former of *Shifters* may he as strong as this; but it does not  
**seem** probable, because the Aloes is capable of Solution and  
Impregnation, to a very great Quantity, in almost any Liquor :  
This may he S0 managni, as to become A good Alterant. It is  
generally given over Night, from two to three Ounces; and,  
sometimes, in the Quantity of One Spoonful only, ar Night,  
**with excellent Effects, in a Cachexy,**Chlorosis, and Obstructions  
**of the** Menses.

HIERABOTANE, ἰἱραβοτάνη, from ἱερὸς. holy, and βοτάνη,  
an Herb, Holy Herb, in *Diofcorides,* is a Species of **VERBENA;**which see. : dur

HIERACANTHA. A Name, in *Boerhaave,* for the Car-  
*lumas Sylvestris, vulgaric. ... ' -*

HIERAClTES, ιερακίτης, ike Name of **a** Stone; or, ac-  
cording to *Pliny,* **a** Gem: SO called from its Colour, which  
resembles that of the *Hserax,* or Hawk. It is recommended  
by *Paulus Acgineta* for repressing **the** Haemorrhoids. L. T. c. a.

H1ERAC1UM. 'Hawkweed. . - i '

The Characters are; . . .. ..

The Stalks are frill'.of Branches, {lender, and elegant; **the**Leaves arc disposed alternately; the Calyx is think, firm, and  
expanded; the Seeds ath.smooth and angulous, or strisred .

*Boerhaave* mentions forty Species of this Plant; none of  
which have any medicinal. Virtues , ascribed to them, except the  
I3. I6. IS. and ip. " \_ " " - .

The thirteenth Species is thus distinguish’d \*

. Hieracium; Folro.Cbondrssix ; Saule vimineo, laevi. *Boerh.  
Ind. A.* 86. *Hieraciumiminus.* Offic. *Hieracium Leporinum.* Ger.  
233. *Hioracium minus stve Leporinum.* -Ger. Emac. 296. five-  
*racism minus pramorsurndice, stve-Fuchsa.* J. B. a. I03I. Raii  
Hist. 1.2;o. *Hieracium Cbondrillae folio glabro, radice succisa  
sfsassscf* θ- I27- Topol'lrss. 400. THE LESSER HAWK.

It grows every-where in .Pasture-grounds, and flowers in *June  
and July.* The Leaves are used, but the juice feldom or never:  
It is effedual for the sanie Purposes as the *Sonchus repens multis,  
iquibofdam Hieracium prises*; which" see. Taken inwardly, it  
sharpens the Sight, oruri expels black Bile: It has the Virtues of  
the *Sonchus,* only is a liulo more bitter, and .much superior {0  
*in Dale. . '....*

The sixteenth Sort is thus distinguished:

Hieracium; Alpinum; latifolium; maculatum; hirfutte in-  
canum ; flore magno, .csi. P. I28. *Boerh. Ind. A. ssst. Tourn.  
List. syqz. Herha* Cofe. Offic. *Hieracium 1. Clusa.* Ger. 237.  
*Hieracsum* I. *latifoliam Clusa.* Ger. Emac. ;oI. Raii Hist. I.  
239. *Hioracium latifolium Pannonicum liClusti.* -Raii Synop. 73.  
Park. 800. *Hieracium Pannonicum latifoliam* I. *Classe. Pilosclla  
majori,'stve Pulmonariae lutra accedens,* ji Β. 2. 1026. isicia-  
*eisrn montanum, rtm ramosum, caule aphylia, flore pallidiore.* Rail  
Cat. I62. *Beus Leonis foliis integris, caule ruris foliis vestito,  
nwianiherfere* .Rail Hist.I. 244. HUNGARIAN HAWN-  
WEED. . ... ......

It grows on chalky Hills; 'and flowers 'in *June* ; the Herb is  
in Use,. which is. herhiy «tolled forfts Efficacy in puimonin  
Disorders. *Buxb.* It is. of singular Service in the Phthius. *- Cam.  
Pessta Vi... '-'.so .* ς. . ί

The eighteenth Sort\_is .thus distinguish’d r

Hieracium; dentis Leonis; obtuso folio; mahis. *CBP.  
play. Tourn.* fare. 47o. *Boerh. Lid. An* 87. *Hieracium longius  
radicatum.* Ger. 234. Emac. 298. Park. 790. Rast Hist. 4.230.  
Synop. 71. *Hieracium ynsurocaulon junceum, stve minus, primum  
Dodonaeo.* l. B. 2. 10AI. LONG- ROOTED HAWK-  
WEED. -. V ' .; ...v -foe-' -

The Root of this Hawkweed strikes deep into the Earth,  
Jong, thick, and but little branched. The Leaves lie station the  
Ground, round about the Root, heing somewhat rough, and  
hfiry, and round-pointed at the End, and cut in, in several  
.Places, like Dandelion; The Stalksareedl, -branched, andtosigb,  
having several Flowers, line'those of Dandelion, but.ieis, of a  
yellow Colour, which then into Down, having long slender  
Seed- It grows every-wbere in the 'Fields and Meadows., and  
.flowers in *May .andjuste.* - edet- . 7 t- -;riT  
' This'is a Plant seldom used; but, fromi.the Likeness of the  
Leaves and Flowers, it is esteem’d in he of the Nature of  
Dandelinn, or Sow-thistle, aperidve, cooling, and diuretic. -

It grows in Pastures, and flowers in *June, July,* andamgasc.  
The Leaves are commonly used, which agree in Virtues with  
'those\*of the otherTiawkweeds; **the** Herb drank is **sjoemedy**for Pains in the Sides. *Dale.*

.The twenty-ninth Sort is thus distinguished:;... *.........r-*

Hieracium; mutorum; folio pilosissimo. *C. Β. P.* tap. *Rais*.Hist. I. 239. *Synsp. jst. Tourn. last.* 471. *Boerh. snd. Α.* 87.  
*Pulmonaria Gallico, & Pulmonaria aurea.* Offic. *Pulmonaria  
Gallica stve aurea latifolia.* Ger. Emac. 304. *Pilofella mofor  
apiibofdam, aliis Pulmonaria store lutea.* J.B.a. Iota. ERENCH  
.Or GOLDEN LUNGWORT.

. It grows in Woods, and on old Walls, and study Banks; and  
.flowers in *June and July.* The Herb is used, which agrees in  
.Virtues with the *Pulmonaria maculasae. See* PvLMoNARIA.

.. . HIERAciUM is, also, a Name sor several sons of *Sorschas* and  
*'Dens'Lieouis.*

*Hieracium, capitulum inclinans.* Α Name for -he *H. s. ,::ti;.,  
auisua.*

*Hieracium, minus.* A Name for the Hras.r.s.- *angustgula.  
Hieracium, mantanum.* A Name sor the *'Cbquidri.lai ' Hieracii .  
folia; ameua. ' - " .*

*Hieracium, stellatum.* A Name for rhe*' Pdidzadiilaf alter.*

HIERATICUM, ίεράτικόν. The Name of a in

*eialess, de C. M. S. L. Lib.* 8. *Cap-* 5- aserib-d to *aistlepiadcs,*and appropriated Io Disorders of the Szomapo. Ltver, Ine Pains  
of the Vitceta. "

HiERAZUNE- A Name forShe *Latus,priiapiselos'.,:pla-  
qua carnure. -. -*

H1EROGLYPH1CA, ἱίροτλυφικἀ. from ἰερος. stored, and  
γλὑφω. to engrave. Characters in Medicine, invented, as pre-  
tended, by *Hermes Trsstnegistus.* It sometimes, also, means the  
Lines, and other Marks,- in the Palm of-the Hand, which cm  
consisted in Chiromancy.

‘ \_ Hi ER OS, ίἱρὸς, facred, holy: An Epithet applied to a Va-  
Iietyof Things. *See* SaceR. - -

. H1GUERO,. *Oviedi, y.* S. Park. *Arbor Indica Prusta Cii.  
curbita Forma* cst *Sapore.* THE CALEBASH-TREE. '

Iris a large Tree, of the Sine of the black Mulherry-rree, anil  
very common in all the lfland jof *Amcrica,* and, also, on the Con-  
tinent. The Flowers, in Shape, almost resemble a Ei!y,;and are  
of a Colour mixed Of white and green, but ofa nauseous Smell:  
The Fruit- is of various Sizes and Figures; sometimes like an  
Ostrichis.Egg; sometimes round, ana of the Bigness ofa Man’s  
Head; and sometimes oblong; green at first;but, when ripe,  
black and bard, and containing Seeds like a Gourd, and of rhe  
Site of Cucumber-seeds, with a yellowish' Kernel The unripe  
Fruit contains a white juicy Pulp, of **a** Smell almost like **Na-**sturrium, hist of a sweetish Taste.

Tine unripe Fruit is preferv’d with Sugar; and used in Fevers;  
and the ripe serves for Cups, and other Drinking vesseis. , The  
ripe Pulp Of the Frnit is.not eatable, but is an excellent Remedy  
for the Head-ach; especially when it proceeds from the Heat of  
the Sun, if a Cataplafm he inade thereof, and applied to the  
Forehead and Temples.. *Pay's Hist. Plane..*

HILUM. The blackish Spot in fleatis, cornmonly called,  
the Eye of the Bean. is.

HlMANTOPUS, *PlidurDesu.* an aquatic Bird, rarely found, ‘  
and living iiponInsects: It has long Legs ofSBiood-red Colour;  
whence it has its Name *Himuritapus,* .which is deriv’d from *us put..*Blood, and *apis,* a Foot. ...

- Its Fat is rciolvent,- and “good for the Gout. *Lernery du  
DrOfffer. ' -*

HIMAS, ἰμάς, properly is Thong, or Strap Of Leather, in  
Medicine, is a Laxness of the Uvula, when it becomes long and  
flenda-, in a pendulous Posture: It differs from *Cionis,* in that,  
under this lauer Disorder,, the Uvula isnot extenuated, but. On  
the contrary, seems to acquire a greater Thickness

. HIMEROS, ίμερος, signifies an amorous Longing, or De-  
sire; aS appears from the following Verse.in *Homer,* quoted by  
*Erotian,* Πςσέονῶν ἔραμαι,καἰ με γλιικὐςῖμεροςἀιρεἵ, CiAsnow  
\*ι with Love I’m seiz’d, and soft Desire." *il.* γ. *Verst* aim. and  
*ill.g.Vaersc* 328. where ίμερος expresses the amorous andton-  
'jugalDesiresosdurrss *usAJupiter io Helena, alum Juno.* It comes  
from theEerb ἱμείρομαι, which, in *Hippocrates,* frequently im-  
portsSVenereal Congress. . .

: -HINNULUS, νεβρὸς, a Hind; the Young of the Deer or  
Goat Kind... The Rennet of a young Hind of a -Deer, taken  
within nine'Days after it is brought forth, is a Prescription **in***Scribonius Largus* for the Epilepsy. The Hind, he fays, is  
known to he under nine Days old, by the Ears lying star, whereas,  
after nine Days, they ate credied. This Rennet he directs to **be**dried in a Place where neither Sun not Moon can transmit their  
IRays; and then to he administer to Children in a Pill, of **the**Size of a Vetch, in two Cyathi of warm water ; but, to Adults,  
.of the Sine of **a** good Bean, in three Cyathi of warm Water,  
for thirty Days together, drinking afterwards two or three Cyathi  
of pure Water. He who communicated this Remedy, says  
*.Scribonius,* said it would he more likely to succeed if the Hind  
is killed with a Knife, which had before been employed in  
cutting the Throat of a Gladiator. *Pliny, Dib.2%. cap.* 9. fay,  
that the Rennet of a Hind, cut out of the Dam’s Uterus, is  
preferred hefore the greatest Remedies, for its medicinal Vis-  
rues.

\ HlPPACE, ἰππἀκη. Whet they call *Hippace,* is Cheese  
made of Mares-milk, which is indeed of a rank Smell, but very  
nourishing, and may he compar’d with Cheese made of the  
Milk of Cows. Some give the Name of *Hippace* to the Ren-  
net of a Colt. *Diofcorides, Lib. 2. cap.* 80. '

HIPPION. A Name for the *Gena ana, Alpina, pssmila,  
vera, mayor.*

HIPPOCAMPUS. Offic. Rondel, de Piso. a. II4. Bellon.  
de Aquar. 446. Charlt. Erer. 63. Sdv. de Aquae. 7a. C. Jons  
de Puc. 77. MoufF. Insedi, fol. uin Aldrov. de Insects 736.  
Raii Ichrh. I37. Ejofd. Synop. Pile. +φ. The SEA HORSE

It is taken in the *Medeterraneon* Sea. The Ashes of the burnt  
Fish, mined with Tar or Far, Or Amaracinum Unguentum, and

the Part anointed. Cures an Alopecia. *Dioscorides.* It is a Re-  
medy against the Bite of **a** mad Dog. *Action. Dale.*

HIPPOCASTANUM

The Characters are;

The Leaves are digitated, and like thoso of the common  
Chestnut; the Calyx is quinquesid, and, as it were, bilabiated.  
The Flower is rosaceous, pentapetalous, anomalous, and, in a  
manner, bilabiated, the Petais growing round the Base of rhe  
Ovary; whence, also, afise five, six. Or seven Stamina. The  
Flowers are disposed On a long Spike, making a specious Ap-  
pearance. The Ovary is seated in the Bottom Of the Calyx,  
and produces a long, thick Tube, with an uniform or hooked  
Apex; and becomes **a** prickly, unicaplular Fruit, gaping on all  
Parts, and full Of Seeds, like those of the Chestnut.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species Os this Plant, which are ,  
**i.** Hippocastannm, vulgare. *Tourn. Info. 6ii. Boerb. Ind. A.* 2.

25o. *Castanea equina.* Gen I253. Emac. I442. Park. TheaL  
I4OI. Raii Hist. 2. I683. *Castanea equina folio multiside.*J. B. I. I28. *Castanea solio multifida.* C. Β. Pin. 419. HORSE  
CHESTNUT. It is cultivated in Gardena and Walks, and  
flowers in *May* and *June.* The Fruit is used, and esteemed an  
Errhine. *Hale.* It is said to he good for broken - winded  
Horses.

**2.** Hippocastannm; vulgare; folio Constanter variegato.

3. Hippocastanumj vulgare *t,* store maculis Savis picto.

*Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Pol. 2. p.* 23O.

HIPPOCRAS. **See Ct.ARET UM.**

HIPPOCRATES. Having already given a pretty full AC-  
Count Of the Method and Practice Of Medicine, aS established by  
this great Physician in the Preface, it may he sufficient, under  
this Article, to give a brief historical Account Of his Life, his  
Family, and the Various Editions of his Works. *Hippocrates*was descended from *Aiseulapius,* in the eighteenth Degree of  
Succession, and, by his Mother's Side, he was in the twentieth  
Degree Of Descent from *Hercules,* according to the following  
Genealogy, which was drawn up by the Autients, from the  
' Memoirs Of *Eratosthenes, Pherecydes, Apollodorus,* and *Arius  
Tarsensis. AEs.culapius,* who was educated by *Chiron,* married  
*Epione,* the Daughter os *Hercules,* and by her had several  
Daughters, and two Sons, *Podalirius* King Os *Carta,* and  
*Machaon,* who reigned in *Messenia:* The Descendants of *Poda-  
lirius* were *Hippolocbus, Sosiratus L Dardanus, Cleomittades* **I.***Chrys.ansis* L *Theodorus* I. *Sosiratus* II. *Chrys.amis* II. *Cleomit-  
Andes* IL *Theodoras* IL *Sosiratus* III. *Nehrus, Cnos.tdicus eA Coos,  
Hippocrates* I. *Heraclides* Of *Coos.* The great *Hippocrates.* This  
Branch Of *Podalirius* reigned tn Cared till *Theodorus* II. under  
'whom they were dispossessed by the *Heraclida,* and Obliged to  
.retire into the Iste Of *Coos,* which is Over-against *Carta,* where  
They all practised Medicine with high Reputation, especially  
*‘Nehrus, Cnosidicus, Hippocrates* I. *20a Heraclides.* Butthe'Heir  
'Of all their Fame and Talents was .our *Hippocrates* IL whom  
'Nature had savour'd with so strong a Constitution, thaturo La-  
bout or Hardship could alter it; and with so prodigious a Pene-  
’ nation, and Capacity Of Mind, that she is fabled to have Con-  
ducted him into her deepest Abysses, and there discover'd to  
him all her Mysteries. He was born at *Coos,* in the first Year  
of the eightieth Olympiad, four hundred and fifty-eight Years  
before the Birth of Onr Saviour, and in the fifth Year Ofthe Reign  
of *ArtaxerxesLongrmanus,* and was cOtemporary with *Socrates,  
Herodotus,* add *Thucydides,* and Other great Men Of these Times.  
**His** Father *Heraclides,* and Grandfather *Hippocrates,* both -great  
Physicians, took Care to teach him, not Only Medicine, hut  
Login, Physics, Or Natural Philosophy, Geometry, and Astro-  
nomy : He studied Eloquence under *Gorgias* the *Leontine,* the  
most Celebrated Rhetorician Of his Time.

The Isle Of *Coos,* the Place Of his Birth, is very happily situ-  
ated -, and had, for.a long time, heen'samous for a public School  
Of Medicine, founded by his Ancestors: He had therefore all  
'the necessary COnveniencieS for learning the Theory Of Medicine,  
without going Out Os his'Own Country, but, as the greatest  
"Cities in thole Times were not Very populous, so, in order to  
perfect him felt in the Practice Of his Art, he follow’d the Precept  
which he gives to others in his Νόμος, Law, where be says,  
that, K after acquiring the Science of Medicine, it is necessary to  
travel, and Visit foreign Cities, in Order to he something more  
\*" than a Physician in Name; for Ignorance, winch proceeds  
" from want of Experience, is but a bad Stock Tor those who  
α possess it, and an unfortunate Incumbrance by .Night and by  
" Day."

He travell’d in *Macedon, Thrace,* and *Thessaly*, and, .in  
making the Tour of these Countries, he made the greatest Part  
of those OhserVationS which are contained in his Book of Epi-  
demic Diseases He went indeed Over all *Greece,* curing not  
only particular Persons, but Cities, and whole Provinces. The  
*Illyrians* sent embassadors to intreat him to come and remove  
**a** cruel Pestilence, which ravaged the whose Country : *Hippo-  
crates* was Very willing to go to the Assistance of these People;  
but first informing himself of the Winds, which were then  
predominant in *Illyria,* of the HeatS of **the** Season, and of every  
‘thing which preceded the Contagion, he was simsible, that

there was no Remedy for the Distemper, and refused’ fo go.  
But, foreseeing that this Pestilence would soon he carried into  
*Thessaly* and *Greece* by the fame Winds, he immediately-serrthis  
two Sons, *Thessalas* and *Draco,* with his Son-in-law *Pofybus,*and several of his Pupils, to disterent Places, with necessary in-  
structions ; and went himself to rhe Assistance of *thzThessettsdor,*from -whence he Passed to rhe *Dorians,* and thence to *Phocis,*visiting *Delphos,* where he Offered up Prayers and Sacrifices;  
and, passing thro’ all *Bcentia,* -made his Appearance at *Athens,*behaving hrmfelf all the Way like another *Apollo,* Or, io the  
the Words of *Callimachus,* doing the Office of that .diine  
Panaces, " whose precious Drops expel Diseases wheresoever  
« they fall" - - ' - si fr

On -another still more pressing Occasion, he delivered ths  
City Of *Athens* from the great Plague, winch had made infinite  
Ravages, and is fio well described by *Thucydides,* an Eye-witness,  
and after him b. *Lucretius.* They say the general Remedies, which  
he made use of On that Occasion, were great Fires, which he  
caused to he kindled in all the Streets; and directed ail Sorts,Of  
aromatic Flowers and Drugs to he hast therein, in order.to pu-  
rify he Air; a Method practised, a long time *besareHippocrares,*by the *Egyptians,* ρ»ho,.as .we are inform’d by *Plutarch,* purified  
the Air in the Morning with Perfumes of Rosin, burnt Myrrh  
in the Middle of' the Day, and in the Evening, at Night-fifll,  
kindled Up Torches, 'call'd CypHI, the Preparation of which  
may he seen under that Article. Some, however, are-of  
Opinion, that the Plague, describ'd by *Thucydides,* was'not. **the**same which *Hippocrates* Cured at *Athens.' so*

So great was his Reputation, that most Princes’ and strings  
trysd to- get him to their Courts. He was sent sor to the Court  
os *Perdiccas,* King of *Macedonia,* who was thought to belli  
Of a Consumption, where, after Considering the Distemper-, he  
discovered that the Cause Of it was nothing bitt a'Love for his  
Father’s Mistress, named *Phyla. -*

*Artaxerxes* offer'd him immense Sums Of Money,, and "entire  
.Cities, to oblige him to oome and remove a Pestilence, .which  
made terrible Devastations‘in his Armies and Provinces; and  
Order\*d him a Present.of a hundred Talents, by way Of. Advance.  
*Hippocrates* regarding those Riches aS Enemies to this : Country,  
and an eternal Reproach to his House, he refused them, and  
return'd the Governor. Ofthe *Helles.pqygr* Ibis ..generous Answer:  
-Q Write .to your'Master, that Ί am .rich enough, and ..that I  
" Cannot, with Honour, accept his Offers, dor .and' Cure  
*σ Barbarians,* who are Enemies to the *Grkiasfo* Somebody  
Telling him On this ’Occasion, that he did wrong her flight Jo  
great a Fortune, and that *Artaxcrxes'was* a very good Master,  
neanswefd, «1 have no Business with a Master, how good  
" soever he may be.\*

He was sent for thy'thessenate of *Abdera* to Cure *Denip.  
CritUe,* who passed for a . Madman in the Opinion Of thePopu-  
lace, who are'always ready to mistake a Man, who'is wife  
above the Common Rate, for a Fool, ora Madman. ' *Hippo-  
crates* gave. On this Occasion, a signal Proof Of his Contempt  
' OfRicheS, in refusing ten Talents, which were offerfdhim.' '

When .the *Athenians* sent *Alcibiades* into *Sicily, Hippocrates*gave them his Son *Thessalus,* for a Physician Io their Amy, .and  
defray'd the Expences.of his Voyage. The III Success .Of that  
Expedition did not prevent *Athenians* from honouring *These  
solus* with a Crown of.Gold at his .Return, after three Years  
Service. ..

No Citizen ever igave greater Prooss of Patriotifmj yban  
*'Hippocrates.* When rhe *Athenians* made Preparations uro Carry  
their Arms into the lste *of Coos, Hippocrates immediately* went  
to implore the Protection of the *Thessalians,* and the neighbour-  
ing "States; and sent his Son *Thessalus rfo Athens,* to endeavour to  
allay. the Tempest which threatened his Country. Both Father  
"and Son met with Success, Tor *Macedonia, ThefsulAn* and-PeZo-  
*ponnesus,* were alf up in Arms, and ready to march to **the**Assistance of *Coosy,* and 'the *Athenians,* either out of Fearer  
Gratitude, hearken'd to the Remonstrances'of Ir^rseAr. 'si

*. Pythagoras* taught, that the Way.for Mortals .to render them-  
selves. like the Deity, was to speak the Truth, and to do Good to  
all the World. According to this Maxim, no Map ever/.more  
justly deserved the Tide *Qsidivine* thanv.Hrjjporrszher. TheGood,  
which he has done to all succeeding Ages, is very well known, and  
he was so great a Lover os Truth, that he was willing to advertise  
Posterity Of a‘Mistake, into which he had fallen, and which  
might have been buried in Oblivion, like those Os Other-Physicians,  
whose good Success is publish’d to -all -the ‘World, and their  
.Errors industriously Conceal'd In the fifth Book Of:his *Epi-  
demics,* he Confesses, with an Ingenuity, Of which none chut  
greaLMindS are capable, that, being called to attend On *Auta-  
nomus,* who had received a Wound in his Head, he unfortunately  
mistook the Wound for One Of the Sutures, and neglected tre-  
panning him s Some Days after, 'the Patient heing seized with **a**. great Pain in the Side,, and Convulsions in both Arms, he was  
^sensible of his Fault, and applied the Trepan, but in Vain, for,  
it being the fifteenth Day,, and the Summer Season, the Patient  
died the next Day.

*Hippocrates* desu'd off the Gods, in Recompence Of his La-  
hems, neither Riches tjor Pinafores, bus a long Life in perfect  
Health, Success in his Art, and to render himseif famous to  
Posterity. This Desire os his is declar'd in his *Oath,* and it was  
accomplish'd in its frill F.rrenr; for he lived one hundred and  
nine Years in Soundness of Mind and Body , he succeeded so  
well in his An, that he has been regarded as the Founder Of it ;  
and he received, during his Life, such great Honours, aS were  
never given to any Mortal. The *Argrans* erected a Statue Of  
Cold to his Honour; and the *Athenians* decreed him Crowns Of  
the same Metal, pass'd an Act, that himself, and his Descendants,  
should he maintain'd in the *Prytaneum,* and initiated him into the  
**great** Mysteries, an Honour very rarely confessi On Strangers,  
and never before on any hut *Hercules*, and he has left behind  
him an immortal Reputation. *Plato* and *Aristotle,* the two  
greatest Geniuses which perhaps eVer appear'd, follow'd him aS  
their Master, and made it their Business IO explain his Sentiments.  
In short, *Hippocrates* has been always regarded aS the most faith-  
ful Interpreter Of Nature, and, in all Appearance, he will pre-  
serve the Glory and Reputation, Of which more than two  
thousand Years .have not been able to deprive him, to the latest  
Ages .)

He died in *Thessaly,* in the second Year of the One hundred  
and seventh Olympiad, three hundred and forty-nine Years he.  
fore the Birth Of Christ, and was buried between *Larissa* and  
*Gortona.*

Having thus given some Of the most remarkable Passages  
**os** this great Manis Life, it will he easy from thence to forrnhis  
Character; and therefore we shall dO nO more than give an Ac-  
count of the various Editions *of* his Works, as we find them in  
*Fabriciuds Bibliotheca Graeca.*

The *Greek* Editinns are,

**I.** That at *Venice,* Am I526. *by Aldus,* in Folio.

2. *NLBasil,* 1538. Folio, by *Frobenius,* corrected after three  
Manuscript Copies by *Junus Cornartus.*

*Latin* Editions.

The antient *Latin* Version Of *Hippocrates* and *Galen* is lost,  
but there are *Latin* Editions Of *Hippocrates,* since the Publication  
**of some** Treatises of his, which were most of them translated  
Ont of *Arabic* into *Latin,* and printed at *Venice* 1493. and  
**\*497-**

i. That, translated by several Hands, at *Basil,* printed by  
*'Ac. Cratander, 1.526.* Folio.

2. The Version of *M. Fabius Calvus,* Of *Ravenna,* at the  
Command Of Pope *Clement* Vll. from *Grech* Manuscripts in the  
*gratis an,* and printed at *Borne* 1549. Folio.

3. The Version Of *Janus Carnarius,* printed at *Venice* I545.  
Octavo; and at *Paris* I546. Octavo; and the same Year at *Basil,*in a more beautiful Letter, by *Frobenius,* in Folio; and again, at  
the same Place, in I5e3. in Folio, and 1554. in Octavo, 2 Vols.  
Again, in the same Place, by *J. Culman* Of *Geppingen,* 1558.  
.Folio; at *Lyons,* 1562. Octavo, and I564. Folio, with the

Commentary Of *Marinellus,* and the Arguments of *Culman,* **at***.Asenice* I575. and I6I9: Folio; at *Vicenza t.6ici.* Folio, with a  
paraphrastic Translation Of the Epistles, and some Other Treatises  
of *Hippocrates,* done by *Cornartus,* and inserted before the  
.Work, at *Colagn* I542. Octavo.

An The *Latin* Version of *Anutius Foesius,* printed *at Franc fore,  
apud iVichelos,* I596. Octavo.

The *Graeco-latin* Editions are,

**.I.** That of *Hieron. Mercurialis,* printed at *yenice,* 1588.Folio.

2. Of *Anutius Foesius,* printed at *Francfort, Typis Wechelianis,*1595. Folio. Re-printed at the same Place, I62I. and I645.  
and *at Geneva,* I657. Folio.

3. Of *Joh. Antonid. Vander Linden,* with the Version of Cor-  
*matins,* printed at *Leyden, 1665. Octavo.*

An Of *Renatus Chartarius,* who revised and compar'd, by-Manu-  
scripts, the Works of *Hippocrates ζαά Galen,* corrected the Ver-  
fiOn in Multitudes Of Pisces, adding the Various Readings, and  
Corrections at the End Of each Volume , printed at *Paris, 1679.*13 Vol Folio.

Besides the Editions mentioned. Proseer *Marcianus,* on the  
'Works of *Hippocrates,* and his posthumous Annotations, were  
published by Petrus *Castellanus,* at Route, I626. Folio. Twenty-  
two Treatises, with the Version Of *Carnarius,* and an Analysis, or  
Tables, and Animadversions Of *Theod. Zvtinger* were printed at  
*Basil,* I579. Fol. and are now very scarce. *Fabricii Bibliothecae  
Graeca.*

HIPP0CRATICA *Facies.* See **FACIES.**

HIPPOCRATICUM *Scamnum.* See **BATHRON.**HIPPOCRATI CUM *Vinum.* See **CLARETUAL**HIPPOGLOSSUM. See **BISLINGUA.**

H1PPOGLOSSU3. Α kind Of Ftsh, heing a larger Species  
.of Sole; whose Use in Food see under **ALIMENTUM.**

HIPPOLAPATHUM, See LAPATHUM, *Alpinum; solio  
subrotundo.*

t HIPPOLITHUS, ιππόλιθος, from ιππος, a Horse, and  
λίθος, a Stone; a stone found in the Stomach or intestines of  
a Horse. See EqUUs, and BEZOAR.

HIPPOMANES, ίππομανές, from ῖπτος, a Horse,, and μαί-  
νομαι, to he mad, is a Name for the CYNoCRAMKE, or A?o-  
CYNUM, so called, hecause it makes Horses, which ear os it,  
mad, *Theocrit. Idyl.* 2. and for rhe expressed Juice of the *Tithy-  
mallus, Theophrafo. Hist. Plant.* It also signifies a Juice distilling  
from the Genitals of a Mare in the time of her Covering. *Aarflot.  
Hist. Anim.* Some, again, rake it for the Secundines or a Mare;  
and, lastly, it signifies a fleshy Substance, adhering to the Fore-  
head of a Colt newly foaled, which some imagine tO have **a**Virtue of procuring Love, anth promoting the Btrth.

HIPPOMARATHRUM, ίππομάραθρον, from ιππος, an  
Horse, and μἀραίρβν. Fennel5 Horse-tenneL

HlPPOMARATHRUM is Wild Fennel, large, and bearing  
a Seed like *Canchry,* Or *Cachry.* The Root is sweet-scented, anu,  
heing drank, cures the Strangury, and, used in **a** Pessary, pro-  
Vokes the Menses. The Seed, Or Root, taken internally, bind  
the Belly, cures the Bites of Venomous Animals, breaks the Stone,  
and removes the Jaundice. The Decoction of the Leaves, drank,  
procures Plenty Of Milk, and purges Women aster Child-birth.  
There is another Plant called *Hippomarathrum,* winch has nar-  
row, flender. Oblong Leaves, with round. Coriander-like, aCIi-  
monious, sweet-scented, and hot Seeds: Its Virtues are rhe  
same with those Of the preceding. Only less efficacious. *Diof-  
cortdes. Tab.* 3. *Cap.* 82.

*Bay* mentions a *Hippomarathrum Spharocephalum.* Or round-  
headed *Hippomarathrurn,* propagated by Seeds sent from *Egypt  
by Prosper Alpinus,* which differs from the CachryophorouS, or  
Cachry-bearing *Hippomarathrum,* in that inis much larger, hav-  
ing longer and bigger Stalks, and bearing Umbels of a violet  
Colour, almost perfectly spherical, and producing Seeds like  
those Of Fennel. Rail *Hisi. Plant.* . l

HIPPONE. The Name Of a Malagma, invented by *Phila.-  
grins,* and described by *Aetius, Tetrab.* 3. *Senn.* 3.

HIPPOPHAES, ιπποφαὲς, according to *Dioscorides,* **is a**shrubby Plant, which is of Service to Fullers in scouring their  
Qoth; It is also called ίπποφανὲς, *(Hippophaneso* and ἰπποφυάστ,  
*(Hippophyes)* and ίππόφυον, *{Hippopbyon)* by *Theophrastus.* In  
*Pliny, Lib.* 2I. *Cap.* I5. we read *Hippophaes,* and *Lib.* 22. *Cap.* I2.  
we find it *Hippophyes. Gaza* renders the Word in *Theophrastus  
hy Lappago,* and *Galen,* in his *Exegesis,* says, it is also called  
κνάφος, *(Cnaphos)* and στύβος, *(Stybos)* for which some read  
στίλβος *{sitilbosp. \* .*

*Hippophaes,* says *Dioscorides,* grows in maritime and sandy -  
Pisces, is a Shrub Of the fpriggy Kind, [φρυγανώδης] which  
sends forth its Shoots thick and Close on all Sides, has long  
Leaves, nearly resembling those Of the Olive-tree, but narrower  
and softer, among winch are interspersed dry, whitish, angulous  
Thorns, distant from one another. The Flowers resemble Clu-  
sters Os IVy-herries, heing Collected in Bunches,- but smaller and  
soft, and of a whitish, and partiy red Colour. The Root is  
thick, soft, bitter, and full Of **a** milky Juice. From this Plant,  
**aS** well as from the *Thapsia,* they extract a Juice, which is **re-**posited either by itself. Or worldd up with the Flower of the  
Ervurn, and dry\*d. The Weight Of half **a** Scruple of **the** Li-  
quor taken alone purges bilious, watry, and pituitous Hu-  
mours , but the Dose Of the Ervum, impregnated with **the**same, is two Scruples in Hydromeh The Plant, together with  
its Root, is dryd, triturated, 'and exhibited in half a Pint Of  
Hydromeh They prepare a Liquor from the Plant, and its  
Root, as is done from **the** *Thapsia,* **the** Dose of which is **a**Dram, for a Purge. *Dioscorides, Lab.* 4. *Cap. 162.*

The Author above-mention'd says, that α the*Hippophaesttis,*" which some Call *Hippophaes,* grows in the same Places with  
**“ the** *Hippophaes,* and is a kind of *Pullers Thorn’,* that it is **a**“ low Ground-herb, and has Only small prickly Leaves, with  
" gaping, empty Heads, and beats neither Stalk nor Flower;  
" the Root is thick and soft.'' By this Description it appears,  
that **the** *Hippophaes* and *HippophaeflusntC* **the** same Plant; and that  
the latter is only the *Hippophaes,* in its recent State, before it  
produces a Stalk. But on what Plant to fix this Name, is **a**Point much Controverted, and not easy to he determined. *Co-  
lumna* Calis the *Cardans Stellatus* the *Hippophaes,* and doubts  
whether the *Pharnnus Salicis Folio* Of C. *Β.* Ought not to be so  
named. *C. Bauhtne* separates the *Hippophaes* Of *Anguillara,* from  
the *Hippophaes* of *Dioscorides,* referring the former to the *Kham..*Nur, bow justly, I will not determine , for I suppose none Of them  
to he genuine, because none Of their Roots afford a milky juice.  
*Mattbiolus* writes, that *Hieronymus Amatheus,* a Physician of  
*Qderxo,* in the State of *Venice,* shewd him a Plant, which he  
had fent him from *Venice,* by *J. Baptist. Bopisseo,* a Physician Of  
Paired, which not only answer'd all the Characters of the *Hip.,  
popbaestus* of *Dioscorides,* but also the Virtues, aS he assures us  
he found by an Experiment; and this put him in Hopes of dis-  
covering it. *Parkinson* thinks it a Species of *Tithymalus,* and  
I see no Reason to disagree with him; and therefore I have  
placed it under the Head of *Tithymalus,* and collected and com-  
pared the Synonyma. *Dale.*

*Hippocrates* Often uses the Juice of *rhe Hippophaes,* aS well as  
the *Coccussinidius,2s* a Purge for the Head ; he prescribes it also

**to evacuate white Phlegm, and for the Anasarca, to expel prtni-**tons Humours in the Sciatica; in the *Typhus,* a sort of burning  
Fever, he exhibits the Juice Of *Hjppaphaes* with the *coccus Cni-  
esius,* aS a Cathartic ; and *IAa. da intern. Matis.* he advises purg-  
ing downward by *Hippophaes,* and upwards by white *Hellebore.*

The Synonyms, according to Βρά are;

*Hippophaes, Hippophafigm, etHAppomar.es.* Offis, Park. Theat.  
197. *Hippophaes Angui star e et Dodonaei, sive Spina pargacrix.***j.** B. 1.4io. *Hippophaes quibusdam decarna. sutbmajrsue, i.* **e** *Spina  
purgatrix.* C. B. P. 293. *Rhamnus Catharticus Oleae folio.* Ejutd.  
*Tithyinalus maritimus.* Ejusil. *Tithymalus spinosus.* Wheeler. Irin.  
^ο^Ὕιοὐρπωίίσ zsxritizeNs, *Creticus spinosus.* Parin PURGING..

It grows in the *Morea***; the juice is used to purge Ossi by**Stool, pituitose Humours.

*Bocrhaave* gives the Name of *Hippaphae* to the *Bharnnoides,  
fructifera , Salicis foliis ’, baccis leviter flavescentibus t* And also  
to *ihcjacea, sic scat a,folio papaveris erratici.*

**HlPPOPHASTUM, ιππόφαιστον.**

*Dioseorides* makes disterent Chapters Of the *Hippophaes* and  
*Hippophaeflum,* and, giving the Virtues of the latter, says, that a  
juice is extracted from the Leaves, Root, and Heads, which,  
olry'd, and exhibited to the Weight Of a Scruple and half, purges  
water, and Phlegm, and is particularly serviceable in the Or-  
thopncea. Epilepsy, and nervous Diseases. *Dioseorides, Lib. An  
Cap.* **163. See HIPPOPHAEs. '**

HIPPOPOTAMUS. Offic. Aldrov. de Quad. Digit. I8I.  
Gefn. de Quad. Digin 493. Charlt. Exer. I4 Jons de Quad. 76.  
Rail Synop. A. I23. Mont. Exot. 5. Bellon, -de Aquat.25. THE  
SEA-HORSE, or rather RIVER-HORSE.

The Teeth and Testicles Of this Animal are used in Medicine;  
the Testicles, dried and trimrated, are drank against the Bites Of  
Serpents. *Dioseorides.* The Teeth, made into Rings, are supposed  
to be of great Virtue against the Cramp. *Charlt. Dale.*

Another Species of *Hippopotamus* is the

*Equus marinus.* Offic. *Equus marinus et Hippopotamus false  
dictus.* Rail Synop. A- IpI. *Bos.marus.* Jons, de Pisc. Tab. 44.  
*PFaleus alius Mors.* Charlt. de Pisc. 49. *Mors seu Morsu, vel Base  
narus.* Geso, de Aquat. 2II. THE SEA-HORSE.

The Parts of this Animal used in. Medicine are, the Pizale,  
which is a round, bony Substance, a Cubit, Or more, in Length ;  
thick, ponderous, and solid; and much thicker and rounder at  
the End, near the Glands; and the Teeth, which are great,  
long, thick, ponderous, hollow, and white.

The Pizzle, pulverized, is used to expel the Stone; the Teeth,  
for Service and Value, are Compared to Ivory, and are made  
into various Forms, as into Rings for the Cramp, and for other  
Purposes. *Dale.*

**HIPPOSELINUM. See SMYRNIUM.**

HIPPOSIS, ῖππωσις, from ίππἀω, or ιπποω,^ο press, after the  
.manner of Fullers, a Pressure, Compression, Or Depression : Thus,  
*Lab. de Artic. rd flor* γὰρ εξεςτῶτα ἐς τήν χώρην άναγκἀζει καὶ ή  
ῖππωσις ίέναι, " for things Out Of their Places are reduced into  
\*" their Situation by Compression."

HIPPOSORCHIS, ταπόσορχις, from ιππος, a Horse, and  
ἤρχις, a Testicle, \_in the *Ausburgh* Dispensatory, means the  
Powder of the Testicles Of a Horse; but *Htpporchis* had been  
a more elegant Word, and better turned according to theRules  
of Composition.

HIPPURIS, ίππουρις, from Ιππος, a Horse, and ήρα, a Tail, is  
**a** Name given to several forts of *Equisetum. Hippuris minor* is a  
Name for the *Ephedra', maritima-, minor.*

Ἴππουρις, *Lab. J. Epidem.* is supposed to signify an. inveterate  
**and** stubborn Defluxion on the Pudenda Of those who continue  
too long, or mount too Often, on Horse-back, Or some Weak-  
ness, or other InconvenienCe, of the same Parts, proceeding from  
the same Cause.

HIPPUS, ιππος, ss an Affection of the Eyes,under which  
they are Continually trembling, and twinkling, as is usual with  
those who ride on Horse-back. The Author Of the *Definitiones  
Medicae* says, ιππος ἐστι διάθεσις ἐκ γενετῆς, *ete.* μ The *Hippus*" is an Affection Contracted from the Birth, in which the Eyes  
" are unsettled, and always in Motion, being under-a perpetual  
W Concussion and Trembling. This Disorder was called by  
*" Hippocrates,* ιππος, and is an Affection of the Muscle which  
" sustains the Eye, and embraces the Base Of the Vishal Organ.”

HlRA. There are great Disputes about the Orthography  
and Signification of this Word. The antient Copies read *chira,*some *Hilla.* Some restrain its Meaning to the *Intestinum jeju-  
num,* others extend it to all the intestines; and *Linden,* in a  
larger Sense, to all the Contents Of the Abdomen. *Castellus..*

HIRBELLUM, in *Paracelsus, Tr. de Surditate,* is something  
Unknown, which renders Persons delirious. *Castellus.*

HIRCI BARBA See **TRAGOPOGON. ’**

**HIRCULUS. A Species of Plant Io called, hecause of its  
rank, goatish Smell**

**l HIRCUS. The same as CAPER,which see.** *Hircus Bexoar-  
ficus,* **see BEZOAR.**

**. HIRQ.UUS. The great Angle of the Eve,**

**HIRUDO,** *Sanguisuga.* **Offic. Charlt. Infect d2. Met. Pin?**207. *Hiruda sive Sanguisuga.* Mont. Exer. 323. *Hsqueda maxima  
apud nos vulgaris.* Ran Hist. Insect. 3. *Hiruda major, equina.*Schroff I. 342. THE LEECH. 1 .

These are small black Animals, destitute of Legs, variegated  
with Lines and Points, and living in watry Pisces. The small  
Leeches are preserin to the large, as being less hurtful; and,  
among the small ones, inch as are mark'd with Lines on the  
Back.

It is not impossible, hut that the Antients might take the Hint  
of bleeding from these Insects; for it is well known, that in  
the Spring, when Horses are allur'd into Ponds and RiVers by  
the green Grass, the large Leeches, called Horse-leeches, seize  
their Legs, or Flanks, perforate a Vein, and excite a profuse  
Haemorrhage - and that, after this, the Horses improve in Health,  
and Flesh. See BDELLA.

*Themison* was, probably, the first Physician who used Leeches ,  
**he is,** at least, the fust that takes notice of them r For *Hippo-  
crates* never once mentions them , and *Galius Aarelianus* quotes  
nothing Concerning them in the Extracts he gives us from the  
Writings of those Physicians who liofd betwixt the Times of  
*Hippocrates* and *Themison.* Those of the Sect of *Themisen* us'd  
Leeches upon many Occasions, and sometimes applied Cupping-  
glasses to rhe Part, after the Leeches dropt off, in order to draw  
off more Blood. *Galen* does not mention them, perhaps, hecause  
they were peculiar to the Methodic Sect, which he despised,  
indeed they are mention'd in an imperfect Treatise *de Cucurbsc.  
tulis, de Scarificatione, de Sanguisugis,* &c. ascrib'd to *Galen,*hut, probably, without Foundation; hecause *Oribasius, Lib.* 7.  
speaks to the same Purpose with regard to Leeches , and declares  
he extracted it from *Antyllus* and *Menemachus,* who were Me.  
thodics, at least the last of them. This Remedy was, pro-  
bably, first discover’d by the Peasants.

Leeches are a Species of aquatic Worms or insects, which,'  
being applied to the Body, bite through the Skin, extract Blood  
out os the Veins, and are Very conducive to Health; for which  
Reason they were us'd in Very early Times, by the *Greek* **and***Roman* Physicians. Since there are various kinds os them, it  
will he proper to give someDirection for the Choice. Those,  
then, taken out of clear Brooks and Rivers are best, for the  
others from Lakes, Fish-ponds, and stagnating Waters, are irn-  
pure and malignant, exciting sometimes Violent Pains, lnflam-  
mations, and Tumors. The most experienced Surgeons likewise  
prefer those with slender-pointed Heads, and greenish or yel-  
lowish Streaks on .their Backs, with their Bellies of a Redin-  
yellow for when their Heads are large, and from a blue they  
incline to a black Colour all over theft Bodies, we look upon  
them to be the most malignant Sort. But one Observation more  
seems absolutely necessary, never to apply Leeches lately caught  
in RiVers, Or foul Waters, but let them be first put into a Glass  
full of Clean Water, and often shifted, that they may purge  
themselves Os their Filth and Venom. Aster keeping them some  
.Months in this manner, they may be us'd safely. See *Tab.* **ΧΧΧΙΠ.**Hy. 5.

Before the Leech is applied, it should be taken Ont Of the  
Water, and put into an empty Cup, or Glass that, bring thirsty.  
It may more speedily insinuate itself into the Skin, and draw Off  
a greater Quantity Of Blood. And as for the Pan, it may he  
put on the Temples, Or behind the Ears, if theresis any Disorder  
In the Head Or Eyes, from a Redundance Of Blood, and especially  
IT the Patient is delirious in a Fever. They may sometimes be  
Convenientiy apply'd to the Veins Of the Rectum, in the blind,  
and painful Piles, nor will this Application he Of less Service, in  
Haemorrhages Of the NOse ; and in spitting Or vomiting Blood ;  
for their efficacy in promoting a Revulsion, especially when an  
Obstruction of the Haemorrhoids Occasions this Profusion, is  
very extraordinary. But before the Leech is used, the Part should  
he rub'd, ’till it is hot and redὁ then the Tail must be taken hold,  
Of with a dry Goth, Or it must he laid half over the Edge Of a  
Glass, and thus directed to the proper Place, where, when it is  
Once fixed, it sucks Very greedfly. If several are necessary, apply  
each successively in this manner. When they will not adhere, aS  
it sometimes happens, it is proper to moisten the Skin with warm  
Water, Or the Blood. Of a Pigeon, or Chicken: If that will not  
.entice them, others must he substituted in their stead. The Ap-  
plication of Leeches to the Caruncle in the greater Canthus of  
the Eye, after Phlebotomy, has heeo found Very serviceable, in  
all inflammatory Disorders Of that Organ. Cream and Sugar,  
rub'd upon the Pan, will invite Leeches to bite, when Other  
things fail.

As soon as the Leeches are distended with Blood, they gene-  
nerally fall Off spontaneoufly; bus, if a larger Quantity os Blood  
is requisite, new Ones must be apply'd, or the Taiis of these already  
fixed must he cut Off; for then, the Blood running thro' them,  
they will be induced to draw more. If, after a lufficient EVa-  
Cuation, they do not spontaneously separate themselves from the  
Skin, upon sprinkling a little Salt Or Ashes, they immediately drop  
Off; and this Method is best, because pulling them away, often  
. Causes an Infiammation, Or Tumor. The Leech, which is Whole,  
may he put again into the Clean Water, and kept for future Use ;

bur that which is cut, certainly dies. The Wound may he  
wasted with warm Water, and dressed with a vulnerary Plainer,  
though i: usually heals without. Those who desire to know mote  
Cf these infects, may read *Aldravandus, Gefner, EOtallits, Petr.'  
Paul. Magnus, Sebizins, Heurnius, Cranstus, Schroder, and Stahl,*who have treated of them more at large.

When Leeches fall off, the Hemorrhage generally continues  
for fome time, as twelve Honrs, and frequently longer. Upon  
this Occasion, as the Blond cannot he receiv’d in Vessels, but is  
absorb'd by Linen, it makes a great Appearance, and feems much  
more than it really is : This alarms the Patient, and puts the  
Attendants into an unnecessary Consternation, upon a Supposition,  
that the Haemorrhage will he sir prosufe, as to occasion Paint-  
ings, and Death, neither Of which is likely to enfue; for the  
Blceding may, ar any rime, he stopt by Compressure, or the Ap-  
plication of Styptics; as Brandy, with a little powder’d Colcothar:  
But it is more frequently necessity to bathe the Part wounded,  
with warm Wjter, in order to encourage a Discharge of Blood,  
when it does not flow in Quantities sufficient to anfwer the End  
propos’d.

HlRUNDlNARIA. See AscLEPIAS.

H1RUNDO. A kind of Bird commonly call’d *the Svsalsque,*of which *Dale* mentions four Species; which are,

I. *Hirundo.* Offic. Scbrod. 5.320. Ind. Med. 59. Bellon, des  
Oyse.379. Mer.Pin.I77. *Hirundo domestica.* Aldrov. Ornith. 2.  
*662.* Jonf. de Avib. ?3. Gesii.de Avib. 492. Charlt. Exer.95.  
Will. Ornith. I55. Raii Orniih.aIa. Ejofd.Synop. A.7I. *Hirunde  
vulgaris.* Scaiig. THE SWALLOW.

Of medicinal Use are the whole Bird, its Heart, Bland, Nest,  
and Dung. Swallows, with their Young, burnt to Ashes, are a  
Specific in rhe Epilepsy, and for Dninefs of Sight, and Lippitude,  
if made into a Litus with Honey; it alfo cures the Quiusey, and  
Inflammations of the Uvula. The Heart also is said to be good  
against rhe Epilepry, and ro strengthen the Memory, some eat it  
against a Quartan. The Blood is thought to be Of singular Bene-  
. sit to the Eyes. The Nost helps the Quinfey, and cutes Redness  
Of the Eyes, and heals the Bite of a Viper, if appiyd to the Place.  
The Dung beats mightily, and discusses, being of an acrimonious  
Quality. It is of excellent Service against the Bite Of a mad Dog,  
in rhe Colic, and nephritic Disorders, and excites the Belly to  
Excretion. *Celfis* tells us, Lil. 4. *Cap.su* that it was commonly  
said, “ that whoever eats a young Swallow, shall he free from all  
“ Danger of a Quinsey for a whole Year.”

*- 2. Hirundo riparia.* Scbrod. 5. 32o. Mer. Pin. I78. Aldrov.  
Ornith. a. 694. Gefn. de Avib. 507. Jons, de Avib. 84. Charin  
Exer.-pd. Ran Ornith. 2I 3. Eiusd. Synoc.A. 7I. Will. Omithi  
*last.* THE SAND MART1N.

The whole Bird, and its Blond, are used in Medicine, with the  
same Intentions as the preceding, *.1 cedsnnea n-w-rnins imam*

3. The third Sort of *Hirundo* is the Apos ; which fee:

*4. Hirundo Indica.* Offic. *Hirundo maritima.* Aft. Philos Land.  
N° 28;. p. I396. *Hirundo Sineests rude edaliBcmiii.* Will. Ornith.

. 15. Raii Ornith. 2I5. Ejusd. Synopf.A. 7a. *Hirundo Chineasts.*Bent. 66. *An Hirundo exotica aquatica.* Jons Mantiss? THE  
INDIAN SWALLOW: ' ' lofess tnmitiledur

. It is found in the maritime Places of *China.* What relates to  
Medicine, is its Nest, which is of a hemispherical Figure, of the  
5iae of a Goofe’s Egg, pellucid, and in Substance refembling the  
*Ichthyocolla.* It stimulates to Venery e It is a Questinn, whether  
they are made of the Sperm of certain brines, or of the Gum Of  
some Plants growing on the Rocks, i in *China* these Nests are  
esteem’d delicious Fond. Vni '3 vlmain: nOo

HISMAT. Spurna Argenri, or Litharge. *Pulandus. :.*HISPANICUM *viride,* Verdegrife. *Rtelandas.*

HISP1D1TAS, Hairiness in general; but in a particular Seofe  
it is used to signify either the Difeafe called PHALANoosIs, or  
that other namedDrsTIcHiAsK. See there Words, τεονητ

HlSPlDULA...AlName for theHELIcHRYSUM ; *montanum,  
store rotundiore.* . i . . .i .7

HlSTORlA, History, in Medicine, is usually restrain’d to  
signify the same as *Casas Medicus,* or *Observatio medica, i* medi-  
cinal Cale, or Observation. 'SeeCAsus.

: HISTOS, *ἰστὸς,* properly the Mast of a Ship; but in *Hippocrates,  
.he. de Artic,* is an eredi Piece of Wood, on theTopof which  
is placed another horizontally, whence depends a Fully, constr-  
tuting together a chirurgical Machine for restoring a Gibbosity of  
the Spine. . - : -

HOAXACAN, *Herrs.* The *fane us Guaiacum. Raii Index.'s*u HOBUS, *Hovus Indica Priori Facie.* J. R Ovied.

A Species of Plum-tree growing in the *West Indies, arid* bear-  
-ing a Plum of the Shape of our Damafcen-plums, and yellow  
. when ripe. The Pinrn is Of an agreeable Taste, heing somewhat  
acrimonious, and is eary of Digestion, but difficult to chew, be-  
cause it is full Of Fibres., some take it for a Species of*Myro-*. halant. . : It

From the tender Tops of the Branches, and the Bark, the Irr-  
*deans* prepare a sweet-scented Water, which is good ro refresh  
tired Limbs; they also use it in their Baths in *Vlevs-Spain.* The  
Fruit of the Tree strengthens the Stomach, and somewhat loosens

the Belly. If incisions he made in the Root, there distils a Liimor  
which is good to dtiok. *Erasery des Drogues.*

HOC1AMSANUM, Agrimony. *MarcellasEmpiricus,Cap.* 10.

HOEDU5. See CAPER.

HOiTZiLOXlTL. See *Balsamum Peruanum.*

HOLCAS, οιαιὴς, in *Hippocr. Lib. de Plat,* is a Ship of Burden.  
*Paestus.*

HOLCE, cMol, rhe Name Of a Weight, the fame as *Drachma.  
Gorraus* from *Galen.* Bur properly as. in *Dioscarides,* is signifies  
the same as σταβμὸς *(Stathams),* a Weight in general.

HOLClMOS, ολκιμος, from ελκω, to draw, tra&ile, is an  
Epithet appiyd to what may be drawn Our at Length, and still  
preserve its Contiouity, which is the Property Of viscid and glu-  
tinous Substances. *Galen, Com. r. in Lib. de Artic,* on a Pailage  
where the Word in *Hippocrates* is έυὄλζιμον *leuoleimon),* easily  
tractile *Holeinsos* is allo spoken of the Liver affected with a Tu.  
mor. *Galen de Lac. affect.*

HOLCUS, *Plin.* A Name for the *Hordeum; spontaneum* 5  
*spurium.*

HOLERA, ' an antiquated Word for *Cholera*; sometimes it  
was written for *Olera,* the Plural of *Olus. Castellus.*

HOLIPPAE, very thin Cakes, prepared of fine Flour and  
Sugar, poutio upon a hot Iron Plate figured, and then set to **the**Fine. The Name is now appropriated to Sweet-meats, tho’there  
are extant, in Dispensatories, Prescriptions for purging *Holippa.  
Castellus.*

HOLLI, the *Indian* Name for what the *Spaniards* call *Ullis*which is **a** very ofeful resinous Liquor, that distils from the  
Tree *Holquahaytl,* or *Chilli:* This is sometimeS, tho’ but’rarely,  
mixed with Chocolate; and especially, in case of a Dysentery  
and Diarrhoea, when, with four Ounces Of *Cacao,* they min one  
Ounce of *Holls.* Bur, by way of Precaution, the Cacao, on  
account Of its Pinguioninefs, and the Gum *Holls,* because of its  
extraordinary Tenaciousness and Viscidity, must first betorrefy’d,  
to prevent their obstructing the Viscera, and producing a Ga-  
chexy. *Pay, Hist. Plant.*

HOLM1SCOS, ςίλμισκος. See MORTARIOLUM.

HOLMOS, ὄλμος. See MORTARIUM; *Holmes is* also the  
Trunk of the Body, separare from the Limbs. *Castellus.*

HOLOPHLYCTIDES. The fame as yHLYcTIDEs, - pr  
PHLYCT..EN.E; which fee.

HOLOSCHOENOS. A Name for *majTsmcus, aquaticus;  
maximus. 's*

HOLOSTEO AFFINIS. See MYosUROs.

HOLOSTEON. The Name Of a Fish which is found in  
the River *Mile :* It is of no Ufe in Medicine. *laempri .des  
Drogues.* J -

HOLOSTEUM MINIMUM. A Name for the *Alstnes ver.  
nay glabra-,* which see.

HOLOSTIUM. A Name for the *Plantatos angustisolia,  
albida s Hispanica.* . i . ' :

HOLOTHURION; whether **a** Plant; Or Animal, or of **the**Class of Zoophytes, is not certain; but it deferves to he men-  
tioced, on account of an Observation made by *Pontius, Oof. se-  
lect. Mal: Ind. annex,* that excessive Drinking of a Liquor, pre-  
pared of Rice and *Holotharinm,* and called *Arae,* was the Caufe  
Of a deplorable, complicated, chronic Disease, in a certain Cafe  
that fell under his Cognisancefor which Reason he calls ir, **a**cursed Linuor. *castellus.*

HOLOTONICOS, ίλἡονίκὸς, from ολος, whole, and τἀνω,  
to stretch, is spoken of an universal Convulsion,' or Rigor Of  
the whole Body ; called alfo *TetanusCastelluri ’j - . - .*

' HOLSEfiON, HELsATOs, -HELSEBON. Common Salt pre-  
pared. *Bulandus.* -sr.T no.nsixnssQ n.

HOMAEOMERES," όμοιομερὴς. from ὄμοιος, similar, and  
μέρος, a Parr, is an Epithet ofIany thing which consists of fimf-  
lar Parts. '

HOMERDA, human Dung, f *Castellus.* - f “

HOM1LIA,- ομιλία, in *Hippocrates,*tacimrding to *Bratrase,*bears three Senses: First,. It signifies Conversation and Discourse,  
**as** *Lib. Ac Medico.* .Secondly, A Connexion rand Cohesion of  
the Parts, and especially of the Bones, *Lib. de Artic,* where the  
Verb’quiniaxis uied. And, lastly. It means Exercise; as in the  
Book just quoted. *Erotian apudJTsppocrateinse -*

HOMO, Man, is not only the Subset of. Medicine, bur  
contributes with his Body to the *Matcria medica . [*

’Officinal Simples, furnished from the.Parts\* of the human  
Body, whilst alive, are the Hairs,. Nails, Sdiva, Ear-wax, Sweat,  
Milk, Metsses, Sedundines, Urine, Dung, Semen, Bloody' the  
Stones of the Bladder, which-.are the *siemajr Hicrccascni,* and  
the Membrane which covers-the Head ofthe Tomis. - 1

The Hair is commended for the Production of Hair, for the  
Jaundice,. Luxations, and for stopping an Hemorrhage. The  
*Made* are fain to provoke-Vomiting, and to. he Hydragogue  
in Dropsies.-d The *Saliva-cfs^* a; Man fasting is'recommended  
against venomous Bites, as those of Serpents, 2.mini Dog, and  
the likes'-The *Ear-vjax* isV-fiid to he, present Remedy in the  
Colic; outwardly used, it cures the Stings of Scorpions, cotf.  
glutinatcs Wounds, and Fissured'and Gutyin- the Skin.- See CE-

**RUMEN.** The *SeXeat* is said to he effectual against the SCrti-  
phuia, ir it be mixed with the Herb and Root Of Mullein, and  
wrapt up in the Leaf, and so applied to the Place. The *men-  
strual Blood,* Of the first Hus, dried, is commended, taken in-  
wardly, sor the Stone, and the Epilepsy: Externally used, it eases  
the Pains of the Gout , it is also said to he of Service in the  
Pestilence, Abscesses, and Carbuncles; it cures the Erysipelas,  
and cleanses the Face from Pustules. The *Secundines* are ex-  
tol'd for removing strumous Tumors in the Throat, against the  
Epilepsy, and for invalidating the Effects os Philtra, Or Love-  
potions, for exterminating a Mole and a Foetus, and for destroy-  
ing noxious Vermin, and Animals, even such aS are Procured in  
the Body by unlawful Arts. The *Urine* heats, dries, resolves,  
absterges, discusses. Cleanses, resista Putrefaction, and is, there-  
fore, Of principal Service in Obstructions Of the Liver, Spleen,  
Gall-bladder, in the Dropsy, Jaundice, and aS a Preservative  
against the Plague. A Draught Of the Husband's Urine, which  
the Old Women call *Water of Castor,* is said to facilitate the  
Delivery Of the Wise in herd Labour: Outwardly used, it dries  
the Habit, dissolves Tumors, cleanses Wounds, even though  
poison'd, prevents a Gangrene, loosens the Belly, absterges Scurf  
from the Head, mitigates the Paroxysms Of Fevers, Cures Exul-  
cerations Of the Ears, helps Redness Os the Eyes, removes Trem-  
blings os the Limbs, discusses Tumors Of the Uvula, and eases  
Pains of the Spleen: There is prepar'd Of it a *Sal Ammoniac,*which is an artificial striated Salt, made into Cakes, of a white  
Colour, and Of a bitterish pungent Taste, the Method Of Pre-  
paration is, by boiling together Urine, Soot, and common Salt,  
Choose what is pure and white.

There seem tO be some FOot-stepS Of a natural *Sal Armoniae  
in Tkios.corides, Pliny,* and Other antient Authors, who descrihe it  
as found under the Sands Os *Libya,* but no such thing is to be  
found in the Shops at present; nor is it known what it was. See  
the Virtues of artificial *Sal Ammoniac* under AMMONIACUM.

- Human *Dung* is mollifying, maturating, and anodyne; whence  
it is very serviceable in mitigating Pains excited by Charms, for  
ripening pestilential Carbuncles, and for a Phlegmon, Particu-  
larly of the Throat, asina Quinsey, and to prevent an Inflam-  
marion in Wounds: Some even prescribe it inwardly for the  
Quinfey, to repress the Paroxysms Of Fevers, and for the Epi-  
lepsy. The *Semen,* Or *Sperma,* is used by some for dissolving  
the malific Influence Of Spelis Causing Impotenceand Of the  
\* same is prepar'd a magnetic Mummy, winch serves for a Philtre.

The *Blood,* drank recent and het, is said to he effectual against  
the Epilepsy, if the Patient, afterwards, uses vehement Motion,  
Or Running till he sweats, it stops all sorts of Haemorrhages:  
Used outwardly, it, also, represses all Eruptions of Blood and,  
especially, from the Nose. The *Stone* in the human Bladder  
distolves the Stone, and all tartarons Matter in any Part, and  
expels the same, for which Reason, it frees from all Obstruc-  
tions. The *Membrane,* which sometimes surrounds the Head  
of the Foetus, is said to he of extraordinary Efficacy against the  
Pain of the Colic. -

\* Officinal Simples, taken from the human Carcase, are, the  
*Mummy,* which is a resinous, harden'd, black, shining surface,  
of a somewhat acrid and bitterish Taste, and Of a fragrant Smell.  
-Under the Name of *Mummy* are comprehended, first. The  
Mummy Of the *Arabians,* which is a Liquament, Or concreted  
Liquor, obtain'd in Sepulchres, by exudation from Carcases,  
embalm’d with Aloes, Myrrh, and Balsam. If this Mummy  
.could be procured right and genuine, it would be preferable to  
the Other Sorts. -The second kind of Mummy is the *Egyptian,*which is a Liquament os Carcases, season'd with Piflasphaltus.  
A third Substance, which goes by the Name os *Mummy,* is a  
Carcase torrefied under the Sand, by the Heat Os the Sun; hut  
inch a one is seldom tO be met with in our Country. The  
Other Parts useful in Medicine are the Skin, Fat, Bones, Mar-  
row. Cranium, and Heart. .. . .

Mummy resolves coagulated Blood, and is said to he effectual  
in purging rhe Head, against pungent Pains os the Spleen, a  
Cough, Inflation of the Bods, Obstruction Of the Menses, and  
Other uterine Affections Outwardly, it is Of Service lor conso-  
lidating Wounds. The *Shin* is recommended in difficult La-  
thour, and hysteric Affections, and for a Withering and Con-  
traction Of the Joints. The *Fat* strengthens, discusses, eases  
Pains, cures Contractions, mollifies the Hardness of Cicatrices,  
and fillsup the Pits left by theMeastes. The *Bones,* dried, diss  
'cuss, astringe, stop all forts of Fluxes, and are, therefore, useful  
in a Catarrh, Flux of tho Menses, Dysentery, and Lientery ; and  
mitigate Pains Of the Joints. The *Marrovj* is highly corn-  
mended for Contractions of the Limbs. The *Cranium* is found,  
by Experience, to he good for Diseases of the Head, and par-  
tie ularly for the Epilepsy; for which Reason it is an Ingredient  
.in several antiepileptic Compositions. The Or *triquetrum.* Or  
triangular Bone os the Temple, is commended as a specific Re-  
medy for the Epilepsy: The *Heart* also cures the same Distend-  
Per. *Schrod. Dale. s . .*

HOMOCHROEA, όμθχροια, from ῦμαιος, similar, and χμάος,  
the Skm, in an Equability Of the Superficies, or a Smoothness of

the merior Habit Of the Body; or Of any part thereof. *Hip.  
pocrates, de Cap. Valn. et de Bract.*

HOMOGENES, ομαζενὴς, from ῦμοιος, similar, and γένος, a  
Kind, homogeneous, Or of the same Kinde is applied to every  
thing that always retains the same Nature, *lend* keeps One con-  
stant Tenor: Thus a Fever is said to he ὸμοζενῆς, homogeneous,  
when It is continual and uniform. *Gorraus.*

HO MO LINON. Crude Flax, in medicinal Authors, It  
generally imports, according to *Salmasius,* Coarse Cloth made Of  
Flax not previously macerated and whiten'd, winch the AntientS  
used in their Bathe by way Of Towel. .

HOMONOPAGlA. A Head-ach. *Arculanas..*

HOMONYMlA. Homonymy, or Equivocation, that is,  
the comprehending various Things under One Name: This has  
Caused much Confusion in the *Materia Medica.*

HO MAP LATιΕ, Or OMOPLATJL. The Scapulae, Or  
Shoulder-blades. - .

HOMORUSlA. The Name of a Medicine described by  
*Avicenna,* and said to be good for Disorders Of the Liver and  
Spleen, to provoke Urine, and break the Stone in the urinary  
Passages:

HOMOTONOS, όμότονος. Equal, equable. Or proceeding  
in the same Tenon It is an Epithet apply’d to Fevers, which  
proceed in the same Tenor from the Beginning tO the.End,  
without either Relaxation or Exasperation.

HOMUNCULUS, fine **ADoLEScENS.**

HOPLE, οπλή. The moos of graminivorous Animals. - -

HOPLITODROMOS, from οπλον, Armour,

and δρέμω, to run. A Person who took his Exercises arm'd,  
in Order to render them more Violent.

HOPLOCHRiSMA, όπλοχρισμα, from οπλον, Armour, and  
χρὶσμα, an Ointment. The Dressing a Weapon, Or wounding  
Instrument, with a View of curing the Wound made therewith  
by this means. . ..

HOPL0MOCHLION. The Name of anTn strumentinclo-  
sing the whole Body, like Armour, Of which *Fabricius ab Aqstci-  
pondente* gives a Figure in his chirurgica! Works.

HOPLON, οπλον. Besides the common Signification Of this  
Word, which is, a military Weapon, it imports a Cord, Or  
ROpe, in medicinal Authors. . . s

HORA, ἄρα. Besides the common Acceptation Of this Word,  
It imports that Season Of the Year which begins about the Dog-  
days, when the Autumnal Fruits begin to he ripe. . Hence

HORiEUS, ώραιος. An Epithet for Fruit; properly that  
which is ripe about Autumn. But it is us’d\*by modern Au-  
thors to express any Fruits which are perfectly ripe. See ALI-  
**MENTA.**

I will not he certain, if I have not inadvertently tranflated *Friectes  
horaei, unripe Fruits,* which is an Error; ! *. is: ' ..* **U-si**

HORDEOLUM. A Disorder of the-Eye SeerCsher  
**LA2A. .** “ .u..ssr.u .

HORDEUM. --- — **ἱ ' μάδ᾽**

The Characters are, 'δ᾽

It has a thick Spike, the Calyx, Husk,Awns, and Rower,  
are like these of Wheat and Rye, but the Awns are rough.  
The Seed is swelling and sharp-pointed at both Ends, and c-lOsery  
united to its Husk. *- -l sscet sisu -*

*Boerhaave* mentions seven Species *of* Hordesim 5 which are,

I. Hordeum, polystichnm, hybernum. Q*B.P.* 22;-*Theat.*

438. - ' . :.ὑ tc: t-ss

2. Hordeum , polystichum , Vernnm.: *CV. Bh P. ajri Theat.*419..-'-:. -

- 3. Hordeum; distichon, quod Spica binos:Ordines habeatPli-  
nio; *C.B.P.* 23. *Tourn. Info.* 513. *Boorse. Ind. A.* 2/156.  
*Hordeum.* Offic. ’ *Hordeum distichum.* Ger. 66. .Emac. 7o. J.  
Β. 2/ 429. Park. Theat. I poo. Raii Histr 2..' 1242. Synop. t.  
388. C. *B.* Theat. 44o. BARLEY. Ἀδ᾽ . *.iso si-*

*lt is* sown in Fields in the Spring, and the Seeds, Or Corns,  
are us’d. Barley is cooling and drying,' abstersive, aperitive,  
and digestive, emollient, diuretic, and nutritive. The Prepara-  
tions Of it is *Byne, flue Malta, Malt etas* which is made Cere-  
*vis.a, Wars,* which, boil’d with Hops, is call'd *Bicra, Beer,* with-  
Out Hops, *Ala, Ale. See* ALLA. See FARINA.

Barley, however prepar’d, never heats the Body, but moistens.  
Or dries, according to its Various WaysosPreparation. Thus,,  
when it is boil'd, aS in a Ptisan, it moistens, when it is torre-  
fied, -as in Polenta, it dries. Barley differs from Wheat, aS jt  
generates **a** mild and detergent Juice; whereas that Of Wheat  
is thick and viscid, and has somewhat Of an Obstruent Quality,  
in antient times. Bread was made Of the Flour Of Barley, and  
in Use among the Subjects Of Very rich and potent States, for  
Instance, the *Athenians ',* and now, in this latter Age, Barley-  
loaVes are still prepared,shut principally by the poorer Sort, and to  
supply a Dearth Of Wheat. But, however, at present fit is but of  
little Value among us, no more than it was among the-Rbrmihis  
*in Ρ leafs* time, for making of Bread, or any thing- Of that Kind j  
but it is in general Use, and-high Esteem,' for making Of Beer;  
and is aS necessary tO the Northern People, On account-Os  
Drink, as Wheat is for Bread. ς;.ς ... .

There **are** various Ways of preparing Barley, *citet* **aS** simple  
or medicinal Aliment. A Cataplasm made of Barley-flour, and  
Butter» is an anodyne Remedy against all kinds of Pain.  
The Polenta os Barley, says *sim. Paulli,* boil’d in Vinegar, and  
strain'd through **a** Linen Cloth, frequently mitigates the into-  
lerable Pain os the Teeth, being us'd aS a Collntion, or rather  
held for some time in the Mouth. A Kinsman of mine, says  
the same Author, labouring under most Violent Pains of the  
Stone, with an intolerable lschury, after trying, in vain, **the  
usoal** Remedies, desir'd my Assistance. I took aS much Polenta  
as I thought fir, well bruis’d, and hot out os the Kettie, with  
an equal Quantity os Hops, and fry'd them together, with Plenty  
os Butter, [Oil might serve the turn] and made it into a Cata-  
plasm ; which **I** folded in **a** Linen Cloth, and applied it, as het  
aS he could suffer it, to the Pecten and Perinaeum. Within a  
Quarter Os an Hour, the Patient receiv'd Relief, and was freed  
from his Torments, to the great Joy Of this Family: And I have  
since us'd the same Cataplasm On several Patients afflicted with  
the Stone and Dysnry, with the like happy Success. *Raii Hist.  
Plant. '*

*Too. Bartholine* cur'd an epidemical Pleurisy, Only by a De-  
Coction of Barley. *Ephemer. German. An.* 2. *Obs.* 2. For Pre-  
rations Of Barley, see PTISANA, POLENTA, MALTUM, and  
CEREvISIA.

4. Hordeum; distichum; spica breviore & latiore ; granis  
confertis *Raii Hist.* I243. *Zeoccrithon ; sive oryxa Germanica.  
C.* B. P. 22. Theat. 42I. \*

5. Hordeum; distichum spica nitida. Zea, seu Briza nun-  
cuparum. See BRIzA.

*6.* Hordeum, spontaneum, spurium. Holcus Plinii Anguli-  
**sare.** *Lob. Ic.* 3o.

7. Gramen Gras Montbelgardensium. 7 B. I. 433. *Festuca,  
Graminea glumis hirsutis.* C.B.P. 9. Theat. I43. *Bocrh. Ind. alt.  
Plant. Vol.* 2. *p. tygrp.*

. Besides the foregoing Species of Hordeum, *Bale* mentions  
.the two following; which are,

I. *Hordeum, mundatum et perlatum.* Offio. FRENCH, and  
PEARL BARLEY.

. What we call *French* Barley, because jt is usually imported  
from *Prance, is* no other than Barley decorticated in a  
Mill, adapted to that Purpose See Dr. *Plods Nat. Hast* os  
*Onsordscire.* The best is what, is round, white, and bright.  
What we Call Pearl-barley, because it resembles *Scots* Pearls, is  
-prepar'd after the same manner; Only is twice Or thrice subjected  
-IO the Mill, in Order to he ground, and made less. Chuse that  
-which is small, white, has Sprinklings of the Hour On all Sides,

new, and not musty. Some, you are to Observe, will have Pearl-  
barley made Of Milset, hecause it is so small; Others, Of Wheat.  
Both Of them agree in Virtues with the Common Barley, Only  
.are more nutritive .:

**2.** *Hordeum causticum. See* **CEvADiLLA.**

**HoRDEUM** *nudum.* A Name for the *Triticum q spica Hordei  
Londinensibus.*

- HORIZON, in the spagific Language, is the Mercury of  
.Gold. *Rulandus.* The *Aurum horizontale,* otherwise called  
*Mercurius Corallinus,* is said to he Mercury fix'd by the *Iaquor  
Aclcahefi.* **See AURUM.**

HORMINUM.

- The. Characters are,

It resembles the Sclarea, er Clary, in all respects, Only **the**Galea is hollow, not falcated, or hooked, and shorter. \

*Bocrhaave* mentions fourteen Species of this Plant, which are,  
I. Horminum δ sylvestre; Lavandulae flore. C. Β. Ρ. 239.

*Park. Theat. e,J. Raii Hist.* 54e. *Ssuap.* 3.237. *Toarn.Inst. 17*8.  
*Bocrh.Ind. A. i6q.: Oculus Christi.* Offic. *Horminum sylvestre.  
Ger.* 628. Emac. 77I. *Gallitrichis affine Maru, si non genus  
aligned, Sclarea Hispanica.* J. B. 3. 313. WILD CLARY.

- -The Root Of the wild Clary is thick and woody, not dying  
every Year, as the Sclarea does. The lower Leaves grow upon  
Pretty long FOot-stalkS, being about threeInches long, and about  
.an inch broad, cut into several Parts, and serrated about the  
.Edges, and somewhat rugged and wrinkled. The Stalks are  
square, and somewhat hairy; usually leaning towards theGround,  
not so tall aS the Sclares, having broader and shorter Leaves,  
set two Opposite at a Joint, without FOot-stalkS; serrated about  
the Edges. The Flowers grow in loose Verticils, usually fix  
in aWhorle; they are much less than the Sclarea, having a small  
Galea appearing but littie above the Calyx, Of a deep blue CO-  
lour. The WhorleS stand at some Distance, having each two  
Very small Leaves set under it. The Calyx is pretty large, and  
cut into two Parts, the lower being flit in the Middle; and **the**upper divided into two Cavities, by a Partitinn in the Middle, and  
contains four pretty large Oval, smooth, black Seeds. The Whole  
**has a** pretty strong and not unpleasantSmell- It grows frequentiy  
in gravelly Grounds, and flowers in *June* and *July.* The Seed  
is principally us'd. ..

. This is supposed to have the same Virtues with the Sclarea,  
hut in a lower Degree. But what this Plant is remarkable for,  
is the Seed, Os which one, put ino the Eye, will cleanse it  
of any thing that is offensive, and dear away Redness, Instant-  
**jeations, or** Specks,

It delights in 1 gravelly Soil, and flowers in ***June. Set***SCLAREA.

2. Horminum; Pratense; flore minimo- *Schol. Bor. Par;*68-

3. Horminum, Vernum , folio BetOnicm, store coeruleo.

4 Horminum, foliis alatis, hirsutis , Verticillis non foliolis -  
Caule & cauliculis rubris.

5. Horminum; sativum. *Offic.* C. *B.* Ρ. 238. *Raii Hiss* r.  
542. *Bocrh. Ind. A. 166. Horminum sativum genuinum Diosc  
eoridis.* Park. Theat. 56. *Horminum felvesire, foliis purpureis.*Ger. 628. EInac. 77I. *Horminum corna purparo-rviolacea.* J B.  
3. 178. TOum. Insta I73. PURPLE SPIKED CLARY.

With us it is Cultivated in the Gardens os the Curious, **and**flowers in *July.* The Seed is us'd, which, drank in Wine, is  
accounted a Provocative to Venery. Mix'd with Honey, it  
Clears the Eye from white Specks, and Albugines, it extracts  
Splinters Out Of the Body. *Dioscorides.* It stimulates the Nerves,  
and inebriates, and is Of excellent Service in a Dropsy, being  
Of a heating Quality. *Dale.*

*6.* Horminum , coma rubra. *J. B.* 3. 309. ι

7. Horminum, coma Viridi. *T.* I78.

8. Horminum; Verbenae laciniis. *Triums.*

9. Horminum, folio querno. *Valle.*

Io. Horminum , .ZEgyptium ; minimum , ramosissimum.  
**Testes.**

II. Horminum, sativo simile. Coma purpurea; store vario.  
*H.Cath. r*

I2. Horminum; purpurOTviolaceum ; rigidius. *Suppl. alt,*13. Horminum; minus; procumbens; folio Betonicae.

I4. Horminum; foliis alatis, flore Violaceo. *Shor. Triumfetp.  
Boerh.lnd. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. *p.* I67.

Besides the foregoing Species Of Horminum, *Bale* mentions  
the following:

*Horminum siylvestre.* Offic. *Horminum siylvestre latifeliurni*Ger. Emac. 77I. Raii Hist. I. 546. *Horminum felvesire lati-  
folium verticillaturn.* C. Β. Pin. 239. TOum. Inst. I78. *Horrni-****num*** *Germanicum humile.* Park. Theat. 56. *Horminum Galli..  
tricho assents planta, Horminum sylvestre latifolium Cludo,* l. B.  
3II4 WILD CLARY. -

It grows in many Places Of *Germany,* and flowers in *\*Junel .*The Seeds are in Use, which are of greater Efficacy than those  
of the Garden, sort.

Horminum is, also, a Name for several Species of SCLA-  
REA , which see.

HORNUS, Or HORNOTINUS. A Species Of Wheat, **the**same aS SETAN IOS, which see.

HORRIDUS, or HORRIFICA, in Medicine it imports,  
either rough, aS when the Skin is rough, like that Of a Goose;  
Or shivering. Or attended with Shiverings, and is an Epithet of  
Fevers, importing the same aS PHRICODES.

HORROR.

We are taught by *Galen, Corn.-* 7. *inAph.* that a Horror is an  
Affection proceeding from depraved Humours passing through  
the Skin. And, *de Sympt. Cause,* he telis us, ic This Disorder is an  
" unequal Motion, or universal Concussion, Os the Skin, **aS is**\* also a *Rigor* of the whole Body; but these two Affections are  
\* distinguished in this, that a *Horror* is a flight Motion, but **a***" Rigor* a great and Violent one.'' Hence some justly make **a***Horror* to he a small Rigor. *Galen, Lib. 2. de lsusse Feb.* says, it  
is a Medium hetween a *Rigor* and a *Refrigeration.* Horrors are  
produced by all such things as cause a Rigor; for, as *Galen,  
Com. in* 7 *Aph.* Observes, *Horrors* are effected in Bathing aS well  
by Heat as Cold, by a Concourse os acrimonious Humours to  
the Skin, for, aS the same Author telis us. *Corn.* 3. *in 6 Epidem.*all Bodies full of bad Juices, when Vehemently heated, as by **a**Fever, or a Phlegmon, are affected with a *Horror.* And **the**Author of the *Prorrhet. Lab. i.* writes, that *Horrors* may he ex-  
cited by an internal Phlegmon, especially such *Horrors. 2S* are  
transient, and soon pass into an Anxiety. *Galen, de Causes Sympt.  
Lib. 3.. Cap.* 5. thus writes: “ My Sentiments, he says. Of this  
U Matter, are, that the same Person who, while at Rest, was

Only sensible of an inequality, upon putting himself in Mo-  
tion, is seiz’d with a Horror; and, upon using Exercise, with **A**" shaking Rigor.'' And, a littie aster, he says, " We know some,  
“ who, labouring under Crudities, were easy while they were  
" at Rest; but, after they had enter'd the Bath, Or stood in the  
" Sun, by heating, rarefying, and converting into Spirits, **the**" excrementitious Parts, which before remained quiet, have raii-  
“ ed a Commotion, in rhe same manner aS Anger is excited  
“ and kindled by the Passions." When those excrementitious  
Parts, aS being either bilious or pitnitous, contract an Acrimony,  
aS it usually happens from an extraordinary Putrefaction, they  
**are** put in Motion, and, being transmitted to the Skin, are there  
the Cause of an *Horror.* Having thus given rhe Definition and  
Causes Of a *Horror,* we are now to shew what may he pre-  
dicted from them. - ‘

First, then. *Horrors* are never good when they succeed con-  
tinual Fevers, those excepted, which are themselv^ succeeded  
her an Intermission of Continual Fevers. for they are good t AS,  
for Instance, when **a** *Coldnes.s, Horror,* or *Rigor,* seizes the

Patient under a burning Fever, at the time when the Paroxysm  
is expected for they are Signs, that Nature is very strong, and  
expels the virions Humours from the Veins. Good critical  
*Horrors* are also very saluiary, appearing when the-Disease is, in  
some measure, concocted, and lucceeded by seme good Evacua-  
tion Or Purgation. Of this Nature was that observ'd by *Hippo-  
crates* Of the V train of *Larisia,* 3 *Epid. Sect.* 3. *Aiigr.* I2. of  
whom he.says,." On the hath Day much Blond eame from  
" her Nose; she was sein’d with a *Horror,* and immediately  
.“ aster with a copious and hot Sweat Over all the Bods, at-  
sq tended with a Crisis, upon winch the Fever left her. ” When  
Signs of Concoction, therefore,, appear, together with Other  
critical Signs, if a *Horror* seizes the Patient, it is a good Sign;  
Tor it usually precedes critical Evacuations and Purgations To  
this. Purpose the Author of the *Coac. Praenot.* writes, that " Par  
" tients under a *Horror,* Anxiety, and Lassitude,, attended with  
\*\* a Pain in the Loins, are subject to a Flux Of the Belly. ” Such  
*Horrors,* in Our \* Opinion, are no Signs Of a Haemorrhage in  
particular,-but. Of a -critical Perturbation in general, according  
XO the Observation Of the Author of the *Vrorrhetjca,* I49. " lf  
." Critical Sweats, he says, soceeed an *Horror,:* and this-Horror  
" returns the .next Day upon the Patient,, with unaCCOuntable  
"Want Of. Sleep, expect an Haemorrhage from the Nostrils.’’  
But this is an uncertain Prediction, .as *Galen* affirms in,his Com-  
mentary on the Place. *A. Horror,* therefore, is’good. Only when  
'succeeded by some Intermission of a continual Fever, or when  
-it is a good Critical Sign- . . Ἀ- . .. -

- Bad Horrors are such aS succeed an Empyemsp or. Tabes,  
.had critical Ones,: and such aS-happen in the Beginning of pesti-  
lential Distempers ; which last are Owing Io a very great De-  
-PraVation of the Humours, and. a ..Weakness of Nature, which  
makes Efforts to move the Humours, hut finds itself too feeble ,  
-which more plainly appears to he the Case, .when the Patient,  
after an Horror, recovers but little Hear. Such was the Case  
of those. Of whom *Hippocrates* speaks, 3 *Epid. Sect..\.* who la-  
boured under pestilential Fevers; they were seiz’d, ;he says,  
" with a *Horror,* and were delirious .a littie hesore Death."  
The same was particularly observ'd os *Crito,* who died the third  
Day Os a pestilential Tumor. I *Epid. Sect.* 3. *Acgr.* 9. Ci He  
a took his Bed, days *Hippocrates,* the same Day, she was seiz'd  
\* with a Violent Pain in his great ToeJ being afflicted with  
"a Horror, Nausea, and could get; but little Heat"; This was  
also the Case *Gs Acriflocrates, J Epid. Text* 52.' who way seiz’d  
.with an Horror, and dy’d the third Day of a.pestilential Car-  
buncle. .... i . .

Bad Critical *Horrors* are, according to Gance, fuch as are  
.dubious and difficult to he determine. Or deadly: Such is that,  
7 *Aph.* 4. where a Horror, succeeding a Sweat, is pronounced  
not beneficial, and the Author of i *Brorrhet.* 83. telis ns, that  
.“ a Pain inthe Loins, mandated upon 'the Stomach, and accom-  
" panied with a Fever, Horror, and Vomiting Of much thin  
α and aqueous Matter, a Delirium, and Loss Of Voice, ends,  
Cc at last, in black Vomitings, and Death." Again, *Coac.* 8.  
st Frequent Honors of the Back, which are soon transient,  
" shew the Strength of the Disorder." Hence it appears, that  
*: Horrors,* succeeding bad and destructive Vomitings, are os **the**bad critical Kind, which, aS *Galen* Observes, *Com. in J Aph. An*. either import a difficult *Crisis,* that is, when not attended with  
mortal Symptoms; Or satin, when some mortal Sign attends  
i them., ln the *Coac. Braes.ag.* just quoted, it is said, that these  
*. Horrors* are os a dubious Nature, which frequently recur, and  
-soon pass Off, which, in I *Prorrhet.* 75. is thus express'd pre-  
" quent *Horrors* from the Back, which are soon transient, are  
«" difficult to he supported, and indicate a painful Suppression  
" Of the Urine" The same is still more explicitiy and justly  
declared in the *Coac. Braesug. dbcsvc* Cited, where we read, " that  
- u such *Horrors* are difficult to he supported, .aS indicating a Sup-  
Q pression Of Urine, and the Strength of the Disease, but a  
\* thin Or Cold Sweat supervening, is **a** very bad Sign.” Of  
these fatal *Horrors Hippocrates* speaks, 3 *Epid. Sect.* 3. "All  
-" these [sorts of *Fevers']* he there says, were attended with great  
" Perturbations: Many were disturb’d in the Belly, had Horrors,  
" with Sweats not critical, and Urine more in Quantity than  
- " what was drank, and not thick. Or shewing any Signs of Con-  
α coction." Such were the *Horrors* Observ'd in the Woman who  
lay ill at the cold Springs in *Thasios,* and of this Kind are the bad  
. critical Horrors, which, with mortal Signs, always portend  
. Death. .

in the last Place, there are had *Horrors,* which are not re-  
. moved by a Fever, hut are accompanied with Very bad EVacu-  
. ations. Of which we road, *Coac.* 36. where it is said, that “ they  
.“ who labour under a Lassitude, with a *Horror,* and a Sweat, in  
. " manner of a Crisis, and a sudden Return Of Heat, are in a  
. K bad State; and the more, if, besides these Symptoms, Blood  
. α also distiis from the Nose.” Frequent *Horrors* are indications  
Os a Tabes, for we find, they were common Artendanrs Of that  
extraordinary and mortal Tabes, describ’d by *Hippocrates,* 3 *Epid.  
Sect.* 3. where he says, α the Patients were sein’d with a Horror  
and Delirium just before then- Death.” However, frequent  
*Horrors* are not of themseiyes sufficient to indicate **a** Tabes,

without rhe Concurrence of some Other Signs ; fitch as a Diffiil  
Culty Os Breathing, and a constant Fever, which is exasperated  
at Night, with Swears, a Desire Of Coughing, a Pain, and Other  
Signs, by which *Hippocrates, Lib. Pro&sosu* teaches us how to know  
these who labour under an Empyema. But, in a continual Fever,  
attended with an inward Phlegmon, Or a Putrefaction of Matter in  
the Lungs, many, frequent, and irregular Honors, with a Pain, and  
Difficulty Of Respiration, always indicate a Suppuration or Purir-  
lence; and this seems To be the Sentiment of the Author Of  
*Coac .Ay.* where he says, α that frequent *Horrors,* and Difficulty  
" of Breathing, under Pains, indicate a Tabes,” as they are  
Signs or Pus, and a future Tabes from thence. For, in a Ina-  
hgnant Haemoptoe, Or where the Humours in the Lungs, or an  
Inflammation, is converted into a Suppuration, there are always'  
*Horrors,* and a Cough, which are .excited from an Irritation Os  
the Membranes of the Lungs or Thorax,- by the Acrimony Of  
the putrid Humourz *Prosper Alpinas dePraescag. Vit.et Mori.*

.. HORTULANUS, named also *Mlliaria* and *Cyncramns,* **the**Ortolan: It is a Bird little less than a Lark, Very sat,, and of  
disterent Colours ; theBeak and Legs are inclined to red. It seeds  
upon several Sorts of. Seeds, but prefers Miller, which fattens  
it mosh It is sound in warm Countries, such as *Provence,  
Dauphiny, L.anguedoc,sDALtaly.* The Flesh is tender, delicious,  
juicy, and Of an exquisite Taste; and, as it has but .few Viscous  
herd gross Humours, but abounds with oily and balsamic Juices,  
and Volatile Salts,7 so it jo reckon'd a Restorative, Strength-  
finer, and Nourisher ;.incresses the seminal Hind, is easy of  
Digestion, produces jvherd Juice, and is supposed to promote the  
Menses; Its Fat. is. os a lenisying, dissolving, and softening  
'Quality.’ - '. .

- HORTUS. . The Female genital Organs are thus Call’d. -  
' ί HOTTONIA, *eWascr-suolet.*

**Ἀ** The Characters are, .

si It hath a Rose-shaped Flower, consisting of one Leaf, which  
is divided into five Parts, almost to the Bottom; in the Centre  
Of. the Flower arises the Pointal, which afterwards becomes **a**Cylindrical Fruit, in which are contained several spherical Seeds.  
*i* We have but one Sortos this Plant; which *is, dur '*. Fsottonia. *Boerh. lnd. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. *p.* 206. WATER..  
VIOLET. μάμάμάνὰ : , / .

Thin. Plant isvery Common in deep standing Waters and  
Ditches, in several Parts Os *England.* \* The Leaves of this  
Plant appear On the Surface Of the Water the Beginning Of  
,ampr.IZ4and, in AHy;the Flowers appear on pretty long naked  
Stalks, growing in a Spike. These Flowers are Os a fine Rose-  
Colour, which, together with their, fine *.e* cut Leaves, make **a**beautiful Appearance oh the Water. *Miller’s Dictionary, Vol.* 2.  
’ ' There are no medicinal Virtues attributed to this Plant, that  
Iknow Of. . . .

HOXOCOQUAMOCLIT. . A Name for the *Sena, oriens,  
stalls, fruticose, Sophera dicta..*

HUART. The Name Of a beautiful aquatic Fowl, found  
*in Canada.* The Fat is said to he resolutive, emollient, and  
good to fortify the Nerves.

HUCHA. The Name of **a** Fish, Called also *Trutta fluvia-  
tilis altera..*

HU CIPOCH0TL, *Ruaxacensis, seu Picinus Novae Hispaniae.*Hernandez.

It is described by *Hernandex* **as a** Shrub, Creeping like Vines,  
and bearing a Fruit nearly resembling a Haste-nut, but inclosing  
three Kernels, after the manner Of the *"Ricinus.*

. The distilled Liquor restores the decay'd Strength in such an  
effectual Manner, that they say it will raise the Patient, tho' al-  
most at the Point Of Death. The same is cooling and fatten-  
- ing, and the Very Leaves Of the Tree, eaten as Greens, work  
the same Effects, and Cause a good Colour. The Tears, which  
.distil from The broken young Shoots, are an admirable Remedy  
. for an Inflammation Of the Eyes. Five Os the Kernels, Or seven,  
is the Patient he robust. Cleansed from a Certain Membrane,  
which covers them, are an excellent Evacuant of Phlegm and  
Bile, both upwards and downwards, and in so safe a Manner,  
. that the Working Of it,.if Convenient, may he restrained by **the**shghtest Thing taken for that Purpose.

HUMECTANTIA. Moistening Remedies. And  
HUMECTATIO. Humectation. These are already ex-  
- plained under the Article FiBRA.

HUMERUS, in Anatomy, is the large Bone of the Arm, ar-  
ticulated atone End to the *Scapula,* and at the Other to *thcUlna***and** *Radius.* **See BRACHIUM.**

r . The principal Bandages, adapted to Disorders of *the Humerus,*ί **are** specified under the Article FASCIA. .

HUMIDUM sometimes implies the same as *Humor.*

HUMILIS *Musculus,* is the same as Deprimens Oculum, or  
*Depresser Oculi.* See OcULUs.

. HUMMATU. See NILA.

HUMOR. A general Name for any Fluid. The Antients  
seem to have call’d the nutritious juices the *Radical Humor,*and to have Constituted, as a Cause Of Diseases, a Dispropor-  
tion betwixt *ύχ innate Heas, ααά Radical Moisiare. ' -*

' HUMORIST**A, a** Name of Ridicule, bestowed byHEhhe\*\*  
on the Physicians *ex* the *Galenic* Sect. *Cafoellas.*

HUNC, *Hueci.* Jupiter, or Tin. *Balandas.*HURA. *The Sand-box-tree.*

. The Characters are; - .A

It hath a Funnel-shaped Flower, consisting of one Leaf, which

is spread open at the Brim, and slightly cur into twelve Parts.  
**At** the Bottom of the Tube is placed **the Poinral,** whichj **aster-  
wards,** becomes **a** globular compressed Fntit, which has **twelve**Celis, in each of which is contained one roundish flat Seed.

**We** know but one Sort of this Plant; which is

\* Hura Americans, Abutili Indici folio, *Hc Aaest.* **AMERICAN**HURA, *ocith a* Leaf like the *Indian Alumtilan.* This is some-  
times called *Jamaica Walnuts,* and the *Sand-box-tree* , and, by  
Others, *Jgrarnelia aadHavelia.*

. This Shrub is a Native Of the *Spanssh Wefi-Indoes,* from  
whence the Seeds have been brought into several Islands in the  
*bgresi-Indses,* where the Inhabitants cultivate these Plants in thcir  
Gardens, by way of Curiosity. It arises IO the Height of fouri  
teen or sitteen Feet, **and** divides towards the Top into several  
Branches, which are adorned with huge Leaves, indented on  
their Edges, and terminating in a Point. These Leaves, as also  
the younger Branches, are of a deep-green Colour, and are full  
of a milky Juice, which issues out on their heing broken or  
bruised.. The Fruit Of this Plant, if suffer’d to remain on fist  
they are frilly ripe, burst in the Heat os the Day with a violent  
Explosion, malting **a** Noise like the Firing off **a** Pistol; and  
hereby the Seeds are thrown to a Considerable-Distance. These  
Seeds, when green, vomit and purge, **and are** supposed to he  
somewhat akin to the *Nux Vomica. . \_*

The Fruit of this Plant is, by **the** Inhabitants **of the** *West..  
Indies,* Cut open on the Side where the Foot-stalk grew, and the  
Seeds carefully taken out, and the Shellsate used aS a Standish,  
to Contain Sand for Writing ; which gave Rife to the Name of  
Sand-box-tree. *Miller's Dictionary, Vol.* 2.

HUSSO. A large Cetaceous Fish, the *Mario* of *Plinsu* and  
almost peculiar to the *Danube,* where it Comes from the Sea, for  
the sake of fresh Water. It is sometimes found four-and.twenty  
Feet in Length, and four hundred Pounds in Weight. This Fish  
IS wholly Cartilaginous, and void of Bones, except in the Head,  
and has no Scales. It produces the *Ichthyocolla. Schroder.*

HYAClNTHUS.

The Characters are; '

The Root is bulbous ; the Leaves are long and narrow , **the**Stalk is erect, naked, and hears its Flowers on a Spike, which  
resembles that of the CaryophyllnS aromaticus: The Flower is  
hermaphrodite, naked, monopetalouS, tubulated, and divided  
into fix Segments, which are reflected Outwards; It is shaped  
like that Of the CaryophyllnS aromaticus, .closely embraces the  
Ovary, and is furnish'd with six Stamina: The Fruit is roundish,  
and almost triangular: The Seeds roundish. Or stat. *Boerhaave,  
Index alter. Pars* 2. *p.* III. -

*Boerhaave* mentions fifty-eight Species Of this Plant; none Of  
which have any medicinal Virtues attributed to them, except the  
first, which is thus distinguish'd.

Hyacinthus; oblongo store, Coendeus; major. *C. B.* P.43.  
*Tourn. last.* 344. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. In.- *Hyacinthus.* Offic.  
*Hyacinthus Anglicus.* Ger. 99. Emac. III. Rafi Hist. 2. II59.  
Synop. 3. 373. *Hyacinthus Anglicus five Eelgrcus.* J. B. 2. 585.  
*Hyacinthus Anglicus, Belgicus, vel Hispanicus.* Park. Parad. 122.  
HAREBELLS.

This Hyacinth has **a** round white bulbous Root, about as  
big aS an Olive; from which spring several long, narrow, and  
thickish green Leaves , among which arises a long, smooth, brit-  
tle, round Stalk, eight or nine Inches high, bearing a Spine of  
she Or seven long, round, sweet-smelling Flowers, Of a deep-  
blue or purple Colour, somewhat hollow, and turning back their  
Brims; the whole Spike hanging down its Head. When **the**Flowers are past, there Come roundish Seed-vessels, Containing  
black corner'd Seed. It grows every-where inWoheis, Hedges,  
and Thickets and flowers in *May.*

' The Roots are the only Parts used, and that but Very rarely;  
tho' some Authors assinn, that they are good to stop all kinds  
of Fluxes, and that they are diuretic. *Millers Bot. Osse*

*Galen* recommends it for the Jaundice.

HYACINTHUS is also a Name given to several Sorts of  
MUscARI; which **see.**

HYACINTHUS STELLATUS.

The Characters **are,**

The Flower is hexapetalous, expanded after the manner of the  
*Crnithogalus,* with narrow Stamina, the Fntit is roundish, like  
that Os the *Qrnithogalus,* the Root is bulbous , and the Plant  
has the Leaf and Appearance of the *Hyacinthus. Boerhaave,  
Index alter. Pars* 2. *p.* 1*16.*

*Boerhaave* mentions eleven Species of this Plant; none of  
which have any medicinal Virtue attributed to them, except  
That the Bulbs Of all **the** Species **arc** reckon'd poisonous, and  
produce excessive Vomitings.

HYACINTHUS **TUBEROSUS.**

**-The Characters are.**

The Root is tuheroes, the Stalk erect, and f**il**er**nnnded,** ar In-  
tervals, with foliaceous Vagina, Or Sheaths; rhe Flowers are  
more like **thcffe** Of the Lily, **and** much larger Them rhose cf the  
bulbous Hyacinth.

*. Boerhaave* mentions two Species Of this Plant; .which am,  
I. Hyacinthus; Indicus, tuberosus, finreHyacinthi Ofienm-  
lis. *C. B. P.* 47. ' .t ..

2. HvaCinthns; I**nd**i**cn**s, tnberafuS; store pleno *Paarh lend,  
alt. Vol. 2. p.* III. *' - ..i.- . -*

- Neither of these have any medicinal Virtues an ribmed to them  
at present, that I know of. \* -. - .- .

**HYACINTHUS is also the** Name of **a** Stone; .which is shut  
distinguish'd by Authors. - . . I

*‘ Hyacinthus.* Offic. Charlt. FOst. 38. Kentm. 3o. Mont Exot.  
ijo Schrod. 328. Aldrov. MiiLMetall. 962. Schw. 38I. Worm.  
104 De Laet. 27. BOet. 159. Geoff. Praelecti 7o; THE JA-  
CINTH. Ἀ . 7 '

The Hyacinth is so Called from its Resemblance to the Plfrit  
of that Name, in its yellowish-red Colour, Of which there be-  
ing several Degrees, the different Kinds of it .are taken from  
thence: Some are Of the Colour Of red Lead, or bilious Blood;  
some Os Saffron; some os yellow Amber, which are the least  
**esteem’d.** ‘Hyacinths **are** distinguish'd ’ into Oriental;'which **are**brought from the *Ease-Indies*and Occidental, which come  
from *SilefiafoBohemia, Auvergne in Prance? and* other Places:  
These Hyacinths seem to he different froth -that mention’d by  
**the** Antients, especially by *Pliny,* which was of **a** shining Violeo.  
Colour,-hke the Amethyst, tho' not so strong. . Many supersti.  
nous Virtues have been ascribed to this Stone: They said it was  
os **a** cold Nature; that it strengthens the Heart, is gendy astrin-  
gent, and procures Sleep. *Schroder* reckons it a great Specific  
against Spasms and Contractions:: It is an ingredient in **the***EleSnarium de Gemmis, together* with the other precious Frag-  
**ments, aS they** are called; and it gives its Name to the famous  
*Consortio de Hyacintho. Geoffeey.*

This Gem is sometimes imitated with Glass of Lead ; hur rhe  
true Stone is easily distinguish’d from the adulterated, by the  
Weight and Hardness.

**. . . CONFECTIO DE HYACINTHO. -** ς

Take Of the Fragments Of Hyacinth, red Coral, Bole Arma-  
niac, 'and seal'd Earth, of each half an Ounce; Grains Of  
Kermes, Tormentil-root, and Dittany, Seeds of Citrons,  
Sorrel, Purflain, Saffron, Myrrh, red Roses, all the Kinds  
Of Sounders, the Bone of a Stag's Heart, Shavings of  
Hartshorn and Ivory, of each four Scruples Sapphire,  
Emerald, Topaz, Pearls, Leaves Of.Gold and Silver, of  
each two Scruples; Camphire, Musk,.and Ambergrise, Of  
each five Grains, Syrup Of Lemons, aS much as is suffi-  
cient to make it according to Art. .

HYAdNA, ὑαινα, an Hyaena. It is not certain what was the  
Animal meant by the Antients, under this Name; some taking  
it for a Quadruped, and so make it a kind Of Wolf, or Cat, Or  
Civet-Cat; and Others will have it to he a Fish. Whatever’it  
was, the anfient Writers ascribed great Virtues to it: Thus  
*Pliny, Lib.i.%. Cap.* 8. says, that the Flesh Of the *Hyaena* eaten,  
but, especially, the Liver, isos great Efficacy against the Bite of  
a mad Dog ; that the Fat rubbed On the Wound, and the Skin  
spread under the Patient, are an effectual Relief in inch an Exhy  
pence. *Scribonius Largus,* No I7I, I.72. relates, that, being in.,  
form'd, that there was an Old Barbarian in the Ifland Of *Crete,*who had heen Cast there by Shipwreck, **and** receiv’d **a** Salary  
from the Government; and that he Cured all who were bitten  
by mad Dogs, tho' affected with an Hydrophobia, and they  
they barked, and were seized with Spasms, only by tying some-  
thing co their Lest Arm; he had the Curiosity to inquire Con-  
Censing the Matter, of *Zopyrus,* **a** Physician Of *Gordium,* who  
was sent On a Deputation from the States: Of that Ifland, and  
was entertain’d at his House. He frankly told me, says *Scribo-,  
nius,* aS the best Return he Could make for the Civilities he had  
received, that this wonderful Secret was nothing but a Piece of  
an Hyaena'S Skin, tied up in a Cloth. I never yet had the Op-  
portuniry to try it, he says, and wish I never may, tho’ l took  
care to provide myself, immediately, with an Hyaena's Skin,  
against filch an Exigence. Agreeably to this Relation Of *geri.,  
larnites,* we are advised by *AEtius, Tetrab.* I. serve. 2. *Cap.* i62.  
' to keep an Hyaena'S Skin by us, that, whenever a Person hap-  
’ pens to he bit by a mad Dog, we may tie it about him ; becaufc,  
says he, it has a Property os preventing an Hydrophobia, and even  
relieves those who are affected with that deplorable Symptom.

Os all Animals, says *Tliny,* the Hyaena was most Celebrated  
and admired amors the Magicians, as heing iffelf endu'd with  
**a** Power Of exercising magic Arts, **aS** they pretended, **and Bl-  
s’** luring infatuated Persons within its Reach. The Skin of **the**1 Head, bound on the Part, cures the Head-ach: The Gall, tub’d  
on the Forehead, Cures Lippitude; and the Decoction thereof,  
with three Cyathi os *Attic* Honey, and **an** Ounce os Saffron,  
prevents the least Disorder of that Nature, and removes all

Dimness and Cataracts, Albugo, Asperities, Excrescences, and  
Cicatrices of the Eyes. The Sanies Of the recent Liver, which  
distils upon broiling. Cures the Glaucoma, being rubbed On the  
Place with clarified Honey: The Teeth Cure the TOOth-ach,  
with a Touch, Or being Orderly sasten'd to the Parts: The  
Shoulders ease Pains of the Arms and Shoulders: The Teeth,  
taken from the Left Side of the Month, and bound to the  
Face, in the Skin Of a Sheep or Goat, cure the racking Pains  
**of** the Stomach: The Lungs, eaten, cure the Colic: The Ashes,  
with Oil, are a Remedy for stomachic Disorders ; being anointed  
on the Pan t The Marrow Of the Backy with Old Oil and Gall,  
cures Distempers Of the Nerves: The Liver cures Quartan Agues,  
being eaten thrice hefore the Fit: The Ashes Of the Spine,  
with the Tongue and Right Foot ofin Sea-calf, and Bull's Gall,  
all boiled together, and spread on the Skin Of the *Hyaena,* re-  
move the Gout ; the Gall, with the *Asian* Stone, has the same  
Effect: They who are affected withTremhling, Spasms, Twitch-  
ings, and Palpitation of the Heart, are to eat a Piece Of the  
Heart,- so as that the rest Of it be burnt to Ashes, and made  
into a Litus, with the Brain Of theAnimalt The same is a good  
*Psilothrum,* used, alone, or with the Gall; the Hairs being first  
pulled Out, from where you design none shall grow; and it serves  
to exterminate superfluous Halts in the Eyelids: The Flesh Of  
the Coins eaten, and anointed upon the Part with "Oil, eases  
pains of the Loins : tThe Eye, eaten with Liquorice and Dill,  
helps Barrenness, and promites Conception in three Days: One  
of the great Teeth, tied up in Linen, is said tO be a Remedy  
against nocturnal Fears, and Terrors Of Ghosts and Apparitions,  
and Maniacs are Ordered to .he fusthmigated with rhe same, and  
**to** have it tied to the Breast, together with the Fat Of the Kid-  
meys. Or with the Liver, Or the Skin : The first Of the Vertebrae  
of. the: Spine,: called *Atlantia,* is. accounted **a** Remedy for **the**Epilepsy: The Fat kindled is said to drive away Serpents; and  
IPan Ofthe Jaw.bruised .with Anise, and eaten in Food, is said  
to remove a Horror; the same used in Suffumigation, they say,  
cprovokes The Menses, Thus far P/inysiwho speaks Of many  
more surprising Effects ascrib’d to this Animal, but, as they  
principally depend .On some superstitiouS Observances in the  
preparation or. Application, we Chuse to Omit them.

It is most certain, that the Hyaena is nut theZibetta, or Civet-  
star, but is chore likely, from the Sound of the Name, to be  
what they Call *Ginetta, Genettes,* which is an Animal Common  
enough in *Spain,* and agrees with the *Hyaena* in its Spots, and  
many. other things, and is a Species Of Wolf. The AntientS  
.wrote *Hyaena,* whence, by a way Of forming Diminutives usual  
in modem Languages, came the Words *Hyanettae* and *Janetta,*.like *Hyacinthus* and *Juanthus* thus are form'd *Capsetta* and  
*Tabuletta,* and Multitudes Of Others. - So that the *Hyaena raxI*be the *Genetta* by its Spots, and some Other things; but whether  
they agree in all,4et Others inquire , for I determine nothing. *sial.  
-masses, PlincExereiL*

*... Bellontus* is mistaken in asserting *the Hyaena, as.* the Antients  
to he the *Tsibetta*; for they are nothing alike. The Hyaena is  
.a Species of Wolf, the Zibetra rather Os the Cat-kind. The  
*..Arabians* so Call this latter, which *Nicetas* call ζαπέτης *(.Zapetes),*and the Ointment prepar'd Of it, ζαπέτιον *(Zapetion).* Some say,  
the *Arabians* Call-the Hyaena *Adib,* but it is certainly of the  
Wolf-kind. Others tell yon, that the *Arabic* Word for the  
Hyaena is *Dahabi,* and *Bellunenfis* writes, that *th&Dahab,* Or  
*Dabha,* is an Animal between a Dog and a Wolf, which devours  
-Carcases, and is Very Common in *Syria*, this must be under-  
. stood Of the Hyaena. The same Author writes, that the *Ade-  
. nans,* that is, the *JSabus,* is an Animal like a Dog, which barks  
. by Night, and seeds upon Carcases, and is frequentiy sound in  
*. Syria,* between *Damascus*and *Berytus,* and this too seems to he  
spoken Of the *Hyaena*; for *Pliny* relates Of the Hyaena, that it is

. the Only Animal which digs up the Graves in Search of Car-  
cases. Some say, that the *Arabians* Call a Wolf by this Name.  
It is hardly Credible, that the *Hyaena,* heing so noted a Beast

. among the Antients, should not, among Other Properties, have  
been distinguished by them, for its extraordinary Scent, if it

. were the *Zibetta,* and there is nothing weaker than to argue  
from the Silence of the Antients Concerning the *Zibetta,* that

. therefore the *Hyaena* is the *Zibetta',* for neither have they said  
any thing about the *Musicus,* or Animal from whence Musk is  
taken: Does It therefore follow, that the MuscuS is the Hyaena ?

*- Salmafius, Plin. Exercit.*

.. HiALODES, ὑαλῶδες,.from ύαλος. Glass, vitreous or glasiy,  
in *Coac. T.* 150. is an Epithet applied to ουρον. Urine, which de-  
. posits much vitreous, cold, white, viscid Phlegm, and indicates  
- a favourable Crisis in Diseases proceeding from crude Humours  
of this Kind, being reckon'd among the Causes, aS well aS Signs,  
Of a Solution. The same Author seems afterwards to apply the  
. Word γονοειδὸν, *(Genocides)* to the same sort of Urine, and to  
use it aS *Hippocrates* does in several Places, to signify much Vi-  
treons and grossPblegm Of the Colour and Consistence Of **the***. Semen genstale.* And *Galen, Com. 2. in si Epid,* explainsγονοειδὲς  
*. esor,* to he Urine depositing much Vitreous Humour.

HYALOIDES, .υαλοειδΐιί, from ειαλος, Glass, and εῖδος, **a**. Resemblance, is an Epithet of the vitreous Humour Os the Eye.

HYANCHE, υάγχη, from' υς, a Swine.- -AOuinsey.accotn\*  
parried with an external Tuttior on each Side.Of the Tbroar, is  
called by this Name, according to *Caleas Aurelianus, L.* 3.  
*Acut.C.l.* - λ

HYARlTH. Luna. *Rulandus.* I suppose he means Silver.sHYBOMA, ὓμωμα. Gibbosity. - „.dur. ..-I  
HYBOUCOUHU *Amerkanus, itemque* CARAMENo j5w.

*Sus iis.dern.* Theveti. J. *B.* ' Δ

Tins is an *American* Fruit, of the Figure and Size Of the Date,  
but-is not eatable, they express from it an Oil, which they keep  
in a Vestel made Of the Shell of a Fruit, Called *Caranreno, in*the *Indian* Language. ‘ . - ' - ,

.This Oil is principally ufed for a Distemper common in  
*America,* Called *Tern,* which seems to be the fame aS the Cht-  
gres; a Collection Of very small Worms, in the fleshy Parts,  
causing a Tumor about the Size Of a Bean: This Oil is also  
used to sortisy the LimbS when fatigued, and to heal Wounds  
and Ulcere. *Lemory des Drogues.*

HYDARTHROS. Α sort of clear Ichor, which stows from  
the joints when wounded. Or ulcerated. The Earners call it  
Joint-water. \_It is derived from ῦδωρ, Water, and ἄρθρον, is  
Joint. "See GANGRAENA.

HYDATINON, ὑδἀτινον. The Name Of a Co/durtios, made  
principally-Of Rain-water, mention'd by *Galen,* in his Commen-  
tary upon the sixth Book Of *Hippocraters* Epidemics.

HYDATIS, ὑδάτάστ, is a little transparent Vesicle, Or Blad-  
der full Os-Water, which is sometimes found solitary, and some-  
times in Clusters, upon the LiVer, and Various Other Parts, espe-  
cially in hydropical Constitutions.

But *Hydatis,* in a particular Sense, is a Disorder Of the eye-  
lid,C2l]edalso..durtirisc,Of which *Paulus Aceineta* gives the follow-  
ing Account: The *Hydatis,* he says, is a preternatural pinguiouS  
Substance, seated under the Skin of the Eye-lid. In some Sub-  
jects, and especially in Children, aS abounding with Moisture,  
.It increases-so as to become the Cause Of many Symptoms, Op-  
pressing the Eye, and by that means inducing Rheums. In this  
Disorder the Eye-lids appear watry, under the very Eye-brows,  
and are incapable Of a dueEleVation; and, if Compressed with  
the Fingers, separate; the Space between them is instated; the  
Patientis infested with Defluxions, principally in the Morning,  
and is not able to behold the Splendor Of the Sun without  
Tears, and is also subject to a Continual Lippitude.

The Patient, in this Case, being placed in a right Posture, we  
Compress the Eye-lid with two Fingers, the fore Finger, and the  
middle Finger, a littie separated, that there may be some Col-  
lection Of Water between them, we then Order an Attendant,  
who stands behind, and supports the Head, gently to extend  
The Eye-lid, near the Middle Of the Eye-brow, then, with a  
Lancet, we make a transverse Incision in the Middle, no larger  
than we use in opening a Vein, but deep enough to divide the  
whole Skin, and even to touch the *Hydatis,* proceeding with  
much Care and Caution, for many, by carrying the Instrument  
too deep, .have divided the Cornea Tunics, Or, at least, have  
wounded the Muscle of the Eye-lid. If the *Hydatis,* therefore,  
immediately Offers itself to Sight, we are to extract it; if nos,  
we are gently to divide farther. Having open’d the Hydatis,  
we take hold Of it with Our Fingers, in soft Linen; and aster  
moving it this way, and that way, and sometimes turning it  
round, extract in After Extraction we apply a doubled Linen  
Cloth, dipt in Pq/τα, to the Wound, and bind it up. Some,  
with the Head .Of a Probe, introduce pounded Salt into the  
Section, in Order to Consume what may Possibly he left of the  
Hydatis.' When the Dressing is taken Off, if no Inflammation  
appears, the Pisce is to he healed with some Collyrium, that  
is commonly used to anoint the Eye, Or with *Lacium,* Or *GlaAn  
ciutn,* or Saffron. *P. aEgineta, Lib. 6. Cap.* 14.

*St. Tues* informs us, that there sometimes Comes On the Edge  
of the Cartilages Of the Eyelids, Or On the Conjunctiva, an Ele-  
vation, like the Bladders winch appear On the Skin after Burns.  
They are aS big as a Pea, Ora Lentil, are fill'd with a Very clear  
Liquor, and have the Name of HydatideS, from the Lymph  
winch they Contain. Sometimes a Serosity 'is extravasated be-  
tween the Conjunctiva, and the Membrane which Covers it; it  
- separates these Membranes, and, in the Movement of the Eye,  
a Sort Of Wrinkle appears; which shews, that a Serosity stagnates  
hetween these Membranes, and produces this Swelling. This  
Disease is not at all dangerous; it is only a littie troublesome, when  
it seizes only Part Of the Conjunctiva, or the Edge of the Eye-,  
lid. The surest Remedy is to prick it dexteronsty with the Point  
Of a Lancet, and to lay it open, according to the longitudinal  
Direction Of the Tumor; the little Purse immediately discharges  
its Humour, and the Cure, without any other Remedy, succeeds.

When all the Circumference Of the Globe is filled with Water,  
the Conjunctiva becomes red: In this Case, the Patient must be  
let Blood. When the Serosity seems to diminish, let him be  
purged, and apply to his Eye a Collyrium, Composed with a Dram  
Of the Lapis Medicamentosus Crollii, dissolved in half a Pint os  
Common Water , Or esse yon may make use of Wine, in which  
red Roses, Sage, Thyme, and Wormwood, have han boiled.

Xtme-water iss likewise very good. By these means, this Coi-  
section Of Serosity is soon cimersed. *St. Tver.*

HYDATISMUS, ήδατισμός. The Noise, Or Sound made  
by **the** Humours contain'd in external Abscesses Or Vomicas, **aS** it  
fluctuates. ... . τ ;

HYDATOCHOLOS, ὑδοτοχκλος. An Epithet sometimes  
.apply'd IO Stools, which are VeryTiquid, and bilious. \*

HYDATODES, ε'δατώδης. Or HrDAToIDEs, ὑδατοειδάστ,  
from ύδωρ, Water- Watery. It is an Epithet for Wine very much  
diluted 5 tor limpid Urine , for the aqueous Humour Of the Eye ;  
and fora Person labouring under.an *Asaas.arca. 'y*

HYDEROS, υδορος. A general Name for the Dropsy. But,  
by *Galen,* it is apply'd particularly tO ώεκίπσῥανςα/Τδερος πρὸς  
ιάμίδα is the same as *esydrops ad Matulam,* that is, *u Diabetes.*

-HYDNON, ὓδνον. *Dios.corides, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 175.; says it is  
a round Root, without either Leaves Or Stalks, and yellow; It is,  
he says, dug up in the Spring, and good to eat either raw, or  
boiled. The Interpreters translate the Word by *Tubers.* It should  
feem to be the Truffle. .. .. . - S

.. HYDRA. The Name Os a Certain Venomous Serpent,, men-  
tioned by *Aldrovandus. \* . -*

HYDRAGOGOS, ὑδραγωγός, from ῦδωρ. Water, and ἄγω,  
. to bring away. Hydragogue. Remedies which evacuate a large  
Quantity Os Water in Dropsies are thus called. In *Hippocrates,  
Epidem. Lib. J.* it imports a Person grown hydropical, from drink-  
Jug too large a Quantity of Water. . ..

- HYDRARGYROSlS. Mercurial Unction, with a View of  
.exciting a Salivation.

HYDRARGYRUM. Quick-silyer. See **MERCURIUS.**HYDRARTHROS. ‘ See **HYDARTHROS.**

HYDRELIEUM, ὑδρέλαιον. A Mixture Of Oil and Water.  
It is, by *Galen,* esteem'd refrigerating.

1 HYDREN reROCELE, or rather, HYDROENTERO\*  
CELe, from ὓδωρ. Water, ἔντερον, an intestine, anddinain,aTu-

l mor. A Dropsiy Of the Scrotum, Complicated with a Descent of  
-the Intestine See HERNIA. ;. ' .

**HYDROA. See HIDRoA, and SUDAMINA. .**

HYDROCARDIA. A Word Coin'd by *Hildanus,* to express  
.a serous, sanious. Or purulent Tumor of the Pericardiums

HYDROCELE, ήδροκήλε, from ὓδωρ. Water, and κήλη, a  
Tumor. A Dropsiy of the Scrotum. See **HERNIA. - - : '**

HYDROCEPHALUS, from ὓδωρ. Water, and κεφαλἤ, **the**.'Head. . ' - '

An Hydrocephalus is a preternatural Tumor of. the Head,  
-arising from a certain preternatural Lymph.- It is term’d internal,  
when the Water is collected within the Bones Of the Cranium,  
external, when retain’d between the Skin and Cranium. \_ The  
first Kind in rarely seen, but in new-born infants, .and is. Con-  
tracted either in the Womb, Or during a difficult Birth. Among  
**. Others, the** Reader tnay consult *Wedeltus, de Mrb. Insantsan,*and *Puyseh. in Thesuur. Anat.* 2. *Tab.* III. which last has given  
US a very ample Account Of this Disease. These infants are  
generally in great Danger, and that increases in proportion to  
the Disorder, which is Often sound incurable, for, upon an in-  
cision, the Lymph is no sooner discharged, than the infant dies,  
as Experience has too Often convinced ns. If the Distemper is  
recent, it will be more adViseable to try the Power Of Medi-  
cineS; such aS repeated gentie Purges, to draw the peccant  
Humour downwards, while a large Compress, dipt in Lime-  
water, Spirit Of Lavender, Or Hungary-water, is applied out-  
wardly. The proper Bandage we have already describ’dj under  
the Article FASCIA.

The principal Difference between the external and internal  
- Hydrocephalus is, the former makes the Outward Superficies Of  
. the Heed soft; whilst, in the latter, the Head, is aS hard aS usual:  
The Reason Of this appears from the last Paragraph. Though  
. the former is not without Danger, it is more easily Cur'd than  
the latter; but, the Difficulty is increased by the Greatness and  
Duration Of the Disorder. The Cure is to he attempted  
by internal and external Remedies, such as Cathartics, Diapho-  
retics, Diuretics, attenuating and corroborating Medicines, for  
. internal Use, and externally, the Method recommended in an  
- internal Hydrocephalus is the most advifeahle , for these may he'  
apply’d with folded Linen Cloths, Or with digestive aromatic  
’ Bags, made, with Marjoram, Origanum, Mother of Thyme,  
- Peny-royal, Chamomile, Sage, Rosemary, and Lavender. These,  
impregnated with the a hove .mention'd EpithemS, are to he ap-  
. plied warm to the Head, and then secure them by a proper  
Bandage *Hildanus* says, hehaS cur'd an Hydrocephalus by the  
repeated Application Of Lime-water alone, as a Fomentation,  
with a Sponge. Besides thefe Remedies, we may apply an Er-  
thine. Or cephalic Snuff, made Os Marjoram, Lilies of the Vai-  
ley, true Marum, Cubebs, the Horse-chestnut, and Tobacco.

... Further, it is proper to chew Tobacco, which will discharge  
the Lymph from rhe Head. Lastly, some foment with the  
Fumes of burning Spirit of Wine, highly rectified, but, if all  
these Remedies are ineffectual, we must then proceed to Chi-  
rurgical Treatment; and, first, lay Blisters, prepar'd of Cantha-  
rides, behind the Ears, and on the Neck. And, if this fails, the  
next Method is tO Cup the Pans. *Pise* affirms, that he Cured

**an** Hydrocephalus by an Issue in the Neck; and, therefore,  
a Seton, which has the Effect of two Issues, may he service-  
able. When all other Means have proved unsuccessful, some of  
the Antients have recommended a deep transverso Incision, for  
discharging the Water, at the Bottom of the Head; but, aS this  
may wound Or divide the Veins Or Muscles, I cannot approve  
Of is, but think it much better to promote the Discharge by  
several longitudinal Wounds, Or Scarifications. -After this, the  
Wounds must he dress’d with Lint, spread with **a** digestive  
Ointment, and, that they may he kept open, a little red Pre- -  
Cipitate. must be sometimes added. Having thus removed the  
Disorder, the Wounds should he heal'd with a Vulnerary Biifam;  
;and rhe Patient should her kept to proper internal Medicines,  
and **a** regular Diet.. We find Examines Of this Distemper in  
*.Pars, Zacut. Lusitanus, Kerheingrus,* and others: Particularly  
*soesulius* says, he found nine Pounds of Serum in the Ventricles  
.Os the Brain Of a Person afflicted with this Disease.

. HYDROCOTYLE. . E su sc.:.

L The Characters are, \_ - .... si

The Root is very Creeping, the Leaves umbilicated and  
rounded.- The FiOwer is pentapetalous, rosaceous, and seated in  
the.Ovary: The Ovary confista of two flat semiorbicular Seeds,.

*‘Boerhaave* mentions two Species *os* this Plans, which are, -.

i. Hydrocotyle, vulgaris. *T.* 328. χ;

2. Hydroeotyle, Zeylanica, Asari *solio: T.* 328. *Boerh.Indo  
alt. Plant. Pol.* I. *p. Jo.* yr. .

I know of no medicinal Virtues ascrib'd to this Plant; ex-  
cept only,’that it is possess’d Of an acrid Quality.

HYDROCRITHE, from, ὓδωρ. Water, .and κβιθἤ, Earley.'  
.Barley-water. *Blancard. . :* .ss U . . . . ..rr.fi c:

HYDRODES FEBRsh. A Fever,, in .which the Patient is  
affected with Copious symptomatica! Sweats, from the very  
Beginning Of the Disorder.. ; .l ..... : *.. 's*

HYDRO.ENTER0CELE. *See* **HyDRENTEROCELB,** and  
**HERNIA.** ’ 6 - : : r.-.I ' .. ‘ ssf - - ἱ

HYDROGARON. Garum, diluted, with Water.. *Aetius,  
Tetrob.* I. *Seem.* 3. *Cap.* 84 describes a purging HydrogarOIL  
. HYDROL/EUMi. The same aS **HVDRELAEUM. '**

HYDR0LAPATHUM. A Name *sot* the *Lapathum ,  
.aquaticum, folio cubitali See* **BRITANNICA. -**

HYDROMELI, ὑδμάμελι. Hydromel, Otherwise call'd *Hub.  
sum, ..Aqua . Musca,* Or *Melicratum.* Water impregnated with  
. Honey, either before or aster Fermentation, is thus Call'd. There  
are Various Ways of preparing it, some of which are describ'd  
by *Columella, Lib.* I2. *Cap.* I2. We have, under the Article  
**ALCALI,** specified the medicinal Virtues Of Hydromel, made  
without Fermentation,. from *Hippocrates.* That made by Fer-  
mentation is Call'd Vinous Hydromel, Or Mead, and IS esteem'd  
good for the Gravel. See MEL.

HYDROMELON, υδραῥαηλον. This is made Of One Part  
of Honey impregnated with Quinces, and two Parts Of boil'd  
Water, set in the Sun, during the Dog-days. *Dioscorides, L.* 5.  
*Cap.* ao. *- -s*

HVDROMPHALON, from ῦδωρ. Water, and όμφαλος, the  
A Navel. A Tumor Of the Navel, Containing Water. See HER-  
**NIA.**

HYDRONOSOS, from ὓδωρ. Water, and **νόσος, a** Disease.  
.A Name for the **SUDOR ANGLICUS. '**

HYDROPEGE, from ὓδωρ. Water, and πηγή, a Fountain.  
Fountain-water.

HYDROPHOBIA, from ῦδωρ. Water, and φοβέω, to seat.’  
A Dread Of Water. This is a Symptom of that Species of Mad-  
ness caused by the Bite Of a rnad Animal, whence the Distem-  
per itself is named *Hydrophobia.* But the Symptom is not Pecu-  
liar tO the Distemper above.mention'd, tho' it is always an Attend-  
ant; for we meet with several Instances of Fevers accompa-  
- ny'd with a Dread of Water; and this led *Coelius Aurelianus* into  
a Mistake, when he quotes *Hippocrates,* aS mentioning this Spe-  
Ciesof Madness. The Place he alludes to, is in the first Book of  
the *Prorrhetics,* Text 16. and runs, thus, *ci* φρενιτικοἰ βραχυπόται,  
ψόφου καθαπτόμενοι, τρομὲνδοες. This is again repeated in the  
*Coacae Praenotiones,* Text 96. Thus, Οί φρενιτικοι βραχυπόται,  
ψόφου καθαπτόμενοι, τρομώδεες ἢ σπασμώδεες. By βραχυπόται,  
. he means Only, as *Galen* explains it, those who in Fevers drink  
. Very seldom, and then hut in small Quantities. And, by the  
. whole Passage, he Only stems tO mean, that those phrenitic Pa-  
tients, who drink but seldom, and litde at a time,, and who are  
affected with any small Noise, are subject to Tremors and Con-  
. vulsions.

And I rernemher, that *Hippocrates,* somewhere in his Epide-  
rnics, uses the Word λυσισωματεῖν, which *Calvus* reads λυοςισω-  
ματεῖν, and tranflates it accordingly, as if it came from λύιθα,  
the Madness caus'd by the Bite of a mad Animal, whereas it  
Only imports a great Diflblution of the Body, from λύω, to  
dissolve.

But we meet with Histories of Cases, where this Symptom of  
an Hydrophobia was Very remarkable Thus we are told, that  
**a** Person walk'd to *Harlem,* from *Leyden,* in a Very hot Day ,  
and, being much fatigued, fell into a violent Fever, attended  
with

with this extraordinary Circumstance, that he could neither drink,  
nor swallow his Spittle.

in the *Edinburgh* **Me**d**i**Cal Essays, Vol, L Dr. *Hlaughe* os *Kiri-  
leathem,* gives a History of a Girl, that bad strange convulsive  
Fits, upon endeavouring to drink or eat any thing. Towards  
**the** end Of the Fir, **she** fell to the Ground aS dead,. hut, in **a**Quarter of an Hour, began to speak. Complaining of an into-  
lerable Pain in her Breast, and a Weight upon her Spirits, or  
Anxiety which she could not express; and, with her Finger,  
pointed to the Part affected, which was under the upper Pan of  
**the** Sternum, where it is joined with the Clavicles. About two  
Months before, she had aQinnseyj with a Violent Fever; and,  
when it was expected every Minute that she would he sufib-  
cated, the Swelling about her Throat suddenly disappearing, **she**was relieved in a great measure; but was sensible of a Painful  
Weight remaining in her Breast, at **the** Place **she** pointed at;  
«nd, from that time. Deglutition had met with some Obstacle,  
winch had daily grown worse. About three Days after **the**Doctor had seen her, a Tumor broke, which almost suffocated  
the Giri with the Stench and Quantity Of Matter, and she re-  
covered.

in the same Volume, Dr. *John Innes,* Of *Edinburgh,* gives a  
remarkable Case Of an *Hydrophobia,* which I don’t find proceeded  
from the Bite of a Med Dog. This was in a young Gentleman,  
who was sein'd with a Violent Pain at the upper Orifice of **the**Stomach ’, his Pulse was much Oppress'd, and Very irregular,  
**and** often intermirting, and his Extremities Chill’d. He was al-  
most suffocated, fetching heavy Sighs, and, very Often, looking  
ghastly, spouting Out Saliva frequently, in his Intervals **he**would cast for Drink ; but, the Moment he saw it, fell into the  
most surprising Horrors, and,. aS it approach'd him, started,  
look’d frighted, had Convulsions, especially about the Mouth,  
and peevishly put it away with his Hand, and then, with an Ain  
that spoke at Once both Fright and Resentment, he would stare  
aster the Drink, and, soon after, impatiently call for it; and repeated  
the same Scene frequentiy. He was Cured by repeated Bleeding.. ;: Great Disputes have arose Concerning the Antiquity Of the  
Hydrophobia . and *Plutarch* is quoted by some, particularly  
Jhe *ClerVi* as alleging that it first appeared in .the Days Of *.Ascle-  
piades* : But this is a Mistake, for *Plutarch* Only relates a Dis-  
pute between *Philo* the Physician, and *Thiogerdanus,* whether Na-  
ture could produce new Distempers, Or not. *Plutarch* quotes  
*.Athenodorus,* who says, that the *Elephantiasis* and *Hydrophobia*Both first appeared in the Time Of *Asclepiades. Diogenianus*answers as to this Particular, that the *Hydrophobia* was known to  
*Homer. Plutarch* never denies this, but endeavours to prove,  
that new Diseases may he produced. ...

*. Ccelius Aurelianus, in* Order to prove the Antiquity of this  
Distemper, quotes a Passage Out Of the Eighth *Iliad* Of *Homer,*Where *Tenter* Calis *Hector* κυνἀ λησσητίίρα , thO' he does not seem  
to depend much upon it.. He has, .however,. Omitted some Other  
Passages in the same Author, which are, in my Opinion, more  
sor his Purpose, and Come fully up to the Point. Thus, in the  
Ninth *Iliad,* the artful *Ufesses* is introduced addressing *Achilles,*a Hero, .win had .made Physic a Part Of his Studies, in these  
Words: -

^Εκτωρ δὲ μέγα ςθἐνει βλεμεαίνων

- Μαίνεται'ἐκπάγλως πίσυνος Λιι, ουδέτιτίει

'Λνέρας οῦδἐ βιεές\* κρατερἣ δε ἐ λήάσα δέδυκεν. ι ' '

- Tn the' thirteenth *Iliad, Hector* is again Called Λυσσώδόστ by  
*Napcunei*

- It must he Observed, that λὑσσα, λυσσητἤρ, and ' λυσσώδης,  
.properly imply this particular Species Of Madness. The Word  
μάσσα-Or λήττα is used to signify the Madness Of Dogs by *Ari~  
siatle,..Galen,* and *Dioscorides.* And λυσσοδἐκτος is tried by rhe  
.last- mentioned Author to signify a Man bis’by a mad Dog.  
..Λυσσἀρο is used by *Aretaeus* in this Senfe, and Λυτράσαιστ by  
*sisilutoreh,* .to signify the same thing. - '.. : . .

The *Hydrophobia,* Or Madness Caus'd by The Bite of a mad  
-Animal, is always, in Man, excited by the Bite Of some Animal  
Previonfly mad : Thth, Dogs, Cats, Wolves, Foxes, Horses,  
-Assies, - Mules, Cows, Swine, Monkeys, Men, and even Cocks,  
affected with this Distemper, have been known to propagate it  
thy their Bites to Men, and Other Animals. Bur Dogs, Wolves,  
and Foxes, are most frequentiy affected, and that without any  
previous Bite from another Animal: In these the Distemper  
Jhould seem to he only a Symptom, accompanying ch the Fe-  
.vers they are subject to. And this is confirm’d by the Observa-  
.tion, that we may make almost any Dog run mad, by keeping  
shim some time without Water, and, by .that means, giving  
-inm a Fever, especially if, at the same time, his Aliment is ran-  
.cid, fait, putrid, and fetid. And this fort os Food, together  
-with want of Water, a very hot Climate, or one subjected al-  
-ternately to excessive Heats, and immoderate Cold, an extremely  
. hot and dry Season long Continued, and Worms generated in  
-the-Kidneys, Brain, Intestines, and Cavities of. the Nose, are,  
\_by *Boerhaave,* justly esteem'd the preceding Causes of Madness  
-in these Animals.

With respect to the Propagation of this Distemper from  
Brutes to Man, the Disease seems to be, aS it were, inoculated  
by the Bite into the Animal, which receives it; for it is remark-  
able, that the Wound, whereby the Poison is received, grows  
fore, and festers **some** little hefore, or about, the Time **the**Distemper begins to appear. Something very like this happens  
in the Inoculation Of the Small-poxfor the incisions, where  
the Variolous Matter had been introduced, begin to grow fore and  
painful about the fourth Or fifth Day, that is, about the Time  
that **the** Distemper begins to shew itself. It is further remark-  
able, that, when the Inoculation does not take Effect, the In-  
cisions heal up in a few Days, like a Common Cut; and I have  
some Reasons to believe we may form a Judgment, with some  
Degree of Certainty, Of the Danger a Patient is in from **the**Bite, by observing the Wound, for, while that remains with a  
Scab upon it, I look upon him IO be in great Danger, but, when  
Once it is cicatrized, I am in no great Pain for the Consequences.  
However, I would not pretend to establish this aS a Certain  
Maxim, but should rather recommend it aS worthy Observa-  
tion, to Physicians, who shall hereafter be concerned in such  
Cases '

The Signs of an approaching Madness in Dogs are, according  
to *Boerhaave,* these : They become dull, solitary, and endeavour  
to get Ont Of Sight, and hide themselves,' they are mute, aS to  
their Bark, but make a kind of murmuring Noise, refusing, at  
the same time, all kinds Of Meat and Drink, they are enraged,  
and fly upon Strangers, but, in this Stage, remember and respect  
their Masters; their Ears and Head hang down, and they walk  
nodding, as if Overpower'd by Sleep. This is the first Stage Os  
the Distemper, and a Bite received then is Very dangerous, but  
not Of the worst Kind. Then they begin to pant, and hang Out  
their Tongue, to emit a great deal Of Froth from their Mouths,  
winch they keep perpetually Open, sometimes they walk slowly,  
and asif half asleep; and then suddenly run, but not always directly  
forward,' as is pretended 5 at last they begin to forget their Masters ,  
meantime their Eyes look dispirited and dull, full os Tears, and  
red; their Tongue is of a lead Colour; they are suddenly exte-  
nuated, and now rage excessively They seldom survive this se-  
Cond Stage thirty Hours; and a Bite received at this time, (Boer-  
*haave* says) is incurable , but the more raging the Animal is, **the**Jonger he has heen affected, and the nearer he is to Death, the  
more dangerous is the Bite, the more Violent are the subsequent  
Symptoms, and the sooner they Come On; *and vice versa*

*Boerhaave* has Omitted two Circumstances, which are very  
material, as being the most certain Signs Of approaching Mad-  
press: One is, that all Other Dings, upon smelling the Dog going  
mad, will avoid him, and run away with Horror, shaking their  
Heads with some Vehemence. *‘ Lommius* says. Other Dogs are  
even terrified at the Slight. Os mad Dogs, or at hearing theta  
bark. , 1

The Other Circumstance is, that the Tone Of the Dog's  
Voice, when he barks, will be quite alter'd from whet it was,  
.and seem hollow and hoarse; and this is One of the first per-  
ceivable Alterations. And tho\ aS our Author observes, the Dog  
may possibly be mute, in that Sort Commonly called the dumb  
Madness, yet it is more .frequently found, that a Dog, especially  
If Confined, shall bark for a Day or two, without ceasing.

The Symptoms Os this Species Of Madness in Cattie, accord-  
Ing to *Vegetius,* are a great Distention of all the Veins, inflam-  
mation Of the Eyes,Sweats, Tremors, Grinding of the Teeth, Beat-  
ing themselves against the Wall, and soon aster direct Madness.

The Poison. Communicated by the Bite Os a mad Animal is Of  
a very extraordinary Nature: For a flight Scratch, and that thro’  
the Clothes, and even withourdrawing Blood, the Application Of  
the Foam discharg’d by a mad Animal, .whilst recent, or even  
after it has.been loagdrsid, to the Lips Or Tongue , a Kiss given  
to a mad Animal; a Wound Inade.with an Instrument, with which  
a mad Animal had been killed many Years hefore; earing the Milk  
Or Flesh Of a fried Animal, or much touching and handling any  
thing infected with this Poison, may all excite the Distemper in  
another sound Animal. Thus *Ccelius Aurelianus* informs us, that  
R Certain Person, had contracted this Distemper by a Wound re-  
CeiVed from an infected Dttngbil Cock. The same Author re-  
lates, that a Woman, in mending a Garment, which had. been  
tom by a mad Dog, licked the Seam with her Tongue, in order  
to make the Needle pass thro' the more readily, and became mad  
within three Days. *Dioscorides* tells us, that *Thrmism* the Phy-  
fician Contracted this Disease, by a too diligent Attention on **a**Friend, .who was ill of it; and *Aretaeus* says directly, that **the**Breath Os a mad Dog will make a Man run mad without any Bitee  
Some Other Moderns also, quoted hy *Stalpart Pander Weil,* give  
Instances to the same Purpose; *as Palmarius,* who relates, that **a**Country Fellow, ill of this Distemper, begged earnestly to kiss  
this Children before he died; he accordingly did, but seven Days  
after they were all seiz'd with the same Illness, and died. *Cardan*gives an Account of a noble *Venetian,* who was infected by kiss-  
ing a favourite Whelp, which, being mad, waS ordered to be  
drowned. *Matthiolus* also tells us, he had seen two Persons mad,  
who were infected only by touching the Foam of a Dog, without

the least Bite. That a small Scratch of a Tooth is Capable of  
EOducing this Mischief, is proved every Year, by melancholy

stances in Our Own Country. But, farther, that the Scratch  
or a Cat’s Qaw, Or the Peck of a Cock, has sometimes been  
satas, we have the Testimonies of *Hildanus, Bartholine,* and .Bar-  
dins, concurring with the Authority of *Calces Aurelianus. Flac-  
cius* gives an instance os Madness in **a** Gardener, Consequent  
Upon a small Wound received from **a** Cock. *Hildanus* relates,  
that one *Daniel Perrin,* a young Man, was seized with **a** kind Of  
Melancholy, attended with strange Apprehensions and Imagina-  
tions, some Months after he had been scratch'd, in the Thumb,  
by a Cat; the third Day he himself was called to him, and sound  
him labouring under an Hydrophobia. The same Author gives a  
remarkable Case of a Woman, who, having mended berGOwn,  
winch had been torn by a mad Dog, inadvertently bit Off the  
remaining Thread; and, in about three Months, she was seiz’d  
with all the ufual Symptoms Of an *Hydrophobias* and died raving.

\* There is no Poison known which produces fuch terrible Effects  
**aS** that communicated by **a** mad Animal, nor which induces such  
**a** Change in **a** Man who receives it; which rages with such  
Violence, and so suddenly, when it one begins to act; and which  
may, notwithstanding, lie concealed for fo long a time, before  
it manifesta itself by its Effects ; for though, in fome, the Dis-  
temper breaks out Very soon after the Poison is receiv'd, yet,  
in others, it has been known to lie dormant for more than  
twenty Years; and, after that, to excite an *Hydrophobia,* with  
all the Train of terrible Symptoms attending it. This Diversity  
should seem to depend upon the Heat of the Season, the De-  
gree Of the Distemper in the Animal which Communicates **the**Poison, and the Constitution Of the Patient who receives it,  
and the Diet, and Medicines, taken by way of PreserVatiVe. Bi-  
lious Constitutions are more likely to be soon affected, than such  
as are pituitose, and hydropical.

*’ Caelius Aurelianus* only observes, that some fall ill sooner after  
**the** Bite, Others later; that some are a Year Or more before they  
are sensible os its Effects, but most perceive it after forty Days  
*Galen* is Of much the same Opinion. *Dioscoridep* relates, not  
upon his Own Knowledge, but Report, that People have gone  
mad seven Years after the Infection was received. *Paulus* and  
*Actuarius* agree with *Galen* and *Hioscorides,* aS to the Time. *Sial,  
part Vander igriel* quotes Cases from several AuthorS, where the  
lnfection has broke out in an Hydrophobia, eighteen, thirty, eVen  
sorry Years after the Bite. \* Of the three Cases *Hildanus* gives us,  
the two first continued perfectly, well for three Months T but the  
Man who received *i* Scratch upon the Thumb, continued well  
about seven, in Dr. *Lister’s* Patient the Consequences of **the**Poison appeared in five Weeks y and in Dr. *bioepmonsesin* fix.  
*See the Philosophical Transactions.* I . . - '

\* There are some Cafes upon Record, which' shew that the Diss  
.orders. Caused by the Bite os a mad 4nimab arc sometimes pe-  
riodical, and not always immediately fatal. *Thus Roscius,* in. **a**Letter 10 *Hildanus,* which the last-mentioned Author has given  
hs, aster the 86th Observation, *Cent.* I. relates the following  
ease: . s. ς ,fr

. In the Month of *August* I58I.; a Lady received a Wound in  
her Lest Arm, by a mad Dog, whichshe had the MiSsornme to  
meet in the Street. A strong Ligature was made upon her Arm  
.above the Bite, and Topics applied. The Place was -also Cau-  
termed, and had incisions made open it. AlexipharmjCS were  
prescribed by her Physicians. After this/ she continued well till  
the seventh Year, when, she was seized with Violent Pains in the  
Arm sortneriy wounded, which-seem'd to her as is a Dog was  
gnawing it. This .was succeeded by a RaVingf and Delirium,  
a Melancholy, and Dejectedness, pertinacious Watchings, insa-  
tiable Thirst, a Fever, and great Weakness: She bad also a great  
Aversion to Food, but had no *Hydrophobia,* for. she drank freely.  
With proper Care,'in‘a sew Days, she recover’d, the Symptoms  
gradually disappearing. Seven Years aster this she was again  
seiz'd with Violent Disorders, which began in the same Arm. The  
Place particularly where the Bite formerly had heen, was extremely  
Painful, and somewhat convulsed. Besides this, she felt almost:  
insufferable Gripings, and,It the same, time, her old Watchings  
and Thirst returned. However, she, at least, seem’d to be cur'd  
a second time; but, in six Years aster, all the same Symptoms  
return'd. This was twenty Years after receiving the Wound.  
The next Year she had another Fit Of the same Illness, in **the**twenty-second, two , and in the twenty-third, three; and in the  
.Year i6o4, when this Letter was wrote, she had heen tormented  
with two more. It is likewise remarkable, that she felt Convul-  
sive Motions and Pains in the wounded Ann, upon any Altera-  
tions in the Weather. "

Dr. *Lister* telis us Of a Tradesman, in *London,* who had, for  
twenty-five Years, been troubled with Convulsions of his Head,  
which often obliged him to move it with great Velocity, sideways,  
from Shoulder to Shoulder and in those Paroxysms, which sein'd  
.him in the Night, he would make a strange Noise, resembling the  
Barking of a Dog.- Upon examinationi the Doctor thought there  
was great Reason to believe, this Odd Disorder was Originally  
.caused by the Bite or a Dog, which the-had 'received many Years  
'before. And in this he was much Confirmed, by somUAecounts

given him **hy the** Man's Wise, which, he says, **are** not to he  
mentioned.

in the *Philosophical Transactions* we are told, that in *Ireland,*about the last Of *October gratip.* two Boys, about nine Or ten  
Years Old, handled and washed the Head Of a Dog. which had  
heen bitten by a mad one. The Dog never was disorder'd, bur,  
about *May* I68o. the Children were seized with a grinding  
Pain, towards the Bottoms of their Bellies, which ascended gra-  
dually towards their Navels. About *July* I. they were fenced  
with a flow Flux, and fainting Fits, when the Pain assaulted  
them. Some time after, this Pain got above the Stomach, upon  
which they had Very Violent ConVulsiVe Motions, particularly  
about the Stomach and Belly, with foaming at the Month, in  
the inrerVais of their Fits. These Symptoms Continued and in-.  
Creased till the latter End Of *August,* that they were taken with  
a *Pear of Water,* insomuch that, upon the Sight os any thing  
*liquid,* they would fall down aS dead, and Continue some little  
time as in a Swoon; then they would tumble and toss with vio-  
lent Motion, and Distortions Of their Bodies, accompanied with  
heavy Groans; and ordinarily, the.eldest especially, snarl'd, and  
bark'd, and endeavoured to bite like a Dog. in about an Hour  
they would recover, and Creep away, aS if afraid of any body  
that was near them. They Came entirely to themselves when  
the Fits went Off, which resumed daily, till about the Middle of  
*Sept emb or*,. and then their Disorder was more violent, and they  
more wild than ever, insomuch that in the Intervals they Could  
not endure any Company, not eVen that Of each other. This  
Continued about a Week, and then the eldest Cryd out to his  
Father, aS One surprssed, that he was well; which accordingly  
both he and his Brother were, and continued so for three Or  
four Days, then they sell ill again, and recovered in seven Days,  
without any farther Relapse. It is remarkable, that they both  
went into, and Came Out Of, their Fits, at the same time. Tis,  
also, worthy Of Observation, that, in *August,* they took Doses of  
*Mercurius Vitae,* and Antimony, with *Venice* Treacle, and the  
testaceous Powders. \_

I have heen told, also, by a Gentleman Of Veracity, of a Case  
where the Distemper appear'd periodically, in *a* Boy, who was  
Whipper-in to a Pack Of Fox-hounds, in the North Of *Eng.,  
land. ss-*

- The Symptoms of this Species of Madness are thus describ'd  
by *Catius Aurelianus.*

1 Those who are just about to fall into **an** *Hydraphobite,* **are**seiz'd with a certain Anxiety, without any evident Reason, are  
prone to Anger, have .their Bodies Tender'd uneasy, and sub-  
jected. to preternatural and unusual Motions. Their Sleep is  
either restless and disturb'd. Or they are affected with perpetual  
Watchings. Their Aliments become corrupted, their Stomachs  
Oppressed, and they are inclined to stretch out their Legs and  
Arms:- They are-afflicted with a continual Oscitation, and **a**violent Nausea, Or Inclination tO Vomit.. They make unaccount-  
able Complaints with respect tO the Weather, aS thickand rainy,  
when, at the same time, the State Of the Air is purs, serene, and  
clear. They are rendered uneasy, fretful, and discontented, by  
Showers .and FaUS Of Rain, and have an unusual small Appetite  
for Drink.

When the Disorder comes On, they are afflicted with a vio-  
lent and insatiable Thirst, but, at the same time, are struck with  
an unaccountable Terror and Dread, .not. only at the Sight, bur  
also at the Sound Or Name, Of Water. Then they hecome  
afraid of Fomentations of Oil - used for their Relief, and their  
Pulse is thick, small, and irregular. Some are seiz'd with a flight  
PeVer, convulsive Tbrows of the Stomach, a Torpor and Numb-  
ness Of the Joints, a preternatural Elevation Of the Praecordia  
Io the superior Parts, and a Costive State Of the Belly: Then  
they difcharge their Urine frequently, and by littie at a time,  
and; are seized with a Trembling, and Convulsions. Their Voice  
becomes hollow, and resembling the Barking of a Dog.’ The  
Posture.of their Bodies.is like that of a Dog, when lying asleep  
On the Ground. Their Respiration is difficult, and their whole  
Body is rendered highly restless, and uneasy, upon the Entrance  
Of any Person into the Room, for sear he should bring Water  
with him. Thein Eyes and Countenance become red, their  
Bodies flender, and the superior Parts of it pale, and Covered  
with Sweat. The Tongue bangs out Of the Mouth, and, in  
Men, the Penis is seiz'd with a frequent Tension, accompanied  
with an inVoluntary Emission Of the seminal Fluid.

The last Stage of the Disorder is accompanied with an Hic-  
cup, and a Vomiting Oi Bile, which is generally Of a blackish  
Colour. Some'are struck with an unaccountable Dread, and,  
upon stretching out their Hands IO any Vessel with Liquor in  
It, they forthwith retract them with Horror. Some, upon the  
Sight Of Water, frankly acknowledge, that it is a natural Li-  
quor, and that to which they have been accustom'd ; bus, when ,  
they see it put in Motion, recede from it with the utmost Aver-  
sion. . Thus *Soranus* tnsormS us, that he knew a Person labour-  
ing under this Disorder, who made such 2 Confession ; bur tells  
us, ar the same time, that he could not prevail upon him to  
take the Water. *Artorius,* also, gives us an instance of a Cer-  
tain Soldier, who, labouring under this Disorder, upbraided

himself with his inexpressible Dread of Water, the darling Li-  
quor to which he had been so much accustom'd *; fince, in* the  
hottest Bittles, he had never frit the smallest Emotions or  
Cowardice in his Own Mind. *Eudemsts,* a Follower Of *Themison,*makes mention Os a cenain Physician labouring under an Hy-  
drophobia, who, conscioui Of the Danger, earnestly intreated  
those, who entered the Room, to keep at a Distance from  
him; and, at last, a Torrent of Tears bursting from his Eyes,  
the Drops had filch a surprising Influence upon him, that he  
started up, and tore has Garment. *Soranus* informs tn, that he  
saw an lninnr, afflicted with this Disorder, struck with Terror  
at its Mother’s Breasts. The same Auibor, also, *lens,* that a  
Certain *Athenian* told him, that he had seen a Man labouring  
under an Hydrophobia, who, being banished from the House in  
which he lay, came to a Place, where he died, with his Body  
folded up like that Of a Oeeping Dog; and that, hefore his  
Death, he was so fnriousty mad, that he hastily ran to a Dog,  
who lay there, and bit him.

*Boerhaave* thus describes the Symptoms Of an Hydro-  
phobia.

A Person, before in perfect Health, when affected with this  
Disorder, begins sometimes sooner, and sometimes later, to labour  
under the following Symptoms, almost in the same Order in  
which they are enumerated . First, the Part into which the  
Contagion was immediately receiv'd, is affected w:th Pain, then  
wandering Pains are perceiv'd in Other Pans, especially those  
adjacent to that primarily affected; a Weariness, Heaviness,  
and Listlessees, are induced On all the muscular Parts Os the  
Body. The Patient's Sleep is restless, disturb’d, and accom-  
panied with Frights, Convulsions, and Twnchiogs Os the Ten-  
dons: He is, also, afflicted with continual Unea'iness, Sighing,  
Sadness, and a Love of Solitude. Tne first Stage of the Dis-  
order is, generally, both accompanied and ended with these  
Symptoms; and, during this State Os the Patient, Blood taken  
from the Veins has all the apparent Signs of laudable Blond.  
Then all the already enumerated Symptoms are increas'd, to-  
gether with an Addition Os **a** violent Uneasiness about the Pre-  
cordis, and **a** Difficulty of Breathing, accompanied with Sighs  
**and** Horror; then the Patient is seiz’d with Horripilation and  
Trembling, upon the Sight other of Water, Fluids Os any kind,  
or any Object which is either pellucid, or Capable os reflecting  
eheRaysof Light, like **a** Mirror.’ The Appetite is entirely lost,  
whilst, at the same time, a Power Os swallowing the most solid  
Substance remains The Approach os any Liquor to the Body,  
especially to the Tongue and Lips, producesan incredible Uneafi-  
Bess, Trembling, Convulsions, and a State next to direct Rage and  
Madness. A yellow bilious Kind of Viscid Substance, Or a porta-  
ceouS Bile, is vomited up. The Patient becomes hot, feverish,  
subject to Continual Watchings, and is afflicted with a Priapism,  
and a Train of incoherent, disorderly, and unusual Thoughts.  
The Disorder Proceeds in this manner, and its second Stage  
generally ends here Afterwards the above-enumerated Sym-  
ptoms are increas’d, and the Tongue becomes rough, and hang-  
ing Out; the Mouth gaping, and the Voice hoarse. The Patient  
is, alfo, rack'd with an insatiable Thirst, but unfortunately seiz'd  
with an unaccountable kind Of Madness upon every Attempt  
to drink. Or upon the Sight, Or Contact Of any Fluid. The  
Froth is Collected in his Mouth, **and** he is necessarily prompted by  
his Disorder, to discharge it On Others. He is possess'd Os an  
ardent Desire Of biting every Object which comes in bis Way;  
nor Can this Desire he check'd by the Influence Of his Will.  
He froths at the Mouth, grins, and gnashes his Teeth; his Pulse  
end Respiration become defective, he is seiz'd with a cold Sweat,  
**and a** Violent Degree Of Madness, whilst, at the same time, his  
Senses remain entire, insomuch that he is himself fearful, lest he  
should do any Injury to Others. A ConVulsive Death, accompanied  
**with a** violent Difficulty Of Breathing, almost always puts **an**End tO his Lise, within four Days aster the Approach of his  
Disease.

The Diagnostic Of this Distemper is evident from the pre-  
ceding History thereof. With respect to the Prognostic, rhe  
Degree Of the Infection may he estimated from that Of theViO-  
lence Os Madness in the Animal from winch it was receiv'd ,  
from the Season and Climate, and from the Constitution Of the  
Patient, in the manner abOVe-mention'd. But, in general, Boer-  
*baaeve* affirms, that there is no Certain Preservative against it, yet  
known; and that there is no Example, that Can he depended upou,  
of any one having been recover'd, who was once so sar gone as to  
dread Water. This Author adds, that it is much to he lamented,  
that, after the common Methods have been put in practice perpetu-  
ally without Success, for so many Ages, Others have not been tried.  
different from those which so long Experience has Convinced  
us were ineffectual.

By the Dissection of Bodies, destroy'd by an Hydrophobia,  
we learn, that the Organ; os Deglutition are in some Degree  
inflamed; that various Sorts os bihouS Viscidities are collected  
in the Stomach, that the Gall-bladder is still Os black Bile;  
that the Pericardium is dry; rhat the Lungs are incredibly dif.  
tended by Blood Coacervated therein ; that the Heart is full Os  
almost dry BtOOd, that the Arteries are full, but the Veins al-

most empty ; **that the** Blond is extremely smith fo scarcely  
to cencrem when exposed to the Air, mean time all rhe Muscles,  
Viscera, Cerebrum, Cerebellum, and spinal Marrow, appear  
more dry than usual.

Thus upon dissecting the Body Of a Patient, who died in conse-  
quence *os* the Bite os a mad Dog, there was no Moisture sound  
in the Pericardium; the Sinuses of the Heart were sound dry,  
and destitute Os Blood ; and a certain Portion *Of* the Pericardium  
was almost buried, and reduced to Powder. *Capivaccius, Vi act.  
Lib. J. Cap. 12.*

Upon inflecting the Body of a young Man, who died os **the**Bite of a mad Dog, the Brain was sound entire and untouch’d ,  
but all the Viscera, destin’d for the Performance of the natural  
and Vital Functions, were excessively dry: However, it was un-  
certain, whether this Phenomenon was produced by the Nature  
of the Poison, or the preceding Evacuations, to which the.Patient  
had been subjected. *Borteti Specul. Anas.*

*N* Certain young Man was suddenly seiz'd with an Hydropho-  
bis, to such a Degree, that he could not swallow a single Drop  
Of any Kind of Liquor, though he could, at the same time,  
swallow any solid Substance. Notwithstanding all the Measures  
us’d for his Relies, he was, on the third Day, seiz’d with Mad-  
ness , and the Saliva, flowing copiouily from his Mouth, was  
thrown on all the Bv.standers. Upon the fourth Day, sitting  
in a Seat, Out of Bed, he was suddenly suffocated, after a Struggle  
Or two. Upon laying open the Body, it appear'd extenuated  
and Consum'd, as if he had died os a long-protracted Hectic;  
all the muscular Pan Os the Flesh, together with the Fat, was  
almost totally consum'd. The Omentum was, also, entirely  
Consum'd, so that the Intestines appear'd naked, and distended  
with Flatulences. The Glands os the Mesentery, and the Pan-  
creas, were cx enuated. Ths convex Part Of the Liver appear'd  
to he found -, but the concave Part. was inflam'd, and adher'd  
so strongly to the Spleen, that it Could hardly he separated  
without breaking. The Left Lobe Os the Lungs adher'd so  
firmly to the Spleen, that an Incision was necessary in order to  
separate them. The Gall-bladder was full Of a greenish Btle,  
and adher'd closely to the Ribs. The interior Coat Of the  
Stomach was so Corrupted, that it might he abraded by the  
’Fingers. The superior Orifice Of the Stomach was Very small,  
and the whole Oesophagus was narrow and constricted. The Lungs  
were dry, and. On both Sides, adher'd to the Ribs. There  
was not a single Drop Of Water found in the Pericardium.  
The Heart was flaccid and extenuated, but its Right Ventricle  
was full os grumous Blood, whereas in the Left Ventricle the  
Blood was sufficiently fluid. The Kidneys were pretty large,  
’ and free from every apparent Defect. Upon interrogating the  
Patient,' when he was in his Senses, whether he bad- been bit  
by a mad Dog, he said he remember'd no such Circumstance.  
But a Scar On his Left Leg made it pretty probable, that he  
had met with a Misfortune of this Kind. But there **are in-**stances Os Hydrophobias produced without the Bites Of mad  
Animals. *See Pliny, Lib. %. Cap.* 4o. *Marcellus Donat us. Hist.  
Medic. Mirab. Lib. 6. Cap.* I. *Salmuth. Cent .a.. Ohs.Api. Zacut.  
Lu si tan. de Medic, print. Hist.* 2o. *Borell. Cent.* 3. *Ohs.* 38.  
*Jun. Hearse. Brechtfeld, in Actis Dasicis Bartholinianis, anna*I682.

Mr. *Tauvry* having, for some Days, attended **a** young Man,  
who had the Misfortune to he bit by a mad Dog, and whose  
Death he had predicted as infallible, laid Open his Body, though  
in great Haste, thinking, by the Dissection, to discover some- .  
thing remarkable, winch might account for **the** Dread of  
Water.

The internal Part of the *Oesophagus* was inflam'd, as, also, the  
*Artesia Trachea,* tho' not in so high a Degree: in the Bottom  
Os the Stomach there were about three Spoonfuls of a glaucous  
viscid Substance, Of a pretty-dark brownish Colour, and resem-  
bling that which the Patient often Vomited, when alive: The  
Gall-bladder was still Os a Bile which was almost entirely black:  
The *Pericardium* contain'd a Very small Quantity Os Water:  
The Arteries were still Of a Very fluid Blood; hut the Veins Con-  
tain’d Very littie: NO coagulated Blood was any-where to he  
found. The Patient's Blood, after his Death, did not coagulate,  
when exposed to the cold Air -, whereas the Blood, taken from  
him by Venesection some Days before, easily coagulated: The  
Brain, and almost allies Parts, were a great deal drier than usual, as  
well aS the Beginning Of rhe Spinal Marrow, and all the Muscles,  
*Hist, de s Acad. Boyale des Sciences, Ann. 1699.*

A Farmer of *Mono host ein,* in the Canton *os Basil,* upwards  
Of thirty-six Years Of Age, very early in the Morning of the  
fourteenth Day os *January* IdSy. heard his Dog bark and howl  
Violently, in a Neighbour's Stable- Upon this he rises, and goes  
to see the Reason of this unulual Noise : \Vhen he Came near  
the Place, he observed a strange med DOg making towards him.  
Over the showy Meadows, which Sight terrified him *so much,*heing unarm’d, and in his Shin, that he Called a Servant to his  
Assistance: But, before he Came, the Creature, which he bad  
taken for a Wolf, attacked him furiousiy: They engaged for a  
Considerable Time, till, at last, both lay prostrate On the Ground i  
Before this, the poor Man had reCeivd several Wounds in his

Left-hand and Arm: At length, up comes the Servant, and frees  
him from his Adversary, he returns to Bed, and anoints his  
Wounds wish some Oil of Lizards, which he happen'd to have  
by him , and bound it On with Linen, dipt in warm Wine. At  
Day-break he sent for an experienced Physician ; who Came  
with a Surgeon, and prescribed, internally, AlexipharmicS and  
Tberiacais, Scarifications and Cupping, to extract the delete-  
rious Saliva Of the Animal, and, indeed? Omitted no one Re-  
rnedy usual in these Cases. Everything seemed to have the de-  
fired Effect; there were no bad Symptoms, no Appearance Of  
Poison, either in the Blood, Spirits, or Wounds; he was nei-  
ther thirsty, nor did he lose his Appetite; the Inflammation of  
his Hand and Arm was dispersed by vulnerary Fomentations, and  
the Wounds, discharging a well-digested Matter, were healed in  
seven Weeks.

The Farmer, finding himself in perfect Health, follows his  
Employ, without any Inconvenience; bur, aS he’had been long  
prohibited the Use Of Wine, to make up for his lost Time, he  
would Often intoxicate himself The fourteenth of *March* fol-  
lowing, be Came for my Advice; and told me, that, aS he lay  
in his Bed the Night before, he felt a shooting, pricking, and  
heavy Pain, in those PartS where he had been formerlv  
wounded, but that it grew easier upon his getting Ont of Bed.  
I examined his Hand and Arm, saw the Wounds well COnso-  
lidated , nor were the Pains more acute there, than in other Parts  
of the Arm, bur, beginning at the Extremity Of the Hand, Con-  
tinned to the Axilla, without any Tumor, Or Alteration in the  
Colour Of the Skin: I then View'd the rest Of his Body, and  
found it fleshy, and in a good State: His Appetite was good, **he**was not thirsty, and complain'd Only Of a sort Of Lassitude.  
Upon weighing these Things, I suspected his present Complaints  
to arise from the former Accident, and immediately Order'd **a**Scarification and Cupping, upon the affected Arm and Back,  
together with the Usual Antidotes.

He follow'd my Prescriptions for a Day and a Night; bus, aS  
**his** Distemper increased the next Day, and he was told his Oss-  
order must necessarily arise from the Bite Os the mad Dog, and  
would certainly he the Death Of him, unless he applied to an  
Executioner, who was famous for Curing this Disease, he di-  
rectly hurries to him, telis his Cafe, gets an Ointment, and,  
perhaps, took somewhat internally, however, he would not own  
It. In the Evening, after having drank a free Glass, he returns  
home, makes use Of the Ointment, swallows an Egg poached-  
fost, and goes to Bed. in about half, an Hour the poor Wretch  
begins to sigh, and Complain frequentiy, to draw his Breath deeper,  
with great Pain, and with his Head erect; at the same time he  
dreaded Water, and all Liquids: This was follow'd by so ex-  
oessiVeaPain in his Breast, that he knew not how to turn him-  
self. On the sixteenth I was called in, and, finding him in this  
Condition, but still sensible. Offer’d him .Spring-water, Broth,  
and a Cardisc Mixture: At the Sight Of these he grew very Un-  
eafy, leaped Out Of Bed, shook this Hands and Legs, and Ian  
from Place to Place: He could not draw his Breath, without  
ConVnlsionS Of the Neck and Breast, soon after he uttered  
Noises, mix'd with HOwlings, which did not so much resemble  
the Barking of a Dog, as a Voice interrupted by freonent Con-  
Cussions os the Jaws and Breast: The Shortness of his Breath per-  
mitted him to speak but half Words. All this while he disco-  
Verso not the least inclination to bite the Company; but, being  
Perfectly in his Senses, wished for Death, in the mean time, he  
felt an inextingnishableThirst, either not being able, or not daring,  
TO drink: Is the Door or Windows were open’d, the Symptoms  
increased, for he dreaded the Air no .less than Liquor: His  
Difficulty Os Breathing, after a small intermission, would return  
greater, bringing with it a plentiful cold Sweat, which accom-  
hauled him to the last: Tho' he abbor'd all Liquids, or, if he  
"was prevailed on to taste them, was seized with a Tremor shall  
this Limbs, as if he dreaded instantaneous Suffocation, yet he  
ishew'd no such Dislike to Solids; for, in Hopes of Relief, tho'  
with great Difficulty, he would swallow Bread, a Comforting  
“alexipharmic Electuary, or any thing Of a thick Consistence.:  
Tie had frequent Reachings, but never vomited, sometimes  
.went to Stool, and discharged a small Quantity of lixiVious Urines  
His Pulse was unequal and weak, the Tendons Of his Muscles  
^almost always in a strong Vibration: His Abdomen never swelled,  
"there was no Alteration, either in the Size or Colour Os his Arm,  
-at least as it appear'd tO me twelve Hours before his Death: To-  
wards his end he complain d, that the Pains were remov'd from  
this Ann to his Breast and Heart, and that his Difficulty Of  
-Breathing increased every Moment. When he Could take no  
-more internal Medicines, and all Externals were found inessica-  
cions, on the sixteenth os *March,* about Midnight, after he had  
.been afflicted with the Hydrophobia above thirty Hours, he was  
tfirffocated. ; -

Fifteen Honrs after bis Death, L open’d him, in the Pre-  
**sence of** *Johannes Hosieries,* and Others, and Observ'd the follow-  
-ing remarkable Circumstances: The Scars Of his Wounds were  
- neither red nor livid, - hut retained the natural Colour Of the Skin,  
-butthere appear'd manifest Indications Of a Gangrene and Spha-  
k Coins on the Shoulder and Scapula of the-affected Side, and all

over the Bick; for these Parts were Very livid ; and the same AD.  
Pearance reached to his Lest Breast. Upon opening his Abdomen,  
we found the Intestines not inflated, but interspersed with several  
red Spots, the Signs of fo many Inflammations: In the Stomach  
**we** met with a small Quantity of a Humour, which was Crude,  
turbid, yellowish, and somewhat fetid ; in this were contain'd  
some yellow Molecuhe, line the hard Yolk of an Egg.

In the Coats of the Stomach, especially about the Orifice\*,  
there appear'd some red Spots, larger than thefe Of the intestines:  
The Other Viscera of the Abdomen were found entirely found:  
But, when I laid Open the Thorax, I was surprised to find it  
overspread with Blood, and of a redish and somewhat livid Co-  
in ur.

The Lungs, every-where adhering to the Pleura, resembled **a**Mass of Concreted Blond; EYrravasared and coagulated Blood  
was found in their Vesicles, so that an unequal Tumor Of the  
Lungs was Observable.

The membranous interstices between the Cartilaginous Ring-  
lets Of the Aspera Arteria were intensely red: That Part of the  
Diaphragm which was adjacent to the Rihs, discover'd some  
MykS Of a beginning Gangrene, by its preternaturally red and  
livid Colour. Upon making an Incision into the Ventricles of  
the Heart, the large Vessels about this Organ, Or into the Lungs,  
all was found full of a concreted Blood, almost entirely destitute  
of Serum. *D. Theodorus Zocingerus, in Ephem. German. Dec.*3. *A.* 2.

That I may not mistead any one, I must remark, that this  
Case manifestly Contradicts what I have said above, relative to  
the Healing Of the Wound.

The Prevention and the Cure of this Disorder, if we except  
**a** few Instances, are highly dubious and uncertain. The Reasons  
Of this want Of Success seem tO he a boasting Pretence to many  
Specifics, and the Neglect of a due Method, founded upon the  
History of the Disorder. \_

SO far, therefore, aS we may conjecture from the History of  
**this** Disorder, from Comparing it with Other Diseases, and from  
the few Instances in which it has terminated happily, it seems to  
consist in a particular Affection of the Nerves, Of the Convulsive  
Kind, with which the Viscera, and their respective Vessels, are  
seiz'd. From these a peccant Condition of the BlOOd and Hu-  
monrs approaching, as it **were, to a** gangrenous Inflammation,  
takes its Rise. The principal and Original Seat Of the Disorder  
seems to be about the Stomach, and the Parts most Contiguous  
**to** it. .

With respect to the ’Methods of Cure, *Celsius* proposes **the**following:

When a Person is bit by a mad Dog, the Poison is to he ex-  
tracted by means of Cupping-glasses , after which, if the Part .  
is neither nervous nor muscular, the actual Cautery is to **be**apply’d to the Wound; but, if it cannot be cauteriz'd, it is expo-  
dient to take a due Quantity Of Blood from the Patient. When  
the Wound is Cauteriz'd, the same things are to he apply’d to  
it, which are proper for Other Cauteriz'd Parts When the Ap-  
plication of the actual Cautery is contra-indicated by the.Cir-  
cum stances before-mention'd, the Wound is-to the st ress'd with  
strong Corrosives. After which, no Other Treatment is requir'd,  
**fince** the Wound is to he incam'd and heal’d in **the** Ordinary  
manner. Some, immediately after the Bite Of a mad Dog, im-  
therse the Patient in a warm Bath, where they permit him to  
sweat aS long as his Strength will allow, with the Wound its **the**mean time Open, that the Poison may he the more effectually  
discharg'd. Then they dress the Wound with a large Quantity Of  
rich Wine, which is contrary to all Poisons 2. and, when these  
Measures have been persisted in for three Days, the Patient, is  
thought so the secur'd against Danger.

But, when the Effects Of Wounds Of this kind are not duly  
guarded against, that Species Of Disorder, which the *kiakias* call  
*Hydrophobia,* is generally produc'd, in which the Patient is tor-  
mentesq at once, with a Dread of Water, and an insatiable Thirst.  
Tn this Case, sew Or no Hopes OfRelief are to he conceiv'd. The  
Only remaining Step tO he taken, is to throw the Patient unex-  
pectedlyinto a Pond, in which, if he cannot swim, he is to he  
fuffePd to sink, and he rais'd alternately, till he has drank enough;  
if, On the contrary, he is a skilful Swimmer, he is to he immers’d in  
the Water, till he has swallow'd a sufficient Quantity Os it. - - By  
this means, both his Thirst, and his Dread Of Water, will he  
remov’d; biit, if his Body is break and tender, it is to be dreaded,  
lest the Coldness Of the Water should produce Convulsions,  
which may prove fatal to him. In Order to prevent this Ac-  
cident, he is to he immers'd in warm Oil, immediately after he  
is taken out Of the Pond. *Celsius, Lib.* 5. *Cap. tty.*

*Boerhaavgis* Directions are thus:

In Order to prevent the Effects of a Bite inflicted by a mad  
Dog, it is necessary, sirsq

That as soon as the Poison is received into the Body, the  
whole Part immediately affected, and those adjacent to it, should  
have deep Scarifications made in them, so that they may discharge  
large Quantities Of Blond. Then large Cupping-glasses, which  
attract strongly, are to he apply’d; or the Part is to he bnrn’d  
pretty deep with the actual Cautery, and afterwards kept in a

continual Suppuration, by the Application Of soch Things, as b?  
their perpetual Corrosion induce an exulcerared State of the  
Parts. During the Whole Of this Time, from the very Begin-  
ning to rhe End, the Par: is, without interruption, to be foment-  
ed.with aSrine or Pickle prepar’d of-Sea-sei. and Vinegar, and .  
**these** Measures are obstinately to he persisted in for six Months..

Secondly, The Cloths, or other linings, which have touch’d,  
**or** come near the Pollen, areto he thrown away, and carefully  
avoided.

- Thirdly, The Patient is, immediately offer receiving the Mil-  
fortune, to he thrown headlong, into **the** Sea, or forne River,  
with **.a** great deal of Apparatus, threatening Words, 2nd other  
Circumstanced,capable of striking-Terror into him; for which  
Purpose he ,is to be frequently immersilin the Water, and again  
taken up. And this Method is to he often repeated with the fame  
Train of Circum stances;. for the good Effects are Only produold  
by- the Dread and Consternation into which the Mind is thrown,  
and not by the Salt-water; as we , learn from the melancholy  
**Case of** a certain Man, who, .after being-bis -by S mad Dog,  
was shipwreck’d,.'out was afterwards feedd with an Hydrophobia,  
**this** he had been Oblig’d to **swim** for several Hours in the Sea,  
and been frequently immers’d in the Waves. The Patien t is ahis  
to he frequently purg’d with Rhubarb, Agaric, and the Juice of  
Elder-bark. -- .*r: ...... .i*

Fourthly, Let the: Patient have a gentle Sweat excited every  
Moming before .Eatiog, by taking a Mixture of arornatiowine-  
gar, Sea-falt/and. warrn Water.

r Fifthly, Let the. Patient daily foment his Feet and Hands rn **a**Bath of Water. Let him alto wash his Head, Mouth, and .Fauces.  
Tis also.expedienuheshould.fwmi, or bathe, as often as possible.

Lastly, l.et him frequently brink cold Water, till he throws  
**it** up **by** Vomit: He must often,, likewise, use acidulated Li-  
quors; and his Diet must he moist, light, and laxative ; but he  
may frequently take them so liberally, as to vomit them again.  
He must, also, carefully abstain from large Quantities of aromatic  
- Substances, from **Wine,** from Things of a heating Quality, **from'**

violent Exercise of .Body, -and all Commotions Of Mind.

The Cute of the Disorder, when actually present, is princi-  
pally to he attempted in the first Stage, or the Beginning of the  
second; for the Consequence of neglecting it longer is always  
fatal.. It seems probable, fays *Boerhaave,* that the following  
Method may he of some Efficacy, especially as this is confirmo  
by some few Experiments: d

Immediately upon the Signs Of approaching Madness, **the**Cafe is to he treated as extremely inflammatory ; in pursuance  
**of** which, **a** large Quantity of Blood must be taken away, by **a**large Orifice, even till the Patient faints. Then directiy injedt  
nitrous Clysters, mut’d with a lithe Vinegar: Thus ’ —

Take Barley-water, ten Ounces; Nitre, two Drams; Elder-  
vinegar, and Honey of Roses, each an Ounce.

Or,

Take Rne-warer, ten Ounces; Sea-falt, two Drams ; Vine-  
gar impregnated with Marigold-flowers, six Drams; Honey,  
.an Ounce : Make a Clyster.

Let there he repeated Boldly, and mote frequently, than is con-  
sistent with Prudence in Other Cases. .After: this, his Eyes are  
to be blindfolded, and he is to he thrown into a cold Pond;  
-or cold Water is to he thrown upon him, till he is pot any longer  
afraid Of Water. Then let him he immediately forced to drink  
a large Quantity of Water, and towards the Evening Of the Day,  
in which he has been thus treated, let a Sleep be procur'd. Let  
bis Diet be always highly slender, and moistening.

In the *Histoire de rAcademie hay ale des Sciences,* for the Year  
I699, it is asserted, that Patients, labouring under an Hydro-  
.phobia, have been cured by throwing large Quantities of Water  
upon them ; ano an instance is given of a Maa ty’d to a **Tree,**and cured, by throwing two hundred Pails Of Water upon him,  
- without-any Other Means at all iced.

But Mr. *Morine* .sumishes us with a well-attested Cafe of a Girl  
of twenty Years Of Age, bir in the Hand by a young Boy, who  
was mad. Upon this, she was sein’d with all the Symptoms Of  
Madnefs. And, at last, sixteen Days after the Bite, those who  
had the Cherge of her, judg’d it expedient to bathe her in a large  
-Tub full of River-water, rather cold than hot, and in which a  
Bushel of Salt was previoufly dissolved. In this she was plung’d  
- quire naked, and taken up at different Ornes. Aster she bad been  
violently tormented m this manner, they left her sitting in the  
--Bath in a great Consternation, and, when the look’d at the Wa-  
ter in which she was, she was astonished that she could view it  
without any Emotion.

- ' After this, her Disorder-was of **the** common Kind; **she** was  
t sein’d with a .Fever, which was treated in the ordinary manner.

She had frequent Inclinations to vominand her Vomitiog afforded  
her Relief, whilst, in the mean time. Nature was assisted by  
. Other proper Means, the was several rimes afterwards put into

the Bath, and at lastperfectiy curedin little more than a MOnthis  
time.

In Imitation of this, vast Quantities of Warerwerepnafd upon  
a Chandler, as I remember, of *Leiden,* till h. no longer dreaded  
Water; and this was several times repeated ; burst lest he oy’d,  
notwithstanding this Method.

*Boerhaave* farther fays, that as this Method, which he recom-  
mends, is deduc’d from the Nature ot the Disease, and the Rules  
Of Art, so nothing can he more pernicious, than to murder the '  
Patient, already parch’d with his Disorder, by the Exhibition of -  
acrid, hearing, and dosing Medicines, and such as irritate the  
Nerves.. Mean time, nothing can be more cruel and inhuman, -  
than either utterly to neglest the Patient, without attempting  
his Relief; or to fiistbcate him, as is customary in *Holland,*aster having obtain’d an Order from the Magistrates for that -  
Piirpofe.

Hitherto, fays *Barrhaave,* there is no Account,which can be  
depended upon, of any Remedy capable of coring this miserable  
Distemper, tho’ many are celebrated for this Purpose, all which  
Owe their Reputation either to barren Speculation, Or too great  
Confidence in the Reports of others; not excepting the Secret  
of *Acschrion,* mention’d by *Galen* and *Oribajius,* consisting of  
calcin’d River-crabs ; nor the famous Opiate for the *Sicilian*Madness describ’d by *Scribonius Laergus* ; nor the Skin of an  
*Hyaena-Alum* limin); nor the Medicine extol’d by *Aetius,  
Ansas,* ana *Postdemius,* consisting of the Ashes of Crabs with Mi-  
thridate; nor rhe boasted Remedy of *Palmarius*; nor the Remedy  
compofd of Tin and Mithridate, too much extol’d by *Mayern,  
Grew,* and the Sportsmen; nor the Root of the Dog-rote, tho\*  
revealed by a Dream, as is pretended; nor the *Lichen Cinereus  
terrestris,* however recommended; nor Pitnpinel; northe ftyd  
Liver of the mad Dog. ...... . ., ..

Thus far *'Boerhaave.*

For an Account of the Efficacy of calciced Crabs, fee CANcE R.  
The celebrated Remedy of *Palmarius is* this:

Take of the Leaves of Rue, Vervain, Sage, Plantain, Poly-  
pody, common Wormwood, Mint, Mugwort, Bastard  
Baum, Betony, St.John’s-wort, and lesser Centaury, each  
. equal Parts. .All these must be gathered at the Time of  
Year when they are in the greatest Perfection, and must be  
dry’d separately, in a Place where they are exposed neither to .  
the Wind, nor the Sun. When these are powder’d and  
mix’d, a Dram, or a Dram and an half, must he given  
every Day; or, if the Bite has been long received, three  
Drams is the Dose. Mean while, the Wound must he dry’d  
with a Sponge, ’ and embrocated twice or three times a  
Day, with Wine, or Hydrornel, in which half a Dram of  
this Powder is min’d; and a common Plaister must be laid  
upon it.

in the *Philascplacal Transactions,* **I** find the following Medi-  
cines recommended, which are those hinted at above by *Eoer.  
haaeve.*

Take Leaves of Rue, pick’d from the Stalks, and bruised,  
six Ounces; *London* Treacle, (or, which is better, *Venice*Treacle) Garlick peel’d and bruised, and fine Filings of.  
Tin, each four Ounces: Put them in four Pounds of Ca-  
nary, or good White-wine; or, in cafe of a nice or hot  
Constitution, into the same Quantity of strong and well-  
work’d Ale, in an earthen Vessel, wellstopt. Then let there  
be made a Digestion, or gentle Boiling of it, in a Bath-  
heat, for four Hours, shutting in the Steam; then prefs it,  
and strain in The Dofc is from two to three Ounces,  
(and in some Persons more) io be taken every Morning,  
for nine Days. The Party bitten must fast for three Hours  
hirer it, and the Dregs that remain aster Expression, must  
he hound upon the Wound received renewing it every  
twenty-four Houts, Ni B. The ninth Day, aster the Bite,  
should not he let flip hesore this Medicine be taken, left  
rhe Poison feize the Blond too strongly. It must be given  
cold, or, at least, only a little air’d. A double Quantity  
may he given to a Beast, soon after the Bite.

I never found this Remedy to sail *Thea, de Vaux.*

Take dried Rue, and Scordiutn, each two Drams; *Virginia*Snake-root, one Dram and an half; Flower of St. johols-  
wort, three Drams; fine Fllings of Tin, and Garllck, cut  
sinall, each four Drams: Let them be all beaten, and ex-  
actiy min’d together, adding Syrup of Lemon-peel, enough  
to make it into an Electuary; divide this into nine equal  
Parts, one to be taken every Day, drinking after it a small  
Draught of good strong Ale. Let bain walk upon it, and  
not dine all four Hours after Ufe as little of the store-  
said Syrup of Lemon-peel as may he; and if that be not.  
at hand, a Syrup made of *Malaga* Wine, adding as much  
Sugar as it can dissolve, may ferve the Turn.

MI. *Dampeer,* who, as I apprehend, was Nephew to the cele\_  
braced Traveller of that Name, gives an Account, in **the** *Phi-*

*los.ophical Trans.aSions,* of a Cure for the *Hydrophobia:* It is,  
**he** says, **a** sort Of Jews-ear; but Sir *Hans Sloane* says, it is the  
*Lachers Cinereus Terrestris,* Or Ash-coinur'd Liverwort, describ'd  
by Mr. *Ray,* and grows commonly in barren Places all Over  
*England.* This must he dried in an Ovens by the Fire, Or in  
the Sun: Powder it, and pass it through a fine Sieve; and then  
.mix it with the like Quantity Of Pepper, finely powder'd. Of  
which Composition four Scruples make a Dose When given  
to a Dog, he must he kept from Meat a convenient Time,  
then blooded, and afterwards well washed all Over; then give  
him the Medicine, mixed in a sufficient Quantity Os Milk, Or  
Broth, warm. Is it be for Cattle, they must also he blooded,  
and well-washed. The Dose must be administered in a Drench-  
ing-born, and proportioned to the Strength os the Animal. If  
to a Man or Woman, it must he given after Bleeding, and well  
washing the Face, Hands, and Place wounded, and all the  
Cloaths, which the Person had On when bitten, to wash away  
the Saliva that may have fallen from the Mouth of the Dog, Or  
Other mad Creature ; which is all the Reason for washing. A  
Man or Woman may take it fasting, in warm Milk, Beer, Ale,  
Broth, or how they best like it, two or three Mornings, to make  
sure.

This has. been taken into the College Dispensatory, under **the**Tide os *Pulvis Antilyffes*; and is the celebrated Remedy pub-  
lished by Dt. *Mead,* with some Variation in the Proportion of  
the Pepper to the Other Ingredients. The Directions, aS made  
public, are, first, to take away nine or ten Ounces of Blood,  
and then to use the following Medicine:

Take of powder’d Ash-Colour'd Liverwort, four Drams; and  
- Of the Powder of black Pepper, two Drams: Mix these to-  
gether, and divide into four Doses, one of which is to he  
taken fasting, for four Days successively, in half a Pint Of  
tepid Cows Millt. . After taking these four Doses, the Pa-  
tient is to be put, fasting, every Morning, for a Month,  
either into a Cold Bath, a cold Spring, Or a River. Let  
him immerse the whole Body, and remain in it, with his  
Head above Water, not longer than half a Minute, is the  
Water is excessively cold; Then, let him bathe thrice a  
Week, for fifteen Days.

The Opiate of *Scribonius Largus* IS thus directed:

Take of *Syrian* Spikenard, Of Saffron, Of Myrrh, Of CostuS,  
Of Cinnamon, Of Camel’s Hay, Of white Pepper, Of long  
Pepper, Of Castor, Of Galbanum, Of the Resin ofTurpen-  
**tine,** and of Opium, each three Drams; Of white Henbane,  
two Drams; of Anise, one Dram, of the Seeds of Smal-  
lags, and Gum Tragacanth, each six Drams; Of *Athenian*Honey, one Sextarins, and Of *Fa term an* Wine, One Ounce.  
In this latter the Tragacanth, and the Opium, are to he  
macerated: And, next Day, the other Ingredients, being  
bruised, are to be mixed with the Galbanum, the Honey,  
and the Rosin, which are to be melted over a Fire, in an  
earthen Vessel: Then the dry Ingredients are to be sprin-  
kled in, and, if necessary, a little Honey may be added:  
and, that the whole Mixture may acquire the Thickness Os  
**a** Cerate, it is to be again put on the Fire, and stir’d with  
an ashen Spatula. This Medicine is to be boil'd, till it  
has aflhm’d a saffron Colour, then the Ingredients, which  
are macerated in the Wine, are to he added,.and the Anti-  
dote kept for Use, in a glass Vestel

.. The Bulk Of an *Egyptian* Bean, Of this Medicine, is to he  
' exhibited in Water. It removes Disorders Of the Stomach, espe-  
cially when accompanied with Fluxes; it also contributes to the  
Removal Of that Species of Disorder in the Eye, called *Epi-  
phora,* and cures Gripes, Inflations of the Colon, Coughs,  
Pains os the Breast, and Liver. It is also good against Poisons,  
and the Bites or WoundS Of Serpents. The Part bit by a mad  
Dog, Or wounded by a Serpent, is to he kept long exulcerated,  
and the Formation Os a Cicatrix is to be prevented, that the  
Poison may he the more effectually discharg’d: For this Pur-  
pose such things are to be externally applied, aS exulcerate sound

- Parts of the Body, such as Garlick, Dittander, Celandine, Ba-  
*.trachium,* Mustard, Squills, and Onions, with Vinegar. **The**Bark of the *Caprificus,* triturated, and applied by itself, is, also,  
excellent for this Purpose, and *Laser,* by itself, does the same.  
*Scrllaon. Larg.* I 72.

*Pliny* gives the following Account of the DiseOVery Of **the**Virtues of the Root os the Dog Rose-tree.

The only Remedy for the Bite Os a mad Dog, and which was  
but lately discovered, by something like an Oracle, is the Root  
**of the** Wild Rosis, whicn is called *Cynorrhodos. Pliny, Lib.* 8.  
*Cap.* 4I-

It lardy happen'd, that *a* Woman, who had **a** Son that was  
**a** Soldier in **the** *pratorian* Guards, was admonished, in **a** Dream,  
to send the Root of the Wild Rose, which they call *Cynorrhodos,*and which she had observed, but the Day before, aS it were.  
Courting her, with its pleasing Aspect, from among the Shrubs,

to her Son? then making the Campaign among the *Lacetani,*in thehithermost Part Of *Spain z* This Son had the Misfortune to  
he bit by a mad Dog, and the Hydrophobin was coming upon  
him. The Present Came with an Epistle from the Mother, Con-  
juring him, by all means, to comply with the divine Admoni-  
tion. The Success justified the Oracle, and the Man's Lise was  
preserved, though his Case was look'd upon to be desperate;  
and the same Remedy has been always found successful in **the**like Exigence. *Pliny, Lib. uS. Cap.* **2.**

*Boerhaave,* in his Aphorisms, treating of the canine Madness,  
advises us, not to dcfpair of discovering a peculiar Antidote  
against this singular kind of Poison: And this, says he, we are  
encouraged to hope for, from the Certain Instances we already  
have Of Remedies effectual against particular Sorts os Poisons.

This, I believe,, is applicable to most, perhaps all. Other Disc  
tempers, at present esteem'd incurable, aS well as to the Hy-  
drophobia , for I am firmly persuaded, that thesameProvidence  
which has thought proper to inflict Distempers upon Mankind,  
has, at the same time, taken care to furnish us with Remedies  
adequate to their Cure, and that these might he discovered by  
a diligent Investigation, provided Our Researches were directed  
with Prudence, and Our industry equal to the Task.

- Encouraged by this way Of thinking, somewhat more than  
ten Years ago, I had a mind to try what Effect Mercury would  
have upon Animals under Canine Madness. And aS my Endeavoure  
to discover a Cure for this hitherto terrible Distemper were  
Crown'd with a greater Degree Of Success than I Could reason-  
ably hope for, I delivered in a Memorial to the Royal Society,  
in I755. Containing an Account Of some successful Experiments ;  
and l afterwards gave some more Cafes, in a Pamphlet, puh\*  
lished upon the same Subjecti . .

\* The first Experiment was made upon two large Fox-hounds,"  
*in February* I731-2. They were so far gone aS to refuse Food  
of all sorts, particularly Fluids, they flavored much, and had  
all the strongest Symptoms Of an Hydrophobia. At Night twelve  
Grains Of the *Turpeth Mineral* were given to each of the Dogs,  
which Vomited and purged them gently. Twenty-four Grains  
were given to each, twenty Hours after, and forty eight-more  
after the same Interval. The Dogs salivated Considerably, and  
soon after lapt warm Milin ’ At the End Of twenty-four Hours  
more, twenty-sour Grains were repeated to Only one of the Dogs;  
and, after this Dose,.he lay upon the Ground, salivated extremely,  
was in great Agonies, .and had all the Symptoms Of a Salivation  
too precipitately raised, which he recovered, and lived **many**Years after. The other Dog relapsed, and died.

AS the greatest Part Of the rest Of the Pack were suspected to  
have been bit, seven Grains Of *fficTurpeth* were administered to  
each Of them, for the fust Dose; and twelve more, after twenty-  
sour Hours Distance, which was repeated every other Day, for  
some time, and likewise at the two Or three succeeding new  
and full Moons. From this time the Pack Continued sound;  
and, though several were afterwards bit by strange Dogs, **the***Turpeth* always prevented any ill Consequences,

The same Experiment has been made since, upon a Multitude  
Of Dogs, and never Once sail'd, though Dogs hit at the same  
time, and by the same Dogs,, have run mad aster most other  
Methods have been tried.

. in 17I3. A Oitb about fourteen Years old, had the Calf of  
her Leg fo torn by a mad Dog, that the Surgeon was obliged  
to use means to prevent a Mortification from the Bite, **fine**was vomited by the *Turpeth.* Three Days hefore the next  
Change Of the Moon, the Vomit was repeated , and again the  
very Dry Of its changing. The same Method was pursued **the**next full Moon: And the Girl Continued well.

ln *November* I 734. a Boy, about ten Years of Ages had four  
Holes made in one Of his Legs, by a mad Dog. The Tur-  
- peth was given aS above, and the Wounds drest with Digestives;  
and he Continued well. These two liv'd near *Burton-upon-Trens,*and Mr. *Toaundrovi,* Of that Place, was Apothecary.

A young Man Of about Eighteen, near *Tamvsorth,* was hit in  
the Hand, and many Dogs were wounded at the same time in  
the Town whefe he liv'd, several Of which ran mad, about **six**Days after the Mischief was done. Upon this Circumstance,  
he applied to Mr. *Wilson,* Apothecary in *Tarnvsorth,* to whom  
I had communicated the Success Of the Turpeth, in these Cases.  
The young Man was, at this time. Very melancholy and de-  
jected, had Tremors, and flept Very little for some Nights be-  
fore, though he was not apprehensive, that the Dog, which bit  
him, was mad. He had a dry Scab upon his Hand. On **ap-**plying to Mr. *Wilson,* he was Vomited with emetic Wine.

The next Medicine he took was made according IO the fol-  
lowing Prescription:

Take Of Turpeth Mineral, twelve Grains; Lapis Contrayervs,  
One Dram Venice Treacle, **a** sufficient Quantity to make  
three Boluses.

Let one he taken every Night, at Bed-time, with four Spoon-  
fuls of the tollowing Julap:

Take Of Rne-watcr, fix Ounces ; Treacle-water, two Ounces  
Syrup os Peony, One Ounce and an half. Tincture Of  
Castor, two Drams: Mix, and make a JulaP.

Upon taking these, he sweated very much, and had two loose  
Stools every Day after them, bis Tremors went Off, and he  
slept better. After this, he went into the Cold Bath, and Con-  
tinued perfectiy well.

But what is remarkable in this Case is, that the WOnnd ran  
**a** thick digested Matter, after this Method, and threw Off **the**Scab like an Escher; after which it heal’d of itself

A Boy, about Seventeen, and a Dog, were bit at the same  
Hour, by a mad Fox, which had some time before heen hit by  
a mad Dog. The Boy, for some littie time, took Turpeth  
Mineral and Camphire, as an Alterative, and remained well:  
The Dog died mad in ten Days.

A large Hound, that had been bit by a mad Dog, was quite  
raging on *Mmday*; and fourteen Grains Of the Turpeth, made  
up with Buttery were thrust down his Throat, by means Of a  
Haxie-stick. On *Tuesday* he had another Dose of he Turpeth,  
and he eat very heartily on *Wednesday* the Turpeth was re-  
peated; On *Thurs.day* he was unchain’d, and on *Friday* he went  
a hunting.

A Neighbour's Dog, being mad. Came into my House, and  
wounded a middle-sized Spaniel Birch, in several Parts. „ Imme-  
diately before, and after, he attack'd several Other Dogs in the  
Neighbourhood. My Spaniel had her Wounds dress'd with **a**Mercurial Ointment, and took, every Day, for a Fortnight toge-  
ther, Turpeth Mineral, in small Dofes, by way Of Alterative.  
She was afterwards dipt, every Day, in cold Water, Over Head,  
**and is** now alive and well.

AS some Os **the** Other Dogs were much valued, the Tin  
Medicine was given to them, and some Other things, commonly  
esteem'd Specifics, but, in a Fortnight, most Of them ran mad,  
and the rest were destroy’d.

, A Gentleman Of *igrarcvicksoire* had an *Irish* Wolf-dog, of  
uncommon Sine, which, running mad, met hisDaughter, about  
five Years old, in a Passage, threw her upon her Face, and had  
certainly kill'd her, had not a Garland been fortunately fasten'd to his  
Collar. A Garland is made Of two Hoops, Crossing each other,  
which, hanging before a Dog's fore Legs, prevents his running  
after Sheep, or being otherwise mischievous. When I arrived,  
six Or eight Hours after the Accident, I found the *Dog* raging;  
and was inform'd, that her Cap had heen pull'd Off, her Hair  
very much disorder'd, and that the Dog had her whole Head  
several times in his Mouth. We were not, indeed, certain that  
she was bit, though there were several Scratches on the back  
Part Of her Head, but, possibly, they might be made by the  
Comb. I directed for her Turpeth Mineral, in small Quan-  
tities, loaded with Camphire, which disorder'd her so much,  
that I was oblig’d, instead Of it, to give Pilis made with Crude  
Mercury, divided with Turpentine, and Pilulae Russi. She  
afterwards us'd the Cold Bath for some time, and Continued  
perfectiy well.

A Boy, about Fourteen, was brought to me, whose Arm had  
heen much torn by a mad Dog, about ten Days before: His  
Wounds look'd Very livid. He took the Turpeth, in large  
Quantities; his Wounds heal'd, and he Continued well. An-  
other Boy, who had heen bit by the same Dog in the Head,  
**and** had not taken this Precaution, died mad in **a** Very few Days,

**I** have, since, had so many Certain Examples of the Efficacy  
of Mercury in preventing and Curing an Hydrophobia, that I  
cannot doubt Of its heing, at least, as infallible in such Cases,  
**aS** any One Medicine Can be in any Disttempet.

About six Years ago, the late Mr. *John Douglas* sent me a  
Letter, and in it inclos'd a printed Half-sheet, containing In-  
structions for the Prevention and Cure of the Hydrophobia.  
In this Paper he quotes *Default,* an Author T at that time, had  
neither seen nor heard Of, which Mr. *Douglas,* at my Request,  
sent me a few Months after.

AS the Method, which *Default* proposes, and the Cases  
which he gives, strongly Confirm the Efficacy Of Mercury, it  
will not he superfluous to insert a Part Of what he says upon  
this Subject, omitting his Theory, and whatever else seems of  
less Importance

The Remedy, which I have tried, fays he, with Constant Success  
in the Hydrophobia, is a Mercurial Ointment, made of One third  
Part Of Mercury reviv'd from Cinnabar, One third Part of  
human Fat, and aS much Of Hogs Lard-

One or two Drams of this Ointment at a time should  
he rubbed, by Intervals, Or successively, upon and about **the**Wound.

When a Perfon comes to me immediately aster the Bite of  
**a** mad Creature, i. I send him to bathe in «the Sea, not that I  
have anyDependence upon its Efficacy, but, aS it is authorized  
by public Opinion, it raises the Patient's Confidence, calms his  
Mind, and abates the great Fear which disturbs him Night and  
Day.

. i. Immediately aster his Remm, I order him one Dram of  
*Paimariurs* Powder in White-wine, to which I have added CO- .  
ralline, an excellent Anthelmintic. Thofe who Cannot bear  
Wine, may take it in warm Water. This Dose must he repeated  
every Morning, for thirty Days, by those who have receiv'd  
a Considerable Wound by the Bite ; but Only for twenty Days  
by those who had no more than a few Holes made with **the**Teeth.

3. From the first Day Of using the Powder, I Order a Fri-  
ction Of Ointment, to the administer'd aS above directed. At  
first, the Friction must he repeated every Other Day, after the  
third time, every third Day ; and, aster the sixth, every fourth,  
till two Or three Ounces Of Ointment have been us’d; the Quan-  
tity of which Ought to he proportioned to the Strength, Ages  
Temperament, Sex, and Bito.

But when the Patient Comes several Days aster the Btte, to  
prevent the Rabies, I order him to make the Frictions every  
Day, to four Or five times, and. increase the Dose of the Pow-  
der. Then I interpose a Day Or two, to avoid a Salivation;  
though l have Often thought, a flight Ptyalism could not but  
Produce a good Effect; for thePOifon of the Rabies adheres to ’  
the Saliva, and, as Mercury naturally tends to the Mouth, doubt- ..  
less the sovereign Antidote Of so many contagious Poisons would  
likewise destroy that of the Hydrophobia.

4. I allow the Patient to wear Amulets about his Neck, and  
to apply any such trissing Remeby, to which he is advised. Pro-  
vided they do not weaken the Virtue Of my Powder and Oint-  
Inent, because they serve to pacify the Mind, winch is a mate-  
rial Point.

I. I permitthim to eat his usual Meals, prohibiting all Ex-  
cesses ; and Wine I allow him, in Moderation, which inspires  
him with Courage, and difpeis his tormenting Fears. I take care,  
that they he not left alone, and desire their Relations to keep  
them Company, forbidding them to mention Madness, or med  
Creatures. And I have found Music, while it lasted, suspend  
their Honor and Sadness.

A mad Wolf attack'd, before Day, two Dogs, belonging ha  
*\*Pey Durneniu,* of the Parish of *Sots flans,* at *Mendae,* the Farm  
helonging to M. *de Latour Demons.* ; The Engagement occasi-  
Oned a great Noise,.which waked *Dumeniu,* who run Out, in his  
Shirt, to help his Dogs, and theWols bit him in both his Hands,  
and his Arm. His Son, named *Cousiot,* runs our also, in his  
Shirt, to the Assistance of his Father, whom the Wolf leaves,’  
and bites - the Son severely in the Arm. The Father, though  
wounded, came to the Relief os the Son, and theWols, tun-  
ing away, meets a Neighbour, One *Joaen Guiraud,* whom ha  
bites in the Arm, making four large, besides several small Open-  
ings. *Guiraud,* seizing the Animal by one os his hind Legs, - made  
him quit his Hold. The Wolf pursues his Course, and afterwards  
bites One *Crlel,* a Shepherd Of M. *Breihortneau.* At last, the  
Animal was kill'd. The four wounded Men go to bathe in **the**Sea, and return with some Confidence Of their Cure.

Some Days aster. Pay *Durnentu* feeis a numb'd Pain about  
his Scars, which harden'd, and rose like Embroidery, and, soon  
after, he and *Criq* were seiz'd with all the Symptoms of Mad-  
ness, and. in that Condition they both expir'd.

*.Cousiot,* having seen the dreadful Death of his Father, expects  
the same unhappy Fate, and begins to perceive a Pain, and a  
hard Swelling in his Cicatrices. *Jean Guirard,* his Companion,  
is in the same Case. M. *Juutard,* Merchant, Of *Casilenass,*immediately sends them to me. I was surpris’d at the Large-  
ness *os* the Wounds, and, from their Appearance, did not  
question but Madness would soon ensue, if not prevented by  
an immediate Remedy.

I made them presently anoint the Cicatrices, and the whole  
Arm, with a Dram and an half Of Mercurial Ointment, winch  
was repeated three Days successively, then interpos'd a Day,  
and aster the fifth Friction, two Days; and Order'd, every Day,  
*λ* Dram and an half os *Palmariuda* Powder-

After the third Friction, the Cicatrices grew stat and soft; **the**Pain went Off; theirCourage return'd; then\*Minds resum'd these  
natural Tranquillity, and, at last, being perfectly Cur'd, they **re-**turn'd again to the Plough.

Can there be a stronger instance, than this. Of the Efficacy  
Of Mercury in curing the Hydrophobia ? Four Men are bit the  
same Day, and the same Hour, by the same Animal , two of  
them die Of Madness, and the remaining two perceive the **same**Symptoms which foreboded Madness to the Others , hut Met;  
Cury secures them, assisted by *Palmarius s* Powder.

REMARKS.

i. Old *Dumeniu* was bit in both his Hands, .in the Arm **and**Thigh, the Number Of his Wounds might accelerate his  
Madness; besides, as he was in bis Shirt, they were made in  
Parts unc loath'd.

2. In the Consternation the two Patients, who came to me,  
were in, I omitted nothing to raise their Courage; and even  
gave them my Advice and Medicines *gratis,* to shew thens,  
by not being mercenary, hew Consident I was of Success.

3. AS in the Venereal Disease Buboes, and Cicatrices, which grow  
hard and swell, are manifest Signs of the Pox; so the Swel-  
ling. Pain, and Hardness Of their Cicatrices foretold., some  
Days hefore, that Madness was approaching. The Venereal  
Disorder is Contracted ny the Intromission cf the Pcifon froth  
one Bocy to another; so is the *Hydrophobia.* The Venereal  
*Virus* is some tithe before its Symptoms appear , the same Case  
happens in the .Rabies. Authors Observe, that the Venereal  
Distemper has concealed itself manyYeaiS before it appear’d -,  
**.the** same Observation has been made in the *Rabies.* Every  
One who exposes himself to receive the Infection froth WO-  
.men, does not catch" it, so all those, who are bit by mad Dogs,  
do not contract the *Hydrophobia.* All these Strokes of Re-  
semblance, between the two Distempers, are so many incon-  
testable ProofsOfcheUsefuiness.aiid efficacy os Mercury in "  
rhe *Hydrophobia.*

**As** a farther Confirmation Of the Efficacy of Mercury in tho  
canine Madness, I must take notice Of a Medicino which I  
hear has been successfully used, both aS a Preservative from, and;  
**a** Cure for, the *Hydrophobia.*

r Mt. *Cobb,* Os *Busselton,* near *Bristol, 2.* Gentleman formerly in  
the Service of the *East-India* Company, brought *fam Tonquin*a. Sort of red Powder, which is much celebrated in that ‘  
Country aS efficacious in this Distemper. Upon Examination,  
this Powder proved Io ..he native and factitious Cinnabar,  
and, according IO the best Information I can get. Lady Fred  
*drtick* brought the' same Remedy froth inn same Place. The  
Prescription is as follows: ' - :

, Take of native and factitious Cinnabar, each twenty-sonr  
Grains; Musk, sixteen Grains. ’Let them he powdered  
and mixed well together. '

This Powder is to be takers als at once, inin Tea.Cnp full of  
Arrack, and is said to secure the Patient for thirty Days: After  
which time, the Dose is to be repeated in the same manner,  
hut ft should he done aS soon aS possible after the Bite is re-  
ceded..:; . δ᾽ sosu

.Put, If the Patient has.any SymptottiS *os* the Disease upon  
him, the second Dose must he repeated three Honrs alter the  
firstj and this is said to be sufficient for a Cure.

\*. Mr. *Cobb* Communicated this to Mr. *Roberts,* an Apothecary  
*in Pall-Mall,* who published the Receipt in some of the daily  
Papers; and, I hear,. Sin *Benjamin Wrench,* of *Norvatis,* has  
made some Experiments with it successfully, aS well as many  
others. ' .

*v* The Original Receipt was given me by another Hand in this  
Form:; . ..ss

Take two Candarines of the best Mush, five Candarines Of  
. : native Cinnabar, .and five Candarines Of Vermilion; grind  
them fine, and mix them in a Cup of strong Arrack Or  
- Brandy.

. ' ACandarine Of China is the seventy-second Part of a *"French*Crown or Dollar, and the eightieth Part of an *English* Grown ,  
To that one physical Ounce is rather more than seventy-six Can-  
Marines. .

- Factitious Cinnabar is made Of three Parts Mercury, to one  
Of Sulphur, and one Pound Of good native Cinnabar yields  
Tourteen Ounces Os Mercury, and therefore it seems, that the  
good Effects Of this Medicine Ought to be principally, if not  
.entirely, ascribed to the Mercury. AS to the Musk, it is an ani-  
.Inal Substance, and consequently of an a’caline Nature, and  
.as Alcalis have, in all Ages, been recommended in this Case,  
.it seems to he, at least, not prejudicial, excepting in the Large-  
ness Of the Dose, .when taken in this Climate, by People much

. less used to Perfumes than the Orientals, who, probably, gave  
1 - Musk with the Cir..rabar, in Order to render the Medicine more

. agreeable.

That I may omit nothing which can contribute to set the  
. Efficacy Of Mercury against this sort of Madness in its true  
Light, I must confess, I heard it was made use os once, without  
Success, but I was soon after informed by the same Gentle-  
L man, who had first tried the Experiment upon his own Hounds,  
. that a great Number Os Hounds had run med in the Gentie-  
man's Kennel where the Remedy had sailed, and, probably, had  
hit every Dog in it ; that the Servants, being afraid to come near  
the Dogs, to give them the Medicine properly, threw a great  
τ Number os Balls, made with *Turpeth mineral* and Buttes, into  
.the Kennel, by which means some got more than their Share,  
.. .andOthers none, so that those which got none went mad, and  
bit the Others again. He added, that he had not the worse  
Opinion of the Medicine for this Trial, having never known it  
. to sail, in a Multitude Os Experiments made by himself.

6 HYDROPHTHALMlA, ὑδροφθαλμία, from ῦδωρ. Water,  
end ,ῥαθαλμὸς, an Eye, an Hydrophthalmy, is a Diseale of **the**...Eye, when it is distended by Water, or Serum, to an enormous  
Bulk, and swelis Out beyond its Orbit. See OcULUS.

HYDROPHTHALMION, from the same as the preceding,  
is the Pate under the Eye, which usually swells in cachectic and  
hydropicCafes. *Dlancard.*

HYDROPHYLLON, Water-leaf ;

The. Characters are;.

It hath a bell-shaped Flower, consisting of one Leaf, and  
cut into seyeral'Segments, from rhe bottom Part ofthe F.o.Ver  
arises the PCintaL which afterward becomes a Fruin, opening in -  
two Parts, inclosing Seeds of the same Shape ai rhe Vessel.

We have but One Kind of this Plant. which is,  
Hydsopbyllon, Morini? *Joncq. Hurt.* WATER-LEAF OF  
MOR1NU6. - -

There are no medicinal Virtues attributed to this Plant at .  
present, that I know of -

HYDROPHYSOCELE, ὑδροφυσοκήλη, from ῦδωρ. Water,  
φύσα, a Flatus, and κύλη, a Hernia, is a Hernia proceeding from :  
Water mir’d with Flatulences. *Castellus.*

HYDROPICA *{Medicamentes* Medicines against a Dropsy.  
*Blancard.*

HYDROPIPER, a Name for the *Persicaria urens.*

HYDROPNEUMOSARCA, ὑδροπνίυμόσαρκα, from ὓδωρ, '  
Water, πνεῦμα. Spirit or Wind, πηΑσἀρξ, Flesh, is a Humour, “  
Or Abscess, produced from a MiEmre *Of* aqueous, flatulent, and  
CarnouSnbstances. *Castellus.. . ..-*

HYDROPOlDES, ὑδροποειδης, from ῦδρωψ, a Dropsy, and  
ειδος, a Resemblance, is applied to aqueous Excretions, fuch aS  
are familiar to those in Dropsies. The Word occurs in *Hippo-'  
crates, Ub. 4. de Morb.* and in some other Places.

HYDROPOTA, ὑδρσπότης, from ῦδωρ. Water, and ποτης, a .  
Drinker. A Water-drinker. There is an Observation of *Helenigius*in *Bones. Med. Septentr.* Of One who contracted a Dropsy by  
drinking Water, and was cured by drinking Wine. *Castellus.*

HYDROPS.

That a Cachexy was a Disorder next in Degree to a Dropsy,'  
was nnaniinousty maintain'd by the Antients j for which Reason,1in their Works, they generally treated Os the latter, immediately'  
after Considering the former but by none of them has the Analogy  
between these two Disorders been morejudicioufly shewn, than by  
- the incomparable *Aretaeus,* who, in the first Chapter Of his second'  
Book Of *Chronical Affections,* uses the following Words: **" A**u Dropsy in any Of the more noble and important Viscera renof  
" ders the whole Body Of a bad Habit, so that no Part is free  
\* from its Share Os the Misfortune; for Water, fluctuating *in*u the lower Part Of the Abdomen, IS not properly what we call  
“ a Dropsy, since the Fault is not lodged there : But, when the  
“ Disorder is fucceeded by Tumor, Inflation, and Unseemliness Of  
" Colour, that Disposition, in Consequence of which the Juices  
" are eolliquated, and Converted intoWater, is a Dropsy, strictly so  
α Call'd; for thss, in a Dropsical Patient, there should be a  
iC spontaneous Discharge Of the Waters, or tho’ those should **be**“ artificially evacuated, by making Incisions in the Praecordia,  
" yet the Dropsy is not, by these means, removed, but keeps  
u its former Seat: The principal Cause, therefore. Of this Diss  
Q order, is a Cachexy, Or bad Habit Of Body." By this Passage  
the celebrated Author insinuates, that the primary Disorder is **a**Cachexy, Or bad Habit Of Body, which is attended with an  
aqueous Tumor Or Swelling, aS its Symptom and effect, since,  
tho' this was removed, the Disorder would still remain. In the  
subsequent Part Of the Chapter, he Continues thus; U Those la-  
Q bouring under an Anasarca are of a Colour resembling that  
μ which results from a Mixture of black and green, and their  
Q Veins are of a dark Or Obscure Colour.'' Now these Symptoms  
are very familiar to those who labour under a Cachexy. Besides,  
*a Dropsy* is produced by the same Caules, from which a Cachexy  
draws its Origin; aS is sufficiently Obvious, not only from the  
Testimonies Os Authors, but also from the more sacred and in-  
violable Sanction os Experience See CAcHExlA.

Since, then, a Cachexy is of so near Affinity to a Dropsy, that  
the former is justly accounted the Cause and Foundation of the  
latter; we may justly define a Dropsy a highly depraved Habit  
Of Body, with respect to all its Parts and Functions, accompa-  
thied with a preternatural Stagnation and Collection Of serous  
Humours, either in the whole Body, Or in some particular Cavi-  
ties Os it.

That the vital, natural, and animal Functions, are, in a Dropsy,  
highly Vitiated and injured, is sufficiently obvious from its Sym-  
ptoms, which are JodiciOufly and accurately collected by *Ar else us*in the before cited Part, in the following Words: "All Patients  
" labouring under a Dropsy are pale, and afflicted with a Dim-  
" culty Os Breathing, and Cough. They are, at certain times,  
" flow, lazy, and have an Aversion to Aliments; and, if they eat  
‘‘ any thing, tho'in a small Quantity, and free from a flatulent  
tC Quality, they are, nevertheless, much inflated and distended:  
" Their Skins are entirely destitute Of all Moisture; neither can  
“ a Sweat be raised on them by warm Baths Besides, they are  
*iC of* a whitish Colour, and effeminare; their Sleeps ate oppressive,  
“ Uoublesome, and short, they are subject to Dcliriums, anxious  
" and uneasy about Trifles, and excessively fond of living."

A Dropsy, almost from the Very Infancy os Medicine, has  
**been** divided into three Species, *AKas.arcs, Ascites,* and *Tyrn..*

*parites:* The first is, when the entire Body is tumid '; the second,  
when the Abdomen is turgid, and a Lymph, stagnating within its  
Cavity, overflows the Viscera, and the third, when the Abdo-  
men is not so soft as to yield co the Impressions of the Fingers,  
but appears highly inflated and hard. But *Aretaus* has added  
a fourth Species,and made a Certain Difference between an Ana-  
sarca, and a Leucophlegmatia, imagining, that the’, in both these  
Species of Dropsies, the Face and Arms are tumid; and that in  
**a** Leucophlegmatia, arising from a Redundance of Phlegm, as  
well as in an Anasarca, the whole Body is filled, and that all  
the Parts superior and inferior, the Breasts not excepted, become  
tumid, which principally happens to those who are young, to-  
bust, and in **the** Rower of their Age ; yet, in an Anasarca,  
the Flesh is colliquated into a kind os sanious Juice, resembling  
that which is discharg'd from Members violentiy contus’d. Be-  
sides, be maintain’d, that a Leucophlegmatia was a milder, and  
more easily Cur’d, Species os Dropsiy , because there were Va-  
. nous ways, hy which it might he removed, such as by Sweat,  
Urine, and, sometimes, copious Stools, whereas, in the other  
Species os Dropsies, especially those os the Complicated Kind,  
the Physician must change the whole Habit of the Body, be-  
sore he can cure the .Patient. By this peculiar Distinction, os  
singular Use in Practice, *Aretaus* seems to have insinuated, that  
. in a Leucophlegmatia, as well as. in an Anisarca, there was a  
large Quantity of Water, stagnating between the Skin and the  
Muscles; but that, in an Anasarca, the Blood, by which the  
Muscles are nourished, was, at the same time, highry corrup’ed,  
**and** consequently the Disorder proportionchly more terrible. This  
beautiful Distinction is still more Con spicuoufly made in rhe same  
Chapter, in the following Words: U Water between the Muffles  
" and Skin is sometimes formo immediately after liberal Draughts  
" of Cold Ltquor; when, for Instance, any one under, the in-  
" fluence of excessive Thirst drinks large Quantities, of cold  
" Water, and the Liquor is afterwards conveyed to the Pefitot  
.". naeum, by which the Heat of the Stomach and Abdoinen are

abated. Then the Drops of Water are discharged upon the  
" Ilia, which, heing ConVofted into Ain, are Carried off by Pen.  
es spiratiom When this, therefore, happens, hefore any Of the  
w Viscera, or the whole Body, is affected, the Disorder is pro-  
ss.portionably the.more easily cured.". . ...he:.-.. .:

To declare my Sentiments freely. Experience and Pact Oblige  
Ine to maintain, with *Aretaus, "* that a Leucophlegmatia is **a**gentier, and more easily cured. Species Of Dropsy, than an Ana-  
frrca. These two are indeed generally confounded by modem  
Physicians whereas by *Aretaeus,* and *Ceelius Aurelianus,* the  
former of these is styled *Intercus,* because the Water Collected  
stagnates in the Cellulae of the Fat, and, by that rncans, acquires  
**a** palish Colour; whereas in an Anasarca, OrHyposarcs, in Con-  
sequence of a greater Corruption of the ..Blood than in aLeuco-  
phlegmana, the Colour Os the Skin and Flesh is more unseemly,  
end appears Of a blackish-green Hue; which IS a manifest Sign,  
that the Viscera subservient to Sanguification, and the Depura-  
tion Of the Humours, such aS the Lungs, Liver, and Kidneys,  
are either too much relaxed, or insarcted, and consequently less  
fit for performing, their natural Functions. When, therefore,  
a Leucophlegmatia is Complicated with an Anasarca, a more terri-  
ble Species Os Dropsy is produced, since the former, is Only the  
Beginning, and the latter the perfect State or Height of the  
Disorder.

But a still more formidable, and almost incurable. Species Of  
Dropsy, is that Called Ascites, the Symptoms Of which are ac-  
Curately enumerated by *Aretaeus,* in the Part already quoted:  
" ln Patients, says he, labouring under an Ascites, the Ilia  
U are tumid, and rhe Feet inflated, whereas the Face, the  
" Arms, and all the other Parts Of the Body, are extenuated.  
" The Testicles become tumid, and the Prepuce, and whole  
cc Penis, appear co he wreathed, as it were, by reason Of the  
fe Inequality Of the Swelling. Upon reclining the Body to either  
tt Side, the Water produces both **a** Tumor and Fluctuation in  
**\* the** reclined **Pan,** and the Noise of the fluctuating Liquor is  
" heard.” From these Symptoms we may infer, that in Conse-  
quence Os **the** large Number of ruptur'd lymphatic Vessels, there  
is a copious Extravasation of Lymph, and as it were an Inun-  
dation Of the Viscera, by which they are, in Process Of Time,  
totally corrupted. . .- - ...

AS for that Species Commonly Called Tympanitis, and the dry  
Dropsy, in which the Abdomen, highly tense and inflated, sounds  
like a Dram, upon being struck with the Hand, we must Ob-  
serve, that it is rather **a** Symptom of an Anasarca and Ascites,  
than a distinct and separate Species Of Dropsy, but if it accom-  
panies these Disorders, aS it generally does an Ascites, it denotes  
**a** highly deplorable and incurable Case, which, arising either  
from Flatulencies pent up in the Intestines, Or from the Vapours  
exhaled from the Waters extravasated in the Abdomen, so de-  
firoys the Tone Of the abdominal Muscles, that they become  
entirely languid.

But, that we may the more accurately investigate the Nature  
and Genius of a Dropsy, we (hall describe Its Beginning,  
trace its Progress, and enumerate the -various Symptoms with  
which it is attended: First, then, a Swelling- serxes **the Fees,**

which, in Process of Time, rises to the Thighs, the Groin, **the**.Ilin, the Abdomen, and the Pit of the Stomach Somerinned  
-the Abdomen, turgid with Water, is so excessively prominent,  
that the Patient Cannot see his Own Fees, but dreads a Rupture  
os his Abdomen. In Process Os Time a Quantity Of Water salis  
down into the Scrotum, and frequentiy distends is so much aS  
to render it aS large aS one's Head. Not Only the Scrotum, bot,  
also, the Prepuce, and Penis, are so swell'd, aS to hecome interred,  
and prevent the free Discharge Of the Urine, ln which Cafe 'tis  
perceived, that the Water, winch distends the Penis, *is con-*vey’d from the adjacent Region of the Groin, and insinuates itself  
between thesekin and Muscles of the Penis, whereas the Water  
winch distends the Scrotum, is generally Convey’d from the Ab-  
domen through the Processes Or the Peritonteum. Sometimes,  
also, especially in Patients labouring under an Anasarca, and Leu-  
cophiegmatia, it happens, that the aqueous Humour collected  
about the Groin, insinuating itfels under the common integu-  
ments Of the Testicles, proves the Cause of a Swelling Of the  
. Scrotum, whilst rhe Abdomen, in the mean time, is entirely free  
from Water. Nor, in all dropsical Patients, does the Scrotum  
hecome tumid, since I have known some Patients die of **a**Dropsy, without any Swelling in that Part. In Women, also,  
the Groins become tumidjand theVsgina is sometimes so distended  
by the Waters, as to tall down. Besides, a common Symptom Of  
dropsical Patients is a Difficulty Of breathing, which being in-  
Greased by Violent Motion, and especially in the Nicht-time, by  
-reason of ‘the easy Ascent Of the Water in theAbdomen, in eon-  
sequence os the reclining Posture Ol the Body, frequentiy induces  
ra Danger Of Suffocation. Hence, if the miserable Patients have  
a mind to breathe freely, they are Obliged to shift their Posture,  
and. rather sit erect, then he in Bed, aS other Persons do. They  
.are, also, afflicted with a Cough, which is generally of the dry  
-Kind, land without Expectoration ; whilst at the same time,  
an actrid, saline Lymph, which is peccant throughout the whole  
Body, in a particular manner, stimulates and irritates the slender  
Fibres Or the Larynx, and Bronchia. ......

Tis observable, that, in an Anasarca, the Urine is discharg’d  
.thin and white, whereas in an Ascites it is evacuated in small  
Quantities, but thick, and with a copious red and iateritious Se-  
diment. in the Beginning Of a Dropsy, the Quantity Of Urine,  
for the most Part. Corresponds to that of the Liquor drank;  
the Body, also, is soluble, and the Appetite good ; but all these  
lucky Circumstances gradually sail, in proportion as the Disease  
advances. . Besides, the Patient is rack'd with a violent and insa-  
tiable Thirst, so that, the Poet might justly.say,

*sssuo plus sunt potae, plat sitiuntur Aquae.*

The Reasons why a Dropsy is accompanied with this insatiable  
.Thirst, are principally these: The Saliva, in .Consequence of an  
Obstruction Os the saliva! Glands, Can no longer lubricate and  
moisten the parched Fauces; besides, the small Quantity os Sa-  
liva,which is discharged from these Glands, is not only Viscid and  
saline, but also immediately dried up by the febrile Heat; for  
'the worst State Of the Disorder is almost always accompanied  
with a stow and Continual Fever, which may be sufficiently known  
from the small and frequent Pulse, and which, gradually preying  
upon the Flesh Of the superior Parts, and impairing the Strength,  
at. last puts an Eed to the Patientis Lise. In an Anasarca, aS well  
aS in an Ascites, there is Often a Considerable Itching perceiv'd  
in the membranous Parts Of the Feet, which are also Observ'd  
full Of livid Spots, and Vesicules, which saner, when open'd, disc  
Charge a Serum, that, by its Acrimony conodes or inflames  
the adjacent Parts. Hence malignant Ulcers are frequently pro-  
duced, which, according to *Hippocrates,* in the eighth Aphorism  
of his sixth Section, are not to De Cured and Consolidated with-  
out the greatest Difficulty; for the Afflux of acrid Serum is  
too great, to he mitigated by lenitive and drying Medicines’.  
And this Species of Dropsy is generally accompanied with a  
Fever, which draws its Origin from an Inflammation Of the  
Intestines, brought On, in a great measure, by drastic Medi-  
cines, and a Horror and Rigor, succeeding, are Signs that the  
Viscera are sphacelated, and fatally corrupted.

We now proceed to take a View Of the Phenomena Observ-  
able in dissecting those who have died Of Dropsies: And, first,  
as for the Liver, we know, from the *Mis.cellan. Nat. Curias.  
BonetudsSepulchretum,* and the Works of Other Anatomists, that  
this Organ, in dropsical Persons, is, for the most part, found  
disorderd: Sometimes it is pale, and almost without Blood , **at**other times it is tumid, black, dense, scirrhous, full Of Hydatides,  
and, together with the Gall-bladder, contains either a Matter  
which is aqueous, and less bitter, or thick, and concreted, as **it**were, into small Stones. *Horsiius, in Lab.* 3. *Obs.* 9. and *Tulpius, in  
Lib.* 2. *Obs.* 36. inform us, that, in young Persons, they have Ob-  
serv’d the Liver contracted, aS it were, into a Glohe, and indus  
rated to such a Degree, that it made a NOise upon the Application  
of the Knife, when they endeavour'd to make an incision in it, and,  
that, in a Tympanitis, they Observ'd it dry and torrefied, like  
Corrugated Leather. But *Buyfib,* in his *Observations,* and *Bane.,  
tus,* in his *Sepulchretum Anatomicum,* furnish US with Instances  
in which this Organ has been sound sound, and, apparently, **free**

from every Disorder. Of this, also, *Jetverius* **seems to give ns**an instance, in *Observat. Communicat, so.* who, in a certain drop-  
sical Patient, found the LiVer in tolerable good Order, but  
the Spleen corrupted, and almost the Whole Of its Substance  
resembling black Bile. With respect to the Other Viscera, it is  
to he Observ'd, that the Omentum, in dissecting those who have  
died of an Ascites, is generally found either corrupted and fpha-  
-celated. Or extenuated and consum'd: The Pancreas is generally  
found scirrhous, and' the Mesentery distended to a large Bulk,  
in Consequence Os the Vesicles filled with Water generally ad-  
hering to it, and its Glands sweli'd to the Bulk of a Bean - Of this  
there is a memorable Instance, in the 25th Observation of **the**fourth Book Of *Tulpius:* Nor do the Stomach and intestines  
**escape** the Fury of this Disorder, for I have Observ'd them in-  
flam'd, sphacelated, and corroded. InaTympaniris I have, also,  
observ'd the Stomach and Intestines turgid with Flatulences, aS  
well aS the Cavity Of the Abdomen. Instances Of this Kind  
-are given by *Felix Platerus, in Lib.* 3. *PraX. Cap. 3. Qhsi* 5O.  
and oy *Hercules Saxonies, in Bralect. Part. u. Cap. uy.* With  
respect to the Stomach, it is Observable, that its interior Coat  
is full of gibbous Knots, aS large as small Nuts, which seem to  
he nothing but .those miliary and round Glands, which, in a  
natural State, are small, and which, ar other times, are observed  
scatter'd up and down, .the Villons Coat, On that Side where it  
-adheres to the nervous Coat.

Nor are theVisceraof the Lower-Belly only affected by this  
.Disorder, but it is, also, remarkable, that, in a Dropsy, whether  
of the Thorax Or Abdomen, the Heart, and, especially, its Right  
Ventricle, is Often distended to a furprising Bulk,♦ so that, in  
two Subjects, I found it as large aS the Heart Of an Ox: With  
respect to this, the *Mis.cel. Nat. Curios. Dec.* I. *An.* 5. *Qbs.* 64  
and *Bartholin. Cent.* 2. *Histor. 66.* may he Consulted. I can,  
from my own Experience, affirm, that in all the dropsical Sub-  
jects I have Orderd to he dissected, I have, besides the Disor-  
ders of the Viscera, found polypous Concretions in the Hears,  
and its Veffeis; and this is confirm'd by the Observations Of  
several Anatomists A memorable Instance, Of this Kind, is  
recorded in *Mis.cel. Nat. Curios. Dee.* 2. *An.* 5. *Qbs. 66.* where,  
in a Person cut off by an Anasarca, the intestines, the Omen-  
turn, the Pancreas, the Liver, and Spleen, were found perfectly  
found; but, in the Right Ventricle of the Heart, there was a  
Polypus found, another in the Vena Cava, and another in **the**pulmonary Artery; so that the Patient, during his Life, had just  
Reason to Complain os’ **a** Rupture in the Right Side Of his  
Heart. In the same Work, *Cent.* 9. *Obs.* 5O. we have an Ac-  
count Of the Dissection Of a dropsical Woman, in the Right  
Ventricle of whose Heart there was a Polypus, a Quarter Of an  
-Ell long, and running down into the Pulmonary Artery. More  
'Examples of this Kind may he seen in the same Work, *Cent.* 3.  
*Qbs.* IIv. *Cent.* 8. *Qbs.* 41. and *Decad.* 2. *An.6. Obs.* Only  
-we must observe, that where the Veffeis of the Heart ate full of  
.Polypous Concretions, there is, generally, a large Quantity Of  
Senim found in the Cavity of the Thorax.

. As for the Serum Collected in the Cavities Os the Body, It  
.generally Varies, with respect to its Quantity, Colour, and Con-  
Essence; for sometimes it is like Water, but somewhat thicker,  
and, when put over the Fire, is Concreted into a Jelly 5 at Other  
limes it is yellowish, and not unlike the Washings or Flesh. AS  
for the Quantity Os the Serum, this also Varies, in prOporfion to  
the Bulk of the Body, and the Length Of the Disease; for some-  
. times it has been found equal to thirty, sometimes to sixty, and,  
at other times, to an hundred Pints. .But the greatest Part of  
.this Water, or Serum, is contain'd in the Cavity Of the Abdo-  
men, Or between the Peritonaeum and Muscles Of the Ab-  
domen : But that this Water is sometimes included in a Sack,  
form’d in the Duplicature of the Peritonaum, is sufficiently Obr  
yious from anatomical Observations, and. Os this, we have a  
memorable Instance, recorded by Mr. *Littre, in* the *Mernoires  
de ΓAcademie des Sciences,* for the Year I7O7.

. Having thus enumerated the Phenomena Observable in dif-  
secting Persons who have died of Dropsies, we now Come to  
investigate the principal and immediate Causes, which generate  
or produce the Waters. The Antients, who were ignorant Of  
the curious Laws of Hydraulics, so accurately observed in **the**human Body,, and, especially, of the Circulation of the Blond,  
assigned, as the Cause Os this, a bad Sanguification, and a Con-  
version os the BlOOd tO Water, in consequence Of some Dis.  
order in the LiVer: But, in our Days, as the Structure of the  
human Body, and the Laws os the animal Oeconomy, are more  
accurately investigated, we may, with sar better Reason, assign  
the following Causes for this effect. In my Opinion, then, a  
more satisfactory Reason Can hardly he advanced for a dropsical  
Swelling, than the difficult, stow, and Obstructed Circulation of  
the Blood thro' the Vessels. This Assertion is sufficiently con-  
firm’d by an experiment first made, so far as I know, by the  
celebrated Anatomist *Lower,* who, with a Thread, tied up a large  
Vein in a live Animal, and suffer’d the Ligature to remain for  
an Hour, upon which he forthwith perceived an cedematouS  
Tumor, in that Part to winch the Ramifications of that Vein  
^ere distributed. Something analogous to this is observ'd, when.

in order to stop violent Haemorrhages, the Instrument, com-  
monly called theTournequet, is applied, for, if this Instrument  
remains applied for a long time, the Part is gradually railed inro  
**a** Tumor. This is, also, illustrated by another Experiment, for,  
if the Subclavian Vein in the Right Arm, for Instance, of a dead  
Person, is strongly Compressed, and a somewhat think red L;..  
quor afterwards injected, by means Os a Syringe, inro an Aper-  
ture made in theVein of **the** Hand, the Arm becomes tumid;  
and, upon laying it Open, we find that a large Quantity os the red  
Liquor has Penetrated into the CeUnhe os rhe Fat, lying under  
the Skin; for no Other Reason, than that the injected Liquor, in  
Consequence of the Resistance made by the Ligature, too much  
distends the Veins running through the Cellular Membrane, and  
is, at last, extravasated through their Pores.

From **these** Experiments it is, if I mistake not, sufficiently  
Obvious, that the true Cause of the Swelling Of the Body in a  
Dropsy, of the Secretion of the Serum from the Blond, and of  
its Stagnation in the Cavities, is a too flow and languid Circii-  
lation of the Blond, especially through the Veins. The Truth of  
this Assertion will be still more evident, if we Consider, how  
easily the Circulation Of the BlOOd, through the Veins, is stops,  
and that, principally, for these Reasons. The Motion Os the  
Blood through the Veins, from the inferior IO the superior Parts,  
is, in Consequence Os their perpendicular Situation, and the stated'  
Laws of Hydraulics, much flower than in the Arteries; hence  
the Veins are not Only more numerous,, hut have, also, larger  
Diameters, than the Arteries: The Coats Of the Veins, also, are  
not furnish'd with fo strong a systaltic, moving, and elastic Force,  
as is found in the Arteries: Besides, the Coats Of the Veins are  
highly (lender, porous, and, consequentiy, capable of allowing a  
thin Fluid to pass easily through them. Now, is, by means os a  
Redundance Of serous Humour, the Tone and Strength of the  
Vessels, especially Of the Veins, should, in Consequence of their  
too great Distention, he impair'd and weaken'd, the Circula-  
non Os the BlOOd through the whole Body, winch regulates all  
its Functions, and preserves them entire, must necessarily he-  
Come languid, and be diminish’d ; aS is Obvious from the Pulse,  
which, in this Case, is rare, soft, and weak. From this languid  
Circulation Of the Blond we deduce the genuine Cause andRea-  
son, not Only Of the preternatural Swelling, bur, also, of the  
**other** Symptoms which accompany a Dropsy, such aS Weari- -  
ness. Heaviness of the Body, Listlesness, and a Diminution Of  
**the** salutary Excretions by Sweat, Urine, and Stool.

: Besides these, an insupportable Difficulty of Breathing is almost  
**a** perpetual Symptom Of every Dropsy, and, sometimes, rises tO  
such a Height, aS to endanger a Suffocation: This formidable  
Symptom Can hardly have any other Cause assigned for it, than  
**a** too weak systaltic Force Of the Heart and Arteries, in Con-  
sequence Of which, the Blood, abounding with a viscid Scnjm,  
Cannot pass sufficiently freely through the minute Ramifications  
Of the Pulmonary Artery and Vein; hence it stagnates in these  
Ramifications, and, regurgitating to the Right Ventricle of the  
Heart, produces a strange Uneasiness: .And, fince the principal  
Office Of the Lungs Consists in this, that whilst the Blood pastes  
thro' **the** numerous and minute **Veffeis** of their Vesicular Sub-  
„ stance, the Lymph and Chyle may he intimately mix'd with  
its Parts, and impregnated with a kind Of subtie and elastic Air,  
that thus the Blood may he render'd spirituous, fluid, and fit for  
adding Strength to the Body, hence we may justly infer, that **a**slow and languid Circulation Of **the** Blond through the Lungs  
is the fatal Cause Of the terrible Symptoms, with which the  
Dropsy is accompanied; for, by this means, the whole Work Of  
Sanguification is injured, and, instead of a Blood sufficiently  
florid and temperate, the Vessels must neCefiarily he filled and  
insarcted with a redundant Serum. The State of the Patient is  
still more deplorable, when polypous Concretions are already  
form'd in the larger Veffeis Os the Heart and Lungs, fince, by  
this means, the Circulation Of. the Blood through the Vessels Of  
the Heart and Lungs is not Only retarded, and, stagnating there.  
Produces Various Misfortunes, but, also, begins to stop in the  
whole Vena Cava, and all the PartS Io winch it is distributed 5  
hence an incredibly large Secretion of Serum is produced. The ,  
more difficult it is to remove this deep-rooted Obstruction, **the**more rationally we may conclude, that the Dropsy arising from  
it is of the worst kind, and not to he Cured without the greatest  
Difficulty-

Having thus traced the Generation Of a Leucophlegmatia and  
Anasarca, we now Come to Consider that of an Ascites: In this  
Species Of Dropsy, therefore, I shall not hesitate IO affirm, that  
the Liver is principally disorder'd, fince the Circulation of the  
Blood is not so stow in any Of the Other Viscera as in this ; and  
the' the fuccussoty Commotion Of **the** Liver, by means os the  
Diaphragm, in the Act Of Respiration, and the Strength Of **the**Coats, with which, from anatomical ObserVationS, we know **the**Vena Portae to he furnish’d, seem greatly to promote the Circu-  
lation Of the Blood; yet, when a Viscid Blondin convey'd to  
**the** Vena Portae, this Vein, in consequence Os its wanting both  
**a** Pulsation and Valves, with Difficulty transmits the Viscid Blood  
through the numberless minute Ramifications of the Vena CaVa:  
Hence **a** strong Tendency Of the Blond to Stagnation and in-

sanction is brought On. If, therefore, in consequence os using  
**.a** small Qnanthy Of Drink, **a** sedentary **Life, a free** Use of Acids,  
**the** Abuse Of spirituous Liquors, Haemorrhages, Or Fevers pre-  
posterousty Cured by Astringents, **a** Redundance or Lector Of **the**Blood and Lymph should he brought On ; Or isy in consequence  
of many Violem Commotions os Mind, and the Shock os prered-  
ing Dheases, the Tone of the Liver, and its Vessels, should he  
preternaturally weaken’d, these Vessels mull, of necesiliy, hem-  
.sarcted, and the due Proportion of their Diameters to the Blood,  
which ought to move through them,. Being, by this means, de-  
stray'd, it stagnates here-and-there,. in their Cavities, and its  
.aqueous Part, being secreted, fills the. lymphatic Vessels, great  
Numbers Of which are found there: Besides, the preternatural  
Spissirude Of the Viscid Lymph renders its Circulation through  
**the Liver** proportionably more **or less** saint and languid. If **a**pretty thick Lymph, secreted from the Blood, should remain in  
the Liver, and, in Consequence of the Dissipation of its more  
ifinid Parts, assume a proportionably greater Degree of Thick-  
ness, the Coats of this Organ will become thick, indurated, and,  
at last, degenerate into a Scirthus, but **the** induration will he  
principally observable in the mote internal Parts; whereas **the**pcirrhus will, he Term'd in the external membranaceous Parts,  
and the Vessels, lying nearest to the Surface. That the principal  
Beat, therefore, of an Ascites is the Liver, is sussicientiy oh-  
'vious from the Instances Of Dissections already given.. / .

But, besides the Liver, the Other abdominal Viscera.are not  
entirely free from the Effects Of the Disorder, for *Rivorius,  
Schenleius, Porostus,* and myself, have frequently seen **the** Spleen  
preternaturally large, distended with a black Blood, and cover'd  
With a scirrhous Membrane. According to *Pondeletius* **and**Peyer in *Observat. Anatom,* the Pancreas is, almost in all drop-  
steal Patients, found hard, scirrhous, and sometimes totally con-  
sum'd : The Omentum is putrid and emaciated ; the Glands of  
the Mesentery, Intestines, Duodenum, and Stomach, are ureter-  
naturally tumid and indurated, in my Opinion, **these Viscera**receive the Taint from the preternatural State of the Liver, and  
the too languid Circulation of the Blood through its Vesseis, and  
that, principally, by reason of the strict Union, and intimate  
Connection, between their respective Vesseis, for it.is Certain,  
from anatomical Observations, that all the Blood, which returns  
from the Stomach, the intestines, the Mesentery, the Pancreas,  
the Omentum, and the Spleen, is Convey'd into the Vena Portas,  
arid, by its means, through the vascular Structure Of the Liver,  
io the Vena Cava, and the Heart. If, therefore, the progressive  
arid Circular Motion is stopt there, it is absolutely necessary,  
that the Blood, regurgitating to the abdominal Viscera, should,  
in them, produce Stagnations, Infarctions, a scirrhous Disposition,  
and Corruption.

AS the Return of the Blood is highly stow through the Uterus,  
especially through the spermatic Vessels, winch are Contorted,  
folded up, and divided into Various Curls, as it were, like the  
Tendrils Of Vines, which makes its Journey to the Heart so  
much the longer, hence it happens, that in the Uterus, and its  
Appendages, such aS the Fallopian Tubes, and the Ovaris, co-  
pious inundations, and aqueous Tumors, are sometimes produc'd ; -  
for the fluid and aqueous Part never more readfly and expe-  
ditiousty secedes from **the** Blood, than when its Circulation  
through the Viscera is stow and languid, aS is obvious in the  
Liver. And, for this Reason, there is no-where a greater Num-  
ber Of lymphatic Veffeis, than in the Substance of the Uterus  
. and Laver, and their adjacent Parts; whichVefleis, being distended  
by a Copious Congestion and Afflux Of Lymph, are raised into  
large Vesicles, by the *Greeks* called *Hyderides,* by the Breaking  
. df which a Dropsy is sometimes suddenly generated, and an in-  
.credible Quantity of Serum discharged into the Cavity of **the**Abdomen. Thus *Salmuthus, Cent.* I. *obsi* 38. informs us, that  
in a certain Woman, who died Of a difficult Labour, he sound  
**a** large Numher Of Hydatides in **the** Confines of the Uterus:  
And *Pechlinus,* in his I9th Observation, telis **us,** that he saw **the**same, in dissecting a Woman, who died during Gestation. That  
in the *Cornua-* and Tubes Of the Uterus large Quantities Of Wa-  
**ter** are, sometimes. Collected, is sufficiently confirm'd hy *Tusc.  
pins,* who, in the fourth Book Of his Observations, *Observat.* **45.**Eves us an Instance Of a Woman, who, in both *Cornua* Os **the**tents, had about nine Pints Of Water and Pus included in **a**large Numher Of small Bladders. More Instances Os this Na-  
ture may he found in *Scheniius, Lab.* 3. *Obs. 6.* and 7. in KoZ-  
*finhius de Organ. Genital. Cap.* 2O. and in *Sydenham, de Hyde ope.*This Truth is, also. Confirm'd by an Observation Of *Harder,*who telis us, that in a Country-woman not only the Left Ovary  
contain'd two Pints of a saline and fetid Water, but, that there  
was, also, a considerable Hydatis Or Vesicle full of Water, in the  
Fallopian Tube, annexed to it. And I myself, twenty Years ago.  
Observo, in a Woman of forty Years Of Age, a Swelling, pro.  
duced by a Violent Fall, on the hypogastric Region, and accom-  
panied with a tensive Pain: This Swelling was succeeded by **a**large Discharge Of limpid Water, which was, at first, evacuated  
with the menstrual Blood, and continued to stow for half a Year  
**after** the menstrual Evacuation stopt . so char, **ar** least, one **pint  
. os this** Water was daily discharged, fill, at last, the Patient, having

in vain tried a great many Remedies, and, heing spent with a  
Consumption, and stow Fever, eTrhanged her miserable Lise for  
another State

- There are, also, frequent Instances, some os which I myself .  
have seen, in which a Dropsy has been Concealed- under the  
Diiguise Of Pregnancy: Hence it is, that young Physicians are  
so often mifeuided in their Estimates, with respect to this latter  
-State But I have seen pregnant Women, who, at the same time,  
laboured under **a** Dropsy, Preserved by a copions Discharge of  
Water aster Labour; whereas those who have not the Ac Van-  
tage Of this Circumstance, generally die; fince the Humour is  
previously discharged into the Cavity Of the Abdomen. .

*Platcrus,* in Ι.ίἤ.3. Os his Observations, gives us a memorable  
Instance Of **a** Woman, who was seized with an Ascites every time  
she became pregnant: For this Reason I am of Opinion, that  
dropsical Swellings, in Women, arise rather .from the Fault of  
the Uterus than that Of the Liner, and. Vise era connected with  
it, and that they are more easily Cured, than when the Liver is  
primarily affected; because, in the former Case, 3 freer Discharge  
is .afforded to the stagnant Serum through the Pores Of the  
Uterus, than in the latter... ..

AS for the procatarctic Causes Of this Disorder,; we observe,  
that Persons Of a tall Stature are, in a peculiar manner, subject  
to Dropsies, both Of the Abdomen and Thorax 5 fos, aS in these-  
the Distance between the Feet and Heart is greater than in Others,  
and the Situation of the Body at the same tithe perpendicular,  
so the Circulation of the Blond is, generally, stow and languid,  
and, consequently, render'd difficult by the slightest accidental  
Causes: Hence it is, that polypons Concretions are generally  
found in tall Persons, who have died of a Dropsy of the Thorax,  
or an Anasarca. Those, also, who are Of a soft spongious Ha-  
bit Of Body, who have less firm Fibres, in which an aqueous.  
Substance predominates, those we Call phlegmatic or sangut-  
neophlegmatic, are highly shbjoct to Dropsies: Those who are  
Over-sat, chose who in their Infancy have heen afflicted with.  
Catarrhons Destuxions, Or who have been often subject to ceda-  
matous Swellmgs, are, also, highly obnoxious to Disorders Of  
this Rind: Old Persons, in whom, by reason Os the impair'd  
Elasticity of the Vessels, the Excretions are - not duly carried on,  
and the Lymph acquires a preternatural Lentor and Viscidity,  
are, for this Reason, frequentiy subject to dropsical Swellings:  
Those who lead sedentary Lives, such as Taylors, Shoemakers, and  
Weavers, are, all Other Circumstances heing alike, more subject \*  
to this Misfortune than .Others: Those, also, who breathe a moist  
Air, which impairs the.Vigour Of the Fibres, inch aS Bathkeepers,  
Fishers, Fullers, and sudin aS wash Clothes, are more subject to:  
Misfortunes Of this Kind than Others ; The Places and Countries  
in which we live, have, also, a very considerable Influence in  
producing this Disorder: For winch Reason more dropsical Pa-  
tients are found in marshy Places, and on the Sea-coast, than  
in Continents, and Places remote from the Sea: An instance  
Of this we have in *Holland,* both on Account Of the Impu-  
ritysof he Aina and in Contiguity, to so large a Quantity Os  
Water.

It may also happen by Accident, (a Change Of the Inhabitants  
Method Of Living, for Instance) that a Place, before not naturally  
subject to generate Dropsies, may afterwards become so. This,  
Dr. Lifer, in his Treatise *de Hydrope,* has very judictoufly shewn  
to he true, with respect to *England,* for improper Aliments and  
Liquors Contribute Very Considerably to the Generation of Drop-  
fies. Among Aliments, those which are thick. Crude, viscid,  
and sweet. Or Voracity alone, especially in those who use little  
Exercise, Dave the Way, and, as it were, lay a Foundation, for  
this Disorder. Bur Dropsies are more frequentiy Produc'd by  
the Liquors drank, when peccant, either with respect to Quan-  
tity or Quality. Hence we observe, that those who drink excess  
finely large Quantities of Liquors, sussicientiy innocent when  
moderately us'd, generally become dropsical in a Tract os Years,  
unless an uncommon Strength Of Nature, and Soundness of the  
Visiters, prevent their Misfortune This is sufficiently Confirm'd  
by the Fate of those who swallow large Quantities of new and  
ill depurated Ale, especially that which is prepar’d Of Wheat.  
But we are Certain, from daisy Experience, that no Liquor is  
more prejudicial in this respect, than Brandy and Malt Spirits.  
Hence the Spirits distil'd from Malt, sharpen’d with Aromatics,  
and Commonly Call'd Aqua-Vitae, may, with far better Reason,  
he call'd the Waters Of Death, especially when taken On an empty  
Stomach. Besides, nothing more speedfly generates this Disor-  
der, than sarge Draughts ot Cold Liquors, immediately after ex-  
cessive Heats, so that *Aretaeus,* in the Passage before quoted,  
justly affirm'd, that *U a* Dropsy is sometimes generated by drink-  
« in^arge Quantities of Cold Liquors, in order to remove  
\* anmsatiable Thirst." Thus, *Sylvius,* in his Treatise *de Morbis  
Epidemicis,* telis ns, that, by liberal Draughts of Cold Liquor,  
during a febrile Heat and Thirst, a Dropsy was brought on in two  
or three Days time. .This Disorder is still more to he dreaded  
from the liberal Use Of marshy stagnant Waters, which *Hippo,  
crates,* long ago, class'd among the Causes Of a Dropsy. HeuCe  
also, **the** Reason is Obvious, why, aS **we have** already Observ'd,  
Dropsies **are** most frequent in marshy Places, **and** on the Sea-

coast. Dropsies may, also, he produc'd by the unseasonable Use of  
mineral Waters, whether Of the het or cold Kind, without **a**Proper Regimen ; many tragical Instances of which have Occurd  
to myself in Practice.

But, among all the Causes which concur to the Production Of  
other chronical Disorders, and especially the Dropsy, none is  
more considerable than the Passions of the Mind ; especially  
long-continued Grief and Sorrow, which have so surprising an  
Influence, thet by destroying the Vigour, Tone, and Strength of  
the Viscera, and moving Fibres, they render the Circulation of  
the Blond languid, and produce a Suppression of the Excretions.  
Nor does violent Anger contribute less effectually to the Pro-  
duction of this Disorder, especially if large - Quantities of Cold  
Aliments or Liquors are used immediately aster ; for such an  
Error is immediately succeeded by a violentUoeanness and Con-  
striction os the Praecordia, a cachectic .Colour, a Loss of Appe-  
tite, a Difficulty of Breathing ; and, ini Process of Time, a  
Dropsy.' Instances' os this, I myself have morethan tince’ oh-  
serv’d. The Reason of these Misfortunes seems to he this *i* That,  
by the violent Commotion of Mind, the Stomach and Duode-  
num, together with .rhe adherent biliary Ducts, are violently and  
spasmodically Constricted. Hence the due Secretion of the Bile  
and pancreatic Juice, in order to promote a laudable Digestion,  
is not only prevented, but, also, in consequence of the large Quan-  
tiryos Aliments and Liquors, excessive Flatulences are generated,  
which check the due Discharges by Stool, and render , the Cir-  
Culation of the Blood unequal. Ἕ " 'Ύοῦ: νύ  
. Besides, nothing inore directly contributes to the' Production  
of Dropsies, thani the Suppression of usual and critical Evacuas,  
tionsof Blood, Tuch as the Menses and Lochia in Women, and  
the Haemorrhoids in Men, aS *Hippocrates* has justly observ’d by  
the -twelfth Aphorism oft his sixth Section.' Thus,' *Diets Cassies*informs ns, that the Emperor Tramas, upon a Suppression of the  
haemorrhoidal Discharge, was seiz’d\* with an Ascites, oTwhinh he  
was cured, but, happening to relapse,sella Sacrifice itosihe Dis.i  
order. Tis, also, certain froth Experiende, that ViolentHinrnor-  
rhages, whether from Wounds, the Nose, the Uterus,'or the  
Veins of the Anus, Contribute very powerfully to the Genera-  
tion of Dropsies , for the sacred and inestimable Treafiire of  
Lise- is wrapt op in the PloOd : So that, when too large a Quan-  
tity of this iS-evpouated, the minute Vessels, sobservjenr tp the  
Purposes Of Secretion and Excretion, 'collapse, and hecomeyoo  
narrow. In consequence of this, neither 'is a saudabltFsslood ge-  
nerated, nor the nervous Fluid duly secreted, a Circumstance  
which produces a Weakness and Imhecillity of the Solids. Nor are  
the impure and recremen fitious Juices eliminated, in Yimse quench  
os which, an infupportable Load os Impurities is accumulated in  
the Body. I would not he thought to affirtin that every large  
Evacuation of Blood. produces the Dropsy, bitt in Patients,  
where other Causes concur, I am of Opinioni that this Circum-  
' stance very readily produces it. Thus I have known some Per-  
sons, who, in Consequence Of an Obstruction Of the Viscera, labour-  
.ing under Scurvy and Cachexy, and abounding with an acrid  
. and impure Blood, have, after frequehrand Violent Haemorrhages,  
fallen into a Dropsy ♦ Certainly not in Consequence of the Haernor-  
rhages alone, but also in consequence Of the had Habit Os Body,  
and Dyscrasiy Os the Humours productd by the Obstructions.  
Immoderate Dysenteries, also, frequentiy lay a Foundation for  
Dropsies. *UtucesHippocrates,* in the forty-third Aphorism Of his  
sixth Section, justly affirms, That Persons labouring tinder Dis-  
" Orders of the Spleen, when seiz'd with a Dysentery, which  
" continues for a long time, din either Of a Dropsy, or a Lien-

Q tery.” so

Preposterous Methods of Curing Diseases, used by unskilful  
Physicians, also, frequently prove the productive Causes of this  
Disorder , when, for Instance, they all on a sudden stop and  
suppress immoderate Discharges Of Blood, ot other Humours, by  
Astringents, Opiates, Or Narcotics. Dropsies are also generated,  
when intermittent Fevers, especially of the Quartan-kind, which  
generally have their Seat in the Liver, are, before the Obstruction  
is remov'd, and the febrile Matter Corrected, tOO foon stopt by  
- Specifics, among the Number Of which is the Peruvian Bark,  
for these Fevers very readily terminate in a Cachexy and Diopsy,  
*- as Hippocrates* and *Galeri* long ago Observ'd. Tis certain from

Experience, that this Misfortune frequentiy happens in Northern  
Countries, and I have Often observ'd Dropsies succeeding epidemi-  
Cal Fevers, especially in the poorer Clash os People, whose Circum-  
stances Could not afford proper Medicines. Dropsies, also, some-  
times seize those who, in acute Fevers, in Order to extinguish the  
Hear, Or quench theThtss, use too large Quantities of Drink, with-’  
out having sufficient Evacuations by Urine Or Perspiration. It also,  
frequentiy happens, that ill-manag'd Mercurial SaliVations Colli-  
quate the Blood to a kind Os Serum, and by destroying the due  
Tone of the moving Parts, bring on Dropsies. The more  
drastic Purgatives are also justly enumerated among the Causes  
of Dropsies, fince by their means, the due Tone of the Viscera  
is not Only destroy’d, hut also the Strength too much impair'd  
by an excessive Loss of Serum, in Consequence Of thinly. Or  
.perhaps more Stools **a** Day. by which means, instead of **a pure**c " ’

and temperate Blood, Crude Humours **are generated in the**Veins.

Both Dropsies Of the Breast, and an Ascites, are also frequentiy  
generated by the Recess, Or preposterous and injudicious Repul-  
non of the Itch, arthritic Disorders, and the Coat, as also by  
the sudden Consolidation Of Old Ulcers and Fontaneis. And,  
which is still more surprising, I have Observ’d a Repulsion Of  
CedematouS Swellings Os the Fees, by whatever means, succeeded  
hy a violent Oppression and Uneasiness Os the Breast, which  
were again followed by a Dropsy , for the thick and Vapid Se-  
ram, which lay stagnant in the Feet, is by Swathing forc'd up-  
wards ; and, being absorb'd by the sanguiferous Veins, is Com.  
vesidyb the Praecordia *f stati,* ’being thence Carrysd with the  
rest ofthe Humours, srom'the Right Ventricle Of the Heart, to  
the Pulmonary Artery, and Its Ramifications, filis them with  
inch art excessive Load Os .Humours, as hy Compressing the pul-  
fnohery Vesicles, resists' theJhgress of the Air into them in a Dee  
grceduScient to propel the Blood thro' the Veins, The Blood,  
therefore, in this Case, regurgitates to the Right Ventricle Ofthe  
Heart, and, by distending yj. Creates great Uneasiness, and a Diffi-  
rulty OfSreathing. .Since, therefore, by this means the Circu-  
lation Ofthe Blood thro' the Dungs is render'd highly flow and -  
languid^ the Senirn is not Only secreted through the Pores in the  
Cavity of the Breast, and estravasated from the numerous lym-  
phatic- Veffeis Of the Lutings 2. but the Circulation Of the Blood  
in the whole Vena Cays, IS, also, in some measore, stopt and re-  
tarded, sh'thatutis not surprising, that therelhould, also, happetI  
large Saignations and EI.rgyaiationS os Serum in the inferior  
Partsfesi?- ' : ά' si”si ' ' \_ ‘ .mil

paying thha taken a **View of the** .etiology Of this Disorder  
ItSow.'remains, that wje aoouravely distinguish It from Other  
aqueous Tomors, that hy this means we may be able to take the  
inore judicious Measured sorite Cure. A Dropsy then ought not  
to be confounded with oedematOus Swellings Of the Feet, fined  
the latter may happen without.any Danger in found Peifons ofa  
shsr-and fpongiossi, Hspir,‘whQ aye addicted th a sedentary Listio  
These kinds of cedeinasoysSwellings are Very frequent in pregnant.  
WPiPSst? Put/ after Ρφίίνίρίγό pease spontaneously, without' the  
Assistance, *of* Medicine,' for they are produc'd hy the greut  
DdTTtop'os the Uterus, which Fo compresses **the** Vena CaVam  
betweenThat and the Vertebras' os the Coins, that the Blood  
earshot rsse so the superior Pasts with his usual Freedom. It, alsoi  
frequently' happens, that Tumors **are** produc'd in the inferior  
Tarts, by a Compression of the Iliac Vessels, hy means of Fla-  
tnlenees 'strongly distending the Intestines. But when the Tone  
of the;Intestines is restord, and the FlatulenCeS expel’d, these  
Tumors are-easily removed. Sometimes, also, we observe  
Swellings of the Legs produc'd by an Obstruction of the free  
Circulation Of the Blood, in .oop sequence ofa Violent and ten-"  
sory Compression of the Thighs, in riding long Journeys.

k We most he highly careful not to confound an Ascites with  
Pregnancy, which is no hard Task to **a** judicious Observer;  
for, in pregnant Women, the Colour of the Countenance is  
fresh and lively, and the Tumor of the Abdomen unequal, and  
fifing, as it were, to the Praecordia , whereas, in dropsical Pa-  
tients, the lower Part Of the Ahdomch is tumid, the Tumor is  
equal, and the Breasts subside. \* This latter Case is, alsoa aCCOm-  
panied with a Thirst, which, in Gestation, is sar less; Besides,  
m an Ascites, there is always a Fluctuation perceived in **the**Abdomen, and the Water falls, whichever Way the Patient  
reclines. The Motion Os the Foetus, also, in the Uterus,  
which generally happens about the twenty-seventh Week, re\*  
rnoves every Possibility Os a Mistake. Nor is it to he denied,  
that, in pregnant Women, leucophlegmatiC Swellings now-and-  
then appear at the same time, hut this principally happens when  
they are with Child Os Twins, or too plethoric, in consequence  
Os having neglected Venesection.

Tis, also, to beobserved, that a Polypus Os the Heart is somti-  
times accompanied with a Swelling os the Thighs and Legs,  
without either an Anasarca, or an Ascites. This is known to **be**the Case, by the Violent Straitnels os the Breast, by the un-  
equal intermittent, and frequentiy varying Pulse, and, especially,  
by a Dread Os Suffocation, after the Sallies Os Passton, Or Vio-  
lent Exercise. 'Tis not, however, to he denied, that this State  
is, when other Causes Concur, succeeded by a true and lcgiti-  
Inate Dropsy.

There is, also, a considerable Difference hetween a ipurious and  
legitimate Ascites. The former is, when the Water is not con-  
rained in the Cavity os the Abdomen, but is pent up in Mem-  
branes, and included, as it were, in the Sack Of the Peritonaeum,  
for which Reason, some Authors call it *Hydrops Saccatus.* With  
respect to this Species of Dropfy, the Reader may Consult **the***Miseel. Nat. Curios. Decctd.* 2. *An.* 8. *Obs.* 23. as also Mr.  
*Uttre,* in the Work hefore quoted. He may also Consult **a**Dissertation delivered before *Albertus de Hydrope Saccato, por  
Lapsum in Abdomen curato.* In an Ascites, on the Contrary, **the**extravasated Water stagnates in the Cavities of the Thorax and  
Abdomen.

With respect to the Prognostics, and Event, of this Dis.  
Order, *Aretaeus,* in the Part already cuoted- remarks- That

& All the Species Of Dropsies are bad; **the** mildest **is a LCUC0-**Cc phlermana ; **a** Tympanitis is dangerous 'but an Anasarca  
" worse.” **We** may, in general, affirm, that an Afeites is in-  
Curable when inveterate, and arising from other Disorders, in  
which the Viscera are already Corrupted, Or beginning to be so,'  
when the Water is discharged from ruptured lymphatic Veffeis  
or Hydatides ; when the Patient is racked with Thirst, and **the**superior Parts Of his Body extenuated, and when the Urine is  
**small** in Quantity, highly red, and deposits **a** Sediment. On the  
contrary, we ailert, with *Hippocrates,* that the Dropsy admins Of  
**a** Cure, in which theViscera are obstructed, but not scirrhous and  
corrupted, in which the Patient retains his Appetite, breathes with  
Ease, and discharges thin Urine, especially if he has the Advan-  
tage Of Youth on his Side. When a Dropsy, especially a LeuCO-  
Phlegmatis, or an Anasarca, arise from an Asthma in plethoric  
Patients, from drinking too much in Fevers; from too keen an  
Appetite after the Cure Of Fevers- Or from violent Haemorthages ;  
there are sufficient Hopes of **a** Cure, provided the Relief Of **the**patient is seasonably attempted by proper Remedies.

A Cough, happening in an Ascites, is an unlucky Omen, as  
*^Hippocrates,* in *Aph.* 35. Of *Sect. 6. 2nd Aph. cry. Qi Sect. J.*justly Observ’d : But we do not here mean that flight and gen-  
tle Cough, which generally seizes the Patient about the Begin-  
Ding Of the Disorder. It is also a bad Symptom, when theAp-  
. petite and Strength are lost, when the Thirst is increased; when  
a large Quantity of Liquor is drank, and but little discharged by  
**Urine:** Febrile Horrors, accompanied with an internal Heat,  
.happening in ah Ascites, are bad Symptoms, and generally pro-  
Eiosticate the Death of the Patient. Haemorrhages from the  
ungS, **and** the Veins Of the Anus, happening in an Ascites, gene-  
rally Prove fatal Symptoms, aS also an Erysipelas of the Legs, ac-  
companied with a Fever, aS is observed by *Hippocrates* in the  
seventh Book of his *Epidemics.* The Person who, aster the Cure  
of .an Ascites, relapses, is not to be cured without the greatest  
Difficulty,’ and, if he should relapse a second time, he rarely  
.eVer escapes. The Reverse Of this holds true, with respect to an  
Anasarca; which, when periodical, is not so dangerous aS that  
which is fixed and permanent. Tis, besides, to he observed, than  
Persons do not readily die of'Dropsies, except they have polypous  
Concretions in the Heart, and pulmonary Veffeis, aScirrhus in the  
Liver, the Glands of the Mesentery tumefied. Or, if Women, un-  
less the Uterus is scirrhous and corrupted.

A Dropfy is sometimes happily terminated by the powerful  
Efforts Of Nature, without any Assistance from An, whilst the  
Water makes way for its own Discharge, either from the Feer,  
a Rupture of the Navel, Or an Aperture Of some Other Part Of  
the Abdomen. *Hippocrates,* in his *Coaca Praenotiones,* Observes,  
that a Diarrhoea, happening in the Beginning of a Dropsy, is salu-  
tary. instances Of this kind have Occurfd to myself, in which,  
during the Course Of a long-continued Diarrhoea, pure Water  
has been discharged by Stool, and the Dropsy, by that means,  
happily removed. On the contrary, if, in a consummate and  
inveterate Dropsy, where the Viscera are already corrupted, a  
Diarrhoea happens, the Hopes of Recovery are but faint and ill-  
grounded. *Fernelius,* in his *Pathologra, Lib. 6.* gives us a me-  
morable instance Of a Woman, in whom, just on the Approach  
of her Menses, a Humour congested in the lower Part of her  
Abdomen was ipontaneoufly discharged thrO' the Uterus, so  
that in two Days time the whole Swelling subsided; and, aS it was  
again formed next Month, it was, at the stated time, again to-  
tally discharged in the same manner.

**. The CURE.**

Before the Physician attempts the Cure Of this Disorder, he  
ought Carefully to consider, whether it will admit Of a Cure, Or  
is absolutely incurable If he should perceive, that it is incurable,  
**he** ought rather to decline the Attempt, than hazard his Reputa-  
tion; Or, at least, to secure the latter, by making a positive and  
.absolute Prognostic, with respect to the Fate Of the Patient.

The most genuine Method Of Cure consista in pursuing these  
two Intentions: First, to evacuate the stagnating Waters, col-  
lected in the Cavities Of the Body, and between the Skin and  
Muscles, and, secondly, to remove the Cause, by means Of  
which the Waters have been,'and are still, daily accumulated.  
The EVacuaiiOn of the Waters seems but to contribute Very  
little to the Cure, unless the Cause, producing the ExtIaVasatiOn  
of the Waters, is, at the same time, removed; for, when the  
Cause is not taken away, the Waters are soon generated afresh.  
But, hecause the Force and energy Of the Medicines, proper  
for removing the Cause os this Disorder, are much impaired by  
the Load Of Waters; and because the Parts, in winch they stag-  
nate, are, in Process of Time, injured and corrupted, the Phy-  
ficianss principal Care ought to he to free the Body, as much  
as possible, from all Impurities and recrementitionsJuices.

For this Purpose, unless Nature does the Work, either by a  
Copinns Diarrhoea, or a Discharge of the Water from the Feet,  
we are Carefully to deliberate, whether the End Can he Com-  
modioufiy, **and without Danger, Obtained by the Paraccn-**

tests. With respect to thin, there is a memorable Passegs, in  
the aist Chapter Os the third Book os *Celsus,* which runs thus :  
*« Erafisiratus* condemned the Method of Cure by the Paraccn-  
“ rests, hecause theWarer is in Vain evacuated; since, in conI  
“ sequence of the Disorder Of the Liver, it is soon generated  
afresh. Bot this Distemper does not arise solely from the  
" Fault Of the Liver; for the Spleen is affected, and the whole  
U Habit Of the Body hed. Besides, is the preternatural Col-  
U lection Os Waters is net evacuated, it proves injurious,  
nor only to the Liver, tint also to the other Parts. Tis Cer-  
12 inly expedient, that the Patient should, is possible, he Cured ;

“ rhe' this Evacuation does not promote the Cure, but only  
“ make way fOI. the Operation Of Medicines, which was pre-  
“ Vented and frustrated by the included Waters. Tis also Cer-  
iC tain, that all Persons cannot he cured hy this means, but only  
\* young and robust Patients, who are either entirely free froni  
Ci a Fever, Or, at least, have long and favourable Intermissions;  
*“ for* those whose Stomachs are corrupted, those in whom a  
" Redundance of black Bile has produced this Disorder, or who  
C{ are of a bad Habit Of Body, are by no means fit Patients for  
" having this Method Of Cure tried Upon them."

My Opinion, with refp-ct to rhe Paracentesis, is, that, when  
in the Beginning Of the Disease, whilst theViscera are as yet sound,  
and the Abdomen turgid with an intolerable Load of Water,  
which frequently happens in a Leucophlegmatia, both with and  
without an Anasarca, and when the Waters Cannot be safely  
evacuated by Purgatives, then the Operation may he performed,  
provided the Patient will submit to it, and the Operator Observe  
those Cautions laid down by *Brunner,* in the *Mifcell. Nat.  
Curios. Decad.* 2. *An.* 8. for this celebrated Physician there  
directs a Tincture prepared os Myrrh, Aloes, and Camphorated  
Spirit Os Wine, to he injected, in Order to prevent the Putre-  
faction Of the Serum contained in the Abdomen, which easily  
happens by the Admission Of the Air after the Paracentesis.  
" Nos, to usethis Own-Words, have we any Reason to be afraid  
" Of the Effects Of this Preparation in the Abdomen; for it is  
" so far corrected by the Water lodg'd there, that the Tendons  
\* and Nerves are nOt in the least irritated by it; for in a Dog,  
Ci when the Intestines have been inflam'd, I have, with *Succcis,*a used Spirit of Turpentine, which is still hotter. Nor do I  
" doubt, but that is, by any Art or Expedient, this Fermentation  
\* Of the Lymph in the Abdomen, and the Inflammation, could  
" he prevented, the Paracentesis might be had in greater Esteem,  
" and such Effects brought about by it, aS have to Others ap-  
“ peared impossible; for, aster the Evacuation of the Waters in  
" the Abdomen, the lymphatic Vessels, whether corrupted or  
“ corroded, would be sooner healed than otherwise they are."  
This Operation is not only used without any Panger, but is in  
a manner absolutely necessary in a Dropsy of the Peritonaeum,  
in a desperate Ascites, I have known it used, not in order to  
Produce a Cure, but with a View to Prevent Suffocation, and pre-  
serve the Patient a little longer alive. Besides, in an Anasarca.  
**I** have Often seen a large Quantity of Water happily evacuated  
by Scarifications duly made in the Scrotum and Legs. But, in  
this Case, a Gangrene Of the Parts is carefully to he guarded  
against.

But when, in an Anasarca, Or a Leucophlegmatia, a large  
Quantity Of Waters may-he easily evacuated by Medicines,  
this is to he attempted in the Beginning Of the Disease, efpe-  
Cially by pretty strong Purgatives, exhibited in sufficient Doses,  
and seconded by a proper Regimen. Let us, therefore, inquire  
what Medicines have been us'd by Physicians, for this Purpose. \_  
First, then, Elaterium has been highly recommended, not Only  
by the Antients, but, also, by the Moderns, aS proper for eva-  
cuating the Waters. *Thus Dioseorides, in Lib. A Cap Tsos.* telis  
ns, "That Elaterium is highly beneficial to dropsical Patients,  
U by evacuating the Waters without Danger, and without  
proving offensive to the Stomach." *Avicenna, Celsius, Ale-  
xander Massearias, siacahus Pontius, Hercules Saxonia, Johan.,  
nes Heurnius, Gabriel Fallopius de Medicinal. Asticis, Refiner,*and *Henricus ab Heer,* bellow Very high Encomiums upon this  
Medicine. Among the *Englisu* Authors, *Lifer* and *Sydenham,*in his *Tractat, de Hydrope,* prefer Elaterium, for this Purpose,  
to all Other Purgatives. The latter of these Authors uses the  
following Words: iC Elaterium, exhibited in a small Quantity,  
" Powerfully contributes to discharge the Faeces, and eliminate  
" large Quantities Of serous and aqueous Humours.'’ **Aster**Elaterium, Gamboge, about a Century ago, began to he highly  
celebrated, aS proper for evacuating the Waters ; and, for this  
Purpose, half a Semple, or twelve Grains, may he exhibited..  
Extract of Spurge is, for this End, warmly recommended **by***Bulandas,* and the Juices Of Common Orris, and the middle Bark  
Of Elder, are justly esteem’d esticaciouS Hydragogues, not only  
**by** Physicians, hut, also, by the Vulgar.

AS for the Operation Of these Medicines, it is to he Observ'd,  
that by means of their acrid. Volatile, and caustic Principle,  
they vellicate the nervous Parts Of the Stomach, and, by that  
means, excite a Vomiting, even in sound Persons. Put, in dro-  
psical Patients, like Ernesses prepar'd Of Antimony, they Operate\*

rather more by Stool, than Vomit; perhaps, because the nervous.  
Coats of the Stomach and Intestines are render’d too flaccid and  
relax'd by the stagnating Water. Hence, at the same time, it  
sufficiently appears, that the more mild and gentle Purgatives  
are bv no means sufficient to eliminate, by Stool, the great Load  
Os Waters trealhfd up in the whole Body, but that inch Medi-  
cines are requir’d for this Purpose, as, by a certain sobtile and  
penetrating Salt, stimulate the whole System of the nervous and  
muscular Parts, especially the Stomach and Intestines, and by  
that means eliminate large Quantities Of Water. The Hydra-  
gogueS and Emetics, alreaby mention'd, are. Of all Others, **the**most efficacious, is their Doses are duly proportion'd to the Vigour  
Or Delicacy os the several Constitutions to whom they aro ex-  
hibited ὁ for there are numberless Instances Of Persons cur'd Of  
Dropsies by a large DOse Of **a** proper Hydragogue, after thirty  
Or snore Stools.

These drastic Purgatives and" Emetics may he made up into  
various Forms, which I have us'd with Success in Practice.  
Thus,

Take Of Elatefinm, of the Extract Of black Hellebore, of  
. WOrmwood, Of the lesser Centaury, and of Mercurius dulcis,  
each one Dram ; os the Extract os Saffron, twelve Grains :Min together, and, with *Peruvian* Balsam, form into a Mass,  
from every half Dram Of which prepare twenty Pills **to**he taken in the Morning.

**Or a purgative infusion may he prepar’d thus:**

Take of the middle Bark Of Elder, Of Bryony-root, of oom-  
mon Orris, Os the fibrous Roots of black Hellebore, Of  
*Alexandrian* Rhubarb, Of **red** Gentian-rOOt, Of Swallow.,  
wort. Of LOvage, and Of fresh Orange-peel, each One  
Ounce and an half. Of the Tops Of the lesser Centaury,  
fourPugils, Of Cloves, three Drams; and os the Tartarus  
tartarisatus, one Ounce : Infuse in two Pints Os Wine, **a**sixth Part of which is to he taken for a Dose, twice **a**Week.

Besides the Purgatives taken by the Mouth, Clysters are, also,  
cs singular Efficacy in eliminating the Waters, especially thoso  
Prepared Os the Roots Os Asarum, the middle Bark Os Elder,  
the KootS of common Orris, the Tops Of the lesser Centaury,  
Elder-flowers, and the Four carminative Seeds, together with  
Wine and Water, adding a sufficient Quantity Os the Oil of  
common Chamomile, and two Drams Of *Epsom* Salt. Nor in  
all dropsical Patients is it at all times necessary to arrempt **the**Elimination Of the Waters by drastic Medicines; for it is some-  
times more adviseable to exhibit those Of **a** more mild andgentie  
Nature, in larger Doses, which often produce the same Effect,  
with more Ease and Safety , for I have Often seen more than  
ten Pints of Water discharged with Ease, hy drinking, in half an  
Hour's time, three Ounces Of the best-Manna, two Drams Of Sena-  
leaves, and the same Quantity Of Cream of Tartar, dissolv'd in  
Spring-water. Among the more safe Hydragogues we may, alfo,  
reckon a Dram Or two Os the Powder of white Mechoacan, either  
with Or without Cream Of Tartar. Rhubarb, whether in Substance,  
0r reduced to an Essence, with Terra foliata Tartars, is, also,  
justly recommended for this Purpose. Thus *Adolphus* Otto  
has, from *Montanus,* given us a memorable instance Of a cer-  
tain Man, who, when his Abdomen, Legs, and whole Body, were  
swell’d to such a Degree, that his Lise was despair’d of, had  
the Serum entirely eliminated, and a perfect State os Health  
restor’d, by the continual Use Of Rhubarb, proceeding from  
Drams to Ounces Os this Medicine.

After a sufficient Evacuation by StoOl, Diuretics Of an atte-  
nuating Nature, and such aS resolve Viscid Humours, are to he  
us'd. The most considerable and efficacious Of this Kind are  
the Salts Of medicinal Springs, such aS those Of *Egra,* the *Caro,  
line,* and *Sediitx* Waters in *Bohemia,* which, when drank pretty  
liberally, not Only powerfully evacuate the Waters, hut are, at  
the same time, possess’d Of an aperient and diuretic Quality. For  
this Purpose, we must, also, recommend neutral Salts, such  
aS the Tartarus tartarisatus, the Terra foliata Tartars, Sal Poly-  
chrestnm, antirnoniated Nitre, a Solution Of Crabs-eyes pre-  
par'd with Cream Of Tartar, Volatile Salt Of Amher, reduced to  
a neutral Salt with Oil of Tartar *per Deliquum,* and, especially,  
purified Nitre, Or, which is still more efficacious. Nitre rege-  
nerated from a Mixture Of Spin: Of Nitre and Oil Of Tartar  
*per Deliquium-,* all which Medicines are highly efficacious in  
resolving Obstructions Of the Viscera, and Opening the urinary  
Ducts Os the Kidneys. But it is to he observ'd, that all these  
are to he taken in a large Quantity Of Liquor.

Besides these, no less considerable an Advantage ispromised from  
exciting a Discharge by Urine .with the Salts Of Herbs, Obtain’d  
by Incineration, such aS the Salts of Wormwond, and Carduus  
Benedictus, the Salt Of Tartar alone, duly calcin’d, the Liquor of  
fixed Nitre,’ and the *Liquor Silicum of Glaubers* which when  
- exhibited in pretty large Doses, I have often known to produce  
wonderful Effects, in removing cedematouS Tumors. To this

Class Of Medicines, also, belong the sweet Spirit Of Nitre, the  
Anodyne mineral Liquor, the Clyssus Anfimonii - which liquid  
Medicines may, with great Success, he exhibited either alone,  
or in Coinunction with the above-mentioned Salts, accordino aS  
the State and Circumstances Of the Patient require.

The ..Vehicle in which these Medicines are takes, is, also, **a**Circumstance of Very Considerable importance; sor the neuheri  
Salts, above-mentioned, prove far more efficacious, if exhioned  
either in Whey, Or the Water of Strawberries, Or in *Moselle*Wine, which is a powerful Diuretic, than in any other Liquor.  
I have, also, to the sorprifing Relief Of Patients, order’d a De-  
coction Of the Five aperient Roots, the Roofs of Eryngo and  
Rest-harrow, the Seeds Of Carrot and Celery, Juniper-berries,  
and Winter-cherries, which Decoction may, allo, he used for  
Common Drink.

SudorificS are by no means proper, when the whole Body  
abounds with impure and sordid juices, and when rhe subcuta-  
neons Emunctofies are block’d up and concreted, for dropsical  
Patients are not, without great Difficulty, dispos'd to sweat.  
And is, by heing kept too warm. Or by means Of Volatile Sudo- '  
rifics. Sweats should he forced, an Inflammation accompanied  
with a Fever, 0r a Transtation Of the Serum to the Heart Or  
Brain, Or a Suffocation, or a Lethargy, or an-Apoplexy, are  
justly to he dreaded. This Caution Ought, also, to he carefully  
Observ'd with respect to the Use os Laconic Baths, prepared  
with Spirit Os Wine. But when the Body is freed from rhe  
preternatural Load Of Humours, both by Purgatives and Diu-  
reties, and when Nature herself tends to a freer Perspiration, and  
an Evacuation by Sweat, then we are not to use the drastic,  
but the more mild and gentle Diaphoretics, such aS the Mixtura  
simplex, the Mineral Liquor, mix’thwith a small Quantity Of the  
Bezoardic Spirit Of*Bussius,* Tincture Of Antimony, or Powders \*  
Of the Ceruss Of Antimony, Os Salt Of Carduus Benedictus,  
and of purified Nitre, either alone. Or mix'd with Roh Of  
Elder, or dwarf Elder, all which Medicines are highly bene-  
ficial, especially when frequentiy and prudently .us'd. Or when  
their Operation is assisted by Fomentations Of warm Wine,  
especially *Hungarian* Wine, applied with linen Cloths.

in order to render these internal EvacuantS still more effica-  
cions, we are tO second them with external Applications, which  
are os fingularUse and Advantage in Dropsies; for when a large  
Quantity Of excrementitious Humours are Collected in the ex-  
ternal Parts under the Skin, and destroy the Tone and Strength  
Of the solid Parts, Common Sense informs us, that such external  
Applications, aS by their corroborating, balsamic, and resolvent  
Quality, not only attenuate the stagnant Humours, and render  
them fit for .being received into the Pores Of the vessels; but,  
also, resist Putrefaction, and restore the Strength and Tone Of  
the relaxed Parts, must necessarily Contribute Very much to the  
Elimination Of these Humours through Proper Emunctofies;  
and I, myself, have Often known more happy Effects produc'd,  
and in an easier manner, by these external Applications, than by  
internal Remedies. X The Substances most proper for answering  
this intention are, the Roots Of LOvage, Orris, Squilis, and Sow-  
bread, the Leaves Os dwarf Elder, the Herbs Germander, Car-  
duus Benedictus, and Wormwond; the Flowers of Roman and  
Common Chamomile, together with those of elder. Bay, and.  
juniper-berries; together with the Seeds Of Caraway and Cu-  
min. Of these Sacks, or Epithems, may he prepar'd, and after -  
heing immers’d in Wine, Wine-Vinegar, or boil’d in Lime-  
water, apply'd warm to the Abdomen, Legs, and Scrotum, and  
renewed when they hecome Cold. These EpithemS are, in my  
Opinion, far more proper than external Applications in other  
Forms, such as PlaisterS and Ointments.

.. Though these Remedies, both of the internal and external  
Kind, are Of great Efficacy in removing a Dropsy, yet they  
do not absolutely Complete the Cure, since, for that Purpose,  
the Causes must he removed, and the future Generation of the  
Waters prevented. To these EVacuantswe must, therefore, join  
Corroboratives, since the impair'd Tone, and weaken'd systaltic  
Force, both of the Viscera and Vessels, are the principal  
Causes Os the stow and languid Circulation Of the Blood and  
Lymph, and consequently of the Stagnation. Corroboratives,  
therefore, are. Of all other Medicines, the most efficacious, both  
for Preventing this Disorder, and Relapses into it. For answering  
this intention we recommend the Roots Os Burnet, Swallow-  
wort. Arum, and Zedoary, the Extracts Of Wormwood, red  
Gentian, Carduus Benedictus, Germander, and the lesser Cen-  
taury , aS also Peruvian Bark, Cascarilla, and Caper-bark, Myrrh,  
Amher, and Cinnamon. Of these an Essence, or Elixir, are to  
he prepar'd, with some thin Menstruum, and *Hungarian* Wine,  
which may he exhibited according to the State os the Patient,  
with some Chalybeated Liquor, such as the Tinctura Mortis  
Zwel fieri, and continued for a due time, in proper Doses♦ for  
this Medicine not Only strengthens rhe Stomach and InteItines,  
but alfo the Viscera subservient to Chylification and Sanguifica-  
tion, such as the Liver, Lungs, and Spleen. It also successfully  
promotes the salutary Excretions, if they should happen to be  
either obstructed or suppress’d. ... \* ῆ

tary and happy Effects. Besides these, some Rchtey *ig* afforded  
by an external Anointing Of the Abdomen, continued for some  
Days, with the Oleum Philosophorum, Or the Oil of Campbire -  
prepar'd with Oil Os sweet Almonds.

so an Asches, when the Viscera are much affected, and few  
Hopes of Recovery lest, gentle Laxatives and Corroboratives  
are Only to be used. This End is answered by the Pilulae Poly-  
Chrestae, prepared according to the Directions os *Bechcr,* in-  
terposing between each Dose os them, a Dofe Of the aperient  
Salts. By this Mehod, unless the Case is absolutely desperate,  
the miserable Patients are either Cured, or at least preserved  
longer alive: But these Medicines promise mure happy Effects,  
and afford greater Relies, in an Anasarca.

, It sometimes happens, that dropsical Patients lose large Quan-  
tities Of BlOOd, by Haemorrhages either from the haemorrhoidal  
Veins, Or the Nose, and Women by the menstrual Discharge,  
not without a Very Considerable Danger, and Lois 0s Strength; in  
winch Case nothing is more absurd and foolish, than the Ute of  
Narcotics, in order to suppress these Haemorrhages, such as thePilulae de Cynoglosto, Or any Other Medicines osa styptic  
Quality; for by their means the Obstructions os the Visches,  
which produce the Defluxions, are increased, and the Strength  
Consequently impaired.

Sometimes **a** Dropsy succeeds an ill-managed Salivation; in  
which Case the Disorder is to be neared with Decoctions  
prepared Of Guaiacum, Sassafras, Root Os the (harp-pointed  
Dock, Oak-wood, Quick-silVer, and Antimony, tied up in  
**a** Bag.

When the Scrotum, either in Consequence os an Hydrocele,  
**Or** a Defluxinn os Humours from the Abdomen, becomes **so**turgid aS to render lying in Bed, and Motion os any Kind, highly  
uneasy, many recommend the Operation of the Paracentesis;  
which, however, is so httie beneficial, that It Often produces ter-  
rible Disadvantages, and Cannot he performed without endanger-  
ing **a** succeeding Sphacelus. And aS the Humour, contained  
within the Membranes Of the Testicles, is considerably Viscid,  
**the** Discharge is. Of consequence, generally small, in such a Case,  
'tis, therefore, more expedient to attempt the Cure by discutient  
Cataplasms, which often disperse the Hutnour, and afford great  
Relief to the Patient.

When Nature, the sovereign and most skilful Physician, opens  
she Pores Of the Skin, either in the Legs or Abdomen, thro'  
which large Quantities Of Serum are Continually discharged, and  
the Patient greatly .relieved, we are Carefully to endeavour to  
prevent Corruption which End may he obtained by the Epi-  
thems above recommended frequently applied. Nature, In **the**mean time, is to he assisted, the Corruption Of the internal Parts  
prevented, and the Strength supported, by corroborative and bal-  
samic Elixirs exhibited internally. \*

*Hippocrates,* in the fourth Book Of his *Epidemics,* proposes **the**following Method of Curing a Dropsy: « A Person, says he,  
“ labouring under a Dropsy, Ought to satigne himself by Exer-  
K cise, to sweat, to eat Bread, to drink little, and that qf White-  
\* wineὁ tO steep Very moderately, and to use Purgatives, by.  
" which means the Water and Phlegm are evacuated." This  
Method Os Care, is principally proper in a Leucophlegmatia;  
to winch those are highly subject, who have preVioufly been  
afflicted with chronical Disorders, and Violent Haemorrhages, or  
who eat and drink excessively For Patients Of this kind *Hip.  
pocrates* recommends Exercise, in order to promote Perspira-  
tion ; aS, also. Sweating, in order to cany Off a Part Of the  
redundant Serum; and the Eating Of Bread, which does not  
generate a serous, but. a sufficiently laudable Chyle. Tis, also,  
proper to abstain from large Quantities Of Liquor, both hecause  
the Dropsy naturally increases, and the Thirst is not extinguished,  
unless the Cause of the Disorder is preVioufly removed; and be-  
cause, in consequence of the Heat augmented by Thirst, the  
superfluous Moisture is dissipated. There are, also, frequent In-  
stances of Dropsies entirely cured by abstaining from Drink for  
**a** whole Year. White-wine provokes Urine, and Sleep in-  
Creases the Waters; but Hydragogues are, in this Disorder, the  
most effectual Means Of Rehef, hecause they Carry off **the**superfluous Moisture

As cedematous Tumors, .which are, as it were, the Begin-  
ning of a Dropsy, are easily generated by Flatulences of the  
Primae Vine, especially in hypochondriac Patients, 'tis, in this  
Case, expedient not to use Purgatives, hut Clysters prepared Of  
carminative and coroborating ingredients; fuch as Bay and Juni-  
per-berries, Rue, Marjoram, Leaves Of dwarf Elder, Flowers  
Of Roman and common Chamomile, and the Four carminative  
Seeds, boil'd either in Water or Milk, with an Addition of **a**sufficient Quantity Of the Oil Of Dill and Chamomile. This  
Piece of Practice I have, also, used with great Success, in Cases  
where the gouty Matter, being either repel’d or retain’d, has  
produced Spasms and Flatulences Of the intestines, and threaten’d  
an approaching Dropsy.

Women are sar more subject to Dropsies than Men,  
especially is the menstrual Discharge is either defective, or  
suppressed,' Or absolutely ceases for some time. But this Mis-  
fortune principally happens to those Women who lead **a**

It is a Question Of great Importance, whether Venesection is  
proper in dropsical Calcs. Though this Evacuation may possibly  
seem improper, because rhe Body is rather filled with Serum,  
than Blood*, and* the solid Pans are entirely deprived Of their  
Vigour and Strength - and though Authors, especially those Of a  
latter Date, scarcely mention Venesection, as beneficial in the  
Cure of this Disorder; there are, however, in the WorkS.of the  
antient Physicians, many Passages where Venesection is highly  
extol in in the Core Of a Dropsy. Thu, *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise  
*de Di at a in Acutis,* expresses himself in this manner: "If a drop-  
tz sical Patient is afflicted with a Difficulty Os Breathing, if this  
should happen in the Spring, and if the Person is young and  
\* robust, a proper Quantity os Blood must he taken from his  
" Arm. " And the learned *Jacobus Sponius,* in his *Aphorism.  
Nav. Sect. eq.* §. 87. subjoins a Very memorable Observation in  
the following Words: " I have Often feen, says he, a Dropsy  
(C cured by venesection, which was rather increased, than **re-**“ mov'd and abated, by Hydragogues and Diuretics, Of what-  
4C ever Kind. ” With respect IO this important Affair, *Alexan-  
der Trallian* thus gives his Sentiments: \*\* Tis sometimes necei-  
" sary to cure an Anasarca by Venesection. Is not Only **the**" Liver, but also the Stomach and Spleen, have contracted a  
so Swelling and Hardness, Evacuations Of Blond, in small Quan-  
" tities, and at different Times, may he boldly used, especially  
μ if a sufficient Degree Os Strength does not contra-indicatd it,  
i( is a large Quantity Of Blood is perceptible in the Veins, if  
" the Patient is in the Flower Of his Youth, and the Season  
" of the Year not Very cold.'' *Paulus AEgrnetae,* in the forty-  
eighth Chapter Of his third Book, Confirms this Doctrine,  
but with Certain Conditions, thus : In the Cure Of an  
“ Anasarca we begin with Venesection, especially if the Dif-  
“ Order has deriv'd its Origin from a Suppression Of the Hae.  
" morrhoids. Or Menses.” My own Experience, in a great  
many Instances, has taught me, that in a Leucophlegmatia and  
Anasarca, if the Patient is plethoric, and if the Disorders have  
principally drawn their Origin from a sanguineous Asthma, **Ve-**nesection contributes not a little to the Cure: But, in an Ascites  
and Tympanitis, I deny that Venesection can he used without  
Danger; and *Trallian,* towards the End Of the above-mention'd  
Passage, absolutely excludes Phlebotomy in an Ascites and Tym-  
panitis. ν

As in a Leucophlegmatia and Anasarca, in Order to evacuate  
the serous Colluvies, a drastic Purgative, exhibited in a pretty  
large Dose, is sometimes necessary; so, in an Ascites, nothing  
is more dangerous than drastic Medicines, since by their means  
**I** have Often known a Sphacelus and fatal inflammation Of the  
intestines suddenly brought On, as was Obvious upon dissecting  
the Persons aster Death: But, with respect to strong Purgatives,  
**I** must observe, that they are beneficial in the Beginning Of the  
Disease, so long as there is a sufficient Degree Of Strength; and  
that they ought not to be used too Often, but at the Distance  
of fix Or seven Days from each Other, whilst the Patient's  
Strength is, in the mean time, to he supported by such Medi-  
cines and Aliments, aS afford a laudable Juice. ButTissome,  
times more expedient to abstain from these drastic Medicines,  
such as Gamboge, Elaterium, COlOquintida, and Hellebore, winch  
are Os a kind Of Colliquative and injurious Quality, which **a**naturally weak and delicate Stomach cannot bear, and, in their  
stead, rather .to. use Purgatives, mixed yvith Emetics, which  
either in the Form Of Pills, Or an Infusion, produce the same  
happy Effect, in a far more safe and easy manner.

As Persons labouring under a scorbutic DysCracy of the Hu-  
mours are highly subject to Dropsies, they are to use such anti-  
scorbutic Medicines aS are thought to be Possess'd Of a specific  
Virtue against the Dropsy, such as the Roots Of wild Horse-  
radish, the Juices Of Water-cresses, and Garden-cresses, aS also  
Os ScurVy-grass,especially if drank liherallyand frequently, either,  
with Whey, Or a Decoction Of red Beets, for I have Often  
known poor People entirely Cured of Dropsies by these simple  
Medicu.es, after having daily discharged, by their means, an in-  
credible Quantity Of Serum by the urinary Passages.

The Powder and Vinegar of Squills were, by the Antients,  
such as *Galen, Ccelius Aurelianus, Celsus,* and others, highly  
-esteem’d sor the Cure Of this Disorder, especially when accom-  
Paused with an Asthma, so Violent aS to threaten a Suffocation.  
And I can, from my Own Experience, affirm, that I have known  
many receive unexpected, and almost incredible. Relief from these  
Medicines , for the penetrating and acrid Salt Of this Root, in-  
sinuating itself into the COatS of the Stomach, and other nervous  
Parts, stimulates them to a new Vigour, and brisker Morion, by  
which means the Circulation Of the Blood is greatly assisted. AS  
for the Dose, six or eight Grains may he mixed with the same  
Quantity Or the Roots os Burnet, Or Arum, and with the Addi-  
tion of a few Grains of Nitre, exhibited in a warm Vehicle.

In a Tympanitis the Use of Clyster;, prepar'd of carminative  
Ingredients, is highly beneficial and efficacious. I have, also,  
obserV d, \_ that in this Disorder, purgative mixed with anodyne  
Pills, such as the Pilulae Starktio the PHuhe Wndeganfis, and those  
prepar’d of the Extract of black Hellebore, Mercurius dulcis,  
Ssgapenum, Opop**sinaI**, and Asascetids, have produced very salu-

sedentary Life, indulge themselves in Ease and Sleep, or  
have been long assessed with excessive C-re and Grief. In this  
Cafe, Venesection, Exercise, Travelling, ano Change of Air»  
contribute greatly both to the Prevention and Cure of the Dis-  
order ls these should prove ineffectual. Mineral Waters are  
to he used, both internally and externally- These are, also, highly  
efficarious in recalling the hxmorrbotdal Discharges when sup-  
pressed.

The Cure Of cedematonS Swellings os the Feet Ought to be  
very cautiousty manag'd; fince there are many instances Of fatal  
Misfor.uncs produced by preposterous Measures taken for this  
Purpose. Thus, for Instance, it they are treated with Astringents  
and Cataplasms, the Swellings indeed subside, but the Serum is  
transtated to more noble Parts, and, when conveyed to the  
Lungs, produces a suffocative and fatal Catarrh. Tis, therefore,  
far more safe to cherish these Swellings with warm Cloths, or  
Bags full of hot Sand, or Bran, in Order to keep up a continual Per-  
spiration. Tis, also, expedient to use broad Swaths, beginning at  
the inferior, and continuing them to the superior Part of the  
Swelling. Some Order Scarification, Or, with *Celsius,* a deep In-  
cision ; for, says this Author, " An incision is to be made in the  
α internal Pan Of the Leg, about four Ftnoers-hreadth, above  
“the Ankle; that the Humour may be copiouily discharged  
α for several Days: Incisions must, also, be made in other Parts of  
U the Swelling.” But this Method Ought to be Very cautioufly  
Used, and never attempted in an Ascites, Or in Cases where there  
is a scorbutic Dyscrasy Of the Humours, for a Sphacelus is easily  
brought On by this means; and the Incisions, in consequence of the  
Laxity of the Flesh, and the Afflux Of the Humours, cannot be  
Consolidated without the greatest Difficulty.

That we may the better ascertain OurselVes, with respect to  
the Event Os this Disorder, we must have a due Regard to that  
beautiful Maxim Of *Celsos,* comprised in the following Words :  
“ Tis expedient to measure the Abdomen daily with a Thread,  
" which is to have the Circumference Of the Body marked upon  
" it, and next Day we are to Observe, whether the Body is  
" grosser Or smaller; for, when it becomes less, 'tis a Sign that  
Q the Medicines operate duly. Tis, also, expedient to measure  
fe the Drink and Urine Of the Patient, for 'tis a hopeful Sign, of  
" Recovery, when more is discharged by Urine, than ssdrank.”  
*Frederic Hofsutan.*

/ The Celebrated *Boerhaave* gives the following Account .of  
Dropsies. -

. When an extravasated aqueous Serum, received into the Ca-  
vities Of the Body, Or becoming stagnant any-where, preternatn-  
rally distends the Vessels, the Disorder is call’d a Dropsy.

TimDisease may, therefore, happen, in whatever Part theVesseis  
destin’d for the Conveyance of the Serum are sound; that is,  
either in the whole Habit of the Body, Or in any particular Part'  
thereof

Thus an *Hydrocephalus* may arise from a sordid Collection of  
Water, either between the external integuments of the Head;  
between these and the Cranium; between the Cranium and the  
Membranes Of the Brain; hetween these Membranes and their  
Duplicatores, between these Duplicatures and the Brain; be-  
tween the Foldings of the Brain; and, lastly, in its Cavities,  
but yet without producing immediate Death.

This Disorder is easily known, but the last-mentiOned Species  
of it is incurable; whereas the Others are either to be cured by  
gentle Cauterizing, Terebrafion, Or Puncture, prudently and  
eautioufly practis’d, exhibiting, at the same time, HydragogueS  
and Corroboratives, internally; Or they are to be removed by the  
external Application os Discutients.

In a Dropsy of the Thorax, in which the Lymph may be Col-  
lected from Various Parts, the Symptoms are almost rhe same with  
those Of an *Empyema.* But a due Attention to the antecedent  
Causes Of each Disorder discovers the Differences belween them.  
This is to be cured by the Operation for the Empyema, together  
with the due Use os such Medicines as are opposite to its Caufe-

In a Dropsy of the Tboras, sometimes Hydatides, and some-  
times dropsical Abscesses, are found form’d in the Lungs, by an  
Accumulation Of the Lymph discharg’d from the Vessels, and re-  
CeiVed into the large Sinutes. This’ Species Os the Disorder is  
equally difficult to be known and cured; unless, perhaps, the  
Measures taken tO remove other present Symptoms, should, at  
the same time, fortuitoully produce a Cure os this Species of  
Dropsy.

Wnen, by whatever Cause, Lymph is collected, and becomes  
stagnant, in the anterior, and most conspicuous Part Os the  
Aipera Arteria, a Species Os *Bronchocele* Often appears. But Au-  
thors inform us, that, if this Disorder is carefully adverted to, it is  
easily known, and most successfully cured by Puncture, Discu-  
tienrs, and such Things as derive the Humours from the PartS  
assessed.

The Follicule of any Gland may he subjected to the like Mis-  
fortune, and the Disorder removed by the like Means.

A remarkable Species of Dropsy sometimes affects the *Ovaria*of Women, but most frequently of those who are barren and  
superannuated. Tins Disorder is of so latent a Nature, that it is

hardly to he known, till the Body Of the Patient is laid open, sc  
is never capable of being cured, but frequently changes info  
an *Ascites.*

*In the* Cavity Of the Uterus, when i:S internal Orifice is closed  
up, there is often so large a Quantity Os Water Collected, that the  
whole Abdomen appears aS if the Patient labour'd under an  
*Ascites.* This Species of Disorder is, in like manner, nor to he  
known, without the greatest Difficulty, by reason Os tbe salsa-  
CiouS Signs Of Pregnancy, with which it is attended. It is to he  
Cured by a Relaxation Of the Orifice os the Uterus, by mean; os  
Fomentations, Vapours, and the due Use os uterine Medicines.

When, thro' the whole subcutaneous Fat, this Lymph either be-  
comes stagnant, or is effused, that Species Os Dropsy which is  
called Anasarca, Hypossrca, and Leucophlegmatia, is produced  
which sometimes affects the Paris about the Abdomen,' and those  
about the Scrotum.

When this Water is collected either in the Duplicature os the  
*Peritonaeum,* in the Cavity Os the *Abdomen,* between the *Peritor  
naeum* and abdominal Viscera, in the dilated Cavities Os the Glands,  
Or in the Vessels contained in the Abdomen, the Disorder is call'd  
*Ascites* ; aS also *Tympanitis,* when the Abdomen is turgid with  
rarefied Vapours, arising either from Water, Pus, Ichor, or Air  
pent up there, and putrefied by the Heat.

A Dropsy os the Testicles is, first, either that Os the SCro-.  
rum, which is known by the Touch, the conspicuous Pellnci-  
dity os the Parts, and the remaining os an Impression made by  
the Finger, or, secondly. Os the Bag, formed by the Production  
Of the Peritonaeum in a legitimate *Hernia.* This Species of the  
Disorder happens in a Violent *Aseites,* and may he distinguish'd  
by the preceding Signs Of an *Ascites,* or a *Tympanitis*; by its  
Disappearance, upon its being pressed, upon the Patient'S lying  
On his Back, with his Head and Body lower than the Other PartS,  
and upon the Evacuation Os the Water from the Abdomen;  
by the sudden Increase and Decrease os the Disorder, without  
any manifest Causes; and, lastly, by the Tumor running out  
from the Scrotum to the Groin, in the Form Os a Hogfs-pud-  
ding. And, thirdly, a Dropsy os the *Tunica Vaginalis of* the  
Testicles happens, when the Humours, there secreted, are not re-  
absorbed by their proper Vessels, but, becoming stagnant, are  
accumulated and frequently distend the Coat in which they are  
Contained, to an enormous Sine; or, if in consequence Of a  
Rupture, Or Obstructions Of. the Veffeis, ths Humours should  
he there collected: An inflammation. Suppuration, and Collection  
Of Ichor, Often produce a Di sorder, which has much the same Ap-  
pearance with this Species Of Dropsy, this sort of Dropsy is to be  
known and distinguished by the want Of Elasticity in theTumor, its  
Resistance, its Hardness, and rhe Slowness of its Production ; aS,  
also, by the Absence Os those Symptoms which attend the first  
and second Species Of Dropsies Of the Testicles, by the round.  
Or, ar least, the Oval Figure of the Tumor; by the apparent  
Pellucidity, when, upon straitening the Scrotum, the Bag Of Col-  
lected Matter, exposed to a lighted Candle, appears Clear and .  
transparent. But if, besides these, there should be such A Tu-  
mor hetween the nervous Coat and the Substance Of the Testi-  
cle, Or eVen in the Substance Of the Testicle, the Disorder can  
hardly be so accurately inspected, aS that it may he easily distin-  
guished froth the preceding Species, nor perhaps is there any υ  
Other Cute for it than Extirpation. The Disorders of this Kind  
are called Hydroceles. See HERNIA.

All the Disorders Of this Kind are produced, first, by every  
Cause which is capable Of so Confining the Serum, that it Can-  
not return into the Veins, but stagnates in the distended Ves-  
sels: Or, secondly, by every Cause which so ruptures the Ves-  
sels, that the Serum is discharged within the (lender Membranes:  
Or, thirdly, by every Cause which so obstructs the Veffeis  
which Convey the Fluids from the Cavities, Or so little moves  
the Humours Contained in them, that they are neither exhaled  
nor reabsorbed.

The Causes of this Kind are principally observ’d tO he an  
hereditary and natural Disposition the sudden drinking Of too  
large Quantities os Cold Liquors, which are neither discharged  
by Vomit, Stool, Sweat, nor Urine, excited by Heat Or Mo-,  
tion; acute Diseases, either accompanied with an insatiable Thirst,  
and excessive Drinking, Or without these Circumstances,, a lien-  
teric Dysentery long protracted, all Obstinate Obstruction; of  
the Viscera, such aS Scirrhuses of the LiVer, Spleen, Pancreas,  
Mesentery, Kidneys, Uterus, and intestines, the Jaundice, vio-  
lent and long protracted quartan Fevers, LienterieS, Diarrhoeas,  
Dysenteries Os longstanding; the Coeliac Passion; Empyemas;  
a Spitting os Blood; the Gout, excessive Evacuations Of any  
Kind, and especially Os the arterial Blood; drinking of acrid  
and fermented Liquors, Viscid Aliments, and such as are of dif-  
ficult Digestion; a considerable Number of large Hydatides,  
hanging pendulous in the Cavity os the Abdomen; and many  
Other Disorders Of a similar Nature, such aS Melancholy the  
Scurvy, and some Others.

The Effects and Progress Of this Disease are generally aS foi-  
lows: The Feet hecome tumid, especially towards the Evening;  
and this Tumor is gradually increased and augmented;. then a

th try increasing Tumor appears in the Abdomen. InaTherpa-  
*xitts* the distended Abdomen sounds, when struck ; in an Ascites,  
when the Water Sows freely in the Cavity of the Abdomen,  
**.the** Notse of fluctuating Water is heard, upon moving the Body.  
JBut in that Species OF *Ascites,* where the Waters are included in  
their proper Vesicles, tins Symptom does not always happen, and  
consequently is not to he depended on. Add to these a Difficulty *of*breathing. Thirst, a Sensation Of Weight, Torpor, Costiveness, **a**frnall Discharge of Urine, a stow Fever, no Evacuation by Sweat,  
a Degree Of Leanness and Extenuation in the general Habit, pro-  
portion'd to the Largeness of the Tumor, in the particular Pam  
-affected:. Then appears an *Anasarca os* the Thighs, *Scrotum,* and  
abdominal Skin ; Hydatides, an Acrimony *os* the Water become  
stagnant and putrefied, in consequence of the Heat and Close-  
ness of the Part in which it is confined; Ulcers, Gangrenes,  
Haemorrhages from the Nose, an Exomphalus, a Sphacelus Of  
**the** Viscera, and, at last, the Death of the Patient.

In the Cure Of a Dropsy, the following intentions are to **be**pursued:

First, To procure **a** due fluidity and Motion to the Lymph,  
whether it is Water Or Serum, Of the bilious. Ichorous, Or  
-bloody Kind. /.

Secondly, TO evacuate the Waters already discharged into **the**Cavities .Of the Body. .

Thirdly, To remove the Weakness Of the Viscera, whether  
this Weakness is the Cause, Or the Effect, Of the Dropsy.

The Fluidity Of the Lymph is procured, by removing those  
CatsseS winch prevent such a Fluidity , which are, first. The .  
too languid Force Of the vital 'Powers subservient to Circula-  
tion. Secondly, The Compression, Rupture, Or Obstruction, of  
the Vesteis. And, thirdly. The excessive and preternatural Vi-  
scidity Of the Fluids.

With .respect.to. the too languid Force of the vital Powers  
subservient to Circulation; this is most commodiousty remov'd  
by, what we call, Cardises, Corroboratives, and Medicines Of  
**a** stimulating Quality - which, if the Patient is not afflicted with  
a Violent Thirst, are to Consist of aromatic, saline, Oleous, and  
hot Substances, which may he easily prepar'd, in the Various  
Forms Of Electuaries, Mixtures, medicated Wines, medicated  
Ales, Pilis, Decoctions, Syrups, Or Lozenges. - Thus, for In-  
stance.

Take Of the Roots of Masterwort, both Species of Birthwort,  
Zedoary, and Mountain Hartwort, each one Ounces, of  
Ginger, six Drams, of the Flowers Of the lesser Centaury,  
two Ounces, Of Rosemary-flowers, One Ounce; Of Hedge-  
hystop, four Drams *i* of Elder and Juniper-berries, each

- half an Ounce; of Thyme, Mother Of Thyme, and *Syrian*Marnm, each One Ounce, Of the Seeds of Wormwood,  
Tansey, and Wormseed, each one Ounce: Reduce all to a  
fine Powder; then take Of this Powder, six Ounces; and  
Of pine *Trench* Wine, four Pints: Make into a medicated

. . Wine, Of which let the Patient take two Ounces, four times  
**a** Day, upon an empty Stomach, using, at the same time,  
a proper Regimen. '♦

E . .- . Ora ‘

Take Of the above prescribed Powder, two Ounces; Coni  
- serve Of Rosemary-stowerS, One Ounce; and Of *Ferne liars \*Syrup Of Mugwort, a sufficient Quantity for making a Con-  
serve. Of which half a Dram is to he taken every fourth  
Hour. -

**. \_ Os,**

Take of the preceding Powder, twelve Ounces; and Of strong  
Ale, a proper Quantity: Make into **a** medicated Ale, for  
- Common Use,

**. Os,**

Take of the same Powder, four Drams; and of the best  
White-wine, eight Ounces: Mike incoan infusion. Of which  
. let the Patient drink One Ounce every two Hours.

This Intention is, also, answer'd by Elixir Proprietatis, vola-  
tile, oleous, and aromatic Salts; Volatile, acrid, and Oleous Spi-  
rits, of the aromatic, Cephalic, and stomachic Kind. as, also,  
those appropriated to Disorders Of the Uterus.

If the Thirst is intense, the Cause Of a hot Kind, and **the**Disorder accompanied with a hot Fever, . which frequently hap-  
pens, the Thirst is remov'd by refreshing Cardiacs, gratefid  
Acids, and Liquors gently aromatic. Thus, for Instance,

Take of the distalled Oiis of Cinnamon, Girron and Orange-  
peel, each three Drops; of the Oiis of LaVender-stoweIS,  
and of Juniper, each two Drops j and Of Sugar, six Drams;  
Make an Elaeossccharum, with which mix Of the RObS  
Or Elder and Juniper, each three Ounces; of the Spirit of  
Salt, One Dram, of the distii’d Wamrs of Cinnamon,  
Citron, and Orange-peel, **each two Ounces; and *of* the di-**

stil *d* Water Of Mint,, ten Ounces - Of this Preparation lee  
the Patient take One Ounce every two Hour;.

***Os,***

Take Of the Juices expressed from the cut 'and.-eceien Herbs  
Of Fumitory, Succory, Dandelion,. and Sorrel, each One  
Pint; and Of Cream Of Tartar, half a Pound. Over  
a gentle Fire, boil, to a Consumption Of. Half, then,  
with every ten Ounces Of this Decoction, when depurated,  
mix ten Ounces of Elder-rob: And, of this Preparation,  
let the Patient take half an Ounce every two’Hours.

**Or,**

Take Of dulcified Spirit Of Nine, four Drams so Of the Spirit  
Of Scurvy-grass, six Drams; Of the Syrup, of Succory, with  
Rhubarb, and the Syrup Os tho Five aperient ROOis, each  
One Ounce; and of *BJoenijh* Wrne, One Pint r Mix all to-  
gether, and Os this Preparation let the Parient take m Ounce  
. every two Hours. . .

. In both Cases, Frictions,-Motion, and Heat, are proper. . ‘  
. When the Veffeis are.‘ compressed, ruptured, or obstructed,  
the Cause producing such Effects is to he investigated, and, if  
possible, remov'd; Or this Cause may he often corrected hy  
Mineral Waters.

.. The excessive Viscidity of the Fluids may be remov’d, either  
in a hot or sold Dropsy, fust. By the Medicines already pre.,  
scribed: Secondly, By alcaline Substances, especially Salts, both  
Of the volatile, and, principally, of the fixed Kind,- and, thirdly,'  
By Chymical Preparations Of Mercury, Antimony, and Copper,  
duly prepar'd, and judiciOusty exhibited: Thus, for instance, '

Take of Turpeth Mineral, half a Grain; and os white Gin-  
- ges, ten Grains : Make into a Powder, to he taken every  
Other Morning, in the Pulp of a roasted Apple.

**Os,**

Take Of red precipitate Mercury, one Grain; and ofNnt-  
. meg, six Grains: TO he made into a Powder, for the same

Intentions with the former. - " ’

***Os, . ’***

.-Take of Mercurius sublimatus dulcis, seven Grains; .and of  
Winter's Cinnamon, eight Grains : Reduce to a Powder,  
to be applied to the same Uses with the former. . .

***? ' Qs,***

Take of emeriti Tartar, half a Grainand of an Elaeosacca-  
rum of the Oil Of Citrons, six Grains: Make into a Powrf  
der, to he taken every third Day. ' .

s ***- O', :*** δ᾽ Ἕ

Take Of the mild Emetic, prepar'd by Detonation, from.Anti-‘  
rnony, two Parts, and Nitre, five Parts, four Grains i Ret  
duee to a Powder, to he taken every Morning.

Or, \* ".

Take Of the Filings of Copper, ten Grains; and Of Sal vola-  
tile Oleosum, six Drams: Make into a Tincture, Of which  
let the Patient take twelve Drops, three times a Day, On  
an empty Stomach, with half an Ounce Os the Syrup Osthe  
Five aperient Roots. j T

The Waters, Collected in the Cavities Of the Body, are to be  
evacuated, first. By the *Paracentesis y* Secondly, By procuring  
new Outiets for it: Thirdly, By Urine: Fourthly, By Vomit:  
Fifthly, By Purging: And, sixthly. By Dissipation. Ἀ *:'s*

*If* the Cause of that Species Of Dropsy, Called *As.ciees,* is rlon  
Cent, and the Disease suddenlyproduc'd, by some external Caused  
and if the Strength is entire, the Patient young, the Viscera in  
good Order, and not injured by any other Disease, and the Wa-  
ter not putrid by its long Stagnation in thofe Parts, the Operation  
of the *Paracentesis* is forthwith to he perform'd. .

This Operation is to be perform'd three Inches below the  
Navel, and aS many from the Linea alba: But this Measure is to  
bry estimated, aS if the Body was sound and the Abdomen not  
distended. The Operation is to be pethonffd in the Side OppO-  
fite.to the Source of the Dropsiy, by making a Puncture, with  
a proper Instrument, lodged in a *Cannula,* and again drawn  
Ont Ot it: From this Cannula a small Quantity os Water is to be  
evacuated, twice a Day, for, at least, fifteen Days, using, at the  
same time, the Medicines already Prescrib'd : Or, according to  
a later Method, the Abdomen is, by means os Swathe, to be  
Compressed, in proportion to the Quanfity Of Water evacuated,  
lest the lax and pendulous. Vessels and Viscera should, after the  
Evacuations, fluctuate in the empty Abdomen.

If the Conditions, enumerated in the preceding Paragraph, are  
wanting, or if the State of the Patient is quite Opposite, the Ρον.  
*raeentesis* accelerates his Death.

Outlets made by the actual Cautery, Caustics, Vesicatories,  
Lancets, and Setons, in a fleshy, but dependent Pan, are highly  
beneficial*; especially if* the Nantre Of the Disease admits Of their  
being kept Open.

These Operations only take place when the Water is contain’d  
in the Cellular Membrane, without being effused into the Ab-  
domen; and then, if the Viscera are sound, we may follow the  
Example Of *Hippocrates,* and the *Egyptians,* and of the modern  
*Chinese,* and apply an actual Cautery below the Knee, and then  
mollify the Eschar with Putter, that it may fall Off, and give Vent  
to the Water. *Vi. Prosper Alpinus de Med. AEgypt. .*τ AS the Cellular Membrane, all over the Body, communicates, .  
this Practice seems to he very rational. Care, however, must'  
he taken IO prevent a Mortification, by proper Bandages to the  
subsiding Parts, warm, aromatic, ano lixivious Fomentations,  
and Dressings Of warm Balsams applied to the Ulcer, Or .Emis-  
sary : And this must he done, when an artificial Emissary is made  
hy any means whatever. ...

. AS there are many instances of tho Evacuation Of the Waters  
by Urine, we are, when we discover such a Tendency in Na-  
tnre, to attempt this Method, by the Use Of specific, urinous-  
fixed, and compound Salts, animal Salts,’ vitriolated Salts, dissolved  
Metals, and Specifics for Disorders Of the Kidneys,

Since, by Vomits, the viscid Humours are resolved, the Ob-  
structing Matter shaken, and the stagnant Fluids expelled; they  
are, therefore, singularly beneficial in tins Disorder.

‘ But the Vomits, for this Purpose, must he drastic, frequently  
repeated, and exhibited at small Intervals Of Time: Thus, for  
instance, ' -

*' Take Of* the Common emetic Wine, two Ounces and an half  
for a Dose, . '

Of emetic Tartar, six Grains for a Dose.  
*f*

--Of Turpeth Mineral, seven Grains for a Dose.

Of the recent Juice expressed .from the middle Bark of Elder,  
One Ounce, and of the Syrup of Violets, half an Ounce,’  
for a Doss

**Of the Leaves** Of **the** *Soldanella Marina,* one Ounce for a Dose.

Of Elatetinm,:four Grains, and of the Cathartic Syrup Of  
Buckthom-beITies, One Ounce: To he made up for a Dose.

- These Medicines are not only emetic, hut, also, generally  
purge pretty briskly; and sometimes promote a *Diuresis.*

The evacuation Os the Serum by Stool is obtain'd by the liberal  
and frequently repeated Use of drastic Purgatives, exhibited in  
Various, bur, especially, in liquid Forms: Thus, for Instance,

' Take of the Resins Of Jalap and SCammony, each One Drath ;

’ of the Powder of Sena-leaves, and the bruised Seeds of  
. bastard Saffron, each four Drams; and Of rectified Spirit Of

Wine, one Pint: Make a Tincture; with which mix four  
Ounces of the solutiVe Syrup of Roses, with Sena: Of  
this let the Patient take one Ounce in the Moming. -

**- Or,**

Take Of the cathartic Silver of *Boyle,* and Of Crums of  
Bread, each four Grains: - Mix up into a Mass, Of which

. ' make Pilis, Consisting of Two Grains each: Of these let the  
- - ’: Patient take One, every Half-hour, till the Purging begins.

TheWaterSare dissipated by the Heat either Of a Fire, a StOve,  
Sand, the Sun, Salt, Or Dung fince, by means Of these, a *Dia-  
phoresis,* or a Sweat, are excited.

.- But the Waters are, in a particular manner, dissipated by a rigid  
Abstinence from Drink, and eating Biscuit with a littie Salt, and  
**a** very small Quantity Of OleouS Wine.

The Weakness Os the Viscera is to he remov’d by Chalybeate  
Preparations, Steel in Substance, and Corroboratives Of agently  
astringent Quality, exhibited in due Doses, and at proper Times;  
as, also, by dry Aliments, Exercise, and Wine which is strong,  
old, and astringent: Thus, for Instance,

Take Of the recent Filings Of Steel, before they are rusted,  
two Ounces; Of *Peruvian* Bark, and *Winters* Bark, each  
two Ounces; of dried Rhubarb, half an Ounce; and Of the  
best *Bhenijh* Wine, two Pints u Malte into a medicated Wine,  
of which the Patient is to rake two Ounces, thrice **a** Day,  
upon an empty Stomach.

A *tympanitis* is to be Cured by the same means, and in the  
.same manner, if it draws its Origin from the rarefied Vapours,

exhaling from the extrayasated and putrefied Humours; for, in  
this Case, the Cause Of the Disorder being remov'd, the Dis-  
ease must Of course he Cured : But if It arises from rhe Air fall-  
ing down into the Cavities, through the Perforated Membranes  
er the putrefied Intestines, and not being able to return, but  
becoming rarefied by the Heat; in this Case, by the concurring  
Influence of the Air, all the Parts soon become putrefied; and  
the Disorder, when proceeding from this Cause, is almost always  
incurable: Hence a dry Dropsy is accounted sar more incurable  
than one Of the moist Kind. Puncture frequentiy affords Relief  
but rarely produces a perfect Cure.

The Species of Hydrocele, first mention’d, is cured, first, if  
**the** Anasarca, whose Effect it is, is cured. Secondly, By the  
Heat, either os a Fire, a Stove, Sand, the Sun, Salt, Or Dung.

**Take** of **the** best Roots of Bryony, and Jalap, Of **the** Leave  
Of Rue, - Wormseed, and the Garden Artichoke; of **the**Leaves Os Melilot, and the lesser Centaury, 4nd of the BulbS  
Of Onions and Garlick, each two Ounces: Boil to the  
- Consistence of a Cataplasm, with a sufficient Quantity\* of  
Water; adding, towards the End, Of Galbanum, diflolved  
with the Yolk Of an Egg, two Ounces *- os* the Meal Of  
Linseed, One Ounce; OftheOil of Linseed, four Drams;  
and of Sal Ammoniac, sour Drams: Mix all together for **a**Cataplasm to he applied to the Part affected.

*os, ;*

Take Of *Venice* Soap, four Drams -, and of the *Spiritus Vini  
t her ia casts,* twelve Ounces: Mix carefully for a Fomenta-  
tion, to he applied with Woollen Cloths.

Os,

Take a sufficient Quantity Of decrepitated, highly dry, hot,  
and finely triturated Sea-salt : This, Contained in a thin  
Linen Cloth, is to he applied, and renew'd when it becomes  
moist.

0s,

**\* Take** os BenToin, Olihannm, SarCOCOlla, and the Resin of  
Guaiacum, each half an Ounce; Of Camphire, half a Dram,  
os Mastich, one Ounce, and Of Sal Ammoniac, twOScru-  
ples: Reduce tO a Powder, to the Steam of which, when  
kindled, the naked Scrotum is to be exposed; alter which

; Cloths, render'd het with this Steam, are to he applied.

Thirdly, By strong DiscntientS, in Conjunction with Corrobo-  
ratives, apply'd to the Scrotum, and by external Heat Continually  
excited, in order to induce a greater Motion, and Efficacy. The  
second Species of Hydrocele mention’d, is most commodioufly  
Cured, first, by extirpating the Hemia secondly, by removing the  
Matter Of the Ascites, and intercepting the Source, from which  
it flow'd, and, thirdly, by Machines adapted to compress the  
Part from which the Matter is discharg’d, aS in Hernias. But  
this Species Of Dropsy, when Once form'd, is rarely perfectly  
Cured.. The last Species Of Hydrocele is Cur'd, first, by the Often  
repeated Exhibition of drastic Hydragogues, and the Use os dry-  
ing Aliments; secondly, by the most efficacious DiscutientS and  
Corroboratives ; thirdly, by the Paracentesis Of the Scrotum,  
and, fourthly, by Caustics and Suppuration. See **HERNIA.**

From what has been said, It lussiciently appears, that, in the  
Cure Of a Dropsy, greater Difficulty arises from the Nature Of  
the stagnant and putrefied Water, than from the original-Causes  
Os the Disorder, for limpid Water may he absorb'd by the bibu-  
lous Veins, and reconvey'd into the Circulation , which cannot  
happen, if the Humours effus'd, are viscid, tenacious, and pu-  
tresv’th

From what has heen said. It is, also, Obvious, why, after an  
Evacuation Of the Waters, a Gangrene Of the Parts, which  
floated in them, is accelerated , for the Pressure Of the Water  
supports the Texture of the macerated and weaken’d Parts, which  
. collapse, and tend to Putrefaction, when this Pressure is remov'd:

Why, upon a sudden Evacuation of the Waters from the Tho-  
**rax,** Or Abdomen, Death, Or a violent Deliquium, ensue, sot, the  
Pressure Of the Water heing taken from the Arteries, they be-  
come larges, and the Blood rushes into them suddenly, deserting,  
at the same time, the Brain:

Why dropsical Patients are afflicted with so insatiable a Thirst;  
what this Thirst denotes, why Acids are Often so beneficial in the  
Cure Of a Dropsy; for this Thirst is excited by a Fever, which iS  
rais'd by **an** alcaline Putrefaction of the stagnating Juices: This is  
**a** very bad Symptom, **and** must he Cur'd by Acids, which pre-  
vent Putrefaction: -

Why, upon the Evacuation Of a large Quantity Of Water, **at**One time, by means Of drastic EVacuants, the Tumor of the Ah-  
domen appears the same. Or rather larger, and why, by the Εχ-  
hibition Os Opium, this Tumor subsides; for this Swelling pro  
ceeds from Flatulences excited by the violent Operation of the  
EVacuantsὁ and, when the Agitation Of the Humours is taken off  
by Opium, the Tumor subsides. And hence we learn, why  
Bandages are- so beneficial in this Disorder, and bow sar.

**THE METHOD OF TAPPING.'**

Experience assures ns, that a Paracentesis of the Abdomen is  
useless in the Tympanitis, though its Success is fully confirmed in  
the Asches, by Instances Os Persons recovered from that Disor-  
der, by an accidental Perforation, through which the Water has  
discharged itself, upon which the Patients, beyond all Erpecta-  
tion, have been restored. The Encouragement, therefore, given  
to this Operation, is founded upon solin Reasons : Though, to  
confess the Truth, it affords but a temporary Relief,' sor either  
Delay, Or the infirm Sate of the Patient, or the Corruption of  
the Viscera, generally bring On Death ; but in young robust Per-  
sons, lately attacked by the Distemper, it may be performed with  
Success. For this Reason, if a proper Diet, and Course of Physic,  
do not, in some Weeks, alleviate the Disease, I advise an imrne-  
diare Recourse to Tapping, before the Patient's Strength is ex-  
hausted, or his Viscera corrupted by the InOrbid Humours. On  
the contrary,.when it is attended with a Scirrhus, internal Abscess,  
Or Consumption, it seems altogether proper to refrain from the  
Operation. The same Rule should he observed in those Drop-  
ties, which come on all at Once , for there we may he sure some  
large lymphatic Vestel is burst. AS for the Wound itself, it is  
neither dangerous nor troublesome, fince it is but small, and  
made in a fleshy Part.

For the Discovery of Water in the Abdomen, the Surgeon  
must apply One Hand to each Side of the Patient’s Belly, while  
he fits Or stands, and, by shaking it, he will perceive a Fluctua-  
tion Of the Water, from Side to Side, if not, the Lymph is not  
extraVasated into the Cavity of the Abdomen, and consequently  
**a** Paracentesis is unnecessary.

There are several different Methods of performing this Opera-  
tion. The first, and most modern, is this : The Patient is laid  
on the Side Of a Bed, and the triangular Needle, call'd *the Trocar,  
{Nab.* XLV. Fig. I.) is thrust into his Belly, about eight Fingers-  
breadth from the Navel, Or in the Middle hetween the Angle of  
rhe Os Ilii and the Navel; then this Instrument *(big.* 2.) is ex-  
tracted out Of the Cannula *(Pig.* 4), winch is left in the Wound,  
till aS much Water is drawn off, aS the Strength will permit,  
which, is he does not grow saint, may he the whole Quantity.  
And, to prevent this Languor,an Assistant should, with his Hands,  
press each Side Of the ADdomen, Or a Swathe Of broad Linen,  
perforated in the Middle *(Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 8.), should he car-  
Isid round the Body, and gradually tightened, as in longitudinal  
Wounds of the Abdomen, till all the Water is eVacuated , after  
which a Bandage must he apply'd, for this frequently enables the  
Patient to walk about immediately after the Operation ; and with-  
out it, aS *Hippocrates* observes, a plentiful Discharge Of Water,,  
at one. Opening, is always attended with Faintness, and Often  
with Death. Many, therefore, advise an Evacuation proportionable  
to the Strength Of the Patient ; after winch, they extract the  
Tuhe, and, aS the Wound is but small, almost closing of itself,  
dress it with two square Compresses, a Plaister and Bandage ;  
next Day they repeat theJOperation on the other Side, and, on  
the third, make another Aperture about two Fingers-breadth  
above the first ; and so proceed, from Side to Side, alternately,  
till the Patient recovers Or dies. They make fresh Wounds, to  
prevent an Inflammation, which is destructive to dropsical Sub.  
jectS. in the mean time, the Patient should he assisted with a  
proper Regimen, and Course Of Physic. As for the Posture,  
he was formerly seated On a Chair Or Bed , hut the Moderns,  
aster *Petit,* lay him on One Side Of the Bed, for thus the Needie  
x is more commodiOufly introduced into the lateral and lower Part Of  
the Belly, the Water more perfectly discharged, and the Patient  
less subject to faint. Some, also, draw offthe whole Quantity,  
at the first Tapping, and repeat it upon a Return os the Disor-  
tier, but, where the Patient is infirm, I must prefer the Other Me-  
thod, aS the safest. *Petit* approves Os the Instrument, whose  
Cannula has a Slit in it *(Tab.* XLV. *Pig. a* a), aS most Conve-  
nient for discharging the Water, hut, what Instrument soever the  
Operator Ch uses, he should lubricate the End with Oil, for the  
more free Admission Of it into the Abdomen.

The Antients, first perforating the Skin with a Caustic, thrust  
**a** Knife, about a third Part of an inch broad, into One Side Of  
the Abdomen, about four Fingers-breadth below the Navel; and  
then introducing a Tube Of Lead, Copper, Or Silver, discharged  
aS much Water, aS the Patient's Strength would permit; this in-  
strument was about three Or four Fingers-breadth long, *(Tab.*XXllI. *Pig. Qfr)* either with the Edges hent Outwards, Or with  
**a** Rim, to prevent its supping quite into the Abdomen.

After a sufficient Evacuation, the Tuhe remaining there, the Ori-  
sice os theTube was stopt with Lint, or a Cork. Over this they laid 2  
sticking Plaister, think Compresses and Bandage, with the Napkin  
and SCapulary, aS a Security against any involuntary Emission-  
Next Day they repeated the Dtfcbarge, and continued this Me-  
thod till the Paitent recover’d, or died. But the modern Pra-  
ctice is Certainly preferable for the introduction Of the Can-  
null, after extracting the Knife, is a Task Of no small Diffi-  
culty; and leaving it in the Wound must unavoidably excite an  
Inflammation, and other bad Symptoms. These InconVeniencies  
induced *Barbett* to Contrive a hollow kind of Needle, of Sil-

ver, with a Foramen on each Side, aS in *Tab.* XLV. Fig. if  
and 3. to perforate the Abdomen, and discharge the Water, at  
the same time , but aS this sharp-pointed instrument, continu-  
ing in the Abdomen, might injure the intestines, the Moderns  
have, more judicioufly, substituted, in the room of *is,* the tri-  
angular Perforator, and Cannula, now call'd *Trocar,*

Though the Perforator is sharp-pointed, there is no Danger Of  
wounding the intestines; because the intervening Water keeps  
them ata considerable Distance from the Instrument; and, was  
it to touch them, their Lubricity would preserve them from any  
gear Injury. If rhe Tuhe should he obstructed, the insertion  
Of a Probe will remove the Obstacle. Sometimes the Navel is  
surprisingly distended in hydropical Subjects. See *Hildanus,^  
Ohs.* 47. *Cent.* I. and *Parmans Chirurg. curios, p.* 33O. In  
tins Case, some advise a Perforation os the Part ; and are en-  
couraged to it by reading Of a Patient, Cur’d by a spontaneous  
Rupture there ; though it is generally incommodious ; for, be-  
sides the Difficulty Of discharging all the Humour, tins Wound  
scarcely ever heals.

*Sharp,* in his Treatise On Chirurgica! Observations, says, that,  
if the Navel pretuberates, you may make a small Puncture with  
a Lancet through rhe Sirin, and the Waters wid he readily  
voided by that Orifice, without any Danger of an Hernia she-  
ceeding, a^iS apprehended by many Writers.

Though a Paracentesis of the Abdomen does not always cure  
a Dropsy, it, at least, eases the Patient os the Oppression, Dis-  
ficulty Of Breathing, and other Symptoms, which hinder his  
Sleeping, and oblige him to sit up both Day and Night, so  
that the Operation is absolutely necessary. Instances’ of its Suc-  
cess may be seen in *yolteri Schola Obfletricia, p.* 63. *Pechlini Obs.  
62. Nackei Adenograph.p.* I22. *Brunner sim Ephren.suat. car. Dee.*2. *An.* 8. *Sintbaldi Meth, parva. SaviardiObs.* I I9. *Memoiref  
de ΓAcademie Pay ale des Sciences, anno* I 70 3. *Dionis, Chirurg.  
Helvetic Lab.de Sanguinis Profluviis, p. -]cy. Act. Med. ster i..  
linens, vol 9. et* Io. *Hgisier. insufut. Chirurg.*

*Sharp* says, that, during the evacuation, the Assistants must  
keep pressing on each Side Of the AbdOm.n, with a Force equal  
to that of the Waters before contain’d there; for, by neglect-  
ing this Rule, the Patient will he subject to fall into Paintings,  
from the Weight On the great Vessels os the Abdomen heing  
taken Ost, and the sinking Of the Diaphragm succeeding , in  
consequence Of which, more Blood flowing into the interior  
Vessels than usual, leaves the superior Ones Of a sudden too em-  
pty, and thuS interrupts the regular Progress Of the Circulation.  
To Obviate this inconvenience, the Compression must not Only  
be made with the Hands, during the Operation, but must he  
afterwards Continued by swathing the Abdomen with a Roller Of  
Flannel- about eight Yards long, and five inches broad, begin-  
ning at the Bottom of the Belly, *so* that the Intestines may he  
bore up against the Diaphragm. You may change the Roller  
every Day, till the third Or fourth Day, by which time the  
several Parts will have acquir’d their due Tone. For the Dress,  
ing, a Piece Of dry Lint and Plaister suffice; bur, hetween the  
Skin and Roller, it may he proper to lay a double Flannel, a  
Foot square, dipt in Brandy, Or Spirits of Wine. *Sharp.*

The Place where chirurgica! Writers determine the Perfora-  
tion to be made with the Trocar, in tapping the Belly, is four  
Or five Inches below, and as much to the Side Of, the Navel,  
Or the Point where a Line, at that Distance from, and parallel  
to the Linea alba, would be intersected by another Line drawn  
perpendicular to the Linea alba at sour Or fiVc inches below the Na-  
vel. If this Point is supposed to he determin'd On in healthy  
Man, Os middle Growth and Stature, it certainly is a Very sate  
and convenient Place sor making the Puncture; for it is sussi-  
cientiy dependent, especially when the Person lies on the same Side.  
There are no thick fleshy Bellies Of Muscles to pierce, nor are  
the Muscles entirely tendinous, but are become rendineo-carnous;  
and at this Place there are no large Blood-Vessels Or Nerves in  
hazard Of heing wounded: All which Advantages no other  
Part Of the Abdomen has But, then, this Rule Of measuring  
four or five inches is certainly not to be apply'd tO hydropic  
People, as heing Very precarious, and. Consequently, Very often  
dangerous ; for, though the Distance is taken in full Measure,  
when the Abdomen is distended, yet, when the Belly subsides,  
the Perforation will he sound nearer to the Navel, in proper-  
tion to the Degree Os Distention , aS, for Instance, Suppose that  
the anterior Pan of the Abdomen is distended by Water, to  
double its natural Length and Wideness, that when the Water  
is drawn Osh this Cavity is Contracted to its natural Size, and  
that all the Parts have been equally stretched, and are again  
equally Contracted; then, though sour Inches were taken both  
Ways from the Navel, it is plain, that, after the Contraction,  
the Distance each Way will be but two Inches, so that the  
Perforation is not depending enough, the Rectus Muscle is  
pierced, and, probably, some Of the larger Branches of the epi-  
gastric Vessels are wounded. What undoubtedly is meant, is  
to make a proportionable Allowance for the Quantity of Diss  
tention, and some Authors have said aS much , but none *os* them,  
except *Garengeot,* have laid down any Other general Rule sor  
Chusing the Place of Tapping: He, indeed, says, that the Pun-

cture ought to he made in the Middle, between the Navel  
and the Spine of the O, Ilium; but aS this Spine is of a con-  
frderaole Extent, his Rule is much too uncertain, especially  
considering, that the precise Point to he pierced can he deter-  
mind in all Subjects,and disserent Degrees of Distention, which  
the Belly suffers in Dropsies, by only remarking, that, in a  
sound State, a Point, four inches below, and to a Side of, the  
Navel, is the Middle betwixt the Navel and anterior spinal  
Process of the O; Ilium; and that the muscular Parts Of the  
Abdomen are near equally stretch'd in the HVdrOpS Ascites  
apertus; whence it follows, that this middle Point between  
the Navel and this spinal Process is invariable. Or nearly so; and,  
therefore, is the Part where the Perforation Ought always to be  
made in Tapping.

- Till os late, that DC *Mead,* hy pressing On the Abdomen,  
with an Assistant’s Hands, while the Water of the Hydrops  
Ascites was evacuated, discover'd the sudden taking Off the  
Pressare from the deseendingAOrta, in such Subjects as scarce haile  
Blood enough to fill the Vessels of the Body, to he the true  
Reason Of the Syncope, Inflammation, and great Distention Of  
the Vesseis Of the abdominal Bowels, and, particularly. Of the  
Intestines, Surgeons were Very Careful to draw off a small  
Quantity Of Water at Once, and rather chose to repeat the  
Operation more frequently, though they were sensible, at the  
same time. Of several Disadvantages attending their Method ;  
for, besides the Pain and Uneasiness to the Patient, and **the**Danger Orifices, made any-where in the Teguments Of hydro-  
pic People, are in Of mortifying, the Guts still lose more of  
their Tone by soaking longer in the Water, **the** Air being **ne-**cessarily admitted by the Cannula into the Cavity Os the AbdO-  
men, is liable sometimes to rarefy, distend the nelly, and form  
**a** Tympanitis, and never mifles to hasten the Putrefaction Of  
the Water, from which a Train Of various had Symptoms must  
follow.

i All these evil Consequences might, then, he prevented by draw-  
. ing Off all the Water at once, and preserving thePresture still  
on the Belly, which Can he supplied by Art, but Ought, for  
greater Safety, to be done gradually and equally, as the Water  
runs out, which neither the Pressing with Hands, in time Of  
the Operation, and applying a Bandage afterwards, which is the  
Practice Of *England,* nor the Swathing with a Towel immedi-  
ately afterwards, aS I have seen done in the Hofpitais at *Paris,*are rightly Calculated for, and, therefore, these several Years, I  
have always us'd a Belt made Of sine Flannel, Cover’d with  
strong Linen. The Body of the Belt is Only so wide aS to  
reach from the Spine of the One OS Ilium to that Of the other; to  
one end of this Body strong Tape, Or Ribbands, are sowed at  
a .small Distance from each Other, and to the Other End aS many  
well-poliffi’d Buckles are put: Near **the** inferior Side Of **the**Belt, and at a small Distance from each End, a little Window  
is Cut, which Can he shut with two Buckles and Straps.

' When the Operation of the Paracentesis is to he perform'd, I  
IDarkjwith ink, the middle Point between the Navel and Extremtiy  
of the Spine Of theOSIiumof the Side which I design to pierce ;  
then I. apply the Belt, with the Flannel-side next the Skin, wed-  
charg'd withFumes Of Benzoin, MastiCh, and such Other drying and  
corroborating Medicines, taking Care that the Point of the Skin,  
formerly mark'd with Ink, shall be in the Middle of one of the  
Windows, or Openings Os the Belt, after which a Linen Corn-  
press is put On the Back, to defend it from being hurt by the  
Buckles: And, lastly, the Straps, Or Tapes, are put through **the**Buckles, and drawn a littie tight, by which the Water is press'd  
in greater Quantity to the Part Of the Abdomen, where there is  
the least Resistance, which will be the Part uncover'd by the  
Belt, or the open Window, and, therefore, that Part becomes  
more prominent and tense, which facilitates the Perforation, and  
. makes a greater Distance there between **the** Containing Parts and

Viscera, and, consequently, makes less Danger Of the Guts  
being wounded by the Point Of the Trocar.

Gradually as the Water is drawn Off, **the** Straps are pull'd  
tighter, and, if the Patient will he ingenuous, the same Pressure  
can he kept on the Abdomen, all the time of the Operation,  
and aftert he entire Evacuation, aS was On it before One Drop  
of the Water was taken away, because the Operator has a certain  
Gauge, the Breathing, to judge by, for the Difficulty Of Breath-  
ing, which hydropic People labour under, being wholly **the**Effect Of the Water pressing the Diaphragm upwards, and  
thereby straitening the Lungs, any Force equal to that Of the  
Water, pressing all the Parts Of the Abdomen equally, will  
**have** the same Effect: For this Reason the Patient must, from  
time to time, acquaint the Surgeon, if he is sensible Of his Breath-  
ing more freely, when the Straps are to be drawn tighter, till the  
Patient judges the Difficulty Of Breathing tO he the same aS it  
was before. In this Way l have drawn Off, more then once,  
from Very feeble emaciated Patients, sixteen *Scots* Pints, Or sixty-  
four Pounds Of Water at Once, without the least Faintness or  
Uneasiness.

Aster ail the Water is evacuated, which is greatiy assisted by  
the Pressure, a Pledget and Plaister are to he put on the Orifice

from which the *Cannula* was taken, in the Common wav; and A  
Compress being applied Over these, the Window is to he shut  
upon this, and brought to the same Tightness with the rest Of  
the Band. At Pleasure this Window can he opened and shut, and  
the Wound can be dressed ; and the whole Belt may, aS Occa-  
sion requires, be slackened Or straitened.

The Belt just now described is what I have Only made use Of  
hitherto ;. but have sometimes been sensible os InconVenienceS,«  
in applying it when the Belly is very greatiy distended , for, in  
such a Case, the Ossa innominara keep the Belt from heing  
right applied' to the lower Part Of the Belly, which is stretched  
down Over the Patient's Thighs; the superior Part OftheAbdO-  
men, heing Considerably smaller than the lower, is not susti-  
Ciently straitened, and, after the Operation is finished, the Belt  
is liable to be gathered all in Wrinkles round the Loins, especially  
if the Patient is restless and Careless.

To prevent these inconVeniencies, I think a farther Improve-  
ment may he made to the Belt. Let a flaming Flap he added  
to its inferior Edge, from which let two Straps, with Buckles at  
their ExUernitieS, go Ont to pass between the Patient'S Thighs, -  
and to he fastened to Other Straps, which Come out from the  
upper Edge Of the circular Band, Or to a scapular Bandage,  
brought Over the Patient's Shoulders; It is evident, that the’  
Flap will Compress the hypogastric Region, which the Belt  
could not reach, and that the additional Straps, heing tightly  
drawn, will keep the Circular Band stretch'd at its full Breadth.

*Monro, in Medical Essays, vol.* I. *p.* 2I4. whore there is a  
Figure Of this Belt.

HYDROPYRETOS, ὑδροπύρἐτος, from ῦδωρ, Water, and  
πυρετὸς, a FeVer. A kind of malignant sweating Colliquative  
Fever. *Castellus.* According to *Blanc ord,* It is the same with,  
the *Sudor Anglicus.*

HYDROROSATON, ήδρομάσατον, ζκπηυδωρ, Water, and  
*scjlum,* a Rose, is a Drink made Of Water, Honey, and the  
Juice Of Roses, min'd, according to *AEgineta, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* I5.  
in the Proportion of four Pounds os Roses, freed from the  
Ungues Or Bottoms, with five Pints of Water, and two Pints  
Of Honey..

HYDRORRHODlNON, ὑδραῤῤοδινον, from ὓδωρ. Water,  
and ῥοδίν, a Rose, is Water mix’d with Oil Of Roses, it is  
Cooling, and provokes Vomiting, and was givenj hy *Galen,* tO  
those who had taken Poison.

HYDROSACCHARUM, ὑδροσάκκαρον, from ὑδωρ. Water,  
and σάκκαρον. Sugar, is a Mixture of Water and Sugars answer-  
ing to Hydromeli, by changing Honey for Sugar. *Castellus.*

HYDROSARCA, ὑδρίσαρκα, from ὓδωρ. Water, and σἀρξ.  
Flesh. A Tumor, Or Abscess, produced Of Water and Flesh.  
*M. A. Severinus.*

HYDROSARC0CELE, ὑδροσαρκοκήλη, from δδωρ. Water,  
σὰρξ. Flesh, and κήλη, an Hernia. A Species of HERNIA *i*which fee. .

HYDROSEL1NUM, ὑδρασέλινβν, from ὓδ\*ρ. Water, **and**σέλινον. Parsley. Water-pariley. *Blancard.*

HYDROTICUS, *udursario, from* ὓδωρ, Water, is u/d by  
some. Moderns in the same Sense aS HYDRAG0GUS, winch  
see.

HYDRUS, HYDRA, ὓδρος, ίδρα, from υδωρ. Waters  
A Water-serpent, Call'd by the *Latins, Natrix,* and very vc-  
nomens.

The Bite Os this Serpent produces a large livid Ulcer, whence  
distiis much black fetid Sanies, as from an Ulcer Of the pha-  
gedenic Kind. The Cute requires a long Time, and is perform'd  
with much Difficulty.

TO the Wound apply Origanum, brais'd, and work'd in  
Water, Or a Lixivium Of Oak-ashes, mix'd with Oil, Or Barley-  
flour made up with Honey. Inward Remedies are, two Drams Of  
Aristolochia, in diluted Wine, or two Cyathi of Posca, aster  
these may be taken the Juice Of Horehound, Or its Decoction  
in Wine, Or wild Nasturtium, Or the Seed Or Flower os Hafta  
regia. Or the Seed Os Fennel in Wine. A recent Honeycomb,  
eaten with Vinegar, is, also, a good Medicine. *Paulus A.grneta.  
Lib.* 5. *Cap. 16.*

HYEMS, χειμῶν. The Winter.

The Diseases particularly incident to this Season Of the Year,  
are Pleurisies, PeripneumonieS, Lethargies, Catarrhs, Hoarseness,  
Coughs, Pains Of ths Breasts, Sides, and Loins, Head.achs, Ver-  
tigo, and Apoplexy. *Hippocrates,* 3 *Aph.* 23.

In the Winter it is proper to eat more, and drink less, but  
what is stronger, to eat much Bread, Flesh rather boiled, and  
moderately of Greens. Chnse all. things hot. Or Of a heating  
Quality. Venereal Indulgences are not so pernicious in this, as  
in some Other Seasons. *Celsus, Lib.* I. *Cap.* 3.

The Winter requires much Labour and Exercise, and more  
plentiful Feeding, especially if the Constitution Os the Season be  
Northerly, Or dry and cold, as when the North Wind blows., but,  
when the contrary happens, the Labour ought to he the same, but  
the Diet more sparing j and the Body is to be dried, io proporr  
tion to the MOistness Os the Season; and, by the same Rule, in  
Opposition To the Cold, it is adviseable, to render our Bodies

hotter by Labour and Exercise, and the Use of het Flesh-meats,  
**and** acrimonious Greens, and larger Allowances Os Wine Orr-  
*has. Eupor. Lib.* I. *Cap.* io.

HYClDION, ήγεῖδιοζ. The Name Of **a** Collyrium ascrib’d  
*to Ammonias,* and described by *Aggrneta, Lab. J. Cats,* Io.

HYGlelA, HYGelA, ὑγίεια, ὑγἀα, from *vyins,* sound-  
Health, Soundness.' Health rs a fight Disposition of the Body,  
and all its Parts, for Performing their several Functions, Con-  
fisting in a due Temperature, a right Conformation, and a just  
Connection. Health admits Of Latitude, and is not One and  
the same in all Subjects, but is more perfect in One than an-  
other, who may yet he said to he in Health. The Word is, also,  
transfero to the Mind, and in that Sense means a just Disposi-  
non of the rational Powers, and the Passions, for their proper  
Actionsὁ and this, in a great measure, depends on bodily Health.  
*\* Hygreia* is, also, the Name Of a Plaister, Otherwise called Fa-  
*nacea,* and *the Plaisier of the three Brothers,* and described by  
*Aetius, Tetrab.* **4** *Serm.* 3. *Cap.* I3.

‘ HYGlElNE, ὑγιεινῆ, from ύγιὴς, sound, healthy, is rhe first  
Part of methodical Medicine, being that which prescribes Rules  
for the Preservation of Health. *Castellus.*

HYGRA, spsu liquid PlaiftetS, in Opposition IO XERIA,  
ξήρια, dry Planters, *caflellus.*

‘ HYGREMPLASTRA, ύγρἐμπλαστρα, from ήγρὶς, humid,  
and ἔμπλαστραν, a Plaister , liquid Plasters. The Word occurs in  
*Pliny, Lib.* 34. *Cap.* Iy. .

HYGROBLEPHA R lCUS, υγραβλεφαβικδςδΓΟΠ d^ichumid,  
and βλἐφαρον, an Eye-lid, an Epithet given to some Ducts, Or  
Emunctories, discovered in the extreme Edge, or inner Part, Of  
both Eye-lias. They are Otherwise Called *Hygrophthalmiei. Ca-  
stellus. -. '*

t HYGRQClRSO.CELE, ύγροκιρσοκήλη, from *iystso,* humid,  
κόρσος, a Varix, and κήλη, an Hernia, is a Species of Hemia,  
. eompoundedOf an aqueous and Varicous one, when varicous Ob-  
structions arise in the Veins, which supply the Testes, and there  
is, at the same time, a copions Collection *Of Water in* the ScrO-  
rum. *Galen in Tses. Caflellus. ' '' '*

HYGROCOLLYRIUM, ήγρακολλἄριον, from ὑγραἈ humid,  
or liquid, and κολλήριίν,ι2 Collyrium. A liquid Collyrium, Con-  
sisting, lor the most part, of liquid Ingredients *Caflellus.*

. HYGROMETRUM, ὑγρίμετρον, from ὑγρὶς, humid, and  
μέτρον, a Measure, an Hygrometer. A Name which *Wedelius*has bestow’d, by way Of Allusion to the Machine so Called;  
on those infirm Parts, whose Contexture has heen injured by a  
Fracture, though cured and, by its Susceptibility of Impressions,  
shews the different State Os the Air, with respect to Moisture,  
wish greater Niceness and Certainty than the artificial Hygro-  
meter. The same Author scruples not to call the Skin, a living  
*Thermometer* and *Hygrometer. Caflellus;*

HYGROMYRON, ὑγρίμυρον, from ήχμάῆς liquid, and μὑρον,  
an Ointment. The Name of a liquid sweet-scented Ointment, de-  
scribed by *Artius, Tetrab,* 4 Serm. 4. κταμ. 114.

HYGROPHOBIA, ὑγροφοβία, from υγραός, liquid, and φίβος.  
Fear, imports the same Disorder aS *Hydrophobia,.*and with Pro-  
priety enough, because the Patients conceive a Dread, not only  
of Water, but Of all Liquids. *Coelius Aurelianus, Acut. Moro.  
idb.p.Cap.Q.* See **HYDROPHOBIA.**

' HYGROPHTHALMlCUS, ὑγροφθαλμικός, from ὑγρα'ς,  
humid, and όφθαλμικός, belonging to the Eyes, is the same as  
**HYGROBLEPHARICUS,** which see. '

\* HYGROS, ήγρος, humid; ὑγρα, the Feminine, is used sim-  
ply sor liquid Rofin, in Opposition ίοφρυκτὴ, *salary ties* torresyd.  
*Galen, Lab. 6. M. M. Hygra* is, also, spoken Of ophthalmic **Me-**dicines, and means the same aS **HYGROCOLLYRIUM.**

- HYLARCHICUS, ὑλορχικὸς, from ῦλη. Matter, and ἄρχων,  
**a** Prince, Or Chief, is an Epithet given, by Dr. *HenrstMore, in*his *Enchirid. Metaphys.* to the universal Spiris of the World,  
. which Orders and governs the First Maner, *caflellus.*

v -HYLE, ὓλ». Matter, in Medicine, comprehends whatever  
comes under the Consideration Of the medicinal Art, called, hy  
*GalenseCopri. An in 6 Epid,* ῦλοι τῆς τέχνης. *Hyle, in Paracelsus,*seems, alse, TO signify *Matter. Lib. 2. de.Morb. Besser. Theat.  
Chynrie. Vol. u. p.* I45. It is, also, a Term, in Chymical Authors,  
for the Philosophers Stone. *Ttseat. Chynsie. Vol* I. *p. iS.* Anti  
hence that Mixture, in the fpagiric Operation about the Philo-  
shphers Stone, or the fermentable Mass of *Terra altae foliata,*usually called *Chaos,* takes, also, the Name of *Hyle. IAbavius  
‘Synt. Arc. Chym. -*

HYMEN, ὑμῆν, signifies a Membrane in generas, hut Com-  
monly means that circular membranous Fold, with winch the  
exterior or anterior Extremity of the great Canal, in Virgins, and  
especially before the first Eruption os the Menses, is commonly  
' TIorderid. This Fold is of different Breadths, more Or less smooth,  
and (ometiutes semilunar, and in some Subjects leaves but a Very-  
small Opening, in others a larger Opening, and, in all, renders  
: the external Orifice narrower than the rest of the Cavity. The  
spHymen is formed by the Union of the Internal Membrane of  
the great Canal, with that on the infide of the *Ala* . and repre-  
‘sents a membranous Circle, Of different Breadths, and some-  
times uneven: It is Commonly -ruptur’d after the Confummafion

of Marriage; is quite lost in Delivery, and afterwards Only some  
irregular Portions of it remain, which, from their supposed Re-  
semblance to Myrtle.ItaVes, have been termed *Carunculae Mayr-  
tiforrnes.* Tnis C.rcle may, alfo, luster some Disorder by too  
great a Finx Of the Menses, by Imprudence, Levity, and Other  
particular Accidents. *Wntfioru. \_\_*

With, respect to the Hymen,, upon winch the *jgrartsu* Test Of  
Virginity depends, it mult he remark’d, that this Membrane is  
frequentiy not to he sound in Giris a Month Old, and Very sel-  
dom in those Of a more advanced Age. This I thought my-  
self obliged to take notice of, because i have, sometimes, known  
Families render'd unhappy by a Disappointment, as to some  
unreasonable and ill-grounded Expectation', whicn, however it  
may happen in *Judea,* ann rhe wartner Climates, Ought to ranis  
no Suspicions of incontinence in Ours .

HY MENO DES, ὑμενώδης, from the preceding, membranous.  
Or full Of Membranes, or Pellicles. Thus ύμενώδεες ήρήσιες,φαά  
ὑμενῶδες ῆρον, is Urine.with Membranes or Pellicles; and ὑμί-  
νιήδεα ἐπιμήνια. *Lib.* I. περὶ γυναικ. are membranous Or fibrous  
Menses, abounding with Vilcid Phlegm , and ἄιμα ὑμένων ἀνἀ-  
πλεον. *Lib. eodem,* is Blood full Os Fibres and Pellicles.

HYOlDES, ὑβιδέςσ’ An Epi.het or a forked Bone, **at** the  
Root Of the Tongue, called the Or *Hyoides.* See LINGUA.

HYOPHARYNGsEUS *Musculas. See PHARYNx.*

HYOPHTHALMOS, ὑοφθαλμος, from υς, a Swine, and  
οφθαλμὸς, an Eye, Hog’s-eye, is a Name sor the *Astor Atticus,*and, also, sor a Species os ACHATES. *Gorraeus.*

HYOSCYAMUS.

The Characters are, .......

The Leaves are alternate, soft, and flat; the Calyx is Bell, shap'd,  
short and wide-mouth'd, and divided into five acute Segments.  
The Flower is InonopetalOuS, tubulous below, and expanded  
- above, into five obtuse Segments, and furnished with five Sta-  
- mint. The Fruit, inclosed within, the Calyx, resembles a Pot  
with a Lid On it, and is divided into two Cells.

*.. Bocrhaave* mentions eight Species Of this Plant; which are,  
I. Hyoscyamus; Vulgaris; Vel niger. C. Β. Ρ. top. *Tourn. Inst.*

I IS- *Bocrh. Ind. A. 2.i.cy. Hyoscyamus.* Offic. *Hyoscyamus niger.*Ger. 283. Emac. 353. *Hyoscyamus vulgaris.* J. Β 2.627. Rxii  
Hish I.yII. Synop. 3.274. Park. Theat. 362. *Hyoscyamus nigcr  
’vulgaris, Apollinaris, Alsere urn.* Mero. Bot. I. 43. HEN-'  
BANE. -

Common Henbane grows to he two Or three Feethigh, hav-  
ing large, thick, round, hairy-Stalks, set thick with soft, hairy,  
Hammy Leaves, Cut inro several sharp Laciniae, and sharp-pointed  
at the Ends; Of a rank, strong. Offensive Smell. The Flowers  
grow On the Tops Of the Branches, several together, which  
flowering, by degrees, before they are all blown, the Stalk is  
extended to a pretty great Length, the Seed-vessels standing in  
**a** long Scries, One under another: These Flowers are Of **a pale-**yellow Colour, full of. purple Veins, with several purple Chives  
in the middle, being mOnOpetalous and Bell-fashioned, Cut into  
five Segments, growing not much above the Calyx. The Seed  
is small, and somewhat flat, growing in a tumid Vessel, hid in  
the Calyx, which stands above it, appearing with five Corners,  
heing stiff and hard. The Root is pretty long and thick,, win-  
fish both within and without, and not so offensive to the Smell  
as the Leaves; it grows frequentiy near Highways, and Ditch-  
thanks ; and flowers in *May* and *June.* The Leaves, Root, and  
**Seed, are used.**

The Leaves of Henbane are emollien’, cooling, and anodyne,  
good for Inflammations, and tO stop Defluxions of hot Rheum ;  
and are Often put into Cooling, repelling Ointments. The Roots  
are accounted narcotic, and'are hut rarely used inwardly, **they ’  
are** frequently hung about Childrens NeckS, heing cut to pieces,  
and strung like Beads, to prevent Fits, and cause an easy Breed-  
ing Of the Teeth.'? The Seed is Commended by Mr. *Boyle* against  
spitting Of Blood, aS well aS any other Haemorrhage, made into  
an Electuary, with Conserve Of Roses, and white Poppy-seeds.  
*Mtllatis Bot. Qsse* . s su

ItS Leaves are insipid, and have an ill Scent; they give a  
Pretty deep red Tincture to the blue Paper. The Root gives it .  
a little fainter Red; it is sweetish, and has the Taste Of an Artr-  
-choke- It is ltkely,thar the Sal Ammoniac,, which is in this Plant,  
as involved in a great deal of Sulphur and Earth; for.

By the chymical Analysis, its Leaves yield some volatile Cion-  
.Creted Salt, and; a. great deal of Gil. ' Henbane is Very so-  
ponsic, resolving, and lenifying, if is seldom taken inwardly.  
*Helidaeus* set a great Value upon its Seed, and mixed it with the  
-Conserve Of Roses, for spin ing Of Blood. *Tragus* affirms, that  
the Juice of Henbane, or the Oil made by Infusion Of its Seeds,  
Cures Pain in the Ears, if one syringes them with it. HerP.  
**thane** is **used** in anodyne Cataplasms, to resolve Tumors: For  
example ; . they bod, in a certain' Quantity Of Milk, **two**Handfuis of Henbane-leaves; aS much Os those of Mandrakd  
and Nightshade ; and one Ounce Os the Seeds of Henbane, and  
Poppy: Strain it all through a Sieve, and add the Tolk os  
Egg, and a little .Saffron. Some boil only the Leaves of Hen-  
bane in Milk, and apply them to the Part chat j; affiiched with  
the Gout. Some soften the **Leaves** Os the **same** Plant, under

HYO

the Coals; and lay them upon the Breasts, to free the Passage **or the**Mik, or dissipate the Clods. *Tabernamontantes* says, that **the**Seed: of it must he bruised with Wine, and applied as a Cara-  
Tinsm upon the Breasts of Women newly brought to Bed.:  
The Oil pressed out of tbin Send has the same V irtues. For  
Chilblains on the Hands, hold them over the Smoke of Hen-  
bane Seeds burning upon Coals; and squeeze the Fingers, rill the  
extravasued and condensed Lymph cornes out: This Lymph, **as**it passes thro’ the Pores of the Skin, takes the Shape Of httie  
**W** Orms *Martfoes Tournofort.*

An Oil is prepared os the Seed, which is os mighty Efficacy  
in procuring Sleep, the Temples heing anointed with it: It is  
also of Service in the Gonorrhoea, or an immoderate Flux of the  
Menses, being applied to the Region os the Loins, **and** to **the**PerinTum. *Dale from Buxb.*

2. Hyoscyamus; rubello flore. C. *B. P,* I69. *M. H. 2..* 495.

3. Hyoscyamus, albus; major; vel tertius Dioscoridis; &  
quartus Plinii. *C. B. Ρ.* 169. *Tourn. inst.* IIS. *Hisi, Oxon.* 2.  
494 *Baerh. Ind. A.* 229. *Hyoscyamus albus.* Offic. J. Β. 3.627.  
Ger. 283. Emac. 353. Park. Theat. 262. Ran Hist. I. 712.  
WHITE HENBANE. '

White Henbane differs from the black, in heing a leiser  
Plant, and not so woolly; the Leaves are broader, shorter, and less  
Jagged, standing On long Foot-stalks, and ate lest offensive m the  
Smell; the Flowers are fewer, being of a pale-yellowish Colour,  
and not so big aS the black; the Tops os the Calyces are larger,  
and the Seed whiter. It grows wild in rhe warmer Regions, bus,  
with us, only in Gardens, flowering in *July.*

. This Species os Henbane is accounted to be of a milder and less  
noxious Nature than the black Henbane, and therefore safer to  
be given inwardly, without Fear Of any dangerous Consequences  
attending. *Miller's Bot. Ost.*

It is to be met with, the’ but seldom, in the Garden; Of Bota-  
nists. - The Part in Use is the Seeds, which are small, round- stat.  
Of an Ash-colour inclining to brown. Of a fat and somewhat  
viscid Taste, and Of a narcotic and ungrateful Smell: It is pre-  
scribed in an HaemOptoe, or- Spitting Of Blood. *Dale.*

- The antient Physicians frequently used either the Juioe of the  
white Hyoscyamus, expressed from the green Stains, Flowers,  
and Seeds; Or the dry’d Seed, macerated in warm Water, and  
then bruised, for mitigating acute Pains, especially Of the Eyes,'  
for which Pulpose, Collyria were prepared Of the same. The  
fame Medicine was in Use for acute Pains of the Ears; tho',  
indeed, the Use of these Kinds os Medicines, which take away  
the Sense Of Pain, and are called by the Greeks ναρκωτικα.  
Narcotics, has heen much suspected by the best Physicians; for  
it cannot but be pernicious, aS it diminishes the sensitive Faculty  
in Bodies. Ρ. *Alpinus de Plant. Exot.*

4. Hyoscyamus; major, albo similis, umbilico flore **aUo-**purpureo. *T. C. S. 's*

5. Hyoscyamus, albus; IEgyptins. *Alp. Exot.*

The white Seeds Of this Plant are very much inquir'd **after in***Europe. .But* Our Apothecaries, instead Os them, very mo.  
neoufly substitute the Seeds Of the yellow *Hyoscyamus,* which are  
yellow; and the Plant is erroneOusty taken by **the** Vulgar Sort  
Tor the whi e *Hyoscyamus.*

. The Juice Os the white Hyoscyamus is very useful in a Cough  
^proceeding from a Distillation of acrimonious and salt Humours  
from the Head, and the Forerunner Of a Phthisis To prevent  
so troublesome a Disorder, the *Egyptians,* when they go to steep,  
-take a Spoonful Of the Seeds, Very finely triturated, with an  
equal Quantity of Sugar pulverized; and find great Relief by it,  
in binning and sweetening the Acrimony and .Saltness .Of the  
Humour, and inducing Sleep. The Women also pound rhe  
-Seeds, and take them in Sugar, for an immoderate Flux Of the  
Menses. *Prosper Alpinus de Plant. Exot. ... .*

z' 6. Hyoscyamus; Creticus; luteus major. *C. B.D. ssm. Prodr.*Ipa. *MH.2.* 494: ; -

- 7/Hyoscyamus; aureus. *Alpin. Exot.* 99.

This plant grows in the ifland of *Crete,* Or *Candy,* and hears  
Tmall Flowers of a Gold Colour, whence it takes its Name: The  
Seeds are Very small and yellow. Besides this Species, Calledthe  
*“Golden Hyoscyamos,* there grows in the same Ifland another kind  
‘Of-HyoscyamuS, which bears yellow Flowers, and produces yel-  
' lowish Seeds , which are taken by our Apothecaries for those of

' the white Hyoscyamus. \*

*\* Galen, Lib.* 8. *Simps* says Very justly Of all the Hyoscyami,  
The Hyoscyamus, which bears black Seed, causes Madness and  
=". Lethargy, and that with the yellow Seeds nearly, resembles it  
:"in Qualities: But the third is Very useful in Medicine, heing  
reckon’d in the third Order of Refrigerants.” P. *Alpinus de*

*“P lant. - Exot. 1 ...... .*

-8Hyoscyamus ; folio, in tenuissimas &'acutiores lacinias  
Tciflo6 *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Pol.* I.

The *Hyoscyamus,* taken in a small Quantity, inebriates; in **a**-greater, it induces a Sopor, in **a** Dose still larger, it brings on  
' Convulsionsand, if the.Qiiantity he still increased, its Effects  
'are most certain Death, l However it has an anodyne Virtue,  
-Tor, if the Leaves he bruised with Vinegar, they remove Pain,  
' where it is proper IO **be** removedthey **act.,** or exert their Vir-

HYP

tins, by way of SuffbCfcon. **The Leaves,** boiled in **sweet** Milk,.  
**are** an admirable Anodyne in Pains Os the Gout, being applied  
to the affected Parts, especially with an Addition or Oil OF  
*Hyoscyamus,* mixed with Oil os Olives. The Seeds are reckon’d'  
among Narcotics, but are to he used with Caution, sor they in- .  
*dues* Sleep, while they remove Pairs. In *D. laedenda Pharmacia  
moderno Saeculo applicata,* there is describ'd a Cataplasm, prepared -  
Os the Leaves Of Hyoscyamus, boned in Oil, and reduced, with'  
Wax, into the Form os a Cataplasm, which has admirable Vir.  
rues.- The Oil, injected into the Ears, has **a** good Effect in  
Pains, Or Hardness, proceeding from heterogeneous Matter therein.  
The Leaves, mollified at the Fire, are very good to dissipate  
Milk, in the TOOth-ach, the Smoke Of the Seed is received thro’  
a Funnel; **the same is** a very good Remedy in Chilblains Of **the**Hands and Feet. This Plant is an Ingredient in the *Populeum ;*but these SuShmigations Of the Teeth and' Ears are to he used'  
with Moderation, for fear Of inducing **a** Stupor and Delirium.

The Name Hyoscyamos, ὑοσκήαμος, is derived from ῦς, **a**Swine, and κήαμος, a Bean, that is to say, *Hogbean,* because its’  
Fruit resembles a Bean; and, aS *Aidian* tellS us, when the wild  
Swine have eaten of Hyoscyamus, they immediately fall into Inch  
Violent Convulsions, that they would immediately die, if they  
did not throw themsdves into Water, where, by plentiful eating  
Of Crabs, they are perfectly recovered. *Hast plant, aseropt.  
Boerhaave.*

HvOScIAMUS is also used for several Sorts of NICO **TIANA;**which **see. . -**

HYOSERIS.

The Characters are ;

..The Leaves about the Stalk are sessile, or without Pedicles.  
The Calyx bends forward, is contracted into a conic Form, and  
the Stalk wreathed, the Seeds are disposed in a fiat Disk.

*Boerhaave* mentions but One Splecies of this Plant , which is,.

Hyoseris, angustifolis. *Tab. Ic.* I 8o. *Hieracium, minus, folio  
dentis Leonis oblongo, glabro.* C. Β. P. I27. T. 470. *Boerh.  
Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I.

It agrees in Virtues with the *Cichoreum* Or *Succory,* according to  
**the** *Historia Plantarum* attributed to *Boerhaave.*

.. HYOTHYROIDES, a Name given to two-Muscles, which  
serve to dilate the Chink Of the Larynx. See LARYNX.

HYPACTlCOS, ὑπακτικὸν, from ύπάγω, to subdue. Or bring  
down. Or under, is a Word appropriated to express the Virtue Of  
Cathartic Medicines.

HYP.IETHROS, ὓπαιθρος, from ὑπὸ, under, and ἄιθρος, **the**Cool Of the Morning. A Place in the Open Air, where Walking,  
and Other Exercises, in Use among the Antients, were usually per-  
formed. The Word occurs in *Hippocrates, de EV.l.A.*

HYPALElPTRON, ὑπἀλβπτραν. A sort os Spatula for  
spreading PlaisterS Or Ointments, from ἀλεἴφω, to anoint.. . ;

HYPALelPTONs ήπιάλεεπτον. A Liniment.

HYPECO.UM. / -

The Characters are ;

.- The Leaves are finely jagged, like these of the *Fumaria tenui-  
folia.* The Calyx consists Of four Leaves, (one Pair of them  
small and herbaceous, the -Other Pair larger and floral) withers,  
.and falls Off The Flowers are dipetalous, the Petais bifid, in  
such a manner, as to make the Flowers appear tetrapetalous.  
Froth each'DiVision Of the Petals arises another sort Of Petal;  
closely Covering the Ovary, and four Stamina, On both Sides.  
The Ovary is furnished with a oorniculated Tube, and becomes  
a flat, jointed Pod,' containing, in each Joint, a single Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions but One Sort Of this Plant; winch is, -  
Hypeooum ; latiore folio. *Tourn. lnst.2t.O. Bocrh. Ind. A.* aoy.

*Hypecoon.* Offic.;C. Β. P. 172. *Hypecoonsiliquosum.* j. Β. is. 099.  
*siiypceoon legitimum Clsesci.* Park. Theat. 37I. Ran Hist. 2. I328.  
*Cyminum cornulatum, five Hypecoon Clusci.* Ger. hero. Emac. 1067.  
HORNED WILD CUMIN.

It grows in *Provence* and *Languedoc,* and flowers in *May.  
Dioseorides* says, it is possess’d Of tbe same Virtues with Poppy ,  
and the modem Accounts thereof agree with his.

**HvPEcoUMALTERUM. See CUMINUM SiLIQVOSUM.**

HYPELjEON, ὑπόλααν, from ὑπὸ, under, and ἔλαιον, Oil.

The Dregs, or Sordes of Oil. . '. ’\*\*

HYPELAT0S, ὑπήλατος, from ὑπὸ, under, and **ἐλάήνω, to .**

agitate. An Epithet Os cathartic Medicines.

HYPENE, ὑπήνη, usually signifies a Beard bus, according to an  
Interpreter Of *Homer,* it is the upper Lip, where the first oowny  
Hairs appear. *Caelius Aurelianus* writes, that the first downy Ap-  
pearance of a Beard, about both The Lips, is so called. *Gaxa* ren-  
ders the Word from *Aristotle* by *Mystax,* the Hair os the upper  
Lip, or Mustaches: *Gorraeus.* Ὕπήητ, in *siuffes Ephesius,* is the Hair  
under the Chin. *Pappos,* πάππος, the Hairs upon the Chinand  
the first Appearance of the Hairs on the upper Lip, he calls majo-  
*crorydriea iprapogomon),* which, when come to Maturity, take the  
Name of μήςακες *(Muflacess. Fusses Ephesius, Lib.* I. *Gap.* 7i

HYPENEMIUS, ήπενίμιος, from ὑπὸ, under, and ἄνεμος,  
the Wind, is an Epithet Os barren Eggs, Or such as are not im-  
Pregnated by the Tread of the Cock. These,Eggs are otherwise-  
called *Ova Zephyriae,* because *Zephyrus,* Or the WestWind, was  
. thought to Contribute towards their Generation. *Castellus.*

HYPER BOLICUS, ήπερβίλικὸς, from ὑτερμἀλλβ, to exceed,  
or go beyond Measure, hyperbolical, er excessive, is a Term  
applied by *Galen, Com.* i. *In Prognose.* NO. I3. to the Position  
ot the Body in Decubiture, when the Arms and Legs, and Spins,  
the Vertebrae of the Neck included, are extended or re-racted  
bevond rhsir due and Ordinarv Measure.

HYPERCATHARSIS, ὑπερκἀθαρσις, from ὑπὲρ, a Prepo-  
sition importing Excess, and κάθαρσις, Purgation, is an immode-  
rate Or excessive Purgation, the useal Est-ct Of a colliquaring.  
Corrosive, and stimulating Medicine. *Hippocrates,* 5 *Aph.* 4.  
and *Coac.* 565. says, that Convulsions, or the Hiccough, suc-  
ceeding an *Hyporcatharpi,* are bad Symptoms; and, in such a  
Cafe, advises, aS quoted by *Aetixs,* to pur the Patient immedi-  
ately into a warm Bath, and let him drink a generous yellow  
White-wine, before and after Bathing.

An *Hyper catharsis* happens, when, by a continual Irritation of  
some conOsiVe and stimulating Cathartic, the Tone ofthe Veffeis  
belonging to the Belly is relaxed, and their Orifices opened. In  
the Beginning of this Disorder, a Very thin Matter, and such aS  
Nature djeS not want, is evacuated but, afterwards, when the  
Relaxation and Aperture of the Veffeis are increased, the necessity  
Humour are discharged; and, first, there is an Excretion os yel-  
low Bile, then os Phlegm, aster that Of black Bile, and last of  
all os Blood, a Fluid the most necessary to Nature of all the  
Humours: But, before this happens, the thinest of the Hu-  
rnouris first discharged; and the thickest , last Of all. If you ad-  
minister, therefore, too strong a Phlegmagogue, after Phlegm is  
evacuated, there comes an Excretion first of yellow, next Of  
black Bile, then Of Blond. If you give a violent Cholagogne,  
the Discharge Of the Bile is succeeded by an Evacuation first of  
Phlegm, next Of black Bde, and lastly of Rood. Too Violent a  
Melanagogue, after,evacuating the black Bile, expels the yellow,  
then Phlegm , and, last of all, causes an Excretion of Blood, aS  
if it were from'Vessels quite depriv’d of their natural Tone and  
Firmness.. For,.when rhe Vessels, through lmbecillity, can no  
longer retain the Other Juices, and their Orifices are opened, and  
the Medicine never ceaies to irritate, when it can no longer at-,  
tract the Humour to which ir is appropriated, it is necessary,  
that the test should follow in the Order above-related. *Oribas.  
Med. Cost. .Lap* .I4. *Cap.* 42. . .

1 They who labour under an *Hypercatharsis,* must he treated  
with Frictions os the Skin, and a warm Bath, drinking, before  
they bathe, thin, red. Or yellow Wine, for such is easiest of  
Distribution; with Sops Of Bread, and Pomegranates. If'the  
Evacuation proceeds, let the Limbs be bound in such a man-  
ner, that the Bandage may be cany’d from the upper to the lower  
Parts; .and, by its. Astriction, may cause an Interception of the  
Blood and Spirits, and so prevent an excessive Effusion and Dissi-  
pation. Exhibit, also, a small Quantity OPTheriaca, to he taken  
with the Flesh Of Vipersfor this Medicine pastes to the Skin,  
and, in a short time, makes a Revulsion, and diverts the Course  
of she Humours'from the Belly, and blunts what is poisonous  
and operative in Cathartics. If this be wanting, you may take,  
instead thereof. Troches of Theriada, or Troches of Seeds,  
(see *Pasiillurde Seminibus)* andOs the Antidote called *Fhilanium.*Cupping-glasses may, also, he apply’d to the Stomach, and  
Cataplasms of Polenta and Mulsum ,. after which you must uso  
astringent Epithems, but the greatest Relies is Obtained Troth  
Frictions of the whole Body, and potable Remedies. The Patient  
must keep himself from the Cold Air, and what is very warm;  
Tor the first repels the Humours from the external PartS inwards,  
and so increases theTlux, and the Other dissipates and dissolves  
the natural Strength and Spirits. Is the Evacuation, thro' the  
corroding Force Of the Cathartic, be increased, the aforesaid  
Cataplasms must be apply’d and Obtundents he injected in Cly-  
sters, such aS the Fates*λ* Goose, sweet Wine, Oil of Spike, and  
others os the like Nature. P. *Aigulieta, Lib. J. Cap.* 7.

In an *Hypercatharsts,* Drinking is to he sparingly indulg'd,and  
Sleep procured. Austere Wine, diluted with Spring-water, is to  
the exhibited in small Quantities. Thick Polenta, roasted and  
sprinkled in the Drink, Or a small Quantity of the Heads of  
Poppy, Or Of Galls, is os Service in this Cose. The Flower Of  
decorticated Or husked Lentils, boiled with Vinegar and rhe  
brack Beet, with an Addition Of Sumach, ’and a small Quantity  
of. Poppy-heads, are Very effectual. Dry’d Pears, expressed with  
she Juice of Quinces, are, also, good. If the Purging continues  
with Violence, wemust use more effectual Remedies, and such  
as are prescrib'd in cceliac Disorders TO those who are easy to  
‘vomit, plenty os waim Water is to he given to drink, and Vomit-  
ing is to he promoted, either with the Finger, or intruding **a**Feather; find this must be attempted two or three times toge-  
Iber. Then warm some Oleum Melinum (see *Melinum Oleum)*.and Wine, and applya Linen Cloth dipped in it to the Belly; and,  
aster some moderate Distance os Time, exhibit the Quantity Of  
a Bean Os TheriacaYto he taken in Wine. *Aetius, Tetrab.* I.  
*sperm.* 3. *Cap.* I18. . . -

HYPERCORYPHQSlS, ὑπερκορὑφωσις, from ὑπὲρ, above,  
and κίρυφὴ, rhe Vertex, an Eminence, or Protuberance. *Hippo-  
crates* calls the Lobes of the Liver, and of the Lungs, Hyper-  
*coryphos.es,* ήπϊρκορυφώσεις.

HYPERCRTSIS, υπἀρκρισις, from ὑπὲρ, above, and κρίσις, **a  
Crisis,** an Hyperctisis, is an excessive apd violent Crisis of **a.**Diseasc, when Nature, oppressed with the Abundance Of **the**morbific Matter, makes extraordinary Efforts to free itself by im-  
moderate Evacuations, attended with the greater Danger to the  
Patient, *Galen, Com.* 3. *in Prognose T.i.* it is also called Hyper-  
*eccrifis,* ὑπερέχκρισις, a Superexcretion. *Galen, de* C. ΛΖ. 5. *L.  
Lib.* 2.

HYPEREPHlDROSIS, ὑπερεφίδοωσς, from ὑπὲρ, signifying  
Excess, and ίδρώς. Sweat. Au excessive. Or immoderate Sweat-  
ing. *Blarecard.*

HYPERESIA, ὑπηρεσίο. Ministry, Office, in *Moschion de  
Morb. Mul.* is used to signify the Organical Function Of the save-  
ral Pans of the Body.

HYPERETRlA, ὑπηρέτριο, a Female Assistant, or Midwife,.  
at the Time Of Labour; on which Occasion, *Mofchion, de Morb.  
Mul.* requires there should be tbree, at least, present.

HYPERlCUM

- The Characters are ,

The Root is fibrous ; the Leaves are conjugated. Or grow by -  
Pairs, at the Joints of the Stalks. The Calyx consista of one  
Leaf, is quinquefid, not caducous, expanded. The Flowers are  
rosaceous, pentapetalous, adorned with many Stamina, embrace  
a conic Ovary, which is furnished with three long hended Tubes,  
and becomes a small oblong Fruit, consisting Of tbree Capsules;  
closely joined, and filled with numerous minute Seeds. .

*Boerhaave* mentions thirteen Species os this Plant , which are,

I. Hypericum , Vulgare. *C. 3.* Ρ. 279. *Pari. Theat.* 572;  
*Tourn. Info.* 274 *Boerh. Ind. A.* 1.24I. *Hypericum.* Offic. Ger.  
432. Emac. 539. Rail Hist. 2.1018. Synop. 3. 342. *Hypericum  
vulgare five perforata caule rotundo, solus glabris.* J. B. 3. 3SI-  
ST. JOHN'S-WORT.

-'St.John’s.worr grows\*to he about two Feet high, very' much  
spread out into Branches, which are smooth and round, having',  
at each joint two small oblong Leaves, growing without Foot-  
stalks, with, three pretty large Veins, running On the back Side of  
each, and, upon being held up against the Light, appearing full;  
Of small Holes ; whence it is called *Perforata.* The Flowers are  
numerous on the Tops of the Branches, consisting of five yellow  
Leaves, with a great Number Of Apices and.Stamina, when  
bruis’d hetween the Fingers, emitting a bloody Juice. The  
Seed-vessel is longish and angular, somewhat like a Com of Bar--  
ley, divided into three Partitions, full Osa Very broad small Seed . i  
it has somewhat Of a resinous Smell.. The Root is hard and  
woody, spreading much, and abiding many Years.' It grows in  
Hedges, and among Bushes, and flowers in *June* and *July:* The  
Leaves and Flowers are used.

St. John’s-wort is aperitive, detersive, and diuretic, helpful\*  
against tertian and quartan Agues, is alexipharmic, and destroys  
Worms, and is an excellent vulnerary Plant. A Tincture of the  
Flowers, in Spirit Of Wine,iS Commended against Melancholy and  
Madness. Outwardly, it is of great Service in Bruises, Contusions,'  
and Wounds, especially, in the nervous PartS. *Gerard,* in his"  
Herbal, gives a very good Receipt Of a compound Oil, of great’  
Service in the foregoing Accidents. *Millers Bop. Csss.*

Its ‘Leaves are styptic, and a littie saltish - they have a Salt .  
resembling Sal Ammonias, but it is united with a great deal,  
os Earth, and diflolv'd in a Liquor not unlike Spirit os Tur-  
pentine, for the transparent Points upon the Leaves of this Plant,  
which seem to be.so many Holes, the black Points upon the'  
Borders of its Flowers, and the littie Knobs upon its Fruits, ought7to he regarded as:fo many Bottles fill'd, with this Liquor: .It is  
no wonder, then, that St. Johffs-wort should be Vulnerary, de-  
tersive, diuretic, sehrifugous, and good for the Vapours. They  
distil this Plant, and make an Oil andon Extract Of It 4. the Oil  
is simple Ot.compound. The Simple is made thus: infuse [he  
Tops of ST Johns-wort hetween Flower and Seed, inafussicient  
Quantity of Olive-oil, set it for some Days in the Sun , strain is  
Out, and reiterate the Infusion, till it he of a deep Red. For the  
Compound Oil, infuse one Pound of the Tops of the same Plant  
in two Pounds Os Oil, and one Pound of Red-wine; after it has  
been macerated three Days, boil ir *in Balneo Maria,* till the  
Wine be consumed: Make three Infusions after the same man-  
ner, and in the last dilute a Pound Of *Venice* Turpentine, and  
four Scruples os Saffron. These Otis are excellent for all forts of  
.Wounds, they give half an Ounce or an Ounce of it to drink,  
for Spitting os Blond, and the Dysentery; for the Sciatica, Rheu-  
matism, and such-like Diseases, they rub the Parr with two Ounces  
OsOil of St. John'S-wort, and One Ouncens good Spirit Of Wine.  
This Mixture is very resolving. TO make the Extract of this  
Plant, .

Take the Flowers in the Bud, put them To digest for two  
Days in good Spirit Of Wine, squeeze Out the Infusions  
and let it eVaporate to the Consistence of an Extract: They  
give from a Scruple to a Dram Of in

*Angelas Sala* prescribes' **the Use** of it for Madness, Melan-  
Choiy, and raving Fits, which come without a Fever, or any  
manifest Cause. They have given the Name of *Fuga Daemonum*

to St. John's-wort, because they believ’d it to he good to cure  
these whom they fancyd to be possessu ; but is rs worth our  
Observation, that these People are commonly Cheats, or really  
hypochondriac ; and, generally speaking, all rhe Herbs which  
are thought good ftr pretended Possessions,, are excellent for  
Vapours, Madness, and Melancholy: The Decodiionof St Johns-  
worr, the distil’d Water of this Plant, and the Infusion of its Seed,  
kill Worms, and provoke Urine, st is used in the antioephriric  
Syrup of *M. Charas,* aperitive and cachectic Syrup of the fame  
Author ; Syrup of Mugwort, Powder which *Paulmier lPalmariuri*has prescribed for Madness, *Vanice* Treacle, reform’d Treacle of  
*M. Charas,* Mithridate, Compound Oil of Scorpions, the *Unguen-  
tum Martiatorn,* and in the *Mundisteattvorn ex Apia. Martyn’s  
Tmernffort.*

2. Hypericum; Afcyron dissum; caule quadrangulo. 7. *B.*3.382. See AsCYRUM.

3. Hypericum; villossirn ;.eredum; caule rotando. *T.*

4. Hypericum ; elcgandssimum, non ramosum, folin lato. *J. B.*JIS?.' ' ’ ...

re. Hypericum, sopinutn; tornentosotn; Hispanicum. *Clast  
Hi tit. .. -*

?6. Hypericum; minus; erectiim. *C. BA.z-fn.*

*cy.* Hypericum; minus; vclminus; fupinum; glabrum. *C.B.  
P. my. M.* if. 2.469.

8. Hypericum ; persollarum; & perforatum. *T.* 355.

9. Hypericum; folio breviori. *C.* Β. *p.* 279. M. H. α.  
4din

to. Hypericum; frutefcens; Canariense; multiflorum. Η.  
*Α. a.* lay. ' .

in. Hypericum; foetidum ; frurefcens. T aff-  
ix Hypericum ; Orientale; flore magno, TCni.Ip.

r i3. Hypericum ; crifpum; triijuetro, & cuspidato, folio. *Bocc.~  
Mof P-2.T.12. Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. ρ.242.

*Miller* enumerates thirty Species of this Plant.

*Hypericum, frutescens.* A Name for the *Spiraea ; Ryperid folio,  
rbns crenate. ' ' ' ' -*

*‘ Hypericum -maximum.* Sec ANDRos.EilUM.  
*Hypericum saxatile.* ..See CARIs.

*t* HYPERINES1S, ὑπερίνηοτς, from ὑπέρ, importing Excess, and  
ινηονς, an Evacuation. An immoderate Evacuation-. The Word  
Occurs in *Hippocrates, de Lat. in Horn,* and means the same as  
**HYPERcATHARsts hefore** ..... f .

χ HYPERINOS, ὑπέίινος, from *orris,* denoting Excess, and  
ιτέω, to evacuate, signifies One who is immoderately evacuated  
o.r purged, and, also,. One who is exrenuajed. *Galen, Corn, in An  
Epid,* explains the Word by κεκενωμμος *(cecenomenss) ‘‘* eva-  
\*\* coated1;” abut, in bis *Exegesis,*..he says, ὑπεεινος ο ὑπἱρκε-  
ναβαρμ.ενος ἄνθρωπος, καὶ *Antii* ὑπεείνίίονςς&ο. “ *Hjperinos* signifies  
λ both the Peisoh who is over-purged,, and the Super-purgation  
C" itself ; and tome have expounded st by faying, ὑπέρινος

\*. T ίχνκόνει, *Hyperides* is. one .who is extenuated: But the Word  
‘‘ teems to me to .have a double Meaning, aster the manner of  
a μακρίττους*{macrppnus)* and βραχὑπνςς (nceihyndvr).” His.  
Meaning is, that as these Words, μακμανους, and βροιχὑπνουεσ  
signiiy not only long and short Respiration, but, *also,* the Sub-,  
sects affected by them ; so *Hyper inos* is tiled, indifferently, for  
an immoderate Evacuation, and the Person who is exhausted by  
fitch a Discharge. . *Varinas* explains ὑπέεινος by ο σφοδροι λεπτὸς,  
“ One whois much extenuated;’’and Ροἰἰιιις,έξινω/φύος, “ im-  
«\* moderately evacuated, or exhausted et

i HYPEROA, ὑπερπαρ from ὑπέρ, and ωον, an upper. Place, the  
upper Part of the Month, called alio *Palatum,* and *Easts Cerebri.  
Castellus.*

. ΗΥΡΕΚΟτεὕπερος, is a Pestle, which. *Hippocrates, Lib. de  
Pruri,* uses instead of: a Staff, for the Extension of broken  
Bones. *Psestat,*

: HYPERPHYES, -ὑπερφυὴς, from ὑπέρ, above or beyond, and  
φύω, importing to he generated in the natural Way, is an Epi-  
thet which imports something beyond, or contrary to the ordi-  
pan'Course of Nature; and is applied by *Hippocrates, Lib. de*

*- vet. Med.* to Disorders which are extremely bad and dangerous-

. HYPERSARCOSIS, ὑπερσάρν.ωπς, from ὑπέρ, importing  
Excess, or Superfluities, and σἀρξ, Flesh, is an Excrescence Of  
Flesh. ' s .

: HYPEXODOS, ὑπέξοδος, from ὑπὸ, under or beneath, and  
ἔξοδος, a Passing-forth or out, signifies Excretions, Or a Flux of  
the Belin. . .

... HYPEZOCOS, ὑπεζωκώς, from ὑποζώνηυμι, to undergird,  
is . spoken of those. Membranes which are spread under other  
Pans; thus the *Pleura* is extended under rhe Rihs- *Calins Au-  
relianus, I:b. 2. acut. More. Cap. 16.* ascribes a Cough to the  
Consent of the PantS-which are hear and contiguous ὑπεζωμότι  
*Membrana, tC* To the.surrounding Membranes  
f.HYPHEAR...-Sce.Vrscus. .. sp.r ss 4- Λ- τι : \_  
. ‘ HYPHEGES'S, ὑνήμας, fromμγεομαι» talced; a gotng he.  
fore, a leading or shewing the Way: Thus, *Lsa. de Natura Pueri,*καὶὑφύμαστ'ἐγεν.τοττότμ ώσπερ ὕδωρ cm τροιπέξηςν Q And a Way  
T was mark'd our for it, like Water poured on a Table.” For  
in the Birth rhe Way was made for the Passage OTthe Fcetns, by  
the previous”Rowing of the thin Ichor,\*or Water, as Wares,

poured on a Table, is derived and drawn along by the Finger,  
till it finds aWay to Sowussi And, in *Jurejurande, isi am-*γήσομαι ξυμβουλίέν σιιὐνδε, ις Not will"! be the Author, or Ad-  
“ vise.. Of any Counsel of that Narure,” that is, of giving deadly  
Medicine? to any Person whsrsoever.

HYPNOBATES, ὑπνοβάτης, from ὕπνος. Sleep, and βαἰνω,  
to go; one who walks in his Sleep.

HYPNO LOG1CA, ὑπνολοτικά. from ὕπιος. Sleep, and λότος,  
a Discourse, is a Pan of Medicine, teaching a due Regulation  
Of Sleep and Waking.

HYPNOPOEOS, ὑπνοποιὸς, from ὕπνος. Sleep, and .υοιεω,  
to make or cause, is an Epithet of inch Medicines as procure  
Sleep.

HYPNOS, υπνος. Sleep. See Somnus.

HYPNOTERiON, ὑπνἰτμαν. the Name of an hepatic Epi-  
them in *Aetius, Tetrab.* 3. *Serra. 2. Cap.* II. where be treats of  
the Cure *of* a scirrhous Spleen.

HYPNOT.CUS, ὑπνωτικὸς, from ὕπιος. Sleep; the same  
with HYPNoPoloS, before. rT'e- T .. -

HYPNUM, a kind of fertlle Moss, furnished with a Multi-  
tude Of little calyptrared Heads, whose Caiyptrx, for the most  
part, sit obliquely on them; rhe Heads fall off transversty, with  
their Margin sometimes indented, sometimes entire; and stand  
upon pretty long Pedicles, produced from the Wings of the  
Leaves, along the Stalks and Branches; and have their lower Part  
surrounded with squamous Involucra, Or Covers, different from,  
the Leaves: To this it may he added, that rhe Stalks are, for  
the most part, more dispersed, and more fertile of Branches,  
than in the *Bryan. Pay's .Synopses Strip. Brit.* The genend Divi.:  
sions of *Hypnums,* see under the Article Βοτανυ.

HYPO, ὑπὸ, a Preposition signifying *under,* but, in Com. '  
position, imports, not Only an Inferiority with refpeil to Situa-  
tion, bur a Remission or Diminution; as will he obvious from  
Examples in feme of the subsequent Words..

HYP0BRYCHIOS, ὑποβρὑχιος, from ὑπὸ, and βρὑχιος,δβ-  
merged, funk, in *Hippocrates* and *aretaeus,* signifies latent, Ot  
deeply seated; and is applied to the flow Beginning of a Fever,  
and to rhe Veins, andother deeply situated Parts. *Castellus. Foesius.*See BRYcHIos.

HYPOCAPNISMA, ὑπονὰπνισμα, from ὑπὸ, mid καπνίξω,  
to fumigate Sussumigation. *Moschiim deMorb. Mub*

HYPOCARODES, ὑποκαρώδὴς, from ὑπὸ. importing a Di.  
minution, or lower Degree, of any Quality, and καρος, a Carus,  
is one who labours under a Sopor, or lower Degree of a Carus.  
*Hippocr.* I. *Prorrhet. & Coac. in Lib.* 3. *Epid* we read ainoxa.  
Pedtio *lAiypocarothis)* in the same Scnfe.

HYPOCATHARSlS, ὑποκἀδαροτς, from ὑπὸ, importing Di-  
rninudon, and κἀδαροις. Purgation, is a flight Purgation down..  
wards, and so opposed to HYPERcATHARsls. The Word,  
however, is sometimes taken, simply, for any Degree of Purgation  
by the Belly, as in *Hippocrates, Lib. de Cicer,* and *Galen, M. M.  
Lib. 4. Cap.* 6.' ’

HYPOCAUSTUM, ὑποκαιιστον, from ὑπὸ, under,” and καὑω,  
to burn, is properly an Apartment for Bathing or Sweating,  
which is heated by a Fire under its Floor; but is generally used  
in signify a Stove. -

HYPOCEPHALssiON, ὑποκἱφἀλαιον, from ὑπὸ, under, and  
κεφαλῆ, the Head, is a Pillow, or any Support for the Head.  
*Hippocrates,* I. *de Mcrb. Mul.*

HYPOCERCHALEON, ὑπον.ερχαλέον, from ὑπὸ, and μὲν.  
χνος, an Asperity of the Fauces, in 7. *Epid,* is astridulous kind  
of Asperity of the Fauces and Aspera Arteria.

HYPOCHOERIS, a Species of *Sonchus,* not so prickly as  
the others; It comes from ὑπὸ, importing Diminution; and  
χςτεος, a Swine. *ElaMarst*

HYPOCHEOMENOS, ὑποχ.ὀφύμος, is one labouring under  
a Suffusion, or Cararaci. *Galen, de Sanin, tuend. Lib. 6. Capesso*

HYPOCHLOROMELAS, ὑτοχλωρίμελας, from ὑπὸ, im-  
porting Diminution, χλωρὸς, of a kind of pale Colour, and  
μέλος, black. Of a pahth Colour inclining toblack. *Hippocrates,  
Cab. st. Epid. .*

HYPOCHONDRIA, ὑποχονδφια, from ὑπὸ, under, and  
χονδρος, a Cartilage. The Hypochondria, or that Part of the  
Body, on both Sides, which lies under the fpurious Ribs, and is  
extended ro the Illa, comprehending not only the Mufcles, but  
the internal Viscera; because, as *Pollux* fays, ed χἱνδρω ὑπἐν  
κ«5» “It is subjacent to a Carthage.” *'Celsas,* from several  
Places of *Hippocrates,* renders the Word by *Pracardia; and  
Castus Aurelianus* Osten puts *Pracordea instammata,* for an in-  
flammation of theHypochondria.

Affections of *soeHypechendria,* in *Hippocrates,* are;

*Hypoihondrion anesp'ofmenou, curaysasuar il/se Tsao prior* Revul-  
fion and Retraction of the *Hypoehandrium* inwards, without any  
proper Disorder of the Part, which is a Prognostic of an Hz-  
toorrhagie, and aPhrehfy. *Coac.* 119. ’

*Hypochondria deabbrbsrizsrnfa, xcrapiorseia. Acacapiseispi\tc,* a  
Rumbling of the Hypochondria, 5 *Apla* 64.

*Hypochondrii Entasts,.suc. vertrxprieis*.,ειταΛς λἀπαρος,  
ὑπολα’παρος, a soft or sostish Tension of the Hypochondria,  
without a Tumor or Indammatinn, *Lib.* 3. *Epid. 'sSgr.* a. - .jo.

*ArAE.s-* t6. *psi St at, past* There is also -άπὸχπδρίου ἔιτασις ὑπερό-  
μακρος, an obi ong Tendon Or the Hypochondrium, proceernng  
from an lnaammation of the two stra:t ^.lufcles of th- Epga-  
stnum, which are extended ryom :he Thorax, in a strait linns,  
to me Ossa Pubis, i. *Prarrnes.* I44.

*Hypochondria Catexerasenrjta.* &c. ὑπεροχόνδροα κἀτεξΓρασμένα  
"αίχυράς αιἰχμώδκ, Hypochondria Very fqualid and  
tincti nih *n, 'aetfiCtlumplicra.,* and contracted and depressed by an  
excessive Dryness, not άνεσπασμενα, drawn inwards by an in-  
terml Inflammation. *Galen, Com. I. in Lib. de R. V. I. A.*

*Hypochondria nteteora, vcroyfossua.* μετέω^μ, elevated Or tumid  
Hypochondria, I. *Epid. ABgr. S.^Aph. ya..* The same ate ex-  
pressed, Lri. *de R. Jr. I. A.* hy ὲπηρμέγα *sepormena) sgiised* Or  
listed up, meaning by Flatulences, as *Galen* explains it.

*Hypochondces Xyntasis,* ὑποχονδρίου ξήήτασις, such a Distention  
Os the Hypochondria, as proceeds from an inflammation, *i.Epid.  
ABgr.* 2. 3. 8..IO. and elsewhere.

*Hypochondrii Scolioses, vroyjsr/eiu aroeacrrM,* an Obliquity Os  
the Hypochondrium, that is, an inequality Os (hat Part: Thus,  
in the following Passage, Lin. de R *Jr. I. A. xacyfoscetor pise si  
el* cm πόνον ῦτεν, ἤ ἐπηρμένον, ἤ ἔχει τινα σκολιοτητα, " Is, there-  
\*C sore, the Hypochondrium he pained. Or tumefsid, or eon-  
" tract an Obliquity.” . Σκολιοτης is explain'd, *in Galen,* by ἀνῶ-  
μαλία» Inequality.

*Hypochondrium chronium,* χμάνιβν, an Hypochon-

thrum affected with an inveterate Disorder, *Coac.* aper. So, also,  
*I. Prorrhet.* **we read** τὰ ὑπεροχονδβια μέτέωρα χρονιωτερα. Hypo-  
chondria which have been tumefied for a Considerable Tirhe.

HYPOCHONDRIACUS MORBUS.

The hypochondriac Disorder is none os the least considerable  
among those Os the spasmodic Kind, incident to the nervouS  
System: Because it, principally, exerts its Tyranny under the End-  
form Cartilage, and the spurious Ribs, in the Region of the  
*Hypochondria,* it is, for this Reason, called the hypochondriac-  
Affection. Is we thoroughly consider its Nature, it will he sound  
to be a spasmodico-flatulent Disorder Of the *Primae Via,* that is,  
of the Stomach and Intestines, arising from an Inversion Or Per-  
Version of their peristaltic Motion, and, by the mutual Consent of  
the Parts, throwing the whole nervous System into irregular Mo-  
tions, and disturbing the whole OeconomyOf the Functions.

But, before we enter upon the History Of this Disorder, **we**think it expedient to premise, that no Part Or Function Of the  
Body escapes the Influence Of this tedious and long protracted  
Disease, whose Symptoms are so violent and numerous, that it is  
**no** easy Task either to enumerate Or account for them; for,  
**as,** among acute Diseases, a Fever, in *a* particular manner, de-  
serves the Name Of Universal; so, among those Os a chronical  
Kind, the same may he justly said Os the hypochondriac Disorder.  
But, that we may proceed regularly, and trace the Beginning and  
Progress Of this Proteus-like Disorder, we shall begin from the  
Cavity of the lower Belly, which is first Of all subjected to the  
Tyranny Of this Distamper, in the Beginning, therefore. Of  
the Disorder, violent Tensions, and flatulent lnflations. Of the.  
Stomach and intestines, are perceiv'd, especially under the spa-  
rinus Ribs, **and** that most generally in the Left Region Of **the**Hypochondria, On which a pretty hard Tumor sometimes ap-  
pears. As for the particular Disorders Of the Stomach and  
Oesophagus, the Patient is afflicted with Nauseas, loathing Of  
Food, and a varying Appetite, sometimes Craving nothing, and  
**at** Others somewhat more keen, the Aliments **are** ill-digested,  
and by that means acid and Viscid Crudities are generated: The  
Stomach is affected with an Oppressive and heavy Pain, especially  
**after** Meals : The *Oesophagus* is spasmodically constricted, **and  
a** limpid Mucus is frequently discharged Our Of the Mouth: De-  
glutition is difficult, and the Patient labours under a violent Car-  
dialgia, **a** Heat Os the Stomach, acid Eructations, Attempts to  
vomit, and Vomitings, the Matter Of which is Of so acrid **a**Quality, that Authors inform us, that the Teeth are not Only  
benumbed, but, also. Linen Cloths Corroded by it. In hypo,  
chondriac Patients I have, also. Observed Purdy sebaceous  
Vomitings; with respect to which, the Reader may consult the  
*Mis.cell.Nat .Curios. Decad.t. Alum's,.* 0^/1253. Besides, in the  
Intestines, particularly the small Ones, there are perceiv'd, about  
the Navel, Violent and racking Pains, Contortions, lancinating  
Twitches, Rumblings, andMurmurings: Violent Gripes are, also.  
Produced in the large intestines. Sometimes the Patient is sein'd  
with a Flux, and, at Other times, with an Obstinate Costiveness,  
accompanied with a Retention Of the Flatulences, which, when  
discharged either from the Mouth or Anus, in some measure, re-  
lieve the other Symptoms, but are, soon after, COpioufly generated.  
The Patient Osten labours under frequent Desires Of going tO  
Stool; and, generally. Tubercles, Or blind Haemorrhoids, appear  
about the Anus, and a symptomatic Discharge of Blood some-  
times succeeds: In some, the Discharge of the Urine is dish-  
. cult and painful, and the Urine itself is thirr, diluted, and white,  
sometimes with a copious sandy Sediment. Besides, this Disorder,  
when attended with a Pain in the Region os the Kidneys, **often**resembles the Stone.

Nor does this Disorder affect **the** Abdomen alone, but, also,  
draws other Parts into Consent. .Thus in **the** Breast there is

*cc  
a*

greir Uneasiness, Constrictions, a Violent Difficulty of P-eochil  
ing, sometimes joined wish anOppletion Or the Breast, Tremors,  
ana Palpitations Or the Heart. As the Diseaso increases, the  
Herd is, also, affected, in the exterior Parts of which, Ceoha- .  
l.lgiss. Hemicranias, Various constrictive Pains, accompanied  
wnh Rigidity and Immobility, and that particular Species of Pain  
called *Clavus,* are perceiv'd. In the internal Pasta a Vertigo, a  
Ringing of the ears, and a Difficulty os Hearing, are perceIVss ;  
the Eves are dull, and the Sight dim: Some, also, see Objects  
double: The Eyes are painful and dry, the Tongue, especially  
in a particular Part, is frequently sein'd with a burning and un-  
easy Pain and the Saliva is copiousty discharg'd: At last the  
. animal Functions are impair'd, the Mind is, without any Reason,  
Or by the slightest Caule, provok'd and thrown into Violent  
Commotions. Hence Restlesthess, Anxiety, Terror, Sadness,  
Anger, Fear, Diffidence, idle Whims, and irregular Workings of  
the Fancy , the Memory is impair'd, the Reason weaken’d, the  
Sleep turbulent, uneasy, and full os Terror. Some Symptoms  
Os this Disorder affect the whole Body, which is frequentiy  
Overspread with intense Heats, Or profuse Sweats; the Strength  
is lost, and the whole Body, becoming languid, and averse to  
Labour, gradually wastes away. The Limbs are frequently af-  
fected with a pricking and lancinating Pain. At last, all .the  
Secretions and Excretions, especially those of the sanguineoui  
Kind, are perverted and disorder'd. But 'tis hardly possible to  
enumerate all the Various Symptoms Of this Disorder, which are  
different in almost every Individual they torment.

The Accounts of this Disease, receiv'd from the most antient  
Physicians, Correspond with those we have already given. Thus  
*Galen,* in his First Book *de Locis affectis,* furnishes us with **a**Passage Of *Dioclet,* in which hypochondriac Disorders Of the  
flatulent and melancholic Rind, arising from the Siomach, are  
mentioned, and which, for the sake of its Brevity and Perspi- \*  
cuity, deserves to he transcribed: \* The Patient, says he, aster  
ci eating, especially such Aliments as are of difficult Digestion,  
" Or capable of exciting Heats, spits large Quantities Os Moi-  
" sture; is afflicted with acid Eructations and Inflations; **he**perceives an exaestuation in his Praecordia, and a Fluctuation  
when he checks the Enictations. Sometimes, also. Violent  
Pains Of the Abdomen are perceiv'd, which, in some, reach  
above the Diaphragm, but are allay'd, when the Aliments are

\*\* concocted. But, aS soon as the Patient eats again, he is as-  
" fiicted in the same manner. These Pains sometimes, also, rack  
\* the Patient, when fasting, and after Supper. If at any time  
“ the Patient Vomits, the Matter thrown up consists Of crude  
" Aliments, and a Phlegtti, which is bitter, hot, and acid to  
“ such a Degree, that the Teeth are benumb'd by it." This ,  
Author is Of Opinion, that because cold Substances afford Re-  
lief, the Disease arises from the Heat Os the internal Parts.

Before we quit the History Of this Disease, we shall lay down  
some Cautions Very necessary to he known: AS, then, this Dis-  
order has several Degrees or Stages, which direct us in forming  
our Prognostics; so it has, also. Exacerbations, which amount  
to pretty Violent Paroxysms, for, tho' hypochondriac Patients are  
never perfectly well, yet their Symptoms are far more violent  
in the Winter, Autumn, and cold Weather of any kind; whereas  
the hotter the Atmosphere is, the better State of Health they  
enjoy. Women subject to this Disorder are Observ'd to he most  
afflicted by it at the time their *Menses,* which are generally  
deficient. Ought to flow. It is, farther, worth our Observation,  
that hypochondriac Patients are rarely afflicted with Continual,  
epidemical, and Contagious Fevers, Or the Plague, but remain  
free from these and many Other raging Distempers. The Rea-  
son Of this surprising Phenomenon seems to he this, that these  
Patients have, generally, in their *Primae Viae,* a large Quantity Of  
acid and viscid Crudities, which resist the Efficacy Of the Con-  
tagion, which Operates by the Fineness *Os* the sulphureous Parts,  
that are in **a** manner fixed by these Crudities. Hence it, also,  
happens, that Old and melancholic Patients are rarely affected by  
acute Diseases, Or even those Of a Contagious Nature.

We find from Experience, that this Disorder is most inCi-  
dent to young Persons, and those arriv'd at their full Growth,  
that is, from about the twentieth to the fiftieth Year Of their  
Age, after which this Disorder generally changes itself into ar-  
thritic Pains, the Gout, a Pain of the Loins, sciatic Pains, the  
Stone, a Cachexy, a Scurvy, the *Morbus Niger,* Obstructions Of  
the Viscera, an Hectic, and Other formidable Disorders. Those,  
also, who are Of a spongious, soft, lax Habit, and have small  
Vessels, are more subject to this Disorder, than those who are  
Os a more firm and robust Constitution. Those, also, are more  
subject to it than Others, who are naturally languid. Or who  
have received from their Parents an hereditary Disposition to risὁ as, also, those who by an imprudent Method Of Lining, Or "  
previous Diseases, have their natural Strength and Vigour greatly  
impair'd. Those are, farther, in a peculiar manner, subject to this  
Disorder, who lead a sedentary Life, and indulge themselves  
too much in Study, continual Meditations, and Lucubrations.  
Hence the Disorder is Very Common among the *Literats.*For the same Reason the Female Sex are Observ'd to he afflicted  
with this Disorder, though not so frequently aS Men. But **the**

hypochondriac Disorders Of Women are falsely confounded with  
those os the hysteric Kind, and pass under the same Name See  
HYSTERICA.

Both Antients and Moderns have err'd in assigning the Seat  
of this Disorder: The former, as they frequently Observ'd a ten-  
five inflated Tumor under rhe spurious Ribs on the Lest Side,  
where the Spleen is situated, imigin'd that the Seat Of the  
-Disorder was in this Organ. This Opinion is espoused by  
*PJoodius* and *Hescrnius.* But besides that the Spleen, in con-  
sequence Os its Structure, is not susceptible Of that acute and  
lancinating Pain perceived by hypochondriac Patients, we **are**taught by Experience, and the Dissection of Carcases, that in  
hypochondriac Patients the Spleen is often found without **any**Disorder. *Sylvius,* in his *Dissert, de Usu Lienis, Hoefferus, de  
Hercule Meatca, fab.* 3. *Cap.* 3. and *Hochsiederas, Dec.* 5. are Of  
my Opinion. We are not, however, to deny; that there may,  
in this Disorder, be an infarction Os the Spleen, though this in-  
farction is neither the Cause Of the acute Pain, nor the Spleen  
the Seat of the Disorder.

Some os the Modems place **the** Seat of this Disorder **in the***Vena Porta,* and its Ramifications, and think that the Blood stag-  
Dating there is the sole and genuine Cause os all the Symptoms,  
which, in Men, have a Relation to the bremorrhoidal, and in  
Women to the menstrual Discharge, and that when these Dis-  
Charges’ are promoted, the Symptoms cease. But though'tis not  
to be denied, aS we shall afterwards observe, that irregularities  
of these Evacuations, and the consequent Stagnation Of the  
Blood, especially in those Ramifications which are distributed  
through the nervous Coats os the intestines, may Often prove  
the secondary Cause Os this Disorder yet we must Observe,  
that this is not always the sole and Only Cause, for which Rea-  
son neither the Seat Of the Disorder, nor the Nature os the Sym-  
ptoms, are to be sought for here; for frequentiy there is no  
Disposition to an hxmorrhoidal Discharge in hypochondriac Pa-  
tients. And frequently Blood is copiously discharg’d from the  
Veins Os the Anus, without any subsequent Relief of the Dis-  
order, aS we are inform'd by *Rhodius Centur.* 2. *Obs.* 93. *Clau-  
ds n us, Consul.* 8o and *Montanus, Consol.* 246.

But I am or Opinion, that the true and genuine Seat of this  
Disorder is lodged in the alimentary, membranous, and highly  
nervous Canal, which Constitutes the Stomach and Intestines.  
This Canal consists principally os four Coats.. The innermost,  
known by the Name of Villous, is furnished with erect and per-  
vious Villi, like Papillae. The Coat next to the Villous is **the**nervous Coat. The third is the muscular Coat, somewhat  
stronger, consisting partly Of a sew longitudinal, and partly  
of annular Fibres, and containing a large Nuinber Of Blood-  
vessels. The outermost is the membranous Coat. There are  
three Cellular Contextures hetween these Coats, One hetwixt **the**villous and nervous Coat, another betwixt the latter Of these  
and the muscular Coat, and a third between that and the mem-  
' branous Coat, commonly called the *Tunica Cellulose* of *lsusfih.*By the Strength Of the muscular Coat, and its annular fleshy  
Fibres, these Parts are furnished with a kind Of Vermicular or  
. Peristaltic Motion, which consists in a gentie Constriction and  
Relaxation from the superior to the inferior Para. The natural  
Strength and Soundness of this Motion Contribute not a little  
to the Preservation Os Health; for, by its means, the Digestion  
of the Aliments is duly carried Onthe Secretion of the Bile,  
and pancreatic Juice, assisted; rhe Preparation of a laudable Chyle,  
and its Propulsion into the lacteal Veffeis, promoted; by which  
means the other Juices of the human Body are render'd, at once,  
balsamic and spirituous. Besides, by this peristaltic Motion Of  
the Intestines, the Crudities, Sordes, flatulent and aerial Vapours,  
lest by those digested Aliments, which are depriwd Of a laudable  
Juice, are propel'd through the alimentary Duct, and elimi-  
nated by the Anus. The Tone of these Parts, when sound,  
and in its natural Degree, greatly facilitates and assists **the**free and equable. Circulation Of the Blood, and thus proves  
the principal Means by which the Functions, by Nature assign'd  
‘ to the intestines, may be duly perform’d..

After premising these things, we shall find it more easy  
to assign the immediate Cause, and account for the Various  
Symptoms wish which this Disease is .attended. The Cause,  
then, of this Distemper consists in a preternatural State os this  
peristaltic Motion; when, for instance, it is partly in One Place  
impair’d and destroy'd, partly in another too intense, and strong,  
’ and every-where inverted, that is, perform’d from the inferior to  
the superior Parts; for siuch a Relaxation, and spasmodic Disten-  
tion, existing at one and the same time, in the Intestines, but  
succeeding each other in different Parts, constitute the true and  
genuine Nature os the hypochondriac Disorder, and lay an ex-  
cellent Foundation for accounting for all its Symptoms. This  
Opinion is confirm’d not Only by Experience, our, also, by the  
‘ Authorities of the most learned and celebrated Physicians, such  
as *Ortlabius, Etttnuller, Heedbam, iPedfltus,* and *Conringius, in*his *Dissert, de uriorbo Hypochondriac. Sect.* II. Let US, therefore,  
try, whether, from this Cause, we Can assign rational and satis,  
factory Reason, for the numerous and direful Train of Sym-  
ptoms with which this Disorder is accompanied.

The immediate Consequences, therefore. Of a weakened peri-  
staltic Motion, are, a disturb’d Digestion, an impair’d Chylifica-  
tion, and an obstructed Excretion Os the reeremenrrtrnus Sordes.  
Hence these remain in the Intestines, and their arid and Viscid  
Crudities are, in a particular manner, insinuated into the Fle-  
xures and Foldings Of [hem, and a large Quantity of Flatulences  
is generated. Hence it happens, that these Sordes, by their long  
Stay in the Intestines, recede from their natural Qualities, and  
contract a Certain Acrimony, by which they vellicate the ner-  
Vo us Coat of the ImestineS, and excite spasmodic Strictures.  
This Canal of the Intestines is, therefore, *so* Violently con-  
stricted in some Pisces, that it cannot transmit the Flatulences.  
These Flatulences fluctuate in that Part of the Canal, which is  
free from the Spasms, and surprisingly distend it, and this Cir-  
cumstance accounts for the Rumblings, Murmurings, and un-  
easy Inflations. Besides, the Flatulences, not finding a Passage  
downwards, by reason Of the Spasms, are forced farther up-  
wards, and, in this Case, they principally possess the Celon, and  
are nent up in its Flexures, which are Very numerous. For **we**Inuit Observe, that the Coion, especially where it forms Flexures,  
under the spurious Ribs in both the Hypochondria, and coheres  
with the *Saccus Adiposus* Of the Kidneys, is far narrower than in  
its Middle. But here, especially On the Left Side, it is frequently  
and ViOlentiy distended with Flatulences, and elevated into a pain-  
ful Tumor, which is falsely ascribed to a Fault of the Spleen.  
When these Spasms are continued, the peristaltic Motion in-  
verted, and the Disorder increased, these Vapours penetrate into  
the Cavity Of the Stomach, winch they surprisingly distend, and  
induce an uneasy Inflation perceptible by the Senses, The Sto-  
mach, being thus preternaturally distended, hinders the free Mo-  
tion and Descent of the Diaphragm : Hence the Difficulty of  
Breathing arises. And, which is worst of all, the Left or both  
Orifices Of the Stomach are frequently constricted , by winch  
means the Vapours are pent up in its Cavity, and produce ter-

-nble Uneasinesses of the Praecordia, and CardialgiaS, which are  
Considerably abated aod mitigated when the Constrictions Cease,  
and the Vapours are discharged in Eructations.

These are the Effects produced by the Flatulences, which, in  
. Consequence os the destroyed peristaltic Motion os the Stomach  
and Intestines, are, at once, copiousiy generated, and hindered  
from a due. Discharge. The Disorders of this kind were, by the  
*Greeks,* Call’d τὰ παθήματα φυσώδεα. Let ns now inquire, what  
Symptoms are produced by the Crudities lest in the Stomach,  
the Duodenum, and the Foldings *os* the Colon, by the Aliments  
taken and distolved in the Stomach, in Consequence Of an un-  
due peristaltic Motion. These Crudities, by reason Of their long  
Continuance, especially in the Duodenum, where they meet  
with a large Quantity os the Bile and pancreatic Juice, are soon  
Corrupted, hecome acescent, and assume an high Degree Of Acri-  
mony Hence, by Vellicating the Parts, they prove the Cause  
Of Spasms, tensive Griping, lancinating and Corroding Pains,  
which ViOlentiy afflict rhe Region Of the Stomach, and **the rest**Of the Abdomen, especially about the Navel; by winch means  
they lay a Foundation for a perpetual and uninterrupted Genera-  
tion of fresh Flatulences. From these Sordes, also, arise **the**Keenness Of the Appetite, Nauseas, CardialgiaS, Inclinations **to**vom:t. Eructations, and acid Vomitings; and fince in every  
Digestion they are put into a more Violent fermentative Motion,  
hence the Reason is obvious, why hypochondriac Patients **are**worst after feasting sumpruousty : And fince, in consequence Of  
so continual a Stimulus of the intestines, their alternate Spasms,  
and flatulent Distentions, are produc'd, hence the Reason is Ob-  
Vious, why hypochondriac Patients are Costive, and that, some-  
times, to such a Degree, that the fine Exhalations Cannot he  
discharged, much less the Faeces.

It still remains, that we enumerate the Disadvantages accruing  
to the Circulation Os the Blood, from the disorder’d peristaltic  
Motion: For, aS, when this latter is in its due and natural State,  
a free, and equable Circulation Of the Humours is performed  
thrff the Intestines; so, when the peristaltic Motion is either  
impair'd Or destroy'd, the Circulation Of the Blood thro' **them**is, Os course, render'dproportionably flower, and more unequal;  
for in one Part Of the intestines there is a Spasm, which, at  
once, constricts and Compresses the BloOd-Vestels; in another ’  
Part, Flatulences distend and expand the Sides or their Coats,  
and, by that means. Violently compress theindjacent small Vessels.  
By this means, the Return Of the Blood thro’ the bremorrhoidal  
Vein is more retarded, since the Situation Of that Vein is per-  
pendicular. Hence there eVery-where arise Stagnations of Hu-  
InourS in the Coats of the Intestines, which, as they may, star  
the Reason already given, be Symptoms attending the Flam-  
fences, fo they generally prove the Canfes Of them, as we shall  
afterwards shew.. First, it frequentiy happens, that the Blood is  
accumulated about the Extremity of the .Rectum, and elevated  
into a Tubercle, called the blind Haemorrhoids; and, also, **fre-**quently bursting forth with Force, terminates in an haemorrhOjdal  
, Discharge, which, in this Case, is symptomatic. From this

Stagnation arise, also, the Suppressions both of the *Menses* **and.***Haemorrhoids,* which always happen as the Disorder increases.  
And from this Stagnation we may, also, account for the bloody

and black Discharges by Urine, Vomit, and Stool, which Authors,  
Of great Veracity, affirm to have been made hy Persons labour-  
Ing under Violent Degrees Os this Disorder. With respect to  
inch an Evacuation by Vomit, the R trader may Consult *ksdolanns  
Anthropor Lab.* 2. *Cap.* 2. An instance Os one by Stool may  
he seen *ia Adrtanus Spigeliuds Anatom. IAb. 6. Cap.* 7. and in  
*Solenander, Constl. y. Sect.* 2. And J myself, sayS *Hoffman,* saw  
the Urine of an hypochondriac Patient tinged with an intensely  
led Colour.

These Thirds happen in the intestinal Canal, but, after this,  
the Disorder growing worse, the most terrible Symptoms arise  
thro’ all the Body, and disturb all Its Functions. This happens  
in Consequence Or the Consent between all the Nerves and ner-  
**vous** Pans, by means Of which the Spasms Of the Intestines **are**propagated to Other, and even the most remote Regions. Where  
there is a spasmodic Stricture os the Nerves, there the Circu-  
lation os the Blood is unequal. Hence the Reason is Obvious,1why in inveterate hypochondriac Disorders there are spasmodic  
Strictures, and a flow Circulation through the whole Body. Thus  
**the** Parts os the Abdomen, adjacent to the Intestines, are first  
constricted; and, in consequence os the Disorder os the Bladder,  
and ns Sphincter Muscle, and Os the Kinneys, the Urine is dis-  
charged thin, diluted, and aqueous. By means os the Violent Con-  
vulsions Os the nervous Membranes surrounding the Kidneys, Pains  
refembling those Os the Stone are produc'd. The Spasms convey'd  
**to the** Breast Induce its Constrictions, together with Tremors and  
Palpitations os the Heart. When these Spasms are ConVeyed  
- to the Head, Pains Os-Various Kinds are brought on; and, when  
they are propagated tO the external Parts, they produce Coldness  
**.of** the Extremities, and frequent Horripilations.

Since, therefore, in the hypochondriac Disorder, a thick and  
impure Chyle is generated. Spasms produced in the whole Body;  
the Circulation of the Blond render'd unequal, and the salutary  
Excretions by Sweat, Urine, and Stool, Obstructed, a scorbutic  
Dyscrasy must Of course be gradually increased, and thus the by-  
pochondriaco-scorbntic Disorder is formed; If, in Women, the  
Menses are suppress'd, and by this means the Blood, or seminal  
Humours, become stagnant about the Uterus, and PartS subser-  
vient to Generation, especially when a salacious Temperament  
concurs, then hysteric Fits are readily complicated with hypo-  
chondriac Disordersand the hypochondriacO-hysteric Affection  
is produced. When thick and Viscid Humours are, by **the -**Spasms of the Lower Belly, copioufly convey'd to the superior  
Parts and Head, where they ..circulate flowly in the Vefleis Os  
the Brain , the animal Functions are destroyed; the Senses lan-  
guish ; the Force Of the Memory, and Brightness of the Genius,  
are impair’d; the Patient is prone to Sadness, Diffidence, and  
Tears, foolish Fancies, and Vain ideas, arise in the Mind; and  
thus, by flow Degrees, an hypochondriac Melancholy is pro-  
' duced.

We now come to Consider the direct and Immediate Causes  
of this Disorder: Of these the most Considerable, and frequent,  
' is a Stagnation Of the Vital Juices between the nervous and mus-  
cular Coats of the intestines, which is, most frequently. Owing  
**to** their stow Circulation through the Liver: Now the Liver is  
& Vascular Organs surniso’d with more Veins than Arteries; the  
. two most considerable Of the former are the Vena Cava, and  
the Vena Ponse: Now it is certain, that the latter of these, from  
which the whole intestines. Stomach, Mesentery, Spleen, Pan-  
creas, and Uterus, receive, if not all, yet, at least, most. Of  
their Ramifications, by a peculiar Mechanism, receives **the**’ Blood returning from all the Viscera Of the lower Abdomen,  
and, discharging the Office Of an Artery, hut without a Pul-  
sation. Conveys it into the Liver: Hence the Reason is ON  
vious, why, in a sound Stare, the Circulation Of the Blond is  
flower through the Liver, than through any Of the Other Vi-  
scera of the. Body: Hence it is no hard Task to conceive, why,,  
in a preternatural and disorder'd State, the Circulation Of the  
Blond through this Organ should he first Of ah retarded and  
**ν** obstructed: Now, when the Circulation is retarded here, the

Blood, according to the Laws of Hydraulics, must, neceflarily,  
regurgitate to thole Viscera, from which it was before convey'd  
**to** the Liver.: For this Reason it greatly distends the Vessels os  
**these** Parts, especially the Vessels Os the Mesentery and intestines,  
whose sort Coats are not capable of making great Resistance.  
.Thus, from this stow Circulation os the Blood through the Liver,-  
arises in Stagnation in the intestines, which destroys the due  
.equilibrium between the Solids and Fluids, and is, as it were,  
the immediate Cause which destroys the Tone and Strength of  
the peristaltic Motion, a Circumstance which produces the **hy-**pochondriac Disorder.

This is the Reason, why, in the Carcases Of those who have died  
**of the** hypochondriac Disorder, degenerated into Lome other Dis-  
**ease,** filch Phenomena appear, a; proceed partly from a faultyCircu-  
Iationof the Blood through the Abdomen, and partly from Causes  
which tend to render this Circulation still more faulty. Thus.  
*Guarinonius, in Consil.* 48.4. informs ua, thar, on dissecting **the**Body of an hypochondriac Patient, he sound the Veins Or **the**Mesentery Obstructed, and so dilated, chat they, in a manner,  
**resembled intestines.** *Ludavicus Mercatus, Tum.* **a.** *L.* **I.** *C. I.*

telis ns, that he found the meseraic Vessels Of an hypochondrias  
Patient highly varicose. *Brxnncr. in Cesnsil.* 7. Informs ns, that  
he found a great Quantity of Viscid E.ooc in the meseraic  
Veins. *Phndius, in Cent.* 2. *Obs.* 76. tells uS, that he found the  
Colon scirrhous, *igrelsebios.* in his *Disc, de Mala hypochondriaco,*telis ns, that he found the whole Colon distended with Flatu-  
lences , but *so* contracted at its Insertion into the Intestinum  
Rectum, that it seenfd to be, as it were, grown together.  
*Blasius,* in inis *Comment, in Veflcegittm,* informs us, that in forne  
hypochondriac Patients the Liver has, after Death, been found  
incredibly large. And l myself saw the Pancreas obstructed in  
a Person who died of the hypochondriac Disorder. *Highmore,* in  
his *Discuss. Anatom,* and *Harder, in Obs.* 59. inform us, that  
they found the Pancreas scirrhous and ulcerated in hypocon-  
driac Patients. \*

Among the remote CauscS which greatiy Contribute to the  
stow Circulation of the Blood through the Liver, and its Con-  
sequent Stagnation in the Viscera Or the lower Belly, and, prin-  
cipally, the intestines, the most considerable are Diminutions  
and Suppressions Os the Menses in Women, and os the Ha:mot-  
thoids in Men.

Thus, it is Certain, froth Observation, that those Persons,  
who, when young, have been much subject to large Haemor-  
rhages from the Nose, readily fall into this Disorder, if, at **a**more advanced Age, they are sein’d with the Haemorrhoids,  
which generaby suppose an hereditary Disposition, and greatiy  
facilitate the Circulation of the Blood through the Abdomen  
and Liver, and. these Haemorrhoids are, by any means, suppress'd ,  
sor the redundant Blood, being, in conscqnence of this Suppres-  
sion, retain'd, is accumulated in the Abdomen, and, consequently,  
for the Reason already advanced. Circulates more slowly thro'  
the Liver, and, regurgitating to the lntestines,.undergoeS a deplo-  
Iable and injurious Stagnation. The same holdsitrue with the  
menstrual Discharge, which, when diminish'd. Or suppress'd,  
produces an Accumulation of Blond in the meseraic Artery,  
where it attempts its Dsscharge by the haemorrhoid al Veins,  
and, this being dented, regurgitates to the Intestines, and renders  
the Circulation Of the Humours proportionably more difficult.  
Thus, in the Female Sex, hypochondriac Disorders are frequentiy  
generated, which may he easily complicated with those Of the  
hysteric kind, if, at the fame rime, a Stagnation of the Blood  
should happen about the Uterus, in Cases of this Nature, **a**speedy and seasonable Restitution of these EvacuationS proves'  
the most certain and natural Cure Of hypochondriac Disorders

But there are still a great many other Causes, which may  
disorder the peristaltic Motion os the Intestines,'and, by **that**means, generate the hypochondriaco.fiatulent Disorder. Among  
these, the most Considerable is what we call *Hereditary Disposi-  
tion,* which consists in a weak Constitution Of the nervous Parts, .  
especially Os the Intestines, convey'd from Parents to Children,  
by means Of which the Intestines are highly susceptible Of irre-  
gular Motions. TO this we must, also, ascribe the Smal-  
ness os the Veins, and the lax and spongious Habit generally.  
Observ'd in hypochondriac Patients. AS this hereditary Disposi-  
tion is the Foundation Of many Diseases, so it, in a particular  
manner. Contributes to the Production Of the hypochondriac  
Disorder, and the Htemonoids. Thus, hypochondriac Patients  
propagate Children subject to the same Misfortune5 and those  
Mothers, who, during Gestation, have been affected with hyste-  
ric Fits, or indulged themselves in Sallies Os Passion, bring into  
the World Children, who, when advanced in Years, are, upon  
the stightest Occasion, subject to hypochondriac and flatulent  
Disorders . ι

Some Of the Non.naturalS, also, contribute not a little to the  
Generation Of this Disorder. Thus, a Cold Air is Of Consider-  
able Efficacy in the Production Of this Misfortune, since, by  
constricting the external Surface Of the Body, it forces a larger  
Quantity Of the Humours inwards, which, the more they are  
accumulated, the more readily they become stagnant. A moist  
State Of the Atmosphere relaxes the Tension of the moving  
Fibres; a Circumstance by which all the Diseases, arising from  
a Want Of due Tone in the Parts, are both generated and in-  
creased. Cold is, in a particular manner, prejudicial to the In-  
testines, when too.freely admitted to the Abdomen, or Feet,,  
the near Connection Of which last with the Intestines is suffici- .  
entry obvious from this, that delicate Persons are forthwith sein'd  
with Gripes, and Flatulences of the Intestines, if they walk  
barefoot upon cold Floors , as*'Forestus^ L.ib.* Io. *Obs.* Io. Ob-  
serves Of his Brother. Hence the Reason is obvious, why hy-  
pochondriac Patients enjoy better. Health in Summer, than in .\*  
Winter , as, also, why, in Northerly Climates, this Disorder is  
far more frequent, than in those Countries winch are bless'd with  
a more serene and temperate Air.

Besides the Air, coarse and thick Aliments, also, prove **the**antecedent Cause Of the hypochondriac Disorder. Crude, acid,  
fiirulent Aliments, Pulses, Summer-fruits, Preparations os Milk,  
Sallads, Cakes, especially when recent and hot, generate a thick  
and impure Chyle, leave many Sordes in the Primm Vim and  
remarkably disorder the peristaltic Motion of the Intestines,  
especially in Persons who do not ufe sufficient Exercise. Ali-

**ICents either** riot sufficiently mastica-nd. Or greedily eaten, her  
Persons whose Stomachs are weaken’d bv previous Diseases, are  
highly prejudicial, and contribute much' to rhe Production of,  
this Disorder. For this Reason *Blancard, in Prax. Cap. 61.  
t&rtns,* that this Disorder is highly incident to the Inhabitants  
of *Priseland,* in consequence os their Abuse Of Peas, Prepara-  
tions Of Milk, and SasindI. And *Simon Paulli,* in his *ssluadri.  
partit. Baton,* gives us an Instance Of a Woman, who became  
hypochondriac, by eating Bread immediately taken from the  
Oven. Drink may, upon a double Account, produce this statu-  
lent Disorder; either when it is taken too liberally. Or taken cold  
when **the** Body is hot. **in the** latter Cafe, the Misfortune is  
almost instantaneously produced : in **the** former Case, the Dis-  
order is contracted by reiterated Acts, and proves a sufficient  
Punishment for **the** past Indulgence, in Gluttony. The  
Drink may, also. Contribute to the Production Of this Misfor-  
tune, if its K^pantity is too small, or too large, Or if it is  
aqueous, too thick. Or feculent.

This Disorder frequentiy arises from an idle and sedentary  
Use, which is often the only Cause of the Disease.. For, 35 dueExercise not Only, increases the Strength and Motion Of the solid  
Parts and Muscles, but, also, renders the Humours more guid;  
so, upon an intermission of this Exercise, the Strength becomes ’  
languid, the Elasticity Of rhe Fibres is impair'd, and the Hu-  
mours, in Consequence of their undue Circulation, hecome thick.  
This sedentary Life contributes so much the more effectually to  
the Production Of this Disorder, if immoderate Lucubrations,  
Meditations, and protracted Studies, are join'd with it. Any os  
these Causes Contributes Considerably to impair the Elasticity  
of the solid Parts, especially when they, who indulge themselves  
in these things, hang their Bodies in **a** steeping Posture over  
their Books, and are so sedulous, that they are intent On their  
Studies amidst the most delicious Banquets. Hence it is, that  
those Women who indulge themselves in Idleness, and drink  
littie, as, also, studious Men, are highly subject to hvpochon-  
driac Disorders.

The Passions of the Mind, also. Contributo Considerably to  
the Production Of this Misfortune ; but the most considerable  
**and** powerful of these **ate** long Grief, Care, and an anxious and  
Uneasy State Of Mind. The Efficacy os these, in destroying  
the Strength os the solid Parts, and impairing the Digestion, is  
shssicientiy Obvious from Experience. Thus *Horsiius,* in I». 4.  
gives ns an instance of a Man, who, for the Death Of his Son,  
**griev'd so** long, that he became hypochondriac, and, at last,  
melancholy. And *Pechlinus, in* **OhyC 3I.** informs ns Of a Cer-  
**tain** Taylor, who was so griev'd for his Misfortunes, that he  
became subject to violent Flatulences, and hypochondriac Dis-  
orders. A salacious wanton Turn Of Mind, and its natural  
Consequence, immoderate and too earlyVenery, are Of so great  
Efficacy in weakening the.Strength Of the Stomach and intestines,  
that I have frequentiy known hypochondriac Disorders pro-  
duced by this means.

It, alio, freonentiy happens, that those who are weakened by  
previous Diseases, especially when preposterousty Cured by astrin-  
gent Medicines, Opiates, and Narcotics, as, also. Women **de-**bilitated by hard Labours, are afflicted with this Disease; form  
these the Tone Of the Stomach and Intestines, being highly  
languid, is easily destroy'd by the smallest Error in Regimen,  
or by giving way to the Transports Of Passion. In like man-  
ner, I have Often Observ'd Persons seiz'd with Colics, Gripes,  
Diarrhoeas, and Dysenteries, who, having the Misfortune to have  
their Disorders treated with Astringents, have gradually fallen into  
violent Flatulences, and hypochondriac Affections I have, alfo,  
more than once Observ'd the same Misfortune produced by  
stopping a Gonorrhoea, or Fluor albus, too soon, by means of  
Magistary, and Sugar Of Lead. A Case Of this kind may he  
*itntt iD Hoffman, Consult. ac Response. Medic. Tom. 2.* §3. *Cajsup.*And nothing is more Common, than the Production of hypo-  
chondriac Disorders by the preposterous Suppression Of inter-  
mittent Fevers, or the unskilful Use Of the *Peruvian* Bark under  
them, especially if the Patient abounds with thick Humours, is  
. addicted to a sedentary Life, Or subject to Spasms of the Prirnje  
Vise. *Horsiius, in Liu.* Io. *Obf.2.%.* furnishes ns with an Instance  
of this kind. And I myself have Often seen hypochondriac Af-  
fections brought On by the. Suppression Of tertian FeVerS.  
Women, also, frequentiy become hypochondriac after difficult,  
or ill-managed Labours. And in general, whatever Diseases,  
whatever Cures, or whatever Causes, are capable Of injuring Or  
destroying the peristaltic Motion Of the Stomach and Intestines,  
are justly class'd among the productive Causes of hypo-  
Chondriac Disorders. Among these we must, alfo, class Purga-  
tives, and drastic Emetics,frequentiy exhibited, especiallyPrepa-  
rations Of Aloes, and the unskilful Or excessive Use Of Pilis  
which contain Aloes , hy which the Humours **are** invited to the  
Anus, and, being denied a Discharge, hecome stagnant there.

lt now remains, that we distinguish this Disorder from some  
others, in Order to prevent their being confounded with each  
other, and then subjoin something with respect to the Progno-  
stics. The Difference, then, between this Disorder and hyste-  
ric Fite is specified under the Article **HISTERICA AFFECTIO.**

We have already observ'd, that in this Disorder the peristaltic  
Motion Os the Intestines is inverted ,. hut since thislnveriion is,  
also, the Cause of some Other Disorders, we must inquire, wnat  
Difference there is betwixt these, and that of which we now  
treat. Thus, in Vomiting, and the Iliac Passion, the peristaltic  
Motion is inverted, but, in Vomiting, this Inversion begins from  
the Pylorus, Or, perhaps, the Duodenum, and is continued thto'  
the Stomach and Gullet to the Fauces; whereas, in rhe Iliac  
Passion, the Motion of the whole inrestinal Canal, from the-  
Sphincter Of the Anns so the Orifice of the Oesophagus, is in-  
verted hy violent Spasms and Convulsions, which are accord-:  
ingly succeeded by a Vomiting of the Faeces. But it is quite  
otherwise in the hypochondriac Disorder, for in it the Inver-  
sion Of the peristaltic Motion is Only in some Parts Of the In-  
testifies, and those which are free from it, afford a Seat for **the**flatulent Vapours. Hence we are enabled to account for the  
Rumblings and Noises which are sometimes pretty loud in **the..**Abdomen -, as, also, for the Flatulences carried up and down  
through, all the Parts Of the Abdomen, and to the Sides, espe-  
cially in the Morning, or after, intense Application of Mind,  
without any subsequent Discharge Of Wind, or Of the Faeces, ..  
by the Anus; for these Vapours, being pent up in particular-  
Parts Os the Intestines, are soon after driven, by the Spasms,  
with a considerable Impetus, to other Parts; which Circumstance’  
sufficiently accounts sor the Noise and Rumbling.

The hypochondriac Disorder is, also, different from the Colic,  
winch frequently succeeds it for, aS the former is a long-pro- .  
tracted Disorder, which sometimes seizes, notwithstanding **the ‘**Observation os the most accurate Regimen so a Colic is shorter,  
more transitory, generally arises from some Fault of the Aliments,  
and is accompan/d with Gripes Of the Intestines, and an ohsti-  
nate Constipation, upon the Removal of winch, it directly Ceases ,  
whereas the hypochondriac Disorder is accompanyd with far  
more numerous and Violent Symptoms. Hypochondriac Asse-  
ctions Ought, also, to be carefully distinguish’d from the Stone in  
**the** Kidneys; for, they the former is frequentiy attended with  
Pains resembling those of the latter, yet no Excretion Of small  
Stones enfueSp and if, perhaps, in the Urine, any Sand should  
be Observ’d, it aster some time adheres to the Bottom Of **the**Pot, like that Matter which is discharged in consequence of **a**scorbutic Dyscrasy Of the Fluids; whereas, ingenuine nephritic  
Pains, the Urine is, immediately after its Discharge, Observ'd to  
Contain Sand, and the Case is known by the Evacuation of small  
Stones. Nor is a simple Fiatulenoe, which is suddenly produc’d  
by Aliments Of hard Digestion, and may be easily remov'd **by**the Exhibition of Carminatives, to he forthwith taken for **the**hypochondriac Disorder, thO' the Former may indicate the Be-  
ginning Of the latter.

As for the Prognostics Of this Disorder, recent, and if it is  
left to itself, it is rather troublesome, than speedfly fatal: But,  
when inveterate, it is not to he cured without great Difficulty,  
and when the Cure is preposterousty attempted, or a bad Re-  
gimen Observ'd, it generally is aCCOmpan/d with .a violent  
and formidable Train of Symptoms, such aS Obstructions and  
Scirrhufes Of the Viscera, Cachexies, Dropsies,Hectics, and, by  
a Translation, convulsive Asthmas, Madness, incurable Melan-  
Choly, and Polypuses, which prove mortal : A memorable In-  
stance Of which last, we are furnish'd with by *Zachias, in Lib.* 3s  
*Cap.* **I** 5. It the hypochondriac Disorder is supported hy Sup-  
presstons Of the Menses, or HaemOrrhOidS, the Misfortune is Often  
totally remov'd by A seasonable Restitution Of these Disorders,  
either by Nature or Art. But great Care is to he taken, lest,  
when the Disease is long protracted, we should take **a** sympto-  
matic haemorrhoidal Discharge, for One of the critical and salu-  
tary Kind ; for, by the former, the Disease is sar from being re-  
siev’d, whereas the latter is generally highly beneficial and aovanr  
tageons.

**THE CURE.**

The Cure of a recent hypochondriac Disorder is easily and .  
soon perform'd ; hut when the Disease is so deep-rooted^I -  
that the Circulation of the Humours thro' the whole Body is  
disordered and irregular, and the Tone of the solid Parts almost  
totally destroy’d, these Causes os themselves not Only require la-  
borious, Continued, and long-protracted Measures for their Re-  
moval, but, also, the incredible Perverseness Os the Patients, renders  
the Cure more difficult; for, in consequence of the stow Circulation  
Of the thick Blood thro' the Brain, they are inclined., to Continual-  
Dread and Diffidence , for which Reason, they are always afraid \*  
not only of the greatest Danger, but also Of Death itself Besides,  
being fickle, giddy, and unconstant, they apply to many Physicians,  
and make Trial Of Various Medicines, by which means their State’  
is render'd still worse. The Physician, therefore, who attempts  
a Cure Of this Disease, should first Order the Person, labouring  
under it. to be Constant and patient, and then to pursue the fol-  
sowing Intentions of Cure:

First, TO evacuate the flatulent Matter, and to correct, and  
gradually, eliminate, the acrid, viscid, and bilious Sordes of **the- -**Primae Vise, winch supply the Disorder with perpetual Nourish-  
**mens.**

Secondly, Aster allaying the Spasms to reduce the inverted  
peristaltic Motion of the Infesti nes to in natural State, and, iftoo  
languid, to corroborate it, that **the** Concoction Of the Ali-  
meats may he duly carjsid On, **and a** rich and laudable Chyle,  
**and** Other Humours generated.

Thirdly, TO discuss the stagnant Juices, render the Circula-  
tion Of the Blood thro' the Abdomen, and all rhe other Parts of  
the Body, equal ; and to purge the Humours from Acrimony, by  
facilitating the Cutaneous and urinary Excretions. And,

Lastly, To corroborare the whole nervous System.

The first Of these intentions is principally to he answered,  
during the hypochondriac Paroxysms, Or when the Symptoms  
**are** preternaturally exasperated, which generally happens **after**violent Commotions Of Mind, Errors in Regimen, Or in **the**Winter Or Autumn. In Order, therefore, to derive the inverted  
Motion Of the Intestines downwards, allay the Spasms, expel **the**Flatulences, and eliminate the SordeS, no Remedy is more insist-  
Jibie and efficacious than Clysters which may he Prepar'd of  
emollient Herbs, **a** Decoction Of Oats, Of Chamomile-flowers,  
of **the** TOPS Of Yarrow, the Oiis of sweet Almonds, Dill, Cha-  
momile and Linseed; with an Addition Of **the** Carminative and  
\* discutient Species, the Seeds of Dill, Caraway, and especially  
Cnmin.The Cure is to he begun with an Injection of these Clysters,  
and, aS the Spasms Of the intestines frequently prevent their due  
**Effects,** they are to he Often repeated, especially if the Faeces  
are indurated ; in which Case 'tis also expedient to exhibit large  
Quantities Of the Oil Of sweet Almonds, internally. Or to Order  
the Patient to drink liberally os Water-gruel. NOr is the inter-  
nal Exhibition Os demulcent **and** gently laxative Medicines to he  
neglected, the most efficacious Os which are. Infusions prepar'd  
os Manna, Rhubarb, and Cream Os Tartar; with an Addition  
of Oil of Juniper. Thus *Rhodites, in Cent. a. Qbs.* 2. informs  
nS, that he knew the hypochondriac Disorder successfully remov'd  
by the frequent Exhibition of Rhubarb.

A speedy and singular Relief is, also, afforded by the frequent  
Exhibition Of a Dram, Or more. Of the neutral Salts Obtained  
from the *Eps.om, Sedlitx,* and *Caroline* Waters, if exhibited with  
some proper Absorbent, Rhubarb, Orange-Peel, and Nitre, and  
drank in a large Quantity Of pure Water. Very happy Effects are,  
also, productl by Raisins impregnated with Rhubarb, laxative  
Apples boil'd, or, if the Stomach Can bear them, raw; and laxa-  
tiVe Prunes, winch have frequently render'd the Body soluble,  
when all Other Purgatives have been tried in Vain, aS we are in-  
form'd by *Thonerus,* in his *Observat.* Great Benefit is also oh-  
tam'd from mild balsamic Pills, such as the Pilulx Sohenandri,  
the Pilulae Cratonis, the Pilulae AlOephanginae, the Pilulae MarO-  
costinas, the Pilulae Tartareae Schrcederi, Or the Pilulae Beche-  
rianae, the Pilulae Stahlianae, or the balfamic Pilis, interposing an  
aperitive Powder hetween each Dose. Or, if there is a LOed Of  
acid Faeces in the Intestines, Crabs-eyeS, or the Magnesia Alba,  
alone, generally render the Body soluble. In the intervals be-  
tween the Paroxysms, the Body is, also, to he kept soluble, and  
the Generation Of Sordes prevented, by an alternate Exhibition  
Of these Medicines, every eighth Or fourteenth Day, aS the State  
- of the Patient shall require.

, . - Aster the Body is render'd soluble, the next Intention of Cure  
is, to correct and qualify the acid and bilious SOrdes lodg'd in  
the Primae Vise, and especially in the Duodenum. This Interi-  
tion is most effectually answered by absorbent, precipitating, anti-  
spasmodic, and gently carminative Powders, which not Only mi-  
tigate the SpasmS, but by Corroborating the intestines, power-  
fully expel the Flatulences. The Powders of this kind may be  
prepar'd Of Crabs-eyes, Mother Of Pearl, the Pulvis Marcbionis,  
purified Nitre, prepar'd Amber, Cinnabar, vitriolated Tartar,  
the Arcanum Duplicatum, and a little Castor, and exinbited in  
antispasmodic Waters, especially that distil’d from Chamomile-  
flowers, and Ale prepar'd Of Wheat. But these Powders will  
be far more efficacious, if about twenty Drops Of the Anodyne  
. mineral Liquor are exhibited with them. This intention is, also,  
Promoted by such infusions, aS by **a** Diaphoresis Carry Off **the**OordeS lodg'd in the Mass Os Blood, when supt in Bed in the Morn-  
ing. The most usual Ingredients for Composing these, are the  
Herbs Baum, Paulis Betony, Betony, Agrimony, Scordium, Car-  
duus Benedictus, the Tops of Yarrow, the Flowers of Daisy, and  
Common Chamomile, Fennel-seed, and stellate Anile.

‘in order to corroborate the Stomach, and restore its digestive  
Power, we may call in to Our Assistance balsamic, and gently  
. Carminative Essences. But we must take Care that they are not  
too spirituous, and by that means Capable Of throwing the Hu-  
mours into more Violent Commotions , which Misfortune in-  
fallibly attends the Exhibition of Aqua-vitae, and the stomachic  
Essences generally us'd for this Purpose. But we may more  
safely use the Essence of Orange-peel duly prepar'd, the Tin-  
cture of Tartar, the Spiritus Nitri Dulcis, Or Elixirs prepar'd  
Of balsamic Herbs Or Roots, with some lixivia! Menstruum;  
fitch as the Elixir Viscerale Stomachicum, winch I have from  
long Experience found to he highly beneficial in flatulent and hy-  
pochondriaC Disorders. but the Use of these must he persisted  
In for a considerable times In hypochondriac Paroxysms, no

small Advantage is reap'd from washing the Feet in Bathe mode-  
rarely warm, which invites the Humours to the external Parts,  
and relaxes the Spasms of the lower Belly. Baras for this Purpose  
may he prepar'd os River-water alone, with Bran, and Chamo-  
mile-fiowers. But these Ought not to he too hot, but moderately  
warm , and **the Feet** are to he immers'd pretty deep in them.

By the due Use Of these Measures, the Violence of the Pa-  
roxysms will he either totally .remov'd. Or Considerably abated.  
Bur, since they are very subject to return, we must, to prevent this  
Misfortune, pursue the third Intention os Cure, which is to re-  
move the Causes, discuss the Stagnations Of the Humours, open  
the Obstructions Of the Viscera, and render the Circulation Of  
the Humours equable thro’ all the Parts Of the Body. This In-  
tention is excellently answer'd by Venesections in proper Parts.  
Bur these are rarely to he us'd in the superior Parts Of the Body,  
left by this means we should more effectually invite the Humours  
to them, which are already too Copioufly forced upwards by the  
spasmodic Strictures Of the lower Belly. Venesections, in **the**Feer, are therefore most proper and beneficial, and more Or less,  
is to he taken away, according to the Quantity Of Humours Con-  
tain'd in the Patient's Body. The most Commodious Seasons  
for Venesection are the Spring and Autumn, about the Equi-  
noxes, Or, is there is a Necessity for it. about the Solstices, at  
which times. Commotions Of the Blood are more frequent than  
at Others. Venesection will prove the more effectual, if the  
Body is previously render'd soluble, and the Humours deriv'd  
to the inferior Parts, by bathing the Feet. Besides, if there is a  
Disposition to the heemorrhoidal Discharge, and if a Suppression  
of this Evacuation excites the Disease, every Month a few  
Leeches are to he CautiOuify apply’d to the Anns. In this Cafe,  
it is also expedient, successively for some Days, to exhibit mild  
balsamic Pilis, with a nitrons antispasmodic Powder.

But, in order to remove the Obstructions Of the Viscera, Cor-  
**rect the** acid and impure Humours, promote the Excretions  
by Stool, Urine, and Sweat, provoke the suppress'd Dis-  
charges, and render the Circulation Of the Blond equal, thro'  
all the Parts Of the Body, I know os no Medicine, whether of  
**the** dietetic or pharmaceutic Kind, which is more safe and effec-  
trial than the prudent Use Of Mineral Waters, with which Nas.  
**ture** has so bountifully supplied us. But these Waters must nei-  
ther he drank too liberally, nor must the UseOs them too long be  
persisted in; for, by this means, they rather weaken and destroy  
the Tone Of the Stomach and Intestines. The Body is also to he  
prepared for them, by removing the Bordes Os the Primae Vias,  
and diminishing the Quantity of the Humours. Mild Laxatives,  
and due EreICne, are also to he used along with them. But there  
is a Choicebe shade, with respect to these Waters, since,  
for Women, those Of a highly lax, and fpongiouS Hahin, and  
snch-as are Violently afflicted with Spasms, het Waters, and **espe-**cially the *Canline* Springs, are most proper ὁ Or, if they should  
rather chuse cold mineral Waters, these Ought to he used warm ;  
whereas, for such aS are sanguine, phlegmatig, and Of robust  
Constitutions, the cold Mineral Waters Of *Schvoalbae, AApra,* and  
*Pforrncnt,* are most beneficial. - Those, On the contrary, who are  
Of a firmer Habit, more agile, and Of choleric Constitutions, re\*  
ceive most Benefit from the *Selteran* Springs, those of the *Sparse,  
Toenfladsc* and *fgrildangen. '*

Great Relief is, also, to he expected from a due Regimed,  
which,' if neglected, will redder all Methods Of Cure fruitless and  
'ineffectual. A pure and temperate Air is, therefore, to he chosen,  
and the Patient is Carefully to avoid a cold; moist, and cloudy Atmo-  
sphere , and, in a particular manner,™ refrain from steeping in such  
an Air.' Nor Ought an excessive Dread Of the injuries os the Wea-  
ther to restrain the Patient entirely from the free Use ofthe Air,  
lest, by this Over-done Care, his Constitution should become  
too sensible and delicate; and,thy that means, subject to he in-  
jured Upon the slightest and most inconsiderable Change of  
'Weather. But, above all, every Degree Of Cold, especially that  
arising from Nonhem Blasts, is to be Carefully kept from the  
Stomach, Loins, and Feet smce, when this is freely admitted  
to these Parts, the Inflation Of the Stomach, the Pain Os **the**Back about the lumbar Region, and the Gripes of the Intestines,  
forthwith return. \_ Proper Aliments are, also, to he moderately  
used, fince, when the Primm Vise are full Of acrid and bilious  
SordeS, the most nutritive Substances are most prejudicial, aC-  
Cording to *Hippocrates, inAph.* Io. *Sect.* 2. where he tells tis,  
-" that the more we nourish Persons, whose Juices are impure,  
" the more injury we do them." The Patient is, also. Carefully  
to abstain from all AcidS, salted Aliments, flatulent Substances,  
Pot-herths, sweet Cakes, Apples, Preparations os Flour, hot and  
aromatic Substances; nor is he to indulge his Appetite too much,  
especially at Supper Ssor Abstinence is the most sovereign Remedy  
for all chronical Diseases, as the Antients justly observ'd, and *as  
Carolus Pise,* in his Treatise *de Morbis a scrofa Colluvie,* bead,  
tifhlly shews. ’

.A right Choice Of Liquors is, also, of great Efficacy and Im-  
\* portance in the Cure Of this Disorder. All Kinds os Malt Li-  
tutors load the Stomach, and are offensive to it; hut hot and  
spirituous Liquors **are** found still more prejudicial. However,

old and generous Rfinams, or *Burgundy* Wine, diluted with  
Water, and drank sparingly, may he allowed at Meals, in order  
to strengthen the Stomach. At other rimes, ordinary Drink, or  
the *Se!reran* Waters, mixed with Wine, are to he used alternately.  
For this Purpose Decoctions to he drank cold, prepared os the  
Roots of Vinery-grass, Succory, Sarsaparilla, and Cnina-roos,  
**Che** Shavings os Han shorn or Ivory, the Roots of Liquorice  
and Carduus Benedictus, to which may he added Lemon or  
Orange-peel, are very proper, in sanguine and choleric Patients,  
pure Water alone, if the Stomach is capable Of bearing it, is  
highly beneficial, fince it excellently allays the Commotions of  
the BlOOd.

in alleviating hypochondriac Disorders, nothing is so power-  
‘ frtl and efficacious aS due Exercise, which Ought never to be  
separated from the Other Means Of Cure; for, by this, the  
Circulation Of the Blood and Humours, together with **a** salutary  
Transpiration, a due Secretion and Excretion, are promoted, **the**Humours render'd. more fluid, their Passage thro' the Lungs  
remarkably facilitated, the Motion of the Stomach and intestines,  
and, consequently, the Digestion, excellently assisted. Bus, tho'  
Exercise is *os so great Importance, yet the* various Kinds Of  
.It, whether Riding, Walking, or riding in a Coach, are only to he  
moderately used, and are most proper, when the Digestion is at  
an End, and the Stomach not loaded with Aliments. Besides,  
the Transports Of Passion, and an immoderate Load Of Meth-  
**cines,** are Carefully to he avoided, as Things Of the most per-  
nicious and destructive Tendency. This Regimen, if, at **the**same time, the Body is kept sufficientiy soluble, and Venesection  
is duly repeated, is not Only the most efficacious Method of  
Curing, bur, also. Of preventing, hypochondriac Disorders.

When the Symptoms os the hypochondriac Disorder are thus  
mitigated, the Causes removed, and all the excretions rendered  
.free and uninterrupted, a Relapse is Io be prevented by corro.  
borating the Primae Vias, and the whole nervouS System. This  
Intention is cxeellentiy answered, not only by a long-continued  
Use Os the balsamic visceral Elixir, and the Regimen already  
recommended, but, also, by ChalybeateS, which, by their gentle  
.^stringency, restore **a** due Strength and Tone to the weakened  
. Fibres. These are most commodiousty exhibited in a liquid  
.Form, aS in Tinctures; Or the Filings 6r. Crocus.Of Mars.may  
the commodiousty exhibited in Powders, prepared of. the  
Faecula Of Arum-root, Crabs-eyes. Amber, Cinnabar, the  
.Arcanum duplicatum, and the aperitive Croctis: of Mars,  
with the Addition of a few Drops Of the Oil /of Sassafras-  
wood. The Barks Of Cascarilla and China-root, mined with  
.these Powders, are no less Considerably efficacious. Another  
Powder may he, also, prepared Of the Roots Of Bnmet and  
Arum, the Bark Of Cascarilla and Orange-peel, Amher, Mace,  
Cuminseed, and Salt Of Wormwond ; which, by. their .mild  
ς and balsamic Quality, strengthen the Stomach and Intestines,  
'assist the Digestion, and prevent the Generation Of Crudities.  
Nor is small Advantage to he expected from the external Use of  
Chalybeate Bathe, such aS those Of *Lanchsiad Preyenvjald,* and  
*Toeplitx,* to he used after drinking the *Caroline* Waters; since  
these, in Conjunction, greatiy strengthen the Body..

Nor are external Remedies to be Omitted ; since they are of  
lingular Efficacy in victent Inflatioris Of the Intestines. Among  
these, I am, from long Experience, Convinced /Of the fingular  
Virtue Of the Emplastrum CamphOratum Soporatum Of *Par-  
finite.* Or the Emplastrum Antispleniticum Os *Fabricius ab Aqua,  
pendente,* applied to the Hypochondria. No less happy Effects  
will be produced by the Balsamum Vitas, mixed with two Parts  
'Of Hungary Water, and applied by way of Ointment, . Morning  
**and** Evening, tO the Hypochondria. .. . . *.j.'.*

**PRACTICAL CAUTIONS. . . '**

NO Disease is more troublesome, either to 'the\* Patient or  
.Physician, than hypOChondriac Disorders, and it often happens,  
that, thro’ the Fault Of both, the Cure is either unnecessarily pro-  
Iracted, or totally frustrated , for the Patients are so delighted,  
cot Only with **a** Variety of Medicines, but **also** Of Physicians,  
that'tis frequentiy requisite to remind them Of the following  
lMaxim of *Montanus:* " Neither- consult Physicians, nor use  
\* Medicines, and youIl soon recover.'' On the Contrary, few  
Physicians are sufficientiy acquainted with the true.Genius.and  
Nature Of this perplexing Disorder;, for which Reafon they  
'boldly prescribe almost every thing contained in the Shops,  
.not without an irreparable Injury IO the Patient. Few pharma-  
- Ceutical Preparations **are** Os- any Service for **the** Alleviation of  
this Distemper, and strong generous Medicines,‘or those Called  
Cordials, are absolutely next to Poison. ... **6”** ῖ' -.

Among the Number of these, are, first, Vomitsf which **the**Patients take sometimes ἈΓ their own accord, and, perhaps,  
Oftener by the Advice Of their Physician ; especially if they are  
afflicted with a violent Uneasiness of the Praecordia, Inflations  
.Of the. Stomach, Nauseas, Efforts .to vomit. Eructations, arid  
such an Obstruction and Constriction Of the Hypochondria, that  
they seem to he compress’d, as it were, with a Rope, or pressed  
with a Weight. Nor is it to he denied, that, in such a Situation,  
the Symptoms are, in some **measure, relieved by a gentle Emetic.**

But I would have them absolutely abstain from the more drastic  
stimulating Substances, for the Relief they afford is no: only  
short in itself, but thing, after it a Train Of highly terrible Sv m-  
proms. We are not, however, entirely to discharge gentie Vo-  
mits Os Ipecacuanha mixed with Crabceyes. NOr am .we to  
dread these Vomits, which, by spasmodical Constrictions os rhe  
Stomach, frequentiy happen to hypochondriac Patients, when  
they first begin to drink the *Caroline* Waters; sor, when the  
Drinking is persisted in for some time, and the Mucus evacuated  
from the Bottom os the Duodenum, they will cease spenrane-  
ousty, and the Operation Os the Water succeed the better.

Besides, aS the Physician’s principal Care ought to he to preserve  
the Body soluble, so he must beware Os increasing the Disorder,  
by the Use os drastic Purgatives, Preparations os Scammon/  
and Jalap, for these stimulate the Intestines to Violent Spssms,  
throw tne Humours into preternatural CommorionS, destroy rhe  
Tone os the Parts still more, and leave behind them a more  
obstinate Constipation. Nor are Patients of delicate and tender  
Constitutions capable Of bearing large Doses of neutral Salts;  
but reap far greater Advantage from lubricating Aliments, Cly-  
stars. Preparations Os Manna and Rhubarb. Nor are the Piluke  
Polychrestae Balsamicae, which contain Aloes, proper to he used  
by every Patient, Or too frequently by any especially where  
there is no natural Disposition to the haemonhoidal Dis-  
charge , and where the Redundance of Humours is not pre-  
yioully lessen'd; for they stimulate the intestinum Rectum, ex-  
Cite fruitless Efforts, and render the Stagnation and Dryness  
Sealer than they were before. On the contrary, when the  
isease is encourag'd by a Suppression of the Menses, or haemor-  
rhoidal Discharge, these Pilis are Of fingular Advantage, if ex-  
hibited every Month for some Days successively. Nor is it im-  
proper, if they should excite a Commotion of the Humours, to  
mix a due Quantity Of the precipitating nitrous Powder with  
them. In some Patients, whose Primae Vise are loaded with  
acid .Crudities, the Body is frequently rendered sufficiently solu-  
hle by Crabs-eyeS, Or prepar'd Shells alone, since, by uniting  
with the Acid Of the Stomach, they form a neutral bitterish  
Salt, which, by its gentle Stimulus, excites the Intestines to a  
Discharge Of the Faeces, at least they produce far better Effects  
than eVen the *Magnesia,* which, when there is no Acidity to en-  
counter,' vellicatas the Stomach and Intestines.

Some, hypochondriac Patients have their Bodies Tendered solu-  
ble, and their Flatulences increased. Or even efforts to Vomit,  
a Nausea, and actual Vomitings, produced by Preparations Of  
Manna. In this Cafe, they ought to he entirely abstained from,  
'and the Relief of the Patient is to be attempted by Preparation»  
of Rhubarb and Clysters Nor are there a few Patients, espe-  
dially Os the Female Sex, to whom Clysters are highly trouble-  
-some and uneasy, in which Case, they are to he prepared with  
- a large Quantity Of Oil, and frequently repeated, exhibiting in-  
ternally, at the same time, such Medicines as seem heft adapted  
so .the particular Constitution Os each Patient.

As in the Cure Of hypochondriac Disorders nothing is Of  
‘greater .Use than Venesection, so nothing is more hurtful and  
pernicious, when administred unseasonably. Or in an improper  
Pisce ; for it is absurd and ridiculous to use it too Often, On  
account Of the supposed Thickness of the Blood fince, by this  
means, those, who are already too weak, by an excessive Loss  
of Blood, are rendered still weaker: On the Contrary, when the  
Vessels are tureid with Blood, Or the usual Evacuations *Os* Blood  
totally suppressed, liberal Venesection is not Only expedient, but  
highly advantageous.: Nor Ought this Evacuation to he made  
from the Arm, except in Certain Cases. At the Time Of Vene-  
section the Patient Ought to he particularly Careful to preserve  
an easy State Os Mind, IO guard against'COld, and abstain from  
gross Aliments, lest, by the Cold Ain, a salutary Perspiration  
should he Check’d, Or, thy the gross Aliments, Crudities generated  
Jo the Primae Vise,

Great Caution is also requisite in the Application Of Leeches ;  
for where there is no Propensity to the haemorrhoidal Discharge,  
or where that Evacuation is Of the symptomatic Kind, we Ought  
tohe To sat from promoting it by' Leeches, that we Ought ra-  
ther io 'make a Revulsion and Derivation of the Blood from  
these Parts : But when the haemorrhoidal Discharge has been  
stopt, and again seeks for a Vent, when there ate Violent Pains  
sh the-Os Sacrum, and Intestinum Rectum; or when a griping  
haemorrhoidal Colic afflicts the Patient, nothing is more ialutary  
.and beneficial than Leeches: ButYis frequently necessary to pre-  
'tnise an universal Evacuation Of the Humours by Venesection:  
It is. also expedient to cherish the Parts about the Anus with  
^Fomentations, and apply the best Leeches, at the Very Time  
when Nature makes an Effort to promote the eruption.

That F.yerrise may produce the more ialutary and happy Ef-  
Techs, it is to he performed in a serene and mild Air, lest rhe  
.injury the Patient sustains from the external Cold, should not  
’be compensated by the Advantages accruing from the Exercise.  
rNor is it to be Violent, but moderate, and continued gradually,  
’till a gentle Heat is raised On the Body. We must, also, be highly  
careful, that the Mass of Humours be diminished, and the Body  
Thfficinntly soluble,' lest the Exercise should throw the Blood

into too Violent Commotions NO Species of Exercise, espe-  
cially Riding, either On Horseback, or in a Coach, Ought to he  
usied immediaiery after earing, since, by the SuCCuisiOns, the  
Fiamlences are rendered more troublesome The most com-  
inodiou'i Time for Exercise is, in the Morning, aster drinking  
a few Cops of some warm Infusion; Or in the Afternoon, when  
the Digestion is finished.

With respect to Drink, nothing can he absolutely determined ;  
but every one ought to he at due Pains to discover what Li-  
tjuor heft agrees with himself: Some are very well with  
drinking light and weak Ale 5 for winch Reason, the Use Of  
that Liquor is not to he denied them. Others reap a very  
considerable Advantage, either from cold Water alone, or from  
a Decoction Of Water with Cinnamon, which may he safely  
allowed them. When the hypOchOndriac Disorder is Compli-  
cated with a scorbutic Disposition of the Humours, after Purg-  
ing the Primae Vise, not Only Whey, if the Stomach is capable  
os bearing it, is of considerable Service; but also Milk, mixed  
with the *Sell er an* Mineral Waters, may be adVantageoufly exhi-.  
bited. With respect tO cold Mineral Waters, we must Observe,  
that those, who are afflicted with excessive Spasms, Or labour  
.Under a Violent Cardialgia, Ought not to drink them cold, be-  
cause Cold is highly prejudicial to the Nerves: Tis therefore  
more expedient for such Patients either IO use hot Mineral  
Waters, Or such aS are Cold,, made warm. All acid Wines,  
inch aS *Bheniso* and *Moselle* Wine, increase the Acidity of the  
. .Stomach when recent; whereas a moderate Use Of old *Pheniso*or good *Burgundian* Wines, diluted with Water, may he safely  
permitted. . . ' .

As irregular and disorderly Workings Of the Fancy almost  
always accompany this terrible Disorder, the Patient Ought care-  
stilly to avoid every Opportunity of having his Mind ruffled  
and discomposed, because, unless the Passions are kept in due Sub-  
jection, the Attempts Of the Physician, tho' otherwise proper,  
will prove entirely fruitiest and ineffectual: Facetious Company  
. is, also, to be kept, and the Mind diverted hy all the innocent  
-Amusements Of Life. For this Reason Journeys to Baths are  
beneficial to hypochondriac Patients, in several respects, smce,  
spy this means, they have Exercise, Change Of Air, agreeable  
’Company, and the Advantages to he reaped from the Waters  
themselves. On the contrary. Lucubrations, and close Study,  
especially during. Or loon'aster Meals, are to he forbid; he-  
Canse 'tis Certain from Experience, that nothing has a more  
-direct Tendency to destroy the Digestion Of the Aliments, than  
Iong-cOntinned Application and Fatigue of Mind. In Order to  
Prevent the Generations Of Flatulences in those Literati, who,  
in consequence Of their Functions, Cannot absolutely abstain  
from Study, besides Exercise, I know Of no more valuable and  
efficacious Medicine than the Elixir Balsaminum.

When the hypochondriac Disorder is Complicated with such a  
. Degree Of Melancholy, as to threaten the Appearance Of direct  
Rage and Fury, which frequently happens, nothing affords a  
Inore speedy Or infallible Relief than moderately warm Baths of  
fweet Water: For, as the Foundation of these melancholic Dis-  
orders, bordering upon Madness, Consists in the spasmodic Con-  
striction of the exterior and inferior Parts Of the Body, and  
more especially in a Violent and impetuous. Conveyance Os the  
Humours to the Head, so nothing is Of more efficacy in re-  
laxing the Spasms, and restoring the equal Circulation Of the  
Blood than these Baths , with which may he joined the internal  
Use Of Cold Mineral Waters, together with Venesection in  
the Feet, and sometimes an Evacuation Of Blood From the  
.Nostras. \*

Chalybeate Medicines are highly Celebrated in the Cure Of  
hypOchondriacDisorders: But as these are highly beneficial, when  
properly exhibited, so nothing is more certainly prejudicial and  
destructive than the Use Of them without any regard to Time,  
or Other Circumstances Of Importance. If the Spasms are vio-  
lent, the Viscera Obstructed, the Patient costive, the Humours  
redundant, and the Primae Viae loaded with Crudities, we are  
to abstain from an immoderate Use of them; because, in this  
Case, the Disorder easily degenerates into a Cachexy. But when  
the Spasms are remitted, and the Mass Of Blood diminished, they  
are of singular Service, by rendering the Excretions more free,  
only they are to be prescribed with a iussicient Quantity Of diluting  
-Liquors, and a duo Degree Of Exercise. These who have not  
an Opportunity Of using Mineral Waters, may, in their stead,  
substitute Broths prepared of the aperient Roots, together with  
r. the Tinctura Manis Zwoelsseri, and impregnated, either with  
Juice os Apples, Or Quinces. These Broths are frequently to  
he used in proper Doses. *F. Hoffman.* See MELANCHOLIA and  
**MAGNESIA.**

HYPOCHOREMA, HYPOCHORESIS, ὑπβχἀρημα, daend  
χώρησις, from ὑποχωρέω, to retire or recede, is Properly spoken of  
- Matters which pass off by Stool. *Galen, Corn. in-Apb.* By Hy-  
*pochorema,* υπὸχώρημα, however, 7 *Aph.* 68. do. 82. are to be  
Understood Things voided by Unne.

HYPOCHYMA, *Uypochysis,* ὑπὁχυμα, ὑποχυσις, from *ὑπὸ*and χυω, to pour, the same as **CATARAcTA. See\*AMAURosIs.**

HΫPOCHYTOS, υποχὓτος. See DIACHYTOs,

HYPOCssTIS. Offic. Co R I. B. park. *Purpurea flare can.  
dicante et flore lateo.* T. Coral. *Orobanche qua Hypoctseis dice,  
tar.* R. Η. *Minor a Cisco nascens.* H.Ox.RAPEOt CiSTUS.

This is a Kind Of *Orobanche* or *Rape of Ctflus,* growing nsim  
ally as *Clusius* says, under the *Ciflus Nypocifiidem ferens* ..st is a  
law dry Plant, thick-set with small round Leaves. The Rowers  
grow On the Top Of the Stalks, in Shape somewhat like the  
Flowers Of Pomegranates of a pale Colour. The Seed-Vessels  
are large, resembling those Of Henbane, in which lie a great deal  
of small dusty Seed. The whole Plant, especially, when it first  
springs Out Of the Ground, is of a red. Or greenish-red Colour.

0s this Plant is made the *Suedes Hypociflidos,* which is os a  
hard, tough Consistence, and a black shining Colour on the ln-  
fide, not much unlike the *Spantsofoe.ee,* or Liquorice, Of a rough,  
styptic, and a little sourish Taste. It is Very drying and bind-  
ing, heing useful for a Diarrhoea and Dysentery, the Hepatic  
Flux, the Excess Of the Catamenia and Fluor AlbuS , and like-  
wise against Vomiting and Spitting Os Blood.

HYPOCLEPTICUM *Vitrum,* a Glass Funnel, Contrived  
for separating Oil from Water. The Word is formed of ὑπὸ,  
under, and κλέπτω, to steal, because it steals, aS it were, and con- .  
veys away the Water from the Oil. *BlancarA*

HYPOCOELON, ο'πόκοιλον, from ὑπὸ, tinder, and *Mikas,*(Ccelon) the Cavity above the upper Eye-lid, is the Cavity under  
the lower Eye-lid, answering to the *Ccelon* before-mentioned.  
*Buffies Ephesius, Lib. i. Cap.* 4. \*

HYPOCRANIUM, a kind of Abscess, Or Suppuration, Id  
called because seated under the Cranium, between that and the  
Dura Mater. *Castellus.*

HYPODERIS, ὑποδερ?4. in *Busses Ephesius,* is the Extremity  
of the fore Part Of rhe Neck.

HYPODERMIS, the same aS EBIDERIs, or the CLiTORIs,  
*Buffis Ephes.*

- HYPODESIS, ήποδεσις; from *viri,* tinder, and δέόσ, to bind,  
*Hippocrates, de Ossie. Medici,* is the juncture of the two Fillets,  
which he calls *Hypodesusides, xatopeaquider,* and directs to he aper  
plied in Fractures, before the Application Of the Compresses.'  
*Galen, Corti 2. in Lib. de Off. Med. Tip.* 2.

- HYPODESMIS, ὑποδεσμίς. See the preceding Word, and  
the Article **EPIDESMOS.**

\* HYPOGASTRICA *Sectio,* from ὑπὸ, under, and γαςἢρ,  
the Belly, in Lithotomy, is what they' Call The high Operation.

HYPOGASTRION, ὑποζάστέιον. - See **ABDOMEN.**

HYPOGLOSSIS, HYPOGLOSSIUM, μάοζλωσιις, *voro-  
γλάΐΐίΜ,* υποζλωὑἰάστ, from ὑπὸ, under, and γλῶοια, rhe Tongue,  
in a physiological Sense, is the inferior Part Of the Tongue, ads  
bering to the Jaw; and the Seat of the Disease Called *Rana,*whence that Disorder is called by *Aetius, Tetrab.* 2. *Ser tn.* 4.,  
*Cap.* 39. ὑπο.τλώσιιος' βάτραχος, the *Rana,* Or Frog under the  
Tongue. *'Hypoglossis,* ὑποζλω.2νις, in a pathological bouse, is a  
Tubercle under the Tongue, *Hippocrates, Lib. -z.de Morb. Hy..  
poglottides, vxosAprilipss,* are a kind Of *Bochic,* or medicinal Pre-  
parations, for Disorders of the Aspera Arteris, IO be held under the  
Tongue, till they are insensibly dissolved. Several Sorts Of these  
are described by *Galen, de C. Μ. S. Is. Lib. J.-*

HYPOGLOSSUM. See BIsLINGUA.

-: HYPOGLOTTlDES *Pilulae.* Pills for 2Cough, tO beheld  
Under the Tongue. See HYPOGLossIs

HYPOGLUTIS, ύποζλουτίς, from ὑπὸ, under, and γλοῦτες,  
the Nates, is the fleshy Part under the Nates, towards the Thigh.  
*Gorraeus.* It is otherwise expounded, the Flexure Of the *Coxa,*under the Nates,-

HYPOMIA, ήπωμία, from ὑπὸ, under, and ώμος, the  
Shoulder, in *Galeds Exegesis,* is expounded το ὑποκείμὲνἰον ἤ mia  
τῇ ἐπωμίδι, ἥ καὶ στὴ ἄμῳ, \* The Part subjacent to the upper .  
\* Pan Of the Shoulder, Or to the Shoulder itself."

HYPONOMOS, ήπβνομος; from ὑπὸ, under, and νομἥ, a  
phagedenic Ulcer, is a deep and finuonS phagedenic Ulcer.

HYPONOS, HYPONISCOS, ῦπονος, ὑπόνισκος, from ὑπδ,  
under, and ονος, *Onos,* (a Name, in the antient Surgery, for the  
versatile Axes Of a Machine Contrived for the Reduction Os  
Fractures and Luxations, *Galen, Corn, in Lib. de Artic.) seems*to he an instrument for managing the *Onos,* or turning it a ths.  
ferent Way from what was done by the *Mochlos,* Or Lever. *Hip-  
pocrates, Mochlicust,* where ὑποσονος *seHypnsonos)* is Corruptly  
read for ῦπονος. *Foesius. - \* : :*

.. HYPOPEDIUM. A Cataplasm for the Sole Of the Foot.

HYPOPHASLA, .from *vxapiArcuuu,* to appear a little.

- A sort Of Winking, when the Eye-lidS are drawn pretty close  
together, so that hut very little of the Eye appears, that but a  
.small Number Of the Rays Of Light may he admitted at Once.

HYPOPHASlS. Of she same Derivation aS *Hypaphasia.*

- This Imports a Symptom Very common in Diseases, and is of  
very bad Presage. It is, when the Eyes are almost closed, during  
Sleep; but, in such a manner, that part of the White Of the  
-Eyes appears; and.a flight Motion of the Eye is perceiv'd. *Hip.,  
po crates. . - ’*

HYPOPHORA, ήποφοραᾶ from ὑποφἐραμαι, to he carried 01  
Convey'd underneath. ' . .

A deep fistulous Ulcer.- - - .

HYPOPHTHALMION, ὑποφθευλμιπ, from ὑπὸ, noder,  
**and** όφθαλμός, the Eve

The Part immediately under the Eye, which is subject to  
swell in a Cachexy Or Dropsy. It sometimes imports the same  
**as HvPOPION.**

HYPOPHYLLOCARPODENDRON.

The Name Of a Plant in *Eoerhaaeue,* Of which he mentions  
**two** Species; which are, ..

. I. HypOphyllocarpOdendron; foliis lanuginosis, in apice tri-  
fido, rubro, quasi florescens.

2. HypOphyllocarpOdendron; foliis inferioribus apice trifido,  
rubro, superioribus penitus rubris, glabris.

There are no medicinal Virtues attributed to **either** of **these**. Plants at Present, that I know Os.

HYPOPHYLLOSPERMOUS, of ὑπὸ, under, φύλλον, **a**Leaf, and σπέρμα, Seed, are such Plants as bear their Seeds on  
**the** Backsides of sheir Leaves. *Mil. DiS. Vol.* I.

HYPOPIA, ήπὸπια, imports Sugillations in the Parts imme-  
diately under the Eyes.

HYPOPLEURIOS, ὑποπλευ'ριος. A **Name** for **the** PLEU-  
RA.

HYPOPSATHYROS, ὑποψαβυρος, from ὑπὸ, importing  
Diminution, and ψαθυρὶς, friable. Somewhat friable. It is ap-  
plied to the Excrements Of the Belly, in *HippocratessProrrhetics.*

HYPOPYON, *xatoxvaf,* from ὑπὸ, under, and πύον, Pus, Or  
Matter.

We frequentiy meet with **a** Collection of purulent Matter,  
immediately, under the Cornea, near the aqueous Humour. This  
Disorder is term'd *Hypopyon, otPyofist* It proceeds from an Ex-  
travasation Of Blood, or Transtation Of Pus, after **a** violent In-  
flammation, the Small Pox, Couching **a** Cataract. Or from any  
external Injuries Of the Eye, as a Blow, Fall, Contusion, Or  
Burn. It is attended, in the Beginning, with acute Pains, both  
of the Head and Eye, and, according to the Degree Of the In-  
jury, is follow'd by a Diminution of Sight. Blindness, or Death  
itself. \*

*St. Yves* says, that Abscesses which affect the transparent Part  
of the Cornea, begin, sometimes, with a littie white Spot, which  
appears On the first Pellicle Of that Membrane; this Symptom  
is succeeded by an external Elevation Of the Part: They are  
easily Cured, by slightly pricking them with a Lancet, without  
piercing the Other Pellicles. But if the Abscess lies deeper, and  
in the Middle of the Comes, and Overspreads almost the whole  
internal Part Of that Membrane, it then becomes what is called  
an *Hypopyon,* bus, if this Abscess he not so large, and it breaks,  
spontaneoufly. On the inside Of the Eye, so that the PuS falis  
into the anterior Chamber, hetween the Iris and the transparent  
Part Of the Cornea, and is there Collected in a Speck, shaped  
' like an Half-moon, resembling that winch appears at the Bottom  
of our Naiis, It is then Called *Onyx.*

Sometimes the transparent Part Of the Cornea is free, and  
**the** Abscess lying hetween **the** *Conjunctiva* and *Sclerotica,* Or  
in the Substance Of the latter, the Pus breaks into the anterior  
Chamber, hetween the *Tris* and the transparent Part Of the Cor-  
nea: In the first Case, the Pressure Of the Eye-lids may cause  
it, in the second, it may proceed from the Pressore Of the *Apo--  
aeevros.es* Of the Muscles Os the Glohe.

The principal Methods Of Cure are three: The first, and  
' mildest, is the Use Os resolvent Medicines, such aS a frequent  
Application Of a Decoction Of Sage, Eyebright, HyflOp, and  
Fennel-seeds, in Wine; Or Of littie Bags, filled with those Ingre-  
dients, and boiled in Wine: TO these may he added. Bleeding  
and Purging, for, by these, unless the Blood Or PuS is in a Very  
great Quantity, the Eye may he restored to its former Vigour,  
**aS** I am assured from long Experience. When these Remedies,  
therefore, appear to have any Effect, they should he Continued,  
till the Blood or Matter is dispersed, but when the Pains, and  
Other Symptoms, arc increased by them, an Operation is abso-  
lutely necessary; for, otherwise, in all Probability, the Contain’d  
♦ Matter will destroy the internal Parts Of the Eye, Or Corrode **the**Cornea, and, aster the most excruciating Pains, bring On an in-  
curable Blindness.

But. before we enter upon the Operation, it will not he amiss  
to describethe Method or Justus, a Celebrated Oculist in *Galeds*Time: He placed the Patient on a Seat Opposite to himself, and,  
taking hold of his Head, with both Hands, shook it Very assi-  
duously about, till the Matter disappeared. During this Agita-  
tion, it is Very remarkable, whet *Galen* testifies, that the Specta-  
tors Could discern' the PuS gradually subsiding to the Bottom of  
the Eye. Some, indeed, reject this aS useless and ridiculous,  
but I must distent from them; and am Confirm’d in my Opi-  
nion, not only by the Authority Of *Galen,* but my own Expe-  
rience: I had a Patient under my Care for an *Uypapsins,* who  
was Obliged tO take a Journey in a Chariot; upon his Return,  
the nextDay, I found the purulent Matter .dispersed by the Con-  
cussion, and ir was undoubtedly thrown down behind the Uvea.  
I should, therefore, advise a Trial Of this Practice, before any  
Instrument is used ; But, before the Concussion, the Head, Or  
whole Body, should he disposed in a supine Posture, and the  
Eye pressed gently with the Fingers, to loosen the Matter: When  
**the** Greatness and Obstinacy of the Disorder, or the Quantity of

Pus, renders this Agitation ineffectual, recourse must he had to  
the Operation, winch *Galen, Aetius,* and other Antients, have  
described and recommended, tho' the Moderns have so far neg-  
lected it, that we should scarce have beard of it at present, had.  
not *Rivcrius, Meelcren, Nack,* and .BedZow, revived it, in the last  
Century. .

AS for **the** Operation, **the** Patient must he seated in a very  
light Room, directly against the Light, as in the Couching of **a**Cataract, his Hands and Head bang held tight by Assistants  
The Surgeon himself depresses the lower Eye-lid, while an Assist-  
ant elevates the upper ὁ the Operator then takes a Lancet, and  
makes an incision through the Cornea, below the Pupil, and about  
the Space Of a Line from the White Of the Eye, large enough  
to discharge **the** Matter, **and** aqueous Humour, all this with  
the utmost Caution, lest he should wound the *Uvea* beyond the  
PuS. . If the .Humour does not discharge itself sufficiently, the  
Eye must he gently Pressed by the Fingers. Having thus dis-  
charged the Corrupted Humour, a Compress, moisten'd with **a**. Collyrium Of Rose or Plantain-water, mixed with the White Of  
an Egg, Or with the Mucilage of Quince-seeds, either with or  
without Camphire, is to he applied, every third Or fourth Hour,  
to the Eye. For this will both heal the Wound in the Cornea,  
'and restore the aqueous Humour, with the Sight, if there is no  
Very considerable internal injury: For tho' there does remain **a**small *Cicatrix* in the *Cornea, Jet,* aS it is below the Pupil, it  
will he littie Or no Detriment to the Sight, in the mean time,  
that the Operation may he perform’d with Safety, the Lancet  
should he rolled in Lint, Or a Piece Of Plainer, so that not  
above a Straws-breadth Of its Point may he left uncover'd, that  
it may not penetrate too deep into the Eye - *Meekren,* for this  
Reason, invented a peculiar Instrument, Publish'd in the tenth  
Chapter of his chirurgical Operations, and represented in Our  
*Tab.* XXXIX. *Fig. IO.*

Sometimes the Matter is too thick to he discharg'd through  
this small Aperture Of the Cornea ὁ then it will he proper IO use  
**the** Needle, *(Tab.* XXXIX. *Pig.* 12.) which is, also, employ'd  
for making Setons: For, besides that the *Uvea* is not so easily  
wounded by this Curve-Pointed Instrument, the triangular Fi-  
**gure** will make a larger incision, and. Of Consequence, the in- .  
spiIsated Matter will be more readily discharged, but .this mush  
be involved in the same manner aS we directed the Lancet  
should. *Platnerus* has delineated a peculiar Instrument for this  
Use, *(sec Tab.* XXXIX. *Fig. 13.)* with almost the same triangu-  
lar Point ; and ascribes the Invention of it to *Waolhausee.* Is the  
inherent Matter is too tenacious, *St. Tues* advises to introduce a  
small Probe, or inject some Cold Water with a Syrings, and to  
Continue this. Or, if the Disorder returns in two Or three Days, to  
repeat it, till the whole Pus is dissipated; after which, the Wound  
may he healed. If there is an Inflammation, the Patient should  
lose some Blood, he blister'd, scarified, and discutient Fomenta-  
tions, with other proper Medicines, should he applied to the Part  
affected, as the Circumstances require. *Heist. Chirurg.*

HYPORINION, ύπορίνιον. A Name for the Parts Of the  
upper Lip, immediately below the Nostras.

HYPORISMA. The same aS EMB0R1SMA.

HYPOSARCA, and HYPOSARCiDIOS, import an *Ana-  
sarca.*

HYPOSPADI7EUS. One whose Urethra is terminated un-  
derneath the Glans.

It implies, strictly, being almost, an Eunuch.  
HYP0SPATH1SMUS, ήποσπαθισμός.

This Operation, in Surgery, takes its Name from **the** Instnr- -  
ment with which it is perform'd.' ’ The *Hypos.pdthis.mus* is Of Use  
in Copious Defluxions of pituitons Humours upon the Eyes, at-  
tended with a Redness Of the Face, and a Sensation, as it were,  
of Worms or Ants Crawling about the Forehead. In this Casea  
we first shave the Head, near the Forehead, then. Ordering the  
Patient to move his lowerJaw, we avoid the temporal Muscles,  
**and** make three strait and similar incisions in the Forehead, each  
two Digits in Length, aS deep as the Bone, and three Digits  
distant from One another: After the incisions are made, we are,  
with the instrument Spatula, to begin at the Incision next to **the**Left Temple, and raise all the Parts, together with the Pericra--  
ninm, lying hetween it and the middle incision; then Passing **the**Instrument forward, in. the same manner, from the middle In-  
..Cision to that on the Right Temple, we are to pass a sharp Knife,  
whose Back is directed to the Bone, and its Edge to the Skin,  
from. the first to the middle Incision, and thence to that of the  
Right Temple, -Cutting, as we pass along, all the Veffeis which  
are distributed from the Head to the Eyes,- taking care, at the  
same time, not to pass the Knife entirely through the Skin. Then,  
-after a moderate Evacuation Of Blood is made, and the grumous  
Part expressed, a Pledget is to he put in each Incision, and a  
Dressing Of Lint, soak'd in Water, applied, and secured by pro-  
per Bandage. Next Day, by reafion of the Inflammation, we  
are to moisten the Wounds, and temporal Muscles, with a Mix-  
ture Os Wine and Oil: And, on the third Day, removing the  
Dressings, we are liberally to anoint the affected Parts with **the**same, and continue to perform the rest of the Curs, by the LTe  
Of Pledgets dipt in a Solution of Basijicon with Oil of Roses.

***PauldEgsunt. Lib. si. Cap. the*** ΗΥ-

HYPOSPHAGMA, ήπίσφαίμα. The same as ApospsA-  
GMA. It, alsis, imports Sugiilation, or Inflammation of **the**Tunica adnata of the Eye

HYPOSTASLS, ὑπόστασις, from ὑφίστημι, to subside. The  
Sediment in Urine. See URINA.

HYPOSTATHME, ὑπυστάθμα, from ὑπὸ, under, and στα3-  
μός, a Station. The thick Sediment which subsides in any Li-  
quors , as the Amurca in Oil, or **the** Faeces in **Wine** It is,  
sometimes, us'd in rhe same Sense aS HYPOsTAsrs.

HYPOSTEMA, ὑκόστημα. The same **aS HYPOSTASIS.**

HYPOSTROPHE, -ὑπεροστροφἤ, imports either a Patient's Turn-  
ing himself. Or a Relapin It is deriv'd from ὑποστρεφω, to de-  
flect, turn aside, or to return.

HYPOTHENAR. A Name for the *Abductor minimi Digits  
Manus. See* ABDUCTOR. It, also, imports that Part Of the  
Hand which is Opposite to the Palm.

HYPOTHETON, ὑπόθετον, from ὑπστίθημζ, to put under.  
**A** Suppository.

HYPOTRIMMA, ὑποτριμμα. A fort Of Aliment mention'd  
by *Hippocrates, in* his second Book *de Diaeta.* According to  
*Hes.yceius,* it is made Of Dates, Honey, Cumin, and Other In-  
gredients, bruis'd together.

HYPOTROPE, ὑπότροπἤ, from υπὸτρέπω, the same as ὑπο-  
στρέφω, to return. A Relapse.

HYPOXYLON. A Name for a Species Of Agaric, which  
*Boerhaave* Calis *Agaricus, digitatus niger.*

HYPOZOMA, ὑκόζωμα, from ὑποζῶννυμ/, to snnotmd. A  
Name for the Diaphragm.

HYPSILOGLOSSUS. The Name Of a Muscle Of the  
Tongue. The same as **CEREToGLOSSUS.**

HYPSILOIDES. A Name for the OS HyoideS, so Call'd  
from its Resemblance to the *Greek Tsiylan.*

- HYPTIASMOS, *uxjtoaflof, from veriodesu, of* ῦπτεος, fupine-  
It imports Reshpination, Or a supine Decubiture j Or a Nausea  
and Sickness at the Stomach, with frequent inclinations to  
vomit.

HYPULUS, from ὑπὸ, *sub,* under, and ήλἤ, a Cicatrix. **An**Ulcer winch lies Conceal'd under the Cicatrix.

’ HYSMA, ὓσμα. Rain. *Hippocrates.*

HYSSOPIFOLIA MAJOR. A Name for *thCSalicariai  
Hyffepi folio, latiores*

HYSSOPIFOLIA MINOR. A Name for the *Saticaria ,  
. Usssegr sedes angustiore.*

HYSSOPlTES. An Epithet for Wine impregnated with  
Hyssop. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 5O. recommends it against  
Disorders of the Breast, Pleura, and Lungs, Old Coughs, and  
Asthmas. He adds, that it is diuretic, and good against Gripes,  
and periodical Rigors ὁ and that it provokes the Menses.

HYSSOPUS.

The Characters are;

- The Leaves are Oblong and narrow; the Galea is erect, roundish,  
. and bifid, the Beard trifid,’ the Middle Segment being hollow,  
. like a Spoon, bictsspidated. Or double-pointed, and, as it were,  
'winged. Hie Flowers are Closely set in Whorles, which, at  
first, are placed at a good Distance from one another, but arc  
afterwards Collected mto a Spike, and take up Only One Part

- os the Stalk.

*Boerhaave* mentions seven Species of this Plant; which are,  
\* I. HyflbpuS ; Officinarum , Coerulea, seu spicam. C. Β. Ρ.  
.217. *Tovrn.Infi.* 2oo. *Boerh. Ind. A.* I6o. *Hyssepus vulgaris.*

Park. Theat. I. *Hyssepus vulgaris spicatus anguflifolius.* J. Β.  
3.274. Ran Hist. i. 579. *Hyssepus Arabum.* G en 464 EmaC.  
576. HYSSOP.

Our common Hyssop grows to he almost a Foot high, or  
more, with many Stalks, which are square at first, but grow to  
he round, aS they Come to flower. The Leaves are long, nar-  
row, and sharp-pointed, set two at a Joint. The Flowers grow  
in long Spikes, made OfthinWhorles, Of pretty large thin Flowers,  
disposed all On One Side the Stalk. They have a Galea Cut in  
two, and the Labella divided into four Segments. The Seed is  
. small, and black, growing four together in the Calyx. The  
Root is thick, woody, and much divided. The whole Plant is  
of a pretty strong aromatic Smell, it is sown in Gardens, and  
'flowers in *Judy.* The whole Plant is us’d.

Hyssop is healing. Opening, and attenuating; good to cleanse  
the Lungs of tartarous Humours, and helpful against Coughs,  
Asthmas, Difficulty Of Breathing, and Cold Distempers Of the  
Lungs, it is also reckon’d a Cephalic, and good for Diseases Of  
the Head and Nerves. The bruis'd Herb, applied Outwardly,  
is famous for taking away brack and blue Marks Out Of the Skin.

The only Officinal Preparation .Of Hyssop is the Simple  
Water.

Of how great Efficacy Hystbp is, in SugillarionS of the Eyes,  
we learn by an Instance from *Riolanus* the elder: I found by  
- Experience, says that Physician, the Truth of what *Archigenes*affirms, in *Galen,* which is, that if the Tops Of Hyssop he tied  
up in a Cloth, and bod'd in Water, and the Cloth afterwards  
S plied warm to the livid Eye, the Blood will he attracted by **the**yssop to io manifest a Degree, aS to stain the Linen. Upon  
this Authority I have, several times, prescrib'd a Decoction of

Hystbp against SngiHations, even of the Lyes ; only, instead of  
Water, I sometimes Order'd the Bag to he boil’d in Wine; and,  
directing the Application os it, somewhat warm, to the Eye-  
lias, when the Patient went to bed, his Eyes being shut, the  
Lividness was remov’d aS well aS I could wish. *Simon Paulli.*

Mr. *Boyle* telis us, that a noted Gentleman of his ACouaintt.  
ance, who had his Thigh terribly bruis'd by a Kick frim an  
Horse, was, by the sole Application of a sort of Cataplasm  
prepar'd Of the Leaves of Hyssop cut Very small, and min'd with  
fresh Or unsalted Butter, in a few Hours freed from his Pain,  
and the very Skin clear'd from all livid or Other Marks of the  
Blow. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

Hyssop has. a very pleasant Smell, and a penetrating Taste,  
leaving the grateful Relish of its aromatic Humour in the Mousse  
Its heating, dissolvent, stimulating, and detersive Virtues appear  
from its aromatic and balsamic Smell On these Accounts it  
must he very proper for freeing the Lungs from gross, viscid,  
purulent Phlegm, and an Infusion Of the Leaves in Water,  
sweeten'd afterwards with Honey, is accounted one Of the heft  
Pectorals , but, if there he a Considerable inflammation, this  
Remedy is improper. Hyssop, in Surgery, has its Usein heat-  
ing and ripening, and in Cafes where an Expulsion by Sweat and  
Urine is required, aS in the Gout, Leucophlegmatia, Scurvy,  
Asthma, Dropsy, Pleurisy, Cough, and Diseases owing to Vis-  
cidity. Preparations Of it are an Infusion, Decoction, the recent  
Juice, the distfl’d Water, and the Conserve A Cataplasm Of  
the recent Leaves cleanses foul Ulcers. The Vapour, receiv'd  
into the Ears, takes Off their Ringing. Some prefer in to  
Wormwood, for corroborating the Stomach.

The Word *Hyssop* Comes from the *Hebrews Ezeb,* lignifying  
an holy Herb, Or an Herb appointed for cleansing holy Places,  
whence the Psalmist prays. *Purge me vnth Hyssop.* Bunthe HyI-  
fop Of the Antients is unknown: Many take it to he Wall-nie;  
we are certain, at least, that it was a Wall-plant; for *Solomon,*the Prince Of Botanists, treated Of Plants from the Cedar even  
tO Hyssop, a small Plant growing on the Wall. Now, in  
Wall-rue there is a detergent Quality, aS well aS in Hyssop,  
whence it is accounted serviceable in cutaneous Diseases, espe-  
Cially the Itch : But, whether this. Or any other Herb, be the  
Hyssop Of the Antients, the Name is at present appropriated to  
the Plant above describ'd. *Historia Plantarum,* ascrib'd to *Boer...  
haave.*

*. 2.* HyflbpuS, latifolia. *C.* Β. *Prodr.* 107.

3. HyflbpuS , Vulgaris, alba. *C. Β. P.* 2I8. *M Hi.* 3. 3dI.

An HyflopuS, rubro fiore. C. Β. Ρ. 2I7. *MH* 3. 36I.

I. Hyssopum ; montanum, Macedonicum, Valerandi Don-  
rez. *Jo Β.* I. 276.

*6.* HyffopuS, angustifolia, montana; aspera. C. *Β.* Ρ. 2I8.

*J.* Hyssopus; humilior; Myrtifolia. *H. R. par. Bocrh. Ind. ’  
alt. Plant. Vol.* i. *p.* I6o.

*Miller* enumerates thirteen Species of this Plant.

, HYSSopUs AUSTRIACA. A Name for the *Buyfihiana , store .  
caruleo, magno. - ‘ ...*

**HYSSOPUS CAPITATA.** A Name for the *Thymus', capitatas\*  
estes Dioscoridis.*

HYSTERA, ὑστἐρα. The UTEAUs, which see.

HYSTERIALGES, ήστεριάλγης. An Epithet for any thing  
which excites Pains Of the Uterus. It is, by *Hippocrates,* ap-  
plied particularly to Vinegar: From ὑστέρα, the Uterus, and  
ἄλζος. Pain.

HYSTERA-PETRA. The Name Of a Stone, Otherwise’  
Called *Hysterolithos,* found frequently in *Italy* and *Germany.* It ‘  
is Of the Shape of the Uterus, and hence some superstitious  
Virtues are attributed to it, as, that it Cures Vapours, and pro-.  
vokeS the Menses, if tied about the Thigh.

HYSTERICA, ὑστερικὰ (τἀ), from ὑστέρα, the Uterus, or  
Womb, are Affections Or Diseases Of the Uterus, 5 *Aph.* 35.  
where *Galen* explains the Word ὑστερικῶν by ὑστεοικὴν πνίγα *η .*ἄπνοιαν, “ hysteric Strangulation, Or Suffocation.” Ὕστεβικἀ ἐν  
κοιλόςσι σκληρύσματα, are Hardnesses Of the Uterus in the Belly,  
perceivable by the Touch, and a Sense Of Weight on the Part.  
*Coac.* Ὕστερικαἰ *(Hystericae)* are Women labouring under hy-  
steric Disorders: Thus, I *Prorrhet.* I Ip. οι ἐν ὑστερικάῖς ἀπιίρως  
σπασμοἵ ευἈερεῖς, Women easily seiz'd with hysteric Disorders,  
“ without a Fever, are subject to Convulsions.'' And this is  
repeated *Coac.* 349. and 554.

That Distemper, Or rather Series of Distempers, which **the**Antients termed hysteric Affections, may be Very properly re-  
ferred to the spasmodico-convulsiVe Passions of the nervous Kind, ,  
as it frequentiy brings the whole nervous System into Disorder,  
there being scarcely a Fibre, in the human Machine, exempt  
from its Influence. We define in therefore, a spasmodico-con-  
vnlsive Affection Of the nervous Kind, proceeding from a Re-  
tention or Corruption Of Lymph, or Blood, in the uterine Ves-  
sels, which, by means of the Nerves Of the Os Sacrum, those  
of the Loins, and the spinal Marrow, influences all the nervous  
Parts Of the Body.

The Generality Of Moderns make no Distinction between  
this and the hypochondriac Disorder, but in the Subject, call-  
Ing it in Women the hysterical Affection, and in Men the hypo-

ohcndriacal; hut as **there** certainly is a much wider Difference,  
**it** cannot he amiss to give **an** exact Account cf the Distemper.  
For this Purpose, if we consult *Hippocrates, Aretaeus, JPernelius,  
IDseretus, Montanus, Ballamus, Hilterius, Mercurialis,* and *Jo-  
hannes Henrnius,* we shall find them unanitnousty agreed, that  
the true, essential Symptoms are, a Strangulation about the  
Fauces, a suffocating Interception Of Respiration, Fainting, a  
Privation of Speech, **and** Drowsiness, and that, before the **Pa-**roxysm, the Patient perceives an Ascent of a kind Of Globe,  
whence many Women idly imagine, that the Womb ascends to-  
wards the Throat.

These are the principal Symptoms os hysterical Affections;  
but before the Paroxysm, and afterwards, many Others are ob-  
servable, which spare no Part Of the Body'. For, at **the** Approach  
of the Fir, the Patient is soiled with **a** violent Pain in the Fore-  
head. Temples, and Eyes, together with an Effusion Of Tears,  
Dimness Of Sight, an Oppressive Pain, Terror Of the Mind and  
Senses, Anxiety, and Uneasiness. Those who are sein'd with  
the Disorder, are generally Costive, and have frequent inclina-  
tions to discharge their Urine, which is limpid aS Water; mean  
time they are tormented with Restlessness, Anxiety, an almost  
suppress’d Respiration, and universal Languor. TO these succeed  
**a** considerable Pain iff the Loins, Cold, and Shivering: The  
Belly is indurated and inflated, the Navel shrinks very deep in-  
wards, and then is perceived the Ascent «if a port os Globe from  
the Abdomen tO the Hypochondria, and Diaphragm. Immedi-  
ately after this begins **a** Palpitation of **the** Heart, with **a** Tre-  
mor; the Pulse is unequal and herd, and sometimes intermits,  
the Extremities grow cold, the Fauces seem Contracted, and  
have a Sensation, aS if they were compressed with a Cord; **the**Face is pale. Respiration is difficult, the Speech fails, and **the**Pulsation Of the Arteries is scarcely perceptible. The Stricture  
of the Belly is so great, that no Wind can he discharged, nor a  
Clyster be administered. On account of the Resistance it meets  
with, and the convulsive Agitations of the Head and Limbs are, in  
some, so excessive, aS to be easily perceivable, sometimes accompa-  
nied with ClenchingSofthe Hands, and sometimes without. Others  
he buried without Sense Or Motion, in a profound Sleep. The Faces  
and Necks Of some are very red, and inflamed, and their Pinse  
strong; Others break Ont into immoderate Laughter, and upon’  
the Recovery Of their Speech talk incoherently.

The Paroxysm, at Certain Periods, will often remit j **and** then  
the Pulse, which was before weak, languid, and sunk, hecomes  
higher, softer, and stronger, the Extremities recover their ufual  
Heat, the Patient breaks Wind upwards, the Intestines rumble,  
and the Patient awaking, as it were, from **a** profound Sleep  
recovers her Speech, Sense and Motion, but stall Complains of  
**a** heavy Pain in the Head, and **a** Languor and Heaviness of  
**the** Thighs, Legs, and whole Body. It is very surprising, that,  
from so instantaneous **a** Change, **the** Person, who was just **he-**- fore at Death’s Door, should now appear to enjoy **a** most per.  
sect State Of Health. Some, from the long Continuance Of this  
Disorder, have heen mistaken for dead, and buried alive, which  
Accident might he avoided, if we would remember, that they  
seldom die without an Attach of an Epilepsy or Apoplexy,

*Frederic Hoffman,* **we see,** thinks the hysteric and hypochon-  
driac Diseases different from each Other, but Our great Country-  
man, *Sydenham,* believes them, the same. AS the last quoted Au-  
shot's Description Of hysteric Complaints **are extremely accu-**rate and exact, it must not he Omitted.

Of all the Chronical Diseases, says he, this seems to occur  
most frequently, and as Fevers, with their Attendants, upon  
‘ heing Compared with the whole Number Of Chronical Distem-  
pers, appear to Constitute two thirds Of the Diseases Of Man-  
kind ; so hysteric Disorders, or such at least **aS hear** that Name,  
amount tO half the remaining third Part, that is, tO one half Of  
chronical Distempers: For very few of the Female Sex are **en-**tirely free from every Species of this Disorder, if those **are ex-**cepted, who are inured to Labour, and not **a** small Numher of  
the Men, who **are** accustomed to **a** studious and sedentary **Life,  
are** subject' to **the** same Distemper. . And though the Antients  
imputed the Symptoms, produced by hysteric Diseases, to some  
Disorder of the Womb, yet, if we Compare hypochondriac Com-  
plaints, which, we think, proceed from Certain Obstructions Of  
the Spleen, or other Viscera, with the Symptoms which appear  
in hysteric Women, they will he found Very nearly to resemble  
One another. But it must he allowed, that Women are much  
more subject to this Disease than Men; not that the Womb is  
more indisposed than any Other Part of the Body, but for Other  
Causes.

But the Frequency of this Disease is not more remarkable  
than the Variety Of Forms, by which it discovers itself, as it  
sissijines the Appearance Of almost every Distemper with which  
miserable Mortals are afflicted. For it always produces Sym-  
ptotns peculiar to whatever Part Of the Body it seines; and, un-  
less the Physician he **a** Person of Judgment and Penetration, **he**will he deceived, and imagine such Symptoms to belong to  
some Disease essential to the Pan affected, **and** not to **the Hy-**steric Passion.

Sometimes, for Example, it attacks the Head, and Causes tri  
Apoplexy, which, also, terminates in an Hemiplegia, exactly  
resembling that kind os Apoplexy, which proves fatal to some  
aged and corpulent Persons, and arises from an Obstruction or  
Compression Of the Nerves, occasioned by a copious Phlegm,  
Contained in the conical Part of the Brain. But the Apoplery,  
in hysteric Women, seems to he produced by a very .different  
Cause; for it seizes them frequentiy after a difficult Delivery,  
attended with great Coss of Blond, or proceeds from some viod  
lent COtnthOtion of the Mind.

Sometimes it produces dreadful Convulsions, resembling art  
Epilepsy; attended with a Rising Of the Belly and Praecordia to-  
wards the Throat, and with such strong Convulsive Morions,  
that, though the Patient he Otherwise but Of a moderate Strength,  
she Can scarcely be held by the Attendants, uttering, at the same -  
time. Sounds wild and inarticulate, and beating her Breast. Wo-  
men Of a Very sanguine and robust Constitution are most liable .  
to this Species of the Disease, which is Commonly, .named **the***Strangulation of the Womb,* Or Fits *of the Mother.*

Sometimes it seizes the external Part Of the Head, between  
the Pericranium and the Cranium, and is accompanied with ati  
almost intolerable Pain, fixed in One Place, not exceeding the  
Breadth Of the Thumb, and likewise with enormous Vomiting;. -  
This Species I Call the *Clavus Hystericus,* and those are most  
subject to it who are troubled with the Green-sickness.

Sometimes it salis upon the vital Parts, and produces such a  
violent Palpitation Of the Heart, that the Patient is convinced  
those about her must hear the Heart strike against the Ribs;  
Slender and weakly Women, who feefn Consumptive, and Giris  
who have the Green-sickness, are principally afflicted with this  
Species. -

Sometimes it affects the Lungs, Causing an almost perpetual  
dry Cough, and, though it does not shake the Breast so Violently,  
yet the Fits are more frequent, and the Patient's Senses are, alio,  
disordered. . This Species Of the hysteric Cough rarely Occurs,  
and principally happens tOWomenoifa phlegmatic Constitution.

Sometimes, attacking the *Colon,* and theParts below the *Scro-  
biculum Cordis,* it Occasions a most violent Pain, not unlike tho  
Iliac Passion, and the Patient is likewise seized with an excessive  
Vomiting of a Certain green Matter, resembling ponaCeouS Bile,  
**and** sometimes Of an unusual Colour. After the Pain and Vo-  
miting have continued several Days, and almost worn Out the  
Patient, the Fit is terminated by an universal Jaundice. Besides,  
the Patient is seized with such Apprehension and Terror, aS try  
reject all Hopes Of recovering; and this Dejection and Despair,  
I have always Observed to accompany this Species Of the Hysteric  
Passion, which principally afflicts Women Of **a** Crude and lax  
Texture of the Body, and those who have greatiy suffered by  
being delivered of large Children.

Sometimes this Disease affects One Of the Kidneys, and, by  
the Violence Os the Pain, it entirely resembles a Fit Of the Stone,  
not Only in the Nature Of the Pain, and the Situation, but like-  
wise in the excessive Vomiting, with which it is attended, and f  
the Pain extending through the whole Duct Of the Ureter. SO  
that it is difficult to distinguish whether the Symptoms proceed  
from the Stone, Or from an hysteric Cause; unless, perhaps,  
some Accident has a littie before depressed the Woman's Spirits,  
or the Discharge Of the green Matter by Vomit should inform  
us, that the Symptoms Ought rather to he ascribed to an hy-  
steric Disorder, than to the Stone. NOr does the Bladder **al-**ways escape unaffected with this delusory Symptom, where **a**Pain and a Suppression of Urine are Occasion'd, as if the Pas-  
sages were Obstructed by a Stone. This last Species in the  
Bladder rarely happens, but the former, in the Kidneys, more  
frequentiy, both usually attack such Women whose Health and  
Strength have been exhausted by frequent hysteric Fits.

Sometimes, affecting the Stomach, it Occasions Continual Vo-  
miting , and, sometimes, fixing in the Intestines, it produces **a**Purging. But, though the green Matter Often appears in bOth  
these Symptoms, neither of them are attended with Pain. Those  
who have heen greatiy debilitated thy frequent hysteric Fits,  
**are** most subject to both these Species.

AS this Disease affects almost all the Internal Parts, so like-  
wise the external Parts, and muscular Flesh, are sometimes attacked  
by itsometimes Causing Pain, and sometimes a Tumor in the  
Fauces, Shoulder, Hands, Legs, and Ancles , of which Kind  
the Swelling Of the Legs is most remarkable, in dropsical Swell.  
ings it is always Observable, that they increase towards Night,  
and pit, and retain the Print Of the Finger, when forced against  
it; but, in this Tumor, the Swelling is largest in the Morning, ‘  
nor does it yield to, or take any Impression from the Finger,  
**and** generally seizes but one *os* the Legs. If **the** Magnitude,Sur-  
face, and Other Particulars, be Observed, it, in them, differs so  
little from dropsical Tumors, that the Patient Can scarcely he  
persuaded to believe it any other.

Nor do the Teeth themselVes (which is scarcely credible)  
escape this Disease, tho' free from any Cavity, or apparent De-  
fluxion, that might produce Pain; which, nevertheless, is not  
Inildcs, of shorter Duration, or more easily expel'sh But the

external Pains and Swellings principal affect those Women,  
who, by the long Qoninuance and Violence of hysteric Fits,  
are almost entirely spent, and can scarcely he said to live

Among all the tormenting Symptoms of this Disease, Cone  
is more frequent than a Pain In the Back, which usually attends  
even the slightest Degree Of it. But one Consequence, which  
follows all the .Pains above-mentioned, is, that, aster they are  
removed, the Part which they affected cannot bear the Touch,  
and continues tender and painful, as if it had been beaten , bur  
ibis Tenderness goes Off by degrees.

One Circumstance, well worthy of Observation, is, that all  
these Symptoms are preceded by a remarkable Coldness, which  
generally Continues till the Conclusion of the Fit. This Cold-  
ness, l have Observed, is equal to that of dead Bodies, though  
" the Pulse is not in the least disorder'd; Most Of the hysteric  
Patients, who have been under my Care, have Complained Of  
**a** Lowness, Or (as they say) a Sinking of the Spirits; Pointing to  
the Region Of the Lungs, when they would mark the Part  
affected. And it is well known, that hysteric Women. some-  
times burst into Laughters, and sometimes into Tears, without  
any apparent Provocation.

Of all the Symptoms Os this Disease, the most peculiar and  
Universal is, a Copious limpid Urine, pure aS rock Water;  
winch, upon inquiry, I find to he a distinguishing Sign Of those  
Distempers, which we Call Hysteric in Women, and Hypochon-  
tiriac in Men. And in Men I have sometimes observed, that  
soon (almost the next Moment) after having voided an amber-  
Coloured Urine, heing suddenly affected with a violent Pertur-  
bation of Mind, they have had a plentiful Evacuation Of Urine,  
clear as Crystal, with a rushing continued Stream. ' Nor did  
the Fit disappear, till the Urine resumed its former Colour.

. Besides, all hysteric and hypochondriac Patients, who have  
long laboured tinder the Disease, are troubled with fetid, and,  
fcmetimes,~highly acid Eructations, after eating, even moderately,  
in proportion to the Appetite; the digestive Faculty being greatly  
impaired, and the Juices thereby Vitiated. .. . , .

. Hysteric Patients are frequently troubled with a Discharge of  
thin Saliva, not inferior to an artificial Ptyalism, which may he  
produced by the Spirits disturbing the Mixture Of the ‘ Blood \*  
whence itis rendered unfit to perform the natural Excretions; and  
the Serum is not discharged by the Kidneys, but derived to the  
Glands by the Extremities Os the Arteries, and empties itself by  
the saliva! Ducts. To the same Cause tnay be ascribed those pro-  
Rise Night Sweats, which seize hysteric Women; for the irre-  
gular Motion of the Blood, producing the ill State Of the Serum,  
disposes it to he thrown upon the Habit.

Nor is it their only Misery, that the Body is so severely dis-  
brder'd and shaken, and is become like a House every-where  
threatening to fall into Ruins; for the Mind still suffers more  
frievous Afflictions than the Body. For it is the Nature of this  
Iifease to he accompanied with an incurable Despair , so that  
they cannot endure to be told Of the smallest Hopes Of their  
Recovery, and they easily fancy themselves exposed to all the  
Itis that Can besal Mankind, which they imagine impossible to  
he avoided, and therefore presage the most dismal Events I»  
themselves. Upon little Or no Occasion they indulge Terror,  
Anger, Jealousy, Distrust, and Other grieVous Passions; and are  
Enemies to Joy and Hopes, which, if they accidentally appear,  
as they seldom do, auickly vanish away, and agitate the Mind  
no less than the depressing Passions. They know no Moderation,  
and are Constant Only in Inconstancy. Those Of whom they are  
one Minute extravagantly fond, the next they will abhor. Now  
they propose doing one thing, immediately they lay aside their  
Design, and engage in something Of a quite contrary Nature,  
which still they do not Conclude Of, continually tormenting  
themselves in this manner with new Perplexities. What the  
*Roman* Orator asserts Of the Superstitions, exactly agrees with these  
melancholy Persons. “ Sleep seems to he a Relief from Labour  
Q and inquietude, but even from that many Cares and Fears arise,"  
nothing being represented to them in their Dreams, but dismal  
Prospects Os the Funerals and Apparitions Of these deceased  
Friends. SO much are they tormented, both in Body and Mind,  
that this Life seems no better than a Purgatory, in which they  
must expiste the Crimes by them Committed in a pre-existent  
State Nor is this the Cale only *Of* Lunatics and Madmen,  
’ but eVen Of those, who, excepting these Violent Commotions  
of the Mind, are Men Of Prudence and Judgment; and who, in  
Depth of Thought and Solidity, greatly excel those whose  
Minds never felt the Pangs of these distracting Thoughts. Justly  
then did *Aristotle* observe, that melancholy Persons are endow'd  
with the greatest Capacities.

But those are only subject to this most dreadful State Of Mind,  
who have long labour'd under this Distemper,'and are at length  
overcome by it; especially if Misfortune, Grief, Anxiety, or  
too strong an Application to Study, accompanied with a bad  
Habit Os Body, have conrribured to the Disease,

It would require too much Time m enumerate all the Synt-  
Proms Of this Disease, so different, and even opposite, are their  
Appearances *Democritus* therefore, tho' he was mistaken in the  
Cause os the Disease, yet seems to have affirm'd, not without

Reason, in his Letter to *Hippocrates,* that *the Hspmb votes thr  
Source of fix hundred Evils, and innumerable Calamities.* Besides  
the Variety Os these Symptoms, they are so irregular, as no- to  
he Comprehended under any uniform Appearance, like those in  
ether Distempers, but they are a mixed disorderly Train ; and  
hence **arises the** Difficulty Of writing **the** History os this\*  
Disease ..... .

.The psocatarctic Or external Causes of it ate cither violent  
Exercises of the’Body, Or, more frequentiy, some extraordinary  
Commotion Of the Mind, arising from some sudden Fit of  
Anger, Grief, Terror, Or the like Passions. For this Reason,  
whenever I am Consulted by Women, on any Particular Dis-  
order, the Cause Of which does not appear from the common  
Rules of discovering Diseases, I always carefully inquire, whe-  
ther they are not principally attack'd with it, after Sadness,  
Vexation, or some other Disturbance. If this they own, I am  
well assirred, that the Disorder belongs to that Class of which  
we are now treating; especially if the Diagnostic is confirmed by  
**a** plentiful Discharge of limpid Urine. But to these Pernirba-  
tions of the Mind, which generally produce this Disease, must  
be added. Emptiness of the Stomach from long Fasting; immo-  
derate Evacuations, either by bleeding profusely, or adminjstnng  
Emetics or Cathartics, superior to the Strength Os the Patient.

Thus sar *Sy Anna am. Frederic Hoffenan,* in his Dissertation  
on Hysteric Affections, proceeds thus to distinguish betwixt  
these and Hypochondriac Disorders.

We may, lays he, easily distinguish between this and the Hypo-  
ehoudriacal Affection; For tho’ there are Symptoms common to  
both, each has some peculiar to itself. The Hypochondriacal  
Disease Continues Very long, and requires a long Regimen;  
whilst the Other affects principally pregnant or breeding Women,  
or Women just after their Delivery, Widows, those full Of \*  
Blood,. Or labouring under any Uneasiness Of Mind, or Virgins  
after a sudden Suppression Of the Menses, and is Often so per-  
fectly cured, aS nor to return. Its Attacks are sometimes so uti-  
expected and Violent, that the Patient falls down Void of all  
Sense and Motion, which never happens to Hypochondriac Per-  
sons, and this too is peculiar to Hysteric Disorders, that **the**most severe Of them are Often alleviated Or removed, by Only  
helming a Feather under the Nose : Besides, in the Fit, the abdo-  
minal Muscles are contracted, and the Navel drawn inwards;  
while, in the other, the Belly is rather distended. In the former,  
the Loins are seized with a Violent incredible Coldness, per-  
Ceptible tO the Hands, and cannot he taken Off by the Applica-  
tion Of warm Napkins the Top Os the Head seems, aS if it  
were bored thro' with an Angle, and therefore this Pain is called  
*Clavus Hystericus*and many perceive the Ascent of a littie Ball  
from the Abdomen; all which Hypochondriacal Persons are **free**from ,\* nor are they equally subject to frequent Paintings, sodden  
Difficulty Of Breathing, or Violent Strangulations at the Fauces;  
and, lastly, none of them are eVer mistaken for dead, and in-  
terred alive, aS it sometimes happens in Hysterical Cases.

With respect to the Circumstance here mentioned. Os being  
mistaken for dead, we havevery antient Accounts Of such Cases,  
**the** Truth Of which is Confirm'd by modern Histories. *Empe-  
docles* is the first upon Record who took notice Of this; and  
*Heraclides* is said tO have wrote a Treatise upon it. See APNOIA.

Tbesie Distempers differ as to their Causes. For, aS the Hy- .  
Pochondriac Affection exerts itself by Spasms and Flatuses in the  
membranous Canal Of the Intestines, Ventricle, and Oesophagus ;  
and these Spasms arise from a Stagnation or the Blood in the  
nervous Coats Of the intestines, for want Of a due Circulation  
through the hepatic Vessels, and the Ramifications of the Vena  
Portae, so the Origin Of hysteric Convulsions is to be deduced  
from the Uterus ; from whence, by its Consent with the Bladder,  
uterine Convulsions are propagated to **the** Sphincter Of **the**urinary Bladder, and the Patient seels a perpetual Stimulus to  
make Water, which hypochondriac Persons do notperceiVe, aC-  
Cording to *Hoffenan,* but *Sydenham,* with greater Truth, affirms  
the contrary. And, from this Diversity of Causes, says *Hostmars,*it will manifestly appear, that the same Symptoms may proceed  
from different Origins. Thus, a Difficulty of Breathing is Com-  
mon to both ; but in One, it takes its Rise from an Inflation Of  
the Stomach, which hinders the Descent Of the Diaphragm ;  
and in the Other, from a violent Contraction and Compression  
of the abdominal Muscles. Lastly, They vary no less in their  
Events and Changes; for one generally terminates in Melan-  
Choly, Scurvy, a stow Fever, and the *Morbus Niger:* The other  
in an Epilepsy, mortal Syncope, *Faroe uterinus,* and an acute  
Fever. Further, upon Opening hypochondriac Subjects, we  
generally find the Viscera Ot the lower Belly, the Liver, Spleen,  
and Pancreas, hard, scirrhous, and Corrupted , whereas **the**Cause os hysteric Disorders is seated in the Womb, Or Ovaries.  
I thought it absolutely necessary to he thus particular in the  
Distinction between these two Distempers, to disengage Phy-  
sicians from the Error, which they too easily run into. Of con- .  
founding one with the Other-

But there still remain Other Diseases, which Ought m he ac-  
curately distinguished from this. In a Syncope the Pulse absm.  
lutely ceases, the Face is pinched in, and like a dying Person's;

bus, in **a** Suffocation Of the Uterus, the Face' is ruddy, **and**swelled, whilst the Pinse is languid, which continues for two Or  
three Days, and this cannot he said of the former. In an Apo-  
- piexy, under a Privation of all Sense, and Voluntary Motion, there  
is a Rattling in the Throat, with Difficulty Of Breathing, and  
Quickness Of the Pulse, which never Occur in hysteric Disor-  
ders. It differs, likewise, from an Epilepsy, the Cause Of which  
is seated in the Dura Mater, and the Beginning Of the spinal  
Marrow, from whence proceed Convulsions of the whole Body;  
but this has its Seat in the Uterus, from whence Spasms are pro-  
pagated to the spinal Marrow, and all the Nerves. *Celfts, Lib.* 4.  
*Cap.* 20. gives a very exact and elegant Description Of the differ-  
ent Symptoms of both these Distempers. The Hysterics, says  
he, as well aS the Epilepsy, sometimes destroy the Patient, hut,  
in the former, the Eyes are never clos’d, there is no Foaming  
at the Mouth, nor universal Convulsions. It differs no less from  
Pains excited by the Stone, for, though they agree in many  
Symptoms, the calculous Patient is not afflicted with **a** Strangu-  
lation at the Fauces, Fainting, nor Difficulty of Breathing, and  
the Patient is not injur'd so much by the Smell of Perfumes.  
*Ballonius, de Virginum Morbis,* distinguishes hetween this and **a**Flatulence of the Primae Vise, in the following Words ; **« We**“ commonly observe, that young Women, who eat too much,  
w especially if their Bellies are large, Orff they indulge themselves

in eating Summer-fruits, are afflicted with incredible Pains os  
" the lower Belly; by which means Paintings, an unequal Pulse,  
α and a Difficulty Of Breathing, are produc'd, so that the Dis.  
\* order is thought to be Of the hysteric Kind, tho' it is not truly  
" such. But, because, in this Impetus and Perturbation of the  
u Humours, the Uterus, in consequence Of rhe Consent of the  
“ Pans, can hardly remain unaffected, the Disorder is, therefore,  
\* said to he Of the hysteric Kind, more in Compliance with Cu-  
" stom, than in Conformity to Truth."

It is to he Observed, that all Women are not equally subject to  
this Disorder, butthat it more particularly seizes Virgins, before  
their first menstrual Discharge, such as are marriageable, young  
Widows, and Wives , especially if they are full of Blond and  
Moisture, and have not home Children: .AS, alfo, fuch aS are  
brought up in Idleness, Or are Of a soft Texture, and delicate  
Constitution. The Antients, and particularly *Galen,* assert, that  
Widows, when their Menses Cease, when they are past Child-  
bearing, and when Venereal Inclinations leave them, are subject  
to hysteric Affections. *Poresius, Lib.* 28. *Qbs.erv.* 23. says, that  
robust, masculine Women, if they are corpulent, still Of BlOod,  
and Confinent, tho’ inclin'd to Venereal Enjoyments, and live at  
Ease, feeding upon hot, moist, ahd flatulent Diet, and indulging  
themselves in generous Wines, and Delicacies, which prove a  
Stimulus to Venery, are freouentiy soiled with this Disorder,  
without a Suppression Of the Menses: And this is confirmed by  
*Ballonivs,* in the Book already quoted, and hy *Covinus Lemnius,  
Lib. de occultis Naturae Miraculis, Cap. 6.* Besides, we have,  
among others, the Testimony of *Aretaeus,* that young Women,  
whose nervous Systems are delicate and weak, who are Of a ten-  
der Habit, and subject to the exorbitant Sallies of lawless Passion,  
are in greater Danger Of this spasmodic Disease, than those who  
**are** robust, hardy, laborious, and Of a more steady Mind. 'Tis  
**also** Observable, that Women Os sanguine. Choleric Constitu-  
tions, and prone to impetuous Commotions Of Mind, **are** sub-  
ject to severe Convulsions Of the nervous Parts. On the con-  
trary, those Of a phlegmatic and languid Disposition are not  
subject to so Violent Convulsions , but rather fall into more fre-  
quent Deliquiums, and are impatient os the least Noise, Breath  
Of Wind, and sweet Odour.

Having premised thus much, we shall next inquire into the  
Seat of this Disorder, which *Highmore, Sylvius,* and *Sydenham,*confounding it with the Hypochondriac Affection, assert to be the  
Stomach, Pancreas, Mesentery, and Vena Portae, and *Carolus Pise*no less enoneoufly places the Seat of this Disorder in the Brain,  
Or rather the Beginning of the Nerves, without distinguishing  
between the Subject os the morbific Cause, and of the Patient's  
Death. But, with the Antients, I am stilly persuaded, that it  
arises from the Womb, and its Membranes and Vessels, particu-  
larly those of the spermatic Kind ; and that the spasmodic Stri-  
cture Of these Parts communicates itself to the adjacent Nerves  
of the Os Sacrum **and** Loins , and thence, in consequence Of  
**the** mutual Consent Of the Parts, gradually seizes the nervous  
Membranes Of the spinal Marrow, propagating itself from the  
Inferior to the superior Parts. For which Reason we find, that  
when Women, after Delivery, are seiz’d with this Disorder, the  
Convulsions begin at the internal Orifice of the Uterus, Or eVen  
of the Vagins, because, **these** Parts hecoming cold **and** dry, **the**Discharge of the LOchia is suppressed, and the Body render'd  
Costive. Then the SpasmS and Pains, accompany’d with a Sense  
of Cold, seine the Loins, and, passing thence to the abdominal  
Muscles, produce a Retraction of theNaVel, accompany’d with  
**an** Hardness of the lower Belly; then they mount upto the Dia-  
pbragm,jhe intercostal Nerves, and the Par Vagum, and bring  
On a Dimculty of Breathing, almost to Suffocation, with a Stran-»  
gelation Of the Fauces; and thin, for want of a free Circulation  
Of the Blood thro' the Heart, is followed by a Palpitation thereof.

Fainting, and at length, when the BioOd Cannot pass thro’ **the**Brain, by **a** Privation of Sense and Understanding. From all  
which, it is Very evident, that hysteric Affections may he justly  
class'd among those Of the spasmodic **and** convulsive Kind, which  
affect the whole nervous System.

I agree with the Generality Of Physicians, that the direct and  
rnatenal Causes are, partly a Corruption of the seminal Juices,  
and partiy a peccant State Of the menstruous Blood in the Ure-  
rus , and each Of these descrves **a** Very accurate examination. For  
we are sufficiently convinced by Inspection into human Bodies,  
thet Males are furnished with peculiar Organs, call’d Testicles,  
where the subtile, spirituous, seminal Liquor is secreted from  
**the** BlOod, which passes through the spermatin Arteries, and is  
lodged in proper Receptacles , but in Females no such Organs  
are found , instead Of which. Nature has placed, at the Sides *of*the Uterus, Certain globular Bodies, Consisting Of Blood-Vessels,  
Membranes, and Vesicles, termed Ovaries; and the spermatic  
Veffeis are Carry'd in numberless Ramifications to the Substance  
Of the Uterus. Since, therefore, the modem Naturalism look  
upon these Vesicles in the Ovary, wherein is contained an infi-  
nitely minute Foetus, to he fecundated by the Male Sperm, it  
will he worth while to inquire, whether this can he vitiated, and  
in what manner; then, how it gives Birth to hysteric Disorders,  
after its Corruption.

For the better understanding of which, we must premise some  
Things, especially with respect to the Alterations the human Body  
undergoes, particularly about the Years Of Puberty. We ob-  
serve then, that Giris, about the fourteenth Year of their Age,  
grow more ruddy, their Faces hecome fair, and their Breasts  
swell, that, in Boys Of the same Age, the Beard grows, the Voice  
is more sonorous, the Strength and Vigour Os every Part of the  
Body is increas'd, and that both Sexes are inclined to Venereal  
Enjoyments. For, as .in Males there is a greater Afflux os the  
Blood to the Testicles, for the Secretion os the seminal Fluid,  
and Erection Of the Penis, so in Females a more copious Quan-  
tity Os Blond is Convey'd to the Uterus, and its Veffeis, to fecun-  
date the Ovum, if there is any , and hence, in Cases where there  
is no Impregnation; we deduce the Cause and Origin Of the  
Menfes. This naturally leads me to consider the musical and  
wonderful Harmony between the Passions and the Vital Motion  
Of the Blond, towards certain Members, especially those destin'd  
to Procreation. For this Copious Afflux is directly followed by  
a Desire Of Enjoyment; and. On the Other hand, when the  
Contemplation Of a desireable Object provokes Venereal Inclina-  
tions, this Circumstance excites a greater Afflux of Blood and  
Spirits to the Organs destin'd to the Purposes os Generation.

Whenever **the** Humours flow too plentifully through the sper-  
matic Vessels, to the Ovaries and Uterus, whether It proceeds  
from Age, Or salacious inclinations, the nutritions Lymph is Col-  
lected in those Parts, where it stagnates. Corrupts, and gives  
Rise to hysterical Disorders. Consequentis, Giris, about Four-  
teen, and sprightly, unmarrsid, wanton, warm, sanguine Wo-  
men, are subject to this Disorder in the highest Degree. *Charle-  
ton. Excrest. Pathol* 7. Confirms this Opinion in the following  
Pastage : " Some Women, says he, of warm Constitutions, are  
" thrown into Hysterics by the abundant Stimulation of the  
" spermatic Juices." For this Reason the Antients attributed it  
to a Retention of the seminal Matter, and either prescribed Mar-  
riage, Or gave Medicines to promote the Discharge thereof. See  
*Zacutus Lusitanus,* and *Petrus Foreflus ,* and they add, that, aster  
the Paroxysm, a large Quantity of moist Liquor is discharg'd  
from the relax'd Pudenda. See *Galen. Comment, in Hippocratem,  
Lib. 6. de Locis offectis, C. V.*

That Corrupted seminal Juices may produce Hysterics, ap-  
pears, fust, from their Tendency to prejudice the pure Juices cir-  
culating in the Nerves and Fibres, by their noxious Effluvia; and  
it is wed known, that many other kinds of effluvia will excite  
hysteric Paroxysms.

A second Reason is, that the violent Distention Of the Vestels,  
and nervous Membranes, by this preternatural Collection of  
Humours, must cause spasmodic Motions, which are propagated  
thro' the whole nervous System. And this no One Can doubt,  
who will but Consider, that hypochondriacal Affections, and se-  
vere Convulsions in the Colic, frequently arise from a bare Stag-  
nation of Blond, in the Coats of the Stomach and Intestines.

That this is really the Case, farther appears from the Disse-  
ction of Women, who have died os hysterical Disorders. Thus  
*gresulius, Lib.* **5.** *de Humans Corporis Fabrica, Cap.* Iy. says, that  
**he** has sound **the** Testicles Of hysteric Women larger than **a**Ball, replete, **sometimes,** with **a** yellow, and sometimes with **a**fetid Humour Of Other Colours. *Jlaolanus, Anthropol. idb.* 2.  
p. 35. says he found an hard Testicle larger than One's Fist.

*Binnengerus, Cent.* 2. *Ohs.* 9o. relates, that he saw the Testes  
*{Ovaries,* together with the Fallopian Tubes, and spermatic  
Vessel, excessively tumid, inflated, and stuffed with **a** thick,  
white, and somewhat indurated Humour, like aSteatoms, and  
of half a Pound Weight, in4 Woman who died Of Hysterics.

*ManaZeta, in M N. Cl. D.* I. *a.* I. *Obs. ^2. fays,* he met  
with an Uterus and Testicles turgid with a corrupt seminal Mat-  
ter, not uplike an hard Curd. And *Diesner broek, Anas. Lib.*

*'de Ventre inferiore. Cap.* 24. relates, that in hysterical Women  
he has generally found something os a Tumor about the Womb,  
and in that an xruginous or yellow Liquor. From all which  
it is Very evident, in what Manner the vitiated seminal Juices  
produce this Disorder.

Let us now consider the second Cause, which, we said, was  
**a** Corruption Of the menstrual Blood. That Irregularities, how-  
**ever.** Of this critical Evacuation, are not always the immediate  
Causes Os hysteric Disorders, I am sensible; because Virgins,  
**and** Women in Years, have been afflicted with Hysterics, with-  
Out any Suppression of the Menses, or habitual bremorrhoidal  
Flux , which *Piso* acknowledges, ln the mean tithe, .we Often  
observe, that; during hysterical Disorders, this menstrual Discharge  
Often becomes irregular, which should, at that time, he look'd  
On aS an Effect and Symptom Of the Distemper; hecause Con-  
vulsions are os such a Nature, aS to disturb and prevent Excre-  
tionS Of all kinds. . But, certainly, this must be acknowledged  
as One Os the Causes ; since Virgins,, at the Age of Puberty,  
from a Cohibition os the Menses, at that tithe approaching,  
and the \_ Consequent Distention of the Veffeis; and Women,  
whose Discharge is something difficult a little before the Eva-  
Cuation, are much inflicted with hysterical Affections. And the  
*Clavus Hystericus,* fix'd in one Point Of the Head, which is  
often accompanied with Cafdialgias, and Vomitings, will coed  
roborate this Argument; and we are furnish'd with Instances  
Of Hysterics, and eVen Epilepsies, attacking Women of a delis  
**cate** Frame, **after** a sudden Suppression Os **the** Menses, caus'd  
by a Fright.

Pregnant Women, especially those os a sanguineo-CholeriC  
Constitution, are not exempt from hysterical Affections, for I  
**have** seen some, about the third Or fourth Month, on account  
**os** Violent Anger, seiz'd with a Suffocation, Loss os Strength,  
and a Syncope os some Hours Duration, but they were hap-  
pily reliev'd by Opening a Vein, and the Application os spas-  
modic and nitrons'Medicines.. That, aster Delivery, a Suppres-  
sion Os the Lochia will give Birth to Hysterics, *Hippocrates,  
Lib. de Natura Muli arum,* assures us. And I myself have known  
Women fall into Violent Hysterics, from too cold an Air ad-  
mitted to the Abdomen, an inconsiderable Commotion of the  
Mind, Or sitting up too long, the fust Days aster their Deli-  
very , and, a Suppression, or Defect, Os the Lochia, unless sea-  
TOnably reliev'd by Phlebotomy, will produce the same Effecte.  
An immoderate or too loog-continued Flux Of the Lochia, upon  
**the** Accession Of any flight external Cause, will excite hysteri-  
**cal** Disorders, particularly Paintings, and Refrigeration of the  
Extremities , which, however, are more easily remov'd, pro-  
vided proper Measures are pursu’d.

ῆ Whatever, therefore. Conduces to a preternatural Afflux Of  
the seminal Juices to the Region of *the Uterus,* or produces any  
Impediment, Difficulty, Or total Suppression Os the menstrual  
Flux, may be esteem’d an Occasional Cause of hysterical Assec-  
rions. Among these Causes we may principally reckon the Years Of  
Puberty, and an Abstinence from habitual Venereal enjoyments.  
TO these may he added a sanguine Or choleric Constitution, Sa-  
lacity, an heating, vinous, delicate Diet, strong Passions, and vio-  
lent Commotions Of the Mind and Body. On the Contrary, a  
sedentuty Life, thick, acid. Cold Food, a Neglect of Phlebo-  
tomy in Constitutions accustomed to it, and continual Uneasi-  
nesses, Sorrow, and Cares, by inspissating the Fluids, weakening  
the Solids, and. Of consequence, rendering the menstrual Diss  
charge difficult, contribute to excite this Disease , nor is it pro-  
moted ’less by a fudden Fright, Or Refrigeration Os the Body,  
which, particularly at the Time Of the menstrual Flux, puts a  
Stop to this Evacuation. Lastly, Perfumes, aS Amber, Civet,  
Musk, and the like, from their peculiar Disposition, induce via.  
lent Paroxysms.

**i** This Distemper, however terrible, with respect fo its Sym-  
ptoms, is not very dangerous, unless it happens in a weak and  
valetudinary Constitution, Or is preposterousty treated by ill-  
adapted Medicines, or an improper Regimen. But no Distem-  
per so readily induces Epilepsies and Convulsions as Hysterics,  
insomuch that by thefe we may distinguish hysteric from hypo-  
'.chOndriacal Disorders. Again, we find Relapses Very common,  
either from a Miscarriage, difficult Labour, Or any flight ner-  
vous Disorder. Nor is it unusual to meet with a Complication  
Of the hysterical and hypochondriacal Affections, which is ge-  
nerally Of long Continuance, and difficult to he cured, especi-  
ally in Patients Of a sedentary Lise, and strong Passions, Or sirch  
as pursue an improper .Dint and Regimen, which disturb the  
menstrual and haemorrhoidal Discharges, and cause such a Com-  
plication of Disorders.

**CURE.**

Having thus fully explained **the** Genius, **Seat,** Causes, and Dif-  
ferences of hysterical Affections, we shall now proceed to **the**-Method of Cure. But aS the Cure of ah Diseases requires a  
-thorough Knowledge of the Patient'S Constitution, and an Ad-  
ministration of Remedies proper to remove the Cause, so, in  
hysterical Cases particularly, the Physician’S principal Care must  
be to make himself Master Of these Circumstances, fince not

only **the** Causes of **the** Distemper, but, also, the Nature of Wo-  
men, are, according to *Hippocrates,* sound widelv different.

In order to the Cure Of Hysterics, rhe first Inquiry ro be  
made is, whether the Patient's Body is plethoric, or exhausted os  
Rood and Strength: ln the first Case, nothing affords so imtne-  
diare Relies as Reeding, in ease Or Spasms and Convulsions,  
which, in sanguine Constitutions, are the most: excessive. This  
must be proportioned to the Redundance Of Rood, and if that  
is very great, it may even be repeated.. I have known this give  
immediate Relief to Women, who had lost all manner Os Sense  
and Motion, and lay, aS it were, apoplectic; with their Faces  
Very red and tumid, and, also, th sanguine Virgins, almost de-\_  
PriVed of their Respiration, md Speech, Or seined with an epileptic  
Paroxysm, on account os a sudden Suppression Of the Menses  
by a Fright. Many practical .Authors prefer Bleeding to all  
other Remedies,, when the Disorder is excised by a Redundance  
Os B’OOd, or Retention Of the Menses. *Mercatus* and *'Rodericus  
a Cassro, Haesiederus, Dec.* 4 *Case* 2. *Highmore, L. de Passione  
Hysterica-, Panarollus in Jatrologijndis, Sententia* 2. *Obs.* 30. Regie-  
*rius, Sept alius,* and *M* N. *lC. D.* I. *Anno* Io. *Qbs.* 42. & 58. were  
strongly Os this Opinion, as well aS many others.

During rhe Paroxysm, all onr Endeavours should he directed  
to mitigate the Violence thereof. Pursuant, therefore, to rhe’  
Directions os *Hippocrates,* I advise the Application os fetid Sub-  
stances to the Nose, aS Castor, Asa-foetida, and burnt Partridge-  
feathers, which last is a popular Remedy, and of great Efficacy.  
Among compound Medicines, the acid Water of Swallows, with  
Castor, and urinous Spirits, impregnated with Oil Of Rue, and  
Essence of Castor, may be applied to the Nostrils with Very  
good Effect, him above all, a Rag previously dip: in strong Vinegar.

I have seen Women, aS it were, lethargic, and in all Appear-  
ance at the Point Of Death, recovered, in a Very surprising man-  
tier, by the Use of these Medicines; for the saline Volatile Va-  
pours of these Remedies, by penetrating into .the nervo jS Mem -  
branes Os the. Brain, inspire them with new Strength and Vigour,  
restore their lost systaltic Power, and disperse the Blood and  
Humours, stagnating therein. Women, after Delivery, find great  
Benefit from a Compression of the Abdomen with aRtzestes Lea-  
ther Girdle, the Smell Of which is Very serviceable, both to by-  
statical and hypochondriacal Persons^ ln the Fir, great Relief  
may be expected from an immediate Evacuation by Stool, for  
the Patient is, in this Case, generally excessive costive; for this  
Reason Clysters are of excellent Use, if prepared of proper Ini  
gredients, .as the Roots and Seeds Of LoVane, which, in this Cafe,  
are Specisics, the Flowers of common Chamomile and Elder,  
the Herb Paul's Betony, and the Four Carminative Seeds, boil'd  
in Whey, with an Addition of a sufficient Quantity of Oil Of Dill,  
Or Chamomile, made by Coction. Bus, when the Stricture Of  
the Belly and Rectum will nor admit Os this Remedy, that De-  
fect must he supplied by an Injection Of pure expressed Oils or  
Lards, such aS .the Fat Os the Badger, or the Beaver, the Oil of  
Dill, and some Others Os a like Quality, by winch **the** *Mensos*and *Lochia* are, also, considerably promoted.

For external Remedies, the Antients recommend the Applica-  
tion of fetid Piasters, such as those prepared of Opopanax,  
Bdellium, Galbanum, Sagapenum, and Asa-fcefida, to the Navel,  
Or Pudenda. *Foreflus,* in *Lib.* 28. *Oof* 32. gives a remarkable  
Instance of the Efficacy Os these. NOr must we omit taking  
notice of the Application os Perfumes immediately to the Ute-  
rus, aS these are recommended by *Hippocrates* and *Galen.* And  
though I Can affirm nothing of them from my Own Experience,  
**I** would not absolutely reject them, aS they seem Very likely  
so succeed, because Perfumes, as Musk, Cive:, Storax, and  
Benzoin, Of which SuffnmigationS for the Uterus are prepar'd,  
by their sulphureous and salutary Exhalations, relax the constricted  
Fibres of the *Uterus,* insomuch that, aS *For ess us* Observes, their  
Application frequently causes a Discharge Or thick putrid Hu-  
tnOurs, immediately from the Part.

Amongst internal Remedies, the most efficacious are, the  
Essence of Castor, mixed with three Parts of the anodyne Li-  
quor, and the antipafrnodic Pilis, prepar'd of Myrrh, Sagape-  
num, Opopanax, Asa-faetida, Castor, Saffron, and the Theriaca,  
each half a Dram, adding, sometimes, fir or eight Grains of Cam-  
phire, and Laudanum Opiatum/ From each Scruple of this Mass  
ten Pilis may be made, two Os which are ro he taken every  
Hour, with a due Quantity of the Water of Chamomile-flowers.  
I have often seen surprising and almost incredible Effects pro-  
duced by this Medicine.

These are the principal Remedies, during the Continuance Of  
the Fit; let ns now consider, wbat is proper to remove **the**Cause, when the Paroxysm is over. Guided, therefore, at once,  
by Reason and Experience, we assert, that the *Primae Viae,* which  
are generally silled with a Load of peccant Humours, are to he  
purged by proper Medicines; which Practice is so much **the**more necessary, because, during the Paroxysm, large Quantities  
of Anodynes, send Substances, and such as stop violent Com-  
motions, have been eihibired. For answering this Intention, **the**most efficacious Medicines are, the *Pilula Becheriona^* or some  
Others Of a like Virtue, especially when, by way of Stimulus **a**due Quantity of the *Extractum Paiathymasorum Crollti,* Of ore-

hared Cirnthir, and a Grain or two os the Extracts Or Saffron  
and Castos, as Antispasmodics, are added. When, by this means,  
the *P rimae.Viae Rte* fussiciently purged of the peccant Humours,  
such Medicines are to he used, as, being possess’d, at once. Of  
a sedative and diaphoretic Quality, may direct the Motion Of  
the Rood and Humours to the external Parts, and, by promOt-  
ing a free Perspiration, procure the Dissipation Of the peccant  
Serum. The Medicines Os greatest efficacy for answering this  
Intention are, the Spirit os Hartshorn, Or that Of Ivory puri-  
fied by Rectification; the *Spiritus BetcAardicus Pussis,* the succi-  
Dated Spirit os Hartshorn, and the Spirit Os Tartar, duly pre-  
pared; which Volatile Spirits may he commodioufly exhibited  
in small Doses, either by themselves. Or in Conjunction with the  
anodyne mineral Liquor, the Essence of Saffron, Castor, or  
Amber, or eVen with the Liquid Laudanum, than which Medis  
Cine, prudently used and exhibited, according to the Circum-  
stances Of the Patient, nothing is more beneficial and efficacious;  
for, aS, by the Assistance Of Nature alone, these spasmodic Dif-  
orders are Osten spontaneoufly terminated by profuse Sweats, it  
Ought to he the Physician'S principal Care to obtain this End,  
and act, as it were, in Concert with this Tendency of Na-  
ture.

For answering the same End, with these we may interpose  
other Medicines of no less Efficacy, such Rs the Powders which  
are possess'd os a kind os peculiar and specific Virtue, in miti-  
gating Sptsm.s, and convulsive Motions. Of this Kind, says *Hesse  
man,* are the *Pulvis Marchionurn,* the *Specisitum Cephalicum Mi-  
chaelis,* my Antiepileptic Powder, as, also, that prepar'd Of a  
dry'd human Secundine, Misters, Amber, Coral, Saffron, Castor,  
and Cloves By the prudent Use of these I have often, seen  
Convulsive and epileptic Motions allay’d and mitigated in a most  
surprising manner. But Medicine» Of this Kind must not be  
used till the Plethora is removed, and the peccant Humour sus-  
ficiently evacuated by Stool.

Since this Disorder, unless judicioufly treated, is Very subject  
to recur. Or to degenerate into some Other chronical Disorder,  
especially Os the hypochondriac Kind, these Misfortunes are to  
to be guarded against with all possible Care. which is done by  
having a due Regard to the *Menses,* aster the Termination of  
the Disease, whether an irregular Evacuation Of thefe produced  
the Dilorder, Or whether the Discharge was faulty, during the  
Continuation of the Disease, aS it generally is. For promoting  
the *Menses,* therefore, and preserving them in that State which  
Nature requires for Health, I have found nothing more effica-  
cious than the internal Use Os the *Caroline* Waters, in Con-  
junction with a proper Regimen; for hot mineral Waters are  
generally observed to be more safe and powerful in the Cure of  
Disorders peculiar to the Sex, than cold mineral Springs. Those  
Medicines are, also, 'to be used, which, by restoring the Strength  
and Tone Of the *Usterus,* remove the Disorders arising from its  
preternatural Weakness. The most efficacious Medicines os  
this Kind are temperate Balsamics, prepared Of Myrrh, Amber,  
bitter and carminative Extracts, especially those Os Zedoary and  
Orange peel. reduced to an Elixir, with a gently spirituous Men.  
struum, and frequently used ; for these both excellently pro-  
mote the Menses, and assist the Digestion, especially when, at  
the same time, the intestinal Faeces are duty eliminated by tern-  
perate. Balsamics, and the *Pilulae Polychreflae.*

There still remains another highly natural, and efficacious  
Method of Cure, which is, that to be expected from Marriage.  
Reason, Experience, and the Authorities Of the greatest Phy-  
sicians, concur in pronouncing Matrimony highly beneficial in  
removing hysteric Disorders *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise de  
*Virginum Morbis,* recommends it for this Purpose./ *Fales.cus de  
Taranta, in Philon. Pharm. Lib. 6. Cap.* Io. uses the following  
Words: « If, says he, any young Woman labours under Dis-  
de orders arising from a Retention Of the Menses, let her marry,  
and her Misfortunes will be removed.'' *Capivaccius* gives  
some Very extraordinary Directions on this Occasion, which are  
not extremely decent, nor os much Importance. *Duretus, in  
Enarratione ad Caput* 59. *Holleriy,* and *Tiacutus Lusctanus* 52.

*- Prax. Med. Adtnirand. Obs.* 9I. give uS memorable instances of  
the happy Effects produced by Matrimony,'in the Cure os hy-  
steric Disorders.

**PRACTICAL CAUTIONS,**

When hysterical Affections proceed from an Orgasm Of the  
uterine Lymph, ail warm Medicines are extremely pernicious,  
aS appears from many instances in *Podericvs a Casco de morbis  
mulierum. Lib. 2.. Ludondcus Mercatus, Lib.* 2. *de Morbis IJteri,  
Cap.* 3. We should, therefore. Temperate the Acrimony of the  
Lymph, and check the Orgasm of the Blood and Humours, by  
Cooling Drink; as Water, Whey, and ninons Liquors, the Effi-  
cacy of which, for the Extinction Of Salacity, *Timaeus a Gulden.***Hee** greatly recommends.

Since the Nature of Women is so very various, it is no  
Wonder, that the same Remedy differs in its Operation upon  
different Subjects. Tnus I have seen some unable to bear the  
Application of Fends either internally Or extern dry ὁ whilst  
others have found immediate Relief from them. Some I have

seen, who were oppressed with a Syncope in every Paroxysm,  
restored by only sprinkling a littie Water upon the Face, when  
stronger spirituous Remedies had been tried in Vain. Some are  
os so hot a Constitution, that they cannot bear warm Medicines,  
either externally or internally, and suffer greatly from hot ner-  
vous Baths, Fomentations, and Ointments. Some are eased by  
Anodynes and Opiates, whilst others, whose Nerves are very  
much westerned,, find them extremely prejudicial Some, again,  
have I met with, who were relieved hy a Draught of Water  
Only, which has been very pernicious to others. Of Inch Conse-  
quence is *is,* aS *Hippocrates* long ago observ'd, *Idb.* I. and 2.  
*de Morbis idulierum,* to be well acquainted with the Natures of  
Womens

Though, in Onr Days, the hypochondriac Disorder is never  
mention'd among the Diseases, which Women are subject to, but  
every Affection attended with Pains, Spasms, Flatulences, and  
Anxieties, is termed Hysterical; yet an accurate Distinction he-  
tween them is absolutely necessary. For aS, in hypochondriac  
Cases, Exercise, Carminative, spirituous. Volatile, stomachic, and  
aromatic Medicines, Salts os a neutral and stimulating Kind,  
Mineral Waters, bitter Purges, and, above all, Chalybeates, arc  
most serviceable, so are they Very noxious to hysteric Women,  
who are more reliev’d by Bleeding, Rest, Anodynes, nitrous, an-  
tiepileptic, and cooling Remedies, with the drinking cold Water  
and Whey, and an Abstinence from all warm Things, even Wine.

TO prevent a Relapse, and secure the Distemper from be-  
coming chronical, itwlll be proper to regulate the Evacuatio ns  
by Stool, and the menstrual Discharge, by a proper Diet and Regi-  
men, always Observing no: to use any great Quantity of Aloes  
and resinous Gums. For I can affirm, from my own Expe-  
rience, that they increase and prolong the Disorder, particularly  
in Women, who are plethoric. Or Of a soft and tender Frame,  
In such Cases Currants gently boiled in an Infusion Of Rhubarb,  
are exhibited with much better Effect. Mean time all sorts Of  
Cakes, Sweet-meats, and Sallads, are Carefully to be avoided; for  
aS an immoderate Use Of these things, together with an idle  
Life, too scanty and incongruous drinking, and ungovernable  
Passions, give Birth to hypochondriacal, and hysterical Disorders,  
so People already affected with these Disorders ought more  
rigidly to abstain from them.

Though daily Experience Convinces US of the Usefulness Of  
Castor Medicines in both Diseases, yet we must not put too  
much Confidence in them, because they are not capable Of re-  
moving the Cause, and too great a Quantity Os them is preim  
diced, aS their anodyne Vapour induces a dangerous Weakness,  
with respect to the Head and Nerves.

If hysteric Women, after Delivery, are costive, they should  
not he purged with highly stimulating neutral, and, as they are  
called, digestive Salts, for by large and frequent Doses *of these*Salts I have seen a dangerous Increase Os the Symptoms.

in a Violent hysteric Suffocation, nothing is more efficacious  
in rousing the Patient, than volatile Sal Ammoniac, mix'd  
with Essence of Castos, or the Water Of Swallows, with Vine-  
gar and Castor applied to the Nostrils; and Frictions with **a**rough Cloth about the Praecordia and Feet. These are far more '  
proper than the Smoke of highly fetid Substances, such aS Fea-  
thers; aS,also, than Afa-sce:id3, or Camphire, which few Can bear.

I have found extraordinary Benefit, says *Hoffeman,* in hypo-  
Chondriaco-hysteric Subjects, of a Choleric, and Very sensible Con-  
stitution, from precipitating nitrous Powder, mix'd with an equal  
Quantity Of Amber, and a small Quantity of Saffron; aS, also,  
from the frequent Use Of my Elixjr Viscerale, mix’d with an  
equal Quantity Of my anodyne Liquor.

For alleviating the Paroxysms, .in the Intermission, nothing is  
better than Clysters, composed Of gentle, paregoric, carminative  
Herbs, with the Addition Os a large Quantity of express'd Oil,  
. for they have an immediate Effect upon the Womb, by re-  
laxing it by their temperate Warmth.

Aster the Tit, very temperate Baths, for the Feet, are highly  
efficacious; but, if too hot, I have more than Once Observed,  
particularly in plethoric Subjects, that they are too subject to  
occasion a Relapse. *Frederic Hofsutan.*

The celebrated *Sydenharn* proposes the following Methods of  
Cure for hysterical Disorders.

The principal curative Indication, in this Disease, appears to  
he that which directs the strengthening of the Blood, which is  
the Fountain and Origin Of rhe Spirits; that the invigorated  
Spirits may preserve an Order, agreeable to the Whole, and  
every Part Of the Body. But aS this Disorder Of the Spirits  
may, by its long Continuance, have vitiated the Juices, it will  
be proper to diminish their Quantity by bleeding and purging, if  
the Strength Of the Patient can bear these Operations, before we  
Proceed to strengthen the Blood, and this Design is difficult to  
"he executed, whilst Collections Os feculent Humours obstruct the  
Passages. But as the Pain, the Vomiting, and the Purging, are  
sometimes so excessive, that they cannot safely he neglected, we  
are to disregard the Cause for a time, and begin the Cure  
thy quieting the Symptoms, for that Purpose exhibiting an Opiate.  
Ana, aS we learn from Experience, that there are many fetid  
Medicines adapted to Compose the Commotions of the Spirits,

which have, therefore, been named Hysterics, let them he pre-  
scribed when such Intentions are to be anfwered.

. With this View, I first order Bleeding in the Arm, and then  
a Purge, for three or four successive Mornings. During these  
Evacuations, the Disease seems rather to increase then diminish,  
because of the Commotion by them excised. Of this Circum-  
stance I carefully inform the Patient, to prevent that Despond-  
ency which is so natural to this Disorder. However it he.  
Part of these foul Humours, which we suppose to have been  
collected by the Jong Duration of the Distemper, must he  
remov’d before the primary intention can he conveniently  
answer'd.

For the next thirty Days I prescribe chalybeate Medicines,  
which serve to impregnate the vapid and langnid Mass of Blond  
with a certain volatile Ferment, whereby the drooping Spirits  
are round and reviv’d. This is manifest from the Effects of  
Steel in the Green-sickness; for it evidently raises and quickens  
**the** Pulse, warms the external Parts, and changes the pale death-  
like Colour of the Face into a florid Red. Rut st ought care-  
fully *jto* be obferVd, that Bleeding and Purging are not always  
to be premis’d to Chaly beams; with which we ought to begin  
when rhe Patient is ex rcmely weaken’d, and almost fpent with  
the Duration of the Disease.

Steel is, in my Opinion, best exhibited in Substance; for aS  
I have never observ’d or heard, that it was prejudicial to **the**Patient when taken in this manner, so repeated Experience  
has convinced me, that it cures with mote Ease and Expedition  
than any of rhe common Preparations: For officious Chymists  
rather lessen than improve the Virtues of this and other excel-  
lent Medicines, by their Methods of preparing them. I have  
likewise been inform’d, that the crude Ore operates more essi-  
cacinufly than iron refin’d by Fusion; and, if this Circumstance  
he true, is strongly supports out Assertion.. But I am not cer-  
tain of' it from my owh Experience. This, however, I un-  
doubtedly know, that the most excellent Remedies hitherto dif-

' cover’d derive their principal Virtues from Nature; and therefore  
Antiquity gratefully styl’d them the Remedies, or Hands, of God,  
and not of Man: But, that a Medicine may produce surprising  
Effects from its own native Power and Goodness, in whatever  
Form it is administer’d, is evident from the admirable Virtues  
of the Bark and Opium. Nor does the Skill of a Physician  
so much appear in preparing Medicines, as in selecting and  
adapting those which Nature has produced, and liberally bestows.  
**Out** only Business, therefore, is to reduce them to a Form, by  
which their Substance, or Virtues, may be the more effectually  
communicated to the Body; a Business which we are sossici-  
ently enabled to execute. Next to Steel in Substance, I would  
use its Syrup, which is prepar’d by iofusing the Filings Of Iron,  
**Gr** Steel, in *Phenise* **Wine** cold, till it is sufficiently impregnated,  
afterwards straining it off, and boiling it, with a sufficient Quan-  
tity of Sugar, to the Consistence *of a Syrup. '*

Duririg a Course Of Chalybeates I never exhibit Cathartics;  
hecaufe they seem to destroy the Effects of Steel, both in hy-  
steric and hypochondriac Disorders. For when I principally  
intend to quiet the Spirits, and to restore and strengthen their  
Frame, the gentlest Purge undoes, in One Day, all the good Ef. .  
sects which Steel has produced in a Week. And, doubtless,  
when this Practice of Purging is prescrib’d during the Use of  
chalybeate Waters, they are thereby render’d less efficacious.  
Nor am I ignorant, that some have recover’d, not only when  
Purgatives have been interpos’d, but even when they have been  
dally administer'd with Steel; but the Success is here rather  
to he ascribed to the powerful Virtues of the Steel, than to the

- Skill of the Physician.

lfit be objected, that Steel Filings may stick to the Bowels, and  
do Mischief, unless Cathartics are fome.imes exhibited ; I answer,  
that I never observ’d any such bad Consequences produced by  
them; and i. is more probable, that the Steel, without Cathartics,  
being iovelop’d in the mucoris and ercrementitious Humours of  
there Parts, will at length he evacuated with them, than ifthey  
are agitated by Purgatives, which occasion unusual Gripings and  
Conrractions of the intestines; by which means the Partioles  
of Steel, which adhere to their Coats, may he more deeply  
fired.

During a Course of Chalybeates, in order to strengthen the  
Blood, and animal Spirits, hysteric Medicines areto he adtni.  
Distend, in such a Manner and Form as are most agreeable to  
the Patient; though, jf they can he taken in a solid Form,  
they will more effectually influence the Spirits, than in a liquid,  
such as a Decoction, or infusion; for the Substance itself affects  
the Stomach longer, and communicates its Virtues more inti- ‘  
mately to the Body.

in order to anosier ch the Indications above enumerated, I  
ufiially direst the following sow common and simple Remedies,  
with Success.

Let eight Ounces of Blood he taken from the Right Arm.

Take of Galbanum, dissolv’d in Tincture of Castor, and  
strain’d, three Drsms ; Tacamahac, two Drams: Mix them

' together, for a Pleister, to be applied to the Navel.

Ned Morning let the Parian begin the following Phis.'

Take of the greater ΡΠ. Cochise, two Scruples; Castor,  
powder’d, two Grains; B**aIfam** of *Pera,* four Drops: Make  
them into four Pilis, to betaken at sivein the Morning,  
sleeping aster them. *i.*

Let them be repeated two or three times, either every Mornd i  
ing, or every other Morning, according to their Operation, or 7the Strength of the Patient. . -

Take of the distil’d Waters of black Cherried Rue, and".  
Btiony, each three Ounces ; Castor, tied up in a Piece of  
Linen, and suspended in the Phial, half a Dram; fine Sit- \_  
gar, enough to swee:en the Whole : Mix them for a Ju- i  
Jap ; of which let four or five Spoonfuls he taken when  
the Patient is faint, or low-fpirited, dropping into the first  
Dose, if the Fit be violent, twenty Drops of Spirit of.  
Hartshorn. . '

After having taken the purging Pills, as above drfefted, let'  
the Patient proceed to the Use of the following Remedies: ’ ς

Take ofthe Filings of Iron, eight Grains; Extras of Worm-  
wood, enough ro make it into two Pills, to he taken early  
in the Moming, and at five in the Afternoon, for the Space  
of thirty Days, drinking after each Dose a Draught Of'  
Wormwood-wine.

Or, for daily Use, , ' .

Take Of the' Filings of trod, and Extraet of Wormwood,  
each four Ounces: Mix them together. Let sixteen Grains,  
or a Scruple, of this Mast be made into three Pilis, and.  
taken at the times above-mentioned.

Or, if a Bolus be more agreeable.

Take 6f the Conserve Of *Boman* wormwood, and Orange-  
peel, each one Ounce ; candyil Angelica, Nutmeg, and  
*Venice* Treacle, each half an Ounce ; candy’d Ginger, two  
Drams; Sy rap Of Orange-peel, enough to make rhe Whole  
into an Electirary.

. Take Of this Electirary, a Dram and an half; the Filings Of Iron ,  
finely pulveriz’d, eight Grains; Syrup of Orange-peel, enough-  
to make them into a Bolus, to he taken every Morning,  
and at Five in the Afternoon, with a Draught of Worm-.  
wood-wine after in .

Take of the finest Myrrh, and Galbanum, each One Dram.  
and an half; Castor, fifteen Grains; Balsam of *Peru,* enough  
to make them into a Mast, of every Dram, of which let  
twelve Pills be form’d; three whereof must.he taken every  
Morning during this Process, with three Or four Spoon-  
fists of compound Bryony-water after them.

But if these Pills should loosed the Belly, as sometimes they  
do, in such as are easily purg’d, On account of the Gums they  
contain, let the following he substituted in their stead:

Take of Castor, one Dram; volatile Salt of Amber, half **a**Dram; ExUaci of Rue, enough to make them into twenty-  
sour Pilis, three of which are to he taken every Night.

But here it must he obsendd, that Chalybeates, in whatever  
Form Or Dose they arc exhibited, sometimes bring upon Wo-  
men great Disorders both of Body and Mind, not only in. **the**Beginning, which commonly happens, but during the whose  
Course. In this Case the Use of Chalybeates is not to be in-  
terrupred; but, that they may be enabled to bear thorn, a pro.  
per Dose of Laudanum , must he given every Night, for dome  
time, in any hysteric Water. - - ' . - *si is*

But when the Disease is gentle, **and** feehis. not.to require **the**Use of Steel, I lodge it sufficient to bleed- once, and purge  
three or four times; and then to Order the alterative hysteric  
Pilis above describ’d, every Morning and Night,, for ten Days-  
This Method is generally successful, when the Distemper is not  
severe ; and the Pilis alone have often excellent Effects without  
Bleeding or Purging.

. It is, however, to he carefully remark’d, that some Women,  
on account of a certain Peculiarity of Constitution, entertain so  
great an Aversion to hysteric Medicines, which are so generally  
serviceable in this Di (cafe, that, instead of being reliev’d, they  
are greatly injur’d by them. In there, therefore, they are to be  
entirely omitted ; for, as *Socrates* wisely observes, *it is fouitlese  
to .oppose the Tendency of Nature.*

This Idiofyncracy is so remarkable, and socommon, thes,  
unless Regard be hed to it, the Life of the Patient thay he en-  
danger’d. And in this Circumstance hysteric Remedias ate far

finm being si**n**gu**lar**: I shall produce only one Instance Seme  
Women, in the Small-pox, cannot bear Diacodium- because it  
occasions Giddiness, Vomiting, and other hysteric Symptoms,  
whilst liquid Laudanum agrees Very well with them.

- In this" manner hysteric Diseases, and most kinds of Obstru-  
ctions, but especially the Green-sickness, are generally Cured.  
But if the Blood he so weak, and the irregular Motion of **the**Spirits so considerable, that the Disorder will not yield to **a**Course of CnalybeateS, aS above directed ; the Patient must  
drink some Steel-water, filch as that of *Tunbridge.* For **the**chalybeate Virtues of these Waters is more intimately com-  
municated to the Blood, on account of the large Quantity  
that is drank, and, alsos Of their Agreeableness to Nature; and  
proves more effectual in curing Diseases, than the choicest Pre-  
parations of Iron, however magnified by the Chymists. But  
this Caution must he particularly Observ'd, that if any Disorder  
happens, which may be refefd to hysteric Symptoms, the  
Waters are to be ' Omhted sor a Day or two, till that Sym-  
pto m disappears, which would otherwise hinder their Passage. For  
though these Waters are not so subject to agitate the Humours,  
and occasion a Disorder of the Spirits, as the gentlest officinal  
Cathartic, yet they, in some Degree, occasion such a Disturb-  
ance by their diuretic Quality, and, besides, they Often purge.  
But if the Waters themselves obstruct their own Passage, by  
raising Commotions in the Humours and Spirits, how improper  
must it he to prescribe Cathartics, once Or twice a Week,  
during the Course l and how much more absurd, to mix Pur-  
gatives with them , which Occasion these and other mineral  
Waters to Operate more (lowly and difficultly J

If the Disorder will not yield to Steel-waters, recourse must  
he had to hot sulphureous Waters, aS those of *Bath*: Drink them  
three Mornings successively, and bathe in them the fourth;  
drinking and bathing in this manner alternately for two Months.  
For the Course must be Continued not Only till the Patient finds  
some Relief, hut till he perfectly recovers,

*Venice* Treacle alone, frequendy us'd, and continued for **a**"sufficient time, has an excellent Effect in this Disease, and many  
others proceeding from a Want Of Heat and Digestion.

lf .the Patient he not of a (lender and bilious Habit of Body,  
an Infusion OsGentian, Angelica, Worm wood. Centaury, Orange-  
peel, and other strengthening Simples, in *Canary* Wine, does  
great Service, a sew Spoonfuls Of it heing taken thrice a Day,  
and I have found some hysteric Women remarkably reliev'd by  
drinking, for some Nights successively, a large Draught Of Ca-  
nary-alone, at Bed-time..

1 have known several hysteric Women, and hypochondriac  
Men, who were reduced tO greatWeakness, recover by taking a  
Scruple os the Bark every Morning and Night for so me Weeks. But  
this Remedy proves more effectual when the Difease is accom-  
panied wish Violent Efforts and Convulsions.

Bur, when any Of the Remedies above directed do not agree  
with the Patient, as it frequendy happens in thin and biliousHa-  
bits, recourse may he had to a Milk-diet; by which some WO-  
men have been' Cured Of long and Obstinate hysteric Disorders,  
especially Of the Hysteric Colic, winch can only he relieved by  
repeated Opiates, The Pain returning as soon as the Effect of **the**Anodyne ceases! That Milk, which affords only a Cold and Crude  
Nourishment, should,.nevertheless, by Use, strengthen the Spi-  
rits, does not seem repugnant to Reason, if we consider, that,  
as it affords Only a simple Aliment, so it does not give Nature  
so much Trouble in digesting it, as Food and Liquors os a more  
heterogeneous Kind ; and that an equal Mixture os the Blood and  
Spirits necessarily follows this petsect Digestion. But some can-  
not support the Inconveniences which generally attend the Begin-  
ning of a Milk Diet;- because at'is subject to coagulate in the  
Stomach, and does not afford, sufficient Nourishment to maintain  
the Ordinary Strength Os the Body. . '

~ But the best Thing I have hitherto found, sor cheating and  
strengthening, is a frequent and long-continued Practice of Riding  
on Horseback: Tor as this kind os Exercise gives a great Shock  
no the lower Belly, which is the Seat of the excretory Vessels,  
appointed, by Nature, to carry off all the excrementitious Parts  
of the Blood,, it- should seem, that.every Disorder of the Fun-  
ctions. Or natural Weakness Of the Organs, must be relieved by  
thooften repeated Agitation of the Body-'in the open Ain.. Nei-  
ther .can any Person have the: innate Heat so extinguished, as not  
to he excited by this Exercise: Nor can there he any preter-  
natural Substance, Or Vitiated Juice, so intimately lodged in any  
Cavity of these Parts, which cannot, by the Use os Riding,  
either he reduced - to such a State as is agreeable to Nature, or  
dissipated and expelled \*.. And, by this Motion, the Blood, being  
Continually agitated and mixed, is purified and strengthen'd like-  
wise: And though this Exercise does not agree so well with WO.  
men, who lead an easy and sedentary Lise, and may he injured  
by Motion, especially in the Beginning, it is, nevertheless. Very  
proper for Men, and soonest recovers their Health.

- This is the general Method of caring this DisorderBur, when  
the Fit comes on, accompanied with any Of the above-men-  
Ijoffd Symptoms,' and is so Violent as to admit of no Respite,

for strengthening the Blood and Spirits, we must have Recourse  
to hysteric Medicines, winch, by their strong fetid Smell,  
compel the disorder’d Spirits to remm to their deserted Stationi, :  
heing either taken inwardly, held to the Nose, Or outwardly ap- '  
plied: Such are Asa-setids, Galbanum, Castor, Spirit Of Sal  
Ammoniac , and whatever has a disagreeable Odour, whether it  
he naturally fetid. Or is render'd so by Art, admirably answers  
this Intention.

When the Paroxysm is attended with a very violent Pain Of  
any particular Part, excessive Vomiting, or a Looseness, besides  
the hysteric Remedies above-mention'd, we must exhibit Lauda-  
num, which is the Only Medicine that can quiet these Symptoms.  
But, unless the Pains occasion'd by Vomiting be, in a manner,  
intolerable, we must be cautious os mitigating them by any Opi-  
ate, before proper Evacuations have been made: First. Because,,  
sometimes, there is so considerable a Plenitude of BlOOd and  
Juices in the Body, (especially in sanguine .and robust Women) '. .  
**aS** to render the frequent Repetition of the most powerful Opi- .  
ale ineffectual: In inch, therefore, bleeding in the Arm is indis- ί  
pensably necessary, and a Purge must be administer'd; and then  
the Opiate will answer the end, in a moderate Dose. Second-  
ly. Much Experience hath taught me, that when the Patient has  
been, by degrees, accustomed to Laudanum, and proper Eva-  
Citations have not been preVioufly made, she has been compet’d, -  
when the Pain return'd, and the Virtue os the Opiate ceased, to  
repeat it every Day, for some Years, gradually augmenting **the**Dose , so that, in time, the Patient cannot forsake it, although  
it impairs all the digestive Faculties, and weakens the natural Fun-  
ctions , the' I do not conceive, that the Use of Laudanum imme-  
diately injures the Brain, Nerves, Or animal Faculties.

But I judge it necessary to evacuate, before the exhibiting Of  
Opiates: For Instance, in every robust and plethoric Woman,  
Bleeding must precede, which must be succeeded by Purging:  
But, when weak slender Women have had a quick Return of  
a Fit, and Pain, Of this Kmd, it will suffice to Cleanse their *Stere  
macbs* with three Or sour Quarts Of Posset-drink, and then to  
prescribe a large Dofe of *Venice* Treacle, Or OrVietan, and a few  
Spoonfuls Of some grateful spirituous Liquor, with a few Drops,  
Of liquid Laudanum, to be taken immediately after it.

But, if the Vomiting has long continued, before the Physician  
was called, so that an Emetic may greatly disturb the Spirits,  
and too much debilitate the Patient, Laudanum must immedi-  
ately he exhibited in such a Dose, and repealed so often aS the  
Continuance and Urgency os the Symptom demand*, so* that it  
may be able to Conquer it.

Two Cautions are to be particularly observ'd here: First,  
When, after necessary Evacuations, the Use Of Laudanum is  
begun, the Dose must be sufficiently large, and so frequently re-  
peated, that all the Symptoms may he remov'd, only allowing  
Inch an interval, that the Effect Of one Dose may he known,  
hesore another is exhibited. Secondly, When Laudanum has been -  
 administer'd, no Evacuation must he attempted , for the gentlest  
[si-diet, by which some WO- Clyster Of Milk and Sugar is sufficient to destroy all the good  
‘ Effects of the Opiate.

’ But, tho' the Pains above-mentioffd remarkably require Opiates,  
**a** Violent Vomiting indicates much the largest Dose, and a fre-  
quent Repetition: For, in this Case, the peristaltic Motion Of the  
Stomach being inverted, the Medicine is ejected, by Vomit, be-  
fore it can produce any Effect, and must, therefore, be exhibited  
**afresh,** and, particularly, in a solid Form; Or, if in a Liquid, the  
Quantity Os the Vehicle must be Very small, that it may barely  
moisten the Stomach ; as a few Drops or Laudanum in a Spoon-  
ful of strong Cinnamon-water. The Patient, also, must he Cau-  
tion'd to compose herself immediately after raking'the Laudanum, -  
and to keep her Head steady, the least Morion os which extremely  
promotes Vomiting. When the Vomiting is, in a manner. Over-  
come, it is proper to repeat the Anodyne, Morning and Nighta  
for some Days, in order to prevent a Relapse ; and this should  
be Observed in hysteric Pains, Or **a** *Diarrhoea,* winch have been  
cured by an Opiate.

By this Method the symptomatic Pain and Vomiting may be  
easily cured, which, hecause they often resemble Other Diseases,  
deceive the Physician more than any other Symptom that requires  
his Assistance: Thus, in that kind of hysteric Disorder which .  
imitates **a** nephritic Paroxysm, the Pain attacks the same Part in  
both Diseases, and is, also, attended with a Vomiting, but yet  
their Causes are so different, and require such different Treat-  
ment, that whet relieves in the One, injures in the other: The .  
same may he affirmed of that Species Of hysteric Disorders  
which resembles the bilions Colic , the violent Pain, and the green  
Matter discharg'd upwards and downwards, being nearly the same  
in both Distempers. For these Reasons particular Caution must  
be Observed, to guard against all Errors in the Diagnostics; Er-  
rors which have often proved fatal to the Patient.

Another Mistake, which proves equally satal to Numbers **of**Women, is, when, aster a happy Delivery, they are persuaded  
to rise too soon from Bed; which is immediately followed with  
an hysteric Disorder; and, aS it increases, the Lochia are first  
diminished, and then entirely suppressed ; This unseasonable Stop-

page is succeeded by a numerous Train Of Symptoms, which  
- foon are destructive, unless great Skill and Diligence be ufed to  
prevent it : Sometimes a Dehrjum proceeds from the fame Cause,  
wnico, augmenting continually. Occasions Convulsions, and **then**Death, or, if the Patient escapes, she loses her Senses, for the  
Remainder of her Life. Sometimes a Suppression of the Lochia  
is followed with a Fever, which nearly, or, perhaps, entirely,  
resembles **the** then reigning epidemic Distemper. and the **same.**hysteric Disorder, which first occasion'd the Suppression Of the  
Lochia, now rages more Violently than before.

Tn these Cases, the curative Indications are. First, TO Com-  
pose the Spirits disturbed by this Motion. Secondly, TO remove  
. the Suppression of the Lochia ; this being the immediate Cause  
of these Symptoms: This Method, however, must not be ob-  
; stinately pursued ; for, if the Ordinary Remedies fail, after being  
used some time, they are to he left Off, because, aS forcing Me-  
dicines are not to be administer’d here; so neither ought we to  
persist in exhibiting those Of a milder Kind, On account of **the**/ extreme Weakness and Lowness of Spirits, which Child-bed  
- Women, who are thus affected, labour under: For Instance, as  
soon aS the Lochia are suppressed, it is proper tO put the Woman  
**to** Bed, applying an hysteric Plaister to the Navel, and to pre-  
scribe the .following Electuary, to he exhibited with all Con-  
venient Expedition:

’ - Take Of the Conserve Of *Boman* Wormwood, and of Rue,  
each an Ounce; Troches Of Myrrh, two Drams; Castor,  
Saffron, volatile Sal Ammoniac, and Asaffetida, each half  
. a Dram, Syrup Of .the Five Opening Roots, a sufficient

.\* ‘ ’ Quantity to shake them into an Electuary; Of which let  
the Quantity Of a large Nutmeg be taken every three Honrs,  
. - drinking after it four Spoonfuls of the following Julap.

Take of the distilled Water of Rue, and Compound Bryony-  
water, each three Ounces; fine Sugar enough to sweeten  
.th; mix them for aJulap. si.

If these Medicines be given aS soon. aS the Suppression of the  
*Lochia* appears, they generally effect aCnre; but if the Disorder  
’ continues, after the whole Quantity, here directed, is taken, we  
must exhibit, for Once,a single Dose of Laudanum; which, tho’  
it bonaturally astringent, yet, by allaying the Hurry of the Spi-  
rits, whereby the usual Flowing of *sudLochia* is check’d, it does  
great Service, and may sometimes remove the Suppression, when  
EmmenagogueS fail: But Opiates are most COmmOdiously exhibited  
along with Hysterics and EmmenagogueS, as fourteen Drops Of  
liquid Laudanum, in compound Bryony-water; Or a Grain and  
half Of solid Laudanum, and half A Scruple Of Ass-fetida,.made  
into two Pilis...

But if the *Lochia* do not flow afresh by giving a single Dose  
**of** Opium, it is by no means to be repeated, because it would μsuppress them so powerfully, that they could not afterwards bet  
... promoted: If, therefore, after having waited some time, to he’  
assured Of Its Effects, we find it fail, we must return to Ernmetia-jgogues, join'd with Hysterics, and then inject a Clyster Of Milk  
*y* and Sugar, a Repetition Osswhich, if one does not bring down  
**the** Lochia, would tend tp divert them another Way.

This Method having heen useth st is safest, and incumbent on  
a prudent Physician, to wait and. see what Effect Time will pro...  
'duce, for the Danger lessens every Day, and, if the Patient  
.Outlives the twentieth Day,, she is in a manner safe: For, when  
'theWoman has had a Respite,' and recover’d seine Degree Of  
'Strength, she will he able to support the Properest Method Of  
- removing the Disorder; whereas, by continuing to give a Multi-  
\* rude Of Remedies, when the first proves ineffectual, the Diss  
-eafe, and the Hurry Of Spirits Occasioning it, may be increased..  
\* But, besides the natural Weakness Of the Spirits, which is the  
'primary Cause Of Hysteric Disorders, there is, sometimes, an  
adventitious Weakness, Occasion'd by an immoderate Flux of the  
*-Menses,* either in Child-bed, Or at Other times, which is pro-  
ductive Of that Sort os Hysterics called Vapours.’ The first Spe-  
-cies principally happens soon after a difficult Labour, and is  
attended with a numerous Train’ of ‘hysteric Symptoms; but it  
soon goes Osh. being easily remedied-by an incrassating Diet,  
.. 'wherewith the following Drink Inay he Joined, "sc,., „

. Take of Plantain-water, and Red-wine, each a Pint, boil  
i.. . .them together, to the third Part, and then sweeten the  
{ Decoction with a IequisitePrOpOrtion Of fine Sugars Give  
half a Pint of it twice or thrice a Day. \*. y

..; -s sh the mean time, some sufficiently weak hysteric Julap may  
; he exhibited at times, and. the following Composition held to

.'the Nose.. ‘

Take of Galbanum, and Asa-fetida, each two Drains, Castor,  
a Dram and an half; volatile Salt of Athber,,hais RDram:  
Mix them together. Or, *s'. '* ςς ' s

Take Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, two Dremein And let the Pa-  
tient smell to it often.

Bns, aS to an immoderate Flux of the Menses, in Women  
who are not pregnant, the’ it seizes them at any rime, yer it  
most frequentiy comes a -little before the Menses entirely cease,  
which happens about the Age of Forty, if they began early to  
stow, or about fifty, is they hegan sate In such Subjects, vim  
lent and frequent hysteric Fits are Occasion’d, from the large  
Quantity of Blood which is continually lost. Thss hysteric Me-  
dicines are to be used in this Case, both internally and externally,  
avoiding the stronger Kind, for sear of promoting the Flux; yet  
the principal Step towards the Cure consists in checking the  
menstrual Discharge. which may he soon effected, in the follow-  
ing manner. . - '

Take eight Ounces of Blood from the Arm, and, the next'  
Morning, give the common purging. Potion, which must  
he repeated every third Day, for twine r And let her take  
an Ounce of Diacodium every Night, at Bed-time, during  
the Course of the Disease,

Take Os the Conserve of dried Roses, two-Ounces; Troches  
of *Lemnian* Earth, a Dram and half. Pomegranate-bark,  
and red Coral prepar'd, each two Scruples; Blood-stone,  
Dragons-hlood, and *Armenian* Bole, each a Scruple'; and  
as much simple Syrup Of Coral as will make the Whose  
Into an Electuary.:. Of which let the Quantity of a large  
Nutmeg be taken every Morning, and at Five in the After-  
noon, with fix Spoonfuls of the following Julap. . :

Take Os the distfl'd Waters of Oak-buds, and Plantain, each  
three Ounces; finaU Cinnamon-water, and Syrup Of dried  
Roses, each an Ounce ὁ Spirit Of Vitriol, enough to give it  
Y an agreeable Sharpness. \_ J.;: - ..\*l .

Take Of the Leaves Of Plantain, and Netties, each a sufficient  
Quantity, bruise them well together, in a Marble Mortar,  
and press out the Juice, and, lastly,-clarify It.: Let six Spoon-  
fuls os it be taken three or four times a Day.

After the first Purge, let. the following .Plaister be applied to  
**the.**Region os the LoinS.si.. {-.4...οῦὑ siiamss sc ;- -

Take Of Diapalma, and Rupture-plaister, each equal Parts:  
melt them down together, and spread the Mass on Leather.

TS cooling and incrissafing Diet muss be prescribed 5 only it  
will be convenient to allow the Patient a small Draught Os Cla-  
ret, Once Or twice a Day; which, the' is be not altogether so .  
proper, aS it is subject to raise an ebullition, may be indulged, in  
' order to repair the Strength.

There is, also, another Cause Of hysteric Disorders, tho’ it  
-happens more rarely; and this is, a Bearing-down Of the Womb,  
after a difficult Labour, attended with numerous hysteric Syrn-  
|tmms^ which, howevervInay the easily cured, by the following

- Take of Oak-barkYutwo Ounces ,. boil it in two Quarts Of -  
Spring-water, so One,, and, towards the End.Of the BOIl-

. ing, add Of POmgranateipeel bruised, one Ounce,-' Red  
-Rose-leaves, and Balaustines, each two Handfuls; εποὐρ last-  
'i'Iy, half **a** Pint of Red-wine: ‘.Strain off the Liquor for **a**

Fomentation, to he applied .with Flanneis, in the usual man-  
r si., ner, every Morning, two Honrs before the Patient rises,  
and at Night, after she is in Bed: Continuing the Use of  
.. - in till .the Disorder, ceases.. *Sydenham:*

With respect to hysteric Disorders, the Subject Of this Article ,  
*Hoffutan,* \_we see, is of Opinion, that they are distinent from  
hypochondriacal Affections, .contrary to: the sentiments Of most  
medicinal Writers: And It must the confessed, that the Circum-  
stance of Tumors beino found in the. *Ovaria,* and Region Of  
the Utenis, upon the Dissection Of hysterical Subjects, seems  
to savour his System. I should, however, suspect, that these.  
Tumors, frill Of stagnating Juices, are rather the Effects than  
the Causes Of Hysterics , for when the Vessels of the Uterus,  
and those adjacent'to it, are extremely relax'd, the Fluids which .  
ought to he propelled through them. Or discharged from them,  
stagnate, and acquire d Degree Of Acrimony, which, producing  
spasmodic ^Constrictions, increase their Propensity to retain the  
Fluids, which, in ah healthy.' State,.ought.ro be convey’d through  
them, lt is sarrhefwortny. of Remark, that the *Uterus,* and  
Female Organs destin’d to Generation, are extremely nervous and  
sensible Parts.:..Hence someVariety of Symptoms may arise; and  
supposing hysterical and hypochondriacal Affections to be excited  
by the same Cause, many spasmodic Disorders, hysteric Fits, and  
Convulsive Strangulations, maybe produced in One Sex, from  
which the other, destitute Os such Pat»,, mayjin a great measure  
be exempted Γ \* ~~ ’ \* ’

Upon the Whole, I apprehend both hysterical and nypochon-  
driacal Disorders to he produced by a Relaxation of the Abdo-  
minal Vishera; the Consequences of which ate abundantly ex-  
piained, under the Article Fran λ - For the whole World can  
furnish us with very few instances Of hypochondriacal or by-  
fieriest Persons, amongst those whose habitual Way of Living  
procures and preli rves a due Tensity and Strength of the Fibres:  
Thus Women whose Subsistence depends upon , their Labour,  
and Men inured to strong Exercises, especially in the Country  
Ain, who go soon in the Evening to Bed, and rise with the Sun,  
Gr before st, who drink their Liquors cold, and those of no very  
spirituous Sort, may die of acuie or chronical Distempers, but  
arc utter Strangers to the very Names Of Hysterics, Vapours, and  
hypochondriac Affections: Whereas those, whose Affluence of  
Fortune permits them to indulge in Ease and Indolence, who  
steep much, and that long in the Morning; and, in consequence  
thereof, go to Bed unseasonably, and late; who drink copiously of  
warm Liquors, as Tea; all which debilitate and destroy theTone  
of the animal Fibres, Vessels, and Visoera; most of these do a  
severe Penance for their Folly, and expiate their Diiohedience to  
the Laws evidently pointed out by Nature and Providence, as  
*Sydenham* expresses it, by a Purgatory of hysterical Or hypo-  
chondriacal Tortores.

The rational Method of Cure, therefore, consists, first, in  
clearing the Stomach and Intestines of all the indigested and  
putrid Sordes retain’d therein, and exciting no very desirable  
Symptoms. The second Step to he taken is, to attenuare and  
carry off the Juices stagnating in the Veffeis and Viscera; and,  
-for both these Purposes, nothing is more effectual than Mercu-  
rials prudently exhibited. When thefe are accompliih’d, the rest  
of the Cute will he readily completed, by going to Bed foon,  
and rising early; by proportioning the Aliments to the Powers  
of Digestion; by Exercises duly begun, and cautiously increas'd;  
and by Medicines, which by their gentle and salutary Stypticity,  
strengthen the digestive Organs, brace, up cede Fibres, and con-  
^tribute to procure a due Tone in all the vasoular System. Snob  
"particular Directions, with respedt to these, are already given  
under the Article FiBRA, thet it would be superfluous to repeat  
any Part of them in this Place. I shall only add, thet, so far a.  
I can Judge, tbeMethod here recommanded is so ofovions and  
successful, that I am persuaded very few can miss of **a** Cure, un-  
less their own Obstinacy or Appetites, interfere.

HYSTEROCELE, ὑστεροκηλη, from ὑστέρα, the Uterus, and

κἠλιτ, a Rupture. An Hernia caus’d by the Uterus falling through  
the Peritoneum. *Plancurd.*

HYSTERONtileifn, the fame as DEmrERtoNcite Secundinis.  
It is also used in the Piurd, *Hystera,* ὑστερα *Galen* in e *Ach.* tc.

HYSI tROTOMlA, υστεεοτομίον, from ὑστέρα, the Uterus,  
and τόμος, a Section, a Section of the Uterus, is the some **as  
CuESAREA** Sectio; which **see.**

HYSTEROTOMOTOCIA, ὑστεροτομοτσκία, from ὑστέρα, the  
Uterus, τομος, a Section, and τόκος. Birth. A *Casoreon* Birmi  
produced by a *Caescarean* Section.

HYSTRIX. Ossic. Cherlt.Exer. Ip. Alorov.de Quad. Digin  
47I. Gefn.de Quad. 563. Jons, de Quad. Ito. Raii Synonssa.  
206. *Balatnametinic,* India THE PORCUPINE.

It is found in the.Province of *Coragu,* and is of the Size of **a**Pig eight Months old. What is used in Medicine, is the whole  
Animal, and the Stone, called *pedes del pares,* found in rhe Gall-  
bladder, called, also, fay the various Names of *Beaaar Histricum,  
Laris Hystricis, Lapis Malacensts, Lapis Porcinus, blunt. Exor.es.*and *Lapis sen pila Hystricis, ind. Med. 65.* This Pan is rather  
to he called **an** *Aigagropila,* than **a** Srooe, as consisting Of **a**woolly kind of Fibres, and a redish, bitterish, and friable  
Matter, with its Outside cover’d in some Parts with a kind of  
blackish Scales, like Nails. **It has** neither Laminae, nor Mem-  
branes, and is neither ponderous nor smooth, like the *Beuoai,* but  
light, and somewhat like the *Acgagropila. Joof.*

This Animal seems to be endu’d with the same Virtues, aS the  
*Brinaceus.* Dr. *Tancred Plabiofm* observes, thet st is esteem’d an  
lexcelient Alexiphannac. *Dale.*

HYVOURAHE, Tbeveto, Clim inMonard. *Hyvourai Brae,  
stliauis, Guaiaci Species.* Lerio.

A large Tree growing in *Brascl,* whose Bark is of a silver Co-  
lour on the Outside, and redish within; and, when newly strict,  
yields a milky juice of a salt Taste, and very much like that.of Li-  
uuorice. The Fruit is of the Sine of a moderate Plum, of a gold  
Colour, tender, of an agreeable Smell, and a very sweet Taste,  
and inclosing a small Stone. This Emit is very acceptable to  
sink Perfoni, on account of its fine Taste.

The Bark of this Tree is sudorific, drying, and aperitive, and  
used jo *Brascl* for the *Lues Venerea,* in the same manner as we  
use the Bark and Wood of the *Guoiacum* for the same Disease  
*in Europe.* The Name *Hyvwahe,* in the *Brastlism* Language,  
signifies *a rare Thing. Lemery des Drogues.*



FOR the Signification of this Letter in the Chymical  
Alphabet, see **ALPHABETUM.**

JAAROBA, a Species of *Phaseolus,* growing in *Brascl,*and bearing a Fruit like that of the *Cuseie,* or *Higueri  
tsviedi,* but generally less, of the same Pulp and Seeds, and of  
the seme Use. It grows every-where, but principally in Gardens,

where it is cultivated. The Roots are served at Table at a second  
Course. *Raii Hist. Plant. so -*

JABATAPITA, Marcg. Ρίτοπι *.Arbor haccifera racemosa Bra.  
flienjis, Dacca trigma.prolisera.* A Tree in *Brascl,* of a mode-  
rate Height; its Flowers grow in Tusts, are pentaperalous, yellow,,  
and of *a very* sweet Smell. The Fruit, which is ripe in *March,*trows in Bunches, thet is, on every Pedicle grows a Berry of the  
rze of a Cherry-stone, of a conical, or somewhat triangular Fi-  
gure, with three or four other Berries seated on it of an oval  
Figure, and of the same Size with that under them, all of a black  
Colour like our Myrde-berrieS, and giving a Colour like them ;  
they are without Stones, are of an astringent Taste, and serve  
not only for the same Uses,, as our Myrtle-berries, but yield an  
Oil in common Use for Sallads. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

TABORANDI, Marggr. A Plant of the Height of two Feet,  
of a ligneous and round Stalk, Dodons, writhed, and unequal ;  
the Root is not thick, but divided into many lesser ones, and  
Filaments; the Flowers are white and tetrapetalous, and the  
Seeds cover’d with a double Husk, as in Hemp, are of a brown  
Colour, flat, and resembling the Figure of an Heart, with a Part  
cur off from one Side. The Place of Growth of this Plant is  
not assigned, but the Root is said to be an Alexiphannac.

JABUTICABA, Pifo, Marcgr. is a sine, tall, strait, pomife-  
rous TreeinBrascZ, wish very large Branches, and bearing a Fruit  
of an Ash-colour, of the Bigness of a Lemon, Of **a** sweet juice.

and cOvefd with a thin Pellicle, like afitll-ripe Grape, of a tetn-  
5crate and salutary Quality, and very grateful to feverish Persons.

t bears no Flowers, but produces its Fruit from a tuberous Sub-  
stance, with which it is invested from the Bottom Of the Root,  
to the Tops Of the Branches, in so plentiful a manner, thet the  
Tree seems to he one continued Cluster.

There is another Species Of this-Tree, which grows in **the**Woods of *Tabacssrana,* but the Fruit is not to he compar’d  
with the other: The Inhabitants, however, express from it a de\*  
licinus and sweet Wine, which must he drank presently, for it  
Sows the -worse for keeping, and degenerates into Vinegar.

rth the Species grow ooly in vast Forests.

JACA *Indica.* J. B. *Jaaca vel Jaca.* Park. *Tijaka marsem.*H. M. *Palma Fractu aculeato ex Arboris Trunca priideunte.* C. β.  
THE JACK-TREE. ς \*

It is a very large, tall **Tree'; the** Fruit, **called** *Jaca,* grows out  
Of the Trunk, and the biggest Branches, and is Often buryd in'  
the Earth with the Bottom Of **the** Trunk, to which it adheres.  
It is of a round-oblong, or rather conical Figure, a Span in  
Breadth, and two Spans in Length, **and** frequently weighs above  
twenty-five Pounds; **the** Rind of it is green, thick, and cover’d  
with a Multimde of prickly soaly Tubercles, like Diamonds,  
but white and ladteous within. *Acosta* says,..the Prickles are nor at  
. all sharp and pungent, the’ thry look threatening. Within these  
larger Fruits are innumerable smaller Ones, under one common  
Rind, of an oblong Figure, a think yellowish Pulp, and of a  
sweet and very grateful Taste and Smell ; every one of thosi con.  
tains, in the Middle of it, **a** Nut, which is lodged within **the**Pulp, as in a Bag. These Nuts are of an oblong Figure, and  
cover’d with **a thin,** canilagnicus, whitish, and transparent Rind,  
under which is another Iedilh one, containing a thick Kernel of

the same Taste with our Chefnurs. Moreover, in the Middle of  
this large Cone arises **a** thick, whitish, **and** lacteous Style, like **a**Pillar, on which, aS on a common Base, the lesser Fruits **are**placed in circular Order, having one Extremity inserted therein,  
**and** by the other adhering, in diametrical Opposition to the Rind-  
Among them are observ’d Multitudes of whitish and yellowish  
coriaceous Ligaments, which are, also, affix’d to the Style, and the  
Rind ; and, when the Fruit is cut up,.discharge together with the  
Style, and the Rind, a glutinous milky Juice, by which Birds are  
taken.

The Tree grows in *Malabar,* and over all the *East Indies ;*there are above thirty Species of it, which are distinguish'd by  
their Fruits, tho' they are all reduced to two Kinds, one of which  
bears a Emit of a succulent Pulp, which is ofa very grateful and  
honey-like Taste ; and the other Produces Fruit Of a loose, soft,  
and less savoury Pulp : The former is called *Varaea,* by *Acosta  
Barca,* and the other *Ttyalea Papa,* by *Acofia, Papa ,* or *Giras.al.*

The ripe Fruits, deprived Of then Rinds, are eaten at Enter-  
tainments, but, when us'd too freely, are difficult ofDigestion.  
The Natives use the tender Fruits in their *Caril,* a sort of Food  
so Called, or preserve them in Pickle, or Cut them in Pieces, and  
boil them, or fry them in Oil of Palm. The Nuts roasted, after  
the manner of Common CheshntS, are of a sweet Taste, and are  
served up among Sweetmeats in a second Course at Entertain-  
ments ; hut, eaten too freely, they affect the Breast and Fauces with  
**a** burning Heat, succeeded by a Hoarseness. The Natives the  
these, also, in their *Caril,* or dry them in the Sun, and make  
Cakes of the Flour, which they Call *Apas,* and the thin inner  
Rind, which immediately incloses the Pulp, serves instead of  
*Arequa,* or *Kanoga,* in chewing os Betel. Of the Ashes Of the  
lender Fruit, is prepared a Lye with which they wash their Linen,  
and the Wood employs the Carpenter and Joiner. *Acosta* writes,  
that the yellowish Viscous Pulp, which involves the Nuts, is Of a  
grateful Taste, and much line the Pulp Of the finest Melon, hut  
difficult Of Concoction, and Very burdensome to the Stomach ;  
and that, if undigested, it generates noxious and virulent- Hu-  
incurs ὁ and that they who frequently indulge themselves in this  
Fond, easily fall into that most pernicious and infectious Disease,'  
called *Mor Xi. .*

Of the Roots Of the Tree, they prepare a Decoction, which  
stops a Diarrhcea; and Of the Powder Of the Leaves, mix'd with  
the Dung of the *Bubalus,* is prepared a Cataplasm, which, apply'd  
hot to the Cheeks, cures the Spasmus Cynicus. The milky Juice  
of the Emits, pounded with the Powder of *Calamus Aromaticus,*and the Eyes anointed therewith, is good for the *Nyctalopia.* The  
Wood, bruised in Vinegar, is effectual in a Relaxation of the  
. Uvula, and an Inflammation of the Fauces and Tonfiis. The  
Root bruised with the Pulp Of the Fruit, and with an Addition Of  
Sugar reduced to a Plaister, and apply'd to the Pars, cures a ma-  
lignant Herpes, attended withWOIms, destroying those Vermin  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

: JACAPE. **A** Species of thick Rnsh-like Grass, growing in  
*Brasil,* hearing neither Flower nor Seed. It is said to he effectual  
against the Bites of Serpents, if it he t/d about the Limb above  
the Wound. *Pise,* from his own Experience, commends the De-  
coction Of the Roots against Poisons. *Raii Hist. Plant. ’*

JACAPUCAYA *Arbor* Marcgr. *Jacapucaia* Pison.' *Nucifera  
Brasiliensis, Cortice Fructus ligneo, quatuor Nuces continente. It*is a very tall Tree growing in *Brasil,* and bearing a Fruit which  
hangs by a thick ligneous Pedicle, as big as a Child's Head, Of an  
elliptical Figure, and its lower Part fastigiated in manner Of an  
obtuse Cone, and its upper next the Pedicle depressed, refcm-  
bling aCup with a Cover; its Rind is ligneous and hard. The  
Fruit, when rips. Opens, and the Cover salis Off, discovering a  
Fruit divided into four Celis, each containing a wrinkled Nur, Of  
the Size Of an Ordinary Plumf and of a yellow, inclining to an Ash-  
colour, which, broken, discovers a white Kernel, of an excellent  
Taste : The Nuts, when mature, which is only in the Middle Of  
Winter, are, also, divested Of their Coats, and fall Our of their  
Calyces. TheTree abounds in the Marshes and midland Places,  
to inch a Degree, aS to be sufficient to support an Army with its  
Print, which, for jits Taste and Goodness, may compare with the  
Pistachio, and is said to be provocative of Venereal , lnchinations. -

Potions, Panadas, and such Kinds Of Preparations, are made  
of the Fruit, aS well for Medicinal Uses, .as for Food, a pin-  
guions Oil is, also, expressed from it, which is hotter than that  
of Almonds. Ic is better to eat the Fruit roasted than raw, be-  
Cause it affects the Head , the Boxes, Or Celis, are so hard aS to  
serve not Only for Drinking-Vessels, but for Dishes and Pots.

- There are two Species of this Tree, which are alike in Appear-  
ance, hut differ in Qualities) for one produces more deformed  
Calyces, whose Nuts are of less Value, and the immoderate Use  
of them, aS we are assured by the Inhabitants, produces an *Alo-  
pecia.* The WOnd Of both Species wonderfully resists Putre-  
faction, and, for its exceeding Hardness, is chosen for making the  
Axes Of their Sugar-mills, heing vastly preferable to Other Trees,  
for that Purpose: Of the Outer Bark, dry'd and bruised,chey make  
Oakum for calking Of Ships.

JACARANDA *Brasilsensibus* Marcgr. *Jacaranda alba* Pisonis,  
*Fructu Manus Magnitudeng et Crofsitie.* It is **a** Tree like **the**

*European* P.um-treej and grows in the open midland Places of  
*Brasil*Its Fruit is of the Bigness and Thinkness of the Palm of  
the Hand, very remarkable for its gibbous, sinuous, and writhed  
Figure, and always pendulous, by reason Os its Ponderosity ; it is  
not eatable, unless boiled. The Inhabitants prepare. Of it **a**fort Of Pottage, Or Gruel, called *Mantpey,* which is very good  
for the Stomach.

There is another Species of this Tree, whose WOnd is black,  
sweet-scented, and hard: lt grows Very commonly in the Bay Of  
*AlLSaints in Brasil. Baii Hist. Plant.*

JACE *Brasiliensibusi* Marggr. *Citrullo assents, Melo Indicus,sue  
Patheca. J.B. Melo Indicus Fructu oblongo.* C. B. *Ray* makes  
this a Species Of *Anguria,* Or *Citrullus,* and colls it the *Water-,  
melon.* The Fruit is round, globous. Or oval. Of the Bigness cf  
a Man's Head, more or less, cover'd with a green Rind, with a  
white Pulp, and in the .Middle, where the Seed lie, red or Blood-  
coloured, extremely juicy, and of a good Taste. The Seeds arc  
numerous, and the Size and Figure Of those or the Pepo, Or Pom-  
pion. Of a black, and, in some. Of a redish Colour. *Raii Hist.  
Plant. See* the Virtues under **CITRULLUS.**

JACEA.

The Characters are ; ,

The Leaves and Stalks are destitute OfSpines, and the Leaves  
have their Margincequaj, not serrated. *Boerhaave, index altes.  
Pars* **I. p. I40.**

*. Boerhaave* mentions forty-one Species Of this Plant, none of  
which have any medicinal Virtues attributed to them, except **the  
1st,** 2d, 22dand 3Ish

- The first is the

- Jacea, stellata; folio papaveris erratici. See**CALCITRAPAi**

The second is the

Jacea; stellata, spina solstitialis dicta. folis Cyani. See CAher  
CITRAPA. '

The twenty-second is .thus distinguish’d: - \*

Jacea, nigra; pratensis; latifolia. C.*3.P.* 27I. *Tourn. Inst.*443 s *Boerh. Ind. Al.* I42. *Jacea.* Offic. *Jacea nigra.* Get. 588.

\* Emac. 727. Ran Hist. I. 325. Synop. 89. *Jacea nigra vulgaris.*Park., 468. *Jacea nigra vulgaris capitata et fauamosu.* J. B. 3.  
27. KNAPWEED, Or MATFELLON.

*- Tabornaemontanus* recommends the Decoction Of it for Rup-  
tures There are some thet give It In Powder in Pottage. By the  
chymical Analysis it yields hardly any thing but a Substance loaded  
with acrid Salt. *Martyrii Toternefoeri.*

It is tOOTreouent in Pasture-grounds, and flowers in *Julyani  
August.* The Herb, which is used, is effectual against Tumors Os  
the Tonfiis; and in Hernias and Wounds. *Dale* from *Schroder.*

*The thirty-first* is thus distinguish’d: - :

Jacea, soliis CicboraceiS, villosis; altissima; store purpureo i  
*Tourn.* 444. *Boerh. Ind. A.* I42. *Sttebe.* Offic. *Stcebe argenteae  
mayor.* Ger. 590. Emac. 730. *Stcebe major foliis Cichoraceis,  
mollibus, lanuginosis.* **C.** B. 273. *Sttebe Salmantiea prima Clusu.*Park. 476.. Raii Hist. I. 324. *Stcebe Salrnanticensis prior Clusis,  
sive Jaceor Intsuacea.JlB.s. api.* SILVER KNAPWEED.

It is Cultivated among ns in Gardens, flowers in *July,* and the  
medicinal Parts are the Herb and Seeds. The Leaves and Seeds  
are astringent; for which Reason a Decoction Of them is used  
in Clysters for the Ibysentery,and, aifo, instilled into purulent Ears.  
A Lieus, prepared Or the Leaves, removes a Lividness Occasion'd  
by Blows about the Eyes, and represses an Haemorrhage. *Dale*from *Diosc or ides. - . . .*

SO short and imperfect is the Description which *Tkiofcorides* has  
given us of the *Stcebe, as* to Occasion a great Variety of Opinions  
among - Botanists. seme bestowing that Name upon One Plant,  
some on another. The Plant, whose Synonyma I have here given,  
has as good, and, perhaps, a better Right to that Name, since it  
grows more plentifully in hot Countries, than either *theJucea  
rnagna,* Of which *Matthiolus* has given us the Figure, Or that which  
*Dodonaeus* took from the Imperial Library; but whether it agrees in  
Virtnewith that OfDinseornces,mnst berried byExperitnenis.Dnce.

**JACEA ir also a Name for several sorts Of XERANTHEMUM  
and SERRATULA. .**

JACENS, κἀτακεῖμενος, frOmxesius,tO lie, jacent. Or Lying,  
is spoken Of a Person in the Situation or Posture Of Lying , at-  
tended with a Cessation of the Actions proper to the Muscles and  
Tendons. *Galen, de Muficul.* The Ears are called *jacentes,* lying,  
which were never erectedj- as in a newly-fallen Hind. *Scrihen.  
Largus,* NO. 13. Nature is said by *Helmonf* to *lx. yacens,* jocent,  
when the Disease is risen to an Head, and intimately connected  
with Nature ; that is, when the morbific Cause strives to suppress  
the Vital Forces or Flame. *Helm one. Natura contr. neseia.*

IACINTHUS, **Or HYACINTHUS.** See **HYACINTHUS.**

- JACOBIEA.

The Characters are -

The Leaves are pretty deeply jagged, and the Calyx the same aS  
of the *Doria. Boerhaave, Index altor. Part t. p.* 99.

*Boerhaave* mentions eighteen Species of this Plant, none of  
which have any medicinal Virtues ascribed to them, except **the**seventh and tenth. \*

- The seventh is thus distinguish’d: .

**j acobza; maritima. *C. B. P.* 13 I. *facobaea marina, scua***

*Cineraria.* T S. 2. IO-8. *Cineraria.* Doth p. 642. *Achaorvan.  
A beat.* Alp. ./Egypt. 37. *Jucobaa s.ruticosar, foltis utrinque can-  
dicantibus.* M. n. 3. xo9. See ACsAcVAN.

The *Egyptians* use it medicinally for many Purposes.. The De-  
coction Of the Leaves, they say, expels the Stone from **the**Bladder and Kidneys; and is good Ἴο Open inveterare Ob-  
fiructinns Of the Viscera, especially Of the Uterus, lt is, *also,*accounted a Remedy for other uterine Disorders, as Coldness,  
Strangulation, Sterility, and Inflations, and for a Suppression Of **the**Menies; whence these Women, who are subject to Hysterics,  
find great Relies by Insessions over a warm Decoction of the  
Leaves and Flowers Prosier *Alpinas de Plant. Acgypt.*

The tenth is thus distinguish'd:

. Jacobaea; Wlgaris; laciniata. *C. B. P.* I3I. *Toarn. Inflo* 485.  
*Boerh. Jnd A.* 99. *Jacobaea.* Offic. Ger. 2I8. Emac. 28o.  
*Jucobaea vulgaris.* J. B. 2. Io5y. Raii Hist. I. 284 Synop. 82.  
*Jacobaea vulgaris major.* Park. 668. RAGWORT Or SEG-  
CRUM. . .

The lower Leaves Of Ragwort are Of **a** dark-green Colour,  
about half a Foot long, and about two Inches broad, blunt-  
pointed, and deeply Cut into several smaller jagged Divisions,  
those next the Root smallest. The Stalks are about two Or three  
- Feet high,- hollow, and striated, having several paler green  
Leaves set On, without Foot-stalks, which are in Proportion  
broader, and more finely cut. The Flowers grow On the Tops  
of the Branches Umbel-fashion, and are each made up Of about  
**a** dozen yellow Petals, set about a yellow fistular Thrum, which  
passes away into Down, Containing small statish Ash-coloured  
Seed. The Root is spreading, and still Of long whitish Fibres.  
It grows every-where in dry Fields and Banks, and flowers in *June*and *July.*

The Leaves Of Ragwort are Commended by some aS good for  
the Sciatica, Or Hip-gout, used in Cataplasms, Fomentations,  
and Ointments, as also for Cleansing foul sordid Ulcers and  
. Sores and are good for the Cure os Wounds; but it is seldom  
used. *Millers Bot. Off.*

Its Leaves are bitter, aromatic, a littie astringent, and give hut  
**a** Very faint Tincture Os red to blue Paper: They Contain **a** great  
deal of Oil, and terrestrial Parts; their Salt very much resembles  
that which is natural in the Earth. *Dodonaeus* says, that Ragwort  
is Vulnerary, detersive, and good for the Diseases Of the Throat.  
An Ointment made at Paris, with its Juice, is Commended for  
the St. Antony’s Fine; but it would he better to bathe **the** Face  
**with** the Juice itself wanned. *Martyris Tournofort.*

It has the same Virtues as *Senecio,* or Groundsel: Applied hot,  
in the Form Of a Cataplasm, to the Belly, it has been successful,  
as C. *Haffinan* observes, in giving Relief under intolerable Pains  
Of. the Belly, proceeding from the Dysentery. It is, also, good in **a**Gargarism for the Quinsey, and Inflammations Of the Tonsils,  
which it discusses, and perfectly cures. *Dale* from *Schroder.*

JACOBAEA is, also, a Name tor several Sorts Of D0R1A and  
SENECIo, which fee. ' .

JACUA ACAUGA. A Name for the *Heliotropium ; Amt-  
rieanum , caruleurn, soliis Horrnini angustioribus.*

J ACU LUS, The Name of a poisonous Serpent, **the same aS**AcoNTIAs, and CENcHRITES , which see.

JADE. The Name .of **a** precious Stone, Otherwise Call'd

*-Lay cis DiVinVs.*

This is a Stone Of **a** greenish Colour, somewhat inclining to  
grey; so extremely hard and difficult to heart, that the POwder  
Us Diamond must be employed for this Purpose. It is very  
rnnch esteemed by the Inhabitants of the *East Indies,* and no less  
valuable in the Eyes Of the Natives of *South America,* but for  
Very different Reasons, the former accounting it a precious Stone,  
inOre valuable than .the Diamond5 and the latter a medicinal  
Stone, of uncommon Efficacy against the Epilepsy and Gravel.

It is by some saiti, that, when worn on the Region Of the Kid-  
neys, it is proper to expel the Stone and Sand by Utine,. and that  
is, also, contributes sothe Cure of.anEpilepfys but the pretended  
Virtues of this Amulet are unworthy. -Of. that Regard: which is  
always due to Truths ' \* ’ .I. *ys-'.*

- JAGRA. *Α-* particular Species Of .Sugar, prepared from the  
*Coco* Or *Cocker-nut.*

*r* JALAPA. ss . si;

. The Characters are, - τ

ss The Root is thinks Carnous, long, succulent, and perennial ;  
the Leaves are Conjugated, like those'of the Solanum, **the**Branches and Stalks are geniculated, the .Calyx resembles a Tube,  
is mOnophyllous, and quinquefid , within **the** Calyx, upon the  
Ovary, grows a monopetalons, Fnnnel-shap'd, and, in some mea-  
sure, qutnquefid Flower. The Ovary lies conceal’d in the Cen-  
tre Os’ the Calyx, furnish'd with a long Tube, with an Orbicular  
Apex. This becomes an Oblong, pentagonal, umbilicated Fruit,  
Containing, a farinaceous Kernel.. . -

Soerdinathe mentions fin Species of thisPlant, Which are,

. I. Jalapa; florei stavo. *T.* I29. *Mirabilis Peruviana, stave  
flore.* H. L- Cius H. oo. *Solanum Mexiocanum, store magno  
flavo.* C. B. P. IAS. - - -

2. Jalapa, flore purpureo. *Tourn. Dost.* I29. *Bocrh. Indi.*78. *Cann..* 58. *Jdicabilia Peruviana.* Ger. 272. Emac. 343.

Park. Pared, aside Raii Hist I. 398. *Solantan Mediccanum flor6magno.* C. B. Pin. I 68. *Jusustnum Aiexicanum five Flos Hexica-  
nus multis.* J. Β. 2. 8I4. MARVEL OP PERU.

This Plant is Cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in the Month  
Os *August.* Its Leaves and Root are used in Medicine; the  
former Os these, when bruised, dissipate cold Tumors, if applied  
to them ; and the Water, in which’an Ounce or two of the re-  
cent Roots have been boiled, is an excellent Purgative for drop-  
steal Patients. *Bocrh. Hist. Plant. Hortusius, ad Clusium Hist.  
Plant,* informs ns, that two Grains Of the Root, taken internally,  
are highly essiCaciouS in evacuating Waters in a Dropsy. *Dale  
Pharmacologia.*

3. Jalapa, store ex luteo, albo, & rubro, misto. *T.* I29.

4 Jalapa, parvo fiore. T. I30. *Solanum Mexiqcanum flore  
parvo.* C. B. P. I68. *Solanum Mexicanurn, Jus.minum Indicum  
dictum, flare minore.* C. B. PrOdr. 9I.

i, Jalapa , Officinarum fructu Ingofo. T. I3O.

t was a Root unknown to the AntientS, and, also, in *Europe*till the Discovery Of *America.* It uiually comes from the *Spanisu  
West Indies* in transverse Sluices, about half an Inch thick, being  
rugged, and Os a dark-brown Colour on the Outside, and whitish  
within, hill Of black, shining Refin. The whose Root is Oblong  
Or Oval, the lower end being narrowest ; Of a Pretty firm heavy  
Substance. This has been believed hy most Authors to be  
the Root of a *Convolvulus*; Mr. *Ray* Calling it *Convolvulus Ame.s\_  
ricanus, Julapiurn diSus-,* but, if we may rely On the Account  
which Father *Planner* gives Of it, it is a Species Of *Mirabilis  
Peruviana, or Marvel* of *Peru,* having smaller Leaves and  
Flowers than the Common, and is Called, by *Tournofort, July  
lapa Officinarum, fractu rugose:* Which may well enough , he  
for *Prevotius,* in his *Medicina pauperum,* says, that two Drams Of  
the Root Of the *Herba mirabilis Hispanorum, variegatum Plorer»  
gerentis,* which I take to. be the Common Marvel of *Peru,*purges serous Humours very kindly, and is, therefore, of sin-  
gular Service in the Dropsy, Gout, and Rheumatic Pains.. It is ♦  
likewise a good Purge for the Itch, and all Cutaneous Distempers,  
from half a Dram to a Dram. It is used with great Success in  
Obstructions Of the Viscera Of the Abdomen , being given in a  
Bolus, in the Quantity of twelve Or fifteen Grains, with Mercurius  
dulcis. It may, likewise, be Joined with the *Peruvian* Bark,  
twenty-sour Chains to an Ounce Of Bark, and made into a  
soft Electuary, with three Ounces Of Syrup. A Dram Of this  
Electuary will purge very welland hence we see, that the Bark  
assista jalap in its Action, for, in a Dose Of this Purge, there ate  
about three Or four Grains of the Root. It may he advan-  
tageoufly given in this Mannes, in habitual intermitting Fevers,  
accompanied with a had Habit Of Body.

The only Officinal Preparation from this Root is, the Resin  
extracted by Spirit Of Wine. The Resin Ought to he given in  
very small Doses, that is, from five to twelve Grains (at most ;:  
and it Ought to be remembered, that, if this Refin is not either;  
very well dissolved Or mixed, it sticks to the Folds Of the In-  
testines, and rinses great Heats, and Other Disorders. Therefore  
it is always better given in Substance. This Refin loses its Vir-  
tue by being long kept. If given in the Quantity Of fifteen or  
twenty Grains, it purges very briskly , and *Simon Paulli* Compares;  
it. On that account, to Scanimony. *igreps.ee,* in his Treatise *De  
Cicuta Aquatica,* .mentions some Experiments, made with Jalap\*  
roots. On Dogs,, the Event Of which was, that the Dogs dieda  
and their intestines were found to be perforated.

That which breaks blackest and most brittle, found, and shin- ,  
ing within-fide, is best,, the Parts winch give it those Proper-:  
ties, being supposed to contain its medicinal Virtues. Some take  
great Pains to extract its Resin, which is to be done with any  
spirituous Menstruum, but afterwards it requires Correctors. The  
most Common is Salt of Tartar, or Loaf-sugar; for its being  
subbed much with the .latter, makes it Operate milder, for the.  
same Reason as the Salt of Tartar does. But if Correcting in\*  
Consists in. separating its Parts, what Occasion was there for'  
drawing them from the Root, and Joining them in the Form  
os a Resin? The following Experiments made by M. *Bouldac* arc  
taken from the Memous os the Royal Academy Of Sciences, for:  
i7°I- si ί

. He says it is Obe Of the heft Cathartics we have, and wonders  
in is so littie used , for as it is sh geode as to need no Corrector»  
it. On the Other hand, wants nothing to promote its Operation,  
Qualities which Can scarcely he ascribed to any Other Purga-  
tive. Yet,.he Observes, that there are many Methods given tO  
Correct it, which rather spoil than meliorate it.. Some have Ob-  
served, that it hinds the Body too much after the Operation ; but  
this Effect is Common to Other Purgatives, especially Hydra-  
gogues. His Experiments Of Extraction were made with Spirit  
of Wine, and Common Water. Twelve Ounces Of the Root  
yielded, with Spirit Of Wine, two Ounces Of a resinous Ex-  
tract well dried: TheRemainder, heing likewise well driedjweighed  
nine Ounces, and six Drams. Out or this Remainder, by Water,  
he got four Ounces Of a Very solid and pure Extracti He rook  
twelve Ounces more of the same Root, and digested it in com-  
mon Water, with a gentle Fire; then, by Evaporation, he got  
a good Extract, weighing fix Ounces and an half, the thick and

mucilaginous Parts, which he separated by Filtration, being wen  
**. dried,** weighed one Ounce and an half, and **the** Residue weigh’d  
about four Ounces and an half.

“Hence he Observ'd, that the extract made with Water, if  
given from twenty-four Grains, to thiny-six, purged gently-,  
but was very diuretic, aS he had experienced in many hydropiCal  
Cases: That the Residue, which yet contained a littie Of what  
was resinous, purged reasonably, but with Gripings; that the  
Remainder, deprived os its saline and resinous Parts, - purged  
very littie, but was extremely diuretic. Whence he Concludes,  
that Extracts, to purge effectually, and without Irritation, Ought  
to contain both the saline and resinous Parts; for the former  
Only Pass by Urine, and the Other always, if taken alone, OCCa-  
sions Disorders, bur, both joined together, their Effects are

-laudable; for the saline. Opening the resinous Pans, and  
dissolving and accelerating their Distribution, thereby hinder  
them from adhering to, and inflaming the Parts they pass thro'. -  
. According ro his Opinion and Experience, both concerning  
this, and Other Drugs os the like Nature, the more Pains is  
taken in their Preparation, the worse they are, because Nature  
seems to have furnished them with the best Correctors in their  
Production. The Jalap-root itself, therefore, simply powder'd,'  
b the best way Of taking it, which may be mixed into a Draught,  
Or a Bolus It may be given to Adults, from half a Dram to  
one Dram, and to Children some give so many Grains as they  
are Years old, hut that is somewhat in too small a Quantity,  
especially when they are advanced above ten Years. The only  
Reason that can be assigned for using the Refin, is,’that Of the  
.Root itself. One Parcel abounds with more, another with less. Of  
the purgative Parts, winch reside in the Refin: Hence the Dose  
of the Root will become uncertain, but those Of the Refin,  
being thought to be all of the same Efficacy, may have its Dose  
determined Very exactly, and its griping Quality may he Cer-  
tainly Corrected by fixed Salts, Or Loaf-sugar.

**RESINA JALARH. RESIN** *tfjMAP.*

Take of select (that is, black, heavy, and sound) Jalap pow-  
der'd, one Pound, put to it of rectified Spirit of Wine,  
three Pounds, invert a Bolt-head, and lnte it, set it upon  
warm Sand, tbree Or four Days, and shake it, every. Day,  
two Or three times, when the Spirit is well tinged, decant  
it carefully, through a Hain Sieve, into a Cucurbit, -set it

- in a gentle Heat Of Sand, and draw off the Spirit Of Wine,  
**»to** One Pint, which- may be returned upon the Jalap, to  
.make a second Extraction: Decant the Spirit aS formerly,  
lute on its Head and. Receiver, and distil as before: Let  
all Cool, and in the Cucurbit there will be a Resits, in the  
Form Of Turpentine ; which wash in tbree or four Waters,  
.and, in a gentle Heat, drystin till it will heat into Powder.

Many fraudulent Chymists, when Jalap is dear, have a Trick  
of. putting SCatnmony, which is. Of itself, almost all Refin,  
amongst in, and sometimes Gamboge, by which means they Can  
afford to sell it Cheaper, than the Price it Cao he honestly made  
for. But their most notorious Cheat is, in mixing with it Corn-  
mon black Resin ὁ two Parts Of the latter to One Of the former,  
as I have heen informed: [But this may he known by putting it  
into rectified Spirit, which will again dissolve the Refin of jalap,  
but not touch the other. - The Virtues are the same with those  
of the Root, but it works rougher, hecause all such Substances  
stick to the Coats Of the Stomach and Intestines, so aS to ’  
occasion much Pain and Uneasinessfor which Reason this is  
Corrected with Sugar, Cream Of Tartar, Or the like ; by which  
means it is brought into the same State aS Nature first presented  
it to us in the Root. For some Purposes, indeed, where the  
Form is required to he small, as often in Administration to Chil-  
dren, this is most convenient. Its Dose is from three Grains  
to One Scruple, *filuinsoy.*

*Miller,* in his *Gardeners Dictionary,* says, these Plants are all  
affirmed, by P. *Plunder,* to be different Sorts Of Jalap: But**'the**7*alapa Officinarum., Eructu rugose,* hesayS, is the particular Plant,  
whose Root is commonly used in Medicinehut mat he has heen  
since informed, by Mr. *William Houfioun, ύαζ* the Jalap is the  
Root Of a Convolvulus, and is not akin to either Of these  
Plants.

JAMACARU. The Name Of several Species Of *American*Fig-trees. *Bay* takes notice Of six. All thefe are esteem'd Cool-  
ing and moistening, except the Grains, which are drying and  
astringent. The Gum, therefore, the Fruit, the Leaves, and the  
Roots, either exhibited internally, Or externally apply’d, are

. esteem’d good in Fevers.

IAMBLICHI SALES. A sort of compound Salt was thus  
called, which is said to' have heen invented by *Iamblichus,* and  
was in great Esteem for concocting the crade Humours, and  
for gently promoting Stools. It was thus prepar'd:

Take of Sal Ammoniac, one Pound; of Cappadocian Salt,  
six Ounces; Of Pepper, three Ounces,, of Ginger, three  
Ounces: of rhe Seeds of *Caucus,* eighteen Scruples; of **the**

Seeds of Rochet,, sixteen Scruples; of Bishcp’S.weed,  
eighteen Scruples; of Hyssop, eighteen Scruples; of Sil- \*  
phium, one Scruple; of the Tops of Thyme, Phyllon, and.  
the Seeds of Smallage, and Parsley, each eighteen Scruples;  
Of Origanum, an Ounce. Let them be all powder’d to-  
gether, and sifted. The Dose is half a *Cochleare,* in h  
poach’d Egg, or any convenient Liquor, to he taken soil-  
ing. *Gerraeus.*

JAMBOLONES Garcias. *Jamboloins* ACOstae. A Shrub,  
which grows in the *East-Indies,* somewhat like Myrtle. It hears  
a Fruit somewhat resembling large Olives, Of a Very astringent  
Taste, which is pickled like Olives. The Fruit is eaten with  
Race, and is said to excite an Appetite, hut is not esteemed  
very wholsome. *Paii Host. Plant. s,*

JAMBOS. A Tree, growing in *Malabar,* of which *Ray* enu-  
merates six Species.

I. *Prunus Malabar to a Eructu umbilicato Pyrifornji, jambos,  
dicta minor. Jumbos,* Park, J. B. Pison. *Malacca. Schambu.* Η.  
M. *Persici Ossicula Tractus Malocensis.* C. B. The *Malabar-*Plum-tree, with an umbilicated Pear-shaped Fruit, Called the.  
*Jumbos minor. ἐν*

The Fruit is usually eaten in the Beginning Os Meals, before;  
Other Meats; it is Os a sweet and grateful Taste, and of a Very  
pleasant Rofe-like Smell, which it emits even in eating; its Pulp  
is cold and moist, and extremely tender. Both the Fruits and  
Flowers are preserv’d in Pickle, and by their Cooling Succulency  
extinguish Thirst in Fevers, and Comfort the Vital Spirits.

2. *Jumbos prior* ACOstae. *Natt-Schambu,* H. M. *Prunus Ma.,  
labarica Fructu umbilicato Pyriformi, J ambos dicta mayor.* . The  
*Malabar* Plum-tree, with ah umbilicated Pear-shap'd Fruit, called  
the *Jumbos major.*

This Tree bears Fruit twice in the Year, which is Of a more'  
delicate Taste than that of the preceding. The Bark of the  
Tree bruised, and taken in sour Milk, Cures the Dysentery.

3. *Blatti, sen Jumbos Silvestris,* H. M. The *Blatts,* or wild  
*fambos* Of the *Hortus Malabaricus.*

The Natives host the Fruit Of this Tree, 'and eat it with Other  
Foods The expressed Juice, mixed with Honey, Cures *Aphthae..,*and is a potent Cooler in feverish Heats. A Cataplasm prepared  
Of the bruised Leaves, and apply’d to the Head, shaved, in con-  
tinual .Fevers, removes a Delirium, by Procuring Sleep.

4. *J ambos siylveflris Malabarica, Samfiraetadi dictus, Caipa  
Ttyambcu.* H. M. The wild *Malabar* Jambos, calltd *Sarnflra-  
made,* the *Caipa Tiyambou* of the *Hortus Malabaricuss* It is .al-  
ways seen with Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit whence it is call'd  
by the BrachmanS *Sada-pala,* that is, the FnIit-bearing Tree.:  
The Pagans, Call'd *Jogues,* Or the Pilgrims, adorn themselves  
with the floriferous and fructiferous Sprays Of this Tree, and  
hang them about their Necks aS an Amulet, and use them in  
numbering their Prayers. The Leaves are eatable, and their ’  
exprefled juice, boil'd with Ofl of Palm, to the Consistence os  
an Ointment, .cures the ltch. The Kerneis Of the Fruit, pul-  
veriz'd, and mix'd with Goats Dung, Sugar, and Butter-milk,  
and exhibited, cure a Diarrhoea, the fame Powder, mix'd with  
Ginger, and the Juice Of Lemons, Cures a Tenesmus; taken in  
human Urine, is an Antidote against all sorts Of Poisons; drank  
in Wine, it Cures the Colic; when in Water, Or outwardly ap-  
plied, it eases the Pains Of the Haemorrhoids; drank in WO- .  
manis Milk, it excites Vomiting, and Cures the Jaundice, and  
Other bilious Affections; and, applied to the Eyes, is a Remedy

’ for Ophthalmic Disorders.

5. *Jambos selvefiris, Samsiravadi dictus alter. Triyeria Sam.,  
flravadi.* H. M. The wild Jambos, .Call'd the Other *Sam.  
flravadi,* the *Teyerta Samsiravadi* Of the *Hortus Malabaricus.*The Wood Of this Tree is hard and solid, and accommodated to  
the Use of Carpenters and Joiners, hut the Virthes of the Other  
PartS are just the same with those Of the preceding.

*6. Jumbossiylveflris montana.* The wild Mountain Jambos, the  
*Malta-katou, Tssarnbu* Of the *Hortus Malabaricus.* There are  
no peculiar Virtues ascrib'd to this Tree. *RaiiHiflo Plants*

JANGOMAS, *Prunis similis,* j. B. Pruno similis spinosa.  
*C. Β.* It is a Tree of the Size Of an Ordinary Plum-tree, which  
grows fpontaneonsty in the Fields, and, also, in the Gardens Os  
*Ras.aim, Chaul,* and *Batequalo,* bearing a Fruit like that Of the  
Sorbus or SerVice-tree, and of a Taste like that Of a rough  
and astringent Sort Of Plum. *Pan Host, plant.*

JANIPABA *Brasiliensibus.* Pison. & Marcgr. *Genipai.* Park.  
*Porno similis Brasiliana.* C. Β. *Junipappeeyvoa Brasilianorurn,  
Nucum Poliis, sive Genipitt.* J.B. *Jump a.* Rochefort. *Pomi..  
fora Indica trnaocia. An. Panitsyica Marum Malabar ensibus.*H. M. Α Very tall and large Tree, growing in *Malabar.*

The tender Leaves, bruis’d in Water, which is the Common  
Form in Use among the *Asiatics,* and the Liquor drank, or rhe  
express’d Juice of the tender Emits, is an excellent Remedy for  
Aphthae, and Fissures of the Tongue, if it be held in the  
Mouth. The same Juice, infill'd into the Eyes, is good for an  
Ophthzlmy. The Bark of the Tree, pulveriz’d, and mix'd with  
an Infusion of Rice, and the milky Juice of the mature *Indian*Nut, is an excellent Allayer Of Thirst in the violent Heat of

**a** Fever. Tney prepare, also, a Decoction **of** the Bark, which,  
min’d with Honey, and exhibited, eases the Pain of the Gripes.  
1 he express’d Oil of the Seeds, taken with Ginger and Cumin-  
seeds, gives Relief in the Dropsy, eases the tormenting Pains  
of the Belly, and evacuates the same. The ripe Fruit, with its  
Kernels, is eaten by the Natives; and the glurinoiis, gammy,  
**and** pellucid Juice Of the immature Fruit, concreting and red-  
dening, or blackening, in the Rays of the Sun, becomes an  
excellent sort Of Glue, us'd on all Occasions by the inhabitants,  
and particularly by the *Jetsis* and *Portuguese,* in binding their  
Books, which, by that means, are secur'd from Worms. The  
immature Fruit, cut in Pieces, and rub'd On the Skin, dyeS it  
of a black Colour, inclining to blue, which can by no means  
he wash’d out, but vanishes spontaneously at the End Of eight  
or nine Days. The Savages colour themselves with it at their  
Feasts, and when they go tO War, in Order IO appear more  
terrible to their Enemies. .

**JANTP.ABA** is, alsis, the Name of the tallest Tree in *Brasil,*which has the Appearance Of a Beech, and beats an Apple of the  
Size of an Orange, green when immature, and purretying when  
ripe, like Medlars, in which State they are eatable, heing us'd raw,  
not boil'd, and rendefd more delicious by candying and pre-'  
serving. They are prescrib’d, with Success, in a Flux of the  
Belly, allay the burning Heat of the Mouth and Stomach; and  
**are** comfortable to sick and sound Persons, Only they are subject  
to affect **the** Head with their strong Smell. The unripe Apples,  
reduced to a Cataplasm, are applied to the malignant Ulcers  
and Nodes Of the Lues Venerea. The Wine, or express'd Juice,  
is preserv'd for the same Uses ὁ but, when it grows Old, it be-  
comes hotter, and less astringent. The Natives Of *Brasil* extract  
a Liquor from the unripe bruit, by the Help Of Fire, which  
they reserve for the Purposes aforesaid. *Rochefort* telis ns, that  
**the** Fruit, in its Fall, makes **a** Noise like the Discharge Of a  
Gun, which, he says, is Owing to some Flatulences included  
within the Pellicles surrounding the Seeds, which, bursting by  
the Fall, give a sudden Vent to these flatulent Particles, and so  
occasion such an Explosion. Both Birds and Hogs, which feed  
on the fallen Fruit, have their Flesh and Fat ting'd with **a** vio-  
let Colour.- *Raii Hist. Plant.*

ANITOR. A Name for **the PYLORUS.**

. ANlTRlX. The Vena Portae is so call'd.

JANUA *Ernplafirurn.* The *Emplastrum de Betonica,* describ’d  
*in Lerner fs Pharrnacopce wdvers.elle.*

JANUARII CATAPLASMA. A Cataplasm for the Spleen,  
invented hy one *Januarius,* and describ'd by *Marcellus Empiricus,****C.*** 23»

JAPARANDIBA. Marcgr. & Pisonis *Arbor Pomifera  
Brafiliensis, Flore Bifer, Fructu rotunda. Segmento superius velut  
ablato.* A pomiferouS Tree in *Brasil,* with a Flower like aRose,  
and a round Fruit, but stat at the Top, aS if Part was Cut away.

The Leaves, entire or bruis’d, being applied to the Region  
of the Liver, discuss an Hardness of the Hypochondria, and have  
the same Effect, when reduced hy Art into the Form of an  
Apozem, and exhibited, whence they are to he reckon'd in **the**Number os Aperitives. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

JAPONICA TERRA. See **TERRA JARoNICA.**

JAPONICA VERNIX. AVernish made of Gum Las, and  
Spirit of Wine, describ'd in the *Collectanea Chym. Leydens.***c.** 5 oS.

JARUINA, Nuremberg. A Tree growing in the island of  
*Jucatia,* and resembling a Fig-tree. It bears a Fruit a Span and  
**an** half long, soft as a Fig, savoury, and a good Vulnerary.  
The Leaves are said to restore Limbs when almost pull'd asun-  
der. *'Raii Hist. Plant.*

JASMEL.ZEUM. **A** sort of medicinal Oil, Call'd **by the***Persians, Jasons,* and prepar’d by putting two Ounces Of the  
white Flowers Of Violets into a Pint Os Oleum\*Sesaminum, or  
Oil Of Sesamum. It is in Request among the *Persians,* who  
use it at Entertainments, on account Os its Fragrancy. It is  
very proper to to anoint the whole Body, after Bathing, and  
for Bodies which require Heat and Relaxation. It has a pretty  
strong Smell, which is Offensive to many. . *Aetius, Teirab.* I.  
*Serrn.* I.

JASMINOlDES. A Name for theRhe»«us , *spinis oblongis,  
cortice albo Mons.peliensium.*

JASMlNUM.

The Characters are;

The Leaves are generally pinnated ; the Calyx Consists of One  
Leaf, which is quinquefid. The Flower is monopetalons, fun-  
nel-shap'd, and pentapetaloidal in the fuperior Margin, with **a**villous Centre, and generally five Stamina, sometimes fewer: The  
Ovary is seated in the Centre of the Calyx, is furnish’d with a long  
Tuhe, and becomes a Berry, Containing generally two Seeds,  
but sometimes only one.

*Boerhaave* mentions ten Species Of this Plant, which are,

**1.** Jasminum; Vulgatius; store albo. C..B.P. 397. *Tourn.Inst,  
gift. Boerh.Ind. A.2..216. J asininum.* Ossie. *J asininum album.*Ger. 743. Emac. 892. Park. Pared, and. Raii Hist. 2. I599.  
*Jus.minxm, five Gels.eminum, flore albo.* J. B. 2. IoI. *Gelscmi..  
runs, velJuscninurn album vulgare.* Park. Theat. I46.H *Samback,*

*five Zambaei, Jus.minum.-Chib.* I i2. \_ WHITE JASMINE,  
or J ESS AMY.

This is a Tree, Or Shrub, shooting Our long, slender, green  
Twigs Or Branches, which must he supported, or esse they will  
hang down the are doth'd with long pinnated Leaves, mode  
cs ieveral sharp-pointed Pinnae, set Opposite to each Other with  
an Odd One at the End, larger than the rest. The Flowers  
Come forth among the Leaves, several together on a common  
Foot-stalk, hut each standing On a slender short One Of its own,  
being longish Tubes, spreading Out at the Top into five broad  
Segments, standing in very short Calyces, so that they easily  
fall Off, when full-blown; they are *of λ* white Colour, and  
Of a pleasant agreeable Smell Each Flower is succeeded by **a**Berry, divided into two Parts, but seldom corning to Perfection  
here. Jeisamy is usually planted in Gardens, and flowers in  
*June* and *July.*

The Flowers Only are us’d, and that hut seldom in Our Shops,  
though *Schroder* Commands them, aS good to warm and relax  
the Womb, to heal any SCirrhi therein, and to facilitate the  
Birth ὁ as well as to he useful for a Cough, Difficulty Of Breath-  
ing, Pleurisy, and Pains of the Stomach, intestines, and Womb.  
The Oil, made by Infusions of the Flowers, is made use Of in  
Perfumes.

The Oil Prepar'd of the Flowers discusses crude Humours,  
and IS serviceable to those who are subject to Colds and Ca-  
-tarrhe, and useful in the Winter Season. In Persons of an hot  
Temperature, it excites the Head-ach, and, if long smell'd to,  
endangers an Haemorrhage from the Nose. It is principally  
serviceable in Contractions and Hardnesses of the Limbs; for in  
heats, mollifies, and relaxes the Joints, Tendons, and- Nerves.  
It cures Disorders of the Uterus, not only when applied to **the**Hypogastrium and the.Pudenda, but also drank. Or administred  
in a Clyster: It is no less effectual in the Colic proceeding from  
Cold and viscid Humours. The Flowers are principally us'd in  
Diapasms, and Perfumes for Gloves and .Linen. *Bad 'Hist, y  
Plant.*

2. Jasminum, humilius*; magno* flore. *Ce Β. P.* 398.

The Bark Of the Plant, with the Leaves, boil'd in Oil, or But-  
ter, to the Consistence Of an Ointment, Cures Ulcers and pha-  
gedenic Abscesses. *Raii Host. Plant.*

3. Jasminum, humile, luternn. C. *B. P. pstyJ.*

t Jasminum 3 luteum 5 vulgo dictum baccisenim. C. Β. P.

y. Jasminum, Indicum, flavum, Odoratissimnm. *Perr. Flori  
Cult.a^. . . ’*

6. Jasminum; Africanum; folio Ilicis, flore solitario, ex alis  
foliorum proveniente.. *Comm. Par. Exot. 6.*

7. Jasminum, AEoricurn, trimliatum, flore albo odoratissi-  
Inum. H. *A. 2.* I59. "

8. Jasminum, sive Sambach Arabum, Alpini. *JuB. 2.* 102.’  
Syringa Arabica, foliis Mali Aurantii. C. *S. Ρ.* 398. Sambac  
Lesmim Arabicum. *Alp.AEgypt. Cap.* I9. p. I82. .

The Flowers of this Plant are more serviceable for Orna-  
ment than Health. There is, however, an Oil prepar'd of them,  
which the Women use in their Baths, in Order to warm and  
relax the Uterus ; and they experience it to he very Conducive  
to the discussing of scirrhous Tumors in that Part, and to facilitate  
the Birth, for which Purpose they both take the Oil warm in-  
wardly, and anoint therewith the Region of the Uterus. It is  
us'd, taken at the Mouth, warm; Or outwardly applied to anoint  
the Thorax, for Coughs, Difficulty of Breathing, and for mor-  
tal Kinds Of Pleurisies, in which the Patient is incapable Of  
expectorating but with the greatest Difficulty; also for a Peri-  
Pneumony, and violent Pains Of the Stomach, intestines, and.  
Uterus. *Prosper. Alpinus, de Med. Acgypt.*

p. Jasminum , Arabicum ; foliis Limonii Conjugatis ; **flore**albo, pleno, OdOrafissimo.

Io. Jasminum; Arabicum 3 Castaneae folio; flore albo. Odo-  
ratissimo, Cujus fructus Coffy in Officinis dicuntur nobis. See  
**COFFEE.** *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* **2. p. 2I6.**

**JASMINUM** *Indicum, et Mexicanum.* A Name for several  
sorts Of **JALAPA.**

**JASMINUM** *Pcrsictm.* Α Name for the *Lilac solio Ligustri,*and for the *Lilac, laciniato, folio.*

JASPACHAT.ES. A precious Stone Compounded Of **the**smaragdian Jasper and an Agate. It has a lenient Virtue, and,  
taken inwardly, is effectual in Dropsies, hepatic Disorders, a Peri-  
pneumony, and Pleurisy , it renders, also, the Body florid, and  
of a specious Appearance. *Aetius, Tetrab.* I. *Serm.* 2. *C. yso*

JASPIS. Ossie. Boet. 25O. De Laet. 79 Calc. Musi 253s  
Schw. 38I. Aldrov. Muf Metall. 884 Cbarlt. Fosse 32. Worm.  
93. Kentm. 50. Mont. Exot. I4.. THE JASPER.

It is an opakeGem, of a green, and, sometimes, a blood Co-  
lour. It is found in the *Ease Indies,* and agrees in Virtues with  
the Cornelian. *Dale.*

IATRALEIPTES, ἰάτραλεἴπτης, from ἰάτρὶς, a Physician,  
and ἀλεἰφω, to anoint, is a Physician, who pretends to cure  
Diseases by Ointments and Frictions. Such an One was *Dictus,*mention’d by *Galen, de C. M. S. E. Lib η. Cap.* 5. This Me-  
thod of Cure was Call'd ἰατρολβπτικῆ. *Iatraliptice,* and was first

instituted by *Prodicus,* a Native of *selyrnbria,* and a Disciple  
of *Aisculapius,* aS we are inform’d by *Pliny, Lib.* 29. C. I.

IATREON, ἰατρεῖον, in the lozutDialect ἰατρεῖον, from ἰατρος,  
a Physician ὁ in *Hippocrates,* means the Art or Function or a  
Physician, on winch Subject he has written a Book, intituled  
περὶ ἰητροὐρ in which he treats principally of Surgery. *Castellus.*

IATR1CE, ἰατρικῆ, from ἰατρὶς, a Physician, is the Art of  
Medicine, where τὲχνη. Art, is understood- *Castellus.*

IATROCHY.MICUS, a Chymical Physician, Call'd *Chymiater. -*Thus we read, allo, *latrochymia,* and *Jatrochemia,* by winch we  
are to understand the Art of curing by Chymical Medicines.

IATROPHYSICUS, an Epithet bestow’d On some Writ-  
ings, winch treat Of physical Subjects with relation to Medicine.

TATROS, ἰαταδο, from *idopuu,* to cure. A Physician, who is  
properly one that Cures Diseases.

PA-CURA-PARI *Brascliensibus,* Marcgr. is a pruniferous  
umbellated Fruit, growing in *Brasil,* and bearing a kidney-  
shap'd Plum with two Stones, but Of no Use in Medicine.  
*Raii His.t. Plant.* i χ \_

IBA-CURU-PARL *Brascliensibus,* Marcgr. is a nuciferous. Or  
nut-hearing Tree, growing in *Brasil,* and producing a striated  
Fruit, shap’d like a Gourd, and distinguish’d by as many Striae  
as it Contains Nuts, which are, perhaps, five, tis, or severs. Of  
the Bigness of our Chesnuts, whose Kernels are Very white,  
and eatable, but Of no Use in Medicine. *Raii Hast. Plant. -*

IBA-PARANGA, Marcgr. A pruniferous Or plum-bearing  
Tree Os *Brasil,* producing a Fruit os a sweetish Taste, inclosing  
a Stone Or the Shape and Bigness Of an Almond, winch con- '  
tains three Kerneis. The Fruit, or Plum, is eatable; burT find ’  
no Virtues ascrib'd IO this. Or any other Part os the Tree. *Raii  
His.t. Plant. . '*

IBElXUMA *Brajlliensibus.* Marcgr. -Α bacciferous Tree,  
growing very plentifully in *Brasil,* bearing a globular Fruit, of  
the Size of a Tennis-ball, which, before it is ripe, is green, and  
mark'd all OVer with brown Tubercles, and contains a (limy  
Matter like Birdlime; hut, when mature, trims black, and cleaves  
into five equal Parts, each containing brown, roundish. Oblong  
Seeds, Of the Btgness Of Mustard-seeds. The Bark Of this  
Tree is glutinous, and, when the Outer brownish Skin is scrap'd  
off, excellently serves for all the Purposes for -which *Spanish*Soap is us'd, and is much better than the Fruit Saboon, Or  
Quity, which, by its Acrimony, is prejudicial to Clothes. *Pan  
Hisa Plant. . - .*

IBERJS. A Name for the *Lepidium, gramineo folio,sive  
Iberis.* Sciatica Cresses, Call'd, also, *Agriocardamum. .*

**IBERIS** *humilior.* A Name for the *Thlasesta Firginianum,  
foliis Ib eri dis amplioribus et serratis.*

IBEX. Offic. Aldrov. de Quad. Biful. 730. Gefn. do Quad.  
303. Charlt. Exer. IO. - Jonsi de Quad. 53. Raii Synop. A. squ  
*Hircus serus.* Bellon. Ohs. Ed. Clus. 2o. THE STONE  
BUCK.

This Animal is found On the highest Parts Of the *Alps.  
Gesuer* recommends the Blood, taken in Wine, against the Stone.  
The Dung is said to he good in arthritic and ischiadic Pains.  
And *Seraphinus* ascribes the same Virtues to the Coagulum, or  
Runner, as to that Of the Hare.\*

This is, by some, said to be. the ιξαλοςαιξ, mention'd by  
*Horner,* the Horns Of which were employ'd for making Bows

IBIBIRABA *3r asili ensibus,* Marcgr. & Pison. A bacciferous  
Tree Os *Brasil,* bearing a rosaceous Flower, and an umbili cared  
Fruit Of the Size Of a Cherry, and containing several soft Stones,  
which are eaten together with the Pulp. - The Fruit is sweet, mix’d  
with somewhat Of a resinonSTaste; and, after frequent Use, leaves a  
- burning Heat in the Throat, like whet is produced from Pepper.

The Leaves and Flowers, mix'd with Camars, are Very effect-  
Dally us’d in Lotions Of the. Feet, for Pains Of the Head.  
From the Flowers, gather'd early while the Dew is On them,  
aS, also, from the Leaves, a Water is distil'd, which, being Os a  
refrigerating, and, at the same time. Of a mundificant Quality,  
is Of excellent Service in inflammations Of the eyes. *Raii His.t.  
Plant.*

' IBIGA. The same asABIGA, orCHAMAEPITys.

IBI.PrrANGA, *seu Cerasus Brasilianus.* Pison. & Marcgr.  
/The *Brasilian* . Cherry-tree. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

IBIRA *Brasilienfibus.* Marcgr. Pison. A Tree growing in  
*Brasil,* and bearing a Fruit Of an Oval Figure, of the Size  
of a Filbert, Of an. aromatic and acrimonious Taste, which,  
dried and pulveriz'd, is us’d instead of Pepper. It is remark-  
able for its aromatic Virtue, and is not so acrimonious aS the  
Pimento. The-Bark of the ’Tree, on account Os its extraor-  
dinary Viscidity, serves instead Of Ropes, and for Matches to  
Guns: When first stripe, it is white, after it is separated from  
the Outer brown thin Rind, and becomes red in a (quarter Of  
an Hout. *Raii Hist. Plant.* Jhira is, aifo, a Name for the  
PINDAIBA, which see.

IBlRACE. A Name for Gnaiacum. *Raii His.t. Plant. Tnd.*

IBIRAEEM, *sive Liquiritia Jylves.srii.* Pison. A wild Species  
of Liquorice, growing m *Brasse Rap, Hifer Platt,*

IBIRA-PITANGA. **See BRASILIA.**

IBARAREMO. A Species Of *Brasilian* Alliaria. with oval  
Leaves and Fruit, and a Wood so hard, that Ch-ss are made  
Of it. *Pison. Raii His.t. Plant. Index.*

IBIRUBA *Brasiliensibus. hfaregp.* PiL A *Brasilian* Plum-  
tree, which, in Bark, Wood, and manner Of Growth, resembles  
the Guaiaba. The Print is Or a yellow Or gold Colour, umbi-  
heated. Of the Size Of an ordinary Plum, but pear-shap’d, and  
Containing a Stone, and sometimes two, flat on one Side, where  
they are closely Conjoin'd, and round On the Other: This Stone .  
is Of the Size Of a Cherry-stone, and like the Ubapitanga, and  
it is not easy to distinguish them. The Fruit is sold in the Mar-  
kets, and very freely eaten with Ham. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

. There is another Species Of the Ibirubs, Call'd *Ibiruba albae -  
or achite Ibiruba.*

IBIS. The Name Of a Celebrated *Egyptian* Bird, resembling,  
a Stork. The Fat is esteem'd resolutive and mollifying, but. If  
*Pliny* was well inform'd, this Bird haS contributed more to the  
Improvement Of Medicine by its Example, than to the Cure  
Of Diseases by affording any Remedy; for the Hint of in-  
jecting Clysters into the Anus was, according to him, taken  
from the Ibis, which was frequentiy Observ'd to sill its Throat  
with Sea-water, Or that Of the *Nile,* and to inject jt into the  
Anus,, by introducing its Beak, and, by this means, to procure  
Stoois.

IBISCUS. The same as ALTHAEA.

IBIXUMA. A Name for the ARBOR SAP0NARIA ; which sees  
ICACO. *American* Plum.

The Characters are; ss

It hath a rostashap’d Flower Consisting Of several Petals,,  
which are placed in a circular Order, from whose Flower-cup  
arises the Pointed, which afterward becomes an Oval, soft, fleshy  
Fruit, inclosing a rough Stone of the same Form, in which is  
Contain'd a round Kernel. : .

*- Miller* mentions four Species; which are,

I. IcaCO fructu ex albo rubescente. *Plum. Notv. Gen.* THE  
MAlDEN PLUM-TREE.

2. IcaCO frnctn nigro. *'. Plum. Nau: Gen.* AMERICAN  
PLUMTREE.

- 3. IcaCO fructu purpureo. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* PLUM-TREE1WITH PURPLE FRUIT.

/4. ICaCo fructu luteo. *House.* THE YELLOW PLUM-  
TREE.

None Of these have any medicinal Virtues attributed to them,  
that I know Of. . -

; ICESIUM EMPLASTRUM. The Name Of a Plainer men-  
tion’d by *Paulus Acpineta',* fora Description Of which, see  
.Α HSCESStZS-

. ICHNEUMON. Offic. Raii Synop. A. 2O2. Charlt. Exer.  
19. Gefn. de Quad. Digit. 568. JOnsi de Quad. I05. Aldrov.  
de Quad. Digit. \* too. Bellon, de Aquat. 44. Ejusih ObL Ed.  
Clus.96. THE EGYPTIAN RAT

’ This Animal is remarkable for its Enmity to the Crocodile,  
whose Eggs it takes all Opportunities of destroying, and, whilst  
the Crocodile steeps, the Ichneumon Creeps down its Throat,  
and eats through its Belly, in order, aS it is said, to feast On the  
Liver.

The Part principally used in Medicine is the Dung, which, toge-  
ther with Mustard-seed, and Vinegar, is esteem'd a good Topic  
in the Gout; and is said to cure an *Alopecia.* A Broth, prepar'd  
Of the Flesh, is said to he sudorific, to he good for the Colic,  
and venomous Bites; and to purify the Blood. It δ᾽ an amphi-  
bious Animal. r

*Ichneumon* is, also, the Name of an Insect.

ICHNOS, ιχνος. The Sole Of the Foot. In *Hippocrates,  
Lib. de Art.* it imports a kind Of Sock, made of Leather, or  
Lead, accommodated to the Sole of the Foot, .

ICHOR, ἰχῶρ, by some is Called *Sanies’,* by others, an ague-'  
ons Humour Of the Blond: Some take it for an aqueous and  
serous Humidity, either of the Blood, or Of some Other Humour,  
and that, most properly, when consider'd aS in the Body: For,  
Out of the Body, it is *Sanies. Ichores, rsseifer,* according to *Ga-  
len,* are the thin and serous Humidities, contained in the Body,  
and itSVefleis, and are Observable in all the Humours, or are  
evacuated together with them; and have different Qualities and  
Appellations,, according to the various Nature Of the Humours,  
from which they are secreted. *Galen, Com. 2. in 6 Epid.* The  
same Author, *Com.* 4. *in Lib. de R. V. I. A.* says. Ibat *Ickores,*ἰχῶρες» in *Hippocrates,* are thin and serous Humidities: *Ichor,  
rXfrfn* in particular, is the thinner and serous Part Of the Blood,  
which is degenerated into an aqueous Nature, like the Serum of  
Milk, Or Whey. But *Com.* 2. *in Lib. 6. Epid, et Lib.* 8. de  
*Placet. Hippocr, et Flat,* he writes. Conformably to the Sentia  
ments Os *Plato,* that the serous Humidities, which are observed  
in all the Humours, Correspond to Whey; for aS in Milk there  
is the Whey, which is thin and waters, and not coagulated into  
Butter Or Cheese; so, also, in the Blood, and the rest os theHumours, whether Conside?d separately, or aS mixed with the  
Blood, there is an aqueous Kind of Humidity, swimming upon

its respective Humour, which answers to *Ichor,* partaking of **the**Quality of the Humour whence it was produced. TO this pur-  
pose, *Plato* writes, he *Timaeo, iysiai quid edpeesος apf*ος πραος,  
β δέ μελαένης χολῆς ὁξεἴας *7s, dsec&' α* The *Ichor* winch is the  
" Whey Of the Blood, is Of a mild and gentie Quality; hut  
" that which is the Whey Of black and sharp Bile, is Of a ferine  
α and incorrigible Nature.’\* By ἰχωραειδἐς *at pea, \** Ichor-like  
" BleOd,” in *Lib. 6. Epid Sect. 2. 'Apia.* 29. aS expounded by  
*Galen,* " We are not to understand, simply, a thin and watery  
« Blood, but such as is affected with some Virulent and malig-  
“ Dant Quality." And again, .he says, that the Epithet Of ἰχω-  
*ichor-like,* is applied to Blood, Containing a thin corrupt

Humidity, not such as is aqueous, and Void os Corrosiveness,.  
but what is acrid and corroding. Ἴχῶρ, in *Ariflotle, Lib. u.  
de Bart. Animal, et Lib.* 3. *de Hist. Animal,* signifies a pituitous;  
Excrement, and a crude, aqueous, unconcocted Blood. And  
*Homer* Calls the thin Humour, flowing from the Skin Of *Penus,*wounded by *Diomedes,* by the Name Os *Ichor. Hippocrates,.  
Lib.* 2. *Epidemic,* casts the Corrupt, thin, and serous Humours,  
winch, fey an Irrupt ion, excited an Itching Of .the' Skin,, friho-  
rer, ἰχάγής. And, *Lib. de Rat. Vice .in Matia, acut.* he calls those ’  
acrimonious and corrupt Humours, which kindle up a burning  
Fever, δριμεας καὶ χολώδεας ἰχῶρας, « Acrid and bilious Ichors. .  
That serous and mucous Humour which flows from the Uterus,  
during the Birth, and immediately after, is Called, by *Ariflotle, .*

*- Ichor, sc* thin Fluid is, also, called *Ichor,* winch flows fromsome Kinds Of malignant Ulcers,. especially when the Nerves  
and Tendons are injured. And when the Parts near .the Joints  
are wounded. Or exulcerated, a thin *Ichor* is discharged, which

**' the** Farriers call Joint-water, and *Hildanus* names *Hydrarthron.*

ICHTHYA, ἰχθύα. The Skin Of *tisCSquatinaMarinae.* Monk-  
fish; which is said to he serviceable in an *Alopecia.* See SQUA-  
**TINA.** It also imports an Hook sor the Extraction of the Foems,  
so called, says *Galen,* from the Likeness It hears to the Scale of  
a Fish: But it seems more probable, that it acquired this Name  
from its Similitude to a Fish-hook. Ἱχθύα is, also, explained,  
by *Erotian* Raspings. ' ..

ICHTHYELiEUM. The Oil of Fishes.

ICKTHYEMATA, ἰχθυἣματα, properly Imports the Scales  
of Fishes; hut, figuratively, **the** Raspings,.or Scrapings, of **the**Barks of Trees. 4

. ICHTHYITES. The Name Of a Stone; so called, hecause  
**. a** Cavity is found in it, in Shape resembling a Fish.

ICHTHYOCOLLA. Offic. Bellon, de Fife. IO4. Rondel,  
de Fife. 2. I77. Gesn. de Aquat. 5o. Rail IChth. 244. EJosiL  
Synop. Pisc. TI4 Aldrov. dePisc. *ores. Huso Ichthyocolla.* Schrod.  
1.329. THE ISINGLASS FISH. τε ...

lsinglass is drawn from the entrails. Fins, and Tail, of a large.  
Fish, called,According to some, by the same Name, *undHus.o,*according to Others, found in the *Volga, Danube,* and some:  
other great Rivers. It is an Ingredient in some agglutinant  
Plaisters, and is, also, reckon'd emollient and resolvent. Wine  
Merchants use it in fining their Wines, for which Purpose, they  
heat up a sufficient Quantity Of it with Wine, and, afterwards,  
' throw this Mixture into the Cask, where it first forms a Skin, or  
fine Network, On the Surface ὁ and, then, precipates to the Bot-  
tom, Carrying along with it all the grosser Parts of the Liquor;  
*so* that theTiltre may, in this Case, he said to pass through the  
Liquor, and not the Liquor through the Filtre. This is a Very  
harmless Way Of purifying Wine, winch is more than Can he  
said of the Other Methods.

The Glue of this Fish, Commonly called Isinglass, is used, and  
is a yellowish Substance, made up in a spiral Form, Of a gluti-  
nous Consistence, and of no Smell: It is prepaid Of the Skin,  
intestines. Stomach, Fins, and Tail, Of this Fish, in the follow-  
ing Manner. These Parts Of the Fish, when Cut in small Pieces,  
are macerated in a sufficient Quantity Os Water: Then they are  
boiled Over a stow Fire, to the Consistence Of a Poultice, after  
which they are to be moisten'd, and spread into Pellicules, before  
they become cold, and reduced to a hard Mass\*. This Substance,  
. according to *Schroder,* is Of a drying, incarning, and, in some  
measure, of an emollient Quality» it inspissates the BlOOd, and  
**is** Of an anodyne Nature: It is used in Exulcerations of the  
Lungs, and Fauces; and, in a Fluor Albus, it is exhibited with  
Success: Some, also, prescrihe it in Dysenteries. It is Of a. Con-  
glntinating Nature, when externally applied. *Dale. -*

ICICARlBA. See **ELEMI.**

ICTAR, *useag. Galen,* in his *Exegesis,* and *Erotian,* both  
mention this WOrth as Occurring in *Hippocrates :* And *Galan* in-  
forms us, that it imports the Female Pudenda. But no such  
Word occurs in the Copies of *Hippocrates* now extant. *Foesius..*' ICTERI AS. The Name of a Stone, or Gem, mention'd  
by *Pliny, Lib. pri. Cap.* Io. and superstitionsty recommended  
against the Jaundice, On account Of its Colour.

ICTERITlA. The same **aS ICTERUS. .** *Ictcritia Rubra is*an Erysipelas.. *Icteritia Alba* **is a** Chlorosis.

1CTERUS, ικταρος.

Among rhe various Species of Cachexies, or depraved Habits  
os Body, there is One, which discovers itself by a yellowish **and**somewhat blackish Colour Of the Skin, and which is, by Phy-

sicians, called *Icterus, Morbus Arquatus,* and *Morbus Regius,*which are equivalent to what we Cail the *Jaundice.* This Dis.  
Order is no more than a vitiated and Corrupted State Of the  
BlOOd and Humours, by means Or an excrementitious Bde,  
arising from a Fault Of the bilious Ducts, greatly injuring the  
Functions Of the whole Body, and rendering the Skin highly on- .  
seemly, by a yellow Or livid Colour.

The Signs by which this Disorder discovers itself, are princi- \_  
pally these following: First, In the Tunica Albuginea of the  
Eye, there is perceived a Certain yellow Colons, with which, in ’  
Process Of Time, the whole Skin is ringed: The Urine is thick.  
Of a dark-red Cast, and tinges Linen with a Saffron-Colour,  
whilst, in the mean time, the Excrements, discharged by Stool,  
are pale. AS the Disorder grows worse, the Saliva becomes yel-  
low, and *every* thing the Patient takes, seems to have a bitter  
Taste. Besides, those labonringnnder this Disorder Complain OS  
a Certain Sensation Of violent Stricture, Pressure, and Tension,\*  
in the Right Hypochondrium, aS, also. Of an Uneasiness about  
the Praecordia, a Difficulty Of Breathing, , and a preternatural  
Uneasiness of the whole Body. -

The History and Progressos this Disorder are accurately  
and fully described by some of the most antient Physicians, and,-  
especiany,by.Xretse«r, who, in *Lib .is Chron. Cap.iq.* uses the fol-  
lowing Words: The jaundice is a Disorder affecting the whole.  
“ Habit, and spreading its influence to every Memher of the..  
" Body, but, particularly, the Whites of the Eyes, and those  
u Parts of the Forchead which are most Contiguous to the Tem-  
" Ples, hecome preternaturally yellow ; These who labour under ’

a black Jaundice, are render'd unseemly, by a Colour resom-  
\* bling that winch, results from a Mixture Os black and green:  
ct They are, also. Cold, weak, listless, sad, and dejected , their  
a Breath is fetid, and every thing they take has a hitter Taste;.  
" they breathe with Difficulty, and perceive a kind of biting  
\* Pain in the Stomach; their Excrements are porraceons, black-  
" ish, dry, and discharged with Considerable Difficulty; their.  
" Urine is high-colOurfd, and somewhat inclining to black, they  
(c are, also, afflicted with Crudities, loath their Aliments, and  
*“ are* tormented with Watchings, Sadness, and Melancholy. But,  
\* in the whiter Jaundice, the Colour Of the Patient resembles  
" that which results from a Mixture of white and green, his -

Mind is more brisk and chearfnl j he is, at first, unwilling  
\* to take his Aliments , but, aster he has begun, he eats heartily;  
K. he digests more easily than those who labour under the Other  
\* Species of Jaundice, his Excrements are white, dry, and  
" Chalky, and his Urine Of a Saffron-Colour/ sh both Species'  
the whole Body.itches, a small and biting Heat is perceived  
" in the Nostriis, bitter Things, when tasted, do not appear  
U bitter, for, if the Tongue is cover’d with Bile, the Idea of.  
" Bitterness is not, by that means, excited in the Mind, whereas’  
*so sweet* Things appear bitter to the Taste. If It is evident, that.  
“ none Of the Viscera are Over-heated, the Disorder is not dan-  
“ gerons, but lasts for a long time: If it lasta long, and any of  
“ the Viscera becomes inflamed, it degenerates into a Dropsy,  
“ and many, who have laboured under it, have died *os* colli-  
\* qnative Sweats, without any Signs Of a Dropsy.1' From what  
has been said, I think it plainly appears, that almost all the Fun-  
ctions Of the Body are preternaturally affected in this Disorder.  
The Reason Of this is sufficiently Obvious; for, aS a sound and’  
natural State Os the Functions principally depends upon, and is  
sopported by, a due and laudable Crash Of the BlOOd and Hu-  
mours, so, on the Contrary, when this due Crash is Vitiated by.  
impure, and more Or less corrupted Humours, it is not tO he'  
wonder'd at, if, by this means, all the Actions Of the human  
Body, whether vital, natural. Or animal, should he moroor less  
injured.

But the Observations of various Authors are still more Capa-  
ble Of convincing us Of the singular Efficacy of the recremen.  
titiOus Bile, in inducing a Change on the Solids, as well aS the .  
Fluids, Of the human Body. Thus the Blood, taken from the  
Vein Of a Person labouring under the Jaundice, is frothy and  
-yellow, according to *Theodorus Wingerus,* who affirms, that he  
has sometimes been surprised to find, hy Venesection, that, in  
Patients Of this Kind, there was not one Drop of red and florid  
Blood, but Only such aS was Of a yellow Colons, resembling  
that Of theUrine Of Horses: " Nay, says he, in a Woman, who  
3 labour’d under a violent jaundice, I saw the Blood and Urine,  
" which she evacuated, highly thick, and similar to each other,  
" but fifteen Days after, when the Jaundice was almost entirely  
a removed, the Blond taken from her Veins was highly red and  
“ florid." The Viscera and intestines, such aS the Lungs and  
Stomach, also, lose their natural Colour, and are, as well aS the  
Fat and Membranes, more or less tinged with a yellow Colour.  
With respect to this, **the** Reader may consult *Zacutus Lusitanus,  
in Frax. admirabili. Lib.* 3. *Pais.enius, in M. H.* C. *An.* 4. *Obs. "*I94. and *Thonnerus,* who, in his *Observat. Juris.* 3. *de lexers,  
Gbs.* I. makes mention Of **a** Certain Cardinal, who died of **a**Jaundice, the whole Parts Of whoso Body he sound yellow  
upon Dissection. Besides, *Kcrkrinesus, in inis Spicileg. Anatom.*telis us, that he found the Bones tinged with a yellow Colour,  
in a Boy born Of **a** Mother who labour'd under a Jaundice.

And *Dolaeuf,* in his *Encyclopaed. Nedica, Lab.* 3. *Cap.* 8. informs  
us, that, in a Man Of sorry Years os Age, who died Of **a** Jann-  
dice, he saw all the Viscera of the Abdomen and Thorax, **the**Brain itself, together with the Bones and Cartilages, tinged with  
**a** yellow Colour. Tis, also, remarkable, that *Galen* and *Sextus  
Empiricus* inform us, that, to Persons labouring under a Jaun-  
dice, all Objects appear yellow, in Consequence Of the yellow  
Colour Os their Eyes. The Truth Of this Observation is called  
in question by *Hieronymus Mercurialis, in PraeleS. Batoniensibus,*because neither *Celsus,* nor *Coelius Aserelianns, Aetius,* nor *And.,  
eenna,* make mention Of this Symptom. But I, myself, have  
had two instances Os it, in Persons pretty sar advanced in Years,  
who labour'd under oPS Disorder.

But, that we may the more accurately know the Nature of  
this Disorder, and, Consequendy, he the better able to form just  
Notions of its Causes, Events, and Method Of Cure, we must  
Observe, that the yellow Jaundice,, in particular, is Of Various  
Kinds, widely different from each other, for we find, from  
daily Experience, that One Species Of it is Obstinate, long Con-  
tinned, and not to he Cured without great Difficulty; whilst  
another soon ceases, and is easily removed by proper Remedies:  
That another Species is permanent and Continual, whilst another  
returns at stated Periods, and only continues, for Instance, dur-  
ing a sew Hours, or is, in some Patients, annual. Besides, there  
is an idiopathic and symptomatic Jaundice: TheCauses Of the  
former are deeply rooted in the Liver, but the latter appears in  
-Conjunction with some other Disease: Sometimes, for instance,  
a Convulsive and hysteric Colic, a Cardialgia, Or the Iliac  
Passion, a Vomiting or Purging, after the Use Of too drastic  
Emetics, or purgative Medicines. There is, also, a critical  
Jaundice, which, in acute Fevers, is sometimes a salutary Sign;  
and, at Others, a highly unlucky Omen, when, for Instance, it  
is either accompanied or succeeded by an Inflammation Of the  
Stomach. There is, also, a great Difference between the yellow  
and black Jaundice, both with respect to the Causes, from which  
they proceed, and the Danger with which: they are attended,  
fince, in the latter, a far greater Corruption of the Humours,  
and a more Considerable Injury done to the Viscera, are to he  
suspected. . " "

' Having thus given the History and Differences Of the Disease,  
we now come to investigate the Causes, which give Birth to  
it, and the several Symptoms, with which it is attended. Tis,  
therefore, agreed upon among all Physicians, that, in a Jaundice,  
the Liver is almost always preternaturally affected. Let us, there-  
fore, inquire, how this Disorder of the Liver Contributes to the  
Production Of aJaundice. Now, if we Consider, that the Liver  
is, by Nature, furnished with such Plenty and Variety Of Ducts,  
principally for this Reason, that it might secrete from the Mass Of  
Blood and Humours that sulphurous and hot Liquor, which is,  
as it were, alCaliz’d with the Viscid Lymph, and which wie call  
. Bile, and,. after having secreted it. Convey, it, by peculiar  
Ducts, to the Duodenum, in Order to Promote Digestion, we  
.must readily perceive, that, when the Course Of the Bile to the  
Intestines is either obstructed. Or totally intercepted, it must, of  
course, regurgitate to the lymphatic Vessels and Blond, and, con-  
Tequentiy, prove the immediate and principal Cause of the  
jaundice.' And fince, by this means, the Serum, and nutritions  
-Juices, are infected by the Bile, it will he no hard Task to explain;

. why the natural Colour Os the Skin should he Changed to that Of  
yellow, why the Nutrition should he Vitiated, and the Urine ren-  
der’d thick, and tinged with a redish Colour. Hence, also, the  
Reason is obvious, why the Faeces, discharged by Stool, are nor  
.yellow, why the Digestion Of the Aliments becomes languid ,  
and why many Disorders are perceived about the Primae Vise.

Put, fince there are so great Differences among the seve-  
Ial Species Of Jaundice, as we have above represented, 'th **ne-**cessary we should, in a more particular and accurate Manner,  
inquire what Parts and Ducts Of the Liver are generally preterna-  
rurally affected, and from what particular Causes their Disorder  
-arises. Now, that - these Causes consist either in the FaultOf the  
Matter obstructing the Veffeis, Or in the spasmodic Motions con-  
tracting these Vessels, is universally allow'd, by every one who is,  
in the least, acquainted with the Theory Of Medicine. Let us,  
- therefore, take an accurate Survey of each Of these States.

-\* First, then, 'tis certain from Experience, that Spasms frequentiy  
lay a Foundation for the Jaundice; for when this Disorder seizes  
the Patient suddenly, winch it frequently does, and, terminating in  
a short time, recurs at Certain Periods, then the Cause seems to  
reside neither in the peccant Matter, nor the Obstruction and  
Infarction Of the Vessels, hut rather in the spasmodic Con-  
striction of the Ductus CholodochnS, which is furnished with  
a highly sensible nervous Coat. For tins Reason we find, thet  
violent Anger has a powerful Tendency to induce a Jaundice,  
**aS,** also, that Corrosive and drastic Medicines, whether Of the  
emetic Or purgative Kind, or. the Bile in Choleras, CardialgiaS,  
and the Beginnings Of bilious Fevers, sometimes produce this  
Disorder. Now all these Things, duly compared with each Other,  
sufficiently Convince . uS of The spasmodic Agitation Of the biliary  
Ducts: Besides, in dissecting those who have died Of Dropsies,  
there are not found in the Duct, which Conveys the Bileto the

Duodenum, the faintest Traces of an Obstruction, either froth  
**a** Calculous, a mucous. Or viscid Matter.

We now Come to consider the Other Cause Of a Jaundice, the  
Obstruction Of the Vessels, Of which we have no Reason to he  
in rhe least dubious, fince it is certain, from daily Experience,  
that the Gall-bladder is frequentiy filled with Stones, Of a considor-  
able Bulk. This, also, holds true, with respect to the other hepatic  
Ducts, especially that Called the ChOlOdOchnS which are some-  
times found to Contain not only Stones Of different Sizes and  
Colours, but also a gritty, tophaceous, and vssetd Maner; hut  
the more soft and fine this Matter is, the Symptoms are pro-  
portinnably the milder. With respect to this, the Reader may  
consult the *Mis.cel. Nat. Curios. An.* I. *Obs.* 4.4. and *Borietus in  
Sepulchreto, Lib.* 3. *Sect.* 8. *Obs.* 36.

But a jaundice is not always induced by small Stones obstruct-  
ing and infarcting the biliary Ducts: Thus, *Ettmuller, in Praxi,  
Part* 2. telis us, that, upon dissecting a Woman, there were  
several large and small Stones found in her Gall-bladder , tho’,  
during her Life, she had been perfectly free from a jaundice.  
*Petermannus,* also. Professor at *Leipsic*, in his *Dissert, de Scrutinia  
Icteri ex Calcula Fesicae felleae,* informs ns, that, in an Old Woman,  
he found scarce any Bile, but Only seventeen Stones in the Gali-  
bladder, tho', at the same time, the Patient, during Life, was  
entirely free from aJaundice Since these Phenomena sometimes  
happen, we must endeavour to account for them, which, in  
my Opinion, may he done in the following manner. ' So long as  
the Stone in the Gall-bladder is not mov’d, but remains at Rest,  
like the Stone in the Ducts of the Kidneys, it creates no Un-  
easiness. But, when it is forced from its Place, and propel'd to  
**the** cystic Duct, sticking there, it, by a violent Distention, pro-  
duces excessive Pains and Spastns, which draw all the biliary DuctS  
into Consent. Thus it proves the Cause of the Jaundice, and  
of all the terrible Symptoms, with which it is complicated;  
and which, when the Stone is discharged by Stool, totally cease,.  
aS I have frequentiy observ'd.

- There are some Signs, by which we may be pretty well assur’d,  
that there are Stones in the biliary DuctS; such as an Oppressive  
and lancinating Pain in the Right Hypochondrium, about the Pit  
of the Stomach, Constantiy afflicting the Patient, though with  
some Remissions, and attended with a violent Uneasiness Of the  
Praecordia, a Difficulty Of Breathing, a Compression Of the  
Breast, a Nausea, and sometimeSVomitings, Constipation Of the  
Belly, Restlessness, and Watchings. Besides, Patients who have  
the Misfortune of Stones in jhe biliary DuctS, cannot walk erect,  
but go with their Bodies more Or less bended, and stooping.

But a Jaundice is not Only produced by Bileeconcreted in  
the biliary Ducts, but, also, by an Infarction Of the minutest  
Ducts, subservient to the Secretion Of the Bile, by a tenacious  
and Viscid bilious Matter, for, when this happens, the Bile mush  
necessarily he Convey'd, not to the biliary; Ducts, but through  
the distended lymphatic VeflelS, along with the Lymph, to the  
Blond. With respect to this, *Jacobus Camenicenus, in Epifl. ad  
Matthiolurn,* informs ns, that he saw the Veins of the Liver, in  
Its Concave Part, before they terminate in the Common Trunk  
Of the Vena Portae, obstructed and distended by small Stones,  
which were externally black, and internally of a yellowish Co-  
lour. *Borelli,* also, informs us, that he found the Glands, adja-  
Cent to the hepatic Artery,-and the biliary Duct, which runs  
to the Intestines, so tumid and distended aS to compress this  
biliary Duct to such a Degree, that the smallest Instruments  
Could scarcely have Access into it. Besides, *Cabroleus, in Obser.  
Chirurg.* Io. and *Meeker», in Qbscr. Chirurg.* 43. have observ'd,  
that a.Jaundice: may he produced by a Compression OrOh-  
stniction of the Ductus CholodochnS, by means Of fleshy Ex-  
crescences- And *Arfenterius, in Lib.* 4. *Aph. Hipp,* telis us,  
that, upon dissecting a Certain Cardinal, he found the Ductas  
ChOlodochnS entirely dry, and totally Obstructed, which Cir-  
Cumstances had produced the Jaundice, under which he labour'd  
whilst alive/. But Instances Of this kind are very rare - τ

We now COme to Consider the immediate productive Causes  
of this Disorder; .the most Considerable Of which is a Plethora,  
or R larger Quantity of Blood and Humours than Nature Can  
bear.. That this Circumstance should produce a Jaundice, is not  
at all surprising, for, fince, in a natural State, the Circulation Of  
the Blood through the Liver is highly languid in consequence  
of the Want Of a strong Impulse in the Vena POrtae, it must Of  
necessity happen, that, in a plethoric State,, the thick and Viscid  
Blood must Very easily stagnate there, and Obstruct the minute  
Vessels. Hence, also, we observe, that, in Leucophlegmatias,  
SCirrhuses, and indurations Of the Liver, for want Of a Separa-  
tion of the bilious Parts, the Skin assumes a yellow, and some-  
what greenish Colour. Nor is it to he doubted, but the black  
Jaundice, Of all Others the most terrible and Obstinate, is pro-  
duc'd by an almost irreparable Disorder Of the . Liver, and a via-  
lent Corruption Of the Bile.

Aliments Of herd Concoction, such as Pease, Beans, Lentils,  
and Cheese, may prove the antecedent Causes Os a Jaundice,  
fince, in consequence Of their firm and Coarse Texture, esped  
cially when used in large Quantities, they are, with difficulty,  
digested, and generate a thick and impure Blond. ’ To this Class,

also, belong acid and austere Wines, acescent Ales, and Waters  
impregnated with clayey and tophaceous Particles, all winch pro-  
duce still worse Etrects, when joined with an idle and sedentary  
Lire But nothing ce nt I inures so powerfully to the Production  
of those Dneafes, which atife from Disorders of the Liver, as  
**the** immoderate Use of rich Wines, and especially Brands, by  
which rhe Chyle and nutritious Juices are coagulated, and such  
a Dyscrasy of the Bile, aS is highly prejudicial to Health, induced.  
Besides, under a bad Regimen, we may justly include the Pas-  
sions Of the Mind, among which, besides Anger, long-continued  
Grief, is os the most unlucky Influence, fince by generating a  
thick Blood, and consequently rendering its Circulation propor-  
tionally flower, it, of course, powerfully Contributes either to  
the Production, or Recalling, of a chronical and Obstinate Jaun-  
dice.

A Jaundice, also, frequentiy arises from some previous Dis-  
order. Hence, that interminent Fevers, prepostetoufly suppress'd  
by Astringents, are frequentiy succeeded by a Jaundice, is not  
only confirmed by Experience, but, also, by the Authority oof  
*Pamaurini,* who gives us an Instance of a Jaundice produced by  
the Suppression of soch a FeVer, by means os the *Peruvian*Bark, st, also, frequentiy happens, that a Jaundice is produced  
by an Obstruction, Or Diminution, of the menstrual and he-  
morrhoidal Discharges.

The Prognostics Of this Disorder Vary with respect to Age,  
the Habit, the Strength, and Constitution Of different Patients,  
as, also, according to the Virulence Or Mildness Of the Causes,  
and the Duration or Termination os the Disease, for, when this  
Disorder seizes young Persons, is finale, and not complicated  
with Other Diseases, such aS a quartan Fever, the hypochondriac  
Disorder, an Obstruction Or Scirrhus of the Liver; and is not  
of long standing, it may he easily removed, by proper Reme-  
dies both Of the dietetic and pharmaceutic Kind. But if, after  
the Cure, it frequentiy recurs, accompanied with a yellow-  
greenish Colour, and an induration of the Liver, it generallyiter-  
Inmates either in an Hectic, Or a Violent Haemorrhage. A Jaun-  
dice arising from the violent Transports of Anger, or the spas-  
modic Stricture Of the intestines and biliary Ducts, by meansof  
**a** drastic Purgative Or Emetic, easily yields to proper Medicines,  
if the Cure is attempted in due Time. But this Disorder is not  
to he Cured without greater Difficulty, if it is encourag’d by long-  
continued Grief, Or if the Body is weaken'd by some previous  
Disorder.

When a Jaundice is Complicated with a Fever, the former  
often produces a Critical Solution and Termination Of the latter.  
Thus, in Practice, I have frequentiy had an Opportunity Of  
observing, that those Fevers which are excited, in hypochondriac  
Patients, by the Transports Of Anger, and are accompanied with  
Spasms of the lower Belly, bilious Vomitings, and an intense  
Heat, are happily terminated, by a supervening Jaundice ; which  
is, also. Confirmed by *Hippocrates,* who, in sect. 4. *Aph.* 63.  
Uses the following Words: “ ls, says he, a Jaundice seizes **a**so severish Patient, On the seventh, the ninth, the eleventh. Or  
" fourteenth Day, it is a lucky and salutary Circumstance, sin-  
U less, at the same tithe, the Right Hypochondrium should he  
" indurated/' In like manner a Jaundice appearing in inter-  
mittent Fevers, especially about the Beginning os the Paroxysm,  
is no unlucky Circumstance, fince upon the Cessation of the  
former, the latter generally disappears. \_ A Jaundice happening  
in an Inflammation. Of the Liver, Duodenum, or Stomach, ren-  
ders the Safety of the Patient precarious and uncertain. A Jaun-  
dice, also, frequently seines pregnant Women about the End of  
’ their Gestation. but in this Case it is easily removed by sea-  
sonable Venesection. Ἄ Stone Contained in the Gall-bladder, of  
so large a Size as almost entirely to fill it, is frequentiy **the**Cause Of a Jaundice, and some very terrible Symptoms; the  
most considerable of which are, a burning Pain, about the Pit of  
the Stomach, in the **Left.** Side; violent Gripes about **the same**Side, a Nausea, Vomitings, Paintings, Difficulty Of Breathing, and  
an unseemly livid Aspect. When these .Symptoms appear, the  
Disease is dangerous, and terminates in a fatal Ascites. f Hence,  
in dissecting Persons, who have been Cutoff by.these Symptoms,  
**I** have frequently sech the whole Gall-bladder silled with **small**Stones, the adjacent Parts, such as the Colon, and Bottom of  
the Stomach, ting'd ’ with a yellow. Colour, and their external  
Pans corroded, perhaps, by : the Transudation Of an acrid Bile  
through **the** Pores Of **the** Gall-bladder.- In like maimer the **Re-**pletion os the Gall-bladder, by *λ* large Quantity Os calculous  
Concretions, frequentiy lays a Foundation for a- Convulsive  
Asthma, which generally brings on a fatal Dropsy, both **of the**Thorax and Abdomen. ......

: A Jaundice of the Nack Kind, in confequchce of the Violent  
and malignant Corruption, of the Humours, which assume a fix'd,  
terrestrial, add, and COrrosiveQpality, generally induces a Train  
of satai Symptoms, and, if at all curable, requires uncommon  
Pains and Judgment for that Purpose. - This Species os **the**Disorder is principally incident to Old Persons, and easily dege-  
nerates into a Marasmus, a Cachexy, oedematOus Tumors, **a**malignant Erysipelas, 2 Sphacelus, or violent Haemorrhages.

**- The CURE.**

In order to the judicious and prudent Cure os the Jaundice,  
'tis absolutely necessary, that the Physician should pay a due  
Regard to the Various Causes, Constitutions, Seasons, and Other  
important Circumstances, for, in proportion as thesesqary, pro-  
porfionabiy different Measures of Cure ace indicated. Thus,  
for instance, if by drastic Medicines, Poisons, or the Consent  
**of the** Pans, in a spasmodic, haemonhoidal, or hysteric Colic,  
**a** Jaundice, winch frequently happens, is suddenly induced, and is  
as yet recent, 'tis highly probable, that it arises from a violent  
Stricture Os the biliary. Ducts, distributed through the Substance  
Of the Liver in which Case the first Intention os Cure is, to  
relax the tense and Constricted Parts, **and,** by that means, to  
restore the free and natural Secretion Or the Bile, and irs De-  
scent into the Intestines, and then, in the second Place, to  
mitigate and correct **the** Acrimony of the Bile, which is **the**Cause Of the Spasms.

The former Of these Intentions is excellently answered by  
Emulsions Of the Four greater Cold Seeds, together with those  
of Poppies, Hemp, and some Others, which. On account of  
their highly subtile and Vaporous Sulphur,-are, by *Sylvius,* greatly  
extolled, and may he commodioufly prepared with Waters Of  
a sedative Virtu e,fuch aS those Of Lime-flowerS, Of the Flowers  
Of the *Egyptian* Thorn, of Cowflips, of Lily os the Valley, Of  
common Chamomile, of Yarrow, and of black Cherries, add-  
ing a sufficient Quantity Of the Syrup of white Poppies. FOr  
answering this intention, the anodyne Liquor is, also, highly  
efficacious, if mixed with a few Drops of the distil'd Oil Of  
Mace, Or, in Cases where there are Colics, and hysteric Dis-  
Orders, with the Essence of Castor, the Essence Of Saffron, and  
the Laudanum os *Sydenham.* But, in Order tO allay and Correct  
the Acrimony of the Bile and Humours, nothing is more effica-  
Cions than the absorbent, and gentiy nitrous Powders. Thus, for  
Instance:

Take Of CrabS-eyes, Mother Of Pearl, and the Pulvis Mar-  
chionis, each One Dram, Of prepard Amber, and purified  
Nitre, each half a Dram; and Of the Oil of Mace, four  
Drops5 to which may he added, according to the Circum-  
stances Of the Patient, a few Grains Of the Extract of **Ca-**stor, Or Saffron.

AS a Vehicle for this Medicine we may use Whey, Milk di-  
luted with Water, an emulsion Of sweet Almonds, or Water-  
gniel, mixed with a Spoonful or two Os **the** Oil Of sweet Al-  
month.

Anodyne and paregoric Preparations, applied warm to the Re-  
gion of the Praecordia, also, afford Considerable Relief. For this  
Purpose we recommend a Bladder, filled with the Flowers of  
Elder, .Common Chamomile, Yarrow, and Sage, bofl'd in Milk:  
Or, if this Preparation should prove disagreeable to the Patient,  
an Epithem prepar'd of equal Portions of Treacle, expressed  
**Ofl** of Nutmeg, and Sperma-Ceti, with **the** Addition Of **a** little  
Saffron, and Camphire, may, with great Advantage, .he applied  
**to** the Pit Of the Stomach, especially when the Disorder is at-  
tended with a Cardialgia, Or violent Spasms Of the Stomach, and  
an excessive Vomiting. Clysters prepared Os the paregoric Spe-  
cies, boiled in .Milk, with the Addition of a sufficient Quantity'  
Of Fat, Of the Oil Of Chamomile by Coction, are, asso. Of  
singular Efficacy, since they prove, aS it were, an internal Bath,  
and remarkably cherish and redeye the Parts afflicted , with pain-,  
ful and racking Spasms.

The same Method Of Cure, and Medicines, are to he used,  
.when an Obstinate Jaundice, accompanied with violent Spasms,  
arises from, small Stones firmly impacted in the Cystic Duct,  
Or the Ductus CholOdOchns.. These Medicines, also, exert them  
ushal happy Effects, in Cases where a Stone, lodged intheUre-  
ters,produces violent Symptoms in the adjacent nervous Parts;  
for, upon the Removal of these Symptoms, in ,Consequence Of  
the Relaxation Of the Spasms, Nature, assisted only by her Own  
Force, Often happily expels the Obstacle from these narrow Pai-  
sages\* . .. .... .

These are the principal Measures and Medicines to he used  
in that Species Of jaundice, which arises from a spasmodic  
Stricture Of the biliary Ducts, and which is easily remov'd. Let  
us now inquire, what Steps are to he taken in the Cure Of that  
more Obstinate, and frequentiy recurring Species, which thaws  
its Origin from an Obstruction of the vesseis of the Liver, la  
this Case, therefore, the intentions to he pursued are these fol-  
lowing: First,

- TO diflolVe and remove the Obstructions of the biliary Ducts,  
arising from the mutual Concretion Of the bilious. Viscid, ter-  
restrial, and Cretaceous Sordes, and by this means to restore **the**free Course of the Bile to the Duodenum, that the Business  
Of Chylification may he duly carried on. Secondly,

By proper Medicines to open, and render pervious, the Vel-  
seis siibserVient to the Secretion Of the Bile, and which are in-  
farcted with a tenacious Blood, that hy this means they may  
freely transmit the Bile to the biliary Ducts; And, thirdly.

To render the languid and obstructed Circulation Of the  
Bond, which is the Foundrloa of the Obstructions and Con-  
crefions, through the whole Vascular System Of the Lungs, natu-  
ral and equable. -

These Intentions are most effectually and commodiousiy an-  
swered by Decoctions, or ApoLems, prepared Of such Ingre-  
dients as are possess'd os a kind Of specific Virtue in resolving  
viscid Humours, and Opening the Obstructed Passages Of the  
Liver, such as the Five aperient Roots, and that of Turme-  
ric, either boiled in Water, or. reduced to a Syrup, which is  
Commonly sold in the Shops. To this Class, also, helong the  
\* lactiferous Plants, such as Lettuce, ViperS-grass, Dandelion,  
Goa-s-beard, Sow-thistle, Endive, and Hawk-weed, -which pro-  
duce Very happy Effects, is boned in Water, or if their recent  
express'd Juice is exhibited either with Whey or Asses-milk. I am  
of Opinion, that the sameVinnesare justly to be ascrib'd to the  
Juice Of recent Grass. Hence, *Syboius* and *Boerhaave* inform  
us, that in the Win ter- time, when *QCsvK* and Oxen feed upon  
Straw and Hay, their Livers have been found full Of small Stones,  
which were no longer to be discover'd, when, in the Summer-  
' time, they came to eat Grass; without doubt, because, by the  
resolvent Juices of the Herbs, the Liver is powerfully purg’d Of  
viscid and coagulated Humours. And, for Patients labouring  
under a Jaundice, I have often, with great Success, prescribed a  
Decoction os the Roots os Grass, Eryngo, Succory, and Fennel.

But, in the Cure Os all Disorders Os the Liver, and COnse-  
qnently that Of the Jaundice, nothing affords a more speedy,  
infallible, and efficacious Relies, than Mineral Waters, both of  
the. hot and cold Kind, drank in Conjunction with a proper Re-  
gimen ὁ since, not Only in consequence Of the Quantity of Wa-  
’ terS, impregnated with a spirituous elastic Principle, but, also, on  
account Of the neutral Mineral Salt, with which they abound,  
they are highly beneficial and powerful in resolving. Viscid Hu-’  
InourS, removing Obstructions Os the Vessels, and Promoting  
all the several Excretions. And, to declare thy Sentiments freely,  
st chronical and Often-recuning Jaundice is rarely Or never to  
he cured in a satisfactory mannespwithout the due Use of salu-  
tary Mineral Waters, such aS those Of *Sara, Spans, Schnualbach,*and the *Caroline* Springs.

Neutral Saits,- also, which, on account of their aperient, de-  
tersive, diuretic, and purgative Qualities, are accounted bench-  
dial against a Jaundice, deserve our particular Consideration.  
Among these, the most considerable are, the Terra foliata Tar-  
sari, Tartarus Tartarisatus, Sal Polychrestuin, the Arcanum  
duplicatum, purified Nitre, antimoniated Nitre, a Solution of  
Crabs, eyes, with Citron-juice, Vitriolated Tartar, and' Borax.  
To-this Class, also, belong the Salts Obtain'd from the' Mineral  
.. Waters of *Epsom, Egra, Sedlltso,* and the *Caroline* Springs? But  
the Efficacy ot these Salts .is increas'd, if they are exhibited in  
2. Efficient Quantity os Whey, or some proper Decoction, and  
their Use is persisted in for a considerable time. Nor arewe th  
" emit Rhubarb, which, in Disorders Of the Lungs, is os a fingin  
lar and specific kind Os Virtue, in resolving and correcting the  
Hnrnodrs, whether exhibited in Substance, min'd with theahove-  
mention’d Salts, Orf infus'd in Wine, together with the above-  
mention'd Herbs, Or reduc'd to a Tincture, Or an Essence, with  
theTerra foliata Tartars ‘ \*

The last Intention Of the Physician is, by gently' Corrobo-  
rating Medicines, Io restore the dne and natural TOheof the  
weaken'd Vessels ofthe Liver; winch-is the Cause of the Ob-  
structionsand Concretions.- This Intention is excellently an-  
swer'd by Chalybeate Preparations, especially Of the liquid Kind,  
such as the Tincture osSted, prepar'd with Apples, Or Quinces;  
the Tinctura Lndoviciana; the Tinctura ZwOlfferiY'as, also, the  
Peruvian Bark, and that of Cascarilla, exhibited either in Powder,  
- or in a Decoction- This Intention is, also, excellently answer'd  
hy *Pyrmont* Waters, in consequence Of the-chalybeste-PrinCiple  
with which they are so richly impregnated - . -

The' in a Jaundice Emetics are Often-indicated as highly pro-  
per, andafford a Very'fPeedy and instantaneous Relief/yet ’they  
are frequentiy found highly prejudicial; when, for Instance, the  
Disorder draws its Origin from, violent Anger, Spasms Of the Sto-  
mach, and a Cardialgia, sor from aispasmodsc Colic, as, also, in  
Cases where a Stone, lodg’d in the cystic Duct, excites a Violent  
Uneasiness about the Praecordia. But, if the Propriety of Vomits  
should he indicated, it is expedient to use those of thie'milder  
Rind, such aS that prepaid1 of the Root os Ipecacnanhai with,  
one Grain Of emetic Tartar, which, when a bilious Sordes, lodg-  
ing in rhe Duodenum, and'closing up the Orifice of the Ductus  
Choledochus, intercepts the Passage Of the Bile, Or when a tena-  
cious, moveable, and not highly-concreted bilious Matter blocks  
Up the hepatic Ducts, are of singular Use and Efficaeyin evacu-  
ating it; for shch is the Nature and Power Of Emetics, aS to  
exerr their Influence and Operation On the biliary Ducts, which  
Consist os highly nervous Coats, and by increasing their systaltic  
Motion, io produce a highly beneficial and salutary Excretion of  
**the** peccant Humours, . V S

’ Drastic Purgatives are always observed to he -Prejudicial in a  
Jaundice, because they increase the Spasms, throw the Blood into  
violent Commotions, and impair the Strength. Hence, *Hippo-*

*crates,* in his Treatise *de Batiang victus in Acatis,* **cissies** those,  
who Labour under a Jaundice, among the Number of such as  
Ought not to he purg’d. & Fob fays he, the Physician who treats  
tC them with Purgatives, will expose them Io Danger, without  
Ci doing them any manner of Service.'’ And, in the fifth Section  
of his Book *de AsseA.* when he gives the Cure Of a Jaundice, he  
makes mention of Purgative,, in the following Words: « The  
" external Part Of the Body is to he sosteu’d by warm Baths,  
but the Intestines and Bladder are to he lubricated ; for this

U Disorder happens, when the Bile, thrown into a preternatural  
u Commotion, is lodg'd and deposited immediately under **the**u Skin; and is the most ignorant Physician is but sufficiently ac\*  
" quainted with this Circumstance, he will not readily prove Un-  
" successful in rhe Cure of the Disease; for, by the flightest and  
α most inconsiderable Circumstances, Diseases are long protract\*  
cc ed, and render'd sar more violent than they would have other-  
cc wise been: All Aliments, Potions, SOtbitions, Or Medicines  
“ Calculated for the Alleviation Of Pain, may be safely us'd in  
“ this Disorder, provided they are exhibited with due Caution  
" and Judgment. But such Medicines as either purge Bile **or**" Phlegm, are dangerous, and the Prescription Of them renders  
‘e the Physician justly chargeable with Ignorance, and bad Ma-  
" nagement.” From this celebrated Passage, I think it is suffi-  
Cientiy Obvious, that, in a Jaundice, *Hippocrates* absolutely Con-  
demn'd the Use Of such Medicines aS deposited the Bile imme-  
diarely under the Skin and branded the Physicians, who us'd fuch  
a Practice, as Fools and Murderers. *Ctelius Aurelianus,* in the  
fifth Chapter Of his third Book, is no less explicit in condemn-  
ing the Use Of cholagogue Purgatives in a jaundice, in the follow-  
ing Words: tC The frequent exhibition Of such Medicines, .aS  
".purge and Carry Off the Bile by Stool, iSJostly to he condemn'd  
"..in a. Jaundice, fines, by their means, the Thirst is increas’d,  
“ the Loathing Of the Food augmented, the Strength impair'd,  
rd the Aliments taken corrupted, and all the Parts of the Body  
" reduc’d to a worse State,, by such a Farrago Of Medicines;  
" which Error we have frequently seen those guilty of, who, m **a**" Jaundice, have prescribed the frequent and Continued Use Of  
" Wormwood, Aloes, and COlOquintida.” ..

:. Sudorifios, especially of a too hot and volatile Kind, which,  
by their expansive Sulphur, throw the Humours into a Violent in-  
testine Commotion, are by no means to he us'd in the Cure Of **a**jaundice, in which Disorder the viscid bilious Humours are far  
more properly evacuated thro', the Liver and Kidneys, than thro\* .  
the narrow subcutaneous EmnnctOries. Nor are we to be less  
cautious in the Use of too hot Barbs in theHeight Of the Diss  
Order, atifftmder.an immediate Paroxysm : Nor is.’it a herd Task  
to assign a sufficient Reston for this Piece Of Practice; for, **finCe,**in a Jaundice, the Cutaneous EmunctorieS are Obstructed, the  
Patients do not easily sweat, the excessive Heat., by throwing  
the.-Blood into Commotions; and rendering the Humours more  
acrid, produces a Rupture of the Blood-Vessels in other Parts.  
But-tepid and temperate Bathe, prepar'd of River-water, with  
Branand Milk, may he safely us'd in Cases where there are Violent  
Spasms about the Primte Viae, and Baths somewhat hotter, pre-  
pared with emollient and 'detersive Heths, may he safely us’d, in  
Order to reinove the yellow Colour, when the Disease is On the  
decline, and the EmunctorieS of the Skin sufficientiy Open **and**pervions.. *. ;s'... - .* **c**

Tho’ in the Cure Of a Jaundice, bitter Medicines, prepar'd of  
the Root of Gentian, of Marsh-trefoil, the lesser Centaury,  
Wormwood, and Carduus Benedictus, are highly extol'd by Vs-  
riotss Authors, yet Ioan’from my sown Experience affirm, that  
they often do more injury than Good; for, tho', by supplying-  
theDefect of the Bile, they may seem to facilitate the Digestion  
and Excretion Of the Aliments, yet, when they pass with the  
Chyle so the Mass Of Blood, they Often render the Disorder  
more. Obstinate, by increasing and accumulating the bilious  
SOrdes. And, if at any.time we find happy Effects produced by  
them in the Primae Vise, this is principally Observed to happen,  
when, during a highly costive State Of the Patient, they evacuate  
the impure Sordes by Stool ,-for neither the Bile, nor Other bit-  
ter Substances, are friendly to the State and Condition Ofthe vital  
Humours, but Ought to be eliminated with the Faeces; for which  
Reason, Rhubarb is, in this Case, a highly efficacious Medicine ,  
and the hitter Ingredients ahove-mentioffd may, alfo, he used,  
when infused in Wine, and exhibited in Conjunction with some  
gentle Purgative, such as Rhubarb, Sena-leaves, Agaric, Or tartar  
retioin .Salts. : .. . :

As ia a ] anndice, both of the black and yellow Species, there  
is a great Impurity., Or Cacochymy Os the Humours, mercurial  
Preparations, by some Physicians highly Commended, prove  
greatly prejudicial. Thur, by small Doses Of Mercurius dulcis,  
exhibited in the Form Of Pilis, I have seen a Swelling of the  
Gums, a violent Stench Os the Mouth, Cardialgias, and a Loss  
os Appetite and Strength, produced, for Mercury, when mix’d  
with acid, and much more with alcaline Salts, affirmes a highly  
Corrosive and poisonous Quality.

. Venesections are rather to be used with a preservative, than  
with a-Curative Intention ; for a Redundance Of Blood, by di-  
minishing the Circulation of the Fluids, which in tho Liver is

arrays ssv esc. contributes greatly to the Generation Of the Dis'  
’eafes peculiar to that Organ. Nor, when the Disease is prefect»  
and accompanied wtth a Plerbora, are we absolutely to discharge  
Venesection , fince this Practice in productive or very happy Ef-  
fects, when the Disorder ether draws its Origin fromj or is sop  
ported and sustain’d by, a Suppression os the menstrual or haernor-  
rboidai Discharge. Venesection is, also, beneficial, when WO-  
men, after the fiftieth Year of their Age, when the Menses cease,  
are sein'd with a Jaundice.

AS for Topics, we must Observe, that, when applied to the  
Region Of the Liver, they are Os singular Efficacy in assisting  
the Circulation cf the Blood and Humours through the hepatic  
Ducts, and, for that Reason, contribute greatly to the success-  
ful and expeditious Cure Of a Jaundice. For this Purpose I have  
frequently, with excellent Success, prescrib'd Cataplasms, or Bags,  
Prepar’d of the Herbs Wormwood, Horehound, and Mint, to-  
gether with the Flowers Of *Roman* and common Chamomile,  
boil’d in *Rhereisc* Wine, Or the *Emplafirum Sapors a turn* Os Bar-  
netts, well Camphorated, Or simple Diachylon mix’d with Saf-  
fron.

ln the Cure of a Jaundice, due Regard is, also, to he had to  
the Aliments; and we are carefully to observe, whether they are  
agreeable to the peculiar Constitution Of the Patient; fince all  
Aliments are not equally suited and adapted to Persons os all  
Habits. But this Caution is, in a particular manner, to he Ob-  
serv’d, with respect to the Patient’S Drink, for some, with great  
Propriety and Success, use Whey, others Spring-water, either  
alone. Or with Cream Of Tartar and Sugar; Others, *Rhenifh*-Wine, mix’d with Citron-juice ; and others. Ale r Whilst, on  
the contrary, others reject these Liquors, and find them entirely  
disagreeable to them. But, with respect to Wines in gene-  
ral, I would have them exhibited in Very small Quantities,, he-  
Cause, in this Disorder, all spirituous Substances do more Injury  
than Good. Among Aliments, the Patient is, in a particular  
manner, to abstain from smok'd Flesh, Fish, Sweat-meats,  
things fried with Butter, and all leguminous Substances, except  
aqueous Fruits, such aS Cherries, Currants,Cucumbers, and host’d  
Prunes, which are generally safely us’d.

The first Approaches Of this Disorder, Or Relapses after a  
Cure, are most effectually prevented hy Changes Of Air, Trad  
veiling, and sufficient Exercise; to which may he join'd the  
liberal Use Of some proper Liquor, and a calm and easy state  
os Mind. Thus, I have known Persons, who, by a prudent  
and due Use *Of* all these, have remov’d an Obstinate Jaundice;  
whereas it is Confirm'd by daily Experience, that thoso who  
-lead a sedentary Life, and are addicted to the Use Of spirituous  
Liquors, or are sunk in long-COntinued Grief, are not Only highly  
subject to the jaundice, but, also, with great Difficulty, totally  
freed from it. We shall now put an End to this Article, by  
subjoining the Regimen in this Disorder recommended by *cel-  
sus, in the* twenty-fourth Chapter Os his third Book : " Thro'  
({ the whole Course Of this Disorder, says he, the Patient is  
" to use Exercise, Frictions, and Baths; he is, also, to have tho

Advantage Of a warm and delicate Bed and Chamher, Sports,  
" Mirth, and every Other Circumstance that has a Tendency  
*so to* exhilarate and chear the Mind, for which Reason **the**α Disorder seems to have heen Call'd *Morbus regius.* A Mala-  
" gms, also. Of a digestive Quality, applied to the Praecordia,  
" is beneficial.”' *Frederic Hoffman. -*

Methods Of Cure, recommended by other Authors, are as  
follow.

- in order to the Cure, if the Pulse be strong, and will hear  
it. Physicians Commonly begin with Bleeding and Vomiting ,  
after which. Purging takes place, especially with, the Cholagogue  
Medicines, and, during the whole Course, deObstruent or ape-  
rient Remedies ought to be prescrib'd, but with some Variation  
in regard to those Call'd select and specific Remedies, some of  
which we shall insert from Authors Of Reputation.

After Bleeding and Vomiting, *Biverius* gives **the** following  
purging Bolus: : - ...

Take Os the Electuary of the juice of Roses, and the Dia-  
prunum solutivum, each three Drams; Of the Powder Of  
Rhubarb, one Dram , and of Saffron, half a Scruple: Mix

. all together. - ‘

*igrillis* first Orders the following Vomit, in the Use of  
which Regard is to he had to the Strength and Age of the  
Patient: τοῦ

Τ Take of the Sulphur of Antimony, seven Grains ,:0f Scam-  
mony, impregnated with Sulphur, eight Grains ὁ Cream of  
. Tartar, half *a* Scruple: Mix, and reduce to a Powder, to

. he exhibited in One Spoonful of Panada- . . .

Os,

Take of Gamboge, prepar’d, eight Grains ὁ and of yitriolared  
Tartar, seven Grains r Reduce to a Powder for Use. .

He then directs this Purge:

‘ Take of the Electuary of the Juice of Roses, three Drams,.  
of the Powder of Rhubarb, one Dram; of Salt of Worm-  
word, and Cream of Tartar, each half a Scruofe. and  
Syrup of Rhubarb, a sufficient Quantity sOr ssiakjng **a.**Bolus.

For weaker Constitutions thus:

Take of the heft Rhubarb, two Drams ; of the Troches of  
Agaric, half a Dram; of Cinnamon, and Ginger, each  
half a Scruple: Infuse in White-wine, and Succory-warer,  
each three Ounces; let the Infusion be continued sor three  
Hours, in a close Vestel, the Liquor being kept w2rm ch  
the while. TO the Liquor, when strain’d, add of the Syrup  
Of Rhubarb, one Ounce ; and Of the Water of Earth-  
worms, two Drams: .Mix for a Potion. s'

Or,

Take Of the Powder of Rhubarb, between half a Dram and’  
One Dram and Of the Salt of Wormwood, half a Scruple  
Mis, and reduce tO a Powder.

°s, .

Take Of the Pilute Ruffi, one Scruple, and of the Extract Of  
*Endites,* half a Semple: Mix, and make inro four Fills, to  
be taken in the Morning, observing a due Regimen at the .  
same time, and repeating it after four or here Days.

Forms Of deObstruent Apozems to be taken through the whole  
Course Of Cure, sometimes mut'd with Purgatwha:

Take Of the Roots Of sharp-pointed Dock, one Ounce ; of  
the- Tops of lesser Centaury, and Roman Wormwood,  
each two Pugils, of the Roots Of Gentian, and Turme-  
tic, each two Drams, and Of yellow Sanders, One Dram:  
Boil in a Pint and an half Of Spring-water to One Pint,  
/ adding, towards the End, fix Drams of Sena-leaves; Of

Rhubarb, three Drams , Of Agaric, One Dram and an  
half. Os Coriander-seeds, two Drams; and of White-wine,  
two Drams : Boil in a Close Vestel for two Hours; and  
let. the strain'd Liquor be depurated by subsiding. The  
Dose is from four to six Ounces, with Syrup Of Rhubarb,  
One Ounce; and Water Of Earth-wontis, tbree Drams,  
for a Potion, to be repeated three Or four Days successively.  
Or alternately *Willis. \*.*

After universal Evacuation, *Riverius* says, the Disease, if re-  
Cent, may he Overcome by using the following Prescription,  
for a Week together:

Take Of the Roots Of Madder, half an Ounce ; Of the Leaves,  
Of the greater Celandine, One Handful; Of the Tops Of  
*Pontic* Wormwood, and the lesser Centaury, each One.  
Pngil, Of Cinnamon, and Saffron, each half a Scruple:’.  
Infuse, for a Night, in eight Pints Of White-wine. To \*  
the strain'd Liquor add Of the Syrup of .the Five aperient.  
. Roots, one Ounce. Let the Patient take it every Morning.

.' 5 ’ °r» - . '

Take Of the Whole of Celandine, one Handful, Of the Flowers  
**.. and** Leaves Of St. JOhffS-wort, each half an Handful; of  
the Shavings Of Ivory, and the Powder of Goose's Dung,  
each three Drams; and of Saffron, half a Dram. Let  
.' the Dung and Saffron he tied up in a Bag, and let the

Whole be boil'd in equal PartS Of Worth wood- water, **and**- -White-wine, to One Pint.. Dissolve in the stram'd Liquor

one Ounce Of white Sugar, and mix up for three Doses,,  
to be taken in the Morning. , r .

*Gsoereetan, Ponscca,* and *Pari,* with many Others, greatly  
extol Goose-dung gather'd in the Spring, and taken from half **a**Dram to a Dram. *Pace* giVes two Drams, dissolv'd in Whither  
wine, and stram'd for a Potion. . ’

The Powder Of Millepedes and Earth-worms are, likewise,  
recommended.

Steel, and some of in Preparations, are frequentiy directed  
with Advantage.

*Gesuer* praises the Roots of the Stinging-nettie, bruis’d, to  
one Pound, with One Scruple Of Saffron, to which he adds  
White-wine, and gives the clear express'd Tincture to four  
Ounces, for four Or five Days.

The Chyrnists, not without Reason, recommend their Vitri-  
Olated Tartar, Salt Of Tartar, and Cream Of Tartar, which,  
they administer with a chalybeate Wins, for some Days. And,,  
for - the same Purpose, their tamaris'd *Elixir Proprietatis,* and the  
Tincture Of Antimony.

*scillis* directs the following Electuary..

Take of the Conserve of *Baman* Wormwood, ana the yellow  
Rinds of Oranges and Lemons, each two Ounces; of the  
Species Diacurcumm, one Dram and an half; 0f the Pow-  
ders Of Ivory, yellow Sanders, ami Aloes-wood, each half a  
Dram, of the Troches of Capers, One Dram; of the Pow-  
der of Rhubarb, half a Dram; of the Salt of Wormwood,  
two Drams; and of the Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb,  
a sufficient Quantity for making an Electuary. Let the Parient  
take the Bulk of a Cbesout, twice a Day; drinking, after  
each Dose, three Ounces of the following Julap:

Take of the Waters of the greater Celandine, Fumitory,  
Wormwond, and Elder.Sowers, each five Ounces; of the  
compound Waters of Snails, and Earth-worms, each two  
Ounces ; and of Sugar, hast an Ounce: Mix all together.

The common Remedy is a Lemon, roasted under hot Embers,  
or before a gentle Fire, with Saffron inclosed in it, which, then,  
is steeped, or squeezed, into a Glass Of White-wine.

*Sylvius,* in some Cafes, prescribes a Decoction of Hemp-  
seed and Castile-soap; which he beileves proper to blunt the Edge  
of that raging volatile Salt, which, according to his Hypothesis,  
renders the Bile, at there times, imtnifcible wish the Mars of  
Blood.

*Diofcorides* advises the Juice and Decoction Of the white  
Horehound: Others, the Decoctions of the Barberry, and Caper-  
bark.

*Sennertus* directs the Seeds Of Columbine, which he gives in  
Powder, to half a Dram; with one Scruple of the Powder of  
Earth-worms, and half a Scruple of Saffron, in a Glass of Wine;  
as, alfo, .a Decoction Of red Vetches, with Asparagus-rOot, for  
common Drink.

When theJaundice, faith *Sylvius,* succeeds the poisonous Bite  
of a Viper, Or Other venomous Creature, as is not unusual; Su.  
dorisics are necessary, abounding with a volatile Salt. TO which  
End conduce the volatile Salt Of Hartshorn, Bezoar Mineral,  
diaphoretic Antimony, Treacle, and Preparations of Vipers.

*Augemus* says, that one Dram of Gum Ammoniac, dissolved  
in two or three Ounces of Oxytnel Or Hydromel, given four  
or five Days, Or more, together, in the Morning fasting, cure  
theJaundice to a Miracle.

The Decoction of Strawberry-leaves is accounted, likewise, a  
great Anti-icteric.

The Vulgar pretend to find Relief from swallowing five, seven,  
or nine Lice; for, without an odd Number, no good Effects  
are expe&ed. Whatever Success they have. Ought, certainly, to  
be afcribed to their volatile Salt; bur, since many less ungrate-  
ful, and more powerful Remedies are discover'd, there feerns to  
**he** no Reason why one so loathsome should he direiced.

Some affirm, the best Cutes heve been perform’d by Acids;  
.such as are the vitriolated or chalybeated Tartar, and the Sal  
Diureticum Of *Bates’s Pharmacopoeia.*

*Turner* prefers the following Prescription, which, he says, he  
has tried successfully, when many others have failed; and believes  
it may he relied on, except where the Glandules of the Liver  
-are so much constricted, that the Bile can no longer he secreted;  
or when the Dust, which empties itself into the Duodenum, is  
entirelyohstructied by indissoluble Stones; whence proceed those  
excruciating Colics, with bilious Vomitings, which attend this  
Disease.

Take of white *Venice* Soap, or purecasci/e Soap, two Drams;  
- . of the Powder Of Rhubarb, one Dram; of Saffron, cur  
iinall, hast a Dram; and of the liquid Extract of Gentian,  
a sufficient Quantity, beat up into a Mass, of each Dram of  
which ten Pilis are to he made; of which the Patient is to  
take four every six Hours, drinking, after each Dose, four  
Ounces of the following Apoicm ..\*

Take of the Roots of Madder, one Ounce; of sliced Tur-  
meric, half an Ounce; Of the Herb Celandine, with its  
Tops, St. Johols-wOrt, the lesterCentaury, and white Horc.  
r hound, each half an Handful: Bost them gently, in a suffi-  
cient Quantity Of Spring-water, for two Pints of the strain’d  
Liquor; adding, towards the End, half a Pint of White-  
wine, to the strain’d Liquor, when.depurated by subsiding:  
Add of the Syrup of the Five aperient Roots, one Ounce  
and an half, for an Apozem. - -

' r He acknowledges, however, to heve chore than once seen a  
stubhem Jaundice, which bad frustrated the Endeavours, 00th  
of himfelf and others, at last overcome with the juice Of the  
green Leaves of the Ardcboak: This, be adds, is a harsh Me-  
dicine, working both upwards and downwards, and, consequent-  
ly, improper for weak and worn-out Constitutions. The Dose is  
three Spoonfuls, with an equal Quantity Of White-wine, twice  
**a.** Dav.

But is the Tone os the Blood is broken by in.emnerance,  
and the secretory Organs perverted in their Office, or the Liver  
indurated; whence a Dropsy ensuing upon the jaundice, and the  
yellow Complexion changing for one more intensely deep; the  
Kidneys, also, no longer able to derive the Serum, unless in jmill  
Quantity, saturated with Bile, like an Elixivium in its Colour,  
through the urinary Passages, as formerly; the upper Parts of the  
Body wasted; with the lower, as the Helly, Thighs, and Legs,  
upon a Stretch; the Case is here, become desperato, and the  
Sick by no means to he relieved.

Upon removing the Obstructions, and recovering a former  
Stare of Health, rhe yellow Complexion, which accompanies  
this Difeafe, insensibly wastes, by the Help of the native Heat,  
through the Pores, in the fame manner as black and blue Spos  
on the Skin, occasion'd by external Contusion and Extravasation.  
But, in order to hasten the Disappearance, *Hippocrates, Galen,*and others, propose Bathing, either in warm Water, or in **the**natural, nitrous, and sulphurous Bathe*.. Sylvius* prescribes Sudo-  
rifics, endued with a volatile Salt; which, he fays, are profitable,  
whether Sweating follows or not: - *Paulus,* and others, accord-  
ing to *Mejsurias,* prefcribe Solphut inwardly, to one Dram:  
But this is a hazardous Remedy, especially if taken by hectical  
Patients, and such as are os a hot and dry Temperament.

The Yellowness, remaining on the Tunica adnata of the Eye,  
is dispersed, by receiving into it, at convenient intervals, **the**Fumes of Vinegar, after-the manner of a Suffitus.

The black Jaundice, so called from the deeper Dye, is nearly  
allied to the former - or is, rather, the fame Distemper dege-  
Derated, inducing a Scirrhus upon the Liver, and a Rottenness  
upon the rest of the Viscera; by these means, the Temperament  
of the Blood heing spoiled, and a Dropsy coming on, the whole  
Conshtuuon is broken, and rhe human Frame quickly destroy’d.  
However, the Cute may he attempted after the fame manner  
with the former, or with some little Variation, as the Symptoms  
may happen to indicate.

*Sydenham* observes, that the yellow Jaundice sometimes suc-  
ceeds the hysteric or hypochondriac Colic; and, in curing this  
Species, he is either for refraining entirely from Purgatives, or  
for exhibiting Rhubarb only, or some other gentle Lenitive;  
because the Purging might raise a new Commotion of the .Spi-  
rits, and, consequently, occasion a Return os the hysteric Sym-  
ptoms: And theJaundice, proceeding from this Cause, generally  
goes off, spontaneously, in a short time: But, is it continues long,  
or abates slowly, he proposes the following ApoLem.

Take of **the** Root of Madder and Turmeric, each an Ounce;  
the Roots, together with the Leaves, of the greater Celan-  
dine, and the Tops of the lesser Centaury, of each an Hand-  
ful: Boll them in equal Quantities of *Bhenijb* Wine, and  
Spring-water, to a Quart: To which, when strain’d oss, add  
two Ounces of the Syrup of the Five opening Roots: Mix  
them together for an Apozem, of which let the Patient take  
half a Pint warm, every Morning and Night, till the **Cute**is completed.

\_ The *Edinburgr* Dispensatory presoriheS this Decoction.

**Take the** Roots, together with **the** Leaves of the greater **Ce-**. landine, the Roots of Turmeric and Madder, of each an  
Ounce; Spring-water, three Pints r Boil them together till  
there remains a Quart of the strain’d Liquor; to which,  
when cold, add the Juice of two hundred Millepedes, and  
two Ounces of the Syrup of **the** Five opening Roots; and  
mix them together.

But, says DI. *Sydenham,* where the Jaundice is the original  
Disorder, besides the Alteratives juft set down, it is convenient  
to exhibit such Medicines, once or twice, aS evacuate the Bile  
by Stool, before taking the Apozem above prescribed; and once  
**a** Week afterwards, while is is continued.

Take of the ElectiIary of the Juice of Roses, two Drams;  
. Rhubarb finely pulverized, half a Dram; Cream of Tartar,  
a Scruple; Syrup of Succory, with Rhubarb, enough to  
make them into a Bolus: To he taken betimes in the Mom-  
ing, drinking aster it a Glass of *Phenijb* Wine.

But, if the Disease still remains obstinate, he ad vises the Parient  
to the Use of some chalybeate Mineral Waters, such as *Tunbridge,*to be drunk every Morning, at the Fountain-head, till he reco-  
vers. *Turner* recommends the *Spa* Waters.

Sheeps-dung, infused in Beer, is a Remedy used, with Success,  
by the poorer Sort of People.

*Ettmvller* says, that Emetics, Cbalybeates, and thin Bim-rs, per-  
form the whole Cute: Universals being premised, make am of  
Stomachics, Cbalybeates, (crude Filings of Steel, in the black  
Jaundice) Preparations of Rhubarb, Worms, Vipers; alcaline,  
volatile, and bitter Substances; Mineral Waters, and Gurn Am-  
monisc.

r \_ Bieecing and Purging are very rarely used in this Distemper.  
I ne roi.Owmg are the he.- Specifics; the greater Celandine,  
Horehound Howers of St. John'S-wort, Saffron, Broom, Worm-  
wood, and Hempseed belled ut Milled Turmeric-root, Madder,  
rhe Drinking of Urine, the Dungs of all Birds or Animals, Lice,  
the Stone in the Gall-bladder of an Ox: in general, it is advised,  
that, in the Cure of the Jaundice, anti-icteric Medicines he con-  
tinued for some considerable rime; because it is a chronical and  
stubborn Distemper: And, as long aS the Urine looks thin and  
splendid, so long the Use Os them Ought to be continued, till the  
Signs Os Concoction appear, and the Urine becomes thick and  
turbid, and full of Sediment for, when there are these Appear-  
anCes, they afford great Hopes Of a Recovery. When the Cure  
is effected. Friction and Bathing are proper, to take away the  
yellow Colour of the Skin.

But, as a jaundice is abvays most dangerous, when either pre-  
ceded by a Scirrhns Of the Liver, Or accompanied with One ,  
this,- if curable, may he removed by the following, or some  
suchlike Preparations: Wears, therefore, after the previous Use  
Of such things as are effectual in a Jaundice, to foment the Right  
Hypochondrium with the following Decoction.

Take of the Leaves of Mallows, and Wormwood, together  
with the Howers of Melilot, and Chamomile, each one  
Handful, of the Leaves of Baum, and Ground-pine, each  
half an Handful, and Of the Seeds Of Fenugreek, an Ounce  
and an half: Boil in sour Pints Of Water, adding, towards  
\_ the End, two Pints Os White-wine. Let the Side he, every  
Morning and Evening, fomented with Woollen Cloths, dipt  
in this Liquor, warm.

Then apply a Plaister Of the *Diachylon cum Gumrni,* and Me-  
lilot, malaxated with Oil Of Worms, or the *Emplastrum de Co.,  
cuta cum Ammoniacs,* or the *Emplastrum de Bants cum Mercurio  
triplicato.*

Decoctions of Sarsaparilla, and Gualacum, drank warm in the  
Morning, for a long time, are. Of all Other Liquors, the most  
proper Drink ; and if, by theso Measures, the .Disorder is not  
removed, we must have recourse to the internal Use Of Mer-  
curius dulcis. *Pitcapn. Elam. Phys. Math.*

But, in the very worst Jaundices, provided there is no con-  
siderable Inflammation, nothing is esteem’d more effectual than  
*Bath* Waters. °

Young Children, soon after their Birth, are subject to the  
Jaundice, which, generally, yields to any gentie Purgative,

\* - or any Medicine that increases the Contraction of the In-  
testines. ' \* -

For this Disorder *Sylvius* recommends the following Re-  
medy. .. ' -

; Take Of *Engliso* Saffron, and Bezoar Mineral, of each one

. Grain: Mix them together for a Powder.’

An Infusion of the Lens palustris, in Wine, is esteem'd a Spe-  
cific for a jaundice.

ICTIS, ικτις, in Zoology, imports either a Kite, or a Fer-,  
ret.

ICTUS imports either a Stroke, Or Pulsation, Of the Artery,  
Or a Blow, Or a Sting.from some venomous insect. See VE-  
**NENUM. - : ,**

IDAM is explain'd, by *Bulandas, Pulmentum.*

IDEA. A Name for the Victorialis, spotted Ramfonsi  
*Blancard.*

IDEACH. *Paracelsus* says, that Ideach Occurs in every Plant,  
but it is not easy to determine what he means by it.

IDECHTRUM. A. Term, coin'd by *Paracelsus* by which  
he means the fust Man, the first- Plant, Or the first Creature Of  
any Kind. \*

IDESTRUM, is another Term Of *Paracelsus,* which it is not  
very easy to understand, or translate. ’ The Passage in his Frog-  
*m enter de Tartaro,* is thus: *Durities Tartari coagulationem suam  
ex solibus Minorae habet: Sal in hac generatione accidens Ele-  
tnentale esi et aqueum. Liquor humoralis, de Ideflrum. Idefirurn  
autem sine Composito non esi. Compositum esi de mineralibus per  
quatitor formas. Idefirurn Conjunctio humoralis, naturalis, et  
mineralis.*

IDEUS is another Term Of *Paracelsus :* It is not very Clear  
whether he means by it the Chaos, Or the Creator Or both, in  
different Passages.

. IDlOCRASIA, ἰδιοκρασία. The same **aS IDIoSYNcRASIA** ὁ  
which see.

IDIOPATHEIA, from ιδιος, private, peculiar, and πάθος,  
an Affection.

This implies a primary and proper Affection of any Part:  
Thus the Head is affected idiopathically, in a Lethargy, and the  
Lungs, in a Pleurisy: But, when these Parts suffer by Consent,  
that is, by Disorders residing in Other Parts, they are then said to  
stiffer by Sympathy, *sympathia.*

1DIOSYNCRASIA, ιδιοσυζκρασία. from ιδιος, peculiar, **σὑν,  
with,** and κεράνγυμι. to mix.

Idiosyncrasy. Every Individual has a State of Health peculiar  
to himselr; and as different Bodies seem to vary from each other,  
both with refpect to the-Solids and Fluids, the’ each may, at  
the same time, he in a found Condition, this Peculiarity of  
Constitutions, by which they Ciffer from Other sound Bodies, is  
called Idiosyncrasy; and the Disorders arising from this Pecu-  
liafity are, sometimes, accounted incurable; because they are  
thought to he present, from the very fust Formation of the  
Body.

*Sydenham,* treating Of hysteric Disorders, remarks, that some  
Women, by reason Of a ceriain Idiosyncrasy, or Peculiarity of  
Constitution, have so great an Aversion to hysteric Medicines,  
which are so generally serviceable in this Disease, that, instead of  
being reliev'd, they are injur'd thereby, in such, therefore, they  
are to be wholly Omitted; for, as *Hippocrates* Observes, it is  
fruitless to Oppose theTendency of Nature: And, in reality, this  
Idiosyncrasy, or Antipathy, is so remarkable, and so Common,  
that, unless Regard be had to it, the Lise Of the Patient may be  
endanger'd; and this not Only from hysteric Medicines, but from  
several Others: in Confirmation whereof, I will, says he, ar prefens,  
produce Only a single instance. Thus, some Women, in the Small.;  
Pox, Cannot bear Discodium, hecause it occasions Giddiness,  
Vomitings, and Other hysteric Symptoms, whilst liquid Lauda-  
num agrees with them very well. I experienced this, whilst I waS  
writing this, in a young Lady, in the Small Pox,, to whom I had  
given Diacodium On the sixth and seventh Day - and she was  
seized On both Nights with the above-mention'd Symptoms,  
and the inflammation of the Pustules did not go On regularly ;  
but, afterwards, upon using Laudanum, she was freed from these  
"Symptoms, and the Swelling of the Face increased; the Pustules  
filled every Day, and the Restlessness and Anxiety (which made  
a kind Of Paroxysm Of the Small Pox) were wholly removed;  
everytime this Opiate was exhibited /the Patient being strength-  
ened and revived thereby. .ς

IDIOTA, ἰδιωτης, froth ιδιος, private. ' This properly im-  
gorts a private Man, who bears no Office in the GOvernmenr.

ut, in the modern Or figurative Acceptation, Persons Concern'd;  
in Government are not always exempt from this Appellation;.  
for it implies a superlative Fool. *Hippocrates* particularly com-  
pliments unskilful Physicians with the Name of Idiot; I say.  
Compliments, hecause a Person who practises Medicinewithoirr  
understanding it, or taking proper Pains in Order to inform him-  
self, .satisfies his Honour and his Conscience yexy.ill, and is some-  
thing worse than a Fool. - ’ . ... :: ' ' i δ .'

IDIOTROPIA, ἰδιοτροπι'α. The same aS **IDiOSINcRASIA j**which see. . ‘ *s ' ’ ’ .: --* ; -- ί

IDOS, ἰδος, the same as ιδος. Sweat. It occurs in*Hippol\*  
craters Coac. Prance. ’ l ' . uri. sc-. -. - .*

- IDOU MOULLI, H. Mi P. 4. T. I8. p. 4I.. *Prunus feu&ti  
umbilicato, pyriformi, spinosa, racemosa. . - sese*

The Name of a tall *Indian* Tree, which grows seventy **Feet**high, and bears a( sort Of Plum. The Bark, Flowers, and  
Fruit, are esteemed good against Madness, a Phrenitis, and other  
Disorders of the Head. A Decoction is made of the Bark in  
Common Water, winch is said to be powerfully effectual against  
the Jaundice, Dropsy, and Other Chronical Diseases: ’ A Cata-  
plasm, made Of the Bark of the Root, powder’d together with  
red Sanders, by the Help Or Womens Milk, has the Reputation  
of curing Venereal Bubos, if applied thereto.

IDROAGIRA. *Rulandus* explains this by *Aqua Alcali. -s'*JECOR ARIA VENA.: . The Hepatic Vein. ' See VENAE;

JECTIGATIO. A Palpitation. -- --

JECUIBA. MargraaV. The Name Of a Tree which grows  
in *Brasil,* the Wood Of which is Of a redish Brown, undulated  
with black, and excellent for Carving; but Of no Usp in.Me-  
dicine. . . ...’t.:- ' \*.

-JECUR- The Liver. See **HEPAR. ’ 'su r :**

The Livers Of Animals, Consider’d -as Food, are esteem'd ex-  
tremely nnwholsome Aliments; for no Humours .in the Body are  
so subject to Putrefaction, as Bile and Urine. But, as a Portion  
of Bile is always Contain'd in the Liver, this disposes the Liver  
to a spontaneous Corruption: Hence it becomes.acrimonious,  
and not Only stimulates the Stomach and Intestines, but causes  
. what is usually Call'd a Surfeit, and supplies in Very bad chylous

Juice. Hence, probably, the *Jews* were forbid to eat the  
Entraiis Of Animals, among which is the Liver. But, Of all  
Others, the Livers Of Fishes are the worst. "

JEJUNIUM, νηστεία. Fasting, Or Abstinence.- See ABSTI-

**NENTIA.--. . . . - . \* ς ' ' : -**

JEJUNUM *Intestinum,* One Of the final! Intestines, winch  
see fully described under the Article **COELIA.**

JENTACULUM, a Breakfast, Or eating early in the Morn-  
ing ; which is reckon'd to he wholsome for these who are  
accustom'd to it, and even necessary for Children. *Castellus.*

JEQLJl TlNGUACU, a Species Of the SaponiserouS, or  
Soap-bearing Tree. *Ray Index. - .*

JERASOY, a sort Of. exotic Fruit, imperfectly described by  
*Jo Bauhrne,* in Kay's *Historia Plantarum,* p. I 822. but with no .  
Use Or Virtues ascribed to it.

JESEMINUM, the same as *asininum. Bdancarde*JETA1BA. The *Brasilian* Name for *ihCTAncusia Arbor,* or  
Locust-tree. Ray, st *P.*

JETICA. A Name by which the *'Brasilians* call *Spaniso Potatoes.*

JETICUCU. The *Brasilian* Name for MECHoACAN. *Bay.  
H.P.p.* I723.

IETRElON, ἰητρεῖβν. See IATREiON.

IGBUCAINI *Brasiiianorum.* De Laet. A Tree growing in  
*Brasil,* and bearing a Fruit resembling a small Apple, full Of small  
Kernels; and, as it is said, a present Remedy against a Dysentery.  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

IGClGA, & IGTAIGCICA. De Laet. *West India* Plants.  
The first Os these is a Tree, which produces a kind Os Mastich,  
Os a Very pleasant Smell. The Bark, bruised, yields a sort os  
white Liquor, which, being Condensed, serves instead Of Frankin-  
cense, and is effectual in Planters for Cold Distempers. The  
Other Species, Called *dgtaigiica,* which, in the Language of the  
Country, signifies stony *Mefiich,* produces a Rosin so hard and .  
pellucid, that it may be almost taken for Glass, the Natives  
Commonly use it to glaze their earthen Vessels, *Raii Hiss. Plant.*

IGNAVIA, Idleness, Sloth, besides Other ill Effects, is ob-  
serv'd by *Celsus* to blunt the Forces Of the Body, and accelerate  
old Age. *Celsus, Lib.* I. *Cap.* I.

IGNIS, πῦρ. Fire, in Pathology, there are many Distempers  
called by the Name of *Ignis,* but principally a *Causes,* or burn-  
ing Fever: Which is Very frequently termed πῦρ. *Ignis,* by:  
*Hippocrates,* in his Books Of *Epidemics,* Of the *Glandules,* and of  
*Diseases.* The *Erysipelas* goes also by the Name Of *Ignis sucer.  
Os Ignis Sancti Antonii,* and *Herpes serus.* Or *Zona,* and *Ignis  
Persicus.* The *Impetigo,* also, is called *Ignis volaticus, volagriusso*and *sclunticus. Ignis,* in a fpagirical Sense, also bears different.  
Significations; some take it for the Oil, winch swims at theTOp  
in Distillations. Mercury is called. *Ignis,* by the Consent Of all.

. Philosophers. *Th. Chymic. Fol.* 4. 756. 767. *et alibis ignis  
algir* is a very strong Fire; *ignis elementarii* is Sulphur, but not .  
that in common Use ; *Ignis supienturn* is hot Horse-dung , *Ignis.,  
extinctus* is extinguished Sulphur, *Ignis prutnus adeptus* .is thej  
Quintessence Of Wines Or, as some will have is, Of Vitriol,, rec- -.  
tified with Tartar; *Egulis lents is* the Element OfFire,. the .lEther,  
*Jupiter argoor. Ignis Gehennae* is a Name given: *bI Paracelsus.* to  
**a** specific.Corrosive., . ' --

The Cbymists, in Order to perform their. Operations, use.  
Fires of Various Kinds, such as those Of Sand,.Filings Of Iron,;  
and Ashes, the Reverberatory Fire, the *Ignio Rotae,* Or Fire for.  
Fusion, the Lamp Fire, the *Balneum Mariae,* the Vapour-bath,,  
and the Fire Os Suppression. They, also, use several Other Kinds  
of Heats, which may he classed among the Fires,.such aS Inso-  
lation, a Bathos Horse-dung, a Bath of the Skins Of Grapes,, and:  
the Heat Of Qnickrlime. . . - : :- \* of

The Fires or Baths Of Sand Filings Of Iron and .Ashes, are,  
when the Vessel, containing the Matter to he heated,. has its  
Bottom and Sides totally surrounded with the Sand, the Filings  
Of Iron, Or the Ashes, that, by this means, the .Vessel may the  
slowly and gradually heated.

. The Reverberatory Fire is made in a Furnace, Covered with a  
Dome, that, by this means, the Heat Or Flame, which has al-.  
ways a Tendency to make its Escape at the superior Parts Of the  
Furnace, may be reverberated. Or beat back On the Vessel im-  
mediately expos’d to it- . ' r- .r

- TO expose a Vessel to a naked Fire, Or to distil with a naked  
Fire, is, when there is no intermediate Substance hetween the  
distilling Vessel and the Fire, or when it touches the Fire, Or  
receives its Heat, without the Intervention Of any Other Body. -

The *Ignis Rotae,* Or Fire for Fusion, is, when a Crucible, or  
any Other Vessel, containing the Matter destin'd for Fusion, is  
surrounded with live Coals

- The Lamp Fire is, when any Matter, Contained in a Glass  
Vessels is render'd holo by the equable Heat Of flighted Lamp.  
The Fire of a very hot Lamp is, also, used th soften the Necks  
of small Veffeis, in Order to have them hermetically sealed.  
The Lamp Fire, Or that Of a Candle, is, also, ufed to heat the  
Neck Os a small Matras, Or Of any Glass Vessel, at the Part we  
intend to break it, by applying to it a Rag dipt in Cold  
Water. .

The *Balneum Mariae* is, when the Alembic, Containing the  
Matter to he heated, is placed in a Vessel full Of Warer, under  
which a Fire is put, that, by this means, the Water, becossi.  
ing hot, may, in its turn, heat the . Matter Contained, in the  
Alembic. .

A Vapour-bath is, when a Vessel,, containing any Matter, is  
heated by the Steam os hot Water.

The Fire Of Suppression is, when, in Order to distil *per Be.,  
soensum,* the.Fine is laid above the Matter, so that the Moisture  
forced from it, by means Of the Heat, is precipitated to the  
Bottom Of the Vessels: Or, when the Body Of a Retort, Or  
Other Vessel, is *CQTeF*d Over with Fire, this is Called a Fire Of  
Suppression.

Insolation is, when any Matter, design’d either to he put into  
Fermentation, ox dried, is exposed to the Rays of the Sum

The Bath of Horse-dung, called also the Horse'S Belly, is, when  
**a** Vessel, Containing any Matter. to be either digested or distil'd,  
is placed in a large Heap of Horse-dung.

A Bath Os the Skins of Grapes, collected in large Quantifies  
aster the Vintage, may, like the Bath of Horss-dung, serve for  
Digestions or Distillations. But the principal Use made of thefe  
Skins, in warm Climates, where they become hotter than in such  
aS are temperate, is, to peneTate and produce a Rust on Copper,  
for the Production of Verdegrife.

The Heat Os Quick-lime, moistened, may serve for some  
Distillations. When, for instance, after being mixed with Sal  
Ammoniac, it makes a Very subtie Spirit distal from it, ‘ without  
the Assistance of any other Fire.

To make a Fire of the first Degree, two or three live Coals,  
Capable Of producing a moderate Heat, are only necessary.

For a Fire Of the second Degree, 'tis necessity there should be  
four Or five Coals, which communicate a Heat capable of beat-  
ing the Vessels sensibly; but Only to such a Degree, that the na-  
ked Hand may endure it for some time

For a Fire Of the third Degree, a large Coal Fire is ne-  
cessary. And,

For a Fire Of the fourth Degree, we must use Coals and Wood  
together, which produce a violent and intense Heat.

The Fires Of Sand, Filings Of Iron, and Ashes, have generally  
their Degrees, from the first to the third; but that Os the Filings#  
Of Iron has a stronger Heat than the Other, because the Filings  
easily become first hot, and then red. The Fire Of Ashes is **the**most moderate, because they do not retain so great a Heat as i  
the Other Substances. -

The Reverberatory Fine has its Degrees, from the first to the  
fourth; which is that generally raffed to the greatest Violence.

The *Ignis Rntae* ss always a. large Coal Fire,' without any De-. .  
grees, Because it only serves for Calcinations and Fusions, in  
which we. Only use Vessels of a porous Earth, and such as easily,  
resist the strongest Fires.

A Vessel may receive different-Degrees Of Heat from a lighted  
Lamp., .by either keeping se at a certain Distance, Or gradually,  
advancing it nearer the Vestel. Put, when the Vessel is once-  
heated; arf equal Heat is always Continued, because the Wick  
of the Lamp burns equally in that Species of small Furnace in  
which it is plac’d, sc uri . ..

- The *Balneum Maria,* and Vapout-bath, have, also, their Dike  
grees; for, according as the Water Of the Bath is more Or less  
heated,.the Distillation is.more Or less promoted. We may,  
therefore, ι call it the fust Degree Of the *Balneum Maria,* **Or**Vapour-bath, when the Bath Or Vapour are Only moderately  
tepid, as they Ought to he when any Matter is put in a Vestel,  
and exposed to them for the. sake of Digestion. Their Heat  
of the second Degree is, when the Water of the Bath, and **the**Steam Of the Water, are so hot, that One Cannot hold his Hand  
in them ; as they Ought IO he when a gentie Distillation is to be  
produced. Their third Degree of Heat is, when the Waters Of  
both Baths boil, in Order to hasten the Distillation.

The Fire.Of Suppression has, also, its Degrees, since some-  
times warm Ashes are only nscd in Order to excite a Very mild  
and gentle Heat; and this is the first Degree. At Other times,  
a small Quantity of live Coal is mixed with the warm Ashes,  
and this is the second Degree; and at other times they place  
upon a thin Bed Of Ashes a large Quantity of live Coal and  
this is the third Degree of Hear, peculiar to the Fire Of Sup-  
preffion.

insolation has, also, ..its Degrees, in proportion to the Heat Os  
the Sun, to which the Substances are exposed. The best In- .  
solation is that made in the Months Of *July* and *August, he-*Cause the Sun has then more Force and Vigour than at other  
times. -. .

The Bath Of Horse-dung has, likewise, its Degrees, accord-  
ing to the Bulk Of the Heap, Or the Place in which 'tis lodg'd ,  
for a large Heap of Dung communicates a proportionably greater  
Heat than One which is smaller. And if the Dung is lodged in  
a Stable, Or any other Close and hot Place, it will become much  
warmer, and produce more Considerable .Effects in Digestion  
and Distillation, than a Heap Of equal Bulk, exposed to the free  
and open Air. ; - \_

The Bath Of Grape-Skins has, also, its Degrees like that of  
the Bath of Horse-dung; but in het Climates it communicates  
a far .greater Heat than in temperate Countries

' The Heat Of Quick-lime has, also, its Degrees; for, accord-  
ing aS we desire it more Or less strong, we expose it, in Powder,  
longer or snorter, to the open Air: find, when we have Occasion  
for all its Heat, we use it aS quick as we possibly Can. **Le-***mcry, Cours de Chyrnie. -*

Besides the Degrees of Fire already mention'd, the later Chy\*  
mista reckon a fifth, which is that whereby Gold is made to  
emit Fumes, and evaporate.' : ' -

This was first discovered in the Year 1690. by Mr. *Tschirn..  
hausen,* whose Burning-glass rendered every thing, even Gold  
Itself, volatile.

Γ must apprise the Reader, that whenever any Degrees of  
Fire are mentioned in Quotations from *Baerhaave,* they are  
sopposec to he measured bv a Tnermometer, wherein the freer-  
ing Pont is ar about thirty-one, and the Degree sufficient to  
make tVater boll, st about two hundred and twelve

ΙΰΝιΤΐΟ,πυρωσις, the fame as CALcxNATIo ; for which see  
Calx.

IGNIVORUS, πυροφάγος.' See PvRoPHAGUs.  
IGNORANTIA, ἀγσοια. SeeAONoIA.

iGNYS, IGNYE, *apiuf.eyguli.* The Ham, or Part behind  
the Knee; in Latin *Peple;, tyttior ruriur, 6 Epid. Sect.* I.  
*Apla* 5. is to hlced in rhe Vein of the Ham. *Poestus.*

JITO *Brastlienstbus.* Marcgn Pison. A porniferous Tree, grow--  
ing in *Brasse,* its Fruit, or Apple, is of the Size of an ordinary  
Hand-bill, of a dark-yellow Colour, and containing three oval  
Seeds, of the SiLe of these of a common Apple, covered with  
a dark-yellow Cuticle, and of a whitish Substance. I find no  
Virtues ascribed to it. *Jito* is, allo, a Name for another very  
different Tree, the

*.. Jito prior,* Psion, a bacciferous Tree, of *Brastl,* whose Fruit  
grows in Clusters, like Grapes, and, at a Distance, both for  
Figure and Colour, has the fame Appearance, but is ligneous  
on the Inside, and good for nothing: They hang oo the Tree  
throughout the Year, being of a lively Yellow in the Spring,  
and afterwards of a dark Vermllion-colour. Neither the Fruit,  
Leaves, nor Wool, of the Tree are of any Esteem, but all the  
medicinal Virtue lies in the hot and acrid Bark of the Root,  
which purges violently, and disturbs the Humours to such **a**Degree as renders it unfafe for vulgar Use. The Natives, and  
the robustest fort of Labourers among the *Portuguese,* pulverize  
the Bark, and take it in an indeterminate Quantity, about half,  
**a** Pugil, against inveterate Obstructions. I seldom use it, says  
*Pise,* and never but for want of a more gentle Medicine, and  
with Correction, to- diminish its cathartic Force. *Ban Hist/  
Jfr i Aeyt fl*

ILAPHIS. The Name of a Simple, in *Myrepstu, Antidea.***C.** 4I2. which is immediately explained to he what the *Latins* **call***Bardana* that is, the Burdock. . .

ILECH. A Term in *Paracelsus,* by which be seems to mean  
something which-is First, or a Principle. *Ilecb primum, in Ba-  
landas,* is a Principle; *Ileias, Ileadus, Ilecb, saprarsaturale, vel  
primum,* is a fupercelestial Conjunction of the Stare, ot an Union  
of the Stars of the Firmament with the Stars of inferior things.  
*Ilecb magnum* is the Ascendant, or Constellation of Medicine,  
which we receive, together with Medicine, in which it has Its  
Residence, like the superior Stars in the Firmament, and the in-  
serior in Man. *slech crudam* is a Composition of the First Mat-  
ter of the three first Things, which are Mercury, Salt, and Sol-  
phut; and, in this Senfe, it is the same as the *master, di llia~  
dam. Bulandus, Castellus. -.*

. ILEIDOS, in the spagirical Cant, the ’elementary Ain, the  
*Heea Pheresbios,* (έώα φερέσβιος) or Life-bringing Morning, Hea-  
ven : In Man it is the Spirit, which pervades all the Members.  
*sudandus, Johnsen.*

ILEUM INTESTINUM. One of the final! intestines; for  
which see the Article COELIA.

' ILEUS, έιλἱός. The fame as InIAcA PAssiO; which see.  
'ILEX.

‘ The Characters are;

' The Leaves are rather indented than sinuated, as those Of the  
common Oak; the Flowers are amentaceous, consisting of many  
Stamina, arising from a Funnel-shaped Calyx. The Fruit is like  
that of the Oak.

*' Boerhaave* memions three Species of this Plant; which are,  
I. llex; aculeata; cocciglandifeor. *C. Β.* P. 425. *Tourrs. Ind.*

583. *Boerh. Ind. A. R-ypy Ilex coccigera.* J. B. I. 2.106. Ger.  
II59. Emac. I342. Raii Hist- 2. I3 92. *Ilex aquifolia five coc-  
rigera.* Park. Theat. I394. THE SCARLET OAK.

The Produce of this Plant, used in Medicine, is the CHER-  
ims; which see. -

2. Ilex; folio rotundiori; molli; modiceque sinuato; sive  
Smilax Theophrasti. C. B. P. 425. *Tourn. lest.* 583. *Boerh. Ind.*

1 *A. 2.* 177. *Smilax Arborea.* Offic. *Smilax Arendum giandiscra  
major.* Park. Theat. I398. *Smilax Dalecharnpit.* j. R Li. lot.  
THE GREAT SCARLET OAK.

This is common in *Italy* and *Languedoc.* The Bark, Leaves,  
and Acorns, ate ufed, which are esteem’d more astringent than  
thofe of the Oak.

3. Ilex; obiongo; serraro, folio. C. *B.P.* 424. *Ilex arboreae*J. B. I. 95. *Ilex, anguli folia.* Tab. Ic. 969. *Boerb. Ind. alt.  
Plant. Vol. a. p.* I77.

ILEX BACClFERA. See AGRIFOLIUM.

τ ILLA (The Plural of jr.E). The lateral Pans of the hypo-  
gastric Region, or Flanks.

ILIACA PASSIO. The Iliac Passion.

As to a Suffusion of" the Blond, or Serum, within the Coats  
of the intestines, by which an Inflammation, or painful Tumors,  
arc excited, I grant it is sometimes so in reality,, and have seen  
it with my own Eyes; but I observed, that it did not excite **a**\* Colic, but an Iliac Passion; because, upon opening several, who

died of a Twisting of the Guts, I found in most of them, that  
an inflammation and Sphacelus of some Intestine was the Cause.  
both of the Difease and Death: Nor is this surprising; for rhe-  
great Solution of Continuity excited Spasms and Corrugations,  
so perpetual and violent, in the tender and exquisitely sensible  
Membrane, that the peristaltic Motion of the affected intestine,  
by which the Excrements of the Belly are protruded towards  
the Anus, was stopped and absolutely inverted. *IVillis de Anima  
Brutarum.*

The large intestines have the same Coats aS the small, and,  
aS the Faeces ascend directly in the *Colon,* there is a Necessity  
for more robust, fleshy Fibres, to produce a stronger Contrac-  
tion: Hence, if an Inflammation, or Sphacelus, (which I have  
Often known) happens about the Beginning of the Colon, fo that  
the fieshy Fibres, being injured, cannot perform the Contractions  
for the Elevation of the Excrements, they, stagnating towards  
*the Ileum,* induce an incurable *Iliac Passeon. fVillis Pharmaceutice  
Rationalis.*

A certain Woman seemed to labour under the Iliac Passion,  
accompanied with Hysterics; in the Summer she was feixed  
with this Pain, and, in three Days rime, is ended in a Twisting  
of the intestines, of which she died the fourth: She bad a soir-  
thous Tumor upon the Confines os the *Casque* which was replete  
with *very* acute Ossicles, and, aS is were, pricking and velhcat-  
ing the Intestine: Wherefore, an Obstruction being made in the  
Intestine, and an inflammation arising, the died in the utmost  
Agony, vomiting Excrements. *Hippolytus Boscus.*

I knew a Countryman, who died aster long Contortions, and  
continued inflammations of the Abdomen; and, being Opened,  
there was a large Fiflure in the intestine; out of which I saw  
fresh Grapes discharg’d, which he bad just eaten. *Benevenius.*

In the Year I668. a Man of Forty died at *Amsterdam.* He,  
for several Years, wasted, aS if be had been ina Consumption:  
At length, fourteen Days before bis Death, be was seined with  
a Fever; after the tenth be voided no Excrements downwards,  
and on the eleventh he discharged them by his Mouth; three  
Days aster, he expir'd. In the Opinion Of every body, he was  
afflitled with a Twisting of the Intestines; and that really **was**bis Disorder.

in the Dissection I found no Convolution Of the intestines,  
but observed, that they were more strictiy compressed and in-  
flamed about the Beginning Of theCohw; and, when I had Opened  
them by a cautious, gentle Incision, I discovered an Ulcer,  
which denied a Passage to the Excrements downwards, and  
consequently the intestines, which were below in were empty,  
and thele above full of Excrements ; the Stomach, heing full of  
Ordure, was disagreeable both to the Sight and Smell: Having  
discovered the Caule of the Disease, I searched for the Origin  
of that Cause, when the *Pancreas* offered itself, half aS long  
again, ' three Fingers-breadth broader, abundantly thicker, and  
fourteen Ounces heavler than usual, for it weighed nineteen  
Ounces, whereas the common Weight Of a Man’s is five, of a  
Horse’s eleven. It was every-wbere full Of scirrhous Glandules,  
**aS** big as Pigeons Eggs. The *Ileum,* compressed by this bulky  
Pancreas, being first inflamed, then exulcerated, denied a Past  
sage to the Excrements. *T. Kerkringrii Observat. Anar*

I formerly opened some Subjects, who died of the Iliac  
Passion, in whom the Omentum, and all the intestines, were  
seined with a Sphacelus: The fetid Smell, arising from thence,  
would not permit me to examine thoroughly into the Cause Of  
the Distemper. *Hildanus, Lib. de Gangraena, Cap. 4.*

A Clergyman, twenty-two Years old, was seized with Shiver-  
ing and Hear, continual Vomitings of various Substances, which  
were, at last, cinentious and blackish, with an immoderate  
Pain in his whole Belly: His Hypochondria were very painful,  
and distended; he Could lie On neither Side, bad a continual  
Fever, and great Anxiety; he could bear Bleedings, but was not  
relieved by them; and his Belly was Obstinately costive: Hence  
there was a great Suspicion of rhe Iliac Passion. On the fifth  
Day he died suddenly: He vomited perpetually, and perceiv’d  
an excessive internal Heat. When dead, be swelled very much.

Upon opening the Body, his *Colon was, in a* manner, hecome  
biack; bis whole *Epipleon* putrid ; a purulent Sanies was found  
at the Region of his Liver: The Whole was *Co* fetid, that it  
was impossible to remove the Viscera. *Ballcmius,* L. a. *Epidem.  
dr Ephem.'*

The celebrated *Gut Patin* thinks, that this Disorder always  
proceeds from an inflammatory Disposition of the *ileum., and,*therefore, that several are cured by opening a Vein, warm Fo-  
mentations, *Semicupia* Of warm Water, and emollient Clysters t  
He informed me, by Letter, that, about thirty Years before,  
this whole Intestine, Of a certain Archbishop's Coachman, who  
died of the Iliac Passion, was corrupted, black, and gangrenous.  
*Blastus in Vestingii Syntagma Anatom.*

Γ heve observed a mutual Entrance of the thin Intestines into  
each other, above a Finger’s Length ; especially in some who  
have died of the Iliac Passion. *Co lam bi. .einat.*

Sometimes the Intestine enters into the Cavity of another,  
which is followed by an Obstruction, and Corruption os rhe  
Faces, succeeded by Death, as I have observ’d in an anatomical

Dissection, for a yonng Man, afflicted with this Disorder, died  
without any Reiter from Qpicidilver; which, aS it Could not  
r pass, I found near the Obstruction. *D. Panarollas,*

l dissected a W Oman, who died of the Iliac Passion: The supe-  
rior Part Or her Intestine was inferred Into the interior *Plampii  
Fundam. Medic.*

The Intestine is sometimes folded, like the reduplicated Finger  
of a Glove, which absolutely Obstructs the Passage of the Inte  
stine , whence proceeds a Vomiting of the Faeces through the  
superior Parts. *Patin* says, this Reduplication is entirely ficti-  
tiouS, because he could never see it r But it Occurred twice Or  
thrice to *IVialaeus,* and myfelf, in dissecting dead Bodies. *Blasius  
in Vesting. Anat.*

Towards the latter End Of the Year I676. I dissected, in Our  
Hospital, a Woman: Before her Death, she suffered severe Pains  
in her Belly, and Anxieties, had bloody Stools, and, at last, Vo-  
mitings Upon Opening her Abdomen, I found the *Ilium* plainly  
contracted in some Parts, and, aS it were, strangulated with a  
Cord tied round it: One Part Of it, four Fingers-breadth long,  
being Very much Contracted, and straitened, waS wholly concealed  
in the Cavity Of the next superior Part -, and, by its Appearance,  
seemed to resemble such a real Intro-susception, aS is described  
by *De le Boe Sylvius, Idea Prax. Md. Lib.* **1.** *cap.* I5. But  
internally, not Only the intestines, principally the Ileon, but **the**Stomach, also, were inflamed.

A poor Man died in the utmost Agony **of the** Distemper  
termed *Miserere Mei*: Upon Opening him, I found the Ileon so-  
twisted, in seven different Placm, that there Could not possibly  
he any Passage for Meat, Drink, or Faeces. *P. Barbette.*

Among the Violent Disorders of the nervous System, which  
afflict the Mind with uneasy Sensations, and the Body with dan-  
gerous Symptoms, we may justly Class racking Pains of the In-  
testines; the most Considerable Of which is that, which, seizing  
the *Ilium* an Intestine of a highly tender and sensible Nature, is,  
for that Reason, Called the *Iltac Passion. Hippocrates* Called this  
Disorder, *the Pain of the Ilium,* because its Cause was seated  
there ; whilst Others of the *Greek* Authors styled it *Chordapsus,*because the Intestine affected was render'd tense, like a Chord.  
It is, by the *Laftn* Writers, termed *Volvulus',* because, in Pa-  
tients who die Of it,- the Intestines, in some measure, appear  
twisted with each Other. *Celsus* Calis it the *Disease of the small  
intestines..*

It is an highly acute Pain of the small intestines, easily dege-  
nerating into an Inflammation, and under which their peristaltic  
Motion is so Violentiy inverted, that they throw up their Con-  
tents, and whatever Aliments are taken, by Vomit; whilst, at  
the same time, no Flatulences are discharged fay the Anus, which  
is Obstinately Clos'd, in consequence of which, terrible and fatal  
Symptoms are Often brought on.

The Progress and Symptoms Of this Disorder, happen in **the**following Manner. Tis preceded by a Constipation Of the Belly,  
which is soon aster succeeded by acute and Violent.Pains ; accom-  
panied with Inflation, Distention, and a hard Tumor in the  
umbilical Region. The Patient is so totally Costive, that neither  
. Flatulences nor Faeces Can he discharged by the AnusAfter-  
wards the Flatulences discharge themselves by the Mouth, and,  
aster a previous Nausea, a bilious and pituitous Matter is fre-  
quently Vomited first Os all. The Patient breathes with Difficulty,  
**and** whatever Aliments, Or Drink, are taken, tho' they descend  
into the Stomach, are yet soon after thrown up, because they  
cannot pass thro' the intestines, and the Matter thus vomited is  
**a** redish Sordes, not unlike Excrements, and frequentiy discharged  
with an highly fetid Smell. This Condition is succeeded by a  
Loss Of Strength, a preternatural Heat, an bard and Contracted  
**False,** an immoderate Thirst, **a** Redness . Of **the** Urine, and **a**Difficulty in discharging it. When .the Disorder has arrived at  
Its worst State, the Patient is seized with a Hiccup, a Delirium,  
Convulsions, and a Cold Sweat, whilst, in the mean time, vio-  
lent Convulsions and Paintings frequently, put an End to Life.  
*Hippocrates,,* in his third Book *de Morbis,* accounts for this Dis-  
order in the following Words: " The intestines, says he, are  
" dry'd, and, by the Heat Of the Inflammation, so block'd up,  
Q that neither Flatulences nor Faeces can he discharg'd. ?: But  
\* the Belly is hardj.sand the patients sometimes vomit, first **a**

mucous, then a bilious Matter; and, last of all, Excre-  
ss merits.” . j

*Cels.us* thus describes the Iliac Passion

There are two Diseases, which have their Seat within **the Very**Intestines, one Of which affects the smalllntestine, the Other the great  
One- The former Of these Disorders is acute, the Other may  
.continue for a considerable time. *Diacks Carystius* calls the Dis-  
ease Of the small Intestine, χορδαψὸς, *Chordapsus,* that Of **the -**other, ὲιλεὸς. *Ileos* ; hut the Generality Of Moderns, L Observe,  
jgiye the Name of ἐιλεός, to the former, and Call the other κολικός.  
*Colicus.* The first Of these Disorders excites a Pain sometimes  
above the Navel, sometimes below it, in either Case, there is an  
inflammation of the Part, with Constriction of the Belly, so aS  
not to transmit the least Wind below. If the upper Parts are  
affected, the Patient vornils up bis Food, if the lower, his very  
.Excrements: Both Cases ate to he seared, and the Danger is in-

Creased, if what is thrown up by Vomiting, he bilious, of an ill  
Smell, Of Various Colours, Or black. *Cesses, Lib. An Cap.* 13.

*Aretaus* thus describes it:

Children are much subject to rhe Iliac Passion, aS heing mmi  
Jested with Crudities, but the Disorder proves not fatal to rhenL  
both because they are accustom’d to it, and, also, on account Os  
the Humidity os their Insustines, which renders them lubricous.  
Old Persons are not Often Visited with this Distemper, hut Very ’  
rarely escape, when seined with it. The Disorder is, also, more  
frequent in Summer, than in the Spring, in Autumn, than Winter,  
but **the** Summer affords more Instances Of it, than both the **Other**Seasons.

The Patient Osten sinks immediately under the griping Tor-  
ments Of the *Ileos,* sometimes Pus is generated in the Part, and  
sometimes the Intestine becomes black and putresVd, and falis  
Off, and the Patient dies. When the Disease is more moderate,  
the Sick are sensible Of a twisting Pain, a Redundance Of Humi-  
dities in the SrOmach, a general Faintness and Feebleness, with  
fruitiest eructations, which afford no Relief ; a Rumbling in the  
Belly from Flatulences, which make their Way aS sar aS the Anns,  
but are there intercepted, and prevented from being discharged.:

If the *Ileos* he confirm'd, the Contents of the Viscera have  
their Course wholly diverted upwards, and Phlegm, Bile, and  
Flar'Osities, are all discharged by Vomit, there is a Paleness Of  
the Countenance, and a Coldness over all the Body, with much  
Pain, a Difficulty Of Respiration, and a Thirst.

When the Disease proves mortal, the Patient falis into a cold  
Sweat, with a Difficulty of rendering bis Urine, and a Con\*  
striction Of the Anus, to such a Degree, aS not to admit a'thin  
Probe; he Vomits up his Excrements; loses his Voice, and his  
Pulie, which at first was stow and small, at the Approach. Of  
Death becomes very quick, small, and weak. Such, then, are  
the Symptoms Of this Disease, aS incident to the small Intestines/  
. But the *Colon* is, also, subject to the same Disorder, which is  
attended with the like Symptoms, and bears the same Chara-  
cteristics, tho' the Patient, in this Case, sometimes happens to \*  
recover, even when there is a Generation of PuS in the *Colon,* be-  
cause *of* the fleshy Thickness Of that Intestine. But, whereas,  
in such an Affectinn Of the small intestines, there is an acute and  
subtile Pain [πόνος ἰσχνός], when, the Disease happens to be  
seated in the *Colon,* it is attended with a Redundance of Humidi-  
ties, and a Sense Of Weight on that Pan; the Pain sometimes  
extends itself to the Rihs, so as to Cause a Suspicion of a Pleurisy,  
and the more, because the Patient is not free from a Fever ὁ some-  
times it shifts from Place to Place under the spurious Ribs, so  
aS to he thought a Pain of the Liver Or Spleen, and thence descends  
again to the Ilia, sor . the *Colon* is a very large Intestine, and ex-  
rends its ConVOlutions into every Part; sometimes the Pain fixes  
itself in.the Os Sacrum, the Thighs, and the Cremaster Muscles,  
in Disorders of the *Colon,* there are more fruitiest Vomitings, and  
what is discharg'd, is of a thin,, bilious. Oil-like Substance. The  
*Colic* is less dangerous than the *Ileos,* in proportion as the *Colon*is more fleshy, thicker, and better provided against the Shock of  
**a** Disease, than the small intestines.. *Aretaeus de Cause, & Sign.  
Acut. Morb.2.Cap.6. ... -*

*Cceltus Aurelianus* thus distinguishes rhe Iliac Passion froth  
some Other Disorders, which bear, a Resemblance to it :

The Disease to which we have appropriated the Name of  
*Tormentum, (Caelius Aurelianusts* Term for the Ileos) differs from  
that griping Disorder, the Cceliac Passion, in Degree ; for. the  
Patient, under the lattergnis Only affected with a flight Pain,  
shssicient to give him theDenomination of *Ventriculosus,* Or *Tore,  
rninofus.* These Disorders are distinguish'd, also, by their Seats,  
for the Ccelrac. Passion is higher seated m the Belly, and under  
the Hypochondria, and frequentiy happenswithout Gripes of the  
intestines, t The IleOs .has, also, its Marks to distinguish it from  
the Pains Of the Colon; for this latter is .an.Affection princi- -  
pally of one Intestine, and one Of those Diseases which the  
*Greeles* .call χρόνια, Chronical,, affecting the Patient for. a very  
long time, whereas the Tormentum *(Ileos)* IS always an acute  
Disease, and affects all the intestines. Some have givens this  
Disorder the Name of CHORDAPSUS, (see that Word) because  
the Intestines are .stretch'd our like Cords, and the antient *Greeles*Call'd , **the** Intestines by the Name χορδαι, Corns.. r So me, ae  
*Hippocrates, Praxagoras,* and *Euriphonatic Cnidian,-.* make the  
*Chordapsus* to have one Common Signification with *Tormentton:,*others have made a Difference hetwen them,.-paniculariy *Dies-  
cles.* In his Book Of Diseases with their Causes and Cures. For  
the Tormentum, he says, is always attended with Eructations,  
and Discharges Of the Wind below, without any Faeces ὁ the  
Belly, also, under this Disorder, is not necessarily constricted,  
but.admits injections Of Clysters, and the.Pain,too, begins more  
from the upper Parts: Bur in The Chordapsos, if the Distemper  
he moderate, the Patient vomits up liquid Matter; if Violent,  
stercoraceous; and will admit of no injections by Clysters, hut  
labours under a Continual Constriction and Tension Of the Belly,  
which is also elevated into a round Tumor: The lower Parts Of  
the intestines are the principal Seat Of the Pain 3 and **the**Stomach, also, remains in a State of Immobility, or Instexlbi-  
lily. *Callus Areliamtt, Acent. Aelarb. Idle.* a. *Gap.* I 7.

Upon dissecting those who have died of this Disorder, the  
L-um appears as it were twisted, and inflam'd, and sphacelated,  
and putrefied in the parfirnlor Part where the Seal of the Disorder  
resided 5 whilst, at the same time, above the Inflammation, a  
large Part of the Ilium free from this Misfortune is render'd  
so turgid with Flatulences, that is sometimes exceeds the Colon  
ii Built.

The immediate Cause of this Disorder consists in an inverted  
peristaltic Motion of the nervous and muscular Coats of **the**Intestines, in Consequence of the violent Coarctation and Con-  
fraction of **the** llium, by means os winch nothing.Can **be** trans-  
‘ mitted to the inferior Parts. . .

The Cause of this terrible and tormenting Disorder is gene-  
rally an Hernia of the Scrotum, or Groin, when a Part of the  
Ilium is forced hetween the Processes of the Peritonaeum,  
where they go off, in Men; to the Scrotum, and, in Women,  
where they penetrate the round Ligaments of the Uterus. Now  
it is certain, from anatomical Observations, that, whilst the Pro-  
celles penetrate the Muscles of the Abdomen, they make this  
Perforation, as it were, in Certain Angles or Degrees, in such A  
manner, that, when they have perforated one Muscle, they pro-  
ceed a littie between it and the following, hesore they penetrate  
the next, in order to pass farther. This is a Piece of wife Con-  
trivance in Nature, to prevent the two easy Falling down of  
any thing from the Cavity of the Abdomen to the Region of  
the Scrotum, or the Groin. But if a Part of the Ilium should,  
-with Violence, fall down into these PartS, and the Annuli, os  
winch it Consists, he too much dilated, it easily happens, cspe-  
Cially when other Causes Concur, that it Cannot he reduced to  
Its former Situation, but remains there, incarcerated, as it were,  
and absolutely prevents all Passage of its Contents.

in Women this is a Circumstance of a still more dangerous  
Nature ; fince the Processes are there narrower, and she pro-  
laps'd Part of the Intestine, of Course, return'd with greater Dif-  
ficulty. And, though in the Groins of some Women the Tu-  
mor is so small aS hardly to equal a Bean in Bulk, yet it may  
.lay a Foundation for this Disorder, in scrotal Hernias there is  
the less Danger of an Iliac Passion, in proportion aS the prolaps'd  
Portion Of the Intestine is larger; for I have frequently seen a third  
Part of the intestines fall down into the Scrotum, where they  
form’d a large Tumor, without any Danger of a succeeding iliac  
Passion, because, in this Case, the Contents may pass more  
easily.

Besides Hernias, this Violent Disorder is frequently produced  
by the mutual Ingress of the PartS of the Ilium into each, other;  
which is observable upon dissecting some Os those who have  
died os this Disorder. And though some Authors absolutely  
deny this, and account it impossible , yet the contrary is suffi-  
teiently Vouch'd by Experience and Observation. Thus the  
iCelebrated Peyer, *in Tract, de Glandulis Intestinalibus,* whengiv-  
ting an Account Of the Dissection Of a Woman, who died of  
)an Iliac Passion, uses the following Words : Upon Opening

the Abdomen, we saw the Ilium plainly constricted, and, aS  
A‘.it were, suffocated.by a Ligature, for about four inches,  
" and, heing much contracted, it lay entirely Conceal'd within .  
rS'.the. Cavity of the adjacent superior Part Of the Intestine."  
A Case of the like Nature is describ’d by *Sylvius, in Prax. Med.  
Lib. I. Cap.* I5. And such a mutual Ingress of the Parts of the  
.Ilium, in .three different Parts, was, by Peyer, shewn in a Girl,  
Lwnodiedofanjltac Passion.δ ..-

t' lThough this Phenomenon may, ar. first, appear pretty hard  
-to he accounted, for, it is not, however, absolutely incomprehen-  
thble', sor, if One Portion of the Ilium is Violently Constricted,  
it may be impetuousty .thrust into the adjacent POrtion now diss  
trended with Flittilences. Such an Ingress may he the Cause,  
mot Only os an intense Pain, butalsOOtan Inflammation, which

\* -must he produced thy. a Compression ;and Constriction of the  
Vessels os the Ilium, .together with a Portion Of the Mesentery.  
Besides, upon dtisectingIhe Bodies Osthose who have died Of this .  
Disorder, these Panshaye been found sphacelated., *thead'Lazarus  
Biverius, in Cenp.lg. Dbs.* 26. gives us a memorable Case, in which,  
Upon dissecting a Body, he found the-Extremity Of the Ilium  
wrapt up,: aS it were, in three COnvolutions, anocompactedin-  
to ooe. Mass, the Whole of which,? together with the adjacent  
EarLOf the Mesentery, were affected with a-Gangrene, whilst  
**the** Other intestines , were Very large, and surprisingly distended

' with Flatulences.) .6 .'i' *...t’z ' -*

7 TO such a mutual Ingress Of **the** Pares Of **the** Intestines, which  
.produces the Iliac Passion, many Other latent Causes, may con-  
tribute , and the Observations of Various Authors evince, that this  
Disorder may be produced by the gnawing or Worms contain'd  
in the Ilium, and sound there alter the Death of .the Patient.  
.Thus *Henricus ab Hear, in ObscuAn* telis 11s, that he dissected **a**Girl, who died of an Epilepsy Complicated with an Iliac Passion,  
and who, during her Life, vomited Worms; and that about the  
Extremity os theIiinm he found five Clusters Of Worms, some  
of which .crept, from below upwards, and others from above  
downwards. And, in the *Mscell. Hat. Curiose De cur. u. An.es.  
Laps.* 1.9. we have an. Account Of a Woman, of thirty Years Of

. kiadur who,: heing seiz’d with the Iliac Passion, vomited, together

vith liquid Excrements, sixteen round large Worms, and, at last,  
died in a Cold Sweat. Upon dissecting her Body, in the Middle  
of the intestinum llium the Membranes appear'd distended like  
a Cap, and there was a Perforation, aS large aS a green Fig, ex-  
ternally Cover'd by a very slender Membrane on both Sines a  
Fingefs-length of the Ilium; and two inches Of the Duodenum  
appear’d black, and corrupted by a Gangrene. This seems, also,  
tO he assign'd as a Cause Of the Disorder by *Lommius, in Qbs.  
Med.* when he uses these Words: “ When the Disorder has  
arriv'd at its worst State, Worms are now-and-then vomited

" up by the Patients.''

Nor are we to exclude from the antecedent Causes, Capable  
Os producing the Iliac Passion, and inducing, not Only a Stricture  
and Coarctation Of the Intestines, but, also. Of inverting their  
peristaltic Motion, Poisons, aS also drastic Purgatives, and Eme-  
tics, especially if the intestines labour under any previous Dis-  
order. Thus *Ccelius Aurescanus,* who, after *Hippocrates,* wrote  
the heft concerning this acute Disorder, among the Causes Of  
it, reckons Poison, taken either by way Of Aliment, Or Drink;  
as also the Eating of Fungi And *Alpinus, Med. Method,* makes  
mention Of One *Guilondinus,* who, by taking Pilis, and using  
half an Ounce of Hiera, fell into an Iliac Passion, which Prowd  
mortal. Nor, in such Cases, Can I recommend the Use of  
Pills, in which Aloes is an ingredient, since, after their Opera-  
tion, they not only dry the intestines, but, also, procure a greater  
Afflux Ol Blood to them, so that, according to my own Ob-  
sensation, they produce Coarctations Of themteftineS here-and-  
there, which hinder the free Passage Of the Excrements, and  
dispose to COlicS.

NOr,aS Causes Of the Iliac Passion, are we to Omit Obstructions  
Of the Intestines, especially of the small Intestines, which are  
generally produced by dry and astringent Aliments, Or shcb aS  
are not sumcientiy diluted with Moisture: Among such, Physi-  
Clans have Observ'd to he dry Bread, Biscuits, and Chesnuts,  
frequently eaten r aS also Pears, Apples, and especially Quinces,  
unripe and sour Fruits eaten in large Quantities, especially by such  
as lead a sedentary Life, are afflicted with Grief, drink little. Or  
have the Strength and Tone Of their Stomach and intestines  
destroyed.

Besides, **the** large intestines. Obstructed by a long Retention  
of the Faeces, may produce this terrible Disorder, whilst **they**allow a Passage for nothing tbatis taken by the Mouth; especially  
when, from a Principle Or Modesty, the Want Of a proper Pisce,  
Or any Other Cause, the Inclination of going tO Stool is sup-  
pressed. By this means a large Quantity of Excrements is accu-  
mulated, which afterwards to violently distends the Coats Of  
the Intestines, that their elastic, systaltic, and expulsive Force is  
totally destroy’d. Thus, I remember, some Years ago, to have  
had an Account, from a skilful Physician, of *it* certain illustrious  
Person, who, upon **a** too song and violent Retention Of **the**Faeces, was seiz'd with an Iliac Passion, and, upon opening his  
Body, after Death, the Colon was found full Of Faeces, and in  
One Part ruptur'd, whilst about twenty Pound weight OsSOrdeS was  
taken away. *Henricus ab Hear,* in his *Observat,* also, furnishes  
ns with a memorable Case, in which, upon dissecting the Ab-  
domen Of a Person who died Of the Iliac Passion, the intestines  
burst spontaneousty, and the Faeces were discharg’d with such  
Violence aS to by over the Cloaths of all the By-standerS.

But, among all the antecedent Causes Of an Iliac Passion,  
none has a mose immediate and direct Tendency to produce it,  
than violent Anger, especially in those who previously labour  
under an *Hernia,* Or any Disorder Of the Intestines. Noris it  
**a** difficult Task to account for this, since such is **the** Nature Os  
this Passion, aS to induce Spasms and Convulsions, especially  
On thethervous Parts, and easily to produce a Stagnation, and  
Consequent Inflammation, by reason Of a copious Afflux Of Blood '  
to the weaker Parts, among which we may justly reckon a POr-  
tion Of the Intestines, prolapsed and fallen Out Of the Abdomen/  
. Tis no easy Task to determine whether, according to **the**Common Opinion, and the Doctrine of **the** Antients, *Faeces,*especially, in that Species Of the Ilisc Passion which arises from  
an incarcerated Hernia, Or a mutual Ingress Of the PartS Of **the**Blum,. Can he thrown up by the Month. This seems highly  
.dubious, first, because the Faeces Cannot flip back and regur-  
gitate -through the Vaive-Of the *Colon,* with which the Entrance  
of the *ilium* into the *Caecum* and *Colon* is furnished. Beside.;,  
'tis not possible IO conceive how the Faeces can penetrate, and  
make their Way, through a small Part Of the llion, constricted  
and firmly closed up in an Hernia. I have no intention totally  
to reject the Authorities Of Physicians Of approved Veracity in  
Other Cases, but I shall only relate what l have, in the Course  
Of my Own Experience, observed in some Patients afflicted with  
this Disorder, winch is, that they have Vomited a Matter Of a  
redish Colour, in external Appearance not unlike Faeces; bur,  
when this Matter was applied to the Nostrils, it had no Stench,  
thut rather smell’d of the Substances taken, and appear'd, aS it  
were, bubiing with the Froth. I will not, however, deny, that  
when the Disorder neither proceeds from an incarcerated Her-  
nia, nor a Convolution of the Intestines, hut only from a spas-  
modic Stricture of the *Ilium,* when, at the same time, the large

Intestines, the *ReSum,* **and** the *Colon,* labour under violent- fpisi  
xnodic Strictures, highly liquid Faeces, and, as others have oh-  
served, Clysters, may penetrate through the Valve os *the Colon,***to** the superior Parts. But I recommend this Observation, with  
respect to Vomiting the Faeces in an Iliac Passion, to the far-  
ther Scrutiny, and stricter ETaminafion, of Physicians.

AS for the Prognostics of this Disease, there are tolerable  
Hopes of Safety left,so longas there is no Inflammation; whilst  
Clysters are receiv'd, and return'd by Stool; whilst the Pains  
shift from Place to Place, and the Pain and Vomiting not  
continual, but seize at Intervals; and the Disorder is produced  
hy an Obstruction Os the Intestines, by means Of the Faeces  
contained in them. But the Hopes Of Recovery are still greater,  
, if a laxative Medicine taken by the MOuth, begins to operate  
by Stool. But if an inflammation is already present, which may  
he known from the Fever, the Violence of the Gripes, the Sup-  
?ession of the Urine, the hard and quick Pulse, the insatiable  
hirst, the Tossing Of the Body, the Loss Of Strength, and the  
Coldness of the Extremities, small or no Hopes of a Recovery  
remain. A sudden and total Cessation of the Pain, accompanied  
with a great Loss Of Strength, a weak Pulse, Deliquiums, and **a**fetid Smell of the Mouth, are infallible Signs, that the Inflam-  
mafion has degenerated into a Sphacelus. We most, also. Oh-  
serve, that this terrible Disorder, if in its Beginning proper Re-  
rnedies are exhibited to prevent the Inflammation, and allay the  
Pain, may, sometimes, he protracted for two or **three** Weeks,  
before it is totally removed.

**The CURL**

In no Disease is a speedy Relief more necessary than in an  
Rise Passion, since, without this, 'tis sometimes so Violent aS to  
destroy the strongest and most robust Manin three Days; and,  
is Time hurries away with Rapidity, it frequentiy carries along  
with it the seasonable Opportunity Of relieving the Patient, for  
which Reason that practical Caution Of *Hippocrates,* laid down  
in his first Book *de Morbis,* is, in this Case, to he Carefully ad-  
verted to: " If, lays he, any Physician was ever beneficial tO **a**" Patient mine Cure Of **a** Disease, **he** must necessarily have  
" employed his Skill at a proper Season. \* For which Reason,  
if in any Disorder, Certainly in this, which is so dangerous and  
*sb* quickly fetal, a Skilful Physician is immediately to he Called,  
whose principal Intention it ought tO be, by Proper Remedies,  
both Os the internal and external Kind, to mitigate the acute  
and intense Pain which lays a sufficient Foundation for the In-  
flammation Of the Parts, and the subsequent Death Of the Patient.

The Man who is in the least Conversant with'the Works of  
**the** antient *Greek* Physicians, will easily perceive, that they have  
heen very full and accurate, not Only in giving the History,  
but, also, **the Cure, of the** Disorders, and especially the Pains,  
incident to the nervous Parts, for this Reason, no Doubt, that  
in Consequence of the excessive Heat Of their Climate, and their  
intemperate Method Of Life, Disorders of this Kind frequently  
recur'd, and Called for the Assistance Of the Physician.. Let us,  
therefore, inquire into the Measures *Hippocrates* rook for the  
Cure Of this Disease. The Disorder itself he describes in his  
third Book *de Morbis;* and for the Cure of it orders a pretty  
long Suppository, prepar'd Of Honey, and whose anterior Part  
- is anointed with the Gall Of a Bull, to he twice Or thrice intro  
dneed into *the Anu:: U By* which means, fays he, the indurated  
" Faeces about **the** *Intestinum Rectum* may he soften'd and;  
" brought away." After this he Orders the injection of a Cly-  
ster, and subjoins these truly memorable Words: “ If these Mea-  
" fines prove ineffectual, a Smith's Bellows is to he introduced  
into the *Anus,* and, by its means. Inch **a** Quantity of Air in-  
" jected aS is sufficient to distend the Abdomen, and remove **the**\*. Contraction Of the intestines.'' Then, removing the Bellows,  
**he** orders **a** Clyster to **he injected,** which consists not Os hot  
Ingredients, bur of fuch as resolve and colliquatc the Faeces.  
\* Theri, says he, stopping up the Anns with a Piece of Sponge,  
α in Order to Prevent the Discharge Of the Clyster, let the Pa-  
" tient fit in warm Water.” To which he adds, “ If this In-  
\* section is retained, and again discharg'd, the Patient will he  
restor'd to Health." We shall here subJoin what this venerable

Author farther says, with respect to the Method Of treating this  
Disorder. " The Stomach, says he, is, with all Expedition, to he  
\*\* freed from all Sordes, and a Proper Quantity Of Blond taken  
\* from the Head, and those Parts Of the Arms, where theJOinte  
of the elbows are, that, by this means, the Heat of the fu-  
« perior Belly may cease: Then all the Parts above the Diaphragm,  
" except the Heart, are to he Cool’d, whereas the inferior Parts  
Q are to be kept hot, the Patient is to he Placed in a Bath Of  
\* warm Water, and carefully anointed with Oil."

**.1** am so far from disapproving of this Method of Cure used  
*hy Hippocrates,* that I highly commend it; fince it has a direct  
Tendency to procure an Evacuation hy Stool, and to remove  
the spasmodic stricture of the large Intestines, which prevents it;  
**as,** also, to prevent an Inflammation of the superior Parts, which  
must necessarily he productive of the greatest Danger. But, in  
the Cure of this Disorder, we think it incumbent on the Physi-  
cian to direct his Views to its first Cause and Origin.

When, therefore, this Disorder draws Its Origin from an in-  
carcerated Hernias which it frequently does, the Physician'S first  
and principal intention Ought to he, after having soften'd **the**prolapsed Portion Of the Intestine, to reduce it to he natural  
Place and Situation, if it should not spontaneously shrink np.  
That this may be done with more Ease and Expedition, Clysters  
must he injected every two Hours, in Order tO expel the Flatu-  
lences from **the** Abdomen. Then the Part affected is to be  
softened with pinguions and OleouS Substances. For which Pur-  
pose, a Swine’s Bladder, halt full Of Human Or Dog’s Grease, is  
to be applied to the Part affected, and the whole Abdomen is to  
he Covered with the Omentum of some Animal, a Calf, for  
Instance; or, if that cannot be had, within clean Linen Cloth,  
immersed in Rape-seed or Linseed-Oil. Then the Patient is to  
he laid On bis Back, with his Belly and Abdomen a littie rais'd,  
and bis Head somewhat lower; and the Surgeon, separating his  
Legs, is, with his Hand, anointed with Oil Of Almonds, gently  
to attempt the gradual Reduction Of the prolapsed Part of the  
intestine into the Abdomen, but in such a manner, as not to fold.  
Or any ways injure, the Intestine; for unless an *Hernia,* whether  
Of the scrotal, the inguinal. Or the Crural Kind, is speedily re-  
duced, an inflammation readfly happens, which terminates **in a**Sphacelus, for when the Blood, in Consequence Os a Portion Of  
the *Ilium* being Constricted, and, as it were, suffocated by **the**Rings Of the Abdomen, cannot return through the Compressed  
Blood-Vessels, it becomes stagnant, and produces a Sphacelus.

The next Intention, Of no less Importance, is, hy proper **Me-**dicines, to allay and mitigate the violent Pains; for such is **the**Force and Influence of the Pain, as, hy means of the mu-  
tual Consent between the nervous Parrs, to excite all the ter-  
rible Symptoms with which this Disorder is attended, such as  
the Vomitings, Hiccups, Continual Watchings, Uneasiness, Fever,  
Delirium, and Loss Of Strength, as, also, the Stricture Of the  
whole intestinal Canal, to the inferior Parts, and even the Anns.  
The Tremors, also. Of the Extremities, and the Difficulty of dis.  
charging the Urine, depend upon this Circumstance But when  
the Pain is allay'd, all these Symptoms are generally mitigated,  
**and, in** a proportionable Degree, remov'd. For which Reason,  
says *Heffinan,* in Cases Of this Nature, I generally, with great  
Success, prescribe a Spoonful Of gentiy spirituous Mint-water,'  
which is, also, Poflefledof a mild anodyne Quality, to he taken  
every Hour, min'd with ten or fifteen Drops of the anodyne  
Mineral Liquor, and two Drops of the *Laudanum Opiatum,* pre-  
par'd according to the Directions Of *Helmont.* And, externally;  
for allaying the Hiccup and Vomiting, I Order a Plaister pre-  
pared Of equal Quantities Of Old *Venice* Treacle, and Oil Of  
Nutmeg, with an Addition Of a sufficient Quantity Of Oil Of  
Mint and Camphire, to. he applied to the epigastric Regions  
When the Vomiting and HiCCup are thus stopt, gentie Laxatives  
Of Manna, Cream of Tartar, and Oil Of sweet Almonds, are  
the hetter retain'd, and, consequently, the more capable of pro-  
ducing happy Effects, when the Disorder proceeds from a long  
Retention Of the Faeces, in the Flexures of the Intestines. .

Nor, among **the** other Intentions Of Cure, are **we** to neglect  
**the** Prevention Of an Inflammation, by all possible means; **be-  
cause** it degenerates, at last, into a Sphacelus, and destroys the  
Patient, for, according to the Generality Of medicinal Ohser\*  
various, no Patient, labouring under an Iliac Passion, readily dies  
without a Sphacelus Of the Intestines, whether arising from an  
*Hernia, Cx* a Convolution and Ingress Of she intestines into each  
Other. In order, therefore, tO prevent an inflammation, besides  
Clysters, external Emollients, and Anodynes, internally exhibited,  
which not only alleviate the Spasms, but, also, the subsequent  
Inflammation, 'nothing. is Of greater Efficacy than Venesection,  
which *Hippocrates* Orders with an Intention to prevent or alle-  
viate the Fever: The antient Physicians, for this Purpose, gene-  
rally Prescribed Phlebotomy in the Arm; bur I have, with Suc-  
cess, used it in the Feet, especially in Women. Venesection is-  
hoth the more useful and necessary, the greater Quantity of  
Blood is found in the Vessels , in which Case it is to be **re-**peated as the State of the Patient shall require.

In Order to check the febrile Heat and Inflammation, aS de-  
purated Nitre is superior to all Other Medicines, so, m this. Dis-  
ease, 'tis Of singular Use, if, for a Dose, six or eight Grains Of  
it, mixed with the *Pulvis Marcbionis,* adding sometimes a fourth  
Part Of a Grain Of Camphire, are, now-and-then, exhibited in  
a proper Vehicle. .The antispasmodic nitreus Powder may, also-  
he exhibited, with Success, in an Emulsion prepar'd Of sweet and  
bitter Almonds, Seeds of the white POppy,and paregoric Waters.  
Externally,, in order to Prevent an Inflammation, the Parts af-  
fected are to he anointed with **a** Liniment, prepar’d Of one  
Ounce Of human Fat, and a Dram Of Camphire.

if the Disorder should prove so Obstinate as not to yield to any  
os these Measures, we are to have recourse to Quicksilver;  
which I have frequentiy used with Success, and indeed no Me-  
dicine is either more efficacious, or affords more speedy Relief,  
when there is a mutual Ingress Of the Parts of the Ilium unto  
each other. I know a great many Physicians are afraid of pre-  
scribing this Remedy , but their Fear is without any just Founda-

tina, provided it is only exhibited at a p-oper time : Thus  
*Bhatias, is Observat. Viedicin. Cent. a.. Obs.* 80. affirms, that a  
Patient, labour rug under a vinlent Iliac Passion, was cured by five  
Ounces of Quicksilver, taken in solutive Honey Of Roses. *Hen-  
rices ab Heer,* who, by means os this Medicine, restored many,  
after they were brought to the Very Gates Of Death, in his *Ob-  
servat. Medicinal,* gives us an Instance of an Iliac Passion cured,  
and the Excrements forthwith discharged, by taking ha.s a Pound  
Of Quicksilver. *Zacvtus Lusitanus,* as we learn from his *Prax.  
Adm. Lib.* 2. *Obs.* ay. with Success, prescribed a whale Pound  
Of it, for a Certain General, who laboured under this Disorder.  
And *Pars, in Oper. Chirurg. Lib.ua. Cap.* 38. affirms, that many,  
in the most imminent Danger of losing their Lives by the Iliac  
Passion, have been preserv'd, by taking several Pounds of Quick-  
silver in Water.

**PRACTICAL CAUTIONS.**

With respect to the Iliac Passion, we are carefully to **remem-**ber, that it is highly unsafe to exhibit drastic Purgatives, in Order  
to render the Body soluble; hecaufe they never sail IO increase  
the Pains, Spasms, and all the Other Symptoms - Nor is it ex-  
pedient to use Clysters, prepar'd Of excessively hot and carmina-  
tive Substances . Much less are carminative and stomachic  
Essences, or medicated Wines, to he exhibited internally; since,  
tho' these may prove beneficial in a flatulent Colic, arising from  
a cold Cause, aS the Antients used to speak, they are yet by no  
means to he exhibited, when the Disease is of the acute Kind,  
and all the Fluids in a violent and preternatural Motion.

But, when the Strength begins to sail, and Deliquiums to seize  
the Patient, mild Analeptics may he safely and advantageoufly  
ufed, such aS those, for instance, prepar'd Of the Waters of black  
Cherries, Turkish Baum, Lilies of the Valleys, and Cinnamon,  
without Wine, Or a Spoonfiil of generous Wine, may he now-  
and-then exhibited, with singular Advantage

If the Patient is plethoric. Venesection is forthwith to he in-  
stitmed, and, even, repeated, if the Case requires it. Great  
Regard is, also, to be had to the judicious Observation Os the  
learned *Basioli,* who in Tow. 2. uses the following Words:" When  
Q a Fever, and the Signs Of an approaching Inflammation Of the  
u Viscera, are present, a Vein IS to he forthwith Open'd, rather  
" in the inferior than in the superior Pans: Hence we almost  
“ always observe, that Leeches, especially when applied to the  
" Intestinum Rectum, have been of singular Use in the Cure of  
Μ an Iliac Passion f fince the Blond, discharged from the haemOr-  
Ci rhoidal Veins, relieves the Part affected, in the most imtne-  
" diate manner Of all others.'' See **HAEMORRHOIDES.**

When the Use Of Quicksilver is indicated aS proper and ne-  
cestary, it is previoufly to he depurated, washed, and passed  
through Leather: When thus prepar'd, it is not adViseable toexhibit more than a Pound, Or half a Pound; which is most  
commodiouily taken in fat Broth. Immediately after it is taken,  
it is expedient the Patient should he for some time On his Right  
Side, that it may the more quickly pass through the Right 0ri-  
sice of the Stomach.. Besides, if his Strength permits, he is to  
walk. Or use Gestation that it may the better reach the inferior  
Parts. But, when an inflammation is already present, and the  
Strength much impair’d, we are to abstain from the Use of this  
Medicine, lest the By-standerS, and such aS are not capable Of  
forming a right Judgment, should be Os Opinion, that the Pa.  
tient is destroy'd by this Remedy, winch has the had Fortune to  
he inspected almost by every one.

in this Disorder, great Hopes Of Safety and Recovery are justly  
placed in Clysters, provided they are Only used at proper times,  
and in due Quantities for these, when the large Intestines are  
Constricted by violent Spasms, by relaxing their Fibres, and ren-  
dering them flaccid, greatly allay the Inversion Of the peristaltic  
Motion. It is most expedient, if the Strength Of the Patient  
Permits it, to inject a Clyster Of warm Water, mixed with *Fer-  
neliurs* Syrup Qf Marshmallows, every two Hours, and that  
during the first Day of the Disorder, that, by this means, **the**Faeces may he render'd more liquid.

AS for Topics, I cannot help approving Of the Caution Os  
*Calces Aurelianus,* who advises us to abstain from heavy Cata-  
ilasms, which, by their Weight and Roughness, increase **the**jisorder, and the Pains with which it is accompanied; for  
sometimes the Inflation and Distention Of the Abdomen are so  
great, that the Patient Cannot hear it to he moderately touched  
with the Hand.

When the Anns, in Consequence Of the spasmodic Strictures,  
is so braced up, that it cannot admit a Clyster-pipe, much, less  
the Nose os a Pair Of Bellows, it is then expedient to apply to  
it a moderately warm Fomentation, and, with a small Pipe, to  
attempt the Injection Of pure tepid Oil, that the spasmodically  
constricted Coats Of the lntestinum Rectum, heing, by this  
means, soften’d, may he, afterwards. Capable of receiving a larger  
Quantity of Liquor.

. When the Disease is upon the Decline, Baths are highly com-  
modious, and may be, alfo, used in the first Days of the Dis-  
order, when their Propriety is indicated hy proper Circumstances;  
For these contribute greatly to the Termination Os the Disease,  
and the expulsion os the peccant Matter, by relating the Fibres:

Thus Baths were, by the Methodics, with great Success, recom\*  
mended in the Decline Of Diseases, aS we sears from *Ccelius  
Aurelianus.*

In order to mitigate the Pains which are, almost, the only  
Cause of so many violent Symptoms, and Of the inverted peri-  
stalric Motion Of the intestines, we are not to be afraid of using  
Opiates, provided they are exhibited in the Beginning Or the  
Disease, when the Strength is aS yet entire, a Plethora remov'd,  
and no Signs Of a Sphacelus to be dsscovesd. With respect tO  
the great Efficacy of Opiates in this Disorder, the Reader may  
Consult the Sentiments of *igredelius,* found in the *Miscell. Nat.  
Curios. Dec.* I. *An.* 2. *Obs.* 238.

If the Iliac Passion proceeds from **a** Crural Hernia, and **a**Sphacelus, and Death is apprehended, from an impossibility of  
reducing the prolapsed Intestine; the last Recourse js incision,  
which, if dexteroufly perform'd by a skilful Surgeon, in **the**Presence Of a judicious Physician, is without any Danger, and  
may save the Patient from an otherwise unavoidable Death:  
But, in Cases Of this Nature, it is absolutely necessary, the Ope-  
ration should he perform’d in due time, and before the Signs Of  
**a** present Sphacelus appear.

We must, also. Observe, that the Iliac Passion is very ready  
to recur: Thus I have known some who have relapsed a second,  
and a third time, into it but it is to he remarked, that those  
laboured under an Hernia. In order, therefore, to prevent this  
Misfortune, all possible Core is to he taken Of the Hernias which  
is to he retained with a Truss; or, if that Cannot he commo-  
dioufly done, it is to he Carefully defended from every Degree  
Of Cold. The Patient is, also, to abstain from all Aliments of  
**a** flatulent Quality, such as Summer Fruits, Pease, all the Spe-  
cies Of Pot-herbs, and Onions, and Turneps: But he is, above  
all, tO abstain from Substances Of an astringent and drying Qua-  
lity, that, by this means, his Body may be preserv'd fussicieody  
soluble ; and, aS I have sound from Experience, that, in Patients  
labouring Under an Hernia, nothing has a more immediate Tend-  
ency to excite the Iliac Passion, or produce a Relapse, than An-  
ger, and drastic Purgatives, these are carefully to be avoided,  
as things of the most pernicious and fatal Consequence, Pre-  
*deric Hoffman.*

As I believe, with *Celsius,* that most Iliac Passions proceed.  
Originally, from an inflammation of the intestine. Bleeding should  
seem to **be the** first Step necessary to **a** Cure, and this may **be**repeated in any Constitution capable of an Inflammation. And  
I have known the most powerful Cathartics, and these repeated.  
Of no Effect, when administer’d previous to Bleeding, which  
have, however. Operated Very well, and produc'd plentiful Stools,  
immediately after **a** sufficient Quantity of Blood has been taken  
away, for when the Tension, and inflammatory Stricture Of **the**intestine, is remov'd by Bleeding, and the intercepted peristaltic  
Motion thereby restor'd, the Excrements are readily protruded  
towards the Anus, and expelled.. I have, farther. Observed very  
salutary Effects from anodyne, emollient, and gently discutient  
Fomentations, continued for **a** long time, and frequentiy **re-**peated, and is, in the Intervals Of the Fomentations, the warm  
Omentum, or Intestines, or both, of some Animal just killed,  
**are** applied, and kept Perpetually on the Abdomen, our Endea-  
vours for a Cute will he the more likely to succeed. Instead Of  
these, I have sometimes known a warm Sl%ep-6kin applied with  
very good Effect: But this must be stripe off from the Animal with  
the utmost Expedition, the Moment it is kill’d, and laid to the  
Abdomen reeking hot; and another must he applied when that  
becomes Cool, which usually happens in sour, five, or **fix**Honrs. ; . :.i -

An entire interception os Urine, in the Iliac Passion, is esteem'd  
**a** most certain Prognostic of speedy Death. See **INTESTINA.**

*Sydenhanrs .Nleshod* Of treating this Disorder is specified under  
the Article **DEPURATORIA FEBRIS. .**

*. Celsus,* considering the Disorder as an Inflammation, directs  
it to he treated accordingly, thus :

The Cute Of the IleOS consists in Bleeding, and the APpli-  
Cation Of. Cupping-glasses to many different Parts, tho' without  
scarifying eniery-where for that will he sufficient, if done in two  
or three Places: Inthe **rest,** drawing away **the** Wind will be suf-  
ficient. We are then carefully to search Ont the Seat of rhe  
Disorder, which has, usually, **a** Tumor upon in If it be situated  
above the Navel, Evacuation Of the Belly would he useless: If in  
Ires in the Parts below the Navel, it will he, sometimes, very  
proper, according to the Advice Of *Erasiflratus,* to evacuate thy  
Stool, and, indeed, this kind Of Remedy has heen Often found  
successful in these Parts. The Method Of doing it is by admi-  
nistring *λ* Clyster Of strained Cremor Of Ptisan, mixed with  
Honey and Oil, and DO other ingredient, if no Tumor appears,  
lay both your Hands on the Top Of the Belly, and draw them  
down gently, by which means you will discover rhe Seat of the  
Disorder, for it will necessarily resist the Touch, and, from this  
Discovery, yon will he able to judge, whether.you are to eva-  
cuate the Belly, or not.

Common Remedies are. Applications of hot Cataplasms, from  
the Breasts aS sar as the Groins, and the Spine os rhe Back/often  
changing them: Strong Frictions of the Arms and Legs, ’ or  
bathing the whole Body in het Oil. Is the Pain continues; three

**or** four Cyathi Of hot Oil are ra he forced into ths Belly thro'  
**the** Anus: When, by such Methods, we have open’d a Vent  
for the Transmission of Wind, we may allow the Patient to take  
**a** moderate Draught of warm Mulsum; hut, hefore this is effea-  
**ed,** all manner of Drinking is very carefully to he avoided. If  
**the** Muslim agrees with turn, he may afterwards take some sot-  
bile Liquor. . . J

**When** the Pain and Fever are ceased, the Patient may he  
allow’d to eat pretty freely, tho’ hot of such Food as causes In-  
station, or is hard of Digestion, for sear Of injuring the Intestines,  
not yet sufficiently confirm’d; but his Drink is to he only pure  
Water; for whatever is vinous, or acid, is quite improper in this  
Disease. Aster this, all Bathing, Walking, Gestation, and other  
Motions of the Body, are to be avoided, for the Patient is sob-  
jedt to a Relapse, upon the least Occasion ; and the Disease is  
fine to return aster a Cold, or anyJactstion, if the intestines are  
nor well confirm’d. *Celfos, Lib. 4. Cap.* I3:

ILIACA VASA. The Iliac Vessels, form’d by the Bifurca-  
tion Of *the.Aorfa Descendens,* and *Vena Cava.*

ILIACUS MUSCULUS. This is a broad thick Muscle, ly-  
ing on the whole inside of the Os Ilium. It is fixed by fleshy  
Fibres to the internal Labium of the Crest of the Os llinm, to  
that of the Slope between the two anterior Spines, to the Insides  
’ of thefe Spines, to the superior Hass of the inside of this Bone,  
and to the adjacent lateral Part of the Os Sacrum.

All these Fibres, contracting by degrees, run Obliquely to-  
wardsthe lower Part Of the Musoulus Psoas, uniting with it, and  
heing fixed, by a kind of Aponeurosis, to the Outside of its Ten-  
don, all the Way to the little Trochanter. They cover the Head  
Of **the** Os Femoris, and sothe of the lowest are inserted in that  
Bone, a little above, and behind the little Trochanter, and others  
**a** hide lower down.

On the Outside of the lower Extremity Of the Illacds, there  
is sometimes a sinall separate Mofcle fixed immediately under the  
anterior inferior Spine of the Cs Illum ; from whence it runs  
obliquely downward, joins the Iliacus, and is inserted helow the  
little Trochanter. It represents, in some measure, the Roman V,  
with the Pectineus ; and might he reckoned an Iliacus minor, if  
the large Mofcle had not sometimes an Insertion in the Side os  
the Eminence, called Ilio-pectinea.

The Iliacus and Psoas, thus united, pass under the Ligamen-  
tum Fallopii, over the Slope Or Chanel, between the anterior  
inferior Spine of the Os Illum, and Eminentia Ilio-pectinea, in **a**sort of ligamentary Capfuls, very smooth and pollshed that Part  
of it. which covers the Chanel, appearing like **a** Cartilage.  
*Wiasttrus.*

ILIACUS *Externus* is a Name for the MusCuLUS PYRI-  
**FORMIS.**

ILIADUS, *sliadam, masterAleidos* (they are, also, written with  
**a** rfor the first Letter). The First Matter of all Things, consisting  
of Mercury, Salt, and Sulphur; the Chaos: For there is nothing  
in the Nature of Things, which consists not of these three, ana  
thesearethethree Principles *oiTheophrastus IParacelsas)* which are  
discovered by spagirical Analysis r We can find nothing but these  
three, which are each in each Element. *Iliaster,* in general, is  
the occult Virtue of Nature, whence all Things have their In-  
Crease, are nourished, multiply^, and have their vegetable  
Growth. See *Paracelsc de Meteor. Generation.* The *Iliaster*may he understood, as in the Elements, or in Man : In the  
Elements it is the vegetative Power or Virtue of Nature,  
which is fourfold, according to the Numher of Elements: It is  
Called *Chaos.* There are, also, sour *Iliastri* concerned in the  
Longevity of Man. The first or native *Iliaster is* the Term of  
Life, or rather Life itself, or he Baliam in Man. The fecond or  
prepared *Iliaster* is the Term of Life, which we have from the  
Elements, or elementary Things, and Lise itself The third  
*- Iliaster* is the prepared Term of Baliam, which we have from the  
Quintessence of Things. The fourth *Iliaster* is the Retirement  
of the Sool or Mind into another World, as in the Cafes of  
*Enoch, Elias,* .and others. Thus far is from *Pulondas and John-  
ston,* and seems for the most part to he taken out of *Paracelfurs*Books *A Cong Life,* where he reckons three *Iliastri,* besides a  
Quintessence; one of them be calls *Saniiitum,* another *Para.  
return,* and the third *Magnum.* According to the *Magnum,*which is the fourth of *Balandus,* be calls Men *Henochdiated,* or  
*Elizaeated. Iliadus* is, also, a mineral Spirit, which is contained  
in every Element, and is the Cause of all Diseafes. *Iliadus,* alfo,  
is what makes a Crisis. From *slat Iliadus* procced all Difeases;  
and in the *Iliadus* all Things, all Simples, consist: To some it  
gives Health ; to, others Sickness.. To the *Iliadus* are, alfo,  
atcribed three Ages’: The first Age endures as long as it contiones  
uncorrupced, tho’ the Subjecti or Person, be seventy Years of  
Age: for, as long as he remains free from Dsseases, be is in the  
first Age of the *tiindus.,* but, as soon as *she Hindus* is infested, he  
passes into its second Age: The third Age commences at **the**rime of Death., in the first Age no Medicine is to be used, be-  
Cause it is not necessarynor m the third, because it can adtni-  
nister no Relief; and therefore the second Age is the ooly Season  
in which Medicines can be proper. *Paracelstts de Tartar.*

ILINGOS,1 ϊλιγγος, from ιλιγξ, a Verter. A Vertigo, in  
which all Objects appear to turn round, and the Eyes grow dim.  
See **VERTIGO.**

ILISCUS. Madness Caused by Love, according to *Avicenna.  
Porestus.*

ILIUM. See **INNOMINATA OSSA.**

ILLAMBONIS *Colscrium.* ^λλάμβωνος κολλουριον. A Name  
for **a** *Collyrium fot* Ulcers of the Eyes, mentioned by *Paulus  
Acgineta, L.* 3. *C.* 22. and 7. C. I6.

ILLECEBRA. A Name for the *Sedan ; parvum ; acre;  
Plore lutea.*

ILLEGITIMUS. Illegitimate. An Epithet for the spurious  
Ribs, and for certain anomalous Fevers, which are, also, call’d  
*spurious.*

ILLINCTUS. An *Eclegma, css Linctus. Blanc ord.*ILLISIO. The same as Enthlasis ; which see.  
ILLITIO. Inunction, or the Anointing any Part.

ILLOS, ιλλος. The Eye.

ILLOSlS, ίλλωσις. A Distortion of the Eyes.

ILLOTA LANA. The same as *Lana Succida. See* **LANA:**

ILLOTI *Pistes* are Esth which smell and taste of Mud.  
*Celfos* calls these *Virost Pisces.*

1LLUTJO. The same as ALUStA; which see.

ILLUTATIO. Illutation. This is a Besmearing any Part  
of the Body with Mad, and renewing it, as itgrows dry, with a  
View of heating, drying, and discussing. This is principally  
done with the Mud found at the Bottom of Mineral Springs.

ILLYS, ιλλος. A Person whose Eyes **are** distorted, or who  
sqnints.

1LYS, ίλὑς. The Faeces of Wine. Hence the Epithet  
ιλυώδης, is applied to the Sediment in Stools, which resemble  
the Faeces Of Wine; and to the *Hypostasis* in Urine, when like  
these *Paces.*

IMAGINATIO. Imagination. The Fancy,once excited by  
the Appearance Of an agreeable Objeci, presently raises Desire, '  
and produces local Monon, either to approach’ Or avoid the Ob- '  
*je&* according to its different Circumstances.

If it he agreeable, the whole Bent Of the Soul is to court and  
embrace it, earnestly endeavouring to he united to it. She is,  
as it were, expanded in Pleasure; while the animal Spirits, in a  
kind of Ovation, being carried within the Brain, are constantly  
excising the most pleasing Ideas; and, acting in a lively Manner  
upon the nervous System, cause the Eyes and Countenance to  
sparkle, while the Hands and every Member exult for JoyBe-  
sides, the influence of the Brain affecting the Praecordia, by  
means Of the Nerves, they proper the Blood with more Rapidity,  
and pout it with Vigour on every Part of the Body.

But, if the Object appear dreadful Or grievous to the Irna.  
gination, the Soul, as it were, subsides, and is contrasted.  
The Spirits seem to retire precipitately, and are funk in Fear  
and Sadness. Hence the Countenance is dejeded, and **the**Limbs enfeebled; and, the same Affection being carried by  
the Nerves from the Brain to the Praecordia, they are con-  
traded, and restrain the Blood from its due Excursion. The  
Blood, being thus colleited into one Place, produces an Heaviness  
and Oppression at the Heart; while the exteriorTarts, being de-  
prived of their usual Influx languish,and are disordered. Such are  
the Effects of the Power of Imagination ; Effects which are  
sometimes almost incredible, and which have been thought suffi-  
cient to restore and renovate, to ruin and destroy, the human  
Structure. .

To the Virtue of the Mother's Fancy have been ascribed the  
Lineaments of the Embryo or Foetus, with the Marks imprest  
upon its Body, both at and after the Time of Conception.  
Transsnirnation or Ecstasy, Transformation Of Body, Transi  
plantation of Diseases, the strange Alterations of Bodies by the  
Virtue, Reliques, and the Invocation of Saints, are all imputed  
to this Power Of the Imagination. In a Word; Sickness and  
Health, Recovery, and Deamiitfelf, are within the Limits of its  
Sway. But it may be proper to premise, that, by the Power of  
*Imagination* Or *Poncy,* we do not mean, that this Faculty, as an  
immediate Efficient, by a diredi Property of itself, produces any  
Effeth; but mediately,. by the Interposition of the Blond and  
nervous Fluid, influenced by Desire. .

Among common Accidents, standing on **a** Precipice,'or going  
along S narrow Bridge, and looking down from us, are sobje&to  
make us tremble and grow giddy. The feeing a Person eat some  
austere or crabbed Fruit, will cause a kind of Stupor in the Teeth ;  
or the beholding another feeding On Delicacies, of which we are  
fond, occasions a real Flux of Saliva; or, according ro the common  
Expression, makes Out Chops water. The Sight of a Person in  
Affliction, in Misery, or in Torture, will make the Compassionate  
fancy, that be feels a Pain like that of the unhappy Sufferer. The  
longing Desire of stickling a destitute Infant has been known to  
heve produced Milk in the Breast Of an Old Woman, as is said.  
And nothing is more frequent, than for a grating, jarring Nolle  
to ret the Teeth on edge; or the Sight of another Yawning, to  
Occasion in us the same Action.

Thus, also, the Imagination, upon Joy, causes a pleasant and  
serene Countenance; Of any thing shameful, produces Blushing.  
But more remarkable have been the Effects Os the dreadful Ap-  
prehensions of an approaching Everimon, as may appear hy **the**following Relations.

*Scbenktus, Lab.* I. resis us, that .Do» *Diego Osorius,* a noble  
*Spaniard,* being in love with a young Lady of the Court, obtain'd  
Os her a private Meeting, under a Grove in the King's Gardens,  
winch was a capital Crime. By the unfortunate Barking of a little  
Dog, they were discovered, and the young Nobleman was seiz'd,  
imprisoned, and condemned to die. After hearing his Sentence,  
in one and the same Night, he was, in Appearance, both young  
and Old, his Hair being turned grbys as in hoary Age. The  
Gaoler related the Accident to the King as a Prodigy, .who was  
pleased to pardon him, sayings he had been sufficiently punish'd  
for his Fault.

The same Author informs us, that a young Nobleman of the  
Emperor's Court had Violated a Lady's Chastity, though, by her  
small Resistance, she seemed not altogether reluctant. He was  
imprison'd, and condemned to lose his Head the next Day. Be-  
ing brought into the Imperial Presence, before the Execution Of  
. his Sentence, he was known te none, the Beauty of his Face be-  
ing Vanished, his Countenance like the Countenance of a COrple,  
and his Hair and Beard entirely grey. On so wonderful an Altera-  
tion, a Counterfeit was reasonably suspected but after a strict  
Examination, no Imposture appearing, the Emperor was moved  
to Pity, and pardoned the Criminal.

*Mt. Boyle,* in his Experimental Philosophy, relates, that, when  
he was in *Ireland, an Prise* Captain, Corning with some Of his  
Followers, to surrender to Lord *Broschil,* was casually intercepted  
by a Party Of the *Englist),* his Lordship heing then absent.. Upon  
this Misfortune, so prodigions, was the Captain's Terror os Death,  
that, before Lord *Broghills* Return, his Hair Changed its Colour  
in a peculiar manner; Tome Os his Locks, winch were turned  
perfectly white, heing interspersed with the rest, winch retained  
their usual redish Hue.

The bare Imagination Of a purging Potion has, I am credibly  
inform'd, produced Stools, like those Called Physical. With re-  
gard to Vomiting, *Turner* says, he, one Morning, visited a young  
Gentleman, who had Occasion for several Vomits, not of the  
mildest Son. Being provided with plain Posset-drink, he desired  
me, says he, to shew him his Bolus. I had no sooner opened it,  
than he began to heave and retch extremely ; then I carry'd the  
Bolus Out Of the Room, till he had recovered himself He took  
a Draught Of Posset-drink, which was soon followed by a second,  
neither Of them returning, the Bolus was again presented, upon  
the first Glance of which, he began to vomit plentifully, so Con-  
tinuing, till I made him believe, that it was again removed Out  
of the Room. Having drank more Posset-drinks, I unexpectedly  
pulled the Bolus Ont of my Pocket, which again had the same  
Effect. He said, he had thus vomited with several of his last  
Boluses, and found as much Advantage, and as strong an Opera-  
tion, aS from the first, which he had taken into his Stomach. So  
surprising was this Gentleman'S Idiosyncrasy, though in perfect  
Health, if a Bolus was mentioned. Or if he accidentally thought  
on it, he would fall a vomiting.

‘ The Fancy, says *Pienus,* in his *Tract, de Viribus Imag.* by  
causing a Motion Of the Humours and Spirits, is Capable of pro-  
ducing almost every Disease: For, aS it has Power to deter-  
mine these Humours to any Parr, it is able to cause the Indispo-  
sition incident to the Pan. And some have been Observed to  
have Contracted the Small-pox or Plague, by Fear, or Force'Of  
Imagination, some putrid Humours, with a pestilent Atmosphere,  
predisposing. A condemned Malefactor, the same Author takes  
notice, being Carry'd Out to Execution, as he believed, having’  
his Cap pulled Over- his Eyes, and a wet Cloth struck hastily  
about his Neck., dropt down dead, imagining he was beheaded.  
And there are several surprising Instances os the Force Of Imagi-  
nation in Hypochondriacs.

We shall now proceed to take notice Of *some* monstrous,  
or marked Births, Occasioned by the strong Imagination, Or dis-  
appointed Longings, Of the Mother; which have had Power not  
Only to divert and disturb the plastic Or formative Faculty, but  
to stamp its Characters, to dismember and dissecate, and to make  
large Wounds in the Foetus, long aster Conception, when it has  
been completely formed.

The Desire, says *Hippocrates,* of the pregnant Woman is Ca-  
pable Of' marking the tender Infant with the Thing desired. And  
St. *Jcrcrn,* in his Lectures upon *Genesis,* says, that a Lady having  
brought forth a Child Of an *Ethiopic* Complexion, was in Danger  
of suffering aS an Adnltress, from which Punishment she was de-  
livered by *Hippocrates,* who wisely imputed this EVent tO a  
Picture resembling the Child exactly, and which he sound she  
had been Often Very intentiy viewing. TO the same Cause *Hey  
lio dorses* ascribes the Whiteness of *Chariclea,* who was horn Of  
*Ethiopian* Parents.

*Soranas,* aS St. *Austin* Observes, informs us, that, however de-  
formed and ugly **the** Tyrant *Dionysius was,* he would always **have  
a** beautiful Picture placed before his Wife in the Bed-chamber.  
*Galen,* in his *Lib. de Theriae. ad Visits.* **C. I4.** says, that the Sight

os aPictnre is sufficient to change the Foetus into the same Like-  
ness. And the Patriarch, in *Genesis, Chap.* xxx. by placing the  
streaked Rods before the Cartie, at the Time Of their Con-  
junction, shewed himself no Stranger IO these Effects.

*Hesiod, Lib.* 2. *de Op. & Dieb.* exhorts his Friends to abstain  
from Embraces after their Return from Funerals, Or thinking  
of any Calamity, which has befallen them, lest the sorrowful  
Idea be transmitted to the Conception, and the tender Foetus  
marked with some frightful Character.

*Pet. Meffeas,* in his *Ltb. Laect. rsar. C. J.* reports from *M. Da-  
masc.* that a Girl was bom all Over hairy, from the Mother's  
viewing the Picture Of *si. John Baptist,* drawn in his hairy Ve-  
sture hanging by her Bed-side. The like Caseis taken notice Of  
by *Schenkius,* and *Amb. Bard.*

*Bartholine,* in his *Hist. Anat. Cent.* 3.says, that a Woman, big  
with Child, being exceedingly frightened by a Cat, was delivered  
of a well-shaped Child, but with an Head like that Of a Cat.

*Gulielm. Paradin.* in his History of *Savoy, Epilog, ad Cap. ast.*declares, that a Niece Of Pope *Nicolas* III. of the Family Of the  
*Ursini,* had a Birth covered with Hair, with the Claws Of Bears,  
instead Of Fingers and Toes, which she ascribed to her looking  
On the Picture of that Creature, which was every-wherc repre-  
sented in the Dwellings of that Famfly. Upon this Event, his  
Holiness gave Order for destroying all the Pictures Of Bears  
throughout the City of *Rome.*

On *July* I8. I6IO. (says the same Author, in his *Additarn. ad  
Donat, per Host. Lab.* 7.6.3.) a Boy was bom at *Prague,* whose  
Liver, Intestines, Stomach, Spleen, with Part of the Mesentery,  
hung Out all naked below his Naval, he lived but a few Hours.  
The Mother, upon inquiry, faid, that, three Months before her  
Delivery, she was forced by some Soldiers to be present at the  
killing Of a Calf, at the Opening Of which, she felt an extraor-  
dinary Motion in herself, when she saw the Bowels tumbling from  
the Belly. About the same Time and Place, another Boy was  
bom, with his Fore-Skin cut and inverted. Three Weeks be-  
fore, the Mother had listened attentively to One who was de-  
scribing the Manner Of the *Jevnso* Circumcision.

*Ludovicus Vives,* in his Comment upon St. *Auflms City ofGod,  
Lib.* I3. C. 25. mentions a loose Fellow of *Brabant,* who, having  
personated the Devil in a Play, went home in his Habit, and  
would needs enjoy his Wife, saying, he would beget on her a  
young Devil The Woman ConceiVed, and afterwards brought  
forth a Child Of the same diabolical Figure, in which the Man  
was dressed.

*- Schenkius,* in his *Qbs. Med.* telis Of a Woman very big, who,  
conversing with her Neighbours, told them, that she reckoned  
to the Time of the *Epiphany,* Or the Festival Of Three Kings.  
One Of them wished she might bring forth Three Kings, and **she**merrily answered. With all her Heart; and, at the time, she bore  
three Sons, One Os them black, aS the *Ethiopian* Kings are painted.  
This Relation is confirmed by *CorneiGemma,in Cofmoocit.Lib.* I.  
*Cap. 6.* who reports os another, near her Time, who being pur-  
sued by her Husband, with his drawn Sword, threatening to cut  
her over the Forehead, she, from the Fright, soon sell in Tra-  
vail, and was delivered Of an Insant with a large Wound on  
its Forehead, Of winch the Bleeding Could not be stopt, and  
the Child presentiy dyd.

*Gulielmus Fabricius* relisus os a Woman at *Bern* in *Suristraerland,*who, heing big with Child, and quarrelling with another, fell into  
a Violent Passion, after which, selling into Labour, she was brought  
to-bed qs a Daughter, Of a courageous and heroic Mind, but her  
Feet and Hands contracted, aS if ready to fight, and her whole  
Body in **a** continual Motion 5 **so** that she walked, aS it **were,**dancing ,and trembling, like one in the Height of Anger.

A young lusty Woman, big with Child, was much frightened  
by a Person falling down by her, in a Fit os an Epilepsy. At the  
expiration of her Tone, she was delivered Of a Son, who was  
soon aster seined with epileptic Paroxysms, which Carry'd him Off  
hefore he was a Year old. This Author adds, thet the Cause may  
be ascribed to the Force Of the MothePS Imagination, at **the**Time Os the Fright, communicated to the Brain Os the infant.

The Case ofa Man born without Arms, and living to a great  
Age, which was Occasioned by his Mother's Surprize at the Sight  
Of a Beggar in the same Condition, is related in *Cent. S. Obs.* 66.  
by the same Author. And I knew, says Turner, a Lady, who,  
being with Child, was frighted at the unexpected View of a Beg-  
**gr's** stump Arm upon her Coach-door, and was delivered os **a**hild wanting One Of its Hands. The same *Fabricius* gives an  
Account Ofan Hydrocephalus contracted by the Mother's lmagina-  
non: Of the Infant’s Head pierced through, by reason of the  
Mother's receiving a Fright: Of the Small-pox this way com-  
municated : Of aChild born with the Leg broken. Or distorted,  
by the Mother's looking on a Crucifix, and Viewing the broken  
Limbs Of One Of the Malefactors on the Side of our Saviour:  
Of a Female Child being born with a *Prolapsus Uteri et Vesicae,* by  
the Mother's beholding a poor Woman under that Misfortune.

*Pienus, de Viceb. Imaginations,* tells us of a Girl bom without  
an Head, but complete in the rest Of her Body; The Likeness Of a  
Shell-fish was joined, to her Neck, having two Valves, which  
shut and opened, and by which, from a Spoon, she took her Nou-

rishment. This was occasioned by the Mother’s longing for  
Mussels in the Market, which she Could not procure. This  
Monster lived eleven Years, het, happening, in an angry Mood,  
strongly to bite the Spoon with which she was fed, and break-  
ing those testaceous Valves, she dy'd quickly aster.

The Case related by *Sebastian Mtnsier.su his Cos.mograph. Lista.*of two Children born growing together by the Forehead, occa-  
sioned by two Persons wantonly striking their Heads together be-  
hind the Mother, seems less strange to those, who have seen, in  
*London,* two Girls, brought from *Germany,* Conjoined about **the**Loins and Buttocks, with One Common Anus and Pudendum.

in the *Zodiacus Medico-Gallicus, pro Mens. Nov. et Decemb.*I682. we are told Of a Pregnant *Burgundian* Woman,who, being  
Often intent upon looking up to the Images Os two Angeis, in the  
Church, with their Arms and Legs across each Other, .was, on  
*August zdur* delivered Os two Girls, deprived Of Life, On account  
**os** the difficult Birth, with their Bodies joined in' the same  
manner.

*Ambrose Pari* says,, that in I5I7. a Child was born with its  
Face like that Of a Frog, which was occasioned by the Mother's  
holding that Creature in her Hand, to allay the Heat Of a Fever,  
about the Time of her Conception.

A Gentlewoman with Child, says *Turner,* being cut for **the**Reposition Of an inguinal Rupture, was delivered Of the Infant  
with a large Wound On the same Place, and the Scar continued  
when he was a Man.

*Fionas records* a Woman at *Antwerp,* who, in Countenance  
and Gesture, resembled an Ape ; her Mother, when pregnant,  
being used to play with a Creature Of that kind. He likewise in-  
forms ns Of a Lizard, that frightened a Woman with Child, by  
leaping into her Bosom, and she brought forth an Infant, with  
a fleshy Excrescence on the Breast, exactly resembling the Linard,  
with its Head fixed in the Child's Flesh, and the rest of the Body  
hanging out.

*Schenhius* takes notice Of a Letter sent him by *Jucobus Suterus,*where he telis him, that his Wife being den/d a Certain Joint  
of Meat by a Butcher, she bled at the Nose, and with her Fin-  
ger wiped the Blood Ost her Lip, and was delivered Of a Child  
wanting the upper Lip.

Dr. *Cyprianus, in Phil. Trans,* abridged, *Viol.* 3. p. 222. gives the.  
following Case: A Lady was delivered Of a Girl, with a Wound  
in her Breast,\* above four Fingers long, and penetrating to the  
Musculi intercostales, being an inch broad, and hollow under  
the Flesh about the Wound : There was, also, a Contusion at  
the lower Part Of the Wound, which, being treated with Sup-  
puratives. Came to an Head, was opened, and healed with **the**Wound. The Birth was easy, and. Consequently, the Child re-  
ceived no Harm in it. But, about two Months before, the Mo-  
ther, being gone to Bed, heard a Report, that a Man had mur-  
dered his Wise by wounding her in the Breast with a Knife, at  
which Relation, it was observed, that she Changed Countenance,  
and seemed Concerned.

Mr. *Boyle* acquaints us, that an ingenious Physician, being call'd  
to a young Lady, who, he believed. Only sancyd herself. Sick,  
scrupled to give her Physic ; and advised her Friends to divert  
her by littie Journeys Of Pleasure. In one Of these, going to  
*‘St, Winifreds* Well, this Lady, who was a Catholic, Continued  
some time in the Water, to perform her Devotions, and atten-’  
lively fixed her Eyes upon the red Pebbles under the Water. A  
.. while after, she was delivered of a Child, whose Skin was co-  
piously speckled with Spots, Of the Colour and Size Of those  
Stones, which Marks the Child ever retained.

A Kinswoman Of mine, says Sir *Eenelm Digby,* in his Treatise  
of Bodies, being fond Of wearing Patches, I used to tell her, in  
jest, that her next Child would be marked with a great black  
Spot in the Middle Of its Forehead. This Apprehension was so  
strong in her Imagination, at the time she proved with Child,  
that her Daughter was born exactly as the Mother imagined.

*Horstttts* recites several Cases, in which he found the Infant not  
only Variousty discoloured, but marked with Strawberries, Cher-  
ties, and other Prints, On several Parts of their Bodies. Many  
of which, as *Hildanus* remarks, are not to he deem'd incurable,  
but may be attempted according to their Situation. But no Part  
of the Skin or Flesh, preternaturally coloured, must be left be-  
hind ; for, if it is, they will rife again. Some have recommend-  
. ed the Blond of the Secundine to he rub'd On the Mark. Bnt  
*Scrgorus* instances a Maid, who had the Back Of her Left-hand  
Of a fiery red Colour, by the Mother's apprehending a sudden  
Burning, when she was with Child.' She anointed the discolour'd  
Place with the Blood of an After-birth, which increas'd the In-  
flammation with much Swelling and Pain. The Surgeon, with  
Difficulty, stops theso Symptoms, and the Mark remained.

*Willi Us sirs Act. Dante. Ap. Qbs.* 83. recommends Section

for removing the maternal Marks; which is easily performed, if  
the Tumor Can he testes about with a Thread, and such Medi-  
ernes apply'd, aS may intercept the affluent Humours j but Care  
must be taken, that no Artery, great Vessel, Or Nerve, he hurt.  
For, says he, if Nature permits the Loss of a Nose, an Ear, Or  
Eye, why may she not do the shme ]n these her spurious Pro-  
ductions? He gives an Example of a Child, who was Cured of  
many soft Excrescences growing Oves its EychdS and Forehead.

To give my own Opinion on this Subject, says *Turner :* What  
Monsters are fit to he destroyed. Or preserv'd, should be left to the  
Determination of the Civil Law, and the Judgment of Physicians  
before Consulted. Distorted Members may he sometimes recti-  
fled. Of which *Hildanus* gives ns an Example, in *Cent.* 3. *Qbs.*56. And I knew, says *Turner,* a Child bom with both Feet  
inverted, and treading on the Ancles yet, with proper Splints,  
and Bandage, and a small Steel Plate, from the Shoe to the  
Knee, Continued for seven Years, he was perfectly cured. To  
attempt to remove Difcolourings Of the Skin, is to littie Purpose,  
aS they penetrate it, and the Sear is like to prove a greater  
Blemish than the Stain itself.

in the Extirpation Of large Excrescences resembling Fruits,  
or Foods, they are subject to degenerate into malignant Ulcers,  
and some of them, being supplied with a large Plexus os Vessels,  
endanger an Haemorrhage: And, if they Cannot he entirely era-  
dicated, they will rise again, and be more Obstinate and trouble- .  
some than at first. In these Attempts, therefore, it is necessary  
to consider their Situation, Extent, and Depth, what Vessels sus-  
tain them, and whether the Knife Or Cautery he most proper  
for destroying them. Those winch I have undertaken, says T«r-  
*nor,* have been the Currans, Cherry, Rasberry, Mulberry, and  
the like lesser Fruits, when they have been securely seated, and  
their Surfaces not too much spread, Or when their Basis has been  
small like a Stalk, and the Excrescence soft and pliable, without  
Inflammation, livid Complexion, Or any Appearance Of Mali-  
gnity, Ivhence I have known them degenerate into Can-  
Cere. The Time Of Extirpation is, when they look palest, are  
flattest, and softest, for, like the Fruits they resemble, they have  
their Seasons Of blooming, ripening, and languishing, but never  
entirely dying."

If they are Join'd by a slender Stalk, Or if their Balis will  
admit. I, says *Turner,* prefer the Ligature, taking Care, when  
the Excrescence is dropt off, to penetrate the Root with a  
Caustic. The same Caution is to be Observed in using the  
Knife, when I apply a small, hot, pointed Cautery, winch  
stops Bleeding, wastes the remaining Fibres, and corrects any  
Malignity, and the Sore may he healed like a Common Burn.

*Hildanus* being Call'd to the Son Os a Senator of the Canton  
0s *Bern,* three Years Old, having an Excrescence, like balsa Cherry,  
on the upper Part Of his Nose, which, at first, was no bigger  
than a Lentil, but increas'd as he grew, he undertook the Cure  
in the following manner.

Passing a Needle, with a Thread, through the Body Of the  
Excrescence, he, with his Knife, separated it from its BOttoni  
all round, when, passing the Point Of the Knife towards the  
Forehead, a Branch of a Blood-vessel, being cut, hinder'd this  
Procedure. He Contented himself with taking Our what he had  
divided, and dressing with-Astringents. When he Open'd the  
Wound, he found some Remains in the discolour'd Flesh, which  
he wasted with an Escharotie, made of the Ashes Os Vine-tendrils,  
and Quick-lime, digesting Out the Eschar with a Mixture Of  
Turpentine, and Gum Elemi; he afterwards incarn’d, and brought  
On a seemly Cicatrix, in these Cases he recommends the Use  
Of the Precipitate in tender Habits, beforehand wash'd and edul-  
corated, which I have sometimes known, says *Turner,* after the  
Removal of the external Skin, capable Of wasting these fungous  
Appearances, to deterge the Ulcer, and dispose it for heal-  
ing. , . ’

**CASES FROM TURNER.**

A Gentiewoman having been born with the Mark Of a Ras-  
berry, near her Eyebrow , about the ripening Season Of that  
Fruit, it, aS usual, assumed a florid Complexion, felt tender,  
and appear'd higher than ordinary, with small Grains, and little  
Hairs between them. By hastily running against the Edge of  
a Straw Hat, the Excrescence was Cut through the Middle, which  
occasion'd great Pain, and much Trouble, for some Days, **to**stop the Bleeding, but, at last, dried up with a Stab. Some  
time after, the Scab, being pull'd Off, in her Steep, Occasion'd a  
more plentiful Effusion of Blood than at first, upon which Ao-  
Count I was sent for. Only to stop the Bleeding. I, however,  
prevail'd with her to have it entirely eradicated. I, at first,  
applied the Lunar Caustic, the Operation of which being im-  
peded by a Discharge from a small Artery, I had recourse to  
the Lapis infernalis, which secured the Vestel, and burnt deep'  
into the Body Of the Excrescence, After wiping out the Salts,  
with an arm'd Prohe, I dress'd the Ulcer with a Pledget of Ba-  
silicon dipped in the warm Balsam Of Turpentine. AS it sepa-  
rated, I perceiv'd that I had taken in the whole Compass of the  
discolour'd Skin, yes, at the Bottom, the Flesh, in some Places,  
arose granulated, like that already wasted, some of which I  
touch'd again with the Lunar Caustic, others with rhe End of  
my Probe, dipt in the Butter Of Antimony, when, digesting out  
the Slough with warm Liniment and Balsam of Turpentine, I  
found the Flesh was still os the same kind even aS low as the Peri-  
cranium. Having proceeded aS far with the EscharoticS aS was  
convenient, I fill'd the Ulcer with red Precipitate, and let ir  
remain two Days, laying Over the Digestive.. Taking Off the  
Dressings, there came out a thick Slough, made Os the Remains  
**of**

of the Excrescence, under which the Membrane appear'd fair  
and clear; though somewhat inflamed. TO prevent it from  
sloughing cfs- I dressed with Lenient, and hasten'd Incarnation ;  
yet the Cranium wa« bare about the Compass Of a small Spangle ,  
however, it heal’d without the least Exfoliation, and lest an  
handsome Scar.

A Child having the Resemblance Of a Currant On the inter-  
nal Canthus Of the Eye, towards the Top os the Nose, and it  
increasing, she was like to contract a squinting Cast Or her Eye,  
hy often endeavouring to view it. in Order to remove it, I was  
Consulted. Observing the Basis would admit Os a Ligature, lay-  
ing a Needleful of wax'd Silk, and placing the Child on a Ser-  
vantis Knee, I made a Very close Ligature, apprehending that  
the Child would not suffer it to he straiten’d again, is there  
should he Occasion, and applied a Desensative all round, leaving  
a Hole in the Middle to let out the Excrescence. TO prevent  
the Accidents Of a Fever, the Child had a Clyster in the Morn-  
ing, and had been blooded the Day before. Next Morning the  
Eye was inflam’d, the Eyelids sweisd up, and the Child became  
feverish ὁ the Excrescence was grown livid, and seem'd near  
mortified. The Child being brought to the Window, with both  
her Eyes shut Close, I pass’d the Point Os my Scissars under the  
Ligature, fnipt Off the Excrescence, which was follow'd with  
but a few Drops Of Blond, nor did the Child complain. Then  
I prest the Button-end Of the Probe, made red-hot, moderately  
upon the Root Or Stalk; aster which, embrocating the Pans with  
Oil Of Roses, the Tumor went Ost in two Or three Days; and  
in two Or three more the Bum was heal'd with so many Dress-  
ings Of my Ointment of Lapis Calaminaris, (the first Dressing  
being only a small Pledget dress’d with Bafilicon) and scarce left  
any Mark behind.

A Servant-maid having the Mark Of a Shrimp upon her Cheek,  
the Removal of it had been attempted by Escharotics, by a  
Pretender to Surgery... Finding it troublesome, she applied to  
me; but it then seem'd a phagedenic Ulcer, with jagged and  
Callous Lips on One Side, and On the Other an Overgrown  
Fungus. I propos'd to her the hot Iron, hut, frighten'd at this  
fiery Trial, she would not submit to it. Afterwards, applying  
to an Empiric, her Cheek was overspread with the Malady  
which was deem’d Cancerous. *Turner, de Morbe cutaneis.*

IMBlBITIO, in Chymistry, imports a kind of COhObation,  
when the Liquor ascends, and descends again, upon the solid Sub-  
stance it ds Join'd with, till, at last, it is fix’d 2nd coagulated  
with this Substance, so as to he no longer Capable Of rising.  
*Palandus.* It, also, sometimes imports, simply, COhObation;  
and any Sort of Impregnation.

IMMERSIO. Cbymical Immersion is a Species Of Calcina-  
tion, when any Body is immers'd in any Fluid, in Order tO he  
Corroded : Or it is a Species Of Lotion, as when any Substance  
is plunged into any Fluid, in Order to deprive it Of a had Qua-  
lity, or to communicate to it a good one.

IMMERSUS. The Name **Of a** Muscle. See **SUflsCAPU-  
LARIS.**

IMPAR. An Epithet for the Critical Days, importing Odd.  
See **CRISIS.**

IMPASTATIO. Impastation is aReduction Of Powders, Or  
any Other Substance, IO the Form Of a Paste, by the Assistance  
of some convenient Fluid. -

IMPATIENS HERBA. See **BALSAMINA. -**IMPERATORIA.

The Characters are.

The Leaves are not very ramous, but divided into three Seg-  
ments, each Of which is subdivided into three Others. The Seeds  
are flat, OVal, flightly striated, and marginatedz

*1 Boerhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant; which are,  
**.1.** Imperatoria; major. 6.B.P.I56. *Tourn.Inst.* 37I. *Boerh.*

*IndA.eft. Imperatoria et Aflrantia.* Offic. *Imperatoria.* J.  
B. 3. I37. Rafi Hist. I. 436. Ger. 848. ErnaC. 100 I. *Impe-  
ratoria, five Aforantia vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 942. MASTER-  
WORT.

The Roots Of Masterwort are long, and full Of Knots OrJoints,  
about a Finger thick, running obliquely into the Ground, shoot-  
ing Out many Fibres from the Joints, of a- strong aromatic Smell,  
and a pretty hot Taste, the lower Leaves are hardly a Span  
high, somewhat like Angelica, but much less, and divided  
into three Segments of roundish Leaves, crenated about the  
Edges, the Stalks seldom grow above a Foot high, with but  
sew Leaves on them, and have. On their Tops, Umbels Of small,  
white, five-leawd Flowers, each of which is succeeded by two  
round, whitish, somewhat flat Seeds. It is Cultivated with us in  
Gardens, its native Place being, the *Austrian* and *Stiria»* Moun-  
tains, and Other *Alpine* Countries, flowering in *July.*

. The Roots, which are the only Part used, are cordial, sudo-  
risic, and alexipharmic, of great Use iff putrid malignant Fevers,  
and also contagious pestilential Distempers, they resist Poison,  
and the Bites Of Venomous Creatures. They help Pains of the  
Stomach, and the Colic ; in all nervine Affections, and Dis-  
orders of the Head, they are used with good Success. *Miller’s  
Bat. Osse . z*

The Roots are oblong, shout an Inch think, wrinkled, Cir-  
rous and geniculated, brown without white within. Of an aro-  
matic acrid Taste, and fragrant Smell.

The *Historia Plantarum,* ascrib'd to *Boerhaave,* ascribes **the**.following Virtues to these Roots: They are attenuating, he says,  
and aperitive, provoke Saliva, if held in the Mouth ; and are  
Cathartic, if taken inwardiy, whence the Root Of *imperatoria is*Called *The Countrymans Purge.* Taken in a lesser Quantity it  
proves sudorific and diuretic. In the hysteric and convulsive  
Colic, and the Tympanitis, it often works with such Violence as  
to require Correctors, such aS *Levisticum, Meum,* Or some Other  
sweet and viscid Root. In intermittent Fevers, especially Ter-  
tians and Quartans, it is a specific Remedy, as well as in Coma-  
tons Disorders. It has the same aromatic, hot and igneouS Taste  
and Smell in every Part Os is, and, whether it he used in Infu-  
sion Or Decoction, is inferior to no Medicine for Speed in  
giving Relief under the Effects Of Poisons of a volatile Kind,  
working by gentle Sweat, and, if exhibited in a larger Quantity,  
by Stool. It is recommended, also, in the Dropsy, being taken  
to the Weight Of an Ounce in Honey, provided the Viscera **be-**sound: It is, also, an Antiscorbutic. It is highly Commended  
in Cases where any one of the Viscera requires to he speedily  
freed from some Viscid Matter. *Baglivi* Very much Commends  
it for Diseases Of the Breast, for the Pleurisy and Peripneumony,-  
in Cases where the Matter is Concocted, but the expulsive Fa- \*  
Culty deficient For these Purposes the Root is infused in Waters  
which is afterwards sweeten’d with Honey, and proves an ex-  
Cellent Promoter of Expectoration, to the Relief Of the Patient  
from the Difease. It is one of the principal ingredients in the  
same Antidotes as Angelica: Being heating and aperitive, it is  
effectual for discussing Of Tumors, where there is no Inflam-  
mation. Or in those Or the scorbutic Kind. If the Root'be  
divided in the Middle, yon discover a Multitude of Vesicles  
full Of an Oily and balsamic Substance, endued with an igneous  
Quality, which renders the Root more heating than that Os An-  
gelica, and as good a Corrector Of a fetid Breath. The Root  
is to he taken up in the Middle Of Winter, in its second Year.  
The Leaves bruised arc good to discuss. Cold Tumors. The. di-  
stilled Oil, as well as the Spirits, are Carminative and stomachic.  
The Root is justly accounted one Of the heft Antiscorbutics,  
and, boiled in Water, affords an excellent Remedy for **the**Gravel in the Kidneys, and a Stoppage Of Urines

2. Imperatoria, Alpina; maxima. T. 317.

3. Imperatoris, quod Laferpitium. *Prosperi Alpini Exot. a.11.  
Bocrh. Ind. alt .-Plant. Vol.*

The last *Prosper Alpinus* takes to be the *Las.erpitiurn* of *Theo-  
phrastus, Dioseorides, and Pliny.* He inforing us, that this Plant  
was raised at *Padua,* from Seeds brought from *Thrace.* . He says,  
the whole Plant is hot. Of a grateful Small, and acrid Taste.

IMPERFORATIO. Imperforation is, when any Of the natu-  
ral Passages are not perforated. See ANUS, VAGINA, and URE-.

**‘ ΈΗΗ.ΑἹ ........**

IMPERIALIS CORONA. See **GoRONA IMPERIALIS.**IMPETIGO. The same **aS** *Lichen.* See **LEPRA.**

IMPETUS, when used relative to the Heart, and Circulation  
Of the Blood, means, simply. Force. With respect to Diseases,  
it is the same **aS a** Paroxysm. Sometimes it imports the same as  
*Impetigo.*

IMPIA HERBA. See **FILAGo.**

IMPLICATUS, or IMPLlCITUS, imports Complicated.

- See **COMPLICATIO.**

IMPLUVIUM. An Embrocation. -

IMPOTENTIA. Impotence, with respect to Men, Is the  
same aS Sterility in Women, that is, an inability of propagating  
the Species. There are many Causes of Impotence, as a natu-  
ral Defect in the Organs Of Generation, which seldom admits -  
Of «Cure; Accidents; or Diseases . and in such Cases, the Im-  
potence may. Or may not, be remedied, according as these ate  
curable. Or Otherwise. But I am inclined to believe, that the  
most frequent Causes of Impotence are preposterous Methods  
of Venery, (see *Gonorrhoea)* and too Often repeated Venereal in-,  
juries.

I have some Reason to behove, that a‘sudden Impotence bap-  
peningto a Person not accustom'd to any Disorders of that Kind,  
and not accountable for from any preceding Accident, is a Fore- \*  
runner Os'some great Disorders And in such Cases Provoca-  
lives are very dangerous, because 'tis possible they may increase  
the Disorder which Causes the Impotence, and make it fatal.  
Thus I have sometimes met with terrible and satal Fevers, ex-  
cited by the Exhibition of warm and stimulating Provocatives.

*Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de his quae Uterum non gerunt,* ad-  
vises a Man, who has a mind to get Children, not to. be drunk,  
nor drink White-wine, but that winch is strong and unrnixo,  
nor to use -the warm Bath. . .

Another principal Cause Of Impotence is the execrable Ha-  
bit os drinking Spirits, that is. Drams; insomuch that, if Legif- '  
lators do not take care to put some effectual Stop to it, in **a**few Centuries the whole Race Of Mankind will, probably, he ex-  
tinct, without a-Conflagration, or st second Deluge.

Relative to Impotence, Dr. *Cocbburn,* in the *Edinburgh* Medi-  
leal Essays, gives the following remarkable Case: A noble Prate-  
*. tian,* aged twenty-two Years, was married to a very fine Lady,  
with whom he Cohabited with a good deal of Vigour, but his  
Embraces were never attended with an Emission; whereas in his  
Dreams this happen’d very freely. This Misfortune Very much  
afflicted him and his Family; and, aS no Remedy could be  
found at Home, the *Venetian* Ambassadors, residing in the dif-  
ferent Courts of *Europe,* were desired to consult some Of the  
most eminent Physicians, in the Parts where they resided, to  
account for the Cause, and to find out a Cure for this extra-  
ordinary Complaint of the Difference Of the States when in  
Sleep, and during actual Embraces.

**I** was of Opinion it consisted altogether in the Urethra being  
closely shut up by the Vigour of the Erection, which form'd  
so great a Resistance, that the Powers which throw the seminal  
Juices Ont Of the *Vesicula Seminales* could not Overcome it;  
whereas, in Dreams, the Pressure of the Urethra being much less,  
fin Evacuation was made.

The Method of Cure was not less siiccessfiil than Obvious,  
from the foregoing Account; for gentle Evacuations, and a slen-  
der Diet, brought about, and fully Completed, their Defines.

IMPRiEGNATIO. Impregnation

Upon the Cessation of the menstrual Flux, which happens  
sometimes, but rarely, at the Age Os thirty-five Or forty, gene-  
rally at forty-five or fifty, the Belly swells Considerably, and,  
' after some Months, great Floodings come On, accompanied with  
flight Pains about the Regions Of the Loins, and the lower Part  
of the Belly; and from these Circumstances the Woman is de-  
ceiv'd with a Belief, that she is really with Child.

In this Case the Belly, though large, is equally soft all over,  
“without any more Hardness or Resistance in the lower, than  
the upper Part. But the surest way Of distinguishing this Case  
from Impregnation is, by the Touch , for, if the Woman is not  
. with Child, the Or *Internum* will he found Open, and in its  
usual State.

- When a Woman is really with Child, her Belly grows less, or  
at least not bigger, till the End of the second Month; whereas

. in any false Conception it enlarges from the Very first Days

A Woman perceives the Child to move at different Periods,  
the soonest at the End of forty Days, the latest at the End Of  
four Months and an half. Or five Months. -

\* It sometimes happens, that a Woman becomes pregnant with-  
blit ever having had the menstrual Flux; others, again, have been  
with Child, notwithstanding which, the *Menses* have not Ceas'd till  
'the fifth, sixth, and even seventh Month, others again, though  
really with Child, have grown big from the Very Beginning;  
and those whose *Menses* have not Ceas'd for many Months, but  
have Continued, have, at last, proved with Child, though they  
have scarce ever perceiv'd its Motion. Some, also, have per-  
ceiv’d aMovement not unlike that Of a Child, without being  
really pregnant. - - l τι

La *Motto* seems to think, that a very large Child, and a Very  
s small Quantity of Waters, may be the Reason why a pregnant  
Woman, sometimes, scarcely at all perceives the Motion Of the  
Child.

It is not an easy Matter to the certain when a Woman is with  
Child, before the End Of the fourth Month, all the Marks Of  
Pregnancy, till that time, heing equivocal, and Capable of de-  
ceiving; but the sensible Motion of the Child makes the thing  
fure, winch it is easy to distinguish from certain ConVulfiVe  
Motions of the Uterus, and adjacent Parts, which Women  
sometimes feel, and thence deceive themselves into an Opinion  
of being with Child. . -

But the most infallible way Os ascertaining the thing is, by  
the Touch, the Method Of which is thus: The Woman is to  
he set in a COnring Posture, that is, as if she was going to fit  
down, with the superior Parts of her Body bent forwards, then  
one, or rather two. Fingers are to be introduced into the Va-  
gaits, and, in Pregnancy, the Or *Internum* will be found en-  
tirely clos’d; the Neck Of the *Utcrus,* or that Part which pro-  
tuberares into the Vagins,, will he felt but very littie. Or not at  
all, according as Pregnancy is mute or less advanc'd; for, as  
the Woman approaches nearer the Term Os Delivery, the more  
the Neck of the Womb is dilated, so aS to disappear entirely  
- in the last Month Of Gestation. At.the same time the Body Of  
the Uterus will he salt full, and distended.

The Motion Of a Child in the Uterus, join'd IO these Cir-  
cumstances, renders the Signs Of Pregnancy Certain.

*La Motte,* before he makes this Essay by the Touch, lays  
the Woman upon her Bach with her Knees elevated, and the  
Heals near the *(Tunes,* and if ho finds the Belly more hard and  
distended in **the** Hypogastriurn than in the *Epigastrium,* he judges  
"the Woman to he pregnane,

It is not so easy to distinguish Pregnancy by the Touch be-  
fore the End Of the fourth Month, aS afterwards , and then a  
.Person Of Experience may foretel the Time , of Delivery by the  
- State of the Or *Uteri.*

Some Women are sensible os Being with Child, from the  
very Moment Of Conception. In this Case they perceive **a**

greater Degree of Pleasure than usual during the Enjoyment,  
which is followed by a somewhat painful Sensation aoout the  
Navel, and a Shivering all Over. Mean time the extemst Paris  
of the *Pudenda* are more dry than usual, becaufe rhe Malo semi-  
nal Fluid remains in the *Utcrus.*

The Man, also, upon these Occasions, has his particular Sen-  
sations, feeling a kind Of Suction at the End os the Glans, at  
the time of Emission, which is attended with some Degree of  
Pain, notwithstanding the nsiial Ecstaly. *La Motte. Traitd des  
Accouchement.*

IMUS VENTER sometimes. In general, signifies the *Ab-  
domen ’* and sometimes the lower Part Of the *Abdomen,* Or **the  
HYPOGASTRIUM.**

INAIA *Guaeuiba.* A Name for the *Palmaq Indica, cocci-.  
Bera, angulosa.*

INANITIO. See **CENOsIS.**

INAPPETENTIA. See **ANOREXIA.**

INAURATIO. Gilding. This is Of Use in Medicine, only  
in beautifying Pills, Or Boles.

INCARCERATA HERNIA. See **BUBONOCELE.**

INCARNANTIA. Medicines which assist Nature in filling  
up Wounds, Or Ulcers, with Flesh , or, rather, remove the Ob-  
structions to it. Internal Incarnants are Aliments which sup-  
ply a balsamic Chyle, and. Consequently,- generate Flesh, and  
’produce a full Habit.

INCENDIUM imports a burning Fever, Or, sometimes, any  
febrile Heat.

INCENSIO. The same aS INCENDIUM, Or it signifies a het  
inflammatory Tumor.

- INCERATIO. Incerafion is the Reduction Of any dry Sub- -  
stance to the Consistence Of soft Wax, by the gradual Admixture  
Of any Fluid therewith.

' INCERNICULUM. A Sieve, Sierce, Or Strainer. In  
Anatomy, the Pelvis Of the Kidney is called *Incerniculum.*

' INCIDENTIA. Inciding Medicines. See **ALTERANTIA.**

. INCINERATIO. Incineration is, properly, the Reduction  
of any Body to Ashes, by the Application Of Fire. This Term  
is principally used, with respect to Vegetables, when reduced to  
Ashes, in Order to make fixed alcaline Salts, which are called  
Salts her Incineration.

; INCISIO. An Incision or Cut, Or the making an Incssion.

Incision is generally used relative to Chirurgica! Operations ὁ  
for, in Surgery, there are various Sorts Of Incisions ὁ winch **are**taken notice Of, under the Articles to which they belong.

INCISORES. An Appellation for the four anterior Teeth:  
See **DENS.**

- INCISORIUM, τνμμά. A Table whereon a Patient is laid,  
in Order to have an Incision made in any Part.

INCLINATIO. Inclination, in Pharmacy, is the Changing  
the Perpendicular Situation Of a Vestel, to one winch is Oblique,  
that the limpid Liquor; Contain'd therein, may flow out of the  
Mouth, and the subsiding Faeces remain behind. Wish respect  
to the Humours, their Inclination is their Tendency to any par-  
ticular Part.

INCOCTUS has two opposite Significations; for it either  
imports *not boiled,* or else *voell boiled:* This Ambiguity arises from  
the Force of the Particle *in,* which has, aS the Grammarians *ex.-*press it. both a privative and intensive Signification.

’ INCONTINENTIA. Incontinence. Besides the moral  
Sense, it signifies, in Medicine, an Inability in any Of the Or-  
gaus, to retain what should not he discharged, without the Con-  
**Cnrrence Of the Will See ACR ASIA.**

But. Incontinence is most frequentiy used, with respect to an  
involuntary Discharge of Urine.-

The Bladder is sometimes so debilitated in Men, that their  
Urine flows from them involuntarily: This may proceed from **a**Stone in the Bladder, Or a Palsy Of the Sphincter. In the first  
Cafe, the only Remedy is Lithotomy, Or an Extraction Of the  
Stone : Nor is Lithotomy infallible, for that Operation frequent-  
ly Causes the Disorder. But, is it proceeds from a Weakness Of  
the Neck of the Bladder, strengthening and nervous Medicines  
are most likely to remove it.

- But, as this Disorder Often baffles the utmost Power of Me-  
dicines, the Surgeons have contrived Instruments to retain the  
Urine. Some recommend a Leathern Bag, lined with Pitch, to  
he worn in the Breeches, between the Thighs, large enough to  
contain half a Pint: Others prefer a Brass Or Steel Pot, fasten'd  
to the Penis, (see *Tab.* XLVII. *Pig. of),* which are to he emptied,  
when near full. But, aS these are Very inconvenient, some of  
Our Modems have invented more light and easy Instruments,  
whereby the Penis and Urethra are gentiy compressed, so aS to  
retain the Urine in the Bladder, and discharge it at Pleasure,  
during either the Day Or Night, by opening Or shutting this  
light Instrument, (see *Tab.* XLVU. *Fig.* 8.) which is lined with  
Leather, and taken from *Nucle.* Another, still more Convenient,  
is represented at *Pig.* 9. which may he tightened Or relaxed, ac-  
Cording to the different Size of the Penis: This, says *Hetfier,* **I**have Often used with Success ; nor was it ever hefore delineated  
by any One

*Lu* Instrument was formerly recommended by *Nach,* **and**lately by *igrinsurcs,* sor this Disorder; not unlIke that used for  
Ruptures (arid represented *Tab.* XLVII. *Fig.* Io.): It is no he  
fasten’d round the Body, in the manner directed for compressing  
Fistulas in the Perinseum, so that the Bolster F may he fixt tight  
upon the Perinseum. Thus, by aiming the Screw D, the Ure-  
thra may he Compressed or relaxed, and the Urine discharged  
or retained, at Pleasure. But, tho’I would not absolutely reject  
this Method, Experience convinces me, that the other, above-  
mention’d, is much more easy **and** commodious.

An Incontinence of Urine, in Women, frequentiy proceeds  
from a difficult Labour, or from a Weakness of the Sphincter,  
by the Violent Extraction of a large Stone, the' it sometimes  
happens from a natural Weakness, or Palsy, aS in Men. But,  
whatever the Cause may be, when it is inveterate, or proceeds  
from the Palsy, it will neither submit to internal Medicines, nor  
external Machines

If, however, it arises from the Extraction of a Stone, especially  
in Girls, or young Women, it often goes off spontaneoufly, or  
by the external and internal Use of Astringents: If these fail. It  
is, generally, looked upon aS incurable *His.cherus,* however,  
assinns, in a Dissertation upon this Subject, that the heft Method  
is, to introduce a Pessary, or Ring, of a proper Sine, into the  
Vagins, aS for **a** Prolapsus Uteri **(see** *Tab.* LW *Fig. 6. J.* 8.): For  
the Introduction of this into the Vagina, under the Urethra,  
Compresses the latter so firmly, that the Urine may he retained  
**or** discharged at Pleasure.

INCORPORATIO. Incorporation is much the same as  
Impastation, being a Reduction Of dry Substances to the Con-  
sistence Of a Paste, by the Admixture Of some Fluid: Thus  
Pilis, Boles, Troches, and Planters, are made by Incorporation.  
Another sort Of Incorporation is, when things of different Con-  
fist ences are, by Digestion, reduced to One Common Consist-  
ence.

INCRASSANTIA. InCraflating Medicines, that is, such aS  
reduce the too fluid Blood, and Juices, to a proper Consistence,  
**and** a due Condensation. See **ALTERANTIA.**

INCRUSTATIO, in Surgery, is the Induction of a Crust,  
or Eschar, upon any Part.

INCUBA is interpreted, by *Rulandus, Sponsa solis.*

INCUBUS. This Word is not found in *Hippocrates ‘* **hut***Ceelius Aurelianus,* who Calis it *Incubo,* has a Chapter upon it.

**The** Incubo, says that Author, takes its Name, according to  
some, from the Form Or Similitude Of a Man, others derive it  
*sspuasi ab Incumbendo,* from lying Or pressing upon] from **the**Imagination of the Patients, who fancy they feel something  
ascending and sitting upon their Breast. *Themison,* in the second  
Book of his Epistles, Calls this Disease πνιζαλίων, [from πτίγω,  
to IiiffbCateJ hecaufe it suffocates the Patients. Some Of the  
Antients gave it the Name Of ἐφιἀλτης, *Ephialtes,* [from ἐφάλ-  
λομαι, to leap uponJ; others Called it ἐνηβολὴ. *Epibole,* [from  
Οπέβάλλω, to press upon] an Oppression; because the Patients  
imagine, that somebody leaps upon them, and Oppresses them:  
The Disorder is incident to Persons after a Debauch, and to  
those who are Continually molested with Crudities. A single  
Fit Of **the** incubus, nos succeeded by any Complaint from **the**Patient, nor any visible DysarestesiS, or Motoseness, but only  
discovering itself by a disturbed Sleep, Can by no means he  
called a Disease, no more than a single Emission os the Semen  
in Sleep, which the *Greeks* Call ὸνβρίζονος, *Qneirogonos,* Can he  
called a Disease, unless it returns frequentiy, and is attended with  
Inconvenience to the Body. The Incubo says a Foundation for  
the Epilepsy; for that it is neither a God, nor Demigod, nor  
*Cupia,* has been very sully demonstrated, by *Soranus,* in his  
μήτιολογέμὲνα, *Aiiiologoumena,* or Books of Causes.

The Patient, under this Disorder, Cannot stir himself, but  
\* with the utmost Difficulty, is seized with a Numbness, and a  
Sense of Weight, with a Dread of Suffocation, and an Oppres-  
sions aS from somebody falling fuddenly upon him, with an in-  
tent to deprive him of Life and Sense, not suffering him to Cry  
out: Hence it is usual with such Persons to start un, and Cry  
out, in a Confined inarticulate Voice. Some are affected to that  
Degree, aS to imagine, that they see Or hear the Voice Of **the**Phantom pressing upon them, and alluring them to forbidden  
Pleasures; but, when they endeavour to lay hold Of it by  
the Fingers, it seems to flip from them. When they arise from  
Sleep, they seel then Face, Eyes, and Other Emunctories, be-  
dew d with Moisture, and a Stiffness Of the Neck, with a gentle  
tickling Cough. The Disease, when grown inveterate, is attended  
with Paleness, and Extenuation Of the Body, naturally conse-  
quent from want of Sleep, Occasion'd through Fear.

This appears to he a Disease Of Stricture, from the Sense of  
Weight attending it, and Of the Chronical Kind, from the Length  
of Time; and it is not always without Danger, for some have  
died under theViolence Of the Suffocation. *Silimachus,* a FOl-  
lower Os *Hippocrates,* writes, that the Incubo was Once conra-  
gious at *Rome -* and that Multitudes died under it, as by **a**Pestilence. *Calites Aurelianus, Marb. Chronic. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 3.

The Incubus is of a had Kind, when it seizes the Patient,  
th0’ awake, in the Night; hur, worst Of all, when, after molest-

ing him in his Sleep, tt leaves him to awake under a Cold Swear,  
and Palpitation Of the Heart. This Disorder seldom Or never  
happens to PerfonS lying On their Side: They, who have been  
long and Often subject to it, have Reason to apprehend some  
dangerous Distempers Of the Head, aS a VerDgO, Apoplexy,  
Epilepsy, Convulsions, Or sudden Death: It is Certain, that many,  
under this Disorder, have been sound dead in their Beds, .Lure-  
*mis, Med. Obs.*

The Ephialtes demands onr Care in the Beginning, for, when  
it is mown inveterate, and molesta the Patient every Night, it  
**is a** Prognostic of some great Disease, aS an Apoplexy, Mad-  
ness, Or Epilepsy, when the Cause Os the Disease is transtated to  
the Head ; for they, who labour under an Incubus, suffer aster  
the same manner, in their Sleep, by Night, as epileptic Patients  
in the Day-time.

The Cure Consists in Evacuations by Phlebotomy, and Ca-  
thartics. A very proper Purge, On tins Occasion. is prepared  
of a Dram Of black Hellebore, half a Dram Of Scammony,  
mixed with some sweet-scented Simples, aS Anise, *Daucus,* and  
*Petrofelinurn. Hiera,* prepared of the *Cucurbita Sylvesiris,* relieves  
the Patient, also, to a great Degree: This is *Rufuda* Prescription.  
The Patient must he kept to a thin Dint, and avoid all flatulent  
Food. The Seed of Peony is, also. Os Use in this Case, fifteen  
Of the black Seeds being taken every Day, bruised in Water.  
*P.AEgrneta, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* I5.

INCURSUS, in *Bellini,* imports the Pulsation Of the Ar-  
teries.

INCUS. The Name os a small Bone in the internal Eat.  
See **AURIS.**

INDARION. The Appellation Of a Collyrium, described  
*by Aetius, Tetrab. Serm.* 4. *Cap.* II 3.

INDEX. The sore Finger. The Days On which suture  
Crises may be presaged,, are, also, Called *Dies indices. See*EP **I DELOS, and CRISIS.**

INDICANTES DIES. See DIEs **INDICES.**

INDICANTIA are those Circumstances Observed in a Pa-  
tient, relative to his past, present, and suture State, which indi-  
Cate Or direct what is to be done sor his Relies.

INDICATA The things indicated to he done by the *Ci*r1cumstances of a Patient, in Order to preserve Life or Health, Or  
remove Diseases, See **FIBRA.**

INDICATIO. Indication. This is explain'd under the Ar-  
tide FIBRA. The prophylactic. Or preserVatory, indication re-  
lates io the Preservation Os Health, by averting Diseases; **.the**Curatory indication, to the Removal Os Diseases; and the vital  
Indication, to the immediate Preservation of Life. But there  
is another indication. Called Urgent, Mitigatory, Or Palliative,  
winch relates to the Mitigation Of the Symptoms, when too  
Violent to be neglected till the Termination Os the Disease.

INDICATOR. The Name Of a Muscle , the same aS Ex-  
**TENSOR INDICIS.**

INDICIUM. A Sign, in Diseases, of something future, .

INDICO. See **INDIGO.**

INDICON, 'Ινδικὸν, aS *Hippocrates* tells ns. *Lib.* 2. *de Morbi  
Mul.* is what the *Persians* Call Pepper, whose round Fruit is Call'd  
*Myrtidanos.* Here *Galen,* in his *Exegesis,* says, that the Com-  
pilers Os Catalogues Of Simples took the Indicon tO he Ginger  
(ζεζγίβερις), from a mistaken Notion, thet Ginger was the Root  
Of Pepper, when it is Certain, that Ginger and Pepper belong to  
different Plants, aS appears from *Dioscorides, Lab.* 2. *Cap.* I 89,  
I 90. But *Dioscorides* the younger, whO wrote a Glossary, says,  
that the Indicon was a Plant, growing in *India,* much resembling  
Pepper, and bearing a Fruit called Myrtidanus, from its resembling  
a Myrtle-berry: Thus far *Galen. Indicum Medicamentum,* and  
*Indict Potus,* are mention'd *byHippocrates, Lib.* 2. *de Morb.  
Muster.* and the former is recommended for a fetid Breath. **See  
. INDIGO.**

INDIGENA. A Name for the *Eruca. Tanacatisuliae.*

INDIGESTIO. Indigestion:

INDIGNATORIUS MUSCULUS. A Name for ’ **the  
ABDUCTOR** *Oculi.*

INDIGO.

*Indicum.* OffiC. *Indigo ver a Ccluteae folii utrius.que Indiae.*Acti Philos. Loud. N°. 276. ρ. 703. & N°.276. p. IOI6. *Hil  
five Anil, Glastum Indicum.* Park. Theat. *600. Nil, five Antt,  
five Indigo Indica.* Hist. Oxon. 2. 2O2. *Anti, five Nil, Inda-  
rum color.* J. B. 2. 945. *Emeries Americanus siliqua incurva.*Tourn. Inst. *666. Coronilla Indica, ex qua Indigo.* VOlCh. 124.  
*Caachira prima.* Pis. (ed. I658.) Ip 8. *Herva de Anil Lusita-  
nis.* MarCgr. 57. *Xivhquiltth pitxahae, five Anil tenuifolia.*Herm Io 8. *Colutea Indica herbacea, ex qua Indigo.* Herm. Cat.  
Hort. Lugd.Bat. I68. Hon. Monsis, 61. *Colutea Indica humilis,  
ex qua Indico folia viridi.* Par. Bat. Prod. 327. *Colutea foliis  
Anil.* Chain 82. *Colutea affinis fruticoso, floribus spicatis, par.,  
pieras.centibussiliquis incurvis, e cuyusTinctara Indigo conficitur .(Coz.*Jamain. I4I. Hist. 2. 34. Tab. I79. f. 2. *Sesban Antliferuns  
Indicum Caronellae foliis, 'vel Indigo Indica.* Breyn. Prndn 2. 9I.  
*Anseri.* Hort. Mal. I. lot. f. 5 A. *Polygala Indica frutescens  
Hermanni.* Raii Hist. L 926. *Phaseolus Americanus vel Bra-  
silianus sextus.* C. Β. P. 242. *Isatis Indica foltis Roriferarini.*

*Glasto affinis.* EjnsiL II3. *Hin avjaeru, Polygala Indica, ex qua  
Indigo minor.* Herm. Musi Zeyl. 43. BLUE INDIGO. See  
**ANIL.**

This Juice is brought both from the *East* and *west Indies,*made up in different Forms. The most esteem'd is that *Qg  
Guatimala,* which is the Faecula of a Plant term'd *Emcrus  
.Americanus, siliqua incurva.* L R. H. Some Physicians have  
recommended indigo in the Quantity of a Dram; btIt Others  
look upon it as a Poison: And in *Saxony* the internal Uso of  
‘ it is prohibited. *Geosseoy.*

INDUCTIO, induction, in Pharmacy, implies spreading a  
Planter, Or the Application of any thing so any Part Of the  
Body.

INDUS. *Indian.* An Epithet for some medicinal CornpO-  
' fitionS. Thus, certain purging Pills, described in the *Augustan*Dispensatory from *Mesue,* are Call'd *Pilula Indae Hasp. And  
Galen, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* I3. *de Comp. Med. Ρ. G.* mentions theehe-  
*plasirum Indian Tharsei Chtrurgr.*

INDUSIUM. A Shirt, or Shift. It has been a Contro-  
verted Point among some Physicians, Whether it is proper to  
change the Linen in Distempers, Or not? I think the Whole  
may he reduced to this: If a Person does not sweat, there seems  
to he hut Very littie Danger of taking Cold; and then Clean  
and fresh Linen is not Only agreeable, but Of Use, aS it contri-  
butes to promote Perspiration. If the Patient sweats, provided  
these Sweats are symptomatica!, it does no Injury to Check them,  
if Critical, it may not he so prudent to change the Linen, whilst  
they flow plentifully ; but, is they remit, there is more Danger  
of taking Cold from the wet Linen, than from changing it. Pro-  
Tided it is previonfly well air'd. In all Cafes the perspirable  
Matter, or that of Sweat, impregnates the Linen, and becomes  
in some Degree acrimonious, winch must have a very had In-  
\* fluence, in acute Distempers particularly. And that the Acrimony,  
contain'd in Linen may have a very bad Effect On the Body,  
*Diernerbroek* confirms by a memorable instance Of a Person, Or,  
as 1 remember. Of several Persons, upon Recovery from the  
Plague, who relaps'd immediately, and died, upon putting On  
Linen wash’d with Soap.

As many People Contract a Habit of wearing Flannel Shirts,  
er Shifts, in order to set them right,. I shall gyve the Judgment  
of *Wainwright* thereon.

By what Fate so many Of late fall in with an Opinion Of the  
Advantage of wearing Flannel, I Cannot tell, but this I am  
well satisfied Of, that it does Hurt to two for One that receives  
Benefit from is, and there is none to whom Flannel is more  
prejudicial than those to whom it is generally prescrib'd, heing  
.weak, saint, or hectic People, indeed it must be confess’d,  
that there are some that receive Benefit by it; but they are  
very few: And I question not but Tome ascribe that to Flannel,  
which is Owing to some other Cause unknown, and which had  
perform'd the Cure more speedfly and perfectly, had the Person  
never used it.

- A Man Of a robust Constitution, who eats and drinks well,  
and yet uses not Exercise enough to throw Off the Remains and  
Dregs Of a full and nourishing Diet, and who is subject to  
Defiuxions, Catarrhs, Pains in the Joints, and soch Distempers  
as are Owing to a Plethora, will receive Benefit by wearing  
Flannel, though too long a Use Of it may so relax the Tone Of  
the Fibres Of the Skin, as to hinder that Perspiration which be-  
fore it helped: For, though the Quantity Of perspirable Matter  
he in proportion to the Wideness Of the Pores Of the Skin,  
yet they are not the widest when the Skin is most relaxed,  
however, it is necessary, that the Skin he Considerably relaxed,  
that the Pores may he increased to their greatest Diameter.

The most certain and constant Effect Of wearing Flannel is,  
to make a more free and plentiful Perspiration ; which, though it  
be attended with great Advantages (according to *Sanctoriuof*when moderate, yet, when excessive, nothing is more pernici-  
ons. The Other Effects we Observe from it, as 'they are more  
uncertain, so are they but the Consequences Of this: Now,  
since the increasing Of One Evacuation is the Lessening Of an-  
other; therefore, whenever too much is thrown Off from the  
Blood, either by Stool, Urine, or Spittie, it may be Proper to  
wear Flannel.

Both *Walds.chmied* and *Baglivi* Observe, that Diarrhoeas from  
immoderate Grief are incurable, and that principally from a  
Suppression Of Pesspiration. Grief Contracts the Skin, aS all  
troublesome Passions of the Mind do, fo that the perspirable  
Matter, being retained, will he thrown upon some Other Glands ;  
and, if On those of the Intestines, will continue a Diarrhoea.  
It is, also, observed, that the Use of Venery makes the Body  
Costive; and this it does only by promoting Perspiration by an  
universal Relaxation Of all the Fibres, which is always propor-  
tionable to the lntenseness of the Pleasure: And for the same  
Reason it is, that weak Persons are subject to a Looseness in  
. Winter, (when the cold Air shuts up the Pores Of the Skin)  
which they are free from in Summer, in a Dysentery, the last-  
mentioned Authors, above all things. Order the Body to he kept  
warm, and especially the Tees, to promote Perspiration, and

the latter observes a Consent between the skin and the Intestines,  
as *Hippocrates* did before him.

*SanSorius,* in his *astAph. Sect.* I .-tells us, that the perspirable  
Matter retained neither being resolved her Nature, nor a Fever  
supervening, dispose the Body presently to a malignant Fever.  
And Dr. *Cockbarn,* in his Treatise Of the *Distempers of Sea-  
faring Men,* gives Instances enough Os Fevers from a suppressed  
Perfpiration. in such Cafes aS this, where, by the preceding Sym-  
Ptoms, (as a Dejection of Appetite, spontaneous Lassitude, fuds  
den Loss Of Strength, a Stupidness with Inclination to steep,  
**the** Want Of ufual Stools, and the like) a Fever is threatened,  
nothing will contribute more to prevent it, than restoring Per-  
spiration to its wonted Freedom, and Flannel may Very well act  
its Part in this Scene. But these Cases I have taken notice Of,  
are inch aS Flannel is seldom Or never order'd in, though in  
these Only we may expect Advantage from its Ule.

That it may appear how .prejudicial Flannel is to those who  
perspire too much, aS most weak People do, and to whom the  
wearing Of Flannel is generally prescrib’d, I shall Observe from  
*Sanctorius,* that insensible Perspiration is double to all the sensible  
Evacuations made by Urine and Stool pur together, and that  
it is to that made by Stool aS Forty to Four, fo that it is ten  
times greater than that by Stool: Therefore a Man will he made  
no weaker by having ten times aS many Stools aS he used to  
have, than he will be by perspiring only double the Quantity he  
does at Other times. Further, if we consider, that the greatest  
Part Of our Stoois are the Remains of our Fond, that could  
not enter the Lacteais, we shall find the Difference much greater ;  
for we Cannot imagine, that above one tenth of what we Void  
by Stool, is evacuated from the Mass Of Blood by the LiVer,  
and intestinal Glands; so that upon this Account there is as  
much derived from the Mass Of Blood in one Day by Perspira-  
tion, as by. Stool in an hundred; therefore, if Perspiration by  
any means he doubled, in twenty-four Hours it will make **a**Man as saint, as if he had an hundred times more Stools in the  
same time than usual. And there are none but who expect a Weak-  
ness from an unusual Purging; and we daily experience the sod-  
den Danger Of a Diabetes, wherein the Quantity Of Urine is  
increased; but take littie notice Os an increased Perspiration,  
because insensible; for which Reason we are subject to afcriber  
the Mischief it Occasions to some Other Cause.

A consumptive Gentlewoman, in *Sheffield,* by the Advice of  
**a** Physician, Putting on a Flannel Shift, though she was able very  
well to walk about the House, in two Days time she was con-  
fin'd to her Bed, (from whence she never rose} without any  
other evident Cause than wearing Flannel.

If whet I have said be Of Force enough to persiiade any **to**leave Off wearing is, I would advise them to do it in a warm  
Season; and, at the same time, either to make use Of the Cold ..  
Bath, Or the Flesh-brush, which will prevent the inconveniences  
that would Otherwise attend it.

' I was persuaded, says *Wainwright,* to wear Flannel next my  
Skin, above ten Years ago, for a severe Cough that I had got;  
by which, I think, I received some Advantage. Bur, after I  
had worn it a Year Or two, I found it very iroublesome, and  
' Prejudicial to my Health, it made me so exceedingly tender, that

I was not able tO bear the least Cold, and I found, by the Ex-  
periment Of leaving it Off, hOw much it dispos'd me to Faint-  
ness, which I mightily suspected before, and, therefore, I at-.  
tempted several times, in vain, to get quit Of it, but.could not,  
without some Inconvenience greater than I was willing to hear,  
till about two Years fince, in an hot Season, going into a cold  
Bath, I left it Off without any Damage. *Wainwright of the  
Nan-naturals.*

**INDUSIUM, also, signifies the AMNIOS. \***

INESIS, ϊνησις, from ἰνέω, to empty. Evacuations  
ς INFANS. An Infans, Or Child.

: Mankind is every way surrounded with fo many and fo great  
Miseries, that inexpressible Care, Solicitude, and Diligence, are  
necessary, in Order to avert the Violence Of so many Diseaies, to  
-winch we are shbjected. New-born infants are flagrantlnstances Of  
this Our Frailty ; fince, as soon as they have well saluted this Scene  
Of Woe with their Cries, they are beset with numberless Dangers,  
and require Our perpetual Care for their Preservation. And at  
the same time that these frequent Dangers threatens them, these  
tender and almost defenceless Age is not furnished with Abilities  
to discover Remedies proper for the Cure of Diseases ; Or tO  
express the Condition and Violence of them, unless they move  
the Compassion Of others by Complaints, and other obscure Sig-  
nals. HOw strictly, therefore, is it incumbent on the Physician,  
who studies the Preservation of Mankind, accurately and dili-  
gently to undertake the Cause Of this feeble Age, and inquire  
whet Distempers it is most liable to, by what Symptoms they  
are tO he discovered and foretold, by whet Cautions they are  
to he prevented, and, lastly, by whet Art and Medicines to **he ♦**subdued ? For these Reasons, says *Frederic Hoffmann* am I now  
induced, after all my former Labours, finished with some littie  
Success, to say something of the Diseases of infants;, especially  
as I find, that others, who have labour’d in the same kind of Studies -

have left many Things untouched, and not well digested, or, at  
least, Capille er Improvement. Nor do I flatter myself with  
less Hopes os Success in this, than my former Undertakingsὁ aS  
I shall no: propose Things vain, imagmary, and founded on salse  
Opinions, but true, and conformable both to Reason and Expe-  
rience ; which I have learnt from the Practice os bass an Age  
and more.

But we will first shew the principal Diseases of Infants, before  
Ive enter upon an Inquiry into the Causes of them; and, in this  
Pursuit, choose *Hippocrates,* the great Father Or Our Art, for **a**Guide, who, *Lib.* 3. *Aphor.* 24. 25. and ad. thus describes  
the Distempers Of that Age, with his usoal Elegance and Con-  
ciseness : The Diseases, which the different Stages Of Infancy **are**subject to, are generally these: TO littie Children, and those  
newly born, the Thrush, Pokings, Coughs, Watchings, Startings,  
Inflammations Of the Navel, Runnings Of the ears, (tO which  
we add Gripes) are familiar. When they begin to breed Teeth,  
troublesome Itchings of the Gums, Fevers, Convulsions, Diar-  
rhoeas happen, especially when they put forth the canine Teeth ;  
**and in** those particularly, who, amongst Children, **are very**gross, and inclinable to he Costive. But, when they are advanced  
in Years, (which may very properly be supposed to mean from  
four to ten, and longer) they labour under Inflammations Of  
the Tonsils, inward Luxations Of the Vertebra next the Head,  
Asthmas, Stone, round Belly-worms, Ascarides, pensile Wans,  
Satyriases, Stranguries, scrophulouS Tumors, and other Tuber-  
Cles, but principally the aboVe-mentioned afflict them. Who-  
eVer Considers these Things thoroughly, will perceive, that some  
Distempers are incident to every Age os Infants, which **affect**the Body differentiy, are Of a longer Or shorter Continuance, and  
threaten more Or less Danger. For the Texture Of the Body  
heing Changed by Age, and the manner Of Living alter'd the  
Disposition Of the Subjects to receive Disorders must necessarily  
he Varied, and the last Cause of Distempers differ widely from  
the former. If, therefore, we will treat Of the Affections Of  
Infants, we Ought to include each Period Of their Infancy, and  
not Confine the Term, in a strict Sense, to those newly \*OOrn,  
but extend it even to those Of ten Years old, lest, whilst we **are**explaining one kind Of Disease, we omit another.

.\_ Thus have I, from *Hippocrates,* .enumerated the principal  
Diseases Of infants, some of which are .discovered *very* easily,  
others not without Difficulty. My next Endeavour shall  
be to specify these proper Diagnostics, which, however, **are**fo difficult and Obscure, that eVen the mOst penetrating are  
deceived in their Judgment. Nor Can Children- themselves,  
for want Of articulate Sounds, reveal to us the Nature Of their  
Disorder, and its manner Of hurting them; nor can we form **a**certain and unerring Judgment, either from the Urine, though  
examined with the greatest Care, or from the Beating Os **the**Pnlfe, however accurately Observed ; Or from the external Habit,  
which, aS it easily changes for the worse, so does it suddenly for  
the better. For the Urine Of Infants, whether in Health or  
Sickness, is often thick and turbid; and the Pulse may he altered  
from almost innumerable Causes, and either accelerated. Or **re-**tarded, so aS to impose upon the most Skilful. But that the Phy-  
sician may not be left uncertain, he should thoroughly examine  
the Women, who have the Care os the Children, whether they  
cry, toss about with Restlessness, pass both Day and Night with-  
Out Sleep; whether their Eructations are acid or nidorons;  
whether they have inclinations to Vomit, and Vomitings, and Of  
what sort; whether they are disturb’d with Hiccups .and Agita-  
tions os the Nerves, whether they are afflicted with a Cough .  
and Difficulty of Breathing; whether.they discharge their Wind  
and Excrements freely; what Colour the Excrements are of, and  
of what Consistence, and the like. Further, he may-receive  
great Light, by a narrow Examination of the Body from Head to  
Foot, whether there appears externally an inflammatory Redness  
of any Part, or any Species Of Eruptions, Or any other Disorder:  
He should, likewise, inquire diligently, whether their Breath is  
hot, whether their Fauces are affected with Pustules, or **their**Gums with a Tumor and Inflammation: For from these, as  
from known Principles, he may securely draw ConclufionS,  
with respect to what he wants to discover.

In explaining the Causes of the Diseases of Infants, we shall not de-  
viate from the Truth, if we ascribe the formal and material Cause  
thereof, first, to a lax and soft Habit Of Body, a redundant Plenty  
of pituitous juices, and the exquisitely delicate Sensation Of the  
Fibres and Membranes: For, since, in this first Age, the solid  
Parts, by reason of their excessive Softness and Tenderness, can-  
not propel thy Fluids with sufficient Celerity, and drive them  
on through the minute Canals, the Circulation of the Blood and  
Humours may he easily retarded, and the most salutary Bufiness  
Os Excretion suppressed: Is this happens, the Juices do not only  
increase more and more in Quantity, but become inspissated,  
and acquire a salino-acrid Temperature From such a Plenitude  
of Humours proceed not Only Stagnations, and Various Cor-  
ruptions Or the retarded Fluids, but, from the Pressure and  
Distention of the subjacent Nerves, Violent Spasms are excited,  
by the Vehemence of which, all, both the solid and fluid Parts,  
With the whose Oeconomy of the Functions, are disturbed ; and

**the** tender Bodies of **the** Infants, which **are** Very much disposed  
to receive even the stiontest Impressions, are *rear*ily thrown  
into sudden and Violent Disorders. From the Phenomena already  
related, it will he no difficult Matter to give the trim Reasons  
of the principal Diseases in infants. For, upon a Supposition of  
the Redundance and Stagnation of the pituitous Humours, is  
may he easily Conceived, why this tender Age is subject to he.  
ouent Catarrhous Definxions, Rheumatisms, Oppressions os **the**Breast, liquid Stools, and Diarrhoeas, Tumors of the Glands,  
humid SOrdeS of the Ears, and the like Affections. Upon **a**Supposition Of the Depravity and Acrimony or the Juices, it is  
very evident, why Children, are Often afflicted with the Thrush,  
and other Eruptions Of the Skin: And, lastly, upon **a** Supposition  
Of the exquisite Sensation Of the nervous System, it Clearly ap-  
pears, why they are tormented with Contortions and Spasms, as  
well of the internal aS external Parts, upon the slightest irritating  
Cause. For thus. On account Os the sensible Texture Of the  
intestinal small Fibres, they may fall into painful Gripes, Very  
troublesome Distentions Of the Stomach and Intestines, and  
dangerous Anxieties; and hecaufe the Membranes investing the  
Brain and spinal Marrow are easily irritated, they very frequently  
fall into epileptic Spasms, and ConVulsiVeTwitchingS Of the Ex-  
tremi ties: Moreover, because the Lungs are furnished with very  
fine Ramifications of Nerves, these are frequentiy affected, and  
the Children very Often labour under a Convulsive Cough, and  
Asthma, so aS to endanger Suffocation; and, lastly, because Of  
**the** exquisite Sensation Os **the** Membranes, which are spread in-  
ternally in the Month, they are affected with Violent Symptoms,  
from a Difficulty in Dentitioni

Secondly, A predominant Acid has no inconsiderable Share in  
constituting the material Causes Of the Diseases Of Infants; and  
to this *Harris,* an excellent Author On the Subject Of infantile  
Diseases, attributes so much, that he does not hesitate to deduce  
every Affection, familiar to that tender Age, from thence. For  
in many, both from the acid Smell Os their Eructations, Vomits, -  
and Excrements, it may he conjectured. Or eVen sufficiently dis-  
Cerned, that not Only the Milk, On which Insants subsist, easily  
hecomes acid, and undergoes a Coagulation, but, also, that their  
Juices,which are thin and lymphatic, scarcely incline more to any  
Disposition, than the acid. For, as Men Of a more advanced  
Age, endued with a phlegmatic Temperature, and turgid with **a**great Plenty Of pituitous Juices, are more inclined than Others  
to a noxious Coagulation Of the Lymph, and very subject to that  
Species Of Eruptions Called *Purpura Alba,* which is thence gene-  
rated; so is it the less to he doubted, but that, in Infants, an acid  
Intemperature Of the Humours. may much sooner and more  
easily happen. . ...

Let us next inquire into the remote Causes: Now, *if .we*Consider the Debility of the Solids, we find that all Infants are in  
their Own Natures altogether weaker than Adults, and of a more  
exquisite Sensation: There ought to he, however, some particular  
Causes, which may principally Contribute to the extraordinary  
Weakness and Mobility Of the nervous System, so that in some  
more, in Others less, perverse Motions are excited. But nothing,  
in my Opinion, Out Of the whole Class Of Causes, Conduces more  
to this, than an hereditary Disposition, descended from One Of  
the Parents to the Offspring. For this Reason it Often happens,  
that Parents in an ill State Os Health, Or decayed thro' too fre-  
quent an Use Os Venery, Or too Close an Application to Study,  
Or worn Ont with Age, Or corrupted with Luxury, propagate  
Children, who, .from the first Act Os Conception, are infirm,  
and have Connate Defects, which no Art Or Skill can cure. If  
this was not the Case, we should not have every-where so many  
gouty, and Calculous Patients, who, in vain, seek Relies for their  
Miseries from Physicians.

But, if any Distemper is transferred to the Child from **the**Parents, this, I conceive, proceeds principally from the Mother:  
For it cannot he expressed, how inclined many pregnant WO-  
men, unless restrained by Prudence, are, to Appetites altogether  
depraved; and bow much they are agitated by unnecessary Cares,  
vainDesires and Imaginations, Terror, Fear, Sorrow, Passion,  
Pride, Love Of Revenge, and other Commotions Os the Mind:  
From whence the Circulation Of the Blood must necessarily be  
disturbed in Various Manners, and a certain Violence impressed,  
detrimental to the most tender, and, at this time, tremulous Sta-  
mina Of the Foetus. The same Misfortune is to be feared, if  
the Mothers, given to Intemperance, Overcharge their Stomache  
with Fond, and that Often improper; or by spirituous Liquors  
Often excite a Plethora, Collected during their Pregnancy. To  
**these** we may add Women who are Very subject to hysteric MO-  
tions, and, after Conception, Often admit the Embraces Os their  
Husbands; for too frequent Enjoyments Of this Kind, accord-  
ing to some, are thought to conduce very much to the Generation  
Of a sickly and weak Offspring.

In the Very Birth, the tender Progeny is Often debilitated,  
whilst the Mothers, either through Fear Or Indolence, retain, or,  
thro' Impatience, accelerate, the Exclusion Os the FceruS. The  
same happens from hot Remedies, promoting the Birth, or from  
**the** ignorant Performance os Midwives, hy a violent Extraction  
Of the Foetus, and some Injury Or other thereby done to it; aS

.theSutures Of the Head, laxly united, are often compressed by  
those careless Women. Hence Epilepsies, Palsies, and Other  
dreadful Symptoms, attended with Danger Of Death, are excited-

In Children newly bom, the tender small Fibres of the Nerves  
**are,** also, easily stimulated to anomalous Motions, if, **at** any  
time, they are either struck with an unexpected Terror,  
as by sudden Clamours, being awakened out . of Sleep, Or  
by jocose Impertinences Of Nurses made by Words and Gestures,  
. Or if they who suckle them, being disturbed by any Affection  
of the Mind, especially Tenor and Anger, give them the Breast  
too soom Hence nothing is more common, than for Spasms  
.of various Kinds, Vellications Os the Nerves, Corrosions, Heats,  
griping Pains Of the Intestines, and Inflammations, tO follow im-  
mediately, which sufficiently manifest themselves by Inquietudes,  
Watchings, Agitations Of the Hands and Feet, Startings, Cryings,  
and even by epileptic Convulsions.

But, besides these, in debilitating and disturbing rhe Strength  
of the Solids, much may be attributed to the excessive lutem-  
perature os the Air, especially Cold, or the sudden Changes Of  
.Heat and Cold succeeding each other; which, aS they are very  
. prejudicial to Persons more advanced in Years, who are afflicted  
with a Weakness of the Nerves, by suppressing Transpiration,  
**so** do they much more threaten the most dangerous COnse-  
.quences to Infants, who themselves know not how to guard  
.against the injuries Of the Air. Nor, lastly, on the other hand,  
must we exclude a too curious, hot, and delicate Regimen Of  
, Infants, and a frequent Use Of Physic without any Necessity.

For thus Children, unaccustomed to the open Air, are not only  
incapable os bearing the least Breeze, but their Very Constitution  
.is, in general, greatly alter'd by Medicines, particularly the  
-more active, and disturbed in regulating the Motions Of the  
animal Oeconomy. And, fince this is the common Practice Of  
rich and noble Families, it is no Wonder, that theirChildren are  
far weaker, and more subject to Sickness, than those Of mean  
Birth, who are brought up in a manner directly opposite.

But all these Things have their Effects, not only On sucking  
Children, but, also, are to he understood, in the same manner. Of  
those something Older: For the Strength of the Solids being im-  
paired, and a Disposition to Distempers contracted either **in the**.Mother'sWomb, Or from a Fault in the Nurse; it is ObViouS,  
.that neither less nor fewer Diseases may succeed, after they are  
weaned, as, to our Sorrow, numberless Examples of distemper'd  
Infants fully demonstrate. .

, The Causes, which Conduce to the Generation Of a Redun-  
.dance of Acid, are again Various, some *Of* which we have already  
enumerated. But to these should principally be referred every  
thing, which corrupts the Milk, either in the Nurse, Or the  
socking Insanes, and makes it gross and impure. Or entirely Con-  
densates it into a Curd. On the Part Of the Nurses, this may  
happen several ways, and principally, if they indulge inordinate  
Passions Of the Mind, eat plentifully Of Summer Fruits, Cheese,  
SalladS, acid, acrid, and salt Food, and drink too freely Of sour  
**Wines,** and Brandy, Or Spirits Os Wine: For by **these** the Milk  
is render'd Viscid, and gross , which, when given to Infants, soon  
grows acid, and not Only disposes to Obstinate Obstructions Of  
the Primae.Viae, and Mesentery, but, also, greatly promotes a Ge-  
neration of the Stone in the Bladder, winch is not uncommon  
**to this Age,** not to mention, that by too free an **Use** Of spirituous  
Liquors, the Milk iuddenly Conceives an Heat, and, being trans,  
**mined** thro' the Breasts to the sucking Infants, may excite burn-  
ing Fevers. Nor is the Quality alone, but the exceeding Quan-  
tity Of Food, also, prejudicial,\* whilst Nurses stuff rhesuses VeS be-  
yond measure with Meats, tho' the best,.or drink too think Malt  
Liquors, and but sparingly Of them, and do not use sufficient  
Exercise, but rather live in a State Os the utmost Idleness - by  
which means a thicker Consistence Cannot but he produced in  
the Milk, and a Loss Of Health Occasioned. Violent Cold,  
carelefly admitted to the Breast, has the same injurious Effect,  
**as,** by contracting the Tubes Of the Breasts, which Convey the  
Milk, it greatly disposes it to inspissation. Besides, this milky  
Liquor is altered in an extraordinary manner, and disposed to  
receive a Vitiated Disposition in the Stomach Of sucking Infants,  
if the Mothers Or Nurses admit the unseasonable Embraces of  
their Husbands, while they give Suck, or if their Menses, which  
Ordinarily cease in pregnant Women, and those who give Suck,  
**begin** to flow: For then the Children generally become languid,  
frill of Tears, and weak, and seem by their Gestures to indicate  
i sufficientiy, that Sucking should he deferred, till these cease, and

the Mother recovers her former Vigour. Nor, lastly, is the  
.Milk a littie corrupted, when the Nurse is subject to Hysterics,  
**Or** afflicted 'with a Costiveness ; and from Spasms and Fla-  
tulences, Collected in the Primm Viz, Various Accumulations  
of Blood and Humours are produced in Various Parts Of the  
Body.

On the Part Os the Infants, many Things, likewise, will pro-  
duce the same ill Effects: But they are principally affected, when  
they take too much Aliment, and when, heing Our Of Temper,  
they are Obliged to suck against their Inclinations, or are over-  
frusted with Viscid Pap: For when infants, and those especially,  
who are tender and small. Cannot digest so great a Quantity ; this

frequently generates acid Faeces, from **whence the Tend** Gs the  
Stomach and intestines is destroy’d, and Cardialgic Inflations Of  
**the** Stomach, Straitnessof the Breast, and the like, are induced,  
which greatly interfere with Health. TO this Purpose, *Ettmuilcr,*in his Diflertation, intituled. *Valetudinarium Drfantile,* has truly  
said, \* Mothers Often destroy their Children by feeding them  
" too much with a superfluous and almost coagulated Milk :  
" For all excessive Repletion, aS. Os Bread to Adults, so Milk  
Q to new-born Children, is Very detrimental.7’ It is, likewise,'a  
Very great Error, IO feed them with Varieties Of Meats, and those  
Often incOngniouS, acid, acrid. Or salt, and with much unneces-  
sary Fresh, Or to give Often Wine, aS the Custom is, in order  
to strengthen them, and quiet their Cries ; for these Mixtures,  
with the Milk, by causing a Coagulation, Very much weaken the  
Stomach, and produce many Distempers. TO this may he added,  
the frequent Change os Milk and Nurses: For, aS Adults Can-  
not well hear the Alteration Os Meat and Drink, so, for the same  
Reason, is it to he expected much less in the tender Bodies Of  
infants.

Alt these Errors, in the time Of Sucking, generally pursue and  
affect Children, aster they are weaned. Or, at least, exert them-  
-selves at that Very time, especially when, neglecting all Rules Of  
Diet, they suddenly pass from a thin to a more gross Aliment,  
to eating Os Flesh, and Other improper Aliment.

With respect to the Prognostic; I must first remark, that In-  
fants, who have not been generated by tender, delicate Parents,  
nor those distemper'd both in Body and Mind, especially Mothers,  
are usually more firm in Body and Mind, more brisk and robust,  
than Others; hor do they suffer so easily from external Causes, nor  
are they so readily affected with Diseases, and,when they are, **the**Cure is more successful. I apprehend, the same Prognostic might  
he made, with respect to healthy Children, who are notsseonfin'd  
.exactly and nicely in their Diet and Regimen, but accustomed  
to successive seasonable Alterations: For they may be so formed, ,  
and, as it were, hardened from their Infancy by Custom, aS not .  
to he so easily affected by external injuries; which is Very evident  
from **the** Children Of Rustics, and poor People, who neither so  
suddenly Contract Diseases, nor are afflicted with such Violent and  
lasting Distempers, aS the delicate infants of Persons of Distin-  
ction. Farther, it must he Observed, that all Diseases Of Infants,  
though they **are** innumerable, may he more easily Cured, than  
those of Adults, especially if they are properly treated : For, as  
the very tender Bodies Of Infants readily receive a noxious Im-  
pression from unsalutary Things; so, on the contrary, they very  
soon are susceptible Of a hetter from Medicines and Things agree-  
able tO Nature; so that there would he no Necessity to lament  
the Death Of so many Children, if Physicians did not Often pro-  
.Cure it by Misconduct. Besides, it is a Constant Observation,  
that Infants who are corpulent, and have a spongy Flesh, and  
eat large Quantities Of Mills, Or have a Nurse full of Juices, and  
Corpulent, are more frequentiy afflicted with Disorders than  
Others, and are principally subject to **the** Rickets, COnVulsiVe  
.Cough, and Thrush; whilst. On the contrary, those that are  
- lean, more frequentiy fall into Fevers and Inflammations. Those  
that are laxative, generally enjoy a hetter State of Health, than  
those who are Costive And, lastly, fince Convulsive Twitch-  
logs of the Extremities, and Gripes, deprive most Infants Of  
Lire, it must he Observed, that it is a Very bad Symptom, if  
these are attended with long-protracted Watchings. .

**THE REGIMEN OF YOUNG CHILDREN. ‘**

Whoever would avert the more Violent Diseases Of Infants,  
should be particularly cautions in removing, from the first Mo-  
ment Of their Birth, all the Causes, which are capable Of gene-  
rating Distempers, and exposing their tender Bodies to Danger.-  
**I** hope, therefore, it will be of some Importance, briefly to **say**down some Rules for the Direction Os the Diet, Regimen, and  
Other Non-naturals, aS well with regard to the infant, aS **the**Nurse; lest, from an imprudent Use Of these, innocent Children  
should too early lay a Foundation for future Disorders, without  
any Fault Of their Own, and, in their Very Infancy, contract **the**! Principles Of a weak Constitution. And this seems the more ne-  
cessary, in Order to prevent Repetitions; for there are some ge-  
neral Precautions, winch may hereafter he applyd to some Use,  
in the particular Explication of several Dsseases.

AS soon as the Child is brought into the World, it Ought, im-  
mediately after the Ligature, and Cutting of the umbilical Ves-  
sels, to be washed in a warm Bath, prepared of Water alone. Or  
**a** Mixture of Wine and Water, which is attended with this Ad-  
vantage, that it promotes an equal Distribution Of the Blood  
thro' the whole Body. The Midwife, too, should he allowed  
**a** Convenient Place and Time, that if there appears, in the Head,  
Or any other Part of the Body, any thing ill-formed hy the Birth,ἐν  
she may fashion it better, and restore it to its natural Shape. Ler  
her, therefore, examine every Limb by gentle and frequent  
smoking them; and Often contract and expand the Leg, and Feet,  
that whatever Mucus, Or Lentor, resides in the Articulations,  
may he dissipated: She should, likewise. Often stroke tho Belly  
with the Hollow of her Hand ; and, by gently rubbing rhe PartS  
destined to Excretion, excite them to **a** Discharge ofthe Pieces.

Put, above all, she must observe, whether the Child is strong  
and robust, or weak and infirm. This may he discovered from  
its weak Voice and Respiration ; or, if the Mother is Of a tender  
and morbid Constitution, and, in the Course Of her Pregnancy,  
was affected with various Disorders of the Body and Mind, is  
the Motion of the Fren4. while in the Womb, was weaker  
than it ought to he, Or iT the Birth was difficult, and happen’d  
before the usual time, in the seventh Or eighth Month, we may  
conclude the Child to he weak: For Insants are, by all these things,  
debilitated, and rendered subject to Diseases; whilst, according  
to the wise Maxim Of *Celsius,* Weakness paves the Way to all Dis.  
tempers. If the new-born Infant, therefore, is, from these Sytn-  
ptotns, concluded to he preternaturally weak, it is proper to  
refresh it, which is best done, aster the received Practice Os  
Midwives, by washing it with warm Wine, rubbing it gently,  
anointing the Breast, Back, and Vertex, with some analeptic Spi-  
rit, Or by breathing staongly into its Month, after chewing aro-  
matic Cloves, and Other Aromatics, Or giving it a small Quan-  
tity of *Rhenish* Wine, Or Cinnamon-water.

But as the tender Infant must he secured from the Injuries  
Of the Air by soft Linen, and commodious Bandages, great  
Caution is requisite, lest out Of Negligence, or Ignorance, some  
Damage be done, and a Foundation laid for future Disorders:  
For, besides that Infants frequently become gibbous from too  
.great a Stricture Of the Breast by Bandage, and fall into a Con-  
sumption, Or often vomit, and are subject to Ruptures, many  
Inconveniencies, On account Of Obstructing the Circulation, and  
excessive Crying, proceed from too strict a manner of binding  
the Body of a tender Child.

Having Observed these things, the next Care is, that Insants,  
who, for want of a Discharge by Stool in the Womb, bring  
into the World their intestines replete with many Excrements,  
be seasonably purged : And now, aS soon as they begin to breathe,  
and draw the circumambient Air into their Lungs, by thet mu-  
tual and frequently repeated Action of the Diaphragm and Ab-  
dominal Muscles, the Stomach and Intestines are not Only com-  
pressed, and the Faeces, Contained in them, disposed to he dis.  
.charg’d, but, also, by this salutary Act Of Respiration, the Bile  
is forced into the Intestines, and particularly the *Duodenum,*which, then, from its detergent and stimulating Quality, which  
is very powerful, by gently irritating the sensible Membranes Of  
the Intestines, excites them to a greater Contraction, and a Diss  
Charge Of the Faeces ; so that those tenacious Excrements are  
often ejected by spontaneous Vomits and Stools But if this  
does not happen, and the weak Nature Of the Infants is not suf-  
ficient of itself. Providence has kindly furnished the Mother, at  
first, with thin, serous, sweetish Milk, termed *Colostrum,* whose  
deterging and diluting Quality Opens the Body much better and  
safer, than the most select EVacuants, And, though many Phy-  
ficians advise to reject this *Colostrum,* aS an impure Milk, and  
very prejudicial to the tender Stomach os infants, my Expe-  
rience conVinces me, that no Danger is to he dreaded from it.  
Unless that milky Liquor stows from an impure Spring, when  
the Woman, after DeliveVy, is either infected with any Contagion j  
or, immediately before the Birth, was afflicted with some Violent  
Distemper, Or, under the Difficulty Of the Birth, agitated by Con-  
tfulsive Motions, and is stall indisposed , or unless any other Circum-  
stances Concur, which forbid the Use of such a Medicine ela-  
borated by Nature in the Breasta of Women.

‘ But if the Nipples Of the Mothers Breast are so small, that  
the Child Cannot conveniently keep them in its Mouth, nor  
draw any Aliment from them, but by Violent Attraction ; or if  
they are so thick, that he Cannot receive them, Or if the Mother,  
after Delivery, has not a mind to give Suck, Or has not Milk in  
her Breasta soon enough, then it is absolutely better, for the first  
four-and-twenty Hours, that the Body should he freed by Other  
succedaneouS proper Laxatives, from its *Meconium,* than im-  
mediately aster the Birth to deliver the Infant to a robust, sat  
Nurse, to he suckled. For, since the Milk Of Women, who  
have given Suck for a long time, is generally of a grosser Dis-  
position, and contains a large Quantity of alimentary and pinguious  
Substance, the tender Stomach must necessarily he overloaded  
with it, and from thence a more ready Opportunity given for  
an acid Crudity, and the Coagulation of the Milk. But there  
**are**’several Methods of promoting Stools.. Thus the Vulgar,  
*in Germany,* both from Custom, and the Advice of Physicians,  
give Honey, with unsalted Butter, Or Barley-sogar, with Oil Of  
fweet Almonds, the first Days after the Birth. *The French* and  
*Dutch* prescribe Wine, sweetened with Sugar , Others give Other  
things for the same Purpose, with very good Success. But, aS  
these do not always answer the End, the following more effec-  
tual Cathartics may he exhibited in a small Quantity, aS soluiive  
Syrup of Roses, Of Succory, with Rhubarb, of Pesch-flowerS,  
Manna, with some Grains of Cream of Tartar, in Broth, and  
the like. Nor do I disapprove Of their Practice, who with the  
same View Of procuring Stools, recommend gentle Suppositories,  
or, when these fail. Clysters. For the *Intestinum Rectum, in*Insants, is Of so exquisite a Sensation, that, upon the slightest  
Vellication, it soon parts with the contained Excrements Whence

*Boerhaave, in Aphor. de cognoscendos et curandis Morbis,* 55.  
I347. judiciously advises, to injecta Clyster of Whey, with Soap  
or Honey.

There are, however, some Physicians, who Object against  
this early purging Off the Meconinm, because it is not neces-  
sary to discharge this Out of the Body, before it has acquir'd  
an Acrimony, and Tendency to do Prejudice, but it can never  
he proved, that these Excrements Os insants, which remained  
for so many Months in the Intestines without any Detriment,  
should he immediately discharged, aS noxious, by a Cathartic.  
And, indeed, upon an accurate inquiry, we find, that there is  
not that acrid and venomous Quality in the Meconium, as is ge-  
nerally thought; for it is contained, for several Months, in the  
very tender alimentary Tube; and yet does not Produce an In-  
flammation, or Corrosion, Of the intestines, or excite them to  
discharge it, nor stimulate the Colon, where it principally re-  
sides -, nor does it, -On account os any contracted Putrefaction,  
emit fetid Flatulences and Exhalations; nor is it dried with Heat,  
but, aS the Dissections of Infants, dying immediately after their  
Birth, shew, has the Consistence Of Honey, and is without Smell.  
And though I, with good Reason, reject a premature and forced  
Purgation Of Insants, yet I think we should act Otherwise, -  
when they neither can by their own natural Strength, nor the  
Assistance Of the *Colostrum,* discharge the impure Sordes remain-'  
ing from the Nutriment received from the Mother; for then It  
is absolutely expedient to assist them with a gentie Stimulus, espe-.  
cially since we have known, that violent Gripes, Inquietudes,  
Watchings, Cardialgic Passions, Ruptures, obstinate Costiveness,  
Convulsive Motions, and other Symptoms, have arose from  
too sate an Evacuation Of the *Meconium,* because these Excre-  
ments not Only very tenaciously adhere to the Coats Of the  
Intestines, and Often, as it were, glue them together, but,  
also, upon the Access Of Milk to them, even the best, assume  
a very different Nature, and that very prejudicial; whence many  
Women are induced to suffer their new-born Infants to fast for  
twenty-sour Hours, and in the mean time give them Honey and  
Buttes, lest the Milk, the Body not being yet purged, should’  
Coagulate into a Curd..

These things being Observed, A proper Diet, and due Regi- ‘  
men, should he directed for Infants: But Milk deservedly con-  
statutes, the principal, 'and, aS it were, universal Aliment, because  
it supplies both Meat and Drink at the same time, is grateful to  
the Stomach, and for this Purpose was is wifely Ordered by the  
Creator, that healthy Women, immediately aster their Delivery,  
should accumulate a sufficient Quantity Of it in their Breasts.-  
But, fince Infants are nourished thy the Breasts, either Os their  
Mother, Or an hired Nurse, iris certainly'the Duty Of Parents,  
and those entrusted with the Health Of Children, to take care,  
that they generate pure and temperate Milk. This is best ob-  
tained, if Women, who give Suck, Observe an exact Method os  
Diet, and avoid all those things, which Communicate any Taste  
to the Milk, even imperceptible to the Senses, and especially  
such as are noxious, and Capable Os producing Distempers. Par- ;  
ticularly let the Nurse, is there is a Necessity for one, he  
healthy, in the Flower Of her Age, from twenty to thirty, rather  
lean than fat, of good Morals, Composed in Mind, neither me-  
lanchOhe, passionate, nor a Drunkard; nor, lastly, let her Milk  
be too stale. . Farther, let. her Observe a regular Diet; and, fince  
Women, who are poor, and in a mean Situation of Lise, gene-  
rally undertake this Business, great Care must he taken, that ‘  
they do not, at Once, pass from their former Method of Living,  
or. from an hard and sparing Fond, to One which is delicate, fossa  
and plentiful; hut let them rather accustom themselves to it by  
Degrees. Is, at any time, they are deprived of their Sleep, in  
the Night, by the Restlesthess os the Infants, let them recoytr  
that Loss in the Morning; yet, with this Caution, that they do  
not indulge it too sar, and lead a |azy, idle Lise.

He that Considers these things, will soon find, how blameable  
those Mothers aye, who, without any Danger, either from an  
Impurity. *Of* the Humours, and want Of Strength, Or any Other  
Reason, deliver their tender Progeny tO mercenary Nurses, with \_  
a Barbarity exceeding that Of the Brute Creation, and do not so  
much as Consider, whether they hire an healthy. Or an unsound,  
a Virtuous, Or a wanton Nurse. It is no Wonder, then, accord-  
ing to the Testimonies Of the most approved Authors, that in-  
fants are Often affected with Ulcers, the Itch, scald Heads,  
Achors, antsother cutaneous Disorders, by Nurses, whose Diet is  
irregular 5 er, if the Nurses are afflicted with the Venereal Disease,  
that the Children contract the same ὁ or, aS I have Often ob-  
served, are Contaminated with Pustules, and crustaceous Enip-  
lions, and a thousand other Infirmities. And fince not Only De-  
sects Of the Body, but Of the Mind, also, are Communicated by  
the depraved Milk, it certainly is not uncommon for Children  
bom or the best Parents, sometimes, tO he corrupted with **the**worst Morals. Thus I have known Infants render'd Drunkards,  
hy sucking the Milk Of a .Nurse addicted to drinking. Nor do  
many Authors search for any Other Origin Of the Drunkenness  
and Cruelty Of Pome great Men, than Nurses tainted with the  
same Vices. *iVirdig in Medic. Spirit. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 25. 56. has **a**

very remarkable Passage to this Purpose.: Children, says he,  
nursed by strange Milk, usually degenerate, and assume the Na-  
ture Of then Nurses ; from the Milk and Spirits Of their Nurses,  
they assume the Natures and Morals of their Nurses: The wildest  
Animals are tamed by human Milin, from the mild Spirits which  
they fuck in with the Milk; as, on the Contrary, Med fed with  
Beasts Milk become bestial and fierce, aS appears from *Romulus*and *Remus.*

The Quantity Of Milk to he fucked Cannot he exactly deter-  
mined , but the general Practice of Women is, to give the Child  
the Breast, for the first Month after its Birth, every two Hours ὁ  
after three Or four Months, six Or seven times, and at last Only  
twice Or thrice, in a Day, till the Year is Completed. But here,  
in general, I would Observe, that Women should he Cautions  
of giving the Breast TOO often, and unnecessarily, hut rather, by  
all means, when they ate too greedy, remove them from it, he\*,  
cause they are “ignorant what Quantity they Ought to take 2. Other-  
wise those Symptoms may arise, which have been mentioned  
above.

It often happens, that the Tempetathre Of the Milk is Cor-  
rupted by various Causes: Precautions, therefore, are necessary  
to prevent impending Danger. But the Milk, aS we have al-  
ready Observed, is most Of all Vitiated by a Terror Of the WO-  
than, who gives Suck, and, consequently, the best Preservative  
against the Injury hence arising is, not to give the Breast im-  
mediately after a Fright. The same holds true with respect to  
Auger: And fince the Injury done to the Milk by violent Pai-  
fion, upon a long Continuance in the Breasts, endangers both the  
Child, and the Nurse, to prevent this, the Milk should be sea-  
sonably extracted. It sometimes, also, happens, that either the  
infant is incapable Of sucking the Milk Out Of the Breasts, Or  
the Nurse, from Illness, Or some Other Cause, of affording it.  
In this Case Other proper Aliments should be provided, amongst  
which are to he accounted sweet Whey, Barley-broth, Water-  
gruel. Emulsions Of Almonds, Or Barley boil'd to the Consistence  
of a Pulp, with the Addition Of the Yolk Of Eggs, and the  
' like

The same things are proper, and may he used, is the Milk  
alone is not sufficient to support the Child, though there are  
other Aliments contrived for this Purpose, suited to various Conn-  
fries and People. The most Common among us are, several  
Kinds of Paps, made of Flour, or Crums Of Bread, boiled  
with Milk or Water, and reduced to a tenacious, and glutinous,  
and viscid Consistence. But whether infants, especially the Very  
tender ones of Families of Distinction, On account of the De-  
bility of 'the StotnaCb, are capable of dissolving perfectly this  
viscid Food, is what I very much doubt, and rather think, that  
by them the Way is Often paved for Obstructions Of theViscera  
and Mesentery: Thus *Hildanus, Cent. 6. Obs.* 34. Observed a  
desacrate Obstruction of the Pylorus from the Use Of such Pap.  
Much less ought a weak Stomach to be Overcharged with such  
Aliment, Or a fresh Quantity Of it again exhibited unseasonably,  
before the former Aliment is digested, because we have made  
It appear, that, by this means, the Infant is greatly injured. Nor  
can I approve Of that Pernicious Custom Of some Women, who  
give Children Pap, rolled first in their Mouths, and mixed with  
the Saliva; for though this Mass, impregnated with the Saliva  
of an healthy Mother, may seem more easily convertible into  
Chyle, agreeable to the tender Age Of the Child, I cannot  
heartily approve of it, for the following Reasons; hecause,  
by such Mastication, not .only the most subtle Part Of the  
Pap. is suck’d out, and consumed, but, also, any Infection  
**of** the Saliva, and Corrupted Teeth, which, from the great Sub-  
tilty of the foreign Matter, are scarce perceptible, are easily  
communicated to the Infants.

When Children, under this Diet, are arrived ar such an Ha- :  
bit, that they seem fit tO take and digest Other Aliments, which  
happens within the Space Os a Year, Or something more, they  
may be weaned: But, at that time, no less than before, great  
Care should he taken, that the Misfortunes, hitherto escap'd, do  
, not oppress the tender Patient, but principally a large Quantity  
and Variety Of Food, and Aliments of an hard Consistence, should  
be avoided. Thus Food too salt. Viscid, austere, acid, and pin-  
guious, too plentifully taken,sand not well Concocted, produce  
**a** greater Increase Of acido-viseid Crudities. SO likewise, in Sum-  
naer. Prejudice is done by crude and immature Summer Fruits,  
which Commonly conceal, in the Contexture Os their Panicles,  
**a** latent Acid, which, by irritating and spasmodically afflicting'  
**the** Fibres Of the Intestines, may excite Diarrhoeas, Dysenteries,  
Gripes, and Other Symptoms, particularly at the Approach of  
Autumn. The same Consequence attends Bread not duly fer-  
mented, Or too new, not excluding sugar'd and sweet things, by  
winch the Chyle easily degenerates into Viscid Faeces, by which  
Worms, Gripes, Hardness of the Belly, and other troublesome  
Symptoms, are induced.

It now remains, that we briefly enumerate some Preservatives.  
**I** have found nothing mere useful for the Prevention os the Dis-  
eases of Insants, than to give often, not only to the Nurse, but  
the Child also, in a large Quantity, infusions Os Herbs which  
sweeten the Blood, made withWater; For thisUseI Cannot but

earnestly recommend an Infusion Of .Betony, Root os Viper-  
grass, Liquorice, Fennel-seed, and the like: For thus the Milk  
is render'd thin and fluid, so that it cannot Obstruct the small  
Veffeis; but may he more freely convey’d through all the Tubes  
Of the Body, and the winding Ducts of the Glands Nor do  
they act amiss, who, sometimes, after a Meal, eat a Quantity Os  
Seeds Of Fennel and Anise, which increases the Milk,, and pre-  
vents Gripes in the infant.

Since the Milk, stagnating in the Stomach and Duodenum,  
soon grows acid, becomes corrosive, and is Coagulated, and thus  
excites a thousand dangerous Symptoms, it requires the utmost  
Care and Diligence, to prevent this so dangerous Coagulation Of  
the Milk: For which Purpose Powders are extremely effica-  
cious, which Contain Crabs-eyes. Egg-shells, the Root of FZo-  
*rentine* Orris, Saffron, the Seeds or Oil of Anise, Spenna-Ceti.,  
Cinnabar, and a Solution Of Crabs-eyeS ; Of which a Dose may pro-  
perly he exhibited twice Or three times a Week. But, since the  
Health Of Infants greatly depends, also, upon a due and sussicienl.  
Discharge Of the Excrements by Stool, and a Preservation Of  
the Tone Of the Stomach and Intestines, sometimes gentle Laxa-  
rives, if necessary,, should be interposed, by which the injuries  
from Coagulated Milk are, likewise, in a great-measure, pre-  
vented.

But I here affirm, that all strong and acrid Purges, as Resin  
of Jalap, Scammony, black Hellebore, and the like, are impro-  
per, and absolutely pernicious, to infantsaS they dispose, not  
only to Gripes and .Costiveness, hut, also, to Atrophy, and Con-  
. vulsive Affections. Let Infants, likewise, abstain from Aloes J  
hecause Os the two great Heat, and Ebullition, which it excites ,  
and, also, from the Leaves Os Sens, because, by the more Re-  
medies the Belly is irritated to Excretion, the greater Difficulty,  
afterwards, of going:to Stool, and CostiVeness os the Belly,fol-  
low : Nor are these Things prejudicial Only, when given to the  
Children, but, also, when given to the. Nurses; for, being mix'd  
with the Milk, they Often excite Convulsions in the tender  
infants: Hence *Sydenham* rightly fays. The Epilepsy of Children  
Often attacks them, in the first Month, from too frequent Stools  
and *Galen,* in his Time, justly asserted, that the Bodies of Chil-  
dren Ought not to be exsiccated with Purgatives, 'which wousil  
prevent their growing. And, really, it is inexpressible, how much  
the. tender and weak Stomach Of new-born Infants is prejudiced  
by Purgatives: For these Medicines, from their Acrimony, with  
winch they abound, irritate the Fibres, dispose the Stomach and  
Intestines to spasmodic Strictures, and,' at last, deprive them Of  
theirTOne and Strength; so that, then. Digestion being deprav'd, zthe Milk easily grows acid, and is corrupted.

. I justly, and with very good Reason, esteem Remedies of  
Mercury, however prepared, especially when given to sucking  
Infants in Powder, and in considerable and repeated Doses, to  
he deleterious, and highly prejudicial. partly hecause, by their  
Gravity, they firmly adhere, in several Places, to the Folds Of  
the Stomach and Oesophagus , and partly, because, by the Addi-  
tinn of a more acrid Bile, and Corrosive Acid, they assume a  
more violent and corroding Nature: From whence the Tone  
Of the Intestines is not Only surprisingly injured, but a Founda-  
tion said for such Distempers aS arise from the Weakness Of the  
nervous System, and Spasms, and the more so, if they are in-  
Jodicionsly given to Infants, who have a Collection of Corrosive  
Humours in the'Primae Vise,' which may be known by the  
Greenness Of the Excrements. The same Effect have Other me-  
tallic Remedies, as Aurum fulminans. Preparations Of Iron,  
Copper, 'and Antirnonials, as Mercutins Vitin, and the like;  
which ought, certainly, to he used with the utmost Caution,  
hecause they are Very treacherous and dangerous Remedies,  
. which, aS they are resolved by' the Humours residing in the first  
Region, exert their Operations, either in a more gentle, or vio-  
lent manner, and, for the most part, almost destroy the tender  
Patient.

' But, farther, not only the preceding violent Medicines lay **a**Foundation for had Symptoms, but even the more gentie Cathar-  
tic Syrups themselves, and Powders, given too often, and in too  
large a Quantity, frequently affect the tender Bodies of Infants  
'Very much. Upon this Subject let ns Consult *Cardan,* who, de  
*malo recentium Medicorum medendi Usu,* Cam. 48. so Very severely  
reprehends the Practice of the Physicians os his own Time, for  
giving Syrups and Powders. " It is an Error, says he, when to  
" new-born Infants, with a View Of relieving them, some ad-  
K Vise Syrups, some Powders, and others, other things, for it  
\* is evident, that their tender Constitutions opght not to **be**“ changed thy any Quality, either purgative. Or astringent: For  
a their Very tender Composition Of Members Can scarcely bear  
“ any thing hut Milk, without injury.” Oil of Iweet Almonds,  
likewise, mixed with Sugar, often administer'd, is not absolutely  
free from III Consequences, aS *Harder* assures ns, in *Apiaria  
Obs. Med.* 99. where he relates, that a certain infant, to whom  
the Women often gave Oil Of sweet Almonds, mixed with Su-  
gas, from its Birth, being seized with almost continual .Gripes,  
and, at length, with an Epilepsy, died in a sew Weeks; and  
that, upon opening the Body, there were found in him, not  
only green Excrements, such aS he had discharged, whilst alive;

hut **the** inferior Part or **the** Ilium was, also, affected with **a**manifest Gangrene. And *igreisias,* in his Dissertation *de Abuse  
Purgantium in recent naris,* furnishes us with an Instance, much  
Of the same Kind, of an Infant who died of the like Disorder,  
by taking Oil Of street Almonds every other Day.

**OF GRIPES AND FLATULENCES IN CHILDREN.**

Of all the Auctions which torture tender infants, violent  
Pains of the Abdomen, and Inflations, most frequendy occur ;  
which shew themselves, principalis, by these Signs\*. First, The  
Patients, heing verv unquiet, toss and twist themselves into Variety  
**os** Postures, and kick with their Feet; ate averse to the Breast,  
and almost continually crying, the Belly is Visibly turgid with  
Flatulences, and their Respiration is short and difficult; Eructa-  
Irons, sometimes, burst impetuously out of the Mouth; **the**Belly is general.y costive ; Or, if they have Stools, the Excre-  
meets are generally Viscid, tenacious, more or less tinctured  
with a green and aemginous Colour; Or fluid, like Water, and  
yellow, and sometimes grumous, like the indurated White Of  
an Egg and sometimes so acrid and corrosive, that the Anus  
is excoriated, and a perpetual Tenesmus excited.

The immediate Causes of these excessive Tortures are, pfinci-  
pally, the spasmodic Strictures of the intestinal Membranes,  
which are os a nervous and Very sensible Nature: By these Stri-  
ctures, continuing for a long time, the natural Strength, Tone,  
and peristaltic Motion, are. io weaken'd, and deprav’d, that **the**Excretions, both of the Flatulences and Excrements, are not only  
retarded, but, also, the Digestion, Correction, and due Secre-  
tion. Of the Aliments is impeded : And, tho’ these intense Siri-  
. ctures and CrispatureS of the nervous Membranes are Very  
painful os them selves,- nevertheless, because the Flatulence, ot  
subsequent Effect of the Spasms, induces a great Distention of  
the intestines, it necessarily follows, that the Oeconomy Of all  
the Functions in the whole Body is surprisingly disturbed.

. The mediate Causes Of these Affections are generally Violent  
Commotions of the Mind, by Anger, Terror, Fear, and Sor-  
row, in those who give Suck; which, first Of all, and immedi-  
ately, exert their Power on the nerVOuS Parts of the Body,  
principally of the Stomach and intestines, perverting their natural  
and equable Tone, either by too great Relaxation, or Stricture:  
And whenever Mothers, during their Pregnancy, are Often, and  
vioienily, seined with these pernicious Perturbations of Mind,  
the Infants, directly from their Birth, are more severely, and for  
**a** longer Continuance, affected with excruciating Pains Ot **the**

1 Acute Fains, and Spasms of other Parts, are no uncommon  
Causes of Gripes, and Inflations: Thus, frequently, trouble-  
some Flatulences Of the Belly, and Gripes, with preternatural  
and undigested Stools, attend a’difficult and painful Dentition  
of Infants. A Careless Admission of Cold to the Belly and Feet,  
by which a free Transpiration is not only hinder’d, but the Very  
Texture os the nervous small Fibres injured, and disposed to Caine  
Stagnations, also, frequently excite these Disorders.-

It Very Often happens, likewise, that a too frequent Use Of  
. Laxatives, and, much more, an incautious Use Os Purgatives,  
lay a Foundation sor such Disorders,. and this I may observe ’  
**to** be the Case, not Only of Infants, but Adults, for sometimes,  
when the latter, upon perceiving an Heaviness, have heen treated  
with Purgatives, they have not only been tormented with inio-  
- lerable Pains os the Belly, tut have Ofien had their Bellies tu-  
’ Inched and inflated, like dropsical Persons; so that the highly  
sensible alimentary Duct could afterwards scarcely, with **the**utmost Care, be restor'd to its natural State.

If we examine into the more remote Causes, we find that  
-griping Pains Of the Intestines Often proceed from the Meco-  
nium heing too song retain’d, and not sufficiently purged Off by  
the Colostrum, or some other gentie Evacuant, since this, ac-  
cumulated, distends the Fibres Of the intestines, excites Plain-  
knees, and, being render'd more acrid by the Milk, stimulates  
the sensible Membranes of the intestines, so as to excitea pain-  
ful Stricture. Another Cause may he, the Milk itself corrupted  
in the Primae VIae, growing acrid, and Collected, as it were,  
into Globules, which, by a Mixture Of the Bile, and gastric  
Juices, assuming a caustic Nature, pricks, corrodes, and, aS it  
.. were, tears the Intestines. But this noxious Acrimony Of the  
Faeces, and acid caustic Disposition,, shews itself sufficiently, not  
Only by the green Colour, with which they are tinctur'd, and  
their Corrosion os the Veffeis, into which they are receiv’d,  
when discharged , but, particularly, by an experiment, in which  
the g\* een Colour of the Excrements is changed into yellow, by  
an Affusion of Oil of Tartar *per Dehquium*, to (ay nothing of  
Dogs, who, Otherwise, readily devour the natural Faeces Or In-  
fants, but will not touch these green Excrements.

Lastly, In Infants, especially after Weaning, Summer Fruits,  
Aliments prepar'd with Honey, ‘ too much Sugar, and Other  
things, with which Children willingly Overcharge themselves,  
’ contribute very much to induce spasmodic Pains os the Intestines:  
For hence, a Fermentation being raffed in the Primx Vise, Very  
acrid Juices are readily generated, and upon Anger, and taking  
Cold, a large Quantity’ of useless SOrdes is accumulated, whence

Anxiety about **the** Praecordia, Vomitings, violent Pains Of **the**Intestines, and bilious Fevers, are eAcired.

AS to the Prognostic, the following Circumstances seem most  
worthy Of Observation: The longer these exquisite Gripings or  
the intestines Continue, and the more frequently the sensible BO-  
dies of tender infants are affected therewith, the more severe  
and dangerous they usually are: For Fevers, Palsies, Asthmas,  
epileptic Convulsions, and Other mortal Symptoms, are. easily  
associated with them, which, .if they are not soon check'd by  
convenient Remedies, quickly destroy the miserable Patients:  
Nor, in prognosticating the Event, is it Os small Moment, to  
Consider the Condition Of the affected Subjects: Is they are  
descended from weak Parents, and Mothers disposed to hysteric  
Spasms, it is to he seared, the Disorder will affect the Infants  
more Violently, and retura inore frequendy..

**THE CURE.**

The principal Intention os the Physician, in Order to Cure **the**griping Pains Os infants, is to absorb. Correct, and gently eva-  
cuate, the corrosive Acid Of the Primae Vise: For which Pur-  
pose, if the Disorder, as it generally happens, is Caused by Cor-  
rupted Or vitiated Milk, it is extremely necessary to change **the**Nurse; or great Care must he taken, that the does not, at that  
time, indulge herself with flatulent Food, Summer Fruits, Pulses,  
Wine, Acids, Or feculent Aliments; because, by all these, **the**Affection is either much increased. Or render’d more obstinate.  
At that time, also, gentle Laxatives, if she is Costive, are proper  
for the Nurse: Among these I would principally, recommend  
Preparations of Rhubarb ♦. Thus, for Example, half a Dram of  
the Extract of Rhubarb, dissolved in half an Ounce of the Li-  
quor of Terra Foliata Tartari, and Cinnamon-water, may he  
: taken Morning and evening, in the Quantity of sixty Drops, Or  
more. Nor, at this time, are Carminative Medicines less bene-  
ficial to the Nurse, and Infusions, after the manner Of Tea,  
drank in a large Quantity, aS they are of great Efficacy in dilut-  
ing and resolving the Thickness Of the Milk: But. for the In-  
fants themselves, to temper the Acid lodged in the Primm Vias, I  
must recommend the following Powder, as os experienc'd Virtue;

Take Os Crabs-eyeS, Mother of Pearl, diaphoretic Antimony,'  
the Root of *Florentine* Orris, each half a Dram; Saffron,  
three Crains, Oil Os Anise, and os Mace, each two Drops:  
Let five or six Grains be taken every two "Hours, in **a**Decoction Os Hartshorn ; Or in some antispasmodic Water,  
as that Os Lime-flowers, Of black Cherries, Or Baum, with ..  
a little Diascordium.

Rut nothing relieves more than Clysters, which both, by their  
kindly Warmth, relax the Spasms Of the Intestines, and remark-  
ably dissipate and Carry Off the Flatulences, winch are the Cause  
os, or, at least, accompany the Gripes. For this Purpose **I**have often, with great Success, prescribed Clysters prepar'd  
os Marjoram, Chamomile-flowers, carminative Seeds, thin Wa-  
ter-gruel, and a sufficient Quantity Of Oil os Chamomile; or **a**sufficient Quantity of a Decoction Of Dill, render'd more effi- \*  
cacious by the Addition of a few Drops Of the Oil of Anise.  
The same Intention is excellently answer'd by the internal Ex-  
hibition Of Preparations of Rhubarb ; such aS Syrup Of Succory,  
with Rhubarb: The Medicine before prescrib’d for the Nurse,  
exhibited in a small Dose, and an Electuary, prepar'd of equal  
Quantities Of Rhubarb, and Crabs-eyeS, together with solntive  
Syrup os Succory, Or Roses, and the Addition of a proper Quan-  
tity of Manna; to be taken in Barley-water. And I cannot, in  
this Place, but approve, and greatly Commend, the Method of  
*Hearnius,* who, in *Method, ad Praxin, Lib.* 2. *Gap. 2.6.* asserts,  
that he had found by Experience, that, by One Semple Of Ani-  
seed, pounded in a gross manner, new-born Children were most  
CommOdioufly cleansed from green Bile, and fetid Phlegm, and,  
at the same time, that the Violent Pains of the Bally were quiet-  
ed, if it was given with the first Spoonful Of sugar'd Pap.'

If there is a Sulpicion of Worms breeding in the Intestines,  
it is proper to give the Remedies, winch, under the Article VER-  
MES, we shall shew accommodated to kill and distodge these  
hostile Animals, .

External Remedies should, also, he applied, against the Vio-  
lence Of this Disorder: For this I would recommend Emol-  
lients, such as the Flowers of Chamomile, Elder, Melilot,.and  
- Mullein, the Seeds Os Fenugreek and Dill; aS, also, Saffron,  
boiled in Milk, and applied to the Abdomen, either in a Swine's  
Bladder, Or in a Linen Cloth: Nor is it an improper Piece of  
Practice, to anoint the Region Of the Navel with distil'd Oiss  
Of Cumin, Carraway, Anise, Chamomile, and Fennel; or **the**expressed Oil of Nutmeg, Or Oil *Of* Chamomile, prepar'd by  
boiling, mixed up with some Lard.

As tor the necessary Cautions in this Disorder; Care must he  
taken to abstain from all salt, acrid, and strongly stimulating  
things, especially Purgatives; for it is Very dangerous to convey  
the highly acrid Sordes, hesore they are duly corrected, through '  
the long C**anal** Of the intestines But resinous things arc endned  
with highly noxious Qualities, shch aS Refin os Jalap, which in

Inost imprudently administered to Children subject tODisordeis,  
in consequence of their fucking corrupt and acrid Milk j and  
though this Refin sometimes discharges a large Quantity Or Hu-  
Incurs, yet it proves highly injurious by its continued Stimulus,  
and Irritation of the Intestines. Purging, winch, however, is  
rarely requisite, is much -more safely performed by the Powder  
of white Mechocan, exhibited with some proper Syrup : After  
which the Sordes collected in the Stomach and Duodenum  
are to he corrected by Absorbents and Correctors, and elimi-  
nated by Preparations Of Manns, Or Rhubarb, or by means Of  
Clysters. - -\*

These Gripes Of the intestines are Often produced not so much  
by a material Cause lodged in the Primae Vise, aS by a Violent  
Agitation os the Nerves, from an acute Pain, for Instance, in  
Other Members, in consequence'os the Consent os the Parts:  
In which Case, laying aside all Laxatives, the fust and prin-  
cipal Intention of Cure is, to sooth and alleviate the Pains and  
Spasms.

- No Medicines, aS we have already Observ'd, are more Justly  
commendable for the happy Effects they produce, than Clysters,  
fince they immediately reach the Intestines, and afford great  
Relief, aS well by quieting as dissipating the Flatulences, if the  
Intention for which we inject these warm Fomentations, is at-  
tended to, fo that in preparing them we make a proper Choicer  
For thus, is the Excrements discharged by Stool, are liquid, and  
so highly acrid, that they not only occasion Violent Gripes, but,  
also, an Excoriation Os the Anus, Clysters Of Milk and Sugar  
are serviceable, or Turpentine distolVed in the Yolk of an Egg,  
which, by moderating the Acrimony, prevent the Corrosion  
of the large Intestines, and the Anus? But if a viscid Sordes,  
lodg’d in the Intestines, says the Foundation for Gripes and Fla-  
tnlences. Clysters, endued with a greater Power Of resolving,  
should rather be used, which, by stimulating the large Intestines,  
Cause the Mucus, which lodg'd in the rest of the Intestines, to  
descend afterwards more easily. .For this Intention a Clyster  
may he prepared Of one Or two Ounces of a Decoction Of Cha-  
inomile-fiowers, with the Addition Of a Dram Or two of Honey  
Of Rue,’half a Drain of *Venice* Soap; and a few Drops of the  
Oil os Anise.

- Lastly, several Women, tired with the Cries Os Infants, to  
Procure Sleep, in this Disease, give various Sedatives, such as  
Mithridate, the Requies Nicolai Myrepfi, and some others; but  
with the greatest Hazard, and a Very bad Effect; for, besides  
many ill Consequences, a wonderful Dniness of Mind usually  
follows the imprudent Use Os Opiates.

**CONVULSIONS of CHILDREN.**

- Under the Article EPILEPSI we have fully described that Dili-  
order, and Convulsions; and there, by conclusive Arguments,  
proved, that the Cause Of One Confista in a Spafm Of the Dura  
Mater,’ and that Of the Other in a spasmodic Stricture Of the  
Membranes investing the spinal Marrow. However, that it may  
he known separately, what Causes principally subject InfimrS to  
these terrible Affections, and by what Remedies they Onghtro he  
removed, l think it expedient, in this Treatise of infantile Dis.  
Orders, to add some things, which have a particular Relation to  
these Indispositions in Children.

Epilepsies, then, and Convulsions, are generally more inCi-  
dent to Childhood, which Continues from the first to the seventh  
Year, for no Other Reason, than that, in Infants, the nervous,  
membranous and exquisitely sensible Parts, are Composed Of very  
tender and very moveable small Fibres, which, being irritated, thss  
in the slightest manner,' are Very easily thrown into irregular and  
spasmodic Commotions: Wherefore it is usual for an Infant,  
the more tender and young he is, and the greater Sensibility he  
has Obtained from his. Parents, which were either subject to  
Affections Of the Mind, or formerly afflicted with the same Dii-  
order, to he seized more violentiy, and readily, with Epilepsies  
and Convulsions.

' Besides, these dreadful Affections easily happen, noronly when  
the Mothers, who bore the Infants, have neglected a salutary  
Course Of Diet, but, also, when the Nurses, who give them Suck,  
are afflicted with Hysterics, Or other Passions Os the nervous Kind ;  
If they eat too plentifully of Sallad, ACrids, Summer Fruits, and  
Other incongruous things, drink spirituous Liquors too freely.  
Or feed the Children, Committed to their Care, with too large  
a Quantity of gross and impure Milin Nor is it uncommon, as  
**I** have osten observ'd in Practice, for fucking Children readily to  
fall into epileptic Convulsions, and these difficult to he Cured,  
when the Nurses, seized with a violent Affection of Mind, espe-  
oially Anger, Terror, and Fear, offer the Breast immediately,,  
before a due Discharge and Correction Of the Milk; or if, at  
any time, the tnenstruous Purgations come On, winch, from the  
Beginning Of giving Suck, to that time, they have been Stran-  
gers *to. ...*

? Farther, Experience shews, that the Faiiing-fieknefs, as.well  
as Convulsions, are sometimes excited, when any nervous Parts  
are agitated with Spasms or Pains, and, at the same time, by  
means of the Content Of Parts, the Membranes os the- Mer-  
**ninges, and spinal Marrow, are affected. I have Observed this**

to happed, principally, from the Meconium being’resained in the  
PrinsseVhe, and, hy its Continuance there, render’d more acrid;  
from Gripes, likewise, and Worms, lacerating the sensible Coats of  
the intestines, and from Pains proceeding from difficult Dentition,  
**and** strong Purges, especially when Often given: For all these  
things are of such a Nature, that, in Patients endued with deli-  
care Constitutions, they easily excite epileptic and COnVulsiVe Mo-  
rions. -

- Lastly, as *those* Children are preserv'd Or freed from an Epi-  
lepsy and Convulsions, upon whom that Species of Eruption,  
called *Favi,* a Crusta Lactea, Or an Itch with Pustules, appear, so  
these dangerous Disorders Very frequently draw their Origin from  
these Impurities, injudiciousiy repelled: The same holds true of  
the Small-pox, and Meastes, of which an obstructed Eruption,  
noxious Retrocession, Or improper Core, destroys numberless  
Infants, by Epilepsies and Convulsions. -

- The Convulsions and Epilepsies, which accompany acute, pete-  
Chial and Variolous Fevers, are bad Signs, and are not without  
Danger, when, proceeding from difficult Dentition and Gripes,  
they afflict for a long time. *Hippocrates, Sect.* 3. *Apbor.* 28. and  
Experience, testify, that whoever is not freed from these Disorders  
about the seventh Year, is, for the most part,' miserably afflicted  
with them, till his Very Death. Nor, lastly, are we to neglect  
to sake the Prognostic from the Frequency *Cd* the Fits, where it  
is to he observed, that the more frequent the Attacks, the more  
Danger there is, that. Nature being ar last too much weaken’d^  
the Patient fall a Victim to his Disorder.

**' . .. .’ THE CURE. -**

AS in all sorts Of Distempers, so in the Disorders now un-  
des Consideration, the Physician's whole Intention should be  
directed to the Causes. If, therefore, this Disorder takes its  
Rise from a Fright, or violent Passion, of the Nurse, laying  
aside all spirituous, acrid, and irritating Remedies, it is proper  
tO give what gentiy curbs the inordinate and spastic Morions  
of the nervous System,' such aS Clysters .prepared of emollient  
and Carminative Substances, antispasmodic Powders made up Of  
the Pulvis MarChionis,\* Cinnabar, and a little Musk, and either  
exhibited alone, Orin some Water Os a sedative Quality; such  
as Water Of the Lsme-tree, Lilies Of the Valley, Cowslips, or  
Orange-flowers, ..\* Ἀ . .

But the Cure is very different, when the Disorder arises from  
the Milk, corrupted and rendered corrosive in the Infant; for.  
In this Case, besides demulcent Clysters, absorbent Powders, ex-  
hibited with Saffron, Musk, Or a small Quantity Of the Extract  
of Castor, are of singular Service, especially if, at the same time,  
**a** pretty rich Decoction'Of Harts-horn is used sor Drink. Bur,  
if the Primae Vise are to he purged from any Sordes they contain,  
this End may he commodioufiy obtained by a Decoction- im-  
pregnated with Manns, successively exhibited with a few Drops  
Of the Oil Of Tartar per Deliquium drops into it. .

When too large a Quantity Of gross Milk lays the Foundation  
Of the Disorder, the Infant should be fed with less Milk, and  
such Aliments given, aS render it more fluid and serous. **In**such a State, likewise,, the Stomach is often very much stuffed  
by stagnating and coagulated Milk, where a gentle Emetic,, given  
Ont of the Paroxysm, is often serviceable This Emetic may he  
prepared Os a third or fourth Part Of a Grain Of Emetic Tartar,  
mixed with Syrup Of Violets, and some proper distilled Water. -.

When the Meconium, not properly purged Off in the first;  
Months, and becoming acrid by Continuance, produces this  
Disorder, it ought to be evacuated by gentle Laxatives, mint  
with Absorbents; especially by ch Electuary, Compounded Of  
the Syrup of Succory, with Rhubarb, CrabS-eyes, and the Pui-  
vis MarChionis. Worms, on the contrary, are to he destroyed  
and expelled by Remedies accommOdated to them.

If an epileptic Disorder, at any time, proceeds **from a Re.**pulsion of the Itch, a Scald Head, Or Other Eruptions; those  
Things should be used, which have a Power of recalling **the**impure Matter to the Surface Of the Body; and I have Often-  
known particular Advantages arise in fuch a Cafe, from Vefioa-:tones, applied to the Nape Of the Neck And this too seems.  
Confirmed by the Experience of *Pernelius,* who mentions many  
epileptic Persons, aS Cured hy Fontaneis and Setons, '

It is the Practice of some Physicians, and. those Of no ineatr  
Note, for appealing the Violent Commotions Of the Solids, to  
recommend Opiates, such *as* the Pilulae de Cynoglosso, the The-  
riaca coelestis, and some Others Of a like Nature. But,- since J  
have frequently seen the ill Effects of them, I am of Opinion,  
they Ought tb he, used very Cautionfly. The same may be said  
Of Volatiles, which, even externally applied, very Often proves  
injurious, -' :

**ATRoPHv OF CHILDREN.**

Among the various Diseases familiar to Infants, a Tabes is not  
the most inconsiderable.. This is a gradual GonsiImption of the  
whole Body, attended Commonly with an Inflation Os the Abdo-  
men, and an extraordinary injury of the several Functions.

At the Beginning os the Disorder, both the inferior and stipe-  
rior Limbs begin tO grow flaccid, and decay, but the Abdomen

is distended. The Patient breatheswith Difficulty, is seined with  
**a** Lassitude of Body, is sometimes costive, and at other times has  
his Body soluble, his Appetite is Irregular and uncertain, but prin-  
cipally fond of Cold Aliments: In the Increase os the Disorder,  
the Countenance, in confrouence Os a collapsed State os the  
Temples, becomes unseemly and pale ; the Eye-lids, after Sleep,  
become tumid; the Rins are protuberant , the Scapulae promi-  
nent, like Wings the Food is discharged generally half digested,  
and gnawing Pains are often felt about, the Region Of the Na-  
vel, the Urine is sometimes thick» and sometimes of a redish  
Colour, Sleep is turbulent, and, about Night, a stow Heat,  
accompanied with Thirst, and Dryness Of the Mouth, begin to  
afflict the Patient.

But this Disorder Ought not to he confounded with Extenua-  
tion and Leanness of Body, which, proceeding from a Defect of  
Fat, Often possesses One Part Only, without injuring the Functions  
of the whole Body: It Ought, likewise, tO he carefully distin-  
guished from the Rickets, in winch some Parts are, indeed,  
wasted, whilst, at the same time, the Limbs are deformed  
with Tumors, Contractions, and Incurvations. Besides, we  
must he Very careful not to mistake a primary or Original  
Tabes, for that Extenuation, which, aS a Symptom, succeeds  
Other Diseases, such aS Fevers, Small-pox, MeaileS, Diar-  
rhoeas, and Worms. Lastly, a genuine Tabes differs from that  
Leanness, which arises from a Want Of Milk; which may be disi  
Covered, if the Breasts Of the Nurses are flaccid, and absolutely  
without Milk is the Nurfes themselves have not good Appe-  
tites, if the Children difcharge but littie Urine; Cry and com-  
plain, if, after taking Aliments, they are quiet; and if they  
greedfly (natch ar the Breasts,

Those who die Of this Distemper, when laid open, are generally  
found to have the Glands of the Mesentery tumefied, scirrhous.  
Or even affected with Abscesses. The Liver, alfo, and Spleen,  
are seldom seen without some Disorder, Infarction, and a pre-  
ternatural Magnitude. The Muscles, particularly of the Abdo-  
men, are fo extenuated, aS to he hardly thicker than a Mem-  
brane. The Intestines, On the Contrary, are very much in-  
stated, and filled with a fetid, and, sometimes, a black Sordes.

We attribute the immediate Cause os this Disorder, either to  
a Defect of nutritions, temperate, and gelatinous Juice, Or an  
insufficient Application Of it to the solid Parts; but the more  
remote Causes we aserihe to a depraved Digestion Of the Ali-  
ments, an impure and thick Chyle, and an Obstruction Of its  
Passage thro\* the lacteal Vesteis IO the thoracic Duct, and Mass Of  
Blond. But we must here principally blame the Defect, Or lan-  
guid Condition, Of the Bile, Occasioned by a preternatural State  
Of the Liver, by which Digestion is not Only Very much injured,  
hut also the Mouths of the Villons Coat of the intestines, be-  
- cause not properly freed from mucous Sordes, receive and  
transmit the Chyle with more Difficulty.

The remote and Occasional Causes of this Disorder are va-  
rious : Though I have generally Observed, that this violent and  
Chronical indisposition has followed Diseases Of many Kinds;  
such aS the Small-pox, Measles, Convulsive Motions from diffi-  
cult Dentition, and some others , especially when the Patients,  
upon ReCOVery, indulging their Appetite too much, have taken  
Aliments Of a gross Texture, such as Cheese, Bread not well  
fermented, farinaceous Substances, sweet Cakes, with Summer  
Fruits, acid Aliments, and Wines, Of the same Quality. But no-  
thing, aS frequent Experience assures us, is more prejudicial, than  
if infants, when hot and moist with Sweat, Often use Cold Drink  
in the Night, or when» being hot in Bed) they are, whilst awake,  
removed into the Cold Ain For, by the Suppression Oi Trans,  
piration, and Constriction of the minute Ducts Of the external  
Parts, the nutritions Juice is not Only diverted and repressed  
from the Periphery to the Centre, and inferior Parts, but, like-  
wise, acquires a depraved saline and acrid Quality.

Nor do I hesitate, with the Celebrated *Chuden,* to aflert, that  
Infants are subject to a Tabes, from an Obstruction of the Pores  
of the Skin, unless they are well washed and Cleansed from their  
Sordes. But they, who affirm that Worms, winch they Call  
*Comedones,* are generated in the Skin Of new-bom infants by a  
Neglectos Washing, and, aS they suppose, draw Off great Part  
Of the laudable Nutriment, will not gain my Assent, because this  
new Assertion islnot yet to me sufficientiy Confirmed by my Own  
Experience.

Nor Can it he den/d, that these Confumptive Disorders hap-  
pen to infants from a preposterous Use Os Medicines, especially  
those Os the earthy, absorbent, and astringent Kind in Diarrhoeas,  
'intermitting Fevers, Gripes, and Small-pox. For they, who  
have dissected the Bodies Os Children, who died of this Distem-  
per, testify, that they have found, both in the Stomach, and the  
smaller Intestines annexed to it, some Crusts os Matter grown  
solid, which Could scarely he separated front the Substance of  
them; which indicates, that not Only the Separation of the gastric  
Liquor was by that means prevented, hntj also, the Secretion  
of the Chyle, in consequence of an Obstruction Of the Mouths  
of the LactealS, retarded.

- A Tabes, also, is properly denominated Scorbutic, when the  
. Children are generated by Parents affected with an impure Dyscrasy

Of the Humours, are suckled hy morbid Nurses, Or inch as are

troubled with a Cachexy, or any Other scorbutic Disorder. Borneo  
thing of a Venereal Taint is too often complicated with this Dis.  
Order, On which the Atrophy depends ; as the Effect does On its  
respective Cause.

Worms, likewise, lodg'd in the Intestines, are often the Cause  
of an Atrophy; sor they not Only destroy the most laudable Parts  
Of the Aliments and Chyle, but, also, taint them with Vitious  
Exhalations, *in A.* Ν. *C. Vol.* 3. *Append. 61.* we are furnish'd  
with a remarkable instance Of a Boy, who dyed Of an Atro-  
pby; and, upon Dissection, in his intestines, several Parcels of  
Worms, some larger, some smaller, were found adhering so  
firmly to the interior Villons Coat, that they appeared, in a man-  
ner, growing to it, and Could not he separated, without injuring  
the Coat itself.

Besides, infants, before sound, and apparently in a State Of  
perfect Health, without any manifest previous Cause, often begin  
to languish, and become extenuated. But they are expos'd to  
this Misfortune, when they Change the Mother's Or Nurse's,  
Milk, for more solid Food ; and, tho’ before they Could stand  
On their Legs, and support the Weight of their Bodies, they now  
become incapable Of standing, and are averse to touching the  
Ground, but the genuine Nature Of the Disorder immediately  
shews itself, when their Limbs become sensibly pendulous, and  
the Habit of the Body flaccid and Corrugated, as appears princi-  
pally in the Nates and Thighs. In the mean time, such Patients  
are continually eating, and have Appetites so voracious, that they  
can scarcely be satisfy d.

It is Very Common for many, and even some Physicians, when  
the Disorder continues long, to refer the Cause to Fascination:  
But as this trifling and empty Excuse plainly shews, that thofe  
Men, who sty to fo absurd an Asylum sor their Ignorance, nei-  
ther knew the genuine Causes Of the Distemper, nor are able  
to Cure it by proper Remedies, so we deservedly reject this Me-  
shod of accounting for the Disorder, as foolish, and unworthy of-  
a Philosopher and Physician.

When the Disorder proceeds from an imprudent Use os Astrin-’  
gents, or an excessive Use os saline and absorbent Medicines, *it*generally requires a long time for the Cure, hut is the Matter  
Os the earthy Absorhents has already acquired some Degree of  
Solidity, the Hopes Os Recovery are doubtful, and many are car-  
*rfd* Off by Death, before the Removal of the Cause. When  
the Disease is inveterate, and the Mesentery, Liver, Spleen, Pan-  
creas, Kidneys, and Lungs, are already obstructed and scirrhous,  
then it is seldom. Or never Cured. On the Contrary, Hopes Of  
Recovery may be entertain'd, if, the Concoction os the Food  
being amended, the Appetite becomes more Constant and regu-  
lar, the Tumor of the Abdomen decreases, and the Strength is  
recovered. If there is a Diarrhoea, and a mighty fetid purulent  
Matter mik'd with Blond, discharg’d from the Anns, and if, he-  
sides, the Body is very much emaciated, the Distemper Cannot  
be Cured without very great Difficulty, if at all . for the Diar-  
rhoea still Consumes the remaining Strength, and the fetid Mat-  
ter shews a Corruption already begun in the Abdomen, which  
Death generally very soon succeeds, When the Infarction or  
Scirrhns degenerates into an Exulceration, and an hectic Fever  
succeeds, which we commonly know from a flame-coloured and  
redish Urine, preternatural Heat, and Flushings after Aliments, .  
then the infants most certainly die. Lastly, frequent Observa-  
tion proves, that a Tabes is, sometimes, happily removed by in-  
termitting Fevers.

**THE CURE.**

The' the Cure of this Disorder is very different, according to  
the Diversity Of the Causes from which it proceeds, yet, in gene-  
ral, we are to take Care, that infants, after weaning, he suppl/d  
with Fond of such a Kind, as adds Nutriment and Strength to  
the languid Body, and emaciated Parts. This intention is excel-  
lentiy answer'd by Broths Os bruis'd Fowis Or Capons, prepar'd  
without the Fat, Or a perceptible Quantity of Salt, as, also, by  
Paps Of Apples prepar'd with the Yolks Of Eggs and Sugar, to-  
gether with a little Cinnamon, Mace, and Wine.

When the Mouths of the lacteal Vessels and Ducts of the me-  
seraic Glands are obstructed by a viscid Sordes, then Broths of  
Old Fowis boil'd with the recent Roots of Grass, Fennel, Parsty,  
Asparagus, and Celery, without the Fat, and adding *a* small  
Quantity of the Spiritus Nitri dulois, or a few Drops Of the Spi-  
ritus Vitrioli Martis, or a Solution of Crabs-eyes, are Of all other  
Medicines the most efficacious. But these Broths should he con- \_  
tinned for several Days, and even Weeks, in such a manner, that  
three Or four Ounces should he taken every four Hours,

Among the deobstruent Medicines of great Efficacy in this  
Disorder, the principal are, the saline Liquors of a neutral Quality ,  
those, for instance, prepared Os a Solution of Crabs-eyes, with  
Lemon-juice, the Terra foliata Tartari, and the Arcanum Tar-  
tari, dissolved with the Waters of Fennel, or Parsley, and ex-  
hibited in a due Dose frequentiy every Day: From which Re-  
medies I heve Often experienced an extraordinary and wonderful  
Effect. ss

in Order to promote a laudable Digestion of the Aliments,  
especially when a balsamic Bile ‘is deficient, and acid and Viscid  
Sordes predominate, the temperate balsamic Elixir, mired with

the Aliments, in a **fuffirien**t Quantify, produces very happy Ef-  
fects. But in a COmpitcanOn of Gripes, Pain?, Inquietudes,  
and Other Symptoms, the anodyne mineral Liquor, mixed and  
given with a thin Solution Of Salt of Tartar is a mOst effectual  
Remedy -

When the Disorder proceeds from an Obstruction and In- l  
sanction Of the subcutaneous Ducts, Or an interrupted Tranfpi- i  
ration. Baths prepared of the Roots of Marshmallows and  
Ferns, the Herbs Mallows and Melilot, Chamomile-flowers, and  
*Venice* Soap, with the Addition of a sufficient Quantity of Milk,  
are highly beneficial. And It is observed, that a frequent Use  
Of Baths, the first Month after Birth, is an excellent Preserva-  
five

Externally, for discussing the Tumor, Oil Of Chamomile, Or  
Oil Of Dill, boiled, and moderately impregnated with Camphire,  
are highly efficacious.

When this Tabes draws its Origin from an impure scorbutic  
Milk, the Nurse must he removed, and sweet Whey, or Asses  
Milk, with some Drops of Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium,* ex-  
hibited. . ‘ ’

To these we are so add diluting Infusions Of Paul'S-betOny,  
Ground-ivy, the Roots of Liquorice, and Succory, together  
with a Solution Of Salt of Tartar, and Arcanum duplicatum.

In Children who are weaned, some Other diluting Drink,  
with some Oil Of-Tartar per *Deliquium* drop: into it, must al-  
ways he substituted in the room of Beer.

If the Disorder arises from an excessive Use Of Absorbents,  
diluting Infusions, in Conjunction with Laxatives prepared of  
Manna, Rhubarb, Or Syrup Of Succory with Rhubarb, will  
prove highly beneficial. It is, also, sometimes expedient to free  
the Stomach from viscid Sordes, by a pretty large Dose of the  
Powder Of *Florentine* Orris.

: Purgatives rather exasperate this Disorder, and dispose it to an  
Hectic, especially in Patients Of delicate Constitutions: For  
the Stomach and Intestines are often inflamed by them, aCir-  
Cumstance soon succeeded by Death.

**CARDIALGIA.**

- We shall now briesty treat of some Disorders incident to  
.Children, not hecaufe they are inconsiderable, and unworthy of  
a Particular Examination, but hecaufe they do not require so  
long and accurate an Account Of. their Causes j and bur very few  
.things are requisite to the Cure, if they. are used in a proper  
Time, a due Order, and in Conjunction with a suitable Re-  
gsmen.

- We shall, first, then, Consider a Cardialgia, which discovers  
itself principally by an uncommon . Straitness Over the Breast,  
join'd with difficult Respiration, by Inflations of the Abdomen  
and Praecordia under the spurious Ribs, by Inquietudes .and.  
Eructations Often .attending them; to which flight Fevers and  
Convulsions are frequentiy join'd, t .... -

This kind Of Disorder proceeds from a violent and spasmodic  
Stricture of the Orifices of the Stomach, and the Flatulences by  
that means included in it, which, by distending the sensible Mem-  
branes Of the Stomach, produce the utmost Anxieties, Inquie-  
tudes, and, from an Obstructed Descent of the Diaphragm, a  
Difficulty Of Breathing, with the Other Symptoms. .But .this Ef-  
fect is principally produced by the Meconium, when not pro-  
perly evacuated, by the Milk Coagulating er stagnating; Or by  
any Other viscid Humours lodged in . the Primas Viae, and re-  
solved into Flatulences: Neither are we to exclude Other Causes,'  
which, by irritating the nervous Coats Of the Stomach, are  
Capable of stimulating it to a spasmodic Constriction, and, con-.  
feqnently. Of inducing a noxious Retention of the Flatulences. :  
. During the Fit, let but little Milk be given to the Infant,  
and antiimfmodic absorbent Powders, with some Carminative  
.Water, he administered both to the Nurse and infant; and,  
for their Drink, let them use gelatinous Decoctions Of Harts.  
horn, and Correcting Emussions. But, fince a due Discussion  
and Discharge Of the Flatulences is Ofthe utmost Service in such  
a Case, this intention must he answered principally by gently  
.carminative and emollient Clysters: An outward Application Of  
Paregorics is, likewise, very beneficial. For this Purpose it is  
expedient to anoint the Abdomen with a Liniment prepared of  
the Oils of Chamomile and Dill by boiling, with the Addition  
Of a sew Drops Os the Oil Of Cumin» Mint, Or Cloves, and a  
few Grains of Cainphire. Ἀ . ..

When the . Body is rendered soluble by means. Of Clysters,  
gentie Carminatives ate serviceable , unless an increase Of the Fe-  
ver should Contraindicate theirUse: For which Reason *Wedeliurs*carminative Essence Of Orange-peel, mixed with a due Quan-  
Iity of the anodyne Liquor, is to the exhibited to the Nurse ;  
and the Insane is to have an .oleosaccharum prepared with a  
few Drops of the genuine Olis of Anise and Chamomile, drink-  
.ing aster it a Draught of warm Water-gruel.

After the Fit, in Order to remove the Fomes Ofthe Distem-  
.per, not only the Nurse, but, also, the Infant, ought to he gently  
freed from the Sordes lodged in their Stomach and Intestines,  
which intention is. excellentij answered hy the following POW-  
zler .

Take of the best Rhubarb, and Crabceyes, each half 4  
Dram , and of Cumin-seeds, fix Grains.

Six, eight, or ten Grains Of this Powder are to he exhibited  
at proper intervals, not omitting, at the same time, the Use Ofc  
corroborating and stoma chic Medicines, such as the *Elixir Base  
sumictnn Viscerale. ' -*

**SUpPRESSIoN OF URINE.**

When Infants either discharge no Urine, er do it only by .  
Drops, and with Shrieks, this Suppression of Urine Often sub-  
jects them to intolerable Pains; hecause, at that, time, they, in  
consequence of their Uneasiness and Inquietude, not only suck  
greedily, bur are, also, incapable Of discharging the superfluous  
Milk by Urine. This Dissiculty.of making Water is produced,  
when the Nurse’S Milk is corrupted by gross, acid, and acrid  
Food; Or when she herself, by drinking uuwholsome Liquors,  
makes Water with Difficulty; for such, generally, is the Urine,  
and its Discharge, in'the Child, as are hisssiumourS; and the  
State Os his Humours is aS the Milk he socks from the Breasts  
Of his Nurse. X

**RETENTION OF URINE IN CHILDREN, FROM THE  
STONE.**

An Ischury is, also, frequentiy produced by a Stone lodged in  
the Bladder, to which Infants, in consequence Of a Copious '  
Production Of acid juices, are highly subject, especially if they  
are inclined to the Generation Of a Stone, by an hereditary  
Disposition, derived from their Parents. If it proceeds from  
this Cause, the Infants scratch the Genitals with their Fingers,  
and the Urine is not only discharged by Drops, and with Shrieks,  
but the fabulous Particles; also, which are, at the same time  
ejected, subside, if the Urine is kept. But, is all these Sym-  
ptoms Cannot he depended On, the Stone may he discovered  
easily by an artificial Search.

*- - As* for the Cure, the Dies of the Nurse, while shegives Suck,  
and Of the Infant, when weaned, must be amended ; which is  
best performed by carefully avoiding all improper Aliments,  
and uuwholsome Drinks. But, further, this Disease is Often  
supported by an Obstructed EVaCuation by Stool. This, there-  
fore, Ought, above all things, to be promoted; unless we intend  
to bring on a greater Afflux Of the Humours to tho urinary  
Passages. This intention is Cornmndiousty answered by Resins  
impregnated with Rhubarb, taken in proper Aliments, Or by  
Clysters duly injected.

After this, a Convenient Drink, both of a diluting and gently  
diuretic Quality, should he prescribed to the Nurie, aS also **to**the Infant, such aS Decoctions os light Water, with the Roots  
Of Asparagus, Carrot, Patfley, Grass, Fennel. Saxifrage, and  
Succory, drank warm in the Morning, and through the rest **Of**the Day Cold, as Ordinary Drink. Or no less Efficacy is the  
acidish'Serum Of Milk, corrected with CrabS-eyes, which Liquor  
is, also, possessed Of a temperating Quality. .ς"

When the Discharge of Urine is suppressed by Calculous Frag-  
rnents obstructing the Urethra, and irritating its highly sensible  
Coat, so aS to excite Violent and racking Palos, emolltent Cly-  
sters are, in like manner, of Service. But, internally, in Order  
tc allay the Spasms, it is expedient to exhibit *Fernelinds* Deco-  
ction of Marshmallows prepared with *Venice* Soap, or Oil Of ’  
sweet Almonds, with a' tew Drops Of the anodyne Liquor, in  
warm Barley-water, or Water-gruel. When, by means of these,  
the Spasms are relaxed, we may, with Advantage, use Powders  
Os Crabs-eyes, calcin'd Egg-shells, Solutions of CrabS.eyes, and  
Other things winch gentiy promote a Discharge Of Urine. '

Externally, is the Pain from the Stone and Ischury is very  
violent. Baths Of sweet Water,, in which emollient Substances,  
such aS Mallows, Marshmallow-roots, and Chamomile-flowers,  
have been boiled, are highly beneficial. It is, also, os Consider-  
able Service to appsy Bags, filled with the fame things, warm to \*'  
the Region Of the Pubes, the anointing which with Oil of SCOr\*  
pions is, also, productive Of happy Effects, - - ' .

**CATARRHOUs DISORDERS IN CHILDREN.**

infants, also, in Consequence Of a large Quantity Of pitnitons  
Juices, are highly subject to catarrhons and serous Disorders,  
among which we reckon a Coryza, a Stuffing Of the Head,  
Hoarseness, Coughs, Asthmas, Infarctions of the Breast, accom-  
panied with a kind Of Snorting and Wheezing,. Inflammations  
Of the parotid Glands, and the Crusta lactea: All which Dis-  
tempers agree, in general, in this, that they,'for the most part,'  
derive their Origin from a Fault in the Air, a sodden Change  
Of Weather, and a Suppression of Transpiration. ...

. As to what belongs particularly to the Asthma and Cough, espe-  
cially Os the dry and Violent kind, it const he observed, that  
these Disorders, accompanied with a great Difficulty os Breathing,  
and Dread Or Suffocation, not Only often rage epidemically

. but, also, in a particular manner, aS Experience testifies, attend  
**a** difficult Dentition, if the Nerves shbservient to Respiration .

s’re convulsed **and** vesicated in conseqoence of the mutual Con-  
sent of the Parts. These Disorders, also, frequently happen from  
an improper Treatmenr of the Sherst-por and Measles; especially  
when, aster the Disease is subdued neither an Evacuation by  
stool, nor insensible Transpiration, are duly promoted; or, allo,  
**when a** certain acrid cxcremenntious Matter, in an Erysipelas,  
Purple **Fever,** or Crusta **Lactia,** has been repelled to the internal  
Parrs; for then Infarctions of the Lungs, and troublesomeIrritatioris  
of the pulmonary Nerves, which excise an Asthma and Cough,  
**are** generally produced by the acrid and viscid Humour. Lamy,  
theseDiferders *arc* principally produced by an excessive inSationof  
the Stomach, occasioned by visoid Milk stagnating there in too  
large a Quantity, and obstructing the Descent of the Diaphragm.  
Hence we often observe, that Vomiting, either spontaneous, or  
excited by Art, affords considerable Relief, as well to Pedons  
afflicted with **a** Cough, **as** to those labouring under an Asthma.

- For the Cure of aCoogh and Asthma, absorbent Powders in-  
rcntally exhibited, with Root of *Piarentine* Orris, Spertna Ceti,  
and Strgar-candy, are highly beneficial; as, also, a balsamic Elixir,  
prepared of the Tinctirre of Tartar, the Essences Of Myrrhi  
Saffron, Nutmeg, and Orange-peel, together with Spirit of Sal  
Ammoniac. But, in dry and more delicate Patients, it is more  
expedient to exhibit a proper Dose Of the following pedtoral  
Elixir:

. Take of the Extraft of Saffron, four Grains; of the Waters  
of PaulS-hetony, and Hyssop, each half an Ounce, and Of  
the Syrup Of white Popples, or the Syrupus de Eryfimo  
Lobeiii, two Drams: Make into an Elixir.

To these we may eommodioufly add, at proper intervals, warm  
Infusions of pedoral Herbs; by which, especially during a moist  
and cold Temperatore Of the Aur, Transpiration isnot ooly great-  
ly promoted, but a Resolution Of the inspissated Fluids com.  
modioufly obtain’d: And thefe are, likewise, salutary, when so  
obstinate and dry Cough arises either from, or is accompanied  
with, an acrid Lymph,- irritating the Larynx; especially when,  
at the same time, in order to correci the Acrimony, Sperma-ceti  
is dissolved in Broths, or reduced to the Form of an Eleduary,  
with Oil of sweet A moods, Sugar-candy, *Perneliude* Syrup of  
Marshmallows, and a few Drops of the Oil of Anise, and ex-  
hibited at proper inter vast.

If at any time an Asthma, attended with a Cough, proceeds  
from acid and viscid Crudities, fiudiuatiog in the Stomach, and  
producing an Inflation Of it, we often, with Success, give **a**mild Emetic, prepar’d of half a Grain, or a Quarter of a Grain,  
Of emetic Tartar, mixed with dissolv’d Manna, ora sew Grains  
Of the Root of Ipecacuanha, infused in warm Water, which is  
to he edulcorated by the Addition of some proper Syrup. This  
End is very well answer’d, likewise, hy emollient and carminative  
Clysters, which, by preparing a Passage downwards for the Fla-  
tulences, contribute greatly to a successful Removal of the Dss-  
ease. . .- .

If a repel’d, acrid, and excrementitious Matter gives Birth to  
the Disorder; besides internal Diaphoretics, gentle Vcsicatorles,  
applied totheNape of the Neck, often produce an happy Estedt.  
But, externally, in these Disorders of the Breast, considerable  
Relief is afforded by anointing the Parts affected, with human  
Fat, and vinous Spirit of Sal Ammoniac.

Achors, Vari, and Tineae, are ulcerous Tubercles, procceding  
from a peccant, corrupted, saline, and viscid Serum, contain’d  
in the subcutaneous Glands and Ducts; and generally draw their  
Origins from **an excessive** Voracity, corrupted Milk of the  
**Nurse,** and a Suppression Of Transpiration, by means of Cold.  
The same Causes produce Inflammations of the parotid Glands,  
and a Discharge of Matter from the Eyes and Ears.

All these Disorders, as well as Other cararrhons Desturions, are  
**best** remedied, partly by exhibiting to the Nurse such Infusions  
**as** dilute the Blood and Lymph, those, for Instance, prepar’d  
of Liquorice-root, the Bark and Root of Sassafras, and Fennel-  
seed ; and partly by means Of *Cratss* Pfluhe de Succino, both  
with and without Mercury; aS, alfo, by the pefeorai Elixir last  
mention’d. But to the Infant we are to exhibit Powders, pre.,  
par'd of diaphoretic Antimony, Crabs-eyes, *Florentine* Orris,  
Milk Of Sulphur, **a** hide Saffron, and Oil of Ansse. For this  
Intention we, allo, exhibit Laxatives, and Preparations of Mer-  
curius Dulcis, Rhubarb, **and** Manna. Inflammations of **the**parotid Glands are, besides the internal Use of Resolvents, to  
be treated externally with the simple Diachylon Planter, mired  
with Camphire *i* and, if the Tumot cannot be disonsted it is to  
he maturated by emollient Cataplasms:

**.. OF HICCUPS AND VOMITING IN CHILDREN.**

Hiccups, **as well as** Vomitings, arisefrom the Stomach, and **ate**excited by Crudities accumulated in it: For, if a tenacious acrid  
Mucus is firmly seated in the superior Orifice of **the** Stomach, this  
Organ is not only stimulated to a Discharge of its Contents, or  
**a** Vomiting; but, also, **the** Diaphragm, in consequence of their  
mutual Consent, is affected with convulsive Motions; and, the  
Diaohraem being contracted in lnsoiration.-HiccurK. sometimes of

**a** very Obstinate Nature, are excited: Hence It, also, freouemiy  
happens, that Infants are astlided with the Hiccups, and a Vomit-  
ing. ar one and the fame time.

lsoth these Disorders osten procced from too great a Repletion  
of Milk, or **a** Corruption of that Liquor in the Stomach . When  
this is the Case, a milky kind Of Substance, commonly of **a** btat  
Colour, and disagreeable Smell, is, for the most pan, discharg’d  
by Vomit. But exDeme Cold is often productive of thoso Min.  
fortunes; Or even difficult and painful Dentition may he rhe  
Cause, if, in confequence Of the Consent of the Parts, the Dia-  
phragm and Stomach are astedled.

If Vomitings and Hiccups procced from taking too large a  
Quantity of Milk, they scarcely prognosticate anyDanger; since  
every one knotvs, ther, in this Casc, Children are generally  
relieved by Vomiting: Bus, if they spring from a Corruption of  
the Milk, the State of the Patient is more dangerous, because  
Epilepsies and Convulsions often ensue, and prove fatal.

The CaofeS of these Disorders indicate a proper Method of  
Core: For if Milk, taken plentifully, offends, its Quantity ought  
to he lessened sor the suture ; but, if the Disorder proceeds from  
its depraved Quallty, we ought to procure a proper Excretion  
of it, both from the Nurse and infant. The Method of Ob-  
taining this End has been already specified.

But, in both these Disorders, singular Relles is generally afforded  
**by** Syrup of Mint, or Betony, exhibited with a few Drops of  
the Oil of Macc, or of the anodyne Liquor, as also the Waters  
obtained from Chamomile-flowers, Yarrow, Mint, and black  
Cherries, mixed with a proper Quantity of the fame anodyne  
mineral Liquor, Externally, great Relief is afforded by Frictions  
with warm Cloths, and by anointing the Reginn Of **the**Stomach with rhe following Ointment:

Take Of the Oil of Dill, one Ounce ; of the Oil of Mint,  
half a Dram; Of Saffron, one Scruple; and one Yolk of  
**an** Egg: Make into an Ointment,

**OF COSTIVENEss IN CHILDREN.**

Infants are sometimes costive, and at Other times have these  
Bodies too soluble. The former of these Misfortunes is pro-  
duced, when Infants are too voracious; Or when the Nurses,  
whilst yer stickling them, indulge themselves in the Use Of grois  
and acid Meats, Or spirituous Liquors, But though no injury  
arises immediately from a flow Excretion of the Faeces, yet,  
if they are retained too long, they often fay a Foundation for  
great and violent Disorders,

in Order, therefore, to render the Body duly soluble, the prin-  
cipal intention to he pursued, is to take care, that the Nude uses  
**a** light and resolving *Dies,* exhibiting, at proper Intervals. Cur-  
rants, either reduced to the Form *of an* Eleduary, with Rhu-  
barb and Sugar, or boil’d with Apples. But the infant is **re.**sieved either by durup Of Succory, with Rhubarb, and a **sew**Grains of white Mechoacaru exhibited at proper Intervals; or by  
Clysters prepared either or **a** Decoction of Oats with Honey  
and Butter, or of Whey, and *Venice* Soap. It is, allo, of great  
Service to anoint the lower Pan Of the Abdomen, about the  
Navel, with Oil of fwect Almonds, mixed with a due Quan-  
thy of the TrOchifci Alhandal, reduced to Powder.

Or FLuxEs TN Children.

The Disorder Opposite to Coftivenefs is a Diarrhoea, or ex-  
cessive Flux, which happens to numberless Infants, from the  
Transports of Passion, and the improper Diet Of the Nurfe;  
from an Obstruited Perspiration; a vinared Digestion Of the  
Fond; and an Acrimony of the Slle, occasioced by these means;  
whence Faeces Of various Colours, Smells, and Consistences, and  
often bloody, are frequently discharged, for no other Reason,  
but because the Inteinnes, either spasmodically constricted,  
express the contained Sordes, Gr, for want of. a due Tone, let  
them slip involuntarily through them. For this Reason it often  
happens, that fuch Stools not only attend violent Pains, these,  
for Instance, produced by difficult Dentition, but are, also, very  
familiar to these who either labour noder an Atrophy, *ex* **a**Palsy. ...

Though this disagreeable Distemper is very troublesorrje both  
to Infants and others, and ofrerr threatens a fatal Event ; yet it  
ought not to he suddenly checked especially if Children bear it  
well, and if its Suppression is not indicated as proper, by In.  
quietudes. Watchings, Grspings, an Atrophy, and Other Sym-  
ptorns. But, when this happens, we mint first Of all have re-  
gard to the Milk of the Nurse, if the Child still ufes it; and,  
if she lays a Foundation for the Distemper, the must he changed,  
using, at the same rime, for Drink, a Ptisan prepared with Juice  
of Quinces, or Broths, boiled with Fowls, Rice, and Millet.

The disordered Infant may he relieved by taking internally  
Powders of *Armenian* Bole, end Crabs-eyes, with a tew Grains  
of the Bark of Cascarilla ; to which, according to the Cir-  
cumstances, may he added Amber, Or a third Part of the The-  
rises coelestis, for a Dose: But, externally, nothing is of more  
**Service than anointing the Belly with the following** Liniment  
**warm.**

Take of the expressed Oil of NUtmeg, and of the Gil of  
Jessamine, each half an Ounce; of Peruvian Ballam, and  
Of the Oil of Mirs, one Dram. Make into **a** 1 .inim-nr

And, besides these, in inch a State of the Disease, great Ad-  
vantage accrues from the Use Of Clysters, prepared Of sweet  
Whey, boiled with Millet and Rice, and strained; which, also,  
affords great Relles in aTen-frnus, with which this Disorder is  
frequently accompane d., tho’ this Misfortune, when of long  
-standing, is most effectirally removed by Suppositories prepar’d  
of the Yolk of a roasted Egg, with Saffron, Frankincense, and  
**one** Grain of Opium. *Frederic Hofsmsm.*

*Boerhaave* thus treats of the Diseases Os Infants.

New-born infants are subject to feme Disorders peculiar to  
themselves; and which arise, first, from glutinous, caseous, and  
vifcid Strrgments, lodged in the Mouth, the Oesophagus, the  
Stomach, and the Intestines.

From this Caufe done often arise- Nauseas, Vomitings, Gripes,  
Hiccups, and Convulsions, and a consequent Indigestion of rhe  
Aliments. - - - . '

The Disorders produced by this- Cause are easily cured hy  
Fasting for ten or twelve Hours; by repeated Doses of a small  
Quantity of Wine, mixed with Honey, during this time of Abf.  
rinence; or by a gently stimulating Putgarive. Thus.

Take of Honey, *French* Wine, and Hydromel, each half an  
Ounce i Mix all together for one Dose.

. A gentle stimulating Purgative may be prepared in the fol.-  
lowing manner:...

Take of the Syrup Of Succory ciithiRhubarb, three Drams ;  
of *Venice* Soap, half a Dram ; and of distilled Baum.  
water, half an Ounce : Mix all together for OneDofe.

In order to wash away these pitnitous. and mucous Sordes,  
Epithems moderately aromatic and spirituous are often highly  
efficacious. For this Purpose,

Take of Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmeg, Mastich, and Olibanum,  
each two- Drams ; and of the Spiritus Vini Therismiis,  
fout Ounces: Makeinto a Tincture. Then

Take one Yolk of an Egg; of the above prescribed Tinctiire,  
half an Ounce; and of distilled Rose-water, two.Drams:  
Mix with a frnall Quantity Of the Crumbs of Bread, and  
apply'to the Stomach.

°r, ’ -.......

. Take of the yellow Rind of Citrons, grated, half an Ounce;  
Of Nutmegs, two Drams; and of Spanish Wine, three  
.Drams: Triturate all together in a Mortar, mix with Crumbs  
of Bread, and apply to the Stomach as before.

. Secondly, infants are generally subjedbed to many Disorders,  
when the Meconium is not sufficiently foon erpel’d, either by  
reason of the Weakness of the Infant; the Hard nest of the Mat-  
ter; its excessive Quantity; or the Diynefs Of the Pans throl  
which it ought to pass.

Hence, in consequence of the long Retention of the Me-  
conium, and the Access of the Air to it, it becomes acrimonious,  
acid, putrid, and is resolved into Vapours; by which means.  
Gripes, Convulsions, Nauseas, Vomitings, Hiccups,, Cloughs,  
Sneezings, Shrieks, Cries, Watchings, Startings,' Fevers, Lean-  
ness, and, at last. Death, are produced.

The. weaken’d Force, which ought to expel the Meconium, is  
augmented and increased by gentle Purgatives, Inild Suppo-  
fitories, and sweet and gentle Cordials. Thust.

Take of the recentExtrast of Cassia, half a Dram; of Rhe-  
barb, three Grains; and of rhe Syrup of Succory with  
Rhubarb, two Drams: Mix. all together for one Dose.

SV Or,

Take of Calabrian Manna, two Drams; of the solutive Syrup  
of Rofes, one Dram, and of distilled Elder-siower-water,  
four Drams: Mix all together for one Dole. ’

L-. .. ἐν : Or, frsi - '

Take of Virgin Honey, three Drams; of solutive Syrup of  
Rofes, with Sena, one Dram; and of distilled Succory-  
water, four Drams: Mix all together fot one Dore.

**Ord**

Take of the best Rhubarb, six Grains, of **the** best Agaric,  
- two Grains; and of the Syrup of Violets, rwo Drarnsr

. With thefe, when carefully, uitutared rtatwher mist two  
‘ Drams of distilled Baum, warer.

Tor Suppositories,

- Take *Venice* Soap, form’d into a stnall Globule or Coed.

. Or, -ς - .

Take a small Globule or Cone of Loaf Sugar. -

**Or, '**

Take Honey, trolled to a sufficient Degree of Hardness, and  
formed into the Shape Of a final] Suppository. '

Or, ' - - po st,

*a -e* . - .. .a - - -

Take a small Quantity Of Cancie-tallow, arid form it into  
the Shape of a Suppository. . . . ' - .

Cordials to housed in Cafe of thn hiature may he prepared  
In the following Manner. . -

- Take of Hones, one Dram ; of hyTwfeWine, two Drams;  
and of the Yolk of an Egg, rwo Drarns; Mix all [oaether  
fora Draught, r - °

δ᾽ς-ς *\ sills* 'Or,

-Take of distilled Cinnatnomwater,. twO DramS. of Elixir  
Proprietatis, prehared with Salt of Tartar, fix Drops, and  
of the Syrup of Kertnes, one Dram .. Mix all together fora  
os- Draught. in : .

v The Hardness or induration of the Meconium is corrected by  
Draughts of recent Whey, with a lithe Honey diluted therein,  
and by Clysters impregnated either with Soap or Honey. Thus:

Take of recent Whey, four Drams; and of Honey, one  
Dram: Mix for a Draught.

. : . Qrj

Take of recent Whey, two Ounces; of *Venice* Soap, a Dram  
and an bass; and of Honey, two Drams; Mia all toaether

.... foraCiyfter. . . °

The Intestines are lubricated by taking internally Linseed-oil,  
Oil of Olives, and that Of fweet Almonds ., by injecting these  
Oils by way of Clysters; and by anointing the Abdomen with  
Liniments of a similar Nature. Thus:

Take of Linseed-on, one Dram ; and of the Syrup of Marsh-  
mallows, two Drams: Mix together for a Dose.

... ' 6 °r' E '

Take of Oil of Olives, and of rhe Sytoo of Maidenhair,  
' each two Drams. Mix sot one Dose.

- ' i ss Οὓ - . .. ss.

- Take of therecent Oil of fweet Almonds, three Drams; and  
of the Syrup of Liquorice, two Drams: Mix for one Dole.

Take of Linseed-oil, half an Ounce; of the Yolk Of an Egg,  
two Drams; of the Honey of Mercury, half an Ounce;  
and of recent Whey, one Ounce-. Mix for a Clyster, to -  
be used once a Day, till the Intestines arc lubricated.

Take os the compound Ointment Of Marshmallows, one  
Ounce; and of Linseed-oil, half an Ounce; Mix up for **a**Liniment, with which **the** Abdomen is to be anointed  
every Morning and Evening.

By this Method, , and rhe Ufe of there Medicines, all the ter-  
rible Disorders, arising from a Retention of the Meconinm,-  
are easily removed. - ‘ -

But if, in any Disorders, Antiacids are beneficial, they are, in  
a peculiar manner, so, in Cafes of this Nature; and especially  
Absorbents. Thus;

Take of Crabs-eyes, Osteocolfa, Chalk, the Jaw-bone of **the**Pike, and Of Oyster-shells, each two Drams.. Mix together,  
add reduce to a Powder; of which six Grains are to he  
taken twice or thrice a Day.

**. Ors**

Take os the distilled Waters of wild Poppy.flowerS and  
Fennel, each two Ounces; of Crabs-eyes, two Drams; of  
*Venice* Soap, seven Grains, and of the Syrup of Marsh-  
mallows, half an Ounce: Make inro a Mixture, of which  
let the Patient drink two Drams every Hour, if he is not  
asleep. . - -

In these Disorders Of Infants, Opiates are rarely, and not with- '  
cut great Circumspectiori, to he used.

We must, also, avoid all Medicines Of too attenuating a Na-  
ture ; and all Substances Of a stimulating and Volatile Quality.

A Remedy sor each of the Disorders, arising from a Reten-  
tion Of the Meconium, is easily discovered , provided we know  
the History and Method os Cure in other analogous Difeafes.

Thirdly, Insants are subject to Various Disorders, when the  
Milk, being soon and strongly coagulated in the Stomach, is  
form’d into ope weighty Mass of an acrid Quality.

This Concreted Mass, becoming gradually more acrid and acid,  
renders the Faeces Of. a greenish Colour, and acid Smell; and the  
Matter thrown up by Vomit, acid. Hence arise Gripes, Flatu-  
lences, Pains, and numberless Other Disorders, especially Con-  
yulsions.. . - ' . ’ i'

All these Disorders are cured by antiacid Medicines, Of a. fixed  
Nature, mixed with Purgatives, by Clysters Os similar Qualities,  
by mild Carminatives,’ and by oleous Substances, used both in-  
ternally and externally. Thus: i

Take Of *Venice* Soap, two Drams; of the Yolk Of Eggs, sour  
Drams; Of Crabs-eyes, three Drams, and Of Rhubarb,  
' half a Dram. By duo Trituration mix these, with four  
Ounces of distil’d Mint-water, and an Ounce and an half  
of the Synip Of Marshmallows. Of this Preparation let  
the Patient take half an Ounce every Hour, till the Sym-  
’ toms are abated.

Take Of *Venice* Soap, half a Dram; Of Sai Gemmas, three  
Grains, of the Honey Of Rosemary- Howers, half an Ounce,  
and of disus'd Fennel-water, an Ounce and an half; Mix  
together for a Clyster.

oher ' '/ ‘ ' μά "

Take Of the Gall Of an Ox, half a Dram; Of the Honey of  
Mercury, half an Ounce; and of distil'd Mint-water, an  
Ounce and an half. Mix all together for a Clyster.

The Oleous Substances to he used internally are the same  
with those hefore recommended, for lubricating the Intestines,.

' in order to procure an Evacuation Of the Meconium. Bur the  
oleous Substances to be used externally, in Cases Of this Namm,  
are the Unguentum Mandatum, and the Unguentum Nervinum;  
the Oils Of Wormwood, Dill, Chamomile, and Rue, Obtain’d  
hy Infusion; and the express'd Olis of Bay, Mace, Nutmeg,  
gnd Palms.

From this Coagulation and Concretion Of the Milk in tho  
Stomach, generally arise the epileptic Fits of Children, because  
the nervous System is irritated by means Of the Vellicating Acn-  
mony, which, in Process os Time, the coagulated Mass acquires.

Hence these epileptic Fits, if Capable os being Cured, are only  
to he removed-by means of the Remedies last prescrib'd. . .

. - Fourthly, when Children have surmounted all these Disorders,  
and begin to use crude Aliments, Summer FruitS, Flesh, Cheese,  
and other things of a like Nature, Worms are generated in their  
Intestines.

These are produced by the Eggs Of Insects, either living  
On the Earth, or in the Air, takeninto the Stomach, and not ca-  
pable Os being destroyed by the languid Action of the Parts  
in Insants.

The Phlegm Of the Intestines affords a proper Nidus for these  
Eggs, in which they stick, are cherish'd, hatch'd, and enlarg’d.

Hence Worms are rarely Observ'd in Adults, and, if they are,  
they are only found in Patients Of languid and leucophlegmatic  
Habits.

These Worms are either round, broad. Or of that Kind Com-'  
monly called Ascarides.

These Insects, by their Irritation of the Parts, produce Nan-

. seas. Vomitings, Fluxes, Deliquiums, small, deficient, and in-  
termitting Pulses, as, also, an inching Of the Nostrils, and epi-  
leptic Fits.

These Animals, also, by consuming the Chyle, produce ex-  
cessiVe Hunger, Paleness, Weakness, Costiveness, and' a conse-  
quent Tumor Of the Abdomen, accompanied with Eructations,  
and Rumblings Of rhe Intestines.. . .

These noxious Insects, also, frequentiy perforate the intestines  
themselves.

For which Reason they arc so Often observed to prove  
mortal. . ί ' -

The Presence Of Worms may he known from the Age Of  
the Patient, his Food, his Peculiar Habit Of Body, and from  
the Effects these Insects Produce, and which are already enu-  
merated.

This Species Of Disorder is to he Cured, first, by destroying that  
Phlegm Of the Intestines, which affords a proper Nidus for these  
Animals, by means of fix’d Alkalis, such Gums as expel Phlegm,  
Preparations of Mercury and Antimony, together with aroma-  
' ticjBlUers. Thus; .

Take ofGurn-Opopanax, one Dram; and of the YolkS of  
E^s, two Drams: Mix according to Art. Then add of  
*Venice* Soap, One Dram, of Syrup of MugwOrt, one  
Ounce and an half , and os distil'd Fennel-water, three  
Ounces. Of this Preparation let the Patient rake oneDram, every four Hours, for One Or two Days, usings at’  
the same time, a proper Regimen.

00

Take of aEthiops Mineral, and Troches of Agaric, each One  
Dram and Of the finest Sugar, One Dram and an half..  
Reduce to a Powder, to he divided into ten Doses, one  
Of which the Patient is to take every Morning and Evening,  
on an empty Stomach. -

*Or,*

Take Os the Salt Of Carduus Benedictus, two Drams; of the  
Syrup Of the Five aperient Roots, one Ounoe; and distil'd  
Fumitory-water, four Ounces.. Min all together, and let the  
Patient take three Drams, every three Hours..

0s,

Take Of common Wormwood-seeds, Worm-seed, and Tani.  
sey-seeds, each two Drams; and os Honey, two Ounces :  
Mix all together, and let the Patient take two Drams every  
Morning. ... . - . - ἱ

' The Phlegm of the Intestines, which affords a Nidus for these  
Animals, is, also, destroyed by anointing the Abdomen with  
Balsams prepar’d Of strong Aromatics, mik’d with purgative and  
OleousSubstances. Thus:

Take Of the Ointments Of Agrippa, and Sow-bread, each an  
Ounce: Make into a Liniment, with a little of which ter  
the Region Of the Navel he now-and.then anointed.

Or,

Take Of the Gall Of a Bull, and pure Aloes, each One Dram»  
and of the Ointment of Marshmallows, one Ounce. Make  
up into a Liniment, for the same Use.

Or,

- Take Of the Oils Os Tansey and Castor, each half an Ounce;  
and of the Unguentum Nervinum, one Ounce: Make all  
into a Liniment, for the same Purpose.

But in the Use of these Medicines we ate Carefully to ob-ί  
serve, whether they OperateIoo Violently; in which Case we  
are to- abstain from an immoderate Use Of them, lest by this  
means a Dysentery should be brought on.

The second Intention to he pursued in the Cure Of this Dis-  
order is, to kill the Worms, which is done by Medicines pre-  
pared with Honey 5 hy saline Substances, by such things aS Can-  
not be digested by these Insects. by bitter Aromatics, by Pre-  
parations Of Mercury ; by ACidS j and by Preparations Of Vitriol,  
Obtain'd from Iron, Or Copper. Thus; -

- Take Of Honey, two Ounces, of Sal Gemmae, a Dram and  
an half; and of distil’d Succory-water, sour Ounces: Mix  
up for a Liquor, of which the Patient is to drink half an  
Ounce every Hour Of the Day.

Os, -

. Take of calcin’d Hartshorn, one Scruple; mix with two  
Drams Of the Syrup Of pain Rotes, and exhibit to the Pau  
tient four times a Day.

Ora

Take Of Sea-Coral, two Drams \* and of the Pilings Of Steel,  
half a Dram. Reduce to a Powder, Io he divided into  
fixtech Doses, for the same Purpose.

Os,

Take Of Worm-seeds, the Seeds of Rue, Tansey, .3nd Worm-  
wood, each One Dram; and Of Sugar, three Drams: Re-  
duce to a Powder, to he divided into sixteen Doses, for the  
same End.

Oro

Take of recent Hydromel, one Pint, of Worm-seed, and  
Tansy-seeds, each an Ounce. Make into a medicated Wine,  
with which, when depurated, inix two Ounces of Virgin Ho-  
ney. Of this Preparationlet the Patient take an Ounce, in  
the Morning, On an empty Stomache

Or,

Take Of AschiopS Mineral, eight Grains ; and Of Vitriol of  
Itos, gently calcin'd, two-Grains: Reduce to a Powder, to  
he divided into two Doses, One Of which is to he taken  
in the Morning, and another at Night, On an empty StO-  
macin

°I.

Take of Mercurius Dulcis, seven Grains; and ofDjagtydiurn,  
five Grains: Reduce to a Powder, to he taken with Hy..  
dromel, in the Morning.

' 'fr.se' Os, .... -

Take of vitriolated Tartar, sour Grains; and of Vitriol of  
Iron, three Grains: Reduce to a fine Powder, to be di-  
vided into three Doses, of which one is to be taken in the  
Morning, the other at Noon, and the third at Night, on  
an empty Stomach.

; '. ἐν-

- Take of common Vitriol, two Grains; and Of the Syrup of  
Violets, four Drams:. Mix together for one Dose, to he  
taken in the Morning, On an empty Stomach.

. The third Intention to the pursued is, to expel and distodoethe Worms, whether dead or alive, by means of hitter Ροὐρ-  
gatives, such Medicines as evacuate Phlegm, and Preparations  
of Mercury. Thus:

Take Of Diagrydiumj four Grains; and Of Mercurius Dulcis,  
fix Grains. Reduce to a fine Powder, to he taken for one  
. Dose.

ἐν-ss - E’ Eos, φα; -

Take of Jalap-root, and ASthiops Mineral, each twelve Grains-  
- Reduce tO a Powder, to he us’d in the same manner with  
the preceding.

. Take of Agaric, eight Grains ,and of .dEthiops Mineral, twelve  
Grains: Reduce to a Powder for the same Intention, wlth-  
the former.

. - ” . . Os,

: Take of Aloes, three Grains, of Resin of Jalap, one Grain;  
. ρὶ and of Vitriol Of-Iron, two Grains : Reduce to a Powder,  
to he us’d with the same Intention as the former.

Worms, whether dead or alive, are also excellently diflodo’d-  
by means of Clysters, Suppositories, and Ointments externally  
apply’d. Thus:

Take of the Oil of Linseed, three Ounces ; and insect as a  
Clyfter. ' '

0r,

Take of Honey, two Ounces; and Of distil’d Succory-water,  
- two Ounces; Min and inject as a Clyster.

°L

Take Of a Decoction of Tansey, three Ounces; and Of  
Aloes, six Grains: Mix for a Clyster.

Os,

Take of the Vitriol of Iron, fifteen Grains; and Of distil’d  
Succory-water, four Ounces: Mix for a Clyster.

Take Of Honey, boil'd to a due Thickness, four Ounces , of  
Aloes, half an Ounce and Of the Vitriol of Iron, two  
, Drams: Make into small Suppositories, to be us’d imme-  
diately after going to Stool.

The Ointments, in this Cafe, to be us'd externally, are the  
feme with those before recommended, for destroying the Phlegm  
os the intestines, which affords a Nidus for the Worms.

When the Teeth, especially those Of the sharp Kind, begin to  
make their Eruption, by reason Of the Tension, Puncture, and  
Laceration of the Gums, which are liberally furnish'd with Nerves  
and Blood.Veffeis, there arise inflammations. Tumors, Gangrenes,  
Convulsions, Fluxes, the Matter evacuated in which is green,  
preternatural Discharges of .the Saliva, Fevers, and Death.

Teat all these Symptoms proceed from One and the same  
Cause, is sufficiently certain.

Bur, when the Irritation of the Nerves is remov’d, these Disor-  
ders cease spontaneousty.

Now, the Irritation Os the NerveS is remov'd, first, by mol-  
lifying, refrigerating, and soothing rhe Gums, by means of emol-  
lient, glutinous, and antiphlogistic Medicines. Secondly, by fre-  
quently rubbing them against haut and smooth Bodies. And,  
thirdly, by laying them open wish a Lancet. Thus;

Take cf Nine, twenty Grains , of the Spirit Gf Salt, five  
Drops , of the Syrup of Violets, one Ounce; and of 44. -  
fin’d Elder-flower-water, three Ounces: Mix all together-  
and with this Mixture let the Gums he fomented ° ’

. 0s, . μά

Take Of the recent Cream 0f Milk, and the Yolks of Eggs,  
each an Ounce , Of the Syrup Of Violets, fix Drams . herd  
Of disus'd Rose-water, three Ounces: Mix'all together For-  
the same Use with the former. -

.2 S:. : .. S .-

. Take of the Flowers Of Roses and Elder, each half a Pugil ;

include them in a Linen Cloth with a Piece Of Lead hung ῆ  
to it, sufficient to keep it from swimming then put it into  
a long cylindrical glass Vessel, and pour upon it new Milk,j  
and let the Whole remain in Digestion for a due time:  
And the Cream, which floats on the Surface of the Milk, is.  
is to be apply’d to the inflam’d Gums.

The Convulsions, produc'd by Dentition, are happily remov'd  
by a moderate Dose Of the Spirit of Hartshorn. Thus;

Take of the Spiris of Hartshorn, three Drops5 and Of the Symp  
of Kermes, two Drams: Mix together, and exhibit to the  
Patient thrice a Day. *Bocrh. Apbar.*

INFECTIO, in Medicine, is Contagion, or infection.  
INFELIX *Lignum.* A Name for Elder ,

INFIBULATIO. Infibulation. It was a Custom, among the  
*Romans,* to infibulate their Singing-boys, in order to preserve  
their Voices; for this Operation, which prevented their retract-  
ing the Prepuce over the Glans, and is the Very Reverse to Cir-  
cumcision, kept them from injuring their Voices by premature  
and preposterous ideal Venery, serving aS a kind of Padlock, if  
not to their inclinations, at leash to their Abilities. It appears  
by some Passages in *Martial,* that a lest decent Use was made of  
Infibulation among the luxurious *Bomans ,* for some Ladies Os  
Distinction, it seems, took tins Method Of confining their Para-  
mours to their Own Embraces. *Juvenal* too, as I remember, -  
hints at some such Practice. *Celsus,* a chaste Author, says, lnfibu- ’  
lation was practis’d sometimes for the sake os Health, I suppose  
he means for the PreserVatiou os it; for nothing destroys it more,  
than the filthy Practice this Operation seems intended to prevent.  
I believe Infibulation is not likely to he reviv'd : If, bowever,-  
any one,, who has suffered much in his Constitution by pre-  
posterous Venery, should he able to get Children, which is not  
Very likely, and should he inclin’d to prevent the same Misfor-  
tunes in them by. infibulation, the Method of doing it is thus. j

The Skin, which is above the Gians, is extended, and mark'd  
On both Sides with ink, where it is to be perforated, and then,  
suffer'd to retract itself. If the Marks recur upon the Glans, too  
much Os the Skin has been taken up, and we must make the  
Marks farther, if the Glans remain free from -them, they shew  
a proper Place for affixing a Fibula: Then they pass a Needle  
and Thread thro' the Skin, where, the Marks are, and, tying the  
Thread together, take care to move it every Day, till the Parts  
about the Perforations are cicatrized -, which, being perfectly  
effected, they take Out the Thread, and put in the Fibula, which  
the lighter it is, the better. *Celsus, Lib. y. Cap.lDy.*

Authors have not determin’d what rhe *Fibula* of the anfient  
Surgeons was, tho’, no doubt, they were, for different Purposes,  
ln the present Case, the *Fibula* seems to mean a Ring Of Metal,  
not unlike that which the Country People put thro’ the Noses of  
Swine. ,

INFLAMMATIO. . .

That Disorder, to which we give the Name *css Inflammation,*Or *Phlegmon,* is so Call'd, because it produces Effects similar to  
those Of Fire.

By means of Thermometers we know, that a larger Quantity  
Of Fire is lodg'd in an inflam'd Part, than any-where else in the  
Body, and that, precisely, the fame effects are produc'd by it,  
as would be produc’d by the Application Of elementary Fire.  
Thus, for instance, when a sound Man puts his Hand too near  
a Fire, he will" begin to perceive a greater Heat than usual, and  
the Part will gradually become red. Is be puts it still nearer, a  
~ Tumor and Pain will be produc’d ; and, if he continues to put  
it still nearer, the Pain will he greatly increas'd, the Epidermis  
rais'd in Blisters will he separated, and, at last, by the increas'd  
Action Os the Fire, the Skin will be burn'd into an Eschar, which,  
being entirely mortisy'd, must afterwards he separated from the  
live Parts by a Suppuration. Now, the same Symptoms hap-  
' pening in the same Order, succeed inflammations, for an lnflam-  
mation in the Back of the Hand is accOmpanyd with Hear, Red-  
ness, Tumor, and Pain, all which are increas'd according as  
the Disorder is augmented. In a violent Inflammation tend-  
ing to a Gangrene, the Epidermis is, in like manner rais'd in

**EEsters,** and gangrenous Crusta **are** form'd, which must afterwards  
he separated from the live Parts by Suppuration. Is the Violence  
of the Inflammation proceeds still farther, all **the** Parts to **the**very Bone arc render’d black, as if they bed been bunt'd to a  
Coal hy live Fire, and, in this Case, a Sphacelus is sain to he pre-  
sent. Hence *Hippocrates* can'd a burning Fever τὸ πῦρ, hecause,  
in that Disorder, inch an Heat is often excited about the Vital  
Parts, **as** to make the Patient believe, that a real Fire is lodg’d  
**there.** By this Orrum stance, sudden Death is often produc'd.  
**And, in a** FeVer os **the** most intensely burning Kind, that is, **the**Plague, whilst the Malignity of the Disorder is, by a TranflatiOn,  
conveyed to the other Parts Os the BOdyj these are burned in  
the same manner as if the actual Cautery had been applied to  
them, aS is Obvious in pestilential Carbuncles, which after-  
wards sail off, by a Suppuration happening all round them, just  
as when the Partis burned by the Application Os the actual  
Cautery. Thus the sagacious Antients, Observing rhe Simili-  
tude between the Effects Os Fire, and an Inflammation, gave  
the latter its Denomination from the former, since the Causes  
and Effects exactly correspond to each Other. This Doctrine is  
beautifully confirmed by modern Experiments with respect to **the**Nature Of Fire.

An Inflammation is a Pressure and Attrition os the red arte-  
'rial Blood stagnating in the smallest Canals, produced by the  
' Motion Of the rest of the Blood, thrown mto violent and  
forcible Commotions, by means of **a Fever.**

Here **"we** have **the** Definition Of an Inflammation from Its  
Causes, though the Antients defined this Disorder from its Sym-  
Piom. Thus *Galen, in Comment.* 3. *in Lib. Hippocratis de Fra-  
cturis,* informs ns, that they defined an Inflammation, a preter-  
natural, resisting, hard, red, and hot Tumor, accompanied with  
a pungent Pain, and generally with a FeVer. But it IS to he  
observed, that this Definition Only regards inflammations, which  
happen in those Vesteis, which naturally Contain the red Blood,  
or, at least, which, being dilated, are Capable of receiving it.  
But whet happens in an inflammation of the more minute Vess  
seis, we than afterwards Consider.

In this Definition Author, two things occur, which, when  
joined together. Constitute the Nature of an Inflammation ;  
that is. Obstruction, and an increased Celerity of the Blood  
stowing into the Pan Obstructed , for in an Inflammation the  
Blood stagnates, and cannot pass through the narrow Cavities Of  
the Veffeis, though pressed forward by an impelling Liquor.  
Hence it is Obvious, that in this Case there is an Obstruction.  
The Obstructing Matter is red Blood, but Of the arterial Kind ὁ  
hecause an Obstruction, properly so Called, can Only happen in  
the Arteries. The Parts obstructed are the narrowest Chaneis  
of the .minute Ducts; hecause it is obvious, that the Molecules,  
incapable of passing through these, may he Conveyed through  
the larger Cavities Of the Vesteis. These Molecules will, there-  
fore, stop about the Ends or Terminations Of the converging  
Vends. But here we do not speak Of the most minute Ducts  
of the human Body, but Only Of the narrowest Ramifications Of  
the larger Vessels, which Contain the red Blond, the thickest  
Part Ot the human Fluids. Hence these Canals are Only Called  
minute, aS Compar'd with the larger Vessels, hut they are, at  
the same time, the largest among the minute Ducts; for the  
Extremity Of **the** Artery Containing red Blond is always larger  
than the Artery Containing the Serum, which arises from it,  
and which, in Consequence Of the Smalness Of its Diameter,-  
naturally excludes the red Part Of the Blond. Thus, in like  
manner, the Extremity Of the Artery Containing the Serum is,  
for the same Reason, larger than **the** Artery containing the  
Lymph which arises from it. Hence it is Obvious, that a true  
Phlegmon can scarcely happen except in **the** minute Arteries  
containing the. red Biood, or in the Arteries containing the Se-  
rum, so dilated as to receive it. But when Molecules, in Conse-  
quence Of their Bulk, stick in the narrow Cavities of the converging  
Vessels, the Fluid acting upon them, in Consequence of the Vital  
Motion, will necessarily Compress them with a pretty great Force,  
for by the Action of the Heart and Arteries, the Blood is Car-  
ried to the Obstructed Parts with a Force susficient to haVe Con-  
veyed it to the Extremities of the Body with a due Degree Of  
Celerity. Hence the Pressure will he great, and renewed at  
every fresh Contraction of **the** Heart and Arteries. But, **fince**these Obstructing Molecules seem to remain immoveahly fix'd  
in the narrow Chanels Of these minute Ducts, it may,  
at first, seem improbable, that there should he any Attrition,  
which supposes the Motion Of these Molecules backwards and  
forwards; but it is obvious, that these Molecules are not always  
absolutely immoveable, but sometimes forced back to a wider  
Part of the Artery, by its Contraction, and, at Other times, pro-  
truded into the narrow Cavities, by the Action of the Heart,  
which filis the Arteries **with** Blood. **Hence there is, in this**Case, a true and genuine Attrition.

What has hitherto heen said, is equally applicable to Ob-  
structions formed in the minute Ducts, by **a** Stagnation os the -

red arterial Blood, aS to Inflammations. Hence, in **the** Defini-  
tion of an inflammation, these Words are added, *by means of .a  
Pever.* When an lnfiammation seizes any Considerable Part of  
the Body, or any of the Viscera, ’tis almost always found to he  
accompanied with a Fever. And it may, also, be asserted, that  
slight inflammations, especially of small external Parts, are ac-  
Companied with a FeVer, tho' Ophthalmias and inflammatory  
QpinseyS are often found to be unattended with any Change or  
Alteration Of the Pulse. *Galen,* in his Treatise *de Puls.bus ad  
Tyrones, Cap.* I2. has beautisully.explained this, when treating of  
the Nature of those Pulses, whtch accompany an Inflammation.  
His Words run thus: Ci When an inflammation is beginning,  
**the** Pulse is greater, more Vehement, quick, and frequent,  
“ than in its natural State; \_ in proportion aS the Inflammation  
" increases, all these Qualities are augmented, and the Pulse he-  
" comes sensibly harder.” A httie after, he subjoins, “ This  
“ Inflammation is capable Of Changing the Pulse thro the whole  
\* Body, according to the Bulk or Importance Of the Part in..

flam'd. If it should not affect the whole Body, there will,  
Q nevertheless, he **a** similar Pulse in the Part inflamed.''  
Under this Limitations we are, therefore, to understand the  
Assertion, that every Fever is accompanied with an Inflain-  
mation, for, if the Strength and Celerity Of the Pulse are  
not increased thrO' the whole Body, yet they will he so in the  
inflamed Pan; and this is, aS it were, a Fever of **the** Part itself,  
*as Galen,* in his Treatise *de Methode Medendi adGlaucon. Lib.* 2.  
*Cap.* I. justly Observes , for, after he has said, that there are  
various Kinds Of Inflammations, he-affirms, that almost all Of  
them are accompanied with **a** FeVer. Then he lays down **the**first Difference of Inflammations, which is that between the  
moist, and the dry Kind: « The moist, says he, is produced by  
**\* a** Fluxinn os het Humours to the Part; whereas the dry Kind  
\* is the Effect of a preternatural Heat, kindled in the Part, with-  
" out any Congestion os the Humours: And this is, aS it were,  
cC a Fever Of the Part, affected." Tis, also. Confirmed, by the  
Opinion of the most antient Physicians, that an accelerated  
Motion of the Fluids always aCCOmpanieS an Inflammation.  
Thus *Celsus,* in his Preface, when recounting the Various **Sects**and Opinions Of Physicians, uses the following Expressions: “ If  
" the Blood is transfused into those Veins, which Ought to Con-  
" tain the Spirits, it excites an Inflammation ; and that lnstam-  
U mation produces a Commotion, like that which happens in **a**Q Fever, aS *Erasisiratus* maintained;" where it IS to he Ob-  
served, that 'tis not expreily said, that a Fever is produc'd whilst  
the inflammation is present, but Only that such a Commotion,,  
**as** happens in Fevers, is brought On.

Hence *Sims.on,* in his *System of the Womb,* has, with great  
Justice, given a Caution to Physicians, not to be deceived, by  
imagining that there Cannot he an Inflammation where there is  
no Fever , fince it often happens, that an Inflammation of the  
Stomach and Intestines produces fixed Pains, when no FeVer Can  
he Observed by feeling the Pulse. He, also, affirms, that he has  
known spurious Epidemical Pleurisies afflict Patients for several  
Months, without a Concomitant Fever, unless speedily removed  
by Venesection, and other Medicines proper for Carrying Off **an**inflammation.

From what has heen said, it is sufficiently obvious, thatOb.  
structions have many things in common with Inflammations,  
for no Inflammation Can he conceived without concomitant  
Obstruction. Besides, a violent Obstruction in some Veffeis  
increases the Velocity Of the Fluids circulating in others, which  
remain pervious and Open, that is, produces a Fever. But aS  
soon as a FeVer accompanies an Obstruction, an inflammation  
is present, which may, therefore, he called an Obstruction with  
a FeVer, either in the whole Body, Or some Part Os it.

An inflammation may,- therefore, happen in the Extre-

. mines Of the Arteries, Or in the Vessels which convey,  
the Serum and Lymph, Or in other smaller arterial Vessels,  
.. which, in Consequence Of the Dilatation of their Months,  
have admitted the red Globules, or Other thick elements of  
the Fluids, but cannot convey them through their Extremities.

. If the BlOOd, also, is conveyed into those Veins, which ought  
Only to Contain the Spirits, an lnfiammation is produced.  
***Cels.***

An Inflammation, therefore. Or Phlegmon, properly so Called, as  
is Obvious from the Definition, Can only happen in these Veffeis  
which naturally Contain the red Blood, Or in those whose Orifices  
**are in** certain Diseases, observed to he so dilated, aS to admit some  
Part Of the red Blood, in the Other smaller Vessels, the Ele-  
ments Of a thinner Fluid, concreted by whatever Cause, may,  
in like' manner, so remain, aS not to find a Conveyance through  
them , and **a** succeeding Fluid may, also, with a considerable  
Velocity, act upon these Obstructed Pans; but, so long aS no  
Redness appears i n the Part affected, the Disorder is not Called  
'an Inflammation, but an Erysipelas, Or an Oedema, attended  
with Heat, aS we shall afterwards Observe. But how far the  
red Part of the Blond may penetrate. Or into whet particular  
. Number of decreasing Series of Veffeis it may. enter, are Points

hot as yet soSeienfly ascertained by **Experience. It is, how-**ever, certain, that the red Blond may, in certain Diseases, nor  
only enter these Veffeis, which, being next in Bulk to the Blood-  
vessels, contain the yellow Serum, but, also, these far more  
minute Veffeis, which naturally ronrain only pellucid Fluids.  
Thus the White of the Eye, which, in a found Person, almost  
resembles the Splendor of Pearls, upon the Approach of an  
inflammation. Osten becomes totally red and exhibits number-  
less Ramifications of small Veffeis; which, being distended with  
red Blond, may he distinctly observed by the naked Eye, though  
**in a** natural State they conramed nothing Of a coloured Fluid-  
In violent Ophthalmias, I have often evidently perceived **a**Vestel first of red Blood pass through the highly pellucid Sub-  
stance of the Tunica Cornea. But that the Vessels of the Cor-  
**nea** are smaller than those of the Adnata, is not to he doubted,  
since those of the former, in a State of Health, appear perfectiy  
pellucid, with their Contents; and, when an inflammation arises  
in the Eye, the minute Vestels. about the Disk Of the Cornea,  
appear distended with red Blond, hefore the Cornea itself is  
affected; till, at last, by the Strength and Duration of the Dis-  
ease, its Vestels, being gradually dilated, may admit the red BlOod.  
Hence it is obvious, that a true sanguineous Inflammation may,  
sometimes, happen in highly minute and small Vessels

AS sor the Pastage here quoted from *Celsas,* it is certain, thet  
the antient Physicians, under the Name Of Veins, comprehended  
not only the Veins, but, also, these Vessels by the Modems  
called Arteries, *lumaststratus,* and many of his Followers,, were.  
Of Opinion, that the Blond was not contained in the Veins fur-  
hished with a Pulse, Or what we call the Arteries; but thet thefe  
contained the Spirits, which produced the Pulsation in them:  
In the Days Of *Galen,* several Physicians confidendy affirmed,  
the fame thing i And some asserted, that they could demonstrate,  
that the Aorta contained no Blond. But *Galen,* in the sixteenth  
Chapter of his seventh Book *de Anatom. .Administrat,* beauti-  
fully ridicules this Notion, and shews it to he fasse, by accurate  
and satisfadory ’Experiments.

. Hence, at least according to *Celsas,* it is obvious, that *Erst,  
ststratus* thought an inflammation was present when the Blond  
**pasted** from **the** Veins into **the** Arteries, naturally destitute Of  
Blond, that is, when is was lodged in Parts where it ought not  
**to be.** But now, since the Circulation Of **the** Blood is known,  
we admit of no such Do&rine: However, this Maxim is, m  
some Sense, to he admitted, since an inflammation is produced  
when the Blond enters such Vestels aS Ought ooly to contain the  
thinner and finer Humours.

**The** Seat, therefore, of an Inflammation is every Part of  
the Body, in which there are reticular Distributions Of Arteries,  
**or the** Origins Of lymphatic and arterial **Veffeis.**

**Aster** *Tcaysch* discover’d, thet almost every-where in the Body  
the Arteries were distributed into highly minute Ramifications, and  
that almost in every Point the smell Ramifications sent off from  
the larger Trunks had a mutual Communication with each other,  
it became customary with Physicians, to call these Distributions  
of Arteries *Reticula,* or *reticular Plexuses ,* because the Interstices  
left Between thofe Ramifications, which meet, and are mutually  
compllcated with each other, very nearly resemble the Meshes  
of a Net. When this great Man, for many Years, applied fairn-  
ess carefully, to the Cultivarion of Anatomy, he often found,  
hat the small interstices lest between the reticular Plexuses,  
which themed to have no Veffeis, contained a large Number of  
inall Vestels, distributed almost in the same Order as before  
n the large Ramifications. But where-ever the Arteries are  
jbferved to he divided into minute Ramifications, the Mole-  
coles of the Flinch becoming incapable of passing, either by Con-  
credon, or Change of Figure, may stick there; or, by lessening  
the Cavities of there Vessels, the Passage of the Fluid, which  
ought naturally to flow in them, may he nindered. Hence  
Obstructions, and, in consequence of the increased Motion of  
the succeeding Hold, Inflammations may he produced. Since,  
also, in almost every Part of the Body there are small Ramifi-  
cations distributed from the Arteries containing the Blond,  
which, in consequence of their Smallness, exclude the red Part  
of the Blood, the Beginnings of there small Veffeis heing dilated,  
through an Error *Loci,* Part of the red Blood may enter  
these small Vessels, and remain, incapable of passing forwards,  
in their narrow Chanels. Hence all the like Misfortunes will  
**he** produced.

Hence Inflammations may happen in the Arteries, Veins,  
Nerves, Membranes, Mofcles, Glands, Bones, Cartilages,  
Tendons, all the Viscera, and, consequently, almost in all the  
Body; but no-where more frequently, or obstinately, than in  
the Fat.

Since it is certain from the anatomical Discoveries of **the**Moderns, thet almost all the Pans ofthe Body are furnished with  
Vessels perceptible by the Eve, it is obvious, that an Inflamma-

tinfi may happen in almost the whole Body, and in all the Pars  
here enumerated. .

*.Asfor the Arteries and Seine,* the Coats of these Veffeis are  
composed of other smaller Veffeis, as may he demonstrated to  
the Eye by anatomical injections in the-larger Trunks of these  
Vessels; and, in Animals killed immediately after song, and fast  
Running, the whole external Surface of the Aorta has frequently  
appeared black, in consequence of too large a Quantity of Blood  
distendis the minute Vessels, which, by a curious and truly fur-  
prising Texture, are distributed through the Membranes of this  
huge Vessel. .

*As for the Nerves-,* these may be Considered in two respects,  
**either** as **they** contain the render Branches of **the** Brain, Cere-  
bellum, and spinal Marrow; or as they consist of tough Vaginae,  
furnished with ell kinds of Veffeis, by which Vagina the highly  
soft and pulpous Substance of the Brain, and spinal Marrow, is  
safely conveyed to all the Pans of the Body. It is not absolutely  
certain, that the highly minute and imperceptible Vessels, which  
constitute the Substance of a Nerve, properly so call’d, are at  
any time firseeptible of an inflammation; yet, since thro\* these ah i  
incredibly fine Fluid is conveyed from the Brain, **the** CercheHurr,  
and spinal Marrow, It is not absurd to suppose, that an Iofiam-  
nutinn may happen even in these ; But it is sufficiently obvious,  
that a gennine inflammation may happen in those larger Veffeis,.  
which are so palpably discovered by anatomical injections, and.  
which, by their Texture, constitute the Vaginae and Coac of  
theNeryes. \_ **-i i' ' ...**

*As for the Membranes ;* we know, from anatomical Injections;  
thet those Membranes which were, by theAntients, accounted'  
the most solid, and thought, to he entirely without Blood, are  
nothing hist a Congeries of Vessels. .

*As for the Muscles and Tondens.,* it is, from modem Disco:,  
veries, certain, that numberless Arteries, are every-where distri-  
buted through the musoular Flesh -. We, also, know, that Ten-i  
dons, apparently the most solid, and entirely white, may, byati  
artificial injection, he rendered totally red, not only on account  
of a Repletion of those Vestels, which constitute the Vaginae that  
Cover the Tendons; but it is, also, certain, thattnany similar  
Veffeis run hetween the Fibrils of the . Tendons. Hence it in  
that Inflammations may happen in the Tendons; and that in'  
violent Rheumatisms, where the Mofcles are inflamed, so violent  
Pains are produced, upon making the slightest Attempts to  
Motion. -- - , ’

*As for the Glande* ; it will amount to the same thing who;  
thet these are Convolutions of Vessels, or hollow Fosticoles,  
discharging, through Emissories, the Fluid conceded in their Ca-  
vicies, and, which, being secreted from the numberless: small  
Veffeis which are distributed through the Membranes of fuco  
Follicules, is conveyed into their Cavities, for in both Cares  
numberless arterial Vestels are said to constitute the Fabric of  
the Gland. Hence an Inflammation may happen in them, as  
we daily observe in the parotid, submaxillary, axillary, and in.,  
guinal Glands.

*As far the Benes,* under the Article CAPUT it is shewn, that  
the Vestels, carried from the Periosteum to the Bone, rim **be-**tween its Laminae, whilst others pass through particular Perfora.  
tions. to the Diploe of the Cranium, and, in other Bones, to  
she Marrow. Hence the Separation of the corrupted Parts,  
and! the Restitution of such as are lost, are to be ascribed to  
the Efficacy of the Veffeis dispersed through the Substance of  
the Bone. An Inflammation may, therefore, be produced here,  
either in the arterial Veffeis running hetween the Laminae of  
the Bone, or in the minute Veffeis of the Marrow. Hence  
arise deep-seated and obstinate Pains, **a** Spina Ventosa, and Other  
Disorders of a very terrible Nature. See the Article Os.  
*Galen,* in the second Chapter Of his Treatise *de Tumoribus prae-  
tor Naturam,* observes, that an Inflammation may sometimes  
happen in the Bones; for, aster he has affirmed thet the Coats  
of the Vestels, the Membranes, Nerves, and Tendons may he  
inflamed, he adds **these** Words... “ Wherefore an inflammation  
“ may sometimes happen in the Bones, in such a manner that  
\*\* they are primarily and originally afFedted.” From what pre-  
cedes this Passage, It is sufficiently obvious, that *Galen* not only  
thought, thet Inflammations of the exterior Pans might not ooly  
reach the Bone; but, also, that an inflammation, originally **be.**?nning in the Bond, may sometimes propagare Itself to the other  
arts. *,e*

*As for, the Cartilages*; next to the Bones are the Cartilages,  
many of which are, in Procest of Time, transformed into Bones,  
as is obvious from the Doctiine of the Generation of Bones.  
But since, in those Bones, which were before Cartilages, there  
is a vascular Structure found,' it is highiy probable, that a similar  
Structure pre-existed in the Cartilages. Besides, *Havers, Pcaysch*and other curious Anatomists, have, by their industry, dis-  
covered Vessels in the Cartilages. Hence it is obvious, that  
an inflammation may happen in the Cartilages, as well aS in the  
Bones. , .-

*.Ac far all the Viscera, and, consequently, almost all tha Body,*it is certain, that the Viscera consist of a most sinprjsing Tevmre,

which differs *ditO0&* in every one Of them ; and **the acute** Diseases  
of the Viscera evidently prove, that an Inflammation, with all its  
Consequences, such aS a Suppuration, Gangrene, and Scirrhos,  
heve been sometimes observed in every one os them, the Heart  
itself not excepted. Hence we may justly conclude, that almost  
all the Body is subject to inflammations, fince it is Certain from  
modern Discoveries, that almost all its Parts are of a vascular  
Structure

κίς *for frequent and obstinate Inflammations in the Fat* 5 it is  
Certain, that the Membrana Cellulosa is found in almost every  
Part Of the Body, and receives different Names, according to  
the different Substances it Contains: For, if a white granulated  
Matter, capable only os being fused by Heat, filis the Cellulae  
of this Membrane, it is called the Membrana Adiposa, but, when  
the Matter contain'd in it almost dissolves spontaneoufly, it is  
called Membrana Pinguedinosa. But in those Parts Of the Body,  
in which the Structure of this Membrane is most tender, and  
its Cellulae so small, that their Contained Fat escapes the Eye,  
it is Only Called simply Membrana Cellulosa 5 as, for Instance,  
in the Back Of the Hand, and Forehead. HOw surprisingly this  
Membrane is diffused through the Body, will fussiciendy appear,  
if we Consider, that not only all the Muscles and Tendons are  
Covered with such a Cellular Membrane, but, also that all the  
Fibres Of the Muscles, fo sar as the Diligence and Patience Of  
the most accurate Anatomists Can Carry them, are covered with  
similar cellular Vaginae. Almost all the Vessels run along in such  
**a** Cellular Substance, which, in some measure, alfo, constitutes  
the Structure Of the Vessels and Viscera. Hence it is obvious,  
that Inflammations .may very frequently happen in this Mem-  
brane, whether distinguished by the Epithets *Cellulosa, Pingue-  
dinosu,* or *Adiposu.* And, when they happen in this Part, they  
are Often so Obstinate, as to he incapable of a Resolution, bur  
generally tend to a Suppuration, Or a Gangrene; for, aS the Ar-  
teries dispersed through this Membrane in a state Of Health,  
secrete aspinguious, unctuous, and OleOus Substance, subservient  
to the Lubrication Of the Parts, and deposite it in the so  
/assiy dilatable Celis of this Membrane, it is probable, that when  
these Vefleis are dilated, or ruptured, by an Inflammation, the  
red Part of the Blond is discharged from them, and acCuma-  
lated in the Cellulae of this Membrane. Hence a red and hard  
Tumor, the Characteristic Of a genuine Inflammation, is pro-  
duced, and is almost always lodged only in the Membrana Cel-  
lulosa. Besides, it is sufficientiy evinced by the Terminations  
os inflammations, that they are most frequentiy seated in the eel-  
lular Membrane, for if a violent Inflammation is succeeded by  
**a** Suppuration, or a Gangrene, upon Opening the Skin, a Col-  
lection of Pur, ora gangrenous Sordes, are almost always found  
lodged in the Membrana Adiposa.

. This Stagnation is produced in the most minute Arteries,  
by whatever presses, distracts, distorts, ruptures. Contuses,  
. burns. Corrodes, or Corrugates the Extremities of the Vefleis,

. whether Conical, or cylindrical, in such a manner that the  
: Diameters of their Cavities are less than those Of the Par-  
. tides of Blood which ought to pass through them. The same  
- Misfortune is, also, produced by Heat, violent Exercise, sharp

Bodies fixed in the Parts, Ligatures, incumbent Weights, acrid  
Substances taken inwardly, or applied externally, intense  
Cold, and strong Frictions: All the Causes Of Wounds, Con-  
' fusions. Corrosions, Fractures, Luxations, and Obstructions,  
also produce the same Effect.

In the Definition of an Inflammation, two things are Considered,  
that is, the Stagnation of the red arterial Blood in the most mi-  
’ nute Canals j and the Pressure and Attrition made hy the suc-  
ceeding Blood On these Parts, already Obstructed by stagnating  
Blood. Now in this Aphorism are enumerated the Causes Capa-  
ble Of producing this Stagnation in the most minute Arteries,  
which, however, are naturally Capable of transmitting the red  
Part of the Blond. -

The Arteries which Contain the red Blond, aster by lateral  
Ramifications its finer Part is secreted for various Uses, Convey  
that Part Of the red Blond, which, by the determinate Bulk Of  
.its Molecules, Cannot naturally enter the small Vessels, to the  
-Veins, with which they make so many Continued Canals. Where,  
therefore, such a minute Artery terminates, there a Vein begins.  
But an Artery, from its greatest Largeness, through its whole  
Course, becomes gradually smaller; whereas a Vein, from the  
narrowest Part Of Its Beginning, becomes gradually larger, thro'  
.its entire Course. Hence, in the Arteries, the Fluids move  
from the Base to the Apex of the Cone, whereas, in the  
Veins, they move from the Apex to the Base: For which Rea-  
son the Veins, aS well as the Arteries, may he called Conical  
-Canais. But, about the Part where the nanowest Portion of  
-the Arteries is joined to the smallest Part of the Vein, the Ca-  
thal seems, for some Length, to he Cylindrical, and to have its  
Sides neither converging nor diverging; but, accordingly aS **we**proceed farther, either in the Artery Or Vein, the Canal assumes  
the Figure either of a direct, or inverted Cone. But at the  
Very Part where the Artery terminates, and the smallest Part of

the Vein begins, the Canal is narrowest. Hence the Molecules of  
Blood, rendered incapable Of palling by any Cause whatever, will.  
Of Course, most frequentiy stink here Now, if we suppose, that  
the Extremities of the Vessels are, by any Cause, rendered oar.,  
rower, there must necessarily happen a Stagnation Of the Fluids,  
which Cannot pass through these narrow Parts. From what has  
been said, we, alfo, see the Reason why, in the Aphorism, Vesselo  
both Of a Conical and cylindrical kind, are specified. The most  
minute Particles of Fluids Circulating in Animals, and only visible  
hy Microscopes, appear spherical, and, about the narrowest Pare  
Of the Vessels, seem to he almost only single Molecules, which,  
however, pass with a kind Of apparent Difficulty. Hence it is  
sufficiently obvious, that, when the narrow Extremities Of the  
Vessels are lessen'd, the free Passage of the Fluids is hinder’d,  
**and** the Cavity Os the Canal block'd up; since the Bulk of the  
Molecule surpasses the Diameter Of the Vessels, through which it  
Ought to pass: Hence happens an Obstruction, which is the  
Concomitant Of every Inflammation.

Since a Section Of the human Canais, perpendicular to their  
Axis, makes a Circle, **a** Figure which of all Others Contains the  
largest Area; it is hence Obvious, that every Cause which changes  
the Figure Of the Canais, produces a Stagnation Of the Fluids,  
which Ought to pass through their most narrow Parts. The  
most Considerable of these Causes are here enumerated.

*Ac for vdoatevcr presses the minute Artcries; whatever* presses  
Upon them must. Os necessity, lessen their Diameters, retard  
the Circulation os the Fluids through them, and, by that- Very  
means, tend to induce a Stagnation. - . -

*As for whatever distracts or distorts them ,* the more **any Ca-**Ml Or Vestel is elongated and stretched, the smaller its Cavity,  
becomes, as wo see in Glass Tubes, render'd flexible by a Lamp-  
heat, in order to he stretch'd: But this Circumstance must, in  
the very Nature of the thing. Contribute to the Production of  
**a** Stagnation: Thus, when, in order to punish Malefactors, .  
Weights are hung to their Limbs, or PullieS used to distort their  
Bodies, the subsequent Pain, Redness, and inflammation, sussi-  
Ciently testify, that this Elongation Or Distraction produced **a**Stagnation.

*As for ‘whatever raptures them* ; it is certain, that, in Conse-  
quence Of the Elasticity Of the Vefleis, their divided Orifices  
will spontaneoufly Contract themselves, prevent the egress Of **the**Fluid Circulating in them, and. Consequently, induce a Stagna-  
tion, which, in its Turn, may lay **a** Foundation for an Inflam-  
mation. ' ,

*As for whatever contuses them;* fince the Idea of a Contusion  
implies, **an** Accumulation of small Wounds, it is sufficientiy  
obvious, from what we have just now said, that a Stagnation Of  
**the** Fluids, and a subsequent Inflammation, may he produced  
by it: Besides, aS **a** Contusion is always made by an bard and  
Obtuse Instrument, injuring the Parts of the human Body, it  
Cannot possibly happen without **a** proportionable Degree Of  
Compression, which, by lessening the Diameters Of the vefleis,  
retards the Circulation Of the Fluids, and, by that means, tends  
to induce a Stagnation and Inflammation.

*As for burning, corroding, or corrugating the Vessels* ; by all  
these Methods a Part of the Body is either entirely destroy’d, as  
by the actual Cautery, Or strong Caustics: Hence, in the Cir-  
cumference of such a Part, the live Vefleis are Obstructed, and  
hence a Stagnation and inflammation ensue: Or, if these Causes  
should Operate more mildly, the Solids are contracted, the Fluids  
inspissated, and render'd uncapableOf passing through manyVes.  
seis: A Circumstance by which Stagnations and Inflammations  
will necessarily he prOduceti.

*.As for Heat* thin may produce a Stagnation, when its De-  
gree surpasses that which is found in a sound Body, for, by this  
means, the solid Fibres are dried. Contracted, and render’d rigid :  
But, in proportion aS the Rigidity *Of* the Fibres is increased, the  
Contractility of the Vessels compounded os them is augmented,  
and their Cavities, Consequentis, lessen'd: Hence Obstructions  
must necessarily happen. Besides, if we consider, that, by intense  
Heat, the most fluid Parts of the HumourS are dissipated, and  
the Blood, and its Serum, Coagulated into solid Masses, which  
Can hardly afterwards be resolv'd, it will he shfficientiy evident,  
that intense Heat is to he justly accounted among the Causes Of  
an Inflammation.

*As for violent Exorcise*; an Increase of Motion, in the very  
Nature Of the thing, produces a proportionable increase of  
Hear, which we have just now shewn to he Capable of pro-  
ducing an Inflammation.

*As for scarp Bodies fixed in the Parts,* these, when lodged in  
any Pan, not Only injure and Compress the adjacent Vefleis, hut,  
also, produce an uninterrupted Pain, and continual Irritation:  
Hence, it is Obvious, an Inflammation must ensue, especially, if  
such a Body is lodged near those Parts which are surai tho with  
an exquisite Sensation; for, in this Case, the Disorder is seldom  
removed, till, aster a Suppuration, Nature throws out the offend-  
ing Body.

*As for Ligatures,* these, by Compressing the Vessels, diminish  
their Cavities; but they act principally On the Veins, both be-  
cause their Coats are less firm than those of the Arteries, and

hecause most of them, generally, lie near **the** Surface of **the**Body: But, when Ligatures are made very right, they, also, com-  
press the Arteries, as well aS the Veins.. Thus, in Venesection, if  
the Ligature is but moderandy tight, **the** Blood, upon Opening **the**Vein, bursts Out with Violence; hur, if it is so tight, as, at the  
same time, to compress the Artery, scarcely any Blood is discharged  
from the Orifice ; so that when surgeons observe thin, they flarken  
the Ligature, in Order to promote a Discharge of the Blood.  
For the same Reason, any Weight resting externally On the Body,  
by compressing the Vessels, produces Obstructions.

*As for acrid Subflanees, nohether taien innoardly,or applied ex.,  
ternauy,* almost all the Parts of the human Body, whether in-  
ternal Or external, seem capable of being contracted by the  
Application Of acrid Substances, as may he shewn, by many Ex-  
penments: Thus,.for Instance, if a Drop Of Vinegar is put into  
the Eye, the Eye-lids are, without the Concurrence of the Per-  
son’s Will, so powerfully contracted and shut, that they cannot  
he separated without a considerable Force. Acrid Poisons, taken  
internally, contract the Stomach and intestines: Hence Violent  
Inflations are produced, by the Retention, and subsequent Heat  
of the Air. When, by means Of a Pledget, I applied a small  
Prop Os Oil of Vitriol to the bare Intestine of a live Dog, it  
was immediately contracted in the same manner aS is a Ligature  
had been applied to it. Now, 'tis probable, that these acrid  
Substances, is Conveyed co the smaller Vessels, must, also, in  
them produce similar Contractions: Hence Obstructions, and.  
Upon an increase Os the Circulation, Inflammations, may he pro-  
dnc'd. Thus, also, when an acid Taint has assessed the Blood,  
ItchingS are produced, and Obstructions, Pustules, and Ulcers,  
observ'd about the cutaneous Vessels. .When in dropsical Pa-  
tients the Serum, stagnating in the Legs, begins to grow acrid,  
the Skin is frequently inflam’d by it. If acrid Substances, espe-  
cially when externally applied, are capable Of producing a Solution  
of Continuity in the Vesteis, they must, from what has been said,  
he still more capable Of producing an Inflammation.

*As far intense Cold,* 'tis certain, that by Cold the solid Parts  
os the human Body are lessen’d in all their Dimensions, by which  
means the Cavities Of the Veffeis must necessarily he diminish'd:  
Tis, also. Certain, that by Cold the Molecules Of the Blond are  
united with each other. By both these Effects Of Cold, not Only  
Obstructions and inflammations, but, also, sodden Gangrenes,  
may he produc'd, as is shewn under the Article .GANGRAENA.  
Hence the Reason is Obvious, why Country-people are so fre-  
qnently seiz'd with a Pleurisy, hy foolishly exposing themselves  
to a Cold Ain, after they are. Over-heated by excessive Labour;  
for the Air, which is COld when inspired, almost immediately  
touches the intercostal Spaces, since nothing is interpos'd **be-**tween it and them, but the (lender Membrane Of the pulmO-  
nary Vesicles; whilst, at the same time, the COld Air externally  
surrounding the Body, perhaps not duly Cover'd, increases the  
Disorder.

*As for strong Friction*, though Friction is of great Efficacy in  
removing Obstructions, yet when it is either too violent. Or too  
long Continued, it is Capable Of producing a hot Fever in the  
coldest dropsical Patient, aS is shewn under the Article FInRA;  
for, when theiMotion of the venous Blood is augmented, the Heart  
contracts itself more forcibly and quickly, by which means **the**Circulation Of the Blood is augmented ; and, if this Circulation  
should he too brisk, 'tis most Certain, that it may produce In-  
flammation, fince the brisker the Motion, the greater the Heatl;  
**and** the greater the Heat, the greater the Dissipation of the fine  
and fluid Parts of the Humours in Consequence Of which a  
Stagnation and Inflammation may he produc'd. Thus, by strong  
Friction, we Observe, that the Parts Of the Body are render'd  
hot, tumid, and painful, but these Symptoms denote a present  
Inflammation, which, however, may he soon removed, unless  
the Friction is long Continued, Or excessively violent. In  
Storms at Sea, when **the** Ropes are suddenly drawn through **the**Hands Of the Sailors, the Violent Attrition produces so intense  
**β** Pain and Heat, that the Epidermis is instantaneously raised in  
gangrenous Vesicles. Besides, if we Consider, that by Frictions  
the red Part Of the Blood is forc'd into small Vessels, which it  
does not naturally enter, as is evinc'd by the Redness produc'd  
by Friction, it will he still more obvious, that excessive Frictions  
are capable of producing Inflammations.

How all the Causes Of Wounds, Contusions, Corrosions,  
Fractures, Luxations, and Obstructions, may Contribute to **the**Production of Inflammations, may he understood from what has  
been already said.

. A Stagnation is, also, produced by whatever blocks up the  
Passages, and, at the same time, applies to the Parts anv thing  
of an acrimonious Quality, Inch aS Oleous, saline, ana acrid  
Substances.

1 Tis certain, that the whole internal and external Surfaces Of  
the Body are pervious to a perspirable Matter; for, in every  
Moment Of Lise, a fine and subtile Exhalation is forced thro'  
minute arterial Ducts, whose EYrrem tries are open in the external  
Surface of the Body. This Exhalation, when reverberated by a

**smooth Plate Of Metal, Or a** cold Minor, is condens'd into **a**fine Lymph, the Whole of which exhales without leaving any  
Faeces. Now, if hy any means those Passages, through which  
the perspirable Matter is Convey'd, should he obstructed, they \_ .  
will necessarily he dilated by the impal'd Fluid ; and, when **thus**dilated, they will admit the grosser Humours: Hence an Ob-  
struction and Stagnation will necessarily ensile. When the most  
minute of these eThaling Veffeis are thus Obstructed, aS the next  
in Bulk to these Cannot Convey the thinnest Part Of the Fluid they  
Contain to the former, they will, in like manner, he dilated;  
**and** thus the Disorder may he propagated from these minute **ex-**haling Vessels, to those which Contain the Blood.

Since this highly fine exhaling Fluid, almost in every respect,  
resembles Water, and **fince** Oil hinders, or at least retards, **the**Ingress Of Water into minute glass Tubes, hence it, perhaps, is,  
that an Erysipdas and Inflammations are so Often produced by the.  
^external Application of Oils to the Skin. *Hieronymus Mercso-  
rialsu* in his Treatise *de Arte Gymnastica, lab.* I. *Cap.* 8. informs  
ns, that, among the Antients, the Bodies of the Wrestlers were  
anointed with Ofl, lest their Strength should be dissipated by  
profuse Sweats, and that, after bathing. Unctions were used, lest:  
the Moisture, convey’d to the Body by the Bath, and the native  
Heat, should make their Escape through the relaxed and Open  
Pores, in many Persons the Skin is immediately inflam’d by **the**Application Of a pinguious Plainer, or Ointment; and **the in-**ternal Parts Of some Persons seem to have something Of a firni- .  
lar Disposition, fince they immediately become feverish upon  
eating fat Substances, and especially Bacon. If, at the same time,  
there is any Degree os Acrimony in these pinguious and Oleous  
Substances, they may produce very Obstinate Inflammations.  
Oil of Almonds, which is highly mild, when recently express’d,  
in the Summer-time, becomes rancid in a few Days, and ac- .  
quires such a Degree Of Acrimony, that 4 small Quantity Of  
It, swallow'd, forthwith inflames the Fauces.\* The same holda  
true with respect, to Butter, either become rancid. Or fried too  
song in a Pan. But an acrid. Substance, mixed with One os a  
Pinguious Nature, is so much the more hurtful, because it tena-  
ciously adheres to the Part to which it is applied, and cannot be  
easily wash’d away by aqueous Liquors. The Berries of the Me-.  
Xereon, *or* Spurge-Olive, and the Fruit Of.the Spurge-laurel, when  
pressed with the Fingers, discharge a pine pinguious Oil - which,  
when tasted, nt. first, appears mild and gentie, but, immediately'  
after, inflames the Fauces to such a Degree, that it is ready IO.  
suffocate any one who tastes it without due Caution. In like -  
manner it has been Observ'd, that the acrid empyreumatiC Oils,  
hy strong Fire Obtain’d from Hartshorn, GnaiaCum, and Other  
Substances Of a like Nature, as, also, the express'd Oils, so much.  
recommended for curing Rigidities Of the Joints, arising from  
Infarctions Of Matter, have, when impradentiy applied to the Skin,  
produced the worst Of inflammations, and sometimes Gan-  
grenes; for in these there is, at Once, an oleous Tenacity, by  
which the Vesteis are obstructed, and a strong Degree of Acri-  
rnony, by which the irritated Vesteis are Constricted. . .

Stagnations are, also, produced by such things aS Coagulate  
the Blood, such as violent Exercise, and a Derivation of the  
finest Parts from the Blood, by Sweat, Urine, Saliva,\* **and**Diarrhoeas. Coagulating Substances, also, produce **the shine  
Effect. " '**

, An Obstruction is formed by the Excess of the Fluid to he  
transmitted, above the Cavity of the Vessel transmitting; so that  
its general Causes must he too great a Narrowness of .the Ves-  
seis. Or an increased Bulk Of the Molecules Of the Fluid to he ..  
transmined. Or both these in Conjunction. We .have already  
treated Of those Causes, which produce a Stagnation in the most '  
minute Arteries, which Convey the Blood, so far aS it pro-  
CeedSfrom a Coarctation Of these Veffeis; but we now come to  
Consider those Causes, which, allowing. the Capacities Of the Vess .  
seis to remain the same, so coagulate the Blood, that it Cannot  
Pass through the smallest Parts Of the most minute Arteries. ,  
Among these we shall, first. Consider .

*Violent Exercise.* In the Blood there is always a Tendency to  
Concretion, winch is still the stranger, the greater the Action  
of the Veffeis upon the Blood they Contain. The Blond Of **a**robust Man, taken from the Vein, immediately concretes , and,  
. when left in a State Of Rest for some time, exhibits a large  
Quantity Of a red Concreted Substance, but Very littie Of a fluid  
Serum ; whereas 'tis directly otherwise in the Blood Of a tender  
and sickly Girl. But the Whole Of this depends On the weaker  
Or stronger Action of the Vesteis on the Blood. Now, by an  
increas'd Morion, Or Exercise, the Action of these Vesteis, within  
a Certain given Time, both more frequently and forcibly exerts  
itself upon their Contain'd Fluids. Hence a proportionably greater  
Condensation Of them will ensue: Besides, by an Increase Of MO.  
tion,the most fluid Parts of the Humours are dissipated, because,  
in the fame time, a greater Quantity of the Fluid to he sepa-  
rated from the Blond is applied to the Organs destin'd for Se-  
cretion and Excretion ; by which means the Concretion of the  
Blood is augmented. An Increase of Motion is, also, succeeded

by an increase of Heat, by which, in like manner, the Blood is  
so inspissated, that it can no longer pass through the smallest Pens  
of the most minute Arteries Hence, in acute Diseases, when  
**the** Heat is much increased, the injured Actions Of **the** Brain,  
**and** a difficult Respiration, immediately inform us, that the  
Blood is so inspissated, that it can no longer freely pass through  
the Brain, **and** the Organs destin'd for the Purposes of Respi-  
**ration.**

*As for a Derivation ofthe finer Parts ofthe Blood by Seneaty*Experience has taught us, that red Globules Constitute the thickest  
Part Of the human Blood, and that a large Quantity Of a fine  
and thin Fluid is interpos’d between the Globules, in order to  
hinder their mutual Contact, and prevent their too easy Con-  
cretion. When, therefore, by any Cause whatever, this most  
thin and fine Part is carried Off from the Blood, the larger Mole-  
cules, becoming contiguous, and being most compress’d about  
the smallest Parts Of the Arteries, are there united, and form'd  
into Concretions. Hence an Obstruction Of the Canals, and a  
Stagnation Of the Fluids, ensue Thus, in phthisical Patients,  
wasted with Night-sweats, the Blond begins to stagnate about

- the cutaneous Vessels, and to produce inflammatory Pustules. For  
this Reason *Hippocrates* Condemned Sweats in **the** Beginning Of  
acute Diseases. And *Sydenham* Observ'd, that Sweats always  
proved injurious in the Beginning Of the Small-pox.

*As for a Derivation of the finer Parts of the Blood by Urines,*hysteric and hypOChondriac Patients often discharge an incredible  
Quantity 6s thin Urine, like Water, after their Minds have been  
ruffled by theTranfportS os some excessive Passion. But, when the  
Blond is thus deprived ofits dilutingVehicle, its thiCkerPart begins  
**to he** Concreted, and violent inflammations sometimes ensee;  
or the Crassamentum Ofthe Blond, deposited about the abdomi-  
nal ViscerajprOduCes Obstinate Obstructions. Hence Melancholy  
**so** frequently succeeds hysteric Or hypochondriac Disorders.

*As for a Derivation of the finer Parts of the Blood by the  
Saliva,* the Saliva, spontaneoufiy flowing from the Mouth Of a  
found Person, is sufficiently thin naturally; and Only rendered  
more tenacious, by an Admixture Of the MucuS Of the Mouth

\* and Fauces, promoted by **the** Motion Of **the** Tongue, **and**‘adjacent Parts. And, when this SaliVa is chymically exa-  
mined, 'tis found to he almost entirely aqueous, since, from  
sixty Ounces Of Saliva, by a gentle Fire, almost fifty-nine may  
he drawn off, which have apparently all the Qualities os Water.  
The Saliva, in like manner, is not Concreted in boiling Water;  
so that it must necessarily be thinner than the Serum of the  
Blood. By a Copious Discharge, therefore, of Salivs, a large  
Quantity of a thin and fine Fluid is evacuated from the Body, in  
consequence of which, the Blond becomes incapable Of circu-  
lating with its ufual Freedom. For this Reason, those who,  
either thro' a had Habit, Or the Abuse of Tobacco, lose large  
Quantities of Saliva, are so often afflicted with Obstinate Otio  
strnctions Of the Intestines. After all the Parts Of the Mouth  
'have been long Covered with thick Aphthae, when these sail Ost;  
**an** incredible Quantity of Saliva is discharged from **tho** dilated  
Veffeis. And, unless this immoderate Discharge is removed by  
'proper Remedies, the Patients are exhausted to such a Degree,  
that they either fall a Sacrifice to their Disorders, or afterwards  
labour under chronical Diseases j since, when this finest Part Os  
**the** Blood is loft. Obstructions are Very easily form'd. Nor ro  
this Doctrine Can it he Objected, that under **a** Salivation, pro-  
tracted for several Weeks, a large Quantity. Of Fluids is daily  
evacuated, wirhont any subsequent Inspissation of the Blood,  
fince, in this Case, it is not the Saliva, properly so called, hut  
the dissolved Humours, which are discharged under the Form  
of a putrid Water. Hence the finest Part Of the Blood is not  
lost, and its thicker Parr rendered incapable Of Circulating ;  
but there is a real Diflblntion even Of the red Part Of the Blood j  
Tor which Reason, People are able to hear a Salivation, pro-  
'vided, by a good Diet, fresh Humours are supplied, whilst those

before in the Body are evacuated. *e*

*As for a Derivation of the finer Parts of the Blood'bji Diar-  
rhoeas',* it is sufficiently OhviOuS, that by thefe the finer Parts of  
the Blond may be, also, discharged from the Body.: For this  
Reason, if, in a burning Fever, the Patient is seized with a ViO.  
lent Diarrhoea, *Hippocrates,* in his *Coac. Praenot.* and elsewhere,  
pronounces it a mortal Sign, for, as in this Disease the inspis-  
sated Blond already begins to stick in the minute Arteries,  
’ the Disorder is rendered incurable when the finer Parts of the

Fluids are carried off by Stool.

*As for coagulating Substances* ὁ these are either Of an acid,  
austere. Or spirituous Quality; though, at the same time, all Acids  
do not coagulate the Blood, fince tattish Wines, Vinegar, the  
Juice of ripe acid Fruits, and Butter-milk, rather dissolve it;  
but fossil Acids, aS also Preparations of Sea-salt, and Nitre, in-  
duce a Coagulum on the Blood. When these Acids are injected  
into the Veins os a live Animal, the Blond is forthwith con-  
creted into large Clods, which, being Conveyed to the Right  
Ventricle of rhe Heart, thro’ Veins which become gradually  
large, and heing thence propel'd to the Lungs, excite at first  
a great Uneasiness, and soon after bring on Death. The  
Months, however, of the- bibulous Veffeis do not easily admit

these Acids of an highly acrid Quality; since they immediately  
contract themselves On the Application Of a sar more gentle  
Stimulus. When the black Bile, sometimes so acid aS to oorrode  
aS powerfully aS Aqua-fortis. Corrodes the Vestch, and is mixed  
with the Blond, sudden Death is frequentiy produced by the  
Coagulation of the Blood. Some austere Substances, also, in-  
duce a very strong Coagulum On the Blood ; shch aS Alum, and  
the various Species of Vitriol. Spirituous Substances are, also.  
Capable of Coagulating the human Fluids; for, in Cfairurgical  
Operations, 'tis sufficiently known, that Alcohol, applied to  
divided VestelS, stope the most violent Haemorrhages, by means  
Of the Coagulum it induces on the Blood. The Serum Of Blond  
by an Affusion of Alcohol, is forthwith indurated. Hence 'tis  
ObviOuS, that those who indulge themselves much in these fer-  
mented Spirits, expose, themselves to terrible Misfortunes.’

A Stagnation is, also, produced in the lymphatic, arterial  
Vessels, first, by all the Causes, which so enlarge their Orifices,  
that the grosser Parts Of the. Blond enter them ; which, being  
propel'd farther, arrive at narrower Parts, where they undergo  
all the Changes mentioned in the preceding Aphorism/  
Among the Causes Of this Kind, are the Laxity Of the Vessel  
at its Beginning, and the Violent Motion of the arterial Fluid.-  
- And, secondly, by all the Causes Common to inflammations **Of**whatever kind.

**We- have** hitherto Considered the Couses, by which **the *seed***Circulation of the thickest Or red Part of the Blood thro' **tho**smallest Arteries is hinder’d, which act either by lessening **the**Cavities Os the VestelS, or rendering the Fluid, which Ought **to**Slss thro' them, incapable Os being transmitted. An evident  
xample of this is found in an Ophthalmia, in which the whole  
Adnata, and even the Cornea, are red; the Veffeis being filled  
with red Blood, in such a manner aS to be perceptible to the  
naked Eye, tho', naturally, there is no red Blood contained .in  
them. Such an Inflammation must, therefore, have been pre-  
ceded by Certain Causes,. capable of dilating these Vessels in  
such a manner as to admit the red Blond. But it is sufficiently  
Obvious, that the red Part of the Blood, after it has enter'd these  
slender Veffeis, must create Obstructions, since, in its Progress,  
it Continually arrives at narrower Parts Of the Converging Vessels.  
Hence, in this Case, a Stagnation will he produced, tho' **the**Cavities Of the Vessels remain the same, and **the** Molecules **Of**the Fluid to he transmitted are not enlarged. Such a Disorder  
is justly styled *Error Loci,* fince the red Blond, entering **tho**minute VestelS, becomes stagnant, and is not capable of passing  
thro'the narrowest Parts os these Vessels; for the Whole of the  
Disorder consists in this, that the red Blood Is lodged in a Place  
where it should not naturally he.' The same Misfortune may  
happen in all the Parts of the Body, in which the small Vessels,  
Containing the finer Parts Os the Fluids, are derived from larger  
Vessels. So that an *Error Loci* can never happen in theVefiels,  
naturally Containing the red Blood; fince, in sound Blood, **no**Particle is larger than a red Globule: But, in the other de-  
Creasing Series Of Veffeis, an *Error Loci* may happen. How **far  
the** red Blond may, possibly. Penetrate, is not yet certain from  
Experience; only this we know, that in Diseases it enters sar  
smaller Vefleis, than those which contain the Serum Of **the**Blood, fince it sometimes enters those Of the Tunica Cornea.  
But as all that Fluid, which, in sound Blood, is thinner than **the**red and serous Globules, is called Lymph; so the Veffeis, thro\*  
which it moves, are called lymphatic Vessels, and these are  
either Veins Or Arteries. But an Obstruction Cannot happen in  
the Veins, unless, by an external Compression, the Fluid, which  
Ought to Pass thro’ them, is intercepted. Hence, by an Error  
*Loci,* the thicker Parts of the Fluids may he lodg’d in the  
lymphatic Arteries, under which Name we comprehend all those  
Arteries, which naturally exclude the red and serous Globules,  
and Only admit the finer Parts of the Fluids.

1 TO the Production Of an *Error Loci* 'fis therefore requisite, **that**;the Beginnings of the lymphatic Arteries should he so dilated, aS to  
admit thered Part of the Blood.. Now'tis shewn under the Article  
*Fibra,* that the Largeness Os the VestelS depends On two different  
Causes, that is, the Resistance Of the Sides Os the Vefleis, and **the**Momentum or Quantity of Motion of the impel'd Fluid. and is,  
for this Reason, in a Ratio compounded Of the direct Ratio Of  
the Impetus of the impel'd Fluid, and the inverse Ratio of **the**Resistance Of the Sides. If, therefore, a greater Laxity is by  
any Cause produc’d in the Beginning of a small lymphatic Vestel,  
it will he dilated, tho'the impetus of the impel’d Fluid continues  
the same. And, on the contrary, the same will happen, if the  
Impetus Of the impel’d Fluid is augmented, whilst, at the same  
time, the Firmness os the Vessels continues the same. But this  
Dilatation will happen most considerably when these two Causes  
concur. See the Article Pr BRA; where Reasons are, also, given,  
why, by an accelerated Motion os the arterial Fluid, the Begin-  
nings *os* **the** VestelS are enlarg’d. Tois Doctrine is sufficiently  
confirm'd by Experience; for a Part Of the Body, exposed to **the**Steam of tepid Water, becomes more tumid and red than in its  
natural State, by means of the Ingress of the red Blond into the

relared small Vessels: And, after violent Running, we observe  
the whole external Skin to become red, and the Eyes Bloodshot,  
in consequence of the Ingress of the red Blood into improper  
Vesteis, preternaturally dilated by the increased Impetus Of the  
impelled Fluid.

When the red Blond has enter’d the lymphatic Vessels, it is  
sufficiently obvious, that all those Causes, winch were capable of  
lessening the Cavities of the-larger Vesteis, may produce rhe  
same Effect, when acting On rhe smaller Vessels But these Carries  
have been already enumerated.

Hence, a similar Disorder may happen in every Conical  
Vestel, where the Fluids are convey’d from wider to narrower  
Parts, for, as in the red BlOOd, so, also, in the Lymph, there  
is, perhaps, a Part thicker than the rest.

In sound Blond, newly taken from the Body, by means os a  
small Wound, and received into minute Glass Tubes, MicrO-  
fcopes enable us to distinguish different Parts; and, by their  
means, we are, also, render'd capable of Observing the Motion  
of the Fluids in the Veffeis Of the pellucid Parts of Animals;  
for Globules are perceived swimming in a thin pellucid Fluid,  
which itself appears homogeneous. But it seems highly probable,  
that, in the thin pellucid Lymph Of the Blood, there are fumo  
Parts thicker than the rest; which,in Consequence of the deter-  
mined Bulk of their Masses, are contain'd in VefielS peculiar to  
themselves, and cannot, naturally, enter into such Vessels aS are.  
- smallerfor, unless the red Globules were so large, that, in a State  
Of Health, they could not enter the Veffeis destin'd sor contain-  
ing the Serum, and such aS are smaller, it is sufficient^ obvious,  
that all the Blood would he deriv'd. to the smaller Vesteis, and  
all the larger Ones render’d empty. The same holds true in the  
Veffeis which convey the Serum of the Blood, and the other  
smallerVeffeis Of the human Body: Hence, when in any Dis-  
ease the Blood becomes too fluid, all the Humours are either.  
dissipated. Or accumulated in the larger and smaller Cavities of  
the Body, aS we may observe in dropsical Patients: But, in Cases  
of this Nature, the large Veffeis always collapse, for want of  
that due Quantity of stuck Blood which used to distend them.  
In like manner, all the decreasing Series Of Vessels, from the  
largest Blood-Vesseis to the smallest in the Body, seem to con-,  
tain Fluids proper to their respective Series, and which contain  
Molecules so large, that they cannot enter the next smallest Or-  
der Of Vessels, but are contained in those peculiar to themselves r  
Hence, is, by any Cause, the Cavities of these converging Vessels  
are lessen'd. Or the Molecules which, when single, pass through  
their narrowest Parts, are united, an Inflammation, not Of a red,  
hut Of a pellucid Colour, may ensue in these minute Vesteis. Be-  
sides, if the Orifices of a smaller Series of Veffeis should, either  
by a Relaxation, Or. an excessive Motion of the impelled  
Fluids, be so dilated as to admit the grossest Molecules of the  
Vesteis next in Bulk, the like Disorder will he produced from  
an *Error Loci.* AS many intermediate Series Os Veffeis there-,  
fore, as there are between the .largesta and the smallest, so many  
disterent Kinds Of Inflammations there may be; and, in each Of  
these intermediate . Series, these inflammations may he Of two  
Sorts, either such aS.arises from their Own proper Fluid he-;  
coming incapable of Circulation, either in consequence Of the  
enlarged Bulk Of their Molecules, Or the Narrowness of tho  
Vessels, or such aS arises from an *Error Loci,* by reason of the  
Ingress os the grosser Molecules os the larger Vessels into the  
dilated Beginnings os Inch as are smaller: But, in the largest Blond-  
vessels, an *Error Loti* Can never produce an Inflammation;  
since. In the Blood, Do Part is sound larger than a red Globule.  
It is highly probable, that Rheumatisms, arthritic Pains, and  
Gouts, are Produced thy an inflammation in the minute Vei-  
seis.. " - S.- ... : δ᾽: ; sa... ’

From what has been said, appears the true Difference he-  
. tween a Phlegmon, an Erysipelas, an Oedema, and a Scirrhus  
ο with Inflammation.

*- With respect to a Phlegynon ;* thetthe Antients, by this Name,,  
meant any Inflammation in general, yet, in Process Os Time, Phy-  
sicians afterwards Confined the Word to a preternatural Tumor,  
winch was red, resisting, hot, and accompanied with'a Pulsa-  
tion, and Pain, in the softest Parts, and a Fever, either of the  
whole Body, or the Part affected. . Now a Phlegmon is produc'd,  
by a Stagnation Of the red Blood about the Extremities Of the  
Arteries, whilst the rest Of the Blood, propelled byrhe Force Of.  
the Heart and Arteries, acts with a greater Impetus on the Ob-  
structed Parts: A Phlegmon may, therefore, happen in the nar-  
rowest Parts Oi the Arteries, winch Convey the red Blood, which  
rarely Occurs; Or it may arise from the red Blond, through an  
*Error Loci,* forc’d into the lymphatic Veffeis, or those destin'd  
for the Serum; which is far more frequendy Observ’d. But it  
is Obvious, from what we have before observ'd, that a legitimate  
Phlegmon is principally lodged in rhe Membrana adiposis.

*. As for an Erysipelas* ; this Disorder, which seems highly ana-  
logous to a true Phlegmon is, by *Galen, in Lip.* **2.** *Method.*

*Medend. ad Glaucbn. cap. i. defined* in theTollowing Words *i*\*\* A DefluxiOn, *says he.* Of BloOd, and yellow Bile, mined toge-  
\* ther, and preternaturally hut. Or of Blood alone, but intensely  
\* hot and thin, is called.an Erysipelas, which is much hotter,  
\* and of a more yellow. Colour, than an lnfiammation - And,  
“ if it is touch'd, the Blood, winch appears exquisitely thin and.  
" red, easily recedes, and returns again. But an Erysipelas is nor  
u so Painful as an Inflammation; nor is it accompanied with **a**" Pulsation, Compression, or Distention, like those Of any Iff  
\* the Species Os Inflammation. Sometimes an Erysipelas creates  
\* hut little Trouble, especially when it is dispersed through the  
Q Skin only, without affecting the subjacent Flesh: This Species  
" of Disorder, which most frequently Occurs, is a legitimate  
u Erysipelas.” And a lirtie aster he subjoins, that α A legiti-.  
st mate Erysipelas is Only a Disorder Of the Skin." But, aS the  
Colour of the Part affected with an Erysipelas seeth’d to be **a**kind Of Mixture Of Yellow and Red, the antient Physicians accused.  
the Bile aS the principal Cause of an Erysipelas; but we are now  
Convinced, that the Serum Of the Blond is naturally of a yel-  
lowish Colour: Hence, when a small Quantity Of red Blond is,  
with a great deal os Serum, lodged in the Obstructed and in-  
flamed Vessels destined for the Serum, this yellowish-red Co-  
lour is produced in the Part affected. It is, at the same time,  
sufficiently obvious, how great an Affinity there is between an ’  
Erysipelas, and a Phlegmon, fince they only differ with respect  
to the Bulk Os the obstructing Molecules: For, in a Phlegmon,  
the red Part Of the BloOd is accumulated in the distended and  
obstructed Vessels, whereas, in an Erysipelas, the Serum Of  
the Blond, principally, mixed with a small Quantity of the  
red Parr, remains pent up, and incapable Of Circulating in the  
Vesteis. A Phlegmon is principally seated in the Membrana  
Adiposa , whereas an Erysipelas affects not only the external In-  
teguments of the Body, but, also, the internal membranous Parts.  
Iris, also, obvious, that an Erysipelas may degenerate into.a  
Phlegmon, when, for Instance, the Veffeis are so dilated as to  
admit a larger Quantity Os red Blood, so that the Disorder is pro-  
pagated to the Membrana Adipofa, and that sometimes such an  
Inflammation may arise, aS preserves a'kind Of middle State  
between an Erysipelas, and a Phlegmon, in which Case **the**Antients gave it a Name compounded Of both Disorders: For  
to the Words already quoted from *Galen,* that Author subjoins  
these following: Q AS that Species of the Disorder, *says he,*“ which affects the subjacent Flesh, and is not produced by **a**" Defiuxion of absolutely thin Humours, is not Only an Eryfi-  
(( pelas, but a Disorder compounded of an Erysipelas and **a**w Phlegmon, in which the Symptoms peculiar to an Erysipelas  
α are sometimes the most prevalent, this Disorder is, **by the**" later Physicians, called a phlegrnonoide Erysipelas. Sometimes,  
" On the contrary, the Symptoms of a Phlegmon are most pre-  
" valent, in which Case, the Disorder is called an erysipelatous  
(( Phlegmon: But, if the Symptoms of neither palpabsy preVast  
\* Over each Other, but appear equal, a Phlegmon and Erysipelas  
*“ are said* to he complicated with each Other."

*As for an Oedema*; tho by this Word the Antients meant  
simply a Tumor in general, yet it afterwards came to be gene-  
rally appropriated to a soft Tumor without Pain, easily yielding  
to the Touch, without any.Chenge Of Colour in the Skin, and  
generally produced by aqueous Humours distending the Mem-  
brana Adiposa: But the Oedema here treated Of is Of a quite  
different Nature; and, in Order to distinguish it from the Com-  
mon Oedema, has the Epithet *hot* generally bestow'd upon it:  
For we have already shewn, that a true Inflammation may hap-  
pen in. those arterial Veffeis, which are so small as to exclude **the**Serum, .and rhe red Part os the Blood. A painful Tumor then,  
winch is hot, hut not red, somewhat yellowish, and sometimes  
entirely white, is Called an hot Oedema, which only differs from  
an Erysipelas in this, that it is seated in far smallerVeffeis: It is  
also, called an erysipelatous Oedema, because it approaches very  
near to the Nature of an Erysipelas. It frequently appears in **the**Face and Head, in winch Cale, it is Commonly called *Rosa  
bullata. -*

Since, therefore, this het Oedema is a legitimate Inflamma-  
tion, seated in tbesmallest lymphatic Arteries, it is always to he ap-’  
prchended,lest, perhaps, such a State is induced in the finest Lymph  
Os the Blood, as, by. rendering it stagnant, obstructs the Veffeis’  
'in which it Ought to move: Hence the Functions, especially of  
the Brain, which depend on the free Circulation os the Hu-  
mours through the smallest Arteries, may he disturbed, whether  
the Disorder is produced Originally in the Brain, or, by a Trans-  
lation, convey’d from the external to the internal Parts. Besides,  
if this Species Of the Disorder is violent, it destroys the tender  
Veffeis, and speedfly tends to a Gangrene. .

*As for a Scirrhus, nxith Inflammation,* a Scirrhus is a hard  
Uneven Tumor, almost without any Pain, and principally seated  
in the glandulous Parts os the Body. If this Tumor is confirm’d,’  
and Of long standing, it consista of such a Matter aS can neither  
be resolved by any Methods hitherto known, nor separated from  
the sound Parts by a henign Suppuration. Hence in is obvious,  
how dangerous an inflammation is, in the Parts which are con-  
tiguous to *a* SCirthus, or in the Teguments which cover it;

fince, in this Case, the Scinhus soon degenerates into a Cancer.  
*Galen, in Comment. inText.* 30. *Epidem. Hsppocrat. Lib. 6.* beau-  
tifally distinguishes between the Resistance of a Phlegmon, and  
the Hardness cfa Scirrhos, in the following Words: "\*APhleg-  
\* mon, says he, is not a hard, ζσχληρένΐ but 1 resisting ζἀντίτυπσνά  
\* Tumor, just line Bags sill'd with Air, or any liquid Substance-”

When the Can ses, already mention’d, have produc'd a Stag-  
nation in the Vesseis, then the Force of the Blood, impel d  
by the Vital Powers, produces inch Effects as are the Signs Of  
**an** Inflammation.

In every Inflammation, seated in whatever Series of Vessels,  
there are two Things to be observ'd: That is, the Stagnation Of  
the Fluid, in Consequence of the lessen'd Cavities of the Vesseis,  
the Concretion Of its constituent Molecules, Or an EnOr Loci,  
and the Vital Force Of the Heart and Arteries, propelling the Hu-  
mours with an increased Velocity to the Obstructed Vesseis.  
When these two Circumstances Concur, an Inflammation is pro-  
duc'd. So long aS there is only a Stagnation of the Fluid, there is  
only an Obstruction, which is the antecedent Cause os an Inflam-  
mation ; but itsprocatarctic or immediate Cause is the increas'd  
Motion Of the Fluids acting upon the Obstructed Part, in the  
mean time, there happen tome Changes in the inflam’d Part,  
which, if duly adverted to, afford the diagnostic Signs of a present  
Inflammation. But these Signs are consider'd and enumerated in  
their due Order, in the following Paragraph

First, the minute and hardly visible Arteries, being Obstruct\*.  
’ ed, are enlarg'd by the distending Blond, by which means a  
*' red* Tumor is produced. Secondly, the same happens to the  
incrial lymphatic Vesteis, before pellucid and invisible, by  
/which means the Redness is increased, especially when **the**tender Vessels and Vesicles in the Membrana Adiposa are filled  
with a thick Blood, deprived Of its more liquid parts. Thirdly,  
the distended Vesseis are ready to hurst t Hence arises  
the pungent Pain in the minute nervous Fibres dispers'd  
thro’ them. Fourthly, the Liquids and SolidS are rendered  
; highly Compact: Hence arise the Hardness and Resistance of  
the Part. Fifthly, by means of the accumulated red Part Of  
the Blood, and the strong Impulse os the succeeding Fluids,  
the Part assumes a shining red Colour. Sixthly, by means Of  
the Resistance, Pulsation, Collision, and Coarctation of the  
as yet pervious Vesseis, by the Tumor, there is a Violent mu- ‘  
’ tual Attrition produced between the Parts of the Fluid among  
each Other, between them acting upon the Solids, and the SolidS  
upon them : Hence arise the Heat and Burning. Seventhly, **the**Pulsation is produced, because the Impetus Of the Blood pro-  
pei’d from the Heart, acting upon the Extremities of the Oh-  
structed Vesseis, dilates their Sides. Eighthly, by the Irrita-  
tion Of the Fibres, and the accelerated Motion of the Blond,  
because it is return'd thro\* the Veins, and stopt in many Arre-  
. rieS, the Pulse is render’d quick, and a Fever accompany'd  
\* with Thirst, Heat, Watching, Weakness, and Uneasiness, pro-  
duced.

. l

I. Tis sufficiently obvious, that Obstructed Vessels must ne-  
cessarily be extended and dilated , for that Force by which the  
Heart forces the Blood into the Arteries, makes their Sides re-  
Cede from the Axes Of their respective Canals, hecause they are  
full, and COnVerge, or become gradually narrower. The Re-  
sistance, therefore; about the Extremities Os the Arteries, and  
their Fulness, are the principal Causes, why they are dilated by  
the impel'd Blood. But in the Obstructed Canals there **is the**greatest Resistance, and, at the same time, the greatest Pleni-  
tude , hecause nothing Can pass thro' their Extremities: Here,  
then, the greatest Dilatation must necessarily ensue. Besides, if we  
consider, that an Inflammation accompanies an increas'd Mo-  
lion Of the Blood, it will be sufficientiy obvious, that the Canals  
must he still more extended, when' an Inflammation is present,  
than in a simple Obstruction. But when this Dilatation is a pro-'  
ducing in those Arteries, which naturally contain the red Blood,  
or, at least, when after their Dilatation they are capable Of re-  
ceiving it, Tis evident, that the Tumor arising from the Disten-  
tion Of the Vesteis must be red; for, if the Obstruction, Or In-  
stammation, is seated in the smallest Vessels, the red Part Of the  
Blood, aS we have already observ'd, may be excluded from them,  
even during the greatest Dilatation they Conld bear without a  
Rupnire. And, ’tis not impossible to Conceive, that, in Vesseis.  
so minute, the Tumor, produced by their Dilatation, should be  
so very small, - as not to fall under the Cognizance Of Onr Senses,  
But a genuine and legitimate Inflammation always happens in  
those Vessels which are either naturally, or hy Dilatation, capable  
of admitting the red Part of the Blood, as is obvious from the  
Definition of an Inflammation already given. Besides, an in-  
creas'd Degree Of Heat, the Concomitant of every Inflamma-  
tion, aS we shall afterwards shew. Contributes to the Augmenta-  
tion Of the Tumor, for 'tis certain, from Experience, that an  
increase Of Heat expands Bodies in alltheir Dimensions. ;.

2. The Arteries conveying **the** Serum are like so many Rami-  
fications from a Common Trunk, distributed from the smallest  
Arteries, which Contain the Blood. But the Sides of the Arte-  
ties, which contain the Blond, cannot he distended without, at ’  
the same time, distracting and enlarging the Orifices of the Arte-  
ries destin'd for the Serum which arise from them. Hence the  
red Part of the Blood may enter the dilated Orifices of these  
Vesseis: The same will hold true, with respect to the lymphatic  
Arteries deriwd from those destin'd for the Serum j for that these  
latter may he so distended, as to admit **the red** Part of the Blood,  
is sufficiently obvious in Ophthalmias, as we have before observ'd;  
Hence, therefore, 'tis manifest, that the Tumor and Redness  
must be increas'd. Nor would it seem probable, that, from a  
Distention Of all these Vessels, such enormous Tumors **as fre-**quently appear in Violent Inflammations should be produced; but  
we have already shewn, that obstinate inflammations happen no-  
where more frequently than in the Membrana Adiposs, whilst  
not only the tender Vessels of this Membrane are loaded with red  
Blond, incapable of circulating, but, also, the red Part of it poured  
thra’ihe dilated Orifices of these Vessels into the Cellulae Of this  
Membrane. Hence the Membrana Adiposa, easily Capable os Ex-  
pansion, 15 frequently distended in a Very surprising Manner. *Galen,*in his Treadle ιέν *Tumoribus prater Naturam, Cap.* 2. beautifully  
takes notice of this Origin Of the Tumor in a Phlegmon; for,  
after he has affirm'd, that no Tumor can be produced without-  
an Accession of some new Substance to the Part affected; Or,'  
unless the Parts, heing, as it were, fus’d by the great Heat, were  
transform’d into a kind Of Vapour, capable Of distending it to **a**larger Bulk, just, for Instance, aS Water, by Heat, reduced to  
Vapours, may possess an immense Space, he proves, that in a .  
Phlegmon **the** Tumor is not produced by such a Rarefaction of  
the Fluids, aS to Convert them to Vapours. " For, says he, if  
“ the Part affected with a Phlegmon is laid open, a large Quan-  
α tityof Blood is discharg'd, and the whole Part is spongiouS,  
*i( and* full Of Blood; but such a Vapour is neither then, nor after-’  
" wards, discharge." And, in the End Or the same Chapter, he  
subjoins these Words: U But, in Inflammations, all the Parts are’  
“ fill'd with Blond, discharg'd through the Coats Of the Vessels,  
M and, like Dew, min'd with every Part of the Flesh.” That,  
by the Word Flesh, *Galen* meant the Membrana Adiposa, is suffi-  
Ciently Obvious from several Passages Of *Galen*; for. In the Chap-.  
ter just quoted, he observes, that the Tumor, which accompa-  
nies an Inflammation, is Os a quite different Nature from that.  
which is the Effect of an enlarg'd Habit of Body, and uses the.  
Word πβλυσαρκία, in order to denote Corpulence, Or Fats  
ness. ’ ’ -

But, whilst the red Part of the Blood enters the smaller Vesseis '  
when dilated, the Serum and finer Lymph will remain with it  
in those Vessels. But the . red Part alone will remain fix’d-  
in the narrow Chanels Of the Vesseis, whilst the Other finer Parts,  
os the Blood, being compressed between this resisting Obstacle,  
and the impelled Fluids, will he carried off in lateral Ramifi-  
Cations. Hence the red Part alone will he more and more:  
accumulated in the obstructed Vesteis; by which means the Red-:ness Of the inflamed Part is increased.

3. When, therefore, **the** Vessels, Obstructed by a stagnant  
Liquor, are distended by the Impetus Of an impelled Fluid, their  
Coats, and. Consequently, the nervous Fibres distributed thro’-  
them, will be distracted: Thus Pain is produced. But since,  
the largest Vesseis among those Of the most minute Kind, that,  
is, the narrowest Parts Ol the Arteries, conveying the red Biood,-  
are not equal in Thickness to the tenth Part Of an Hair, Jtis Ob-  
vious, that the Distraction Of the nervous Fibrils, dispers'd thro\*  
the Coats of such Vessels, must excite a Pain like that which:affects the smallest Point Os the Body; for .which Reason it is  
Called in punctory Pain : But this small Artery,^ destin'd for the  
Conveyance Of the red Blond, sar exceeds the Bulk Of an Ar--  
tery destin’d for the Serum Or Lymph, in which, however, fry an  
Inflammation, a similar Distraction, and a Pain possessing a stili  
smaller Space, are produced.. -Hence, the'an hundred Of**these**small Vessels should be inflam’d, the Pain .seems to affect only  
one Point.,, and is produced by the impetus of the impel’d Fluid,  
which so distends them, that the nervous Fibres, which consti-  
tute their Sides, are in Danger Of being ruptur'd. Hence, when,  
in a violent Pleurisy, the Patient is blooded till he saints, **the**Pain ceases entirely, or, at least, is much diminish’d:

An The human Blood, when left in a State of Rest, is sepa-  
rated into two Parts, that is, a red concreted Mass, and a fluid\*  
Serum, in-which this red Part swims. But there are two Causes/  
which principally prevent the Concretion of the Blond; that is,.  
its perpetual Motion, and the Interposition Of a thinner Fluid he.  
tween the red Globules, in Order to prevent their mutual Con-  
tact. But when this red Parr becomes stagnant, either in rhe  
Blood-Vessels, or those which are smaller, when dilated, the most-  
fluid Parts are express'd froth it, as we have already observ’d.-  
Hence, an Union and Compression of rhe red Globules to each:  
Other are produced; and aS they are flexible, their spherical Fi-  
gures will he so chang'd, that they will- come into a great many  
Points of Contact, and} consequently, begin to. cohere p.-opor-

**tionablv stronger. Hence, aS these Causes Continue to act, this  
red** concreted Substance will he accumulated **in the** distended  
Vessels, aS also, in the Cellular Substance of **the** Membrana  
Admosa: And by these means a greater Hardness and Resistance  
**os** the Inflam'd Part must necessarily he produced: And aS the  
distended Vesseis Compress these adjacent to them, in Conse-  
quence of the lessen'd Cavities of these last, the Disorder will  
**be** propagated thro' all **the** inflam'd Part. FOr this Reason *Hip-  
pocrates* Otten **us’d the** Words, *Hardars.s accompanied ntcith Pain,*for an Inflammation. Thus, in his Prognostics, 7I. when  
treating Os an Inflammation of the Bladder, and the Disorders  
produced by it, he says, Κύστιεςκαὶ σκληραίτε καὶἐπώδυνικι, " hard  
and painful Bladders." And in other Places, aS *Hollenius,* in *Com.  
ment. in Coac. Pranot.* remarks he distinguishes a Phlegmon from  
other preternatural Tumors, by the Hardness and Pain with  
which it is accompanied.

When the thinner Fluid is totally express'd, the red Part alone  
remains accumulated in the distended Vesseis. Hence, if all  
ether Circumstances are alike, the Redness is the greater, the  
more Violent the Inflammation is. But the Skin, which in most  
Parts of the Body is lax and moveable, is render'd highly tense  
by the Membrana Adipose, which is stuffed and tumid with  
stagnant Blood. Hence the Skin becomes smooth and shining;  
for fuch a Tension of the Skin is always attended with a kind  
of bright and shining Colour.

*'. 6.* Tis certain from Experience, that not Only a Consider-  
able Heat, hut, also, actual Fire, may be produced by the mu-  
tual Attrition Os Bodies on each other. Tis, also, certain, that  
by such an Attrition the greater Heat is produced, the more  
rigid and elastic the Bodies are, the more sorcibly they are ap-  
plied to each other, and the brisker their Motion is. Tis true,  
indeed, that Wares, Or any Other Fluid, interposed between Bodies  
in a State Of mutual Attrition, prevents SO great a Degree os  
Heat aS would be Otherwise produced. Hence it would seem,  
that Heat could not be readily produc'd by the Attrition of our  
Fluids with the Canals in which they move.-' But is we con-  
sider, that the Globules of the Blood are not Only elastic them-  
selves, but, also, move with a rapid Course through elastic Ca-  
nals, and are Only pressed almost single through the narrowest  
Parts Of the Arteries which convey the Blood, and that conse-  
quently, the finer Parts being carried off by lateral Ramitica-  
Cions, they produce a strong Attrition with the Sides os theVes-  
fess, it will he sussicientiy Obvious, that Heat must be generated  
by this Attrition. Hence, in robust Persons, whose Blond is  
thick, a greater Heat is always Observ'd, than in those whose  
Blood is thinner, .and less elastic. For the same Reason a brisk  
Circulation of the Blood through the Vessels is productive of  
a proportionable Degree of Heat. Nor is it to he Objected,  
that, in the inflam'd Part,, the Blood continues-stagnant in the  
obstructed Vesseis; for, by an Experiment of Mr. *LeevxnhoeFs,*mention’d in his *Experiment. & Contemplationes,* .'tis Obvious,  
that, such an obstructing Molecule is, at the time the Heart does  
hot act, repel'd by the Contraction os the Artery, .’and imme-  
diately after propel’d to the narrow Part through which it could  
not pass, by the Systole Os' the Heart, expelling the Blood into  
the Arteries. Hence Tis obvious, that such an Obstructing Mole-  
cole may move backwards and forwards - in the obstructed Ves-  
seh But, fince from what has been'said, 'tis certain, that the  
finer Fluids are expressed, the thick and stagnating Parr accumu-  
lated, and Continually condens'd, and, at the same time, the Mo-  
tion of the Fluids accelerated in the inflam’d Part, the Reason  
will, he sussicientiy obvious, why so great an Augmentation of  
Heat must necessarily ensue. But the adjacent vessels, aS yet  
not Obstructed, will.be compress'd, and consequently have their  
Cavities lessen'd, hy the dilated and inflam’d Vessels. Hence in  
these, also, the Attrition will he increas'd, partly-on-aceonnt Of  
their lessen'd Cavities, and .pardythy reason os the increas'd Ce-  
lerity of the Fluidiciroulating.thrOngh them, forisi among an  
hundred Vessels, fifty should he obstructed, the Fluids, unless a  
Stagnation should happen, will circulate with so much the greater  
Celerity through chelrest. All these things, therefore, concur,  
by .which we are certain from Experience, that A greater De-  
gree of Heat tnay he produced; - for the Blond, when its most  
liquid Parts are express'd, is concreted almost into a solid Mass,  
which, by the strong.Action os the Vesseis, and the Impetus Of  
the propel'd Fluids, is Continually more and morn condens'd.  
The Vesseis compress'd by. the adjacent tumid Ones are, at **the**same; time, mure forcibly applied to the Fluids they Contain,  
and the Motion -Of the Fluids through the Vessels is accelerated.  
Hence- we see, that an Inflammation, both in its Causes and  
Effects, resembles a. Fire, from which it derives its Name.

. 7. Since from modem Discoveries 'tis certain, that the hn-  
man Body is almost in every Point furnish'd with Arteries, all  
Of which are dilated when the Heart-is in its Systole, but  
next Moment contracted when the Heart is in its Diastole;  
’tis obvious, that there is a Pulsation in almost- all the Pans of  
the Body, every. Moment os Life. But we do not advert to  
those Motions, though Very strong, which are always Carried On  
by the same stated and uninterrupted Law r Bur, so soon aS they  
deviate from this Law, we forth with become sensible of them.-

**I**

.Thns the strong Pulsation Of the Hears, so easily to he *sdur by*applying the Hand tO the Breast, is not perceived by a sound  
Person. But when, by the Passions of the Mind, violent FYv-rcife,  
or any other Cause, this Pulsation recedes from its natural Order,  
the Heart is forthwith perceived to palpitate. Tis not, there-  
-fore, to he wonder'd ar, that a Pulsation, before not perceptible,  
should he perceived in the inflam’d Part , for the Blood, by the  
Force Of the Heart, projected into the Arteries, obstructed about  
their Extremities, employs its whole Force in dilating them.  
Hence the Sides of the Arteries must necessarily recede more  
from the Axes of their respective Canals But, when the Action  
Of the Heart ceases, the Arteries re-act with so much the more  
Force, the more they have been distended. The Pulsation,  
therefore, in the inflamed Part, heing preternaturally increased, both  
with respect to its Strength and Celerity, is distinctly perceived.

8. When the Extremities of the Arteries are obstructed, **the**Fluids Contain'd in the Veins Corresponding to these Arteries  
are Conveyed back ioithe Heart; hut; being afterwards expel’d  
from that Organ, they cannot pass through the Obstructed Ar-  
testes, but must, with so much the greater Velocity, he Con-  
veyed through the pervious and unobstructed Arteries *, for* **the**Quantity os the Fluid to circulate through the Vessels is not  
diminished, but the Numher of these Vessels, through which **it**Ought to Pass, is only lessen'd. Hence 'tis Obvious, that **the Ve-**locity Of the Fluin, tO be conveyed through the other pervious  
Vessels, must be increas'd; But it appears, at the same time,  
that, by this Cause, such an increased Velocity, in **the** Morion  
of the Fluids, cannot be produced, aS shall be Observable by  
the Physician, unlesiS the Part affected is Of such a Bulk, that  
the Number of Obstructed Vessels compar'd with those which are  
Pervious and Open, are considerable enough to induce a **re-**markable Alteration; for, if the thousandth Part Of the **Ar-**teries should he Obstructed by an Inflammation, the Increase  
Of Celerity requisite to convey the Blood through the other  
pervious Vesseis is not easily perceiv'd. There must, there-  
fore, be another Cause, why a FeVer often accompanies Or sue-  
Ceeds an Inflammation, though It should only affect **a very**small Portion of the Body. Thus in a Paronychia there is fre-  
quently a strong FeVer, whilst the Inflammation only affects  
a Very inconsiderable Part of the Body; for tins Reason an Irri-  
ration of the Fibres is specified in the Aphorism. Tis certain,  
that- Pain produces a FeVer, for which Reason the most painful  
Inflammations' are accompanied with the strongest Fevers, for  
such as are^ little or hardly at all painful, are often without any  
Degree Ossa Fever. Hence the Fever seems principally to-be  
excited by the Irritation of the nervous Fibres distributed thro\*  
the inflamed Vessels, or the adjacent Parts compress'd or *disc,  
tracted* by them. That there is fuch a Tendency to Irritation  
in Our Vessels as is capable of accelerating-the Circulation os the  
Humours, is sufficiently obvious from several Observations; sor  
whilst, in acute Diseases, the resolv'd Matter Os the Disorder  
stows through the Vesseis, in order to be deposited by a Trani-  
lation in other Parrs, or expelled from the Body by critical Eva-  
cuations, great Commotions are frequentiy produced in the Body,  
and the Pulsie is accelerated and disorder’d in a surprising manner.  
Whilst the Chyle, generated from too large a Quantity Of Ali-  
ments, fuch aS the Patient is pot accustomed to. Or such aS  
are iacrid, or of herd Digestion, Circulates with the Blood  
through the Vessels,- aFever is produc'd; which frequently shews,  
that an Irritation of the Fibres may produce a Fever.

; But the FeVer thus produced is accompanied with the“prin-  
Cipal Symptoms Of a Fever; such as Thirst, Heat, Watch-'  
ing. Weakness, and'Uneasiness. But we must observe, that  
these Symptoms do not accompany every Inflammation, bur.  
Only appear when , the whole Mass Os Blood has acquir'd such;  
an inflammatory Spissimde, that it cannot, without some Diffi-  
culty, passthrough the smallest Vessels; for'riS certain, that in  
sound Blood there is a natural Propensity to Cohesion, which if  
still the greater, the more robust the Person is. But as long **aS**this Tendency to Concretion can be surmounted by the Energy  
and Efficacy of the Vessels and Vsscera, so long Life remains sate.  
Thus we daily observe, that, in acute Diseases, the Blood so dege-  
nerates aS. scarcelytoremain' any longer fluid, and is forthwith  
concreted aS soon aS the Attrition of the Vessels, which pre-  
vented its Concretion, ceases. Thus, in a burning FeVer, Drops  
os Blood, falling from the Noss, are forthwith concreted. And  
these Drops, sometimes, so Obstruct the open'd Arteries Of the  
internal Nose, aS entirely to frustrate the salutary Effort Of Na-  
ture attempting the Solution of such Diseases by profuse Ηχ-  
mOrrhages. Hence *Hippocrates,* in his *CoAca Praenotiones,* justly  
Condemns these small Drops aS a bad Symptom: And, in the  
first Book os his *Epidemic's,* he gives us Instances of three  
Perlons, who died after having discharged a small Quantity  
Of Blood from the Nose, on the fourth and fifth Days. When,  
therefore, this Propensity Os the Blood to Concretion begins to  
he increased, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that it must, with Djssi-  
ctilty, pass through the smallest Arteries. Hence a greater Re-  
sistance is made to the Heart, and fince the Lungs must imme-  
diately receive and convey through the narrowest Parts of rhe’  
**pulmonary Artery, the** Bloodexpel'd from the RighiVchniole os the

Hears, the smallest Degree Of such **a** beginning Concretion is  
perceiv'd in the Lungs. Hence, by an increas'd Respiration,  
the Patients endeavour to procure a Passage for the Blood, thus  
disorder'd, through the Lungs. Then arises ther Uneasiness which  
**is a** bad Sion in all acute Diseases, especially those Of the in-  
flammatory ’Rind: The Respiration hecomes laborious and dif-  
ficulr, and the Patients testify their uneasy State, by continually  
changing **the** Posture and Situation css their Bodies. This **is the**δυσφορία Of *Hippocrates,* which, though it may he produced by  
other Causes, yet frequently draws its Origin from a Concretion  
Of **the** Blond.

From whet has been said, \*tis obvious, that a Phlegmon may  
he known by these Signs j that it is a red Tumor, attended  
with a pricking Pain, and Pulsation, hard, shining, het, and  
accompanied with a Fever, either Of the whole Body, or, at  
least, of the Pan affected.

**This is a Species of the Disorder as yet not arriv'd at its full  
Height.**

All the Signs enumerated in the preceding Paragraph are Ob-  
served in a Phlegmon not aS yet arrived at its full Height, but  
which is approaching to it; for Physicians have, in all Diseases,  
observ'd three Periods, or Stages , the Increase, the State, and  
the Decline. The Increase is that Stage, in which all the Sym-  
ptorns are still increasing : The State is, when they are arriv'd at  
their full Height, and are not observ'd to he either sensibly in-  
creas'd or diminish'd: And the Decline is, when both the Violence  
and Number of the Symptoms are diminish’d; for, when a Phleg-  
mon is arriv'd at its State, it then begins to be dispos'd to Various  
Terminations, either in Health by a Resolution, for Instance, Or  
in Other Disorders, a Suppuration, a Gangrene, a Sphacelus, Or  
**a** Scirrhus. But, then, most Of those Phenomena, which accom-  
pany a Phelgmon not aS yet arriv'd at its full State, are charg’d,  
new Symptoms, before not present, are brought On. Thus the  
Redness, Tension, Pain, and Hardness of a Phlegmon, begin to  
he diminish’d, when it tends to a Gangrene ; at last they entirely  
Cease, and the Sensation of the Part is deaden’d; it assumes a pale,  
cineritious, or brown Colour -, then it becomes flaccid, and Pu-  
styles full os Ichor succeed, in a Phlegmon, therefore, aS well  
as in other Disorders, these Stages are carefully to be adverted to ;  
that something Certain may he determin'd, both with respect to  
the Diagnostic, the Prognostic, and the Intention of Cure.

in Inflammations, Blood freely discharg’d from a large Ori-  
sice made in a Vein, and receiv'd in a Bason, when it becomes  
Cold, forms awhite, hard, thick, and rigid Pellicle, almost like,  
a Swine'S Skin.

When, in violent Inflammations, Blood is taken from the Veins,  
**a** pretty surprising Phenomenon appears therein. Every One  
knows, that Blood, received in a clean Vessel, aS it flows from  
the Vein, is foon aster coagulated, and then separated into two  
PartS, that is, a thin yellowish Liquor call'd Serum, and the red.  
Concreted Part generally floating in this Serum, like an lstand  
But, in most inflammatory Disorders, the\* superior Part of  
this Ifland is Cover'd with a white, and somewhat blueish Pel-  
licle, frequently some Lines thick, firmly adhering to the Ifland,.  
and Often so tough, that it Can hardly he divided by a Razon  
But, hecaufe, in the Blood of. Persons labouring under a Pleu-  
risy, such a Coriaceous Pellicle is frequently Observed, Physicians  
have, for this Reason, Call'd such Blood pleuritic Blood, the',  
the Pellicle is, also, frequently observ’d in Other Disorders. Va-  
rious Authors have made surprising Observations, with respect to,  
this Phenomenon. Thus *Sydenham,* in his Treatise *de Pleuriti de,*observes, that if the Blood does not stow horizontally from the  
Vein, but, running along the Skin, falis perpendicular, tho’ with,  
a pretty quick Motion, there is not then such a coriaceous Pellicle  
produced On the Blood: and that incomparable Author ingenuously.  
Confesses, that he was ignorant of the Cause Of this Phenomenon.  
He Observes, at the same time, that in Cases Of this Nature the.  
Patients were not so much reliev'd, as if the Blood had been  
forcibly discharged in a full Stream, and been cover’d with this.  
Pellicle. He, also, telis us, that the Formation of this Pellicle is  
prevented by whatever hinders the free Discharge of the Blood  
from the Vein ; and that the Patient isless reliev'd by such a Vene-  
section. And what seems more furprising is, that tho' the Blood,  
is freely discharged from a large Orifice, yet, if it is agitated with  
the Finger, this Pellicle is not form'd. The Origin, therefore.  
Of this Pellicle in the Blood seems to be sufficiently Obscure.  
Some are os Opinion, that it is produced by the Serum Of the  
Blood rendered prone to a greater Concretion by the Disease.  
But this Pellicle of the lstand, which floats in the Serum, always  
retains the superior Part. Others are Of Opinion, that this Pelli-.  
cle is form'd os crude Chyle, aS yet not elaborated into perfect  
Blood. This is the Opinion Of **the** accurate *Simpfin,* in his *Dissert,  
de Re Medica.* But, l think, it may he Objected to this Doctrine,.  
that the Chyle, when mix'd with the Blood, and not sufficiently.  
elaborated,always swims fluid in the Sensm of the Blond, but does  
not adhere to the lstand. The same Author affirms, that if a Liga-

**ture'is** tightly apply’d to **the** Arm Or Thigh, and, after three Or shtrf  
Hours, a vein so Open'd, that the Blood is freely discharg'd, this  
Pellicle will always he form'd ; as, also, in the Blond of pregnant  
Women. And, for the Reason of it, he advances, that, for some  
time after .the Application of the Ligature, the Blond is stop: in  
the Obstructed Veffeis and that, about the Uterus ofpregnant Wo-  
men, the Blood, in some Degree, stagnates. Or, at least, moves very  
fiowly. To speak my Sentiments freely, I am in Suspense what to  
determine, with respect to this tenacious Pellicle always adhering  
Closely to the red Parr of the Blood. Some Celebrated Physicians  
have been Of Opinion, that this Pellicle was produced, when, by  
an increas'd Velocity Of the Circulation, the condens'd Blood was  
rendered more dispos'd to a Concretion ὁ and, consequently, that  
it is not the predisposing Cause, but rather the Effect os the Dis.  
ease. But I myself have Often seen such **a** Pellicle form’d on **rhe**Blood of the most sound and robust Persons, when, in the Spring,  
Blood has been yearly taken from them. And, in a weak Man,  
who, in Order to prevent a Spitting Of Blood, to which he was  
subject, was blooded every three Months, I always Observ'd such  
a Pellicle, There was, therefore, a Disposition Of the Blond to  
generate this Pellicle, tho' no Inflammation was present. On  
the contrary, in the most Violent inflammatory Disorders, such a  
Pellicle has sometimes heen found wanting, which, however, is  
always look'd upon as a bad Sign.

In proportion aS the Disease increases, the .same Train Of  
Symptoms we have already enumerated, are proporfionably  
augmented, the express'd Lymph is separated, and the red  
Tart Of the Blood Condensed.

All the Symptoms already enumerated, draw their Origin from  
this, that the concreted Fluid sticks in **the** narrow PartS Os **the**Arteries, whilst, at the same time, the Impetus Of the more  
quickly impel’d Blood acts upon the obstructed PartS. If,  
therefore, the Toughness of the obstructing Matter is increased,.  
Or if the same Misfortune should happen in a large Number of  
Vessels, and increase the Quantity Os Motion in the impel’d Fluid,  
it'is sufficiently Obvious, that all these Symptoms must be by these  
means augmented. Hence arise the greater Swelling Of the Part  
affected ; the deep, red Colour inclining to a Purple j the burning  
Heat; the intense Pain from the Fibres so distracted, that they  
are ready tO be burst , and an highly shining Colour of the tense  
Part. And since the Blood, forced into the Obstructed Vessels,  
Cannot pass thro’ them, the finest Part os it will he Carrsid off  
by lateral Ramifications, the red Part alone will remain stagnant,  
and, being appl/d to the Obstructing Matter, and compacted to it  
by the Impetus Of the impal'd Fluid, the Quantity os the Obstruct- ’  
ing Matter will be, by this means, continually increas’d, and. Con-  
sequently, not to he removed without proportionably greater  
Difficulty.

If the Circulating Humours **are** mild, their Motion not **ex-’**CessiVe, the obstructing Cause not too much confirm’d, the Ob-  
struction itself small, and that especially in the Arteries, or Be-  
ginnings of the lymphatic Vessels, if the Canals are moveable,  
and a lufficient Quantity Of diluting Lymph is Contain’d in the  
Blood, the Concreted Humours are render'd fluid, those that  
were stagnant put in Motion, and the inflammation is termi-.  
nated by Resolution.

. Every Disease terminates either in Health, some Other Disor-’.  
der,or Death. . This general Rule holds in Inflammations, and in  
the principal Circumstance, by which their Various Events are to;be estimated. When an Inflammation terminates in such a man-  
ner, that no Disorder remains,, and all the Functions of the  
Part affected are restored to their natural Soundness, without any  
succeeding Disease, then a Cure is said to he performed. But, if  
the inflammation degenerates into a Suppuration, the former is  
indeed removed, but another Disorder, .that, is, an Abscess, sue-  
Ceeds it. The same holds truein Cases where the inflam'd Part  
is indurated into a ScirrhuS. . But when an Inflammation is fo  
violent, as totally to prevent the Influx and Efflux Of the Vital ’  
Fluids, the Inflammation indeed ceases, but is succeeded by a  
Gangrene, and afterwards by a Sphacelus, winch is a true and  
legitimate Mortification of the Part.

The most desireable Termination, therefore. Of an Inflamma-  
tion, is what Physicians Call Resolution. When, for Instance, by  
means Of the remaining Principle Of Life, and the Use of Pro-  
per Medicines, the stagnating Matter, lodg’d in the Obstructing -  
Vessels, is so resolved. Or the Wessels, in which'tis Contain'd, so dis-  
posed, that it may pass into the Veins, Or be forced back into  
the larger Vessels, so that, the Veffeis remaining entire, a free Cir.. -  
culation Of the Humours thro' Canals before .impervious is re-  
stored , and the Concreted Part Osthe Fluids, being now resolved,-  
and mix'd with the circulating Humours, is without any Difficulty  
Capable of passing thro' these narrow Chanels, which, accord-  
ing to the stated Laws of Health, it ought to pervade When  
these happy Circumstances concur, the Inflammation is said to *l.*he terminated by a Resolution.

We are, therefore, carefully to inquire into thofe Signs which  
denote thePossibility of such a Resolution, for a widely different-

Method of Cure is requisite, when ’tis Certain, that any Other  
Termination of the lnfiammation is to he expected. The Signs  
of the Possibility Of such a Resolution ate these following.

*When the circulating Humours are mild.* All the Humours Os  
the human Body, except thofe of the excrementitious Kind, and,  
perhaps, the Bile, are of a Qttaliry so mild and gentie, that the  
Lyn» °r hare Nerves, in recent Wounds, can bear their Con-  
tact without any Senso of Pain. This was requisite, that, in  
**a** State Of Health, the Fluids might, with a due Impetus,  
he Carried through the Veffeis, without injuring them. Since,  
therefore, the Resolution of an Inflammation supposes the MO-  
tion Of the stagnating Fluids, and the restor’d Fluidity of such as  
were Concreted, without any Destruction of the Vessels, 'tis  
sufficiently obvious, that, in this Case, there can he no great  
Acrimony of the J luces; for, whilst the Blood, by the Force Of  
the Heart, is pressed into the small Obstructed Vesteis, and by  
them repressed when the Heart is in its Diastole, there must be,  
as it were, a continual Attrition of the Blood upon the Sides Of  
these Vessels: If, therefore, the Blond abounds with Particles of  
an acrid Quality, 'tis sufficiently apparent, that these Vesteis must  
he resolved and destroyed. This is the Reason why, in Patients  
of a scorbutic Habit, the (lightest Inflammation, tho' produced  
in the Legs by external Causes, cannot he Cured by Resolution/  
but almost always degenerates into an ulcerous State and Con-  
tiinon. The same is, also, observ'd to hold true in all Other  
cacochymic Habits, where there is an Acrimony of the Ju ices.  
*: When the Motion of- the Fluids is not too violent.* When an'  
Obstruction happens, the obstructed Vessel is, by the Impulse  
of the Vital Fluid, extended, dilated, attenuated, and, at last, its  
Cohesion destroyed, eVen when the Celerity Of the Circulating  
Fluids is no greater than it usually is in a State Of Health. Now  
’tis sufficiently Obvious, that when the Impetus Of the Humours  
upon the Obstructed Part is increased, the Cohesion Of the Ob-  
. structed Vesteis must he proportionably sooner destroyed. But,  
in Order to the Refoluiion of an Inflammation, 'tis requisite the  
Vesteis should remain entire. When, therefore, an inflamma-  
tion is accompanied with an highly accelerated Motion Of the  
Fluids, no Hopes of a Resolution areto he entertained.

*. When the obstructing Cause is not renderd too solid.* TOO quick  
a Circulation Of the Juices is not Only injurious, aS. it may break'  
the Obstructed Vessels, chut, also, because, by its means, the ob-  
structing Molecules are, with proportionably greater Force, com-'  
pacted and united to each Other. But to the Resolution of an  
inflammation ’tis necessary, that the Obstructing Concreted Mat-  
ter should he again resolved into those Molecules, by the Union'  
and Combination Of which it is form'd: But the more thoroughly'  
the thin Fluid, hindering the mutual 'Contact Of the grosser  
Molecules, is express'd, and the moth strongly these Molecules  
are Compressed and united to each other, the more firmly they1will Cohere, and their future Resolution become proportionably;  
the more difficult. .But, when the Velocity Of the Circulation  
is increased, the finer Parts of the Fluids are dissipated, the  
grosser Parts united, and the Causes, Combining the Molecules  
edg’d in the Obstructed Veffeis, more frequendy applied to these  
Molecules in a certain given Time. This is the Reason why, in  
Pleurisies, and Other Disorders, where’ there is a Violent Fever Of  
about twelve Hours. Continuance, Physicians despair Of a Reso-  
lution, and direct their, whole Intentions of Cure to the Con-  
coction and Excretion Of the inflammatory Matter.1 v*. When the Obstruction is finals, and that especially in the Ar-  
ieries or Beginnings of the lymphatic Vessels.* An Obstruction is  
said so he small, either with respect to The Place it possesses in the  
obstructed Vessel, Or hecause it is only lodg'd in few Vessels of  
the affected Part. Thus, for Instance, if, in the dilated Begin-  
ning of one Of the Veffeis destined for the Conveyance os the.  
Serum, a red Globule should remain incapable of passing, such  
an Obstruction- will he far more easily removed, than If -this  
Globule had penetrated and made its Way to the narrowest  
Parts of such an Artery. Thus, also, if the greater Number of.  
the Veffeis Of any Part, of'the human Body should be Obstructed,  
each os these, being dilated, will. Of course. Compress and lessen  
the adjacent Vessels : Hence the Resolution Of such an Ob-  
struction will always he proportionably more difficult. But, all  
Other Circumstances being alike, the Resolution of an Tnflatn-  
mation in the larger Vessels is, of all Others, the most easily ob-\_  
tam'd ; for Venesection, and most of the other Remedies for an.  
Inflammation, exert their Efficacy principally in the larger  
Vesteis. Thus, for Instance, if the red Part Of the Blood re-  
mains stagnant in the narrowest Part Of an Artery, destined for  
the Conveyance Of the Blood, or, thro' an Error Loci, has en-  
ter'd the Vesteis destin'd for the Serum, Or the lymphatic Vessels,  
which are next in Bulk to them, this obstructing Matter must  
he so resolved. Or the obstructed Vessel so relax'd, that it may  
pass thro' it; Or the Obstructing Matter must be repelled from  
inch narrower to wider Parts: But a red Globule of BlOOd, ac-  
cording to the Observations of *Leenaenhoeck,* is easily reduced to  
the serous Globules, Of which it is composed. Thus a serous  
Globule may, in like manner, he .resolved into other smaller  
Globules. Such an Obstruction, therefore, in the Arteries  
destin’d for the Blood, or for the finrrien *-or* rhe Reccedninas

or those appropriated ‘sor the Lymoh, may he resolved.'  
But is a red Globale Of Blood should enter sar'smaller Vessels,  
whose Beginnings are dilated, tho' it should beTesolved into serous  
Or smaller Globules, it cannot, however, pass thro’ the narrowest  
Parts os such Vessels. Hence, in fstch a Case, the Difficulty of  
**a** Resolution is sinficienfly obvious. Another Remedy Of grear  
efficacy in resolving Inflammations is, by liberal Venesection, so  
to diminish the Quantity os the Blood, and weaken the Impetus .  
os the succeeding Fluids, that, by the proper Contraction of the.  
Vestel, the Obstructing Slitter may he forced from a narrower  
to a wider Part. But this Effect depends entirely on the Re- .  
action of the Veffeis, when the distending Cause is removed;  
for which Reason it must be most essicaciousty produced in the  
largest Vesteis, which have the most firm and elastic Coa’s:  
But, in the most minute and tender Vessels, no great Degree Of  
Benefit is to be expected from this Circumstance. Hence the  
Reason is Obvious, why, in Order to the Cure of an inflamma-  
tion by Resolution, 'tis requisite that the Obstruction should  
not he seated in the most minute Vessels. Practical Observa- ’  
tions sufficiently confirm this Doctrine, but in no Instance more ’  
palpably or beautifully, then in Inflammations of the Eyes,where-  
the inflamed Vessels are subjected to our Senses; for so long aS  
Only the Vessels of the Tunica Adnata are red without any ap- .  
parent Disorder in the Cornea, there are great Hopes of the Fossi- ’  
oility Of a benign and gentie Resolution, without the Disadvan-  
tage of any remaining Misfortune. But when the highly tender  
and pellucid Vessels OF the Cornea, being dilated, admit the grosser  
Humours, the Disorder will never he totally resolved, but a Sup-  
puration will always ensue. Or a dark Speck remaining, will, for-  
a long rime, spoil the Beauty Of the Cornea, or even Continue  
during the Patient’s Lise.

*When the Canals are moveable.* Inorder to the Preservation of  
Health, 'tis necessary that the Canals of the human Body should  
he capable of yielding to the impel'd Fluids, and of returning to  
their former Largeness, when the distending Cause ceases to act.  
This is called the Mobility os the Canals, Now there are two  
Circumstances by which the due Mobility Of the human Canals  
is diminish'd, and sometimes totally destroyed ; when, for In-  
stance, their Sides are ‘ so relaxed, that they easily yield to the  
Fluids impel'd by the Force os the Heart; bur, when the Action  
Os that. Organ ceases, have so little Strength and Vigour, that  
they cannot propel the Blood impel'd from the Heart to them.  
On the Contrary, so great a Rigidity is sometimes produced in the I  
Sides os the human Canals, that they will not suffer themselves  
to he sufficiently dilated by the impel'd Fluids. The former Of  
these Misfortunes is called the too great Weakness, and the  
latter the too great Strength, Of the Vesteis. Tn Cases of too  
great Debility, the Vesteis Capable Of heing dilated by the sinallest ’  
Force may, by an *Error Loci,* admit the grosser Fluids ; and,‘  
since theyeasily yield, their Extremities mays in this Case, best/  
dilated,. aS to convey those grosser Fluids, which have enter'd7them, to the Veins Hence, in such a Cafe, the Obstruction  
is easily removed. Besides, in these Cafes, the Motion of the-  
Humours is always languid s and, in Consequence of the Weak-,  
ness Of the Veffeis, the Fluids are never thick and Compacted.-  
Hence 'tis sufficiently Obvious, - that, in Constitutions Of this  
kind. Inflammations not-only rarely happen, but are, also, easily  
cured when they are produced. But, when the Vessels are too  
strong, the Blood is always thick and Compact, and its most\*  
liquid Parts dissipated. Hence its grosser Parts become  
united, and the Inflammation produced is, with Difficulty, re-  
solved, partly by reason of the greater Incapacity of the Con-  
densed Fluid to pass thro’ the Vesteis, and pattiy by reason Of **the’**strong Contraction Of the obstructed Vessels, by which they not  
Only closely confine the Obstructing Molecules, but, also, resist  
their Own Dilatation-. stdin often observ'd in Practice, that in  
Women, and young Persons, acute .and inflammatory Disorders'  
ate frequently cur'd by a benign Resolution, which rarely hap-  
pens in Adults, or those accustomed to hard Labour. *Hipplum  
crates,* in his *Coacae Praenotiones,* makes the same Observation in  
the following Words: Ci Persons Of dense Habits Of Body,-and  
K those accustomed to Exercise, are sooner cut off by pleuritic  
Q and peripneumonic Disorders, than those not habituated. to  
“Exercise.”

*When shore is a sufficient Quantity of diluting* Lyt»her.When,in **the**Beginning Ofacute Diseases, the most liquid Parts Of theJaices arc  
dissipated thy.Swear, Stool, or any other Evacuation, an unlucky  
Termination of the Disorder is always to he dreaded; for- the  
grossest Molecules of the Blood are hinder’d ‘from mutual Con-  
tact, and Concretion, by the Interposition of the finer and -more  
subtile Paris Of rhe Fluids.' ) '

'Blood flowing from the Vein Of a found Person appears an  
homogeneous Fluid, but, After remaining sorfome time in **a;**State of Rest, separates into two distinct Pans ; For the **red**Molecules,- being united,, are concreted, whilst the fluid Serum  
is secreted from them. But if Blood, Immediately after'tie  
taken from the Vein, is agitated with a Spatula or Stick, till It  
becomes Cold,, this Separation of the Serum from- the red Part  
of the Blood is prevented, and the whole Mass remains fluid}  
Hence appears the Necessity of **a** fine diluting LiouisseinordeF

to prevent the Concretion of the Blood. For this Reason *Hip-  
po cesse es,* in the Beginning 0s acute Diseases, always condemn’d  
an Excretion os the more fund Parrs of the Blood by Sweat,  
Stool, Or any Other Evacuation. Thus, in his *Prorrhet. Lib.* I.  
- Ἀ 57. he tells ns, u that profuse Sweats are bad in acute  
\*\* Fevers." And in his Coarse *Praenotiones, Num.* 3O. he informs  
us, K that, in burning Fevers, immoderate Fluxes prove mortal."  
*Sydenham\** alfo, who a remotely observ'd the Various Efforts of  
Nature in curing Diseases, informs us, that in the Beginning of  
the Small-pox all the Symptoms are increased by profuse Sweats.

. When ail, or at least most. Of the Conditions above enume-  
rated happen, then a Resolution, Or a Change Of the inSam-  
Inarory Disorder into a State Of Perfect Health, is to he ex-  
peered without an Expulsion Of the Matter Of the Disease, Or a  
Destruction of the Vessels, fince the Matter is only render'd  
Capable Of Circulation, and the obstructed Vessels Open’d, and  
render’d pervious. But, if any of these Conditions requisite for  
a Resolution should he wanting, we are to endeavour tO supply  
this Defect by Art. By a mild Regimen, and softening Medi-  
cines, a due Degree Of Lenity is procured to the Humours.  
By Venesection, Rest, and the Influence of a pretty Cool Air,  
the Velocity of the Circulation is Check’d. By Fomentations ap-  
plied to the Part affected, the Vesseis are io relax’d, that they  
become capable of yielding more easily. By thin and aqueous  
Drink, the diluting Vehicle of the Blood is supplied. In the mean  
time all those things are to he avoided, by winch the most fluid  
Parts Os the Humours are eliminated, and Carried Out Of the  
Body. But all these shall be afterwards Considered under the  
Cure os an inflammation.

If the circulating Humours **are** mild, their Motion acce-  
‘ lerated, the Obstruction greatj incapable Of a Resolution, and  
attended with a Violent Train Of Symptoms, the Vessels diss  
*c* tended, and ruptur'd with Pain,Heat, Pulsation, and Tumor, dis-  
charge their contained Fluids, which are resolv'd, hecome gently  
( putrid, and produce an Attrition on the tender Solids, which  
they dissolve, and mix with the Fluids into one homogeneous,  
. white, thick; glutinous, and pinguious Humour, called Pus.

This is Suppuration, the other Manner in which Inflammations  
. terminate.

When the Obstructing Molecules are fo impacted in the Ex-  
tremities of the Converging Vessels, that there is no Access for  
**a;** diluting Vchicle, by which being dissolv’d, they may penetrate  
into the Veins, whilst, in the mean time, the succeeding Fluid,  
by an accelerated Morion, continues more and more to pro-  
trude the Obstructing Matter into narrower Parts Of the Vess  
seis, ’tis Obvious, that, at last, the stagnating Fluid, heing much  
press'd, will remain absolutely immoveable in the Obstructed  
Vessel, and hecome incapable of heing forced from these nar-  
row to wider Parts, thereof. All this Part, therefore, of the in-  
flamed Vessel will be totally deprived Of the influx Os the Vital  
Humours, and must Consequently he separated from the Other  
live and sound Parts. A careful Observation Of Nature, in her  
Efforts to Cure Diseases,, has taught Physicians, that a Snppura-  
tion arising, produces a most perfect Separation Of all that  
which is affected hy the Inflammation, from the remaining sound  
and. hye Parts. Hence it is Obvious, that a Suppuration is not  
highly dangerous, except in those Parts Of the Body, the Sound-  
ness Of which is absolutely necessary IO Life and Health, such  
as,the Brain, for Instance, or in Cases where PuS, already form'd,  
cannot he eliminated without Danger, aS in Inflammations Of the  
intercostal Parts: But how, by a Suppuration, allthose Parts,Ten-  
tiered totally unfit for the Vital Motion of the Fluids, are sepa-  
rated, is beautifully illustrated by the Various Phenomena which  
happen in every Wound, inflicted in a sound Body, from the  
very Beginning to the perfect Cure: For, first, the Blood is dis-  
charged from the Vesseis "divided by the wounding Cause; then,  
their Orifices being contracted» a redish thin Ichor is elimi-  
Dated. Then Ihe.Surface .Of the Wound becomes almost dry,  
and a true luflathinaiton is produced by the Vital Motion Of the  
Humours acting upon the Extremities of the Obstructed Vefleis,  
ag;is Obvious from the Pain, the Redness, the Hear, the Swell-  
ing, the gentle Feves, and the Thirsh Afterwardsheimper-.  
wout Extremities of the Vefleis are separated, together with that  
Purr of the stagnating Liquor which is impacted in the Extremi-  
ties Of these Vessels, . Then, in the Wound, appears a tenacious,  
white, and pinguious Liquor, called Pus.' When this is Cau-  
tiously wiped Osh tho whole Surface Of the Wound, appears equa-  
yys moist Y d manifest'Sign, that the Orifices of the Vefleis,  
before obstructed, ate open’d, the contracted and impervious  
Extremities of-theVessels being separated. A Suppuration, there-  
sore, is the salutary Effort os Nature, by which all those Parts,  
hecome unfit for the Vital Motion Of the. Humours, are sepa-  
from the other live and sound Parts.' Hence *Hippocrates*Josoy Observ’d, that Wounds made with sharp Instruments might  
he cured without a Suppuration., whereas contused and lace-  
«red Heth must become putrid, and he converted info true PuS.

though in treating .Os a Suppuration we use the Word Pu-  
theractimt,7et wessoinot mean tnce Kind of Putrefaction, which

happens in **a** Carcase, **where there is** no Life, bur **a** particular  
Change and Depravation of the Humours, brought about by  
the remaining Principle Of Life. *Galen,* in his Treatise *de Fe-  
bribus, Lib.* I. *Cap. J.* beautifully distinguishes between these  
two Species of Putrefaction 3 for he commended a white, smooth,  
and equal Sediment **of the** Urine, aS **the** best Sign Of **the Re-**solution and Evacuation Os the Matter os the Disease. This Change  
he calls Putrefaction, in the following Words: \* But the Putre.  
U section Of the Humours, which happens in Abscesses, is stmt-  
K lar to that winch happens in inflammations. Abscesses, and  
K Other Tubercles.” He informs us, that «here are two Kinds  
Os this Putrefaction. \* One, says he, happens by the superior:  
Q Power and Energy os Nature, and the Other in Consequence  
\* Of her being overcome and foiM When Nature is Victor-.;  
U riOuS, Pus is form’d, as in Inflammations, and all Tumors Of  
\* the tuberculous Kind. But, in the Humours Of the Arteries  
U and Veins, that winch subsides in the Urine is analogous to  
" PuS. But this Putrefaction is not simply Putrefaction, bur, in  
U fome measure, partakes os the Nature of Concoction; for, fo  
U inng as the Faculty of Concoction remains in the Vessels, the  
cc putrescent Humour is thus chang’d.” Hence it appears, rher  
the Formation Of PuS is widely different from a spontaneous-  
Degeneration Os the Humours into Putrefaction. - ...

*f* The Transition Of an Inflammation incapable of a Resolution,  
into a Suppuration, seems to be in this manner.. The succeed-  
ing Fluid, the Celerity of whose Motion is increas'd hy the conea  
Comitant Fever, is, by each Pulsation Of the Hears, forced upon  
the Obstructed Part. Hence, by this continued Pulsation, the .  
distended Sides Of that Part of the Vessel between the Heart,  
and the Part obstructed, begin gradually to he lacerated, and  
the Cohesion Of the Obstructed Extremity with the rest os the  
Vessel is destroy'd. Whilst this happens, the Humours are diss  
Charged from the Open Vessels. By the Heat of the Parts these,  
**are** dissolved and begin to become, **aS** it were, putrid. The  
stagnant Fluid, lodged in the separated Extremities Os the Ves-  
**seis,** also, begins tO he dissolved by **the same** Causes. **The**highly tender solid Parts, before Containing this stagnating.  
Liquor, suffer, also, an. Attrition, are divided, and, being.  
Changed hy their Stagnation, and the Heat Of the Parts,  
are ConVerted, together with the discharged Fluids, into an ho-.  
mogeneouS Liquor, Called Pns. It may, perhaps, appear sur-  
prising, that the solid Sides Of the Vessels should he sodisisolyds,.  
that a Mixture Os them with the discharg'd Humours should  
appear an homogeneous Fluid: But the Truth Of this will he  
sufficiently Obvious, if we Consider the almost incredible Smal-  
ness of these Vesseis for from the Experiments Of Mt. *Leevaen-  
hoeck,* and others, mention’d in the second Volume Of the Me-  
dical Essays, ’tis Obvious, that, according to an accurate Calctle  
lation, almost fifty Millions Of red Globules Of Blood are only  
equal in Weight to one Grain. But the smallest Arteries, de-  
stin'd sor the Conveyance of the Blood, transmit Only One such  
Globule. Hence it appears how small and tender these Vesseis  
must necessarily he. But the smallest Of the Arteries destin’d  
for the Conveyance os tho Blood are the largest among the  
minute Vesseli. We. have before proved, that an Inflammation  
Of the sanguineous Kind may, also, happen in the Vesseis de-  
stin'd for the Serum, .and the small lymphatic Arteries. .Tis»  
therefore, no Wonder, that the solid Stamina of such Vessels  
should, by Attrition, be so mixed with **the** Fluids, aS totally **to**disappear. . In phthisical Patients the whole Substance Of the  
Lungs is sometimes so consum'd and evacuated by way os Spit,  
that upon Viewing the Patient's Body, after Death, Physicians are  
often surpris'd to find Life so long protracted, whilst so small,  
a Portion of fo noble an Organ was left. ς **I. j**

But this Humour, Consisting of the discharged Fluids, and the  
tender Solids, aS it were, triturated and mix'd together, is called  
PuS, the Properties Of which, when the Maturation is perfect,  
and the Concoction Os the inflam'd Fluids duly made, are **here**enumerated, for, in this Case, .the PuS always appears white, of  
the Consistence Os the. Cream of Milk, pinguious to the Touch,  
every-where equable, and containing nothing heterogeneous. But  
the Pus, which recedes from these Conditions, is justly to **be**Condemn'd. *Hippocrates,* in his *Prognostics,* 42. takes notice  
Of all these Circumstances, in the following Words: “ That  
“ Pus is the best, which is white, equal, smooth, and not at all  
Q fetid: That, On the contrary, is worst, which most Palpably.  
\* recedes from these Qualities.'' *Celsus,* also, in the twenty-sixth  
Chapter of his fifth Book, when treating of the various Matters  
discharged from Wounds and Ulcers, that is. Sanies, Blond, and  
Ichor, uses the following Words: “ Among all these PuS is the  
\* heft: But this, also, is Of the worst Kind, when it is discharg'd

in large Quantities, Or is thin and diluted, especially at first,  
“ aS, also, when its Colour resembles Sernin, Or when it is pale,  
" livid, feculent. Or fetid; unless the Plane itself excites **the'**Ce Smell On the contrary, it is the hetter, the smaller its Qpan-  
\* tity, the thicker, and the whiter it is; as, also, when it is  
\* smooth, without any Smell, and equable” A littie **after he**beautifully observes, that Inflammations are terminated by **the**Formation Of Pus j for he goes On in **these** Words: “ But **the**« Pur ought to he proportion'd both to the Bulk of **the** Wound.

edand the Time; for a larger Quantity may he nattiraHy so dis.  
" Charg’d from a largeWOuud and in Cases where Inflammations  
" are not aS yet terminated.” But, when rhe inftammaroryMarter,  
to he Concocted into Pus, is Of an Obstinare and rebellions Kind,  
or when the concocting Powers are weak, or when both these  
Misfortunes Concur, then a Pus, with the above enumerated Con-  
dirions, is not form'd ; but another Liquor, degenerating more  
or less from them, as *Galan, in Comment.* I. in *Proyytafi. Hippocr.*beautifully Observes, when explaining this Passage of *Hippocrates,*for, after he has told us, char, in a Phlegmon,, the Blood discharged  
into the interstices adjacent to the Vessels, that is, into the Tunica  
Cellulosa, Could not he restored to its former Nature, bur must  
he Changed, and become putrid, just like all Other Substances,  
which become excessively warm in an improper Place, he sub-  
joins the following Words: “ Is, therefore, *says he,* the innate  
" Heat recedes much from its due Temperature, the Blood be-  
" comes putrid, asina Carcase. But so long aS this innate Heat  
Q retains its proper Energy, a kind Of mixed Change is produced  
\* in the Blood partly by a preternatural, and partly by a natural  
\* Cause, Of which, as the former putrefies, so the latter con-  
“ cocts: Whichever Of these is most prevalent, their proper  
" Symptoms necessarily ensoe, both in the Colour, the Smell,  
" and the Consistence Of the Matter." z . .

The Formation Of Pus, therefore, depends on the remaining  
principle of Life: For this Reason *Hippocrates* justly reckon’d  
it among the worst Signs, when an Ulcer, appearing before Or  
during a Disease, discharged no more Pus, but became dry ; for  
in his *Prognosi.* 22. he affirms, that the Patient, whose Fate this  
**is,** will die.

But that the inflamed Part tends to a Suppuration, may he  
known from the following Conditions.

*Ifthe circulating Humoars are rtild i* For, if there is a considera,  
able Acrimony of the Humours, this, by the Stagnation and great  
Heat Of the Part, will be increased: Hence an Erosion and De-  
strnction Of the Vefleis will happen, but not that mild and gentle  
Separation Of the Extremities Of the Obstructed Vefleis, which  
Ought to be in a legitimate Suppuration.

*Is. the Motion of the Humours is very violent.* In the Resolu-  
tion of the inflammation, the Mildness Of the Humours, and  
their regular Motion, are requisite: But, where a Suppuration is  
**to** ensue, there is always a propOrtionably greater Velocity Of the  
Circulation: Hence a Suppuration is a land Of Medium between  
abenign Resolution, and a Gangrene. In a Resolution, without  
any farther Injury done to the VestelS, Or an Evacuation os the  
obstructing Humours, the Concreted Fluids are reduced to their  
former Fluidity, and those which were stagnant pur in Motion.  
But, in a Gangrene, a tnieMortification of thePart affected happens,  
and the Whole Os this mortified Part must afterwards he separated  
from the adjacent live Vefleis: But, in a Suppuration, the Extre-  
mities Of the Obstructed Vefleis are torn asunder, and the extra-  
vasated Fluids to he Converted into Pus, with the tender Solids,  
must- he eliminated. In this it differs from a Resolution, and  
from a Gangrene , because by a Suppuration the Whole of the  
Fart affected is not destroy’d. For this Reason the increased Ve-  
IoCity of the Humours, which accompanies an Inflammation,  
must he very moderate, before a Resolution Can he expected.  
**On the** contrary, if a violent Fever is present, a Gangrene will  
soon ensue: But, in a\*Suppuration, the Motion Of the Humours  
is neither so moderate aS in a Resolution, nor so brisk and swift  
as it generally is in a Gangrene: Hence, when there are no Hopes  
of a Resolution, it may prove equally dangerous to lessen the  
Fever, aS it is imprudent to excite it, as will afterwards ap-  
pear.

*. When the Obstruction is great.* When the Obstruction  
is said to he small, or great, 'aS, also, what the Signs Of  
» Resolution are, we have already specified : But it is Prin-  
wpally known, that an inflammation tends to- a Suppuration,  
it the Tumor, Heat, Pain, Redness, and Other Symptoms, al-  
ready enumerated, are increased, not.with the greatest Velocity,  
for then a Gangrene would ensue; but by a kind of Continued  
and uninterrupted Increase. It may seem difficult accurately to  
ascertain the precise Boundary, where the Possibility Of a Refo-  
lution ceases, and the Beginning Of a Suppuration happens: This  
however, is certain, that the Pain, Pulsation, Fever, and Heat,  
are manifestly increased at the time the inflamed Part is suppu-.  
taring. But, when the Pus is formed, all these are again lesten'th  
*as Hippocrates,'* in the forty-seventh Aphorism Of his second  
i Section, justly observes, in these Words: ‘c About the time Pus

" is forming. Pains and Fevers rather happen, than when it is  
" already form’d.'’ . Nor is this surprising, smce the distended  
Vessels, ready to burst, are Capable of exciting the most intense  
Pain; but, when they are ruptured, the Pain produced by this  
means Ceases. ... -

If the Humours are acrid, 2nd their Motion violent, the  
Obstruction great, the Vefleis rigid, .andall theSymptoms Vio-  
lent, then the Vefleis are suddenly ruptur'd, the Fluids become  
putrid, and the Ichor discharg’d is collected under the Skin,  
like the Washings of Flesh, or a yellow Sanies t The Colour  
. os the Pan becomes cineritious, pale, brown, and at last black.

The Redness, Pain, Heat, Pulsation, and Tumor, cease in  
ths Parr affected, but appear in those adjacent: The Part  
**affected** becomes mortified: And this is called a Gangrene, **the**third Manner in winch Inflammations terminate,

We now Come to treat Of the.third Manner in which Inflam-'  
mafions terminate, which is a Gangrene: When by any Cause  
whatever, in a soft Part Of the Body, the Influx Of the Vital Hu-  
mours through the Arteries, and their Return through the Veins,  
are destroy'd, then the Mortification of Inch a Part happens,  
which, from its Beginning aS it increases, is Called a Gan-  
grene. This Termination therefore Of an Inflammation differs  
troth a Suppuration, fince, in the former, all Motion of the  
Humours Ceases in the Pan affected, in Consequence of the find-  
den Rupture Of the Vessels, whereas, in a Suppuration, **the** Ob-  
structed Extremities Of the Veffeis are gradually separated by **the**Motion Of the succeeding vital Juices. An Inflammation prin-  
Cipally tends m a Gangrene, when the following Circumstances  
happoi.

*When the Humours arc acrid.* All highly acrid Substances,  
externally applied to the Body, produce a Gangrene; nor  
is. is matter Of any Moment, whether these acrid Substances  
are Of ah acid, an alcaline, Or any Other Nature: Thus Oil Of  
Vitriol, the potential Cautery used by Surgeons, and prepar'd Of  
an acrid alcaline Salt, boiled with Qtnck-lime, acrid empyreu-  
marie Oils, Or the expressed Olis Of Guaiacum, and volatile  
alcaline Salts, when applied to the Skin, Produce true gangrenous  
Eschars. The same will happen, if the Mass Of Blond is con-  
taminated with acrid Substances. . It is true, fuch highly acrid  
Things cannot easily enter the Blood yet, in some Diseases,  
there happen fuch surprising Depravations of the Humours, that,  
acquiring the highest Degree Of Acrimony, they suddenly destroy  
all the Parts. In a malignant putrid Scurvy, the Gums have an  
intolerable Stchch, and are affected with a true Gangrene; then  
malignant Ulcers, which soon become gangrenous, appear in  
various Parts Of the Body, and especially in the Legs. The like  
Disorders are observ'd to be produced by the black Bile,  
when redundant, and put into Commotions: Hence it is ob-  
vious, that, if an inflammatory tenacious State of the Blood is  
at the same time accompanied with a Considerable Acrimony,  
the Veffeis must soon he destroy'd, and a Gangrene produc'd.

*When the Motion of the Humours is violent. A.* moderate **Mo-**tion Of the Humours favours the Resolution Of an Inflammation ;  
**a** Motion somewhat brisker promotes a Suppuration\* but an  
highly violent Motion acts with fuch Force on the obstructed  
Extremities of the highly minute Arteries, that all **the** Farts **are**suddenly ruptured, and not gradually separated, aS in a Suppu-  
ration. The brisk Motion of the Humours through the whole  
Body is known by the increased Velocity Of the Pulse, and **a**preternaturally quick Respiration: The intense Pain, and Violent  
Heat, in the inflam'd Part indicate the same. If at the **same**time the. Velocity of the Humours is accompanied with an  
Acrimony, it is sufficiently Obvious, that, thetender Vessels must  
he very quickly destroy’d, since acrid Fluids are both with **a**greater Impetus, and more frequentiy, applied to them within **a**given Time: Besides, it is Certain, that, by an increased Celerity  
alone Of the Circulation, the Salts and Oils Of the Blood are ren-  
der'd more acrid, and that thus fresh Stimuluses are produced,  
winch increasethat-Velocity Of the Circulation which first gave  
Birth to them. From all these Circumstances it is sussicientiy  
Obvious, that the inflam’d Part is in imminent Danger, when  
there is *u* violent Fever. -

*When the Vessels are rigid.* It is shewn under the Article  
**FIBRA,** that by an increased Rigidity of the Vefleis the Blond is  
highly Condensed, and its most liquid Part dissipated, by which  
meansit is rendered more prone to Concretion; and, aS we have  
already Observed, the due Mobility of the Canals, and the dilut-  
ing Vehicle Of the Blood, are justly reckoned among those things  
from winch the Resolution Os an inflammation is to he expected.  
If the contrary Circumstances should happen, a proportionahly  
worse Event will always ensue. And since, in this Case, the  
Humours are moved through the Vefleis with great Velocity,  
the whole Impetus will act upon the Obstructed Extremities Of  
the Vessels, whereas Otherwise a great Part of it is employed in  
dilating rhe Sides Of the flexible Vefleis. Thus the Extremities  
Of the VestelS, together with the Concreted Fluid, with which  
they are loaded, will he suddenly torn asunder by this violent  
Force, and all the Circumstances to be afterwards mentioned  
will happen. Hence the Reason is Obvious, why inflammatory  
Disorders are generally so fatal to Persons worn Out by hard  
Labour.

*igrhen all the Symptoms are violent.* If the Tumor of the in-  
flamed Pan very suddenly increases, ifthe Reducts is very deep,  
and tending to a purple Colour, the Heat burning, the Pain  
intense, and continually increasing, the Pulse excessively quick,  
and the Respiration difficult, a Gangrene will soon he brought  
on.

*In this Case the Vessels are suddenly raptured.* If we consider,  
that an acrid Fluid, moved with a violent Motion, Acts upon  
the Extremities Of the Veffeis so loaded with a stagnating Mat-

ter, that nothing can pass through them, it easily appears, that a '  
sulden Rupture Of the Vessels is to he expected, especially if  
their too great Rigidity prevents their being easily distended  
without a Rupture. But from the ruptured Vesteis the Fluids  
are discharged, and, by a spontaneous Principle Of Change, are  
very soon corrupted, fince an intense Heat, the perpetual Con-  
Com itant or a Violent Inflammation, greatly savours a Putrefaction.  
Whilst all these Circumstances happen in the inflamed Part,  
some sensible Changes are observed, which manifestly inform us,  
tha: such a Disorder is either already present. Or will soon he  
so. But all these Phenomena ate perfectly similar to those pro-  
duced by Fire, when applied to any Part Of **the** Body, as **we**have already observed: tor then the Epidermis begins to be se-  
parared from the subjacent Skins and, by the discharged Humours,  
raised into Blisters, generally full Of a redish Ichor ; Or, **in a**worse State of the Disorder, **a thin** yellow Sanies is Contained  
ln these Blisters. This shining red Colour is changed into **a**CineritiouS, pale, brown, and, at last, a black Colour , and, ac-  
Cording aS the Colour recedes from CineritiouS, or pale, and ap-  
proaches to that Of black, the greater or smaller Progress Of the  
Disorder is to he estimated. Then almost all the Symptoms Of  
the Inflammation are mitigated, and sometimes appear to he  
totally removed. Nor is this to he wondered at, since they  
draw their Origin from the increased Celerity os the Vital Motion  
Of the Humours in the Part affected. Hence the Redness  
disappears, fince, when the influx Of the Humours ceases, **the**Blood is no longer carried through the Vesseis of the Part thus  
affected. And when, for the same Reason, the nervous Fibres  
are no longer distended, the Pain is. Of Course, removed. AS  
the Heat and Pulsation suppose a Violent Attrition Of the impelled  
Fluid on the Sides os the Vesseis, they, in like manner, cease,  
when a Gangrene succeeds an Inflammation. This sudden Re-  
mission Os the Pain, and Other Symptoms, in acute and inflam-  
matory Disorders, without previous good Signs, is, therefore,  
justly accounted so fatal a Symptom, for, when in an external  
Part os the Body a Gangrene happens after a Violent Inflamma-  
tion, the Presence Of soch a Disorder may be known from the  
above enumerated Signs. But, If the internal Parts Of the .Body  
labour under the like Disorder, the principal Sign is to **be**taken from the iudden Cessation of the Pain. Thus in a Violent  
Pleurisy, and highly painful Inflammations of the Intestines, **the**intense Pain frequentiy ceases suddenly,, and, whilst rhe miserable  
Patients fondly believe, that the Disorder is happily subdued, **an** End  
is soon aster put to their Lives. These are the fallacious InterVais  
os Respite, which,, in Violent Disorders, so Often impose upon  
judicious' Physicians, whilst those not much Conversant in  
Practice often both hope and predict a salutary Termination of  
the Disoi der, winch, in such Circumstances, never fails to prove  
soon mortal.

When, therefore, the .Vessels are -destroyed, the Influx and  
Effiux os the Humours in the Part affected is totally abolished,  
that is, a Mortification is produced; and then all the subsequent  
Disorders arise from the spontaneous Corruption of the Part  
already mortified s For, is we consider those Changes which hap-  
pen especially in a warm and moist Air, to the Flesh\* of newly  
kill’d Animals, it is obvious, that they are almost similar to  
those which happen in gangrenous PartSj for the red and lively  
Colour os recent Flesh begins to be gradually destroyed;; a.pale  
CineritiouS Colour succeeds, which, by degrees, becomes more  
and more thrown; at last, such putrefied Flesh becomes almost  
black, and is dissolved into a kind OLputrid Gore, though .he-  
fore it was sufficiently firm. But all these Phenomena happen  
sooner in a gangrenous Part,' because the Heat of the adjacent  
hVe Parts augments the Putrefaction Of that which is mortified

Though the Parts adjacent -to such a mortified Part are aS yet  
pervious to the vital Humours, yet in the Boundary, between the  
mortified and live Parts there must necessarily be an Obstacle put  
to the Humours Conveyed thither, finoe they cannot possibly  
penetrate into the mortified Parts. Hence in this Boundary a  
kind of new Inflammation is produced, after which a Suppuration  
happening, the mortified and gangrenous Part is separated from  
the adjacent live Parts, and the Gangrene spreads, the Vital Motion  
os the Humours being suffocated in the ContiguouS Parts. This  
Phenomenon has sometimes imposed upon unskilful Practitioners,  
whilst they believed, ’ that a Gangrene was not yet present,- be-  
cause Pain was Perceived in the Part affected; though, properly  
speaking, there is no Power of Sensationin the gangrenous Pars,  
since the Pain arises from the subjacent and circumambient lire

. and inflamed Parts But it is always reckoned a good Sign,  
when, in the whole Circumference of the Part already gangrenous.  
Redness, Pain, Heat, and Tension, are perceived, provided these  
Symptoms are not so Violent as to lay a Foundation for dreading.  
Test this inflammation, also, should degenerate into a Gangrene;  
but in this Case we know, that the remaining Life in the Other  
Parts of theBody attempts the Separation of the gangrenous and  
torr opted, from the live and adjacent Parts.. .

When an external Compression happens tO a Part thus af-  
fected, Or when an intense Heat dissipates the Fluids, the  
‘ mortified Part becomes indurated line a Piece of dried Lear

ther, and sosmeates and Corrupts the Parts which are inferior  
to it.

In a Part already gangrenous there is no Motion of the Hu-  
mours through the Vessels, hut a perfect Rest and Stagnation :  
Hence Changes will happen, similar to these, winch, by the same  
Causes, are produced in Carcases. The Heat of the subjacent  
and Circumambient live Parts, if, at the same time, there is any .  
Moisture, will Convert the whole mortified Pan into a putrid  
Gore. But is, by an external Compression, Or an intense Heat,  
the most fluid Parts Of the Humours are dissipated, then the  
mortified Part is dried, indurated, and Perfectly resembles **a**Piece of black Leather , and is Often so tough, that it can scarcely  
he divided by **a** Razor. But this Phenomenon is principally  
observed in the external Parts, covered with Skin; for in other  
Parts the gangrenous Portions are rather Colliqnated into a kind  
Of Gore.. Thus in a Man formerly in good Health, who died  
Of an incarcerated Hernia, *Fan Svoeiten* informs us, that he saw  
the intestines Converted into a putrid kind Of Poultice during  
the two Days the Disorder lasted. But when, in acute Diseases,  
a Gangrene is produced about the Os Sacrum, and OS COCcy-  
gis, by lying in Bed, highly black and dry Spots appear in the  
Part affected. How soon, by external Compression alone, **a**.Gangrene is not only produc’d, but, also, the Skin rendered  
black and indurated like a Piece of Leather, even in the soundest  
Person, may he learned from numberless Cases, which daisy OC-  
Cur in Practice. But when such an bard and Coriaceous Cover-  
ing firmly adheres to the shojaCent Parts, these will, of Course,  
become inflamed, so that being rendered tumid, if this Cover-  
ing Cannot he raised and separated from the five Parts, to which  
it adheres, these will in like **mann**er he compressed, and **the**Disorder will penetrate deeper.

Things actually, or potentially, cold. Astringents, coagulat-  
- ing Substances, Repellents, pinguious and acrid Substances,  
. those Ofanemplastic Nature, Narcotics, strong Ligatures, and  
external Compression, soon promote this Change Of **an In-**. fiammation into a Gangrene.

In this Paragraph are enumerated such things aS we know  
from Experience, when applied to an inflamed Part, soon Change  
the Inflammation into a Gangrene.

*As for the Things actually or potentially colds,* among **the**Things which dispose an inflammation to degenerate into **a**Gangrene, we may justly reckon a great Obstruction, and the  
Rigidity Of the Vesseis. But the Effects of Cold are a greater  
Contraction and Strength Of the Solids, and an increased Stag-  
nation Of rhe Fluids. The highest Cold, therefore, by Con-  
stringing the Solids, and Coagulating the Humours, totally pre-  
vents the Circulation of the Humours. Hence a sudden Mor-  
tification of any Part is produced by intense Cold. But, when  
the Principle Of Life is able to surmount these Obstacles, in any  
Part os the Body pinched with Cold, then a Violent Heat is pro-  
duCed by.the Attrition Of the condensed Fluids circulating thres  
rhe Contracted Vesseis. Those who rub their Hands with Snow,  
find this .to he experimentally true, for, after the uneasy Sen-  
sation of Cold, a pretty intense Heat is perceived. Hence 'tis  
obvious,, that cold Substances, applied to inflam'd Parts, prove  
injurious; either aS they entirely suffocatethe Motion of the Fluids,  
or as they afterwards increase the Heat, which is already too  
great. Sometimes, however, cold Substances 'applied may prove  
beneficial 4. when, for Instance, in Consequence os an Error Lori,  
the grosser Humours, having enter'd the smaller Vesseis, would  
he repel'd into the larger Ramifications, in consequence of **the**Contraction of the Vessels by Cold, especially if the Disorder  
should preVail in the finer Fluids , for the red Part of the Blood  
is immediately Coagulated in cold Water, hut not the Serum, and  
finer Part of the Lymph. But 'tis sufficiently obvious, that no  
Advantage is to be expected from the Application of Cold Sub-’  
stances,.unless the Disorder is at once recent and mild; for, if  
the obstructing inflammatory Matter should he immovably penf  
up, and impacted in the narrowest Parts of the Vesteis, the Diss'  
order will be rather increased by them. These Sentiments **er-,**actly agree with the Doctrine os the Antients, for, after *Hippo-,  
crates,* in the Iyth and noth *Aphorisms* of his fifth Section, has'  
inform’d us, that Cold, among other Misfortunes, produces  
*Blacknesses* [μελασμοὑς], he, in the 23d *Aphorism* of the **same2**Section, when recounting the Advantages of Cold, affirms,  
that it is useful in Cases where “ Inflammations and Heats, pro-  
“ duCed by repent Discharges of Blood, begin to appear red,:  
" and, as in were, bloody; for, says he, it induces a Blackness  
a.on inveterate Inflammations, helps an Erysipelas when not ul--  
ζζ cerited, but does Harm to that which is of the ulcerated Kind αAnd tho’ *Galen,* in his *Method. Medend. Idb.* i3. *Gap.* 6. rt-  
commends the Use of cold Substances in a Phlegmon, he yet  
subjoins Very proper Cautions in the following Words : " In  
“ beginning Phlegmons we are rather to use cold and astringent,  
" than discutient Substances, especially when rhe congested  
U Matter isinot thick; for, when there is a Violent Incun cation  
“. Or Impacting [σφηνωσιςζ in the inflamed Part, we are- no longer

**κ to** use Repellents, but Discutients.” *Galen* could not **have**spoken more justly upon this Subject, if, from a Knowledge Of  
the Circulation Of the Blood, he had been acquainted with the  
general Nature Of an inflammation. And in his *Method. Medendo  
Lib.* I.\*.. *Cap.* 3. when treating Of the Cure of an Erysipelas, he  
tells ns, that it requires a greater Degree of Refrigeration than a  
Phlegmon, and then subjoins the following Words: " But let  
\* Re.rigeration he no longer used, than a Change Of Colour  
" happens in the Pan ; for, upon such a Change, a genuine  
U Erysipelas ceases; but, by too much refrigerating an Erysi-  
" peins, which is not genuine, but, in some measure. Of the  
" phlegmonoide Kind, the Sidn is rendered livid ; and if we do  
" not then give over the Refrigeration, it becomes black, espe-  
“ Ctaliy in old Persons, so that some Parts, thus refrigerated, are  
ci not to he perfectly cured by the Use of Discutients, but con-  
\* tinue with a kind Of scirrhous Tumor upon them.” Hence  
’.tis sufficiently obvious, how dangerous the Use of Cold Sub-  
stances is in the Cure of Inflammations -, since, by their means,  
they so easily degenerate into worse Disorders, unless, when  
used in the Beginning, Or in Cases where the Misfortune ariscs,  
not from the Entrance os the red Blood, but of the finer Hu-  
mours, intOVesteis not naturally destin’d for their Conveyance ,  
**as,** sor Instance, in an Erysipelas, an hot Oedema, and other DiI-  
orders of a like Nature.

Things potentially cold are those, which, when applied to **a**found Body, destroy or lessen the Heat, this they themselves  
are actually het, or, at least, not much Colder than the Part of  
the Body to winch they are applied. They are, therefore, such  
Substances as either lessen, or entirely remove, the Causes of Heat  
in the Part: But Heat arises from the Motion of the Humours  
thro’ the Vessels. When the latter is diminished, the former  
decreases ; and the Heat is increased in proportion aS the Motion  
is augmented. Tis therefore Obvious, that potentially cold  
Things are such as either destroy Or lessen the Velocity and  
Strength of the Circulation. Thus, for Instance, warm Water,  
applied to the Part affected, may by relaxing the Vessels, and  
diluting the Obstructing MolculeS, remove the Heat Of the in-  
flamed Part. Hence some Things are said to he potentially  
Cold, tho' they are, at the same time, actually hot. But 'tis  
sufficiently obvious, that these, and other Things os a like Na-  
**ture,** rarely prove prejudicial in Inflammations, aS we shall after-  
wards shew, for they do not destroy the Motion of the Hu-  
mours thro' the Vessels, bur, rernoVing the Obstacles, restore a  
free and equable Circulation. But those Things would prove  
highly injurious, which, by suffocating the Lite of the Part,  
should induce a Coldness, aS is reported concerning some Poisons.  
.Thus the divine *Socrates,* after having drank the poison'd  
Draught, supposed tO consist Of Hemlock juice, perceived his  
Legs becoming cold; and,when this ColdnelS ascended above his  
Pubes, he calmly expir'd.

*As for astringent and coagulating Circumstances*; by these the  
Cavities of the Veffeis are diminish'd, and the Fluids render'd in-  
.capable os Circulation. Such Substances, therefore, contribute  
to increase the Causes Os the Obstruction, and, consequently, de-  
stroy the free Motion Of the Humours thro’ the Vessel. But,  
-when this Motion is entirely destroyed in the Part, a Gangrene  
is present.

*As for Repellents* j the inflamed Part, for the Reasons already  
assign’d, becomes tumid, and that frequentiy in a Very high De-  
gree. Hence the antient Physicians Concluded, that a certain  
Matter was here congested, which was not lodged in the  
Part before, but came from some other Quarter. But, aS they  
frequentiy saw this Accumulation Very soon form'd, they ima-  
gin’d that it was produc'd by Fluxion. For this Reason a Part  
Of their Cure Consisted in repelling whet had flowed into the  
Part, especially in the Beginning Os the Disorder, aS we have  
hefore shewn from *Galen.* That such a Repulsion of the Blond  
from the Extremities of the Arteries to their Bales is possible, we  
know from certain and undeniable Observation; for, when the  
soundest Man is suddenly frighted, the Paleness of the Face and  
Lips sufficiently informs us, that the Blond has retir’d towards  
- the Heart, and larger Veffeis. Hence a Palpitation of the Heart,  
and a kind Of Uneasiness, immediately succeed this Paleness.  
The same is, also, sufficiently obvious in DeliquiumS. But, by  
this Repulsion, the Molecules of the Blood, which, thro' an  
*Error Loci,* had enter’d smaller Vefieis, may be again forced  
back into such aS are larger; and thus the Obstruction would he  
removed. But, how sar Things of this Nature may prove bene-  
ficial, we have already Consider’d,when treating of the Applica-  
tion of cold Substances to inflam'd Pans. But aS all Things ex-  
ternally applied, in Order to promote this Repulsion, act Only by  
increasing the Contraction of the Veffeis, 'tis sufficientiy obvious,  
that their Use is dangcrous, except in the Beginning of an In-  
flammation arising from an *Error Loci-,* and that the Disorder is  
increased by them, unless they prove beneficial On their first  
Application.

*-her sor pinguious and acrid Subfiances, or such as are of an  
ernplaseic Nature*, we have already said something concerning  
‘ these: For, fince they are subject to produce an Inflammation, they  
will. Of course, augment one already produced by other Causes,

especially isithe ethplastic Substances adhere stronaly to the Fait  
affected; for, in this Case, they render it still more impersyira-  
ble, and the acrid Substance mixed with them win adhere to it  
for a long time.

*- As for Narcotics-,* these, from their Nature, may, perhaps,  
appear not so much to be Condemn’d, especially if they are Jodi..  
Cicnfly used. But aS all the Medicines of this Class blunt **the**Sense of Pain whilst its Cause remains, by this means an Infiam-  
mation is often increased every Moment3 and, the Vessels heing  
destroyed without any Sense of Pain, a Gangrene ensues. But  
the intense Pain, the Heat, the Pulsation, and other Symptoms,  
would have sufficientiy admonish'd both the Patient, and those  
who have the Charge of him, that the worst Of Misfortunes  
were to be dreaded, if the Sense Of Pain had not been allay'd by  
these Narcotics. Hence the most essicaciOus Remedies are neg-  
lected, which might have prevented rhe Transition of this In-  
fiammarion into a Gangrene.

*As for tight Ligatures-,* how a Gangrene may he produced **by**this means, we have already specified; bur 'tis sufficiently obi  
Vious, that this Disorder is much sooner to be expected, **when**an inflamed Part is Violently constricted by a tight Ligature.

*As for external Compression ; we have* already consider'd its  
Effects

Then a Continuation Os the Use of the above-mentioned  
Things augment the Dnorder into a Sphacelus.

We have already shewn, that a true Phlegmon has its Seat  
most frequentiy in the Tunica Cellulosa, and that it is sometimes  
distended to an enormous Bulk. Thus, when an inflammation  
arises in the Back Of the Hand, where this Coat or Membrane is  
most tender, a Tumor sometimes happens two Inches thick, and  
frequently more. But, when a Gangrene succeeds an inflam-  
mation in this Part, this whole cotruured Mass must afterwards  
be separated; and, in such a Case, a Knife may be thrust pretty  
deep, without any Sense os Pais, from which Circumstance all  
the subjacent Parts might he thought mortified. But it **often**happens, that the subjacent Tendons and Muscles remain alive,  
in which Case the Disorder is not as yet a Sphacelus, for **a**Sphacelus is only said to be present, when all the Parts, to **the**Very Bone, are mortified. But when the Membrana Adiposa,  
highly distended, already corrupted with a Gangrene, and at the  
same lime pent up within a tough Skin, prestos upon all the sub-  
jacent Parts, the Vital Circulation of the Humours may he, also,  
totally suffocated in them, and then the Gangrene degenerates  
into a Sphacelus, that is, a perfect .Mortification Of the Part.  
All the Things, therefore, enumerated in the preceding Para-  
graph, aS capable Of Converting an Inflammation into a Gangrene,  
may so increase a form'd Gangrene, aS to convert it into a Spha-  
oelns. - -

If the Part inflamed is glandular, the internal Or external Heat  
.. great, the impacted Matter immoveable and thick, the Emun-  
Ctories Of the Glands obstructed, and theseFOllicules and Sides  
distended, an bard Tumor, free from Pain, is form'd **in the**Glands, which is Called a *Scirrhus,.*the fourth Manner in which  
an inflammation terminates. ’ .

This is the last Manner in which an inflammation terminates,  
when, for Instance, it is neither resolved, nor that which is ren-  
der’d unfit for the carrying on the Vital Motion os the Humours,  
separated from the sound adjacent-\* Parts. ' This morbid Part,  
therefore, remains so united tO the sound Parts, that it,' at last,  
acquires such an Obstinate Disposition, aS to he incapable of **a**Separation from the sound Parts by all the future Efforts Of  
Nature, or the Efficacy Of any Medicine hitherto known; but  
must be removed by the Knife, Or the Cautery. But in those  
Parts Of the Body, through which the Blood is continually Con-  
vey’d, with a rapid Monon, 'tis sufficiently ObVious, that the  
Vessels, insarcted with a stagnating Matter, cannot remain long  
unchang’d: For, by this continual Pulsation, all that which resists  
the free Motion Of the Humours through the Vefleis, will he  
either separated by a mild and gentie Suppuration, or soon Cor-  
rupred by a Gangrene, or a Sphacelus. But when such is the  
Condition of the Part affected, that the Impetus of the arterial  
’ Blood can act but httie, or not at all, upon it; 'tis then to he  
- apprehended, that the impacted Matter, when its more liquid Part  
is dissipated, may remain there, and form that Species of hard  
Tumor, which is without Pain, and is called a Scirrhus. But  
this Termination of an inflammation is most frequently observ'd  
in the glandular Parts; for, the EmunctorieS of these Glands be-  
ing obstructed, none Os the secreted Fluids can be discharged  
through their Fabric. These Fluids, being inspissated by their  
- Continuance and Stagnation, will fill, and distend their Cavities,  
Or their intricate vascular Fabric. And, aS the Impetus of the  
circulating Fluids cannot act directly On this -impacted Mat..  
- ter, it will remain, he deprived of its most liquid Part, **and**form a Scirrhus. Of this we have a palpable instance in In-  
fiammationS Os the Breast, for the Milk secreted from the Blood  
convey'd through the mammary Arteries,remaining in the Ducts,  
which prepare the Milk, begins to he coagulated, **a** thin Serum  
drops through the Tubes Of the Nipple. . The Remainder is in..

spitrated there, at It were, without the Sphere of the Circulation ;  
and, after the inflammation is allay’d, osten leaves a hard Tumor  
free from Pain, all the rest of tho Patient’s Life For the same  
Reason a ScirrhuS so frequently succeeds an Inflammation Of  
the Testicles; for if we consider, that the highly small fper-  
mafic Artery arising from the Trank of the Aorta, by Rami-  
fications sent off by a true Anastomosis, communicates the red  
Blood to Correspondent small Veins, and then, by innumerable  
small Ramifications, wreath'd up and separated from each other,  
constitutes the Substance Of the Testicles, it will be fussiciently  
evident, that the Impetus Of the arterial Blood on these Parts  
is scarcely any at all. Hence a Matter Once impacted here Often  
produces Tumors, which prove so obstinate against the Efficacy  
of the best Medicines. But an Inflammation in the glandular  
Parts is principally succeeded by a ScirrhuS, when the follow-  
ing Circumstances appear.

*When the internal and external Heat is great.* Women in  
Child-bed frequently commit the Cure os inflam'd Breasts to their  
Nurses, and Often to Other doating Old Women. And as they  
generally dread nothing more than a Suppuration, and the laying  
Open of the suppurated Part by a Lancet, they endeavour by all  
possible means to prevent this Misfortune. But if by the Ap.  
Plication os the softest Fomentations they endeavour to procure  
the Resolution Of the inflammation, their Conduct would not  
be in the least culpable. But, by a dangerous Error, they ex-  
pose the inflam’d Breast to live Coals, or continually cherish it  
with dry and hot Linen Cloths, Or they apply Spirit of Wine,  
almost boiling, to it. Bur this Procedure is Often so sar from  
beinT succeeded by a Suppuration, that the most liquid Pans Of  
the Fluids being dissipated, and the Remainder by that means  
inspissated, an incurable ScirrhuS is form’d , then the miserable  
Women,, who were before so much afraid Of the Prick of a  
Lancet, are Often, afterwards, forced to undergo a cruel and  
sometimes a pretty dangerous Operation. The same Misfortune,  
also, frequently ensues, if a Violent Fever accompanies the In-  
flammation of a. glandular Part, for the same Reasons.

*When the Matter impacted is immoveable or thick.* Since the Milk  
contains in it so large a Quantity of a thick caseous Coagulum,  
which by its Continuance and Stagnation is so easily separated  
from the serous Part with which it was diluted. Scirrhoses are,  
for this Reason, more frequentiy formed in the Breasts than in  
any Other Parts. When the Faeces Of the Blond, deprived of its  
most fluid Parts, and constituting what the Antients Called the  
Black Bile, or Melancholy, has, by its pitchy Tenacity, infected  
the Mass of Fluids, the slightest Obstructions, happening in glan-  
dular Parts, easily degenerate into ScirrhuseS.

*When the Emunctories of the Glands are obfiurcted.* All that  
which, by the Fabric Of the Glands, is secreted from the Blood  
conveyed to the Arteries, ought to he discharged thro' their  
Emissaries for proper Purposes. NOw,‘ if by any Cause the Dis-  
' charge Of the secreted Liquor is prevented, this Liquor wilI he ac-  
Cumulated, and distend the Follicule in which it is contain'd. But  
the most fluid Part Of the secreted Humour being either reab-  
sorb'd. Or dissipated, the rest is by that means render'd thicker,  
and will remain stagnant there. But the Impetus os the circulating  
Humours may act upon the Vessels, which constitute the Sides of  
such an insarcted Follicule, but not at all on the Matter Contained  
in its Cavity, aS is sufficiently obvious. Hence tins Matter will  
Often remain incapable of a Resolution by any means but by  
Stagnation, and a Dissipation Of the most liquid Parts. We Cer-  
tainly know, that the finest Humours in the human Body are  
capable of being surprisingly Concreted. The Bile stagnating in  
the Gall-bladder, when itSEmunctory is obstructed, is Often con-  
creted into small Stones. The most limpid Urine, by too long  
**a** Stay in the Body, lays **a** Foundation for the Stone; and 'tis  
certain from Experience, that such calculous Concretions have  
been found in the Ventricles Of the Brain, and the Cavity of  
the Abdomen, which Places are only water'd, as it were, with  
**a** fine and subtile Dew, exhaling from the smallest Arteries, in  
a sound Person, when rhe Nostrils are perfectly Clean, their in-  
ternal Surface is wet with a sufficiently fine Lymph; but in the  
Space Of a few Hours, the most fluid Pan being dissipated, **the**remaining Part is concreted. More Instances might be pro-  
duced; but these are sufficient to shew, that rhe finest Humours  
in the Body may lay a Foundation for the most terrible Con-  
**cretions. .**

The Cause, the Part affected, the Largeness, the Deepness,  
the quick Incresse, and Symptoms Of the Inflammation, to-  
gether with the Nature of the Patient, compar’d with **the**Signs and Effects, give the most infallible Prognostic.

Having already enumerated the Signs and Various Termina-  
tions Os an Inflammation, we now come to consider the Pro-  
-gnostic which determines what Disorders are to he dreaded,  
and what lucky Events expected. But that we may know whe-  
ther an Inflammation will terminate either in a benign Resolution,  
a Suppuration, a Gangrene, or a Sphacelus, we must advert to the  
following Circumstances.

*The Causa* Thus, for Instance, the Contagion of the Small-  
pox, in three Days time, so Changes the Body, of **the soundest**

**I**

Person, that the whole external Skin, and frequentiy **the** interest  
Surface Of the Oesophagus and Stomach, are full Of inflamma-  
tory Pustules. A Resolution, in this Cale, is never to he ex-  
pected, but always a Suppuration, or, in the worst Species of  
the Disorder, a Gangrene, succeeds. But by the Contagion of **the**Measles the external Skin isj indeed, inflamed, hut a Suppura-  
tion never follows, fince, upon a Desquamation, or Scaling off of  
the Epidermis, the Disorder is terminated. Authors who have  
treated of the Plague, inform ns, that in various Parts Of **the**Body there sometimes arise Inflammations so Violent aS in a few  
Honrs to burn the Part affected to a Coal, which when a Sup-  
puration happens all around it, is separated from rhe found Parts,  
and falis off. Tis therefore Obvious, that the Terminations Of  
Inflammations are various, according to the different Causes  
from which they arise.

*As for the Part affected,* 'tis to he Carefully Consider'd, whe-  
ther this is more or less necessary to Lise and Health. Thus,  
for Instance, a pretty large inflammatory Tumor in the Hand is  
easily supported: But if, about the Fissure of the Glottis, the Mem-  
brane covering these Parrs should he render'd tumid by an in-  
flam mation, the Patient, will he suffocated by a Very small Tu-  
mor there. If, in the Hand Or Foot, a Phlegmon should de-  
generate into a Gangrene, in these Parts the mortified Portion  
may he separated from that which is alive: But, if the alike Dis-  
order should happen in the Brain, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that  
'there are hardly any Hopes Of the Patient'S Recovery left. Not  
only a greater or smaller Danger depends On the Diversity os the .  
Part affected, but, also, for the same Reason, the quite different  
Termination of the Inflammation, in glandular Parts a ScirthUS  
is to be dreaded. But in those Parts Of the Body where the  
largest Quantity os Fat is. Inflammations arising often degene-  
rate into obstinare Suppurations and Fistulas, aS about the Anus,  
for Instance, and some other Parts.

*As for the Largenes.s of the Inflammation;* the larger the Part  
affected with a Phlegmon is, the more Vesteis are obstructed,  
the greater Quantity Of stagnating Fluids remain fix'd in the  
Veffeis, and as has heen already observed, the greater is the  
Velocity of the Circulation through the Other Pervious and un-  
Obstructed Veffeis. But all these Circumstances are repugnant  
to the Conditions requisite to the Resolution of an Inflamma-  
tion. Hence, in inch a Case, a Suppuration or a Gangrene **are**always to he expected.

*As for the Deepnefi of the Inflammation-,* we have already  
shewn, that almost all the Parts Of the Body are subject to in-  
flammations, but that they happen no-where more frequently  
than in the Tunica Pinguedinosa. Hence Inflammations may  
be seated either in this Coat, Or in other Parts. If an Inflam-  
mation is seated in the Fat, which runs pretty deep in the In-  
terstices Of the Muscles, the Efficacy Of Remedies externally  
applied can scarcely penetrate to it. and a Suppuration, Or **a**Gangrene, happening after such an infiammation, are not to he  
Cured without the greatest Difficulty. But, if an Inflammation  
affects the Tendons, Muscles, Vessels, Membranes, Periosteum,  
and Bones, the Difficulty Of the Cure is, for the same Reason,  
sufficiently ObviouS. The Disorders which may happen when  
the Viscera are inflamed, are well enough known to those who  
have frequent Opportunities Of treating acute inflammatory Diss  
tempers.

*As for the quick Increase of the inflammation,* whilst **the**Liquids remain stagnant’ in the Obstructed Vessels, the Fluids  
propel'd to these Parts by the remaining Principle Of Life pro-  
duce some Effects, which are the already enumerated Signs of  
an Inflammation ; but if these increase Very quickly, if the Red-  
ness, Tumor, Heat, and Pain, are continually augmented, we  
may easily foresee, that the tender Vesteis will he soon ruptured ;  
that **a** Resolution is by no means to be expected; but that **a**Gangrene will speedily ensue: For this Reason we reckoned **a**moderate Motion of the Blood among the Conditions requisite  
to the Resolution Of an inflammation , whereas an accelerated  
Circulation Of the Humours prognosticates a Suppuration, **or a**Gangrene. ,

*As for the Nature of the Patient* ; every Man has a State **or**Health peculiar to himself: And tho' the Qualities of the Solids and  
Fluids may, in two distinct Persons, seem entirely different, yet  
they Often both cniny perfect Health , thff the One may he dispos'd  
to some Sorts Of Diseases, and the Other to Others If a Country-  
man, inur'd to hard Labour, is seiz'd with a Pleurisy, he will  
scarcely recover; for the Density of his Blood, and the Rigidity  
of his Vesteis, leave hut littie Hopes of a benign Resolution.  
But, in Persons Of lax and weak Habits Of Body, such Disorders  
are far more easily Cured. The morbid Temperament, also, of  
those whe labour under Inflammations, will produce different  
Terminations of an inflammation. Thus, Persons Os cold and  
mucous Constitutions rarely labour under Inflammations; and  
those, with winch they are afflicted, are generally os the gentlest  
Kind. But, is a putrid Scurvy has tainted the Humours, the  
-gentlest inflammation, or even a flight Wound, degenerates into  
an Obstinate Ulcer, or a Gangrene.

*As for the Symptoms of an Inflammation..,* these we have before  
considered. Ftorn all these, duly adverted to, we may easily fore-  
**see**

**Tee in what manner an inflammation will terminate! And thus  
a due Prognostic is made.**

Tis, also, obvious, that various Intentions of Cure most he  
pirsued, according no the various Stares of this Disorder, i  
From what has been said, we now Come to deduce curative  
Intentions, with respect to the most proper Method of removing  
this Disorder, when known. Nothing is certainly more prejudicial  
in the Art Of Physic; than to prescribe a general Method of Cure  
for any Disease, without having a due Regard to its Various States  
and Conditions. Thus, under the common Name of Pleurisy,  
**are** comprehended Diseases widely disserent, which, tho’, at first,  
they might resemble each Other, yet, in their Progress, they  
Vary much, and require widely different Methods Of Cure; for  
far different Measures are to be taken in the Beginning of a Pleu-  
risy, from those to be us'd after it is Of two Or three Days stand-  
ing, and the manifest Signs of a Suppuration appear. A general  
Cure, therefore, cannot he prescribed for inflammations, but  
the Measores must Vary according to the particular manner of  
Termination to which the Inflammation tends. Tis true, that;  
in the Cure, the Resolution Of an Inflammation is always to be  
attempted, provided it seems in any Degree possible. But. if the  
Signs Of a Gangrene are present, the Only remaining Relief is, a  
Separation Of the Corrupted Pars, by means of a Suppuration  
arising in all its Circumference, and the whole Intention of Cure  
ought to he directed to this End. But a Suppuration is carefully to he  
guarded against, so long aS there are any Hopes of the Possibility  
of a Resolution, especially when the Inflammation has seiz'd any  
internal Part Of the Body. The four different.Manners, there-  
fore, .in which inflammations terminare, are to be consider’d **se-**parately, and the Method Os Cure, proper in each, describ'd.

First, then, we shall consider the Method os curing an Inflam-  
Ination by Resolution ; that is, when, by rendering the concreted  
Humours fluid, and putting those that are stagnant in Motion, the  
Inflammation is terminated.

If any Of the Causes, therefore, already enumerated, pro-  
duce an Inflammation in any Part, *so* that the first enumerated  
Symptoms and Conditions are present, the following inten-  
tions of Cure are to be pursued. ν

**- I.** The farther Injury of the Vefleis IS to he prevented.

**2.** The injury already done them, is to be removed.

3. Fluidity and Mildness, are not only to he restored to, but  
**also** preserved in, the obstructing Matter.

4. Or, if this End Cannot he obtain’d, it is to be forced hack  
into larger Vessels.

Since these Intentions are of singular IJse in the Cure of Pleu-  
risies, PeripneumOnies, Qttinseys, and Other Disorders Of a like  
Nature, we shall consider them accurately, and apart.

The Condition Of the Disorder, whose Cure we are to describe,  
is exactly determined in theAphorisin, sor from whatever Cause the  
Inflammation arises. Or whatever Part Osthe Body it affects, whe-  
ther internal Or external, provided it is recent, and the Conditions  
first enumerated present, a Resolution may be attempted, and  
is to he obtain’d, if the following sour intentions Can be effectually  
answered.

**I.** TO the Resolution of an Inflammation, \*tiS requisite the  
Concreted obstructing Matter should be rendered fluid, and that  
which is stagnant put in Motion, as we have already Observ'd.  
But, unless the Vessels are preserv’d entire, the Fluids discharg'd  
from them, will necessarily become stagnant. Now, in every  
Inflammation, the Tumor, in Consequence os the Distention Os  
the Vessels, and the Pain arising from the Distraction os the Fibres,  
which are ready to be broken, sufficiently testify, that the Vessels  
would soon be ruptured, is rhe same Causes continued to act.  
But, when a Solution Of Continuityis made in the Vessels, a Sup-  
puration ensues, or, if the Solution should be sudden, a Gangrene.  
Tis, therefore. Obvious, that in Order to the Resolution os an  
Inflammation, 'tis necessary the farther Injury of the Vefleis should  
he prevented..

2. So long aS the inflam'd Veffeis are aS yet entire, the Injury  
**to** be done to them Consists in too great a Dilatation, their Sides  
being distracted by the vital Fluid impel’d upon the Obstructed  
Part. If, therefore, the too great Distention of the Veffeis is -  
remov'd, this Intention is aniwered.

- Both these Intentions respect the Solids, whereas those which  
follow, have a relation to the Fluids. \* .

A. The concreted stagnant Fluids remain in the Obstructed  
Vessels, and aS an inflammation, properly so call'd,-can only hap-  
pen in the Arteries, as we have already Observ'd, the Impetus Of  
the succeeding Fluids will always force the obstructing Matter into  
narrower Pans Of the Vessels: Tis, therefore, requisite this Mat-  
ter should be so attenuated, aS to become capable os passing thro'  
the narrowest Part of the obstructed Vessel. But the Attenuation  
Of the concreted Fluid is not enough, unless the mild and benign  
Disposition Of the Humours he at the same rime preserv'dὁ for,  
when a Putrefaction arises, the concreted Blood is indeed resolv'd,  
but, at the same time, acquires a great Degree os Acrimony. But  
the acrimonious Substance, mix'd with the Blood, **and, with a ra-**

pid Motion, carry,d thro' the tender Vefleis, already too thiicH  
weaken'd by the previous Distention, must certainly Joon destroy  
them. Hence, in this Case, a Gangrene, instead of a benign Re-  
solution, will ensae ; for we have already shewn, that the ACri-  
mony Of the Humours soon Converts an Inflammation into a Gan-  
grene. Tis, therefore. Obvious, that the Mildness of the Hu.. .  
mours Ought always to accompany the Resolution Of the con-  
creted. Matter.

An Ir sometimes happens, that Molecules so large enter the di-  
lated Beginnings of the Vesicis, that they Cannot be so far attenu-  
ated, aS to pass freely thro' their narrowest Parts. Thus, in VIO-  
lent Inflammations of the Eyes, the red Blood enters the Vessels  
Os the pellucid Cornea, winch are still far smaller than those os  
the Adnata; but these are naturally so narrow, aS to exclude every  
Coloured Fluid. Though, therefore, the red Blond, remaining  
stagnant here, was resolved into Serum, and that Serum into  
I.ymph, which is still finer, yet it could not pass thro' the Ex-  
tremiries Os these highly minute Vessels. In this Case, the Only  
remaining Method tO bring about a Resolution is, to attempt  
a Retropulsion os the obstructing Molecules from the narrow  
Parrs in which they are fix’d, to wider Parts os the Vessels, and  
thence into larger Veffeis, that thus the Impetus Of the Blood  
heing weakened, its Motion, and Attrition on the Vessels, and ad-  
jacent Molecules, may be taken away, and the Inflammation **de-**termin'd.

The farther injury of the Vefleis is Prevented,

First, *By removing, dr correcting, the inondnproductive Causes  
of the Inflammation.*

- In the Cure Of Diseases, all the Efforts Of Art Can do DO more  
than restore Health. But the Causes ofan Inflammation, before  
enumerated, are Of such a Nature aS to produce an Inflamma-  
tion, when apply’d to the soundest Body : All Attempts, therefore,  
to promote a Cure, are Vain and ineffectual, unless these Causes  
can be remov’d. Thus, when, by long lying, an Inflammation  
is produced about the OS Sacrum and Os Coccygis, if the Com-  
pression Of these PartS by the incumbent Body cannot he pre-  
Vented, the Inflammation must necessarily degenerate into a Gan-  
grene That the same bolds true, with respect to the other Causes  
Of an Inflammation, is sufficiently Obvious.

Secondly, By *lessening the Impetus of the arterial Blood, b/  
means of the Venesection and Purging. '*

Two Things concur in an Inflammation, that is, a Stagnation  
Of the arterial Blond in the .smallest Canals, together with the  
.Pressiire and Attrition made by the Motion of the Blood, by the  
Fever forcibly impel’d upon the Obstructed Parr. Now, **the**Blood remaining stagnant in these Canals, produces ch Obstruction  
indeed; but there would by this means be no farther Injury done  
to the Veffeis of the\* Obstructed Part, unless the Impetus Of the  
arterial Blood acted upon it. The principal Thing, therefore,  
required, in order to prevent the farther Injury of the inflam'd  
Vessels, is so to diminish this Impetus, that the Veffeis may be  
neither ruptur'd nor more distended by this Cause. Tho’ rhe  
Motion Of the arterial Blood cannot be entirely taken away, whilst  
Life remains, yet it may be render'd so moderate, aS to prove nd  
longer prejudicial; and this End is Obtain'd

By Venesection.

We have already Observ'd, that the remaining Principle Of Life,  
where so chin Stagnation is present, produces some Effects, which  
are’the Signs of an Inflammation. By theNnmber and Violence  
of these the Malignity Of the Inflammation is estimated, and its  
various Events .Prognosticated. When, therefore, by whatever  
Cause, Life is weaken'd and render'd less powerful, those Effects  
must. Of course, be diminish'd, which defend upon the vital Mo-  
tion Of the Humours acting upon the Obstructed Parts. We  
may, therefore, thy Venesection at Pleasure, lessen the Motion  
Of the Blood thro' the Veffeis till Death, that is, a perfect State  
Of Rest in the Blood is produced. We are, Consequentiy, Ca-  
pable Of more Or less repressing the Impettis Of the Circulation,  
according to the various Degrees Of this Evacuation. *Helrnone,*and after him some Others, have Condemn'd this Evacuation Of  
Blood aS useless, and prejudicial in the Cure of inflammatory Disc  
eases; for this Author, aS wefind in *Capit. Pleura Furens,* foolishly  
imagin’d, that a Pleurisy, sor Instance, was produced by an hostile  
Acid sticking like a Thorn in the intercostal Spaces. Hence he,  
and his equally absurd Followers, tell us, *Thar Venesection is, in  
this Case, vain and useless ; that the pleuritic Thorn is to be dratwrs  
out, that a Blood-thirsty* Moloch *presides over the Professors  
of the Healing Art, that the Disease is to be conquerdby Specific  
Remedies, but that the Strength is naf to be impair’d by Fendur  
section.*

But from what has been said, ’tis sufficiently Obvious, that this  
pleuritic ThonI is the stagnating Blood fix’d in the arterial Vei-  
seis , that the Fluids, propel'd from the Heart, act upon this  
Thorn, and by the Distraction Of the Fibres, produce the in-  
tolerable Pain. Tis true, a perfect Cure might he produced,  
if the stagnant Blood, there lodg’d. Could he forthwith resolv’d,  
**and reduced to a State Of Fluidity. But, sorely,** *Helmont* **could  
sevet**

1.ΙΧ..Γ-

**never** produce so shTrising an Effect hy all his Specifies, He, **for**-this Purpose, extoed the B.ood winch flow’d Irom a Goat tm"  
mediatory after Castration, when dryd, and reduced to a Powder 5  
**the** Penis of **a** Stag, and the Flowers of wild Poppies. But to  
.any One who reads, tn the Close Of this Article, what be says with  
**respect** to his own Disease, it will he sufficiently obvious, **that  
these** boasted Remedies were of but little Efficacy. Since,  
therefore, it is not as yet certain, that there are any Remedies,  
.which, when either externally applied. Or internally exhibited,  
have a specific Virtue os suddenly resolving this stagnating and ob-  
structing Blood , no more Proper Method Can he taken, than  
to prevent the farther Protrusion Of this Obstructing Matter into  
narrower Parts of the Vessels, and to guard against its greater  
Compaction and Consolidation. But both those intentions may  
**be** Obtained by lessening **the** Impetus Of the arterial Blood,  
which may be both CommOdioufly and safely done by Vene-  
section : AS also by

*. Pursing,* for this, after Venesection, is a most efficacious  
-Method of allaying the preternatural Impetus of the Blood.  
There are Purgatives, winch, without increasing the Motion of  
the Fluids, produce this Effect, and, at the same time, resolve the  
Humours *Sydenham,* after thirty Years Practice, and a careful Ob-  
TerVation Of **the** Various Measures Nature took in Diseases, **re-**commends this Method in his *Schedula Monitoria de IIovse Febris  
Ingressis,* published towards the latter End of his Lise. In an  
inflammatory FeVer, accompanied with a Determination Of the  
morbific Matter to the Brain, after Venesection, this successful  
Practitioner Ordered a purgative Draught, prepared of Tama-  
rinds, Rhubarb, Sena.leaVes, and Manna. In the Evening, **he**allayed the Commotions excited thy this gen de Purgative, hy  
.exhibiting a mild Paregoric. Every Other Day, for three times, he  
prescribed such a Purgative ; and thiis Method he found success-

- Jul during a Disease, otherwise Of **a** Very dangerous Nature.  
Put he carefully inculcates, that fuch Purgatives prove injurious,  
unless Venesection is previously instituted.

. But it is sufficiently obvious, that all these Measures are not  
.requisite in every luflarnmation, but Only in Cases where **the**Boundness Of the Part absolutely requisite to Life, or Health,  
does not admit of other Terminations Of the Inflammation ; Or  
when the Inflammation is in such a Part of tho Body, that, after  
Suppuration, the PuS cannot be commodioufly discharged; from  
which Circumstance the worst Of Disorders might afterwards he  
expected. ’

**ANTIPHLOGISTIC PURGATIVES are,**

CreamOf Tartar, sir Drams. Crystals Of Tartar, six Drams.  
Tartar itself, fin Drams. Sal Polychreston, five Scruples The  
Pnips osTamarinds,three Ounces. Tamarinds, four Ounces.  
Elder Rob, four Ounces. Rhubarb, a Dram and an half.

Take Os the best Rhubarb, One Dram OfSal Polychreston, a  
Semple and an half; Or the Syrup Of Succory with Rhu-  
barb, one Ounce; Triturate all together, and mix with  
- two Ounces os the distilled Water Of Elder-flowers, and two

Drams Os Cinnamon-water, for a Draught.

Take Of the Pulps of the heft Tamarinds, two Ounces; of  
Crystals Of Tartar, reduced to a fine Powder, two Drams\*.  
Mix all together, and let the Patient take one Dram every

. .. half Quarter Of an Hour, till he is purged.

Take Of the best Sena-leaves, without the Stalks, two Drams;

Of the best Agaric, one Dram; of the best Tamarinds,'  
two Ounces: Bofl for **a** Quarter Of an Hour in a close  
Vessel, with the distilled Water Of Elder-flowers. Then,  
. with every five Ounces of the expressed Decoction, mix of

pure Nitre, one Dram, and of the solutiVe Syrup ofRofeS

**r with Sena, fix Drams, for a Draught.**

**Take** Of Sena-leaves, **three** DramS; of Tamarinds, two  
Ounces. and of Agaric, three DramS: Boil for a Quarter  
of an Hour with Water, and with each Pint of the De-  
coction mix of the Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, one  
Ounce: Of this let the Patient take an Ounce every half  
Hour, till he is purged.

’ Thirdly, By *lessening the Sluantity of the Humours by means of  
Venesection and Purgatives.* We have already observed, that the  
.most frequent Cause Of an Inflammation is a preternatural Dilata-  
jt.Onof the lymphatic and arterial Vesseis; inconsequence of which,  
-they admit Parts Of the Blond too gross sor passing thro' their  
Extremities. Now 'tis certain, that a Plethora is one of these  
'.Causes, by which the Beginnings of the Vesseis are dilated.  
Since, therefore. Venesection and Purging lessen the Quantity  
of the Humours, they must. Of course, prove beneficial thy  
this Very means. Besides, when the Quantity of the Humours  
is lessen'd, the Pressure and mutual Compaction of the Ele-  
. meats of the Blond are render'd less. But, from this Pressiire, an  
-inflammatory Density of the Blood Often draws its Origin; for,  
, if the Blood forc’d from the Heart rush'd into the empty Ar-  
tenes, there would be no Resistance, and, consequently, no  
Compression, but, when the Heart expresses the Blood into full

**.1 LN X.**

Arteries, these Arteries must either he dilated, or the Blood Cocil  
tamed in their Cavities compress'd. Now the fuller the Arte-  
ries are, the more they resist their DilaUiion, and. Consequently,  
**a** Condensation of **the** Blood must he produced. An lnfiam-  
mation is, therefore, justly enumerated among the Effects of **a**Plethora; and, consequently,, a Diminution Of the Quantity Of  
**the** Fluids, Circulating thro’ the Vesseis, will so dispose the Body,  
aS to render it entirely free from an inflammatory State, and  
rather make it tend to the opposite Condition, that is, a Dropsy,  
which generally succeeds large Evacuations of the Humours.

Fourthly, *By deriving the Impetus of the Blood to other Parts by  
Suction, Friction, Epis.pasiics, gresecatories. Fomentations, Baths, Fon-  
tanels, Setons, and strong Purging.* These were the Measures always  
employ'd by the sagacious Antien S for this Purpose, as appears  
from their Works. TbuS *Hippocrates,* in the second Chapter Of his  
Treatise *de Locis in Homine,* when treating Of a Quinsey, thus ex-  
presses himself; « Patients labouring under this Disorder are to  
CL he blooded in the Arm, and purged, that the Matter which  
U produces the Disorder may, by this means, he carried off”  
*Galen,* also, in his *Method. Medend. ad Glaucon. Lib.* I. *Cap. 16.*when treating os the Method of curing the Head-ach, tells in,  
that “ an universal Revulsion is to he made by acrid Clysters,  
iC Ligatures, and frequent Frictions of the inferior Parts, aS,  
also, by Venesection, if there is a Necessity sor IL A Revulsion  
is, also, made by sprinkling on the Head Things of a repel-  
Q ling Quality." In these Authors many more Passages occur,  
which sufficiently testily, that, in several Diseases, they reposed  
the greatest Confidence in ReVulfions. *Helmont,* who, on all  
Occasions, discovers himself an Enemy to the antient Physicians,  
laughs at Revulsions , and, fince the Appearance of the intone  
parable *Harvey,* many have despised this Method aS useless, and  
repugnant tcf the known Circulation of the Blood. But the Use  
Ol Revulsion, in Various Diseases, is Confirmed both by Reason  
and Experience, for, aS soon aS the Resistance to the Blood  
propelo thro' the Vessels in any Part os the Body is either  
lessen'd, or entirely removed, the Blond is forthwith derived to  
that Part with greater Velocity. When an Artery Of a con-  
siderable Size is cut, the whole Blood is discharged from the  
Part, hecause its Resistance is destroyed. When, after the Ex-  
clusion *Os* the Foetus, the Vessels and Viscera are freed from so  
Considerable a Pressiire, unless the pendulous and flaccid Parts  
are supported by proper Bandages, the whole Blood is Often de-  
rived thither with such a Violent Force, that a due Pressure be-  
ing wanting in the Vesseis Of the Brain and Cerebellum, the Pa-  
tient dies Os a Syncope. The same happens in those who labour  
under that Species Of Dropsy called Ascites, whilst, after a sud-  
den Perlormance of the Paracentesis, all the Water is eliminated,  
unless the Abdomen is carefully swath'd up. Tis, therefore, ob-  
vious, that, by diminishing the Resistance in any Part of the  
Body, the Blood is more copiously, and, with a greater Force,  
deriv'd to it. But the Blood, propelpd from the Heart thro' the’  
Vessels, is resisted by their Plenitude, and the Firmness Of their-  
Sides, in consequence Of which they resist their Dilatation. All  
Things, therefore, which empty the Vessels Of any Part of the  
Body, or render their Sides more capable Of yielding to the  
distending Blood, derive the Humours more Copioufly, and  
with a greater Force, to that Part. Now, if we consider, that  
the Blood forc'd from the Heart is partly distributed to the  
Head, and superior Parts Of the Trunk Of the Body, and partly  
IO those which are inferior, it will be sufficiently Obvious, that by  
a Depletion Os the inferior Vessels, or a Diminution os their Resist-  
ance, the Blood is more copioufly, and, with a greater Impetus,  
derived thither, and diverted from rhe superior Parts. Tis,  
therefore, possible to make a Revulsion of the Force of the  
arterial Blood, from the inflam'd, to any other Part; especially if \*  
the Place, to which the Revulsion is made, receives its Blond  
from the same large arterial Trunks. Thus, in inflammatory  
Disorders, Physicians foment the exterior Part of the Head, that,  
by increasing the Impetus Of the Blond thro' the Ramifications  
os the external Carotid, the Pressiire upon the internal Parts Of  
the Head may he diminished. When the Callus of a fractured  
Bone became luxuriant, *Celsius* informs ns, that “ it is of some  
" Advantage to apply Preparations Of Mustard and Figs to the  
Q Corresponding Member, till it is somewhat Corroded, and the  
(C Offending Matter, by that means, eliminated.” But all Re-  
Vellents either relax or empty the Vessels, for by Friction, or  
Stimulation, a more frequent Contraction of the Vessels is pro-  
duced in the Part, towards which the Revulsion ought to he made.  
Now a Revulsion is principally obtained by the following means:

By *Suction.* This is most advantageously done by means of  
Cupping-glasses, by which the Pressure Of the Atmosphere is  
removed. Or, at least considerably diminished On the part to  
winch they are applied, either when the Air is exhausted, by  
means of an Embolus, or by Suction, Or highly rarefied by raw  
Flax kindled in the Cavity Of the Cupping-glass. AS soon  
aS in this Part the equable Pressure Of the Air On the Surface  
Os the Body is lessened, all **the** Vessels are propotionably more  
distended , the Part becomes tumid and red; and, if the Cupping-  
glasses remain a considerable time applied, **a** genuine Inflamma-  
tion. Or **even a** Gangrene, may he produced. *Galen,* in the last

**Chapter of his** twelfth Book *de Method. Medend.* **observes, that**Pains are surprisingly mitigated, aster making **a** Revulsion hy  
Cupping-glasses. *Hippocrates, in Sect.* 5. *Aph.* 50. in order to  
repress an immoderate Discharge Of the Menses, Orders the Ap-  
phcation of large Cupping-glasses to the Breasts, And *Pan Svveiten*informs ns, that he has frequentiy seen the most Obstinate In-  
flammations of the Eyes, which would yield co no other Reme-  
dies, removed by no Other means than the Application Of Cup-  
Ping-glasses to the Nape of the Neck. How much Cupping-  
glasses were used by the *Egyptians,* in Diseases of this Nature,  
we may see under the Article CUCURBITULAE.

*As for Frictions*; the Veins, in consequence of their being  
easily Compressed, are emptied by Friction. Hence the Arteries  
corresponding to these Veins more easily evacuate their Contents  
into the emptyVeins ; the Resistance, therefore, to the Blood,  
which afterwards is to flow into these Arteries, is lessened : For  
which Reason, it must he more Copioufly, and with a greater  
Force, derived thither, as is obvious from what has been already  
sain. For this Reason, any Part of the Body may, by Friction  
alone, become hot, red, and inflamed , and if the Friction is  
continued, the **Heat** and increased Motion **are** Communicated  
to the whole Body. For this Reason *Celsus,* in the I4th Chap,  
of his 2d Book, in acute Diseases Condemns long Friction in  
**the** following Words: \* It is improper, in acute Diseases to use  
\* lot» Friction, as also in the increase Os Diseases, except with  
**\* a** View to procure Sleep to phrenitic Patients” And, a little  
after, he mentions the Use os Frictions, in order to make Re-  
vulfion, in the following Words: “ Frictions alleviate long-pro-  
" tracted Pains Os the Head, though not under the immediate  
Λ Paroxysm ; and **a** paralytic Member is strengthened by Fri-  
" ction. But, when One Member is afflicted with Pain, its cor-  
\* responding Member is far more frequentiy to he ruh’d, espe-  
" daily when we intend to derive the Matter from the superior,  
" or middle Parts Os the Body. For this Purpose Friction of  
\* the extreme Parts is used.”

*As for Epis.paflics,* these Medicines are so Called from their  
-attractive Quality, hecause they derive the Humours more CO-  
Pionfly, and with a greater Force, to the Pare to which they  
**are** applied. Now, thO' all those things, winch relax and debilitate  
.the Vessels in any Part Of the Body, mav he said to he possessed  
of an attractive Quality, hecause the Humours more easily en-  
ter the relaxed Vessels*; yet* the epithet attractive is Commonly  
bestow'd On these things, which, by their acrid Stimulus, irritate  
the Veffeis of the Part to which they are applied, to more fre-  
quent and strong Contractions, that is, accelerate the Motion  
**of the** viral Humours through the Vesteis: Now these Substancee  
of an attractive Quality? receive different Names, according to  
their greater or smaller Degree Of Acrimony: Such aS Only ex-  
cite a gentie Redness in the Part to which they are applied, are  
.called *Phoenigmai:* When they produce a greater Degree Of Red-  
ness, Heat, Itching, and Tumor, they are generally Called *Sina-  
pisms,* because Mustard-seed trimrated, and applied to any Part  
**ofthe** Body, produces all these effects: Substances still more acrid?  
and Capable of raffing the Epidermis in small Bladders, are Called  
*yesieatories :* But if, like Fire, they burn the Parts to which they  
are applied, they are Called *Caustics.* All these things excite a  
**true** Inflammation in **the** Part IO winch they are applied; and, if  
they are highly acrid, may increase this infiammation into **a**Gangrene. Of how great efficacy these are, in deriving the Im-  
Kof **the** Blood to Other Parts, **we are** Convinced from  
ces winch dally Occur in Practice: Is the Peet Of a Pa-  
tient, labouring under an acute Phrenitis, **are** cover'd with **a**paste, mix'd with triturated Mustard-seed, Shavings Of Horse-  
radish, or Other Substances Of a like Nature, the Disorder  
is Often, in a few Honrs, alleviated, hy the Pain and Inflam-  
.mation produced in thefe Parts; and the Patient begins to re-  
cover. When Nature endeavours to secrete the hurtful Parts  
from the Common Mass Of Humours, and deposite them in  
feme particular Parts of the Body, Physicians, hy means of Ppi-  
spastica, generally, with great Success, derive the peccant Matter  
to those Parts, where it will, in all Probability, Prove least inju-  
vious: Thus, when, in the Beginning Of the Small-pox, the Feet  
and Legs are fomented with emollient Decoctions, and Epispa-  
sties are applied to the Soles of the Feet, the Pocks appear Very  
thick On the inferior Parts Of the Body, whereas very few are  
found on the Face, and superior Parts, as *Van Srueiten* informs  
us, he has often Observ'd. From what has been said, the Use  
of Substances Of an attractive Quality is sufficiently under-  
stood.

*As for Feficatories***; these, aS we have already Observ'd, are**stronger then EpispasticS ; and, when applied to **a** Parr Of **the**Body cover'd with Skin, separate the Epidermis, and raise it  
into.Blisters, distended with Fluids; from which Circumstance  
they receive their Name. Now ch things Capable of exciting a  
violent Inflammation are, also, Vesicatories, for, whilst an In-  
stammation is degenerating into **a** Gangrene, these Blisters Of **the**Epidermis are the first Signs of the beginning Gangrene: Thus,  
**also,** live Fire raises the Enklerrnle inrei Rliso-ro .. H.\*nr.e all hinfrlv

**acrid Remedies, such** aSMeadow Crow-foot, Water-pepper, or the.  
lesser acrid HOusieek, if applied .in large Quantities, or fora Cori-  
fiderabie time, excite Busters. But, for tins Purpose, Cantharides  
**are** most generally Used, which **are** dry and juiceless Insects, some-  
times Capable, aS *Van Sndeiten* informs us. Os being kept for  
thirty Years, in a Glass Vessel btit indifferently Closed, without  
losing their Virtues: These Cantharides, grosiy triturated, arc  
mixed with adhesive Planter, Or Paste, which, for eight Or ten  
Hours, is to he applied to the Part to winch the Revulsion  
is to he made, in which time the Blisters generally appear.  
But if this Application is continued too long- hy irritating the  
nervous Pulp lying under the Epidermis, it often excites into-  
lerable Pains, and sometimes an uneasy Strangury, and a Diss  
Charge Of bloody Urine

AS all these things are possessed of a considerable Acrimony,  
by irritating the Part to which they are applied, they often in-  
crease the Motion of the Blond through the whole body. But  
as this Circumstance is repugnant to the Intention to he Pursued  
in this Case, aS we have already shewn. Cantharides are, for  
that Reason, to he used with the greatest Caution.

*As for Fomentations and Baths,* these are generally prepared  
of Water, with an Addition Of such things aS are possessed Of an  
emollient and relaying Quality: But all the Preparations Of  
this Kind act only aS they relax the Solids, and .lessen the Re-  
sistance made by the Sides of the Vesteis: Hence they are  
more easily dilated, tho'the same Causes Continue to distend1 the  
Vessels The most efficacious Of all these are Vapour-baths;  
for any Part of the Body, for a Quarter Of an Hour, exposed  
to' the Steam Of tepid Water, begins to swell. But, when the  
Revulsion is to he made, to such Parts Of the Body aS Cannot  
he Commodioufly immersed in a Bath, Fomentations are. Of all  
Others, the best Succedaneum; provided they he kept warm.

*As for Fontanels ,* the Skin is cut aS deep as the Membrana  
Adiposa; Or, in those who are afraid of the Knife, the desired  
Effect is to he Obtain'd by the potential Cautery. When **a**Wound is thus made, a Globe of Gold, Silver, Ivory, Or **any**Other Matter not soon subject to Change, is to he put into *is,*and fo secured by an adhesive Plaister, that it may not fall Out:  
Thus, by the Interposition of the foreign Body, the Concretion  
of the Lips Of the Wound is prevented, and a flight Contusion  
is made, in all the Circumference Of the Wound, by the Pressure  
Of this hard Body: Hence there is produced a continual flight  
inflammation, and a gentie Irritation in the Part to which **the**Impetus Of the arterial Blood is to he deriv'd. Fontaneis are  
principally advantageous to those Patients whose Solids are **so**flexible, that, by the least Excess Of the Force Of the Blood,  
they may be easily dilated, and, by an *Error Loci,* admit the  
grosser Pans Of the Fluids: Thus, for instance. Fontaneis **often f**prove highly advantageous to those who, on the flightest Accounts,  
labour under an Ophthalmia. But, when a Violent Inflamma-  
tion suddenly seizes any Part, it is sufficiently Obvious, that Fon-  
taneis are Os no Use for the Part affected may he long Cor-  
rupted by a Gangrene, before the Efficacy Of the Fontanel can  
he reasonably expected. The same holds true with respect to

*Setons.* These are generally made in the Nape Of the Neck; ’  
for which Purpose, the Surgeon raifing the Skin, and Membrana  
Adiposa, with a Forceps, with a large Needle made on purpose,  
passes a gross Thread through the Part, and leaves is in **the**Wound, through winch it is to he daily drawn: Hence there is  
produced an Irritation, and Continual Inflammation, in the Pam  
m which the Seton is. Setons are Of the same Use with Fon- .  
taneis, but generally produce a greater Pain and Irritation. *Vine  
gvseiten* telis us, that he has seen Obstinate Heed-achS, which  
would yield to no Other Remedies, Cured by the Revulsion made  
by Setons; and, in practical Authors, many Observations occur,  
which Confirm this Truth.

*As for strong Pursing,* how beneficial it is, in inflammatory  
Diseases, to lessen the Impetus and Quantity os the Humours  
by Purging, as, also, what Purgatives are most proper for this  
Purpose, we have already Observed. But we mull, also, observe,  
that these are, likewise, beneficial for making a Revulsion Of the  
Impetus from the inflamed Pan, especialsy if the Disorder is  
lodged in the superior Parts Of the Body: For, by the meseraic  
Vesteis, fo large a Derivation may he made to the Cavity Of **the**Intestines, that scarce any Pressure shall remain On the Vesteis of  
the Brain: Hence it is, that drastic Purgatives frequently pro-  
duce Vertigos, and even Deliquiums In Inflammations Of **the**Eyes, when the whole Adnata is red, in consequence Of the Ina  
gress Of the grosser Pans of the Blond into the small Vessels,  
by exhibiting a drastic Purgative, the Eyes and Face hecomc  
pale, and, the Blood being repelled into larger Veffeis, a Cure is  
ofren suddenly and successfully perform'd. Clysters, in like mana  
ner, frequently injected, produce this Effect partiy by relaxing,  
**and** partly by then gentie Stimulus, deriving the Impetus of the  
Humours to these Parts. *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Lacis in  
Homine,* when treating Of the Method of curing Pains of the  
Ears, after ordering the Application of Cupping-glaiIes to the  
Opposite Pars, in order to prevent a Fluxion of **the Humours to**

the Part affected, uses these Words: “ If, *fays he,* these Mea-  
" fines are of no Service, a Purge is to be exhibited ; but  
c Vomiting is os no Advantage " And a little after, when treat-  
ing os InE.mmatiOnS os the Eyes, he subjoins these Words:  
" If the eyes become suddenly infiameds we are not to anoint  
\*\* them with any thing; but the inferior Parts are to he strongly  
\* Cauterized, or the Humours lessen’d by some drastic Purga-  
" five, taking care, at the sametime, not to excite a Vomiting.  
Hence it is obvious, that the antient Physicians used Purgatives,  
in order to make a Revulsion from inflamed Parts, and these os  
a very strong and drastic Quality: For, in the Passage now quoted,  
*Hippocrates* uses the Word ἀπισχνηναι, which implies an Extenu-  
ation os the Body, and a Collapied State Os the Vessels, in con-  
sequence os a Violent Evacuation. But, in Cases os this Na-  
ture, he carefully Cautions against Vomiting; because, during  
this time, the impetus os the Blood to the Head is increased,  
aS is sufficiently obvious, when we Only look at a vomiting Per-  
son ; for the Eyes become red, and discharge Tears, whilst the  
Lips, and whole Face, are distended and render'd turgid with  
Blood.

Fifthly, By a somewhat cold and dry Air; the total Extinction,  
or, at least, great Moderation ofthe Passions, Rest,either natural  
or artificial; a thin, liquid, and antiphlogistic Diet; Drink of  
the same Kind, together with diluting, and, at the same time,  
refrigerating Medicines.

We now Come to Consider these things, by which the Motion  
of the Humours through theVefleis may he render'd highly  
moderate, in order to prevent the farther Injury of the inflam’d  
Veffeis. .

*As for a somewhat cold and dryAir,* this is beneficial, in fo  
far as it is receiv'd into the Lungs, in Respiration: For it is  
Certain from Physiology, that the Blood, forced from the Right  
Ventricle of the Heart, through the narrow Chaneisof the Pui-  
tnonary Artery, soon becomes hot by its Attrition, and, Conse-  
. fluently, stands in need of the Cooling Influence of the Air:  
But, if the external Air is too hot, this cooling Quality is not to  
be expected in it, for *Boerhaave,* in the first Volume of his Chy-  
tnistry, has, by various beautiful Experiments, shewn, that, in live  
Animals, an highly acute Fever is excited, which, in a few Hours,  
proves mortal, when they are long pent, up in a too hot Atmo-  
sphere, and depriv'd of the grateful and refreshing Influence of  
**a** cooler Air: It is, therefore, obvious,that a somewhat cold Air  
Contributes greatly to the moderate Circulation of the Blood ,  
and, all other Circumstances heing alike, a dry is always prefer-  
able to a moist Air. And, if a moist Air is, at the same time.  
Cold, it may do Harm, by cooling too much; for it is observ-  
able, that, in the Autumn and W inter. Persons are moreaffected  
with a Sense of Cold, when the Air is moist, than when it is  
dry, though, at the same time, the Thermometers seem to retain  
the same Degree of Heat: This seems to happen, because the  
Ah surrounding our Bodies is sooner render'd warm by their  
Heat, when it Contains no Water, or, at least, a Vesp small  
Quantity ; for, aS *Boerhaave* justly Observes, in the first Volume  
or his Chemistry, “ The more dense any Bodies are, whether  
“ fluid Or solid, the more Time they require to become equally  
" warm by the same Fire."

*As for a total Extinction, or, at least, a great Moderation of  
the Passions ;* it is certain from daily and undeniable Experience,  
that the Circulation Of the Humours may be Very much ac-  
celerated by Violent and exorbitant Passions Of the Mind :  
Hence it is Obvious, that these are carefully to he avoided, and,  
when, excited, forthwith check'd and allay'd.

*-An for* Ke/?, *natural or artificial* 5 it is certain, that Rest is  
Of the most happy influence, in Disorders attended with too Vio-  
lent a Circulation Of the Juices. Now, when’the Mind is ruffled  
. by no Passions, and when nothing acts forcibly upon the Organs  
of Sense, the Patient generally falls into a Calm and profound  
Sleep: For this Reason, in acute inflammatory Diseases, the  
antient Physicians order'd the Patients to he lodg'd in dark  
Rooms, remote from Noise. But il, by thefe means. Sleep  
Cannot be procured, after taking the Measures hefore specified.  
Anodynes may be safely used.

*Assor a thin, liquid, and antiphlogistic Diet,* in Order to  
restore what, by the necessary Effects of Lise and Health, is  
daily lost by the Body, Aliments are necessary, which, tho' Of  
the heft Kind, are still os a foreign Quality, and must, by the  
Action of the Veffeis and Viscera, be suited and adapted to theNa-  
ture of Our Fluids. Bur, whilst this Change Os the Aliment taken  
.is performing, is its Quantity is either too large, or if it  
produced, in the soundest and most robust Persons, a flight  
Fever, by which the Matter exciting these Commotions is  
either corrected Or expelled: And the soundest Persons, almost  
every Day, perceive their Pusses quicker for some Hours after  
Dinner. The weaker those Powers are, which change the crude  
AhmentS into laudable Blood, the more the Circulation will he  
accelerated, by the AlimentS taken. If a tender Girl should eat

smoaked Flesh, Bacon, or any Other Aliments of difficult Diges-  
tion, she will he feverish for some Hours after Dinner. Phthi-  
sical Patients, also, gradually wasted by an hectic Fever, perceive  
their Disorder increased by a copieuS Use Of Milk- Bur, fince  
**the** Assimilation Of **the** AlimentS to the Namre.of found human  
Fluids principally depends upon the Action os the SolidS upon \*  
the Hurds, and the large Quantity of the Humours already con-  
COcted, with which a little Of the crude Chyle is gradually min'd,  
aS is shewn under the Article FIBRA ; and since, by Venesection  
and Purging, the concocted Humours are to he evacuated,  
and the Impetus of the Circulation lessen'd, in order to cure  
an Inflammation by Resolution it is sufficiently Obvious, that  
Only such AlimentS Ought to used, aS are very easily digested,  
in Cases Os this Nature, all those Substances are, alscs, pro-  
per, which, by the gentlest Action Of the Chylopoietic Viscera,  
especially Of the Lunes and Arteries, easily farther elaborated  
into Blood: Hence Whey, and, especially, the acidulated Serum  
os Butter-milk; Milk diluted with a double or triple Quantity  
Of Water Ptisans, prepared Of Barley and Oats; and the recent  
juices Of Summer-fruits, are so beneficial in Cafe Of this Na-  
ture, especially when used Often, but jn small Quantities; for  
such a Regimen will never OVerloadtbe Body, but prove a grate-  
ful Cooler to it ; **a** Circumstance Of no small Importance, in  
acute inflammatory Disorders: Hence, in intense Summer Heats,  
Persons who are sound, and Patients labouring under het Dis-  
eases, spontaneously desire thin, liqujd, and refrigerating Aliments,  
and are dilimsted at those Of a contrary Quality; whereas, in  
**the** Winter Season, and in languid Diseases, proceeding from **a**Cold Cause, **the** Opposite Regimen is beneficial. Thus *Hipptp.  
orates,* in his *Epidemics, Lib. 6. Text.* I 8. tellS ns, that" Weak  
\* Aliments are cooling, and such aS are strong heating.''

*As for thin, liquid, and antiphlogistic Drink .* the juices of  
Lemons, Oranges, Cherries, Currants, or their inspissated Syrups,  
Or Robs, sold in the Shops, when diluted with a large Quantity  
of Water, make a very grateful Drink; and, fince there may he  
a great Variety Of these, and fince every thin and cooling Li-  
qnor is proper, the Patient may Choose which is most agreeable  
to his Palate.

*As for Medicines of a diluting, and, .at the flame time, of a  
refrigcrating sssuality.* The arterial Blood remains stagnant in **the**minute Canals, and, by the Impetus of the Blood, propelled from  
the Heart, is pressed, and put in a State of Attrition, aS is ob-  
viouS from the Definition of an Inflammation , and we have  
already shewn, that an intense Heat is produced by this Attrition.  
In order, therefore, to prevent the farther Injury of the inflam'd  
Vessels, those Medicines are proper, which, by their diluting  
Quality, are at Once capable of resolving the Concreted and Ob-  
structing Matter, and of removing the preternatural Heat. In  
these Cases there is, properly speaking, oniy one Qfluter, which  
is Water; and all Other Medicines only Prove diluent, in conse-  
quence Of the Water they contain : But we have just now ob-  
served, that liquid AlimentS, and thin, that is, aqueous Drinks,  
were proper in this Case; for which Reason they will Concur  
with the Medicines, in order to promote the Dilution. Refri-  
gerating Medicines are Inch aS either removeor lessen the Causes  
Os a preternatural and intense Heat: But we have already shewn,  
that the'excessive Heat accompanying an inflammation arises  
'from an increased Circulation, and the Violent Attrition Of **the**SolidS upon the Fluids, and of the Fluids on the Solids, in the  
inflam'd Veffeis, aS, alfo, in the adjacent Veffeis, as yet pervious,  
but render'd narrower by the Tumor of the Obstructed Veffeis  
lying Contiguous to them: Refrigerating Medicines, therefore,  
are all Inch aS are capable Os removing the preternatural Density  
Of the Fluids, relaxing the insarcted Vessels, and diminishing **the**excessive Force Of the Circulation. All aqueous Substances  
are, therefore, not only diluting, but, at the same time, refri-  
gerating; for it is observable, that, the colder the Temperament  
Of the Body is, the greater Quantity Of Water is found in it;  
and. On the contrary, that the greater the Heat is, the less diluted  
the Blood appears to he: Hence all the Parts of dropsical Per-  
sons are cold, whereas there is a great Degree Of Heat in robust  
Persons, and those accustom’d to Exercise. Water is, alfcrybenec  
ficial, in aS far aS it relaxes the SolidS Of the Body, aS is shewn  
.under the Article FIERA. NOw, when the Blood is diluted by  
aqueous Substances, and the Vessels relaxed, the Impetus Of the  
Circulation is always diminish'd, aS is sufficiently Obvious in those  
tender Girls, who, by the Abuse Of tepid aqueous Liquors, ren-  
der themselves subject to SO many Languors: When, therefore,  
there are any Hopes, that the Inflammation may be resolved,  
**the** Basis of all antiphlogistic Medicines is Water, to which  
are added, the most emollient farinaceous Substances, in  
Order the more to relax the Vessels; and highly resolvent **Me-**dicines, in order to attenuate the inflammatory concreted Matter,  
and render it capable Of circulating. There may he various  
Formulas of Medicines of this Kind, some Specimens Of which .  
we shall subjoin. But, before we proceed to this, we shall just  
Observe, that Venesection and Parging prove Cooling in inflam-  
matory Diseases.

*.A* **MEDICINE** *ccicich is at once of a. delating and a refrigerating  
Quality.*

Take of the Roots of Sorrel, two Ounces, of the Roots Of  
Grass, and Vipers-^rass, each twO Ounces, Of the Leaves  
Of Brooklime, Wood-sorrel, and Agrimony, each one  
Handstu: Boil in Water for half a Quarter of an Hour;  
then add. Of the Flowers Of BOrrage, Bugloss, Roses, and  
Violets, each one Pugih Let them stand in Digestion for.  
half a Quarter of an Hour; and, when depurated, with  
every three Pints of the Liquor, mix of pure Nitre, two  
Drams; and Of Elder-rob, three Ounces: Of this Prepara-  
tion let the Patient drink three Ounces every Hour of the  
Day. λ .

Oro

. Take Of the distilled Water of Elder-flowers, fifteen Ounces;  
of Elder-rob, two Ounces ὁ and Of pure Nitre, one Dram:  
Mix all together, and let the Patient drink an Ounce Oi the  
. Liquor every Hour.

Or’

Take of the bruised Seeds of the Burdock, four Drams; of  
the Seeds of Parsley, six Dramsand os the Seeds of Suc-  
colyj one Ounce: With distilled Parfley-water make into  
**an** Emulsion, with cveryTwelve Ounces of which, mix of  
pure Nitre, one Dram; and os the Syrup of the Five  
aperient Roots, one Ounce: Os which Preparation let the  
Patient take an Ounce every Hour.

**Or,**

Take Of. unwashed diaphoretic Antimony, One Dram; of Sal  
Prunellas, half a Dram, and of ZedOary-rOOt. One Semple:  
Make into a Powder, to he divided into six Doses; One Os  
which is to he taken every three Hours, in some proper  
Ptisan.

*S.* By allaying the Impetus in the Part affected by the external  
Application Or Refrigerants, Repellents, and Astringents, Va-  
riousty min'd up with Anodynes and Aperients, aS the Nature  
of the Case seems to require.

We have already Considered those Remedies, which by chang-  
ing Other Parts, Or the whole Body, prevented the farther Injury  
of the Vesteis, but we now Come to treat Of these, which, being  
externally apply'd to the Part affected, are Capable Of allaying the  
preternatural Impetus *os* the Humours. We have already Observ'd,  
that by the Irritation Of the Fibres, in the Part affected, the Mo-  
tion Of **the** Humours is accelerated not Only in that, but, also,  
thro'all the rest Of the Body. Every thing, therefore, which, heing  
apply'd to the inflam’d Part, is Capable Of removing this Irritation,  
will allay the Impetus Ofthe Humours. Bur this Irritation was pro-  
duced, because the Blond, acting upon the Obstructed Veffeis, dif-  
fracted their Sides. Every thing, therefore. Capable Of resolving **the**Obstruction, and Procuring a free Passage to the Blood thro' per-  
yiouS Vessels, will remove this Irritation. But this End may he  
obtain'd in two Manners, either by so relaxing the Obstructed  
Veffeis, that they may transmit thro' their Extremities the oh-  
structing Molecules into the Veins, or‘hy so Constricting the  
Vessels, by means Of Refrigerants, Repellents, and Astringents,  
that the Obstructing Matter may be repd'd from the narrow to  
wider Parts of the Vesteis. Tins latter Method was frequently  
Us’d by the Antients in the Cure Of Inflammations, when, with-  
Out any evident previous Cause, any Part of the Body was suddenly  
inflam'd, in which Case they deduced the Origin Of the Disorder  
from Fluxwn. *Galen,* in his *Method. Medend. ad Glaucon. Lib.* 2.  
*Cap.* 2. when treating Of this Subject, informs ns, that some Phy-  
sicians, attach’d to the Sect Of the *Methodics,* affirm'd, that In-  
fiammations requir’d relaxing Medicines, because they thought  
they proceeded from Stricture, for the Physicians Of this Sect  
deduced the Causes of all Diseases from Stricture and Relaxation;  
and that, afterwards, many rashly embraced this Opinion. But, a  
httie. after, he subjoins, that both Reason and Experience teach  
US, that, after due Evacuations, the inflam'd Part is to he anointed  
with such Remedies as are capable Of repelling the influent Hu-  
mours, and ar the same time Of evacuating those already Con-  
tained in the Part affected, and restoring the Tone and Strength  
of the Parts. For these Purposes, he recommended HOuileek,  
Porngranate-peel, and Sumach, which are manifestly possess'd Of a  
refrigerating and astringent Quality. And, in the following Chapter  
of the same Book, he telis uS, that inflammations, arising from  
any Other Cause then a sudden Fluxion, may he moistened and  
rendered warm.

From what has been just now said, as, also, from whet was ad-  
yanced Concerning the Effects Of actual and potential Cold Sub-  
stances apply'd to inflam'd Parts, 'tis obvious, that Refrigerants,  
Repellents, and Astringents, are Only sometimes, but not always,  
freneficial , and that great Caution is necessary in their Applica-  
tion, fince they may prove Very injurious, where they are not he-  
jaeficial. In shght inflammations, they are often highly service-  
able, if apply’d in the Beginning. Thus *Van Svseiten* teds us, that  
he. has frequendy seen beginning Inflammations of the Eyas

cured by the Application Or Cold Water alone. But when the  
**Difease is** of longer standing, the inflammatory Obstructing Mat-,  
ter impacted in the Veffeis is not Capable of being so easily re-  
pelled. Hence, the Veffeis being, by these Applications, Con-  
**strictest,** and the Fluids Coagulated, the Disorder will be increas'd.  
In this Case, therefore, relaxing and aperient Medicines, which  
Open the Vessels, and resolve the obstructing Matter, are of all  
others most proper. The prudent Physician must, therefore,  
Chuse Remedies adapted to’ the particular State and Condition  
of the Disorder.

With these. Anodynes, Or sirch Medicines aS allay Pain, may,  
also, he mixed. Now those Medicines which allay Pain, act in  
three Manners; sor they either remove the Cause, Or so dispose  
the Part of the Body to which the dolorific Cause is apply'd, vas  
to render it less affected by it. Or, lastly, whilst the Cause sub-  
fists, and without inducing any Change on the Part affected, they  
remove the Sense Of Pain. All rhe Things, therefore, now enu-  
merated, are Anodynes, in so sar as by Opening and relaxing the  
Obstructed Vesteis, or repelling the obstructing Matter, from  
narrower to wider Parts Of the Veffeis, they either remove the  
Causes of the Pain, or so dispose the Part, aS to he less affected  
by these Causes. Besides, such Things may he us'd as sooth the  
Sense Of Pain in the Parts to which they are apply'd. Provided,  
at the same time, those Medicines are not neglected, which are  
Capable Of removing Or correcting the Causes os the Pain. Hence,  
the Leaves Os Nightshade, Henbane, and Hounds-tongue,may he  
mixed with the Fomentations to he apply'd to inflam'd Parts ,  
for the Effects Os violent Pain are a Fever, Heat, Thirst, and  
Dryness, all which are injurious to inflam'd Parts , and, aS most  
Of these arise from the Sense of Pain, 'tis Obvious, that much  
Advantage is to he expected from such Medicines as allay Pain.

- The Injury done to the Vesteis is remov'd by the Use Os  
the same Things mention'd in the preceding Aphorism , for  
the preternatural Distraction being remov'd, the proper  
Strength Of the Fibre will restore it to its natural Form, and  
Nutrition will afford a fresh Supply Of Strength.

The Injury done, is the Distention Of the Obstructed Vestel,  
by the Pressore of the Vital Fluids acting upon the Part Obstructed.  
Now, since all the things enumerated in the preceding Aphorism  
either lessen Or divert the Impetus Of the Blood, 'tis ObVious,  
that the Injury done must he remov’d by the same Remedies .  
for so long aS there are any Hopes Of a Resolution left, the Co-  
hesion of the Vessels is not destroy'd, tho’ they may have been  
violently distracted. Hence, aS soon as the ObstnIction is resolv'd,  
the distracted Fibres, by their proper Strength, gradually return  
to their former Dimensions ; for the whole Disorder then re..  
maining is a Weakness Of the Fibres produced by too great **a**Distraction [see the Article FIBRAJ, which is Cured when the  
distracting Causes are removed, and the Parts lost restored by  
Proper Aliments duly changed hy the Force Of the Viscera and  
Vessels. Now, the firmer and more elastic the Veffeis distended  
by the Inflammation are, the sooner they return to their pristine  
Form, and, on the contrary, the more tender the Vessels are, in  
which the Inflammation is lodg'd, the longer Time is requisite,  
hesore their due Strength can he restored. Perhaps, from this  
Circumstance, we may account for some Phenomena, which,  
after inflammatory Disorders of the Brain, cured by Resolution,  
Often Continue for a long time’ afterwards. It, also, sometimes  
happens, that after a Phrenitis, Or Violent Deliriums in acute Fe-  
vers, and the Small-pox, the Patients Continue incredibly weak.  
Or labour under a Perturbation of all, or only some Os the Fun-  
ctions, which depend on the Brain. If, in Cases of this Nature,  
the Cure is attempted by Vesicatories, Cathartics, Sudorifics, and  
Other EVacuants Of a like Nature, Or such Things as throw **the**Fluids into violent Commotions, the Patient is rendered worse-,  
hut, if the Disorder is committed to Time and Nature, it gra-  
dually disappears. The incomparable *Sydenham,* who was both  
industrious and sagacious in traceing and investigating the true  
Natures of the most intent Diseases, declares himself Of this.  
Opinion, in his *Schedula Monitoria de Novae Febris Ingressu*sor  
he observ'd, that in a continual epidemical' FeVer, which, soon  
affecting the Head, generally produced a Phrenitis, alter general  
Evacuations by Venesection and Cathartics, a Coma remained  
for some time, which, however, after a considerable Number Of  
Days, disappeared, provided the Patient daily rose Out Of Bed,  
and was not harass'd by drastic Medicines; for, in Cases Of this'  
kind, the equable Motion of the Humour thro'the Veffeis Of the.  
Brain seems to remain disturbed, till the due and natural Strength  
is restored to the Veffeis weakened by the two great Distention. -

The Fluidity of the Obstructing Matter is procured by **at-**tenuating, and diluting is: /

I. by restoring the elastic Oscillations of the Vessels,, by  
diminishing the distending Fluids, by means of Venesection,  
and strong Purging, as, also, by adding a Stimulus to the Fi-  
bres, by means os thin aromatic Liquors drank warm. Fomen-  
tations, Frictions, the Application of Cupping-glasses, and Scari-  
fications.

The third Circumstance, requisite for the cure of an InSam-  
mafion by Resolution, was, tO procure and preserve a due De-  
gree Or Fluidity and Mildness to the obstructing Maner, as  
we nave already Observed; so that we now come to treat Of the  
Method and Remedies by which these Ends may he Obtained.  
We snail, therefore, first, consider t hose things by which theFluidity  
os the obstructing Matter is so effectually procur'd, that it may,  
without any Obstacle, pass through the narrowest Extremities Of  
the Vessels. This Effect seems capable of being produced in  
two Manners, either by Dilution, when, for instance. Water,  
by the Admixture and Interposition of its Parts, separates the  
united Molecules Of the Blood; or by an Attenuation, per-  
form’d by the Attrition Of the Vessels, and Frictions, as, also, by  
fuch Remedies as, by the Figure and Rigidity Os their Parts, are  
Capable or dividing the Concreted Molecules. Diluent and atte-  
nuating Medicines may, therefore, he so min’d, as, by therr joint  
and Concurring Virtues, to produce more Considerable Effects,  
than either would do ieparately.

The human Blood, tf left in a State of Rest, spontaneoufly  
tends to Concretion , and so much the more, the stronger the  
Person is. A Continual Motion and Change of Situation are,  
therefore, requisite in the Particles of the Blond, In order to  
prevent their Concretion; and, by this Motion and Change of  
Situation, those Parts, which had already begun to he concreted,  
are again resolved. When a Person salis into a Deliquium,  
the Blood stagnates in the large venous Receptacles about the  
Heart, and especially a large Quantity Os the Blood is collected  
between the Right Ventricle Os the Heart and the LungS, in  
the Auricle, and the Venous Sinus, where it immediately rends  
to Concretion. When, by the Sprinkling of cold Water, such  
a Patient begins to recover, a Violent Palpitation of the Heart  
forthwith arises. The Blond, which is now Viscid, and, as it  
- were, beginning to he Converted into polypose Concretions, sticks  
in the narrow Parts Of the pulmonary Artery, by rho Contraction  
os which these Concretions are forced back: Thur they are car-  
ried backwards and forwards, till, by their repeated Attrition on  
the Sides Of the Vessels, they are resolv’d. Then all rho Patienda  
Anxiety is remov’d, and a free Passage given to tho Blond ex-  
polled from (he Right Ventricle Of the Heart, thro’ rhe narrowest

\* Parts of the pulmonary Artery. The same Effect may he expected in  
an inflammation, if the elastic Oscillations, with which the Vessels

' were hefore mov'd, are restor'd Io them; for, if wc consider  
those Causes, by which, in a State Of Health, the human Vesteis  
are mov'd, it is Obvious, that, in an inflam'd Vessel, the oscilla-  
tory Motion, by which it ought to be alternately distended anti  
contracted, must be waning for, when the Heart Contracts it-  
self, it expels all the Blond contain'd in its Cavities into theTull  
Arteries, which, as they are flexible, are hy that means dilated.  
But, in a Moment after, when the Heart is in its Diastole, the  
Arteries, by their proper Elasticity, and the Action of their muscular  
Fibres, are again contracted, by which means the Blood, contain'd  
in their Cavities is carried forwards: And, fince the Valves of  
the Aorta hinder the Blood from bring press'd back to the Heart,  
that Fluid is, by this Force, convey’d from the Arteries to the  
Veins. Now, if we suppose any Obstacle lodged in the Cavity  
of an Artery, Capable of hindering the free Circulation Of the  
Blood, the Blood, impel’d by the Force of the Heart, may  
dilate such an Artery, but the 'Artery dilated Cannot he next  
Moment Contracted, hecause the Blood Contained in Its Cavity  
Cannot pass through its obstructed Extremity, and the Impetus  
of the succeeding Hinds will hinder its Regress: Such an Artery  
brill, therefore, remain distended and full, but without Motion,  
since its elasticity and muscular Force are not capable Os sur-  
mounting the Resistance Of the Obstructing Fluid. Now the  
oscillatory Motion of such an Artery Can only be restor’d by di-  
minishing the Quantity Of the distending Fluids but its obstructed  
Extremity prevents the Conveyance of this Fluid into the Cor-  
responding Vein. Hence nothing remains to he done, but so  
to diminish the Quantity and Force Of the Fluids,, that the  
natural and essicaciouS Contraction of the Artery may he re-  
stor'd, and, consequentiy, the Contain'd Blood forced hack to  
the Base Of the Artery. Then this obstructing Matter, being no  
longer acted upon by the succeeding Fluid, will, by the Con-  
traction Of the Artery, he forced into its wider Parts, unless it  
remains firmly impacted, and totally immoveable in the narrow  
Parts, but, the Moment after, it is propel’d into the sonnet  
narrow Chanels. Thus, by being Carried backwards and for-  
wards, there will he an Attrition of it On the Sides of the Ves-  
sels, and the Contiguous Molecules Os the Blond. Hence an Attenu-  
ation and Division Of the concreted Molecules may be justly  
expected. But that the concreted Molecules may be again so  
dissolv'd, as to hecome capable Of passing through the narrowest  
Parts Of the Arteries, is, in some Cases, ObVious to the Senses.  
Tins *Leevsenhoeek,* in his *Experiment, et Canteraplat.* supplies  
us with an Observation, which effectually demonstrates the Ef-  
ficicy of this alternate Motion Of the Vessels, in dissolving con-  
creted Blond, ln a Bat, reduced to a languishing Conditio»  
by Cold and Hunger, but afterwards a littie recover’d, he, with  
a Microscope, view’d the thin Membrane us'd by that Animal

- ay Wings but he observ'd no Motion either in the Arteries or

Veins. Sir Hours afterwards, however, when the Animal Bea  
came more vigorous, he saw an oblong Particle Of Concreted  
Blood filling the whole Artery, protruded, and immediately af-  
ter repel'd, and in this manner Continually carried backwards  
and forwards, till, being resolv'd by the Attrition, the whole  
Mass became Capable Of passing from the Artery to the Vein.  
How the Quantity and Impetus Of the distending Fluid may he  
diminished by Venesection and Purging, we have already specified.

.But how much the Diminution Of the distending Fluid? con-  
tributes to restore the oscillatory Motion Of the vessels, fusto-  
cated by too great Plenitude, is sufficientiy Obvions in plethoric  
Patients, in whom, if the Disorder rises to a great Height, the  
Pulse is hardly perceptible, hut when, by Copious Venesection,  
the Quantity Of the Blond is diminished, the Pulse beats sensibly,  
and all the Functions, before almost suppress’d, are restor'd.

*By the Addition of a Stimulus to the Fibres, by means of thin  
aromatic Liquors, dearth 'warm.* The Celebrated *Baglivi,* in his  
Treatise *de Pibra Mortice et Morboja,* has demonstrated, that  
the solid Parts os the Body are possessed Of such a surprising Pro-  
perry, that, when irritated by any Stimulus, they are Often Capable  
Of exciting wonderful Commotions either hy increasing the na-  
tural Motion, which in a State Of Health they Ought to perform;  
Or by entirely perverting and disordering It. It is certain from  
Experience, that in the larger Parts any Stimulus produces this  
Effect. The Aliments taken, by the Motion Of the Stomach  
and Intestines, are gradually Carried through all their Gyrations  
and Meanders, to the Extremity Of the Intestinum Rectum;  
and, during the Whole of this Passage, being deprived Of all  
their dissolvable Parts, are, at last, eliminated from the Body.  
But if the Intestines are irritated by a purgative. Stimulus, the  
Aliments are, in a short time, discharged by Stool; fince they  
are propel’d by the accelerated peristaltic Motion of the intestines.  
Whilst acrid Poisons Corrode the internal Surface Of the inte-  
stines, they Often contract all the Parts they touch so Violently,  
aS entirely to Close them up. Hence, in Consequence Of the  
intercepted elastic Air, enormous Tumors os the Abdomen ate  
sometimes produced. And this Irritability is so essential to  
some Parts os the Body, that it remains aster Death, and when  
these Parts are separated from the rest. Thus we are inform’d by  
Lord *Bacon,* that the Heart os an embowel'd Man, when thrown  
On the Fire, jump'd pretty high, and Continued to do so for  
seven er eight Minutes. *Peyer,* upon laying Open the Breast  
and Abdomen Of a Cat, who died after Abortion, and had been  
stiff for a Considerable time, and inflating the Receptacle Of  
the Chyle, was surprised to find, that aS soon aS the Air was  
Conveyed to the Heart, first the Auricles, and then the whole  
Heart, vibrated for several Houts. By this casual Discovery be-  
ing induced to make the same Experiment On human Carcases,  
it was attended with the like Success, though in some the MO-  
tion Of the Heart was excited with more, and in others with  
less Difficulty: And sometimes, also, besides the Air blown in,  
which must he warm, he found a Necessity for an external Fo-  
mentation. Bur *Peyer,* in his *Parerg. Anatom,* informs us,  
that the Hearts Of Persons hanged are not only easily susceptible  
Of Motion, but, alfo, rerain it for a long time. From all these  
Circumstances it appears, that the Fibres of the Viscera and Ves-  
seis may, by the Application eVen Os a gentie Stimulus, he irri-  
tated to greater Motions. When the soundest Person uses too  
large a Quantity Of Salt, Aromatics, Or Wine, the Heart and  
Vesseis will, by these, be stimulated into a brisker Motion, and  
a Fever produced.. When, therefore, the obstructed Vesteis are  
long and Violentiy distended by the Impetus of the succeeding  
Fluids, the Fibres, heing Often too much distracted, lose their  
z Force, and do not re-act with sufficient Strength upon the con-

tain'd Fluids. After, therefore, by Venesection andrPurgarives,  
the Quantity Of the distending Fluids is lessened, and the Impe-  
tus Ot the arterial Blood diminished, it will he expedient to ex-  
hibit such Medicines as, mixing with the Blood, and being con-  
veyed through the arterial Vessids, may, by their gentle Stimulus,  
irritate the Fibres of the Vesteis to a stronger Contraction, and,  
by that means, separate and divide the Obstructing Molecules,  
so that they may, without any Difficulty, pass through the nar-  
rowest Parts of the Vesteis, and, in this Cafe, the Inflammation  
will be Cured by Resolution. This End is Obtained by mild  
Aromatics infused in large Quantities Of Water, IO he drank by  
the Patient, Or Infusions, Or weak Decoctions, of Sanders,  
Sassafras, the Five aperient Roots, and other Substances of **a**like Nature, which can never prove injurious in Cases Of this  
Kind.

*A thin* **AROMATIC LIQUOR,** *to he dearth warm.*

Take of white, yellow, and red Sanders, each One Ounce; of the  
Roots Of the Carline, thistle, one Ounce; of Parfley, and Fen-  
nel-rOots,each three Ounces: Boil for halsanHour, inWater ,  
then add Of the Shavings Os Sassafras, two Ounces; and of  
the Leaves Of Betony, Rue, Scabious, and ColtS-foot, each  
an Handful: Let them stand in a Very hot Digestion, for  
half an Hour, in a close Vessel; and of the depurated Li-  
quor let the Patient have five Pints, of which her him take  
two Ounces every Haus, warm.

But, whilst large Quantities of fnch Medicines are taken, in  
order to determine their Efficacy to the Part affected. Fomenta-  
tions. Frictions, Cuppings, and Scarifications, are to he used.  
Frictions are, in this *Case,* highly beneficial, because by the al-  
ternate Pressure and Relaxation they, in a great measure, re-  
semble, and supply the Defect os, the Action of the Veffeis upon  
the Fluids. But it is sufficiently obvious, that gentle Frictions  
are only requisite in this Case, and that they ougn: never to he  
used in the inflamed Part, till the Tension and Pam are remov'd  
by EVacuants, and the Impetus os the Blood either entirely re-  
moved, or much diminished, by such Remedies as lessen its  
Quantity.

**2. By drinking other thin and aqueous Liquors warm, and  
diluting the impacted Matter.**

**When,** by means of EVacuants, a great Part os the Fluids is  
eliminated, and the oscillatory Motion os the Vesseis restor'd,  
nothing is more Conducive to the Cure Os an Inflammation by  
Resolution, than to fill the Vefleis with a Fluid capable os pass-  
ing through the smallest Of them. Now Water is possess’d Of  
such a Quality; and the most subtie Pan Os the human Fluids,  
which comes under the Cognizance os the Senses, almost, resem-  
bles Water in all its Properties. Hence it follows, that Water is  
capable Of passing through the most minute Vefleis of the Body.  
This Fluid, when drank warm, is the most efficacious Remedy  
in all inflammatory Disorders; for, by the Laws Of the Circu-  
latiOn, heing Convey'd to these PartS of the Body, where the  
obstructing inflammatory Matter is compacted, it will act upon  
it, and, by the Concurrence of the Action Of the Vefleis, arte-  
nuate it, and thus, gradually interposing itself hetwixt the Mose-  
cults of the Concreted Matter, it will separate and dilute them.  
But we have already observed of how great efficacy Water is  
in removing Obstructions, by diluting and attenuating. Besides,  
we must observe, that Water serves aS an excellent Vehicle sor  
all the Other Remedies Calculated for attenuating and resolving  
inflammatory Concretions. All thin Liquors, therefore, in which  
Water is most predominant, are highly beneficial in these Cases,  
inch as Whey, Milk and Water, small Ale, Decoctions of  
Barley and Oats, together with Infusions of Coffee and Tea.

3. By using Attenuants, Resolvents, and things Opposite to  
\* the Nature os the obstructing Matter, both internally and  
externally, either in the Form of Decoctions, Bathe, Fomenta-  
♦ tions. Steams, Cataplasms, Planters, Or Ointments.

Tho' Water is Capable os diflolving a great many Concretions,  
such aS those Os the saline, saponaceous, mucous, and gelatinous  
Kinds, yet there are many winch cannot be difliolVed by Water  
alone. For this Reason, together with the aqueous Substances,  
filch things are to he taken as are poflefled of a resolVent Qua-  
lity : Of this Kind those are to he chosen, which are most op-  
posite to the Nature of the Obstructing Matter. But, in this  
Case, the Obstructing Matter is red Blood, Or a thinner Fluid,  
remaining stagnant in its proper Vesseis, Or, by an error Loci,  
forced into Vessels by Nature not destined for it. .There are  
present, at the same time, an increased Motion and Heat, which  
give the Humours Of the human Body a great Tendency to Pu-  
trefaction : Hence the Medicines intended to attenuate inflam-  
tory Concretions Ought, at the fame time, greatly to resist Pu-  
trefaction. But there are known Medicines, which are, at Once,  
highly resolvent and antiseptic. Honey, by the antient Physicians  
so much used in inflammatory Disorders, is remarkably possessed  
of these Qualities, for, by the immoderate Or long-protracted  
Use of Honey, the Blood may he so resolved, aS to he discharged  
by Stool, like Water; whilst, at the same time, all the PartS of  
Vegetables are excellently preserved from Corruption in Honey.  
*Herodotus, in Lib.* I. informs us, that some Os the *Babylonians*were buried in Honey: Sugar, at present fo much used, is pos-  
fessed of the same Quality. The recent Juices Of unripe Fruits,  
and the highly resolvent Decoctions Of Succory, Dandelion, Vi-  
pers-grass, and GOatS-beard, are Of singular Efficacy, in Cases of  
this Nature. Among the saline Attenuants, Nitre is preferable  
to the rest; because these are either alcaline, and, by that means,  
more dispose Our Humours ^Putrefaction; Or, by their Stimu-  
lus not to he so easily surmounted by the Force of the Vessels,  
and Viscera, too much increase the Impetus of the arterial Blood.  
Of these. Various and sufficiently grateful Remedies may be pre-  
pared sor internal Use.. But it will, at the same time, he beneficial  
to apply externally, to the inflam'd Part, Things of the same Na-  
ture, either in the Form of Baths, Fomentations, Steams, or  
Cataplasms : But these external Medicines seem not Only tO act  
so far aS the Water, impregnated with attenuating Medicines,  
insinuating itself into the bibulous Veins Of the external Skin, and  
being mix’d with the Blood, is, by the Laws Of Circulation,  
convey'd through all the Parts of the Body, Or so *far* aS by  
Remedies Of a deriving, attractive. Or propellent Quality, it is  
more determin'd tO the inflam’d Pan; but, alsio, aS these Very  
Remedies, diluted with Water, penetrate directly the Arteries  
themselves, and may, by this means, he convey’d with their an-

tire Virtues to the obstructed Parts. For that Portion **of the**Artery, which lies behind the Obstructed Parr, is empty ; there is  
now no Impetus of the Blood impelled from the Heart, and all  
the Ramifications arising from such an Artery, beyond rhe Ob-  
structed Part, will, in like manner, he empty: Hence rhe Fluids  
applied will enter these Ramifications, with a Force equal to that  
with which highly minute Tubes attract contiguous Fluids..  
Whilst, therefore, the internal and external Medicines thus con-  
spire, the stagnant Molecules, lodged in the Obstructing Vessels,  
are, on both Hands, acted On by Attenuants, and if, at the same  
time, the Oscillatory Motions Of the Vessels are restor'd, it is suf-  
ficiently obvious, that these Molecules are, aS it were, triturated  
with those Remedies, and may, by this means, he resolved, if  
there are any Hopes of a benign Resolution left. But the Plaisters  
or Ointments, which, in Order to Obtain this End, are applied  
tO **the** inflamed Part, Ought not to he too tenacious. Or acrimo-  
nious ; because they wOuld then rather increase the Disorder, as  
**we** have aheady Observ'd: Hence such Preparations are only used,  
as slightly adhere to the Skirl, repel and confine the exhaling fine.  
Dew, that thus **the** Part affected may he, aS it were, in a Bath  
Of its Own Steam, and that **the** Virtues of **the** Medicines **ap-**plied may more easily insinuate themselves into the relaxed bibu-  
lous Veins. -

The Lenity of the Humours is procured by drinking  
aqueous Liquors; by a mild Diet; by Medicines gently diluting  
and Obtnnding; Or such as are in a singular and specific man-  
ner" Opposite to the prevailing Acrimony.

We have already Observed, that a mild Disposition of the Hu.  
moors is requisite to the Resolution of an Inflammation ; foi  
which Reason it is not sufficient to procure a due Fluidity to  
the Obstructing Manor, unless, at the same time, its Lenity  
is preserv'd. Or its Acrimony, if any, corrected. Water, and  
all aqueous Substances, are Principally subservient to this lnten-  
tion , for nothing is more mild than pure Water, hy means Of  
which, the most acrid Substances may he so diluted, aS to prove  
no longer hurtful. The most concentrated Oil of Vitriol, which,  
like Fire, in **a** Moment destroys the PartS to which it is ap-  
plied, may, by the Affusion Of a large Quantity Of Water, be so  
weaken'd, that it may he safely used inwardly: Hence, aS soon  
as any acrid Substances are mix'd with the Blood, Thirst forth-  
with forces the Patient tO use large Quantities, either Of Water,  
Or some Other thin Liquor, till the peccant Matter is expelled,  
either by Urine, Or Sweat. The soundest and most healthy Per-  
sons experience this, if at Dinner they eat too large a Quantity  
Of salt Flesh, Or any Other thing Of a like Nature. Besides,  
thin aqueous Liquors answer all the intentions Of Cure, specified  
above: A Diet, consisting Of the softest frumentaceous Grains,  
such aS Barley, Oats, Buck-wheat, and Rice, aS, also, os Milk,  
**and** the softest Pot-herbs, is here highly beneficial. *Hippocrates,*aS appears from his Treatise *de Victu in Morbis acutis,* supported  
those labouring under acute Diseases, almost entirely with Barley-  
ptisan alone. In Cases Of this Nature, the best Medicines are those  
prepaf d Of emollient and gently Viscid Substances; such aS the  
Decoctions Of Marshmallows, Mallows, Mullein, and other  
Substances Os the like Qualities. Emulsions of farinaceous and  
somewhat OleouS Substances, aS, alsis, the softest expressed Oils,  
are, likewise. Of singular Service in Disorders Of this Kind, be-  
cause they fo Obrund and sheath up every Degree Of Acrimony,  
as to render it inactive and languid. . But hecause these Oils  
very soon become rancid, especially in a considerable Heat,  
Emulsions are generally preferable to them, which contain the  
Obtnnding Virtues Of the Oils, and, at the same time, are not so  
subject to degenerate into a rancid Acrimony. But if, before cr  
after the inflammation, an acrimonious Cacochymy Os the Hu-  
mours is Observed, in this Case those things are proper, which  
are of a specific Virtue against the known Acrimony: Thus an  
acid Acrimony is to he treated with Absorbents, Or AlcalineS ;  
whereas Acids are most proper for Correcting a putrid Acrimony.

**The** Obstructing **Matter is** forced **from narrow to wider**Parts Of **the Vefleis -,**

**I.** By **a** large Evacuation Of the arterial and Venous Fluids,  
by means of Venesection.

2. By **a** Relaxation Of **the Fibres.**

3. By artificial Frictions.

We have already Observed, when enumerating the general In-  
tentions of Cure to he pursued in curing an Inflammation by  
Resolution; that, if the Obstructing Matter cannot he render'd  
so fluidas to pass thro' the narrow Parts Of the Arteries, the Only  
-Method remaining is to repel it from these narrow Parts IO  
larger Veffeis, where, being carried Off by the Circulation Of **the**Blood, it is so divided aS afterwards to become Capable Of pas-  
sing through those Vessels, in which it naturally ought to stow.  
Tins Method may he used in all Inflammations, bur principally  
in those arising from an *Error Loci*; when, for Instance, gross  
Molecules Of the Humours, having enter'd the dilated Orifices *os***the** most minute Vessels, Cannot pass through their Extremities,

Γ καὶ in such **a** Case, **a** red Globule, **sot** Instance, which has  
enter’d an Artery detbin’d sor **the** Serum, **can be** reced'd, it **win**again return into the Arteries destin’d sor the red Blood, thro’  
**the** narrowest Parts of which st is naturally capable of passing;  
in consequence of which the Infiammation will be resolv’d, dint  
that this Retropulflon mav be brought about, the impetus of  
**the** Fluids on the obstructed Part must he removed, or at **least**very much diminish’d; the Fibres of **the** cbstrufied Vessel must  
he so relax’d as to permit the Regress of the mioamed Molt-  
**cule;** and, lastly, this Molecule must be put in Motion, thet It  
may return to larger Parts of the Vessel.

Whilst an Artery, distended by the Force of the Heart, con-  
tracts itself, it will, of ccurfe, force back its contain’d Liquor  
towards a wider Part, unless the Impetus of the succeeding Fluid  
prevents this Effects When, therefore, the Quantity of this thin  
Fluid is lessen’d, and its Impetus dirninisti’d, the Fluid conrainil  
in the Arteries wUI move, as it were, from **the** Apex to **the**Base of there conical Vessels. Thus, with respeth to the perer-  
minadon Of **the** Motion of the Fluids, the Arteries will, sot **a**time, become Veins. Now Venesection answers 00th these in-  
tentions ; for it lessens the Quantity Of the Fluids contain’d in  
the Veffeis, and impairs the Strength Of the Heart,, by which  
they are impel’d; for by Venesection we may, at Pleasure, weaken  
the Strength Of a Man, even to Death.

But that there Intentions may be successfully answered, the  
Evacuation of Blond must he both large and sudden; for, if it  
was small, the Quantity of Blond would not be sufficiently di-  
mincti’d; and, unless it is siroden, the Force of the Heart im-  
pelling the Blood is not so much weaken’d: For rhe strongest **Man  
can** hardly bear the free.Diseharge of two Pounds of Blood,  
**in a** full Stream, from a large Wound, without falling into **a**Deliquium; whereas be can bear the Loss of three times that  
Quantity, when the Blond is discharg’d, by Drops, from his  
Nose, or when, after the Drawing of a Tooth, any small Ar-  
tery discharges Blond, Night and Day, as has osten heeo os,  
serv’d to happen. But in neither of these Cafes does the Patient  
sail into **a** Deliquium..

This is sufficiently confirm’d by what happens in acute in.  
flammatory Disorders: Thus, whilst a Patient, labouring under  
an acute Pleurisy, cannot draw in the Air by reason of his in-  
**. tense** Pain, and is, for thet Reason, ready to be suffocated, is  
**a** large Orifice is made in one of the Veins Of his Arm, the  
Pain osten begins to he diminish’d, and sometimes totally ceases,  
whilst the Blood is Sowing from the Vain, since, by this retro-  
grade Motion of the Humours to larger Vessels, the pbstruded  
Canals are set, as it were, at Liberty. When inflamin Eyes are  
become entirely red, by' the Blond impel’d into improper Vesi  
seis, by liberal Venesection even to a Deliquium, the Redness  
immediately disappears, fince the Blond is repel’d into larger  
Vefleis; for in this retrograde Motion ’tis not necessary the ob-  
structing Molecules should pass through a large Space, before  
they enter larger Trunks; since, from anatomical Injections,**we**know, that in very fmall Interstices there are Aaastomoses and  
Divarications of the Trunks into frequent and numerous Rami.  
fications.

2. The Obstructing Molecule remains strongly impadled in the  
narrow Part of the Vessel. Hence, if rhe Fibres of this Vessel  
are rigid, they will so compress this Molecule, as to render it  
immoveable. In such **a** Cafe, therefore, it will be expedient to  
relax the Fibres, after having previously, by Venesection, dimi-  
nish’d the Impetus of the impel’d Blood; for otherwise the ob-  
structing Molecules would be forced into narrower Parts, be-  
cause the relax’d Fibres would more easily suffer themselves to  
he distended, a Circumstance repugnant to this Intention, which  
requires the Retropulsion, and not the Propulsion, of the Ob-  
strufting Matter through the relaced Veffeis. But in what man-  
ner, and by what Medicines, the Fibres pf the histnan Body  
may he relard, is shewn under the Article FiBRA. . :

3. When the Impetus of .the Fluids, acting upon the ob-  
structing Molecule, is removed, or, at least, much diminished, then  
the sole Contraction Of the Vessel itself' repels the obstructing  
Mass to **a** wider Part. Every thing, therefore, which increases  
**the** Contractility of the Vessels, or conspires to promote the  
same End, will assist this retrograde Motion. Bur Friction, by  
externally compressing the Sides of the.Vessels, produces the  
fame Effeti which their own Contractility would have done,  
the Efficacy of which it, alfo, augments. Hence its Use is suf-  
ficiently obvious, especially if the Friction is made from **the**Extremities of the Vessels to their Bases. How beneficial thisis,  
we learn from Experience- A Pleurisy is much more happily  
terminated by Venesection, if, at the very time the Blood is  
discharged, the Side affected is gently mold ; or is **the** Patients,  
by a deep and often repeated Inspiration, or in conrequence of  
a Cough, move the Part affedled. For this Reason, by bolding  
warm Wine or Vinegar to the Patient’s Nose, we frequently  
force him to cough contrary to bis inclination, whilst he  
is afraid to do to for fear of the intenfe Pain he hefore fest.  
When, in Hunting, Animals **are** hotly pursued, upon takingoff  
their Skin, the Tunica Adiposa, and even the muscular Flesh,  
... observed to be blacksih. in confeouence of the Blood be.

ing forc’d into improper Vessels. For this Reason, si so. Groom',  
amir Hosses have heen hard run, rub them carefully over, in  
order to remove this Accident; for they have learn’d from  
Experience, that, without this Method, such Animais languish’d,  
and became good for nothing.

Tine Amienrs put Persons, fatigued by long Journeys, into a  
Bath, and rubbed them; and this Method is ofed in *Asta to this*very Day.

Hence in all inflammatory Diseases, whether internal or ex-  
ternal, we understand what that Resolution is, which is always  
to he desired, if possible; what *a perfect* Cure of an Inflam-  
**mation is, as, also,** what **a Cute** without **a** Crisis is.

In whatever Part of the Body an Inflammation is, its Defini-  
nition remains always the ‘ same, thet is, an Obstruction Of the  
arterial Canais, with a violent Impetus of the impel’d Fluids  
acting upon the Part obstrucied. There will, therefore, he a  
Resolution Of the Inflammation, when the Molecule obstructing  
the Artery is SO attenuated and divided. Or the pbstrutsted Ves-  
**sel so** relax’d, that there may he a free Circulation Of the Hu-  
mours through the Vessel before impervious, or, also, when such  
a Molecole is repel’d to wiper Veffeis. Tis sufficiently obyious,  
that this Method of curing Inflammations is of **all** Others **the**hest and most safe; because, without any farther Injury Of the  
Parts, it restores a perfedb Soundness Of the Functions. But Ir  
is not always in the Power Of the Physician to cute an Infiam-  
mation by Resolution; the Meastirea, howeyer, requisite for this  
End, we have already fpecifyin.

*As for a perfect Care*; Resolution stone can properly be cassd  
**a** perfect Cute of an Infiammation, because it removes it with-  
out inducing any other Disorder; but the other Terminations of  
anjinsiammation in a Suppuration, or a Scirrhus,. are not per-  
feci Cures, though they remove the Infiammation ; for in these  
Cases the Inflammation terminates in another Disease, which  
**K** requires a fresh Cute before perfed Health is restor'd  
then an inflammation terminates io a Gangrene, or a Spha-  
celus, it docs nor tend to the Cure, hist to the Death of **the  
Pan.**

*As for a Cure viithcmt a Crists ,* tho’ the Word Crisis has had d IF-  
ferent Ideas affix’d to it, bosh by the Antients and Moderns, yet  
’tis sufficient here to observe, that an Inflammation is then said to  
he cured, when the Matter Of the Disease, thet is, the stagnant  
Fluid, lodg’d in the arterial Vessels, by the remaining Principle Of  
Life, and the Medicines exhibited, is so disposed as again to flow  
freely thro’ the Vessels, entirely agreeably to the Laws of **Health.**When, therefore, this Matter of the Disease is so changed as to  
become moveable, and remains no longer impadted in the narrow  
Parts of the Vessels, and-is, at the fame time, destitute of thofe  
Conditions, which are requisite for its Circulation with **the** sound  
Humours through the Veffeis, without any Hindrance of the  
Functions, ’tis then either eliminated from the Body, ordepO.  
bred in some particular Parts Of it. In this Case the Insiamnia-  
non is said to be cured by s Crisis, and tile.Evacuation of the  
Matter, and its Deposition io other Parrs, are Itio, to he crincal.  
When, for Instance, by an Error *Loci,* a red Globule has enter’d  
**a** Vessel destin’d for the Serum, and produc’d **an** inflammation;  
if the red Globule is either forced back from this Vestel into **the**Artery destin’d for the red Blood, or divided into six ferous  
Globules, of which Number, according to *Lstvoenhoeek,* it teems  
to be composed, this Inflammation will be cured without a Co-  
sis; hecaufe the Matter of the Disease was so disposed aswith-  
Out any Impediment to he capable of passing through those Vest  
sels, in which, during a Stare of Health, it ought to flow. Bur  
if the Extremity of the obstructed Vessel, together with the ob-  
strutting Molecule, are, by the Impetus of the succeeding mild  
and gentle Fluids, gradually separated,- the Obstruction will be  
removed, but the Cootiouity of the Vessel heing interrupted,  
**the** Humours will be discharged. The separated Extremity, of  
the obstructed Vessel, together with its Molecule, can no longer -  
obey the Laws requisite to a State of Heath, for which Rea-  
son it must be removed, since it is to be considered as an hete-  
rogeneous Body. Hence these highly tender Solids, when mix’d  
with the discharg’d Fluids, by the Heat of the Body, and the  
frnallest Dcgree Of beginning Putrefaction, are chang’d into Pus,  
which must he evacuated, since it can never acquire the same  
Nature with the human Fluids. An Infiammation, however, is  
cured in this manner, but not without a Crisis; because the  
Matter Of the Disease is, by the remaining Principle of Life,  
separated and eliminated from the Body. Thus it evidently  
appears how the Resolution of an Inflammation differs from a  
critical Cure of in This Doarine feems to he beautifully con-  
firm'd by a general Axiom of *Galen s,* with refpcch to the various  
Terminations of Diseases, delivered in the fourth Chapter of his  
thud Book *de Crifsbus,* in the following Words.. « .nd μα γάρ  
w μεγαλα κείνἑται *.rdyqui,* ἰσα δέ σμικσἀ λὑέται μόνον. Violent  
« Diseases are all critically determined, whereas those which are  
α flight are only resondd. ” Thus a violent infiammation ter-  
minares in a Suppuration, or a Gangrene, whereas one that is  
gentle, may be resolv’d.

INFLATIO. Inflation. An Emphysema is sometimes thus  
Call’d.

INFRA-SCAPULARIS *disuse ulus. A.* Name for the SUB-  
**SCAPULARIS ;** which fee,

INFRA-SPINATUS MUSCULUS.

This is a triangular, fleshy, and pretty broad Muscle, in some  
measure penniform, silling the whole lnfra-spinal Cavity Or Fossa  
0s the Scapula.

It is fixed in the posterior Hals os the Infra-fpinal Cavity, or  
Fossa, and to the corresponding Part os the Basis of rhe Scapula.

From thence arise a great Number os short fleshy Fibres,  
which run more Or less Oblique, and end in a middle tendinous  
Plane, which terminates a little below the broadest Part Os the  
Spine Os the Scapula, under the Root os the ACromium.

Then the fleshy Fibres, leaving the Bone, unite in One fleshy  
Mass, which, pasting under the ACromium, oyer the Articulation  
os the Head *os* the Os Humeri, and adhering to the Capsular  
Ligament, terminates there in a fiat broad Tendon, which, ass  
hering, also, to the Capsula, is afterwards inferred in the greater  
middle Surface Of the great Tuberosity Of the Head of the OS.  
Humeri. At the Place where the Fibres leave the infra-  
spinal Fossa, under the ACromium, there is a great Quantity Of  
sat Or adipose Cells, between the Bone and the loose Portion Of  
the fleshy Mass.

This Muscle appears double a little below the Spine, and the  
ward the Basis Of the Scapula, because Of the middle tendinous  
Plane. It, also, seems confounded with the Teres Minor, to  
winch it is very Closely join'd. Its Tendon is united. On one  
Side, with that of the Teres Major; and on the Other, with  
.that Of the Supra-spinatnS ; and it is Cover'd by the posterior Pore  
tion Of the DeltoideS.

The Insra-spinatus, being inserted, by its Tendon, in the middle  
Surface Of the great Tuberosity of the Os Humeri, must per-  
form different Motions, according to the different Situations of  
that Bone, If it acts, while the Arm hangs down parallel to the  
Trunk of the Body, it may move the Os Humeri round its  
Axis from before outward , and. Consequently, if the fore Arm  
he, at the same time, bent, it will turn the Hand from the  
Body.

. If, while the Arm is kept rais'd by theDeltoides, the posterior  
Portion Of that Muscle draws the. Arm backward, the Infra-  
spinatus has the same Use with respect tO the Orbicular Liga-  
ment, aS the Suprasspinatus: And, aS these two Muscles adhere  
closely by the Edges of their Tendons, they may, in some  
measure, Co-Operate in their Action On that Ligament.

When the Arm, raised in the manner already said, is strongly  
pull'd forward by the Pectoralis Majos, .a Considerable Force.is  
'necessary to prevent the Head Of the OS Humeri from being  
thrown backward out Of the Glenoide Cavity. The Structure  
of the Infra-spinatuS, and the Number of its Fibres, which  
as much greater than in the Supra-fpinatuS, fit it for answering  
this Purpose; in which it is, also, assisted by the stalo broad,  
thin Ligament, aS mentioned under the Article SCAPULA-

This Muscle may, likewise, assist the Teres Major in great  
Efforts. *lFinsionds Anatomy. .*

INFRIGlDANS *Ceratum Galens.* The same aS the CERA-  
TuM RoSATUM. si - ‘ δ᾽ '

. INFUNDIBULUM is a kind- Of small Conduit, which  
Pierces the Dura Mater heron the Basis Of the Skull, and sinks  
into the Substance of the Glandula Pituitaria. See CEREBRUM.  
.The .Infundibulum Of the Kidneys is the Pelvis.

- ’ INFUSIO. Infusion either implies'the Action Of infusing  
any ingredient, or Ingredients, in a proper Fluid , Or the Medi-  
cine prepared by this Action. The Method Of making infusions  
is specified under the Articin DEcocTIO. - Ἀ-

εί INFUSUM. An Infusion. A Medicine prepared-hy Infu-  
sion. Sometimes it imports a Oyster or Injection. ...  
I. INGA. *Ray* ..takes notice Of four different Trees, which  
are call’d by this -Name: The first is the

*Arbor filiquosu Brdsiliens. foliis pinnatis, costa media membra.,  
nulls utrinqueexfausibus alata. Ingae Species, Beiges vulgo Lotus.*Marcgt. ... .

.The second is the ; Ἄ

*Arbor siliquofa Brasiliana, siliqua hispida ferruginea, Ceratoniae  
facie.* Brem. *Inga Qpea Piiba Erasilianorum. Nlencgsu :*\_. The third IS the si - ...si

*Inga alia Spectes. Nheccgso Siliquos.a Prajiliensis, Inga dicta,  
siliflos longissimis contortis.*

The fourth is the

*Arbor scliquosu Prasiliensis, foliis pinnatis, costa media adsin-  
Apela Pinnarum poria appendicibus Aurentiaruus aemulis elatis.*

*\* durgarBrasiliensibus..MasCg[.*

I find no medicinal Virtues ascribed to these.

INGERENDA, or INGESTA All Sorts of Aliment,  
whether solid or fluid ; that is, whatever is taken into the Body  
for its Nourishment. ’

INGRAVIDATIO.. The same aS IMPRAEGNATIo. . 2

INGREDIENTIA. Ingredients m a Composition. . ...of  
. JINGRESSIO, Or INGRESSUS. In Medicine it imports  
either the Ingress Of a Physician into the Pasionrss Chamber;

Or the entering of One Pan Of the Intestine within another,.in  
the Iliac Passion.

INGUEN. The Groin.

INGUINALIS FAS CLA, or SPICA. A Sort of Bandage.  
See FASCIA,

INGUINALIS HERNIA. See BUBONOCELE, and HERNIA.  
INGUINALIS HERBA. See ASTER ATTicUs.

INHAME. See CARA. ' . ,

- INHUMATlO, inChymistry, is a Method of digesting, by  
burying the Vessel, Containing the Ingredients to be digested, th  
Horse-dung, or Earth.

INJACULATIO. A Term us’d by *Helmoxt,* to express  
a Distemper which consists in a violent spasmodic Pain in the.  
Stomach, and an Immobililiry os the Body.

INJECTIO. An Injection. There are Various Sorts of lu-  
sections us’d in Medicine, either for the Mouth, Anus, Urethra,  
Vagins, or for Wounds, Ulcers, and Sinuses, which are taken  
notice of under the respective Articles to which they belongs .

The Moderns have very much improved Anatomy, by inject-  
ing certain fluid Substances into the Blood-Vessels, and thereby  
investigating their Course more accurately than Could be done  
without such a Contrivance. *Buysoh* was the most famous of  
all others for his artificial. Injections, the Method of doing  
which he kept a very great Secret. But *Ringer* gives the sol.,  
lowing authentic Account of his Method. -.

. RUYSCH'r *Method of injecting and preparing Bodies for ana-  
tomical Purposes, from bis own Manuscript, purchased of  
him by* Peter *the Great, and'novj in the Library os. the Unfa  
varsity of* Petersburg^. ' . -

I. The Hypogastrium is to.be laid open; after which two in- '  
CisionS, about an lneh?or- ’somewhat more, in Length, are to  
he made in the descending Trunks of the Aorta, and the V ena Cava,  
in such ..a manner, that two Tubes may afterwards he introduced

2. The Subject being placed in cold Water, the Blood' is  
frequentiy to be express’d from the aboVe-meotion’d Incisions,  
for a Day or two. , ..si-fess δ᾽."

3. After this, warm Water is to he Toured upon the Subject  
for four, five, or' six Hours, according aS it is young, or at)  
Adult. *'s ' - - ss ’ - ’ ' . . -.*

4. in the mean time the CeradeouS Matter, for the Injection,  
is to be melted in an Earthen Vestel, Pished in an- Iron.Vtessel,  
wishTome common Water in in ,

5. When she Matter is melted, a sufficient Quantity of sacti-  
tious Cinnabar is to he added to it, stirring them till they are  
sussicientiy incorporated. \* .

*‘ 6.* For the Matter, we are, in the Winterrtime, to take simple  
Suet, but, in the Summer-time, we mush add a- little whim  
Wax to it. -

Some, for this Purposej use Wax, Turpentine, Rofin, and Oil  
of Turpentine. - S -

Others use Spirit Of Wine saturated with Cinnabar , and, wbeo  
the Vessels are fill’d with this Preparation, Close them with melted  
War, lest the injected Matter should he again discharged.

Bur, when these Methods are taken, the injected Vesseis can-  
not be separated from the Carcase, aS ip my Marmet. - .. τ

7. When the Carcase has been thus warm’d for four, five, or  
fix Hours, it is to be raheg out Os the Vessel in which it lay, and  
placed upon a Table, aster which two Tubes are to he introduced  
into the Artery, in fuch a Manner, that One Os them shall he  
directed to rhe superior, and the other to the inferior Parts Os the  
Carcase. - The Tubes are, also, to be firmly secured in these  
Vesseis, bur we muse observe, in fining them,. to Comprehend the  
descending Trunk Os the Vena Cava before opened; and, for  
this Purpose, we must not use a Cord,;but a thick and strong  
Thread..... - *: ... t- . ' . -*

8. After these Measures are Carefully taken,. the Carcase is again  
to be immersed, for a Quarter os an Hour, in the warm W ater  
from which st was taken. . r . .

9. As this Water, jn the mean time, becomes cold, it into be  
pour'd OntYand a Supply Osshfficiently warmWater hero be added.

Io. Aster this, a Syringe, heated by means Of live Coals, is to  
he applied Io the Tubes; and first to that which is superior, and  
then to the inferior Time, gently compressing the Matter with  
the *Embolus,* till a sufficiens Quantity seems to the injected, and,  
if. there should not be a sufficient Quantity os Matter, theSyringe  
ss again to he filled, \_ and the; Matter. injected in the. feme  
manner,. : ' ...

*ii.* When the Vessels are full, their Mouths are to he clos'd 3  
and the Subject, being plac'd in Cold .Water, is to he perpetu-  
ally mov’d, till the Matter is cold, lest,:in consequence of the  
Gravity Of the Cinnabur, it should be white on One Side, and  
red on rhe other. .sse:.. ... : Ἀ - -

-12. When the Carcase .is .cold, my Liquor is to he poured  
upon it, in which it is. to. remain sor some .Days, frequently  
moving itv that the .aqueous Parts may be the more perfectly  
extracted. Then the. Liquor is to be renew'd, and the. Carcase  
kept in an Earthen Vestel. ’. .

ss T3. When the Carcase *A* Io he expos'd to View, it is το he  
take aout of the Liquor, .wiped gently*o* and dressed. An Cloaihs.

I4 The Liquor is Spirit of Wine, Or Malt Spirits, to which,  
in the Distillation, we may add a Handful os black Pepper, that  
it may the more powerfully penetrate the muscular Parts.

II. The Malt Spirin, which I now perpetually use. Ought not  
to be too subtile, since when they are so, they Cannot he retam'd  
in Phials: I therefore take the rectified Spirit, and add a third  
Part Of Water to *is,* which *I find* to he the best Mixture Of all  
ethers.

I6. For Birds, Fishes, Quadrupeds, and Animalcules, I use  
common Alcohol, mix’d with pure Water ὁ hut this is not to he  
used for the Preservation Of an human Carcase, since, by this  
means, it would soon lose its Beauty. But the Spirit I use for  
this Purpose, I myself distil from a tinn’d Alembic, with the As-  
fistance os a flow Fire

I 7. The Carcase, when expos'd to View, is not to he long kept  
out Of the Liquor, fince by that means it would lose its Beauty.

I8. If we intend to dry the Parts Of a Carcase, we are neither  
to expose them to the Firs, nor the Rays of the Sun, but IO a  
dry Air ; Otherwise the Matter injected would make its Escape. .

Ip. Nothing is more difficult, than to dry and indurate Sub-  
jects thus prepar’d, by reason Os the Mouldiness with which they  
are continually covered. A Pencil, therefore, dipt in the Liquor,  
or saturated with Alcohol, is to lie used, by which the Mouldi-  
ness is immediately remov'd; and this Method is to he persisted in,  
till the Discharge Of the MOnldiness ceases.

2o. Dryd Subjects are, with the greatest Care, to he preserv'd  
from such Animals aS prey upon fleshy or membranous Sub-  
stances.

2I. Among Animalcules, the most Offensive are, **a** small Spe-  
cies Of Scarabaeus, especially in the Months of *May., June,* and  
*July,* hut they are rarely to he found in the Winter-time. They,  
also, produce a kind of hairy Animalcule, winch is no less Offen-  
**five.**

22. It,, hy chance, a Subject should he infested with these In-  
sects, I Cover it over with Alcohol, which immediately kills  
them ; aster which, I again expose it to the Air, in order to dry it.

23. For the hetter Preservation of Subjects, I sometimes co-  
ver them over with a Vernish prepared Of Gum-copal, and Oil  
os Spike.

24. When we intend to render the most minute Vessels Visible,  
the Carcase is first to he moisten'd with Oil Of Spike, Or Turpen-  
tine , then, taking care that no Object intercept the full Access  
of the Rays of the Son, we are to use good Microscopes.  
‘ INIMBAY. A Name for **the BONDUCH,** which see.

- INION, ινίον. The Occiput, Or, according to Others, the  
posterior Part Of the Neck. *Plancard* says, it is the Beginning of  
:the Spinal Marrow.

- INNOMINATA OSSA. .

The Pelvis is the third and lowest Part Of the Trunk, Consist-  
ing principally Of two large Pieces, Called Osta innominata,  
which, being united anteriorly by a cartilaginous Symphysis, and  
posteriorly to the two Sides Of the OS Sacrum, represent a kind  
Of Bason. When Considered separately, they have no regular Fi-  
gure, being Of different Breadths in different Parts, unequally  
Convex On the Outside, and unequalsy Concave on the Inside.  
Each Bone as but One Piece in adult Subjects, but, in Children,  
It Consists Of three Pieces joined together by a Cartilage, which  
afterwards perfectiy Ossifies, leaving. Commonly, no Vestige Of  
the first Division. Anatomista, however. Consider in it, even  
in Adults, three different Portions, and distinguish them by differ-  
ent Names, as if they were three distinct Bones. The-largest  
of the three is superior and posterior. Called OS Ilium, the se-  
cond, inferior. Called OS Ischium . and the third and smallest,  
anterior, called Os Pubis.

It is neceflary tO Observe, that, in the entire Bone, there are seve-  
ral common Parts, which belong to more Portions than One; aS a  
deep cartilaginous cotyloide Cavity, Called in *Latin, Acetabulum*formed by all the three Portions: A large Opening, called Fora-  
men OVale, formed by the OS Ischium, and Os Pubis: A large  
posterior Notch Or Sinus, Called the Ifchiatic Notch, formed by  
the OS ilium and OS .Ischium : An Oblique Eminence, OrProtu-  
berance above the Acetabulum, towards the Foramen Ovale,  
made by the Os Ilium and OS Pubis. TO these may he added,  
a Ridge on the inside os the Pelvis, which divides the upper  
wide Part from the Bottom, to winch alone the Antients gave  
the Name of Pelvis.

- The Os Ilium was so named by the Antients, because it sup-  
ports the Parts called by them Ilia. It iS fiat. Very broad, un-  
equally convex and concave, partly round, and partly of an irre-  
filar square Figure. It is commodiousty divided into the Crista,  
ssis, anterior and posterior Edge, and two Sides, one external,  
and the other internal. The Crista is the upper Part, being a  
pretty thick, arched Border, the Circumference of which is littie  
more than the Quadrant of a Circle. The anterior and middle  
Part is convex outward j the posterior Part a littie Convex in-  
ward. We distinguish in it two Labia, and a middle Space be-  
tween them. It is originally an Epiphysis, of winch we some-  
times see plain Marks in a very advanced Age. The posterior  
Portion Os the Crista, which is convex inward, is much thicker  
than the anterior ὁ and, for that Reason, .might he called the Tu-

berculum os the Crista- The whole Crista appears to he Cniftcd  
Over with **a** Cartilage, which, in Reality, is no more than the  
dryd tendinous Insertions Of the- Muscles.

The anterior Edge of the OS Ilium has two Eminences, Or  
Tubercles, called the anterior Spines, One superior, the other  
inferior, and likewise two Notches, one between the Spines, rhe  
Other helOw the inferior Spine. The posterior Edge is shorter  
and thicker than the anterior. It terminates, likewise, in two  
Eminences, or Spines, between which there is a considerable  
Notch. The Basis, or inferior Part of this Bone, is the thickest  
and narrowest. It forms, anteriorly, a Portion Of the Acetabu-  
lum ; and, posteriorly, almost all the Ifchiatic Sinns. The Out-  
side is Convex on the sore Part, and Concave On the hack Part.  
We Observe On it the Remains Of a long semicircular Line,  
which reaches from the upper anterior Spine IO the great Ischia-  
tic Sinns, being a muscular Mark. Above and behind this Semi-  
Circle, there are several other Impressions, and muscular Marks.  
A littie above the Edge Os the Acetabulum, we see, likewise,  
many Inequalities, which surround Pan *Of* that Edge in a semi-  
circular Form, heing a Collection of muscular and ligatnentary  
Marks. The inside is unequally concave, and has several In-  
equalities toward the ba^k Part, the principal Of which is that  
large Cartilaginous Surface Of the Figure Of an S, Or Of a Bird's  
Head, which answers to the lateral Surface Of the Os Sacrum,  
with which it is Connected by a Cartilaginous Symphysis. The  
Other Inequalities are much Of the same Kind with those in the  
lateral Part of the OS Sacrum, with which they form several  
rough and irregular Cavities. From the upper Part Of the Cacti-  
laginous Surface, or Symphysis, all the Way to the Oblique Emi-  
nence, runs a prominent Line, which bounds the Concavity Of  
the Inside os this Bone, and distinguishes the Margin Of the Pelvis  
from the Bottom.

. The OS Ischium is the lowest Portion Of the OS Innominatum,  
aS well aS Of the whole Trunk. It is divided into the Body, Tu-  
berosity, and Ramus, Or Branch. The Body Of the OS IiChium  
forms the lowest and greatest Part Of the Acetabulum, and sends  
Ont an Apophysis backward, called the Spine Of the Ischium. The  
Tuberosity is very thick, unequal, and turned downward, and it is  
On this Part, that the whole Body resta when we fit. It appears  
cartilaginous, because of the dry'd and hardened Remains Of the  
Tendons.. The whole convex Part Of it is Originally an Epiphy-  
sis, Of which the Marks are obliterated sooner in some Subjects,  
than in others. Three muscular Impressions may he distinguish-  
ed in it. The Branch Of the Ischium is a kind of small, flat, thin  
Production, or Apophysis, which ascends forward from the Cur-  
vature of the Tuberosity to the Os Pubis; and it is often Cover'd,  
in Part; by a Continuation Of the Epiphysis os the Tuberosity.  
These three Parts Of the Ischium, taken together, form a large  
Opening, which makes the greatest Part Of the Foramen Ovale.  
Three Other Notches are remarkable upon this Bone; One poste-  
rior between the Tuberosity and the Spine, for the Passage Of  
the internal Obturator Mufcle, which is a little Cartilaginous, and  
divided into three or four small superficial Chanels *, One* lateral  
between the Tuberosity and the Acetabulum, for the Passage Of  
the external Obturator Muscle; and one anterior at the Edge of  
the Acetabulum, for Ligaments. - : - -

. The Os Pubis is the least of the three Portions OftbeOsInno-  
minatum. The two together form the fore- Part of the Pelvis ,  
and in each we may distinguish the Body, Angle, and Branch.  
The Body Os the Os Pubis is its upper Part, situated transversely  
before the inferior Pan Of the Os Ilium. Its posterior Extremity  
is yery thick, and by its Union with the Os Ilium forms the Ob-  
liqueEtninence which distinguishes these two POrtiOnS Of the Ossa  
Innominata. - It, likewife. Contributes to the Formation of the  
Cotyloide Cavity, its anterior Extremity ends in a small Eminence,  
Or Tuberosity, called the Spine *of* the OS Pubis, which is some-  
times double. The upper-Edge has on its inner Part an oblique  
Ridge, which may he called the Crista of the OS Pubis, and is  
Continuous with that Ridge which distinguishes the Margin, and.  
the Bottom Os the Pelvis. Before this Crista is a broad. Oblong,  
-Oblique-Slope. The lower Edge is obliquely notch'd, and forms  
the upper Part Os the Foramen OVale. The Angle *os* the OS Pu-  
bis is its anterior Portion, and makes Part Of that Connection,  
called' the Symphysis Os the Ofla Pubis. This Portion is flat,  
and not Very duck , and, in some Subjects, toward the upper  
Part Of the fore Side, near the angular Curvature, it has an Emi-  
nence which increases the Size and Extent Of the Spine, already  
mentioned. The two Ossa Pubis, Connected together by this  
Portion, form On the fore Side an unequal Convexity, hut, on the  
back Side, a pretty even. Concavity. The Branch Of the OS Pubis  
is a flat thin Apophysis, which, running downward, unites with  
the Branch of the Ischium, by a cartilaginous Symphysis, ofwhich  
Only fome Marks remain in Adults. It completes the Formation  
Of the Foramen OVale. The Branches of the two Osta Pubis  
form, on the sure Side, a pointed Arch, winch, inthe natural State,  
is much more round.

Besides what has been said Of the Acetabulum in general, **see**other Particulars, Under the Article ACETABULUM.

The Substance of all the three Portions of the Ossa Intromi-  
Data is-mostly spongy, except in the Middle of the OS- Ilium,

-where the two Tables, uniting, render the Bone transparent, and  
the same is to he said Of the Acetabulum.

The Ossa Innominata are join'd to the OS Sacrum, and to each  
. other, by a cartilaginous Symphysis, They are arri entered with  
.. the OS Femoris, by Enarthrosis.'

. The Ossa innominata, together with the OS Sacrum, form **the**: Pelvis, winch is Part Of the Cavity Of the Abdomen, and sup-  
ports several Viscera, especially those which are the common

: Sewers of the Urine, and gross Excrements, and those by which  
the two Sexes .are distinguish’d. The Pelvis is larger in Women

. than in Men ; the Ossa Ilium and Ischium are wider. The  
- Arch form’d by the Branches Of the Ossa Pubis is allo greatest

in Females. \*.

; Moreover, these Bones, together with the OS Sacrum, support  
. .the whole Trunk, and all the Parts belonging to it, and, also, the  
t lower ExiremirieS. in a Word, they are the Basis Of the whole  
- Body Of Man, and the general Centre of all its Motions, when  
. sitting, standings Or lying.

The Cartilages of the Ossa Innominata are not so numerous  
. as One might imagine on examining the Skeleton only. -We are  
. subject to think, we see the dry'd Remains of Cartilages on the  
Crista of the OS Ilium, on the Tuberosity Of the OS lfchium,  
. and on the Grooves and Notches, which give Passage to the Ten-  
dons Of Muscles : But none Of these Incrustations are true Car-  
tilages, being, for the most part, tendinous, aponeurotic. Or liga-  
. tnentary; winch, heing dry'd, look more like Cartilages, than the  
true Cartilages themselves. The Crust, which Covers the Crista  
.ofthe Os llium, is principally tendinous, and a small Part Of it  
; aponeurotic in Adults ; hut in Children, and very aged Persons, it  
. appears cartilaginous. In Children, the Parts which are not com-  
pintely Ossified, are easily taken for true Cartilagesand, in Old-  
. age, the Tendons are often hardened to so great a Degree, aS to  
have the Very same Appearance. The Substance which covers  
r.the Tuberosity OFtheTschium, is almost entirely tendinous; and  
ἀ that which , lines the Grooves and Notches of the Tendons is  
principally ligamentary.

The true Cartilages Of the Osta Innominata, in Adults,'are five  
in Number, three common, and two proper. The first and prin-  
. cipal common Cartilage is that which makes the Symphysis Of the  
Ossa Pubis. It reaches from the Interval, between the Spines Of  
, these two Sones, all the Way to the Angle formed by rhe two  
Branches, where they begin to separate. It is something thicker or  
broader at its upper Parts than for a considerable Space lower  
, down 2. but the inferior Part is much the broader. . It fills the  
Angle, already mentioned, and forms a kind Of Arch, winch is  
more considerable in Women, than in Men. The two Other  
..common Cartilages join the Os Ilium to the OS Sacram, bur are  
thinner than that Of the OS Pubis. "

. The proper Cartilages are those which fine the Cotyloide Cavi-  
( vines, - in the Edge of each of these Cartilages, there is a Notch,  
or Opening between the anterior and inferior Parts; and, in the  
Cavity inelf, there is a broad unequal shallow Depression reaching  
from the Notch beyond the Middle Of the Cavity. All the rest  
of the Surface Of the Acetabulum is Covered with a white,  
shining, smooth Cartilage, which terminates precisely at the Edge  
. of the Cavity. The Circumference Of the Acetabulum has, be-  
. sides, a Border Of a particular Kind, the Substance Of which is  
: neither wholly Cartilaginous, nor wholly ligamentary ; but I Chuse  
to place it among the Ligaments.

The Ligaments Of the Osta Innominata are Of two Kinds,  
common and proper. The Common Ligaments go between  
these and the neighbouring Bones, which are numerous. One  
.superior Linament, inserted by One End in the internal Labium of  
. the Posterior Part Of the Crista of the OS Ilium, about an inch  
above the Angle Of that Crista. It is about an Inch in Breadth,  
.and is fastened by its Other Extremity in the whole inferior Edge  
of the transverse Apophysis Of the last Vertebra Of the Loins.

One inferior and anterior, fixed by One End in the inner Side  
of the Angle Of the Crista Of the OS Ilium, and by the other in  
the superior and anterior Part Of the first false transverse Apo.  
physis Of the Os Sacrum, in this Ligament there are transverse  
.Openings, which make it appear more Or less Complex.

‘ Several inferior and posterior, fixed by one End along the in.  
tonal Labium of theTuherofity Of the Crista Of the OS llium;  
and, by the other, in the first three false transverse Apophyses ,  
and from thence, extending laterally Over the Marks Of the salse  
oblique Apophysis Of the OS Sacrum.

TO these must he added, the Ligaments by which the Os Fe-  
Inoris is joined to rhe Os Innominatum, which .are described  
among the Other Ligaments Of the Thigh.

The principal proper Ligaments are four, two Called Sacro-  
sciatic. One broad and external, the other final! and internal. One  
Obturator, and one Inguinal

The broad Sacro-sciatio, Or internal sciatic Ligament, is stightiy  
fasten'd to the inside Of the Tuberosity ofthe Crista Of the Os Ilium,  
.covers exteriorly the twOposteriorSpineSOf thatBone,and continues  
.to he inserted along the anterior and exterior Edges Of the falfc  
-transverse Apophysis Os the OS Sacrum. ' From thence this Liga-  
ment, diminishing in Breadth, descend; obliquely towards theTube-

rosily Ofthe Ischium, and is inserted immediately below rhe sinus,  
which is between the Tuberosity and the sciain'Spine. This  
Insertion is afterwards continued Over the whole internal Labium  
of the inferior Portion Of the OS Ischtum, and Of the Branches Of  
the Bone, and the inferior Portion os the Branches of the neigh-  
homing OS Pubis. Thro’ all this latter Course Of its Insertion,  
that is, after its Arrival at the Tuberosity of the Ischium, it pro-  
duces a kind Of ligamentary Falx, one Edge Of which is fixed to

- the Bones, the other lies loose; and, hy this Situation of the Falx,  
it forms, together with the Bones, a kind Os deep Chanel, Or  
Groove.

- - The small Sacro-sciatic, Or internal sciatic Ligament adheres  
closely to the Inside Of the posterior Portion of ths former. \* It  
IS fixed interiorly tO the Edge Of the inferior Part Of the fourth  
false transverse Apophysis Of the OS Sacrum, and from thence all  
the Way to the upper Parr *os the Os Coccygis.* From this Inser-  
tion it runs up a little Obliquely tO the Spine Of the Ischium, .add  
in the sharp Point, and upper Part, in which it is fined. During  
this Course, it crosses the broad Ligament, being closely, united  
to theinssdes thereof, and loses but little ofits Breadth. By these '  
two Ligaments, two distinct Openings are form’d, a large one,  
with the superior sciatic Sinus; and a small One, with the inferior  
sciatic Notch.

- The Obturator Ligament filis' up all the great Foramen Ovale, -  
-except the oblique Notch, at its upper Parr. It is fastened, pre..

. cisely, to the Edge Of the Circumference Of that Hole, from **the**anterior Part Ofthe oblique Notch, all the Way to the Symphysis,

*i between* the OS Pubis and the Os Ischium. ' .

From thence, tO the posterior Part Of the inferior Notch, it  
is fixed -to the internal Labium Of the Edge of the Circumference,  
forming, a kind of small Chand, with the external Labium, and  
afterwards it is fixed tO the Common Edge of the Foramen  
Ovale, and Cotyloide Notch, or Opening.

By this Disposition, an Opening is left hetween this Ligament  
- and the superior oblique Notch ; and, immediately below this,  
common Opening, there are two small Perforations in the Liga-  
ment alone. -

On the Inside Os the upper and anterior Part of the OS Pubis,  
there is a Uansaerse Ligament, resembling the Shape Of a Pent-  
house, fix’d by its upper Part to the OS Pubis, from the Oblique  
Notch Os the Foramen Ovale, all the Way to the lower Part of  
the Symphysis, at a small Distance from the Circumference Of **the**lastarnentiond Hole.-

This transverse Ligament is about half an Inch in Breadth in -  
an adult Body, and posteriorly, below the superior Oblique Notch  
Of the Foramen Ovale, it joins the Obturator Ligament, by means  
. of a particular Fold , and, by parting from it afterwards, a kind of  
deep narrow Groove is form'd hetween them, thefransverfe Li-  
gament being, at this Place, supported by ligamentary Praena of  
. different Sizes. - t

The inguinal Ligament, Call'd, from the Discoverer, *Ligamen-  
AumFallopii,* is an aponeurotic, or ligamentary Band, fasten'd by  
one End to the anterior and superior Spine os the OS Ilium; and,  
by the Other, to the Spine Os the OS Pubis. The middle Portion  
Os it is very, narrow, but it expands considerably toward both -  
Extremities. It is Closely join'd to the Muscles Of the Abdomen,  
.and to the aponeurotic Fascia Os the Thigh. It seems to he Often  
-wanting.

Besides these Ligaments, peculiar to each OS Innominatum,  
there is another small, fiat, and very strong Ligament, which  
runs transversely hetween the two Angles Ofthe Cotyloide Notch,  
and may be term’d the proper, or transverse Ligament thereof.

The elastic Border of the Cotyloide Cavity may, also, be rec-  
koned among the Ligaments. It is a fort Of additional Piece  
strongly united to the Edge of the Cavity, but easily yields both  
Ways to any Pressure. - It may he stretched out by pulling, and  
recovers and Contracts again, when that Force is removed. It is  
Of a very singular Texture, being Composed Of elastic Fibres, in-  
Ierwoven together thro' its whole Circumference, and which,  
in several Pisces, are, by degrees, inclined toward the bony Edge  
of the Cavity. It makes an entire Circle, and where it passes  
.over the Notch, the transverse Ligament before-mention'd  
serves to support it, aS the bonyEdgefos the Cavity does thro'  
all . the rest Os its Circumference.

One Of the two Ligaments, by which the Os Femoris is Con-  
nected to the Os innominatum, surrounds the whole Articula-  
tion, the other is Contained therein. The first is called the Or-  
bicular Ligament, the other, very improperly, the round Liga-.  
meat.

The orbicular Ligament is very strong, and unequally thick.’  
It surrounds the whole convex Circumference Of the Superci-  
lium Of the Cotyloide Cavity, to which it is strongly fix'd for  
the Breadth of near a quarter Of an inch, from the sharp Edge  
outward, and from thence seems to send Off a ligamentary Apo-  
neurosis.

Its Insertion *ax.* the sharp Edge of the Cotyloide Cavity joins  
that Of the elastic Border ; the reft of the Ligament iS distinct  
from the Border, and Only touches It quite round ; and where  
is passes Over the Notch, it is fix’d in the transverse Ligament.

The-Ligainent winch lies in the Joint is not round, ss its  
common Name would make us believe. Ir is a flat Cord, broad  
at One End, and narrow at the Other, and therefore, in some  
measure. Or **a** triangular Shape. By its narrow End, it is in-  
serted at the two Angles or the Notch of the COtyloide Cavity \*,  
and, by the Other, in the Os Femotis: This broad End may he  
reckon'd the Basis of the Ligament, and from thence arise some  
' distinct ligamentary Filaments, which inre inserted at different  
Distances, in the Circumference Os the rough Impression 0s **the**COtyloide Cavity. . . *. s '.*

There is nothing in the Periosteum Of this Bone different from  
that which has been said above, except whet relates to the In-  
senion of several Muscles.

The rough unequal Depression, at the Bottom of the Coty-  
loide Cavity, is filled by a broad flat mucilaginous Gland, hot-  
. tier'd with a ratty Substance, and covered by a fine Membrane,  
through which a mucilaginous Liquor passes, to moisten the  
.Joint, and facilitate its Motions. This Membrane rises above  
. the Gland, and gives a sort Of Covering or COat.to the Liquor .  
Contain'd in the Joint.. The Blood-vessels Of this Gland pass be-  
iveen the Bottom os the COtyloide Notch, and the transverse  
igament thereof.. . . V . . .

As these Bones have no internal Cavity, and their Substance  
.being Cellnlous Or cavernous, they contain no medullary Mass.  
' The small Celis Of their cavernous Substance Contain a medul-  
lary Juice, which distils incessantiythrongh the Membrane with  
"which they are all lined.

The BloOd-Vesiels pass principally through the small Holes, in  
. both Convex and concave -Surfaces Os the Bones, and, ramifying  
upon’ the bony Cells, they end in a great Number of small **ca-**pillary Tubes, which make the medullary juice appear red.  
*iFinssonds Anatomy. .*

INOCULATIO. See VARIOLAE. \_.

INOPINUS, παράλογος, sudden, unforeseen, is spoken of  
. such unexpected. Accidents, or Events, aS happen either natu-  
rally Or preternaturally in Diseases, and seem to indicate **some**Alteration. But when .the Siok find themselves, in any measure,  
relieved or depressed beyond Reason or Expectation, we are not  
- much to fear the one, nor trust the Other, aS we are taught by  
*. Hippocrates,* 2 *Aph. 2J. - ;*

INOSCULATIO, **ἀναστόμωσμ. See ANASTOMOSIS.**INPINGUEDO *Pores.* The Herb *Cossus. Castellus.*INQUIETUDO, **ἀλυσμός. Restlessness. See ALYSMUs.**. INSANIA. Madness. See **DELIRIUM, and MAllu.**

INSECTUM, έντομον, an Insect, so Called, from its being  
mark'd or distinguish’d by Variety of Parts separated, aS it were,  
by Incisions. The several SoecieS Of Insects, useful in Medicine,  
see under their proper Articles.

INSERTIO, Insertion, in Anatomy, is the Insinuation and  
Close Conjunction Os the Vessels, Fibres, Muscles, Or Membranes,  
with some Other Part.

INSESSIO, ἐνέδρα, *Ionice, atiJorf,* Insession, see ENEDRE.  
It signifies, also, the same aS ENCATHISMA, Or SEMICUPIUM ,  
which fee.

INSESSUS. The same as SEMICUPIUM; which soe.  
INSIDENTIA, ἐπίστασις. See **ePISTASIS.**

INSIDIANS, λοχῶν, insidious, latenlois an Epithet Of Diseases,  
which betray no evident Symptom, hut are ready. On any Pro-  
vocation, to break forth, as it were, by Surprize, upon the Patient.  
*Castellus.*

INSIPIDUS, ἄποιος. See APOEUM.

INSIPIENTIA see **DELIRIUM.** . Ἀ

INSOLATIO. An Insolation, Or expofingto the Rays Of the  
Snn. BL AN CARD.

INSOLATOS. **The same aS elLETHEREs, which see..**INSOMNIA, *Insomnit as, Insontneitas,* Want of Sleep.  
INSOMNIUM, ὲνύπνιον, a Dream.

Something may he learnt concerning the present State of **the**Body, and Prognostics may he drawn from Dreams; for if, **these**'are different from what may he expected from,the Business or  
Occupation Os the Day, they assure us of some Disorder in the  
- Body. Dreams Of Fire indicate a Redundance Of yellow Bile.  
To see a Smoke, Or a thick Fog, shews, that black Bile abounds  
in the Body. TO dream yon see a Fall of Rain, or Snow, Or  
Hall,- Or a Representation Of Ice, there is a Redundance Of  
Phlegm in the internal Parts. He who sanfieS himself Conver-  
sant among Stinks, rnay he assured, that he harbours some putrid  
Humour within his Body TO have red things represented in  
Sleep, or to fanfy yourself to have a Comb like a Cock, is a  
Sign, that Blood abounds within. The Moon, appearing in **a**Dream, signifies Affections Of the Cavities in the middle Part  
of the Body, the Sun those Of the middle PartS, and the Stars  
those which affect the Ambit, Or exterior Surface. If any One,  
therefore. Of these Luminaries be lessen'd. Or Obscured, Or stopt  
in its Course, the Part signify'^ by it labours under some Dif.  
Order, which is but flight, it whet diminishes the Light he Only  
Air, Or a Mist; but more considerable, if Water; and is it **ap-**pears to he overpower'd by the interposition os the Elements,  
to such a Degree aS to seem quite extinguish'd, the Patient, it  
**. j, to he** feared, will sink under **the** Distemper , bur if, surmount-

ing all Obstacles, the Luminaries begin to shine ent, and appdar  
splendid, the Sick is to he judg’d in **a** hopefill State. It the  
Luminaries seem to hurry along with surprising Swiftness, they  
indicate Madness; is they appear tO descend in the West, or to  
be precipitated into the She, or to the Earth, it, also, signifies  
Diseases. A troubled Sea indicates an Affection of the Belly,  
and to see the Earth Overflown with Water, is not good; for.it  
shews a humid Disorder, and much more, is one fansies himself  
immerg’d in a Pond Or River. It is worse to see the Earth  
oryd and burnt up with the Sun, for it is an Indication Of great  
Driness. If any One fansies, in his Sleep, that he greedily longs  
after Meat or Drink, it signifies, that **he** wants Aliment, Or  
Drinking. TO sansy that yon drink Pure Water, is good; to  
take Other Liquors, is bad. The Appearance of Monsters, Or  
armed Enemies, Occasioning **a** Fright in Sleep, shews Sickness,  
and Danger Of Madness. TO sansy' yourselfprecipated from  
some Very high Place, threatens **a** Vertigo, Epilepsy, **or Apo-**plexy, especially is the Head., at **the same** time, **he burden'd with**Humours. *Larumii Med.Obs.*

The foregoing Observations **Of** *Lomrniut,* **on Dreams, are** all.  
Or most of them, taken from *Hippocrates,* who has **written ’ a**Book exptefly on the Subject.

INSPIRATIO. Inspiration. That Part of Respiration, by  
which the Air is drawn into the Lungs.

INSPISSATIO. inspissation, or Condensation. \* '

INSTILLATIO imports, sometimes, the same aS EMBRo-' .

**CAT1O. \**

INSTINCTOS. Instinct. That Principle, in brate Artie  
mass, which enables them to make their Option of what is most  
beneficial to them. This instinct frequently directs them to **Me-,**dicines well adapted to the Cure of their Diseases. - - "

INSTITA. A Fillet.. It, also, signifies a fiat Worm of **the**Intestines. . - .-so

INSUFFLATIO. Insufflation, the bloving into any Cavity,  
in order thereby to Convey any thing medicinal to a Part ai-  
fected. \* ὓ

**INSULTUS. The first invasion, or Access os a Paroxysm,  
Or Fit. -**

INTERGASTRUM. A Tenn used hy *Paracelsus,* import-  
ing the Decussation of the Optic Nerves.

INTEGUMENTA. The Integuments. The *Cuticula, Cutis,***and** *.Membrana Cellulosa,* are generally understood by the **Inte-**gnments . ' - -

. INTEMPERANTIA, intemperance, with respect to Meat  
and Drink. But it, alsis, signifies the same aS DYSCRASiA.

INTEMPERIES. The same aS DYsCRAsiA.

INTENTIO. Intention. This imports either Extension, **or**Indication. ' . \* .

INTERCEPTIO. The same aS ARoLEPSis ; which seel

INTERCIDENS Pulsus. A fort of Pulse is thin Called,  
whon hetwixt two regular Pulsations, a third Stroke is perceiv'd.  
It seems to he much the same as the DICROTUs.

INTERCISIO. The same aS DIACOPE, which **sec.’ .’**INTERCOSTALES MUSCULI.

The intercostal Muscles are thin fleshy Planes, lying **in the**Interstices, between the Ribs, their Fibres running Obliquely  
from One Rib to another. In each Interstice lie two Planes,  
an external and an internal. Closely joined together, nothing hut  
a thin, fine. Cellular, membranous Web Coming hetween therm

According to this natural Division, there must he forty-four  
intercostal Muscles, in the twenty-two Interstices left between  
the twenty-four Rihs, and of these there are eleven external, and  
eleven internal. On each Side. The Fibres Of the external Iher  
tercostalS run down from behind, forward , and those Of the in-  
ternal Intercostais, from before, backward , so that the Fibres  
of these two Series os Muscles cross each Other.

The external intercostais extend commonly from the Vertebrae  
to the Extremity of the upper Labium Of the bony Portion of  
each Rib, and go no further. The internal begin forward, near  
the Sternum ; and end backward, at the Angle Os each Rib.

Therefore, hetween these Angles and the Cartilages, these fleshy  
Planes are double, the Fibres, by their Opposite Directions, **re-**presenting this kind Of Figure X. But from the Vertebrae to **the.**bony Angles, and in the interstices hetween the Cartilaginosis  
Portions, the Plane is single, heing that Of the external Muscles,  
backward, and Of the internal, forward.

The Fibres of the external Intercostais are very oblique, near  
the Vertebrae , but this Obliquity decreases insensibly towards the  
anterior Extremities of their Ribs. Their Insertions begin at the  
Ligaments, by which the Ribs are fastened to the transverse  
Apophyses. They are a littie tendinous, and ran **a** small Space  
beyond the Edge, On the Outside Of each Rib.

The Fibres of the internal Intercostais are, in general, shorter  
and less Oblique than the former. They fill almost intirely the  
Interstices between the Cartilaginous Portions, and they are  
Covered On the Outside by a ligamentary Membrane, the Fi-  
bres Of which, running in an Opposite Direction to those Of the  
Muscles, have been mistaken for Continuations of the external  
Intercostais, Over which this Membrane is likewise spread, only  
**a** little diminished in Thickness.

Any Portion of the Breast os an Animal may he boiled fo much  
**aS** that the Flesh shall easily part from the Benes, and the Ribs  
may he drawn our. disordering neither the Muscles nor Mem-  
branes. But we are not from thence to cocClcde, that all **the**Intercostals on One Side os the Thorax make but One Muscle,  
hecause, by the sam- Way of reasoning, it might be proved,  
that all the Muscles which immedinrery surround the Os Femoris,  
are bur One, since, by a like Experiment, they, together with **the**Periosteum, may he entirely separated from the Pone, without  
breaking their Fibres.

The posterior Fibres Of the external Intercostals are fixed, by  
their upper Extremities, so near the Articulation Of the Ribs  
with the Vertebras, that they cannot depress that Rib in which  
they are so inserted; whereas the Insenions of their lower Extre-  
mities in the following Rio being at a greater Distance from the  
Articulation, they may move that Rib upwards: And from thence  
it follows, that all the remaining Part Os each external Intercostal,  
winch terminates at the bony Extremity of each Rib, can only  
serve to raise the lower Rib toward the upper.

. The anterior Fibres of the internal Intercostals are so near the  
Articulation Of the Ribs with the Sternum, that they Cannot  
depress that Cartilage in which each of them is inserted , whereas  
the inferior insertions Of these Fibres being at a greater Distance  
from the Articulation, they are in a Condition to raise the Car-  
triages in which they are so inserted. From whence it follows,  
that all the internal intercostal Muscles have the same Use with  
the external, and that they can have no Other.

' The Portions which lie between the two Extremities Os the  
Ribs, serve to increase the Force Os the same uniform Action.  
And the first Rib, heing immoveable, serves for a fixed Point  
for the Motions of all the Other Ribs; and each Rib in parti-  
Cular serves for a fixed Point for the Motion Os that below it.

The Supra-COstales are powerful Assistants to the intercostals  
in their Common Action, and are therefore very justly termed  
Levatores Costarum. *Jgrinfionds Anatomy.*

INTERCURRENS FEBRIS. An *Intercurrent Fevers*

Stationary Fevers are such aS arise from some particular Con-  
stitution of a particular Year, not yet sufficiently known. Every  
One Of these prevails inits Order, and rages with great Violence;  
having, as it were, the Ascendant Over all the rest,. during that  
continued Course of Years.- But there are, also. Other Continued  
Fevers, which, rhe'they sometimes rage less, and, at other times,  
more severely, yet, hecause they are mixed with all kinds Of sta-  
tionary Fevers, and likewise with each other indifferently, in  
the same Year, I Conceive they should be called *Inter currents':*These are, the Scarlet Fever, Pleurisy, Bastard Peripnenmony,  
Rheumatism, Erysipelatous Feverjthe Quinsey, and, perhaps, some  
others. . ,

But aS all these Diseases are, during their State, Or at least were,  
accompanied with a Fever, till it went *offi,* the febrile Matter  
.heing thrown upon some particular Part, according to the Na-  
ture Of the Distemper, .1 question not, that the Fever is to be  
accounted the primary Disease; and that the Other Disorders,'  
whence the Names are derived, are Symptoms which principally  
regard either the peculiar Manner Of the Crisis, Or the Part most  
affected.

-. It must -he Observ’d, that, as the stationary Fevers prevailed  
more or less epidemically, according aS they were favoured by

**. the** Constitution Of Years, resulting from **a** secret and inexpli-  
**cable** Temperature Of the Air, fo, likewise, did these Intercut-  
rents sometimes, but less frequently. For, tho' they generally  
arise from some particular Disorder of particular Bodies, whereby  
the Blood and Juices are vitiated; yet sometimes they proceed,  
mediately, from some general Cause in the Air, which, by its  
manifest Qualities, so disposes the human Body, as to occasion  
Certain Faults Of the Blood and Juices, which prove the imme-  
diate Causes Of such epidemic intercurrents: Thus, when a sharp  
Frost Of long-Continuance, late in the Spring, is suddenly suc-  
ceeded by warmer Weather, Pleurisies, Quinsies, and the like  
Diseases, usually arise, whatever be the general Constitution Of  
the Year. And because these Diseases, which happen indifferently  
in all Years, sometimes rage as epidemically aS those which only  
happen in a Certain successive Course of Years, we ehuse to Call  
them *Inter currents,* in Order to distinguish them.

Notwithstanding the considerable Difference between these  
two Kinds of Fevers, with respect to the Cause proceeding from  
**the** Air; yet they frequendy agree in Other external and proca-  
Tarctic Causes.- For, not to mention infection, which sometimes  
communicates stationary Fevers, and Surfeits, which give Rife  
**to** both stationary and intercurrent Fevers; the manifest external  
Cause ofthe greatest Part os Fevers is to he ascribed, either,  
**i.** TO leaving Off CloathS too early in the Spring, Or, 2.To im-  
prudently exposing the Body to the Cold, after being heated with  
violent Exercise: Whence the Pores being suddenly closed, and  
the perspirable Matter retain'd in the Body, such a particular  
kind of Fever is raised in the Blood, aS the then general Con-  
fritution, or the particular Depravity Of the Juices, is most in-  
clined to produce. And indeed I am of Opinion, that more  
have been destroy'd by this means, than hy the Plague, Sword,  
**or** Famine together; for, if **a** Physician examines his Patient

strictly Concerning the first Occasion of the Disease, he will  
generally find it Io proceed from one Of these Causes; provided  
It is One Of those acute Diseases we have treated Of above.

But it must here be Carefully remarked, that thtf the Diseases  
**I** now treat of. Under the Title of *Intercurrents,* were most, if  
not all Os them, essential Diseases, yet, frequendy, certain Diju  
Orders happen in stationary Fevers, resembling these Intercur-  
rents aS to the Phenomena, and likewise Characterized by **the**same Name, which, however, are manifest Symptoms Of those  
Fevers. In this Case, *fficJ* are no: to be treated by the Method  
which is to he used when they are essential Diseases; but rather  
by that which the Fever requires, whereof they are now Sym-  
proms, which Method is Only to he (lightly adapted to their par-  
ticular Cure. Great Attention must he had to the Fever of the  
Year, and to find Ont the MethOd whereby it may he easiest  
Conquer'd, whether by Bleeding, Sweating, Or any Other Pro-  
cedure. Should it be Objected, that the Disorders under Con-  
sideration, which I term essential, are, in reality, only Symptoms.’  
I reply, that perhaps they may he Symptoms, with respect to the  
Fever to which they properly belong but they are at least Sym-  
ptoms of Fevers, which always necessarily produce them. Thus,  
man essential Pleurisy, the Fever is os Inch a Nature as always to  
depofite the morbific Matter upon the Pleura; in an essential  
Quinsey, Of inch a Nature aS to throw the morbific Matter upon  
the Throat; and so in the rest. But, when any of th- above-  
mentioned Diseases succeeds a Fever, which belongs to a particular  
Constitution Of Years, and is dependent thereupon, it is then  
produced accidentally Only, and no way necessarily; and, there-  
sore, there is a remarkable Difference between them. . ...

Bur, in Order to distinguish rightly hetween essential and mere  
symptomatical Disorders, it is Os Moment to consider, that the  
same Symptoms, which accompany any particular stationary Fe-  
ver at the Beginning, will likewise happen ar the same time, in  
**a** Pleurisy or Quinsey, when these are only accidental Symptoms  
Of such a Fever. We had a Proof of this in the symptomatic  
Pleurisy, succeeding the FeVer, which prevailed in the Winter  
**of I67I.** For all that were seised with the Pleurisy were afflicted,  
in the Beginning, with a Pain in the Head, Back, and Limbs.;  
which were the most certain and common Symptoms of all those  
Fevers which preceded the Pleurisy, and continued after that  
Disease went Off: Whereas, when either of these Intercurrents  
is the essential Disease, it attacks in the same manner in all Years  
indifferently, having nothing in Common with the then prevailing  
stationary FeVer. Besides, the Symptoms, which afterwards arise,  
are more apparent, as not being concealed and perplexed, byta  
Mixture Of Other Phenomena of a different Nature, and be-  
longing to another FeVer.. Again, theTirneOstheYear wherein  
the greater Part of essential intercurrents usually make their Ap-  
pearance;, frequently points out the Kind Of Disorders whereto  
they should he *refero*: But, lastly, he is heft qualified to disco-  
ver the diagnostic Signs, both Of these, and' all Other Diseases,  
who, by daily and diligent Observation, hath searched so inti-  
mately into their Phenomens, as, at first Sight, to he able **to**distinguish the Genus; though, perhaps, the characteristic Dif-.  
ferences of some of them may be so Very subtle, that he Cannot  
express them by Words to another..

But aS these different Species Of Fevers, so sar as I Cap leant  
by carefully Considering their Concomitants, and the Method Of  
Cure, proceed from an inflammation Of the Blood peculiar to  
every Difease, I place the principal Part Of the Cure in Cooling  
the Blood. In the mean time, I endeavour universally to expel  
the morbific Matter, by a Method Of Cure -varied according  
to the Nature of the Disease, and which Experience shews to  
he readily curative os the particular Species thereof. And in  
reality, whoever is thoroughly acquainted with the Method Of  
expelling the febrile Matter, whether by Bleeding, Sweating,  
Purging, Or any Other more proper Way, will have the best Sue- -  
*Cess* in the Cure Of all Fevers. *Sydenham.*

INTERCURRENS *Pulsus.* The same aS PULSus INTERil  
CIDENS; which see.

INTERCUS. That Species Of Dropsy, Called *Anas.arca, is .*sometimes thus nam'd. —1 - \

INTERDENTlUM. The Intervals betwixt **the Teeth** of  
the same Order.

INTERDIGITIUM. A Corn betwixt **the** Toes.\*  
INTERFOEMINEUM. The PERINAEUM; which seel  
INTERLUNIUS MORBUS. The Epilepsy. ’ "  
INTERMISSIO. An Intermission; that is, the interval **bey**twixt two Paroxysms, Or Fits Of a Fever, Or Other Distemper.  
. INTERMITTENS *Febris.* An intermittingFever-SeePYREToal

INTERMITTENS *Pulsus.* An intermitting Pulse. See PULSUs,  
INTERNODIA. The Internodes, Or Joints Of the Fingers.  
INTERNUNTII DIES. Critical Days.

.. 1NTERNUS. The Appellation Of a Muscle of the internal  
Ear. See AUR is.

INTEROSSEI MUSCULI.

These are small Muscles lying between the Metacarpal Bones,  
and filling the three Interstices left between them, both exterior-  
ly, or towards the Back Of the Hand, and interiorly, or towards  
the Palm of the Hand. From this Situation they have the Name

*cfoileroffei,* and have been divided into external and internal.  
They are commonly reckoned six in Number, three external, and  
three internal; Regard being had Only to the fieshy Masses in  
the Metacarpus, and m the fnt tendinous insertions in the Fin-  
gers : But, if we consider the Composition Of these Masses, their  
Number may he increased.

The external Interossei are stronger, more Compound, and  
take up more Space between the Metacarpal Bones, than the  
internal: Each of them is made up of two Portions; One which  
appears almost on a Level with the Bones, the other hid, and  
which runs in upon the internal Muscles.

The apparent Portion is, in some measure, pennifOrm, heing  
fixed along the Sides of two Bones, and, also, by aismall Extre-  
mity, to rhe nearest Bone of the Carpus. The Other Portion,  
which lies hid, appears more simple, and seems to he fixed only  
to the Bases Of the same two Bones.

Near the Heads os the Metacarpal Bones, these two Portinns  
of each Muscre end in broad flat Tendons, which, having reach’d  
the Side Of the first Phalanx of One Finger, are afterwards united  
with the nearest Portion of the Tendon Of the Extensor Com-  
lmunis. One Portion is likewise inserted in the Phalanx itself,  
by small short Tendons. These Muscles Inay therefore be rec-  
koned Bicipital ; especially when the Tendons Of the two Por-  
tions unite.

The first two external Interossei are, for the most part, inserted  
in the middle Finger: They fill the Interstices between the three  
first Metacarpal Bones, and surround the middle Bone all the  
Way to the Hollow Os the Hand: Their Tendons are fixed in  
both Sides of the first Phalanx, and in both Sides Of the second  
Tendon Of the Extensor Communis.

The third external interosseus lies in the Interstice between  
the two last Metacarpal Bones, and is most commonly inserted in  
the ring Finger, its Tendon being fixed in that Side of the first  
Phalanx farthest from the Thumb, and in the Corresponding Edge  
of the third Tendon of the Extensor Communis. The fleshy Body  
Os this Muscle runs in between the two Bones, toward the Hoi-  
low os the Hand.

1 The internal Interossei are more simple than the former, and do  
hot lie so much between the Bones. The Tendon of the first  
is inserted in the Side os the first Phalanx os the fore Finger,  
next the little Finger, and in the cor responding Edge Of the Ex-  
tensor Communis. The Tendon Of the second goes in the same  
manner to the Side of the ring Finger, next the Thumb j and  
-the third, to the same Side of the little Finger.

There are, therefore, two external Interossei for the middle  
Finger, One for the ring Finger, but none for the fore and **littie**' Finger. The middle Finger has no internal Interrofleus; but  
the index, ring Finger, and littie Finger, have each of them  
One.

The external Interossei appear sometimes tri he really double, the  
two Muscles heing separated by a pinguious Line; so that in some  
- Subjects we have six internal interossei. But the fleshy Portions,  
'on each Side of the second Metacarpal Bone, belong IO the two  
first external Muscles; and the fleshy Portion, On the Side of the  
fourth Metacarpal Bone, next the Thumb, belong to the third eI-  
sternal Interostens.

The Interossei may have two different Uses, according to  
their diffofent Insertinns, and the different Situations Of the Fin-  
gers in winch they are inserted.

in general, they assist the Extensor Communis by their Inser-  
tions in the lateral Angles os the rhomboidal Fissures, for thereby  
;they act like lateral Ropes, which, together with the Tendons  
of the Extensor, serve to extend the .third Phalanx Of each  
Finger.

By the same lateral insertions they perform the lateral Motions  
of the Fingers, that is, they press them all close against each  
Other, but do not separate them all, nor move each Finger in  
particular towards or from the Thumb, in a general Separation  
. of all the Fingers, the Interossei move only the middle and ring  
Tngers ; the Index and littie Finger being separated by other Mus-  
cles. In the Motion of the Fingers toward the Thumb, winch is  
Termed Adduction, they act only on three Fingers, the middle,  
Ting, and little Fingers, in the contrary Motion or Abduction  
of the Fingers, they move also three, which are, the index,  
middle, and ring Fingers.

The Uses of the lnteroflei in particular, whether external or  
internal, may be disterent in different Subjects, according to **the**Variety of their Insertions , and» therefore, in living Bodies, no-  
thing can he determined about them.

According to the Situation in which I have described them, the-  
'first and second external interossei perform alternately the Ad-  
eduction and Abduction of the middle Finger, the third performs  
the Abduction of the ring Fnger, that *is, moves, is* toward the  
.littie Finger.

\* The first internal Interosseus makes the Abduction of the In-  
**des,** or moves it toward the middle Finger , the second makes  
the Adduction of the ring Finger, by moving it, also, toward  
the middle Finger, and the third performs the Adduction of **the**littie Finger, or moves it toward the middle Finger. *Wsnflonds  
Anatomy.*

**THE INTEROSSEI OF THE FOOT.**

These are seven small Muscles, which fill np the four Inter-  
stices between the Metatarsal Bones, much after the same Manner  
aS in the Hand. The four largest are superior, the Other three in-  
ferior. The common Division of them into external and inter-  
nal is very improper.

The first of the superior Muscles is fixed posteriorly by fleshy  
Fibres, In the Ligament which connects the Basis Of the two first  
Metatarsal Bones; in the Outside Of the first Bone, and in the upper  
Part Of the Inside of rhe second. It ends in a small Tendon, which  
is inserted in the Inside Of the first Phalanx Os the second Toe.

The other three are fixed by fleshy Fibres, in the inner and  
upper Parts Of the last three Metatarsal Bones, and in the outer  
and upper Pans Of the second, third, and fourth Bones. They,  
also, end in Tendons, which are inserted in the Outsides Of the 1first Phalanges Of the second, third, and fourth Toes.

The three inferior Muscles are fixed proportionably by fleshy  
Fibres to the lower Parts of these Bones, principally to the third,  
fourth, and fifth, and to the Ligaments belonging to their Bases.  
The first inferior interosseus is likewise fixed by some Fibres to  
the Tendon Of thePeronaeus Maximus, The Tendons Of these  
three Muscles are inserted in the Insides of the Bases of the first:  
Phalanges Of the last three Toes.

The Interossei Of the Foot have the same Uses aS Of the Hand.  
The first sitperior Muscle brings the second Toe near the great  
Toe, the Other three bring the second, shim, and fourth Toes,  
near the littie Toe. The three inferior Muscles move the last *e*three Toes toward the Other two. I here speak according to the  
Situation which I have most frequentiy Observed, but, aS that  
Situation varies, the UfeS must likewise be different. *Winflands  
Anatomy.*

INTERPASSARE, in Medicine, is to quilt a Bag fill'd with  
medicinal ingredients, in Order to their equal Distribution.

INTERPELLATUS *Morbus, in Paracelsus,* **is a** Disease  
which is attended with irregular. Or uncertain Paroxysms.

INTERPOLATUS *Dies, in Paracelsus,* is a Day free from  
a febrile Paroxysm, Or a Day interpolated betwixt two Pa-  
roxysms. .

INTERSCAPULARlA. The Cavities betwixt the *Scapulae*and *Vertebrae. Blancard.*

' INTERSCAPULIUM. The Spine of the *Scapula.*

**INTERSEPTUM. The UvuLA,** and the Septum NA-  
**RIUM, are thus call'd.**

INTERSPINALES **COLLI,** Certain **Muscles Of the Neck, ’**Call'd by *Winsiovj, Spinales Colli Minores.*

Thefe Muscles lie hetween the six spinal Apophyses of **the**Neck, and hetween the last Of theNeCk and first of the Back,  
heing inserted in these Apophyses by both Extremities on One  
Side of the posterior Cervical Ligament, which parts them front  
those On the other Side.

The Inter-spinaleS are Assistants to the Semi-spinales in their  
mutual Action, and Inay, also, serve to bring hack the NeCk to .  
its natural Situation, after small Motions Of Rotation. *JVinsmw..*

INTERSTlNCTUS. Distinct, relative to the Small-pox.

INTER-TRANSVERSALES *Musculi,* called by *iVinsmo  
Transivers.ales Colli Minores.*

These are very small short Muscles, found in the interstices Of  
several transverse Apophyses, in which they are inserted. *Winflovp.*

Their Use is to approximate these transverse Apophyses..

INTERTRIGO. A Galling. Gallings produced by **the**Wringing Or Attrition of uneasy Shoes are mollified and kept  
from Swelling by the Application Of the Lungs of a Swine, Or a  
Lamb, warm, to the grieved Part. Effectual to the same Purpose is  
the Powder Of a burntsold Shoe, sprinkled on the Place , Or raw  
Wool, Or the Flowers Os the Garden Pomegranate, each Of  
them burnt, and the Ashes sprinkled thereon; Or *Acasia* rubbed  
' On the galled Part with Vinegar. TO those who have tender Flesh  
apply the *Emplastrum ex Hordea.* For Gallings, Burns, and Erup-  
tions Of Papulae, a most excellent Plainer is prepared Of three  
Ounces Of Litharge, four Ounces of Wax, One Ounce of recent  
Swines Fat, and a Pound Os Oil Of Myrtle: TO induce a Cica-  
trix, Omit the Fat in the Prescription. *Aetius, Tetrab.* 4. *Serine  
Cap. 6y.*

Balaustines are much commended by *Oribasius* for speedily  
cicatrizing Gallings and Old Ulcers: The Bark of the Pine-tree,  
also, is said by the same Author to he excellent for Gallings, be-  
ing applied to the Place.

*Intertrigo* takes its Name, according to *Vano de Lingua Latina,  
Lib. An ah eo quod duo inter se trita. Rhodii Lexicon Scriberi.  
anum.*

Children are subject to inflammations and Excoriations, in  
several Parts of their Bodies, particularly behind the Rars, ut the  
Neck and Thighs. Those on the lower Parts usually proceed  
from the Acrimony of the Urine, which sometimes frets ossi the  
Epidermis, and leaves the Cutis bare. The Cure m2y he accomi  
plished by washing the Parts gentiy with warm Water, twice or  
thrice a Day, which dissolves and drinks up the acrimonious Salts

of the IJrine lodged therein. Nurfe ufually distolve a littie  
Fullers Earth in the Wa-er, and apply it to the Part, aster in has  
been well washed. Finely powdered Ceruse, Chalk, or red wined  
Slate, will, also, serve strr the same Purpose. But where the Io-  
flam mation and Excoriation are Considerable, 'tis proper to use, by  
way Os Fomentations a Solution Of Trochisci albi RhafiS in  
Piantain-water, twice or thrice a Day. . in the mean time the  
Parts should, by all means, he kept dry, or prevented from rub-,  
bing One against another by the interposition Of fine Linen Rags,  
Ot theUseOfa littie red desiccative Ointment Or Diapompholygos..  
spread thin upon it. '

INTERVALLUM An interval betwixt two Paroxysms of  
a Distemper; or betwixt two Pulsations of the Artery.

- INTERVERTEBRALES *MufcuU. . -.*

. They arise from the Body of one Vertebra laterally, and are in-  
serted, after an oblique Progress, into rhe back Part of the other  
Vertebra immediately above it. “

Their Use is to-draw the Bodies of the Vertebrae .nearer one  
another, and a little to one Side. *Douglas. . .*

INTESTlNA TERRAL Earth-worms.. . .  
INTESTINA. The intestines. SeeCoELIA.

AS I have generally consider'd the Stomach and Intestines to-  
gether aS one continued-Canal, I shall, in this Place, give an  
Account of the Inflammations to which-they are subjecti And  
first of the Stomach.-- - ’.

This Organ, like all other. Parts os the Body, may be seized  
with a true Inflammation,she Signs and-Effects of which are  
. generally these following-: A burning,, fix'd, and pungent Pain  
Its the Stomach, an Exacerbation of.this Pain, at the Very time  
any thing is taken into the Stomach; a painful Vomiting imme-  
diately after Eating or Drinking, accompanyd with a tormenting  
Hiccup; a Violent and-Perpetual Uneasiness about the Prxcor-  
dis, and an acute Continual Fever. The Causes of this Disor-  
derate either general Inflammations, the Contiguity os theSto,-  
Inachto rhe other Parts inflam'd, or-the taking acrid Substances

' into the Stomach/ Ἀ' ' - ' .:

' - An lnflammationof the Stomach generally soon proves mor-,

tal, unless expeditiously Cured, in consequence of the Injury, done,  
to the important Function of this Pan, and the incredible Num-  
ber of Nerves connected with it.

Like other Inflammations, it terminares either, in Health, in.  
shppuratory, scirrhous, cancerous, or gangrenous Disorders, or in:  
theludden Death of the Patient-, atcelerated by.Convulsions.

As soon aS this Disorder is, from .its Signs before enumerated,  
known to he present,' we are fort hwith, and with the .greatest  
Care, to use liberal Venesection, which is-to he repeated.as Nel.  
cessity requires, highly mild, nutritive, emollient, and antiphlo-.  
gistic Liquors, Of a Quality opposite to theCause of. the. Disor-  
der ; as, also. Clysters and Fomentations Os a. like Nature. . But  
all acrid Sub stances, .and; especially Vomits, ate. Carefully to he  
abstained from. .. \* . - - . si

*‘ ’ A mild dad lenitive* **DRINK. . 'si;;'-.**

' - - Take Of the recent Leaves OF .Wood-sorrel, three Ounces , Of  
the Leaves Of Mallows, an Handful and an half, Of entire:  
Oats, an Ounce: Boil with a sufficient Quantity. Os Whey;  
to every- twelve Ounces Of which add- two Yolks Of Eggs,  
and one Ounce Os the Rob of Currants.

**..X CLYSTER.**

Take of the recent: Leaves of Endives Succory, Fumitory,  
Mallows, and Marshmallows, each an Handful.. Boil with  
Whey, end, after expressing the DecOction, use sen. Ounces  
of it for a Clyster, twice Or thrice a Day .

..- Iran Inflammation of-the Stomach terminates in a Suppura-  
tion, many seeininglyfnrprising Misfortunes ensue, but especially  
a Nausea, Vomiting, and Pain, which, when their Cause since  
known, are rarely curd ,. but when it is known, they are to he  
treated in the same manner with Abscesses.

When an inflammation os the Stomach produces a ScirrhuS,  
Or-aCimcer, it then excites excessive Vomitings, and intolerable  
Pains, winch are heightened and protracted, by taking the least-  
thing into the Stomach, Of a fixed Nature, and augmented by  
all acrid MedicineS.

By mild and lenient Medicines alone, this Species Os the Dis-  
order may he alleviated, but rarely Cured. Medicinal Waters’  
are, however, in this Case, the most efficacious Means of Relief.

From what has been said above, and under the Article HEPAR,  
the Origin, Nature, Effect, Knowledge, Prognostic, Cure, and pal-  
liative Cure os Inflammations. Suppurations, Gangrenes, Scir-  
rhuses, and Cancers, os the Spleen,. Pancreas, and Omentum,  
may he deduced.

**INFLAMMATIONS GT THE INTESTINES. -**

Not Only the Stomach, bur also the Intestines, especially small  
.ones, are Often subject to an acute Inflammation in their Mem-  
branes. This Misfor.tme is produced by the Common Causes Of  
an Inflammation, Convey’d to the intestines; either, for Instance,  
by the acrid Matter Of Liquors drank. Of Aliments, Spices and  
Pickles, Medicines, or PoisonSjIaken into the Stomach, Convey’d

thence into the Intestines, and 'there reissu'd in their valvulour  
Felds. This Misfortune may? also, beprocuced by an acrid, pur  
trid, fetid, purulent, ichorous, gangrenous, bilious, cr an-abi-  
lions Mailer convey’d from the Oesophagus, Stomach, Liver,  
Spleen, Pancreas, and Omentum, to the Intestines, where it re-  
mains and corrodes them. And, lastly, an Inflammation Of the  
Intestines, may he produced by Violent previous Convulsions,  
which create Flatulences, stop the Motion Of the Fluids, and by  
that means produce an Inflammation-

This Disorder contracts the Intestines, closes up their Cavi-.  
ties, prevents the Passage Os what is convey’d to them, produces  
highly acute, burning, and fixed Pains; excites Violent Convul-  
sions, when the inflam'd Part in irritated by the Things convey'd; ..  
to it renders the Patient Costive, excites a Vomiting Of the Alir)  
meets, and Of Things Convey’d to the affected Pan, sooner or,,  
later, accordingas the Inflammation is near the superiors or in-’  
serior Parts Os the Intestines; produces painfid Flatulences, acute.  
Gripes accompanied with Rumblings, the Iliac Passion, that.  
Disorder call'd VOlVulus, an Abscess, a Gangrene, a ScirrhuS,.  
a Cancer, a highly acute Fever, excessive Weakness, in Conse-  
quence Of the intense Pain, and sudden Death.

So long as the Disorder. Continues in its inflammatory State, it  
is, by the Ignorant and Unskilsql, taken for.ai Twisting Of the  
Intestines ; and being, through a dangerous Mistake, ascribed to’  
Coitsp Flatulences, and Wind, is for that Reason'treated with, hot  
Medicines, a Practice which proves fatal to the Patient.

But a genuine. Inflammation. Of the Intestines is known from  
its Concomitant Continual acute Fever, insenseThirst, excessive.  
Hear, a hard Pulfs, a burning Pain, high-COIoured Urine, and;  
thejnduction Of a sudden Weakness.. . .. - -.

When an Inflammation seizes xheFlexureof the Colon, the.  
Disorder resembles the Colic , bur, if it seises the Extremity Of  
the *Intestinum Pactum,* it is generally taken for the blind Haemor-  
rhoids jin which Case, its most happy Termination is by a mild,  
bloody, and bilious Dysentery.

As soon aS an inflammation of the intestines is known to tie-  
present,; from the Signs before enumerated, wears, in its first:\*  
Stage, with the greatest Expedition, to attempt its Cure, which,  
is to beohtain'd, first, by liberal and repeated Venesection, aS m.  
a Pleurisy, secondly, by the .careful injection os laxative, diluting  
and antiphlogistic Clysters, repeated three, four. Or more times a  
Day; thirdly, by the frequent drinking Os Liquors Of a laxative,  
diluting, and antiphlogistic Nature, with .a prudent Addition Os  
Opium,, and such Things as are Opposite to the particular known  
Cause Of the Disorder, fourthly, by Fomentations prepared Of  
Substances. Of like Qualities apply'd to the whole Abdomen, and  
especially Fomentations consisting Of young, vigorous, and found  
Animals.,. fifthly, by carefully abstaining from all kinds of Drink,  
Aliments, or Medicines which are Of an acrid, hot Nature, or Cass  
pable, of increasing thelmpetuS Ofthe.FluidS; aS, also, by avoid- -  
ing Exercise, and the Exorbitancies Of the Passions ; and, sixthly,  
by persisting in the Use of theseThings, till the entire Disorder .  
is remov'd, and does not return in threeDays. ‘ Ἀ

If this Disease is not cured by proper Remedies, and Continues  
to rage with Violence longer .than threeDays, rhe Pain, Heat;  
and Distraction, are succeeded hy a Shivering thro' the whole  
Body, without any apparent Clause, and by an obtuse Pain, with  
a Sensation Of Weight in the Part affected , these are Signs, that  
anAbscess is forming in it r Within fourteen Days alter, the Ab- ’  
.scess breaking, the Pus will he discharg’d: lf rhis rhe is discharg’d  
into the Cavities of the Abdomen, it produces many Disorders  
similar to those arising from a Discharge of Pus from the Liver,  
and mention'd under the Article HEPAR : But, if this Pusis diss  
charg’d into the Cavities Of.the Intestines, it produces a purulent  
Dysentery, small Or great, short Or long, according to the Na-  
ture Of the Ulcer form’d, in this Case, entire Membranes Of  
the Intestines are frequentiy, discharg’d, and a Conshmption is Often  
brought on.

. AS (bon.as an Inflammation Of the intestines is known to he  
present, all such Aliments are carefully to he abstain'd from, as  
are capable Os generating a large Quantity of herd and thick  
Faeces: The Patient is Only to be nourish'd with Broths boiled  
wish gently detergent Roots ; balsamic detergent Decoctions are  
to he copiously drank, and injected by way Os Clysters ; Or Me-  
dicinal Waters are to he copiousty thank, and their Use persisted,  
in till a Perfect Cure is brought about. '

*The* **ALIMENT to** *be used in this Disorder:*

Take Of the Roots Of Viper's-grass, GoaPS.heard, Skinetj  
Parsley, and Succory, each two Ounces: Bost in Flesh,  
both, and, with every thirty Ounces Of the Broth, min two  
Yolks of Eggs, and a sufficient Qjrantityof Salt. :. . . r ‘

*A* **DECOCTION.**

Take Of the Roots Of Garden Valerian, two Ounces ; of  
the Leaves of LOvage, two Handfuls; Of the Flowers of  
Saint JOhn'S-wort, one Handful ‘ and Of the Flowers of \*  
Agrimony, two Ounces : Boil with two ρ]πΚ of Water;  
Of which let .the Patient drink two Ounces every Hour.  
This Decoction is also to he used as a Clyster.

*. 'a\*'*

If the Disease proceeds from hrgfiry violent Couses, and Tuch  
as are productive Of terrible Symptoms in the inflam'd Pan, a  
Gangrene may he easily produced, whin will at last prove  
mortal-

From the Violence of the Causes, and the terrible Nature of  
the Symptoms, we may easily foresee, that a Gangrene will hap-  
pen, if the Sims Of a henign Resolution and Cure do nos, at the  
same time, appear. . *t sir.-.*

That a Gangrene is forming, may he known, not only from -  
the Cirmmstanc.es mentioned in the preceding Paragraph, but,  
alfo, from the sudden Remission Of the intense Pain, without ’  
any apparent Cause; a weak and intermittent Pulse; aDysentery,  
in which the Matter discharg’d is fetid, cineritious, ichorous,  
Ilvid, orblack', an insensible Evacuation of the Faeces, and, soon  
after, a calm and gentle Death.

The Disorder, when attended with the last-mentioned Train  
of Symptoms, is rarely to he Cured; hut Ought to have been fo  
before these appeared.: But the only beneficial Measures which  
can he taken, are, that the Patient should abstain from all Ah-  
ments capable of producing a large Quantity Of herd, acrid, and  
thick Faeces, that he should he nourish’d with Broths, in which  
gently detergent Roots are bod'd, drink large Quantities of bal-  
lamin and detergent Decoctions, have the same injected by way  
of Clyster, and use sarge Quantities Of Medicinal Waters

But if the Pan inflam'd is glandular, the Heat intense, the  
impacted Matter thick, the Emunctories of the Glands obstruct-.  
ed, and their FOllicules and Sides distended, a Scirthns arises,  
which is a very different Disorder from the preceding j and must I  
be Clearly and certainly known and distinguish’d.

Is, therefore, an inflammation it» the small intestines, with the  
Conditions mentioned under the Article INFLAMMATIO, as ne-  
cessary to form in Scirrhns, is Of long standing, but does not ripe  
to the greatest Height, and, being neither Cured by Resolution,  
proper Medicines, nor Suppuration, leaves in the Part affected,  
a Stupor, a Sense of Weight, and a constant Distraction, we  
have just Ground *to* suspect, that a Scirrhns is forming there.

If this Scirrhns follows its general Nature, and produces  
Its Ordinary Effects already mentioned, in this Part, many  
violent and Obstinate Disorders ensue, such aS Stupor, Weigbr,  
and Increase of Bulk, all which are daily augmented : Hence  
proceeds a Lessening os the Cavity Of the Intestines; a Stag-  
nation of the Faeces and Chyle in them, and their Action on  
the resisting Parts; the Matter, in the mean time, becoming  
highly putrid hy its Continuance. Hence arise an Obstruction  
and Intortion Of the intestines, and the Consequent Detention  
of the Faeces; the Iliac Passion , that Disorder called Volvulus,.  
or a Dysentery Of a drier Species, produced by an acrid irritating  
Matter, ConvnisionS, Hiccup; Vomiting3 Continual Pain; a  
Fever, Extenuation, an Atrophy; and, at last. Death.

Medicines Os whatever Kind are Of littie Efficacy in this  
Species Of the Disorder: Let the Patient, however, abstain from  
all such Aliments aS generate large Quantities Of thick and hard  
Faeces, and feed only upon Broths. in which detergent Roots are  
boil'd: He must, also, drink large Quantities Of balsamic and  
detergent Decoctions ; which are, also, to he injected by way  
of Clysters, Medicinal Waters are, also, to he liberally used.  
By these means theDiforder may he long protracted without any  
great Degree of Inconvenience, -

But if the Scirrhns, generated in this Part, is Join'd with the  
Causes Capable- of producing a Cancer, and is known by the  
Signs enumerated under the Article CARCINOMA, then the  
State Of the Patient is highly miserable, and incurable  
and may he understood from what is said Under that Ar-  
ticle, compared with the Nature, Function, and nervous Tex-  
ture, Of the Intestines. And the Patient is, in a particular man-  
per, afflicted with an highly acrid. Continual, and Obstinate Dys-  
entery, which bums. Conodes, and consumes all the Parts it  
touches; and is attended with Violent Convulsions, and intole-  
rable Pains Of a fined and lasting Nature, till, at last. Death  
puts an End to the Patient's Misfortune.

: When the Presence os a Scirthns is known by the Signs enu-  
merated under that Article, great Caution is reouisite, and it is  
to he treated in the manner already directed, nut if, in Order  
to remove it, acrid Substances are us’d, especially drastic Purga-  
tives, a Cancer^s produced, and rages with uncommon Violence.  
In this Case the Drink is to consist Only of recent Whey , and  
the Patient is to he. nourish'd only with Broths Prepar'd Of  
farinaceous Substances alone, or Flesh, together with the Yolks  
Of Eggs. Mild Clysters, Consisting Onsy of a Decoction Of  
Linseed, Leaves of Nightshade, Or white Poppy-heads, are to he  
injected. Then Medicines highly demulcent, anodyne, gently  
narcotic, and not easily Convertible into an acrid Nature, are to  
he exhibited.

From what has been said, it is sufficientiy obvious, why, in  
Practice, so Violent, fixed. Obstinate, intolerable, and insnr-  
mountable Pains are-perceiv'd in the Oesophagus, the Month Of  
the Stomach, the Liver, the Spleen, the Pancreas, the Ilium,  
and the Colon; as, also, hew Various and furprising a Disorder a  
Dysentery is in every respect, how improperly and unjustly, in  
Disorders of this kind, a certain hectic Acrimony of the. HR-

moires is accus'd, and praiudicial Medicines exhibited, in orda\* .  
to remove this supposed Acrimony , how great Caution is  
requisite in exhibiting Purgatives, in excessive Pains Os these  
Parts, what is the Nature Of that incurable Hypercatharsibr  
which, in some Patients, frequently succeeds the Exhibition Os  
Purgatives, how Various .Remedies and Measures are requisite to  
the Cure of Dysenteries, how Vain, fallacious, and destructive  
it is, to Prescribe one Medicine, as proper in all their Various  
Conditions and Natures, or, in general, one universal Method or  
Cure. -

1NT0RTUS. Writhed, twisted. *Scribonius Largus,* N.43.  
directs Vaporation Of the Parotides, with fervent Sea-water, oy  
means Of recent Sponges dipt therein, and express'd per *Idnteum  
intortum,* through a twisted Linen Cloth, for the greater Force.  
*Celsus, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 28. for a Callus in a Fistula, directs ns to  
introduce *Papyrum intortum,* a twisted Piece Of Papyrus, an-  
Ointed over with some Caustic. *Intortae Venae et conglomerata,*in the same Author, *Lise. J. Cap.* I8. are Veins twisted Or shri-  
Vel’d up, and Conglomerated in a Cirfocele.

INTOXICATlO, from *Toxicum,* τοξικὸν, Polson, Venom,  
is properly the same as INFECTIO. *Paracelsus, Lib.* I. *de Peste,*restrains *Intoxicatio* to the external Poisoning Of Wounds and.  
Abscesses. It is generally now us'd in a topical Sense for Jis-.-  
*ebriatio,* Inebriation. See ALCOHOL.

INTRICATUS. An Epithet Of a Muscle. See **BICAU-  
DALIS.**

INTR1TUM, ἔντρίτον, ἔντριμμα, ὑποτφιμμα, aculinaryWord,.  
signifying a fort of minced Meat, so Call'd *ab interendo,* from  
rubbing Or grating, *intrita,* according to *Pliny,* is Food pre-  
par5d by rubbing Or grating. *Donatus* says, it is properly Ashr-  
*tarium alliatum. Intrita* and *Intritum, in Martial,* signifies  
Meats prepared by pounding in a Mortar; *for* which the MO-  
derns use *contusum. Celsus* uses *Intrita* in the same Sense; aS do  
*Farrs,* also, and *Columella. . Phocidi Lexicon Scribonlanum.*

INTROSUSCEPTIO, INTUSSUSCEPTIO. Introsuscc-  
ption is a preternatural Ingress of one Portion of an intestine  
into another. Or a Reduplication Of the intestine. See JLIACA  
**PASSIO.**

INTSIA. The Name Os a very large evergreen Tree, which  
grows in *Malabar,* Call'd, also. *Acacia Malabarica Globosa.* The  
Juice Of the Leaves, and Of the Bark, taken with a little Salt,  
mitigates Pains Of the Belly': And the Bark, pulverized, and ‘  
sprinkled upon Ulcers, is said to ease the Pains thereof. *Baise  
Hist. Plant.*

INTYBUS. A Name .for the *Cichoreum« latifolium: sive  
Endivia vulgaris:* For the *Hedypnois , annua s* For theHyosein  
*ris; angustifolia:* And for the *Lampsana.*

INVERECUNDUM OS. The OS Frontis.

INVIDIA. Envy. This is esteem'd a Cause Of Diseases by  
some Physicians, particularly Of an AUophy , and produces its.  
Effect like all Other Species Of Sorrow.

. INUNCTIO. .Inunction. This imports either the Actiog  
os anointing, or the Materials with which a Part is anointed. -

IN VOLVULUS. The Name of a Worm found upon Vine-  
leaves. . ...

INUSTORIA are Cauteries.

IOBOLOS. An Epithet sor those kinds of venomous Ani-  
mals, which dart Out their Poisons.

IODES, ἰώδης, from ἰὸς, .lErugo, Verdegrhe. ./Eruginous,  
or of the Colour Of Verdegrise. It is frequently us'd aS an Epi-  
thet.sor the Matter discharg’d by Vomit, in *Hippocrates.*

JOHUALXOCHITL. See COLcAQUAHUITL.

JOLL7E COMPOSITIO. The Name of an Escharotic de-  
scrib'd by *Celsus, Lib. q. Cap.* 22.

ION, ἰον. The Violet. z

JONDRABA. A Name for the *Thlas.pidiorn; apalum ; spi-  
catum.*

IONIA. The *Athenian* Name for the Chamaepitys, accord\*  
ing to *Paulus ASgrneta, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 45.

IONTHLASPL ,

The Characters are ;

’ It hath a Flower, Consisting Of four Leaves, which are placed  
in form 'of a Cross; Out Of whose Flower-Cup rises the Pointal,  
which afterwards becomes a Fruit, which is flat, round, and  
shap'd like a Buckler, having but One Cell, in winch is Contain'd  
a flat round Seed.

*Bocrhaave* mentions two Species of this Plant ὁ which are, .

I. IOnthlaspi; minimum; spicatum, lunatUm. *Col. p. %.*284.

2. Ionthlashi, luteo flore, incanum, montanum; δισκοίιδές.  
*Col. p.* I. 28ο.

Besides the two foregoing Species Of Ionthlaspi, *Miller* men-  
tions a third j which is,

Ionthlaspi orientale, fructu echinato. *Tourn. Cor,*

The first Sort is found in Plenty upon the Mountains near  
the *Tiber.* The second Sort grows wild about *Montpelier* j ea  
also in the Fields near *Nifines,* and Other Places in the South Osi  
*France* j also in *Spain* and *Italy.* But the third Sort was disco-  
vered by Dr. *Tovrnofort* in the *Levant,* from whence he sent  
the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris. Millrtis Dies Pel.* x

**The two first are esteem’d detersive, aperitive, and value-  
ray.**

IONTHOS, τενθος. An hard and small Pimple in the Face,  
call'd by the *Latins Varus.* See EPHELIS, FURUNcULUs, and  
VARUs.

IOS, ἰός. Engo, Verdegrife.

IOSACCAR, μσάκχαρ. Sugar of Violets

IOTACISMUS. A Defect in.the Tongue, or Organs of  
Speech, which renders a Person incapable Or pronouncing Cer-  
tain Letter,.

IOUI. This is an alimentary and restorative Liquor, pre-  
par'd in *Japan,* and capable Os being Preserv'd ten Or a dozen  
Years. It is fluid like Broth, aqueous, black. Of an agreeable  
Smell, and good Taste, salt, and savoury. With respect IO the  
Manner ef preparing it, no more is known, than that it is made  
of the Gravy Of Beef, express'd when half-roasted: The Time.  
*rsese* keep the rest a Secret, and sell it very dear. This Liquor  
is very rare in *Europe*: Some, however, is imported either on  
account of Curiosity or Luxury. It is thought to be a JResto-  
rative after Diseases, and. On this Account, is esteem'd greatly  
all over the East.

JOVIS BARBA, Or BARBA JOVIS.

The Characters, according to *Miller,* are ♦ v

It hath pennated or wing’d Leaves; the Flowers are papilio- ί  
naceous, and are succeeded by short OVal Pods, in which is, \*  
for the most part, contain'd one roundish Seed.

*' Boerhaave* mentions five Species of this Plant, which are,

; I. Barba Jovis. *C.* B. 397. *Barba Jovis pulchre lucens,* j. B.  
*x.* II. .. .

2. Barba Jovis, Africana, foliis viridibus pinnatis; store Coe-  
rideo. ' ss

τ3. Barha Jovis; Hispanica; incana, flore luteo. ” *T. sisii.*

'4 Barba Jovis, Lagopoides; Cretica; frutescens; incana;  
fiore spicato, purpureo, amplo. *Breyn. Prodr. 2.*

*q.* Barba Jovis ; Graeca, Linarhe folio argenteo, ampliori,  
flore luteo, parvo.T. *C.* 44. *Baerh. Ind. ala.Flant. Vol.* 2.  
P. 40. . . .. ..

There are no medicinal Virtues attributed te either of these  
plants at present, that l know of;

*Miller* mentions nine Species Of this Plant.

**JOVIS FLOS. The Crocus.** *Blancardo*

IOULOS, ϊουλος. The first Appearance Of downy Hairs on  
the Chin is thus call'd; as also the downy Hairs On the Temples.  
*Buffets Ephesius, so* I τ

IPECACUANHA. Ossic. Pomet. 46. Pis.JI648.) Ioj. (I658.)  
23I. Act. Philos Load. N. 238.69. Mont. Exot.ry. Dongl. Ind.  
46. Pis. (Ed. I648.) IcI- (Ed. 1658.) 23I. Coinm. Cat. Plant,  
usual. (Ed. In.) 95. *HippecaeuanhA.* Bagliv. Prax. 74. *Ipeca-  
euanna Brasiliensibus.* Marcgr. 17. Raii Hsish 669. *Ipepocoanha.*Marl. Ob. *Igpecayasive Pygaya,* Laet. 566. Purch. PIlg. Vol. 4  
13II. *Herba Paris Brasiliana poiycoccos.* Rafi Hist. I. 669. PerI-  
*clymensm parvum Brasilianum Aleuipharroacmn.* Pluk. Almag.  
288. *Periclymenum accedens planta Brasiliana, flosculis congestis  
albis.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 535. Cod. Med. 6I. *Ipecaeuana,* Strotls,  
Mat. Med. I. do. Tourn. Mat. Med. I89. BRASILIAN ROOT.

« This Plant is of some kin to the *Herba Paris,* but differs  
from it, in that it has more Leaves, sis, seven, and sometimes  
eight, which arc Of a dark Green above, and lighter underneath,  
fish of transverse Veins, from among these rises one Stalls,  
hearing On the Top several five-leaved white Flowers, growing  
Together in a Cluster, each Of which is succeeded by a dark-  
brown Berry, as big aS a small Cherry. The Root, when dry,  
is about as thick aS a Goose-quill, appearing wrinkled, and as  
- itweregeniculated and knotty. Of a brown Colour oh the Out-  
- fide. Consisting, principally. Of what we may Call the Cortical Part  
of the Roos, and having but a small whitish Pith; it is of a  
bitterish Taste, and somewhat earthy Smell. It grows in *Basil,*in moist, shady Woods. *Miller's Bot: Osse.*

- We have three Kinds Of Ipecacuanha, the Grey, or Ash-  
- Colour'd, the Brown, and the White; which last. Called also  
*Ps.etedipecacuanha,* Μ. *Tournofort* discovered to have no Virtue,  
and is, perhaps, that Kind mentioned by *Piso,* so that, pro-  
perly speaking, we have Only two Kinds Of Ipecacuanha, that  
Of *Brasil,* and that of *Peru,* called *Bexugntllo.* The Plant which  
produces this latter sort is unknown; and the Root' itself was  
not known in *Prance* till the Year I672. One Μ. *Le Gras,* who  
was not a Physician, brought it first Over, and gave it to M.  
*Craquenel,* an Apothecary; but lt succeeded very ill in his Hands,  
he having given it in the Quantity of two Drams for a Dose,  
which was too great. In I687. Mr. *Garnier* attempted to re-  
establish its Credit; in Order to which he applied to the elder  
*Helvetius,* who made several successful Trials Of it. After which  
the King purchased. Of *Helvetius,* the Secret, and Manner Of  
giving it, and made it known to nil the World; and it was after-  
wards os great Service in the ArmieS and Hospitals. *Geoffrey.*

. Dr. *James Douglas* in the *Phflofiphical Transactions,* takes  
notice Of the following sorts Of *ipecacuanha.*

The first general Division of thefe Roots, says he, must he  
into true and false, and each of these may he again subdivided

into several Species, the 4.

taken from their Colour.

Of the true Ipecacuanha I have four Kinds, Black, BrOwm  
Grey, and White; but I Cannot pretend to determine whether -  
they helong to different Plants, Or are only Varieties of the sarne  
Plant, Owing to the Soil in which they grow, aS is affirmed by  
Sir *Hans Sloane.* And aS these Roots are never imported to ns  
entire, it is impossible to give any Certain Description Of them .  
in that State. -

However, by Comparing the several dried Pieces, aS we have  
them, we may very probably conjecture, that a short radical .  
Trunk descends from a *Casdit,* and is afterwards divided into  
several large Branches, and these again into smaller Ones, indis- i  
ferent Series with minute Filaments, or Fibrillae, going Out  
from them.

Each Piece is made up Of an outer or Conical Part, and aa  
inner Or fibrous one, which, like a white Nerve, or smooth’'  
compact Fasciculus Of woody Filaments, runs through the Centre .  
or Axis, Of the Roots; and, perhaps, incloses within it a small .  
Pith, which, however, is hardly discernible by the naked Eye. .

-The .cortical Part is corrugated by two sorts of Wrinkles, one  
superficial, consisting either of Circular Rings, or littie Knots, ':  
which do not go quite round; the Other penetrating into its-  
Substance, being deep Incisures, or Fissures, reaching.all the.  
Way to the Nerve. ssssss .I

What Lengths these Roots are of, when taken o ut of **the..**Ground, cannot he determined; I have met with some Pieces  
above nine inches, many above fix, but the greatest Number:  
if stall shorter. - τ τγ . /ἐν

, We .find them hent, writhed, and Contorted into ail man- ‘  
ner os Figures, and, indeed, sew Pieces rare altogether straight.

. fori any considerable Length.

.What has been hitherto said, agrees to all the true Ipecacn- .  
anha-roots, but sever. 1 other things are still to he taken notice  
Of, in which they dister. *1 A . . -*

The Black Sort is the smallest of the four, very hard, and  
the Fissures wide and numerous. The Outward Colour Of the  
Cortex is not equally black, in all the Pieces Of this Kind; and .  
its inner Substance, as well aS the Nerve, is mostly whine, tho’ .  
not always in the same Degree, ' Ἀ . ,

The Brown Son is' larger than the Black, the Fissures at larger  
Distances, the inner Substance of the Cortex darker, and the ’  
external Colour has several Degrees Of Redness in the several ,  
Pieces. The third, or Grey Sort, is sometimes sound Os a darker, '  
sometimes Os a lighter Colour; and the inner Substance os the  
Cortex is Brown, streaked with White *it* is much larger than  
the Black Sort, many Pieces being above One-fourth of an Inch '  
in Diameter, but the Nerve is small in proportion to the cor- ἰ  
tical Part. ’ I have met with few Pieces of this Species above.,  
five Inches in Length; but, as I have already Observed, nothing  
can he concluded from thence as to the Length Of the whole.  
Roots. The Fissures are here still fewer than in the Brown Sort,  
and in some Pieces scarce any are to he met with. The super-  
ficial Corrugations are Various in different Roots, some' being  
almost wholly smooth, and in others the Wrinkles rather longi-.  
ordinal than circular. '

The White Kind, as sar as I can judge, by the small Sample  
which I have. Of it, is Os Very different Sizes, some Pieces Ot it  
being larger than any of the Grey Sort, and the rest much less.  
The whitish Colour Of the Cortex has a yellowish Cast, and the  
nervous Part is Very large, in proportion to the rest. Very few.  
Fissures are to be Observed therein, and hardly any reach so  
deep aS the Nerve. The other Corrugations are, likewise, very-  
shallow, and most Of them longitudinal; but it seems to be  
more knotty than the Other Kinds, and these Knots I take th.  
he owing principally to the Fibrillas, which go out from the  
larger Branches Of the Roots.. - . . - .

The Places of Growth Of these different Species Of Ipeca-i  
cuanha have not, as yet, been fully settled. The Black Sort is  
hitherto known to ..come Only from *Brasil,* by the'Way Of  
*Lisbon,* and some of Our Druggists, for that Reason, distinguish  
it by the Name Of the *Brasil* Root.

About the Brown Sort I am informed, by Dr. *James Hotisioun,*who resided several Years in *New Spain,* that it grows plenti-  
fully at some Distance from the City Of *Cartagena,* in the .  
Kingdom of *Nevi Granada*; from whence It is frequentiy sent'  
in Saroons, Or Skins, containing an hundred Weight, to *Jamaica,*and so to *England,* where it is certain we have had it. Of late  
Years, in great Abundance. . \*

The Grey Ipecacuanha is, with us, preferred to all the rest, and  
by sar the most generally used, when it can he hath It is said,  
by Authors, to grow in Pers, from whence it is brought to  
*Portobello,* and from thence into *Europe,* by the *Spanish* Galleons.  
Some Parcels of is are, likewise, probably, sent from *Portobello*to *Jamaica,* for we are certain, that it has, sometimes, been  
imported hither from that Island. By some Specimens brought  
me from *St. Thorni,* a *Portuguese* Ifland, under the Equator,  
whither they were sent directly from *Brasil,* it is evident, that  
this Species is, likewise, a Native of that Country; and there-

fore must either have been included by *Pise,* under one of the  
two Species mentioned by him, or esse discovered since inis’  
Time. According to Father *La Bat,* in bis- late Voyage to rhe -  
Hands Of *Almerica,* this Specie, grows, also, Rienttfu Jy in Afar-  
*tinico,* where, sot many Years past, it has been used by the Io-,  
habitants. - . ....

The White Sort, called, by the *Perfatstese, Jsacacuanhasclanca,*is said, by Fife, to growin Boaschy ane, if'we may believe Fa-)  
*tbetLaBat,* it is likewise sound in *Marssnico. \_ . \*"*

.These arc the four Kinds of true Ipecacuanha, which have .  
hitherto' Come to my Knowledge; bur s have met with two,  
other Roots, to which that Name has been faisty ascribed, which1from their outward Colour I shall call White and Rediso-brown.

The White .Sort agrees nearly, boin in Colour **and** Surface,  
with the true White, but. it is net near fo knotty. It is, likewise,  
considerably larger in Size,'straighter, and foster to theTouchr

The.Brown sort is off deeper Colour than the true Srown,  
**and** many Pieces have feme Mixture of Red, (from whence it  
has been, sometimes, called Red Ipecacuanha) and the inner Sub-  
stance of the Cortex inosines, to a redish Iellow. The Pieces  
of it are much longer-than any of the forcer Sorts, some of  
them measuring siyreetfInches, and they arc of a SiLe between i  
the Black and rhe Grey. The Fissures arc at greater Distances)  
from One another, thin in 'the true Brown, and rhe Spaces be-’  
tween., them much smoother, ln a Word, though this Root;  
when mixed with the true Brown, to which it bears the greatest  
Refembiance, may easily he confounded with it; yet, when they

. are attentively compared, the whole Appearance sufficiently di-  
stinguishes them.. .

Both these false Kinds were brought me from *Maryland, in*1725. by a Surgeon, who informed me, that they grow there  
in great Plenty, beingtailed Ipecacuanha by the inhabitants, and  
used as a Vomit by thofe of inferior Rank. I have, since that  
Time, received a Sample of'the Brown Son, taken from a Parcel  
which lay in the Custom-henfe, above twelve Years ago, and  
called by the Name of wild Ipecacuanha.

Sir Hans **SLOANE** informed me. the: this fasse Brown Kind  
was the same which was formerly sent to him from *Virginia* for  
the true Ipecacuanha, and which’ he afterwards discovered to be ‘  
the Root of a poisonous *Apocynum,* described by him in hits’  
*Natural History* Of *Jamaica,* in which Island it is very corn-.

- mon, and lrkewsse in Νοαυ *Spain,* aS appeared by the Specimens'  
sent him by Dr. *Burnet.* See AFocrNotr. \_

*M.* **BOULDUc’r** *Analysts Osc* **IEECACuANBA.**

**There are,** fays this Author, two Species of *Ipecacuanha,* known  
at prelent, one Grey, the other Brown, inclining on the Out-  
side to Black. The Grey is less violent in its Effects, and Jess  
certain in rts Success, than **the** Brown, as appears from Experi-  
ments made by myself and Others : However, as we gene-  
rally prefer mild before violent Remedies, the Grey Ipecacuanha  
is more frequently used than the Brov.rr.

Since there two Roots came in Request, we have been' pre.,  
stinted with a third, which though of a white Colour, and little  
resembling the others, they have been very solicitous to have  
it pass lor. another Ipecacuanha; and, in. Fadi, is is now called  
*The White Ipecacuanha,* and is used in some Distempers, as the  
other, for infants, and Women with Child, because generally  
it has very little Effects

I went first to work upon the Grey Sore with a Design to  
carry on the Operation to the other two. I made an Analysis  
of It, by two different Methods; one, by the common Way of  
Distillation by the Retort, in a close and gradual reverheratory  
Hear; the other, his bray of Extraction, with proper and con-  
venient Dissolvents.

- By Distillation I obtain’d no more, ar first, than a Phlegm, and  
an acid Spirit,, with a .little Oil.. And from the block Mass which  
remain'd in the Retort, and was calcin’d by a very violent  
Fire, I obtained a very small Quantity of fixed Salo

I gain’d fo little Knowledge by this Analysis, that I might be  
excused from entering into a tedious and particular Acconor of  
**the** Proportions and Effects of ell the Pans produced from it :  
And I might justify myself for omitting it, from a Persuasion  
**that** it would he of nogreat Service for acquainting us with the  
true Nature of the mixed Bodies, and that it only presents us  
with the common Substance destroyed. And yet I thought  
myftlf obliged to give it, not onlyhecsuse it has been, the Cu-  
stom fora long time, but became it cannot fail to discover and  
demonstrate to us the Proportions of the separated Parts.

In order, therefore, to make the more successful Inquiry into  
**the** Constitution of this Root, I thought st best to proceed by  
way of Extraction; which might afford me an Abstracts or, at  
least, fome essential Part, of the Compound; by which its prin-  
cipsl Character, **and** specific Virtues, might he determin’d.

; I began the Extraction with highly resisted Spirit of Wine,  
. and, by that means, obtain’d, from eight Ounces of the Root,  
**ten** Drams ofsiiinhureous or resinous Paris, the Residuum, **be-**ing entirely depriv’d of its resinous Parts, and wed dried, weigh’d  
no more than six Ounces; from which, however, by the Hein  
**of distssd Rain-water, I** obtain’d **two Ounces** Of pretty solid

Extras; which was nothing but the filine Pans of the Root,.  
rrikid with forne earthy Parts, which were inseparable from them.  
This ExTach hid its Peru not very dofely united, because, is  
had been separated from its resinoils Paris in the Preceding Opera- .  
□on. \_......

I thought rnyfels oblig’d to. use this double Extraction, one  
with Spirit .of Wine, and the Other wish Water;hecanfe l was  
very westassufd, that the Virtue Of this Root did not consist in., -  
its Resin only; but allo in its saline Parts, bn which tho Spirin **I**Of **wine** could not **fasten,,** and of which Water was **the** Oniy“  
proper Diflolveur. , t S

Τ he last Residuum, or Caput monuurn, being deprived Of.  
both its resinous **and filine** Parts, weigh'd no inore than four-  
Ounces.. .\_ )'// . ’ . ί

From these two different Extractions it appears, that this  
Root contains **a** much greater Quantity of saline than resinous.  
Parts, besides fome earthy Parts: Whence I infer, that, without  
the Help of Spirit of Wine, I could, by Water alone, extracts,  
both the saline and resinous Parrs.of the. Root;.because theI  
saline Parts heing predominant over the resinosis, the former are  
capable of attenuating, disengaging, fusing, and dissolving the'  
others, in order to appropriate them jo themselves, and S0 make  
of both but one Body, consisting of flline and resinous Parts.

This agrees with Experience; for it is the known Property  
OfSalts to dissolve Sulphur: And the Trial which I made ofthem  
on this Occasion confirms my inference, since, with bare Rain- ’  
water, and the like Quantity of **the** fame Rout, I obtain’d **three**Ounces and an half of pretty solid Extracti with its Parts much,  
more closely united then in the preceding Experiment; and from'  
the Residuum, which, when well dried, weighed but five Ounces,  
and would afford no more Extras by Water, by Spirit of  
Wine I obtain’d no more then one Drained **a.** kind of  
Resin.' ’

All this Labour, and all -these Observations, would deserve  
but little Regard, if they were riot succeeded by some Experi-  
ments made oh the particular\* Effects of these **several** Parts.,  
My Design is not to speak of those Effects which proceed froam  
the Distillations We. have Proofs enough to convince us, than  
hot one of thofe kinds of Parts which ami abusively call’d'  
*Principles,* retain any of the Virtues of the compound **Body**from which.it was separated. But we are not to pass the seme  
Judgment on chore Parts which are afforded by different Ex-  
tractions; as for **these,** we know, that they contain, as it were,'  
in Abstracti all the active Principles Of the .Compound:. *Me-  
moires de rAead. des Scien.* I70O. *p.* 8.

**In** another Dissertation, publish’d the **same Year, M.** *Bouldin  
Sves* his Observations upon the Brown Ipecacuanha. By Distil-  
non, he remarks, that it yielded less Oil than the Grey ; ants  
that **the** last Portion of Spirit which comes aivay with its **Oil**upon the greatest Violence of Fine, although considerably acid,  
appear'd to him to have more volatile Parts than the samePor-  
tion Of Spirit in the former. He says, that, by Trial with Salt  
Of Tartar, the Particles of the Brown efcapchwith the greater  
Briskeess, and struck' the Sense of Smelling more powerfully.  
Hence he concluded beforehand, that as the Brown contains'  
less Oily. Parts than the Grey, so i contains fewer resinous:  
And, in the second Place, that this fast Portion of Spirit seems  
to contain more volatile Parts, which is the Reason it is more  
violent in its Effects. This Observation may countenance the  
Opinion of fijch as believe the purgative Virtues of Medicines,  
to be esalted by means Of a certain volatile Salt contain’d in  
them. By Extraction, both by Spirit of Wine, and by Wa-  
ter, that of the Brown weigh’d lest than that of the Grey.  
The Proportions are thefe: From eight Ounces of the Grey he  
had, by Spirit of Wine, ten Drams of a resinous Excrath; bur,  
from the fame Quantity of the Brown, but six Drams. From  
the Remainder, thus freed Of its resinous Pans, by an aqueous  
Menstruum he drew, from the Grey, two Ounces Of a **feline**Extract; but,from the Brown,only between five andsixDrams.  
The Remainder Of the Grey, after it had been thus deprived of  
its resinous Parts by the Spirit of Wine, and of its faline ones .  
by the Water, weigh’d four Ounces, but that of the Brown weigh’d  
near six Ounces; which shews, that the active Principles abound,  
more in the Grey than in the Brown; which is farther confirm’d  
by the following Way of Extraction, in the former he began,  
with Spirit Of Wine, and then mid Water: But. here he extracted  
first with Water, and then with Spirit of Wine; and observ’d,  
that eight Ounces Of the Brown yielded, by a warty Menstruum,  
One Ounce three Drams Of an Extras very solid anstcompafe;  
and the Remainder, well dried, yielded, by means of Spirit of  
Wine, but twenty-four Grains of a rdinous EItrast; whereas  
the like Quantity of Grey afforded, by an aqueous Men from m,  
three Ounces and an half of Extracti; and ns Remainder, by  
Spirit of Wine, thirty-fix ’Grains of a resinous Extracts Whence  
Μ. *Boulduc* thinks it eafy to conclude, that the Brown contains  
less of principal Parts, and more Of terrestrial ones, than the  
Grey. It is, however, certain, that the Brown is more effica-  
cious, which feems a fort of a Paradox: The Reason of which  
is conjectur'd to be; that aestive Virtues are not to he esteem’d  
according to the Measure or Weight of their Bodies. Thofe of

less Bulk have often more Force and Energy: *Vit maxima set  
-minima mole,* **is a** Makim which holds good in many Instances  
It has been taken notice, that the Spirits drawn from the Brown  
were more piquant, and struck the Senses more briskly, than  
those Of the Grey.. Why then may they not have the same Acti-  
vity in our Bodies, to irritate the interior Parts, and agitate the  
Humours more violently? The Extracts of the Brown are, in-  
deed, less in Quantity, but their Virtues may he more concen-  
cared, and, by Consequence, more active.

This curious Inquirer, in another Discourse, in the Memoirs  
**for I70I.** says, he has found means to deprive this Root of its  
emetic Quality, the Difference hetween this and other violent  
Purgatives having encourag’d him in this Search; the other  
violent Cathartics as Scammony, andColocynth, however pre-  
par'd and correched, leaving too often fatal Marks of their Ac-  
tion; but Ipecacuanha, though it may appear very brisk in its  
Operation, leaves generally behind is but an. Astri ciion of **the**Parr it bad hefore open’d and fatigued. He made a resinous  
Extraft with Spirit Of Wine, and then drew out the saline Par-  
ticles with Rain-water, and found by Experience, that its Vio-  
lence, as in most other Purgatives, was owing to its Resin.  
For the Effects of the Resin were more violent than the Root  
itself, leaving little Or no Astriction afterwards; but the saline  
Extrach was diuretic, purg’d gendy without any, or little, Nau-  
feoniness, and, in short, had the specific Quality *of the* Root,  
that is, to cure Dysenteries. .

This Root is given from fifteen Grains to half a Dram, and  
we ought never to exceed a Dram. It never frigues the Sto-  
mach, and is the best Succedaneum for the emetic Tartar. It  
is the best Specific in Dysenteries hitherto known: aching, in filch  
Cases, nor Only as an Emenc, but also deterging Ulcers in the  
intestines, by a Mucilage contain’d in it,, like that of Marsh-  
mallows, by which it,in forne measure, supplies the villous Coac  
of the intestines, when corroded and destroy’d by the Disease.  
It, also, powerfully shakes and evacuates the Glands of these Parrs.  
Its best Effects are in Old Dysenteries, after many other Medi-  
cines have been tried, and the Body has. by thefe, been suffi-  
ciently prepar’d; then the first or second Dose generally produces  
visible good Effects; Or, if they should happen to msss, it ought  
to be continued every Day, jo the Quantity Of mice Or four  
Grains, acting, in that Case, as an Alterative.

. This Root has an ernplastic and detersive Quality join’d to-  
gether; and, though it does not appear sensibly acrid, it produces,  
in those who powder it, an Oppression in the Thorax, Diffi-  
culty of Breathing, and Spitting Of Blood. It is, likewise, of-  
fenfire to the Eyes, increases the Discharge Of the lachrymal  
Glands, and, when the Tears do nor find a ready Vent, the Eyes  
swell. These Effects are probably owing to the mucilaginous  
Quality of the Root. The fame Camions ought to he observ’d  
in giving Ipecacuanha, as in giving emetic Tartar. It is taken  
in Substance, finely powder’d, either mix’d with a Liquid, or in-  
corporated with a proper Syrup, into an Opiate: It may, like-  
wise, he given in Infusion, or Decoction. *Gesffroy.*

-However effectual Ipecacuanha Vomits may he in Dysente-  
ries;! much question whether they are so conducive to the **Cute  
of** Fevers as AntirnohialS. .. .

IPNITES, ιπνίτης: A Species of.Bread. See ARTOS.

. IPOTERION, inrdKeev. The Name of a Malagma, invented  
hy *Asclepiades,* and desoribin *by Galen, de Camp. M. S. L. Idb.  
9. Cap. fr - -*

, IPS, ςψ. A Species Of Worm. The seme as Involvulus ;  
which **see..**

**r: IRA. Anger.: 2.. ...**

f Anger is of such a Nature, that it quickly throws the whole  
nervous System into preternatural Commotions, by a violent  
Stricture Of the nervous and mufcular Parts; and surprisingly  
augments not only the Systole of the Heart, and its contiguous  
Vesteis, but also theTone of the fibrous Parts in the wholctiody.  
This impetuous Motion of the Blond and nervous' Fluid, in  
. Persons highly enraged, appears evidently from the Increase of  
the Pulse, the Quickness of Respiration, Thirst, Heat, inflation  
and Redness of the Face, the greater Pulsation and Swelling Of  
the Arteries of the Head, especially about the Temples, Fierce-  
Dess of the Eyes, Tremor of the external Parts, and a kind of  
Precipitancy observable in the Functions of the Mind. Besides,  
**we** ate assured, from practical Observations, that nothing so soon  
excites acute, bilious, intermitting, and inflammatory Fevers, as  
violent Anger. It is also certain, that this Passion, by the spas.  
. rnndic Strictijre it produces in the Parts, exerts its Power prin-  
cipally on the Stomach and Intestines, which are highly nervous  
**and** membranous Parts; whence the Symptoms are more dan-  
ferous, in proportion to the greater Coofent Of the Stomach and  
ntestines with the other nervous Parts, and almost with **the**whole Body.

The unhappy influence of Anger, likewise, on the biliary and  
hepatic Ducts, is highly furprising, since, by an intense Constric-  
tion of these, the Liver is not only render’d scirrhous, but, also.  
Stones are Otten generated in the Gall-bladder, and biliary Ducts:  
These Accidents have scarce any other Origin, than an Obstruc-  
tion of **the free** Motion and Effiux of the Bile, **by** means of this

violent Sflictirre. But this generally happens from a SupprelliOd  
Of the lawless Passion, when, for instance, there is no Oppor.»  
trinity of satiating the latent Principle of Revenge; or when  
Sorrow is Joined with Fear.

From such a Stricture of these Ducts, likewise, proceedt the  
Jaundice, which, in Process Of Time, lays a favourable Foundas  
cion for calculous Concretions in the Gall-bladder: When the  
Bile, also, is put into a violent Commotion by Anger, and co.  
piously discharged from **the** biliary and cystic Ducts into **the**Duodenum and Stomach, it frequently happens, that from its  
Stagnation, and the Acrimony it has Contracted by thislongCOn-  
tinnance, there arise Nauseas, Vomitings, Diarrhoeas, CnoIeras,  
Cephalalgias, Anxieties,, bilious, continual, and intermitting Fe-  
vers: Hence arises that Symptom peculiar to passionate Persons,  
which is, that, under the immediate Influence of Anger, they are  
sensible of **a** certain constrictive Pain in the Right Side, below  
the Pit of the Stomach, and a certain Bitterness in the MOutht  
These two Symptoms derive their Origin from no other Cause  
than the impetuous Motion of the Bile, and its Essiision into **the .**Intestines, while the biliary Ducts, which are formed of nervous ’  
and musoulous Coats, heing too much compressed with the quick  
Influx of the spirituous Liquid contained in the Nerves, discharge  
**a** large Quantity of Bile, and pour it into the Duodenum; whence  
proceed an Inclination to vomit, and **a** Diarrhoea, which *Hit.  
dames, Cent. η. Oof* IS. remarks, when he affirms, that the  
Body has been render’d as soluble by the Influence of Anger, as  
if Physic had been taken. But, if the Bile offends by its Acri-  
mony, and is too copiously discharged, during a Sally of Anger,  
Erosions of the intestines and Stomach, with a subsequent flow  
Fever, have been frequently observed to he produced by it.  
And the more amid the Bile, or the further it recedes from its  
natural Condition, the more prejudicial is Anger, and attended  
with the more dangerous Symptoms.

Lastly, By increasing the Motion of the Fluid, or the Spasms  
of **the** fibrous Parts, by means of Anger, **a** larger Quantity of  
Blood is propelled with an Impetus to certain Parts; whence it  
happens, that they are too much distended, and the Orifices of  
the Veins distributed there opened. Iris evident from Experience,  
that Anger has a greatTendency to excite enormous Haemorrhages,  
either from the Nofe, the Aperture of the Pulmonary Artery, the  
Veins of the Anus, or, in Women, from the Uterus, especially  
in those previoufly accustomed and disposed to such Evacuations.  
Thus, if any one in his Youth has been subjefl: to Haemorrhages  
of the Nofe, a violent Sally of Anger foon makes his Disorder  
recur; for it is well known, that, upon the Approach of this Pao  
sion, **the** Countenance immediately becomes red, **the** Veins of  
the Head, especially those of the Forehead, are preternaturally tu-  
**mefied,** and the Blond is often, in an instant, discharged in great  
Plenty from the Nofe. I have likewise seen Women, who, in  
Consequence of a Sally of Passion, have been seized with Idin-  
morrhagesof the Uterus, Or of the Nose: And this too is **the**Reason why, in old and plethoric Pedons, a violent Passion often  
produces a (anguine Apoplexy, which ariies from a Rupture of  
the small Arteries of the Plexus Choroides in the Head, But  
there never readily happens an extraordinary Collection of Blond,  
**and** an unbounded Effusion Of it, unless from **a** spasmodic, **and**that, too, a violent Stricture of the nervous and rnufcular Parrs.

Having thus consider'd the Effects of Anger, with the Manner  
of its Operating, we come now to the principal Point proposed ;  
which was to shew, why Cathartics and Emetics **are** so preju-  
dicial in the Passion Of Anger, that they may, with the strictest  
Justice, he termed Poisons. But, hefore we determine this, out  
.Design obliges us to say somewhat Of the Nature of Poifon,  
and the Method of its operating, lest, by a Negleit of this kind,  
**a** Foundation should be laid for various Errors and Mistakes.

By Poston, then, in this Place, we mean a caustic Matter,  
furnished with a very fine, volatile, and acrid Salt, which, **in a**small Quantity, by exciting enormous Spasms in the Stomach  
and Intestines, quickly induces a Train Of dreadful Symptoms,  
perverts and destroys the whole Oeconorny of the vital Motions,  
leavingSigns of a fatal Mortification in the Carcase of the Patient.  
True Poisons, therefore, have, for the Foundation of their Acts-  
Yity, a certain fine, acrid, and.highiy caustic Salt, which, insinustiog  
itself deeply into the membranous and nervous Fibres of the  
Stomach and Intestines, lacerates, conodes, inflames, and spas,  
medically constricts them: But Poison, when exhibited in a small  
Quantity, quickly proves mortal; which must undoubtedly pro-  
cced from the violent and spasmodic Stridures of the nervous  
and membranous Systems in the whole Body, by which the In-  
flux Of the nervous Fluid, and thinner Blood, into the Organs Of  
Motion and Sensation, upon the Cessation of which all Strength,  
Tone, and Motion of the Parts, are lost,- is partly intercepted,  
and partly forced in a greater Quantity to other Pisces.

’ The Symptoms excised by Poison are highiy violent, and’  
entirely owing to the Spastns, which not Only affest the Stomach  
and intestines, but are, asso, propagated to other Parts endued  
with mote delicate. Sensation and Motion: Hence, from fwal-  
lowing Poison, are produced Cephalalgias, Naninas, Vomitings,  
violent Gripes, Diarrhoeas, Or an obstinate COstivenefs, Hiccups,  
violent Strictures Of the Thorax, Difficulty of Breathing, and

the inmost Uneasiness off the Praecordia, a Loss of Strength, a  
Syncope, accompanied wish Coldness of the Extremities, and a  
-cold Sweat; a weak, quick, and plainly intermixing Pulse, Con\*,  
vulfions. Epilepsies, inquietude, and Deliriums: These are the  
most general and usual Symptoms produced by Poisons. Upon  
opening the Bodies of Persons cut off by Poison, there imme-  
diately appears a Swelling of the whole Abdomen 5 and Spots of  
a purple or blackish Colour are discover’d in the Stomach,  
which is Corroded, and sometimes perforated, together with  
some other Phenomena. This much shall suffice, with respect  
To Poison properly so called: For a more explicit Account,  
the Reader may Consult *Hoffers slums Pathologia Rationalis, Tom.* 2.  
Part. 2. *Cap.* 2. where the Doctrine of Poisons is exprefly  
handled.

Is, therefore, we duly weigh and Consider the Effects Of Eme-  
tics taken aster a Transport of Anger, it will appear Very evi-  
dent, that they exert on the human Body no other Influence  
than that of real Poison; since all Emetics, especially those pre-  
pared os Antimony, Operate by a subtile, acrid. Caustic, inflam-  
ing Sals, which, adhering to the membranous and nervous Coats  
Or the Stomach and Duodenum, .corrodes and spasmodically  
. constricts them. Besides, when exhibited in a somewhat larger  
Quantity, they quickly prove mortal, when the Stomach is dif-  
Order'd: Instances os which frequentiy occur, in the Writings  
Of practical Physicians.

Is we examine accurately into the various Symptoms produced  
hy the Exhibition Of Emetics, they are found not to be unlikg  
those excited by Poison, properly so called: For there immediate-  
ly appear Anxieties, and Violent Strictures Of the Praecordia, an  
exquisite Heat about the Region of the Stomach, Vain Efforts  
to vomit, the extreme Parts grow cold, begin to tremble, and  
he convulsed; a cold Sweat seizes the Head Or Breast; Respira-  
. tion is perform'd with Difficulty. the Patient is deprived Of  
Sleep, tosses about, and is very restless: To these Symptoms is  
added, an uncommon Loss Of Strength 3 and the Patient is either  
.afflicted with an Obstinate Costiveuess, Or an uncommon Flux .  
the Pulse is either quick, weak, Gr plainly intermitting, the  
.Mind becomes desultory and unhing'd. Convulsions, and other  
Symptoms Of a like Nature, happen. It is Certain, that these  
mortal Symptoms proceed from Violent Spasms, which throw  
almost the whole System Of the membranous Parts into violent  
Exagitations and Convulsions; whence the poisonous Quality  
cr Emetics, after Anger, is sufficient Obvious: Besides, upon  
opening the Bodies Of those Cut off hy Poison, there appear  
Undoubted Marks Of a Violence done by some Substance of a  
virulent Quality, aS is evident from the Dissection of such Per-  
sons, fince the Duodenum, and Bottom os the Stomach, are  
observed very much inflam'd, and full Of Spots, partly of a  
redish, and partly Of a blackish Colour.

Violent and strong Cathartics, after the Transports of Anger,,  
are equally dangerous, fince they prove mortal in the same man-  
tier with Emetics, Or even with Poison properly so Called, as  
they are, in like , manner, famished with a subtile, Caustic, and  
penetrating Salt, and, by exciting Spasms, Create Inflammations  
in the Stomach and Intestines, produce violent Symptoms,  
quickly destroy the Patient, and, after Death, leave Signs of a  
fatal Mortification in the Stomach and intestines. Since, there-  
fore, Emetics and Cathartics, exhibited aster the violent Trans-  
ports of Anger, produce Spasms, and not only excite, but in-  
crease the Inflammation, since they, also, bring on Other Sym-  
?tornS usually induced by Poison, very soon put an End to  
rife, and, after Death, leave in the Body'Marks like those com-  
mon to Persons Cut Off by Poison; hence we may reasonably  
conclude, that both emetic and purgative Medicines may he  
esteem'd poisonous, when given to Persons after the Transports  
of Anger. «

Emetics therefore, and drastic Purges, after Anger, are highly  
detrimental, and, for the most part, kill the Patient: For, if we  
recollect from the preceding Observations, that Anger throws  
the Stomach, Duodenum, and hepatic Ducts, into Spasms, we  
may hence, without the least Hesitation, infer, that Vomits, in  
such a Case, are by no means proper, since they irritate the  
tender Fibres of the Stomach, but lately disorder'd bytheinfln-  
once Of Anger, to more terrible Spasms, and excite a more  
violent Inflammation, which is hardly Curable by the utmost  
Skill and Judgment of the Physician. Let Physicians then Con-  
finer, how improperly, preposterousty, and imprudently, they  
act, when they disturb and exasperate the Stomach, already too  
much disorder'd with Anger, by Emetics: For these Remedies  
are, in inch a Case, so far from being serviceable, that they ra-  
ther add to the Acuteness Of the Pain, and increase the Disease.  
Let. us suppose, that Nature herself seems disposed and inclined  
to Vomiting, and is in a manner urged and stimulated tO it by  
a strong Contraction of the Pylorus: Let us, also, suppose, that  
the Patients Very earnestly desire this dubious Kind Of Remedy,  
and place great Confidence in it, persuading themselves, that, by  
ejecting and discharging this heavyBurden out Of the .Stomach,  
they shall immediately grow better: Yet these very things, which  
might encourage an unwary Physician to give a Vomit, ought  
ather to Convince, the prudent, sagacious, understandingPracti-

tinner, that he should, in. such a Case, by an means reject Lmth  
tics, and abstain from them, as he would from Poison.

Anger, by means Of the subsequent Use of Emetics and Co-  
thartics, is most of all prejudicial to those who are fublrct to  
hypochondriac and hysteric Spasms, or those who are afflicted  
with a Cardialgia. The Reason Of this seems very plain, since  
such Patients are weaken'd by the spasmodic Stricture, with  
which the interior nervous Pans are affected, or have the Sto-  
mach, with the annexed intestines, disposed to an Inflammation:  
Is, therefore, filch Persons are seized with a Fit Os Anger, which  
makes its HavOCk by Spasms, the spasmodic Constrictions Os the  
Stomach must necessarily he increased, and their Violence is so  
far from being appeased hy the Addition of an Emetic Or  
Cathartic, that, by this Method, the Way is rather paved to an  
invincible Disorder, and total Destruction Of the Body. The  
utmost Care then must he taken, not to Prescribe shch Medi-  
cines to Persons thus debilitated, unless we wish for a fatal  
EVent.

For the same Reason Emetics, and other strong EvaCuants, are  
very detrimental, if given about the Paroxysms Of intermitting  
FeVerS, especially when preceded by Anger, because, at that time,  
the Stomach and Primae Viae heing agitated hy Spasms, the Pa-  
tient is seined with a Nausea, and Inclination to Vomit. Besides,  
Anger, and Medicines Of a purgative and cathartic Quality, are  
noxious to all weak Persons. Thus have I Observed, that thole,  
who had before thoroughly purged their Bodies with Laxatives»  
Purgatives, Baths, and medicinal Waters, and, by that means.  
Contracted a Very great Weakness Of the Stomach, have become  
very bad by taking Emetics Or Cathartics after a Fit Of Anger,  
and, in a very short time, expired under a most terrible Train of  
Symptoms. The Case is the same in Women after Delivery:  
For I knew a Woman, who, on the third Day after her Delivery,  
being in a violent Passion, took a Purge Of the drastic Kind , and  
within two Days, notwithstanding the Application of all the best  
Remedies, she miserably perish'd.

Besides, Auger, and Emetics, or Cathartics, are extremely pre\*’  
judicial to Women, about the time Of their menstrual Discharge)  
and likewise to Men, who are accustomed to haemorrhoidal Dili-  
Charges, and wait for their ApproacheS: For, since these usual and  
salutary Discharges from the Uterus, and haemorrhoidal Veins, ar»  
always accompanied wish Shalins, it is evident, that Emetics and1Cathartics ars, as that time, very detrimental, especially if given  
after a Fit Of Anger. I have seen dreadful Symptoms produced  
by Emetics, tho’ not Of a very drastic Nature, given about the  
time Of the Menses, in Persons afflicted with the Haemorrhoids,  
a strong Vomit has excited Abscesses with a stow Fever. When  
an Accumulation Os Blood tends to the Breast, a dangerous Has-  
mebryfisis Often produced by a strong Vomit. Anger, and strong  
EVacuants, are likewise very hurtful to those, who, after drinking  
plentisuilV of Wine, have endeavoured to extinguish the Heat Of  
their Body by large Draughts Of any Cold Liquor ; for they easily  
produci Spasms in the Stomach, and its Right Part the Pylorus.  
In such Cases Emetics.immiediately produce intolerable Anxieties,  
and Continual Watchings. These are succeeded by an intolerable  
Loss Of Strength, accompanied with Inquietudes, Tossings of  
the Body, and a Coldness of the Extremities.

I shall now subjoin some Cautions for preventing the Missor-  
tunes generally subsequent to Anger, especially when Of the Vio-  
lent Kind. For this Purpose, then, the prudent Physician should,  
by all means, asswage and sooth the Spasms excited in the Sto-  
mach and Duodenum, reduce the Blond and Humours to an  
equable Motion, and Correct their Acrimony, if they have any.

.For this Purpose I recommend, besides InfissionS Of the Herbs  
***Baulls*** BetonyS Daffies, Common and ***Roman*** Chamomile, and  
Fennel-seeds, the hezoardic Powders, and those Of the nitrous  
and Cinnaharine Kind, Or Nitre mixed with a. small Quantity of  
Camphire, or the following Mixture. .

Take Of the Spiritus Nitri dulcis, or the Spiritus VitriolI dui-  
Cis, and Of the Essence Of Castor, each One Dram; and  
Of Camphire, three Grains: Of this Mixture, twenty or  
thirty Drops may be exhibited.;

These two Remedies are great Preservatives against Inflate-  
mations, from whatever Cause they proceed. If, in conse-  
quence of a Fit of Anger, the Bile is convey'd in too large a  
Quantity to the Intestmes, then Powder Of Rhubarb, mint  
with Nitre and Crabs-eyes, is highly beneficial: For by this  
means the Acrimony Of the Bile is not Only corrected, but, also,  
gently ’eliminated. TO this may he added the Magnesia alba,  
which not only greatly corrects, but, also, mildly eliminates the  
acrimonious Humours. TO these may he added the Essence  
of Orange-peel duly prepared, the Stomachin elixir of *Michaels,*Or my Stomachic Eintir, mixed with the anodyne mineral Liquor.  
*Hoffmaflo . ...*

IRAIBA. The Name Of a Species of Palma which grows in  
*Brasil. Raii Hifl. Plants . ' '*

IRINON. See IRIS.

IRIO. A Name for the ***Erysimum, vulgare.***

tRIPA. The Name of a tall Tree, which grows abour *Pepclyn,*. -and in other Parts of *Malabar* ; Call’d *Malus Indira, puma eneur-  
bsitaefonnt, manopyrena.*

The Roots of this **Tree have a cathartic Vittate, Of the**Leaves boiled in Cow'S Urine, with an Addition of Honey, is  
.prepared a Potion, which is said to cure the Itch, Leprosy, and  
: Other cutaneous Affections. Of the same boiled in sweet Milk,  
-with the Leaves Of *Mangos,* they prepare an Apozem, **winch**-cures **the** Jaundice, Asthma, and the Vitiated. Fermentation Of  
**- the** Aliments in the Stomach, with the Pain Of the Head caused  
. thereby: Os the Fruit is prepared **an** Oil for the Itch, and Other  
. cutaneous Affections. *East H.* P.

. IRIS.

r The Characters are,

. Under theFiowers arc two membranaceonSCalyces, surrounding  
one another like Sheaths. The Flower is hexapetalous three of  
the Petals are bind and erect, the other three are reflexed down-  
wards. Upon the under Part of the lower Petals is placed a large  
Congeries of little Tubes, resembling a Beard. From the very  
Bottom arises a Male Stamen, carefully defended by an hollow  
petaioidal Cafe. This Flower grows on the Apex of the Ovary,  
.which produces these Beards and Tube-like Cafes: Thence rhe  
Flower seems enneapetalous, or consisting of nine Petals. The  
Ovary grows at the End Of the Pedicle, and becomes an Oblong  
Fruit, full Of Seeds, The Root is fieshy. Oblong, and creep-  
ing. ‘

*Boerhaave* mentions twenty-fourSpecies of thisPlant; which are,  
. I. Iris, hortensis, latifolia, petalis pendulis purpuro-Violaceis,  
erectis Coeruleis.

2. Iris, hortensis, latifolia; praecox purpurea.

3. Iris, hortensis; latifolia. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. 124. *Irisvul-  
. garis nostras, hortenses.* Offic. *Iris vulgaris.* Ger. 46. Emac. 5o.

RaiiHish 2. I28O. *Irisptcrptlrea sive vulgaria.* Park. Pared. I8I.  
*Iris vulgaris Germanica sive fylvefiris.* C. B. P. 30. Tourn. In st.  
.35Κ *Iris vulgaris violacea sive purpurea, hortensis et folvestris.*J .8.2.709. COMMONFLOWER-DE-LUCE.

The Roots of this Common FiOwer-de-luce spread themselves  
Pretty much On the Surface of the Earth, being Of a redish-  
thrown Colour on the Outside, and whitish within, round, an Inch  
.and more in Thickness, and shooting Out inng Fibres. The  
-Leaves are nervous, broad andstat, thickest in the middle, with  
.thin Edges, like a Sword, they grow in thick Clumps together ;  
.the Flowers **are made** of nine Leaves, of a purplish-blue Colour.  
.The Seed grows in large triangular Pods, full Of fiat angular  
.Seed. It grows with us Only in Gardens,’ and flowers in *May***.and**J&nte. : .

. The Juice of theROOl, which is the Only Part used, is a strong  
Erthine: Being snuff'd up the Nostrils, it purges the Head, and  
-clears the Brain of thin, serous, phlegmatic Humours. The same,  
likewise. Or a strong Decoction Of the Root, given inwardly,  
-Is a strong Vomit, and accounted good for the Dropsy, Jaundice,  
and Agues, but, hecause it Very much Vellicates Or offends the  
..Stomach, it is rarely used. *Milers Bat.*

Externally applied, it cures impetiginous Disorders, and Other  
. Stains Of the Skin. *Dale.*

*Lentcry* says, rhe Dose of the Juice of the Root is frofc two  
-Dtams ro an Ounce and an half

4. Iris; hortensis; latifolia; petalis repandis ex atro purpureo  
.& albo striarim Variis, eectis vero fuscis Obsoletis.

5. Itis; Dalmatia; major. *C. B. P.* 3I.

.6 . Iris, alba; Florentina. *C. B. P.* 3I. *Parle i Parad.* I80.  
*'Tourn. last.* 358. *Boerh.. Ind. A.* 2. X24. *Iris Florentinai Iris  
Asiyrica.* Offic. *Iris Fiorentina.* Ger. 47. Emac. 52. *Iris flore  
esbo.ys.* Β. 2. 719. Rail Htst. 2. TI8O. FLORENTINE  
.ORRlS. *Dale, p. csdur. . . . . . '. .*

This *liris* has a think, tuberous, knobbed Roos, Of 2 white  
;Colons in the Inside, shooting out Fibres On all Sides; which,  
when.they are pared Off, make the dry Root appear full Os round  
iSpots.' The LinVes are long and flat, like Other Flower-de-luces,  
hearing at the Top of the round, smooth Stalks, two or three  
white Flowers, which ate inclosed, before their opening, in thin  
green Husks. The Flowers are pretty large, and are made os  
jure Leaves, like the former. They have the like Seed-Vessels.  
JtiS sound wild about *Elorevce in Italy* , bur with ns is only nursed  
Up in Gardens, and flowers in *June. ' ' .*

The Root only is used, being brought dry from *Leghorn,* **Of  
a** firm Texture, and a pure white Colour, having **a** pleasant,  
shfr, sweet Scent, somewhat like Raspberries.

It is attenuant, emollient, and pectoral, good for’Disorders of  
the Lungs caused by sharp Humours falling On the tender Vesi-  
puise., it helps Coughs, Hoarseness, and Soreness at the Stomach;  
it is likewise commended against the Gripes in Children, and to  
bring down the obstructed *Mensos*; outwardly it is used in Per-  
fnmes, sweet Bags, and Hair Powder; It is an Ingredient in the

*. Theriaca Andromache* and Mirhn'tiore *' Miller\*s Bot. Crsse*

, It is.Teckoned proper to attenuate the Lympha, winch stnfls  
the Bronchia and Glands os the Intestines. It is. Often joined  
with Hydragogues in beginning Dropsies, to scour the Glands Of  
the Mesentery'; and a kind of Rarasia IS likewise made of it for  
the same Purpose- . *Gmajsusy.*

Externally applied, it is good for Freckles, and Spots of the  
Skin ; and it is esteemed good for a fetid Breath *Schroder.*

*J.* Iris; Susiana , flore maximo, ex albo nigricante. *C. Β. Ρ.* 3I.

8. Iris, latifolia, petalis repandis atropurpureis Vietis, erectis  
obsolete purpurascentibus sere firscis.

9. Iris; solio larorugoso; fionImpetalis repandis ex purpureo  
sordido, pallido, & luteo variis, erectis Vero Obsolete & (qnailithe  
lutescentibus.

Io. Iris; latifolia *j* Germanica; Odore Sambuci. *C.* Β. Ρ. 3 I.

II. Iris, latifolia, Pannonica, Colore multiplici. C. Β. PIT.

I2. Iris, folio lato, rugoso, floram petalis repandis Obsolete  
luteis, pallidis ὁ Purpureis, striatis, petalis, erectis Obsolete luteis.

I3. Iris; sativa, lutea. *C.B.P.* 32.

I4. Iris; latifolia, Candida; Purpureis venis distincta.  
C. Β. *P.* 32.

15. Iris, folio lato; rugoso, petalis repandis purpureis, erectis  
Candidis. \*

*16.* Iris, pratensis; angustifolia5 non foetida; altior. *C.B.P.* 32.

I7. Iris; angustifolia, bicolor. *Cl.B.P.* 33.

18. Iris, angustifolia, flore Coeruleo, striam.

19. Itis angustifolia ; flosculi petalis repandis ex luteo & puril  
puteo utrimque variis, erectis purpureis. ‘

20. Iris, humilis; flore atropurpureo. *H. L.*

2I. Iris; humilis, minor; flore purpureo. *T.asti.*

22. IrtS ὁ humilis, minor; flore purpureo flavescente. *T* 362.'

23. Iris, humilis, segmentis tribus inferioribus ex Ochrolcuco,  
al'00 & viete purpureo Variis, superioribus albis.

24. Iris, humilis, segmentis eribus inferioribus ei viridi de  
pallido Variis, superioribus albis. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol. 2.  
p.* 123. ’ ἐν

‘ According to *Dioseorides,* the hest Iris grows in *Illyria* and  
*Macedonia,* and of this the choicest is what has a thick Root, ap-  
pearing as if it were imperfect, difficult to be broken, of a redilh  
Colour, extremely fragrant. Of a pretty bitter Taste, of a fresh  
Smell, without the least Scent of Mouldiness, and what excites  
Sneesing, when bruised. The next in Goodness and Virtues, is  
the *African* Iris, which is white, and of a bitter Taste, the Roots,  
when old, ate subject to he Worm-eaten, though, at the same  
time, they are more fragrant.

All the Species of Iris are of an heating and attenuating Qua-  
lity, and effectual in Coughs, on account of attenuating those  
Humidities which are difficult to he expectorated. Seven Drams  
os the Root, taken in Hydromel, are a Purge for grossland bilious  
Humours. The Iris has, also, an hypnotic Virtue, excites Tears,  
and cures the Gripes ; taken in Vinegar, it Cures the Bites os Ve-  
nornous Animals, and is a Remedy for Disorders of the Spleen,  
Convulsions, extreme Coldness, Rigors, and an involuntary Efflux  
of the Semen, taken in Wins, it provokes the Menses. A De-  
coction of the Roots makes a proper Fomentation in Disorders  
incident to Women, as mollifying and opening the Parts about '  
the Region of the Uterus. A Clyster of the same relieves under  
the Sciatica. The Iris is, also, incanting, and filis up Fistulas,  
and other sinuous Ulcers, with Flesh. The Roots apply'd with  
Honey, by way of a Collyrium, or Pessary, extract the Foetus.  
. boiled, and apply'd to the Place, they mollify strumous and old  
scirrhous Swellings , being dry'd, and used with Honey, they  
cleanse and incarn them, and cover bare Bones with Flesh , made  
into a Cataplasm with Vinegar, and Oil of Roses, they cure the  
Cephalalgia, apply'd with Hellebore, and double the Quantity  
Of Honey, they absterge Freckles and Sunburns: They are Inr  
gredieuts in Pessaries, Malagmas, and Acopa , and, in short, are  
useful on many Accounts. *Dioseorides, Lib.* I. *Cap.* i. '

In *Dioseorides, Lib. i. Cap. 66.* we haVe a Description of what  
he calk a *Stypsis, [nsifosgulpissumentum.in* Inspissation! ofIrinum-  
Or the Oil Of Iris ; as follows.

Take Of Spaths, [σπάθη, the Involucrum, or Cover of the  
Fruit Of the Palm-tree, while yet in Flower, *Diosc. Lib. i.  
Cap.* Iyo. See PALMAj Very well bruised, six Pounds eight  
Ounces; and put them into sevensy-three Pounds five  
Ounces Of Oil, min'd with five Pints Of Waters, and boil  
.. them together-in a Copper-Vessel, till they smell Of the Spa-.

tint; after winch, strain them into a Vessel, whose Inside is  
-rubbed Over with Honey. With this Oil, thus impreg-  
nated with an Aromatic, is the first Irinum tempered, or pre-  
pared, the Iris being macerated in the infpiflased Oil, in the  
Manner described below.

Another Way os preparing the Styinis of the Irinnm is, th  
boil five Pounds two Ounces of Xylobalsamum, bruised aS . was  
directed sor the Spatha in seventy Pounds five Ounces Os Oil;  
after which take Out the Xylobalsamum, and put in Of Calamus  
bruised, nine Pounds ten Ounces, with a Lump ζχονδρος] Of  
Myrrh, washed Over with Old sweet-scented Wine This done,  
takeof this inspissated and,aromatized Oil, fourteen Pounds, with an  
equal Weight Of bruised Iris, to he macerated for two Days and  
two Nights in the Oil, and then Very strongly expressed. IfyOu  
would have is made stronger, add the same Weight Of Iris a se-  
cond Or third time, and macerate and strain aS before. Much  
the heft os this kind of Preparation is, what smells of nothing

her the Iris; and such is made **ar** *Perga in Pamphylia,* **and** *in Elis  
in Achaiae.*

This Stypsis Of Irinum is heating **and** emollient, and cleanses  
crasty, putrid, and fonl UlcerS. L is adapted, also, to uterine  
Affections, such as Inflammations and Stoppages ; it expels the  
Foetus, Opens rhe Orifices of the Haemorrhoids, and with Vine-  
Ear, Rue, and hitter Almonds, cures the Ringing Of the Ears; it  
is effectual against inveterate Distillations, and **the** Ozcena, the  
Nostrils being anointed therewith , the Quantity Of a Cyathus,  
taken inwardly, serves for a Purge, it gives Relief, also, under  
the Iliac Passion, and provokes Urine. It facilitates Vomiting,  
being rub'd On the Fingers, Or any other Emetery ζἐμετήριον,  
something thrust into the Mouth to promote Vomiting]. It is  
used, also, aS a Litus for the Quinsey, and, with Hydrornel, as **a**Gargarism for the Roughness Of the Aspera Arteria, and it serves  
as an Antidote for thole who have eaten Hemlock, poisonous  
Mushrooms, Or Coriander. *Dioseorides, Lib.* I. *cap. 66.*

*AetiusfTcrtabib.i. Senn.* **I.** describes another Oil of *Orris.*

Besides the foregoing Species Of Iris, *Dale* mentions the two  
following, which are,

. i. *Iris lutea paluflrii.* See *Aeorus adulterinus.*

2. *Chumaeiris.* Ossie. *Chamairs;s tenaifolia.* Cer. 52. Emac. nsi.  
*lDharnaeiris angufoifalia mayor foe minor.* Park. Pared. I 8 7. *Iris an..  
guflifolia Prunum redolens, mayor et minor.* C. B. Pin. 33. Tourn.  
Inst. 36I. *Iris graminea, evi quotannis pereunt folia.* J. B.2.72y.  
Ran Hist. 2.1 I 87. GRASS-LEAV'D FLOWER-DE-LUCE.  
It is Cultivated io Gardens, and flowers in *May*; the Herb is in  
Use. It agrees in Virtues with the *Iris, hortensu . latifolia*, or  
.common *Plovier-de.luce.* Ἀ

*iris bulbosca.* A Name for several Sorts Of *Xiphium.*

*. Iris Persica.* A Name for the *Xiphium Persicum. praecox ;  
store variegato.*

*Iris tuberoso.* A Name for the *Hermodactylus , folio quadrats,  
gulo.*

*Iris foetida.* See XYRIS.

IRIS is, allo, according to *Gorraeus,* the Name **of a** Pastil,  
consisting Of Saffron, Myrrh, and Alum.

IRIS is, moreover, the Name Os a Species of Crystal.

IRIS, in Anatomy, is a Membrane of the Eye. See OcU-  
Lus,

Mr. *Sharp* gives the following Account Of an Operation upon  
**this** Membrane, which he Calls, *Cutting the* IRiS.

There are two Cases, sayS he, where this Operation may he  
of some Service, one when the Cataract is from its Adhesion  
Immoveable, and the other when the Pupil of the Eye is totally  
closed up by a Disorder of the muscular Fibres of the Iris, which,  
gradually Contracting the Orifice, at last leaves the Membrane  
quite imperforate. This last Distemper has hitherto heen deem'd  
incurable. The Adhesion Of the Cataract Ithave Considered aS  
a Species Of Blindness not to he relieved : But Mr. *Chelelden* has  
invented a Method of making an artificial Pupil, by flitting the  
Itis, which may relieve in both the instances here stated.

In performing this Operation, the Patient must be placed as  
for Couching, .and **the** Eye kept Open, and fixed by the Speculum  
- Oculi, which is absolutely necessary here, for the Very Reason I  
would discard it in the other, since the Flaccidity Of the Mem-  
brane from the Issue Os the aqueous Humour would take away its  
proper Resistance to the Knife, and make it, instead Of being Cut  
through, tear from the Ligamentum Ciliareὁ then, introducing  
the Knife in the same Part os the Conjunctiva you wound in  
Couching, infinuate it with its Blade held horizontally, and the  
Back of it towards you, between the Ligamentum Ciliare, and  
Circumference of the Iris into the anterior Chamber Of the Eye;  
and, after it is advanced into the farther Side Of it, make your  
Incision quite through the Membrane, andjif the Operation suc-  
ceeds, it will, upon wounding, fly Open, and appear a large Ori-  
**fice,** tho’ not so wide as it becomes afterwards.

The Place to be Opened in ’the Iris, will he according to the  
Nature of the Disease : If the Membrane itself be only affected  
with a Contraction, the middle Part Of it, which is the natural  
Situation Of the Pupil, must be Cut , but, if there he a Cataract,  
the Incision must he made above Or below the Cataract, though I  
think it more eligible to make it above.

" The contracted Iris, from **a** paralytic Disorder, is so Often  
complicated with an Affection Of the Retina, that the Success is  
very precarious in this Case. This Operation,, by what I have  
seen, has answered best in Adhesions Of the Crystalline Humour,  
though, to speak truly, but very seldom **even there. AS** I would  
not mistead- any One in an Operation not yet much known in  
**the** World, I do confess, that either the Danger of the Iris sepa-  
rating from the Ligamentum Ciliare, Or Of the Wound not en-  
larging sufficiently, do, upon the Whole, make **the** Event **very**doubtful. I Onoe perform'd it with tolerable Success, and, a few  
Months aster, the Very Orifice I had made Contracted, and brought  
on Blindness again.

**.1** have not here once used the Word Uvea, but have made  
mention of the Ligamentum Ciliare ‘, both which PartS are but  
little understood, sor want of proper Explanation , but which  
must be rightly Conceived of, in order to understand what has  
been said.

The generality of Anatomists Call that Membrane, which I **have**spoke orunder the Name of Iris, the Uvea, and its anterior La-  
mina, the Iris : Others, again. Call the Membrane, UVea, and the  
Colour of it. Iris: But both One and the Other Distinction Confound  
Learners exceedingly, and take their Rife from a Want of proper  
Attention to the History Of Anatomy. The Antients, who **have**given most Of the Names we now employ in the Description Of  
the Eye, were vers’d principally, if not altogether, in the Dis-  
section of Brutes; among which; those Of the graminivorous  
Kind have a party-coloured ChoroideS, One half Of it being  
dark, .and the Other Of a light shining Green: This last, from he  
Resemblance tO an unripe Grape, was Call'd the Uvea; bur **the**succeeding Writers, among the Moderns, applying themselves to  
human Dissections Only, and not duly Considering the Difference  
Of the human ChoroideS, which is nearly Of an uniform Colour,  
and Of that above described, have retained the Appellation, tho’  
we have not the Thing. Hence has arose the great Variety of  
Misapplication Of this Word, which ought no more to be spoke  
Of in the Anatomy Of the human Eye, than rhe Timina Nictirans,  
which is proper to certain Beasts and Birds.

The Ligamentum Ciliare is that Circular Line on the Globe  
Of the Eye, where the Sclerotis, ChoroideS, Retina, Cornea, Pro-  
Cessus Ciliares, and Iris, terminate and unite together, forming **a**whitish Ring somewhat denser than any Other Part of the Coats;  
but, fince the Institution of this Term, the Description of the  
Part it implies has **been very** much neglected, and **the. Tenn .**itself Confounded with the Processiis Ciliares: Wherefore it was  
necessary to define it, that the Process Of the Operation of tho  
Iris might he better understood. *Sharp.*

IRREPTIO. See EISBoLE.

IRUCAHA.. The Name Of a large Tree, which grows in  
the Island of *Maragnan.* It hears a Fruit shaped like **a** Pear,  
with a yellowish Rind, and Pulp within Of **a** good Taste, and  
esteemed Very nutritive.

IS, ις. A Fibre, the Plural Of which is ινες, by'which, it in  
pretedded that *Hippocrates* meant, equally a Fibre **and a Nerve-**\* Some (says *Erotian)* thinks that this Word signifies a Nerve;  
" Others explain it Only Of the Fibres Of winch the Nerves are  
" Composed." The *Greek* Authors who have wrote on Plante,  
have Called by this Name the Nerves, Or small Threads, which  
appear on the Back of the Leaves, and the Filaments at the Ex-  
tremities of the Roots. Those who have treated of the Struc-  
ture and Composition of animal Bodies, have given **the** same **to**the small Threads Of the Flesh, and Other PartS, which *tide Lalena*have rendered by the Word *Pibra.* NO One can deny thee  
*Hippocrates* hath used the same Word in this Sense, aS, sot  
Instance, when he observes, that rhe Spleen is full Of Fibres.  
He has, also, observed w the Fibres which are: in the Blood: \*  
But it is pretended, that by those, also, he meant the Nerves **5**for which Purpose there is a Passage quoted from *Hippocrates,*in which it is said, ( *Lib. de Ossium Natures* that S The Heart  
" has Nerves, or Fibres," which « Come from every Part of  
« the Body." in this Passage he makes use Of the Word ἐνίας,  
which is not read elsewhere, but *Foesius* is for having it read  
εναςρ winch last Word may be as properly translated *Pibre,* as  
*Nervb.* Whet might incline One to the second signification  
is, what is added aS a Proof, or Confirmation, of what is said  
Concerning the Heart, that Ci the Seat. Of Sensation is rathet  
\* about the. Thorax, than any other Part Of the Body; \* be-  
cause Ibis has some Relation to the Opinion of those who make  
the Nerves. to Come from the Heart. But the Consequence ‘  
is not just, for they who own **'the** Heart as **the** Origin of  
the Nerves, do not, on that Account, look upon **the** Nerves  
**aS** the Organs of Sensation. . Besides, it is possible, that nei-  
ther the Common Reading, nor that Of *Foesius,* may he good»  
and that we Ought rather to read it ήνίας, *habenas.* Changing **a**Letter, which alters nothing in **the** antient Pronunciation. The  
la st-nam’d Author Iran states this Passage thus U The Heart is  
" situated, as it were, in the Straights of a Passage, in Order to  
se take hold Of the Reins, for the Conduct and Management  
" Of the whole Body. For this Reason the Seat Of Sensation is  
" lodged about the Thorax or Breast, rather than in any Other  
se Pair. The Changes of Colour are, also, produced in the  
fe Countenance, according as the Heart constricts or relaxes the  
Q Veins; when it relaxes them, one becomes red, and assumes a.  
" fresh lively Colour; when. On the contrary, it Constricts them,  
" One becomes pale and livid."

ISADA. A Name by which **the** *Spaniards* and *Portuguese -*call the Lapis Nephriticus.

. ISALE. The same aS IxALE; which see. . '

ISAROS, ἰσαρος. A Name for the ARUM, *oribasiiCollects  
Medicin. Lib.* II.

IsATIS.

The Characters are ; .

The Fruit is shap’d like a Tongue, broad. Compress'd **at** the  
Edges, unicapfular, gaping two Ways, and Containing **a Seed,**winch is generally Of an Oblong Figure. '

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant, which are,  
. I. Isatis, sativa, .five latifolia *C. B. ρ.* iI3. *Taurn. Insit.* 2II.

*Bocrh.Ind A.* **2. 3.** *Isatis, Glastum.* **Offic.** *fresisuifere Gla..*

*flora sativum.* J. B. 2. perp. *Glastumsuttvum. Get.* 394- Emac.

Parle \*s^eat. 6Oo. Ran Hist. I. S42. Synop. 3. 307.

The lower Leaves of Woad are latge, long, and smooth,  
broadest and round-pointed toward the End, Ofa blueish-green  
Colour ; the Stalks grow to he about a Yard high, thickly beset  
with narrow sharp-pointed Leaves, set on without Foot-stalks,  
and, aS it were, encompassing them with two slender Auricles.  
The Flowers are numerous, growing On the Tops Of the Stalks  
LJmbel-saihion, consisting or four small yellow Leaves apiece,  
the Seed is long, slender, and fiat, in Shape like the Seed of  
the Ash-keys The Root is thick and woody, sinking deep in  
the Earth. It is found wild in divers Places, but is frequently  
sown in the Fields for the Use os the Dyers, being the princi-  
pal Ingredient they dye their Blues with. The antient *Britone*Us'd to stain their Bodies with it, to make themselves appear ter-  
rible.

Woad is restringent and drying, and sometimes, us'd to stop  
thoth inward and outward Bleedings: It is, also, applied, with  
good Success, for Ruptures and Strains, and to strengthen **the**Joints. It is an Ingredient in the *Emplastrum ad Herniam.  
Millers Bot. Oss. \**

*Hippocrates, Lib. de Ulccribus,* advises the Application of the  
Lruis'd Leaves Of Woad, together with Linseed, by way of  
Cataplasm, to Ulcers, when there is any Danger of an Kryfi-

*j* 'ot a Cataplasm of Linseed, moisten'd with the Juice of

It is esteem'd an excellent Vulnerary.

2. Isatis; fylvestris; Vel angustisolia. *C. B. P,* **1I3.**

\* Dr. *Wedel.* Prosestbr Of Physic in the University Of *Jena,*has obtain'd true volatile Salt from this Pinot, Only by Fermenta-  
tion, without the Assistance of Fire. *Martfoofs Tournofort.*

3. Isatis, Dalmatica. *Bobart. Boeris Ind. alt. Plane. Vid. 2.  
p.se*

ISATODE5, Ισάτώδηρ. Of the Colour Of Woad. This is  
tis'd by *H'tppocrates,* as an Epithet for Bile, and for Stools; and  
this Colour is st sign of an extreme Malignity of the Bile.  
\ ISCA, ισκα. A fort Of fungous. Excrescence, which adheres  
to rhe Oak and Hazel, and was employ'd as a Cautery by  
the Antients, as the Moderns use the Moxa.

lSCHIEMON, from ἰσχω, to restrain, and αιμα. Blood. **A**Name for’ any Medicine which restrains or stops Bleeding.

’ ISCHAS. Adr/dEig.

ISCHIAS, ISCHIADICUS, ισχιἀς, ἰσχιαδικὸς, have a phy-  
**siological** and pathological Signification: Iti the former Sense  
the two crural Veins ate Cairo the Greater and Lesser Ischias,  
see VENA. Pathologically, *If chias,* and *Morbus Is.cloiadecvs,*signify a Disease, Or Pain Of the Hip, being a SPecieSinf Arthri-  
tis, seated in the Joint os the Hip. See ScrATICA.

Hence φίὶίσις ἰσχιαδική. *Tabes Coxaria, io Hippocrates, Coac..  
Praennt.* is a Conlumpticn, or Wasting, of the Thigh, and Leg,  
from an Abscess, or Flux of Humours, fixed on the Hip.

ISCHIAS, in Botany, IS a Name for the *Ttthymalustuberose ,  
fyrifemi radice.*

ISCHIUM, ἰσχίονς The Name Of a Bone, describ'd under  
the Article INNOMINATA OssA. But the Ligament which re-  
tains the Neck Of the Femur in the Acetabulum, was, likewise,  
called *Is.cbion,* by she Antients, according to *Hes.ychius.* And  
*flippocrates,* in h is Treatise *de Articulis, sertits to* Cail the en-  
tire Articuiation' at the Hip, or, perhaps, the Head of the Fe-  
Inur, *ls.chion.*

ISCHNOPHONIA, ἰσχνοφῳνία, from ισχνὸν, stender, and  
φωνὴ, the Voice. An Exility or Shrillness os Voice t But more  
frequentiy signifies a Hesitation of the Speech, or Stammer-  
ing. " . ’

ISCHUREUCA, according .to *Blanc ar d,* are Medicines  
which Cure a Suppression of Urine.

: ISCHURIA, ισχουμά, fromlwxe, to retain, and 5ρον, Urine.  
An lscbury, Or Suppression Of Urine. See the Articles CAL-  
**cULus, CATRETERISMUs, and URINA.**

Women with Child are often troubled with an entire Suppress  
sion of Urine, the most general Causes of which are Gravel  
and Stone, an Inflammation Of the Neck of the Bladder,  
Owing tO violent Pains Occasioned by the Piles, Or a Strangula-  
tion of the Neck Of the Bladder betwixt **the** OS Pnbis and Head  
of the Child, when it is sunk down Very low.

In the two first Cases, general Remedies, as Bleeding, emol-  
- .. Iient Oysters, and gentle Purges with softening Decoctions, are  
of great Use, hut nothing gives so speedy a Relief as a Catheter.  
But when the Head of the Child is sunk very low, and pressed  
'strongly against the OS Pubis, the Catheter will not pass; and  
then the Remedy is, to put back the Child's Head, which im-  
mediately gives Liberty no the Urine to oome away without  
using the Catheter.

*La Matta* gives an instance of B Woman's being greatly  
reliev'd in 4 Suppression of Urine, caus'd by the Piles, by a  
Semicnpiufn made of Marshmallows, Mallows, Violet-leaves,  
and Chamomile, with an Addition of a small Quantity of new  
Milk; in this the Woman sat an Hour, Night and Morning,  
for two Or three Days, in a Vestel, Contriv'd in Inch a manner

**as her Legs were out** of the Bath, whilst **she was immersed in**it, above rhe lower Part of the Bedy: But this was not done  
rill after Bleeding, an4 some emollient Clysters.

*Lae Matte* says, tint such a Bath hath succeeded several **times**in the same Case, and that there is no Danger Of a Miscarriage  
from its Use.

*Lae Matte* **makes a** Distinction betwixt a Suppression **and Re-**tention of Urine. In s,Re'ention of Urine the Patient has fre-  
quent Motions to make Water, without being able to do it.  
But in **a** total Suppression-Of Urine the Patient has seldom or  
never any Inclination tO make Water, but, if she has any, does  
it **in a** Moment: And this last is much the most dangerous.

*Lae Matte* gives an Instance Of a Woman, though not in  
Child-bed, whO was seventeen Days without making a finale  
Drop of -Water, Or having any Inclination to it. On the Ioth  
Day in the Morning she discharged a great Quantity of Blood by  
the urinary Passages, which became more and more serous, till, at  
last, the Discharge was Os Urine only, which Continued three  
Hours, and after this she soon recovered.

*The* **METHOD** *of discharging the* **URINE,** *by a* **PUNCTURE of  
the BLADDER..**

*Heister lens,* that, hy h Puncture of the Peritoneum, we mean  
**a** Paracentesis Of the Urethra and Bladder, for the Difcharge Of  
the Urine when it is suppressed. But, as this Perforation is made  
both in the Hypogastrium and Perinxnm, It might,, with more  
Propriety, he termed, *a Puncture of the Bladder .’* An Opera-  
tion Of such Consequence, that if not seasonably and dextrousty  
performed, the Patent must inevitably perish ; but it is never  
undertaken, when Relief can he had from internal Medicines,,  
or the Introduction Of the Catheter. Now the Catheter can-  
oot he introduced, I. When the Neck Of the Bladder is greatly  
inflamed , for that sometimes contracts 'the Urethra so Closely,  
that this instrument cannot possibly he passed through it, and  
Violence not only increases the Inflammation and Pain, hut some-  
times bruiles the Part, and induces a Sphacelus, with Consequent  
Death. 2ί A Caruncle. Cicatrix, Or hard Tubercle, may ob-  
struct the Passage, 3. The Introduction of the Catheter in Old  
Men is sometimes impracticable, from the Stricture; Shrinking,  
or Wrinkles Of the Urethra. 4. From the Distention Of its  
spongy Substance with Blood. 5. From a Scirrhosity, or pre-  
ternatural Tumor Of the'Prostate Gland, which Case occurred  
to *Morgagni, Colot,* and Once to myself, fays *Hiesscr,* in a Man  
at *Helmstadt.* Lastly, From a Stone lodged jn the Neck Of  
the,Bladder. Upon these, and other such Occasions, immediate  
recourse must he had to this Operation, or the Patient will  
Certainly Perish. . i '

We will now give a succinct Account of the several Methods  
of thin Operation. *Launay* advises to place the Patient aS for  
Lithotomy) then to introduce a grooved Catheter into the Blad-  
der, and, next, to make an Incision in the Perinaeum, cutting  
through the Urethra into the Groove; after which, he pastes'  
**a** Gorget through the Groove Of the same Catheter; and then,  
he says, the Urine will discharge itself But *Launay* immediately  
forgets, that this Paracentesis is only necessary when the Catheter  
Cannot he Conveyed into the Bladder. . . s ' ss

We will proceed, therefore, to others.- The first and most  
Common Practice, both among the Antients and the Moderns,  
is to place the Patient On a Bed, or Table, and Tecure him by  
Assistants, as in cutting for **the** Stone, then the Operator makes  
an Incision On the LestSide of the Suture of the Perinaeum,  
into the Bladder with a small double-edged Knife *specTab.* XXIL  
Let. I). An Efflux Of the Urine will convince him, that he  
has entered that Receptacle ; but he should not draw Out his  
Knife, before he has introduced a Probe by the Side Of it, then,  
extracting hisssCnife hy the Side of that Probe, he must .con-  
vey a Silver Tube, about four inches long, (see *Tab.* XXlII.  
Let. P; Or *Tab.* XLV. *Fig.* 3. Or *Tab.Lm. Pig.* .4) into the  
Bladder, winch must he there secured by a stat Bandage carried  
round the Hips , and, aster the Urine is discharged, he stOpt  
with **a** Tent, to prevent a continual Efflux. This **Tent must**he taken Out when the Parient would make Water, and then  
inferred again. This must be Continued, Till the inflammation,  
or Other Disorders, are removed. But, indeed» the Method  
seems dangerous and cruel, because by thus unnecessarily wounding  
the Neck Of the Bladder, and the Urethra, the Inflammation is  
generally increased, and the seminal **Ducts** ip **the** Prostatte **very**much injured. - - - . '

I would, therefore, recommend an Incision in the same Part  
of the Perinaeum, and with the same instruments aS in the  
Apparatus minor. Or the lateral Method, cutting into the Body  
Of the Bladder, without injuring its Neck, after which, a Silver  
Tube may he introduced. For this neither injures theSphincter  
of the Bladder, nor Urethra» nor increases the Inflammation,  
and the Wound heals with more Ease and Expedition.

But there is a third Method, Preferable to either of the Pre-  
ceding, where the Perforation is made in the same Part, as in  
the second, but with theTrochar and Cannula *(Tab.* L. *Fig.* 3.) .  
instead Of the Inctsion-knise. When this Instrument has been

Pasted Into the Bladder, the Perforator is extracted, but the Ct»-  
*nula* remains there, for rhe more readv Dif-barge of the Urine,  
by winch means both the Operation and Cure are greatly faci-  
litated. Nor is it improper to pass One Tvt two Fingers into the  
-Anus, for the better Direction os the instrument into the Blad-  
der, and the Preservation of the Rectum. *Garengeot.* affirms,  
that nobody has wrote any thing concerning this Method,  
whereas *plaolanus* has proposed a *Paracentesis* either in the Hyper-  
*gasirium.* Or *Perinaeurn,* when the Knife should he forced late-  
rally into the Bladder, till the Urine flowed:- By this, he says,  
he has freed many from the most imminent Danger. *Thevenin,*likewise, proposed the same Puncture, though with a Knife, till  
the Urine followed. And I myself, says *Heister, Dionis,* and  
*Toles,* have recommended this Practice, and *Mor and,* in the  
Memoirs Of the *Royal Academy of Sciences,* informs uS, that  
*-Chirac* preferred this to the Ordinary Method.

*Denys,* a Lithotomist of *Leyden,* Observing, that the Surgeon  
might thrust the Perforator too far, and incautiously wound **the**Opposite Side of the Bladder, for want of knowing exactly when  
it was perforated, has contrived a Needle of another sort, (see  
*. Tab. UH. Fig.* 3,4, y.) inclosed in a silver Tube *(Fig.* 3,4J. In  
the tipper Part A A, are three Apertures, One Of which is not  
seen in that Position there are as many tOO in the lower B Β,  
.which are conceal'd (tn *Fig.* 3.) by the Plate C C; hut In *Pig.* 5.  
which represents *the Perforator* Out Of its *Cannula,* we may  
. Observe, that it is made like Other Perforators, round below the  
triangular Point but fromD D, to the Beginning Of its Handle  
E E, it is triangular, with three excavated Sides, which Sides of  
the Triangle D *E* should correspond with theApertures os the Can-  
. nula, when the Perforator is thrust into it. Thus, aS soon aS  
the instrument enters the Bladder, the Urine flows through the  
supper Apertures A A, into the lower Ones, and gives speedy ln-  
telligence of the Perforation; after which the Perforator is ex-  
tracted, and the Urine discharged through the Tuhe still **re-**maining there.

Some Authors, aS *Tolet and Colot,* propose another Method  
of perforating the Bladder, much like that in the *Apparatus  
majors* Haying disposed the Patient properly, they pass a grooved  
*Catheter* into the *Urethra,* till it meets with the Obstacle, which  
is generally near the Neck of the Bladder; then they make an  
Incision into the *Urethra* through, the same Part Of the Peri-  
*naeum,* as in the *Apparatus major,* tilj the Point of the Knife  
Teaches'the Grove of the *Catheter,* tint the Wound is not so  
large, aS in Lithotomy: Thus of. a Male they make a kind os  
. Female Urethra, aster winch they pass a Conductor thro' this short  
Passage into the Bladder, and the Urine flows Our. When **the**..Urine is discharged, they convey a Tube through the Groove Of  
- the Conductor, and proceed as before. Both these Authors  
affirm, that this Division-Of **the** Urethra so near the Sphincter,  
’ relaxes that, and the *proflatae,* to such a Degrees thet not Only **a**Catheter, but a grooved Conductor, may be introduced, and  
*Colot* mentions many Patients, whom he has cured by this Pra-  
cticc, of Ulcers and Excrescencies of the Bladder, aS well as a  
Suppression Of Urine. I must, however, think the Methods  
proposed above. inOre safe aud easy, for the Cure Of **a** simple  
*Ischury,* hecaiife, passing. Instruments through the Contracted  
Neck of the Bladder, must occasion greater Pain, than a Pe r-  
foration Os the Receptacle itself

But, in my Opinion, the most ready Method is, to proceed  
aS in the high. Operation for the Stone. The Perforator and  
Cannula is passiea into the anterior Part Of the Bladder, imme-  
‘diately above the Juncture Of the OIsa Pubis; then the former  
is extracted, and the latter remains, for the Discharge Of **the**Urine, secured by a Bandage round the Body, that the Patient  
’ may, at Pleasure, retain. Or discharge his Urine, till the Cause  
1 is removed , then the Tube may be extracted, and the Wound  
: healed by the Application of Balsam of *Capivi,* and over this  
' Lint, and a proper Plaister. Though this is seldom practised, I  
- must,- when, ’nothing extraordinary forbids it, with *Besses, Bio-  
- lanur,* and *Tolet,* recommend it aS very necessary, since it ap-  
-spears from anatomical Experiments, that the Bladder, distended  
: with Wind or -Water, may he thus safely perforated, and that  
It has been done by *Tvrlaicr, Meri, Douglas,* and *Middleton.*

- When the Cause Cannot be removed, in a Person advanced  
in Years, Or when Yr proceeds from'a *Callus* os the Bladder Or  
Urethra, a Scirrhas os the Prostate, a large Stone, a paralytic  
Bladder, or some other obstinate Disorder, the Patient should  
always wear this Pipe,' made to Close with a Screw, that the  
Urine may not come away from him incessantly. But when it

.arises only from a Caruncle, Or small Cicatrix, aster the Opera-  
Tion, the Obstacle should he'removed, and the Wound healed.

-aS in Lithotomy. When it is Caused by a *Funguss* Or Putrid  
“-Excrescences, in the Bladder, they are often removed by luppn-  
.rating and deterging Injections. - Lastly, if.the Neck Or **the**"Bladder is so violently inflamed, aS to Obstruct the natural Pai-  
usage Of the Urine, it will he proper, Aster the Operation, to  
bleed the Patient, and then administer Clysters, and to apply  
'discutient Cataplasms to the Region of the Bladder,, with cool-  
ing, internal Medicines, in order to disperse the Inflammation

.and Tumor; and, unless this is effected before the third Dry.  
the Panent is seldom cured. . sc

*A* Suppression Of Urine is sometimes accompanied with a vio-  
lent inflammation of the *Scrotum,* which frequently turns to a  
-large Abscess or Gangrene, aS *Colot* observes. In these Cases,  
he. practises the Puncture Os the *Perinaeurn,* and then a Divi-  
sion os. the *Scrotum,* down to’the Testicles, where the Gangrene  
is, that no Blond may be lest there, which may excite a farther  
Putrefaction, aster that, the injured Parts must he treated with  
Digestives and BalsamiCs. During the Cure, he retains a silver  
Cannula in the Urethra, to prevent any Urine from escaping,  
which would increase the Disorder. But where the Urethra ts  
Callous, and Very much Contracted, so that a Catheter cannot  
he introduced, he makes an Incision through the *Pcrinaeum,*without it, then pastes a Probe through the Neck.. into the  
Body Os the Bladder, lacerates the Callus, forms **a** large Sufh  
puration, which separates the Callus, and restores the Parts to  
their former State. If any *Fistula* remains in the *Pcrinaeum, he*applies the actual Cautery. But if this Method is not prosecuted  
in. time, the Patient will he too weak to leave any Hopes of Success.  
. ISICOS, ,ἰσικός. A sort of Sausage, described by *Apicius, L.* 2.  
CI. It is Called ἰσίκιον by *Athenaeus,* and ισυκος by *Tralaan.*It is said tO have been invented by *Heliogabalus.*

IS-R, or IXIR. An *Elixir.* χ

ISIS. A Goddess of the antient *Egyptians,* reported by *Dip-  
dorfts Siculus,* to have invented many excellent Medicines; and -  
hence, 'he lays, after she was received among the Number Of  
the Deities, she was applied to for the Cure Of Distempers,  
and frequentiy indicated Remedies by Dreams. *Galen, de Comp.  
Medic, p. g.* I.. 2. *C.* 18. and L. 5. Cap. 2. and 3. takes notice Of  
. some Plaisters, which bear her Name. See,: also, *Scribonius Lar.  
gus. Num.16.* and *Paulus AEgineta. L. T. C.ly. .*

ISOCHRYSON, ἰσόχρυσον. A pompons Tide **Of a** Colly-  
rium, in *Galen, Lib. de Comp. Medie,* i. L.4. *C.T.* It imports,  
worth its Weight in Gold. *Isechrys.on* is, ano, **the** Name Of **a**Chymical Composition mentioned by *Libavius,* Consisting of  
equal Parts of Martial Regulus Of Antimony, and Quick.silver.

ISOCRATES, ἰσβκρατής, from ῖσος, equal, and κεραίννυμι, to  
mix. An Epithet Of Wine, importing its being mixed With **art**equal Quantity Of Water. *Hippocrates, L.* 2. *de Morhis.*

ISOMOERIA, ἰσομοιρίη, in *Hippocrates, de Acre, Locis, et  
Asticis,* seems to import an Equability Of **the** Seasons.

ISOPYRON, according to *Gerard,* **is the** *Trifolium Paludo-  
sum ; according to Blanc ard,* **the** *Aquilegis,* **or the** *Plot Constan,  
tinopolitanus.*

ISORA-MUNE. Η.Μ. The Name Of a Tree which grows  
*in Malabar.* The Juice Of the Root is esteem'd excellent in  
*an Empyema,* and Disorders Of the Breast, even applied exter-  
nally, and it is accounted good for Eruptions and WlutloeS.

ISORRHOPOS, ἰσοῤῥοπος. Equiponderated, Or equilibrated;  
spoken when One Part is equal in Weight to another.

ISOSTATHMOS, ἰσόσταθμος. The Name Of **a** Bechic  
Medicine in *Aetius, Tetrabib.* 2. *Serrn. An*

ISOTHEOS, ισόθεος. DiVine. A pompons Epithet for many  
Medicines described by *Galen, Aetius,* and *Paulus AEgineta. -*

ISPlDA The ALCEDO.

. ISTHMION, ἰώμιβν. This is defin'd, **the narrow ’ Passage**hetwixt the Mouth and Gullet. The Fauces.

ISTHMOS, ἰοθμός. The same as **ISTHMION.**

ITALICUM *Emplastrum.* A Plaister described by *Panlui  
jEgineta,* L. 7. C. I7. *Italicus* is, also, an Epithet for a nervous  
Balsam, described by *La Mort. Pharrn. Med. Phys. C.* 29.

ITEA. The *Salix,* Willow. *Aetius, Tetrab.* I. *Serm.* 1.

ITHAGeNESfefiesYvirncefrom lSBe,for ὲυθὑς, right, and γένος.  
Kind. Legitimate, true. Or genuine. It is used by *Hippocrates,* re-  
lative to a Conception, by way Of Distinction from a salse Con-  
Ception, *or Mola.*

ITHYCYPHOS, ἰθύκυφος, from ἰθὑς, for ἐυθήςί rights strait,  
and κήφος, gibbous, imports a Perversion from Straimess to Gib-  
bosity. ΤΗΐΗἰθυκύφη ῥάχις,Ηι/yoke. *de Artic,* is the Spine Of the  
Back, elevated from its natural Rectitude into a gibbous Forth.  
*Poesius. 'i ' '*

ITHYLORDOS, ἰθήλοῥδος, from ἰθὑς, strain direct, and  
λορδός, incurVated, inflected. Or bent inwards signifies perverted  
in a strait Course or Process, and depressed inwards to a Figure  
Opposite to the gibbous One, expressed by the preceding Worth  
To this Purpose *Galen, Corn, in Lib. de Articulis,* says, that, if  
the Parts deviate backwards, it is Called CYPHosIs ὁ if forwards,  
LoRDOsrS, if sideways or Obliquely, ScHOLIOSIS. See those three  
Articles. *Poe sites.*

ITHYORIA, ἰθυωρία, *Ionice* ἰθυωρίη, from ἰθύω, to go strait  
forwards, is a Process Or Direction in a strait Line, and applied.  
*Lib. de Bract,* to the Bones.

ITHYSCOLlOS, ἰθυσκόλιος, from ίθὑς, strait, and *ffxontbs.*Oblique, imports a Deviation from a strait to an Oblique Or side-  
way Course Or Process. Thus ἰθυσκόλιος η ῥάχις, in *Hippo-  
crates,* is an Oblique and incurVated Spine, that is, aS *Galen.  
Com.* 3. in *Lib. de Artic,* explains it, διαςροφῆ εις τβὑπίσω καί  
πρέσω,α a Perversion to the anterior and posterior Parts.” *Foejius.*

. - ITHYTRICHES, ἰθὑίριχες, from ἰθὑς for ἔυθὑς, strait, and  
δριξ. Hair, in 6 *Epid. Sect. y. Aph.* I. are those who have strait  
Hair, and are opposed to the ήλότμχες, or *lull,* Or those with  
crisped Or Curled Hain,, in *Aristot. Probl.* It, also, sometimes  
Imports black Hair.

ITlNERARlUMi A Staff, used in Cutting for the Stone, is  
thus called by *Hildanus,* in his Treatise *de Idthotomia, C.* I4, I 5.

ITRION, ιτειον. A son Of sweet Cake.  
IVA ARTHRlTICA. See **CHAMAEPITYS.**IVA MOSCHATA. See **CHAMAEPITIs.**IVABEBA, Pifon. The Name of an *American* Shrub, call'd,  
ano, *Iva Brafiliensibus.* Margtav. *Solanum pomiferum America.,  
num nan spinosum lacteo fiore.* The Root is esteemed a great  
DeObstruent, and particularly serviceable for absterging the Kith  
nies; but, on account of its Bitterness, Decoctions Of this Root  
have generally *CeaeArnatican* Liquorice added to them. *Bad  
Hiss. Plant. ' f~. -*

IVA-PECANGA.- A Name for the *Sarsaparilla. \**- IVA-UMBU *Brasilienfibus* Marcgr. Called also *Prunus Brasi,  
liensis, fructu fiavo, nucleo Amygdalae sopore.*

-A Sort Of *American* Plum-tree; the Fruit of which is eatable'  
*Bait Hist. Plant.* t

- JUBA, in Botany, is **a** Panicle, so Called from its Resemblance  
to a. Horse's Mane.

JUCAIA ARBOR. Niremberg. The Name of a Tree  
somewhat like the Pomegranate-tree. *Raii Host. Plant.*

t JUDAH *Compositio.* The Name Of an EscharotiC describ'd  
by *Celestes, L.S. C. ΊΛ.*

. JUDIEl *Emplastrum:* The Name Of a Plaister described by  
*Celsos,* Ιν. 5. C. Io. and Of another described by *Aetius, Tetrab.*4. *Serm.* 3. *C.* I 4.

JUDAlCA ARBOR. See **SILIQUASTRUM.**- JUDAICUM BITUMEN. **See ASPHALTUS.**

JUDAICUS LAPIS.

*Lalds Judaicus.* Offic. Schrnd. 352. Crlc. Mus. 298. Kentm.  
28. Boet.4o8. DeLaet. *inst.* Aldrov. Mus. Metalh 7II. Martin  
ν I 386. Gefn. de Lap. I 28. Charlt. Foss 29. *Judaicus Lapis.*Worm. 69. Schw. 382. *Spinos Echini.* Woodw. Atr. Torn. 2.  
P. IL page 19. JEWS STONE. ‘

This is an Oblong, roundish Stone, Os the Figure of an Olive,  
marked with Streaks and Furrows, running from the Basis to the  
Apex, according to its Length, at equal Distances from each-  
Other. It is of a whitish or ash-colour, and shining within. It  
parts obliquely into thin Laminae, and is given in Powder to the  
Quantity Of a Dram, in any proper Vehicle. It was called *Lapis  
Judaicus,* Or *Syriacus,* from the Countries where it is found. By  
ethers it is named *Euroius,* aS being Of a diuretic Virtue This  
Iast Virtue I Very much question; but it is plain from Expe-  
rience, that this Stone, the *Lapis Lyncis,* Crab’s-eyes, and several  
other Things said to have a Power Of dissolving the Stone, are  
really diuretic. But it Cannot be Concluded, that, hecause Often-  
times Gravel comes away with the Urine, therefore they have any  
Iithontriptic Quality, for the fixed earthy Parts of these Stones,  
being mixed and incorporated with the Salts Os the Fluids in **the**Body, become thereby more fixed, and more unfit to pass off  
thro’ the Pores Of the Skin, but find their Way more easily thro\*  
the Strainers Of the Kidneys. Therefore the Secretion, by insen-  
sible Perspiration, being lessened, they are excreted in greater  
Quantities by Urine, and thereby whatever Saburra they find  
there, they wash away, and hence the Urine becomes turbid, and  
is sometimes mixed with Gravel, some Particles of which may  
he Of a considerable Size, when the Passage is wide enough to  
transmit them, in this manner \_ the diuretic Quality of these  
Stones may be accounted for, but neither Experience nor Reason  
give any Ground for attributing to them a lithontriptle Quality.

*\* Geossroy. \* -*

*. Paulus AEpineta, Lib. I. Cap.* 11. calls this Stone *Tecolithost,*and hence an Antidote is named, described by the same Author,  
in the fame Chapter. See ECHINUS OvARIUs.

. JUDICATIO. The same as CRISIS; which see.

' . JUGALE OS, Or *Zygoma.* The Name of a Bone **in the**Head. See **CAPUT.**

JUGALIS SUTURA. The sagittal Suture is sometimes thuS  
Called. The Suture, also, by which the Or *Jugale* is articulated  
. to the Bone of the superior Jaw, is so named.

JUGAMENTUM. The same aS JUG ALE OS.\*  
.JUGLANS. Tne Walnut. SeeNUx.

JUGULARIS *Vena.* The Jugular Vein See VENA.  
JUGULUM. The Throat, Or anterior Part Of the NeCk.

In *Celsus,* L. 8. C. 8. it signifies the Clavicle.

JUJUBA. See **ZizYPHUs**

*Juyuba Indica.* Raii Hist. 2.155. C. B. P. 446. *Malus Maluc-  
eensis rsonnihil jpinofa.* Ejufd. 433. *j st fab a Indica, rotundifolis?  
spinofa foliis majoribus, subtus lanuginosis et incanis..* Breyn. rrod.  
2. 6o. COmmeh Flor. Mal. X49. *Tcixyphus Indica argentea tota.*Herm. Mus. Zeyl. 8. 37. *Zizyphus Zeylanica argentea /pinis  
carens.* Pared. Bat. Prnd. 386. *Ber. Indica fructu Jujubino.* J. B.  
**1.** 44- Chab. 51. *Malus indica Laesu arcis, Ber. et Bor. Acofla.  
Parin* Theat. 1636. *Periu-Toddali.* HOrt. Mal. 4. 87.- Tab. 4i.

*Hraelaemhellae.* Mas Zeyl 8. *Arabella.* Ejusil. 37. THE LACCA-  
TREE.

From this Tree the Gum *Caeca* Os the Shops is produced.  
Tne Leaves of this Tree are like those of the Apple-tree, but  
hoary and woolly underneath, having Fruit like a Jujube, grow-  
ing in Clusters.

There are three kinds of Gum lac -, Seed-lac, which is in small,  
bright, redish Grains, os this melted is made the Shell-lac,  
which is in fiat, thin transparent Pieces,, Of a redish-brown Co-  
lour, and is the best Sort, the Stick-lao is what corneS upon  
short Sticks, which are covered Over by it, and it is in its native  
Stare.. *Garxias ab Horto,* and *Pontius,* believed, thatGum-lac  
was prepared by great winged .Ants, which fuck'd out the Mate-  
rials from the Branches os this Tree, which they worked as the  
Bees do Honey, bur Others, to whom Mr. *Platy* assents, rather  
think, that it is an Exudation Of the Sap Of the Tree, inspissated  
by the Sun; and to which the Ants, by their gnawing the Bark,  
may give the freer Vent.

*Geosir oy* calls it a kind Of Gum Resin, gather’d by Ants in'the  
*East Indies* from Flowers, which they afterwards carry to the  
Branches Of Trees to make their Nests, in which they probably.  
lay their Eggs; because these Nesta are disposed in Celis, in some  
Of which a small Grain is found, which is red when bruised,  
being the Worm out Of which these winged Ants are afterwards  
formed. It is brought chiefly from the *Molucca* Iflands, and,  
also, from *Madagascar. ' . i*

. Gum-lacca is accounted, opening and attenuating, removing  
Obstructions Of the Liver and Spleen, and good for the Dropsy \*  
and Jaundice, it Provokes Urine, causes Sweat, and purifies the.  
Blood, but it is not much used in Medicines, greatest Part being j  
spent in making sealing Wax, the finest Of which is made of'it.' .

**TINCTURE OF GUM-LAC. . . ἐ**

. The Cbymists observe, that certain Vegetables dissolve with '  
Difficulty in Alcohol; yet, being dissolved therein,:sometimes,  
afford great medicinal Virtues. Such Medicines are Dragon’s-  
blood, Gum-juniper, Gum-lac, and Myrrh, which are sound Of  
**a** Very tenacious Hardness, that will not easily admit a Diflolu- ’  
tion os their Parts -, which have, therefore, been attempted Va-  
rious Ways, the most commodious Of which is the following.

Gum-lac is brought to us from *Asia,* and is a kind Of Rosin,  
collected from the Trees by the Ants, in great Quantities, in the’  
Mand os *Ceylon,* whence the best is brought,.with which they,  
huild their Nesta. . . ' \ so '.

Take of this pure Gum, reduce it to fine Powder, and moisten  
it with the Oil Of Tartar per *Deliquium,* so aS to make it into  
a soft Paste, which, being put into a round urinal Glass, is  
to be set in a Furnace, with Heat sufficient to dry the Mass  
' gradually. Then take out the Urinal, and leave it in the

Open Air, without Fire, where the alcaline Oil will again\*  
resolve; after which it is to be dried a second time in the  
Furnace ὁ and thus, hy repeating the Liquefaction, and the  
drying alternately, the glassy Tenacity Os the Gum will bei  
broke, and resolved into a Liquor Of an elegant purple  
Colour. Now let it again be gently dried, and carefully.  
taken out Of the Olafs, as being thus prepared for affording- \*  
a Tincture with *Alcoholi* . Pur the Matter into a tall chymi-  
Cal Glass, and pour upon It pure *Alcohol,* enough to float  
three or four inches above it, stop the Glass with Paper,"  
and set it in the fame Furnace, that it may simmer two or ’  
three Hours, which may he done without Danger of losing\*  
the *Alcohol,* by reason Of the long and stender Neck os the  
Glass. Let the Liquor cool, and pour Oss the clear Tin-,  
cture, hy a gentle inclination OF the Vestel, into another'  
Glass, which is to be well stopped. The Remainder may  
he treated in the same manner with more *Alcohol,* and the.  
Tincture poured to the former, till the Matter, by bOil-i  
ing, will no longer tinge the *Alcohol -,* and then the Matter is  
exhausted. ’ The several Tinctures, being put together, anss  
purified from their Faeces by standing, are to be distilled by,  
a very gentle Fire, in a glass Body, till One half Of the *Asa  
eohol* is come over: The Remainder, being thus thickened,,  
is to he kept for Use, under the Title Of Tincture Of  
Gum-lac. . ’ (

**\* REMARKS.**

Hence we see, that an Alcali, with the Air» and a digest-  
ing Heat, opens a dense Body, so as to make it give Our its  
Virtue to Alcohol; and the Reciprocation Of drying by the .  
Fire, and moistening by the Air, penetrates to the uttermost  
Parts, though there always re**m**a**in** some fixed Parts in these  
Substances, incapable Of being dissolved by the Repetition  
of this Action: Whence the Menstruum extracts the more  
active Virtue Of such Substances, leaving the grosser, less active  
Matter behind. And hence we have an effectual, expeditious,  
commodious, and almost an universal Methnd, Of preparing  
excellent

kftcellent Tinctures; the general Vi-Tues of which depend Upon  
**the** presiding Spirit, secretly lodged in these Substances, **and**that Often wonderfullV contains their peculiar Virtues ; again,  
Upon a rich balsamic Part presiding in the same, and, lastly.  
Upon a Corroborating resinous Pan, which they generally held,  
and these are added to the Virtue Of the Menstruum, or AlCO-  
hol. Hence, in general, all these Tinctures may he pronounced  
heating and exciting to the Nerves and Spiritsdrying, pre-  
servative, strengthening, and constringent to the Vessels. Bur  
the present particular Tincture of Gum.lac is of great Virtue  
in Curing the Disorders of the Gums, Mouth, and Teeth , in  
the Scurvy, being frequentiy used, by rubbing it on the Parts ;  
and, taken internally, it has the same Virme, and safely Cures  
that Disorder, if not attended with too much Heat: It is,  
also. Of great Use in the Gout, the Rheumatism, and the  
Scurvy from a sluggish Cause, as, also, a. Leucophlegmatia,  
Dropsy, or the like: It may be taken, thrice a Day,  
*'Sparsest)* or *Canary* Wine, after the Stomach has been soft

Cleansed and emptied: It has a grateful Odour and Bitterness,  
wish an agreeable ^stringency, that shews its strengthening  
Virtue, and is therefore highly Commended in the Cure os  
the Pluor albuS. *Bocrh. Chem.*

JUJUBA SILVESTRIS. See **PALIURUS.**

JULAP, JULAPIUM, JULEB, and JULEPUS, all signisy  
what is now Called, in the Shops, a *Julap.* This is an alterative  
Medicine, unknown to the antient *Greeks,* and invented by **the***Arabians* : It was so Called hecause usually prepared Of delicate  
and sweet Ingredients, Or at least with Sugar, the Word *Julep,*Or *Juleb,* in the *Persian* Language, signifying *a smeet Potion.*In Imitation Of the *Arabians,* the *Greeks* of the latter Ages called  
this Form Of Medicine ζουλάπιοσ, *Zu!apium.* Others ἰολάβιον, rd-  
*labium,* which Names are still used by Physicians. We meet  
with two Sorts Of *Julap* in Authors, one ascribed to the An-

\* rients, the Other in Use among the Moderns.

The julap Of the Antients was very different from that Of the  
Moderns, it was a simple Syrup, Consisting properly Of the  
juice, distilled Water, Infusion, Or Decoction of one Thing  
only, sweeten'd with Sugar, and Only prepared, for the-most part,  
when there was instant Occasion for it: Of this Kind was rhe  
*Julap Pos.atus,* Otherwise Called *Alexandrinus,* and *Regius,* for-  
merly in great Request, and a Very elegant and proper Medicine  
for allaying Heat and Thirst.

Put *Julap* is, also, a Name for what the most modern Wti-  
ters have Called *Sjrupus,* and *Serapiurn,* as is usual among **the**modera. *Italians,* perhaps, because a Syrup is the Basis Of a Ju-  
lap: At *Montpelier* they still keep to the Old Name *Julepus.*

A julap then is a liquid Medicine, Composed Of some Proper  
Liquor, and a Syrup, Or sometimes Sugar, of extemporaneous  
. Preparation, without Decoction, divided into three Or four  
Doses, and designed for the Concoction or Alteration of the  
Humours, Or restoring the Strength.

Hence this alterative Medicine may he distinguished into two  
Sorts: The first *of* these prepares the Humours, Or concocts  
them, in order to their Evacuation , and this was what the an-  
tient *Greece* Called πραποτισμός, *[Propotis.mvt]* a precursory or  
preparatory Potion, in Order to an universal Purgation, and -  
therefore properly called, also, a ConCOctive Or digestive Potion.  
The Other Sort Os *Julap in* designed for producing an Alteration  
in the Humours, spirits, and other Parts Of the Body, without  
serving any Cathartic Purpose, such are those we call strengthen-  
- ing and Cordial Julaps, and the like. *Morelli Pormulae Feme-  
dsorum.*

IULIA. The same as **IULIS.**

JULIANI ANTIDOTUS. The Name for an Antidote,  
described by *Aetius, Torr. a. sierra. %. Cap. 22..*

. \_ IULIS. Ossie. SalV. de Aquat.IIo. Rondel. dePisc. 1.18o.  
Aldrov. de Pish. 37. peso, de Aquat. 464. Bellon, de Aquat.

- 254 Jons, de Pile; 28. Charin Pisc. I4. Raii ICht. 324.  
Ejusd. Synop. Pisc. I38. THE RAINBOW-FISH.

This Fish is frequentiy found about *Genoa.* The Broth **there-**of loosens'the Belly, and is diuretic. *Pliny. Oribassus, Medic.  
Collect. Lib. 2. Cap.* 49 esteems this Fish as good Fond.

JULIUS BASSUS. The Name Of an antient Physician, from  
whom two Medicines for the Colic are quoted by *Marcellus  
Empiricus, Cap* 29. "

IULUS. Offic. Mouff Insect. 2oI. Charlt. **Exer. 5** I. Jons,  
**de** Insect. I 28. Aldrov. de Insect. 633. Met. Pin. 205. *lulus  
quartus, glaber.* Raii Infect. 46. THE GALLY-WORM.  
.. This is a terrestrial Insect, furnish'd with many Annuli, or  
Pings, and creeping on many Legs, and rolling itself up, when  
touched. It is common in Gardens. *Charlton* recommends it,  
taken in Wine, against **the** Jaundice^and Difficulty of **Urine.***Dale. τ*

IULUS, in Botany, is **a** Katkin: **It is an** Aggregate inf Sum-  
mits, hanging dowry in Form Of a Rope, Or Cot's Tail; **aS in**the Sallow, Hasel, Birch, and others.

JUMNISUM. Ferment. *Rulandus.*JUNCAGO. **See JUNcUs.**

JLINCARIA, J.B. *Jyencagra Sa’etaticensit.* dus Hisp. *Jueo-  
earia.* Tab. *Rubia latifolia as.pera.* C. Β. *Sinancidicae Species.*Lugd. ITALIAN RUSHY HORSE-TAIL.

lt is esteem'd Vulnerary, detersive, and aperitive, hut *jg sei-*dom used in Medicine. *Lemery des Drogues.*

JUNCTURA. A Joint, or Articulation.

JUNCUS. The Rush. '

There are a great many Species Of the Rush in Botanical .  
Authors, none of which are used in Medicine, except the sour  
following, which are,

I. Juncus; laevis; panicula sparsa , major. *C. Β.Ρ.* I2. *Theat.*I Sa. *Pari.Thaeat.* II9I. *Bocrh. Ind. alt.* 2. I63. *Tourv. lnfl.*246. *Juncus vulgarii.* Offic. *Juncus laevis.* Ger. Emac. 39.  
*Juncus laevis vulgaris, panicula siparsa nostras.* Raii Hist. 2.1 304.  
Synop. 3.432. *Juncus panicula arundinacea.* J. B. 2.52O. COM-  
MON SOFT RUSH.

2. Juncusacutus capitulisSorghi. C. *B.P.* Ii. *Theat.*I73.  
*Baii Hast. Plant.* 2. I3O2. *Synop.* 3. 43I. *Tourn. Inst.* 247.  
*Bocrh. Ind. A. p..* I63. *Oxys.chcenor.* Offic. *Juncus pungens, sivq  
Juncus acutus capitulis Sor sui.* J. B. 2. 52O. *Juncus maritimus,  
capitulis Sorghi.* Park. Theat. II92. PRICKING LARGE  
SEA RUSH. It grows in maritime Places. The whole Herb,  
and Seed are used, and agrees in Virtues with the *Juncus aqupri  
ticus maximus. 1 ... :*

2. Juncus; aquaticus; maximus. *Ger.* 3I. *Emac. asp. Fait  
Hist .Plan so 2..* I 3 04. *Bcerh.Ind. A.* 2. 64 *Hslos.cboenos.* Offic.  
*Juncus lands maximus.* Park. Theat. I19I. *Juncus maximus,  
Holos.chanos.* J. B. 2.525. *Juncus maximus, sive Scirpus.* C. B.:  
P. 12. Theat. I73. *Scirpus palustris alsissimus.* Tourn. Insta 528.  
BULRUSH.

The Seeds Of this and the two preceding, toasted, stop **a**Diarrhoea, and Floodings in Women. *Dioscorides* recommends -  
**the** young Shoots, aS a good Topic for tubbing the. Wounds  
made by Venomous Spiders.' '

**4.** Gramen, junceum; fpiCanim, sen Triglochin. *C. B. P.*

*6. Theat.* 85. *Gramen Triglochin.* J. B. 2. 508.

It is detersive, and Operates by Urine; but bindS **the Belly. -***Lemery des Drogues.*

**JUNCUS ODoRATUS. See SCKOENANTHUS.**

JUNIPAPPEEYWA. A Name for **theJANiPABA. -**JUNIPERINUM VINUM. Wine impregnated with junj\*  
per-berrics. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 46.

JUNIPERUS.

The Characters, according to *Miller,ntc,*

The Leaves are long, narrow, and prickly. The Male Flowers  
‘ are, in some Species, produced at remote Distances from the  
Fruit on the same Tree, but, in Other Species, they are produc’d  
On different Trees from the Fruit. The Fruit is a soft, pulpy  
Berry, Containing three Seeds in each.

*Bocrhaave* mentions fin Species Of this Plant, which **are,**i. Juniperus, vulgaris, fruticosa. C. B.P.4S3. *Tourn. last.*

388. *Saeirh. Ind. A.* **2.** IoS. *Juniperus.* Offic. Ger. 1189. Emac.  
1372. *Juniperus evulgatis.* Park. Theat. I02S. *Juniperus vulgatis  
baccis parvis purpureis.* J.B. 1.293. Raii Hist. 2. I4II. Synop. 2.

444. THE JUNIPER - TREE, or BUSH.

This seldom grows, with us, to he bigger than **a** Bush, Or  
- Shrub, though, in some foreign Countries, aS *Norway* particu\*  
larry, it grows to a pretty large Tree, the Branches are thick  
set, with narrow, stiff Leaves, Os a hlueish-green Colour, sharp  
and prickly at the Ends. The Flowers are small, mossy, **and**staminOns. The Berries are round, green for the first Year, and  
afterwards Of a dark-purple, or black Colour, each Berry Con-  
raining three Corner’d Seeds. It grows upon HeathS, in several  
Counties in *England,* the Fruit in ripe about *Michaelmas.* Tho  
, Wood, the Berries, and the Gum, are used.

' 'The'Wood is hot, dry, and Cephalic, good to bum in Times  
Of Pestilence, and Contagious Distempers, The Berries are car-

. minatiVe and diuretic, expel Wind, help the .Colic, and are  
► very useful against the Stone, Gravel, and Stoppage Of Urine'  
and are Commended, by some, in all Contagious, pestilential  
Fevers, and the Plague itself. The Gum, which is the *Sanaa.,  
racha* Of the *Arabians,* is yellowish. Clear, almost pellucid, like  
Mastich, hut yellower, and in larger Drops, Of a less grateful  
Smell, it is used to he burnt upon Coals, and the Fume **to**he received by those who are troubled with Catarrhs, and serous -  
DestuxionS upon the Nose and Eyes.

Officinal Preparations are Only **the** disus'd **Off. See OLEUM.**

*Miller's BotDsse*

Its Salt has forne Resemblance to that Called by *Angelas Sala,  
Qxysul Diaphoreticum,* being a fix’d Salt, loaded with .a great  
deal more Acid than is necessary to saturate in

Thus, by the Chymical Analysis, wc Obtain fromjuniper several  
acid Liquors, and a fix’d» but nO volatile Salt. We must Ob-  
serve, that the Salt of this Plant is involved in a great Quantity  
of Sulphur, and some terrestrial Parts : Juniper-wood yields,  
besides the ethereal Osh a great deal Of Oil, thicken'd to **the**Consistence Of Syrup t Its Berries yield a great deal more, and its  
Top a little less: TO extract all these Substances from the Ju-  
niper, they must he Carefully separated **in the** *Analysis ‘* other-

wise their MfinUIe produces, at first, an ardent and urinous Sal-  
fit, after winch the Col rorsakeS the Faeces: It is no herd Mat-  
ter to perceive, that all these Principles should render the Juni-  
per good ro restore the Functions Of the Stomach, to dissipate  
Wind, arid Matters which caufe acute Pains, to clear the Lungs,  
and evacuate that gross Lymph which often Occasions Diinculty  
of Breathing. This Plan: is, also, sudorific, cephalic, and anti-  
hysteric , it provokes the Menses, takes away Obstructions of the  
Bowels, restores their Elasticity, and gives a free Passage to the  
Urine. They make use os the Wood, the Tops, and the Ber-  
ries. The DecOction Of the Wood .Volatilizes the Blood, and  
purifies it by insen able Transpiration, much after the manner of  
Guaiacum. A *Semieupricm,* prepar'd with this Wood, gives great  
Ease to those who are troubled with the Gout, the Wine, in  
which the Tops Os Juniper have been boded, is very diuretic.  
*Tragus, Matthiolus, Hartman,* and *Simon Paula,* affirm, that they  
have cured some Persons Of the Dropsy by the Use Of this  
Wine. I have seen some very much eased by Pilis made with  
two PartS of Aloes, and One Part of Juniper-bcrrieS. They  
draw from these Barries an ardent Spirit, a Tincture, an Elixir,  
\* and an Extract; they prepare with it, also, a Ratifia, and a sort

Of Honey: The Tincture is made by the infusion Of theseBerries  
in their ardent Spirit: The infusion Of the same Berries in their  
Spirit, or Common Water, and evaporated to the Consistence  
cf Honey, is Called the Elixir or Extract of Juniper. The Honey  
of Juniper is Only’the Berries boil'd with Honey. It is good in  
Clysters, for the Dysentery and Tetiesmns. The Ratifia is Only  
an Infusion Of the Juniper-berries in Brandy Or Champaign,with  
’the Addition Of a little Sugar, and some Cinnamon. The Pulp  
of these Berries, cleared from the Seeds, and work'd up with  
some Sugar, makes a Conserve not inferior to the Preparations  
just now mentioned. Lastly, they burn the Fruit Of this Plant  
to remove a pestflent Air. It is infused in Vinegar in time of  
the Plague, to wash Letters, Linen; and the very Utensils, with  
It. We have no Plant, in *Europe,* that is of greater Use: It

\* is used in the *Elixir Vitae* os *VioraventiuriD* the *Elintr de Tribus,*in the pestilential Elixir os *Sennertus,* and in that which *Zauelfer*calls the *Asshmatic Elixir. Mart sods Tovrnefort. .*

The Whole Of the Juniper-tree is possessed Of a medicinal  
Quality, hecause the Whole Of it is balsamic. Its Wood is fo  
far from being inferior to the exotic Woods, *Guaiacum* and  
*Sassafras,* that it may not Only he Commodiousty used aS a Suc-  
cedaneum to them, .but is, in iny Opinion, says F. *Heffinan,*preferable to them, in all Disorders arising from an impure State

- of the Humours. Its Berries, in Consequence Of the large Quan-  
tity of halsamic Oil winch they Contain, whether used in Sub-  
stance, reduced to a Rob, Or toasted, and used with Water, by  
way Of Coffee, are highly efficacious against all thole Diseases which  
arise from Obstructions Of the Viscera, Ora thick and Viscid Condi-

.\* tion of the Blond ; for which Reason they are Of great Service  
- in Asthmas, Cachexies, the Jaundice, the Colic, the Stone of

the Bladder and Kidneys, as, also, in Crudities of the Stomach.  
Some Physicians, Of no inconsiderable Characters, inform ns,  
that large Numbers of dropsical Patients have bean Cured by **a***Lixivium* Of the Ashes of this Tree, exhibited in Wine. *Hoff-  
man de Praestantia Perned. Domes..*

2- Juniperus; vulgaris. Arbor. C. *B.P.* 488.

3. Juniperus, Bermudians, Η. L. 345.

\* 4 Juniperus, Virginians. Η.Σ..345.

I. juniperus ; Virginians ; foliis inferioribus Juniperinis, supe-  
noribus Sabinam, vel Cypressum, referentibus.

*6.* Juniperus, Virginian», Ramis intortis, pendulis, expansis;  
folio toto Junipcrino.. *Boeris Ind. alf. Plant, grol.* 2. *p.* 2nd?

Besides the foregoing Species Of *Juniperus, Dale* mentions  
the two following; which are,

**I.** *Juniperus major.* Offic. *Juniperus mayor bacca cferulea.* G.  
**' B.** P. 498. TOum. Inst. 389. Raii Hist. 2. I4I6. *Jteniperus ma..*

*arm a.* Ger. lIBp.Emac. I372. *Juniperus maxima Illyrica.* Park.  
Theat. IO29. J. B. 1. 300. THE BLACK JUNIPER.

It grows in *Greece* , the Wood and Berries are used, and agree  
in Virtues with the *Juniperus, vulgaris, fruticosa. Dale.*

2. *Jun'tperus Alpina.* J. B. I. 3OI. Raii Hist. 2.1413. Synop.  
444 Park. Theat. Io28. *Juniperus Alpina minar.* Ger. Emac.  
1372. *Tsiniperus minor rnontana, folio latiore, fructuque longiore.  
C.* B. P. 48o. Toum. Inst. 389. DWARF JUNIPER, WILD  
SAVINE. '

ItgrowSupon Mountains: The Herb is used: A Decoction of  
ins Tops, or its expressed Juice, are said to he good for destroy-  
ing that Species Of Vermin called *Bofs,* which are sometimes  
lodged in the Stomach and Intestines of Horses. *Dale.*

*Miller,* besides the foregoing Species Of *Juniper,* enumerates  
‘ fix more.

JUNIUS CRISPUS. The Name of a Physician quoted by  
*Marcellas Empiricus, cap.* 23. as the Author of a Medicine,  
which he Calis *Ambrosia.*

JUNO. The Ain

JUNONIS ROSA. The Lily. *Elarscard.*

IUPlCAI *Brasiliensibus.* Α Species of Grass, which grows  
*in Brasil. Pise* relates, that the Plant, Hjh’d upon the Part

affected,does much Service in an *Impetigo, and eases the* trouble-  
some Itching.

' JUPlCANGA. A Name for the *China Occidentalis.*

JUPITER. \*

*Stannum.* Ostin Mer. Pin. 203. AldroV. Mus Meran IS I.  
Schroff 394 *Stannum,sou Plumbum candidum.. Cale.* Mus. 458.  
466. *Stannum Jupiter.* Mont. Exo’. *iiPlumbttmcandidiem,qsu)d et  
Stannum alias vacatur.* Worm. I24. *Plumbum candidam.* Schw.  
387. Kentm. 85. Fabr. I6. TIN. *IfdlL - . .*

JUPITER. Tin. The Characters os Tin are;

First, It is the lightest Os all Metals.

Secondly, It is the least simple Os Metals; being brought by  
**a** small Degree Or Fire, to emit sulphurous Flames, which **are**easily separable from the metalline Part, and almost combusti-  
ble.

Thirdly, It is hence loss fixed in the Fire than any os the  
other Much. - ‘ .

*As* .it is. Of all Metals, the least fixed in the Fire, and affords  
the greatest Quantity of sulphurous Fumes, it consequently loses  
most Weight in the Fire. The Fume, thus emitted, seems to  
he the Sulphur Of the Metal, which is pernicious to the  
Lungs, as appears by those who are employd in melting Tin,  
is uiually giving them a\* Pale ghastly Complexion, and throwing  
them into a *Phthisis.*

Fourthly, It is *soft,* flexible, malleable, and may he drawn  
into Wire, hut not so well as Iron; neither is it very sonorous  
or elastic. s . - .

But though it he very little sonorous. Or the least of any Me-  
tals, except Lead, yet, when mixed with other Bodies, it may  
augment their Sound; as in the Composition of Bell.metal. So,  
though it he but very littie elastic in itself, yet, when mixed with  
Other elastic Bodies, it may increase their Elasticity.

A Body,- Mr. *Boyle* observes, by being associated with anil  
other, may have new Properties and Uses, and some of them  
quite different from whet it had alone: Thus two or more  
Materials, being conjoined, may he qualified into **a** thirds  
by virtue Os fresh Properties thence accruing to the COmpo-  
ssition. AS Tin is flexible, and yields but a dead Sound, who  
would, dream, that One Considerable Use Of it should be, to  
make a less yielding and better sounding Metal more strong and  
sonorous? .Yet Bell-metal is principally composed of Tin and  
Copper. .. .

Fifthly, lit melts more easily than any Of the Other Metals,  
long before it ignites, and with a Degree Of Heat littie greater  
than that Of boiling Water: It readily hardens again in the Cold.

Sixthly, When crude, or accompanied with its adhering Sul-  
phur, it diflolVes only in *Aqua Regia,* but, when purified of its  
Sulphur by Calcination, it diflolVes even in Vinegar, and **re-**quires Only **a** small Proponion Of that Solvent/

Acids do not diflolve it without great Difficulty, especially  
the more powerful ones. The Reason hereof.is, apparently, its  
abonndingwith Sulphur, which Acids do not touch. It diflolVes  
*in Aqua Regia,* scarcely in *Aquafortis,* which is a remarkable  
Circumstance, Considering the near Alliance it has with Silver.  
**The** weaker the acid Menstruum is, the sooner and the **easier**it works its End, and the stronger, the more stowly: Thusssour  
Apples, and other unripe Fruits, being boiled in Tin Vefleis,  
will grow sweetish ; but the strongest Acids, boiled in the same  
Vessels, make no Solutions at all. But Tin, freed by Calcina-  
tion from its Sulphur, dissolves in all Acids, and is reducible  
thereby to vitriolic Crystals; This Solution is little practised,  
by reason of the Difficulty attending it; for the Tin must he  
first thoroughly Calcin’d, and the Calcination requires a Conti-  
nual Fire for three Days.

Seventhly, It so sat endures Lead and Antimony in the Re-  
si net's Test, aS hardly to he separable from them, without **the**Assistance Os Copper.

- Eighthly, In many or its Properties it approaches to Silver.

If the Sulphur could he perfectly purged Our Of Tin, 'tis  
likely it might approach to Silver; for, as it is, the two Metals  
have several Properties in common. Thus, when dissolved in  
strong Acids, Tin grows bitter, aS well aS Silver; and, when it  
is fused along with Silver, it adheres so Obstinately to ir, that  
they can scarcely he separated, and in such Circumstances it-  
resists Lead, almost aS much aS Silver does. Hence many **ac-**Count it an imperfect Species Of Silver.

It may admit Of some Doubt, whether Tin bears these **Re-**semblances to Silver, in Virtue of its being Tin, Or Only in  
virtue Of the Particles Of Silver mixed with it. Tis Certain  
- more Of these Resemblances, and those in a greater Degree, are  
found in some Species Of Tin than in Others. Mr. *Boyle* men-  
tions a Gentleman, who, having procured a good Quantity Of  
**- the** nobler Metals, from some Tin-ore, long digested in lixi-  
viate Liquors, desired Mr. *Boyle* to purchase him a large Quan-  
tity of it, in full Expectation Of raising an Estate. But, says Mr.  
*Boyle,* after his first Stock of Ore was spent, the next that he  
procured, though managed with **the same Care aS the** former,  
proved wholly unprofitable.

He, in the same Place, relates, that having dissolved some  
Blocs-tin (that is, pure and unwrought) in a particular Men-  
struum, winch held it suspended, and, having afterwardsevapo-  
rated the Solution, and set it IO shoot, he found, to his Surprize,  
that the Crystals it afforded, were not all like its Own kind Of  
Vitriol, but broad, fiat, and thin, like those Of Silver : Upon  
examining them by the Tongue, they had nothing of the Taste  
of Calx Of Tinmade in Spirit Os Vinegar, but that excessive  
Bitterness we meet within the Crystals of Silver made with Aqua-’  
sortis and both of them presently tinged the Nails and Skin  
with a Black that would not easily wash off: Whence he might  
have suspected, that the Menstruum had exalted the Metal into an  
Affinity with Silver, had he not afterwards prosecutes the same  
Trial with the same Menstruum, and another Parcel os Block-  
fin, and found, that though this Metal was bought at the same  
Place, and Very soon after the other, yet the former Success  
proceeded from his having procured a Lump Of Tin; Iff a pe-  
culiar Narine. *J .*

.Some Authors speak much Of the Analogy between Tin and  
Lead, and will have Tin to he Lead, Only under assess Degree '  
of COction : Bus, is in some Circumstances they. Correspond,  
.they differ in Others. Lead, for Instance, is easily reducedYO a

Calx, and Tin more easily still; but the Calx Of Lead readily  
melts, and runs into a brownish Glass, whereas Tin doesnot Vi-  
trisy without much Difficulty. Tin and Lead readily mix and  
unite .with each Other by a gentie Fire, but, is the Heir he in-  
tense, there arises a Collnctation between them, therEssect *Csi*which is, that both fall into a Calx, and that the Lead becomes  
exceedingly difficult, afterwards, to suse .and Vitrify. The Tin  
is easy to be revivified, but the Lead not without Difficulty, nor  
**is the** Restoration at all Complete, or the new Body in all **re-**spects like the Old. ... - . t . ’ \* :\*

.. Tin is found .inI Very heavy Ore, though itself the light,  
usually in a brown deep Glebe, inclining to yellow, or ma Black  
smooth, shining One, whifch is the-richest Kind; sometimes like  
Iron-stone, and sometimes it is, also, in a heavy porous Stone.

. TheOreis principally found in *Cornwall indDeanfnsoires wnaaca*all the rest Os *Europe* is supplied with this Metal. It is so much  
the peculiar Product Os this Country, that *Camden* supposes it  
.to .have given the Denomination *Britain* to the Ifland.. And  
*Bochart* derives the Name *Britannia* 'from the *Syriac Parat  
Anas,* that is, *Fields of Tin. '*

. The Metal as procured bv roasting, grinding-, washing, **then**melting the Ore, and thus separating the SCOria from it.

. The Stones from which Tin is wrought. Dr. *Ncrret* talk  
.ns, are usually -sound betwixt the two Walis Of Iron-coloured.  
Kocks, of little Or no Affinity with the Tin, in a Vein, from  
TourIo eighteen inches broad: Though, instead os Stones, they  
sometimes, also,-find it mixed with a small gravelly Earth, ge-  
.nerally Of a red Colour, hut sometimes white From the Earth

. .the Tin is easily separated, by bare Washing, which is Called  
*. Prian Tin,* and is scarcely halt the Value of the former.

» In the Tin-ore is frequentiy found .an hard, glittering, sulpha-  
IOUS Substance, Called *Mundic,* Or *Maxy,* which is commonly  
supposed tO feed the Metal, yet, where the Mundic abounds,  
..they rarely find much Tin. The Mundic is to be Carefully  
separated ; for, if the least of it he lest, in melting the Tin, it  
: makes it brittle and Cruddy, and diminishes much Of its Ducti-  
-hey.

t There also Occurs a sort Of Spar, of a shining whitish Sub-  
.stance, soft and flatfish at first, but. soon after it becomes harden  
..It seldom grows, but Only sticks to the Metal. Some Of the  
. Miners aCCOunt this . the Mother Or NOurishet Os the Metal.

The best Ore is thatJn Sparks, and next to this, that which  
- has bright Spar in it. .

- The Ore being dug, they break the greater Stones, and thus  
carry it to the Stamping Or Knocking-mill, where it is pounded  
with large Lifters, Os thirty Or forty Pounds apiece, and thus  
: reduced to a small Sand, to he washed Out by»a Stream Of  
-Water, discharged into it through a Brass Grate, into a Lann-  
. der. Or Trench dug in the Floor, Out Of winch the Water  
- escapes, carrying with it the Parts not metalline, which they  
. call the *Causulty,* and leaving the other at the Bottom.

TO clear away the Mundic, they dry Or burn the Ore, thus sepa-  
- rated, in a Kiln, upon Iron Plates, keeping the Matter COnstantiy

stirtingj that all the Mundic may, by degrees, get uppermost,  
. and so he burnt away, which they discover by the Flames

growing yellow, and the Stench diminishing. Then they pro-  
. .ceed to grind it again, very fine, in a Crazing-mill, after which  
' they wash it, then dry it a little, and, at last. Carry itj thus  
- prepared, to the Furnace, which, they Call a Blowing-house, and  
'. there melt, and Cast it. \_ -

When it runs Ont Of the Furnace, there swims on it a Dross,  
- Or Scum, like that Os Iron; winch, being melted down with fresh  
. Ore, runs into Metal The Causalty they throw on Heaps  
- Upon Banks, which, in fix Or seven Years, they fetch Over  
. again. . ......

The Ore Of Tin is commonly a black, ponderous, stony Sub-  
stance, appearing like black Stones, but some **Tin-stones are**

yellow, .and others white, some are bristle, and others extremely  
hard, so aS to require being broke before Calcination.

Tin is seldom used in Medicine internally, though its Virtues  
are highly extolled by some, but we fear upon no just Grounds;  
particularly in Diseases Of the Head, the Lungs and Uterus, the -  
Fallingedickness, and the Bite of a mad Dog- It has been taken  
in crude Filings, to the Quantity of twenty Grains, Or more,  
for some time, without Harm.

Besides the Utensils and Vessels made Of this Metal, It serves  
to Preserve Iron and Copper; being extremely easy to melt,  
and, by means Of any unctuous blatter, adhering closely to them:  
It likewise serves in Solders; amalgamated with Mercury, it  
serves for the Foiling of LOOktng-glasseS: By Calcination it makes  
Putty , which is of great Use in the Polishing of Gems, and the  
making Of Enamels: st is a Principal Ingredient in Pewter, aS  
well aS Bell-metal: It mixes well with Zink and Regulus Of  
Antimony, and thus becomes- whiter and harder, but too much  
Regulus makes it brittle, .

Being exposed on a Tile to the Focus Of a Burning glass, it  
sends Off a Copious thick gross Fume, leaving a fine, light, white  
Calx behind, which, being continued longer in the Focus, turns  
to thin, transparent, glassy Strings, which melt no more, with-  
Out **the** Addition *os* an unctuous Substance Or Charcoal; by  
this means it returns to Tim It. deflagrates with Nitre: Hence,  
perhaps, this Metal consists of a Copious Sulphur, or particular  
Bitumen, and a fine vitrifiable .Earth, mixed, on account of. its  
poisonous Quality, with **a** minute. PIopottiOn .Of an arsenical  
.Salt..'-. . . so'si'si ς

Tin ts soluble only inAqua Regia, and a Solution of it tinges  
**/a** Solution of Gold with, **a** beautiful purple Colour. A Liquor  
. which will perpetually smoke,, Or, aS iS .Commonly said, a Spirit  
fermenting in the Ain, may he made froth Tin, in this manner.

Take Of pure Tin, .one Part, of etnicksilver, three Parts:  
.. Mix them, and make an Arnalgama; IO which add four  
1 Parts nst Corrosive Sublimate, and, having mixed them well  
.- i. Together in as small a Time as cap he, throw them into

**a** Glass Retort, to **the Neck of** .which **a Receiver is** to he

-- fitted, and a Dish *sor* under the Receiver still os Cold Water;

.Then, distilling with **a** Sand-heat, a pellucid Liquor .rises  
first, next, the Spirit, with great Impetuosity; and, last Of

. \_ ,. all, whiteFlowers stink, ip the Neckj and tipper Part Of **the \***./ Retort. .Then, removing the Fire, separate rhe turbid Li-  
ὓ quor, land keep it close stopt in Glass Phials, and, whenever

it is exposed IO the Open Aha EEill break Out in.thick

. Fumes. δ᾽ S I Ἀ" *T e "so* T ’  
*. \* \* ... a* . I . V"\*n. « ..... \* a.\*^ *.a . / a*

Tin may he reduced into a.Powder by this Method. .

Melt half a Pound Of Tin in a Crucible, and pour It into a  
. round wooden Box,Cover it close, and.shake it about, till  
’ .in.. .At is cold; some part Os it will he in ajgrey Powder : That

. . Part which remains in solid Metai, melt again, and, putting  
.. it in the Box, shake it, aS before: Repeat the same Opera- '  
sition, till there is as. much pulverized aS .is required.

This, with some, is a Secret against Worms, and is particn-tlarly destructive to them: They give half a Dram Of it in Con-  
serve Of *Boman* Wormwood, made into **a** Bolus, **after . the Use**ΟΓ Mercurials, against the JOint-wOnIt. ’ . s

’ Tin is thus calcin’d.  
\*

Put what Quantity yon please Of Tin into an Iron Dripping-  
pan,\* place it in a reverberating Oven, and make such **a**Fine aS to keep it melting red-hot, every now-and-then  
stirring Of it with an Iron Spatula, full of Holes, the better  
\* . to break the Tin, and forward its Calcination: This you

\* ryj^constnuc’ 70U h\*vc a sufficient Quantity for your

The principal Chemical Preparations of Tin are, *sial Jovis,  
Antiheaicum Poterii, Arcanum Joviale,* and *Aserum Mofaicum.*

The *Sad jovis,* or Salt of Tin, is thus prepared.  
♦

Take any Quantity of calcin'd Tin, and put it into a Matrass,  
with aS much distilled Vinegar as will rife sour Fingers-  
breadth above it: Let it digest three or four Days, and stir  
it in that Time often; then pour off the Liquor, and put  
Ou more, three Or four times. All the Liquors filtrate to-  
[tether, and evaporate about two Thirds: Then let it stand  
in a cool Pisce, and it will shoot into Salt on the Sides of  
the Vessel EVaporate the Liquor again, and Continue Io .  
repeat the same Operation, until all he Obtain’d.

This is Commended principally as a Cosmetic, in Pomatums;  
but it is often given inwardly in nervous Cases, and particularly  
Convulsions and Epilepsies, from two Grains m eight. *Gluincy*affirms, that he has known two or three extraordinary IniChces,  
where the Success Could he ascribed to nothing besides this

dicine. in young Children it is ready to occasion a Poke; but  
is is never the less efficacious: It is cot agreachle in Lignins, but  
.is best taken in a Bolus.

**For the** *Asstiheciicum Pateris,* **see ANTIaaCTrcujs.**

For *Arcanum Joviale,* see ARCANUM.

For the *Aurum Mofaicum,*

Take of pure Tin, an Ounce; of Mercury, revivified from  
Cinnabar, ten Drams: Mdur an Amalgama, which being  
mixed with ten Drams of common Sulphur, and an Ounce  
of Sal Ammoniac, let theWbole he well rubbed and mixed  
together: Then sublime them with a common Fire for four  
Hours: Α' kind of cinnabarine Substance will rise to the  
upper Parr of th? Vestel, and a spongy Substance of a Gold  
Colour will remain at the Bottom; which, being washed  
in many Waters, is termed *Auruns Mofaicssm,* and used 00th  
by Painters and Physicians.

It is believed to he diaphoretic, and is given from ten to  
thirty Grains, in hysteric and hypochondriacal Affections, and in  
malignant Fevers.

*Baerhaave* gives ns the following Process upon Tin.

Mix with Aqua-fortis, Or Spirit’ of Nitre, a sixth Part Of Sea-  
salt; and thus an *Aqua Regia* is obtained, which dtflolves  
Gold, and not Silver. If Aqaa-fortis, also, he drawn off  
from Sea-salt, or Spirit of Salt from Nitre, by Distillation;  
thus, allb, an *Aqua Regia* is obtain’d. Again, if two Parts  
*- of Nitre,* three of Vitriol, and five of Sea-falt, he distilled  
together, as in making Aima-fortis, an excellent *Aqua Be.  
tia* is produced; which, therefore, we ice consists of **a**Mixture of Nitre and common Sale

- To a Quantity of this Aqua Regia, contained in an Urinal-  
.. glass, add a littleTin, and a violent Dissolution arises: Con-  
tinue, till as much Tin is dissolved as possible; and the Solu-  
- , tion will appear thick or - oily. If the Solution he diluted  
with twenty times its Quantity of Water, Or more, the Tin  
will he precipitated; which, heing iperfectiy washed in  
Water, and then dried, affords **a** white Powder Or Magistery  
of Tin- \* : - . ...:

Tin, put into Aqua-fortis, makes a Violent Effervescence;  
when the Tin, dissolving and swelling, appears in the Form  
cf a thick .Soap, Or the White of Eggs.

This is a peculiar Manner Of Solution; the Liquor is in some  
. ineafiire bitter, and therein approaches to Silver. The Calx, thus  
. prepared, is given by many Physicians, as a particular Remedy  
.in hypochondriacal and hysterical Diseases; but Ido’not admire  
It, as there are safer for the same Purpose. When- duly mixed  
with Pomatum, it affords a famous Cosmetic for-an ulcerated  
Skin. It is difficult, with the utmost Violence Of Fire, to reduce  
-is toTin again. It appears by this Experiment,-that Tin, of all  
the Metals, dissolves with the least Proportion of Acid. It is  
surprising, that Tin, dissolved in *Aqua Begin,* should not fume:  
: Yet, if mined with twice its Weight of Mercury sublimate, and  
distilled in a Retort, it affords a Liquor at sirst thet will smoke

.perpetually, and exhale all away. *Boerhaave.*

JURACATIA *Brastlienstbus.* Marcgrav. Pistj. *Arbor pepond.  
fira Brascliensts spinofa, fructu Mamao stmili, raemofa.*

The Name of a Tree which grows in *Brastl,* to which I find  
:Ijo medicinal Virtues ascribed.

JjUREPEBA Brascheasclon. Marggrav. *Solanum spinosum Indi-  
tum Barr aginis store.* IcO. Roberti Hom. Paris. *Solanum foliis gir  
. caule fpinests.* Moris Prien *Solanumspinofstm,maxinse tomtntastern.*.«Bocc.

The Name of a *Prastlian* Tree, describ’d by Mr. *Ray* in his  
*Historia Plantaram,* but without any medicinal .Virtues.

JURUMU, called, allo. *Pepo Brascliensts, Lusttauis Ssluma.*Marggr. .

The Name of a *Brasilian* Pumpion, said to he agreeable Fond,  
either boil’d, or roasted under the Embers.

JUS, Broth. We have already describ’d the *Jus Album,* from  
*Qribastus,* who took it from *Galen, de aliment. Paculeat. I...* 3.  
*' C.* ;o. under the Aniole ALBUM JUs. See, also, *Diofcorides,  
I.,* 2. *C.* 35.’ And, under the Article Fibra, we have consider’d  
Broth as a Restorative, and directed rhe Methods of using in I  
shall, in this Case, only farther remark, that it is a very great  
Error to exhibit strong Jelly-broths, by way of Nourishment, in  
weak and worn-out Constitutions; because these are likely to  
prove too strong for rbe Powers of Digestion. And the great  
Secret of restoring lost Strength and Flesh consists in pro-  
portioning justly the Alimem, to the Strength of the digestive  
Organs.

JUSQUIAMUS. A barbarous Word, made Larin from the  
*French,* importing Henbane.

JUSSA is explain’d by *Pttlandies, Capis Gypseus,* Plaister of  
*Paris.*

JUSTICLA.

This Plant was so named by the lam Dr. *Haesteuss,* in Honour-  
of *James Justice,* Esh; a great Lover and Encouriger of Garden-  
ing and Botany. . - \_ ,

Of this Piant *Miller* mentions two Species; which are,

I.’Justicia annus, henngulari caule, soliis Circex cocitigers,  
flore miniaro. *Hisp.*

*a.* J usticia frutescens, floribus spicatis majoribus, uno versis  
dispositis. *Houst.*

There are no medicinal Virtues attributed to either of theft  
Plants at present, that I know of.

JUSTUS. The Name Of an Oculist, mentioned by *Paulus  
Acgineta, L. 6. C. 20.*

JUVANTIA. A Term introduc’d into Mediane, import-  
ing whatever relieves under a Distemper, whether Aliment, Me-  
dicine, or any of the Non-naturale

JUVENCUS. A Sreer. See Bos.

JUWB *Acnazanum.* Clof. *Arbor exotica foliis alatis.* C. Β.

The Name of an erotic Tree, desorib’d by *Pay,* but without  
any medicinal Virtues.

JUXTANG1NA The Name of a Species of Quiofey, **the**same as *Cynassce,* or rather *Parofyrsarsce. Castellus.* Sue AN-  
**GINA. .**

IXALE, ιξάλη, in *Hippocrates. Libr. de PraS.* signifies an  
entire Goat-skin, according to Galon; or the Skin of any other  
. Animal.

IXIA. AVARnt; which see.

IXIA, in Botany, according to the Modems, is the *Carlina,*or *Chamaeleon Albus.*

But the foria. Or *Ixias,* mentioned by *Aecius, ASuarius, Scri-  
henins Largus,* and others, does not them to he the same Plant  
as what we now coll by that Name; for it.is represented aS **a**POifon.

*Ixias* is a Name for the Herb *Chamaeleon, as* appears from ikes.  
*henins Largus,* where he treats of Poisonsand, also, from *Hofy-  
. chins.* It does nor, however, mean all Species of *Chamaeleon,*bur ooly whet yields a visoous Gum, as does that which grows  
*in Crepe ; and, as lhepphrastus* writes, produces a Tear: We are  
told, allo, by *Diofcorides,* that the seme Plant, which he calls the  
*whineChamaeleon,* in some Places discharges a *Viscum* at its Roots,  
which the Women use insteadof Manich. This Distinction of  
the *Chamaeleon* was observ’d by *Fiicander,* in his *atlexipharmaca,*where, mentioning the *Ulpphetsus* [ουλοφονος] a poisonous Plant,  
which is unanimously agreed to be the *Chamaeleon,* he adds the  
Characteristic Epithet ιξιοεν, vifcous. .But, since the Antienrs  
have distinguish’d the *Chamalecm* into two Sorts, and *Diofcorides*seems to make the *Ixias* a Species of the *White,* whereas it is cer-  
tain, that the *White* may be taken inwardly, but the *Ixias* is a  
very pernicious Posson, it appears, however, from what they say  
of them, that the *Ixias* is of a very different Nature from the  
*Chamaeleon,* which produces no *Viscus*; for this fatter, if Of the  
white Sort, is nor poisonous, but prescribed by *Dialiorides, Galen  
and Pliny,* against Worms Of the Intestines, the Dropsy ana  
Dysirry; but the black *Chamaeleo»* has a poisonous and deadly  
Root, as we are assured by *Galen,* who, therefore, advises it to he  
; used Outwardly for the *Scabies, Impetigo,* and *Vitiligo. .* But the  
: Posson Of the *Ixias* has very different Effects from that of the  
*black Chamaeleon,* and requites as different Remedies; aS appears  
from P. *Acquieta,* who neats separately of the *Ixias* and *Chamae-  
leon,* and Of the Remedies against them. *Diofcorides,* alfo, in the  
Preface to his sixth Book, having divided Poisons into their pro.  
. per Classes, ranges the *Chamaeleon and Ixias* separately among  
the Roots.

- This Plant is called *Ixias,* ἀπὸ του.ιξου, from *Ixos, [Viseum,]*for it abounds with fo tenacious and pernicious A viscid Juice,  
. that it seems to he mortal ooly on account of its conglutinaring  
the Intestines, agreeably to the Description of its Effects by Ns.  
*candor-,* in the *Latin* Version of which we have ίξίας render'd  
by *Viscum,* from rhe Example of *Pliny,* who calls it by this Name  
in many Places; and, translating almost every thing from *Greek*Authors, gives us the same Remedies for the *Viscum,* which the  
*Greeks* had prescribed against the *Ixias.* For, by the Term  
*Viscum,* we are not to understand what Fowlers ufe in taking of  
Birds, since that was never accounted Posson; whereas the *Ixias*has that Charafier from all who heve written of it: But the great.  
Similitude they bear to one another in Effects, was the Cause why  
*Pliny* render’d ίξίας by *Viscum,* for, aS *Viscum,* is extremely  
tenacious of whatever it adheres to, fo the *Ixias,* taken inwardly,  
glutinares all the Intestines, contrading and stopping up all rhe  
Orifices, thro’ which the Excrement should be discharged. It is  
to be wonder’d, however, that *Pliny,* who feems to have no  
Aversion to *Greek* Words, should chufe to fay *Viscum* before  
*hias;* and the more, because *Scribonius Loreus,* who writ before  
him, makes no Scruple to east it *Ixias-*

Some call the *Chamaeleon, ixias.* The white Species, in some  
Places, generates a white *Viscum* under the *Ala of* the Leaves,  
principally about the Rile ot the Dog-star, in the fame manner  
as Frankincense is said to he produced. Whence it rakes the Name  
*of Ixias. Pliny, Lib. ai. Cap..* I 8.

The *Jxias,* which some call *Chamaeleon,* sinells, when taken,  
‘ike *OcymusB.* Taken inwardly, it causes a Swelling of the Tongue,  
a Deiinum, and a Stoppage of all the natural Passages. Reme-  
dies are Wormwood drank in Wine; or two Drams of Castor  
taken in sour Cyathi Of Wine. *Scribonius Eorgus,* N" I9a.

The *Ixias,* which is, also, called *Olophanon,* in Taste and Smell  
resembles Ocvmum. When taken, it causes a violent Infiam-  
inabon of the Tongue, wish Madness; obstructs all the Passages  
for the Discharge Of the Excrements; esdtes a great Rumbling in  
the intestines, and a Faintiog attended with an Incapacity of Eva-  
cuation.. The Cure begins with strong Emetics and Clysters, aster  
'.which must he exhibited the Cremor Of Wormwood in Mulsum,  
Gr Vinegar, Or Oxymel, Or the Sced Of wild Rue, or the Root  
' of Sisphiutn, or the Decoction Of TragOriganum in some Of the  
beloredinentioned, or in Milk, or take Of N'ard, and Silphium,  
each half a Scruple, in Wine ; Or take of Castor, Rue, and  
Turpentine, each one Dram. *.Aetius, Tetrab. Serm.* x. C.7I.

IXINE. The fame as Ixias. -

IXION, ιξίςρ, in *Galeses Exegesis,* is expounded φύλλον του  
**λά.κου χαμαιλέονίος,** α the Leaf of the white **Charnseieon.”**

IXIR. See XIR. . .

IXIS, ιξις, in *Hippocrates, Eib. de tint. Vict. in ydarb. acat.*signifies a strait Or diredt Way, or Course; as in that Passage,  
where, fpeaking Of Ptisana duly lubricous, he says, οὗδαμου ώι  
προσίσχε5, έδέ safer κατα τὴν του θώροζος ιξιν ς" It nowhere  
‘ι adheres nor stops in the strait 0I oitercti Pastage of the Tho-  
" rar\* (theOefopbagdur.. *Cede»,* commenting-on this Place,  
fays, *iaffo* δ’ οτι τον ίξιν ώς τὸ πολυ /Αὑ-τὴν ἐνιθυιάἰαν. ἐνιοτστ 5 καὶ  
σὑτὴν λέγατὴν φορσγν,'^.ο. We know, that *(Hippocrates)* by  
*"" Ixis* generally means *Eythyoria* ( a strait or disced Course),  
"i and sometimes the Conveyance itself. Now it is plain, that  
"Ptisana passes in a strait Course down through the’Thorax,  
" and is, also, conveyed into the Ventricle through the Oeso.  
"".phagus; so that the Meaning of *Hippocrates,* in the Expression,  
" is, that nothing sticks by the Way, as is usual in many Af-  
" sections of the Thorax and Lungs, where what adheres he-  
« comes dry, and caules pertinacious and almost insuperabile  
“ Obstructions.” By θώρακος ιξις, then, is here ineant the  
Gullet or Oesophagus, the strait or diredt Passagetioy which the  
Ptissna passes to the Ventricle Or Stomach. *Galen,* in-hrs *Eic-  
escestt,* expounds ιξις by *lumsouria,* a strait ordiredt Way, Or hy  
ἀφιξις, an Advent or Accesh The same Author explains κατ’  
ιξίν, in *Hippocrates,* by κατ’ ἐνιβὑ, or κατ’ οἱΧίυωείαν, that is,  
' directiy, Or in a direct Line ; aS when, *Lib.* 1. περὶ γυναικ. it is  
said, that if the Semen proceeding from, the Min , concur κατ’  
ιξιν, directly, so as to make One Line with that from the Woman,  
- she will the sooner conceive. And ιξις ελκεος, he expounds by  
ἐνβυωεία,"" the strait COutfe or Situation of an Ulcer.” i *Ixis is*sometimes used with respeii to the Breadth of the Body, some-  
times to its Length, *Lib. de Fra st.* Again, *Hippocrates,* in the  
fame Book, advises us to be very cautious of applying Splints,  
κατἀ τῶν (τευρῆς τήν ιξιν, “ to the Part lying in a dirndl Line  
“ with the Malleoll.” -The same Author, tor restoring a CyllosiS,  
.’ (see CYLLos) directs the Bone of the Tsois, on the Outside, near  
theManeoluS, to be forced inwardly, but the OS Calcis, τὸ’κατ’  
*asornr “Apr,* “directiy aofwering to ir” cohe protruded outwards:  
Where *Galen* expounds ιξις by ἐνβυωεία that is, a Direction in  
which the Os Calcis answers tO the Tibia, when placed on it  
in its natural .Situation. And, in the same Book, he says, that  
- the inward Part Of the Os Femoris is thicker than the Outward,.

as that Part Of the Cubit, το. κατἀ τὴν τὴ μικρίί δαιἰτὑλου ΐξιν,  
which ansivers directiy to the littio Finger,” .is longer, and  
more slender, than the rest. *Foefius.*

Κατ’ ιξιν (Ke? *Ocios)* is explain’d, *in Galea Corn, adAplaaxs.  
Lib.* I. by κατ’ ἐνιθυωείαν, "\* according to the Direction of a tight  
“.Line, ordirectiy forward.” And, *Carn.adAph. 2.1.* by κατ’ ἐνιίὑ  
του πεπονθότος μοείου, in a direst Line with the Part affeiled.”  
He gives the fame Expositions Of the Phrase in feveral Other  
Places ; but. *Lib; 2. de Cur. ad Glauc.* he fays, that by κατ’ ιξιν  
*Hippocrates* means the very same as *rAf* ισότητα, « according to  
“ Equality.” This Expression, κατ’ ιξιν, is often used by *Hip-  
pocrates,* particularly 6 *Eped. Sect. 2. Aph.* Io. and 2 *Eped.*where, in Diseases, and the Motions of Nature, we are advised  
- always to regard their Direction, and whether they proceed κατ’  
- ιξιν, in. a diredt Course. And, 6 *Epid. Sect.* I. *Apla* 5. be  
mentions, among other Symptoms which relieve under a Pain of  
the Kidneys, attended with Vomitings, and a Numbness of the  
Thigh, του κατ’ ιξιν, which directiy answered, or was On the  
same Side with the Part affectsd. Again, I *Epid Acgr. we are*told, that the Patient, on the eighth Day, was afflicted with a  
Pain in the Groin, and that a Tumor arose in the same Place,  
*(faneris* κατ’ ιξιν,"" directiy answering to the Spleen. And, 3 *Epid.*

*.Mgr.* 3. the Spleen, he says, was tumefied, and the Thigh, κατ’  
ίξιν, U aofwering it On a direst: Line,” was seized with a Tam.  
And, 4 *Epid,* he fays, that the Ear, κατ’ ιξιν σου *Qresnpe v,* του  
.πλΖρί, “answering to, or on the seme Parts with rhe Spleen,  
"e and the Side,” was seized with a Pain. And a jittle amir, m  
another Case, he says, a small Quantity of Elemi was dis-  
charged ἐνο τῖ qui' ΐξιν, that is, «from the (Nostril) answering  
"c in direct Position to the diseased Splech.-

'Ιξις-is a Word peculiar to *Hippocrates,* and most commonly  
imports Reditude, or a directs Way and Progress. But this Re-  
ctitude, seys *Galen, Com. ^.in List, de Bract, i,* to he under-  
stood nor only procceding with the Length of the Body, but,  
also, with its Breadth, as heing no other then the direst and  
nearest Course of the Ducis, or Passages, appointed for the .  
commodious Derivation of the Humours i-And these Passages  
are not all of One Kind, but -various, some disposed according  
to the Length of the Body, others according to- its Breadth, and  
Others tending from the anterior to the posterior Pans.

Besides the before-mentioned Significations, κάΓ ιξιν imports  
“perpendicularly,” *us Lib. detract. isiMetapiAnVir γ set α’durior*κατἀ την ιξιν του ίλν.εος, A Bandage must, therefore, he an-  
“ plied directiy, or in a perpendicular Direction, upon the UI-  
ζί cer.” In which Place *Hippocrates* Hames the Surgeons of his  
Time, for implying a Bandage ἔνδεν καὶ ἔνθεν, st on this Side  
"" and that Side;” which was a proper Expression, aS *Galen*understood it, to hint a Reason for applying a thin Piece of  
Lead, not on this or that Side Of the Tumor, bin κατ ΐξιν,  
directiy or perpendicularly upon it. *Hippocrates* is always pleased  
when Things take then Course κατ’ ίξιν’ for then Nature is

- their Guide, and they are carried τηςἐνοκείσεως λογνι, with A  
α. rational View to Excretionwhich is a well-known Maxim,  
established by long Observation, and approved by *Hippocrates,*who has given it, as it were, the Sanction of a Law, when he  
talks of Pains OF the Sides, - Tensions of the Hypochondria,  
Tumors of the Spleen, and Haemorrhages from the Nostrils,  
and the like, κἀῖ ίξιν. Thus,-2 *dr 6 Epid,* for a Pleurisy, he

: directs a Vein to he opened κατ’ ιξιν; an Abscess arises rn the  
Skin καΤ ίξιν; in a Phlegmon Of the Liver, an Haemorrhage  
is excited-κατ’ ιξιν; an Absoess arises and breaks κατ’ ιξιν. iq  
*st Epid. Horaphcm* had a Swelling of the Spleen; after that, was  
afflidied with an Abfcess of ‘the Groin, and, soon aster, with  
another in the Leg, both .am’ ΐξιν the Event of which was

-the Recovery :of the Patient: beyond all Expectstion. And  
*Horopythus,* 3 *Epid.Algr.y.* had a frequent Vicissitude of Deaf-  
ness and Pain in the Right Ischion; and such-was the Nature  
of the Disorder, that whenever the Pain in the Ifcbion ceased,  
the Fever was exasperated, and the Deainess increased, hist were  
both mitigated while the Pain of thesschion continued From the  
Premises we may rationally conclude, that all morbific Matters,  
which take their Courfe from the lower Parts upwards, or the  
contrary, κατ'ιξιν, seek a Place, where they may settle, or be dis-  
charged, since they are under the Direction of Nature, tend to  
Excretion, and are not hurried by an Orgasinus.. Hence, alfo,  
we are taught to acti in Imitation Of Nature , for, says out  
great Master, ἀκτέω οὗ *durer* the Sense of which is, « that we

are to lead, wbereNanrre shews the Way.” And as we have  
Reason to expced a-good Event when Things take their Course  
κατ’ ιξιν, S0 the contrary is to be feared from a Direction 0r  
Tendency ἀνάπαλιν, «preposterously;’ that is, contray to the  
Other. See ANAFALIN. Thus, in *Coac.* is is said τὸ ανάπαλιν  
αἰμοῤῥαγέοίν ποιηρίν, “ an Haemorrhage which happens prepo-

sterously is pernicious for Example, .if in a Tumor Of the  
Spleen the Hamorrb^e salis on the Right Side; for Right with  
Right, and Left with Lest, are ὸμοφυλα καὶ ἐνιπρασφυτα, ζ" con-

social and connatural,” fays *Hippocrates.* Whence Nature con-  
tends with more. Strength and Vigour against Diseases, when  
Things tend κατ’ ιξιν, which is more to be regarded than the  
Course and Situations of the Veins.

IXODES, ἰξώδης. Viscous. From ἰξὸς. Bird-lime, or Gumv  
IXOS, ἰξὸς, is properly -the viscid. tenacious Juice, which  
transudes through the Barks of many Trees, and adheres to the  
Surface: It is translated *Viscum,* Birdlime. See Viscum.

IXYS, ἰξὑς, or ἰξὑη. *Galen* says, that the ιξὑαι are under-  
stood by some to mean the Ossa Ilia; forne rhe Parr immedi-  
ately above them but he thinks, from a Passage in Ηο,ποτ,  
Odurif. υον. 29I. it means thole Pans of rhe Body which are.  
On each Side, interposed betwixt the Bones of the Breast and  
Ossa Ilia. I suppose be means the spurious Ribs, and the Osia  
Ilia. By fome it is understood Of the Loins; by Others, of the .  
FiankS.

IYNX. The Name of a Bird, called, in *Batin, Tsrquillay  
in Engisst,* the Wry-neck. 1



For the Signification Of this Letter in the Chymirai  
Alphabet, see **ALPHABETUM CHYMICUM.**

RAATH. See the fifth Species of AcAcIA ;  
where I find the Word printed *Raath* by Mistake,  
instead Of *Kaath.*

KAAWY.’ A Sort of Drink used hy tho *Indians,* made os  
Mays. \*

' KABNOS. A barbarons Word for CAPNOS, Smoke.

KACHlMIA, Ot KAKIMIA- A barbarous Word for CA-  
CocHVMIA.

KADALI. *Ray, in Hist. Plant,* takes notice Of four- Shrubs  
Called by this Name.

The first is the

*Kadali.* H. M. *Baccifera Indica fructu umbilicato estesnque-  
capsulari polyspermo.*

It grows in the *East Indies.* The Fruit, when ripe, is eaten  
by the Inhabitants, and it is used for dying Calicoes. Of the  
tender Leaves, boil’d in Oil, an Ointment is made, which is good  
for Aphthae, and Exulcerations Of the Month and OumS. The  
Juice of the Leaves, taken in an Infusion of Rice good for  
**the** Colic.

The second is the

*Ben-Kadali,* **H. M.** *flore albicantem fractu viridi, pulpa albi-  
cante. '*

The Fruit Of this is eaten by the Inhabitants, but is of no Use  
in Medicine.

The third is the

*isatouASadali,* **H. M. P. 4. T. 43. p. 9I.** *floribus minoribus,  
fructus cortice a/pero.*

The Leaves powder'd, together with the Leaves Of Pepper,  
and taken wish Sugar, ease a Cough, and Cause Expectoration.

The fourth is the

*Tsycrou-Kadali foliis, floribus et fructibus minoribus.*

From the Leaves, Bark, Flowers, and Fruit, boil'd in Oil of  
Sesamum, an Oil is made, which is a powerful Remedy against  
Aphthae, Fissures Of the Tongue, and Pustules Of the Palate and  
Tongue. It is farther said to cure an Epilepsy, and Cynic Spasms,  
if rhe Head is anointed therewith. *Paii Hist. Plant.*

KAIB. *Palandus* explains this. *Lac Acidum, coagulatum.* Acid  
**and** coagulated Milk.

\*\* KAIDA. *Ray,* in his *Historia Plantarum,* takes notice of four  
Shrubs, which are Called by this Name, differing only with re-  
spect to their Fruits. The first is the

*Kaida.* H. M. The Juice Of the Leaves and Roots are used  
by way Of Bath for Manias. The Flowers, which are very fra-  
grant, taken internally wi th-Saunders and Cumin, and, at the  
same time, bruised and applied to the Hypogastrium, are said to  
Increase Venereal Vigour. Apozcms are prepared of the Root,  
which are said to he effectual in a Dysiiry. Os the Juice Os the  
Root, also, by boiling, an Oil is prepared, which is said to he  
.good in the Gout.

The second is the *Kaida Taddi.* H. M.

\* The Juice of the tender Leaves, taken with Sugar, Cures a  
Dysentery.

The j nice Of the ripe Fruit, mix’d with Sugar, is recommended  
against Aphthae. . . \* '

The third is the *rcrin-Kaida.Taddi.*

' The fourth is the *Kaida-Tsjerria: . '*

The Fruits of all these are extremely large, and are eaten by  
Elephants, and some Of the Inhabitants.

" KAIGANG. A Name sor the *Ficus, Malabarensis folia  
cus.pidato , Tructu'rotundo, parvo, gertino. ' -*

KAKA-MOULLON, or *Raha-Mullu.* **H. M.** Call’d, also,  
*Siliquos.a Indica, flore papilionaceo, decapet alo. Siliquis latis mono-  
fpermis.* The Name Os a siliqnose Tree, which grows in the *East  
Indies,* about *Chenotti, Parole,* and *Warapole.*

''. The-Bark, boil'd in Milk, is said to Cure a' Diabetes and Go-  
norrhoea. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

KAKA-NlARA. *H.M.* Call'd, also, *Baccisera Indica,fructu  
oblongo, Calyce insidente,monopyrena, ossiculo compresse.* An *East*Ιν’άνὰνι Tree, which grows in *Porca* and *Montan.*

*i* The Juice express’d from the Leaves, and taken with the  
milky Liquor os the Cocoa-nut, kills Worms, and expels them,  
if taken with Brine. *Ran Hist. Plant. . .*

KAKA-TODDALI, otherwise call'd, *"Frutex baecifer. Indicus  
spinosus, triferius, floribus spicatis, fructu plano, rotundo tricocco.*

’ A low Shrub, which grows in ail Parts Or *Malabar.*

τ An Ointment is prepared Of the Root, and green Fruit, frsid in  
Oil, which some recommend against the Gout. Baths are made  
Of the Leaves boil’d in Water, which -are said ro he serviceable  
in an Anasarcs, Cachexy. Cedematous Tumors of the Legs, and

**Other Disorders of the like Kind, proceeding from a Redun-**dance Os Serum.

KAL is explain'd by *Bulandas,* and *Johnson, Sal de Torrente,*but I don't know what thay mean.

KALD. Vinegar. *Foularedus.*

KALED. **In** *Senior ZaditPs Tabula Chyrnica,* **this Term**occurs, which imports, flying. Or Volatile.

R.ALI.

The Characters are;

The Plant resembles the AiEOOth and is succulent: **The Flower**is rosaceous, according to *Tournefoert* 5 but a pend nits, according  
tO others . The Fruit is globous, and membranaceous, ronvaining  
One Seed, intoned like the Shell Of a Periwinkle, in the Centre  
Of the Calyx.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant, which are,

I. Kali, majus; cochlearo fcmine. 6..Β.Ρ. 289. *Raii Hist.* I;  
212. *Ger. Emac.* 735. *Tourn. Inst.* 247. *Bsterh. Ind. A. st..* 93.  
*Kali.* Offic. *Kali cochleatum* «cafes. Park. Theat. 277. *Cali vul-  
gare.* j. B.3. 702. *Salicarnia altera.* Gen 428. GLASSWORT.

This Kali, which is only to he found in the warmer Goun-  
tries, grows to he a Foot Or two high, with thick, *fas,* brittle  
Stalks like Purilane, bearing long, roundish, fleshy Leaves, having  
here-and-there small, yellow, stamineous Flowers, which are sue-  
Ceeded by Seed-Veisels, twisted up Snail-fashion. It grows upon  
the Coasts Of *Spain, Italy,* and the Southern Pans Of *Trance.*

Of this Plant is made the Sal Alkali, Or the Sods, or the true  
Cineres Clavellati, of which the finest Glass is made: They burn  
it in great Heaps, which, by the Vchemence of the Firs, melt,  
and run into blackish Lumps Of hard Salt.

The Juice Of this Plant is Cathartic and diuretic, accounted  
good to purge phlegmatic watery Humours, and serviceable  
against the Dropsy and Jaundice, and Obstructions Of the Liver  
and Spleen; but it is seldom. Or never, used in *Engrartd.* Because  
a great Quantity Of fixed Salt is drawn from the AsheS of this  
Plant, the Name of *Alkali* has been given to the fixed Salt of  
all Others. The best *Venice* and *Castile* Soap is made of the Lixi-  
vium Of these AsheS. *Mtllegis* Bor. *Csss.* See ALCALI.

2. Kali; spinosum foliis longioribus *Se* angustioribus. *T. idgij.*

' 3. Kali; .rEgyptiumVillosum ; store stellato. *Lippit. Boor he  
Ind. alt. Plant. Volen. p.* 93-

*Kali minus.* A Name for the *Chenopodium , siedifolio minimos  
folio Kali semine splendente \* annuum.*

*- Kali fruticosum.* A Name for **the** *Chenopodium ; sedi folio rd-  
nimo; frutescens; perenne.*

*Kali geniculatum.* **A Name for the** *Salicarnia.*

Besides the foregoing Species of *JLali, Dale* mentions the fol-  
lowing; which is.

*Kali Hispanicum,* Cod. Med. 63: *Kali Hispanicum supinurn  
annuum, sedi foliis brevibus.* Acti Reg. Par. Arm. I7I9. n. on.  
Fig.p.98. ALICANT GLASSWORT. ' '

There are several Species of *Kali* found in many Places about  
the Sea-coast. *Miller* takes notice Of eighteen. ,

KAL-TODDAVADDI,H. M. Otherwise call'd. *Mimosa Ma...*

*labarica, flore pentapetals, siliquis lanuginosis.*

An Evergreen which grows in *Malabar,* to which I find no  
medicinal Virtues ascribed.

KAMAR, Or *Camar.* Silver. *Rsilandus.*

' KAMIR. Ferment. *Rulandus.*

- KANDEL. Ray, in his *Hist. Plant,* takes notice Of six  
Shrubs, which are called by this Name. The first is the

*Kandel,* H. M. Or *Frutex Indicus ramis demissis radioes agen-  
tibus se multiplicans, fructu oblongo, terete corticose.*

The Roots are used in staining Linen j and the Leaves serve  
for Manure. An Ointment is made os the Bark rim'd with Oil,  
which is recommended against Lassitude,

The second is the

*Karil-Kandel,* H.M. or *Eanil-Randel. Candela arbor floribus  
in eodetn pediculo ternis, scuSit angustiore.*

The Bark, boil'd in Whey, cures Gripes Os the Belly, and re-  
moves Pains and Flatulences.

- The third is the

*Pee-Kandel,* H. M.'.or *Candela Indica fructu longiore et cras.gr  
Jiore, flore tetrapetalo:*

' It agrees in Virtues with *zheTsyerou-Kandef*

The fourth is the

*Tsjerou-E.andel,* Η. M.Or*Candela IneSca humilior flare exuri-,  
bido pentapetalo, fructu majore.*

The Bark, together with dry’d Ginger, Or long Pepper, iscall'd  
*Tripali,* by the Inhabitants os the Country where it grows, winch,  
bruised with Rose-water, is said to cure a Diabetes.

The fifth is **the - 1**

*Pon.Satndel,* H. M. or *Candelalzdoca floribus pentapetalii odto-  
taris, fructu minare incurvo.*

The sixth is the

*Eadae Eandele* H. M.

The two last nave no medicinal Virtues ascrib’d to them.

KANDEN-KARA, H. M. or *Baecifera Indica, floribus race'  
tncfis, fructu plana, rotunda, dopyrena.*

The Name Of a Tree, winch grows in *Malabar,* tO which

**I** find no medicinal Virtues ascrib'd. *Raii Bist. Plant.*

KANF0R. Tin. *Tsuiandas.*

KANELLL The Name. Of two *Eafi-lndian* Trees. The  
first is the

*Pelluta.Kanelli,* Η. M. Or *Baocifera Indica, Fructu umbilicate,  
racemose, candida, monopyreno, rotunda.*

This is an evergreen Tree, Of a moderate Size, which al- "  
ways flowers, and bears Fruit. The Leaves dry’d, reduc'd to  
Powder, and exhibited in Milk, Cure a Diarrhoea. Baths are  
prepar'd Of Decoctions Of the Leaves, which are said to be  
serviceable in Pains of the LimhS of all kinds.

‘ The second is the

*Tsyerou Kannelli,* which resembles the preceding. *Raii Hist.  
Plant.*

KAPA-MARA, H. M. The same as ACAJAiBA; which see.

KAPRlLI. Sulphite. *Rulandus.*

KAR. *Rulandus* explains this. *Gemma luccrts sicut Ignis.*

KARA-ANGOLAM, H. M. or *Arbor Indica, Prunifera,  
Fructu umbilicato, corticose, Persici simile.*

A Very large, tall Tree, which grows in many Parts Of *Morlae.*

*' bar,* always bearing Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit.

. A Very good Vulnerary Ointment is made Of the Leaves boil'd  
ln Oil. The Root is cathartic, and purges off serous and pi-  
tuitous Humours. The Fruit is extremely heating, and therefore  
seldom eaten. *Raii Hiss. Plant.*

RARABE. The same aS *Carabe.* See AMBRA.

KARAB1TUS. **An** *Arabic* Term, importing a *Phrenitis,* **Or**

*Delirium. -*

KARA-KANDEL. *See* KANDEL.

KARATAS. *The Penguin, or vjild Ananas.*

The Characters are;

. It hath a tnbulotiS Bell-shap'd Flower, which is divided into  
three Parts, at the Mouth; from whose Calyx arises the Pointal,  
si xed like a Nail in the hinder Part of the Flower; winch afterwards  
becomes a fleshy, almost conical Fruit, which is divided by  
Membranes into three Cells, which are full of oblong Seeds.

There is but one sort of this Plant at present known, which  
is,. - . .

" Karatas foliis altissimis, angustissimis & aculeatis. *Plum. Nov.  
Gen.*

Father *Planner* has made a great Mistake in the Figure and  
Description Of the Characters Of this Plant, and the *Caraguata,*for he has Joined the Flower of the *Caraguata* to the Print Of  
. the *Karatas,* and *vice versa.*

This Plant is’Very common in the *Wess-Indies,* where the  
Juice Of its Fruit is Often put into Punch, being Os a sharp acid  
Flavour. There is, also, a Wine made Of this Fruit, which is  
very strong ; but it will not keep good Very long, so is Only for  
present Use. This Wine is Very intoxicating, and heats **the**Blood , therefore should he drank Very sparingly.

*in England* this Plant is preserved as a Curiosity; for the  
Print seldom arrives tO any Degree Of Perfection in this Country ,  
and if it were to ripen aS throughly here, as in its native Coun-  
try, it would be lithe Valued, On account Of its great Austerity,  
which will Often take the Skin Off from the Mouths and Throats  
Of those People who eat it incautionsty. *Miller’s Dictionary,  
Vol. st. ‘*

KARENA, in *Paracelsus,* is the twenty-fourth Part Of **the**smallest Drop..

KARIlL, H. M. or *Prunus Pentaphyllos Mafabarica, fructu  
Calyci insidente.* i.

’ A Very large prnniferous Tree, which grows in *Malabar.* Of  
the Roots, Leaves, Fruits, and Other Parts Of which, boil'd in  
Water, Baths are prepar'd, which are esteem'd excellent against  
all manner Of Pains in the Joints.

KARIN-TAGERA, Η. M. A smallTree of *Malabar,* some-  
what resembling the -Havel, but Of the evergreen Kind.

An Oil is prepar'd of the Root, which is said to Prevent **the**Hain from falling off." *Rail Hist. Plant.*

KARl-VETTl, Η. M. Or *Arbor baecifera Indica, racemose,  
‘Acinis oblongis moKOpyrenis, Flore tetrapetaloide.* A Tree Of a  
moderate Size, winch grows in *Malabar.*

Tho expressed Juice Of the Leaves, exhibited, with Whey, is  
an .excellent Emetic, and brings away Pituitous and serous Hu- -  
mours. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

KASAM.. Iron. *Rulandus. . . . .*

KASJAVA-MARAM, H. M. or *Arbor baecifera Indica ra-  
eemosu, tetrapetalo flore, Eructu rotunda monopyreno. .*

A Tree which grows in *Malabar,* of a moderate Size. Of  
the Leaves, boil’d in Oil, together with fresh Turmeric, a Li-

' . Riment is made, which is recommended against watery Pustules.

The Juice Of the Leaves, applied behind the Ears, in I .inegi.  
Cures Lippiende. An Ointment is, also, prepar'd of the Root,  
boil’d in Oil, winch is good against the Gout and Head-aCh.

KATIMIA. A Name for *Cadmia, Lapis Colaminaris,* or  
Turly. *Palandus.*

RATION. See **IULUS.**

TCATMER-BOUHOUR, *Turearum.* Cornut. Thu Name  
of an Oriental Species of *Cyclamen. Raii Hist. Plant.*

KATO U-CON NA, H. M. Or *Arbor Indica silieyuosu, score  
pentapetalo, siliquis in Spiram contortis, lanuginosis.*

A tall Tree, which grows in *Malabar,* which is perpetually  
green, and always bears Flowers and Fruit.

A Decoction Of the Leaves preserves the Hair from growing  
white, and cures the Leprosy; and the Bark, made into a Pasts,  
with Sugat, has the same Virtues. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

\* KATOU-lNDEL, Η. M. or *Palma siybvefiris Malabaricd, 4folio acuto, fructu Pruni facie,* D. COmmelin.

A Sort of Palm, which grows in *Malabar.*

The poor People of the Country Chew the Fruit Of this Tree,\*  
like that os the *Fausiel,* or *Areca,* with *Betel,* and calcin'd  
Oyster-shells. The Leaves, Fruit, and other Parts of this Tree  
are Very powerful Astringents, and, therefore, proper for stop-  
ing any sort Of Fluxes. The inhabitants make Caps Of the  
Leaves.

KATOUKALESIAM, H.M. Or *Sorbus spuria Malabaricae  
Katou-lLalefiam dicta.*

A fort or Service-tree, -which grows in *Malabar. Raii Hist.  
Plant.*

KAT0U.KARVA, H. M. or *Canella siylveflris MalabaricA*THE GREAT WILD CINNAMON-TREE OF THE  
MOUNTAINS. ...

This is not much nnlihe thefeinnamon-tree of *Ceylon.* Bathe  
are made Of the Leaves of this Tree4. boil’d in Water» which  
aresin Esteem against any sorts Of Pains Of the Joints. **A**Drink is prepared of the Bark of the Root, boil’d in Water,  
together with Cardamoms, and Nutmeg, which is said to be  
effectual in Gripings Of the Belly. *Eati Hist. Plant.*

KATOU-NAREGAM, H. M. or *Malus Limonia Malohde  
rica fructu umbilicato.*

A tall Tree of *Malabar,* which bears **a** small fort Of Lemoni  
The Juice Of the Leaves is esteem'd an excellent Errhine, for  
purging the Head. Taken with Pepper, Ginger, and Sugar, **it 7**Cures Coughs, and other Disorders Of the Lungs excited by  
**a** cold Cause. Of the Leaves, boil'd in Water, Baths are pre-\*  
pared, which are in Esteem against Lassitude, and Pains in **the ,**Limbs. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

. KATOU-PATSIOTTI, H. M. or *Frutex baccifer MalabAn  
rictis fructu calyce excepto, sulcato, tripyreno.*

A small Shrub, which grows in *Malabar,* of no Use in Mte ..  
dicine. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

KATOU-PULCOLLI, H. M. Or *Frutex Indicus flore dipe^  
\_ talo, capsula oblonga, binis cellulis bina semina continente.*

A Shrub which grows in sandy and Open Places in *Malabar.*

The medicinal Uses of the Seeds are, in Pains Of the StO-  
mach, and internal Inflammations, the external Use is in the  
Itch and Herpes. *Bati Hist. Plant.*

KATOU-THEKA, H. M. or *Brunifera indica fructu umbio  
licato racemoso Avellanae magnitudine.*

It grows in *Malabar,* and- the Frtsit is used instead Of that  
of the *Areca,* to chew with *Betel.* The Bark dried, and re-  
duc'd to Powder, restrains the exorbitant Heat Of the Biha  
*Pan Hist. Plant.*

KATOU-TSJACA, H. M. or *Arbor Indica fructu aggree  
gato globose, Katu Isjaha dicta.*

A tall Tree, which grows in *Malabar,* - flowering and hearing  
. Fruit, all the Year round. The Juice, expressed from the Fruit,  
Cures Pains Of the Belly.

KAUKI,*'floribus odoratis.gi Breyn.* Α Tree, which grows  
*in Juvap* bearing Very fragrant small Flowers, from which **a**Water is distil’d, possessed Of much the same Virtues as Rosea  
water.

KAYE\* BAK A. The Species rfff *Narium,* or *Oleandee,* rnena  
tinned by Ray, in his *Hast. Plant.*

KAY I.. *Lae Acetosims,* sour Milk. *Palandus.*

KAYSlR. *Spuma Maris.* The Foam Of the Seaproperly  
the Pumice-stone. *Salandus.*

KAZDIR. KASDIR, or KASIR. Tin. *Rulandus.*

- KEDANGU, Η. M. Or *Siliquos.a Malabarica, siliqtcis s.pithaz  
tnaeis, angustissimis, contortis.*

A Shrub which grows in *Malabar.* Baths prepared of a **De-**coction of the Leaves are said to discuss all Sorts of Tumors,.  
The Juice of the Flowers is an excellent Remedy for the Epi'- ,  
lepsies.and*Aphthae* Of Children. *Raii Hisi. Plant.*

KelRI. A Name for the *Leucoiurn-, luteum^ vulgare.*

KELP is a fixed Salt, or particular Species os Pot.aiha-  
procured by burning **the** Weed Called *Kali,* which grows **fre.^**quent on some Shores, and thus reducing it to solid Lumps,  
or Cakes, of Ashes, that rust into a Liquor somewhat like Oil  
of Tartar, *per Deliquium,* by the Moisture of the Air.

KEMPFERA

This Plant was so named by the late Dr. *Houfiotrn,* in Honour  
of the Memory os Dn *Kempses, R learned Botanist.*

The Characters are,

It hath an anomalous Flower, consisting of one Leaf, 2nd  
divided at the Brim into five Parrs: Aster the Flower is parted,,  
**the** Pointed becomes a bard Fruit, which is divided, into four  
Cells, which are full of small Seeds.

We know Of but one Sort os this Plant; which is,

Kempfera frutescens, CbamaedryoS folio, floribus spicatis cce-  
inlets. *House. «*

This Plant is figured and described in the *Paradisus Batavus,*Under the Title os *Vcronicae similis fruticosa Curajsuvica, Teucrii  
foliis, flore galeri culato.*

It is very common in *Jamaica,* and several Other Elands in the  
*West Indies,* where it g'ows to the Height Of three or four Feet,  
and becomes woody. The Flowers are produced in Spikes, at  
the Extremity of the Branches, which are Of a fine blue Colour.

. KENREL. The Name of an Animal, mentioned in the  
*Turba Philosophorum, Theatr. Chynr. Vol.* e. *p. 12.* whofe entire  
Juice is there said to be Of a Tyrian, Or Purple-colour.

KENNE. A Name Of the Srone generated in the Eye of a  
Stag.

KERATOPHYT0N. The Name Of a submarine Plant.

**The** Characters are; . .

It is of a viscid Or glewish Consistence, pellucid like Horn, and  
frequentiy covered with a cretaceous Crust, sometimes Of ele-  
gant and Various Colours. *Boerhaave, Index Plant.*

*Boerhaave* mentions sixteen Species Of this Plant, none of  
which have any medicinal Virtues attributed to them at present,  
that I know of, except the seventh. for which see **CORALLIUM  
NIGRUM.**

KERMES. See **CHERMES.**

KERSYDRO6. See **CHERsIDROs.**

KETMIA.

The Characters are;

- The Leaves resemble those of the Mallows, Or Vervain Mal-  
lows the Flower is like that Of the Mallow; the Fruit is di-  
vided into many Partitions, the Top Of which opens when ripe,  
and discloses a great many Seeds. '

*Boerhaave* mentions twenty-two Species Of this Plant j which  
are,

i. Ketmia♦ Syrorum quibusdam. C.*B.P.* 3I6.

2. Ketmia; Syrorum; flore purpuro-Violaceo. T. 99.

3. Ketmia; Syrorum; fiore albO. 7

-4. Ketmia; Syrorum; floribus ex albo &mbroVariis. T. op.

I. Ketmia; Sinensis; fructu subrotundo; flore simplici. T.  
ioo. - . ...... ......

*6.* Ketmia; Sinensis; fructu subrotunda, flore pleno. Ὑ Ioo.

*J.* Ketmia; Africana, populi folio. *T.* Ioo.

8. Ketmia, Africana, populi folio shbtus incano; & Caule  
Virescente. *T.* Too.

9. Ketmia; AEgyptiaca, seminemoschato. *T.* Ioo, SeeAL-  
**CEA INDICA.**

Io. Ketmia; Indica, Vitis folio, parvo flore. *T. IQQ.*

II. Ketmia, indica; vitis folio, ampliore. T IOO.

- Ia. Ketmia, Americana, folio Papaya:, store magno, flave-  
' Rente, fundo purpureofructu erecto, pyramidali, hexagono,  
semine rotund ulo, sapore fatuo. *PraegnA*

I3. Ketmia; Indica,. Gossypii folio, Acerosas sapore. *T.* Ioo.

14. Ketmia; quae Althaea; magna; folio aceris; cortice can-  
nabino , floribus parvis, semina rotarim in summitate caulium,  
singula singulis cuticulis cooperta ferens. *Barrister.*

: 15. Ketmia; - Americana ; paludosa, folio scabro ulmi acu-  
tiore. \*

- Id. Ketmia ὁ BrasiliensiS 5 folio Ficus 3 fructu pyramidato, sus-  
Cato. T Ioo. '

Iy. Ketmia, Vesicaria, Vulgaris. T. Ioi.

\* 18. Ketmia; Vesicarsh; Africana. *T.* IoI.

' 19. Ketmia; Afra, vesicaria, foliis profundius incisis, vix

**Crenatis. ... . t**

no. Ketmia; Indica; aculeata, foliis digitatis. *Τ.* IoI.

2I. Ketmia, Virginiensis , folio inferiori Ulmi, superiori  
Aceris.

- 22. Ketmia; Indica; folio Gossypii, sapore fatuos *Boerhe  
Ind. alt. Plant. Pal.* I. *p.* 271. '

The *iiisioria Plantarum*, ascribed to *Boerhaave,* informs tai;  
that all the Species os this Plant, except thoie winch 'taste like  
Sorrel, agree in Virtues with Mallows. And rhet che Flowers  
are possessed os the same Virtues as those of Mallows.

KEYRL A Name sor the *Leucoium, luteum vulgare.*

\_ KIBRIG *Rulandus* defines this, the Parent, and First Matter,  
os Mercury, and all fusible and liquifiab.e Substances. **Tee**Philosophers Stone is, also, thus called.

KIBRlTH. Sulphur. *Rulandus.*

R[BRlU6.sor KEBRIC. Arsenic. *Johnson.*

KIDISENGI. A Name by which those are call’d whextake  
*Eangtes,* as an Exciter to Vencry.

KIKss κίκι. The Name by which *Diofiorides* calls the Ki-  
*cinus. ' ’ '*

KINA-KINA. A Name for the *Peruvian* Bark. See QU in A\*  
**QUrNA.**

KlRATH. A Weight, equal to four Crains. *Blaneard.*RISES. *Bulandus* explains this, *Sal g Eivo etel Flavio. .*ICSMESEN. See AcACALIs.

KlST. Fourteen Grains. *Paracelsus.*

KNAWEhe

The Characters are; .

The Calyx is quinquefid, and expanded in five acute Segments  
like a Star; the Flowers are stamineous, resting On the Calyx,  
placed on the Summits, and ar the Divarications, Os the Branches;  
each Calyx contains one Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Species Of this Plant ; which are,

I. Knawel. *Ossic. Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 93. *Knandel folia et  
flore viridi.* Buxb. I 74. *Polygonum Selenoides five Enavoel.* Ger.  
453. *Emac, nsiso Polygonum Germanicum five Rnavsel Germa.,  
norum,* Park. 447. Rail Hist. 1.2I3. Synop. 68. *PolygonumJII.  
Dodonaei five tenuifalium.* J. B. 377. *Polygonum angustissimo et  
acuto vel gramineo folio, minus repens.* C. β. 28 I. *Aelchirntlla su-  
pina gramineo folio, minore flore.* Tourn. Insta 508. GERMAN  
KNOT-GRASS.

It grows in sandy Fields. The Herb is in Use, which agrees in  
Virtues with the *Polygonum Latifolium,* being drying, astringent,  
and Vulnerary, and is esteem’d litbontriptic by some.

2. Knawel, folio Alsines, glabro; flosculis plurimis. *Pesegoni,  
vel Linifolia, tier terram sparsu, flore scorpicides.* J. B. 3. 379.  
*Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* 2.

Besides the foregoing Species Os *Knavtel, Dale* mentions the  
following; which is the

*Polygonum cocciferum.* Ossic. C. Β. P. 28I. *Polygonum Polonfa. .  
cum cocciferum.* J. B. 3. 378. *Enavcel incanum, flore majore  
peremi.* Raii Hist. i. 2I3. Synop. 3. I60. *Alchirnilla gramineo  
solea, majore flore.* Tourn. Inst. 508. POLONIAN KNAWEL/  
See Coccos. ' '

It is esteemed drying, astringent, and vulnerary.

KOBALTUM. See **CoBALTUM. . . -**

KOLERUS. A dry- Ulcer. *Paracelsus.*

K.OLTO. A Name for **the PLICA PoLON IGA.**

KO PHI. The sameaSCYPHI; which sec.

KREUPELBOOM. A Name for the *conocarpodendron;  
folio crasse, nervose, lanuginoso, supra crenaco, ibique limbo rubro ,  
fiore aureo y conofacile decrdtco. ’*

KRISSIA BOOM. A Name for 'the *Palma , Guineensis ,.  
vinifera. - .. .. '*

KUHUL. Lead-ore, Or the Lead Of the Philosophers. KN-  
*landas. «*

KU MEN. *Castellus* explains this by *Coadunatio. ’’*

KURlA, KYMlA, orKYMUS. A Mass. *'Rularndus. '*’ KUTUBUTH is properiy the *Arabian* Name for a Water1Spider, an Insect perpetually in Motion. Hence the Name has  
been transferred to a Species of Melancholy, called *XsISenncrtus,  
Melancholia Errabunda.* See **MELANeHOLIA.**

KYMENNA is explained by *Rulandus, Ampulla.*

KYMIA. See KURrA. A chymical Cucurbit is, also, thus’  
call’d. *'Rulandus. sot'' "st ’’} \*' ... - -*

KYMlT *elevatum.* White sublim'd Cinnabar. *Bulanaus. -*KYMOLEA. The Slime, or Mud, gather'd, under a Grind-  
ing stone. Call’d, also, *Chymolea. Rulandus.*

KYNA? Opopanax-. *Rulandus. ...*

KYRAM. Snow. *Salandus.*



OR the Signification Of L in the Chymical Alphabet,  
see **ALPHABETUM CHYMICUM.**

LABDANUM. See **LADANUM.**

LABE, λαβὴ, from λαμβάνω, to seize. The first Ac-  
cess Os a Fever j but particularly Of a febrile Paroxysm, in peri-  
odical Fevers.

LABELLA LEPORINA. The same **aS LABIA LEPORI-  
KA.**

LABEO. The same aS BROCHUS.

LABIA. The Lips.

The Cheeks and Lips fonn the Sides and Entry Of the Cavity  
Of the Month They are formed in general by the Connection of  
several fleshy Portions, Os different Breadths, fixed round the  
convex Sides of the two Jaws, cover'd On the Outside with the  
Skin and Fat, and lined On the inside by a glandulous Mem-  
brane. Besides this, the Lips seem, likewise, to have a soft spongy  
Substance in their Composition, which swclis and subsides on  
certain Occasions, independently Of the Action Of the Muscles  
belonging to them; ano is mined with Fat.

The Substance which forms the red Border Of the Lips, is  
very different from the rest Of the Skin, heing a Collection Of  
very fine, long. Villous Papillae, closely connected together, and  
Cover'd by a fine Membrane ; which seems to be both a Con-  
tinuation Os the Epidermis, and Of that Pellicle which coVers the  
glandulous Membrane Of the Cavity Of the Mouth: This Sub- .  
stance is extremely sensible, and very painful, when the Outer  
Membrane is by any Accident destroy'd. The internal Mem-  
brane Of the upper Lip forms a small middle Fraenum above  
the first Dentes InCisorii.

The Gums are that redish Substance, like Leather, which co.  
vers the two Sides Of the whole alveolary Border of both Jaws,  
insinuates itself hetween all the Teeth, surrounds what I call the  
Collar Of each Tooth in particular, and adheres very strongly  
**IO** them. Therefore the Outer and inner Gums are continuous,  
and, both together, form just aS many Openings as there are  
**Teeth.**

The Substance Of the Gums is’of a very singular Structure,  
very Compact and elastic. It is not immediately fixed to the  
Bones of the Jaws, but by the Intervention Of the Periosteum,  
with which it is perfectly united; and it is cover'd with a sine,  
strong, eVen Membrane, which sticks Very close to the Sub-  
stance Of the Gums, and seems to be a Continuation of that thin  
Membrane which goes to the Lips and Cheeks, and of that  
which goes to the Tongue. ,

.The Arteries which go to the Lips, Cheeks, and Gums, are  
Ramifications Of the external Carotid, and, principally. Of the.  
external and internal maxillary Branches. See ARTERIA. The  
Veins arc Ramifications of the external anterior Jugulat. Sec  
**VENA.**

. The Nerves Of these Pans Come from the Maxillaris superior,  
and inferior, which are Branches Of the Fifth Pair, and, also,  
from the Portio Dura Of the Auditory Nerve, Or Sympatheticus  
minimus, the Ramifications Of which are spread in great Num-  
bers on all these Parts, and communicate, in a pretty singular  
.manner, with the Nerves Of the Fifth Pair in several Pisces.

There is so much Variety in the Muscles of the Lips, in dif-  
ferent Subjects, that it is not at all surprising to find Anatomista  
disagree in the Description of them. In some Subjects, Portions  
of these Muscles are wanting; in some they Can scarcely he  
distinguished, hecause Of the Paleness and Attenuation Of rhe  
.Fibres; and in Others there are really some particular Fasciculi,  
which are not generally to he found. About fifteen Years ago,’ I,  
says *Wtnflovs,* dissected an old Woman; in which Subject alone  
I observed a great many singular Things, which I have not met  
with in great Numbers Of Other Subjects more proper for Dis-  
section : in this Subject the Muscles Of the Face in general were  
very much multiplied, and Very distinct.

I have already mentioned the Muscles Of the LipS, under the  
Article CAPUT, but, aS *Jgrinflovt* takes notice Of several Things  
relative to these, which are there Omitted I shall insert his Ac-  
count Of them.

The Muscles Of the Lips are usually divided into common and  
proper: The common Muscles are those which end at the Angles  
Or Commissures of the two Lips, and those are proper, which  
are fixed in one Lip only, which are again subdivided into pro-  
Etr Muscles of the upper sup, and proper Muscles os the under

ip. All these Muscles have particular Names; some of which  
are taken from something in the Conformation of the Muscles,  
some from the Insertions, Or Situation, and some from the Uses  
attributed to them.

I shall here describe those which I am able to shew, without  
mentioning thofeswhich I have not hitherto found, though I am  
in no Doubt about the Accuracy Of these great Anatomists, who  
have published Accounts Of them, and who have, besides, given  
unquestionable Proofs Of their being faithful and judicious Oh-  
servers. I shall lay aside the Names taken from the supposed  
tlses, hecause I am still uncertain about some of the Uses at-  
tributed to them, and, alfo, to encourage young Anatomista,  
and even Beginners, to endeavour at guessing, at which they Inay,  
perhaps, succeed hetter than I have done.

The Muscles, to which I confine myself, may he enumerated  
in the following Order.

*Musculi communes. Semi-arbiculares, Saprasemi-arbiculares\*  
Buccinatores, Zygomatici Majores.*

*Musculi proprti Labii superioris, » Zygomatici Minores, Canini,  
Incisuris Laterales, InciferH medii.*

*Musculi proprii Labii inferioris. Triangulares, Triangularium  
Collaterales, Quadratus, Incis.orti inferiores. Cutanei.*

The upper Lip is sometimes moved by the Action of **the**Muscles Os the Nose, especially Of the Pyramidales, and herb  
Lips, either jointly Or separately, are moved by Suction, without  
the Assistance of the Muscles belonging to them.

The *Serni-orbiculares* are Commonly looked upon aS one Musi  
Cle, surrounding both Lips, from whence it is called *Orbicularis,*but, when we examine carefully the Angles Of the Lim, we find  
that the Fibres Of the upper Lip intersect those Of the under  
Lip, and we easily distinguish the muscular Arch of One Lip  
from that Of the Other; and for this Reason I divide this Muscle  
into two, and I Call them, either hy the common Name of  
*Serti-orbicularis.* Or I call one *Semi.orbicularis superior,* and **the**other *Semi-orbicularis inferior’* bur the Name Of *Semi-ovnlen*would he still more proper.

The superior Semi-orbicular Muscle is oftentimes broader than,  
the inferior, and it has this Peculiarity, also, that all its Fibres  
do not go to the Comer Of the Mouth, hut terminate by de-  
grees, hetween the Middle and Extremities Of this Arch, nearly  
like the Semi-OVal Fibres of the upper Palpebra. The inferior  
Semi-orbicular Muscle is Commonly more uniform in the Dis.  
position Of its Fibres.

The *Suprafemo-orbiculares* are Fibres which increase the  
Breadth ot the two lateral Portions of the superior Semi-orbi-  
culares upward and they appear at first Sight to he One continued  
Arch, like the Muscle last named ; hut, being narrowly examin’d,  
they will be found to he separated by a small interstice, lying  
betwixt their Contiguous Extremities, which are fixed in the  
Gums, opposite to the Edges Of that Cutaneous Fosthla that tuns  
down from the Septum Narium to the middle of the Edge Of  
the upper Lip. Their other Extremities are confounded with  
those os the Semi-orbicularis superior.

The *Buccinatores* are two in Number, each Of them situated  
transversely hetween the posterior Part os the two Jaws, and the  
Corner of the Mouth: They are broad backward, and narrower,  
forward, in the Shape Of a Triangle, Or Trapezium, and they,  
form a considerable Portion of the Cheeks. To have 2 just'  
Idea of these Muscles, we must be made acquainted with a Liga-  
ment on each Side of the Face, which I call the *IAgamenturn in-  
ter-maxillare* ; because it connects the two Jaws, and, also, gives  
insertion to the posterior Fibres of the Buccinator.

This Ligament is strong, and pretty broad: It is fixed by one  
End to the Outside of the upper Jaw, above the last Dens Mo-  
laris, and at the Side'Of the Apophysis PierygoideS, where it.  
adheres Very closcly to the Musculus Pterygoidseus internus. By  
the other End it is fixed in the posterior or superior Extremity  
Of the oblique prominent Line, on the Outside of the lowerJaw,  
below the last Dens Molaris: It serves, likewise, aS a Fraenum,  
to check and limit the Depression os the lower Jaw, in Opening  
the Mouth; and we may fuel it ourselves, with the End os the  
Finger in the Mouth, especially when it is wide Open.

The Buccinator is inserted posteriorly in three disterent Places:  
The middle Fibres are fixed transversely in the Ligamentum In-  
termaxillare, and run directly to the Comer of the Mouth: The  
superior Fibres run down in an Oblique graduated manner, from  
**the** AlVeoli of the upper jaw to the Comer Of the Mouth; and  
**the** inferior Fibres run up from the lowerJaw in the same man-  
ner. All these Fibres contract, thy degrees, as they approach the  
Commissure of the Lips, where they run in behind the Extre-  
mines, and Union of the Semi-Orbicularii, by winch they are  
covered, and to which they adhere closely. There is a large  
Hollow between this Muscle and the Maffetes, silled with Par.

Tue *Zygomatici Mafares* are two Muscles situated, one on each  
Side, hetween the Zygoma, and the Comer or the Mouth:  
Esch'Mufcie is titin. long, oblique, and fixed by One Extremity  
to the lower Edge of. that. Portion Of the Os Maine, which is  
Connected with the Zygomatic Apophysis Of rhe Os Temporis:  
From thence it runs dO-wn obliquely, from behind forward;  
being, in Its Passage,-commonly involved in Fart It ends at **the**Commissure Of the two Lips, adhering strongly to the Buccina-  
tor which Covers it. This Muscle is Very Often complex.

The *Zygomatici Mtnores* are two small (lender Muscles, lying  
above the great Zygomatici, and almost parallel to them: Their  
superior Extremity seems to be a Detachment from the lower  
'Fibres Os the Orbicularis Palpebrarum εἴ but they may he always  
distinguish’d: Their lower Exnemityimites.withthe neighbour-  
ing Incisorius. These Muscles are quite buried in Fat, and, for  
That Reason, Often disappear. -

Each os the two *Canini* is fixed by a broad Insertion in **the**'upper Jaw, above the 'Socket Os the Dens Caninus, in a De-  
pression, below the inferior Edge os the Orbit, near the Os  
\* Maine, from thence it runs down Obliquely, Crossing the lower  
Extremity Of the Zygomaticus Major, winch covers it **at this**Place; afterwards it terminates at. the Extremity Os the Arch of  
the Semi-orbicularis superior, and Communicates, by some Fi-  
bres, with the Triangularis. I formerly looked upon this as ’a  
neutral Muscle, that is, as being neither a proper Muscle Of the  
Upper Lip, nor Common to bo h.

Each Of the two lncisorii Laterales is a sort of Biceps, its  
tipper Part being divided into two Portions, which unite below.  
One of these superior Portions is larger than the other, and is fix'd  
in the Os Maxillare, below the midoleTendon os the Orbicularis  
Palpebrarum, seeming to comtriunicate by some Fibres with **the**continuous Fibres Of that Muscle. From thence it runs down **a**littie obliquely toward the Cheek, along the Apophysis Nasalis,  
mixing with the Pyramidalis Nasi,'and' sending some Fibres to  
the Nares. Afterwards it pastes over, and adheres to the Myrti-  
formis. Or Transversales Nasi, and unites with the Other Portion. '.

This Other Portion is fixed by a broad Insertion, immediately  
below the Edge Os the Orbit, in the OS Maxillare, near **the**Union Os this Bone with the OS Mtfe; and, likewise, a littie in  
the last-named Bone, being at this Place covered by the inferior  
Portion Of the Orbicularis Palpebrarum, with which it has some-  
times a kind Of Communication. From thence it runs down  
obliquely towards the Nose, and unites with the first Portion.

The two Portions, thus united, and Contracting in Breadth,  
ran hehind the Semi-Orbicularis superior, and are fixed in it Op-,  
posite to the lateral Dens IncisoriuS. Sometimes it sends a small  
Fasciculus Of Fibres to the Musculus'Caninus, imhich maybe:  
reckoned an Assistant to that Muscle, and named Caninns minor.

The lncisorii Medii are commonly call'd Incisorii minores  
COwperi, Or lncisorii minores superiores. They are two small  
. short Muscles situated near each Other, helow the Septum Na-  
xinm. They are fixed by One Extremity in the Os Maxillare,  
- On the Alveoli Of the first IncisoreS, behind the Semi-orbicularis  
superior, and by their Other Extremity in the middle and fu-  
.Perior Part Of the Substance Of the upper Lip, near the Nares,  
in which they likewise have an Insertion; and they sometimes,  
send lateral Fibres tO.the Semi-orbicularis.

Each Of the two Triangulares is fixed by a broad Extremity in  
the Outside Of the Basis of the lower Jaw, from the Masseter to  
theHOle nearthe Chin. From thence it ascends, contracting in  
Breadthin a bent triangular Form, runs in between the Extremities  
Of the Buccinator and Zygomaticus major, to both which it adheres  
- very closely, and terminates at the Commissure os the Lip,  
partiy in the Semi-orbicularis superior, and partly, though not  
always equally, in the Semi-orbicularis inferior. This Muscle  
seems sometimes to be a Continuation Of the Caninus major.

'The Quadratus forms the thick Part Of the Chin below the  
under Lio. It is a very complex Muscle, and very difficult to  
be prepared, hecause its Fibres are interwoven with a great QtIan-  
ti’ty of Far, Or a pellicular Texture Of the Membrana Adiposa.  
It is first inserted in the fore Side Of the lower Jaw, where it partly  
fills the broad Fossula On each Side Os the Symphysis. Thence  
it' runs up, intersecting, along the Symphysis, the contiguous  
Fibres of the Skin, and terminates by a broad Insertion in the  
Semi-orbicularis inferior. The Direction of the other Fibres,  
of winch it is composed, varies in different Subjects, and it  
communicates by some Fibres with the Cutanei.

The incisorii inferiores are two sinall Muscles, Commonly  
mentioned with the Addition of Μ. *Covapers* Name. Each Of  
them is fixed by the superior Extremity, on the Alveoli Of **the**lateral IncisoreS of the lower Jaw. Thence they nio down, ap-  
preaching each other, and are inserted together in the lower  
Part Of .the Middle of the Semi-orbicularis inferior.

On the Outside of the superior Insertion of each of these Mus-  
cles, we meet with a Fasciculus of Fibres, winch seem to he de-  
tacbed from it near the IncisorS. This Fasciculus goes off late-  
rally in form Of an Arch, and unites with the Fibres Of the Semi-  
orbicularis inferior, with which rt- may he easily Confounded.  
It may be looked upon as a Musculus accessorius to the Semi-  
orbicularis inferior or aS a Collateralis Io the lnchhrim minor. '

The two.Muscnli Cutanei form a kind of steshy Membrane,  
which Covers the whole fore Side of the Throat and Nech, from  
the Cheek and Chin, ail the Way down below the Cinvinnla, and  
adheres very strong./ to the membranous Or aponeurotic Expan-  
sion. This Expansion has a particular Adhesion to the anterior  
Portion Of the Basis Of the lo~er Jaw, Or the same Kind with  
that at the lower Pan Of the Zygoma; audit is spread Over all  
the Muscles 'that he round the N eck, and Over the upper Por-  
tion Of the Pectorales majores, Dekoides, and Trapezii.

Tne Fibres Of each Cutaneous Muscle run Obliquely upward  
**and** forward, and meet, and seem to intersect those of the other  
Muscle at acute Angles, from the Sternum all the Way tO the  
Chin. They adhere very Closely to the Skin, by the intervention  
Of **the** Cellular Substance. From the Clavicles, to **the** upper  
Part Of the Neck, these Muscles are Very thin, and from thence  
increase a little in Thickness; aS they approach the Basis Of **the**lower Jaw, and especially from the Masseter to the Chin.

They adhere strongly to the lower Portion Os the Masseter,  
Triangularis, and Quadratus, and On the Masseter and Buccina-  
tor, their fleshy Fibres become aponeurotic, hut continue longer  
On the Triangularis, being mixed with the Fibres of thatMulcle  
all the Way to the Commissure Of the Lim. They likewise ad-  
Vance a little on the neighbouring Portion of the Quadratus. '.

The Portion os thefe Muscles, which answers to the Basis of the  
Triangularis, is in a manner divided into two fleshy Laminae, the  
outermost os which is what advances over the Triangularis and  
Quadratus, the Other being inserted separately in the lower Jaw.  
I have sometimes Observeda Part Os the fleshy Extremity Or the  
Right Side to pass before the Symphysis of the Chin over a like  
Part from the Lest Side, the One covering the Other.

The common Muscles of the Lips either draw both Corners  
Os the Mouth at Once, or only one at a time, according to **the**different Direction of their Fibres, The proper Muscles pull **the**different Parts of the Lips, in which they are inserted. The Buc-  
cinators, in particular, may serve to move the Food in Mastica-  
tion. An entire Treatise might, he written On the almost innu-  
merable Combinations of the different Motions Of all these Mus..  
cles, .according to the different Passions and Postures in which a  
Man may put his Face. None are more affecting, than those.  
produced by the Cutanei alone, especially in Weeping, which  
they do by their Adhesions to the Trianjmlares, *etc.* But, by:  
their Insertions in the Bone Of the lower Jaw, they draw up the:  
lower Part ins the Integuments Of the Neck, and those of the.  
Breast next to these, for they Cannot move the Jaw. In old  
People, and in those who are much emaciated, these Muscles,  
may he perceived thy the Eye, under the Chin, and on **the-**Neck.

\_ LABIA LEPORINA. Hare-Lips. ἐν . ‘ :

In some Persons, the upper Lip is so divided Or flit, aS to her. \*  
semblethe upper Lipofariare (see*Tab.* XLL Fry.I.),\* whence-  
it is called a Hare.Lip. This Division is sometimes small, and:  
sometimes so large, that' a Part seems wanting; at Other times ’  
it is double, like the Letter M, and then is termed the double’  
Hare-Lip. Besides the Deformity caused by this Disorder, it  
is attended with an Inconvenience, which hinders Infants from '  
sucking, and Adults from speaking distinctly. Sometimes this  
Accident happens to the lower Lip, from the ill Treatment Of a'  
Wound, and this we call the spurious Hare-Lip. In the true  
Species, which is born with the Insane, the Palate is Often di-  
vided either in Part, or entirely to the Nose and Uvula ; and  
sometimes I have Observed the Uvula wanting. It is no Won-  
der, therefore, is, after a complete Cure Of the external Disor-  
der, the internal remains incurable, and renders the Speech un-  
grateful and difficult. On account Os the Fissure of the Palate .  
and Nose. The less and more equal the external Fissure, **the «**easier the Cure ; and the more difficult, when it is larger, and -  
more unequal. Sometimes the Lip is fo mutilated as to admit of  
no Cure, Particularly in infants, though, in some more advanc'd  
in Years, tt may he attempted with greater Hopes of Success. SO  
the double Hare-Lip is often difficult to he remedied from the  
Largeness of the Hiatus, Or some Other Cause. Sometimes Part  
of the Jaw, Or a Tooth, projects forwards into the Slit, and,  
unless these are removed, the Cure can never he perfected.

When the Hare-Lip is recent, or proceeds from a Wound, it  
is cured by the knotted Suture, but, when a Part is loft, **the**Needles must he used, aS in the true Kind : In this, as **Art**cannot supply what is naturally deficient, it can Only unite what. "  
is divided; and this is done by Cutting and taking Off the Edges \*.  
of the Wound, with great Circumspection. We shall therefore  
give a succinct, but Very plain Account Os the Method. A tem-  
perate Season, as Spring, Summer, Or Autumn, but particularly  
the first, is to be chosen for this Operation 2. the Patient should  
be free from any Other Disease, Vigorous, and in good Health ;  
but, if he has any Disorder, let that he first removed. Next, .  
he should be prepared by lenient Purges, with a Continued :  
Regularity of Diet. The Operation is to he performed in a light :  
Room, and requires the subsequent Apparatus ὁ a Pair of SCiIsars, υ  
*(Tab.stsXH.* Lett.CJ some Needles (τεά.ΧΧἐν Frg.aI. and .  
22. Or *Tab.* XLL *Fig. s,* 3,4,5.) madeosthe stiffest Sort of Gold,. -  
\* of'Sflver, Or Brass, with sharp triangular Points, *(Fig. 2..)* or flat.

(«δ. 31 4, 5») that they may more easily enter the Lip. Sseel  
Needles are not so Commodious, necasse **they are** subject to Rust;  
**and** hence, in extracting, excite Pains, and cause Lacerations.  
Besides these, let there he provided some strong Silk Threads,  
**a** Vessel full Of warm Water, with **a** Sponge, Lint, Vulnerary  
Balsam, and a long, narrow Fillet, and, if sharp Needles are to  
he lest in the Wound, Or the Jaw Or a Tooth projects into the Di-  
vision, **a** Forceps proper for the Removal Of them win he Coo-  
venient. Lastly, Some *Hungary Vhsua,* or something of **the**like kind,Io revive the Patient, by applying it to his Nose.  
**When the** Operator is provided with **these Necessaries, he** must  
seat his Parient, if he is an Adult, against the Light, and secure  
his Head by:an Assistant: If he is an Infant, winch is generally  
**the** Case, **he** rnufthelaid in a strong Manis Lap, and his Head and  
Legs must he held fast by two Assistants, while the Person, whose  
'Lap he is In, secures his Hands; Or, if he he very young, they  
shay be tied with a strong Roller. When the Fissure is large, and  
the two Parts Cannot he easily united, itis proper to divide the  
*FraenulumCd* the upper Lip from the Gums, with a Pair Of  
Scissars, but- Vfithout wounding the Gums, Or uncovering the  
Jaw; then the Surgeon cuts Off the Edges of the Fissure with his  
Sciflars,' that they may be every-where Woody, and particularly in  
the upper Part; which sometimes requires a Peculiar Incision,  
but he Carefully avoids taking Off too much. Or too little; for  
both Extremes will prevent an Union. He next Cleanses the Lips  
with a Sponge, and an Assistant holds them clofe together, whilst  
the Operator Passes thro' them two or three Needles, according  
to the Size Of the Wound, and Age Of the Patient, at about **the**Distance Of the Breadth Of aGoose.quill from the Fissure, for,  
if they were nearer, they would tear out, especially in Insants,  
who are Very subject to cry. The. Needles are to he entered  
from the Left towards the Right, beginning at the superior An-  
gle of the Fissure, and inserting them at about a Straw's Breadth  
from each other ,"fofthis will Produce an Agglutination, in per-’  
forming this Operation upon Adults, an Acutenaculnm or Handle  
*CTab. pri. fig. 2.* or 30 may he found convenient to sustain and de-  
press the Needles, tho’ it may he done by the Fingers, which is  
my Constant Practice. - : :

- When the Needles are thus passed, and the Lips again cleansed  
with a Sponge, let an Assistant hold them close together, whilst  
**the** Operator fastens a Piece of strong waxed Thread or Silk  
about One End of the Needle, and proceedS with it either like  
the Figure 8, laid.sideways, thus oo *fsm.Tab.* 25. *sig.* 2I, 22.) Or  
circularly, *susTabsm.t. jig.* 5 J beginning either at the upper Or  
lower Part, and,haying,’by this means, drawn the Margins of  
the Lips together, he. fastens the Thread with a Knot. It is  
customary to our -Off **the** -Points' of the Needles with a strong  
Pair of Forceps, that they mayjiot project above the Breadth of  
**a** GOose-qniU beyond the Ligature,- that they may not prick **the**Lip, and excite Palp and Inflammations but, when the Needles  
**are** short,: Or. secured with Lined or Sponge laid finder them,  
this is not necessary ♦ On the Contrary, the Cure succeeds better  
without it, there being then tho Danger Of an Irritation of the1Wound. " ’ :: -- ' --'y

: It is the Practice to dress with soft Lint, dipt in Honey Of Roses,  
which is applied between the Gums and Lip, to heal the Wound  
internally: This, indeed, may be done to Adults, bur many In..  
conveniencies attend it, if the Patient is an Infant, for they, by  
crying, will easily divide **the** Wound, besides the Danger of  
coughing. Or being suffocated, if **the** Lint should flip down.  
The external Part Of the Wound is dressed with Balsam Of *Peru,***or** some Other vulnerary Balsam, Covered with Lins, and a Com-  
press; adding, if it in thought proper, a sticking Plaister, with  
tour Heads, cut in the Form Of a Roller, represented *Tab.* 23. *d,.*two Of which are fastened on the Right Side Of the Lip, and two  
on the Lest, theWhole heing secured with st four-headed Band-  
age, an Inch broad, or **a** simple, two-headed one, whose Ends  
shay he fastened about the Occiput, either by a Knot, or Pins.  
Some, when the Fissure is very large, apply a narrow uniting  
Bandage (see *Tab:* 23. *sig. s.)* Over the Plaister, but this does  
more Prejudice than Seryinejhy pressing the Needles too forcibly,  
and as the Only thing requisite to keep the Dressings On the Wound,  
**the** first-mentioned Bandage is to he preferred. And, in insants,  
if I am not mistaken, the sticking'Plaister is very inCOn-  
venient, for, during the'whole Application Of it, they win Cry,  
and, by that means, injure the Lip, hut just sown up.; sin-  
*rengeot* advises Bleeding two or three times after the Ope- \_  
ration ’. Bur this is superfluous, andT **have** Cured many with-  
**out** it. ' ’

The Antients thought, it unsafe to attempt this Cure upon In-  
fants under two Years *es .Age,* and *Garcngept* would defer it till  
they are four Or **five;** hut Experience teaches us, that many **have,**bean freed from this Disorder satfive Or fix, and even at three  
Months old, when they were well in other respects, and the  
Operation was rightly perfonhed. Besides, Parents are unwilling  
**to** defer it so long, and, 'therefore, when the Fissure is hut small,  
there is no necessity for the least Delay. Before this Operation,  
Insants should-he kept awake a considerable time, and an  
Anodyne may he. given them, that they may steep the longer  
afterwards, and hot divide the Lin by Crying, but rather let the

Wound heat Further, the Insant, during **the Operation,** should  
have his Head rather hen; forwards than backwards, to prevent  
coughing. Or the Blood from running down his Throat. And  
though this is generally attended with a profuse Haemorrhage,  
there is no Danger for that prevents an Inflammation, and it  
ceases upon the Application of the Suture and Bandage .before  
recommended-

Some Surgeons, for Prevention of the Haemorrhage, and Cona  
venience Of the Operation, provide Certain Tcnacula, conniv'd  
on purpose, represented *Tab.* 4I. *fig. 6}* 7. to hold **the** Lip on  
each Side Of the Fissure, before they remove the Skin with the  
lncision-knife. Or Scissars, which, tho' they seem very properly  
adapted to make a neater Wound and Cicatrix, are very seldom  
used. In insants, as well aS Adults, when there is a Fissare in **the**Palate, Part Of the upper Jaw, or a Tooth, generally projects  
forwards, which must, therefore, he. removed, or extracted, **be-**fore the Operation is begun.

The Dressings Ought not to he removed before the third Day,  
unless some Accident renders it necessary, and then with Caution,  
that the Parts may not he separated, to prevent which, it may he  
proper to moisten the Bandage and Plaister with warm Wine ὁ  
and, if the Thread is relaxed, so aS not to retain the Lips.Of the  
Wound, a new Thread must he fastened round the Needles, and  
the Wound bound tighter. This seldom happens. But, when  
every thing appears in due. Order, the. Surgeon ought to anoint  
the Wound with a Feather, dipt in a Vulnerary Balsam, lay fresh  
Lint hetween the Gums and Lip Of an Adult, and proceed aS we  
'directed before. If the Lips or the Wound appear conjoined in  
three or four Days, he may take Out the middle Needle, if there  
are three. Or the upper One, if there are but two, wish his Fin-  
gers, Or a Forceps; but this must be done very cautiousty, first: -  
applying bis Fingers On each Side, to compress the Edges Of **the**W Ound. The Wound may he thus Opened every Day, Or every  
other Day, by which means the Threads will separate fpontane-  
Onfly, and the Cure he perfected by dressing . with a Vulnerary  
Balsam, Or Honey Of Roses, or‘Syrup Of Violets, with a stick- .  
ing Plaister, and tmtting Bandage. Lastly, it will contribute  
greatiy to the Cure, if the Patient, being an Adult, is, for. some  
time, dieted upon Broths, Emulsions, Milk, Jellies, and Food»  
which requires no Mastication, and is forbid talking, in In-  
sants, thestower Part Of the Lip should he Often moisten'd with  
a Feather, dipt in Honey of Roses, or Syrup Of Violets, which  
will not Only heal, but excite the Child to lick that Parta and,  
hy that means, promote the Cure.

*Nlasm. German* Quacks and Mountebanks passa strong Thread,  
with a common Needle, thro' the Lips, at the Distance Observed  
byregnlarSurgeons, and then **tie. the** Ends Of the Thread, as in  
the knotted Suture, They Observe the same Order in tying the.  
Threads, aS Others in making the Ligature about the Needles;  
nor do they vary in their Other Dressings, and the Remainder Of.  
the Cure. At last they , cut the middle Thread Oo the third or .  
fourth Day, **the** uppermost On **the** fifth, and **the** lowest On **the,**firth Or.seVenth, and sometimes ail Of them-on the fourth or **fifth**Day, and thus they frequently succeed, thry in an aukward Man-  
**ner,** and with Very indifferent Instruments, when the Fissure is.  
small, for, **when** It is .large, this Method **can never he essec-.**tual. ‘ ’

We shall now shbJoin some necessary Cautions and Observa-  
tiOns relating to this Disorder. First, When the Skin, in the-np-  
per Angle of the Fissure, is not taken clean Off, that Part will.  
not unite, the' the lower may , but there will remain an *Hiatus,*to avoid which, none os the Skin should he left behind. Secondly,  
If, thro'Neglect, such an Aperture is left above, and the inferior..  
Parts are healed, the only Method is to take Off the whole Ci-  
CaIrix by **a** double Incision, and Close the Wound afterwards  
with Needles and Ligature I In this Manner I Cured two Giris of  
such a Foramen, which had heen left by Mountebanks. Thirdly,  
When the Palate is divided, and the Hiatus of the Lip extends tO .  
the Nose, aS is represented in *Tab.* 41. *fig.* I. A, the before-  
mentioned Cautions are superfluous, because the Angle is want- .  
ing in the upper Part, though **a** modern Writer has insisted **On**them without Distinction; which proves that **be** either **newer -  
met** with this Sort, Or did not understand it. Fourthly, in **a**double Hare-Lip, the four Sides of the Fissure must be cut off,  
and then united by long Needles, and a Ligature, beginning On the  
Left Side, then proceeding tO the middle, and froth thence to **the ,**Right Side. *Roonhuys.en, Balsinj* and Others, adVife to loosen **the .**Threads on the second Or third Day, and propose many Advan-  
rages from it; But, as the Threads generally adhere to each other, .  
and the Wound Or Needles, by means of the Blood er Bilsans,  
without any Pain or Injuryi and this Removal would make In- .  
fantS cry, I cannot see any Reason for such a Procedure; unless .  
**an** Inflammation, or some Other Accident, require it, especially '  
as they will separate aster extracting the Needles. Sixthly, I use  
a kind of Ribhand or Fillets with two Or three Hooks, like those  
represented *Tab.* 25. *sig. p.* which I fix to the Patient's Head, in ,  
such a manner, that the Angles may he placed On each Cheek, .  
near the Lips. Nextj having, encompassed the Needles with the '  
Threads I fasten a strong Lace to one Of thc Hooks, which I pass  
to One os **the** Hooks On **the other** Side over **.the Needles,** and . ,

so back again» till the whole Lace is taken UP, to the Other  
Hooks, winch is the best Method of securing the Lips of the  
Wound. Seventhly, Some direct to.extend ano support the Left  
Side with the Left Hand, and take Off the Skin by Scissars, with  
the Right; then. Changing Hands, the Right Sjde is to he supported  
hy the Right Hand, and the Left to perform the Operation , but aS  
this will render the lower Part of the Lip more tense than the  
superior, however cautiously it he done, hence, in the Section,  
more will he taken from the inferior than the superior Part, and,  
in consequence Of this, the Wound will he too large and uh-  
equal; which lnconvenience is still greater in Children, from  
IheSmaliness Of their Lips, to say nothing Of the changing Hands,  
and making an Incision with the Left; I think in, therefore, bet-  
ter not to touch the Lip with the Fingers, during the Section,  
hat only Io take the Margin with the Scissars, Eighthly,  
*Petit* has invented, for this IlurpOse, a Needle, almost like the  
Larding-pin, (see *Tab.* XLI. *Pig.* 8.) by whose Obtuse End A,  
-which is hellowand flit, when he has passed it through the Lips  
of the Wound, he introduces the *Fibula (Fig.* 9.) made Os Silver,  
with two Heads; and aster extracting the Needle, leaves it in  
theWound: Then he inVOlves the Thread round the *Fibula,* to  
unite the Wound, and this indeed seems a very proper Method.  
But, if I was to use these *Fibulae,* they should be made Os Silver,  
either without a Head, or with one only (as fig. Io.) for then  
the Head need not be cut Ossi and-they might then be extracted  
with much more ease. Besides, I think this Needle too thick  
and large, and would prefer that *Credo* .XL *Pig* 8.) which I re-  
commended for perforating the Ear.- Ninthly, If this Opera-  
tion should he attended with an Inflammation, Fever, Or Con-  
vinsious, which never OCcnfd to me, I agree with' *Garengeos,*in removing the Suture. -Tenthly, If a large Part Os the Lip,  
or any Teeth, are wanting in Adults, so that *the Fibulae* Cannot  
be supported, a Leaden Plate should he fixed under. the. Lip.  
Lastly, It is surprising, that *Hildanus,* out Of *600* chirurgical Ob-  
ferVations, should have nothing upon the Hare-Lip. *Heister. Chi-  
rurg. ‘ si er*

*; Sharp lens,* that--the Callous Edges of the Fissure must he cur  
with a thin Pair Of strait Scissars, the whole Length Os it. Ob-  
serving the Rule Of making the spew Wound in 'strait Lines, be-  
cause the Sides of it can never be made to Correspond‘ without  
this Caution. For instance, -if One Side of the Hare-Lip was  
indented, the Incision Ofthe Edges mushbe Continued in direct  
Lines. ' .

. The Pins I cmploy, says the, arts made' three-fourths Of their  
Lengths Of Silver, anth the other Part, towards chai Point, of  
Steel, . the Silver Pin is not quite to Offensive to a Wound, as a  
Brass or. Steel one, but a Steel Point is necessary for its easier  
perforation, , which makes them pass fo readily, that therein no  
need. Of any. Instrument to assist in pushing them through. *Sharp.*

-Besides the preceding Signification' of *Labia,* the Edges, Or  
Lips, Of Wounds Or Ulcers' are thus Called." And there is an-  
other Part *Os'* the Body, which has' acquir’d this Appellation,  
.which is the most external Part of the *Pudendum Muliebre.*

The LABIA PUDENDORUM are mote prominent and thicker  
above than below, which he nearer each other below than above.  
They are principally Composed Of she Skin, Cellular Substance and  
Fat. The exterior Skin is a Continuation Os that Os the *Jubes* and  
*Inguina.* It is more Or less even/ and imrnisoed' with a greater  
Number Of glandular Corpuscles, from which a whitish Cent-  
ntinous Matter may be expressed; and aster a Certain Age it is  
likewise covered in the same manner with the *Pubes.*

The inner Sides Of the *Labia* are'something like the red Por-  
tion of the Lips of the Mouth'; and it sis distinguished every-  
where, from the external Side," by a kind Of Issue,’ in the same  
manner aS the red Portion Of the Lips from the' rest of the  
Skin; being likewise thinner and smoother than the outward  
Skin. A great Number Of Pores are Observable in it, and, also,  
numerous glandular’Corpuscles, which furnish a Liquor more  
or Jess sebaceous; and the Corpuscles are larger near the Edges,  
.than in the Other Pans. The PlaCes'where the *Labile* are Joined  
above and helow, are tetined Commissures; and may likewise  
he Called the Extremities or Angles Of the Sinns. *Wiitflovj.*

LABIATE FLOWERS are inch .aS' have Lips;'.Or, more  
properly, **a** labiated Flower is an irregular monopetalons Flower,  
. divided into two Lips; the upper is called'the Crest, the un-  
tier the Beard. Sometimes the Crest is wanting, and then **the**Style and Chives supply its Place; aS in the Ground-pine, soor-  
*dium, Bugula,* and the like - hut the greatest Part have two Lips:  
In some Species the upper Lip is turned upwards, aS in Ground-  
ivy , but most usually the upper Lip is Convex above, and turns  
the hollow Part down To the lower Lip, and so represents a  
kind Of Helmet, Or Monk’s Hooth’from whence these ate Call'd  
Galeate, Cucullate, and Galericulate\*.Flowers, in which Form  
are most of the Verticillate Plants." *Milleds DiS.*

LABIS, λαβάστ, from λαμβάνω, to take **A** *Forceps.*

LABLAB. A Name for the *Phaseolus, AEgyptiacus, nigra  
Semine.*

LABOR imports either Labour, ‘ considered as an Exercise  
of the Body, 0r a Disease.

LABORATORIUM. A Laboratory.

LABRAX, λάβραξ. The Name Of a Fish. See LUpUSl ‘  
LABRISULCIUAL A Chap in the Lip, Or the some 2s  
CHEILOcACE. This is a scrophulous Symptom. See ScRo-  
PHULA. . ...

The *Labrisulcium,* or chapt upper Lip, as in is an Attendant  
On the Strumae, is best cured by the same internal Remedies  
usually prescribed to alter and rectify this particular Dyfcrasy Of  
the Blood, and its secreted Juices, which, together with mercu-  
rial Purgation, Oftentimes takes down the Swelling, at least for  
a time, till by getting Of a fresh Colds Or some Other Trespass  
in the NOn-naturais, a new Fluxion arises, and the Part swells  
up again.

\_ The Chap, Or Cleft, itself, may he anointed with Oil Of. Al-  
snonds, Sperma-ceti, Qintment of Tuttyj .Or Dow'S Cerate Of.  
*Lapis Calarntnaris.* Dr. *Bate* has two Remedies, in his Dispen-  
ssrory, the One he calls bis *Unguentum ad Pascsuras,* the. Other  
*CleumTritiei,* being an OIl, strongly expressed from Wheat bruis'd,  
aind put between hot iron Plates 5 which, however they may  
happen to succeed in Common Chaps or. Clefts in the Skin,  
from the cold Air, to winch many People are subject; yet I  
must suspect their Efficacy in Our present Cafe.

*Arnoldus Boot* has treated os this Symptom more particularly.  
in his tenth Chapter, finder the Title Os *Cheilacace,* where, in the  
first Place, he telis yon, that, aS Children are the usual Subjects  
*Of* this Disease, it is necessary the Remedies should be made as  
palatable aS can be. He begins the Cure, therefore, withan  
opening Apozem Of the Decoction Of Fumitory, Betony-roOt,i  
Dock, .Succory, and Polypody, rendering the same purgative-  
with Sena, Agaric, and Tamarinds, Of which the Patient is to  
take a Draught two Or three times in a Day, rendered pleasant  
with a hale Syrup *of* Vinlets, OrSuCCOry: Having made a ge--  
neral 'evacuation by the Lancet, he Needs with Leeches be-  
hind the Ears, by way os Revulsion, and directs, also. Fonta-  
neis,-or Issues. . .... ., .. ... ..

. His Topics for the Lip are Epithems, by way Of Fotns, pre-  
pared Of a Decoction of Chervil,Cinquefoil, Myrrhis,red Roses,:  
and Sage, in which a little Salt Of vitriol, or white Vitiriol,"  
depurated by repeated Solutions and Coagulations, has been dis-  
shl.ed, whilst the Chap, or Cleft On the Inside as touch'd fre-/  
.qnentiy with a Mixture Os Plantain-waterj Sugar Of Lead, and'  
Honey os Roses. *Turner’s surgery, ...*

The *Unguentum ad Fisseras* of *Bates* is made Os Myrrh, and  
Litharge Of Silver, eacbone Ounce, Honey, four Ounces, Wax,  
two Ounces , Oil Of Roses, 'six OunceS, *Qleum Rhodii,* twelve  
Drops. .. . . ... *' T -*

: Or, Take Of *Armenian* Bole, Myrrh, and CernIs, each twos

Drams; and make into an Ointment, with Duck'S Fat.

LABRUM. A Lip. See LARIA, si, si ' -  
LABRUM VENERIS. A Name for the *Dipsucus, Sylvefiris,  
orVirga Pastoris major.*

LABRUSCA. A Name for the *Vitis Sylvefiors.*

LABURNUM. A Name for the *Cytisus Alpinus, latifolius,  
flore racemoso, pendulo. . .. .*

LABYRINTHUS. The Labyrinth Of the Ear. **See AUAIn.**LAO Milin . . .si .

Milk is a Liquor prepared from the' Aliment chewed in the  
Mouth, digested in the Stomach, perfected by the Forde and  
Juices of the intestines, and elaborated by means Of the Mesen-  
tery, and its Glands, and Juices, and the Juices of the thoracic  
Duct: It has undergone some Actions Of the Veins, Arteries,  
Heart, Lungs and Juices, and began to he assimilated; yet may  
still be had separate, and discharged out Of the Body.

And thus by their own Milk, Prepared from the proper  
Matter Os the Chyle,' all the known lactiferous Animals are  
nourished, both Male and Female: For Milk is always prepared  
from the Chyle, as well in Men as in Women, in Virgins, and  
barren Women, in' Mothers, and Nurses.. Whence every such  
Animal Consists, is nourished, and lives. On its own proper -  
Milk; and from this alone prepares all the Other Parts, both  
the solid and fluid, by means Of the vital Actions. It is, also.  
Certain, that Men may live for Years, hy feeding upon Milk  
alone, and perform all the Actions Of Life, and have all the solid  
and Suid Parts Of their Bodies perfectly elaborated. The Seram, -  
therefore, the Blood, the Lymph, the Spirits,. Bones, Cartilages,  
Membranes, and Vessels, proceed from Milk; and if a Man  
may live, for many Years, upon Milk alone. Milk must Con-  
tain in itself the Matter Of all the Parts Of the human Body.  
Milk approaches nearer to an animal Nature than Chyle: the  
Chyle of the intestines is nearer to a vegetable Nature, and that  
Of the Stomach nearest. And hence we find, the Phenomena of  
Fermentation and Putrefaction in the Stomach and Intestines ; -  
such as acid Eructations, fetid Smells, and the like; for this  
Chyle is a true Emulsion, prepared by the grinding Of the Teeth,  
the Tongue, the Stomach, and the Intestines, along with the  
Saliva, the Liquor Of the Stomach, the pancreatic juice and  
Bile, in the Intestines ; and hence proceeds Milk. -

Is this Milk he good, and suffered to rest in a clean Vessel,  
it first appears uniformly whits, then throws up a whim, thick,  
unctuous’ CreaIn to itS Surface, and remains somewhat bluish  
below. If the Cream be Carefully taken Off the remaining Milk

produces **more.** The same thing happens in Emulsions. . The  
Milas Of all the known Animals have this Property alike, as  
txkewise rhe Property os Whiteness The human Milk is very  
**sweet,** and thin, the next, is that os Asser, then that Os Mares,  
then Of Goats, and, lathy. Os Cows. Whence it is prescribed,'  
in this Order, IO consumptive Persons Or. weak Viscera. But  
though M;lk resembles vegetable Emulsions in several respects,  
**yet** they differ in others,. The Rennet, prepared of the Juice  
in the Stomach of then Creatures aS chew the Cud, heing  
mired, with Milk, coagulates into an uniform Mass, which may  
he ent -with a Knifes and it thus spontaneoufly separates into'  
Whey and Curd, -but this does not happen in Emulsions, If  
long boned over the Fire, it loses its more fluid Parts, and con-'  
denses into a butyraceous and cheesy Mass, but not into an uni-  
form one, that will cut like the dried Sertim-os the Blood, Or  
White Os Egg. It has a pleasant Taste, and no unpleasant  
Smell; it is extremely mild, and os **a** middle Nature between  
the Blond and the -Chyle , and hence proves different ac-  
cording to the Aliment, and the Creature that prepares It/  
. Neither the Smell, nor Taste, nor the dropping os new Milk  
into the Eye, manifesta any acid, alcaline, or saline Matter to  
be contained in it. Is Milk he heated, and successively mixed  
with pure. Volatile, and fixed Alcali, there arises no Effervescence,  
which shews any Acidity; but the Milk grows somewhat thick  
and turbid. TO Other Parcels of the fame Milk add the acid  
Spirit Of Vinegar, of Nitre, Of Sals, and of Vitriol; and these'  
make nO Effervescence, fo aS to manifest the Milk to he alca-  
line, but thicken and coagulate it. But, upon mixing Milk,  
to which Oil Of Tartar *per Deliquium TJ23* poured, with some  
Oil Of Vitriol, there immediately arises a Violent EsserVe-  
scenes, and much greater than if the same Quantity Of Alcali  
was added to pure Oil Os Vitriol. If new Milk be digested in  
a Glass Alembic, with a Fire about i6o Degrees, there cOmes  
Over an aqueous Liquor, without any Signs of an inflammable  
Spirit; nor does this Liquor give any Chymical Sign Of being’  
either acid Or alcaline, upon mixing with either acid or alcaline  
halts. It, also, appears not to contain any saline Maner, being  
inodorous, and perfectly insipid, and Causing no Pain, if dropt  
into the Eye. There remains behind a yellow, thick, unctuous  
Mass Of a sweet and grateful Taste, which Mass gives not **the**least Appearance Of containing any thing acid, alcaline. Or saline,  
upon all the Trials made to discover it.

REMARKS.

This is the true Nature Of Milk, thus varioufly examined:  
' Whence we here find no Signs Of a perfect Fermentation, either  
of the acetons. Or Vinous Kind; nor Of Putresaction, which  
produces an alcalineSalt, Or fetid Oil; and this though a great  
Quantity Of animal Juices he mixed with the Vegetable Mat-  
ter Os the Milk:. Whence **we** must form a very different  
Notion. Of the Action performed in the making of Chyle  
and Milk, than ChyrnistS usually suppose and deliver. And, aS  
Cattle .are milked twice a Day, this whole Operation must he  
Performed in the Body in the Space Of twelve Hours; and,  
if detained longer, it begins to degenerate, and to corrupt.  
This Experiment was made upon Cows Milk, because they  
**feed** wholly upon Grass, Hay, and Water. There is some-  
times a Difference found in Womens Milk from the Differ-  
**ence** Of the Aliment, but, when fresh, there is littie Differ-  
ence to he observed. Some heve supposed, that there was  
here **a** latent Acid, though it did not appear upon the pre-  
ceding Experiment; hut, if Acids are denominated with re-  
spect to Our Senses, Or their sensible Effects, there is ’no  
Acid contained in the recent Milk.

Let new Milk boil in several different Vefleis, with the Ad-  
dition Of a littie Water, to prevent its growing too thick in  
the boiling; pour into one of them a littie Vinegar, and One Part  
of the Milk will presently coagulate, and leave the other fluid.  
Into a second pour the Spirit Of Nitre; to a third. Spirit of  
Salt; and to a fourth, the Oil Of Vitriol, and the same Effect  
immediately ensiles, nor can this Coagulation he prevented by a  
Heat Of 2I2 Degrees. The same Coagulation is made with  
**any** Other Acid, as the juice Of Sorrel, Barherries, Citron,  
Currants, Verjuice, Tamarinds, and Tartar , so that the Thing  
which Of itself was fo liquid as to pass through the finest Ar-  
teries, now has One Part separated Into a gross curdy Matter,  
and another into **a** much thinner than the Milk itself, called  
*Whey.* If the Curd he strongly pressed betwixt thick Linen, it  
males Cheese, which consists Of the Cream Of the Milk, and  
the Curd. This Cheese, with Age, becomes sharp and acrid, **net**acid, but rather somewhat alcaline. Of a particular Smell, and  
so penetrating a Taste, aS often to inflame the Mouth. But when  
the Milk is first deprived Of its Cream, and afterwards Coagulated  
with Acids, or wish Renner, the Cheese thence made proves  
Very dry, and hard like a Hom ♦ and, when applied to the Fire,  
grows tough, scorches, fries, burns, **and** smells perfectly **like**

Horn. This is a strange Change of so fluid a Matter as Mills,  
bur is, perhaps, the Origin of all the Solids in the Bocy.

REMARKS.

The Nature Of Milk, thus discovered, is the same in the Re-  
cep:acies of the Breasts, where it is lodged , and, therefore,  
may be there coagulated by a like saline Or acid Matter ,  
' at which time the thin Serum comes Out at the Nippies,  
and the thick Curd remains in the Vessels, so aS there to pro-  
duCe Hardness, Swellings, Inflammations, Suppurations, Scir-  
thosities, and Cancers, and, perhaps, the same may happen in  
the chylous Glands Or the Mesentery. But, in all these CO-  
aginations with Acids, the Milk retains its white Colour , and-hence appears the Reason why weak Bodies generate a white  
Chyle and Milk, but with Difficulty convert it into a red  
Blood f whence such. Constitutions aS abound with Acid»  
are troubled with acid Corruptions, their Sweat and Smell’  
being also acid, and the whole Body pale : Which Particulars,-  
beiog considered, may lead Physicians into a due understanding  
Of many Diseases.

Dilute new Cows Milk with a little Water, and boil it in a  
clean Vessel, and, by degrees, drop Oil of Tartar per *Deliquium*into it: It will thus begin to turn yellow , the more so, aS more  
Alcali is added, and the Boiling the longer continued, *so* aS to pass ’  
from a saint yellow into a red Colour. At the same time it co-,  
agulutes more and more, and separates into curdy Masses, though:  
not fo large and firm, nor so easily hardening, as those pro- -  
duced by Acids. At length, by boiling the Whole long enough,’  
it hecome a thick, red, coagulated Mass.

REMARKS.

Milk, therefore, which, mixed with Acid, or its Own Rennet,  
‘ retains its white Colour,’ even in the Heat, immediately turns  
yellow with Alcalis in a .strong Heat, anti, if the Heat **he**sufficientiy intense, almost red. When a Woman, that gives ’  
Suck, becomes highly feverish, the Milk in the Breasts is Cor-  
rupted, and, in this Cafe, it becomes yellow, saline, thin,  
arid sanious, the coagulated thick Part, remaining in the Breast,  
now grows somewhat fetid, and is abhorred and loathed by

‘ the Child. When, therefore, the Milk coagulates in the Body, -  
and grows yellow under a Fever, the Physician must not sup-  
pose it Coagulated by an Acid, hut by too much Heat, and  
rather by an alcaline Tendency : And, perhaps. Physicians  
find the Milk thus Coagulated by a Fever an hundred times  
for Once that it is Coagulated by an Acid. And in the last  
Contagion among the Cows, while their Meat remain’d in .  
the Stomach, and was neither discharged upwards by rumi-  
nating, nor expelled downwards, and therefore truly putrefied \*

\* by the Violent Degree Of Heat, so that the Stomach was almost -  
scorched, then the Milk grew sharp, yellow, somewhat fetid,. .  
and thin in the Dug, and in this Form was either milked  
Out, Or dropt spontaneoufly. Thus, if, when Milk is coagu-''  
dated, either by chymical Acids, Or by Rennet, and heated,.  
and an Alcali he Rut .to its we shall find this Assertion  
false, that Alcalis dissolve the Coagulation, and recover the  
former Fluidity. And hence we may understand, how Milk  
will long remain white in the weakest and Coldest Constitu-  
tions, and not be brought tO the natural Redness Of Blood.  
Such Persons are, therefore. Continually pale, and their Blood  
thin, pale, and watry, hut, upon the Removal of the Disor- !der, the Whiteness Vanishes, and the red Colour returns. So, '  
when the vital Faculties are but moderately strong, they are '.  
Only able to Convert some Part Of the Milk into Blood, but  
not to perfect the Whole; then there arises a somewhat **Tale**yellowish, or greenish Colour, whence the Green-sickness in  
Virgins. But where the Vital Faculties are robust and strong,  
so that they briskly circulate, and heat the Milk, the white  
Colour is soon subdued,, and converted into a florid Red, .  
whence the Blond will he often so intensely red, aS to appear .  
almost black. Lastly, it *is* manifest, that the white Colour of  
the Milk may remain in the Body, that abounds with Acids; '  
but, if Alcalis preside in it, it will gradually acquire, first, the  
Colour Of Bile, afterwards grow more intensely yellow, and

. tend IO Redness. Dr. *Lovjer* has shewn, that the white CO-  
lour .disappears twelve Hours after feeding. *Bocrhaavgii  
Chymistry.*

The medicinal Virtues of Milk, and the Manner of using is, -  
is specified under the Article FIBRA. -

**A MILK-DIET.**

I have given, says Dr. *Cheyne,* the Preference in a low Dies,  
both from Observation and Experience, to Milks; such aS Astes,  
Mares, Cows, Goats, and Womens; ail of them excellent in  
their Kind, and preferable in this Order: Milk is a Medium be- ν

tween young animal Food and mere Vegetables: Milk is white  
Blood already made, adjusted to all the Meanders Of Circula-  
tion, and prepar'd by the Hand Of Nature, and intended and  
signatured by its Author, for the curing, nourishing, and forti-  
fying of weak, tender, and diseased Animals. Asies-miik needs  
no Concomitant but in extremely bilious Stomachs; and I que-  
stion whether testaceouS Powders, joined with it, do not hurt  
instead os benefiting the Patient; if it purges. Or even Curdles,  
that is Of no great Disadvantage to the Patient, if he is not  
quite gone, for that Curdling shews great Redundancy of Gall,  
and an inflammatory State in the chyiiserouS Tube, ' which re-  
quires vomiting, purging, and cooling, which the AsseS.milk will  
do most gently and safely in some; and in a short time these  
Effects wj!l Crass, Or may be easily removed by a little Decoctum  
Fracastorii at Night, or *Spa* or *Pyrmont* Water, *or Bristol,* Or  
any chalky Water, for common Drink, when these Symptoms  
exceed. Bur, to be useful in Very tender Cases, AsseS.milk Ought  
to he esteem’d Food rather than Physic, and taken accordingly;  
and tender Persons, especially in inflammatory Cafes or Diseases,  
.withacute Pains, Ought to live on it, and take it in such Quan-  
tities aS they can hear. All cacochymic, consumptive, thin,  
atrophous Persons, ought to enter upon it directly, and continue  
it twice Or three times a Day, .till they are quite recover'd: For  
Iknow nothing in Nature that will so soon, recover and plump  
up the muscular Flesh and Habit, aS Asser-miik long continued;.  
for all Chyle that nourishes must first be reduced to the Nature  
and Consistence Of Asses-milk, else it will never kindly pass into  
the Lacteals. .T isay nothing Of Marecmiik, hecause it is not  
much in Use in *England,* though much admired in *Eastern*Countries. .. ....'.s. .- . -

**t** .Some. Persons, have a natural Aversion to Cows-milk, with  
others it curdles, and either binds too much. Or purges, or so  
inflates and Comes Off in Phlegm, that they cannot take it with-  
out, abundance of Pain and Suffering, which is an-infinite Loss  
**to** them, it being the safest, genflesh and most certain and uni-  
versal Antidote In all chronical Distempers, without Exception  
Os one. The Only certain Way. to make it agree, is first to  
Cleanse the Primae Vioe by Vomits, or an aloetic Pill now-and-  
then, mixing the Milk, at first, .with *Bristol,* Or any soft, but  
chalky Water, making it into a Gruel Or Pudding, with Seeds,  
**as** Barley, Oats, Wheat, Sago, Rice, and the like; putting some-  
times a Spoonful Of White-wine to It, making Bread into Biskets  
with sweet Cow-milk,, without Yeast Or Salt, with a quick Firing;  
taking little at a time, but Often, Or, lastly, putting a Spoonful  
**of** compound Peony-water into a'Quart, hr a Tea-spoonful of  
Spirit of Hartshorn to a Pint, and thus, gradually. Carrying off  
the Load, Heaviness, and Flatulence OrTurmIlt it seemsto raise,  
which entirely proceeds from the ill State of the Stomach and  
Bowels, that, by a Distemper, are loaded with Wind, Choler,  
**and** Phlegm, where the concoctive Powers are inflamed greatly,  
the Glands tumid, the LactealS Obstructed, .the Perspiration  
stops, the Blood Viscid, and all the: Functions in a ruinous  
State; and not from the Nature of Milk, which is the mildest,  
softest, most, nourishing, and salutary of all Foods, and the  
vulgar Error, Of its being phlegmatic, is from its being the heft  
.and. most effectual Of all BahamiCS, and all LambativeS: As **we**see it is formed by ttbe Hand; of Nature for the Young, that  
is, the Weak and Tender; and there Ii no real Difference between  
**a** weak and tender Animalspy Nature, and one madefo’ by a Dis-  
ease, but that the Case is much worse in the last than the first;

’ and, therefore, this natural Antidote is more necessary in it: And  
I never knew One,' who laboured and endeavour'd heartily at it,  
but at last Overcame these Difficulties, to his great Pleasure and  
Satisfaction, unless the Case was totally gone Drinking a littie  
green Tea, or tepid Barley, Or *Bristol* Wares, when it oppresses,  
will help it off, and relieve. What makes Milk at first so dis.  
agreeable. Painful, and Oppressive, is the inflammatory, bilions,  
and acrimonious State of the Stomach and Bowels, which pre-  
sently turns the Milk into a hard Cheesy Curd, and sends off the  
Whey into the LactealS too thin and too fast: Nothing in Milk,  
but the sweet white Whey, that as, the Serum, with rhe lightest  
and smallest Panicles of the Curd, nourishes Or can enter the  
streight and invisible Mouths of the LactealS; and hence only  
is rhe nutritive Virtue of Asses, Womens, and MareS-mflk, and  
Goats-whgy. Strong Rennet, Or any strong Acid, will turn Milk  
into a hard cheesy Curd, which will. neither come up, nor go  
down, without much Labour, Struggle, and Oppression, espe-  
cially in weak Or bilious Stomachs. Weak Rennet will make a  
tender Curd, which will easily Hide off: SO that the whole Art of  
making Milk agree with any Stomach, is to prevent its turning into  
too hard a Curd, which any Alcali will do, Sugas, Crabs-eyes,  
Chalk, the volatile Spirits, andcthe like.’ AS theViscera cool,

. and the Choler lessens, the Disorders from Milk cease. However,  
**I** should advise those, whose Stomachs abound with Bile, and so  
are in an inflammatory State, to live on Seeds, mealy and soft  
Roots, and well-dressed Vegetables, so- some time; especially  
those who have bad Livers, and an Overflowing Of the Gall;  
for, as to consumptive, scrophulous, scorbutical, diabetical, and  
Cancerous Cases, Milk and Seeds are the best Antidote, and sel-  
dom disagree. 1 have been told Of two Pigs, fed One with **the**

seme Quantity of Milk, the Other with Tweet Cow-whey, the  
last became the fattest, whitest, and sweetest. But the most, in.  
fallible Remedy is, for a long time to chew a littie good Bark  
ar Noon, and some Rhubarb at Night, constantly; at least till  
this Difficulty he Overcome: The' first gives a Tension and  
Spring to the Coats Of the chylifetouS Tube; the second does  
not only the same, but, also, carries Off the Load 'and Super- -  
shiny from it, before it accumulates and acidulates .too high.  
Sweet Cow-whey, or Orange-whey, is an admirable Antidote in  
scorbutic and cacochymic Habits, in bilious Vomitings, and  
hectic. Or low fevefisti Gases: It is preferable to most, if not  
all sorts of Diet-drinks, antiscorbutic Juices, Or Ptisans, and they  
who would, at least all the Summer.months, drink a Quart Of #this, more or less, half in the Morning, and half at Night, would  
go a great Way to prevent autumnal Fevers, Violent gouty Pa-  
roxysms in Winter, feorburic and scrophulous Humours and  
DefedationS, and cachectic Juices;-especially it some particular  
Plant, ^as Scurvy-grass, Ground-ivy, ColtS-scot, Baum, Sage, **Or -**the like, were infused in it. Or a little Milk of Sulphur (in  
Case it is not of itself too purgative) were first taken in a Spoon-  
fill of it. - : c: '

GoaiS-milk, Or rather its Whey/ is a wonderful Strengthen er  
and Cleanser. It is surprising to’me, that our Countrymen,  
after they have heard Of - the many great Cures, in deplorable  
Cases, perform'd by the drinking Of Goats-whey, in *Scotland,  
Ireland,* and *Wales,* with a proper Regimen of Diet, Air, and  
Exercise, do not more generally applyro it at first, in low, con-  
shmptive, wasting, scorbutic, and cachectic Cases; Or in **all**viscid Or inflammatory Juices lr was in great Esteem among  
antjent Physicians ssand the Goats feeding in a pure Airy and high  
Places,' on the most tender, sighs, -find aromatic Plants, must  
communicate a Spirit, Balsam, and-Sweetness,’ to the Whey,, and.  
Consequently, to those who use it-freely and plentifully: And  
accordingly we find its Efficacy, it gently purges. Opent, cleanses,  
cools, and balmifies; and must surely\* be-a inore natural and  
gentie Diluent than any artificial Diet-drink whatsoever ; and in  
scorbutic, bilious, and'inhamrnatory' CaseS, is a most sovereign  
Antidote. But it is common to seethe most, obvious, Daturas  
and simple, but most beneficial .and- sanativeThings; flighted and  
overlooked, while new, foreign, costly, and Complicated ones,  
are admired : But Time and Suffering will give Wisdom and  
Experience, isany thing willT - . !

-I should here say something of-Womens-milk, which is indeed  
most natural and homogeneous to human Bodies in'Very low  
Consumptive Cases, and is sound extremely beneficial in them;  
not only to the Young and Tenderquihut to the antient Tendes,  
and the' Middle-aged, worn out by Diseases: This Milk would  
he infinitely more beneficial and salutary, were it not for the rank,  
high, soul Feeding, and Common TJncleaniiness os Nurses, and  
fitch -low. Condition’d Person's, -If Nurses lived on Cows-milk,  
Seeds, Roots, and Vegetables, well-dressed; and drank nothing  
-hut Toast and Water, or Barley-water, Or unsermented Liquors,  
and were kept Clean and sweats their Milk, pissing through in-  
finitely more fine and delicate Strainers than those os any brute  
Animal, would be a real Nectar in-Atrophies, paralytic and ner-  
vous Cases t But, on rhe contfary, aS Things are now constituted.  
Nurses are the most humourous, voluptuous,, and domineering  
Persons in a great Fsmily; and if Fond and Nutriture can have  
any Influence on the Body, Humours, and Passions of the Child,  
I think it aS necessary to hevean healthy, clean, sober Nurher as  
such a Mother, for the Heir of a noble Family; since it is cer-’  
*tain,* the Child is fed and increased as much, and is longer un-  
der the Influence Of the Nurse's Juices ind Humours, than it *is  
Confined* in the MOtheris Bowels, and, without all Doubt, the’  
Body, Humours, and Passions, partake Of the Materials with  
which Children, and even grown Persons, are fed and. nourish'd,  
as constant Experience and Observation -testify, and I should  
rather Confine myself- to the innocent and undiseased Nourish-,  
ment Of -Water-gntel, Cow-milk, and Seeds, than , to the Milk  
*Of* a foul,, rank, luxurious, and Virions Nurse. *Cheynds Method  
of Cure, in Diseases of Body and Mind. :' su*

The same Author, in his *Engliso Malady,* further gives his  
Sentiments Of a Milk-diet, in the following manner. ’ - "i

For those whose Constitutions are spoiled, who have bad Or  
. Corrupted Juices, Violent and dangerous Symptoms, great Ob-  
structions, are subject tO the great and eminent Degrees os these  
Disorders, are threaten'd with an Hectic or Consumption, or a  
Destruction os some Os the great Viscera, -and who have tried  
all the other Methods and Medicines that could be suggested,’  
without Success; for those I have found no other Rebins than a  
total Abstinence from animal Foods Of all Kinds, and all Sorts  
.Of strong and fermented Liquors, keeping only to.Mtik, with:  
Seeds Or Grains, and the different Kinds of vegetable Food, ac-  
Cording to the Nature of the Distemper; from which they have  
never failed to find a present Relief, and a considerable Abate- \*  
tnenr Of the Violence of their Symptoms; Many have been led  
into this Method, without any Advice or Direction, but merely1from their Own Feelings, and observing what they were easiest;  
under: And many more have been absolutely cured, and freed  
from all their DnorderS, by it; some even from a very short'

time **after** they enter'd upon in, **and** others in { longer or shorter  
time, according to the Obthnacy Of their Distemper, if the  
Caspase has not been so sar gone, aS to be past all possible Re-  
lies from natural Mean;. in these, last Cases it has done all that  
**was in the** Power Os Art, ha; lesien'd their Miseries, and pro-  
tracted tneir Fate, and haS given more Ease and Quiet than they  
could receive from any other Method they could turn to, except  
Opiates and Anodynes; to winch One- is never to give himself,  
till he has given up all Hopes of a total Cure. Where the Nerves  
and Solids are naturally weak. Or the Persons subject to nervous  
Disorders from their Infancy, there is no Method will absolutely  
free them from some (light Returns Of their former Symptoms ;  
but this Diet l have found to do more than any Other Method  
whatever: However, no one Ought to undertake this Regimen,  
without the Advice os some honest, able, and experienced Phy-  
sician, who has considered his Case and Constitution, and can  
direct him aright in the proper Management Of it, and the Me-  
thods os keeping up the due Tension Of his Solids, which such a  
Diet may probably somewhat relax, white it is purifying the  
Juices, and cleansing the Habit ; and can likewise judge of his  
Constancy, Firmness, and Resolution to go thro' with it, since,  
in some-deep-rooted and-confirmed Distempers Of this Kind,  
tho’ the Patient may find a considerable Relief for many Months,  
yet possibly, when the gross Impurities, the Choler, Phlegm, and  
Salts stor'd up in the Habit, raising Sickness, Lowness os Spirits,  
and **a** Return Of all, or many. Of the former Disorders ; this  
may blast all his Hopes, and mightily discourage him, and make  
him condemn the Method, and blame the Physician who advis’d  
him. But, if he stands this Shock with Firmness and Patience,  
(which will he readfly relieved by proper Evacuations, Volatiles  
and Astringents) he may he affined Of Success, and his perfect  
Recovery is at hand. But as there are incurable Disorders, which  
no Method or Medicine will reach, so it frequentiy happens in  
this : And, eVen after the Patient is recovered hy thin Method,  
he must resolve to continue in it ever after, at least, not to in-  
dulge himself in a much higher Degree Of Fond, without suffer-  
ing presently, or hazarding a Return of all his Disorders; for, aS  
*Celsus* Observes, in all Disorders Of the Stomach, by whatever  
Methods the Patient is recovered, he must continue in the same,  
when he is well, for the Disease will return, unless Health he pro-  
**tected** by **the same** Means that restored it.

I would not he understood here (aS some have malicioufly and  
artfully mifrepresented me, contrary IO my most deliherate In-  
tention) to recommend a total Milk and Vegetable Dies, os, in-  
deed, any particular one, to every One that is sick. Or out Of  
Order : I never Once had filch a Dream. I have given the Pre-  
ference, in my *Essay an the Gout,* to the common Diet Of well-  
Chosen Flesh-meat, and good middling ripe Wine, even in that  
Obstinate and painful Distemper, Commonly treated by a Milk-  
diet. And, in my *Essay on Health and long Life, I* have endea-  
voured, aS far aS I could, to enable the Patient to the proper  
Choice of animal Foods fit for his Constitution, and the Disor-  
ders he labours under, and have, from Considering the Nature  
of the Distemper, actually ordered some, who were in a Vegetable  
Diet, to Change it for an Animal One. A total Milk and Vege-  
table Diet, besides its heing particular and inconvenient in a  
Country where animal Food is the Common Diet, and affording  
no sufficient Store Of animal Or mechanical Strength, (to Persons  
naturally weak. Or who have not been habituated to it from their  
Cradles) may bring the Patient into such a State, that, without  
the outmost Risque Or Danger, he Can never leave it Off again.  
And, while he is under it, by relaxing and softening the Solids,  
in some Degree, when it is a sweetening the Juices, it brings him  
under a Necessity Os keeping up their Tension with proper, astrin-  
gent, warm, and Cordial Medicines, (which are of the same Na-  
ture with a more generous Diet) and incessant Labour and Err  
erase: And in gross foul Bodies, Or those .subject to goutish,  
scorbutic, or.oiher inflammatory Disorders and Paroxysms, it re-  
quires the utmost Care and Caution, that the Disease be not  
thereby, at first, tbrOwn inwards, and so the exaeme Degrees  
of Vapours, Lowness, and other nervous Disorders, ensue, which  
this Diet is designedtO prevent. Indeed, there are some Cases,  
wherein a Vegetable and Milk-diet seems absolutely necessary, aS  
in severe and habitual Gouts, Rheumatisms, Cancerous, leprous,  
and scrophulous Disorders, extreme nervous Colics, Epilepsies,  
violent hysteric Fits, Melancholy, Consumptions, and the like,  
and towards the last Stages of all chronical Distempers: in such  
Distempers I have seldom seen a Milk-diet sail Of a good Effect  
at last, but in most Other Chronical Distempers, nervous or hu-  
mourous, and in all their tolerable Degrees, and first and se-  
cond Stages, a common middling, plain and moderate Diet is  
Certainly the best and safest, a littie animal Fond of the youngest,  
lightest, tenderest, thinnest, and sweetest Kind, and a small Pro-  
portion of generous Liquors, to keep up the due Tension Of the  
Solids, under the Regulations I have mentioned , weak Broths,  
and Soups made Os tender young animal Substances, without Fat  
or Butter, and thickened withadue Proportion Of vegetable Seeds  
or Grains; such as those of Wheat, Barley, Rice, Sage, Oats,  
Millet, and the like, such a Diet, I say, will, in my Opinion,  
answer all the Ends of pure Milk and Vegetables, and, aS I have

found such in one less dangerous, so it is a more easy Regula-  
non, aS Things now stand, and wants only a few Months in the  
same Course, of that Core which might he gained, perhaps, by  
going into such a particular Methodes Dim. J am never for'  
entering upon extreme or uncommon Means of Dim or Medi-  
cines, but in extreme and mortal Cases ; for I always think, that  
Common Sense is the best Indication of 2 sound Mind, and com-  
mon Lise the best Means of temporal Happiness, else they had  
never been common.

One great Advantage that a Milk and Vegetable Diet has Over  
a Flesh and Animal One, lies principally in this; that one may  
thereby avoid loading the Juices with too many Salts Of any kind.  
Or thickening them with more gross and hard earthy Panicles, or-  
such aS cannot he broken or comminuted by the natural Force  
Of the weak Solids; and by it Patients will not he so readily led  
into Errors in the Quantity, Nature not being tempted to receive  
Or retain such unprovoking and impoignant Viands, whereby they  
avoid the Snare and Temptation that LiquOrishnessjand high Re-  
lish, throws many into. Another Advantage is, that it effectually  
dilutes and cools too thick Or hot Juices, and that a sufficient  
Quantity of it may he taken to keep the Bowels and Blood-vessels  
full, and sufficiently turgid, whereby the Circulation,and natural  
Evacuations and Secretions will he more uniformly carryss on in  
such weak Habits, than can possibly be under an animal Diet Of  
so sinall a Quantity, aS must be necessary in such Cases, unless it  
he extremely diluted with Water, and the farinaceous Vegetables,  
which bring it to the same State: And, therefore, in greatly de-  
praved Habits, and such deep and dangerous Diseases aS I **have**mentioned, it is the most proper and absolutely necessary Regi-  
men to carry On the natural Functions without Pain and Uneasi-  
ness, and to preserve the Sides Os the Capillary Vesteis from  
coalescing and growing together, and so preventing irremediable  
Obstructions, tho', in Other more slight Cases, it may he not only.  
not necessary, but even sometime» inconvenient and hurtful: For  
tho’ it will always produce at length Freedom from Pain, **and**Freedom Os Spirits, and a greater Capacity for intellectual Fun-  
ctions , yet it will never beget mechanical Force and Strength,  
or an hardy, strong Constitution, which, in some Circumstances,  
EmploymentS,TradeS,and Professions, is indispensably necessary,  
so that such a Course and Regimen is only proper for those who  
follow intellectual Occupations, and expect chiefly mental Plea-  
fures. Freedom from Pain, Chearfiilness, and Length Of Days;  
Or, in short, for the Studious and Sedentary.

. A total Ass-milk Diet (about two Quarts a Day without any  
Other Meat Or Drink) will, in time. Cure a Cancer in any Part  
Of the Body, with mere Common Dressings, provided the Patient  
he not quite worn Out before it he begun. Or too sar gone in  
the common Duration Of Life: And even in that Case it will  
lessen the Pain, lengthen Life, and make Death easier, especially  
if Joined with small interspersed Phlebotomies, Millepedae, Crabs-'  
eyes Prepared, Nitre, and Rhubarb, properly managed: But the  
Diet, even after the Cure, must he Continued *; and* **never after**greatly altered, unless it he into Cow-milk, with Seeds.

Any Cancer that Can he Cut Ous, Contracted and healed up,  
with Common, that is, soft. Cool, gently astringent Dressings,  
and, at last, left aS an Issue on the Part, by a Cow-milk and  
Seed-dint, ever after Continued in, may, be made as easy to the  
Patient, and his Life and Health as long preserved, aS if, almost,  
be had never been afflicted with it, especially if under Fifty.

A total Milk and Seed-diet, gentle and frequent Phlebotomies,  
as Symptoms exasperate, a little Ipecacuanha, Or Thumb-Vomit,  
repeated Once Or twice a Week, Chewing Quill-bark in a Morn-  
ing, and a sew Grains of Rhubarb at Night, will totally cure  
Consumptions, even when attended with Tubercles, an HaernO-  
ptoe, and Hectic, in the fust Stager will greatiy relieve, if not Cure,  
in the second Stage, especially if Riding in a warm clear Air, be  
Joined ; and make Death easier in the third and last Stage

A total Cow-milk Diet, about two Quarts a Day, without any  
other Food, will, at last, totally Cure all Kinds Of Fits, Epileptica  
Hysterical, OrApoplectin, (which are all but Degrees Or Symptoms  
of one general Disease, which I Call SCorbutiCO-nerVOie, Or **the**plain Scurvy, in its last Stage) if entered upon hefore Fifty:  
But the Patient, if near Fifty» must ever after continue in **the**same Diet, with the Addition only Of Seeds; Otherwise his Fit»  
will return Oftener, and more severely, and at last Cut him Off.

A total Cow-milk Dies, without any Other Food, will bid  
fairest to Cure a Hemiplegia, or even a Dead Palsy, and. Conse-  
quently, all the lesser Degrees Of a partial one, if entered upon  
before Fifty: And this Distemper I take to be the most Obsti-  
nate, intractable, and disheartening cure that Can afflict the hu-  
man Machine; and is cluefly produced by intemperate Lechery,  
with its necessary Attendant habitual Luxury. It may he re-  
tarded in its Progress by strong Vomits, mercurial and fetid Gum  
Medicines, Air, Gestations the Piluhe .zEthiopicse of *ffic Edin-  
burgh* Dispensatory of the last Edition, with Water-beverage,  
and Mineral Water, and cold Or hot Bathing in the respective  
Seasons, but this is never to be eradicated, if the Stroke is deep,  
or Life sar spent, but by Cow-milk Only.

A total Milk and Seed-diet, with gentie Vomits before and  
aster **the** Fits, chewing Bark in **a** Morning, and Rhubarb at

Ntghsp with Phlebotomy about the Equinoxes, will perfectly cure .'  
thss Gout in Persons under Fifty, and greatly relihye those fur- '  
ther advanced in Life; even those who have chalky Nodes,  
and fixed Joints, especially joined with Ain and Exercise, and  
strong and Constant Friction; bur must he Continued ever aster,  
if such desire to continue well.

Of these mentioned Cases and Cures, I have known Or treated  
Instances, so that they may, with high Probability, and medical .  
Certainty, he depended On. The following are reasonable and  
Probable, but not so certain, for. want os sufficient Expert-  
intents.

A total Milk and Seed-diet, with Cool Purges now-and-then,  
as Of Manna and Cream Of Tartar, Or *Glaubers* Salt, with a Pill  
**of the** Praecipitat, per se, Or Pilis of the Mercurius Alcalisatus,  
with Terebinthina Cocta, will, in.six Weeks, or a Month, totally  
cure and eradicate any Venereal Distemper, in its first Stage, or  
-while it is only termed a. Gonorrhoea Virulenta, without other  
Symptoms, if Bark and Rhubarb are chewed for some time after, .  
**to** Consolidate and constringe

A total Milk and Seed-diet, continued for six or eight Months,  
will totally cure and extirpate Venereal Distempers in their second  
Stage, when they may he called the great Pox, with Bubos,  
Cancers, and Cutaneous Defedations, if Pilis Of Praecipitat, per  
se, Oros .Mercurius Alcalisattis and Gum Guaiac, with Dressings  
of the Unguentum Neapolitanum constantly applied, be persisted  
in during that time, which may he done without keeping House,  
or interruption of Business.

. in those who, for the last Stages of Venereal Diseases, have  
unsuccessfully gone thro’ a full Salivation, a total Milk and Seed-  
’dint, long and strictly Continued in, would Certainly Cure and  
eradicate the Distemper, is no Other hereditary Disease he Com-  
. "plicated with it: Whereas, in the Common Management, a total  
'Cure is seldom to he Obtained, and thereby many are miserable  
all their Days.

An habitual Asthrns, *is managed* with a Milk and Seed-diet,  
Quicksilver well purified, half an Ounce twice a Day, Squill  
'Vomits about new and full Moon, and after with the Squill Pilis  
Of the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory, might he totally eradicated,.espe-  
cially if a Southern Climate, and warm Clear Air, were joined.

In a painful and dangerous Pleurisy, after a good Part Of the  
Size os the Blood has been drawn Off by large PhlebotOtnieS, and  
- the Distemper, fry saponaceous and oily Emulsions, with volatile  
AlcalieS, is lessened, if a total Milk and Seed-diet were instituted,  
Ind duly persisted in, the Blood and Juices would, intime, thereby  
the sweetened, and a Return, **a** Phthisis, and an Empyema, he  
effectually prevented.

'. A Milk and Seed-diet, with Vomits of Ipecacuanha, and a  
.few Grains of Tartar emetic, repeated every new and full Moon,  
in the Intervals Alcalisatus and Guaiac. Pilis continued; and,  
- when the Blood is sufficiently attenuated, and the Obstructions  
opened, if cold Bathing, with vegetable Astringents, (Bark espe-  
i cially) were employ'd to finish the Cure, and the same Regimen  
ever aster Continued; this Method, I think, would sooner, more  
^pleasantly, and more durably, cure and extirpate all kinds Of Manias,  
’ PhrensieS, and Madnesses, (which are so shamefully frequent in  
*Britain)* than the Common One Of treating them with tearing  
Emetics, and scraping Cathartics, under the usual full strong Diet  
of Animal Food, which does but add Fewel to the Distemper;  
' and generally the Distemper returns in 2. greater Or lesser Degree,  
to the Party, or his Posterity.

in any Haemorrhage, either from .the Lungs, Nose, Anus, Or  
Uterus, how Violent soever, if, aster some repeated, Phlehoto-  
mies, to moderate the Flow, the Use of *Eatons* Styptic, in  
*Bristol* Water, Or the Tinctura Rosarum, with Bark in Substance,  
Extract, Or Decoctions, were freely administered, a total Milk  
'and Seed-diet was Ordered and duly prosecuted, it would totally  
Cure these Symptoms, would at last sweeten and balmify the  
Blood and Juices, and prevent Returns. For all Haemorrhages  
are Of the same inflammatory and acrid Nature, differing Only  
according to the Part where the Rupture Of the Capillary Vein  
happens, and suppose a thick Curd, and a sharp Serum, in the  
Blood.

A Jaundice, black Or yellow, proceeding from a spoiled Or  
obstructed Liver, a Viscous Or morbid Bile,' or biliary Stones  
which prevent the Separation of the Choler, and its Passage into  
the intestines, by which means it is forced back into the Veins,  
IS rarely, and, perhaps, never to he totally cured or eradicated;  
but by a Milk and Seed-diet, frequent and active Vomits, sapo.  
naceous Emulsions, with volatile Alcahes, Mercurial Piasters or  
the Region of the Liner, *Bath* Waters, and Constant Riding  
This Method, I know from Experience, will perform a rota  
durable Cure, and otherwise I never saw it effected.

**A** total Milk and Seed-diet, with sole Water-beverage, would  
at last. Cure and extirpate any Degree Of the Scurvy, scorbutic  
LI leers, and irnpOstumated Glands, even the Lepra GraeConIII  
and Arabum, Or, at least» make them infinitely better, if dul)  
Continued 5 and AEthiops Mineral, Cinnabar Of Antimony, Or th  
‘Aqua Argentea, were joined to it in a long Continuance.

Of all others, a total Ass-milk-diet is the coolest, most lweet  
**enine** and restorative possible: Next to it is Cow Or Goat-mill

Whey, if not too flatulent or purgative: Cowdmilk, boiled of  
raw, for the whole Food, is next in Degree to thoso.

*La Motte* affirms, that, in abundance of Experience, he has  
always Observ’d that Mnk which is thinnest to he hest; inso-  
much that he seldom failed telling the Condition of the Child by  
seeing the Nurse’S Milk. For the Child which sucks Milk that is  
clear and thin, is generally plump, fresh, and healthy; On the  
Contrary, when the Milk is thick, the Child is lean, very hot,  
and sickly. 1

He, also, remarks, that those Children, which suck thick  
Milk, seldom wet their Beds; but those who seed on that which  
is thin and clear, wet them abundantly. . . .

Is Milk, which is clear, has a sweet agreeable Taste, aS if it  
was sugar’d, and spins Out of the Breast with Impetuosity, when  
a little prest, 'tis a Sign the Nurse has a great Quantity; and then  
it runs Out Of the Breast spontaneously, in a very little time after  
the Child has suck'd. *s*

That Milk which is thick, has Often a bitter, salt. Or some  
Other disagreeable Taste; and drops from the Breast, when press’d.  
Mean time the Breast is soft; assure Sign, that it doos not fill with  
Milk.

Tn Order to taste the Milk, the Month must be several times  
rins'd with Water, and Tome Milk must be put upon a Plate,  
and a few Drops may then he tasted.

Large Breasts are subject to have but littie Milk. Breasts that  
are moderately large, with a red Nipple, which hangs free, areto  
be preferred, - .. .. / .

Tis difficult to judge whether a.Nurse is with Child Or nolo  
hecaufe they seldom have the first Symptoms of Pregnancy, aS  
Sickness, Vomiting, and the like. ’

When a Nnrfe is with Child, the Child which sucks Of her  
grows ill, the Nurse becomes thin and lean, , and the Milk dimi-  
nishes, but this does not always happen before the Nurse is far  
advanced in her Pregnancy.

Nurles that have the menstrual Flux, are sometimes not the  
worse for it, provided, the Child does not grow ill with their  
Milk; hut they are never to he Chosen, for the Child frequentiy,  
during the Flux, will not suck, and is ill *La Motte.*

The same Author advises, instead of all the boasted Applications  
to the Breasts, in Order to dry up the Milk, to apply a soft, warm  
Napkin tO them; and not to let.them he Cool’d, or touch'd,  
let the Pain be never so violent. -

The greater the Violence and Impetuosity, with which the  
Milk comes into thessreasta, the sooner the Pain ceases, espe-  
dally if it does not run our; for, if it does, the Pain is less, but  
Continues longer. ... . . .

Care must he taken, when the Milk runs out, to change the \*  
Cloths frequentiy, for fear the Breasts should take Cold, and the  
Milk curdle in them, and cause a Tumor..

Great Care must, also, he taken, that a Woman take no Cold  
at her Arms, Or Hands, she must, therefore, wear her Shift very  
low, and wear Gloves Or Mittens ,\* for Cold, taken at the Hands,  
will cause Tumors in the Breasta. For this Reason it would he  
most prudent to keep the Hands Constantly in Bed, if. it Can he  
done without Causing flight Vapours, aS it sometimes does. .

Taking Cold at the Feet will, also, cause a Tumor and Ab-  
scesses in the Breasta. *La Motte.*

*. . Os. the salutary sssuality of* **WHET.**

SO great is the Divine Goodness and Clemency to Mankind,  
that we are not Only supplied with a wonderful Variety Of essica-  
cions Remedies, for the Prevention and Cure of as great a Variety  
Of Diseases, from the Vegetable, animal, and mineral Kingdoms,  
but our daily Food is, also, endued with Virtues adapted to the Re-  
moVal Of the most acute Distempers. Milk is an evident In-  
stance of this, which, as it is perfectly suited to the Nourishment  
and Support Of the Body, at every Age, in every Disposition and  
Temperament, so is it beyond all Dispute intided to the Supe-  
riOrity among the Safeguards of Health; insomuch that we hardly  
find any thing in Nature, either so safe or efficacious aS this  
Liquor. But, as the most excellent Remedy, ill prepared. Or -  
imprudently administred, is prejudicial, so may Milk, Of any Son,  
and the Use Of it, he attended with ill Consequences; for the  
Nature and Disposition Of all Food and Medicine is such, that it  
has both a salutary and noxious Principle, and Os consequende,  
unless the latter is Skilfully corrected, must do Mischief. It is,  
therefore, the Part Os a Prudent Physician judiciously to distin-  
guish hetween them, reject the Pernicious, make Choice Of the  
Beneficial, and, laying aside the Destructive, to make use Os those  
Only, winch may procure Health, in this he will find great  
Assistance from Natural Philosophy, but more especially from  
Cbymistry.

Upon this Consideration, and from an earnest Desire Os make-  
ing every thing in Physic serviceable to Mankind, we shall con-  
sider the medicinal Virtues Of Milk, and demonstrate that its  
more fluid Substance, called Whey, is a sovereign and unpa-  
ralled Remedy; whilst the more gross, heaVy, and terrestrial  
Part, particularly when separated from thej Whey,is always per-  
nicious both in Food and Medicine.

Though nothing is more whOUbme, **or better** accommodated  
**.to the** Nourishment of a**nim**al and even human Bodies, inso-  
much that it may be justly styled rhe most considerable of Ali-  
cents, yer, amongst the Variety of Sustenances we take nothing  
is so dangerous, nothing Occasions so m-ny violent Disorders,  
as Milk: For aS every Kind of MBk consists of two Substances,  
**the'** On- fluid,' the Other solid, and fince, without an intimate  
Union and Conjunction Of these, it is neither salu'AIy, nor yields  
**a** proper Nourishment, so, without Doubt, when rhe caseous Sub-  
stance is Condensed into a Curd, it assumes a different Quality,  
and proves unfriendly to Health. **We** seldom, however, find  
any Aliment which admits of so easy a Dissolution Os its Mix-  
ture, and in which the component Parts Os the Mixture are so  
soon separated from each Other; and this so entirely, that the  
**Crash is** not only easily destroyed by an Affijsion of fome par-  
ticular Liquids, but the caseous Part even recedes and Coagu-  
lates spomaneousiy.

Every one knows, that all Milk, when lest at Rest, in Sum-  
mer, aS also in Winter, if the Room is warm, much more is it  
thunders Or lightens, will curdle of .itself very easily and soon,  
' the caseous and buttery Substance departing from the serous, and  
adhering separately to the Vessel. It is, also, known, that Milk  
Coagulates by the Affusion Os an acid Liquor, Or fuch as has  
any Acidity latent in ir/fuch as Vinegar, for Instance, Juiceof  
Citron, *FJoenilb*Wine, Or Malt Liquor; and this happens sooner,  
is the Milk he warm. Yet it is surprising, that a strong and  
concentrated Acid,, fuch aS Oil os Vitriol, is so sar [mm con-  
densing Milk, that it renders it mom fluid; perhaps sor this  
Reason, that the ethereal Principle, mixr with Qi! of Vitriol,  
so attenuates and agitates the Parts adapted to Coagulation, aS  
to prevent their curdling and concreting. It is remarkable, that  
weak Spirit Os Wine; when poured into Milk, produces hardly  
-any Alteration; but when the same Spirit, highly rectified, is  
added to it, especially in a considerable Quantity, it converts it  
into a Milk-curd, which, in my Opinion, may be thus accounted  
.for: This pure SpirirOf Wine, absorbing the humid Part of the  
Milk, causes a Secession Of the grosser Substance from the Pores  
Os the. more liquid Part, in the.same manner aS it turns satu.  
'rated Spirit *of* Sal Ammoniac into a Curd.

r .. These things produce a Coagulation of Milk, when out Qf  
the human Body: Now let us consider, what principally destroys  
the Union Of IhesserouS and CaseousPartS within ourselves. The  
Stomach is seldom without an Acid, because most of Our Food  
.both solid and-fluid Contains an Acidity, which remains, efpe-  
Iially aster the Digestion of the Aliments, and, having nothing to  
Check it, adheres shimy. to the Coats Of the Stomach: Bus, aS  
this Acid differs in its Quality and Virtues, so likewise the Coa-  
eolation, produced in the Milk, differs 4. for, in some Cases, **the**Mixture of the Milk is Only disturbed, the grosser Parts unite  
moderately, and still remain swimming in the more fluid Part;  
but in Other Cafes, thegrosser Parts are converted imo an hard,  
firm, and heavy Curd, which subsides, and, firmly adhering to the  
Coats of the Stomach and Intestines, is, with Difficulty,. dis.  
solved, hut afterwards, by an Association with excrementiticus  
Sorde? Of a worse Quality, lays the Foundation Of dangerous  
Disorders. This Consequence, indeed, rarely follows, though  
the Acid os the Stomach he considerably strong, unless the Sto-  
mach itself he infirm and weak, so that the Aliment Continues  
too long in its Cavity, and unless it is affected with a preter-  
natural Heat, which destroys the due Commixture Of the Various  
Parts Of the Milk.

From what has been said, we may very plainly discover, to  
what Constitutions,and in what Disorders, M;lk, from the Coa-  
gulation it undergoes in the Stomach, is hurtful and destructive.  
For, first, we observe, that the most terrible Disorders Of suck-  
ing infants proceed from coagulated Milk, particularly is their  
weak Stomachs are Overloaded with the grosser Milk, by giv-  
ing them the Breast too frequently, so that they cannot duly  
digest their Contents, which degenerate into a Coagulum, that,  
by continuing there, becomes Very acid and corrosive, and the  
bilious Juice heing added to it in the Duodenum, it ferments,  
grows green, and corroding the most tender and exquisitely sen-  
hole nervous Coats, Of the Stomach by its acute Acrimony,  
excites severe Pains with inquietude and Anxiety, which are often  
followed by mortal epileptic Convulsions.

Besides, Milk, especially that which is replete with a large  
Quantity Of caseous Substance, is Very prejudicial to Old Men,  
prtly because all Food soon grows acid in their Stomachs, and  
partly, hecause the Milkitself, aS well as the Curd, remains too  
Jong there, through the Laxity and excessive Languor of the  
peristaltic Motion, whence arise anxious Pains of the Praecordia,  
Gripings, accompanied with a Tenesmus, and Inflation of the  
Belly: The Faeces, also, ate discharged with Pain, a Corrosion,  
and Itching Of the Intestines, the Body, also, is wearied, and the  
Anpetite lost. But there is hardly any Disorder, in which the  
Ute os Milk is so detrimental, as that commonly termed.the  
hypochondriac Affection, in which, from an evident Disturbance  
Of the Business of Concoction and Excretion by Stool, arising  
from Spasm,, and a copious Increase Of Flatulences, many acid  
Crudines are generated in the Stomach, winch, as they soon coa-

**gulate Ind precipitate the Milk received there, bring oti very**terrible Symptoms. Nor is in by any means expedient, to feed  
those with Milk, who are recovered from a violent Distemper,  
because the Stomach cannot digest this strong Ni regiment, but  
retains it too long, so that by Stagnation it assumes a destructive  
Quality, and con'.ribc'es to the Production Of many Diseases.

In what Diseases *Hippocrates* prohibits ’ a Milk-diet, will ap-  
pear evidently from *Aphor. Sect.* 5. winch runs.thus: « It is  
\*\* improper to give Link to Persons afflicted with Pains in the  
" Head, to fuch as are feverish. Or labour under an Elevari**on**" and Rumbling of the Praecordia. It is,'also, improper for  
" those afflicted with Thirst, for.such aS have bilious Stoois in  
" acute Fevers, and such as have lost a great Quantity os Blood-”  
Tins I take to he the Reason, why Milk jo prejudicial in Pains  
Of the Head: There is, by means of nervous Membranes, **a**great Consent between the Stomach and Head, so that, if the  
Head is tormented with exquisite Pain, the Stomach is likewise  
affected, and not capable of duly concocting, dissolving, and ex-  
pelling the Aliments, Besides, a Pain os the Head Often takes its  
Rise from a Disorder of the Stomach, especially when the latter  
dees not properly Perform the Office of Concoction, and is Over-  
loaded with acid and Viscid Crudities. In both Cases drinking  
Milk is productive of bad Coniequences, since it Continues long  
On the.Stomach, and is, by that means, form’d into a prejudicial  
Coagulum. \* si.

Besides, *Hippocrates* forbids **the Use** Os Milk in violent Fevers;  
**nor** is there any Difficulty in accounting for thin For, first, in-  
tense Heat is a Very great Enemy to the homogeneous Mixture of  
Milk, and we are convinced by daily Experience, that Milk is  
soon condensed into a kind of Cheese, by external Heat. Farther,  
in all Fevers, the Patient is somewhat Costive, Or labours under  
a total Constipation, whence that grosser, excrethentitiouS Mat-  
ter of the Milk, which is no way suited to a Conjunction with  
**the** Vital Humours, still remains, and, being added **to** the 'Cahfe  
os.the Fever, augments it, so that the spasmodic Strictures are,  
alto, increased. *Hippocrates,* also, thinks Milk improper for  
thefe,. who are troubled with bilious Stools 'or Choler, because  
this Disorder derives its Origin from a Very acid Corrosive Juice,  
mix’d with the sulphureous Parts Of the Bile, and accommodated  
to dissolve the Texture'of the Milin He'disapproves of Milk,  
likewise,-for Persons who have lost a great Quantity of Blond,  
which, by too much exhausting the Heat and Spirit, breaks and  
debilitates the Strength and Tone of the Stomach and Intestines,  
by the Assistance os which the Solution of the Food, the Elabo-  
ration of the Chyle, and Discharge os the Faeces, are performed;  
so that, by this-'means,-Mllk; after being drank, grows acid and .  
thick by its Continuance, and terrible Stagnations Of the recre-  
tnentitions Matter happen in the Primae Viae. .

Butts we are not satissyPd with the Reasons already given, **and**would have them Corroborated by the Testimonies Or the most  
approved Physicians, both antient and modern Authors insist  
upon the bad Consequences of Coagulated Milk. Thus, esteswi-  
*cenna, L.* 4. *Pen. 6. Tr.* 3. *Sect.* 96. speaking of Milk, says, "If  
" Milk becomes acid in the Stomach, from hence arises aVer-  
tigo. Syncope, and pungent Pais, in the Mouth of the Sto-  
" mach, and such an acid Milk in sometimes productive, of a  
" mortal choleric Passion." And *Dioseorfdes, Lib. 2. Cap.* 64.  
jndiciousty advises bilious and choleric Persons to abstain from  
all Milk, on account of the Coagulum. *Natthiolus, Comment,  
in he l.* adds this aS the Reason: "°Milk, says he, formed into **a**U Coagulum, produces Difficulty of Breathing, oppresses **the -**w Stomach, sills the Head with Vapours, and is Concocted with  
“ great Difficulty.” Further, *Bello muss* in Da. *Epidem. p.* an.  
writes thus: " A Man labouring under a Dysentery, aster the  
" unsuccessful Use of many Medicines, was advised by his Phy-  
Q sicianS to the Use Of new Cowis.milk: This coagulating in his  
" Stomach, it is incredible, what terrible Symptoms, such as  
U Swoonings, and others of a like Nature, were by that means  
" produced” *Henr. ab Heer. Observat.* I5. likewise, gives an  
Account of one, who by means os Coagulated Milk, was seized’ .  
with a cold Sweat, and breathed with such Difficulty, that he.  
dreaded a Suffocation that he was oppressed with' a Nausea ;  
and tossed himself in his Bod, with frequent Dehquiums.  
The same Author, also, affirms, that another Patient was, by  
means of Coagulated Milk, thrown into a Cholera. *Amatus  
Lusitanus, Cent. 6. Curat.* 5, si. informs us, Ci that Coagulated  
“ Milk produced a heavy Weight, with Pain about the Prae-  
" cordia, and that the Patient, when he attempted to Vomit, was  
" immediately suffocated." He likewise, from the Authority Of  
*Aetius,* affirms, that Very had Symptoms have .been produced  
by Milk in Patients afflicted with a Dysentery. More Instances  
os this Kind are to be met with in *Dodonaeustdur Annot. Cr vsu .*and *Foreflus,Cab.* I8. *Obs.* I3. Tis certain, that the best Phy-  
stcians, from the ill Consequences produced by coagulated Milk,  
have not hesitated to assert, that **the** Coagulum Of Milk has **a**poisonous Principle in it.

Since, therefore, such imminent Dangers arise from Milk coa-'  
gulated in the Stomach, we shall, next, briefly consider what Re-  
medies are suited to the Cure of Disorders of this Kind. *Senner..  
rus, Lib. &. Bran. Part.* 2. *Cap. ao.* **and in** *Paralip. p.* 17. an-

proves of Emetics; and *Dioseorides* recommends i Lixivium.  
But I am Of Opinion, that AlkaheS, whether lixivial Or earthy,  
given before the Use Of Milk, heft prevent its curdling, by ah-  
sorbing the peccant Acid; and, when that is seasonably Corrected,  
the usual Symptoms, produced hy its Coagulation, are also pre-  
vented. But if the Milk is already condensed and Coagulated, and  
the Patient in a bad Situation, a pretty large Quantity Of aqueous  
Diluters, such aS Insufions Of Tea, or *Paulls* Betony, are Very  
serviceable for diluting the Coagulum, and dissolving and wash-  
ing away the Viscid-LentOr. And if there is a Nausea andDispo-  
sition to Vomit, this is greatly promoted by a sufficient Draught  
os warm Water, especially if it is rendered more stimulating and  
efficacious, by dissolving one Or two Grains Of emetic Tartar in  
it.- It is proper too, if the Strength will permit, to procure an  
Evacuation both by Stool, as well as by Vomit, for which Pur-  
pose, two Or three Ounces Of Manna, in an aqueous Vehicle,  
with two Grains Of Tartar, will he sufficient. And these are  
serviceable both to Adults and Infants, *if* the Physician prescribes  
them with Judgment, and accommodates their Doses Io thedif- -  
ferent Ages and Degrees of Strength in different Patients,

Bht great Danger is not only to he dreaded from Milk Coa-  
gulated in the Stomach, bur, also, I too frequent Use Of Milk,  
which has but littie Os the serous, and much Of the gross Sub-  
stance, disposed tO Coagulation, such aS Goat's, Gow's, and  
Sheep's Milk, is not equally Convenient for all, but detrimental  
to many. For Milk is less nutritive and salutary IO Patients  
of a spongy and porous Habit, abounding with {lender and  
numerous Vessels; and, also, in Cases where a large Quantity Of  
inspissated Humours are lodged in those Viscera, which consist en-  
tirely Of Blood-vessels, such aS the LiVer, Spleen, Kidneys, and  
Lungs, so that' these Vesseis ate full and infarcted with Blond :  
In this Cafe, the Exhibition of Milk is improper, lest, by its  
thicker Parts, these Vesseis should he still more infarcted and  
Obstructed.

This Doctrine is, also, confirmed by a memorable Passage of  
*Galen,* quoted fry *Marsilius Picinus da.salubri Victus Ratione.*α The frequent Use, fays that Author, Of Milk, which has little

Of the serous Humidity, and nin’ch Of the Caseous Substance  
ic in it, is not proper for every body, and especially if the Kid-  
^.neys are subject to generate the Stone, it excites Obstructions Of  
il the Liver likewise in those subject to such a Misfortune, aS  
" those are who have the Extremities Of the hepatic Vesseis nar-  
CC row." And, for this Reason, *Aetius* Carefully inculcates this  
Doctrine, that he who would use Milk without any Disadvan-

- tage, should have the Ducts Of his Viscera Open, and this Veins  
large. Besides, *Hippocrates,* by a Case in *Epid. Lib.* 3. affirms  
the Use of Milk to be noxious in Disorders Of the LiVer *:aApollo-  
" nius,* says he, was a Man Of largeViscers, and had a Continual  
" Pain about his Liver. He then hecame icteric, flatulent, and  
" somewhat pale,, he was, at first, gently indisposed, and, at  
" last, confined to his Bed. But, using a large Quantity Of crude  
" and boiled Preparations, both of Sheeps and Goats Milk,  
“ and taking, at the same time, but little Food, his Symptoms

. “ hecame Very terrible, his Fever was increased, he became CO-  
" stive, and discharged a small Quantity Of thin Urine” *Diosc*

*' «prides* is os the same Opinion with *Hippocrates,* and prohibits  
the Use os all Milk to Persons whose Spleen and LiVer are affected,  
to those labouring under Epilepsies, Vertgos, Disorders of the  
'Nerves, and Head-ache.

Nor is there any Difficulty in assigning a Reason for this: For  
fince the violent and long-continued Pains Of the Head, Or Ab-  
domen, generally draw their Origin from a Suppression and in-  
terception of the free Progress of the Blood and Humours thro'  
these Parts, and since this Interception of the Circulation is  
immediately followed by Stagnations, Obstructions, and Infar-  
ctions, hence, at lash arise, in the lower Belly, a Cachexy, the  
yellow and black Jaundice, Dropsies, and the Stone in the Kid-  
neys, in the Head, Madness both of the melancholic and furious  
Kino, Epilepsies, and Pains attended with a Sense of Weight;  
in the Loins, polypose Concretions, a difficult Respiration, Spit-  
ting of Blood, and Consumptions. It is easy to perceive, that the  
Use of Milk, especially aster it hath stood some time, by means  
. of the grosser Substance, prone to coagulate, augments theOb-  
struction Of the very small Canals, and is dangerous, particularly  
in corpulent Patients, and such as have contracted a bad Habit  
of Body by too much Ease, or a too luxurious Manner of living.

But the more prejudicial, and subject to generate manyDisorders,  
that gross Substance Of the Milk prone to Coagulation is, **the**more serviceable in its Turn to human Nature, or the Tern,  
perament and vital Motions of the Fluids and Solids, the more  
salutary, and suited to prevent and Cure Diseases, is that humid  
Portion termed *Whey.* The most antient and learned Physicians  
long ago discovered its salutary Quality in .curing Diseases, and  
have recommended it, in the strongest Terms, to Posterity.  
Thus *Diofiorides,* the oldest and best Writer on the *Materia Me.*

*die a, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 64. speaks thus Of the excellent Virtue Of  
Whey \* Q Whey, says he, when separated from the grosser Pans  
“ of the Milk, iss a much more effectual Purge, ano is given to  
“ those whose Bodies we would render soluble without **the Use**\* Of acrimonious Substances, aS to Persons labourinR under **Me-**

" lanchosp, the Leprosy, the Elephantiasis, or EruptionS over the  
whole Body.'' To *this Galen* adds, “That Whey’is either drank; )  
Or injected hy way of Clyster, to promote Stools, on account

“ Of its detersive Qualities, for it cleanses and deterges the Acri- -  
" mony from the intestines without Corrosion.’’ And in another  
Place he exactly delineates the salutary Qualities Of Whey in  
these Words U Simple Whey is particularly proper for tender -  
u Patients, whose Bellies and Intestines Only we would cleznfe - ..s  
“ and purge, and for those whose intestines are, perhaps, easily  
\*\* ulcerated by any Medicine, those who, in consequence Of a .  
k bilious Temperament, are subject to Disorders Of the Abdomen,  
α Or labour under a Tenesmus, and whose Reins, Bladder, and  
α Uterus, are subject to Exulcerations , and lean Persons, who do  
" not become fleshy by Aliments, but yet want Purging. TO  
\*\* all these Whey should he given, without the Addition Of \*  
“ Sals, Or any other Medicine. Whey is, also, sasely exhibited ‘  
α to Children, Women, and old Persons, even during theHear

Of a Fever, at which time, especially, all other Medicines  
*K are* suspected. The Use of Whey is singularly effectual on  
Q Patients and Diseases which require extraordinary Assistance j  
especially Eruptions Of a long Continuance, livid Spots, and '  
‘‘.all Depravations Os the Humours, tending to the Skin,Λ  
" Inch aS a Leprosy, and Others Of a like Nature; inveterate .  
α and malignant Ulcers, AchOrS Of the Head, weeping Eyes,.  
“ an ltch Of the Eyelids, Blotches in the Face, and continued  
Q Paroxysms Of Fevers, and tO those who. In consequence Of **a**Q bad State of Health, are about to fall into a Dropsy.''

Others, likewise, have Observed and extolled the excellent  
Qualities of Whey. And *Celsus, Idhe* I. *Cap. 12.* ascribes **a**purgative Quality to Whey and Affes Main " The Antients, ’  
says he, purged by various Medicines ; but in all Diseases **they**

\* gave Milk, either Astes, or Goats, and boiled it with the Ad-.  
u dition of a littie Salt, removing the Coagulated Part, and  
" ordering the remaining Whey to he drank." But the Testi-  
mony Of *Mesue* is so full, that it deserves a Place here. " The  
" Whey, says he. Os Goats Milk, is, in itself, an innocent Me-  
" dicine, and that Species is best, which is made of black Goam  
" Milk, who feed in good Pasture, and have newly brought  
“ forth. This Whey attenuates, cleanses, deterges, and, by the  
w nitrous Quality with which it is furnished, gently renders the  
" Body soluble, without any Degree Of Acrimony, it also carries  
\* off the black Bile produced by the parched Humours, whence

it is wonderfully beneficial to maniac and melancholic Patients.'  
" It is good in Infarctions of the Viscera, and beneficial in Dise  
α eales from thence, to such, for Instance, aS are afflicted with  
*“ a Dropsy,* Jaundice, or Disorders of the Spleen.. It is effectu- .  
“ ally prescribed for those who labour under biliary Fevers, Or  
u Obstructions of the Viscera and Vefleis. It is, also, proper  
Q for Disorders Of the Skin arising from Bile, and parched Hu-  
“ moors, for which Reason it is Of great Service in Lichens,  
\* Vitiligos, Alphi, Psoras, and Leprosies."

Nor must we neglect *Aetiatis* Opinion of the Usefulness Of  
**Whey,** which he has thus declared: “ Drinking Whey, says he,  
" is surprisingly efficacious in Ulcers of the Lungs, Intestines,  
u Kidneys, Bladder, and Uterus, and in Eruptions and ether  
" Asperities Of the Skin ; aS also against the Effects produced  
‘‘ by the internal Exhibition Of Cantharides."

From these Authorities then, without alleging any more, I  
think it is evident, that the Antients had Whey in Very high  
Esteem, and prescribed it in many Distempers In a Word,  
they almost unarumoufly assigned to it a purgative Quality, espe-  
cially when saline, acrid, bilious Humours were to be purged off  
gently, and without Acrimony. Further,, they warmly recom-  
mended the Use Of it in Diseases which arise from the Acrimony  
Of the Juices corroding the tender nervous Coats, and Fibres,  
and subcutaneous Glands: Of which Kind are, internally. Ulcers  
Of the Lungs, Bladder, and Kidneys; and, externally. Lichens,  
Impetigos, the Leprosy, the ElephantiafiS, and various Other  
Detestations and Exulcerations Of the Skin , aS also for itS fin-  
gular Virtue in Correcting the Acrimony of the Serum; and di-  
luting, Obtnnding, and sheathing up that of Cantharides. The  
Antients, also, ascribed uncommon Virtues to Whey, in remov-  
ing Obstructions Of the Veffeis of the Viscera, and other Parts,  
from which arise terrible Disorders, not Only in the Head, but,  
also, in the Region Of the Abdomen, as we have already Ob-  
served.

This Opinion did the Antients entertain of Whey, and its  
Usefniness. We shall now examine, whether it is founded On  
Truth and Experience: in order to which, we must inquire  
very accurately into the Elements and Principles of every Sort  
of Whey, from which, aS from their Fountain, all its Qualities  
flow. Since, therefore. Whey secedes, and is obtained from  
the Milk, it will he proper to consider, in what Proportion this  
fluid and serous Part is united with, and aflociated to, the grosser  
and less diisoluble Parts, in the Various Species of Milk Com-  
monly used. The Experiments I made for this Purpose were  
principally these foliowing. I took a Pint of Cows Milk, pun  
It into a Tin Vessel, with burning Coais under It, and, cOnfinu-.  
ing the Evaporation, till it was dry, I Obtained a yellow grumons  
Powder, which weigh'd an Ounce and five Drams. ‘In like

**m**a**nner** .I evaporated some new Goats Mills, which yielded **the**same. Quantity Of Powder, except half a Dram. But Asses and  
Womens Milk shewed a remarkable Difference, and yielded a -  
far less Quantity Of the fohd Substance; for from a Pound of  
**the** former, aster an entire Evaporation of the Humidity, I  
collected hardly an Ounce of white sweetish Powder; and from  
an equal Quantity - of **the** latter, one Ounce Of dry white  
.Miner.

Then I made a farther Experiment upon the Powder Os each -  
Milk, and poured twelve Ounces of Rain-water upon the Pow-  
der Of the Cows Milk remaining after Exhalation, and weighing.  
an Ounce and five Drams. Then I put it upon Coals, that it  
might boil, and the solid Dregs he again dissolved; after this I  
strained the Liquor through a Linen Cloth, and again dried the  
inspissated Matter, left in the Strainer, and still found an Ounce  
**and** three'Drams and an' half; an evident Proof, that one Dram  
arid an half 'only werelunited with the Water, and passed with it  
through the Linen. Then I again evaporated the Water thus  
strained, which was Of a pinguious and sweetish Taste, and  
°C a .wh.inish\*ye1‘low Colour, and, keeping it in Continual Agita-  
rising thin it might not acquire an empyreumatic Taste and Smell,.  
**I** procured a Dram- of*' R* whitish-yellow, earthy, and sweetish  
Mass froth in :ν L made the same Experiments upon the Goats  
Milk, and Observed in the remaining Matter hardly any Differ--  
ends, either with regard to the Weight, Or Taste, and Colour,:  
only that in the Whey os the Goat’s Milk the Taste was some-,  
what sweeter, and more of a pinguious Matter floated On in  
Surface, like Drops,, asps a little Butter had been mined with  
ith But si mtich wider Difference appeared in the Powder os’  
the Asses Milk remaining, aster Evaporation - for, when I added,  
**the** Ounce'ins this Powder to a Pint of pure'Water, and by **a.**gentle Fire brought it to an Ebullition and Diflblution, it waS  
almost' all distolved,. so that only one Dram remained in the  
Strainer, and about seven'more were consumed by the Water,  
arid passed the Linen ; but the Liquor in which it was dissolv’d,.  
and which was very sweet,, aster an entire Exhalation os the Hu-  
midity, yielded more than six Drams os Very dry white Pow-  
der,-like Sugar. - Lastly, the Womens Milk, with the powder  
obtained' from it hy Evaporation, and weighing one Ounce and  
**one'** Drain, being dissolved and strained in the same manner,  
**left** three Drains os thick Sediment in the Strainer; but «he  
Liquor which passed through, being again evaporated, yielded  
about six Drains os sweetish Powder, os a somewhat brownish  
ColonE ........ - . . .?.

, Now, if we aecutwely consider the Nature of Whey,-it is

evident, that it is a select Part of the Milk, freed froth the grosser.  
**and** caseous Substance; in which, by means of **a** large Quantity  
**os** aqueous Liquor, **a** most tender and sweet Salt is united  
**withE** mucilaginous, pingnions, and subtle Substance. And  
froth these three highly salutary Elements are the most excellent  
medicinal Virtues of all Kinds of. Whey to he derived.. The  
Principal Element of Whey, , and what exceeds the rest in Quan-  
isty,se the staid and hutnid Part. The gentle, sweet, and sa-  
line ingredient is the next, which, like essential Salt extracted  
from the Herbs on which Animals feed, and elaborated by means  
Of Various Commixtures, or **a** sort of natural Chymistry, has **a**peculiar. Faculty os stimulating the ExCretorieS, and especially of  
of promoting the Discharges by Stool and Urine ; and, at the same  
time, blunts and temperates the bilious Caustic Acrimony of the  
Huinouts. Henceit is, that the greater the Quantity of this sweet  
Matter, contained in the Milk, is, the more efficacious it is in  
purging the Body j as is Very manifest in Asses MIlk, since, when  
boiled to half the Caraniity, the two great Humidity heing fepa-  
rated, add the sweet Particles uniting, it exerts its purgative Qua-  
lity much inore powerfully and readily; a Method frequently used  
*by Hippocrates.* The third Principle of Whey is its mucilaginous,  
inore subtle, and pingniouS Part. This is principally to be esteemed  
for its Quality os moistening, softening, and relaxing the dry Crisp  
Fibres, sheathing up the saline Acrimony os the Humours, and  
corrosive Juices, and os appeasing and removing the Disorders  
produced by these means.

. These are the Elements of Whey, and these its Virtues; which,  
froth what has been said, aypear to be Very serviceable and  
salutary in many Diseases. But, before **we** enter upon **a** parti-  
cular Account of the Various Distempers in which Whey is pro-  
per, we shall premise some few things necessary to he known,  
Concerning the Preparation of Whey, especially for medicinal  
Uses, and the Manner of administring it. The most Common  
Method, then, of separating the Sertim from the caseous gross  
Substance is, to dissolve the Union, and cause a Secession by means  
gf Heat, while the Milk is at Resti or,~as we have already ob-  
served, to accelerate and produce the same Effect by an Affusion  
of some add Liquor. But, fince Milk grown sour by Time,  
lor a Separation or the Whey procured by an Addition of Acids,  
is greatly Vitiated, loses that Sweetness, which is most agreeable to  
.Nature, and most desired in Medicine, and rather assumes an  
acid Quality, which is never salutary and friendly to the Body,  
I attempted to find a commodious and more whOlsome  
**.Why Of** preparing it, by which the Whey may he separated

whilst **the** Milk is **yet fresh,** the Sweetness **entire, and the ten- ‘**tier, pinguious, mucoas Substance safe.

I imagined the best Method Of doing this, aS I have **already**observed, was to evaporate new Milk, and then pour upon **the**remaining yellow grnmous Powder **aS** much pure, light, **and**wholsome Water as had been Carried off from the Milk into  
the Air in the Form of Exhalations; then to boil this Mir-  
tore for some time, that the sweet, saline, pinguious, and ten-  
der Part might he absorbed by the Water, and the Liquor,  
when freed from the gross earthy Substance by straining, kept  
for Use. And certainly Water of Milk, thus prepared by De-  
coction, or artificial Whey, has many excellent Qualities above  
the common Whey, and, from yellow, becomes of a white -  
Colour, has **a** most agreeable sweet Taste, arid is, at **the** fame'  
time, impregnated with a pinguious, oleous, and- highly liquid  
Substance, which may he taken either hot or Cold, without any  
Nausea, and keeps longer without losing either its Texture or  
Taste.

AS for the Method of giving it, let ns first examine the Antients,  
our best Guides in this Affair, both with respect to the Measure  
and Time. From their Writings it will evidently appear,, that.-  
.they recommended the Use of Whey, not in a small, but futii-  
cientiy large Quantity: Its Use was, also, to he persisted in for .  
some time, with this Caution and Difference, however, that, if  
they intended only to cleanse the Primae Viz from Sordes, they-  
prescribed it in a smaller QuantttI. and for a .few Days, but if  
they prescribed it in inveterate Disorders, and such aS had taken,  
deeper Root in the inmost Recesses of the Viscera, they used :  
is sor a longer Time, and in a larger Quantity. *Galen* has laid  
down these Rules, with respect to the Use of Whey: " A Quan- -  
“ tity of Whey, says he, proportioned to the Strength os the'  
Ci Patient, should be prescribed, and, tho’ no great Error would  
“ he Committed by exhibiting too much, yet let **a** Certain **Mea-**" sure, about five Heminm, for Instance, be'given." Now  
an Hemina, according to the Antients, was equal to twelve\*  
Ounces.

The Opinion Of *Hippocrates* appears from *Lib. η. Sect.* i.  
*Epid,* where he telis us, that in an hepatic Flux, where **there**were copious Stools, resembling rhe Washings-Of Flesh, pro-  
Ceeding from a Disorder *Of* the Bile, he prescribed AfleS Mills,  
(and certainly Whey must be better) to the Quantity Of nine  
*Attic* Cotylae, not, indeed, at One, but several times, **so that**the Whole was taken within the Space Of two Days. But when .  
he used it aS a Purgative, according to *Martianurs* Remark lon  
*Comment, in Aphor.* 64 *Sect.* **5.** he Ordered it in **a** larger Quan-  
tity, and sometimes went aS far as a Gallon. And *Vales.tus, Cam.  
in Epid. Lib. j.* informs us, that "It was usoal with the An-  
μ dents to give Asses Milk to purge the Bile, aS appears from.

*Lib. 2. de Natura Victus in Acutis,* which Practice, says he, **I**" have followed with great Advantage, Obliging my Patients to.  
“ drink above two Quarts of this Whey, Or this Milk, which  
\* is Very serous."

As for the Time for which this Medicine is to he persisted in,  
we must again have recourse to the Antients: And, if the Dis-  
order jo inveterate and obstinate, *Hippocrates* order'd Astes-milk  
Or Whey, principally that Of Goats, to he drank for several Days,  
aS appears from *Lib. J. Epidem. Riverius* and *Sybvaticus* affirm,  
that Whey may **be** used for **a** Month, **and** longer; for these  
Physicians used Afles-milk and Whey Very successfully, in most  
violent Disorders, for twelve, twenty, and even forty Days,  
and, for that Reason, bestow Very large Encomiums upon them.  
Further, we read in *Hippocrates, lab. de internis Affusionibus,*that he, in a Tabes Dorsalis, prescribed Milk for forty-five  
Days, mixed with **a** third Part of Hydromel. Not indeed  
can it produce the desired Effect, in Obstinate and inveterate  
Diseases, where the Viscera are affected and Obstructed, unless,  
like the Mineral Waters, it is taken in a larger Dose, and for  
several Days.

For my Own Part, I have always Observed this Rule, to pro-  
portion the Quantity. Of Whey, to he taken at One Dose, to **the**Strength Of the Patient; giving to those who are tender. Or sub-  
ject to a Nausea, Only one Pint, but to those who are stronger,  
and os a less delicate Constitution, two Pints; and heve some-  
times order'd them to drink it Only in the Morning , and at **Other**times in the Afternoon too, but in a smaller Quantity than in  
the Morning. AS to the Time, during which its Use was to **be**persisted in, I was, likewise, governed by the greater Or less Ob-  
st mac y Of the Disorder; and some I have known Cured in two,  
but Others hardly in four or six Weeks. Lastly, with *Martia.,  
nus. Comm, in Hippocr. Aphor. p.* to,. l commend the giving  
AIles-tnilk, Or Whey, at different times; not altogether, and at  
Once; both hecause, if the Patient is weak, and his Sromacb  
relaxed, he cannot bear so large a Quantity, and hecause the Whey  
itself, when taken at several times, renders the Body soluble,  
with much greater Success and Expedition.

We now come to consider, to what Purposes, and what Dis-  
eases, Whey is adapted. Great Regard then, is due to rhe Practice  
of *Hippocrates,* who used Whey and Asses.milk after strong  
Purges, inch aS Hellebore and Elaterium, in order to expel the

mischievous and deleterious Quality Of them : For, in *Lib.  
de internis Affectionibus,* after the Exhibition Of Hellebore,  
he says, he prescribed two Gallons Of boiled GoarS-whey; and,  
in the same Parr, he advises, after Vomiting with black Helle-  
bore, and purging with Juice of Scarnmony, to give Cow?-mflk,  
and its Whey, and boiled AsseS-milk, sor a time Further,  
*Lib.* 2. *da Morbis Mulierum,* he judiciously declares, that, after  
Hellebore, boiled Whey, with a little Salt, Ought to he drank  
for several Days, Ordering, if Whey cannot he had, to boil Affcs-  
Iniik, and exhibit it for four Days. I suppose the Reason why  
drinking Whey of Goats Or Affes-milk, after Violent Purging by  
’ strong Cathartics, is salutary, must he this: Strong Purges per-  
form their Office by a Caustic and almost Virulent Salt, corroding  
the tender Coa^ os the Intestines, and excite copious Stools, with  
Gripes, which from an excessive Diminution of the Humidity  
in the intestines, and a Violent Contraction and Stricture Of their  
Coats, are followed by an Hardness, Tension, and Constriction  
Of the Abdomen: But Whey, Or diluted Milk, taken after these,  
restore the Juice and Humidity to the Intestines, mollify and  
relax the tense and crisped Fibres, blunt the Spicula Of the drastic  
Purgative, which still adhere to the highly sensible Coats of the  
.Intestines, and, by.an easy, gentie Stimulus, render the Body  
soluble.

Ican, also, affirm from Experience, that, for preventing an  
approaching HypercatharfiS, Or curing one when prelect, whe-  
ther excited by. a. Cathartic Or Emetic, I never, sound a more  
.certain Or immediate Remedy than Cows-milk, which is a mosh  
Powerful Remedy against the mischievous Virulence os Arsenic.  
.And; I am convinced, from many Instances, that Violent Vomit-  
ings, from too large a Dose os any strong Emetic,, fuch. aS  
Powder Of Algarot, or the Pulvis Monchii, unskilfully exhihned,  
have been checked and removed by taking warm Milk, Or  
-Whey. Whence I rationally conclude, that we can . hardly find  
**a** more convenient Vchicle, to gi/e an Emetic Or Cathartic in,  
than Whey rightiy. prepared; because, besides its useful .Quality  
Of rendering the Viscid. Humours moveable, and fit for EVacu-  
. ation, it does, at the same time, greatly temperate and correct  
Ihe peculiar Virulence of such Purgatives. - \ ;

Besides, I have already observed, that Whey, by reason. Of its  
native sweet Salt, stimulates and irritates the Organs subservient  
Io Excretion: But this is principally to be understood with re-  
spect to the Discharge of rhe Excrements Whey, in conse-  
quence of its mild and gentle Operation, is most coinmodiotis  
and beneficial, in Cases where the Strength of the Patient, and  
ether Circumstances, prohibit Violent Purging; and, especially,  
. in Distempers where Purging is dangerous, and in Fevers, and  
’ almost all preternatural Heats. The Antsents indeed generally  
prescrib’d Astes-milk in these Cases, and *Hippocrates* recommends  
it in a. Quotidian Fever, arising from Bile; and in the Fever  
termed *Febris interficiens. Lib.* 2. *de Morbis,* and in a burning  
Fever. And in an Erisypelas, *Lib.* 2. *de Morbis,* he advises  
to purge the Body with Milk. But, for want Of Asses-milk, I  
have found, from repeated Experience, that Whey of Goats-  
milk, adding a due Quantity of Manns, which partakes Very  
much of the same Nature with the essential sweet Salt Oss Milk,  
may be substituted in its room, in the same Disorders and Cases,  
and, particularly, that it is given, with good Success in an hectic  
Heat.

The' Whey, especially made Of Afles-milk, drank plentifully,  
is an effectual Laxative, yet it is often expedient, when the  
Stomach cannot bear a large Quantity Of it, to exhibit it in a  
smaller Dose, and to increase and augment its purgative Quality,  
by some other gentle Laxative. For this Purpose, Manna, solu-  
rive Syrup os Succory with Rhubarb, Cream os Tartar, Or the  
Terra foliata Tartari, are Very commodious ; a Decoction os It,  
also, with Tamarinds and Root of Polypody, is very proper;  
adding afterwards Sal polychrestum. Or Arcanum duplicatum,  
Manna, or even Root of Elder, winch, when exhibited in a  
large Dose, renders the Body soluble. I have often used laxative  
Whey, thus prepared, with unspeakable Success; particularly  
where Nature was infirm, as in old Men and infants, or those  
debilitated by Sickness, Or lately recover'd, or even when, in  
exanthematous Fevers, Small.pox, Or Meafles, a long Costive-  
Dess render'd the State of the Patient dangerous: Besides, when  
in Disorders Of the Breast, such as a Chin-cough, a Dry-cough,  
or One Of the moist Or Catarrhal Kind, Or a stow Feyer, it is ex-  
pedient to render the Body soluble this may he done by dis-  
solving two or three Ounces of Manns, .in a Pintos Whey,  
adding a Dram Of Cream of Tartar, Or the Terra foliata Tar-  
tari, and mixing two or three Drops of the Oil os Cedar, to  
make it palatable : This Draught should he taken nt. three dis-  
. ferent times. Flowers of *Egyptian* Thorn, and Peaches infused  
in warm GoatS-whey Milk, augment its laxative Quality; espe-  
cially with the Addition of some digestive Salt, Or Manna.

If it is necessary to prescribe a laxative Mediane in Spring or  
Summer, to cleanse the Primx Vise from Faeces, or remove a  
Cacochymy, certainly a Pint of thin Whey, so strengthen’d with  
. Laxatives, may he advantageously taken every Day, for several  
Weeks: And this Method, uted in the Spring, is much safer,  
.and more salutary, for weak, extenuated, and more sensible Pa-

stents, especially those of rhe younger Sort, than all the tofri-  
mon Nodules, frifiiinris. Or medicared Wines, intended io purge  
the Patient, and purify his Biond. It is, also, expedient, in She  
Beginning Of a Dysentery,\* gently to remove the sharp, cadstic  
Humours, which irritate,-' Corrode, and exinite Inflammations. 13  
the nervous Coats of the Intestines, and this intention is exceii-  
lectiy answer'd by Afles-milk: But, if this should disappoint ycibr  
Whey of Goats-milk, with some Grains of Extract Of Rhu-  
barb, and an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half os Manna, will  
eounce the desired Effect And indeed the Use Of Wheyin a  
ysentery is Of a\* Very Old Date: Thus. *Hippocrates, m Lihe  
Epid. 6.* when *Adrianus,* and the Son Of *Ceneus,* had a Pain all  
round rhe Belly, and, by Stool, discharg'd a large Quantity Of  
somewhat bloody Maner, Tor twenty Days, prescribed Goats\*  
whey and Asses-miss boiled. For *Valesius-* rightiy judges this  
Disorder to have been dysenteric; and, in his Comment upon  
this Passage, recommends, in an autumnal Dysentery, Whey,  
heated by ignited Flint, sand says, that, aster a Patient had drank  
Whey and Milk, his biliout bloody Stools, attended with ayiof  
lent Pain os the Belly, hecome abundantly more moderate.'

Is at any time drastic Medicines are requisite to Carryoffsa  
large Quantity of Water, in an Anasarca, or.Ledcophsegmatin,  
such aS Extract OF efula, or black Hellebore, these are nutohsy  
very securely, but Very commodioufly and advantageously thiyeo,  
and drank with Assehymiik Or \\they, taking half a Dram- of the  
Purgative to a Pint Of Whey, and drinking the Mixtine’ at' dif-  
ferenttimes. Tn like mariner, fince it is very salutary,' before  
taking the Mineral Waters, find 'even after the Cure, ss completed»  
to free and cleanse the Primin Vtm from accumulated Faeces,  
and retained Water, T have round nothing in my Practice **safer**and better than Whey,'in which, at least, throe Ounces os Min-  
na, with an .Ounce and.an hasqof Cream os Tartar, have .beep  
dissolved; For by this I; have'frequently observed, that fix **or**eight Spools have been procur'd without any Trouble, **and.a**surprising Quantity os Water discharged.: ’ Besides, when," in  
'consequence of a Redundande and sod oration of the *Forests,* it  
is necessary to redder the Body soluble,' nothingis better, or more  
efficacious, than to take.Whey withf Manna, adding a sufficient ‘  
Quantity Of Oil Of sweet, Almonds, sand to inject rhe saute, by  
way of Clyster, to lubrihaseThedntestihes, and soften.theFainas..  
" Bus, besides theseineshmable.QgnilitieS of-Whey, for purging  
the Primae Vias, it has still Other Valuable Virtues, which *it- ex-*errs beyond the Primae Vise, and displays in those Diseases which  
increase ilowly, draw their Origin froth the affected Viscera, and  
continue for a long rime; among which the principal **if the**Scurvy, or. a scorbutic Cachexy, the Source of To many Dis-  
orders, and dangerous Symptoms. If we read with any At-  
tendon the Works of those who have wrote professedly oh  
the Scurvy, such as *Eugalenuy, Brunncrus, Brucaeus, Rcnsatle,  
Wiertss, Albcrtuy, AeIdrtinus, Rsnds. Dr abintus,* they almost all  
Candidly .confess, that they have sound more Benefit, froth  
a Milk-diet alone, dr from a Decoction Of Whey with **the**antiscorbutic Heths, taken for a considerable time, eyen in  
the wosst Symptomsattending the Scurvy, such aS acute Pains,  
srstpin»5 °f the Belly, Vomitings, Atrophy, and stow Fevers,  
than from any other Medicines whatsoever, and that those who  
were gradually becoming, weaker by this obstinate Disorder, gjo  
therid more Strength'from such a Regimen, than from the best  
CorroboratiVes, and artificial Analeptics. It was the Practice of  
these experienced Physicians, to make a Decoction Of the anti-  
scorbutic Herbs, aS ScurVy-grass, Brooklime, Water-dresses,  
Leaves of Wormwood, Sorrel, Fumimry, Spleenwort, Dodder  
Os Thyme, Betony, Carduus benedictus, the lesser Centaury,'air'd  
Marsh-trefoil, with Milk, and to order a Pint Or more'of this  
Decoction to be drank warm every Morning, by those afflicted  
with the Scurvy; and,thy this simple Remedy, they overcame  
the Obstinacy of. the Distemper, and subdued all its formidable  
Symptoms. - - ’ . e. . z. .........

The most Celebrated Writers extol Whey, **aS** highly **eshca-**Cions in the Cure of scorbutic Disorders. Thus *Jo. IVierus, in  
Tract, de Scorbuto,* passes this just Encomium upon it i " That  
« the Patients, *flays he,* with great Success, drink the Milk boil’d  
\* with antiscorbutic Herbs, and then expressed, is rather to bo  
u attributed to the Nature of the Whey than the Milk. 'fince **the**« Caseous Portion, and that winch generates the Butter, remains  
" coagulated in theSierce, but the Whey, which pastes through,  
" and Consists Of thin Parts, deterges, opens, promotes a Dis.  
α charge of Urine, and ss remarkably conducive to the Cure Of  
\* scorbutic Disorders, aS *Aetius* and *Galen* affirm.” Besides,  
*Matth. Martinas, Ljb. de Scorbutico,* speaks thus Of the Use of  
Wbey in the Scurvy: « Goats-milk, drank through the whole  
“ Course Os the Distemper, is wonderfully beneficial to the **Pa-**“ tient, aS it not only renders the Body moderately soluble, hut  
“ is, also, easy Of Digestion, and speedily removes the want of

a due Tone in the intestines by its astringent Quality,sand is  
u greatiy adapted to the ReCOVery Of the Strength: However,  
“ that it may not inflate the Hypochondria, and coagulate in  
“ weak Stomachs, a small Quantity of Water, Salt, or Su-  
Q gar, must he added.” But this Misfortune is scarce to bi  
dreaded, if in the room of GoatS-millt. **the** Whev Of it, Or

Adurs-mEk, is substituted; especially since *Bald. Jetns.aeus,* in his  
Treatise *de Scorbuto,* advises toe above-mention’d antiscorbutic  
Herbs to he boded, not in Mdk, but Whey. Lastly, *Moel-  
lexirrock, in Lib. de Arthritide vaga et scorbutica,* asierrs the  
great Virtue of Goats-whey, in the Scurvy, affirming, U That  
“ Whey, especially of GOatS-milk, is very serviceable in that  
" Disorder.” And the Authors of the *Schola Salernitana in-*form us, " That Whey is Of an inciding, cleansing, and pene-

Crating Quality, by reason of its aqueous Humidity . dissolves  
those Things which **are** saline, by reason Of its Nitre 5 de-  
" terges what adheres to rhe Sides Of the Vesseis, renders  
" the Body gently soluble, without any Corrosion; and refri-  
" gerates, by reason of its latent Volatile Alkali\*. Hence **the**" Boors Of *Holland* and *Prs.elanA* preserve and free themselves  
" from an epidemical Scurvy, by the Use of Whey. But it is  
io render'd more salutary, if antiscorbutic Herbs are insured Or  
" boiled in it.”

And, certainly, in the most Obstinate Of all chronical Disor-  
ders, the Scurvy, there is not a more certain and efficacious  
Remedy than, sweet Whey of AfleS or Goats-milk, prepared in  
the manner already directed ; fince the Origin os this Obstinate  
Distemper is the utmost Impurity Of the viral Humours, arising  
from the saline, sulphureous, excrementirious Faeces retained in  
the Body, for want os due Excretions, and more corrupted by  
the hot intestine Morion, and the Various Combination os the  
Parts with each Other, which, by lacerating and corroding the  
interior and exterior solid Parts, of more acute Sensation, pro-  
i duce not only violent Pains, but, also. Spots and Ulcerations,  
of various Kinds, On the Surface Of the Body. For the Removal  
of these terrible Disorders, there is Certainly no more proper  
.and convenient Remedy than Whey, which dilutes and tempe-  
rates the saline and aend Humours, Opens the small obstructed  
Vesseis of the Emunctories; by Cutting the Viscid Humours,  
frees the Viscera from the Stagnation Of Serum and Blood; and  
gently helps and promotes Excretion by Stool, Urine, and Per-  
spiration, without any Prejudice and Disturbance- and is, be-  
sides, salutary, and agreeable to the nervous Parts.

. But from what has been already said, 'tis obvious, that all  
these excellent Qualities are in Whey rightly prepared, and may  
safely he expected from it. For thia Reason the Anrients, *Hip-  
' pocrate so Galen, Dioscorides, Pliny, Aetius,* and *Mesue,* **have**prudently recommended the Use Of it in Distempers, which de-  
**rive** their Origin from an Impurity of the Humours But **we**must observe, that in such long and Obstinate Disorders, **the**.drinking Os Whey, as is usual in taking the medicinal Waters,  
. should he continued, for a Month, and longer, in a Convenient  
. Quantity. Besides, though in bilions and warm COnstitutionS  
the Whey alone is sufficient, yet if the Humours are thick, and the  
Habit gross and cold, it is better to boil in it a moderate Quan-  
tity Of the bitter Herrs, called Antiscorbutic, which, from their  
volatile Oil, have a Bitterness Very salutary in these Disorders.

Whey is no less beneficial in those Diseases, which are accom-  
panted with spasmodic Motions and Strictures of the nervous  
Parts,.and pervert the whole Oeconomy of the vital Motions,  
both of the secretory and excretory Kind, among which the  
.principal in Our Climate is the Hypochondriacal Disorder,in Wo-  
men termed Hystericahwhich is not Only Very frequent in ourDays,  
hut, also. Very Obstinate, by reason Of the preposterous.Method  
Commonly used in curing it.

This Disorder affects the nervous and membranous Canal of  
the Stomach and Intestines, by continual Spasms and Flatulences,  
by which the whole nervous System is drawn into Consent, so  
that it is agitated by the same Commotions. Hence the  
Course of the Blood and Humours becomes unequal, aS they  
are conveyed with Violence from the external to the internal  
Tarts, and especially to the Head and Breast, and there excite  
very terrible Symptoms. But the principal Cause of this Obsti-  
Date Disorder is to he fought for in the extreme Weakness Of the  
.nervous System, brought On pansy by hereditary Disposition, and  
partly by those things which impair the Strength, and are un-  
friendly to the Texture and Motion Of the nervous Parts. Is to  
these is added a large Quantity of thick Blond, either for want  
of Motion and Exercise of the Body, or from an irregular Diet,  
this Blood, stagnating in the intricate Windings Of the intestines  
from an Obstruction of **a** free Passage through **the** Liver,  
. greatly augments and increases the Flatulencies and Spasms. And  
whet is still more, as this Disorder gets firm Possession of the  
Viscera situated in the Region of the Hypochondria, and affects  
the whole System Of the nervous Pans, it spreads its Mischiefs  
.wider, and injures Other Parts Of the Body, so that the Head is  
principally affected by it, and VertigoS, Epilepsies, Palsies,. Me-  
.lancholy, and Madness are produced, but, by the Spasins affecting  
.the internal Parts of the Body, the wholsome Business Of natu-  
ral Excretion is wonderfully disturbed and perverted, by which  
not only the Discharge Os Blond by the Veins of the Anns and  
.Uterus, but, also, the Elimination of the Sordes by Stool,  
LJrine, and Perspiration, is either absolutely suppressed, carried  
On irregularly, or, sometimes. Offends by Excess.

For effectually Vanquishing and subduing these dangerous Dis-  
orders, there is not, in my Opinion, **a** more useful, secure, and

certain Remedy, than Whey, Or Asses Milk, or Goats Mdk,  
mixed with the Mineral Wa’ers; especially if the Cure is under-  
taken at a due time, a due Quantity exhibited, and with a proper  
Regimen, such as is usual in drinking the Mineral Waters.  
So that I Can with Justice Observe, that more may he per-  
formed, in . these obstinate Disorders, by this Method os Cure,  
than by the Mineral Waters alone. For a spasmodic Disease Of  
this Kind requires a Remedy which is moderate and a^eeableto  
Nature, winch renders the tenacious viscid Humours fluid, opens  
the small Obstructed Vesteis, temperateS the saline acrid Humours,  
and promotes excretions of all sons by a gentle Stimulus ’, all  
which Properties are found in sweet Whey, insomuch that it  
excess all Others in this Case, if properly administer'd; nor  
should Patients, thoegh il does not produce an immediate Alter-  
ation for the better, abstain from the Use Of it, but let Other con-  
gruons Remedies, according to the Diversity Of COnstitutionS and  
Symptoms, be mixed with it. Or exhibited at proper Intervals,

The Celebrated *Italian* Physician, *Benedictus Sylvaticus,* tho-  
roughly perceived these extraordinary Properties Of Whey, who  
expresty asthms, that he used Whey, and Asses Milk, in the  
most Violent and Obstinate Disorders. Nor will it he improper  
here to mention in what Disorders, and what Method, he made  
ufe of it. He, therefore. *Consol.* 58. *Cent.* I. in melancholic  
and maniac Disorders, recommends Whey of Goats Milk, with  
Syrup of Polypody, and Seeds os Apples, reduced to an Emulsion..  
And in *Cons.6.* in melancholic hypochondriac Affections, he advises  
taking two Quarts Of the same Whey for fifteen Days. Besides,  
in *Cons.* 65. he says, GoatsWhey, Very well depurated, and in which  
Leaves ol Wormwood have been infused, should be prescribed  
for several Days. And, *Consil. y^.* in hypochondriac Melan-  
choly, he Orders to drop Chalybs potabilis, with Oil Of Citron,  
into it, and so drink it. Besides, he says? that, th **a Palsy** os  
half the Body, Whey of Goats Milk, made more purgative with  
Cream of Tartar and Rhubarb, and more diuretic with Cete-  
rach, white Maidenhair, Roots Of Fennel, and Parfley, adding  
some Drops of Spirit of Vitriol, is highly beneficial. He cur’d,  
likewise, an epileptic Syncope with Goats Whey: in this man-  
net he first exhibited the best depurated Whey with Juice of  
Lemons but, on the fourth Day, rendered it purgative, by in-  
fusing one Dram of Rhubarb, with a proper Quantity Of Sena--  
leaves, in four Ounces Of it, aster which, three Pints Of Whey  
were to be drank: And, On the three intermediate Days, **he**Ordered One Pint Of the same Whey, having first steeped in it  
Flowers Of Piony, GoatS-rne, Baum, and Citron-peel, to **be**drank. He is aS lavish in his Encomiums On Whey, in **the \***Hysteric Passion, *Cent.* 2. *Consil.* 68. and in the *Morbus Niger asi  
Hippocrates. Cons. Th* in a Vomiting Of Blood, *Cons.* 82. and  
**in a** Spitting Of Blood, *Cons.* 34. and 35. The fame great Au-  
thor says, that he cured a Diarrhoea and Tenesmus, by solutivo  
Syrup Of Roses, and julap of Tamarinds, ordering the Patient  
to drink after them some distilled Goats Whey. He, likewise,  
prevented the Progress Of a beginning Cancerous Tumor in the  
Breast *(Cent. An Cons.* 92.) by giving three Ounces of Manna,  
dissolved in Goats Whey. '

**I** myself Can boldly assert, that **I** have found an Inexpressible-  
Benefit from Whey, in many Distempers: AS a Confirmation of  
this, I shall subjoin some Observations, and remarkable Cures,  
which Occurred to me in One Month's time. A Man about  
Thirty, not very robust, had taken some purging Pilis from a  
Student in Physic, which operated so Violently, that though he  
discharged half of them, at the. time of taking, by a Vomit, yet  
**he** had, for several Days aster, so Continual a Flux, that he had  
an hundred Stools; by which means his Strength was entirely  
lost, his Appetite impair'd, and his Sleep was restless, and so shorn,  
aS tO he hardly any at all: TO thefe Symptoms was added an erra-  
tic intermitting Fever, degenerating at length into one Of the stow  
Kind, which still more effectually destroy'd his Strength, in  
this desperate Condition he earnestly applyd to me for Assistance,  
**and,** waiting on bin, I found he had kept bis Bed for several  
Weeks, and was wasted by nocturnal colliquative Sweat., and **a**flow Fever, Of which a continual quick and weak Pulse was an  
Indication. I advised him to lay aside all Medicines, and drink  
several times a Day a Quart Of Goats Whey, prepared in the  
manner I directed him, and, at the same time, to take twelve  
Drops Of the Anodyne Liquor, and often drink thin Water-  
gruel , which Measures being Continued for fourteen Days, his  
Sleep returned, his Appetite was restored, his Strength so effectu-  
ally recovered, that he was rendered Capable of minding his Busi-  
**ness.**

There are still other memorable Instances of the Efficacy of  
Whey: For a Student Of Law, heing disordered by the baneful  
Influence Of Anger and Sorrow, was seized with **a** Nausea, **and**Inclination to vomit. In order to cure this, he sent a Friend, for -  
a Vomit, to an Apothecary ; but aster taking it, he not only vo-  
mited Often, bur also sell into the utmost Decay of Strength, ac-  
compan/d with a burning Heat of the Stomach, perpetual Rest-  
lesthess, Thirst, and a. Loathing Of Fond. I, heing sent for, and  
fearing an Inflammation Of the Stomach, ordered nothing bur  
Whey, prepared in my manner, with some Ounces ofan Emul-  
fionof the Four Cold Seeds, to he drank, both Night and Day, at

proper InterVais, by which the burning Heat was extinguished,  
his Pulse besame regular, and his Sleep sound and natural *so*that there were great Hopes of his Recovery.

A Girl, of about three Years old, and *of* a tender Constitution,  
as a Preservative against the Small-pox, which, at thet time, was  
epidemical, by the AdViCe Of a Physician, took a Purge of Jalap  
and Mercurius dulcis; which, indeed, gave her Only two Or three  
Stools, but her Appetite was entirely lost : She passed restless  
Nights, with Tossings, and was very much afflicted with Thirst,  
an intense and a quick Pulse. I attended her, and prescribed  
Whey, prepared after my Method , by the Use of which, the  
Symptoms successively Ceased, and she recovered. Since it is  
evident, therefore, that Whey has an happy Effect in many Dis-  
eases, nothing now remains, but to recommend this most noble  
Medicine to Other Physicians ; and heartily wish, that it may re-  
store Numbers to Health. *Prederic Hoffman.*

The Common LaC Virginale is made by dissolving a small  
Quantity Of Sugar Of Lead in a large Quantity Of water.

Another Sort of LaC Virginale is thus made:

Take Of ROch-alum, four Ounces, Spring-water, two Pounds:  
Boil away a third Part; then take Of Litharge, halfaPound,  
Vinegar, a Pound and an half; and boil to a Pound: Strain  
both, and shake them together, till they incorporate, and  
look white. . - \_

This is intended for a Cosmetic, by driving in Pimples, and  
checking such Eruptions as deform the Skin, by its cooling re-  
stringent Properties. But such things are dangerous, hecaufe  
they hinder cutaneous Transpiration, and thereby Occasion many  
Disorders, not easily again removed.

LAC LUNAL See MARGA CANDIDA.

LACAPHTHON, λάκαφθον. This is mentioned by *Paulas  
’.AEgineta, la.* 7. C. 22. aS an ingredient in the Composition Of the  
great *Cyphi,* where it is explain’d the Bark of a certain Tree. It  
is supposed to he **the** *Nasoaphthum,* Or *Narcaphthum,* a sort Of  
Aromatic brought from *India. Castellus.*

LACCA. See JUJUBA **INDICA.**

LACCOPEDON, λακκόπίδον. The lax Part of the *Scrotum,*call'd by the *Athenians, kaeuorjoyesicati. Buffets Ephesius, la.* I.  
C 12.

LACERTUS. Ossic. SChw. I47. *Lacertus vulgaris.* Raii  
bynop. A. 264. Aldrov. Quad. OVip. 627. Jons, de Quash I33.  
. Geso. de Quad. OVip. 32. Charlt. Exert 28. *Lacertus terrestris.*

Schrod. 5. 342. THE LIZARD, OR EFT.

It lives in Caverns, and Ruins, and desolate Pisces. The large  
green Lizard is esteemed above the rest, bur, this being rarely  
sound in these Countries, what we say is to he iindcrstoodOf the  
-common Lizard.

Being Cut in Pieces, or bruised, especially the Head, and ap-  
**plied** with Salt, it extracts Splinters, Pieces Of Glasses, and the like.  
Out Of the Body. The Flesh, or-the Ashes Of It, burnt, made  
into a Liens, with Fat, Cure an Alopecia: It IS, also, good against  
the Sting Of a Scorpion, and the Bite Of Other Venomous Crea-  
tures.

LACERTA VIRIDIS. Ind Med. 64. Rail Synop. A. 264.  
Aldrov. de Quad. OVip. 633. Geso. de Quad. OVip.4o. Charlt.  
Exer. 28. Jons, de Quad. I34. *Lacertus Hibernicus.* Mer. Pin.  
169. THE GREEN LIZARD.

It is larger than the common Lizard, and found in *Ireland,*the Animal itself is used, and agrees in Virtues with the pre-  
ceding.

LACERTUS AQUATILIS. See **SALAMANDRA** AQjIA-  
**TICA.**

LACHLACHATUM. The Name Of a Stomachic Medi-  
cine, described by *Avicenna.*

LACHRYMA. A Tear. For the Presages to he drawn from  
Tears, see **OCULUS.**

The juices Of some Plants, which transude in the Form of a  
Tear, are, also, call’d *Lachryma. .*

EACHRYMA JOBI.

The Characters are,

It has the Appearance Of the *Arundo*, the Flowers are apeta-  
lous, furnished with a Calyx, Male, and form'd into a Spike in  
one Part of the Plant-the Ovary is seated in another Part, and  
furnished, with a long Tuhe, and two Horns, and becomes a stony  
Shell, containing One Seed. *Boerhaave, Index alter. Pars 2.  
p. tGsi\**

*Boerhaave* mentions but One Species Of this Plant, which is,  
Lachryma John Oestes. *Ger.* 82. *Emac.* 88. *Park. Theat.* 430-  
*Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. I66. *Tourn. Inst.* 532. *Lachryma Jobi multis,  
five Milium Arundinaceum.* J. B. 2. 449. Rail Hist. 2. I252.  
*Idihos.pcrmum Arundinaceum forte Diofcoridis et Plinii.* C. B. P.  
258. JOB'S TEARS.

It is cultivated in Gardens, and the Seeds are used. *Dale. It*is Called *Lachryma Jobi,* because the Seeds are like Tears: These  
Seeds are detergent and aperitive, and therefore good for the  
Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. *Hist. Plant, szfcript. Boer.,  
haave.*

It grows spontaneously, as *Parktnsm.* say;, in *crets, Rhades,  
Syria,* and tother Eastern Countries, where the Inhabitanr- dip the  
ripe Seeds in boiling Water, and then string them up Beads,  
by which they say their Prayers. *Raii Η. ρ.*

LACHRYMALE PUNCTUM. See **FISTULA LACHRT-  
MALIS.**

LACHRYMALIS *Ductus.* See **FISTULA LACHRYMALIS.**

LACINIM, in Botany, imports the incisures, or Jags, on the  
Borders Of Leaves, Of Flowers, Hence they are said to be laci-  
mated.

LACONICUM, λακωνικόν. A Stove, Bagnio, or Sweating-,  
room.

LACTARIA. Aliments prepar'd Of Milk, Called, also, *Lacti-  
cinia. .*

LACTATIO. Lactation, Or giving Suck.

*Morton* says, that *is,* by reason os the want of an Appetite,  
there is more nutritious Juice suck’d out Os the Blood thro' the  
Breasta for a long time, than is supplied to the Mass of Blood  
by the new Chyle from the lacteal Vessels, it is impossible but an  
Impoverishment of the Blond should follow, and thereupon an -  
Atrophy Of the Body, (seeing it is deprived Of due Nourishment)  
and Consequendy an hectical Heat in the Blood, Spirits, and  
Habit of Body, which is a kind Of Original-Consumption, - pro-  
ceeding from the Subtraction Os the nutritions Juice.

Yet I must -ingenuousty declare, says he, that I have some-  
times Observed a Consumptive Disposition Cured by giving Suck,  
and that not only in my own Wife, but in many other Women:  
As for Example, Mrs. *Wilson,* One of my Neighbours, who, at  
other times, is ConfumptiVe, and goes up and down like a Ghost,  
always grows fat all the tithe .she gives Suck.Mrs. *Thompson,  
UOOu Snovo-hill,* manifestly fell into a satai Consumption in the  
Habit of her Body, and upon thet into a Consumption Of her  
Lungs, from the sodden Weaning Of her Child. But, at the  
same time, it is as Obvious, that all fuch Nurses as grow fat in  
this manner, from giving Of Suck, have a good Stomach, that,  
during the time Of their giving Suck, their Appetite is Very  
much increased, and from thence it is Very easy to account for  
this Appearance: For instance, that the Appetite being increased  
by the Continual Drawing Off of the nutritions Juice by the  
Child's Sucking, there is room made for a greater Quantity of  
new and Oily Chyle, by which the Blood is every Day enriched,  
which conduces more to the Cure of a Consumptive Disposition,  
than all the Medicines in the World. But if the Appetite, dur-  
ing the time Of giving Suck, grows languid, and thereupon, by  
reason Of the littie Food which is taken in, a less Quantity of  
new Juice is supplied to the Blood, than is Carried off by the  
Breasts, an hectical Disposition in the Blond and Spirits must inevi-  
tably follow, and an Atrophy Or Consumption in the Habit Os  
the Body.'

The first thing that presages the Approach Of this Consumption,  
is a want of Appetite, and therefore I givelthis Caution to all  
Nurses, that, when they find their Appetite tO abate for some  
time, they forthwith wean their Children. The second Sign is a  
Weakness and Faintness of the Spirits, proceeding from a dispi-  
rited and impoverished State Of the Blood. A third Sign is an  
hypochondriacal Oppression, and frequent hysteric Fits and  
ChoakiugS. Which Appearance does not proceed from the  
Sucking Of the Child drawing the Vapours upward, (aS is Com-  
monly thought) but a too plentiful Subtraction, and too great an  
Expence, of the nutritious Juice: By which means the Spirits '  
themselves hecome, in the same manner as the Blood, poor **and**windy, by reason they have lost theimatural and original Vigour,  
whereupon there follows an Obstruction, and this inordinate and  
ungovernable Motion Of the Spirits in the Nerves and Fibres of .  
the Muscles, and upon that. Oppressions, and suffocative and Con-  
vnlsive Contractions Of some Parts, Commonly called Hyste-  
rical.

These presaging Symptoms, in the Progress of the Distemper,  
have an Atrophy, ana an hectical Heat, following them (which is  
not strange); and Often terminate in a Consumption of the Lungs,\*  
together with a Cough, Shortness Of Breath, and the like. Ne-  
vertheless this Consumption is originally in the Habit os the Body,  
and that from too great an Expence of the nutritious Juices  
This Consumption, when it once Comes to the Degree Of a  
Marasmus, and to terminate in a Consumption of the Lungs,  
proves fatal and incurable. But, in the Beginning, it is easily  
Cured , first, by the speedy Weaning of the Child, whereby **the**Cause, which disposed the Person to it, is removed, secondly.  
By giving the Patient plentiful Nourishment of such Fond as  
affords a good Juice. Thirdly, By exciting and restoring the Ap-  
petite by Chearsniness of Mind, the Enjoyment os a benign and  
Open Air, and by moderate Exercise. And, lastly, if her hectical  
Disposition requires it, the sick Woman must be put upon the  
Use Of a Milk-diet, Or of the Chalybeate Waters. But let her  
abstain from Wine, and all Evacuations hut what are necessary.  
*Morton. Phthisiologia.*

LACTEA VASA. The Lacteal Vessels. Bee CHYLUs.

LACTEA FEBRIS. A Milk Fever, frequent after Delivery;

**See. PUERPERIUM. »**

LACI’lCA. The *Arabian* Name for that Species of Fever,  
**which the** *Greeks* **Called TYPHOS, OrTYPHCDEs.**

LACTICINlA. Aliments prepared Of Milk; which are  
esteemed very improper, whenever the Powers Os Digestion are  
weak: For, tho' Milk, when fresh drawn from the Animals which  
afford it, is easily digested, and, in many Cases, Of excellent  
Virtues, yet, when boiled, as it generally is in preparing various  
Sorts Of Aliments from it, it acquires a Very different Nature, and  
days a Foundation for many Disorders.

LACTIFERUS. Lactiferous Plants are filch as abound  
with a milky Juice, soch as the *Tithymalus, Sonchus,* and *Lac-  
tuca.*

- LACTUCA.

The Characters are ὁ

The Root is almost Constantly fibrous, and generally annual.  
the Leaves are smooth, and placed alternately; the Branches tor-  
minate in a fort of an Umbella; the Calyx is stender, oblong,  
and squamous ὁ the Seeds are oblong, flatfish, and acuminated at  
both Ends. *Boerhaave, index alter. Pars* i. *p.* SI.

*Boerhaave* mentions fifty-five Species Os this Plant, none of  
which have any Particular medicinal Virtues attributed to them,  
that I know Of, except the Ift, 4th, 5th, 6th, 9th, and I2th, all  
which are thus distinguished:

The first is the . .

Lactuca, sylvestris; Costa spinosa. *'C.* Β. P. I23. *Raii Hist.* **I.**223. *Synop.* 3. 69. *Town. Last.* 473. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 8I. *Lactuca  
fylvestris lactniata.* Park. Theat. 8I3. *Lactuca fylvestris folds  
dissectis.* Ger. Emac. 3O9. *Lactuca fylvestris, sou Endivta multis*

*. dicta folio laciniato, dorse spinoso.* J. B. 2. IO03. JAGGED-  
**v** LEAVED WILD LETTUCE.

It grows in Hedges, and flowers in *June,* the Herb and Seeds  
are in Use. *Dale.* The Wild-lettuce resembles the Garden-  
lettuce, according to *Dioseorides,* Only has a longer Stalk, fieri-  
derer and rougher Leaves, and a bitter Taste. Whether what  
the Antients have told us Of the Virtues of the Wild-lettuce in pre-  
venting Venereal Dreams, and extinguishing amorous Desires, no  
less effectually than the Garden Kind, belongs, in reality, to  
the Plant above described, I am not, says *Ray,* entirely Convinc'd.

. That it is narcotic and soporiferous, and on that account re-  
sembling the Poppy in Qualities, as we are inform'd *by Pliny* and  
*Dioseorides,* is abundantly evident from its strong and rank Smell  
Of Opium, but all Opiates in general seem rather to irritate than  
extinguish a Venereal Appetite, at leash if moderately taken, in  
the same manner as Wine, and Other generous Liquors, with  
which, in some measure, they agree in Virtues. Thus Ray, to  
which he adds, that Dr. *Lister,* Out of Curiosity, receiving the  
Fume Of the lighted Herb up his Nostriis, was suddenly seined  
with a vertiginous Disorder, after the same manner as these who  
first learn to smoke Tobacco. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

The fourth is the - - -

. Lactuca ὁ sylvestris; Odore viroso. C. Β. Ρ. Ta;. *Tourn. Inst.  
Apt. Bocrh .Ind. A .St. Lactuca Sylvestris*. Offic. *Lactuca Lyle,  
evestris major odore Opii.* Ger. Emac. 309. RaiiHist. 1.22i.Synop.  
69. *Lactuca fylvestris latofolio, succo viroso.* J. B. 2. IoO2. *Lao-*L^ TffiUljE\* °derg ^deosc- Park- 813. WILD-  
- It grows in Hedges, and flowers in *June*; the Herb and Seeds  
are used, and are effectual, according to *Dioseorides,* for Inin-  
gating Of Pain.

The fifth is the

Lactnca, sylvestris, folio ad latera fpinoso.  
The sixth is the ’

Lactuca ; sativae C. *B* I22. *Bait Hist.* 1.2oo. *Hist. Oxon.* 3.57.  
*Ger.* 239. *Emac.* 306. *Tourn.* Itasc.473. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 82. *Lactuca.*Offic. *Lactucasutiva vulgaris non capitata.* J. B. 2.997. *Lactucae  
Hyemalis.* Park. Pared. 498. GARDEN-LETTUCE.

Lettuce is a Plant so well known, that it needs very little  
Description, it has yellowish,green, roundish Leaves, narrowest  
- next the Stalk, which is smooth, and the Leaves, which grow  
on it, in seme measure encompass It. The Flowers grow on the  
Tops, and are small and yellow, like those Of the Sow-thistle, but  
. much less, growing on long scaly Calyces, and turning into Down,  
bearing short, flat, whitish Seed. The Roots are neither large  
nor spreading, dying after Seed-time. It is sown in Gardens.  
The Leaves and Seed are used.

Lettuce is much used at the Table in the Spring, among Sallads,  
and is the principal Ingredient in most of them, being grateful  
to the Stomach, allaying Heat, quenching Thirst, and attem-  
pering the Sharpness Of Humours in the Body, it provokes  
Urine, increases Milk in Nurses, and is believed to make People  
sleepy. The-Seed is One of the Four smaller Cold Seeds *Mil-  
ler's Bot. Osse*

In the Decline of Age, which is naturally wakeful, I suffer'd  
very much, says *Galen,* by want Of Sleep; for .which Disorder **I**used in the Evening to eat a Lettuce, which was my sovereign  
. and Only Remedy. Many Soil the tender Herb, before it pro  
duces Stalks, in Water, aS I myself now do, says *Galen,* fince my  
Teeth begin to sail me.

For a Phrensy, Delirium, burning Fever, and other like Diss

orders, let there be applied to the Temples, the Coronal Suture,  
and the Wrists, a double or treble Linen Cloth, well moisten'd  
in Water Of Lettuce, in winch purified and Crystallized Nitre, or  
Sal Pnmelke, have been dtssolved, in the Proportion Of half an  
Ounce to a Pint. I prefer this Remedy, fays *Simon Paulli, cer*before Oil of Roses, mixed with the Juice Of Lettuce in such  
Cases. *Raii H. P.*

The ninth is the

Lactuca, Romana, longaj dulcis- *Jo B.* 2.*998. [Tourn. Inst.*

^The twelfth **is the**

Lactuca ‘, Capitata. *C. B.* Ρ. I23. *Tourn. Inflo* 473.

These two, says *Dale,* are indiscriminately Classed with the  
former-

***- Lactuca is, also,* a** Name for several Sorts Of **CHGNDR.IL.LA,**which see.

The *Hiss prist Plantarum,* ascrib'd to *Bocrhaave,* informs ns,  
that Lettuce is in Very great Esteem among the *Italians ,* that  
no Herb shore powerfully resolves, and brings away the black  
Bile; that the Antients esteemed the fourth and fifth Species  
poifonous, to which he seems to give Credit, because their Juices  
approach near the Nature of Opium; and that Lettuces are ex-  
cellent in acute Disorders, which arise, during the Summer, from  
excessive Heat of the Blond and Bile. *Antonius JMus.a is* said to  
have Cured *Augustus Caesar* by Lettuces, and they aro said to  
excite an Appetite.

Lettuces in general are esteemed emollient, refrigerating, sapo-  
naceous, resolvent, diuretic, and somewhat laxative, but they  
are hetter raw, than bossd. In the Book abOVe-quoted a Story  
is related Os an *Englilh* Noblemen, who indulged himself very  
much in eating Lettuces, and during that time had no Children ;  
hut upon leaving Off Lettuces, as he was advised his Lady, **the**next Year, brought him a Child. This agrees with whet  
*Dioseorides* says upon the Subject Of Lettuces, which is, that they  
are Enemies to Venereal Inclinations, and he adds, that they are  
prejudicial to the Eyes ’ ’

*Athenaeus* and *Constantine Caesar* say, that the *Pythagoreans*Called this Plant the *Eunuch ,* and the Antients fabled, that, after  
the Death Of *Adonts, Venus* lay upon a Bed of Lettuces, in Order  
to repress her lewd Inclinations; and for this Reason some of  
the *Pagans* made a religious Scruple Of eating them.

Four Ounces Of the Juice Of Lettuce are sain, by *Serrnertus,* **to**be a Poison:

. LACTUCELLA. The Sow-thistle. ***Blancard:***

LACTUCIMINA. APHTHAE. *Blancard. sc*LACTUMEN. . The same aS ACHOR ὁ which see.  
LACUNAL Certain Glands, Or rather excretory Ducts, in  
the *Vagina,* are thus Called. The Glands, also, or their excretory  
Ducts, in the Urethra, have sometimes this Appellation.

- LACUNE. **TERRA SIGILLATA.** *Rulandus.*

' LADANUM. "

CISTUS LADANIFERA. Offic. *Cisius Ladanisera Cretica  
wra.* Park. Theat. *666. Ciflus Laclanifera Cretica flore purpureo.*TOnra. Cor. I9. Itin. I. 59. *Cisius a quae Ladanum in Creta  
colligitur.* Bellon. Obs lib. x. Cap. 7. *Cisius, Ledon Cretense.* C. B.  
-Pin 467. Jons. D. *Cisius Laurinis foliis.* Wheel. Itin. 2 I 9.  
*Cistas Ledon Matthioli. Qtt.* I Ioy. Emac. I280. *Ladanum Cre-  
ticum.* Alpin. Exot. 8o. THE TRUE LADANIFEROUS  
SHRUR

It is a Shrub of two Or three Feet high, having pretty large,  
sive-leawd, rose-coloured Flowers; and several Branches about  
the Thickness Of a littie Finger, hard and brown, divided into  
lesser Twigs, of a redish Colour, having the Leaves set by Pairs,  
winch are thick, and full Of Veins, Of a dark-green Colour, about  
an inch and an half long, and three Quarters Of an inch broad,.  
waved about the Edges; and standing on short Foot-stalks.

From this Cistus the best Ladanum is procur'd in the Island of  
*Candy,* and OtherrPlaces in the *Archipelago,* they make ufe of  
a kind Of Whip,, os two Rows Os Leather Straps, with which  
they brush and hear these Shrubs; the Gum, which sweats out  
from the .Leaves, sticking On the Straps, which they scrape Off  
with Knives, when they are sufficiently loaded.

There are three Kinds of Gum-labdanum in the Shops, **the  
finest is** of a shining black Colour, when broken, somewhat hard,  
but easily softening by Heat, Of an inflammable Substance, hav-  
ing a sweet pleasant Smell. The second Sort comes over in  
Rolls, like the *Spanish* Juice Of Liquorice ὁ but is tougher, herder,  
not so black, but more drofly, and Of a less fragrant Smell.  
The last and coarsest Sort is made up in Rolls, twisted about  
like the Rolls of a small Wax-candle: This is full Of Sand and  
Dross, and Of a weaker Scent than either Of the former.

This Gum is not much used inwardly, though some commend  
it for Looseners and Gripes, Caused by sharp Humours. The  
Fume of it Comforts the Brain, and stops catarrhouSDefiuxions.  
Outwardly applied, it strengthens the Stomach, and stays Vomit-  
ino. *Miller’s Bot. Os.fi.*

. In the Time of *Dioscorides* it was gathered from the Hairs Of  
the Goats, which fed among the Trees which produce it; bur  
- at present, according to M. *Tournefort,* **the** *Greek* Monks gather

it from the same Trees, with a sort of Rakes. The *Grech* and  
*TurHse* Ladies carry litde Balis Of *Ladanum* to smell to, *sts* ours  
do Nosegays, Or Oranges It is an excellent Balsamic in Dy si.  
eateries and Hoarseness , and, being likewise astringent, it  
strengthens the Stomach and Intestines, and, when applied out-  
wardly in PlaisterS, is useful in the same intentions. Tne *Em-  
plastrum Stomachicum* of Chorus, Of which Labdanum is the Basis,  
has been successfully used in habitual Vomitings, st is, alsio, an  
Ingredient in the *Prior of Cabrierds* Plaister *seis Hernias. Geosse.*

*Dale* says, it mollifies, digesta, maturates, and attenuates, and  
that, externally applied, it softens, and is anodyne, and good for  
the Tooth-ach, *Alopecia,* Heart-burn, Pains of the Stomach, and  
hysteric Fits.

LaEMOS, λαιμός. The Gullet.  
*r* LsETIFICANS. An Epithet for several Shop Compositions,  
which are designed for raising the Spirits.

LsEVlGATIO, Levigation, is the Reduction Of a hard Sub-  
stance to a Powder, by grinding it On a Porphyry.

LAGANON. A sort Of Coarse Cake, mentioned by *Galen,  
L.* i. C.4 *de 'Alimentorum Facultatibus.*

LAGAROS, λαγαράς, lax. An Epithet for the Right Ven-  
tricleos the Heart.

LAGNeIA, Or LAGNEUMA, λαγνρία. Or λἀγνευμα. Vene-  
real Intercourse. *Hippocrates.*

LAGOCHEILOS, λαγόχειλοςο A Person who has a Hare-  
Lip. *Galen.*

LAGON, λαγῶν. The Flank.

LAGOPHTHALMIA See **EcTROPIUM.**

LAGOPUS, in Botany, is aNarne for the *Trifolium ; arvenso,  
humile - spicatum.*

LAGOPUS, in Zoology, is the *Perdix Alla a.* SeePER- ’  
Dix. It imports Hare-footed.

LAMACh Gum Arabic. *Rudandusi* i

LAMARE. Sulphur. *'Rulandas. . . .*

LAMBDACISMUS. A Defect in the Speech, which con-  
sista in an inability to pronouce certain Consonants...

LAMBDOIDES. The Name of a Suture in the Skull, so  
called from its Resemblance to the *Greek lAsznt Is, Lambda.*

.LAMBITIVUM. A Linctus, Or Eclegma.

LAMINA. Properly, a Plate of Metal, or of any Other  
Substance. The Tables Of the Skull, in Anatomy, are called  
the External, and internal Laminae.

LAMIUM. .

The Characters are;

The Galea is entire and hollow, the Beard bifid, and shaped  
like a Heart? The Calyx is quinquefid, and Oblong like a Tube.  
The Seeds are triangular.

*Boerhaave* mentions seventeen Species of this Plant; which are,  
I. Laminm ὁ purpureum;. fetidum; folio subrotundo ; five  
Galeopsis Dioscotidis. *C. B. P.* 230. *Tourn. Inst.* 183. *Boerh.  
Ind. A,* I 57. *Lamium cubrum.* Ossie. Ger. 568. Emac. 7O3.  
Ran Hist. i. 559. Synop. 3. 240. *Lamium vulgare, folio sub-  
rotunda, flore rubro.* Park. Theat. 6O4. *Galeopsis, five Urtiea  
iners, folio & store minore.* J. B. 3.323. RED ARCH-  
ANGEL.

This Archangel is much smaller than the *Lartium album, non  
foetens, folio oblongo,* having little, square, and frequentiy redish  
Stalks, which have a Couple Of Leaves growing On them, near  
the Ground,' On long FOOt-stalkS, and usually no more till to-  
wards the TOP, where they grow thick together On very short  
ones: They are much of the Shape Of the *Lamium alburn, non  
foetens, folio oblongo,* hut a great deal less, and rounder pointed.  
The Flowers grow among the upper Leaves, heing almost hid  
by themὁ they are small, labiated, and galeated less than the  
Flowers of the *Labium album, non foetens, folio oblongo,* they are  
of a pale-red Colour. The Root is small and fibrous, dying,  
after it has ripened its Seed. It grows every-where in Hedges  
by Highways, and flowers in Summer. The whole Plant has  
a-strong, earthy, unsavoury Smell. The Leaves and Flowers  
are used.

This is accounted good for an Excess Of the Catamenia, and  
.. Of Use against all Other Haemorrhages. Outwardly applied, it is  
serviceable in Wounds and Inflammations. *Miller’s Sot. Osse.*

The Flowers are recommended for stopping a Dysentery, and  
Haemorrhages from Wounds. The Herb, bruised and applied,  
is said Io discuss all forts Of Tumors5 and to he Of Service to  
WOunds, putrid Ulcers, and Inflammations. *Dale.*

*2.* Lamium ; purpureum . fetidum; folio subrotundo; mi-  
nus.

3. Laminm; album ; setidum; folio fiihrotundo. *C. B. P.*23L

4 Lamium,- album: setidnm, folio subrotundo, minus,  
C. *B.* P. 23I.

5. Laminm, album ; non setenS, folio oblongo. C. *B.* P.  
23I. *Boerh. Ind. A.* I57. *Laurium alburn, Cxiiea mortua.* Offic.  
*Lamium album.* Ger. 568. Emao. 7O2. Raiijuist. 1.559- Synop.  
3. 24O. *Lamium .vulgaro albam, sive ArchangelicA flore albo.*Park. Theat. 6O4 Tourn. Inst. I83. *Galeopsis, siveVrtiea iners,  
floribus albis.* J. B. 3. 322. WHITE ARCHANGEL.

The Roots of this Archangel are long, slender, and Creeping  
along the upper Part of the Earth, and sending forth several  
square hollow Stalks, about a Foot high the lower Leaves  
stand on long Foot.stalks, those towards the Top have shorter,  
they are, in Shape, like the common Stinging-nettle, are hairy,  
and roundly indented about the Edges, the Flowers grow, tO-  
-wards the Top, at theJOints, with the Leaves encompassing the  
Stalks in thick Whorles, they are large and white, with an hol-  
low Galea; and the Labella Cut into two Segments, having  
three Or four black Apices standing in the Middle, the Calyces  
end in five Points, Containing four brown Seeds in each Calyx.  
It grows every-where by Hedge-sides, and flowers in' *April*and *May.* The Flowers are used.

They are accounted a Specific against the Fluor Albns, and  
are used in a Conserve, Or Decoction, for that Purpose, which is  
to he Continued for some time. Some Commend the Herb aS of  
great Use against the King’s-evil, and all sCrophulons Swel- '  
^°?he Only Officinal Preparation is the Conserve Of the Flowers.  
*Millers BbtDs.fi.*

This Plant is emollient, inciding, diuretic, and lithontriptic. \*  
It is good against hysteric Fits, and the Root is recommended  
for the Jaundice. *Dale.*

*6.* Laminm, Purpureum, nonsetenS; folio Oblongo. *C.B.P.*

**23I. " »**

7. Lamium, Parietariae facie. *M.H.Blaes.*

8. Laminm 5 Parietariae facie; flore albo.

9. Lamium ; maximum ; sylvaticum , rubntrn. *Flor.* 2. 68.

Io. Lamium, foliisxanlern ambientibus, majus. C. *B. P.*23I.

II. Lamium, folio Caulem ambiente, minos. C. B. P. 232.'  
*M Η.* 3. 386.

I2. Lamium, rubrum ; minus, foliis profunde incisis. *Eaii  
Synap.* 129.

I3. Lamium; maximum foetens, purpureum , Galeahormini.

[See **HOR.MINUM SYLvEsTRE.** Δ](#bookmark80)

I4 Lamium , alba Linea notatum. C. R P. 23I.

15. Lamium, quae Moldavia, Orinntalis 5 Hederas terrestris  
folio. *T. Cor.* II. ' . .

16. Lamium ; Italicum ὁ maximo flore rubro; glabrum.-

17. Lamium; perenne; villosum, folio Catanae crsspo; flore  
magno, variegato. *Fail. Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. *p.* I57.

**LAMIUM** is, also, a Name for several Sorts of **GALEOPSIS ;**which see. . ι .

**LAMIUM MONTANUM.** A Name for the *Melisse; humilis ;  
latifolia , maximo flore, purparafiente.*

**’ LAMIUM PALUDOSUM.** A Name for the *Marrubiasirum \*  
palustre-, foetidum.*

**LAMIUM PEREGRINUM.** A Name for the **CASSIDA,** which  
**see ' -**

LAMNEIA, λαμνεἴα. The same aS **LAMINA:** *Castellus*from *Moschion.*

LAMPE, λἀμππ. It imports Froth or Foam, or a pingui-  
ons Substance floating on the Surface of Vinegar, or the Pickle  
of Olives, Or the Bubble on the Surface of Urine,'in *Actua-  
rius.*

LAMPETRA Ossie. Rondel, de Pis. i. 398. Jons, de Pise.'  
79. Schones. Ichth. 40. Charlt. de Pise. 34. Met. Pin. I88.  
*Lampetrae Eondeletn.* Rail Ichth. io5. EjuId. Synop. Pise. 35.  
*Lompetra mnsor.* Aldrov. de Pish. 539. Salv. de Auuat. *62.  
Mustela, sive Lompetra.* Bellon, de Aquat. 75. ’ THE LAM-  
PREY, or LAMPREY-EEL.

Lampreys are Of two Sorts, the Sea and River Lamprey;  
and. both Of them are used for Food; Those which are tender,  
delicate, sat, well-sed, and taken in" fine, clear, and running  
Water, are best.’.They are nourishing, and increase the seminal  
Juices; the Fat is Of a mollifying and dissolving Nature. Those  
who have had the Small-pox, anoint the Face and Hands with  
It, to efface the Marks.

Lampreys are alleged to he pernicious to those who have a  
Weakness in the Nerves, Or are subject to the Gout and Gra-  
vel. It abounds with Oil, Volatile salt, and Phlegm; and agrees,  
especially in Spring, with young People Of an hot and bilious  
Constitution, with such aS have good Stomache, and whose Hu-  
mours are thin But those who are Old, phlegmatic, and abound  
with gross Humours, should either abstain from it, or use it  
moderately.

REMARKS.

The Lamprey is a Fish shaped like a large Eel. Its Fat hath a  
delicious Taste. It antiently was, and still is, much esteem'd.

\* It lives in stony Places, and feeds upon Moss and Water.  
It is said, that, ioon after it has produced its Young, it insen-  
sibly decays and dies, and all in the Space of two Years.

The Sea Lamprey is Of the Number of those Fishes that leave  
the Sea in the Beginning of the Spring, in Order to spawn  
in the Rivers , and, after a proper time, return, with their  
Young, to their former Place. , Ἀ .

The River Lamprey Continues in fresh Water, and is often  
found in Brooks, which the Sea-water never reaches. In Shape

- and Taste it resembles the Sea LampIey. but differs from *it*in Sire, being much less.

In Spring the Lampreys are tender and delicious Food ὁ but at  
all other times they are said to be hard, tough, and almost  
tasteless. Their oily and balsamic Pars, which easily unite  
. with, and repair the Decays of the Solids, make them very  
nourishing, but the dull, viscous, and gross Juices, which  
. they also contain, render them hard of Digestion; but their

Digestion is still easier than that of an Eel.

Lampreys may he boil’d, roasted, fried, or baked in Pies; they  
are, also, salted and dried for keepings or potted. Some an-  
ticnt Authors have recommended the drowning of the Lam-  
prey in Wine, that it may deposite in it its malignant Qua-  
lity. But I am of Opinion, that Wine and Spico are proper  
for seasoning this Fists, not upon account of its imagined ma-  
lignant Quality, hut because they will promote the Digestion  
os the Lamprey, by attenuating its thick and Viscous Juices.

*' Lemcry des Drogues.*

LAMPODES, λαμπώδης. Frothy. ' See LAMPE.

LAMPROS, λαμπροἈ in *Hippocrates,* is. Vigorous, Or in frill  
Health.

LAMPSANA.

The Characters are ,

The .Calyx is monophyllons, deeply jagged in many Places,  
and pastes into a striated Capsule, frill . Of thin (harp-pointed  
Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Species Of this Plant, which are,

I. Lampsanae *Offic. Ger.* I 99. *Emac.* 255. Redr *Synop. JJ.  
Tourn. Inst. durp. Bocrh. Ind. A.* 93. *Lampsana Dodonaei* j.B.  
2. IO28. Rail Hist. I. 276. *Soncho affinis Lampsana domestica.*C. B. P. I24. *Intybus, sive Endivia erecta lutea Naptfolia  
Lampsana dicta.* Hist. Oxon. .3. 54\*. NIPPLEWORT.

„ It is frequent in Gardens and Fields, and flowers in *June* and  
*July.* It is esteemed excellent for Curing ulcerated Nipples,  
whence its Name *Nipplenuort.* It is laid to be drying, deter-  
gent, and digestive. The Leaves and Stalks may he boiled, and  
used as Food.

It is not easy to determine, exactly, what the true Lampsana  
Of *Diofcorides is. .*

. 2. Lampsana, folio amplissimo, Crispo. *Petivor.Hort.Ind.li.  
Poor. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. p. 93.

. LAMPYRIS, λαμπυρὶς, is a Name for the Glow-worm. See  
**CICENDELA.**

LANA. Wool. The εῖρία ῥυπαροὸ, *Lana succida,* sordid  
Wool, or that which is greasy, and impregnated with the Sweat  
os the Sheep, is frequently recommended by the Antients;  
Thus *Hippocrates* directs this Sort Of Wool, well carded, and  
-impregnated with Ofl and Wine, tO be bound upon Tumors,  
*Lib. de Fracturis.* And he mentions it in many Other Places.  
And *Celsus.*directs it aS. a proper Application in many Cafes,  
and in *Lib.si. Cap.* 5. he recommends sulphurated Wool aS a  
Proper Application to the Stomach, in Case Of an Inflamma-  
tion. ’ . *,,e*

The εῖρί*λ atffvonast* is the same aS the εἴρία *smra.su..*

*Dioseorides* informs ns, that Of sordid soft Wool, that about **the**Neck and inside Of the Thighs is best. Dipt in Vinegar and  
Oil, Or Wine, it is Of Service,, at first, in Wounds, Contusions,  
Excoriations, Bruises, and Fractures of the Bones: For it irn-  
bibeS whatever Liquor it is immersed in, and is emollient, by  
reason Of its Oesypum. It is, likewise, beneficial in a Cepha-  
lalgia, Pains Of the Stomach, and any Other Part, if it is applied  
with Vinegar, and Oil of Roses. *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 82.

But burnt Wool is an EscharOtiC, suppresses Excrescences Of  
the Flesh, and Cicatrizes Ulcers. Being Clean and Carded, it is  
burnt in a crude Earthen Vestel, like other things. In the same  
manner is Wool, dyed with Sea-purple, burnt. But some Card  
it without Cleaning; and, moistening it with Honey, burn it  
the same way. Others dispose Splints, at a Distance from  
each Other, upon an Open.mouth'd Earthen Vessel, and between  
them lay thin Splinters Of *the Taeda (siastttmaj* : Upon these they  
place the Wool, Carded and dipt in Ofl, in siich a manner that  
it may not drop, then, laying Splints and Wool again alter-  
nately between, they gently set Fire to the Wood, and gather  
the Remains. But if an/Fat, Or Pitch, flows from the Pine,  
they collect, and lay it by. This calcined Wool is a good Ophthal-  
mic. After it has heen put into an Earthen Vessel with Water,  
washed, and well stirred with the Hands, when the Ashes sub-  
side, that Water is poured Off, and fresh put in, and likewise  
stirred : This is Continued, till, being applied tO the Tongue, it  
has no sharp Taste, bur, asst were, astringes. *Hioseorides,* L.2.  
*Cap.* 83.

**OF OESYPUM.**

The Fat os sordid Wool, termed *Oes.ypum,* is thus prepared:

Take soft sordid Wool, uncarded, and not cleaned ὁ wash it in  
warm Water, and, at the same rime, express all the Sordes;  
throw this into a large-mouth'd Vestel, and, when you have  
poured the Water to it, take it up in a Ladle, and drop

in again from a great Distance, till it froths; Or stir it well  
with a Stick, till a Quantity Of sordid Scum is Collected ;  
then sprinkle into it some Sea-water. And when the Far,  
which swam at the Top, subsides, put it into another Earthen  
Vessel, and, having poured Water to it, stir it again; then  
sprinkle the Froth with Sea-water, and take it Out. Con- 1tinue this, till the Fat is consumed, and no Froth remains.  
When you have well prefled the Oesypum, if any Impurity  
is left behind, remove it immediately, and, pouring Out the -  
first Water, Drop by Drop, add some fresh : Stir it with  
your Hand, till the Oesypum, applied to the Tongue, hath  
no sharp Taste, bus, as it were, astringes, and appears far,  
pure, and white: Thus prepared, put it into an Earthen  
Vessel

Let this he done ln the Summer. Some, straining Off the  
Fat, wash it in Cold Water, and rub it with their Hands, as  
Women do Cerate, for thus it becomes whiten Others, after  
washing the Wool, and separating the SOrdes, boil in, with Wa-  
ter, in a Pot, Over a gentle Fire, Collect the rifing Fat, and  
wash in in Water, as we have already mentioned, then, strain-  
ing it Off, they Put it into an Earthen Pot, with warm Water,  
Cover it with a Linen Cloth, and expose it to the Sun, till it  
becomes sufficiently thick and white. Some, after two Days,  
pour away the first Water, and put in fresh.

That is best winch is light, smells strongly of sordid Wool,  
and grows white while it is rubbed in the Vessel, and has'no-  
thing hard or Compact in it, as if it was adulterated with Cerate  
Or Fat. It has a Faculty of wanning, dosing Ulcers, and mol-  
lifying; bus, principally, of the Fundament, and Vulva, with  
Melilot and Butler : Applied with Wool, It promotes Delivery,  
and the Menses It is serviceable, with Goose-sat, in Ulcers os  
the Ears and Genitals. It is, likewise, efficacious in Corrosions,  
and itchy Eruptions, Of the Corners Of the Eyes, Callosities of  
the Eyelids, and when .the Halts Of the Eyelids fall off, but it is  
burnt in a new Vessel, till, being calcined, it loses its Fat. The  
Smoak Of this. Collected, is a very good Ophthalmic. *Diof-  
coridesgi Lib. 2. Cap.* 84. '

LANARIA; A Name for the *Lychnis', fylvefiris; quae Sa.,  
.ponaria vulgo.*

LANARIUS. A Species Of Hawk.

LANCETTA, or LANCEOLA. Α Lancet.

LANGIl *Aqua Epileptica. Langiuda* Epileptic Water *is*thus prepared: .

’ Take Of the Flowers Of the' Lilies of the Valley, twelve  
Handfuls, and infuse them for five Days, in four Quarts  
Of generous *Spanish* Wine. Then distil with Glass Vessels,  
in a Bath Of warm Water, till the Flowers are left almost  
dry, in the Bottom Of the Retort. Then take Of recent Flowers  
of Lavender moderately dried. One Ounce; Cinnamon, six

. Drams - Nutmegs, Mhelto, Peony-root, and Dittany,  
recent Flowers Of Rosemary moderately dried, and Of  
Stcechas, each half an Ounce, Long-pepper, and Cubebs.

; Of each two Drams: Let ail be grofly powdered, and ma-  
cerated for eight Days, in a Vessel, ctosely stopt, with the.  
distilled Water above described, then distal again.

It fortifies the Brain, and refreshes the vital Spirits, it rarefies  
and dissipates thick Phlegm, excites the Appetite, and is parti-  
enlarly used in an Epilepsy. The Dose is from two Drams to  
an Ounce. *Lerners.s Pharrn. Universe*

LANGUOR. Taintness, or Feebleness.  
LANIGERA *Arbor.* The Cotton-tree.

LANIGERUS. Lanigerous Trees are such as hear fuch **a**wooly Or downy Substance as is commonly contained in **the**Catkins Of the Willow.

LANIUS. The same aS LANARIUS.

LANS. *Rttlandus* explains this. *Argentum mortuum.*LANTANA. A Name for the VIBURNUM, which **see.**LANTOR. The Name Of a Species of Palm-tree, **which**grows in *Java.*

LANUGINOSUS. Lanuginous signifies downy, or cover’d  
with a soft Down, aS a Quince.

LANUGO, in Botany, is Down, which grows On some Plants.  
See CHNUs.

LANX. A Balance, Or Pair of Scales for weighing. RN-  
*landus* explains *Lanx* by *Amygdalae Dulces.*

LAONICA *Curatio.* A Method of curing the Gout, by  
evacuating the arthritic Matter from the Part affected, by Topics,

LAOS. Tin. *Bulandus.*

LAPACTICUS,Aana»Tnolfi imports loosening,or evacuating  
the Belly.

LAPARA. The Flanks ὁ that is, the Parts which are situ-  
ated hetwixt the spurious Ribs, and the Hips, or Ossa Ilia.

LAPAROS, λαπαρίς, imports soft or empty. .  
LAPATHUM. J

The Characters are;

The Calyx is hexaphyllons, three Of the Leaves heing larges,  
and red, the other three lesser, and green. within these Leaves

are placed six Stamina. The larger Leaves, being come to Maru-  
fity, Close, and form a triangular Vessel, while the other three  
wither and sail off; for which Reason some rather take the Leaves  
for a Flower, and its-Calyx. The End Of the Pedicle within the  
Calyx produces w Placenta, on which grows a triangular Ovary,  
adorned with three Tubes, their Apices elegantly fimbriated,  
which appear On the Sides without the Segments of the Capsola.  
The Seed is shining and triangular. *Boerh.Ind. alt cP sirs 2f.su*

*Doerbaave* mentions eighteen Species Of this Plant; which are,  
I/Lapathum; ptifestantiflimum ὁ Rhabarbantm Officinarum  
dictum. See RHABARB ARUM, and RHAPONTICUM.

2. Lapathum; Alpinum, folio subrotundo. *Hifi. Oxon.*2.578.  
*Dorrh. Ind. A.* 2. 84. *Hippo lap aethern.* Ossies. *Hippolapathum ro--  
tundifolium.* Ger. 3 I 3ί' Emac. 3 8o. *Hippolapathum ratiendifolium*

*' vulgare.* Parle I54. *Lapathum hortense rdtundifolnan sive mon-  
tanum.* C. B. P. III. *Lapathum solor rotundo Alpinum.* J. B. 2.  
«ySI. Tourn. *suffi iqsm. -AcnPEaharnarum rbtundifolitim fimbria-*rlonv-'Munt. Herb. Brin I 94.? - BASTARD MONKS RHIJ-  
BARBs-'. *- scr-lse- cret - susu -'dur.t μαΛΤμα ) .*- ’ Thss is the Rhubarb, which,1 according to *Dale,* theHerb-  
women of *Landen* -sell -for -the true1 Monks Rhubarh.herThe  
Stalk is two or three Cubits high, and the Leaves are Very broad,  
like those-oT the Burdock, of. a 'pale-green Colouspdistinguish'tI  
withntimerous Veins, and Os a subastringent Taster 'The.ROOt  
is thick. Oblong, brown without, and intensely red withjtiss The  
medicinal Virtues ascribed jto it are much the sarnie aS those of **the  
fiihe^HonksRhtihar6..ss\* .** r- r.-?' '- dur- c'.sp -

Uinfi'Lapathum", hortense; folin Oblongo, five seenndtim Diosc  
condis, fe. Β. P: *Hes -Tourn. Inst.* 504. *Boerh.Lndi -AcsusoSAn  
Lapathum-sutivunsDapasdesoB.* 2.-985. - -- ...ray- tu t .

This Dock grows frequendy to be aS tall aS a Man, having, at  
**the** Bottom, several large, long, and pointed Leaves, growing Un  
redish Foot stalks. The Stalk is red; having a few smaller Leaves  
growing oti it., is-branched toward the Top,, and soil OF-pretty  
big stamineouS Flowers, succeeded by a large triangular Seed.  
The Root is thick : at the Head, and divided into several Branches,  
**ofa** brown Colony on the Outside, and a deep-yellow or saffron  
Colour within, frill Os redish Veins, Osa styptic Taste, arid fining  
**the** Spittle Of a yellow Colour. It is planted with ns in Gardens,  
but grows wild in divers Parts- Os *Pranceslyaly,* and *Germany. .*

*i*. This is the *PJoabarbarupi Nonachosurn,* which has been iised in  
*- England Alumtsy* Years, and what *GerarrdaeDis Parkinson,* and, also,  
Mr. Pay, took, tO he the true.: But is we may credit *.John Bau-'  
bine,-* that is another-Species of *Lapathum,* called by *him. Lapa-  
thum maius five stJoabarbarum Monachorum* and is the *-Lapab  
thurbsoorteinse latifolium, C. B.* and the *Hippolapathum siborPha-  
barbarmn Monachorum, Dodonaei.* But since these two so nearly  
resemble Ope another, that Mr. *Ray* did not distinguish them,  
we may suppose ours will answer all the Intentions which it is

- Used for,aS well as the other. : !. . νύ. .

s *Monies Rhubarb* is Opening, and a little purgative, being some-  
what of the Nature Ofthe true Rhubarb, hut not so strong: Iris  
frequendy used in Diet-drinks for the Scurvy, and to Open Oh-  
structions Of the Liver and Spleen, and help the Jaundice. .

‘ Tho' this Plant grows easily enough in Our Gardens, yet, aS  
*NICDale* observes. Our Herb-women generally impose upon us,  
for it, the Root of the *Lapathum rotundifoliurn Alpinum, C.iB:*or, *Hippolapathum rotundifoliurn vulgare. Bastard Rhubarb,Park.*which is rather a larger Root Of a paler yellow Colour, wanting  
the redish Veins, and give a fainter Tincture to the Spittle.  
*Miller's Bot. Off. ’ ' - - \**

An Lapathum; aquaticum, folio cubitali. See **BRITANNICA. .**

5. Lapathum, hortense ς latifolium. *C. B. P.* I15. *BoerEgilnd:  
A. 2. Sy. Tourn. last.* 504.. *Phabarbarum Monacharum.'*Ossie.  
*Hippolapathum sativum.* Ger. 313. Emac. 389. Rail Hist: i. I7 Is  
*Lapathum majus sive Phabarbarum Monachorum.* J. P. 2. 985.  
*Lapathum sativum sive Patientia.* Park. Theat. I54 *Lapathum  
sativum Antiquorum aut longrfolium sive Patientia.* Munt. Herb.  
Brit. 198. MONKS RHUBARB, 'δ᾽

- See *Lapathum, Hortense, solio oblongo. ..*

This is sardIO purge Off the yellow Bile, and serous Humors,  
taken in the'Quautity Ofa Dram powder'd, with a Scruple Of Gin-  
ger, in a Morning, fisting, in warm Broth, τ If substituted for  
Rhubarb, it'must he taken in a double Dose. The Juice os the  
Root, with Sulphur, used aS a Topic, Cures the Itch ,-and with the-  
Meal: of Lupines, it Curas Pimples, Freckles, the Alphus, and  
other Cutaneo us Disorders, according to *Matthiolus.* ATincture -  
of the Root prepared with Wine, Or the dry'd Powder taken-in  
**pure Wine,** is said to expel the Stone from the urinary Passages--  
and, taken with the Juice Of the Horehound, it is recommended  
for the Jaundice, . ’

*6.* Lapathum; ramis procumbentibus, seminis involucro den- \*  
talo 5 foliis inferioribus instar fidium. MU 2.580..'ἔ :'-:

7. Lapathum ; folio acuto, plano. C. *B. P.* i II. *Tourn. Inst.*504- *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2.85. *Lapathum acutum, Oxylapathum.saffic.  
Lapathum acutum.* Ger.4II.Emac. 388. RaiiHist: 1.175. Synop.  
56. *Lapathum sclvefire angtestifolium.* Schrnd. 4. 90. *Lapathum  
- acutumnisu.* Park. I214. *Lapathum acutumsive Oxylapathum.* J.

B.2. 983. Munt. Herb. Brituop. SHARP-POINTED DOCK.

*Mt.Rat* mentions this Dock aS that in common User but

Tis certains that the Dock which is commonly used in the Shops,  
and which has,-I beheVexheen always used, is the Common Dorio,  
Or the *Lapathum sclvesirc fast0 suarntundap* CB. Or the *vulgdo  
tins,-* Or *common Hoch, Pdrbc* whose Leaves are sometimes sharp-  
pointed, and sometimes round. AS sor. the *Lapathum acutum* Of  
*Nir: Ray,* it seems teP he the *Lapathum acutum minus css John.  
Bauhine,* according to. his Description , and the *Hydrolapathum  
minus. Park,* and Of *Dobells* Icons, which hara sinali Root full Of  
small Strings at the Bottom, and is seldom Or never used. But the  
Root of the Common Dock' is pretty large and thick, running  
down deep into the Earth, brown on the Outside, and having a  
thick, deep-yellow, and sometimes a little redish Bark, with **a**thick; tough, hard Pith inthe Middle, Osin -paler Colour. The  
Leaves are pretty large, in some Plants long and sharp-pointed,  
in others broad and round, growing on long Foot.stalks. It grows  
rO he a Yard or more in Height, much branched, having ther  
Flowers, which .are small and stimineouSjrfer about the Branches  
inWhorles, -with here-and-there a few smaller Leaves groining  
among them : The Seed is Of a bright redistybrown Colours ana  
a'triangular Shape. It grows every-where in moist Pisces, and  
among Ruins and Rubbish.' . The -Root and Seed are used/ - ""

The Roots Os this Dock are aperitive, and pooling, and mnch  
used to'oieanse andTurisp the Blood, free it froth its salt sharp Hu-  
moms, and they are good for the Scurvy, Rheumatism, and alI  
manner Of itchy, scabby Eruptions; for which Purpose they are  
frequendy Pur in Didt-dririks and Apozemsi and usedlOutwardly  
in Ointments. The jSeed »is drying and binding, good to stop  
Spitting of Blood, a|d Haemorrhages Of all Kinds.: *Mtllrtis*

*Willis*-recommendsthe Roots Of this Donkin a Diet-drinkfaS  
a most excellent Antiscorbutic. And they are said by others to he  
effectual inin jaundice. The Seeds, taken in Powder, Corrobo-  
rate the Liver, and stop all jSorts Of Fluxes.

8. Lapathum; folio acuto,Crispo. *CiB.P.* II*qiMAr.* 2-779..  
*Lapathum, acutum, crispumi* J. B. 2. 988. .ξ '' Ω ‘ i

*Tabernamontanus’le* Figure is very good.. It is strange, that  
*Morisirn* should Confound the *Lapathum folio ‘acuto, crispo,  
Pins* with the *Lapathum aquaticum eminus, Jo B.* and that he  
should not apprehend, that this last Species is *ifer Pusillum yontiA  
tapathvrn,et Lapathiolum vocatum tenellum, Advl Pena* and Lo-  
*bel* affirm; -that their Plant has its Leaves inOre marrow than the  
*Potamogeton. J. Bauhine* relates their Description, which ends  
thus*folia angustiora multo quam Potamogetrtis:* And addsafter-  
wards, that *Tena* and *Label*have called it *Pusillum fonti lap at hternso  
et Lapathiolum vocatum tenellum. Moris.os,* on the Contrary, to  
*folia angustiora multo quam Pntamogetonis,* adds,.*Pusillum fonti-  
lapathurn, et Lapathum tenellum vocati,* comparing this Plant ’  
with itself . *J. Bauhine* is by no means excusable, sor having Con-  
founded *isticiBontilapathumQsLobel* with the *Hydrolapathumnanus*Of the fame Author: These two Plants are represented very di-  
stinctly in-Lofc/. - ι - . - .

- The Root of this Plant is very bitter, astringent, pale, yellow,  
and gives a pretty deep Tincture Of red to blue Paper, its Leaves  
are sourish, and give the same Paper a lively Tincture Of Red,  
which gives Reason to conjecture, that they Contain more acid  
Salt, and that the Root has more acid Salt and Earth. This acid  
Sait approaches to that Os Nitre; for it does not blacken the  
Tincture Of Galls, any more than that Of Sorrel. The Root of  
Dock is generally used at *Paris* in Broths, and aperitive Ptisans.  
For Example, they scrape two Ounces Of.it, and boil in: lean-  
Broth, in which, having strains ir^they distolve half a Dram Of  
Chalybeated soluble Tartar; they boil, also, two Ounces Of the  
same Root, and aS much of the Enula Cammna, in two Quarts Of  
Water; they add to it, at last, a Stick of Liquorice, they strain  
the Ptisan, and diflblve in in one Dram of Vegetable Salt. They  
¥we several Glasses of it every Day, to those who have **the** Itch,  
etters. Of other Diseases of the Skin, it is Very good for **the St.**

*Antony* s Fire, Heat of the Blood, and for the Small pox. The  
Root bruised is apply'd toiUicens On the Legs, and is an ingre-  
dient in the Ointment for the Itch : They boil for that Use in **a**very little Water, and a good deal of Butter, sour Ounces of  
the Root Of this Plant, and aS much Of that os Enula Campana,  
minced small ; they strain them thro' a Sieve, and mix an Ounce \*  
and an half Of Flowers Of Sulphur, with six Ounces Of the strain'd  
Liquor. *Martfoes Tournefort. ' l : . . . 1*

9. Lapathum; minimum. C. Β. Ρ. iI5. ΜΗ. 2. 579. Loina-  
*thum acutum minimum.* J.P. 2. 985.

*so.* Lapathum; folio longissimo, crispo.

II. Lapathum, folio acuto, rubente. 6. 3. P. I I 5. *Bait Hist. 1.  
1~A Synopsup. Hist. Oxon.* 9. 579. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 85. *Tourn.  
Inst.* 504. *Lapathum sanguineum.* Ossic. Park. I226. *Lapathum  
sativum sanguineum.* Ger 3 I3. Etnac. 390. *Lapathum sanguineum  
sive Sanguis Draconis Herba.* J.B2 988. Munt. Herb. Brit. 2I I.  
BLOODWORT

It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *June.* The Leaves .  
and Seeds -are used in Medicine; The Leaves, taken in Broth,  
loofen the Belly; and the Seeds powdered, and taken in anyastrin-  
gent Liquor, are recommended aS effectual for stopping too pro-  
fnse menstrual Discharges/ and other uterine Fluxes. *Dale* from  
T’ »» *aertr* T «/ σ

12. Lapathum, annnnm; acatum.-pory inermam.

I3. Lapathum, sylvestre, folio shnrotundo*, seminis mvoin-*eris dentatis. .Μ.Ή. 2. 580. .' .

„ 14. Lapathum ; angUstholinm; CaDfulis verticillatis ; pendulis;  
eleganter, dentatis ' *f.. : \_*

: 7I5. Lapathum, 'solio spl-ndenre, latissimo; seminum involucris  
planis. si. .

' 16. Lapathum. , TEgyptinrrr; Capsula seminis alba he Crenata.  
*esippii. . : .-.-.e\::r. ... .*- I7. Lapathum; Orientale ὁ Frutex hemiliS , flore pinchTO.T.G.3.8.

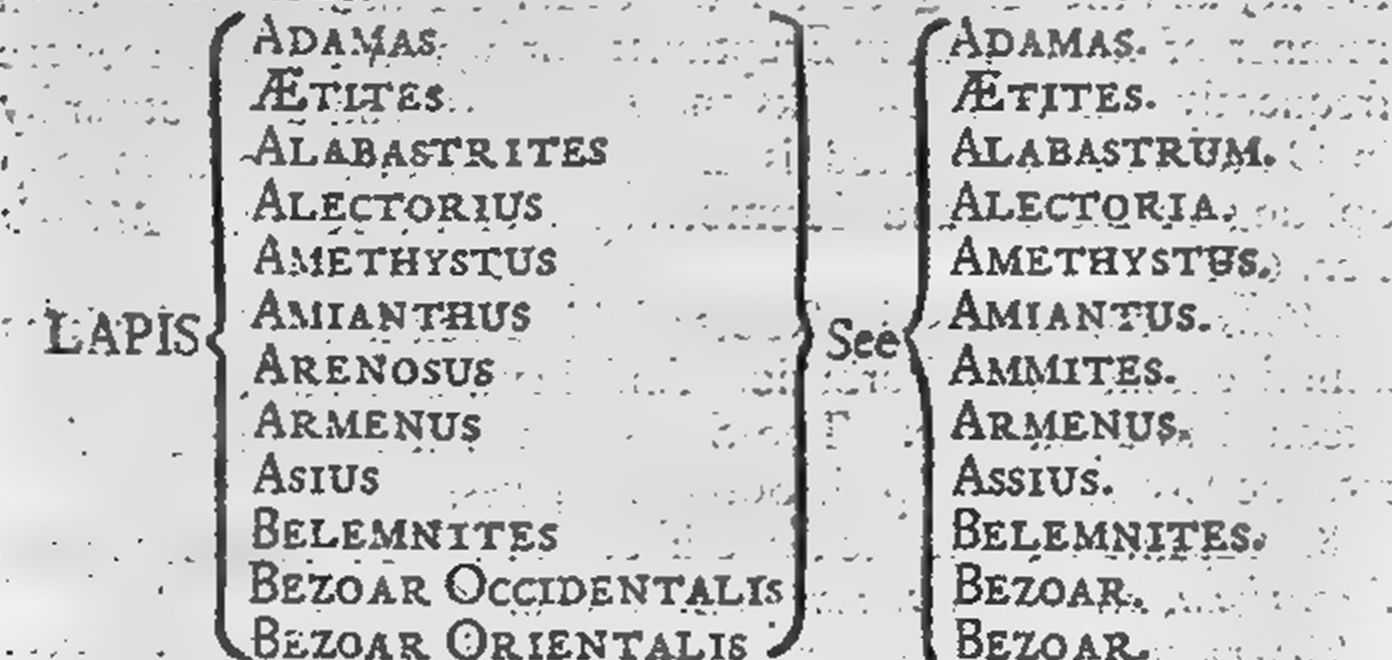
i8. Lapathum ; Africanum, spinosum , latishinirm*FLfM* IO2.  
*Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol. po p. her.*

*Lapathum* js,. also, Ta.Name for several, Scssts Os SPINACHIA ,  
winch see. - .... ;; . . ... τ ei -ἐν " .j;.. ss,.\* i

i *Lapathum unci ussum,* a Name *sett ffiaChenapodium, fessotrio  
orsgida. ' ' . su . ; . \_'r . .... ...pri: e*

~ LAPE,. λιάπη. The Lated loterpreters os *Hippocrates* usually  
translate this. *Pituita,* Phlegm, inch a Fluid aS is discharg’d from  
the Mouth by walhos. Salivation..' ς. , . V.'

LAPIDlLLUS. rThe Name fry which Bfe/her halls a sort of  
chirurgica! Spoon, with which Stones.are,taken-Uut oftheBlad-  
der, after the Incision-is made. . ς J ', . C/ ν *t /-T*- LAPILLATIO. A Term *iBParaccisus,* importing theGene-  
ration Of a Stone, ὑ ss ‘



*Lapis Bononiensis, Phosphorus Bononiensis, Spongia Sorts, Lapis  
Lucidus.* Mont. Exot. I4 *Lapis Bononiensis.* De Laet. 2o6.  
Charlt. Foss 2o. Worm. Musi 46. *Lapis illuminabitis.* Aldrov.  
Musi. Metall. 688. *Phosphorus Kircheri estesbus.dam. Fossoro a  
Pietra lucida di Bologna.* BOcc. Obs. Nat. 224. PONONIAN  
PHOSPHORUS LIGHT- CARRIER. ’

This is a small, grey, soft, glossy, fibrous, sulphureous Stone,  
about the Bigness Of a large Walnut, when broken, having a  
hind of Crystal Or sparry Talc within, found in the Neighbour-  
hood os *Bologna,* Or *Bononia, in Italy,* and, when duly prepared,  
making a Species of Phosphorus. . .

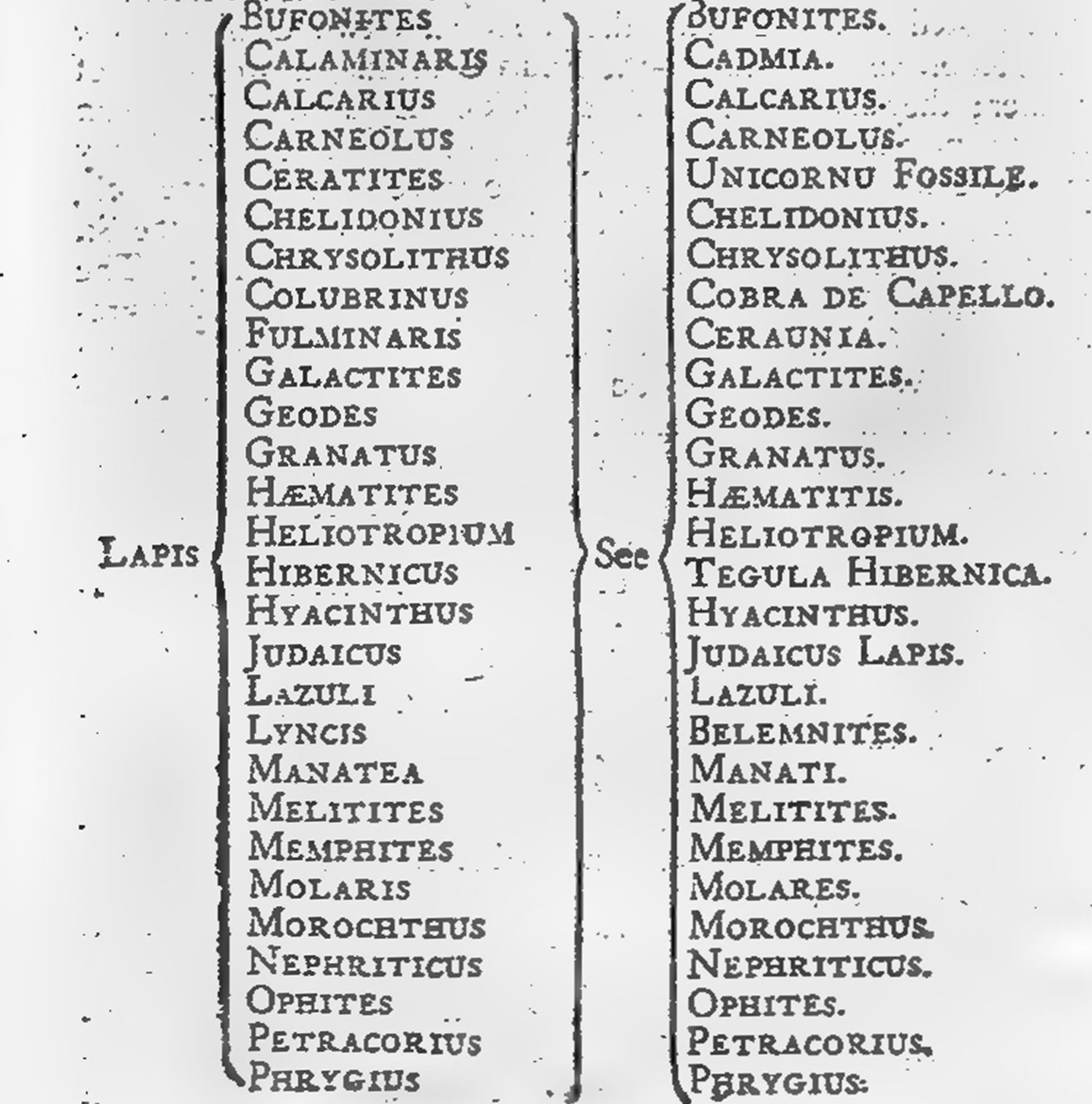
ἐ This Stone is sound in divers Parts Of that Country; particu-  
larly in a River at the Foot Of Mount *Palermo,* where a Chy-  
mist. One *VincenAo siasciarla,* having gather'd some Pieces, and  
Carried them home, in hopes, by the Fire, to extract Silver out  
of them, instead -Of what he expected, found that admirable  
Phenomenon they exhibit, which consists in this, that having  
been exposed to the Light, they ream It, and shine, foTthe.SpaCe  
os six Or eight Hours, in the Dark. \_

We are Inform’d in the *Philosophical Transactions,* rIhat; **the**true Way Os preparing this Stone is lost.

... But we are inform'd in the *History of the Boyes Academy of  
Sciences, setsqufr.* in Μ. Eloge, that this great Chy-

Inist recover’d it. . . ἄκ' h ’

- Tt is esteem'd Caustic. esChtrotic, and emetic.





*. frnsts ..saaoralatsams* .Pshc. Tqd.' Med. .5(5. ε *Vaesosit# sues,  
crrytensis esAAL y&sildejses.ors possesses ^ariesis sumilsotis,. Farorm test  
besoentibus, partim verb puniceis, et quasi Jam ad supriatipi  
tendeqaibps undapue.insupriiui. .ssCrag.* HLsh-.lhapid.--4O. *Afapio-*

ιϊί\* **tioSjffi'SMAither**

TinS.Stooe -is by some tecommended-ιό be .worn about the  
V^hehy ”way-of Animet, in order to prOnimecheEsuotiorj-of  
sheSmall«pox.

*sDapisNnybrarum.* See UMBRA. ... *ets- ~y- os.* Λ *scetfersr*

There are, also, many Chymical Preparations, which get. by  
the Nameof *Lapis:* Thus .several CanshcS;hhyetheAppchatiorx  
*sis-Sapisssrifernasis,* see CAusTICA-:. And the *Lapis Pruuellae-fa*the *Sal Prunellae.* Besides, many Others,. thention'd underThelr  
respective;Articles. .. "si  
*r An apis Vini* is Tartar.

. LAPPA *major, ‘de minor.* See BARDANA.

**LAPPAGO,** aCCOrding to *BlaacAydo* . as the same. as **.APdur***Rsusiflosc sa- - "* -\-'r -'sese ' -saso scfrsqufrsa

LAPPULA CANARIA». hA Name Sir: Ihe *Cesocalisii* sired  
*vensisy, eshinata, maglen sipre:* Aim *lenses Caucalici assilensub .  
echtnosa, latifolia.*

/ LAQUEOS,, sh Snrgeryj *stp* a^NOOse, and haior^Seither.-.  
Bandages, or snstrumeptS -sor fnaking Extension, in Fractures astd  
Luxations. *Oribasiuy* has a Book exprefly upon thisnSLLhjedin A  
Certain thaliguant linhammationof IheiTOnfiha. i? oalled  
*Gutturis. . . . .. - .AAl -l*

LARBASON. *fistbiofsfy .Anr* Atitiinony.:-.; *Plenji  
Cap. si. ... . . .*

LARDUM: Pacom *soPnio.* appears IO fee.in. generaimn-est-  
tremely improperand powholsomeAliment,.-especially sor People  
who do not use the most' strong Exercise, ;for those who?dp,  
may almost het 'any thing without.Injury;; Besides that Swinese\*  
flesh, consider’d as an Aliment, is noire os the best, for Reason?  
given under the Articles; ALCALI, and PoRCUs, when harden'd  
**by** Sait, and dried by Smoke, it in render'd more indigestible,  
and, inconsequence Oss that, productive Of Obstructions in a  
very great Degree. We may.add, that.the Pat of; Bacon frer  
quently .becomes rancid-and acrimoninus,- and hence has nO  
salutary Effect upon the Stomach, arid **.often eyen cxCOriatm.the**Month and Throat.

**feLARIX: ry :.**

The Characters are; -χ ... - .. ..

The Leaves (which are long and narrow), are produced out  
of little Tubercles, in forth Os a Painter’s Pencil, (asm the.Ce-  
dar *CsiLibanus)* but fall Off in Winter.: The Cones are sin all  
and Oblong, and (for the most part) havea.-small Branch grow-  
ing out Ofthe Top, these are produced -ur remote Distances  
from the Male Flowers on the same Tree: The Male. Flower?  
are (for the most part) produced, on the under Side of. the  
Branches, and, at the first Appearance, are very like-small  
Cones, " \*. .- ‘υτνπὸ

*Boerhaave* mentions two Species .nJ this Plant;; which are, . -

**I.** Larix, OrientalisL fructu rotundiori,’Obtuso.. **See . GR-.  
DRUs. jo . . .** \_S s /'... r.. . ; 'st

. 2. Larix. *Ossic. Ger.* II83. *Ernap.* I3S5. *lenii Hist.* 2. I4oI.:  
*Park. Theat.* I533- *C. es. P.* 493. *Bperh. Ind. alf.* 2. Iflo.'  
*Larix folio deciduo conifera.* J. Β. i. 267. Tourn: Inst. 5S6;  
THE LARCH-TREE; ; .. *. tsuli*

This is a Tree aS large as the Pine, having its Branches grow-  
ing in a regular Order like the Fin, with its Leaves in Clusters,:  
twenty or thirty together, in a round Knot, appearing like the.  
Brush Of a Pencil, and sailing off every Year, the Cones are.  
OVal, about as big. as R Pigeon’S Egg, wish broad and smooth  
Scales. This Tree grows in- great Plenty in the *SsiriamAlps,***and the** Mountains Of *Tirol* and *Carinthia.* From this Tree, cue  
into the very Heart, towards the lower Part os the Trunk, ac-  
cording to *Mattbiolus,* is gotten the *Vinice* Turpentine. Sec  
**TEREBINTHINA VENETA.**

LARVA. A Mask. Certain Bandages connived for the  
**Face arc** thus Called. **See** FASCIA\*.

. LARUS- Offici *Larus major.* Aldrov. Ornith. 3. 62. *'.Larics  
IIybeTVUs.* Balm,; *.Larus major Aldrovandi.* Will Ornith. 26 I-  
.RaiiOrnith. 35I. Ejind. Synop. .A-.I29. Lorus *fuscus scve.Hy-  
hernas.* Ejusil. I3O. Will. Ornith. 266. THE CODDY-MOsI.  
PY., παρ' ; ,r , ... . ..Imss

.. The. Brain, Heart, and Stomach, are used in Medicine The  
Brain, dried, cures an .Epilepsy, according to *Cceltus Aureiianas.*The Heart is said to facilitate Delivery.; .and.the Stomach to  
help Digestion. *'Dale.* -..et. 'so. ὑ. ’ no':. tier. .

. LARYNGOTOMIA. Laryngotomy. (The dame las:*Bran-  
chotarnta.* See ANGINA; : . udj 00 *,, gull* '-Τ-. *.Ά- 4... -*r XARYNX.;.; '..X.-E -r.so.-rost—tio.se et nine Assess  
. The Larynx forms the Protuberance.in -the upper and anterior  
Part of the Neck, called, commonly, *Pumum Adamtir.* iAnaro-  
mists term it, the Head Of the Trachea Arteria; and.iris.iatger,  
and: more prominent, in Men than-, in WomeIL rd hendlni ;..si

It is principally made up Of five Cartilages, sheiNames Of  
which are. *Cartilages Thyroides,* which, in the anteriorarjd. largest,  
*Crdeoides,* the inferior, .and Basis *of* rhe Test, two *Arytenoides,*the posterior and smallest ; and the *Epiglaitis,* winch is above all  
the Test: These Cartilages are Connected together by: Ligaments,  
arid: they, have, likewise. Muscles, Glands, and Membranes, be-  
longing to them. V. ur ’ . '. mo. fe? 6'.’ . -..rise ed: ret

v\The,Cartifeg0 *Thyroides* ss large .and broad, and folded in such  
as manner aS IO have a longitudinal Convexity On the fore-Side,  
and.two lateral Portions,, which rnayjbe cerm’th *AlatcciTiae* up-  
per Part of ins-anterior middle Portion ISTOrm’d intoiafr angular  
Notch , the upper Edge of each *-Ala* makes an Arch, antiotO-  
gether with the .middle Notch, .these two EdgeS resemble **the**Upper Part Os an Ace of Hearts, in playing Cards.. '.. V -’  
. The lower Edge-of *each Ala* is InOre .even, andfheposterior:  
Edges Of both are very smooth, being lengthened Ourthoth.ahOVo  
and helow hy Apophyses, which lname the *Cornua* Of theTbyroide  
Cartilage. The superior Apophyses arelonger than the inferior,’  
and the Extremities Of all the four are rounded like:finallHeads,  
which, in the inferior Apophyses, have a shining Surface- on .the  
Inside, resembling an articularEminence. i ? ssio X/. "i

. On the Outside Of *each Alla,* near the Edge, is‘a. prominent-  
eblique Line, .which runsfrom behind forward.: The upper Ex-  
tremity Of this Line is near the superior Apophysis,.or..;Cornu,  
and froth that and the’lower Eytremity.chthin a iniahTubero-  
sity, the lowest being often the most considerable:? These Tim  
berosities serve for the Insertion oLMusoles and Ligaments..:The  
Inside of the *Alae,* and the convex Side .of the anterior Portion,  
are very uniform; and this .Cartilage ossifies gradually .in.old  
Age. .. .. ι *... ’.-sc . ? s-’ ‘.* tat’T \*. *:.s*

*TisaeCriocideCaTtilage* resembles a. kind of think, irregular Ring,  
very broad on one Side, and narrow on the other;..or itrynay  
be compared. IO a small Portion of a thick Tube, -cut horizon-  
tally at One End, and very Obliquely. at.the Other; L distinguish»  
it into a Basis imd Top, into an anterior, posterior,, and two like  
teral Sides. The Basis is almost horizontal, when we stand, and  
**to this** the *Asperae Arteria* is connected, so that theCrrdoncex  
may he looked upon as the upper Extremity of *tNAelrrachea.*

**.The** posterior portion Of *the Cricoides* is larger than .the **rest,**and its Posterior or Convex Side Is divided by a longitudinal.  
Eminence, Or prominent Line, into .two. distinct Surfaces, for  
the Insertion Of Muscles. The Top IS .gently sloped above this  
prominent Line, and terminates on each Side by a kind of ob-  
thse Angles, formed between it and theOblique Edge Of-each lateral.  
Portion Of this Cartilage. At the. upper Part Of each Os these  
Angles there is a very smooth articular Surface, gently Convex. .

The whole posterior Side is distinguished into two lateral Por-  
tions, by two prominent Lines, each Of which nms down almost  
in a strait Direction from the articular Stirsace at the Top, a lit-  
tle helow the Middle of this Side, where it terminates in another  
articular Line, a littie Concave , and near these four articular Sur-ι  
faces there are small Tubercles. The two superior Surfaces are for  
the Articulation Of the *Cartilagines Arytenoidaeae,* aS wo shall see  
presently, and the two inferior, serine Articulation of the in-  
ferior Cornua, .Or Appendices, Of the *Cartilago Thyroides.* Γ  
x The *Cartilagines Arytenoidaeae* are two small, equal, and simi-  
lar Cartilages, which, joined together, resemble the Spout of an  
Ewer, and they are situated On .the Top of .the *Cricoides. in*each we may Consider the Basis, Cornu, two Sides, One poste-  
rior and concave, the Other anterior and convex, and two Edges,  
One internal, the Other external, which is very Oblique. The  
Bases are broad and thick, and have each a Concave articular  
Surface, by which they are joined to the *Cricoides.*

The *Cornua* are bent hackward, and .a littie toward each Other..  
In some Subjects they are very loose, appearing like true Appen-  
dices, and easily separable from the reft. Between, their inner  
Edges they form a kind of Fissure, and their Outer Oblique Edges  
terminate each by a thick prominent Angle

The *Epiglottis* is an elastic Cartilage, nearly of the Figure of  
*Λ Purslane-leaf,* narrow and thick at the lower Pan, thin and  
slightly rounded at the upper Part, gently convex on the fore  
Side, and Concave on the hack Side. It is situated above the an-  
terior or convex Portion Of the *Cartilago Thyroides* and its  
**lower** Extremity is tied by **a** short, pretty broad, and very strong

Ligament, toilhemiddle Notch in the.upper Edge os that Car-  
tilage It is perforated by a great Numbed- of Holes, something  
like those in the Leaves of the *Hypericum,* or sr. *JohAsugran*which are hid by the Membranes which cover ut two Sides. ’  
’ The *Cartilago Thyroides* is Connected to the *Cricoides,* by seve-  
ral short, strong Ligaments, round the Articulations of the two  
interior Cornua with the lateral articular Surfaces of the *Cricoides.*The Apices of the superior Cornua.are fixed' to the posterior  
Extremities of the great Cornua of the *Os -Hynules,* by slender  
round Ligaments, about a QuarterDf anssnch in Length.

ln the Middle or each ot thelo Ligaments, we often meet  
wish a small Cartilagesofan.oVal Figure,-hod much' thicker th an  
the; Ligaments.^*. The. Thyroides* is likewise .connected to. the: Qi  
*Hyoides,* .by a thors,broad, ..strong Ligament, one End OsAvhich  
is inserted in the superior.NOxh.ojsuheiCattiiage, and the Other  
in-the. lower Edge fef the Basis of rhe Bone.Lsst has, also,: two  
Ligaments in the middle-Ofthe ConcaveiSide, which belong:^  
the *Arytevojdaea. su. A etlso.* ” ;.i ; ..d .chess’...... *' .esc* . l of.':  
*;. TfoeCaicoides* is tiedIOthe lowerParfiefisthe *Thyroides,* hy.ii  
strong Ligament; and by the Ligaments already mentioned, to  
the inferior Cornua Of. that Cartilage....; JIS Basis in fixed to the  
first, ^cartilaginous Ring Of the *TrdaheaescArtcxla,* hy a Ligament  
exactly like those by winch the-Other Rings are connected to-  
gethesI'andthe membranous Or posterior Portion Of the Trot-  
*dedeN*likewise, fixcd.to the posterior Part of the Basis of**the***CFiodtdese'..A A...* Τ : ς s o. - *tsp-.. ' A: \ : -si  
;, ThpoCor^/laggrses^Arytenoiddae* **am** connected to **the** *Crjceides*by.Ligaurepth, whichriurround their. .ASichlariOnS with the.TOp '  
psthaj: Cartilage. ..Anteriorly, the BifurOf.each *Arytenoides. is*fixed ;tp: on6.End .Of alig^ienta^Gardi' winchjjby its.othen  
Enshsisiinserfied inlxnlt'the MiddleOE the concave. Side lose the:  
anterior Portion Of 'the;*Thyroides.* At.' them' Insertions in the-  
*Thyroides,* **thefe** two Ligaments touch.teach rother., hut a small  
Space is left -.behind ahem,, where they are fixed in the two *Aryes  
tenoides -* and they -seem, '.likewise, ta-havedurfrnall.Adhesianloi  
the Top *QstiaeJCricaidesyj* This is what (is; helled: thefGZit/ir.‘--~T  
liSleder .these two. ligamentary COrdS'there\*are? two lothere,  
which-, run, likewise, from behind, ;forward. Tho Interstice,  
between the superior, and inferior ..Cords. On/each Side forms, a  
transverse Fissure, which iSThe Opening.inf a small membranous  
Bag, thei Bottom. Of which is turnedToutwardx that is, toward  
the.cila of the *Thyroides.csiDaesC twotSacculisexC* the Ventricles  
mentioned thy the Antients, and .restored bybrh: *Morgagni,* who;  
has given am excellent Description or them, ς They, are princi-.  
Pally tfcrmed by 2 Continuation of the internaI.Membrane:of  
th.e.L^ynai, .and.the inner .Surface of theirBonom appears somcS  
times tospe glandulous; Ἄ ... - , -.6 *t..;* ;... οῦι

hOn ihej anterior Surface' Of the *Arytenoid:. Cartilages* there is a  
small Depression betweerlithe Basis .and .the convex upper Pan.  
This Depression infilled by a glandulous Body, which Dot Only  
Covers the anterior Surface of each *Arytenoides,* but is, also, ex-  
tended forward, from the Basis, OVer.tthe posterior Extremity  
Qf ithe. neighbouring .ligamentary Cord. They are larger, and  
moressensible, in fOme jSubjectS than in Others ; and they are  
Covered by the Membraoe. which lines rhe-neighbouring' Parts.  
These Glands; were.discovered; by M. *Margagnt.* t *-te'rti*

*I have* already described the Ligaments which Connect'the  
*Epiglattis* to the Notch of he *Thercedes,* and to the Basis Os **the**Or *Nycides.* These two Ligaments, and.a third, which:ties the  
Basisof the Or *Hyoides* to the Notch of **the** *Thyroides,* .form a  
triangular’.Space, filled with a Cellular’ br .pingutouS; Substance,  
and with small Glands . :..:.ς ἄκττί v- of...

- The *Epiglottis* has, also, two lateral Ligaments, by whseh.in  
is connected to the *Arytenoides,* all the Way to .their POintsor;  
*Cornua.* It has, also, a membranous Ligament,’ which, running  
along the Middle OfsitS anterior Or Concave Bide, ties it IO  
the. Root ..Or Basis of the Tongue This .Ligament is .only a  
Duplicature Os the Membrane which covcrs the *Epiglottis,* Con-  
tinued IO the neighbouring . Parts. Lastly, there are two lateral  
membranous Ligaments belonging to it, fixed near the glandulous  
Bodies Called *Amygdalae. .*

*JsbcEpiglottis* is not only perforated by the regular Holes already  
mentioned, but has, likewise, a great Number of small irregular  
Scissures -and Breaks, which are so many different *Lacunae,* situ-  
ated. between its two Membranes, and silled with small Glands,  
the excretory Orifices Osewhinh .are Principally on the back Side  
Ot this Cartilage. : . \* - .

- The *Larynx* gives insertion to a great Number Of Muscles,  
which may he divided into Common, Proper, and Collateral.  
The Common Muscles, according to the general Acceptation  
of.the Term, are all those which move the whole Body of the  
*Larynx,* one Extremity of them being inserted in the other  
Parts , and 'these are four in Number, two on each Side, and  
arenamed - -

*Storno-thyroidaei, . . ‘  
Thyro.Hyoidaei,ix Hyo-thyroidaei.*

The Proper' Musces are those inserted wholly in the *Latiynx,*and which move the Cartilages separated These have been

dividedin various Manners, bur may all he reduced tfl **the** foi-  
lowing Pairs,

*Crico-thssin-hyoidai*

*Crico-arytenoidoci Laterales.*

*Crico-arytenatdaei Posteriores. ' --*

*Thyro-arytenoidaei. -  
Arytenordaet.*

*Thyro-epiglottici. .. ....* ι . --  
*ArytenO-epiglottici. -  
Hyo-epiglattici. .,*

By the Collateral Muscles, I understand those which are in-  
serted by one Portion in the Larynx,. without appearing. to  
Contribute any thing to the Motions .of it. Of this Kind are  
the Thyropharyngaei and Crico-pbaryngaei. :

The Larynx may, . also, he moved by Muscles which are not  
immediately inserted unit, bur altogether in other Parts:. Suchare  
the Mylo-hyoidaei, Genio, hyoidaei, Stylo-hyoidsei, Omohyoidaei,  
SternO-hyoidaei, and especially the Digastrici Of the lower Jaw,  
by reason Of their sparticular Adhesion to the OS Hyoides. ‘It  
is, also, probable, that: those Muscles’ of the Pharynx, which **are**inserted in the Basis Cranii, may, in’ certain Circumstances,  
move the Larynx in some small Degree. . ssi *C.ZL.*

The Sterna- thyroidart arc two long, flat,narrow, thin Muscles,  
like Ribbands, broader above than below,. and situated along that  
Parr Of the Neck which lies between the thyroide Cartilage and  
the Sternum. They are Covered by the'Stemo-hyoidini, and  
they Cover the thyroide Glands, passing immediately before them.  
.. Each Muscle, is-fixeds.by Its lower Extremity, partly in the  
soporior Portion of the inner or hack Side Of the Sternum,-partly  
in the .Ligament and neighbouring Portion Of' the Clavicula,  
and partly in the cartilaginous Portion Of the first Rib. ^Some-  
times it runs a . great. Way. down On. the first Bone of the brer-  
sum, and Crosses the Muscle On the other Side- From thence  
it .runs up. On the Aspera Arteria, Close by its Fellow passes be-  
fore the thyroidei: Glands, Over the Cricoide Cartilage, and. is  
inserted, by its upper Extremity, in the lower Parr of the lateral  
Side Of the thyroide Cartilage, and partiy along that whole Sides’  
I have found this Muscle double. One distinct Portinn Of it he-  
ing inserted intoche Basis, and the Other laterally. ......  
. The Thyro.hyoidaei. Or Hyo-thyroidaei, are two flat thin  
Muscles, lying close by. each other, between and above the for-  
met. Each Of them is inserted, by its upper Extremity, partly  
in the Basis, and partiy in. the neighbouring Part of the great  
Cornu of the OS HyoideS, and, by its lower Extremity, in the  
lower Part of. the lateral Side of the Thyroide Cartilage, imme-  
diately above the superior Extremity of the Sterno-thyrOidaeus;  
and both this superior Extremity Of the last-named Muscle, and  
the lower Extremity of the Thyro-hyoidaeus, are, at their Place of  
Union, Confounded alittie with the ThyrorpharyngseuS inferior.

The CriCO.thyroidaei are two small Muscles, situated Obliquely  
ar the lower Part Of the thyroide Cartilage They are inserted,  
by their lower Extremities, in the anterior Portion of the Cricoide  
Cartilage, near each Other, and, by their superior Extremities,  
laterally in the lower Edge Of the thyroide .Cartilage, as a Di-  
stance from each Other *By* this Oblique Situation they represent  
*z Roman V.*

. Each Of these small Muscles is, in a manner, double, its upper  
Extremity inserted in the thyroide Cartilage heing, in some sub-  
. jects, very broad, and divided into two Portions, One anterior,  
and the Other more lateral; and more Oblique. They may,also, he  
easily separated into two distinct Miishles, whereof One may he  
**Called** *Crico.thyreiderus Anterior, sive Internus ,* **the Other Late-***rails, sive Externus.*

The two Musculi CriCO-arytenoidaei posteriores are situated  
posteriory, at .the large Or back Portion Of the Cricoides, filling  
almost, the two longitudinal Surfaces Of that Portion, and distin-  
guished by the prominent Line between these two Surfaces al-  
ready mentioned. Each Of them runs up obliquely, and is in-  
serted, by its upper Extremity, in the posterior Part Of the Basis  
of the arytenoide Cartilage of the same Side near the Angle Of-  
rhat Basis. *A*

The two CricO-arytenoidjei Laterales are small, and situated'  
more laterally than the former. Each Muscle is fixed, by One  
End, to the Side Of the broad Part Of the Cricoides, and, by  
the Other, to the lower Part Of the .Side Of the neighbouring  
ArytenoideS.

The two ThyrO-arytenoidaei are very broad, each Muscle he-  
ing situated laterally between the ThyrOides and Cricoides "It  
is fixed, by a broad insertion, in the inside Of the Ala Of the  
thyroide Cartilage; and the Fibres, Contracting from thence,  
run from before, backward, and from below, upward, towards  
the neighbouring arytenoide Cartilage, in winch they are inserted,  
from the Glottis io the Angle of the Basis. In some Subjects,  
these Muscles cover almost both Sides Of the Glottis.

The Arytenoidaei are .small Muscles, lying on the posterior  
Concave Sides Of the arytenoide Cartilages. Dr. *Tames Douglas,*in the first Edition of his Treatise on the Muscles, divided them  
into two Kinds, one Of which he Called *Arytenoidaei mayores,*and the Other, *Arytenoidaei minares* **; and** it must he owned, **that**

there is fome Variety in different Subjects. I I shall here confine  
myself to what I have most frequentiy and most distinctly ob-  
served;- and that is, that there are two Crucial Aryrenoitioet,  
and one.Transverse - - '

The crucial Muscles tun each Obliquely from the BasiS of **One**arytenoide Cartilage, to the middle and upper Part of the.other,  
**the Left** Muscle Covering the Right, as is Observed by M. *Mor-  
gagni,* in his first *Adverjaria. . ss*

I look upon these Muscles aS superior Crico-arytenoithei ;  
because I have always .found them partly inserted in the upper  
neighbouring Portion of the Cricoides. The- Arytenoidteus  
Tranfversalis is inserted, more Or less directly, hy both Extremities,  
inithe two arytenoide Cartilages; and this I look upon aS the  
true Musculus ArytenotdaenSl ... ί '.αί’

The. two Thyro-epiglottici crcdsthe ThyrO-arytenoidteI, the-  
ing inserted in the inner lateral Part Of the Thyroides, and like  
terally.inthe.Epiglottin'i S.i. . squV . *;. s-*

- - The ArytenO-epiglottici are small fleshy Fasciculi, each of which  
is fixed, by. One Extremity, in the Head Ofone ofthe arytenoide  
Cartilages, and by the other in the nearest Edge Of the Epiglotrissse

I never had the Opportunity Of examining the Hyo-epiglot-  
tici in very muscular Subjects; and, therefore, I am not fure,  
that the Fibres, which go from the convex Side of the Balis Of  
the OS Hyoides, to the Convex Side Of the Epiglottis, are really  
fleshy. - ’ in.: .. χ’ a

- The Larynx -serves particularly to admit and let Out the Mat-  
ter of Respiration , and The -Solidity Of the Pieces, of which.it  
is Composed, hinders not Only external Objects, but, also, any  
hard thing, which we (wallow, from disordering this Passage.'  
The Glottis, being a narrow Slit, modifies the Air which we  
breathe, and, as st is very easily dilated and Contracted, it forms  
the different Tones Of the Voice, principally by means Ofthe  
different Muscles inserted in the Cariilagines ArytenOidaeae, - rtf  
which **the** other Muscles .Of **the** Larynx, both proper and corn-'  
mon, are Assistants. . . ” - **:2 ;... τ** Ἀ. νύνύμά

The. whole Larynx'is, likewise. Of Use in Deglutition, **thy**means Of its Connection with, the .Co Hyoides, to which-the  
digastric .Muscles Of the lower Jaw adhere ; -which Muscles  
raise he Larynx, together with the Os Hyoides, every time?  
**we** swallow.: - στὴνύ.ί

- The Facility of varying and Changing the Tone Of the Voice’  
depends 'on the Flexibility. Of the CartilagesOfthe Larynx,- and  
decreases in proportion as we advance in Age; because these  
Cartilages, gradually harden and Ossify, though not equally fooni-  
in all Persons; and this Change happens,- nor: only-to the Car-  
tilago Thyroides, but alfo to the Cricoides and Arytenoides, - -

The ..Musculi Sterno-thyroidati serve, in general, to pull down  
the Thyroide Cartilage, and the whole Larynx along with it/  
They may, also, assist the Sterno-hyoidsei in its Actions, and  
Compress the thyroide. Gland. The ThyrO-hyOidaei may, as  
Occasion requires, either draw up the Larynx Toward the *Clsl*Hyoides, Or draw that Bone downward toward the Cartilago:Thyroides.-. . .’ t.. ’ . . . - \* *— s-'*

It is difficult to determine the Use of the CricO-thyroidaesp  
from their.Situation. They Inay either pull the Cricoides Ob-  
liquely backward, or the Thyroides Obliquely forward, and, by  
this Action, the inferior Cornua Of the Thyroides, and small-  
articular Surfaces Os the Cricoides, must slide upon each Other.. -

Both the lateral and posterior CricO-arytenoidaei may separate  
the arytenoide Cartilages, and thereby Open Or dilate theGlOt- :  
tis,’ butthey dO not both perform this Action in the same man-  
ner , the lateral Muscles separate these Cartilages Obliquely fori-  
ward, and, at the same time, loosen Or relax the Sides Of the  
Glottis; but the posterior Muscles separate them obliquely baCk-l  
ward, and, at the same time, stretch Or extend the Sides Of **the:**Glottis, and, when both Muscles act equally, they separate **the1**Cartilages directly. .. .. « -- ' ;  
- The Thyro-arytenoidjei, acting together, draw both the arytc-:noide Cartilages forward, and. Consequently, loosen the Glottis,  
and render it capable Of the smallest Quavcrings of rhe Voice.:  
They may,also, probably Compress the lateral Sinuses Or Ventricles:  
of the Larynx, and, also, the arytenoide Glands.

*i* The Arytenoidaei bring the arytenoide Cartilages Close toge-  
**ther,** and press them against each Other; and, when the Cartilages  
**are in this** Situation, they may, at the same time, **be** inclined  
either forward by the ThyrO-arytenoidaei, Or backward by the  
CricO-arytenoidaei posteriores- By this means the Glottis, when  
shut, may he either relaxed Or tense, and, in this last Case, it is  
entirely shut, as when we hold in Our Breath, in straining.

- The general Use of the Epiglottis is to cover the Glottis  
like a Penthouse, and thereby hinder any thing from falling  
into it when we eat Or drink, and for this Purpose it is depressed-  
It also *serves to* hinder the Air} which we inspire, from rushing  
directly upon the Glottis, hut, by splitting it, as it were. Obliges  
it to enter it hy the Sides, or in an Oblique Course. The Muscles  
of the Epiglottis do not appear to he absolutely necessary sor  
that Cartilage , for in Deglutition it may he sufficientiy deprefled  
by the Basis Of the Tongue, and it rnay raise itself again by its  
Own Elasticity. The Thyro-epiglottici and ArytenO-epiglottici  
**may serve** to shut any lateral Openings, that might remain **when**

the Epiglouis is depressed .by the Basis of the Tongue; and the  
Hyo-epiglomci may puss is a little forward in strong Respira-  
tions, as in Sighing, Or Yawning. *iVinst.avss Anatomy.*

LASANON, λάσατον, is a Trivet for culinary Uses. But  
*Piespcbius* explains it, a sort of Clofe-stool: And in *Hippocrates,  
Dib. de Superstetaetiaxe,* it feems to import a Chair, or Stool,  
contrived for a Woman in Labour to sit in, in such a manner,  
that the Weight of the Child, when born, may help to bring  
away the Secundines.

LASCIVUS is an Epithet in *Paracelsus* for *she Chorea SanSi  
Vite,* St. *Viturs* Dance.

LASER. The I nice os the L AsERpITIUM. See SI LPHiuir.

LASERPITIUM

The Characters are;

TheRoot is perennial, large, acrid, and ladefcent; the Leaves  
are broad, large, and more or less lobated; the Perils of the  
Flowers are. shaped like an Heart, expanded, narrow below, and  
broad above; the Top of the Ovary, below the Placenta, ends  
in Teeth, which sustain, like a short Calyx, a large white Pla-  
centa; the Sced is gibbous, furnished with four foliaceous Wings  
in longitudinal Directions, which ate either stat or curled.

*Bocrhaave* mentions sixteen Species Of this Plant; which are,

I. Laserpitium; foliis latioribus, lobaris, nigrioribus; semine  
plano.

2. Laserpitiom; foliis latioribus, lohatis *Tauris. lest-* 324.  
*Boerh. Ind. A.* 6I. *Thapsta Officinarum.* ChOm. 64. *Gentiana  
alba.* Ossic... *Libanotis Theophrasti minor.Ger.issy.* Emad.I0Io.  
Park. Theat. 93 I. Rail Hist. I. 4.2.7. *Libanotis latifolia altera,  
fove vulgatior.* C. Β. P. I57. *Libanotis Theophrastiyuorundam,  
five Seseli Acthiopecum, Matthialo Cervicaria alba.* J. B. 3. I64.  
THE LESSER HERB FRANKINCENSE OF THEO  
PHRASIUS.

It is found on the Mountains of *Svdsserland,* and the *Pyrenees,*and flowers in *July.* The Root is said to be alekipbarmic, and  
. good in uterine Disorders. *Dale.*

3. Laferpiuurn ; majus ; Alpinum; foliis rotundioribus- *T.*524.

4. Laferpitium; foliis amplioribus; semine crispo. *T.* 324.

5. Laserpitiom; humilius; Paludapii folio; store albo. *T.*325.

. 6. Laserpitiom; humilius; Paludapii folio; flore purpura-  
soente. *T.* 325.

7. Laserpicium; foliis angustioribus, saturatius visentibus. *M.'  
is.* 28. 64. *Easerpitium lobis angustioribus, saturate virentibus  
gir lucentibus,sumine crisps.* M. U. Elenchi. Tab. IV. *Laserpitium,  
lobis angustioribus saturate virentibus.* M. H. 3. Sedi. 9. Tab.  
XIX. Ny. 8. *Daserpitinm, e regione Masselia allatum.* J. Β. 4.  
a. I37. *Laserpitium Gallicum.* C. R P. I56. LASER-  
WORT.

It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in the Summer. The  
Root is used, which is heating, and recommended against Sugil-  
latinos, strumous Swellings, Tubercles, ischiadic Pains, and Ex-  
crescences about the Anus. It is raid to repress Venereal Inclina-  
tions. *Dale.*

- 8. Laserpittum; lobis angustioribus, dilute virentibus, pluri.  
sariam divisis. *M. U.* 64. 28. *M. Bloesc* 273. *M.H.* 3. 3ar.

9. Laserpittum; sollo angusto, multifide ; flore albo ; alis se-  
minum planis:

- Io. Laserpitium; latifolium; non sinuatam. *T.* 324.

II. Laserpitium; angustifolium ; non sinuatum, semine  
crispo.

Ia. Laserpitium; selinoides; semine crispo. *T.* 324.

29. Laserpitium; angustifolium; umbella contracts & con-  
cava. *T.* 324. *Schol. Bot.* I67.

I4. Laserpitium; tenuifolium; lobis obseurc visentibus. *Plain.  
Phyt.* I98. *Fig.* 4.

15. Laserpitium; follis angustis, nigricamibus, multifidis; flore  
purpurascenti, alis seminum planis.

io. Laferpitium; Orientale, folio mei; flore luteo. *T. C.* 23.  
*Bocrh. Jnd. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. *p.* 6I.

LASION, λαόσιον, in *Hippocrates, Praedici. Lila 2.* signifies  
Rough, Or Hairy. *Easton* isexpounded, *by Galen,* a Linen Cloth,  
that is, one which is rough and villous.

LASS1TUDO. Lassitude. See CoEOs.

LASTAURUS. One abandoned to Venereal Pleasures.

*Castellus* from *Casp. Beses.*

LASUR, in *Paracelsus,* is what he calls the transplanted Ex-  
j trait from Silver.

L ATER. A Brick. These are Of some Use in Medicine,  
bring frequently heated, and applied to various Parts; or they  
are laid on Cataplasms, in order to preserve a perpetual Hint.

The Oil of Bricks, otherwise called *Oleum Plalosephorum, is*thus prepared :.

Let hot Bricks be quenched in Oil of Olives, until they have  
imbibed all the Oil; and then let them cool, and the Oil be  
drawn from them by a Retort, and separated from the Spirit.

LATERA-L1CTRO- Quicksilver. *Palandus.*. LATERALIS MORBUS. The Pleurisy.

LATERTIM. A Lixivium. *Pulandus.*

LATHYRIS. A Name for the *Tsthymalus. latesolins, Cata.  
pietia diSus.*

LATHYRUS. *A*

The Chara iters are;

The Ovary, cover’d with a'rnembranaceous Vegins, becomes  
a round Or compressed Pod, with sometimes a cylindrical, ami  
sometimes angular Seed. It hath a compressed Stalk with a raised  
Rib, and a leafy Border f and has only one Pair of Leaves, which  
terminates in a Tendril.

*Beerhaave* mentions nineteen Species of this Plant; which  
are,

I/Lathyrus latifolius. C. B. *P.* 34.4. *Tourn. lest.* 395. *Boerla.  
Ind. A.* a. 41. *Lathyrus.* Ossie. *Lathyrus maser latifolius.*Ger. Emac. Iaacr. Raii Hist. 1,894. Synop. 3. 3I9. *Eatbyrus  
maser perennis.* Park. TheaL Ioii. *Lathyrus major latifolia,  
store majore, purpureo, speciascor.* J. B. 2. 303. *Clymenum Diosc  
eoridisquibofdem.* PEAS EVERLASTING, orCHICHLING  
VETCH.

It grows inWoods and Thickets, and flowers in the Summer.  
The Juice expressed from the whole Plant, together with the  
Root, is used in Medicine. This, when drank, is said to be  
effectual against Vomiting of Blood, and the Coeliac Passion,  
, and to restrain Haemorrhages of the Uterus, and from the Nosis.

The Leaves and Potio.bruised, and applied to Wounds, promote  
their Cicatrization. . ’ .

*. 2.* Lathyius; larifolhis; minor; flore majore *Ind.* I78.fi

5.- Lathyrus; 'major, Narbonensis; angustifolius. *J. B. ρέ*304.

4. Lathyrus; distoplatyphySOS; hirfutus; mollis; magno &  
perarnceno, store odoro. . -

5. Lathyrus Tingiunu»; siliquis Orobi; Sore amplo ruber-  
rimo. *M.Hi.* a. 55. .

6. LathynIs ; arvensis 5 repens ; tuberosos. *C. B. P.* 34.4.  
*Terra Glandes.* DOd. p. 55O. *gulrachidna Theophrasti.* Col. I.  
304. 005. Desor.3ur. rc. *Glaus Terra Ar Pscudo-apips.* Hf.  
Eyst.AEst.o. I J." E’M. Fig. 5. *Chaniabalanus leguminasa. y.*A I. II. 324. :

*Puckstus,* being waling to accommodare himself to *Diascxridesla*Description of the Apios, would have the Leaves of this Plant-  
resemble those of Rue. I believe *Pend* and *Label* have con-  
founded our *Eathyrus* with the *Bsstbocastanum;* for they say  
not only, that its Roots are astringent, and have the Taste of  
Cbesouts, bur, also, that it is found at *Colmars* in *Provence.*Now I have found only the Bulbocastanum about this Town,  
the Roots Of which the People ear raw, or boiled, and call it  
*Pisseasfius. Martyns Tournescrt. '*

7. Lathyrus;. fylvestris & dumetorum fiore luteo. *Baerh.Ind.  
A.* 2. 42. *Lathyrus fylvestris, store lutea.* Park. Theat. I06a..  
GeI. Emac. Xa3r. *Lathyrus luteas fylvestris dametorum. J.* B.  
*Λ.* 304. Raii Hist. I. 894. Synop. a. 32O. *Lathyrus seylvestrii  
luteus folds Viciae.* C. B.P. 344. Tourn. Inst. 395. EVER-  
LASTING TARE W

This grows in Woods and Thickets, flowering in *June.* The  
Herb is used as an Astringent.. *Dade* from *Monts.*

8. Lathyrus; Hispanicus store luteo. . -

9. Lathyrus; angustisolfus, lepto-macrolobus; semine red  
tundo; flore rubello. *M. Ps.* 2. 55.

Io. Lathyrus; latifolius; flore gilvo.

it. Lathyrus; angustifoliuS; siliqua alata; vexillo Coeruleo, alls  
variegatis. *Ind.* I59.

Iu. Lathyrus; sativus; flore & fructii alhe. *C. Β. P.* 3431  
Lathyrus, sive Cicercula.- *Dnd. ‘sa.p.*

13. Lathyrus; angustifolius , semine maculoso. *C. B. pj*344- i

14. Lathyrus; angtistifolins ; semine maculoso, minori.

- se. Lathyrus; foUO tenuiore; floribus rubris. *J.* B. a. 30S:

10. Lathyrus; angustifolius; semine maculoso, fusco Inse  
nore. ’

*it.* Lathyrus; ἀμφικαρπος; supra Sc infra terram siliquas ge-  
rens. SCe ARAcHYDNA.

I8. Lathyrus; Orientalis; flore vix conspicuo.

19. Lathyrus; luteus; latifolius. *Bat.esonsp. Boerh. Ind. alti  
Plant. Vol. 1. p.* 4I.

LATHYRUS, VIctoIDES. A Name for the *Clymenum Hispa:  
nicum, store vario-, scliqua plana:* And sot the *Clymenum, Hi~  
spanicurnAe stare vario, stliqua articulata.*

LATIBULUM is used by *Theodorus Craanensot* the Fomes,  
Or Maner, exciting a Fever.

LATICA. A continual quotidian Fever, without any inter- '  
mission.

LATISSIMUS DORSI. This is a broad, thin, and mostly fleshy  
Muscle, lying hetween the Axilla, where it is very narrow, and  
the Back, by which it expands itself by radiated Fibres, both  
in Length and Breadth, from the Middle of the Back, all the  
Way to the lower Part os the lumbar Region ; cnd from this  
Situation it has its Name.

Its Insertions, without reckoning that in the Arm, are partly  
tendinous, and partly fleshy: In the first Place, it is sometimes,  
bur not always, sired in the inferior Costa of the Scapula, near

the Angle, by *i* Fasciculus Of fieshy Fibres. In the next Place,  
*it* is fixed by an Aponeurosis, in the spinal Apophyses of the she,  
or seven- and, sometimes, eight lowest Vertebra: Or the Back,  
in those of all the Vertebrae of the Loins, in the superior Spines  
and lateral Parts Of the OS Sacrum, and the external Labium  
*of* the posterior Part os the Os Ilium.

Besides all this tendinous Course, it is inserted hy fleshy Digi-  
rations in the last sour false Ribs. These Digitations cover those  
Os the Serratus inferior Posticus, and mix with those Os the Obli-  
onus externus Abdominis, there being sometimes Fasciculi Of  
Fibres common tO both Muscles. It is not always fixed to the  
lowest false Rib; and sometimes that Insertion is by a parti-  
cular kind Of Aponeurosis, which is pretty strong. I have,  
also, seen it fixed to the first salse Rib by a Very small, thin Di-  
gitation.

From all these Insertions the Fibres Of this Muscle tend in  
different Directions to the Arm. At the middle Of the Back  
they are almost transverse, and they hecome more and more Ob-  
lique, aS they descend. Towards the Region of the Loins these  
Obliquity decreases again, and On the Ribs they are almost Jon-  
gitudinah AS they run up, they contract in Breadth, and under  
the Axilla they terminate in a flat Tendon, tumed almost in the  
same manner aS that Of the Pectoralis major, hut more simply,  
and without any Adhesion hetween the two Planes. The upper  
Edge Of this stat Tendon is turned inward, answering tO the  
lower Or lateral Pan Of the Muscle, and the lower Edge, which  
hides the Other by crossing a little Oyer it, answers to the upper  
or posterior Part Of the Muscle. ' " -

The Tendon, thus formed,, is fixed in the OS Humeri, a little  
below the small superior Tuberosity, in the inner Edge Of the  
tony Groove Or Chanel, the Cavity Of which it alfo lines, by  
a transverse smooth Expansion, neariy aS is done by the Tendon  
of the Pectoralis Major from the Other Edge; so that these two  
Tendons, meeting by their Extremities in the Groove, appear,  
in some measure, to be Continued wish each Other: Ἱ say, in  
some measure; because the Tendon Os this Muscle is pot fo  
broad as that Os the Pectoralis Major. \* - ‘ '

. The Tendon Of the Latissimus Dorsi, is accompanied by an-  
. other fiat Tendon, belonging to the Teres Major. but it is in-  
serted higher up than that Other TendOn, and nearer the Cha-  
nel, so that the lower Edge Os the Tendon of the Latissimus  
Dorsi may be said to- encroach on the upper Edge Of the Other  
Tendon. These two Tendons Communicate by some collate-  
ral Fibres, and are both strengthened by the same ligamentary  
Fraenum, which runs down from the Insertion Of the Subsea-,  
pularis, below that Of the TereS major.

This Muscle is Covered by the Trapezius, from the sixth to  
the last Vertebra Of the Baek, and Covers the Serratus inferior  
Postiens. Its Aponeurosis is, at first, narrow, but increases in  
Breadth aS it descends between the Vertebrae, and Os shum.  
It adheres strongly to that Of the Serratus inferior Posticus, and  
still more to the Transversalis Sacro-lnmbaris and Longissimus  
Dorsi. This Muscle, together with the Pectoralis Major, forms  
the' Cavity Of the Axilla.

The Latissimus Dorsi serves, in general, to bring down the  
Arm, when raffed ; and this it does principally by its inferior  
Portion. By the same Portion, and by the Connection Of  
the Scapula with the Os Humeri, it serves to depress the Shoulder,  
or to maintain it in .that Situation, against any Force that en-  
deavohrs to raise it, aS when we lean upon the Elbow, in Sit-  
ting, or walk upon Crutches.

' By its dorsal insertion, by the Passage of its TendOn on the  
inside of the OS Humeri, and by its Insertion in the fore Side  
of that' Bone, it may turn the Ann round its Axis, Called Ro:  
ration, byAnatomista; aS it happens, when, having bent the fore  
Arm, we turn it behind our Back.

By its Insertion in the Crista os the OS Ilium, and in the salse  
Ribs, it becomes necessary to raise the Head laterally On One  
Side, when we lie on the Other: FOr the Shoulder being then  
depressed, and brought near the Thorax, the Clavicle becomes  
the fixed Point Of One Or. two Of the Muscles, which raise the  
Head in this Situation. Any Person may make the Experiment  
in Bed, by lying at full Length on his Sider for if, when he  
raises his Head in this Posture, he lay his Hand on the ante-  
rior Edge of this Muscle, he will find it considerably stretched,  
and, also, that this Tension Ceases, whenever he Ceases to lift  
his Head.

' The Connection Of this Muscle with the false Ribs is the Cause  
of thatTJneasiness which we find in breathing, when the Arm is  
pulled strongly downward, to press upon any thing; as when we  
feal a Letter, Or lean upon a short Cane, the fore Arm being  
extended.

The small Portion, inserted in the inferior Angle Of the Scapu-  
la, may he an Assistant to the Teres Major.

This Muscle sustains the Weight of the whole Body, when,  
with the Arms raised, we hang by the Hands, as when we grasp  
the Branch Of a Tree, in Climbing.

It performs the same Office, when we either sit Or stand, with  
the whole Arm more or less extended horizontallyj and Press the

Hand from above downward, against any Resistance; aS when  
we support ourselves in this Situation, by a Very long Cane  
grasped by rhe Hand, Or lay held of the upper Part of an Hal-  
hers, and press the lower End strongly agsusst the Ground.

These last three Uses cannot, however, be well executed hy  
this Muscle alone, without the Assistance Of the Pectoralis Ma-  
jor. *igrinsilonds Anatomy.*

LATON. Brass. It has some other alchemistical Significa-  
tions, Of Very little Importance to Medicine.

LATUS PULSUS is a broad Pulse, that is, when the Ar-  
tery is pretematurally distended at every Puliation.

LAT./E PUSTULsE are Pustules, which spread wide at  
the Base, without rising to a Head.

LAVACRUM. A Bath.. :

LAVAMENTUM. A Fours, or Fomentation. *SlancarL*LAVANDULA.

The Characters are;

The Galea Of the Flower is roundish, erect, and generally  
bifid, the Beard is divided into three almost equal Segments:  
TheWhoriesof the Flowers are closely collected into-thin (len-  
der Spikes at the Tops Of the Stalks and Branches; The Plant has  
afingular. fragrant Smell. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Part* I. *'p.* I52.

*Boerhaave* mentions eight Species Of this Plant; which are, .  
. I. Lavandula, latifolia, Indica: shbcinerea; Spica breviore.

**Hi R.** *par. T.* **I98. ' ’ ; :**

2- Lavandula, latifolia. *C. Β.Ρ. u.16. Tourn. last.* I98. *Bocrhi  
Ind. alt.* I52. *Lavendala.* Offic. *Lavendala mayor sive vulga-  
ris.* Park. Theat. 72. Ran Hist. I,- 5I2.' *Lavendala flore coerulea  
et albo.* Get. 467. Emac. 583. *Pseudo-nardus, space vulgo Spica.*

B. 28I. *Spica Officinarum German.* GREATER LAVEN-

This has broader Leaves than the Lavandula; angustifolia;  
not quite so white Or hoary: The Flowers grow upon idler Stalks,  
and the Spikes are rather largerὁ but each particular Flower is  
less. It is planted in Gardens ; but is seldom met with in *Eng-  
land. ' ' ~ ’ - i. iso- - στὴ -*

It is much Of the Nature ofthe Lavandula, angustifolia, but  
is neVer prescribed in the Shops. *Millers Dot. Offic.*

The Herb and Flowers are in Use, and are os fine Parts, and  
friendly IO the Head and Nerves: Tt. is principally used in Ca-  
tarrhs, Palsies, Convulsions, the Vertigo, Lethargy, and Trem-  
bling Of the Limbs, for provoking Urine, and the Menses, and  
expelling the Foetus; and for the Gripes, proceeding from Fla-  
tulencies.. Outwardly .it is of Service in Lixivis, for the Head  
and Members, and in Masticatories. *Dale* from *Schroder.*

.3. Lavandula, angustifolia; 6..B.R 216. *Tourn. Hast: lastl  
Boerhslnd. alt.* I52. *Spica Lavandula vulgaris.* Offic. La-  
*vendula minor five' Spica.* Ger.. 468. Emac. 584. Raii. Hist. I.  
5I3. Park. Theat. 73. *Pseudo-nardus qua Lavendala vulgd.  
J.* B. 3. 282.. COMMON LAVENDER'Or SPIKE, ss

The oom mon Lavender is a shrubby Plant, abiding many  
Years, having a great many woody Branches, thick set with  
long, hoary, narrow Leaves, two at a Joint, which are round-  
pointed, and broadest at the End; from among these.spring  
several’ square Stalks, having hut few Leaves upon them, and  
those narrower than the lower, bearing; at the Tops, long Verti-  
dilated Spikes, Of blue, gaieated, and labiated Flowers, set in-  
hoary Calyces: It grows .wild in the Southern Parts of *France*and *Spain,* but is cultivated with' us Only in Gardens, and stow-  
ers in *July.'* This is the Lavender which grows every-where in .  
Our Gardens, and is commonly, used, the broad-leaved being to  
he sound Only in some Gardens Of the Curiousthough *Gerard,  
Parkinson,* and even Mr. *Ray,* took the broad-leaved to he Our  
Common Lavender.

Lavender is cordial and cephalic, good for all DileaseS Of the  
Head and Nerves; helps COnvulsionS, the Palsy, and Weakness  
Of the Limbs; is good to expel Wind from the Stomach and  
finweis,. and prevents the Colic. It IS outwardly used in warm-  
ing and strengthening Fomentations. (*Millers Pot. Ossie.*

**SPIRITUS LAVENDULAE COMPOSITUS.**

*Compound Spirit of Lavender. l*

Take Flowers of Lavender, one Gallon; pour upon them «  
four Gallons Of *Trench* Brandy, and thereunto add fresh  
Flowers os Sage, Rosemary, and Betony, Of each One Hand-  
fhl, of Borrage, Bugloss, Lilies Of the Valley and Cowslips,  
Of each two Handfuls *ζ* of the Leaves Of Baum, Feverfew,  
and of the Orange-tree, fresh-gather'd. Or the Flowers of  
Stoechas, Oranges, and Bay-berries, Of each one Ounce:  
Digest these together, and draw Off in Balneo Maria, two  
Gallons and an half: Then add Os the outer Hark Of Citrons,  
and os yellow Sanders, of each set Drams; os Cinnamon,  
Nutmegs, and Macs, of the lesser Cardamom.seeds, and  
Cubebs, of each half an Ounce ; of Aloes.wond. One Dram:  
Digest these for twenty-four Hours, and filtre the Spirit;  
thessi \*\* tbouE ΡΓ0Ρ^ν add of Musin Ambergrise,  
' and Samon, Of each h-if a Scrupte; red Roses dried, and

red Sanders, Of each half an Ounce. Let the Species be  
tied up in a thin Bag, and suspended in the Spirit.

The Sweets are here left at Discretion, because in many Pur-  
poses they are disagreeable to the main End of the Composition ,  
proving to some particular Constitutions the opposite to a Cor-  
dial. Or a Cephalic, which this Medicine is in the highest Degree.  
This has long been celebrated in all nervous Cases, and is now  
greatly used in the Shops, in the Decays Of Age, and Convul-  
five Or apoplectic Shocks, such as bring on Palsies, and Loss Os  
Memory, this is Os very good Service, and has been so much  
remarked for inch Efficacy, aS almost universally to Obtain the  
Name of Palsy-dropS: lt may he taken from twenty to one bun-  
dred Drops at a time t The best way is upon Sugar, and letting  
it gradually dissolve in the Mouth; because, by that means, it  
soaks more immediately into the Nerves, and has a much greater  
Effect on the Spirits, than when it is diluted by any Vehicle,  
and carried with it into the Stomach.

An Lavandula; angustifolia; flore albo. C.B.P. *216.*

5. Lavandula; folio dissecto. *C.* B.P.216.

*6.* Lavandula, folio dissecto, flore albo.

7. Lavandula, folio longiori, tenuius & elegantius dissecto.  
T. 198. *Commelin. Bar.* 27.

8. Lavandula, maritima; CanariensiS, spica multiplici. Coe-  
rulea. *Plukn. Alm. Phyt. T.* 303. *Fig.* 5. *Boerh. Ind.alt. Plant.  
Vest. p.* I52.

The *Historia Plantarum,* ascribed tO *Bpcrhaave,* gives the fol-  
lowing Account Of Lavender. The Plant takes its Name *α la-  
nianda,* from Washing or Bathing, because it was used in Baths,  
On account of its Fragrancy ’, or because all the Species were  
Ingredients in Lyes, in Order to give a sweet Smell to Linen; Or  
enter'd the Composition of the best *Lavacra,* or Washes for the  
Face, in Order to render it shining and fragrant: It is, also. Called  
*Spica,* Spike; because, among all the verticillated Plants, this  
alone bears a Spike: Many Call it *Hard,* and, perhaps, this is  
the true Nard of the Antients, which I shall not dispute, fince  
we cannot arrive at any Certainty in the Matter.

It is the Chief Of all the cephalic Plants, heing Very Comfort-  
able and reviving, under Paintings and Languishments Os the  
Brain and Heart, whence it is very proper in Lethargies, Apo-  
plexy, Palsy, and Epilepsy. Preparations Of it are a simple Wa-  
ter, Spirit, and a precious Oil: It is recommended in Disorders  
incident to Virgins. The ConserVe os the Flowers is a most  
noble Remedy against Cephalic Diseases, raising the cold and lan-  
guishing Spiritsbut, in hot Disorders, it is prejudicial. The  
Plantas an Emmenagogue, and a potent Promoter of the LO-  
cbia, aster the Birth. TO prepare the Conserve, gather the  
Flowers in a sain Morning, and bruise them with an equal Quart-  
tity Os dry Sugar, and reserve the same in Gallipots. The Plant  
heing an Evergreen, it is best tO gather it when fresh ; for then  
it has the greatest Virtue. All the Lavenders haVe a most fra-  
grant, sweet, and reviving Smell, but a very bitter and pene-  
trating Taste. The Oil made os this Plant is called Oil of Spike,  
hut the Shops generally make it with Turpentine, impregnated  
with the Flowers, and the Turpentine has indeed the Smell, but  
not all the Virtue, Of the Flowers Communicated to it 5 and,  
therefore, should only'he called *Oleum Tcrebintbinae Spicatum :*But the true Ofl Of Spike should he made Only Of the Flowers  
with Water. That Lavender is far more potent and penetrating,  
and Of greater Efficacy, in Cephalic, uterine, and nervous Dis-  
orders, than the Flowers Of Rosemary, appears from the Oil Os  
it distilled, and from the Salivation excited by the Leaves and  
Flowers in Chewing, whence it is much Commended in fopo-  
rifiC and Catarrhous Disorders. Lavender, given in a Phrensy,  
proceeding from an Inflammation, infallibly destroys the Patient,  
but it is good for vertiginous old Persons, and Distempers Ow-  
ing to Duiness, and want Of Spirits.

That Sort of Epilepsy, which is caused by a disorder’d Impetus  
Of the nervous Fluid, is Cured by the Water of the Flowers Of  
Lavender; but this antiepilectic Virtue is utterly lost in the De-  
coction or Extract.

If either a Palsy, Lethargy, Or Vertigo, arise from a cold lan-  
guid Cause, the essential Oil Of Lavender is a most excellent  
Remedy. 1 '

*Lavandula, foliis crenatis.* A Name for the *Stcechas, folia  
serrato.*

LAVARETUS. A River Fish, somewhat like a Trout, found  
in the Rivers about *Lyons,* and the Lakes Of *Savoy. Lemery*recommends it in Disorders Of the Breast, and for a Consumption.

LAVARONUS. A Sea Fish, which is Very like the Lava-  
retus, found in the *Mediterranean Sea,* and called, also, *Cabasseo..  
nus Massiliensium,* and *Capassenus Genuensium. lamery* informs  
Us, that it is good for thg Stomach, restorative, and nourish-  
ing. Certain stnall Stones are found in the Head, which,  
taken powdePd, are recommended aS aperitive, and good tor  
the Gravel. '

LAVATERA takes IrS Name Of the Physician *Helveticus  
Lavatcrus,* the Friend of Monsieur *Tournofort,* upon winch ac-  
Count *Totirnofort* so insisted it.

The Characters are;

The Lear, Flower, Style, and Cup Of the Flower, have the  
Appearance Of a Mallow: The Style, becomes a Fruit, which is  
armed in Front with a hollow Shield, the Seeds, which are  
shaped like a Kidney, growing to the inner Part.

The Species are;

1. Lavatera; folio & facie Althaeae. *Tourn.*

2. Lavatera, folio &: sacie Althaeae flore albo.

3-Lavatera, Africana, store pulcherrirnoe *Boerh.ind. Mil-  
lers Dictionary, vol.* I.

LAVATIO. Bathing, or a Bath.

LAUCANIA, λαυκανία. Or λευκανία. The Throat, Or Oeso-  
phagus.

LAUDANUM. This seems to be a barbarous Word, intro-  
duced by some of the enthysiastical Chymists, derived from  
*Laus,* Praise, and importing the Medicine, thus Call'd, to he  
worthy Of Praise; The Word is generally apply’d to Prepa-  
rations of Opium, either in a liquid. Or solid Form. The *I-.au..  
danums,* directed in the College Dispensatory, are, the *Lauda-  
num,* the *Laudanum, liquidum Sydenhanmaj* and the *Laudanum U-  
quidum Tartarixntum. . '*

The *Laudanum,* Commonly Called the *Landon Laudanum, is*thus prepared.

Take Os Theban Opium, extracted with equal PartS Of Spring-  
water, one Ounce Of Saffron, extracted in the same man-  
7 tier. One Dram and an half; Of Castor, One Dram : Let  
ail these be dissolved in a Tincture made with haff an Ounce  
Of the Species Diambrae, without the Perfumes, and Spirit  
Of Wine , and put into it ten Drops Of the Oil Of Nut-  
. megs: Lastly,, evaporate the Whole into a Mass over a Bath-  
heat. : sc' ': . ..

It may he given froth One to four Grains, either in a Pill, or  
distblVed in a Draught. Many prefer this to any liquid Form,  
because the Dose cannot, so easily be determined by so many  
Drops, aS by so much Weight 5 for Drops may Contain more Or  
less, according to the Shape of the Phial they are drop: from, and  
the Slowness of their Drain, besides the Uncertainty Of a Men-  
struum sustaining just such a Quantity of. Opium. This Medicine  
is Very ready to grow too dry in the Shops, and, also, mouldy;  
both which may be prevented by a very small Portion Of Salt of  
Tartar in its Composition, and proportioning the Dose so much  
larger accordingly. This is what is almost always ordered in the  
present Practice , and, therefore, the Shops are never withoutlt.  
The *Laudanum liquidum Sydenhami* is described under the Artin  
**Cle DYSENTERIA.**

*Laudanum liquidum Tartarizatum,* Tartarized liquid Lauda-  
num, is thus prepared.

Take Of Opium, two Ounces , of Saffron, one Ounce , of  
Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, and AlOes-wood, each  
. . One Dram ὁ Tincture Of the Salt Of Tartar, two Pints: Di-  
gest for some Days, then strain the Liquor, and evaporate  
it to haff its Quantity.

This is among *Shiptons Additamenta* to the last College Dis-  
pensatory, and is by many esteemed for the Tartar, which is  
judged to open the Body of the Opium, fo that it more freely  
gives its Tincture, and makes it not fo adhesive and agglutinating.  
It, also, differs littie from what *Wilson* has in his Course of Che-  
mistry.

A great Variety of Laudanums are delivered by different Phar-  
maceutic Writers, and *sssuincy,NgfoQ0* Judge of Compositions,  
gives ns the following *Laudanum Bals.amicum,* Balsamic Laudat  
num. ‘ . . . \*

- Take of Opium, in Extract, two Ounces , Liver Of Sulphur,'  
’ . four Ounces, Extract os Saffron, and Liquorice, of each

. - One Ounce ; Flowers os Benjamin, half an Ounce , Balsam  
Os *Peru,* two Drams: Mix them by a very gentle Warmth,  
so aS just to stir in the Flowers Of Benjamin, in a clean Pana-  
. kin. If the Extracts are too soft, boil Or simmer them up  
a little higher, hefore the Benjamin and Balsam Os PerN are  
Put in.

This, says *fisuincy,* was Communicated to me by a Gentleman  
of great Worth and ingenuity in the Study of Medicine, tho’ he  
never made it his Practice; upon whose Recommendation I first  
try’d in and have been encouraged by its great Success to use it  
many Years. I haVe known it give Liberty of Breath to asthma-  
tic Persons, who Could not he trusted with any other Kind of  
Opiates; and enabled some Persons to pass their Winters here in  
Town with Comfort, who, without it, would have been forced  
to fly into the Country for Breath. And, besides the Service it  
does to the Lungs, further than the Good it infallibly procures aS  
an Outate, it is Very efficacious in raffing a Diaphoresis; and by  
that means breathes Out a great deal from the Muscles, and remote  
PartS, which would occasion rheumatic and arthritic Pains, with

many Other bad Symptoms. Its Dose is from One rn rgn nr twelve  
Grains. e

**LAUDANUM LIQgiDuM, CUM CAMPHoRA :** *Liquid* **LAUDA-  
NUM,** *rtith Camphire.*

Take of the best Opium, sour Ounces; pur it into a Matrass,  
and pour upon it. Or Water, eight Pounds: Place it in a di-  
gesting Furnace, and keep it scalding hot for three Days, run  
it thro' a flannel, and press Ont all the Liquor, which eVa-  
POrate to two Pounds, and put by in a Bottle

Put Of Choice *English* Saffron, into a Matrass, One Ounce; and  
pour upon it tartarixed Spirit Of Wine, six Ounces: Digest  
them in a gentie Hear, till the Saffron looks pale, into an-  
Other Matrass put Of Cinnamon, One Ounce, of Cloves, two  
DramS Pimento and Ginger, of each- one Dram : Pour  
upon them, also. Spirit Of Wine tartarixed, six Ounces; and  
digest for two or three Days. Into a fourth Matrass put half  
an Ounce of Camphine, moisten'd, with a littie of the tana-  
rized Spirit Of Wine; and let them digest,till the Camphire  
is dissolved : Press the Tinctures Of Saffron and Spices thro'  
**a** Flannel, and mix them with- the Dissolution Of Opium ;

- and pour all into the Matrass, with the dissolved Camphire-:  
Let them stand two or three Days in a gentie Heat, and  
- decant for Use.

This is an excellent Diaphoretic, because the Camphire exerts  
itself that way. Its Dose is from ten to forty Drops.

A pectoral, sudorific, liquid Laudanum is made, in the follow-  
ing manner. ,

Take of Soap Of Tartar, four Ounces - Extract of Opium,  
two Ounces; Saffron, half an Ounce; Ginger,two DramS:  
Beat them in a Mortar, and add Balsam of Sulphur, anisated,  
two Ounces: Grind them till they are well united ; put them  
into a Matrass, and pour upon them, of Sal Volatile.Oleo-  
sum, half a Pound, and Of rectified Spirit Of Wine, two  
Pounds : Let them digest forty-eight Honrs ina gentle  
Heat, often shaking the Matrass , then add of strong distil’d  
Vinegar, four Ounces j shake the Vessel, and they will ser-ν  
went a little: When that is Over, Close the Matrass again .'  
and let It stand three Days and Nights, in a gentle Sand-  
heat, shaking it aS before: When settled, decant the Clear,  
filtre the Sediment, and put them together into a Bottle.

This is the nearest Of any liquid Form to the *Laudanum Pah.  
famicum,* and, therefore, may be prescrib'd in all the like Inten-  
Iions, where the Patient Cannot take a Pill Or Bolus, but, for want -  
of Acquaintance with it, this is not in Prescription, or made in  
the Shops. Its Dose is from ten to fifty or sixty DropSi  
*Laudanum liquidam, cum Sale Volatili Qleofo,* liquid Laudanum,  
with Sal Volatile, may be thus prepared. ,

Take of Opium, in Extract, four Ounces ; put Into a Mar-  
ble Mortar , grind it with Tincture Of Tartar, half 2 Pound,  
which must be put to it by little at a time, grind them, till  
the Opium is well mixed with the Tincture Os Tartar; then  
put them into a Matrass, and add to them of Sal Volatile  
Oleofurn, One Pound, upon which drop. Of sweet Spirit of  
- Nitre, half a Dram, shake them well together, which will  
raise a httie Fermentation: When that is Over, make a cir-  
oulating Vestel of the Matrass; lute the Juncture well with  
. the Bladder, and set in a gentie Heat Of Digestinn fix Days,  
shaking it about every Day , then let it. settle, and decant  
into a clean Vessel, which keep well stopt for Use?

This is more Carminative than any Of the Other Laudanums,  
and is most agreeable, where there is any Doubt Of the Efficacy  
**Or** Success of an Opiate, being admirably guarded against any In-  
Convenience. It may be taken from ten to thirty Or forty Drops. .  
**LAUDANUM LIQUIDUM, cUM SPIRITU NITRI DULCI:** *Liquid***LAUDANUM,** *vnth dulcified Spirit of Nitre.*

Take of the best Opium, two Ounces, which flice, and put  
Info a Matrass with Saffron, One Ounce; add to them sweet  
Spirit os Nitre, one Pounds, inVen into the Mouth Of the  
Matrass another Glass, lute it, and .set it in Dioestion five  
Days, shaking it about every Day, then let it coos, and drop  
into it, by degrees, of Sal Volatile Oleosom, an Ounce and  
an half: When the Fermentation is over, stop and lute it up  
again, and let it stand three Days longer in Digestion, then  
let it cool, set it inclining to settle, and then gently decant  
it into 4 Phial for Use,

If to this he added, osJucrper-berries, two Ounces, it will he  
yet more carminative. This is preferred by some *aS* a most cer-  
tain and excellent Anodyne, and great Expeller of Wind; and it  
seldom or never offends the Stomach or Bowels, aS many Other  
Preparations of Opium do. It may he given to thirty Drops in  
**- a** Dose.

**LAUDANUM LIQUIDUM, CUM SUCCO CyDONIoRUM;** *Liquid***LAUDANUM,** *\*unih Jotice os. Giuinces.*

Take Of Opium, two Ounces; *English* Saffron, One Ounce ;  
and of the Juice of Quinces, a Pound and an half: Let rhe  
Opium he thin sliced, and with the Saffron be put ro rhe  
Juice Of Quinces in a Class Body, some add Yeast of Ale to  
ferment it*: Sa* them in a gentle Heat os Sand, to digest till ...  
the Fermentation is over, and the Saffron subsides Γ Then  
express the Juice, and let it stand to settle; when it is serried,  
pour it Off by gentle Inclination: Put the Liquor *into* a Ma-  
trass, and add to it two Ounces Os Cinnamon, Of Cloves,  
One Ounce and an half, and Of *Jamaica* Pepper, one Ounce:  
Let them he bruised, and put into the Liquor to stand in Di-  
gestion fourteen Days: Then again express the juice, gentiy  
efraporate it to a due Consistence, and put it up for Used  
Its Dose is from ten to forty or fifty Drops.

This Very much resembles the .Laudanum os *Helmont,* Of winch  
Mr. *Boyle* informsUS, in the *Phedoscphical Transactions,* there are  
two Sorts; the one used by the elder *Helmont,* the other by his  
Son. The former was a great Secret, Communicated to me (says  
Mt..BoyZ?) by an expert Chymist ; which, because I have.not  
Leave to publish, meeting with *F. M. Baran Van Helmont, Sori*to the famous *Johannes Baptista,* I obtained from him some Di-  
lections about the Laudanum he uses; which, the’ he confessed, .  
and I soon perceived to be differing from his Father’s, yet he  
seemed to think it not inferior, and more parable.

' Take Of Opium, a quarter Of a Pounds, theJuiCe of Quinces,  
- four Pounds at least. The Opium being cut into Very thin

: Slices, and then, aS it were, minced to reduce it into smaller

Parts, is ter he put into, and well mined with the Liquor,  
first made lakewarm, and fermented with a moderate Heat  
for eight or ten Days, rather more than less: Then filtre it,  
and, having infnfed in it of Cinamon, Nutmeg, and Cloves,  
Os each an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half,- let them stand  
three Or four Days more; is it be a full Week, it may he  
. so much the better r Then filtre the Liquor Once, more,  
having let it boil aWalm or two, after the Spices have-been  
put in: This being done, evaporate away the superfiuouS  
Water, to the Consistence Of an Extract, or to what Other  
Consistence you please. Lastly, incorporate Very well with  
it, two Ounces of the best Saffron reduced to fine Powder,  
Or aS much Extract aS dan be obtained, from that Quantity  
**Of** saffron. , / . .

According to the Consistence yon desire to have your Medi-  
Cine Of, you may Order it so, aS either to make it up into *at*Mass Of Pills, (in which Form I have caused it to he given) Or  
keep it in a liquid Form , hut, in this litter Case, the Evaporation  
must have heen made more sparingly, that after the putting in Of  
theSastrom Or its Extract, it. may nor grow too thick.- In this  
Form the Dose may be from five Or six Drops, to ten or fewer,  
according to Circumstances , and Of the Pills, a somewhat less  
Quantity is required. \_ \_ .

**LAUDANUM MERCURIALE PARACELSI.**

- Take any Quantity of Virgin Mercury, Or Of Mercury west  
depurated by Trituration with Vinegar and Salt, Or with **a**Lixivium. Pour upon this a sufficient Quantity. Of rectis/d  
Spirit Os Nitre, to dissolve it; then evaporate the Spirit Of Ni-  
Ire, aS in making the red Sublimate of Mercury, with Aqua-»  
fords. Thus you will obtain a Precipitate os the Colour of red  
Poppy-flowers: Pour upon this Precipitate a sufficient Quan-  
tity Of Alcohol, to rise three Fingers-breadth above it; and di-  
Rest it for forty Days, Or a Philosophical Month, and then the  
Spirit Of Wine will hecome mucilaginous: Upon this Appear-  
ance, gentiy decant the Spirit Of Wine, and draw Off the most  
spirituous Part from a Cucurbit fitted with an Head; an Oleous  
Mass will remain in the Bottom Of the Vessel, which distil in  
a Retort; thus a Part Of the Mercury will be revived, and **a**Portion Of it will he pass’d Over in the Form of Oil.

Take Of this Oil, ten Parts , and Of Crocus Solis, (Saffron Of  
Gold) one Part: Digest them till the Oil becomes aS red aS  
Blood, which then decant, and place tt in the Heat Of a  
.Philosophical Furnace, inclosed in a Class Vessel, hermeti-  
cally sealed, till they unite into a fix'd Tincture.

The Dose is from one Grain, to three at most. *Collect. Chym,  
Leydens. C. rinsi.*

LAUDIN.E, in *Potorius,* are Pills, in winch Opium is a prin-  
Cipal Ingredient. \* \_

LAVENDULA. See **LAVANDULA.**

LAVER. *A* Name for the *Becabunga,* Brook-lime. *Blaneard.*LAV1GNON. A small Sea Shell-fish, about the Sine os.rhe  
Mussel The Fish is esteemed aperitive The Shell is used in  
the same Intentions as Crahs-eyes.

LAVIPEDIUM. A Bath for the Feet. -

L AUR AX. The same aS LABRAx.  
LAUREOLA. A Name for several Species osTHYMELAEA.  
LAURIFOLIA *Juvarsorsis.* See MAGosTANs,

LAURO-CERASUS.

The Characters are.

It hath broad, thick, shining, evergreen Leaves, somewhat like  
those of the Bay-tree: The Cup Of rhe Flower is hollow and  
Fnnnel-shaRd, spreading open at the Top, and is divided into **five**Parts: The Flower Consists of five Leaves, which expand in form  
of a Rose, having many Stamina in the Centre. The Fruit (which  
**are** like those of the Cherry-tree) are produced in Bunches, and  
the Stone is longer and narrower than that os the Cherry.

*Boerhaave* mentions hut one Sort Of this Plant; which is the  
LaurO-CerafuS. *Ossie. Ger. Emac.* 1603. *Raii Hist.* 2. I549. Jo  
*B.* 1.42o. *Tourn. infl.* 628. *Bcerh. Ind. A.* 2.228. *Ccrasus folia  
Laarino. C. B. P.* 4Io. *Ccrasus Trapezuntina,Jive Laaero.cerasus.*Park. Theat. I5I8. *Fades exotica folio amplos crasse, sernpervi-  
renti.* Rupp. Flor.Jen. 108. LAUREL, or CHERRY-BAT  
. This is a Plant too well known ro require a Description. The  
Berries are recommended aS good Antiscorbutics,  
.. Dr. *Madden* communicated to the Royal Society the follow-  
ing curious and useful Particulars, relative to rhe Laurel.

A very extraordinary Accident, which happened at *Dublin* some  
Months ago, has discovered IO ns a most dangerous Poison, which  
was never, before known to he so, tho' it has been in frequent  
- Use among us: I mean the Simple-water, distil'd from the Leaves  
of the *Latcro-cerasus.* It is at first of a milky white Colour, but  
the Oil, which Comes Over the Helm with it, being in a good mea-  
Tine separated from the Phlegm, by passing it thro' a Flannel-bag,  
it becomes as Clear aS Common Water.

It has the Smell Of the bitter Almond, Or Peach-kernes; and  
has been for many Years in frequent Use among Our Housewives  
and Cooks, tO give that agreeable Flavour to their Creams and  
Puddings. It has also heen much in Use among our Drinkers of  
Drams, and the Proportion they generally use it in, has been One  
Part of Laurel-water to four Of Brandy.

Nor has this Practice, however frequent, ever been attended-  
with any apparent ill Consequences, tin some time in *September*1728. when it happened, that one *Martha Boys.e,* a Servant, who  
lived with a Person that fold great Quantities *of* this Water, got  
a Bottle Of it from her Mistress, who gave it to her Mother *Anne*asaveryrich Cordial.

*Anne Boys.e* made a Present Of it to *Frances Eaton,* her Sister,  
. who, heing a Shop-keeper in the Town, gave about two Ounces  
- of it to a Woman Called *Mary Whaley,* who had bought some  
Goods of het.

*Mary Whaley* drank about two Thirds Of what was silled out,  
and went away. \* *Prances Eaton* drank the rest. *Mary Whaley*went to another Shop to buy somewhat else, and, in about aquar-  
**ter** of an Hour after she bed drank the Water, (aS I am inform'd)  
she Complained Os a violent Disorder in her Stomach. She was  
carry’d home, and, from tint time, lost her Speech, anddy'din  
about an Hour, without Vomiting, Or Purging, or any CohVul-  
siort. *' ' - l*

The Shop-keeper, *Frances Eaton,* writ Word to her Sister  
*Anne Boys.e,* of what had happened, who came to her upon the  
Message; and affirmed, that it was not possible the Cordial (aS  
she Called it) could have Occasioned the Death Of the Woman;  
and, to convince her Of it, she filled Out about three Spoonfuls,  
and drank it. She Continued talking with *Frances Eaton* about  
two Minutes longer, and was so earnest to persuade her of the  
Liquor's heing inoffensive, that she filled out two Spoonfuls InOre,  
and drank it off. She was hardly well seated in her Chair, when  
she died without the least Groan Or Convulsion;

*Frances Eaton,* who, aS was hesore observed, had drank some--  
what above a Spoonful, found no Disorder in her Stomach, or  
elsewhere; hut, to prevent any ill Consequence, took a Vomit  
immediately, and has been well ever since.

*\_ Mary Whaley* was buryd without heing examined hy any one,  
that! can find, except the Coroner. I wentto see *Anne Boys.e,*about twenty-sour Hours after her Death, but could not prevail  
to have her opened. She was about sixty Years Old; her'Coun-  
tenance and Skin appeared well. Coloured, and her Features were  
hardly altered, so that she look'd like One asleep. Her Belly was  
not swelled, nor hid she any other external Mark of Poison.

This Accident brought into Discourse another Of the like Na-  
ture, which happened four Years before, in the Town of *Eiilbenny.*

’ The Son os Mr. *Evans,* an Alderman Of the Town, mistook a  
Bottle of this Laurel-water for a Bottle Of Ptisan; What Quan-  
tity he drank, is uncertain, but he d/d in a few Minutes,-com-  
plaining Os a violent Disorder in his Stomach. This Affair was  
not much regarded at that time, because he laboured under a  
Distemper, to which, or to an improper Use *of* Remedies, his  
Death was attributed by these about him.

TO satisfy myself farther, aS to the Effects os this Poison, **I,  
with** a few Friends, made the following Experiments.

I. *Octob. 3.* I728. We gave a large Setting-dog three Ounces  
of Laurel-water by the Mouth r in tbree Minutes he began to  
be strongly convulsed. His Convulsions Continued about five  
Minutes; after which I untied him. He then fell into a most  
violent Difficulty Of Breathing, which lasted about eight Minutes,  
and abated gradually ; upon which, he endeavoured to raise him-  
litis, but Could not. I two him **down again, and Pave** hisn an Ounce

**and** an half inore; Upon which he funk at once, and without **any**Return of his Convulsi**ons,** Or Difficulty of Breathing, expired in  
two Minutes.

Upon Opening the Stomach, I found in it the whole Quantity  
of Water which he had taken; its Surface was Covered with  
Froth, bur it was not Otherwise altered in Its Colour, Consistence,  
Or Smell. The Inside Of the Stomach Was not at all inflamed,  
nor was there any visible Alteration in the Tunica Villosa.

The Veins of the Stomach, all the MeseraiC Veins, and, also,  
the Vena Cava, were much distended with Blood , the Arteries, -  
On the contrary, were remarkably empty. The LiVer and Gall-  
bladder were no way altered. The Kidneys were unusually fall Os  
Blood, and appeared Os a bluish Colour, almost aS deep aS that Of  
the Violet Plum. Upon making an Incision into One Os the Kid-  
neys, the Blond stow'd in much greater Plenty, and was more fluid  
than usual, in the Heart there appeared nothing preternatural.  
The Brain was no way altered.

IL *Cctob.* 24 We gave an Ounce and an half of the **same**Water to a Bitch Of a smaller Size. She was immediately let  
loose, and in two Minutes lost [he Use Of her Limbs. She at-  
tempted several times to raise herself, and walk , hut she staggered  
and reeled about, and then fell down.

She repeated this, without Ceasing, about five Or six Minutes.  
At last she was violently convulsed, especially in the Muscles that  
extend the Head and Spine. About the Space Of a Minute she  
had that sort Of Convulsion called the *Opisthotonos,* the Back of  
her Head being drawn almost to her Tail.

Aster this she Vomited plentifully, and her Convulsions Ceased.  
She then lay still for. seven Or eight Minutes, labouring sor  
Breath, shut not so Violently aS in the former Case) and foaming  
at the Mouth. We gave her an Ounce more Of the Water j  
upon which her Difficulty Os Breathing increased, and she dyss  
in two Minutes.

Upon Opening the Abdomen, Thorax, and Head, we found  
every thing in the same State, as in the former lnstance.

Ill *Octob.* 25. We gave two Ounces Os the Water to a Dog  
Of the same Size with the former, which produced the likeAp-  
pearances, aS in the foregoing Case. This Dog was dying half air  
Hour; for the Dose was not repeated, hecause he did not vomit  
up what he had taken. Upon opening him, we found everything  
in the same State, aS in the former instance.

IV. *Octob.* 26. We gave two Drams and an half Os the Wa-  
ter to a Dog Of a middle Size, and immediately unry'd him. **He**then ran about the Room very briskly, for about a Minute, and  
seemed to he no way affected with it ; yet he soon lost the Use of  
his Limbs. He often attempted to raise himself and walk, but still  
fell down again, hesore he had mov'd twOYards from the Place, i

After this, he Vomited plentifully, considering that he had  
fasted twenty-four Hours 3 upon which, he was seized with **a**Convulsion more Violent than any Of the former Dogs, espe-  
cially in the Muscles which extend the Heed and Spine. These  
CcnVulfions continued about eight or ten Minutes; upon their  
ceafing, he lay still, breathing deeply, tho' regularly, and seethed  
to he asteep. In about ten Minutes he raised himself, took some  
Food, and walked about tolerably well. Wejest him, and, re-  
turning after three Hours, foutjd him perfectly recovered.

V. *Octob.* 28. We injected an Ounce of the Water into the  
Intestinum Rectum Of a strong Spaniel-dog, and let-him looser  
In the Space Of two Minutes he began to lose the Use of his  
‘ Limbs, and to stagger, aS the Others had done. He was Con-  
vulsed more violently than any Os the rest, and principally in **the**Muscles os the Neck and Spine. The Muscles Of his Eyes **were**strongly convulsed, which Appearance was not Observed in the  
Other Dogs. He foamed at the Mouth, yelled frequently, and  
breathed with more Difficulty than any Of the rest. His Con-  
vulsions continued twenty Minutes: Upon their ceasing, he **say**quiet, as tho’ he steps. Only his Eyes were Open. His Limbs were .  
now grown perfectly paralytic.

We raised him several times, and set him on his Legs, bur **he**did not attempt to use them. He continued in this way about  
fifteen Minutes longer, and then was seized with another Violent  
Convulsion, which, in five Minutes, purinnend to his Life.

Upon Opening the Abdomen, we found the Veins of the Sto-  
mach and Guts Very much distended with BloOd, as. in all the  
former Instances. In the Heart, Lungs, and Brain, there was no  
visible Alteration.

r -Vl. *Octob. estes* We injected an Ounce and an half of the Wa-  
ter, diluted with three Ounces Of common Water, into the Anas  
of a small Bitch." Before we Could untie her, she was sein'd with  
Convulsions, and yelled much. She fell aS soon aS she was loosed,  
and never after endeavoured to rise.. She had Convulsions, and  
great Difficulty of Breathing, about two Minutes. She then lay  
still, with her Limbs stiff and .extended, about three Minutes,  
during which time her lower Jaw was convulsed, and pulled alter-  
natery to and from the upper Jaw, with a Very quick Motion;  
After this her Limbs became paralytic, and she gasped for Breath  
about two Minutes longer. She was quire dead, in seven Or eight  
Minutes from the Injection Of the Clyster. In the Abdomen,  
Thorax, and Brain, every thing appeased as usual.

VIL Non. 2. We injected half an Ounce of the Water, diluted  
with dree Ounces Of common Water warmed, into the Anns  
of a small Bitch. In the Space Of four Minutes she began to  
breathe with Difficulty. We let her loose, but she was not able  
to stand, or walk without stumbling. The Muscles’which extend  
the Head, were Convulsed; and her fore Legs were affected for  
three or four Minutes with a Tetanus, but had no convulsive  
Motion. She Vomited and purged plentifully. She did not yell,  
nor seem to suffer much Pain, nor did she lose her Senses all the  
time In half an Hour she recovered.

- VIII. The next Day we injected a Dram of the Water into the  
external Jugular of the fame Bitch- She was seized with Con-  
yulsions aS Violent as the former, before we could untie her. They  
lasted about five Minutes, aster winch she recovered gradually,  
and continued well.

' IX. *Nov.* 2o. We injected four Ounces Of the Water, by the  
Anus, without any Dilution, into a strong DOg Ofa middle Size.  
He was seized with ConVulsiOnS and Difficulty Of Breathing,  
in less than two Minutes after the Injection. He sell to the  
Ground aS soon as his ConVulsiOnS began, and never once at-  
tempted to rise; nor were his Convulsions in any sort so Violent,  
**neither** did they Continue so long, aS in **the** former Instances. He  
bled at the Nose about four Spoonfuis. The Blood was Os a Very  
bright florid Colour. His Convulsions lasted about four Minutes,  
after which, he became entirely paralytic, and died in three  
Minutes more. We found the Stomach, Intestines, Liver, etc  
in the same State aS those above-mentioned. Upon Cutting about  
**ah** Inch from the lower Part Of One of the Lobes of the Lungs,  
the BlOod flowed from it in great Plenty, and appeared more  
fiofid and fluid than usual.

X. *Dec.* 14. We gave five Ounces Of Laurel-water by Cly-  
ster to a Dog, somewhat Os the Size and Shape Of the *Italian*Grey-hound. He seemed at first to he no way affected by it,  
but, in about five Minutes, he began to droop, and lose the Use  
of his Limbs. He did not Once yell Or struggle, as the others  
had done, but sunk gradually, till he became at last entirely  
Paralytic. He had not any Convulsion, except a kind Of*Spa-  
smus Cynicus,* a sew Minutes hefore he died, which happened in  
half an Hour aster the Injection os the Clyster. Upon opening  
the Abdomen, we sound the Veins much distended with Blood;  
as were, also, the Wins and Sinuses Of the Brain.

XI. *Dec.* I9. We gave three Ounces Of the Water, in the  
same manner, tO a Cur of the Lap-dog Size. He died in seven  
Minutes, .without any Convulsion, except a Tetanus in the Mus-  
**cles** which extend the Head.

The *Lauro-cerasus* being an EVer-green, and abounding with  
**a** warm essential Oil, **we** imagined that other EVer.greens might  
partake of the same poifonous Quality. Accordingly we made  
Trial os a Water distilled in an Alembic from the Leaves of  
the Yew-tree, so much talked Of by the Antients, and whose  
Very Shade they supposed to he fatal to those who sat Or slept  
under it. '

- XlL **We** gave three Ounces Of this Water by Clyster to **a**very small Cur-dog, but he was not in the least affected with it.

XlII. We, also, gave, by the Mouth, two Ounces Of a  
Water distilled from the Leaves Of the Bay-tree to a young  
Spaniel, without any Effect.

' XIV. We afterwards made an Experiment with the distilled  
Water Of Box-leaves, which had a Very strong narcotic Smell.  
**We** injected five Ounces of this Water, by the Anus, into a  
small Cur-dog; but he was no way affected with it, though we  
- kept him twelve Hours after the Operation..

- XV. Being desirous to know whether the Virulency of Laurel-  
water proceeded from the Fire in Distillation, we poured warm  
Water upon some Laurel.leaves’ bruised, and made a strong in-  
fusion Of them. -We poured an Ounce of it down a Dog’s  
Throat, half Of which was supposed to epter.ins Stomach and,,  
five Minutes after,-another Ounce was given in like .Itianner.  
The Dog seemed to be .somewhat sick. atthisPtOmach, bird was  
soon aS lively aS ever. A few Minutes aster, another Olinde was  
given to him by the Mouth, Of which we luppose a fourth Part  
to have been lost. He soon after stared and trembled Very,  
much.: in five Minutes another Ounce was exhibited, upon  
which he trembled as before, bus, in a littietime, he appeared,  
easy and’liVesy. - - - - . ..:

‘ Imagining that these small'Quantiries lost their Power, during  
**the** interVais Of. giving them, in ten Minutes after his taking the  
former Dose, we poured down his Throat two Ounces and an half-  
at Once. He immediately tumbled on his Back convulsed» and.  
tumbled Over three Or sour times', but quickly returned to his  
Feet. He staggered, his Eyes stared, and he sat down like a:Dog that is tired. . At length he shut bis Eyes, his Neck he-:  
came extended, and we apprehended he was falling into ConVul-  
fions, bur, instead thereof, he vomited a vast Quantity Of indi-  
gested Chyle, in which appeared a great Portion Of the infusion,  
after which be seemed to he perfectly recovered.

In about twenty-five Minutes aster this, we gave the same Dog,  
hy the Mouth, two Ounces os the Juice expressed from Laurel-  
leaves, and, in about ten Minutes more, another Ounce was given  
him in the same manner. In a few Minutes he began to lose **the**

Use of his hinder Legs, but he quickly recovered them. Upon  
his taking another Ounce soon after rhe former, he fen into **a**great Difficulty Of Breathing, and yelled much. Aster this he  
was seized with very strong Convulsions, which affected his  
lower Jaw and hinder Legs most remarkably.

In about five Minutes these Convulsions were succeeded by an  
entire Resolution Of all the Limbs. ' He breathed with great Dif-  
ficulty, and Very slowly. NO Appearance Os Expiration. Some-  
times we Observed two Attempts at Inspiration, without Inter-  
mission. Or closing Of the Mouth. At Other rimes there was near  
**a** Minute between two inspirations.

After this he was seized with a Trembling in his Limbs, and, in .  
about three quarters Of an Hour from his taking the last Ounce,  
he died without any struggling, with his Tail extended.

Dr. Rusty informs us, that Bole, Vinegar, **and** Milk, were given  
to **a** *Dog* which had swallowed some of the Laurel-water. The  
Bole and Vinegar were not Observed to do much Good, but the  
Dog which drank the Milk, recover’d without any bad Symptoms ,  
but, at that Distance of Time, the Doctor could not recollect **the**PrOportiOnS which were given: He thinks, a Pint Of Milk.

There are Other Histories Of Experiments made with Laurei-  
water upon Dogs, which are much to the same Effect. *Philos.  
Transact. Abr. Vol.* 7. p.365;

LAURO-SERRAT *JE, odoratae,* and the *Laurus, nan odorata,*are NameS given to the *Euemymo adfinis, AEthtopica, sempervi-  
rens, fructu globoso, scabro, foliis solicit rigidis, ferratis.*

LAURO S1MILIS. See LAURUS.

LAURUS.

The Characters are;

It hath a Flower consisting Of One Leaf, which st shaped like  
a Funnel, and divided, into sour Or five Segments; the Male  
Flowers, which are produced On separate Trees from the Fe-  
male, have eight Stamina, which are branched into Arms; the  
Ovary. Of. the Female Flowers becomes **a** Berry, inclosing **a**fingle Seed within a horny Shell, which is cover'd with a Skim '

*Boerhaave* mentions twelve Species of this Plant, which are,

I. Laurus , Indica. *Hort. Tarn esc Ala. 61. Cinnamomum,  
spurium.* Vulgo.

2. Laurus, latifolia ; πλατυτέρα, DiOfcoridis. C. *Β. P.* 46o.  
*Tourn. Jnfi.* 597. *Boerh. Ind. ale.* 2. 2I5. *Raii Hast. 2.* Iepo.  
*Laurus latifolia.* Ossic. *Laurus major sive latifolia.* Park. Theat.  
I488. THE BROADER-LEAVED BAV-TREE.

It agrees in Virtues with the common Bay-tree. *Dale.*

. 3. LanrtlS, latifolia; Foernina.

4. LanniS 2. vulgaris. *C.B.P.* 46o. *Tourn. Inst. egrfose Soerhi  
Ind. alt. so.* 2x6. *Laurus.* Offic. Ger. Emac. I4O7. Park. Pa-  
rad. 598. J.B. 1.405. Raii Hist. 2. I688. *Laurus minor. Park.*Theat. I488. *Laura mas et foernina.* Ger..I222. THR  
COMMON BAY-TREE.

. This grows to he a Tree Of a moderate Bigness in its native  
Climate, but here, with us, it is lower, and runs out into many.  
Branches; the lesser Twigs being usually Of a redish-brown CO-  
lour, aS are, also, the Footstalks Of the Leaves, which are Ob-  
long, broadest in the Middle, and sharp-pointed at the End;  
firm, hard, and stiff, of a darker Green above, and paler under-  
neath, of a pleasant strong Scent: The Flowers grow in Clusters  
upon the younger Branches, among the Leaves, each consisting  
Of a whitish monopetalouS Flower, divided into five Segments ;  
these are followed by Oval Berries, included in a black thin Skin,  
and parted in twO in the Middle. It is planted in Our Gardens,  
but grows wild in *Italy, Spain, 2nd* the Southern Parts Of *France,*and flowers in *Nay* ; the Berries are ripe in *October :* The Leaves  
and Berries are used.' - .ior. ; ..

- They are both heating and drying, emollient and refolving;'  
very good for Wind in the Stomach and Bowels; help the Co-  
lie, comfort the Head and Nerves, and are good against infec-  
ttouS Distempers: They provoke Urine, and the Menses, and  
expel the Secundines. Outwardly they are used, in warming and.  
strengthening Fomentations and Ointments.

. Officinal Preparations are. the Electuary of Bay-berries, the  
Plaister of Bay-berries, and the Oil Of Bays. *MilleofsBot.Qffe*

The Lauras has an heating Quality in its Leaves, Bark, and-  
Berries. *Dios.corides* makes it an Emollient, and *Galen* a Drier.  
Hence a Decoction Of them, especially os the Leaves, is Very  
proper for an insession, in Difeafes Of the Uterus and Bladder  
The green Leaves, bruised and applied, heal the Stings of Wafps,.  
Bees, and Hornets, and resist the Poison of Serpents, particuof  
larly, the Seps, Dipsas, and Viper: Boil'd in Oil, they are of Ser-  
vice, aS *Pliny* says, for promoting the Catamenia; the tender  
Leaves, bruised with Polenta, are effectual for Inflammations of  
the Eyes bruised with Rue, they mitigate Inflammations Of the  
Testes; and with Oil Of Roses, Or Oil Of Iris, they ease the  
Headach. But *Jo B.* thinks, .we Ought to be cautious os using’  
the Leaves in inflammations; and is, therefore,Of Opinion, that,  
instead of *Inflammationes* binflammationSJ, we Ought IO read *In-  
flationes* [InstationsJ. The Leaves bruised with Honey are good  
in Asthmas , but the -Bark of the Root is to' he avoided by pre-  
gnant Women. . The Root taken to the.Weight Of balsa Dram,  
in sweet-scented Wine, breaks the Stone, and is good for the  
Liver.. The Leaves, taken in 2. Potion, Oppress-the Stomach,

**and** excire Vomiting. In the *GreekTesz* of *Dioscorides* we read,  
πραυΓεε τὸν στομαχον, " mitigates rhe Stomach;\*' for which *Car-  
narius* reacs βαρὑιει, “ oppresses.” Thar there is an Error in  
one of the two Members of the Clause, is certain, from their  
Repugnance *sytrgulrtt Tor priutyyr,* καὶ εμέτους κινοῦ] ; but the  
**Mistake,** in y. *Badainds* Opinion, lies not in the first, bur in the  
fatter of them : FOr it is certain, he fays, as well from Expe-  
rience, as the Authority of *Galea,* that the Lauras is all aromatic  
and bitterish, with somewhat of Astringency, and friendly to the  
Liver; which Qualities are fo far from subverting rhe Stomach,  
that they rather corroborate that Parr, and correct a Nausea;  
for which Reason it is grown into a Custom, to boll Bay-leaves  
with forne Sons os Meats, especially Fish; and so far are there  
Leaves from exciting **a** Naufea, that they render rhe Fend the  
more savoury and grateful to the Stomach. Therefore be lodges  
the Word κινοῦ, “ excites,” to have crept into the Text, and  
ought to be expunged ; and that *Pliny* made use.of a corrupt  
Copy. But *Salmastus* fays, that *Pliny* is at least cotemporary,  
if not more antient than *Diofcorides*; and, therefore, both of  
them transcribed from some more antient Author those things  
which are the lame in both; and, confequeo.lv, since both *Pliny*and *Diofcorides* agree in ascribing this emetic Quality to the Lau-  
rus, it is not to be doubted, but that the last Member, of the  
Clause stands unconupted, and that the first is wrong, and ought  
to he correcied by rhe Help of the other; aS it was rightly done  
by *Cornarius.* Whether the Leaves have really soch an emetic  
Quality, or whether the contrary, appears from Experience.  
*Gaspar Hoffman,* having proposed the Question, Whether Bay-  
leaves are salutary or noxious to the Stomach ? anfwers. that he  
was induced, by a Multi ude of Authorities, to believe the latter.  
Therefore, fays *Pay,* 1 conclude, with *Marcellus Virgilius* and  
*Carnarius,* that for πρμΰνες, in *Dioscorides,* We ought to read  
βαοὐνει. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* proceed as follows.

The Berries are more heating than the Leaves, and provoke  
the Menses, if bruifed, and Outwardly applied, or taken inward-  
ly : Bruised, and made into an Eclegrna, with Honey or Balsam,  
they are good tor a Consumption, the Orthopnoea, and Deflu-  
xions on rhe Breast: Taken in Wine, with their Rind peeled off,  
they are effeiiual against an inveterate Cough ; for they concoct  
and expectorate Phlegm... Thus *Pliny.* At present we make no -  
Use of the Berries, in Diseases of the Breast and Lungs ; but  
exhibit both Berries and Leaves, in Disorders of the Stomach,  
Liver, Spleen, and Bladder; for they heat a cold-Stomach,  
promote a Concoction of cold Humours, excite a languishing  
Appetite, and remove a Loathing, open Obstructions of the  
Liver-and Spiecn, provoke Urine and the Menses, and expel  
rhe Secundines. To facilitate the Birth, fwallow seven Bay-ber-  
ties before Sleep. *Chesaeau.* The Berries taken in Wine thus,  
are good against the Poison of Scorpions, and absterge the Viti-  
ligo. To this *Pliny* adds, that, made into a Litus with Oil, they  
cure Epinyctides, the Lentigo, running Ulcers, Ulcers of the  
Mouth, and scald Heads; and that rhe Juice of the BerrieS'cures  
Itchings of the Skin, and the Phthiriasis. The expressed Juice  
of the Berries, with old Wine, and Oil of Roses, instilled into  
the Ears, eases their Pains, and helps Deafness. NO venomous  
Creature will approach those who are. anointed with it; The  
Berries, taken in Wine, are a Remedy against inward aS well as  
outward Poifons, aridi resist the Venom of Serpents, Scorpions,  
and Poisons: Made into an Ointment with Ost and Vinegar, they  
are ufed about the Regions of the Liver and Spleen, and, mixed  
with Hooey, they are of Service in Gangrenes. Some advise  
taking an Acetabulum of the Root, green rather than dry, in  
Water, as a great Accelerator Of the Birth. As a Remedy for  
the Uvula: ; '

Take a Quarter of a Pound of the Berries, and boil them in  
three Pints of Water to one Third; Which ufc warm, aS a  
Gargatssm. :r ....

The Leaves of the Laurus rubbed, and now-and-then smelled  
to, are a Preservative against the Contagion of the Pestilence;  
for which Reason the Emperor *Commodus,* as *Herodean* writes,  
in the Time of the Plague, by the Advice of bis. Physicians,  
wore the Laurus, and retired to Places abounding with the fame  
Piant: For Evergreens, according to the Opinion of*Greene. Cor-  
dilucius,* and other Followers .of *'Helmont,* are Alexirerials against  
the Pestilence, resist Corruption, and defend therofelves against  
both Heat and Cold: Whence God has plainly signified to us,  
that these perennial Plants are always ready ar hand, for the daily  
Use Of Mankind; for they contain within them a Balsam, pre-  
servative against all Corruption. - \_ ' - ἐν... c . . .

FOr Black Cattle affected with the *Coriago,* that is, when  
they are hidebound, we are advised, by *Columella,* to boil Bay,  
and forncnt their Backs witb the warm Decoction, and to take  
up the Skin every-where, and to stretch it, which is best done in  
the open^Air, and under the fervent Raya of the Sun. ....... .dt-

Oil of Bay ts often mention’d by the Aotionts and Moderns;  
one Sort is expressed from the rreth Berries bruifed, another is pre-  
?ared of the Berries bruised, or entire,-and put into boiling-bor

Vater, and suffered to bubble up; the Oil which fasirns on the

Water, is afterwards collated into Vessels. Another ΟΠ is emi .  
traced by Distillation, in the following manner : Take of Bay-  
berries, two Pounds; bruise them, and pout upon them **three or**sour. Purrs of warm Water; after they have stood for sometime,  
distil them in an Alembic, or by a Worm, by which means you  
will obtain an Ost and Water, which are to he separated by **the**Tritorium : There is alfo an Oil of Bay which is prepared of **the**Leaves or Berries boiled in *Oleum Ornphacintem,* Or Oil of unripe  
Olives.

Oil of Bay is heating, mollifying, opens the Pores, and removes  
Lassitudes*, it is of Service* in all nervous Disorders, Pains of **the**Ears, and Distillations. It is an excellent Remedy for Diseases of  
the Kidneys, contra&ed tram Cold, being rubbed on the Parts;  
and relieves the Patient, if any thing will do in Its hearing Qua-  
lity causes it to be ufed in the Paify, Convulsions, Sciatica. Sugil-  
larions, mvererate Pains of the Head, Distillations, and Diseases  
Of the Ears: The Method is to bear it in the Calyx of a Pome-  
granate, and then anoint the afledred Part with it. Jn a Pain of  
the Colon it is of admirable Service, heing injested inaCystcr,  
as it is, also, in the Horror, or shaking Fir of a Fever; but in hot  
and bilious Temperatures, it is to he avoided. It destroys Worms,  
Lice, Nits, and other Vermin : In short, it is effeiiual in cold  
Diftempers, bur principally, if ufed outwardly; for, inwardly taken,  
it excites a NaineA

*Schroder* says Of the distilled Oil, that it is **an** excellent Dis.  
ouster of Flatuses, and Ventosities, especially in pregnant Women,  
subject to convulsive Disorders, and, also, in the Colic; it restores  
the Limbs under apoplectic Fits; being rubbed thereon, and pui  
into the Ears, it eases their Pains, and quickens the Hearing. It  
absterges the Impetigo, Lentigo, and all manner of Spots in **the**Face; and cures ichorous Pains of the Head, the Phthiriasis, and  
Tinea.

The *Emplastrum Eaurinum,* Or Plaister Of Bay, is good for the  
Dropsiy ; tor Pains proceeding from a Flams, or some cold Caule;  
and tor the Pain of the Colic . The Eledluary of Bay-berries, also,  
dissipares Flatulences.

It the dry'd Branches Of Bay be rubbed very fast one against  
another, and Powder of Sulphur be cast rhercon, a Flame will  
suddenly burst forth; which seems strange, because the Wood of  
. Bay is of a light and Ipongy Substance. But nothing is fo sit for  
this Purpofe, according to *Pliny,* as J yy to be rubbed, and Bay  
to rub: .Since, however, the Attrition is mutual, it feemS iodiffer-  
ent, says *Pay,* whether the Ivy, Or the Bay, rub, or be rubbed..  
*Raii Hist. Plant. .*

For the *Eleiluariurn de Pacas Lauri, see* **Et.EcTUAR.rUM.**

**- For the** *Emplastrum* **ἐ** *Buccis Lauri,* **see EMPLASTRUM.**

The *Oleum Laurinum,* or Oil of Bays, is thus ordered to be  
prepared, in the College Dispensatory.

Take of Bay-berries, ripe, and gathered not many Days, any  
Quantity: Aster bruising them, boil in a sufficient Quantity  
Of Water, and force our their Oil with a Press: Beat again  
the remaining Faeces, and pour hot Water upon them, as be-  
fore, and again press out ill that you can,: Then separate  
the Oil that swims upon the Water, for Use. s. *A.*

*l* This is said to be an effectual Cure for Aphtha» in Children, if  
ruhid upon the Crown of the Head.

5. Laurus; vulgaris; folio elegantissime variegato aureo.

*6.* Laurus; vulgaris; Fcemina.

7. Laurus; vulgaris; folio undulato. *Η.R. Par.*

8. Lautus; vulgaris; folio undulato, Fcemina.

9. Laurus; renutfolia. *Mof.Tab.* I36I.

Io. Laurus; renuifolia, Fcemina. S . i - ..

II. Laurus; Africana, minor; folio Quercus. *H. A. 2.161.*

Ia. Lauro similis; folio tenero. *Ind.* 290. *Arbor Brest liana,  
Myrti laurea foliis i noderis.* H. A. I. I73. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant.  
Vol.* 2. *p.* 2I5.

*. Laurus Alexandrina.* See the Articles **BrsLINGUA,** Eruscus,  
**and RUscus. - - ,**

*. Laurus Sylvestres.* **SeeTINVs.**

LAUTISSIMA VINA, i Wines impregnated with Myrrh.  
*Linden.*

. LA WANG. A Tree which grows in *Java.* By the Taste  
of a Specimen of the Bark, *Pay* thinks it a Species Of Sasafras.  
*Hist. Plant.*

.. LAXA CHIMOLEA, in *Paracelsus,* is a purging Medicine  
principally- recommended in the Venereal Disease, being the Pow-  
der of the Flowers of saline Minerals, *Johnsen* fays, that *Laxa  
Chimstea* is a Salt growing upon Stones, as the *Anauron, otUfoea  
Lapidea. - -*

LAXANTIA MEDICAMENTA., Laxative Medicines,  
with respechto the Belly Tor relaxing Medicines, relative to **the**entire Hahin, ... .

' LAXATIO.: Taxation with respeQ to the Belly, Or the entire  
Habit. Ύ ...

LAXATIVA. The seme as LAxANTIA.: Both inrply the  
fame as EccopROTIcA. .... ... .

LAX1TAS. Lanity , the! iVa Delech Of due Rigidity and  
Strength, in the Fibres, Vessels, and Vishera.

**I** intended **the** Doctrine of Relaxation for this Article, **and**have accordingly referred to it from many other Articles ὁ but  
finding, upon Reflection, that it would he more distinct and  
Proper, under rhe Article FIBRA, Lhave there explained it at  
large. See, therefore, F1ERA.

LAZ AR I *Morbus,* or *Malaem.* The *Elephantiasis,* Or Le-  
Prosy.

LAZULI *Lapis.*

*Lapis Lazuli.* Offic.Schroth 352. Calc- Mnfr *ast7-* Geoff. Pre-  
lect. 74. Worm-Ay. Boer. 273. Charlt. Foss 27- *Caeruleus Lapis.*Match I354. *Lapis Cyanus, five LarJeli.* Aldrov. Musi Metalli  
87o. *Caeruleus.* Ejusih 349. *Caeruleus nativus.* Theoph, de Lap. Ed.  
Lugd. Bat. I 647. *Cyanus, seu Lapis Lazuli.* De Laer. 9o. *Caeru-  
leum nativum.* Schw. 375. WoOdw. Att.TOnt. 2. P. I. p.42.  
AZURE STONE.

This is a hard blue Stone, with Gold and Silver-coloured  
Specks and Veins, and is sound Of two Kinds, One that can bear  
the Fire, and the Other that cannot. The first is brought from  
*Asia* and *Africa,* and is called the Oriental Stone; the Other is  
sound in some Places in *Germany* and *Italy,* heing dug out of  
Gold, Silver, and Copper Mines, and is softer than the Oriental.  
The Oriental produces the Ultramarine Blue, which never changes '  
with Age. But the *German* Ultramarine is easily affected by  
external Causes, and in time turns green. The heft Lapis La-  
' 2uli is of a deep-blue Colour, marked with some Gold Specks,  
hard to break, and durable in the Fire.

It purges upwards and downwards, and is recommended by  
Authors in melancholy Affections, Quartan Agues, Apoplexies, and  
Epilepsies. They attribute to it a corroding Quality, with some  
’ Astringency, the first Of which, *Dioseorides* and *Galen* say, may  
he Corrected by washing it in Water; but they are mistaken;  
for, both washed and unwashed, it Vomits and purges, and what  
the Water carries Off from it differs from what remains. Only in  
the Fineness Of the Parts. The blue Colour Of this Stone arises,  
undoubtedly, from some Parts Of Copper mixed with it, from  
which, also, its purgative Quality proceeds; hut it may very  
reasonably he asked, why an acrid and purgative Medicine of  
this Kind should he used in the Consectio Alkermes, designed  
for a strengthening Cordial. TO answer this, it is to he Considered,  
that the antient Physicians acknowledged two Virtues in this Stone,  
one purgative, the Other styptic, which,though contrary to each  
other, were nevertheless found in the same Subject. The styptic  
Quality, by which it hecomeS a Strengthened they counted  
natural to it, when it was found in Gold Mines, mixed with  
small Particles Of Gold5 the Cathartic Quality they Considered  
aS merely accidental, arifing from the Mixture Of heterogeneous  
' Parts. Therefore, On account of the strengthening Virtue Of this -  
Simple, they endeavoured, by various ways, to correct the Other,  
as by repeated Ablutions and Calcinations; hut whether they  
have succeeded or not, is with me still a Doubt, though I must  
own, that long Experience has shewn, that no bad Accident ever  
happens from the Consectio Alkermes rightly prepared. Whence  
it may he Conjectured, that by Calcination the purgative Virtue  
of the Stone is very much lessened. Or entirely destroy'd; hut  
I Cannot say, that it Contributes any thing to the cordial Virtues  
of rhe Confection. The Antients thought it purged off parti-  
Cularly the Atra Bilis, hut, I am afraid, upon no good Grounds;  
for the black Colour Of the StOOis, after taking it, is not so  
much Owing to the Nature Of the Faeces, aS IO the Tincture  
which, all Steel and Copper Medicines Communicate to them.

AS there are many Medicines Os more certain Efficacy among  
US, we seldom use the Lapis Lazuli in any thing but the Con-  
fection already mentioned j all the MagisterieS, Tinctures, and  
Elixirs, which theChyrnists prepare from it, being laid aside.  
*Geossroy.*

When *Geossroy* mentions the Lapis Lazuli, aS an Ingredient in  
the Consectio Alkermes, he means a Sort directed in foreign  
Dtspensatories, for in ours it has been long omitted.

The Dose, according to *Schroder,* is a Dram Of the Stone Ye-  
duced to a fine Powder. *Schroder,* also, directs a Magistery, Elixir,  
and Extract of this Stone, which the Curious may see in his *Phar-  
macopeia Medtco-Chymica, L.* 3. *C.* 8. ..

LAZURIUS. Of an azure Colour. This Colour is, by Pa-  
*facels.us,* esteemed very bad in a Leprosy. The *Lazurium Argents,*er *Pulvis Laxserius,* is the *Crocus Lunae,* Saffron Of Silver.

LEiENA. A Lioness. *Leaenae Emplastrum* is the Name Of  
**a** Plainer mentioned *foe Aetius, Tetrabib.* 2. *Serin.* 3ς6. 85. And  
*Paulus AEgrneta* descnbes two under this Name, L. 7. *C.* I7. ~

LEBERIS, λεβηρὶς, signifies the *Exuviae, qt* Sloughs Of Ser-  
pents. *Hippocrates, in Lib. 2.. de Morbis Mulierum,* recommends  
the Exuviae Of Vipers as a Cure for Sun-burns On the Face.  
- LEBIAS, λεβίας. The Name Of a Fish, the same as *Hepatus.*

LECHENEON, λεχηνεῖον. A Name for the *Torcular He-  
rophili. Galan.* See **LENOS.**

; LECHIA. The Name of a Fish, which some take to he  
the *Centrina,* others the *Anna,* of the Antients. *Castellus.*

LECHO, λεχώ. A Woman in Child-bed. *Mosihion.*

LEClSCION, λεκόσκιβν. A small *Acetabulum,* relative to the  
Measure thus called. *Hippocrates.*

LECITHOS, κόκιθος, is interpreted a sort of Puis; accord-  
ing to some, a Pea, Or wild Vetch *{Aracus}.* It is, likewise, ex-  
pounded, a decorticated Lentil, Or the Meal of derorfirmied  
Lentils. It is sometimes wrote λέκυθος.

*Docithos,* Λέκιθος, is, also, the Yolk Of an Egg. This Homo-  
norny renders it difficult to determine, whether *Hippocrates*.when  
he applies the Epithet, λεκιθώδονς, to the *Hypostasis* of Urine,  
*Epulem. L.* 4. and to *Pus, de Morbis, L.* 2. means to compare  
them to the Meal of Lentils, Or to the Yolk Of an Egg.

LECTIO. Reading. This is said, *by Celsus, Σ.. i.* C. 4. to  
*he bad,* especially aster Supper, for those whose Heads are weak.  
And in L. I. C. 8. he recommends reading with an audible Voice,  
for such as have weak StomaChS. It is, also, directed by *Paulus  
AESineta, as* an Exercise, L. I. *C. 19.*

LECTUALIS MORBUS. A Disease which confines a Per-  
son to his Bed.

LECTUS. A Bed. See .IEORA.

LEDUM. A Name for several Species of **CISTUS.**LEFFA. *Ballandas* explains *this Herbarum Praedestinati\*.*LEFFAS. See BUR.

LEGNA, λέγνα. In *Hippocrates,* imports the Margin, or  
Edges, of the Mouth Of the Womb, Called *Os Tineae,* or *Am.  
phtdeon. .*

LEGUANARIA is the second Species of *Zizephus* in .Boer-  
*heave.*

LEGUMEN is **a** Species of Plant which are called ΡιιΖς;  
such as Peas, Beans, and the like and are so call’d, because they  
may he gather’d by the Hand, without Cutting. Mt. *Ray* reckons  
all those Plants, which have a papilionaceous Flower, among **the**Legumens.

*Laegutnen, Terrae glandibus simile.* Α Name for the *Lathyrus* j  
*Jylvessris, & dumetorum, flore lutea.*

LElOBATOS, λεάβατος. The same aS **LEvIRAiA.**

LEIOPODES, λεάποδες. Even-footed. Those are thus  
Called, the Soles Of whose Feet are without the usiial hollow  
Part.

LEIPH.ZEMOI, λεἴφαιμοι. Those are thus Called, who la-  
hour under a Deficience Of Blond, Or who have not a sufficient  
Quantity Of Blood. From λεῖπω, to he deficient, and αιμαγ  
Blood.

LE1PODERM0S, from λεἴπω, to he deficient, and δέρμαί  
the Skin. A Person is thus Call'd, who has lost his Prepuce,  
whether by Section, or a Disease.

LEIPOPSYCHIA, λεςποψυχια, from λεἴπω, to leave; and.  
ψυχή, the Sons, Or Lise. A fainting Fit.

LJEIPOTHYMIA, from λεαοςω, to leave, and θυμός, the  
Mind. The same as **LEIPOPSYCHIA.**

LEIPYRIAS, λείτυρίας, from λυάσττω, to leave, and πῦρ. Heat,  
**or** Fire. A Species Of very malignant and dangerous *Causes,* Or  
burning Fever; wherein the internal Parts are scorch'd, as ic  
were, with Heat, whilst the external Parts are Cold.

LELYTHUS. A Pea, according to *Blancard.*LEME, λήμη. The *Sordes* Of Eyes.

LEMMA, λέμμα, is expounded by *Erotian,* the Husk, Or  
Hull, and imports whatever is taken Off inDeCOrtication.

LEMNIA TERRA. *Dale* mentions two Sorts Of this Earth;  
which are,

I. *Terra Lemnia.* Offic. Aldrov. Mus Metall. 262. *Terrae  
Lemnia rubra.* Worm. Io. Charlt. Foff 5. *Lemnia Terra.*Matth. I360. *Lemnia vel figrllata vera.* Kentrn. 3. *Lemniae  
terra.* Dough lnd. 52. *Terra sigillata Turtica rubra.* Mont.  
Exot. I4. EARTH OF LEMNOS. .

- The *Lemman* earth is a fat, VssCid, shppery Clay, of a pale-  
red Colour. It is brought to us in lithe Cakes Or Troches,  
marked with different Characters, each weighing about four  
Drams. It has its Name from the Istand of *Lemnos,* where it is  
dug; and it is not a little surprising to find how much this earth  
has been Celebrated in all Ages. EVen in the Time Os *Homer*and *Herodotus,* a great many Very solemn Rites were observed in  
digging it. In the Days Os *Dioseorides,* it was made up with the  
Blond Of a she Goat, newly killed; and the Priesta os *Venus*stamped it with proper Images, in *Galeirs* Time the Goat's  
Blood was omitted, but many Other superstitions Ceremonies still  
remained; which, when *Petrus Bellamus* was **at** *Lemnos,* **were**laid aside, and Others substituted in their Place It is dug, says  
that Author, Only on the sixth Day os *August',* aS much being  
then taken out, as is supposed to he sufficient for **a** whose Year.  
When the Vein is Opened, the *Greek* Priesta rehearse some Forms  
of Prayer, at which all the Considerable Inhabitants Os the Istand,  
bothGncedin and *Turks,* are present. The Vein being afterwards  
Closed, and Covered with common Earth, the Inhabitants **are**forbid, under the severest Penalties, to Open it any more during  
that Year. The greatest Part Of this earth is sent to *Constan-  
tinaplew* the Grand Signor, with whose Seal it IS marked; the rest  
is sold-to Merchants by the GOVernor Of the Istand, sometimes  
with, and sometimes without, his Seal upon It. *Bellcmsus* re-  
marks, that at *Constantinople* they have the Art os counterfeiting  
ir so dexterousiy, that the salse Earth can hardly he distinguished  
from the true. That *laernnian* Earth is reckoned the best winch.

when bruised between the Fingers, Or held in the Mouth, appears  
inost like Far, and contains least SFnd. The Antients heve said  
much about the Virtues Of this Earth; hut there is some Room  
to think, that the Reputation it had among them, was more  
Owing to the superstitions Ceremonies Observed about it, than  
to its intrinsic Qualities. *Dioscorides* reCOmmendS it aS an Anti-  
dote against POiiOns and Dysenteries. *Galen sz.su,* that, when  
outwardly applied, it heals all fresh Wounds ; and *Eernelius* is of  
Opinion, that, whether applied Outwardly Or inwardly, it stops  
all Fluxes Os Blood. Some have celebrated its alexipharmic  
Qualities in all pestilential and contagious Distempers; but many  
of the Moderns think it to he a mere alcaline Earth, endued  
with no Other Quality hut that Of absorbing AcidS. This, how-  
ever, must he a Mistake, because no Earths Of this kind raise an  
Effervescence with Acids; and it appears by its Analysis, not to  
he altogether destitute OftheVirtueS attributed to it by the Antients,  
It yields a small Quantity Of volatile urinous Salt, and Of a bitu-  
minous Oil, and Of a Salt not much different from Sea-salt;  
whence we may conclude, that this Earth is impregnated with a  
kind Of Sal Ammonias, mixed with a bituminous Oil, by which  
the Action Of AcidS upon it is prevented, and that its Virtues  
must he, in some Degree, alexipharmic, diaphoretic, detergent,  
and vulnerary. This sealed Earth needs no Other Preparation  
than to he finery powdered. Or dissolved in a proper Liquor.  
In Dysenteries, Ulcers Of the intestines, and Haemorrhages, it  
may he administered in Draughts or Boluses, in the following  
manner, '

Take Of *Lemnian* Earth, finely powdered. One Dram; of  
Syrup Of Quinces, an Ounce, Plantain-water, and Knot-  
grass-water, each three Ounces: Mix them into a Potion,  
to be taken by Spoonfuls.

Take *Iaemnian* Earth, Conserve of red Roses, and Hips, of  
each half an Ounce, Of Syrup Of Barberries, a sufficient  
Quantity to make them into a soft Electuary, a Dram Of  
which is to be taken Morning and Evening.

Take of *Lemnian* Earth, half a Dram; Syrup Of Clove-gilli-  
flowers, an Ounce; the simple Waters Or Baum, Viper’s-  
. "grass, and *Carduus Benedictus,* each two Ounces; Treacle-  
water, six Drams: Mix and make them into a Potion, to  
he taken by Spoonfnis several times in a Day.

In external Applications, this Earth is Often joined with Bole.

The *Lemnian* Earth is used in *Venice* Treacle, in the Con-  
fection Of Hyacinth, *Eenodaeuds* BezoardiC POwder, in *Hoffinaofs*Orvietan, in the antivenereal Pilis Of *Ch ar apis* Pharmacopoeia  
regia, and in that Author's Plaister for fractured Bones.

The InCOnveniencies that may arise from using this Earth Too  
dong. Or in too great .Quantities, are Common to it, with all the  
other absorbent Earths. They load the Stomach, by adhering  
Closely to, or plaistering its inner Surface, which Causes a very dis-  
agreeable Sensation ; and, by Closing the Orifices Of the Glands of  
the Stomach and intestines, they hinder Digestion, and mayocca-  
fion the Fluids, which ought to he excreted there, to he carried to  
other Parts Of the Body -, from which Causes many Disorders  
may follow. The Way to prevent Accidents Of these Kinds is,  
to give these Absorbents in small Quantities, diluted with much  
Liquor, and diligently to Observe the Effects they produce.  
*Geoffeoy.*

... 2. *Terra Lemnia alba.* Ossie. *Terra Lemnia sigillata alba.*Chari. FOff 5. *Terra sigillata Lemnia alba.* Worm. 9. *Terra  
Eernnia vel sigillata candida.* K entman. I.. *Terra sigillata Turesca  
alba.* Mont. exot. I4 WHITE EARTH OF LEMNOS.

It is a httle tenacious and lubricious from its Fatness; whence  
-it adheres to the Tongue, but without Mordacity: It is digged  
in the Island of *Lemnos.*

AS to its Virtues, it stops an Haemorrhage from the Uterus,  
\* - and the menstrual Flux; resists Poisons, and malignant Diseases,  
and cures the Bite Of a mad Dog. *Dale.* -4.

.. LEMNISCUS, λημνισκος, a Tent. In *Celsus, L. J. C.* 281  
it is a Pessary made Of Linen, rolled, up in the Form of a long  
Tent, which he.directs to he introduced into the Vagina, after an  
incision made for Opening the Passage into it, when preterna-  
turally closed. ' ' .

. LEMPNIAS is the *Terra Sigillata. Lempnias Calcis* is the  
Seales Of Brasis, which separate when it is beaten by the Hammer.  
*Lempnias,* and *Lesnpnia* alfo, import *Auripigmentum. Caflellus.*.. LENIENS, LENIS, and LENITIVUS, import mild, de-  
stitute of Acrimony, softening, or laxative. -

. DENOS, ληνὸς, in *Hippocrates,* is a Chand, or Excavation,  
- made in some Machines for making Extension, and reducing

fractured Bones. . . υ.

*HerophUus gsyte* the Name Of ληνός, *Icenos,* to that Place  
within the Head, where several Sinuses Of the *Dura Mates* meet,  
from its Resemblance to a Part of **a** Wine-press. It is Called  
*Torcular Herophili. See* **CAPUT. ’ .**

LENS.

.' The Characters are:

The Leaves are Conjugated, and grow m one Rih, which tejo  
minares in a Tendril The Pod is short, and full of orbicu-  
lated Seeds, Convex on both Sides, *Boerhaanm, Index alter.  
Pars* 2 τ 44 - .

*Boerhaave mentions* three Species Of this Plant 3 which aro,  
i. Lens; vulgaris. *C. B.* 346. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 44. *Liens.*Ossie, J. R 2. 3 I7. Raii Hist. 1.9ojo Synop- 3. 323. *Lans minor.*Ger. 1049. Emac. I224. Park. Theat. Io68. *laens vulgarie  
semine subrufo.* Tourn. lnsh 39O. LENTILS.

This is a small Puis, less than a Tare Or Vetch, having many  
long-wing'd Leaves, Consisting Of many narrow small Oval *Pinnae,*set opposite with Claspers at the End Of rhe Leaf. The Flowers  
are small and white, less than those Of Tares, but like them in  
Shape, standing, for the most part, fingly, On a long Foot-stalk ,  
and are succeeded by short flatfish Pais, Containing two round  
Seeds, less than Tares, and flatter. It is sown in some Parts Of  
*England in* the Fields, flowering in Ashy, and the Seed is ripe in.  
7Nsy.

The Antients affirm, that Lentils, eaten with thinr Skins On,  
bind the Body, and stop a Looseness; and yet, at the same rime,  
the Liquor they are boiled in loosens the Belly. They are bur  
rarely used in Physic, tho’the Flour of them may he used Ont-'  
wardly in Cataplasms, for the same Purposes as Bean-flour.-  
*Miler’s Bot. Off.*

They are sown in Fields, and the flatfish, yellowish Seeds are.  
in Use. Lentils dull the Eye-sight, are difficult Of Digestion,  
incommode the Stomach, and generate Flatulencies, both in that  
Part, and the intestines: They stop a Looseness, and are preju-  
dicial to the Nerves, Lungs, and Head. *Dale* from *Diosco-.  
rides. .*

Lentils boiled, and made into a Cataplasm, with Polenta, miti-  
gate the Pain of the Gout: A Cataplasm of the same, preparfth  
with Honey, conglutinares sinuous Ulcers, Cleanses foul Ulcers,  
and breaks and absterges Crusta round their Margins. A Cata-  
plasm Of Lentils, twice boiled in Vinegar, discusses Hardnesses,  
and strumous Swellings; the same, prepared with Melilot Or  
Quinces, with a Mixture of Oil Of Roses, Cures Inflammations  
Of the Eyes or Anus: But, in Considerable Inflammations, and.  
large fistulous Cavities Of the Part last named, they boil Lentils  
with the Rinds Of Pomegranates, Or dried Roses, and mix Honey  
therewith: They are, also, effectual against a Nome, or phage-  
denic Ulcer degenerated into a Gangrene, if prepar'd as before.  
Or with an Addition Of Sea-water: The same Preparation Cures  
Pustules, Herpes, Erysipelas, and Chilblains. A Cataplasm Of  
Lentils, boiled in Sea-water, relieves Women whose Breasts are  
distended with gnirnons Milk. *Dioscorides, Lib. 2. Cap.* I29.  
. The *Historia Plantarum,* ascribed to *Bocrhaave,* reCOmmendS  
a Decoction Of Lentils, for washing the Pustules of the Small,  
pox, when suppurated.

2. Lens, major, vulgaris, semine Cinereo & nigro Variegato.

3. Lens, monanthos. *Boorh.Ind.alt. Plant.*

*Lens, palustris.* A Name for the *Lenticula , palustris, Vnso  
garts-*

. LENTA FEBRIS. A stow Fever. See **HECrICA.**

- LENTIBULARlA. The Name Of two Plants, mentioned  
*hy Tournefort,* and *Ray,* in his *Synapsis.*

**I.** Lentibularia. *Riv. Irr. Mon. Ic. Millefolium palustre gale-  
rieulatum.* Ger. Emac. 828. *Aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.*J. B. 3. 783. Parin I258. *Aquaticum lenticulatum. Q.* B. P. I4I.  
It is sound in the Ditches and Ponds in *Lincolnshire,* and **in the**Isle Of *Ely.*

*u.* Lentibnlaria minor. *Pet.* H. Β. 36. I2. *Millefolium palustre  
galcriculatum minus, flore minore.* Syn. 2.79.3. Pluk.Alm.25I.  
T.99. f 6. *Aparine aquis innatans Trevisuna folds Percepiee,  
capreolis donata, five Aparine fluitans capreolis donata.* BOcc.  
Mus. R Π. p. 23. T 4- Found by Mr. *Dent,* On *Pevorsoarn..  
Moor in Cambridgeshire* , and in *Torksoire,* by Mr. *Dodscaorth.*

Both Sorts observed, by Mr. *Lores on,* in the Ditches by the  
Caussey, Over the *Mose* to the *Fell-End,* near *IFithcrflack, West-  
morland :* In the River On *Hounflovo-Heath,* by Mr. *Dandridge.*

The Flowers Of this are .paler than those of the formers'  
LENTICULA. - -

The Characters are.

It grows in the Water, and is seated on its Superficies, itsApl  
pearance is quite simple, and foliaceous, **and** its Roots (lender,  
CapillaceouS and pellucid. *Boerhaave.*

*Bocrhaave* mentions three Species Of this Plant; which are,

I. Lenticula, Palustris; Vulgaris. C. *Β. Ρ.362. Boerh. Ind:  
alt.* I9. *Lens palustris.* Offic. Ger. 68o. Emac. 829; - Raii  
Synop. 3.129. LB. 5. 784 Raii Hist. I. II7. *Lens palustris  
five aquatica vulgaris.* Park. 1262. *Lenticularia minor manor--  
rhiza foliis subrotundis utrinque viridibus.* Mich. Nov. Gen. *16.*DUCKS-MEAT.

. This is a small Plant, which frequentiy Covers the whole Sure  
free Of Ponds and Ditches, consisting Only Of small, round,  
green Leaves , having neither Flower nor Seed perceivable , Only  
from the Middle of the under Side of each Leaf, small, white,  
thready Roots.

. Ducks-Ineat is of a; Cooling mollifying Nature, good to he  
applied to Inflammations, St. *Antons.s* Firs, or the Shingles, alfo

for the Gout, either applied by itself, or mixed with Barley-meal.  
Six Ounces of a strong Infusion, made in White-wine, taken  
for nine Days together, is corn mended aS **a Cure** for iheJaun-  
dice. *Millens Pot. of.*

*Tragus, Matfhiolas,* and *Dalechampius,* sanfied they Observed,  
that this little Plans, taking Root in the Ground, became like  
some Species Of Water-Cress, hut they seem to he mistaken:  
This Story is something like that Of the Sheds producing Sea  
Ducks.

The Dncks-meat is thought to he very Cooling and lenifying.  
Some apply it as a Cataplasm to ease the Gout ano Inflammation  
of the Parts, but the repelling of the Humours is to he seared  
in these Sorts of Remedies: For which Reason, to affwage the  
Pain of the Haemorrhoides, powder two Handfuls Of Ducks-  
meat with half an Ounce of Myrrh: Put it all in a Linen Bag,  
and bathe the Piles with the Water which drops through this  
Bag. *Mareptds Tournefort.*

*lz.* Lenticula, palustris, major. *Comrnel. Ind.* 63.

3. Lenticula, aquatica; trisulca. *C. B. P.* 362. *J. B.* 3. 786.  
*Hederula aquatica.* Lob. IC. 2. *nst. Bocrh. Ind. alp. Plant. Fol.* I.  
P' Ϊ9’ ’ ‘

**LENTICULA** likewise implies a Freckle, or small Pustle on  
the Skin Of the Face and Breasts. see EPHELIS, where the Cure  
of these is directed from *Celsus, Lab. 6. Cap.* 5. *Lenticularis  
Febris* is a Species of Fever, attended with numerous Eruptions,  
about the Size Of Lentils. *Lenticulares Glandala* are the small  
Glands Of the Intestines, thus Called on account Of their Sine.  
\* LENTlCULARE. A Lenticular, a chirurgicalInstrument.  
*ScaTab.* XXVIII. *Pig.* 3, 4, and 5. They are Called RugineS.

LENTIGO.’ A Freckle. .

LENTlSClNUM VINUM. Wine impregnated with Ma-  
stich.

LENTISCUS. '

The Characters are;

The Leaves are pinnated, and grow to one Common Rib,  
without an odd One at last. The Male Flower, which grows  
on one Male Plant, is thus produced: The End os the Pedicle  
opens into a short, green, quadrifid Calyx, expanded in form Of  
**a** Star, within which arise four, five. Or six short Stamina, with  
large red Apices, these Flowers are .collected into a Tusc The  
-Ovary, On the Other Female Plant, grows close to the Apes, Of  
**a** long, thick, and sometimes ramous Pedicle, cloven at **the**End,.aS it were, in theForin of a Calyx: This Ovary is furnished  
with a strait thick Tube, whose Apex is expanded into three Or  
sour very rough Indexed Lips. ' *Boerh. Ind. alt. Par.* 2;

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species Of this Plant; which are,  
**" 1;** Lentiscus , ’Vulgaris. *C. B. P.* 309. *Lentiscus. J.* th i. 28e.  
TRE^’Β?1’ J-ugth’^3. *Samina.'* COMMON MASTICH-

The Mastseh-tree, in Its native Pisces, will grow to be a Tree  
of some Bigness, haying many crooked Branches, Cover'd with  
' an Ash-Coloured Bark. The Leaves Consist, generally, of four  
Pair Of Pinnae, without a single one at the End, set On a Foot-  
stalk, which has i harrow Film'on each Side, they are in Shape  
like these of Myrtle, bur larger, harder, and firmer. The Flow-  
ers grow in Clusters, being small and stamineons, and after them  
siollew small blackish Berries. The Mastich-tree grows in the  
Southern Parts Of *France,* and in *Italy,* hut it yields the Gum  
Mastich Only in the’island of *Scio,* Or *Chios,* in the *Archipelago.*The Ginn Of the Wood is used.. ....

The Gum, which is the Mastich Of the Shops, is procured  
from rhe Body, or the greater Branches Of the Tree, by Cutting  
them across,'in the Beginning Of*-August,* the Gum. flowing Out  
in Drops froth the Wounds.- It is an hard, brittie, resinous Gum,  
almost transparent. Of a whitish Colour, tending to a yellow,  
**hut** turning white, and clinging together, is chew’d in the Mouth:  
It Comes oyer in finals, yellow, almost pellucid Drops, of a plea-  
sant Smell, Of"a resinous, and. somewhat restringent Taste.  
. Mastich is heating and drying, strengthens the Head, and the  
nervous System, helps a Cough, and Spitting Of Blood strength-  
, ens the Stomach, and stays Vomiting: It is very good to preserve  
the Gums and Teeth, the Ladies in *Turkey* Chew it Continually,  
for that Purpose, and to procure a sweet Breath. It is applied,  
outwardly, m’Plaistere, for the Head-ach and TOoth-ach. The  
Wood is drying and binding, good for all kinds os Fluxes. **A**Tooth-pick made Os it is accounted a Preserver of the Teeth.

-Officinal Preparations are, the Emplastrum, de Mastiche, and  
the Unguentum Mastichinum. *-Millers Bot. Off.*

Mastich is a Resin OTa transparent Gold Colour, and, when  
burnt/ofa very agreeable Smell: It. may he Chewed like Wax;  
whereas Sandarscha breaks under, the Teeth, and by this these  
two Substances may be distinguished- It is used inwardly, from  
half a Scruple to a Dram, in Diarrhoeas and Haemorrhages, and.  
le an Ingredient in many purgative Compositions, as a Corrector.  
*Geossroy. ' ‘ ’ ' . "\_*

Mastich in recommended in a Prolapsos Ani, Or Uteri; it  
cures a Nome, and provokes Urine; *Diofcorides.*

It blunts and corrects the Acrimony Of Cathartics; strengthens,  
the Head, and the nervous System Tend, cures Goughs and Spit-  
ting of Blood. *'Schroder.*

**2.** Lentiscus, vulgaris, soliis minoribus & Pallidioribus. Η ***L.  
mas.***

3. Lentiscus; vera; ex Infula Chio; Cortice & soliis suscis,  
*y.Cemrmel. Cat. Hort.Amfi.* I92. C. *Commel. Plant. Vs.Vi* 83.  
*Bocrh. Ind. ait.* 2. I74. *Lentiscus.* Offic. *Lentiscus ex cbio, -  
ex qua fluit Mastiche.* Ind. Med. 73. Toum. Irin. Etio Angl I.  
285. THE MASTICH-TRER .

It grows plentifully in the Ifland of *Seis,* and flowers in *March*or *April.* The Parts in Use are, first, the notions and hrachiated  
finch Branches, which are of the Thickness Of a MaifS Finger,  
white on the inside; but cover’d with an Ash-cojourid Bark,  
and of a resinous Taste and Smell - the other Parr of Ufe ut  
Medicine is the *Resina Mastiche ossic.* MASTICH.

*Dale* says, this is the true Mastich.tree, and differs in Species  
from the preceding.

. LENTlsCUS PERUANA. See MoLLE.

LENTOR. A Viscidity or Siziness.

A viscid or stay State Of the animal Fluids is productive of  
many Distempers: Thus *Boerhaave* informs us, that a pinguiouS  
Viscidity, from vegetable Aliment, is caused.

First, By a Diet of Crude and unfermented sarinaceouS Sub-  
stances, and austere immature Vegetables. For the Meal of fa-  
rinaCeous Vegetables, mixed with Water, forms a viscid kind of  
Paste but Fermentation destroys this Viscidity.

Secondly, By a Defect of good Blood; a sufficient Quantity  
Of which is necessary to the Assimilation of the Aliments, and  
the Conversion Of their Juices into good Blood.

Thirdly, By a Debility of the Vessels and Viscera, (see FI-  
BRA) or a Defect and inactivity Of the Bile; which last is  
Very powerful, when in a due State and Quantity, in attenuating  
Viscidities Of alimentary Substances.

Fourthly, By a Diminution Of animal Motion; for Motion  
strengthens the Solids, attenuates the Fluids, and promotes the  
due Digestion and Assimilation Of the Aliments. -. .

Fifthly, By a Dissipation Of the most fluid Parts Of the Blood,  
through the relax’d secerning Veffeis; for it is evident, that  
when the most fluid Parts are lost, what remains must become  
more thick and viscid. Hence the Error Of those is Obvious,  
who Preposterously carry Off the finest Particles Of the Blood  
by enormous Quantities Of Sudorifics and Diuretics.

Sixthly, By the Retention of the thicker Parts Of the Fluids,  
on account of the Debility of the excretory Organs. See Fi-  
**BRA.**

This Viscidity is Originally form'd in the first Organs of Di-  
gestion 7 from whence it is Propagated to the Blood, and the  
Fluids thence derived: And when any Of these’viscid Particles  
pass the Lacteais, and get into the Blood, their immediate Ef- .  
sects are, principally, manifest in the Lungs, where they cause  
a Dyspnoea, not being able to pass readily the small Veffeis  
thereof."

The Effects of such a Viscidity in the first Organs Of Digestion,  
are.

An utter Prostration Of Appetite; and of this *I* have seen fre-  
quent Instances, in those that have destroy'd these Organs, by  
drinking Drams: These utterly lose their Appetite, and, when  
they Vomit, discharge a Viscid Substance, sometimes much **Ie-**sem bling Frogs-spawn.

A Sense of Repletion, Nausea, and Inclination to vomit, **be-**cause these Viscidities, adhering to the Coats of the Stomach,  
excite an uneasy Sensation, in the manner a Feather does, when  
thrust down the Throat.

A Crudity of the Aliments taken in, hecause they Cannot he  
digested.

Hence, likewise, the Bile is render'd inert and unactive, being,  
as it were, inviscated by these Viscidities, and carried along with  
them through **the** intestinal Tube, and lost.

Hence, alsio, arise pitnitous, and, aS it were, vitreous Con-  
erosions Of the Stomach, and intestinal Tuhe, which are pro-  
ductive os excessive Pains, when adhering to the Coats Of these  
Organs.

Costiveness, and Tumors of the Belly, are, moreover. excited,  
for want os a proper Stimulus from the Bile, and a Retention  
Of the gross Viscid Faeces r This is freonent in Children.

Hence, also, a due Preparation, Perfection, and Secretion of  
the Chyle is prevented.

in the Blood, Siziness, Paleness, and Immeability, are genof  
rated 1 In the Vesteis,. Obstructions, and Concretions. Hence,  
also, pale and insipid Urine, viscid Saliva, and leucophlegmatic  
Tumors. The due Secretions are, likewise, prevented, and the  
more Tubtie Parts of the Fluids become deficient , whence a Co-  
alition Of the smallest. Canals is induced.

It is Obvious, that from these Causes all the Digestions, Cir-  
cnlations. Secretions, Excretions, and the vitas, natural, and ani-  
mal Motions must be disturbed; whence st. Suffocation Os the  
Circulation, and Death, must ensue.

From what has been said above, the Diagnostic, Prognostic,  
and Anamnesis, relative to Disorders proceeding from glutinous  
Viscidity, may he Collected, and the proper Methods of **Cure**are indicated.

With respecti to the Cere; it is to he performed, first. By a  
constant Use of Aliments and Drink well fer-menred, and duly  
seasoned with anenuitiog Salts, and Aromatics. For Fermenta-  
tion destroys the Viscidity of all the farinaceous Vegetables.  
Rice, Or Oats, boiled, make a kind of Jelly, Or Glue, which  
is destroyed by Fermentation. Beer, well fermented, does not  
cause Phlegm; but Ptisans will : Therefore, in cold languid  
Diseases, strong Beer is proper, and in het inflammatory Dis-  
orders, Ptisans. *Boerhaave* fays, that strong B-er is a most noble  
Remedy in these cold Disorders, arising from Vifcidity ; and  
affirms, that he has known many Cures performed by the Use  
*of Brunsuiick* Mom, and well fermented Biscuit, only.

Aromatics incide and destroy the Viscidity of the fey Hu-  
mours. The principal Of these are Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmegs,  
Orange-peel, Thyme, Origanum, aromatic Cloves, Ginger,  
Pepper, the lesser OalangaJs, Cirron-peel, Anise, Coriander,  
Mother of Thyme, and Cardamoms.

Secondly, By Broths mule of Animals abounding with exalted  
volatile Salts; such are those mentioned under the Article AcIDA,  
as Remedies for Disorders proceeding from a Redundance of  
Acid; and these Broths must he seasoned with such acrid Vege-  
tables as those directed under the ramo Article, sot the Cure of  
Diseases arising from un' Acid.

Thirdly, By strengthening the Veffeis and Viscera. See  
**FIBRA. .**

-! Fourthly, By Exercise and Motion; for, without a due De-  
gree of there, nothing can relieve, at least cure. See Fr«RA.

Fifthly, By diluting, resolvent, stimulatiog, bilious, and sapo-  
naceous Medicines.

Materials proper for diluting and resolving are specified under  
the Article FIBRA

Stimulating Medicines are such as bytheirBulk, Density, Fi-  
gure, and Mobility, increase the contractile Force of the Fibres,  
when applied to them. The principal of these are.

First, Saline Acids ; and these are either natural, as thejuices  
of Citrons, Oranges, Grapes, and other acid Summer-fruits, and  
the native Salts procured from the pressed Juices of Vegetables;

. Or produced by Fermentation, aS *Rbenistr ond Mofelle* Wine,  
\* Vinegar of Wine and of Beer, Spirit of Vinegar, Tartar, Cream  
of Tartar, four Milk, and soiir Whey; Or produced by Fire, as  
Spirit of Sea-falt, of Sal Gem, of Nitre, of Vitriol, and of Sul-  
phur by the Bell.

Secondly, Alcaline Salts, which are either fixed ot volatile;  
fixed alcaline Saits are all those prepared from theAshes of Plants,  
as Salt of Wormwood, of Carduris Benedictirs, of Tartar, and  
Po’-aih. Volatile Salts are all those distilled from putrefied ani-  
mal Substances, asSalt and Sprit of Hartshorn, of human Blood,

-. of flooes, and Qf Sal Ammoniac.

-Thirdly, Compound Salts, aS Sespsalt, Sal Gem, native and arti-  
ficial Sal Ammoniac, Nitre, Borax, Tartarus Tattarisattis, and  
Tartarus Regeneratus; 1

.' Fourthly, Acrid aromatic Oris; as the distilled Oils of Worm-  
wood, of Citron-peel, of Orange-peel, of Cassia Lignea, of  
Chamomile, of Cinnamon, of aromatic Cloves, of Hyssop, of  
the Woods of Guaiacum, Juniper, and - Safafras, of Mace, of  
Marjoram,, of Mint, of Nutmegs, Of *Cretan* Origanum, of  
Peny-royal, Of Rofe-wond, of Rosemary, of Rne, of Savroe,  
of Sage, Of Lavendsrrof the Seeds Of Anise, Dill, etrawaies,  
and of Fennel, of Amher, ofTaofy, and of Turpentines

The. Oils. by Expression, of bitter Aimoods, of Biy-hernes,  
Of Mace, and Of Nutmegs.

: The native Oris; as Balsam of *Gilead os Tolu,* of the Pilm  
of *Peru,* of *Capivi,* of *Mecca,* -anil of Turpentine.

The empyreumatic acrid Oils, distilled by the Retort; **as of**Blond, Of Bones, of Horns, of Eggs, of Urine,, of Woods, and  
of Bricks. ... .

Fifthly, Inflammable Spirits produced by Fermentation, from  
farinaceous Vegetables, and the Juices Of Summer-fruits. - /

- Sixthly, Acrid aromatic Plants, such as abound with Salt and  
Oil; as Leaves of Southernwood, Wormwood, Maudlin; Diss,  
Anise; Birthworr, Arum, Betony, Cahrnint, Motherwort, Ger.  
- mander, the greater Celandine, Scuryyegiass, Dittany, noble  
Liverwon, Erysimum, Hemp Agrimony, Fennel, Ground-ivy,  
Ivy, Hyssop, Beys, Lovage,- Marjoram, Horehound, Feverfew,  
Byum, Mint, Cresses, Nep, Tobacco, Origanum, Dittander,  
Arfihart, Leeks, Penyroyal, Rosemary, Rue, Savine, Savory,  
Sage, Water-Germander, Mother of Thyme, Soldanclla, Thyme,  
Tansy, Paulis Betony, and Nettles.

. The-Flowers of Maudlin, Oranges, Marigolds, Clove-gilly-  
flowers, lesser Centaur, Chamomile, Citrons, Saffron, Eupa-  
torium, Lily of the Valley, Hops, Meliiot, Marum Syriacum,  
Sage, Scabious, Cameis Hay, Lavender, *Arabian* Stcechas,  
Tansy, and of the Lime-tree.

The Roots of Acorns, Garlick, Angelica, healthful Wolfe-'  
bane. Birthwort, wild RAdistu Carline-thistle, Caryophyllas mom  
mus. Onions, the greater Celandine, Con’rayerva, Garden and  
Oriental Cost maty. Turmeric, Sow-bread, Cyperus, Leopards-  
bane, Fraxrnelia, bulbous Fumitory, Galangals, German, Ele-  
campane, Masterw0rt, Orris, Loveage, Spignel, Ginseng, Rest-  
harrow, Butter-bur, Parsley, Sow-fermel, Peony, Leeks, Snecz.

whit, ilellstory of *Spain,* Radish, Madder, Batchers-broom, Sa-  
tyrion, Frgwort, Sesein Squills, Valerian, Ramsons, Swallow,  
wort, Zedoaty, and G.nger.

The Seeds of Diss Anise, Smillage, Columbines, Carawales,  
Celeti, Coriander, Cumin, Carrot, Rocker, Erysimum, Fenu-  
greek, Lovage, Navew, Cresses, Fennel-flower, Partner, Pars,  
ley, Leeks, Radish, Wormwood, Seseli, Mustard, Treacle-  
mustard, Anacardium, Cardamoms, Burdock, the Grains of  
Chermes, and the Seed of Cubebs, Juniper, Says, Nutmegs,  
and Peach-kernel 5.

""The Barks Of Guaiacum, Sasafras, Juniper, Oranges, Citrons,  
Lemons, and Cinnamon-

Aromatic Juices ; as Asafenda, Gum Ammoniac, **Anime,**Bdellium, Benzoin, Gum Elemi, Galbanum, Gum Lac, Labda-  
num. Masttch, Sagapenam, juniper, Tacamahaca, Amhergrife,  
liquid Amber, Aloe, Myrrh, Storax, and Frankincense.

Seventhly, Infects; as Millepedes, Ants, May-worms. and  
Cantharides And, also, the Parts of'some Animals; as Castor,  
Civet, Musk, Urine, and the Dung of Buds which.drink but  
little.

Eighthly, Decoctions, Extracts, Conserves, Preserves, Tin-  
ctirres. Spirits,' Waters, volatile, oleous, and. spirituous Salts,  
Pilis, and Powders prepared from there Materials.

Bilious Medicines are rhe Galls of Quadrupeds, and Fishes,  
especially of the Lupus marinus, and Eel.

Take, for Example, of the Gall Of a Bull, and Of the Lupus  
marinus, each four Drams; let them exhale over a gentle  
Fire, till they acquire the Consistence Of Honey; then  
mix them with a iufficienr Quantity Of the powder’d Root  
os Arum, and make the Whole into Pilis, Of three Grains'  
in Weight each. Take One every Morning, Noon, and  
Night, an Hour hesore Meals.

TO this Class belong the Lapis Hystricis, or Pedra del Porco,  
an infusion Of which in. the Water of Carduus Benedictirs, or  
*Pbeniso* Wine, is exhibited in the Quantity of two or three  
Ounces. And the Preparation, recommended by *Helmont,* of  
the Gal! and Liver of an Eel, roasted by a gentle Fire, and  
given in the Quantity of a Dram, with three Ounces Of *lumenists  
ybfina. - - ....*

Among saponaceous Medicines, none is more recommended  
in these Cafes, than *Vanice* Soap, made into Pilis, with **the** Ad-  
dition Of a small Quantity os Bile; for these not only dissolve  
Viscidities, but supply, in some Degree, the Defeci Of the Bile.

Sixthly, Frictions; Heat, excited by Exercise; Baths, prepar'd  
with aromatic Vegetables; or dry Baths, as they are called; or  
Stoves and Veficarories, either of stimulating Vegetables, or  
-Cantharides, contribute to the Cure of these Disorders.

But, in the Cure Of these Disorders, great Care must he taken  
not to mistake, sor a morbid Viscidity, that useful, natural, and  
glutinous Juice, which anoints, lubricates, and defends, many Para  
of the Body; and is particularly remarkable in the Eyes, Eyelids,  
Nose, Mouth, Fauces, Oesophagus,. Stomach, intestines. Pelvis,  
Ureters, Bladder, Urethra, the mucilaginous Vaginae of the Ten-  
dons, the Commissures of the Joints, the Larynx, Afpera Arte-  
ria, arid Bronchia of the Lungs. For in these it is natural and  
necessary for defending the Parts from the Effects Of Acrimony,  
.to which they would otherwise be exposed. Unskilful Practi.  
Doners,-who look upon every thing that is thick and tenacious,  
to he morbid, and treat st accordingly, on i this Occasion fre-  
quentlysall into fatal Errors, to the great Prejudice oftheir Patien ts.

This Species Of Viscidity I have now been treating of, is  
directiy the Reverse to an inflammatory Spissitude; and those  
Substances,, which are medicinal in this, are poisonous in the  
other; and *vise versa.* See INFLAMMATIO.

- LEO is a Name for a Species of in simi called the Lion-pismire,  
for a Sea Animal, for a Shell-fish of the Lobster kind, for rhe  
Serpent called *Cenchrites,* for the Leprosy, and is a Term given  
by the Spagirists to some of their Preparations; all figuratively de-  
nominated from

LEO. Osho. Aldrov. de Quad. Digits. Gefn. de Quad. Digit.  
*iyi.* Joos the Quad. 7g. Chart. Exer. I4. Schist. Quad. xox.

Laii Synop. a. Ida THE LION.

Tne Fat only is in Use; which, washed according to **the**Directions given by *Dioscomdes,* (for which fee the Article  
ADEFs) and put into the Ears, cafes the Pains thereof; and is  
successfully used to anoint Limbs benumbed with Cold: Some  
Use it for scirrhous Tumors, and Chilblains.

LEO EERoI. Ger. *Acarna affinis Leo forox.* J. B. *Acase.  
rsa minor caule nan foliose.* C. Β. *Acarsea minor caule rum foliose,  
five Leo gir Carduus serose.* Park. ' .,

This is **a** Species of Acarna, or Fish-thistle, mentioned **by***Pay*; but of no Use in Medicine.

LEONTIASlS, λἱοντίασις, LEONTION, λείντιον, and  
LEONINA LEPRA, are; Names for the ELFPHANTIAsin  
**See** EEFRA.

LEONTOPETALON.

The Characters are;

roff has **a** thick, tuberous, perennial Root. **The Flower is**wsaceous, pentapetalous, or hexapetalous, naked, and furnished

with Eve Stamina. The End lof the Pedicle of rhe Flower  
forms an orbicular Placenta, feared within the Flower, on which  
Placenta grows the Ovary, furnished with its Tube, Or Poinul,  
which, becomes an angulouj, simple, acuminated Bladder, from  
the Centre of whose Bottom arises a strait Axis, surrounded by  
globuious Seeds growing to in

*Boerhasive* mentions but one Species of this Plant; which is,  
Leontopetalon. *Cissec. Cer.* I8a. *Emac.* 296. *C. is* P. TH-  
*Boerh. Lid. A.* 208. *Paii Hist-* x 1326. *Park. Theat. 6ia..  
Deontspetalon quorundam.* J- B. 3. 489. *Beantppetalon folds  
Costal ramosae ismascentibus.* Tourn. Corol. 49. BLACK  
TURNER.

It grows in *Apulia in stale,* and flowers pretty **late in the**Yean The Root is in Use; which, according to *Dioscorides,***cures the** Bites of Serpents. *Galen* ascribes to it a digestive,  
beating, and drying Quality. *Dale-*

LEONTOPOD1UM. Ossic. *Eeontppodeum majus.* Park. 684.  
*(quoad descript.) Gnaphalium Alpinum.* Germ. 5 I 7. Emac. 641.  
*Gnaphalium Alpinum magno store, folio oblonga.* C. Β. a64. *Gna-  
phalium Alpinum pulchrum.* J.B. 3. I6I. Raii Hist, I. 296. *Eilagst  
Alpina capite foliofo.* Tourn. insu 454. L1ONS-FOOT.

It grows On hilly Places, and flowers in *July.* The Root, worn  
**as** an Amulet, is faid to perform the Effects Ofa Philtre, and to  
difcuss Tubercles. The Herb, bruised and tested in Oil, is suc-  
**ccssfolly** used by **the** common Sort of People for Lividness,  
Bruises, Concussions, Contusions, and Other ill Effects of Blows  
and Strokes. *Lob. Buxb.*

*Leontopodium, Creticum.* **A Name for the** *Plantags , Cretica,  
minima ; tomentose, caule adunco.*

LEONURUS. *Luas-tail.*

The Cherafiers are;

The Calyx is long, tubulated, and incloses the Seeds; the Ga-  
lea is imbricated, and much longer than the Beard, which is di-  
vided into three Parts. The Flowers are disposed in very clofe  
Whorles.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species Of this Piant; which are,  
I. Leonurus; perennis; Africanus; sideritis folio; store pine,  
ciceo, majore. *Breyss. Prodr.* 2.

*R.* Leonurus ; minor; Capitis BonxSpei vulgo. .

3. Leonurus ; annuus; Americanus vulgo. *Boerh. last alt.  
Plant. Vol.* I. *p.* 180.

There are no medicinal Virtues attributed to either Of thefe  
Plants at present, that I know of.

LEOPARDUS. See PARDvS.

LEPAS. A kind of Shell-fish, adhering to Rocks, *Galen Exec.*LEPHANTEUSsorLEPHANTE. The first Species ofTar.  
wr, of a middle Nature betwixt Stone and Mud, and admits of  
being cut- *Rulandus.*

LEPIDIUM.

The Characters are;

The Fruit is like the Head of a Spear, and full of Seeds, which  
are, for the most part. Of an oblong Figure.

*Boerhaave* mentions four Species of this Plant; which arc.

**’ I.** Lepidium; latifolium ferratum. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2.9. *Lapis-  
dium,Piperitis.* Ossic. *Lepidium latifolium.* C. B. Ρ. 97. Rafi Hist.  
**I.** SaS. Synop. 3. 304. Tourn. Inst. *216. Lepidium Pauls* J. B. *2.*94O. *Lepidium Pauli fb Plinii Piperitis.* Chib. and. *lapideum  
Asgineta.* Mer. Pin. 7I. *Piperitis five Lepidium vulgare.* Parin  
Theat. 855. *Raphanus scylvestris Osticinarum, Lepidium AEgineta  
Lobelia.* Ger. I87 Emac. 24I. DITTANDER.

. The common Dittander has a small, white, slender, creeping  
Root, herd to be got Out of a Garden, where is has been once  
planted. The lower Leaves grow on long Foot-stalks, are smooth,  
oblong, sharp-pointed, and serrated, four or five inches long.  
The Stalks grow to be half a Yard high, smooth, and having  
lesser and narrower Leaves growing alternately ; sometimes in-  
dented about the Edges, and sometimes not. The Flowers that  
grow on the Top of the Stalks are sinall, white, and four.leauld,  
and the Seed-vessels small and round. It grows in moist Pisces  
near Rivers, and flowers in *June* and *July.* The whole Plant has  
**a** hot and biting Taste, like Pepper. . .

The Leaves of Dittander, bruised and mixed with Hogis-lard  
and apply’d aS a Cataplasm to the Hip, help the Sciatica; chew’d:  
they cause a great Flux of Rheum to runout of the Mouth, and  
by that means are faid to help scrophulous Tumors in the Throat,  
The Women, in *Sofselk,* give them milled in Ale, to hasten the  
Birth. *Millers Bot. Off.*

This Piant gives a deep-red Colour to blue Paper; it is acrid,  
aromatic, and tastes like Pepper and Mustard. The Salt of the  
Dittander seems to resemble the *Terra foliata Tortari Mullers,*hirtis united with a little oily volatile Salt. - ...

, Thus this Plant is antiscorbutic, stomachic, and good for hy-  
pochondriac Disorders; aTinctirre is drawn from it with Spirit  
**os** Wine, or it may **be** drank in a Ptisan: The Root is bruised  
with fresu Butter and apply’d to the Parts affected with the Gout.  
*Martyris Tournefore.*

a. Lepidium; glastifolium. C.B. I.97. *Lepidiora runs repens.*J.B. a. 9TI. *Cochlearia, alsissem, folio. T.* 2I5.

.. 3. Lepidium; gramineo tollo; sive Iberis. *Tourn. Inst.* 2*16.  
Boerh. Iside A. 2. y. Iberis.* Ossic. J. B. *R.* 948. *Iberis latiore folia.*

C.B.P.97. Parin Thear.Bea. *Iberis Cardamar.tira.* Germ, Ijo  
Emac. 2,3. *Lepidium angulttfoisurn Tournofortii, Iberis Cossicisa-  
rum* s. *Dale.* Rupp. Flor. Jen.67. SC1ATICA CRESSES.

The lower Leaves of this Cress are two or three, inches long,-  
and about half an Inch broad, indented pretty deeply about the  
Edges, and growing on long Foor-staiks. The upper Leaves are  
long and narrow, not cut in, and let on without Foot-stalks; it  
arises to be a Fco: high, 0.. more, branch’d, and bearing on the  
Top Spikes of sinall, white, fout-leaced Flowers, succeeded by  
round Seed-vessels, containing frnall redish Seed; Ir grows wild  
in the warmer Countries, but with ns, only in Gardens, and flow-  
ers in *June.*

The Leavesand Roots are commended by theAntientsagainst  
the Sciatica, being beaten in a Cataplasm with Hogis-lard, and  
apply’d to the Part affected, and kept on four Hours to a Man,  
and two to a Woman, the Place afterwards being washed with  
Oil and Wine ; but, at present, it is but rarely us’d. *Millers  
Bot. Osse -*

They resemble Nasturtium in Smell, Taste, and Virtues, only  
they are less drying. *Galen.*

4. Lepidium; bumHe; minus; incanum; Alepicum. T2I6.  
*Draba, Chalepensa, repens, foliis mimus cinereis gir quest viridibus.*M. H. 2. 3 I4. *Boorh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vast 2. p.* 9.

LEPIDIUM is allo a Name for the *Plumbago quorumdam.*

The *Lepidium* is also a Name for the *Draba.* Ossic. *Dr aha  
Dioscorides.* Ger. Emac. 274. *Draba vulgaris.* Park. Theat.  
S4o. Raii Hist. I. 8aI. *Draba umbellata, vel Draba major cape,  
tutis donata.* C. Β. P. 109. *Draba stve xtrabis.* Chab. 295:  
*Draba multis store albo.* J. B.a. 939. *Draba, Lapidium handle  
incanum arveofe.* Tourn. lost. *ζιύ. Thlaspi Draba dictum.* Buxb.  
518. ARABIAN MUSTARD, Or TURKEY CRESSES. *Dale.*

It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *June;* the Herb  
and Seed are used. The Herb is balled with Priced, especially  
*in Cappadocia*; and the dry Seed serves instead of Pepper for  
Seasoning Of Meats. *Dicseorides.*

LEPIDOCARPODENDRON,.from λοπές,Scales; καρπὸς.  
Fruit; ωύδένδρον, a Tree.

The Charafters are ;

The Leaves are entire, and generally disposed in a disorderly  
Manner. The Calyx consists of a Multitude of Leaves, placed  
one upon another, after the Manner of Scales, in different fuc-  
cessive Orders; when mature, it is contrathed into the Shape of  
a squamous Vestel, which closes itself. - The Flowers, which arc  
numerous, are composed Of a Multitude of Flofcoles, fill **the**Bottom of the Calyx, and are apetalous, anomalous, capillaceous,  
and hermaphrodite. From the Middle of the Flower proceeds  
the Ovary, famished with One or more long Tubes, and growing  
in an Oblong Cafe, which ends in two long Fllaments. The  
Seed is adorned with a long Filamen, having a small Feather **on**its Apex.

*Boerhaave* mentions twelve Species of this Plant; which are,\_

**I.** Lepidocarpodendron; folio saligno lato; caule purpura-'  
fcente. - .-

This grows near the Cape of *Good Hope. .*

The Dark of it is recommended in a Diarrhoea.

a. Lepidocarpodendron; folio subrotundo, rigido; in pedum,  
culo longo, crasso; fiore maximo, purpureo. . ’

3. Lepidocarpodendron; folio Oblongo, viridi; limbo rubro  
ornaro; squamarum apice; & margine, lanuginosis. .

4. Lepidocarpodendron; foliis angustis, longis, salignis, nervo  
rubro, florum plumis violaceo.purpureis. .

. ^..Lepidocarpodendron;. foliis angustis, brevioribus, salignis;  
( calycis squamis elegantissime ex roseo, aureo albo, atro rubro  
variegatis; florum plumis albisi

.. The Flower abounds within sweet and wholsome Liquor,  
which the inhabitants of the Country where it grows are very  
fend of....... .. . - . - -

*( ' 6.* Lepidocarpodendron; foliis, angustis, longioribus selignis;  
calycis fquamis elegantissime ex flavo, fusco, albo, nigro vatiega-  
. tis; florum piumulis, auopurpureis. '

7. Lepidocarpodendron ; folio saligno viridi; nervo & rnar-  
, gine flavo; cono longo, superiori parte maxime clauso.

, 8. Lepidocarpodendron; foliis longissimis, angustissimis, inv-

itum elegantissime ex rubro, flavo, .& albo, variegatum, instar  
Coronae succingentibus; radice repente. ' ".

. 9. Lepidocarpodendron, acaulon; foliis paucis, latis, **nervo &**marginibus, rubris ornatis ; fructir parvo. ....

io. Lepidocarpodendron; acaulon; ramis numerosis o terta  
ezcreseens, calyce floris immaturo exnrs, ex rubro & flavo,  
variegato, intus ssavo.

II. Lepidocarpodendron; soliis angustissimis, gramineis; ean-  
cellato;. semine coronata .. .

Ia. Lepidocarpodendron; soliis sericeis, brevibus, confer.  
tissime natis; fructu gracili, longo. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.*2-/1.183.

LEPIDO1DES SU I URA. From λεπἰς, a Scale, and οῦδος.  
Form. A Name for the squamous Sumre of the Skull. -

LEPIDOSARCOMA A Name given by *Marcus Aurelius  
Severinus,* to an uncommon Tumor, sound in the Month, which  
was a *Sarcoma,* full of irregniar Scales.

LEP1S, λεπίς. A Scale, as of Metal; or the Husk, or Hull  
of sicced.

LEPORINA LA3RA. Hare-Lips. *Post rum Leporinum is***a** Piece or Flesh appearing betwixt the Divisions of the Hare-  
Lip.

LEPRA. The Leprosy.

in treating Of pustulous and pruriginous cutaneous Disorders,  
which heing accompanied with Itching, Pain, Heat, infiamma-  
\_ tion, Exolceration, and various Symptoms, arise from an impure,  
acrid Serum, stagnating between the exhaling Vesseis and the  
nervous and tendinous sinall Fibres of the Skin, and corroding  
them ; it will nor be improper to premise, that each of these  
Disorders Of the Skin have very different Denominations, ac-  
cording to the different Acrimony of the peccant Humour, and  
the Degree of the subcutaneous Dssorder. Thus they ate called  
the Itch, moist and dry, virulent, malignant, and venereal, **a**Prora, a Serpino, a Leprosy, an Impetigo, and Elephantiasis, an  
Herpes miliaris, or Exedeni, rhe Tinea Capitis, and Gutta Ro  
sacea, all which we shall briefly and accurately explain.

The most gende Degree of these Disorders is a benign Itch,  
whether moist or dry; which, appearing in the Joints principally,  
at the Beginning, insensibly and gradually spreads through the  
remaining Parts of the Body, except the Head Only. In the  
moist Kind, indeed which seizes Infants principally, and Chil-  
dren, who are sanguine, phlegmatic, and of a spongy Habit of -  
Body, the Pustules are turgid with a sanious, purulent Humour,  
and it is attended with a greater Inflammation, which, from a  
redish Circle about its Edges, degenerates to a Suppuration. TO  
this Clast we Ought, alsi), to refer the small running Ulcers in  
the Heads of infants, called AcKORS. But in the dry Kind, to  
which lean, Old Persons, and those of a melancholy, choleric  
Temperament, are most subjects the Pustules are of a smaller  
Size, and replete with a hide serous Ichor, which, by Irritat-  
ing the highly tender Fibres of the Nerves under the Cuticula,  
bring on an almost intolerable Heat and Itching.

When the dry Itch is fcaly and crusty, and, after the Abra-  
sion of the Cuticle' or Efchau leaves bloody Spots under the Skin,  
it, upon the Approach of Heat, produces a painful and almost  
intolerable Itching, and is cured with very great Difficulty, or,  
being cured, returns very readily. This Dssorder is called Impe-  
tigo, a Tetter, Or a virulent Itch, and is most familiar to soor-  
butic Persons, and those afflidled with a serous Cacochymy; and,  
if it is in a great Degree, it is termed a leprous Psora. The  
. Curious may consult *Barbette* in his *Chirurgiae, Lab.* I. *Cap.* 8.  
*and Wepfor, Observ.* a 14. and in the worst Kind Of this Disease  
the Head is very Often affested, and a Crust grows all over the  
Body, without excepting even the Face, Lipt, and Hands. Be-  
sides, the whole Skin, becoming ulcerous, discharges *3.* serous,  
corrosive Sanies, and the Cuticula is soon after separated, so that  
dry Scales may be easily taken Off, whilst the subjacent Skin,  
. which is of a dark-red Colour, discharges an acrid Moisture.

Hence a fetid Smell is produced, and the Patients, having **a keen**Appetite, complain of an iosstiable Thirst.

But if this Species of the Itch, succeeding a Gonorrhoea, Bu-  
boes, and other Disorders of the Genitals, not only seizes the  
whole Body, but particularly the Face, and is attended with  
Nodesand Tophi, of various Parts; and if thePainS, which ac-  
company it, being corroding, penetrating, intense and pungent,  
. increase in the Night; the Disorder is called venereal, and ma-  
lignant.

As the Herpes miliaris propagates itself, aS it were, by creep-  
ing, it is, by fome, termed’ a Serpigo, and, possessing only rhe  
Surface of the Body in certain Places, such as the Leg, Thighs,  
Hands, Scrotum, and Perinaeum, excites many small Eminences  
**in** the Skin, Or little pruriginous Pustules, without Moisture, and  
as large aS a Millet-seed, which, when the Scales come osh dis-  
appear indeed, but return, at certain Periods of Time, in  
the fame Pisces. Sometimes the Head itself, likewise, is in-  
felled with Inch an Herpes; as *Helwigius,* in *Observ. Phystco-rne.  
dicis. Oof.* 38. affirms. TO this Class we may, also, refer that  
Species os Scurf, which is principally familiar to old Men,  
affects the Skin with an almost intolerable Itching, without Pu-  
stules and Papulae, and requires a perpetual Scratching with the  
- Nalls: Sometimes, also, it attacks the Pubes and Scrotum sepa-  
rarely, and sometimes the End of the Intestinum Rectiirn, espe-  
cially when the Hemorrhoids begin to cease through an Ex-  
cess of Age, or any other Misfortune.

- The Herpes exedens, which *Hippocrates* only calls an Herpes,  
. and *Celsos, Idle* 5. *Cap.* IS. *Sacer Ignis,* and which is not unlike  
an ulcerous Erysipelas, corrodes the whole Skin, to the subjacent  
Flesh, with an Ulcer, and separates it into Scales, sometimes  
thick, and sometimes thin, especially about the hairy Parts of  
the Head; and, when is disappears, it leaves bard Tumors on the  
Part affected.' ' ..

But when an Herpes of the malignant Kind seizes the Breast  
ano Pnecordra, and is accompanied with a Cardialgia, preterna-  
tural Heat,.Itching, Inflammation of the Skin, painful Exulce-  
ration, and ftnall and lucid Pustules, like a Belt dispersed on the  
Breast for a Hand’s Breadth, rhe Disorder is termed *Zena Ignea,***or** the Shingles. *See Maxtor .Astrel. Severint, Lib. 4. de Abseesse-***Vor -ΤΓ**

*bus. Cap.* 9. *istscal. Tulsans, Lin.* 3. *Schalzins, Arx.* 3. *Eseern.  
Obsc* 4. who observ’d it prove sand, and *Jo\_ Lan.ius,* who ob-  
served *it* to have arisen from an Ulcer of the Leg, prepaste.  
rcufiy and unseasonably consolidated.

The crusty and scaly inch, which principally invades the Legs,  
as far up as the Knees, is, by some, distinguished by the Title of  
Elephantiasis, while the Legs ate rutnened like Bags, upon which  
Η large Crush appear, and theie Crusts, being abraded leave

Spots unease to the Patient by their I ching, and great  
Vellication; and discharge a thick Humour, which is toon con-  
densed into fresh Scales and Crusts. But the true Lepra of the  
*Arabians,* or Elephanriasis Of the *Greeks,* is a much more loath-  
some Disease, which *Aretaeus* has given us the best Description  
Of, Uh. 4. *Cap.* I;, and *Celsus, Lista. Cap.* 25. in this manner:  
“ Almost unknown in *Italy,* hut very frequent in fome Conn-.  
“ tries, is that Disease, which the *Greeks* term ελεφαετίασις, and  
which is reckoned among the chronical Disorders. By is the  
“ whole Body is S0 disordered that the Bones are sain to he  
“ vitiated- The Surface of the Body is covered pretty  
" thick with Spots and Tumors, the Redness of which is, by  
degrees, converted into a black Colour. The external Skin  
“ becomes unequally thick, thin, hard, and soft, and is, in a  
“ manner, render’d rough by certain Scales; the Body grows  
\*\* lean; the Face, Legs, and Feet, swell. When the Disease is  
U of long standing, the Fingers and Toes are concealed under  
a Tumor, and a flight Fever arises, which easily destroys the  
Patient labouring under so many Disorders.” \*

There is a wide Difference between the Itch and Leprosy,  
and that ulcerous Disorder, in which white fordid Ulcers, sera-  
ing principally the muscular Parts, such as the Back, Arms,  
Thighs, Legs, and Loins, discharge a putrid Sanies, and some-  
times appearing in one Limb, and sometimes in another, osten  
continue for many Years. And this Kind of Disorder is most '  
incident to common People, Beggars, and Perfcns of mean Sta-  
tions, who live upon impure and fordid Aliments. Many Of  
our Physicians, alfo, affers, that *Lazarus* was afflicted with this.  
Disease. Large Quantities of Worms are, alfo, sometimes found  
lodged within thefe Ulcers, so thet they can hardly be extir-  
pared by any Remedies.

All these subcutaneous pustulous Disorders principally spread  
themselves, and infect by Contagion; for which Reason they  
are easily propagated by lying together; hy using Beds, Or Clothes,  
tainted with a foul pinguious Sweat; but above ail by the Skins  
Of Animais, and the Clothes made of their Wool: For Wool  
is the fittest Medium for conveying this Disorder, since, hy its  
lax and porous Sponginess, it absorbs those impure ethaling Par-  
ticles, and retains them longer, fo thet they will not be imme-  
diatcly dispersed into the Air. For as Odours, diffused from any  
fragrant Substance whatever, continue a long time in Linen,  
Gloves, and Clothes, so likewise in contagious Diseases, as the .  
Plague, Small-pox, Meafles, and petechial Disorders, the putrid  
Effluvia, which are the Fomes of the Disease, thy insinuating  
themselves deeply into thofe porous Substances, especially when  
made of Wool, often lie latent for a long time’ hefore they exert  
their Power of Infection.

Tint the Scat of these Diseases, already enumerated, is the  
Compages of the Skin, which is tubulous, framed of various  
Fibres, and the universal Emundtory Of the Body, our very Senses  
sufficiently demonstrate. But, indeed, to speak my Sentiments  
freely, I am fully perfuaded, that the Membrana Pingoedinosa  
Of the Skin is the principal Seat and Place where the FOmes of  
the impure and corrupt Matter primarily resides, which, whilst it  
cannot transpire freely through the Pores and exhaling Tubes of  
the Skin, continues there a long time, and by this long Con-  
tiouance beingrendered more acrid, does, by corroding, irritat-  
ing, and infiaming the nervous Fibres Of the Skin, generates va-  
rious Pustules and Papulae. For, in the whole Body, there is no?  
Part either solid or fluid, which, preserving its proper Crasis,  
can, for a more considerable time, retain and conceal a fetid  
and vapid Humour, before, by a fermentative Motion from some  
peccant Temperament of the Air, it protrudes and expels it from  
the most latent Places in which it is lodg’d, than the Fat itself, in  
which, according to my Opinion, the Seeds of the Small-pox and  
Measles, the Purple Fever, the *Lues Venerea,* and other Disorders ’  
Of a like Nature, lie concealed for a long time. Besides, as is cer- -  
tain from Experience, Bodies very replete with Fat are not Only  
longer and more grievously astnceed with these Diseases ofthe.  
Skin, but, also, aster a Cure, more easily relapse in:o their former  
Disorder, a plain Indication that the Fewel of the Distemper is  
concealed in the Fat.

But, if we consider the Patients most subject to these Disor-  
ders ofthe Skin, who are principally Infants and Children; as  
they are Obnoxious to the Small-pot, Meafles, Aches of the  
Head, and DefedationS of the Skin of all Kinds,. so they are  
principally siibject to scabious snd pustulous Diseases, nor only  
from the soft and spongy Substance of their solid Parrs, and  
their weak Transpiration, but, above all, for this Ressn.^ be-  
cause, through the sedentary Life of pregnant Women, and the  
Weakness Ot their Digestion, the juices, hy which the Infants  
are nourished while in the Womb, arc no. temperare, but iro-

Pare. Hence it is co Wonder, that the tender Bodies Of Infants,  
also, **are** Contaminated with Sorties, and run or superfluous and  
peccant Humour?; which, when, some time aster, by a bad  
Constnution or the Afr, the Energy Os the contagious Fomes,  
or any Other Causes, they are put into a fermentative Motion,  
excite innumerable Disorders, and particularly deform the ex-  
ternal Parts of the Body with Various Eruptions.

**Tis a** Common Tradition, that Achors, **a** Tinea Capitis, **and**the Itch, preserve Infants and Children from the Small-pox and  
Meafles, Or at least have Efficacy enough to make them Of **a**rudder Sort: But, is it was necessary, 1 Could produce many  
contrary Instances os Children, affiicted aS well with the Itch,  
**as** other ulcerous Disorders Os the Skin, who, soon **aster they**were cured Os these troublesome Distempers, sell into a con-  
fluent Small-Pox, and MeasteS Of the malignant Sort: From  
which we may reasonably Conclude, that each Os these pustulous  
Distempers has a peccant and comrpted Matter Of a peculiar,  
and, as it were, specific Quality, lodged in the Fat, for its  
**respective Caule.**

We now come to give some Reasons, why these Disorders Of  
**the** Skin are so different in different Patients; and this, **aS** *far* **aS**I Can comprehend, is to he assigned principally to the Difference  
Of their Ages: For, fince the Texture Of the Skin is greatiy  
changed with **the** Age, and differs very much in Children and  
young Persons, from what it is in Adults, and those advanced in  
Years, hence it happens, that those pustulous Diseases, which  
differently affect the Skin, assume different Natures and Geniuses,  
and exert themselves in different Manners. For it is Certain,  
from Physiology, that in the Bodies Of Children, and young  
Persons, there are more small Canals in the Skin, a greater  
. Number Of Pores, and Open Orifices, in its Surface, than in  
Adults, and Persons farther advanced in Years, where the Vesseis  
**are** rendered narrower. Coalesce, and hecome solid. Thus in  
old Men the Cellular Interstices Of the Membranes Of the whole  
Body, and particularly those between the Skin, and subjacent Parts,  
are less replete with a pinguious Humour, in Consequence of  
which Wrinkles are formed. Hence, through a Defect Of  
**Fat,** the exhaling Vessels and Pores of the Skin are Contorted,  
incurvated, and Compressed. From what has heen said. It will  
he no difficult Task to assign a Reason, why, in Old-age, the dry  
Itch, a Serpigo accompanied with an intolerable Itching, and an  
Herpes miliaris, are most Common; whereas. On the Contrary,  
in Infants and Children Of sanguine, phlegmatic, and pinguious  
Habits, such Disorders are rather produced, aS, in Consequence  
of a large Quantity Of Fat and Serum, discharge much Sanies.  
To this we may add, that in Children, and young Persons, **espe-**cially of a sanguine Temperament, the Blood is intimately mixed  
with the pinguious, chylous, and nutritive Parts; and for this  
Reason affords a larger Quantity Of Maner and Aliment, not  
Only to sound Bodies, but, also, to such aS are, in some measure,  
decayed and corrupted, than in scorbutic and CanoChymic old  
Men, whose Blond is generally replete with saline, shlphureousj  
and Viscid unactive Particles.

Farther, that, we may know for what Reasons certain Eruptions  
appear in Certain Places, and in some possess the superior, and  
in Others the Trunk, and inferior Parts, I think it must not  
he omitted, that aS several other Diseases, so, likewise, the Dis-  
orders Os the Skin, generally at stated times, invade Certain Parts,  
according to the different Ages Of the Patients. Thus we observe,  
in Infants and Children, FaVi, Achors, **a** Tinea Capitis, Epipho-  
ras, purulent Inflammations Of the Eyes, and Serpigos appear-  
ing frequentiy On the Forehead and Chin. In young and adult  
Persons, the itch. Herpes, and Other Disorders, seize principally  
the Hands, Arms, and Back; and, lastly, in the Decline Of  
Lise, Or when Old-age comes on, ItchingS are perceived in the  
Anus, Scrotum, and Perinaeum , and a Psora, Leprosy, Ele-  
. phantiasis, and Erysipelas, ulcerate the Feet.

It is also expedient to inquire, why, in different Patients, the  
Secant Humour, which supports the pustulous and pruriginous  
iseases Of the Skin, differs so surprisingly in its Acrimony, Vis-  
cidity, Consistence, and Other Qualities. . And this, in my Opi-  
nion, depends upon the different Temperament and Tone of  
the Skin. Hence, when the State of the Skin is spongy, soft,  
and thin, aS it is in sanguine Persons, a greater Quantity Of Ichor,  
Sanies, and purulent Matter, is sound collected in the Vesicles ;  
which, heing dried, is changed into Scales and Crusta. For two  
kinds of Humours are Contained in the Skin, and secreted from  
It; the one mucous, which is inclosed in the spongy Celis Of  
**the** CO-pus reticulare, lying immediately under the Skin, and  
the Other sebaceous, which is insensibly discharged from the Cu-  
taneOus Vesseis and Lacunae: When, therefore, the nervous  
Fibres, by which the Cuticle is united to the Cutis, are lacerated  
and corroded by an acrid Humour, the relaxed Epidermis is raffed  
into small Vesseis full Of sahne Serum; which afterwards open  
Into small Ulcers. But it is otherwise in choleric Patients, those  
of a more compact Habit os Body, and old Persons, who are  
rather affected with a dry Itch, and Other Pustules and Pimples,  
silled with none, or bur lirrle Moisture; And these Disorders are  
brought On by a copious Generation of Viscid Humours, and  
the NanoiyneiS of the Tubes Of the Skin, induced by a Less Of

the natural Strength; which discovers itself sussicientiy, not only  
by the languid State Of all the Functions, but. especiany, by the  
Slowness *2nd Weakness of* the Pulse, which thews the Circula-  
tion Or the Blood and Humours to be sain: and languid.

Having said thus much in general Or the Diseases of the Skin,  
we now Come to consider their true and genuine Casses, in a  
more particular manner. Now the genuine, proximate, and im-  
mediate Cause Os these Disorders is no other than an impure,  
viscid, and acrid Serum, which, hy stagnating in the small Tubes  
of the Skin, lacerating the nervous Fibres, and producing there  
**a** flight Inflammation, produces Various Corrosions, Pustules,  
and ExulcerationSj and, consequently, excites all the cutaneous  
Diseases wish the Symptoms already enumerated. But Os hew  
peccant and Virulent **a** Nature this corrupted Matter, stagnating  
**under the** Skin, is, appears sussicientiy from this, that almost all  
dangerous and mortal Diseases, whether acute Or chronical, and  
especially those rooted in the nervous System, may be relieved.  
hy forcing this Virulent Matter to the Surface Of the Body  
externally, and, on the Contrary, augmented by repelling it to  
**the** internal Parts.

The Truth of this is Confirmed by Experience; for we have  
numberless Observations made by Authors of Veracity, who  
inform us, that spasmodic Asthmas, arthritic Pains, Gout, and  
many Other Distempers, have been removed by the Itch alone,  
and recurred upon a Suppression Of it. Thus *Senncrtus, in Para»  
lipom.* telis uS, that a Continual Fever, Blindness, and Epilepsy,  
were produced by this means. And *Sebizius* remarked a WO-  
man, afflicted with the Itch, whO, upon the Application Of a  
Mercurial Girdle, had her Tongue swelled to so enormous a Bulk,  
that, hanging Out Of her Mouth, not without Danger Os a Gan-  
grene, it Could hardly he reduced to its natural Size. *Hagen.,  
dernius, Cent.x. Hist. of & M. N. B. dec. I. ann.* 2. Oisi3I3.  
**assure** us, that Suffocation followed a repelled Itch: And, *iuCent.*2. *we have an* Account Of a scorbutic Itch, treated with **a**Mercurial Ointment,' which terminated in a Gout; and, at an-  
other time, proved the Cause Of.a Gutta serena. *Amatus Lusu  
sanus, Curat. Mede Cent.* 2. *Curae.* 33. mentions a young Man,  
who, when afflicted with the Itch all Over his Body, anointed  
himself with an Ointment, in which Arsenic was mixed, and in  
the Morning was sound dead in his Bed, by his Servants. He,  
also, tells ns, that he knew another, who, by anointing himself  
in the same manner, was seized with Madness: And in another\* .  
he says, some Tubercles arose, which were Very difficult to Cure  
Nor must we Omit what *Hoechfietterus, Dec.* 8. *Observat,* tells  
US': “ A young Taylor, fays he, having the Itch, used a Mercu-  
" rial Ointment, without purging his Body; by which the Dis.  
Q temper being thrown to the internal Parts Of his Body, both  
\* his Legs, from the Coxendix, became weak and motionless,  
like as if they had been paralytic. His Body was rendered  
" soluble, and things calculated for preparing and eliminating  
U the peccant Humours were given , but, finding no Relief  
\*\* from them, he was seized with Convulsions, and died." And  
the same Author, *Dec.* I. *Case* 2. says, that spurious and Inali-  
gnant Fevers have been produced by a rash and preposterous  
Cure Of pustulous Disorders.

And I myself have observed, in delicate Patients, that a pert  
**verse Use** os drying Topics, in Cutaneous Disorders, has pro-  
duced a Difficulty Os Breathing, a Phthisis, Loss of Appetite,  
and the utmost Anxieties Os the Praecordia. I have, also, known  
an Anasarca, and Tumors Os the sCrotum, arise from the same ε  
Cause. And hesides, this Opinion Os mine. Concerning the Vii-  
cid and acrid Quality os the peccant Manner, is still more  
Confirmed by Opening a Vein in these Disorders, when the Blood is  
sound so Viscid, and, asitwere. Condensed into a Coagulum, that  
it can hardly he separated. The same is Very plainly proved by a  
remarkable Observation on the noxious Effect Of a repulsed Itch,  
which *Schulzius* has inserted in *Vol.* **I.** *A. N. C.* Ἀ certain Man,  
having led a sedentary Life for many Years, and being Violentiy  
and for a long time affiicted with a moist Itch, he was altoge-  
ther, and at Once, freed from it by the Use Os external Reme-  
dies , upon which he was immediately seized with DeliquiurnS,  
and afterwards, when the Itch Could not he recalled by any  
means, he hecame hemiplectic. Convulsive, and lethargic. Upon  
Opening his Body, the Peritonaeum appeared very thick, ad-  
hering to the Omenturn, full os unseemly, black, green, and livid  
Streaks, and diffusing a most fetid Smell. His intestines were dis-  
tended with Flatulences, and full os green Eruptions, and his Sto-  
mach. Liver, Spleen, the Intestinum Colon, and Duodenum,  
were so united into One Mass, that no Part Of them could be  
separated without a Knife, Or Dilaceration. The Spleen was pre-  
ternaturally thick and bard, and the Gall-bladder thick, and re-  
plete with a Viscid Humour resembling a saturated Solution Of  
Gamboge.

Tis not, therefore, to he doubted, but in cutaneous Disor-  
ders there is a large Quantity of glutinous and tenacious, impure  
and Corrupt Serum, nut, if we accurately examine into the me-  
diate and remote Causes contributing to the Production os this  
Serum, the fust, winch occurs, is the Strength os rhe Solids,  
impaired and rendered insufficient for a due and brisk Contra-  
ction : Which heing diminished, the Circulation Of the Blond,

and the Secretion and Excretion Of the shperfiaous Humours he-  
pending on is, decrease, the fluid Parts are not sufficiently at-  
tenuated, and intermixed with rhe solid, her, in Process Of Time,  
gearly degenerated from their former salutary Temperature.

lfides, under such a diminished Motion os the Blood, the Stru-  
cture Of the Organs and Viscera, destined as well for Sanguifi-  
Catron, aS the Secretion Of the laudable Juices, such aS the Li-  
ver and Spleen- is depraved in a wonderful manner: Hence  
the Veffeis and Pailages being rendered more narrow, and the  
acrid, saline, and Viscid Panicles not properly separated, enter  
this Mixture of the Blood, and infect. Contaminate, and COr-  
rnpt is with an impure Taint, or Fomes, which supplies large  
Matter for these Diseases. Hence it is, that we find hypochon-  
driac, scorbutic, and Cachectic Persons, who are afflicted with  
fuch a Sure of the Blood and Viscera, are subject to several cuta-  
neons Disorders. Since, therefore, the Blood and Viscera Can-  
not he easily Corrected, and restored to their former Condition,  
the Reason is evident, why it is not only difficult entirely to re-  
move Disorders of this Kind, if they have taken deep Root, and  
are hecome inveterate, hut, also, why, after being Once Cured,  
they easily recur with their former Virulence.

But to this so dangerous and noxious a Depravation of the  
solid Parts, and Of the Viscera themselves, many Causes concur  
in some Patients ; the principal Of which are, in Men, a Sup-  
pression of the haemorrhoidal Discharge; in Women, a Sup-  
pression Of the Menses ; in young Persons, a Suppression Of  
Haemorrhages from the Nose; and, in Plethoric Patients, the  
Omission Of accustomed Venesection. For, fince in fuch a  
State of Things, especially if a luxurious Manner Of living is  
used, the Redundance Of the Blond and Humours Causes a flower  
Circulation, and an impeded Depuration Of the vital Juices, the  
Blood Cannot but be insensibly, and by degrees, impregnated  
with Various Impurities. This happens more frequentiy, when  
the salutary BufinefS Of Transpiration is retarded by an Air, cold,  
moist. Vapid, and replete with noxious Vapours: For this Rea-  
son, also. Persons dwelling in low and moist Houses, inhabiting  
Marshes, and Places Obnoxious to inundations Of Water, Or Con-  
fined in Prisons, Or People living in cold and moist northerly  
Countries, are, above all Others, afflicted so frequentiy with the  
Itch, and Other cutaneous Distempers. Nor is any thing, but  
the moist and unequal Temperament Of the Ain, in the Spring  
and Autumn, to be blamed, for the Appearance Or Return os  
these Disorders, as those Seasons especially, and for their exciting  
a greater Itching and Heat at some times, than at Others; and in  
*Ael. N.C. Dec.* 3. *Ann.i. Qbs.* 2oe. we are informed, that such  
a thing happened at the increase of the Moon. For the Atmo-  
sphere, Or circumambient Air, has a surprising Influence on  
the Tone of the Skin, and the Success Of Transpiration depend-  
ing either On its Constriction or Relaxation, and as a good, pure,  
and elastin Air- preserves a due Crasis of laudable Blood, so an  
impure and Vapid Air has an Effect directly Opposite , aS *Lucre-  
tius, Lib. 6. Vors.* IIio. has Observed, in the following Lines,

*Esi Elephas morbus, qui propter flumina Nili  
Gignitur AEgypto in media, neque praeterea us.quarn.*

Nothing likewise is more Common, than for sudden Changes  
of Ain, and Journeys from a pure and light, to a thick and dense  
Atmosphere, to bring On Various Cutaneous Disorders, though  
it is not to be denied, that a Change Of Food, Water, and  
Liquors, which, by changing the Disposition Of the Blond, ge-  
berates new Partides, and those perhaps, not Corresponding to  
the Diameters Of the Emunctories, Contributes, also, to the Pro-  
duction Of such Disorders. Hence I know several, who, corn-  
ing from *Prance,* and Countries situated on the Other Side Of  
the *Rhine,* and other Places, which produce Wines, to *Ger-  
many,* where they met with a more rigid and inclement Atmo-  
sphere, have, after forne Months, been seized with the Itch.  
*Lucretius* therefore, in the Place already quoted, very justly de-  
rives the Origin Of many Diseases from a Change Of Air, in these  
Words:

*—Inde aliis alius locus est inimicus.  
Partibus ae membris varius concinnat id aeri  
Proinde, ubi se coelum, quod nobis forte alienum.  
Commovet, atque aer inimicus serpere caepis, '  
Ut nebula ac nubes paulatim repit, et omne  
§lua graditur, conturbat, et immutare coactat.*

Besides these we Ought to reckon, among the more remote  
Causes, a had Digestion Of the Aliments, which happens, either  
when proper Food is devoured in an excessive Quantity, Or when  
incongruous Aliments are used, such aS Fleshes Imok'd, Or Over-  
salted Bacon and Pork, too pinguious Substances, sweet Things,  
Crude Summer Fruits, Peas, and Beans, generally are. TO which  
likewise belong several Sorts Of Drinks, such aS acid Wine, acid  
Malt-liquors, and. impure Waters For, by means of these,  
many Viscid, saline, and acrid Crudities must necessarily be ac-  
cumulated in the Primae Viae, which, being conveyed into the

Blood, are not intimately enough mixed and digested, nor sirffi-  
ciently depurated through the Snainers, particularly through the  
Emunctories of the Skin, whence the Blood, in consequence of  
a difficult Circulation, is rendered cacochymic. And'this hap-  
pens the rather, if, besides the Passions of the Mind, fuch as Sor-  
row and Uneasiness Of Temper, which have great Efficacy tn re.,  
tarding and inspissating the Blood, an idle and sedentary Lise is  
likewise added. For this Reason, also. Weavers and Taylors  
more frequentiy labour under a loathsome Itch Os the Hands, and  
even **a** crusty one Of the Legs and Shins, with a pale Face, and  
**a** somewhat tumid Stare of the Body, in Consequence of their  
Coarse Method of Living, and Omission Os Exercise.

The Prognostic which we now come briefly to explain, varies  
according to the Variety of the Disorders: And, first, it is to be  
Observed that an Itch, Communicated by Contagion, is more easily  
Cured, fince, adhering only superficially, it has not taken deep  
Roof in the Skin, than that, which draws its Origin from a na-  
tive Dysoraly of the Blond and Humours. The moist Itch, like-  
wise, and particularly when it is not Very much spread, is gene-  
rally more mild and flight than one of the dry, pruriginouS Kindt  
For the latter fatigues the Patients Night and Day with an almost  
intolerable Itching, and by interrupting Sleep impairs the Strength.  
Patience, therefore, must he injoined, because so great an Impu-  
rity Of serous, acrid, and lixivia! Juice cannot be suddenly tem-  
Perated, diluted. Corrected, and gently discharged. Besides, all  
cutaneous Disorders, when recent, are more easily cured, than  
those which are hecome inveterate, and Confirmed by Length of  
Time, or **a** Want of due Care: And these, again, are more easily  
Cured in young Persons, by reason of these free Transpiration,  
than in those more advanced in Years, fince the latter, accord-  
ing to *Celsius,* are very subject to chronical Diseases. The Disor-  
derS of **the** Skin, which proceed from an internal Fault Os the  
Viscera, are not only removed with more Difficulty, and indeed  
Dot at all, unless the Corruption of the Viscera is first taken away,  
bur they are, also, easily renewed, and return afresh, and some-  
times degenerate into an Hectic and Dropsy. From hence we  
may easily judge, in what manner we Ought to form a Prognostic,  
if such Disorders invade after intermitting Fevers, the Small-pox,  
the Measles, and the *Lues Venerea.* Besides, all subcutaneous Dis.  
Orders are more obstinate, if there are observed, in themusculous  
and pingnedinouS Parts Of the Back and Arm, small Nodes in  
the Shape of Glands, externally invisible, but internally palpa-  
ble, like Vetches, Beans, and Peas, a manifest Indication, that  
not the indurated Glands of the Skin, but the Viscid Humour,  
stagnating in the Membranes and pinguedinouS Celis, is the  
Cause. But especially with respect to the Elephantiasis, which  
is Commonly the highest Degree of CutaneOuS Diseases, *Aretaeus,  
Dib. %. Cap. its.* forms the following Prognostic: " Medicines,  
*U 2* Proper Regimen, Instruments, and Fire, should Concur to-  
\* gether at the same time, for the Cute Of Cutaneous Disorders,  
" And, if yon apply these to a recent and growing Disorder, there  
CC are some Hopes Of Recovery. But if it is arrived at the last  
es Stage, fixed in the Viscera, and, besides, invades the Face, then  
\*\* all Hope Of the Patients Health is entirely destroy’d.” When  
the Small-pox Or Measles follow an Herpes Miliaris, infesting  
the Head with TOoth-achs, Head-ach, CatarrhS,and Defluxions, the  
Case is not without Danger *t* And sometimes, after the Death Of  
shch Patients, lihave known a morbid, black, and sphaCelatethSpace  
found in the Crown Of the Head. The Leprosy was at all times  
esteemed very contagious, and therefore have Physicians thought  
it proper, that leprous Persons should he separated from the SO-  
Ciety of Men, and banished Out Of Cities into solitary Pisces;  
tho’ I have Often, and but lately, seen a Man Of Learning, who,  
labouring under the true Symptoms Of a Leprosy, has been con-  
versant with his Domestics, for a Year and more, without any  
Prejudice to them. But it is Otherwise in *Greece,* where this  
Kind Of Disease is much more COntagiouS.

AS to the Proper and secure Method Of Curing these Disor-.  
dets, we must observe, that the Antients were Very well Skilled  
both in discovering and Curing most Diseases of the Skin ; and  
the more so, because the two principal Of them, the Leprosy and  
Elephantiasis, which Constitute, as it were, the highest Degree  
Of CutaneOuS Diseases, were Very frequent in their Countries,  
and afforded them a Convenient Opportunity not Only Of know-  
ing thoroughly the particular Characters Os these Distempers, but,  
also. Of discovering better the true Efficacy Of the Remedies  
adapted to their Carre ; so that it'is now easy for uS to adapt Our  
Measures to the less Degrees, and (lighter Species Of the Skin.  
But above all the rest, as the most serviceable to Our present  
Purpose, I preset that most accurate Observer *Aretaeus,* who, in  
his Description Of the Elephantiasis, *Lib.* 4 *Cap.* 13. so naturally,  
and, aS it were, to the Life, paints the Disposition and Progress  
Of this horrid Misfortune,that it evidently appears, that the whole  
Mass Of Blond and Humours is entirely Viscid, tenacious, and  
almost Coagulated, and the spirituous Principle Of the Vital juices  
absolutely depressed, so that by this means the salutary Secretions  
and Excretions being suppressed, the whole Body abounds with  
tenacious, acrid, and Corrupt Humours. And, for the Removal'  
Of these Causes, he proposes this excellent Method of'Cure.

Aster Bleeding, he prescribes Milk mint with a fifth Part of  
Water to he given sor Dinin to render the Body soluble; and  
V eranum, fay which he mean; white Hellebore, to he taken every  
other Day in Spring and Autumn- He also thinks the Shavings of  
Elephants Teeth an excellent Medicine, given with Wine, and the  
Flesh of Vipers, either reduced to Troches, or boiled with Squills  
and Broths; and, for this Purpose, he greatly exrols all Medicines  
prepared from Vipers. Among Externals, he advises those things,-  
which deterge and resolve Tumors, and orders the Sordes to he  
washed off with Soap in a Bath. He also prescribes a Bath, in  
which have been boiled the (harp-pointed Dock and Sulphur, as  
a very great Detergent. For removing the Tumors, he orders  
the Fat os a Lion and Bear, mint in equal Portions with alkaline  
Salt but for mitigating the sharp Fluxinns, and appeasing the wExulcerations, he proposes a Decoction of Fenugreek, Barley,  
and Oil os Ropes, both for the sake Of deterging and moisten-  
ing; and, if the Flesh is livid, he first orders a Scarification to  
' be made, that the Part may be render'd succulent: For Fond,  
which ought to he plain. Of a landable Juice, and easy Of Con-  
eoction, he strongly recommends a Decoction of Cabbage,  
with a Solution Os Cumin: For Supper, the *Staphylinus,* Car-  
rot, among Sea-substances, Oysters and ROck-fnheS; among  
Birds,. Partridges and Pigeons; among Fruits, Summer-fruits  
and sweet Wines. Nor does he think less Regard should he had  
to Sleep, Watchings, and Places Chosen for Habitations, aS well  
aS to the Exercises of the Body, which he Orders to he carried  
On by Running, Talking, and various Contorsions Of the Body  
and to he continued properly without Lassitude *Aretaus,* also,  
greatiy extols the Efficacy of white Hellebore in this Disease,  
tot he Calis it the most efficacious of all Purgatives, Tree from  
every peccant Quality, which, in a small Quantity, and moderate  
Dose, was the Only Remedy for all inveterate Diseases, that had  
taken deep Root, and which render'd a difficult Respiration easy,  
and a pale Complexion gay and florid.

*Celsos, Lib.se Cap. u-S.* proposes a Cure, not unlike this, for  
the Elephantiasis. “ Immediately at the Beginning of the Diss  
Q order. Blood should he taken away, for two Days, or the Body be  
" render'd soluble wish black Hellebore: Abstinence then, aS far  
" aS it Can be supported, must he used; then the Strength a little  
U repaired, and the Body render'd soluble: After this, when the  
U Body is eased. Exercise is necessary, and, especially. Running ♦.  
“ Sweat must, also, he provoked, first, by Exercise Of the Body,  
" and, then, by a dry Heat. Friction should he used, and Care  
\* taken, in the mean time, that the Strength he preserved; and  
“ Bathing seldom used. The Aliment Ought neither to he .pin-  
\* guious, glutinous, nor flatulent. Wine, besides, is properly  
" given On the first Days. Plantane triturated, and used hy way  
\* Of Ointment, seems to preserve the Body best."

From a due Consideration Of all these Things, we mav Con-  
clude, that the whole Method of Cure, and all the Powers  
Of the Remedies, Ought tO aim at, and, as it were. Conspire  
together to difcharge out Of the Body the Mass Of Corrupt,  
glutinous, and acrid Humours, by sufficient Bleeding and Abs.  
tinence, by Purges, both gentle, aS Milk is; and drastic, as HeI-  
lehore: Then, that by Congruous Aliments, and a proper Re-  
gimen of Diet, Juices of a laudable Quality, and agreeable to  
Nature, may he generated, and, lastly, that by external, deter-  
sive, Consolidating, and drying Remedies, the Parts may be freed  
from Pains, Tumors, Itching, and Ulcers, And indeed these  
Intentions Of Cure, as well aS the Medicines proposed for answer-  
ing them, are very proper and expedient. We shall therefore,  
from the Antients, take Our Methods of Cure; not only for the  
Elephantiasis, hut, also, for more gentle Diseases Os the Skin,  
strch aS the Itch, Herpes, and Gntta ROsacea. But, since all these  
exanthematous, ulcerous, and pruriginous Disorders, differ wide-  
ly from each other, in respect to Places, Patients, and Tem-  
peraments, and, likewise, in regard to the Habit Of Body, and  
Manner Of Lise, and since, in this learned Age, the healing Art  
is supplied with efficacious Remedies, we shall act most Jodi-  
cioufly, if we confine the Method Of the Antients within certain  
Bounds, and pursue it, in Our Climate, with some proper Cau-  
tions.

And, first, as to diminishing the depraved Humours by various  
Bleedings, it must be observed, that the (Quantity of Blood, to be  
evacuated by openings Vein, should he estimated from the differ-  
ent.Redundancy Of it, according to Age, Strength, and Custom.  
Nor are old Persons, who have been accustomed to artificial Or  
natural Evacuations Of the Blood,, to he entirely dismaded from  
such Diminutions: For I have known Instances Of old Persons,  
both Men and Women, aster the Age Of Fourscore, whose Veins  
have been open'd, in several Diseases Of the Skin, with remarkable  
Advantage, or in whom natural Excretions os the Blood have  
been revived by an haemorrhoidal Flux, with Relief: But if the  
Patients are far, and of a spongy Habit Of Body, where there is  
generally sound a large Quantity of Veins, and a Smallness os  
them, ί heve observed it to be a more lpcedy and secure Me-  
thod os Relief, to diminish the Mass of BvOOd and Humours by  
Scarifications, made ar a convenient Season, especially when the  
Strength, impaired by the Length Of the Disorder, and want of  
Appetite, has required Only a moderate Depletion: Nor is this

kind os Remedy always sufficient, when hypochondriac Person\*,  
and those afflicted with inemorrheidal Dj'orderr, fail into sisch  
Distempers. But then it is more expecien: ro attempt and  
Contrive a due Evacuation os Blood, .by Leeches applied to **the**Anns.

It sometimes happens, that some Patients, in which a Plethora  
rather Of a lerons than os a sanguine Kind offends, bear a copious  
Discharge of Blood Very ill. in this Case, the: di ore, other Mea-  
sures should be taken; and ist a Voracious Appetite, as it sre-  
ouently happens, gives Rise to the Distemper,\* Abstinence, in  
Conjunction with proper Cautions, should be recommended sor  
the Cure: But this salutary Method principally Consists in this,  
that the Patients abstain from all pinguious, boiled, and glut-  
nons Fleshes, such aS Pork and Bees are; from Milk-meats, and  
all Things which inflate, and afford much Nourishment; and  
rather use Fleshes .well roasted, and light, such as those of Birds,  
Partridges, Chickens, and Pigeons; and sometimes B.scuii, in-  
terposing, to preserve a Solubility of the Body, . Raisins, boiled  
Damascene-plumbs, laxative Apples, and other lubricating. Sub-  
stances of this Kind. But, since a sodden Change os Food is Often  
prejudicial, this Remedy os Abstinence should be enter'd upon in  
such a manner, that the Patients, not altogether, and at once,  
but rather insensibly, and, as it were, by .degrees, descending  
from a plentiful to a more scanty Diet, may accustom themselveS  
to is imperceptibly,' without Damage, and continue it, accord-  
ing to their Circumstances, for several DayS or Weeks. This  
Caution is equally necessary after the Cure, that we may nor sud-  
denly ascend again to a plentiful Diet.

Besides these, under the whole Progress Of this Cure, drinking  
Malt-liquors, at other times Customary, ought to be prohibited,  
substituting in its Room large Quantities Of Decoctions, pre- .  
pared Of such Ingredients aS Contribute to purify and sweeten  
the Juices, dry up the superfluous Humours, and corroborate the  
solid Pans; such aS the mild and frequentiy used Roots Of Chins,  
Sarsaparilla, sharp-pointed Dock, ViperS-grass, Succory, Liquo-  
Tice, and Polypodium; the Baras Of Sassafras, Cascarilla, Cinna-  
mon, MiffeltO, the Shavings of Sassafras, and red Sanders, and -  
Others Of the same Kind, which, according to the various In-  
tentions proposed, may be Variously mixed with each Other, and  
*so* boiled in pure Water, two Pints, Or a *Measure,* Of which  
may he allowed sor each Ounce of the Ingredients.

But it' is likewise proper, for the Progress and Completion Of  
this Cure, tO free the Primae Vise from the ColluVieS Of Vitiated  
Humours, by gentle Purgatives which should be repeated often,  
aS well during the Cure, aS after it is finished. This Design may  
best he answered by Remedies gently evacuating; among which  
we justly reckon infusions os Manna, Rhubarb, Sena-leaves,  
Cream Of Tartar, the bitter purging Salts, Cassia, the Herbs  
Fumitory and Dodder of Thyme; together with the Roots Of  
Succory and Polypodium, prepared with Water and Wine.

But if the growing and refractory State of the Disease raises  
a Suspicion os Malignity, Or, in some, seems not to yield to  
Abstinence, it is expedient to use more powerful and efficacious.  
Remedies, as well from the Class *os Purgatives,* as of DiaphO-  
reties, and Cleansers of the Blood, that the tenacious and Viscid  
Humours, by winch the Passages Of the Viscera are infarcted,  
and a Continual Pabulum supplied to the Distemper, may the  
better and sooner he discharged, both by Stool, and ail the  
Emunctories of the Body. Now the most antient Fathers Of  
Physic, *Hippocrates, Aretaeus, Galen,* and others, have, for this  
Purpose, greatiy recommended the most drastic Purgatives, espe-  
Cially Hellebore, both white and black, Coloqnintida, and Scam-  
mony. Bat since, in our Days, we\* are acquainted with more  
efficacious and safer Remedies,' we justly reject these, and use the  
Root Or Refin Of Jalap, the Extract Of black Hellebore, Elateri- .  
um mixed with Mercurius dulcis, OrTEthiopf Mineral, and Gum  
Ammoniac, and, among compound Remedies, the Extractum  
Panchymagogum Crollii, in the Form Of Pills: Or, if a Pow-  
der is more agreeable, it may he prepared Of a few Grains of  
the Resin, of Jalap, mixed with equal Quantities of sweet Al-  
monds, and Mercurius dulcis; to Which a Drop'or two Of the  
OU of Mace, Oros the Oil Of Sassafras, may be .commodiousty  
added.

Among those Things, which, by stimulating the solid Pans to  
an excretory Motion, somewhat more powerfully colliquate  
the tenacious Humours, the Wood Guaiacum, with its Bark, is  
to be preferred above all Others, which aS, by a proper Use, jt  
is very Often, alone, sufficient entirely to eradicate the Lues Ve-  
nerea, so, likewise, is it no despicable Remedy, in destroying  
subcutaneous Disorders, which are Os a Nature still more mils.  
Besides this, we may, in a particular manner, refer to this Class,  
Medicines Obtain’d from the mineral Kingdom; among which  
the most considerable are, the tartarized and acrid Tincture Of  
Antimony, medicinal Regulus Of Antimony, Sulphur Of An-  
timony. Corrected in *Glaubers* Method, Preparations of Cin-‘  
nabar, and, if a Venereal Taint is suspected, a Decoction of  
crude Antimonyl Which Medicines, given in a convenient  
Dose,' and in the Morning, with purifying Decoctions, tO he  
drank in Bed, Or added to Other Diaphoretics, afford very great .  
Relief, fines, by moving the Lymph, they open the Obstructions

Sf the glandular Tubes, and. Consequently, very efficaciously **de-**Purate **the** Blood and Lymph.

Though these Remedies already proposed to depurate the Mass  
Os Blood and Humours are os great Efficacy; yet there are Cases,  
inch aS the Elephantiasis, and Venereal Itch, where the Cause of  
the venomous Taint heing more deeply fixed, littie Benefit and  
Advantage is procured from them, bur stronger Remedies **are**still required than which, if the Patient’S Strength permits, none  
areynore powerful in subduing and destroying the most Obstinate  
Diseases Os the cutaneous Kind, than Mercury, and its Prepa-  
rations, the subtile Particles of which, by entering and penetrat-  
ing into the inmost Recesses Of the Vesseis, Correct, extricate,  
and dissolve the Viscous Humours impacted io. them, and, by  
increasing the systaltic Force os the Fibres in the whole Body,  
expels them through the Emunctories Of every kind, by Stool,  
Sweat, and especially through the salival Glands and Ducts, by  
means Of a copious Discharge Of Saliva. And by this stated,  
and, aS it were, universal Evacuation, it generally happens, that  
all the impure Sordes are quickly, though with some Trouble,  
eliminated, and the whole Body, by that means, purged, and,  
as it were, restored to a new State and Condition.

. But there are various Methods, proposed by Physicians, for  
giving Mercury, which we will briefly examine. Thus, there  
are some who make an Unguent of live Mercury, thoroughly  
extinguished with Pomatum, adding Howers Of Sulphur and Cam-  
phire, with which the Joints, Ancles, Knees, Eibows, and Soles  
of the Feet, are to he well rubbed, in Order to promote a Saliva-  
tion. But others chuse a better and safer Method Os using Mer-  
cury, internally, whilst, by a previous Preparation of the Body,  
by means of Alteratives, Correctors, and EVacuants, Mercurius

\* dulcis, duly prepared, and mixed with double the Quantity Of  
Crabs-eyes, and diaphoretic Antimony, is duly exhibited , rising

. gradually from three or four Grains to One Scruple By this means  
a sufficiently large Discharge of Saliva is excited, and must be  
Carried on, under a due Regimen, and with proper Cautions,  
‘ sometimes interposing Decoctions, for depurating the Blond,  
for One or two Weeks. This Intention is, also, answered by  
alterative and diaphoretic Preparations of Mercury, such aS **the**

- Mercurius Solaris, and Jovialis, Of which a few Grains, mixed  
with Conser ve of Roses, may, for some Weeks, with great Ad-  
vantage, be exhibited every Morning, drinking, in Bed, after it,  
tinder a diaphoretic Regimen, about a Pint Of some proper De-  
coction. But it must he Observed, that each of these Methods  
of Cure require an Ain Very temperate, a spare, thin Diet, and **a**Careful Abstinence from, the Use Of pinguious or boiled Flesh,  
and Acids.

\*. Put it Often happens, that we must proceed in a Method much  
inore mild and gentle, when neither-Purgatives, nor Copious  
Bleedings, nor Decoctions with a drying Diet, nor Mercurials  
themselves, han safely he admitted. For, if the Patient is either  
in infant, or too Old, the Vigour Of the Body and Strength im-  
paired, the nervous System highly delicate; is the Body is found  
- rather dry and lean, than pinguious and lax; Or if the Acrimony  
and Mordacity, rather than the Thickness and Viscid Tenacity  
Of the Humours Offends, then must we enter upon a Method  
quite different: And, in this State Of the Disorder, not Only **the**Antients, but, likewise, the most judicious Of the Moderns,  
have greatly extolled Preparations Of Milk, and especially Asses  
Milk, the Whey Of Cows and Goats Milk, and Milk mixed  
with Water. Thus, besides *Hippocrates, Celsius,* and *Aretaeus,*who, in their Writings, attribute an extraordinary Virtue to  
Milk, *Dioscorides,* particularly. *Lib. 2. Cap.* 7. thinks a Cure with  
Milk, properly managed, highly beneficial in an Itching On the  
Surface Of the Body, in Spots, and a Deposition oi peccant  
Humours On the Skin. But in the Book already cited he **re-**commends Whey for cutaneous Affections, in these Words:  
U Whey is properly given to those whom we intend to purge  
U gently against the Leprofy, Elephantiasis, and Effervescences  
" breaking Ont through the whole Habit Of the Body.” And in-  
deed’ the Power Of this dietetic Remedy is Very great, as It not  
only dilutes, and renders fluid, the thick,. Viscid, and almost co-  
agulated Humours, Opens the Obstructed Passages of theViscers,  
and, by temperating the acrid Saltness of the Humours, moistens  
the dry. Parts, and relaxes those which are constricted, but, also,  
gently eliminates, expels, and evacuates the noxious. Humours,  
noth by Stool and Urine - .

Since it is Of no small Consequence to determine both **the**Quantity and proper Time Of drinking Milk and Whey, we  
shall he in the least Danger Of erring, if we take the Antients  
Tor - Our Guides in these respects. Among these, then. *Hippo,  
crates, in Lib. Epid. y.* advises to drink Asses Milk, Or Whey,  
especially that Of Goats Milk, for several. Days. And, *Lib.* 9.  
*de Intern. Affect,* he says, he prescribed Milk, with an Addition  
Of a third Part Os Hydromeh for forty-five Days. That Whey  
may be taken for some Mouths, and longer, both *Syluaticus*and *Rivcrius* affirm, who used it in very Violent Disorders Of  
the Skin, for twelve, twenty, and forty Days, with good Suc-  
cess, for which Reason they bestow geeat encomiums upon it.  
, Of the same Opinion is *Hugenius, Episs & Consultar. Medic.*

*Tom.* 2. *Lib. i.* who thus recommends drinking of Whey in a

large Quantity, for a Considerable and inveterate Itching of **the**whole Body: U They, says he, who drink a small Quantity of  
& it, are disappointed in the Design of Alteration or Expurga-  
α dost Let the Quantity, therefore, he eight Pints, or more,  
" a Day.'’ And, *Lib. citat. Torn. 1. Lib.* I2. *Epid.* I. he asserts,  
that he used to give this Whey, in the same manner the medi-  
cinal Waters are usually exhibited. Thus, for Instance, the fust  
Day he exhibits fix Pints, with three Ounces Of the sOlutive '  
Syrup Of Roses. The next Day he gives Only simply Whey,  
continuing, for twenty Days successively, to raise the Quantity  
gradually to nine Or ten Pints.

Whenever these exanthematous Disorders are maintained and  
supported by a scorbutic Lues, Or hypochondriac Affection,  
which frequently happens, a much greater Advantage will **be**procured, when the above-mentioned Course of Milk is so ma-  
naged, aS to be calculated and adapted to alleviate the Other  
DIsorderS with which they are Complicated. For which Pur-  
pose we can hardly find a hetter Method Of Relief, than the due  
Use Of medicinal Waters, especially those Of a temperate Kind,  
impregnated with a saline and spirituous Principle, such aS the  
*Selteran* Springs, OI those of *Toenstein, igrildungen,* or *Egra,* mix'd  
with an half Or a third Part Os Milk, used under a due Regimen ;  
as also after the previous Use of EVacuants, and Other Medi-  
Clues, which are also to he interposed.

. But if these Waters Cannot be had, the End will be best an-  
swef d by a Decoction of such Herbs as depurate the Blood, and  
are particularly destined to these Disorders, with Milk Or Whey,  
both sweet, and somewhat sour. The most Considerable Of these  
Herbs are Fumitory, Dodder of Thyme, Common Dodder, Baum,  
Spleenwort, MarlhHrefoil, Brooklime, Dandelion, BOrrage,  
Endive, Succory with its Root, together with many Others .  
winch partly, being furnished with a penetrating volatile Salt, in-  
cide and dissolve the Viscid Humours, depurate the impureJuiCes,  
and restore a proper Balsam, *i..e.* Quality, to the Blood; and  
partly, by assisting the languid Digestion Of the Stomach with  
their bitter balsamic Principle, Conduce greatly to a Regenera-  
tion Of laudable Blond. Nor are those, therefore, frustrated,  
who, after having prepared their Body, take Of the Juice Of the  
before-mentioned Herbs, fresh and Contused, an Ounce, or  
more, with Whey, for several Weeks.

- Lastly, Among the best Remedies for violent Disorders Of the  
Skin, we may, also, reckon the Use Of Vipers, which is very  
highly esteemed both among the Antients and Moderns, and,  
therefore, not to he Omitted. In *Hippocrates,* indeed, there  
is no One Passage, that I know ol, .which injoins the Use Of  
Vipers. But *Aretaeus, Galen, Aetius,* and, among the *Arabians,  
Phases* and *Avicenna,* not Only highly extol the Virtues of theso  
Animals in the Cure Of the Leprosy, Elephantiasis, and all Dis-  
Orders Of the Skin arising from a malignant Impurity, but, also,  
promise a wonderful Renovation Of the whole Body by their  
means. *Andromachus,* first Physician to Nero, made Troches  
Os Vipers the principal Ingredient of his *Theriaca,* Or grand'  
Alexiterial Medicine And the best Physicians Of *Italy, Prance,*and *Germany, Mercurialis, ssspercetan, Solenauder, BalUrnius,*and Others following these, have, likewise, bestowed great Com-  
mendations On Vipers , till *Justus Palmarius,* a Physician at *Paris,  
Lib. de Morb. Contagiis, Cap. of* sharply reprehended the Promises  
and weak Credulity Of the Antients in this respect, enforcing  
his Opinion by the Testimony Of *JoarsnesBernelius,* who asserted  
that Medicines prepared from Vipers, and exhibited to Persons  
afflicted with an Elephantiasis, had never produced any salutary  
Effect, since neither the Constitution Os the Viscera was made  
better, nor the Verrucous Blotches, nor the increasing Deformity  
Os the Skin amended, but all the Symptoms rather exasperated.  
Nevertheless, there have been, and still are, many amongst the  
Moderns, who, giving Credit to the Antients, and long Tradition,  
persuade themselves, that there is a peculias, and, as it were, fpe-.  
Cific Virtue in Vipers, and Decoctions Or Broths prepared from  
them, against cutaneous Disorders, and, therefore, prescribeVipers,  
procured from *Italy,* often at a great Expence, in different  
Forms, such as Powders, Troches, or Broths, or even in **the**Form Of a volatile Sall, ChymiCally extracted, with Hopes Of the  
desired Effect.

But to declare my Opinion freely and ingenuously in this As-  
fair; I am fully persuaded, from many Observations, Confirm'd  
by satisfactory Reasons, that no Benefit, sufficient to encourage  
the Use Of viperine Medicines, Can he expected from them, in  
Correcting the Impurities Of the Blond. Nor does any accurate  
^Complete Observation occur in the Writings Of the Antients  
Or Moderns, from which any one Can Certainly know and af-  
firm, that the Qualities Of Vipers are specific, and directly Op-  
posite to these Diseases , especially as other Remedies were,  
for the most part, mixed with them, or used at the same time,  
which render the Effect very doubtful. - Thus have I known  
several Instances, where in an Atrophy, Phthisis, leprous Psora,  
Itch, Tinea Capitis, and other Disorders Of this kind, various  
Medicines made up of Vipers have either done no Good, or, if  
they have, it Ought rather to he referred to the other Ingredients  
mixed, and exhibited in Conjunction with them. Ifany salutary  
Effect, therefore, arises from Vipers- it is Certainly no other

than may be expected from all other dried Parts os Animals, en-  
dued with a certam geosiinous, gently sulphureous, and Volatile  
juice, and Consequently these extravagant Encomiums On Vipers  
are of little Value, as they are founded On the Prejudice of Au-  
thority Only. The remarkable Observations of *Zvsoelffer* on the  
*Pharmacopeia Augustana, p.* 2II. relating to Viperine Medicines,  
ire worthy the Perusal of the Curious.

- Since the Causes os these Disorders are different, the Cure  
should likewise differ. That we may Dots therefore, he led into  
**an** Error, we shall accurately inquire into and distinguish be-  
tween the Causes, which bring the particular Cutaneous Disorders  
cm Thus, if through excessive Eating, and a sedentary Lise,  
the Redundance Os the Humours lays **a** Foundation for the Dis-  
nase. Abstinence and Exercise are above all things necessary: If  
*.etude.* Viscid Humours, in Conjunction with an highly phlegmatic  
Temperament, are the Cause, such Medicines aS evacuate by  
Stool, infused in Wine, will be serviceable, adding, at the same  
time, those things which gentry promote Transpiration: If the  
Body is plethoric, and these Asperities and Exulcerations of the  
skin arise from an Omission Of Bleeding, Or a Suppression Of a  
critical Discharge Of Blood, the Cure Ought to begin with Bleed-  
ing, either by Opening a Vein, Or by means Of Cupping-glasses,  
with **the** Addition Of such Remedies aS are adapted to recover  
these salutary Excretions; If the Patient is young, leas, and Of  
**a** choleric Habit, the greatest Benefit will, all Other Circum-  
stances being alike, he sound from diluting Medicines, which  
correct the Acrimony, and COOl the wasting Heat Of the Hu-  
Incurs, such aS Whey, Mineral Waters with Milk, nitrous Pre-  
parations, and Doses Of Manna, to promote evacuation by Stool;  
Is the Weakness Of the Viscera and Stomach is Observed to **fa-**vour the Generation Of impure Juices, Strengthened of **the**Stomach, which assist Digestion, will prove Very beneficial: But  
if a Suppression Of insensible Transpiration through the Pores, and  
an Obstruction Of the cutaneous Ducts is the principal Cause, **the**Physician Ought to Open the Obstructed Orifices Of the Pores,  
by gently diaphoretic infusions, and Frictions.

Since chronical and dangerous Distempers are terminated by  
the Itch, and Various Eruptions Of the Skin, aS by their Crisis,  
great Care must be taken not to evacuate by Stool, Urine, Or  
even Bleeding, lest the Virulent Matter should he retracted from  
the Surface to the internal Parts Os the Body. *Joann. Langius,  
Episu 16. Tom.* I. has a remarkable Passage to this Purpose: “ I have  
\* mere than an hundred times, says he, seen an Itch and cede-  
" marous Tumors Of the Feet, which arose aster the Crisis Of  
*\* different Fevers,* but especially Of a Quartan, spontaneously  
" disappear, without any Assistance Of Medicines. But if Phle-

horomy had been then used. Or any Medicine exhibited, there  
" would have been great Danger of retracting the Matter Of  
the Disorder entirely into the Viscera, tbrough those Veffeis,  
" by which it had heen expel'd."

. This Caution is likewise necessary, when Nature in a salutary  
manner endeavours tO propel Eruptions, and is not Os herself suf-  
ficient to execute her Design: For if, at that time, a Phy-  
sician should administer such Remedies, aS retain and repel the Im-  
Purities to he removed to the Skin, such aS plentiful Bleeding,  
any Purgatives, Astringents, and, in weak Patients, Refrigerants,  
and especially nitrons Medicines, given in large and frequendy  
repeated Doses, he will greatly prejudice the Patient, and,  
by his bold Attempt, Convert the henign into a malignant Diss  
ease. At this time the Strength Of Nature should rather  
be assisted in expelling the Impurities by gentie Diaphoretics,  
which, by a Certain active sulphureous Principle, augment-  
ing the systaltic Motion of the Fibres and nervous Parts, ten-  
der the Circulation Of the Blood more quick, and determine  
its Course to the Surface Of the Body, so that by this means  
the excrementitious Sordes are eliminated by cuticular Exhala-  
tion. And Nature herself, whom we Ought tO take for Our  
Guide in Practice, Chooses this Way; as we may Conclude, not  
Only from spontaneous. Sweats, and such aS Often floty in large  
Quantities, but, also, from many Instances, in which the Itch,  
and Other Disorders of the Skin, especially if they took their  
Rise from Contagion, Or the Relicts of another preceding Dis-  
ease, fuch as interrnitiing and continual Fevers, Gout, couvul-  
five Colic, and Asthmas; have been removed by Sweats arising  
spontaneoufly. Or excited by Art.

The best and most proper Medicines for Promoting a Dia-  
phoresis, and rendering the Blond and Humours more fluid, are  
Infusions of the Herbs Scordium, Paul'S Betony, Scabious, Fu-  
mitory, and Carduus Benedictus; the Flowers Os Elder, and the  
Roots os Burnet, and the sharp-pointed Dock. These Decoctions,  
if liberally drank Contribute Very powerfully to the expulsion  
of the peccant Matter. To this Class, *bsu Hoss math* also, belong,  
and may he mixed. Or interposed, with the above-mentioned In-  
fusions, the Mixtura Simplex, my anodyne mineral Liquor, mix’d  
with a thud Part os the Spiritus BeLoardiCus Busses, or the sue- .  
Cinated Spirit Of Hartshom. Or, also, rhe diaphoretic Powders,  
prepar’d Of diaphoretic Antimony, Ceruss of Antimony, and what  
is analogous to it, the *Matersu Krugneri Perlata,* with an Addi-  
tion or a small Quantity os crude Antimony, medicinal Regulus  
*tSi* Antimony, disus'd Sulphur, and i^ Flowers, Cinnabar,

/Echinus Mineral, and Other Substances of a like Nature al-  
ready mentioned in the Method Os Cure. And these Powders  
may, in the Evening, aS spirituous Liquors are in the Morning,  
he exhibited in aVehicleos the Waters Obtained from the Flowers  
Os Elder, Carduus Benedictus, Fumitory, or Scabious

Though diaphoretic Medicines should be associated with Others,  
and duly interposed, yet by themselves, they are not sufficient  
for producing a Cure, and a Treatment absolutely diaphoretic,  
especially in dry Patients, is so far from conducing to Health,  
that is rather augments the Disease, and, from a simple Itch,  
produces a pustulous Disorder with an Increase os Itching. Since  
this is the Case, it seems absolutely necessary to order not Only  
proper Drinks in Choleric Persons, for instance, weak DecOC-  
tions, and Preparations Of Milk, and, in Patients Os lax and phleg-  
matic Habits, more strong and saturated Decoctions, to he drank  
in a sufficient Quantity, but likewise to prescribe Remedies,  
which evacuate the Sordes Of the Prima: Vise,' and, at the same  
time, diminish the Viscidity of the Serum and Lymph, such aS Pilis  
render’d efficacious by a due Quantity Of Mercurius dulcis, ora  
in weak Patients, gentie laxative Infusions, which are to be re-  
peated every fix Or eight Days. But sor Infants and Children  
afflicted with the Itch, I must Particularly recommend the fol-  
lowing Purge.

Take of the Pulvis CorDQChini, one Scruple; of Mercutins  
dulcis, eight Grains; Of the Syrup Of Succory, with Rhu-  
barb, two Drams; and Of Fumitory-water, half an Ounce:  
Make into a Draught; which however is to he prOPOrtiOn-  
ed to the Ageof the Patient. '

An Itching, especially if Decoctions of the Woods and Su-  
dorisics are used, is often increased to a Fainting, hecause the  
ichorous Exhalations, and highly subtie acrid Salts, are, by rnear^  
Os these, propel’d in greater Quantity to the Surface Of the Body.  
When this happens, we must abstain from every thing which  
throws the Humours into Commotions, and rathhr exhibit Milk,  
mixed with the Waters of antiscorbutic Herbs, such as Water\*  
cresses and Fumitory, Whey, either alone, or impregnated with  
the Virtues Of alterative Herbs, ninons Preparations, Emulsions,  
and Baths Of sweet Water.

The Itch, and other DcfedationS of the Skin, if they recede  
hesore their Time, or are treated with external sulphureous^,  
mercurial, refrigerating Remedies, are immediately attended with,  
a Complication of the worst Symptoms. In which Case, besides  
what we have already recommended to expel them, Mercurios  
dulcis is very essicacious, exhibited rather aS an Alterative, than 4  
Laxative; aS (also eight or ten Grains of the Flowers of Sulphur,  
given with some Absorbent; only we must omit the Sulphur,  
white the Mercury is taking, but we must refrain from both, is  
the Disorder is accompanied with any Degree Of a Fever, whic^i  
frequendy happens.-

Tho' Mercury, aS it were, specifically destroys the malignant  
Nature of cutaneous Disorders; and the' Relief is often hoped  
for in vain from other Remedies, if it cannot he Obtained from  
Mercurials internally exhibited; yet a Salivation is very Cautiously  
to he undertaken and entered upon in these exanthematous Dil-  
Orders, especially if the Patients are cachectic and scorbutic.  
For, unless the Humours are preVioufly corrected and prepared,  
the Discharge of.the Saliva is not only flowly made, and attended  
with an inflammation of the Fauces, a falling Out and blacken-  
ing of the Teeth; hut Vomitings, Gripes, Cardialgias, Diar-  
rhoeas. Dyspnoeas, and many other Disorders, are also produced.  
But since a Swelling Of the Tonsils and Fauces, a Relaxation Of’  
the Gums, and Difficulty Of Swallowing, are almost inseparable  
from this Method of Cure, the Fauces must he treated with  
GargarismS, which are lenient, and proper to preserve the Tone  
Of the Pans, the Body is to he preserved in a'perpetual Diapho-  
resis , all hot and acrid Diuretics are to he avoided; and lastly,  
with respect to the Regimen, the Access of the cold Air, cold  
Drinks, all acid, saline, and crude Aliments, are, aS much as  
possible, to he avoided- Besides, a very exact Judgment is re-  
quired, that the Cure may not he protracted so long as to destroy  
the Strength Of the Person to he salivated; nor the effect, eithei  
thro' the Fault Of the Physician, Or the Patient, prove insufficient,  
and the Fomes remain, which may supply a new Pabulum for  
the Disorder. That we may, therefore, proceed securely in  
both Cases, we ought to consider the Bulk and Constitution Of  
the Patient, the Duration Of the Difease, the Quantity of mor-  
bid Martes, and the Violence Of the Symptoms.

To infants, indeed, fixed, absorbent, laxative, and depurating  
Medicines are more safely exhibited, because in them the ner-  
vous System is too weak to-hear Mercurials without being injur'd;  
yet if these gentle Remedies do no Service, and the Itch is Of  
the malignant Kind, I have known Mercurials given without  
Prejudice, provided the Dose is duly proportioned to the susta  
and a proper Regimen strictly Observed.

in every Species Of the Herpes, which seines the Praecordia  
like a Girdle, and Often happens in hypochondriac and arthritic  
Patients, Diaphoretics, especially Of a fixed Nature, and Waters  
of the same Virtues, are an excellent Preservative; not omitting^ *i*

however, other Remedies. Teefe are, also, to he used in obsti-  
na e Ulcers, and internal Abscenes; since, by their means, the  
vtscid and acrid Humours are cCmmoCiourly altered, corrected  
and gently eliminated.

Nor are Topics to be omitted, the proper Use of which is  
very advantageous in perfectly curing Defedaticns and Ulcera-  
tions of the okin. But, since different Cutaneous Disorders re-  
quire different Remedies, I shall briefly and distinctly enumerate  
**the** principal of them. When moist Pustules, and running Ul-  
cers, require drying, and when, from an excessive Relaxation of  
the cutaneous Ducts, a gfintie Constriction is requisite, for this  
Purpose a small Quantity Of Flowers of Sulphur, used externally  
hy way of Ointment, by Contracting the Skin, hinders the fur-  
ther Discharge of the Matter, and has therefore been esteemed  
from the Times of *Aetius, Aeetaeus,* and *Orth a sues.* This  
Medicine is to he di (solved in Linseed-Oil, and reduced to rhe  
Consistence of an Ointment, by the Addition Os a due Quantity  
of Ceruss and Tatty. The Unguentum de Alabastro, mixed  
.with Tutty, is, also, no less efficacious in destroying superfluous  
Moisture. If Pain, Redness, Heat, and Itching, are joined, the  
Unguentum de Cernsta, prepared Of a Solution of Litharge in  
austere Vinegar, Ceruss and HOg’S-larth seems preferable to all  
other Remedies, especially if, in Order to render it more agree-  
able, Flowers of Sulphur, and a few Drops of the Oleum  
Rhodii, are added to it. TO mollify and mitigate a dry and pain-  
fnl Itch, a Mucilage Of the middle Rind os the Lime-tree, ex-  
tracted with Rose-water, or with Linseed-oil, Ceruss, and a  
little Saffron,, reduced to the Form of a Plaister, is of singular  
Service

But, if deep Ulcers **are** to he purified **and** Consolidated, distii-  
**led** Oil of Juniper .and Bays, or Balsam of Sulphur, mixed with  
the same Oil and SEthiopS Mineral, may he used. Lastly, we  
must not neglect the Cosmetic Ointments, very useful in ah Dis-  
Orders of the Skin, after the Cure, the Method of preparing  
which we have laid down before. Besides these, some Remedies  
of the Antients are very proper, and especially thet os *Hippocrates,*who. *Lib. Epidem.* 2. recommends Lime-water for an Impetigo  
**( and** Leprosy, which, according to the Advice of *sponius,* ought  
**to** be so corrected, as to retain nothing os an ulcerating Quality.  
And the Method Os *Sylvaticus, Cent.* I. *Consult.* 22, 24. is  
equally good, who, aster exhibiting two Pints of Goats Whey,  
mixed with Citron Joice, for fifteen Days, greatly extols the exter-  
**nal** Use os an Ointment prepared Of Sulphur, Nitre, Mercury,  
**( and** OU of Sweet-almonds.

AS to the particular Cure Of **a** Tinea Capitis by external Appli-  
cations, having first used all Remedies proper for a Cacochymy,  
**the** following Ointment is Very efficacious:

**Take of** the Oil Of YOlltS os Eggs, One Ounce, Of Gnn-  
powder, Tobacco and Flowers os Sulphur, each two Drams;  
of the Essence of *Benjamin* and *Peruvian* Balsam, each  
half an Ounce; Make into an Ointment.

. Aster the Use of this Ointment for some Days, the Head is to  
be washed with **a** Decoction prepared Of equal Quantities of  
Wine, and a Lixivium boiled with Scordium, round Birrhwort,  
Club-moss, Flowers Of Lavender and Myrrh: When these prove  
ineffectual, some exhibit Preparations Of Mercury internally and  
externally, apply Over the Head a Cap, prepared Of common  
Pitch, and Balsam os Capivi, by which means they take off  
all the Hair, and procure a Consolidation by means of the Oil  
**of** Yolks Os Eggs. However, I must leave it to others tO deter-  
mine when this Violent Method is Proper, with this Caution Only,  
that this desperate Remedy should never be applied hut in despe-  
**rate** Cases.

Among external Remedies we may, also, reckon Baths, both  
natural and artificial; which last are commOdioufly prepared of  
-pure Water boiled with the Roots Of Elecampane, and those of  
the Dock, together with the Herbs Fumitory, Scabious, and Soap-  
wort, and are very successfully used in a leprous Psora and Ele-  
phantiasis, after the Use of Internals to purisy the Blood, both  
for strengthening the Tone Of the Skim and washing off therm-  
Dure and scaly Sordes. Nor do we find less Advantage from  
Baths prepared with the Scoria\* Of Iron Or Copper, One Of which  
partakes Of the terrestrial, saline, sulphureous Substance Of *Mars* 3  
whilst the Other is impregnated with a large Quantity Of Sulphur,  
**and** Vitriolic Salt, and Consequently very efficacious in strength-  
ening the Tone of the fibrous Parts. And for this Reason Baths  
of this Kind have proved Very serviceable in Cutaneous Diseases,  
arising from an excessive Thickness and Corruption of the serous  
Sind lymphatic Humours ; inch as the Itch, Serpigo, Herpes, and  
Achors. TO this Class of Remedies we may, also, refer Bathe Of  
sweet River-water, boiled with Bran, and Corrected with a due  
Mixture Of new Milk, which afford great Relief, especially in **a**d ry Itch, and all Disorders accompanied with an extreme Rough-  
ness Of the Skin, and particularly in the troublesome Itching Of  
old Men.

Since no Medicine at all, unless properly used, is Of any Ser-  
vice, and fince it is Of great Moment to the due performing of  
e.Ve.Iy Cure, in what Order, and what Time, Remedies are edmi-

nistred, it will not he improper to add the genuine Method of  
using these Topics, already proposed with due Caution and CT-  
cumspection. I must therefore Observe, that external **Remedies**should always he the last, and never us’d, till the whole Viscid,  
acrid, and corrupt Mass Os the Blood and Humours has been re-  
duced to a mild Temperament, by proper internal Correctors  
**and** Cleansers. Nor, during the Use Or external Applications,  
should we entirely neglect internals, especially Diaphoretics,  
which should rather he Continued, that the Impurities, which  
may accidentally remain within, may he expelled. But if these  
Cautions are not Observed, there arise a thousand Symptoms,  
much worse than the former, and Often attended with the Hazard  
Of the Patient's Lise. Thus have I srequentiy Observed, that an  
Itch seizing some particular Part, the Hands, for instance, **the***Legs,* the si ape Of the Neck Or Face, or when suppressed in **a**preposterous manner, by Consolidating Liniments, has excited  
violent Disorders Of the nervous System, as Cramps and epileptin  
Spasms, Iliac Passion, inflammatory FeVerS with Deliriums, Car-  
dinlgias. Asthmas, and dropsical Tumors, which are hardly to he  
Cured, but by a Return of the former Distemper. The Curious, says  
*Hoffman,* may conluit my *Medicina Consultatoria,* where. Out. I.  
*Cafe* 28. I have shewn, that a Spitting of Blood, and an Epilepsy,  
arose from an ill-cured Itch. In the Reflection upon *Case ty. Cent.*i. I have shewn, that it contributed to a Vertigo. But mercurial  
Ointments are generally used with almost unavoidable ill Cense-  
quences. Aster anointing some Days, the Eruptions, which ap-  
peared in a sew tendinous and nervous Parts, vanish surprisingly,  
because, without doubt, the fibrous and nervous Parts os the  
Skin luster some Stricture from this active Medicine, by which  
the Particles Of the peccant Humour are Partly expelled from  
the subcutaneous Tubes, and partly repelled to the internal Parts.  
But certainly, if the Body is not hefore sufficientiy cleansed from  
impure Sordes,Transpiration is diminished, and the Force Of the  
morbific Matter impetuoufly determined to the internal Parts,  
especially those os the nervous and tendinous Kind. Whence,  
besides Other Disorders, I have known fixed arthritic Pains pro-  
duced.

There is still another Cutaneous Disorder, call'd a *Gntta Rosa-  
cea,* which is nothing but an unseemly redish Colour of the  
Face, attended with little Scales, and sometimes with Pustules  
and unequal Tuhercles, and arising from a more Or less impure  
Serum Carry'd [O the capillary Vefleis Of the Face in a large Quan-  
tity. But there are several Species of the *Gutta Pojacea,* the  
most inconsiderable Of which is, when a more than natural Red-  
ness appears about the Nose, in the Forehead, or Certain Parts  
Of rhe Face. The Dssorder is still worse, if it is attended with  
Scales, and worst Of all, if the Face is covered with Pustula  
and Tuhercles. And these different Degrees depend on different  
Causes in Various Patients: For every Gutta Rosacea does not  
proceed from depraved and impure juices, winch Nature advan-  
tageoufly propels to the Surface Of the Body, and Skin Ofthe  
Face, but is rather, in some, produced by aTurgescence and Dis-  
tention of the small Capillary, Or even the lateral Veffeis, which  
at Other times convey no coloured Lymph. ' Bur it is otherwise,  
when the Cause Of this Eruption is to he sought in the subtle,  
active, acrid Matter, which, the more volatile it is, the more  
it penetrates into the Texture Os **the** nervous Membranes, **and**-does far greater Mischief in those Bodies, which are afflicted with  
**a** Weakness Of the nervous System, and **a** scorbutic Disposition  
Of the Blood t

The (lighter Stage Of this Distemper in sound, robust Patients,  
**and** those infected with no noxious Taint Or Impurity, requires **a**gentier and less troublesome Treatment; but, arising in such ge-  
nerally from **a** Violent Ebullition Of **the** Blood to the superior  
Parts, is often happily removed by Cooling, diluting and deriving  
Remedies Only. But it is more Obstinate in scorbutic Bodies, in  
"which it is never mitigated without such Remedies, aS purisy the  
Blood. - In such Cases, therefore, I have with very good Success  
ordered the following Potion to be taken sor several Weeks

Take of the Waters Of Fumitory, Brooklime, Water-cresses,  
and Sorrel, each One Pint, of GoafS-whey, three Pints; of  
**the** Arcanum Duplicatum, three Drams ; and Of depurated  
Nitre, one Dram : Make up Into **a** Potion, of winch One  
Pint into he drank in the Morning, and another in the After-  
noon, if it agrees with the Stomach.

For Others, with an intention to depurate **the** Blond, I **have**prescribed in the following manner:

Take of the Herbs Fumitory, SpleenwOrt, and Scabious, each  
one Handful, Os the Roots Of Succory, one Ounce5 and  
Of Caper-bark, half an Ounce: Of these, when mixt, boil  
One Ounce in two Pints Of Goat-whey and, when the Li-  
quor is strained, let the Patient drink aS much as he pleases.

In order to promote a due Evacuation, I, OnCe or twice **a**Week, Order an Infusion of two Drams Of the following In-  
gradients, with the last-mentioned Medicines.

**Take** of POlypodium, half an Ounce; of the best Rhubarb,  
two Drarm 5 of the Troch-s of Agaric, and white Mecbo-  
acan, each one Dram ; of pure N ure, rhe Arrant rm dupli-  
catum, and Fennel-seeds, each halt a Dram.

Besides these, especially in more succulent patients, we should  
not omit Scarifications in the Nape of the Neck, Scapulae and  
Back, nor lenient Baths for the Feer, prepared of River-water  
**ano** Bran, using for Drink a cooling Ptisan, or only Spring-water  
depurated with calcin'd Hartshorn or with Wheat-flour, made  
palatable with Sugar, and Bark of Citron. Having previnufly taken  
these Measures, and other Circumstances not Contraindicating,  
I apply the following Epithem, which I have found of all others  
the most efficacious.

Take of Frogs Spawn-water, and of the Waters of Elder and  
Bean-flowers, each two Ounces , of the Aqua sclopetaris.  
One Ounce , of the Magistery Of Lead, two DramS j Of  
the Sugar Of Lead, two Scmples ; and Vitriol of Copper,  
eight Grains: Mix, and apply.

. But the utmost Caution is requisite in the Application Of all  
Topics FOr Experience has fiscally taught us, that the worst  
Symptoms have followed a preposterous Use of them in Patients  
Of impure and delicate Habits. Thus I have known lnstamma.  
tions Of the Eyes and CardialgiaS produced by them ; and J had  
once an Opportunity Of Observing an Hemicrania produced Only  
.by an Epithem prepared Of Frogs Spawn-water, a Mucilage of  
Quince-seedS, Citron-juice, and Flowers of Sulphur.

Dr. *Tovme* says, that the *Elephantiasis,* which is no rare Disease  
among the Negroes, bears a great Affinity to the host Accounts  
we have of the *Lepra* Of the *Arabians.*

Those Blacks are the most subject to is, who, aster severe acute  
Fevers, long-continued lntermittents, or other tedious Illnesses, are  
either much exposed to the inclemency of rainy Seasons, and the  
.Cold penetrating Dew Of the Evenings, or are constrained to fuh.  
.fist upon bad Dint, and undigestible unwholsome Fond.

In the Beginning, the Person is weak, cachecticas, and ema-  
.ceded, till the Glut Of Vitiated Humours subside into the Legs and  
Feet, which are the Seat of this Distemper, and at this time he-  
**gin to** appear oedematous, and puffed up with watry Tumors, aS  
in an Anasarca, but the Swelling does not retain the Mark of any  
Pressure in the same Degree, Or so long, aS in that Distemper.

By degrees, the Leg becomes more and more tumefied, and  
**the Veins** are much distended with Varicose Swellings, which are  
very apparent from the Knee down to the Extremities of **the**Toes. Then the Skin begins to grow rugged and unequal; its  
vascular and glandutouS Compages are enlarged, and a scaly Sub-  
stance, with a sort of Chops and Fissures in the interstices,  
appears upon its Surface. These seeming Scales do not dry Up,  
and sail Off, hut are daily protruded forward, and stretched in  
their Dimensions, till the Leg is enlarged to an enormous Bulk,  
so that in Size, Shape, and all Other external Appearance, it mi-  
mutely represents the Leg of an Elephant, whence the Disease re-  
ceives its Denomination.

But, notwithstanding that this scaly Coat appears to he harsh.  
Callous, and insensible*, yet,* if it be touched eVer so superficially  
with a Lancet, the Blood will freely Ouse out, and if the Epider-  
mis, which affords this monstrous Appearance, he pared Off to  
**the** Thickness Of the Scarf-Skin in those Pans, an infinity of **Ori-**fices of the BlOOd-Vesseis will present themselves to the Eye, when  
**assisted** with a Microscope.

. The' the Limb Continues tO proceed to this inordinate Mag-  
nitude, yet the Appetite Of the Negro remains good, his Di-  
gestion strong, and his Secretions regular; nor is he sensible of  
any Other Iaconveniency, than the Burden of Carrying such a  
Load of Leg along with him. ' '

In this Condition, several have been known to live twenty  
Years, and even To a longer Period, and have performed chear-  
fully alline Duties Of their Servitude, which were. Consistent  
with such disproportionate Limbs.

. This Addition *-Cis* Bulk is generally Confined to One Leg at **A**time; hut there have been several Instances, where it has invaded  
both together. ... si.:

c. Amputation of.the diseased Leg has. been performed many  
times, but has always sailed of a Cure; for the Distemper con-  
stantly takes Possession Of the remaining Leg.

Sometimes White People, whose unhappy Circumstances have  
reduced them to Hardships but .little inferior to what the Blacks  
are Obliged to undergo, have given US Proof, that this Diseaseis  
not limited to one Colour, any more than to one Climate.

: The same Anther, speaking of another cutaneous Disorder,  
which he calls the *Joint Evil,* fays, that many Of the Negroes  
os the *Leevtard Issartds,* aS well Natives as those imported from  
*Guinea,* are subject to this Malady, which is equally remarkable  
in .its Appearances, as is is sand ut its Consequences, heing Os so  
virulent a Nature,, that it dudes the Force of the most power-  
fui Remedies hitherto discovered. . . .

The Description os it is aS follows: It first appears in super-  
ficial Spots os a brown copper Colour, dispers’d over several  
Para Os the Face, bur especially On the Nofe, without Un-

evenness, Or Sense of Pain in the Beginning- These Spots spread  
by slow Degrees, till a great Part Of the Body is Covered with  
them. Tnen the Nails curl inwards, and the Extremities Of  
the Fingers and Toes begin to ulcerate. These Ulcers, which  
never digest, but generally look dry, without much Foulness or  
Fetor, gradually creep from Joint to loin:, till they have cor-  
roded all the Fingers and Toes. The next Attack this uncon-  
querable enemy makes, is upon the Trunk of the Body, where  
It spreads in Patches; and at this time the Distemper becomes  
infectious. These DefedationS of the Skin never penetrate Very  
' deep into the muscular Flesh, but extend themselves in Circum-  
ferenCe, and discharge **a thin** Ichor, winch insensibly dries up,  
and emaciates the Patient, sometimes in **a** few Years; though  
there have been some Negroes under these Circumstances, who  
have protracted a miserable loathsome Life for the Space Of ten,  
twelve Years, or longer. , " .

Among the numerous Attempts which I have known made  
to resist this stubborn Disease, antimonial Preparations afford  
the greatest Relief; but I never heard, that they perfected a Cure:  
On the Other band, all Preparations Of Mercury aggravate **the**Distemper, exasperate the Ulcers, and make them spread **the**faster. This is Constantly true, in whatever Form, or with  
whatever Intention, Mercury he given, whether as alterative, pur-  
gative. Or to raise a Salivation, either internally exhibited, or **ex-**ternally applied.

The Negroes, who **are** great Pretenders to **the** Knowledge  
of specific virtues in Simples, apply several Kinds os Plants On  
these Occasions but I Could never Observe the least beneficial  
Effect produced by them.

- This being a Disease not taken notice of (aS far aS I know)  
by any Author, I hope I shall he excus'd for giving the Descri-  
ption Of it; though I am forced to leave it to future Industry,  
and greater Sagacity than my own, to investigate the Cure.

LEPRAS. The Name of a Sea-fish, about a Foot long.  
*Lemery* says, it is esteem'd aperitive

LEPTOMERES, λεπτομερὲς, from λεπτός, subtile, small, ’  
minute, and μέρος, a Part. This Term is explain'd in that Pari  
Of the Preface, where the Medicine Of *Asclepiades* is treated os,  
who introduced this Worth

LEPTUNON, λεπτήνων. Attenuating.

LEPTYSMOS, λίπτυσμός. Extenuation, or Attenuation.

LEPUS. Offic. Schroff 5.299. SChw. Quad. io3. Met. Pin:  
I68. Raii Synop. A. 204. AldrOV. de Quad. Digit. 247. Jons, **de**Quad. Iop. Gcsm de Quad. Digit. 605. Charlt.Exer.23. THE  
**.HAR.E.**

However delicious **the Hare** may he esteem'd among the **mo-**dem *Britons,* our Ancestors thought it **a** Crime to taste it, as **we**learn from *Caesar,* and in this they agreed with theTewr. Tho'  
.the Hare lives on Vegetables and water only, yet the habitual  
Exercise Of this Animal exalts its Salts, and renders is somewhat  
alcalescent ; and this Tendency is much increas'd, if it is kill’d  
immediately after heing heated by strong Exercise..

The Ashes, Head, Eye, Blood, Lungs, Brain, Heart, Lives,  
Gall; Kidneys, Testicles, Uterus, Coagulum, Fat, Dtmg, Halt,  
and the Bone Called *Astragalus,* are used in Medicine.

The Ashes of the entire Hare burnt to a Blackness, or of the  
whole Skin, are recommended In the Stone, an Alopecia, and  
Chilblains, apply'd externally in the two last. The Head cures an  
Alopecia, and whitens the Teeth.. The Eyes are esteem’d  
effectual for promoting Delivery, and for expelling the Secnn-  
dines, and a Mole. The Blood Cures Freckles, and Pimples Of  
the Face, and is said to be good in a Dysentery, the CCeliac  
Passion, and the Stone The Lungs are good for an Asthma, Epi-  
lepsy, and sor Chilblains, aS a Topic. The Brain, rub'd on the  
Gums of Children, facilitates Dentition, and is good for Tre-  
mors Of the Limbs . The Heart Cures the Epilepsy, Pains Of the  
Uterus, and a Quartan. The Liver moderates a Diarrhoea, and  
hepatic Flux. The Gall is good for an Ophthalmia, and **the**Tooth-ach. The Kinneys and Testicles are given for the Stone,  
tO promote Conception, for Incontinence Of Urine, and Disor-  
ders Of the Bladder. The Uterus, also, promotes Conception.  
The Coagulum, or Rennet, discusses concreted Blood, promotes  
Conception, and Cures the Epilepsy. The Astragalus is recom-  
mended against the Gravel, Colic, Epilepsy, and for promoting  
Delivery. The Fat, especially if Old, apply’d externally, is said  
to draw Thorns and Splinters Out Os the Flesh, to break Ab-  
scesses, and to Cure Pains of the Teeth. The Dung is recom-  
mended for the Stone and Dysentery, and is esteemed , a good  
Application to Burns. And the Halts stop Haemorrhages. *Dale*from *Schroder.*

LEPUS MARINUS. Ossie. Charlt. Exer. 5I. Rondel. **1.**52O. Bellon. Aquat. 437. Gesh.Aquat.475. *Lepus marinus primus,*Aldrov. Exang. 78. Jons. Exang. 9. THE SEA-HARE.

It is taken in the Sea, and, according to the Description Of  
*Dioscorides,* resembles a small Loligo, or Cuttie-fish. Bruised  
either by itself, or with the *Urtica Marina,* (a sort of Shell-fish) and  
the Part anointed therewith,it extirpates the Hair. *Diofior.*

LEPYRION, λεπυριον. The Shell Of an Egg , or the Bark  
Of Plants. *Hippocrates. --*

LEROS, λἡρος. A sh’ght Delirium. *Hippocrates.*

LFSEOLUS- . *Paracelsus,* in his Book *de iribus 'prinus Essen-  
tiis,* calis the Jaundice *Morius Las.eoli,* and informs us, that the  
*Las.eolas* will cure the Jaundice, and nothing else; but I don't  
find, that he explains it fanner.

LESMIN. A Name for the *JufiBinum ; sive Sansbach Ara.,****barn.*** Alpini. \*

LETA. A red Heat. *Jtselandas.*

LETCHL The Name of a delicious Fruit, which grows in  
*Cantans* and other Parts of *China,* much admir'd by the Inhabit-  
ants. It is esteemed heating, when eat in large Quantities. *Le-  
snery des Drogues.*

LETHARGUS, from λάθη. Oblivion, and ἀργὸν, lazys sloth-  
ful.

Sleepy Diseases are related to apoplectic and paralytic Disor-  
ders, and Often accompany them: The Account Of them is so  
confined and intricate in most Writers, that Readers are en-  
tirely at a Loss, whom to Credit: Hence some Physicians, aS  
*Hollerus* and *Jfondelitius,* have made many Complaints Of that  
Confusion; and *Hartman, Rrverius,* and *Paulas Barbette,* to  
avoid this Error, chose rather to treat Of these Dsseases in ge-  
neral, than any particular Species of them: But, as my lnten-  
tion is to explain the Various Causes and Cures of them, I thought  
it proper to he explicit in the Description Of the Various Signs:  
And whatever a diligent and long Experience has taught me, in  
this Affair, upon reading lately the *Pathologia Cerebri* Os *Bartho-  
lomew de Noor,* I found exactly agreeable to the Observations of  
that great Man, *Cap. J. de Affectibus suporosu. I* shall, therefore,  
pursue his Method, and retain those Names which he has given  
to each Species Of Somnolency.

By sleepy Affections I mean, a preternatural Propensity to  
Sleep 5 and that, for the most part, an invincible Drowsiness,  
sometimes without, sometimes attended with, a Fever ; arising  
from an Impediment Of a sufficient Influx Of the nervous Fluid  
unto the Medulla Oblongata of the Brain, and the Nerves them-  
selves destined to Sense and Motion. There are several Species  
of these Disorders, the principal of which are, the Coma Vigil,  
Corna Somnolentum, Carns, and a Lethargy. All agree in this,  
that there is a preternatural Propensity to steep : They differ,  
however, with regard to the Degree, Causes, and Cures so that  
it cannot be amiss to examine accurately the Nature .Of each  
Species

A Coma Vigil manifesta itself by these Signs: The Patients  
complain Os a burning and extensive Pain in the Head, attended  
with a Sense Of Ebullition within the Head ; they are Very much  
inclined to steep, and anxiously desire it: They, however, either  
do not steep at all, or, if they do fall afleep, they awake imme-  
diately, but littie relieved; but, as yet, free from any Delirium.  
Nor have long-protracted Watchings preceded this Affection:  
Whence, those who, after long Watchings,7 Cannot refrain from  
Sleep, are not to be thought afflicted with this Coma. This  
Coma, likewise, differs from an Obstinate Watching *[Pervigi..  
lsticinji* which is frequent in acute Fevers, for in this there is not  
any Propensity to steep, which, however, is very troublesome to  
- Persons afflicted with a Coma. This Disorder is always sympto-  
matic; for it is Often a Symptom in acute, burning, and ma-  
lignant Fevers, and an Inflammation Of the Dura Mater, and, in  
these. Often Precedes a Phrensy: And I have known, in some  
Instances, the same Symptom sometimes attend an Hemiplegia.

These are the usual Signs Of the Coma Somnolentum: The  
Patients are languid, altogether free from any febrile Heat, nor  
have they. Commonly, any Other Complaints, than a Constant  
Drowsiness; they always steep involuntarily, and are Often Over-  
Come with Sleep at their Meals, in Conversation with their  
Friends, Or in the midst Of their Bufiness: They awake at Inter-  
vals, but, being drowsy again, soon after sail afleep. This Dis-  
Order principally seizes’Old Men, who live luxufiousty, and  
neglect Bleeding nor does it spare the Young, when adequate  
Causes concur: It is, likewise, always idiopathic, and in this,  
too, distinguishes itself from a Coma Vigil, in which they who  
desire Sleep, Cannot Procure it; which they, who are afflicted  
with a Coma Somnolentum, enjoy in abundance.

**A** Carns is **a** most profound Sleep, Out os which the Patients  
Cannot he roused by Clamours, Agitations, Or even Prickings  
with a Needle; Or, though they seem sensible Of the Stimulus of  
the Needle, yet either do not speak. Or immediately relapse into  
their former Sleep. This Disorder is either idiopathic. Or sym-  
ptomatic, and often attended with a Fever: But Of this, as Bar-  
*tholornaeus de Moor* judicioufly Observes, *Cap.* 7. *Pap.* I 98. there  
**are** three Species. The first is, that which accompanies acute  
Fevers, about their Beginning, Or then Increase, to which some-  
times Convulsions and Hiccups succeed, which soon prove  
/ fetal. The second is. When the Patients, aster having laboured  
under violent acute Fevers, on account of a very great Weak-  
ness, sail into a profound Sleep, and Continue in it for several  
Days, being awaited, they answer Questions, but fall afleep again  
immediately, and at length awaking, recover, without remem-  
bering any One thing they spoke during that Sleep. Such a Sleep,  
likewise, happens in acute Fevers, especially eruptive, about the  
critical Days, and then, if attended with a Sweat,, is a very  
good Presage. The third Species of a Carns Occurs in Persona

**at the Point of Death from a Fever; for, a Day *or* two before**Death, the Patients, exhausted Of all their Strength by the Vio-  
lence Of the Fever, he deprived of Sense and Motion, and op-  
pressed with a profound Sleep, and under that expire.

Lastly, the Lethargy, so Called, ἀπὸ τῆς λήθης, from Obli-  
vion, is an heavy and perpetual Sleep, with scarce any Intervals  
Of Waking.

Being awaked, they answer, but like those who are prema-  
turely raised from a deep and quiet Sleep; bus, ignorant Of what  
they say, and forgetful, they immediately relapse into chair former  
Drowsiness: Some call for the Chamber-pot, take it into their  
Hands, but, falling afleep again immediately, forget tO make  
Water; Or, gaping, forget to shut their Mouths. Thus appears  
the Difference between that and a Coma Somnolentum. Bura  
Lethargy is accompanied with a Fever, which becomes a Sym-  
ptom thereof, and is mild, and principally manifesta itself by **a**Frequency Os the Pulse, and a less frequent and febrile Respira-  
tion : Hence it differs from a Carns, which is Often a Symptom,  
or the Consequence, Of a Fever, and is, likewise, attended with  
an insensibility It differs, alfo, from an Apoplexy, which in-  
vades suddenly, with an Abolition os all Sense and Voluntary  
Motion, and a Stertor;’ and kills sooner than a Lethargy, aS it  
is seldom continued longer than the seventh Day. . ’

Having premised thus much, **we** shall add some anatomical  
Dissections Os Persons who have died os these Disorders, and  
then enter into an accurate Examination Os the Causes. **The**learned *Bonetvs,* in his *Sepulchretum Anatomicum, Lib.* I. fur-  
nishes us with Dissections of Persons, who have expired in sleepy  
Affections. It would he too tedious to recount all the Instances  
be produces- it shall therefore suffice, to quote the principal  
Heads of them: Thus he sound, in many, a Copious Serum  
diffused through the Substance Os the Brain, yet in such a man- .  
ner, that the exterior Or cortical Part Of it, with the Meninges,  
was principally overflowed with Water; And he likewise remarks,  
that in some he found the interior Parts and Ventricles Os the  
Brain, the Cortex being entire, replete with ettraVasared Serum ,  
but these Subjects were never, through the whole Course of their  
Lives, afflicted with a fleepy Affection. The more this Inunda-  
tion sof the Brain penetrated into the Medulla thereof, the greater  
Degree Of Sleepiness he observed to have continued during Lise.  
Farther, in some, who died Of Drowsiness, he found Abscesses,  
Scirrhosaies, and Tumors, in the Brainj but those, also, possessed  
Only the anterior and cortical Region os it. And, lastly, in some,  
the Brain being dry, and free from a serous Colluvies, he ob-  
served the Vessels of the Pia Mater particularly Very much dis.  
tended with thick Biood, and in a manner Varicose, ln Lethar-  
gies especially, *Joannes Faber Lyncius,* as *Harendex, Lib. A Cap.***18.** testifies, observed the Membranes os the Brain inflamed.

For the Illustration Of the Nature os these Affections, we **will**add some Observations relative to them, *Wepfer* and *Peyer* nave  
taught us how to procure Sleep, by Art, in Dogs, by a greater  
Or less Compression of the Brain, when deprived of the Gra-  
ninm: And there is a very remarkable Instance of a Beggar at  
*Parti,* who, by some Accidens, had lost Part of his Skull, so that  
his Brain was laid bare: He, from a slight Compressure of the  
Brain, suffer'd a Dimness Of Sight, from one a littie more Vio-  
lent, a Ringing in his Ears, from one still more violent, **a Ver-**tigo, and Sleepiness; and, when the Pressure ceased, he was again  
freed from these SymptomSi This Observation is greatly illuse  
traced by the Common Practice of Trepaning, by which, in  
Subjects affected with a Sleepiness, from an Extravasation of the  
Blood, made hetween the Cranium and the Brain, and the con-  
sequent Pressure, the stagnating Humour being discharged by  
the Help of- the Trepan, we aro assured, from ObserVationS Of  
undoubted Credit, that the Senses immediately return, and all  
DrOwfiness is removed. From hence we certainly Conclude,  
that the material Cause Of fleepy Affections is primarily and Ori-  
ginally Contained within the cortical Substance Of the Brain.

Now, from Physiology, **we** learn, that natural Sleep depends  
upon a more diminished, and more languid influx of the ner-  
vous Fluid into the Nerves destined to Sensstion, and Voluntary  
Motions; and that this languid Influx is partly owing to the Re-  
laxation Of the Nerves themselves, partly to a Want Of nervous  
Fluid, partiy to the stow Circulation of the Blood through the  
Vesseis Os the Brain, and Membranes. Upon comparing this  
with what has been said in the preceding Paragraphs, it follows,  
that the immediate Cause Of fleepy Affections is a Very languid  
and diminished Influx Of the nervouS Fluid, from the cortical  
Substance of the Brain, into its Medulla. and from thence into  
the Nerves destined to Senso and Motion. The Causes of thepreternatural Impediment of this Influx seem principally three;  
first, either a too great Wanr of the Fluid itself; or, secondly, a  
Laxity Of the Tubes which convey it; os, lastly, a Pressure upon  
the conical Substance Of the Brain- and this asses either from  
the Blond passing slowly through the Brain, and tho Meninges  
thereof, er absolutely stagnating, or some foreign Matter inctim-  
bent On the said cortical Substance, by which the Medulla, every-  
where joined to the Cortes, is pressed together, and, consequent-  
**ly,** cannot **receive a** sufficient Quantity of the Find.

**\* But, fince there** are several Species Of steepy Affections, let ns  
Inquire into each Or them more accurately. A Coma Vigil is .  
an inteTmedgnie Disease between a Pervigilium» and sleepy Assay  
ctions. Where there is an insatiable Desire os Sleep, though it

. Cannot he Obtained, it is a Symptom either of an Hemiplegia, or  
**acute.FeVers,** especially when, attended with an Inflammation  
of the Dura Mater, and often precedes a Phrenly. Any one will  
easily perceive, that the Cause of this must he m.xed, by which  
the influx Of the nervous Fluid into one Part Of the Brain is  
more languid, into another more increased. Let us, therefore.  
Consider, whether such a Cause can take place in these Disorders.  
As to acute Fevers, we argue thus: if in them a Coma Vigil  
generally precedes a Phrensy, winch proceeds from an Inflam-  
mation Of the Membranes Of the Brain, and, in Our Country,  
very often symptomatically attends malignant eruptive Fevers;  
if, likewise, it is Joined with an hot and fervent Pain, it seems Very  
probable, that a Coma Vigil in those Fevers is Caused by a Begin-  
ping inflammation in' One Part Of the Membranes surrounding  
the Brain: But as the inflammation supposes an increased Col-  
lection Of Blood in a Certain Pisce, and a Stagnation, it ne-  
cessarily follows, that some Of the cortical Part Of the Brain is  
Compressed thereby, and Consequentiy that the Influxos the Fluid  
Into the Medulla is diminished, with the subsequent Esiect of  
Somnolency. While this happens in One Part Of the Brain, yet  
in another, from the Blood being quickly agitated by a febrile  
Motion, an uninterrupted Secretion of the nervous Fluid con-  
tinues winch, the more Copious it is, the more does it bring  
**on** Watchings, nor does it suffer **the** present Inclination to sleep  
to he put in Execution. Whatever, therefore, in acute Fevers  
Can increase the Orgasm Of the Blond, and assist ItS more copious  
Progress to the Head, that contributes remotely, to bring On **a**COmaVigil, as spirituous,hot, alexipharmic Medicines, ajRegimen  
Ioo holo and Refrigeration Of the Extremities in the Small-pox.

There is no Difficulty in accounting for the Method, by  
which a Coma Vigil may he Joined with an Hernjplegy : For  
is we consider, that in this Affection the Beginning os the Nerves  
is compressed only on one Side, and so the influx os chemoveable Fluid into One. Side only impeded, while the other is  
free, we shall soon understand, likewise, that the Cause os **the**.Watching may exist in one Place, or Side, and Os the Somno-  
lency in another, os which the Coma Vigil consista; hecause  
the nervous Juice, the Secretinn being prevented on One Side,  
is carried in greater Plenty to the Other j which is proved, among  
other things, by the COnVulsive Agitations os the sound Side.  
But why are not all Persons afflicted with an Hernjplegy, seized  
with a Coma ? Read what we have Collected aboVe from *Bone,  
tus,* and you will find, that a Compressere on the Beginning Of  
the Nerves Only, is not always attended with Somnolency, un-  
less the Cortical Substance of the Brain be at the fame time  
vitiated.

A Coma Somnolentum, an Affection more frequent than **a**Lethargy, and always without a Fever, Ought to have such **a**Cause as is capable Of stopping the Passage of the nervous Fluid  
from the Conical Substance to the Medulla, not Only in one  
Part, but throughout the whole Brain. I- Such is the too great  
Relaxation of the Canals Conveying the Blood thro’ the Brain,  
on account Os which the Blood can neither circulate briskly,  
nor Can a sufficient Quantity of nervous Fluid he secreted, as  
it Commonly happens in plethoric old Meri. 2. A difficult Cir-  
culation Of the Blood, especially when thick and impure, thro\*  
the Head, and from thence a Compression Of the Brain. Hence  
plethoric Persons are steepy; hence scorbutic and hypochon-  
driac Persons frequently, sail into this Drowsiness, and the more  
when the Humours are compelled more plentifully to the Head  
by Spasms Of the. lower. Belly. And from hence too we must  
derive the Origin Os that Species of Corna Somnolentum, which,  
according to *Riverius,* sometimes happens to Children afflicted  
with, the Worms\*in the Intestines, for in this Case the Vital  
juices are forced to the superior PartS by Spasms Of the Abdo-  
men. Hence Very plethoric Persons, upon the Access of any  
Cause moving and expanding the Blood excessively, aS Drunken-  
ness, are often plunged into a profound Sleep, and absolutely  
destroyed by in ' T An excessive Collection of Serum in the  
Brain, and its Membranes, and an Extravasation thereof,  
whence injudicious Suppressions, and Exsiccations of Runnings  
of the Ears, a Coryza, and Ulcers; contribute to this kind Of  
Disorder; nor is it uncommon for a Coma Somnolentum in-  
stantly to follow an Ischnry, OR enure Suppression Of the Urine,  
which, the Flux Of Urine being restored, immediately ceases.

The first Species Of a Carns, which seldom, and only in very  
plethoric Persons, Occurs in the Beginning Or Vigour Of acute  
Fevers, principally those of the continual Kind, depends upon  
the excessive Abundance and Ebullition Of the Blood, by winch  
the Vesseis of the Brain, and its Membranes, are fo expanded,  
that they compress the soft Substance of the Brain, and im-  
pede the Entrance of the nervous Juices into the medullary  
Part, throughout the whole Heed: Hence that Juice is **the**more copiously forced through the Cerebellum into the PartS  
winch have the Conduct of the Vital Functions, and renders  
the Systole of the HcaH more vehement. Hence it is evident.

that all beating and powerful Remedies applied in those Fevers,  
a Neglect Or Venesection, and an imprudent Exhibition Of Nar-  
cotics in order to procure Sleep tn Fevers, must necessarily  
contribute to produce a Carns.

Many Causes-Conspire to the Generation of the Other Species  
Of a Carns, which follows after the Cure Of acute Fevers: For  
it is to be Observed, that the fluid, as well as the solid Parts are  
surprisingly altered by a febrile Heat; the Solids are deprived of  
their natural Vigour and Tone; the Fluids, by the Violence of  
a Continual Attrition, are resolved, and acquire a Consistence  
not Over-agreeable to the vital Oeconomy. For the more hu-  
mid and generous Part Of the Viral Juices, no Nutriment heing  
added, is dissipated, and conveyed through various Parts Out of  
the Body; and hence results a Deficience of the nervous Fluid,  
a vapid, and, aS it were, gelatinous Consistence of the Lymph  
and Serum, and a Coagulation Of the BloOd itself. By a Con-  
currence, therefore, I. Of the Weakness Of the Vessels. 2. Os  
a Want Of nervous juices. 3. Of a Compressare Of the Brain, -  
made by the Blood passing through it with Difficulty, it must  
necessarily follow, that a preternatural Drowsiness, with a Dimi-  
nution os the Senses, will arise: Which happens more easily, if,  
during the Fever, powerful Remedies, which weaken the Solids,  
Or absolute Narcotics, have heen administred. And if these  
Defects Of the Fluids and Solids are increased, as is common in the  
third Species Of a Carns, the Coagulated and unactive Juices at  
length stagnate in the debilitated Vesseis, are extravasated, and  
shut bring on unavoidable Death.

The Causes Of **a** Lethargy are the same which we **have**assigned for a Coma Somnolentum, except that they are  
more Violent, and penetrate deeper into the Conical Sub-  
stance Of the Brain, so that they not only induce a Sleepi-  
ness, but the external and internal Senses, likewise, become  
languid. The Whole turns upon this, that in a Coma, as  
well aS **a** Carns, there is, aS yer, no Extravasation Of Blood,  
Or Serum; bur this is, at length, produced aS an Effect, and  
found in Subjects Opened aster Death. There is in these Species  
of steepy Affections a difficult and debilitated Circulation Os  
the Blood through the Vesseis Of the Meninges and Brain, **and  
a** greater Or less Degree Of Stagnation of the serous PartS. Bui  
in a Lethargy there is either a Separation *of* **the thin** Serum math\*  
thro' the Pores Of the Arteries, Or an absolute Extravasation.

But a Lethargy is distinguished from a Carus in this ; that the Pa-  
tients, being roused in the former, answer, in the latter, they da  
not.There is, likewise, aDifference between an Apoplexy and Som-  
nolency, for in an Apoplexy the Respiration is difficult,' and it ter-  
minates in a Palsy, which does not happen in a Carus. It differs,  
likewise, from a Syncope, in which the Pulse is finals. Or very ob-  
scure and languid, and the Face cadaverous. in carotic Patients  
the Pulse is large and strong, and the Colour of the Face ap-  
pears rather florid: Nor does it differ less from an hysteric Fir,  
because such Patients are without all Respiration, and afterwards  
understand and remember: But in a Carns they neither under-  
stand, nor remember in the Fit;. they have their Eyes always  
shut. Or, is they are Open'd, they close them immediately.

AS from the Premises, the special and immediate Causes of steepy  
Affections are very evident, fo, in general, It Ought to he known,  
that all those things conduce to the Production Of them, winch  
promote a dishcult Circulation of the Humours through the  
Vessels Of the Brain and Meninges, and a Stagnation thereof,  
and impair the elastic Force Of the Veffeis and Membranes.  
Among the remote Causes may he reckoned cacochymic, ca-  
Chectic, scorbutic Indispositions Of the Body a Debility, Occa-  
sioned by too much Griet, Sorrow, Or a Disease os long Con-  
tinuance, OU enormous Profusion Of Blood,, an Abuse of ine-  
briating Liquors, Spirit of Wine, Beer too spirituous and full Of  
Hops, frequent Surfeits; inhabiting a moist Apartment, where  
the Air is dense and Vapid; and a humid and cloudy Constitu-  
tion Of the Air, Winds blowing long from the West; the Win-  
ter Season, and an Abuse of Tobacco.

Besides, it may he frequently observed in Practice, that **a**Coma Somnolentum, Or eVen a Lethargy, is excited in sanguineo-  
phlegmatic Subjects os a gross Habit, and full of Blond, from **a**Suppression os the Haemorrhoids, Menses, Or any ufiral and criti-  
cal Haemorrhage whatsoever. Nor is it uncommon for the same  
Affections to . he generated by Checking habitual Morning-sweats,  
Or those which are critical , and, also, by a Suppression Os any  
serous Excretions, or by **a** sudden Extenuation Os cedematons  
Legs and Feet. Not to mention, that in those whose Brains  
are weak, is too sarge Quantities Os spirituous Liquors are taken.  
Or if the Body is much refrigerated whilst heated with such  
Liquors, a profound Sleep, with a Stupor, may he produced; '  
which, however, ceases in a short time, without any Danger.  
ComarouS and lethargic Affections are, also, excited fay a Cessa-  
tion \*of arthritic Or podagric Pain, which before returned once  
Or twice in a Year: And I have seen a Lethargy, accompanied  
with a Convulsive Asthma, immediately Cease, together with **the**Asthma, upon the Return Of the Pain to the Joints. Among  
the Causes of these Disorders we may, likewise, number the  
excessive and unseasonable Use of vaporous Substances; for in  
weak Subjects I have Often observed heavy and more Or less

dangerous Somnolences produced by Wormwood snd Opiates,  
given in large Quantities, by Narcotics, SmOak of Sulphur,  
and the Vapour of burning Coals, confined in too narrow **a**Space The excessive Use of fragrant Things, likewise, is pre-  
judicial *Strabo, Lib.* Id. tellS us, that the Inhabitants of *sabaea*fail into this Disorder, from the Odour and Fraorancy Of **the**Flowers and Fruits produced in that Country, l have known  
Instances, where the Smell has been entirely lost, by a continued  
Use Of *sweet-* seen nd Substances, because these seem to induce  
a Relaxation of the Membranes Of rhe Brain, and nervous Mem-  
branes of the Nose TO the Cause, or fleepy Affections, also,  
belong Violences done IO the Head: Thus *Galen, Lib. de Instr.  
Odor. Cap. 6.* enumerates among these, the Compressure Of the  
Brain made by the Surgeon, who perforated the Cranium, and  
Membrane investing the Brain: And l, says *Mercurialis, in  
Prselect. Batav. p.* 22. once saw a Person, injured by a Surgeon  
with an unseasonable Perforation Of the Cranium, become im-  
mediately carotic.

The Prognostic Of these Affections is not always of the happy  
Kind, but more or less fatal, according to the Violence.Os the  
Causes: And indeed, a Coma Vigil Often presages a Phrensy,  
and Convulsions, and, in malignant Fevers, often changes into  
**a** mortal Sleep: Bur a sound Sleep, aS *Hippocrates* remarks, in  
*Coac. France,* sometimes, in Fevers, presages a Certain and firm  
Crisis, and is not bad. When Pains attend a Carus, according  
to the same *Hippocrates,* they portend a Convulsion: -The Older,  
more weak, and more impregnated with impure Juices, the Bo-  
dies are, the more Danger does a Coma portend, and easily, as  
*Mercatus* says. *Lib.* I. *Cap.* I2. terminates io a feral Lethargy.  
A Carns is the more dangerous, the more violent the attending  
Fever is, and the worse its Symptoms are, and the more crude  
the Urine However, the first and second Species are Often  
cured, the third is always mortal. A Lethargy is never without  
Danger, but that is worst, which is. accompanied by a Tremor  
of the Limbs, and a cold Sweat of the Face.

THE CURE.

A Physician,, in the Cure Of fleepy Diseases, should regard  
these three intentions, first, to rouse the Patient from his Sleep,  
next, to remove the Difficulty Of Circulation, the Stagnation or  
Extravasation Of the Blood in the Head; and, thirdly, to re-  
store the lost Strength of the Membranes, and Veffeis Of the  
Brain. x Ἀ - εἴ

For shaking off Drowsiness, and awaking the Patient, these  
Remedies are efficacious, which act upon the nervous Parts, by-  
agitating them, Vellicating and inducing a tremulous and Oscil-’  
latory Motion, through the whole nervous System; Such are,  
**1.** Powerful AcidS; and, of these, the Preference must be given  
to the Spirit os Verdegtise, (which is nothing but a most Concen-  
tred Spirit of Vinegar) mixed with Essence of Castor : This,  
applied to the NOse, in stimulating and penetrating, is- superior  
**to** all Others 2. Volatile Salts, as urinous Spirit Of Sal Ammo-  
niac, prepared with Quick-lime , which being applied to theVerter,  
or, what is still better, put into the NOse, excites Sternutation,  
. and greatly shakes Off the Torpor and Drowsiness. 3. Fetid  
things, aS Galbanum, Partridge-feathers, and others, burnt; so  
that the strong Scent may affect the Nose. 4. Coin Water  
fuddeniy poured all Over the Heath which, by- strengthening, at  
the same time, the Membranes Of the Brain, readily dispels  
Sleep, s. Cataplasms prepared Of strong Vinegar, Rue, Bay-  
.leaves. Tops Of Savory, Mustard.feed. Castor, and Camphire,  
applied to the Head, when shaved, the Forehead, and. the  
Temples. ........ :.

The efficacy Of these is promoted, and, at the same-time, the  
serous Colluvies, if it is Offensive, is derived from the Head,  
x. By Sternutatories; the best Of which is Salt Of white Vitriol,  
if ten Grains Of it are dissolved in half an Ounce Of Marjoram.,  
water, and drawn up. the Nose. 2.- By Vesicatories of Can-  
tharides, somewhat large,-and laid-On the Feet and Neck; for  
these both give Motion to the solid nervous Parts, and make a  
Revulsion of the serous Humours, a By Cupping-glasses, either  
with or without Scarification. - 4. By strong Frictions of the  
inferior Parts. 5. By acrid Clysters. *6.* Acrid and stimulating  
Clysters are, in such Cases, of very great Service, to which Sal  
Gemmae,, common Salt, or the Root Of Squills, are added, with  
**a.** View, of increasing-the Stimulation.

The Patient, by the Help Of these, being roused from bis  
Drowsiness, it remains, that an equal Circulation Of the Humours  
through the whole Body he restored, and' then the debilitated  
Parts strengthen'd. The. first End is answered by frequent  
Bleeding, whilst the- Sleepiness lasts, if the Vessels are turgid  
with Blood, and much more should it be perform’d, when-the  
Sleepiness is conquer’d, in Order to prevent a Relapses Then,  
likewise, if the first Passages are- loaded with- Excrements, or  
seined with Spasms, the Body Ought to be open’d with a gentle  
Laxative Nervous, mixed with diaphoretic. Medicines, Contri-  
bute to disperse the Stagnations of the Humours, and, also, to  
strengthen the infirm Parts.: Among these, the EstenceOf Aloes-  
wood and Amber,, with the Spirit of. LilieS-os the. Valley, Of  
Sal Ammonias, and acrid Tincture Of Antimony, are of great

Efficacy. And Sass of Hartshorn, with Salt of Amber, Tinned  
bar Of Antimony, and Bezoardic Mineral, in the Form Of a  
Powder, have very great and salutary Effects.

Lastly, Relapses into fleepy Disorders may'he prevented..  
Partly by a Removal of the Causes producing them: And  
a Suppression Of the sanguine Excretions, Or habitual arthritic  
Paroxysms, contribute very much to the Generation of Ihchi  
Disorders, he will not do amiss who endeavours IO recal rh»feFluxes and Pains, and preserve a regular Succession Of them:  
In Diet; Idleness, Drunkenness, Meats difficult Of Digestion,  
and spirituous Things, must be avoided. Ket the Body he exer-  
Cised carefullyi Ari Repletion is to he avoided; and Fasting, and  
eating sparingly, is of Use:.The Patient must entirely abstain  
from Fish, Milk, and Cheese, and, amongst Fruits, all that are .  
warery must be abstained from: He must eat more roasted than  
boiled Flesh. Bread must he entirely Cleansed Of the Darnel,'  
with which it is often intermixed. Let Old infirm Men use Wine,  
aS their Milk: Let them not protract their Sleep too long, let  
them he cautious Of Affections Of the Mind; let them frequent-.  
ly enjoy the Conversation of their Friends; let them, please  
themselvgni with i convenient Journeys; let them take Care to  
preservethe Excretions, aswell by Stool,'aS hy the Pores of the  
Skin; and let them not forget the usual Bleeding, at their stated  
Times. - - - t. . . . . . : . .'. : = .

**PRACTICAL CAUTIONS. ...” ;**

As the-Causes Of fleepy Disorders, and the Species of them,  
are very - different, so the Method Of Cure isvariOus: Let us  
therefore consider, what may be proper for'each Species. A  
Coma Vigil-, aS it arises commonly, in acute Fevers, from an  
excessive Quantity Of Blond, whilst an inflammation of the  
Membranes Of the Brain is approaching, so it absolutely requires  
such Remedies as may not be prejudicial to the Fever: Anth for  
this End, there should be a large Quantity Of Blood taken away,  
if the Fever has not Continued beyond the third or fourth Day,  
as *Gabelchoverus, Lib.* I. *eti.* and *Forest us. Lib.* IO. *Qbs.* 34.  
assirm'. After Bleeding, the Body, if it is Obstructed, should  
he open’d with Clysters, which must not be Very acrid ., and then  
Remedies should he given; which, by diluting and Cooling the  
Humours, check the Heat thereof: For this Purpose, the ab-  
sorbent Powders, gentiy nitrous Medicines, in a Draught with  
diaphoretic Antimony, and diapnoic and analeptic Waters,. wild  
Emulsions Of Poppies, and acidulated Remedies, are Of.great  
Use in malignant Fevers. I,- also, approve very much Of the  
Medicine recommended by *Latichiuso* which Consists Of RO8  
Of Currants, three Ounces, dissolved in two Pints' OfPpring-  
water, and render’d gratefully acid, by an Addition of Spirit of  
Vitriol/-’ ' ' " ' δ᾽ ; - -

' Sweet Spirit of- Nitre; by'its1 cooling- and gentiy anodyne  
Quality, is Of great Use: NOr are external Applications to be  
neglected; aS Cataplasms prepared gnith Vinegar, Or the ύη-  
guenurm Alabastrinnm, applied to the Temples, live Animals  
dissected, and laid On the Head-. Not neglecting, a quiet and  
mild Regimen. - - ι. X . . .

AS a Coma Vigil, ftmflisrin an Hemiplegy, isos longer Con-  
tinuance, so it is more difficult to he cured; He will perform  
but little, who. attempts the Symptom-Only,’ stiff neglects the  
principal Disorder: Nothing remains,' hurto cure the Hemi-  
plegia by proper Methods, for then natural Sleep will fpontar  
neOuily follow. - - st . --

A Carns, particularly the first Species Of it, requires plentiful  
Bleeding, if the proper Opportunity is- nor foster’d to elapse;  
then the Patient must he roused by Clysters, render’d stimua.  
latino hy Squills, byVeficatories, by putting distilled Vinegar into  
the Nostrils,- and then,-internally, the Orgasm Of the Humours  
must he composed by cooling fixed Diaphoretics, and Acids.  
The second Species of the Carns, aS it is Offen- critical, demands  
scarce any Assistance from Medicine; bat, being lest to itself,  
terminates in Health.. The-third, and. most -dangerous, scarce  
admits Of a Cure; yet It is proper to try, whether the Patient  
can he moved by VchcaiOries, and then-, to- have recourse so  
Dilute»-and-Analeptics,.' ' ' '' '

A Coma somnolentam-issvery properly divided into setons and  
sanguine. The first requires either the natural serous Excretions  
to be restored; Or artificial'ones to he substituted in their room.  
A Suppression Of Urine isto be removed by proper Remedies:'  
Gouty Fits are to he invited by. Frictions of the Feet, Vesica-  
tones, relaxing Applications, and wartn Bathe Of great Use,  
likewise, are Sternutatories, by discharging thin Serum through  
the NOse, and stimulating the'Nerves to Motion. Whena Viscid  
Phlegm offends the Stomach, an artificial Vomit is serviceable;  
for which Purpose, half a scruple, Or a whole Scruple, Of pow-  
dery Squilis, Or a sew- Grains, two, for Example, Of emetic  
Tartar, may he given fuccessfnlly, mixed with some laxative  
Potion.

On the contrary, a Coma Somnolentum, which deduces its  
Origin from an hot Cause, that is, a difficult Passage of the  
Blood through the Head, or a Stagnation, as Commonly hap-  
pens in hypochondriac and scorbutic Persons, requires greater  
Circumspection: For all het and spirituous Remediesinre to he

avoided, aS Poisons; and, instead Of these Cysters, Bleeding,  
gentle Laxatives, cooling and nervous Powders, and others of  
that Kind, should he substituted: And ail there are proper sor a  
Lethargy; only that often requires more efficacious excising Re-  
rnedies. *- a*

Whatever sleepy Affefitons proceed from an Extravasation Of  
the Blond or Serum within the Meninges, and Cranium, produced  
by external Violence, cannot he cured,, berore the .extravaiated  
Humour is discharged by trepanningr Though, before this Ope-  
ration, Bleeding, if the Quantity or Blood is redundant, is highly  
proper.

A red ihee. Eyes turgid with Blond, tumid Veins, and strong  
Pulsations of the Arteries, indicate Bleeding to he very proper  
in sleepy Affections: Aster this, if the florid Colour of the  
Countenance, and Strength of the Pulse, continue, there is Hope  
**- of a** Recovery; but at the same time it will he necessary once  
more to open a Vein, because insufficient Bleeding is capable of  
doing Mischief. The thicker the Blood is supposed to **be, the**larger Incision should he made in the Vein, that there miry be **a**more extensive Outlet for it.

, After Bleeding,’ the Body must he opened, either by a Laxa-  
tive given internally, or a Clyster; nor indeed, without tbeie  
previous Evacuations, .ought any other Kind of Remedies, as  
Strengnieners, Diaphoretics, or Sternutatories, to be administred,  
because, by them, a greater Motion and Impetus of the Hu-  
mours to the Head is excited.

In every steepy Disorder it is proper to avoid warm Baths,  
vaporous Substances, and fitch as incline, by their fragrant  
and strong Smell, to Sleep. Much more absurd is it to use  
Narcotics, sulphureous Remedies, Opiates, or Medicines in which  
Saffron or Poppies are Ingredients. To this Class belong theria-  
cal Medicines,. which the Antients used to prescribe in these  
Affections; for this is adding Fuel to the Fire.

External Volatiles, generally applied to the Nose, should never be  
used unless in Somnolencies procceding from a cold serous Cause;  
and, therefore, we must abstain from these in **all** Sleepinefa at-  
tending a Fever, or wbicharises from an erysipelatous, purpurine,  
or eruptive Matter conveyed to the Brain , for, in theseCafes, fix’d,  
but, at the fame time, penetrating Acids are used with mure  
Success. Of this Kind is the Oxyrrhodium, which *Avicenna***and** *Phases* .long ago recommended; to which Marjoram and  
Rue may be added. \_ '

Though the drinking of hot Mineral Waters, and much more  
**the** Acidule, should not he absolutely advised in idiopathic Dis-  
eases of the Head ; yet in Somnolencies which affeth hypochon-  
driac Persons, from a suppressed Flux of the Haemorrhoids, or  
**a** Recess of the Gout, I have found a surprising Quality in the  
*Caroline* Springs, thofe particularly which break out near the  
Mill, in restoring the gouty Paroxysms, and dispersing Drowsi-  
ness.

We mast, above all things, take care not to use Sternutatories  
in the Beginning of this Disorder, to rouse the Patient from  
Sleep, especially in plethoric Persons; because, by an unseason-  
able Remedy of this Kind, a greater Afflux of Humours to **the**Head is caused, and from thence there is great Danger of an  
Apoplexy. *Frederic Hoflman.*

A Carus is a slight Apoplexy, bat an highly profound Sleep,  
accompanied with a Fever, arising principally from fneb Causes  
as compress the Brain, as yet uninjured; or such as obstructi it,  
hut are, at the fame time, more easily removed than in an Apo-  
plexy. in a Cams there is fome, though a fleeting and transi-  
tory, Perception; and some, though a sinall Degree of. Sensa-  
tion. . . .

Hence, upon the Removal of a Carns, the Patient has his  
Health restored, unless, perhaps, a kind of Shaking of the Head  
should remain for some time.

The Cute may he collected from the Article ApoFLExIA.  
The Coma Vigil, the Coma Somnolentum, and the Cataphora,  
seem to he only flight and gentle Species of a Carns.

But a Lethargy is a slight Species of Apoplexy, arising from  
{Scold, viscid, andaqueous Cause; for which Reason the Know-  
edge and Cure of it is to he gathered under the Article *Arcs.***ΡΧ.ΕΧΙΑ** and **PARALYSIS..** *Boerhaave -.Apher.*

'' LETHE, ληβη. Forgetfulness. This, when it occurs **in Fe-**vers, is, by *Hippocrates,* esteemed Of very bad Presage.

'. LEVATOR *Scapulae proprius,* by *tVinsavs* called *Ansa.  
laris. . .*

This is a long and pretty thick Mufcle, about two Fingers in  
Breadth, lying above the superior Angle of the Scapula, along  
the posterior lateral Part .Of the Neck of that Bone.

It is inserted above, in the Extremities of the tranfvejse Apo-  
poyfes os the sour first Vertebrae of the Neck, by strut fleshy  
Branches ending in short Tendons. Sometimes the second, some-  
times the third, or both, and sometimes the fourth Of these  
Branches are wanting ; these Defects heing made up by the  
Largeness Of the rest.

From thence these Branches tun down a little obliquely, and  
then, uniting together, they are inserted inro the superior Angle  
.of the Scapula, and in the Edge of its Rafis, from thence tp

Rnornboides.

This Mufcle is essily divided into rwo, through its **whole**Length, lt is covered by the Trapezius; and its insertions in  
the Neck are sometimes mixed with those of the neighbouring  
Muscles. .

The Angniaris, by its Insertion in the superior Angle of the  
Scapula,’ moderates the Descent Of that Ang.e, while theTrape-  
iius and Serratus major raise the Acromium. Afrepjvards, when  
these two Mufcles cease to ad:, the Angularis raises the superior  
Annie, and, by that means, depresses the Acromium.

Hence we see, that this Muscle is improperly called *Cavator  
Scapula proprius,* since it does nor nine, but depresses the Sca-  
pula. That Name would agree better to the Serratus major.  
Whether this Muscle can have any Share in moving the Neck,  
the Scapula, in which it is inferred, heing kept immoveable by  
other Muscles, I cannot at prelent determine. *IVinstovre Arsa..  
tony.*

LEVATORES ANI. These Mufoles rise fleshy from each  
Side of the Ossa Pubis, internally within the Pelvis, as also from  
Part Of the Oj Ischium and Sacrum: From these Pisces, like.  
Lines drawn from a Circumference towards **a** Centre, its  
Fibres, descend over the Mofculi Marfupisles, to their Im-  
plantation at the lower End of the Intestinum Retrum in the  
Anus. The Use of these Mofcles is principally to suspend and draw  
the Anus upwards, lest the Fteces should be burdensome to the  
. Sphincter, in their Descent on each Side forwards, from the

Ossa Pubis, they pers close over the Glandulae prostata, in  
**a** manner embracing them; by which Mechanism they are  
rendered capable of compressing them; and, by a Re traction of  
**the** Anus, ar the same time act on the Vesiculae seminales, in  
order to promote the Emission of the feminal Juices, in CO-  
. ition. *Cosppor.*

LEUCACANTHA. A Name for the *CarSssa, caulescent^  
store magno albicante.*

LEUCADENDROS, *Afoicana, arbor tota argentea, sericea,  
, folds integris.* A Name for the *Ccmocarpodendrim s foliis arge»,  
rets, sericeis, latissemis.*

**LEUCADENDROS,** *Africana. Arbor argentea, summo folio crer  
nato.* Α Name for the *Conscarpodendron; folio crasse, nervose,  
lanuginose, sapracrenato, ipique limbo rubro-, store aureos cana  
facile deciduo.*

**LEUcADENDROs,** *Africana, Jive Scolyrnocephalos, folio angusti.  
' ari, apicibus tridentatis. Α* Name - for the *Conocarpodendren.,  
folio rigida, angusto, apice triderstato, rubra ; store aureo.*

**LEUcADENDROs** *fimilis Afoicana arbor, argentea, folio sum-  
mo crenaturis florida.* A Name for the *Hyppphyllacarpodendrase  
foliis lanurinejis; in apice trifida, rabro, quest storeseens.*

. LEUCAN1A. Trie same.as LAUcANIA.

LEUCANTHEMUM.

. The Characters are;

It agrees in every thing with the Chryfanthemum, except in  
the white Colour Of its Semiflorers.

*Boerhaave* mentions eleven Species of this Piant; which are,

I. Leucanthemum; radice-repente; foliis latioribus, ferranA  
*T.* 49a.

*2.* Leucanthemum; vulgare. See Bellis **MAIOR.**

3. Leucanthemum; vulgare; caule villis canescente, *T..*

49a- T .. .

4. Leucanthemum; quae Bellis sylvestris ; barbulis fistulosis.

5. Leucanthemum; Canariense, sapore Pyrethri. Η. *e. Lea.  
casthemurn, Canariense, foliis Chrysanthemi, sapore Pyrethri.* T.  
666. *Chamaemelum, Canariense, eeratophyllurn, fruticosus, glauca  
folio crasseore, sapore fervide, Magula ab incolis dictum.* Μ. Η.

3-35.7.

The Root, Leaves, Flowers, or Wood, chewed in the Mouth,  
are of SO penetrating a Taste, as to cause an inundation of Lymph  
in the Mouth, as if it proceeded from a Fountain; for which1Reason they ate Of excellent Service in the ToOth-acb: Tba  
fresh Leaves, in particular, are properly applied to a pained  
Tooth; for 1 take this Plant to he 00th resolvent and aperitive.  
It is taken sor Pyrethrum, or Pellitory of *Spain,* and not with-  
out Reason: This, however, is not the Pyrethrum of the Shops,  
but may serve instead of it in dry Diseases of the Viscera and'  
Intestines. *Cafolpinus* highly commends an Ointment of thisPlenI  
for the Itch. *Historia Plantarum,* ascrib’d to *Boerhaave.*

*6.* Leucanthemum; folio Absinthii breviore; Alpinum. *Jusse,  
y.* Leucanthemum ; folio Absinthii; Alpinum. *Cissst.*

8. Leucanthemum; Lusitanicum; Chamaemeli folio crassiore.

9. Leucanthemum; montanum; soliis Chrysanthemi *T.*492.

I0. Leucanthemum; Tanaceti sollo; flore majore. *Taxace.  
tum, inodorum, store maiore.* C. Β. P. 132. . *Matricaria, fassa.,  
cetifolia: store majore, semine umbilicato.* T. 493.

II. Leucanthemum; Bellidis fade; umbelliferum; semine  
papposO. *Bellis, major, ramosa, umbellifora, Americana.* Park.  
TheaI. 528. *Aster, annuus, ramosus, albus, latifolius, Canadeofis.*Μ.Η. 3. Ian. *Boerb. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. ρ. IoS.

**LEUCAS** *Mantan a.* **A Name for the** *Galeopsis, fiueUrtira  
hurs, store luteo.*

LEUCE, λευ'κη. A Species of Leprosy. See LEPRA.  
. LEUCELECTRUM. White Amher. *Plancard.*

LEUClSCOS. λευ'κιστος. The Name of a Fish of the Mal-  
**let-kind.** *Galen, de Aliment. Eacultat. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* **25.**

LEUCOCHRUS, λευκὸκρης, according *toGorraeus,* is a sort  
of Wine, made of dried Raisins, first trodden, then macerated  
in Sea-water, and afterwards cast into white Must.

LEUCOGRAPHIS, λευκοΐραφις, is the Name of a .Stone,  
otherwise Called *Maroxus* and *Galaxia. \_* It is found in *Egypt,***and** being of a soft Contexture, and easy t6.be dissolved, is  
used hy **the** Whitsters, in bleaching their Linen. It is supposed  
**to be** of an emplastic Quality, and tO he good for such as are  
troubled with Spitting Of Blood, the Coeliac Passion, Or Pains in  
the Bladder, being taken in Water; also for Women labouring  
Under a Flooding, if taken as before. Or applied in a Pessary.  
It is an Ingredient, also, in ophthalmic Medicines Of a soft Com-  
position, for it filis up the hollow Ulcers of the Eyes ζκοι-  
λώματα, see COELOMAJ and represses Deflux inns; and, made  
into a Cerate, it Cicatrizes Ulcers in the tender Parts of the  
Body. *Dioseorides, Lib.K.* Coin. I52.

**: LEUCOlUM. ' . - Ἀ' - μαμάοὐρ**

The Characters are;

*i* -. It has a long; flat, bicapsnlar POd, which is full Of smooth,  
fiat, OrbiCulated Seeds, which are generally ma.ginated, or her-  
.tiered round the Edges, the Flowers are beautiful and sweet-  
.scented. - / ; t ... -.

*Boerhaave* mentions thirty-one Species Of the Plant, none of  
which have any medicinal Virtues attributed to them at present,  
. that I know Of except the first and twenty-second..

. The first KI the ; Y ...... *s-.so*

Leucoium; incanum; majus: G.B.Kaoo. *Raii Hist.* I. 779.  
*Beerh.* Ι«ευ.ιί. 217. *Tourn. Inst.* 22o. ’ *Leucoium album.* Ossic.  
-Ger. 372. *Leucoium simplex sativum.* Park. Theat. 258. *Leu-  
Aoiurn hyernale & diu durans alburn.* J. B; 2 874. STOCK-  
GlLLY-FLOWER. ss.

- This is a Plant which grows, almost in every Garden, and,  
therefore, is so well known, that it needs little to he said about  
**\*it.** It has long, narrow, hoary. Or. whitish Leaves, set alternately  
**on** the Stalks. The. Flowers are large,. Of sour Leaves a piece,  
sometimes white, sometimes red, and frequently staiped, of a  
Pleasant sweet Scant. The Seed is stat and round, growing in  
.long hoary Pods, divided in two in the Middle, by a longPar-  
. tition. It grows Only in Gardens, and flowers a great Part of  
; the Summer. - -

The Flowers are used, though very rarely.. *Diofcorides* com-  
mends them for Ulcers, and Chaps in the Fundament,, and In-  
. fiammations of. the Matrix? *Galen.*affirms, that they help the  
.Infirmities Of the Liver and Spleen, and provoke the Menses,  
and hasten the Birth.

The twenty-second is the

Leucoium, luteum; Vulgare. *C. Β.* P. 2O2. *Tourn. last.* 22I.  
*.Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2.18. *Chyeri, .Leucoium luteum.* Ossic. Jinn-  
*Aoium luteum, vulgo Cheiri flore simplici.* J. B. 2. 872. Raii Hist.  
-I.’ 872. Synop. .3. 29L. Kerri, *five Leucoium vulgare luteum.*Park. Theat. 62e. Parad. 256. *Viola lutea.* Ger. 37I. Emac.  
456.Ψ WALL-FLOWER. “ -

T Wall-flowers have. a . thick, woody. Crooked: Root, Of a  
..whitish Colour,.from which spring many woody, brittle Stalks,  
beset with small. Oblong, sharp-pointed Leaves; and having On  
their Tops several pretty large yellow four-leayed Flowers, of a  
pleasant sweet Scent: They are followed by long Ilender Pods,  
sor Seed-vessels, Containing small, redish, stat Seed: It grows upon  
old Walls and Buildings, and flowers in *April. . .:*

so The Flowers,‘which are the only Part used, are cordial and  
-Cephalic, and strengthen the Nerves, help the Apoplexy and  
.Palsy, cure the Green-sickness, and Procure the Menses, .

.h .Officinal Preparations are ..only the Oil, by Infusion Of the  
Flowers, which is warming and comforting, and good for Pains  
tin the Limbs. *' MillersBot. Ossf. '* i:

- ’It is bines. Of. a. saltish herby Taste, and reddens the blue  
Paper pretty much. By the chymical Analysis, it yields, besides  
: several acid Liquors, some Concreted Volatile'Salt, and a good  
, deal Of Oil and. Earth: Thus this Plant is, filled with Sal Ammo-  
**tniac,** .Sulphur, and.terrestrial Parts.. ss

The Flowers are principally used to provoke the Urine, .and  
-open the Bowels.- The Infusion Of them Cures the Green-sick-  
.mess, provokes the Menses, and relieves the Palsy. The Oil Os  
\*. ; the Flowers, made by Infusion, is resolving, and good for the  
. Rheumatism. *Martyrsts Toarnofort. . \ ...4.*

-- The Flowers are of fine Parts, discuss, exterge, are anodyne,  
expel the Foetus and Secundines, on which Account-they are  
reckoned, by *Galen, J Simpl.* among those Medicines winch the  
*-Greeks* Call φθόρια *[Phthoria,* from φθορα, a usual Word in *Hip-  
pocrates,* for Abortion], Or such as destroy the Foetus, and pro-  
cure Abortion. Preparations in Use are a Conserve Of the  
Flowers, a distilled Water, and the Oil of the Flowers by In-  
fission, which is a Preservative against the Apoplexy, gives Re-  
fief under the Palsy, and is an excellent Anodyne in Wounds

and Inflammations of the nervous Parts, an] internal Disterflpdfi  
Os the Uterus. A Bishop *oi Trent* made Use os a Contend  
pf the Flowers, taken in Water Os **the same,** with ve.y good'  
Success, as a Preservative against the Apoplexy and Pally. *Rail  
Htsi. Plant.*

. Of the Flowers is prepared a cephalic and cordial Syrup,  
which is more to he commended sor its Smell than Virtues.  
The Wall-flower is recommended sor provoking the Menses and  
Lochia, *in Italy* they anoint the Region Of the Pubes with the  
Oil Of the Flowers, in Order to facilitate the Birth. *Hist. Plant,  
as.cript. Bocrhaave.*

. For provoking the Menses, or expelling the dead Fceins and  
Secundines, or tor opening Obstructions of the Liver, even in  
an inveterate Jaundice, there is scarce a more effectual Remedy  
than the Flowers os Cheiri, taken twice every Day, in warm  
Beer. *Hossenan, de Praes.c. Rented, domestic.*

**LEUCOIUM is, also, a Name sor several Sorts os ALySsoiDEs,  
ALYSSUM, LUNARIA, THLASPIDIUM, and HESPERIS.**

**LEUCOIUM BUL3OSUM.** A Name ior several Sorts of NAher  
**CISSo-LEUcoIUM.**

LEUCOLACHANON according to *Blancard,* is the wild  
Valerian.

LEUCOMA, λευ'κωμα, from λευκὸς, white. A Disorder **of**the Eye; the same as Albugo. See **ALBUGO,** and OcULUS. .

LEUCONYMPHKEA

The Characters are,

The End Of the Pedicle Opens into a large, herbaceous,’  
tetraphyllous Calyx, which expands in form Of a radiated  
Star. The Flower has twenty or more white large Petals,  
beautifully expanded like a Rote , within these are sealed great  
Numbers of petaioidal Stamina, furnished with incurVated Testi.\*  
Cult. The Ovary grows On a Placenta latent within the Calyx,  
and is divided into twenty Capsules, or Colls, by thelike Number  
Of perpendicular InterclOlures, which Cells are fluffed withMul-  
tirudes of Seeds: This Ovary is, also, surrounded with twenty  
Tubes, in the Middle of which is an Obtuse Apex. The rest os  
the Characters are those of the Nymphaea.

*‘ Bocrhaave* mentions two Species os this Plant, which are,

**I.** Leuconymphaea , Nympbxa , alba major. *C.B. P.* Io3s’  
*Tourn. Insuatis). Boerh. Ind. A.* 28I. *Nymphaea alba.* Ossie. Gers  
.672. EmaC.8I9. Raii Hist. 2.1320. Synop. 3.363.J.R3. 770.  
*Nfrnphaea alba mayor vulgaris.* Park. Theat. I25I. *Nenuphars*Chab.ydI. *AguapeErasiliensibus.* MaregI. 2I. *Aguape.* Pison»  
.(I648.) 0I. *Aguape five Nymphaea* .Ejusd. (I658J 2I9. WHITE.

WATER-LILY. -

- The white Water-lily has many large, round, thick Leaves,'  
lying On the Top ot the Water, not at all indented about **the**Edges, standing on long thick Foot-stalks, they spring from  
a large white Root, sending forth many Fibres, and sticking fast  
.in the Earth, at the Bottom Of the Water. The Flowers grow,  
likewise. On long round Stalks, that arise immediately from tho  
Root, they are large, in Snape like aTulip before it opens, con-  
sisting of several Rows Os Leaves,-the outermost being greenish,  
but the rest Of a pure white Colour, with yellow Stamina in  
the Middle they ate followed oy large round Heads, full Of  
.broad, flat,, shining Seed : .It grows, in Rivers and large Lakes,  
and flowers in *June.* The Root and Flowers, and sometimes  
the Leaves, are used..

♦ They are cooling and drying, and accounted good to stay all  
kinds Of Fluxes and Loosenesses, the Gonorrhoea, and nocturnal  
Pollutions, by their softening cooling Qualities allaying the Acri.»  
mony Of the Seed, and thereby rendering Persons less disposed  
to Venery. The Leaves are good to he applied to hot Tumors  
and inflammations. *Mileses Bot. Osse. '*

The .Root is a lsnle glutinous, bitter, and gives a deep-red  
Tincture to the blue Paper.

By the chymical Analysis it yields a good deal of Acid, and  
.very littie.concreted Volatile Salt5 so that it is no Wonder it should  
I be sweetening. The Flowers are distilled’, and a Syrup, and **a**^Conserve, are made of them. The Roots are frequently used in  
.the-cooling Ptisan, sor the Heat os Urine, and Inflammation of  
; the Kidneys, and Other Bowels, The Syrup is a little narcotic **j**its Dole is an Ounce. *Martyrds Tournes.ort.*

Many are Very Candout Of using this Plant, for fear Of et."  
tinguishing all-amorous Desires, and rendering themselves impo-  
tent, for it is found by Experience, they say, .that the Use Of  
the Seed, and the Root, renders Persons Very cold and dull aS to  
Venereal Inclinations. *Pliny, Lib.* 25. *Cap.* 7. writes, that they  
who take it twelve Days' successively, find themselves deprived  
froth Of the seminal Fluid, and the Power os Coition. The  
Root Of Leuconymphaea, boiled in black Wine, and drank, stops  
.the immoderate Flux of the Menses, even when the Disorder  
has been regarded aS desperate. *Trag.* The *Tterhs,* they fay, ma-  
cerate the Flowers in Water for a Night ὁ and think that, is they  
rub their. Nostrils with the same Water, or drink of is, they  
ishall be preserved from many'severe Distempers. We prepare  
a Conserve and Syrup of the white Flowers, which procure  
Sleep, but more ilowiy than the Poppy.. *Simon. Paus*

-The Water -OseNenuphat. with Camphtre,..has been found ef\*  
fectual in an Excoriation Os the Palate or Cyula, and Tongue,

From an hot adust Humour. *Ex Obs. Marc. Cumani a Vels.cbio  
-ads tis. Raii Hist. Plant.*

2. Lenconymphaea; minor. *Nyrapheeaalba,mitsor.* J.B. 3.773.

LEUCOPHAGlUM. The Name Os » sort of Aliment,  
-said to be good in a Consitrnprion. It is prepared Of sweet Al-  
mouth macerated in Rose water, and the Flesh Of a Capon, Or  
or a Partridge, boiled, contused, and passed through a SierCe.  
*cCaflellus.*

LEU COPH LEGMATlCA, from μάκός, white, and φλέζμα.  
Phlegm An universal, or partial, whine flabby Tumor Of the  
Body. SeeHvDRoPs. and FIBRA.

sseUCOPHYLLONs λ.ευκό?υλλον. The Name of a Com-  
position described by *Aetius, Tetrab. An Serrn. 4. C.* I I3. and  
recommended as a good Application to the Neck and Arm-pits; I  
suppose, as a Perfume It is compounded Of One Pound of Earth of  
*.Sarnos,* with Slyrax, *Indian* Leas, and Opobalsamum, Of each two  
Ounces: Pound and work together the Styrax and OpObalsa-  
mum, and trimrate and sift the Leaf, then mix them thoroughly  
together in the Mortar, and add thereto a sufficient Quantity os  
Juice of Roses; and so use it.

LEUCOPYRON, λευκόπυρον. The Name of a Malagma,  
*Galan, Lib.* I. *Cap.* 7. *de Conyc. Mper Gen.*

LEUCORRHOEA, from λευκός, white, and ῥέω. Io stow.

The Fluor Albus. ‘

LEV!ATHAN PENIS. The Penis of a Whale. It is. re-  
‘ .Coinmended against the Fluor' Albus, and Dysentery.

LEViRAlA. That Species of Thornback which is furnished  
with Prickles only on the Tail.

' LEVlSl'lCUM. A Name *sot tilt Ligusticum , vulgare, foliis*

*.Apii. -- -*

LEXlPHARMACON, ληξιφάρμαναν, imports the same aS  
**ANTIDOTUS.** From λἣγω, to cease, and φάρμακνν, a Poison.

LEXIPTRETOS, ληξἰπήρετος, from λώγω, to cease, and  
πυρετὸς, a Fever. Febrifuge, Causing a FeVer to Cease.

LlBANlON, λιβάνιον. The Name of a Collyrium, in *Pan.  
lus .cEgrueta, Lib.* 3. *Cap. 2.2.* and *Lib. y. Cap. 16. -. -*

LlBANOS. The **same aS LIBANoToS. '**

. LIBANOTIS. Offic. *'Libanotis Ferula folio ,semine anguloso.*C. Β. P. 15S. *Libatustis Cachryophorus estesbus.dam floribus luteis.*J. Β. 3. 4o. Raii Hist. 1.424. *Libanotis Galeni Cachrys verior.*Ger. 858. (quoad descript.) Emac. IoIo. *Libanotis Ferulae  
folio, five Cachrys.era, sive Cachrys vera.* Park. Theat. 88 I. *Ca.  
Chrys semine sungosc sulcato, plano majore, foliis Peucedani an-  
gustis.* Tourn. Inst. 325. FENNEL-HERB, FRANKIN-  
CENSE. . ... I

It grows on the Mountains Of *Italy* and *Sicily,* and flowers in  
*May.* The Root and Seed are used in Medicine. The Seed is  
. .called CAcHRY, the Virtues Os which see Under that Word.

AS to the Root, I find nothing singular relating to its Use. : -

**LiBANoTIS** is, also, a Name for several Sorts Of LASER-  
**TITIUM.**

**LtEANoTis ALPEsTRIS.** A **Name for** the *Ferula, Alpe.  
siris i foliis Ses.elios Massiliensis.*

**LIBA NOT Is ALSATIcA.** A Name for the *Crreofelinum t, Apii  
felio, majus.*

**LIBANOTIS LATIFOLIA.** A Name for thesI/er , *foliis Aestes.  
'lenia. .. ......*

LIBANOTOS, λιβανωτός. Frankincense. See THUS.

LI3ELLA. ‘ The Name Of a Fish Of the Cetaceous kind,  
represented, by *Galen, Lib.* 3. *C.* 31. *de Aliment. Eacultat.* aS  
hard, unsavoury, and mucose.

LIB DO. The Itch is sometimes thus Called.

LIBOS, λόβος. - Any thing instilled into the Eyes, *Galena  
-Exegeses.*

L1BRA. A *Roman* Weight, divided into twelve *tlncia,*.Or Ounces, in Imitation Os which the later *Greelcs* had their  
*Ditra,* which they divided aftej the same manner: This appears  
from *irolusianus Matius, Galen,* and others. The Value Of the  
*Saman Libra* is determined from the Value Of the DENARIUS;  
which see.

i The *Libra Atiri,* Or *Pondo,* Of the *Bomans,* and *Mna* of the  
*'Greeks,* when it is nummary. Or put for a Sum of Money, al-  
ways signifies an hundred *drachmae. Arbuthnot.* See DRA-  
ἈΗΜΑ.

The modern Pounds are various, in different Countries, but  
the common Apothecaries Pound is twelve Ounces. A Pound  
in Pharmacy is, likewise, a Measure for Liquids: and then It is  
understood to consist Os sixteen Ounces. See PoNDUS.

LlBURNUM. See **VIBURNUM. ,**

LIBYA NON, λιβύανον. An Epithet os feveral Collyria de-  
scribed by *Galen, lab. 4. Cap. J. de* C. *M. S. E.* And by.rie-  
*tius. Tetrab.* a. *Serm. 2. Gorraeus* thinks κιβἀνισι, in *Paulus  
Aigineta,* is wrote, by Mistake, for λιβυανὸν.

LICHANOS, λιχανός, is the sore Finger.

LICHAS, λιχἀς. A Measure of s.engrb, equal to ten; the  
Breadth of fourteen Fingers.

" LICHEN.

The Characters are ,

It is os **a** thin, coriaceous, membranous, and sometimes Of an

homy sort Of Contexture , sometimes fr expands idelf imp

chartaceous ramons Lamellae; sometimes shoots forth inter round  
and smooth Branches. The seminal Veffeis are very copiouc;  
they are of the Figure Os a Sawcer, and filled with Henry of  
dusty Seed. See a fuller Description Of Lichen under the Ar-  
ticle BOTANI, in the Explanation Os botanic Terms.

*Boerhaave* mentions thirty-eight Species of this Plant; which  
**are,**

1. Lichen- Dioscoridis *Sc* Plinii secundus, colore cinereo.  
CoZ. I. 33I..

*. 2.* Lichen; Dioscoridis & Plinn secundus; Colure viridante  
*Col.* i. 331.

3. Lichen; Dioscoridis & Plinii secund ns, colore flavescente.  
*Col.* I. 3 3 I. ,

*A* Lichen, Crustae modo arboribus adcreseens. pullus. *Tourn\*  
Info.* 548. *Bocrh, Ind. A. isi. Lichen arboreuspullKs.O&c. Lichen\*  
aides crttfia folios.a scutellata pullus.* Ran Synop. 4. 7x, *Muse  
cus crusta, aut Lichenis mada arboribus adnascens.* Ejusd; Synop.  
L I4. IL 23. Hist. I. Id. TREE-LIVERWORT. S

This Lichen grows to Trees, and is used instead of the .Li-  
*ehen, arboreus - sive Pulmonaria-, arborea. -*

5. Lichen, Crustae modo arboribus adnascens; tenuiter divi-  
4.r.4 - -- είνι

*6.* Lichen . Crustae modo asseribus adnascens, latior, rfinssinr ;  
vix VasculoshS . cinereus. st  
: 7. Lichen j Crustae modo asseribus adnaseent ,-latior ; -. mollior,  
vix Vasculosus, roseus si . -ii

8. Lichen; Crustae modo asseribusadnascens; latior; mollior.;  
vix vasculosus, eleganter variegatus ex roseo, albo, nigre.  
Icente.: . - i - r .... ..

9. Lichen, Crustae modo saxis adnascens, verrucosus, cine-  
reus, & Veluti exustus. *T.* 549.. ‘. . .. ;

Io. Lichen , maritimus. *Bocrh. Ind. A. iS. Lichen cinereus.*Offic; *Lichen cinereus per resides.* Rail Car. Aug’. I 85. Hiss 1.  
I I 7. Synop. 3. 23. *Lichen .pulmonariati saxatilis, rufescent,  
superne planus, inferne reticulatus.* T0urn.fnss.549. *.ACachenai..  
des peltatum terrestre cinereum majus foliis divisis.* Raii Synoo.  
3.4.6. GROUND LlVERWORT. *Nale.: .. .*

This is a Plant consisting only :of thick. Crumpled, hollow  
Leaves, os an Ash-colour .on the upper Side j. but underneath,  
where it is fastened to the earth by small Fibres, ir is somewhat  
whiter. It bears no Flowers, nor perfect Seed , hut is found  
upon dry barren Places all the Year long.'/ .-st-  
: This Plant is but lately Come into Request, heing accounted  
-a Specific against the Bite of a mad Dog, 2nd Other en-  
raged Animals. For which Reason the .College have now given  
a Powder, in which that is the principal Ingredient, under.the  
-Title of *Pulsus Antilysseus. Miler’s Sat. osse. See* **HYDRO-  
-PHOBIA. .. , ; :** i; .. r-

It. Lichen; primus. *Boerh. Indo A. staet Hepaticastellata.*Offic. *Hepatica torrefiris..* Ger. I3.75. .Emke. T565. Item, He-  
*patica altera.* Ger. ib. *Hepatica stellata.*.Ger. Emac. in. Item,  
*Hepatica petraea.* Cer. I576. Emac.ib.; *Lichen, sive Hepatica  
fontanas so* R 3. 758..' Lrdhee *petraeus latifolius, five Hepatica  
fontana.* G-R 362. *Lichen petraeus stellatus.rEdursd.* Raii Hist,  
i. lay.Synop. 4o. *id chan, five Hepariclumvulgaris.* Park. I3I4.  
*Idchen, seu Hepatica minor evulgaris.* Ejussl.-tSTAR LIVER-  
WORT.-. .. .. .- '...T. *spssiscsu .- - . -*

It grows in moist and shady Placesi The whole plant is nfed,  
and agrees in Virtues with the *Idchent, petraeus.', eauliada pile-  
alum Juflinente.* This is more-in Use amongthecommORPeopie  
than among the Physicians: *Hale.:. / . eturi*

12. Lichen, fecundus *Lab. le.*n. 246.. ; i

13. Lichen, tertius. *Lab. le. 2. 24E.* : t.. :n . ..s

14. Lichen j Canister 2. petweiiS , oaulicdo calceato.*'. M Bl.*

3.623. . ’ , .2. J

15. Lichen, Petraeus 5 cauliculo pileolum sustinente, *e.* Β. *Ρ.  
astas. DiU. Cat.* 2I0. *Buxb.* 185. Boerh. *Ina. A. tap. .Hepaticae  
vulgaris Lichen.* Offic. *Lichen, sme Hepatica evulgaris.* RaiiHift.  
r. I24. Synop. 4o. *Lichen petraeus pileatus.* Park.Y3I5.^LI-  
VERWORT. ’. *.o....:. .. e.* --ε.... . . .SV. Css

It grows in moist and shady Places, .by Ithe-Banfeof RwccS;  
and the entire Plant is' in Ose. This. Herb: is Ἀη - extraordinary  
Hepatic, and is principally used in Obstructions of **the\*** Liver  
and Bladder,whofe Signatures it hears in its:Leaves, whence it  
becomes Of Service in hectic Disorders, the Jaundice, the Itch,  
Lichen, Gonorrhoea, and Fevers,. Outwardly applied, dr .shops  
Haemorrhages in Wounds. *Schroder. so- - .*

Liverwort has an aqueous Taste, with something of. Bitter-  
ness and Astringency. *Caes.alpinas* Observed it ro be s gentle  
-Purger of gross and adust Humours, if taken’in-greafQuantities,  
for instance, two Pints Of -the Decoction shy which Remedy,  
repeated for many Days together, he saw many cured Of:auna-  
lignant Scabies, and phagedenic Ulcers. But every Day them  
must he a fresh Decoction, in which Whey is to he principally  
used, because it soon loses its Virtue. *C. Horseman* believes, that  
it has no more Of a peculiar-purgative Virtue belonging .to it  
than Whey ; but Whey itself, taken in large Quantities, is often  
-cathartic. *Bait Hist. Plant.*

*16.* Lichen; seu Hepatica lunulata, ἐπιφυλλόκαρπος.*D. Dale,  
-Ra ji Sssenop.* 4i.

**II. Lichen; verrocosus.** *D. Doody, Raii Sjnep.*4Il

**18.** Lichen , qui Mulin-filegiis. terrestris ; minor; crispos ;  
foliis shperne e stavo-Virescentibus, interne albicanrihrts *Id. H.*3.632. *Sect.* 15. *T. J.* 3.

' kinhm *r* Bin Museo-fungas *f* terrestris ; minor ; suscus ;  
soliis d latitudine Crenatis Musco-innascens. *M.H.* 3. 632- *Sect.***15-** *T.* **7. An**

*uo.* Lichen qui Musca-fungus; Lichenoides; arborum; Hi-  
bernicns; scutellatns. *M.H.* 3. 633. *Sect.* I5. *T.J.* 3.

21. Lichen ; qui Mascorfimgns ; arboreus -, cinereus j scutel-  
**latus ,** marginibus pilosis.. *M. H.* 3.634 *Sect.* I5. *T.* 7.6.

22. Lichen, arboreus, five Pulmonaria arborea. *J. B.* 3.759.  
*Tourn. Inst.* 549. *Boerh. Ind. A.* I 7. *Muse us Pulmonarius. Offic.  
C.R36I. Mustus arboreus pulmonarius.* Raii Hist. i. I I6. Synop.'  
22. *Muscus pulmonarius, five Lichen arborum.* Park. I3I3. Z.so&«t  
*arborum.* Ger. 1377. Emac. I566. *Lichen arboreus five impetigo-  
morbus, Ar Mentagra quae darn, at que Pulmonaria arborea fungosa*AldrOV. Dendr. I 76. *Lichenoides peltatum arboreum maximum pla-  
typhyllam.* Raii Synop. 3. 76. TREE LUNGWORT, 0AK-  
LUNGS.

. This Moss, Or Lichen, is made up Of fiat, wrinkled,, tough  
Leaves, greenish above, and ash-coloured underneath, having  
several round, redish-brown Spots On the Superficies, in which  
the Seed is supposed to **lie** It is Ofa bitterish restringent Taste

**.Iris** accounted drying and binding, good to stop inward Bleed-  
ing, and the too great Flux Of the Menses: The common People  
make great Use Of this Lnng-wort, esteeming it to he good for  
the Lungs, to help Coughs, Consumptions, and other Disorders  
**of the** Breast, boiling it in Pectoral Drinks, and making Syrup»  
**of** it. It is Commended in *thCGerman Ephemerides,Anno a,. Obs.*290.3S an extraordinary Remedy against the yellow Jaundice.  
*Millers'Eot.Qsts.*

It grows to Trees, especially the Oak; and is said to heal re-  
centWOunds.

.23. Lichen, athoreus; varius magnitudine, ramis, foliis, co-  
lore 5 ex variis arboribus lectus Hyetne saevissima.

’ 24. Lichen; Cinereus, Cornua damae referens. T549.....

. 27. Lichen,latifolius, ramosos;minor, hirsutus. *T.*55I-32yi

: 26. Lichen: qui Musco-fungus,.arboreus, angustior;scutel-  
**latas***y.* & peltatus. *M H.* 3.634. *Sect. iS. T. 7.*3.

27. Lichen, pulmonarius; cinereus, mollior; in amplaslaci-  
nias divisus. *T.* 549.325.

Ἄ 28. Lichen; Cinereus; latifolius;, ramosus. *T.* 55O.

. 29. Lichen, cinereus, arboreus 2. marginibus fimbriatis. T. 550.

. 3o. Lichen; pyxidatus, major. *Tourn. last.* 549. *Boerh .Ind.*atf.18. *Mustcuspyxidatus.* Cshe.Get.I37L Emac. 1560. Park.  
13O8. J.B. 3.767. Ran Hist. 1.113. *Museus pyxoides.* OB.36I.  
*Lichenoides tubulosum pyxidatum cinereum: z* Rati Synop. 3.69.  
CUP MOSS. . . *.‘ i-c- . .*

This Moss, or Lichen, has many hoary whitish-green small  
Leaves, spread on the Surface Of theEarth; among which arise  
little, whitish, dusky, hollow Cups, a quarter Of an Inch high,  
shewing neither Flower nor Seed ; they grow upon dry Barren  
Ground, and hilly Banks, t. . . '

This MOss isreckoned a Specific against the Whooping Or Chin.  
cough in Children, theing given them' in *λ* Decoction sweeten'd  
**with** Sugar, or some pectoral Syrup. **C-** d. *. .l-.i:. ..*

3I. Lichen; pyxidatus, minor. **T. 549.** th: .

I 32. Lichen, pyxidatus, Ininimtrs.su~ i Ἄ-

ν' T3. Lichen, pyxida n is; teres; acetabulistninOribus,repandis.

. ΪἌ49. " . '.so r i: I .... in -ι. /. : -s

: 34 Lichen, pyxidatus, non ramosos ; acetabulis fimbriatis.

**T.549. . ‘.. .μὲν V ἐν dur. --- quisses**

*\_ psp.* Lichen 2.Pyxidatus, prolifer. Ὑ549. .::I

-36. Lichen; pyxidatus , 'proliser, acetabulorum ; fimbriis tu-  
mentibus. Coccineis ..... ς. ϊἐν.οῦ.

i 37. Lichen ; pyxidatus , acetabulorum Oris fuscis & tumenti-  
bus. T549.' i l . ?

- 38. Lichen , pyxidatus j acetabulorum oris nigerrimis & -tu-  
mentibns. *Boerh: ind. alt.Plant. Pol.* I. **- c.**

All the Plants tinder the Name Of *Lichen,* are endued withan  
heating, strengthening, and somewhat astringent Virtue: .Hence,  
where CorrobOratiVes are -required, these are usually prescribed\*:  
They are effectual, also, in Haemorrhages, and are said to be a  
' very good Remedy for the Asthma, and an inveterate' Cough.

*Hast. Plant, ascript. Boerhaave.*

*LicHEPs,* in Physiology, ;is a fort Of Leprosy. - -  
t LICHEN, also, signifies certain callous Substances, or Warts,  
which grow.ontheT.egs of Horses. SeeEQUUs.

**. LICHEN MARINUS. A** Name -for -the *Qpuntictdes Marinae* 5  
*^staAAnralhna latifoliat, et Opuniia -marina. - sc .:*

LlCHENASTRUM. See the Explication Of BotanicalTerms  
tinder the Article finTANr. I T

οῦ LICHENOIDES. See the Explication of Botanical Terms  
Under the Article **BOTANY.**

- LICHL LICE OrLUMYEN. The same as LETCHL

- -DICINIA. Tents. i. r : -

.rUEN. .- i ‘

- The Spleen is a bluish Mass, something inclined to red, and  
iofa.lopgoval Figure, being about seven *cat* eight Fingers-breadth

in Length, and sour or sive in Breadth. It of a fcsoish Suh-  
stance, and as fimated in the Left Hypochondrium, between the  
great Extremity Os the Stomach, and the neighbouring false Ri os,  
under the Edge Of the Diaphragm, and above the Ley- Kidnev.'

It may he naturally divided into Sides, Edges, and Extremi..  
ties.' so Sides are two; one external and somewhat convex 3 rho  
Other internal, and irregularly concave It haS two Extremities \*  
One posterior, which is pretty large, and one anterior, which in  
smaller, and more depressed; two Edges, One superior, and one  
inferior,'On both winch there are, in fome'Subjocts, several In-  
equalities

Tne inner Or Concave Side is divided by a longitudinal Groove,  
Or Scilline, into two Planes, or half Sides, one upper, the Other  
lower ,\* and by this Groove the Vestels or Nerves enter in human  
Subjects. The superior half Side is broader, and more concave,  
than the inferior, being proportioned to the Convexity of the  
great Extremity Of the Stomach. The inferior half Side lies  
backward On the Left Kidney, and forward on the Colon, and  
sometimes- this Side Of the Spleen appears to have two superficial  
Cavities, One answering to the Convexity Of the Stomach, the  
Other to that Of the Colon. The Convex siide of the Spleen is  
turned towards the Left Ribs.

It is connected .to the Smmach hy the Vessels .called Vasa Bre-  
via, IO the Extremity Of the Pancreas by Ramifications of the  
splenic Anery and Vein, and to the Omentum by Ramifications,  
which the same Artery and Vein send to the Spleen, and which  
tun in the longitudinal Groove.

It is Connected to the Edge Of the Diaphragm, by a particular  
membraneous Ligament os different Breadths in different Sub-  
jects, fixed in its convex Side, sometimes near the upper Edge,  
and sometimes near the lower. This Ligament is situated trans-  
Verfly with respect to the whole Body, and longitudinally with  
respect to the Size Of the Spleen, in some.Snbjocts it is con-  
nected by other Ligaments to the Stomach and Colon, but in all  
this there are Considerable Varieties.

The Figure of the Spleen is not always regular, and is aS va-  
rious as the Size. Sometimes it has considerable ScissiireS both  
in the Sides and Edges, and sometimes it has Appendices. I  
have sometimes found a kind of small distinct Spleens, more Or  
less round, and Connected separately to the Omeotum, at some  
Distance from the anterior Extremity Of the Ordinary Spleen.  
: The Structure of the Spleen is not easy to be unfolded in  
Man, and is very different from that Of the Spleens Of Brutes,  
upon which both public and private Lectures are Commonly  
read, μ

Its Coverings adhere to it so closely in Man, that it is difficult  
**to** distinguish the common from the proper Coat ; whereas in  
some Bnites, such as Oxen and Sheep, nothing is more easy, for  
in such Animals we find two Coats separated by a Cellular Sub-  
stance. This Covering feems to he no otherwise a Continuation Of  
the Peritonaeum, than by the Intervention Of the Omentum and  
Mesocolon, and even in Man the two Coats maybe distinguish-  
ed, where the Veffeis enter by the longitudinal ScissiIre. In Man,  
the Substance of the Spleen is almost wholly Vascular, that is,  
composed Of the Ramifications Of all kinds of Vessels. In Oxen,  
the Substance Of the Spleen is chiefly reticular, and in Sheep it  
.is Cellular. . In Oxen and Sheep, there are no venous Ramifica-  
tioas; .' but instead Of them, only open Sinuses, disposed like  
BrancheS,except a small Portion ofa venous Trunk pertorated On  
all .Sides, at the ExtremityOf the Spleen.

.in the human Spleen we see something like glandular Cor-  
pusdes, as in those of Other Animals; and there are numerous  
venous Ramifications through its whole Extent. Between these  
Ramifications we every-where Observe an Appearance of extra-  
Vasated Blood, lying in a kind Of filamentary,. transparent, and Very  
delicate Substance expanded through the whole Spleen.

t :This filamentary Substance having surrounded all the Ramisi-  
.cations,; terminates in almost imperceptible Cells, which com\*  
manicate with each Other, so that if we blow through a small  
Hole made in rhe membranous Covering, the whose Spleen will  
immediately he inflated.

- The Surface Of the Spleen of Oren and Calves is visibly full  
of a great Number of lymphatic Veffeis, which may, at any  
time, the easily demonstrated; but in Man it is a Very difficult  
Matter either to discover or demonstrate them.

. The Spleen Artery, which is one Of the principal Branches of  
che .Coeliaca, runs along the lower Side of the .Pancreas, and  
passes from thencepin a winding Course -to the Spleen. The  
dplenic Vein, which as larger than the Arteryo is but little inflected  
in this Part Of its Coude.

*e* This Artery and «Vein shaving got beyond the Extremity of the  
Pancreas, send out several Rami together, which immediately  
-afterwards di varicate-in rhe .same Plane, run in the membranous  
Duplicature Of the neighbouring Portion Os the Omentum, and,  
-lastly,--intersect each other in -their comtnonPlane, all the Way  
to the Scissure Of the inner Or concave Side Of the Spleen.

These arterial and-Venous Rami enter the Substance Of the spleen  
together by-the fame Scissure; heing accompanied by the cel-  
- lular .Substance, belonging to the membranous Duplicature os the  
**-Omentum.. We may** -likewise Observe, that,- **at** this Place, the

**sCoat of the** Spleffi sends, from its concave Side, **a** Portion **of a**Lamina, which is incurvaxed in the Scissute, and penetrates inro  
the Substance Of the Spleen.

The Nerves of the Spleen are very numerous, and come from  
the Plexus splenicus already described. These Nerves fend Out, at  
different Distances round, ail the arterial Ramifications Of **the**Substance of the Spleen, a great Number Of Filaments, in form  
of an irregular Net-work.

Tne Arteries, Veins, and Nerves, having entered the Spleen,  
are there divided and subdivided into a great Number of. Rami-  
ficatiOns, and accompany each Other to the Very last Extremities  
Os theirDivrsion- They are contained in a kind Of common  
Gcliuiar Capsula or Vagins, which first surrounds all the three,  
and then sends Off particular Septa between them. This Gap-  
Tuia seems to he formed by a Continuation of the cellular Sub-  
.stance ot the Omentum, and Of that particular Lamina Of **the**Coat of the Spleen above-mentioned.

The capillary Extremities of all these vascular Ramifications,  
herb arterial and venous, end in the filamentary Celis already men-  
tioned. *Malpighi* considered them aS distinct Capsulae or Foi-  
liculi, containing the fame Numher of small Glands They all.  
communicate together, so that where.ever we pierce the Coat-  
of thesSpleen, we may, through that Hole, inflate the whole  
Vi sens.

, . In Oxon and Sheep there are no venous RamifiCationS, as J have  
Sid. .The Vena Splenica having entered the great Extremity of  
thefe Spleens, runs, first Of all, for about half an inch, or an  
Inch, and afterwards, instead of an Ordinary Vein, we find a  
Canal perforated on all Sides. The Beginning Of this Canal has.  
still some Remains of the Coats Of a Vein; but The.Form of it.  
is soon lost, and then we find nothing but Sinuses Or Sulci in'  
the .reticular Substance in Oxen, ano in the Cellular.Simstance  
in Sheep. *c - '*

. The splenic Artery and Nerves are there ramified, in **a** parti-  
cular Vagina, aS in Men , and the Ex remities of these particu-  
lar Ran uncut ions seem to swim or float in the Celis, and to fils  
their filamentary Substance with Blood. At the Ends Of several-  
Os thele Capillaries, I have observed small Corpuscles disposed  
like Bunches of Grapes, and I have seen two small TubeS going  
out from each. Corpuscle, One long and Open, the Other small  
and short, which was lost in the Sides Of the Spleen. ’

I imagine, that the long Tube, the Extremity of which I was  
not able to find, may he the Origin os a lymphatic Vessel, espe-  
cially because these Vessels are so Very numerous and Visible in  
an Ox’s Spleen, as has heen already said. These small Corpuscles  
may easily be discovered in an Ox’S Spleen, when boiled by a  
particular Method. They are, indeed, much larger before  
than after boiling, but they are not so Tolid, and subside more  
easily when cut. The same sort Of COrpuscleS may he discover'd  
in the human Spleen, hut they are so extremely small aS not to  
be Visible without a Microscope. - .

For the Uses Of the Spleen, **see HEPAR.** *Winflonds Anatomy.*

**DISORDERS OF THE SPLEEN.: ' -squuri. .**

When the Spleen is affected, the Part swells, together with  
the Left adjacent Region, which becomes hard, and renitent to  
the Touch, there is a Tenseness, also, of the Belly, and fome.  
what Of a Tumor Of the Legs. Ulcers are .either incurable, or,  
at least very difficult to be healed,\* the Patient Cannot walk fast, or  
.run, without a Pain,, and some Difficulty. : ;

This Disease is increased by Rest, and, therefore. Labour, **and**Exercise are necessary, due Care being taken, that their Excess  
-does not excite a Fever; Unctions, Frictions, and Sweating are,  
also, necessary. All sweet things are hurtful, and so.are Milk,  
and Cheese, but ActdS are extremely proper. It will he Con-  
venient, therefore, IO drink strong Vinegar by itself,or what is  
-better. Impregnated with Squills\*. Salt Meats are, also, **to-he**; eaten, and Olives harden’d in Pickle.: Lettuces dipt inVinegar,  
or Endive, and Beers, in the same, together with Mustard, wild  
Redish,sand Parsnip, are proper vegetable Diet; and for Flesh-  
m.\*ats, the Hoofs and Noses Of Beasts, lean Birds, with what-  
ever Hunting supplies os the same Kind, are to he Chosen. . Fo  
. In mtationS to be used are, in the Morning, fasting, a Decoction

Os Wormwood, .after Food, Water from the Smith's Forge, in  
which red-hot Iron has been quenched, which is of Principal  
Efficacy sor repressing the Spleen, as is Observed from the. small  
Spleens os those Animals which are bred-by the Smiths. Thin,  
.austere Wine may. he drank, and, in general,all Meats and Drinks,  
which have a Vinue’os proVoking Urine, are to be usedi some  
of the Principal of which are the Seed of Trefoil, Cumin,  
- Aptum, wild Thyme, Cytisos, Thyme, Hyssop, and Savory, . for  
these Simples seem best qualiry'd for expelling the Humor. The  
Spleen Ot an Ox is. proper to he eaten, and, among Herbs,  
Rockets and Cresses, which have .a peculiar Virtue Of extenuat-  
ing the Spleen. . ' τ . . :

Outward Applications, for alleviating **the** Disorder, **are the***Glandes Unguentaria,* which the *Greeks* Call μυροβαλανοι, Or an  
. Epithem may he prepared Of Linseed, and the Seeds os Nastur-  
tium, mixed **with** Oil and Wine; or of green Cypress. **andCa-**

ricae; Or Of-Mustard, with an Addition of **the Eat of a Male**Goafs Kidneys, to the Weight of a fourth Part, bruised toge-  
ther in the Sun, and immediately applied. Capers may he many’  
ways adapted to this Disorder, for they may he Conveniently  
taken, or their Pickle may be drank with Vinegar; or sor oar-  
ward Application, the bruised Root, or its Bark,. or the Capers:  
themselves bruised with Honey, may he used. Malagmae also, .  
are adapted to this Purpoie. *Celsus, Lib.* 4. *cap. 9.*

**WOUNDS OE THE SPLEEN.**

When the Spleen is wounded, there is an Eruption Os Hack  
Blood from the Left Side; the Hypochondria, with the Stomach  
On the same Side, become hard , the Patient. is seized with **a**great Thirst, and a Pain reaching to the Clavicle, as in Wounds  
Of the Liver. *Celsos, Lib.* 5. *Cap.nsi. See VULNUS.*

**INFLAMMATION OF THE SPLEENi .**

-An Inflammation Of the Spleen, which, indeed,, but rarely  
happens, is attended withan herd and throbbing Tumor, a Pain  
of the Left Hypochondrium, and a continual and Violent. Fever.  
There is, also, an extreme Heat and Thirst, and theTOngueis  
Covered with a blackish Mucus; there is an utter .Loss OLAP-  
petite, with a dishcult, and, aS it were, imperfect Respiration»  
like that Of Children, when they fall a sobbing through-Angcr.  
It the Part be affected wish an Abscess, or - an Ulcer, It may :  
he discovered by much the same bymptoms, as when the Liver ..  
is thus affected. *-Donm. Mede Obsu - .... -*

ς **LARGE SPLEENS.** : \'7- δ᾽

*" . . - . - “ \* . .\*.»\*♦.. . i*

- They who have large Spleens; are: affected with a Putrefaction:  
Of the Gums, and fetid Breath; but a large Spleen, not attended,  
with a fetid Breath, nor an Haemorrhage, subjects the Patient IO  
malignant Ulcers, and black Cicatrices, in the Legs. BnmiL  
therehe, also, a manifest Abfeess in the-Eace, with a grave ot  
deep Tone of Voice, or a Pain Of the Teeth, we must expect i  
an Haemorrhage from **the** Nose. They who have the Parts **under**their Eyes Very much elevated, are found to have great Spleens,  
and .if they are hesides affected with Swellings in the Feet, **a**Dropsy is tO . he suspected, but we are Io examine, also,, rhe  
Belly and Loins *Hippocr. Praedict. Lab. 2.. p.* In. .

The principal Action Of the Spleen seems to he, .

I. That.the pure arterial Blond, abounding with Lymph, may,  
in-the'most minute Glands,, prepare a. highly subtle Lymph,  
secrete it, and through proper. Emunctories discharge it into **the**Cellulae Os **the** Spleen, and, perhaps, partly, also, into the splenic  
**Vein. '** t ... - .. i . .i . '. νύ . T '

; 2. :The SpleenTeems to return the Blood, remaining after this  
Action, by minute Veins, which Convey it to.thecommoa  
splenic Veins ‘ - i t:-.: -ss s. -1 -

- 3. The Number of small. Arteries which line the Sides-Of  
these Cellulae, perhaps, -discharge a Blood: attenuated by their aril  
rcrial-Structine,. ano . still, os Lymph, into the Open Cavities of  
these Cellulas, aS is observed Io happen’ in the Celluhe Of the  
human'Penis. - ‘7‘ Ψ' I?/'.\*/. "..

... 4 The nervous Fluid: is .thought to he Copioufly and perpe-  
tually Convey'd to this Organ, **to he there** deposited, and **mixed**with the Blood. . - .'. . so.'. : . s: . - 4. . -

5. Tis probable, that all these Humours, thus prepared^ blend-  
.ed and becoming stagnant for a Moment, are Compress'd miTds,  
and attenuated, as in the Lungs, by the Force Of the arterial  
Blood, .thy the Impetus Of the ItervOur Huid, by the Contraction  
Of the two proper Membranes, and the Vagina Of the SpleenSby  
the Constriction of theIFibres, which, in tins: Part, ale.Very  
numerous, and by the Agitation of the Diaphragm, and abdo-  
minal Muscles, Vessels and Viscera.\* *.-.e.:L. :*

By these Causes, the Blood JSin the Spleen fluid, dissolved, full  
**Os** Spirits, abounding with Lymph, with Difficulty form'd **into**COnoretiOnS, intimately mix'd, not easily separated intocheteroge-  
neouS Parts, and of a purple Or redish-COlour:. Such is the Blood  
convey’d from the Spleejs,. thro' the dame splenic Vein. ῖ-

This, therefore, is the Effect of. the SplccnS. sor-which Reason  
**it** has not, like the other Viscera, an Emissary for discharging the  
particular Humour generated in its Fabric,.but discharges all,  
.mix'd together. . v : . r '. *i. I so . ’*

“Tis highly obvious, that the Effects of this Action are .pnox  
duCedin the Spleen, tho' theyjare by nOtneanssubferviem soit.  
Pur since all the Humours, thus prepared, *ate* convey'd into **the**Vena Porta and Laver, -jtis .obvious, that the:Spleen- must, her  
subservient IO the Liver, and consequently, ? that its Use cannot  
be explained till the Effects and Office os the Liver -are pereviousty -  
known.-- See **BILES and HEPAR., το .1 ς’?χ’ί ?ῖ ? .ἐν .ἄά.ϊ**

It is remarkable that an Animal, whose.byleen as cut OuI,rdee  
stroy'da Orgreatiy.obstructesq.is much more salacious than;**usual**for some time, and makes Water mucin more frequently; **be-**Cause .the Blood conveyed Otherwise to the Spleen, is then har-  
ried tO the Organs of Generation and Kidneys.. It .is farther bb-  
fervable, that such an Animal is more voracious; and, in Man-

**l** kind, very subject IO violent Fits Os Laughter.- The first Circhm-  
***: stance* is occasion d by ja. greater A5lux of \_Blcod.and Spirisis .»**

the Stomach; the second, by a greater Quantity Of Spirits **de-**rived to the Diaphragm, by the Phrenic Nerves.

LIENTERiA.

This is a Disorder proceeding from a preternatural Smoothness  
**os** the Insrstines, in Consequence Of which what is discharged  
hy Stool, greatly resembles the Aliments, both in Colour and  
Substance. The Cause os it, according to *Fernelius,* is not an  
obstructed Or hinder'd Distribution os the Aliments, but a Weak-  
ness Of the first Concoction, in consequence of which the Ali-  
Incuts pass thro’ the intestines unchanged.

*Bontius,* in his Treatise *de Medicina Indorum, L.* 3. *Cap.* I2.  
**telis** us, that in the *Indies* this Disorder often Consumes the Pa- ’  
tient without any manliest Cause, without any Fever, or ar least  
with a very stow One, and without any Violent Sense Of Pain,  
fince a kind of Weight is only perceived about the Navel and  
Hypochondria. This Disorder, says the same Author, besides **the**Obstruction os the Viscera, has, also, another latent Cause in **the**Meseraic Veins, Cr in the Substance Of the Mesentery itself, in  
which large Abscessas Often happen, aS I myself have often feen,  
in dissecting the Carcases Os those who have died os this Dis  
Order. Nay, says he, I have Often sound the whole Mesentery  
Consumed, whilst the Intestines cohered, or rather were con-  
founded, in an irregular Manner, with each other, by means of  
{lender membranaceous Pellicules. Tis, also. Observable, says he,  
that a Lientery is generally accompanied with a Bulimy or Fames  
Canina, for which Reason the Aliments are discharged by Stool,  
littie, or not at all, changed or concocted.

*Francisius Sylvius,* in his *Praxis, Lib.* **I.** *Cap.* I6. talis ns,  
that the Chyle, secreted from the Faeces by the peristaltic Mo-  
tion of the intestines, is not only propel'd downwards, but, alfo,  
hy the same Force, express'd and strained thro' their fleshy and  
spongious Crust, into the lacteal Vesteis. This Percolation os rhe  
Chyle is injur'd, and more or less obstructed or diminished in a  
Discharge Of chylous Excrements, or **a** Lientery; first, when  
**. the** Orifices Of the lacteal Veflnis are block'd up, or Obstructed,  
hyapituitons or viscid Humour, Or, secondly, when here and  
**there** the fleshy Crust of the Intestines is abraded, and the sub-  
jacent Part Of the intestine covered with a Cicatrix; by which  
means the Pores conveying the Chyle to the lacteal Vessels are  
Clos’d up, as sometimes happens after Violent Dysenteries, especially  
those affecting the small Intestines, aS I have often Observed in  
dissecting the Bodies Os those who died of this Disorder. A Li-  
entety is generally succeeded by a kind Of remarkable Leanness,  
. Or Extenuation *of* the whole Body, which Continues to the End  
**os** the Patient’s Life, and from which **the** most Corpulent are not  
exempted.

*Fernelius,* in his *Pathologra, Lib. 6. Cap.* Io. telis US, that a  
Lientery is produced by a Consent of other Parts affecting **the**Stomach. Thus Phlegm discharged from the Brain, hecause it  
is of a refrigerating and softening Nature, and Bile discharged  
from the Liver, and irritating the Stomach, may precipitate the  
Aliments aS yet crude and insufficiently concocted, into the Inte-  
stines Thus, also, says that Author, I have frequentiy Observed  
in Violent Lientery, like that which happens in those who, by **a**long Disorder, are brought near IO Death, produced by large  
Abscesses Of the Abdomen, a Vomica Of the Lungs, and a Sup-  
puration Of the Breast and Kidneys, with a Diffusion of a fetid and  
malignant Nidor into rhe Heart and Stomach.

*Lommius,* in his *Medicinal Observat,* telis ns, that that species  
of Flux is not without Danger, in which, aS in a Diarrhoea, con-  
coded Humours are not discharged, but rather the Aliments  
and Drinks taken, evacuated without Pain, Crude, unequal, and  
so soon as scarcely to lose any thing of their original Form ; since  
they have no Admixture either os Blond Or Bile. The *Greeks*Call this Disorder λιεντερὶα, the *Latins Lavitas Intestinorum,* and  
we a Lientery. In this Disease the Patient reaps no Advantage  
from his Aliments, and falls into a bad Habit Os Body. The  
whole Hypochondria are preternaturally.hot, and the Patient la-  
Lours under a Violent Loathing of Aliments. A Lientery some-  
times proceeds stowly, and sometimes quickly. It is more easily  
removed from young, than from Old Persons, especially if a Co-  
pious Discharge Of Urine is excited, and the Body begins to **be**nourished by the Aliments. But it is with the greatest Difficulty  
removed from Old Patients, especially when it succeeds long-pro-  
tracted Gripes, in a Lientery the Danger is still greater, is **the**Patient goes to Stool so often, both in the Day and Night, aS to  
be incapable Of steeping On that Account. Besides, .ifthe Mat-  
ter discharged is entirely Crude, Or black. Or smooth and fetid  
like Ox’s Dung, if the Appetite is lost, and the Desire Of Drink-

-.Jog augmented ; if the Discharge of the Patient's Urine is not  
proportioned to the Quantity of the Liquor drank, if his Mouth  
is exulcerated; ii hiSFace is red, and diversified with Spots of **a**great Variety Of Colours; and if his Abdomen is soft, sordid, and  
corrugated. Certain Death is not far Off, is. the Patient is old,  
and has labour'd under the Disorder for a Considerable Time, in  
**a** long-protracted Lientery, acid Eructations happening, are ac-  
counted a good Sign; ano there are some Hopes Of the Patient's

Recovery to he entertained, when the Discharge Os the Urine  
begins tO cOrrespond to the Quantity Of the Liquor drank, and  
the Body to he nourished, whilst, at **the** same time, **the** Patient

is without a Fever, and free from Spots. AS in all Flexes, so  
also in a Lientery, the Disorder is thought to he at an End, when  
there is no longer any Rumbling of the intestines, and when the  
Stools are succeeded by a kind Of Discharge Of Flatulences. The  
Patient, who, being for a long time afflicted with a Lientery, dis-  
charges Certain Animals by Stool, with Violent Gripes and Pains,  
becomes tumid, when these Cease, if, in a Lientery, a Pain of  
the Side, and a Difficulty Of Breathing, Come On, a subsequent  
Consumption is to he dreaded. This Disorder is often epidemical  
in a corrupted State os the Atmosphere, and frequentiy cuts Off  
those who are spent by long Sickness. A Lientery, also, some-  
times succeeds a Vomica Or the Lungs, an Abscess Of the Abdo-  
men, Or a Suppuration Of the Breast Or Kidneys, in which Cases  
it never sails to prove mortal.

According to *Ettmuller,* **the** principal Intention Of Cure in **a**Lientery is to strengthen and corroborate the Stomach, which  
End is most effectually Obtained by Rhubarb, Preparations OF  
Coral and Quinces, All the Medicines recommended against  
Vomiting arc, also, proper in this Disorder, *Wald sc hmidi us in-*forms us, that the most simple and easily prepared Stomachics are  
more beneficial in a Lientery, than those of the compound Kind.  
The most proper Stomachics are, according to that Author, pre-  
serv’d Nutmeg, preserv'd Ginger, the White *oi* an Egg boiled  
with Vinegar, and Wormwood-wine prepar'd with Masticin  
See **COELIACA PASSIO.**

LIGAMENTUM. s

A Ligament is a white, fibrous. Close, Compact Substance,  
more flexible than a Cartilage, not easily ruptured or tom, and  
winch does not yield, or at least Very little, when Pull'd.

- It is made up of Very small, and Very strong Fibres, which, **by**their different Texture and Disposition, form narrow Cords, broad  
Bands, Or thin Webs; and these serve to bind. Contain, limit,  
and defend the Other Parts, both hard and soft. ’

Os the Ligaments which belong to the Bones and Cartflages  
alone, we may establish two general Classes, the first containing  
those Ligaments which are os Use Only to the Bones in which they  
are inserted; the other containing those which serve for Other  
Parts, besides the Bones in which they are fixed, and principally  
for the Muscles. If we have regard to the Bones only, these last  
are improperly termed Ligaments, aS not doing the Office Of  
inch, and, consequentiy, resembling the true Ligaments Only in  
Texture.

- Of those Ligaments which are fixed in Bones Or Cartilages  
alone, and are not employ'd about the other Parts, some belong  
wholly .to the Articulations or moveable Bones, and others have  
nothing to do with the Articulations.

The Ligaments, which belong particularly to the moveable  
Articulations, and may therefore he called articular Ligaments,  
are Os several Kinds

Some are designed Only to fix and strengthen the Joints, and to  
secure the Bones, in their different Motions, from parting from  
each other, aS it happens in Luxations. TheseDigamentS are like  
Ropes, more or less flat, or like Bands, sometimes narrow, and  
sometimes os **a** Considerable Breadth: And tho’ some Of them  
are thin, they are all Very strong, and yield but little. The Liga-  
ments of the Articulations by Ginglymus, and those which tie the'  
Bodies Of the Vertebrae together, are of this Kind.

Some Contain a very fluid mucilaginous Liquor, commonly  
called Synovia, which Continually moistens the Articulations.  
These are not so properly Ligaments aS Ligamentary Webs,  
bound immediately round the Articulations, and fixed to **ths**Extremities Of the articulated Bones, and thus forming Capsulae  
Or Bags to Contain that Liquor, and hinder it from running\*  
Ont.

- These may Very well he named Capsular Ligaments. They lie  
within the former Sort, heing closely united to their internal Sur.o  
face, and are to be met with *in* all the moveable Joints, as in that  
of the Ulna with the OS Hum th and those of the Bones of the  
Carpus with, each other. But they are more like Membranes,  
than Ligaments Properly TO called.

r Some perform both the former Offices, that of a Band to keep  
the Bones together, and Ofa Capsula to hold the Mucilage. These  
surround the orbicular Articulations, aS that of the OS Humeri  
with the Scapula, and of the OS Femoris with the OS Innomi-  
natum..

All the Parts of these Ligaments are not Of equal Thickness,  
so that they appear IO he made up Os two kinds Of Ligaments,  
inseparably united Or glow'd together, one capsular, winch sur-  
rounds the whole Articulation , and several true Ligaments, ex-  
tended At different Distances over the Other, and closely united  
to in The Name of Orbicular LigamentS-isnot general enough,  
because it does nor agree to the Bones *os* the Tarins, Carpus, and  
Others. *s — ' i*

t I do not think it proper to rank among these the membranous  
Vagina, belonging to the Chanel or Groove in the upper-**Past**of.the OS Humert. --. - . - - - ' " ’ "Ἀ

Some are hid by the Joints themselves, and by the capsular  
Ligaments, aS that belonging to the Head Of the OS Femoris,  
called improperly Ligamentum Teres, and the crucial Ligaments  
of the Tibia. - \_ - : . dp .. .. .

Tine Ligaments, which serve to conr.est Cartilages with  
Bones, might he reckoned another Species of articular Liga-  
men 'ἱ; and of these some are proper, as these belonging to rhe  
semilunar Cartilages of the Knee, and to the cartilaginous Tro-  
chlea of the Orbit. Others ate common, as all those to which  
the inter-articular Cartilages are fastened by their Circumfe.  
rences.

The other Ligaments of the first Class, or those fixed to Bones,  
without any Relation to the Articulations. are of two kinds.

- Some of them are loose, and serve only to set Bounds to the  
Motions of Bones; strcb as those that tie the Clavicles to the  
coracoide Apophyfes; those that go from one Clavicle to the  
**other; and** those between the spinal Apophyses Of the Vertebrae.

Some of them are tight, and stretched either hetween the  
Parts Of the fame Bone, as the Ligaments between the AcrOmium  
and coracoidc Apophysis, Or hetween several Bones united toge-  
ther without Motion, as those that are fixed by one Extremity to  
the Os Sacrum, and by the other to the Os Ischium.

The Ligaments of rhe second general Ciass, or those which,  
being fixed to Bones or Cartilages, are, likewise, of Use to other  
Parts, are two Kinds. Some of them are fixed to genes os Car-  
tilages ooly; and some are, likewise, fixed to orber Parrs, or  
other Parts are fixed to them.

. Thofe of the first Kind serve principally to inclose, check,  
limit, and strengthen the Muscles and Tendons, and sometimes  
Io change their Directions. -

The annular Ligaments are Of this Kind, and they antiently  
**had** their Name, not fo much from their Figure as from their  
Use, which is much the fame with that 0f the Rings through  
which rhe Reins of Horses pass; for it is aster the same manner  
that thefe Ligaments bridle the Tendons of many Mufcles, and  
thus hinder them from starting from their Places, in violent  
Motions; and, in some Circumstances, change their Direc-  
lions.

The annular Ligaments are either particular and simple, ot  
common, and made up of fever al single ones., as we shall see  
- in those of the Carpus and Thumb.. Some of them are like Va-  
ginas, Or Sheathe; as thore on the internal and Sat Side Of **the**first and second Phalanges of the Fingers.

. Some of them are Only femi.annolar; as that Of the superci-  
liary Notch of the Orbit, when there is a Ligament there; and  
. that of the Notch of the superior Costa of the Scapula.

2 To these might he referred the Ligaments hetween the Acro.  
- inium and coracoidc ApophyGs Of the Scapula, and between  
the Os Sacrum and Os Isohium, which haye been already men-  
. tinned in the first Class.

; Those of the other Kind, which come under this fecond Class,  
comprehend the Ligaments fixed to other Parts, aS. well as to  
the Bones, and these again are of two Sorts.

Some of them **are** sited to one or more Bones, with different  
Degrees of Tension; and serve on each Side for rhe Insertion of  
Muscles, supplying, in that reined, the Place of Bones.

Of this Kind are the interosseous Ligaments of the fore Arm  
and Leg, the Obturator Ligament, the Ligament extended on  
each Side of the» Os Humeri, from the Neck to the Condyles,  
" the posterior and lateral Ligaments of the Neck, and the liga-  
Inentary Membranes of the posterior Foramina of the Os Sa-  
crum.

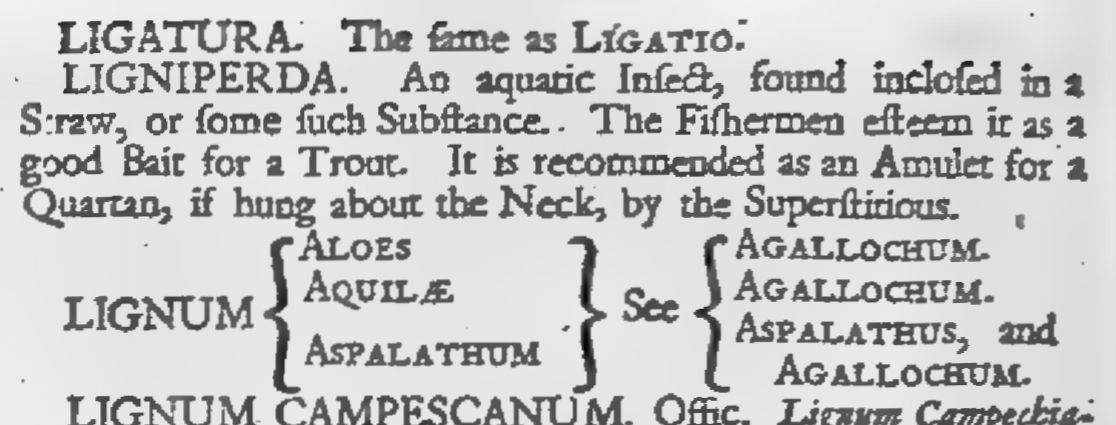
To these may he added, the Ligaments commonly termed  
Aponeurosis; such aS those of the Temples, Scapula, Os Hu-  
meri, Ulna, Palm of the Hand, Thigh, Leg, and Sole of the -  
Foot: All these may, in general, he termed Aponeutotio Liga-  
rnents, Ligamentary Aponeurofes, Ligameurary Septa, or Liga-  
Inentary Vaginae: But they ought to be carefully distinguished  
from the Aponeuroses of the Muscles and Tendons. The Liga-  
mentum Suspensorium of the Musculus Stylogloflin belongs to  
this Plane.

Other Differences Of Ligaments may he deduced from their  
Consistence, Solidity, Thickness, Situation, and Figure: Some  
Ligaments are aimost cartilaginous ; aS those which surround the  
Head of the Radius, and the sinall Herd of the Ulna, a Portion  
of the orbicular Ligament of the Head of the OSIinrnOris, and  
the annular Vaginae of the Fingers. ... - ...’.'in

i Some of them have a particular Elasticity, by which they are  
capable of being drawn out by a sufficient Force, and *of coo.:*trading again, when lest to themselves. This Elasticity.differs  
from that of Cartilages; which last is hardly.perceivable, hut by  
compressing Or bending them to a certain Degree. It differs  
likewise from that of the other Ligaments, in’ that it- is not only  
.Yen considerablein living Bodies, but remains such aster Death.

Of this Kind are-the Supercilium, of the Cotyloide Quality,  
the Ligaments which tin the Os Hyoides. to the Styloide Apo-  
physes, the posterior Cervical Ligament; the Ligaments .which  
conned the sharp Edges of the spinal Processes of the Vertehrie  
rd cue another, and these feared ar the Beses of these Apophyses,  
next the great Canal os the Vertebrae, especially in those of the  
Loins. *Winsiondy Anatomy.* .’ i . '

LIGATIO. A Bandsge ot Ligature, Gr the Stiffoess of **a**Joint; **see** ANcYLR: Or it imports an Impotence, whimsically  
supposed Io he induced by Magic. - .



*Mem, Species quaedam Erase.* Sloan. Hist. *2.* Is,. Rail DendI.  
I32. *Lignum Brastlio stmile caeruleo tingens.* J.B. 1.492. Jons.  
Dendr. 458. *Ligno Brest liana stmile.* C. B.P. 393. *Tstarn pass-  
gam.* Horn Mal. 6.3. Tab. a. *Pataghi, Patangbi, Acacia Zey-  
lanica rnascr tinctaria Pansa parr* Herm. Mui Zeyl. *act. Lignum  
Japan vulgo. Λη jacaranda.* Pisto. II? LOG-WOO 15.

it grows in the *East* and *tVest-Indies ,* and **the** Wood is used  
in Dying, but rarely in Medicine. *Dale.*

It is esteem’d astringent, and good to fortify the Stomach.

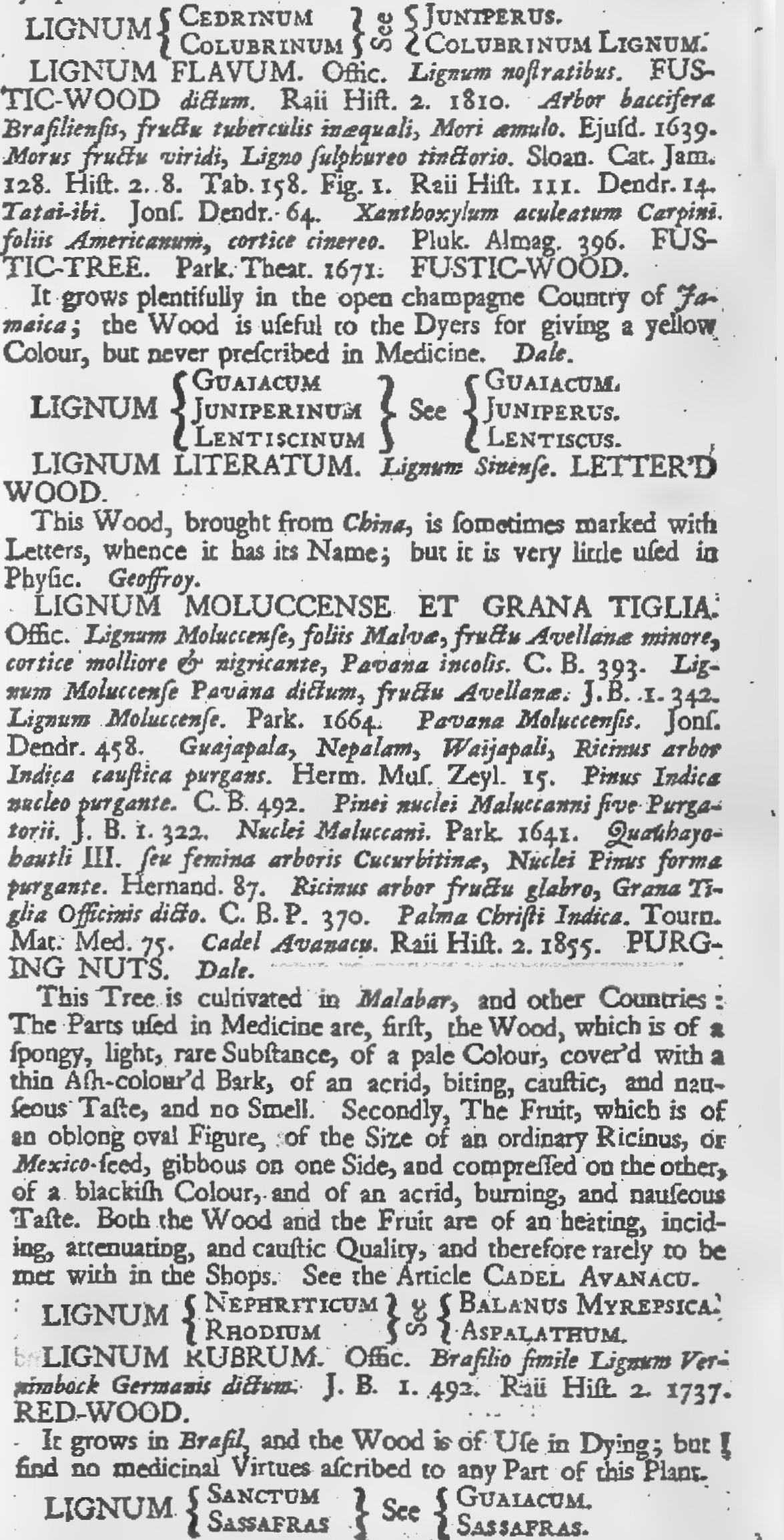
Its Leaves are cephalic and stomachic, and good to resist the  
Malignity of the Humours.

The Fruit fortifies the Brain and Stomach; it helps Digestion,  
promotes the Transpiration of Humours, and dispels Wind.  
*L.mrry des Drogues.*

LIGNUM CARABACCIUM. Bagliv. de Frbra MOtric.  
Ed. Loud, p.aoz. .

' This Wood has the Taste Of Cloves, but very mild, and quite .  
grareful, and is Of a Colour very much resembling that of Caphe  
or Cinnamon: It is imported from *India,* but is as yet unknown  
in our Shops.

*Baglivi,* as he fays himself, in his Treatise *de Pibra Motrice,***very** successfully prescribed **a** warm Potion Of **the** Decoction -  
for correcting the Acrimony, and scorbutic Dissolution, of the  
Lymph.



LI GNU ODES. λιΓνυώδης, from λιγνὑς, soot.’ sooty. This  
is an Epithet in *Hippocrates* for the Tongue, in some acute Dis-  
orders; importing its being brown, or black: And for the Spit,  
in Disorders Of the Lungs, which is black.

LIGULA, in Anatomy, is the Clavicle or the Glottis: Or  
**fc is a** Measure of Capacity, of Things liquid or dry ; being a  
Quarter of **a** Cyathus, equal to one forty-eighth Of a Pint.  
*Arbuthnot. ' ''*

*PFodins,* in his Notes to *Scribonius Largas,* says, that a *Ligula*is bass an Ounce, within two Scruples.

*Cigala,* dso, is sometimes used to express a small Ligature.

LIGU RINGS. The Name of a sinall Bird. SeeSFLNUs.  
» LlGUST.CUM.

The Charathers are;

. The Leaves are lobated, with incisions about their Edges,  
like there of Parfley. The Seeds ate like those Of the Siler, or  
Osier.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant; which ate,  
**1.** Ligusticum ; Scoticum; Apii folio. *T.* 324. *Ligusticum  
hamiliuf, Scoticum a maritimis, seu Apium maritimum, dulce  
Scoticum.* Plukn. Pbyt. 96.2. *Seseli maritimum, Scoticum.* Par.  
Bar. *Imperatoriaeassenis, umbelLisera, maritima Scotica.* H. Edinb.  
App. *Siler montanam, Hippesclini foliis humilius.* Μ. H. 3.  
I76.

α Ligusticum; Graecum; foliis Apin *T. C.* I3.

3. Ligusticum ; vulgare ; foliis Apsi. *J. B. 2.122. Boeris. Ind.  
A* 52. *Levisticum.* Ossic. *-Levisticum, .vulgare.* Ger. 855.  
EtnaC. tomi. Park.Thear. 936. Eaii Hist. I. 437. *Ligusticum  
vulgare. C.* B. P. I57. *Angelica montana peremtis Palndafii  
folio.* Tourn. Inst. 3I3. -

The Roots Of Lovage are thick, large, and much divided,  
with many Fibres of a brown Colour on the Outside, Of an hot.  
strong, aromatic Smell and Taste. The Leaves are large. And  
winged, parted into several Divisions, but somewhat like’Smal-  
lage, but larger, and Of a darker-green Colour. The Stalks **are**thick, tall, and striated. Or chaneled; on the Top of which  
grow Umbels of five-leavd, sinall, yellow Flowers, which are  
succceded by Oblong, striated, brown Seed, two join’d together,  
**as** io other umbelliferous Plants. It is cultivated in Gardens, and  
' flowers in *June* or *July.*

The Roots, Leaves, and Sced of Lovage are heating and  
drying; they warm and comfort the Stomach, expel Wind,  
provoke Urine and the Meofes, and are useful in pestilential  
Distempers, and all kinds Of Agues; but they are seldom used  
**in the** Shops. *Millers Bot. Osse*

It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *June* ; and, in  
every respecti agrees, as to Virtues, with Angelica and Impe-  
xatoria, st is alexipharmic, diuretic,-and vulnerary. *Dale.*

The Root is oblong, an inch in Thickness, brown on the Out-  
fide, and pale within, of an acrid, aromatic, penetrating, and  
fweetish Taste, and of a pleasant and -fragrant Smell, but to  
some strong and Offensive. The Plant is native of *Scotland,*where it grows in the mountainous Parts, and is gathered among  
Other Herbs by the Country-people, and apply’d to medicinal  
**Usis.** They commend this Herb fora purulent and sanguineous  
Asthma, and for all Diseases proceeding from Viscidity, on ac-  
count of its attenuating Quality : It is recommended, also, as. a  
Pechora!, and for an Asthma proceeding from Phlegm, for it  
opens and strengthens the Lungs: For there Purposes, inis usual  
to exhibit a Decoction of the Leaves, sweeten’d with Liquorice.  
This Plant is also suppos’d to be an Alexipharmac, and . is well-  
known to be fudorisicand diuretio. TheROOt curesall infisrnina-  
tory and pituitous Dsseafes, which is no Contradiction, if we con.  
filler, that it has an emollient and resolvent Virtue, heating, yet  
not inflaming; and, therefore, may he serviceable in both Caimi  
The Root boiled and taken, provokes Spitting in a Peripneurnony,  
which is a good Symptom ; but, *is* it he hosted too much, it loses  
Its Virtue: lt is also an Aristolochic, or Provoker of the Menses  
and Lochia, generates Milk in Nurses, and is reckoned among  
the Aphrodisiaca, or Promoters of Venereal Vigour. It increases  
the Semen in Men, as wed as Milk in women; and the Mid-  
wives give the Juice hereof as a great Secret for. promoting the  
Lochia, and expelling the Fcetus.and Secundines- it is excellent  
in Hysterics,' and a Suppression of the Menses ; 'half an Ounce of  
the Seed, taken in Water is **a** Sudorific. It is allo a potent  
Carminative, and yields a Spirit, which they call *Lovage-vsateso  
iss.Dutch, Lavas*; which is much abused by our Countrymen  
sthe *Dutch].* Of the Seeds, which are reckoned among Carmi,  
natives, is prepared an heating Oil, free from excessive Ajdrimonrf  
The Juice, taken every Day, is an excellent Nephritic; for st  
Cleanses the Kidneys of Sand, and putrid Marten Of the Seeds  
- are prepaced a Water and Spirit,' which are effectual in Hyste-  
rics ; and with the Spirit I myself have, in a furprisingrdanncr,  
«sieved hysteric Women, when under the deplorable SyrnprOm  
of Spaftns of the intestines. I have exhibited the same, io me-  
- Iancboly Persons under the Power of their depraved Imaginirlons,  
**and** with good Success; for they have been greatly exhilarated  
thereby: But I took care to give is by another Name; for if the  
Patients should Once come to know, that it was Spirit os Lovage  
thet made the**m** so chearfiil, they would always desire to be in

--- . α

the same Humour, **and** debauch themselves with is; for it is **as**agreeable Liquor, and one accustomed to ir will never he able  
to forbear it- Lovage is reckoned **a** Specific in the Jaundice,  
either by its Sweetness,- mingatiog the Acrimony of the Bile, or  
by attenuating it, and so promoting its Expulsion from the In-  
testines ; is is, also, diaphoretic, hears, and relieves under Colds.  
Outwardly, it is much tiled in Baths, and in Cataplasms appro-  
priated to the Uterus, and Disorders Of that Part- In a Word,  
it is a Plant Of excellent'Service in Cases where a balsamic Stimu-  
lus is requiredand is reckoned, also, among Antiscorbutics.  
*Hist. Plant, ascrini. Bserhaaeve.*

LIGUSTRUM.

The Charaxsters are ;

The Leaves are conjugated and caducous; the Flower is  
morropetalous, funnel-shaped, tenapetaloidal, and pentapetaloidal,  
and seated upon a minute Calyx. The Ovary, in the Bottom  
of the Calyx, becomes **a** globular lost Fruit, full of Juice, and  
containing four Seeds, which are gibbous on One Side, and flat  
on the other. -

*Boerhaave* mentions four Species of this Plant; which are,  
I. Ligustrum. *Csffc. Ger.* IaoS. *Emac.* I 3 94. *Ran Hist, i.*1603. *Syrspp.* 3.465. *Touru. lest, guls Boerh. Ind. a.* 2.315.  
y. B. 1.52S. *Ligustrum vulgare.* Parse Theat. I446. *Ligustrum  
Germanicum.* C. μ. P. 475. PRIVET.

Priver is a Bush or Shrub, which grows not to any great Bigness,  
having many smooth, tough, pliant Branched eloath’d with final!,  
oblong Leaves, broadest in the Middle, aad'therpyjointed ar **the**Ends, smooth, and without indentings about the Edges, two at  
each joint. The Howers grow in thick Spikes at the End ofthe  
Branches, Of **a** white Colour, each being monopetalous, and di-  
vided into four Segments: They are succeeded by Clusters Of black  
Berries. It grows in Hedges, and flowers in *May* and *June.*The Berries are ripe in *September. 'so ’ ’*

The Leaves and Howers are cooling, drying, and restringent,  
good for Ulcers and Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat,  
Bleeding of the Gums, and Relaxation of the Uvula. *Millers  
Bot. Osse* . a.. . , .

The Leaves of the Privet are astringent,'bitter, and give **a**faint Tincture of Red to the blue Paper; the Flowers and Fruit  
give it a much deeper. We may conjectirre by this, and the  
chymical Analysis, that there is an aluminous Silt involved in  
**a** great deal of Sulphur, in the Leaves ofthis Plant; but that  
this Salt is very much disengaged from iftnthe Flowers aod  
Fruits. This does not hinder bur there rnry he something uri-  
nous in the whole Plant; for, beside the great Quantity of Oil,  
and acid Liquors which" it'yields thy Distillation, **there is,** alsoi  
a little urinous Spirit.extrathed.from in Allthese Principles,**third**together, render **the** 'Privet very detersive. **The** GargarjfrnS  
made with the-Juice, or distilled Water, of this Plant, aregood  
for the Diseases Of .**the** Throat,' **they** drsiawry Ulcers, afiwage  
the. inflammations of the Eyes, cirre Scalds, stop the Spittiog of  
Blond, and Hemorrhages.' *Martysisfloofnesere. -* Ἄ-.

*2.* Ligustrum; folirfe lineo variegatin.fr. *R. Par. ' ii*

3.' Ligustrum; foliis'argentatis. *Breyse. Prodr.* 4r. :

4..Ligustro, similis arbor; Africana. . *Slangenkcam, vulgo Bor  
tapis, pcierh. Isid. alt. plane.* Po/.2.joarj. ‘r -

**6 LiOUsTRUM** luDIcUin See ALCANK4." : ; .

**LIStSTRVM NIGRUM.** A Name for the *Lilac . lacsmaib  
solar. r ‘* ... ....... W,. .. ... . . . , ‘-'I

LIGUSMA, λιγὑσμα. A Contortion ofaJoint, notamotrnt.  
ing so a perfeci Luxation. *Galen, Lila d. Cap.* Io. *de Carnri  
M.p.G. L.*

- L1L-AC: The Pipe-ued/ τ '

The Charsders are;*S'" ' '* - . Y, '

- The Calyx is monophyllous, tubulous, short, and quadrtsid.  
The Flowers are monopetalous, funnel-shaped, quadripartite, or  
ouinquesitioeoHecled into Tufts, and furnished with two or **three**Stamina. 'Inthe Centre of [be indented Calyx is seated the Ovary,  
which‘becomes**'a** compressed Fruit, shaped lrkea Tongue cedi  
divided into two Celis by.an intercsosure, .which hursts minder  
when the Fruit is Iipe ; the two Cells we full of compressed  
marginated Seeds, . - . n..:'-o.: .

*Boerhaave* mentions five Species of this Plant; which ares’}  
. ..I,. Lilac.. 3ίομα. μ297. *Syringa yefnsm.* G B. P. 398..  
τ “2..Lilac; floie albo; ",r. 6oI. *syringa, stare lacto.* H AEysh  
G. I. Γ. 'I. Fig. 3. so ‘

3. Lilac, store saturate purpureo. T4osi? *s'", susur*-et same i. folfe lgtistri. I. *6o2i suyesaj sierstca, filarlumei  
ortsuhsuirs sofapiprigi. Priscquitla sellifAda laciniatis.* 'SQdL  
.... ... ... \*\*. ’. ,5. - ‘

. . 5. Died; laciniato folio. T. dura- *Sysengrt, Perstca,folns las  
fiplalis. suifaster.* Η. L. *Jasasiniirn, .peistcsisfs, foliis laciniatis.*H.E. Suth. jos. *Ligustrqui nigrum.* Alpin.‘Exon E7Q. iloni.:  
*pium, salus laciniatis,* Ὤ RἌ 476. Prodr. 158. - ’ ;

’ This is .an ^alonYherGLsho^'somc detive jt from ike  
Lily,.hecause ins.Frowefs bnir some Rtiombience to the Lily i  
Iris, also,’ceded byi the Cfelon ±ί&γξγήπ3 by the-*Liriiarsty-  
ringulbccaAn,* when rhe Fith is taken oatiof its thick Brandhtat  
they arc made into Piped ' ' " χ .. --- . Tt

., LILL The Name Of One of *Paracelsus’s* Arcahs, the Basu Os  
which is supposed to he Antimony. See LILIUM.

LlLIAGO. A Name for the *Liliasirum , Alpinum i nd-*’"LILIASTRIjM.

. The Characters are;

The Hower is hexapetalous, naked, furnished with fix Stamina,  
and embracing an oblong Ovary, fiul os anguinos Seeds. The  
Root is like that Os the AsphOdel-

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Sort of this Plant which is **the**Liliastmm; Alpinum; minus. *Tourn. Inst, nsisc. Bocrh. Ind.*

*Ac. 2..* I 34. *Phalangium.* Ossie. *Antiquorum.* Ger. Emao. 48.  
*Phalangium magnq store.* C.B.P. 29. *PhalangiumfolioLilii. J.*B 2. *Sast.* Raii Hist. 2. I I 92. *Phalangsim-Allobrogicum.* Park.  
Pared. I5o. SPIDERWORT.

It is Cultivated, with us, in Gardens, and flowers in *June.* The  
.Parts in Use are the Flowers, and Seeds, which, according to  
*Dioscorides,* being taken in Wine, are an Antidote against the  
POnon of the Scorpion, and **the** Phalangium **(a** venomous sort  
Of Spider); and cure the Gripes  
.LILIO-ASPHODELUS.

The Characters are,

The Root is like that Of the Asphodel, shaped like that of the  
Navew. The Flower is like a Lily, but monopetalouS, deeply  
jagged, with its under Part tubulated. The Fruit is generally  
**oval,** and Contains roundish Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions two Species of this Plantwhich are,  
si. i. Lilio-asphodeluS, luteus. *Park. Parad.* I48. *Lilium, lute.,  
sum, radice Asphodeli.* C. B. P. 8o. M. H. 2.4I2. - .

. . 2. Lilio-asphOdeluS , pnniceus. *Parle. Par ad.* I4S. *Clus.H.* 137.  
*Libium, rubrum. Asphodels radice.* C. B. P. go. M. H. 2. 4I2.  
*Saorh. Ind. alp. Plant. Vol. u.. p. no.*

. The Plant is called *Lil io-asphodelus,* hecause is partakes of rhe  
Nature of both ’the Lily and the Asphodel. but I find no Vir-  
tues ascribed to it.

’ LlheO-FRITlLLARIA. . . - - . .4.. -

. The Characters are,

. The Root is bulbous, like that of the Lily, which it resembles,  
also, in its Leaves and Stalks. The Flower is hexapetalous,  
hell-shaped, pendulous,, and embracing an Ovary, which is like,  
that os the Fritillarsa.

*Bocrhaave* mentions hut one Species Of this Plant; which is,  
’ Lilio-fritillaria , quod Lilium Persicum Η. *East. Fern.* o. ’ 5.  
*P.* 4. *Pig.* I. *Hod. p.* 22O. *C.B.P. yip. M H.* 2. 4o6. *Lilium  
Susianum.* Clusi H. lap, I3o. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Pol.* a.  
f'Ll LIO-HYACINTHUS. The Lily-hyacinth. \*

The Characters are ;

. It has the Leaves and the squamous Root of the Lily, the  
stalk is naked, and the .Flower hexapetalons,' nearly resembling  
that Of the Hyacinth, and embracing an Ovary, which becomes  
**a** Fruit, declining from A globous to **an** acuminated triangular  
Figure, consisting Of three Celis, full Of Seeds, which are almost  
os a.globular Form. : '.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Species Os this Plant; which are,  
i. Lilio-Hyacinthus, vulgaris, flore coeruleo. Ὑ..372. *Hya-.  
pint bus stellaris, solas et radice Lilii.* C. B. P. 46. M. JL 2.  
*37& se ,~squ-.*

2. Lflio-hyacinthuS, .vulgaris t flore niveo. T. 372. *Hyacin-  
thus stellaris, foliis et radice Lilii, flore ndureo.* C.B. *P.nsi.* M.  
H. I. 376: *Boer. Ind. alt. Plant. Pol. i. pi last.*

They are cultivated in Gardens; and they Contain agreat deal  
os Oil and Phlegm, and a littie essential Salt.

.. -Thess Roots are softening, digestive, and resolutive. *Lentery  
des Drogues. f .. ..... ...*

siuLIO-NARciSSU3. Lily-dassedn. ; .

*Boerhaave* mentions nine Species os this Plant ,nhne of which  
have any medicinal Virtues attributed to them,' ‘at present,, that  
I know of. ἐν Ἀ/

: LILIO-ORNITHOGALUM. A Name, aecording Io *Tostrne..  
s.0rt,* for the LiLIO-NARclssVS. : '

LILIUM.. . ..... .\_.smse ' so

The Characters are ; ' . J ’ “

. The Root is bulbous, consisting of fleshy Seales, which are  
Placed one upon another. On the Ousside, 'almost in a Circular  
Order. The Stalks are surrounded wish numerous Leaves: The  
End os the Pedicle supports*A* Placenta, to which. Circularly dis-  
posed, grow fix Petals, which are reflexed outwards, either mo-  
derately, aS in the Lily, so Called,-Or quite Convolved outwards,  
as in the Martagon. Within, these Petals, from , the same Origi-  
nal, arise six Sturnina Closely united, surrounding a Tube, and sur-  
lushed with long Heads.' The Ovary grows, On the'Placenta  
within the Flower, is Of a triangular Shape, surrounded'within  
the Petals and the Stamina, by a double Row Os marginated Seeds,-  
**and** shoots forth a longTuhe from **the** Centre Of the Apex. \  
*. Isucrhaavh* mentions nineteen Species of this Plant, none of  
which have any medicinal Virtues ascribed to them,' at present,  
that I know Of, except the first, fifth, and seventh '

The first is the

Lilinrn ; album, Sore erecto & vulgare *C. B. P. J6. Borris.  
Ind. A.* 2. 135. *Lthum album.* Ossic. Get. 146. Emac. 49o.  
Raii Hish2. IIop. *Lilium album vulgare.* J.B. 685. Parlt. Pared.  
39. TOurn. Insta 369. WHITE LILY.

This is a Flower which grows in every Garden, having a round  
scaly Root, and a Stalk three or four Feet high, with long, nar-  
row, thick Leaves, and on the Top several large, sweet, white  
Flowers, with several yellow Apices in the middle, flowering in  
JNain.

The Flowers and Roots are used, and that Chiefly in external .  
Applications, they are emollient, suppling, and anodyne, good  
to dissolve and ripen hard Tumors and Swellings, and to break  
ImpostumationS.

The Only Officinal Preparation is the *Oleum Liliorum. Millrtis  
Bot.Offe. -*

The distil’d Water of Lilies, with an Addition of Saffron  
and Cassis, are, by *Matthiolus,* recommended for promoting  
Delivery, and the Expulsion Of the Secundines ; but *Camerarius*thinks the Saffron and Cassia superfluous. It is, also, recom-  
mended in Paintings, and Disorders Of the Lungs, aS the Asthma  
and Coughs 5 and *Simon Paulls* speaks of it aS a Cosmetic, with  
the Addition of a little Camphire, and Oil of Tartar per Deli-  
quium.

There is prepared, by Insolation, an Oil of the Flowers; but  
the Leaves must not he left fifteen Days in the old Oil; for the  
whole Plant abounding with a mucilaginous Juice, the Leaves  
easily putrefy, and the Oil will no longer smell Of the Lilies,  
which is the principal Mark of its Goodness, but will have a  
rank and fetid Smell. Three Days therefore will he sufficient,  
after which we must put in fresh Leaves, and repeat the same **the**third time, which will he sufficient for the Preparation.

' The Oil is Of extraordinary Efficacy in all Pains and Affections  
Proceeding from Cold; it relaxes Parts which are too tense,  
softens those which are too herd, and mitigates Pains; for which  
Reasons it is of service in the Colic, and nephritic Disorders, the  
Pleurisy, and the like , it is, also, os singular Use in indurated  
Nerves, in a ScirrhuS of the Uterus, and a Consequent Sup-  
pression of the Menses. C. *Hoffenan.*

The Root is seldom used internally, but frequentiy applied for \*  
softening and ripening of Tumors, for removing Corns Of the  
Feet, being mixed with Old Lard, for mollifying the Pudenda in  
Labour, and for Burns, and the like Cases. The Seeds are exhi-  
bited in Water Os Vervain, or the like, in order to facilitate the  
Birth. *Schroder. x*

*- Godorus,* Serjeant-fiirgeon to Queen *Elizabeth,* Cured rnanyof  
the Dropsy, aS we are inform'd by *Gerard,* -with the Juice of the  
Root mixed with Barley-flower, and baked in Cakes, and so  
eaten Ordinarily for a Month or fix Weeks together with Meat;  
but no Other Bread was used during that Time. The same Sur-  
geon found by Experience, that the expressed juice Of the bruised  
Root, given for two or three Days together in Wine, expels  
the Poison of the Pestilence, and causes it to break Out in Pu-  
stules and Blisters on the Skin. *Raii H.* Ρ. p.

*r* Tbefifth is the

~ Lilium, purpureo-croceum, majns. *C. Β. Ρ. foe. Tourn. Inflo*369. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. I3 7. *Ηenterocallis.* Ossie. *Hemerocallis.  
Lilium rubrum.* Mont. ind. 44. *Lilium aureum.* Ger. 148. Emac.  
192. Park. Pared. 38. *Lilium rubens croceum majus,* j. B. 2.688.  
Raii Hist. 2. 1I10. RED LILY.

' 'It is Cultivated in Gardenj, and flowers in *June* and *July,* **the**Parts in Use are the Root and **the** Leaves. The Root drank. Or  
made into a Pestary with Honey and Wool, expels Water and  
Blood. The Leaves bruised mitigate Inflammations Of the Breasts  
contracted aster Childbirth, and Inflammations of the Eyes. The  
Root and Leaves are very successfully applied hy way Of Cata-  
plafm to Burns. *Dioseorides. .* The Root is aperitive, *Mont. Ind.*

1 The seventh is the - ' -

Λ Lilium, floribus reflexis; montanum. *C. S.* P. 77. *Raii Hast.*

2. *1112.'Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. I37. *Martagon.* Ossic. *Martago»  
montanum sive siylvefireyrnnus.* Park. Pared. 3 I. *Libium monta-  
num minur.* Ger. Iyo. Emac. I96. *Lilium store nutante ferru-  
gineo minus.-J. B. 2. 6^2: - MARTAGON, or TURKS* CAP.  
*pale,* τιμαι. -

- It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *June. -* The Roos,  
which is used, is substituted, in our Shops, in the room Of **the**Yellow Asphodel. *Buxhe -* The common People hang it about the  
Necks of Infants, to facilitate Dcnttion. *Rupp: ’ - .*

\* LiLIUMts, also,- a Name for several-SOrts Of *Coronae Impes  
rialiso ἰ “ . - - - : -* r. ’

**? LILIUM CONVALLIUM. C .**

'The Characters are, .. .. .. . .. .

' The End Of the Pedicle Inns into a monopetalous, bell-shaped,  
pendUloUS, ’spiked Flower, divided at the Top inIO fix Segmenrs-  
The Ovary grows on the Ahex Of the Pedicle within the Flower,  
and becomes a soft, globular Berry, still of small round Seeds,  
Closely compacted; the Leaves resemble those of Planrane, or  
the Laly. sc - -Ἀ ' ...

*Beerhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant'; which are, -  
. I. Lilium Convallium; album. C. Β. Ρ 304. *Tourn. Inst,  
ssi. Bocrh. Ind. A. 2.* 64 *JAiium Convallium.* Ossie Ger. 3 3 I.  
EmaC- 49. Raii Hist. I669. Synop. 3. 264. *Liliurn cenvaliism  
flare albo.* Park. Pared. 340. *Lilium Convallium vulgo.* J. B.4.  
53I. LlLY OF THE VALLEY.

The Lily Of the Valley, or *May* Lily, has a (lender creep-  
ing Root, that runs upon rue Surface Of the Earth, shooting Out  
two or three Leaves Oblong, round, and full of Nerves, five Or  
fix inches long, from the middle Or which rises a Stalk, about a  
Span high, angular and slender, bearing six or seven Flowers in a  
Spike, One above another, and looking all One Way; they,are  
small, hollow, and round. Of One Leaf Cut into five Parts, Of  
**a** pleasant, grateful Scent, which are succeeded by small round  
Berries.

Lilies of the Valley are Of great Service in all Disorders of the  
Head and Nerves, aS Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsy, Convulsions of  
all Kinds, Vertigo, Swimming in the Head; and are frequently  
used in Errhines, and cephalic Snuff; a large Quantity Of them are  
Put in the *Aqua Peoniae Composita,* and in the spiritus *Lavendala  
'compositus. Millers Bot. Osse \_ ...\**

... The Flowers, being analysed, after a long Maceration, yield  
several acid Liquors, a good deal Of concreted Volatile Salt, and  
R great Quantity Of Oil ; Thus we may believe they contain a  
god\* deal Of Sai Ammoniac and. Sulphur, allayed .with a littie  
- These Flowers are aperitive, geodsor the Palsy, Epilepsy, and  
Vertigo; a Conserve is made of.them, and they are distilled.  
*Tragus* macerated them in Wine, before he distilled them. *Ca-  
tncrarius* put them in a Pot, well stopt, and buried them in an  
Ant-hill. About a Month afterwards he gathered an Oily Liquor,  
which he much esteemed soy the Gout and the Sciatica. The  
Spirit Of the Flowers, drawn with Spirit Of Wine, as excellent  
to make the Tincture Os Amhergrise. Every body knows, that  
the Root .and Flowers, being powdered, caufe one to sneeze.  
*Martyris Tournefort. .. . \_* \_ ’ : ... .. ςτ-.τ .ς

. .. In *Germany* they make a Wise os the Howers, by drying thern  
in the Summer, and, in the Time Of Vintage, mixing them with  
their Grapes when pressed: This Wine is prescribed in cephalic  
Disorders; and, also, aS a Cordial in the Cardiac Passion, and  
' Lipothymy. Some distil the fresh Flowers m Old generous Wins,  
either by Themselves, Or wish the Flowers Of Lavender and  
Rosemary, *iit Balneo Mariae.* They who would have . it stronger:  
than Ordinary, repeat the Infusion, and distil it Over again; The  
Water thus prepared is Called by *MatihialusAqua, aurea,* " Golden

Water,’' being reserved in Gold-and Silver Vesseis, against all  
dangerous Disorders. The Flowers, as well as the Root, dried and  
Pulverized, are a Celebrated Ptarmic. *Raii Hist. Plans, '*. 2. Lilium Convallium, flore rubente. C.B.P. 3o4 y. B.3.  
533- - χ . .

3. Lilium Convallium ; latifolium; flore pleno variegato. Di-  
*dee. T. yJ. . Boerh. Ind. alt.Planr. seolfu.p. sifa ...*

**LILIUM LUTEUM.** A Name for .the *Isalia-As.fihodelus t, lu-  
teus. .*

**. LILIUM RUBRUM ASPHODELI RApICE.** A Name Tor the

*. Lilio-asphodelus ; paniceus.*

**s LILIUM SUSIANUM.** A Name for the *IJlio-fritillarati, quod  
Lilium Forficum.*

**. LILIUM ZEYLANICUM.** A Name for the *Methonica , Mala-  
bar Orum. ' '. :*

**The LILIUM PARACELS! is thin directed m the** *Collectanea  
Chymica Leidensia.*

Take Of the Regulus of *Mars,* rightly prepar'd; dissolve it in  
equal Parts Of *Aquafortis,* and Spirit Of Salt. Pour into  
. this Solution, the Sulphur procur'd from the Regulus Of An-  
timony, by boiling, till a Precipitation is made, the Pre-  
cipitate will he of a yellowish Red, which edulcorate, and  
reservefor Use. The Dose is from sour to fixGrains.. \_

Is this POwdcr operates too violently, it may he mitigated, and  
fix’d thus : ; .

. Take *οί the Lilium Paracelsi,* prepar'd as above. One Part, Of  
Common decrepitated Salt, two Parts. Let them be nib-  
hed together, and calcin'd over a gentie Fire, for an Hour,  
so as not to melr: Then let it be edulcorated, and dried.

It is given in the Venereal Disease ; in Obstinate Itches; in  
Fevers, Dropsies, and deep-rooted Obstructions, mined with  
Mithridate, Or Disscorditim.

In order .to Check its emetic Quality, it should he given with  
Sudorifics. : . . '

. LIMA. A File, or Rasp, used in Pharmacy, to reduce hard  
Substances to fine Particles, whose Consistences will not admit  
Os powdering.

. LIMANCHIAs from λιμος. Famine, and ἄγχμ, to kill? **Or**strangulate Excessive Abstinence from Aliment.

LLMATURjE. Filings, or Ralbings.

LIMAX TERRESTRIS. TheSheU-shail.

. LIMAx ATER. Offic. List. Animal. Angl’. Iike. TJo(3. Hist; -  
Conch. I. N. 102. *Limax tertia iota nigra.* Aldrov. d« Insect.  
7O2. Joos Hist, insect. 38. *Limax.* Met. Pin. 207. THE BLACK  
SNAIL.

Bruised, and applied to Ulcers, they have a lenient Effect in an  
extraordinary Measure, according to *Enualius. Dale.*

LIMAX RUBER. Ossic. Scbrod. 5. 284. *Limax quartus substa,  
fees, montanus.* List. Hist. Animal. Angl. App. 6. *Limax subrufus.*Ejusd. H. Conch. I. Ν. 103. *Limax magna Germants colore reset.*Aldrov. de Insecti 702. Jons de insect. I38. THE RED  
SNAIL.

. It is found in the Fields. The Liquor Of Snails, which is  
whet is used in Medicine, is prepared by catting the Snails in’  
small Pieces, then mixing them with -an equalQuantity Os Salt,  
and afterwards putting them into *Hippocraters* Sleeve, and leaving,  
them in a Cellar, Or cool Place, where theyflissolve, and pass Off  
in a Liquor. This Liquor is used to anoint the Parts affected  
with the Gout, and to extirpate Warts, heing first scraped with  
a Penknife, it alio Cures a Prolapsus Or Falling down of **the**Aldus. *Hale, so -* Ἀ - -

-SLIMBUS, *iu. Paracelsus,* seems to mean the Universe. ' :, LIMNITIS. This IS, according to *Paulus AEgineta, L. so.*Co 196 the same as ADARCES. But *Oribasius, de lac. Affect.*makes it somewhat different. -.2

LIMNOPEUCE- A Name for the *Equisetum gi palustre of '  
brevioribus soliis, polyfpermtem. ’ . ' -*

r. LIMOCTONIA, from λιμόςγή Hunger, or Famine ; and  
Γτεἴνω, to kill.. : Excessive Abstinence, sufficient to destroy a  
Patient, . ν ι . ’ : . ; χ : \*  
- LIMODORUM. ANamesorine *Orcibanche, mayor'. Gap  
ryophyllurn olens. .*

Τ LIMON, .δ᾽ silsu I: - s-Yss ’ 6 -y .

t The Characters are si *s.*  ; . Ἀ .

The Leaves, Howers, and Fruit, are like those Of the Citron T  
Only .the Fruit is less, and its Pulp of a much thinner 'Substance.

*Boerhaave* mentions ten Species os this Plantwhich are, *f .*. .1. Limon; 'Vulgaris. *Ferr. Hisp.* I93: *Tourn. Last. Sscs.  
Bocrh. Ind.' A.* - 2. 24o. *Malus idmonia.*' Offio.- Ger. -1278.  
Emac. I462. Park. The\t. I5o7., Raii Hist..2.. 1656. J. R is’  
96. *Malus Limonia acidae.* C; B. P. *durst. Limoni* Aldrov. Dendr.  
491. THE LEMON-TREE, si : ττι .

- r The Lemon-tree pretty much resembles the Orange in - its,  
manner Os growing,- having several sharp Thorns in the-Branches, rwhich are Cloathed with perennial green Leaves, larger and  
rounder, than those of Oranges, and want that Heart-Ifloe Foot--,  
stalk which they have; The Flowers are white,(and in Colour  
and Shape like them έ but the principal Distinction is in the limit,  
which is Of a. paler yellow, and an oval Shape,' with a Nipple-  
like Process at the End, Of a very' grateful Smelb and.fijll xiff  
pleasant, Very sour juice, t ' ... . .'. -. j-

rLemons are Cooling and grate soli to thesstointehY quenching  
Thirst, and. increasing an Appetite, useshl in Fevers, as west  
Common aS malignant and pestilential, they provoke Urine,  
The Juice, mixed with Salt Of Wormwood, is an excellent Me-,  
dicine to stop Vomiting, and to strengthen the Stomach. The  
Peel is Of the. Nature of Citron-peel, but of less Virtue, and  
therefore not so. much used. ' . .

. -The only officinal Preparation is. the. Syrup of the juice.'  
*Millatis Bot.. Osse. . .* - s, ! - i

;. Lemons have a more acid Taste than Oranges Or Citrons, and -  
therefore, probably, have a more cooling Juice. They are. use-  
ful for the same Purpose aS Citrons; but, as they are Of less Effi-  
cacy against Poisons, so they are esteemed more effectual against  
hot Distempers. . Lemons, as *j. Bauhine szyil,* are not eaten  
entire, but deprived Of their Peel, and then Cut into Slices, and  
well sprinkled with Sugar; thus prepared, they are extremely  
palatable, potently extinguish Thirst, and allay feverish Heats.  
The Juice Of.LemonS is very effectual-in dissolving the Stone,  
and deterging the Parts, aS we are assured by *Herman Grube,  
Crato,* and Other celebrated Physicians. Syrup of the Juice Of  
Lemons is reckoned an excellent Remedy against the Stone, and  
Obstructions Of the Kidneys, and, also,-against Thirst and Heat  
in burning Fevers, it strengthens the Heart and Stomach, and  
allays the Effervescence Of theBilex on winch Accounts it is ex-  
limited with good Success in Weaknesses, Lipothyiniess Paint-  
ings, Vomitings, and: the HickupS,.- Symptoms^commonly rat-  
tendant on burning Fevers; For nepbridcDisorders, - - '

-. Take Shavings Of Wood Of Oak,»one Ounce; Spring-water;  
- S. fix Pints, Juice Of Lemons, four-Ouncesi infuse them all,  
for twenty-four Hours, Over hot Ashes, and boil them after-

... wards to the Consumption Of a. third Part, and strain Off  
the Liquor. TheDOse is half a Pint.

i- It is very good for a het Distemperattire Of the Liner, for  
Ulcers Of the Kidneys, and Heat Of Urine, but principally for  
evacuating salt and Viscid Phlegm from the Kidneys, which is  
the Cause of the Dysury and Strangury. *Paii H. p.*

Of sate Years, the Juice Of Lemons, perfectly nentralixed with  
Salt Of Wormwood, has been very much given in Fevers, and

with very good Effect, in the *Qusmriry* of about half an Ounce,  
repeated at due Intervals

2- Limon; dulci Medulla; vulgaris. *Perr. Hisp.* 229.

3. Linton; acris *Terr. Hisp.* 33I.

4. Limon; dulcis. *Ferr. Hisp-* 30I.

5. Limon; folio angustiori, spinoso. *Ind.* 264.

6. Limon?

7. Limon, folio angustissimo, solio & fructu variegatis.

8. Limon; folio Coast.

9. Limon; fructuAutantiL *Pomum AdaemL* Ferr. Hisp. 3I3.

*Malus Adami.* C. B. P. -

This Fruit agrees in Figure, Colour, and Medicinal Virtues,  
with the Orange.

IO. Limon; flore pleno.. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Pol. u.~  
p.* 24O.

LIMONADA. Limonade.

LIMONIA MALUS- The Lemon. See **LIMoN.**

LIMONIUM. Sea Lavender. -

The Characters are; .......:

The Root is fibrous; the Stalks naked and ramous, the Calyx  
long, tubulous, and expanded at the Top, into a kind Of penta-  
{renal Flower, within which are again inclosed other Rowers,  
ike ClOve-gilliflowers; or else monoperalous. Funnel-shaped,  
multifid, furnish'd with five Stamina, generally united two'toge-  
ther, often prolific, and joined near the Stalks. The Ovary lies  
Concealed after a Very artificial Manner, in the very Bottom of  
the Calyx, and at last becomes an oblong Seed, involved in **a**squamous Calyx, aS in a Capsule The Calyx, Flower, and  
Ovary, in these Plants, are Of so perplexed and amazing a Stru-  
cture, that they are not aS yet Perfectly dsseoVersd by the most  
diligent inquirer.

*Bocrhaave* mentions fourteen Species Of this Plant, none: Of  
which have any medicinal Virtues attributed to them, except the  
first, which is,

Idmonium , maritimum, majus. See. BEHEN **RUBRUM.***Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant.*

**LIMONIUM MAJUS.** A Name for the *Statice.*

**. LIMONIUM MINIMUM.** A Name for the *Seatice, montana, '  
minima. \_ . .. -* .z::t

LlNAGROSTIS. Tbe Name of a Plant, Of which *TournAn.  
fore* mentions three Species; which are,

1.. Linagrostis panicula ampliore. *Inst.* 664. *Linagrostis.*Ta-  
bem. Hist. 559. *Gramen tomentarium, Linum pratense* Tai»  
bcm. Icon. 230. *Gnaphalium Tragi sive Juncus bombycinus;***J.** B. 2. 5I4. COTTON-GRASS. Common On boggy Places. :

2. Linagrostis .panicula minore. *Inst.* 664.

3. Linagrostis Spica singulari,- Alopecnroides, *Juncus capitula  
lanuginosa, five Schtenolaguros.* C. B. P. 12.- Jussi x 426. Vaill.  
XII. HARES-TAIL RUSH, r . ' ’

On *Elsemcre-Meers in Shropsoire,* and *Pillinmojs in Laneae,  
shire* Op- the great Bog beyond *Joan* Cote’s, towards *Croydon,*in great Plenty. Mr. *J. Shcrard. Sen. Ed.* 3. 436. . . S

LINAMENTUM. Scraped Lint. - . r. Ἕ .

LINARIA. - sa- .

The Characters are; - . . .’..

The Leaves grow alternately, or three together, and are of  
**ah** oblong Figure: The Calyx isinonophyllous, and divided inter  
five long acute Segments: The Flower is tubulated in the lower  
Part, and, running out into a long Spur, which is extended **be-**yond the Tube Contained within the Calyx, has its turper Or fore  
Part personated, and bilabiated, the upper Lip being Cut, and  
the lower disposed in a grinning Form, and divided into. three  
Parts. From the Bottom Of the interior Part of the Tube of the  
Flower arise four Stamina. The Ovary, which grows to the Pla-  
Ceuta in the Bottom of the Calyx within the Flower, produces  
**a** long Tube, and becomes a round Fruit, divided by an Inter-’  
closure into two Cells, which open in various Manners, and  
Contain Seeds, which are either Compressed and marginated, or  
Regulated and roundish.

*Bocrhaave* mentions twenty-two Species Of this Plant, none of  
which have any particular medicinal Virtues ascribed to them,  
except the 6th, Iyth, and Iotin

The 6th is\* the

Linaris; vulgaris; lutea; store majore. *C.* B. Ρ. 2I2. *Tourn.  
Inst.* I70. *Boerh. Ind. alt.* 23 I. *Linaria lutca vulgaris.* Ger.  
Emac. 55o. Raii Hist. I-752. Synop. 3. 28I. J. B.j.456. *Li-  
naria vulgaris nostras.* Park. Theat. 45 6 TOAD-FLAX.

Toad-flay has a white, slender. Creeping Root, from which  
arise several Stalks, a Foot Or more in Height, covered all Over  
with long, narrow, sharp-pointed Leaves, Of a bluish-green Co-  
lour On the Tops Of the Stalks grow several pretty, large, yel-  
low Flowers, of a single Leaf, the fore Part having the Figure  
of a gaping Mouth, and the hinder Parr, a Heel or Spur, **the**under Lip‘is largest, downy or hairy in the Middle, and Of **a**Saffron-colour: The Seed is small. Wack, and flatfish, growing  
In a round bicapsolar Seed-Vessel. It grows every-where upon  
Banks and Hedges ; and flowers in *July.*

The whole Herb is used, and - is of an aperitive and diuretic  
... Nature; opening Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, helping  
the Dropsy and Jaundice, which it carries off by Urine. The

Ointment, made with Hogs-lard, and a good Quentiry of this  
Heth, is accounted excellent for rhe Piles, applied m rhe part;  
being mixed with some Of the Yolk Of an Pgg at the Time cf  
using in

. The only officinal Preparation is the Unguentum Linarise.  
*Millers Bot. Offic.*

The Toad-flax has an herby saltish Taste; being rubbed, it  
smelislike Elder: Its Leaves give no Tincture of Red to the  
blue Paper, but the Flowers give it a pretty deep one; which  
makes us believe, that its Leaves contain an aoid Salt, approach-  
ing to that which is natural in the Earth, bur mixed in tlut  
Plant with a considerable Quantity of fetid Oil. The Flowers,  
also, have a disagreeable Smell; but rhe Sal Ammoniac is more  
disengaged there, which is the Reason that they, stain the blue  
Paper.

This Plant, applied Outwardly, is very lenitive and resolvent.  
Qualities inseparable from the fetid Oil os Tartan, Vipers, Harts-  
horn, and such-like. I don’t know any better Remedy to asswage  
the Pain Of a Cancer, than to anoint it with fresh Butter, mixed  
with some Oil of this Plant, which has been drawn by the Retort.  
The Toad-flax then resolves the Blood,, or Matter, extravasated  
in the porous Pans Of the Flesh; and, at the same time, relaxes  
theFibres, Whofe extraordinaryTenfion Causes infuppOrrabJe Pains.  
The Ointment of TOad-flax is excellent to abate the Inflamma-  
tion Of the Haemorrhoids, and is thus, prepared ’?

Boil the Leaves-in Gib in which Beetles Or-Woodiice have  
heen infused, then strain the Oil through a Linen Cloth,  
**and** add to it the Yolk Of an hard Egg, and as much **new**.- Wax as will give it the Consistence otan Ointment. . \*

Others host the Toad-flax with Lard, till it becomes of **a fine**green Colour, and add to It the Yolk of an Egg, when **they**would make use of it. *Hcrfitur* relates, that a Landgrave of  
*Pleffe* gaye *John russius,* his Physician, a sat Ox every Year, for  
discovering this Secret to him. Some fill little Bags with .dried  
Chamomile and TOad-flax, boil them in Milk, and apply them to  
the Piles. The juice, and the distilled Water, Of this Plant are  
good for Inflammations Of the Eyes; *Caes.alpinses* Commends if  
rar the Cancer, and for the St. *Antons.s* Fire 5 *Tragus,* for **the**Cancer and Fistula: He affirms, that-it is diuretic and th at. its  
distilled Water is laxative, and aperitive, good Tor the Jaundice,  
and Obstructions of the Liver.*Martyofs Tomrnofort.*

The common yellow Toad-flax disturbs the Belly, as *Trager*Observes, it is a very potent Dinretin.- A small. Glass-of the  
Water, with a Dram Of the Pulverized Bark Of the Dwarf-elder,  
provokes Urine in an extraordinary manner; for which Reason  
this Medicine is to he given only to hydropic Persons.; The  
same Water, heing drank, loosens the Belly, and cures the jedn-  
dice: The Decoction of the Herb in Wine as very effectual in  
the same Disorder; and Opens Obstructions Of the Liver.; The  
same Water, Or the Juice, instilled into the Eyes, removes **on**Inflammation,. Or Redness ; which *Tragus* says he had observed  
by long Experience Linen Cloths, moisten'd in the same Water,  
are Very proper to wash and cleanse all Sorts Of Ulcers, and the  
Juice removes Spots, and all cutaneous Blemishes Of the Face.  
*Trap.* It is not only a most speedy and effectual Remedy in **a**recent Jaundice, but for all such aS are disposed to a Dropsy.  
Some, as *label CMtvfes,* apply the Herb to the Bottoms Of  
their Feet, within their Shoes, in Order to expel a Quartan.  
*Raii Hist. Plants ...... ^*

The 17th is the --Ἀ- .

Linaria, hirsuto folio3 subrotundo; store ex herbido flave-  
scente. *Hist. Oxon.* 2. 5O3. *Boerh. Ind. alt.* 232. *Elatine, Vero-  
nica i femina.* Offic. *Elatine folio stubrotunda. Q.* B. R 252.  
Path. Theat. 553. *Elatinemas folio suheotunda. fr.* Β. 3. 372.  
*Veronica foemina Puchsii five Elatine.* Ger. 501. Emac. 625. *Id.  
rearia segetum. Nummularia folio villosa.* Tourn. Inst. I6T. *Li.,  
naria Elatine dicta folio subrotunda.* Ran Hist. I. 759. Synop.  
3. 282. FEMALE FLUELLIN.

This is a small low Plant, creeping upon the Ground, with  
slender hairy Branches, seldom exceeding a Span in Length, on  
which grow alternately many softish and hairy .Leaves, roundish,  
but yet a littie pointed at the Ends, On short Foot-stalfcs: At the  
setting on Of the Leaves spring small Flowers, on long, Sender,  
hairy Footstalks, in Shape like the Flowers of Toad-flax, the up-  
per Lip being yellow, and the lower purple, with a Heel in the  
hinder Part, these are succeeded by bicapsolar Seed-Vessels,  
Containing small black Seed. The Root is small and fibrous,  
perishing every Year; is grows in Corn-fields, seldom flowering  
till the Cora is Cut down.

Tho' *Morison, Ammanns,* Mr. *Pay,* and Others, make this **a**Species Of Linaris, yet *Rivinus* will not allow it. to be one, he-  
Cause the Seed-Vessel, when ripe. Opens in a different manner  
from the Linaria , but his Distinction seems to he too nice.

Fluellin is a vulnerary Plant, and accounted good for Old Ul-  
cers, and spreading cancerous Sores, and useful in Fluxes and  
Haemorrhages Of all Sorts, and *sot* inhernmarhans of Lyes,  
*Millen's Bot. Csss.*

The Flowers Of this Plant are no-where well represented; *its  
Leaves are* very bitter, a h.tie styptic, and have a Smell a fctie  
oily; they hardly give any Tincture Os Red to the blue Paper:  
Whence we may conjecture, their Sait Very much resembles the  
natural Salt in the Earth, being joined with a great deal of Sul-  
phur, and terrestrial Parts r This Plant is vulnerary, sweetening,  
and detersive; it Cleanses the Blood, and is restorative: *Casial-  
pinus* esteem’d is for scrophulouS Tumors, and the Leprosy.  
*Pena* and *Label* relate, that a Barber cured by it a carcinoma-  
tons Ulcer in the Nose Of a certain Person, so eat away, that  
several Physicians advised to cut it off Three Ounces of the  
Juice, or six Ounces Of theWarer, Os this Plant, distilled in  
Balneo Marias, drank twice a Day, is good for the Cancer,  
Gout, Tetters, Leprosy, and Dropsy. There may he a Tincture  
drawn from it with Spirit of Wine, and an Extract os it pro-  
pared, the Dose Of which is a Dram.

The following Ointment is good for Ulcers, the Piles, the  
King's-evil, and for all the Diseases Of the Skin.

Macerate the Leaves Of this Plant for twenty-four Hours, in  
aS much White-wine as is sufficient to cover them: Squeeze  
out the Juice, and boil it to the Consumption Of One Third,  
and add aS much Lard aS will give It the Consistence of an

. Ointment. . *Martyofs Tournofort.*

TheIpthisthe ' ; i .

. Linaria; folio glabro, subrotundo; Hederae folio Clematitis.  
*Hiss. Oxon.* a. 503. *Bcerh. Ind. alt.* 232. *Cymbalaria.* Offic.  
C.B.R 3od. *Cymbalaria Italica.* Ger. Emac. 529. *Cymbae.  
laria Italica hederacea.* Park. Theat. 68I. *Csmbalaria flosculis  
purparafientibits.* J. B. 3. 685. *Lanaria Cymbalaria dicta.* Rast  
Hist- 1. 759. *Linaria hederaceo folio glabro suit Cymbalaria vul-  
garis.* Toum. Inst. I69. Raii Synon. 3. 232, IVY-LEAVED  
TOAD-FLAN. . se ' ’

It grows at *Basis, in Snditxaerlaend,* on the very Walk of the  
City, and nothing is more frequent on moist Walls, loose Piles  
Of Stone, and Rocks, in *Italy.* The Plant is of a cold and  
humid Quality, mixed with somewhat Of Aftringency, and it  
is Certain from Experience, that this Herb has the same Virtues  
as the Common Navelwort. Some, as *Maorhiolus* informs us.  
Prescribe the Herb tO he eaten in Sallads, for the Fluor albus 5  
but for those Of Our Country, where Sallads are not so com-  
monly eaten, *Parhinson* recommends a Conserve of the Leaves.  
*Pan Hist. Plant.*

. LINARIA; AUREA. A Name for the *Cerna aureafGer-  
tnaniea. .. ......*

LINARIA SCOPARIA A Name *for. the Chenopodium f  
Lint folio ndllnso. -si*

LINARIA, in Zoology, is a Linnet, which is thus distin-  
guished : T

*Linaria.* Offic. Aldrov. 2. 824. Gefn. de.Avib. 53o. Charlt.  
Exec 88. Jons, de Avib. 69. Mer. Pin. 176. *Linaria vulgaris.*Raii Ornith. 258. EJosil. Synop. A. 9O. *Linote.* Bellon, dm  
Gysis. 356. THE COMMON LINNET.

The Flesh is recommended by some aS an Analeptic, or Re-  
storative; it, also, expels Stones from the Kidneysand Bladder. '

LINCTUARIUM. A Linctus.

LINCTUS. A Linctus is a Medicine Of a Form somewhat  
more thin than an Electuary, and thicker than a SynIp: It is  
Called *Eclegm’a, Eeleictos,* and sometimes *Lobos,* or *Loch:* It is  
generally Order'd tO he lick'd from a Stick Of Liquorice, (whence  
its Name) Or to he taken out Of a Spoon; and is principally  
directed in Disorders Of the Mouth, Fauces, Oesophagus, La-  
rynx, Aspera Arteris, and Lungs, and is usually prepared Of  
emollient and demulcent, but sometimes Of astringent. Ingre-  
dients, Electuaries, Syrups, Oils, Conserves, Pulps, Powders,  
and other Substances, winch are of an agreeable Taste.

LINEA ALBA

The Linea alba is a white Line, which runs from the Carti-  
lago Ensiformis to the Os Pubis, dividing the Abdomen exactly  
in the Middle; and is formed out Of the Tendons Of the Oblique  
and transverse Muscles.

LINGUA. The Tongue. A previous Knowledge of the  
Os Hyoides is necessary, in order to understand the Anatomy  
Of the Tongue.

The OS Hyoides, Or Bone Of the Tongue, is situated in the  
middle Space hetween the Angles Of the lower Jaw. It is a  
littie Bone, and resembles, in some measure, the Basis Of the  
lower Jaw, Or a small BOw. The antient *Greeks* compared it  
to One Of the Vowels in their Language, and from thence Came  
the Name Of *Os Hyoides, Yoides,* Or *Tpsiloides.*

It is distinguished into the Basis, which is the anterior Part;  
two large Cornus, which are the lateral PartS; and two small  
Cornua, Or Appendices, which are the superior Parts, to the  
upper End Os which Other Appendices are frequently joined.

The Basis is the broadest and thickest Part, it is situated trans.  
verily, and two Sides may he distinguished in it. One anterior  
unequally convex, and One posterior unequally concave: It has,  
. likewise, two Edges, One superior, and One inferior; and two  
Extremities, One to the Right, and One to the Left: The Angles  
might, likewise, he distinguished.

In the Middle Of the fnre Side is a perpendicular Eminence,  
which divides it into Right and Left Portions, and which termi-  
nates above in a **sm**al**l** pointed Tubercle, with a small hollow Im-  
pression on each Side. At the lower End of this Eminence  
there are, also, two such Impressions, but much larger. Near  
each Extremity we find Inequalities, which end in Angles of the  
Basis. The back Side, aS has been already said, is bellow. The  
large Cornua are joined to the Extremities of the Basis, by car-  
tilaginous Symphyses 5 which, in Adults, become long. In each  
Cornu we distinguish the Root Or anterior Extremity, the Point  
or posterior Extremity, and the middle Portion. The Length  
Of each Cornu is near double that of the Basis. The Roots  
are thick and broad, and by them the Cornua are Joined to  
the Basis. The lower Part Of the middle Portion is a littie  
crooked, and, also, broader than the rest. The Points end in  
a littie Cartilaginous Head, and, in the natural State, a short Li-  
gament, with a little round Bone, Or Cartilage, runs down from  
each of these Heads.

The small Cornua are placed On the Symphyses of the large  
ones, almost perpendicularly, being only inclined a littie out-  
ward and backward. They are Joined by a cartilaginous Sym-  
physis Peculiar to them *j* and are themselves Cartilages in young  
People, but they afterwards ossify, though not always at the same  
Age, and at . last , their Symphysis is lost. The Length of these  
Cornua varies pretty much, and, at the upper Extremity of each  
of them, we sometimes meet with one Or more additional Por-  
tions, in the Shape Of little oblong Pearls, or of little Pillars,  
set upoo One another, and held together by a kind of Ligament,  
more or less Cartilaginous/ The Substance of thefe Appendices  
is different in different Ages, in the same manner as that of the  
. Cornua themselves. . :

The OS Hyoides is Connected, by a ligainentary Symphysis,  
with the Styloide Apophysis, the Cartilago Thyroides Os the  
Trachea Arteria, and the Epiglottis.; It is, also, connected hy  
Muscles with other Parts.

The principal Use of this Bone is to be the Basis and Sup-  
port Of the Tongue. The Pliableness of the; small Cornua is  
likewise believed to Contribute to the Perfection Of Singing.

.. Every One knows, that the Tongue is a soft fleshy Body, which  
filis all that Part of the Cavity of the Month, that is surrounded  
by the alveolary Border and Teeth Of the lower Jaw, and extends  
still farther back. All this Space is, therefore, in a manner, the  
Mould and Measure Of the Length and Breadth of the Tongue,  
as well as Of its Thickness and Figure. . S ’ ’ - \*

The Tongue is divided into the Basis and Point, the upper  
and under Sides, and the lateral Portions or .Edges. The Basis  
is the posterior, or thicker Part; the Point, the anterior and  
thinnest Part. The upper Side is not quite fiat, hut a little con-  
vex, and divided into two lateral Halves, by a shallow depressed  
Dine, Called Linea Linguse Mediana. The Edges are thinner  
than the Other Parts, and a littie rounded as well as the Point.  
The lower Side reaches Only from the middle os the Length Of  
the Tongue to the Point. ’

The Tongue is principally Composed Of Very soft fleshy Fi-  
- bres, intermixed with a ParTiCnlar medullary Substance, and diss  
posed in various Manners. Many Of these Fibres are confined  
to the Tongue, without going any farther; the rest sorm sepa-  
rate Muscles, which go out from it in different Ways, and are  
inserted in Other Parts. All the upper Side Of the Tongue is  
Covered by a thick Membrane Of a papillary Texture, upon  
which lies another very fine Membrane, like a kind os Epider-  
mis, which is likewise Continued over the lower Side, but with-  
out Papillae. ‘ .

Three Sorts of Papillae may be distinguished in the upper Side  
Of the Tongue; Capitatae, Semi-lenticnlares, and Villosae.. Those  
of the first Rind are the largest, resembling little Mushrooms  
with short Stems, Or Buttons without a Neck: They lie On the  
Basis Of the Tongue, in small superficial Fossulae. *t*

They resemble small conglomerate Glands, seated on a very  
narrow Basis, and each Of them has sometimes a small Depression  
in the middle Of their upper or convex Side: They occupy the  
whole Surface of the Bans Of the Tongue; and they are situated  
near each Other, in such a manner, aS that the most anterior  
form an Angle: They are glandular Papillos, or small saljVal or  
mucilaginous Glands, Of the same kind winh those which are to  
he described hereafter.

We often Observe, about the Middle of this Part Of the  
Tongue, a particular Hole Os different Depths the inner Sur-  
free of which is entirely glandular, and filled with small Papillae,  
like those of the first Kind. It is called Foramen caecum *Mor..  
gagnii,* aS heing first described by that Author; Since that rime,  
*Faterus* has discovered a kind of salival Ducts belonging ro it5  
and Herder sound two Of these DuctS very distinctly, tho Orifices  
Of which were in the Bottom Of the Foramen Concern, Dear each  
Other: He Observed the DuctS to run backward, divaricating a  
littie from each other; and that one of them terminated m.a  
small Oblong Vesicle, situated on the Side Os che small Cornu of  
the Os Hyoides. j

The Papillae of the- second Kind, or Seminlenfirniaris, are  
small orbicular Eminencies, only a littie convex, thelr circular

Edge not heing separate from the Surface Of the Tongue. When  
we evarning them in a sound TOngry, with a good Microscope, we  
\_ find their convex Sides fuli of small Holes or Pores, like the End  
Of a Thimble.

They he chiefly in the middle and anterior Portions of the  
Tongue, and are sometimes most visible on the Edges, where  
they appear to he Very smooth and po'ishesq even to the naked  
Eye, and sometimes in living Subjects. They soon lose their  
Consistence after Death, so that, by rubbing them several times,  
they may be drawn Out in Form Of small soft Pyramids, inclined  
to one Side.

The Papillae Os the third Kind, Or Villosse, are the smallest, and  
most numerous. They fill the whole Surface of the upper Side  
Of the Tongue, and even the Interstices between the Other Pa-  
pillx. They would he more properly named Papillae Conicas,  
than Villosse, from the Figure winch, they appear to have, when  
examined .thro' a Microscope, in Clear Water. They are natu-  
rally sottish, but they become extremely flaccid aster Death; so  
that, by handling them, they may be made short and thick, whereas  
they are naturally long and small.

The fleshy Fibres, of which the Tongue is Composed, and  
which go no further than the Tongue, may he termed Musculi  
Lingua: interiores, or the intrinsic Muscles, and they are the  
’ same which *Spigelius* named Musculi Linguales. The Fibres these  
Muscles Consist Of, are os three general Kinds, longitudinal, Irani-  
. verse, and Vertical, and each Of these Situations admitssof differ-  
ent Degrees Os Obliquity. The longitudinal Fibres point to **the**Basis and Apex Of the Tongue, and seem partly to he Expansions  
of the Musculi Stylo-glossi, Hyo-glossi, and Genio-glossi. The  
vertical Fibres seem likewise to be in Part produced by **the same**Genio-glossi, and the transverse by theMylO-glossi.

\* Besides these mixed Productions,, there is a distinct Plane Of  
' longitudinal Fibres, which run near the Surface Of the upper  
Side Of the Tongue, and a distinct transverse Plane under them.  
All these Fibres are partlyinterwoven, one Portion Of them ter-  
minating at the two Edges Of the Tongue, and'the other at the  
Basu and Point, without going to any Other Part 2. and they he  
immediately above those which belong to rhe Genio-glossi. To  
discover all these different Fibres, and their different Degrees of  
Direction, we need only Cut the Tongue longitudinally, after it  
has been boiled. Or long macerated in strong Vinegar. .

The extrinsic Muscles, or Musculi exteriores, are those which,  
by oee Extremity, make a Part of the Body of the Tongue, and  
' are fixed by the Other in some Part, without the Tongue- Of  
these we commonly reckon four Pairs; MylO-glossi,Stylo.glossi,  
Hyo-glossi, and GchiO-glossi.

The Muscles which move the OS Hyoides belong, also, to the  
Tongue, and are the principal Directors of its Motion. Thein  
Names are, Mylo-byoidaei, Genio-hyoidati, Stylo-hyoidaei, Omo,  
or commonly Coraco-hyoidaei, and Sterno-hyoidaei ; the De-  
scriptiOn Of which may he seen in their proper Places.

The Mylo-glossi are small fleshy Planes situated transversely, one  
on each Side, between the Ramus Of thelowerJaw,and the Basis  
of the Tongue. Thein insertion in the Jaw is immediately  
above the posterior Half of the Mylo-hyoidaeuS between the  
prominent oblique Line On the Inside Of the Bone, and the Dentes  
Molares. Thersee they run toward the Basis Of the Tongue, and  
are lost there on One Side Of the Gloflo-pharyngaeL These  
Muscles are Often wanting.

The Stylo-glossi are two long small Muscles, which run down  
from the Styloide Apophyses, or Epiphyses, and form two POr-  
frons os the lateral Parts os the Tongue. Each Muscle is fixed  
in the Outside Os the Apophysis Styloides, by a long Tendon, be-  
ing the uppermost Os the three Muscles fixed in that Apophy-  
sis , which, at *Paris,* go by the Name *os Ptol ads,* Nosegay. The  
Stylo.hyoidaeuS is the lowest, and the Stylo-pharyngaeus is in **the**Middle, but more backward.

AS it nuns down almost opposite to the inside Os the Angle of  
the lower Jaw, it sends Off a pretty broad and short lateral apo-  
neurOtic Ligamentwhich, heing fixed in that Angle, serves for **a**Fraenum, Or Ligamentum Suspensorium, to the Muscle in this  
Pan of its Course. From thence it passes On tO the Side Ofthe  
Basis of the Tongue, where it first Of all adheres closely to the  
lateral Portion or the Hyo-gloffus, and then formsseogether with  
that Muscle, a large Portion Of the Side of the Tongue

The Hyo-glossi are each inserted in three Parts Of the Os  
. Hyoides, that he near each other ὁ in the Basis, in the Root Of  
the great Cornu, and in the Symphysis between these two ; and  
inn this Account the HyO-glossirs has been divided by some into  
two Or three distinct Muscles, called Basio-glossus, Cerato-gloffus,  
‘and Chondro-glossuS. In some Subjects they may easily be se-  
Parated, the three Portions being simply contiguous to each  
other; but it is needless to burden the Memory with so many  
useless Names, and therefore I deifcrihe them all as One Muscle,  
by the Name os the Hyo-glossus.

It is situated on rhe Inline, and a little lower than the Stylo-  
glossus, with which it forms the lateral PartoftheTongue. The  
Portion inserted in the Basis Of the Os Hyoides lies more an-  
teriorly, and is larger than the other two; that which is inserted  
in the Symphysis, is the least, and that inserted in the great Cornu,  
the most posterior.

**.. This** Muscle is partly sustained by the Mylo-hyoidaeur: **Or** by I  
Girth ; and the anterior Portion is distinguished from the rest,  
by the Passage of the NerVes Of the Fifth Pair, and of the Arte-  
ties which accompany them.

. The Genio-glossi are situated close to each Other On the lower  
Side os the Tongue. Each Muscle is inferred in the inner, **or**back Side Of the Symphysis of thelowerJaw, immediately above  
the Genio-hyoidseus. Thence it ntus backward toward the Os  
Hyoides, tO which the lowest Fibres are connected by a ligamen-  
tary Membrane; and in this Course, its Fibres are spread through  
the Substance Of the Tongue, in a Very singular manner.

Os these Fibres some run directly to the OS Hyoides, all  
the Way to the Basis Of the Tongue, some ate inflected for-  
ward, and go to the Point of the Tongue ; and the reft are dise  
tributed in a radiated Manner, forward, upward, and backward,  
in the Substance os the Tongue, and the middle Fibres expand  
saterally, towards the Edges Of the Tongue.

The two Genio-glossi run Close to each other, as.if they formed  
but one Mass -, but they are evidently divided hy a Very thin cel-  
lular Membrane, Or middle Septum, which penetrates a good  
way between the two lateral, or Right and Left Halves Os the  
Tongue, lying in the same Plane with the Linea Mediana of the  
Upper Side of the Tongue. - *: f*

When we separate these two Muscles from the Chin/ they  
presentiy COniract so much, that their anterior Extremities,  
which lie under the Pointsof the Tongue, Ire aS far hack aS  
the Middle os it. It is in this preternatural Situation that we  
see these Muscles represented in Figures, given by Very great  
Anatomists, and drawn and engraved by Very good Artists, in  
which Figures the whole Beauty Os their true Mechanism IS lost.

These two Muscles, by their posterior strait Fibres, winch **go**to the Basis, Can draw the Tongue Out. os the Month, and bring it  
hack again, by their interior bent Fibres, which go to thePOint.  
.They Can either successively. Or all at once, make the Tongue  
longitudinally hollow. Or .like a Groove -, and they earhisar- the  
same time. Contract it, hy the lateral expansion of their middle  
Fibres, ς I pass over many Other Morions, which these Muscles  
are\* capable Of performing; whence I formerly used to call **them**Musculi polychresti. . . .. . . .- -..o :-

When either Of the Stylo-glossi actsquit turns the Tongue to-  
ward the-Cheek, and forces the Aliment between the upper and-  
lower Molares. When they act jointly with the lateral Portions  
Of the superior fleshy Plane Os the Tongue, they turn the Tongue  
.obliquely upward to the Teeth Of the upper Jaw. and shear the  
Cheeks; aS when we bring down any Part Of the Food that hath  
stuck there after Mastication. When they; act Jointly .with the  
lateral Portions of the Hyo-glossi, they turn the Tongue'dOwrle  
.ward between the lower Teeth and the Cheek, i si \_ so.su.

. When all the Parts Of the Hyo-glossi act together, they. shOrteri  
rhe Tongue They, likewise turn the Point Of theTOngue.he-  
tween the Teeth and the under Lip, and make it pass Over that  
Lip. The superior fleshy Plane Of the Body Of the Tongue) bends  
it upward toward the Palate, and makes it pass along, or lick the  
Upper Lip. The Mylo-glossi serve aS a Fraenum IO one Side of  
the Basis, while the Point is turned to the other Side. The Liglon  
menta Suspensoria Of the Stylo-glossi may answer the fame Pur-  
pose, and even supply the Want of theMylO-glossi. .

Besides the Membranes of the Tongue already described, it is  
Customary to mention another. Called Membrana Reticularis,  
.which is Commonly. , demonstrated from the boiled Tongues Of  
Oxen Or Sheep, and some pretend tO have shewn it in the human  
Tongue, which I own I have never been able to do. Long  
ago, I shewed what they take from the Tongues of Oxen and  
Sheep, to he not a true Membrane, but a kind os a Clear mucila-  
ginouS Substance, which lies between the .papillary and. external  
Membranes, and which, by boiling, becomes white, and acquires  
Solidity enough to be taken out in large Portions; and that the  
Holes found in it are owing to the small pyramidal Papillae..

The Tongue is fixed in the Mouth, not only by Muscles, but  
also by Ligaments, which are for the most part membranous.  
The principal Ligament is that called the Fraenum, which is the  
prominent Fold that appears first under the Tongue, when we  
raise it, with the Mouth Opened; and is no more than **a** Continua-  
tion, Or loose Duplicature, of that Membrane, which Covers **the**inferior Cavity Of the Mouth. It covers the Curvature of the  
anterior Portion Of the Genio-glossi from the Point os the Tongue,  
almost as high as the middle Interstice, between the lower Dentes  
fncisorii.

The Other Ligaments of the Tongue are the small membra-  
nous Fold which runs along the Middle of the Convex Side of the  
Epiglottis to the Basis os the Tongue; and the membranous Folds  
which cover the inferior half Arches os the Septum Palati. These  
three Folds are Continuations Os the Membrane which covers  
the neighbouring Parts. The aponeurotic Ligaments os the Stylo-  
glosses may be looked upon aS true lateral Ligaments’ Os the  
Tongue and they adhere a httie to the lower Part os the Muss  
cuius Pteryooidaeuslnternus, Or anterior.

The principal Blond-Vessels Os the Tongue are those which  
appear so plainly on its lower Surface, on each Side os the Frae-  
num ; and the)' consist os one Artery, and one Vein, which ac-

company each Other, and are Called Arterise & Venae Sublinguales,  
or Ranine. Tne Veins lie next the Fraenum, and the Arteries On  
rhe Other Side Of me Veins. Tne Arteries **are** Ramifications os **the**second internal, or anterior Branch Os the external Carotid On  
each Side, and communicate with the first external, or posterior  
Branch Os the same Carotid. The Veins are commonly Ramifi-  
cations Of a Branch os the external and anterior Jugular Vein.

We Observe sour nervous Ropes to go Very distinctly to the  
Basis Of the Tongue, and to continue their Course through its  
whole Substance, all the Way tO the Point. Two os these Ropes  
are Ramifications os rhe inferior maxillary Nerves, or of the third  
Branch of the Fifth Pair, from the Medulla Oblongata. The other  
two are the Nerves os the Ninth Pair. The two first I name Lin-  
guales, or Hypoglossi minores, and the other two Linguales, Or Hy-  
POglossi materes. The Majores are inferior and internal; the Mi-  
nores, superior and external,or lateral. The small Portions, or first  
Branch of the Nervus sympatheticus Medius, Or Of the eighth  
. Pair, send, also, a Nerve on each Side Of the Tongue.

The great lingual Nerve, On each Side, tuns forward between  
the Muiculus Mylo-hyoidxus and Hyo-glossus, tinder the Genio-  
glossas, and is distributed to the fleshy Fibres, all the Way to  
the Point Of the Tongue, Communicating by several small Fisa-  
incurs with the Lingualis minor, and with the Nerve from the  
. Eighth Pair.

The small lingual Nerve, on each Side, goes from the Ma-  
. Xillafis inferior, sometimes at, and sometimes before its Passage  
hetween the Pterygoide Muscles. Afterwards, separating more  
and more from the Trunk, it pastes under the lateral Part Os  
the Tongue, Over the sublingual Gland. It supplies the nearest  
parts Os the Tongue as it pastes, and then, entering its Substance,  
terminares at the Point, having sent a great Numher of Fila-  
ments to the papillary Membrane, lt communicates, as has been  
said, with the Lingualis major, and with thgNerve from the Eighth  
Pair.

This lingual Nerve, **a** little after it leaves the Maxillaris in-  
ferior, is. accompanied by **a** small distinct Nerve, which runs  
upward and backward, towards the Articulation of the lower  
Jaw,in Company with the lateral Muscle Of the Malletis; pastes  
through the Tympanum, hetween the Handle Of the Malleus,  
and the long Leg Of the Incus, by the Name of Chorda Tym-  
pant; and atterwards, perforating the back Side os theTympanum,  
unites with the Portio Dura of the auditory Nerve This small  
nervous Rope has heen looked upon by Anatomists as a kind Os  
small Recurrent Ofthe Nervus lingualis, but as in some Subjects it  
appears to make simply an acute Angle with the lingual Nerve,  
and as this lingual Nerve is something larger aster this Angle,  
lt ought rather to be believed to come from the Tympanum,  
and to unite with the lingual Nerve, than to arise,' from this  
**Nerve,** and run up to the Tympanum. - In some Subjects the  
Union Of this Nerve with the Lingualis is, in **a** manner, plexi-  
form, and Very difficult to be unfolded.

The lingual Nerve Os the eighth Pair, which is its first Branch,  
Tuns first on the inside Os the digastric Muscle of the lower Jaw,  
and supplieS the GeniO-hyoidaei, rhe neighbouring Muscle, Of  
the Balis of the Tongue, and those Of the Pharynx. Asterwards  
it sends out the Ramifications, and forms the Communications  
described under The Article NERVUS; and, lastly, goes to **the**lower Part of . the Tongue, where it. Communicates with the  
lingual Branch Of the Fifth Pair, and with the lingual Branch of  
the Ninth: . ' '

: TheTongue is the Organ Of the Sense Called Taste, by means  
of the Papillae, especially the Villosin, or Pyramidales/ It is not  
as yet discovered in what mann^the Papillae Semilenticulares  
contribute to the Taste, and the Capitatae Ought to he looked  
lupon aS saliva! Glands. .

" The Tongue is, likewise, one Of the principal Instruments Of  
“speech, and Of the Articulation of the Voice, *-stiolan,* in. his  
*Anthropo graph: A* mentions a Child, of five Years Of Age, who,  
though he had lost his Tongue by the Small-pox, but not the  
TJVula, continued still to speak almost as distinctly as before.  
Probably the Basis of the Tongue still remained. *IM.de Jussieu*Tas published an Observation in the Memoirs Of the *Royal Aces  
demy.* Concerning **a** little Girl, who could speak, though **she was**horn without a Tongue, in room of which there was only I

\* kind of small Tubercle. " '

The Tongue serves, also, to Collect all the Morsels,'which  
we chew, to turn them in different manners, and to different  
Parts of the Mouth, and to riib Off wherever sticks .to thessa-  
Jate; and it is useful in spitting and sucking. -It bears a great  
Part in Deglutition, heing assisted by the digastric Muscles, winch  
hy Contracting, at the lame time that the Other Mufcles press  
the lower Jaw against the upper, raise the Os Hyoides, and fix  
It at a convenient Height, that the Stylo-glossi, and Hyo.glOssi,  
may make the Basis Of the Tongue hear back upon the Morsese  
which is to he swallowed, and so force it into the Pharynx, the  
portions of which, that are, at that time, immediately above  
the Morsel, do instantiy contract, and push It into the Oeso-  
phagus.

**OF THE DISORDERS fin THE TONGUE, wHICH RETUIR2  
CHIRURGICAL OPERATIONS.**

**THE METHOD OF DEPRESSING THE TONGUE.**

. Disorders of the Mouth and Palate, Inflammations Of the Tori-  
filke and Uvula, a Polypus and Ablhess of the Mouth, a small  
Bone, Or the Bone Os a Fish, sticking in the Fauces, and tho  
hke, frequently require a Depression Os the Tongue, before they  
Can he remedied. FOr this Purpose an Instrument has heen con-  
rfived. Called *Specillum Linguae* (See *Tab.* XXIL Fig- P). But  
Patients Of greater Delicacy prefer the flat Handle Of a clean  
Spoon, winch is herb neater, and more Convenient- But in  
using this instrument Care must he taken to move it gentiy, ha  
prevent increasing the Pain and Inflammation. If Injections are  
necessary, the Syringe is to he conveyed into the Mouth, Over  
the Handle Of the Specillum Or Spoon. But if an Ulcer Os **the**Mouth, a Disorder of the Tonsils, or a Polypns in the Nose,  
happen, but without Inflammation Or Convulsions, in which the  
Mouth cannot he sufficiently Opened, the Speculum Oris may  
he cautiousty applied. See *Tab.* XLI. *Pig.* I 2. or I3.

**- THE METHOD OF CUTTING ΤΗΕ FRENULUM OF THE  
‘ TONGUE.**

; Sometimes, in Infants, the Tongue is so firmly connecte  
ed, by the Frenulum,’ with the Bottom os the Month, that  
they cannot sufficiently moveor put Ont the Tongue in sucking.  
This Tying, Or Shortness Of the Tongue, is, likewise. Observed  
sometimes in Adults, who cannot, upon that account, speak arti-  
cnlately. This Disorder is far from heing *so* frequent as is gene-  
rally imagined, not one Infant os a thousand heing affected with  
it, and is not near so common as the Hare-lip. When the  
Child Can put his Tongue Out os hiS Mouth, the Frenulum **re-**quires no Operation; sor the Child will soon learn both to suck  
and speak, when there is no other Impedient. But if the Child  
tan scarcely move the Tongue, or extend it heyond his Teeth,  
it may then be necessary to free it by Incision. But this Ope-  
ration, if rashly performed, is sometimes productive Of very **bad**Consequences, and even Of Death itself.

Take hold oft the End Os the Tongue with a Linen Cloth  
'between it and the Fingers, lest is should flip, as in *Tab.* XLIL  
*Fig.* I; Or theTocgde may he elevated by the Lest Hand, with  
a Imall Fork, made lot the Purpose (See *Fig. 2.* 3. and *Tab.* XXIL  
O. P.) Then aS much os the Frenulum of the Tongue, running  
between the ranular Veins, and the lower sal ival Glands, may  
be divided with an obtuse-pointed Pair Of Scisiarf, *{Tab.* XXIL.  
Co) Or a Knife, aS appears to he sussicient.sor freely permitting  
Suction,-**or** Speech;- but great Care must he taken tn **the** Ope-  
ration,. to avoid wounding the faliVal Ducts, the ranular Veins,  
Or the Nerves of the Tongue; for such Wounds may be attended  
with Very fatal Consequences: Thus *Dionis,* in his Surgery, gives  
an Instance os: an infant which died aster the Operation, by the  
Effusion Of Bloossfrom the wounded ranular Veins. If a Vein  
should he accidentally. Cut, which in a short thick Frenulum  
’-may readily happen, a Compress, dipt in Vinegar, must be ap-  
plied το the Tongue, fill rhe Haemorrhage be stopt. Is, by the  
first incision, the Tongue is not sufficiently steed, **after some**Days, or even Weeks, the Remainder of the Frenulum must be  
'cut, but with the greatest Caution. After the Operation anoint  
the Wound with Honey of Roses, or Syrup Of Violets, applied  
by the Fingers, and repeat this frequentiy, in Order to hinder **the**divided Parts from , reuniting.

**- Hence** it not’only appears,- that **Cases** Of this kind **are** un-  
Common, . but that the Cure is dangerous. How wretchedly,  
inch,- are those Midwives deceived, who, with the greatest Ig-  
norance, assert, thatithlfnosh all Infants are bom with this Disc  
sorderi! Upon this Supposition, therefore, they thrust their Fingers  
into the Mouth ofthe new-born Infant,and, with their NailS,ctuelly  
'-lacerate the Frenulum, . Such rash, find such rude Treatment can  
.scarcely fail to induce Inflammations of that Part, Convulsions,  
'and even Death itself, on' the most tender Infants. *Hildanus, in  
Cent.-z. Obs.* 28. has given an accurate Account Of the Nature  
sand Cure of this'Diforder, and of the many bad Consequences  
which attend the rash hr unskilful Performance Of the Opera-  
"thonju .-ttedur-...

L - si.. Iz.LC" κί -

Of A **RANULAj oR.TUMOR, AND A .STONE UNDER THE  
so ... : . fess ' TONGUE.**

ἈΔ Ranula is*- tp.*Tumor,for Abscess, under the Tongue,  
-near the ranular -Veins,- either cn the Right Side, Left Side,  
or *Middles.* The Contained Matter is Of different Sorts, some-  
times, in resembles a tough mucilaginous Lymph, sometimes  
it is thicker, sometimes it is-purulent,, and inclinable to Density,  
"aoddornetitnes it' is of-astony Consistence Sometimes the Tu-  
?rnor grows suddenlyyinnd not Only impedes Speech and Degluti-  
tion, but likewise excites very- acute Pains. Sometimes hard  
'fleshy Tubercles are’produced in this Part, which, the more

**Pain** they excite, **are** the more dangerous, **and** I **have sometimes**seen them degenerate into a Cancer. Tumors under the Tongue  
**are** more frequent in Children than in Adults; nor Can **they he**easily resolved, aS Medicines for that Purpose Cannot be conve-  
niently applied to them. Tne same Reason makes it equally  
difficult ro bring them to a Suppuration, so that no Relief Can  
he expected, except from chirtirgtcal Operations.

As these Tumots are nearly os the seme Nature with the en-  
cysted Kind, they ought to he treated in the seme manner,  
which is by far the readiest, were it not attended in this Case  
with very great Difficulties. For the Bag h not Only extremely thin,  
but the Crying *os* the Child extremely exposes the Nerves, Blood-  
Vessels, Or salival Ducts, to dangerous Wounds whence may  
arise intense Pain, Spasms, Inflammations, Or violent Haemor-  
rhages. lt will, therefore, he safer to turn the Tongue upward  
with one Hand, and, with a Knife, make a transverse Incision in  
**the** Tumor, Carefully avoiding the Nerves, Vessels, and Ducts  
already mentioned; thus may the morbid Matter, whether it he  
viscid, inspissated. Or purulent, he discharged, but, if it he Very  
thick, it must he expressed by the Fingers. In order to prevent  
the remaining Bag from generating a new Tumor, which fre-  
quently happens, apply, to the very Bottom Of the Wound, Lint  
dipt in Honey Os Roses, considerably acidulated with Spirit of  
Vitriol, thus deterging the Wound daily, till the Bag he entirely  
consumed. Then may the Wound he safely healed, by applying  
Oil and Sugar, Honey Os Roses alone. Or Oil os Myrrh per *De-  
liquium.* Sometimes the Tumor bursts spontaneously; and then  
**the** Ulcer must he deterged and healed aS is above directed.  
Sometimes, the small Glands, under the Tongue, appear swelled  
with Pain and Inflammation. When this happens, the Patient  
should Often keep warm Milk in his Mouth, frequently applying  
**a** half-roasted Fig to the Part affected,and under **the** Chin emol-  
lient Cataplasms and Piasters, till the Tumor be either discussed  
**Or** ripened. If it ripens, it Ought tObe laid Open, deterged, and  
healed, like an Abscess of the Gums. But when, aS I have  
sometimes Observed, the Tumor is situated under in tbeMidde  
os the Tongue, Or where the salival Ducts terminate in the Mouth,  
Incision must never he attempted, because of the Danger Os  
wounding these Ducts, with the Nerves and Blond.Vessels. It is  
safer, therefore, to wait till Nature Opens the Ulcer, which may  
then he treated aS hefore. When **a** Tumor of this kind inclines  
towards a Cancer, it will submit to none of the Methods here  
proposed. If a Stone appears in this Part Of the Tongue, the  
Part must belaid Open, and, if the Stone does not fall out spon-  
'taneoufly, it must be extracted with a Probe,.or Forceps, and  
the Wound may’he treated as we have already advised.

Of **A SCIRRHUS, ULcER, AND CANoER IN TNE TONGUE.**

: If Part of the Tongue is seized with an Hardness, and swells  
without Pain, it, is said to he affected with a Scirrhus. But, **aS**foon aS it becomes painful, and emits a jpurulent.MEtter, or fetid  
Sanies, it gradually degenerates into a .Cancer. This Tumor is  
**at** first small, Dot unlike.a Pea, Ur **.a** Philbert; sometimes, it **a**little enlarges itself, and sometimes overspreads .the greatest Part  
Os the Tongue. Sometimes jt is moveable, , and fometimes **eui-**tirely fixed. Sometimes it is covered and.ocehle,. and sometimes  
open and ulcerated, emitting, like other Cancers, a most fetid  
Putrid Humour, and gradually consuming,the Tongue. Some-  
times this miserable Disorder arises spontaneohsiy, without any  
manifest Cause, but more frequently from the pricking Wounds  
of a sharp, rough, broken Tooth; from .which Cause.I **have**sometimes seen One Side, andsometirneS the Point ofthe Tongue  
.Corroded and destroy'd. - ( or.- - " - ...,

- When, therefore, this Disorder is thus occasioned hy a Tooth,  
it ought either to be drawn immediately, Orat least the .pricking  
Point Or Roughness should he carefully abraded with a proper  
.Rasp, like that in *Tab.* XLL *sig. p.lp.* sor,jtill this he effected, no  
Remedy can he expected. Then the morbid Pan of the Tongue  
^Inust he plentifully anointed with Oil Of Myrrh per Delsquitim,  
or with Honey Of Roses mixed with *Peruvian* Balsam, Or Bai-  
sam Of Mecca: ..Is the Dssorder Proceeds from internal Causes,  
internal Medicines, proper for aScinhas Or Cancer, should be  
-exhibited; but if these, and other-Remedies,, have little Effect,  
the morbid Part must, with all Expedition, he removed by In-  
cision, lest,, by Delay,, the Disorder should increase,’ and the  
Operation become dangerous? It is, however, to he Observed,  
that sometimes small Tubercles arise in the Tongue like Peas, or  
larger, which not only retain the same Size, bur Continue without  
.Pain or-Inconvenience many Years,: even to the End of  
- Lise. The Cure of these Tubercles ought never to be attempted,  
for the more they are treated with Medicine, the more they *are*irritated, and even degenerate into an Open Cancer, and bring  
the Patient to a miserable Death If .the; Tumor increases, **ex-**.«ites Pain, and immoveable, an Incision must he made with the  
- Knife, soaS to separate the morbid Parts froth the sound. But if  
-it he fixed; and not very large, the nearest sound Parts ought to  
bertmoVed with in Bus, when tho TuthOr is greatly increased.

**and** so situated in the Roots of the Tongue, that it is impossibit  
to Cut it entirely out, it is better to abstain from the Operation,  
than to torment the Patient to no Purpose, Or perhaps krll him:  
For, unless the Whole can he extirpated, it becomes worse by  
the incision. For the more Convenient Performance of **the**Operation, it will he necessary to have an Assistant at the Back  
Of the Patient for holding his Headand another on one Side,  
. to extend Or hold fast the Tongue, with his Fingers Covered  
with a Piece Of fine Linen, or with Forceps, or such Instns.  
ment aS is represented in *Tab.* XL. *Pig.* p. Io. The Scirrhus or  
Cancer being thus extirpated, the Wound may he healed with  
Honey Of Roses, and a hale of the Balsam above recommended ,  
Or with the Oil Os Myrrh, Or Od Of OliVeS, or with a Liniment  
made Of Sugar, and the Oil of Sweet Almonds. After the Cure  
is Completed, the Patient must he strictly injoined to lead a re-  
gular Life, and IO use a pmper Regimen, and Medicines ever  
after. Otherwise he will he in danger Of a Relapse *Rustsihi in*his *Observat.* 76. relates a remarkable Case Of this kind, in  
which, after having removed the ulcerated Tumor by Incision,  
he Cured the Patient by applying the actual Cautery ; which, with-  
out Cauterization, could not he effected, though the Tumor had  
been hefore several times extirpated.

**OF PROGNOSTICS IN ACUTE DISEASES TAKEN FROM THR  
TONGUE.**

**The** Inspection os the Tongue, in acute Diseases, is **some-**times of no small Moment for predicting the Fate os the Patienti  
*Hippocrates, 6 Epid. Sect.* 5. *Aph.* I3, I5. says, that "cthat the  
" Tongue is Of the same Colour with the predominant Humour,’\*  
which he explains in the following Words. Q The Tongue in-  
w dicates the Urine [either properly so Called, or the serous Part  
" Of the Humours. ed/eaI.J a palish-yellow Tongue [χλωριρὶ  
“ γλῶβναι] proceeds from Bile, which is the Effect Ot a pin\*  
" guious Matter, **a** red Tongue from BlOod; **a** black Tongue  
\* from black Bile; a Very dry Tongue from a fuliginous, adust  
" Matter5 and a white Tongue from Phlegm.” Hence jt appears,  
that it is easy to know the predominant noxious Humour; sor the  
Colour Of the Tongue denotes the particular Humour, which  
Causes the Dssorder. But we are to distinguish here, and Con-  
sider whether fuch an Alteration of the Tongue proceeds from **a**Vapour Or Humour, Or from Meat Or Drinl^ or Medicine, or **a .**Distillation from the Head; for it may he owing to any one of  
these Causes. It will be necessary, therefore. To be well assured,  
that such, a Colour is not the Effect of any of the Causes above-  
mentioned, but proceeds from Vapours or Humours Convey'd  
from the Veins and Arteries to the Tongue, which is the mote  
easily susceptible Of any Colour, because it consists Of a flaccid,  
lax, and soft Substance, furnished with large Veins. *Galen, on*this Subject, says Very well in his Comment on the Place above  
quoted: " For the Tongue, being furnished with large Veins,  
u and Consisting of a loose spongy Substance, is more adapted

than hard and dense Bodies for the Admission Of serous Hu-  
st mourS, and for the Reception of any Colour from them after  
U the Manner Of Wool." Thus much being premised, **we**Corae to consider the Prognostics, which may he drawn from  
the Tongue..: ... /. .

. in all acute Diseases, it is best tO have the Tongue like that of  
a Person in Health, provided it does not appear so from some  
external. Cause, .aS Meat,, Drink, Medicine, or a Defluxion  
from the Head. When the . Body is in a due Temperament, the  
Tongue is moderately red, shj| Of a well-proportioned Magnitude,  
and Void of all Detects, bom with respect to Taste and Speech.  
In acute Disorders therefore, and especially in burning Fevers,  
-and a Synochus, for the Tongue to appear aster that Manner, is **a**good Sign, for its redish Colour indicates the noxious and mor-  
hifi'e Humour to he neither much in Quantity, nor Very putrid  
and inflammatory, for, in either of these Cases, the Tongue, of  
necessity, would be either yellow, or Saffiron-colouPd, or blacl4  
sir intensely red, fince, aS we have observ'd from *Hippocrates,*the Tongue Cannot but he ting'd and stained with the Vapour»  
and exhalations of the Humours, which are most predominant  
In the BodyLwhethei they are bilious, adust, or pituitous. - **Α**Lost Tongue', if Its Softness he not immediately owing to Meas,  
Drink, Medicine, or some Distillation from the Heed, signifies  
that the Viscera are not much affected with an Excess of Heat,  
Tor which Reason, also, the Patient is not Very thirsty. A Soft-,  
mess osqthe Tongue, proceeding from a Pnuitous Distillation  
'from the Head upon the Fauces, is known and distinguished **by**proper Signs, rhe principal- whereof are the immoderate Sleepi-  
ness of the Patient, attended with an extraordinary Degree of  
Heat/ A Distillation os this Kind, by irrigating the Tongue and  
Fauces, tint. Only prevents the Tongue from heing dry, but even  
InirigaiesinSThirst. For tins Reason it is said by *Hippocrates,***4** *Aph.* 54 that they who Ere affected with a Cough, are not  
.Very thirsty,.and sor the same Cause they speak readily and freely)  
Thtis you have the Description of a Tongue not’ bed in acute  
**Diseasix -**

Sometimes the Alteration of the Tongue, from its natural  
State, is an Indication of a good Ornis; as, for instance, in **a**severe Qpinsey, when it appears highly inflamed,, and Very much  
swelled, by the Translation of the Humours upon the Fauces  
**and** Tongue, or when it is affected with Convulsions and Trem-  
blings on the same account. Bur inch Alterations are to he  
judged by proper Critical Signs, winch ought to precede them:  
And so much for a good Tongue; we Come now to speak of a  
bad one. 7.

' A Tongue any way Changed and vitiated, in Colour, Bigness, or  
Substance, is had. In acute Diseases that Tongue is bad with respect  
**to** Colour, which is white, gross, and feculent: These Symptoms  
of the Tongue, says P. *Alpinus,* I Observ'd in an epidemic Fever,  
which raged at *Genoa* some tone ago, and they were a good Proof to  
me Of a Redundance Of pituitous and gross Humours, and also  
of a great Heat in the Viscera, nothing, however, with respect  
IO Lise or Death, could, with Certainty, be predicted from this  
Appearance. Wherefore, tho' this be no good Sign, as indi-  
cating the Disease to be fomented by a Redundance of gross and  
pituitous, mixed with bilions and putrid Humours, yet, from  
this alone, without any other bad Symptom\*, we can by no  
means prognosticate the Death of the Patient.

The next bad Tongue, with respect to Colour is the yellowish  
Tongue, which *Hippocrates* calls χλωρὰ, *Chlora* [See CHLORosj.  
This indicates the Disease to proceed trom a Redundance Of Bile,  
.and that putrefied, and by so much the more dangerous. ,

But this is not so dangerous as the black Tongue, which indi-  
cates an Abundance Of adust Blood, which is more difficult to  
he corrected by Nature, than other Humours.. Such a Tongue  
as this is proper to igneous and burning Fevers, attended with rhe  
highest Squalidness; and is always to be dreaded, but most Of all  
when in Conjunction with Other pernicious Signs: It is, also, a  
Symptom Of pestilent burning Fevers. «Wherefore it is justly  
esteemed a Symp:om proper to acute Diseases, aS may Very well  
he gather’d from *Coac.* 229. where it is said, “ that an extraor-.  
" dinary Blackness Os the Tongue indicates a Crisis in fourteen  
« Days.” It is added, “The most dangerous is the black and ChlO-  
" rous or yellowish Tongue/’ Perhaps he means the chlorouS  
inclining to black, and for good Reasons, since it indicates, that  
the Bile, which before usurped the Place of Blond, and tinged  
the Tongue with a yellow Colour, is, by an increase of the sh-  
flammation, now become black, and the Blood adust, which is  
the worst State of all.

Again, a black Tongue attended with a Trembling, is Con-  
demned by the Author Of the *Coac.* 233. where he says, that  
" Tremblings of the Tongue, in some Patients, are Causes of  
" a Looseness; but, if the Tongue, also, becomes black, it  
" prognosticates speedy Death”

But a Tongue Of a livid Colour is the most mortal Progno-  
itiC Of all, because such a Colour is caused by an Alteration  
from a yellow, or' red, to a black. On account of an high In-  
flammation os some Bowel, and an Excess of extraneous Heat,  
attended with a Deficiency or Extinction Of the innate natural  
Heat. ...

A great Redness of the Tongue is, also. Observed by Physi.  
cians to he sometimes a very bad Sign in QuinseyS and Peri-  
pneumonies, but its Malignity is increased and confirmed by  
other bad Signs. Such was the Tongue Os the Woman labour-  
ing under a Qpinsey, who lived with *Ariffeon,* 3 *Epid. Sect.* I.-  
Σπ. y. and died On the fifth Day Os her Illness; and Arch was,  
also the Case Of the Son Of *Balis, J Epid. Text.* Io. who died  
on the ninth Day.

In.a Qoinfey, the Tongue sometimes increases in Bulk to  
filch *λ* Degree, aS hardly to he Contained in the Mouth ;1 bur  
the Patient, in Inch a Case, by a right Method of Treatment,  
his heen Often Cured, though not a few have been suffocated.  
Many, on the contrary, have had their Tongues Very consider-  
ably diminished, their Moisture being almost totally exhausted  
hy an excessive Heat, which shews the Fever to he Very intense,  
and the Cale Very dangerous: But, to mike a right Judgment,  
other Signs must, also, he Considered.

\* A .great and black Tongue is mortal, as indicating an Extin-  
ction of the natural Heat. This was the Case of the young Wo-  
man, y *Epid. Text.* 53. who, in the twentieth Year os her Age,  
rook a - Medicine IO procure Abortion, and died On the fourth  
Day. . ’

AS to the Substance Os theTongue, some are remarkably soft,  
from imbibing much Humidity; Others are Very dry, rough,  
uneven, rugged, chapt, ulcerated, some appear with small Tu-  
tnOrs, some are bet, others cold to the Touch; some appear in  
a State answerable to the Measure Of Thirst, Others ate accom-  
panied by no Thirst at all. ’

' The Tongue is dry and parched in all Fevers, but most Os  
- all in burning Fevers, and no less in Inch aS are accompanied  
with a Phrensy. A dry and rough Tongue seems proper to  
burning Fevers, as *Galen* Observes, *Com. in Prorrhet.* and a TOngue  
Vehemently dry is a Sign of an jptense Heat. In such Cases the  
Tongue first becomes dry and parched, then rough and uneven,  
soon aster hard and rugged, and, at last, by the'Violence Os the  
HearofChapt and ulcerated» in the same manner aS **the** Earth is

**assessed** with Chaps **and** Fissures, **when immodensteiy** deled **hy**the vehement Heat of the Sun.

An hard and rugged Tongue is very bad, and proper to 2  
Phrensy, aS it contracts **a** vehement Degree of Driness from rhe  
Vicinity of the inflammation. Hence the Author of *ύα^ Prorrhet.  
Lib.* I. *T.* 3. calls dense, or hard, and dry Tongues, p'nreninc,  
and of such we read in *Coac.* 229. where it is said, \* that a.  
“ Tongue, which in the Beginning grows.rugged, but maintains  
" its Colour, but, in the Progress Of the Disease, becomes  
" rough, livid, and chaps, is mortal” A Driness of theTongue,  
however, without the Concurrence of Other Signs, is Of no im-  
portance towards prognosticating the Death Of the Patient; for  
many who have had such Tongues, when labouring under severe  
Distempers, have yet recovered. Instances of this we have' in .  
*sEpid. Sect.* 7. .AEAr. I4. in the Virgin Os *Larissea.*

If the Tongue he black, aS well aS dry, it is a more pin-  
nicious Sign r But we. must not presume from hence, to predict  
the Death os the Patient without the Concurrence Of Other Signs ,  
Of which Nature were those Observed in Conjunction with a  
Blackness Of theTongue, by *Hippocrates,* in the Wife Of .Dro-  
*meadgs,* I *Epid. Sect.* 3. *AEgr.* II. and in him, who, being  
somewhat feverish, went tO Supper, and drank freely afterwards,  
*AEgr.* I2. and in *Hcrmocrates,* 3 *Epid. Sect.* i. *Acgr.* and in  
many Others. To have the Tongue thus dried in a Quinsey  
in‘a Very bad Sign, aS it indicates the Greatness Of the internal  
Inflammation, winch is what suffocates the Patient. Thus did  
the Tongue Of the Woman, who died os aQuinsey On the fifth  
Day, appear to *Hippocrates,* 3 *Epid. AEgr.* 7.

The Tongue appearing with Chaps and Ulcerations is an Indica-  
tion of a more pernicious and malignant inflammation. I have Ob-  
served, says P. *Alpinus,* in malignant Fevers, a squalid, Chapt, and  
pustulous Tongue, but the Patient did not always die, tho' *Phases,  
Lib.* Io. *Cap.* 3. writes, Ci When Pustules appear On theTongue,  
" of the Bigness of Chiches, and the Fever is violent and acute,  
" the Patient will die On the Beginning Of the next Day.” We  
may Conclude, therefore, that a dry, hard, and Very black Tongue,  
appearing with other bad Signs, is a fatal Presage, and, most  
certainly, when the Patient, at the same time that his Tongue is  
thus dried and exasperated, is insensible Of Thirst; for this,- in'  
burning Fevers, is a most pernicious Sign, aS indicating, accord-  
ing to *Galen, in* I *Epid,* either a Delirium, Or an Extinction of  
the Faculty. .. si

Whenever, then, we Observe a dry and adust Tongue, with-  
out Thirst, we may venture to predict a Delirium, Or Death ;  
and the last of these, is such a Tongue be attended with Per-"  
nicious Signs, Of such a Nature aS those which were Observed  
by *Hippocrates,* in the Person who supped when he was feverish,  
and in *Hcrmocrates,* before-mentioned, who both died. Of-the  
first of these, he says, " A certain Person, being somewhat feverish;  
" went to Supper, and drank pretty freely; in the Night he  
" vomited up every thing, had an high Fever, attended with ’a

Pain os the Right Hypochondrium, and a slight ζὑπολάπα-  
ρος] CC inflammation of the internal PartS; he was very restless  
" all the Night; his Urine, at first, was thick, red, and depo  
sited no Sediment, his Tongue was Very dry, hut he had no  
\* great Thirst.'' As to the Case Os *Hcrmocrates,* aster he bad  
told us, that hssTongue, in the Beginning, was very much parch’d,  
was deaf, steepless, but not Very thirsty, and that his Urine was.  
thick, and turbid, he adds afterwards, « On the .twentieth Day, -  
α he had another Crisis [spoken with relation to the imperfect  
Crises On the eleventh and fourteenth Days], " was free from a  
μ Fever, and had no Sweat, was averse tO Food all- the .time,  
\* and in his perfect Senses, but Could not speak , his Tongue

was Very dry, but he had no Thirst, and he was steepy, and  
“ somewhat affected with a.Coma. About the twenty-fourth  
μ Day the Fever returned; he had a Looseness upon him, and  
5\* Voided Abundance Of thin Matter by Stool, he had an high .  
" Fever the following Days, his Tongue was extremely parch’d,  
“ and on the Twenty-seventh Day he died." That the dry -and  
adust Tongue of this Patient, unattended . with Thirst, was one  
Of those Symptoms, winch indicate an Extinction of the Paa  
cnlty, was demonstrated by those Other ill Signs which attended  
it, aS a perpetual Loathing Of Food, and the rest. An adust.  
Or extremely parched Tongue, therefore, in acute Diseases, ,  
portends, as we said, either a Delirium Or Death; "We,  
Ought however, tO be cautious in passing our Judgment od  
the Life of the Patient, from these two Signs' alone, since, aS  
we before hinted, the Tongue may appear Very dry and adust,  
and the Patient not he thirsty, and yet no Delirium, norEktin-  
ction Of the Faculty, be Observable. This is. owing to a Distilla-  
tion Of pituitons Humours from the Head, by which the Fauces  
are irrigated, and the Thirst extinguished.- And we are certain,  
that this is the Cause, if there were no Other Reason for It, than  
that the whole Tongue, in such Cases, is not dry; for, when  
**in a** Distillation of pituitous Humour, the whole Substances of  
the Tongue is not dried, but Only the Part- next the Root, and  
**the** Tongue, after an Ablution with Humour, -soon *grows soft;*To this may he -added, that the Sick, in such Cases, are riot  
perpetually wakeful, hut have the Conveniency Of Sleep';'the-  
cause the superior Pans of the Body, abound wkhHumidity. -Some-

**times the** Distillation upon rhe Fauces plainly discovers itself  
by the Pinene free rent banking **and** spitting, which **are** Occa-  
sinned by the copious Humour dtsoeeding from the Head. TO  
conclude, therefore, upon the Whole, when the Tongue, in **a**bushing Fever, where there is no Distillation of Humour from  
**the** Head, appears dry, tough, and adust, **and** there Symptoms  
**are** unattended with Thirst, wo may stalely **venture** to pcedidt **a**Delirium, Or an Extioction Of the Faculty.

**A** dry Tongue feels sometimes hot, sometimes cold, to the  
Touch ; the latrer is a mortal Sign, became it never happens  
**but in** violent lnfiammanons. **A** Tongue which seek hot and  
rough, is not so dangerous; but most threatening when it hap-  
pens in the Beginning, as it did in the Case Of *Hermscrates*before-mentioned.

A tremulous or trembling Tongue is, also, a Symptom in acute  
Disorders ; and if it he consequent upon a most intense DrineS  
of the fame Pan, .is mortal in the fast Degree. A Trembling  
of the Tongue is an usual Symptom in mortal Pbrensies, agree-  
ably to the Author of the *Prorrhet. Lib. i. T.* no. who says,  
that “ **a** trembling Tongue is **a** Sign of **a** disturbed Reason.”  
For when the Brain labours under a Phrensy, which is an hot  
Affection, the Tongue cannot be at Rest; On which account it  
frequently happens, that the Sick stammer, and are not able to speak  
out their Words, a little before their Death: And thole twOSym-  
totns, I mean Tremblings and Convulsions of the Tongue, are  
usually observed by Physicians in pernicious Pbrensies. Con-  
Yulfions of the Tongue are a Consequence Of the Driness Of  
the Muscles of that Part, which are affcdted together with those  
of rhe Head ; **as a** Trembling of the Voice is owing to **a** Weak-  
**ness** contrassed from a Distemperature of the Humours; and **all**thofe before-mentioned’ Symptoms, which proceed from an in-  
**tense** Driness of the Brain, indicate a disordered Mind. When  
this Trembling and Stammering of the Tongue proceeds from an  
universal Induration of the Muscles, it is the more pernicious, as  
Being caused by the immoderate Driness of rhe Brain.

But here again, that we. may not he mistaken in our Progno-  
stics, we arc to make a Distinction between the Causes of those  
Tremblings and Convulsions of the Tongue; for, if they pro-  
eced, as was observed, from an immoderate Driness ofthe Museles,  
and their Heads, and of the Nerves, it is certainly monal; but,  
**if** the Tongue trembles, and suffers Convulsions, when the  
muscular and nervous Parts are replete with some Humour, it  
is no fatal Sign: For fuch a Repletion is frequently the Cause  
**of** thofe Tremblings and convulsive Motions of the Tongue,  
which happen in the Beginnings of Diseases, and must he ascrib’d  
to the Redundance of Humours, as it happened in the **Case of***Pythion,* in the Beginning of the third Book of rhe Epidemics;  
and as it is sometimes observed before a Crisis, in which Circum-  
stance they are justly reckon’d among critical Signs. A Distin-  
ction, therefore, is to. be made, with refperb to our Prognostica-  
tion, between those Tremblings and Convulsions of the Tongue,  
which procced from Driness, and are always fatal; and those very  
Symptoms, when caused by a Repletion ; for these fatter happen  
**in** the Beginnings of Distempers, or are attended with other cri-  
tical Signs; but the other are only consequent upon a very hot  
and dry Disorder. *Prosper Alpinus de Prascag.Vit.cr Marb, -*. LINGUA AVIS.- A Name for *the Doria i qua Jacobaea ,  
foliis integris dr mucronatus.*

? LINGUA CERVINA.

**. The** Charasters **are;**

**7** .The Seed-vessels are in the under Face of the Leaf, disposed  
in a vermicular Series, or like the Track of a Worm, and cover’d  
with a thin Membrane, which is pierced by the Fruit when ripe.  
These Veffeis consist ofa thin, hollow, orbicular, lenticular Pelli-  
cle, surrounded, with an elastic Ring, which, breaking the mature  
Fruit, causes an : Explosion of very thin Seeds The Leaves are  
simple, long, entire, or jagged, and in exotic Kinds sometimes,  
thin very rarely, branched. \_ .

i *- Boerhaave* mentions fifteen Species of this Plant; which are,  
**.thl.** Lingua Cervina, Officinarum, c. B.P. 355. *Toura.Iest:***544.-** *Beerh Ind. A.* I43. *Lingua Cervina & Phyllitis.* Offic.  
*Phyllitis.* Ger. 976. Emac. II38. Raii Hist. I.I34. Synop. 44.  
*Phyllitis five Xdtsgua Cervina vulgi.* J. B. 3. 756. *Phyllitis five  
Lingua Csrvina vulgaris.* Park, toed- HARTS-TONGUE.  
,: The Harfs-tongue is small, blackish, and stringy; fromwhich  
spring .long, narrow, smooth Leaves, ending in *a* sharp Point,  
jneata. Fpot.long, and about two Inches broad that Part next  
**the**-Stalk, terminating: in two: round-pointed Auricles. The  
**Sced** grows in. broad Oblique Lines on each Side of the Stalk,  
**on the** under Parr of the Leaves, being small and dusty, like the  
**Seed of** other capillary Plants. It grows in shady Lanes, and on  
old Stone Buildings, being green all the Yean

.. Hart’s-tongne is principally ofed for Disorders Of the Liver  
end Spleen, being good to dissolve hard, soirrhous Tumors in  
either ; it is also serviceable for the Rickets in Children, and for  
Spitting of Blood, and the Bloody-finI. *Dioseorides* commends  
It against the Bitings of Serpents ; . and Mr. Ray praifes it either  
given in Powder, or φ Conserve of the green Leaves, as particu-  
larly useful for hysteric and convulsive Fits, and the Palpitation  
of the Heart. *Millers Bat. Cessi.*

Eiternaily apply’d, it cleanses Wounds, and Ulcers. *Schroder.*Boiled in Wine, it is good against the Bite Of **a** mad Deg, **and**Obstructions Of theViicera. *Dioseorides.*

*Boerhaave* looks upon all this Piam to he resolvent and ape.  
rient.

2. Lingua Cervina ; angustifolia; lucida; folio forato. Phyl-  
litis crispa. *J.* B- ,. 757.

3. Lrngua Cervina , majore folio, in duas trefve lacinias & pro-  
fundius dissecti).

4. Lingua Cervina; maxima ; folio auticularo, parum undu-  
lato, in duas trefve lacinias sedio.

5. Lingua Cervina; maxima; undulato folio, anriculato **per**basin. .Λ/. if. 3.557. *Phyllitis, seu Dingua Cervina, maxima uss.  
dalato folio, auriculato per baser* Plukn. Phyn **a43.**

*6.* Lingua Cervina; minima; folio undulato.

7. Lingua Cervina; folii magni, crifpi, nervo exterius acu-  
leato.

8. Lingua Cervina ; medio folii nervo in aculeum abeunte.  
Η.Η.3.55Λ

9. Lingua Cervina; medio folli fimbriati nervo in aculeum  
abeuore. *Vaill.*

Io. Lingua Cervina; multifido folio. *C.* B. *P.* 253. *M. Η.* 5.  
557. *Sect.* I4. *T.* I. *Phyllitis, Palyschides.* J. B. 3. 757.

II. Lingua Cervina; qute Phyllitis; major ex uno pedunculo  
quandoque bifolia. *M. H.* 3.557.

Ii. Lingua Cervina; minor ex uno pedunculo quandoque tri-  
mi ia.

I3. Lingua Cervina; ramosa ; folio per summum in Orbem  
convoluto.

I4. Lingua Cervina; ramosa ; major; foliis multifidis & crispis.

I5. Lingua Cervina; folio maximo, infra auricuisro, supra in  
amplas lacinias foliaceas explicato. *Boeris. Ind. ale. Plant.Vol.* I.  
p. »3.

LINGUA MAIOR. A Name for **the** *Doria*; y*ua Jaco..  
baea ; foliis integris Ce mucronatis.*

LINGUALIS MUSCULUS. *Douglas* takes nonine of **a**Mofcle of the Tongue, which be calls by this Name. It arises,  
rays he, pretty large and fleshy from the Basis Of the Tongue la-  
terally, and tuns strait forwards between the Cerato and Genio-  
glossus, to its Tip, where it is hard to determine whether it ends  
there, or if it returns circularly aster the same manner on **the**Other Side to the Root of the Tongue again.

ltsUfeis to contrast or narrow the Substance *of the Tongue,*and at the fame timeto bring it backwardsand downwards.

LINGULA- The fame as LtGULA.

LINIMENTUM. Oils, Unguents, and the Fats of Animals,  
or whatever anyPart.is anointed with, are comprehended under  
this Name. But a Liniment, in Pharmacy, is a Composition of  
a Consistence somewhat thinner than an Unguent, and thicker  
than an Oil, usil for anointing different Parts of the Body, in va.  
rious intentions. There are many Sorts of Liniments dire&ed  
in Pharmaceutical Writers; but the College have thought fit to  
directi only one in their Dispensatory, which is the *Linimessfeaets  
Arcei,* for a Deseription of which, fee ELEMI.

- The Materials proper for the Composition Ofa Liniment, are  
Oils, Fats, Balsams, and whatever enters the Composition Of Un-  
guents and Piasters. The best way of using Liniments, is to  
apply them aster the Pores have been opened by Frictions, OrFO-  
mentations.

LlNOSYRIS. . Α Name for **the** *Coma aurea., Germanica.*

LlNOZOSTlS, λινίζωστις. The Name by which *Hippocrates*calls Mercury, a Decodtion of which he frequently directs to  
procure Stoois. It is the Bonus HKNRIcUs; which see.

LINTEUM. Linen, in Surgery it comprehends Lint,Tarts,  
Compresses, and Rosiers.

LINUM. *siu-w.*

Λ The Charasters are;

The Leaves are generally alternate; the Calyx is monopbylfous,  
tubulated and quinquefid. The Flower is like a CIove-gilly-  
flower, penrapetalous, and furnished with fiveSramina The Ovary,  
which is seated io the Bottom of the Calyx, is of an oblong Figure,  
covered with a thin Membrane, shoots forth five long Tubes,  
and becomes a globular, acuminated Fruit, consisting of many  
Capfolas, five or sis perhaps, which are full of a stat Seed, of **a**Figure almost Oval, bring acute at one End, and obtuse on the  
other.

*Boerhaave* mentions eight Spedes of this Plant; which **are,**. I. Linum; arvenfe. *C.B.* P.2I4. M Η. 2.573.

2. Linum; faiivutn. *C. Β. P.* 2I4. GtT-444. *Emac.* 556. *Rais  
Hist. a., soya.. Tourn. Inst.* 339. *Park Theat.* I335. *Boerh.Ind.  
A.* α84. *Linum.* Offic. J. Β. 3.450. Raii Synop. 3. 362. FLAX:

Flax has round slender unbranched Stalks, a Yard Or more  
high, cloathed with many long, narrow, sharp-pointed, glaucous  
Leaves; on the Tops of rhe Stalks grow a great many rmall, five.  
leav’d, blue Flowers, soon falling off; and are follow’d by round  
Heads, or Seed-vessels, each divided into about ten Partitions,  
containing as many oblong, flansh, shining, brown Seed. The  
Root is small and woody, as foon as the Seed is riper Of the  
Bark Of the Stalks of this Plans, which is touch, and made ut, of

*Λ* great many slender Filaments, is made Linen Cosm It IS  
sown in Fields, and flowers in *June.* The Seed only is used.

This Seed, which is usually tailed Linseed, is emollient, digest-  
ing, and ripening, of great Use against Inflammations, Tumors,  
and Impostumes, and is frequentiy put into Fomentations and  
Cataplasms, for those Purposes. Cold-drawn Linseed-oil is Of  
great Service in all Diseases Ofthe Breast and Lungs, as Pleurisies,  
Peripneumonies, Coughs, Asthmas, and Consumption, it like-  
wise helps the Colic and Stone, both taken at the Montis, and  
given in Clysters. v .

The Oil, by Expression, is the Only officinal Preparation.  
*Millar's Bot. Off.*

In pleuritic Pains, says *Baygerus, Ephern. Germ. An. 6.et J.* I  
have often experienced Linseed-Oil to be the most successful. Me-  
dicine I Could prescribe, for it immediately facilitated Respina-  
tion, and promoted Spitting, in an Haemoptoe, also, I exhibit  
. the same Oil, with the desired Success; for, by its balsamic and  
ernplastic Virtue, it consolidates the affected Parts.

Linseed-Oil is of so subtile Parts, aS not to he kept in earthen  
. Vessels, without Transudation. *Meyerus de Lusu serio.* Tumors  
Of the Belly are Very happily cured .by the Use Of Linseed-Oil  
*Ephern. German. An.* 3.

This Plant has a more Oily Taste than the Mallow, and is the  
chief Of the emollient Tribe. The Seeds afford an excellent  
Medicine, fince from them is expressed an Oil, which is anodyne,  
demulcent, and extremely adapted to all manner Of Asperities ὁ it  
relaxes, and involVeS Acridities, whence it is Of extraordinary  
Service in the most desperate Colics. The stiff and rigid Limbs,  
heing anointed with this Oil, are relaxed and rendered flexible.  
This Oil, when fresh-drawn, and taken at the Mouth, is very  
good in a Pleurisy, and a Cough, to help Expectoration*, and, in-*jected in Clysters, is Very proper in the Haemorrhoids, and indu-  
rated Faeces, whence proceeds the Colic ; mixed with sealed and  
Japan Earth, it is a great Arcanum in the Dysentery. An Emul-  
sion Of the Seeds is of Service in the Pleurisy and Peripneumony;  
the Oil is a very good Remedy against the Stone: The Seeds re-  
- ducedtoaMeal, and boiled and prepared in the Form Of a Cata-  
plasm, are apply'd to Tumors and Abscesses, in order tO mollily  
and ripen them. The Seed, hofled in Water, makes a *mild oily De-  
coction,* prescribed to be drank aS an Anodyne in Inflammations Of  
the small intestines, the Diarrhoea, the Dysentery, nephritic Pains,  
and Retention Of Urine. The Oil, boiled with Honey, Clears  
the Face and Skin Of Spots, and all cutaneous Blemishes. The  
Leaves are emollient, and the Smell Of the Flowers is not poi-  
sonous, aS some Authors have written. TO Close all,, we shall  
Observe, that whereas Cotton Can never he used about Wounds,  
on account Of its denticulated Parts, which dispose to Inflam-  
. -nations; Linen, the manufactured Produce Of this Plant, is,  
by its extraordinary Softness, Smoothness, and Flexibility, Of all  
Other Things, the best adapted to such Purposes. *Hist. Plant,  
afcript. Bocrhaave.*

Flax has One Quality, which I do not find taken notice of by  
Botanical Writers, which is, that the Herb infused in Water, aS  
Ponds Or Rivers, as it is practised in Order to rot the Stem, and  
Procure the Bark for mechanical Uses, Communicates IO the  
. Water a very poisonous Nature, insomuch that Cards, which  
drink Of it, die ὁ and the Fish, in fnch. Waters, are poison’d.  
And I am inform'd, that there is an Act Os Parliament now m  
Force, which forbids the Steeping Of Flax in Ponds Or. Rivers,  
where it Can have this Effect.

3. Linum; sativum; humilius, store maiore. *Bobart.*

4; Linum; sativum; latifolium, Africanum, fructu majore.  
T.33?.. . " ,

- 5' Linutn ὁ perenne ὁ majus, Coeruleum, Capitulo majore.  
*M. H.* 2. 573. ς ' - '

*\ . 6.* Unum; perenne, majus; coeruleum, capitulo minore.  
*M. H. 2.* 573.

- 7. Linum: maritimum, luteum. C. *Β. P.* 214. *M. H. eyyAn  
Linum fylveflre.* DOd. p. 534.

8. Linum, Africanum; luteum; foliis conjugatis. *Ind.* I2o.  
*Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Voi* **I. p.284. See AEGYPTIUM LINUM.**

**LINUM MINIMUM.** A Name for the *Lysimachia \* annua ♦  
minimaPolygoni folio.*

**” LINUM UMBILICATUM.** A Name for the *Omphalo des, Lu-  
sit antea, Lini folia.*

- Besides the foregoing Species Of *Linum, Hale* mentions the  
following.,

**’ LINUM CATHARTICUM. Ossic.** *IAnum Jylvesire Catharticum.*Ger. Emac. 760. Raii Hist. 2. 1076. Synop. 362. *Linum pra-  
tense flosculis exiguis.* C. B. P. 2I4. Tourn. Insta 34o. *Chama-  
linum Clusu flore albo, sive IAnum siylvefire Catharticum.* Park.  
Theat. 1336. *Alsine verna glabra flosculis albis vel potius Linum  
minimum.* J. B. 3. 4S5. PURGING FLAX, or MILL  
-MOUNTAIN. ,

This is but a little Plans, seldom growing above a Span high,  
with (lender round Stalks,having rwo small oblong Leaves at each  
Joint j the Tops Of the Stalks are much branched, bearing seVe-  
ral small, five, leav'd, white Flowers, which are succeeded by  
Seed-Vessels, in Shape Of the Common Flas,-but a great deal

. less, including very littie Seed. The Roo- fc smail and sthrons,  
perishing every Year. It grows frequentiy upon dry hilry Places,  
flowering in *June* and *July.*

This Herb is grown or late In great Request among the Vul-  
gar; a Handful Os it, boiled in Wine or Ale, ana the Decoction  
drank, purges strongly, and is much commended against rheu-  
mafic Pains in the Lambs; aS also for tertian and quartan Agues,  
and rhe Dropsy. *Miller’s Bot- Offe*

This Plant is very bitter, and gives a faint-red Colour to the  
blue Paper: It is purgative, and a Febrifuge- *Martyn s Tournefort.*

The entire Plant, with the Stalksand Heads, infused at Night  
in White-wine, Over hot Ashes, Purges serous Humors with sum-  
Cient Strength.

The Herb may he taken, either bruised. Or dried, and pulve\*  
rized with a small Quantity Of Cream of Tartar, and Aniseeds ,  
and, thus Prepared, it purges without Perturbation. *Raii H. P.*

I once knew an Instance of a Man, who took a Purge from  
a Quack, of an Infusion Of this Plant; which, in a few Honrs,  
Iwell'd him to such a Degree, that his Ordinary Cloaths were not  
by much sufficient to CoVer him ’, and it was with some Diffi-  
culty, that he was recovered by more gentle EVacuationS.

LIOBATOS. The same **aS LEVIRAIA.**

LIPA, λίπα. This Word is frequentiy used by *Hippocrates,*sometimes join’d with ἔλαιον, and sometimes alone, to express  
Fat, Or OU. Fat Stools are, by this Author, esteem'd a Sign of  
Colliqnation , and fat Substances, swimming in the Urine, in the  
form of a.Spider's-Web, are condemn'd aS Presages Of a Con-  
sumption.

LIPARIS, λιπαρίς. The Name ofa Fish, so pinguious, that  
it appears to consist Of scarce any thing hut Fat.

LIPODeRMOS. **The same aS LEIPODERMOS.**

LIPOPSYCHlA, λειποψυχία, from λεἴπιυ, to leave, and  
ψυχὴ, Lise. A fainting Fit. See SyNCOPE.

LlPOTHYMIA, from λεδπω, to leave, and θυμός, the  
Mind. **The same as LIPOPSYCHlA. -**

LlPPA. The Sordes Of the Eyes

LIPPIA. This Plant was so named by the late Dr. *William  
Houfioun,* whO discovered it at *La Pera Cruz,* in Honour to Dr.  
*Augustus Lippi,* a famous Botanist, who travelled to *Egyps,* and  
discovered many new Plants.

The Characters are.

It hath an anomalons Flower, Consisting os one Leaf, which is  
divided into four Parts, and resta On the Embryo, which after-  
wards becomes the Fruit, having two Seeds, which are inclosed  
in a small Covering.

We know but One Species Of this Plant at present;

**LIPPIA** *arboreseens, follis conjugatis, oblongis. Capitulis foec.  
mosis et rotundis. Houfi.* Tree Lippis, with Oblong Leaves,  
growing by Pairs, and having round scaly Heads, ς

This Plant, in the Country Of its native Growth, Commonly  
rises to the Height Of eighteen Or twenty Feet, and has a rough  
Bark: The Branches come out by Pairs Opposite, aS also the  
Leaves, which are Oblong, pointed, and a littie sawed in the ,  
Edges. From the Wings of the Leaves come out the Foot-  
stalks, which sustain many round, scaly Heads, about the Size of  
a large Grey-pea, in which are many small yellow Flowers ap- '  
Pearing between the Scales, which are siicceeded by the Seed-  
vefleis.

LIPPITUDO. Lippitude. *Celsos* means by this an Ophthal-  
my, or Inflammation of the Eyes. See **OPHTHALMIA. r**

LIPYRIA. A Species Of Fever, in which the external Parts  
are cold, whilst the internal Parts seem excessively hot.

LIQUAMEN. The same **aS GARUM.**

LlQUAMUMIA. Human Fat. *Bulandas.*LIQLIIDAMBRA. See rhe last Partof the Article **AMBRA.**LIQUIRITIA. The fame **as GLYcYRRHIzA.**

. LIQUOR MINERALIS ANODYNU& *Frederic Hostman*frequently recommends this Liquor Of his own Invention, which  
is very much Celebrated in some Parts Of *Germany.* I don't  
know, that he eVer discover'd his Method os preparing it; but  
*Burggrave,* in his *Lexicon,* supposes it to he thus made..

Take Of the best Oil of Vitriol, and *Indian* Nitre, each four  
Ounces: Distil the Spirit from a Retort by a Fire, gradually  
rais'd to a great Briskness, about the End of the Process :  
Pour two Ounces of this Spirit Cautioufly and successively  
Into fifteen Ounces Of highly rectified Spirit of Wine then,  
by a careful Distillation, we obtain a highly fragrant and  
aromatic Spirit. But, in this Process, great Care is to- he  
taken, that we neither sail short, nor exceed, in extracting the  
fulphurous Spirit, but endeavour to obtain the Whole os if  
aS pure and genuine, as we possibly Can; sor, aS soon aS the  
Phlegm is about to rise with the crude acid Spirit, the Re-  
CeiVer is to he Chang’d with all Expedition. Bur, aS this  
sulphurous Spirit is not yielded entirely pure, and free from  
a Mixture os the crude innd acid Spirit, it is to he rectified  
with an equal Quantity Os Water, and duly shaken 5 hy which  
means the acid Principle will subside in the Water, and the

. sulphurous Spirit he distil'd Pure and unadulterated. When ’

all this Spirit is obtained,- and the Phlegm Jost ready to  
coms Over, the former is to he immediately removed,  
and kept in a Vessel Carefully Clos'd. The mild and  
foporiserons Virtue Of this Spirit may he still heighten'd,  
if, before the R ectisicafion with Water, we add to it some  
Quantity of the Oil Of Gloves, which is to he duly mixed  
with it, by shaking both together in a glass Vessel, Closed  
with a glass Stopper, for, by this means, the Acrimony **Of**the Oil Of Cloves is destroyed, especially if afterwards both  
are mixed with Water, and duly incorporated by shaking;  
for thus the gentle, mtld, and ethereal Quality is intimately  
united with this Spirit. Tis a matter Or no Importance,  
whether this Composition is the genuine, anodyne, mineral  
Liquor Of *Hoffman,* fince the former is equally efficacinus  
with the latter, in its gently stimulating. Carminative, anti-  
septic, diaphoretic, and anodyne Virtues.

- LlRION, λκίριίν. The Lily.

LlTE, λισίν. The Name of a Plaister in *Galen, L.* 2. *C.* **2.***de Comp. M per G.* consisting of Verdegrise, Wax, andROfin.

L1THAGOGUS, from λίθος, a Stone, and ἄγω, to bring  
away. An Epithet for Medicines which expel the Stone.

’ LlTBANTHRAX. A fossile Coal. See **CARBO.**

LITHARGIRITES ACETUM. Vinegar Of Litharge. **See**AcETTJM. ...

LlTHARGYRUS. Offic. SChrnd. 459. Worm. I35.  
Charlt. 55. Aldrov. Musi Metalh I8. *IAthargyrium.* Schw. aha.  
LITHARGE. . . .

*- Litharge, Lith ar gyrus, five Spuma Argents Officinalis,,* was Of  
two Kinds among the *Greeks,* differing only in Colour. .One  
was yellow. Called *Clorysitis,* or *Uthorgyrus Aurt ;* the other  
white, called *Argyritis,* Or *Lithargyrus Argenti,* and the same  
Distinction is still kept up. It is Commonly made in those Fur-  
naces in. which Lead is separated from Silver,. Or where Silver is  
refined by Lead from the Other Metals mixed with in .

When the Workmen design to separate Silver from the Lead Or  
Copper contained in the same Ore with it, they first make a kind  
of Trough Of Bone-asheS, in which they melt a great Quantity of  
Lead,-and into this melted Lead they throw the Silver.Ore. to he  
purified, and .Continue to blow with Bellows, till all the Lead,  
mixed with the Copper or Lead contained in the Silver, swims  
on the melting pure Silver like Oil. Then they gradually blow  
this Lead toward the Sides Of the Trough, and afterwards, cutting  
the Sides, the Vitrified Lead runs down IO the Ground , and there  
becomes Litharge, sometimes of a Gold, and sometimes of a  
Silver Colour , whence the Dealers in these Commodities have  
given out, that the one was made from Silver, the Other from  
Gold, whereas the Difference consista Only in having been more  
or less exposed to the Fire, Or in having a greater Or less.Mix.-  
inre of Copper. - . .

Litharge is therefore nothing but vitrified Lead, either alone.  
Or mixed with Copper: it is frequently used in Physic inOutward  
Applications, being mixed with Oily Substances to make the Basis  
Os most Piasters, by reason os the emplastic Consistence, which'  
this and Other Recrements of Lead acquire, by being mixed and  
dissolved in Oils lt is Of a drying, detergent, and gently astrin-  
gent Quality, and for this Reason is used in incarning and cica-  
trizing Ulcers. It is prepared by being well levigated in a Mor-  
tar with Clearwater, till all the Lead, which is not perfectly cal-  
cined, or other metallic Faeces, fall to the Bottom, leaving the  
finer Parts incorporated with the Water, which, subsiding by Rest,  
- are separated from the Water, and-dried. This pure Litharge is  
Used in the *Unguentum Nutritum, Deficcativum, Rubrum,* and  
*Apostolorum*, in *rest Emplastrum Palmeum, Diachylon simplex et  
compositum', Polychresiurn* of *Charas,* and in Plaisters and Cont-  
ments Of many Other Dispensatories. *Geoffeoy.*

LlTHlASlS, λεθίασις. The Stone. Is, also, signifies a Dis-  
ease of the Eye. See **CHALAZA.**

LlTHOBRYON. A Name for the *Coralloides , Cornua  
Cervi referens-, corniculis brevioribus. '*

LlTHOCOLLA. Ossie. Match 1390. THE STONE-  
GLUER.

*Lithocolla,* λιθόκολλα, from λίθος, a Stone, and κόλλιί. Glue,  
Stone-gluer, is a Mixture Of Marble, Or *Parian* Stone, with  
Bulls-glue. It is Os Service, heing applied with a heated Probe,  
in laying hold Of the Hairs which incommode the Eye ζτρίχας  
ἀνακολλξν τὰς ἐν ὸνθαλμὸῖςψ *Dioscorides, L.* 5. *C.* IE

LlTHOCOLUM- This should seem to imply the Method  
Of making the Stone pass through the urinary Passage; Or **the**Dissolution Of it in these Parrs.

LlTHODENDROM. A Name for Coral.

LlTHOEIDES, λιθοειδές. An Epithet for that Bone of the  
Skull called Or *Petrosum.*

LlTHOLABON, λιθολαβίν, from λίθος, a Stone, and λαμ-  
βάνει, to lay hold os A Name for the Forceps used in Litho-  
tomy, for extracting the Stone.

LITHONTRIPTICUS, from λίθος, a Stone, and θρύπτω,  
to break. LithontriptiC. An Epithet for Medicines, winch cither

have. Or are supposed to have, the Virtue Of breaking Stones  
in the Urinary Passages.

LlTHOREDION seethe to import an Infant-stone, that is,  
**a** recent calculous Concretion.

L1THOPHYTON. See the Explication Of Terms under the  
Article BOTANI. White Coralline is Called *Ltthophytuns, mAn  
rtnurn, albicans.*

LlTHOREOLEUCOIUM *minimum, supinum gralvenfium.***A** Name, in Ray, for the *Leucoiums.axatile,Thymifolio, hirsutum,  
caruleo-purpareusn.*

LITHOSPERMUM. a

The Characters are.

The Calyx is quinqnefid, bring Cut to the very Base, into five  
long and narrow Segments. The Flowers are small, monope-  
talons. Funnel-shaped, multifid, with wide Margins. The Seeds  
are very hard, smooth, polished, - shining, and of a roundish  
Figure,

*Bocrhaave* mentions two Species of this Plant 5 which are,

I. Lithofpermum; majus, erectum. C. B. *P.* 25R. *Tourns.Inst.*I37. *Bocrh. Ind A.* 190. *IAthospermum, sive milium Solir.*Ossie. J. Β- 4. 59o. Raii Hist. I. 5O3. Synop. 3. 228. *Litho-r  
Jpermum minus.* Ger. 486. Emac. 609. . *IAthospermum vulgare  
minus.* Park. Theat. 432. GROMWELD

. The Common Gromwell has a thick woody Root, shooting  
forth rough hairy Stalks,, divided into several Branches,, hearing  
rough. Oblong, sharp-pointed Leaves; and among thefe a great  
many small monopetalouS white Flowers, cut into fiVe Segments,  
as are, also, the rough Calyces they are set in, in which, when  
the Flowers are fallen, grow four herd, shining, white Seeds. It  
grows in.dry Fields and Hedges, and flowers in *May..* The Seed  
Only is used.

Grornwell-seed is accounted.a powerful Diuretic, and a Cleanser  
of the Reins and Ureters, heing boiled in Wine Or Water; and  
is Of great Service against, the Stone, Gravel, Or Stoppage of  
Urine , as, also, against the Heat of it, and a Gonorrhoea. *Maes  
thiolus* Commends two Drams Of the Powder to be given in  
Womens. Milk, aS a speedy Help in hard Labour. *Millers  
Bot. Costs.*

This Plant gives hardly any Tincture Of Red to the blue Pa-  
it is.astringent and glutinous; the Fruit stains it a littie.

The Leaves of Gromwell,. by chymical Analysis, yield no vo-  
latile Concrete Salt; but an nrinouS Spirit very much loaded  
with it, and . a great deal of Oil and Earth : All that is obtained  
from the Seeds is alkaline; they yield some volatile concrete  
Salt, and aegreat.deal Of. Col and earth, they are very diuretic:  
Emulsions are made Of in with Dog’s-grass Water; infuse half  
an Ounce Of the Seeds, bruised, a whole Night, in a Glass of  
White-wine, and give it to drink in st Morning fasting. *Marr  
tyofs TeurneferL*

. 2. Lithosperrnum;.minusrepens ; latifolium. C.B.P. 258..  
**" LITHOSPERMUM, ARVENSE.** A Name for the *Heliotropium,  
minus ; angusiifclium:', arvense*. seu *hirsutum. :*

**LITHOSPERMUM, PALUSTRE.** A NameFor *thaHeliotropivm,  
minus., angstffefoliurn, palusire, seu glabrum. .*

*LlTsaQsPERyAXiiA* **ARUNDINACEUM. A Name for the La-***Chryma.jobi,* which see.

LITHOTHLASPI. **A** Name for the *Thlas.psq parvum',  
saxatile; flore rubente.*

LITHOTOMIA, λιθοτομία, from λίθος, a Stone, and  
τέμνω, to Cut. Lithotomy, that is. Cutting for the Stone. See  
**CALCULUS, CATHETER, and CATHETERISMUS.**

Mn SLanp lays down the following Method of searching for  
the Stone: The Patient heing laid On an horizontal Table, with  
his Thighs, elevated, and x little extended, pass the Sound with  
the.concave Part towards you, till in meets with some Resistance  
*in Perinaeo, λ.* littie aboverhe Anns; then, turning it without much  
Force, push it gently On into the Bladder, and, if it meets with  
an Obstruction ar the Neck,, raise ite Extremity upwards, by in-  
clining the Handle Of it towards youor, if it doeS not then flip  
in, withdraw it a Quarter Of an inch, and, introducing your  
fore Finger into the Rectum, lift . It. up, .and it will seldom fast  
to enter t There is some Art in ruming the Sound in the pro-  
?er Place of the Urethra, which Surgeons, not vers'd in this  
lperarion, cannot so well execute, therefore they pass the In.,  
strument, with the concave Side always to the Abdomen Of the  
Patient, Observing the same Rule at theEntrance into the Blade  
der, as in the other Method. The Cause Of this Obstacle is  
frequently a small Projection .Of the Orifice Of the Bladder, like  
that Of the Or *Tinca* in the *Vagina,* which OCcasionS the End of.  
the Sound to flip a littie beyond it.

Tis not to be supposed, that, by searching, one can positively  
Judge Of the Size and Form of a Stone; and indeed the Fre-  
quency Of the Fits, and Violence Os the Symptoms, are a hetter  
Rule to gO by, though whoever shall think himself capable of  
distinguishing, absolutely, the Difference Os Stones, even by these  
Circumstances, will sometimes he mistaken , fince the Frequency  
and Violence os the Pain depend not always merely upon their  
Magnitude or Shape, and there are some Instances where a Stone

Or six Grains Weight has, for several Months, given more Pain  
in One Perlon, than a much larger has in another, though, no  
doubt, *caetcris paribus,* **a** large Or a rough Stone is worse than a.  
small or a smooth One.

Though, upon searching, we are assured of a Stone in the  
Bladder, we are not, without sarther Inquiry, to operate imme-  
diately, fince there are sometimes Obstacles that forbid the Ope-  
ration, either absolutely. Or only for a Certain time: Among these  
that Of greatest Consequence is the Graves, Or Stone in the Kid-  
neys, which is known by the Pain in the Loins, Vomitings, Re-  
tractions of the Testicles, Numbness of the Thighs, and Often  
by Matter which the inflammation produces in the Kidneys  
The Objections Of less Weight, and which frequendy are re-  
moved, are a Fit *Cd* the Stone, a Cough, a Hectic, and being  
emaciated by long Pain; excessive hot or cold Weather are like-  
wise Hindrances, but, in Extremity of Danger, these last Con- '  
fiderations may he dissegarded, though no doubt Very hot Wea-  
.ther is more inconvenient and dangerous than Cold, as lying in  
Bed is more troublesome, and the Urine much falter. ...

. Difference Of Age makes an extreme Difference in Danger,  
Infants and young People almost always recovering; hut still the  
Operation is adVtseable in those advanced in Years, though it is  
not attended with near the same Success. \*

Before the Operation is performed, it will be proper to Pre-.  
pare the Patient with a gentle Purge the preceding Day, and a  
Clyster early in the Morning, which will be of great Service in  
tooling the Body, and making the Operation less dangerous, where  
the Rectum is liable to be wounded, when frill. *Sharp.*

**THE SEVERAL METHODS OT LITHOTOMY.**

*i*

: With respect to the several Methods Of performing Lithotomy  
for the Stone in the Bladder, they are sour. The first and most  
antient, is the *Apparatus minor,* called likewise the *Celsian* Ur  
*Guidonian* Method.. The second the *Apparatus rnagnus, cot Ma.  
rianuds* Method. The latter is likewise termed the New, and  
the former the Old Method. The third is *Apparatus altde.*Or *Sectio Hypogastrice,* or *Prantonica*: By this the Incision is made  
at the lower Part Of the Abdomen, in the anterior Side Of the  
Bladder, immediately above the Of *Pubis,* whereas, in the rest, it  
is made in the *Berinaeuns,* between the *Anas* arid *Scratuin.* The  
fourth, and most modern, was invented towards the End Of the  
last Century, and is termed the lateral Operation, Frere *Ju'queds,*or, sometimes,' *Rasts* Method. We shall freat more partial-.  
larly Of each in its proper Place.

The most Convenient Season for the Performance Of this Ope-  
ration is Spring, Or Autumn, though when the Patient is in exqni-  
fire Torment, and, perhaps, his Life in Danger, a Prudent Sur-  
geon will embrace the prefent Opportunity.

The Patient should Observe a regular Course Of Diet for some  
time ; and, if an Adult, Of a full Habit, be bled, which is un-  
necessary in Boys, though the Body should be kept Open in  
both. The Administration of a Clyster the Evening before. Or On  
the same Morning- will prevent any Impedient from a Discharge  
**os** the Faeces. A weak Patient should be supported by proper  
Medicines, and a nourishing Diet. Three Or four Hours be-  
sore the Operation, he may have a Couple Of new-laid Eggs,  
poached soft, with some Wine, but One is sufficient for a Boy.  
Lastly, if there are .any Hairs on the Perinaeum, they must he  
shaved off

**OF THE APPARATUS.**

The *Apparatus minor* requires a "Knife, *(Tab.* XLVIII. *Fig:*Si) Or Razor, an Hook, *(Fig.* Io.) Or Forceps, the T Bandage,  
a thick square Compress, about four Fingers broad, some Lint,  
and styptic Powder, Or rather highly rectified Spirit Of Wine, to  
suppress an Haemorrhage, and a Crooked Needle and Thread.

The Posture Os an Adult, in this Method, is represented *Tab.***L.** Fig.5. If a Cbildj therefore, is to he ent aster this Method, he is to  
he secured in that manner, or held by two Assistants , the strongest  
must be seated on an high Chair, holding On his Knees a Pil-  
low, Covered with a Linen Cloth, three or sour times double,  
and hanging down to his Feet. The Boy must he placed on  
this Pillow, and secured, as we have represented at *Tab.* XLIX.  
*Fig.* I. from *Tolet:* If he is strong, another Assistant may hold  
his Arms, to prevent his moving. If tall. Or near Fourteen, let  
him be placed as at *Tab.* Li *Fig.* 5.

The Patient heing thus disposed, the Surgeon dips the middle  
and fore Finger Of his Left Hand in Oil, then introduces them into  
the Anus, thrusting it upwards, whilst, with his Right Hand, he  
presses on the Region Of the Pubes, and, having found theStone,  
Protrudes it to the Left Side of the Perinaeum, near the Anus,  
and there holds it, in such a manner as to form by it a Tumor  
in the Perinaeum (see *Tab.* L. *Big. esc* A). He then makes an  
Incision into the most prominent Part, with his Knife, dividing  
the integuments and Bladder, sufficiently for the Extractinn Of  
the Stone: But Care must be taken, to leave none Of the inter-  
mediate Parts cohering, that the Stone may have a free Passage,  
and the Patient not he unnecessarily tormented, nor an Inflam-

mation Or Convulsions excited, from a Contusion and Lacersic  
rioo Of the Parts. . The Bladder being thus divided, a small .  
Stone may he thrust out by the Fingers in the Anus; a large or  
rough one, partly by them, and Partiy by the Hook Β, *Fig 6.*applied to the upper Parr. If it flips back. Or sticks in **the**Wound, it may he extracted by the Forceps.

When the S:oneis thus extracted, a Finger, Catheter,Or Probe,.  
should he introduced into the Bladder, *(Tab.* XLVIIL *Fig.* II.)  
IO search whether'any Fragments remain there, sor this will  
Often happen, when rhe extracted Slone appears to be smooth.  
Or is broken in the Operation. If any thing is left, it must be  
extracted by the Fingers, an Hook, Forceps, or the Extractor :  
If all is found clear, the Patient is pur to Bed. For the subse-  
quent Treatment, the Reader may hr.d Directions under the  
*Apparatus magnus. . ... .*

*HEISTER’S CriDZatiX* **OF THIS METHOD.**

This Method is now entirely laid aside, though, in my Opi-  
nion, it is practicable On Boys under Fourteen, the Time limited  
*by Celsos* and *Aloucasis,* because in them the Stone may he  
brought to the Perinaeum: Besides, the Simplicity Of .it, with  
its Success, is to me a Recommendation; for it has many Ad-  
vantages Over, the Apparatus major, and lateral Operation, as it  
may be always performed with fewer Instruments, and Often  
with the Knife Only; and then the Urethra in not injured by the  
Catheter, nor the Bladder vellicated by the Forceps ὁ and the Slone κ  
is more easily found and extracted; whereas, in the Others, the  
most experienced Lithotomists sometimes Cannot find it: And,  
lastly, it gave Birth to the lateral Operation. For *Celsus* directs  
the Incision to be made in the Integuments, near the Anns, and  
*Albucafis* says, the Stone must he protruded to the Root Of the  
Coxa, and the Incision must he afterwards made there. In these  
Cases, therefore, I still practise it:on Children, and. *Marinus* re-  
Commends it: It may, allo, he performed On Adults, when the  
Urine is suppressed by an Adhesion of a Stone in the Neck of  
the Bladder, Or in the Perinieurn, which Cannot he removed,  
either by internal Medicines, or the Catheter: Otherwise it is dan-  
gerous, in Adults, Ἀ

**- . MIL** *sHARpos* **OPINION.**

This Way of Cutting was attended with many Difficulties, for .  
want Of proper instruments to direct the Incision, and extract  
the Stone, when it lay beyond the Reach Of the Fingers, which  
in a large Bladder was frequently the Case, so that it is strange  
*Celsius* Confin'd the Operation to the Age betweenNine and Four-  
teen, fince it is much easier to he performed in Infancy than  
at those Years: and it plainly appears, from his Account of it,  
that many died from the Violence done to the Bladder, in ch-  
deavonring to bring the Stone forwards, though the Operators  
failed in their Attempt, and the Patients were not cut.

The Wound Of rhe Bladder in this Operation is madein the  
fame Place as is now practised in the lateral Method , but its  
heing impracticable on some Subjects, and uncertain in all Others,  
has made it universally exploded, so that nobody now makes  
an Incision without the Direction Of a Stash unless a Stone en-  
tirely prevents the Introduction of it, by pressing against, and  
stopping up the Neck Of the Bladder; and in this Case, when  
we Cut directly upon the Stone, it is much safer to push it hack,  
sarther into the Bladder, and lay hold of it with the Forceps, than  
**to** cndeaVOnr with the Scoop, Or Fingers, to force it Outwards,  
which Circumstance alone makes It different from *Celsurs* Me-  
thod. It must he distinguished, however, when I speak of push-  
ing the Stone hack, that l suppose it in the Neck Of the Bladders  
for it frequently happens, that it lies at the Extremity Of the Ure-  
thra, on the Outside Of the Bladder; in which Case the Wound  
Of the Urethra may be made large enough to turn it out with  
the Fingers, Or the End of some Sender Instrument.

**OF NEPHROTOMY.**

The Generality Of Writers On this Subject seem to **think'**NephrOtomy impracticable, and therefore absolutely reject it,  
though we have many instances Of Persons who have heen cured  
Of Wounds Of the Back, penetrating to the Kidneys. I shall  
Only mention one. Of a Man wounded in his Back, On the Re-  
Son Of the Right Kidney, in the Year I 73 5. who for several

ays Voided Blond, and bloody Urine, through the Wound and  
Urethra: When he came afterwards under my Care, I Cured him  
in four Weeks. Wounds, therefore, of the Kidneys, especially .  
those inflicted on the Back, without penetrating into the Cavity.  
Of the Abdomen, are Often curable: And tho' *Hippocrates* press  
hibits his Pupils from practising Lithotomy , yet, in treating of  
Disorders in the Kidneys, in his Work *de intern. AsseS.* he di-  
rects to make an Incision near the Kidney, when it is tumefied  
and elevated ὁ and, after extracting the Pus, to discharge the  
Gravel by Diuretics, for this Opening may preserve the Patient,  
whe must otherwise die: And again he /ays, when the Kidney,  
heing suppurated, tumefies near the Spins, a deep Incision should

he made upon the Tumor near the Kidney, or into the Kidney  
itself: Hence it is manifest, that a Wound in these Parts did  
not appear so formidable to him. *Rouses, Riolaxus,* and Others,  
think Nephrotomy may he practised with Success, if the Open-  
ing is made, where the Stone is perceptible, and neither the  
emulgent Artery, Vein, nor Ureter, wounded, nor the Cavity  
of the Abdomen penetrated: But, beyond all Dispute, it must  
he reasonable, when Nature points Out the Place by a Tumor,  
or Abscess in the Loins, proceeding from a Stone in the Kid-  
neys. We are farther supported in this Opinion by *Schenchius,  
Jesedeltus, Meeleren,* and *Lavaterus,* the last Of whom says, α I  
" perform Nephrotomy, when Nature dictates, by an Abscess.”  
**I,** therefore, recommend it in these Cases, as it preserves Life,  
**and** prevents excessive Pains arising from the Stone, which may  
be extracted by the Fingers, an Hook, Or Forceps. . See *Pontan.  
Exemp.* 42. *Pol.* I I 7. *Hildan. Cent. 6. Obs.* 44 *Tulpius, Lib.*4- *Obs.* 28. *Heister.*

It is plain from what *Serapion* and *Avicenna* say Of Nephro-  
tomy, that it was practised by some in their Times, tho’ they  
both think the Operation extremely hazardous, and most likely  
IO end in Death. And whatever has been said, concerning the  
Fatality *Of* those Wounds, winch penetrate the Pelvis Os **the**Kidney, we find it clearly contradicted by the late, learned  
Mr. *Bernard,* in the Case be gives us Of Consul *Hobson,* who  
had a Stone cut Out Of his Kidney, by the famous *Dominico  
Marchetti,* at *Padua,,* and lived many Years after in perfect  
.Health. The Case is Very accurately described, and the **Re-**flections upon it worth penning: The same Account informs us,  
that the *Arabians* mention indeed such an Operation, but think  
it the Attempt Of a Madman, Or a Mountebank, and that *Pous.et*was the fust who eVer serionsty advised it. However, besides  
the Instance alleged, there is One more tO he met with Of Ibis  
Operation of Nephrotomy heing actually performed; and that  
*is in Mexaerafs* History of *France,* where the Fact is related  
thus: -

. " The Doctors Os the Faculty Of Physic at *Paris,* knowing  
" that an Archer Of *Bagnolet,* who had been Very much afflicted  
\* with the Stone, lay under Sentence Os Death, begged Of the  
Ci King, that he might he put into their Hands, to make an Ex-  
“ periment, whether they cOuld Open the Kidney, and take out  
" the Stone. The Operation succeeded so well, that the Man  
i( lived many Years aster in good Health."

. This was done in the Reign Of *Charles* the Eighth, who died in  
1498. near IOO Years hefore Rtheser wrote, and when the *Trench*Surgery was just in its Dawn. *Tulpius* is Of Opinion, that the  
Advice Os *Rouses* was founded upon what has been Observed  
sometimes. Of a Stone’s making an Abscess in the Kidney, and  
working its Way out, as, in the Case he describes, it did in the  
Loins, aim which indeed *Hippocrates* takes notice of. But it is  
as probable, he might have taken his Notion from this Matter  
Of Fact, which, no doubt, had made a Noise in his own Coun-  
try, and which *Il.ous.et* himself relates, though he tells the Story  
(from the Supplement to *Mtmsirelet)* Otherwise, in One Or two  
. Particdars. Thot these two Instances (which, perhaps, are the  
Only two upon Record) will scarce recommend the Practice,  
yet thus much at least may he Concluded from them, that the  
Operation, tho'dangerous, may possibly succeed, and is allow-  
able, at least, in Cases Otherwise desperate, where the Way is  
Pointed out by an Abscess. The Arguments drawn from Ana-  
logy, by *Rouses,* are worth perusing. *JPreind.*

Of **THE APPARATUS MAJOR.**

. The preceding Method is practicable on Infants only, but at-  
tended with great Danger and Difficulty, when attempted on  
. Adults: For an unequal and rough Stone, protruded to the Side  
of the Perinaeurn, puts the Patient to exquisite Torture; and  
frequently causes a Violent Infiammation, with a subsequent Gan-  
grene, and, by making the Wound uneven, renders the Extraction  
difficult. Besides, the Operator may perforate the Rectum, or  
hurt his own Fingers, and be thereby disabled from feeling the  
Stone, and cutting upon it. Again, if the Patient is Corpulent, the  
Size Of the Bladder, and its Distance from the Anns, will make  
the Protrusion Of the Stone to the Perinaeurn a Very great Dif-  
siculty, especially if it shdeSback; and the Retention Of it there  
(Considering the Lubricity of the Bladder and Rectum) for a  
proper time will not he an easy Task. These IuconVeniences,  
to omit the Possibility Of wounding the seminal Vefleis On the  
Left Side, induced the Surgeons, about the Year I52O. to in-  
vent another Method, with new instruments, which has been  
practised with such Success, that it is generally preferred, unless  
the Stone is lodged in the Perinaeum, or in the Neck Of the  
Bladder, or posterior Part of the Urethra, and can neither he  
repelled, nor discharged forward. This Invention is ascribed to  
a celebrated *Italian* Physician Of *Cremona, Prancoscus de Romanis,*er *Romano,* and improved hy *Marianus,* in a Treatise *de La-  
pide Vesica per Incisionem extrahenda, Venet.* 8V0. I 5 32. and  
*Faris,* 4to. I 54o. From him it is called *Marianufs* Method,  
and, irom the Numher of Instruments, the *Apparatus eaagnus ;*hut it is now sometimes termed the *vulgar* or *old Method.*

The Cause Os this Invention may he ascribed to an Observa-  
tion, how easily large Stones are Voided by Women, either  
naturally, or by An: For *Romanus,* considering the shortness  
and Dilatibiliry of the Urethra in them, imagined, thet, by an  
Opening made in the Urethra of Men, near the Bladder, it  
might be dilated, and the Stone extracted with equal Ease;  
for at that time, from the Authority of *Hippocrates,* it was  
esteemed mortal, and, therefore, criminal, to cut into the Blad-  
der. See *Aph.* I8. *Lab. 6.* and *Celsus, Lib. 6..Cap.* 26. Tho'  
*Falconet,* a Physician Of *Paris,* thinks it was not rhe Author's ’  
Intention to ent into the Urethra, but into the Neck and Blad-  
der itself. This Operation, with regard to the Urethra, converts  
the Male Subject into a Female, and he is treated aS fuch: Fora  
longitudinal Incision is made into the Perinaeurn, from theScro-  
tum to the Anus, resembling, aS it were, the Entrance Of the  
Vagins, Or, at least, serving instead Of it. A Passage for the  
Urine is then Opened in the Perinaeurn, from D to F, or I,  
*Tab.* Ll *Fig.* 1. so that there remains but a short Part, I L, en-  
tire, between the Lips Of the Wound and the Bladder, as in  
Women; which Part being sufficiently dilated with proper In-  
struments, the Stone may be extracted Out Of the Bladder by  
Convenient Hooks, or Forceps. It was necessary, therefore, to con- ‘  
triVe a Set Of Instruments for the dextrons Performance Of this Ope- -  
ration: Accordingly the Author invented the groov’d Catheters,  
to make the Incision safe ; -then Conductors, and dilating lnstru-  
meats, to make way into the Bladder, and a Forceps, for the Ex-  
traction of the Stone. All which, as appears from *Marianus,*and is usual in the Beginning of most Inventions, were but in-  
differently fitted for their Offices, but, from many subsequent  
ImprOVemenrs, they seem to have acquired a great Degree Of  
Perfection: Though some of the Instruments employed in the  
Apparatus minor may be used in this Method:

In the Apparatus major the following Instruments are princi-  
pally necessary. Copper Or Silver Catheters of Various Sizes and  
Diameters, according to the different Age and Make Of the Pa-  
tient, to search for the Stone (see CATHETERISMUs, and the  
Explanation of *Tab.* XLVIII. *Fig.* 2, 3, An 5.): But there are,  
also, required grooved Catheters made Of Steel Of Various Sizes,  
*(Tab.* XLVIII. *Tig.* I2, I 3, I4, 15.) and a particular sort *οί'*Knife, *(Pig.* for the incssion, which should he wrapped up  
in Linen, (aS at Hy.9.) leaving its Point only uncovered, and two  
ensiform Conductors *(Tab.* XLlX. *Fig.s,* 3.): One has *a* Beak A,  
and is Called the Male; the Other is divided at one End B, and  
termed the Female; each has two Handles C C. Some prefer the  
fimple-groowd Conductor Of *Hildanus,* called a *Gorget (Figdur)..*There is, likewise, wanting a particular kind of Forceps, *(Eig.S.  
6,* 7.) Os different Sizes and Figures, some strait at the Mouth,  
(Fig.y.) Others Crooked *(Pig.* 6.) , and an Hook, (see *Tab.* XLVIIL  
*Fig.* Io.) smooth externally, but internally. rough, which is to  
intercept the StOne: TO these must he added an Oblong Spoon,  
*Pig.* II A A) with a Button B, instead Of a Probe; some Call .  
*this Lapidillum,* but *Marianus, Verticulum,* because it cleanses  
the Bladder from any small Fragments. Lastly, When the Stone  
is large, some will use a Dilatator, but aS this is not Very Com-  
mon, Our Of the various Kinds I have Only delineated One (at  
*Tab.* XLIX. *Fig.* 8.): Some put all these Instruments into a  
‘ Pouch, and tie it round their Waist *(Tab.* L. *Fig. 9.* H.): Others  
place them in a Dish, full Of warm Water, in the most conve-  
nient Order, Or only dip them into it before they use them : A  
Sponge likewise is necessary, for Clearing away the Blood from  
the Wound, with an Apron and Sleeves, to keep the Operator  
Clean. The Dressings may he the same aS we directed *for* the  
Apparatus minor: Lastly, There should he at hand a Cup with  
Olive-oil to lubricate some Of the Instruments, that they may  
pass with more Ease into the Bladder.

In most Hospitals there is a particular kind Of Table for this  
Operation *(Tab.* XLIX. *Pig.* 9). The Manner of placing the  
Patient is represented from *Alghisi,* an *Italian* Author, *Tab.* L.  
*Pig. 9.* Sometimes a proper Chair, One Or two *Of* which are re-  
presented by *Tolet,* is used instead Of the Table: But, *if* neither  
Of these is at hand, a Common oval or square Table, about sour  
Feet long, and three broad, will answer the End; upon this  
should he placed a kind Of inverted Chair, with the Back there-  
of depressed, and the Legs elevated, and not Only the Edge Of  
the Table B, *(Tab. XLIX. Fig.* 9.) but the whole inclined Part  
C, should be Covered with Pillows and Linen, for the Patient’s  
Rafe: He is to be seated On the Edge B, which I make semilunar,  
whilst the inclined Part C supports.his Back: Then his Legs  
are to he hent in such a Posture, that his Heeis may reach his  
Buttocks A A, and his Hands tied, either to his Ankles, Or aster  
*Ratrs* Method, IO the Outside Of his Knees (see *Tab.* L. *Fig.*9. IO.).

Four strong Assistants are necessary for this Operation, two  
Of whom C C are to secured and Open the Legs, each Holding a  
Foot in One Hand, and a Knee in the Other, the third is to  
confine his Shoulders close to the Table, and the fourth to he  
so situated On his Right Side, that he may held up the Scrotum  
with one Hand, and the Catheter in the other: A fifth may -  
stand On the Right Hand Of the Surgeon, to give and receive  
the instruments. Sometimes three are sufficient, *{Tab.* L. Ng. od

two to hold the Legs, and a third to elevate the Scrotum, and  
extend the Skin Of the Perinaeum.

There should he a Vessel to receive the Blond and Faeces, near  
that a Cup of Oil, with a Pan Of hot Water, to lubricate, warm,  
**and** wash the Instruments; and a Sponge to cleanse the Wound.

*Ms. Sharp's* Directions for the Situation of Patients are thus:  
Having laid the Patient on a square horizontal Table, three Feet  
four inches high, with a Pillow under his Head, let his Legs and  
Thighs he bent, and his Heals made to approach his Buttocks, by  
tying his Hands to the Bottom Of his Feet, with a couple of strong  
Ligatures about two Yards long ; and, to secure him more ef-  
fectually from struggling, pass a double Ligature under One Of  
his Hams, and carry the four Strings round his Neck to the Other  
Ham; then, passing the Loop undemeath it, make a Knot, by  
threading one Of the single Ends thro' the Loop: Aster this the  
Thighs are to he widen’d from each other, and firmly supported  
by proper Persons. *Sharp.*

The Operator dipping the Beak of a sizeable, steel, grooved  
Catheter in Oil, he conveys it through the Urethra into the Bind-  
**der,** and, being assured there is a Stone, turns the crooked Part of  
the Catheter in the Bladder and Urethrs, towards the Left Side  
of the Perinaeum, but the Handle and Penis, which contains it,  
towards the Right. Inguen; then delivers it to the Assistant, who  
holds up the Scrotum in the Other Hand , for the Crooked Part  
of the Catheter, thus elevated in the Perinaeum, renders that Part  
of the Urethra, which is to he divided, sussicientiy perceptible  
**to** the Sight and Touch. He next lays bold os the integuments  
of the PeritKeum with the Pingers Of his Left Hand, holding in  
**his** Right the Knife, wrapped in Linen *(Tab.* XLVIIL *Fig.* 9.)..  
as you would a Pen for Writing: With this he makes a lonsimdi-  
nal incision downwards, about the Middle Of the Lest Side Of  
the Perinaeum, near the Suture, thro' the Fat ; then he again  
feels for the Catheter with his Finger, and then he divides the  
Urethra in a direct Line downwards, so that the End Of theKnife  
may pass into the Groove of the Catheter; for thus there will he  
no Danger of injuring any Part besides the Urethra; for the Neck  
of the Bladder must nos, in this Method, he injured. Some  
make their incision from the Middle Of the Perinaeum down-  
wards, and others proceed in the Contrary Direction, but this  
seems indifferent. The external Orifice should he PrOportiOffd  
Io the Patientis Habit, and the Size Of the Stone, tho it is ge-  
nerally about two Inches long in Children, and three Or four in  
Adults. The Opening in the Urethra is Continued *(Tab.* L.  
*Pig.* I.) from D thro’ the Bulb E to the Beginning. Of the NeCk  
.of the Bladder F Or I. When this inferior Part Of the Urethra  
is to he divided, , not only the Hand and Knife must he moved,  
but the Catheter, which had hitherto been prefled downwards,  
must, according to *Ches.elden* and *Le Dr an,* be elevated, and **the**Beak pressed strongly against the Juncture of the Olla Pubis; for  
this separates the Urethra, aS much aS possible, from the Rectum,  
which might otherwise he wounded. - Care must be taken, that  
the Point Of the Knife does not flip Out Of the Groove Of **the**. Catheter. Some hold the Catheter in their Left Hand themselves,  
while the Assistant, who draws up the Scrotum, extends the in-  
teguments Of the Perinaeum. But this is left to Discretion.

After a proper Incision, the Surgeon Parts with his Knife, in-  
serting in the Groove Of the Catheter, if an Assistant holds it,  
the Nail of his Left fore Finger Or Thumb; then he takes a Male-  
conductor, dips it in warm Oil, and, having passed it through  
the Groove Of the Catheter, and Neck Of the Bladder, into the  
Bladder itself, extracts the Catheter.' Some leave the End Of the  
.Knife in the Groove, till they have directed the Conductor thi-  
ther, for in Corpulent Persons the Catheter may he buried .in Fat.  
The Male-COnauctor being thus pasted, a Female-conductor is  
introduced upon it in filch a manner, that the latter receives the  
prominent Back Of the former in its Groove B, *(Tab.* XLIX.  
Fig. 2,3.) and Conveys it safely into the Bladder thro' its Neck.  
’ After this, the two Conductors are gently separated by their Han-  
dies C C, which dilate the Neck Of the Bladder then a strait  
Forceps warm, dipt in Oil. and shut very close, is carefully Con-  
veyed into the Bladder hetween the Conductors: This, in some  
measure, dilates the Neck again. But I introduce my Right sore  
\*. Finger dipt in Oil, before the Forceps, and gentiv enlarge **the**Neck Os the Bladder, which facilitates the Admission Of them.  
If the Forceps will Open easily, it is a certain Indication, that they  
are in the Bladder. Some, before the introduction of the Female-  
conductor, pass their Right fore Finger into the Bladder upon the  
Male, turning it with the fiat Side upwards, and prominent Side  
downwards, and by that means endeavour to dilate it. But *Le  
Drart* justly Observes, that the precipitate Method Of doing this,  
which some, thro’ an Affectation Of Dexterity, are drawn into,  
frequentiy lacerates the Part, already filled with the Conductor.  
Others proceed in a different manner, using only the grooved  
l Conductor *(Tab.* XLIX. Fin.AA : These Dass the Beak Of that

Instrument thro’ the Groove Of the Catheter, inm che Bladder,  
as we directed for the Male-conductor ; only some asqsc m wjch  
their Finger. If the instrument is passed into the Bladder, wnar  
Urine there is, will discharge itself thro' its Cavity. Upon this  
Discharge, the Catheter is extracted out of the Urethrs, and the  
Operator, moving the Instrument gentiy in all Directions, gra-  
dually dilates the Neck Os the Bladder, then he takes the Handle  
B B in his Left Hand, and with his Right carefully Conveys the  
Closed Forceps thrss the Groove CC.

Le *Dr an,* who prefers the grooved Conductor, having pasted  
it into the Bladder, gentiy thrusts his Right fore Finger through  
the Wound and Neck into its Groove, and with that gradually  
dilates the Neck, for the more commodious Passage Of the Clos'd  
' Forceps, winch he afterwards introduces, aS I had before recom-  
mended , though, perhaps, he might he the first who Observed,  
in his Dissections, that the whole Neck Os the Bladder was not  
Only expanded, but Constantly sht and lacerated in the Apparatus  
major ; winch yet was attended with no ill Consequences, when  
done gentiy and cautionfly, aS it opens a freer Passage for the Ad-  
mission of the Forceps, and Extraction of the Stone\*. And this La-  
ceration is less to he feared, fince we are Convinced by opening  
-dead Bodies, that either by the introduction os the Forceps, Or  
the Expansion of the Parts, Or the Extraction Of the Stone,  
. there is a more violent and dangerous Laceration of the NeCk,  
and Prostate Gland.

... The. Forceps, after it is introduced, and the Conductors  
.withdrawn, must he Opened several times to dilate the Wound,  
and then shut again to search for the Stone: During which  
. Search, they must he kept Close, lest they injure the Bladder, for  
.which Reason, they must not meet at the End *(Tab.* LIL *Fig.* I2).  
When the Stone is found, they must he Opened with both Hands,  
in fuch a manner, that one Jaw, if possible, may lay hold under  
the Stone, and the Other above it. When the Stone is thus inter-  
cepted, the Forceps, by a gentle Motion from Side to Side, must  
-he brought towards the Rectum, and the Stone extracted down-  
wards, because the Parts dilate and yield more easily that way,  
while upwards they meet with a Resistance from the Ossa Pubis.  
This is no Difficulty, when theStone is neither large, nor unequal.  
Buris it lies Concealed in any Pit Of the Bladder, and Cannot he  
laid hold Of by the Forceps, the Operator must pass the two first  
-Fingers Of his Left Hand into the Anus, elevate the Stone, and  
- force it into them. Ifit is situated in the upper Part OftheBladder,  
bchind the Osta Pubis, the inferior Part Of the Abdomen must  
. be pressed down by rhe Hand, that it may he Commodioufly  
taken hold Of, and drawn Out by the strait Or Crooked Forceps.  
But if it is lodged On either Side, the Crooked instrument (see  
*Tab.* XLIX. *Fig.* 6.) is most Convenient. Since it is always best  
to extract the Stone whole, if Possible, the Surgeon, by putting  
his Fingers hetween the Handles, may preVent too Violent a Com-  
pression Of the Forceps. When *Le Dr an* Cannot immediately  
find the Stone with the instrument, he withdraws that, and in-  
traduces his Finger- then, having found it, places it at the Month  
inf the Urethra, ana, passing his Forceps, extracts it.

If the Handles Os the Forceps D D, after intercepting the  
Stone, Open too wide, it Cannot be extracted without imminent  
Danger Of lacerating the Bladder, particularly its Neck, and the ’  
Prostate Gland. The Surgeon must then introduce his Finger, and,  
if that is not sufficient, the Probe, with a Button *Crab.* XLVIII.

*. Fig.* II. B) ὁ and examine between the Jaws of the Forceps, whe-  
ther the Stone is oblong Or Oval, and whether the. Instrument  
takes hold transversely. Or longitudinally. If it is intercepted  
transversely, it should he let loose, and, after moving it with the  
Finger Or Probe, taken hold Of in its least Diameter, and extract-  
ed: If the instrument still Opens too wide, he must take the  
.Handles DD in his Right Hand, and the Part next the Wound  
in his Left, then, by a gentle Motion downwards, aS those Parts  
dilate more easily, endeavour to extract the Stone When it is  
too large to he extracted whole, it must be broken by a FOrcepS

. with Teeth, *Crab.* XLIX. *Pig. J.)* which may be as large again as  
the Figure,and the Fragments may he drawn out one after another.  
. Lastly, if the Stone is too large, and too hard to he either ex-  
tracted Or broken, a Prudent Surgeon will desist, and heal the  
Wound, Or leave a Fistula tor the Discharge Of the Utine. Some  
few, but with very little Success, use the Dilatator *(Tab.* XLIX..  
*Fig.* 8.) Or some inch instrument, tho' the Moderns reject it as  
useless and dangerous: For the Dilatation made by it must ne-  
cessarily, by lacerating and contusing those nervous Parts, aug-  
. Inent the Pain, which is already excessive, and Cause an Inflam-  
mation. Gangrene, Cancer, Or some Other malignant Symptoms.  
Sometimes the Stone lodges too near the. Joint Of the Forceps,  
*(Tab.* XLIX. *Tig.* 5.) so that the jaws cannot sussicientiy ap-  
proach each Other; in this Case the Operator must introduce the  
Button-end Of the Scoop *(Tab.* XLVlll. *Fig.* II.) Or his Finger,  
and thrust it back near the End Of theJaws: But this may he pre-

**\* It is not agreed, what parts are to he divided in the Apparatus major.** *Toles,* **and the Generality os Lithotomies, are sor dividing the  
Urethra only, without Cutting the plodder, or its Neck.** *Balconet lens,.* **the Authors of this Methed designed the Neck, and even the Bind-  
der itself, should he cut.** *Naelas* **expresty tells tts, that the Neck of the Bladder is the Part, where the Incision is constantly made in this  
Operation, and that** *Frere Taqueset* **Method differs from the Apparatus major only in the Parts externally divided.** *Rasta* **orders the Sphincter  
that is, the Neck of the Bladder, to he cut j and** *Seboejfer,* **not only the Neck, hut part of the Bladder itself**

vented, hy making **the** instrument smooth in that Part, with  
Teeth only at the End (fee *Tab.* XLIX. *Fig.* 5, 6. A B); for then  
the Stone will spontaneously recede from the Hinge, and stick  
betwixt the Extremities. :

*Francus de Pranckeneau,* mentions a Machine used by a Litho-  
tomist at the *Hague,* instead of the Forceps, which was **made of**Whale-bone and an Ox'S Bladder ; but he neither describes **the**Sine, structure, nor Manner Of using it.

The Stone heing thus extracted, the Surgeon must, especially  
is it is a smooth One, search with his Finger, or the Prohe-end Os  
the Scoop, whether another, or any Fragments still remain, which  
he Could not determine before the Operation- If there is any  
Remainder, be must repeat the former Process, till the Bladder  
is entirely cleansed. If there remain Only fame Gravel, Or small  
Pieces Of the Stone, they may he extracted by the Scoop, *(Tab.*XLVln.Hy-IIJ Or in a weak Patient, the Expulsion Of them  
may he left to Nature, for the Urine will generally discharge and  
wash them Out. When the Bladder is cleared, tome insert into  
, the Wound a large Tube (see *Tab.* XXlIl. *Fig.P)* either flexible

-Or inflexible. Others a Tent, applying a Plaister, Compress, and  
.’the T Bandage, by which they imagine the Bladder will be more  
effectually cleansed from the Sand and Other Faeces. But this ap-  
pears to *Erere Jaques, Rau,* and myself, quite unnecessary , for  
these things-retain what the Urine would wash away, and Often  
produce a Fistula, with Other had Symptoms, In extracting the  
Stone, it sometimes Hips Out Of the Forceps, and lodges in the  
Wound: The LithOtOmist should then endeavour to lay hold of it  
again, without extracting the Forceps, but, if they are out, be  
must immediately introduce his two fore Fingers, dipt in Oil, into,  
the Anns, to press it towards the Wound, and then extract it  
with the Forceps, .or an Hoolt.

**„ MANNER-OF DRESSING.**

. When the Wound is cleased with a Sponge, and the Ligatures  
nntestes, the Patient must he put into a Bed covered wish an Oil-  
.doth. Or One that has been waxed; Over this may be laid a Linen  
Sheet folded together directly under the Patient, to keep the Bed  
from heing. spoiled by the Blond Or Urine from the Wound,  
which is now to he dressed with some Dossiis Of scraped .Lint.  
If the Patient is strong, and his Wound bleeds, *Celsus* advises  
mot to suppress it for some Days, as it may preVent an Inflamma-  
.tion ; but, if the Haemorrhage is too profuse, it may he stopt hy  
Pledgets Of Lint dipt in the best rectified Spirits of Wine, Or  
Tome other styptic Liquor, Or the Wound may he sprinkled with  
a styptic Powder, and the Arteries Compressed with the Fingers,  
rill it abates: These must he Covered with a Linen Bolster, and  
darge square Compress, without a Plaister, securing the Whole by  
.the T Bandage, *Crab.* XXIIL *Big. h)* or that with sour Heads  
*(Fig. d).* Is they are ineffectual, theArtery may he tsid up with  
*a.* crooked Needin and Thread\*. Nor is the Practice Ofthe *French*-improper, who anoint at intervals the Scrotum, Perinaeum, and  
Abdomen, for the first four Days, with Oil Of Roses, Covering  
the Parts with Linen dipt in OxyCrate, before the Application of  
the Bandage some Only apply Oxycrate, with a large Compress  
to the Abdomen. Many make a strict Bandage at the first Dres-  
sing, tho’ there is no Haemorrhage, for this, say they, promotes  
the Agglutination of the Wound ὁ Others leave it stack for two  
or three Days, that the Gravel, Fragments, and Blood, may have  
-a free Passage ; and Others, for the satneReason, use no Bandage,  
: unless too great an Haemorrhage renders it necessary. They who  
Follow the first Method, bind the Patient's Legs together at his  
Knees, at first. But they who follow the last, and, in my Opinion,  
rhe heft Method, apply such a Ligature the second or third Day,  
Tor fear any Gravel, Or small Stone, should he prevented from  
heing discharged, which might lay a Foundation for the Genera-  
tion of another Stone, if retained in the Bladder.

After Dressing, the Patient should he supplied with Plenty Of  
Prises, Barley-water, or a strengthening and gently Composing  
Emulsion, not only to Compose him to Sleep, and recover his  
Strength, but to cleanse the Bladder of all the Relinks. His Diet  
should be the same aS for People in Fevers, Or aster great WOnndS,  
as os Ptisan, Or Barley-water, made Pleasant with some Cooling  
Syrup, for his Ordinary Drink, afterwards, if there is no Fever,  
or the Fever is abated, he may be allowed small Beer, or Wine  
and Water, forbearing every thing sharp. Or salt, spicy. Or too  
heating. The Air of his Chamber should he very temperate. If  
he complains' Of an unusual Hear, or a Fever, he should be bled,  
a Clyster should he administred, and COOling Medicines taken in-  
wardly. These Difficulties being surmounted, the Patient is  
judged in a fair Way. On the contrary, if a cold Chillness and  
Horror seine him On the third, fourth. Or fifth Day, followed by  
an intense Fever, Hiccoughs, Nausea, Vomiting, and convulsive  
. Motions, or the Wound does not suppurate, but becomes dry»  
Death generally ensues. At first, the Wound may he dressed  
Once or twice in a Day with Lint, and a digestive Ointment, over  
'which should heapply'd a Compress dint in warm Spirit Of Wine,  
-Oxycraie, or some Other Fomentation, to -prevent an inflamma-

tion ; these are to he secured with a Bandage. Aster the third .  
Or fourth Day, the Bandage, in my Opinion, may he tighten’d;  
**and** this may he continued every subsequent Dressing. When  
there is a proper Suppuration, and Union Of the Pans, instead  
**of the** digestive Ointment, the Wound may he dressed with a vol-  
nerary Balsam, as Balsam Os *Capivi,* Or *Linimentum Arces,* and the  
Whole secur'd by a sticking Plaister, and Compresses On each Side.  
This.must be repeated twice dally, till the Wound unites; then  
dry Lint with a Plaister will form a strong Cicatrix. The Agglutina-  
tion will he promoted, likewise, hy the Patient's lying on his  
Right Side, and keeping his Thighs Close, tho’ he may, in some  
time. Change his Posture, but not Open his Legs: It is therefore  
proper to tie them together, especially if he is a Child, and Order  
him to keep still in his Bed; nor should he he permitted to rife  
and walk, till the Urine discharges itself thro' the natural Passage,  
and the greatest Eart Of the Wound is healed. This is sometimes  
performed within eight Days in Children, and where the Stone  
was small and smooth. Afterwards, Walking will promote the  
Discharge Of the Urine by the Common Pastage, and the Union  
os the Wound, not will it he improper for the Surgeon, about  
the sixth Or seventh Day, to Compress the Wound with his Hand,  
to see if the Urine will flow by the proper Passage, if it does ncc  
take that Course spontaneouily. When the Linen is foul, itmust  
he Changed, to Prevent an .Ulceration.

If the Stone cannot he found after a long Search, or, when  
found. Cannot he extracted, and the Patient is weak, the Ope-  
rator must desist, till he has recovered hir Strength, and give  
him corroborating Medicines. But when he is Very weak, and  
a Delirium, Or Convulsions, Come upon him, he .must be put  
to Bed for **a** Day Or two. Or longer, till the Wound suppurates;  
nor should the Surgeon proceed, till he recovers his Strength,  
and the Stone may be felt by the Probe, according to the Ad-  
vice of *Albucasis, Francus, Hildanus, Colat, Saviard,* and Others;  
for, if he is Continued too long on the Table, be may perish  
**under the** Operation. Sometimes a CorniptY spongy Substance  
is extracted with the Stone, which is a Sign, that some Abscess,  
Caruncle, or fleshy Excrescence, is formed In the Bladder, which  
is attended with Danger, Or at least a Fistula in the Perinaeum is  
likely to ensue. If the Catheter cannot he pasted into the Bind-  
. det Of an Adult, either from an Inflammation, or Stone in its  
Neck, a Caruncle, Or violent Phymosis, an Incision must he  
made by the Apparatus minor. Or, according to *Franco,* above  
**the** Ossa Pubis, as we shall direct hereafter more at large.  
If Straining, from the violent Pain, causes an inconsiderable  
Descent of the Anus, or Rectum, at the Beginning, it may **be**restored by the Finger, after the Operation, but if it is great,  
the Intestine must he immediately restored, and sustained by an  
Assistant, when it happens in the Middle, Or towards the End,  
it may be deferred till the Operation is finished, for. Upon the  
Cessation of Pain, it generally recovers itself. Or may he assisted  
with the Fingers. If the Incision is to he made On One who  
has been cut before, it must he made in the Cicatrix. Nor  
should the external Wound *ever* he too small, since a large One  
heais aS soon aS a smaller; but, if the Stone is impeded by **the**Stnaliness, the Wound must he enlarged in the most convenient  
-Part, by the Knife, or Scissars; and, ff the Stone proves still too  
large, .it is better to desist than kill the Patient. When **the**crooked Forceps are necessary, they should he introduced with  
**the** End pointing upwards, and the Handle given to an Assistant,  
though the strait aregenerally sufficient. Instead Of the common  
Knife, *(Tab.* XLVIIL) those may be used represented at *Tab.*LII. *Fig. %.* I8. The Time Of the Wound’s healing Variesinc-  
cording to the Patient's Habit, and for Other Reasons; heing  
sometimes fifteen or twenty Days, sometimes four Or five Weeks,  
Or longer. When the Forceps is introduced. It should he  
guided by the Finger, the Director, or the Handle of the Scoop,  
that it may not miss the Way, and wound the adjacent Parts.  
If the Stone is flat or broad, it should he laid hold of, not late-  
.rally, but on its upper and lower Part. Lastly, if the Patient,  
after the Operation, is afflicted with violent Pains in his Bladder,  
is will he proper to inject some warm Milk, or other Decoc-  
tion, by a Syringe; but if the Stone, from its Roughness or  
Largeness, has injured the Bladder, it may he filled with Barley-  
water. Or a Decoction Of vulnerary Herbs, warm, and mixed with  
Honey Of Roses, or *Trench* Wine, with Myrrh bofled in it, and  
an Addition Of Honey of Rofes. For the rest consult *Tales, Green-  
field,* and *Alghisu* For the ConVeniency Of this Method, above  
any Other, see *la Dr cars Parallels des Methodes.* On rhe con-  
trary *Garengeot, Dionis,. Douglas, Ches.elden,* and *Morand,* have  
rejected it.

Mr. *Sharp* gives the following short Account Of the Method  
Of performing this Operation in Our Hospitals.

Introduce the Staff, having first dipt it in Oil, which must  
he held by your Assistant, a little leaning on the Left Side of  
the Seam in Perinaeo, and, beginning the external Wound Just  
helow theScrotum; (which must be held out Ofthe way) you  
continue it downwards, to within two Fingers-breadth of the

*- .♦Calat* **stopt an obstinate Haemorrhage ofthisRind by Phlebotomy, three or sour times repeated in twenty-sour Hours. He advises the  
Continuance Of it** *ad Deliquium Animi. . .....*

.Anns; then, leaving that Direction, you (lip the Knife forwards  
in the Groove, pretty far into the bulbous Part Of the Urethra,  
Or, aS there is some Danger of wounding the Rectum, in the  
Continuation of the Incision, you may mm the Knife, with the  
Back towards it, and make this Part os the incision from within,  
outwards. Should a Very large Vessel he out, it will he advise-  
able to tie it, before you proceed any farther in the Operation.  
When the Wound is made, shde the Gorget along the Groove  
of the Staff, into the Bladder, and, to do it with more Safety,  
when the Beak Of it is received in the Groove, it will he proper  
**to** take **the** Staff yourself, in your **Left** Hand; for if the Assist-  
ant should unwarily either incline tire Handle Of it too much to-  
wards yon. Or not resist enough to the Force Of the Gorget, it  
is very ready to shp Out Of the Groove between the t Rectum  
and the Bladder, which Accident is not Only inconvenient to the  
Operator for the present, but is attended, for the most part, with  
very bad Consequences. The Gorget being passed, dilate the  
Urethra and Neck of the Bladder with your fore Finger, and in-  
troduce the Forceps into the Bladder, keeping them shur till you  
touch the Stone, when you must grasp it with a moderate Force,  
**and extr**act it by pulling downwards towards the Rectum.

**THE-HIGH OPERATION.**

. Besides the two preceding Methods of Lithotomy, there is a  
third, ascribed to *Pierre Franco, ^French* Surgeon, as its first In-  
ventor, and after him Called *Methodus Franconica* and from the  
Place Of the incision, which is the Middle of the Hypogastrium,  
it is likewise termed the Hypogastric Section, and Commonly **the***Apparatus altus,* because the Operation it performed above the  
Olla Pubis, in the superior and anterior Part Of the Bladder 5  
whereas in the *Apparatus mayor, minor,* and the lateral Opera-  
tion, the incssion is made below the Scrotum in the Perinaeumi  
HOweVer, this new Method was scarce ever once performed by  
Its Author, soon rejected by the Surgeons, and never mentioned  
but with a Design to explode it. For though *Franco* met with  
Success upon **a** Child of two Years old, at *Lausanne,,* **in the**Year 1560. he Only undertook it, because the Stone, being as  
big as an Hen's Egg, was too large to he extracted at the Peri-  
naeurn, and the Parents insisted upon it; and he is so fur from  
recommending it, that he attributes his Success to Accident,  
rather than Art, and pronounces it dangerous to the Patient, and  
‘rash in the Surgeon. This was insisted upon the more, because  
**a** Wound in the upper or membranous Part of the Bladder  
was always judged by the Antients, after *Hippocrates,* to **the**mortal. But fince that time several Physicians and Surgeons  
have thought, from the anatomical Structure Of the Parts, and  
Experience, that an incision above the Ossa Pubis might he ex-  
peditious, easy, and safe, to one acquainted with the true Situ-  
**ation** of. the Bladder, withontside Of the Peritoneum, '.and its  
Conformation and Connection with the adjacent Parts, and the  
Method Of cutting into is, without injuring its Fundus. The  
Possibility Of this appeared, because its accidental Inventor **actu-**ally performed in *Tales,* also, tells us, that *Bones,* a Surgeon,  
**at** *Paris,* performed it successfully. He describes it almost in  
the same manner, as *Franco* proposed it, which is this: An As.  
fistant should introduce his two fore Fingers into the Anns, to  
\* protrude the Stone forward towards the upper Part of the Blad-  
der, and retain it there; then the Operator makes an Incision  
into the Skin, Fat, Muscles, and Bladder itself, near the Bottom  
of the Linea Albs, above the Juncture of the Ossa Pubis , and  
afterwards, dilating the Aperture with a proper Instrument, he  
extracts the Stone with the Forceps, healing the Wound with a  
vuinerary Balsam, as in Other Wounds Of the Abdomen. *Tolet*makes no mention Of filling the Bladder with Water, or some  
other linquor, though *Posset* proposed it long before. TO *Franco*and *Bonet* we must add *Greenfield* as a Performer of the High  
Operation, for, he fays, he was Obliged to extract a Stone, by  
making an incision above the Ossa Pubis, which succeeded , but  
we are lest in the Dark for the Reason Of this Necessity, though  
probably it was the Largeness of the Stone. And *Hildanus,* who,  
**at** first, .dissuades from this Operation, afterwards declares, if  
the Stone should he of an exceeding great Size, that he Prefers  
the Method Of *Franco* before the *Apparatus mayor,* for if, by its  
Largeness, it be pressed towards theinguen, (he would. Or Ought  
**to** have said, the Pubes) I am Convinced, says he, it may he  
extracted with less Pain and Danger at the Pubes, than hy forcing  
it through the Neck Of the Bladder: If this holds true Of a large  
Stone, certainly a small One may he extracted with more Eale,  
less Pain and Danger. It is, also, much recommended by  
*Petraeus-,* and *Piolanus* evidently proves it practicable from the  
Situation and Structure of the Bladder, and fays, it was performed  
within his Knowledge.

*Dionis,* an eminent *French* Surgeon, is Of the same Opinion ὁ  
and says, that if the Bladder is filled with warm Liquor, he  
should prefer it to the Apparatus major and minor, provided it  
would answer upon Experience : He asserts, too, that *Fagots,*then first Physician to the King Of *France,* had the same Senti-  
ments. Hence it is plain, that many Of the *French* wrote and  
contended for it. There is, likewise, a remarkable Instance in

**the** *Philosophical Transactions* for the Year I700. where **a**Surgeon, whose Name was Produr, extracted a Stone from a  
Maid, by the High Operation. But Of this more particularly,  
when I treat Of rhe Methods for extracting the stone from  
Women. I am surprised, that none Of the *English* should  
mention this in their Writings, and am .therefore inclined to  
think it was unknown to them, tho’ published in the Trans-  
actions, and the second *German* Edition Of my *(Heisters) Sut~*gery, *Ann. tyaAn* and *Falconet* is the only *French* Author, who  
has taken any Notice of it. It is Very extraordinary, that so many  
*French* Surgeons should reject this Operation, fince it has been  
several times Performed with Success, and appears. On many Ac-  
counts, more easy, simple, and liable to fewer Inconveniencies,  
than the Others, as there is no Danger Of wounding the Parts Os  
G**en**e**r**ation, the Sphincter Of the Bladder, the Ureter, Urethra,  
Rectum, Or any Of the larger Blood-vessels, or ofa Fistula in the  
Pennatum, Or incontinence of Urine, Or Impotence, Or an *Haer*morrhage. Which Advantages, and many more, are proved by  
*Posset,* in his Treatise *de partu Caesareo,* where he recommends  
the High Operation, and demonstrates, that if the Incision does  
not Communicate with the Cavity Of the Abdomen, so aS to  
transmit the Urine thither, it is not mortal

Dr. *Jarnes Douglas* revived this Method, after it had been long  
buried inOblivion, for he, partiy by reasoning On the Situation,  
Structure, and Connection Of the Bladder, and partly from the  
Authorities of Others, in a Meeting Of the Royal Society,*Anna'*y7I8. demonstrated, that the Stone may he safely extracted by  
Cutting into the superior and anterior Part Of the Body Of the  
Bladder, when the Incision is skilfully Performed; ano accord-  
ingly his Brother, *John Douglas,* in the Year 17 I 9. performed  
this Operation On a Man troubled with the Stone; and, in the  
Year following. Published a Treatise, intitled *Lithotomia Dotsa  
glafiana,* wherein he Confirms the Reasonableness Of this Practice  
from Anatomy, relates the superior Advantages Of it, and cor-  
rohorates the Whole by an Instance Of his own Success upon a  
Lad of sixteen Years or Ag e, which was done at the Very time  
he first publicly proposed this Method. Soon alter thisCbrse/aris,  
*Douglas* and several *English* Surgeons, frequentiy practised it  
with Success '

Mr. *Cheselden* says, that soon after Mr. *Douglas* had perform'd  
this Operation, a Surgeon of *St. Thomars* HOspitalout two, who  
both recovered, but the same Gentleman afterwards cutting two  
more, who miscarried by the Cutting or bursting the Peritonaeum,  
so that the Guts appear’d, this Way immediately becameas much  
decried, as it was before Commended; upon which the Surgeons  
Of st. *Bartholornends* Hospital, who had prepared to perform this  
Operation, altered their Resolution,.and went On the old Way.  
The next Season, says he, it was my turn In it. *Thomars* Hospital,  
I relumed the High Way, and, cutting nine with Success it came  
again in Vogue; after that, every Lithotomist, Os both Hospitals,  
practised it; but the *Peritonaeum* was Often Cut Or burst, twice  
in my Practice, though some Of these recovered, and sometimes  
the Bladder itself was burst, from injecting too much Water,  
which generally proved fatal in a Day or two. Another Incon-  
venience attended every Operation Of this Kind, which was;.  
that the Urine's lying Continually in the Wound, retarded the  
Cure; but then it was never followed with an incontinence os  
Urine. What the Success Os the several Operators was, I will  
not take the Liherty to publish; bur, for my Own, exclusive Of  
the two before-mentioned, I lost no more than one in seven,  
which is more then any One else that I know of Could say;  
whereas in the old Way, even at *Paris,* from a fair Calculation  
Of above .800 Patients, it appears that near two in five died.  
And, though this Operation Came into universal Discredit,! must  
declare it my Opinion, that it is much better than the old Way,  
to which they all returned, says *Cheselden,* except myself, who  
would not have lest the High Operation, but for the Hopes I had  
of a hetter, being well assured, that it might hereafter he prae-  
tised with greater Success, these fatal Accidents having pretty  
well shewn how much Water might be injected, and how large  
the Wound might safely be made

For my Own Part, says *Heister,* aS I thought this new Method  
shpported both by anatomical Reasons, and Experience, I per-  
formed the High Operation without any Fear, *April ssp. 'Ann.  
iTVl.* upon a Man above thirty Years Of Age, when I Could not  
extract a large Piece Of the Stone by the Wound in the Peri-  
naeum, according to the Method of *Pau,* for it Could not he  
laid hold of, and consequently not extracted, by the Forceps,  
- because, perhaps, it was concealed in some Cavity of the Bind-  
der, fuch as Lirhotomista have sometimes Observed. This I  
did in the Presence of many Surgeons and Students in Physic,  
the Day after I had performed the other Operation without Suc-  
cess , nor did I inject any Liquor into the Bladder, for the  
Wound in the *Perinaeuin* prevented that, but making an Inci-  
fion into the Body of the Bladder, pursuant to the Directions os  
*Rosset* and *Douglas,* above the *Ossa Pubis,* I enlarged it upward  
and downward bjothe crooked Knife, armed with a Button at the  
Point (see TherXXVL *Fig.* 5.) , and, introducing my Fingers, ex-  
tracted the Stone with great Ease and Expedition. For the Pa-

tient preferred the Hazard attending this, to the intense Pains he  
suffered. He Continued, during the first DIys, very well; burs  
scout the firth Or sixth Day, he was seized with **a** Shivering, sol-  
lOwed by a feverish Heat: These I mitigated ; but he was still  
afflicted with Pains in his Back and Loins, attended with **a**Nausea and Fain mess, as before the Operation. The Wounds  
were free from Pain, but the superior, in particular, could not  
he brought to suppurate and unite, though I applied sticking  
Plaisters,and the broad uniting Bandage, (Tao. XXV l. *Fig.* 8.) as in  
Other Wounds of the Abdomen, a good vuinerary Balsam, and  
long thick Compresses on each Side, which did not prevent **the**Urme from escaping thereby, though very littie passed through  
the Wound in the Perinaeum, and none through the Urethra. In  
about a Month j being exhausted by Weakness and Reachings, **he**died. Upon opening him, the inferior Wound was found partiy  
in the Neck, end partly in the Body Of the Bladder; but the  
superior was right in all respects, for there was no Division of  
the Abdomen or Peritonaeum, nor any Injury Of the Intestines ,  
nor was any Rood or Urine found in the Cavity Os the Abdo-  
men, but the Kidneys were greatiy distended with Ulcers, and a  
purulent Matter, which war the true Cause of the Pains in his  
Back and Loins, with the Other Symptoms, and indeed Of his  
Death.

But this Method seems to me attended with more Difficulties,  
than one would imagine from *Posset* and *Douglas,* particularly  
with regard to healing the Wound, which, for many good Reasons,  
Can never prove a very easy Task: For, aS Anatomy demon-  
ftrates, that the inferior Part, Or Neck of the Bladder, is armed  
with a strong Sphincter, and aS the Urine does not spontaneoufly  
flow out, but is expressed by the Contractile Force of the mus.  
leniar Coat, is is no Wonder that the Bladder, irritated by the  
Collected Urine, should Contract itself, and expel that Excrement  
with more Ease through the divided Contracted Part above, than  
**the** natural narrow Passage, which is always contracted by **a**Sphincter; and this must hinder the Agglutination. To this we  
may add, that the external Wound os the Abdomen is no less  
difficult to heal and unite, because the Lips are COnstantiy drawn  
from each other, by the Oblique and transverse abdominal Muss  
CleS, so that they perpetually recede from the *Linea alba,* ro-  
wards the *Porte brae* and Oser *lies. - s*

Besides the Difficulty arising from the Continual Distraction  
Of the Lips, the Dressings, also, are immediately spoiled, and  
rendered ineffectual, by the Constant Efflux Of the Urine: For  
though I took all possible Core to renew them, and brought the  
Lips Of the Wound, two Or three times in a Day, very close  
to each Otho, treating it with a good vuinerary Balsam, and long  
sticking PlaisterS, almost sufficient to Cover the whole Abdomen,  
and then applied long, thick Compresses On each Side of the  
Wound, securing theWhole by a very long and strong uniting  
Bandage, ye: it proved insufficient, for the PlaisterS, Compresses,  
and Bandage, were soon wetted and loosened by the Urine, so  
that I was obliged «/repeat the Dressings many times in a Day,  
and nevertheless the Union Of the Wound was not in the least  
forwarded. But, to Prevent the Imputation Of Neglect, I must  
Observe, there is no better Course proposed than what I followed;  
for *Douglas* and *Greenfield* do not mention **a** Word about the  
. means Of healing the Wound, hut Only, in general, tell us, that-  
they Cured their Patients in four Weeks.

From what has been said, it is manifest, how much they are  
mistaken who prefer this Method, because, aS they say, the  
Wound is more easily and expeditiousty healed : For, as to what  
they assert, that, by the Laws of Fluids, the Urine will pass much  
more easily through the Aperture in the lower Part os the Blad-  
der, than that above, and. Consequently, the Fistula in the  
*Perinaeum,* so frequently Caused by a constant Flux of Urine thro'  
the Wound, will not he so likely to happen, this cannot influence  
Men Of Judgment: For, aS the Urine is expelled out Of the  
Bladder, not by its Own Weight, but by *a* proper Contraction of  
that Receptacle, assisted by the Diaphragm, it must necessarily  
follow, that it will more easily discharge itself through a Wound  
in the upper Part, than through the Neck, which is contracted  
by a strong Sphincter. And this seems to me the Reason why  
fo many neglected it, though it had met with some Success,  
and the antient Writers upon this Subject might designedly Omit  
the Mention Of Difficulties attending the Agglutination Of the  
Wound, lest the World should attribute their want Of Success  
To their want Of Skill. For very few, like *Hippocrates,* pub-  
lish their good and bad Success indifferently, though it may he  
Of Service to Posterity, but fear, with some Reason, that the  
Patient's Death may he imputed to their Ignorance, though rhe  
Disorder was absolutely incurable. *Toles* telis us, but it is from  
the Relation Of Others Only, that *Benet* performed the High  
Operation On several, though neither he, nor *Bones,* say One  
Word Of the Method of healing the Wound. And, aS we are  
assured from Experience and History, that *Bones,* and the greater  
Part of the *French* Surgeons, still continue the Apparatus major,  
we may reasonably suppose he never performed the Other, but,  
when the Stone could not he extracted by that; and it might, per-  
haps, seem a Reflection on his Character, that he could not.

without Difficulty, if at all. Cure a Wound, which seemed flight  
to others. Now what Could induce these great Men to reject  
the High Operation, but the Difficulty that Occurred in healing  
the Wound ? especially when they allowed it many Advantages  
over the Other Methods. Because *Douglas* succeeded Ou a stout  
young Subject, must **we,** therefore, conclude, that there is **a**Necessity for performing this Operation On Patients advanced  
in Years, and of a bad Habit? I must then declare this not m  
**he the best** Method, till more speedy and effectual Means are  
discovered for uniting the Wound, and till inch Methods are  
Confirmed by repeated Instances Of Success. AS for *Tolers*Opinion, that it may he Cured as easily aS Other Wounds of the  
Abdomen, this seems founded Only On Conjecture. Nor am I  
Convinced, that Gastroraphy, recommended by *Posset* and *Soifer  
gen,* may be successfully practised, fince the Puncturation Of the  
Bladder induces bad Symptoms, and several expert Surgeons have  
**tried** it without any Advantage.

Thus I judged in the Year 1724. and will now declare my  
present Opinion: After having considered the Nature and Per-  
formance Os the Operation, with the Instances Of Success from  
*Douglas, Ches.elden, Thornhill, Smith, Pye, Macgst, Morand,*myself, and Others, I rather ascribed the Difficulty Of healing  
the Wound to an ill Habit, since it is not so in young Subjects,  
especially Children, when a proper Bandage is used with a di-  
gestive Ointment, and vuinerary Balsam, aS Balsam Of *Caprivi,*or *Linimentum Areei,* and a regular Diet is Observed. And I  
**am** the more Confirmed in this Opininn, by many living In-  
stances, who have been Cured by *Douglas, Ches.elden,* myself,  
and others. Upon the Whole, therefore, I must recommend the  
High Operation, in Boys and young Men, who are Otherwise Of  
**a** good Habit of Body, as none of these have died under it, and  
especially when the Stone is lodged so high in the Bladder, Or  
is so rough and sharp-pointed, that it Cannot he extracted by  
the Apparatus minor, though I Prefer the latter, aS more Certain  
and safe, in Infants who are subject to cry violently, so that  
their Bladder Cannot he filled with Liquor, if the Stone is not  
rough, and can be forced to the Perinaeum.

I am sensible many have died under this Operation, (nor have  
all escaped under the Other Methods) but that was rather Owing  
to a had Habit Or Weakness, for several, upon Opening them  
after Death, have been found to have Ulcers in their Bladder and  
Kidneys, and, therefore, I do not recommend this for Persons  
upwards Os Thirty, aS they, for the generality, have been long  
afflicted with the Stonefor in such I seldom met with Success,  
nor do *Douglas* and *Morand* encourage it, for they Observe, that  
fome have perished from the preceding Disorders, Others from an  
Abscess in the Cellular Membrane Covering the Bladder; and Others  
from a Cancer in the Bladder, Consequently the High Operation  
should not he performed upon Persons advanced in Tears, unless  
there is some urgent Necessity, as, particularly, when the Stone  
Cannot be extracted through the Perinaeum. Care should he  
therefore taken, not unjustly to attribute the Patient's Death to  
this Operation, though, to vindicate this innocent Method from  
inch salse Aspersions, the Surgeon should never perform It but On  
Boys, and young Men, amongst whom I have never met with one  
Miscarriage, and very few have heen lost under the Hands of  
Others, but stich aS were above Thirty, and reduced by Other  
Diseases.. Lastly, aS *Douglas* observes, it is a bad Presage, and an  
infallible Forerunner os Death, when the Wound can neither he  
suppurated nor Cleansed, whereas the contrary leaves no Room to  
doubt of a Certain Cure.

Thus much sor the Operation itself: We shall now proceed  
to the - Method of performing it, especially my Own Practice,  
bur it will he necessary, for the fake Of young Beginners, to  
descrihe the - Disposition, Situation, Connection, and Structure  
Of the Bladder, aS an accurate Knowledge hereof is highly necesi  
sary. Upon opening the dead Body Of a Male Subject, .the  
Bladder, being empty, and collapsed, lies Concealed under the  
Ossa Pubis and Intestines, so that scarce any Part Of it can be  
seen, but if it is inflated. Or Water injected into it, by a gra-  
dual Extension it expands itself considerably above the Ossa Pu-  
bis, towards the Navel, so that the large and superior Part, cafl'd  
the Body and Fundus, may he plainly viewed. To make  
this more intelligible, I have (in *Tab.* LI ) exhibited several Fi-  
gures from *Ches.elden. Fig.* I. represents a dead Subject in an  
Oblique Posture, a littie inclined to the Right, principally to  
shew the Abdomen, in which the common Integuments, and  
abdominal Muscles, heing laid aside, we have a View of the Peri-  
tonaeum, including the Intestines, and of a large Part Of the Blad-  
der A, which shews its Body and Fundus silled with ten Ounces  
Of Water j B the Urachus, which Connects the Bladder to the  
Navel; CC the umbilical Arteries, DD the Ossa Pubis cover'd  
with the Integuments turned down to shew that Part *of* the disc  
tended Bladder, which rises up into the Abdomen, above **the**Ossa Pubis

*Fig.* 2. is the Abdomen entirely open, the Peritonaeum being  
removed. Or cutoff, winch shews the Bladder filled with twenty  
Ounces Of Water, but here the internal Lamina Of the Pen-  
tenxum AAA A is left adhering to the Bladder, while the **ex-**

terior, near the abdominal Muscles, is removed. B B shew the  
Part of. the Bladder next the Musculi pyramidales and Recti Os  
the Abdomen, the exterior Lamina bemg removed, so that the  
muscular Fibres may be seen. CCCCC represent the Margin  
Os the internal Lamina Os rhe Peritonaeum, which covers prin-  
xipally the Fundus Of the Bladder, where the Intesti eS touch  
it, and where it is excluded from the Cavity of the Abdomen \*:  
D D the Ossa Pubis, E E the Intestines, B B the Middle of the  
Body of rhe Bladder, which is divided in the High Operation.  
Hy- ,. represents the Right Half Os the A'-dOmen, opened in an  
erect Situation, the Intestines and integuments being removed:  
A A the upper Part Of the Bladder, properly termed the *Fundus,*invested with the Peritonaeum, whichstie, nex: the Abdomen, and  
which touches the Intestine, whose Limits in the distended Blad-  
der are *a a a a.* B B B the Body of the Bladder On the Right  
Side, greatly distended. Joined to the abdominal Muscles, which  
docs not communicate with the Cavity of the Abdomen, hut is  
separated from it by the Limits Of the Peritonaeum *aaaa - so*that, if the Bladder is divided within the Bounds *aaaa7* theUrine  
Cannot en:er into the Cavity Of the Abdomen, but runs with-  
out the Body, and over the Ossa Pubis, in the High Operation,  
where *b b* denote the Part Of the Bladder divided, in which  
Part Wounds are not mortal. CCC the Right umbilical Ar-  
Iery, D D the Urachus , E the Os Pubis, covered with Part  
of the integuments; F the broad Ligament Of the Liver. G  
Part os the Liver, Η Part of the Right Kidney; I Part os the  
Right Ureter; Ktbe Membrana adiposa; L the Left pyrami-  
dal Muscle, Μ M the Lest Rectus Mulole. *Fig.* 4. represents  
’the Abdomen opened, and the Bladder but moderately distended.  
A A A A A the Body of the Bladder, invested with the Perito-  
naeum, the wounding of which is fatal ; BBB the Part of the  
’Bladder without the Peritonaeum, the Bounds of which, being  
terminated by the Line CCC, and the Ofli Pubis DD, take  
in but a small Compass ; which shews how cautiouily the Litho-

ssomist should proceed in the High Operation, when the Bladder  
in but little distended, and that he should make the Incision  
with a small narrow Knise. For if the Bladder is wounded in  
the upper Part, which is covered with the Peritonaeum, so that

. the Urine may pass into the Cavity of the Abdomen, aS at  
AAA, *Fig.* 2, 3, and 4. the Wound is incurable. The Bladder,

- therefore, should be Only separated, where it is uncovered with  
the Peritonaeum BBB. E E the Intestines.

Having premised this, we shall proceed to describe the Ope-  
ration iiself: The Patient, being duly prepared, is to be laid on  
a Table, Or Bed, in finch a Posture, that his Buttocks may be  
somewhat higher than his Head ; his Hands, Arms, Legs, Breast,  
and Head, must be secured by strong Assistants, not using Liga-

' rures, on account Of the Terror they strike into some Men 5 for this  
Reason the Bed is Often preferred to rhe Table. A Pillow should

. be placed under bis Head, that his- Back may be a little bended,  
and the abdominal Muscles in some measure relaxed. Then an  
hollow Silver Catheter,. with a flexible Leathern Tube at one  
End, (see *Tab.* Ll. *Pig.* 5. AA, DD D ) is to be gradually and  
fiowly introduced into the Bladder, instead Of which Tube,  
according to *Douglas,* the Wind-pipe of an *Indian* Cock may  
be used , or, according to *Ches.elden,* the Ureter of an Ox. TO  
this the Tube C must be fastened, and'afterwards fitted with a  
JIrge Syringe 5 thy which means so much warm Water, Barley-  
water, Or Milk, must be injected into the Bladder, aS the Pa-  
tient can bear without Pain Or Uneasiness, or rather till the  
Bladder is full, and sufficiently distended T. When this is done,  
the Catheter is extracted from the Bladder, and the Penis, with  
the Urethra, held tight by an Assistant, Or depressed tO the Peri-  
urxum, or tied with a broad Tape. Then, standing On the Right  
.Side of the Patient, I Order a prudent Assistant to introduce his  
two fore Fingers into the Anus, to elevate the Stone and Blad-  
her: ln the mean time l make an incision with the small Knife,  
*dsedTab.* XXXHl. *Fig.* I4) Or one like it, wrapped in a Piece  
: Or Linen, first through the Skin and Fat, and then, by degrees,  
‘ through the abdominal Muscles, in a right Line, immediately  
aheve the Ossa Pubis, Or near the Bottom Of the Linea alba. Or  
in the Linea alba itself ί (see *Tab.* LI. *Pig. 1. b b.* Or *Fig.* 4 B,  
C). The external Wound should be three Fingers-breadth long  
in Children, and sour in Adults. Then, introducing the Fingers Os  
veither Hand into the Wound, particularly the Lett index, I feel

for the Liquor which distends the Bladder above the Margin of  
the Ossa Pubis, at their Juncture ,. which is not easily to he dif-  
covered, when the Bladder is not much distended, either by  
reason of Convulsions Or the wounded Parts, the unusual Hard-  
ness of the Bladder, or some other Cause. I then make an In..  
Cision with the same. Or an hooked sharp Knife, into the Bladder  
immediately above the Juncture Of the Ossa Pubis, or else, as  
I Once practised successfully, make an Aperture in that Part,  
with the Trocar, without the Cannula *(Tab.* XLV. *Fig.* 2.).  
But where the Bladder is but moderately distended, this should be  
done with Caution, for rear Of wounding theFnndns , and, there-  
fore, I introduce my Left Index into the Perforation, and gently  
separate the Peritonaeum , from the Ossa Pubis, On which it lies,  
to avoid injorino either that. Or the Fundus. I then pass a small  
Knife, Or the Trocar, Obliquely behind the Ossa Pubis, into  
the Body Os the Bladder (but not the Fundus) towards its Neck,  
so aS to make a sinall Wound with the Point only. After this.  
Part Of the injected Liquor, Or the Urine contained in the  
Bladder, immediately flows through the Wound. Through  
this Aperture I pass a. crooked or strait Knife, armed with  
a Button at its Point (fee *Tab.* XXVL *Pig.* 3, 4, 5.)  
and, elevating the Button towards the Fundus, I enlarge the  
Wound upwards, for the Breadth of one or two Fingers, ac-  
cording to the Size Of the Patient.. By this the Peritonaeum, and  
Fundus of the Bladder, can scarcely be injured, and Only ths  
Body Of it, (fee *Tab.* LL *Pig.* 2. Β Β) about the Middle, and  
near its Neck, is Openedbut the Peritonaeum AAA, *Fig.* 2,  
3, 4 remains entire. Some condemn this Method, which I  
took from *Bosses* and *Douglas',* and direct the incision to he  
made from the upper Part Of the Bladder, a little "below the  
Urachus, and to he continued to the Os Pubis, at one Section.  
They say, that the greatest Danger Os the Operation Consists in  
this Incision, which I readily grant. But since we are generally  
uncertain how sar the Bladder is distended, and what Part under  
the Urachus they would have divided, l must give the Preference  
to the Method here proposed, especially when the Incision is  
prudently made, with a blunt-pointed Knife, which some Of them  
reject. By this means, even where the Biadder had little or no  
Distention, I never wounded the Peritonaeum, whereas they,  
by their Incision downwards, generally do, though the Bladder  
as properly distended, and thus rhe Patient dies. This Method suc-  
ceeds with Or without a Distention, but theirs is Only practicable  
with a Very great one 5 and, therefore, as we are informed by  
*.Winston»* and *Maraud,* mine .was preferred by *Thibaut.* When  
I have perforated the Bladder enough to admit my Finger by the  
Side Of the Knife, I introduce my Lest Index, and, bending it in the  
"Form Of an Hook towards its Fundus, gently draw the upper Part of  
the Bladder towards the Navel, and then enlarge rbeWound down-  
‘wards, by directing the Instrument towards the Ossa Pubis, and  
Neck Ot the Bladder; this makes the Aperture sufficiently larges  
immediately after, I introduce the fore Finger Os my Other Hand  
into the Bladder, and examine the Size and Situation Of the  
Stone, and whether a larger Wound is requisite: If the last is  
required, leaving my Finger in the Bladder, I elevate and enlarge  
the Wound, either upward, or downward. Or both, till l think  
it sufficient sor the Extraction of the Stone, without injuring its  
Fundus, which may be securely performed with the Obtuse-  
pointed Knife. But, is the Incision is large enough, I lay aside  
the Instrument, and desire the Assistant, whose fore Fingers are  
in the Patient'S Anus, to press the Stone forwards, as much aS  
Possible, during which time I endeavour to extract it with my

ingers, when it is small :Tf they are insufficient, I introduce  
the Hook, *{Tab.* XLVIlI. *Pig.* Io.) or the Forceps, aS I judge  
proper. TO- some Patients,- who dreaded the introduction Of  
% the Catheter, and the Injection, I prescribed large Quantities Os

Tea, keeping a Stricture upon rhe Urethra, by the Instrument  
*strap-* XLVII. *Pig.* 9-), that the Bladder might be somewhat dis.  
tendedand thus have I made a proper Incision, and extracted  
the Stone, though some deny it to be possible ll. When I could  
not extract the Stone .through the Perinaeum, which has hap-  
pened twice to me, and when the inferior Wound prevented a  
Distention Of the Bladder, either by Injection, or retaining the  
Urine, (which occurred to *Greenfield,* and, perhaps, *Franco}* hav-  
ing carefully divided the Skin and Fat from the Musculi recti  
Of the Abdomen, l introduce my Left Index between theOs Pu-

*\ \* Garengeot* **says, the Bladder is without the Abdomen; wheels, in my Opinion, is a Mistake. The Bladder, indeed, when collapsed, is  
.without the PcIitOnxum, but not without the Abdomen j because it is situated in the Pelvis, which is the lower Cavity of the Abdomen,  
formed by the Ossa Innominata and Sacrum, which, by gcneral Consent is allowed to be Part ot the Abdomen, and, therefore, any Part situ-  
\_ated in the Pelvis. Is situated in the Abdomen. '**

**T Some Surgeons, and particularly** *Garengeot,* **aflert, that the Bladder should be distended, fill there is a visible Tumor above rhe Osin Pubis.  
This may be right in dead Subjects; but I have found, by Experience upon the Living, it can scarcely be perceived by reason or Spasms and  
Pains. And** *Cheselden* **gives an Instance, where the Bladder was burst, by injecting too much Water. The Distention of the Bladder, by  
browing in Wind with a Pair of Bellows, as** *Solingen* **advises, is rejected by** *Rafes,* **as useless and pernicious.**

**φ Some Surgeons, particularly** *Garret gent,* **say. it is dangerous to make an Incision in the Linea alba5 and, therefore, to he avoided. But  
my own Experience, with the Testimony of many others, convinces m2, that the Incision will heal in this Pan as well as the muscular.***Wsastata* **pronounces.it an useless and vain Caution.**

*- st Rosses* **proposed filling the Bladder, particularly by drinking Spaw.warer, or some other Diuretic, but I know none, either among the***Dngiists* **or** *French,* **who have followed his Advice. But. that it will succeed, appears, nor only from my own Practice,, but from** *Praebiseb,***who cured a Lad of twelve Years old by this Method; though he wounded the Peritonaeum to such a degree, tint the Intestines fell down.  
But** *Hlumstato* **advises the Patient to retain his Urine, after plentifully drinking for several Days hesore the Operation; aud fay that means to  
cause a gradual Extension of the Bladder.**

**bis** and Membrane of the Peritonaeum (see *Tab.* LL *Tig.* 4. B B;  
and *Bedonds Tab.* XLL) and thrust It gently back from the  
Ossa Pubis, that I may first make a so—all incision, and then a  
larger, into the Body of the Bladder, and extract the Stone, with-  
out wounding its Fundus, or the Peritonaeum. The performing the  
High Operanon, without distending the Bladder, is taken notice  
of by no one, that I know of; though it may be useful, and even  
necessary in some Cases. Repletion of the Bladder, therefore,  
is not always requisite 5 yet it must he owned, that without it  
more Caution and Diligence is required.

Some say that the Fundus of the Bladder is to be divided in  
this Operation, and the Stone extracted that way, among whom  
*is Garengeot,* but this must proceed from an imperfect Know-  
ledge of the Parts, nor does he in his *Splanchnologia,* when he  
. treats of the Bladder, say One Word of its Parts, and the Man-  
ner of dividing it, the’ it is of the last Importance to Beginners,  
in every Operation where that is Concerned, and particularly in  
the several Methods of Lithotomy. Others improperly divide  
the Bladder into two Parts only, its Neck and Fundus - and  
these, in describing the hypogastric Section,, tell us it is to he  
separated in its Fundus; whereas a Wound in that Part is fatal,  
because the Urine then flows into the Cavity Of the Abdomen,  
there putrefies, and destroys the Patient. The Bladder, there-  
fore, should be divided into its Neck, Body, and Fundus, con-  
sidering it aS a Pitcher, (for to this *Bjolanus,* and others, have  
justly compared it) in which there is the Neck, the Body, and  
the Bottom, but it would be absurd to call the Body Of the  
Pitcher, which follows the Neck, the Bottom Of it, since by  
that Name we understand the lowest Part, opposite to its Neck:  
In the same manner, we may reason On the Bladder, though it  
represents a Pitcher inverted, (see *Tab.* L. *Pig.* 8. Or *Tub.* LIlL  
*Pig.* 1,2.). A A, therefore, (in *Tab.* L. *Fig.* 8.) denote the Neck  
of the Bladder; B B the Body, Or Bladder itself; C the Fundus,  
though that Part, when we stand erect, is uppermost, D Dthe  
Prostate Gland; E E part of the seminal Vessels in **a** Boy. But,  
if we consider the Bladder Out of the Body, that Part where  
.the Butcher inflates it is the Neckl; that opposed to it, the Fun-  
dus; and the intermediate Part, the Bladder itself; which, as  
*Posset* observes, is to be cut, and not the Fundus. As, in **the**High Operation, the Bladder is divided in the middle and lower  
Pan of its anterior Surface, (fee *Tab.* L. *Fig.* 8. BB, andTdur.  
LI. *Fig.* 2. B B) *so,* in the *Celsian* and Lateral Operation, is it  
divided in the lateral lower Part, which some not improperly  
Call the Basis (see *Tab.* L. *Fig.* I.). But in no Method is the  
Fundus separated: For, aS this would Open a Passage for theUrjne  
into the Abdomen, the Wound must prove incurable. We must  
not, therefore, pay any Regard to those who espouse this Me-  
thod, tho’ they falsely ascribe their Opinion to *Posset.* It is fur-  
Ϊrising, fince *Besses* has distinguished so accurately between the  
’arts Of the Bladder, that the modern *Trench* Surgeons should  
rashly declare, aS a Matter Of no Consequence, that the Fun-  
dus may be divided: On the Contrary, most os the *Engli/h,*' with *Besses,* and myself, advise the Incision to he made in the  
Body, aS appears from *Middleton,* when he says, \* Is the inCi-  
." sion in the Body Of the Bladder is sufficiently largess *etc.*

When the Stone is extracted, according to the Directions  
given above, the Operator introduces his Fingers into the Blad-  
der, to search if any thing remains which ought to he extract-  
**ed,** which may be done better this way than any Other. If no-  
thing is left, the Wound being covered with a Linen Cloth, or  
a Compress, the Patient is put to Bed, and some dry Linen  
Cloths laid on that Cloth, for Lint might shp into the Bladder,  
the Whole is then secured with a Compress, and a large folded  
Napkin brought round the Abdomen, aS in other Wounds Of  
that Part. Some sew Hours aster, the Wound should he dressed  
with Lint spread with digestive Ointment, over which should  
**be** laid a Plaister, and thick Compress, moisten'd with warm  
Lime-water; to which add Spirits Of Wine and Camphire, with  
**a** little of the medicinal Stone, or Sal Armoniac, Or Oxycrate, Or  
**.a** Decoction Of some Of the vulnerary Herbs in Red-wine,  
which should he Osten applied round the greater Part Of the  
Abdomen, and secured by a Napkin fastend tight about **the**Body. A Continuation of this for sour or five Days will pre-  
vent an Inflammation, and it may be sometimes laid On the  
Abdomen, whilst the Wound is uncover'd, that any noxious  
Contents may discharge themselves. By this means, in young  
» Men and Boys, and sometimes in old Men Of a good Habit,  
**the** Wound will suppurate, and he perfectly cleansed, in seven,  
nine, ten, or twelve Days: Then it should be dressed once or  
twice every Day with Balsam of CapiVi, Or, what is better, Lini-  
meniumArcei, and the Lips must he approximated, and held toge-  
ther by a narrow sticking Piaster, aS in the dry Suture, ser a more  
early Use Os these PlaisterS is even pernicious, **as** they impede  
**the** Cleansing Of **the** Wound, and Bladder. **Over the** Plaister it  
will he proper to apply an uniting Bandage, Or to tie the Nap-  
kin, before in Use, tighter round the Abdomen, this is to be  
repeated, till there is a perfect Agglutination, and the Urine dis.  
charges itself entirely through the natural Passage. The Wound  
heals sooner or later, according to the Patient's Constitution, in  
some in three Weeks, in others a Month, and sometimes longer.

**FURTHER OBSERVATIONS.**

When the Patient is able to rise, sir, anti walk, and seemingly  
desirous of is, I indulge him ; or, if he chooses to he On his Side,  
I do no: positively confine him to his Back, aS some do, to ins  
great Uneasiness. I am encouraged in this by a Patient os mine,  
about thirteen Years old, who left his Bed the seventh Day after  
the Operation, and walked about, without my Consent: This  
was Of no ill Consequence ; for the Wound was completely  
healed the fourth Week. Sometimes the natural Passage of  
the Urine is Obstructed by a sandy mucous Matter : The Patient  
should then he said on One Side, and some warm Water should  
he injected through the Urethra into the Bladder, by which  
the Matter may he expelled through the Wound; Or it may, by  
the Introduction of a Pipe into the Urethra, be blowd into the  
Bladder, and so ejected through the Wound. By either Of these  
Methods, the Urine passes afterwards in its proper Course.  
This *Rungrus,* a Surgeon Os *Bremen,* practised aster me. Is the  
Stone breaks in the Extraction, the Fragments may he taken  
Out with the Fingers; but, when they are insufficient, *Posset* has  
Contrived a convenient Instrument, like a narrow Spoon, and  
curved in a particular manner, which will extract both the  
Pieces and Sand, is there are any. For promoting the Agglutina-  
tion, *Posset* advises the introduction Os a Catheter through the Ure-  
thra into the Bladder, that the Urine may discharge itself there,  
without passing through the Wound. *Mor and,* in Imitation Of  
.this, used a short Catheter,and from that found great Advantages.

That this Method may not be thought an unnecesiarylnVention,  
**I** shall briefly consider its principal Advantages above the pre-  
ceding: And first, aS in this Operation neither the Sphincter, Or  
Neck Os the Bladder, Urethra, nor Prostate Gland, are wounded  
by the Knise, Forceps, Or any Instrument, nor injur’d by the Ex-  
traction Of the Stone, there is no room to fear an Incontinence  
of Urine, or a Fistula in the Perinaeum Or Urethra, winch are  
the usual Consequences Of the Apparatus major, and even the  
Lateral Operation. 2. When the Stone is large, rough, angular.  
Or prickly, in either os them the Neck Of the Bladder, and Pro-  
state Gland, are Violently lacerated and wounded, which is fol-  
Jowed by intense Pains, Inflammation, Gangrene of the Bladder,  
ConVulnonS, and Death; whereas in this, fince the Incision is  
made in the anterior Part Of the Body Of the Bladder, imme-  
diately above the Ossa Pubis, no such Symptoms in the Neck  
.and Urethra are to he apprehended. 3. For the same Reason, **the**Parts of Generation, aS the Muscles Of the Penis, the Prostate  
Gland, and the seminal Veffeis, with their excretory Ducts, are  
.not injured, whereas **a** Wound in those Parts by **the** Apparatus  
major, or in the Lateral Operation, frequendy renders a Mau im-  
potent, or, at least, not so capable Of Procreationi 4. Since  
there are only a few small Blood-Vessels distributed in the upper  
Part Of the Bladder, and the Rectum with the Ureters are at **a**Distance from the Wound, neither they, nor the large Blood-  
vessels, Can he injured, aS they frequently are in the Other  
Methods, whence **a** dangerous Haemorrhage, and other bad  
Symptoms, are induced. 5. If the Stone is rough. Or sharp-  
pointed, (which may he known by the Violent Pains, and frequent  
Discharge of bloody Urine, as,well aS bytheTOuch of the Fin-  
ger in the Anus) the Extraction is scarcely practicable by the  
Apparatus major, minor. Or Lateral Operation but in this Me- \  
shod it is Very easy, aS the Wound may he enlarged to any De-  
gree necessary. 6. This is performed with fewer Instruments  
than the Apparatus major. Or Lateral Operation , and the Stone  
may be Often extracted with the Fingers Only, but simple Me-  
thodS are always preferable to Complex and difficult ones. 7. Nei-  
ther the Bladder nor Urethra are molested or irritated by Ca-  
theters, which *Tolet,* and Others say, produce an lnfiammation.  
.8. If the Male-Or Female Conductor be thrust into the Blad- .  
der too Violently or deeply, in the Apparatus major. Or the Late-  
ral Operation, it is frequently wounded, or entirely perforated, .  
which, according to *Garengeot,* is mortal; Put these Instrument»  
are not used in the High Operation. 9. It is not necessary to  
-bind the Patient in so formidable a Position, aS the Apparatus  
major requires, which has almost destroyed some weak Persons  
hesore the Operation. Io: By this Method we can pass our  
Fingers further, and with more Ease, into the Bladder, than **by**any Other, and, consequently, judge better of the Size, Figure,  
Or Number Of the Stones, with the most Convenient Manner  
Of extracting them, and whether the Bladder is thoroughly  
cleansed. *Denys,* the greatest Advocate for Roa'S Method, con- \*  
festes, that it is difficult by that to find the small Stones; and  
this, says **he, is** common to **the** rest: But the High Operation is  
not liable to that Defect, aS we are assured from Experience,  
and aS he himself acknowledges If the Stone is so small, that  
it cannot be taken hold of by the Forceps, in the Lateral Opera-  
tion, he advises the Surgeon to desist, whereas he might easily  
extract it by the High Operation. Nor have we any One In-  
stance, where it could not he extracted this way, and the Opera-  
tor was Obliged to relinquish his Work. And therefore it is pre-  
ferable to the Apparatus major. Or Lateral Method. II. Is **the**Stone adheres Or grows to the Bladder, which *Posset, Douglas,***and** others, denv., the’ it is Confirmed bv the Exoerience of .Λἱιά-

*dic ton, Thornhill,* and myself is inay he often separated by**-the**Fingers: And, when i: is too large to he extracted, we do not  
tenure the Patient to Death- as in other Methods; bur pru-  
dently desist in time. I 2. The S..one is not so subject to break  
in the Extraction, aS in the Apparatus major, hecause the Aper-  
ture is large, and capable of being further enlarged, aS the Bin-  
der is mere dilatable in its Body, than i:S Neck: And, if it  
should break, the Pieces may he easily extracted by the Fingers,  
Scoops, or some proper instruments. 13. Longitudinal Stones,  
situated transveruy in the Bladder, cannot, without Danger and  
Pain, is at all, be extracted by the other Ways ; whereas, in this,  
them is neither Difficulty nor Hazard; for they may he securely  
laid hold of, in their least Diameters. I4. If the Stone cannot  
he found or extracted in the Apparatus major, or lateral Opera-  
tion, either from a Concealment in seme Fold of the Bladder,  
as *PJolanus* has observed, or any other Cause; er if the grooved  
Catheter cannot be passed into the Bladder, on account os an  
Inflammation or Tumor in its Neck, Orat the Prostate Gland,  
or the exquisite Pain, or a Cicatrix, Hardness, Tuhercle, or Stone  
in the Urethra, or Neck of the Bladder, or a PhymosiS, or an  
Aversion in the .Patient to the Catheter, Instances os which are  
Dot uncommon, in all these Cases the High Operation is the  
only Method os Relief; and, therefore, preferred by *Cheselden,  
Greenfield, Mor and,* and others; though the Apparatus minor  
will answer all these Purposes in Boys, and Adults of a low Sta-  
ture. I5. One Of the p:incipal Advantages, according to *Pie-  
eras* and *Soffet,* is, that any young Beginner may undertake it,  
because the Incision is of no great Depth, and directly down  
through the Integuments and Muscles into the Bladder, without  
regarding the Windings of the Urethra. This perhaps is true,  
when the Bladder is previously distended with a convenient Li-  
quor : But, when this cannot he done, it is not so easy, and be-  
comes dangerous, from the small Space between the Ossa Pubis.  
and Peritonaeum, where the Incision is to he made; for the least  
Slip will wound the Fundus Of the Bladder, which is fatal, espe-  
cially if the incision is made from above downwards, aS some  
advise5 this therefore would require a Skilful Anatomist and Sur-  
geon : For which Reason, from *Bosse fs Time, we* have been  
advised to distend the Bladder. And tor the same Reason, *Toles*advises a frequent Performance Of this Operation On dead Subjects,  
hefore we undertake it on the living, and especially (which is  
worth notice) aster a Discharge Of the **Urine.**

, Before we finish this Head, - it may not be amiss to obviate some  
Of the principal Objections against this Method. *Denys,* a stre..  
nuous Desender of *Raus* Method, telis us, that the High Opera-  
tion is, in many Cases, impracticable upon many Accounts, and  
that those who could not he cured by that, might by the lateral  
Operation. But, as he has produced no One Of these many Cases,  
nor mentioned-a-single Instance where this Method effected a  
Cure, which the High Operation could nor, and aS my Own Ex-  
perience convinces me to the Contrary, I shall not, upon his  
bare Assertion, subscribe to that Opinion. He relates indeed a  
Case, where *Rate* Could not extract the Stone by the High Opera-  
tion, and another, which happened to *Bcrtelius,* whom I have  
Often seen practise this Very Method dextroussy. He allows, indeed,  
that it will cure tome young Children, (and. Os consequence, does  
not absolutely disapprove Ofit) but not all.\* Here again I could  
wish he had specified some particular Instances, fince the AdVOc  
pares for the contrary Opinion are armed with so many.

: His. second Objection is, that it is longer in the Performance  
than the Lateral Method: But this is false, is we except the pre-  
vious Distention of the Bladder, which is not the Operation, but  
only One of the preparatory Requisites , and *Denys* himself Owns

. there are many Obstacles in Rail’s Method, and the Apparatus  
major, which prolong the Operation, Particularly that *Pau* him-  
self was once three Quarters ot an Hour in searching for and ex-  
tracting the Stone. I will, therefore, boldly assert, that the High  
Operation is, in. many Cases, more expeditious than the Lateral;  
as when the Stone lies concealed io some Cavity, Or On either  
Side os the Bladder, Or under the Ossa Pubis, or when it’ is small,  
shy, by this Method, there is Room enough to search every Pate  
ol the Bladder with the Fingers, which are the best Instruments  
both for searching and extracting, especially if an Assistant pro-  
frudes the Bladder and Stone forwards withthis Finger in the *Anus.*SO that in this Way the Stone may he Often extracted by the Fin-  
gers Only; Or, if it is large, by them, with the Assistance Of **a**Forceps, or Hook, while, inthe Lateral Method, the Operator is  
Osten a long time searching thr it in the Dark with his Forceps,  
and longer in extracting it.

- The third Objection is, that it is more painful. But this is not  
certain; for I have seen Children, who, upon Other Occasions,  
cry Violently, make but littie Noise from the Pain Of this Opera-  
tion. I must confess, that a large, rough Stone gives exquisite  
Torment, and this Inconvenience is common to all the Methods;  
but rhe High Operation is least subject to it.

. Funner, *Denys* objects, that it cannot he performed on all  
-Subjects, especially Children and Infants, from the SmallnefS of  
their Bladders. But this is so far from being true, that *Douglas,  
Cheselden, Middleton, Mor asm.* and others, have practised it

ebon Chiinren 0f three or sour Years old; and’ It generally *sire-  
deeds* best at that Age under a judicious Hand. He Objects too  
(from *Pag.* 99. to 105.) with *Garengeot,* and some others, **that**rhe Bladder must necessarily he distended with Water ro such a  
Degree, that it may ascend a good Way above the Ossa Purls;  
but this is impracticable in small and thick Bladders, and there-  
fore it does not succeed with all. I own the Operation may he  
performed with more Expedition and Safety, when the Bladder  
is «ready distended; bur must deny the absolute Necessity os this  
Distention, since a Skilful Surgeon may perform it, even when  
the Bladder is entirely collapsed. This lnconVenience, therefore;  
should not be imputed to the Operation, but the Operator. And  
the Reader may remember, there was no Distention, where  
*Franco* and *Posset* could no: extract the Stone by the Wound  
first made in the Perinaeum and yet they took it from the cel-  
lapsed Bladder, without wounding its *Pandas,* or the *Peritonaeum.*Thus *Proebiseh,* and myself, performed it, by a flight Com-  
pression of the Urethra, and a Retention of the Urine, aster  
drinking .Tea plentifully, without any injection; to omit the  
Instances given by *Eertiere,* described by *Morand,* and other  
Instances where the Clamours Of Children rendered the Reple-  
tion impossible.

He objects *(pag.* Io I J that, when the Bladder has been filled,  
the *Penis* must be strongly compressed by the Finger, or a Liga-  
ture, lest the Water should return, before the incision is made  
into the Bladder, which causes Tumors, an inflammation, and  
other dangerous Symptoms. These never Occurred to me; **nor**Can I conceive it possible they should, for a Very flight Com-  
presiure will retain the Liquor, and it may he performed by rhe  
Instrument *{Tab.* XLVlI. *Tig.* 9.) which i recommend for an in-  
Continence of Urine. *IVinflova* has, likewise, proposed an Instru-  
ment for the fame Use, which *Nack* has exhibited in his *Operat.  
Cher .Pig.* II. and may be seen *(iaTab.* XLVlLFrg. Io.). The next  
Objection is,, that the Patient is obliged to lie constantly On his  
Back. This is not true; for he may lie On his Side Or Belly, if  
he pleases, which *Douglas, Winflo-m, Morand,* and others, advise  
after Suppuration, as it promotes the uniting Of the Wound.  
Lastly, he Objects, *(pag.* Io8- and 116.) that the Fragments and  
Sand may be more easily extracted by the Lateral Method. Now,  
aS I have already proved, the principal Advantage Os the High  
Operation is, that the Bladder may be more perfectly cleansed by  
that, than any Other Way. For *Denys* himself acknowledges the  
Difficulty Of it in the *Apparatus major,* and Lateral Operation ,  
whereas in this, when the inferior Part of the Bladder is elevated  
by an Assistant, they inay be easily sound and extracted by the  
Fingers, Or proper Instruments *Denys* .asserts, that this Method  
of Cure produces an Incontinence os Urine; but this!is over-  
thrown by common Experience. In a Word, all the Advantages  
which he ascribes to Rards Method *(pag.* uro.) may be justly at-  
tribnted to the High Operation. And *Le Dean* and *Cheselden,* Oti  
many Accounts, prefer 'it to the *Apparatus mayor. '*

But to Obviate the Imputation os approving the High Operation  
only, and despising all other Methods, I shall briefly enumerate  
the Cases, in which it is less convenient. - And, first, it is unsuc-  
Cessfnl in Old Men, and eVen aster the thirtieth Year of Lire;  
for, according to *Middleton* and *Douglass* such Subjects generally  
die; *Aod:Smith* says, that all above thirty or forty Years Old, on  
whom he performed this Operation, have died, except One.  
And I myself have cut four, who exceeded that Age, and not  
One recovered. Further, it seldom succeeds, when the Patient is  
afflicted with other Diseases, especially an Ulcer in the Kidneys,  
Or Bladder; or is debilitated by a Consumption, or has a fchirrous  
Bladder; for, in these Cases, all Writers prefer the Section in  
the *Pcrinaeum,* because the Bladder may be more easily cleansed;  
and the Wound better healed by it, which is confirmed by Er-  
perience. Lastly, the High Operation is more difficult in small  
Bladders, which may be known partly from the small Quantity of  
Urine-they are Capable of. containing, and Partly from the Dish-  
culty Of moving the Catheter in them. And here I would ad-  
vise the Surgeon, unexperienced in performing this Operation  
On collapsed Bladders, to choose any other Method, for fear-of  
wounding the *Peritonaeum* and *Fundus* Of the Bladder, though it  
is not absolutely impracticable, even in small Bladders. From  
hence it is manifest, that a prudent Surgeon will sometimes pre-  
fer One Method, sometimes another, according to the different  
Constitution Of the Patient,, the State Of the Bladder, the Stone,  
and other .Circumstances. If the Reader would know more,  
set him consult *Douglas, Middleton, cheselden, Besses, Morand,  
Le Dran,* and *Garengeot*; to which he may add *Heisters Differ.,  
ration de Apparatu alto,* published at *Helmstadt,* in the Year  
1728.

**THE LATERAL OPERATIoN.**

About the End Os the last Century, there was a famous *French*Lithotomist, named *Frere Jaques,* whose unusual Method of cut-  
ting for the Stone attracted the Eyes os every body on him;  
and even to this Day the is io much talk’d Os, that we think  
ourselves Obliged to say something os him, and his Method. About  
the Year I697. this obscure Monk came to *Parish* from seine  
Of the remote Parts Of *France,* destitute Or Clothe;, Money, and

**V** ictuals , but of an open Temper **2nd** Simplicity Of Mind. **He**produced Testimonies of his Success in several Provinces, by  
his new and unknown Way of Lithotomy. He arked no more  
Reward, than wo jld repair his Instruments, and mend his Shoes.  
At length, addressing himscls to the Kings Physicians, and the  
principal Surgeons at *Paris suet* begin he might be permitted to Cut  
and Cure such Pari-nts *aS were afflicted* with the Stone in that  
City, and the Hospitals, assuring them, that be came thither only  
to teach them a better Method. This they at firstjookcd upon  
aS a Piece Os Insolence; but, being taken with the Novelty os **the**thing, and partly Out os Curiosity, gave him leave to make an  
Experiment On a dead Subject, which had a Stone conveyed into  
the Bladder. It is said that *Jaqueds* Name was *Beaulieu,* and  
that he came either from *Bes.anfon,* Or *Beaufort.*

. The dead Subject being ready, he began his Operation in the  
Presence Of several Surgeons and Physicians. . First, when the  
Body was laid, and secured, in the usual Posture, upon the Table,  
he introduced a round, not grooved. Catheter into the Bladder  
in the usual Method, and with that pressed the Bladder to the  
Left Part Of the Pcrinaeum; then he made an Incision near **the**Perineum, but a little different from the Common Practice,  
with a Knife somewhat longer, too, than the Common Knife  
He directed this upwards from the Anus, and divided the Parts  
almost in a right Line, on the Left Side os the Perinaeum,  
about two Fingers-breadth from its Suture, the Incision ascend-  
ing upwards, to about the Middle .os the Perinxum; by which  
he Cut whatever was hetween the Skin and Catheter, with the  
Neck of the Bladder, and the Bladder itlelf, leaving the rest Of  
Urethra entire. Next, passing his Finger through the Wound  
into the Bladder, he searched sor the Seat os the Stone, having  
done this, he introduced an Instrument, like a Spoon, which  
served tor a Conductor, and, by the Help of that, introduced  
the common Forceps, then he drew out the Conductor, laid  
hold Os the Stone with his Forceps, and extracted it Very dextroufly,  
to the great Surprize Of the Spectators, though it was as big aS an  
Hen's Egg. ,

Upon Examination, the Surgeons found he had first cut thro\*  
**the** common integuments Of the Pcrinaeum, about the Length  
Of two Fingers-breadth ; that rhe Wound passed between the  
\* Accelerator Urinae and Erector Muscle Os the Penis, on the Left  
Side Of the Perinaeum, without wounding either of them, till  
it penetrated the Neck Of the Bladder, and the Bladder itself,  
in a right Line, for about an Inch; and that he had extracted  
the Stone through this Aperture. Having duly considered these Par-  
ticulars, several Of them, and especially *Mery,* preferred this Me-  
thod to the Apparatus major, aS attended with less Danger:  
For, in that, it is not Only necessary to divide the Urethra, but  
the narrow Neck Of the Bladder,- and its Sphincter, with rhe  
Prostate Gland, must he forcibly dilated, and, if the Srone is  
large, receive further Injury by the Violence used in the Extra-  
ction: However, aS the Majority are not fond of introducing  
new Methods, it is no Wonder he was prohibited to perform his  
Operation On a living Subject.

Upon this cold Reception, *Jaques* applies to the King's  
Surgeons and Physicians at *Fontainebleau,* to them he shews his  
Letters of Recommendation, and Testimonials os Cures, beg-  
in\* Leave to perform his new Method Os Lithotomy On a young  
Man, a Taylor. His Request was immediately granted. He  
performed it in the preceding Manner, before the King's Physi-  
cians and Surgeons, with such Success, that the Patient was  
about the Streets in three Weeks time, without One Of **the** usual  
bad Symptoms attending the common Method.

’. This procured him the Respect Of every body, not excepting  
the King himself; and the *Parisians* thought him sent fromHea-  
ven for the Relief of the Distressed, ln .the following Spring,  
*Anno* I698. he returns, with the King’s Licence, to Tarim and  
performs On a great Number Of Patients, amidst such a Crowd  
of Spectators, that it became necessary, at last, TO disperse them  
by Soldiers

It is to he Observed, that be never prepared his Patient by  
Bleeding, Purging, or Diet, nor did be use any Ligatures, as in  
the Other Methods: For, when he was laid On the Table,- his  
Legs were bent upwards, and he was only secured by strong  
Assistants In his Extraction Of the Stone, he was, by the Re-  
port os *Dionis,* and Others, so cruel, that the most intrepid Snr-  
geons were struck with Horror, and lamented the Misfortune of  
those unhappy Wretches who fell under his Hands» - And **he**was no less unconcerned afterwards, either about dressing the  
Wound, Or ordering the Patient **a** proper Regimen; for, if **he**desired his Care in those Respects, his Answer was. Itis sufficient,  
that l have extracted the Stone, God will Cure you- He treated  
Men and Women indiscriminately ὁ but generally wounded the  
Vagina, saying, that Wound was of no Consequence. .

Bur, to form a true Judgment os his whole Proceedings, we  
must consider the ultimate EVent os them , and this, in general,  
will appear with no Very good Aspect : For, if we may Credit  
what *Mery* says, in bis Dissertation, published at *Paris,* 17 to.  
Out of sixty Patients-whom he cut in rhe Spring of that Year,  
twenty-five died.thineen only were cured, and the rest were troubled  
with a Fistula, Or an incontinence of Urine And *Dionls,* seyen

**Years'afrer, in** his Surgery, assures us, that **above half** *JuTiede*Patients died Os the Various supervening Symptoms, and tha: it  
was wonderful any one shouio survive the Cruelty and Impru-  
dence of his Method : In Confirmation of which, he alleges  
the Taylor Of *Fontainebleau,* by whose means he acquired his  
Reputation, who was not only eVer afterwards troubled with  
a Fistula in the Perinaeum, but found a Continual Decay os Con-  
stitution; and, within two Years, exchanged a miserable Lise  
for Death. On the Contrary, he affirms, thet out Of twenty-  
two Patients, cut in the same Spring by Others, three Only died,  
and almost all the reft were restored to Perfect Health.

Upon inspecting his dead Patients, these reputable Authors  
frequently found the Bladder Cut quite Off from the Urethra;  
in others they found a Cancer or Sphacelus in the Bladder, Or  
intestines. In Others the Muscles Os the Penis, Nerves, and  
Blood-Vessels, were Often divided by the Knife. In some, the  
Elevator Os the Anus, with the hypogastric Vessels, were sepa-  
rated. And, again, in some, the Part of the Bladder towards the  
Cavity Os the Abdomen was observed to he perforated three Or  
four times; in Others the Wound Of the Bladder appeared Very-  
unequal, and in some Places lacerated and distorted. They  
sometimes found the Rectum cut, and consequently the Fxces  
were discharged through the Wound, and in several Women,  
besides the injury Os the Rectum, he wounded, together with  
the Bladder, the Vagina, which must make a Passage for the  
Faeces through the latter. And lastly, by wounding some Of the  
large Blond-Vessels, there followed such an Hxmorthage, that  
the Patient died under the Operation, or soon aster it.

Nor was he constant in making his Incision in thesamePlace;  
for at one time he would divide the Perinaeum an Inch higher.  
Or lower, than at another; thro' which inconstancy and Neg-  
ligence sometimes one Part, sometimes another, must he wounded.  
Besides, he was often so unprovided with Instruments, that he  
used a common Razor instead os the proper Incision-knife. And  
**I** myself, in *Holland,* have heard the *Dutch* assert, that for want  
Of his Own Instrument he has often used a common blunt Knife,  
which must expose his Patients to the greatest Dangers. While  
he was in *Paris,* he Obstinately Cut a Lad near the Anus, thought  
the Stone was fixed in the Urethra, behind the Scrotum, in the  
perinaeum, though it would have been more prudent to have  
done it in that Part where the Stone shewed itself. This Be-  
haviour is the less to be wonder’d at, because he was utterly  
ignorant’ Of Anatomy and Surgery, unless that he would, upon  
every Occasion, .undertake the Cure of Ruptures by the Knife.  
But aS in that Operation he deprived eVen a Child of its Testi-  
cle, without any Necessity, it is more than probable, that he  
was the Disciple of some Mountebank, especially aS he neves  
would Own where he learnt his Art.

By this inconsiderate and unsuccessful Treatment of his Pa-'  
dents, and the Danger of Death, that threatened the *Marscal da  
Large,* the Day aster he was Cur, though *Fagon* preserved him,  
the Reputation.of our new Lithotomist began to dechue, and at  
*Paris* they pronounced him an ignorant, impudent Operator. He,  
therefore, shifted his Quarters, travelled through most Parts of  
*France,* and came at last to *Hollands,* from thence he went thrcv  
most Os the principal Cities in *Germany,* performing his Opera-  
tion in all Of them, but generally with his usual ill Success: So  
that, for the first Years, he gained no Character in those Conn-  
tries. However, it is worth Observing, though known to few,  
what *Saleman,* a celebrated Physician and Surgeon Of *Strase.  
burg,* telis me, in a Letter, *ffizt Jaques* had improVed upon his  
Old Method of Lithotomy, and in the Year I712. and the Be-  
ginning of I7I3. had successfully cut sixteen Patients in that  
City, using a grooved Catheter; adding, that heingenuouisy con-  
fessed to him, that he had abstained from his former rash Me-  
thod for about a Year, and now treated his Patients in a more  
judicious manner. I mention, this Circumstance, as it is taken  
no notice Of by others, to complete the History of this Man.  
Agreeable to this .is the Account *Eehrius* gives Of him, when **he**says, that out of sixteen, lately cut hy *Jaques* at *Strasburg,* one  
Only died, who was an old Man, and this he predicted, in  
the last-quoted Author we have a very exact Description of  
*Ratis* Method, long before it was published by *Albinus,* aS **he**says he had Often teen» him perform it. *Schaffer* gives us pretty  
near the same Account Of *Jaques.* And *Weisbach* says, that,  
Ont of twenty, scarce One miscarried, and that they were all  
cured without any Fistula; but he neither mentions the Time, Or  
Place, where he saw this, though **I** suppose it was at *Strasburg, - ..*as that was his Place Os Residence.

But, however rash or imprudent this Method was in itself, it  
Certainly supplyd more expert Surgeons and Physicians with **an’**Hint for the Improvement Of their Practice : For by this, as  
*Dionis,* observes, are we improved in the Puncture of the Peri-  
naeum for the Cure Of a Suppression of Urine. For the  
Bladder may he more sasely and ccmmodiousty perforated by **the**Trocar, than Its Neck, aS the Practice was before *Jaques* per-  
forated that Part. And further, he says, this Very Method might  
**be** followed by an able Surgeon well-skilled in Anatomy, though  
**it** succeeded so ill in the Hands of an ignorant Operator. But  
he gives us no Directions for avoiding the Errors of *Jaques.*

*Mery* thought it worth while to publish a Treatise, wherein  
he persuaded the Surgeons to come into this Practice, though  
he soon after ufed his utmost Endeavours to dissuade them from  
it again. But, instead Of the cylindrical, he recommended the  
grooved Catheter. This, fays be, being paired into the Bladder,  
and then held in the Lest Hand, must be thrust towards the  
Left Side Of the Perinaeum, *os Jaques* did. The Operator must  
then, by the Direction of the Cathether, cut thro’ the Perirueum,  
with a proper Incision-knife, fuch as is used in the Apparatus  
major, so as to divide the Neck of the Bladder, and the Part -  
which lies next it, continuing the incision, with Caution, obliquely  
downwards towards the Left Οε Ischii, till the Aperture is large  
enough for theExtractson Os the Stone. Through this Wound,  
an hollow Conductor, as in the Apparatus major, must he intro-  
duced into the Blander, and the Stone extracted by a convenient  
Forceps. But though we here allow *Mery* to be the first and  
real Improver Of Frere *jaquefn* Method, yet be never tried it  
on any llving Subjecti, but rather exclaimed against it very foon  
after, and gave the Preference to the-Apparanis major. How-  
ever, after this Improvement, *Mareschal* cur with Success at  
*Paris,* as *Eister,* after bis Remm home, was informed by *Proby,*who still .continued there, and saw Frere *Jaques* cut for the  
Stone, in the Year *ttiest. August R.* The Surgeons of *Paris,* says  
he, in his Letter, decry Frere *Jaques,* though they follow his  
Method; for*Mareschal,*from that time,differed from him in no-  
thing but using the grooved Catheter. *De Rue* at the seme time cut  
in the Old Way, but his Success was ser short Of *Maresehalso*; for  
all, who were cut by the latter, were alive and well, while Le  
*Bus* lost One Gr two, and the Surviyers did not recover so foon  
as those cut by *Mareschal...*

Rau’s Methodi

This Method was afterwards corrested and practised in Ηοί.  
*land,* by *Pau,* whose Charactsr the Physical World can he  
no Stranger to. He hed not Only Icon Frere *jaetues* per-  
form it in *Holland,* as *Albinus* the Father and Son inform us,  
with *Buy J ch,* and many others, at *Amsterdam,* but probably was  
acquainted with the Improvements Of *Mery,* and *Mareschars* Suc-  
cess. He with a cbirurgical Boldness, and great Skill in Anatomy,  
like Frere *Jaques,* and the Antients, Cut first through the Peri.  
naeum, then the Neck of the Bladder (a), and Bladder itself,  
which *Mery* assures us, was Frere *Jaques’s* constant Practice,  
and whet I have frequently seen him do at *Amsterdam (Is). Rau*used the grooved Catheter, recommanded by *Mery,* but, like  
Frere *Jaques,* hed it fornewhet thicker than common (ο). Then  
instead Of the grooved he used two emiforrn Conductors, Male  
and Female (Toh. XLIX. *Fig.* 2,3.); but his Knife and Forceps  
were the same, as in the common Method. He laid his Patients  
On their Backs, almost in the same manner as Frere *Jaques,* with  
their Buttocks elevated; but he fastened them with a Ligature  
different from the common, and less terrible. Instead Of the. two  
song Bandages, which others put about the Neck and Limbs, in  
so shocking a manner, *Pau* applied two short, flat Bandages made  
of Woollen (but they may be of Linen or Silk) each about four  
. Feet long. Having made a Noose, he fastens the Right Wrist  
to the Right Knee with One Of them (see *Tab.* L. *Pig.* Io. A).  
and with the Other secures the Left Wrist in the fame manner.

This Method of Lithotomy was so peculiar to *Rau,* that he,  
and not *Mery* or *'Mareschal,* has heen esteemed rhe Author Of  
It, and from him it has been generally called *RaVs* Methodos  
Lithotomy. But from the Year Iyad. when Dr. *James Douglas*Published his Treatise on the Lateral Operation, and *Chesclden* im-  
proved it farther, it has been called the Lateral Operation, be-  
cause the Incssion is made rather on one Side Of the Perinaeum  
and Bladder, whereas, in the Apparatus major, it is ooly in the  
Urethra. - - .

In the Year I709. I, says *Hesster,* performed this Operation  
On a Boyof about.Fifteen, in the Presence of De *aluavre,* and  
others, extracting a Stone that weighed two Ounces, in I7I2.  
I cut another of seven Years old, and both with Success. From  
whence, I think, it appears, says he, that I performed it first  
*“ alums Bav. «*

In the Year I694. *Elate* Went from *Bronte* to *Layden,* there  
took his Dodmi’s Degree regularly, and, settling at *Amsterdam,*read private Lectures on Physic and Anatomy. Soon after Frere

*Jaquece* Departure he applied himself more closely to Litho-  
tomy, and, meeting with extraordinary Success, was honoured  
with the Title of The States Lithotomish

*Chesclden* improved upon *Pau,* **though** before him *Barnier* had  
made one Improvement, by silling the Eiadder whh Water. Put  
*Douglas,* who gives us this Account, does not mention, bow the  
Water, which was undoubtedly conveyed through the common  
Catheter, was retained in the Siadder, between the Extraction  
of that, and the Introduction of the grooved Cathe.er; for at  
that rime it is probable it would Sow out, and consequently the  
Distention could he of little or no Service. *Chesclden-.* however,  
varied from *Rats,* in several Points, and proceeded in the fol-  
lowing manner.

**CnEsELinENis METHOD.**

He used a square Table, higher at that End where the Patientis  
Buttocks are placed than at the other (e); and, laying him on  
his Back, puts a Pillow under bis Head, and another under bis  
Hips, so that his Abdomen is lower than either of them: He,  
next, draws bis Buttocks a little over the Edge of the Table,  
divaricates his Knees, and bends them in a convenient Posture;  
then ties his Wrists to his Ankles: in this Position two Assistants  
secure his longs and Feet, while a third holds down bis Shoulders,  
to prevent his moving. *Chesclden* then passes a Steel grooved  
and cannulated Catheter (/) through the Urethra into the Blad-  
der, and thereby conveys as much Water into it as the Patient  
can bear without an Excess Of Pain. But, to prevent a Reflux  
he COmprestes the Penis with a Woollen Ligature, the Catheter  
still remaining in the Biadder (g). The Handle of this Cathe-  
ter he gives to an Assistant, who retains it there. After this,  
*Chesclden* seats himself in a Chair, Of a proper Height, and per-  
forms the Operation. He first makes an Incision with a Knife  
having a convex Edge, beginning an Inch above the Anus, on  
the Left Side Of the Suture of the Perinxum, between the Ac-  
celerator Urinae, and the Erefior Penis; and,descending obliquely  
to the Outside of the Sphindter Of the Anus, he divides the  
Skin, Fat, and Part of the Levator of the Anus, by One inci-  
sion, (contrary to *Sax)* of two, three, or more Inches, accord-  
ing to the different Age and Sine of the Patient. When this υ  
is done, he introduces the fore Finger of bis Left Hand into the  
Wound, and thrusts the Rectirm aside, that it may not be in-  
jured by the Instrument.. Then he takes a crooked Knife, and  
with bis Right Hand pastes the Point (dirested upwards) near  
his Left fore Finger into the Biadder, betwist the seminal Vestel  
and the Os Isehium; then, pressing down bis Right Hand, he con-  
rinues a second Incision upwards, till the Point comes out again  
ar the upper Part of the Wound. The Bladder being thus Open’d,  
he introduces the fore Finger of bis Left Hand into its Cavity :  
With that he feels, and fixes the Stone, then passing a Forceps,  
without any other Condu&or, Over his Finger, he endeavours to  
lay hold of the Stone with them - which being done, he draws  
out his Finger, and, grasping the Forceps with 00th Hands, ex-  
tracts it with more or less Violence, io proportion to the Bulk -  
and Shape Of the Stone, and the Size of the Wound. If there  
are more Stones, he again introduces his sore Finger, and the  
Forceps, proceeding as before. During this whole. Operation  
the Catheter remains in the Bladder, and the Assistants Employ-  
ment, who holds it, is only to prevent its supping; and in this "  
manner *Chesclden* thinks the Bladder sufficiently depressed for  
the Introduction of the Forceps over his Finger,without any Con-  
dufior; and, aS it is previously distended with Water, he judges  
- it impossible and unnecessary to Cut into the Groove of the Cathe.  
ter; and that there is no Danger of laying hold ot the Catheter  
with the Forceps, if the least Care is taken. In this Method  
only one Or two Ramifications os the Arteries, from whence  
there can he any Danger Of an Haemorrhage, are divided, and  
that very seldom. But if, after the Wound is cleanfed with a  
wet Sponge, a Profusion of Blond contiones, he ties up the Ar-  
teries with a crooked Ncedle and Thread (fee *Tab.* LIL *Pig.* I4.);  
then, dressing the Wound with Lint, either dry, or spread, over with  
a refolvent Ointment, and secured with proper Bandages, he puts  
the Patient to Beth

By this Method, if be meets with no extraordinary Impedi.  
men, the whole Operation, from the first Incision to the Ex-  
traction ofwhe Stone, is completed in one Minute.

*(a}* **As** *albinus* **the Father fays, though the Son and** *Oisnis* **will have it, that he divided only the Blinder itself.**

**(i) When I, at that time, surd afterwards, performed the Operation on dead Subjefts, I always found both the Neck, and Bladder itself, cut  
through, which I imputed to my own Ignorance in the An of dividing the Bladder only.**

*(e)* **The Reason. as he told me, was, that the Knife might past more readily into its "Groove, and not easily flip out again. It is repre.  
stored in** *lab.* **LIL** *Pig.* **i. and. notwithstanding whir ..t/hnisw the younger fays, I do nor find it more incurvated than the common Catheter;  
for the Apparatus major requires a very crooked Catheter.**

**(in The Posture in which Roti placed his Patients is, perhaps, best defcrihed by** *rmdestus,* **in his** *Iter -atigiie.* **and** *Patau, p. t J 9.* **He some-  
times laid the Patient on a little Chest, which 1 myself have seen, miWsrit of s Table.** *Garengtos,* **therefore, is mistaken, when he, fays, he  
placed sod bound hrs Patients, as in the Apparatus major.**

*le)* **This Table was three Feet and as half long, two and an half broad, and three high.**

*(f)* **It were to he wissied** *Douglas* **had delineated this Catheter; sor it is not easy to conceive, by this (bort Description, how it could be  
hollow aod caonulated at the fame time**

*(g) Bat Douglas has* **not told us. how he stopt the Reflex of the Water through the Catheter; which must certainly he dosed by the  
Affilainds FiOffer, or some Proper Linsture.**

*Chefolden* is sometimes Obliged to vary his Method: First,  
When he finds by a strong Resistance, Or any other Token, that  
rhe Stone is very large, lest be should torture the Patient, or  
lacerate the Parts, he enlarges the Wound by a second Inci-  
sion upwards with Scjstars, or downwards with his Knife. Se-  
condly, If, aster this incision, upon passing his Finger into the  
Bladder, he finds the Catheter has flipt into the Wound, **he**draws back his Finger, and introduces the Gorget into **the**Groove Os the Catheter, Over which he passes the Forceps in  
the usual manner, and, upon account Os this Accident Only, he  
gives the Preference to the grooved Catheter. Thirdly, If the  
Assistant, who holds the Catheter, finds the Forceps has laid held  
Os it, either with or without the Stone, which *Cheselden* affirms  
to he Very uncommon, he immediately Orders the Catheter to he  
drawn out, endeavouring to lay hold Oss and extract the Stone,  
without the Advantage, which that might affordhim, by depres-  
sing the Bladder, ano facilitating the introduction of the Forceps  
Over the Finger, or by a Conductor, when there is. On ac-  
Count of some Accident, Occasion to repeat this more than  
once. Fourthly, When from the Smallness Or Situation Of the  
Stone he judges it-more easy and secure, he introduces his Fin-  
gers into the PatientiS Anns, presses the Stone towards the Wound,  
and extracts it, as in the Apparatus minor, with his Other Hand.  
Fifthly, When he perceives an Impediment, either from the  
Ureter, Or the Membranes and unusual Folds Of the Bladder, he  
passes his Fingers into the Anns, endeavours to protrude that Part  
to the Mouth Of the Wound; then divides the Membranes, Or  
whatever Obstructed the Passage, and extracts the Stone. These  
**are the** ImprOVetnentS *Ches.elden* has made On *Haus* Method Of  
Lithotomy: However, *Douglas,* On some Occasions, prefers  
a Forceps somewhat inCurvated; for, says he, I have Often Ob-  
served, that rhe Stone is extracted with more ease, when it lies  
Dear the Wound, than when it is On the Opposite Side; especially  
if there is a preternatural Sinns in that Part: In these last Cases  
he thinks the Crooked Forceps will Perform the Work better than  
the strait Ones.

**ANOTHER METHOD OF** *CHESELDEtPs.*

But, however advantageous this Method appeared at first, Che-  
*selden* soon rejected it; hecause the Urine, lying in the Cellular  
Membrane near the Rectum, often produced a send Ulcer. In  
the room Of it he substitutes the following: He secures the Pa-  
tient, aS in the Apparatus major, hut lays him upon an horizontal  
Table, three Feet high, and Cover'd with several Cloths, in such  
a manner that his Head only is a littie elevated: After this, he  
makes an Incision os a proper Length, beginning where they  
end in **the** Apparatus maior, and Continuing it downwards **be-**tween the Accelerator Urinas, and the Erector Penis, On the  
Lest Side of the Intestinum Rectum, next, he searches for the  
' Catheter in the Wound, and, having sound it, divides the Pro-  
state Gland in a direct Line towards the Bladder, depressing **the**Rectum with a Finger Of his Left Hand, that the Knife may  
not wound it: The Remainder is perform’d after the manner Os  
the Apparatus major with this Only Difference, that, if any Blood-  
vessels are separated, he secures them with a Crooked Needle  
and Thread.

*Douglas* has given ns a more particular Description of this Me-  
thod, than *Chefolden* himself. First, he searsthe Patient On aTable,  
and secures him with Ligatures, then he introduces his Catheter,  
*(Tab.* LlI. Fry. 5.) somewhat different from the common Sort, into  
the Bladder. When the external Wound is sufficientiy large, he di-  
rects the Point of his Knife, of a peculiar Sizeand Figure, *{steTab.*LIL *Fig.* 8.) towards the Catheter, furnished with a Groove, aS  
is represented *Pig.* 4. and *J.* which is still in the Bladder, in inch  
a manner, that he makes a rectilinear Incssion through the po-  
sterior Part os the Urethra, immediately behind the Bulb, the  
Neck of the Bladder, and Prostate Gland, and Part Of the Blad-  
*s* der itself: Thin is done on one Side (see *Tab.* L. *Pig.* I. I K L).

After this, he rises from his Seat, and gradually dilates the Wound  
with the fore Finger Of his Left Hand; then Calls for the Gor-  
get *(Tab.* LlI. with a Crooked Handle A A, the Beak  
C he passes through the Groove Of the Catheter into the Blad-  
der, to feel for the Stone, then takes the Handle in his Left  
Hand, and, after extracting the Catheter, introduces his Forceps,  
*(Pig.* I2.) whose Handles A A Vary from the common ones, he  
' passes these cautionstys with the plain Side upwards, through the

Groove Os the Gorget, into the Bladder, then, having drawn  
out the Gorges, he takes the Handle in both Hands, and,  
keeping them shut, searches for the Stone, which being found,  
**he** opens them, and endeavours to take Hold Os the Bottom of  
it with the lower Jaw. When he has hold Os is, he applies his  
Lest Hand IO the Middle, and his Right to the end Of the  
Handle; then moves them gently in various Directions to ex-  
pand the Parts, and facilitate the extraction of the Stone, taking  
particular Care, that it does notshp Out; but, if this happens, he  
endeavours To lay hold Of it again, without drawing Out the For-  
ceps. If the Stone is large and smooth, lying near the Wound,  
he extracts it without the least Difficulty, but is it is small, or  
in an inconvenient Situation, he draws Out the Forceps, pastes  
his Fingers into the Bladder, and endeavours to disengage it from

the Folds ; then he introduces his Gorget once more over his  
Finger, and, withdrawing that, turns the concave Part Or the  
Gorget upwards, through which he again passes the Forceps,  
searches sor the Stone, and extracts it very Cautiousiy and flow-  
ly. Lastly, TO prevent the Stone from breaking, he puts One  
Or two Of his Fingers between the Cheeks Of the Forceps, that  
they may not compress it too Violently: But if it does break- or  
there are more Stones than One, he extracts them, by repeating  
the former Operation; and assures us, there is no Danger, if it  
is performed with Caution. He makes his external Incision al-  
most in the same Part aS *Jaques* and *Pau;* but Continues it both  
upwards and downwards, by which7means he passes the Instru-  
ments, and extracts large Stones, with more Ease and internally  
he makes an incssion in the End Of the Urethra, the whole Neck  
of the Bladder, and that Pan of the Body nearest to it, by which  
be avoids wounding the Rectum, and promotes the Extraction  
Of the Stone If an exterior small Artery bleeds too profusely,  
he ties it, but, if it is too deeply situated for a Ligature, he ap-  
plies, a Styptic. Having extracted the Stone, he dresses the  
Wound with a digestive Ointment, and Proper Bandage, then  
puts the Patient to Bed. This is generally said to he partly com-  
posed of the *Ravian* Method, and partly Os the Apparatus ma-  
jor, though, in my Opinion, it is entirely the former.

*Chesilden* still made farther Improvements,- particularly with  
respect to the internal Incision: After the external Incision, he  
first directs his Knife to. the posterior Part Of the Cathe:er,  
through the inferior and lateral Pan Of the Bladder, behind the  
Prostate Gland, and above the seminal Vesicles (see *Tab.* L. *Pig.*I. L), then he Continues it forwards through the Sphincter of the  
Bladder, and the Left Side Of the Prostate Gland, into the mein-  
hranons Part of the Urethra, even to its Bulb, K I F, which  
preserves the Rectum better than *the Randan* Or Lateral Method.  
Besides, he affirms, that the Bulb of the Urethra hinders .the  
Groove of the Catheter from heing found, more in the Other  
Method of Cutting than in this. Lastly, Among *Cheseldeofs*Emendations, *Douglas* enumerates these: I. If he finds the Pa-  
tient's Pulse low after the Operation, he applies Blisters to his  
Arms, which effectually raise his Spirits. 2. If the. Wound  
grows callous, he lays On a Piece Of Blister-plaister to erode it , \_  
by which new and sound Flesh pullulates, and the Wound unites,  
a. If the Wound is putrid, he mixes a littie Verdegtife with  
some digestive Ointment.

*LeTkran,* after an accurate Examination Of the various Methods  
Of Lithotomy, prefers one to the Other, according to the differ-  
ent Circumstances of the Case, though he seems to think the  
Apparatus major best on many Accounts, is performed with  
Judgment: Particularly if. the Neck Of the Bladder is gently di-  
sated and divided aS far aS its Body, with the fore Finger and a  
Conductor, for here the Finger, with more Security, and less  
Pain, performs the Office Of the Knife in the Lateral'Method,  
though a precipitate Introduction of the Finger will lacerate the  
Parts, Cause exquisite Torment, and sometimes separate the Neck  
of the Bladder from the Urethra; which necessarily induces an  
Inflammation, Gangrene, Convulsions, and perhaps Death: He  
therefore Condemns those, who. Out Of an Affectation Of Dex-  
terity, perform with an uncommon Expedition.

: He doesnot, however, disapprove Of the Higher the Lateral  
Operation, but only shews, that in the latter the Prostate and  
the Neck Of the Bladder is divided by the Knife, which in the  
Apparatus major is done gentiy by the Finger, and. Consequently,  
the Difference between them is os no Importance. He prefers the  
High Operation, where the Bladder is large, and Can he sufficiently  
dilated;.and this, he says, we may he sure Of, when the Patient  
has not heen afflicted with the Stone for any Considerable time,  
and Can retain a large Quantity Of UrineBut he rejects it,  
when the Bladder is small. Or Callous, and Cannot he sufficientiy  
distended. He gives the Preference to the Method Of *Pau* and  
*Ches.elden,* when the Stone is Very large; aS they make their In-  
Cision in the Body Of the Bladder, and dilate it discretionally:  
He Objects, however, against *Rasts* Catheter, (which he has in-  
deed represented much shorter, and Very different from that de-  
lineated by *Albinus)* and says it is unfit sor the Operation, aS it  
will so easily, and so often, flip Out; he therefore exhibits one,  
**(see** *Tab.* LIL *Pig.* II.) in his Opinion, hetter adapted to the  
Purpose: This is sulcated to *e e,* by means Of which the Bladder  
may he divided near its Neck, and through this Aperture, by the  
Assistance Of the grooved Conductor, may the Forceps be in-  
troduced, and the Stone extracted. He exhibits, likewise, a  
Knife sharper-pointed than the common ones, which he recom-  
mends in the Apparatus major, and the Method of *Ban* and  
*Ches.elden. Set Tab.* LII. *Fig. IS.*

*He* Condemns the Apparatus minor, aS unworthy of heing  
ranked among the Methods Of Lithotomy, and absolutely per-  
nicious, unless for extracting the Stone Out of the Urethra, Or  
the Neck of the Bladder. But if we consider, I. That the  
Wound is made through the Neck and Body of the Bladder, aS  
in the Lateral Operation; and that these two Methods differ only  
in the instruments*, we* shall find the Apparatus minor to he an  
advantageous Improvement upon the Antients. 2. That it was  
the only Method practised for above sixteen Centuries, and is

still Continued, though the Apparatus major is so well known.  
3. Experience Convinces ns, that it is successfully performed,  
even at this Day, upon Children and infants 4. Nor is there  
any material Objection, except a possible Roughness Of the  
Stone, against practising it On Boys under Fourteen, and Men Of.  
a low Stature. 5. It requires the fewest Instruments; for the  
Knife alone is frequently sufficient. I therefore recommend it  
for its Simplicity, and, with *Paulas AEgrneta* and *Albtecasis,* ad-  
vise the ImproVemffnt of it, especially if the incision is made in  
the same PartS aS in the Lateral Operation. In Adults, and tall  
Men, it is attended with Various inconveniences: Wherefore *Cel-  
sus* judges it suitable Only for Boys under Fourteen, tho’ *Moraend*says, it is sometimes successful in Adults.

*Garengeot* attributes the Honour Of inventing and improving  
the Lateral Operation to his Own Country, though it is absolutely  
certain, that many eminent Men Of several Nations may justly  
claim a Share in the Improvement of this Method and thatRau  
was realty the first, after the *French* had rejected is, who reviv'd  
**and** practised it On living Subjects, which he Continued with Im-  
.provements, as long aS he lived. After him, myself, then *Denys,*and, at length, the *English,* embraced and improved it; Other-  
wife It might have heen buried in perpetual Oblivion, in  
about thirty Years, the *Trench west* induced to receive it; and  
*Morand,* with a Condescension not Very common to his Country-  
men, came to *London* to see it performed by *Ches.elden* ; and.  
Upon his Return to *Paris,* practised it On several Patients, with  
Success. During his Absence, the *French* tried it On dead Sub-  
jects; and *Perches,* aS we are informed by *Garengeot,* having  
qualified himself sufficiently, attempted it in the following Man-  
ner. On living Subjects.

. An Hour Or two before the Operation, he orders a Clyster ;  
then places the Patient opposite IO the Light, On a Table about  
two Feet and an half high, which is first covered with Linen  
several times double, and, putting one Pillow under his Head,  
**with** another under his Buttocks, he binds him as in the Appa-  
ratus major. His Legs are then secured by two Assistants, whilst  
**a** third, and sometimes a fourth. Confines his Shoulders Close to  
the Taele Next, a dextrous Person is placed On the Lest Side,  
after the manner Of *Ches.elden,* to hold up the Scrotum, and re-  
tain the grooved Catheter, (which *Ran* did himself) that the  
Opera-or may have both his Hands disengaged. After this, he  
introduces into the Bladder a very crooked Steel Catheter, dipt  
in On, with a deep Groove, long Beak, and large Handle: When  
he perceives it is entered, he gently moves the Handle with his  
Left Hand towards this Right inguen, and searches between  
the Suture of the Perinaeum, and the Tubercle of the If.  
chium, with the fore Finger Of his Right Hand, for the Beak,  
caking Care that it does not Come to the Ischium: He then gives  
the Handle Io an Assistant, who fixes his Right Thumb upon  
**the** anterior Part, and his Fingers upon the posterior, holding  
it very steady, while he elevates the Scrotum with his Left Hand,  
**and** inclines it towards the Right Side, which extends the Skin  
**of** the Perinaeum. Then the Surgeon protrudes the Suture of  
the Perinaeum Obliquely towards the Right Thigh, with his  
Left sore Finger, and with his Right Hand misses the first  
Incision Obliquely through the Integuments, beginning about  
aFinger's-breadth from the Suture Or the Perinaeum, and a **Line**above the most prominent Part os the Beak of the Catheter,  
descending obliquely to the Tubercle Of the Ischium, after *Rati,*for *Juesues* made his Incision in the Opposite Direction. This  
Operation may be performed at once on lean Subjects but, if  
they are Corpulent, two Or three Incisions may he requisite, tho'  
that depends On the Dexterity Of the Surgeon. After this, the  
Operator passes his Lest fore Finger into the Wound to search  
for the Groove Of the Catheter, (not to put aside the intestinum  
Rectum, as *Ches.elden* directs) that, if it happens to he moved,  
he may replace it in a proper Situation. He then makes an loci-  
fion, having first Ordered his Assistants to secure the Patient, into  
the Urethra, directing his Knife into the Groove, by the Nail  
of his Loft fore Finger,- then into the Neck of the Bladder  
laterally; and, lastly, by elevating his Hand, so that the Back  
Of the Point may lie in the Groove Of the Catheter, and **the**Edge towards the Bladder, he divides its Body, about a FingePS-.  
breadth Or more; for in this the principal Advantage Consists,  
but the fore Finger should always follow the Knife, to keep it  
in the Groove. When the incision is made sufficiently large,  
that is, when he finds the Groove Of the Catheter bare, about  
two Fingers-breadth, he withdraws the Knife, still leaving the  
Finger in it, and with his Right Hand passes the Beak of a  
Conductor over the Nail Of the Left foreFinger into the Groove  
of the Catheter ; be, next, draws out his Finger, and with that  
Hand grasps the Handle of the Catheter, which hitherto an As-  
sistant held, and, inclining it somewhat towards himself, at the  
same time conveys the Conductor into the Bladder, which, if  
duty performed, is followed by an Efflux Of Urine Ont of the  
Wound. When this is done, he moves the Catheter gently from  
Side to Side, and extracts it; then he takes the Handle Of- the  
Conductor in his Lest Hand, and pastes his Right sore Finger  
through its Cavity into the Bladder, dilates the Wound, and opens  
**a** Passage for the Forceps, which he introduces with his Right

Hand through the Conductor into the Bladder; then, with his  
Lest, extracts the Conductor, and Opens the Forceps to dilate  
the Wound, which he closes again to search for the Stone, and,  
having laid hold Of it, extracts it. Aster this, he introduces his  
sore Finger Once more into the Bladder, to search is any thing  
remains ὁ and, is there is any Remainder, he introduces the Ca-  
theter Over hrs Finger, Or a Conductor with a Button at the  
End , he extracts it. Thus you have *Garengeatis* Directions for -  
performing this Operation though we must Observe, that the  
Bladder alone cannot he divided by this Method, but that there  
must he a Separation Of its Neck, and the Prostate Gland, la-  
terally, and only Of a small Pars Of its Body, as *Mor and* Observes:  
He, also, represents a small Knife for this Purpose, (see *Tab.* LIL  
*Fig-* IS.) from *Ches.elden*, though *Albucafis,* long ago, reconle  
mended the Use os such a Knise.

*SENFFIUS’s* **METHOD OF PERFORMING THE LATERAL  
OPERATION.**

*Sensslus,* a Surgeon Os *Berlin,* who was as equally well skilled  
in all chirurgical Operations as in Lithotomy, preferred the La-  
teral Method, and performed it in the following manner. The Pa-  
tient is placed upon a Table, Of such an Height, that the Surgeon,  
when upon his Knees, may reach up to his Navel. Upon this  
he lays two Pillows, one under his Head, and another under his  
Buttocks, then sixes him upon the Edge Opposite to the Light,  
bends his Legs to his Hips, and secures them by two Assistants,  
and a Cord. (he Omits the Ligature in Children); a third holds  
down his Shoulders, a fourth kneels Over him, (aS *Tab.* L. *Pig. fy.)*holding up his Genitals with his Right Hand, and with his two „  
sore Fingers extending the Skin Os the Perinaeum, that the Inci-  
sion may be more accurate, and the Catheter more perceptible  
in the Perinaeum: He had, also, a fifth, tO give and receive the  
Instruments. After these Preparations, he introduced into the  
Bladder a Silver grooved Catheter, more (lender and incurvated  
than usual, (see *Tab.* XLVIII. *Fig.* **I** 5. *a a a)* dipt in Oil ὁ with  
this he searches for thelStone, till he convinces both himself, and  
the Spectators, that there is One. He then kneels down upon  
his Right Knee, like *Pau, and,* with his Left Hand, turns the  
Handle Of the Catheter towards the Right inguen, and its Beak  
towards the Tubercle Of the Ischium, holding it himself; he  
next Cuts through the integuments, betwixt the Anns, and this  
Tubercle, with a Knife broader than common, and involved  
half Way in Linen. .After this, he puts the Knife in his Mouth,  
and, with his Right fore Finger, searches in the Wound for the  
Catheter: When he has found It, he cuts into its Groove, as  
*Hau* did, and, retaining the Knife there, moves the Handle of  
the Catheter with his Left Hand towards himself, and, holding  
the Knife in his Right, follows the Beak Os the Catheter aS it  
moves inward , and thus dilates the Wound os the Bladder. He  
then gives the fourth Assistant the Catheter to hold in this Poli-  
tion, while he himself, with his Left Hand, introduces a male  
Conductor, near the Knife, into the Bladder ; then extracts the  
Knife, and pastes a female Conductor (made Of Silver as well  
aS the other) Over that, and, withdrawing the Catheter, he,  
after Roe'S Method, conveys a Forceps between the Conductors,  
with which, after the Extraction of the Conductors, he searches  
for the Stone, and extracts it so dextrousty, that the Whole is *I*Completed in two Or tbree Minutes. His Reason for using this  
slender Catheter, was because it passed more easily into the Blad-  
der ; and he made it of Silver for Neatness. An instrument so much -  
inflected must thrust the Urethrs, and Neck of the Bladder,  
more towards the Perinaeum; which induces me to think, that  
he divided not only the Bladder, but its Neck too.

*MORAND’s* **SENTIMENTS OF LITHOTOMI.**

*Morand* reasons very justly on the several Methods Of Litho-  
tomy, and concludes, that the Multiplicity Of them is so farfrom  
heing an Incumbrance, that it is a real Advantage, aS different \*  
Circumstances will require a different Practice, assuring as, that  
he hail examined and performed each of them. In his Treatise  
on the High Operation, he promises another on the Lateral; but,  
aS he had heard of *Cheselderss* extraordinary Success, he came to  
*London,* that he might he an Eye-witness os his Practice, and  
Converse with him on the Subject. He informs us, likewise, that  
*Cheseldeofs* sole View in relinquishing the High Operation was to  
endeavour at an Improvement upon *Rau,* and, if possible, to ren-  
der his Method preferable to the other. He then enumerates  
many Experiments, which *Ches.elden* had made, partly after *Baids*Method, as described by *Albinus,* and partiy by a previous Disten- .  
tion of the Bladder with Water; but says, that the Urine always  
insinuated itself into the cellular Substance, which inVesta rhe  
Rectum ; and caused foul, putrid Ulcers, Of which several dy'd.  
He, also, forbids the Assistant, who holds the Catheter, to pro-  
trude it forward, aS this may easily divide the whole Sphincter;  
nor should theWound in the Membrana Adiposa, neartheRectum,  
he too deep (perhaps, lest the Urine should lodge and putrefy  
there). He further telis us, that an ulcerated Bladder may he  
hetrer Cleansed this wav, than any Other and lastly, which he  
esteems the greatest Recommendation, that, by dilating the

Wound aster his Method, *Ches.elden* eyrracted a large StGOe/which  
another Surgeon could not by *Marianatii.* The Method, he says,  
was attended with such Success at *Paris,* in the Year I73O. that  
out Of sixteen Patients, eight Of whom *Perches* cut, and the rest  
himself. One Only miscarry a, when, Ou: of twelve, who were  
Cut at the same time by the Apparatus major, five dy’d. He  
esteems it more easy and effectual, than *Mariannds,* as the fore  
Finger is the best Conductor; and that the Operation is mor-  
short, and less painful, as large Stones may he more easily ex-  
tracted. Lastly, he pronounces *Ratds* Method too intricate and  
difficult , and therefore doubts with *Douglas, Garengeot,* and *Fal-  
conet,* whether he did really perform it in the manner which'  
*Albinas* has described-

AS I have been a long lime desirous, that the History of this  
Method, and particularly Of *Jaques,* as the first-known Author  
of it, might be fairly stated, I must beg Leave IO make some  
Observations On *Mor arsess* Account Os him. ' *Mor and,* contrary  
so the received Opinion, endeavours to prove, that, after the  
Emendations made by *Nary, Pagan,* and *Felix, si aquas* .always  
cut his Patients siiCCessfully in *Ches.eldeofs* Method. And this,  
says he, is manifest from the sixty he Cut at *Aix la Chapelle, in*the Year I699. the greatest Part Of whom recovered; the  
thirty at *Versailles,* in I70I. whe were all Cured, and the twenty-  
three at *Parii,* in I7O3. amongst whom the Marshal *de Large*only miscarried. But, for my own Part, I must confess, I have  
several Scruples about all these ACCOnntS; and more particularly  
the first, aS it is supported by no Testimonies , so far from it,  
that we are allured by *Mersu. Juques* was sent for to *Aix la  
Chapelle,* to cht a Certain Patient, that is. One. Besides," it is no-  
toriouS to all, who are in the least acquainted with *Germany,* that  
the Stone in the Bladder is a very uncommon Distemper ; and,  
consequentiy, that One City Could never afford him so many  
Subjects. AS for his Performances in *Prance,* they stand upon  
the same Foot of Probability with me; since *Saviard* and *Dionis,*his Cotemporaries, rather mention him as a rash, imprudent  
Operator, the latter Of whom could not Certainly have the Con-  
. fidence to publish a false Assertion in a Book approved by the  
Censors, and dedicated to the King, while *Jaques's* Exploits were  
in the Mouth Of every body, and *Pagan,* the Very Person he ap-  
pealed to, still alive. . He Cites, also, a Manuscript of One  
*Haruld,* dedicated to *Pagan,* in which the Author defends *Jaques*against *Mery*, but, fince *Pagan* was so great an EnCourager Of  
medicinal Knowledge, and, heing afflicted with the Stone, ap- .  
plied to *Mares.chaf* for Relief, rather than *Jaques, L.* must call  
the Truth Of this in question. On the Contrary, I am Con-  
vinced by *Launeasrs* Diflertation, that he looked upon *Jaques* as  
an imprudent, rash Operator, and Commended *Fagon* for Op-  
posing him, and putting an End to his Impostures, which is agree-  
able to what *Mery, Saviard, Diorris, Coles,* and common Fame,  
have all declared. He, further, says, it is a Misfortune, that  
this Method has been examined Only by *Mery:* Winch is another  
Mistake, for *Bassiere, Lister, Saviard, Lalumeau,* and *Dionis,*who were all, at that time, resident at *Paris,* and Eye-witnesses  
of his Performances, have, also. Considered it. It is,'therefore,  
plain, that all the Writers of that Time unanimonfly agree in  
Condemning this Method.

AS to his Success in *Amsterdam* in I7O3. which *Mor and* ex-  
tois so greatly, and says he was rewarded by the Magistrates  
with a Golden Medal, inscribed, pro CIVIBVS sERvATIS, dur-  
’ ing my whole Residence in that City, in I 706. I could never  
?et the least Information either Of his Success, or the Present.

Could, therefore, have wished, that *Mor and* had informed us  
where he picked up this Intelligence. On the Contrary, in *Al.  
biouds* funeral Oration on Rain, we are assured, that he had no  
hetter Success than at *Paris,* in the Year I698. and still Con-  
tinned in his Errois. By a private Letter, which I received from a  
*Dutch* Physician in I737. I find his Reputation was but short-  
lived, and that he was redly presented with a Medal relating to  
his Profession, with this Inscription, OB CIVES SERVATOS. From  
thence he went to *Leyden,* where he reigned, too, for a short  
time; but *Rase* soon drove him thence. However, the POpu-  
lace stall adored him, partly for his Ecclesiastical Habit, and partiy  
for his Generosity, in performing Cures *gratis,* as a Person sent  
from Heaven, so that the Magistrates, to preVent any Tumult,,  
which *Raus* Representations might Cause, made him this Present.

*Verduin,* in a Letter to me, says, that *Jaques Beaulieu* was  
bom Of mean Parents, and never learned Surgery, but was Ser-  
- vant to an itinerant Mountebank, who used to cut for the Stone,  
and for Ruptures, whom he attended in several Campaigns;  
which gave him an Opportunity (as he himself Confessed to Per-  
*duirt}* Of frequent Experiments upon dead Subjects. After his  
Success in *Prance,* and at *Aix la Chapelle,* he was invited, by  
a Person of Distinction, to *Zutphen,* in order to Cure him Of  
a Sarcocele. He, from thence, went to *Amsterdam,* where,  
\_ upon examination, *Guerelle,* and several Other judicious Men,  
« found his Catheter to he without a Groove. Afterwards he  
performed his Operation On a Boy, with so much Dexterity,  
that *Bernargius,* and the principal Physicians of the City and  
Hospital, recommended him to the Senate, at whose Expence he  
was supported.

About this time he procured some grooved Catheters, and,  
‘ travelling through the Southern Parts- Of *Holland,'* performed-  
several Operations for-the Stone, and for Ruptures. Aster his -  
Return to *Amsterdam,* his Staywiss very- short y and *-grerdsein* at-  
tended him in his Journey from thence to *Paris,* as sir as.Boasc- r  
*leduc,* where he continued three Weeks, and cut-several ton the-.

. Stone. At this Place, says *grerduits,* the Senate *CdurArrflerdam*presented him with a Golden Extractor, engraved-On the Back  
with the Arms Os the-City, and a Grown adorned with Oak-  
leaves, OVer winch were these WOrds,-OB CIVES sERVATos..

At *grerduins* Return, he found *Jaques's* fust Patient, who  
had procured him so .great Reputation,not perfectly Cured, se-  
veral were dead, some had a Fistula in the Perinxnm, Others  
an Incontinence Of Urine, and some other had Symptoms.  
From One Patient he extracted three Stones, but left two be-  
hind. In Others, the Faeces were discharged through the Wound  
and Perinaeum. But, what was still worse, upon searching, he  
sound a Stone in a Person Of Distinction, at the *Hague,* and,  
after Ten the same Night, proceeded to his Operation, but then  
Could find none, though, upon Opening this Nobleman, some  
few Days aster, there proved to be ten large Stones in his  
Bladder. Thus far *Verdian.*

*SaltTjnannus* informed me, that at *Strasburgh Jaques* used  
**a** Knise like a Common Table-knife, and a Very crooked groov’d

\* Catheter, with a Cannulated Conductor, different from the Com-  
" mon one, only in having a Button ar the End, instead of a  
Beak ; and a Ring, instead os a cruciform Handle. When he had  
passed, his Right sore Finger into the Bladder, he Conveyed this  
instrument over it, then withdrew his Catheter, and introduced  
the Forceps by it. When he had examined the Situation, Figure,  
and Size Of the Stone, he obese a Forceps suitable to the Patient,  
flatter than the Common Instrument, with a large Ridge inter-  
nally near the Edge, and without Teeth, that they might not in-  
tercept or hurt the Bladder. Dr. *Trevi* sent me the Figure Of  
the Conductor and Forceps.

Another Error of *Morandae,* who says, that *Jaques* retired to  
his native Place *Bes.ancon* in the Year I7I2. and died there  
in I7I4. is Confuted by *Saltxrnannus,* who saw him perform  
his Operation *it Strasburg* in I7I5. which is Confirmed by *Lae  
Matre,* who says, that he lived a long time after this at *Belsuso-  
ears,* even till he was seventy Years Of Age.

Authors differ very much about the Time of *Jaqueda* heing  
*ispriHollaiusu,* but I am assured by an eminent *Dutch* Physician,  
and *grerdtein,* that he Came first into *Holland* in the Year 1699.  
Since we are so ignorant Of the Life Of this great Man, who  
gave Birth to - so remarkable an Operation, it is to he wished,  
that the *French,* who must he furnished with the best Materials  
for it, as he was a Native Of that Country, resided most Part  
of his Days, and ended them there, would oblige the World  
with a more particular Account.

**INCONvENIEKCES OF THE LATERAL METHOD.**

Though the Lateral Operation has aconired so great a Name,  
it is not .without its InconVeniences and Difficulties, any more  
than the Apparatus major: For, first, it is subject to produce **a**Fistula in the Perinaeum. Secondly, The transverse Situation  
of an oblong large Stone, which Cannot he known hesore the  
Operation, exposes the Patient to Violent Pains, and the Dan-  
ger of Death without extracting it, which may he effectually -  
done by the High Operation. Thirdly, The Situation of the  
Stone above the Os Pubis, heing fixed there in the Form of an  
Hook, may render the Extraction both difficult and dangerous -  
a fatal Example of winch *Sermes* gives in his Transtation Of e*Douglases* Lithotomy Fourthly, When the Stone is lodged in  
some Fold Of the Bladder, or is Very small, or broke to Pieces,  
the Apparatus major is preferable: RrN Often met with this  
Difficulty in that Operation, according to *Sermes.* Fifthly, This  
Method cannot he performed. Unless the Catheter can be pas.  
fed into the Bladder. Sixthly, The Bladder is liable to be per-  
forated, pinched, and lacerated, by the Instruments. Seventhly, .  
This Operation can scarcely he performed On Women, espe-  
cially Adults, without perforating the Vagina, and we are stir- vnished but with One. Instance to the contrary, which ReN men-  
tions.

Upon the Whole, then. Lithotomy appears to he a danger-  
Ous and precarious Operation, nor can we depend upon One Me-  
thod alone, hut rhe Surgeon must he determined in his Choice  
by the particular Circumstances Of the Case. . .

The Apparatus minor is improper, when the Stone is rough  
and ragged. Or too large tO he held hy the Fingers, Or the Pa-  
tient is tall, hecause in such an One the Distance Of the Bladder  
from the Anus prevents the Stone from being felt and protruded  
to the Perinaeum. I, in this Case, prefer the Lateral Method,  
Or the High Operation. But in Boys, and Adults Of a small  
Stature, when the Stone is small and smooth, and can he forced to  
the Neck of the Bladder, and particularly when it is lodged in the  
Neck Of the Bladder, the Apparatus minor is eligible, ln Old weak  
Persons, or where the Bladder is ulcerated, the High Operation is  
dangerous; but in Children, and young Men, it may he per-

formed with great Safety, though the Scone is large; or when it is  
too small to he sound by other Methocis, or brittle, or where there  
sue several, they.mayallhe extracted this way: But great Care is  
required not to wound the Fundus os the Bladder. Though the  
Incrsioo in the Apparatus major is less dangerous than that in  
the High or Lateral Operation, because in that the Urethra Only  
is wounded; yet I would not recommend it when the Stone is  
large, ragged, or unequal, because it may probably he attended  
with a violent Extension, Laceration, Or Contusion Of the Neck  
of the Blander, birr, in an ulcerated Bladder, where the Stone is  
small and smooth, this Operation is proper, as the Bladder may  
he better cleansed downwards. The Lateral Method, aS it is  
now improved, excess the Apparatus major, because it is per-  
formed more readily, and larger Stones may he extracted by it;  
hot the Wound is Certainly more dangerous and difficult, fince it  
is deeper than in the Other, where the Urethra Only is divided  
in the Perinaeum ; whereas in this the Incssion must he made  
through the Parts which invest the Bladder, and. Of Consequence,  
in sat Subjects particularly, the Rectum, with the seminal Veffeis,  
may be injured by the Knife flipping Out of the Catheter, or  
the Bladder itself may he perforated On both Sides, aS it often\*  
happened in *Jaestiests* Operations.

The Apparatus major is hazardous and difficult, because aStone  
**of a** moderate Sine, especially if somewhat rough, cannot **he ex-**tracted by it, without **a** violent Extension, or total Laceration Of  
**the** Bladder, which is usually followed by **a** profuse Haemorrhage,  
Inflammation, Gangrene, Cancer Of the Bladder, and Danger Of  
Death; Or, at least. Incontinence Of Urine, in a Fistula in the .  
Perinaeum, **and** many Other bad .Symptoms From what has  
been said, it appears, that each Method is proper in its Turn ,  
and, therefore, the Surgeon ought to he acquainted with them all,  
and chase that which is adapted to the particular Circumstances  
of his present Patient. In *Mariaaturs* Method, the Urethra only  
is divided, in all the rest, the incssion is made in the Bladder,  
**and** even in its Body: In the High Operation, the inferior and  
anterior Part of it is divided, in the Apparatus minor, and Late-  
**ral** Operation, the inferior and lateral Parr, so that the Difference  
hetween these three ; Consists more in the instruments, than **the**Place os Incision into the Bladder.

Lastly, Patients, who have been happily cured of the Stone,  
**ere** liable to **a** Return, which should not he rashly imputed to  
the Ignorance Of the Onerator. For if the Original Cause con-  
tinues, aS a vitiated Bladder Or Kidneys, it must necessarily pro-  
duce the same Effect: Nor is it in the Power Of the ablest Phy-  
sician to ensure a Person from a Relapse.

**THE METHOD OF EXTRACTING THE STONE OUT OF THE  
BLADDER OF WOMEN.**

**Women are** less subject to the Stone in the Bladder, than Men:  
For they are more regular in their Diet, and their urinary Pas-  
sages are more short and lax , so that, in general, the Stone, he-  
ing but small, discharges itself with the Urine, and, when is does  
happen tO lodge and increase in the Bladder, we have many In-  
stances of its coming away spontaneouily, without the Danger Of  
**an** Operation: For this Reason, it is generally Observed, that **fifty  
Men** are cur, to One Woman, **and** *Mslineau* says, an hundred.  
*Heister.*

I was once Witness Of a remarkable Case, where a large Stone  
wasexperd spontaneousty. A Gentlewoman, about five Months  
gone with Child, sent for me to consult tne about a Complaint,  
which I judg'd to he the Stone, and advis'd her to take Only  
fome softening mucilaginous Medicines, till such time as she should  
he deliver’d. I heard no more Of her, till she was in Labour ;  
when I was call'd again, and found a Man-rnidwife with her, who  
told me, the Stone was so unluckily situated, that it was impossi-  
ble to deliver her, every Pain bringing the Stone into the Passage ;  
and was of Opinion, that the Stone should he taken away imme-  
diately, before she could he delivered. This, however, I Op-  
- Posed, and the Patient was delivered hy proper Management.  
Upon searching her, about two Months afterwards, I sound the  
Stone situated partly in the Urethra, fo that, by drawing the  
Edges of the urinary Passage aside, I could see jt. Upon this,  
she consented to have the Stone taken away, and a Day was ap-  
pointed for the Operation, but the Morning it was to he per-  
form'd, her Courage faded, and she determined not to undergo  
it. About fix Weeks after, I was call'd again, and found she had  
parted with the Stone spontaneousty, without much Pain , and  
afterwards she was, for some sew Months, troubled with an lncon-  
finance of Urine, which gradually went Off and she recovered  
perfectly.

These natural Advantages do not alwayrexempt Females from  
the Necessity Of Extraction: For the Stone is sometimes re-  
tained in the Bladder by the Narrowness Of its Neck, and increases  
**to** such a Sine, that all lithontriptic Medicines Prove ineffectual.

Women labouring under the Stone are generally more happy  
than Men afflicted with the fame Misfortune, because they are  
often relieved without rhe Use Of the Knife, or any dangerous  
Incision, only by the Dilatation Of the Urethra, **and** Neck of **the**Bladder. And this Attempt is the rather to he made, because **we\***know from Experience, that **the Neck of** the Bladder in **Wo-**

**men** may, without any subsequent Damage, he 2.most mere-  
dibry distended. This is suscciendy proved nor only by the In-  
stances of large Stones spontaneousty discharged by Women ;  
bos, also, by the Testimonies Of many celebrated Physicians, sur-  
geons, arid Lkhotomists -, such as *Hildanus, Toles, Greenfield,  
Alghtfi,* and some Others. Of this we have a memorable In-  
stance, in *Ms.cell. Nat. Curios. Obs. De cad.* 2. *An.* Io. where  
we are told, that a certain Woman was happily freed from a Stone  
situated in the Neck Os the Bladder, and weighing five Ounces  
and an half, only hy the Dilatation Of the Urethra, in the *Philo-,  
sophical Transactions,* N° 202. 236. and elsewhere, we have re-  
markable Instances, where the juft-now specify^ Method has  
fucceeded happily in many Women, both young and Old, the'  
the Attempts have been generally more successful in the former,  
than in the latter.

For this Reason, a far smaller ApparamS Of Instruments is re-  
quisite for the Cure Of the Stone in Women, than in Men r There  
are, however, various and even more Methods invented of ex-  
tracting the Stone from Women, than those we have described  
for freeing Men from the fame Misfortune. But, for the sake Of  
Distinctness, the general Method Of extracting the Stone from  
Women, aS well aS from Men, may he divided into those per-  
formed hy *the simaller, the greater, the high,* and the *lateral  
Apparatus.* Each Of these may again he performed in differ-  
ent Manners. We shall now treat of the first Of these, which  
is m he Performed in different Manners, according tO the Va-  
riety of Circumstances and Symptoms. But, fince there are Va-  
rious Ways of performing this Operation, we ought Carefully to  
deliberate which of them is most safe and Commodious. The  
most antient is that described by *Celsus,* and generally known by  
the Name of the *lesser Apparatus.*

*Celsus* says, when the Stone is small, the Knife is unnecessary,  
because theVrine generally forces it into the Neck of the Bind-  
der, and, is it lodges there, it may he safely extracted with an  
Hook. When it is large, the Surgeon should introduce his Fin-  
gers into the Anns Of a Virgin, Or the Vagina of a Woman, and  
make his incision at the Bottom Of the Left Side of the Pennae-  
um, and extract the Stone, as in Males. *Albucasis* advises to Pass  
two Fingers into the Anus or Vagina, to search sor the Stone, and  
then protrude it gradually towards the Perinaeum, and, as much  
as possible, downwards, towards the Lest Side Of the Anns, Or  
Tubercle of the Ischium, till it is perceptible to theTOuch; then  
an Incision may he made down to the Stone, without wounding  
the Bladder, till rhe Stone heCOmes visible, when it should **be**expelled by the Fingers in the Anus, or extracted, as in Men.  
*Meekrentoo,* when the Stone sticks in the Urethra, Orders it, by  
introducing two Fingers into the Vagina, to he protruded for---  
ward, and extracted with an Hook. These have been the Com-  
mon Methods, except that some first dilate the Urethra with  
Proper Instruments ; Others, when it is requisite, divide it, and  
then extract the Stone with an HOOk or Forceps, if the Fingers  
will not accomplish it. But this Operation should he referred  
rather to the Apparatus major. *Ju Douglas* has proposed a new  
Way, by dilating the Urethra gradually with Tents made Of Gen-  
tian-root, or prepared Sponge, till a free Passage is Opened for  
the Admission os the Forceps, and Extraction OI the Stone. We  
may he assured there is a Stone,aS well by the common Symptoms  
attending that Disorder, as by Passing the Catheter and Fingers.  
The Woman is to he placed in the same Posture, aS a Male  
Patient, the Labia Pudends, and Nymphae, are to be held asun-  
der by the Assistant, who should hold up the Scrotum in a Man,  
that tne whole urinary Passage helow the Clitoris may he Visible  
to the Operator **(see** *Tab.* L *Big.* 2. D), then he may proceed in  
the Method hejudges most proper. When the Stone is extracted,  
he must fearch for more, and the Remainder must he extracted  
in the same manner. It is seldom necessary to tie the Patient;  
and the Operation may he in the same manner perfonned, while  
the Patient lies cross a Bed.

The Apparatus major requires more Instruments; and in this,  
aS well as the former, the Methods are Various, rhe' the general  
Practice among the Moderns is, tO piste the Woman On a Ta-  
ble, securing her by proper Assistants, one Of whom is to hold  
open the Labia Pudendi, and Nymphae, while the Surgeon in-  
troduces a male Conductor, *(see Tab.* XLIX. *Fig.* 2.) and then **a**female *tflig.* 3.) through the short Urethra into the Bladder.  
These be openS gradually to dilate the Urethra with the Neck  
os the Bladder *slab.* L. *Fig.* 2. B C) ; and hetween them he Con-  
veys a Forceps, **(see** *Tab.* XLIX. Hy. 5.) with which he gently  
enlarges the Dilatation, till the Passage is sufficiently Opened for  
the Extraction of the Stone. NO Difficulties Occur, when **the**Stone is smooth, small. Or Of **a** moderate Sire , but, when it is  
large, the Task is not quite so easy, tho’ he must then dilate **the**Urethra gradually, till the Stone follows. When the Stone Can-  
not be laid held of with the Forceps, two Fingers should he pass'd  
into the Vagina of a Woman, and One into the Anus Of a Girl, IO  
press it into the Instrument. When it is too large tO he extracted  
this Way, **the** Surgeon must endeavour to break it with a strong  
Forceps with large Teeth, (see *Tab.* XLIX. *Fig.* 7.) that he may  
extract it in Pieces: If it Cannot he broke. Or he is willing to  
**extract** it whole, **he** mast divide the Urethra, on one or both

Sides ; and, in my Opinion, he nced not fcrimle to make an In-  
ninon thiol the whole Neck of the Blinder into pan of its Body,  
since this is done in Men without the least Danger. And *Pars*feems to approve of this Practice, as he has recommended and  
delineateu a grooved Catheter tor dividing the Urethra of Wo-  
men, when there is Occasion ; which *Colot,* likewise, commends,,  
**and** we have represented *{Tab.* LIT *Fig- yl).* Some pass the For-r  
ceps thro’ a narrow cannulated Condussor. As too great an Ex-  
tension of the Neck of the Bladder may produce an Incontinence  
of Urine, it is proper to apply a strengthening Fomentation for  
**a** few Days. But old Women are more subject to this, than  
young. When the Parts are wounded, vulnerary Medicines will  
he serviceable.

*Marianus* advises to leave the Expulsion of small Stones toNa-  
ture. as rhe Urethra in Women is short and lax: A large one, he.  
thinks, should be exirafied, as in Men. But the proper Place  
for the Incision, he says, is hetween the Os Femoris, and Ure-  
thra. When, therefore,.he has introduced a grooved Catheter  
into the Bladder, an Assistant draws the Labrum Pudendi On that  
Side, where 'the Wound is to be made, till the Operator has **a**distinet View Of rhe Part: He then makes an Incision about **a**Finger’s-hreadtb from the Os Femoris, and proceeds as in Men:  
Nor should the Surgeon the terrifyd at a profuse Hjemorthage.

- The’ *Marianus* has not distinctly pointed out the Part,. I am in.,  
dined to think, he made bis Incision in the fame Place with Frere  
*Jaques,* and *Pau.* Some pass a Dilatator between the Con-  
ductors, to distend the Neck of the Bladder; and then exrraft  
the Stone with a Forceps. For my own Part, I never use that  
formidable instrument, but introduce my fore Finger, instead of  
it. Others recommend a Division *of* the Urethra, and even Of  
the Body of the Bladder, as less dangerous than a violent Dilata-  
tion r Others oppose this ; and, in favour of their Opinion,  
allege the many instances *of* large Stones discharged fpontane-  
ousiyctiythe Assistance ofNature alone, or bytheHelpofDisten-  
tion: Which Opinion is countenanced by *Malineau,* and con-  
firmed by Cares, which he enumerates, but we must observe,  
that all rhofe Stones were small, the largest scarce bigger than a  
Pigeon’s Egg: Thole, indeed, and larger, may he extraded  
without the Knife; but certainly all cannot. We may therefore  
conclude, that the Method of extracting the Stone from Wo-  
men should be varied according to its different Size. Some  
introduce a grooved Catheter before the male Condudor (see  
*Tab.* LIII. *Pig y.)*; and then pass that, with the other Instru-  
ments, through its Groove. ί ς .

Frere *Jaques* usually cut Women in the same Manner as Men:  
But he has been followed ooly by *Rau*; for the Generality Of  
Litho: omists have preferred the preceding Method, though, in  
my Opinion, when the Stone is too large to he extracted through  
the Urethra, without injuring the Neck of the Bladder, and the  
Biadder itself, this will be serviceable to the Patient; nor is there  
any Danger of weakening the Neck of the Bladder, but very par-  
ticular Care is required to avoid the rash Practice of *Frere Jaques,*who wounded the *Vagina,* or *Rectum,* which Accident Women,  
who have bom Children, are very subjesh to. *Palconet* says this  
Method Of Lithotomy in Women requires more Caution than  
any other, and therefore recommends the High Operation, when  
’ the Sionc is Urge, or advises to cut the Vagina, Bladder, and its  
Neck upon the Catheter, which *Busse re* would have done upon  
the Stone itsess, brought to the Neck of the Bladder. *Mery, in*Order to avoid a Laceration, and Incontinence of Urine, pro-  
poses to pass a grooved Catheter into the Bladder, and cut thro’  
rts Neck, with Part' of the Vagina, as in Males; which is less  
hazardous than a violent Distention or Lacerations For, even in  
the Time of *Celscus,* it was a received Axiom, that Incisions are  
lest, dangerous, and more easily cured, than Contusions or Lacera-  
tions. And, therefore, it is no Wonder, that *Hildanus,* by cut-  
ting almost in the fame Method, through the Bladder, and Part  
of the Vagina, and dilating the Wound partly with his Pinger,  
and partly with a Knife, to rhe Neck of the Bladder, should er-  
tradi a Stone as bigas a Hen’s Egg. He likewise produces a Case,  
where several Stones escaped through an Ulcer Of the Parts,  
which was afterwards healed; and, consequently, such Wounds  
are not incurable.

*Dougias* proposes to exiraft a small Stone, by dilating the Ure-  
thra with a Tent of Gentian-root, or prepared Sponge. Bur,  
when the Stone is large, he approves of **the** High Operation,  
distending the Bladder.with warm Water, and compressing the  
Urethra by an Assistant’s Finger in the Vagina, and then making  
**an** Incision into the Bladder, immediately **above the** Os Pubis.  
The is a very proper Method, when the Stone is very large, and  
the Patient young and healthy, as there is no Danger Of wound-  
ing or weakening the Sphiniter of the Bladder, so as to cause **an**Incontinence of Urine; but, with *Morand,* when the Stone is  
sinall, I must prefer the Apparatus major. Or minor.

I: is to be observed, that Stones are sometimes formed in the  
Bladders of Women, by an incrustation on large Needles, Hair-  
bodkrns, or some such Bodies supping into it: For, when  
**there are** foreign Bodies in the Blander, **the** earthly Parts Of **the**Urine will adhere to their Surtace, and in time form a very large  
Stone. And we are furnished with numberless instances Of this

Kind, bur the most surprising cf di is that in the *Phdasepbical  
Transactions,* N° *260. of. a* Girl about twenty Years old, from  
whom *Preet extraftcd* a Stone by the High Operation, wirbout  
**a** previous Distention of the Bladder; the' Basis of which Stone-  
was a Hair-pin, about six Finger’s-breacth long, and of a pro-7  
portionable Thickness. *Heisters Surgery. .*

LlTHOTOMUS. A Lithotomist, or Surgeon who mrs  
for the Stone. - \_

LITIM. AThrcad several times doubled. *Plumandus.*

LITOS, λιτὴς, simple, not very compound. Some Prepara-,  
tions are thus called, as ’he *Diamorsu,* and *Diac odeum,* by *Galen.*

LlTRA, λίτρο. The same as LIBRA.

LITRON, λίτρον, in the Attic Dialed, js the fane as νίτρον.-  
Nitre. r ’

LITTERISTUM. An ObfcureWOrd in *Paracelstu,* which  
seems to import **a** kind of magical Cure, Or Charm, for **a** parti-  
cular Fever. .

LITUS.. **A** Liniment . ' -

LIVIDUS *Masculus.* The PECTIN Aus; which see. ; -.re  
LIXIVlUM. A Lye, that is. Water impregnated with the.  
Salts Of: burnt Vegetables. .....rind .yrSiW’ss actiSIssi ' ...

LIXIVUM. An Epithet for Oil, which flows spontaneously  
without Presiure; or for Must, which runs in rhesam- Manner

LOBELIA. . .. . ..

The Charaders **are; \**

It hath a tubulous anomalous Flower; consisting of One **Leaf,-**which is divided into many Parts, each heing shaped somewhat  
like a Tongue, and are spread Open like an Hand; this is inclosed  
in the Cup, which, afterwards, hecomesa soft Oval Fruit, which  
’is full Of Juice, and furrounda a Nut of the same **Shape, which** χ  
has a herd Shell. , Ἄ\*

*Miller* mentions but One Sort Of this Plant; which is.  
Lobelia frutefeens, pormiacae folio. *Plum. ylov. Gers.*

This Plant was named by Father *Plunder,* who discovered it  
*' in America,* in Honour to Τοίονἰ, **a** learned Botanist. ..

LOBELLUS, Or LOBULUS. A small Lobe. Thus the:  
Cells Of Fat are called *Lobuli Adipest;* and the Extremities of-  
*the Bronchia,* which end in little Knobs, are call’d *Lobuli Pul-  
monum. Winssevs* calis the sinall Lohe of the Ear, *lumbulus.*

LOBUS, λοβὀς, in Botany, signifies a Pod; and sometimes  
the *Ungues,* or white Part of the Leaves of Rofes. . -

in Anatomy, the Divisions Of the Liver, and Lungs, **are** call’d  
Lobes; and the Tip of the Ear is named its Lobe, .

LOBUS ECHINATUS. i"--' '--s -

**The Characters are;**

The Leaves are equally pinnated ; the Hower consists Of one.  
Leaf, which is cut into many deep Segments, and is almost Of an  
anomalous Figure: From the Cup arises the Pistillum, which be-  
comes a rough, prickly Pod, in which are contained one or two  
herd roundish Seeds. . . - ’

*Miller* mentions two Species Of this Plant; which are,  
i. Lobus Echinatus; fructir flavo, foliis rotundioribus. HE.

The yellow Nicker-nee. . .

a. Lobus Echinatus; fruSu caesio, soliis longioribus See  
BoNDucH.

These two Plants are very-common in *Jamaica, Barbadaes,*and all the *Caribbee Istands,* where they climb upon the Shrubs':  
and Trees which grow near them. The Leaves, Branches,  
Stems, and every Part Of them, are greatly beset with Prickles;.  
which renders it very troublesome to pass between them, where -  
they grow poetry close

LOCALIA *Medicamenta* are Medicines destin’d to operate.  
upon particular Parts; or, more frequently, **external** Appli.  
cations. *Localis Membrana* **is the** *Pin Mater.*

. LOCH. The fame as Lin crus. '

LOCHIA, λοχια, or λοχεια. The Purgations of the *Uterus*after Childbirth- These consist, generally for the/wo first Days,  
Of a kind Of bloody Serosity, and gradually become more white,  
and less in Quantity; which, during the whole Time, cannot he  
determin’d, forne Women having more. Others less: Nor on'  
the Duration of this Flux be limited to any particular Time; for,  
in fome, it continues fifteen Or twenty Days only; in others,  
forty. - !

. in general, however, the *Lochia* may he esteemed to flow re-  
gularly, when the Colour gradually changes from redish to -  
white; when the Flux is equal as to its Consistence, and at last  
hecomes somewhat vsscid; when it.has no ill Smell ; and when is  
gradually decreases in Quantity. ,

The *Lochia* sometimes flow in too large Quantities, either on  
account Of something retain’d in the *Uterus,* which prevents it  
from contracting duly, or a too ineat Fluidity or Agitation of  
the Blond, in this Case, the Patient is frequently seized with  
fainting Fits, and Convulsions; and an extraordinary Paleness,  
Weakness, and Swelling of the Legs, shew thar the *Lochia* **are**redundant. If, therefore, it proceeds from a Retention Of some-  
thing in the Uterus, this must, if possible, he brought away by .  
the Hand- But, if it proceeds from a too great Fluidity or  
Agitation of the Blond, remperaring Decoctions of Barley, Jellies,  
Emulsions, Opiates, and Astringents, arc to he administer.

But a DeScience in the *Lochias* Or their utter Suppression, Oc-  
curs more frequentiy, being generally brought On by taking Cold,  
« Stricture Of the tnefine Vessels from any Cause whatever, **a**Diarrhoea, Depression of the Mind, Hysterics, Or an imprudent

\* Use Of Opiates Or Astringents,

The Consequences or such a Suppression are, **a** Phrenitis,  
Pleurisy, Perrpneumonv, Paraphrenitis; an Inflammation Of the  
Breasts, Liver, Stomach, Omentum, Mesentery, Spleen, Kid-  
neys, and intestines; a Dysentery, Colic, Iliac Passion, Apo-  
plexy, Or Palsy, Difficulty Os Breathing, Palpitation Of the Heart,  
Printings, and Convulsions; which are not easily, cur'd, unless  
the Flux Of the Lochia can be restor'd; but cease spontaneously,  
is this returns. The Physician, therefore, must always have **a**View to the *Latins,* and by all possible means, endeavour to  
-procure this salutary Discharge; For this Purpose, mild A nth  
acids are to be exhibited, in Order to correct the Tendency of  
the Serum to Acidity, such aS the *Tefiacea* mentioned under the  
Article AcIDA; and mild DilutcrS are to be given, as Decoctions  
Of Barley, Oats, and Almonds, and small Broths: TO these may  
he added mild Aperients, which are esteemed specifically to pro-  
mote the *Lochia,* and consist of moderately cardisc and uterine  
Ingredients- Bat great Stress is to he laid on aperient and re-  
iaxing Topics, Clysters, Fomentations,' 'PlaisterS/ Liniments,  
Cupping-glasses applied to the inferior Parts, Pessaries, and Sup-  
positories, which much contribute to relax the uterine Vessels, and  
invite a Return of the *Lochia.*

*Bocrhaave* ad vises not to bleed in the above-mentioned Diss  
Orders, proceeding from a Suppression Of the *Lochia,* without  
the utmost Necessity, and cautions against treating the-Sym-  
**p** oms, as Original Distempers Proceeding from other Causes.

*La Motte* says, that, upon a Suppression Of rhe *Lochia,* there  
is generally a Fever, and the Belly .becomes hard, distended,  
swell’d and painful and to thesoare join'd Anxieties, and hysteric

\* Symptoms.

The Method Of Cure, recommended by the same Author, is  
to give an emollient Clyster without Cathartics, to bleed in the  
Arm, not in the Foot, for sear Of loading the Uterus, and Parts  
adjacent, more, and to repeat Bleeding occasionalry.

He recommends a Cataplasm, which is to he renew'd aS it  
grows Cold,, made in the following Manner;

Take Of the Leaves Of Mallows, Marshmallows, Violets, **and**Groundsel, Of the Flowers of Chamomile and Melilot, of  
Linseed and Fenugreek-seed, and Of Wheaten-flour, of  
each one Handled: Boil them in Water. .

He, also, advises a Clyster, or rather a half Clyster, of this  
Decoction, four times **a** Day.

He, farther, advises gentle Purges towards the lash -

In Case of a violent Looseness attending, which sometimes  
happens, the fame Author directs" Bleeding, repeated according  
to the Exigencies , a Decoction made with the Roots Of Couch-  
grass, and wild Succory,. with an Ounce of the Shavings Of  
Hartshorn and Ivory, with a little Cinnamon, and two half  
Clysters a Day, made of a Sheejllr-head Broth, boil'd with the  
.Wool on; and with a Handful Of Mullin, Flowers Of Chamo-  
mile and MelilOt, and as much Wheat-fiour.

He says this Method always succeeded Very .well.

in this Case, the Diet he directs is Broths Os Beef, Or Fowl,  
with **a** little Of the Shavings Of Hartshorn and Ivory boiled  
in it.'

Neither the Quantity Of the *Lochia,* nor the Time of their  
Duration, can be determin'd, being both different, according IO  
the-Differences Of Age and Constitution in the Women. *La  
Motte* knew two Women, in whom they Ceased the Very Day  
**after** their Delivery, without bring followed with any swelling  
Of the Belly, Or Pain, Or any Other Accident. The same Au-  
thor knew two, who were lest as dry the fifth Day after their  
Delivery, aS before it, but, aS there was neither Fever, Tension  
of the Belly, nor Pain, he told them they had no ill Conse-  
quences to fear from it.

In Others the *Lochia* continued five, fix, or seven Weeks, and  
always red.

But, whether their Duration is short Or long, 'tis Of no Con-  
**sequence,** provided it is the Work Of Nature, and no Accidents  
ensue. ‘

A Suppression Os the *Lochia* is Often caused by excessive Anger,  
Joy, Feas, Or other Passions; and sometimes by a single Word,  
spoke by somebody in the Room inadvertently, and of no Im-  
portance ; by the Smell os a Flower, a very little Cold, a flight  
Fear, Or a fudden Noise r The Consequence Of such a Suppression  
is a Fever, great Tension and Pain in the Belly, Delirium, and  
Often Death, insomuch that rhe Woman is Very happy, if **she**comes off for a very large Abscess in some Part or Other.

*La Motte, Qbs..* 409. gives the History Of a Lady's Case, who.  
Upon taking Cold, about night Days after Delivery, was seized  
with a Shivering, which was succeeded **by a** Fever, and an entire  
Suppression Of the *Lochia,* with **a** paut in the Left Groin ; where,  
two Days after, there appeared **a** Tumor,, with Redness, Hear,  
Tension, and Pulsation.

He first endeavoured to divert the Fluxion, and diminish the  
Fever, by Bleeding in the Arm, Oysters, and amroper Regimen.  
*2nd* then tried to ease the Pain by anodyne Cataplasms of the  
Crums of white Bread, fresh Milk, the Yolk of an Egg, Session,  
and Oil Of Chamomile; -which were succeeded by emollient and  
maturative ones, as the Palp Of Mallows, Marshmallows, Can-  
seed, Rye-meal, Flowers of Chamomile and Meiiiot, Ointment  
of Marshmallows, and OS Of Lilies and Chamomile; but, aS  
the Symptoms increased, insomuch that nothing was to he ex-  
pected but Suppuration, he changed these C tea plasms for Others,  
aS Old Leaven, Onions roasted under the’ Ashes, Pigeonsedung,  
Ointment Of Marshmallows, and the Suppurative, by which  
last I suppose he means the Basilicon: By the Use of these Rente-  
dies good PuS was form'd in the Tumor in eight Days, which,  
being let out by incision, the Wound was incara'd and Cicatriz'd  
in a Fortnight aster.

*La Motte* utterly disapproves Bleeding in the Foot in these  
Cases, and gives a Very good Reason for his Opinion, that it  
must necessarily increase the-Flux of Humours, already too large,  
upon the Uterus, and the adjacent Parts. - .

. The same Author, *Obse* 412. gives another History Of a Lady, .  
who had a great Discharge Of the *Lochia* for the three first

. Days; which, afterwards, diminished-by little and little, till the  
fifth Day, when they entirely ceased, without any manifest Cause:  
He found her On the sixth Day in a Violent Fever, with her Belly  
hard, distended, and so painful, that' she Could not bear her  
Shift upon it, attended with-a violent Looseness. He began the  
Cure by giving her a Clyster Of Whey, without any Addition;  
and, two Houts aster, set her Blond at the Arm, then he ap-  
plied soft Napkins to her Belly, dipt in the following DecOction,  
aS hot aS she Could bear it, which were constantly Chang'd for  
Others, aS they grew cold.: The Decoction was made with the .  
Leaves Of MallowS, Marshmallows, Violets, Groundsel, Flowers  
os Chamomile, and Linseed: Strain it, and-then .add one third  
Part Of new Milk. -it

Of this Decoction,’ also, he gave her :Clysters in half **the '**usual Quantity,, that she might retain them the longer. Twelve  
Hours after he took away some more Blood, and still Continued  
thefe FOmentationS and Clysters, and, twelve Hours after, -re-  
neared Bleeding 'again. By these means the Fever left her, her  
Belly become soft and easy, the *Lochia* return'd, and she re-  
covered in eight Days, *e*

Her Regimen, during this Course, was of Veal and Chicken-  
broths, and Water, impregnated a littie with Cinnamon, wish **a**small Quantity OfWine. - .

*. La Motte* accounts for the good Effects Of this Method very  
rationally, from its relaxing and moistening both the Solids and  
Fluids.

The same Author, *Qbs.* 4I 3. gives an instance Of a Woman,  
who Contracted a Disorder much like the former, by getting out  
Of Bed in a Violent Fright, after she had lain-in five Days: He  
tried the Method recommended above her Pains diminished,  
bur, however. Continued for more than forty Days, mean time  
her Belly grew larger, than it was hefore she was deliver'd', after  
this she was suddenly seized with an excessive Pain in the Belly I  
and, in a few Hours, a Vast Quantity of Matter was discharged  
from an Aperture, which opened itself about four Fingers-breadth  
on One Side .Ofthe Navel. He dressed with a Tent Of Lint,  
armed with a common Suppurative, and cured the Wound per-  
fectly in about eighteen Days z

in case ofin Tumor, which will not yield tO resolvent Fornen-  
rations, *LaMotte* advises Cataplasms made Of the same Ingre-  
dients aS the above-mentioned Fomentation, with an Addition Of  
Flowers Of Melilot, Fenugreek-seed, and Marshmallow-roots,  
with which he Orders Bags to he filled, and applied to the Part.  
AS soon as he perceives any Signs Of Suppuration, he applies the  
Mucilage and Melilot-plaister, and, when Matter is perfectly  
form'd, he lets it Out with a Lancet at the most depending Part.

*Obs.* 416. This Author gives an Instance of a Very large  
Tumor happening aster Delivery, attended with but very little  
Pais, without any manifest Cause; there haVing been no Sup-  
pression Of the *Lochia, or any* other had Accident: This he  
brought to Suppuration by the above-mentioned Cataplasms and  
PlaisterS, and cur'd her in about two Months.

i . LOCULAMENTA LOculaments are little distinct Cells, **or**‘ Partitions, within the Seed-vessels Of Plants

, ν LOCUS. A Name for the *Ps.euda.acaciae\ siliquis glabris.*

( LOCUSTA. A Name for the *Falerianella* ὁ *aroensis-, prae-  
cox, humilior, semine depresse. \_ ------*

**. LOCUSTA ALTERA.** A Name for the *Vitlerianellaaerven-***i** *sis, praecox, humilis, foliis serratis.*

LOCUSTA Offic. Jons, de Insect. 62. Schroth 5. 543.  
i Mer. Pin. 200. Aldrov. 404 MOuff. Insect. II 7. Charlt. Exer.

44 *Locusta Anglica minor, vulgatissima.* Raii insecti 60. THE  
ε GRASSHOPPER. ... - -

l It is a winged Insect, of a green Colour, living in the Open  
: Fields. Locusta in a Suffinnigation relieve under a Dysury, efpe- .

i inally such aS is incident to the Female Sex. The *Lecufoa,*. called  
*r Asiracus,* Or *Onos,* has no Wings, but large Memhers, while re-  
cent. This dried, and taken in Wine, is a very good Antidote

**against** the Poison of the Scorpion. The *Africa»;,* who inhibit  
about *Leptis,* feed plentifully on this Rind of TAperike- *Diosc,  
iorides. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 57.

LOCUSTA MARINA is **a** Shell-fish, of the Lobster Kinds  
LOE MOS, λαιμόστ, **the** Plague. Sec PESTIs.

LOG APORUM *Oleum.* An Oil prepar'd Of Lizards.

LOGAS. The White of the Eye *Gorraeus.*

LOLIGO. The Name Of a Sea-fish, Of which there are two  
Sorts, the greater, and the less.

. LOL1UM.

The Characters are;

The Seed is almost naked, being stightly Covered only with two  
glumaceous Or husky Leaves. The Spike is Compressed, thin,  
without a Beard, Consisting of small Collections Of Grains and  
Husks, growing alternately to the Stalk between them, defended  
hy a carinated Leas, and lying in the same Plane

*Bocrhaave* mentions five Species of this Plant, which are,  
**I.** Lolium; Verum, Gesherju LOJinmalbum. **See** AIRA.

2. Gramen, Loliaceum; solio & fpica angustiore. *Taunt.  
Insuisse. Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. I57. *Raii Hist* 2. I263. *Synop.* 3.  
395. *Ph a nix.* Offic. *JAnlie similis.* J. B. 2. 436. *Calium rubrum.*Ger. 7I. Emac. 78. *iaelium rubrum five Phoenix.* Park. Theat.  
II47. *Gramen Loliaceum augustiore folio et spica. Phoeniu Diosc  
coridis.* C. B. Ps 9. Theat. I28. RAY-GRASS, DARNEL-  
CRASS.

' It grows in Pastures, and by the Sides of Paths; it is drying  
and astringent, stops a Looseness, and the Menses; and restrains  
the Urine: In some Places they sow it aS Food for Cattle.

. 3. Gramen, Loliaceum, supinum. C. Β *P.* 9. *Theas.* I3o.

4. Gramen, Loliaceum, minus; Uhelandinum. *EL. 3O3.  
Commes Ind.* 53.

5. Gramen; palustre; locustis Erucsesormibua. *Barr.* Ioy.  
*deser: Ic.* 2. *Borrh. Ind. esf. flant. Vol.* 2. *p. i^j.*

LOLlUS. The fame as LOLiGo.

LOMENTUM. Properly the Meal of Beans, according **to'***Phodius,* in his Notes upon *Scribonius Largus,* Or Bread made Of  
the Meal of Beans, Also a kind Of Chalk made use Of by the  
Fullers.

. LONAN CAMBODIA, **fine ESULA** *Indica Santa.*

- LONCHITIS.

- .The Characters are , .

The Leaves referable those **of** Fem, bur **the** Pinnula\* **are ear'd  
at** the Base, **the** Fruit is like that of **Pera.**

*Boerhaave* mentions thut one Species of this Plant; which is,'

Lonchitis, aculeata, major. *T.* 538. *Pisix aculeata, mayor.  
Cl.* B. P. 398. . Γίίίκ *mas, aculeata, mayor.* Co Β. Prodr. I5 I.  
*Boerh. Ind. alsi Plant. Vol.* I. pi .

It is Called *Lonchitis* from λσγχη *(Lonche)* **a** Lance, because  
its Leaves are sharp-pointed, resembling the Head of that Wea-  
pon. The Root is aperient and diuIetin. *lstist. Plant, ascripti.  
Borrhaave, p.* 4I.

, LONCHITlS MINOR. A Name soy the *Ptflypodium. aeyo-  
guscifolixm . folia varies.*

. LONCHlTlS PRIMA. A Name for the *Herynadactylut;  
folia quadrangula.*

’ LONCHOTON. The hest Species of Vitriol. *Oribasius,  
Collect. Medic. L.* I3.

LONGANON, and LONGAON; Names for the *htefii.  
num icectsem.*

LONGISSIMUS DORSI. This is a very Complex, long,  
and narrow Muscle, something like the *so or o-lumbaris,* but more  
fleshy, and thicker, situated between the spinal Apophyses, and the  
Muscle just mentioned, from which it is divided by a small, firry,  
or cellular Line, but, at the lower Part, they are Confounded to-  
gether. It covers the *Semi-s.pinalis,* or *Trans.verjo-s.pinalis Dorsi,*and the *Semi-spinalis Lumborum.* Its upper Part lies between **the***Sacro-lvmbaris,* and *Transversalis Colli -*

Its inferior Insertions are partly by distinct tendinous Portions,  
and by a broad Aponeurosis common to it with the *Sacro Lumbaris,*and partly by large Fasciculi Of fleshy Fibres, which, ar first  
. Sighs, seem to Compose One uniform Mass. It is fixed by the  
long. Sat, tendinous Portions Of different Breadths, to the last  
spinal Apophysis. Of the Back, to ail thosc Of the Loins, and to  
One Or two Of the superior Spines of the *Os Sacrum.* These Pot-  
Hons lie at different Distances from each Other, but are all eon-  
nectedthy a thin Aponeurosis fixed to their Edges.

Thence they Inn up Obliquely, diverging from the Apophyses,  
and beginning, to he fleshy at. their inner Or anterior Sides; they  
terminate above in small roundish Tendons, inserted in the Er-  
tremities Of the seven upper transverse Apophyses Of the Baek,  
and in the neighbouring Ligaments Of all the true Ribs. Some-  
times one Insertion.in the vertebrae Of the Back is wanting, and  
sometimes there is one in the transverse Apophyses, of the last  
Vertebra of rhe Neck.

The Other inferior Insertion, wholly fleshy, is partly in the  
Inner or fore Stde of the Aponeurosis of the *Sacro.lumbaris,* and  
partly in the upper Portion of the 0s *Sacrum,* heing from thence  
Continued to.the great Tuberosity Of the *Os ileum,* so that the  
Aponeurosis Of the *Sacro-lsembaris* seems, ro afford a third Inscr-  
tioo .to.the *Lanesssimus Dorsi.*

Thence this Uniform Mass Of fleshy Fibres runs Up in a Course  
almost direct. Crossing the tendinous Portions which are mure  
Oblique; and join the inferior Fibres of the *gaeres lumbaris* by  
large Fasciculi, inserted in the transverse and Oblique Apophyses  
of the Vertebrae of the Loins. The Fibres of this Portion go  
afterwards to the Ribs, being inserted by Planes, more *cx* less  
fleshy, in the lower Convex Edge Of all the false Rihs, between  
the Condyles, Or Tuberosities, and the Angles.

At the sixth or seventh Vertebra of the Back, one or more of  
rhe tendinous Portions often Communicare with some Fasciculi  
of the Semi-spinalis Or Transverse-spinalis Dorsi. By this De-  
scription we see, that the Longissimus Dorsi is in part a great  
Semi-spinalis Divergens or Spir.o-tranrversahs, much in the same  
manner as the interior Portion of the Splenius.

In examining the dorsal Insertions of this Muscle, we meet  
with several muscular Fasciculi, which cross the tendinous Por-  
cions near the Spine; hut without adhering so strongly to them  
as those already mentioned do to the Sacto-lum baris, which they  
resemble in every other Circumstance: These Fasciculi are fixed  
above, to the transverse Apophyses of the three or four first  
Vertebrae of the Back, and below to these of the sixth and  
seventh.

I have observed other such Fasciculi fixed in the transverse  
Apophyses Of the Back, from the first to the ninth inclusively,  
and situated between the Extremities Of the Transversalis major  
Cold, and Of the Longissimus Dorsi, with which they Comma-  
nicate ar the third Vertebra, or thereabouts.

These Fasciculi might be reckoned a Musculus accessorius  
Longissimi Dorsi, or a Transversalis Dorsi, in the same manner  
aS that of the Sacro-lumharis.

Some Anatomista imagine, that the Longissimus Dorsi is eon-  
tinned all the way to the Apophysis Mastordaea of the Cranium,  
faking **the** Complexus minor, or MastoidzuS lateralis, to he **a**Portion of this Muscle.

This Muscle, and the Sacrostumbaris, **are** Common to **the**Back and Loins.

The Longissimus Dorsi is an Assistant to the Sacro-lumharis,  
especially to .the vertebral Portion of that Muscle, winch it helps  
very powerfully, both by the Multiplicity and insertions of its  
Fibres, in sustaining the Vertebra\* of the Back and Loins while  
extended, whether in Sitting orStanding; and in preventing their  
finking under the Weight os the Body, or of any additional Bur-  
den : st assists in performing, Or in Counterbalancing, all the Mo-  
tions and lnstectinns. Of which these Vertebrae, especially those  
Of the Loins, are Capable in all Postures Of the Body, and in this it  
hears, also, some Resemblance to the inferior Or Vertebral Por-  
tion Of the Splenins; and it must here he remember'd, that thefe  
two Muscles οοη each Side, and the Sacrolumbares, are Of the  
Number Of those called *Fertebrales obliqui divergentes. Win-  
flaws Anatomy.*

- LONGlTUDINALIS. Longitudinal.

Longitudinal Vessels, in Plants, are such as are extended in  
Length through the woody Pans Of Trees and Plants, into which  
the Ait is supposed to enter, and mix with theJuices of the Plant,  
and thereby augment its Built.

LONGURIUS. **A** Piece of Iron, which, when heated, is  
put into an .ZEstuarium, Or Stove, and thus applied to various  
Parts Of the Body, in order to Convey Heat. *Part.*

LONGUS COLLI. The Name of a Muscle Of the Neck.

This Vertebral Muscle is made up Of several others, situated  
laterally along the fore Side Os all the Vertebrae os the NeCk, and  
some Os the upper Vertebrae Of the Back.

It may he divided into two Portions, one superior, consisting  
of Oblique converging Muscles, and one inferior, composed Os  
Oblique diverging Muscles.

The superior Portion is Cover'd by the Rectus anticus Longus 1of the Head: The Muscles, Of which it Consists, are fixed helow,  
to all the transverse Apophyses that he hetween rhe first Vertebra  
**and** the last: Thence they run up Obliquely, and are inserted in  
the anterior Eminence Of the first Vertebra, and in the Bedies  
Os the three following. The Insertion in the Eminence is so  
closely united to the Ligament which goes to the OS OCCipitis,  
that it Can hardly he distinguished from it.

The inferior Portion appears almost strait; and yet all the  
Muscles, winch Compose it, are diverging. Or directed obliquely  
Outward: They are fixed below, to the anterior lateral Part of  
the Body of the last Vertebra of the Neck, and *os* the first three  
of the Back, and sometimes Of more: From thence they run.  
upward, and a little obliquely Outward, and are inserted near the  
transverse Apophyses of all the Vertebras of the Neck, except  
the first and lath

Though these two Portions seem to he confounded with each  
other., they may, nevertheless, he easily distinguished by an Ob-  
lique Line, which runs between them, from the transverse Apo-  
Phyfis Of the second Vertebra to the Body Of the sixth. All the  
Inferri onSOf this Muscle are more Or less tendinous.

The Longi Colli bring the Neck forward hy the lower Part  
of shear inferior Portions. When one of them acts alone, or  
**acts.more than** the **others this** Motion is more Or. less oblique.

The remaining Part of these Muscles are *ay.* concerned in these  
Motions, which seem to he peculiar to the last Vertebra: of the  
Neck, or the first of the Back.

By the upper and greatest Pan of the lowerPortion, thry ccrm-  
ter balance the posterior Mofcle, of these Verrebtat and hinder  
the Neck from bending backwards, by the Contraction ofthe  
Stemo-masroidaei, when, lying on the Bick, we raise rhe Head.

It must here he remember’d, that the natural miuation of rhe  
Bones of the Neck is oblique on the sore Part; and that the  
Neck is bent in such a manner, as that the convex Side of the  
Curvature lies forward, and the concave Side backward. There-  
fore, when we would hold the Neck streight, and bridle it, as  
it is called, this Curvature must he destroy’d: This is done by  
these two Muscles, which in this Case make an Extension, in a-  
manner, in opposite Directions; and fix all the Vertebrae of the  
Neck clofe to each other, as if they were hut one Bone.

The Longus Colli of one Side performs these Mo;ions ob-  
liquely, and may likewise co-operate in the lateral inflations of  
the Neck, with the Scalein, and other Mufcles, which perform  
these Morions. *Winstovss Anatomy. ' z ’*

LONKET. Spirit of Turpentine

LOPA. A Scale, or Scoria, of any Metah

LOPADES, in *Orihastus, Collect. Medic. Lib. 2. Cap.* 58. im-  
ports a Sort of Shell-fish, which, be fays, are generally small;  
but that in some Places, as *India,* they are produced iarge, not  
unlike Oysters. 5

LOPHADIA, or LOPHIA, λοφαδία, or λοφἰα. A Name-for the first Vertebrae of the Back- Lophia, also, sometimes  
signifies the upper Part of the Back of the Neck.

LOPOS, λοπός. Bark, or Scale. In *Hippocraters* Treatise,  
intitled *Mschlicus,* it signifies a thin Piece of Leather; *Gale»*says, the hard external Part Of in

LOPPA. The metallic Mass, which results from a cemen.  
tatory Calcination, either with Or without Regulus.

LORA. Secnndary Wine,, made by macerating the Husks  
of Grapes, after the Juice is pressed out, in Water, and express-  
ing them again. *Diascorides, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 13. add *Galen, de  
.eilinsent. Pacultat. Lib. 2. Gap.* 9. give Directions for making  
this Wine.

LORDOSIS, λορδωονς, from λορδὸς, bowed Or bent inward,  
(in Opposition to ὑβὸς and κυφὸς, gibbous, aS *Galen* writes. *eons.  
.Apla ast. Lib.* 6.) is an Affection of the Spine, in which it is  
incirrvated, or bent inwards, towards the anterior Parts, men-  
tioned by *Galen, in* the Place above-quoted, and *Com. ad Aph,*35. *Lib.* 4. and *Cons.* 3. in *Lib. de Art.* where be defines a Lor-  
dosis to he εις τἀ *ns grate* τῆς ῥάχεως διαστροφὴς, "" A Distortion oi  
\*" the Spine towards the anterior Parts: ” And says. It is Occa-  
sioned, εις τά οτρίσω ιοιτων τῶν σφονδὑλων, "ι By an inclinatior  
\*" of the Vertebra towards the anterior Pans.” *Hippocrates* uses  
indifferently λίρδωσις *CLordests)* and λορδωμα *(Lordama), as he*uses *ucuais (Hybascs)* and ὕβωμα *(Hyboma), ΆύφαμΛ lsoyphoma)*and κὑφωσις *(Cyphascs),* to signify the contrary Affection, Gib-  
bosity. *Lib. de Artic, dr i» Mochlico.* See HYBOMA and Cv.  
ΪΗΟΜΑ. t

LORICA. A kind of Lute for coating Glass Retorts, made  
of Glass, and broken Retorts powder’d, worked with Porters,  
elay, and then moistend a lirtle with warm Water. The Olafs  
Vessel is to be cover’d with this about a Fingefs-brcedth thick,  
and then is suffer’d to dry gradually, that it may not crack; but,  
if it should, the Cracks are IO be filled up with fresh Lure Of  
the same Kind. *Colleii. Chym. Eeideof Cap:22y.*

LORINDE, in *Paracelsta,* is the Sound and Agitation inf  
stagnant Lakes.

**.. LORIND** *Matricis, is* an Epllepfy, or convulsive Disorder,  
procceding from the Uterus.

EORUM.. A Strap, or Thong, of frequent Use in Surgery.  
The *Lorum Hildani* is described under the Article **ERAcTURA,**and represented *Tab.* XXIX. *Pig.* I7. *Lorum Vomitorium* is a  
Thong of Leather, impregnated with the Juice of some nau-  
seous Vegetable, which the Antients diredfed to he thrust down  
the Fauces, with a View of exciting Efforts to vomit *Scribonius  
Largus,* No Iso. advises this Method, in Order to discharge  
Opium from the Stomach, when it has heen taken in too large  
Quantities. ' ’ .

LORUS. Mercury. *Pinlandus.*

LOT. Urine. *Bulandus.*

LOTA. See MoTella. . - ’

LOTIO, or LAVATIO. Lotion, Or Washing. This Word  
is used to express either universal or particular Baths, Or Bath-  
ing. Lotion is, also, sometimes applied to Medicines, which  
require Washing. - . -

LOTIUM Urine.

LOTO AFF1N1S. A Name for the *Medicates vulneraria  
facie; Hifpursua,* and for the *Vulneraria rusticae*

LOTURA. The rame « Pr.Yj,iA; which see

- LOTUS.

The Charaflers are; ' .

The Ovary becomes a Pod, which is sometimes divided by  
transverse Partitions, as it were into Cells, full of Seeds, which

are for the most part Or a roundish Figure The Leaves grow  
by Threes. and, at the Origin Of the Pedicle, new. two Wings  
like lirfe Leaves at their Sices.

*Boerhaave* mentions sixteen Species of this Plant; which are,  
I; Lotus; poyceratos; frutescens; incana; alba- major. la-  
tifolia; siliquis curtis, tenuibus erectis. *M H.* 2. i77.

**- 2.** Lotus ; poyceratos; siutefcens, incana; alba; siliquis cnr.

' tis; crassioribus, brevioribus, erectis. *Boerb. Tnd. ale.* a. 3-  
*Trifolium Harnarehoidale.* Ossic. ’ *Trifolium rectum album hirsa.  
tum valde.* J. Β. *z. esto. Lotus -Hamorrkoidalis rmajorstve Tria  
folium Haemorrhoidale majus.* Park. Theat. I too. *Lotus penta,  
phylles stliquosces villosas.* C. Β. P. 332. Raii Hist. I. 568. Tourn.  
Inst. 403. ' *Cotus incana five Oxytripkyllurn Scribonii Lor&i.*Ger. IO22. Emac. II91. PILE TREFOIL.

It grows spontaneoufly in *Sicily, Prance,* and other Countries:  
The Seed is in Use, which is commended, by *Riverius,* **in.the**Haemorrhoids. ’ “ /

3/Lotus; πολυκέρμτος; frutesoens; Cretica; argentea; sili-  
quis longissimis, propendentibus, redis. *M. H. 2. syt.*

4. Lotus; pratensis; siliquofus; luteus; minor; & mollior.  
C.B.P.33a.

5. Lotus; ruber; siliqua angulosa. *C. B. P.* 332.

*6.* Lotus; ruber; siliqua angulosa solio variegato.

7. Lotus , luteus; siliqua, angulosa.

8. Locus; pentaphyllus; flore majore; luteo, splendente, C.  
B.P.332. *Trifolium corniculatum, tertium.* Dod.p.570.

9. Lotus;, pentaphyllos; angustioribus Tollis; luteus; minor;

i fruticosior. *Raii Syriep.* I5o.

**IO.** Lotus; sillquis Omithopodii. *C.B.P.* 332. *JB.R.*358.

II. Lotus; pentaphyllos; minor; hirsutus; siliqua angustissi-  
m2. *C. B. P.* 332.

Ia. Lotus; pentaphyllos; siliqua, cornuta. C. B. *P.* 3,32:  
*Trifolium, stve Lotus Hierazune, edulis, stlirnofa.* j. Β. 2. 365.  
*Trifolium, corniculatum, Creticum.* Profp. Alpin.'Exoc Ἀ68.

13. Lotus; latifolia; atroviridis; hirsuta; silicosi crassa; ca.  
rinata. ' - . - - j ' . ' .

I4. Lorus; angustifolius; flore luteo purpureo; ex Infula Sancti  
Jacobi. *Hi A.* 2-Itio. . . C . - ...

Iy. Lotus; siliquis geminis; peregrina. IndiIye. ...... τιττ.

I6. Lotos; haernorrhoidalis; humilior; & candidior.-T 4.4.

*Boeris. Inde ale. Plani. Vol. ' -*

These Plants are commended against the Haemorrhoids; the  
Leaves heing bruised and applied, for they are emollient and  
relaxing: On which account they are used by our Surgeons for  
the intentions of mollifying, relaxing, and. maturating, in the-  
room of the Mallow. The first and second Species produce a  
Pea, which is excellent Fond. *Hist. Plant, ascript. Boerhaave.*

LOTUS AFRIciNA. A Name for *sue Guaiacana, angustiore*folio. , ' . ’ f

**LOTVS ARBOR. SeeCELTIs. '**

Lotus ENNEApnvLLos. A Name for the *Corbnillay mi:  
ttima.*

LOTUS PENTAPHYLLOS. A Name for the *VdlMrstria^ pen-  
taphyllos. ' ’ .*

**LOTUS** roLYcERATOS. **A** Name for the *Dcirycuinm, Mansc.  
pelienlium.* ' i ., 'jet...

Besides the foregoing Species Of Lotus, *Dale.* inernionS the  
following; which is, ’ ‘ ' 'τε ’ ‘

Lotus comiculata glabra minor. *J.B.* **2:** *Ban Mists i.*

*esay. Synop.* 3. 334. *Lotus stve Mellletus pentaphyllos minor  
glabra. C.* B- P. 332. Tourn. Inst. 492. *Trifolium stlapiofoni  
minus.* Ger. 1022: Emac. tt9o. E1RDS-FOOT TREFOIL.

It grows.every-where in Pastures, and flowers in *'serie.* The.  
Herb is in Use, and, *us Monti says,* is anodyne; emollient, ma-  
turating. and grind for Burns.

LOXIA, λοξία. The Name of a Bird, called, also, *Curvi-  
rostra. .* ’ ’ τ .

The Water wherein this Bird has drank, and its Dung, are  
said to be good against an Epilepfy.

LOZANGA. A Loxenge. "

LUBAN. Olibanum. ;

LUCANUS. The Stag-fly. See ScARABjEUs CoRNUTUs..  
LUGATELLI BALSAMUM. *Duextellnds* Balsam. See.

**BALsAMU.M.**

LUCERNA. The Name of a Fish, called, also, *Hsrundo.*

LUC1US. Offic. Aldrov. de Pise. 630. Bellon, de Aquae. ap7.  
Schonf. Ichtio 44. Charlt. de Pifc. 4.2. Gestr. de Aquat-500.  
Jons de Piso. top. Mer. Pin/Ido. Raii Icbthi 336. Ejusd.  
Synop. Piso, na. Rondel, de Pssc. I88. Sll.v. de Aquar. 95.  
Schrad. 5. 329. THE ΡΪΚΕ Or PICKEREL. -gi-

*lt* is common in Rivers, and the Parts in Use are the Man-  
dible, or lower Jaw, and the Fat. This latter is a common Re-  
medy, and used to anoint the Soles of the Feet, and the Breasts  
Of Infants, in order to make a Revulsion of a Catarrh, ot to  
mitigate a Cough. The Mandible is drying and abstergent, for  
which Reason it is prescribed as a Specific in aTleurisy: It is  
of Service, alfo, aS well as the other Bones of the Heed, in the  
Stone, the Fluor albus, and dishcolt Childbirth. The Ashes.

used Outwardly, stop a Discharge of Ichor Cleanse old Wounds,  
and dry the Haemorrhoids. A Water, distilled from the Gall, is  
esteemd in Disorder, Of the Eyes. *Schroder.*

The Gall of a Pike is much recommended for cold Disor-  
ders, attended with an Inactivity of the Bde. See BILIS. It is,  
also, reckon'd good for Agues, if taken upon the Approach of  
the Fit, the Dose is seven Or eight Drops, in a proper Vehicle.  
It is, likewise, said, that the Heart produces the same Effecti

Small Stones are found-in a Pikes Head, which are looked  
upon aS serviceable for helping Women in Labour; for purify-  
ing the Blood, forwarding the Menses, and provoking Urine,  
for expelling the Stone from the Kidneys and Bladder, and for  
**the** Falling-sickness. The Dose is from twenty-five Grains to  
**a** Dram.

Such aS are large, fat, and well-fed, having their Flesh white,  
firm, and short, are the best; and those catched in Rivers are  
preferable to those in Ponds, and muddy Places.

The Pike is good and nourishing Food, and agrees at all  
Times, but especially in W inter, with any Age and Constitu-  
tion. Some Authors pretend, that it is hard Os Digestion, heavy  
in the Stomach, and always affords bad Juice; but these Qua-  
lities are Only applicable tO such aS live in Ponds, and marshy  
Places, and feed upon Slime and Mud. *Jovius* thinks the Pike  
has but an Ordinary Taste, and *Ausonius* does nOt esteem it;  
but its Taste differs according to the Country in which it is bred.  
The Roe provokes Vomiting, and sometimes purges Vinlentiy.  
The Pike contains much Oil, and volatile Salt. *Laemcry.*

LUCUMORIANA DORMITIO. A preternatural Sleep,  
protracted for several Days.

LUDUS PARACELSI. Offic. Chasse. Foss. I7. *Silex ille,  
quern Helmont Ludum Paracels, vocat.* Worm. 39. *Ludus Heb.  
tnontii.* Grew. Musi R.S.3H. WAREN VEIN.

It is a Stone Of the Colour of yellow Amber, but more  
opaque. Of different Sizes, distinguished by transcurrent Lines  
Of a dark Ash-colour like Veins. It is frequently found in mart-  
time rocky Places; and is recommended by *Paracelsus* for a Li-  
thontriptic. Doctor *Grew* thinks it a good Diuretic, god may  
be Of Use for expelling Gravel.

LUES VENEREA.

That the Disorder called the *Lues Venerea,* which is endemial  
in the *West Indies,* was not only brought into *Europe* but also  
propagated thro’ the several Parts Of it, when *Christopher Colum-  
bus,* in the Year I492. discovered the lfland of *Hispaniola,* is the  
Opinion of most Authors who have treated Of this terrible Distem-  
per; such aS *Bodoricus Diaeius Hispalensis,* in his Book *de Marbo  
Venereo,* and *Nicolaus Monardes,* in hisTreatise *de Simp l. Med. ex  
novo Orbe allatis.* Tho' 'tis Certain from Experience, that this  
formidable Disorder was first in *Spain,* then in *Italy* and *Prance,*and afterwards in *Germany,* propagated by Contagion, in COnse-  
quence of Copulation with impure Women, yet there are some  
Authors, and among the rest, *Menadous,* in hisTreatise *de Viru..  
lentia Venerea,* Cap. 24. *Nicolaus de Blegny,* in his Work, inti-  
tuled, *II Act de gucrir la Maladie Venerienne,* and *Johannes Bap.,  
tifla Synibaldus,* in his Book *de Geneonthrcpis, Lib.* 9. *Tract.* 2.  
who think, that this Disorder may, in the Female Sex, be pro-  
duced without any Virulent Contagion, when, sor Instance, a Wo-  
man admits of the Embraces of many Men promiscuousty, for  
which Reason they asters, that the Distemper has always raged  
among Persons uncommonly addicted to profuse Venery, since,  
from the Stagnation and Virulent Corruption os the Various Seeds,  
Humours of an offensive Quality are produced, which insect first  
the Woman, then the Man, whose Embraces she admits, and,  
in Process of Time, the Persons who lie in Bed with them. Tho'  
we do not absolutely reject this probable Opinion, but rather  
allow, that from this Cause a Disorder, not unlike the *American  
Lues,* may proceed, yet it Cannot be denied, that the Species  
Of the Disorder brought from *America* by Contagion, is attended  
with more terrible Symptoms, and is sar more Violent and ma-  
lignant, than that produced by promiscuous Venery, so that  
the Disorder may he Communicated not only by Copulation, but  
also by Contact, by the Hands, for Instance, when moist with  
Sweat, by Kisses, and, in sucking Children, by the Close Applica-  
tion of the Mouth to the Breast and Nipple of the Mother Or  
Nurse: And so virulent and Contagions is this Disorder, that it  
may, also, he Communicated to others, by drinking Out Of the  
. same Cup, er wearing the same Clothes used by an infected Per-  
son, and the Infection is sometimes lodged in the Body for several  
Years before it discovers itself. Or produces any terrible Effects.

The *Lues Venerea* may be defined, A malignant and pntredinous  
Pyfcrasy of all the Humours, but especially of the Serum and  
Lymph, arising from a Venereal Taint, received into the Body.  
Its Signs and Progress, are aS follows ; Those who, from impure  
Venery, have contracted the Disorder, perceive the Force Os the  
Contagion first, and most considerably, in their Pudenda, which  
hecome affected with Inflammations, Tumors, Pains, preterna-  
tural Heats, ExulcerationS, and Discharges Of Humours. Then  
the Virulence of the Poison is diffused first to the most adjacent  
**and** contiguous Parts, and, in Process Of Time, to those which  
are more distant and remote; for aS soon aS the malignant Taint,  
which gradually acquires fresh Strength, is Convey'd to the vital

*Juices,* the Lymph and Blood, all the Parts, both fluid and solid,  
are affected by the Corruption brought On. Thus a preternatura  
Languor and Weariness seize the whole Body , thss Strength is  
greatiy impair'd , the Countenance, and elpeciaiiy the Forehead,  
is strangely disfigured with Spots and P ustuies, which are some-  
times larger, and sometimes smaller. Tubercles Of Various Kinds,  
dry and moist, furfuraceous, or sicaly, but of different Colours  
and Bulks, according to the different Para they possess, break  
Out here and there all Over the Surface Of the Body. All the  
Parts Of the Body, being deprived Of their due Nourishment,  
waste away and decay. In the more lax Parts, Consisting of  
Flesh and Fat, malignant Ulcers, which penetrate to the Very  
Bones, are formed. About the Articulations, racking Pains, re-  
sembling those of the arthritic Kind, are felt; in the interme-  
diate Parts, also, between the Articulations, intolerable Pains,  
which rage with greatest Violence in the Night, are perceived,  
not only about the Periosteum, but, also, in the Meditullium Of  
the Bones: Tophi and Gummata, Abscesses and Caries, are, also,  
frequentiy formed in the Bones, and so affect their Substance, and  
the Texture Of their Constituent Laminae, that in destroying their  
Cohesion they are Corroded, and tall asonder. Besides these  
Symptoms, it sometimes happens, that the HairS fall off; and the  
inguinal and axillary Glands, together with those Of the Neck, in  
Consequence Of the Stagnation of the contaminated Lymph con-  
tract Tumors, which, is neglected, degenerate either into Ulcers,  
or a Scirthus. And these symptoms lay a Foundation for a still  
greater Numher Of Misfortunes, so that the Lues Veneres, in-  
stead of being Called One Distemper, may justly be pronounced  
a fatal Combination Of an almost incredible Numher Os Disc  
Orders

But in no Part Os the Body are the Effects Of this virulent  
Infection more conspicuous than in the Head; for, besides the in-  
tolerable nocturnal Pains with which this Part is afflicted, the  
Hairs fall Off from the Cheeks and Eye-brows; in the Lips, Month,  
and Palate, Pustules and Tubercles are formed, which degenerate  
into malignant Ulcers. The Gums are Covered with Aphthae  
and Ulcers, which not Only render the Teeth loose and carious,  
hut also make them drop from their Sockets.. The Uvula, the  
Tonsils, and all the Membranes Covering the Fauces, are affected  
with intense Heat, Pain. Inflammation, and Exulceration. The  
shongious Bones Of the Nose, becoming Cations, are Consumed ,  
and, heing deprived os the Palate, which supported them, the .  
Nose sails , after which, the Patient’s Breath is not Only putrid  
and disagreeable, but his Speech in a great meafure Vitiated, and  
an incurable Hoarseness brought On. Neither do the Ears and  
Eyes escape the Fury of this Disorder, fince, by its means, the  
latter are externally affected with Pain, Redness, Itching, and Lip-  
pitnde, and internally, heing loaded with Humours, their Sight  
is destroy'd, and sometimes a Suppuration is brought on. The Ears  
are afflicted with a Violent Ringing and Pain, whilst their inter-  
nal Substance is exulcerated, and rendered Carious. The Bones  
of the Cranium are, also, frequently corroded, and deformed  
with TOphS and Gummata. Thus *Rhodius, in Cent.* I. *Obs.* 33.  
gives us an Account Of a Countryman labouring under a Lues  
Venerea, in whose Dura Mater he Observ'd three white Gummata.

These are the principal Symptoms, with which this terrible  
Disorder is attended, and how much they are capable Of injuring,  
diminishing, and, at last, totally abolishing the whole Fabric of  
the human Body, and the Various Functions of its Parts, is suffi-  
ciently obvious from what has been said. *Sydenham,* in his  
Epistle *de Lue Venerea,* has given a full and accurate History Ofthis  
Disease, when beginning, when arrived at its greatest Heinht, and  
when in its Decline, and taught us in what manner it first disco-  
vers itself, and afterwards, insinuating itself deeper, and diffusing  
its Influence wider, how it affects, weakens, and disorders **the**remote Parts But, in Order to prevent Mistakes, it must be ob-  
served, that all the Symptoms already enumerated are not sound  
in all Patients labouring under this Disorder, for some Of them  
are Only to be observed in some,’ and Others Of them in others,  
Nor are we rashly, from some Of the Symptoms, but rather from  
**a** considerable Numher Os them, to determine, with respect to  
the Presence of this Disease; nor Ought we, when at first Tu-  
mors. Exulcerations, and other Disorders of the Pudenda, appear,  
to take the Disease sor a confirmed, but rather a beginning Lues; .  
fince these Symptoms, when duly treated, and seasonably Cured,  
never terminate in a Lues.

Though I am Of Opinion, that the Lues Venerea may he easily  
known by the above-mentioffd Signs, yet I shall specify some  
Diseases, with which it seems to have some Agreement and Ana-  
logy- 0s these the most considerable is, the Scurvy, which, aS  
well aS the Lues Venerea, is accompanied with a Languor and  
Torpor of the Body, wandering aS well as fixed Pains, which  
are increased in the Night-time, Contractions Of the Nerves,  
Pustules, hard Tumors, and Various Exulcerations both Os the  
Mouth and Penis, as*Eugalenus,* in his Treatises? *Scorbuto,* informs  
uS. So that 'tis not to he wonder’d at, that *Charlatan,* in *Lib.* **I.***de Scorbuto, Cap.* 4. affirm'd, there was so great an Analogy be-  
tween the Lues Venerea and the Scurvy, that there were some  
Symptoms so common to both Disorders, that they could not  
he distinguished by the most Skilful Physician, especially in the

maritime Coasts of the more Northerly Climates, fuch aS *Den.,  
mark, Svoeden,* and *Holland.* If, therefore, these two Diseases  
should happen to rage in One and the same Place, great Diligence  
is requisite to form a right Judgment Of each Disease *; for there*are Certain and infallible Marks, by which the Skilful Physician  
is enabled to distinguish Venereal Pustules, Serpigines, and Ulcers,  
seemingly Of a Cancerous Nature, from scorbutic Impurities. But  
these Marks are more easily learned from Practice and Experience,  
than taught by Precept and Instruction. *Eugalenus,* however, esta-  
blishes this Difference, that in Venereal Eruptions, when laid Open  
with a Cautery, the Matter is pinguious, and resembles smoked  
Bacon; whereas the Matter Of scorbutic Eruptions has no such  
Appearance. Besides, the scorbutic Spots rarely appear till after  
the GumS are exulcerated, and the Legs become livid, or black ;  
whereas 'tis quite otherwise with the Venereal Eruptions. The  
Whole of scorbutic Ulcers are, also, generally livid, whereas those  
of the Venereal Kind are red about the Edges, whilst their Cavi-  
ties are of **a** whitish CincritiOus Colour. *As* sor scorbutic Exul-  
cerationS Of the Mouth, they first affect the GumS, and after-  
wards, tho\* gradually and flowly, the Fauces and Tonsils ; whereas  
Venereal ExulCerations generally fust affect the Fauces, and its  
Parts, and then the Gums.

We are not, in like manner, to be too forward and precipitant  
in pronouncing an Herpes, an Impetigo, or Other inconsiderable  
cutaneous Ulcers, a Lues Venerea, but ought rather first to inquire,  
whether the other Signs concur to give the Disorder that Deno-  
mination. But these cutaneous Diseases differ principally from  
those of the Venereal Kind in this respect, that the former, after  
the Eruption, are not attended with Inquietudes and Weariness Of  
the Body; are by no means accompanied with such intense Pain;  
and are not in the Night-time so augmented by the Heat of the  
Bed, tho' by that means their Itching is increased. The same  
Caution is to he used with respect to TOphS, Nodes, and Gan-  
glions, which may not Only proceed from a Venereal Taint, hut,  
also, from any Violent Tension and Vellication of the nervous  
Parts, as we sometimes observe after genuine arthritic Pains.  
Unless, therefore, there are some Other Concurring Symptoms to  
determine Our judgments, we are never too rashly to inspect a  
Lues Venerea. Nor are we indiscriminately to account all Tu-  
mors Of the Glands Venereal, fince these are frequentiy seen in  
various Parts of the Body, in Cases where there is no Reason  
. to suspect any Venereal Tains, as is sufficiently Obvious in stni-  
tnous Cases. But, in judging of the several DffeaseS which bear  
an Analogy to the Lues Venerea, the Physician Ought, above all  
things, to Consider the former Lise of the Patient, which, is it  
has been luxurious, and spent among lewd and profligate Wo-  
men, often affords a pretsp satisfactory Proof Of a intent Vene-  
real Taint, especially when the Other Signs concur to prove **the**same. ‘ The Patients, also, where there is a Suspicion of a Lues  
Venerea, are tO he strictly examin'd whether they know the par-  
ticular Manner in which the Contagion was Communicated to  
them; and to he exhorted in a friendly manner to discover their  
own Suspicions to the Physician, though most Persons, either  
through a Principle of Modesty, Or Fear, conceal the Origin and  
Progress of the Disease, and are unwilling, when arriv'd at the  
Years Of Maturity, to confess themselves guilty of the Follies  
Of Youth. But if any One Confesses, that, in Consequence Of  
Copulation, he had hesore Contracted a Gonorrhoea, Exulcera-  
tions, and Other Disorders Of the Genitals, we are Carefully to  
inquire how thefe Disorders came to he removed, fince from  
this Circumstance a Judgment Of the Disease may he the more  
easily form'd.

We now Come to Consider the Cause Of the Lues Venerea;  
and as in *Europe* this Disorder is Only to be ascribed to Conta-  
gion, and a morbific Taint, Communicated from those who  
are infected to those who are sound, we shall here briefly ex-  
amine by what means this destructive and highly subtle Poison  
exerts its Violence On the human Body. Now Authors agree,  
that the Venereal Taint is principally communicated in the fol-  
- lowing manner, when, for Instance, either by Friction or Con-  
tact, in sucking, kissing, or suckling, the Poison insinuates itself  
into the Pores , Or when, exhaling in form of Vapours, it enters  
theadjacent Parts; Or, winch most Commonly happens,when it  
is communicated by impure Copulation to either of the Parties.  
Though in these Circumstances Physicians are sufficiently agreed,  
yet they widely differ with respect to the specific Nature and  
Manner Of acting Of this Poison, fince some derive its Virulence  
from an acrid, corroding, and coagulating Acrimony, Others from  
an alcaline corrosive Salt; and Others from a Certain specific  
. Acrimony. But all this is absurd Jargon, fince each of these  
Hypotheses takes the Effects produced by this Poison for the  
Cause producing them. Bur, in my Opinion, an over-curious  
Investigation of this Matter is not absolutely necessary, since  
there are in Nature many Substances Of so sine and subtile **a**Contexture, that their intimate Nature and Crash, and conse-  
quently their surprising Method Of acting, entirely surpass Our  
Comprehensions. This is sufficiently OhViouS in the Plague, **the**Small-pox, the Leprosy, rnalignunr Itches, the Bite of a mad  
Dog, and others Of a like Nature, in which no one has hitherto

been able to explain the Nature and Quality of the fintfom Bur  
US sufficient for all the Purposes of Medicine, by resisting the  
pernicious Effects of the Poison, to prevent in Operating On the  
human Body, especially since, in Matters of an ahstruso Nature,  
’tis more expedient to Confess Our Ignorance, than to advance  
things winch Cannot he proved.

*Fernelius,* in a distinct and accurate manner, delivers his Sen-  
timents of this Disease, in the following Words: " In the Ve..

nereal Disease, and others Of a Venomous Nature, many Phy-  
" sicians are grofly deceived, because,when they Observe these  
α Disorders otfcover themselves by a Peccancy, an Acidity, far  
" Instance, Or Acrimony, Of any of the Juices, they Conclude  
" that the Disorders are produced by this Acidity Or Acrimony  
Q alone, without inquiring whether there is in the Humours any  
" Other Principle which excites the Disorder. And though,  
without doubt, such a Principle Cannot he subjected to **the**\* Senses, yet it may still he rationally Conceived to exist ὁ  
Q Otherwise we must remain in profound Ignorance with re-

spect to these Disorders." Besides, if we refer the abstruse  
ano specific Energy of this spreading Contagion to manifest  
Qualities, inch aS an acid, a saline, or alcaline Acrimony, **we**must Certainly commit egregious Blunders in Practice, fince it  
would not be difficult to remove the Acrimony Of any Humour  
by proper Medicines, which however Cannot he easily done in  
a Lues Venerea. For which Reason, those, in my Opinion,  
seem to be in a great Mistake, who think, that Quick-silver, the  
most powerful Antidote against this Disorder, operates by means  
Of a highly penetrating Principle Of an alcaline Nature, which  
subdues and corrects the peccant Acid.

But, that I may not he thought to pass Over in Silence every  
thing relating to the Nature of these subtle and active Poisons,  
**I** shall deliver my Sentiments Concerning them. Supported then  
by a long Course of Experience, I affirm, that the Nature of  
the Contagious and Venereal Poison consists in an highly subtle  
sulphureous Fluid, or in a phlogistic, ethereal, and fermentative  
Principle, which, diffusing itself. Contaminates the other Juices  
Of the human Body. And there are various Circumstances from  
which this Property of the Venereal Poison may he deduced,.  
for 'tis well known both to Philosophers and Physicians, that  
a SulphureO-ethereal, or Oleons, or any other Fluid, may be  
surprisingly divided, dissipated, and multiplied, aS is OhViouS in  
Substances furnished with such a Fluid aS Civet, Musk, and  
the Fume Of Sulphur, the smallest Molecules of which are ca-  
pable Of heing so diffused, as to communicate the same Smell to  
an incredible Number of other Bodies. Now, is we Consider  
the Venereal Poison, it is Of such a Nature, that it may for  
many Months, Or even many Years, he concealed in the Body,  
hesore it produces any terrible Effects; which certainly could not  
happen, if it was Of another Nature, and, at the same time,  
lodg’d in the Blood and Lymph; hecause, by the continual Cir-  
culation Of these, it would he brougbr into Action , so that the  
Venereal Poison may be justly definss, A Ferment Os a sulphureous  
and OleOuS Nature, which, being sheath'd up in a pinguious Sub-  
stance, is, with Difficulty, unfolded, and not easily mix’d with the  
Other Juices. This Opinion is Confirmed by the Propagation of  
the Contagion; for whether the Venereal Taint is, through the  
Pores, Communicated to a found Person, it is only, at first, mix’d  
with the pinguious Fluid lodg'd under the Cuticula; or whether  
it is Convey'd by impure Copulation, it is in like manner, at  
first. Only insinuated into the pinguious Membranes Of the Pu-  
denda. Or the seminal Lymph, which, also. Consists Of Oleons  
PartS, till, at last, by means of these Juices, aS a pinguious Ve-  
hicle, it is Conveyed to the Lymph and Blood, and insects, con-  
taminates, and vitiates, the whole Mass of Humours.

This Opinion is still more effectually Confirmed, if we reflect  
On Other DffeaseS Communicated by means Of Contagion; such  
as the Plague, the Small-pox, the MeafleS, and petechial Erup-  
tions; the Matter Of which is, also, of a putrid sulphureous Na-  
ture, and may, for a long time, lie latent, and wrapt up in a  
pinguious Viscidity, till, heing freed and disengag’d, it is by Other  
Causes put into a multiplicative Ferment, and conveys the same  
Taint to the vital Juices. And the terrible Effects Of the Ve-  
nereal Poison, which discover themselves by a putredinous Cor-  
ruption Of the Humours, are to he ascribed to a Principle of a  
sulphureous Nature, fince 'tis Certain from Experience, that pin-  
guiouS Bodies are sar sooner brought into a State Of Putrefaction  
than Others. Thus I have known some wounded in the Belly, whOse-  
Omentum, being very fat, and protuberating from the Wound,  
soon hecame so putrid, that the By-standers could not bear the  
fetid Smell The celebrated *Boerhaave* is much of the same Opi-  
nion, and delivers his Sentiments in the following manner: ‘ζ The  
“ Venereal Poison is first lodged in that pinguious Humour of the  
" human Body, which in sound Persons filis whet the Antients call'd  
" the Panniculus adiposos, and the Modems Membrana Cellulose,  
" so that the Contagion, entering the Pores of the Epidermis,  
pastes through the Skin to the Cellulae Of the Membrana  
" adiposa, where, mixing itself with the pinguious Liquor lodg'd  
" there, it is, by the continual Heas, Motion, and Continuance,  
" more and more heighten’d in its Quality, corrodes and cor..

*se* rapt, the superincumbent Skin arid Concula, whilst, in the  
"e mean time, it contaminates the adjacent oleous Cellulae all  
\*ς arorand. Hence the Disorder is farther spread in the Panoi-  
\*" culus adiposos, than in the superincumbent Skin, which is  
"" destroyed and corroded/7

What has been advanced by *Poerhaavt,* sufficiently proves,  
that the Membrana adipofa is nor ooly the principal Receptacle  
of the Venereal Poison, bur, also, that it is principally affected,  
when the Blood is already tainted, and the Disease pretty far  
advanced, as is sufficiently obvious from the various external  
Corrosions, and phagedenic Ulcers., But the Truth of this is  
still more effectually evinced by what the same celebrated Author,  
β little after, advances: For, lays be, The Membrana adipose,  
"" as it were, suppurating, the denudated Museles appear beautt-  
"o fir! and seemly. The Ulcers ooly prey upon the Tunica adi-  
\*" pose, without affecting the Skin; unless it should he destroy’d  
"" in consequence of a Coofumption of the subjacent Vessels.”  
For this Membrane is soft, of a lax Contexture, and continually  
lubricated with a pinguious Juice, which circulates llowly, and  
remains long in that Pam Hence, if the Membrana adipofa is in  
any manner corrupted, it is easily susceptible of the quick and wide,  
spreading Taint, whilst, at the same time, the subjacent Musoles,  
and superincumbent Skin, are unaffedted; perhaps, hecause these  
Parts are of a firmer Contexture, and, consequently, more ca-  
pable of resisting the Corruption.

But aS nothing contributes more to sink the Reputation of a  
Physician, than a wrong Prognostic; so great Judgment andCir-  
cumspection is requisite in forming it, lest we should shamefully  
tread in the Steps of Empirics, who, where there is the slightest  
Beginning of a Lues; pretend there is great Danger, and, for  
that Reason, fubjcdfc the Parient to harsh and cruel Medicines;  
Gr, when the Infection is great, and the Case full of Danger,  
Erornise an easy Cure by tbeit Arcana. The Violence of a  
.nes Venerea, and the mure or less dangerous Events depend-  
ing upon it, ought ro he principally estimated from the follow-  
ing Circumstances. First, then. If the Patient is young, or arriv’d  
at the Years of Maturity, and is of a sanguine and healthy Con-  
stitution, he will mote easily support the Disorder, then those  
who ate choleric, piruitous, or less robust, such as Infants, Chil-  
dren, and Old Persons. But this Role does not hold with respedt to  
Women, who, the’ weaker than Meo, yet generally stand the  
Shock Of this Disorder hetter than they, so long as their MenfeS  
continue. The Cure Of this Disorder, alsO, succeeds hetter in  
the Spring and Summer, than in the Autumn and Winter, and  
better in hot and Southerly Climates, then in moist and North-  
erly Countries, where there are large and frequent Falis of Rain:  
For this Reason, many, who go from *Germany io Prance,* are, by  
that means, more easily freed from this Disorder: Not because in  
*Prance* the best Physicians are to be found; but, principally, be-  
cause the mild and temperate State Of the Air greatly favours the  
Cute Of this Disorder. It is, alfo, obvious, that a beginning  
Lues is more easily cured, than one which, being long continued,  
has taken deep Root. Nor are we, for this Reason, ever to  
despair, or desert the Patients labouring under this Disorder; hut,  
when milder Medicines prove ineffectiral, we are to have re-  
course to those of a mote drastic Nature; and, on the contrary,  
we are sometimes to desist from strong Medicines, and use thofe  
of a more mild and henign Nature, according to the State and  
Constitution of the Patient; by which means. Patients, in a despe-  
rate Situation, have been Often restored to persedi Health: A me-  
morable Instance of which is given *by Prrnelius,* in *Cap.* I7.

But that the Physician may not he deceived, with respedi to  
the Event of the Difeafe, he is to have a due Regard to the  
' different Stages of the Disease, or the Violence of its con-  
comitant Symptoms. It is, therefore, to be Observed, that  
they, who, in the first Stage of the Disease, are Only afflicted  
with *a* virolent Gonorrhoea, a Discharge of malignant white  
Matter, Bubos, and Swellings of the Testicles, nocturnal  
Pains of the Head and Joints, consequent thereto, and have  
the peccant Matter ooly lodged in their Fluids, are easily re-  
covered. In the second Stage, where there are Ulcers of the  
Penis and Fauces, together with Pustules and Boris diffused all  
over the Body, which they call the *Great Pox,* and which com-  
prehends other external Ulcers, and where rhe solid Parts are al-  
ready, in some measure affefied, the Cure is far more dissi-  
cult, but still possible; except other Circumstances, such as the  
Patient's Method of Life, his Strength, and the concomitant  
Disorders, prevent it. The third and highest Stage, which is  
accompanied with a Caries of the Bones, a profound Exulcera-  
tion of the Palate, Bones of the Nose, and Lungs, is fo highly  
dangerous, that all Hopes of Recovery are lost; for the more,  
noble the Pans corrupted are, and.the more necessary for the  
FunQioris of Life, the greater the Danger arising from a Lues  
Venerea is; which, also, holds true with relpech to any other  
Pared which, being, in a great measure, out of the Reach of  
Medicines, cannot ne extirpated, if there should be a Necessity  
for it. In like manner, if the Patient's Body is impure, and  
full of scorbutic Humours, or if any of the most considerable  
Vifcera, fiichi as the Lungs, Spleen, Liver, or Uterus, are cor-  
rupted, the Patient’s Condition is, in a great measure, desperate;

because, in such a Situation, a Sasivation can hardly he used wrth  
Safety. Hence is is, that this Disease, which, of itself, is not  
always mortal, frequently destroys the Patient, in consequence  
Of various unlucky Circumstances; for feme, who labour at  
once under a Scurvy, and Corruption of theViscera of the lower  
Belly, die Of a Dropsy. Some, whose Lungs are ulcerated die  
Of a Phthisis, Or Hectic. Others, whose Bones are rendered ca-  
nons, and corroded by a poilbnous Ichor, fall the unhappy Vi-  
ctims Of intolerable Pain; whilst others die of a Sphacelus, or  
a Cancer Of the Pilate and Uterus; and in thefe Cases theCar-  
case is fo mangled and putrid, as even to he disagreeable Food to  
the Worms.

THE CURE.

As, in ‘this terrible and obstinate Disorder, the whole Mass  
of Blood and Lynrph, in consequence of the malignant Taint,  
assumes a putrid, vapid, and viscid Crisis, highly unfriend-  
ly to Nature, from which done all the Symptoms of this  
Disorder arise; so, in order to remove this principal Cause, no  
more proper intention can he pursued, than through all the  
Emundtories to expel from the Body, and its smallest Vessels  
and Recesses, the whole Mass of corrupted Humours; for, by  
this means, the most violent Symptoms, such as Obstructions  
of the secretory and excretoryGlands, together with Inflammations,'  
and Exulcerations of rhe Bones, and all the solid Parts, .spon-  
taneoully cease, when their productive Cause is removed. But,  
hitherto, there are only two Methods known of expelling from .  
the Recesses of the solid Parts the whole Mass of. peccant and  
tainted Humours; the one by a liberal and long-prorracicd Dis-  
charge Of Swear, and the other by a Salivation, continued for  
a sufficient time.

As for the former Of these Methods, by means of Sudorifics,  
we must here observe, that all Sudorifics are nor equally proper  
for this Intention, but Ooly fuch as not only open the excretory  
Ducts of the Skin; dilute, resolve, and digest, the viscid Humours;  
bur, also, and more especially, fuch, as, by increasing and aug-  
menting the fystdtic Motion Of the Veffeis of the Heart and  
Glands, put the viseid and Corrupted Humours, lodged. there,  
in Motion, and expel them from the most latent Recesses of the  
Parts. For this Purpose the most celebrated Medicines are the  
Wool and Bark of Guaiacurn, the Roots of *China* and Sarsapa-  
rilla, together with the Wood and Bark of Saiafras, prepared in  
Decoctions, which are to he drank in order to excite Sweat.  
But among these the most powerful is Guaiacurn, and its  
Bark, with which the *Americans* themselves Happily cure a Lues  
Venerea; because this Wool is furnished with a certain acrid  
and resinous Principle, absolutely necessary for irritating the solid  
Parts. Thus, from this Wood, by means Of highly rectified  
Spirit of Wine, a resinous Essence is prepared, which, when  
mixed with half the Quantity of Spirit of Tartar, and exhibited  
in a warm Vehicle, effcdtually promotes Swear. But it is both  
safer, and more customary, to use a Decoction of this Wood-  
and Bars, prepared by tolling an Ounce of them in three Pints  
Of Water, for an Hour; by which means the fabric resinous  
and balsamic Part only is exrraded, and the grosser Substance  
of the Resin left; for the same Decoction, when gently evapo-  
rated to Dryness, leaves a Powder Of a brownish Colour, of  
a Taste and Smell resembling that of the Opobalsamum, and-  
possessed of so penetrating an Acrimony, that half a Grain of  
it, souffed up the NOstviis, by exciting a violent Sneezing,  
powerfully, and without any Disadvantage, expeis the Mucus from  
the Sinuses of rhe Nose. (-.σττνσ

From there Effects we may justly conclude, that Decoctions  
of Guaiacurn, exhibited in due Quantities, and at proper Seasons,-  
by their acrid, subtle, Jand balsamic Principle, stimulate the  
nervous Fibres and Coats of the Glands and Vessels, Io brisker  
Motions; and, by increasing the systaltic Morion of the Veffeis,  
excellendy promote the Circulation ofthe Lymph and Humours.  
Such a Decoction may, according to the Circumstances of the  
Patient, he commodiousty exhibited warm in rhe Morning, for  
one, two, Or three Months, the Patient, in the mean time,  
waiting for a gentle Sweat in Bed. By this Medicine alone I  
have known skilful Physicians cure several Persons of phiegma-  
tic and fpongious Habirs of Body. Some, also, in order more:.  
effectually to resolve the Viscidity of rhe Humours, order this  
Decoction to he used with a Laconic Baih, prepared of kindled  
Spirit of Wine. Nor is this Piece of Practice to be ccndenmid,  
provided it is ooly used with due Caution and Circumspe.v  
ction.

But, in tender, lean, and delicate Patients, this Decoction of  
Guaiacurn is nor always proper for removing a Lues Venerea,  
because it excites a too violent Motion and Ebullition of rhe  
Humours. For. Patients Of this Kind, Decoctions of more  
temperate Woods and Roots are far more proper, fuch aS the  
Roots of Sarsaparilla and China, Safafras and Jumper-wood,’  
the Roots of Succory, Soapwort, Burdock, Liquorice, and others,  
which may, for the sake Of a better Extraction, he cover’d with  
Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium-,* the Salt contained in which is  
highly efficacious in opening the firm, .resinous, ano viseid Tex-,  
ture Of these ingredients. But fuch Decoctions become far more

powerful in removing a Lues Venerea, if Crude Antimony, tied l  
Up in a Bag, Os, which is the Practice of some. Quicksilver, is ς  
added to them in the boiling. Strong Decoctions of these In- i  
Sedients may he drank in the Morning, bur, ςfor ordinary  
rink, if such a Course is intended, the Ingredients must he  
boiled in three times the Quantity of Water, adding Cunants,  
according to the State of the Patient, and a little Cinnamon, in  
order to render the Decoction more palatable.

The following may serve aS Specimens of the Decoctions to  
he used for such Intentions:

Take of the Shavings of Guaiacum-wond, four Ounces; Of  
**the** Bark of Guaiacum, one Ounce; Os *China* Root, and  
the Roots of Sarsaparilla, each half a Pound , of the Roots  
of Succory, and Liquorice, each two Ounces; and Of  
Salt of Tartar, half an Ounce.

An Ounce and an half of these ingredients, together with two  
Drams Of crude Antimony, tied up in a *Bag, are to* he boiled  
in three Quarts Of Water; and, when the Liquor is strained, the  
Patient is to drink the third Part Of a Quart, in Order to pro-  
mote Sweat. TO the Ingredients, left after boiling, add two or  
three Ounces of Currants, and three Quarts Of pure Water,  
boil all together; and, after straining, let the Patient the the Li-  
oluor.for Ordinary Drink. But, if a weaker Decoction is de-

. Take of the Roots Of Sarsaparilla, half a Pound j Of *China*Root, and the Roots of Vipers-grass, each four Ounces,  
of the. Roots Of Succory, and Liquorice, each two Ounces,  
of the Bark Of Sasafras, One Ounce , and Of Salt of  
Tartar, three Drams. Let the Quantity Of the Ingredients  
and Water he the same as in the former Decoction.

In the Beginning Of a Lues Veneres, great Relief is afforded  
by a due and Proper Use Of these Decoctions. Yet, when the  
Disorder is deep-rooted and inveterate, and a terrible Train Of  
Symptoms appearing in Consequence Of the Infection already  
Conveyed both to the fluid and solid Parts, these Decoctions do  
not always answer the Expectation Of **the** Physicians, and **the**Violence of the Disorder, especially in cold and northerly Coun-  
tries, requires, thet their discutient and resolvent Qualities should  
**be** increased by the Addition of some more efficacious Medicines ,  
which Purpose I have found, from Experience, to he best answer'd  
by exhibtting, in Conjunction with such Decoctions, a proper  
Dose Of some antimontal Or mercurial Preparation, the most  
Considerable of which are jEthiops Mineral, Or the Golden  
Sulphur of Antimony precipitated from a Lixivium Of **the**Scoriae Of Regulus of Antimony, with a Solution Os Gold.  
Three Or four Grains Of this Preparation are highly effi-  
cacions in removing out Of the Blood Impurities of every  
. Kind. This intention is, also, answered by the Tinctura Anti-  
xnOnii aeris. Or the sulphurous Salt Os Antimony, prepared from  
the Scoriae Of simple Antimony , Or by Powders prepared Of two  
parts of the Ceruss Of Antimony, and One Part Of the Cinnabar  
of Antimony ὁ all Of which, if duly exhibited with these Deco-  
ctions, in Conjunction with a proper sudorific Regimen, power-  
. fully resolve and colliquatethe viscid Humours fixed in the small  
. Vessels, and Copioufly evacuate them, not only by Urine, hut,  
also, by Sweat.

But, that this Cure by SudorificS may terminate the hetter, **I  
am** of Opinion, that **the** Body Ought to he previousty Prepared  
for bearing it without any Disadvantages: For this Purpose, when  
there is a Plethora, a proper Quantity of Blond is to he taken  
away; then, by proper Purgatives, **the** Sordes of the Primae Vise,  
and the whole Body, are to he Carried off by Stool. But since  
this Intention is not to he promiscuously answered by all Me-  
dicines Of a purgative and laxative Quality, hut only such as hy  
their Natures are adapted to this End, we shall enumerate the  
most proper, winch are resinous Gums, such aS Gum Ammo-  
niac, Sagapenum, Opopanax, and Galbanum, which, when ren-  
derid stronger by the Extracts of Rhubarb, or black Hellebore,  
or by Mercurius dulcis, may, by means Of the Essence Of Gnain-  
Cum-wood, or *Peruvian* Balsam, he reduced to the Form of  
- Pilis; half a Dram os which may he taken for a Dose: When  
the Patient is purged, by means Of these Pilis, three or four rimes  
exhibited about every other Day, the Cure by SudorificS is to he  
hegun, and a proper Regimen used, which principally consists  
in the Patient’s using light and (lender Fond, such as Biscuits, a  
small Quantity os roasted Flesh, with ston’d Raisins, weak Broths  
of Veal, or Fowis boiled with Lettice, Endive, Asparagus, and  
Celeri: They must, also, aS much aS possible, abstain from  
pinguious Substances, boded Flesh, Fish, Preparations os Milk,  
and farinaceous Substances.

The Method of curing the LueS Venerea by Salivation be-  
comes proper, when the Disorder is deeply rooted, and ean nei-  
ther he remov'd by a strict Regimen, nor the Force of Sudo-  
fines, in which Case more efficacious and Herculean Medicines  
are to he used, fitch aS Preparations of Quicksilver, which are  
the most powerful Antidotes in this obstinate Disorder; because.

for this Purpose, **there is** not in Nature **a** more infallible and  
efficacious Medicine than Mercury; since, in consequence of  
the Subtilty of its Pans, hy penetrating into the mOft remote  
Recesses of the Body, it not only Powerfully resolves the Viscid,  
tenacious, and, aS it were, coagulated Humours - hut, also, eli-  
minates them by the Glands or the Palate and .Fauhes.

There are Various Methods of exhibiting Mercury, tn order  
to excite a Salivation. Thus the Antients endeavour’d to Cure  
the Lues Venerea by Sustumigarions of Mercury, resolved into  
Vapours. But this Method is attended with considerable Disad-  
vantages; because the gross and thick Fumes of the Mercury  
are prejudicial and unfriendly to the nervous System: But Met-  
cury is at once more frequentiy and safely used, when killed by  
Proper Ointments, and in that FOnn applied to the proper Parts  
of the Body. This Method greatly prevails in *France,* where  
the Surgeons, in Order to excite a Salivation, intimately mix an  
Ounce Of Quicksilver, extinguished in a sufficient Quantity Of  
Turpentine, with Ointment of Roses and Pomatum, each an  
Ounce, adding about ten Drops Of Oil os Lavender, and half a  
Dram of *Poruvian* Balsam. With this Ointment the Ancles,  
and, if It is necessary, the Knees, also, are tO he anointed in the  
Morning, with an empty Stomach, before a warm Fire, for three  
Or four Days, till a Discharge Of the Saliva is excited; not  
Omitting, at the same time, the Use of a temperate Decoction  
of the Woods.

But, when the Lues Venerea is very obstinate, some Physi-  
dans and Surgeons think it more safe to excite a Discharge Of  
the Saliva, by Preparations Of Mercury internally exhibited *t*For this Purpose they exhibit four Or five Grains Of duly pre-  
pared Mercutins dulcis, reduced to a Powder, with the same  
Quantity Of diaphoretic Antimony, and CrabS-eyeS, with Con-  
serve Of Roses, either in Water-gruel, or some proper Infusion;  
increasing every other Day the Dose of the Mercury, by an Ada  
dition Of two Or three Grains; and thus gradually ascending till  
the Dose is half a Dram, and a Discharge Of the Saliva is ex.,  
died, which in some, especially those Of tender Constitutions,  
happens on the seventh, and, in others. On the ninth Or eleventh  
Day. But if in Patients Of languid, torpid, and phlegmatic  
Constitutions, the Mercury should not Operate duly, then Mer-  
curial Unctions are for some Days to be used externally; by  
which means two or three Quarts Os Saliva are often discharg'd:.  
Then we are totally to abstain from the Use of Mercurials,  
whether internal Or external, and by no means to repeat their  
Use so long aS the Salivation proceeds duly, but are rather to  
he Careful to preserve the Patient froth Cold, and keep him mo-  
derately warm, a Circumstance which greatly contributes to the  
Cure Of the Lues Venerea: FOr which Reason we find, that the  
equable and temperate Heat Of the Spring greatly savours the  
Cure of this Disease. The Patients must, also, abstain from  
Summer-fniits, lest a Diarrhoea should be excited: Neither  
must they ever drink, cold Liquors, Ale, and much less spirituous  
Liquors; but rather, in their stead. Decoctions of *China Pool,*and the Roots Of ViperS.grass and Liquorice, with an Addition  
Of Raisins. And this Salivation is to he continued for a Week,  
two, three. Or more, till the Saliva is discharged clear and limpid,  
and there is no longer a fetid Smell Of the Mouth Observed.

But since, in Order to cure a Lues Venerea by Salivation, **It**is Os great Importance to have the Body duly prepared, we are  
for this Purpose, in plethoric Patients, to take away a sufficient  
Quantity of Blood; and the Impurity Of the Humours is to **be**removed by proper Correctors. This Intention is answer'd, not  
Only by temperate and diluting Decoctions, and absorbent Pow-  
d.ers. Os a gently diaphoretic Quality, butj also, and more espe-  
cially, by the Laxatives above prescribed, which eliminate the  
superfluous and setons .Sordes from the Body.

**PRACTICAL CAUTIONS.**

In Order tO the due and judicious Cure Of every Lues Vene-  
rea, the Physician is always to have a due Regard to the Con-  
dition Of the Patient, so that by accurately distinguishing Persons .. ’  
Os weak Constitutions, Children, and pregnant Women, from  
Patients Of hardy and robust Habits, he may discover what Me-  
thods of Cure will best suit their respective States and Condi-  
tions. It is, also, necessary, he should carefully distinguish **a**recent LueS from One of the inveterate Kind, accompanied with  
a Urge Train Of Violent Symptoms: For different Stages Of the  
Disorder require different Treatments, either by means of milder  
Or more drastic Medicines: And, unless these Cautions are duly  
and carefully observed, we Rm a risque, either os dismissing our  
Patients irreparably miserable, or Of throwing them into some  
more terrible Disorder. . .. .

AS a Salivation, unless duly managed, is productive Of very  
terrible Effects, so there are many Cautions to he observ'd, both  
before it is excited, and under it. When cacochymic and scor..  
bntic Patients are infected with a Lues, we must be very cau-  
tious and circumspect, hefore we excite a Salivation; for when  
we exhibit Mercurials to Patients Of such impure Habits, and  
attempt to excite a Salivation hy that means, far more formi-  
dable Symptoms are produced; because the Mercury, associating  
With the Salts contain'd in their Humours, acquire an highly

**corrosive** Quality. It will in such Cases, **therefore, he more**proper to proceed in the following Manner. Aster having first  
cieanled the Primae Viz by **a** laxative Preparation os Manna **and**Rhubarb, the Patient is for **a** Month to drink sweet Whey, im-  
pregnated with the Juice of antiscorbutic Herbs; such asScur-  
Vygrass, Fumitory, Brooklime, and Water-Cresses, Or **a** tem-  
εirate Decoction of the Woods, mixed with Mtik: Aster winch

leasiires. Decoctions of the Woods, Or, if it is necessary. Pre-  
parations Of Mercury, may he safely used. The like Caution is  
to be used in exciting a Salivation in Men subject to spasmodic  
and hypochondriac Disorders, and in Women disposed to those  
of the hysteric Kind; as, also, in thofe of both Sexes, whe **are**subject to Congestions Of Blood, or Evacuations Of it through  
the Nose, the Lungs, Or the hemorrhoidal Veins As for all  
such Persons a Salivation is improper, so it is still less to he  
excited in those whose Viscera labour under any Disorder, lest,  
their Obstructions being by that means augmented, the Patient  
should he destroy’d.

Besides, it is generally Observable, that Patients ol dry and  
lean Habits do not bear Mercurials so well as Others; so that,  
hesore a Salivation is excited in such Patients, it is highly expe-  
dient we should preViousty render the Humours sufficiently fluid,  
and relax the rigid Fibres, which are greatly disposed to spas-  
- rnodic Constrictions. This Intention is most commodiousty and  
effectually answer'd, by using temperate Baths Of sweet Water,  
in Conjunction with mild Decoctions, for two or three Weeks  
before the Salivation is attempted; by which means we often  
Observe the Mercurials to operate in a mild, and, at the same  
time, a successful Manner..

. A Salivation is sometimes accompanied with a very terrible  
Train Of Symptoms, such as a Looseness of the Teeth, now of  
**a** blackish Colour, in consequence of **a** too great Relaxation of  
the Gums, **a** Swelling Of the Tongue and Fauces, accompanied  
with a Difficulty Of Mastication and Deglutition . a Loss os Ap-  
petite; an interruption of Sleep by the immoderate Discharge of  
the Saliva, which, also, continues in the Night-time; and a very  
considerable Loss Of Strength: All which Symptoms proceed  
partly from the violent Effusion os the Saliva, and the strong  
Impulse Of the Serum, Convey'd from the Extremities and in-  
ferior Parts to the Fauces; and partiy from a Diminution of  
the Discharges by Stool and Urine. For this Reason, if the Dis-  
Charge Os the Saliva is immoderate, and too much impairs **the**Strength, it is expedient to derive the Motion os the Humours  
to the inferior Parts, by bathing the Fees, by Clysters, and by  
Laxatives prepared of Manna and Rhubarb; **Or,** if **these are**not sufficient, by means Of the balsamic Pills, heighten’d in their  
Quality with the Extractum PanchymagOgum Crollii, or .by  
means Of the Powder Os Rhubarb, heighten’d by sulphurated  
Dtagrydium, and with the Syrup Of Succory with Rhubarb, **re-**duced into the Form Of an Electuary , which, at the same time,  
greatsy corroborates the Gums, infusions, also. Os Paui’s-betony,  
Scabious, Elder-flowers, and Sage, when frequently drank, **are**of Considerable Service, hecause, by their means, the Course Of  
the Humours is directed to the external Parts Of the Body, and  
Transpiration excellently promoted. .

Besides these internal Medicines sor procuring a Derivation of  
the Humours to other Parts, in Disorders which, under a Sali-  
vation, happen in the Mouth and Fauces, GargarismS may Com.  
modioufly he used, prepared Of purifying and gently astringent  
Ingredients, the most considerable Of which are, the Berries and  
Leaves Of Myrtie, the Flowers Of Balaustines and red Roses,  
\* the Herbs Mint and Baum; the Bark Of Cascarilla, and Mastich,  
winch, when boiled in the Waters Of Elder-flowers Or Plantain,  
or in Red-wine, may he frequendy injected, by means of a Sy-  
ringe, in Order to wash the Mouth the better: In Order to guard  
against the too great Relaxation Of the Gums, and prevent the  
Loss Of the Teeth, nothing is more proper than the Essence Of  
the Terra Japonica, the Tinctura Laccae Mynsichti, or the  
Balsam Of Life, mixed with the Synjp of Pomgranats, Or of  
Oranges, all which, when frequently applied to the Gums, are  
of singular Service.

It sometimes happens, that Mercurials, exhibited in Order to  
excite a Salivation, produce violent Pains Of the Intestines, in  
which Cafe Preparations of the Theriaca are forthwith to he  
exhibited; such aS a few Grains Of the Theriaca Coelestis, with  
an Emulsion Of sweet Almonds, and half an Ounce Of the Sy-  
rup Of DiscOdium. These emulsions, alse, prepared with anti-  
spasmodic Waters, and edulcorated with Syrup os white Pop-  
**pies, ard** commodiousty exhibited, when the Patient is afflicted  
with preternatural and Continual Watching, because, in such a  
**Case,** stronger Hypnotics **are never** safe. ' .

. A Salivation may, sometimes, he protracted *for thirty-six  
Days,* and longer; after which the Patients Ought, in many  
Cases, to take a proper Dote Of Mercurius dulcis every Week,  
and, sor a considerable rime, abstain from acrid and pingutous  
Aliments And though, after a Salivation, most Persons have  
- keen Appetites, and are ready to devour every thing that comes  
in their Way, yet they Ought to avoid eating too liberally, be-  
cause they are to be treated like Children; tor, as most of the

old Blood was Carried Off by the Salivation: so benign Blood and  
juices are now to he generated; winch End is best obtained hy **a**small Quantity Of laudable Airmens, duty concocted: B7 this  
means, also, a Relapsi: is prevented. After the Salivation is  
finished, the Patient ought, also, to change his Garmens, be-  
cause, frequently, the Venereal Fomes, not entirely extinguish’d,  
lies latent, and is afterwards capable of producing new Dif-  
orders Instances of winch are to he seen in *Hildanus, cent.* c.  
*Qbservat.* I I 5. where that Anther, among other excellent Cau-  
tions necessary to he observed in a Salivation, advises, that, before  
is is attempted, the Tophs of the Bones are to be previousiy  
softened, their Caries removed, and the Ulcers, aS effectually aS  
possible, are cleansed.

The Venereal Poison easily affects the spongious Bones Of the  
Nose; and, firmly adhering to the Bones of the Palate, violently  
Conodes these tender Parts, and, by its putrefying Quality, re-  
duces them to Fragments, or small Portions, in which Cafe, **a**Mercurial Salivation alone is of httie Service; but injections  
ought rather to he made into the Nostrils, with a Syringe of such  
Liquors as resist Putrefaction. And theso may he compounded  
of the Aqua Sclopetaria, the Essences of Amber and Myrrh,  
*Peruvian* Balsam, and a few Drops of the Oil of ClOVeS: Which  
Preparation generally affords singular Relief to these corroded  
Parts, for, when this loathsome Putrefaction is not sufficiently  
soon stopt, the Bones Of the Palate are exulcerated, and rendered  
so Carions, that Holes are form'd in them, through winch every  
thing taken into the Mouth, especially Liquors, regurgitate thro\*  
the Nostrils.

- Exostoses, **and a** Caries Of **the** Bones, are not always infallibly  
cur'd by Mercury 5 hut Often more effectually by drinking some  
Quarts Of **a** Decoction of Guaiacum every Day. That this Me-  
shod may, **at** the same time, he seconded by external Remedies,  
**the** Carious and black Pans Of the Bones are first to he abraded,  
and the Parts affected sprinkled with the Powder of Euphorbiutn ,  
or, in its stead. Cotton, dipt in a sew Drops os the Oil of Guaia-  
cum. Cloves, or genuine Oil os Cinnamon, is to be applied.  
But, in \_a latent Caries, 'tis expedient, either by the Knife Or  
Caustics, to divide the putrefying Flesh, which Covers the Carious  
Bone, that, by this means, it may not only be exposed to the  
Eye, but, also, have proper Medicines applied to it.

. It frequently happens, that the Texture Os the Bones, and  
especially these Of the Legs, are, by the Virulent Venereal Hu-  
mour lodged within them, raffed into Tumors, which degene-  
rate into hard Tubercles, productive of intolerable Pain ; because,-  
by their means, the highly delicate and sensible Periosteum, is  
ruptur'd, in this Case, the Relief of the Patient is, also, to he  
attempted by external Medicines, the most powerful Of winch  
are the emplastrum Vigonis Cum Mercurio, or the Emplastrum  
Manns Dei, call'd, also, Miraculosiim, heighten’d in their Vir-  
tues by the Addition Of a proper Quantity Of Quicksilver, and  
terebinthinated Balsam Of Sulphur, or Balsam ol Juniper. The  
same intention is, also, answered by the emollient Plaister of  
*Agricola,* described in his *Chirurgia Parva.*

Tho’ Io **some** it mav seem surprising, **that the** Bones, which are  
without Sensation, and so firmjthat they can scarcely be divided by  
a Knife, should, in this Disorder, be (objected to so many Mis-  
fortunes, such aS Tumors, inflammations, Apostems, and into,  
lerable Pains: Yet, because they are nourished, and grow gra- -  
dually larger, the fine lymphatic and nutritious Juice must no-  
Cesiarily enter them*so* that it is not to he wonder'd ar, if they  
are subject to .Putrefaction and Apostems: For, whenever an  
acrid Ichor is accumulated in the Pores of the Bones, it, by its  
Acrimony, corrodes them in the same manner that Species of  
Worm, Called the Teredo, perforates Wood. This ulcerous  
State of the Bones *Avicenna* Called a Ventosity Of the Spine,  
**and** said it was produced, when the grosser Part of the putrid Ichor,  
accumulated in the Cavities Of the Bones, became concreted into  
Tophs and Tubercles, whilst the Other more subtle Part os this  
Ichor, by its Acrimony, conodes and distends the Bones and  
their Membranes; aud 'tis by means os these Membranes,' that  
the Bones are sobjected to so violent Pains, and seem, aS it were,  
to he perforated with a Piercer. The Pains accompanying this  
Disorder are increased in the Night-time, because, when the Sun is  
- set, the Humours Of the Body become more Viscid and tenacioim  
But, by the Heat Of the Bed, the acrid, corrosive, and subtile  
Parts are put into a brisker Motion, so aS to Vellicate the Mem-,  
branes. Tendons, and Nerves, **and** to distand them with **a** kind  
Of Vaporous Flatulency.

Venereal Pustules appearing on the Forehead and Chin, and  
discharging a Santes, or a putrid and acrid Ichor, are not, without  
great Difficulty, removed and Consolidated, unless the Venereal  
Poison is preViousty subdued, and the Violence Of ail rhe Sym-  
ptoms abated: Nor do they always yield to Liniments, Oint-  
Incurs, and PlaisterS. I have, however, seen excellent Effects  
produced by the Application Of a digestive Ointment, prepared  
of the YOlk Of an Egg, Myrrh, and *Venice* Turpentine, mined  
with an equal Quantity os the Balsam of Life.

A virulent Gonorrhoea, Or a Fluor alhus in Women, are not  
stopt by Mercurials. These Disorders, therefore besides the

Medicines recommended under the Article GoNoRRHoEA, are  
greatly relieved by injections into the Uterus and Urethra. In-  
jections of this Kind may he prepared of a secondary Quick-lime-  
water, made with Rose or Elder-water, and mixed with the Aqua  
Sclopetaria; to which Preparation, in a Gonorrhoea, a small  
Quantity of the Sugar of Lead may he added. Nor are Tumors  
os the Testicles easily cured by a Salivation, unless the Design is,  
at the same time, promoted by external Medicines; the most  
common and considerable os winch are Fomentations and Vapours  
Os emollient Herbs and Flowers, boiled in Milk, and admitted to  
the Part affected; as also the Emplastrum Vi gon is cum Mercurio.

But there is still another internal Method Os Cure, which,  
when neither mercurial nor sudorific Medicines Prove effectual,  
is Os singular Service, not Only in Curing these Disorders Os the  
Genitals, but, also, in removing Other Symptoms of this Dis-  
ease, shch as a putrid Corruption of the squamous Bones, and a  
Polypus Or Ozena, which discharges a malignant Sanies; for  
these Disorders are so obstinate, that they require **a** particular Me-  
thod Of Cure, which is to he perfected by Mercurials, in my man-  
**ner,** highly Corrected and exalted so as to possess a diaphoretic Qua-  
lity,which are to he Continued for some Weeks, and do not excite,  
an immoderate Salivation, *in Hoffmaofs Dissertatio de Morbis  
rebellibus Chronicis fine Salivatione curandis,* a Method is deli-  
vered for rendering Mercury diaphoretic, by an intimate Mixture  
Os Gold or Tin; for these two Metals are, in a peculiar Man-  
ner, suited and adapted to correct and temperate the penetrating  
and Volatile Nature of Mercury, and that Quality, by which it  
proves injurious to the nervous Parts, in such a manner that the  
fubtile Particles Of the Mercury do not penetrate into the internal  
Compages Of the Membranes, but Only, by increasing the systaltic  
Motion Of the Vefleis, accelerate the Circulation Of the Blood  
and Lymph, by which means the peccant Humours are con-  
veyed to the Surface Of the Body, and eliminated by the Pores Of  
**the** Skin.

AS for **the** Preparation os diaphoretic Mercury, One Species  
Of it is prepared os an Amalgama Of Mercury and Tin, in  
such a manner, that, after drawing the Aqua-fortisoff from it, it  
-may he edulcorated with Water. The Other is prepared Of a  
Mixture Of Mercury with Gold, and an equal Portion of the  
Regulus Os Antimony , which, after an Abstraction Of the Aqua  
Regis, is to be edulcorated, in the same manner with the former.  
And with this diaphoretic Mercury, especially that prepared with  
Gold, the Cure of a Lues Venerea is most successfully Carried  
On in this manner. First, the Body is to be rendered soluble by  
the Mercurial Pilis above prescribed, then, moistening the Body  
for some Days with a Bath Of RdVer-water, prepared with Bran,  
let one Scruple Of this Mercury he Morning and Evening ex-  
hibited, for some Days, in Conjunction with diaphoretic Anti,.  
mony, either in Conserve Of Roses, Or in the Form Of Pilis,  
drinking next Morning a temperate Decoction of the Woods,  
and using, at the same time, a diaphoretic Regimen. But this  
Method is safer, if, aster the Digestion of the Aliments, about  
Five or Six O’Clock in the Afternoon, the Patient uses the Bath for  
**a** Month, and, at Bed-time, takes this Medicine in the Manner  
already directed. When these Measures are taken, the diapho-  
retie Mercury Often produces io salutary Effects, that there is no  
Necessity for Other internal Medicines, in Order to carry Off the  
Venereal Poison from the Body, provided Only the Patient uses **a**?roper Regimen, and drinks a pretty large Quantity Os temperate  
donors. *F. Hoffinan.*

This Disease is Very Often contracted by mere external Contact.  
And the Contagion first affects the Part which was touch’d,  
whether that Part be Covered with **the** Skin, Or only with **the**Cuticula. ' Hence, when the Disease is Communicated by Kiss-  
ing, Sucking, Or the like, it breaks Out upon tho LipS or Nip-  
ples in small Ulcers ’, and by the Commerce of an impure  
Tongue, Or infected Saliva, the Gums, Tongue, Palate, Uvula,  
Tonsillae, and Fauces, are seized with horrible Abscesses.’ If  
the infection has been received by the genital.Parts, there too it  
produces Ulcers. But here, in this first Stage Of the Infection,  
there is One observable Difference which is, that if the Pam first  
affected , with the Disease he Covered with the Skin, suppose **the**Back Of the Penis, an Ulcer formed there will prove very malig-  
' nant, very difficult Os Cure, and, for the most part, there is  
great Reason to dread the Propagation Of such a Contagion thro\*  
the whole Habit, since that Poison which Can penetrate and  
corrode the solid Skin, should seem to possess a Very powerful  
Virulence ; whereas, when the Disease makes its first Appear-  
ance in those Parts, which are not defended with the Skin, such  
as the internal Parts Of the Pudenda in Women, the Glans Penis,  
or the internal Surface os the Prepuce, in Men, the Case is *{eat.  
par.)* less formidable, hecaufe here the Venereal Venom had its  
Way to make Only tbrough a Very thin Cuticle.

AS often as the Eye can judge Of the State Of the Part first  
infected, a red Spot appears, which nearly resembles the first  
Eruption Of the Small-pox, Or Meastea, Or the Bite Of a Flea.  
Here the Patient feels a (light Itching, a troublesome Heat, but  
scarce any Pain. This Spot rises into 2 Pustule, winch pushing  
outwards, the scaly Texture of the Epidermis forms a small

Blister, which, if it is filled Only with a thin transparent Lymph,  
aster bursting, is generally soon healed, without any farther Mis-  
chief. For what deserves Our particular Notice is, that in this  
Case the infecting Corpuscle, mixed with the lymphatic Moi-  
sture, as soon as its containing Membrane bursts, is washed our,  
and often does no: leave the least Taint behind it. Hence the  
Reason appears, why those Blisters, which in the common C’ni-  
nirgical Language are Called Crystallines, are so happily brought  
to a perfect Cure, without requiring Remedies Of any great  
Moment: For, if we may draw Conclusions from the known  
Structure Of the human Body, it should appear, that, in this Case,  
the Contagion drunk up by the absorbent VestelS is convey'd  
by a mere lymphatic Vein into the Cavity of one Of the smallest  
subcutaneous Follicles; where it taints the Contained Lymph»  
**and** raises a Tubercle, which, upon bursting, entirely discharges  
a Poison that had no tenacious Maner to lodge in. See CEL-  
**LULOSA MEMBRANA, and CHANCRE.**

AS Often aS the Marrow Of the Bones is affected with the Con-  
tagion, all this Oily Fluid becomes in a short time Corrupted,  
and Changed into One rancid virulent Mass Of Putrefaction. And  
aS here the acrid Poison has no way to discharge itself, as the  
Vefleis here are extremely tender, and all the Fluids merely Oleous,  
it is plain, that, in a short time, whatever is contained within the  
Bones must he resolved into a Cadaverous Putrefaction ; and be-  
cause Of the torpid Motion Of the Fluids here, must remain al-  
most in a State Of perfect Stagnation. Hence it is scarce in the  
Power Of Medicine to stop the Progress os a Corruption .be-  
gun here. Or to expel or separate the already putrid Mass, for  
now those Vefleis, distributed upon the Periosteum, whofe Office  
it was TO Convey the Vital Fluids into the Cavities of the Benes,  
are destroy'd, and an entire Stop is put to the Introduction Of  
fresh Liquids, and the Secretion Of new Oil, while these Vess  
seis, by which the OH from the medullary Mass used to be  
poured into the Interstices *of* the bony Laminae, Or returned into  
the Bones Of the Periosteum, are, also, consumed; and nothing  
now but a Very fetid rancid Moisture, which spreads a swift Cor-  
ruption and Contagion all around, sweats through the gaping  
Pores Of the Veins. Hence the rising Lamellae depart from one  
another's Contact, and the Substance of the Bones becomes ca-  
rious. Hence the Periosteum, which in a natural State Very  
Closely embraces the Bone, becomes distended, eroded, and the  
Part is affected with a Very acute Pain, especially from Evening  
till Midnight, in a Gumms, Toph, Or Exostosis. And hence  
the like Destraction is propagated through all the Parts which fur-  
round the infected Bone; through which it makes its Progress  
principally by the means Of the Adipose Membrane, whose whole  
Congeries of Celis are now inflated all the Way to the Cutis;  
become fungous, degenerate from their sound State, and melt  
away into fistulous, fetid, ichorous, incurable Ulcers. NO Me-  
dicine Or Management in the World can succeed against this  
Evil, after it has Once reached such a Height. But whenever it  
happens in any Part of a particular Bone, so that any Quantity of  
infected medullary Oil lies concealed hetween. the Lamellae, there  
the Bone becomes corrupted; and always at this Place the Osseous  
Layers, receding from each Other, raise a bony Tumor, which  
increases by degrees: Whence that Part of the Periosteum, which  
receives any vessels from this affected Part Of the Bone, is in-  
flamed, stretched, and racked with Pain, and from these Causes,  
likewise, the Corruption spreads, and Abscesses are scattered thrry  
the continuous Mazes of the Panniculus adiposus. Sometimes,  
when these Tumors are Opened, and the Bone is laid bare, the  
sound Veffeis lying under the affected Lamellae push Off, and se-  
parate the corrupted Part of the Bone, and afterwards, weaving  
a new Periosteum, the Pan is perfectly cured. A Cure is, like-  
wise, performed in the same Manner, is the affected Part be sepa-  
rated from the sound, by scraping, by the actual or potential  
Cautery. This Evil is not IO be Cured by any other Art yet  
known. From what has been said, we may he able clearly to  
judge, when, and in what Manner, this Contagion, when it has  
seized on the Bones, may he removed, when, and why, in Other  
Cases, *it admits of no* Remedy.

You will possibly be surprised to find a Disease, which is ac-  
Counted so intricate and complex, reduced to so great a Simpli-  
City. This is Owing, says *Boerhaave,* IO the severe Attention,  
with which I have improved so many Opportunities Of examin-  
ing its EVents, both successful and unhappy, I say then, that the  
senly Hope Of healing a Bone thus affected depends upon these  
Conditions, that the Marrow deposited under the Lamellae be  
laudableand that the arterial Vefleis he sound, and strong  
enough to throw Off the corrupted Part, in form Of a Leas or  
Fragment, while the Surface of the Pone is laid bare. In **the**mean time, all that Art can contribute to the Cure is, by laying  
the Bone hare, and increasing the Force os the sound Vefleis  
to assist in carrying on the‘ Exfoliation , or to separate, .by  
manual Aid, the perished Laminae from the sound ones.

And here I must add another Observation os the last Import-  
ance-, which is, that, as often aS the Venereal Acrimony has de-  
stroyed the Periosteum Os a thin, lamellated Bone, void os Mar-  
row, and whose Vessels are very sew and weak, neither Art nor

Nature Can save fuch a Bone; bur the *spratsAina* Caries will pro-  
ceed to the Sutures, by which it is joined to the neighbouring  
Bones; and the corrupiedBone will drop out either altogether,  
or in Pieces. For as these Bones receive all their Vessels, and  
their whole Nourishment, immediately from the Periosteum, and  
as there is scarce a Circulation Os Liouids performed thro' their  
own proper Structure, when the ^seminane that wrapt them  
up, is destroy'd, their flender Texture must of Necessity wither,  
the Oil in their Celis must become putrid, rancid, and melt down  
into Caries their Osseous Substance. Of this kind are Bones Of  
the Palate, NOfe, VOmer, the Ethmoide Bone, the Ossa Spongiosa  
Of the Nose, the Os Unguis, Planum, and the Other Bones which  
Compose the Orbit, as also the Laminae Of the hollow Bone Of  
the soperior Maxilla, the flender Apophyses Of the Sphenoide  
Bone, its Celis under the Ephippium, and the inferior Laminae  
os the frontal Sinns. It strikes me with inexpressible Grief,  
says *Boerhaave,* to remember what lamentable Misfortunes Of  
this Kind have happened, even to such aS had been managed  
by the most eminent Physicians Os several different Nations,  
before they put themselves, now beyond the Possibility Of be-  
ing Cured, into my Hands. I was well enough acquainted with  
all the boasted Remedies against these Diseases of the Bones,  
Salivation, Sweating, Fumigation with Mercury, Or Cinnabar,  
and Mercurial ErrhineS. *I* knew, and have administered, every  
One of them with all the Pains in the World, hut to no manner  
Of Purpose: For, when once the inveterate Disease has taken  
deep Root in the Membrana Scheideri, which lines the Mouth,  
Nose, and Larynx, and has destroy'd it where it invests thofe  
flender Bones, not the least Prospect Of any favourable Event  
remains, except by good Luck the bare Bone happens to  
drop Out, leaving the rest sound j but, in the mean time, the ut-  
most Endeavours must he used to keep entire the rest of the  
Membrane, which is no easy Task, Considering the tenacious, mu-  
cous, Oily Liquor/ with which this Membrane is besmeared and  
filled, the innumerable Rugae and Sinuses, into which it is folded,  
together with its heing Constantly exposed tO the external Air.  
Let such, therefore, aS would not willingly boast, what it is not  
in the Power Of Art to perform, he Very sparing Of their Pro-  
raifes, when they see a plentiful Discharge from the Nose of a  
filthy, putrid, rancid Ichor , Or the hack Part Of the Fauces,  
the Uvula, the Tonsils, Ot the thick Membrane at the anterior  
Part Of the Palate, wasting with Ulcers, which have the Ap-  
pearance of Bacon. But he who is diligent in the Application  
of all proper Means, who neglects nothing that can be done, who  
still, when One Remedy sails, has recourse to another, who ex-  
erts his utmost Art to procure a favourable lssire, while, at the  
same time, he is Very wary in his Prognosis, acquits himself to his  
’ Patient, keeps himself safe, and may laugh at those loud Boasters,  
who nssi themselves aground by their vain Promises.

Let ns now consider the Method Of coring this Disease, when  
it is scatter’d thro' the Fat, and when, inviscated in the oily Mass,  
the prolific Poison propagates its Malignity thro' the Habit. We  
discover this to be the Case, when, after suspected Embraces,  
Often repeated Gonorrhoeas, but more particularly aster external  
Ulcers Of the Pudenda, which have heen neglected in the Cure,  
Or especially after a seeming Cure has too hastily been performed  
hy the Production of a sudden Crust, by desiccative or escharotic  
Applications; when aster all. Or some of these. Spots break out  
on the Skin, resembling the Small-pox; when small Ulcers break  
out upon the Lips, Gums, Tongue, Palate, the Uvula, Tonsils,  
Root os the Tongue, Larynx, Pharynx, Or Cavity Of the Nose;  
then it plainly appears, that the Habit is affected with a POx, and  
there is not now the least Time to be lost. But when the Mid-  
\*dle Of the Bones Of the Cranium, Or Of the large round Bones  
of the Extremities, are seized with such violent Pains, aS if their  
plated Texture were rent asunder, Or were about to split; if these  
Pains begin their Attack after Sunset, proceeding by stow De-  
grees, till about Midnight they hecome so intolerable, aS to Oblige  
.the tortured Patient to quit his Bed, but, towards the Morning,  
abate spontaneously; then we may he sure the Disease has taken  
' Root in the very Marrow os the Bones. Of this we have the  
more Certainty, if, afterwards. Tumors, whether soft, stow. Ob-  
stinate, Or tophoide, or osseous, arise upon the middle Parts Of the  
Bones i and more still, if the soft Parts, which cover these Bones,  
jare so affected with malignant Ulcers, aS plainly to discover, that  
the Meditullium is destroy'd -, or if the whole Body is here-and-  
there affected with those frightful, ulcerous Breaches above de-  
scribed.

The Affections of the Marrow in this Disease have heen al-  
ready related, only it must he here Observed, that the DiplOe Os  
.the Bones Of the Cranium performs the same Office, and is  
subject to the same Diseases with the Marrow Of the other  
Bones. Let us, therefore, now Consider wherein the genuine  
Cure of this Disease, when .it is arrived at the Stages now de-  
scribed, consists. If l have any Judgment in the Affair, st de-  
pends upon this alone, that all the Poison, which lies wrapt up  
In the Oils Of the Body, he expelled eVen to the smallest Atom ,  
*for* the least Particle cannot he retained without endangering a  
Relapse. But here we have two great Difficulties to encounter:

For, first, it is no easy Matter to disengage the virulent Particles  
from the Embraces Of this tenacious, oily Lentor. And, in the  
second Place, it is equally difficult to drive these Oils out of their  
**Celis,** to lead them back into the common Stream, and to clrain  
them Ont Of the Habit. And if all the Oils in the Body are nor  
thoroughly dissolved, and after that entirely discharged, together  
with the VenomOuS Panicles with which they have long been im-  
Pregnated, it is impossible to root Out the inveterate Disease; and,  
tho'you may seem to have cured it never so Often, it will frequently  
break out again. We must, therefore, look Out for a Method, by  
which all the Fat, Marrow, and every Other tenacious Substance,  
wherein the Poison has found a Nidus, may be resolved into mere  
Water, so thin and penetrable, as easily to make its Exit by the  
smallest Excretorie. But where shall we find an instrument suf-  
sicient to perform this ? We are provided with One in Mercury;  
for this mineral Fluid, aS its specific Gravity is to that Os the  
Blood aS I3 to I, by whatever WayS it he carr/d into the Cir-  
culation, will, from the Motion it receives from the Heart and  
Arteries, act upon the Mass Os Blood with a Force proportion'd  
to its Weight , by which means the Texture Os the Blood will he"  
quite destroy'd, the red Spherules resolved, the yellow serous  
Ones Comminuted, and every other. Series Os Globules dashed  
into their small Constituent Ones, till the whole Mass is changed  
into a subtile, putrid, fugitive Lymph. Besides, it is well known,  
how incredibly minute the Elements os Quicksilver are, and  
how much more subtile than the serous Globules os the Blond;  
for its being Capable Of entering the Pores Os the Skin, without  
suffering any Alteration as to its Virtues, plainly demonstrates,  
that it is a great deal more penetrating than the larger Particles  
Os the Blood. And is we Consider with how much Ease it per-  
vades the most dense Os all Bodies, Gold, we may reasonably  
Conclude, that, perhaps, the least Particles of elementary Water  
itself are not so small aS those Of this Mineral, though, at the  
same time, from the Principle Os Attraction, with which its  
Parts are endued, its Globules run into one another's Embraces,  
and adhere together with a certain Degree Of Tenacity. Besides  
these Properties Of this Mineral, it is very little susceptible of  
Change, and, perhaps. Of all known Bodies, is the most Void of  
Acrimony.

Now, all these Qualities judicioufly considered, the tme me-  
ChaniCal Power appears, by which Mercury is alone effectual,  
alone sufficient against this Disease. Its Virtues here consist in its  
melting down all the Fluids into a subtile Water, and dividing the  
tenacious Otis, so that the whole Mass is fo attenuated, aS to run  
off in the Form of Saliva, or a serous Flux by the Intestines, Or  
**a** violent Discharge by Urine or Sweat. By these means the old  
Liquids are totally expelled, and if the loss is not reasonably re-  
paired, by throwing in new Supplies, the Patient, in a short time,  
dies Of a Marasmus. And in managing this Disease, when it is  
hecome inveterate, we must not trust to the Power Os Mercury,  
unless, by its means, every Drop of Oil in the Blood has been  
reduced to Water, discharged, and the Venereal Poison entirely  
washed Out Of the Habit, along with the resolved Humours: For,  
if the least Particle he lest behind, no sooner will the Vessels be  
filled with new Juices, which in those Cases are always more oily  
than the Old ones, then the Disease will break out again. Whence  
we may conclude, that the Disease is not perfectly cured, unless  
the Patient he reduced to a Death.! ike Paleness, and his Habit be  
quite emaciated ’, unless, during the Cure, his Food he as Void Of  
Fat aS possible, and the Courie protracted, till all the old Hu-  
InOurs have been quite expelled, in short, it. is not every one  
who can manage this Remedy with Success: For if you do not  
. faithfully Observe thefe Rules, and keep your Patient constantly  
warm, and in a considerable Degree of Heat too. and is, sor a  
Month Or two after the Cure, you do not take care, that he abstain  
from all such Fond aS is Oily, and prone to Putrefaction, yon will  
find, to your sad Experience, that you have in Vain fatigued him  
with the Hardships of a cruel Remedy since there will almost  
infallibly remain some Taint to rouse the Disease again, and give  
it new Vigour. A great many Things might be brought to illusi.  
Irate what I have said, but that is not my present Purpose: Only,  
**I** shall subjoin one Observation, the Truth of which I have too  
much Reason to know. It is this: That Mercury cures Only aS  
It is actuated by the Vis Vitae, and expels the Venereal Poison no  
Other way, than aS itself is put into Motion, fo that its medicinal  
Virtue is not able to correct this Virulence, when possess’d of a  
Place that lies in a manner heyond the Reach Of the Vital Impulso.  
Hence a Caries os the Diploe of the Cranium is net to be cured by  
Mercury, which in such Cases runs Out into the bony Cells now  
emptied Of their Oil, and lies there an inactive Mass. Hence too,  
it is, that it Can scarcely Correct the Marrow Of the Bones infected  
with this Poison , nor ever cures such a Gonorrhoea, aS has its  
Seat Only in the cellular Substance Os the Penis,.upon whose  
Vessels the Circulating Fluids have hardly any Momentum, tho\*  
at the same time, if a POx has got into the Habit, it will entirely  
remove it. Neither, as I have already said, can Mercury save  
from Destruction those tender Bones which have no other Cover-  
ing, than a subtile Membrane. I have seen all those miserable  
Cases, and have found how little Help -Mercury affords against

Trials OF this, I am at last Convinced, rhat as Quicksilver, accord-  
ing no what I have already observed, is a Bocy entirely Void of  
Acrimony, it does not at all act upon the Humours, after they are  
attenuated to so great a Degree, but flips Off without having done  
any Service, and almost without having made the herst Impression  
upon the Blond. *Boerhaaards* Preface to the APHRoriISIAcA.

Some Years ago, Mr. *Chicoyrteau,* a Physician at that time re-  
siding at *Montpelier,* proposed a Method Of curing the Venereal  
*Disease* by Mercurial Unctions, apply’d at intervals, in such **a**manner aS not to excite a Salivation , and gave several instances  
Of the Success with which this Method was attended. This At-  
temps, however laudable, attracted the ill Will of most of those  
who found their Account in a tedious and expensive Salivation,  
and were more solicitous about their Own private Interests, than  
**the** Welfare and Convenience of their Patients. Accordingly, **he**was attack’d by some, with a Shew Of Gravity ; whilst others  
affirm'd, the *.faux Plaisunt,* and expos'd their had Hearts, **or**weak Understanding by a Buffoonry, always unseasonable, when  
fubstitnted for Reasons, and the Evidence of Facts.

Mr. *Pierre Desault,* a Physician Of *Boserdeaux,* afterwards shade  
some Improvements On the Method recommended by Mt. *Chi-  
coyneau.* And the late Mr. *John Douglas* adopted *Desuttlrs* Pra-  
ctice, and pursu'd it for many Years with great Success.

AS I can affirm. On iny Own Knowledge, that it succeeds **at**least as well aS a Salivation, in most Cases, I think myself Obliged  
to take notice Of what *Default* informs ns on this Subject.

*st E SAULsu* **METHOD OF CURING A GONORRHOEA.**

From the first Day that I ath sent for, I make the Patients niB the  
Yard, and principally the Canal Of the Urethra, the Groin, and  
neighbouring Parts, or the Pudenda Of Women, with an Ointment  
Of One Part Mercury, and three OF Axungia. I make them use  
**two Or** three Drams of this Ointment, nibbing themselves from  
the Anus, all along the Canal to the Glans and Prepuce. The  
following Day I purge the Patient vigoroufly with Jalap, from two  
Scruples to a Dram, according to his Constitution. I make him  
use for his Diet-drink, Spring-water, in which has been boiled  
Mercury revived from Cinnabar. This Method I continue sever  
ral Days , but, if the Patient finds himself too much fatigued, I  
interpose a Day Or two, with respect to the Purges; but I con-  
tinue the Mercurial Friction every Night, with the aforesaid APO-  
zem for bis constant Drink.

Though the Patient he afflicted with a Cordee, can make no  
Water without exquisite Pain, and he Cruelly tormented by  
nocturnal Erections, yet the first Friction relieves him Consider-  
ably, the second yet more, and the third commonly removes the  
Pain; and I have met with none, whom the fourth Or fifth Fri-  
ction has not entirely eased. . By this Method, also, the Quantity  
Of the Discharge is lessened, the Matter Changes Colour, and be-  
COmes more fluid, oily. Clear, and ropy, which are all very fa-  
vourable Symptoms, and thus the Running either Ceases sponta-  
neoufly. Or by the Continuance Of these Remedies, so that In-,  
sections and Astringents, which are Often dangerous, hedonic  
here unnecessary.

Sometimes, indeed, the Patient is flattered, that the small  
Running, which Continues long, and appears like a Pearl in the  
Morning, upon squeezing the Canal of the Urethra, is only **a**Weakness Of the seminalVefleis, and that nothing is required to  
stop it, but Astringents. I have Observed, after *Ssidemharn,* that  
this is a Remainder Of the Disorder not quite cured; and, after  
stopping it with Astringents, Tetters, and- Venereal Ulcers, have  
appeared in several Parts os the Body.

Such Ought to Observe a strict Regimen, and abstain froth  
Wine, Salt, Spices, and whatever is high-seasoned , above all,  
they Ought to avoid the Company of the Fain Ser, either sor  
Venereal Intercourse, Or private Conversation , it being of the  
last Importance to leave the diseased Parts at Rest, and not to injure  
them by exciting Motions repugnant to the Cure.

The Running heing entirely stopped, and all the Symptoms  
removed. I make them commonly take, for some Days, a Bason  
of Milk every Morning, to restore that Balsam, winch the Blood  
may have lost by frequent purging.

The Venereal Buboes in the Groin, which are Often accom-  
pany'd with aGonOrthcea, Phympsis,and Paraphymosis, are cur'd  
the same way, provided there is no Pus formed in the Swellings ,  
**for, in** that Cose, it is impossible to avoid opening theml

I Order the Patients to shave Off the Hair, and increase **the \***Quantity of the Ointment to half an Ounce ὁ I make them **sub**the Groin, and the Testicles, and, also, the Pudenda of either Ser.  
I purge every Day, making use Of the Mercurial Water, and take  
great Care to repeat every Night those Frictions, and to extend  
them to the neighbouring PartS, Continuing them, and the Purges,  
a long time By these three Remedies, l nnd the Buboes discuss ;  
the PhymofiS, Paraphymosh, and Chancres, disappear, **and the**Patients recover their former Health.

This Method is a thousand times preferable to repeated Appli-  
cations Of Cupping-glasses upon Buboes, inducing painful Incisions  
sor saying them open, and a copious Suppuration, which has been  
reckoned a Crisis of the Poi.

them. Bur it. proves a perfect Remedy for those Venereal Dis-  
orders that reside in Parts where the red Blood, Serum, Lymph,  
**and** other Fluids, are hurryin thro' their proper Vessels, with **a**sufficient Velocity, where those Vessels areat the same time wide  
enough to admit the Particles of this Mineral, and strong enough  
to Continue its Action with a due Force. Hence the Physician  
may learn when to be Confident of his Art, when to distrust it  
with Reason.

. But when such a Part is affected, aS Mercury Cannot operate  
upon, must we resign the Patient to his ill Fate ? By no means.  
And is there a Medicine from which we may hope Success, when  
Mercury fails ? **There** is. If the Poison is never so intimately  
friended with Our Fluids, it may he washed Out by the acrid Lixi-  
vium of Guaiacum. This Medicine performs that Task, by re.  
solving all the unctuous Particles, whether incorporated in **the**.common Mass Of Blood,Or accumulated in their proper RepOfi-  
tones, and by emaciating the Habit so exquisitely, that not **the**least Drop of Oil remains in it. Hence this has acquired the Name  
of the *Desiccative Method of Care.* In Order tO the right Admi-  
nistrafion of which, the Patient must he shut up in a Room fo  
warm, as, by its mere Heat, to incline him to sweating. He  
Cnust, during the whole Course, abstain from all Fond, and Drink-  
winch has the least Oiliness in its Nature; tastingno Other Food;  
than Biscuit and Raisins, nor Drink, except a somewhat weaker  
Decoction Of Guaiacum. In the mean while, let him, four times **a**Day, drink aS much aS he is able, OfaVery strong Decoction of this  
Wood. I would have him, at every Draught, swallow down at  
least eight Ounces; if he takes more, so much the better. After  
**be** has thus continued drinking for some Days, and his Habit is  
now so saturated with this Liquor, that it is almost bloated into a  
Dropsy, you must now consider the Body aS quite turgid with a  
Liquor Of such a penetrating Acrimony, and acute balsamic Vir-  
tue, as dissolves all rhe pituitous, dilutes all the Oily, attenuates  
all the tenacious Fluids, and preserves from further Corruption,  
whatever is grown putrid. Besides, by this time, the depraved  
Humours have been gentiy macerated in this medicated Liquor.

. And now it remains, that it be put into a violent Motion, and  
hurr/d through the whole vascular System with so much Velo-  
city, as to wash, deterge, and Cleanse, the inmost RecesseSOf the  
Body, that the tainted Otis may be entirely thrown out, and,  
consequently, by the Continued Discharge, the Fomes Of the Dis.  
ease may be expelled. For this Purpose, let the Patient now,  
every Morning fasting, swallow down as much Of this Decoction  
as his Stomach Can hold; then let him pisce himself in an erect  
posture in a Sweating-box, or if he lies in Bed, let a Stove he put  
under it. In either of these Places, he must receive upon his  
naked Body the Stearns of kindled Spirit Of Wine, and there  
let him sweat aS long, and aS plentifully, aS his Strength will allow.  
After he has suffered this Heat for half an Hour, which is almost  
the utmost Space to which this Process Ought tO he protracted,  
let the Flame he extinguished, and the Patient sweat in his Bed  
for about an Hour longer. After which, let him take eight Or  
ten Ounces Of hot Veal Broth, boiled with a small Quantity Of  
Rice, but void Of all Fat: His Body must now be carefully wiped  
with warm dry Flannel Clothe; which done, let him rite, and  
drink of his Decoction, as formerly, throughout the Day. In this  
manner, IO every Article, must this Process he repeated both  
Morning and Evening, for fourteen Days successively: Aster this,  
let it he repeated in the Morning Only, for fourteen Days more.  
In the mean time, whilst the Sweating is thus Violently promoted,  
if there is any particular Part Ofa Bone touched with the Disease,  
it must he wrapt up in Clothe dipt in a Very strong Decoction Of  
Guaiacum, and apply’d Very warm, and, while the Sweating pro-  
ceeds, the Steams Of the Spirits must be so directed, as to strike  
principally upon that Part. By this Method, the most intimate Re-  
oesses of the Bones, and all the most inaccessible Pares, even those  
which the Power Of Mercury Could not reach, are thoroughly  
rinsed. I remember, I Once saw a young Gentieman deeply  
affected to the very Bones with this Disease, who by this Manage-  
ment sweat so Violently, that in the Height Of the Discharge the  
Sweat, tinged by the Decoction with a greenish Cast, heaved  
up, and separated the loosen'd Eschers *of* the Ulcers. I reflect  
with Pleasure on the Success with which I nfed thin Method upon  
that Patient, whose Bones were in some Places so much corrupt-  
ed, that an entire joint Of one Of his Fingers dropt Off, and  
one Of his Shin-bones appeared carions in several Places. By  
. this Method exactly pursued, the small Bones Of the Nose, and  
Pieces Of the Palate-bones, were separated, and left the reft entire.  
In short, he was perfectly cured, and lives to this Day a very  
sound Person, and the Father Of a Family.

. But as Salivation, and these Decoctions, are the usual Refuges  
in such Extremities, I have constantly found,- as Often as I have  
had an Opportunity to make the Observation, that the sweating  
Method may he very happily pursued aster a Salivation; but that,  
if, after the Mass of Fluids has, by means Of this Liquor, been fo  
thoroughly dissolved, as is requisite to a Cure, you attempt a Sali-  
vation, it is always to very little Purpose, in this Case, in what-  
eVer Manner, and to whatever Quantity, yon administer Mer-  
cury, yon will not he able no procure a Salivation. After frequent

Sy this Method, also, the Destruction Of **the** inguinal Gl**ands  
is** Prevented , for either they are destroy'd by Suppuration, **or**deprived Of their Use by deep Scars remaining after their Open-  
ing.

When the Tumors in the Groin are much inflamed. Or when  
**the** Tumor is situated in one or both Testicles, attended with Pain  
**and** Pulsation, and threatening Suppuration, I bleed the Patient  
Copiously, and repeat it according to the Age os the Person, till  
**the** Inflammation begins to recede , and I have speedy recourse  
**to** Frictions.

The Dose Os the Ointment ought to he proportioned to the  
Number and Greatness os the Complaints. I am not satissy’d  
with applying it only to the Parts affected ὁ **I** rub it in upon **the**neighbouring Places, and inner Parts Os the Thighs, in propor-  
tion to the Degree of the Disorder , **and** I prescribe from six  
Drams to an Ounce Os the Ointment.

*DESAULTS* **METHOD OF CURING THE Pox.**

When the Patients have a POx Os long Continuance, and **the**Venereal Poison is dispersed all Over the Body, they should he  
prepared by bathing, and drinking Whey But, in a recent Pox,  
when the Patients are full Of Juice, the Bath is not necessary, or,  
at least, need not he used long, because the Blood is sufficiently  
diluted. If the Patient is reduced to great Weakness, and is  
Unable to undergo these preliminary Preparations, we are Oblig'd  
to have Immediate recourse to the Frictions. . .

\* After this, instead of raising a Salivation, I bring On a Flux Of  
the Belly, Changing nothing Ot the antient Method, but the Place  
**of**Evacuation, and, instead of a painful fetid Flux Of the Mouth,  
substitute Purging, without any Fatigue, Pain, Or Danger. -

The whole Secret Consists in keeping the Patientis Body Open  
**by** Clysters Of Decoction Of Sens, and the Pulp of Cassia, be-  
**fore' the** Frictions are administered. By this Precaution it hap-  
pens, that the Mercury finding the intestinal Glands relaxed, and  
the Body open, its Evacuation tends that way more readily, aS the  
Place where it finds the least Resistance. When I find the  
Looseness does not answer the Number of the Frictions, nor  
the Quantity Os Mercury I employ’d, I purge the Patient with  
Powder Os Jalap, and procure Copions Stools, which secure the  
Mouth. While the Looseness is going On, a Friction does **the**Office Os a Purge, and in proportion, aS they are reiterated, so  
the Flux Os the Belly revives, and, when it slackens Or stops,  
**1** have recourse to Clysters, and Purges Os Jalap. In this Me-  
thod I proceed, till by the Cessation Os the Symptoms, by the  
Quantity Os Mercury I have employ’d, and the Abundance Of the  
Evacuations, I am thoroughly persuaded, that the Venereal Taint  
is entirely drain’d Off, and that the Serum Of the Blood is Chang'd,  
**and has made room for new JinCes.**

**.WHY THIS METHOD IS MORE SAFE AND CONvENIENT  
THAN THE OLD ONE.**

i. By urging a salivation^ the Pain .has Often brought Patients  
**to** the last Extremity, the Swelling Of the salival Glands, Os the  
Tongue, Muscles of the Fauces, and their Inflammation some-  
times Communicated to the Larynx, have rendered the Patient  
incapable of Deglutition, Or Breathing, so that by Loss Of Strength,  
Want Of Sustenance, and Obstruction Of Respiration, many have  
perished. But in Carrying off the EVacuationS by Stool, the In-  
testines heing appropriated to receive and expel the Impurities Os  
them, and Capable Of Containing them in a Capacious Canal, al-  
ways Open, they give less Uneasiness than at the Month, which was  
not designed for any such evacuation. Or to serve for a Common  
**Drain. \***

2. IS it not, therefore, more eligible to remove by five Or fix  
copious Stoois in an Hour, and without Pain, that which Could  
not have been evacuated by the salival Glands in less than a Day,  
and with exquisite Torment ? I have Often reflected, that **the**violent Pain teemed to he a Convincing Proof, that the Discharge  
**by** Salivation was aViolence done to Nature.

3. By the Flux Os the Belly, not Only the Patients Safety and  
Ease are Continued, but the Teeth are preserved, which, by  
Salivation, sometimes sail out, are loosened, and almost always  
grow black, and the Gums wear away.

4. By this Method, the deep Scars, succeeding the Ulcere **ocea-**Coned by Salivation, are avoided these Scars sometimes form  
strong Seams, hindering the Opening of the Mouth, and must  
sometimes be Cut after the Course.

7. There is no Danger of leaviuga perpetual Salivation, which  
IS Occasioned by tearing asunder the excretory Canals Of **the sa-.**lival Glands, and is sometimes incurable.

6. The Patient needs not he Confined to his Chamber above  
twenty-five or thirty Days, and may even go abroad in fair **Wea-**ther: Besides his Month being sound, he may eat as he pleases,  
**and** recruit his Spirits. But, after Salivation, a long Time is **re-**quired to cure the Sensibility Of the Mouth and Tongue.

\* . 7. The ExpenceS of this Method are less, nothing but Com-  
mon Food heing required, and no Linen spoiled..

8. The Reputation .of the Patient is saved; for **he** Inay do  
Business, and receive Visits, in his own House, without raising  
**an?** Suspicion.

**PROOFS THAT THERE IS MORE ASSURANCE OF A FERTEC?  
CURE IN THIS METHOD THAN THE OTHER-**

I. Almost all Authors agree, that Patients have been Cured of  
**the** Pox, without Salivation, by a Diarrhoea only. occasion’d by  
the Frictions, although all Remedies to stop the Diarrhoea, and  
raise the Salivation, have been in vain. If, then, we can he Cer-  
tain of **a** Cure, when the Evacuation happens by Stool, why  
should we notinvite them that Way, as we have already proved  
it more Convenient than the other?

2. The salival and intestinal Glands are Of the same Structure,  
and must therefore have the same Use, separate the same sort  
of Lymph, and, Consequentiy, it must he equal, in this respect,  
whether the Evacuation be made upwards or downwards. Be-  
sides, in a Salivation, the Broth, or PIisan, swallowed by the *Pa-  
tiens,* mixes with Part Of the Venom filtred through the salival  
Glands, and thus the Venom is returned into the Blond;

3. What invincibly proves, that the Lymph Coming from the  
salival Glands is of the same Nature with that of the intestines,  
is, that, aS soon aS the Looseness Ceases, the salival Glands swell,  
and, when the Looseness returns, the salival Glands decrease:  
Since, therefore, these EVacuationS increase and diminish at the.  
Expence of each other, they must undoubtedly be supplied with  
the same Matter, and therefore it is not material, with **re-**gard to the Efficacy Of the Cure, winch Way the Evacuation **be**made. . .

4. But we may Conclude, that the Evacuation by Stool is -  
more efficacious, because the intestinal Glands are Vastly more  
numerous .than the salival. Besides, only two small Ramifica-  
tions of an Artery belong to the salival Glands, hut the arterial  
Branches, which supply the Intestines, are of so Considerable a  
Size, and Convey a Quantity of Blood, which seems too Copious  
for the Nourishment Of the thin and fine Substance Of the In-  
testines. Nature must, therefore, have designed, that this. Blood  
should receive some Depuration in the numerous Glands of the  
Intestines, an Intention which cannot he supposed to appertain  
to the small Arteries Of **the** salival Glands. When, therefore, **a**general Depuration is designed, the small arterial Ramifications  
os the salival Glands Cannot reasonably he preferred to the Con-  
fiderableTubes in the Intestines, especially aS Nature herself in-  
dicates, by the abundant Stools after the first Frictions, **her**Tendency to that sort of Evacuation. .

.5. Those who endeavour to stop the Diarrhoea after the first  
Frictions, and to force the Evacuation upwards, directly Oppose  
the Advice of *Hippocrates,* who advises, \* To act agreeably to  
\* the Inclinations Of Nature, and to chuse these Emunctories  
" which seem most commodious to her." Now what Passage  
can he more Convenient, than a large Canal always Open, placed  
in the Middle of the Body, like a Sewer, for the Reception of  
all Impurities, a Passage which OCCasionS no Uneasiness nor Dan-  
ger, nor interrupts Mastication, Deglutition, and Digestion,  
Functions which are Overthrown by Salivation ?

*6.* This Method of purging is much more efficacious in Poxes  
accompanied with habitual Gonorrhoeas, than that Of Salivation:  
For by the Diarrhoea I at Once Carry .Off both the Pox, and  
Gonorrhoea; but *Sydenham* Observes, and his Observation is  
Confirmed by Experience, that no Degree Of Salivation Can Cure  
**a** Gonorrhoea, in which, aS the **same** Author assures ns. Purging.  
does every thing.

*J.* When the Patient is extremely emaciated, the Diarrhoea is  
much safer, than a Salivation 5 because, during the Purging, he  
Can take Nourishment, steep, and recruit his Strength, the  
Purging, also. Can be more easily moderated, than the Salivation.

8. When the. Palate, Throat, Uvula, and the neighbouring  
Parts, are ulcerated, many bad Consequences may he produced  
by forcing the Humours to the Pans affected, and the Patient  
may even he suffocated. Or much disfigured.

9. Some eminent Authors assure ns, that the Effects of Purg-  
ing are safe and salutary, in almost all Diseases. Nor Can it be '  
supposed to sail in the POx Only, since the Advantages of it in  
the Gonorrhoea are manifest, which differs from the Pox only  
in Degree.'

**OBJECTIONS TO THIS METHOD ANSWERED.**

x. It is to he. seared, that **the** Venereal Poison, joined with **the**Mercury, and brought to the intestines, will exulcerate them,  
**aS** it does the Mouth - and Occasion griping and bloody Stools,  
which might prove mortal.

But this Objection is groundless: I. Because the internal Sur-  
face Of the Intestines is lined with a Mucus, which defends  
them against the Acrimony Of the Bile, and Other Humours, and  
facilitates the Descent Of the Excrements: This Mucus, also,  
secures them against the Impressions, either of the Mercury, or  
of the Virulence it brings along with it, and the Want Of this  
Mucus in the Mouth lusters the Mercury to produce those vio-  
lent Exulcerations there- 2.. The Canal os the Intestines is long,  
wide, and always Open, and their Contents pass quickly through’  
them , but, in the Mouth, DifchargeS go off gently, and lasting  
and Violent Impressions are made. J. Experience proves, that  
this Case never happens in the Method by Purging.

*i. Sydenham* **regards the Looseness which happens after the**first Frictions, aS an Obstacle IO the Cure, and advises to stop  
it. *Sydenham* indeed perceived, that a LOosieness was an absolute  
Hindrance to a Salivation, which, he imagined, was the Only  
Remedy for the POx. But if this celebrated Author had been  
convinced, that this Distemper Could have been effectually cured  
by a Diarrhoea, it may he believed, from his known Integrity,  
that he would have altered his Opinion.

3. By throwing the Mercury Off by Stool it is render'd useless,  
because no Time is allowed it to Circulate with the Mass of  
Blood. -

This Objection is equally strong against Salivation, by which,  
also, the Mercury runs off By the Method Of Purging we may  
throw in aS much Mercnry as we please, and abundantly replace  
whet is discharged by Stool with a fresh Supply’: Thus I have  
used twenty-sour Ounces Of Ointment in twenty-sour Frictions;  
a Quantity which must by no means he used in a Salivation, it  
being limited by *Lemery* to five»

\* 4 Some prefer the. Method Of making Mercury act by Ex-  
tinction, by administring Frictions at such Intervals aS may pre-  
vent a Salivation, and produce no kind Of Evacuation.

But Experience convinces us, that Mercury, exhibited in this  
manner, does .not always succeed, tho' I have seen good Effects  
produced by it. ... . .

LUFFA *Arabum.* A Name for the *Cucumis, Acgyptiui; re-  
ticulatus.*

, The reticular Substance which contains the Pulp, is usied at the  
public Bathe in *Egypt,* for rubbing the Skin, when affected with  
Morphew, Or leprous Disorders. *Projp. Alpin. de Plant. Aiigypr.*

I.UJULA. See ACEToSELLA.

. LUMBAGO.. A Violent Pain in the Loins, which affects the  
Patient in such a manner, that he can scarcely move. It is gene-  
rally said to he a scorbutic Symptom. See SCORBUTUS. But it  
is frequently excited by the Gout, or Rheumatism. See RHEU-  
MATISMUS.

LUMBARIS INTERNUS. A Name for the Muscle more  
.commonly call’d PsOAs, which see:

LUMBI. The Loins. See ABDOMEN.

LUMBRlCALES MUSCULI.

The Name Of some Muscles which move the Fingers, and of  
Others which move the Toes.

Those which move the Fingers, are also Called *Flexores primi  
Internodii Digitorum manus. \**

They are four very small stender Muscles, lying in the Hollow -  
’ of the Hand, in the same Direction with the *Perforatus,* Or Per-  
*forans.*

They are fixed by their fleshy Bodies to the Tendons of the  
Perforatus, On the Side next the Thumb, near the large annular  
Ligament Of the Carpus. Near the Heads Of the metacarpal  
Bones, they become Very thin Tendons, which accompany those  
Of the Perforans through the Furcae Of the Aponeurosis Palmaris.  
Then they pass on tO the same Sides Os the first Phalanges, and  
join theTendonsOfthe Extensor communis,each Of them heing  
Connected with the nearest Portion thereof, at the Articulation  
Os the first Phalanx with the second.

- These Tendons are also united to some Of the Interossei, and  
their Insertions seem to Vary in different Subjects, for thO' they  
lie generally on that Side Os the Fingers, which is next,the Thumb,  
iet, if I am not mistaken, I have Observed the first inserted in the  
ndex on the Side next the Thumb, the second and third on each  
Side the middle Pinger, and the fourth in that Side Of the Ring  
Finger, which is farthest from the Thumb:

The Lumbricales, by the Union Of their Tendons with those  
of the Interossei, are Coadjutors to these Muscles, not only in  
the lateral Motions Of the four Fingers, but also in bending and  
extending them. In the lateral Motions, they Co-operate according  
to their Situation in each Subject;\* and it is possible, that the Va-  
riety of their Insertions answers to that Of the Interossei, so that  
the reciprocal CO-OperatiOn continues still to be equal.

They assist the great Common Flexor to which they are fixed,  
only in bending the fust Phalanges , which Motion that Muscle  
principally performs, by means Of the ligamentary Vaginae, espe-  
cially thet Portion Of them which is next the Metacarpus. ' -

They may assist the Extensor Communis, in extending the third -  
Phalanges, together with the Interossei, by the Concurrence Of  
their Tendons. But here the Variety Of their Insertions is also to  
**be** regarded ; and, in some Subjects, the want of them in that Side  
of the Index next theThumb, and Side Of the little Pinger, far-  
theft from the Thumb, may be shpplestes by the proper Extensore  
’ Of these Fingers.

Those which move the Toes, are allo Called, Flexores primi  
. Internodii Digitorum Pedis

They are four small Muscles, situated more or less longitudi-  
nally under the Sole of the Foot.

They are fixed by their fleshy Extremities to the four Tendons  
of the Flexor Digitorum longus, near the Insenion of the Flexor  
accessorius. The first Muscle is fixed to the Inside Of the first  
Tendon , the second, to the tendinous Fork formed by the two

first Tendons; the third, to the tendinous Fork made by the Ie-  
corid and third Tendons, and the fourth, in the fame manner, to  
the third and fourth Tendons, but commonly most to the  
third. . -

From thence these four Muscles ran to the Toes, and there  
terminate in the same Number Os small Tendons which are in-  
seited in the first Phalanges Of the Tees, much aster the same  
manner aS in the-Hand. They are termed Lumbricales, Or Ver-  
miculares, because Of the Resemblance they bear to Worms,  
*Winsmnds Anatomy.*

The Lumbricales have nearly the same Functions in the Foot,  
as in the Hand 5 and they are partly assisted, and partly directed,  
by the Flexor acceflo riur. *igrinflonds Anatomy.*

LUMBRICUS TERRESTRIS, *Vermis terrestris.* \_ Ossic.  
*Lumbricus terrestris.* Jons. Insect. I37..lnd. Med. 69. Aldrov.  
de insect. 693. Charlt.Exer. 59. Mouls. insect. 273. Raii Hist..  
*insect. I. Lumbricus terrenas.* Schrnd. 5. 243. *Vermes terrestris  
rnayores.* Mer.Pin.2od. THE EARTH-WORM.

It is an hermaphroditic, long Animal, without Legs, of the -  
Thickness os a Goose-quill, soft, carnous, and annulated, *os u*-saint Blood-colour, with\* a red Neck, living under Ground, Os  
an earthy Taste, yrd no Smell.

Earth-wornis are remarkably diuretic, diaphoretic, and ano-  
dyne , they discuss, mollify. Open Obstructions, increase Milk,  
and conglutinate Wounds, and divided Nerves. They are prin-  
cipally used in Apoplexies, Convulsions, and other Affections Of  
the Nerves and Muscles, in rhe jaundice. Dropsy, and Colic,  
and have a specific Virtue against the scorbutic Gout; They ‘  
mitigate Pains Of the Gout, and their Ashes are said to cure the  
Tooth.ach. *Schroder.*

Earth-worms are often used in Compositions for Cooling and  
Cleansing the Viscera. They are accounted much Of the **same**Nature ins Snails, but they seem to have more Of ah earthy  
Or nitrous Salt, which makes them afford Parts more penetrat-  
ing and detersive. They are good in Inflammations and Tu-  
hercles Of the Lungs; and are particularly useful in such Affe-  
ctions of the Reins, and urinary Passages, which they cool and  
cleanse very much. The compound Water, which has its  
Name from them in the Shops, is a Very good Medicine in the  
above-mentioned Cases. They are seldom omitted in theocca-  
fional Prescriptions of Snail-waters, and make-a Very good Ini  
gradient therein, having much more in them, that will rife in  
the Still, than Snails. There is, also, an Oil made of them in  
the Shops, which retains as much of the Virtue aS any such  
Preparations are capable Of; yet it does not answer thePretena  
fions Of many in arthritic Pains, and is not much in Use. It  
is prepared in the following manner:

Take Of Earth-worms, half a Pound: First, wash them in  
several Waters, and then in White-wine, wherein let them.

. . stand an Hour; then, pouring Off the Wine, put them in-  
to a double Vestel; and add to them two Pounds of Oil,  
and half a Pint os White-wine. Boil to the Cotisumptioii  
Of all the Wine, and strain **the** Oil through a Linen Gotha

. . for **Use. See** VERMES.

**LUNA. See** ARGENTUM.

LUNARIA.

The Characters.are;

.The Fruit is fiat, of a reasonable Bigness, and divided by **an**InterclOiore, parallel to membranaceous Valves, aS it were, into  
two Cells, full Os Seeds, which are generally, kidney-shaped, and,  
aS it were, marginated.

*Boerhaave* mentions eleven Species of this Plant; which are,  
X. Lunaria, major; siliquaTongiore. *si. B.* 882. *Tourn.durst.*

2i 8. *Boerh. Ind. A. 2. a. Viola Lunaria.* Offic. *Viola Luna.,  
ria longioribus siliquis. Get.* 378. Emac. 464. Raii Hist. 1. 788.  
*Viola lanaris altores, sive poregrina.* Park. Parad. 265. *Viola  
Lunaria major siliqua oblonga.* C/B. P. 2O4. SATTIN-PLOWER  
WITH LONGER PODS.

It grows on the Mountains of *Saleva* and *Jura,* near *Geneva,*and flowers in *May.* A certain *Socis.s* Surgeon, aS *Camerarias*says, prepared a good vulnerary Ointment of the bruised Leaves  
Of this Herb, and Sanicle: *Raii Hist. Plant.*

**2.** Lunaria, maior;'siliqua rotundiore. See BULBONAcH.

3. Lunaria, major, perennis; siliqua rotundiori; store albo,  
Γ. 218. *Viola Lunaria, major, altera.* GstRhel.

4. Lunaria, major; siliqua longiore, store purpureo. *T. 213.  
Viola lunaris.* ILTaheni. Γε. 3 I4.

5. Lunaris; Leucoii folio,- siliqua Oblonga, majori. *T.* 218.  
*JAucoium, Alysseides, clypeatum majus.* O B. R 2OI. *.Alyssen  
siliqua lata, aspera, quibusdam Lunaria^ flore ltAeo. J. B.* **2.  
93+\***

*6.* Lunaria ὁ siliqua; Oblonga, intona. *T.* 2I9.

7. Lunaria , Orientalis , Leucoii folio incano; lutea patula;  
Tvsi:

8. Lunaria, folio Leucoii; siliqua Oblongs, minori. *T.* 2I8.  
*Leucarum, Alysseides, clypeatum minus.* C. β. P. 2oI.

**9.** Lunaria, annua, minima, Hispanica, folio Leucoii mari-,  
firm. *Jussieu.*

*siruthium. Honorius Bellas,* in his second Epistle to *Clusius,* **de-**termines the *Luteola* to he the *Struthium* ; with whose Opinion,  
says *Dale,* I agree, and consequently have joined them under  
one Article.

. It is Called *Luteola, a Colore luteo,* from **a** yellow Colour, **be-  
cause** the Roos, boiled with Salt, dyes Wool Of a very **fine** yellow  
or gold Colour, it is Of an Opening Quality, and the bruised  
Root is applied to the Hands in feverish Disorders: It agrees in  
all Things with **the** *Pabia. Hist. Plant, aseript. Boerhaav.*

. LUTRA. Offic. Bellon. Aquat. 3I. Aldrov. de Quad. Digit.  
294. *Joos,* de Quad. IQ4. Charlt. Exer- I8. Schw. Quash Ioy.  
Gelb, de Ouad. Digit. 685. Mer. Pin I67. Raii Synop. A. I86.  
Schones, lche. 46. THE OTTER.

It is found in large Rivers, and the Fat is used; which, being  
**mixed and** boiled up with digestive Medicines, is Very service-  
able in removing Diseases of the Joints. *Holler.* The Liver,  
**dried.** Powdered, and taken in **the** Quantity of a Scruple, Or **a**Dram, is recommended for a Dysentery. The Testicles, like-  
**wife,** dried, powder’d, and taken in **the** like Dose, **are** said Io  
**Cure** an Epilepsy.

LUTRON, *Kxrofr.* A Bath. It is, likewise, the Name Of  
**an** Ophthalmic Medicine in *Galen, de Comp. M. S. L. An C. y. .*

LUTUM. A Lute. By the Name Of Lute, Or Luting,  
Chymists understand **a** mixed, tenacious, ductile Substance,  
which grows solid with drying; and, bring applied to the Jun-  
cturesof Vesteis, stops them up, so as to prevent the Air from  
getting either in Or out: But these Lutings are Of principal Use  
in confining the Panicles raised by the Fire in Distillation, so aS  
to prevent their escaping Out Of the Vessel; whence it appears,  
that different Lutings are required, according to the Difference  
**of** the Subjects to be distilled.

: When the Subject is merely aqueous. Linseed.meal, ground  
to sine Powder, and well mixed. Or worked up into a stiff Paste, -  
wish the White of Egg, makes a proper Luting; for, being ap-  
plied to theJunctuteS of distilling Vessels, it grows hard with Heat.  
and, if it happens to Crack, it is easily repaired by a fresh Applica-  
tion, which soon grows solid. But a Paste made of the same  
Meal, well worked up with cold Water, Very well answers the  
**End in** the Distillation of all fermented inflammable Spirits, and  
all Volatile alcaline Salts. This Paste will not answer in the  
Distillation Of mild Acids, or acetous Liquors, which soften and  
dissolve it, so aS to let the Fumes escape: In these Cases, there-  
fore, a Bladder, steep'd in Water, till it grow (limy, makes an  
excellent Luting, by bring applied and pressed wet upon the  
junctures of the distilling Vessels,

A Luting that acquires a stony Hardness, is necessary in the  
Distillation Of the fossil Acids, aS those Of Vitriol, Sea-lalt, and  
the like: which is Called the Philosophical Luting, andimay he  
prepared from the Calx Of Copperas and Quick-lime, by boiling  
the Caput Mortuum in Vitriol, in several Parcels Of Water, till  
it be thus thoroughly washed from its saline Parts, then drying the  
Powder, and preserving it in a Close Vestel. This Powder is to  
he rubbed with an equal Quantity Of strong Quick-lime, and  
wrought into a Paste with the White Os Eggs, first beat thin,  
and this Luting is immediately to be applied IO the Junctures Of  
the Vessels; the Veffeis being first a little heated. If it he not  
applied quick, it presently dries to a stony Hardness, so aS to he  
untractable, but, when properly used, it Confines all the saline  
Spirits, like Glass itself I prepare a Luting for the same Pur-  
pose, without much Trouble, in this Manner: I beat pure Sand  
and Potter's Clay together, in such Proportion, with Water, till  
the Matter no longer sticks to the Fingers ; then add One fourth  
part Of Common Lime, so as to make the Paste sufficiently  
.strong, and the drier this is applied, the better for the Purpose,  
provided it he left ductile, for thus it hardens into an excellent  
.Cement, and the Cracks, if any should happen, are easily stopped  
Up by the same. This Cement is the more parable Or Commo-  
ciions, aS the best Quick-lime is not Often to he had.

It is a great Inconvenience in the stronger Distillations with **a**naked Fire, that, when the Vefleis are violently heated, they are  
subject to Crack, and fly to Pieces, upon Opening the Door Of the  
Furnace, and lening in the COld Air, or throwing in fresh Fuel,  
whence it is highly proper here to defend the Veffeis by a Coat-  
ing, from this sudden Impulse Of Cold, and this is frequently  
necessary, also, when the Operation is performed in Glass Vessels,  
and a Sand-heat, if the Fire he so strong aS to endanger the  
Malting Of the Glass. The heft Luting that I know Of for this  
Purpose, is made by beating fat Potters Earth, and Powdered  
Sand, with Water, into a well-wrought Paste, winch will not  
stick to the Fingers; adding thereto a littie Common Lime at the  
last, and beating them well together. Then the Vessel to he  
coated, being warmed and exposed to the Vapour Of hot Water,  
that its whole Surface may become dewy, set this Cement he  
spread all Over it equably with the Hand, afterwards sprinkle **the**Surface Of the Coating with hot and dry Sand, and set the Vestel  
in a Cool Place, that the Coating may dry (lowly ; with Care to  
fill up the Cracks in the same Manner, if any should happen in  
the Drying. If thus the Coating he thoroughly dried, the Vestel  
will sustain the Action of **a** violent Fire Unhurt.

There is another Kind of Cement made use of by some Chyi  
mista Os *Landon,* to answer the same End, Consisting Of sifted  
Wood-ashes, beat up to a due Consistence with the White or  
Eggs, and a littie Gum-water. The same Service may he had  
in a more excellent Manner, aS well for Cracked Glasses aS  
broken China, Or the like, from what the Painters call drying  
Oil, Or a Mixture Of Linseed-Oil and Ceruse, made by InIoin..  
tion, Or Decoction, into a Perfectly white Balsam, and afterwards  
ground upon a Marble with fresh Ceruss, till the Whole is per-  
fectly fine, and become Of the Consistence of an Unguent.  
This dries slowly indeed, but is very estcctual.

**LUXATIO. A Luxation.**

A Luxation is a Recess Or Removal Of the moveable Era  
tremiry Of a Bone from the Hollow or Socket in winch it  
naturally moved, accompanied with an Impediment or Hin-  
drance Of Motion.

A Luxation, which is, also, called a Dssiocation, and, by  
*Ctelius Aurelianus, in Gap.* I. *Lib.* 2. *Morb. chronie. Delocatio,*denotes a Removal Of the Bone from that Part which it natu-  
rally possessed, and in this Sense it imports every Change Of **the**natural Situation of the Bones. Custom, however, the Standard  
Of Words, has restrain'd it to a Recess or Removal of **the arti-**culated Bones from the Place they namrally possessed.

Since, therefore, a Luxation, properly so Called, can only hap-  
pen in the articulated Bones, the Definition here given will be  
sound highly accurate; for in every Articulation two Things  
are to he Considered, the receiving Bone, and Bone received.  
*Gorraus,* in his *Desinit,* informs us, that the *Greeks* called rhe  
Hollow Of the receiving Bone, which received the Head Of the  
Other Bone, κατήλετ and the Part of the received Bone lodged  
in this Cavity, ἄρθρον. Or, simply, a Joint. We have an excel-  
lent Definition Of a Luxation in the third Chapter Of the sixth .  
BOOk of *Paulus .AEgrneta,* who tells us, that " It is **a** Remo-  
“ Val Of the BoneYeceived, from its proper Cavity to another;  
" by means Of which. Voluntary Motion is hindered." For, un-  
less there he an Impediment Or Hindrance Os Motion, it cannot  
he properly Called **a** Luxation, though the Extremity Ot **the**moveable Bone should recede from the Cavity in which it na-  
turally mOVes, for in the surprising Articulation Of the inferior  
Jaw-bone, the Head Of which is lodged in a pretty deep Sinus  
in the inferior Part Of the Os squamosum, near **the** Processus  
Zygomaticus, yet, by means os an interposed cartilaginous and  
elastic Lamina, the Head of the inferior Jaw-bone may he re-  
moved from its Cavity, and again return into it, without any  
Impediment of Motion. Besides, for the Performance of Vari-  
Ous Motions Of the inferior Jaw-bone, it is requisite, that its  
Head should he thus Capable os being removed from its **Ca-**vity. . . . -

.I This Removal Of the articulated Bone from its Cavity is  
either total. Or partial, the former is a Luxation, and the lat-  
ter a Distortion. ,

It is easy to Conceive, that the Head of an articulated Bone  
may either totally shp from the Cavity in which it is naturally  
contained, or he so removed from its natural Situation, aS to  
remain Partly within, and partly without, its Cavity. *Hippocrates,*however, in his Treatise *de Articulis,* denies that this can hap-  
pen in all Articulations: For as the Heads Of **the** OS Humeri  
and OS Femoris are entirely round, and received into simi-  
lar Cavities, he Concluded, that there could not he *a* partial  
Removal Of them from their Cavities, but that it was necessary  
either they should be totally removed. Or that, being partially  
removed, they would again shp intO their Cavities. But it is  
sufficiently obvious, that this may happen in other Articulations.  
Hence *Paulus AEgineta,* in the third Chapter Of his sixth Book,  
tells us, that, in the Definition of Luxations, " There is no Other  
“ Distinction to he made, but that of Greater Or Less ; for,  
Q when the Head Of the Bone is entirely removed from its Ca-  
Μ Vity, it is Called by the Common Name Os ὓξάρθρημα’ whereas  
‘ when.it is Only slightly removed. Or brought to the Lips Of  
" its Cavity, it is called ιά^ρέρθρημα." For the Preposition *sisqui,*prefixed to any Name of a Disorder, denotes its Slightness:  
Thus the. antient Physicians used *Par apoplexia* for a flight Apo-  
plexy, and *Parajynavche* for a gentle Qpinsey. Hence *gres.a-  
tius, in Chirurg. Magn.* seems to have used these Words impro-  
perly, when he affirmed, that Luxations arising from an influx  
Of Humours upon the Joint were called ιά^μρθρύματα. and thofe  
arising from an Impulse of the Humours Into the Articulation,  
ίίξαρθρήμάτα. But it will he sufficiently Obvious, from what fol-  
lows, that true and genuine Luxations may he produced ha Hu-  
moors falling into the Cavity of the Articulation. But 2 Luxa-  
tion, in winch the Head Of the Bone is only partially removed  
from its Cavity, is called a Subluxation, Or a Distortion ; winch  
last Word,, however, also, denotes a Change of the Situation Of  
Muscles, Or Tendons, by some external Force; aS, also; a Dis-  
traction os the Ligaments produced by the same Cause, Or, aS

. in

***it were,* by a** kind of Intorsion: Hence Pach an imperfect Lina-  
tion is less ambiguoufly Called a Subluxation, than **a** Distor-  
lion.

The worst Luxation of all is that produced hy a Solution  
or Separation of the Epiphysis from the Body of the Bone.

In the larger Bones, Join'd to each other by a moveable Articu-  
lation, such aS the Ossa Femoris, it is Observable, that both Er-  
tremkies are distinct from the rest Of the Bone; which may he most  
palpably seen in the Bones of new-born Children and Abortives;  
for these Bones were once totally Cartilaginous, and, in their mid-  
dle Point from both Extremities, there first begins to appear a  
small bony Portion, winch diffusing itself both Ways, Or to each  
Extremity, gradually Converts the Cartilage into a Bone. See  
*Albini Icones Ossium Fatus humant.* But both Extremities long  
remain Cartilaginous, and in these, also, the Cartilage begins in-  
ternaily no he form'd into a Bene, which gradually distines itself  
almost thro' their whole Substance. But there long remains he-  
tween the OS Femoris, and both its Extremities, something Of a  
cartilaginous Nature; by which, as by a kind of Glue, the Ex-  
tremities of the Bone seem fixed, and, aS it were, agglutinated  
**to** its Body, till ar last this Cartilaginous Substance becoming  
bony, the Extremities, according to the last quoted Author, are  
concreted into One Continued Body with the rest of the Bone;  
but in such a manner, however, that externally there remains  
for some time a Certain Mark of Division, which is at last abo-  
lish'd, as *Albinus,* in the Work above quoted, intimates. **These**Extremities of the OS Femoris, distinguish’d from the rest Of its  
Body by this intermediate Cartilage, or Mark os Division, are  
called Epiphyses, in young AnimalS these Epiphyses are, by a  
Very gentie Force, separated from rhe rest Os the Bone, as we daily  
observe at Tables. But in those Parts where the Epiphyses are  
join’d to the rest of the Bone, arise Ligaments which every-where  
surround and secure the Articulations. And *Columbus,* in his  
Treatise *de re Anatomica, Lib.* I. *Cap.* 2. thinks, that the prin-  
cipal Use of the Epiphyses was, that, from their Conjunction with  
**the** Bone, Ligaments might arise, which are Observed to he con-  
tinued to nO Other Part, but here emerge from the Bone itself.  
*Clopton Havcrs,* also, in his *Ofloologia Nova,* has Observed, that,  
in those Parts where the Ligaments arise, thePeriosteum, sur-  
rounding all the rest Of the Bones, is there separated from them,  
and. Creeping Over the external Surface Of the Ligaments, is Con-  
veyed to another Bone.

If, therefore, the Epiphysis is separated from the rest Os the  
Bone, 'tis sufficientiy Obvious, that the Motion Os such a Joint  
must he disturb'd. But this cannot he properly and strictly called  
a Luxation, because the Extremity Os the moveable Bone remains  
in the Cavity in which it naturally moves. But, in the Desini-  
tion already given, such a Removal Of the Extremity Os the  
moving Bone from its Cavity Constitutes a Luxation; for winch  
Reason this Disorder may, perhaps, be more properly referred to  
Fractures. *Galen,* m his *Method. Medend. lab. 6. Cap.* 5. saemS  
to class it among the Species of Fractures, since he calls it ἄπαγμα,  
whereas he calk other Fractures by the general Name of κἀταγμα,  
and telis US, that the Word ἄπαγμα was used Only by Physicians,  
but not generally by other Persons. It signifies that Species OfFraC-  
ture, in which the Extremity Of the Bone, especially where it in  
articulated with the other Bone, is broken, and, because such a  
Species Os Fracture is often taken for a Luxation, the former is  
generally referred to the latter. But this is principally observed to  
happen in Luxations of the Os Femoris, the Epiphyses of which  
- are Often, separated from the rest, of the Bone, Or the Neck of  
the Bone itself, which is highly tender, is fractur'd; for *Fl.uys.ch,  
in Thes.aar. Anatom.* 8. N° 103. informs us, that a Celebrated  
Surgeon eight times Opened the Carcases Of lame Old Women,  
arid always found the Neck of the Os Femoris broken, but never  
Observ'd any Luxation. But, fince in young Patients the Epiphyses  
are most easily separated from the rest Of the Bones, this Disorder  
is therefore most incident to them; and especially when Infants,  
Carried in a Person's Arms, suddenly throw their Bodies backwards,  
there is great Danger, lest the Epiphysis of the Os Femoris should  
he separated, or the Neck of that Bone he broken in consequence  
of which they remain lame during their whole Lives, hecause the  
Body of the Bone, now separated from its articulated Head, is  
drawn upwards by the Force and Action Of the Muscles: But, in  
Cases of this kind, surprising Efforts Of Nature, to supply this  
'Defect, are sometimes Observed, for *Buys.ch,* in his *Thes.aur.  
Anatom.* 9. N° 74. informs ns, that in the Body of an old WO-  
man, who, during hej Life, had labour'd under such a Misfor-  
rune, he sound the Neck os the OS Femoris totally wanting, in  
the room Of which Nature had substituted Various herd, thick,  
and round Ligaments, by means Os which the Head Os the Bone  
was united, and joined to the other Parts Os it. Tis sufficiently  
Obvious, -that the Cure Os this Misfortune is more difficult, than  
that os a Luxation properly fo Called, for luxated Bones, re-  
duced to their natural Situation, are easily retain'd, provided the  
Part is kept in a State Of Rest ; but, when the Epiphysis is sepa-  
rated from the rest os the Bone, the Muscles infested in the Bone  
will, by their natural Contraction, remove it from its proper

Situation; by which means the Limb is almost always stissrperegi.  
**and the** Motion Of the Part destroy'd-

The Cause Of a Luxation may he an external Force, extend-  
ing, interring. Or exp**elling** the Head of a Bone from its  
Cavity.

There Can he DO Luxation without an external Force, if the  
Articulations, and the Ligaments securing them, are in their na-  
tural Condition , and, in Adults especially, those Of a strong and  
robust Make, a Very considerable Force is requir'd to dislocate ati  
Articulation, aS is sufficientiy ObViouS from the Strength of the  
Ligaments which secure the Joints. But an external ror.ee may  
act in the three manners here specified, that is, by Extension, in-  
torsion, Or Expulsion.

. A Luxation may, also, proceed from ati. internal Caine,  
form'd in the CaVity of the Articulation, and forcing the Head ’  
of the Bone received. Out Of its Socket.

The Ligaments Connecting the articulated Bones, and arising"  
from those Parts where the Epiphyses are join'd tonhe rest of the  
Bone, surround the whole Articulation, like a kind of hollow  
Capsula, and form a kind Of Inclosore, from which nothing  
can he discharged, and to which nothing has Access. In the in-  
ternal Cavity of every Articulation are contained the two Ek-  
tremities Of the receiving and received Bone, every way sur-  
rounded by a Cartilage, and, in the large Articulations, there are  
very considerable Glands, which receive their Name from *Havcrs,*their first Inventor. There is One such large Gland in the Articu-  
lation of the superior Part Of the' Os Femoris, and four or five  
smaller Glands in the Articulation Of the Knee, as we are in-  
form'd in *Clapton Havards Ofieologra Nova:* Besides, many small  
Folhcules are found On the internal Surface Of the Ligament  
winch surrounds the Articulation. The same Author, in the  
Part already quoted, informs us, that from these Glands, which  
by anatomical Injections are lmown to Consist Of numberless  
Vessels, there is a certain Mucus, like the White Of an Egg, and  
Os a saline Taste, secreted. The cartilaginous Extremities of the  
Bones Contained in the CaVity Of the Articulation, and which, 1  
so far as we know, are covered with no Perichondrium, seem to  
discharge a thin medullary Oil, a large Quantity Of which is  
lodged in the cavernous Pans Of the Bones, near the Anicula-  
lions. *Clopton Havcrs,* in his *Ofloologia Nava,* informs us,  
that in large Horses Bones he, with his naked Eye, Could per-  
Ceive those Pores, thro winch the medullary Ofl was discharged  
into the Cavities of the Articulation. This Doctrine is confirm'd  
by Various Experimenti, for, aS that Author informs us, if the  
Articulations of a Carcase are preserved entire, till the mucila-  
ginous Substance gradually disappears. Or is perhaps resorb'd, -  
there is found in their Cavities a pure pinguious Oil, which he  
says he has sometimes Observed in the Articulations Of the Fingers.  
Animals, kill’d soon after Violent and longIjrotracted Labour,  
haVe but a small Quantity Of Marrow in the Cavities of the larger  
Bones, whereas in the Bones Of Animals duly fed, and kept in a  
State os Rest, there is a far larger Quantity of Marrow. From  
all which Considerations it seems to be sufficientiy Obvious, that  
the Marrow Of the Bones discharged thro' rhe Extremities of the.  
articulated Bones is mixed with the Mucilage secreted from the  
Glands, and that, by an Union and Mixture of these, that Lini-  
ment is form'd, which anoints the Extremities Of the articulated  
Bones, and so lubricates them, that they can move without any  
Attrition upon each Other. For this Reason, when the pinguious  
Ofl Of the Body is consumed by hard Labour, old Age, Or Difor-  
ders of any kind, a Crackling of the Joints arises, because there is  
an Attrition of the too dry Extremities Of the Bones upon each  
Other. Besides, from the smallest exhaling Arteries, that subtile  
Dew which we know to he lodg’d in all the Cavities of the Body,  
large as well as small, transudes into the Cavities Of the Articu-  
lattens.

There are, therefore, three different Humours in the Cavities  
of the Joints, that is, the universal perspiring Fluid, the medullary  
Oil, and the Mucilage secreted from the Glands lodg'd there,  
from a Mixture Of which is form’d that lubricating Matter, which,,  
heing attenuated by the Heal and mutual Attrition Of the Bones,  
will be again absorb'd in the same Quantity it was accumulated.  
But if, by any Cause, the Absorption of the Matter thus diso  
charged should he defective. Or diminish'd, and the secreting **and**expelling .Causes should, at the same time, continue Io discharge  
it, it will he accumulated, and, by that means, distend and  
weaken the Capsula form'd by the Ligaments. Hence a Recess  
Or Removal of the articulated Bone *from* its CaVity may easily  
arise from this Cause. Tis sufficiently certain, from Various pra-  
cticaletbservations, that large Tumors are Often produced about  
the Joints by this Cause: And *Havers,* in his *Ofloologia Novas,*informs ns, that the medullary Oil, discharg'd from the cellular  
Substance Of the Bone, thro’ the Pores of their cartilaginous Ex-  
tremities, into the Cavities Of the Articulations, haS a strong  
Tendency to Concretion, if it is not attenuated by the Motion,  
and mutual Attrition, of the articulated Bones; for he says,that in

**fed** Affini ais, which generally have hut linle **Exercise, he** has **Often**found concreted Far lodg'd in the Pores, thro' which It used to  
he discharged, and which he at first took for some small Gland,  
tho’ he afterwards sound, that it was nothing but concreted Oil

We are, farther, to consider, that an inflammation may arise  
here, fince it is certain from anatomical Observatitons, that  
numberless small Arteries are distributed through **the** Ligaments  
and Glands Of the Joints ; and that **a** Suppuration may ensue,  
as, also, an Accumulation Of Pus in the Cavity Of the Ami-  
Cnlation ; and. Consequently, that, by this means, the like Miss  
fornines may he produced with those arising from the natural  
Humours Of the joints, collected here, and not absorbed again.  
Mr. *Petit, in. .Mem. de SAcad. des Sciences,* informs us, that Luxa-  
tionsarefrequentiy produced by this Cause, and ingenuOufly con-  
seises, that he discover'd this by the Errors he himself commit-  
red, sor when, by a Fall, sor instance, a Violent Force acts upon  
the great Trochanter Ol the OS Femoris, itis sufficiently Obvious,  
.that the Head Of this Bone must he strongly applied to the Ca-  
vity in which it is Contained: Hence the Glands seated there,  
and the round Ligament, may he so violently contused, aS often  
to produce an Inflammation, a Suppuration, and an Accumula-  
tionOf Pus, Or of the Mucilage. The Ligaments, thus distracted  
, and weaken’d, will no longer retain the Head of the OS Femoris  
in its Situation , but it will he gradually expelled from its Cavity,  
and the Muscles affixed to the Os Femoris will, by their Con-  
tractility, draw it upwards, and produce an incurable Lameness.

. This Disorder is with Difficulty discovered in the Beginning,  
since the Luxation is not produced till a great while after. If  
it is known, that such a Cause has preceded, and is there is avio-  
lent Pain in the Articulation, Venesection, a stender Diet, and  
antiphlogistic Remedies, are necessary to prevent the Inflamma-  
tion, or remove it, is present. Keeping the Part affected in **a**State of Rest, and applying proper Fomentations to it, will, also,  
be of singular Service. Thus a Luxation arising from this Cause  
may he prevented, bur, if it as already made, itieems incurable.

These Causes last-mentioned are assisted, in producing their  
Effects, by an Extension, Relaxation, Or Rupture Of the Liga-  
ments, whether by an external or an internal Cause.

**The** Cohesion Of the Ligaments is the Only Cause why **the**articulated Bones remain in their due Situation. In the Ligaments,  
therefore, a Certain Flexibility is requisite, that they may yield to  
all the Various Motions of the Joint, but they must, at the same  
time, be so tenacious, aS not easily to he stretched Or lengthen'd  
too far. Under the Article. FIBRA it is shewn, that too great **a**Distraction is justly reckon’d among those Causes, which weaken  
the solid Parts Os the Body: Hence too great an Extension Of  
the Ligaments, though it does not immediately produce a Luxa-  
tion, yet it may *so* dispose the Joints, aS afterwards to render  
them easily Capable Of a Luxation. The same will, also, hold  
. true, if, in Consequence Of too great a Relaxation of all the  
Solids Of the Body, or a particular Weakness Os the Liga-  
ments, they should not he able sufficiently to resist the dis-  
tracting Causes. *Celsius,* in the eleventh Chapter Of his eighth  
Book, describing the general Causes os all. Luxations, speaks  
in the following manner: U Since all the Articulations are se-  
" cured thy strong Ligaments, they are luxated, either by Force,  
. " Or-when the Ligaments are ruptured, or weaken'd by any

\* Cause, they are, also, luxated more easily in Children and  
" young Persons, than in robust and full-grown People.” Itis  
well known, that In young Persons all the solid Parts are soft,  
and easily distracted: But in some Persons, the' full-grown, and  
sufficiently robust, a surprising Relaxation os the Ligaments is  
observable in almost all the Articulations; for sometimes Im'  
posters have exposed themselves to public Shew; who, by the  
lole Force Of the Muscles, Could luxate, and again reduce, al-  
most all the Articulations of the Body, so aS to bend it like a  
**Piece** of Wax into various Postures: **Hence** *Hippocrates,* in his  
Treatise ιέν *Fracturis, justly* informs us, Q That, in the Reduction  
- " of Luxations, one Constitution is widely different from another,  
(i and one Cavity from another; fince, in some, the Task is easy ὁ  
" and, in Others, highly difficult. The Ligaments are, also, widely  
α different, since, in some, they are lax, in Others, tense. But there.  
“ are many of SO moist and succulenta Habit OfBody,that they Can,  
" when they have a mind, without any Pain, luxate and reduce  
\* their Articulations.'' He afterwards adds, that Q Luxations  
" do not easily happen in corpulent Patients; hut that, when  
\* they do happen, they are with Difficulty reduced , where-  
" as the Contrary holds true in lean Persons.'' Then he confirms  
this Doctrine by the Example Of Oxen, which, in the latter End  
Of Winter becoming greatly emaciated, **have the OS** Femoris  
more easily luxated, than at Other times.

But is, by external Force, the Ligaments are raptured. Or their  
Cohesion destroyed by a Suppuration, Or Corrosion, it is suffi-  
ciently obvious, that, in such a Case, a Luxation must the easily  
Produced.

*\* , ’ . f -*

Luxations produce a Change Of Figure in the Part, Tu-  
mor, Hollowness, - a Shortening, **and** sometimes an Elonga-

tion, of **the** Member, Immobility, Distraction of the Muscles,  
Torpor of the subjacent Parts, a Palsey, a Compression os  
the adjacent Vessels, Pain, Watchings, an infiammation, an  
Oedema, an Anchylosis, Convulsions, Extenuation, the Mor-  
tification Of the Part, or the Death of the Patient.

In this Paragraph are enumerated the Phenomena, which ged  
nerally accompany Or succeed a Luxatinm

*As for Change of Figure, Tumor, and Holloumes.s;* these ate  
Common Signs, which, accompany every Luxation *Celsius,*in the eleventh Chapter of his eighth Book, fays, U There is  
" always a Tumor in that Part in which the Bone becomes  
α prominent, and a Cavity in that Part from which it is re-  
\* mOVed.” But such an unusual and preternatural Tumor  
and Cavity principally appear, if the luxated Joints are covered  
with a small Quantity Of Integuments , **aS** in the Shoulder  
and Elbow, for Instance, for, in the Articulation Of the su-  
perior Extremity Of the Os Femoris, this Tumor and Cavity  
are more difficultly discover'd, on account of the large Quan-  
tity of Fat, and the Number of surrounding Muscles. But;  
that we may be Certain, whether the Articulation is luxated. Or  
not, *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Articulis,* justly advises us to  
Compare the injured with the Corresponding sound Part: *« For,  
“ soys he,* we must judge of the affected Member by the Cor-  
U responding found One, and not by looking at the Articulations  
*U os* another Person, since the joints of some are more prot.  
U minent than those os others.” In the same Treatise he, also,  
informs ns, that the Change of Figure alone is not sufficient to  
determine, whether a Joint is luxated, or not: " For, *faps he,*" in many Patients, the Joints, whether through intense Pain, or  
" any Other Cause, have **a** different Figure from those Of soand  
\* Persons, though they are not really luxated." And even tho’ **a**preternatural Cavity appear about the Articulation, yer, unless  
there is an unusual Tumor in the opposite Part, formed by the  
Head Os the luxated Bone, a shameful error may be Commit-  
ted, especially about the Articulation of the Humerus. *Hippo-  
crates,* in the same Treatise, informs us, that he knew some  
Physicians Of Note, who imagined that ths,Arricuistion of the  
Humerus was luxated, when, in consequence Os a Separation of  
the Acromion, the superior Commissure of the Humerus ap-  
peared depressed and hollow. And *Galen,* in his Comment on  
the same Passage, informs us, that this Accident happen'd to  
himself ; for, when, in a Certain Place Os Exercise, his Acromion  
was separated, the Master, seeing the preternatural Cavity, ima-  
gined that the Head of the HumeruS had' flipt down into **the**Arm-pit; for which Reason he extended the Ann strongly, and  
endeavour'd to reduce the luxated Articulation, but in Vaini  
And, when, by the Assistance Of Others, a Very strong Extension  
was made, *Galen* himself, by putting his Fingers into the Arm-  
pit Of the affected Side, endeavour'd to reduce the luxated Joint;  
but, when he sound nothing preternatural in the Cavity of the  
Arm-pit, he advised them to abstain from any farther Extension:  
However, imagining that the intense Pain had induced *Galen* to .  
give this Advice, they Continued the Extension, and would have  
Certainly torn the Muscles, is a Person Of Skill had not seasonably  
Come to the Relies of *Galen,* who, by this preposterous Treat-  
ment, perceived himself ready to fall into Convulsions, which  
could only be prevented by continually anointing the Part with  
wanti Oil. Hence it is Obvious, what great Caution is necessary  
in determining whether an Articulation is luxated, or.not; since  
the most skilful have sometimes err’d in this Affair. *Vansuociteae*informs uS, that he saw a poor Countryman, whose whole Arm,  
aS far as the HumeruS was become gangrenous, because, the Cu-  
bit being only tumid with a true Phlegmon, an impudent Quack  
imagined it to be luxatedand, for that Reason, rack'd the Pa-  
tient with several Violent Extensions thereof.

*As far an Elongation or Shortening of the Member*; when **the**Head of the articulated Bone shpS out of the Cavity in which  
it is naturally contain'd, the Muscles affixed to the Bone, by  
their proper Contraction, draw it upwards. For this Reason **a**luxated Member generally becomes shorter, in the same man-  
ner aS fractured Bones. See FRACTURA. In some Cases, how-  
ever, though rarely, the luxated Member becomes longer) if, for  
Instance, the Head Of the luxated Bone is so situated, that it can-  
not he drawn by the Muscles: Thus, aS *Celsus,* in *Lib.* 8.- *Cap.  
12.* informs us, \* If both Heads of the inferior Jaw are luxated^  
the whole Chin hangs down, and protuberares forwards, **the**\* inferior Teeth stick farther Out than the superior, and the Tern-  
“ poral Muscles appear tense and stretch’d ὁ” for the prolapsed  
Heads Of the inferior jaw- bone cannot by the affixed Muscles  
be retracted beyond the Tubercles placed before the Cavities  
Of the Articulation: For which Reason, in such a Case, them-.  
ferior Jaw-bone always protuberates beyond the superior. And  
*Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Articulis, vlhen* treating of Luxa-  
tions, among the Signs which inform us, that the Os Femoris is  
stipt to the internal Parts, reckons this One, that the Thigh affected  
is longer than the Other, when compared with it r \* For, *fays he,*U the Head Of the Os.Femoris is lodged on that Bone, which  
? rises upwards from rhe Coxa to the Pecten, and its Neck is

e sustain’d in the Cavity of the Articulation.,' For these WO  
Reasons, *Hippocrates* would have a luxated Thigh to he longer  
than in corresponding Mem her. But a Shortening of luxated  
Members happens more frequendy, though they are, also, some  
times render'd longer r Bur it stall more rarely happens, that a  
luxated Part retain, rhe same Length with iss sound corresponding  
Member. *Hippocrates,* however, informs us, that this happens,  
when the Head of the luxated Os Femoris flips to the anterior  
Pans, but adds, at th- same time, that Inch a Luxation rarely  
happens.

*As for Immobility -* all those Motions which require a due and  
natural Disposition Os the luxated Joint, either cannot he per-  
formed at all, or, *ar* least, not without the greatest Difficulty ;  
and Certainly, in a true Luxation, all those Motions Can never  
he exercised, which were perform’d when the Joint was sound:  
Thus, for Instance, when the Articulation of the Humerus is in  
its natural State, a Person can with his extended Arm describe  
numberless Cones, whose Vertexes may he Conceived in the Ca-  
vity os the Articulation, and whose Bases are described by the  
Extremities Of the Fingers. Bur, if the Head of the Os Humeri  
is stipt out Of tbeCavuy Of the Scapula, this can never he doner  
The same holds true in the Other Articulations. However, all the  
Motions Of the joints are not always destroyed by Luxations;  
for some Of them Often remain, aS *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise  
*de Articulis,* justly Observes,. for, aster having spoken concern-  
ing those Persons, who, from their Birth, have short Shoulders,  
whether from a Luxation in the Uterus, or any other Cause, he  
telis us, " That in full-grown Persons, when the Humerus is  
u luxated, and not reduced, the Top Of the Shoulder becomes  
" extenuated, and more stript of its former Flesh ; but, when  
" the Patients are freed from Pain, they cannot equally well per-  
" form all those Motions, which require that the Cubit, being  
" removed from the Breast, should be raised high : But they can  
\*\* perform all those Motions, which require that the Humerus  
" should he moved forwards Or backwards, for they are capable  
\*\* Of using an Augre, a Saw, Or an Ax, provided it is not ne-  
" Cestary to raise the Cubit very high.” in Various Other Parts  
os the same Book, *Hippocrates,* when treating of the Luxations  
of the same Articulation, tells us, whet Motions are destroyed,  
and what remain: Hence, under this Limitation, Immobility is  
Classed among the Effects of a Luxation.

*As for a Distraction of the Muscles* the Head of the luxated  
Articulation, bruited in an imptoper Place, will necessarily press  
the adjacent Muscles, and distract them. Besides, the Muscles  
affix'd to the Insisted Bone will necessarily Change their Situation.  
Hence, some of these Muscles must he lengthened and stretch'd,  
whilst others are relaxed. When Mr. *Petit, in Mem. de PAcad.  
des Sciences, An.* I 722 enumerates the Signs, by which 'tis known,  
that the Head Of the Os Femoris is stipt Out of its Cavity to the  
Posterior Parts, he informs us, that theGlutsei Muscles are relaxed,  
whereas the Musculus Triceps appears highly tense, like a Cord  
from the Region of the Pubes, to the Middle Of the OSFemOris.  
When the Head Of the inferior Jaw-bone is luxated, it is sussi.  
Cieutly Obvious, from an anatomical Knowledge Os the Parts, how  
much the Temporal Muscles must be distracted. Hence Convul-  
fions are often produced, and sometimes the Death Of the Pa-  
tient.

*As for a Torpor of the subjacent Parts, and a Palsey*these, for  
Instance, will he produced, if the luxated Articulation compresses  
any large Nerves; or if, aS it happens in a Luxation Os the Ver-  
tebrae, the spinal Marrow is Compress’d. When *Hippocrates, in*his Book *de Articulis,* neats Of a Luxation Of the Spine, he in-  
forms us, that, when the superior Part of the Spine is luxated in-  
wards, the whole Bodies Os the Patients become paralytic and  
’ torpid [νεναρκωμένοι]. Now, if the Head Of the OS Humeri,  
falling into the Cavity Of the Axilla, com presses the large Trunks  
of Nerves distributed there, it is sufficiently obvious, that the  
same Misfortunes may happen in the subjacent Parts. When the  
Head of the Os Femoris is luxated to the anterior Parts, among  
the Other Signs of this Disorder, *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de  
Articulis,* reckons a Suppression *Os Urine,* because, in this Cafe,  
the Head Of the Bone is adjacent to very considerable Nerves.  
But it should seem, that a Compression os the Nerves should ra-  
ther excite an involuntary excretion, than a Suppression os Urine.  
But *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Loess affectis. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 4-  
informs us, that, if the Medulla Spinalis is injured by any Cause  
whatever, neither the FzCes, nor the Urine, are at fust evacuated ,  
but, aS the Disorder becomes Older, that they are involuntarily dis-  
charged. Hence it is Obvious, that a Compression Of the Nerves  
may sometimes produce a Suppression Os Urine. If, therefore,  
the Nerves subservient to Sensation and Motion are entirely  
compress’d, a Palsey, accompanyd with perfect Insensibility,  
will he produced ; and, if the Compression he hut flight, it will,  
indeed, diminish, tb6. not absolutely destroy, the Function of the  
Nerves, ln this Case, the subjacent Parts will he seiz'd with a  
Torpor, which, as *Galen,* in bis Treatise *de Locis offectis,* beauti-  
fully expresses it, is a kind os intermediate Disorder between a  
Palsey and perfect Health.

*As for the Compression of the adjacent Vessels* ; aS the Head of rhe  
OS Humeri, shnt from its CaVirv muearain rb» Acllle *eAre.ro* nrofT-e

upon the la-ge aOjocent Trunks Of Nerves, so is may aho  
press the large Blood-vessels situated there,. and consecuentlv so  
long as it remains in that Position, hinder the free influx\* and  
ethux Of the Blood in the subjacent Parts. Hence a Gangrene,  
Or Atrophy, will ensue.

*As for Pain r* such a Disposition of the nervous Fibres arising  
from the Brain, as threatens a Solution Of Continuity, excites the  
Idea Of Pain in the Mtnd. Bu: an Articulation cannot sisp  
from "its Cavity without a strong Distent inn Of the Ligament  
which surround it,. and, so long aS the luxated Bone remains in  
this preternatural Position, the Ligaments are more distracted,  
than in a natural Stare. Hence a pretty acute Pain accompanies  
a Very recent Luxation, which, however, generally ceases. Or, at  
leash is greatly diminished, when the luxated Bones are reduced  
to their Cue and natural Situation. For this Reason Luxations  
are justly class'd among the Causes Of Pain. -New, if we con-  
fider, that the Periosteum, in that Part where the Ligaments Of  
the Joints arise, is separated from the Bone, and runs along the  
Ligaments, aS is Observed under rhe Article FRAcTURA, it will  
be sufficiently Obvious, that the Ligaments Cannot he distracted,  
without, at the same time, affecting the incumbent Periosteum,  
which is possess’d os an intense and quick Sensation. Hence  
another Cause os Pain arises. Besides, the Head Of the luxated  
Bone, by pressing the adjacent Parts, may distract the nervous  
Fibres dispers'd thro' these Parts, and, compressing their Vessels,  
produce Obstructions and Inflammations, which ts still a fresh  
Source of Pain. But when the luxated Bone is not reduced, the  
Fibres Of the Ligaments are, hy their long Distraction, as is Ob-  
served under the Article FIBRA, so weakened, as to become ca-  
Fable Of a more easy Yielding and Elongation, without Danger Of  
Rupture Hence the Pain is gradually diminished, till at last it  
Ceases. But the adjacent Parts, being pressed and acted upon by the  
Head Of the luxated Bone, become callous, and lose their Power  
of Sensation. We have already observed, when treating Of the  
Immobility subsequent to Luxations, that-those Patients are, in  
Process of Time, freed from Pain, whose luxated Articulations  
are not reduced; and that they can still commodiousty perform  
a considerable Number of Motions. When *Hippocrates,* in his  
Treatise *de Articulis,* speaks *Os* a Luxation Of the Os Femoris to-  
wards the exterior Parts, he says, U That when the Flesh, into  
" which the Head of the articulated Bone is stipt, hecomes cal-  
U ions and tough, the Pain ceases sor a time, and, when such  
" Patients are free from Pain, they Can, if they have a mind,  
\* walk without a Stash and fuppon their Bodies On the affected

Leg.” FOt *Gorraeus,* in *Desinit. Med.* observes, that the Word  
γλισχρον, in Fluids, denotes a greater Viscidity, and, in Solids,  
an increased Tenacity or Toughness.

*As for patchings* ; these are justly classed among the Effects  
Of Pain: Since, therefore, it has been just now prowd, that Paia  
accompanies Luxations, it follows of course, that the Patient  
must he afflicted with Watchings so long as intense Pain Con-  
tinues.

*As for Inflammation*an Inflammation is present, when, the  
Fluid stagnating in the Vesteis is pressed and acted upon by the  
succeeding Liquid, which is thrown into a brisk Motion by  
the FeVer. In Inflammations, therefore, an Obstruction and  
a brisk Circulation of the Humours are supposed. But every  
Force which Compresses, Or lengthens, the flexile Veffeis, les-  
sens their Cavities, and may, consequently, prove the Cause of  
an Obstruction. Now, by a Luxation, the Ligaments, Muscles,  
and Tendons, affixed to the Bones, are lengthened, and the  
Bones removed from their natural Situations compress the adja-  
cent Parts. Hence an Obstruction proceeds from a Luxation,  
aS the Effect does from its Cause, and a Fever is class’d among  
the Effects of Paia. Hence it is Obvious, that in Luxa-  
fions the two Circumstances sufficient to produce an Inflamma-  
tion concurὁ that is, an Obstruction, and a brisk Circulation,  
Os the Blood, produced by the FeVer arising from the Pain  
accompanying every Luxation. But whet Violent Fevers, ac-  
Companied with Inflammation, are often subsequent to Luxations,  
*Hippocrates* informs us, in his Treatise *de Fracturis:* " For,  
says he, unless the OS Humeri, luxated at the Cubit to the  
" anterior Pans, is forthwith reduced. Violent inflammations  
\* ensue; but, if it is luxated to the posterior Parts, it excites an  
" intense Pain, and Violent continual Fevers, accompany’d with  
" an Evacuation Of unmixid Bile, and which in a few Days prove  
U mortal.'' This he, also, confirms in his Treatise *de Articulis,*when speaking of the Luxation of the Cubitand, when treating  
of the Luxation os the Jaw-bone, he advises it to be reduced  
with all Expedition, because. Otherwise, the Patient's Life will he  
endangered. On account of the continual Fevers arising from that  
Neglect: And he afterwards adds, that, in such a Case, the Patient  
generally discharges by Stool a small Quantity Of unmix'd Bile,  
and, if he Vomits, the Matter thrown up is of the same kind.

*As for an Oedema,* 'tis observed under the Article IN FLAM-  
MAT1O, that at first all preternatural Tumors were comprehended  
under this Name, but that it was afterwards Confined to soft Tu-  
mors, which were free from Pain, and yielded to the Pressure  
or the Finger. Such a Tumor is, for the most part, only form’d  
in the Membrana Cellulosa, by the Lymph accumulated and be-

Coming stagnant in the Ceiluhe Of that Membrane. But fuch  
**a** Tumor principally accompanies Luxations, when the luxated  
Bone compresses lame Veins; for by that means the Motion  
of the Fluids in the Veins is hindered. Hence the sobtile Dew,  
discharged from the Arteries into the Cavities of the Membrana  
Celluloia, cannot he COrnrnnd ionfly absorb'd by theVeins ; in con-  
sequence Of which, heing accumulated, it becomes stagnant, and  
is converted into Water, Or what *Hippocrates* calis *Ichor.*

*As for an Anchylosis Celsos, in Lib. I. Cap.* 18. informs us,  
that Articulations, contracted thy a recent Cicatrix, are by the  
*Greeks* called ἀγχήλκ. But *dEgrneta, in Lib.* 4 *Cap.* 55. informs  
us, that an Immobility of the Humours, Or any Contraction Of  
Joints [τῶν ἄρθρων κατοχἤ] produced by an Insarction of the Hu-  
mours, Or any Contraction Of the Nerves, is called ἀγκήλη, and  
ἀγκύλωσις. An Anchylosis, therefore, signifies a destroy'd or lost  
Flexibility Of the Joints, which is Often aCCOmpan/d by a pre-  
ttrnatural Tumor. But, that the Joints may remain moveable, a  
due Figure and Adaptation Of the Extremities Of the articulated  
Bones, the greatest Lubricity in Consequence Of the Cartilaginous,  
and highly smooth Surfaces Of the Extremities Of the Bones, and  
the mucilaginous Liquor, and, lastly, a due Flexibility Of **the**Ligaments surrounding theJoints, are requisite. But, hy a Luxa-  
tion, all these Circumstances are sometimes destroyed. Or at least  
considerably changed, for the Ligaments, when an Articulation  
flips from its CaVitV, being either, ruptur’d, or Violently distract-  
**ed,** become inflam'd. The same Effect may be, also, produced  
by the Force used in Order to reduce the Luxation. This In-  
fiarnmation may he succeeded by a Suppuration, Or a Gangrene.  
Hence the Ligaments will afterwards remain Contracted and rigid.  
Besides, when the Ligaments are thus affected, there will not he  
shch a Secretion *of* the Mucilage destin’d for lubricating the Joints,  
. aS there generally is in a natural State. By this means the Motion  
of the Joint will he hindered. And since, when the Ligaments  
. are inflam'd, an intense Pain is excited by the smallest Motion  
Of the Joint, the Part remaining at Rest, the Mucilage of the  
Joints is not sussicientiy attenuated and resorb'd; which, there-  
fore, being accumulated, and its finer Parts dissipated, will be-  
come Concreted into an irresolvable Mass, and totally destroy the  
Motion Of the Joint. If, whilst the Head Of a Bone flips Out of  
its Cavity, Or whilst it is reducing, the cartilaginous Surface, On  
the Margin of the Cavity, is injured, or in any manner deprav’d,  
this will prove another Source Of an Anchylosis. .

*As for Convulsions ,* an intense Pain, which disorders **tire**whole Common Sensory, is frequentiy succeeded by Convul-  
sions , for which Reason Convulsions may succeed a Luxation.  
Besides, a Luxation is frequentiy accompanied with such a Violent  
Distortion Of the Muscles, and Distraction Os the Tendons, aS  
are sufficient to produce Convulsions; for we know from daily  
Experience, when the Tendons Of the Muscles subservient to the  
Motion Of the Hands and Feet start from their natural Skua-  
.. tion, what intolerable Pain and Convulsions, generally Called  
the *Cramp,* such Muscles are seized with. *Hippocrates,* in his  
Treatise *de Articulis,* telis us, that when the Bones *Of the* Legs  
are luxated, and the Disorder accompanied with a Wound, the  
Bones at the Ancles, whether luxated internally, or externally, are  
not to he reduced, hecause, if they are reduced, the Patients live  
but a few Days, and die of Convulsions. In the same Work  
he telis us, that the like Misfortune is to he expected, if the  
Bones of the Cubit are so luxated about the Carpus, aS IO stick  
out Of the Wound. And he afterwards affirms, that, if Con-  
vulfions should succeed the Reduction Of the Luxation, **the re-**duced Part Ought forthwith tO he forced Ont Of its Cavity, **and**bathed with some proper warm Liquor.

*As for Extenuation* , when by any Cause the larger Arteries,  
or the Nerves distributed to any Part, are hindered from Con-  
veying the vital Humours necessary for the Life and Nourish-  
meat Of that Part, a true Marasmus is produced, hecaufe **the**former Fluids being gradually dissipated, and fresh ones not sup-  
plied, all the Vesseis hecome Contracted. Under the Article  
VULNuS there is a memorable Instance Os this, in which the axil-  
lary Artery being entirely cut, the whole Ann afterwards wither’d  
away like a Mummy. When, therefore, the Head Of the OS  
Humeri, for Instance, being luxated, has for a long time Com-  
pressed the large axillary Vessels, it is sussicientiy obvious, that  
the like Misfortune is justly tO be dreaded.

, .’ But *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Articulis,* mentions another  
Cause Of Extenuation, that is, when the luxated Bones are not  
reduced: For, when treating Of a Luxation *Of* the Thigh, he says,  
that is it happens to those who have not arrived at their full  
Growth, and is not reduced, the Thigh, Leg, and FOolo are by  
that means rendered shorter. (( Nor, says he, in like manner,  
" are the Bones lengthened, but rather rendered shorter, espe-  
" cially the OS Femoris. The whole Leg, also, losing its Flesh  
" and Muscles, becomes extenuated and small, partly hecause  
" the Bone is moved from its natural Situation, and partly be-  
" Cause it cannot perform the Offices it Could in a natural  
State, for Exercise strengthens that which is weak, and resolves  
“ some Pan of that winch hinders the Increase Of the Member  
U in Length. But those Patients are most injured who have  
" this Articulation luxated in the Uterus: Those who sustain

" the next greatest Injury, are such as have it luxated in their  
« Infancy and Youth: But adult and robust Persons sustain  
" the least Damage by such a Misfortune" But *Hippocrates,*in the same Work, Observes, that this Extenuation is principally  
Observable in the Parts most Contiguous to the luxated Arti-  
culation; which he proves by the Example Of those whose  
Shoulders have been luxated before their Birth, Or, at least,  
before they have arrived at their full Growth, for in inch Per-  
sons the Os Humeri is shorter, and the Cubit and Hand some-  
what less, than in found Persons: He adds, that they Can do most  
things with the affected aS well aS with the sound Arm:  
And he says, that the Flesh Of the Thigh and Leg is diminish'd,  
**when the** Head Os" the OS Femoris, articulated with **the** Coxa,  
flips towards the internal Parts, because the Patients Cannot ufe  
that Leg. Hence the Extenuation succeeding an unreduced  
Luxation is not always to be ascribed to a Compression Of the  
large Vessels, bur Often depends On a Defect of muscular Mo-  
tion in the Part affected. For this Reason *Hippocrates,* in his  
Treatise *de Articulis,* observes, that in Adults, when the **Os**Femoris stips from its Cavity, to the external Parts, and is not  
reduced, the Bulk of the Member is not much diminished, be-  
cause the Use Of the Member is. not destroyed , for the Flesh,  
in which the Head Os the Bone is lodged, heing rendere\* firm  
hy the Attrition, they can walk without a Staff But afterwards,  
from various Observations concerning this Extenuation, bend-  
duces a general Axiom : « If, says he, the Parts Of the findy  
“ destined for any particular Purpose are moderately used and  
" exercised in that for winch they were designed, they Continue  
" sound, and are increased; bur, if they are not used, they become  
\* morbid, are not increased, and soon hecome, aS it were, Oldi  
\* This happens principally to the Nerves and joints, unless they  
Q are duly used.” How efficacious muscular Morion is in re-  
storing, by means Of the Aliments, what, by the necessary Ef-  
fect of Life and Health, is daily lost, not Only from the whole  
Body, but, also, from each Of its Parts, is shewn under the Ar-  
tide FIBRA. Now, if we Consider, that the Muscles, Tendons,  
**and** Ligaments, when lest to themselves, are, by their sponta-  
neons Contraction, shortened, and become rigid , and that, when  
the distending Causes are removed, the Vesseis Of the human  
Body are, by their proper Contractility, rendered narrower, the  
Reason will he Obvious, why, after a Luxation, by winch the Mo-  
tion Of the Member is hindered, an Extenuation ensues. Besides,  
this Doctrine is sussicientiy Confirmed by the Observations os **the**best and most Skilful Surgeons.

*' As for the Mortification os. the Part, or the Death of the Pae.  
tient,* among the Effects Os Pain, we may. justly reckon a Gan- .  
grene, which is such a Disorder Of a soft Part, aS, aster the Ah-  
olition Of the Vital Influx Of the Fluids into the Arteries, and  
its Efflux by the Veins, tends to a Mortification. The same  
Misfortune, also. Often succeeds the violent Inflammation, which  
so frequently accompanies Luxationi. *Hippocrates,in* his Treatise *de  
Articulis,* when the Bones of the Leg are luxated about the Ancle,  
telis us, that, if a Reduction Of them is attempted, the Foot  
and Leg are seized with a Gangrene. If, therefore, the large  
Vessels are so Compressed, Or injured by a Luxation, that the  
influx and Efflux Of the Vital Humours is hindered, the Mor-  
tification Os the Part is immediately approaching. The same  
will, also, happen, if, when a violent inflammation is already  
present, a Reduction Ot the luxated Bone is attempted: For,  
in Order to inch a Reduction, a strong Extension, and rough  
Handling, are Often necessary, by which means the Inflamma-  
tion quickly degenerates into a Gangrene. That the Death of  
the Patient may, also, sometimes be produced by Luxations, is  
sufficiently Obvious from what has been already said, for we have  
Observed, that a Luxation Of the Jaw-bone produces Violent Con-  
Vulfions, and Death. And *'Hippocrates* informs us, that severe  
continual Fevers, which in a few Days prove mortal, follow  
Luxations Of the Cubit. When the larger Articulations are ln-  
xated with a Wound, so that the Bones stick Out of the Wound,  
COnVulsionS and Death immediately succeed, if they are reduced ;  
and, when they are left in their luxated Condition, the Patient’s  
Life is still dubious.

From what has heen said the evident Signs of a Luxation  
may he drawn.

That we may he Certain Of the Luxation of any Joint, we \*  
must first inquire, whether there has been any previous Cause,  
whether external Or internal, whose Force was capable Of re-  
moving the Head Os the Bone from its Cavity. We Ought,  
also. Carefully to attend whether the Ligaments securing the  
Articulation are, by any previous external Force, too much  
distracted. Or ruptured. Or by whatever Cause so relaxed, that  
they Cannot sufficiently secure the Joint, as is already Observed.  
After, from these Circumstances, a Luxation is justly suspected,  
we are Carefully to inquire, whether those Signs are present, which  
inform us, that a Luxation is already made The most con-  
fiderable Of these are, a preternatural Tumor made by the Head  
Of the Bone lodg'd in a wrong Place, and an unusual Cavity in  
that Part which the Head of the Bone naturally.possess’d. . But,

that the Diagnostic may he the more Certain **and** infallible, both  
**these** Circumstances must he present, since any One Of them  
**often** proves failacinuS. This Diagnostic is stili surer, if the na-  
rural Motion Of the Member is either totally destroy'd, or at  
least, much disordered and impaired. If, at the same time, upon  
comparing the affected with the found Part, a Considerable Dis-  
scrence appears in their Figure and Length, there seems to he no  
longer any Doubt, hut a Luxation is present.

It may, however, sometimes happen, that the Diagnostic Of a  
Luxation is Very difficult, for if, by a violent Contusion Or Distor-  
tion, an Inflammation has rendered the Joint tumid, it is neither  
easy to discover the preternatural Cavity in the Articulation, nor  
the unusual adjacent Tumor, whilst, at the same time, the Mo-  
tion of the Joint is totally hindered by the Intenieness Of the Pain.  
Hence, in such a Case, we are carefully to attend, whether the  
' preceding Causes are inch aS we may reasonably expect should  
produce a Luxation. NOr, in a dubious Case, will it be impro-  
per to suspend our Judgments, hecause, when a violent inflamma-  
tion arises, it would be by no means safe to reduce the luxated  
Members. For this Reason, after the Inflammation is removed  
by proper Remedies, the affected Part may he examined. 'The  
great Caution necessary in distinguishing Luxations is sufficientiy  
evinced by a memorable Case related by *Galen, in Comment.prim,  
in Libr. Hippocrat. de Ossidina Medici.*

After we are convinced of the Presence Of a Luxation, it is still  
requisite we should determine whether the Head Of the luxated Bone  
hasshpt to the exterior, or interior, the superior, or inferior Parts,  
for many things necessary to the Prognostic and Cure depend upon  
the Knowledge os this Circumstance. Anatomy, which teaches  
**the** Various Union of Bones in different Articulations, and a Con-  
sideration of these Motions, which depend upon the natural Con-  
dition of the Joint, are Of singular Service in the Prognostic and  
Cure Of Dislocations. But this may he Principally known from  
the Part in which the Head Of the luxated Bone is lodged. For  
this Reason *Hippocrates,* and after him some Other Physicians  
and Surgeons, have collected all the Signs, by which the Various  
Luxations of the same Joint may be distinguish'd. Thus, in his  
\* Treatise *de Articulis,* he tells us, that the Patient, whose Cubit  
is luxated towards the posterior Parts, Cannot extend his Arm :  
And, on the contrary, that, when the same Articulation is luxated  
to the anterior Parts, the Elbow cannot he bended. And, when  
treating Of the Various Luxations Of the OS Femoris, he accu-  
lately describes the Signs accompanying each.

After a mature Consideration Of the Bulk, Figure, Situation,  
the Parts Compressed and intercepted, the Time of the Dura-  
iion, the Concretion os the luxated Parts, the Pain, the In-  
flammation, and other Symptoms, the Thinness, or Thickness,  
of the surrounding Parts, the Ligaments destroy'd or lengthen’d,  
the affixed Muscles, and the like, we are to form a Prognostic,  
which teaches us whether the Cure will be entire Or imperfect,  
quick or stow, easy Or difficult.

After by the diagnostic Signs 'tis certain, that there is a Luxation,  
we ought to consider all the Circumstances enumerated in this  
Paragraph, that we may form a sure Prognostic Of what is either  
. to be dreaded from the Luxation itself. Or from the Force ne-  
Cessiuy to he used for its Reduction. All these things are to he  
suggested, if not to the Patient himself, yet, at least, to his Friends,  
~ Ieit any future Misfortunes, unavoidable by the most skilful,  
should rather he ascribed to the Negligence Of the Surgeon,  
than the Violence Of the Disorder. But in forming a Progno-  
stic we are principally to Consider, whether 'tis to he expected,  
that all the Motions, usually performed by the Joint when sound.  
Can he restor'd, or whether Only some Uses Of the luxated Mem-  
ber are to remain, though it is not entirely such aS it was before  
the Luxation ὁ for thus an entire and imperfect Cure are di-  
stinguished. Besides, it ought to be determined whether the  
Cure can he foon perform'd, Or whether it requires a long Time  
before a due Firmness Can he restored to the Joint. Thus, for  
Instance, if a Luxation happens in Consequence Of a violent  
Distraction, Or a previous Relaxation, the Ligaments are so  
weakened, that a speedy Cure cannot he expected. But a Cure  
is faid to be easy, when only a flight Extension is necessary to  
the Reduction, and no Violent Symptoms are present. But where  
the contrary happens, a difficult Cure may he expected, which  
' requires a strong Extensiori, and many Efforts for its Reduction.

Though, to use rhe Language Of *Celsus,* in the 26th Chapter Of  
*Lib:* 5. " Tis the Part Os a Quack to heighten every small Cir-.

cumstance, that he may seem to have performed the more  
" surprising a Cure;" yet there is no Harm in making a pretty  
. difficult Prognostic; for, by this means, if any Misfortune should  
happen, is will appear, that the Surgeon foresaw it; if. On the  
contrary, every thing should succeed well, he will reap the Praise  
of so lucky an Event. What Misfortunes are to be dreaded,  
will he shmeientiy Obvious from the following Circumstances.

*The Largenofs.* The Largeness Of a Luxation is estimated by  
the Distance between that Place, which the Head of the luxated  
Bone possesses, and the Cavity Of the Articulation. Tim 'tis suffi-  
cientiy obvious, that the Inore the luxated Bone has receded from  
IIS Cavity, **so** much **the** more **the** Ligaments sorrounding the

Joint must he distracted, and sometimes broken; by xhich  
means the adjacent Muscles and Tendons will luster the greater  
Violence. Hence an intolerable Pain and Inflammation will be  
produced. Tis, at the same time, evident, that the nearer **the**luxated Bone is lodged to the Cavity Os the Articulation, the  
more easily the Luxation is reduced. Hence *Celsus,* in *Lib.* g.  
*Cap.* 15. informs ns, that the Os Humeri is far more easily re-  
duced when it flips forwards, than when it falis down into **the**Arm-pit.

*As for the Figure; we* have already Observed, that there is **a**Change Of Figure in a luxated Memhet. Upon comparing ir,  
therefore, with the corresponding sound Parr, the greater the  
Diversity Os Figure is, the greater is the Change Os Situation in  
all the adjacent Parts, and consequently their Distortion Or Dis-  
traction the stronger, all which Circumstances, aS is sufficiently  
Obvious, render the Cure propOrtionably more difficult. The  
Figure, also, os the luxated Bone Creates a Very Considerable Dif-  
ference in this Affair Thus, for Instance, when the OS Humeri  
is luxated, and a due Extension made, if its Head is situated  
hefore the hollow Sinus Of the Scapula upon a .Remission Of the  
extended Parts, it easily returns into its Situation. But in the  
OS Femoris it is quite Otherwise; for its Head and NeCk form  
an obtuse Angle, with the rest Of the Bone situated below. Hence  
Other Measures are necessary for its Reduction; for though, by  
means Of a strong Extension, the luxated Boue should he brought  
Opposite to its Cavity, it may Very easily flip upwards , and, at  
the same time, miss its Cavity, which lies to One Side: Hence  
*Hippocrates,* in his *Treatise de Articulis,* when speaking Of the  
Reduction Of the OS Femoris luxated to the interior Parts, so  
Orders the whole Apparatus, that, when the Extension is made,  
an Assistant is to move the -Bone from Side to Side, till it re-  
turns to its natural Situation..

*As for the Situation-,* **if** we Consider the beautiful Observa-  
tions made *by Hippocrates,™* his *Treatise de Articulis,* Concerning  
the Various Situations of the OS Femoris, when luxated, it will  
he sufficiently Obvious what different Effects Of Luxations must  
arise from this Cause alone ; for is the Os Femoris flips to the  
internal Parts, and cannot be reduced, which frequently happens,  
the Flesh surrounding the luxated Bone decays, and the Use Of  
the Part will remain Very much depraved: But a far less terrible  
Misfortune will ensue, when the same Bone is luxated towards  
the external Parts. For which Reason *Hippocrates,* in the same  
Work, laid down this general Conclusion: iC About the Coxae  
“ there is a great Difference whether the Head os the Os Fe-  
" moris is luxated towards the internal or the external Parts; there  
K is, also, a Difference, though a less considerable one, when  
iC it is luxated at the Knee.” There is a peculiar kind Os Lame-  
ness proper to each Of these Cases: For they, in whom it is  
luzated to the external Parts, have their Leg crooked, and stand  
less streight than those in whom it is luxated to the internal Parts.  
The like happens when the Bone at the Ancle is luxated ; for, *if*it is luxated to the external Part, the Leg is bow’d towards the in-  
temal Part, but can stand, but, if it is luxated to the internal Part,  
the Leg is bow’d outwards, but the Patient cannot stand so well.  
*.. As for the Parts pressed and intercepted,* whet Misfortunes  
may happen when luxated Bones press the adjacent Parts, never  
appears more palpably than in Luxations Of the Vertebrae, for, in \*  
this Case, the spinal Marrow included in their Cavities is Press’d,  
Contused, and sometimes lacerated, and the higher such a  
Luxation is, the more terrible Consequences it produces. Hence  
*Celsus, in Lib.* 8. *Cap.* I3. justly pronounces Luxations of the  
Head, in which the Processes uniting the superior Vertebrae are  
luxated backwards, to be absolutely monal: " For, fays he, the  
Ci Tendons lying under the Occiput are distended ; the Chin  
u hangs down upon the Breast, the Patient Can neither drink,  
" nor speak, and, sometimes, discharges his Semen involnnta-  
“ rily. This Situation is soon succeeded by Death.” He aster-  
. wards informs us, that the same Fate attends those who **have**the Vertebrae Of the Spine luxated, and that they die within three  
Days, though not so soon as those whose Heads are luxated. He,  
also, there enumerates the Disorders subsequent to Luxations  
Of the Vertebrae, for, if they are totally removed from their  
Place, he affirms, that the spinal Marrow, Membranes, and  
Nerves, must necessarily he broken. But, if they were Only lu-  
xated to the external Parts, he proposed a Method Of Cure from  
*Hippocrates.* But we have already considered this, when treating  
Of the Torpor and Palsey of the Parts below the luxated Arti-  
culation. But if, whilst the luxated Bone is reducing, the Nerves,  
the Vesseis, or any Parts of . the Muscles, Or Tendons, are inter-  
cepted, and lodged hetween them, it is sufficiently Obvious what  
intolerable Pains and Convulsions must be Produced by that  
means. But such an interception will not readily happen, if **a**due Extension is made before the Reduction.

*As for the Time os. the Duration , Hippocrates,* in his Treatise  
*de Articulis,* laid down a general Rule in reducing Luxations,  
winch was, to do it with all Expedition: For, says he, the Re-  
duction is most easily made, and the Patient subjected to least  
Pain, if the Luxation is reduced before the Joint becomes tumid.  
The most celebrated Surgeons, in Luxations complicated with  
a Fracture, fust take proper Measures for retaining the fractur’d

**Bones**

Bones in a proper Situation. and then proceed to the Reduction  
of the Luxation. But in Cases of this kind they always reduce  
the Luxation, before they attempt the Cure of the Fracture,  
Partly on account of whet has been said, and partiy because the  
Extremities of the fractured Bone, reduced to their natural Situa-  
tion, will easily recede from each other, by the Force reqinsite  
tO the Reduction ot the Luvarron But, if the luxated Bone has  
remained for some rime in that Situation, the Pan affected will  
soon become tumin, inflamed, and immensely painful. Hence  
**a** Gangrene is to he dreaded, if it is roughly handled. Besides,  
the Ligaments, when long distracted, lose their Strength. Hence  
the reduced Bone will afterwards easily flip out. But the con-  
siderable Glands, situated in the larger Articulations, when freed  
from the Pressare of the Head of the Bone, er when they are  
inflamed, may become fo tumid **aS** to diminish the Cavity of.**the**Articulation. Hence the Reduction will be difficult, and the  
Retention of the reduced Bone still more so. Besides,' the Mu-  
cilage of the Joints before attenuated and dissipated by the Mo-  
tion Of the Joint will he now accumulated, and inspissated into  
**a** Mass afterwards not to he resolved by all **the** Efforts of Art,  
and which frequently so fills the Cavity of the Articulation, that  
there no longer remains any Place for the Head of the luxated  
Bone. Now, if we Consider, that **a** Luxation, unless soon **re-**duced, is always succeeded by an Inflammation, by which a long-  
protracted and deep-seated Suppuration may be produced, as  
*Hippocrates,* in his *Treatise de Articulis,* ObserVeS, when speaking  
os a Luxation of the Femur, the Reason will he sufficiently ob-  
vious, why, in forming a due Prognostic, many Misfortunes  
must he foreseen, if the Luxation has Continued for a Consider-  
able time without Reduction.

*‘ As for the Concretion of the luxated Parts* ; 'tis well-known,  
that all the PartS of the Body, adjoining and Contiguous to each  
other, are hinder'd from Concretion, by an intermediate Liquor,  
as subfile as Dew, and which is lodged in all the Cavities of the  
Body, whether large or small. But, aS foon aS this subtile Liquor  
proves defective, the Parts, before separate, soon become Con-  
creted ; but, when an Inflammation seizes any Part, the larger  
Vesseis infarcted and distended compress the small exhaling DuctS.  
Hence a Driness arises in inflamed Parts, and, for this Reason,  
**an** easy Concretion with their contiguous PartS. Thus, after  
violent Pleurisies and Peripneumonies, the Lungs are almost al-  
ways found adherent to the Pleura. 'The Head of the luxated  
Bone, deprived of its natural Mucilage, adjoining to PartS in-  
flamed by a Violent Distraction or Compression, is easily Con-  
creted with them, if it remains long in that Situation. Hence  
Yis Obvious, that a Reduction is then impossible, but we im-  
mediately see the.Cavity Os the Articulation filled with luxuriant  
Glands, or the inspissated Mucilage. Perhaps, also, the Cavity,  
when the Bone remains long Ont Os it, becomes gradually less.  
When the Teeth are pulled-out, the Laminae os the Jaw-bone,  
which, when separate. Constituted the Socket, gradually approach  
nearer to each Other, till, at last, they are so united aS to leave  
no Mark Of a Socket.

*As for the Pain,* **a** recent Luxation is always accompanied  
with Pain, as we have already observed : But, if this Pain is  
highly intense, the worst ConsequenceS are justly to he dreaded ;  
because it indicates, that the pained Parts are in such a Condition,  
as tends to **a** total Solution Of Continuity. Besides, **the** worst  
Effects Of intense Pain are to he expected, hecause, in Order to  
the Reduction, *'2* strong Extension Of the Parts already so pained  
is requisite. Hence Convulsions, Deliriums, and Gangrenes,  
are tO he dreaded.

*As for an Inflammation* why an Inflammation succeeds **a**Luxation, we have already Observ'd : But it generally accompanies  
it, unless the luxated Part is quickly reduced; and, where a Vio-  
lent inflammation seizes a luxated Parr, there is the greatest Dan-  
ger, for, unless the luxated Member is forthwith reduced, it  
Cannot be so afterwards without the greatest Difficulty, and, if  
inflamed PartS are rudely handled, a Gangrene will soon ensue.  
But in such a Case, aS wed as in all Others, Of two EViis the least  
is to he chosen, and 'tis better to leave the PartS in their luxated  
. Condition, till the Inflammation is, by proper Medicines, as-  
swaged. This was, allo, the Opinion Of *Hippocrates ,* for, in his  
Treatise *de Articulis,* when speaking of the most dangerous Luxa-  
tions, he says, " That they are to be reduced On the same Or next  
“ Day, but not at all On the third Or fourth. When, therefore,  
" they are not forthwith reduced, we are to pass Over these Days ,  
Ct for, when they are reduced within ten Days, they are generally  
" retained.''. And elsewhere, when treating Os a Luxation, he says  
this down as a general Rule, " That it is improper to reduce any  
\* luxated Bone, when a Fever is present, and especially that os the  
" Cubit.” But a Fever is the Sign and Concomitant of a Violent In-  
fiammation accompanying a Luxation. Thus, also, *Celsus,* in **the**eleventh Chapter Of his eighth Book, informs us, \* That every  
" luxated Member is to be reduced, before an inflammation comes  
α on.” But, if an Inflammation is present, we are to wait till it is  
.affwag'd, and, when the inflammation is over, the Reduction may  
he attempted. In such Cases, therefore, the Reduction is to he de-  
fcr’d, and the Patient and his Friends to he told, that the worst

Disorders are to he dreaded, if the Reduction is attempted;  
that the Cure will afterwards he difficult, and perhaps not entire.  
lest the subsequent Misfortunes of the Patient should he rashly  
imputed to the Surgeon Or Physician: For tho’ Luxations are to  
be reduced with all possible Expedition, if no Circumstance con-  
traindicate it, yet practical Observations sufficiently eVince, that  
we are not to despair, the»' the Bone has, for a Considerable time,  
remained luxated; for *La Motte, in* his *TraitF cemplet de  
Chirurg. Tom.* 4 gives us an Instance Of a luxated Humerus with  
**a** Violent Inflammation, which Could not he reduced till two  
Months after ; and yet the Disorder was at last totally cured.  
*Hildanus, in Centar.* 2. *Obs.* po. has sufficiently, by Various ln-'  
stances, demon strated the terrible Misfortunes, winch Often succeed  
the Extension os inflam’d Parts.

*As for Convulsions, and the other Symptoms-,* we have already  
Observed, that Convulsions sometimes succeed Luxations, espe-  
cially on account Of the Violence of the Pain, and rhe strong  
Distortion or Distraction Of the Muscles or Tendons; and what  
terrible Misfortunes succeed COnVulsions, is sufficiently ObVious  
from Experience Now his certain, the Reduction of a luxated  
Member cannot he attempted when Convulsions are present, be-  
Cause the Pain and Distraction Of allthe Parts being increased,  
the Causes Of the COnVulsions would Of Course he augmented. ‘  
The antient Physicians, and especially *Hippocrates,* were greatiy  
afraid os COnVulsions in this Case. and *celsus,* in *Idb.* 8. *Cap.* ay.  
telis us, That if, after the Reduction, the Nerves are distended,  
“ the Memher is forthwith to be luxated again.” *Hippocrates,*also, in his *Coac a Fraenot.* N° JoI. seems sor this Reason to have  
affirm'd, that, in a Tetanus and Opisthotonus, a Luxation Of the  
Jaw-bone is mortal; for such a Luxation cannot he reduced, by  
reason Of the Tetanus; and, unless it is speedily reduced, the  
Life Of the Patient is in the most imminent Danger, as we have  
already Observed.

Is, besides the Symptoms already enumerated, there are a Violent  
Fever, Deliquiums, and a Hiccup, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that  
**the** Reduction of a Luxation cannot he safely attempted, and  
consequentiy that the Prognostic must be highly difficult.

*As for the Slendernes.s or Thickrtese of the surrounding Parts,*we have already Observed from *Hippocrates,* that the Joints sur-  
rounded with a large Quantity of Flesh are luxated with Difficulty,  
and require proportionable Pains for their Reduction. Hence the  
most dangerous Luxations are those Of the larger Joints, sur-  
rounded by strong Muscles and Ligaments, for such Articula-  
tions Cannot, without Violent Causes, he expel'd from their na-  
rural Situations: Hence the most dangerous Symptoms frequently  
ensue. For this Reason *Celsus, in Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 25. when treat-  
ing Of Luxations accompanied with a Wound, says, α That in  
" this Cafe there is great Danger, which is still increased in pro-  
α portion to the Largeness or the Member, and the Strength Of '  
u the surrounding Ligaments and Muscles. For this Reason,  
" when the OS Humeri, or the OS Femoris, are luxated, the  
\* Death of the Patient is to be dreaded; for, when these Bones  
“ are reduced, there is no Hope, and, if they are not, there is still  
" some Danger.” And, when treating Os Luxations Of the Femur,  
he says, u They are attended with great Danger, fince they are  
" either reduced with Difficulty, Or flip out again; because,.  
“ when the Muscles and Ligaments are Very strong, they hardly  
\* admit of Reduction, Or, when they are weak, dO not re-  
\* tain the reduced Bone.” Hence'tis obvious,, that, in making  
a Prognostic, we Ought to advert to these Circumstances.

*As for the Destruction or Elongation of the Ligaments, is,* in-  
consequence Of a Luxation, the Ligaments furrounding a Joint  
are SO distracted, tho' without a Rupture, aS to suffer the Bone  
to flip Out Of its Seat, when the Bone is reduced, they may he so  
contracted, aS again to acquire their former Strength. But, is  
they are rupturo, there is great Danger, left their Crude Lips  
should adhere to the Bone, Or Other adjacent Parts Or, lest the  
Cicatrix of the Wound, when cur'd, should render the Ligaments  
less flexible: Hence the easy Motion Of the Joint will afterwards  
be hindered. Thus, for Instance, a sodden Luxation Of the OS  
Femoris can hardly be Conceiv'd, but, at the same time, the  
round Ligament arising in the Cavity of the Coxa, and inserted in  
the Head of the OS Femoris, must be ruptur'd; for 'tis certain,  
that a Luxation may he produced by Causes lodged in the Cavity  
Of the Joints, and gradually weakening or stretching the Liga-  
ments Hence the Difficulty Of the Cure is, in such a Case, susfi-  
ciently obvious, for the retracted Extremities Of this Ligament  
are rarely ever join’d again; in Consequence of which the reduced  
Bone will afterwards more easily shp Out of its Cavity. But,  
when the Ligaments are totally destroy’d, and the luxated Bones  
stick thro' the Wound of the Integuments, the Cure is fo highly  
difficult, that *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Articulis,* absolutely  
despairs of the Reduction os such a Luxation: " For, says he, in  
*“ Cases* where the Bones about the Ancles are totally luxated,  
“ whether to the internal Or external Parts, with a Wound, such  
“ Luxations are not to be reduced, for, if they are reduced, so  
U violent Convulsions are brought On, aS in **a** few Days destroy  
U the Patient, and, in this Cate, few survive the seventh Day.\*  
He affirms, that the Only Hope of the Patient'S Safety consists in

no. reducing Bones thus lmtared, the’, at the same time, an nn-  
feemiyLameness continues during the whole Remainder Of the Pa-  
tients Life. He informs us, that there is the fame ίἈνησ-τ when  
the Bones of the Arm are luxated with a Wound; and οίῆν-ῆς, that  
Luxations of this kind are, of all others, the most dangerous,  
when they happen to the large Bones. Hence, if the Os  
Femoris, luxated an **the** Knee, produces **a** Wound, **the** Redu-  
ction of it will sooner prove mortal, than in other Cases ; and,  
thol it is not reduced, yet it is far more dangerous, than other  
Luxations. When the Bones os the Toes and Fingers were lu.  
Rated, Io as to produce a Wound, he indeed order’d an Attempt to  
reduce them, tho’ with the utmost Camion; for he tells us, that  
even in there Cases the reduced Bones are generally easily luxated  
again; for which Reason he seems to think, that even in these  
Cafes the Reduction ought not to he attempted, except with a  
View to hinder **the** Surgeon from being branded with want of  
Skill by the ignorant Multitude. But *La Motte,* in his *Traits  
complet de Cbirurgie, Tom.* 4. gives us **a** memorable Instance,  
which proves that we ought not always to despair, when such a  
Luxation, with a Distraction of the Ligaments, happens, espe-  
cially about the lower Joints. Luxations *Of* this Kind must how-  
ever, in the very Nature of the Thing, he highly dangerous, and  
difficult to be cured.

*As for the Muscles affixed to the Porte*; if there are strong  
Mufcies about the luxated Articulation, the Luxation must have  
been produced by violent Causes; inconsequence of which the  
Mufcies may be so distracted, as afterwards oot ar all, or at least  
not entirely, to recover their former Strength; for which Reason  
there will always after remain a Deiced of Motion in the luxated  
Part. Thus, for Instance, it is certain from Anatomy, that one  
of the Heads of the Biceps Muscle of the Arm, arising from the  
superior and exterior Part of rhe Sinus of the Scapula, in which  
the Head of the Os Humeri is lodg’d, is situated in the Capsula of  
. the Articulation, and proceeds over rhe Head of the Os Humeri to  
the Sinus situated there; after which it emerges from theCapfula  
of the Articulation, swells into a fleshy Belly, and is at last united "  
to the other Head of the fame Musole. Now, if the Head of the  
**Os** Humeri is luxared to the anterior Parts,’tis sufficiently obvious,  
that **a** considerable Violence must he done to the Tendon of **the**Sleeps Muscle. Hence, perhaps, a Defed of Motion will re-  
main in the Member.

Having thus consider’d the principal Circumstances from which  
the Prognostic of Luxations is to be deduced, we now come to  
treat of their Cure.

To the Cure, then, of a Luxation two Things are neces-  
sary: First, A ReduSion of the luxated Parts; and, second-  
ly, A Retention of them, in their natural Situation, in order  
to a Cure.

Is, after a mature Consideration of Circumstances, there are  
no Symptoms found, which render the Reduction either useless  
or impossible, it is to he attempted: We have already observed,  
that Luxations of long standing cannot be reduced, becaufe the  
Cavity of the Articulation is generally filled with concreted Hu-  
mours, or other Parrs, which become luxuriant, .when freed from  
the Pressure of the Bone. We have, also, observed, that the Re-  
duction cannot be attempted, when there is a violent Inflamma-  
tion, a considerable Tumor, or Convulsions: Nor is the Re.  
ductinn to be undertaken, when we forofec, that there will foon  
happen; for in there Cases a proper Delay is more prudent. But  
to a perfect Cure the two sollowingThings are requisite: First, A  
Reduction of the luxated Parts: This is of itself sufficiently ob-  
vious. And, secondly, A Retention Of the Parts in their natural  
Situation; for the Ligaments, which unite the aniculated Bones,  
are the principal Strength of the Articulation. But a Luxation  
cannot happen, unless those Ligaments are either ruptured, or  
so lengthens, as to suffer the Head of the atticulaced Bone to flip  
out of its natural Seat- We have, allo, observed, that by a vio.  
lent Distraction thefolid Parts of the Body may he so weaken’d,  
as to lose a great deal of their Strength: Hence, though the  
luxated Members are reduced, yet the Ligaments have not their  
former Strength; for which Reason the Head of the-Bone would  
again easily flip out, unless that Misfortune was prevented by  
proper Measures. How easily a Luxation happens after a Re-  
duction, we learn from *La Motte,* in his *Traits complet de  
Chirurgis, Tam.^.* where he ingenuously confesses, that, when he  
had reduced a luxated Humerus, and did not take sufficient Care  
to keep the Patient from elevating his Arm, the Bone was forth,  
with luxated again, though be took care to reduce it afresh so  
quickly, that neither the Patient, nor the Assistants, were sensible  
of the Error. It is, therefore, requisite to the Gure of a Luxa-  
tion, that the reduced Bones be retained in their Situation, till a  
due Strength is restored to rhe Ligaments; so that the Motions  
usual in a found State may he performed without any Danger  
of a second Luxation; for this is the principal Intention to he  
pursued. But the Time requisite for restoring the due Strength  
of the Ligaments is not exactly limited by Authors: lt is, how-  
ever, certain, that it varies according to the Largeness of the  
Lination, and the Joint; as, also, according to the Variety of

Ccnstsintions. and the more or lest terrible Symptoms, with which  
the Luxation is accompanied. The Largenefs of the Luxation,  
as we have already Observed, is estimates; by the Distance of rhe  
luxated Bone from the Cavity in which st ought naturally to  
he contained: And it is sufficiently obvious, that the grear-r Vio-  
lence is done to the Ligaments, and other adjacent Parts, **the**more the luzaied Bone is distant from its natural Situation- and,  
consequently, that the longer Time must he requisite for a perfecti  
Cure. The greater Weight an Articulation sustains in a sound  
Stare, the Cure of a Luxation in it will be protracted proper-  
tionably **the** longer. Thus *Celsas, in Lib.* 8. *Cap.* Io. informs  
us, that Luxations of the Os Femoris and Talus require a long  
State of Rest, before the Cure is completed. But *Hippocrates,*in his Treatise *de Articulis,* affirms, that a luxated Finger may  
he cured in fourteen Days time. How great a Difference is  
produced in Casts of this Nature, by the Diversity of Constitutions,  
*Celscus,* in *Lib.* **8.** *Cap.* II. informs us, in the following manner.  
“ If the Body is siender and moist, and the Nerves weak, the  
« Bone is more easily reduced; hut is more easily luxated again,  
\*" and less faithfully retained. In Patients of an opposite Con-  
**v"** dition, the Bones ate more firmly retained; bur, when luxated,  
"" more difficukiy reduced.” *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Ar-  
ticulis,* has the fame Sentiments. But it is sufficiently obvious,  
that the Number and Vchetnence of the Symptoms protrafl:  
the Cure. *Hippocrates,* however, informs us, that a gentle In-  
flammation, after the Reduction ofa Luxation, is rather beneficial  
than hurtful, since, in this Cafe, the Pain prevents the Morion  
of the Member; and rhe Ligaments, render'd tense by the In.  
flammation, retain the Head of the Bone more firmly in its Ca-  
vity : For, in bis Treatife *de Articulis,* he fays,"" Those who have  
“ the Humerus reduced without any Inflammation of the fur-  
“ rounding Parrs, can forthwith ofe their Ann without any Pain,  
“ and think that no future Caution is necessity to he observed  
rf by them. But it is the Duty of the Physician to put them  
"" on their Guard, since, in this Case, the Member is again  
\* more easily luxated, than where there is an Inflammation.” It  
is always excedient to he careful for a considerable rime, not to  
fubjeft the Member luxated ro violent Morions; but we must, -  
at the fame tube, take cate, that by too long-protraded a State  
of Rest, the Articulation may not hecome rigid.

We are, also, during the Course of the Cure, by proper Re-  
medies, and a due Regimen, to mitigate thofe Symptoms, which,  
in such Cases, are generally most troublesome, and to prevent  
suture Symptoms: The principal of there are Pain and inflam-  
mation, together with all their Consequences. Bur it is suffici-  
ently obvious, that the more numerous and violeur Symptoms are  
. to he expedted, the larger the luxated Bone is; because such  
Articulations are not without violent Causes luxated, and also,  
require a strong Extension, in order to their Reduction. Hence,  
*Hippocrates,* in bis Treatsse *de Articulis,* informs us, that in the  
Reduction of all large Articulations, and such as are with Disti-  
culty reduced, the greatest Abstinence is to he injnined; but a  
smaller Degree, where the Articulation .is sinall, and easily re-  
duced.

The Reduction is made, first. By securing the Body of the  
Patient. Secondly, By moving the luxated Member, so as to  
make, its Head correspond to its Cavity. And, thirdly. By  
introducing its Head into its Cavry, by intorsion. Thrusting,  
or Pulsation-

First, Since a greater or less Extension is requisite to the **Re-**ducrion of a Luxation, and since an Extension cannot he made  
without Pain, it is sufficiently obvious, that the Body of the Pa-  
tient must he secured, lest be should disturb the Operator in per-  
forming his Office. Besides, it is neceflary, lest his wholeBody \_  
should follow, whilst the Part affedted is drawn.

Secondly, *Galen, in Comment, in Hippocr at. de Articulis,* when  
treating or the general Cure of all Luxations, tells,us,- that **ja**luxated Bone must he reduced by the fame Road through which  
it passed. Aster considering, therefore, in every Luxation,.whence  
the Head of the Bone began to he expelled, which Way it went,  
and where it stopped: we must make the End of the Luxation  
the Beginning of the Reduction, and proceed to the Beginning  
of the Luxation. Then he illustrates this by an instaocedof **the**Os Humeri luxated to the anterior Parrs. Howofesul this Can-  
tion is for **the** successful Reduction 0f luxated Bones, is suffici-  
ently obvious; for the luxated Bone made **a** Way for itself, by  
removing the adjacent Parts: It can, therefore, return most  
easily through a way already made, bur not through any other;  
especially, ff the Luxation is accompanied with a . Rupture of  
the Ligaments; for in this Cafe, unless the Head of the luxated  
Bone is directed in the fame Course through which is passed, it  
cannot at all be reduced. Now, that this may he done, a more  
or less strong Extension is requisite, according aS the luxated  
Member is larger or smaller. It is, also, necessary, the'Exton,  
sion should he so strong, as to prevent the Interception of the ad-  
jacent Parrs, whilst the luxated Head of the Bone is returning  
into its Cavity. In Luxations of the fmallerJoints, a sufficient  
Extension may be generally made with the Hands; as, also, in

the larger Articulations in young Persons, arc those of lax Con.  
stirunons. But. is a more considerable Force i. recur sire. Cords  
and Machines often become necessary. Mu V beauorul Things  
Concerning rhe Use and Structure os these are found in *Hippo-  
or ares de Articulis.*

Thirdly, When the luxrted Member is by a due Ex:ension; and  
**a** proper Motion, so oil posed as to correspond to its Caxiry, the  
remaining Part Of the Operation is easily performed : Hence *Hippo-  
crates,* in his Treatise *de Articulis,* when tpeaking of a Luxation of  
theCoFemoris to the internal Pars, tells us, " That, if the Extension  
" is duly made, the Head of the Femur is so raised? as to correspond  
to its natural Cavity , and, when it is thus raised, any Impulse  
" Or Direction is sufficient to Convey it into that Cavity : Bur,  
« if the Extension is defective, the Reduction will he propor-  
*Ct* tionably more difficult.” For the Elasticity Of the Ligaments,  
and the Strength of the Muscles, are, in such a Case, Often suf-  
ficient for the Reduction. But a Knowledge Of the Structure  
.Os the luxated Articulation easily teaches the skilful Surgeon what  
is to he done, when, after a due Extension, the luxated Mem-  
her, placed directly OprOfire to itSCavity, does not return to its  
natural Seat; for, in this Case, the Reduction must be made by  
**a** gentle Intorsion, Intrusion, or Application Of the one to the  
Other. And, in the Reduction of many Luxations, the Extension  
and Reduction, are, by skilful Surgeons, made almost at One  
and the same time. T hus *Celsus,* in *Lib.* 8. *Cap.* I2. treating  
Of the Luxation Of the Jaw-bone, after he has given Directions  
with respect to disposing and securing the Body of the Patient,  
telis us, that, u If, when the Jaw-bone is securely laid hold of,  
Q provided one Side only is luxated, the Chin is to he snaked, and  
brought towards the Throat; whilst, at the same time, the Head  
\*\* being secured, the Chin is to he raised, and the Head Of the  
\* Jaw-bone forced into its CaVity, in such a manner as that all  
" these may be performed almost in one Moment.” When  
Su:geons attempt to reduce a luxated Humerus, by hanging the  
Patient by the affected Atm, over the Top os a Door, or a Ladder,  
the Luxation is Often forthwith reduced, by strongly pulling the  
affected Member, but, in difficult Cases, it is Or the last Im-  
portance sor the Surgeon to have skilful Assistants.

That the luxated Bone is reduced to its natural Seas, may he  
known by a certain Sound, Or Noise, made at the very Mo-  
ment the Reduction happens. But *Celsus,* in *Lib.* 8. *Cap.* Iy.  
informs uS, that a Reduction Of the Humerus happens some-  
times with, and sometimes without, a Noise: But almost all Sur-  
geons Observe such an obscure Noise. But *Hieronymus' Fabri-  
cius ah Aquapenclenfe, in Chirurg. Univers. Lib.* 5. *Caps* I. seems  
Io dread a considerable Misfortune from such a Noise, which  
he thought was produced when the Head os the Bone struck up-  
on the Lips of the Cavity: Hence he imagined these might he  
broken, and lodged in the CaVity Os the Articulation, before the  
Head of the Bone entered it; in Consequence Of which, an en-  
tire Reduction could not be Obtained: Or he imagined, that  
this Noise was produced by the Head Of the Bone striking upon  
she Cavity, a Circumstance from which he afterwards dreaded  
terrible Misfortunes. But daily Experience, and the Observations  
Of the most skilful Surgeons, sufficiently evince, that this Fear  
.is-entirely groundless; since, for the most part, such a Noise is  
heard, whilst, at the fame time, none of the Misfortunes ascrib'd  
.to these Causes ensue. We have already Observed, that the prin-  
cipal diagnostic Signs Of a Luxation are, the depraved Figure Of  
The Part, a Cavity about the Articulation, and a Tumor in the  
Opposite Part ’. It is therefore Obvious, that, when luxated Bones  
.are duly reduced, all these Signs ought to disappear. Pain, also,  
always accompanies a recent Luxation, on account Of the Vio-  
lent Distraction ofthe Ligaments, and other surrounding Parts:  
Bur, immediately upon the Reduction, this Pain either totally  
Ceases, Or, at least, is Considerably diminished. There sometimes,  
also, remains some Degree of Pain, though the Reduction is duly  
made. On account of the Violence the surrounding Parts have  
suffered by thelusited Bone, and rhe Extension, which must some-  
times he pretty strong, hefore theReduction Can he made.

su ss The reduced Members are retained in their Situation by  
?τ Rest, proper Bandages, and by keeping the Parts in their  
i. natural Situation: *c...:so*

Aster luxated.Boned are reduced into their Cavities, the Other  
Part of the Cure Tconsists in retaining them there , and this is  
.Obtained Ἀ *.s'...sirs . .... st .2.*

*By Best.* In every Luxation, the Ligaments securing the joints  
are either ruptur'd, or at’least violently stretch'd. Unless, there-  
-Tore, Rest is injjoin'th the reduced; Bone is easily luxated again.  
Besides, Yis shewn under the Article FIBRA, that the solid Parts  
of the Body are weakened by too strong a Distraction.; And un-  
der, the same Article 'tis shewn, that the .Strength os the Cohe-  
sion of the solid Parts is increased,' if they remain long in the  
same .Contact and that, inconsequence of this, they often ac-  
.quite. too great A Degree of Strength. Rest, therefore, is ne-  
cessar'yLthas a due Strength may he restored to the distracted  
jugaments, or that they may he united, js they are ruptured.  
But we are tO take Care, lest,. by too-long-continued Rest, the

Ligaments should hecome rigid, or an Anchylosis he produced **by**an Accumulation and in pissarion of the Mucsisge Of the joints.  
Hence, a few Days after the Reduct inn, when there is no Fear  
Os an Inflammation, and the Pain is totally ceas’d, it is expedient,  
gently to move rhe Joint, and rub it softly, aS *Hippocrates,* in his  
Treatise *de Articulis,* when speainng of **a** Luxation of the Hume-  
rus, warmly recommends. And *Gelsus,* in *Lab.* 8. *Cap.* Id. orders  
this Canton to he principally Observ’d in Luxations of the Cu-  
bit : “ For, says he, it is to be quickly and frequently mov’d,  
u fomented with warm Water, and long ruNd wjth OIl, Nitre,  
" and Salt, for, iu the Cubit, whether it has remain’d luxated,  
" Or is reduced, **a** Callus is sooner form’d, than in any Other  
“ Articulation : If, therefore, by means Os Rest, this Callus is  
\*\* produced, it will afterwards prevent the Bending Of that Arti-  
(i culatiom''

Besides, the Pain, Or Inflammation, which, in consequence Of  
the Violence done to the adjacent Parts, Often remain after the  
Reduction of a Luxation, require Resh .

*As for Bandage* unless the Ligaments are entirely ruptur'd,  
or Violently distracted, the reduced Bone is easily retained, pro-  
vided the Part affected is kept in a State of Rest. Hence Band-  
ages are not always necessary. Thus *La Matte,* in his *Traitl com-  
plet de Chirurgie, Torn.* 4 telis us, that, when he reduced a luxated  
Jaw-bone, he apply\*d no Bindaoes, notwithstanding which, the  
Cure succeeded happily. But if there is any Dread, lest the **re-**duced Bone should again flip out, it is expedient to secure it hy  
proper Bandage, especially if by means of Compresses the Press  
sure cf the Bandage is principally determined to that Part to-  
wards which the Bone was luxated. This is beautifully adverted  
to by *Hippocrates,* in bis Treatise *de Articulis,* when treating of  
the Cure os Luxations of the Os Humeri. " These, says he, must  
" be cured by a Cerecloth, Compresses, and the Application of  
α various Bandages. Soft Wool, wrapt up, must, alfo, he put  
" under the Axilla, in Order tO fill up its CaVity, and support  
\* the Joint." For, by this means, the Head of the OS Humeri  
will he hindered from flipping from its own CaVity, into that of  
the Axilla, for *Hippocrates* says, he knew Of no Other Species of  
Luxations of the Os Humeri, for which Reason he did not  
treat os them.

But 'tis sufficiently obvious, that in any Luxation, when **the**Way thro’ which the Bone has stipt out, is known, it may, by  
**a** Proper Bandage, he hindered from shpping Out again. Bur,  
when **the** Part is thus secured, the Bandage ought rarely to he  
loos'd, unless an Inflammation Comes on , in which Case, *Hippo-  
crates* Ordered the Apparatus to he frequentiy renewed in all  
Luxations.

*As for the natural Situation of the Part;* **the** Part affected  
must, remain long in a State Of Rest; But that this may he ob-  
tained, such a Position Of the Pan is requisite, aS tee Observe in  
a steeping Person, when no Muscles act by the Direction Of the  
Will, but the Flexor Muscles Of the Joints, by their proper  
Contractility, overcome the Extensor Muscles. Hence all **the**Joints, almost, appear gently bended, see the Article FRACTURA.  
For this Reason *Hippocrates* laid it down aS a general Rule in all  
Luxations, that the affected Part should always be kept at Rest,  
and in a proper Posture. Then he describes the Postures most  
expedient in different Luxations. Thus, for Instance, when  
treating Of the Cure Of Luxations Of the Cubitus, he says, the  
Part ought to he so dispos'd, as that the Hand may he somewhat  
higher than the Elbow, and the Arm placed by the Side, for,  
when it is thus suspended, it is borne with the greatest Ease-

ls these Measures are duly taken, a successful Cure may he ex-  
pected, is the Luxation is produced by an external Force , but,  
when The Luxation proceeds from too great a Laxity Os the Liga-  
ments, the Cure is sar more difficult. *Celsus, in Lib.* 8. *Cap.* II.  
informs us,-that Durations proceeding from **a** Weakness Of the  
Ligaments, tho' reduced, yet happen again. The Reduction Of  
such Luxations is, indeed, easy; hut the Retention of them in  
their proper Situation, highly difficult, and sometimes absolutely  
impossible. The only Hope of restoring due Strength to the  
relaxed Ligaments, consists in keeping the Part affected long in **a**State Of Rest, and applying Corroborating Fomentations. In  
Cases Of this Kind, Mr. *Petit* tells us, that he knew excellent  
Effects produced by thick Compresses wet in aromatic Spirit Of  
Wine, mix'd with Alum-powder, and the Whites Of Eggs, ap-  
plyd to a reduced Femur, aud secured by proper Bandage: And,  
.without removing the Dressings, he frequently each Day moisten'd  
the Compresses and Bandage with the same Liquor. *Galen,* in  
*Comment.* 4: in *Hippocrat. de Artio,* telis us, that he twice. Cured  
a Luxation of the Femur produced by this Cause, hut fays, thet  
the Joint must be long covered, with drying Medicines, in order  
to remove rhe excessive Humidity of the Ligaments. *Hippocrates*thought the Cure of such Luxations so difficult, that he bed re-  
course to the actual Cautery for thet Purpose.. AS he saw many  
disabled by Luxations Of the Humerus, .and knew none who had  
a proper Method of curing them, he at large describes one,  
which, the' by him confined to Luxations Of the Humerus into  
the Cavity of the Arm-pit, yet may be attempted in other Luxa-  
tions of that Articulation.

The whole Method of Cure seems to Consist in Cauterizing **the**Skin, and Membrana adiposa, in that Part to winch **the** Head Os  
the Bone flipt, that, by means Of the Cicatrices Os the healed Ul-  
Cers, **the** lnteguments may he fo corrugated and hardened, aS not  
**to** be easily extended afterwards ; by which the Head or the Bone  
will he kept from flipping that way. Elevating the Arm **a** little,  
(for, unless it was rais’d. Access Could not he bed to the Arm-pit;  
and, if it was too much elevated, the tense Skin Could not he laid  
hold On) he Orders the lax Skin, and Membrana acipofa, to he so  
raffed with the Ftngers, that the Integuments may he separated  
**aS** much as possible from the Glands, Nerves, and large Blood-  
**veffeis.**

Then he Orders an Iron, not too think or large, but Oblong,  
to he passed thro' the Skin, thus rais’d, as quickly aS possiole, for  
which Purpose he advises the Iron to be ignited so,ss to become  
pellucid ζχρῆ δὲ διαφἀνεσι καίειντ. Then, whilst the Skin is yet  
elevated, he Orders a small Spatula ζὑπάλειπτρπὸ to he passed thro'  
the Perforation, and the Skin to he let go. Then, in the Middle,  
between the two Perforations, a small red-hot Iron is to he pass'd  
through the integuments, till it reaches the subjacent Spatula: By  
this means three different Parts may be Cauteriz’d, without any  
Danger Of injuring the. Parts lying under the Integuments : But,  
in the Cure, the Eschars will be separated, and the integuments  
again united. But, in consequence Of the Loss os Substance  
produced by the Cautery, 'tis Obvious, that the Cicatrices will  
he corrugated and hard. For this Reason he Ordered, that  
through the whole Course Os the Cure the Arm should be lift-  
ed no higher, than the Cure os the Ulcers rendered necessary,  
for, since by this means the Integuments are not distended, the  
Margins of the Ulcers win grow more firmly to each Other. And,  
. after the Ulcers were Cured, he ordered the Arm, for a long time,  
to he t/d to the Side, with a View to render the Cicatrices more  
firm, and to Contract that Space into which the Head of the Hu-  
merus used to fall down. He also specisy’d two other Parts, in  
which the Use Of the actual Cautery might be beneficial in this  
Case , that is, upon both Sides Of the Head os the OS Humeri,  
between this and the Tendons Of the pectoral Muscle, and the  
Latissimus Dorsi, which are the Cords, on each Side, that form  
**the** Cavity of **the** Axilla.

Doctor *Vansoueiten* informs us, that he knew this Method of  
Cauterizing try'd by a Quack, for the Cure Of Hernias, aster the  
Reductinn os the viscera, because he imagin’d, that the Integu-  
rnents contracted by a profound Cicatrix would not he after-  
wards easily extended, *gran sovieten in Bocrh. Apb.*

. When a Bone is removed, in such a manner. Out Of its natural  
ArticulatiOn, as to have its Function and Use destroy'd, that Bone  
is said IO he luxated Or disiocated. Thus, when the Head Of the  
HumeruS flips. Or is by any external Violence forced, out of the  
Glenoide Cavity Of the Scapula, or the OS Femoris Out of the  
Acetabulum, it is term'd a Luxation, Or Distocarion. This Ac-  
cident, therefore, can properly happen only to Bones which  
have moveable Joints Or Articulations; though, in a less accurate  
Manner of speaking, it is called a Luxation, when the Bones Of  
the Nose, or the Epiphyses in Children, separate, and thence lose  
their natural Uses.

Those who would he well Versed in rhe Knowledge and Cure  
of Distocations, should have a Very distinct Idea of the Figure of  
all the Articulations, with their Ligaments and Muscles: And  
this may be acquired by an intimacy with Books of Anatomy, but  
much better by a frequent and diligent Inspection into Skeletons,  
and recent Bodies, tor the latter will furnish us with the Liga-  
incuts and Cartilages in their natural Situations, which are not to  
he found in Skeletons.

Luxations are divided into Perfect and Imperfect. In the Im-  
perfect, the Bones are removed in Part Only, yet disqualified for  
grsorrning their proper Office: Some call this a Subluxarion, or  
istortion. But, in the Perfect Luxation, the moveable Bones  
are entirely displaced from their Juncture with each other, aS  
when the HumeruS, Or Femur, are removed quite out of their  
respective Sinuses. In either of these the Bone may flip out,  
either internally Or externally, behind or before, upwards or  
. downwards. Another Division Of Luxations is, into simple and  
Compound: The latter is attended with a Wound, Fracture,  
Weakness, and Resolution os the Ligaments, Contusion, Or Vio-  
lent Inflammation, the former is free from any of these Sym-  
ptoms. Lastly, they are Recent, Or Of long Standing. It is to  
be observed, that the more free and moveable the Articulation,  
the more easy it is to be disiocated.

So much for the Disorder in general. We shall now desctihe  
each particular Kind, beginning with the Head, which is sup-  
. posed to be luxated, I. When the Bones of the Nose are sepa-  
rated. 2. When the lower Jaw is protruded forwards; for the  
Prominence Of the OS Petrosum prevents it from being forced  
backward. 3. When the Head, with the superior Vertebrae of  
the Neck, is distorted. Lastly, and which has frequently oc-  
Curred to Physicians, when the Bones Of the Cranium are divided  
from each Other by Pain, a Fever, or an Hydrocephalus.

The Vertebrae which compose the Spine, are seldom perfectly  
luxated. But the Vertebrae *Os* the Neck, heing small, and Very  
moveable, are more subject to Luxation, than those of the  
Breast Or Baek, which are larger, and more strongly Connected

together; wnilst those of the Loins are, again, more sahjoct to he  
luxated than thole of the Back, because they are more moveable  
and smooth, are destitute of thosessrnusaS with which the Verte-  
brae Of the Back are furnish'd, and have a thicker Cartilage inter,  
posed betwixt each. Lastly, the Os Coccygis is sometimes pro-  
truded Outwards by a difficult Birth, and sometimes repressed io- .  
wards by a Fall.. By which means it compresses the Rectum, and  
excites many troublesome Complaints.

As the Bones Of rhe Breast are various, they may he Varioufly  
luxated. Thus the Ribs may, by a Violent Fall Or Blow, he dis-  
placed, and forced into the Thorax, to the great Prejudice of the  
Motion Os the Breast and Lungs. Sometimes the Xyphoide  
Carthage may he depressed by Violence, and injure the Stomach.  
The Clavicles, also, may he removed Out of the Sinus Of the  
Scapula, Or, what is more common, out of the Sternum: By  
which Accident the Arm is loosened, and its Motion obstructed.

The Os Humeri is the most subject to Distocarion, Osany Bone,  
partly from the Shallowness of the Glenoide Cavity, and partiy  
from the Freedom Of its Motion, lt may flip Out either before,  
behind, or downwards, but never upwards, unless the Acromion  
is fractured; for that keep, down its Head very firmly.

Though the Cubit is subject to different Luxations, it seldom  
Undergoes any without extraordinary Violence; and then it is gene-  
rally imperfect, because it is defended, both externally and inter- -  
nally, by a large Articulation, and short Ligaments, while the.  
Process Of (he Olecranium prevents it from being disiocated for-  
wards. However, it easily and frequently flips Out backwards.

The Wrist is Very seldom removed from the Bones. Of the  
Cubit, and, when it is, the Disiocation is generally imperfect,  
from the Shortness and Strength of its Ligaments. But, if this  
Accident happens, it is rather anteriorly or posteriorly, than in-  
ternally Or externally; for there is a bony Protuberance On each  
Side Of the Carpus, where it is articulated to the Radius and-  
Ulna, which desends it from a lateral Disiocation. The Bones  
Of the Wrist are sometimes subluxated. Or distorted from each  
Other, which usually produces a Distortion and Stiffness Of the  
Hand: SO may the Bones of the Fingers he displaced, but they  
are more readily reduced and cured.

In the lower Extremities, we will first consider the Luxation os  
the Thigh. This may he upwards, downwards, forwards, or  
backwards , and each of these Ways may he distinguished from  
the rest, by the different Figure about the Articulation, and the ’  
Length of the Limb. We must observe Once more, that the  
Head of this Bone is not so often forced Out Of the Acetabulum  
by external Violence, aS the Generality of Surgeons have ima-  
gined. For the Moderns, contrary to the Opinion Of their Pre-  
deceflors, generally find the Neck Of the Thigh-bone fractured;  
which is not to be wondered ar, fince the Head is received into  
so deep a Cavity, and secured by such strong Ligaments, that it  
Cannot be displaced in a dead Subject, by the most robust Man,  
and the Neck Of this Bone is, at the same time. Very slender and  
brittle, so that a much less Force is required to break in, than to  
displace the Head. Probably the Thickness Os the Muscles about  
this Articulation, aS it prevented a Fracture of ths Neck from  
heing distinguished from a Luxation Os the Head ol the Thigh-  
bone, gave Rise to the Mistake Of former Surgeons, relative to  
this Subject. r -

*From* hence we may plainly find the Reason Of the ill Success  
attending the Antients, in their Reductinn Of this imaginary Luxa-'  
tion, nor can we be at a Loss to know» why they invented so -  
many Machines for the Extension of this Limb, by the Use of  
which, as it was no Disiocation, but a Fracture, they excited  
Violent Pains, Convulsions, inflammations. Abscesses, and Other  
dangerous Symptoms ; whilst nothing is more certain, than that  
this Bone is Very rarely luxated by any external Force, fork is  
scarce possible the Head should flip Ont Of the Acetabulum,  
unless the Ligaments are previoufly relaxed by a Collection of;  
noxious Humours near the Joint, which Children are more sub-  
ject to then Adults.

Ignorant Surgeons very frequentiy mistake aDistocation Of the  
Patella for that Os the Joint at the Knee, and, consequently,  
torment the Patient with superfluous Extensions; whereas, to  
One skilled in Anatomy, both the Sight and Touch will he suffi-  
cient Guides: For the Patella is always luxated, either internally  
or externally; but the Knee itself, tho' it may be forced either  
Way, seldom suffers a perfect Luxation, hecaufe the Articulation  
is deep, and the Ligaments strong.

The Foot may he thrust Out Of the Sinns of the Tibia, either  
before or behind; but it is defended laterally by the Ancles,  
and cannot he displaced there, unless they are fractured at the  
same time. We read in some Authors, that the Fibula may be  
separated from the Tibia by some extraordinary Violence, and  
the Foot at the same time turned outwards. The Bones os the  
Tarsus are connected by Very firm Ligaments, and cannot be  
easily dislocatedbut, when they are, it is followed with esqui-  
site Pains, Convulsions, Inflammations, and Sphacelus, unless  
timely relieved. Lastly, The Toes .are seldom luxated; but when  
they are, they must he treated like the Fingers.

The Causes Os Luxations are either external, aS Falis, Blows,  
Leaps, Strngglings, and Distentions, Or internal, aS pretematurd

Collections of morbid Humours in **the** Joints, which relax **the**Ligaments to that Degree, that the Heads *of* the Bones flip oht  
Ipontaneoufly; or from a very inconsiderable Violence, aS rising  
Up, walking, or leaping. The weakest Men are most subject to  
this, for which Reason the Bones of Infants are very easily dis-  
torted, **and** divided from their Epiphyses by **a** Fall, or rough  
Handling. It is remarkable, that *Zccirtgrr* knew **a** lame Woman,  
whe bore three same Sons. *Theat. Pract.* P. *2. pag.* Ioo.

The Signs of Luxations are many and various: I. A Depriva-  
tion of Motion in the Joint. 2. A Change of the Figure, and  
natural Position. 3. Unusual Cavities and Tumors , for there  
will always he a Tumor on that Side where the Bone is forced,  
and an Hollowness on that from whence it was forced. *A* A  
different Length of the Limb, which is shorter, when the Bone  
is protruded upwards, and longer, when it is pushed down-  
wards Lastly, The Pains arising from a violent Distension of  
the Ligaments; for, unless the Luxation is Immediately reduced,  
there must neceflarisy follow Convulsions, inflammations. Spha-  
celus, and Death itself, though, when it. proceeds from internal  
Causes, scarce any Uneafiness attends it. In the mean time, to  
make a more ready Discovery of Diflocations, it will be proper  
to observe this Rule, that, when the Head of any Bone is removed  
out of its Place, the other end will he distorted in an opposite  
Direction , for, when the superior Extremity of a Bone is forced  
outwards, the inferior will incline inwards; and, when the supe-  
rior Part is forced inwards, the inferior will he distorted out-  
wards.

Tho\* these general Signs of Luxations inay he sufficient for  
**an** able Surgeon, yet we ought nossto he ignorant of those **pe-**culiar to some only: Thur, in a Dislocation of the lower Jaw,  
the Mouth Cannot he shut. When a Vertebra is displaced, the  
Pans below it are deprived of Motion and Sense*y* for, by every  
fuch Luxation, **the** Spinal Marrow, which is tranitnitted through  
their Middle, is Compressed or wounded, and the Course of the  
Spirits through that, and its Nerves, to the lower Parts, disturbed,  
or absolutely intercepted, in a Luxation of a Rib, the Breath  
is drawn with Difficulty, and other had Symptoms appear. But  
each particular Disorder may he deduced from the Action Of  
**each** particular Part.

In an imperfect Luxation from external Violence, the Patient  
feels most **acute** Pains, and **the** Limb becomes immoveable,  
without any great Change in its Figure or Position; though, up-  
on a more accurate Examination, there may he generally found  
some httie Inequality of the Articulation Or Limb.

Luxations from internal Causes may he known by these Signs:  
. i. The Limb is so relaxed, that it may he easily turned about  
in any Direction: 2. There is **a** Cavity about the Joint, and an  
Hollowness between the Bones, which may he felt with the  
Fingers. 3. The distocated Bone may he easily replaced, hut  
' soon flips Out again spontaneousty, hecause Os the Weakness Of  
the Ligaments and Muscles. 4. It is longer than the sound Limb.  
5. NO Pain, Inflammation, Or Convulsion, attends **a** Luxation Of  
this Kind. Lastly, This generally happens to the upper Part Os  
the Femur Or Humerus, and sometimes in the Articulation Of  
**the** Foot with **the** Tibia.

The Surgeon, who would he well versed in the Prognostics  
**relative** to Luxations, should make himself perfectly acquainted  
**with the** Structure Of the Part affected, and the Causes and other  
Circumstances of the Disorder : For Luxations which are im-  
perfect and simple, are Cured with much more Ease than  
those which are perfect. Or Complicated with Wounds, In-  
flammations, Fractures, and ConvulsiOnS; and the more the  
Bones are removed from each Other, and the worse the Accidents  
attending, so much the more difficult is the Cure, so that they  
Cannot sometimes he reduced, by reason Of a violent Inflamma-  
tion and Fracture*; nor, after* Reduction, he retained in their  
proper Place, by reason Of a Weakness in the Ligaments: The  
last is most usual in Luxations from internal Causes, and, when  
it happens in young Subjects, the lower Part Of the Limb ge-  
nerally wastes, and becomes flaccid and weak. Recent Luxa-  
tions are more easily Cured than these of long Standing; for, in  
**the** latter. Tumors, Inflammations, and a copious Collection Of  
Humours, weaken **the** Ligaments, and fill up **the** Cavity Of the  
Articulation, so that the Head Cannot he replaced in its Socket,  
but sometimes lodges in a new external Part Of its Sinns, as when  
the Head of the Thigh-bone adheres and grows to the external  
Part Of the OS Coxae, Or Of the Acetabulum, the Cavity itself  
being filled up with some preternatural tenacious Juice.

If a Bone is distocated in Infants, Or an Epiphysis is separated  
from it, the Case is very dangerous: For, I. The tender, Carti-  
laginous Heed Of the Bone is so distorted, that its natural Figure  
can seldom, if ever, he restored. 2. The Accident is too Often  
concealed by Servants and Nurses, and. Consequently, the Cure  
is not attempted, till it is Joo late. 3. The Surgeon, not apprised  
of the true Cause, may treat it aS a Defluxion Of Humours On  
theJoint, whilst the tender and cartilaginous Parts grow distort-  
ed, and in a Very unnatural Position. Lastly, The Ignorance  
of the Surgeon himself may.rnistead him in the Reduction; for  
. a violent Distention of those soft Bones, and their Epiphyses,  
will add Misfortune to Misfortune.

**THE CURE OF LUXATIONS.**

The Method Of treating Luxations is Very near the same with  
that of Fractures; for in both the whole Design is, I. To re-  
Place the Bone by Extension and Reduction. 2. TO retain inin  
its natural Position. 3. TO prevent the consequent Symptoms,  
The Reduction should he performed, when the Patient is placed  
On a Stool, Table, Bed, or the Ground, aS the Surgeon shall  
judge most Convenient; tho' Luxations of the Jaw, Clavicle,  
Cubit, Or Hand, should he reduced On a Chair; those of the  
Vertebrae Or Thigh, on a Table, those of the Legs or Feer, on  
a Bed and, lastly, those Of the Humeri, Or Vertebrae of the  
Neck, On a Floor.

The Extension is perform'd much after the same manner, aS .  
in Fractures: An Assistant must distend the inferior Part of **the**Bone, till its Head corresponds with its Sinns. If this Cannot  
he accomplished by the Hands, a Napkin will generally he sufij-  
Cient to make a due Extension: The Machines, therefore, repre-  
sented by *Oribasius, Parr, Scultetus,* and Others, are Very seldom  
necessary, but only terrify and discourage the Patient.

When the Limb is sufficiently distended, the Surgeon must  
Compress the Articulation gently with his Fingers or Hands, till  
he finds the luxated Bone replaced.

It is an Indication Of an accurate Reduction, if any Noise or  
Cracking is heard , if the affected Limb is of an equal Length  
with the sound; *u* the Pains abate, or, lastly, if it is restored  
to its former Motion.

Luxations Cannot always he immediately reduced , for, when  
they are attended with Inflammations, Haemorrhages, Or Tumors,  
these Impediments must be removed by proper Remedies; and  
if the Limb he at the same time fractured, before the Extension '  
is attempted, the Fracture Ought to he united with a strong Cal-  
lus; that is, if the Fracture happens to he so near theJoint,  
that the Reduction Cannot he made without disturbing os it;  
but, if you have room to fix a Laque between the Fracture and  
the joint, when the Inflammation or Tumor subsides, it would  
he proper to attempt the Reduction.

When the distocated Bones **are** properly reduced, the Surgeon's  
next Care is to retain them in their.proper Situation; and this  
may he Compassed with less Difficulty than in fractured Bones;  
for Luxations seldom require any strict Bandage, or long Rest:  
Thus Luxations Of the upper Extremities are generally held firm  
enough, after Reduction, by their own proper Ligaments and  
Muscles, and Inactivity is so far from being requisite, that the  
Littib Ought sometimes to he gently moved and inflected, to pre-  
vent a Stiffness: But, when this happens in the lower Extremi-  
ties, the Patient should rest some Days in his Bed, and not move  
the Limb, Or attempt to rise and walk, till theJoint has reco-  
vered its usual Strength; and then it may he gently moved at first,  
and afterwards the Patient may rise and walk-

in a Luxation Of long Standing, likewise, a Bandage and Rest  
are altogether necessary, till the former Vigour Of the Linaments  
is restored , though here, without a gentle Motion and Flexion,  
there will be Danger of a Stiffness and Concretion of theJoint.  
In the mean time, it will he proper to bathe the Bandages plen-  
tifully with Spirits of Wine, Hungary-water, or Spiritus Matri-  
Calis, Or some other warm strengthening Spirit, which will ren-  
der the Ligaments Very firm and strong. The Bandages should  
be neither too tight, nor too lax. The Application Of PlaisterS,  
mean time, is rather pernicious than serviceable.

The Treatment Of-the Symptoms attending Diflocations, as  
Inflammations, Tumors, Pains, Convulsions, and Haemorrhages,,  
is the same aS that directed under the same Circumstances, in  
Fractures and Wounds; but, aster Reduction, they generally  
disappear insensibly. When the Ligaments are Very much debi-  
litated, it is extremely serviceable, after having rubbed the Part  
well with warm Linen, to foment it with burnt rectified Spirit.  
of Wine, and, after that, a Quantity Of some strengthening Spi-  
fit, aS directed in Fractures, applying *a* proper Bandage. A  
Continuance Of Pain, after replacing the Luxation, gives some  
Reason to dread a concomitant Fracture, and if, upon Examina-  
tion, this proves to he the Cafe, the Surgeon must reduce it.  
A flight Fever may he Cured by Bleeding, cooling Medicines,,  
and a thin Diet. A Gangrene must he treated not only with the  
Medicines already recommended, but, also, with Fomentations,  
and resolvent Cataplasms, securing them with the Eighteen-headed  
Bandage. For the Cure of Other Symptoms, proceed aS directed  
for these under the Article FRACTURA. If .a Luxation is at-  
tended with a Wound, the Eighteen-headed Bandage is proper.  
An Abscess should he opened, as soon aS it is ripe, lor other-  
wife the Maner will Corrode the Articulation or Bone, and pro-  
duce a dangerous Fistula, which can he remedied Only by Ampu-  
tation. When the Bones are separated with such Violence, that  
the adjacent Ligaments, Tendons, and Skin, are broken and  
destroyed, the Cose is then, according to *Hippocrates,* absolutely  
incurable, and they will he so far from uniting firmly, that an  
Attempt to reduce them will excite Convulsions, and a Gan-  
grene: For rhe Preservation Os Lise, therefore, the Limb should  
be immediately amputated.' When a Luxation is attended with

**t** Fracture, the Luxation should he reduced first. If this is posi  
stole, and afterwards the Fracture; bur, if tins cannot he done,  
proceed as directed under the Article FRACTURA. Lastly, When  
any Limb becomes rigid, it must he treated in the manner men-  
tioned under the last quoted Article.

**OF LUXATIONS IN PARTICULAR.**

**LUXATIONS IN THE HEAD.**

A Separation Of the Bones Of the Cranium, either from an  
Hydrocephalus in Infants, Or the Head-ach and Fevers in Adults,  
is by some termed a Luxation of the Head. For the Treatment  
Of the first, see rhe Article HYDROCEPHALUS and, aS the Other  
very seldom happens, it seems only Curable by Compression and  
Bandage.

**LUXATIONS OF THE N05E.**

A Luxation Of the Nose is discoverable, I. By the Eye, when  
we see the Figure of the Nose deformed: 2. By the Touch ;  
Or, 3. By the Ear, when we hear the Patient draw his Breath  
with Difficulty. But this is an uncommon Accident; for **the**Bones Of the Nose are fo firmly connected to the OS Frontis,  
and other Bones, that they will sooner break, than separate.

With respect to the Cure, the Patient must be seated imme-  
diarely On an high Stool, and an Assistant behind him must hold  
**his** Head firm, whilst the Surgeon with One Hand introduces **a**Probe, Goose-quill, Or proper Piece Of Stick, to raise up **the**separated Parts, and with.the other directs them tO their proper  
Places Aster this, a sticking Plaister will complete the Cure  
Is it is attended with **a** Wound, it must be managed according  
to Our Directions for a Fracture Of the Nose, under the Article  
**FRACTURA.**

Of **A LUXATION** of **THE LOwER JAw.**

. The lower Jaw is Very seldom luxated, because Of the Strength  
of its Ligaments and Muscles, which ream it in the Sinus Os the  
inferior Part Of the Cranium , but, when it does happen, it may  
he On one Side, or both. The most usual Cause is too great  
Oscitation, tho' it sometimes proceeds from a Violent Fail Or  
Blow, if the Dislocation is On both Sides, the Chin inclines  
downward, and the Jaw is forced forward; is On one, the Chin  
inclines to the opposite Side , but the Processes Ot the Bones Of  
the Cranium will not suffer it to he luxated backwards.

A Distortion of the Chin towards One Side shews, that the lower  
Jaw is luxated on the Opposite Side , for the Part to which the  
Chin inclines, is sound, but that from whence it recedes, isdiflo-  
Cared: The latter, too, gapes wider, and disables the Patient  
from shutting his Mouth, and chewing with his Teeth, aS the  
lower Range Of them projects beyond the upper. When the  
Luxation is on both Sides, the Mouth not only gapes wide,  
but theChitkispressed forwards, and, of consequence, the Pa-  
tient can neither shut his Mouth, sphere distinctly, nor swallow  
easily. r

A Luxation On One Side may he remedied without any great  
Difficulty; but, when both are distocated, and not immediately  
replaced, dangerous Symptoms, aS Pains, Inflammations, Con-  
vulsions. Fevers, Vomitings, and, at last, according to *Hippocrates,*Death iffelf, ensue; and this Danger is in proportion to the ViO-  
lence Of the Extension Of the Nerves, Tendons, and Ligaments;  
tho’ the timely Assistance Of an expert Surgeon will overcome  
all these Difficulties.

- The Patient must he seated On **a** low Chair, and an Assistant  
bald back his Head firm against his Own Breast then the Surof  
geon must put both his Thumbs, wrapped in Linen, that they  
may not flip. Or he hurt, aS far aS he Can, into his Mouth, and  
apply the rest Of his Fingers externally. When he has fast Hold  
of the Jaw, he should press it, first, downwards; then, back-  
wards , and lastly, upwards: All this, performed in an Instant,  
will complete the Reduction. Let’ him always withdraw his  
Fingers Out with the utmost Expedition, lest they should he Com-  
pressed, bit. Or bruised.

Tf the Jaw is distocated On One Side, he must proceed in the  
same manner, Only the affected Part -must he pressed more  
strongly dOwnwaeds,\_and backwards, than the other. Some are  
for performing this Cure by a severe Blow On the opposite  
Cheek. Bandages seem absolutely unnecessary, except the Luxa-  
tion is of longstanding, and then the Four-headed Bandage, with  
some strengthening Spirit, may he applied for several Days, and  
laid aside, whilst the Patient eats.

**LUXATIONS** of **THE VERTEBRAE.**

: Luxations of the Spina Dorsi, or Vertebras, from their Sera-  
cture and Articulation, must he imperfect, unless attended with  
a Fracture, and an Hurt Or Laceration Of the Spinal Marrow,  
which threatens instanr Death. And indeed the imperfect Luxa-  
tions themselves are extremely dangerous, and happen either be-  
tween the two superior Vertebra of the Neck and the Head,  
cr between the other Vertebrae.

A Luxation between the H-ad and superior Vertebra is sm-  
tneciate Death: For the tender Medulla, which is in the Spine,  
and connected to the Brain, the Brain itself, and Nerves under  
the Occiput, are too much distended, compressed, or lacerated.  
The Processes Of the Head generally shp Out Of their two Si-  
nuses, when a Person falis headlong from an high Place, a Lad-  
der, or an Horse, Or when he receives a Violent Blow upon his  
Neck; and he is vulgarly said to have broke his Neck, though  
it is seldom any more than a Luxation: Yet there may he a real  
Fracture Of the Vertebra Of the Neck. If a Man has any Life  
remaining after such a Luxation, which seldom happens, his  
Head is distorted, and hiS Chin sized to his Breast, which pre-  
vents his swallowing, speaking, or moving the Parts below his  
Neck. The Compressure or Hurt Of the Medulla, thereforea  
without speedy Help, causes present Death.

The Patient must he immediately laid on the Ground or Floors  
in such a manner aS the Surgeon may put his Knees on the Pa.»  
fiends Shoulders, and then make a proper Extension, gently  
turning the Head from Side to Side, till a Noise, Or the natural  
Position Of the Neck, or a Remission of the Symptoms, con-  
Vince him that the Luxation is reduced. Here the Knees hold  
the Patient firm, white the Hands perform the Extension and  
Reduction. These are *Heisicr’s* Directions, but *I* should think the  
best Way is to lay the Patient flat, and the Surgeon to sit down,  
and place his Feet On the Patient's Shoulders, and so extend.

The Patient may he seated on the Ground, and an Assistant  
keep down his Shoulders firmly, while the Surgeon takes Hold  
under his Ears, pulis up his Head strongly, but caunoufly, in-  
clining it to each Side, till the aboVe-mentioned Symptoms  
shew it to he replaced. The Other Vertebrae Of the Neck may  
he treated in the same manner.

*Petit* has contrived another Method, though he does not say  
he ever practised it: He forms two Strings, with a large Aper-  
tore about their Middle, (see *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig.* i, 2.), One of  
which *(Fig.* i.) he throws Over the Patient, aS he lies on his.  
Back, in such **a** manner that his Head is transmitted through **the**Opening A B, the Part A Comes under his Chin, B under his  
Occiput, the two Extremities C C are extended Over his Ears,  
and the Extension is perform'd by D E. The other *(Fig.* 2.)  
he recommends to keep the Patient firm, through the Aperture  
F he transmits the Head, G comes down the Back, H over the  
Breast, and the two Ends I I are joined between the Thighs,  
which prevents the Body from yielding to the Extension of the  
former. When the Head and Neck are sufficiently extended by  
the Opposite Direction of these Slings, the Surgeon endeavours  
to restore the Luxation. But, to confess the Truth, I must pre-  
fer the foregoing Methods ; partly, because they are more sim-  
,pie; and partly, because they are more expeditious, *sor* while  
this Machinery is fetching, and adapting, the Patient may **be;**dead. *Petit* proposes no Other Method through his whole  
Book, nor does he substitute any thing in the room of these,  
when they may be wanting, though, I think. Napkins Or Pieces  
Os Linen, two Or three Hands broad, perforated in the same  
manner, will answer the same Purpose.

Aster Reduction, the distended Ligaments may be restored to  
their former Strength, and a Tumor prevented, by bathing  
with Hungary-water and Camphire, Opodeldoc, Aqua Anbal-  
tins, or some other strengthening Spirit, applied warm, by means  
Of Compresses impregnated ‘therewith. Rest is proper, till the  
Neck becomes sufficientiy strong. The Only Use of Bandages is-  
to retain the Compresses.

The Vertebrae of the Back are seldom removed quite out  
of their Places, without a Fracture, butgeneralsy adhere to those  
next them. These Luxations, therefore, are, sor the most part  
imperfect ; for Only their upper and lower Apophyses, and some-  
times only One Os them, are displaced, sometimes only one .  
Vertebra, sometimes more, are luxated; though.the interme-  
diate Vertebrae, hetwixt two that are luxated, are reckon'd in  
the Number Os those luxated, the’ they are really in their proper.  
Situations. Thus, when the uppermost Vertebra of the Loins  
is divided from the lowest of the Back, and the lowest Vertebrae  
Of the Loins from the Os Sacrum, we Commonly say, that five  
Vertebrae are distocated, when, strictly speaking, the two **exte-**rinr Only are out of their Places.

The Vertebrae Os the Spine Cannot he luxated without a very  
extraordinary Violence, for they are not Only united closely by  
their Apophyses, but Very firmly Connected by exceeding strong  
Ligaments and Cartilages: For this Reason, neither a Violent  
Flexure Of the Back, nor a Fall Or Blow On it, will remove  
them, unless the Cartilages Or Ligaments, are broken, but rather  
Join them more strongly ; though, when this happens, it **lace-**rates **the** Vertebras, and spinal Marrow, and quickly kills the  
Patient. When **a** Vertebra, therefore, is luxated without **a**Fracture, the Body must incline much forwards. Or to one Side;,  
for, upon these Occasions, the superior ProceileS recede from  
the inferior, and. Consequently, they may be removed with more  
Ease from each other: When the Lest Side is affected, the Pa-  
tient bends towards the Righta and *vice versu.*

Ttiycommon signs of Luxations in **the** Spina of **the** Back **are the  
following:** The Back is crooked and unequal; the Patient can  
neither stand nor walk, and his whole Body seems paralytic. All  
the Parts below the Luxation are insensible and immoveable ,  
the Excrements and Urine cannot he discharged, or sometimes  
they are emined involuntarily, the lower Parts die gradually, and,  
at length. Death itself ensues. But these Symptoms are propor-  
tionable to the Violence of the Disorder.

The Number os the luxated Vertebrae is discoverable by the  
geternatural Incurvation , for, when one only is displaced, the  
cnrvation forms a kind of Angle. If rhe Apophyses of the Ver-  
tebroe are moved forward, the Spina Dorsi will incline the same  
Way, and the Patient suffer exquisite Pain, by bending his Body,  
which will be less, when he lies on his Back: If the Vertebra is  
forced to the Right Side, the Body will incline towards the Left,  
and be easier .bent towards the Right, than the Left Side, and  
the contrary, is the Vertebrae are forced towards the Lest Side.

AS to the Prognostic in these Luxations, they are all extremely  
dangerous, both on theAccountof thelnjury the spinal Marrow may  
have received, and, also, hecause os the Difficulty of reducing  
the Vertebrae ὁ and the more the latter are separated, the more  
will the former he injured, the Consequent Symptoms worse, and  
the Patient's Death more Certain. The Danger, likewise, is  
greater, the nearer the distocated Vertebrae are to the Head , fora  
Wound of the spinal Marrow in those Parts is both soonest inflicted,  
and attended wrth the worst Consequences. Luxations, therefore,  
in the Neck, are more pernicious than those in the Backand  
thosein the Back more dangerous than those in the Loins. And,  
what may seem wonderful, the Symptoms are milder, where se-  
veral Vertebral are luxated, than where one alone is out of its Place;  
and the Case is less dangerous, when both the Apophyses are dis-  
placed, for, when this happens only to one, the spinal Marrow  
is more injured; but, in flight Luxations, the Vertebra: may he  
more easily reduced, and rhe Danger is not so great.

Since the Instruments used by the Antients appear to have been,  
rather injurious than serviceable, the following seems the most  
suitable Method for reducing these Luxations. When both the  
Apophyses of the Vertebrae are distocated, the Patient must be  
laid on his Belly cross a Tub, Drum, or some other gibbous  
Body, then two Assistants are to depress both Ends os the luxated  
Spine, on each Side, which elevates, and gradually extends, the  
Vertebrae, the Spina Dorsi being thus bent in form of an Arch:  
After this the Surgeon presses down the inferior distocated and  
promineurVenebra, and, at the fame Instant, expeditioufly pushes  
the superior Part of the Body upwards. If the first Attempt  
sails, it should he repeated two or three times. *Petit* lays a thick  
Goth rolled’cylindrically across the Bed, and, placing the Patient  
over it, treats him in the preceding Manner. When the Left  
*.Apophysis* only is displaced, after the Patient is laid in the same  
Posture, one Assistant may depress the Left Coxa, and the other  
the Right Humerus, provided the *Apophysis* on the LeftSide is  
luxated, but the Reverse, if the Injury is on the other Side.  
This Certainly is the properest Method, If there is really any, for  
reducing the Luxations of the spinal Vertebrae. For the rest.  
Compresses, moistened with Spirit of Wine, Or Spirit of Wine  
camphorated and warm, should he applied, with the Napkin and  
Scapulary: The Patient must he laid in a soft, even Bed; Bleed-  
ing, and bathing the weak Parts with warm strengthening Spirits,  
will be of Service, the Bandage must he seldom removed, and  
**the** usual Symptoms must be.palliated, till the Cure is Completed.

**LUXATIONS OF THE OS COCCYGIS.**

. The OS Coccygis may he forced internally by a violent Fall  
or Blow, and externally by a difficult Birth: This Accident is  
accompanied with acute Pains in the lower Part of the Spine,  
Inflammations, and Suppurations of the Rectum, and a Suppression  
of the Faeces. These Symptoms, with the Sight and Touch,  
will discover this Luxation, which may he easily reduced by an  
expert Surgeon , for the Thumb alone, by Pressiire, will replace  
an external Diflocation. Aster this may be applied Compresses,  
dipt in warm Wine, or its Spirit, narrow below, and broad above,  
to sill up the Sinus of the Podex: These are to be secured by **the  
T** Bandage *{Tab.* XXIII.. *Fig. h):* But the Part between the  
Thighs should be flit, and so fastened, that the Patient may go  
to Stool, without loosening it, and thus a Relapse may he pre-  
vented.

For an internal Luxation of the OS Coccygis, the fore Finger,  
being dipt, in Oil, after paring the Nail, should he introduced,  
as high aS possible, into the Anns, to thrust outwards the depressed  
Bone; whilst theother Fingers, applied externally, guide it to its  
proper Pisce. The Patient should rest for some time On his  
Bed, and, when the rises, sit in a Chairs with a Hole In **the**Bottom, that the affected Part ’may not be Compressed or  
disturbed.

**LUXATIONS OF THE RIBS.**

The Ribs are seldom distocated, but an "external Violence  
will sometimes remove them downwards, upwards, or inwards;.  
for the Processes of the Vertebras, with the thick, strong, adjacent  
Muscles, prevent a Luxation Outwards If the RibS ate forced

inwards, both the Pleura, **and the** internal Parts Of the Breast,  
are injured from whence proceed excruciating Pains, Insiam-  
mations. Difficulty of Breathing, Coughs, Ulcers, immobility  
Of the Body, and other such dangerous Symptoms. These, with  
the external Form and Position of the Side, evidently discover  
this Misfortune.

The Reduction should he undertaken immediately; and, when  
the Diflocation is upwards Or downwards, the Patient must he  
said prone on a Table, and the Rib replaced by the Hands; Or  
the Arm Of the affected Side may he suspended Over a Doot or  
Ladder, and, while the RibS are thus distended, the luxated  
Heads may he reduced.

Internal Luxations Of the Rihs are not easily reducible, he-  
Cause neither the Hands, nor any other instrument. Can be ap-  
plied to elevate them; though I do not think them absolutely  
incurable: FOr, by laying the Patient on his Belly, either upon  
a Table, or over some gibbons Or CylindriC Body, moving the  
anterior Part Os the Rib towards the Back, and shaking it seme-  
times, the Head may probably recover its former Situation. If  
this fails, and speedy Assistance is necessary, recourse must **he**had to the severe Method proposed for fractured Ribs under the  
Article FRAxTUnA. In the mean time, where the Symptoms  
are not Very had, nor .the Heads Of the Ribs much removed from  
their proper Situations, we may forbear the Incision of the Flesh,  
and a Violent Compulsion of the Ribs, aS luxated RibS have Often  
remained so without any Danger. The Part must he dressed with  
Compresses dipt in warm Spirit os Wine, Or Spirit of Wine Cam-  
phorated , and these must he secured by the Napkin and SCa-  
pulary.

**For Luxations Of the Clavicles, see CLAvIcuLA.**

**LUXATIONS OF THE HUMERU5.**

The Humerus is the most subject of any Bone to a Dislocation^  
hecause its Ligaments are lax, its Motion large, and the Glenoide  
CaVity Of the Scapula but shallow. This Bone sometimes stipa  
Out under the Axilla, forwards and backwards, even under **the**VeryScapuhe, but Very seldom directly downwards, and never up-  
wards, unless the Acromion and Coracoide Processes are fractured  
at the same time, for whilst these, with the strongDeltoide and  
Biceps Muscles, remain entire, they keep down the Humerus,  
and strongly resist a Luxation upwards.

When the Humerus is luxated downwards, i. There is **2**Cavity in the superior Part, perceptible to the Finger, and a Tu-  
mor under the Arm-pit, because the Head of the Bone is lodged  
there. 2. The Acromion, on account of the adjacent Sinus, is  
more prominent than Ordinary. 3. That Arm is longer than the  
Other, and, when it can be moved or extended, gives exquisite  
Pain in listing it up to the Mouth. When it is luxated forwards  
as well aS downwards, there is the same Cavity under the Acro-  
mion, hut the Head projects towards the Breast under the Axilla,  
and the Arm cannot be moved without acute Pains. Lastly,  
when it is luxated backwards, the Cubit approaches the Prae-  
cordia, and the Head Of the Bone is prominent On the Outside of  
the Shoulder. The Arm Cannot be extended, or even moved  
from the Breast, without great Agony. A Diflocation forwards  
Or inwards is the most dangerous, because the luxated Head Of **the**Humerus injures the great Arteries and Nerves Of the Arm.

Recent Luxations Of this Kind may be easily reduced, esplon  
Cially if they are perpendicularly downward Or backward. Or the  
Arm retains its natural Length ; but, is they happen inward, un-  
der the pectoral Muscle, Or the Arm is shorter, or the Disorder  
Of long Standing, or attended with Tumors, Inflammations, Or  
**a** Fracture Of the Acromion, the Limb Cannot be restored to its  
former Vigour without great Difficulty. But, when the Head of  
the Humerus grows to the adjacent Parts, particularly under **the**Arm, it is reducible by no means whatever. The Reduction,  
likewise, is more difficult in strong and sat Subjects, than in those  
who are lean and weak.

AS soon as the Luxation is discovered, the Patient should he  
seated on the Floor, or a low Stool (see *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig.* 3.);  
One strong Assistant B is to hold his Body firm, that he may not.  
yield to the Extension; and another C to fix both his Hands **a**little above the Cubit, extending it strongly and gradually:  
But, before the Extension, the Surgeon D should suspend a large  
Napkin, Of a sufficient Length, and tied in a Knot about his  
Own Neck, in such a manner, that the Knot may hang behind,  
and the Part Ε Over his Breast, through this he should transmit  
the Arm up to the Axilla, and, taking the Humerus in his Hands,  
Order the Assistant to extend the Limb, while he elevates **the -**Head Of it with the Napkin, and directs it with his Hands into  
the Sinus Of the Scapula. I would advise him to move the Hu-  
meniS discretionally, in different Directions, according to the  
manner Of the Luxation; for, by this means alone, I reduced  
three Dislocations in one Month.

Though the preceding Method seems the most ready **and**commodious, it is not always sufficient, especially when the Pa-  
tient is robust, or the Disorder Of long Standing : In these Cases,  
therefore, it will he proper to substitute more Hands, applying  
**a** long Napkin, Or the Belt Os *Hildanus, (see Tab. XXIX- Fig.  
IT)* to **the OS** Humeri, **a** hide above the Cubit; and Ordering

**is** many Persons aS are necessary, to extend the Limb. **The**Resistance Ought to he proporticnably greater than the Exten-  
sion. The Patient, therefore, should De retamed by two Assist-  
ants ; and, when they are insufficient, the Humerus should be  
put through a perforated Piece Of Linen up to the Scapula, One  
half coming Over the Patient's Breast, the Other behinn the Back,  
**and** the ends tied in a Knot. This is to he held by forne Assist-  
ants, Or fastened to a Beam, or any Other fixed Point, to secure  
the Patient from giving way. While this is doing, the Surgeon  
must Very accurately elevate, agitate, and restore, the luxated  
Limb. When this will not make a sufficient Extension, the  
Pulley *(Tab.* XXlX. *Fig.* I5-) will he proper to extend the  
Arm, as in a Fracture. See FRACTURA.

For the Method of reducing this Luxation by the Ambe, see  
AMBE.

There are many other Connivances, both ar.tient and modern,  
for this Purpose: The former are described and delineated by  
*Oribasius, Pare, Gerfdorsius, Brunsaigrus, Scultetus,* and Others.  
The latter are published in the *Act. Erudit. Junken, Purman,***and** *Petit.* And, though each inventor prefers his Own, there  
are *French* Surgeons, who pronounce them all unnecessary,  
or more improper than the Ambe Of *Hippocrates.* Others,  
with *Gouey,* esteem all Machines, except the Hands, Napkins,  
or Slings, absolutely unnecessary.

' However, since *Petit* has acquired so great a Character in his  
Profession, it will not be amils to give a brief Description Of  
his Machine (see *Tab.* XXXl. *Fig. 6.). Petit* contrived a Ma-  
chine to make an Extension, and a Resistance, at the same time:  
With this View he made a Supporter Or strong Linen, or Fustian,  
a Foot long, and lined with Leather (see *Tab.* XXXI. *Fig. J st.***He** puts the Arm through the Aperture A, so that one End B  
Gomes over the Breast, the other C Over the Back. He lets **the**Horns of the Other Machine *(Fig.6. da)* into the Holes D D,  
-and the other Extreme of *Fig. 6.* B is lodged upon the Ground.  
In this Machine there are several little PullieS C C, aS in the  
Polyspaston, with the Rope *d d ,* there is, besides, a moveable  
Handle, by which the Pollies and Cords are stretched, and the  
Arm extended. TO promote this Extension, he fastens a peculiar  
Sling, I A A *Fig.* 8.) made Of double and soft Leather, a littie  
above the Cubit, having first pulled the Skin upwards: This **he**secures by a Silk Cord, three quarters Of an Ell long, *b bo* sew'd  
In a peculiar manner tO the Leather, and fastened with a Knot.  
To this Silk Cord he fastens another *cde,* by two moveable Loops  
*s.f,* to which is joined the Cord *ddo Fig. 6.* which passes round  
the Puliies *(Fig.* 6.). After this Apparatus, he orders the Assist-  
ant to wind up the Rope by the Handle E, *(Fig. 6.)* which  
extends the Atm, and, at the same Instant, the Surgeon directs  
rhe Head Of the Bone to its former Place, if it does not spon-  
taneouily recover it.

But, to speak impartially, I think the Hands and Napkin,  
with strong and prudent Assistants, are generally sufficient, tho',  
if any one will use other Methods, let him Chuse that winch ex-  
tends the Limb sufficiently, and stretches the Muscles equally.  
Upon this Principle we may the better judge, whether the Ambe  
of *Hippocrates* be proper, or the more precarious Way Of pull-  
ing and extending the Arm over’a Door, Ladder, Or Bearn laid  
Cross the Shoulders Of two strong tall Assistants, or whether  
we should Order a Person to fit down, and raise himself up ex-  
peditiousty, taking the Patient's Arm Over his Own Shoulder, or.  
Placing the Patient On the Ground, put a Foot, Or Ancle, under  
his Humerus, and pull it up with Violence. But here the utmost  
Care is required to prevent a Contusion Or Rupture of the  
- Muscles, Nerves, Veins, and Arteries, by a too Violent Extension  
and Reduction, for that, such Accidents are frequent, *Pace* and  
Others testify. The Surgeon'S Bufiness, therefore, is, to Order a  
strong, but equable. Extension.

LuxATIONS OF THE CUBIT.

- The Cubit Consists Of two Bones, the Radins and Ulna, which  
**are** articulated by a Ginglymus. These Bones are so connected,  
’ that the Ulna, Or Cubit, being the largest Bone, and seated in  
the lower Part Of the Arm, performs the whole Action Of Flexion  
and Extension, but not without the Radius, so that the Radins  
always follows the Motion of the extended-and inflected Ulna.  
**On** the contrary, the Radins will move internally Or externally,  
with the Hand, without any Morion Or Flexion Of the Ulna.  
Both these Bones are so connected to the 0s Humeri, that large  
- Processes are received into deep Cavities, and secured with very  
strong Ligaments. Though the Cubit, therefore, may be lu-  
xated Outward, inward, forward. Or backward, it is seldom per-  
fectly distocated, unless the Olecranon is fractured. Or the Liga-  
mentS weakened by some extraordinary Violence.

Is the Cubit is luxated backwards, which is most frequent,  
the Arm becomes crooked, and shorter, and cannot be extended,  
in the internal Part Or the Flexure, the Humerus will- he pro-  
minent ; in the external, the Olecranon, with a large Cavity be-  
tween both Bones. On the contrary, the Sine of the Olecra-  
non will scarcely admit Of a Luxation of the Cubit forwards,  
unless that be fractured at the same time; hut, when this is the  
Case, the OS Humeri will stick out behind, and the Ulna **her**

serin with a Sinns proportionable to the Degree Of the Lnzatisim  
When the Luxation Is external, the Tumor is so too, 2nd *vice  
versa,* so a Word, unless the Ligaments and Museiss Os **the**Cubit are entirely broken, that Bene is incapable Of lustering **a**perfect D.ssocation. But either or those Accidents are discover-  
able to the Sight and Touch. ,.

. Since in Violent Luxations Of the Cubit the Ligaments and  
Tendons must he greatly strained, the necessary Confecuence,  
without timely Relief, will he acute Pains, Tumors, Inflamma-  
tions, COnVulsions, Vomiting, Fevers, Gangrene, and Death it-  
self, aS *Pare* Ot serves. And, to Confess the Truth, in a Violent  
Disorder Of this Kind, Or one Os long Standing, the Bone Can-  
not be replaced without great Difficulty, by reason Of the strong  
Ligaments, and Various Processes. The slighter, however, **the**Luxation is, and **the** more recent, the less Difficulty **there is in**reducing it.

The Patient must be feared in a Chair, and two strong Assist-  
ants must extend the Humerus and Cubit, till the Muscles are  
sufficiently distended, and there appears a free Space between  
the Bones: Then ths Surgeon must reduce the Bone with his  
Hands alone, or with them assisted by Bandages; and immedi-  
ately bend the Elbow, that the Processes may return to their Ca-  
vities. But, is the Tendons and Ligaments cannot he shssici-  
entry extended, he should apply emollient Olis, Ointments, Or  
ths Fat Of Animals, or relaxing Fomentations and Cataplasms.  
When the hare Hands are insossicient tor the Extension, he  
may use the Machines and Methods proposed in Case Of Fra.  
ctures. . *r*

After Reduction, the Bone should he secured with a Bandage,  
and the Arm suspended in a Sling about the Neck. But *Hip-  
pocrates* advises neither to retain the Bandage too long, nor keep  
the Arm entirely without Motion , for, oy an Inspissation of  
its Mucilage, the Joint would become rigid and immoveable:  
The Band.ge, therefore. Ought to be loosened every Day, Or  
every other Day, and the Cubit gently inflected different Ways,  
aster which, hot Compresses, dipt in burnt Wine, may he applied,  
and secured with Bandages, till the Ligaments and Articulation  
recover their former Vigour.

**LUXATIONS OR THE HAND.**

Though the Hand is very accurately connected .to the Bones  
Of the Cubit, particularly to the Radius, by the Carpus, and strong  
Ligaments, yet it is liable to a Luxation in all the sour Directions, .  
But this usually happens forward or hackward, hecause the great  
Processes Of the Ulna and Radius defend it On each Side. The  
Hand is said to he luxated forwards, when it inclines towards  
the Flexor Muscles of the Fingers, backwards, when it tends  
towards the Extensor Muscles, outwards, when there is a Tumor  
near the Thumb, and a Cavity near the littleFinger, and inwards,  
when the Reverse happens. From these Observations we may  
easily discover a Luxation os the Hand.

This Disorder, from the Violent Distortion Of the strong Li-  
gaments, must be attended with exquisite Pains, and a Rigidity  
of the Fingers, which can neither be .bent nor extended, by rea-  
son Of the Compression Of their Tendons. Froth hence will  
follow an Inflammation, Tumor, Abscess, Gangrene, Sphacelus,  
and Caries\* os the spongy Bones Of the Carpus, which are sel-  
dom curable but by Amputation, In a recent inconsiderable  
Luxation, a milder Practice will complete the Cure.

This Dislocation, therefore, shonlssbe speedily reduced, I. By  
ordering One Assistant to hold the Hand, and another the Arm,  
and so pull in different Directions. 2. By placing the Sinus Of  
the extended Hand On a Table, or some other flat Body, that  
the Tumor may he depressed. This will'he effectual, in what»  
eVer Part the Hand is luxated. . .'

**LUXATION OF THE CARPAL BONES.**

One or two Of the-Carpal Bones are sometimes removed from'  
their proper Place, which is discovered by a Tumor in one Part,  
and a-Cavity in another, perceptible to the Touch: It is like-  
wife accompanied with Violent Pains. This Luxation, if recent,  
is to he treated as a Luxation Of the Hand.

**LUXATION’ OF THE METACARPUS. v**

The four Bones of the Metacarpus may, by external Violence,  
he separated from the Carpus, to which their sunerior PartS  
are Connected. But this Cannot happen in all the Directions ;  
for the two middle Bones cannot be forced to either Side, nor  
’ the two extemal ones thrust inward, thougheeach Of them may  
he luxated forward or backward. This may he discovered by  
the Sight and Touch, and must he Cured in the same manner  
as Luxations Of the Carpal Bones.

**LUXATIONS OF THE FINGERS.**

Lastly, the Fingers and Thumbs may he distocated in every  
Joint, and every Direction. But this may he soon discovered and  
remedied: For, aS the Ligaments are not Very strong, the Fat and  
Muscles thin, and the Sinuses of the Articulation shallow, the

Surgeon need Only extend the Finger with one Hand, and reduce  
it with the Other. AS for the proper Bandage, see the Article  
**FASCIAE-**

**LUXATIONS OR THE FEMUR.**

We have already observed, under the Article FRACTURA, how  
Very uncommon a Luxation Of the Thigh is, and that the Antients  
often mistook a Fracture for it. The Reasons are very plain:  
For, I. the Articulation is in a very deep Sinus, formerly called  
*Sinus Coxa,* now *Acetabulum. 2.* The whole Head is almost Co-  
vered with a broad, concave Cartilage. *2.* The Ligaments are  
very strong. 4. It is guarded by very stout, thick Muscles.  
5. The Neck of this Bone is the most brittle Part of it, conse-  
quentiy that is more subject to a Fracture, than the Head to a  
Luxation;, though, whenever this happens, as it sometimes  
may, it proceeds rather from an internal, than external Cause.  
Tor the Head will spontaneoufly flip out of its *Acetabulum,* when  
.the Ligaments are relaxed by a Collection of Humours, so that  
the Femur is fometimes luxaied without the least external ViO-  
Ience, when the Patient lies quiet in his Ped, and, upon his  
rising, one Leg appears longer or shorter than the Other,and seems,  
as it were, unhinged.

’ Robust Adults are not so subject to this, aS tender Infants.  
. This Luxation is generally perfect, because the exact Round-  
ness of the Head, tile Narrowness Of the *Acetabulum,* and the  
Strength os the adjacent Muscles, will not admit Of a small  
Separation: For the very Instant the Head is forced to the Edge  
of the *Acetabulum,* it must either flip quite Our, Or return to its  
natural Place; though some will affirm, that there may he an  
imperfect Luxation.

The Thigh may be diflocated four Ways, inwards, outwards, up-  
wards, and downwards, but it generally happensjnwardS and down-  
wards,towards the large Foramen of the Os Pubis: For the cartila-  
ginous Defence in that Part Of *the Acetabulum* is less, and more de-  
pressed , and the Ligamentum Rotundum gives way more easily  
than in any other Part, and the adjacent Muscles are there of  
less Force to prevent the Head from stiping out. Besides there are  
certain Eminences of the OS Pubis, and *Acetabulum,* which retain  
the Head, when once stipe Ont downwards. When the Thigh  
is luxated Outwards, it generally flips upwards at the same time;  
for the strong Muscles Of the Thigh, meeting with no Resistance,  
will draw it in that Direction. ‘

: If the Thigh is luxated inwards, and, as it Commonly happens,  
downwards, the Leg is longer and more bowed than the other,  
and the Knee and Foot turn outwards: The Head Of the Bone  
is thrust near the lower Part Of the Inguen, and the Foramen Of  
the OS Pubis. Sometimes the Compressure os a Nerve, which'  
Communicates with the Bladder, Causes a Suppression Of Urine.  
This Distocation produces a Sinns in the Buttock, because Os the  
Absence Of the great Trochanter, and the rest os the Bone, and,  
without timely Assistance, the whole Limb withers. For this  
Reason the Patient Cannot stand upon that Leg, but is obliged  
to lay the whole Stress of his Body upon the other, and in  
walking to move it semicircularly, whilst the Body itself must be  
supported either hy Other Men, or Crutches under his Arms, Or,  
at least, thy Sticks, though I have seen Instances, where the  
Head has grown *so* firmly to the adjacent Parts, without the  
Acetabulum, that it has supported the Body without Crutches  
or Sticks, but the Patient always halted.

When the Thigh is luxated backward, it is usually drawn up-  
ward. Hence appears a Cavity below the inguen, and a Tumor  
in that Part Of the Buttock where the Bone, and Head of the Tro-  
Chanter, are lodged. The Fold in the Buttock being forced  
upwards, the rest Of the Limb will become shorter than the  
ether, the-FOot bend inwards, the Heel not touch the Ground,  
but the Patient will feem to stand On his Toes. Lastly, tho  
diflocated Limb may be more easily inflected than extended. And  
the Body is more firmly supported by thss Limb, when luxated  
outwards, than inwards, because, in the last Case, the Feet are  
separated farther from each Other.

i Many, therefore, without Reduction, stand and walk strongly,  
by the Help Only Of a higher Heel to their Shoe. But there is  
generally some slight Decay Of the Limb, from a Compression  
Of the Nerves. If there should ever happen an internal Or ex-  
ternal Luxation, without a Protuherance above or below, it  
may he discovered from what we have said, and a due Con-  
sideration Of the Structure of the Part.

- Since it is universally agreed, that there is a great Difficulty  
in distinguishing between a Luxation and a Fracture Of the  
Femur, I will Venture to recommend the following Signs. We  
Inay judge it to the former, I. When the Os Femoris is luxated  
by a Flux of Humours, without any external Violence, but Only  
hy walking Or rising up. .2. When it is unattended with Pain,  
Tumor, or Inflammation. And, 3. When the whose Limb may  
be bent and turned about at the Acetabulum without any Noise,  
which is usually beard in Fractures. The Contrary Signs indi-  
cate a Fracture.

The Cure of a luxated Thigh is very difficult. For, I. The  
Strength and Thickness os rhe adjacent Muscles, particularly in  
robust Men, prevent a susficient Extension- a. Gn the same

Account the Head Of the Femur is, with Difficulty, resumed  
into the Acetabulum , and it is not easy to he Certain when is is  
replaced..

3. When the Bone is duly replaced, it may flip out again, from  
the Lubricity and Weakness Of the Ligaments. TO this may **be**added, 4 That those Very Ligaments are sometimes broken Or  
lacerated by the external Violence. And, 5. The Inspissation of  
the Mucilage in the Acetabulum often prevents the Reduction, or  
forces the Bone Out again, when it is replaced. So that no Re-  
duction at all, er a late One, must produce Lameness.

When the Thigh is luxated forwards and downwards, the **Pa-**tient must he laid upon his Back,.On a Table, then a strong Nap-  
kin, Or Linen Sling, is to be passed Over the Groin, near the  
Part affected. One End Of which is to come Over the Belly, and  
the other Over the Buttocks and Back, and both are to be tied  
with a Knot, On the Crest Of the Ileum, and then held firm  
by Assistants, Or rather fastened to a Hook or Ring, fixed to  
some Place, especially if we use the Polyspaston, tO keep the Body  
from yielding to the Extension. Immediately above the Knee  
must another Napkin, Sling, or the Belt *of Hildanus, (see Tab.*XXIX. *Fig.* II.) be fastened with **a** Compress under it; both  
Slings heing drawn tight, the Thigh must be extended enough  
to draw it Out Of its Sinns, and replace it in its Acetabulum,  
without great Violence, by the Surgeon's Hands, one Of which  
is to press the Head outward, and the Other to guide the Knee  
inward. Or it may be done by a Napkin, in the Form of a  
Sling, fastened round the Extremities of the Thigh, aS in a lu-  
xated Humerus, especially if the Knee is forced inwards by the  
Hand. When these Methods are insufficient, for the Extension,  
the Polyspaston (seeTaAXXlX.FII. I5J must he used. When  
**the** Limb is properly extended, the Surgeon must place himself  
near the Table, On the injured Side, and with his Hands restore  
**the** Bone, from the Os Pubis, to its former Situation.

When the Thigh is diflocated backward, the Patient must **be**laid with his Face downwards on a Table, the Thigh extended  
in the fame manner, but with more Violence than we just now  
proposed, and the Surgeon must perform the Reduction with  
his Hands or Knee, an Assistant in the mean time extending and  
turning the whole Limb inwards. For the proper Bandages, **see**the Article FASCIAE. The Patient should he Confined to his Bed  
for three Weeks, Or a Month.

In whatever Direction this Bone is luxated. Petit recommends  
his Machine, because the strong MufCles generally render the  
Hands, and all Other Instruments ineffectual. - But the Stay *(Tab,*XXXI. *Fig.* 7.) may he less, and without the Aperture A, for  
the Thigh is not to be put through it, hut the Middle of this Stay  
is applied to the Tubercle of the Ischium, and One End is  
brought before, the Other behind. The Patient is placed on his  
sound Side, that the diflocated Thigh may lie upwards, but the  
Machine is put between the Thighs, the Knee of the distorted  
Side being a little bent. The Sling, *(Fig.* 8. Γσίν.ΧΧΧί.) after  
the Skin is drawn up, is fastened strongly a little above the Knee,  
and then to the Rope, which passes round the Pullins. *(Fig. 6.  
d An.* The Horns Of the Machins, *a a,* are put through the Stay,  
*(Fig.* 7. *d dfe* and, by winding up the Rope by the Handle E, *(Fig.*6.) the Limb is Cautioufly and gradually extended, till the Sur-  
geon judges it sufficient. Aster this, he proceeds as directed.  
above.

When the Reduction is rendered more difficult by theLnxa-  
tion being forward and downward, and the Adhesion Of the  
Bone to the Foramen Of the OS Pubis, Petit, instead Of the  
Horns *a a, (Fig.* 6.) has substituted the others (at *Fig.* p.), which,  
at the Ends, have transverse and lunar Prominencies: One of  
these. A he puts upon the Os Iles, the Other B On the Middle  
Os the Thigh ; he afterwards ties rhe Napkin about the Inguen,  
which he fastens to the Rope about the PullieS , and then makes  
an Extension by turning the Handle, so that the Machine exerts  
its Force in three different Places. The Part A keeps the Pa-  
tient firm, and resista the Os Ilei, aS an immoveable Fulcrum;  
B, when the Rope is drawn tight, forces the lower Part Of **the**Thigh inwards, and the Napkin, by the Assistance Of the Rope  
and Pullies, draws the upper Part outwards, all which Motions  
are necessary in this Operation. But too strong an Extension  
will be Very prejudicial, as the Limb is already too long, so that  
it should he continued Only till the Surgeon can replace the Bone,  
otherwise it would prove useless, and must he repeated.

If the Luxation should he imperfect, and the Head Os the Bone  
stick upon the internal Edge os the Acetabulum, the superior  
Part of the Thigh must he pushed Outwards, and the inferior  
inwards: But, is it is lodged upon the external Edge os the Ace-  
tabulum, rhe superior Part Of the Femur is to he pressed with  
One Hand inwards, whilst, with the Other Hand, the inferior Part  
is directed outwards.

**LUXATIONS OR THE PATELLA AND KNEEe**Of **A LUXATED PATELLA.**

**The** Patella is generally luxated externally or internally, the’  
**some** assert, that it may he displaced upwards or downwards:  
This Accident is a necessary Attendant upon a perfect Luxation

of the Knee, as i: is so strongly Connected to the FemuLand  
Tibia. Alany ignorant Surgeon» treat i: aS a DliiocatiOn Of the  
Knee itself, and do the Patient much Injury by eUending the  
Limb, and pressing the Part: Bu: any one of Judgment, by com-  
paring the assessed and sound Limb, may readily determine whe-  
ther the Patrrlla is hrored, and towards what Part, and, os Con-  
sequence, what Method is proper sor the Cure.

. The Patella is to be reduced by laying the Patient stat on his  
Bick upon a Table, Bed, Or the Hoor, to that an Assistant may  
pull his Leg strait, or he may stand erect: Teen the Surgeon  
must take firth Hold os the Pared! with his Fingers, ano torce  
it into i:S proper Place. After this, nothing more is required,  
but a Bandage and Rett, with a gen:in Moton os the Limb ar  
Intervals, tiJ it has recovered its former Vigour.

A proper Luxation os the Knee is when the Tibia recedes  
from the Femur, which happens Outward, inward, and backwarc,  
seldom er never forward, without very extraordinary Violence,  
hecause the Patella, heing connected to the Articulation by those  
exceecingly strong Teooons which extend the Leg, Opposes a  
Diilocation that Way. Nor do the Bones ot the Leg easay suffer a  
perfect Luxation, hecause the Sockets are Very deep, and the  
Ligaments exceedingly strong, unless thole Very Ligaments are  
broken at the same ome; from whence it must necessarily follow,  
that the Patient will he tortured with such exquisite Pain and  
Convulsions, that, if be escapes with Lise, there will remain a  
Rigidity and Lameness in the Joint. On the contrary, a flight  
Luxation, or rather a Subluxation, is very easily remedied.

’ Luxations OsthisJoint are easily discovered, because the coniequent  
Cavities and Tumors are evident, the Part being but very littie .  
covered with Flesh.. But they are very seldom cur’o without Jeavmg  
an Anchylosis; sor by this Accident the Ligaments and Glan-  
doles of the Articulation must be broken, or Violently bruised  
and lacerated, from whence will proceed an Inspissation os their  
nutritious Juices, which prevents the natural Motion Of the  
Limb. \ . .

in a flight Luxation the Patient must be seated On a Bed,  
Bench, or Table, one Assistant taking hold Os his Thigh above  
the Knee, and another extending his Leg, while the Surgeon  
reduces the Bone with his Hanns or Knee. When the Hands  
- and Slings are insufficient, recourse should he had to the lnstru-  
ments described under the Article FRACTURA as the Belt Of  
*Hildanus,* and the Polyspaston *(Tab.* XXIX. *Fig.* Iy. I7.T The  
Extension must not be so Violent as to separate the Epiphyses  
from the Bones, in Children and young Pcrsons; for that will  
Induce a worse Disorder, and perpetual Lameness. AS sor the  
rest, it must he properly bound up, put in a Straw-ease, and  
treated as a luxated Patella. . .

The Fibula may, by external Violence, be disunited from the  
Tibia, either at the superior or inferior Part. When it happens  
in the inferior Part, it generally proeeds from a Luxation Os the  
Foot externally. This Bone, therefore, must be reduced, bound  
up, and the rest Of the Treatment must he agreeable to our Di-  
rections given above for Luxat ions ofthe Patella and Knee. Lastly,  
the Patient must he forbid to lay any great Stress upon the diss  
ordered Limb too soon, as that will he attended with an incur-  
able Lameness.

**LUXATIONs OF THE FOOT AND ANCLE.**

The Ancle may, by leaping, running. Or walking, be luxated  
in all sour Directions; and the Direction may he discovered by  
the particular Posture Of theJoint: For, when the Luxationis  
internal, the Bottom Of the Foot bendS outward, and the Reverie  
' when external, bur the latter is the more common Accident.  
When it is luxated forward, the Heel becomes shorter, and the  
Foot longer, than usual; the contrary Direction is attended with  
Contrary Symptoms. Lastly, the Ancle can scarce ever he dis-  
located outward, unless the Fibula is removed from the Tibia,  
-or entirely broken where it forms the external Malleolus.

A Luxation of the Ancle, from any extraordinary Violence,  
is generally attended with dangerous Symptoms; for the Distor-  
tion os the Foot must strain the Ligaments, Tendons, and Nerves,  
which will produce extreme Pains; Or the Veins and Arteries  
may he burst, and a Gangrene excited by a large Extravasation  
os Blood.

But every Disorder of the Foot from leaping or turning on  
one Side is not a Luxation Os the Ancle; for it may he Only  
a Contusion Or Laceration Of the Parts, and yet the Patient be  
afflicted with most acute Pains, livid Tumors, and Stiffness, so  
that he can neither stand nor walk, but is confined to his Bed  
for fome time. Extension and Reduction, therefore, are im-  
proper

. The Difficulty of reducing the Ancle is proportionable to the  
Violence Os the Cause. Bur the best Method is, to place the  
Patient On a Bed, Table, Or Seat, and Order two Assistants to  
extend the Leg and Foot in opposite Directions, whilst the Sur-  
geon replaces the Bone with his Hands and Fingers. After Re-  
duction, the Part should he bathed with Salt and Oxycrate, and  
then bound up. The Patient must keep his Bed till the sym-  
ptoms leave him, and his Ancle is capable of supporting his Body  
without Danger.

In a Contusion Of the Aims, the part should he immediately  
dipt in Csss, Water: add this should he r-p-a-ed for several Days.  
Bu:, is this sieemS dissgreethle, I would recommend Compresses  
impregnated with Salt and Oxycrate; these are to he bound on,  
and renewed Often. *Dirtis,* in his Surgery, follows almost the Very  
same Method Of Cure; for he prepares wha: the Surgeons call  
a DefensaiiVe Ointment, os the Whites Or eggs, Oil Of Roses,  
and Alum duly triturated, which he spreads On Lin:, and firmly  
secures On the Ancle: On rhe third Day after this ApplicatiOi  
he boils Wine with aromatic and astringent Ingredients, such as  
Roses, .Wormwood, Rosemary, Pomgranate-barki Atum, and  
Stir, with that Decoction he carefully toments the Ancle. Then  
he applies a Compress wet in this Wine, and secures it by a  
tighter Bandage than before. When he has continued this sor  
twelve Days, he applies a strengthening Plaister till the Pains  
entirely Cease. ....

Some Contusions are Only Curable by Time, End we have in-  
stances, where PatienzS have heen unable to walk On rough Ground,  
er go up and down Stains, for a wholeYear, without great Trouble.  
For the Prevention of this, the fame Methods are to he pur-  
sued, aS we heve directed for Luxations os the Ancle after Re-  
duction. For Bandages, fee the Article FASCIA.

**' . /**

**LUyATIoNS OF THE'CALCANEUS.**

Sometimes the Calcaneus is luxated inwards Or outwards. This  
is discoverable by a Cavity on one Side, and a Tumor on the  
Other\*. It is attended.with severe Pains, and is to he cured by  
the Method already directed, keeping the Limb quiet sor some  
time.'-

**LUxATIONS OF THE OTHER»BONES OF THE FOOT.**

1 Lastly, If any Other Bone ΟΓ the Foot he diflocated, the ad-  
jacent Ligaments, with the Nerves and Tendons, are generally sh  
much injured, that acute Pains, violent Inflammations, Convul-  
sions,..and, -according to some. Death, ensue, without speedy As.  
finance.' They should he reduced, therefore, as we directed sor  
the Bones of the Hand, and the Toes must be treated in the  
'same manner *aS* the Fingers. The Patient must keep his Bed  
Tor some'nines

, LUXUS, in *Scribonius Largus,* is, luxated.  
\_ LUX? See **ALBADARA.**

- LYCANCHE. A Species of CauinseY.

LYCANTHROPlA, &θφ.λύιος, a Wolf, and ἄνθρωπος, a  
iMan. Lycanthropy, a Species of Madness , Of which *Oribasius*gives the following Description: The Patients leave thetr Houses  
in the Night-time, and, in every thing imitating Wolves, wander  
about the -Tombs till Break of Day *[Actuarius* adds, that they  
re.um home then, and come to their Senses,). You may know  
them by the following Symptoms: Their Looks are pale, their  
Eyes dull; hollow, fixed,- and dry, without the Moisture Of a  
Tear. Their Tongue is quite dry, there heing no Spittle in their  
Mouths, and they are ready to perish with Thirst; their Legs,  
from the Bruises they receive in the Night, [among S:ones and  
Thorns, *A ci star.* and froth the Bites Of Dogs, *Aetius}* are full  
Of incurable Sores and Ulcers. These are the Characters Of the  
Lycanthropy, which iso Species Of Melancholy; and .in the  
Time os the Fit Ought to be treated with Phlebotomy, the Blood  
being suffered tO run till the Patient saints. Meats Osgood Juice,  
with Baths Of sweet Water, are to be prescribed. Whey is to  
be drank for three Days together, and a Purge Of *Hiera of Co-,  
heynthis* is to he twice Or thrice administer'd. After purging,  
*Thcriaca* must he exhibited, together with Other things, proper  
for the Cure Of Melancholy. At the Approach of the Fit use  
Irrigation of the Head, with such things as are proper to pro-  
cure Sleep; and,when' he salis asteep, his Ears and Nostrils must  
.he rubbed with Opium. *Oribas. Synapse Lib.* 9. *Cap.* IO.

*Artius, Tetrabib.* 2. *Serm.* 2. G II. gives the fame Description  
and Cure; only calls the Disease κυνανθρωπία, Cynanthropy, aS  
well aS λυκανθρωπία, Lycanthropy and Observes it prevails most  
in *February.*

*P.eEgineta, L.* 3. *C.* I6. intitles his Chapter upon this Subject, περὶ  
λυκάονος » λυκανδρώπ». Upon this Dr. *Preinel,* in his History of  
Physic, remarks, that u *Lambecius seems* to give us a very right  
" Explanation, how this Blunder of λυκάονος arose from mistak-  
“ ing theAbbreviation used in the Manuscripts.” But if we reflect,  
that, according to the antient Fable, *Lycaon* was turned into a  
Wolf *by Jupiter,* we may, perhaps, have Reason to believe this Bion-  
der only imaginary; for *Lycaon* is uro improper Name for a Per-  
son affected with this Madness. The Tide of his Chapter, then,  
may run thus, in *Englilh,* Os a *Lycaon,* Or a Person affected with  
a Lycanthopy, λυκανθρώπου.

*Aetius* informs us, that his Chapter, upon this Subject, was  
taken from *Marcellas.* Now *Marcellus Sidices* lived in the Time  
*of Marcus Antoninus,* and wrote forty-two Books about Physic,  
in heroic Verse, one of which treated of the *Lycauthropia,* aS  
we learn from *Suidas. Suidas says,* περὶ λυκἀν», which seems  
to he a Fault.

It is remarkable, that the Demoniac in -Scripture, who was  
possessed Of this Sort of Madness, is said to have had his Dwell-

IBg among the Tombs. If we may believe the Reports os Tra-  
Tellers, this Distemper has not heen uncommon in some Conn-  
tries, aS *Ltvoxia* and *Ireland. Donatus ab Altomari says* he has  
seen two Instances of is himself'; and *For essus* relates an History  
which agrees exactly wish the Description given by *Oribasius.*

LYCAON **λυκἀων.** Sce **LYCANTHROPIA.**

LYCHNION, λυχνίον. The Name of a Medicine fort anoint-  
ing the Ejes, describedby *Galen, de Comp. M S. L. Lib.* 4. *Cap. J.*

The Characters are; .

The Leaves are entire and conjugated, the Calyx is entire,  
swelling, tubulated, generally striated, not Caducous, sometimes  
distended like a Bottle, with a narrow Margin. The Flower is  
. like a ClOVe gilry-flower, pentapeulous, (the Petals being placed  
circularly, and generally Heart-shaped) often adorned with two or  
three small Leaves representing a Crown, and furnished with Sta-  
mina, to the Number of five, or upwards, aS far aS ten. The  
Fruit is conical, involv'd in the Calyx, opening at the Apex, and  
furnished with three or more Tubes. The Seeds are numerous,  
roundish, and angulated, or Kidney-soap’d.

*Boerhaave* mentions eighty-one Species Os this Plant, none os  
which have any particular Medicinal Virtues ascribed to them,  
that I know of, except the Ist, 6th, i4th, 2oth, 2yth, 35th,  
39th, 46th, and 73th

-The Ist is the

Lychnis; coronaria; Dioscoridis; sativa; store dilute rubente,  
*C. Β.* P. 203. *Tourn. Inst.* 334. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2io. *Lychnis Coro,  
naria.* Offic. *Lychnis coronaria vulga.* J. β. 3. -4ο. Raii Hist. 2.  
993. *Lychnis Coronaria vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 629. *Lychnis coro-  
naria rubra simplex.* Parad. 252. *Lychnis Coronaria rubra.* Ger.  
38 I. Emac. 467. ROSE CAM PION.

It is cultivated in Gardens,, and flowers in *jane ,* the Seed is  
Used, which, according to *Dioseorides,* purges Bile by Stool, and  
heals the Sting of the Scorpion.

The sixth is the

- Lychnis, segetuns, maior. C. *B.* P. 2O4. *Pats Hist. 2.* 998.  
*Synap.* 3. 338. *Tourn. Inst.* 3.335. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2I0. *Illite I la-  
strum.* Offic. *Lychnoidessegetum sive Nigellaflrum.* Park. Theat.  
63χ^Ρμ^πυρίσπς/μαητ. Ger. 226. EmaC. IO87. J. B. 3. 34I.

A Dram Of the-Powder Of the Seed Of this Plant, given m  
drink in Broth, or Water for three Momings, is excellent for  
the Vapours. *Simon Pauli* affirms, that *Sennertus* and himself,  
used the Root of this Plant successfully, to stop Haemorrhages,  
even those winch happen in Continued Fevers They put it under  
the Tongue of the Patient, ind left it there for some time.  
*\_ 'Martyris Toarnofort.*

’ It grows among Com, and flowers in *June* and *July.* The  
Seed is used, which is Of a hot and dry Quality, and, being applied  
'in a Pessary, with Honey, provokes the Menses. *Hippocrat.* It  
is extol'd, by some, aS Vulnerary. DALE.

The Fourteenth is the

Lychnis; sylvestris, alba; simplex. 6.Β.Ρ.204. *Tourn. Inst.*

334. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2II. *Gcstmoides.* Offic. *Ocymoides album  
. multis.* J. B. 3. 342. *Lychnisscylvesirisflore albo.* Ger. Emac. 468.

Park. Theat. *620.* Raii Hista 2. 994. Synop. 3. 339. WILD  
WHITE CAMPION. -

This wild Campion has a long whitish Creeping Root, and  
round hairy Stalks, a Foot high. Or more, having two oval  
sharp-pointed hairy Leaves at every Joint, the Flowers grow On  
the Tops Of the Branche s, three Or four together, on long Foot-  
stalks, Consisting of five white, round, pointed Leaves, standing  
in loose hairy Calyces the Seed-vessel is large, and open at the  
Top, having a dentated Crown, including a small, greyish, sound  
Seed. It grows in Hedges and Borders Of Fields, and flowers  
*in May.*

*Parkinson* says, that the white Flowers Of this Plant have been  
used, with Success, against the Fluor Albus, and are good to  
stop inward and Outward Bleeding. *Dioseorides* recommends the  
: Seed against the Bites Of all Venomous Creatures. *Millers Bot. Oss.*

This Plant has an herby Taste, very insipid, a little glutinous,  
. and gives no Tincture Of Red to blue Paper. *Martyofs Tour-  
nefort.*

The Seed is used, which is drying, and Of fine Parts 5 *Diosc  
'corides* Commends it for the Sciatica. The Herb boiled in Posset  
is an excellent Remedy for Convulsions in Children. *Raii Hist.  
Plant.-*

The twentieth is the

Lychnis5 sylvestris, sive aquatica, purpurea simplex. *C.B.P.*204. *Tourn. Infl.* 335. *Bocrh. Ind. A.2.* In. *Lychnisselvefiris.*Offic. *Lychnis siylveflris rubella flore.* Ger. Emac. 469. Rail Hist.  
2.994 Synop. 3.339. *Lychnis flylvastrisflore rubro.* Park. Theat.  
^I^Ocymonserpusparoeze *multis.* ζΒ. 3. 343. RED WILD

It grows by Hedges, and flowers in Summer: The Seed,  
which is the Pan used, agrees in Virtues with that Of the *Rose  
Campion.*

The twenty-seventh is the

Lychnis, sylvestris; qua: Been album vulgo. See BEHEN  
**ALBUM.**

The thirty-fifth is the

Lychnis; sylvestris, qnx Saponariavulgo. *Tourn.Infl.* 336.  
*Boerh. jnd. A.* 2I2. *Saponaria.* Ossie. Ger. 36O. emar, ιιρ Rail  
Hist. 2. 999. *Saptmaria mayor laevis.* C. B. P. 206. *Saponaria vtd..  
garis.* Park. Theat. 641. J. B. 2. 346. *Lychnts suponaria dicta.*Raii'Synop. 3. 339. SOPEWORT.

Sopewort haS many Creeping Roots, arising from a thick woody  
Head; it sends forth redish Stalks, about a Foot high, full os  
Knots, which are encompassed by the broad Foot-stalkS Of the  
Leaves: These are smooth. Of a pale-green Colour, broad and  
sharp-pointed, about two Inches long, having three Pretty high  
Veins on their back Part. The Flowers grow On the Tops of  
the Stalks, heing large. Of a pale-purple Colour, each made of  
five large, round-pointed Leaves, set in a smooth, long Calyx r  
The Seed is small and round, growing in long roundish Seed-  
Vessels. It grows in watery Places, and near Rivers, and flowers  
*in June.* The Leaves are used.

It is called Sa ponaris. Or Sopewort, because its Juice will  
get greasy Spots out Of CloathS. It is accounted opening and  
attenuating, and somewhat sudorific, and is by some Commended  
against the Lues Venerea. Outwardly applied, it helps hard Tu-  
mors and Whitloes, and provokes Sneezing, hut iris seldom  
used. *Mllguls Bot. Off.*

The Decoction Of this Plant cures the Itch, and Tetters; and  
7. *Bauhine* affirms, that it takes Spots Out Os Cloaths. *Schroder*says, that its Roots are aperitive and resolvent; that it is good for  
the Venereal Disease, to.prevent the Asthma, and provoke the  
Terms: It is used in the Oil of Euphorbiam, according to the  
Description os the *London* Dispensatory. Tne Sopewort is Very  
bitter, and gives hardly Jany Tincture of Red to blue Paper,  
- which shews, that the bitter natural Salt of the Earth is mixed  
with it, without any considerable Alteration, unless it be ao-  
Companied with a great deal of Sulphur. *Martyris Toarnofort.*

The thirty-ninth is the

Lychnis; segetum ; rubra; foliis perfoliatae. C. *Β.Ρ.* 2O4 *Raii .  
Hisi-2. cycyy. Tourn. infl.* 335. *Boerh. Ind. Ac* 2I2\_ *graccaria.*Offic. Ger. 395. emac. 492. J.B. 3.357. *Lychnts segetum, Vac.,  
carta rubra dicta.* Park. Theat. 633. COW-BASIL.

It grows among Cora, and flowers in *June* and *July.* The  
Seed, which is used, is hot and dry, and provokes Urine.

ι The forty-sixth is the

Lychnis, pratensis, store laciniato, simplici. See **ARMER like**

I The seVenty-third is the

Lychnis; arvensis glabra; flore majore. See **GRAMEN LEU\*  
CANTHEMoN,** under the Article **ALsINE.**

Amongst the Species of *Lychnis, Ray* mentions One which  
grows in *Brasil,* Called *Camera Blare albo Brafiliensis. Marggr.*But I don’t know that any particular Medicinal Virtues are  
ascribed Io it.

**LYCHNIS INCANA.** A Name for **the** *Myosotis; incana,  
repens.*

**LYCHNIS INDICA.** A Name for the *Plumbago-, Cesianensiis,  
folio splendente Ocymastri, flore lacteo.*

**LYCHNIS, SEGETUM, MINOR.** - A Name for the *Myositis,  
Hispanica , segetum.*

Besides the foregoing Species of *Lychnis, Dale* mentions **the**following, which is;

MuscIPULA. Offic. *Muscipula viscaria sive Lychnidis. Species.*J.B. 3. 349. *Viscaria.* Ger. 48 I. *Visearia five Map cipul a. Gnt.*Emac. 6oI. *Lychnis viscose, rubra alterafylvesiris.* C. B. P. soy.  
Raii Hist. 2. IooI. Tourn. Inst. 337. *Lychnis sylvestris rubrae  
minor.* Park. Theat. 632. CATCH-FLY.

It grows spontaneoufly among Com, and flowers in *June* and  
*July,* the Seed is in Use, and has the same,Virtues attributed to  
it, as the Other Species os *Lychnis.*

. LYCHNI-SCABIOSA

The Characters are ",

The Calyx is Oblong, tnbulons, cylindrical, multifid, deeply  
jagged, and simple. The five Outer Flowers are monopetalous,  
tnbulons beneath, and quadrifid above, the upper Segment bein«  
the largest, the two lateral Ones less, and the lowest the least  
and shonest. The middle Flowers are tubulous and quadrifid,  
and produce each four Stamins, which arise from their Inside.  
The Disk Of the Calyx is not globular, but contains Oblong *Ovae,*whose Apices are adorned with the Crown Of the Scabious; within  
this Crown it Contains a little Flower, and produces a long  
Tube.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Sort Os this Plant, which is.

Lychni-scabiosa; store rubro; annua. *Scabiosa Orientalis,  
flore Caryophylh quorumdam. Bocrh. Jnd. dic. Plant, frol.* I.  
P. 131.

There are no Medicinal Virtues ascribed to this Plant ar pre-  
sent that I know of.

LYCHNITES. Α precious shining Stone, which is said to  
grow in the Rocks in *Thrace,* and in the neighbouring Coun-'  
tries.

LYCIUM Offic. Schroff 4 I 98. *Lycium Buxi solns.* C. ΒΡ.  
478. *Lycium five Pyracantha.* Ger. II5I. Emac. 1333. *Lycium  
vulgatius.* Park. Theat. Ioop. *Lycium Italicum.* J. B. I. 59. Rast

Hifh 2. I627. *Lycium Buxi folds rotundioribus Syriacum vel  
Persicum.* Breym Prod. 2.64. BOX-THORN.

lt grows in hot Countries. What is used or it in Medicine is  
rhe ROb, Or concreted Juice of the Leaves and Branches, the Pre-  
paration Of which is thus described by *Dioscorides*: The Branches  
with the small Roots are bruised, and, being first macerated sor  
many Days, are boiled , then the Wood being thrown away, the  
Liquor is again boiled to the Consistence of Honey. *Lycium is*adulterated by putting *Arnarca,* or the Juice Of Wormwood, Or  
Ox-gall, into the boning Liquor. In the same manner is *Lydium*prepared of the expressed and insulated Seed. The best *Lyceum is*what will bum, and, when quenched, shews a red Spume; is  
black on the Outside, but, when broken, red within, which has  
nothing or a rank Smell, but a bitterish astringent Taste, and is  
of the Colour or Saffron.

- It is Of an astringent Quality, and deterges whatever darkens  
the Pupil Of the Eye; and cures the Ulcerations, ltchings, and  
inveterate Rheums, affecting the Eyelids. It is effectual, also. In  
Pdrulencies os the Ears, in Exulcerations os the Gums and  
Tonsils, Fissures Of the Lips, or Rhagades of the Anus, and Abra-  
(ions, the affected Parts being anointed therewith. Exhibited  
either in Potion, Or by way os Clyster, it is very proper sor the  
Cceliao Passion, and the Dysentery. For an *Haemoptoe,* or Cough,  
it is given inWater; and to those who are hit by a mad Dog,, it is  
. prescribed to be swallowed in Pills, or drank in Water. It ren-  
ders the Hair yellow, cures a Paronychia, Herpes, and putrid  
Ulcers; applied in a Pessary, it stops the menstrual flux, and  
drank in Milk, Or taken in Pilis, it relieves those who are bitten  
by mad Animals. *Dioscorides.*

There are two Species Os *Lydium* mentioned by *Dioscorides -  
One* is produced from a Plant growing in *Greece,* which is Our  
present Subject, and is Called simply *Lyceum ,* the other is pre-  
pared Of an *Iridian* Plant, Os which we have spoken under the  
Article ACACIA, where it passes under the Name *Cato.* But,  
fince the *Lyceum* is unknown to the Moderns, there are different  
Opinions about it. The Shops, aS *Schroder* writes, commonly  
make their *Lyceum* Of the Berries Of the *Periclymenum,* Or Honey-  
stickles; others Os the Fruit Os the *Ligustrum,* or Privet; and  
Others Of wild Plums. But they might have provided a better  
Succedaneum, as C. *Β.* on *Matthiolus* Observes, from the Oxya-  
Cantha, or the *Rhamnus.*

LvciUM IS, also, a Name for several Sons Of *PJoamnus,* which  
see.

. LYCIUM INDICUM. See ACACIA.

‘ LYCOCTONUM. See ACONITUM PONTICUM.

t LYCO I DES, λυκοειδὴς, from λύκος, aW olr, and εἴδος. Form.  
This is, by Authors, explain’d a sort OTMadness, or a Quinsey,  
Caused by a Retention Ot the Seed, but I believe it imports the  
**same as LYCANTHROPIA.**

LYCOPERDON.

ι The Characters are\*,

. It is simple, and shaped like a Sponge, within, it is replete with  
’very here Seeds, which, at the slightest Motion, when ripe, are  
disploded like Smoke.

*. Boerhaave* mentions eleven Species Of this Plant; which are,  
- I. Lycoperdon 2.Vulgare. *Tourn. last.* 563. *Bocrh. Ind. a.* I5.  
*' Crepitus Lupi.* Ossic. *Laps Crepitus, save Fungus ovatus.* Park.

1323. *Fungus rotundas Orbicularis.* C. Β. P. 374. *Fungus orbi-  
-cularis, sou Lupi Crepitus.* Ger. 1385. Emac. I582. *Fungus pub.  
-nserulentus dictus Crepitus Lupi.* J.B. 3. 848. Raii Hist. I. Io4-

- Synop. I6. *Ba visi α Officinarum.* Dill. Git. 196. PUFF-BALLS,  
BULL-FISTS, MOLLI-PUFFS;

You meet with them in Pasture-grounds almost every-where in  
Autumn. The whole Plant is in Use, and is of a drying and  
astringent Quality, whence the Powder Of it, sprinkled OnWounds,  
stops their Bleeding: It, also, dries up inveterate Ulcers, and re-  
strains the Flux of the Haemorrhoids; but it is reckon’d hurtful  
TO the Eyes. *Raii* Η. Ρ. *p.* I 05. The Powder is a sovereign  
Remedy against an Haemorrhage. *Bocrh.*

2. Lycoperdon; minus, & multiplex; sphaericum. *T.* 563.

3. Lycoperdon; minus, & multiplex, ovatum. *T.* 563.

Each of these two last Species is white within, fleshy,, ash-  
Coloured without; it afterwards inclines to a Lemon-Colour,  
and at last grows soft, dries up, bursts, .and emits a tawny-CO-  
loured Dust; and this Dust is mixed with Whites of Eggs, tO  
stop the Blood in all forts Of Haemorrhages. *Martyris Tourne..  
fort.*

L. Lycoperdon; Alpinum 5 maximum5 Cortice lacero. *Tourn.  
Inst.* 563. *Bocrh. Ind. a.* 15. *Lycoperdon maximum.* Ossic. *Tun-  
gus maximus rotundas, pulverulentus dictus, Germanis.* PFO-FIST.  
J. B.3. 848. Raii Hist. I. Ioy. Synop. 16. *Pungr rotundi orbi-  
cularis secundum genus.* C. B. P. 375. *Bovifia maxima alba.*Dill. Cat. I 96. GREAT DUSTY MUSHROOM.

It is found in sat Pastures, and by DnnghilS. The whole  
. Plant, which is sometimes aS big aS a Man's Head, is in Use, and  
is recommended for stopping the most dangerous Haemorrhages,  
for which Purpose *Clusius* says, that the Barbers, in many Pisces  
of *Germany,* keep it by them.

5. Lycoperdon, serni-othiculare. Ὑ563.

si. Lycoperdon, Pafifienso; minimum; DediCulo donatlitU^  
T. 563. 33I. *Pig. E.E. '*

*J.* Lycoperdon; oblongum5 utrinque introrsum emargina-  
tussi. Τ.563.

8. Lycoperdon, qni fungus globosos, hevis, pallidus Ducis  
Poli & ROm. *Bocc. Nas.* I. 3O3.

- 9. Lycoperdon ; parvum, mortarii bellici forma.

Io. Lycoperdon; ingens; COnoides, pileatum; plerumque  
gemellum.

II- Lycoperdon; sphaericum. Cortice tenaci Castaneo. *Boerh.  
Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. *p.* II.

All these Plants consist of innumerable Vesicles, which contain  
a lacteous Humour, winch becomes a Powder flying away like  
Smoke, this Powder, View'd in a MicrOfCope, appears to he  
Seedὁ the Plant inverted resembles a Cap.

*Lycoperdon, rvArxepior,* from λύκος, a Wolf, and περδἤ.  
Crepitus, is the same aS *Crepitus Lupi in Latin,* and was the  
Name given by the Antients to this Plant, hecaufe they imagin’d  
the Dung os the Wolf became such a kind os Fungus. All the  
Species are poisonous, and Very pernicious, if received into the  
Lungs or Stomach, but the great *Lycoperdon,* divided in the  
Middle, affords a Powder which is of excellent Use for stopping  
an Haemorrhage. *Hist. Plant, afiript. Boerhaav.*

LYCOPERSlCON.

The Characters are ;

The Flower resembles that Of the Nightshade ; the Fruit is  
carnous, soft, of a roundish Figure, and divided into' seVeral  
Celis containing Seeds.

*- Boerhaave* mentions fix Species Of this Plant; which are,

I. Lycopersicon, fructu albo. Ὑ 150. *Solanum pomiferum.,  
fructu rotunda, striato, molli, albo.* C. Β. P. I67.

-.2- Lycopersicon; fructu Cerasi rubro. *T.* I5o. *Solanum, r acior  
mosurn. Cerasiorum forma.* C. B. R I67.

3. Lycoperstcon; fructu. Cerasi luteo. *T.* I50.

4. Lveopersicon Galeni. See AMORIS PoMA.

5. Lycopersicon; Galeni, fructu rubro. *Poma amoris, fructu  
rubro.* H. Eyst. Aut. o. I. F. 2. Fig. 1.

*6.* Lycopcrsicon; snictu striato; duro. T. Iyo. *Solanum, pomi-,  
ferum fructu rotundo, striato, daro.* C B. P. I67. J. B. 3. 620.  
*Mala ./Ethiopic a.* Doth p. 459.*. Bosrh. Ind. alt. Plant, gr. 2.*

It is called *Lyatpersicon, y.vr.o-nefaccir,* from λύκος, a Wolf;  
and περσικὸν, a Peach, that is to say, in *English,* Wolfs Peach.  
- AS to its Virtues, there has been a Dispute, and Authors are  
not yet agreed about them ; but to me it seems more proper ta  
be rank'd among poisonous than medicinal Plants -, for the Seeds,  
taken inwardly, subvert the Stomach, and induce a Faintness,  
with a kind of apoplectic Disorder. *Hiss. Plant, as.cript. Boer—  
haav. . . .*

LYCOPODIOIDES. See the explication Of Terms under  
**the Article BOTANY. '**

LYCOPODlUM. Ossic. *Muscus clavatusfiveLycepodium.* Get.  
I3 74. Emac. I562. Park. 13O7. Raii Hist. I. I2o. Synop. 25.  
*Muscus squamosus vulgaris repens, clavatus.* T, Inst. 553. *Muse  
cus terrestris repens sive.Clavatus.* C.B.P. 360. *Museus terrestris  
a Trago pictus.* J. β. 3. *fodi. Plicaria & Cingulariai* POlonis.  
CLUB-MOSS. See the Explication Of Terms under the Arti-  
**cle BOTANY. . .**

It grows on Heaths, and hilly Places; and flowers in *July* and  
*Ausufl.* The whole Plant is in Use, and the Flower Or yellow  
Powder of the Clubs.

*Lycopodium* refrigerates and dries; its principal Use is in expel-  
ling the Stone, and in Fluxes Of the Belly. Outwardly it is of  
Service in fastening loose Teeth, and in drying and Consolidating  
-Wounds, *Schrod.* in extirpating the *Plica, Ephem. Ger. Anno 2.*The Flower is Very serviceable in the Epilepsy Of Children, and  
in the Heartbum, and flatulent Gripes, with which they may be  
affected, *R. Synop.* It is recommended in pulmonary Disorders,  
*Buxb.*

- Bruised, Or boiled in Wine, it has the Virtue of mitigating any  
Pain Or Inflammation, and is therefore good to he applied warm  
to the Gout. A Dram of the Powder, taken in red Wine, Cures  
Fluxes, and the Dysentery.

The *Polanders,* but especially the *Russians atid Lithuanians, on*account Of its frequent Use in curing the *Plica,* a Distemper fa-  
miliar and epidemic among them, call it *Plicaria* and *Cingula.. ‘  
ria.* They take this Plant, or Moss, after dividing it with a Knife  
from the Bottom upwards, and infuse it in a Decoction of Brank-  
ursine, first Very well heated; and, after one Or two very gentle  
Ebullitions, add some Ferment of white Bread, and set it aside  
near the Furnace for Fermentation. Os this Decoction, either  
by itself. Or with new-laid Eggs, in form Of a Broth, they eat  
and drink every Day, washing the Head with the DecOctinn first .  
well warmed, and sometimes, for the greater Virtue, boiled over  
again with new Moss, to a Lixivium Of a dark-red Colour, after  
washing they use no Comb.

*An Q'tittrnent for the* **PLICA.**

Take of Plicaris, and the Roots of Bryony, equal Parts, of  
the Fat Of **the** HedghOg, **a** sufficient Ouanthv : Alix them

will together, and set them in a Glass Vessel wed stopped *in Base  
neo Maria,* for an Hour; make them into an Ointment, with  
which anoint the Roots Of the Complicated Head Os Hair, twice  
in a Day.

The Country-women in the *Xylerapne,* when labouring under  
an excessive Flux Os the Menscs, with Pains and Strangulations  
Of the Uterus, prepare a Girdle Os it, winch they wear next  
their Skin , and hind it about their Heads aS a Diadem, to repress  
an Haemorrhage from the Nostrils. *Ephem. Germ. An.* 2. The Seed  
os the Plant, given from twelve Grains to a Scruple, has had  
Immediate Success in an Epilepsy complicated with an Ischury.  
*Ex Obs. Wedelii, Epbern. Germ. An.* 3.

Gathered in the Months Of *August* and *September,* it yields a  
Very subtle yellow Powder, Of great Virtue in the Epilepsy,  
\*Cardialgia, and Gripes : As much Os it as will lie On the Point  
of a K'nise, being taken, is an excellent Remedy to facilitate the  
Passage‘of the Urine. *Ephem. Germ. An.* i *Raii Hist. Plant.*

LYCOPSIS. A Name for the *Ecbiorn Algyptiacum, ferox,  
store albo.*

LYCOPUS.

The Characters are;

*e* . The Calyx is short, and divided into six acute Segments ; the  
Flower is generally bell-shaped, and divided into four or five  
roundish Segments, the Whorles of the Flowers are pretty closely  
Compacted, and are disposed at a good Distance one from the  
other.

*Bocrhaave* mentions two Species Of this Plant, which are,

i. Lycopus, palustris, glaber. *Tourn. Infl.* I9I. *Bocrh. Ind.  
'A* I86. *Raii Synop.* 3.236. *Lyeopus.* Offic. *Marrubium aqua.,  
ticum.* Ger. 765. Emac. 7OO. Ran Hist. I. 535. *Marrubium  
aquaticum vulgare.* Park. Theat. I23O. *Marrubium aquaticum  
auorundarn.* J. B. 3.3I8. *Marrubium palustre glabrum.* C.B. P.  
230. WATER-HOREHOUND.

. It grows by the Side of Brooks,, and in watry Places - and  
flowers in *July.* The Herb is the Part used. The Plant is  
ranked, by *Monti,* in the Class Of Astringents.

LycopuS, λυκόπους, is compounded os λύκος, a WOlf, and πῶς  
a Foot, that is to say, Wolf'S-soot, because the Antients imagined  
its Leaves to resemble the Foot of a Wolf. Many things are  
related by the Antients concerning the LycopuS 3 hut whether it  
be the fame with what now goes by that Name, is not certain.  
The Antients called all Vuinerary Herbs by this Name; but, as  
to any Virtue of this Plant in particular, we have nothing Cer-  
tain. *Hist. Plant, as.cript. Boerbaav.*

. 2. LycopuS, foliis in Profundas lacinias dissectis. Jo I91.  
*'Marrubium palustre, foliis profundissime dissectis.* Flor. I. 8O.

LYGISMOS, λυγισμὸς, from λυγίζω, to bend, or distort.  
This Word Occurs in *Dioseorides, Ida.* 4. *Cap.* IO7. and imports  
COntorsionS, that is. Of the Limbs.

LYGMOS, Or LYNX, λυζμὸς, λύγξ. An Hiccough. See  
**SINGULTUS.**

LYMA, λῦμα, fromAea, to wasp. The Sordes, Or Filth, of  
the Body, which Comes Off by washing , Or the Excrements Of  
the Belly.

. LYΜΕ, λήμη, in *Hippocrates,* implies an injury Or Damage.

. LYMPHA. The Lymph. A fine Fluid separated in the  
Body from the Mass Of Blood, and Contained in peculiar Ves-  
seis.

Dr. *Keil* says, that, if you examine the Lymph chyrnically,  
you will find, that it contains a great deal Of volatile, but no  
fixed Salt, some Phlegm, some Sulphur, and a littie Earth  
\* The Use Os this Lymph may be gathered from the Considera-  
tion Of the Parts into which it discharges itself That which  
Comes from the Head, Neck, and Arms, is thrown into the Ju-  
gular and Subclavian Veins. All the Lympheducts which the  
Parts in the Cavity Of the Thorax send Ont, empty themselves  
into the Thoracic Duct ; and the Lymph from all the rest Of  
the Body flows to the Receptacle Of the Chyle: So that there  
can he no Doubt, but that its chief Use is to dilute and perfect  
the Chyle, before it mixes with the Blond. Now the whole  
Lymph, which is separated from the Blond, being requisite for  
this Use, it is plain, that there Could he no Glands in the Abdo-  
men appropriated for the Separation Of the whole Lymph, but  
what must have had a very great Share Of the Blood which pastes  
through the Aorta, in Order to separate so great .a Quantity of  
. Lymph. But the Liver and Kidneys requiring, likewise, a great  
Quantity Of Blood, and which Could not he avoided. Nature  
- Chose to separate the Lymph from the Blond winch goes to all  
the Parts Of the Body, rather than appoint particular Glands  
for it in the Abdomen, which would have been more at hand,  
but which would have robbed the Other Parts of a large Quan,  
tity of Blood, and Occasioned a very unequal Distribution Of  
It. *Keil.* See PAROTiS..

Below the Parotides, toward the MastOide Apophysis, is fixed  
a small Gland. It is round, and Of an eVen Surface, without  
Tubercles, and it is the uppermost of a great Number OfGlandS  
of the same kind, which lie partly below the Interstice between  
the parotid and maxillary Glands, and, at different Distances  
along the internal jugular Vein, all the Way to the lower Part os the  
-Neck. We observe among these Glands, and upon this Vein,

*1* great Number Os transparent Vessels, with in Appearance of  
numerous Valves- The Fluid which they contain is transparent,  
**a** little mucilaginous, and is called *Lymph.*

The Vesteis are, likewise, termed *lymphatic Vessels,* and **the**Glands, *lymphatic Glands.* These Glands are not all equally  
large, nor equally round, .. some being Oblong, thick, fiats and  
small. The lymphatic Vesteis go Out alternately by one Extre-  
mity from one Gland, and enter by the other Extremity some  
Other Gland, near the former and both aS they go our, and aS  
they enter, these Extremities are Very much ramified. The  
Trunk is commonly single, and the Valves are so diiposed aS  
that the Fluid contained in the Vessel can only run toward  
the Thorax, but Cannot return to the Head.

These Glands and Veffeis are to be sound in many Other  
Parts Of the Body . we meet with them not Only in several Parts  
Os the Head, but, also, in many Outward and inward Parts Of **the**Thorax, Abdomen, and both Extremities. They accompany the  
maxillary salival Glands, as well as the Parotides; and there are  
several spread on the lateral and hack Sides of **the** Neck, in **the**Membrana adiposa, near the Muscles.

in the Cavity os the Thorax the lymphatic Glands are firn-  
ated at different Distances On One Side, and behind the Oeso-  
phagus, especially at the Place which is eVen with the fifth Ver-  
tebra of the Back. I have found some on the anterior Portion  
of the Diaphragm on one Side of the Mediastinum; and there  
are Others- round the Basis Of the Heart, in the Fat which lies  
there. They are to be met with, likewise, in the Substance of  
the Membrana adiposa, which Covers the Thorax, near the inner  
Surface, especially about the Clavicles, and in the Cellular in-  
terstices of the Muscles which lie on the Thorax.

In the Cavity of the Abdomen these Glands are Very name-  
rous, and particularly round the superior Orifice, and on the two  
Curvatures Of the Stomachon the Capsula Of the SinuS of the  
Vena Portas, On the cellular Ligament of the Gall-bladder, near  
the Beginning Of the Ductus cysticus, at the Adhesions Of **the**Omentum to the Spleen, and to the Colon, through the whole  
Extent of the Mesentery , at the Adhesions Of the Mesocolon,  
behind the Adhesions of these two Membranes to the Vertebrae  
Of the Loins, near the Bifurcation of the Aorta; and along the  
Iliac Vessels There are, likewise, other such Glands on the  
Outside of the Abdomen, in the Substance, and toward the In-  
fide. Of the Membrana adiposa.

In the superior Ex remities Of the Body, these Glands lie princi-  
pally under the Articulation of the Os Humeri, with the Scapula,  
and in the Hollow Of the Axilla. The most considerable lymphatic  
Glands in the lower Extremity are toward the lower Part Of **the**Inguina, commonly called the Inguinal Glands, to which the  
Fascia lata. Or crural Aponeurosis, gives a kind Of double Cap-  
sula, which makes some Of them lie very near the Skin, **and**the reft at a greater Distance from it.

As all these lymphatic Glands differ more in Situation than in  
Size and Figure, they are commonly enumerated and denomi-  
nated from rhe Places already mentioned, where they he in the  
following Order: -

*Glandulae Parotides Lymphaticae, Glandulae Maxillares Lym-  
phatica, Glaudalae Jugulares, Glandulae Cervicales,Glandalae Occi-  
pitales, Glandulae Claviculares, Glandulae Axillares, Glandulae  
Thoracicae, Glandulae Oesophagaeae, Glandula Mediaflrieae, Glandalae  
Cardiacae, Glandula grentrales externae, et internae, Glandulae Sto-,  
machiea. Glandulae Hepaticae, Glandulae Cysticae, Glandulae Epi-.  
ploica, Glandalae Mesenterica, Glandula Lumbares, Glandulae  
Iliacae, Glandulae Inguinales, Glandulae Crurales, etc.*

There are three Sorts Of Vessels, which now go by rhe Name of  
Lymphatics, whereas,formerly, thatWord was used Only tO signify  
the transparent Vessels already mentioned, which accompany the  
lymphatic Glands. The Original Sources Of these Veffeis are  
Very difficult to be found Out, and even their Distribution thro’  
the Body has not been sufficiently traced to enable ns to de-  
scrihe them particularly. AS tO their Termination, we are sure,  
that, for the most part, they end in the Thoracic Duct.

Besides these Veffeis, which accompany the Glands, there are  
Others Os the same Structure, found on the several Viscera, where  
no lymphatic Glands have hitherto been discovered. We meet with  
them in Very great Numbers in the external Membrane os **the**Liver, and in the Duplicature of the superior membranous Liga-  
xnent Of this Organ. Several DiscOVerieS have been made about  
these Vessels in Brutes.

The third Sort of Vesteis, termed Lymphatics, are the small  
Arteries and Veins, which, in their natural State, transmit only  
the serous Part Of the Blood.- These Veffeis differ from thofe  
Of the first, in theSmaliness of their Diameter, and in their Stru-  
cture and Situation. All these littie Arteries and Veins are uni-  
form, extremely narrow , and, tho' their Sides are not thinner  
than those Oi the Valvular Lymphatics, yet their Diameters **are**generally less. The Other Lymphatics are full of ValveS, and  
Very thin, bur they are not narrow in proportion. The arterial  
and venous Lymphatics are found On the Parts which are na-  
turally white, aS On the Skin, and the White of the Eye ; and '  
their Origins are easily discoverable ; but the valvular Lym-  
phatics are Confined IO the internal Parts os the Body and are

spend on Parts of all Colours that are in the Body, and ne  
cannot .easily trace them to their original Sources. *Ustustclums  
Anatomy. See* **CHILL’S.**

LYMPHAEDUCTUs, or LYMPHATICA VASA. Tine  
lymphanc Vessels. See LyMphA.

*s* LYNCEUS,:λυγνἀῆς The Name of a Collyrium mentioned  
by *Galen, de C. jis S. L. Idb. 4. Cap.* 7. and by *Paulas Acquieta,  
Lib.* 7. *Cap. 16.* le is re-nm mended for wearing off callous Ex-  
crescences, and sharpening the Sight.

LYNCIS LAPIS. See BaLEMNrrEs.

. LYNCOUR1ON, 6ΰτπλὐγξ, aLynx, and ουροσ, Urine, be.  
cause fabled to he produced by the concreted Urine of that  
Animal. *Dioscorides, Lsb.* α. *Cap.* Ioo. makes it a Species of  
Amber. to which he adds the Epithet πτερυτοφορον' and fays it is  
good for the Stomach, and in a Diarrhoea. Some will have it  
the fame as the Lapis Lyncis, and I belive it is only another  
Name for that Stone.

LYNX. Ossie. Schrod. 5. eoi. Rail Synop. A. I66. Aldtov.  
de Quad. Digin 90. Jons de Quad. 82. Charlt. ExeI.'I4. *slat-  
pus cervarius.* Gefn.de Quad. Digit. 677. *Vinca.* Cains de Atn-  
Inal. 42. THE OUNCE.

The Parts in Use are the Fat, and the Claws; the Fat is pro-  
per for Resolutions, Strains and Luxations of the Joints; the  
Claw is set in. Gold and Silver, and worn as an Amulet against  
the Epilepfy and Convulsions. *Dale* from *Schroder.* **i.**

LYRA. A large Sea Fish, which is not used byway of Ali-  
ment ; but, dried, and taken in Powder, in the Quantity of **a**Dram, it is faid to he aperitive. *Emery des Drogues.*

... LYSIMACHIA. \_

The Characters are; .

The Leaves are oblong, entire, and grow two, three, or four  
. together at each Joint Of the Stallt. The Flower is monopetalous,  
expanded circularly, multifid, and scattered on the Tops of the  
Branches. Tine Fruit is a Shell, almost, globular, and gaping at  
the Top. -

*Boerhaave* mentions six Species of this Plant; which are,' δ

I. Lysimachia; lutea; major; quse DioscoridiS. *C. B. P.*245. *Tourn. lest.* I4i. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 202. *Lystmachia.* Offic.  
*Dystmachia latea.* Ger. 386. Emac. 474. J. B. 2.901. Raii Hist.  
a. roar. Synop. 3.282. *Eystrnackia latest major vulgaris.* Park.  
Theat. 544. *Nummularia erecta Rivini.* Rupp. Flor. Jen. I4.  
YELLOW WILLOW-HERB:

This Loose-strife has feveral brown hairy Stalks, two Foot high  
or more, having sometimes three or four, but oftener only two  
Leaves at a joint, which are of a yellowiih-green Colour, and  
hairy underneath, and darker, about three inches long, and an  
Inch broad in the Middle, growing narrower ar 00th Ends. The  
Flowers stand several together on the Tops of the Branches,  
consisting of a single Leaf divided into five Parts, with several  
Stamina in the Middle, of a yellow Colour, somewhat like St.  
JohnS-wort. The Seed-veflels are round, and parted in two.

containing vety small Seed. The Root is long 2nd slender, and  
creeps upon the Surface of the Earth. It grows in wany Pisces,  
and by River-sidcs-

The Amients commend this Plant for a great Astringent, and  
goad for all kinds of Fluxes from any Part of the Body, as, also,  
to consolidate the Lips of fresh Wounds, prevent their Bleeding,  
and heal them in a short time. It is not often ufed. *Miller's  
Bat. Ossec.*

This Plant is called *Lyscmachie* from *Eystmachas* the Son of  
a King of *Sicily,* who is said to be rhe first who disoovered it.  
It delights in moist Places, but has no Virtues, for those which  
*Diofcorides* ascribes to the Lysimachia, seem not to agree to this, .  
but to belong to some other Plant. *Hist. Plant, adscript.  
Psoerhaav.*

2. Lysimachia; bifolia; flore luteo, globoso. *C. B. P.* 245.

. 3. Lysimachia; sempervirens; spicata; Ephetnerum ditio ;  
flore Blattariae. *H. L.*

4. Lysimachia; Orientalis; angustifolia; flore purpureo. ***T.  
Cor. y. '***

5. Lysimachia; annua; minima; polygoni folio. *T.* I4.2. U-  
*mem, minimum, stellatum.* C. B. P. aI4. Prodr. IO7. This is faid  
to be poisonous.

6. Lysimachia; Canadensis; lutea; folioJalappz. *Sararan.  
Boerhaave, Index alt. Vol.* I. *p.* IoI.

**LysIMACHiA is, also,** a Name for several Sorts of SALI-  
**cARIA.**

**LYSIMACHIA** *caeruleo store.* A Name for *theVeronlca ; spi-  
cata, longest sta.*

Lysimachia *gulericulata.* Α Name for *theGaleppstcr, palu-  
stris, folio Betonicae ‘, stars variegato:* And for the *Casseda, pa-  
lustris y vulgatior ; store caeruleo.*

Lysimachia *humisese.* A Name for *ilumNammularia-, lutea,  
major,* and, also, sot the *Nummularia rubra.*

LYSIPONION, λυσιπόσιον: The Name of an Acopon de-  
soribed by *Paulus Acgineta, Lab. -j. Cap.* 19. In *Myrepfos, S.* I.  
there is an Antidote, intituled *lLustponss,* quoted from *Galen.*

LYSIS, λύσις. Solution. It is used relative to Luxations;  
to the Termination of Diseases; to an Evacuation by Stool; to  
the menstrual Flux; to Bandages; and to all kinds of Weakness.

LYSSA, λὑωα, *kuslit.* That Species of Madness, which is  
said to he peculiar to Dogs and Wolves. But it is, also, used to  
express the Madness in Man, excited, by the Bite of a mad Ani-  
mal. See HYDRoPHoBIA. .

LYSSODECTOS, λυωοδηάτος, from the preceding Word,  
and δήκω, to bite. A Person bitten by a mad Animal; or one  
labouring under the Distemper thereby excited.

- LYTERIOS, λυτήβιος. An Epithet for those Signs which  
precede the Solution of Diseases.

LYTHRON, λὑίρον. Dust mixed with Sweat and Blood.  
*Hescychius. .* In *Hippocraters* Epistle to *Damagetus,* is signifies  
the etcrementitious menstruous Blond.



For the Signification of this Letter in the chymical  
Alphabet, see Alphabetum Chymicvm.

. In Prescriptions it imports *Misce,* Mix ; Or *Mani-  
pulus,* an Handful.

MABOUJA. A very herd Root of a Tree, of which **the**savage *Americans* make themselves Clubs. We are told by *Ee-  
mery,* that *Mabe use,* in the Language of these Savages, signifies  
the Devil; and that they give the Name to this Root, because,  
when armed therewith, they look upon thernfelves to he very  
terrible.

MACALEB *Gofneri.* See *Mahaleb,* under the Article Ce-  
**RASUS.**

MACALEB *Serapionss..* A Name for the *Phillyrea, latifolia,  
laevis.*

MACANDON. The Nameofa coniferous Tree, mentioned  
by *Pontius,* which grows in *Malabar,* called, also. *Coda Palava.*H.M.

*Bontius* writes, that the Fruit is exactiy like the Pine-nut; Ooly  
it ends not in so acute a Cone, nor is of so slony an Hardness,  
but quite soft, and of a faint, or rather insipid Taste. The Flowers  
he compares to those of the Honeysuckle.

The *Malayans* roast the Fruit under the Ashes, and eat it **for**

the Dysentery, and to mitigate the Violence Of the Cholera Mor-  
bus. They say, also, that it is good in pectoral Disorders, the  
Asthma, Phthisis, and Pleurisp, on account of the emplastic  
Virtue of its mucous Parts.

*Pontius* thinks it Ought to be called the *Indian Tree Comfrey,*or *Tree Corssclida,* because he more than once experienced the  
consolidating Virtue of the Fruit, in an Hospital, for a Spitting  
Df Blood. The Leaves, also, he fays, are incarning; and are  
excellently qualified for generating Flesh in Wounds and Ulcers,  
and inducing a Cicatrix. For the same Purpose a Salt may be  
extrached from the Leaves by Chemistry; which Salt, besides  
its consolidating Quality, has, also, a mundisicant Virtue in cleans-  
ing inveterate and malignant Ulcers. The expressed Juice, hosted  
with the Oil of the Leaves Of the Fig-tree, is good to anoint  
Pans affedted with rhe Gout. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

MACEDONlCUS. An Epithet for a Plaister described by  
*Aetius,* and by *Paulas Acquieta, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* I7.

MACEDONIS1UM SEMEN. This Seed is drreaed by  
*Nicolaus Myrepfos, Sect.* I. *Cap.* I. as an ingredient in *theatn-  
tidotus aurea jilexandri. Fuchstus* informs uS it is the Seed of the  
*Hipposclinsms,* Alexanders,

MACER. Offic. Theoph. *Macer .veterum.* C. R P. 408.  
*Macar Graecorum.* Park. Theat. *Macer Dioscoridic et Graecorum.*I. B. 1.262. *Ulmo affinis, vasculis membranaceis et laurine inters  
incluso composito.* Ran Hist. 2.1779. THE GRECIAN MA-  
CER. '

It is brought from *Barbary,* and the Part in **Use is the** thick  
yellow Bark, which has **a very** astringent Taste, and is said hy  
*Dioscuri des* to he good for Spitting of Blood, the Dysentery, and  
Fluxes.

The recent Bark of the Root, mixed with Orygala, or sour  
Milk, is used by all the Physicians of *Malabar,* and other Parts  
of the *East-Indies,* with very good Success, in curing all sorts Of  
Dysenteries, and Fluxes Of the Belly. Some macerate half an  
Ounce Of the Powder of the dried Root in sour Ounces Of Whey,  
and give it twice in a Days Morning and Evening; aster which  
they exhibit boiled Rice, without Salt Or Butter; and immediate-  
ly aster that. Chickens bruised, macerated, and boiled in a De-  
cocticn os Rice: Sometimes, if Necessity requires, they mix  
Opium with it. The *Arabians,* also, use the same, mixed with  
Nutmeg, in the Cure Of all kinds of Fluxes of the Belly. The  
Root used with Water Of Mint, and Powder of Mastich, **is be-**lieved to he salutary and effectual in restraining Vomitings, and  
corroborating the Stomach. The *indean Joyp.es* assure us, that  
a little Bit of this Tree is Of more Effect in stopping Vomitings  
and Loosenesses, than a great Quantity of the Bark of Myroba-  
lans Or Areza, and that it excels the *Malabrtian Corn:* More-  
Over, that the Fruit *Macre* destroys all sorts of Worms in **the**human Body, and breaks the Stone in the Kidneys, and secures  
those who eat it every Day in the Morning from the Stone and  
the Colic, and from Inebriation. The Similitude Of the Name,  
*Macar* and *Macre,* and their Agreement in Virtues, prove this  
Bark to be the *Macer* of *Dioseorides. Raii Hast. Plant.*

Mr. *Jussieus* in the Memoirs Of the Royal Academy of  
Sciences, for I729. seems tO think the Macer of the Antients  
the same aS the SIMAROUBA , which see.

MACERATIO. Maceration. This is an Infusion, Or soaking  
Ingredients in Water, or any other Fluid, in order either to soften  
them, or get out their Virtues. *Lemery* defines Maceration to **be**a fort of Digestion, Confined to thick Substances. Thus, sayS  
he, when Rose-leaVes are put into Fat, in Order tO make Oil Os  
Roses; this Mixture is exposed sor some Days to the Sun, in or-  
der to macerate, that the Quality Of the ROseS may he **the**better convey'd to the Fat. *Pharm. Univers.*

MACHA, in *Paracelsus,* signifies a Beetle.

MACH .ER IA. Peach-kernels, *Galen, Lib.* **5.** *decamp. M.S.*

*Loc. Cap.* 9.

MACHiERION, μαχαἰριον. MACHAERIS, μαχαιρίς. **A**Chirurgica! Incision, Or Amputation-knife. A Pan Os the Liver  
Of Animals was thus Called by the *Arus.ptees,* according to *Russus  
Ephesius,* but, he says, in Man it is scarcely discoverable Lib.  
I. *Cap.* 28. *de Appellat. Partium Corporis.*

MACHAL, imports fixed. *Pulandus.*

MACHA-MONA. A kind Os *African* Calebash. It is the  
Fruit Of a Very large Tree, which grows in *Africa,* and the  
*American* lflands. When this Fruit is ripe, the Pulp has a sourish  
Taste, with a little Αstringency, it is delicious in hot Countries,  
and they prepare a Liquor Of it, which they use instead Of Le-  
monade to Cool and refresh themselves; and give it to sick Per-  
‘ sons under a Looseness. The Pulp, dried, tastes aS well aS the  
spiced Bread Of *Bheims.* The Slaves make a kind of thick Gruel  
. with this Pulp and Water; it is Of an absorbent Quality. The  
*African* Women use the Pulp instead of Rennet, for Curdling  
their Milk.

The Seeds Of this Fruit are as big as small Pine-apple Ker-  
nels, kidney-shaped, os a Cheshut-colour, and inclosing an Al-  
mond far more delicious than Our sweet Almonds. *Laerncry des  
Drogues.*

MACHAON, the Son Of *AEs.culapius,* and Brother of *Poda-  
lirius:* He was the elder Brother, aS may he inferred from what  
*Podalirius, in sisi Calaber,* speaks concerning his Death.. \* .This  
" dear Brother of mine, *he Jays,* educated me aS if I was his  
" Own Son, after our Father was received into Heaven, and  
" taught me to cure Diseases.'' Tho’ *Homes* always mentions  
*Podalirius* first, it appears to he only for adjusting his Verse; and  
what he says of *Machaon* in Other respects, plainly shews that  
he was the most esteem'd Of the two; and that he was sent for,  
preferably to his Brother, to attend the greatest Officers in the  
Anny. It was *Machaon,* who had the Treatment of *Menelaus,*when he was wounded by *Pandarus* ; he it was who Cured PH-  
*loctetes,* when lame of a Wound in One of his Feet, by the care-  
less letting fall of an Arrow, dipt in the Blood Of the Hydra.  
This Cure proves *Machaon* to be more skilful in his Art, than  
*. Chiron* the Centaur, who Could not Cure himself os **a** Wound  
os this Nature.

As to Other respects, the two Brothers were both Soldiers,  
**as** well as Physicians; and *Machaem* seems to have been **the**bravest os the two r He was of the Numher of those who en-  
ter'd into the Wooden Horse, and once was wounded in **the**Shoulder, in a Sally made by the *Trojans,* at last he was killed  
**in a** Duel by *Nireus,* or, **aS** others say, by *Eurypylus,* **the** Sonos

*Telephus,* leaving, hy his Wife *Anticleae,* two Sons, *Niannachuf*and *G orgasm,* who lived at *Phera,* and possessed their Grand-  
father's Kingdom, till they were expelled by the *Heraclida, on*their Return from the *Troyan* Wat. *Passantas* menfinns three  
other Sons of *Maehaan, Sphyrus, Alexarsor,* and *Polemocrates :*Some Of the Sons seem to have been Physicians, and, perhaps,  
they all followed their Father's Profession, which was preserved  
in the Family with great Care. It is not certain whether AM-  
*ehaon wzs* a King in his own Right, Or acquired it by his Wise;  
but *Homer,* in two or three Places, calls him *Pastor of the People,*a Tide which he gives to *Agamemnon,* and the other King?.  
*Pausanias* relates further, that *Machaon* was buried at *Messene,*whither his Bones were Carried from the Camp besom Troy, by  
the Care of *Nestor.*

*Podalirius,* in his Return from the *Tatian W&t,* was cast by a  
Tempest On the Coasts of *Caria,* where a Shepherd, who had  
entertained him, having discover'd that he was a Physician, con-  
ducted him to the King *Damathus,* whose Daughter had fallen  
from the Top of an House. *Podalirius* Cured her, by Bleeding  
in both Arms; which so Pleased the King, thet he gave her to  
him in Marriage, with the *Chersonesus,* where *Podalirius* built-  
two Cities, One called *Syrnum,* from *Syrna,* the Name of his  
Wife 5 and the other *Bybusseus,* winch was the Name of the Shep-  
herd, who had relieved and entertained him after his Shipwreck.  
*Podalirius,* besides other Children, had one called *Hippolochus,*from whom *Hippocrates* was said to he descended.

- This is the first Instance'we have upon Record Of Phleboto-  
my, and is related by *Stephanas Byxantinus.*

MACHINA, μηχανῆ, μηχάνημα, a Machine, in Medicine,  
signifies in a general Sense, the larger kinds Of Chirurgica! instru-  
ments; particularly such as are Contrived for the Reduction Of  
Luxations: Os these *Qribasius* has left a particular Tract. Some-  
times it is to he understood particularly Of the *Scamnum Hippo,  
cratis* ; aS in *Galen, Lin.* 4. *de Artie.*

MACHlS, a Term bestow'd by *Paracelsus* on all Beeties, and  
Other Insects, which are not generated of Dung. *Paragrapbor.  
Lib. a.. Sat.* 5.

MACIS. Mace. See NUx **MOScHATA.**

MACOCKI *Virginiani five Pepo Virginianus.* Ger. Emac.  
*Pepo Virginianus.* C. Β. The *Virginian* MacoCk, or Pumpion.  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

MACOCQUER, *Fructus orbicularis. Grants Cordis Esslgiel***C.** B. An Orbicular Fruit, four Inches in Diameter, with an Heart\*  
shaped Kernel. It is taken by *Bay sor* a Species Of the preced-  
ing. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

MACOUNA. A Species Of Phaseolus, Or Kidney-bean,  
growing in *Brasil. Raii Hist. Plant.*

MACAXOCOTLIFERA *Arbor Nieremberg.* A Tree in  
the *West-Indies,* about the Size of an Ordinary Plum-tree: The  
, Fruit is called *Macaxocotsc* and is red, and of a long Figure, of  
the Size of a moderate Walnut, with large Stones, and a scanty,  
soft, and juicy Pulp, yellow on the Inside like the Stone. This  
- Fruit is eaten, and well-esteem’d, by *Europeans,* who are aC-  
! CustOm'd to them, for they loosen the Belly, and by their sweet

Taste, mixed with a kind of Sharpness, are pleasing to the Pa-  
late The second Species is the *Atoyaxacotlse* which is much  
less than the former. Of a yellow Colour, orbicular Shape, os **a**finer Smell , has a smaller round Stone, and a more pleasant Taste.  
The third is the *Coztieczocotl,* aS the *Mexicans* call it, which is  
esteem'd by many a Species Of MyrobalanS. This Sort is pain,  
I large, spotted, and os a more grateful Pulp than the reft. The  
g . fourth is the *Atoyaxocotl Chichiltic,* winch is the least Of all, of  
a scarlet Colour, and Of a sweeter Smell than the rest. The last  
is the *Chichiaxocotl,* which signifies *running do-usn rajith Seoeat ,*this Species is Of the Size Of a Walnut, Of the Colour of a Rai-  
sin, os a more plentiful Pulp, and smaller Stone, than the others.  
These Trees grow in hot Open Countries, which are well culti-  
vated and water'd. The Decoction Of the Bark Of the Trees  
Cures the Itch, and Swellings in the Legs, and the Powder thereof  
heals Ulcers. It is Common to all these Trees to produce their  
Fruit, winch adheres to the Trunk and Branches, before their  
Leaves; which is a Property belonging to Very few Trees. Of  
the Leaves are prepared acid Brines and Pickles, which are  
Opening and loosening to the Belly. The Fruit affords no Very  
grateful or wholsome Aliment. The Ashes os the Wood are  
used by the young Women to Colour their Hair yellow. *Raii  
Host. Plant.*

MACRAUCHEN, μακραυχὴν, from μακρὶς, long, and ἀυ-  
χῆν, a Neck, long-necked. *Galen, Corn. 1. in 6. Epid. T.* 3.

MACROCEPHALUS, μακροκέφαλος, from μαζμάς, long,  
and κεφαλἤ, a Head. Long-headed. A Property or Affection en-  
demic to some People os *Asia,* called therefore, by *Hippocrates,  
de Acre, Aq. et Loc. Macrocephali,* Longheads.

MACROCOSMUS, the great, external, and extended World,  
with respect to Man, the *Microcostnos,* or little World. In adorn-  
ing, displaying, and comparing these two Worlds, the Followers  
**Of** *Paracelsus* and *Helmont* have exerted their WitS upon all Oc-  
casions. *Castellus.*

MACROPHYSOCEPHALUS, μακροφυσβκέφαλος, from  
μακράς, long, βῦσα» a Flatus, and κεφολἤ, a Head, is one who

has his Head distended beyond its just Dimensions, byfomefla-  
tuicnr Affection. *Castellus.*

MACROPiPER. See PrpER LoNGuM.

MACROPNU5, μαζραπνους, from μαιςραη long, and πνέω,  
to breaihe, is one who fetches his B.eath at long lnrervals. *Hip-  
pocrates, Lib. s, Q. 6 Epid.* Macropnus is opposed to Brachy-  
pnus. See ERAcaYRNoEA.

MACULA, εξάνέημα, σαἴλος, κηλἱς, in Medicine, is a cu-  
taneous Effiorefcence, which changes the Colour os rhe Cuti-  
cle. There are .Λίσιυόσ *Pestilentes,* pestilential Spots, or ESore-  
sconces. *Maculae Hepatica,* hepatic Spots, or Efflorescences,  
procceding from a lchorescence of the Blood, attended with a  
son of Coagulation. *Macula Volaticae,* volatio, or soon vanish-  
ing Spas, familiar to Children, from a Fermentation of the san-  
guiceous Ichor. *Macula* is, also, a Nam-for the *Navi materrsi,*or native Spots and Blemishes, Or fovany morbose Mark or Cha-  
racter impressed on the Fcc:us. *Macula Oculi, in Pulandus* and  
*Johnson,* is a Cataradt or Suffusion. *Castellus. Maculae alba,*white Spots, are those Affections of the Cornea Tunica Of the  
Eye, which are comprehended under the Names of *Albugo,  
Leucoma, Nebula,* and *Nubecula. Heister.*

MADAROS, μαδαροὴς, from *(jasibu,* to dissolve and molt  
away through an Excess of Moisture; stnooth, bald; μαδρατης,  
μάδισις, *lMadrotes, Madistsi* aDcfiux,or Falling off of rhe Hair,  
Baldness. .

MADAROSIS, μαδάρωσις, in .a special Sense, is the fame aS  
*Milpin so, desuocic,* or a Falling off of the Hain of the Eyelids.  
See DEFLUMATIo. This kind of Affection belongs, and is  
ascribed, alfo, to very humid and soul Ulcers. *Hippocr, ae Humor.*and *6Aph.su* where we read, τἀ --ρίμἀδαρμ ΐλκεα ζακοηδἱα,  
"" Ulcers, with a bald Circumferet? oj are malignant.” ε: ’

MADEFACT1O, ὕγρμνπς. The fame as HUMEcrATIo;  
which fee. *Madofoctibilia,* Madefactibles, are fuch Things aS  
admit adventitious Moisture into then innermost Substance, as  
Wool, and a Sponge. *Castellus. ; ' - -*

MADELCON, μἀδελκον. A Name in *Dioscorides* for *Bdel-  
lium.* i

r’ MADIC. Butter-milk. *Pulandus.*

' MAD1CUM. A Collyrium iin *Oribastus, Synppst Lib.i.* so  
. called, because the Ingredients are levigated and moistened with

Water. .

MADISTER1ON, μαδιστιίειον, an instrument for rendering  
the Skin smooth, by taking away the Hairs.

r MADOR, πλάδος, superfluous or adventitious Moisture.  
*Cscta* (Things boiled) were called by the Antients *madida,*(moist); for *madere* with them meant the fame as *csqui,* as is  
Observed byRhoOed *ad Scribor.* No 4i. for, by Bolling, Things  
are moisten’d and fofressd. in the fame Sense iris used by *Hep.  
rnrnt, Tr. Asthma & Testis,* N° 75. where he denies, that *ma.  
dida* (that is, *decoSa}* dry up the Humours., in a preternatural  
State, the Sweat which arises under a Syncope,, or Fainting,  
whether it he cold or hot, is not really *Sudor* (Sweat)., but may,  
mote properly, be called *Mader.*

MADREPORA, a petrifying Plant, growing in the Sea, and  
distinguished from Coral only by. several Perforations . in its  
Branches, which are pretty frequently disposed in the Form of a  
Star. It is commonly white, sometimes grey, sometimes red  
marked with white: There are many Species of it mentioned by  
*Imperatus, C. Baubnne,* and *Tourrsefort. Boerhaave* enumerates  
twenty-four.

Though the Madrepore has really its Origin and Growth in the  
Sea, it is sometimes found on the Land, and even in Places which  
are elevated, and at a good Distance from any Water. M. *Just.  
jieu* presented one to the Royal Academy of Sciences, in *No-  
vember* I709. which was sound on the Mountain of *Chaumont  
in Normandy.* This Madrepora was porous, light, of a white  
Colour, and in all respects like the common Madrepora, re-  
sembling white Cond-

it is furpnfmg, that a Substance, which, probably, had its On-  
nine no-wbere but in the Sea, should be found in Pisces so far  
distant, and even on Mountains, as in its proper Manice. But  
the Madrepora is not the oely Production of the Sea, which we  
meet with on the Land, where we see Mountains, and other  
Places, abounding with a great Variety Of petrolled Shells, which  
seem calcin’d by their long Continuance in that Situation. We  
find also Teeth of Fishes, and several other Parts of Sea-ani-  
rnals, which could never be carried thither, but by extraordinary  
Tempests and Inundations; and we might even go as far back as  
the Deluge to account for them.

- All these petrolled Plants are alcaline and astringent: Levigated,  
and taken inwardly, they produce the Effects of Coral. The  
Dofe is from half a Scruple to two Scruples, for a Diarrhoea  
and Haemorrhages. *laemery des Drogues.*

MAEMACYLON, *{Oribasu* MEMACYLON, *(Dioscorides)*the Emit of the ARBUTUs, which see.

MAENA. Offic. Rondel, de Pssc. I. I38. Bellon, de Aquae  
129. Gefn.de Pise. 519. Aldrov de Aquas. 223. Raiilchth.3I8  
Ejufd. Synop; Piso. I35. Charlt. Pile. ay. Joof de Pssc. 54  
till. CACR ER Er—

***It is* taken in the** *Medeterrarsea,s* Sea. The Head, burnt  
to Ashes, -and sprinkled on the Parr, cures ell Sus Fissures  
of the Anas. The Garum, prepared of rhe Fish is good to  
wash putrid Ulcers in the Mouth. *Dioscorides, Lsm cap.****32.***

MAGALAIZE, *Matiferze, Matnofe, Magne,* is a shining  
Mineral, much like Antimony, but mute tender and brittle:  
Tocre are two Sorts, the grey and the black j rhe first is very  
soarce ; they are 00th found io the Quarries of *Piedmont. le*serves to purify and whiten, and is used by the Potters. Enancellers,  
and Glass-makers. *Eemery de Drogues.* See MAGNESIA.

MAGDALEONER Mastes or Pleisters, or other Compo-  
sitions reduced to a cylindrical Form ; they are, also, called  
*Cylindri, rAtjrssos.*

MAGDALIAE. The fame with the preceding.

MAGDALIDES, in *Scribonius Largus,* Ne not. are the seme  
3S MAGDALEoNEs.

MAGIS, μαγις, in general, signifies a Mass or Quantity of any  
thing, sufficient to fill the Hand; much the fame as MAowA.  
*Galen, Exeg- in Hippocrates, Lib.* I. *de Morb. Mal. esc de  
Steril.* it signifies, in a special Sense, a Composition of Heads of  
Garlick, strong Cheese, and Polenta, beaten up together, and  
made into a tort of Pudding. *Maris, in Pollux,* signifies a  
Kneading-trough.

- : MAG1STERIUM, Magistery, is a Term differently use ;  
for, first, it is afcribed to Powders prepared by Solution end  
Precipitation, as MagifteryofHartfhorn, and of Corals: Secondly,  
it is bestowed on Resins, or resinous Extracts, as Magistery  
of Scammony, of jalap, and the like; though, accurately speak-  
ing, rhe true Magistery, they fay, exists only when somewhat  
Of a Menstruum remains united with rhe extracted Essence.  
*Schroder. ..*

Magistery is a Name which tbeantieot ChyrnistS gave to  
certain white and very light Precipitates: By this Term they  
would have us understand a very subtile and exquisite Prepara-  
tion. *lLemery, Cours de Cbyrnie. .*

:i .The Word Magistery is commonly used for a Powder, gene-  
rally white, prepared of some certain Substances by Precipita-  
tion. These Substances are either of the mineral kind, as Earth  
and Stones; or Vegetables, as Herbs, and the like; or Animals,  
as Bones, Horns, and crustaceans Parts. The Method of pre-  
paring it is after the following manner: Take the Substance  
.from which yon design to prepare the Magistery, and bruise or  
break it grofly; then pour thereon a proper Liquor, an Acid or  
the like, in order to its Solution or Extraction. The Solution  
is precipitated thy an Affusion Of the Liquor, or by the Matter  
by whose Force that of the Solvent is blunted-. The precipitated  
Powder may he washed, if necessary, with common Water, and  
afterwards gently dried. *Schroder, Lib.* a. *Cap. 6y.*

. MAGISTRALIS. An Epithet bestowed on such Medicines,  
-especially compound ones, as are prepared for present Ute, and  
not to be found in the Shops, being the fame with what are  
Otherwise called *Medicamenta* οχισιηρονοπιιε, extemporaneous Me-  
dicines. *Castellus.*

MAG1STRANTIA. *Tlumlmperatoria,* Masterwort, is some-  
times so called.

MAGMA, μἀγνια, in a large Sense, signifies any thick Ornt-  
ment, which is mine up with but a small Quantity of Liquids, in  
order to prevent its running abroad, in a stricter Seofe it means  
the Recrement of an Ointment, or the Faeces which are left  
after the Expression of the more liquid Parts. *Galen* restrains  
the Word *Magma* to the Faeces of Myrobalans, *Lib.* 7. de  
*C. M.* P. Gr.

MAGNA ARTERIA. The same as Αοκ,τλ.

MAGNALE, μεγαλοῦον. The Work Or God. *Pulandus.  
Linders, in Paracelsus,* and bis Followers, it signifies some oc-  
cult and divine Virtue. *Helmcmt* describes the *Masnale magnum*to be a kind of Spirit, who administers to Sympathy and Ann-  
pathy, is the Prompter and Promoter of Astions, and by virtue  
of which Magnetism is conveyed, as by i Vehicle, to a distant  
Objects *Tr.de Magnet, vulrs.* Again, Magnale, he says, in mixt  
things, is the AEther, which is thinner than Air, and of an am-  
higuous Substance between Body and No Body, receiving only  
the external Constellations of its native Soil. *Paradox* 2. Ne 12.  
and elsewhere. Magnale, as it has nothing like irself among created  
Beings, so it will admit of no Manifestation hy Resemblance.  
The Magnale is not Light, but a sort of conjugal Form assist-  
ing the Ain *Tr. Vacuum Naturae. ।*

MAGNES. Offic. Men Pin. aIa. Schw. 384. Calceol. ay 7.  
Boerh. 438. Aldrov. Mus. Metall. 5ς;. Worm- 63. Charlt. Fossi  
62. *Lapis Magnes.* Marth. I384/ THE LOAD-STONE.

The Load-stone of the Shops, Ἀρἀκλοεος λίόος and/Ηρα-  
κλιωτίς of the *Greeks, Lapis Heraclius,* from *Heraclea* a Town  
*-in Lydia-, tAayrirms,* from *Magnesia,* another Town in *Lydia.,  
SisKelviK,* from its attracting fron ; *Magnates* of *Avicenna,* and  
*Calamitaior Phases-,* is a ferruginous, deofe, fossile Substance, of  
a blackish, bluish, or redish Colour, attracting Iron, or another  
Magnet, or repelling them; and directing its poles always to those  
of the World, when is is at Liberty to move. This Substance

is not to be Confounded with the Magnes Of *Theophrastus,* which,  
he says, was white, and shining like cilver; not hard, hut easily  
made into Vesseis by the Turners'Art; neither did it attract Itott.  
It was, however, named from the same *Magnesia in Lydia.* An-  
Other Name Of the Load-stone is *Lapis Lydites,* which is, also,  
applied to what we call the Touch-stone, by which the Truth  
Os Gold and Silver are tried. Tttese two Significations Of *Lapis  
Lydius* are, therefore. Carefully to be distinginshed, because they  
are very disserent.

Some Of the anrient *Greeks,* having Observed the Virtue Of the  
Migne: in repelling Iron, believed there were two Kinds Os it,  
different from -each other. One which attracted Iron, the other  
which repelled in

The Lead-stone is found in many Parts of *Europe,* and for the  
most part in Iron Mines; but the best are those which COine  
from the *Bast indies,* and *Ethiopia.* It is, undoubtedly, a kind of  
Iron Ore: and, in some Places in *Germany,* they actually extract  
the Iron it contains: When exposed in the Focus Of a great  
\_ Burning-glass, it, likewise, manifestly discOVers Iron. The Vir-  
tues or the Magnet in attracting and repelling Iron, and in turn-  
ing, its own Poles to those Of the World, are Very wonderful 5  
and especially its being able to Communicate these Virtues to  
**the** Iron which it touches. . ...

The Load-stone is not used inwardly in Physic; though *Galen*says it has the same Virtues as the Blood-stone ; and, also, men-  
tions its purgative Virtue, and recommends it, on that account,  
in Dropsies *Tliofcorides* proposes, that it he given in the Quan-  
tity of three Oboli, to evacuate gross melancholy Humours.  
Some think it possessed of a deleterious Quality, which is de-  
nied by others, but I imagine the poisonous Quality is to be un-  
derstood of that kind of Magnes mentioned by *Theophrastus,*which I take to be a kind of native Litharge

The Due Load-stone, externally used, is drying, astringent,  
and consolidating. It is an ingredient in the *Emplastrum Manus  
Dei, Emplastrum divinum^ Emplastrum nigrum,* and *Emplastrum  
stypticum* of *Charas. Geoffrey.*

. It is of an astringent Quality, and stops Bleeding., being burnt, it  
expels gross and atrabilious Humours, but it is seldom used. *Schroder.*It is prescribed in HemiaS. *Hoffman. Paracelsus* makes it an  
Ingredient in aPlaister prepared, not only for extracting the Head  
Os an Arrow from the human Body, but all manner of Dirt and  
Filth whatever. *Dale.*

**MAGNES** ALBUS. Mont. Exot. I3. *Magnes cande das.* Kentrn.  
I4. THE WHITE LOAD-STONE. *Dale.*

This Load-stone is Called, by the *Italians, Calamita alba,* and  
*Magnet carneus,* hecause, as the true Load-stone draws Iron,  
this is supposed to draw Flesh. It is a white Stone, marked with  
black Spots, which, if laid on the Tongue, sticks Very closely to  
it, and is no other than a kind Of rocky Marl, found sometimes  
in the same Mines with the Load-stone. It is foolishly and  
fictilioufly said to he Of wonderful Efficacy in Love Affairs.

*. Geoffuoy.*

. According to *Monti,* it absterges with an Astringency, and  
is to be reckoned among Antarthritics, Antiscorbutics, and Ape-  
ritives *Dale.*

MAGNESlA is Commonly the same as *Mar casitas* **a Marca-**site, but, as a Term of Art, signifies melted Tin, into which  
Mercury being Cast, is thoroughly mixed and incorporated with  
It into a brittle Substance, and white Mass. It is, also. *Argenti  
earn Mercurio Mixtura,* a Mixture os Silver and Mercury, and  
**a** Very fnsile Metal, dissoluble as Wax, and Of a most surprising  
Whiteness, Called the *Magnesia Philosophorum,* the Philosophers  
Magnesia. Again, it is taken for the Matter of the Philosophers  
Stone, and sor Sulfur. *Rulandas, Johnson.* Synonymous Terms  
for this Arcauum Or grand Secret Of the Philosophers in the Ma-  
gistery of the Stone *{in Magrficrio Lapidis)* are *Lac Maris, Co-  
aZalum, Apkros.elinum Orientis, Magnesia Lydiae, Italicum Sti-  
bium, Pyrites Achaiae. Theat. Chym. Fol.* I. *p.* 778. Antimony  
is, also, called *Magnesia Saturni. Schroder, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 17.  
*Castellus.*

**MAGNESIA.** Offic. Geoff. Laet. Ed. Angl. I78. *Manganese.*Mer. Pin. 2I2. Schwench. Not. in Boerh. Chym. I4o. *Sapo  
vitri.* Met. ArSVit. SOAP OF GLASS.

- Magnesia, Or Maganefis, is a fossil, metallic, ferruginous Sub-  
stance, resembling Antimony in its shining Colour, and very  
brittle *Pornet* mentions two Kinds Of it. One Ash-coloured,  
which is not easy to be got, and, therefore, littie used the Other  
black, which is Very common. It is used in making and pnri-  
lying Of Glass; for, by mixing a small Quantity Of it with the  
Glass, whilst in Fusion, it clears it from any green or bluish  
Colours, and makes it more transparent and bright: On that  
account *Merret* termed it *Sapo Vitri. If* too great a Quantity  
he put.in, it gives the Glass a purple Colour. It is used by  
Potters in colouring their Vessels black, aS the Zaffara is for  
blue *Merret,* also, says, the best Manganese is that winch is hard,  
heavy, sparkling, and blackish, and which, being reduced to  
Powder, turns Lead black. It is dug *in Germany, Italy, Pied,  
in vest,* and in *England* near the *Mendip* Hilis in *Somersctjhire,*famous for Lead Mines: And accordingly *Merret* tells us, that  
where-ever the Miners find Maaganese, they conclude, that there

is Lead **Ore** tinder is ὁ but whether **it** Contains **any** Lead, **or**not, has not hitherto been discovered. It is not used in Physic.  
*Geosseoy.*

**MAGNESIA ALBA.**

How prejudicial and virulent a Quality drastic Purgatives are  
pOstefied Of, is sufficiently known to the Skilful in the Hgnijng  
Art. For this Reason a Medicine Capable of safely and essica-  
Cioufly eliminating the Contents Of the Intestines has been long  
sought aster. And, since most Purgatives, in consequence or  
their acrid salino-sidphurecns Principle, are neither grateful to the  
Smell nor Taste, but Create a certain Nausea, Physicians have  
long eagerly wished for a PnrgatiVe, which was both grateful to rhe  
Palate, and fragrant to the Smell. For this Reason *Helmont,*Observing that ungrateful and drastic Purgatives were only to he  
Obtained from the Vegetable Kingdom, earnestly wished, that an  
efficacious One Of opposite Qualities might he round in the Mi-  
neral Kingdom.

But such a Medicine was long and in vain sought for, till, at  
last, there appeared at *Borne* a highly white Powder, without ei-  
ther Taste Or Smell, Of an highly light and tender Substance  
one Dram Of which not Only procured several Stools, without  
any Disadvantage or Loss os Strength, hut, also, purged hypo-  
Chondriac Patients, and those whose Primae Viae were loaded with  
acidJuices, incapable Of being easily Carried off by Other Purgatives,  
whilst it at once destroyed and eliminated the Offending Acid.  
This Powder appeared under the Name Of *Magnesia alba,* but  
its fust and genuine inventor is not certainly known. At *Fame*it bore the Name Of the Count Of *Palma,* though many are  
of Opinion, that the Preparation was Carried from *Germany* to  
ItoZy. AT

What I myself know Osa.. IS Powder, I shall, without any Re-  
serve, Communicate to the Public. Upwards os fourteen Years  
ago, *Johannes Siboldus,* an able Chymist, and an Acquaintance  
Of *Helvdgrus,* Author Of the *Physica instaurata inaudita,* was at  
*Magdeburg*: These two Gentlemen, according to *Katfchius, a.*Physician at *Halle,* and formerly Amanuensis to *Siboldus,* were  
in Quest of a Spirin Or universal Menstruum, extracted from  
ninons Earth With this View they not Only distilled by an  
open Fire, from a Retort, those Earths from which Nitre is ex-  
tracted, aster having long exposed them to the Sun, by which  
means they obtained a volatile urinous Spirit; but they, also,  
washed these Earths with Water, boiled the Lixivium prepared  
from it, and distilled the remaining Mass from a Retort. By this  
means a redish Spirit was obtained; and, by a stronger Degree  
Of Fire, a Caput mortuum was left. Of an highly white Colour,,  
insipid, light, and to which they gave the Name Of the *Magnesia  
of Nitre.* But of its Virtues, or purgative Quality, nothing was  
at this time known.

From what has been said, it is fussicientiy Obvious, that the  
Origins and Natures Of this Magnesia, and of the Powder pre-  
pared from the Lixivium of Nitre, are pretty much the same:  
For this general Account sufficiently shews, that both the Pre-  
iiaration and Name Of this Powder were known in *Germany* much  
boner than in any other Country. And it is probable, that *Hal..  
viigius,* who afterwards travelled through the Provinces Os the  
*Indies,* and *Italy,* together with Other Medicines, Communicated  
this, also, to the *Italians.*

But, that **we** may form **a** right Judgment Of **the** Nature and  
Efficacy Of this Medicine, we must ObserVe, that this Powder  
is entirely insipid. Of a white Colour, and of an highly alcaline  
Quality, fince it not Only produces a Violent Effervescence with  
every Acid, but because an Acid, also, dissolves that Earth. The  
Solution made by this means, which is of an highly bitter, sa-  
line, and acrid Taste, fussicientiy shews, that the Powder is of  
an alcaline, earthy, dissolvable, and, at the same time, a fiilphu-  
Icons Nature, because the Solution ’is highly bitter. On the  
Contrary, Other alcaline Substances, such aS Crabs-eyes, Egg-shells,  
and prepared Shells, by an Affusion os Spirit of Vitriol, pro-  
duce a strong Ebullition , hut their Solution is so far from be-  
ing bitter, or excessively salt, that it is only gently so. Or rather  
entirely insipid. The Powder of QuiCk-lime, though generally  
accounted an alcaline Earth, neither produces an Efferve-  
sconce upon an Affusion Of the Spirit of Vitriol, which there  
Substances do, nor is **a** palpably saline Taste produced ;  
but, though there is a large Quantity of the Powder of Quick-  
lime added, the Spirit Of Vitriol still continues acid, its Corro-  
five Quality being only a littie mitigated.

It is certain, that, in some Patients, one Or two Drams Of  
**the** Magnesia purge pretty briskly, by procuring five Or siv  
Stools; whereas, in Others, the same Dose produces no more  
than Efforts to an Evacuation Of the Faeces. The Reason os  
this Diversity Of Effects is fussicientiy obvious from what has  
been said, for it is certain, that this earthy Powder by no means  
.Contains a Cathartic Principle, which can only consist in the sa.  
line, penetrating, and acrid Quality Of any Substance; hut that  
its purgative Virtue results from the particular Disposition of **the**Humours lodged in the Body; because, if it meets with acid  
Humours in the Cavities Of the Stomach and intestines, it is  
converted into a neutral Salt, Of an acrid saline Taste, and of  
**a** stimulating Quality, fince we observe, that an highly acrid

Silt is produced, when this Medicine is mixed withe Spirit of  
Vrtnof. Now we know from Experience, that large Doses Of  
bitterish neutral Salts procure several Sterols, as *Hofmsm* has  
shewn, in bis *Dissert, de Salium mediorum excellente An purgante  
Flatura.* It is not, therefore, surprising, that this Powder should  
**be** sometimes destitute Of a purgative Virtue; when, for Instance,  
**the** Primae Vise do not abound with Acids, but with **a** viscid  
Phlegm, which hinders it from being dissolved, and converted  
into a stimulating Salt.

But I am not ignorant, that some Objection may he made to  
this Opinion ; since other earthy Substances, which quickly re-  
solve and absorb the Acid lodged in the Prims Vise, by no  
means prove laxative. But to this it may he answer\*d, that some-  
times the Body is render’d soluble by the absorbent or bezoardin  
Powders, if there is a large Quantity Of Acid lodged in the Pri-  
**mse** Vise. But the purgative Virtue of these is not so great **aS**that of the Magnesia; because their Solutions with acid Liquors  
**ere** not fo considerably saline and acrid, as the Solutions Of the  
Magnesia with the farne acid Linuors; since the former are Ooly  
possessed Of **a** moderately saline Taste. Hence is appears, that,  
besides the earthy, there is, alfo, another Principle in the Mag-  
nesia, which, upon the Admixture Of an Acid, is convened into  
**a** stimulating and purgative Substance.

But that we may more effectually investigate the Causes and  
Reasons of this purgative Quality in the Magnesia, it is necessary  
**we** should make an accurate Inquiry into the Mauer of which it is  
made. This, therefore, is nothing but a Lixivium, remaining aster  
the Crystal illation of Nitre, called by the Nitre.malters, *Mother-  
water asc Mitre*; because, without the Addition of it, there can  
be no CoagulariOn of the Nitre into Crystais, though, from this  
alone, no Nitre in **a** crystalline Form can be procured.

This Lixivium, upon investigating its Nature, is,

I. Highly heavy and ponderous; for one medicinal Pint of it  
, is more than five Ounces heavier than an equal Quantity of  
Water, and the Proportion of its Weight, to that of Oll of Vi-  
triol is aS ten to eighteen: For one medicinal Pint of Oil Of  
Vitriol, is eighteen half Ounces heavier then the fame Quantity  
of Water; one medicinal Pint, therefore, of this Lixivium con-  
tains five Ounces of solid Matter.

- 2. This Lixivium is of an highly bitter and saline Taste, and,  
upon Evaporation, cannot he dried; but is immediately dissolved  
by the Air.-

3. This fflxtvium does not produce an Efferveseence with any  
gentle Acid, fuch as Spirit of Vitriol; but with Oil of Vitriol  
It produces **a** strong Ebullition; and, with both, **a** Powder of **a**white Colour is precipitated to the Bonom: And what is to he  
carefully observed, is, that the Oll of Vitriol, when poured upon  
it, not only produces a Noise,' but, also, fends forth a redish  
Smoke; which is **a** sufficient Proof, that some Portion of **the**Spirit of Nitre is **as** yet lodged in it. The Smell, also, discovers  
that some Portion Of the Spirit of Salt is lodged in it; nor is it  
to he doubted, but that, from this Lixivium, an excellent Aqua  
Regia might be prepared; fuch aS that commonly obtained from  
**the** Acid of Salt and **Nine: It is,** alfo; sufficiently obvious, that  
**the** Particles Of Nitre, and common Salt, are in this Lixivium  
contained under **the** Form Of pingueous and sulphureous Par-  
ticles.

‘ 4. TholOil of Vinsol, Or any strong Acid, mixed with this  
Lixivium, produces a violentEfferveseence; iris yet surprising,  
that the fuming Spirit Of Nitre, which is **a** strong Acid, does  
not give the smallest Sign of an Effervescence, when mixed with  
- it: A Phenomenon which, among others, surprisingly proves **the**different Natures and Virtues of Acids. - st

**5.** This Lixivium, when mixed with an alcalthe Liquor, whe.  
**ther** of a volatile or fixed Nature, such as urinous- Sport of **Sal**Ammoniac, prepared with Water, or Oll of Tarran per Deli-  
quium, produces no Ebullition; but there ensuesavery consider',  
**able** Precipitation of an earthy whitish Powder. *A si* **2**

6. This Lixivium, when mixed with an equal Quanriry of  
highly rectified Spirit of Wine, is intimately incorporated with  
. It; ooly **a** certain earthy Mauer remains in the Bottom **of the**Vessel.

7. This Lixivium, when coagulated by means of the Fire,  
**and** put into an ignited Crucible, produces a strong Ebullition and  
Froth: Then, upon increasing the Fire, a Spirit like Aqua For-  
tis, of a send Smell,, and which some preserve, is yielded under  
the Form Of a red Smoke. Afterwards, upon raising the Fire  
still higher, the Powder called the Magnesia remains ; arid this is  
the most common Method of preparing this Medicine.. *l,*

8. A more com pensions Method Of preparing this Powder;is  
by a Precipitation Of the Lixivium, either with the Acid of Vi-  
triol, a Lixivium Of Pot-ash, or Oil of Tartar per Deliquium:  
Then this Earth is to he washed with River-water, and dried.

But, that the genuine Nature of the several Ingredients con-  
tained in this Lixivium may he the more accurately discover’d,  
it is necessary, carefully to investigate how, and of what Matter,'  
the inflammable Nitre is prepar’d. Now, in order to the Ela-  
boration of Nitre, putrefied Earths, obtained from the Excre-  
ments of A**nim**a**ls**; old Earths, obtained from Walls, and burnt  
Buildings, which have been long exposed to the Influence of the

Sun and Winds, and by that means render’d very sine; ar, ellej  
**the** Ashes of Wood, together with Quick-lime, are absolutely  
necessary: And from **all these, in** Conjunction wish water, is pre-  
pared the Ltkivinm of Nitre, which is fanned inro a crystalline  
Salt; and the remaining Part is the Lixivium called *the Mother- .  
viator.*

From what has **been** said, it is sufficiently obvious, -ther, **since**neither a sulphureous,, nor an earthy Principle, contribute **to**Crystallization, these Principles *use* principally contained in the  
Lixivium of Nine, prepaced Of the above-mentioned Ingredients ;  
and that the other Principles remain in the Mother Lixivinm.  
This Lixivinm consists of a certain Salt, approaching to the Na-  
rure of an acid and common Salt, and which, when mined with  
subtile, earthy, alcaline, sulphureous, and pinguious Parts, com  
stitutes **a** Lixivium of a saline and bitterish Taste, from which  
**the** above-mentioned Effects and Phenomena proceed .. And to  
me this Lixivium appears highly similar to that generally prepar'd  
of Quick-lime and Sal Ammoniac; for when the Caput Mon.  
tuum of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, prepared with Quicklime,  
is dissolved in Water, by this means, a bitterish acrid Lixivium  
is obtained, which when inspissated with Spirit Of Sal Ammo-  
niac, Or Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, without any Effervescence  
a Precipitate falls to the Bottom, in the Form Of an earthy POw-  
dur. This, also, happens with Oil of Vitriol; but with no Other  
Acid, whether mlld or strong, such as Spiritus Nitri fumaris,  
does it produce any Noise or Ebullition, though, at the **same**time, it is precipitated hy the Affusion Of every Acid-

Having thus traced the Origin of the Magnesia, we need not  
hesitate to affirm, that it consists Of the more subtile Earth Os  
Quick-lime, and the other Ingredients of Nine, variously Ob\*  
rain’d from the Lixivium by a Separation of the saline Pans:  
This fubde Earth, however, differs from crude and unprepared  
Quick-lime.

For, thol Quick-lime is an earthyAlcali of an highly acrid Taste,  
yet it neither produces an Effervescence with an acrid Liquor,  
nor is coagulated into a Sal salfum, which is produced by **an**Admixture of the Magnessa with any acid Spirit, fitch **aS that**Of Vitriol. This Alcali is,.therefore, far more render and sub.  
tile than burnt Quick-lime: Nor is it **a** Remedy destitute Of un-  
common Efficacy, provided it is exhibited according to the  
different States and Circumstances of Patients; for it is not only  
absorbent and cathartic, when acid Sordes are lodged in the Pri-  
mx Vise; but, also, when exhibited in **a** small Dose, fifteen **or**twenty Grains, for Instance, I have Often sound it prove both  
diaphoretic and diuretic.

Nor must we forget to mention a Disadvantage, with which  
I have seen the too frequent Ufe Of the Magnesia attended; which  
is, that it leaves Flatulences, and gnawing Pains, 'in the lower  
Part of the Abdomen, and has a Tendency to generate corrosive  
iuices in the Primae Vise, as generally happens in hypochondriac

Stients The most commodious Vehicle in which it can he  
exhibited, is Almond-milk, which has a Tendency to correct the  
Acrimony Of the Humours stagnating in the Stomach. *Hesse  
man, Observ. Physc. Chym. Lib. 4. Oof.* a.

**MAGNESIA OPALINA.**

in making the Liver Of Antimony, some add, to the Antimony  
and Nitre, decrepitated Sal Ammoniac; and thus make what is  
called the Opdin, or Ruby-coloudd *Magnesia* of Antimony,  
from its red Colour, which is a much weaker Emetic than **the**Liver Of Antimony; and does not cause Vomiting in Horses,  
and other Quadrupeds, but only makes them sweat, or increases *.e*Perspiration. It is given to such Brutes, from one to three Ounces  
every Day, for several Weeks together, to fatten them, and cure  
their cutaneous Diseases, Or other Indispositions. *Ceosseoy.*

*lapiyry'* directs the Magnesia Opalina to he made of equal Parts  
of Antimony, Nine, and decrepitated Sea-salt.

f'MAGNETlCUS.' An Epithet of some Medicines) particut  
lady PlaisterS, not only in a proper Sense, on account of their  
containing Particles of the Loadstone in their Composition, but  
in a'tropical Signification, hecause they are supposed to ath hy in  
occult attractive Force, in manner of the Loadstone. Such is  
the Emplastrum tnagneticum, in *Schroder, Lib.* a. *cap.* 53. and  
that of *Cntofelius,* prepared of Amber and a dried Toad. *Ca.  
stellas:"' pri* **'. " 5 ‘**

**I** MAGNETINtsS, an Epithet of Tartar. *Magnetinus Tar:  
tarsis, 'in Paracelsus, .Lib.* I. *de Tartar.* is a very herd and spongy  
Stone. . . -

**MAGNOLIA. The Laurel-leaved Tolrp-tree.**

Tbe Cbarafiere **are; .. .**

It hath a rosaceous Flower, consisting Of several Leaves, which  
are placed in a circular Order, from out of whose Cup arises the  
Rointal, which afterwards becomes an hard conical Fruit, with ν  
inany'Tubes or Risings, in each' of which -is contained one hard  
Nur, which, when emitted, hangs by a long String. *Miller* **men-**tions three Species of this Plant; which are,  
**- .I.** Magnolia Laun falio subtus alhicahte. *Catesb. The lesser.  
CaureblearjedeTultp-irees or suitet-staeuaring Bay.*

*R -* Magnolia altissima, LaurOcerafi folio amplissimo, store in-  
genti candido. *Catesb. Commonly called the LaurestleavrdTulipi  
tree, ar Carolina Laurel.*

3. Magnolia amplissimo flore alho ; fructu coeruleo. *Plarn  
Naro. Gen.* American *Laurei, rtith very large Leaves, a nubite  
Flawer, and blue Frntt.*

MAGNUS, μέγας, great, is applied to Various Subjects in  
Medicine, both natural and preternatural: Thus we read Of the  
great Artery, a great Pniso, a great FeVer, the Epilepsy, in Par-  
ticular, is called hy *Hippocrates, 6 Epid,* the great Disease

MAJOR, μεῖζων, greater, the Comparative, is ascribed to the  
ultimate Perfection of the Philosophers Stone, winch is Called  
the *May us perfectum,* consisting Of four Colours, and endued  
with a Power Of multiplying its Species. *Theat. Chym. Vol.* I.

MAIIMUs, μέζιστος, the greatest, is applied by *Paracelsus,  
de Morbis Amentium, Tr.* 2. *Cap. 4.* to a peculiar Remedy Of  
his against Madness,' and the Suffocation, aS he Calis it. Of the  
Understanding. *Castellus.*

MAGORINA. A Word coin'd by *Paracelsus,* Out Of Spite  
to the Universities, to signify the *Idolarn Academicum,* as he Calis  
it, which disturbs and Confounds all Speculations. *Fragment. de  
Morb. Gallic, et de Apoflem. C.* 2.

MAGORREUM, the Characteristic Cure of Wounds, so Called  
by *Paracelsus, lab.* 2. *de Vit. long. Cap.* 24.

MAGOS, μάγος, the Name Of a Plaister described by *Aetius,  
Tetrab.* 3. *Senn.* 2. *Cap.* 25. recommended for drying and Con-  
glutinating sinuous and fistulous Ulcers, and for the Dropsy, and  
watery HemiaS. It is, also, called *Hephaesuas.*

MAGRA, Red Earth ,\* also the Cornelian. *Bulandus.*

M AGUDARIS. A Name in *Dioseorides,* sor the *Silphium.*

MAGUEI. A Name which the *Americans* give to some Spe-  
Cies Of the Aloe. *Ray.*

MAGUS. See **MAGUS.**

MAHALEB. *Ran.* See **CERASUS.**

*- Serapionis.* A Name for the *Phyllyrea, latifolia,*

***lands.***

MAIA, *Maea,* μαῖα, the largest Species Of Sea-crabs.

MAIL ANSCHL A Species Os Rhamnus, growing in *Mae.  
labar.*

A Decoction Of the Root is effectual in the Gout; a Deco-  
.ction of the Leaves, with Sugar, is good for the Jaundice; and  
so are the Leaves simply taken in Milk. The expressed juice Of  
the Leaves taken in Cows-milk, with Sugar, is good for those  
who evacuate a white and purulent Urine; *Raii Hist. Plant.*

MAIL ELOu. *Arbor baccifera trifolia Malabarica simplici  
Ossiculo cum pluribus Nucleis.* H. M. *Lusitants* Catilla. This is a  
tall Tree, fifty Feet in Height, growing in many Parts of *Malabar.*is an Evergreen, and flowers and bears Fruit once, and sometimes  
.twice in a Year.

Of the Leaves and Bark, bruised, and boded in an infusion of  
Rice, is prepared an Apozem, which is an effectual Remedy in  
Pains after Child-birth, expelling the Secundines, and promoting  
the Discharge Os the Lochia. The same is prescribed aS ordinary  
Drink for Men Or Women, of ae excessively gross and fat Habit  
Of Body, in order to their gradual Extenuation. The Juice of  
the green Bark, taken with the Milk os the ripe Cocoa-nut, cures  
the Diarrhoea, and removes the Pain Of the Colic. Os the ten-  
der Branches of this Tree, and Of the *Paal-valli,* bruised And  
hosted together in Watery they .prepare a Bath against inveterate  
Fevers, the Gout, and all manner Of Pains in the Joints. *Pali  
Hist. Plant,* p. I557.

**MAIL ELOU KATOU.** *Arbor baccifera Malabarica, folio pin-  
nato, floribus urnbellatis simplici Ossiculo cum plaribus Nucleis.* **H. M.**It is a Vast Tree, taller than the *MailElou,* and growing in the  
hilly and rocky Parts of *Malabar*, is an Evergreen, flowers and  
bears Fruit once every Year, and lives above two hundred Years.

The Wood, besides its Usefulness to the Joiner and .Carpen-  
ter, is extolled for its Efficacy in the Diarrhoea, Dysentery, and  
Tenesmus. The Leaves, boiled with Pepper, and the Seed Of  
*Coddapales* in an Infusion Of Rice, are an Antidote against the  
Bites and Stings Of Serpents, Scorpions, and Other venomous  
Creatures. Or the Bark, bruised and boded, is prepared a Medi-  
cine to dissolve BloOd coagulated in the Body by means Os a Fall.  
*Raii Hist. Plant, p.* I558. - ἐν

**MAIL OMBI** *Malabar ensibus. Baccifera Indica .racemosa  
Fructu umbilicato rotundo monopyrend.* H. M. is a Tree of the  
Bigness Of an Ordinary Apple-tree, growing1 in many Places Of  
*Malabar,* always green, and bearing Fruit twice in a Year, that as,  
*in April* and *September.* AS to its Virtues, we have no certain  
Account. *Raii Hist. Plant .p.* I5oo. ' \* - -. .

.MAJORANA. ... r . . .

The Characters are; si *si sis.*

. The Galea is erect, roundish and bifid; the Beard is tripartite,  
and appears almost like A quinquefid Flower.’ The Flowers are  
Collected into round, close, short. Heads, Composed Of four Or-  
ders Of small Leaves lying one upon another in .the namre of  
Scales.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species Of this Plant, which are,  
. I. Majorana, vulgaris. See AMARACUS, ς .

2. Majorana, rotundifolis; fcutellata; exotica. H. R. *Par.* Hike  
*Crrigana cognata, Zatarendt.* C. B. P. 223. *Zafoerhendi Herba. J. tat*

3. Majorana, Cretica ὁ Origani foliis ; Vinosa - hamreise Odere 5  
corymbis majoribus, albis. *T. Cor.* 13. *Origanum Smyrnium.* Whei  
ler. Itin.243. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* i. p. I78.

MAJORANA SyRiAUA. A Name for the *Marumt, Sjriacuns,  
vel Creticum.*

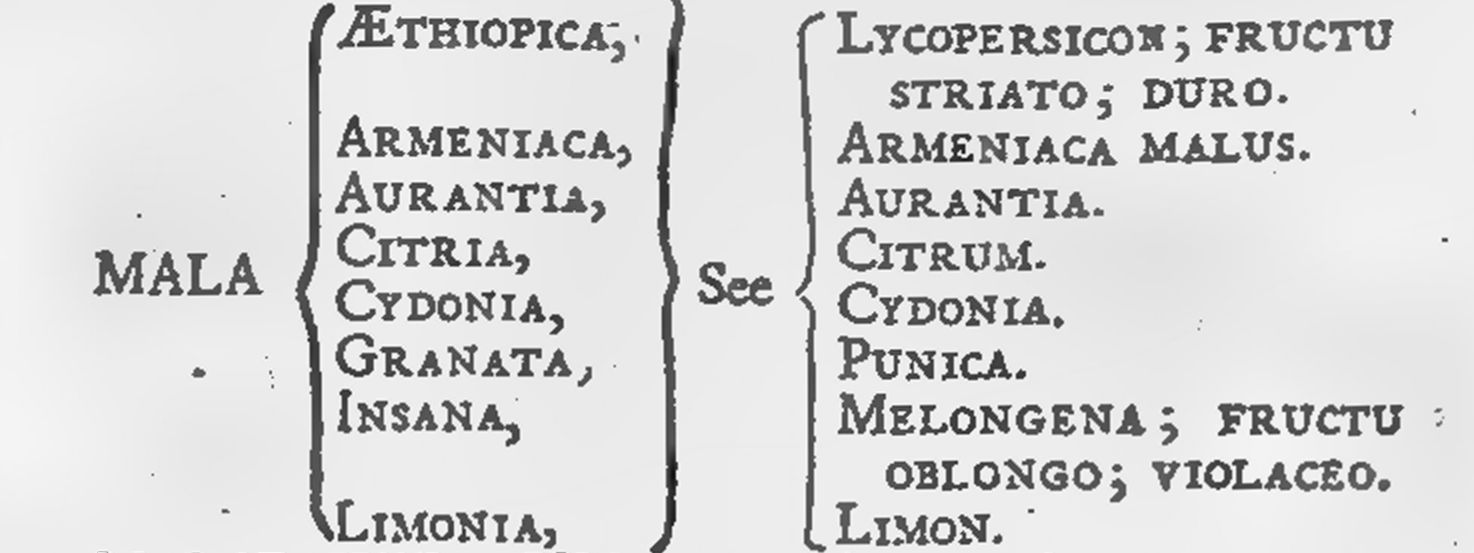
Besides the foregoing Species of *Maryorarn, Dale* mentions rhe  
two following; which are,

i. *Majorana tenussolia.* GB.P. 224. Raii Hist. 1.538. Ger.  
539. Emac. 664. Park. Theat. II. Tourn. Inst. 200. *Majorana  
tenuior & lorn osar.* J.B.3.241. MARJORAM GENTLE, Or  
PERENNIAL.

It is cultivated in Gardens, and the Herb is in Use, which  
agrees in Virtues with the *Amaracus. Dale.*

2. *Majorana Oleracea.* Offic. *Majorana major, Anglic a.* Ger;  
538. Emac. 664 Ran Hist. 1.539. *Majorana latifoliafive major  
Anglica.* Park. Theat. I2. *Origanum Onites.* C.B. P.223. Ran  
Synop. 3.296. Tourn. Inst. I99. POT MARJORAM.

It is cultivated in Gardens among other Culinary Herbs, and  
agrees in Virtues with the *Origanum Jylvesire, Cunila bubula Plinii-  
Dale.*



MALABATHRINUM, μαλαβάθρινον [μἀρον] Ointment Of  
*Malabathrum,* is inspissated with the same Ingredients, as the *Un.,  
guentum nardinum.* Or Ointment of Spikenard [see NARDUSJ ;  
Only more Myrrh is added to it, which renders It of a heating  
Quality, in Virtues it agrees with the *Crocinum* and *Amaracinum.*See AMARACUS and CRocINUM. *Dioseorides, Lib.* I. *Cap. foe.*

**MALABATHRINUM** *Vinum, platAcagiheu* όινος, Wine **Of** *Mae.,  
labathrum,* is prepared, by putting half a Pound Of *Malaba- .  
thrum* into two Congii of Must, and straining it off after two  
Months, the Dose is One *Cjathus,* mix’d with three *Cyathi* Of  
-Water. This Wine is effectual in Diseases Of the Kidneys and  
Liver, for the Jaundice and Dyfury, for those who have lost their  
Colour, or are disorder'd in their Stomach. Some 4ld an Ounce -  
Or two Of Acorns, or three Ounces Of Celtic Nard to a Ceramium  
[about nine Gallons] of Must. *Dioseorides, Lib.* 5. *Cap. 6y.*

MALABATHRUM.

*Polium Indum Jeu Malabathrum.* Park. Theat. 1584. *Folium  
Indum Malabatrum.* Mont. Exot. 8. *Malabatrum five Foliune  
Indum.* Chab. 33. *Malabathrum et Folium Indum Officinarum.*J.B. i.43O. *Tamalapatra.* Ger. I3I5. Emac. I534. *Tamala-  
patrum five Folium.* C. B. P. 409. *Canella seylvefiris Malabarica. '*Ran Hist. 2.15o2.COmrn. Flor. Mal. 68. *Canella arborseylvefiris.*Munting. I2o. *Canella sive Cinnamomum vulgare crassiore cortice.*J B. 47I. Chab. 34 *KatouKarva.* Hort. Mal. 5. 1O5. Tab. 53.  
*Ps.euda.cassia Dioscoridis.* Jons. Dendr. I62. *Ps.eudehcassia five  
Cinnamomum vulgare crassiore cortice.* J. B. 1.45I. *Canellafeu Cin-  
namomum vulgare crassiore cortice.* Chab. 34. Raii Hist. 2. *insist..  
Cinnamomum seu Cassia crassior, Ps.euda-cajfia.* C. B. P. 409. *Cinna-  
momum crassiore cortice.* Ejusd. .INDIANDeAVES. *Dale.*

These are. pretty large Leaves,sofa thick, firm Texture, Of **a**yellowish Colour, in Shape of a large Bay.leaf, but sharper-  
pointed, and smoother, having 'three remarkable Nerves or  
Rihs, running through all the whole Length Of the Leaf, of **a**fpeasant, hot, spicy Smell ind Taste. They are generally be-  
ieved to he the Leaves Of the Cassia-lignea, OI Cinnamon-tree, **Or**both, for, imon Comparing them with, the Leaves Of the true  
Cinnamon, I can find Very little Difference either in Shape Or *Co-  
lour,* Smell Or Taste. How far the Leaves Of the Canella Mala-  
lrarica, which are esteemed to he the true Folia Inda, differ from  
these; as .uncertain, since they are never brought to us, these sup-  
plyingstheir Place, and I question not, but to aS good Purpose.  
They are seldom used now,- Mace heing appointed in Our DIP  
pensatories in their stead-- *Mill apis Bot. Oss...*

This is the Leaf Of a kind of wild Cinnamon-tree, brought us  
from *Malabar,* and other Places of the *East Indies'.* These Leaves  
are distinguish'd from the true Cinnamon-leaves, by their being less ,  
aromatie. 1 Their Virtues are Cordial and alexipharmic. *Geossroy.*' The *Polium Indum, QtTamalapatra,* according to theObser-.  
yation Os the Very curious *Tab. Columna,* agrees in all respects wish  
the Leaf of the *Canella,* excepting the Taste. . *Dioseorides* writes, .  
that this Leaf swims on the Waters, after the manner of the *Lens-  
pndustris,. supported* by no Root. The'Antients, says *Scahger,*dreamed , for we, who have'carry'd OUr Discoveries to the utter-  
most Parts of the *Arabias Tndias,* Could never meet with this  
wonderful Leaf *Garcias* alio assures ns, that the *Greeks* were,  
mistaken in this Matter, for the *Indian* Leaf; he says, does not  
swim on the Waters, but grows On an hich Tree, remote from the.  
Waters, in *fiarnbaya,* and many Other Places. The Natives call  
*st Tamalapatra i* which Word the *Gr teles* corrupted into *Mala,  
ballor urn.*

The *Malobathrum* is said to agree in Virtues with Spikenard,  
particularly in powerfully provoking Urine, Correcting a Foetor *Of  
the* Month, and preserving Garments from Erosions by Worms.  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

MALACHE, μαλαχὴ, from μαλἀβτω, to mollify, is either a  
loosening Medicine for the Belly, Or one to ripen hard Tumors.  
*Blaneard.*

MALACHITES. Offic. Charlt. FOIE 33. Calc. Musi 2I8.  
Aldrov. Muf Metals oOO. Worm. Q5. *Malachites, vel Molo-  
cbioes.* 263. De Laet. 87. THE MALACHITE.

It may he taken for a Species *Of* the Jasper, Or Prasius. It  
is Opaque, and Of a Mallow-green, whence it has its Name,  
μαλάχη. *Malache, in Greek,* signifying a Mallow. It is found  
*in Cyprus, Meissen,* and the Country *Tirol,* and is exhibited aS a  
Febrifuge.

MALACIA, μαλαρία, κίήτα. See PICA.

MALACION, μαλευειον, from μαλακὸς, soft, is a Term for  
**a** Fish which has no Scales, such as the Sepia, Or Cattle-fish.  
Sea-hare, and Urtica Or Sea-blubber. Those kind Os Fish were  
supposed by the Antients to be Void Of Blood and BOweis:  
They are now. ranged under the Head Of *Exanguia Mollia, sive  
Mollusca. Castellus. Dale.*

MALACODERMOS, μολακοδερμος, from μαλακὸς, soft,  
and δέρμα, the Skin, is an Epithet Of such Animals aS have a  
soft Skin, by way Of Distinction from *fficOssrocodermi,*δερμοι, testaceous Animals.

MALACOIDES.

. The Characters are ;

. It has the Flower and Appearance Of the Mallow, and a dry  
Fruit like that os the Rubus, consisting Os a Multitude of Cap-  
shles Collected into an Heed, like a Cluster Of Grapes, and full  
**os** Kidney-shaped Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Sort Of this Plant; which is,  
'Malacoides; Betonicae folio. *T.* 98. *Malva; Betonica folia.*

BOC. Ic. 15. & Defer. Zanom H. I3O. M. Η. 2. .522.  
*Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant.gr.* I. *p.* 27I. -

The Name is derived from μαλακῆ, the Mallow, and ἐϊδος,  
the Form or Resemblance, that is to say, having the Form or  
Appearance of the Mallow; which it, also, resembles in Virtues.  
*Hist. Plant, as.cript. Boerhaav.*

MALACOS, μαλακός, μαλθάλος. Soft, is Opposed to Hard.  
**A** thing is said to be soft when it yields to the Touch without  
Changing Place, Others describe it aS a Medium hetween Hard  
and Liquid, which easily gives way if Pressed, without surround-  
ing the pressing Organ ὁ Os which Nature are Wax, Clay, and  
the like. The Epithet is applied to Various Substances, aS tO the  
Skin, the Pulse, and to Wines, which are said to he soft when  
they are sweet, mild, and delicate, in Opposition to austere, ge-  
nerous, herd. Soft is sometimes used for Humid, as in *Hippo-  
crates, Lab. de Salub. Diaet.* Sometimes it is applied to Diseases  
in a moderate or remiss State, aS i *Apio. J.* and by *Scribonius  
Largus,* N. 2OI. to recent Ulcers.

MALACTlCOS, μαλαάτικὸς, from μαλάωω, to soften. The  
same as EMOLLIENS. See EMOLLIENTIA.

’ MALA-ELENGI, *baccisera Indica, flore composito.* H. M.  
Is‘a Tree Of *a* moderate Bigness, and about twenty Foot high,  
growing in *Malabar,* ever, green, and bearing Fruit Once a  
Year.

Of the Leaves boiled with Pepper,- and Calamus Aromaticus  
in Oil Of Sesamum, is prepared a Liniment for the Head, which is  
very much commended for the Vertigo, Epilepsy, and the like  
cephalic Affections. Of the Bark, with Frankincense and Orpi-  
ment, is prepared an Ointment, which is said to he a potent Re-  
' rnedy for Affections of the Liver, the Region of that Part be-  
ing anointed therewith. The Kernels Of the Fruit are tied up  
in a Bag with Pepper, and worn about the Neck as an Amulet  
and Preservative against the Epilepsy.. *Raii Hist. Plant. .*

MALAGMA, μάλαζμα, from μαλἀονω, to mollify, .is the  
same aS CATAPLASMA, though it bears, also, a stricter Sense,  
as it signifies particularly such Cataplasms as are of an emollient  
. Quality. *Galen, Lab.* 7. *de C. Μ.. B.G. ‘*

A Malagma was the Form of a Topic, nOt very different from  
a Plaister. At first it Peems to he applied principally to Emol-  
stents, by its Name, but afterwards was applied to Astringents,  
or any other Topics of the same Form. It Consisted principally  
of Gums, Aromatics, and Other stimulating ingredients, assaltS  
and the like. Sometimes a Very little Quantity Of Oils or Ax-  
ungias, entered into three Compositions, and a little Wax.  
Sometimes there was little besides Gtims, dissolved in Wine Or  
Vinegar, and Resins, .which hardened to a Consistence Of them-  
selves. These were reduced to Powder, and moistened with  
some Liquor, when applied to any Part..? - -- ' 6

- MALAKKA-PELA. A Name for the *Guajava, rubra,  
acida, fructu rotundiori. ; .*

MALAGRETA. A *Spanish* Word for the greater Carda-  
moms, or Grains of Paradise, aS *Fuchsias* Observes in his Notes  
On *Myrepsus, Anted. Cap.* a2. & the Word *Menegeta,* a bar-  
barous Term os the same Import. **i\* ’**

\* MALANDRlA. A Disease in Horses, called **the** *Malanders,*being an ulcerous kind of Fissure under the Ham. It is, also.

a. ***Species of*** Elephantiasis, or Lepra: Whence the Patients  
labouring under it are called by *Marcellas Empiricus^ Mtlandrar  
nst.. .*

MALAVISCUS. The Alines, Or Marshmallow, is sometime  
Called hy this Neme. . .. ..

MALAZlSSATUS. One who has his Testteles Concealed in  
the inward Parts; he is Otherwise Called *Ernas.culatus,* arid *Malte-  
rarus. . . ...*

MALE, μἀλη, for μασχἀλη, the Armpit, fr no Grains Word,  
*as Buses Ephesius* says. *Cap.* IO.' Or, according to *Pollux,* is a  
Term ἰδιωτικῶν, in Use among the Vulgar , though it the Com-  
mon to say ὑπὸ μἀλης ἔχειν, to have. Or Conceal, something  
under the Armpit.

MALER. Salt.. *Rularidus. .. ...*

**MALICORIUM. The Peel Of the Pomgranare. See PU-  
NICA MALUS.**

MALlGNITAS. Malignity. *Sydenham* is .Of Opinion, that  
the Symptoms excited by a preposterous Method Os Treatment,  
are frequentiy ascrib’d to Malignity, Of which he.thus delivers  
his Opinion.

I conceive that all the Malignity, which appears in Epide- .  
miCS, whatever its specific Nature be. Consists and Centers in very  
hot and spirituous Particles, that are more or less opposite to the  
Nature Of the Juices Contained in the Body; hecause only fuch  
Particles are Capable of producing so sudden an Alteration of  
the Juices, aS is frequently observed in malignant Diseases. And  
I judge that these hot and spirituous Panicles, chiefly act hy  
way Of Assimilation 5 for, by the Law Of Nature, every Princi-  
ple endeavours to produce its Like, and to reduce and motild  
whatever Opposes it to its Own Nature. Thus Fire generates  
Fire, and a Person seized with a malignant Disease, .insects an-  
other. by an Emission of Spirits, which soon assimilate the  
Juices to themselves, and change them into their Own Nature.

From these Considerations, it seems to follow, that it is best  
to expel these Particles by Sweat, since by this Procedure **the**Disease would be immediately eradicated. But Experience  
Contradicts this, and shews that every Species Of Malignity will  
not admit of this Remedy. FOr tho' in the Plague, the pesti-  
lential Particles, aS well on account Os their exceeding Sub\*  
tility, aS likewise, because they reside in the most spirituous  
Parts of the Blood,, are dissipable, and may he expelled by an  
uninterrupted Sweat5' yet in Other Fevers, where the assimi-  
lating Particles are less subtile, and mixed with grosser Hud  
mours, the malignant Humour Can, not only not be expelled  
by Sweat, but is frequentiy increased by the Diaphoretics  
given to promote it. FOr the more active those hot and shi-  
rituouS Particles are rendered by the use Os heating Medicines,  
the more is their power of assimilating increased; and the more  
likewise those Juices are heated, whereon they act, so much the  
more readily are they assimilated, and yield tO the Impressions  
thereof. Whereas, Contrariwise, it is reasonable to think, that  
Medicines Of an opposite Nature, do not Only restrain the  
Action Of the hot and acrid Particles, but likewise thicken  
and strengthen the Juices, so aS tO enable them to undergo, or  
even to. Conquer, the Force Of the Morbific Spirits. And herd  
I may appeal to Experience,, which has taught me, that the  
Purple Spots in Fevers, and the black Eruptions Of the Small-  
Pox, increase more readfly in Proportion aS the Patient is  
heaped; and that, according to the Cooiness Of the Regimen  
employ’d, which is very suitable in. these Diseases, they are used  
to decrease and be diminished. .

Now, were.it to be inquired, whence it happens, fince Mai  
lignity COnsista in such hot and spirituous Particles, that so **sew**Signs Of a FeVer, are frequently sound in the most malignant  
Disease; it ‘might be answered, that in the Plague,; the most re-  
markable Instance Of Malignity, the morbific Panicles are **so**very subtle, especially in the Beginning, that they pass through  
the Blood like Lightening, and (the Spirits being aS it were fixed  
and Congealed) raise no Ebullition therein: Whence the Patient  
dies without a FeVer. , ί

But in Other Epidemics, accompanied with a less Degree Of  
Malignity, the febrile Symptoms are sometimes so slight, from  
the Disturbance raffed in the Blond by the morbific Particles  
Contained in the Mass, that Nature, heing in a manner Oppressed,  
is rendered unable to produce the more regular Symptoms, that  
are suitable to the Disease ; and almost all the Phenomena that  
happen, are irregular, by reason Of the entire Subversion Of the  
animal OeConomy; in which Caso the Fever is Often depress'd,  
which of its Own Nature, would he Very high. Sometimes, also,  
fewer Signs of a FeVer appear, than the Nature of the Disease  
requires, from the Translation Of the malignant Cause, either to  
the nervous System, to some of the solid Parts, or to some of  
the Juices lying out of the Road of the Circulation, while the  
morbific Matter is yet turgid. . ...

But which way soever it may be, I am not able even to con-  
lecture, what Other Method of Cure Ought tO he used to con-  
quer the Malignity, hefides, that which is suitable to the Epi.  
define, wherewith it is Joined: So that whether the Epidemic  
he Of the same Nature with those, wherein the febrile Mat-  
ter is first concocted, .and then properly expelled by Sweat;

"of the Nature of those that are\* terminated by some Erim-  
non; or of these that require the Assistance of Art, to  
I**n s**h**e** way for them; in all these Kinds, the Malignity, which  
is the Concomitant of the Disease, will rise and, sink, remain  
**and** go off, with the original Disease ; and consequently, what-  
ever Evacuation agrees in general with the Fever, agrees like-  
wise with the Malignity, bow much soever these Evacuations  
inay he of a contrary Nature to each other. Hence the Ma.  
lignify, that accompanies autumnal Intermittents, and also the  
continued Fever, which is of the fame Nature, will yield to **a**Swear, which follows Concoction as its Effects And the season-  
able Suppuration ofthe Pustules in the Small-Pox, will take Off the  
Malignity attending that Disease,and SO Of the rest: ln all which the  
peculiar Species or Malignity is best Overcome by those Methods,  
which prove most saccessfifl in **the Cute** Of those Diseases  
whereto it belongs, whether by this, or any other Procedure.  
This appears evident to me, from Reason, and it is likewise uni-  
versally confirmed by Experience.

MALINATHALIA, a Namein *Blancardfot rise Cyp erus.*

MALLAM TODDALI. IL M. *Baccifora Indica racemose,  
Plarum Standnulis binis. Acinis rnsnppyr erne.* p. Tree Of **a** mo-  
derate Bigness, mowing in *Malabar* whofe Root, Bark, Leaves,  
and Emit, are esteemed a specific Remedy against the Epilepsy,  
PbreDsy, and the like Distempers Of the Brain. *Raii* If. P.

MALLEABILITAS is defin’d by the Spagirists, to he that  
natural or artificial Disposition of Metals, which renders them  
tractshie or ductile under the Hamtner,in Opposition to Brittle-  
ness, or Friability..

MALLEAMOTHE, *seu Pavetta,* **H.** M. *Pavate.* Park.  
Acosta\*. *Pavate Arbor Poliis Mali Aureae. J.B. Arbor Malabo,  
r'ensturn Pruriu Lentisci.* C. B. Iris alow Tree, or rather Shrub,  
three Feet high, but, according to *Acosta,* eight or Dine Fees,  
growing in *Malahar.*

Of the Roots arc made Hafts for Knives, the Leaves serve to  
dress the Ground, and, heing fry’d in Oil Of Palm, furnish a  
Liniment for removing the *Impetigo,* arid drying the Pustules of  
the Small-Pox: A Decoction of the same, in common Water,  
is ufed as a'Fomentation, to mitigate the PainS of the He-  
morrhoids. The Root pulverized with Ginger and Saffron, and  
exhibited in an Infusion of Rice, cures the Dropsy, by power-  
fully promoting a Discharge Of superfluous SerosirieS, by the  
urinary Passages. *Acosta* commends the Shrub principally for  
two Effects; first, against Fluxes of the Belly, for which Pur-  
pose, however, it is of less Efficacy, than many Other Medi.  
nines; secondly, for curing all kinds Of Erysipelas, especially  
fuch as proceed from mere Bile. They macerato the whole  
. Root Or Trunk, bruised in **a** Decoction of Rice ; and suffer  
them to remain there for some Hours, that the Water may  
contraci: an Acidity; after which they anoint the Erysipelas  
therewith, and order the Patient to drink a sufficient Quantity  
of the same twice a Day, the Stomach heing first purged. They  
give the same Water to thofe who labour under an Inflamma-  
tion Of the Liver, and the burning Heat of a Fever.; and ufeit  
mix’d with a sinall Quantity Of the Juice Of the Leaves Of  
Tamarind, to anoint the Lips of the Wounds, in order to pre-  
vent an Inflammation. *Raii* fit. P.

MALLEOLUS, πέραστ, by some is inaccurately taken for  
the same as *Talus, cppurir,* the Anolebone, where it means the  
Inferior Extremities of **the** Tibiaand Fibula. *Galen de Cossibus,  
Cap. 22.* See CRUS.

MALLEUS, σφὑρα, a Surgeon’s Instrument called the *Mal-  
let-,* also a Bone in the Ear, for which fee AuRIs.

MALPIGHIA.

The Charadets are;

The CslyI is small, monophyllous..quinquesid, whh bifid Seg-  
Incurs. The Flower is rosaceous, pentapetalous, with the Sta.  
mina growing together, in form of a Tube. The Ovary, which  
is seated in the Bottom Of the Calyx, becomes a cantons,  
globular, sofr, unicapfular Fruit, containin three winged Stones,  
each fill’d with Kernels.

*Boerhaave* mentions but One Sort of this Piant ; which is,

Malpighis; -Mali Punici facie. *Plan.* N. *G. A.* 46. *Cerastes  
Americana, Myrti foliis conjugatis, structu acerba, tetrapyrena.*Pluk. Ph. 158. 4. *Cerasus Jamaicensts, fouctuietrapyreno.H.* A  
i. I45. H.Pramn. *Boorh. Ind. alt. Piant. Val.z. p.* 244.

There are no medicinal Virtues aicribed to it.

3 MALTA, βὑνη. Malt. See ΒΥΝΕ.

**MALTHA, μαλέν, signifies Wax, especially the softer kind  
thereof,** *Galeni -*

MALTHACODES. μολΒοκώδιες, softening, is an Epithet of  
mollient topical Remedies prepared with Oil, and mention’dby  
*Hippocrates, Lib. de sjlcer.* They are forbidden to he used in  
Uleets by *Galen, Lib. 4. de C. M. D. G. Cap.* I. *ad Fin..*

ΜΑΕΤΉΑεθδ,μαλθανἐν,μα same aS Malacos , which **see:**

*Calins .Aurelianus,* among the Number of Diseases reckons  
that infamous and detestable Disposition Of thofe, whom the  
*Greeks* called μαλΰακοι, *{Malehaci)* and the *Latins Malles* and  
*Subacti,* and whom he Opposes to the Women called *Tribades.*And tho’ he acknowledges, thet those abominable Inclinations  
**were rather Vices Or Diseases of the Mind, then the Body,**

and the Fruits Of **a** Corruption of Manners, he was yea of  
Opinion, that the Birth of those unhappy Persons, Or the Man-  
**net** in which they had **heen** conceived, contributed some-  
thing towards it; and he entertains us, with the Conjectures of  
the Philosopher *Parmenides,* **on** that Subjecti. The Poets also  
**speak** of thofe enormous Vices, as if they were Diseases : Thus

*Hisp0subit juvenes, esc* Morbo *pallet utroque:* Juvenal.  
*Campanum in* Mathum, *in Paciem permulta jocatus.* Hot.  
MALTHACTICOS μαλβἀκίικὴς,ί00 same as MaLAcTIcoI.  
MALTHAXlS, μἀλΑαξιςι the fame aS *Malaxis,* an Enrol-  
lition.

MALTHEORUM, Sal Gem. *Palandas.*

MALTHODES, μαλ&ώδης. Emollient

MALVA.

The Chara&ers are ;

**The** Root is fibrous; **the Leaves are somewhat** Jagged **and**round, or angulous; and more or lest hairy. The first Calyx,  
at the End of the Pedicle, is monophyllous, multifid, and con-  
tains a second Calyx, which is larger (the fonner. Or exterior  
one, is shorter, and often triphyllous, and the interior quinque-  
fid). The Flower is monopetalous, Bell-shaped, expanded, pen-  
tapetaloidal, and cut almost to the Unguis. The Unguis of the  
Flower, being raffed, supplies the ascending Tuhe of the Ovary  
with an external Covering, and surrounds it on the Outside  
This involucrum, or Covering, produces on every side Male  
Stamina, which bear **the** Testiculi, in siich **a** manner aS to  
make them appear growing On all Sides to the pyramidal Tube  
In the Centre of the Calyx is seated the Placenta, whence  
proceeds a long Tube, concealed within **the** starniniferous  
Tube before described, and producing from its Apex a multi-  
tude Of Tubes, Opening into the very Centre Of **the** Male  
Stamina. To the Placenta grow hide Pods round about, and  
compailed into the Form of **a** Cheese. These Pods, for **the**molt part, contain Multitudes of Seeds, placed one upon an\*.  
other in an orderly Scries, and often Kidney-shaped.

*Boerhaave* mentions **fifteen** Species Of this Plant; which  
are,

I. Malva; arvensis; erects; lucida; flore majore. *T. 95.*

a. Malva; vulgaris; flore minore; folio rotundo, y. *Β.* at'  
949. *Tourn. last.* 95. *Bocrh. Ind. A. alsu. Malva minar.* Ossic.  
*Malva Jylvestris minor.* Theat. 299. Rail Hist. I. 599. Synop. 3.  
a5I. *Malva fylvestris pumila.* Ger. 785. Emac. 930. *Malvascyl-  
vestris folio rotundo.C.B.* P. 3 I4. SMALL WILD or DWARF  
MALLOW.

It flowers in *June,* and the Leaves are in Use, which agree  
**in** Virtues with those Of **the** sixth Species, Or the common  
Mallow. *Dale. s'*

3. Malva; procerior; flore minore. *Pler.u.io.*

4. Malva; Syriaca; pumila; stofcnlis albidis. Cauliculis ad-  
haerescentibus. *Bob.*

5. Malva; Sinensis; **erects;** flosculis albis, minimis.

*6.* Malva; vulgaris; flore majore; folio sinuato, y. *B. ai*949. *Tourn. lest.M. Boerh. Ind. Ac* a68. *Malva.* Ossic. *Malva  
vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 299. Raii Hist. I. 599. Synop. 3. 251.  
*Malva fylvestris.* Ger. 785. Emac. 030. *Malva scylvefirisfolia  
stuuato.* C. Β. P. 3I4. COMMON MALLOWS.

The common Mallow has a thick whitish Root, running  
down deep into the Ground, with several Branches and Fibres.  
The lower Leaves have very long hairy Foot-stalkS, being of **a**round Form, but divided into five bninr indented Sections ; the  
Stalk is large, two Or three Feet high, somewhat hairy, beret  
with Leaves, which are less round, and having the indented  
Sections more conspicuous; the Flowers grow among there,  
several together, heing large and monopetalous, hut cut into  
five Segments, of **a** brigot-red Colour, with a pretty many  
deep-coloured Veins interspersed; they grow in a double Ca-  
lyx, the outer consisting ofthree, and the inner Of five Parts.  
Tine Sceds, as they lie together, are garish and round, represent-  
ing a Cbeeso It grows every where by the Way-sides, and  
flowers in *May and June.* The Leaves, Flowers, Root, **and**-Seed are ofed.

Mallows is one of the five emollient Herbs, heingloosening.  
Cooling, and mollifying. A Decoction of the Leaves is good  
to keep the Body soluble, to asswage cholerick Hninours, and  
to allay the Heat and Sharpness of Urine, sweetened with  
Syrup Of Violets, and drank now and then to the Quantity of a  
Quarter of a Pint It likewise provokes Urine, and is good for  
the Stone and Gravel; and where Marshmallows are not to he  
had, this may very well supply its Place. A Cataplasm Of **the**Leaves, applied to the Place stung by Bees *fit* Wasps, esses  
the Smart.

Officinal Preparation? **are** only **a** Conserve of the Tops.  
*Millers BiiAofstc. ' - '*

From the *Analysts* Of **.the** common Mallow, its manner Of  
acting'may be discovered. From five Pounds Of the Leavesand  
Roots, are Obtained four Pounds of Phlegm, two Ounces of  
urinous Liquor, about forty-eight Grains of concrete urinous  
Salt; four Ounces of Oll, partly Suid, and partly think. fir  
Drams of fixed Salt, and an Ounce Of Earth. Whence it ap-  
pears, that this Plant contains an ammotuacal Salt, joined with

Earth; and that the large Quantity of OH is, hy is Union with  
the add Phlegm, converted into a Mucilage; which, tho' it he  
destroy'd by the Fire, is, in the Plant itself, the Cause of its  
emollient and lenient Effects. Oil, long heat up with Water,  
and fine Earth, turns to a Mucilage especially if a small Quan-  
tity Os any acid Spirit he thrown into the Mixture The Juice  
Of this Plans, taken either inwardly. Or by Clyster, is laxative  
both as it moistens and fofrens the hard Excrements, and aS it  
relaxes the Fibres of the Intestines, dried by Heat, and so be-  
come too tense and rigid for their natural Actions. *Ge offers.*

**The** Mallow is used Outwardly in Cataplasms for maturating  
Tumors, and mitigating Pains; and inwardly in Clysters for  
IDollisying the Belly, and easing nephritic Pains. The Viscidity  
Of its juice renders it a proper Remedy, in a Syrup Or Con-  
serve, for the Pain of the Stone; and the small Degree OfHeat  
with which it is endu'd, qualifies it, when fryd in Butter, aS a  
Medicine against the Colic, in infants. Of this, says C. *Hoffenan  
de Medic. Qssio.* I have had Experience in my Own Children,  
8. *Pauli* writes the **same.** Three Ounces Of **the** Decoction,  
or distilled Water, of the Leaves Of Mallows, with half an  
Ounce of Syrup Of Violets, mitigates the Heat and Acrimony  
**of** Urine immediately at the first Dose. *Grulingius,* in his *Praxis,*says, that he knew not a more present Remedy under that Dif.  
temper, to whose Opinion, fays Dr. *Hulse,* I can subscribe from  
my own Experience. For a Dysurytake a Decoction of Mal-  
lows with Violets. With this Medicine, *Poreflus* says, he Cured  
himself Of that Distemper. *Raii H.* Ρ. p. 599.

7. MalVa, sylvestris, folio sinuato 5 flore albo. *Suthcrl.*

8. MalVa, sylvestris, folio finuato, store pallide rubello,venis  
purpurascentibus, picto.

9. MalVa, rotundifolis, Italica, store amplo, purpurascente.  
*Tensi.*

Io. Malva, Orientalis, erectior, flore incano suaverubente.  
Τ. *Cor.* 2.

XI. MalVa; folio vario. *C. B. Ρ.* 3I5. *Vrodr.* I3y.

12. Malva; humifusa; minima. *Sher.*

13. Malva, foliis crispis. *Ce B.* P.II5. *Tourn. Tast.aq.  
Bocrh. Ind. A.* 268. *Malva crispa.* Offic. J. B. 2. 952. Ger.  
785. emac. 83I. Park. Pared. 495. Raii Hist. I. 5οτ.  
FRENCH MALLOWS.

It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *June,* as to its  
Virtues, it agrees with the other Mallows. *Dale.*

I4 MalVa; sylvestris, foliis sinuatis minoribus, flosculis  
minimis Anglica. *Band.*

II. Malva; Americana, nlmifolia; floribus Conglobatis ad  
foliorum alas. *Plum. T.* 95. Boer. *Ind. alt. Plant. Vol. lap. ttSa.*

The Name *Malva* is from the Greeks μαλαζχη, osμαλἀσσω,  
**to** mollify. The Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seeds,  
consist Of a mucilaginous Substance, which is very mollifying.  
The Antients reckon'd it among esculent Plants, aS appears  
from a noted Verse of *Hesiod.* The Herb is a proper Remedy,  
first, where excessive Acrimony requires Demulcents; secondly,  
where too great a Siricture requires Relaxation; thirdly,  
where Pains are to be mitigated; fourthly, under an excessive  
Glntinosity. Hence it is effectual for dry and rigid Fibres, for  
rendering the hard Intestines lubricous5 and for the Vertigo in those  
who labour under hypochondriacal Disorders. The Surgeons  
alfo make great use Of this Plant, and there is scarce a Cata-  
plasm design’d for maturating, but has Mallows for an Ingre-  
dient : It is OfEfficacy in Affectionsofthe Lungsand intestines,  
a Phthisis, Hoarseness, and Cough. The Flowers are good for  
Inflammations Of the Gums and Uvula; a Cataplasm Of the  
Herb is commended for the Erysipelas, and an Infusion of the  
Leaves aster the manner of Tea cures an inveterate Heat of  
Urine. *Hist. Plant, aseript. Boerhaau.*

MALvA is also a Name for the ALCEA and ALTHEA, which  
fee.

**MALVA, BETONICAE.** FoLiO. A Name for the *Malacuri  
des. Betonicae soldi).*

**- MALvA ROSEA.**

The Characters are,

- The Flower is fully expanded, largerthan that of rhe Common  
Mallow, closely adhering to the Stalk, and in full-grown Plants  
hearing Copious Petals, instead of a Style, aS in the common  
Mallow: In short, all things are larger, rougher, and more  
shrubby, in this Plant than in the other.

*Boerhaave* mentions thirteen Species of this Plant, none of  
which heve any medicinal Virtues ascrib'd to them, except **she**-first which in

MalVa, rosea; folio subrotundo. CB.P.3I5. *Tourn. Inst.*94. *Boerh. Ind. A. 26g. Malva arborea.* Ossic. *Malva hortene.  
Jis.* Ger. 782. EmaC. 528. *Malva rosea.* Ossic. *Malva rosea five  
hortensis.* J. B. 2. 07I. Raji Hist. *1.600. Malva hortensis rosea.*Park. Pared. 369. HOLLYHOCKS.

This is a large tall Plant, six Or seven Feet high, with thick  
- round Stalks, and Very large hairy round Leaves, a great deal  
bigger than the common Mallow, hut much of its Shape; **the**Flowers grow upon rhe Stalk, coming forth with the **Leaves,**being Very large. Of one Leaf cut into five Segments, of a pale  
**.red** Colour, having a spiked Umbo in the middle, full of dusty

Apices, The Roots are white, large, and branched It grows only  
imGardens, flowering in *July* and *August. ' J*

This Species Of Mallows is much of the Namm 0s the  
Common Mallows bur less mollifying: It is mostly used in  
Gargles, for the Swelling Of the Tonsils, and the ReloYsfion of  
the Uvula ; but it is not Often met with in Prescriptions. *Mil.  
leret Bot. Cffe*

Hollyhocks have the same Virtues with the Common Mallow.  
The Flowers boiled in Old Wine cure the Scurf; they are also  
used for the Erysipelas, especially the red, or what appears lihe  
a Rose, in Conformity to the Colour. I use the Decoction os  
the Flowers, says *si. Bauhtne,* with good Success, in Heat and  
Dryness of the Tongue and Fauces. Take Of rhe Roots and  
Seeds of this Plant, each an equal and sufficient Quantity, and  
boil them in Water with Barley-meal, and mix therewith Oil Of  
Olive Or Oil of Roses, and make the Whole into a Plaister, which  
is Very proper to be applyd to Tumors os the Liver, Spleen, and  
Matrix, as heing qualified for resolving, discussing, and molli-  
lying het Abscesses. The same Plaister is effectual in the Erysi-  
pelas, and other Inflammations Os that kind, and extracts Splin-  
ters fixed in the Body. *Tragus.* This Plaister, says Dr. *Tancrad  
Robinson,* is Os frequent Usein the Hospitals Os *Italy,* for mi-  
tigating and restraining inflammations, and violent hot Tumors.  
I have known,says *Pay,* a simple Ointment prepared of the Leaves  
Of the *Malva Horten fis ,boiled* in unsalted May-burr er s nd'strained,  
applyd to an Erysipelas, and *Ignes* serrr,with extraordinary Suc-  
cess, so aS Very rarely to sail of a perfect Cure after the second  
Or third Inunction. *Rail H. Ρ. p.* 6oo.

It is called *Malva rofea,* hecause its Flowers resemble ex-  
panded Roses; the Flowers are emollient and moistening, and  
are proper in Haemorrhages, Dryness and Hear of the Fauces,  
and the Erysipelas.

. Besides all the foregoing Species of *Malva, Dale* mentions  
the following, which is the

*- Malva arborea maritima.* Offic. *Malva arborea marina  
nostras.* Park. Theat. 30I. Raii Hist. I. 6OI. Synop. 252. *AL  
thaea arborea maritima Gallica.* Tourn. Insta 97. SEA MAL-  
LOW-TREE.

It is common in Gardens, flowers in *June,* and the Leaves  
are in Use, which agree in Virtues with those of the Other  
Mallows.

MALVASIA, *Malmsey,* a generous fort Of Wine, prepared  
after the antient manner, of Grapes left to wither in the Sun,  
Or drsid by twisting the Pedicles, and taking Off the Leaves, Or  
by placing them upon suspended Hurdles, and sprinkling them,  
for seven Days together, with a Very thin sort of Lime Or Gyp-  
sum. Others Call this Wine *Malvifiurn,* and *Marvisium,* and sop-  
pose it to he the *Arvisium* Of the Island of *Seta.*

MALVAVISCUM, a Name in *Blanc ard* for the ALTHAEA.

MALUM, an ambiguous Term, signifying an Apple, and **a**Disease.' *Malum mortuum* is a Very malignant Species Of Lepra  
Or Scabies, so Called, because it renders the Body black and livid,  
and, aS it were, mortisestes with black, foul, crusty Ulcers, void Of  
Sanies, Sense, or Pain, especially in the Hips and Legs, proceed-  
ing from a Very high Corruption of the Blood, and nutritions  
Juices. *Malum,* in a strict Sense, signifies the Disease Called the  
*Procidentia Oculi,* when the Eye exceeds the Bounds of the Eye-  
lids.

MALUS. .

The Characters are;

The End Of the Pedicle becomes an Ovary, whose superior  
Margin is expanded into a Crown, like **a** monophyllous Calyx,  
which unfolds itself into five 'large expanded Segments. The  
Flower is rosaceous, pentapetalons, growing On the Ovary within  
the Crown, with its Petals proceeding from the Interstices Of the  
Segments, and furnished with many Stamins, which arise from  
the internal Circumference Of the Calyx. When the Ovary is  
increased, the Petals fallen Osh and the Stamina vanished, the **five**long Tubes, produced from the Centre Ofthe Ovary, alfo wither;  
the Calyx is contracted, and pastes into an urnbilicaied quinque-  
capsular, Carnous Fruit, called an Apple.

*. Bocrhaave* mentions two Species of this Plant; which arc,

i. Malus, flore pleno. C. Β. Ρ.433. *Poma flore multiplies.*H.Eysh o. I. F. 5. Fig. I.

2. Malus, five Pomum. 6. Β.Ρ. 433. *Bocrh.Ind. A. 2.24.9!  
Malus.* Offic. j. Β. 1.1. Tourn. Inst. 634 Ger. I272. Emac. I459.’  
*Malus siativa.* Rail Hist. 2. I445. Synop. a .471. *Malus vulgaris.*Parin Theat. 1502. THE APPLE-TREE.

This is a Tree so well known, that it would he superfluous to  
give any Description Of it. Among the numerous Variety Of Apples,  
those winch are accounted best for medicinal Use, are the Pear-  
main and Pippin, heing the Poma fragrantia Of the Sheps, yield-  
ing a pleasant Vinous Juice, wish a littie Sharpness.

They are Cordial, comforting the Heart, Cheating the Spirits,  
and driving away Melancholy, and are very grateful and strength-  
ening to the Stomach. Of the Juice Of these are made Syrap  
of Apples; and it is an Ingredient in the Consectio Alkermes.  
*Gerard* says, that the Pulp of four Or five roasted Apples, mixed  
well with a Quart Of sain Water, and all drank within the Space  
of an Hour, is a most Certain Redes for a Stoppage Of Urine,

or Strangury, as also for a Gcnorrhcer, and Heat of Urine. Tne  
Ointment called *Pomatum* ought to be made er a large g’een jutcy  
Apple, Called a *Pome-uater,* hu: the Pomatum now in Use is made  
aster another Manner.. *Mllrtis Bot.Oss.*

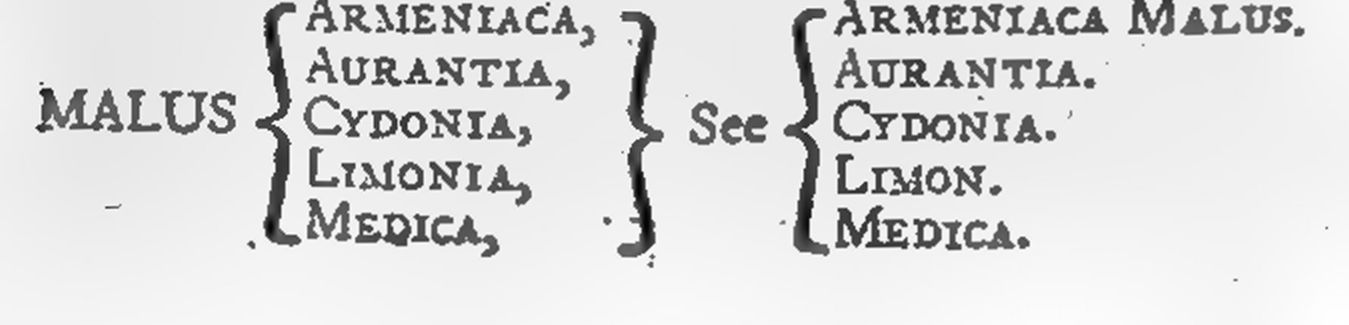
*Malum,* with the fust Syllable long, comes from the *Doric* and  
*AEolic majeor,* for μῆλον, which signifies not only a Sheep and a  
Breast, but alfo a kind of Apple. The Tree is called *Melus, in  
Greek pnt.ia. grossius.*

The Word *Pomsem* has a larger Signification than *Malum,* sor  
some, under the former, comprehend, also, the *Nux,* or Nur,  
which the *Greeks* call ακρόδρυον *(Acrodeyor).* Some distinguish  
the *Nux* from the *Botnum,* in that the latter has all its eatable Part  
Ou the Outside, inclosing what is hard, whereas the Nox, Ou the  
Contrary, includes what is esiculent within a hard Shell, hut the  
Genus is commonly taken for the Species. *Julius Sealiger* thinks  
the Word *Pom ut»* derived from πόμα, Or rather πῶμα, which  
latter we,.also, meet with ζπόμα, Or πῶμα *(Poma)* from πίνω  
*(Pino)* to drink], because *Poma* (Apples) remove a Thirst,and are  
both Meat and Drink at once.

.The *Malus* is a Tree, so well known in all Parts of *Europe,* aS  
to need no Description. Of the *Malum* I acknowledge but one  
Species ', for what are commonly taken for Species, are only Va-  
rieties, differing from One another by some Accidents, aS Stve,  
Figure, Colour, Taste, and Time Of Maturity. Now I think  
these Varieties make no Difference Of Species, because they owe  
their Original to Sowing, and are infinite without any certain or  
determinate Number, since new Ones continually arise from sow-  
ing the Seed. Both the *Baubines* assert the Variety of Apples to  
proceed chiefly from the Variety Of lnsition, but we think it is  
to be ascribed to the Seed sown, since, in Insitions, the Fruit al-  
most perpetually follows the Nature Of the Graff, Or Bud: We  
grant, however, that the Fruit may be improved by lnsition, in  
the Alteration of its Juice from tart and acid, to mild and plea-  
sent.

The Virtues Of Apples are various, according to their different  
Tastes; the acid, harsh, and austere, are astringent, and therefore  
bind the Belly; bur, boiled with Butter, are a proper Food in  
feverish Disorders, according to *Schroder.* Sweet Apples are of  
an hotter Nature, and have a loosening Quality; The sourish. Or  
vinous, are of a mix'd Nature, and agreeable to the Stomach and  
Heart. 7. *Bauhine* approves the Judgment os *Aristotle,* that Ap-  
pies should be eaten before Fond; for, in that Case, says he, they  
are Very easy of Passage, and loosen the Belly; but, taken after  
Food, they only generate Inflations, and disturb the Stomach, aS  
we know, he says, by Experience. We find, says *play,* upon  
Trial, that the most convenient Time for eating os Apples is not  
in the Morning before Dinner, upon an empty Stomach, because  
of Crudities and Acidity, nor before Supper, for the same  
Reason. Neither are Apples proper to he eaten immediately after  
Dinner or Supper; hut two, three. Or four Hours after either  
Meal, when the Stomach is not wholly exhausted, nor too  
full. Apples are indeed fungous and spongy, so aS to swim in  
Water, whereas Pears fink therein; whence Apples are difficult  
of Concoction. Pears, whether crude or depressed, agree better  
with me, lays *J. Bauhine,* and are more easily digested, than  
Apples. Tho' Apples may, perhaps, be hurtful to a Cold and  
humid Stomach, they are, however. Very agreeable to a hot and  
bilious one, and render the Body soluble. Almost all Apples  
**have a** Property in Common, that, if their expressed Juice be drank  
with a Tittle Saffron, it becomes an Antidote against PoifonS, and  
**expeis** Worms, Or Other Animals, from the Belly. For pungent  
Pains in the Sides *Camerarius* advises a Cataplasm prepared os a  
sweet Apple roasted with some pounded Frankincense io it. The  
same Author, for an Ambustion by Gunpowder, prescribes boil-  
ing a sweet Apple in Water Of the broad-leaved Plantane till it he  
exhausted , and then making it with Milk into a Cataplasm, to be  
applied to the Wound.

There is a Medicine, which Very Often Comes in our Practice,  
and which we highly Value; it is prepared of Apples boiled in  
Water, and applied in form Of a Poultice to an Inflammation of  
the Eye. The Apples may, also, he boiled in Milk Of Goats or  
Women, or in Rose-water, Water os Eyebright, or any other  
Cooling Water; but l have frequently tried this Medicine without  
Milk, and with good Success. *J. Bauhine.* It is common, in  
our Country, to apply a putrid Apple to all Sorts of Tumors and  
Inflammations Of the Eyes. We have a memorable Experiment  
to this Purpose related by *Simon Paulus.* I remember, says he,  
that a Gentiewoman Of a Very good Family Once told me, that  
she was cured Of a Gangrene in her Thigh, by following the Ad-  
vice Of a certain Lithotomist Of *Stralsund,* in applying to the Part  
a Cataplasm of putrid Apples bruised, and boiled without an Affile  
sion of any Liquor, and that the Curo was completed by two  
Applications. *Gesuer,* with good Success, advised eating a roasted  
Apple hollowed, and filled with a Dram of Frankincense for a  
DyfpnceI, and other Disorders of the Lungs. *Bait H. Ρ.*





MAMANGA *Frutex.* Effort. An ar borescenr Shrub in *Brasil*called by the *Portuguese* **LAVAPRATAst** The Leaves are like those  
of the Citron-tree, hut somewhat longer and foster, and used by  
**the** Surgeons in the Cure Of WctrndS and Ulcers. The expressed  
Oily juice of the Pods is reserved sor the Maturation Of Abscesses.  
*Raii Index.*

MA MAY *Arbor.* Park. The fame aS MAMEI; which **see.**

MAMBU, a Name for the *Arundo Tabaxifera.*

MAMEl. The Mammae, MOmin, or Toddy-tree. A very  
beautiful Tree in the *lViesiTndies,* tall and green, like a large Wai-  
nut-tree, with a lossy and breed Top, but somewhat pyramidical,  
like the Cypress. The Fruit is the sweetest that grows on the  
Eland Of *Hispaniola,* sometimes perfectly, sometimes imperfectly  
round, and of the Bigness of two Fista. From Incisions made in  
the Branches Of this Tree distiis a Copious pellucid Liquor, which  
the Natives receive in Gourds hung under the Wound. They  
call this Liquor *Momin* or *Toddy* Wine, but it must he drank  
sparingly, and not above a Glass at a time; for it is an extraordi-  
nary Diuretic, easily penetrates and incides, and is an effectual  
Preservative against the Stone, as well as Dissolvent of it when  
generated. There are two Species of this Tree, which are distin-  
guished by the different Size of their Fruit. *Raii H. Ρ. i66q.*

MAMiRA. The Name of an Ingredient in what *Myrepsus,*and others of the Antients, Call the Antidote of the Doctor and  
Prophet *Esuras. Actuarius,* according to the Version Of *Ruellius,*reads the Word *Mamerae. Mamiras,* Or *Mamira,* is described by  
P. *ASigineta, Lib.* 7. to he a small Root of an Herb, very full Of  
Knots and Joints, and .supposed to he effectual in attenuating  
Cicatrices and Albugines in the Eye, hecause it IS endued with **a**detersive Virtue. This Description of *Paulus* seems to agree to  
the Root, now called in the Shops *Doronicum*, for this is a slender  
Root, distinguished by Very frequent Nodes Or ExtuberanceS,  
like joints. If the Palate he consulted, it has a sweet Taste, which  
is immediately succeeded by a flight and transient Bitterness: Hence  
it is manifest by the Taste, that it is of Service for exterging Cica-  
trices and Albugines.. *Aetius* and *Paulus,* in their Description of  
the Antidote of *Es.dras,* make no mention of the *Mamira. Fuchsites  
Not. in Myreps. Antid* I 38.

MAMMAL The Breasta.

The Name of *Mammae,* Or Breasts, is given to two Eminences,  
more or less round, situated in the anterior, and a little toward the -  
lateral Parts Of the Thorax, their Centre, or middle Pars, lying  
almost Opposite to the bony Extremity Of the sixth true Rib On  
each Side. Their Size and Figure vary in the different Sexes, and  
different Ages.

In Children of both Sexes, and in Males of all Ages, they are  
Commonly no more than Cutaneous Tubercles, or soft Verrucae of  
**a** redish Colour, called *Papilla,* or Nipples; each of them being  
surrounded by a small, thin, and pretty broad Circle Or Disk,  
more Or less of a brownish Colour, and an uneven Surface,  
termed *Areola.*

In Females, come to the Age Of Puherty, which is sometimes  
sooner, sometimes later, a third Part is joined to the two former,  
which is a convex Protnherance, more Or less round, of about  
five Or six Fingers in Breadth; the *Papilla* and *Areola* being situ-  
ated near the middle Os the convex Surface. This is what is pro-  
perly termed *Mamma,* and it may be termed the Body of **the**Breast, when compared with the other two Parts. It increases  
with Age, and is very large in Women with Child, and in those  
that give Suck. In old Age it decreases and hecomes flabby, -  
losing its natural Consistence and Solidity.

The Body of the *Mamma* is partly glandular, and partiy made  
up Of Fat; or it is a glandular Substance, mixed with Portions of  
the *Membrana Adipose,* the cellulous Pellicles Of which support **a**great many Blond-Vessels, Lymphatics, and serous Or lactiferous  
Ducts, together with small glandular Moleculae, which depend  
on the former; all of them being Closely furrounded by two  
Membranes, continued from the Pelliculae.

The innermost of these two Membranes, which is, in a man-  
ner, the Basis ot the Body of the Mamma, is thick, and almost  
star, adhering to the Musculus Pectorali, major. The second Or  
external Membrane is thinner, forming a particular Integument for ;  
the Body Of the Mamma, more or less convex, and adhering  
Closely to the Skin.

The Corpus Adiposum Of the Mamma in particular is a spongy  
Cluster, more Or less interlarded with Fat, Or a Collection of mem-  
branous Pelliculae, which, by the particular Disposition of their  
outer Sides, form a kind os Membrane in Shape of a Bag, in  
which all the rest of the Corpus Adiposum is Contained. The  
anterior Or Outer Portion Of this Bag, Or that which touches the  
Skin, is Very thin; but that Side next the Pectoralis major is  
thick.

**DUCTUS LACTIFERI.**

The glandular Body contains a white Mast, which is merely **a**Collection of membranous Ducts, narrow at their Origin, broad  
in the middle, and which contract again aS they approach the

Papillas, near which they form a kind of Circle of Communica-  
tion. They arc named Ductus LactiserL

**AREOLA.**

The Coloured CirCle, or Disk, already mentioned, is formed  
by the Skin ; the inner Surface os which sustains a great Number  
of small glandular Molecuhe, of thar kind winch *Morgagni* Calis  
*Glandulae Sebaceae.* They appear Very plainly all over the *Areola,*even On the Outside, where they form little flat Heights Or Emi-  
nences, at different Distances, quite round the Circle.

These Tubercles are perforated by frnall Holes, through which  
**a** kind of sebaceous or cheesy Matter, more or less liquid, may  
he squeezed out. Sometimes this is a serous Liquor, sometimes  
**a** milky Serum, and sometimes pure Milk, especially in Nurses;  
and I have seen both serous and milky Drops Come out at **the**same time.

From thence I am inclined to think, that these Holes commu-  
nicate with the lactiferous Ducts, and that the Tubercles are **a**kind Of auxiliary Papillae added to the true ones. The different  
Matters, Or Liquors, that may he squeezed from the same glandular  
Body, give, also, room to think, that the Holes in them Com-  
municate by their Extremities with several Other smaller Holes.

**PAPILLA.**

The Tubercle, which lies in the Centre Of the Areola, is term'd  
*Papilla,* Or the Nipple: It is Of disterent Sizes in different Ages  
and Constitutions, and in the disserent Conditions of Females  
in particular. In Women with Child, Or who give Suck, it is  
pretty large, and generally longer and higher than it is thick or  
broad, and, when it happens to he short, it causes great Uneasi-  
ness to the Child..

. The Texture Of the Nipple is spongy, elastic, and liable to  
divers Changes Of Consistence, being sometimes harder, some-  
times more flaccid t It seems to ho made up, principally, os liga.  
Inentary Fasciculi, the Extremities os which sorm the Basis and  
Apex of the Nipple: These Fasciculi appear to he gently folded  
Or curled, during their whole Length; and if, by drawing the  
Fibres Ous, these Folds he destroy'd, they return again aS soon  
aS that Action ceases.

Between these spongy and elastin Fasciculi lie seven or eight  
particular Tubes, at small Distances from each Other, and all in  
the same Direction: These Tubes end at the Basis Of the Papills,  
in the irregular Circle of Communication Of the lactiferous  
Ducts, and at the Apex, in the same Number Of almost im-  
perceptible Holes Or Orifices, and, aS they are closely united  
to the elastin Fasciculi, they are folded in the same manner with  
therm

The Body Os the Papilla is Cover'd by a thin cutaneous Pro-  
duction, and by the Epidermis; its Outer Surface is uneven, be-  
ing full of small Tubercles and Wrinkles; among which those  
near the Circumference of the Nipple seem to have a transverse  
or annular Disposition, which, however, is not uniform.

This Disposition Or Direction seems to be Owing to the elastin  
Folds already mentioned; and, from this simple Structure, it is  
easy to exinain how infants in sucking the Nipple, and Women  
in drawing the Teats Of Cows, bring Out the Milk: - For the  
excretory Tubes, heing wrinkled in the same manner as the Fasci-  
culi, do, by these Wrinkles Or Folds, aS by so many Valves, bin-  
tier the Milk Contained in the DuctS from flowing out; but  
when the Nipple is drawn and elongated, the Tubes lose their  
Folds, and the Passage becomes strait. Besides thin, when they  
are drawn with a considerable Force, the whole Body of the  
.Mamma is increased in Length, and Contracted in Breadth, and  
thereby the Milk is pressed into the Open Tuhes; and thus, by  
barely pressing the Body of the Breast, the Milk may he forced  
toward the Nipple, and even through the Tubes.

The Arteries and Veins distributed through the Mammas, are  
Ramifications Of the Arteriae and Venae Mammariae, Of which  
one kind comes from the Subclaviae, and are named *Mammaria  
Internae,* the other from the Axillares., called *Mammariae Ex-  
ternae.*

These Veffeis Communicate with each Other, with those near  
them, and with the Vass Epigastrica. The Nerves come prin-  
cipally from the Costales, and, by means Of these. Communicate  
with the grear NerVi Sympathetici.

The Use Of the Mammae in the Nourishment Of Children is  
known to all the World: But it is not certainly known what the  
Papillae and Areolae in Men can be designed for. Milk has been  
observed in them in Children Os both Sexes; and this happen’d  
to one Os my own Brothers, when he was about two Years Of  
Age. *Wtnflonds Anatomy. -*

The Breasts are subject to various Imperfections and Disorders

Thus some young Women, asser being deliver'd of their first  
Child, have their Nipples so small, and sunk into the Breasts,  
that the new-born Child cannot take them in its Mouth, in or-  
der tO Obtain the Milk; It may, therefore, be necessary, to pro-  
cure an older and stronger Child, Oran adult Person used to suck,  
who, by Strength Of Suction, may make the Nipple protuberate,  
and extract the Milk. But if this Experiment Cannot he Eon-  
veuiently tried. Or proves nnsoccesssul.

**1.** Take a Glass, like that represented in *Tab.* XLIL *Pig.* T3.  
and apply the larger Part, marked A, line a Cupping-glass,  
upon the Nipple; and at theTuhe BB let it be sucked by  
**the** Patient: This Operation must he repealed, till the Nipple  
is fussicientiy extended for the Child.

a. If no fuch Glass is at hand, a Tobacco-pipe may he used  
in the same manner.

3. Others apply a small Cucurbit (Cupping-glass) Of Ivory. Or  
Alabaster, in the Form Of an Hat, aS in *Pig.* Ip. which  
they suck strongly with their Mouth.

I have, says *Heister,* anOtherfort Of Glass, winch may he Called  
ι Sucking-glass, represented in *Pig.* 2o. which being heated in  
varm Water, or hefore the sure, in order tO rarely and expel the  
l.ir, and having its Mouth A applied to the Nipple, it will not  
inly he Protruded, but the Milk will he extracted, and Inina-  
nations of the Breast will he thereby abated. When the Suction  
if the Glass diminishes, the Milk may he let Out at the Aperture  
3, which was-before closed with Wax. The Glass being again  
tested, as in Cupping, and the Whole stopped with Wax, the Ap-  
flication may be repeated rill the intention is answer'd.

Lastly, Young Whelps before they have Teeth, have heen  
successfully used for tins Purpose.

**FISSURES AND ExULCERATIONS OF THE NIPPLE.**

Women in Child-bed, who stickle their own Children, are fre-  
quently afflicted with Very painful Fissures and Ulcerations in  
heir Breasts: In these Cases, a Mucilage of Qpince.seed may be  
very beneficial; Or anoint the Nipples with the Oil Of Eggs,  
mixed with a little os the Oil of Wax; Or the Ofl Of Myrrh per  
Deliquium may advantageousty he used in the same manner;  
or, lastly, a fine Powder of Gum Tragacanth may he sprinkled  
on them through a Piece Of Muslin. The Child should he suf-  
fered to suck aS seldom as possible, as the Suction must impede  
the Cure, and the Shift of the Patient must be carefully kept  
from adhering to the Nipple, which, after the Child has done  
Sucking, should be washed with a Solution Of a small Quantity  
of the Sugar of Lead, in Plantane-water, and then covered with  
a Cap Of Ivory, Marble, Or white Wax, like that *in Tab.* XLIL

-

**INFLAMMATIONS OF ΤΗΕ BREAST.**

Inflammations Of the Breasts frequently happen to Child-bears,  
ing Women, and generally a few Days aster their Delivery. is  
the Milk should he impelled into the Breast with too much  
Force, or in too great a Quantity, which, at such times, is os-  
ten the Case, and if the Woman should he attacked with a Cold,  
or have her Mind disturbed by Fear, Anger, or Grief, Or drink  
cold Liquors, the sanguiferous and lactiferous Vesseis being by  
these means obstructed, the Breasts must consequentiy become  
tumefied, and be affected with great Heat, Redness, Hardness,  
and Violent Pain. These Tumors sometimes proceed from the  
feme Causes in Women who gyve Suck, even a ConsiderableTiUin  
aster their Delivery, and sometimes in those who have no Milk.  
I have even observed, says *Heister,* the same Case in a Man,  
which was occasioned by a great Fright, ope Breast was pro-  
digiously tumefied, and had degenerated into an Abscess, .from  
which I extracted, at the first Opening, aheve two Pounds Of  
Matter, to the great Surprize of the Patient and By.standers,  
This kind of Inflammation is usually accompanied with a Fever,  
Or great Heat over all the Body, with a quick Pulse, Thirst-  
Head-ach, and dishcult Respiration j and it is generally preceded  
by a Shivering.

Tho’ these Inflammations most frequently happen to Women  
who have been lately deliver'd, and do not suckle the. Child, yet  
they may Often arise from the Causes above-mentioned, in those  
who have lest off giving Suck, Or from a Blow, Contusion, **Or**Other external Injury.

These Inflammations are not always equally violent. Some-  
times the whole Breast, sometimes One Side of it, and some-  
times but a small Portion of it, is affected: Sometimes the In-  
hemmation is near the Skin, and at Other times deeply seated:  
Sometimes the Symptoms, fuch aS the Redness, Heat, Tension,  
and Pain, are more intense, and sometimes of a milder Nature.

The smaller the Tumor, and the slighter the Inflammation  
and Fever, the less is the Danger; hecause it may then he.di-  
spersed, without being brought to a Suppuration: On the con-  
trary, the more violent the Symptoms, the greater is like to be  
the Suppuration, which sometimes degenerates into a Scirrhus,  
and a Scirrhus is almost always succeeded by a Cancer.

This Disorder may he easily prevented, in those who will  
not, or cannot, suckle their Children, by ipreading Sperrna Ceti  
Plaister upon Linen, with a Perforation in the Middle, to trans-  
mit the Nipple, and applying it warm to the Breast, soon after  
Delivery, fastening it with a Bandage somewhat tight, in Order  
to prevent the Accession of the Milk It may, also, be proper

to bang **the Galactires,** or Milk-stone, or some Quicksilver, in a  
Nut-shell from the Neck, down the hack Os the Patient, and to  
apply between the Scapulae a Plaister of Frog-spawn mixed with  
Sugar of Leath and Oil Of Henbane The most efficacious in-  
**tenth** Medicines are those which promote the Cochin, if their  
Flux he not already sufficient; such aS the Essences Of Myrrh,  
Amber, and Saffron, or the Elixir Proprietatis. The Diet must,  
at the same time, he Very low, till the Afflux Of Milk to the  
Breasts is much diminished , for which Purpose Broths, Tea, and  
**the like thin** watry Aliments, should he Continued some Days.  
But, if **the** Mother is desirous to suckle her Own Child, the best  
Means to prevent an Inflammation of the Breast is to keep free  
from Colds, and carefully to avoid all Violent Affections Of the  
Mind; letting the Child suck Often, to prevent the Stagnation Of  
the Milk. The Diet should principally consist of Broths, and  
thin Fluids, for the first Wees, in Order to lessen the Quantity  
of Milk, and hinder its being inspissated in the Vessels: But when  
**a** Tumor and Inflammation begin to discover themselves in **the**Breasts, let Discutients he applied, both externally and internally,  
without Delay; by which means a Suppuration or Scirrhus may  
be prevented, which often leave unseemly Cicatrices hehind  
them.

*La Mott ds* Method of treating these Cases, aS appears *by Obs.*134. *p.* 668. is to endeavour first to resolve the Tumor, by  
Bleeding, emollient Clysters, and alow Regimen, by Applications  
of warm Mijo and Brandy, and an Ointment Of Oil of Roses,  
Lilies, and Chamomile.

*Hastier* affirms, that the most powerful Discutient which he  
has experienced On these Occasions, is the Sperma Ceti Plaister.  
Over the Plaister may he laid a digestive Bag, made warm, and  
stuffed with Bran and Salt, Or with the Flowers of Elder, Cha-  
momile, Melilot, and Lavender, and the Seeds of Fennel, Cu-  
**min,** and Anise. Some, instead Of these Bags, put Lamb-Skin  
over the Plaister, which not Only defends the Breast from the  
external Cold, but is a proper Discutient on these Occasions.  
Another successful digestive Application for these Tumors, is a  
Calf's Bladder, filled with a warm DecOction Of the Flowers of  
Elder and Chamomile, which should he Often laid to the tume-  
**fied** Breast, having its Heat renewed when necessary. Of **the**same Virtue is the Plaister Of simple Diachylon, either alone, or  
mixed with Sperma Ceti. The Rob of Elder, Or *Venice* Treacle,  
mixed with the Salt of Wormwood, being spread upon Linen,  
and applied warm by way Of Liniment, have excellent Effects  
in dispelling these Tumors, especially if Covered with warm di-  
gestive Bags: But these Applications are to some disagreeable,  
**aS** they daub the Skin, Linen, and Bed-clothes. TO these we  
Inay add Vinegar of Litharge, Vinegar in which Cumin has  
been boiled, and Lime-water, which may he applied by means  
**of** Linen Compresses impregnated with the hot Liquors, and  
Often repeated. Many esteem the Expression of the Milk upon  
burning Coals, an excellent Remedy, but, however idle and  
superstitions it may appear, it ought not to he entirely rejected,  
**aS** it may Operate successfully, by strongly influencing **the** Ima-  
gination Of a superstitions Woman. It the Breasts are greatly  
distended with Milk, let it he sucked Ont by **a** Child, an old  
Woman, Or a Puppy, or by the Application Of the Glass In-  
strnment already described, till the Tumor subsides, and the Pain  
**Ceases.**

But if the inflammation will not yield in four or five Days,  
**or** if, as is often the Case, the Surgeon is consulted too late,  
the safest Method is to hasten the Suppuration with all Expe-  
dition, rather than hazard its degenerating into a Scirrhus Or Can-  
Cer by Delay. For this Purpose the Diachylon-plaister, with the  
Gums, Or Plaister of Henbane, should be speedily applied. But  
the following Cataplasms, Or some Of those described under the  
ferticle ABSCESSUs, for the Maturation of Abscesses, will he  
Tnore effectual:

Take Of Ryemeal, half an Ounce, or an Ounce, of Honey  
**a** sufficient Quantity to form a Cataplasm: Then add  
**a** small Quantity of Milk and Saffron, and let it he spread  
warm upon Linen, applied Io the Breasts, and often re-  
newed. Or,

Take of Ryemeal, four Ounces; of Galbanum distblved in  
the Yolk of an Egg, one Ounce, Vinegar, three Ounces;  
Water, a sufficient Quantity for boiling these Ingredients  
into a Cataplasm. Or,

Take Of Leaven, two Ounces; Honey, half an Ounce; *Fe-  
race* Soap (lined, and Oil os Chamomile, each two Ounces:  
Let these be mixed together in a Pot, over the Fire, into  
the Form Of a Cataplasm.

**These** Cataplasms are to he applied hot, and very Often, to **the**Breasts, keeping them on by Linen Compresses, or Bolsters, to  
retain the Heat, till the TumOr bursta Of itself, which it Often  
does from the Thinness of the Skin in this Part; Or Otherwise it  
may he conveniently opened hy the Knife. It Necessity will  
permit, the incision should always he made in the sower Part of

the Breast, to Conceal the Cicatrix from View. Some Surg eon;  
use the Cautery in Opening these Suppurations; but aS they usus  
ally leave unseemly Cicatrices, the Knife Ought to he ore.  
serred.

After the Pus has been discharged, the Treatment must pro-  
ceed aS directed under the Articles AEocEiSUS and VULNUS.  
Let the Ulcer he first mundified with some digestive Ointment,  
and then apply some healing Balsam, aS that of Peru, with the  
OH Os Eggs, and Of Wax. But when the Suppuration has pene-  
trated deep, inject into the Wound the cleansing Decoction of  
Sanicle and Ladies-mantle, mixed with Honey Of Roses ; and,  
to Prevent the Lips of **the** Wound from closing **before the**Bottom is incarned, introduce a soft Tent, or scraped Lint,  
which, aS the new Flesh rises from the Bottom, may he gradu-  
ally lessened, and at last removed.

Sometimes these Tumors will neither yield to Discussion nor  
Suppuration, but will continue for Months, and even Years. In  
young and healthy People, this Sort is not very troublesome,  
nor is there much Danger Of their growing scirrhous Or Can-  
Cerons, or that they should always remain In such Cases, let  
the Patient be kept always Chearful, and let the Sperma Ceti  
Plaister he kept Constantly applied to the Tumor, which must  
he Carefully defended from the external Cold. By this Method  
Tumors os long Duration have gradually diminished, and, at last,  
disappeared. But in Women advanced in Years, and-of a me-  
lancholy sorrowful Disposition, such inveterate Tumors are sub-  
sect to degenerate into a Scirrhus, or Cancer. *Heister Chirurg.***See CANCER, and AMPUTATIO.**

MAMMARIA VASA. The Mammary Vesteis , that is,  
the Veins and Arteries of the Breasts.

MAMMlPORMES PROCESSUS. The Mammiform ot  
Mastoide Processes Os the Temporal Bone. See CApUT. These  
Processes are, likewise, called *Mammillares.*

MAMMOeRA MAS. A Name for the **PAPAYA MAS.**

**MAMMOERA FOEMINA- A Name for the** *Papaya, Fructn  
Melopeponis essigie.*

MANACA. *Marcgr. Pison.* **A** *Brasilian* bacciferous Shrub,  
with an umhilicated Fruit, like that Of the Juniper ὁ containing  
three elliptical Seeds, of the Size of Lentils The Part used in  
Medicine is the Root, which is great, solid, and whitish, its  
medullary Substance, reduced to Powder, has very considerable  
Effects; but because it works too Violently, both upwards and  
downwards, in the same manner aS Scammony, or the Esula, it  
is usually given only to very, robust Persons, and then with Cor-  
rectives, and in a just Dose. It has somewhat of a Bitterness and  
Acor. The Root, macerated in Water, makes a Fomentation,  
or Bath, for those who are afflicted with wandering Pains Of the  
Joints, especially such aS are Contracted by Cold. The Plant is used  
as a Vulnerary by the *Brasilians. Bait Hist. Plant.*

MANATI. Offic.Scbrod.5.327. Hern. 323. Charft.dePisc?  
49. *Manati Indorum.* Aldrov. de Pisc. 728. Jons de Pisc. I56.  
Rondel, de Pisc. I. 49o. *Manati Plena genus.* Clus Exot.  
132. *Manati, seu Vacca marina.* Raii Synop. A. I93: Sloan.  
Jam. 2. 329. THE SEA-COW.

The Part of this Animas, which is in Use, is the OSPctroium  
Of the Head, which is CrustaceouS, white, and like Ivory, Os  
various Forms. It is much recommended tor wearing away **the**Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and for casing nephritic and  
Colic Pains. *Schroder. Geoffeoy* says, that it has the Reputationi  
Of preventing an Haemorrhage, if worn about the Neck. *Bred.  
Hossrnan* recommends it in the Epilepsy.

This Animal is said to he very fond of Mankind;

MANBRUX. Silver. *Rulandus.*

' MANCANILLA. The Manchineel-tree.

The Characters are;

It has male Flowers, or Catkins, which are produced at **re-**mote Distances from the Embryos on the same Tree; the Em-  
bryo becomes a round fleshy Fruit, in which is Contained a rough  
woody Nut, inclosing four or five stat Seeds.

*Miller* mentions three Species Of this Tree; which are,

I. Mancanilla Pyri facie. *Plum.* Now. *Gen.* co. THE MAN-  
CHINEAL, WITH THE FACE OF A PEAR-TREE.  
' 2. Mancanilla aquefolii foliis. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* yo. THE  
MANCHINEEL, WITH LEAVES LIKE HOLLY.

3. Mancanilla Lauri foliis oblongis. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* co. THE  
MANCHINEEL, WITH OBLONG LAUREL-LEAVES.

The Manchineel, is a Native Of the *West Inches,* where it  
grows on low sandy Ground, Or near Gullies where Water runs.  
The three Sorts here mentioned are distinguished by Botanista;  
but I believe their Difference is not remarked by the Natives.  
They grow to he Very large Trees equal to the Size Of an Oak,  
and are much esteemed for their Wood, winch is sawn .Ont into  
Planks, and brought Over to *England.* It is used for Cabinets,  
Book-cases, *etc.* and will polish very well, is Of a beautiful Grain,  
and will last a long time, in Cutting down these Trees they are  
very Careful to burn Out theJuice Of the Bark, before they begin 5  
Otherwise they are in Danger Of lofing their Eyes, by some Of **the**Sap getting into them, which is Of a milky Colour, and so very  
caustic, that it will raise Blisters On the Skin, and bum Holes in  
Liners. The Fruit of the Tree, when ripe, is of the Colour

**end** Size of a Golden, pippin, for which many Os the *Europeans*have taken it; and some, by eating it, lost their Lives, .and  
ethers have greatly suffered. The Flesh is not much thicker  
than a Crown Piece, and not very disagreeable to the Taste,  
but wfll Corrode the Mouth and the Throat. The Leaves of  
these Trees abound, also, with a milky -Juice, which is Of the  
same Nature, so that it is dangerous being under their Drip.  
The Cattle in *America* never shelter themselves under them ; and  
scarcely will anyVegetable grow under their Shade, yet the Goats  
eat this Fruit without any manifest Injury to themselves. Or their  
Milk. *Msllers Plot. Osse. ...*

The Remedy for the Affections, Or Disorders, induced by the  
Juice Or Dew Of this Tree, winch mitigates and represses the  
Inflammation and Inflations, is a dear Water found within the  
Shell Of a Snail, called the *Soldier,* Or the Oil extracted from the  
same Insect, without'the Help Of Fire. *Bait Nisi. Plant.*

MANCORON.*Oribasius,in CoileS. Md.L.* II. thusdescribes  
the Mancoron: It. is, says he, a Sort Of concreted Honey, Con-  
tinned in Canes, of the Consistence of Salt, found in *Arabia  
Felix* and *India,* and breaking under the Teeth like Salt. By  
this Description it should seem to he a Sort Of Sugar.

MANCURANA, μαζκυράνα. Marjoram. N. *Myrepsus,  
Sect .A. Cap. 2.1.*

' MANDARU,. or THE POD-BEARING MALABARIAN  
TREE, WITH BIFID LEAVES. This Tree, In *Jacob. Va-  
noni Host,* is described Under the Name Of *Assitra, Gr Arbor  
8. Thomae.* A Branch of this Tree, under the Name os *Arbor  
S. Thomae,* was, sent by Dr. *Uerman* to Dr. *Syen,* from the  
Istand Of *Zeylon,* with this Observation, that striated Marks Of  
Blood appeared in the Flowers, from, their being sprinkled with  
the Blood os St. *Thomas,* who is beheved to have preached the  
Gospel in *Malabar* and *Zeylon. Bay* mentions four Species Of  
this.TIee.

The first is the *Chtrvanna Mandaru prima.* S. M. *Arbor S.  
Thomae.* D. Herman. . *Arbor siliquos.a, Malabarica. foliis bifidis,  
storepurpurascente striato.* D.Syen. ...

. The Flowers Of this Species, bofled with Sugar, are Hicoessfully  
Used,-instead Of Sugar Of. Roses, aS in gentle Purgative.

The second Species is the *Chovanna Mandaru secunda.* H. M.  
*'Arbor siliquosu. Malabarica foliis besides majoribus, flore intensius  
purpurascentes ' .. . . .*

The Root Chewed is good for Pains of the Head and Teeth y  
bruised with dry Ginger, and applied to the Part, it mitigates **the**Pain Of the Gout. . The Vapour Of a Decoction Of the Leaves  
eafes Pains in the Body; being received by the affected Pan. The  
Flowers simply eaten are'purgatiVe, the Bark, Flowers, and Fruit,  
bruised together, and mixed with Water, in which Rice has been  
macerated, are effectual for maturating and breaking Abscesses.

- The third is theIshsotta *Mandaru* Η. M. *Arbor filiquosu Malab.,  
follis, bifidis minor; flore candide, striato.* D. Syen. It agrees in  
Virtues with the Others.

- The last is the *Cansehena pou.* H. M. *Arbor filiquosu Mal ah.  
faliir bifidis minoribus store albo flavescente striato.* D. Syen.  
*Mandaru quarta Species, Flos Divi Thomae.*

. The Right Rev. Dr. *Compton,* Bishop of *London,* had One Of  
this Species growing in his Garden in tho Year I687. *Euii H. Ρ.*p. I75L ss .

. MANDIBULAsi LUCII PISCK.' These are absorbent, and  
pass with forne for a good Sudorific, being taken in the Quantity  
of a Dram in Cardniis-water. They are by others recommended'  
in Pleurisies. *Geossroy.* SeeLUCIUS. .. I ... .. .

‘MANDlHOCA. See **MANIHOT. .** ῖ

MANDOBL See**ARA0HYDNA.** *e-'-.*

-MANDRAGORA.

\* The Characters are; . . . ( .

-The Flower is monopetalons, bell-shaped, and multifid; the  
Fruit is soft, globular, and contains Seeds, which are for the most  
part kidney-shaped, *s. '*

**i** *Boerhaave* mentions three species Of this Plant; which are,  
.I. Mandragora; flore subccenileo purpurascente. C. B. P. 169.

*M.H.* 53I. *Mandragora foernina.* J. B. 6I8.

-;2. Mandragora, fluctu rotundo. *CrBiP.* I69. *Pati Hiss.* I.  
-668. *Tourn. Insu J6. Boerh. Ind. A. 2..* 7o. *Mandragora.* Offici’  
*Mandragoras mas.* Ger. 28 I. Emaci 352. Parin Parad. 377. J B.  
3. 6I7. *Mandragoras mas vulgatior.* Park. Theat. 343. MAN-  
DRAKE.

' The Mandrake has a large brownish Root, sometimes single,  
and sometimes divided into two Or three Parts, growing deep in  
the Earth, from which spring several large dark-green Leaves, a  
Foot and more in Length, and four Or five inches broad, sharp-  
pointed at the Ends, of a fetid Smell; from among Ihesc spring  
the Flowers, each on a separate FOOt-stalk, about the Height and  
Bigness os a Primrose, os a whitish Colour, Of One bell-fashioned  
Leaf, Cut into five Segments, standing in a large five-COrner'd  
Calyx, and are succeeded by smooth round Fruit, about as big aS  
a small Apple, Os a deep-yellow Colour when ripe, and of a Very,  
strong Smell. It. grows wild in *Spain, Italy,* and *Turkey,* but in  
cold Countries only in Gardens. The Leaves and Roots are used.

. Tins Plant is rarely used inwardly, many esteeming it to he  
**a** Narcotic, and of a poisonous Nature; though others deny its

and say, that the Fruit may he eaten without any III Effects  
Outwardly, it is useful in all kinds of Inflammations, hot Tumors,  
and scrophnlous Swellings : The Juice, dropt into the Eyes, is  
good to take away their Hear and Redness. It is seldom to he  
met with, and, though an ingredient in the *Unguentum Papuleon,*its Pisce is generally either supplied by Henbane, Or *Englisu*Tobacco. *Milers Bot.Offe "*

The Mandrake is Commonly reckoned among Narcotics and  
Hypnotics; whether this be true Of the Bark Of the Roos, winch  
is the Part used in the Shops, I am not certain; but the Fruit is  
without doubt unjustly suspected.' *Casep. Hoffenan* Confesses him-  
self unable to determine, whether the Apple, cither with Or witli-  
out the Rind, may he eaten with Safety Or not. *Aetius* seems  
to ascribe all the Malignity to the Seeds, aS if the Pulp without -  
them was harmless, unless eaten in an excessive Quantity. That  
the Pulp, however, may he eaten together with the Seeds, with-  
out Injury, appears from the Example of 7. *Faber Lynceus*Profeflor of Borany at Ronin, who, aS we are asthred by *J. Tor-  
rent.* in his Notes On *Hernandez, de Plantis Mexie.* hefore his  
Auditors eat up a large Mandrake-apple, Seed and all, in the  
Morning fasting, without any consequent Sleeping, Or any the  
least ill Symptom. And, that the Experiment might he the  
surer, he continued, he says, without taking any thing else till  
Dinner-time, which was some Hours. ’ The sain *si. Torrentius*says, he has very often tried the same Experiment.

- Since, therefore. Mandrake-apples are both esculent and sweet-  
scented, we need search for no other Interpretation of the *He-:  
brrtit* Word *Dudntrn,* which *Reuben* brought to his Mother *Leah,*and since, aS the Antients assure us, the Seed Of the Mandrake,  
taken inwardly, purges the jUterus, it is probable, thatRarArZ,  
being acquainted with this Property of the Seed, might he Very  
desirons Of; these Apples, that, after cleaning, by their means,  
the Uterus, she: might he the better disposed to conceive, Ju  
*Bauhine. ... . ...*

The Bark of the Root, which is imported from Other Coun-  
tries, chiefly from *Italy,* is narcotic, says *Schroder,* and sopori-,  
serous, and seldom 'used internally; outwardly, it is of Service  
in Redness and Pains of the Eyes, Erysipelas, hard Tumors,  
Strumas, and the like. '. It is usual with strolling Quacks and  
Mountebanks to expofeand sell to ignorant Persons for Mandrakes,  
Certain. Images formed Out of the fresh Roots of some Other  
Plants, as Of the Althaea ‘and Artindo, but principally Os the  
Bryony. - *Raii Hist. Plant. '* ς;

3. Mandragora, flore coeruleo . foliis undulatis, non asperis5  
fructu Ovato. *Boerhaave Index altar Plants Vol.* I. *p. JD.*

The Plant, broughtinto a Chamber, Or closed Room, procures.  
Sleep to. those whorwant it. The Root works Violently, 'both1upwards and downwards, the Consequence of which is a Loss of  
Strength, and sometimes Convulsions. The Leaves, boiled in  
Milk, and reduced to the Form of a Cataplasm, are effectual in  
all scrophulous and scirrhous Tumors. *Hist. Plant, ascript.  
Boerhaalv. ‘si*

MANDRAGORAS. The same aS **MANDRAGORA.**

MANDRAGORITES,./onv0r^tfoaiT«, Mandrake-wine, is  
thus prepared: 'so - -

Take Os the Bark os the Root of Mandrake, half a Pound:  
Cut it into thin Slices, string them,, and let them down into  
thine Gallons of Wine, there to hang sor three Months,  
after which, draw Off the Liquor into another Vestel.

The ordinary Dose is a quarter of a Pint, In double the Quan-  
tity Of Pasthm. They say, that half a Pint of this Liquor,  
mixed in six Pints Of.Wine; .induces Sleep.and a.Carns.; but  
that a Cyathus .(the .twelfth Part Os a Pint) in .a Pint Of Wine,  
proves mortal. - The moderate Use os it takes away the Sense  
Of Pain, and thickens Rheums. It workhythe same Effects, if  
smelled to. Or injected in Clysters, *tiioscorides, Lib A. Cap. Si.*

MANDSJADL Η\_ *Μ.* IS an *Indian* silitjuous Or POd-bearing  
Tree, with a spiked pentapetalous Flower, and.long Pods,..con-  
taining nodous scarlet-coloured Beans. The Tree , is One1 of the  
tallest in the Kingdom Of *Malabar,* bears Frunthe twentieth Year  
after planting, and lives two hundred Years/ : sc

The Wood is of common Use for Various Purposes, oh ac-  
Count of its Solidity. The Leaves, reduced to Powder, are used  
in the Pagan religions Rites. The Seeds, which are nor ungrate-  
ful IO the Taste, are eaten by the common People, either boil’d  
whole, or ground to a Meal; and are, hesides. Of great Use to  
Goldsmiths and Jewellers, who. On account of their exact Equa.  
lity, employ them instead Of Grains in weighing their Wares ;  
for each *Matyelina,* aS they call them, weighs four Grains, such  
as are in Use among the Goldsmiths, who, also, of the bruised  
Seeds, moistened with Water, and Borax, prepare.a Glue for  
conglutinating the finer Sort of Vestels, when broken. Os’the  
bruised Leaves the Physicians prepare a Potion for instigating  
Pains in the Loins. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

MANGA. Offic. *Manga Indica fructu magno reniformi* Ran  
Hist. 2. I55O. Commel. Flo. Mal. I. I7O. *Mangus.* Park.  
Theat. I 63 I. *Manias, sive Amba.* J. B. I. I 74. *Amygdalam  
referens fructus hirsutus.* Ejusii. 1.173. *Mangas et Amba Linse*

*dietant.* Chain 12. *Mangas Donustica, Phttr. Almag.* I4L  
Pat. Bat. Prod. 35 L *Pcrsica funiiis putamine villose.* C. B.  
Pin. 440. *Manga, Antba, Ambo, et Arnie.* Carnet Svllog.  
*Arbor Mangsifera.* BonI. 95. Jons. Dendt. 72. *Concnisiolia  
Indice Orientalis romantibus floribus et score eorymbosis.* Pints,  
Phytog. Tab. I42. Fig. i. *Moo sine Mau.* Hort. Mal. 4. i.  
Tab. i. 2. *Amba Pcrsica Indica fructu villos.o.* Herm. Mui  
ZeyL 54.

**The MANGO TREE.**

. It is a vast Tree, sorty Foor in Height, and eighteen in  
Thickness, and spreads its numerous Branches all around at a  
great Distance, being always greens and beating Fruit once or  
twice every Year, from fix or seven Years old to an hundred.  
It is propagated by Infition, or sowing the Seed, in *Malabar,  
Goa, Bengali, Pegu,* and many other Countries of the *East  
Indies. .*

' The Fruit is os a round oblong Figure, stat, flightly sinu-  
ated, or hollow'd at the Sides, and shaped much like a Kidney,  
bigger than a Goose Egg, smooth, shining, first green, spec-  
kled with white, then, inclining to yellow, and at last of a  
Gold-Colour; it has a yellowish and succulent Pulp, not un-  
like that of a Peach; or rather a Plumb, first acid, then acido-  
dulcid, and pleasant to the Taste. Within the Palp is con-  
tamed an oblong. Compressed and lanuginoas Stone, thin, yet  
very hard and tenacious, and including a calous, oblong Ker-  
nel, Very like an oblong Almond, and of the same Bigness,  
and os a bitterish, though not unpleasant Taste. .

There are Various Sorts of this Fruit, aS there are of our  
Apples and Pears, which are Very different, according to the  
Countries where they grow: That Species, which is without a  
Stone, and is Very grateful to the Palate, seems to us only a Va-  
riety, or a degenerated Fruit. The Fruit is cut into Slices,  
and eaten either without Wine, or macerated in Wine; it is  
also candy'd, in order to its Preservation. Sometimes they  
open it with a Knife, and fill up the Middle with fresh Gin-  
ger, Garlick, Mustard and Salt, with Oil or Vinegar, that  
they may eat it with Rice, or after- the Manner of pickled  
Olive..

*As to its Temperaments,* this Fruit is cold and moist, though  
the *Indian* Physicians affirm the Contrary. We make use of  
pickled Mangoes, which are imported to us, aS we do of pickled  
Cocumbers, for Sauce to roasted Meat. The Stones roasted  
are said to cure a Looseness, which *Garcias* sound to he true.  
The Wood of the Tree, with Cinders, is used for burning the  
Carcases of the Pagans, as being consecrated to this Rite;  
whence it serves also for Coffins, in which they repofit their  
Dead; het it is but of a soft Substance, and of short Duration.  
\* The Stalks supply the Place of *Arequa,* or *Caunga,* in the  
chewing of Betel;, the.same calcined and reduced to Powder,  
take away Warts. *Os* the tender Leaves, with the Bark of  
the *Auanacoe,* that is,\* the *Ricinus,* the Seed of Cummin, and  
*Parpadagarn,* is made a Decoction, which is highly beneficial  
in the Cough, Asthma,- and other Affections of the Thorax.  
The Bark of the Tree pulverized, and taken in Chicken-broth,  
is an excellent Dissolvent of extraVafated and Coagulated Blond,  
occasioned by a Fall,. many Part os the Body. The J nice Of  
the Park, with the White Of an Egg, and a Very little Opi-  
um; taken inwardly,as a present Remedy against theDiarrhtea,  
Dysentery and Tenefmus. Of the Gum of the Tree, and the  
Flowers of Rice, with the Addition of a small Quantity of O..  
pium and Pepper, are prepared Pills, winch also cure all sorts  
of Fluxes of the Belly. Of the Flower of the dry'd Kerneis,  
the Natives have the Art of preparing Various kinds of Fond.

MANGAIBA, *Marcgr. et Pis.en.* is a pruniserous or  
Plumb-bearing Tree os *Brasil,* with an oval Fruit, containing  
many Seeds; It ina beautiful Tree, os the Bigness and Shape  
os our. acid Cherry-tree; the Fruit, is os the Sine os a Plumb,  
**or** a Hen's Egg, roundish or oval, and os a Gold-Colour, spec-  
kled. with red. The Seeds are yellow, flat, and from six or\*  
seven, to twelve or more in Numher ; and containing, under a  
thin.Skin, like that os sweet Almonds, but Viscid, a Very white  
Kernel, os a sweet Taste; for .which Reason the Seeds are  
swallow'd entire in eating the Fruit. The Fruit is not eatable  
before it fells off fpontaneousty; for while it continues on the  
**Tree,** it is full of a tart and bitter Milk, so that the Cattle will  
hardsy meddle with it.hesore it is ripe; but as soon as it salis to  
the Ground, it acquires a Maturity. Great Quantities are  
daily gathered under the Trees, and such as are not throughly  
soft, are set aside for a Night, that they may soften. When it  
is duly ripe, it is easy of Digestion, qualifies the burning Heats  
of the Viscera, and refreshes those who labour under Fevers. In  
short, the Fruit is not subject to-injure the Stomach, though  
very freely eaten by 4 Person fasting, except that, being of **a**cold, humin and dissipable Nature, it excites Flatulencies, and  
**causes a** Stool.

At the End of Winter, that is, in *August,* the Tree begins  
to Hower, and for above nine Months is loaded **with** Plumbs,  
*Raii Hist. Plant, p.* 1644.

MANGANESE. *See* **MAGNESIA.**

MANGARATIA. *See* **ZINGIBER.**

MAN GAS, *The fame as* **MANGA. . \_**MAN.GIER-BLANCE, **a** Species of *Anonai* **the same**with the Costard-Apple. *See* ANONA. #

MANGLE, the. Mangrove Tree. *See* **GUAPARArBA.**

MANGO, a Slave-Merchant. These People, as *Galeae*informs us, were versed in the Art of setting off their Slaves  
to the hest Advantage, by employing Unctions, Pieation, and  
striking emaciated Parts gentiy with proper Instruments, **in or-**der to render them plump and beautiful.

MAN GO STANS, *Bontii, is an Indian* Fruit, of the  
Size of a small Orange; it is cardiac and stomachic, and its  
Rind or Peel is astringent. *Lernery des Drogues.*

MANGOUSTE, MANGOUSE, anfndimiQua-  
druped, much like our Weasels, only a littie longer and thicker»  
The *Indians* ascrihe several Virtues to its Parts: The Liver,  
they say, is good for the Epilepsy; the Flesh pulverived and  
applied, cures the Bites of Venomous Beasts; the Gall is good  
sor Diseases of the Eyes; the Fat is an excellent Remedy for  
cold Humours, Rheumatisms, and the Pains of the Gout. *Lar  
rncry des Drogues.*

M A N G U Ε, *The fame as.* MANGLE. *Sec* **GUAPA-  
RAiBA.**

MAN HER Scoria. *Rulandus.*

MANIA, Madness. .. ..

There is an absolute Necessity sor reducing Melancholy and  
Madness to one Species of Disorder, and consequently of con...  
stdering them in one joint View, since, from daily Observation  
and Experience, we find, that they both arife from the same'  
Common Cause and Origin, that is, an excessive Congestion os  
the Blood in. the Brain, which is a weak and tender Part of the  
Body; and that they only differ in Degrees, and with respects  
th the Time os Invasion; so that Melancholy.may he justly  
taken for the primary Disorder, and Madness sor an Augmen-  
ration, or an accidental Effect os it. This, was the OpininH -  
Of the ancient Physicians. Thus *Alexander Tralliau, ittLib. iss  
Cap.* **I** 6. informs its, that Madness is nothing but Melan-  
choly arrived at **a** higher Degree, and that the Connection be/  
tween these two Disorders is so great, that a Transition front  
the one to the other easily happens. *Aretaeus* also, in *Lib. ig.  
Cap.* 5. telis us, that Melancholy is the Beginning and Origin,  
os Madness, which is brought on rather by the Increase of Me-  
lancholy than by any other Couse This Doctrine is confirm'd  
by daily Experience and accurate Observation, fince we find  
that melancholic Patients, especially if their Disorder is invete-  
rate, easily fell into Madness, which, when removed, the Me-  
lancholy again discovers itself, though the Madness afterwards  
returns at certain Periods:. Nor are the Measures to he taken  
for the Cute of these two Disorders greatly different from each  
other, fince the Physician, who knows how to remove or leffirm  
the immediate Cause of Melanchely, is, by this very Means  
qualified either for preventing or coring Madness.

But before we consider the Nature, Generation arid Diffe-  
rence of these Disorders, we shall, from the Antients,. and espe-  
cially the *Greeks,* among whom various Species os Deliriums  
were very common, give an Account of the several Phenome-  
na, Signs and Marks, by which Melanchely and Madness dis-  
cover themselves; But nohe has given a more just and acca-  
rate History of those Disorders than *Aretaus,* who, in *Lip.* 3.  
gives us the following Marks of Melancholic Patients. Those,.  
says he, who are afflicted with Melancholy, are sad, dejected  
and dull, - without any apparent Cause. They tremble for Fear,  
are destitute of Courage, afflicted with Watchings, and fend of-  
Solitude, They are prone to Anger, changeable in their Tem-  
per, and ask a Reason for the most trifling and inconsiderable.'  
Occurrences. They are at some Seasons so covetous, that  
they will part with nothing,’ but soon after become filly and  
prodigal. They are generally costive, sometimes discharge nor  
Faeces at all, and at other Times their Excrements are dry,  
round, and covered with a block and bilious Humour. They  
discharge a small Quantity os Urine, which is acrid and bilious,  
A large Quantity os Flatulences is lodged in their Pr^cordia.  
Putrid and fetid Eructations are discharged from their Mouths::  
Sometimes also they Vomit a certain acrid Humour with the  
Bile. Their Countenances become pale: Their Pulse is stow.'  
They are lazy and weak, but discover a preternatural Voracity ’-  
in eating their Aliments. ‘

*The Signs of Madnefs* are also given by the same Author, ,  
who tells us, that Maniacal Patients, when provok'd m Anger, ?  
become raging mad. Some, says he, wander far from home:  
Some Cry out in a hideous manner: Some shun theSight os Men,-

betake themselves to Solitude, and only converse wish them.  
selves. Others tear and mangle their Bodies. In the highest  
Degree of the Disorder, they perceive red Images before their  
Eyes, so that they in a manner think themselves struck with  
Lightening. They are immoderately inclined to Venery, so  
that they caress publickly without either Dread or Shame.  
But when the Disease is in the Decline they become Stupid,  
Calm and Mournful, and coming to the Knowledge of their  
Misfortune, they are dejected on account os their calamitous  
And miserable Situation. These are the Signs of Madness in  
its Beginning, Progress, and Declension. I shall therefore enu-  
merate some of its antecedent Signs, which I have observed in  
the Course os my Practice: the most considerable of these, are  
a Redness and Suffusion os the Eyes with Blood ; a tremulous  
and inconstant Vibration of the Eye-lids; a Change of Dispo-  
sition and Behaviour; a Pride discovering itself in the Coun-  
tenance, the Voice, and the Gestures, a Grinding of the Teeth;  
ail. uncommon Hatred to particular Persons. Little Sleep, a  
. Violent Cephalalgia, a Quickness of Hearing, a Ringing and  
Kind os musical Sounding of the Ears. Among these Signs we  
may also reckon the incredible Strength, and the surprising  
Capacity of bearing Cold, observable in maniac Patients; and  
in Women an accumulation of Blood in the Breasts in the In-  
inease os the Disorder.

'. But as these Signs of Madness frequentiy accompany an  
acute Delirium, commonly called a Phrenitis, we must be care-  
ful todestinguish these two Disorders. When therefore a De-  
Iirinm happens in the Beginning of an acute Fever, or comes  
on when it is at its Height, but is removed when the FeVer is  
alleviated, the Disorder is in this Cale gendaily called a Phre-  
nitis, nor does it call for any other Remedies than those, which  
are proper for the Core of the Fever. But if the Disorder is  
long continued, unaccompanied with a FeVer, and succeeds a  
melancholic. State, iris universally called Madness. There is  
also a certain Privation of Reason, which cannot he properly  
helled either Melancholy, Madness, or a Phrenitis; that Disor-  
der, for Instance which is excied in a sound Person, by the  
Use os certain Narcoties, such as the Solannin Fnriofuin, or  
its Berries, the Lolium Temulentum, Hen bane and its Seeds,  
find iThorn-apple.\* But this Species of Disorder is soon and  
totally removed by proper Medicines.

' But that we may the more accurately investigate the true  
arid ‘ immediate Causes of Melancholy and Madness, to the  
RethoVai of which the principal Intention of Cure ought to he  
directed, we shall give an Account of what has been observed  
ini dissecting Person? who have died ofchese Disorders. In the -  
*Miscell. Nat. Cour'tof Dec. 2. an.* 6. we are mid, that on dis-  
secting a Inaniae. .Person, many Ramifications of the caroted  
arid vertebral Vessels were observed twisted together like a Net  
shthe Base ofthe'Drain. Aster taking out the Brain, almost  
her Ounces of bloody. Serum were Jest in' the Cranium. Then  
raising the Medulla-oblongata at the Base of the Brain, with  
the-Fingers, and. discovering the Ventricles situated on each  
Side.the PIextisrChorin'des was. found' to he preternaturally  
large, on both Sides distributed over all the internal Surface,  
of rhe Ventricles, and Consisting of a great Numher of const\*  
defahle. Bloed- yeflels. . This Plexus was every where full of  
lived-Vessels, as large as a Pea, winch when opened with a'  
Lancet, discharged a gelatinous Serum. Thus also *Henricus  
ascNier, in Oof.* 3... tests us, that upon dissecting a maniac  
Person,. the Bram was found highly dry, herd, and its superior  
Part”friable upon the .Application of the Fingers. Its Sub-

. stanee also was, for a Fingers-length, every where tinged with  
a yellow Colour relernbling that of a Citron. It was preter-  
naturally moist and soft about the Ventricles, and the Origins  
ίδ᾽theiNenias appeared.dry. ... so

*iorillae' Mifceste Nats durios. Dec. an.* am 0sy?.1A2. we  
have -fin Account-6T the Dissection os a phrenitlc Patiens, in

- whdrn. .the GailshTaddef was full os ai Bile, winch resembled  
Tar ῤ and the Sinus Faicisoriitis contained a Kind of Polypo tin  
Stthstahee. *Tsm.Pta Mates,* which was tufgid with many Blonde  
vessels, could he accurately separated from The Brain; it was also  
Igni thicker, and suspiish'ed with larger Vesseis than the *Dura  
Mdteii* A similar Case occurred to the more than thirty Years  
ago in a Gentieman os Distinction, Os a-studious and melan-  
cholic Turn, who died of a Delirium in the Height os the  
ftnalhPox:. In dissecting his Body, all the Muscles were sound  
bighry. dense,\* compact, robust,' and . covered with no Fat, for  
the *oscdsm.branaAdipiisu* was almost entirely wanting. The  
Gall-bladder was full of a Bile, which was thick, and as black  
as. Pitch. The Pancreas was large, thick and herd. The  
Vesseis os the Dura, and *Pia Mater* were turgid with a thick  
Blood, and in the latter appeared Varicose. From the *Sinus  
Dalcisermis, i* Concretion *of* Blond formed into’ a polypous

**Mass was extracted, and in the Ventrides Of the Brain there**was a lived Serum. . ..

*A due* Consideration Of these Circumstances will lead us m  
the immediate Causes of these Disorders, and enable us to give  
a more accurate Account Of them than otherwise we could  
have done. Melancholy, then, is a strong and lively working  
of the Fancy, dwelling intently on certain Objects, accompa-  
nied with Alienation os Mind, long continued Dejection, Dread  
and Sadness without any manifest Cause, and arising from **a**difficult Circulation of the Blood thro' the Veiseis of the Brain,  
where it is too copioufly congested and becomes stagnant.  
**A** *Mania* is a Violent Madness accompanied with Temerity  
and a preternatural Strength, arising from a Violent Convey-  
ance of a thick copious and melancholic Blood thro' the Vess  
seis of the Brain Whereas a *Phrenitis* is a Madness accom-  
panied with a Fever, and arising from an inflammatory Stagna-  
tion of the Bloed in the Vesseis of the Brain. j

That the Brain, therefore, is the Seat os all Disorders of this  
Kind, is sufficiently Obvious ; and *Hippocrates,* in Lis Book *de  
Morhe Sacro,* telis ns, " That it is by Means of the Brain that  
" we reason; understand, see, hear, and distinguish hetweeri  
" Good and Evil. By its Means it, also, is that we become  
" Mad.'' For the Brain is the most noble Part of the  
Body, which; the’ in a manner inconceivable by us, the wise  
and bountiful Parent os Mankind Species has made the common  
Receptacle or Repository of the Soul, the Genius, the Fancy,  
the Memory, and the external Senses. Butthough the Nature  
and Essence of this intelligent and sensible Principle, whence its  
Effects and Faculties proceed, are so abstrufe as not to be com-  
prehended by the human Mind, yet Physicians, from careful  
and accurate Observation, have learned, that according to the  
different Nature and Condition of the Blond, and its Motion  
through the Vesseis of the Brain, both the rational and sensi-  
tive Powers are so surprifingly changed and altered, that the  
Difference ofmoral Characters, Inclinations and Appetites, jo **to**he accounted for from these Circumstances.

The Antients, who were Strangers to the Circulation of the  
Bloed, assigned Various, though absurd and unsatisfactory proxi-  
mate Causes os Deliriums. Thus some os them accounted for  
them froth an Exsudation of the blade Bile, and its Convey-  
ance to the Head ; as also from a preternatural Dryness os the  
Brain. Other later Physicians, as the Cause of Melancholy,  
have accused the dry Nature of the animal Spirits, by which  
they in some Measure partake of the Quality of Aqua Fortis.  
Whereas they assign the Inflammatory and sulphureous  
Nature of the animal Spirits as the Cause of Madness. But at  
present we are capable os accounting far more accurately, noe  
only sor the Diseases os the Body, but also those of the Mini  
from the State and Condition of the Bloed. *Hippocrates* also  
seems to have been of this Opinion; sor in his Book de  
FZari’ius, 'he tells ns, " That the Bloed contributes so greatly  
". to Prudence that this in changed, and other Notions and  
" Sentiments possess the Mind, if the Motion os the Blood is  
" disturbed and irregular." And in the same Pisce he says,  
" if the Condition of the Bloed is good. Prudence takes Place;  
" hut when the former is changed the latter fails with it."

Andcertainly.it is evinced by Observation and Experience,  
that all the Functions os the Mind, such aS Reason, Genius,  
Fancy, and Inclination, are in their due and natural State, if  
Blood os a laudable Quality is in a due Quantity conveyed to  
the Brain, and carried thro' its Vessels in a free uninterrupted  
and equable manner ; so that, in Consequence os this, the ex-  
ternal Senses, unless there is some fault in the Organs os Sen-  
sation, are preserved in their natural and proper Condition.  
But all these noble Functions are changed or depraved, dim-  
mished, or totally destroyed., when the Blood and Humours  
receding from their natural Temperature and Quantity, are not  
Conveyed to .the Brain in a moderate and equable manner, but  
with a difficult, flow and langued Motion, or with too brisk  
and Violent an Impetus. ' .

Hence we may reasonable affirm, that the immediate Cause  
of Melancholy consists in a preternatural Congestion, Stagna-  
tion,-and difficult Motion os a thick Blond in the Brain,  
which is a weak Part os the Body ; whereas the Origin **and**Foundation of Madness, consists in a Violent and impetuous  
Motion os . a thick and melancholic Bloed; thro' the Vesseis  
and small Fibres of the Brain. The Truth of this will he  
afterwards evinced, when we shew the Connection between the  
antecedent find remote Causes of these Disorders..

Since we have already observed, that in dissecting Persons  
cut off by a Delirium; the Motion of the Blond thro' the  
Head, was found to he changed and perverted, whilst the Vest.  
seis were not only so infarcted with a Redundance of Bloed,  
and so Varicosis, that in Consequence of the Stagnation, a large

Quantity of extravasated Scrum was found in the Base of the  
-Brain, but also, that the Medullary and cortical Substances  
of the Brain appeared affected, it can no longer he doubted  
hut the **Cause** of thefe Disorders, **and** of Death, consists in  
this preternatural State and Condition-

Having specified the immediate Causes of these Disorders,  
**we** now come to investigate and trace these more remote and  
"secondary Causes, which contribute to this perverte and disor-  
derly Circulation of the Bleed thro' the Vefleis of the Head  
and Brain: Among these, a certain Weakness of the Brain  
**may** justly he esteemed the mediate Cause of DiliriumS; since,  
without the Pre-existence of such a Weakness, such a faulty  
Motion of the Blond could nothe produced in the Brain. But  
**soch a** Weakness is principally produced by Violent Disorders  
of Mind, especially long continued Grief, Sadness, Dread,  
Uneasiness and Terror; all which heve an unhappy Influence  
**on** all the Parts, and greatiy contribute to impair the Strength  
of the Brain, and weaken the systaltic Force of the Veffch.  
The same Effect is, alfo, produced by intense Application of  
Mind, or too lung protracted Lucubrations; by which means,  
**in** Consequence of a Dissipation of the animal Spirits, the  
moving, and sensitive Force of the Stamina lodged jin the  
Brain, and *Medulla Oblongata* are greatiy impaired. Hence the  
Reason is Obvious, why the Literati, and Men of a studious  
Turn, are more Subject to Alienations of Mind than the  
common People.

But among the Causes which dispose to the most Violent Deh'..  
Hum, and, by weakening the Tone of the Membranes and  
Stamina, destroy the Force both of the Mind and Body, none  
is more powerful than an Excess os Love. Instances os which  
**are** sound in *Forest us. Lib.* Io. *Obsutcfo* and 30. *Barthol. Cent.* 2.  
Hist. 69. and *yalcriola. Lib.* 2. *Obs. J.* But in Women sit  
.for Marriage, and as yet strangers to the Matrimonial Stats,  
that Species of Love is principally injurious, which proceeds  
from a long Continuance and Corruption os the genital Fluid,  
which especially, in a State os Idleness and Luxury, is copi.  
oufly secreted in the vaginal Glands. Of this there are In.  
stances found in *Platerus, Lib.* I. *Prox. Cap.* 3. *Gear. Horst.*'T. 2. *Op. Lib.* 2. *Obs.* 68. And *Ephemerid, Nat. Curiosc  
Obs.* I26. *Decad.* 2. *An.* IO. for in Consequence ofthe mutual  
Union between the Soul and the Body, together with the  
Motion of the Fluid and folid Parts, Venereal Ideas are, by **a**Congestion and Stagnation of the Juices in the spermatic  
Organs, excited in the Fancy, which often dwelling intently  
upon these Ideas, depraves and perverts Reason in **a** surprising  
manner. Nor is it absurd to suppose, that the spirituous se-  
minal Fluid, corrupted by its Continuance, returns thro’ the  
lymphatic Vessels to the Blood, and as it were, by Sympathy,  
contaminates that Fluid in the Bloed, which is conveyed to  
the Brain and Nerves, for the feveral Purposes of Sensation and  
Motion, fo that in Consequence of this, **a** great Dejection of  
Strength is produced.

Besides, it is certain, from medicinal Observations, that an  
excessive Evacuation of Semen, whether Voluntary or invo-  
luntary, has proved the Cause and Origin not only of Melan-  
choly, but also of Madness. Thus *Henricus ab Heer, in  
Obs.* 60. gives us an Instance os a Man of sixty Years of Age,  
-who, in Consequence ofan excessive Evacuation os Semen, during  
**the** Dog-days, became Melancholy. And *Forestus in Obs. Lip.*Io. *Obs.* 25. gives us an Instance of a young Man, who mar-  
rying a young wife about the Middle os Summer, became mad  
by an excessive Use of Venery s for is is well known that the  
Semen is the most sine and active Part of the Blond ; and that  
it partakes almost of the same Nature with the nervous Fluid.  
Hence we observe that immoderate Evacuations of the Semen  
not only weaken the Functions os the Senses, and the Force of  
the Genius, but alfo produce other Disorders arising from a  
Weakness of the Brain.

- It is, also, carefully to he observed, that long protracted Deli-  
riums are Very common to certain Families., and may there-  
fore hejustly classed among theNumherof Hereditary disorders.  
The Reason of this, in my Opinion, is, that the morbid and  
weak Nature and Texture of the folid and moving Parts, is  
propagated from the Parents to the Children; especially if the  
former, in the Generation of the latter, were affected with  
these Disorders.

But nothing so suddenly, unexpectedly, and even without  
any proceeding Cause, throws a Persian, otherwise Sound, into  
Madness, aS Narcotic and stupesactive Medicines, ignorantly  
taken. Thus it is certain, from Experience, that the Seeds of  
the Thorn-apple, and Henbane, aS also the Berries of the  
deadly Night-shade, are capable of inducing a perfect Madness,  
soon after they are exhibited. Thefe who are curious to enquire  
into the pernicious Energy ofsoch hurtful Substances, may con-

shlt *Miscell. Nat. Curios. Decade* 3. *esn* 3. *Oof.* Iyo. *TVillls  
de arum. Brut. Cap.* I2. *Matthiol in Diosiorid. Lobelias in  
Novis Sterpium adorers.artis. Bcrelli. Cent, 4. Oof* 45. and  
*Helrnont,* in his*. Demens Idea.* Besides, it is well known to  
Skilful and attentive Physicians, that Medicines, in which  
Opium is an ingredient, when preposteroufly exhibited in **a**Delirium, are so far from alleviating it, that they rather in-  
crease and render it more obstinate. It will not he hard to  
assign a Reason for this, if we consider that thefe Remedies  
abound with a certain volatile and fetid Sulphur, highly un-  
friend ly to Nature; and which, when resolved by the Heat of  
the Body, assumes the Form of Exhalations, which insinuating  
themselves deeply into the minute Pores of the Brain and  
Nerves, weaken the moving Force of the pure Fluid there  
contained, and impair the Elasticity of the nervous Fibres, so  
that a remarkable Diminution and Depravation of all the  
Powers of Sensation and Motion succeed.

Previous Diseases, and especially acute Fevers, also contri-  
bute greatly to destroy the natural Tone add Tension of the  
Vessels and Stamina of the Brain. Henoe nothing is more  
frequent than to observe, first, **a** Phrenitis, and, after that, **a**Species os chronical Delirium, produced .after burning Fevers,  
especially when long protracted, after the *Hungarian* Fever,  
that Species of Fever called **a** putred Synoche, **a** choleric  
Fever or *Causes,* .and sometimes aster a variolous Fever. The  
Reason of this is Obvious; because, under so intense **a** febrile  
Heat, which is generally accompanied with continual Watch-  
ings, the nervous Fluid, which is in a particular manner sub-  
servient to Sensation and Motion, is dissipated. By this means,  
also, the fibrous Texture and Structure of the Brain is con-  
siderably injured; in Consequence of which the Secretion of  
the animal Fluids can not he duely carried on.

The Brain is also greatiy weakened, and the Nature ofthe ner-  
vous Fluid exhaled by Drunkenness, and at.immoderateUseos Spi-  
rituous Liquors; for which Reason *Seneca,* in *Epast.* 83. no less  
justly than beautifully affirms Drunkenness to he Madness; for  
says he, "Cruelty follows Drunkenness; sor by its means, the  
" Reason and Soundness os the Mind is violated and vanquished.

We now come to consider those Causes, by which the Blood  
is impetuoufly conveyed from the inferior Parts to the Head;  
And among these, we find none capable of sooner converting  
Melancholy into Madness, or os exciting fresh Paroxysms of  
these Disorders, than Violent Anger, *Galen, in Lib.* 6. *Aph.* 23.  
declares himself of the same Opinion, especially if Pride  
Haughtiness, Hatred, or an insatiable Desire of Revenge, reign  
in the Patients Breast. It is true, melancholic Persons are not  
naturally prove to Anger ; hut when their Mind is once russi  
fled by that Passion, they rage so suriouily, that the Disorder  
is not easily allayed. But Anger is principally injurious to  
melancholic Patients, because their Bloed, which is thick and  
compact, heing tbrown into a Violent Motion, not only greatly  
injures the sine and tender Texture *of* the Brain, but also  
may he easily stopt in its Course. '7 ' '

To this Class of Causes also belongs external Cold admitted  
to the Body, and especially to its inferior Parts. That this  
contributes greatiy to create these Disorders, is sufficiently  
obvious from the Paroxysms and Fits of melancholic Patients,  
which we always observe to he preceded by Horripilation and  
**a** Sense *of* Cold in the external Parts. Nor will it he difficult,  
from **a** .careful Consideration of these Circumstances; to **ac-**count, in a rational manner, sor the numerous terrible Symp-  
toms with which Melancholy is accompanied ; for since, under  
fuch a Horror and Sense os Cold, the external Parts are, as it  
were, spasmodically constricted ; the Blond, in Consequence of  
the Diminution os the Space it possessed, and the lessening the  
Cavities os the Veffcis, is, with a greater Force and Impetus,  
conveyed to the internal Parts;. after which becoming stagnant  
in the greater Vessels, especially the Lungs, Heart and Brain,  
it creates various Disorders, according to **the** Variety of these  
Parts. Thus oppressive Anxieties, Sighs and Shortness of  
Breathing, about the Prjecordia, Tremors and Palpitations of  
the Heart, Vertigo's, and a Sensation os Weight in the Head,  
Fierceness of the Eyes, longWatcbings, and various Workings  
of the Fancy, intensely dwelling upon one Object,are produced

’ by this Means. .......

To this Class of Causes, we may also justly refer the Dimi-  
nution or Suppression of the Excretions of Blond, whether nail  
rural or artificial in herb Sexes. ‘ Thus it'is certain from Ex-  
perience, that Melancholy has heen produced by an Omission  
of accustomed Venesection in plethoric Patients; by an irregular  
Difcharge of the Haemorrhoids or Menfes, or an imprudent Ob-  
struction of them, and by preposteroufly stopping Haemorrhages  
of the Nose. The same Effect is alfo produced, if, aster Labour,  
the Lochia are too scantily evacuated or totally suppressed ; or.

*if* about **the** Years of Puberty **the** Eruption of the Menses  
should prove difficult ; sor that both Melancholy and Madness  
have been produced by these Circumstances, is obvious from  
numberless Observations, which occur in the best practical  
Authors. Thus *Hippocrates,* in his Book *de Sapcrfcetat.*Informs ns, that, from long Experience, he found that  
**the** Interception of an usual Evacuation of Blood produced  
Madness. *Forostus also, in Lib.* Io. *Obs.* 23. and 24. and  
*Binningerus,* in *Cent.* i. *Obs.* 37. gwe us Instances Of-Madness  
produced by a Suppression of the Issenses. And *Zdcufus Lusi-  
tanus, Lib.* **i.** *Prax. Admirand. Obs. psp. and* informs **us,**that both Melancholy and Madness may he produced -by  
a Suppression of the bremorrheidal Discharge.- For by the  
Blood too copioufly Congested, and becoming stagnant about  
the Intestines, their nervous Coats heing coin pressed, are sti-.  
fnulated to spasmodic Motions, by the Force of which the  
Blond there accumulated is transtated to the superior Parts,  
and especially to the Head. See **HAEMoRRHoiDES-. Hipp^.***crates.* In his Treatise *de Virgin. Menu,* has a beautiful Passage  
relating to thisinverted Motion of the redundant Blond. " Young.  
" Women, says he, fit for Marriage, are afflicted with aSpe-.  
" cies of Delirium, in winch they think they see certain De-  
" mons, about the first Appearance of the Menses, tho’ free  
" from such Disorders before; for after the Blond is accumu-

lated in the Uterus, as if it was ready to he discharged, if  
" the Mouth of the Uterus is not open, and the Blood is at  
" the same time increased by the Aliments and Growth of  
**" the** Body, then **the** Blood, not finding a free Passage, in  
" consequence Of its large Quantity, recoils to the Heart and  
" Diaphragm. And, when these are filled, the Patient he-  
" comes foolish, then torpid, and lastly delirious." .

From what has been said, we may easily assign a Reason  
Why Melancholy is a Symptom Very frequently attending hy-  
steric and hypochondriac Disorders ; for it is certain, that a  
want of a due Tone of the Viscera, and a stow Circulation of  
a thick and redundant Blood thro' them, produce in the Ab-:1domen Spasms and Flatulences, from which all the Symptoms  
accompanying hypochondriacal and hysterical Disorder, may he  
derived and accounted sot.

We now come to investigate thofe Causes, which contribute  
to the Generation of a thick Blood, and its Stagnation in these  
Parts. Among these, the most considerable is Idleness and  
Ease, which powerfully generates not only hypochondriacal and  
hysterical Disorders, but also the Deliriums generally Ihbse-’  
quent to them; for as due Exercise procures Strength to the  
solid Parts, and not only renders the Humours more fluid,  
hut, also, puts them in a brisker Motion, so we find it con-  
firmed, from dally Experience, that, in consequence of a want  
os due Exercise, the Strength of the Body is weakened, all its  
Functions impaired,, the salutary and usual Excretions dimi-  
nished, and the Humours rendered thick,viscid, and stagnant.  
All these Misfortunes are still heightened by Solitude, during  
which Various delusory and gloomy Ideas present themselves  
io the Mind of the Patient, and destroy his Happiness.

. Nor are we to seclude Aliments and Drink from the Num-  
her of Causes, which, in a remote and secondary manner, pro-  
**duce** Melancholy and Madness; sor is, in consequence of an  
**excessive** Collectinn os acid Humours in the Stomach, Persons  
become voracious, acquire too large an Appetite, Or eat Aliments  
of a gross Texture, such as are hard, flatulent, Or less soluble,  
without, at the same Time, ufing a sufficient Quantity of  
Drink, crude and compact Humours, which supply Matter and  
Nourishment to Melancholy and Madness, are generated ; and  
**when** these Humours are conveyed to the Blood, they render  
**the** Stamina and fleshy Fibres more rigid, hard, and, conse-  
quently, less sit and proper for performing their respective Mo-  
tions.

But that we may he the better enabled to-explain the Na-  
\* lure of Melancholy and Madness, we must observe, that the  
Blood of Persons labouring under these Disorders, when taken  
from the Veins, is black, and hotter than in a natural State, as  
we are told by *Etmusscr, in Colleg. Pract.* And *Lindaaus*observes, that the Blond of such Patients deposites its Serum  
more flowly, and in a smaller Quantity, than in a natural  
State; that, when weighed, it is found heavier, evaporates more  
flowly, find leaves a larger Quantity of a thick Magma, than  
the Blood of sound Persons. AS for the Excrements of melan-  
cholic and **m**a**ni**ac Patients, they are generally discharged in a  
small Quantity, hard, of a dark red, and some Times os a  
greyish Colour. The Urine, also, discharged by them under the  
Paroxysm, is light and thm.

As for the Persons most subject to Melancholy and Madness,  
**we** must observe, that not only dull, stupid, and forgetful Per-  
sons, but also, and that more frequendy, ingenious Men,

Poets, Philosophers, and those charmed with the more deep  
and abstruse Parts of Mathematics and Algebra, are subject to  
Melancholy. And we find, from Experience, rbat Persons of  
melanchelico-choleric Temperaments, lean Habits os Bods, ri-  
gid and tense Fibres, and a quick Pulse, as also thofe whe, heing  
prone to Anger, are daily and easily provoked by Family Alter-  
cations,.especially at Meals, are above all others subject to Mad-  
ness.' Nor are those who are naturally languid, weak, timorous,  
or whose Flesh is moist and lax, totally exempt from these Dis-  
orders; as is obvious from this, that when the Menses inyoung  
Women, or the Lochia in Child-bed Women,, are not duly eva-  
cuated, such Women are subject to Disorders, accompanied with  
Alienation os Mind. *Hippocrates* also, *in Lib. y. Epidem.* 6.  
*Sect.* 3. and *Galen* also. *Lib.* 3. *de Locis assertis. Cap. st:*justly observe, that Persons os sanguine Habits are subject to  
melancholic and hypochondriac Disorders; and this is also con-  
firmed by Experience....

But since, in order to know the particular Nature and Ge- i  
niusOsDiseases os the Mind, and form a right Judgment with  
respect to their Events and Core, it is os great Importance to  
he well acquainted- with the Various Circumstances capable os  
producing them; we are, for this Reason, carefully to con-,  
sides, whether the Disorder proceeds from a moral Couse in  
the Mind, Or one os a physical Nature in the Body; for in  
the Course os Practice, nothing more frequently happens, than  
that, upon inquiring into the first Cause, of the Diford er, we-  
are told, that some quick and sudden Commotion of Mind,-  
Anger, Terror, long Grief, and Uneasiness, or an Excess of  
Love, laid the first Foundation sor it. To which Circumi’  
stances if an hereditary Weakness of the Brain, and internal  
Senses, Or a remarkable Error in Regimen, such aS Drun-  
kenness, excessive Refrigeration of the Body, Or immoderate  
Venery, ore joined, it is usual sor Men, otherwise sound and  
Vigorous, without any manifest Sign of any chronical Disorder,  
to fall into such Diseases os the Mind, which are removed  
hut flowly and with Difficulty. And when this happens,,  
the Difease is to he esteemed of the idiopathic and primary  
Rind; in consequence os which, it will more remarkably  
affect the Mind. "

. Bur more just and rational Hopes of Recovery may he en-  
tertained, if the melancholic Delirium is of the symptomatic  
Kind ; and in Men accompanies the hypochondriac, and in  
Women the hysteric Disorder; which may he known, when  
the *Primae Via* are affected with Spasms, Flatulences, Rum- -  
blings, and Eructations; when the Diaphragm is compressed  
and uneasy; when the Excrements are hard; and when there  
are. Violent Tensions Of the Hypochondria, accompanied with a  
kind of TwitchingS; to all which, lacerating Pains of the  
Head, Vertigos, Ringing os the Ears, and Watchings, are  
frequendy joined. There is the same Hope of an easy Cure,  
If the Madness arises from an ill-cured intermittent Fever, a  
Suppression of the Menses, the Lochia, or haemorrhoidal Dis-  
charge, or from Narcotics; fora Madness of this Kind is greatly  
alleviated, or totally removed, by proper Medicines, and a  
Return of these natural Excretions.

Besides, as all the Diseases of the Brain, and animal Spirits,  
have their Degrees of Intension, and Remission, and stated  
Periods, at which they return; so this is also observable in all rhe  
Species of Madness. When therefore the Paroxysms are flight,  
and, .as it were, beginning, the Cure is not Very difficult. But  
is the Disorder is inveterate, and has taken deep Roots, or if ir  
has but -shortRemission, it is certain, that it is almost incu-  
rable ; for in Process of Time, the Brain, which is the Seat of  
the Mind, and nervous Fluid, has its Texture so surprisingly  
depraved, that the greatest Skill and Judgment are necessary  
to repair the Misfortune, That mad Persons are so rarely  
Cured, is, in my Opinion, owing to this, that they reject their  
Physicians, and dread their Medicines as Poison ; whereas  
melancholic, and especially hypochondriac Patients, indulge  
themselves too much in Medicines, which they daily demand  
from their Physicians, whom they often change; by which  
means their Condition is rendered still worse. But it is a Very  
' bad Sign, and denotes an increased and desperate Degree of  
Madness, when the Patients, after profound Sleep, are con..  
tinually delirious, and insensible of the Force of Cold,  
Efficacy of strong and drastic Medicines, whether of the  
emetic or purgative Kind. And if, in consequence of a want  
os Sleep, and long Abstinence, a great Loss os Strength is brought  
on, or if the Patient becomes epileptic, convulsive, or lethar-  
gis, we may justly conclude, that Death is not far off

The skilful Physician also knows, that the Diseases of the  
Mind are of fuch a particular Nature and Genius, and so dif-  
ferent from other Disorders, that some times they remit sor  
**a** inng time; so that the Patients are thought entirely sound

2nd well, but return at retrain Periods, especially about the Sol-  
stices and Equinoxes, the Times at which they first appeared..  
If the Disorder is Of this kind, the Recovery Of the Patient is  
not to be despaired of, if the Physician endeavours totally to’  
remove the Misfortune, and- the Patient observes due Caution  
and Regularity. *Aretases, in Lib.* 3- speaks: in the follow-  
ing manner : " Madness both remits, and is capable Of being to-  
" tally removed by sufficient Care. But the intermission is notes.  
" the genuine Kind, when the Madness terminares spontaneously,.  
" when it is not properly removed by Medicines, Or cured .  
" by the Clemency Of the Season Of the Year ’, for some, who  
" have appeared quite free from the Disorder, have again, he-.  
fo come mad, either in the Spring, Or by an Error in Regimen;  
" Or by Anger excited by any means." '. .' ’

. It is, also, worth Our Observation, that, in maniac Patients,  
Nature Often excellently performs both the natural and Vital Fun-.  
ctions, so that such Persons are rarely seized with any Other Dis-  
Orders, though many external disposing Causes should concur *tcsc*produce them.( Hence it is, that med Persons are seldom  
subject to epidemical Disorders. Nor ' are; there instances'  
wanting. Of Persons, who, under these violent and afflicting Dis-  
eases Of the Mind, have lived seventy Years and more. ' ‘

' A salutary Solution Of these Diseases sometimes happens hyi  
the Force Os Nature, without any Assistance from Medicines Or.  
Physicians, by Critical Excretions Of Blond, whether froth the!  
Nose, the Uterus, or the Anns. And such a Solution .happens;  
**the** more certainly, ifthe Disorder derived its Origin from a SUp-\_  
Pression of these Evacuations. And *Hippocrates* justly Observes,  
in *Aph. ui.Eect. 6.* that Madness is terminated by Varices and  
the Haemorrhoids. I myself know Instances Of Persons, who, in'  
their Youth being afflicted with a Violent hypochondriac Melan-  
Choly, have at a more advanced. Age been freed from, that Disc  
order, by the haemorrhoidal Discharge. Hence it also happens,  
that Fluxes and Dysenteries terminate rheie Disorders, 'as *Hips  
pocrates* justly ObserVeS in *Aphor. a.. Sect:si:* And I lately knew  
Madness brought on in a young Man by a Fright, happily ter-  
Ininated by a Diarrhoea. We must also carefully advert to an  
Observation made by *Hippocrates, in Aphar.* 65. *Sects* 5. where  
**he** tells us, « thar when Tumors appher upon Ulcers, the Pa-  
tients seldom go mad; but, when 'these are suddenly dissipated,  
" Madness is excited ” This Doctrine is confirm'd by Other.  
Observations, which evince, that Melancholy has been termi-  
nated by Pustules, and the Itch appearing On the Skin. Thus  
*Poreflus, in Lib.* IO. *Obs.* 24. informs us, that a mad Girl was  
cur'd Of her Disorder by Ulcers arising in her Legs. And *Ama.,  
tus Lusitanus, in Cent. a.. Qbs* 47. informs ns, that Melancholy  
was produc'd by stopping an Ulcer.

THE CURE. ry

AS the Method Of Curing every Disorder Consists in checking  
and removing its Causes, and as from a Knowledge Of these  
Causes curatory Intentions Ought to be form’d, and proper Re-  
medies selected, so I think we Ought to proceed in the same  
manner with the Diseases of the Mind. Now we have already  
demonstrated, that the proximate and immediate Cause of a De-  
lirium, .whether Of the low and timid, or of the bold and suri-  
ous Kind, consists in an impetuous Motion Of the Blond and  
Humours to the Head, and their languid. Or too much acce-  
lerated Circulation thra' the Vesseis Of the Brain, a CirCum-  
stance immediately succeeded by the Various Effects of a disc  
tnth'd and irregular Fancy; hence the principal intentions, to  
he pursued both in preventing, and alleviating these Disorders,  
are,

I. TO derive the Blood too COpioufly Collected in the Brain  
**to** the inferior PartS , and to procure its free and equable Circu-  
lation thro' the Head and the whole Body.

2. To remove, the material and Occasional Causes which  
pervert the natural Temperature Os the Blond, and Occasion its  
Transtafion to the Head; and to restore the usual, natural,and  
salutary Excretions to their due and proper Condition.

3. TO restore the natural systaltic Force to the **Vefleis and**Membranes of the Brain.

But it must he observ’d, that the AntientS, and especially the  
*Greets,* were far more dexterous; not Only in distinguishing, but,  
also, in Curing these Disorders, than the Moderns; not Only be-  
cause, in Consequence ofthe Variety and Abundance OfDeliriumS  
raging in their Country, they Could acquire greater Experience,  
but, also, because they had a better Opportunity Of investigating  
the Force and Virtues Of their Remedies. This is sufficiently  
certain from the Instance Os *Hippocrates* alone, who, in his Book  
*de Insania,* gives the tme Causo of Deliriums: U After, says be,  
U the Brain is suddenly heated by the Effervescence of the Blood  
" in the Veins, the Patients have frightful Dreams, rhe Face and  
U Eyes become red, and the Mind meditates some Mischief, bur  
" when the Blood is again dispers'd to the Veins, thefe Symptoms  
" Cease.” For the Cure of the Disorder, he afterwards orders  
Venesection, drinking of Water, and a Potion Of white Helle-  
bore : Nor do the other antient Physicians recede from th is highly  
simple Method Of Cure , for, if we carefully look into their  
Works, we find them prescribing, with great Success, the most

simple Remedies for the Removal of these terrible Disorders  
such aS Venesection Baths prepared Of sweet Water, the drink-  
ing Of pure Water, and mineral Springs, Mtik and Whey, and  
gentie Or strong Evacuations, according aS the State Of the Pa-  
tient required.

But among all the Remedies by the AntjentS recommended in  
**such** Cases, none is more Celebrated than Venesection, concern-  
ing the Use and Advantage Of which, there is a Celebrated Passage'  
*in Axand. Trall. Lib.* I. *Cap.* I6. " Melancholy, says thar Au-  
" thor, is generated by a Redundance os Blood : If the Patients  
**Q are** Of **a** tean-Habit Os Body, if they are in the Vigour Os their  
α Age, Or if the menstrual, or hsemorrhoidal Discharges are fup-  
" presso, is the Face is much more red, and the Veins more  
α turgid, then in a natural State ὸ in this Case, liberal Venesection  
“ is, with all Expedition, and above all things. Io he instituted, if  
" the Patient’s Strength admits Of it: But, if the Patient'S Strength  
α does not admit Osa large Evacuation, a sufficient Quantity he  
\* to he taken away, at two Or more different times. But if ther  
U Blond is, aS it were, impacted in the Brain, we are boldly to  
“ Open the frontal Vein." But he subjoins a necessary Caution,  
that this should not he done without a previous Evacuation os the'  
BOdy: " For, says he, if any Attempt is made upon the Head,  
" before the whole Body is purged from its recrementitious Hn-‘  
“ mours, more injury than Good is done; fince by this means\*  
**“ a** greater Quantity Of Matter is attracted to the Heath". " . \*

*Aretaus,* also, highly extois. Venesection in the Cure Of Me-  
lancholy, and lays down useful Cautions, with refpect IO its ln-  
ftilution; “ *If, Jays he,* **the** Blood is thick, bilious, and black,  
" a Vein is to be open'd, and the Operation repeated, not on  
" the same, but On the subsequent Days, till a sufficient Quantity  
\* Of Blood is taken away..'But the Quantity Of Blood to betaken.  
w away in One Day is to be determined by the Strength of the.  
" Patient. In the mean time the Body is to he liberally nourished,  
α that the Patient may he able to'bear a future Evacuation, lf  
" the Patient is lean, and deficient in Blood, a small'Quantity is

Only to be evacuated, that the Strength may be sensible Os the  
“ Evacuation, hut not injured by it: Hence, is too large a Quan-  
“ tity Of Blood is evacuated. Nature, for want of a due Supply,  
α will he weaken'd.” Nor is there any Species of Remedy more  
efficacious and necessary, for removing the most obstinate Dis-  
Orders Of the Mind, according to *Ceelius Aurelianus,* in *Lib.* I.'  
*Cap.* 5. where, besides Phlebotomy, he, at the same time, highly  
extols Scarification, and the Application Of Leeches, in the sol-  
lowing manner: When the Disorder is in sis Height, the Head

is to be shaved, and Cupping, with Scarification, used." *Ga-  
len,* also, recommends Venesection, in that Species Of Melancholy  
which has its Seat in the. Veins, and affects The whole Body,  
whereas. On the Contrary, the *Arabians,* in curing it, recommend  
Venesection in particular Veins, such aS the J ugular, Frontal,  
**Or** Temporal Veins Or use Cupping with Scarification between  
the Shoulders, or Open the haernorrhoidal Veins, by means os  
Leeches. .'

Some Calebrated Physicians Of the last Age, aS *Pernelius,  
Inverness Hieronymus Mercurialis, Hornius, Sy lvaticus, Joannes  
Fortis, zadEallonius,* after having used the same Remedy, not  
only for preventing but, also, for removing these Disorders,  
unanimously affirm, that it is Of all others the most efficacious;  
and from my own Experience I can affirm, that Venesection is  
justly to he reckon'd among the most Valuable Remedies for  
these Disorders; only with this Caution, that, where there is **a**Redundance of thick and gnirnouS Blood, a Vein is first to he  
Opened in the Foot, and, a sew Days after, in the Arm, then  
in the Head, Or in the Neck, let the Jugular Vein be cautioufly  
open'd. Or with a Straw let the Nostrils be irritated to a Dis-  
charge of Blond. And, last of all, it is expedient to Open **the**Frontal Vein with a blunt Lances, for sear Of injuring the Peri-  
Cranium, after having applied a Ligature about the Neck, in  
such a manner aS to render the Veins Of the Face tumid.

But there were Other Remedies highly extolled by the An-  
**tients** for their singular Efficacy, both .in Melancholy and Mad-  
ness, the most considerable os which were Baths os warm Water,  
In which the Patient was either wholly, or Only as far as the  
Praecordia, immersed; and Sernicupiums, and Baths for the Feet:  
Thus *Alexander Trallian, in Lib.* I. informs us, Q That Baths  
« of sweet Water are, above all Other things, beneficial tO me-  
" lancholic Patients: But the Patients must remain long in **the**" hot Bath, and **even** fit for a long **time in** it, if it is in **the**" Summer.'' *Aretaus,* also, in *Lib. J.* Orders melancholic Pa-  
tients often to use Baths naturally hot, α For, *soys he,* a Soft-  
" ness and Relaxation Of the Flesh greatly contribute to **the**" Remission of the Disorder, for the Flesh Of melancholic Pa-  
" tients is dry and tense.'' Among the Methodic Sect, *Prosper  
Alpinus, in Med. A.gypt.* informs Us, that melancholic Patients  
**have** been perfectly cured by warm Baths dropping On all **the**PartS Of the Body, but especially On the Sutures ot the Head-  
The Antients, in like manner, prescribed Barbs for the Cure of  
Madness, aS we find from *Ceelius Aurelianus ’,* who, to maniac  
Patients, greatly recommends the Use of mineral Waters, such  
aS those of the nitrous Kind, especially if they have not a fetid  
Smell, capable oi injuring the Membranes of the Head. *Galen,*

also, in his Book *de Liocis asseciis, Cap. p- informs* tis,- that he  
cured many melancholic and mad Panems, by Barbs of tepid  
yfater.

But, that Baths are highly efficacious in the Cure Of these Dis-  
orders, is sufficiently Obvious, if we bo: attentively consider then  
Method of acting. The ParogniinS of Madness, which, at cer-  
tain times, IeiLe Persons of atrabiiarious Constitutions, are hard-  
ly owing to any other Reason, than thar, by **the** violent Con-  
striction of the fibrous and nervous Parts in the Surface and  
Extremities Of the Body, the Blood "is impetuously carried to the  
superior Parts. Hence *Hippocrates, inSeci.* **I.** *Apb.ast.* informs  
ns, that, in atrabilarious Disorders, Translations of the Humours  
from one Part to another are dangerous, since they either prow  
gnosticate a Palfy, Convulsions, Or Madness. Now, as moderately  
warm Water, by softening and relaxing the hard and constridced  
Parts, especially in the Extremities, not Ooly diminishes and averts  
the Impetus Of the Blood from the Head, but, also, by enlarg-  
ing the Vessels, derives the Humours from the Head to the into,  
nor Parrs, so that an equable Circulation of the Humours through  
the whole Body, and especially through its Extremities, being  
-restored, the Body becomes perspirable, it is not to he doubted,  
but, in Melancholy and Madness, great Relief is to **be erpeded**from.warm Baths. ’ - d

- AS for the best Method of preparing Bathe, it is obvinus from  
what has been said, that sight and subtile Waters, filch as Rain  
and River-waters, are far more proper for answering the; above-  
mentioned intention, than hard and fountain Waters; and this  
seems to he the Reason why the hot mineral Waters, which,  
besides their Fineness, contain a subtile alcaline Mineral,. such  
as these of *Emison* and *Teunacen,* both internally and externally  
tried, are found far more effedual for removing these Disorders  
of the Head, than any others. But, if light Waters cannot be bad  
for Baths of this kind, the hard and fountain Waters are to -be  
corrested with Wheat, and its Bran, Barley, Mallows, Linseed,  
and Marshmallow-roots, tied up in a Bag. Some, for the same  
Purpose, mix Milk with the Water, Or add a sufficient Quantity  
of Pot-ash. . :

There Bathe are by no means to be ofed too hot, but only  
. tepid. Or moderately warm. But thet the Energy of these Baths  
for removing fuch Disorders may be the more certain and in-  
fallible, and thet the Blood stagnanng in the Veins of the .Head  
may be the more effectijally derived to the inferior Parts, it is  
expedient, that, before the Patient enters the Bath, his Head should  
have cold Water poured upon it. Or he cover’d with a Cloth  
dipt tn cold Water. That this Method was known to *Celsos,*we find in *Lib. 6. Cap.* I8. where, hefore the Padent’s Body is  
immersed in the Bath, or inOil, heorders cold Water to be pour’d  
upon his Head. AndinLih.t. *Cap.* 4. be tells us, that“Nothingis  
" so beneficial for strengthening the Head, as cold Water, which  
\*" is to be longer poured upon the Head, than upon the other  
" Parts; Or the Head is to he daily plunged in a large Vessel full

of cold Water.” *Aretaus* was Of the fame Opinion, who tells us,  
if the Patients are mad, he orders cold Water to he poured upon  
the Head. The Reason of this Practice is Obvious; since fuch  
is the Force and Energy of Cold, that, by penetrating to **the**Membranes and Vefleis of **the** Brain, dilated and weakened by  
the stagnant Blond, it so constricts and corroborates them, as to  
promote a more free and easy Discussion Of the Humours stag-  
nating in them.

Having consider’d Bathe, we now come to take a View Of  
other Remedies; none of the least considerable of which are  
Purgatives, which, by the Antients as well as the Moderns, were  
always highly esteemed, for removing these Disorders of the  
Mind- But as Purgatives operate in various manners, since forne  
are mild, and others drastic, it is expedient to specify fuch of  
them as best contribute to the Removal 00th Of Madness and  
Melancholy: But it is agreed upon among skilful Physicians, that  
the mild and gentle Purgatives, fuch as Manna, Cassia, Rhubarb,  
Agaric, Sena-leaves, Polypody Of the Oak, Cream of Tartar,  
Yirriolated Tartar, and the neutral Salts Of mineral Waters, ofed  
in various Forms in Madness and Melancholy, especially when  
\_ arising from the hypochondriac Disorder, and a Stagnation of  
Blood in the intestines, and Ramifications of the Vena Porae,  
. are preferable to those of a more acrid and drastic Kind, on  
account of their more safe, gentle, and less tumultuary Opera-  
tion, especially when they are taken in Decoctions or infusions,  
not all at once, but at repeated Intervals, so as to Operate in an  
alterative manner.

Indeed, if we look into the Writings of Physicians, and  
especially of the Antients, we find them recommending both  
white and black Hellebore, thol possessed of a subtile and viru-  
lent Acrimony, as the most powerful Specifics sor removing  
Melancholy and Madness. Thus *Hippocrates,* in his Book de  
*Insemniis* in Order to prevent Madness, prescribes Purging with  
white Hellebore, and afterwards a fit and proper Regimen.  
And in his first Book *de Diaea,* bei thinks Purging with white  
Hellebore highly beneficial in melancholic, amid, and de-  
je&ed Patients. Of the fame Opinion is *Celsc.es,* who in *Lib.* 3.  
Οιῳ. IS. informs us, that Melancholy is greatly alleviated by

purging with white Hellebore ; - and if this' Medicine **once ex-**hibited does not prove effectual, he orders is to be repoced at  
proper intervals. Bur the’ the Antients almost always mod Helle-  
bore, Eiarcrium, and other drastic Purgatives, yet itisprobable,  
they were induced to this Practice by a want of more mild and  
gentle Medicines. Besides, it is probable, *aoGalpinits* his Book *de  
Articulis,jsssqueiiics,* that fheyfofre9uen.ly used drastic PurgstiveS,  
because they were acquainted with lafe Preparations thereof. But it  
is to he lamented, that Time has destroy’d a grea: many of thein  
Works: Of-this *Hippocrates’s.* Book *de Hellebsro* is a sufficient  
Proof ;.since ooly the Beginning of that Wark .is preserved.

Besides, if wc carefully consider thofe Passages *sAHippocrates,*and the Other.Eounders of Physic, where, in thofe Disorders,  
Purging byHelleboreis recommended, we find that they only ex-  
hibited this Medicine in such amanner, with fuch a Vehicle, and  
in Conjunction with fuchiortrer Medicmes, as corrected arid ob-  
runded Its. Acrimony, so as to render its Operation not strong  
and drastic, but mild and gentle: Thus, according to *Diofccrides,  
in J-ab. 4. Philsnides,* a. Native of *Etsrsa- in Sicily,* inetcribed **a**particular Preparation and Regimen, as previously necessary to  
the Exhibition of Hellebore; hut thet Work has not reached oat  
Hands. - Various instances .confirming this may he found in the  
-Works of *Hippocrates,* whoofh his Bonk *de Diata,* orders Purg-  
Ing bywhite Hellebore,’ *after.*the Use Of Fomentations, and the  
Observation Of **a** proper Regimen, in his Book *de Ver acre,* he  
informs’tis;. that, hefore the Use Of white Hellebore, the Body  
is to heinoistessd by copious Aliments, and Rest. And in Lain  
*sts Epid,* ctier.orders the Body to he prepared:for .its Exhibition  
by Bathsand Allrnenrs. ' For the fame Purposehe, asso, order’d  
a sufficient Quantify of Asses Milk to he drank, both before and  
after the;Use of drastic Purgatives. ......

But since it is well-known,. that not only drastic Purgatives,  
bur, allo, arsenical Poisons, may, without any Prejudice to Health,  
**be** exhibited, if the Body.is.previousty render’d sufficiently moist,  
and prepar’d by demulcent, nutritive, and Oleous Aliments, and  
Preparations of Milk, or iffuch Substances are taken after **the**Exhibition of such Poisons, wc may easily be convinc’d, that  
the Antients were: not faulty in exhibiting drastic Purgatives;  
since, fry . correcting and obrunding their Force, they reduced  
them th a'-rnild and gentle Quality This Method was known  
to *Alexander Trallian..* For, fays he, in Melancholy, gentle  
“ Purging, a moistening Diet, and the Interposition Of the  
" Bath, are necessary ; for those who prescribe hot Anti-  
\*\* dotes and Purgatives, especially Hiera, tender their Patients  
“ more furious and mad; since, by that means, the Blood be-  
\*" comes, more dry and'acrid.’ 'After purging, therefore, with k“ such simple Medicines as do not heat the whole Body, it is  
“ expedient **-to ufe** a moistening Diet; and I have Oftentured  
“ Patients labouring under Melancholy, rather by D.et and Re\*  
"" gimen, than by Medicines?’: : -

Reason, also, confirms the Truth of this; for in Madness,  
where all the Parts of the COostirution are in a preternatural  
Tumult and Commotion, there is no manner Of Indication sor  
an additional Irritation Of the nervous System. Nor do rhe atra-  
bilarious, or melancholic, glutinous, thick, acid, and saline Hu-  
rnours, lodged .in the Vessels, call for acrid Purgatives; but  
when they are diluted, corrected, and rendered sit for an Evacu-  
ation, they are easily stimulated to an Excretion. And, certainly,  
greater Caution is not necessary in the Exhibition of any Me-  
dicine, than Of Purgatives; for, *as Jeannes.bilescrnins, in Lib.*3.  
has justly observed Temerity is highly culpable in the Ule of  
important Medicines; since, by an Oversight, we may do an is-  
reparable Injury, instead of a grateful Service. Hence *Plata*wifely observed, that chronical Diseases, among which he classes  
Melancholy, had certain Periods, hefore they arrived at which,  
they were rendered worse, if they were irritated by Medicines.  
*Hippocrates* has, by bis own Conduit, taught us rhe Necessity  
of Caution in the Exhibition of Purgatives; since, in attempt-  
ing the Cute of *Democritus,* be would not allow him to use  
Hellebore, except in his Own Presence.

Since, as we have already observed, the Antients hail a. fife  
and innocent Method of exhibiting Hellebore, to us unknown,  
-It is expedient to say something upon this Subjects Among rhe  
later Physicians, there were various skilful and ingenious Authors,  
who spent much Time and Labour in finding out this Method of  
the Antients; and, among the rest, *sundenius,* who, *i» Coll. MS.  
ad Praxim Chym.* where he commends a Preparation of Helle-  
bore, has given us a particular Method of correcting that Me\_  
dicine; and asserts, that by this means he has cured, not only abeginning, but, also, a confirmed Madness.7 For this Purpose,  
that Author took between helf a Dram and a Dram of white  
Hellebore; this be boiled in Wine, till is became soft,. when  
thus boiled, he took it Out, and, throwing away the Wine of rhe  
first Decoction, he added new Wine to it, and left it for a Night  
in a warm Place. Then he expressed the Wine of the Infusion,  
sometimes gently, and sometimes strongly, according as he in-  
tended the Medicine should be strong or weak; and of this ey\_  
pressed Wine he exhibited one Dram, which, he says, operated  
sufficiently Well.

My Opinion of this Correction of Hellebore is; thatPhysicisnr  
ought rather to abstain from drastic Medicines, by whatever  
means Corrected, and deprived Of their acrid Caustic Quality,  
fince they may expect sar happier Effects from a judicious Use  
of the gentle EVacuants before enumerated. But, iscany one in  
resolved to use Hellebore, he is not to he dissiiaded.from it, pro-  
vided it is duly prepared; for 'tis certain, that the deleterious Qua-  
lity Of drastic Purgatives, winch Consist in their highly subtle acrid  
Salt, may, hy means ot long boiling, he totally destroyed: And  
when, by boiling with Water or Wine, the subtile Acrimony Of  
theHellebore is extracted, ’tis Certain that it is deprived of it»  
drastic Quality. 4

Having thus Consider'd Purgatives, we now Come to'Consider  
mineralWaters, Or pure Spring-waters, which are highly effica-  
cious in Melancholy and Maaness ; .for fince Madness generally  
draws its Origin from Melancholy, and Melancholy from -the  
hypochondriac Disorder, and the hypochondriac Disorder from im-  
Pure and peccant Fluids, stowly Circulating thro' the intestines and  
Viscera Of the lower Abdomen ; fince, in order to remove Ob-  
structions of the Viscera, the Circulation Of-the Blood ought tO bo  
Tendered free and easy; and fince both antient aussmodern Phy-  
sicians have reposed great Confidence in the cautions Use of  
mineral Waters, whether Of the hot Or cold kind, 'sts obViOus  
that great Relief is to he expected from these, in removingMelan-  
choly and Madness. And I myself, frankly declare, that l would  
not choose to he a Physician, if I was ignorant Of the Virtnesof  
mineral Waters; .for, as the Bnfiness Of the skilful Physician,' ina  
great measure. Consists in preventing and Curing Chronical Dis-  
orders, so nothing effectual can he done in these without a pru-  
dent internal and external Use of mineral Waters ο Forswhich  
Reason it is necessary, that the Physician should he well acquainted  
with the Virtues and Ingredients Of.these Waters, ἐν

. If, therefore, we Carefully investigate the Nature of these  
Waters, we Cannot help admiring their peculiar Virtue, in an-  
swering various intentions in almost all Dsseases; for being im-  
pregnated withan highly pure, alCalitie, neutral, and mineral Salt,  
if they are exhibited ina due Quantity, they not only change the  
peccant Humours, incide soch as are thick, render such as are  
glutinous fluid, and remove the Obstructions Of the Vessels, bur,  
also, exert their happy Influence On the Solids, fince they, relax  
and soften the hard and tense Fibres, corroborate shch as am  
weak and tender, stimulate the Emunctorics whose due Tone is  
lost, and. Consequently, promote all the salutary Excretions,  
\* whether by Stool, Urine, Perspiration, the Menses, or the Hae-  
morrhoids.

*. -Os* similar and almost equal Virtues with mineral Waters are  
**Asses** Milk, and Whey of Cows and Goats Milk, duly prepared.  
The Virtues and Efficacy of these, in removing chronical Dis-  
orders, were not Only extolled by *Hippocrates,* and the Antients,  
hut, also? by the more modern Physicians, such as *Hieronymus  
Mercurialis, Riverius, Baymund, Joannes a Fortis, Baglivi,* and  
the Celebrated *Boerhaave.* This l ean, from Experience, affirm  
io he true, since Chronical Disorders, winch arise from a . subtile  
and Virulent Acrimony Of the Humours, and which have their  
Seat in the weak and faulty nervous System, are rarely well Cured,  
. without a due and properUse os Milk and Whey. .' .

But, among all the various Classes of Medicines, I know none  
better Calculated for removing the Causes Of these Disorders, than  
Nitre depurated from its heterogeneous Parts; for its Use is so  
universal, as to extend to all Disorders, provided it he dulyexhi-  
hired: But it is in a surprising manner beneficial in that Species  
of Madness which inclines to Melancholy, nor does is sail.to  
produce a salutary Effect in Madness itself, since it not only Cor-  
rects the bilious Acrimony Of the Humours, but, also, stops the  
tumultuous Motions Os the Solids, by allaying the preternatural  
Heat. Tis, therefore, to he lamented, not Only that this Medi-  
**cine** was entirely unknown to the Antients, but, also, that its  
singular Efficacy, in the Cure Of Disorders, is neither sufficientiy  
known nor esteemed by the Moderns But, among the Moderns,  
*Sennertus ζαά Riverius* affirm, that Nitre, in Conjunction with a  
littie Camphire, is a Specific in Madness.

Having thus enumerated the heft and most general Medicines,  
approved Of hy the Physicians of all Ages, for the Removal Of  
Melancholy and Madness, I shall now, from my Own Expe-  
rience, give my Opinion Concerning some particular and specific  
Medicines, by some highly extolled for the Cure os these Disor-  
ders. Now, among vegetable Substances, the Herbs Baum,  
Betony, Vervain, Brook-lime, Sage, Wormwood, Flowers of  
St. John’s-wort, and the Lime-tree, and Camphire, among ani-  
Inal Substances, Asses Blood dried, and exhibited in Drink , and,  
among mineral Substances, Preparations of Steel, Cinnabar, Sugar  
of Lead, together with the Calx and Tincture of Silver. But,  
tho' these Medicines are not to he totally rejected, but the Use of  
some of them accurately investigated, yet I shall not hesitate to  
affirm, that littie Good is to be expected from them alone, tin-  
less both the remote and proximate Causes of these Disorders am  
.previously Corrected or subdued by the general Remedies before-  
.mentioned. . .

Besides these Simples, there are, also, various compound Medi-  
CineS highly extolled, to which belongs that, so much recom-

mended against Madness by *Rprierlas,* who looked upon *it* **aS af**Arkanum of Importance'. It is thus prepared:

- Take of Banm-leaVes, One Handful, Cut them down into four  
. Ounces of Spirit of Wine, then add half a Dram of pre-  
pared Pearls: .Mix all together, and let two Spoonfuls he  
- . exhibited fora Dose. . ..

- Ἀ \* E. \* - - . .

h This Medicine is not, in my Opinion, to he altogether Con-  
demned *, and* thes I myself had never an Opportunity of making  
aTrial of its Efficacy, yet it deserves due Encomiums; since, by  
its means, I know many mad Persons Cured by a Shepherd, who  
frequentiy Prescribed it for that Purpofe.

- Tis, also, to he observed, that a certain Celebrated Physician  
*of Brunscntck,* in Melancholy and Madness, successfully, used \*  
certain black Decoction, prepaid, aS I was told by an Apothe-  
cary, of Asses Blond, boiled with Banm-water and Wine-Vinegar.  
Nor Can I think this Medicine destitute of Its Proper Uses,, fince,-  
besideS the sedative Quality possessed by the Astes Blood, the  
Wine-Vinegar is a .considerable Discutient and Resolvent.' -.

r The DecOctinn Of *Michaels,* and his Essence of red male  
Pimpernel, are highly extolled against these Disorders; and  
that Author affirms, that he has a thousand times experienced the  
singular Efficacy of these two Remedies in Melancholy and Mad-  
ness; bur of the Truth-Of this Assertion I am not sufficiently coimc  
**vinced:** But, in my Opinion, **the** Powder hy Mr. *Charas,* describ'd  
in his *Pharmacop.* recommended against the Madness arising  
from the Bite Of a mad DOg, and Prepared Of Baum, Vervain,.  
Wormwood, Mugwort, Plantaue, and Rue, is productive of  
happy Effects, both because it discusses the stagnant Humours,-  
and corroborateS the solid Parts. -tr

Among chymical Preparations, to this Glass belong Flowers Of  
Antimony, the Use Of which some Physicians highly extol, and  
appeal to Experience for the Support Of .their Assertion. - Nor  
have I found this repugnant to my Own Experience; for if tena-  
cioos,viscid, and bilious Humours, lodged in the Duodenum, are  
to he evacuated by Vomit, these Flowers, which, beyond the other  
'Preparations Of Antimony, . contain a Certain mild Sulphur,, of an.  
anodyne Virtue, produce happy Effects. As for the Medicines  
in which Opium is an Ingredient, we shall afterwards Consider  
them.

*r* But whether for Preventing Or curing these Disorders, no **Re-**tnedy more justly deserves the Name of a Specific, than Motion  
and Exercise, duly adjusted and proportioned to the Strength of  
the Body , for, provided a due Degree Of Moisture is not wanting  
in the Blood, Exercise, by resolving the Viscid Humours, and pro-  
moting the free and easy Circulation of the Blood thro' all the  
Vesseis, increases Perspiration and, by that means, frees the Body  
from SOrdes, and removes Obstructions, in consequence of  
which 'tis far preferable to all Other kinds Of Remedies. . ’

Since'tis both safer and easier to prevent Disorders, or guard  
against their returning Paroxysms, than to remove them when  
present, it is Of great importance both to the Physician and Pa-  
tient, to he well acquainted with the most proper Measores of  
preventing these Disorders: For which Purpose 'tis, therefore, ab-  
solntely necessary, that we have a due Regard to the Redundance  
Of the Blood, which is to he lessened by seasonable Venesection»  
especially about the Solstices and .jEquinoxes, Or by increasing  
the haemorrhoidal or menstrual Discharges, or recalling them, ir  
they are totally suppressed. But before Venesection, it is expe-  
dient, by some gentle Medicine, to purge Off the Sordes of **the**Primae Viae, for, by this means, after the Vein is opened, **the**Distribution of the Blond thro' all the Parts Os the Body will  
he the quicker, in Consequence Of which it will he the better  
depurated by Perspiration.

Nothing, also, is a more powerful Preservative against MelaU-  
Choly and Madness, than **a** due Moderation and Subjection of  
the Passiotis; which will he easily Obtained, if we take Care nor  
to indulge ourselves too far. Vain Desires, therefore, capable Of  
disturbing the Mind, Or laying a Foundation for Speculations Or  
anxious Fears, are Carefully to he suppressed. Profound Thoughts,  
intensely fixed upon One Object, and abstruse and long-protracted  
Speculations, are, also, to be Carefully avoided. Venery must,  
also, be very moderately used. Solitude must be shnn'd, and **the**Mind he diverted with grateful and agreeable Company.

Nor is it fase liberally to use every Species of Aliment, but  
Only such aS is Of easy Digestion, and not offensive to the Sto-  
mach by its Built. Hence Patients subject to Melancholy  
Or Madness ought Carefully to abstain from smoked Fleshes,  
whether Pork Or Beefj from Shell-fish, from Fish os an heavy  
and noxious Quality; from vaporous Substances, and Aliments  
prepared with Onions aud Garlick for all these, by loading the  
Stomach, and generating a thick BlOOd, prove highly injurious.  
-But, above all, the Patient is to take Care to eat no more than is  
fnssicient for the Support Vf Nature, tho’not the Satisfaction Os  
Appetite; for wegenerally Observe, that thro’ preternaturalVoraciry,  
to which melancholic Patients are highly subject, on account of  
the Redundance Of acid Humours in the Pricede Vine, very on.  
happy Effects are produced.

**The** Drink must, also, he duly chosen, finch every Liquor IS  
not found beneficial to every Patient. It is, however, to he

\* observed, that the lightest, such as small Beer, Or pure Cold Wa-  
ter, is to he made Choice Of. Among Wines, a small Quantity  
of rough White-wine, such aS **the** .MofeZssWine, is. to he allowed  
at Meals, to melancholic Patients, fince, by refreshing their Bo-  
dies and Minds, it has a Tendency to render them chearsnl. But  
**I** have always observed, that sweet and strong Wines, such aS **the***Hungarian, Italian,* and *French* Sacks, are highly prejudicial,  
both to melancholic and mad Patients. Nothing, also, is more  
injurious, or contributes more effectually to the Generation Of  
Madness, than the Use of such spirituous Liquors, or of large  
Quantities Of Cold Liquors, after a Violent Sally of Passion; sor  
which Reason those who regard their interest, ought, at such  
times, to abstain from such Liquors.

AS the excessive Smoking of Tobacco is unfriendly to Di-  
gestion, and not Only generates thick Humours, but, also, throws  
them into preternatural and tumultuous Commotions, it is highly  
prejudicial to melancholic and maniac Patients but a moderate  
Life of it may, in my Opinion, he allowed, in order to preserve  
the Body soluble.

Changes Of Ain, and travelling from Climates excessively cold  
**or** hot, to those Of a more temperate Air, are excellent Preserva-  
tiVes against these Disorders, fince they not Only Correct erro-  
neous and Perverse Ideas, but, also, in Consequence Of the Ex-  
ercise to he used, prevent Obstructions of the Viscera, and  
by that means preserve an equable Circulation of the Blood thro'  
the whole Body.

**PRACTICAL CAUTIONS AND OBsERvATIONS.**

Since I have frequentiy seen Madness produced by a preposterous  
Cure of acute Fevers, especially of the bilious Kind, accompa-  
nied with a Phrenitis, by means Of Opiates, and too refrigerating  
Medicines, I think it is the Duty Of every good and Skilful Phy-  
fician, not Only to treat these choleric Fevers in a prudent and  
rational manner, but, also, in their Decline, to prescribe an ex-  
**act** Regimen, and a due Moderation Of the Passions; Otherwise a  
Phrenitis easily degenerates into a chronical Madness. Obstinate  
-intermitting Fevers require the same Caution; for, when these  
**are** ill treated by reiterated Venesections, Or Often repeated acrid  
Purgatives, Or when they are too soon Cheeked by Astringents  
**or** Opiates, it is Certain from Experience, that Melancholy, the  
hypochondriac Disorder, and Madness, have succeeded. Phyfi-  
.Clans Ought, therefore, to abstain from such, left they should.  
**Try** their Management, bring On these terrible Disorders.

Tho', in Deliriums, Venesection is highly useful, yet it ought  
to he Varied according to the different States Of Patients, both  
with refpect to the Place, the Quantity, and the Time. Thus,  
when Madness seines plethoric, and Choleric Patients in the Vigour  
their Youth, reiterated Venesections, interposing, at **the same**time, frequent Purges Of Corrected Hellebore, are not prejudicial,  
, especially if after them **we** repair and recruit the Strength by  
cardiac. Corroborating, and anodyne Sedatives. When, on the  
contrary, by long Abstinence, protracted Watchings, and Con-  
tinual Evacuations, the Strength and temperate Humours Of mad  
Patients have been exhausted, they are more weakened by  
Venesection; for which Reason, their Situation rather Calis for  
nutritive Substances, and gentie Analeptics.

AS for Venesection in the Forehead, it *is to* he observed, that  
it is never useful in the Payoxysm, when, by reason Of the  
spasmodic Stricture of the inferior Parts, the Impetus os the Blood is  
directed to the Head, but rather prejudicial, by attracting a greater  
Quantity Of Humours thither. But Venesection is more advan-  
tageoufly and safely used, either when the Primae Vise are duly  
-purged from Sordes, Or when, after the Cessation of the Spasms,  
- there is a Considerable Remission Of the Disorder. This useful  
Caution I learned from attempting the Cure Of an Hemicrania  
hy the same Method ; fince, without any Success, I have  
known the frontal Vein Opened more than ten times. Of this  
Opinion, among the antient Physicians, was *Celsus,* who, when  
treating Of the Cure Of Deliriums, has this remarkable Ob-  
servation : “ TO exhibit Medicines, says he, when the Patient  
" is in the Height Of Madness, is an injurious Practice, hecause  
" by that means the Fever is, at the same, time, increased. In  
" this Case, therefore, the Patient is Only to he kept temperate;  
‘" but, when his Situation admits Of it, we are, with all Expedi-  
" tion, to attempt his Relief. *Asclepiades* affirmed, that bleed-  
" ing mad Patients was, in a manner, equivalent to killing them,  
\* because all Madness was accompanied with an intense Fever»  
" and Blond Could not he taken with Advantage from them,  
" except in the Intermission of that Fever.”

Since, according Io *Hippocrates, in Sect. 6. .Aph. S6.* melan-  
cholic Patients are subject to dangerous TranilationS Of the Hu-  
mours to the Brain, which are sometimes succeeded by Apo-  
’ plexies. Epilepsies, Blindness, Or Madness, diligent Care is to he  
taken not to procure such fatal Translations and Congestions Of the  
Blood to the Head, which are principally brought On by violent  
Perturbations of Mind, an immoderate Use Of strong Wine  
during the Dog-days, or by every Medicine, whicha by throw-

ing the Fluids of the Body into too -violent Commotions, is  
Capable Of impairing the Strength.

But such TranilationS are most powerfully orca sinned by drastic  
Purgatives, which, by stimulating the Intestines to violent Spasms,  
Propel the Blood to the superior Parts. Hence, in the Exhibi-  
tion of Purgatives, we are to Observe the Rule os *Mesue,* which  
runs thus t " In melancholic Disorders, we are not once, or’  
" twice, but at repeated intervals, to make so small an EVaCu-  
" ation, that Nature may govern the Evacuation, and not the  
U Evacuation Nature. But it is expedient to keep the Body al-  
\* ways soluble, and, if it is not so, it is to he rendered so by  
" a Clyster, or every Week a gentie Evaodant."

.In Virgins arrived at Maturity, and rendered inad by Love»  
Marriage is the most efficacious Remedy; the incomparable  
Virtues of which, in curing this Species of Madness, are not  
paly Confirmed by Reason, but, also, adverted to by *Hippocrates,*who, for that Reason, ordered such Patients to be married aS  
soon aS Possible, for, says he, if they conceive, their Madness  
is removed; which, I believe, is sufficientiy agreeable to Ex-  
perience.

In Madness produced by the Bite Os a shad Person, or Dog,  
we are not to confide in the external Specifics, so much extol’d  
by *Galen, Aerius* and *Busses,* such aS burnt Crabs, or their Ashes  
min'd with Theriaca, and the Root Of the *Cynosbatbs,* the Ash-  
colour'd Liverwort, or the Liver of the Inad Dog, applied extern  
nallyj bur, after a deep Scarification of the Part affected, we  
are to apply a large Cupping-glass or, having cauterin'd the Part  
affected pretty deeply with an ignited Iron, we are to promote  
**a** Suppuration.. .....

Since 'tis certain from Experience, that maniac Patients have  
been greatly reliev'd by an Itch so loathsome as to resemble  
an Elephantiasis, and that a Madness arising from the Cure of  
Ulcers in the inferior Parts, has been remov'd by Trepanning,  
I. think it would, io such Cases, be highly expedient to make  
Fontaneis and. Ulcers, with a potential Cautery about the  
Spine os the Bach. ...

Veficatories are so far froth heing beneficial in the Cure os  
Madness, that they rather augment the Disorder, son the cau-  
stic Salts KOf the Cantharides, convey'd to the Blond thro’ the  
Pores, by proving an additional Stimulus to the nervous Mein-  
branes, and the Dura Mater, by their spasmodic Stricture,  
increase the Motion Of the gross and bilinuS Blood thio' the  
Head, and all the other Parts Of the Body, whereas such Me-  
dicines Ought rather to be us’d, as, by their mild anodyne and  
antispasmodic Virtues, sooth the intense Constrictions of the  
nervous Parts, and Check the tuinultuOuS Motions of the Hu-  
monrs.

But tho’ these sedative and anodyne Medicines ate Of great  
Importance and Efficacy in removing Madness, yet we are not '  
to refer to this Class Opiates and Narcotics, and for that Rea-  
son exhibit them, since these, by stupefying the nervous Fibres  
and Membranes, and especially those Of the Brain, lessen **the**Paroxysms Of the Madness, and bring On another Extreme,  
which is unaccountable Stupidity and Folly. But, if any Relief  
is to he expected from Anodynes, such of this Class are to be  
Chosen, as are beneficial in an Epilepsy, the immediate Cause  
**Or** which consista in a spasmodic Stricture Of the Dura Ma-  
ter : Of this kind rhe most considerable are Castor, the Shavings  
Of Elk’s Hoof, of the human Scull, and Hartshorn philosophi-  
Cally prepar'd, the Roots and Seeds of Piony, the antiepileptic  
Powder, Valerian-rOot, the anodyne mineral Liquor, the  
Waters prepar'd from the Flowers of Lily of the Valley, the  
Lime-tree, and Cowstips, all which may be Confided in, aS **safe -**and approved Medicines.

In *Poland,* upon cutting Os the Plicae of the Hairs, in **a**Disease well known in that Country, I have known not Only  
violent Disordersofthe Head;but, also,Madness, produc'd. In  
this Case, Washing the Head twice a Day with a Decoction  
Of the Club-moss, is highly recommended, because by this  
means 'tis said the Eruption of the peccant Matter will again  
appear. A Liniment Os Clubmoss, highly useful for this Pur-  
pose, is describ'd in *Miseell. Nat. curios. Diecad.* i. *an. 2.. obs.* 5gni

In a Phrenitis, which is, as it were, a particular Fever of the  
Dura Mater, in which its increased Elasticity and systaltic  
Force produce a preternaturally brisk and tumultuous Motion  
of the Blood, and nervous Fluid, besides Preparations Os Nitre  
exhibited internally, mild and anodyne Animals, such aS Hens -  
and Pigeons, cut up alive, are found to Produce happy Effects,  
if applied to the shaved Head, fince their mild Exhalations, by  
relaxing **the** too much constricted Fibres, greatiy contribute **to**restore their natural Tone and Motions. *Frederic Haffenan.*

**MELANCHOLIA.**

Melancholy is by Physicians call'd that Disorder, in which  
the Patient is long and obstinately delirious, without any con-  
comitant Fever, and with his Mind almost Perpetually and in-  
tensely fix'd upon One Object.

This Disorder arises from that Malignity of the Blond and  
Humours,which the Antients call'd black Hiles, and, on the con-  
trary, the same Disease beginning in the Mind soon generates  
black Bile in the soundest Body.

^Tis, therefore, necessary briefly to describe the Nature of this  
Disorder, the Accounts of which are esteem’d so obscure, aS to  
lay a Foundation fora groundless and unjust Charge against **the**Antients, for their Ncedect in a Disease of such Importance.

If in the whole Mass of Blood the more fluid and moveable  
Parts being dissipated, they leave the more immoveable Parts  
united, then the Blood will he thick, black, pinguiouS, and ter-  
restrial. BloOd of this Quality and Condition we shall Call an  
*Atrabiliariaus Humour,* Or *Melancholic Juice.*

The Causes of such a State and Condition **of the** Blood are,  
every thing which expels the more moveable and fluid, and  
fives the other Parts of the Blood, violent Exercise Of **the**Mind employed almost Day and Night on one and the same  
Object, Obstinate Watchings; violent Commotions Of Mind,  
whether in the way Os Mirth, Or Sorrow ' painful and  
laborious Exercises os Body often repeated, especially in **a**highly dry and warm Ain, immoderateVenery5 austere, hard,  
dry, and terrestrial Aliments, us'd in Conjunction with a State  
os Rest and Laziness, Liquors Of a similar Nature. Of this kind  
**are** the Parts especially. Of hard and old Animals indurated  
either hy Smoke, the Air, Or Sait ; unripe Fruits, farinaceous  
Substances, not fermented , astringent, coagulating, fixing and  
refrigerating Medicines, stow Poisons ; and OtherThingS Of a  
like Nature'; such burning Fevers as continue long, recur Often,  
and are remov'd without a laudable Crisis,and without the Use  
Of Diluents.

When this Disorder, produc'd by the Causes already enume-  
rated, equally infects the whole Mass Of the Circulating Fluids,  
it will forthwith produce some sufficiently Conspicuous Pheno-  
mena, which are generally these following: The Colour of **the**external and internal Paris becomes first pale, then yellow,  
then dark brown, then livid, and, last Of all, black, with Spots  
of a similar Colour. -The Pulse becomes stow, the Patient  
**Is** intensely cold, the Respiration is languid 5 the Circulation in the  
large Blood.Vesteis is good and laudable, but that in the lateral  
Vessels is languid and peccant. Hence all the Humours being  
inspissated, their. Secretion and Excretion are less and stowerjand  
their Consumption, and Dissipation less considerable, the Pa-  
tient's Appetite is impair'd, he becomes extenuated, dejected,  
fond Of Solitude, and subject to obstinate and violent Commo-  
tions Of Mind, in other respects he is in an indifferent Con-  
dition; be is averse to Morion, hut perseveres with Resolution  
in his.Pussuit Of any Study or Acquisition.

This Disorder has, for its material Cause, the Earth, and **the**inspissated Oil, of the Blood, united and compacted together,  
which the more they are depriv'd Of the liquid, mild and dilu-  
ting Parts, and the more they are Condensed, and tenaciousty  
mix'd, or the longer they have Continued in this State, the more  
terrible the Effects Ost he Disorder wist he, and its Cure the  
more difficulty Obtained.

Hence 'tis Obvious, what the diagnostic and prognostic Signs  
Of this Disease are, hence, also, the most rational Method of  
**Cure is** to be deduced.

For as soon as the Disorder discovers itself by its first Begin-  
nings, its Cause, or any of its Effects, a continually varied Series  
of Objects is to belaid before the Patient’s Mind, without letting  
him know for what Reason. But such Objects are to be chosen,  
as excite Dispositions directly Opposite to that which predomi-  
hates and reigns in the Patient: Sleep is to he procured by di-  
luting, demulcent, paregoric, and narcotic Medicines, and by  
keeping the Patient in a State Of Rest. Persons labouring under  
Melancholy ought, also, to live in a moderately warm moist Air;  
the Aliments they use should be light; the Liquors they drink,  
should, like the found and laudable Humours Of the Body, he  
recent, mild, and laxative, by their gently saponaceous Quality;  
and the Use Of these is to he persisted in for a long time. Such  
Medicines aS dilute, correct Acrimony, resolve the Oleons and  
terrestrial Parts Of the Blood, relax the Vessels, and, by their gently  
stimulating Quality, expel the peccant Matter, are to he exhi-  
bited ’, such aS the Juices of sufficiently ripe Summer Fruits,  
Preparations Of Honey, Pot-herbs, and Broths prepared Os them,  
and mineral Waters. The most proper Drink is Ptisan, gently  
edulcorated with Honey. Such Things as produce the Disorder,  
**are** carefully to be abstained from.

But if the Matter of the Disorder is, by the Causes already enu-  
merated, rendered more dense, tenacious, and incapable Of MO-  
tion, it will necessarily he forced into the hypochondriac Ves-  
sels, as is Obvious from the Nature Or this Humour, the Sima-  
tion and Condition Of these Veffeis, and the known Laws Of Hy-  
draulics. Hence it will gradually remain, be .accumulated, and  
become stagnant there. Tn this Case the indisposition is Called  
the *Hypochondriac Disorder,* and affects the Spleen, Stomach,  
Pancreas, Omentum, and Mesentery.

Hence it there produces a continual Sense Of Weight, Uneasi-  
**ness,** and Repletion,'especially after Eating and Drinking i a Diffi-  
culty Of Respiration, in consequence Of the Oppression Of the ab-  
dominal Viscera ; an Hindrance to the cystic and hepatic Bile,  
**as,** also, tO the pancreatic, stomachic, intestinal, and meseraic  
juices, in their Generation, Secretion, Mixture, and Action on  
the Aliments. Hence the first Digestion becomes totally pee-

cans, and the Aliments are corrupted into a crude Acid, if they  
are Vegetables; but the Corruption is Of the putrid alcalineKind,  
if Animals, and os a rancid Or oleons Nature.' Hence arise  
Eructations, Flatulences, Spasms, COstiveness, Induration **of the***Faeces,* a Jaundice more violent in Degree, than that before-  
mentioned : And, in this Case, all the Symptoms are augmented,  
and rendered more terrible.

When the Disorder is thus inveterate, and discovers itself by  
the Symptoms last enumerated, both Expedition and Care are  
necessary in the Cure; otherwise the Disorder quickly assumes a  
malignant Nature, and this perplexing Circumstance is, if possi-  
ble, to he avoided; Ifthe Disease Continues, it becomes incurable,  
**and** Often mortal, aS will afterwards appear, if. On **the** Contrary,  
the laudable and easily moveable Humours are evacuated by Pur-  
gatives, the peccant Viscid Juices remain in the Body, by which  
means the Disorder is rendered worse. If, also, the Disorder is  
treated with drastic, stimulating, and resolvent Medicines, **the**fuddenly resolved Matter often becomes acrid, and, rushing im-  
petuously into the tender hepatic Vessels, destroys them, and **by**that means produces various, and those incurable Disorders.  
Hence,

I. The Matter is to he rendered gradually moveable, investi-  
gating rhe Nature of its predominant Acrimony, and then exhi-  
biting saponaceous Medicines poffested Of an Acrimony, opposite  
to that of the Humour to be corrected. And the Use of these  
is to be persisted in, till the Weakness and inequality of the Pulse,  
the Nausea, Or Tenesmus, the Uneasiness and flight FeVer, are -  
Proofs that the Matter is moved. Then,

2. When the Matter is thus mov'd, it is forthwith to **he ex-**pelled by a gentle laxative Purge, a Clyster Of the same Nature,  
Whey, mineral Waters, Or other Things Of a like Nature.

But if this Matter, already fixed and compacted, has remained  
long there, it begins by means of its Stagnation, the Motion Os  
the Viscera, and the Heat of the adjacent Parts to assume an acrid  
and Corrosive Quality ὁ fresh Matter is Continually accumulated,  
because an Obstruction is already formed, and the same Causes  
Continue to act. Hence, in Consequence Of its increased Quan-  
tity, its acrimonious Quality, and its Continual Motion, It dii-  
tends, Corrodes and Corrupts the Vessels. Hence a similar De-  
struction Os the Spleen, Stomach, Pancreas, Omentum, Mesen-  
tery, Intestines, and Liver, will happen. This Consequently greatly  
increases all the besorementioned Symptoms, but, principally, in  
Consequence of the Continual Reception Of a putrefsid Vapour  
into the Veins, it disturbs and disorders all the Functions, and efpe-  
cially those Os the Brain. In this Case, the Disorder is Called  
*Atra Bilis.*

When this is discovered by the Signs already enumerated, **the '**Matter is not, without the greatest Art and Caution, to he atte-  
nuated, mov'd and eliminated, on account of perplexing Circum-  
stances Os the last Importance, and the Easiness os bringing Oh  
so acrimonious a Condition Of the Matter aS Can hardly he Cor-  
rected or subdued. For this Reason let the Patient's Aliments **be**opposite to the particular Acrimony Of the predominant Hu-  
mour. His Food ought, also, to he always gently resolvent, sti-  
mulating, purgative, and such aS aster Digestion leaves sew Faeces.  
Let his Drink be Ptisan, edulcorated with Honey, the Juices Of  
ripe Fruits, Or Whey. Let his Exercise he gentie, but as scon-  
tinnal as possibly may he. Let him be kept in a Very moderate  
Heat,. and take much Sleep. Bathe, also. Fomentations, Oysters,  
End Drinks, are, sor the Cure Of this Disorder, Often prepared of  
such Things, aS, without any acrimonious Quality, by diluting, re-  
solving, and absterging, attenuate the Matter, and flowly **and**gently eliminate it thro' those Very Emunctories and Passages pre-  
Vinufly pointed out by Nature. But we are always to havea due  
Regard to the particular Nature and Quality of the Acrimony. .

But when this Matter has already acquired an high Degree Os  
Acrimony,, and rhe Viscera are considerably Corrupted, if, during  
the Action Of the Causes hesore enumerated, it is mov'd, either  
by muscular Motion, the Heat of the Sun ot Fire, acrid, and **too**Copious Aliments, acrid and drastic Medicines, which produce  
an Effervescence with the Acrimony of the Humours, Poisonr  
which operate in a similar manner, or some Violent Diseases, then  
the Acrimony being rendered greater, more moveable, and active-,  
it breaks, corrupts, putrifies, and resolves its Veffeis , and, in  
Conjunction with the black Bile, Converts theminto putrid Im-  
pOstumafions. This is call’d *Bills Atra Turgens,* or a Redun- -  
dance os the black Bile. If this Species of Humour is attenuated  
in its Vessels, convey'd towards the Liver, distributed to the core  
roded Ramifications of the Vena Cava, and introduced into **the**Heart, it produces highly terrible Disorders ; for, if it partaken  
Of an acid coagulating Nature, it produces Polypuses Of the Heart,  
Longs, Aorta, and the Carotids, and even Death. If it proceeds  
to the Brain, it gives Rise to Apoplexies, Palseys, Catalepsies, Epi-  
lepsies, Deliriums, and- Madness Of such bad kinds, aS to he al-’  
most incurable. It produces surprising Changes in the nervous  
System, and brings on Violent Fevers, which soon pnctisy all tho -  
Parts. If, on the other hand, it Partakes os an alcaline putrisying  
Quality, it produces Gangrenes, which suddenly prove mortal, in  
’those Parts to which it is convey'd. Hence, unless this Fomes,  
Or Matter is extinguish'd and destroy'd,'an insiriim Number of

'incurable Disorders will he produced in the whole Body, and in  
particular Parts Of it. But is, in Consequence of a Rupture of  
the Vesteis Of the Viscera, the discharged Matter is lodg'd in  
the Cavities of the Peritonaeum, a surprising and insuperable  
Weakness arises; the acrid discharged Maneris putrefied and  
accumulated. Then a gangrenous Corrosion of all the abdomi-  
nal Vnoera happens, by which means surprising Phenomena are  
Produc’d; such as a Tympanitis, and Death, attended with an  
insupportable Stench: But if, asteris is mov'd, itis convey'd to

- the Laver, and thence thro' the Corroded and weaken’d biliary  
Ducts to the Gall-bladder, and thro' the Ductus hepaticus and  
Ductus communis to the Intestines, it excites Vomitings, nau-  
seas, and atrabilarions Dysenteries, accompanied with Uneasi-  
ness, impetuous Efforts, Pains, and intolerable Corrosions. Hence  
arise Inflammations, ExulCerations and Putrefactions of the In-  
testines, Stomach, Oesophagus, Fauces, and Mouth. Hence  
are produced terrible Convulsions, and at last generally a gentie  
Death, winch for the most Part happens in a Gangrene, and  
consequentiy in an Indolence of all the Parts.

The Matter, thus mov’d and render'd active, is, together with  
its uncommon, and almost Pitch-like TenaCioulness, possess'd Of  
an intensely acid Acrimonyjwhich Corrodes Metais, and ferments  
with Earth ; Or else of an Acrimony Of an alcalineand saline, and  
highly Corrosive, or winch is worst Of all. Of an oleous and putrefaC-  
five kind ; and 'tis necessary the Physician should know whence  
**these** Various Species Of Acrimony arise, how they may be known,  
. and by what means they may be Corrected and remov'd.

He who diligently adverts to what has been said, and care-  
. sully Considers the Situation, Structure of, and Circulation in the  
\* Vifcera, in which this malignant Humour is lodg'd, must easily  
. perceive,, that *the Turgens Atra Bilis,* Ora Redundance of Me-  
lancholy,is a Disorder not to he cur'd without the greatest  
Difficulty. The principal Medicines capable Of alleviating it  
are Diluters in Conjunction with Opium, and acrid Substances  
opposite to the predominating Acrimony.

Hence we may easily understand the Nature Of Melancholy,  
and the hypochondriac disorder; for Tis Obvious, that, by a long  
protracted previous Dejection Of Mind, the Constricted Veffeis  
of the abdominal Viscera must produce a Stagnation, a Change  
and an Accumulation Of the *Atra Bilis,* which gradually increase,  
- tho’. the Body was but a little before perfectly sound; and that.  
On the Other hand, this *Atra Bilis,* Or Melancholy produc'd by

-. physical Causes, produces a Delirium.

The Causes then evidently productive of Melancholy are Oh-  
.served to be,

I. All Things which fix, exhaust. Or disturb,the nervous Fluid  
of the Brain; such as Violent and fudden Frights, intense Think-  
ing upon any Object, excessive Love, Watchings, Solitude,  
Fear, and hysteric Disorders. ‘

- 2. Such Things aS hinder and disturb the Generation, Repa-  
ration, Circulation, and various Secretions and Excretions Of  
the Blood, especially in the Spleen, Stomach, Omentum, Pan-  
creas, Mesentery, Intestines, LiVer, Uterus, and haemorrhoidal  
Vessels: SO that. Of consequence. Melancholy may be produc'd  
Sy the hypochondriacal Disorder , by acute Diseases ill cur'd,  
and especially a Phrenitis, and burning Fever ; by an Excess Of  
all -the Secretions and Excretions by such Aliments and Drinks  
aS are cold, tenacious, terrestrial, tart, and astringent, by vio-  
lent Heat long protracted and parching the Blood j as also by  
**a** stagnant, moist and Cloudy Air.

3. A naturally black, hairy, dry, slender, and robust Con-,  
stitution Of Body; a middle Age,a quick, penetrating, and dis-  
cerning Genius.

\* Il this Disorder continues long, it produces Stupidity, Epi-  
lepsies, Apoplexies, Madness, Convulsions, Blindness, surprising  
-Fancies, Laughter, Weeping, Singing, Sighs, Eructations,  
Flatulences, Anxieties, an Urine sometimes copious and limpid  
like Water, and at others highly thick ; *a* Retention, Accumu-  
lation of the excrementitious Blood in the Vessels Of the abdo-  
minal Viscera, and Often a sudden Excretion of it; obstinate  
Costiveness; frequent Spitting Os a thin Maner, and an incredi-  
ble Ability Of enduring Watchings, Hunger, and Cold.

This Disorder has Often been cur'd by a supervening nnseem-  
ly Itch, sometimes resembling an Elephantiasis, by numerous  
and large Varices, by a copious Discharge from the turgid hae-  
- morrhoidal Veins, and an Evacuation Of the black Bile by VO-  
.mit and Stool. ’

Patients labouring under this Disorder are generally greatly  
’injur’d by all Medicines which impair the Strength, and evacuate  
too forcibly; aS also by those which throw the Humours into  
too violent Commotions, whether Cordials, or Medicines of,  
whatever Other Denomination.

Hence the best Method of curing this Disorder is, aster a due  
Observation Of the first Cause, and the .Variety Of Patients  
- COnstitutionSjtO accommodate various Medicines to these Causes,  
and Various Constitutions.

The several intentions Of Cure tO he pursued, therefore,  
- are.

I. To rouse, augment and regulate the Fluids of the Brain  
T and'Nerves, which is done, first, by diverting the Mind from its

Usual Object to others of an Opposite Na ruse : Secondly,' by in-  
ducing cautiously another Disposition, Or Affection Os Mind;/  
Opposite to Melancholy : Thirdly, hy humouring the perverse  
and salse Turn of the Imagination : Ordourthly, by frequently op-  
posing it with great Vigour

2. To remove those Obstructions which are either the Cause,  
Or the Effect, Ofa perverted Imagination, by softening, inciding;  
and stimulating the Obstructing Matter, by means Of Mineral  
Waters, Whey, Visceral, hepatic, and antihypochondriac De-  
cessions, Waters invigorated with lixivia! Or compound Salts,  
laxative Preparations Of Mercury, Emetics, Motion, Exercise,  
Riding, Sailing, uterine Medicines, and such aS promote the  
*Lochia,* Remedies which procure haemorrboidal Discharges, Baths,  
' Liniments, and Piasters. » ‘ .

3. TO alleviate the Symptoms by Venesection, Immersion in  
cold Water, and the Use Of Carminatives and Opiates.

4. After due Evacuations, to exhibit such Things as are from  
Experience known to exhilarate the Mi nd .and corroborate all **the**Pans Os the Body.

From what has been said, 'tis Obvious that the perfect **Cure**Of this Disorder, as well as of a groat many Others falsty ac-  
Counted incurable. Consists in the Correction of the Bilis Atra, or  
melancholic Humour.

When Melancholy increases so far as to bring On an Agita-  
tion Of the Fluids Os the Brain, capable os driving the Patient  
into a raging Fury, the Disorder is call'd *Madnes.s.*

This only differs in Degree from a dejected Melancholy, is  
its Ossepring, arises from the same Causes, and is generally to be  
Cured by the same Medicines.

in Madness the Muscles are generally surprisingly strong, **the**Patient is afflicted with Watchings, incredibly capable Os en-  
during Hunger and Cold, distracted by terrible Imaginations, and  
subject to those Disorders Call’d LYCANTHRoPIA and CYNAN-  
**THR0P1A ,** which see. 4

Tis observable, that, upon dissecting those who have died Of  
Madness, the Brain has been found dry, hard, and friable, with  
its cortical Substance Of a yellow Colour, and its Veffeis turgid,  
varicose, and distended with black and Viscid Blood.

Tis also Observable, that, during this Disorder, all the Excre\*  
tions have, in like manner, almost ceas’d.

Unexpected Precipitation into the Sea, and a Submersion in  
it. Continued as long as possible. Constitute the principal Remedy  
for it. .

Madnesses Obstinate against all Remedies have Often been  
remov’d upon the approach OfVarices,haemorrhoidal Discharges, '  
Dysenteries, Dropsies, Copious spontaneous Hemorrhages, Ten.  
Iain and Quartan Fevers. - . . :

Such a sort Of Madness sometimes arises after the Body is by  
an autumnal, violent and long-continued intermittent Fever.  
weaken'd and exhausted, both by the Force Of the Disease, and  
repeated Venesections and Purgings. The Madness is also  
generally brought On again by these very Means.

This Species os the Disorder is Only to be Cur'd by the Use  
Of Restoratives, Cardises, and Corroboratives, long Perfistedsiin:  
But, if it is treated with Evacuation, it brings On an Atrophy, **a**Weakness, and an unsurmountable Foolishness.

But a Madness arising in robust vigorous Persons in **the**Flower Of their Age, Or Of hot and plethoric Habits, is to be  
Cur'd by repeated Venesections, interposing a brisk Purge be-  
tween each; and, when the Disorder s alleviated, it is to he .  
treated with Opiates and Cardiacs. *Boerhaav. Aphorisms.*

MANJAPUMERAM. Η. M. *Acs Arbor trisiis* Garcise et  
ACostse? This is a large Tree growing in the *West Indies.* The  
Flowers, which are os A watry White, .and smell like the best  
Honey, are Of a bitterish Taste, and believ’d by the Inhabi-  
tants to Comfort the Heart, and the Pagan Physicians reckon  
the Seed among Cardises. The distilled Water of the Flowers  
is supposed to be good for the Eyes, if a Linen Cloth bedipped  
in she same, and apply'd tO the- Parr; for which Purpose, and  
for the Fragrancy Oftheir Smelljthe Flowers are Carefully gather'd  
by the Inhabitants. Ran Η.Ρ. p. I678. -

’ MANICA Properly a Sleeve; but, in Pharmacy, the *Manina  
Hippocratis,* is a Bag in the Shape Of an inverted Cone, thro\*  
which Things were strain'd: It is now generally made Of Flam.  
nel; but the Antients us'd a *Manica Hippocratis,* made of  
Rushes, Or Wicker, as we learn from *Bhodiurs* Notes to *Serie,  
bonius Largus. ' .*

*Hildanus* calis by this Name a particular sort Of Purse Open  
at both ends, which he describes in his Treatise *de Gangraena  
et Sphacelo,* and gives a Figure thereof. This he directs tO he  
pur about a Limb, just above the Place of Amputation, hefore  
the Operation is perform'd. . .

MANIHOT, *Indarum, sive Tucca PolUs Cannabinis.* **C. Β. .***Manihot Theveti, Tucca et Casseavi.* J. B. *Hiucca five Mandiocn  
ear qua Casefixvisit.* Park. *Maniiba & ' Mandiiba Brasiliensibus,  
cusus Radix Mandihoca.* Pison. Margr.

Many Countries of the *Indies Tlumstz* been destitute of fnimen-  
taceous Grain to these Times, instead of which the bountiful  
Hand Of Nature has fiipply'd them with a Plant, the Root , of  
which. Called by .the Barbarians *Mandiccs,* being reduced into

Four, is made into Bread, which may he Compared wish **the**best Bread made of Wheat,

The Inhabitants Of *Hispaniola,* and other Islands, are not de-  
statute of this Plant, the Root of which they Call *Tuca,* but the  
other *Mexicans, sssuarthcamotli ,* and, after it is prepared and re-  
duccd to a Flour, *Cassavi,* aS we are assured by *Manardes.* All  
the other People Of *America,* from *Florida,* even to the Streights  
of *Magellan,* make their Bread of it, tho' they are not destitute  
of the frutnenraceous Grain called .Moye\*.

. The Manihot, winch is natural to *Brasil,* and there most Care-  
fully cultivated, is a shrubby Plant, which grows from five to  
eight Feet in Height, with a woody, twisted, Dodons, brittle  
Stalk, containing a Pith like that of Elder; the Leaves are digi-  
tated, like those Of the Lupine, or black Hellebore, the Flowers  
pentapetalous, and of a pale-yellow Colour; the Seed like that of  
the Ricinus, but of no Use.’ The Root is not unlike a Parsnip,  
end turgid with a lacteons Juice , after It is taken out of **the**Ground, it is put into an Hand-mill, with Iron Teeth, turned by  
two Men, and ground to a Meal, winch is afterwards subjected  
to a Press, by which all the superfluous and noxious Humour is  
evacuated, and the Mass left quite dry: This done, they pass It  
through a Sieve, Called *Urupeba,* then set it over the Fire in **a**fl at-bottom'd Vessel of Earth or Copper, and stir it about till it  
is duly dressed. What .is bals-drefled, is still moist and esculent,  
and they Call it *Parinha relada,* that is. Meal dressed, but not  
dried. What-remains, and is intended to he reserved, they keep  
stirring over the Fire, till it is perfectly dried, for the drier and  
tetter dressed, the more durable it becomes.

The Plant, being pressed, yields a Liquor, called by the Na-  
fives *Manipuera,* which, poured into a Vessel, after two Hours,  
sticks to the Bottom: Hence is produced another Sort of Meal,  
better than the former, and yielding more Flour; this they call  
Cream of *Ttpioca.* Of the Water of this Meal, what subsides  
to the Bottom, serves to make a sort of Comfit, called *Tipioceto,*of an excellent Taste: There is, also, a sort of Gum, or rather  
Amylum, which serves for the same Use. This Liquor *Mani-*puera is most greedily coveted by all sorts os Animals, for its  
pleasant and sweet Taste, hut is present Death to them, yet,  
What is strange and remarkable, while it remains unprelsed in the  
Root, nourishes every Animal, except Man: Besides the former  
preparations of the Root, dried in the Sun, there is made an-  
other Sort of Meal, and a whitish Flour, which make fine white  
Bread, and Biscuits, as good as those made of Wheat, and very  
much resembling them. The Root reserved entire, without grind-  
ing, serves to feed Cattle, and Beasts of Burden. The Plant is  
miserably infested by Worms and whole Swarms of Ants and  
not only the Stalks and Leaves, but the very Roots, are greedily  
devoured by wild Beasts, aS well aS domestic Animals. The  
Natives of *Brasil,* the *Negroes,* and many *Europeans,* are so great  
Lovers of the Leaves, that they bruise them, boil them, and  
pickle them, and eat them instead of Lettuces, forming them  
into Malles, which the *Brasilians* Call *Manitoba.* The Root ma-,  
cerated four or five Days rn Water, and render'd soft, is Called  
*Mancliapiba,* winch, being fried, is greedily eaten, hy the vulgar  
fort of *Indians* and Savages; Of the Sediment Of this Consist-  
ence is made a soft and finer Son Of Meal, which the *Brasilians*call *Vipeba,* and the *Portuguese Farinha fres.ca.* Of the *Mandi-  
. hoca* bruised, and prepared with Butter and Sugar, are made ex-  
' .cellent Sweetmeats, there is, also, a kind of Pudding prepared  
of the Mandiopela, which they Call *Mingan petinga.* The soft  
Mandihoca, which they Call *Puba,* heing dried over the Fire, is  
-called *Carima,* Of thin the Negroes make a fort Of Bread, which  
*is* Very much esteem’d, and Called by them *Musan,* or *Angu,*and sometimes *Enfonde:* But they make a most excellent sort Of  
Pudding of the same, which they Call *Mingan de Carina,* season-  
ing it with *Brasilian* Pepper instead Of Spice, and the Flowers  
of *Nharnbs,* this kind Of Food being Very grateful tO the Palate,  
as well as conducive tO Health, they seldom make a Dinner with-  
out It, and never think they fare well, if this Aliment he wanting.  
Of the fameCarima they prepare Emulsions and Ptisans, winch,  
are esteemed very wholfome, and proper for sick aS well as  
healthy Persons; for the Tipioca and Carima heing drank, or  
taken in the Form of a Syrup, with Water Of Orange-flowers,  
with a littie Sugar, generally serves for an Antidote. The Tipioca,  
being defecated by many Washings, then dried, and Carefully  
preserved from all Humidity, Cures Consumptive Persons, and  
those who labour under a Dysentery; restores such as are sever-  
ish, labouring under Paintings, or infected with Poison: Besides,  
the simple Ptisan, prepared of it, recovers those who have their  
Strength exhausted by violent Exercise, and represses immoderate  
Sweat, taken inwardly, or applied Outwardly, it puts a Stop to  
all sorts Of Haemorrhages, and especially such aS proceed from  
Wounds. z

0s **the** Species of Manihot, Called *Maeaxera,* they make a **Very**good Sort of Wine, which tastes like Whey. The Shavings Of  
the Mandihoca, applied to Wounds, and old Ulcers, cleanses and  
reduces them to a just Temperament. The Manipuera, boiled,  
thickens into a Pudding, and becomes good Aliment; and is you  
add thereto Rice and Sugar, with instilled Water of Orange-  
flowers, it acquires **the** Form of a most grateful Conserve, and,  
changing its Name, is called *Marmelada de Mandioca.* The  
MacaIera, besides supplying the room Of the Meal before spoken  
of, heing fried Over the Fite, is eaten without any Other Prepa-  
ration, and Called *Marapera.*

From the Roots of the other Species yon must abstain,  
because they are present Poison , and there are even some,  
which you may sooner burn than deprive of their Poison, and  
render them fit to eat , and the Natives Of the Country them-  
selves, who were not so well exercised in separating the Esculent  
from the Poisonous, have sometimes lost their Lives through  
then Ignorance but they are now better instructed to Chuse the  
whOlsome Kinds, which are not only the principal Support of  
their Own Lives, but of all the *Earopeans* who live in *America,*who scruple not to prefer the Bread made thereof to wheaten  
Bread, tho' it is esteem'd to afford less Nutriment.

The Negroes and *Brasilians,* in their eating, throw whole  
Handfuls of the Meal into their Mouths, with such Dexterity as  
not to lose a Bit, though they keep their Hands remote from  
their Mouth: They seldom Or never drink in eating it, hecause  
it imbibes Water excessively, and so Causes Inflations in the Sto-  
mach.

We have heen the fuller in onr Account Of this Plant, he-  
cause it is of fuch universal Use, that it feeds many of **the**human Race; sor most of **the** Inhabitants of that vast Part of the  
World called *America* live principally upon it.

*Pise* speaks Of another wild Sort Of Mandihoca, and has given  
ns a Figure Of it, he Calis is an arborescent Shrub, but it is very  
like the Cultivated Kind, in Stalk and Leaves,, tho' far inferior to  
it in Value

All who have written Of the Mandihoca, assure ns, that the  
expressed Juice Of the Root is present Poison to ail Animals, hut  
that, after it has stood four-and-twenty Hours, it loses its malig-  
nant and pernicious Quality. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

MAN1ODES, μανιώδης. Maniacal. An Epithet in *Galen* for  
**a** Violent kind of Delirium.

MANIPULUS: An Handful; that is. as much as can be Con-  
rain'd at once in the Hand. Ir is a Measure frequently men-  
tinned in Pharmacy, relative to Flowers, Herbs, and other things;  
and is expressed in Abbreviation by M.

MANNA. This has various different Significations: Thus  
*Manna Thuris* **is a** Species Of Frankincense, in small Grains;  
**see** THUS: And *Manna Guaiacana* is an extract of Guaiacum.  
*Libavius* mentions a *Manna Magnetis. Manna Coelestis, in filuer-  
cetaofs Pharmacop. Beflit.* is explain’d by *Schroder,* BeeS-wax,  
tho'some take it to he purisysd Sugar. The *Manna Solaris,* Or  
*Vnicornu Solare,* is a Preparation os Gold, described *Schroder.,  
Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 9. The *Manna Martis,* is a Tincture of Iron, de-  
scribed by the same Author, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* II. And, in *Cap.* I3.  
Of the same Book, he directs a Tincture of Lead, with Spirit of  
Wine, under the Tide Of *Manna Saturni Manna Vomitoriorum*is Salt of Vitriol. *Castellus* from *Polsincius. Palandus* says, **the**Name Of *Manna* is applied to all sweet Substances, from what-  
ever extracted.

. But what is Commonly known by the Name of *Manna,* **is a**Common Cathartic Drug, Of which *Predericle Hoffinan* gives **a**much better Account than the Celebrated *Salmasius.*

AS in many Disorders Purgatives are the heft of Medicines, fo  
Manna may. On many ACCOuntS, he said to be the best Of Pur-  
gatives, for which Reason we shall first Consider its Origin,  
Name, and History, and then take a View of its singular Use  
and Efficacy in Medicine. But, since Various Substances are  
comprehended under the general and extensive Word *Manna, in*is therefore expedient, previonfly, to ascertain the precise Idea  
**we** affix to it. The Word *Manna* is, therefore, properly. Of an  
*Hebraico-gyriac* Extract, and, strictly taken, signifies a Gift gra-  
tuitously conferred, without any Obligation thereto On the Do-  
nor’s Part: From this Signification the Word *Man* was first, by  
**the** inspired Writers, transferred to that Species Of Aliment, with  
which bountiful Heaven supplied the *Is.raelites* for forty Years in  
**the** Wilderness. And **smce** this Species Os Aliment sell early in  
the Morning, in the Form Os Dew on the earth, and was pos.  
seised of a sweetish Taste, the *Greek* and *Latin* Writers after-  
wards by the Word *Manna* understood, a Dew resembling Honey,  
which fell in the Morning, aS *Celsus,* in Lib. I3. *Cap.* 46. Ob-  
serves. But, at last, the Denomination Of *Manna* was, by the  
Antients, Confined to **a** Certain Medicine, which they believed

**\* There are several species of the** *Mandihoca,* **which, tho\* at first Sight they may stem not to differ, are yet distinguished by experienced Planters,  
with respect to their Worth, their stalks, and Bark. The first Species is called by the** *Brasilians,* **who live near the Sea,** *Maadiibabuara,* **this  
has whitish Stalks and Roots. The Maadiibparau, Matxdiipeba, MandiipuCs, Mandiibumaoa, Aipis (which is subdivided into several Species,  
whose Names may he found in** *Maregrave)* **Tape ci ma, Aipipoea, Mandijupeba, and AipimacOxera, are all distinguished by red Stalks, ami  
Roots which abound with a lactcous Humour. The Roots and Stalks of ail these Species piss under the common Name** *idaodihata.*

to be, aS it were, the Offspring and Product Of Dew; sh that,  
*ansoog* Physicians, the Word *Manna* signifies no more than a  
gnimous Substance, Of a white and somewhat yellowish Colour,  
of a sweetish Taste, somewhat acrid, pinguious, and possessed of  
a laxative Virtue: Of this Species of Manna we intend to treat.  
Bur, besides this, there is another Manna, generally called the  
Manna Of Frankincense, which is no more than small POr-  
cions of that Commodity, broken Off by the Concussion in Car-  
riage, according to *Pliny,* and *Galen, in Tab.* 4. *de Composit. Me-  
dicam.* and these broken Portions were, perhaps, called *Mrmta?*On account of their Colour and Figure. The Name Of *Marina*is, also, given to *Russia* Seeds, which being not unlike the Seeds  
Of Gromwell, are produced in the Confines of *Silesia* and Po-  
*land,* and are called *Manna,* because, in the Opinion of the Vul-  
gar, they in a miraculous manner fall from Heaven.

. Having premised these Things, we now Come to trace the  
Origin of this medicinal Manna: When, therefore, we carefully  
look into the Works Of those who have wrote On this Subject,  
Ke find that Physicians generally run into three different Out-.  
inions, with respect to the Generation of Manna; sor *Christo-  
phorus a grega* affirmed, that the Manna was discharged in a liquid  
Form, Drop by Drop, from Grashoppers, and small Bees; and  
that, heing deposited on Leaves, it was indurated by the Heat Of  
the Sun. But as this Opinion is absolutely inconsistent with Truth,  
*Frederic Hoffman* the elder has, in his *Glavis Schroedoriana,* ex-  
ploded it aS false and imaginary.

s. Another, and indeed an almost generally received. Opinion  
among the Antients, is, that Manna descended from the Air, and  
consisted Of sweet and sulphureous Exhalations, previoufly raffed  
from the Earth and Waters by rhe Heat of the Sun in warm and  
dry Days after which these Vapours, heing condensed by the  
Cold os the subsequent Night, fell down early in the Morning, in  
the Form os Dew, on the Earth and Trees. Thus *Pliny,* in his  
*Natural History, Lib.* II. *Cap.* I2. informs uS, that Manna de-  
fcendS from the Air, especially early in the Moming and leaves  
it undetermined whether it is what he calis a Sweat Ot the Heavens,  
a Certain Saliva Of the Stars, Or the Joice os the Air purifying it-  
seis. And *Galen,,* in his Treatise *de Asm.ent. Pa cult. Lib.* 3. *Cap.*39. Calis Manna, aerial Honey; and tells us that, according to the  
most skilful Naturalists, the Exhalations arising from the earth and  
Waters, being attenuated and concocted by the Heat of the Sun,  
were by the Cold- Of the succeeding Night condensed into the  
Substance Called *Manna.* Of the same Opinion are *Zaevtus Lu-  
sitanus,* in *.Med. Prine. Hist. Puchfius de Comp. Med. Ljb. i.****C.*** *Jsi. Schrader, itgrPharmac. Medico-chym.* and some others,  
hut more especially *Matthiolus, in Comment, in Lib.* I. *Diosc  
corid.*

But besides the Circumstances discovered by those who have  
travelled into the Countries where Manna is produced, there are  
many important Reasons concurring, to demonstrate that it is  
neither Dew, nor the Produce Os Dew. *Pallopius, Op. Torn.* I.  
calis the Truth Of this Opinion into Question; and Other Authors,  
justly celebrated sor their Learning, have shewn it to he absolutely  
false. For if Manna was either Dew, or the Produce Of Dew,  
it would, without Doubt, be colliquated and exhaled by Heat;  
tor it would he sound On all Herbs, Trees Rocks, Or the whole  
Ground Of the Countries where it is produced. But 'tis Certain,  
that Manna is rather condensed by the Heat Of the Sun, and is  
only found On certain Trees, which afford more Or less of it, ac-  
.cording as they abound more or less with Juice.

. The third Opinion, which is indeed most agreeable tO Truth,  
' is, that Manna is the nutritions Juice spontaneoufly dropping. Or  
artificially Obtained, from Trees, especially from the Fraxinus,and  
the Ornus, sor, as we are in general to Observe, that the honey-  
like Dews, said to fall from the Heavens on T rees, and especially  
On srumentaceous Plants, have no Existence in Nature, because  
they are found concreted not so much On the superior, as On  
the inferior Parts of the Leaves, and are Only got on certain  
'.Species of Vegetables in the same Countries; so it must Oscourse  
follow, that this roscid, sweetish, and somewhat pinguious Sub-  
stance, winch, after a Series Of hot Weather, especially about  
the Summer Solstice, is, immediately after a small Shower of  
Rain, found on frumentacouS Plants, especially On Wheat and Rye,  
Is nothing but the nutritious Juice contained in the Tubes of  
the Plants, rendered sweet, and maturated, by the Heat Of the  
Sun. And a Rain happening, this Juice, being dissolved in  
these Tubus, is .carriedto their Extremities, where inbreaks Out.  
Besides, this Juice, and especially that produced by Rye, is pos-  
sessed of a laxative Quality, which discovers itself, if the Stalks,  
abounding with it, are chewed; in the same manner aS the Juice  
. .Of the tender Blades of Corn, expressed, or Obtained by Insu-

Eon with het Water, proves an excellent Purgative. ThisOpi-  
. nion is efficacioufly confirmed by that sweetish nutritious Juice,  
which, in the Beginning os the Spring, is obtained from an In-  
cision made in the Bark Os a Birch-tree. for this Juice, if in-  
spissated by means Of a gentle Evaporation, is concreted like Ho-  
ney, and is, also, possessed Of a laxative Quality.

It is, therefore, certain, that Manna is the nutritious Juice of  
Trees, of the Fraxinus and OrnuS, for Instance, in *Calabria,  
.Apulia,* and *dicily-,* rendered sweet, and maturated, by the intense

Heat Of the Sun in these warm Climates. Then, by the noctur-  
nal Dew, which frequently fans in these CoumrieS, and which  
easily penetrates into these Trees, the Juice is melted, and pro-  
truded to the Stamina os the Leaves, or it is discharged from  
-an Incision made in the Truflk, and, at last, inspissated by **the**Heat of the Sun. . This Opinion is confirmed by the Experience  
and Observation Of Mr. *Bay,* who, when travelling in *Italr,*found that the Manna was produced by the Tree called *Fraxi-****nus,*** even when covered in such a manner, that the Dew could  
have no Access to it. The same Author affirms, that others  
have wrapt up some Branches Os these Trees in Linen Cloths;  
or. Cutting them Off, have lodged them, in the Night-time, in  
Chests, notwithstanding which Precautions, the Manna was found  
Concreted On them.

Manna is therefore a nutritious Juice, spontaneousty dropping.  
Or artificially Obtained, from the Leaves or Barks of Trees. As  
this Juice is yielded in different Countries, so there are various  
Species Of Manna. Thus there is a liquid Manns, which, by  
some, is thought to he the Mel Cedrinum Os *Hippocrates.* Of  
this Species *Linsohotus* informs ns there is a large Quantity pro-  
duced about Mount *Sinai.* According to *Bauvocisius,* in his  
*Itinerarium,* there is another Species Os Manna produced in *Persia*from a thorny Shrub, by the *Arabians* called *Aigul* and *Alhagr.*This Species is of the Shape Of Coriander-seeds, and as large as  
Common Grains. There is, alfo, a Species Of Manna brought  
from *Syria,* which was principally known to the Antients; who  
distinguished it into the *Manna Mastichina,* which was the best;  
and the *Manna Bombycina,* which was less Valuable. Os this  
Species *Matthiolus,* in *Lib.* I. *Dioseorid.* gives us a full Descrip-  
tion; There is, also, a Species Of Manna brought from *Galen  
bria,* in Pieces aS large as one’s Fist, and Os a brownish Colour.  
But Manna is most copioufly produced in *Sicily, Apulia,* and  
*Calabria* from which last Country it is Called *Calabrian Manna.*Since, therefore, this *Calabrian* Manna is most generally used in  
the Shops, Omitting the other Species, we shall Confine ourselves  
to the Consideration Of this.

But that we may, with the greater ACcuraCy, execute this  
Design, we shall, from Mr. *Charas,* who, in his *Pharmac. Reg.*has collected the Opinions of *Ray,* and some others, give the  
Method Of obtaining and gathering the *Calabrian* Manna. This  
Author, then, affirms, that Manna is a Juice flowing from the  
Common Ash, Called *Fraxinus, or* the wild Ash, called *Ornus,*when the Sun enters the Sign *Cancers* That this Juice is every  
Year collected in hot and dry Weather, about Or **a** little hefore,  
the Dog-days, and the *August* Rains, because, when rainy  
Weather begins, it ceases to flow: That there are three Kinds  
Of this *Calabrian* Manns, one by the *Italians* called *Manna di  
Corps,* which is the most elegant of all the others, is either spon-  
taneonsiy discharged from the Trunk, and larger Dranches of **the**Tree, in form of a crystalline Liquor, and becomes Concreted  
into Grains, some larger, and some smaller, which are, the fuc-  
Ceeding Day, Carefully gathered, lest they should be again minted  
fry the Rains, or the Fogs, or that about the Rifing Of the Sun  
the Bark of the Tree is divided with a Knife, the discharged. Li-  
quor received in Veffeis, put upon Paper, and exposed to the  
Sun, in order to be dried: That the second Species, by them  
called *Borcata,* which is Obtained by Art, is, by the same Trees,  
after they cease to drop fpontancousty, yielded in the Month Of  
*August,* from Incisions made in the Bark to the Wood. That,  
from these Incisions, the Manna flows copioufiy from NOOn fill  
Ten o'Clock at Night, and is next Day exposed to the Sun in  
Order tO he dried , but that this Species is less esteemed, on ac-  
count of its Impurity and yellow Colour: That the third Species  
is called *Manna di Frondi,* and is spontaneoufly, by way of Sweat,  
discharged from the Leaves of the Trees, on which the Drops are  
indurated ; hut, that this last Species is not Very Carefully col-  
lected, because it is nos, without the greatest Difficulty, to he  
separated from the Leaves.

The’ *Hippocrates* seems to have been unacquainted with Manns,  
yet it was a Medicine known to many Of the antient Physicians  
and Naturalists ; for we have already Observed, that *Pliny* **and***Galen* make mention Of its Origin. And *Matthiolus, Lib.* **3.***Cap.* 9. *de Flantartem Historia,* informs us, that long before the  
Days of these Authors, *Theophrastus* had made mention of it.  
Bur, because none of these mention the Use and purgative duality  
Of Manna, 'tis probable these were unknown to them, and that  
they were ar last discovered *bjssae Arabians* , for, as the *Arabian*Physicians, such aS *Avicenna, Mesues, Serapion,* and *Awrroes,*lived in a Country where large Quantities Of Manna were Pro-  
duced, they not Only every-where make mention Os it, under **the**Names *Tereniabin, Siracost,* and *Mel. de Cusuram,* but were,  
also, the first who described its various Uses, and surprising Vir-  
tues ὁ asserting thet it was symmetrical in its Temperament, with  
respect tO Activity hot in the first Degree, and temperate with  
respect tO Passiveness.

These were, afterwards, followed by the *Italian* Physicians;  
especially *Brassuvolus, Buellitcs, Fernandas,* and others; who,  
with singular Success, made use of Manna, in a Nation whose  
Inhabitants, in consequence Of their tender and delicate nervous  
Systems, cannot hear highly acrid and drastic Medicines. But in

*Germany,* and the adjacent temperate Clim ares, the Useof Manna  
was later introduced, sor Physicians were Of Opinion, that so  
mild and gentie a Medicine would prove but ineffectual, when  
exhibited to a Set Of Men os Habits so vigorous and robust **as**the *Germans.* But this Persuafinti has from Experience been  
found to he entirely sahe and grounless.

Having thus traced the Origin and most antient Use of Manna,  
we now come to examine by whet Elements Or Principles it  
Operates, and whet Effects it principally produces. Upon a strict  
Inquiry we, therefore, find, that in Manna there is a certain  
subtile and Volatile Acrimony, winch is soon dissipated and ex-  
hal’d, in consequence Of which in not cnly loses its Virtue by  
Length of Time, and is divested Of a great Part Of its Efficacy by  
long boiling, but, also, hecomes nauseous and ungrateful to the  
Taste. Now fince it is Certain, that frequent Stools are pro-  
duced by the increased and accelerated peristaltic Motion Of. the  
Intestines, and that this increased Motion is principally excited by  
those Things, whose penetrating and subtile Acrimony intimately  
insinuates itself into the (lender nervous Fibres of the intestinal  
Coats, which it stimulates to quicker and stronger systaltic Con-  
tractions, so 'tis sufficiently obvious, that it is by means of this  
acrid, subfile. Volatile, and salino-sulphureous Principle, that  
Manna proves purgative

But aS that Acrimony, by means Of which Purgatives Operate,  
is Of Various Kinds, not Only according to their more or less  
Caustic, fixed. Or Volatile Natures, but, also, according aS they  
are more Or less united and mixed with sulphureous, mucila-  
Rinons, earthy, or bitter Particles ; so they produce Various  
Effects, both in evacuating and changing the State Of the Fluids.  
Hence it is, that One Purgative is better, safer, and more effica-  
Cions, than another. Now, if we consider that mucilaginous,  
temperate, sweet, earthly, and OleouS Substance, which com-  
modiousty sheaths up the acrid and stimulating Principle in Manna,  
we may readily conclude, that the mild and gentle purgative  
- Quality Of this Medicine is, in a great measure, derived from  
the former, for 'tis certain, that all mucilaginous and earthy  
Substances are highly efficacious, not only in moistening and  
softening hard Parts, but, also, by their mucilaginous Centex-  
Iure, in Covering and Correcting saline, acid, bilious, and other  
acrid volatile Particles, and thus, by removing what retarded the  
Evacuation of the Faeces, they facilitate and promote the same; so  
that it is nor to he doubted, but that this mucilaginous Substance  
of Manna, by Correcting, the acrid and noxious Quality of the  
Humours, and paving a Way sor their free Discharge, excellentiy  
.Contributes to the Purposes Os Evacuation.

.’ Now that the sweetish and .mucilaginous Juices Of Vegetables  
**are** possessed Of an highly correcting, emollient, and laxative Qua-  
lity, is not only ObVious, from what has been said concerning the  
expressed Juice of the tender Leaves Of growing Corn, and that  
discharged from the Birch-tree, but, also, from instances Of Other  
Juices, especially when mixed with Sugar. Remarkable Instances  
of this are found in the Juices Of Peas, red Chiches, sweet Ap-  
ples, whether recenPOr putrid, as, also, in the Syrup of putrid  
Apples, the Juice of Prunes, Os Apricots, of Peach-flowers, of  
.the *Egyptian* Thorn, and Of Roses 5 the Syrups prepared from  
all these, the Robs of Raisins, Currants, and Elder; the juices Of  
Liquorice, Polypody Of the Oak, and Buckthorn; Honey, the  
Pulpssof Cassia and Tamarinds, Damask Prunes,-and Other Ve-  
getables full Of a sweetish Juice.

Since, therefore, Manna is not only purgative, but, also, pos-  
sessed Os a Correcting‘and tetnperating Quality, it is justly to he  
- Accounted a Medicine of all Others the most mild, safe, and  
friendly to Nature, for though, especially when exhibited in Urge  
Doses, it .powerfully purges **the** Primm Vise from all Sordes  
and, in some Patients, procures, perhaps, twenty Stools, when  
.three Or more Ounces of it are taken; yet so wonderful and sa-  
lutary are its Virtues, that it expeditiousty produces its Effects  
without bringing On Violent Pain, Loss Of Strength, Ebullition  
of the Blond, an Augmentation Of the Thirst and Pulse, Or **a**Preternatural Heat. We may, therefore, in general, affirm of  
Manns, that its Use is more extensive, and its Nature better ac-  
commodated to most Persons, than that of any other lenitive or  
purgative Medicine, so that it is possessed Of some peculiar Vir-  
tues, which are not to he sound in other Purgatives.

Such is the Nature of Manns, that it expeditioufly discharges  
-from the Body all kinds of Humours, whether serous, bilious,  
or acid, it Corrects and sheaths up the Acrimony of the bis  
lions Humours; and, which generally happens with other: Pur-  
**gfives,** it is neither entangled, nor its Force impaired, by acid  
umours, but, by Correcting and subduing them, rather sacili-  
tales their Evacuation by the AnuS. Besides, the Use of Manna  
is stated and adapted to all those, who, in Consequence either  
of their Weakness, or the Delicacy of their nervous Systems,  
cannot bear acrid Medicines, though, at the same time, their  
Primae Vise are to he freed from the Sordes lodged in them.  
This Medicine is -calculated for Persons of all Ages, Sexes, Con-  
stitutions, and Countries. For which Reason, *Zacutus Lnsitae-  
nus, in Medic. Prine. Inst. IAb.S. Hist.* 8. gives a compendious,  
hut just Account of the Virtues of Manus, in the following  
Words: \* Manna may he exhibited to Persons of all Oonsta-

" turions, for it purges the whole Body from eICremcntitiotis  
" Humours, and especially from Bile. It cleanscs the Breast, is  
" of a lenitive Nature, and, together with the chin, expels the  
" Viscid Humours from the Thorax, without doing any injury  
\* to the Head, or nervous System. It strengthens the Vishera,  
" corroborates the Stomach, purifies the Blood, exhiisrateS-the

Heart, renders the Breathing free, allays Thirst, and excites  
U the Appetite: in a Word, every Part of the Body receives  
α fingular Benefit and Advantage from it." - - .

It is found from Experience, that Manna is, in a principal  
manner, beneficial to Children ; for it often happens, that the  
Milk, stagnating in the Stomach, is coagulated, and, fermenting  
with the Bile, assumes, not only an acrimonious, but **eVen a**corrosive Quality ; in which State, heing conveyed to the highly  
sensible nervous Coats of the Intestines, it excites intolerable  
Gripes, accompanied with Restlessness, Convulsions, and Epi-  
lepsies, which frequently prove mortal, in this Case the prin-  
cipal Intention os the Physician ought to he to correct the super-  
fluous and Corroding Acrimony, and to eliminate the Corrupted  
Humours But, in Order to obtain this End, acrid Purgatives'  
and EVacuantS are by no means proper . fince, tho' they purge  
essicaciouily, they are nevertheless rather hurtful than beneficial ;  
hecause, in consequence Os the highly tender and nervous Tex.),  
ture of the Stomach and Intestines, they shock the whole ner--vouS System, and induce Symptoms Of a more formidable Na-  
ture than those they were designed to remove. In Cases Of this  
Nature, the most efficacious Medicine of all others is Manna,  
which, on account of its mild Nature, induces no Violent Sym-  
ptom , but, correcting the Acrimony of the peccant Humours,  
quickly [eliminates them, to the great Relief of the Patient. For  
answering this intention, the Syrup of Manna is of singular Ser-  
Vice, either by itself, in Conjunction with Rhubarb, or in **the**Form Of Mixtures and Potions, which may he Variously pre-  
pared according to the various Ingredients added to them. But  
from Experience I Can recommend the foliowing Mixture, **as**efficacious in an uncommon Degree: .i

Take Of the Waters Of the Howers of the *Egyptian* Thorn,’  
Of black Cherries, and of Lime-flowers, each an Ounce ;  
Of Crabs-eyes, one Dram, Of the Extract of Rhubarb, twelve  
Grains , Of the Syrup of Manna, half an Ounce, andoftheani-  
sated Spirit ol Sal Ammoniac, ten Drops: Make into a Mix-  
ture, of .which the DOfe is from one to two Spoonfuls. '

For the same Reason Manna is highly beneficial to old Per-  
sons, for fince in Old-age, according to the Maxim of *Celsus,*every thing taken into the Stomach becomes acescent, and espc-  
Cially since, by reason of a Defect of the Secretions, a great  
Impurity Of the Humours is contracted, it is for this Reason Of  
fingular Service to free the Primae Vise from the Sordes lodged  
in them. But is an Evacuation Of these by Stool should: **be**attempted by means of strong and drastic Medicines, the Patients  
would sustain a great and scarcely reparable injury, since fuch is  
the peculiar and pernicious Quality os these drastic Purga-  
tives, that they surprisingly impair the Strength, so that an Ex-  
hibition of them to Old Persons Os weak nervous Systems, would  
make them - fall undoubted Victims to that which was in-  
tended for their Relief. On the Contrary, Manna is **of a** mild  
Nature, and excellently Calculated sor evacuating any acid Sor-  
des, which maybe lodged in the Body; sor which Reason no-  
thing is more proper and efficacious for rendering **the** Bodies of  
Old Persons soluble.

Besides, pregnant Women are justly to he classed among the  
Number *of* those who are to be treated with highly geode EVa-  
cnants; for it is Very common for Women in this Condition,  
in consequence Os a Plethora, to fall into a Cacochymy.' All  
Caress, therefore, to he taken, that the impure juices should he  
expelled from the Body; and this End is principally obtained by  
an Elimination Of the peccant Humours from the Ρrimae. Vise.  
But, for answering tins Purpose, drastic Purgatives are by no  
means proper; fince, by inducing Contortions in the Membranes  
Os the intestines, and Other nervous Parts os the Body, and by ex-  
citing Violent,Spasms, they stimulate the Uterus to an Exclusion  
of the Foetus, and, also, destroy the due Tone of the Stomach.  
For Women, therefore, in this Condition, gende EVacuantS are  
far more proper, the best of which are the Piluhe Balsamicas,  
Preparations of Rhubarb and Raisins, and, in a particular man-  
ner, Manna, especially with an Addition of soch things aS'cor-  
roborate the Stomach, and whole nervous System. This we are  
told by *Zacatus Lusitanus, in Hiss. Medic. Brincip. Tab* 2. in  
the following Words: " Manns, says he, may he fasely exhibited  
" to pregnant Women, when either Advantage, Or absoluteNe-  
es Cessity, calls for it."

lf we inquire to whet particular Diseases the Use of Manna  
IS principally appropriated, we may easily perceive, that it  
is highly beneficial in those Disorders which are supported  
by a Colluvies os acid and bilious Juices, accompanied with **a**great Acrimony Of the Humours ; aS, also, in CofeS where **the**nervous Parts are spasmodically constricted. Or agitated by pre-  
ternarnral Commotions. For this Reason fince in Coughs, *Qco-*

*sssas,* rheumatic, gouty, arthritic, and scorbutic Disorders, **there**is a considerable Acrimony and lmputisy of the Humours, Manna  
muit in these be an highly efficacious- Medicine; heronse, by  
the Use Of it, the acria Humours lodged in the Primae V:.e are  
corrected, **and,** together with **a** large Quantity of **the** Serum,  
eliminated, which might Otherwise induce a fresh Train of  
Misfortunes. But Manna is possessed of a peculiar and un-  
common Efficacy, in curing lcng-pro:radbtd Chin-coughs,  
since these can hardly he removed without the Use of this  
Medicine. Hence *Prosper Alpinus,* in his Treatise *de Jisedic.  
Method. Lib. y. Cape* Ia:,in **a** Cough, advises **the** Body  
to be rendered soluble by means of Manna; for this Medi-  
cine, by its fweet and mucilaginous Nature, no: only sheathe  
sip and blunts the acrid Particles which produced the Stimulus  
internally, bur, abb, softens and soothe the Parts which are worn,  
and hecomerough and dry, by the.Cough. Besides, the acrid  
Sordes is, by this Medicine, advantageously eliminated by Stool,  
and sometimes by Vomit.

. Besides, in Order cither to remove, prevent, or mitigate Ca-  
tarrhs, Coughs, and Pains of the Joinis, nothing is so efficacious,  
as, in the-Beginning- of thele Disorders, to take Manna in Milk,  
Water-gruel, or Tea; and afterwards to drink Asses or Goats  
Milk, cither with, or without the *SelterarsWususs,* fer forne Morn,  
ings successively. By which means the Acrimony lodged within  
. is totally subdued and destroyed .

Manna is, besides, an excellent Medicine in Fevers of all  
Kinds; for, since the Fomes of intermittent Fevers is generally  
lodged in the Primz Vise, and especially in the Duodenum,  
where large Quansities of acid, bilious, and ill-concodted Hur  
moors are collected,nothing is, certainly, of greater Use, than **ex.:**peditioosiy to eliminate tbefe, and free the Body from them,  
which is commodioufly and efficaciously done by means Of  
lilanna. But that the Operation 'of '.this Medicine may **be the***-more* effectual, and the better suited to the Nature of there Dis-  
orders, it is to be mixed with. a due Quantity of Bitters, **sued**as the Decoctions of Wormwood, and the lesser Centaury, as,  
**asso,** with detergent Salts; or, if Necessity requires it, with fome  
emetic Stimulus; and exhibited on the Days of Remission;  
by which means every thing, which favours the Production Of  
febrile Disorders, is remov'd: In like manner, jf in burning and  
bilious Fevers, or in Tertian Fevers, of rhe bilious and double  
**- kind, the** Primie Via: are to be cleans’d, Manna is an efficacious  
Laxative, and excellently suited to the intention of the Physician,  
since in these Disorders rhe Quality os the Bile is peccant, and  
since a Flux sometimes spontaneously comes on, and happily  
terminates the Disorders. But, in bilious Fevers, the most com-  
modious Method of exhibiting Manna, is to prepare it into **a**laxative Julap, in Conjunction with Tamarinds.

. But the singular Efficacy of Manna is most conspicuous in  
'spasmodic,.. hypochondriac,, and melancholic' Disorders, in  
whichthe Patient is not . only costive, in consequence of the  
want of due Moisture, and the Redundance of acid Juices in the  
"Prime Vise, but, also, by means of the fpafmodic Stri&ures of  
the intestinal Coats, the Fxces are totally retain’d for fome Days.  
Now we are certain from Experience, that it is an-infallible  
Sign of the Obstinacy of thefe Disorders, when the Patient **re.**mains costive, and does not discharge bis Faeces, unless by  
means of a Clyster, or the Exhibition Of **a** Laxative. Besides,  
**if,** in consequence of **the** Spastns with which these Disorders  
are generally accompanied, the peristaltic Motion of the In-  
’ testines is Considerably injmid; if neither the Chyle can past  
thro’ the small intestines, nor (he Faeces into the Cavities of the  
large Intestines, nor the Flatulences be discharg’d, but the  
Sordes remain in the Body, assume a worse Quality, and become  
more acrid by their. Stay there, and the Flatulences are **re-**press’d, principally to the superior Parts, where they inflate the  
Stomach, it happens, that by this preternatural Distension, **the**Eighth Pain of Nerves, being offefted, in consequence. of  
**the** Consent of Parts, severely affects all **the** nervous Parts of the  
Body, especially those Of the Head and Breast, by which means  
the State of rhe Patient is render’d worse.

. When this happens to he the Case, the principal Intention of:  
Cure is to restore the; disorderly peristaltic Motion to its natu-  
ral State, and to render the Body soluble, that by this means  
rhe Sordes and Flatulences may be freely discharg’d. But this  
requires Judgment and Skill, since ’tis hardly credible whet  
fatal Errors are, in this rcfpedi, committed by the common’  
Herd of Physicians; for Purgatives, and acrid stimulating Medi-  
cines, increase the Stricture, render the peristaltic Motion Of the  
lniestines more disorderly, and impair the Strength; for which  
Reason they are rather injurious than beneficial. Tho’ Prepara-  
tions of Aloes arc of a somewhat mild and geode Quality, yet,  
by throwing the Blood into Commotions, they have a Ten-  
dency to produce the Hemorrhoids ; and, when the Blood is:  
not discharg’d, they excite Pains, and increase the Symptoms.  
Thol Sena, and the Preparations Of it, are neither acrid, nor  
excise an Effervescence of the Biood, yet they generate Flatu-  
lences ; for which Reason they are carefully to he avoided in  
this Samient Species or Disorder. Bur, since Manna is Of all  
other Laxatives the most mild and safe, ’tis therefore the niost \_

proper and Commodious for rendering rhe Body soluble id  
hypochondriac D:sorders,since it soothe **ahertioes,** and relaxes, the  
spasmodically constricted Fibres of the intestines . corrects the  
acrid Quality Of the Humours, lest they thonid by then, yessirs,  
tion induce fresh Sriiclutes; and, without impairing the Srrenstfi  
of the intestines; eliminates rhe Fzces. Bur we must observe,  
that, in Disorders of this kind, its Conjunction with neutral Salts,  
as also with Rhubarb, is highly beneficial and friendly to Nature,  
since, by an Addition of these, its Efficacy is not only greatly in-  
cr cas’d, but the Generation of Flatulences prevented.

As Manna is of singular Use in that spastnodicO-flamient Disor-  
der, commonly distinguish’d by the Epithet hypochondriac, so  
’tis no less conliderabiy efficacious in other Diseases, where rhe  
Parts contained in the Cavity of the Abdomen are afflicted with  
Spasms. Oi this we bave a remarkable and satisfactory Proof  
in the spasmodic Colic, which racks the Panent with intolera-  
ble Pain, and is generally accompanied with an obstinate Con-  
stipation; for tho’ Sis customary, in order to allay the intense  
Pain, to inject lerge Numbers of Ciystcrj, with n0 sinali Fa-  
tigue to the intestines, yer fuch is ofren the Violence or the  
Disorder, that the Patient receives no Degree of Relief from  
them. For this Reason ’tis certain both from Reason and Ex-  
perience, that, in fuch a Case the best and most efficacious Me-  
dicine is that which, as it were, anoints Or covers over the whole  
internal Coats of the intestines, that by this means the Stricture  
may.be relax’d, and the Collection of acrid Humours, an additio-,  
nal Source Of Disorders, convey’d to the inferior Parts, and  
eliminated by Stool. - Since, therefore, Manna is pciseiSd of  
Qualities suited to both these Intentions,’tis sufficiently obvious,  
that its Use must be highly beneficial in colic Pains, especially  
if, according to the Advice Of *Lavarus Riverius,* in bis *Frax.  
Tom.* I. *Lib.* 5. *Cap.* I. it is exhibited with Oil of fweet Al.  
monds, and fat Broth prepared with Fowls . . .

- Among those Disorders which assess: the Kidneys, Bladder,  
and urinary Passages; and which excite uncommon Pains, **we**may justly reckon the Stone, a Suppression, and Heat of Urine,  
the most, considerable. With respedtto these Disorders, practical  
Physicians lay it down aS a Maxim, that they call for the Ufe of  
fuch Medicines, as evacuate by the inferior Parts, that by this  
means the recrementitious Sordes, which foment and heighten  
the Disorder, may he evacuated by Stool; since in there Cared  
the Parient is generally costive. But *Pachstus* in his Treatise *de  
Medend. Marts.sub.* I. *Cap.* 38. justly observes, that by the  
**ofc** Of drastic Medicines the urinary Railages are. irritated and  
contracted; for which Reason we are to ufe fuch things *as*gently evacuate the peccant Matter, and operate without exegi-  
taring the nervous Parts already too much disorder’d. Since  
therefore, ’tis Obvious, from what has heen already said, that  
Manna is of all others the most safe and gentle Laxative, , ic  
must of course follow, that in these Disorders tt is of singular  
Service, and excellently calculaced for tendering the Body  
soluble. : ' ’

Norsis Manna only to be commanded as a valuable Evacuant  
in Disorders of the Bladder, and urinary Passages, but it is aiso  
possessed of a peculiar Quality, whereby it exquisitely soothe  
and allays the Contortion and Stricture Of these Parts, espe.  
cially when mixed with Oil of sweet Almonds, before it is  
exhibiced ; for tho’ this Medicine is not convey’d immediately  
to the Parts affected, but exerts its Efficacy fust in the Cavity  
of the Intestines, yet by reason of the surprising Consent be.,  
tween the Parts Of the Abdomen, especially the large Intestines,  
and **the** urinary Passages, its medicinal Virtues are convey’d  
from the former to the latter. Hence, if the Fibres of **the**intestines are surprisingly contorted and constricted, they are by  
a proper Dose of Minna sooth’d and relat’d; and this salutary  
Effect is convey’d to the Bladder and Urethra; by which  
means the Spastns being reshov’d, the Pain ceases, and a Stone,  
the Source Of terrible Misfortunes, is Often discharg’d rhmithe  
relax’d and dilated Passages. **A** memorable Instance of this wo  
have in *Sydenham,* recorded by himself in bis Works, where  
**he** informs us, that by persisting for some rime in the Ufe of  
Manna and Whey, he was not only freed from an intenfc Pain  
about the Kidneys, but, also, from a Discharge of bloody Urine,  
SO that he sound himself proportionably better aster each Dose.  
His Method of prescribing Manna we shall here mention: The  
Potion, then, us’d for the Gravel and Stone by this celebrated  
Physician, was prepared in the following manner.

Take of the best Manna, two Ounces; Cream of Tartar,  
half, a Dram; and of the nephritic Decoction of *Porestus,*four Ounces: Mia up for a Potion.

**He** also prescribes a Potion, as highly beneficial in a Discharge  
of bloody Urine, which comists of two Ounces and an half of  
Manna, dissolv’d in two Pints of Whey, with the Addition **of a**sessicient Quantity of Lemon or Orange juice.

Tis alio to he observ’d, that Manna is rn some degree post,  
fess’d of a diuretic Quality, which it palpably exerts in a Dirfi-  
cully and Suppression of Urine. But, pasting over other authen-  
tic **instan**ces of this we ihell satisfy ourselves with the memo-

table one of a Man of seventy Years Os Age, who, aster a  
Discharge Os blOOcy Urine, was for seven Days afflicted with a  
Suppression of Urine, accompanied with an intense Pain about  
the Region of the PuoeS, and a total Retention of the Faeces.  
Tho’ a Catheter was introduced, in Order to procure a Dis-  
charge of the Urine, \*yet not a single Drop was evacuated by  
that means. But ar last l prescrib’d a Decoction Of Manns,  
which produced so happy Effects, that, without any Violent  
Symptoms, several Stools, and the Discharge Of some Pints of  
Urine, were procured.

- Since, therefore, we ascrihe the Cause Of this Suppression Of  
Urine to grumous Concretions of Blood lodg'd in the oblique  
Ducts Os the Ureters about their Insertions intotheBladder; so  
'tis not to he doubted, but, if, - in Consequence of a COmpres-  
fion Of the Kidneys by Flatulences, or an Obstruction of the  
urinary Ducts by tartareouS and mucilaginous Sordes, the Urine  
should be suppress’d, Manna is in like manner an efficacious  
Medicine, since it not Only evacuates the Faeces, hut, .also.  
Procures a Discharge Of the urinous Serum; sor 'tis. highly  
probable, that the subtle, acid, sulphureous, and Volatile Prin-  
ciple, which, in Manna, stimulates the nervous Coats Of the  
Intestines, does sor the same Reason, in some measure, stimu-  
late and solicit the urinary Ducts Of the Kidneys to a Secre-  
tion and Expulsion of the Urine, so that Manna seems in this  
Case to he possess'd Of the same efficacy with the inspissated  
Juice *Of the Birch-tree, a few Drams Of* which promote a  
liberal Discharge os Urine.

More Diseases, to the Cure of which Manna Contributes,  
might he enumerated; but at present ’tis (inficient to have  
mention'd those,. in which its efficacy 'is. most ConspicnouS ‘  
for from these the Use Of Manna may he discovered in Other  
Disorders, especially these arising from spasmodic Strictures Os  
the internal Parts; such aS almost all the Species of Deliriums,  
Pains, and Convulsions: For from what has been said 'tis Obvi-  
ous, that the Continued and uninterrupted Use of Manna IS of  
all other Measures the most efficacious, in Cases where the Body  
is to he purged from any Sordes, and .at the same time more  
drastic Medicines Cannot he ventured upon.

: But, without insisting any longer On these Things, we shall Only  
Observe, that Manna is Of singular Use in the Cure Of thoie  
Diseases, for which medicinal Waters are to he us'd, for every  
body knows, that before the Use Of Mineral Waters, whether  
of the Cold Or hot kind, the Body is to he PreVioufly pre-  
pared by a gentie evacuant, that, hy this means the Sordes be-  
ing evacuated, these salutary Waters may, without any Ob-  
struction, wash and pass thro’ the Primm Vise. But we are to  
take particular Care, that no Purgatives, Containing any acrid  
Ingredient, he us'd for this Purpose; because by injuring the  
¥:ristaltic Motion Of the Intestines, and impairing the due  
one Os the Stomach, they are so far from being beneficial,  
that they rather Obstruct and retard the free Passage of these  
Waters thro’ the tubulons and Villous Substance of the in...  
testines. In like manner, when the Cure is perfected, 'tis ne-  
Cessary, that the Remains of the Waters should, by a pretty  
brisk Evacuation, he discharged from the Viscera, sor winch  
Reason Physicians, who have the Charge Of Persons Healths,  
during their Use Of Mineral Waters, generally prescribe drastic  
Purgatives, Of Scammony, Gamboge, Extractos Coloquintida,  
and Resin OfJalap, for the most part in the Form of Pills; which  
never fail to prove deleterious, and impair the Strength of the  
Patients: But the Disadvantages accruing to the Patients from  
such a Practice are hardly credible, for Persons of delicate Con-  
stitutions, and whose Stomachs, and nervous Systems, are subr  
jectto spasmodic Constrictions, are, by this means, afflicted with  
CardialgiaS, Loss Os Strength, and Violent Gripes; whilst others  
are by the same means affected with such Violent Symptoms,  
aS to induce DeliquiumS, and a total Privation of Strength; so  
that they frequently return from these salutary Waters in. a  
sar worse and dangerous Condition, than they came to them.

. I myself, after having twenty times frequented the *Caroline*Springs, have often observed the salutary Effects Of these Wa-  
ters frustrated, and Health considerably impair'd, by the pre-  
posterous Use of drastic Purgatives so that, inquiring into the  
Reason Of this" Misfortune, l began to form a Design of safely  
evacuating the Remains Of the Waters from the Viscera, by  
means of Medicines more mild, gentie, and friendly to Na-  
ture , and, aS I Conceived Manna IO he excellently suited to  
this intention, I exhibited three or sour Ounces Of it distoltPd in  
some proper Water, sometimes with an Addition of two Drams  
Of Cream Of Tartar: This Medicine produc'd the design'd  
Effect, for, after procuring sometimes ten Or more Stools, I  
found, by its means, a large Quantity Of Water was eliminated  
without creating any Pain to the Patient, for winch Reason, I  
did not hesitate to follow the same Method, both hesore and  
after the Use Of these salutary Waters, and, having totally re-  
Jected rhe more Violent and drastic Purgatives, especially for  
sixteen Years past, I have in. this manner treated those who  
Commuted the Charge of their Health to me,, sh that in one  
Spring I have m'd twenty Pounds of Manna. Some of the  
more judicious Physicians afterwards followed the same Method  
with the like Success.

Having now considered the Virtues of Manna, and the various  
Cases in which it is singularly beneficial, we shall next Consider  
the most Commodious and judicious Method Of exhibiting it.  
First os all, then, it is absolutely requisite, that we specify and  
determine its due -Dose, for some Condemn this excellent Medi-  
Cine aS productive of Flatulences, and for that Reason endeavour  
to discard its Use. But, if we inquire accurately into this, we  
shall find, that it is rather Owing to the Aversion these Persons  
have to sweet Substances, Or the less agreeable Method Of pre-  
scribing it, than to any faulty Quality really inherent in the  
Medicine itself; for it is customary with these Physicians, only to  
prescribe half an Ounce, Or, at most, an Ounce, Os Manna. Tis  
not, therefore, to he wondered at, if, hy this means, the peccant  
Matter heing put into a Commotion, but not eliminated, the  
viscid Sordes should generate Flatulences, especially in Patients  
already afflicted with them ; of which kind, are principally those  
whe labour under hypochondriac and' hysteric Disorders. That  
these Misfortunes may, therefore, he prevented, we lay it down  
as a Maxim, that, to infants and Children, from two Drams to  
half an Ounce of Manna may be exhibited ; and, to AduhS, from  
two to three Or sour Ounces may be prescribed, according to  
their greater Or smaller Degrees of Strength and Vigour of Body.  
When exhibited in this Quantity, it will not readily excite Flatn-  
lences and Gripes, but prove effectually purgative, and sometimes,  
in . Cases where the Stomach is overloaded with Sordes, excite  
a gentle Vomiting.

The precise Manner in which this Medicine is to he exhibited,  
is, also, to he determin'd by the Physician, according to the par-  
ticular Effect he intends should he produced by it; for, as 'tis cer-  
tain in general, that all EVacuants produce their Effects sar more  
expeditioufly and happily, if they are dissolved before their exhi-  
bition, so the same holds true with respect to Manna. But there  
are Various Liquors, which, according to the different Inclinations  
Of different Persons, are made subservient to the Dissolution of  
Manna. Thus, for Instance, according to *Prosper Alpinus, in*his Treatise *de Med. Method. Lib. p.Cap.p.* it was customary,  
among *the Egyptians,* to use it dissolved in the Water Of the *Nila*purified. Or in Broth prepared with Fowis. And, in Our Own  
Days, the Method Of exhibiting Manna is highly simple, **fince**it may he dissolved either in Milk, Whey, or Water-gruel; ora  
instead of Sugar, it may he Put into Coffee, Chocolate, Or Teaa  
and by that means gratefully convey'd tO the Stomach. But if **a**Medicine isto he artificially Prepared of Manna, the distil'd Wa-  
ters Of Howers and Herbs are generally used ; those, for Instance,  
Obtain'd from the Flowers of the *Egyptian* Thorn, Meadow-sweet,  
and Elder; aS, also, from black Cherries, and Paul'S Betony. But  
as these -fragrant and sweet-smelling Waters are not equally grate-  
ful to all Patients, the most commodious Vehicles for Manna  
are pure Spring and Rain-water distil'd; Or a proper Quantity of  
Mineral Waters Of the cold kind , such aS thoie of the *Spams,  
Wildungen,* and the *Antonian* Waters*: Or May* Dew may be,  
also, used for this Purpose. But I generally order laxative De-  
coctions Os Manna to he prepared, by taking an Ounce and an  
half Os Water, to each Ounce Of Manna. But,\* in Order to  
dissolve the Manna, it must he Very gently boil'd, lest, by **a**violent Or too long-protracted Boiling, its subtile, volatile, and  
stimulating Principle should he dissipated in the Air.

But that such a Decoction Of Manna may, at once, more ef-  
fectually answer the Intention, and prove more gratefiil to the  
Palate, 'tis expedient to add some Things which concur to pro-  
mote the same End. Salts are, in a peculiar manner, conducive  
to this Purpose, such aS Cream Of Tartar, the Arcanum Dupli-  
Catum, the Terra foliata Tartan, *Epsom,* and *Sedlitx* Salts, which,  
as they not Only incide, resolve, and absterge the Viscid Sordes,  
but are, also, possessed of a Certain stimulating Quality, so they  
greatly assist and heighten the Efficacy Of the Manna. With fuch a  
Potion a Dram or two Of these Salts may be min'd, and, lest they  
should he with Difficulty dissolv'd, they may he melted separately  
before the Manna is boiled. Then, in Order at once to render  
the Preparation grateful to the Palate, and somewhat Corrobo-  
rative, after the Boiling is Over, we may to the stram’d Liquor  
add twenty Drops os the Essence Of Orange-peel, Or two Drops  
os some fragrant Or aromatic distil'd Oil, such aS 03 of Cedar.

. This medicinal Potion is not to he drank all at Once, hut at dif.  
ferent times, drinking immediately aster a few Draughts of Water-  
gruel.

Besides, according to the various Intentions Of Physicians, and  
different Conditions Of Patients, Other things may he min'd with  
Manna, Of which there may he, also, other Formulas of Medi-  
ernes prepared. For, besides what we have said, when enume- .  
rating the Diseases in which Manna is benesidlal, it is, also, to he  
Observed, that this Substance is commodiousty exhibited in burn-  
ing and bilious Fevers, with Syrup of Lemon-juice, Rob ofTa-  
Inarinds, Barley-water, Ptisan, Or Goats Whey. Besides, in Order  
to kill and distodge Worms, a Preparation of Manna, with Mer-  
curius dulcis, and Rhubarb, is highly efficacious: This Substance  
is, also, with happy Effects, exhibited in the suffocative Asthmas  
and Chin-coughs of Children, with Sperma Ceti, Oil of sweet  
Almonds, and a little Saffron, thing Water-gruel aS a Vehicle for  
the Whole. Besides, if the Symptoms of the Patient indicate the

Propriety of evacuating the acrid, bilious, and viscid Sordes, both  
by Stool and Vomir, to two Ounces of a Decoction of Manns,  
**a** few Grains of previomiy dissolved emetic Tartar, **are to he**added; and this Preparation is to he raced **at** different tubes,  
chinking immediately after, **a** liberal Draught of thin Water-  
gruel. By this means **a** Vomiting is first excited, and soon aster,  
**a** large Number of Stools is procured. This Method of procced-  
ing is principally to he recommanded in the Beginning of Fevers,  
both of rhe intermittent and acute Kind, when we are pretty  
certain, that **a** large Quantity of Sordes is lodged in the Primae  
**Vise.** I have frequently known this cmetico-laiative Medicine,  
with great Success, exhibited in the Beginnings Ofeianthetnatous  
and petechial Fevers, the pusple Fever, the Small-pox, and  
Measles, especially when raging in Camps; as, also, in the Begin-  
ning of thet Species Of Fever, which is endemial to the *Hun-  
garians.*

Since among the **Other** Disorders in which Preparations of  
Manna arc beneficial, we have asserted their Efficacy, about the  
Beginning and Eruption of the Small-pox, we shall now inquired  
whether they may be, with equal Propriety and Safety, exhibited  
about the Maturation of the purulent Mauer. Every one knows  
what terrible Dangers the Physician has to dread io the Small-  
**pox,** especially those of the confluent Kind, and **what** Prudence  
and Circumspection are necessary in order to avert and prevent  
**these** Dangers; for, as in the Smdl-pox in general, S0 more espe-  
cially in those of the confluent Kind, it generally happens, that  
about the ninth Day, in consequence of a fresh Paroxysm of the  
Fever, an Increase of the inflammation, and the Violence of the  
Pain, all the Symptoms are heighiened, and the Condition ofthe  
Parient rendered mamsestly worse. Then an uncommon Uneasi-  
ness is perceived about the Praecordia, the Patient breathes with  
Dissicul y, bis Restlessness is increased, and his Obstinate Costive-  
ness still contioua. All rhefe Symptoms proceed from no other  
Cause, than the vesicating, acrid, and caustic Matter, either re-  
tsiced in the Blood, or returning to whence it came, when, being  
denied **a** Psssage rhro\* **the** Skin, it is again thrown in:o violent  
Commotions, and creates so much Uneasiness to the Patient.  
Tis, therefore, sufficiently obvious, that all the Hopes of rhe  
Pa: lends Recovery **are** justly to he placed in **the** due Excretion  
.of thiivellicaiing and acrid Matter.

in this Case, it mry feem most expedient io follow the Tend-  
eucy of Nature, and force rhe peccant Matter to the Surface of  
the Bodv, since this Method has hitherto been ninverfallyesteemed  
the most safe and rational of all others. But there are, sometimes,'  
very weighty Reasons to^ for bid it; sor since it Often happens,  
that the peccant Matte? of the Small pox, convey’d to the in.-  
ternar Pans, and especially to the nervous Compages Of the In-  
testines, is surprisingly detain’d **there** by **the** Obstruction of the  
Faeces, in coofedeence of which, the Inflammation is increas’d  
frequentiy, ’tis sufficiently obvious, that all bezoardic, alexphar-  
tnic, and other Medicines, which promote the Expulsion of this  
Matter to the Surface of the Body, are, at this time, so far from  
being proper, that they are rather bunful and pcrniciouS. And I  
cannot forbear looking upon it **as a** rash and hazardous Attempt, to'  
solicit the variolous Matter deeply lodg’d in (he Intestines, to the  
Skin. A fa» more safe and commodious Method isto removethe  
Constipation, and by **a** gently stimulating Laxative, **to evacuate**theputrid Faeces, and impute Sordes, by hiool.

For answering this intension, unless the Clysters, prepared of  
**the** ingredients appropriated to this Purpose, prove effectiral,  
-nothing is more proper then Minna; in confequence of its mild  
Operation; and 1 must, in thisCase, recommend it above all other  
Medicines. In asserting this, I do nor rely on my Own Expo  
rrience alone, since l have many great and learned Physicians con-  
cnrringwnh me; and among rhe rest, the justly-celebrated *Syden-  
ham-* and *Prfinds* who, in this Case, greatly extol lenitive Ca-  
thartics, and prefer Preparations Of Manna to almost dll other  
Medicines; *Peered,* in a particular manner, in his *Commentarii  
rnvem.de Febribus,* highly extols Purgadves,and especially Manna,  
in a putrid Fever, succeeding the confluent Small-por; and suf-  
sicienily confirms thisDoclrine not only by his own Observations,  
but, also, those Of Others, with respect to the happy Effects of  
Manna.

We now come to give an Account of some of the most salu-  
**tary** Preparations of Manna: Toe first, which **we** shill **men-  
tion, is** that ufed by **the** Emperor **of** *Germany,* when **he** drink  
**the** *Caroline* Waters;, and.which is prepareo.in the following  
manner :

Take of Cream of Tartar,' two.Drams ; dissolve and boil in  
one Pint of Spring-water, to' a Consumption cf the half;  
add three Ounces of the test Manna, clarify the Liquor  
. with the W bites os Eggs; adding the whole Juice of a Citron:

Then let item hoi! gently together. When **the** Liquor is  
cold, strain it thro\* a Linen Cloth, with Citron-peci in ir,  
till it is highly clear and transparent. This Potion is, at once,  
highly efficacious, and singularly grateful to the Palate.

Tis a landable Custom used by some, in rhe Beginning of the  
Spring, to purgetheir Bodies from the Sardes they have collected

during the inclemency of the Winter; and for this Purussevari.  
ous Medicines are prepared and prescribed. Bur J tmisess. the  
this Intention, warmly recommend the following Ininsiod, of  
which sin or eight Ounces are to he drank every other Day:

**Take of the** hest Manna, four Ounces; of Currants, two  
Ounces; of the hest Rhubarb, and crude Tartar, each an  
Ounce; of **the** Tops of **the lesser** Centaury, four Pugils; of  
Cinnamon, and Cardamoms, each **a** Dram: infuse in a Pint  
and half of *PJsesiist* Wine, and expofe them to **a** due De-  
groe Os Hear for twenty-four Hours.

Besides these, there are many other Medicines prepar’d in the  
Shops, of which Manna is either the Basis, or an ingredient; of  
these the most considerable are the Elediuarium Diacassii with  
Manna, the Lenitive Electirary with Manna, and the Syrim  
of Manna; the Use of which may he more commodioufly sirp-  
plied by the following Medicine:

Take of the hest Manna, one Pound ; dissolve and boil with  
a gentle Heat, in a Pint and an bdf of the Water of rhe  
Flowers of *Egyptian* Thorn: infuse in it, when warm, of  
the Flowers of **the** Peach-trees, *Egyptian* Thorn, and Vio-  
lets, each an Handful; inspistate the strain'd Liquor over **a**gentle Fire, and, aS st becomes cold, and .twenty Drops of  
the Oll of Cedar.

Among the Pharmaceutic Preparations **we may, also,** reckon  
the liquid Manna, the Preparation of which is given by *Schroeder*in *Pharmac. Chym.* and amended by *Frederic Hoffman* in his *rlav.  
Schroed.* where he, also, gives Directions for preparing the Manna  
Julepata, and the Manna Tartarisata: But though these are, coha  
sidered in themselves, sufficiently valuable Medicines, yet it easily  
happens, that they do not answer the Expectations of thofe who  
use them, because in preparing them the Manna is, by the vio-  
lent Heat and Boiling, often deprived of its Virtues.

We now come, in the last Place, to treat of those Medicines  
which are obtain’d from Manna by the Force and Influence of  
Fire. With respeit to there, whet *Helmont* fays in bis *Treatise de  
Potestas. Medicam,* is absolutely true; which is, that 5y a chymi-  
cal Analysis Substances os new Qualities, which bad no previous  
Existence, are produced from it, and that the Manna itself be-  
comes acrid, by means of the Frre. I jmyse’s attempted the :  
Distillation Of Manna in a Sand Heat: For which Purpose put-  
ing about four Ounces of it in a Retort, previousty warm’d with  
Sand, and increasing the Fire a little, I first obtain’d an acid Lis’  
Sor, and afterwards One Of a dark-red Colour, of a thicker  
rnsistcnce, and an empyrcumatic Smell. Of the sonnet I had  
about an Ounce, and of th- heter about a Dram and an half.  
As sor this acid Liquor Obtain'd from Manna, and commonly  
called its Spirit, ’tis univerfallyogrced upon, that it is fudorisie;  
the Reason Of which is, without Doubt, to he ascribed to the  
empyrcumatic Particles with which it is mix’d. This Liquor,  
alfo, proves a Menstruum sor the Dissolution of some Bodies :  
In Order to make the Experiment, I threw both Coral and SteeI  
into fame Of this Liquor ; and, aster they were dissolved, I was  
furnished with theTinctiires of Coral and Steel, possess’d of the  
same Virtues with thofe prepared in the common manner by  
somewhat acid Menstruums. On the contrary, in this Liquor,-  
there did riot happen a perfecti Solution of Sulphur, as *Schroeder*in his *Pharmac.* and after him *Cduras in Pharmac. Peg.* assert.  
But the thick, redish, oleous, and grumous Liquor had an highly  
empyrcumatic Smell, exactiy resembling that Of Sugar thrown on  
live Coals; and was capable of being mixed both with water  
and Spirit of Wine, in each of which it was quickly dissolved.  
Nor a it to be doubted but ten Drops Of this Liquor are capable  
of exciting a llheral and profuse Sweat.

From what has been faid ’tis sufficiently obvious, that the Use.  
of Manna has been hitherto unjustly rejected by Physicians, and-  
**that** it justly recommends itself to **the** modern Practitioners;  
for I cannot forbear advising **the** Professors of **the** Healing Ard  
carefully to abstain from all violent and drastic Purgatives, since  
they are sometimes productive Of so formidable Consequences,  
as are hardly to be dreaded from the most terrible Disorder *c*for which Reason *Campegius, in his Treatise de Cribr. Medicam,*justly calls them deleterious and curfed Medicines. Rejecting;  
therefore, Coloquinrida, Scarnmony, White Hellebore, Turbith,  
Elaierium, Spurge, and what was only discovered in the Ιίπάί  
Age, Gamboge, let Physicians substitute, in their Rooms, far  
more safe and innocent Medicines, fuch as neutral Salts, Manna,  
Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Cassia, and Aloes duly corroded and pre-  
pared, especially since, by sufficiently large Dofes of these gentle  
Laxatives, the fame Effects may he Obtained, as by the more  
acrid, drastic, and offensive Purgatives. *Ρ. Hostman.*

Manna may he render’d of a vinous Quality, by dissolving ir  
in Water, in which **a** Fermentation **may he** produced in the’  
following manner:

Dissolve two Pounds of the **best Manna, in eegin pithe of  
pure River-water. Strain the Solution, and pur about a**

third Part of it to he evaporated into an earthen Vessel,  
placed in a Sand-heat. Pour the remaining Part of the  
Liquor into Boules, which are to be cover’d with a Piece  
of single Paper, and exposed to rhe Influence Of the Sun,  
**and** the Heat of the Fire, for six Months. By this means  
the Liquor will assume a vinous Quality, and this Wine of  
Manna will resemble the vinous Hydromel; only it will he  
neither so strong, nor so agreeable to the Taste.

This Wine gendy purges serous Humours, and the Dose of  
it may he from three to fix Ounces: If this Wine is fubjeaed  
to Destination in Baineo Marte, or in a Vapour-bath, we ob-  
**tain** from it a spirituous Liquor resembling Aqua Vine; and by  
Redrificanon, in the ordinary manner, it yields an inflammable  
Spirit, like Spirit of Wine, but which still retains some Smell of  
**the** Manna. This Spirit is, also, possessed of the same Virtues  
with the Spirit of Wine. ,

If, after er cradling this inflammable Spirit of Manna, we put  
the Liquor remaining in the Alembic, and suffer it to remain  
there for a considerable time, it will insensibly ferment a second  
time, and hecome sour. Then we find, at the Bottom of the  
Vestel, a white essential Silt of Manna, which is hard, brittle,  
. - of the crystalline Kind, and formed into Needles resembling  
tbofc Of the essential Salts of Plants. This Salt is, also, of an  
acid and somewhat fweetishTaste; and a Dram *of* it taken in  
Broth proves purgative.

MANOBI. *Isemery* calls this a Emit, but describes it as a  
Truffle, which grows in *Brastl,* of a very goad Taste. It is  
said to fortify the Stomach.

. MANSORIUS *Musculus.* The Masseter.

' MANT1CHORA, μαντίχωρα. The Name of an *Indian* Ani-  
mal, which, according to *Aristotle,* is furnished with a triple  
Series of Teeth.

MANTILE. The Name Of a Bandage. SeeFAscIA.  
MANUCODIATA The Bird Of Paradise.

MANUS. The Hand. See BRACHIU.M. Certain Troches  
made of Sugar of Rofes, with an Addition of Pearls, are called  
*Manus Christi perlata*; but without the Pearl *Manus Christi Jim.  
plices.*

*Manus Dei* is a Name for a vulnerary, resolvent, and forth  
fying Plaister, described in *Jiorrnerfs Pharrnacppse Universclle.*

MANUTIGIUM. Rubbing with the Hand. *Calsus Aure-  
lianus, Acut. L.* 3. *C. sy.* and *Chronic.* L. I. C.4.

. MANYL-RARA. Η, *Μ.* The Name of a very tall Tree,  
which grows in the *East Indies,* bearing a Frnit not unlike an  
Olive, which is used, when ripe, in Fond, and is much esteem’d  
for exciting the Appetite, and promoting Digestion. Of the  
Leaves boiled with Turmeric-root, and the Leaves of Ginger, and  
contus’d, a Cataplasin is made, which powerfully ripens Tumors.  
Of the Leaves boil’d in Oil *oiSefomvm,* with an Addition Of the  
Root of this Plant pulveriz’d, an Ointment is made, which is  
said to he excellent in the cndemial Distemper Of that Country,  
Cdllcd Beribert-

' MANZIZANION. A Name for the *Calocasta. Aetius. Te.  
trahib.* I. *Serm.l.*

MAON. A Name for the *Tagetesi Indicus-, minari multi-  
plicato store. , '*

MARACOT. A Name for the*Cranadilla, Hispanis. Fles  
Passends Italis.*

MARAGOSA. A Name *fat slum Momoedica i Zeylanica,  
pampinea fronde, structu breviori.*

. MARANDA *Zeylanenstbus. Myrtus Zeylanica odaratissema  
Baccis niveis monococcis. Herman.*

This is **a** Species of Myrtle, which grows in the lfland of.  
*Zeylon,* bearing a final! Berry. A Decoction of the Leaves is  
said to be excellent against the Venereal Difease, if **a** slender  
Diet is, at thefame time, observ’d.

MARASMODES, μαροσμώδης. The Name Of **a** Hectic  
Fever, in its last and worst Stage.

MARASMUS, μαροσμὴς, from μαροὑνω, to render lean, or  
tabid. An Atrophy, or Consumption, in its last and most de-  
plorable Stage, is thus called.

MARATATAB1BA- The Name of a Tree, which grows in

*- Brastl,* to which I find no medicinal Virtues afcrib’d. .

MARATHRITES, μαροιβείτης. Wine impregnated with  
Fennel. *Dioscorides. L.* 5. *c-* 75.

MARATHRUM. Α Name for the *Paniculam. vulgare,  
Germanicum. , „*

MARAUG1A. A Sort of Shell-fish, as it should seem, of the  
Lobster-kind, mentioned by *Oribastus, Collect. Medic. L.* 2. C. 58.

MARCASITAjcilfarrasciff,. is a fort of metallic Mineral,-  
making as it were, the Seed, Or .first Mauer of Metals.

. On this Principle, there should be as many different Marca-  
sites as Metals, which is Due in Effects the Narne being ap.  
plied to every mineral Body that has metallic Panicles in its  
Composition, though not enough to make it worth working ;  
in which Case it would be called Ore.

There are only three Kinds in the Shops, which are. Marca-  
site of Gold, of Silver, and of Copper; though some repute the

Loadstone, Marcasite of Iron; Bismuth, Marcasite os Tin; and  
Zink, or Spelter, Marcasite Of Lead.

Marcasites are found in Mines of Minis, they all contain  
Sulphur, and a vitriolic Salt, especially that cf Copper.. Some  
Of them, also, contain Antimony and Bismuth.

MARCELLIUM, μαρκέλλιον. The Name of **a** Medicine  
said to he good against Chilblains. *Paulus Aigineta. L.* a. o. *~n.*

MARCELLUS EMPlRlCUS. This Author was of *Bour-  
deaux,* and wrote, in the time of *Gratian and Thtadofois, the*Book now excant under his Name, *de Medicamentis.*

MARCHED. Litharge. *Palandus.*

MARCH1ON1S *Pulvis.* The Marquis’s Powder. This is  
thus direfled in rhe *Layden Dispensatory.*

Take of Mile Peony-roots, half an Ounce; of theWoolof  
Mifleto of the Oak, Raspings of lvory. Elks Hoof, Spo-  
diurn, the Tooth of the Unicom Fish, or, in its stead, the  
Anders of an Hards Horn, red and white Coral, and prepar’d  
Pearls, each a Dram; twenty Leaves of pure Gold. Make  
**a** Powder. This is design’d for an Antiepileptic, and Ab-  
sorbent.

MARTIAN! ANTIDOTUS. The Name of an Anridnre  
desorihed in *Marcellas Empiricus, C.* I 77.

MARCIATON, μαρκίατον. The Name of an Ung«ent in  
*Paulus Aegineta, L.y. C.* I 8:

I. MARGA. Offic. Schrod. 320. Mei. Pin: αι8. Aldrov.  
Mus Metall. ai *ia* MARLE.

This is not Only of various Species, but, alfo, of different  
Colours, such as redifli-brown. Grey, and Yellow. It is a sort  
of pinguious and medullary Substance, found in some Stonesand  
Rocks, when they are split. It is Of a drying, constricting, con-  
solidating, and sarcotic Quality; but resolves Tartar, and coagu-  
lated Blood. *Schrnd Kentmats* enumerates various Species of Maries,  
such as the white, the pinguious, the fost, the subcineritious, and  
the Stony Marle, used by Artists for making Images; the yellow,  
and the crustaceous Marle, which is found in sandy Ground,  
and contains forne Portion Of Gold; and **the** bard, yellow, and  
sandy Marle found in *Holland,* with which the Inhabitants, **as**in other Countries, dung rhe Land. *Dale. , '*

**2. MARGA SAXATILIS CINEREA.** Offic. Worm. 6. ***Morga****Goselaria cineraria.* Agricol. 579. *Marga Costarica.* CherinFossi4.  
ASH COLOURED MARLE. . ”

This Species of Marle is found in the Cavities and Fissures of  
Rocks, consists of thick Crusts, is of a olneritious Colour, and  
a somewhat acrid Taste. It is of an astringent etnplastic Qua-  
lity, and stops Haemorrhages; when externally applied, it **agrees**in Virtues with *she Samian* Earth. *Dale.*

3. **MARGA SAXATILIS INoARNATA.** Ossie Worm.6.Charlt.  
Foss 4. REDISH MARLE.

This Species is produced **in the** Mountains of *Bohemia* **and***Liete:* It is a pinguious, lubricous, and ponderous Earth, of **a**carnation Colour, adhering to the Tongue, and tinging the Fin-  
gers with a yellowish Hue. This kind of Marle is not only  
beneficial in Ruptures, Fractures, Defluxioni, Haemorrhoids, and  
Dysenteries; bur, alfo, resists Poisons, and pestilential Disorders.  
*Dale.*

**4. MARGA CANDIDA.** Offic. *Marga Pereensts.* Charlt. Foss  
*4. Marga ex insulis Peroenstbus, sfsotta. 6. Stenomarga.* Agricol.  
578. Morton. Northamp. 6a. *Agoricus mineralis.* Imper. tap.  
Cod. Med. 5. *Lac Lima.* Woodw. Art- 8. Plot. Ox. 58. Boer.  
**4I4.** WH1TE STONE MARLE.

This is found in *Germany,* and is a fungous, white, and frI.  
able Substance. It is Of an astringent, and refrigerating Quality ;.  
stops Haemorrhages, and immoderate Discharges of the Masses.  
The Powder os it is, by Surgeons, sprinkled upon Ulcers, in  
order to dry and consolidate them. *Gesuer.* It is esteemed **a**powerful Cosmetic. *Plat. Aofelmus Boetius,* when it is herd,  
refers it to the Lapis Galactites; but, if soft, he makes it a Spe-  
cies of Marle; for be is of Opinion, that the Morochthus, the  
Galadlites, and the Lapis Melitites, are Only indurated Marle  
*Dale.*

MARGARITAE & *Uniones.* Pearls.

. These are **a** kind of Bezoar, bred in Oysters; and accordingly  
they consist of several Strata, and are really stony Concretions.  
The best *Oriental* Pearis are found in the lfland of *Ormus, in*the *Perstan* Gulf: They are likewise gathered in the Golf of  
*Mexico,* in the Province of *Costa Rica,* and in several other Pisces  
of *America;* but these *Occidental* Pearis are less esteemed than  
the former. Small Pearls, commonly called Seed.peatio, are,  
likewise, found on the Coasts of *Scotland.* Sometimes they **ate**found from two to seven in one Oyster; which shews hew un-  
justly they are termed *Uniones,* as if there were only one in each  
Shell. *Valentini,* on the Credit of One *Kregger,* pretends, they  
are the Eggs Of these Animals; but this needs Confirmation.  
When thrown into the Fire, they give an urinous Smell, in a  
small Degree. They may sometimes be whitened by raking Off  
the Outer Stratum, when yellowhh, but this diminishes their  
Size. Pearis are a very good Absorbent, heing levigated on the

Porphyry, like Crabs-eyes; hut they have, likewise, ether Qua-  
lities, since they yield a Volatile Salt by the Retort, being, on that  
account, cordial and depuratory. *Geoffrey.*

MARILE, μαρίλη. in *Hippocrates, Lab. q.. de Morhe Mulier.*it seems to imply exactly whet we call *Embers.*

MARIPENDAM. De Laet. *Balsamum fructu racemoso ex  
Hispaniola.* C. B. *Novum Fructu racemoso.* J. B. It sometimes  
rises to the Height Of two Men, with an Ash-coloured Stalk, and  
green Leaves, standing on redish Pedicles, the Fruit grows iur  
Clusters. They gather the young Buds, and tender Shoots , to  
which some add the Clusters Os Emit, and express the Juice;  
this they boil in Water to one half. Or less, till it is reduced to  
the Consistence Of Honey, or Sapa; then let it settie, and set it  
aside for Use: It is an excellent Remedy for Wounds and Ulcers,  
cleaning them, and repressing the Biood. From the Tops is  
distilled a Water more precious than Aqua Vitae, being very set-  
viceable in Wounds, and all Diseases proceeding from Cold; as  
' Pains of the Stomach, or any other Pan, if it be drank for some  
Days together. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

MARIS, according to *Castellus,* and *Linden,* is a Measure  
Containing eighty-three Pints, and four Ounces.

MARlSCA. Au Excrescence about the Anns; the same as  
*Ficus.* See **ANUS.**

MARITUS. Authors who write about the Philosophers  
Stone, call Sulphur the *Maritus,* Or Husband, and Mercury the  
*Uxor,* Or Wife.

MARMARYGAs, μαρμαρνγαι, imports Sparks, Or Corus-  
cations, which seem to flash before the Eyes.

MARMELADA. Marmalade. A Pharmaceutical Term, at  
Present better known to the Confectioners than Apothecaries.

. It is usually applied to a son of Jelly Of Quinces.

MARMELOS. The same aS. **MARMELADA.**

.. MARMOR ALBUM. Offic. Worm. 4.2. . *Marmor candi-  
dans.* Aldrov. Mus. Metall. 749. Kentm. 52. *Μarmor.* Schtod.  
354 *JMarmorParium.* Boet. 480. Charlt. Fossi Iy. WHITE  
MARBLE

- . It differs from Alabaster Only in Hardness, and in Splendor,  
when polished. *Galen* telis us, that, taken internally, is dissolves  
the Stone.

MARMORARIA, or MARMOLARIA. A Name for the  
Branca Ursina. *Blancard.*

MARMORATA *Artium.* Ear-wax,

MARMOREUS *Tartarus.* The hardest Species Of human

Calculus. *Fulandus.*

MARMORACEA *Venena.* Poisons Of such Efficacy and  
Virulence, that they produce Death, if taken Only in a Quantity  
equal to a Grain Of Wheat in Weight, *castellus,* from *c. Rejes.*

MARMOTA. A Marmot, a sort Os large Mountain-Rat,  
very common in *the Alps.* See **MUS ALPINUS.**

MAROCOSTINUM. An Epithet for a cathartic Extract,  
described by *Zvorls.er,* in the *Pharmacopeia Augustana.* It takes  
the Name from *Marum,* and *Coflus,* two of the Ingredients.

*Lernery,* in *ffisPharmacopedHntvors.elle,* describes this under the  
Name of *Pilula Marocosiina* ; and gives another Prescription for  
the *Pilulae Marocofiinae Reformatae. Bates* has taken the former  
- into his *Pharmacopoeia, flluincy* describes the *Pilulae Marocosiina*but somewhat different from *Zvseifer’,* thus.

Take Gum Ammoniac, one Ounce and an half , Myrrh, six  
Drams ; Aloes, One Pound , Agaric, six Drams; Rhubarb,  
three Ounces; Saffron, half an Ounce; Costns, fix Drams,  
Aloes-wood, two Drams, Mastich-herb, half an Ounce:  
Make a Decoction Of the six last Ingredients, in two Pounds  
of Damask ROse-jnice, and a sufficient Quantity Of com-  
mon Water , which press Out hard, and put to it the Am-  
Inoniacum and Myrrh, strained in four Ounces Of Vinegar  
Of Squills, and, with the Aloes, evaporate all together to a  
due Consistence. '

It is Originally from *Mender crus,* and was calculated to purge  
Off pituitous and watery Humours, which lodge in the Habit of  
. the Body, and produce Dropsies, and Other chronical Disorders

It is, also. Commended sor expelling tartarous Humours, and  
Cleansing the Liver, and Kidneys. And it has Obtained the Re-  
putation Os heing a Strengthener Of the Head and Stomach, and  
good against all Diseases arising from the Disorders of those Parts.  
The Dose is from fifteen Grains to two Scruples , but this Me-  
dicine is seldom made.

. MAROGUS. A Very strong Narcotic. *Paracelsus.*

MAROTTI, H. M. is a tall Tree, growing in *Malabar,* with  
Leaves like those of Bay, and bearing a round-oblong Fruit, in-  
cluding a very large, herd, and yellowish Stone, Containing ten  
or eleven Kernels.

The Oil, extracted from the Seeds Or Kernels of the Frait,  
eases Pains, and Cures the Scabies and Itchings, being rubbed  
on the Parts: It is good, also, for Eyes infested with salt Hu-  
mours, and, mixed with Ashes, it is successfully applied to Im-  
postumes and Abscesses in Cows, and Other Cante, and Beasts  
of Burden. *Raii Hist. Plane,*

MARULLrUM, μαροήλλιον. The Letthce, *II Myreps.es,  
Sect.* I. *Cap. JAn*

MARRUBIASTRUM.

The Characters are ;

The littie Finwer-cnp is cut into five small Segments, upon  
each Of winch a small Spine is produc'd, the Galea os the Flower  
is almost entire and plain, the Beard trifid, with a large entire  
Segment in the Middle, so as to make the Floscule appear qua-  
drssid. The Flowers are produced in thick Whorles.

*Boerhaave* mentions six Species Of this Plant, which are,

I. Marrubiastrum, fideritidis folio. Caliculis aculeatis , flore  
Candicante. *T.* I9o. *Sideritidis genus, spinosis vcrticdiis.* J. Β.  
3.423.

2. Marrubiastrum; sideritidis folio. Caliculis aculeatis;.flore  
flavo cum limbo atro-purpureo. *T.* I9o. *Sideritis, montana, par.,  
vo flore nigro-purpureo, capite medio crocea.* Col. I. I96. *Sideritis  
montana, parvo, varioque flore.* C.B.P. 233.

3. Marrubiastrum, sideritidis folio; Caliculis aculeatis; flore  
flaVO cum limbo aUO-purpureo; coma flavescente. *T.Cor.* I2.

Marrubiastrum, solio Carthaeae. *Bocc. Mus. p.* 2. *Tub.*

5. Marntbiastrum; palustre; foetidum. *T.* 190. *Lantium palu-  
dosum, Belgicum, Melisse folio.* H. L: *Sideritis, Alsines, hexa-  
ginis folio.* C. B. Prodr. III. M H. 3.389.

6. Marrubiastrum, folio Cardiacas - Odore Melisse. *Eoorh.  
Ind. alt. Plant. .*

MARRUBIUM. ' '

The Characters are ;

The Leaves are wrinkled; the Calyx is long, and generally  
furnished with sive aculeated Appendicula, the Galea is erect,  
with two Horns, the Beard tripartite, with Oblong slender  
Fauces. .

*Boerhaave* mentions nine Species of this Plants which are,  
I. Marrubium; album; Vulgare. *C.B.P.* 230.. *Park. Theat.*

44. *Tourn. Inst.* I 92. *Bocrh. Ind. alt.* 155. *Marrubium album,  
Prassium.* Offic. *Marrubium album.* Ger. 56I. Emac. 693. Rail  
HishI.556. Synop. 239.J. R 316. WHITE HOREHOUND.

. Horehound has square, white, hoary Stalks, about a Foot high, ’  
having two Leaves at a Joint, which are - rugged, white, and  
downy, roundish, and blunt-pointed, and serrated about the  
Edges, standing On pretty broad FOOt-stalks: Among these grow  
Very thick Whorles, of white, isolated, and galeated Flowers,  
standing in stiff hoary Calyces, which end in nine or ten hard,  
and almost prickly. Spinulae'; each Calyx contains sour small  
longish Seeds; the Root is woody, hard, and full of Fibres\*. It  
?OwS by the Sides of Roads, and in Lanes; and flowers *\DJune^*

he Leaves and Tops are used.

They are hot and dry, pectoral, and good to free the Lungs  
from hot viscid Phlegm, and thereby to help old Coughs, espe-  
cially in cold moist Constitutions; the Juice heing made into a  
Syrup, with Sugar Or Honey, they open Obstructions' Of the  
Liver and Spleen, and are very serviceable against the Dropsy,  
Jaundice, Green-sickness, and Obstructions of rhe Catamenia,  
and Suppression of the Lochia, and other Distempers Of the Fe-  
male Sex ὁ for which sew Herbs go heyond it.

Officinal Preparations are only the Syrupus de Prassis. *Miller’s  
Bot. Off.*

The Leaves Of the white Horehound give no Tincture of Red  
to the blue Paper, they are Very bitter, and have a penetrating  
Smell. It is probable, that in *Flanders* this Smell may approach  
to that *Os* Musk, sor *Dodonaeus* affirms it does so. The fritter .  
natural Salt of the Earth, Composed Of marine Salt, Sal Ammo-  
niac, and Nitre, seem to he united in this Plant, with a con-  
fiderable Quantity Of Sulphur, Phlegm, and terrestrial Parts.

This Plant, by the chymical Analysis, yields a great deal Of  
acid Phlegm, Oil, and Earth; a littie urinous Spirit, some Con-  
Creted, Volatile, and a fixed Salt, a little lixivial.

Thus it is no Wonder, if the white Horehound should he a  
great Dissolves, and a good Aperitive 5 and excellent for thofe  
who have the Asthma Or Jaundice. The Juice of this Plant is  
given tO drink, from two Ounces to six, for Rheums and stub-  
bom Coughs: One Glass-full of the infusion in White-wine, and  
several Glass-fullS Of Ptisan, two Pugils of the Tops of white  
Horehound, are sufficient for One Decoction: .But the Fat must  
first he taken off, by straining it through a wet Cloth, and diss  
solving it in half a Dram of chalybeated soluble Tartar; Or  
twenty Grains of the chalybeated Flowers of Sal Ammoniac,  
One Or two Ounces Of the Syrup of Horehound , two Drams of  
the Tincture Of Steal, and two Ounces Of Orange-floweriwates,  
may he prescrihed for the Suppression of rhe Menses. *Taber-  
namontanus* recommends the foliowing Ptisan for a Retention  
Of Urine:

Boil in four Quarts of Water, one Handful of Horehound-  
leaves, and aS much Rosemary; half a Pugil of Parsley-  
seeds , one Ounce Of dried Currants; and aS much Sebe-  
stens and Jujubes; add, at lash one Stick Of Liquorice,  
and three Spoonfuls Of Honey. *Martiofs Tournofort.*

The *Syfnpgt de Prassio Mesues* is a very hot Medicine, *as'C.  
Hoffenan* observes; and fitter for old than young Persons, fol  
Cold than hot Constitutions.

Take of Syrapus de Prassio, two Ounces, Ofl of Tartar per  
Deliquium, **one** Scruple: Mix them.

The Dose is One Spoonful, at frequent Intervals. There is no  
better Remedy than this for the Jaundice.

*Dios.corides* says, that Marrubium is hurtful to **the** Bladder and  
Kidneys, which, by frequent Use, it exulcerates. The Antients  
used Marrubium asanErrhine in the Jaundice, IO purge Bile by  
**the** Nostrils, which often infesta **the** Eyes in **a** Very stubborn man-  
**ner. The** Tops Of white Horehound, infused in White-wine,  
and drank for three Days together, I have found by innumerable  
Experiments, says *Borellus, Obs. Med.* to he Os surprising **Essi-**Cacy in provoking the Menses, *[Simon Paullus* adds, speedily ex-  
pelling the SecundinesJ corroborating rhe Stomach, and remov-  
ing a Cachexy, and the Pica in Virgins; and the same is still more  
effectual, if mixed with Germander, and the lesser Centaury.

Conserve Of the Flowers Of Horehound, prepared with Ho-  
ney, and exhibited tO the Quantity of an Ounce, for forty Days  
successively, restored a Man Of Distinction, who had long la-  
boured under a Scirrhus Of the LiVer, to perfect Health, after  
Other Medicines, such aS Chalybeate, and Preparations Os Ebony,  
had proved unsuccessful. *Simon Pauli, Gsuadripartit.* from Ζιε-  
*cuius Lusitanus, Cerax. Adrnir. Lab* 2. *Oof* 48. But I find in the  
Observations collected from *Chesueau,* and sent me by my learned  
Friend Dr. *Hulse,* a Physician in *London,* that this Person drank  
every Morning after the Conserve, **a** small Quantity of the Wa-  
**Ier** distilled from Horehound, and iiS Roots. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

2. Marrubium, solio rotundo, candidissimo.

3. Marrubium , album, latifolium , peregrinum. *C. B. P.*23o. *M.H.* 3.377.

4 Marrubium; album, angustifohum♦ peregrinum. C.B.R  
236. *Μ. H.* 3. 377.

5. Marrubium, Venicillatum, foliis profunde incisis. Boerfi.  
*jnd. alt. tnsi. Alysseurn Galens.* OssiC. Ger. 379. Emac. 465.  
*Alyffern Galeni Clusio.* Park. Theat. 59O. *Alyssum vertictllatum  
solas profunde incisis.* C. B. P. 232. *Marrubium Alysseon dictum..*Raii Hist. I» 557. *Marrubium, Hispanicum, supinum calyce stel-  
lata et aculeato.* Toum. Inst. I92. GALEN’S MADWORT:

This is cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers  
in *June.* The Herb is in Use, which agrees in Virtues with the  
white Horehound. *Dale.*

*6.* Marrubium3 Hispanicum, supinum, foliis sericeis, argen-  
teis. T. I92.

*J.* Marrubium; solio Candidissimo, orbiculari. Crassissimo.

8. Marrubium, album, peregrinum, brevibus &"obtusis fo-  
liis. *C.* B. P. 23o. z

9. Marrubium, Orientale; foliis subrotundis, flore purpureo.  
*T. C.* 12. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant.*

\*\*' MARRUBIUM is, also, a Name for the *Ps.eudo-dictamnus;  
'Hispanicus; amplissimo folio candicante et villose;* and for the  
*Pseudo-dictamnus Africanus, foliis subrotundis, subtus incanis.*

**MARRUniUM NIGRUM. See BALLoTE.**

**MARRUBIUM NIGRUM LONGIFOLIUM.** A Name for the  
*Phlomif, Narbonensis , folio Hartninsu, flore purpurascente.*

MARS.

*Ferrum.* Offic. Aldrov. Mus. Metall. I29. Fabr. 22. CharlL  
Poss47. Worm. I22. Met. Pin. no8. Schrod. 377. Schw.378.  
*Porrum. Mars.* MonL Exot. 13. IRON.

Common Iron, Called Σίδηρος in *Greek, Ferrum in Latin,*and Aforr by the Chymists, is an ignoble. Very hard, and sonorous  
Metal, which, when polish’d, is Of a finning Colour, between  
white and livid; but, when unpolished, of a black Colour.  
Iron isos two Kinds, common and purified: This last is termed  
*Acies, Chalybs,* or *Steel.* No Metal is so necessary sor the Uses  
Of Life. aS Iron; nor is any Metal sound in so great Quantities,  
almost in every Country: It is dug Out Of the Earth in Very dif-  
ferent Forms. In some Mines it is found pure, either-granulated.  
Or in Lumps, in others it is met with in an heavy Stone, of **a**dark-yellow. Or redish Colour; Or in an heavy, yellowish. Or  
red Sand. Some Ores yield the pure Metal contained in them  
with little Trouble, requiring only to be broken into small Pieces,  
and so to he melted with Charcoal, in the Spade Of a few Hours:  
Other Ores require a great deal of Labour to melt them, and,  
aiso, the Addition of Quick-lime, Marle, or Stones, to facilitate  
the Fusion. The melted Metal is run into large Molds, and  
' hardens into long thick Masses: These Masses are melted a se-  
cond time, the flowing Metal being Continually stirred with an  
Iron Rod, and, when harden’d, it is heat with great Hammers,  
till all thetheterogeneouS, Vitrified, Or burnt PartS are separated.  
Iron, thus prepared, may be forged into any Shape, by being first  
. ignited, and then beat on the Anvil with Hammers. All Iron is  
nor, however, of tho same Goodness, the toughest is the best,  
and that which is most brittle of the least Value. This Difference  
does not proceed from the Metal itself, but from the Mixture of  
. earthy and vitriolic PartS.

Steel is made os Iron by frequent Fusion and Purification;  
and in the Iron Os some Mines, this Conversion is easily Obtain'd ,  
in others, more difficultly ; and, accordingly, the Ways of per-  
forming it are different. If the iron be very good, it is melted  
in Furnaces , and to the melted Metal are added, gradually, equal  
Pans Of Salt of Tartar, or any other alcaline Sal:, Pilings of  
Lead, and Shavings Of Bullocks Horns, the Metal being kept con-  
tinually stirred. Afterwards the harden'd Mass is beat into small  
Bars on an Anvil But, if the Iron cannot he thus melted, they  
take Bars Of about an inch Diameter, Or less, and lay them *Stra-  
tum super Stratum* in a proper Earthen Vessel, with **a** Mixture  
of equal Parts Of Soot. CnarcOal oust, and Filings Of Bullocks  
or Cows Horns, or Hairs. When the Vessel is fill, it is cover'd  
and Coated with **a** proper Lute, and set in **a** reverberatory Fur-  
naCe. The Fire is gradually increased, till the Vestel is red-hot,  
and Continues so for seven or eight Hours: Then, the Fire he-  
ing suffered to go Our Of itself, the Iron Rods are taken Ous,  
Changed into Steel: This is known by breaking them, for if the  
shining metalline Sparks are Very small, and Very Close together,  
through the whole Thickness os the Bar, the Steel is very good,  
but is they are at greater Distances from each Other, and have  
Visible Pores between them, the Steel is Of less Value. Some-  
times these Sparks are Very close together near the Surface of the  
Bar, but more distant towards the Center; which is a Sign that  
the Calcination was imperfectly made ; and then the Calcination  
isro he repeated till the Change he thoroughly completed.

Iron is the hardest Os all Metais, and Steel is still harder, and.  
more rigid, than Iron, if, heing ignited, it he thrown into cold  
Water. Its specific Gravity is to that Of Gold nearly as **three**to seven. Iron, long steeped in Water, Communicates to it **a**ferrugineous Taste, being dissolved by the Water, and turned to  
a yellowish Rust. This Solution may he performed in a little .  
time, if the Iron he successively wetted with Water, and then  
dried, sor several times, but, if suffered tO remain in the Water  
without ever being dried, it is a long time hesore it is corroded.  
This makes it so difficult to preserve Iron from Rust , for which  
the heft way is to mb it OVer with some Oily Substance. File-  
ings Of Iron, laid in a Heap, and sprinkled with Water, will grow  
so hot as to set Fire to Sulphur, if the Heap he large. By Cal-  
cining Iron in a reverheratory Furnace, it is reduced to a Calx Of  
**a** dark-red Or purplish Colour. When ignited in **a** strong Fire,  
till it be near melting, and then heat by the Hammer, it throws  
Off Seales, winch are nothing but half-vitrified Iron. When it  
is melted in the refining Furnaces, a Part Os it, mixed with the  
Charcoal, Or Other earthy Parts, runs into SCOrioe, which are **a**kind Of Glass. This Metal is dissolved by all Acids; but left  
untouched by alcaline Salte. Filings Of Iron, thrown upon **any**Flame, take Fire, and emit green Or red Sparks. These Filings,  
mixed with an equal Portion Of Nine, presently make an Ebul-  
lition, and emit Copious Fumes Of a fetid Smell, then flash, and  
deflagrate., lf the Filings are put into Spirit Of Sea-salt, Or of  
Vitriol, a Violent Effervescence and Fumes are. raised. The Fumes  
are entirely sdlphureouS; and, if a lighted Candle he held tO  
them, they flame immediately, fulminating, and often breaking  
the Vessels. Iron, exposed to the Focus Of a Burning-glass on  
a Tile, presently melts, emits Fumes, and then becomes a brittle  
half-vitrified Substance: But, if laid On a Piece Of Charcoal in  
the same Focus, it presently melts as before, and then sties wholly  
off in Sparks. Is the half-Vitrified Substance, just mentioned,  
**he** exposed on **a** Piece of Charcoal, it presently recovers **the**Form os a Metal, that is, the shining Colour and Ductility, and  
afterwards is wholly dissipated in Sparks. From these Experiments  
it is eVident, that Iron consists Of a large Proportion of a bitumi-  
nous Substance, which, heing united with a Vitriolic Salt, is in-  
volved in so large a Quantity of Vitrifiable Earth, aS difficultly  
to deflagrate with Nitre. That the Vitriolic Salt is, likewise, in  
**a.** Considerable Quantity, is evident from the Solubility Of Iron  
in simple Water, which arises from the Action Of these Salts On  
the metallic Earth. There is, however, some Difference **be-**tween the Sulphur Contained in Charcoal, and that contained in  
Iron, since lron, restored by the Mixture of Charcoal-sulphur,  
and exposed IO the Rays of the Sun in the Focus of a Burning-  
glass, files off entirely in Sparks. Iron, therefore. Consists of **a**bituminous inflammable Principle, a vitriolic Salt, and a vitriolic  
Vitrifiable Earth. This Earth, united with any inflammable Sub-  
stance by Fire, will become Iron, which accordingly happens;  
in burning any inflammable Bodies, in the Ashes Of which Iran  
discovers itself to the Magnet, though hesore no Signs of Iron  
are discoverable in these Substances, even when reduced to **the**finest Powder.

Iron is the most useful Of all Metais for human Life ; for,  
besides the innumerable Kinds Of Instruments made of it, it fur-  
nishes excellent Remedies in many Diseases. The medicinal Vit-  
rues Of Iron, taken inwardly, were not unknown tO the Antients.  
*Dios.corides* attributes to it an astringent Virtue, and recommends  
it in uterine Haemorrhages. He, likewise, orders Wine, or Wa-  
ter, in which a red. het Iron has been quenched, in the CoeliaU  
Passion, Lientery, and Dysentery, and for restoring weak Sto-  
machs. Physicians now acknowledge-a Twofold Virtue in Iron,

one .aperient, the other astringent; for it is observed th aim a  
Suppression of the Menses, to open Obstructions os the Lives,  
Spleen, and Other Viscera, to stop Haemorrhages and Diarrhoeisj  
and to strengthen the relaxed Fibres of the intestines. On these  
Accounts it is reckoned the grand Specific in hypochondriacal  
Affections, and all kinds of Cbloroses. Some attribute an ape-  
rient Virtue to some Preparations of iron, and an astringent  
Virtue to Others; hut the Truth is, all these Preparations are  
both astringent and aperient, though not in the same Degree.

For medicinal Uses, Iron is preferable to Steel; and the Fi-  
lings of Iron, reduced to an Alcohol, Or impalpable Powder, are  
preferred, by many, tO all Other Preparations, in promoting **the**Flux of the Menses, and in removing Obstructions of theVilcera,  
heing given from twelve Grains IO half a Dram, Once Or twice  
**in a** Day, in Pills, Lozenges, or Boluses.

Take Of Filings of Iron finely powdered, and pasted through  
the Sierce, half an Ounce; of powdered Cinnamon, half a  
Dram , of the Mucilage Of Gum Tragacanth, a sufficient  
Quantity to make Pills. The Dose Of these Pilis is a Scmple,  
to he taken in the Morning, Ou an empty Stomach, and  
repeated four Hours after Dinner, thinking afterwards a Glass  
of Wine and Water.

Take of finely powdered Filings of Iron, an Ounce, Of Cin-  
namon, one Dram; Of ClOves, One Scruple, Of white Su-  
gar, dissolved in any pleasant Simple-water, and then boiled  
to the Consistence ofa solid Electuary, sour Ounces: Mix  
them together, , and make Lozenges, the Dose os which is  
two Drams, Morning and Evening.

Take Os the fine Filings of Iron,, two Drams5 Of the Powder  
Os dried Arum-roots, three Drams., Crystals Of Tartar,  
two Drams , Gum Ammoniac, Myrrh, Cinnamon, and  
Nutmeg, os each a Dram 5 Powder Of Saffron, half a Dram ;  
Syrup- Os Wormwood, a sufficient Quantity to make an  
Opiate, or soft Electuary. - The Dose is two Drams, to be  
taken Morning and Evening in a Chlorosis.

**Filings** Of Iron, tied up in a Linen Bag, are, likewise, pre-  
scribed to be infused in aperient Apozems, and alterative Broths.  
*Geoffroy.*

*SydenhamAnsis* ns, c- he has been informed, that the Crude  
" Ore Os Iron is more efficacious in curing Diseases, than Iron  
Ci which has been refined by Fusion, but, sor the Truth Of this,  
" says he, I had Only the Author's Word, not heing assured of  
" it by my Own Experience."'

Some Years ago, at a Place *Chessers,* I saw some Labourers  
taking out Of a Ship something which tinged their Skins in such  
**a** manner, as to make them resemble a bronzed Statue, Only **the**Colour was more inclined to red. I sound it was a particular  
sort of Iron Ore, Of the Consistence Of a fat Bole, which the  
Manufacturers Of Iron call *Cumberland Ore,* though, I am in-  
formed, it is produced in *Lane ascire.* Upon Enquiry, I was  
told, that if these Labourers washed themselves ever so Clean,  
and afterwards used any Exercise to make them sweat, they im-  
mediately became Of the same Colour. This Circumstance made  
me conclude, that this Sort Of Ore consisted of extremely fine  
Particles. I was farther assured, that these Labourers, whose  
Constant Employment it was to unload Veffeis of this Ore, were  
very healthful, and never affected with Asthmas, Gripings, Or  
any of those Disorders which some metallic Ores are shbject to  
Communicate. Reflecting, therefore, upon what *Sydenham* re-  
sates, as quoted above, I procured some Of the Ore, and, upon  
Experience, I sound it equal in Efficacy tO most Of the Cele-  
brated Preparations of Iron, though I cannot say much superior.  
**I** must, however, remark, that it readily unites with Mercury  
by Trituration, as in making AsithiOps Mineral, in proportion  
of two Parts Mercury to three of the Ore ὁ and thus a beautiful  
redMartial Cinnabar is found Of Considerable medicinal Virtue.

**PREPARATIONS OF IRON.**

*Dr.* **WILLI S’r** *Preparation of* **STEEL.**

Take clean Filings Of Iron, and Cream Of Tartar in sine  
Powder, Of each a like Quantity: Mix them well, and  
make them intO a Paste, with White-wine; then set them  
to dry in the Sun, or other gentle Heat: Break it, and, if  
it has not acquired a greenish Colour, powder it, moisten,  
and dry it, as before.

This Preparation is as opening as any which are made Of this  
Mineral, and is conveniently enough administered in Boles Or  
Electuaries for these Preparations render Pilis fo bulky, as to  
make a Dose tiresome. It, also, yields its Virtues very readily in  
Tincture, with Wine, Or any Other Liquor. Its Dose is from  
ten to thirty Grains.

**MARS CUM SACCHARO PRAEPARATUS.**

*A Preparation Os.* **IRON** *majth* **SUGAR.**

Take Filings of Steel, three Ounces, and brown Sugar-Candy,  
two Ounces: Let them he rubbed together in a dry Mor-  
tar, to a find Powder. ’

. This will certainly require great Labour hefore the Steel will  
he sine, though the Sugar will help to break it, and is Of much  
the same Effect with it, aS the Salt Of Tartar but may make it  
more pleasant in some Forms. It is said to he thus made in our  
Hospitals.

**CROCUS MARTIS ApERIENs.** *Opening Saffron of Iron.*

Let thin Plates *or* Filings of Iron be exposed to the Air in  
dewy Nights,, and Rain, until they become very rusty, then  
Clear Off the Rust, and do aS before, until the Whole is so  
changed: Let all be nibbed in a Mortar, and passed thrss  
a fine Sieve.

This is the inOst proper aperient Preparation Of all that are  
in Use , because the Acids, which are in most others made use  
of to dissolve the Iron, render it rather astringent, especially in  
the Primae Vise; arid what the College order under this Tide,  
with Sulphur, is rather astringent than aperient.

**MARS CUM TARTARO HPAEPARATUs,**

*Iron prepared viith Tartar.*

Take equal Quantities Of Filings Of Iron, and Of commoti  
white Tartar; put them in a Crucible, and set it On a Fire  
strong enough to make the Materials red-hot, in which  
Condition let them continue some time: afterwards remove  
it, and, when they are cool, powder them in a Mortar,  
and what will not pass a fine Sieve, heat so again, and again  
powder; and this repeat until all goes through: Mix the  
several Siftings, and keep them in a Vessel, close stopt from  
the Air. ’

This is, indeed, snore aperient than the former Preparations;  
lint that Quality it receives from the Tartar. The last Burnings  
and Siftings will be more difficult to perform than the first, be-  
Cause most Of the Tartar goes off then. It must he hept from  
the Air, else it will run. like the lixivious Salts, on account Of  
the Tartar which is amongst it ὁ and, for this Reason, it is not  
fit to be prescribed in any dry Forms, as Powders. There are ~  
OtherWays Of preparing this with Tartar, hut that here deliver'd’  
seems most suited to answer the intention Of an Opener.

**MARS CUM SULPHURE PRAEPARATUS;**

*Iron prepared ocith Sulphuri.*

Take equal Quantities Of the Filings of Steel, and Flowers  
Of Sulphur: Mik them together, and make them into a  
Paste with Water, which leave to ferment for four Or five  
Hours, aster which, put it into a Crucible, Over a good  
Fire, and stir the Matter with an Iron Spatula. It will  
flame, and, when the Sulphur is burnt. It will appear black,  
hut, by raising and continuing the Heat, it will Change to  
a red Colour, which shews when it is enough.

That which the College have lately given under this Title,  
-is little else than Sulphur, it being only common Brimstone,  
melted in an hot Iron.

This is Called, also, an *aperient Saffron of Mars* , but the Salts  
it receives from the Sulphur make it more fixed, and less Open-  
ing, than the former, and, indeed, there is not much Difference  
- hetween this and the *Crocus Martis astringens.*

**ExTRACTUM MARTIS APERIENS.** *Opening Enirdct of Proni*

Take eight Ounces Of the Rust Of Iron; put it into an Iron  
Pot, and pour upon it three Pounds Of the Water of HO-  
ney, and four Pounds of Must, or the Juice of white Crapes  
perfectly ripe, add to it four Ounces Of the Juice Of Le-  
mons : Cover it with an Iron Cover, and fee it in a Fur-  
nace. Over a little Fire, leave the Matter in Digestion three  
Days; then boil it gently three Or four Hours, uncovering  
the Pot every now-and-then, to stir up the Bottom with  
an Iron Slice ὁ then cover it again, that the Moisture may  
not evaporate too fast. When yon perceive the Liquor to  
be black, you must take away the Fire, and leaVe it a while  
: to fettle: Pass warm through a Cloth that which is clear,

and evaporate the Liquor in a Sand-fire, in an Earthen Pan,  
ι **Or** Glass Vestel, **to** the Consistence **Of an extract.**

l This may very conveniently he Contrived to make other pro-’  
net Ingredients into Pills, Or may by itself he made in thet Form,

titio taken from ten Grains m half a Dram, in any Obstructions,  
TIr where the opening Preparations Of Steel are required.

**ETIRACTUM MARTIS ASTRINGENS.**

*The astringent Extract of Iron.*

Take eight Ounces of rhe Rust Of Iron powdered very sine;  
Put it into an Iron Pot, and pur upon it four Pints of **a**strong red Wine: Set the Pot Over the Fire, and, having  
Covered it, make the Matter boil; *stir* it, from time to  
time, with an Iron Slice, till two thirds of it he Consumed;  
Pass the Liquor warm through a Cloth, and evaporate it to  
the Consistence Of an Extract.

This, alfo, may he given, aS the foregoing, and in the same  
Quantity, in languid Habits, and where the Blood wants Warmth,  
-and Invigoration; as, also, in Haemorrhages, and all kinds of  
Fluxes.

**A VITRIOL OF IRON.**

-Drop tetre Ofl Of Vitriol into eight times its Quantity **Of**fair Water, contained in an urinal Glass, and shake them  
well together, so as to make One pure Liquor; throw in  
**a** small Proportion Of clean and bright Filings Of Iron, **a**great Ebullition will arise, and the Liquor become opaque,  
not, and Of a dusty Colour, and a perfectiy fossil Vapour,  
of a particular Odour, will arise, somewhat resembling that  
of Garlick. When the Effervescence is Over, and the  
former Iron.dissolved, throw in more, and continue thus  
till a Part Of the Filings remain undiffolved at the Bottom ;  
then let the Liquor rest topurily, and deposite its Pieces:  
What stoats above, then, will be green, and of a sweetish  
styptic Taste.

Let this Liquor he filtred, and in a Clean [Glass evapo-  
rated to a Pellicule; set the Vessel in a co d, ljw, still  
Place, and there will soon shoot to the Bcttom, bright  
' transparent green Crystals like Emeralds. Let tae Liquor  
be poured Off from them, dry them gently, in a warm  
Air, upon Paper, and keep them in a G.ass where  
they will long preserve their Form. The remaining Li-  
quor, being inspissated aS before, produces new Crystals ;  
and thus at length almost the whole Liquor is Converted  
into Vitriol, tho' the first Crystals are always the best. f

REMARKS.

Iron attracts to itself the fossil ACid Of Oil Of Vitriol diluted in  
Water, exactly aS an Alealine Salt does in the Preparation  
**of** Tartarus VitriolatnS; in which respect, therefore. Iron  
and Alcaline Salts agree. The Iron, thus united with **the**.Acid, also hecomes soluble in Water, and hence the Com-  
pound acquires the Nature Of a metallic Salt. It Consists Of  
Water, Metal, and ACid, united together in a Certain Propor-  
tion, and so long aS this Proportion remains, so long **the**Mass Continues shining and transparent; hut as soon aS Only  
**the** Water is separated from it by any considerable Heat, **the**whole Mass presently hecomeS Opaque, loses its Greenness, and  
acquires a grey Colour; in this respect, also, resembling the  
Crystals of Salt; whence the Chyrnista have Called it the  
Saitos Iron, as also because it flows in the Fire: Others ra-  
ther Call it the Magistery Of Iron, because the whole Body of  
the Iron is Concreted with its Solvent into an uniform solid  
Mass. It is, alfo. Called Vitriol Of Iron, because it perfectiy»  
in every respect, resembles native fossil Vitriol; And hence  
we understand the Method, whereby the solid Bodies of  
Metals, upon uniting with Acids, may hecome like Salts,  
distolVable in Water, and potable, and thus acquire a new  
metallic saline Taste, and also particular medicinal Virtues.  
If the Salt of Iron be diluted withan hundred times its Quan-  
tity Of Water, and drank in the Dose Of twelve Ounces,  
upon an empty Stomach, walking gentiy after it, it Opens and  
relaxes the Body, purges, proves diuretic, kills and expeis  
Worms, tinges the Excrements black, or forms them into **a**Matter like Clays strengthens the Fibres, and thus Cures many  
different Distempers. The like Taste, Odour, and Colour,  
and the like Blackness of the Excrements, have Occasioned  
many to imagine, that the Chalybeate Waters were thus pro-  
duced by Nature, especially hecause those Liquors, when  
exposed to the Air, deposite a Copious yellow Sediment, Or  
Ochre: But Dt. *Hoffman* has prudently Corrected this Error,  
by means OfExperiments, in hts noble Work Of Mineral Wa-  
. ters. However, we must Observe, that this Salt Of Iron, meet-  
ing with alcalefcent and putrid Matters, and thus having its  
acid Solvent drank up thereby, is turned into an astringent,  
ponderous, sluggish, metallic Calx, which occasions inveterate  
Obstructions, and therefore proves hurtful in putrid Fevers.  
And we know, that when Iron Filings are taken in Female Diss  
’ orders, where the Body is weak, languid, and abounds with

Acidityjthe Metal thus produces Eructations,'as Of Garlick and  
putrid Eggs, on account Of the Acid it meets with , and hence

the Heat, before wanting in the Body, is excited, and the. Ex-  
crements generally turn black; and in this Cale the Powder Of  
Iron Filings proves much more serviceable, than when ever  
so laboriousty prepared by Chymistry. Whence Iron is known  
to prove useful, if Acids abound in the Body, but hurtful .  
where the Body is bilious Or hot. This Experiment, duly Con-  
sidered, shews ns the Origin Of green metalline Vitriol every  
wherein the Earth, and that it Proceeds from Iron corroded  
by a fossil vitriolic Acid. Lastly the Production of Inks prim  
Cipally depends upon this Experiment.

**LUDoVICUSss VITRIOL OF IRON WITH TARTAR.**

Take one Part of the Vitriol Of Iron, not acid, but perfectly  
saturated, four Parts of Cream of Tartar, and twenty Parts  
Of Rain-water; boil them together in a Glass Vessel,  
Often stirring them with a Stick, till the Mass hecomes  
grey, thick, and almost Consistent . but with Care to avoid  
even the least Bnrning.Put the Mass into a tall Bolt-head, pour  
Common Spirit of Wine thereon, so as to stoat four Inches  
above it; boil them together for an Hour or two, and a red  
Liquor will be obtained ; when Cold, decant, and filtre it:  
*Treat* the Remainder with fresh Spirit aS before, and con-  
tinne to do this so long aS the Spirit acquires any Red-  
ness; then put the several Parcels together, winch thus  
make *Dudovicufs* medicated Tincture ossron.

**If** the Tincture thus prepared be evaporated to a Pelliculer»  
it loses its Spirit, and afterwards shoots along with rhe Salt  
into medicated Crystals. And if whet remains after boil-  
ing with the Spirit, be strongly boiled with ten times its  
Quantity of Water, and strained through Flannel, till the  
Liquor becomes Clear, and all the Matter be dissolved by  
the frequent Addition Of fresh Water, and this Liquor be  
at length exhaled to a Pellicule, and set in a cool quiet Place,  
we shall thus again have the opening martial Tartar Of *Lu-  
davicus.*

REMARKS.

Physicians, having observ’d that the excellent medicinal Virtues  
of iron, somewhat explain'd in the preceding Process, had  
their Effect so long as the Iron Continu’d dissolv'd in a mild  
Acid, but vanish'd, and were precipitated into an unctuous  
Calx, upon meeting with an Alcali, hence prudently joined  
the Salt of Iron with a Vegetable Acid, in Expectation that it  
might thus pass and act upon all the Vessels ofthe Body, while  
it more permanently retain'd a saline Nature; and this was the  
- Reason os joining the Salt os Iron with the Vegetable Oily  
Salt Of Tartar, to Prevent its being easily Precipitated in the  
Body into a Croms, or astringent Calx. The Preparation has  
the Virtue Of Opening, attenuating, strengthening, and gentiy  
evacuating by the Belly and Kidneys, and hence proves cura-  
tive in leucophlegmatic, scorbutic, icteric, hypochondriacal,  
and hysterical Cales, Or when the Body is relaxed, weak thro'  
the Sluggishness of the Parts, rickety. Or abounding with  
Worms.

It is taken in a Morning fasting, in the Quantity of a  
Dram, diluted with six times its Weight Of Water, repeating  
it thrice, and each time thinking after it a Quarter Of a Pint  
Of thin Whey, walking gently upon it, so aS not to sweat,  
this may he continued for nine Days with great Advantage.  
A few Drops Of it may he given to Children troubled  
with the Rickets, Or Worms, and thence hecome of a bad  
Habit, mixed with Syrup, Or Honey. A Dram Os the Chaly-  
heated Tartar, taken in the Morning, answers the same Pur-  
poses. And hence we see the Method of Convening Metais  
into Medicines, and Forms fit for taking \* but they are after-  
wards prudently to be employ'd : These are: found to have Very  
good Effects, if they prove gently purgative, and bring away  
the Faeces Of a black. Or grey Colour.

The College Dispensatory, aster the Example of *Riverius,*directs the Salt of Iron to be made in a manner somewhat  
different; that is, with four Ounces Of Spirit of Wine, and  
two Ounces Of Oil Of Vitriol, kept together in an Iron Pot  
till they shoot into Crystals.

There are several other ways ro make this, all which agree  
aS to the main Efficacy of the Medicine; for every way -har  
impregnates a Liquor with Aoid and Iron scssictenfiy will  
enable it to shoot into green Crystals.

The Dose recommended by *Bocrhaave* Of the Salt of vi-  
triol is very large *Geoffroy* says, it is given from two Grains  
to a Scruple, in a proper Vehicle : It exhibited in mo lar2e aDose, it excites Vomiting. δ

**THE WHITE, GREY, AND RED CALI OF THE VITRIOL  
OF IRON.**

I. Take half an Ounce Of dry and good Vitriol os iron, re.  
duced to a Powder in a Glass MOrrar; apply it in a glaz’d  
Dish to a Heat Of a hundred and fifty Degrees, keeping it  
continually stirring with a Stick, a little watery Vanour will

fly Ossi and leave a light, white Powder, lihe Meal, of an  
inky, sweet, styptic Taste; this is the white Calx of the  
Vitriol of Iron. 2. Is thin Calx be urged with a stronger  
Fire of near three hundred Degrees, it will become of a  
greyer Colour, and of a more austere Taste. 3. If this  
second Calx he calcined in a Cnjcihle, in an open Firs, it  
grows yellow, reify and ar length becomes a deep-purple  
Powder, of an austere Taste, and somewhat caustic , which  
two Properties are the mom increased, the stronger the  
Fire, and the longer the Calcination, so that at length the  
Powder will become almost caustic.

**SE MA R K'S.**

Hence we see, dint Vitriols, or metallic Salts, presently lose  
their Transparency, upon losing their Watery and fall, as it  
were, into Ashes; whence this Operation is called Calcina-  
tied, and the thing produced a Calx. And when urged with a  
stronger Fire, they no longer remain soluble in Water, aS con-  
stantly appears in the third Calx. The first is recommended  
in Medicine, hecause it retains its native Virtue, may he easily  
mixed with Sugar, and thus COmmodionfly given to Chil-  
dren. It is usually imagined, that the superabundant Acid may  
be driven away by this Calcination; but Oil of Vitriol does not  
rise with so small a Heat. The second Calx has the like Vir-  
tues, but is somewhat more astringent, and less soluble in  
Water, but the third is not soluble in the Body, yet endowed  
with a Caustic Virtue, so that it can seldom he given internally  
With Safety: Externally applied, it is excellent for eating  
down, and afterwards consolidating, the LipS Of Ulcers ; it  
stops Fluxes Of the Lymph, Blood, and Serum: But if this  
red Calx of Vitriol be long detained in h violent Fire, and  
Afterwards boiled in Water, it impregnates the Water with a  
vitriolic Sharpness. *If* the Operation be Continued, till the  
last Water comes off testelesSdan insipid, red, astringent Powder,  
Called *Crocus Martis 'astringens,* will remain behind ὁ and is  
the Body of the Iron calcined by Acid and the Fire; and  
therefore commonly used for astringing. The acid Waters,  
being evaporated to a Pellicule then set to shoot, afford some-  
what of a Vitriolic Salt.

*Geosseoy* directs the Crocus *Martis astringens* **to he** made, **by**first turning Filings of Iron into Rust, by sprinkling them a  
sufficient Number of times with Vinegar then by calcining  
this Rust in a reverberatory Hear, till it turns to a Very red  
Powder. It is given successfully in Diarrhoeas, Dysenteries,  
and Haemorrhages of all kinds. The Dose is from fifteen  
Grains to a Dram, in the Form Of a Bolus, Lozenges, of  
Pills. - - - -

**THE LIQXIOR OF IRON PER DELIQUIUM.**

Issue red Calx of the Vitriol Of IrOnlbe not washed with Water;  
. but strongly calcined, ground fine, put into an Open Glals,  
and exposed to the moist Air, it grows moist, and at length  
distolves into a kind os liquid red Matter, that may be balled  
**the Ost** Of Iron *per Deliquium.*

**REMARKS.**

The Vitriol Of Iron contains a very acid and fossil Water, *so* that  
the Water being separated by Fire, the strong and pure Acid  
remains dry, along with the metallic Part alone, but the  
Acid, being attractive of Moisture, grows moist by the Water  
os the Ain; and this is the true Reason Of the Effect ♦ - the like  
obtains in all similar Cases. The Metals thus dissolved in their  
respective Acids, then dried, moistened in the Air, and dried  
again, are thus, by repeated Operations, at length, wonderfully  
Opened, resolved, and eVen made Volatile. The Calx of the  
Metals, thus diflblVed by the Moisture Of the Air, has the  
same Virtue it was possess’d of hesore this Dissolution.

If Iron mixed with an equal Part Of Sal Ammoniac is calcin’d  
hy a Very gradual Heat, in an unglaz’d earthen Vestel, stir-  
ing it all the time, to prevent as much aS possible its form-  
ing Lumps, and is this is afterwards expos’d to the moist Air,  
it distolves, *per Deliquium,* like Salt Of Tartar, into a Liquid,  
five Or sir Drops of which may be taken for a Dose in any  
Proper Fluid.

**THE GOLDEN TINCTURE OF THE VITRIOL OF IRON.**

TO a Quantity of the red Vitriol Of Iron, prepared according  
to the third Operation On the Vitriol Of Iron, made per-  
fectly dry, and put into a tall Bolt-head, pour twenty times  
its Weight of dulcified Spirit Of Sea-salt; digest for a Month,  
and thus a gold Coloured, sweetish, styptic, inky Liquor will  
be Obtained. If this bg decanted, and new Spirit pnt On,  
and the Operation he thus several times repeated, the me-  
tallic Powder will, at length, remain exhansted, and all **the**Tincture he thus extracted.

**. .REMARKS.**

This Experiment shews, that considerable Tinctures may be  
extracted from Metals, without dissolving their Bcinies, for  
this is a true Tincture of Iron, fince One Drop thereof has  
an incredible Power Of Producing a black Colour. But this  
Spirit can never dissolve all the Calx,, but Only extract its  
more soluble Part. .A few Drops os this Liquor, being taken  
in *Spanish* Wine, upon an empty Stomach, are restorative, ltill  
Worms, and raise the Viral Powers. The chemical *Magi* plac'd  
their medicated Gold in .Iron ; possibly, therefore, this may  
**‘he 'their** medicated *Aur urn potabile.*

*: Bates* directs a *Tinctura Martis Aurea,* somewhat disterent  
from the preceding, and winch is taken into the *London Dise  
pensutory,* under the Title *os Tinctura Martis cum Spiritu Salis.*

. ' ’ . , \*

**Take an** Cunee. Of Filings Of Iron, and infuse .them in four  
Ouncesof Spine Os Salt, for two Hours, stirring them Often ,  
then pour upon it four Ounces Of rectisykl Spirit, and di-  
gest for three Or four Hours longer: Then filtre it with a  
glass Funnel, (for it will Corrode any Metal) and there will  
be a beautiful yellow Tincture. .

This is very convenient for keeping in the Shops, *as well* **aS**making; and is agreeably Prescribed in Draughts, Or any liquid  
Forms, for present taking, from ten to thirty Or forty Drops, at  
a Dose, and has all the Virtues Of the Metal.

**IRON DISSOLVED IN RHENISH WINE.**

Put two Ounces of bright Iron Filings into aBolt-head, and  
add thereto twenty Ounces, of generous *Bheniso* Wine,  
digest them together in a gentie Heat, for three Or four  
Days, Often shaking the Glass: Let them afterwards **stand**to settle for twenty-sour Hours, strain off the Wine, which  
will appear black, and keep it in a close-stopped Vessel;  
It is of a sweetish inky Taste: Pour fresh Wine On the  
Remainder, and proceed aS before. Thus, also, a chalybeate  
.. Wine will be obtained, but no way comparable to **the**former; for the particular Part hence Obtainable is soon  
extracted from the Iron by the Wine, the whole Body Of  
the Metal not being here dissolved, so that the Production  
is not a Solution, but a Tincture.

**REMARKS.**

Hence it appears, that Iron Contains One Part which is soluble,  
and another that is insoluble, in this mild, fermented. Oily,  
vegetable Acid. The former Part is the noblest Remedy I  
**am** acquainted with, for promoting that Power in the Body  
by which the Blood is made, as often as it happens to be  
weakened, through a bare Debility of the over relaxed Solids,  
and an indolent, cold, aqueous Indisposition Of the Juices.  
If an excellent medicinal Virtue may, by any Experiment, be  
gained from Metals, Certainly it is this; for no Virtue Of any  
vegetable or animal Substance, no Diet, nor Regimen, can  
effect that in this Case, which is effected by Iron, but it  
proves pernicious where the Vital Powers are too strong, whe-  
ther this proceedS from the Fluids Or solids. I have Often  
thought, whether this was not the potable Sulphur of the Me-  
tal, that so Powerfully refista the Debility of Nature, a Me-  
dicine infinitely superior to the boasted *Aurum potabile,* and  
a Medicine that never proves pernicious when given where  
required. Hence we see, that Iron has a Part not very re-  
mote from a Vegetable, and even an animal Nature, and  
which is extremely easy to distolVe. If a Dram Of this Cha-  
lyheate Wine he mixed with thrice its Weight Of Sugar,  
boiled to a proper Consistence, and be prudently given in ths  
proper Cafes, it makes an incomparable Remedy for the young  
Of both Sexes.

**IRON DisSOLVED in VINEGAR.**

Put an Ounce Of clean lron Pilings into a taUBolt-bead , and  
pour thereto twenty Ounces Os the strongest distilled **Vine-**Sr; boil them together in a proper Furnace for twenty  
ours, and, when cold, there will he obtained an highly  
**red** and styptic Liquor, nauseously sweetish, and thicker than  
that made with Wine in the preceding Process. This, be-  
ing filtred, makes the astringent Tincture of Iron, and stains  
the Glasses in which it is kept, so that it is scarce possible  
to he got off again. Is fresh Vinegut he pour’d upon **the**Remainder, it again extracts some Tincture, but less, and  
Of a weaker Colour, than before, though stall Chalybeate.  
At last there is left a Considerable Quantity Of metallic  
Mattes, which Can be no farther distolved by Vinegar.

**REMARKS.**

it is surprising there should he so great a Difference hetween the  
Tincture Of Iron prepared with Vinegar, and that with Wine,  
both with respect to Colour, Taste, Odour, Consistences and  
Effects. It is hence plain, that Iron may easily, and in Very  
different Methods, he dissolved by Acids. This Solution Of  
Iron by Vinegar is wonderfully astringent, and, therefore. Cor-  
roborating, and good against Worms ; though not to he every-  
where rashly employed ; it proves more agreeable, if mixed  
and taken with Sugar. Hence we see how easily Iron dis.  
solved may enter the human Body, and how Oftert, fince Iron  
is dally treated and dissolved by Acids, and the Solution drank  
down, and hence possibly, by insinuating into the Humours,  
it may Contribute to generate the Stone in the Bladder, as

- Dr. *Lister* conceived. Thus much is certain, that Iron grows  
a\* most every-where, is daily Consumed, rises out Of the Earth,  
and returns to it again. If any Metal he Changeable, Or de-  
structible, it is Certainly Iron.

**IRON SUBLIMED WITH SAL AMMONIAC.**

Take sour Ounces Of bright Iron Filings, and as much dry  
Flowers Of Sal Ammoniac , grind them together in a glass  
Mortar, the longer the better. Though these two Bodies  
were separately inodorous, there now rises from them a  
volatile, subtle, and, aS it were, an alcaline Vapour, because  
the Acid of the Sal Ammoniac is attracted into the Iron;  
whence the Volatile alcaline Part Of that Salt, beginning to  
he set free spontaneonsty, flies off. Leta capacious and  
dry glass Body be at hand, with a wide Month, put the  
Powder into It, that it may lie thin spread at the Bottom.  
Lute on an Alembic-head, with a common Mixture Of  
Meal; apply a Receiver, set the Body in a Sand-fninace,  
and bury it up to the lower Rim Os the Head; First make  
a Fire Of two hundred and twenty Degrees, and there will  
tome Over a sharp Vapour, which condenses into an highly  
penetrating, volatile, alcaline Liquor. When no more ascends  
with this Degree os Heat, raise the Fire, that the Alembic-  
head may grow hot: White Exhalations will now arise, and  
afterwards Others Of Various Colours; the whole Cavity Of  
the Head will be covered with mixed Variegated Colours,  
White, Red, Yellow, Green, Blackish, so aS to represent  
various Flowers, from whence the Preparations take their  
Name. Proceed with the same Degree Of Fire for fix Or  
eight Hours, then let all cool, and there will be found in  
the Receiver a Gold-Coloured, volatile, alcaline, and highly  
penetrating Liquor, along with a little white and yellow  
Matter. In the Alembic-head, and its Pipe, will be found  
a Very subtile and dry Matter of various Colours: This is  
to be immediately taken Ont, and put into a dry and hot  
Glass, to be kept carefully stopped, for it would soon dis-  
solve by the Moisture Of the Air, and then run into a Gold-  
Coloured, saltish, austere, saline Liquor, in the dry Form  
it is Called the Flowers Ofjron, and in the moist, the Oil  
Of Iron *per Deliquium.* The same Matter Of the Flowers  
every-where sticks to the Sides of the Body, though it is  
here more compact, and aS it were melted, and runs strong  
together by the greater Force of the Fire: This, also, is to  
be taken Out, and kept dry. /At the Bottom os the Body  
there remains a brownish-red Matter, of a Very austere Taste,  
this Matter attracts Moisture, and presently resolves in a  
humid Air, and runs into a thick, Gold-Colonred astringent  
Liquor, which is another metallic Oil *per Deliquium.* This  
Matter usually swells greatiy upon being exposed to the Air,  
and thus resembles some kind Of Fermentation, hut the  
Flowers, and this Remainder, differ in many respects.

**REMARKS.**

Sal Ammoniac, Consisting Of the Spirit Of Sea-salt, and the vo-  
latile Alcaliof Animals, being here ground with the Iron, unites  
some Part Of its Acid with the Metal, at the same time letting  
go some Part Of its Alcali, which, therefore, becomes volatile ;  
the Other Part Of the Sal Ammoniac, retaining its Nature, and  
remaining mixed with the Iron, now corroded by the Acid, se-  
parates a particular Part Of the Iron, which is Otherwise fixed in  
the Fire, and Carries it up. But, it is not so easy, as some write,  
to sublime all the Substance Of Iron, by Sal Ammoniac, but it  
here seems to he divided into a more volatile Part, that rises,  
and another more fixed Parts that stays behind; at least, it ap-  
pears thus to me; whence, I conceive, the Iron is thus separable  
into different Parts. Hence, also, we may understand the Parti-  
cnlar Volatility Of Sal Ammoniac, which is able to sublime a Me-  
tal, naturally so fixed, and so hard to melt, as Iron , whence the  
Philosophers have called this Salt the rapacious Bird, the white  
Eagle, and the Key that unlocks the Bodies Of Metals. These  
Flowers have the same Virtues aS Mr. *Boyle* Commends in the  
t *Ens Veneris ,* for they are a wonderful restorative, warming, and  
opening Medicine, containing the Open Body Ofthe metallic Sul-  
phnr. They have, also, an anodyne Virtue, and are often some-  
what soporiserous. The dry Flowers, being digested with Alcor

hol, afford a copious golden Tincture, both metallic and sul-'  
phureous; and the remaining *Caput Mortuum,* after the Subli-  
mation, affords the same with Alcohol. The Curious and in-  
dustrious expose the remaining Body of the Oil and Salt to the  
Air, where it resolves; then they Coagulate and inspissate it,and  
repeat the Operation, till at length, they so wonderfully and deeply  
disbowel the metallic Mass, aS not to repent their Trouble and  
Expence. What Chymist is ignorant os that Rule, so often  
inculcated, Diflblve and COagluate ? But whether, by repeat-  
ing this Operation, Mercury might he Obtained from the dis-  
solved Body of Metals, is another Question. I have tried it, tho’  
ngh without Success; but the Experiments upon Metals, by  
meins of Sal Ammoniac, are Of infinite Use. *Boerh Chyin.*The *Tinctura Martis Ludoviei* is, in the *Edinburgh* Dispensa-  
tory, directed to he prepared in the following manner:

Take of the Vitriol Of Mars, and white Tartar, each two  
Ounces ; and of Spring-water, twenty-sour Ounces : Bost  
tO the Consistence Of Honey; and, to rhe Mass, when taken  
Our, and put into a Matrass, add a Pint and an half ofrectifyd  
Spirit Of Wine : Digest for two Days in a Sand-heat, then

„ strain the Tincture

The *Tinctura Martis Mynsichti* is ordered to he thus pre-  
pared in the *Edinburgh* Dispensatory.

Take Of the Filings Of Iron, and OfSal Ammoniac in Powder,  
each two Ounces: Mix them together, and by degrees, cast  
the Whole into an ignited Crucible, that the Vapours may  
ascend, and when they rise no longer, increase the Fire, so  
aS that the Mass may glow: Then being at length suffered to.  
cool, reduce it to Powder -, put it into a Matrass, and pour  
upon it a Quart Os *French* White-wine; then digest in a Very  
gentie Fire, and lastly filtre the Tincture.

**TINCTURA MARTIS GLAUBER!.**

Glauberlr *Tincture of Steel.*

Take Of *Phenilh* Tartar, and Filings of Steel, Of each four  
Ounces: Reduce them into a fine Powder, and boil them  
in a sufficient Quantity Of Spring-water, in an Iron Pot, that  
two Gallons may remain aster fin Hours bossing: Filtre that  
hot, and then evaporate it to five Pints.

This hath now its first Appearance in the College Dispensatory;  
but what is intended to be done with it. Cannot well be guessed;  
for it will neither keep. On several Accounts; nor is it sit to take,  
because Of its Nanseoushess.

The *astringent lincture of Iron,* Or *Tinctura Antiphthisica,* ac-  
cording to *Geoffrey,* is thus prepared:

Take Of the Vitriol Of Iron, an Ounce; Terra foliata Tartari,  
two Drams: Powder them separately; then mix them by  
degrees in a Glass Mortar,. rubbing them constantly, during  
the Mixture, till they turn to a kind of soft Paste, Of a red  
Colour: Then pour upon them, gentiy, sour Ounces Of recti-  
fied Spirit of Wine, which will presently acquire a red Co-  
lour, and is then to be poured off by Inclination from the  
Faeces. The Dose is from ten to thirty or forty Drops.

It stops Haemorrhages, Gonorrhoeas, and the Fluor alhuS in  
Women. It Cleanses and dries Ulcers in the Lungs, and is Often  
Prescribed with Advantage in Consumptions, mixed with equal

‘arts Of Balsam Of CapiVi. In this Preparation, I have rejested  
.the Sugar of Lead Commonly used, and have substituted in its  
Pisce the Terra foliata Tartari, which extracts the Tincture full  
as well, and free from all the Inconveniences which attend the  
inward Use Of Preparations of Lead. *Geossroy.*

The bitter infusion Of Dr. *Lows* is prepared in the following  
manner:

Take of the Tops Of Wonnwood, and the lesser Centaury,  
each three Pugiis, Of the Seeds Of Carduus Benedictus, six  
Drams, Of Gentian-root, an Ounce and an half; and Of  
the Filings Of Steel, six Ounces: Let them he macerated for  
fourteen Days, in three Pints Of alexiterial Milk.water, mix'd  
with One Pint of the lesser Compound Wormwood-water,  
as prepared in the *London* Dispensatoryand a Pint and an  
half of the. lesser compound Spirit of Wormwood, aS pre-  
pared in the same Dispensatory. Let the Vessel he shaken  
. three Or four times a Day,.and the Infusion only strain’d

immediately before it is to be used. The Dose of this In-  
fusion is four or six Spoonfuls, to he taken each Morning  
On an empty Stomach.

**DI.** *Pitcairn,* in his *Element. Medic. Phys. Math emat. Lib. Ae.  
Cap.* 22. advises, instead Os the Gentian-root, always to substitute  
Peruvian Bark ; and telis us, that this infusion Ought to he used,  
without Interruption, for at least a Month, in hypochondriacal  
Disorders.

**EXTRAORDINARY EFFECTS UPON APPLYING IRON To  
SULPHUR.**

I. Take of Iron Filings, and Flowers of Sulphur, each an  
Ounce ; grind them together in a Glass Mortar, the longer  
the better, they will thus grow het. and smell strong: Then  
boil the Powder in Water for halt an Hour; pour Off the  
Water, strain and reserve it, treat the Remainder aS before:  
The several Waters, when put together, will taste somewhat  
inky, and, when inspissated, leave a littie pure Vitriol of  
Iton behind.

2. Take eight Ounces Of the like Mixture of Iron and Sul-  
phur ; make it up into a thick Paste with Water, squeeze  
this Paste strongly into an earthen Pot, and set it by ; It will  
soon spontaneousty begin to grow hot, emit Fumes, and at  
length Often takes Fire. When the Heat is Over, the Mat-  
ter will he found changed into an uniform Mass , which,  
heing well-ground, and hofled with Water, aS in the former  
Case, affords a pure Vitriol Of Iton for medicinal Use.

3. Melt Sulphur over the Fire, and plunge the End of an Iton  
Rod into it for some time, the Part so plunged will thus  
become calcined and brittle. In the same manner, if Iton  
Filings he put into melted Brimstone, a Crocus Of Iron may  
he obtained, which, when ground to Powder, becomes  
almost the same thing.

**4.** If Sulphur he applyd to red-het Iron, it makes the Iton  
presently run into calcin'd metallic Drops, winch, also, when

. ground, afford the like Calx.

**REMARKS.**

In these soar Experiments, the highly acid Oil of Vitriol, which  
makes one Part of Sulphur, coming by means Os Trituration,  
or Fusion, to touch the metallic Part of the Iron, in numerous  
Surfaces, begins to act thereon, forsaking its (Oily Part, and  
uniting with the Iton. And as this Action always generates a  
violent Heat, itisno Wonder, if, at length, it sues theotheroily  
Part, winch is easily inflammable, especially if the Quantity  
were large, sufficientsy Compact; thoroughly ground, and close.  
Compressed. And asjsoon as, by any of these Ways, the ACid os  
the Sulphur has Corroded the Metal, a pure Vitriol of Iron is  
produced ὁ because there is no metallic FouinesS in the Flow-  
ers of Sulphur: And by these means artificial chalybeate mine-.  
Ial Waters may he truly produced. These Powders are Called  
*.Crocuses,* by the Chymists, on account of their Colour, and  
are of the aperient Kind, as having an aperitive vitriolic Vir-  
tue, whereas other Powders, prepared by the means of Acids  
and Fire, are Called Astringent. These are the Principal Ways  
whereby Iron is so changed, as, at length, to afford Preparations  
always of very different Forms, and sometimes such as the  
Metal would not have afforded by the means of Fire, or any-  
thing elie. But particular Metals require particular Treat-  
ments, in which respect a Variety of Operations is required.  
*Boerhaave?s Chemistry.*

Having thus given an Account of the Principal medicinal Pre-  
parations Of Iton, it will be proper to say something concern-  
ing the Virtues Of this Metal, and the Cautions to be Observed  
in the Use Of all the Medicines prepared from it. We have  
already Observed, that Physicians have ascribed two kinds Of  
Effects to Iton, one aperient, the other astringent. Hence Chy-  
mists have tortured it Various Ways, intOCroci, Tinctures, and  
Salts, by which the aperient or astringent Qualines might he  
extracted , but it is worth Observation, that the astringent Pre-  
parations are often found to prove Cathartic and diuretic , that  
the aperient often stop Fluxes, and the Preparations Of both  
kinds promote the Flux Of the Menses, and suppress them when  
immoderate. Is we inquire into the Cause Of those various  
Phenomens, It will he sound to he entirely in the Stypticity Of  
Iron; winch, according to the different Dispositions Or the Body  
Of the Patient, produces disterent, and even Contrary Effects.  
Therefore, though Iton may often act as an Aperient, yet even  
then it acts only by its Adstriction. To Conceive this, we are  
to Consider, that the morbid State of the Blood is Of three kinds;  
the first is the glutinous State, in which the Blond, deprived,  
in a great measure, of its spirituous Part, swims in a thicker  
Serum, and thus sticks in almost all the small Vesteis, creating  
Obstructions almost every-where, and, Consequentiy, Cachexies.  
The second State is a think Blood, deprived Of a great Quantity  
of its Serum, whence it is said to he adust Or melancholic: In  
this State it easily stagnates in the small Vessels, and produces  
scirrhous and scorbutic Obstructions. Thirdly, the Blond may  
abound with too great a. Quantity of Serum, and thereby Open  
to itself Passages and Chanels, into which the Blood does not  
naturally stow. All these morbid States proceed from the undue  
Contraction Of the Vesteis, and their undue Action upon the  
Fluids, without which Action these Fluids cannot circulate.

Thus when the Serum is too thick, the Elasticitv of the Vess

seis is too small to propel the Blond aS is might to he, and  
hence follow LeticOphlegmacies, Chlorosis, Suppression of the  
Menses, Cachexies, and Other Diseases of the same Kind When the  
Quantity Of Serum is too small, the Blood, if wo may so shy,  
becomes solid, and thus eludes the Force of the Vessels, form-  
ing Very stubborn Obstructions, such as Scirrhuses, and others  
Of that kind. These Obstructions are often followed by Haemor-  
rhages, difficult to he cured, as is seen in Dropsies. Lastly, when **the**Vesseis are continually bathed in a great Quantity Of thin Serum,  
they lose their Elasticity, and the Blood, being'too much dilned,  
relaxes and weakens the solid Parts, passes in unusual Chanels, and  
thus produces Diarrhoeas, Diabetes, Hemorrhages, Dropsies, and  
the like.

What can he the Effect of Iron in all these Cases, is evident  
from its Taste, which, in crude Iron, aS well aS in all its Pre-  
parations, is styptic. Contracting the Fibres of the Tongue, Pa-  
sate, and of the whole Mouth; whence follows a more copious  
and frequent Discharge Of Saliva. Hence we may easily judge,  
what will he the Effect Of all Martial Preparations, taken in-  
wardly, that is, io constringe the Fibres, to restore and increase  
their Elasticity, hy which Effects the Fluids, stagnating in the  
interstices Of the Fibres, will he expelled, the inspissated Juices  
broken to Pieces, and made mote fluid; and the Motion Of all  
the Fluids accelerated. The same Effects are produced in the  
Fluids , the fibrous Part Of the Blood is constricted, and **the**Serum squeez'd Out Of it, and that, either to the Advantage or  
Prejudice Os the Patient, according to the State Os his Solids and  
Fluids, and, therefore, great Judgment is requir'd in prescrib-  
ing Iron, and its several Preparations.

in Cachectic Cases, such aS Leucophlcgmacy, Chlorosis,  
Suppression Of the Menses, and Other Diseases, in which the  
Blood is,glutinous and viscid, the Preparations oflron are of sove-  
reign Use, for, by its astringent Quality, it brings the Fibres Of  
the solid Parts into Contact, expresses the Serum contain'd in  
the interstices between them, and throws it into the Vesseis.  
Thus the Blood is dissolved, the Elasticity Of the solid Fibres-  
restored, the viscid Juices attenuated, and a due Circulation every-  
where restored. Iton is sar from heing of the same Benefit in  
scirrhous, scorbutic, and melancholic Affections, for the Blood  
being, in these Cases, too much deprived Of Serum, the Vesteis,  
already too tense, are further Corrugated by tim Action of Iron,  
and their Oscillatory Motion thereby impaired. Hence the in-  
fpissated Blood moves still more (lowly, the fibrous Part being  
gradually more Compacted, and deprived Of its Serum, in such  
Cases, therefore, Iton is prejudicial, and tho' it be Called aperi-  
ent, it Can neither resolve these kinds of Obstructions, nor stop  
the Haemorrhages arising from them. Excessive Evacuations,  
whether by Stool, Haemorrhage, Continual Sweats, Dropsies, Ot  
Other Affections, proceeding from too large a Proportion ofc  
Serum, arc accurately to be distinguished by Physicians. Iton  
is Of Service in all such Diseases, aS it strengthens the solid  
Fibres, expels the redundant Serum, and restores the Elasticity  
Of the Vesteis; but if these Evacuations arise from stubborn  
Obstructions, as is usually the Case in hectic Fevers, all Prepa-  
rations Of Iron are hurtful, for, by separating the serous from  
the fibrous Parts Of the Blood, and forcing that Serum Ont Of  
the Body, they increase both the Evacuations and Obstructions,  
Thus, though the Use of Iron may he proper in the Beginning  
of a Dropsy, it is always hurtful in Dropsies Of long Standing ,  
because, in such, the excessive Flux Of the Serum, having already  
left the fibrous Part Of the Blood almost dry, would he so much in-  
creased by the Use Os Iron, that the Patiens, gradually deprived Of  
the Use Of all his Limbs, would speedily fall a Sacrifice to that..  
Medicine, thus mjudicioufly applied.

Thus all the good and bad Effects Of Iron proceed from Its  
Stypticity, by this alone it hinds and Opens. But it is not to  
be thought, that all Styptics perform the same effects with Iton  
in proportion to their Stypticity; Iron having this peculiar to it-  
seis, that, through all the Stages Of Circulation, it preserves this  
Quality, whereas vegetable Styptics are so much Changed in  
the Primae Vise, that the Blond and small Vesseis are hardly  
affected by them, whereas Iron is only opened by the Juices Of  
the Stomach and intestines, and thereby disposed to Action, 38  
It enters the Blond, by which its Efficacy is diffused through  
the whose Habit, its astringent Virtue being every-where exerted.  
It ought, however, to he observed, that Iron is better prescribed  
in Substance, than impregnated wish Salts; for, when united  
with Salts, it is not so easily penetrated and diflolved by the  
Juices of the Stomach. Lastly, Exercise is extremely proper  
during the Use Of Martial Medicines, in Order to distribute the  
Particles of the Iton through the whole Habit, to restore the  
Oscillatory Motion Of the solid Fibres, and to accelerare the Mo-  
tion of the Blood.

An infinite Number of other Preparations Of Iron occur  
in chymical and pharmaceutical Authors ’, for which the Curious  
may Consult particularly the *Collectanea Chyrnica Leydensia.*

*Melampus* is the first upon Record, who exhibited Iron hy  
way of Medicine for he is said to have directed *Iphiclus* to take  
the Ruth Of a Knife, and drink it in Wins, ten Days together,  
in order to procure him Children.

MARS1PION, μαρσίπιον, in *HippocratedaTreatilio de Pistillis,*is a Sacculus, Or Bag, in which he directs the green Leaves of  
Capers to be included, and thus applied to the Anus.

MARSUM, or MARSICUM VINUM. A *Son of Italia»*Wine produced in the County of the *Marci in staly ,* it is esteem’d  
austere and astringent. ' -

MARSUPIALiS MUSCULUS. The Name of a Muscle  
Of the Thigh, called, allo, OBTURATOR INTERNUS. - ’

This is a flat Muscle, almost triangular, situated in the Bottom  
of the Pelvis. It covers the Oval Foramen, and almost all the  
Inside of the Os Pubis and lschiutn. It has its Name from a:**Larin** Verb, which signifies το *post up, cover,* or *stops*

It is fixed to the internal Labium Of all the anterior Half of-  
**the** Oval Foramen, a little to the neighbouring Partof the Obtu-  
rator Ligament; and, also, both above and below rhe Foramen  
**Iris,** likewise, fixed to the upper Half Of the Inside of the OSIfchium, from the upper Oblique Notch of the oval Foramen,  
to the superior Part of the great posterior Sinus of the Os Ilium,  
which would he more properly named Sinus Iliacus, than Sinus  
Ischiadicus.

' From all this Extent the fleshy Fibres, contracting in Breadth,  
run down below the Spine of the Isehium, where they go out  
of the Pelvis, through the posterior Notch of the Ischium. The  
Inside of the Body of this Muscle, Or that turned to the Cavity  
of the Pelvis, is pretty uniform; but the Outside, or that turned  
toward the oval Foramen, and which touches the Bone, has  
four middle radiated Tendons; which, uniting at -the posterior  
Notch of the Ischium, run over it, from behind forward, aS  
over a Polley, each Tendon ssiding in a particular cartilaginous  
Chanel.

Afterwards, the four Tendons, having got-out of the Pelvis,  
**are** verystrictiy united in One large flat Tendon; which, cross,  
ing over that of the Pyriformis, unites with it, having first re-  
ceived some additional fleshy Fibres from the two Gemelli.

The great Tendon Aides freely in a sort of membranous Va-  
gina, formed by these Muscles, and is inserted in the Middle  
of the superior Part Of the Cavity of the great Trochanter,  
adhering closely to the capsular Ligament of the Joint, and be-  
ing united to the Tendons of the Glutasus minimus, and Pyri-  
formis. - 1

The Obturator Internus has nearly the fame Uses with the  
Quadrigemini, in making the Rotation Of the Thighs when ex-  
tended, and the Abduction when bent. But the Mechanism of  
this Muscle is singular in this refpeft, that, by the Passage Of  
its Tendon over the small ischiadic Notch, it acquires a differ-  
ent Direction from that of the Belly, or fleshy Body.

' This Notch supplies the Place of a Polly, over which a Rope  
is thrown, one End of which is fastened to a moveable Object,  
which, by pulling the other End, may be brought nearer the  
Pulley, in this the Pulley performs the Office of a fixed Point,  
or Fulcrum, with rcspech to the moveable Body. And, in like  
manner, the ifchiated Notch is a Fulcrum for the Motion of  
the Thigh by the Obturator internus. *Wmstovss Anatomy.*

MARTACH or MARTATH. Litharge. *Bulandus.*

MARTAGON. Α Species, of Lily. See LILIUM. The  
Chyrnists, allo, apply the Name to the Matter of the Philoso-  
phers Stone. *Psilandus* explains Martagon, *Silphium.*

MARTECH. *Fallopius* supposes this to be the same as Mar-  
tach, that is. Litharge.

MARTES. The Marten, an Animal more esteem’d for the  
Excellence of its Fur, than any medicinal Virtues it is posTefled  
of. There are two Sorts, principally found in rhe Northern  
Countries. The largest is called *Martes, Marta, Marterus,  
Poina, Gainus,* and *Scistnus.* The smallest is named *Mustela Zi-  
belina, Mus Scythicus,* or *Sarmaticus,* and *Zobola.*

The Flesh of the Marten is faid to be refolutive, and good  
to "fortify the Nerves.

‘ MARTIANUM POMUM, is an Orange. *Suetonius.*

- MARTIATUM UNGUENTUM. The Soldiers Oint-  
meat, is thus prepared:

Take Of fresh Ray-leaves, three Pounds; of Garden Rue, two  
Pounds and an half; of Marjoram, two Pounds; Mint, one  
Pound; Sage, Wormwood, Costrnary, and Basil, each  
halfa Pound; Olive-oil, twenty Pounds; yellow War, four  
Pounds; AsiduraWine, two Pints, and make them all into  
an Ointment, by Bruising, Macerating, Boiling, and Expres-  
sion.

This is said to have been the Contrivance of one *Martian,*for the Soldiers to preserve their Limbs from the Injuries they  
were liable to in long Encampments, and by sustaining Cold.

*Nicolaus* gives is wirb an intolerable Croud of Ingredients; and  
the *asugustane* and first *London* Dispensatories have transcribed  
it from hitn, with very little Alteration; but later Revises of the  
College have rejected the insignificant Ingredients, and brought  
It to that concise uniform Composition it now stands in here; is  
is esteemed enough to be pretty frequently prescribed, and con-  
stantly kept in the Shops. .

MARTYNIA

This Name was given by the late *Dt.Houstoun,* to this Genus  
of Plants, which he discover'd in *America,* in Honour to bis  
Friend Mr. *J aha Martyn,* Professor of BoIany in *Cambridge.*

The Characters are ;

‘ in bath an anomalous Flower, consisting of one Leaf; which  
is divided into two Lips; the upper Lip is erect, and slightly  
out into rwh Parts; but the under Lip is cut into three Parts;  
the middle Segment being larger than the other two. The Flower  
is succeeded by a Fruit, having a strong thick Covering; in  
which is included a very hard Nur, having two sharp crooked  
Homs at one End; and in the Nat are included four Seeds,  
lodged in so many reparate Cells.

*Miller* mentions three Species.

*’ i.* Martynia annua villofa & viseosa, folio subrotundo, store  
magno rubro. *Houst.*

*2.* Martynia annua villose & vifcofa, aceris folio, store albs,  
tubo longissimo. *House*

3. Martynia perennis, lolio subrotundo rugoso, flore coeruleo,  
radice dentarias. *Linn.*

*. There* are no medicinal Virtues at present aseribed to these  
Plants that I know of.

MARU. A Name for the*Cerinthe quorundam., major; ver-  
sicolore store.* And for the *Horminam, Jylumstrei Cavandala  
store.*

MARUM. ' ' ...

The Characters are;

Mt has the Appearance of a Shrub; the Leaves are cuspidated,  
like thofe of the Serpyllum; the Flower resembles that of the  
Tedcrium, one growing in the Ala of each Leaf; iris of an  
acrid and volatile Smell.

*Boerhaave* mentionstwo Species of this Plant; which are,

I. Marum; Syriacum; vel Creticum, *park. Theat. i-}. Boerh.  
Ind. alt.* I82. *Marum Syriacum.* Offic. Ger. 544. Emac.67o.  
*Marum Coreuse* J. Β. 3. 24a. Raii Hist.-I. 527. *Marum Cre-  
ticum.* Alp. Exot. 288. *Majorana Syriaca vel Cretica.* C. B. P.  
224. - *Chamaedrys incana, maritima, frutescens, foliis lanceolacis.*Tourn. Irim aoy. SYRIAN HERB MAST1CH.

. This is a lower and tenderer Plant than the Mastichina, having  
white hoary Branches and Leaves, green above, and hoary under-  
neatb; but less than the Leaves of that: The Flowers grow on  
the Tops of the Stalks, in large, white, hoary Calyces, Of a red  
Colour, and larger than the Mastichina, having no Galea; and  
therefore It is, by *Teurnefort,* reckon’d a Species of Chamtedrys.  
The Root is small and wtiody; the Leaves and Flowers have a  
*very* piercing grateful Scent, so quick that it will cause Sneez-  
ing? The Cats are great Admirers Of this Plant, and it must be  
Carefully defended. Or they will esc and destroy it It is nurfed  
up in the Gardens of the Curious, heing less patient of Cold  
than the Mastichina. It grows naturally in *Candia* and *Syria.*

This is accounted a good cephalic and nervous Plant, and is  
much ufed in cephalic Snuff; but is Of hide Other Service in  
Physic. *Miller’s Bat. Osi*

This Plant is very friendly to Nature; the Leaves, rubbed,  
emit an Odour, which affects the Brain like volatile Salt, but  
in Summer, when scorched, and, as it were, burnt by the fer-  
vent Heat Of the Sun, they yield no Smell at all, though nibbed  
never S0 vehemently: Hence it appears to contain an acidulous  
volatile Salt, and that nothing in Art or Nature affords the like.  
' This Salt is very good against Apoplexies, Lethargies, and hy-  
steric and epileptic Disorders, provided they proceed from a cold  
Cause: The Spirit, sprinkled in any Place, diffuses a most grate-  
fol Scent; and Paper, impregnated with it, maintains its Fra-  
grancy for a whole Year. It is a Plant of extraordinary Use in  
phlegmatic Diseases, proceeding from the Stomach, rhe Ana-  
sarca, and stomachic and uterine Disorders. The Conserve, with  
Spirit of Wine, yields a Spirit far exceeding *Hungary* Water.  
It is of Service, also, in venomous Bites, a fetid Breath, and is  
an ingredient in Theriacal Compositions. *Hist. Plant, ofcript.  
Boerhaav.*

2. Marum; Hispanicum; nigrum; flore purpureo, Piperella  
Hispanis. *Barr. sc.* 694. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant.*

MARUM vULGARE. See MASTIcRINA.

MAS. A Male, among Animals. In Botany some Plantszare called *male,* and others of the fame Species, *females* the male  
are those which are barren, and bear no Seed; the Female are  
those which produce Seed. Sometimes the male and female  
Flowers grow on the same Plant.

Sometimes Mercury, and sometimes Sulphur, is called *Mas*by the Alchemists.

MASARANDIBA PISON. A Tree which grows in *Brastl,*very like our *European* Cherry-trees, ’ in every respects except  
that the Fruit it produces is not so round as our Cherries. This  
Fruit contains a very bard Stone, and a very agreeable milky  
Juice; which is expressed by the Inhabitants of BrascZ, and taken,  
by way of Emulsion, as a Remedy for cold Affections of rhe  
Breast, and Hoarfness, either alone, or joined with other Pec-  
totals.

. MASCHALE, μαχἀλη. The Axilla, or Arm-pit.

**4**

MA5CHALISTER, μασχαλισίνρ. A Name for the second  
Vertebra Of the Back.

MASCL A Name for the *Phaseolus' Octocaulis, Mungo  
Persarum Ttercarum mafic. Hifpaniorum max. Dorris Ind. alt.*

MASCULlNlTAS. A Conception of a male Child. *Mase  
culinans* is an Epithet for the Woman who Conceives a male  
Child: Thus, also, *Faminitas* is the Conception os a female  
Child, and *Fceminans,* the Woman who Conceives it. *Castellus*from *Avicenna.*

MASeLUC. A Name Of the *Molucca q Spinosa Bocrh.  
Ind. alt.*

MASLACH,. a.Medicine much in Use among the *Taris’* It  
Is called, also, *Ansion,* or *Amphion,* and is prepared of Opium:  
They take a Dram of it at a time, and sometimes two or three,  
in order to qualify themselves the hetter for Venereal Exercises,  
or to raise their Courage when they are going into the Field os  
Battie. *Castellus.*

MASNAPHII, *Consectio.* The Name of a medicinal Com-  
position, described by *Aegius Teirabib. An Serin, s. Cap\_u%.*

MASPETA, a Name by which some call the Leaves of the  
*Silphium. Dioseorides. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 04.

' MASSA. See MA2A. st ‘

MASSALlOTlCON, the Name of a Plaister, commended  
by *Galen* for a Carbuncle. It takes its Name from *Demosthenes  
MaffeUotes,* and is described by *.sEgineta, IAb.* 7. *Gap.* I3.

MASSALIS, *Mosel, Masseriam, Mater. .* -Mercury, her-  
*landless -*

MASSETER. - The Name of a Muscle which serves to move  
the lower Jaw. See CAPUT. Ἀ .

MASSICOT. Ceruss, Or white Lead, calcined thy a mode-  
rate Fire. There are three Sorts of it, the whits, the yellow,  
and the Gold-colour'd; their Difference proceeds only from thedifferent Degrees of Fire, which gives them different Colours.  
The white Massicot is Of a yellowish-white, and is what has re-  
ceiVed the least Degree of Heat, the Yellow has received more,  
and the Gold-colour'd the greatest Heat Of all. They Ought to  
be in the Form Of an impalpable Powder, ponderous, and deeply  
Coloured; they are used by Painters.

Outwardly applied, they are serviceable as Driers; for which  
Purpose they may enter the Composition Of Ointments, or PlaiT-  
ters. *Lerncry des Drogues.*

MASSlNILIA. A Name for the Species Of Tithymalus,  
Called by *Bocrhaave, Tithymalus’, Americanus arboreseens q  
solio cotini.*

MASSOY. A fort Of Bark mentioned by Ray, in his History  
Of Plants, from the *Gorman Ephemerides, An.* II. It grows in  
*Neva Guinea,* where it is beat to a Pulp with Water, and used  
for anointing the Body, in cold and rainy Seasons. It has a grate-  
ful Fragrance, heats, and eases Gripes, and Pains of the Belly.  
. MASTHLE, μἀςθλη, or'MASTHLES, μάιθλης. A Sltin,  
Hide, or Thong of Leather. *Hippocrates.*

MASTICATIO. Mastication. The Action Of Chewing the  
Aliment. .. .

MASTICATORIUM. A Masticatory, an Apophlegmatism  
in a solid Form. See APoPHLEGMATISMUs,

MASTICHE. Mastich. See LENTISCUS, and **BALSAMUM.**- MASTICHELTEON, μαστιχέλαιον. Oil of Mastich. *Dioseo-.  
rides, Lib.t. cap. τι.*

' MASTICHINA.

The Characters are;

The Leaves are larger than those Of Serpyllum; the Stalks  
erect and shrubby; the Calyx is long,.narrow, tubulons, and  
expanded at the Top into five long and Very slender Segments,  
which are Overspread with a subtile Down, to such a Degree as  
IO appear composed Of nothing esse: The Galea is erect and  
bifid, and the Beard trifid, *so* as to make the Flower appear in a  
manner pentapetaloidal: The Whorles of the Flowers are closely  
set, and the Flowers Collected into white, lanuginous. Oblong  
Heads.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Sort Of this Plant, which is.  
Mastichina. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Inst. Marum.* Offic. Ger. 544.  
Emac. 67O. Raii Hist. I. 52o. *Marurn vulgare.* Park. Theat.  
IX *Sampsuchus sive Marum Mastichen redolens.* C. B. P. 244.  
*Clinopodiurn quibusdam. Mastichina Gallorum.* J. Β. 3. 243. Ther-  
*bra Hispanica Mayoranae folio.* Tourn. Inst. I97. HERB  
‘MASTICH.

This is a shrubby Plant, full Os round, slender, brown Stalks, a  
.Foot high or more, having two small Leaves at a Joint, somewhat  
bigger than Thyme, but else much like them: The Flowers grow  
on the Tops Of the Stalks, insost, downy, Verticillated Spikes;  
.by which alone it may he known from all Other Plants Of this  
Kind, they are small, white, and galeated. The whole Plant has  
a pleasant grateful Smell r It is planted in Gardens, continuing  
several Years, if not destroyed by severe COld: It flowers in  
*June* and *July.* The Leaves and Heads are used.

This is much Of the Nature of Marjoram hut differssrom it  
in heing, as some write, os great Service in the too great Flux  
Of the Catamenia, a Dram os the Powder heing given in rough  
Wine. It is an Ingredient in the Trochisci Hedychroi. *Mil-  
lers Bot. Offe.*

It take itS Name from *Mastiche,* Mastich, breavTo it hes the  
Smell and Virtues Of Mastich. ' -

This Plant is sudorific. Cephalic, and aperient, is isof service  
against Venomous Bites, and a cadaverous Breath. Ir is hotter  
than Betony, and not SO hot as Serpyllum and Thyme, rho' it  
has the same Virtues, Only is a little more astringents *Hist. Plant,  
ajrtipt. Boerhaave.*

MASTICOT. *Helmont* says this is a Colour us’d by the  
Painters, prepar'd from Tin.

MASTlERON. A Name Of the Stalk Of the Plans, which  
produces the *Silphium. Oribasii Collect. Medicinal. L* 12.

MASTOIDAUS *Musculus.* The Mastoide Muscle.

*igrinflova* takes notice Of two Muscles under this Name. The  
first is the *Mafloidaeies Anterior,* or *Sterno-idafloidaus.*

This is a long, narrow, pretty thick, and mostly fleshy  
Muscle, situated obliquely between the back Part of the Ear,  
and lower Part of the Throat. It is in a manner. Composed Of  
two Muscles, united at the upper Part through their whole  
Breadth, and separated at the lower.

It has two Insertions below, both of them stat, and a little  
tendinous. The first is in the upper Edge Of the Sternum,  
near the Articulation of the ClacviCula; the Other in the Cla-  
vicula .at a small Distance from the Sternum.. These two  
Portions run up Obliquely, and unite together at about an  
Inch above their lower Insertions, the triangular Space lest  
hetween them, being filled by a Membrane.

The sternal Portion pastes foremost, and Covers the clavi-  
scalar, both forming one Body Or Belly, which, sunning in the  
same Oblique Direction to the Apophysis Mastoid sens, is in-  
serted in the upper and back Part Of that Process ὁ Over which  
it likewise sends off a Very broad Aponeurosis, which covers  
the Splenius, and is inserted in the Os Occipitis.

The two anterior Mastoidaei represent a great Roman V,  
the Angle heing at the lower Part of the Throat, and the  
two Crura running up behind the Ears, aS may be plainly seen  
without Dissection.

The Action of the SternO-Mastoidsi is different, according.  
AS either both Muscles or only One Of them acts, and accord-  
ing to different Situation of the Head and Trunk. -

When we keep the Head and Trunk streight, whether in  
standing Or sitting, both Muscles preserve the Head in that  
Posture, against any Force by which it would Otherwise be  
moved backward. This we may be convinced Of - by laying  
the Hand on these Muscles, while we endeavour to resist a Force  
which pushes back the Head. ,

One Of these Muscles acting alone may have the same lUse,  
is the Force to push the Head back be applied between the  
anterior and lateral Parts Os it. In that Case the Sterno- mastoi-  
daeus On the same Side would Oppose this Force; hut if it were  
applied directly on the Side Of the Head, that Opposition would  
have no Effect without the Assistance Of the Splenius On the  
same Side.

They both serve likewise to perform the Rotations Of the  
Head, that is, to make it turn to either Side, aS On a Pxyot, and  
in this Case, when we turn the Head to one Side, the Ster-  
no-mastoidoeus on the other Side acts, and not that on the same  
Side, this is an Observation Of Consequence in paralytical Dis.  
orders. ... \*

They both serve, in the next Place, to bring the Head near  
the Thorax, when we lie On the Back, or bend backward in  
fitting. And the lower the Head is in these Situations, the more  
Force must these Muscles exert to raise it. in this Cafe the  
Sternum, being the feed Point, must remain immoveable, but  
aS its Connexion with the first Rib, and the Inflexibility of the  
Cartilage of that Rib, are not always sufficient for this, the  
Musculi Recti of the Abdomen must lend their Assistance in  
great Efforts.

In most People, we may Call this the Co-operation Of the ab-  
dominal Muscles, in raising the Head, when they lie on their  
Back, by laying the Hand on these Muscles. But when the  
Cartilage os the first Rib is Very much hardened, and the Ar-  
ticulation quite depriv'd of Motion, as where the first and se-  
cond .Rihs are partly Confounded together, of which I have  
seen Instances, in such People the Sternum does not want any  
other Assistance to keep it immoveable, and therefore the  
Co-Operation of the Muscles Of the Abdomen will not be per-  
ceivable

When, heing in an erect Posturs, either standing or fitting,  
we lower the Head, the Sterno-mastoidaei do not act, neither  
have they any Share in that Posture. It is produced Only by the  
Relaxations of the posterior Muscles, by which alone the Head  
is sustained in this erect Posture, and without which it would  
naturally fall forward, aS we see in those who fall asleep, or are  
taken suddenly ill, while sitting.

The Insertions Of there Muscles in the posterior Part of the  
Mastoide Apophyses,has made Pome Anatomists believe, that they  
are more proper to bend the Head backward than forward; their  
Insertions being behind the Condyloide Articulation of the OS  
Occipitis; and to this they might have added, that the Neck,

from **the natural** Disposition of **the** Vertebrae, is better fitted  
for Flexion backward than forward.

But, in the first place, aS **these** Insertions take up **a great**deal Or Room, the moveable Point Can Only he determined to  
that Parlowhich'is nearest **the** fleshy Body, and **the** most anterior;  
and Consequentiy not situated so rar hack as is imagined.

In the second Place, aS the Motions of the Head forward,  
by these Muscles, is distinct from that Of the Neck, the anterior  
Muscles Of the Vertebrae Of the Neck must act at the same  
Time, and hinder them from bending backward; fo that, in  
this Case, the Neck may he looked on aS a Pillar, the upper  
Part Of which supports the Head, while the Head, acted uson  
by the Muscles, carries the lower Parr Of it forward. It is for  
want Of this Co-Operation, that Experiments made On dead Bo-  
dies, have been ready to .mistead Anatomists.

. The second is the *Splenius, five Mafioidaeus posterior.*

This is a flat, broad. Oblong Muscle, situated Obliquely **between  
the** back Partof the Ear, and the posterior and lower Part Of **the**Neck. It is partiy single, and partly made of two Portions,  
One superior, the Other inferior. These two Portions are Closely  
United backward, making Only One Plane; bur they are divided  
above.

The superior Portion is fixed to the Extremities Of the three  
or four lowest spinal Apophyses Of the Neck, and of the first,  
or first and second. Of the Back. It is not fixed immediately  
to the Atrophyses Of the Neck, which are above the last,  
but Only by the Intervention Os the posterior Cervical Liga-  
ment.

It is, likewise, fixed to the Edge Of the internal spinal Liga-  
ments Of the Other Vertebrae, and, therefore, its Insertions in the  
spinal Apophyses are not interrupted by the Distances between  
these Apophyses, but form one thin Continued Plane, a little  
tendinous.

From thence it runs up Obliquely toward the Mastoide Apo-  
physis, partiy under the upper Extremity Of the StemO-maitoi-  
.daenS, and is inserted in the upper Part of that Process, and along  
the neighbouring Curve Portion of the transverse Ridge of the  
**Os** Occipitis.

The inferior Portion Of the Splenius is fixed to three or four  
.spinal Apophyses Of the Back, beginning by the second or third.  
From thence it runs up, being Closely united to the other POr-  
tion, till it reaches the superior and lateral Part Of the Neck,  
where it separates from it, and is inferred in the transverse Apo-  
physes Of the three or four superior Vertebrae Of the Neck, by  
the same Number of Extremities a littie tendinous, which,  
.however, are sometimes Only two in Number. This Portion  
Of the Splenius belongs rather to the Neck than to the Head.

The two Splenii represent a great *Roman* V, and the Splenius  
and S terno .mastoid sens. Of the same Side, form a Figure like a  
*Boman A,* Or the Legs Of a Pair Of Compasses, the Points whereof  
are in an horizontal Plane. Thus these four Muscles, surrounding  
the Neck, meet alternately ar their upper and lower Extre-  
mities.

The two Splenii serve to support the Head in an erect Po-  
sture, whether in Standing or Sitting; to moderate the Flexion  
Ofthe Head forward, and to bring it back again to its natural  
Posture.

They serve alternately to Co-operate with either of the Sterno-  
mastoidaei for the Rotation of the Head; thus when the Right  
SternO-mastoidaeuS turns the Head, the Left Splenius Corresponds  
with it by its upper Part; while the lower Part, at thesame time,  
rums the Vertebrae of the Neck.

When we lie On one Side, and raise the Heed laterally, the  
Splenius and SternO-mastoidaeuS Of the Opposite Side act In Con-  
cert. Also, when we stand, and incline the Head to One Side,  
in is the Splenius and SternO-mastoidaeuS of the other Side which  
moderate that lateral Flexion, and afterwards extend the Head,  
And aS the SternO-mastoidaeuS is partiy inserted in the Clavicula,  
the Latissimus Dorsi concurs, also, in this Action, and fixes  
the Clavicle by means Of its Connexion with the OS Humeri,  
which is of Considerable Advantage in the Action of the SternO-  
mastoidaeuS. *igrinsionds Anatomy.*

**MASTolDAEUS LATERALIS. See COMPLEXUS MINOR.**

MASTOS, μαστός. A Breast. **See MAMMA.**

MASTUPRATIO, Or MANUSTUPRATIO. Manual Stu-  
pration, a Vice not decent to name, but productive of the most  
deplorable and generally incurable Disorders. Thus we have  
given a remarkable History, under the Article AMAURoSIs, Of  
a Series of Distempers Caused by this abominable and unmanly  
Practice. And, under the Article GONORRHOEA, to this **we**have attributed the most obstinate Gleets. Besides these, incure-  
able Impotence, Lowness of Spirits, hypochondriacal Disorders,  
and almost all Sorts of chronical Distempers, are excited by it.  
And it is worthy Of Remark, that People accustomed to inch  
Filthiness, are not so easily cured Of chronical Distempers, as Others  
who are Strangers to in For, aS *celsus,* speaking about Vene-  
Teal intercourses, prudently remarks. *Cavendum, ne in secunda  
Valetudine adversa praesidia consumantur.* That is, “ We should  
« take care, during Health, not to lavish away that Strength Of  
μ Constitution winch should support us in Sickness.”

MASUCHA, μασουχᾶ. The Name Of a compound Medicine  
described by *Paulus AEgineta, Lib. J. Cap.* 23. He, also, callS  
it *Masuaphium.*

MATALISTA. *Castellus,* from *Wedelius,* defines this to he  
the third Species Of Jalap, Or MechOacan, Called by the *Indians  
Matbalifiie.*

MATER, in Anatomy, the two Membranes investing **the**Brain are Called *Dura Mater,* and *Pea Mater. See* CAPUT.  
In Botany, the *Artemisia,* Mugwort, is called *Mater Herbarum.*In Chemistry, Quicksilver is known by' the Name Of *Mater  
Metallorum.*

**MATER PERLARvM.** Offic. SChrodr. 5. 53o. *Concha Mar-  
garitifera.* Mont. Exot. *6.* Jons. Evang. Tab. XlIL Bellon. Aquat.  
4O2. Aldrov. Exang. 4I8. Charlt. Exer.64. *Concha Mater Uni-  
onum.* Rondel Aquat. 2. 33. *Concha, Meter Unionum dicta, aut  
Margaritifera.* Bonan. 93. II. n. I. *Concha Margaritifera pie-  
risque Herberts antiquis Indis dicta.* List. Hist. Conch. 3. n.56.  
*Concha valvis aequalibus, inaequilatera mediocriter vel leviter urn-  
bonate, etc.* Lang. Meth. Test. 69. MOTHER OF PEARL.

This is not the Shell in which the Pearl is found, aS is Corn-  
monly said, but a Shell of another Kind, called *Concha Marga-  
ritifera,* though It produces no Pearls. This is absorbent and  
cordial, in the same Degree with Pearls, hut then Only the purest  
and most shining Parts of the Shells must be used, being first  
well levigated On the Porphyry, and these, by the Retort, yield **a**volatile Salt. *Crossrap. See* **CONCHA.**

MATERIATURA. *Castellus* explains *Morbi Materiaturae,*Diseases Of intemperature.

MATES. The Name Of a Fntit mentioned by *Clusius,* and  
*by Salt- Bauhine,* by the Name Of *Fructus, subrotundus, durus,  
elegantor rubens.* They are described to be of an elegant red,  
and about the Size of the Seeds of Cassis, Or the Carob-tree-

**MATHEDORAM. Sal** Gemmae. *Bulandas.*

MATORIUM. Gum Ammoniac, Or Galbanum, *Bulandasi*MATRACIUMs A Matras, in Chymistry, is a round Glass  
Vestel, with a long Neck, used in Digestions, and other Opera-  
tions.

**MATRICALIA.** Medicines appropriated to Disorders of **the**Uterus.

**MATRICARIA.**

The Charactere are ,

The Root is annual and fibrous; the Leaves are cut many  
Ways,and by Conjugations; the Calyx is hemispherical and  
squamous j the Flowers are Collected into Bunches, or form  
Umbellas, and are generally marked with white Rays.

*Boerhaave* mentions eleven Species of this Plant, which are,’

1. Matricaria, vulgaris, vel sativa. *C.B.P.* I33. *Tourn. Inst.*493. *Boerh. Ind. A.* no. *Matricaria, Parthenium.* Offic. *Ma-  
tricaria.* Ger. end. Emac. 652. Raii Hist. I. 557. Synop. 93.  
*Matricaria vulgaris simplex.* Park. 83. *Matricaria video minus  
Parthenium.* J. B. a. I29. FEVERFEW.

The Leaves Of Feverfew are large and winged, divided into  
several Sections, usually about seven, that at the End heing the  
largest, they are deeply Cut-in, Or saciniated. Of a pale yellow-  
green Colour. The Stalks are stiff, round. Or striated, two Foot  
high. Or more, Cloathed with smaller Leaves, and pretty much  
branched towards the Top, On which grow large flat Umbels of  
Flowers, made of several white Petals, broader and shorter than  
those Os the Chamomile, set about a yellow Thrum. The Root  
is thick at the Head, having many Fibres under it; the whole  
Plant has a very strong, and, to most, an unpleasant Smell. It  
**EOwS in** Hedges and Lanes, and flowers in *JuneAndJulI.* **The**

eaves and Flowers are used.

This is an Herb, particularly appropriated to the Female Sex,  
being Of great Service in all cold flatulent Disorders Of the  
Womb, and hysteric Affections; procuring the Catamenia, and  
expelling the Birth and SecundineS. The juice, to the Quantity  
Of two Ounces, given an Hour before the Fit, is good for au  
Kinds Of Agues. Is, likewise, destroys Worms, provokes Urine,  
and is good for the Dropsy and Jaundice. *Millers Bor. Ossie.*

It is of considerable Service, the Decoction Of it being drank,  
in uterine Affections, aS may he inferred from its very Name,  
in provoking the Menses, expelling the SecundineS, and for hy-  
steric Disorders. It performs all the Effects of Bitters, in a  
Commodious manner; and the Herb itself. Or its expressed Juice,  
expels Worms from the Belly aS effectually aS Centaury Or Worm-  
wood : It is good, also, in the Gout. The *Ertgliso* and *Gormans*call it *Feverseve,* thar is *Pebrisuge,* from its Effects. Some, as  
*Erasseavola, in Exam. Simpl.* and some Skilful experienced Wo-  
men, as *Tragus* Observes, i. *Hist.* So. ascribe to it a purgative  
Quality; aS*Diofiorides* does to his Parthenion. Bees cannot bear  
the Smell Of Feverfew ; for which Reason, plethoric Persons,  
’who are principally fubject to he stung by Bees and Gnats, would  
do well to carry about them a Bunch Of Feverfew, when they-  
walk in Gardens: The same Effect may he expected from the  
*Cotula fetida S. Pauli.* For the Hemicrania, take an Handful  
of the Leaves of Feverfew, heat them in a Frying-pan, and ap-  
ply them to the Crown Of the Head. *Chesueau.* Crude Fever-  
few, applied ro the Crown of the Head, is often found effectual  
in the Hcad.aCh. S. *Pauli.* The same Author tells us, that he

used to prepare a Decoction Of Feverfew, and the Flowers of  
Chamomile, and a little Baum, hy which he frequentiy caused a  
Present Cessation os hysteric Symptoms, with a free and picnri-  
fni Flux Os the Lochia. *Raii Host, plant.*

2. Manicaria, vulgaris; Vel sativa, barbulis exiguis.

3. Matricaria, vulgaris, vel sativa; caulibus rubentibus.

4. Matricaria , Vulgaris; Vel sativa, floribus nudis, bullatis.

5. Matricaria, vulgaris. Vel sativa; siorum petalis fistulosis.

6. Matricaria; Vulgaris; vel sativa; florum petalis fistulosis &  
brevioribus.

7. Matricaria; flore pleno. C. *B. P.* I34. *J. B.* 3. 130.

8. Matricaria flore plens, petalis fistulosus

9. Matricaria, store pleno, petalis marginalibus planis, discor-  
dibus fistulosis.

10. Matricaria; foliis elegantissime Crispis ; & petalis florum  
fistulosis. *T.* 493.

II. Matricaria; Americana, Ambrosiae folio; parvo flore albo.  
**T.** *App. 666. Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. *p.* I Io.

It is called *Matricaria* from *Matrix,* because it is Of singular  
Efficacy in Diseases of the Matrix it is, also, called *Parthertims,*from παρθένος, *Parthenos,* a Virgie, for the same Reason. There  
is in all the Species a peculiar Smell, except in the eleVenth,  
which has no Smell. It is proper in all cold Diseases of rhe  
Uterus, and has a more bitter, Oleous, and acrid Taste than Cha-  
momile, aS savouring somewhat of Camphire and Castor. Hence  
it is Os Service in provoking the Menses, etpelling the Reliques  
of the Secnndines, false Conceptions, and the Lochia, when re-  
tained hy a cold Cause. All the Species are medicinal, and re-  
tain their Strength for Years. Their Virtues consist in an in-  
flammable, aromatic, and highly volatile Oil; They are Of the  
fame Use as Chamomile; and Baths for the Feet are prepared  
of them, in order to provoke the Menses. Feverfew, in Cly-  
sters, discusses Flatulences, and is Of excellent Service in Sur-  
gery, for discussing Tumors and Contusions. A Salt is prepared  
Of the Ashes, and, also, a Water of the recent or fermented  
Plant; and an Oil, Conserve, and Syrup. The Oil, which has  
the Name Os *Oleum Partfaeniacum,* distolves all Tumors, br-  
ing rubbed On the affected part. *Hist. Plant, adscript. Boer-  
baav.*

**MATRICARIA** MARITIMA. A Name for the *Chamaemelum,  
marintsm.*

**MATRICARIA** *Tanaceti folio.* A Name for the *Laeucantbemum ;  
Tanaceti folio, flore majore.*

MATRlSYLVA. A Name for the **CAPRiFOLIUM.**

MATRIX. The same as UTERUS ’, which see. in Botany,  
it sometimes imports the Pith of a Plant. *Blancard.*

MATRONALIS VIOLA. A Species of Violet, Call'd *Hume  
Violet.*

MATURANTIA. MeturatiVes , that is. Remedies which  
promote the due Formation of Maner.

MATURATIO, Maturation, is properly used, with respect  
to Fruits -, but it is employ’d relative to the noxious and morbid  
Humours in the Body, which generate Diseases 5 and, in this  
Sense, it imports their Concoction, Attenuation, Or Preparation,  
in Order to their being discharged Out Os the Body.

MATZATLl. A Name for the *Anands aculeatus ; fructu  
Pyramidato , Carne Aurea.* See **ANANAS.’**

MAU ROM ARSON. A Name in N. *Myrepsus, Sect. J.  
Cap. 6.* for the *Marrhubiarn,* Horehound ; probably the black  
Horehound, for *Myrepsus* uses sometimes μαῶρος, to signify  
Black.

M AUZ. A Name for the *Muse, fructu cucumerino, longrhre.*

. MAXElNOS, μάξωνος. A Name for the *Asellus,* Cod-fifin’  
MAXILLA. The Chech; or the Jaw.

MAYS.

The Characters are ;. ♦

It has the Appearance of the Reed ; the male Flowers -consist  
of two long, hollow, Carinated, fibrous Leaves, with hairy Mar-  
gins; within these Leaves are two others more tender, hollow,  
and carinated, in the Place and Function Of Petals; in the Middle  
of those is the Cotyla, Or Cotyledon, whence proceed three Sta-  
inina; all these Parts are seated in one Place of the Plant.

In another Place os the same Plant are situated the round Ova-  
ries, growing in a short and peculiar Calyx, and furnished with  
a Very long Tube, and Compacted into a Close Spike, ftraitly in-  
volved in vaginal Leaves -, from whose Apex appear eminent **the**Tubes of the Ovaries.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species of.this Plant , which are,

I. Mays ; granis aureis. *Tourn. Inst.* 5 3 r. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. r66.  
*Triticum Indicum.* Ossie. J. Β. 2. 453. Rail Hish 2: I249. *Fru-  
mentum Asiaticum et Turcicum. Gee. Je,.* Emac. 81. *Prutnenteirn  
Indicstm Mays dictum.* C. B. P. 25. Theat. 490. *Milium Indscum  
maximum Mays dictum, seu Frumentum Indicum.* Park. Theat.  
I13S. *Tlaolli sou Mayx.* Hem. 242. *Maizison MexicanisTlaolli,  
atilgo Frumentum Turcicum vel Indicum.* Pis. Mant. Atom. I09.  
.INDIAN WHEAT.

Our Countryman *Gerard, aster Tabernamantanus,* multiplies the  
Species Of this Plant, according to the Various Colours of the  
Grain : But they are mistaken ; for most of these Varieties may he  
obtained from the same Seed. We are Of Opinion, with .Mat-

*tbiolati* that *Majpri* is native m the jrasc *Lindies.* m almost all Past; of  
which it is to be found ; and that from thence it was rranfn’ anted  
into *Africa, Asia,* and *Europe.* AS for rhe *Indian* Millet ofpthey,  
which, he says, was brought into *Italy* in the Time Of the Rm-  
peror Nero, we make no Doubt but it was the *Melica,* or  
*Sorgum.*

*Mayx* is sown in Pits five Feet asunder, sour or five Grains in  
**a** Pit; in springs up in **a few** Days, and **in the** *Indies* it is reaped  
the fourth Month, ln *Germany* we have Observed it sown in the  
Fields, where it delights in a rat, humid, and welledung’d Soil,  
and is impatient Of Cold and Frosta. The Time Of sowing it  
varies according to the Quality and Temperature of the Climate ;  
for, in some Countries, it perfects and brings its Seed to Maturity  
in a shorter, in others in a longer time. There is One Species,  
which is sown and reap’d in three Months; another, which requires  
Only two , and a third, which is ripe in sorry Days aster Sowing,  
**if we** may believe Authors. That it grows remarkably high,  
and produces several Ears, is owing to the Fertility Of the Soil, **or**theTemperatureof the Climate

Of what Use this Grain is in Medicine, *(sessJoBauhine)* **we  
are** not aS yet well apprised ; however, from its Sweetness, and  
**a** kind Of Viscidity which belongs to it, we may conclude, thatit  
is Of the same Temperament with Wheat, and, therefore, must of  
Necessity have the same Qualities. Hence its Grains are broken  
and reduced to a Very white Meal, which is made into Bread, **and**other things of that Nature, tho’ this Bread has somewhat Of **a**Viscous and Obstruent Quality, for which Reason, aS it is said,  
they make no use of it in *Asia* and *Turkey,* but under a Dearth of  
Other Com. The Bread made of it, says *Dodonaeus,* is, indeed,  
moderately white, when cleansed from the Bran, but hard and  
dry like Biscuit, without the least Clamminess; sor which Reasons  
it is difficult of Concoction, and affords Very little or no Nou-  
rishment to the Body, but is stow Os Passage, and binding to **the**Belly, like Bread made Os Millet, or Panic.

Fr. *Hernanclex* is Very lavish in his Commendation Of *Mayzi*It is, fays he, temperate in Quality, Or a little inclining to Heat  
and Moisture, os a moderate Substance, easy of Digestion, **espe-**cially to those who are accustomed to it, not Of a gross. Or, as  
some think. Of an obstruent and Viscous Substance, aS we may  
learn hy Observation of the *Indians,* who live On this fort of  
Bread made into Cakes, and yet are not affected with Obstrn-.  
ctions. Or appear ill-coloured : For these People affirm, that  
they are sensible Of no Oppression of the Stomach, after a hearty  
Meal; but that, a sew Hours after, they are as hungry aS if they  
had eaten nothing, and could fall greedily upon any Fond which  
Came in their Way; and that they never knew what the Stone was,  
before the *Spaniards* came among them: That, among theAfexi-  
*cans,* there is nO kind of Food more celebrated, or more com-  
modious in acute Distempers, being preferid even to Ptisan, as  
appears from a thousand Experiments. It is quick of Digestion,  
say they, and Passage, affords a Sufficiency of Nutriment to the  
Body 5 excites no Sense of Oppression, mollifies the Belly,and the  
Breast; is a Demulcent Of the natural Heat, especially ifthe Powder  
Of it is suffered to freeze in Water in the Winter Season; pro-  
vokes Urine and cleanses all the Passages.

*C. Bauhine,* I know not upon whose Authority, writes, that the  
*Indians,* from an excessive Use Of this Grain in Fond, become  
tumid, and affected with the Scabies; and that the Negro Boys,  
who Often seed on this sort Of Corn, which they beat out of the  
Ears, instead of Bread, washing and parching it, can never pre-  
*serve* themselves clean from the"Scabies,On account Of thisGrain,  
-which generates Blood too bos, and, in a .manner, adust. The  
manner Of making Bread-and Wine of *Mayx,* by the Indians, is  
described *Histor. C. B. Lib.* I. The Meal is Of Service in emol-  
lient and suppurating Cataplasms, for, by its Viscidity, it Obstructe  
the Pores, and is Very, proper sor suppurating ImpostumeS. The  
juice Of rhe fresh Leaves has a refrigerating Quality, and is good  
for an Erysipelas, is Cloths he moistened with it, and apply’d Io  
the Part.affected. *Raii Hist. Plant.* IaSo.

*. Mayx.* is nutritious like Wheat, hut somewhat heavier, -and  
with more Difficulty rinsed into a Fermentation, for which Reason  
the Peasants in *Trance* usually roast, or parch it, by which means  
it loses its Viscidity, it is Very aperitive, and theiesore proper in  
the nephritic Colic. *Hast. Plant, as.cript. Boerhaav. Dale* says, **It**is used in the making of Chocolate

2. Mays; granis rubris. T.53I. ...

3. Mays , granis albis. *T* 53I. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vess. all  
p. 16.*

MAZA, μἀζά, a *Greeh* Word, for which there is no *Latin*One, unless it may he expounded by *Qffu* from *PUny. Mara***was** made Os **the** Meal os parched Barley, sprinkled with **some**Liquid, and was the Fond Of the meaner sort of People, heing  
eaten crude with *Defrntum,* or Honey, aS we are informed by  
*Aetius* and *Athenaeus. Erotian in Hippoe.* fays, that *Maezxt is*the Meal Of parched Barley, work'd up with some Liquid \* as  
*Oxymel,Pos.ca,Hydrones,*or Water. It is certain, that *Mana stm* **a**more Ordinary Food than Bread, because it was made of Barley,  
and the other os Wheat, aS *Hippocrates* writes. *Lib. de pris.ca Me.  
dicina ,* and the same Author, almost every-where. Opposes ἄρτος,  
-Bread, IO μάζα, *Morae i* particularly, *Lna.descsubri Diaea* where

he' advises, in the Spring, to eTchenge Bread, which was most  
proper in the Winter, for *Maxa,* **as** a softer and less nutritious  
Aliment , and. *Lib. de prisca Medicina,* ho considers Bread **and***Maxes,* in respect of Dies, the former aS the drier, the other as

’ the mossier Fond.

*Mara atriptos,* μάζαἄτριπτος, in *Hippocrates,* is Barley-meal,  
work'd up with little or no Liquid, *Mecca* not work'd at all, or  
**less than It** ought to be 5 **and** fo it signifies in *Aristotle's* Physical  
Questions. To this is Opposed *Maxa tripte et rarste, sm.su.*τριπτῆ καὶ ῥαντὴ. *Maza* work’d up Or kneaded, and sprinkled Or  
moistened with some Liquid, aS appears *Lib. 2. de Diaeta.* Μάζα  
τριπτὴ is *Maza* kneaded and mixed with some Substance, either  
actually humid, as Honey, Wine, or Oil ; Or dry, aS Seeds, Or  
Spines, in respect Os which Utter, it is called ξηρὰ, *xera,* dry, as  
in relation to the Other, it is styled *forth καὶ vyor orante de hygre}*sprinkled, and moist.

MAZAM **A** A Name Os the *Corvus minor Americanus, Be-  
xoarticus.* See BEZOAR.

M AZION, μὲνζιον. A Diminutive of MAZA

- MEATUS. A Duct, Or Passage. Every Canal in the Body,  
which conveys any Fluid, may be thus called. The auditory Pas-  
sage is called *Meatus Auditorius.* The Eustachian Tuhe is term’d  
*Meatus a Palato ad Aurem.* The Urethra is called the *Meatus  
Urinarius.* And the *Meatus Cysticus* is the Duct winch Conveys  
the Bile from the Gall-bladder towards the *Duodenum.*

MECAPATLI. *Hernandez* mentions four Species Of *Sar-  
saparilla,* the fust of which is called *Mecapatli. See SARsAPA-***‘ RILLA. .**

MECAXOCHITL. Offic. Hern. 144. & 873. Nieremb.  
32O. Raii Hist. 2. I67I. Laet.23I. *Piper longum humiliusfructu  
e summitate caulis propendente.* Cat. Jarnaic. 45. Hist. I. I36.  
*Aaururus humilis folio carnose subrotundo.* Plum. 53. Fig. 7O. Raii  
-Hist. 3. 643. *Arbor Piperiscra fructu longo Flor id arta.* Jons.  
Dendr. I8o. *Arum mos.chatum Opbioglossoides sive pene nuda, Ja..  
mart cense an meltus Ophioglolsum mos.chatum Jarnaicense Limonii  
foliis in extremo sinuatis i* Almag, c I. SMALL AMERICAN  
LONG PEPPER.

It is descrihed by Fr. *Hernandez* as a twining Herb, two  
Spans in Length, creeping On the Ground, with large fat and  
roundish Leaves, sweet-scented, and of an acrimonious Taste;  
the Stalks round, smooth, and twisted, whence arise smooth  
Pedicles, which creep on the Ground. At the Origin os each  
Leaf grow fibrous Roots, like Filaments, the Fruit is Very like  
long Pepper.

*Mecaxochitl* is hot and dry, and may be reckon'd as a Species  
of Long.pepper. It is drank with Chocolate, to which it gives  
a grateful Relish: lt is Corroborativeheats the Stomach, and  
corrects a fetid Breath, attenuates gross and Viscid Humours,  
resists Poison; is good *for* theColiCjand Iliac Passion, provokes  
Urine; and, heing mixed with *Tlixochitl,* promotes the Menses;  
expeis the dead Child, and accelerates the Birth 5 opens Obstni-  
ctions; removes Colds, and Pains proceeding from them, and  
gives Relief under the Rigors Of Fevers. *Paii HP.*

. It grows in *New Spain,* and is an Ingredient in Chocolate,  
but is rarely found in Our Shops. *Dale.*

MECHANICE. Mechanics. In the last Aoe Mechanics  
began to he much employed for explaining the Phaenomena os  
Health and Diseases; and is still much Cultivated.in Medicine.

Ρst ρ.yac.P.

. MECHOACANNA ALBA. Offic. *Mechocan.* J. B. 2. I49.  
.Ger. 723. Emac. 873. *Mechoacan BBabarbarum album.* Chain  
12O. *Bryonia Mechoacana alba.* C. B. P. 297. *Bryonia alba Be.,  
ruana five Mechoacan.* Park. Theat. I 79. *Convolvulus America?.  
nus Mechoacan dictus.* Raii Hist. I. 723. Tourn. Inst. 84 *Joti-  
cucu Brasiliensibus, sou Radix Mechoacan.* Marcg. 4I. Pis. 253.  
*Tacuache sou Radix Michuacanica.* Hera. I64. WHITE ME-  
CHOACAN.

Though this is Called Bryony by *C. Bauhine* and *Parkinson,* they  
being led into that Mistake by *Monardus,* who Calls it fo, yet  
since their Time it has been sound to be a *Convolvulus ,* Mr.  
*Ray* Calling it *Convolvulus Americanus Mechoacan edictus.* It has  
long, stender, trailing Branches, twisting about every thing like  
the great ConVolVulus, with large Leaves not much unlike that,  
hut rounder pointed at the Ends next the Stalk. The Flowers,  
likewise, are much alike, being white, with a littie Redness On  
the Outside, the Root is larges brown Outwardly, and white  
within , usually parted in two towards the Bottom. It grows in  
the *Spanish Wess Indies,* from whence the Root is brought to us.  
In large, round, fiat, transverse Slices, of a white Colour, hav-  
ing littie Smell or Taste, easy to Cut Or powder, being not so  
firm and hard as Jalap.

It Purges serous Humours from all Parts Of the Body, and  
helps the Dropsy, Jaundice, and Rheumatism, working with ος  
great deal Of Gentleness, and without Griping, and therefore it  
is fit for weakly tender COnstitutiOnS: But by reason that a larger  
^Quantity must he givens then most People are willing to take,  
*e* it is grown Very much out Of Use. *Millers Bot. Off. -*

- This Root is distinguished from Bryony-root, hy being more  
viscid, being without Acrimony, and Os a saint nauseous Taste

- It is said to he a strengthening Purge, being given in Substance

from half a Dram to an Ounce; bur is not purgative in De-  
coction. The *Spaniards* prepare from it a white Fernin, called  
by them *Lae Mechoacannae,* half an Ounce Of winch is **a** Dose,  
powdered and mixed in Broth. *Geosse*

*Mechoacan* took its Name from the Country where is was  
first discover'd, tho' is was afterwards sound in several other Parrs  
*of South America,* aS *Nicaragua, §foiio,* and *Brasil.*

It purges Pituitous, aqueous, and serous Humours from all Parts  
of the Body, and especially from the Head, and nervous System,  
and from the Breast. It works, also, upon Bile, and purges the  
yellow Water Of hydropic Patients , by which Very thing we may  
know, fays *C. Horseman,* that it is no such gentle Cathartic, lt  
is of Very good Service in an inveterate Cough, the Colic, Gout,  
and Lues Venerea , but hecause it is of an hot and dry Nature,  
*Schroder* advises not to continue the Use Of it for any consider-  
**able** Time in hot Constitutions. It is hardly **ever** taken but in  
Substance, aS in Powder, in some proper Liquor, generally Wine,  
though it may, also, he taken in Broth. It is never exhibited  
in Decoction, sor it is sound by Experience to lose all its Strength  
and Virtue in such a Preparation. The Liquor is not to be  
exhibited by itself, but in Conjunction with the .infused Powder,  
though *C. Hoffenan* writes, that the Liquor taken alone is a Purge,  
It is not to be kept in Powder; for in this, aS in Other Powders,  
**the** Strength easily exhales; the Powder is to be somewhat gross,  
the Dose is from half a Dram to a Dram, Or two Drams, it is cor-  
rected with a third Part of Cinnamon, Anise, or Mastich. Chufe  
your *Mechoacan* fresh, whitish On the Inside, but not Of a splen-  
did White, and covered with an Ash-colour'd, and not carious  
Bark. *Raii HP.*

MECON, μήκων. The Creel Name for the *Paprvcr,* Or Poppy.

MECONIUM, μηκώνιον. The Concretedduice of the Poppy,  
in which Sense it is the same aS *Opium. Galen de S. F. & de C.  
M. P. G.* Some, who pretend to more Accuracy, make Opium  
to be a Tear distilling from the Heads of the Poppy, *aster* a  
flight Incision ὁ but *Meconium* they will have to he the expressed  
Juice pf the Heads and Leaves, Or Of the whole Plant, which is,  
therefore, less Valuable and efficacious than Opium. *Dioseorid.  
Pliny, BJoodius ad Scribon. Schroder. See* DiAcoDiUM.

*Mecemium* is, also, a Name for the Excrements contained in  
the In’estines of the Child, after the Birth. See INFANS.

MEDEA. The Name Of a Composition prepared Of Sulphur  
and humid Bitumen, which, rubbed on the Body, kindles by  
the Accession Of Heat. *Galen de Temper.* It is, also, the Name  
Of a Gem, so Called, because it is supposed to he the first dis-  
oOVeredthy the famous Sorceress Of that Name; but perhaps it  
would be more properly called *Lapis Medius,* hecause brought  
Out Of *Media.* It is black, with a Gold-coloured Vein and  
yields a Juice Of the Colour of Saffron, and the Taste os Wine;  
and is commended, especially by the *Maglsusa* Preservative against  
Drunkenness, and a Procurer of Love. *Bulandus* takes it to he  
a Species of the *Haematites niger,* which yields a Saffron-Colour’d  
Juice. The *Medea* is, also, sound in the Territory, of *Mansfield  
in Germany,* winch yields the *Haematites major,* but the Veins are  
rather Of a pale than a Gold-Colour. *Pliny* mentions the *Medea,  
IAb.* 37. *Cap.* Io.

MEDENA, in *Paracelsus, is* a Species of Ulcer.

According to *Caflellus, Vena Medena* **is the same aS** *Vena Me-  
dinensis.* See **DRACUNCULI.**

MEDIANA VENA. A remarkable Vein On the Inside Of  
**the** Flexure Of the Cubit, betwixt the Cephalic, and Basilic Veins,  
which is frequently opened in Phlebotomy. See VENA.

MEDIASTINUM, Or,as it is sometimes Called, **MEDIANUM.**This is a double Membrane, formed by the Continuation of  
the Pleura, which comes from the Sternum, and ooes straight  
down through the Middle Of the Thorax to the Vertebras, di-  
viding **the** Cavity in two. **It** Contains, in its Duplicature, the  
Heart ; in its Pericardium, the Vena CaVa, the Oesophagus, and  
stomachic Nerves. For a farther Description of the *Mediasifn  
num,* **see** PLEURA.

Dr. *Preind* remarks, that the *Mediastinum* has a CaVity; at  
least aS it rises from the Sternum, its two Membranes lie at such  
a Distance, that it is Capable Of having an Humour Or Pus fall  
down between them, as *Columbus* first Observed, and which he  
and *Barbette,* Order to be taken Out by trepanning the Sternum.  
A Gentieman Os Experience and Judgment in every thing re-  
lasing. IO Surgery, informed Dr. *Ereind,* that Abscesses Of the  
Mediastinum particularly happen in Venereal Distempers, and  
that in such Cases he had frequentiy used the Trepan with Suc-  
cess'. . . -

*Avenzoar* gives **a very** singular Case of his Own, **an** InSam-  
mation and Abscess in the *Mediastinum.* Upon bis first Disor-  
der, winch happened in a journey, he felt some Pain in that  
Pisce, which increased with a Cough , he found his Pulse Very  
hard, and his Fever very acute. The fourth Night he took  
away a Pint.of Blood. .His Symptoms were but little relieved;  
however, as he was obliged to travel all Day, he fell afleep at  
Night ; and during that time the Bandage Os the Arm came off  
Upon waking he round the Bed swimming with Blood, and his  
Strength Very much weakened. The next. Dry he began to  
**expectorate a** sanious **Matter; and** though afterwards he grew

delirious, and lacie Quantities Of Barley-water, as he had before-  
hand ordered himsoif, were given him, yet he attributes his Cute  
to the great Evacuation of Blood, which he had. The Sym-  
proms in this Son of Abseefr, in general, he says, are a conti-  
nual successive Cough; a tensive Pain Lengthways, a Disorder in  
Breathing, which makes it frequent and sinall; an acute Fever;  
**a** great Thirst, and a hard unequal Pulse. Therefore Bleeding,  
in the Beginning, is absolutely necessary.

MEDICA.

The Characters are;

The Fruit is a Pod, which is bent and crooked like a Ram’s  
Hom.

*Boerhaave* mentions six Species of this Plaur; which are,

I. Medica; major; erectior; floribus purpurascentibus. *I. B.*a. 382. *Raii Hist.* I. am. *Tourn. Inst.^to. Boerh. Ind. A.* a.35.  
*Medica.* Offic. *Trifolinm Burgundicum.* Ger. I020. Emac. Its,.  
*Paleata stliqua cornuta five Medica.* C. Β. P. *Panum Burgundia-  
eum five Medina legitima.* Park. Theat. I tri. MEDIC-FOD-  
DER.

*Medica* is so called, as *Pliny* says, from *Media,* hecause it was  
brought from thence into *Greece,* in the Time of **the** *Perstan*Invasion, under *Darius Hystaspis.*

It grows not only spontaneously in several Parts of *Spain,* but  
is, also, carefully cultivated for the Use of Cattle especially, in-  
stead Of common Hay, because it is so fruitful as to yield several  
Crops in a Year. The *French* call it *St. Pain,* and *Fain de Baur-  
gsSne;* and in the Southern Parts of *France* they sow their water’d  
Meadows with it, and mow it three times every Year, the Root  
heing perennial, and retaining its Fertility: It delights in a fat  
and well-manuted Soil, as the *Onobrychis,* on the contrary, does  
in a dry and gritty, or randy one. In *Spain,* where it is con-  
stantly ured, rr is found, by Experience, to nourish and fatten  
Cattle, and improve them far beyond any Other Fodder, dry or  
green ; but it must he given them with Moderation, be-  
caufe it inflates, and generates much Blood. It fattens the Sell,  
end is fo sweet and nutritive, that it is necessary to restrain  
Cattle in their feeding on it, lest they should burst, or require  
Bleeding. It cures most Diseases in Cattle, and *Columella* writes,  
that nothing is so effectual towards the Cure Of Males when  
Hide-bound, as *Medica.* The dry Sced, says *Dioseorides,* on  
account of its grateful Relish, is mixed with Salt in Pickles,  
rhe green Seed, made into a Cataplasin, relieves those who want  
Refrigeration.

2. Eadem (I) flore caeruleo.

**3.** Eadem (I) store violaceo.

4. Eadem **(I)** store frssco.

5. Eadem (I) fiore viridi.

6. Eadem (I) flore ex luteo & violaceo misto. *Boerh. Ind.  
At. Plant. Vai.* a. *p.* 34.

Besides the foregoing Species of *Medica, Boerhaave* mentions  
twenty-two other Sorts, with a cochleared Fruit, none Of which  
have particular medicinal Virtues afcribed to them, at present,  
that I know of. ~

MEDICAGO.

The Charadters are;

The Fruit is flat, orhiculaved, and, as it were, full of Seeds,  
which are generally Kidney-shaped. . '.

*. . Boerhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant; which are,  
\*’r. Medicago, trifolia; frutesoens; incana, *Tourn. lest.* 4Ia.  
*Boerh. Ind. A. a..* 35. *Cytisus.* Offic. *Cytisus iruanusstliquis  
falcatis.* C, B. P. 389. Raii Hist. I. 973. *Cytisus septimus cor-  
nutus.* Ger. II24. Emac. I3O5. *Cytisas stliquaincurva.* Chab.  
78. *Cytisus Galeni creditus, Marant ha cer nutus.* Park. Theat.  
I47I. SHRUB-TREFOIL.

It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in **the** Summer. **The**Leaves are used, which ate of a refrigerating Quality, and discuss  
Tumors. The Decoction, drank, provokes Urine. *Diascorides.*- Of the Wood hereof theTvrhr make the Hilts of their Swords;

and the *Colvieri,* Or Monks of the Isle of *Patmos,* their Redur  
on which they number their Prayers.

Though the Antients have described but one Species of Cy-  
tisus, and that in an irnperfeft manner, the Moderns have dis-  
covered a Multitude of Plants to which they give that Name;  
and, therefore, the Plant here proposed is as likely to he the Cyti-  
fus Of *Dioseorides,* as any other of them; and seems to claim  
that Name hesore the rest, because *Valckamer* assures us, that the  
*Turks* make such Use of it, as was sain hesore; whence it follows,  
that, if it he not a Native of those Countries, is is, at least,  
well-known there. *Dale.*

a. Medicago; annua; trifolii facie. T.4Ix *Trifolinm, Jiliqua  
sulcata.* C.B.P. 330. *Medica Lunata,* J, β. a. 386.

5. Medicago ; vulnerariae facie ; Hrfpamca. See Anthyllts  
FRroR. *Boerh. Ind. als. Plant, jrol.* 2. « iv

MEDICAMENTOSUS LAPIS. This Stone is prepaced in  
the following manner ;

Pulverize, and mix together, of the Colcothar, or red Vitriol,  
r**ema**i**nin**g in the Retorr aster Distillation, or, if is cannot  
he bad, of Vitriol calcined In Rednefr, two Ounces; of

Litharge, Alutd, and Armenian Bole, each font Ounce- i  
Pur this Mixture into a vernuhed Vessel, ano pour as much  
good Vinegar upon it, as aides two Inches above rhe Ingre-  
dicnts ; stop the Vessel, and leave the Whole in Digestion,  
for two Days Then add eight Ounces of Nirre, rw..  
Ounces of Sal Ammoniac: Place the Vessel on a Fire, and  
consume the Moisture ; calcine the remaining Ma's, which  
will amount to eighteen Ounces two Drams, for about an  
Hour, Over a strong Fisc, and preserve is for Use.

This is **a** good Remedy for stopping Gonorrhoeas; and the  
Method of uiing it sor this Purpose is, to dissolve a Dram of it  
in Plantain or Forge-water, to he injeded into the Penis. It  
is, also, excellent for cleansing the Eyes in **the** Small-pox; for  
which End, feven Dr eight Grains Of it must he dissolved in four  
Ounces Os Plantain or Eyebrigbt-water, which is to be used aS  
**a** Collyrium. It is, also, proper for stopping Haemorrhages;  
when externally applied to Wounds. When distolved in the Wa-  
ter Of Knot-grass, it produces almost the fame Effects with **the**styptic Water, and is of a vninerary Quality.

This Stone is dignified with the pompous Epithet *Medicinal,*On account of the happy and surprising Effects it produces.

The Colcothar remaining in the Retort astet the Distillation  
of Vitriol must necessarily be more proper for this Purpose than  
any other; because, heing deprived of the greatest Part Of its  
Spirits, it must, of courfe, he of a more astringent Quality.

Litharge, which is a calcined Lead, Alum, and Armenian Bole;  
**are,** alio, vey considerable Astringents, productive of happy Ef-  
fects in this Composition.

The Vinegar is ufed in order to unite **all these** Ingredients,  
and make them ferment with each other; aster which, the  
Nitre and Sal Ammoniac are easily mined with the Other **Ma-  
te** ria Is.

The last Calcination is in order to carry off a Part Of **the**Acid, and augment the A stringency of the Medicine. It, asso,  
renders the Stone of **a** more fixed Nature, and, consequently,  
more capable of heing kept.

This Medicine, among others, I have, from Experience, sound  
proper for stopping Gonorrhoeas, when it is expedient to do so  
by means of injections.

In many Cases l prefer the Lapis Medicamentosus thus pre-  
pared, to that directed by *crollius,* in the following manner ;

*e*

Pulverize, and mix together, of Alum, nine Ounces; Of greed  
and white Vitriol, each six Ounces ; of Anatron, one  
Ounce and an half; Or, if that cannot he had, an equal  
Quantity of common Silt; of rhe Salls of Tartar, Worm-  
wood, Mugwort, Succory, Arfe-smarr, and Plantkin, each  
two Drams: Put the Mixrure in a pretty large vernistied  
Earthen Vessel; pour upon it a small Quantity of **the Vine-**gar of Roses : Mix all well together. Put the Vestel on  
**: a** moderately brisk Fire, and the Matter will boil, and **rife**in Bubbles; stir it frequently with a Spatula, and, when it  
begins to grow thick, add of the Powder of Ceruss, **three**Ounces, and of the Powder of Armenian Bole, two Ounces:  
Mix intimately, and continue to consume the Moisture  
of the. Mass, till it assumes the Consistence Of **a** Stone.  
Aster which, preserve it carefully, hecause it easily admits  
**the Moisture of the Ain**

Towards the End of this Process we inay add some Gums,  
filch as the Powders of Myrrh, and male Frankincense, of each  
half an Ounce. But, in this Care, there must only he a very  
gentle Fire underthe Vessel, for fear of burning the Gums, and  
dissipating their Virtue, which principally consists in their volatile  
Parts.

This Species OfLapisMedicamenrosusisof a vulnerary, deter-  
gent, drying Quality - and is used for the Cure of Itches, field  
Heads, Wounds, ano Ulcers; for which Purposes, an Ounce  
of it is dissolved in a Pint of Rain or Rrver-warer, in which  
Linen Cloths are to he dipt, and apphed to the Part affefeed;  
it is, also, like the former, ufed for drying InjeSions.

The green and white Vitriols are Of the fame Virtues, and  
produne the same Effects, in this Preparation; for which Rea  
son either may he ufed without the other.

There is, also, another Species os Lapis Medicamentosos:  
commonly called Lupo *Philoseplisrum,* aod prepared in the fol:  
lowing manner ..

Pulverize, and mix together, of Roch-alum, and *Paman* Vi.  
triol. each twelve Ounces ; of Cerufs, and white Bole, ..mi  
two Ounces; of the Salt of Tartar, one Ounce; of Cam.  
phire, and male Frankincense, each two Drams. Pnr th«  
Mixture in an Earthen Vessel; pour upon is he Onnce o:  
Vinegar, agitating it wain **a** Spatula. Placc rhe ycssi.  
over a gentle Fire, and fussier the Matter to he induratec  
**to** the Consistence of **a** Stone

Tins Preparation is detergent, drying, and proper for curing  
Ulcers. Ἄη Ounce Os it, powdered, is to bcintused in twelve  
Ounces os White-win\*, and Plamain-water; and, after the Infu-  
sion is fitrated, small Linen Cloths are ro he dipt in it, and ap-  
plied to the Part affected. *Lemery Cours de Chyrtie.*

MEDICAMENTUM. A Medicine

MEDICINA. Medicine. See the PREFACE.

MEDlCINALES DlES are those Days, in Fevers, which  
are neither critical, nor indicatory ὁ and On which it is proper  
to administer Remedies Of Importance, and to evacuate.

MED! COCTlO. A sort Of medicated Apomeli, described  
by *N. Myrepsus, Sect.* 34 *Cap.* ac.

MeDlCON. The Name Of a poisonous Composition, **the**same aS PHAR1CUM; which **see.**

MEDlCUS. A Physician.

MEDI MALAGMA. The Name Of a Malagma described  
by *Celsus, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* IS.

MEDIMNUS, μέδιμνος. A *Greet* Or, *Attic* Measure of  
Capacity for things dry, such aS Wheat, Barley, Flour, and the  
like, it contained forty-eight Choenices, that is, about four  
Pecks six Pints, *English* Measure. *Arbuthnot.*

MEDITULLIUM, is used sometimes to express the spongy  
Substance contained betwixt the two Tables of the Cranium,  
Otherwise called *Diploe:* And sometimes it imports the Pith Of  
Vegetables.

MEDIUM. **See CAMPANULA.**

MEDO. Mead, or Hydromel. *Castellus.*

MEDULLA, in Anatomy, has various Significations. Thus  
the white Substance of the Brain is Called the *Medulla,* or medul-  
lary Part thereof, to distinguish it from the cortical Part; and  
the spinal Marrow is Called the *Medulla Spinalis. Sec.* **CERE-  
BRUM.** But, properly. *Medulla* imports the Marrow of the Bones.  
See OS. In Pharmacy the Marrows Of many Animais are recom-  
rnended aS Medicines: Thus *Schroder* takes notice Of the Mar-  
row Of the Ox, the Dog- the Stag, the Horse, the Goat, the  
Kid, the Sheep, and the Calf *Dioscorides, Lib.* 2. *cap.* 95. in-  
forms us, that the best Marrow is that of the Stag., next to which  
is that of a Calf 5 and after them, in Order, are these Of the Bull,  
Goat, and Sheep. The hest Time for Collecting Marrows is to-  
wards Autumn; for at Other Seasons Of the Year they appear  
.bloody,' and are found to he brittle like Flesh. This iS an Ob-  
servation not fo easy to be made, and obvious to none but thofe  
who make it their Business. to extract them from the Bones, and  
reserve them for Use.

All Marrows are mollifying, rarefying, give Relies by Friction  
under Lassitudes, and incarnate Ulcers. The Marrow of a Stag,  
rubbed on any Part, PreserVes it from the Bites Of Venomous  
Beasts. The Way of Curing it, when taken fresh Out Of the  
. Bones, is the same as for Fat, sor first they work it in Water,  
then strain it through a Linen Cloth, and repeat the Operation  
till the Water appears Pure. Aster this, they melt it *in Diplomate,*(a double Vessel) taking Off the Scum with a Feather, and pour  
it into a Mortar, where, suffering it to Cool, they carefully take  
away the Faeces, which had subsided to the Bottom, and reposite  
it in a new Earthen Vessel. Is you think fit to reserve it nncured,  
yon are to take exactly the same Method aS directed for the Fat  
of Hens and Geese.

MeELCAGE; See AGE VITA.

MEERN. The Name Of a Species Of *Indian* **Reed,** the same  
**as CANNACORUs.**

MEGALEION, μεζαλεῖον. The Name of an Unguent de-  
scribed by *Dioscorides, Lib.* I. *Cap. 6S.* as disterent from the  
Mendesium; though *Galen lens,* they are the same, in his Trea-  
tise *de* C. *M S. la. Cap.* 2. *Lib. 2.*

MEGALOSPLANCHNOS, μεζαλόσπλαζχνος, from μἐζας,  
Ε' eat, and ζπλάτχνον, a Bowel, in *Hippocrates,* is One who has  
rge and turnery’o Viscera, through some preternatural Affection,  
- as a Schirrhus, cedematous Tumor, Or an Inflammation, and  
especially the last. Thus, 3 *Epid. Stat. pest. Aigr.* I 3. *Apollonius*os *Abdera,* who, aster a long and Obstinate Pain os the Liver,  
was at length seized with an Inflammation Of thet Part, is said  
to be μεζαλοσπλαζχνος. And, *Lib. de* R. *V. J. A.* Hydromel  
-is pronounced to be prejudicial to bilious Persons, and μεζαλσ-  
σπλάζχνοισι, that is, to such as labour under an inflammation Os  
some one Os theViscera , for so *Galen* exponndsthe Word , \* For,  
*\* foils nar* in this Place, the Common Name (μεζαλόσπλαζχνος)

is appropriated to those who labour under an Inflammation;  
since the Fever .is not excited by a Scirrhns, Or Oedema. It  
\*\* is Certain then, that in acute Diseases, Of which he is now  
“ treating, if a Tumor should arise in theViscera, it can he no  
7 Symptom of a Scirrhns, Or Oedema, hut of an Inflamma-  
" tion, and the Patient in that Case is called *Megalos.plancknus I\*  
'Erotian* gives the same explication Os the Word, expounding it  
{of one who has she Viscera tumefyd by an Infiammation. In  
much the same Sense is the.Spleen, in several Places, said, by  
*Hippocrates,* to he μέζας, great, when it is tumefied or inflamed ;  
and μέζα ὑπεροχἰνδροον, «A great Hypochondrium," 6 *Epid. Sect.*a. *Aph.* 28. is one affected with an Inflammation. Ina different  
and metaphorical Sense, *Megalojplanchnus* is applied tO a Per-  
'son of great Generosity and virtue, agreeably to which μεζαλο-  
σπλα,χνος, in *Euripides,* is Called μεγαλρθρων, magnanimous,

and, with the Antients, the Word frequently signified. One os  
large and robust Viscera, and qualified, above the common mea-  
sure, sor the Discharge Of all bodily Functions. Again, rhe Term  
is applied to such Things aS cause a Tumefaction of the Vifcera ,  
thus. *Lib. de R. V. I. A.* sweet Wine is said to he μεῥαλόσπλατγνος  
of the Spleen and Liver, that is, tnmesactive Of thosc Parts, by  
the Slowness of its Passage causing Obstructions, and so pro-  
ducing a Tumor and Distension Ofthose Viscera.

MEL. Honey-

*Theophrastus* distinguishes Honey into three Kinds; the first  
is, that which the Bees make from Flowers; the second descends  
from the Ain, when, for Instance, a Certain Liquor, raised from  
the Earth, falls down upon it again, after having been Concocted  
by the Sun; the third, which he Called μεδό καλάμινον, or Ho-  
ney Of Reeds, is Sugar. *Hippocrates* mentions a Species of Ho-  
ney, which he Calis κέδβινον *ifera.* Or Honey of Cedar. Some  
are of Opinion, that this was a sort Of Manna Produced by the  
Cedar-tree i But *Salmafius* imagines, that it was rather an Oil, or  
an oleous Liquor, called *Honey,* hecaufe it was of the same Con-  
fistence with that Substance, which Turpentine almost is.

That Species of Honey which is produced on Mount Hy-  
*menus, in Attica,* and derives its Name from that Mountain, is  
Of all others the best. Next to that, is the Honey produced in  
the *Cyclades,* and that sound in *Sicily,* known by the Name of  
*Hyblaean Horsey.* That Species is hest, which is sweet and acrid  
fragrant, of a yellowish Colour, not liquid, but glutinous and  
firm; and which, when handled, is *so* Viscid, as, when drawn out,  
to shrink back to the Fingers. This Substance is of an abster-  
gmt Quality, opens the Mouths Of the Vessels, and promores an

Vacuation of the Humours, for which Reason it is Very proper  
to he instilled into sordid Ulcers, and Sinuses. When boiled, it  
Conglutinares disjoined and separated Parts, if applied to them.  
An Ointment prepared of Honey, and liquid Alum, Cures the  
Lichen: When trimrated with fossile Salt, and dropt into the  
Ears, it is good for Ringings and Pains thereof: If used by way  
of Ointment, it kills Lice and Nits. A Denudation of the  
Glans Penis, not proceeding from Circumcision, is perfectly  
Cured, if for thirty Days, especially after Bathing, the Glans is  
softened with Honey: It deterges the Eyes; and, when used, **ei-**ther by way Of an Ointment, or a Gargarism, it cures QuinseyS,  
and Inflammations of the Throat and Tonsils: It prOVokea  
Urine, allays Coughs, and is highly beneficis! to those who have  
been bit by Serpents, Or here taken too large Quantities of the  
Juice OfPoppyjisexhibited warm, with Oil Of Roses. Honey, also,  
when used either aS a Linctus, or a Draught, is good against the  
possonons Qualities of Funguses, and the Bites of mad Dogs;  
But, when used Crude, it inflates the Abdomen, and excites **a**Cough .for which Reason it in not to he used till it is sufficiently  
despumated. Honey produced in the Spring is best, next to  
which is that obtained in the Summer; but that with which **the**Winter furnishes us is esteemed the worst of all, because it is  
Coarse, and produces Eruptions On the Skin.

The Honey produced in *Sardinia* is bitter, because, in that  
Country, the Bees principally feed on Wormwood: This Species  
Of Honey, is, however, an excellent Ointment, not only for  
Freckles, but, also, for Other Spots Os the Face. *Dioscorides,  
Lib.* 2. *Cap.* Io. and II.. See .dEGOLETHRON.

Honey is thought to be beating, drying, nutritives abstergent,  
aperient, friendly to the Lungs, diuretic, and Proper for curing  
Coughs, and resisting the bad Effects Of Poison: When used  
externally, it removes Dimness Of Sight, and relieves other Diss  
Orders Os the Eyes.

Among the Learned it is not perfectly agreed upon, what Ho-  
ney is, for some assert it to he only a sweet nectareouS Juice,  
discharged from certain Flowers by way os Sweat. This was  
the Opinion os *Cordas,* who informs us, that it is well known to  
Country-people, whe, from their Infancy to an extreme old Age,  
have made it their Business to investigate the Nature Of Bees,  
that these Animals, when intending to make Honey, Only depo-  
fite the Liquor collected from Flowers in their Combs, but  
That they by no means convey the Honey-like Dew, when it falls,  
to their Combs which, fays he, I mysdf have sound to he true.  
Hence, though, when this Honey-like Dew falls, the Bees flock  
in great Numbers to it, yet this is not with a View to Convey it  
to their Hives, but only to use it aS Fond, with winch they Often '  
so glut themselves, as not only to become languid and inactive,  
but, also, to such an Excess, aS to sail the Victims of their Glut-  
tony : Hence the Country-people assert, that these Honey-like  
Dews are excellent Food for those Animals, hut Contribute no-  
thing.to the Production Of Honey. But, says Mr. *Ray,* I am os  
a contrary Opinion, and not only I, but all those Virtuosi, who  
shave carefully Observed the Nature, Actino, and whole Oeco-  
nomy Of Bees, and who are more to he trusted than Ordinary  
Country-people, who, without any Examination, generally em-  
brace and obstinately adhere to the Opinions and Traditions Ot  
their ForefathersFor, says that learned Gentleman, with whom  
I agree, I haVe Observed, that after a Fall Of these Honey-like  
Dews, almost the whole Swarms Of the Hives, leaving the smallest  
at Home, fly abroad, and, with surprising Industry and Expedi-  
tion, load themselves with Hones, which they convey to their

respective Hives; going and Coming aS Often aS they Can, till  
the Heat Of the Sun has dissipated the Dew. *Pliny, in Hist.  
Natural. Lib. 16. Cap.* 8. informs us, that the Honey-like-Dews,  
sailing from Heaven, are found in greater Quantities on the  
Leaves Of the Oak, than on those of any other Tree. And Dr.  
*Butler,* in bis Treatise *de Apibus, Cap. 6.* teiis us, that we are  
more indebted to the Leaves Of the Oak, than those Of any other  
Tree, for the Preservation Os the Honey-like Dew, Or Liquor,  
winch descends from the Ain, and Of which the Bees make  
Honey. And *Theophrastus,* in his Book *de Mlle,* affirms, that  
the Bees make Honey Of the HOney-iike Dew. *Dale.*

Without entering into any long Dispute aboutshe Origin Of  
Honey, I shall Only remark two Circumstances, One is, that  
Honey will taste Of the Plants from whence it is Collected, as  
*Diofiarides* remarks, with respect to *Sardinian* Honey, and.  
Under the Article .ZEGOLETHRON, we have shewn from unque-  
stionable Authority, that the Flowers Of this Plant communicate  
their pOisonOus Quality to the Honey which the Bees Collect from  
them: This seems to render is highly probable, that Honey is **a**Vegetable Production.

The second Circumstance is, that Honey, dissolved in Water,  
ferments, and hence *i* vinous Spirit is generated, and this seems  
**to** put it beyond Dispute, that Honey is a Vegetable Substance;  
for nothing in Nature yet discover'd will ferment, and yield a  
Vinous Spirit, except Vegetable Substances.

*. Lentery* gives the following Account of Honey.

. Honey is Composed Of the most essential Substance of various  
Flowers, which the Bees extract, and convey to their Hives, aS  
Proper Nourishment’: These sagacious Animals, having, withex-  
.quisite Connivance, formed small hexagonal Cellulae, in Plates  
of Wax, fill them with Honey, which they intend for their  
Winter Store.

This sweetSubstance discovers itselfin several Species Os Flow-  
ers, such aS those of common Trefoil, Roses, and Giliy-flowerS  
for if we Chew these, especially their inferior Parts, called the  
*Ungues,* contained in the Calyx, we perceive a sweet and agree-  
able Taste. This Substance, in the Bee, and in the Hive, is so  
elaborated, as to tended it perfect, and reduce it to Honey..

Four Circumstances principally Contribute to render Honey  
good: First, The Warmth and Purity Os the Air, for it is Ob-  
servable, that the Honey produced in het Climates, such aS *Lan.  
guedoc* and *Dauphiny,* is generally hetter than that furnished in'  
Colder Countries. It is, also, remarkable, that all the Places in  
the same Country are not productive of equally good Honey ,  
fince a Mountain, for instance, .On one Of its Sides, Or Decli-  
Mties, furnishes far better Honey, than Can he found in any  
«Other Part Of it. . But this Difference is, probably. Occasioned  
by the different Situations, with respect to the influence Of the  
- .Stith . - ss ' - ' ’ \_

Secondly, The" Goodness Of Honey depends upon the Bees,  
according aS they are more Or less tame, and of the domestic  
- Kind, for sometimes wild Bees take PofleffiOn Os Hives.

Thirdly, The Goodness Of Honey depends upon the **Pastu-**.rage Of the Bees; for, according to the Nature and Efficacy of  
the Plants they suck, so they produce an Honey more Or less  
.good and fragrant. We, also, observe that the Places most pro-  
per for producing good Honey,' are those Of the mountainous  
JRind, shelter'd from the North Wind, and exposed to the East,  
.or South, hecause in such Places the Bees find Plants Of a more  
Aromatic, strong, and efficacious Nature than elsewhere. Be-  
sides, in siich Retreats, these Animals live with more Tranquillity,  
than in the Plains. I ; ss

\* The Flowers most" proper for the. Production of Honey, are  
those of Rosemary, Thyme, Lavender, Primroses, Violets,  
Marjoram, Bafilicon, Baum, Sage, Rosa .solis. Penny-royal, Be-  
YOny, Gilly-fiowers, Marigolds, Lily Of the Valley, Roses, and  
the *Egyptian* Thorni'

Λ In the fourth Place, The Goodness Of Honey depends On the  
Method Of Preparing it, after it is taken from the Hivesι for  
sometimes, according to the Management, the Honey produced  
in One and the same Stove is more Or less beautiful and sine  
. Honey may he taken from the Hive at two Seasons Of  
she Year, that is, the Spring and Autumn. But though Authors  
are of different Opinions with respect to the Choice os **these**.different Seasons, yet the Spring, to me, seems to he the most  
Proper, for the following Reasons, first. At this time the Bees  
are in their greatest Vigour, since they then quit the Hive, take  
Flight, and form, new Colonies. Secondly, in the Spring **the**Bees sip the Dews, which fall copiousty in the Month of *April*and *Map,* and especially in hot Climates, where, in soft, and so-  
Yene Weather, this Dew is Condensed, On the Leaves of **the**Trees, into Grains aS large aS Coriander-seedS, and which are Of  
a sweet and agreeable Taste ; this is what is Commonly called the  
*Manna ofBrianpon.* Thirdly, The Spring is preferable, Onac-  
XOunt Of the Goodness and Purity Of the Juices of the Plants at  
the Renovation Of the Heat.

. There are two Kinds of Honey, One of a white, and another  
Of a yellow Colour; the former is extracted without Firs, by  
laying the Pistes Of Wax, full Of new-made Honey, upon Twigs  
*ps* Ozxer, or putting them into Table-cloths whose four Corners

are tied to four Supporters, with proper Vessels under them ;  
by which means there Sows from these Cakes, Or Plates, Of  
Wax, an excellent, white, and beautiful Honey, which cnagnb.res,  
and is Commonly Called *Virgin Horsey.*

This Species Of Honey may, also, he Obtained froth the Cikes  
of Wax by Expression ; bus, when procured in this manner, is  
is not so heaurisdl as the former.

The yellow Honey is extracted from all kinds Of Combs found  
in the Hive, whether new Or Old, provided they are full Of HO-  
ney. The Method Of Obtaining it, is? first, to squeeze the Combs,  
and warm them with Water. Then, wrapping them up in B.gs  
Of thin Linen, they are subjected to the Press, in order to have  
the Honey squeezed Ont; the Wax, in the mean time, remains  
in the Bags, though some small Portions Of it always pass thro’  
. them, as we afterwards find in distilling the Honey.

The yellow Honey is most Common, and prepared most uni-  
versally. It Ought to he new, concreted, and Of a pretty thick  
Consistence, Of a yellowish Gold-COlour, and of an agreeable  
Smell. In this Species Of Honey the Alchemists search for Gold,  
on account Of its Colour, winch, in some measure, resembles  
that of this Metal They, also, suppose, that in this species Of  
Honey they must neceflanly find a large Quantity of Universal  
Spirit, because it is drawn from Flowers, in which, they imagine,  
sms Spirit is more Copiously concentrated than anv-where else.

The White Or Virgin Honey is pectoral, excites Expectoration,  
assists Transpiration, restores and Confirms the Strength, and  
renders the Body soluble.

The yellow Honey is Of a detergent, laxative, digestive, atte-  
nuating, and resolvent Quality.

**PROCESSES UPON HONEY, FROM** *LEMERT.*

*Distillation of Honey.*

Put four Pounds Of good Honey into a large Earthen Cucur-  
bit, distil the Moisture from it by a moderate Sand-heat?  
till acid Drops begin to be discharged. Then remove the  
Fine, and preserve this Water in a Bottie. e

\* It will amount to twenty-five Ounces, he of a yellowish Co-  
lour, of a pretty agreeable Smell resembling that of Honey, and  
Of a somewhat acid Taste. It is cordial, pectoral, aperiens,  
and makes Nurses lose their Milk, if they drink two Ounces of  
it twice Or thrice a Day: It is, also, good for making the Harrs  
grow, if the Combs used are moistened with it every Day, Or a  
small Quantity Of it he put about the Roots Of the Hairs, by  
means Of a Piece Of Sponge. -

Take the Matter remaining in the Cucurbit, arid put it in ari  
- Earthen Or Glass Retort luted, and Of which two Thirds  
remain empty. Then place your Retort in a reverberatory  
Furnace, adapt to it a large Receiver, and lute the junctures  
Carefully. Begin the Distillation by a gentle Fire, for three  
- Hours, in Order to warm the Retort ; augment the Fire by  
little and littie, and the Spirit Of Honey, together with a  
' . small Quantity of black Oil, will Come Oves, in the Form  
of Clouds, winch fill the Receiver. Continue the Fire till  
’ ' nothing more is yielded. Take Off the Luting Of the Vess  
seis, and, by means Of a Funnel lined with filtrating Paper,  
separate the Spirit from the black and fetid Oil, os which  
there will he only a small Quantity. Preserve both the  
Spirit and Oil in Phials,

. You will have twelve Ounces Of a dark-red-coloured Spirit,  
which deeply tinges the Fingers with an Orange-cOlOur, not to  
be effaced sooner than eight or nine Days, and Of an highly em-  
pyrenmatic Smell, tho' not very disagreeable, and of an acid,  
sharp, and pungent Taste.

: This Spirit is an excellent Aperient, and inay be put into  
julaps, in so large a Quantity, as to render them very acid.

The Spirit may be rectified, by distilling it with a Sand-heat  
from a Glass Cucurbit, and by keeping that winch ascends last,  
by itself, as the most strong and efficacious. It is used to cleanse  
old Ulcers, and consume fungous and luxuriant Flesh.  
f The Oil is accounted good for a Caries Of the Bones.

There will remain in the Retort twenty-six Ounces Of a  
Matter, which is black, highly spongioas, and inflammable in con-  
sequence Of the fuliginous Substance remaining in it. If this  
Matter is subjected to Calcination in an Earthen Vestel over  
a brisk Fire, it is, at fust, kindled, like an Ordinary Coal, hut is  
not, like that, reduced to Ashes; for it will preserve both us  
Form and Colour, and Only lose five Or fix Ounces by a Cal-  
cination protracted for ten Hours. This Matter, when Calcined,  
acquires a somewhat saline Taste and, if Water is poured upon  
Iir,‘ it ferments almost like Quick-lime. It is manifestly Os an al-  
ealine Quality, fince it produces an Effervescence with Acids.  
’ From this calcined Caput MOrtuum of Honey, wo may, by  
DixivairiOn and Evaporation, Obtain a Dram and an half of a fixed,  
alcaline, acrid, and penetrating Salt, which is Of an aperient  
Quality, and proper for resolving and attenuating viscid Humours.  
The Dose of it is from half a Scruple to two Scruples. *Boor..*

*Icaursey* however, *seems* to say, that a gjnd Sale cannot he obtain'd  
from the Caput Mortuum Os Honey.

Very large Vessels are necessary for the Distillation Of Honey,  
because it requires a great deal Of empty Space for its Rare-  
faction.

The Water first Obtained is call'd Dew of Honey, and is ge-  
nerally distilled by means Of a Vapour-bath. It is Clear like  
common Water, smells like Honey, and is insipid to the Taste,  
though, at the same time, it contains an Acid, for it renders  
Turnsole red. It is highly esteemed, and much used by Chy-  
mists, because they imagine it full Of an universal Spirit, Capable  
of contributing to the Generation Of Gold. I could never dis.  
Cover any Other Virtues in it than those Of the Common Water  
of Honey, than which it» also. Operates more weakly. -'

-The Water of Honey makes the Hairs grow, hecause it Opens  
the Pores: For this Purpose, some mix the Juice Of an Onion  
with it, and dissolve in it a littie Of the Dungos Mice, in order  
to render It more efficacious.

Sometimes we find in the Receiver a small Quantity of Wax,  
separated from the Honey, with the Spirit, in Distillation. But  
if the Honey used is pure, no Wax will he sound.

Honey contains a great deal more Oil than is separated from  
it by Distillation, smce a Portion Of the Oil always remains in-  
timately mixed with the Water and the Spirit, for if these two  
distil’d Liquors are suffered to remain in a Sure Of Rest for  
some Months, a small Quantity Of Oil is precipitated to the  
Bottom, and some Portion, also, adheres to the Sides of theVei-  
fel, for the Oil which subsides is rendered heavy by the Salts with  
which the Fire mixes it, and that which adheres to the Sides os  
the Vessel grea ly resembles Tartar, not only in the Figure and  
Disposition of its Pans, but, also, in its acid Taste.

The Spirit Of Honey, when rectified, is entirely clear, but  
somewhat vellow, its Smell is empyrenmatic, and disagreeable;  
its Taste loses somewhat Of its Acrimony. And this is what  
we Call the Spirit, Or Acid, Of rectified Honey.

We find in the Bottom of the Cucurbit used in rectifying the  
Spirit Os Honey, a tartar Ous Matter, Of a black Colour, anem-  
pyreumatic Smell, and Of an acid penetrating Taste. This Mat-  
ter is good against Aphthae, Or small Ulcers, formed in the Mouth.  
It is, also, proper for deterging Wounds, and resisting a Gangrene;  
and is, properly speaking, a Tartar of the Spirit Of Honey al-  
ready mentioned. If the rectified Spirit Of Honey is put in Di-  
gestion with Leaf-gold, it distolves a small Portion of that Meh  
tal, but without producing any sensible Effervescence. It, also,  
dissolves Iron, Lead, and Silver.

The Coal, Or black Maner, taken froth the Retort aster the  
last Distillation Os Honey,; is almost insipid; but, when Chew'd,  
giVes some saint Indications Of Salt, perceptible to the Taste.’ If,  
after the first Calcination, and a Separation Of the Salt, by Lixin  
viation, we dry it, and repeat the Calcination, it takes Fire as be-  
fore, and is not reduced to Ashes, but is no more alcaline, hut in-  
sipid, and yields no more Salt.. . ί si

If *vic* lay upon a Paper a small Quantity Of this Coal, reduced  
to a gross Powder, and either hold aKntfe, touch’d with a Load-  
stone, sufficiently near it. Or gently move the Powder with the  
Knife, we forthwith perceive a great many Particles of the Coal  
attracted by the Knife,, and adhering to it, in the same manner  
aS Filings of Iron do to a Load-stone, This Experiment shews,  
that the Coal Of Honey Contains a Certain Portion of Iron, since  
we have not hitherto discovered any Matter Capable of. being  
attracted by the Load-stone, besides Iron. See the *Memoires de  
LAead: Roy ale. des Sciences,* for the YearIyod.

Though Honey, in iss natural Stain, is possess'd of an highly  
sweet Taste, yerthohe of its Principles, when separated, retain  
that Relish Of it, On the Contrary, we find Only these Principles to  
he acid, acrid,sor saline, whilst the other Parts are insipid, and  
.the natural Taste of the Honey lost. It is, also, impossible ***so***to remix these Principles, aS again to produce a sweet Taste, for,  
in order to this, there must he\* a very exact Mixture of the Acid  
with the Oil, Or the Sulphur. The Oil alone is Vapid, and passes  
over the Nerves os the Tongue, without making any Impression  
upon them. The ACid, .on the Contrary,‘in some measure, sti-.  
mulateS and irritates these Nerves, subservient to Taste. . But,  
when these two Substances are united and Combined, the Panicles  
sis the Oil so embrace the acid Particles, aS, in some measure.  
Io absorb them, and prevent their exciting the same Irritation;  
however, they still irritate chough to give a gentiy penetrating  
Quality to the Oil, which is their Vehicle, and produce upon  
.the’Nerves subservient to Taste,.the agreeable Sensation we Call  
Sweetness. This Reasoning is agreeable to what is observ'd in **a**great many Experiments, Tor from all Tweet Substances we Ob-  
Iain, by Dsti.latiim, an Abid, and an Oil , and thofe Principles  
heing di sunned and sep stated, there no longer remains any Sweet-  
ness, Sweetness is, aiso, f produced by exactly mixing inn . acid  
.with a sulphureous Matter,‘for, if we oidolye Lead inVinegar,  
the Solution will be sweeetBhe th does not, from this, follow, that  
every ’time we mix acid Liquors with oleous or sulphureous Sub-  
’stances, the Mixture will oe sweet, since daily Experience Convinces  
us Of the contrary; for, in order to produce Sweetness, the Acid  
must be intimately incorporated wch the Od, which is frequently

done hy Nature, ‘but rarely by Art; fince, for that Purpose, a  
Certain Combination Of Principles, not easily hit upon, is abso-  
finely necessary. *Lrmery Goars de Chyme.*

**PROCESSES UPON HONEY, FROM** *BOER HA A grE.*

*Honey, dissolved by Water, afferds, by Distillation, a Water imaj  
pregaated only .usith the Smell of Honey.*

Take one Part Of pure and perfect native Honey, and six Parts  
Of pure Rairwwater: Mix them well together, and distil  
them in a Glass Vessel, with a moderate Fire. The rising  
Vapour collects in watery Drops scattered upon the Inside  
Of the Alembic-head, without running down in Rivulets,  
though two Thirds Of the Water he thus drawn off: Nor  
has this Water any vinous Odour, but Only that of Honey,  
which often retains the Fragrance of the Flowers whence  
the Bees collect it. All the Water, which thus comes Over,  
quenches Fire, and, upon drinking, proves very insipid, with-  
out heating, or inebriating.

**RE M’A R K *S.***

***Hence we learn,*** that the most elaborate Juices of Plants, prTol  
dnced and perfected in the Celis os Flowers, and thence col-  
lected by the Bees, Contain nothing at all Of that Spirit which  
they afterwards yield by Fermentation: Whence we clearly  
see, that the Action of the Sun upon the juices Of Plants, so  
long aS they remain therein. Can never produce the requisite  
Effect Of a true Fermentation,- and. Consequently, that pure  
Honey has not any heating, drying. Or COnstringing Virtue, but  
One which is attenuating, deterging, relaxing, stimulating,  
and saponaceous, whence it has excellent Effects both in Chi-  
rurgical and internal Cases. For this Reason, scarce any thing  
was more Celebrated by the antient Physicians than Hydromel,  
or a Mixture os Honey and Water, aS being attenuating,  
Aperitive, purgative, and stimulating, yet without Heat. Our  
Honey-water, however, distil’d in a Balneum Mariae, receiVes  
a certain Virtue from the Spirits of the Flowers lodgedin the  
Honey; and thence is accounted extremely useful in the way  
of.. Collyrium, and Fomentation, applied in Inflammations Or  
Obstructions of the Eyes, as being, in some measure, the  
Waters Of the Flowers which afforded the Honey. Our pre-  
sent Process, likewise, holds in certain fresh-exprested and in-  
inspissated Juices Of Plants, as Of Manna, the Pulp Os Cassia,  
Sugar, and Tamarinds, which, also, when min'd with Water,  
and treated in the same manner, afford no Vinous Spirit. The  
.. same holds of Other thinner Juices, aS those of Berries, Sum-  
mer-fruits, the Birch, the Vine, and the like 5 which, also,  
upon. Distination, afford no inflammable.Spirit, so **that the**

\* Process is universal . '

**Y** *Honey diluted sticith Water, and fermented.\* .*

Dilute Honey with such’a Proportion Of Rain-water, that the  
. .Solution may support a new-laid Ego on its Surface; this  
is called Hydromel. Fill'an upright Cask with rr, so aS to  
leave the Tap-hole, which is now at the Top, Open: Place  
the Cask so aS IO keep it Constantly heated to severity De-  
grees. The Liquor will soon begin to ferment, with all the  
Signs Of Fermentation: Let it continue thus, till the Opera-  
tion ’he entirely Over, when the Liquor will have a sweet  
spiriruouS Taste, and is to be kept in a Close Vestel, under  
the Tide Of *Mad,* or *Met he sun. - '*

*Mead, prepared by Fermentations according Ao the last Proofs,  
afferds an inflammable Spirits and a Vinegar, by Distillation.*

Pour a Pint Of boiling Water into the Still ; light up the Fire,  
that the Water may continue strongly boiling, then pour  
in Mead that has been long kept in **a** close Vessel, leaving  
. . ’ a third Part of the Still empty , the Fire is now tO he increas'd,  
and the Matter kept frequently stirring with a Stick, to Con-  
tinue the Mass welhmixed. When almost ready tO boil, elap  
On the Still-head, and Carefully regulare the Fire so that **the**Head may grow thoroughly hot, and the Spirit may distal  
sufficiently quick through the Worm. Thus an excellent  
vinous Spirit will come over, not to he distinguished from  
that Of real Wine; and the Time it Continues to nin must  
he observed, that this Spirit be kept separate. \* When it is  
all come Ossi, if the Receiver he changed, another watry,  
white, ungrateful. Liquor will follow.

**R E M A R K *S. -***

This Process affords an Example Of the Distillation of Spirits  
from a fermented Liquor, together with -the proper -Caution  
required. The Remainder os the Mead, after the Spirit is  
-drawn off, still contains something nurrimental ὁ and the Case  
is the same in Beer. But if this Matter he artificially Heated  
according to the Process of Fermentation,Tsee ALCOHOL)

it cannot he made to ferment again, but it will grow four and  
vapid, without turning vinous, SO as to artord fresh Spirits ; and  
thus it gradually corrupts more and more.

**PRocEsSES ON HONEY, FROM** *tVlLSOtst.*

**TINCTURE GF HONEY.**

Take a Pound of pure Virgin-honey; despume it in a clean  
Earthen Pan, and put to it three Ounces of pure Salt of  
Tartar (or any other fixed Salt), finely pulverized: Stir  
them well together, and an Ebullition will arise; stay till  
it is over, and take of the Scum, and put the Mixture into  
a Cucurbit uncut, and pout upon it one Pound and an half  
of tartanzed Spirit of Wine .. Close the Mouth, and fer it  
in a Heat of Digestion forty-eight Hours. Agitate the Mu-  
ter three or four rimes a Day, and in that time the Spirit of  
Wine will have charged itself with the purest Part of the  
Honey. Decant is from the Faeces into a new Cucurbit,  
lute on the Head and Receiver, and draw off one halt of  
the Spirit of Wine in a gentle Heat. Thar which remains,  
will he a fweet thick Tincture, heing an excedent perioral  
- Medicine. .... si .

Its Dose is from forty Drops, to two Drams.

**. . SwEET HoNEY WATER.**

Take of good *French* Brandy, one Gallon ; the hest Virgin  
Honey, and Coriander-seeds, each One Pound; Cioves,one  
Ounce and an half ; Nutmegs, one Ounce; Benjamin and  
Storax, each an Ounce; Benllioes, Number fonr; the yel-  
low Rind of three large Lemons. Bruise the Cloves, Nut-  
megs. Coriander-seeds, and Senjamin; cur the Benilloes in  
sinass Pieces: Pin all into a Cucurbit, and pour the Brandy  
to them ; and after’ they, have digested forty-eight Hours,  
distil off the Spirit*in Balnea Moria. j 't .*

TO .One Gallon of this Water add, of Damask:-rose, and Orange  
Flower-water, each one Pound and air half; of *China* Musk  
and Amhergrise, each five Grains : First grind west the  
. Musk and Arnbergrise, with some of the Water, and after-  
wards put all together into a large Matrass ; shake them  
... wed and let them circulate three Days’and Nights in a'gentle  
. ί Heat Then let all cool ; filtre, and keep rhe Waler'in a  
' ‘ Phial wellstopt for.Use. ; mi ...χ./ ’ .. -εἴ 2. '

This Water I olren made, for King *Tames* Π- It is.an Anii-  
paraly tic, smooths the Sam, and gives one of'tile most agreeable  
Scents that can be sinelt. forty or fifty Drops, put into a Pint Of  
clean Water, are enough to wash the Hands of Face with μ and  
the. same Proportion toi.Punph, or any .Cordial Water,, givedin  
edost.pleasant Flavour.. *AVilsen.* \_ :ss ςῖ’ ς. . : i  
.... It is remarkable, that Honey wiisusedaby the Amidins, in the  
Composition of theirAnndptes ianil.'Theriacas,ias in Mithridate,  
the *Theriaca oiAndromacises,* commonly call’d’ *Venice Treacled*and *suacastorius* has follpnce their Eyajmple,in the Composition  
of his Confection, cassd *Dsofcordium.* Now, Honey I appre-  
hend io be a veryproper.Ingredient in such Compositions: For  
It opens the other Ingredients by-fermenting ; extracts, and, in  
feme degree, alters their.Virtues, and. unites them iij one comi  
ndon Efficacy. Besides, Opium, ami Other Narcotics, which, are  
frequently diredied in the Antidotes of the Antienu, are perrepam  
.byHoney; agreeable to which, is rhe Remark of*JOiosceridur,*that Honey relieves the Disorders eacited by taking the juice of  
the 'Poppy. When, therefore, we make, any of these'Antidotes  
quiith *Diacodium,* a Medicine results from the Composition, OsVIt-  
toes very different from those Of One which is made with Honey.  
And this deserves the serious Consideration Of Physicians who  
iprescrihe *Diascordistrn,* or any of the Other. Antidotesi shade with  
*Diaeodinm.* \_ . \_ χ *-y. . .* i ... -τ ‘

’ With relpeA io Honey, One farther Remark is rd he made,  
-which is, that there is a Peculiarity in some Constitutions,i which  
herders them inhepable df.bearing the least Quantity of Honey,  
.without excessive Gripes, Vomitings,’ and Uneasiness'. τ And'in  
others, ii operates as a Poison; an Instance .of which we find in  
Ithe *pblosepscicalTranfaSiirns,* aS follows. *' A.priso ",*

One Mr. *Marley,A* B«rYSr.E./jTOaol?cin.a0asthmatic Distem-  
per. Was advisedctiy sonic to take a Spoonful Of good *yiingiifb*Honey ; which bemg done, the ignient fed into an' universal  
jSinelling, as is be shed swallowed She,worst of POifons. ..jfi.  
*. sauririck* (who is smy Ainhor) presorted a common Sudorific,  
-which, in comperedt time, relieved him; and that sheyimight  
ike assured there win nothing atniss in this Honey, they asterinards  
jgor the like Quantity atianothei Pladur whicsp^was given whh. the  
very same frightful Evens, and theTarry win cured with thesainc  
tiond of SWeat. - τ;ςτ..ς.ί *f‘.. τι' ’ - ' εἴ.) ' s". .*

t The. like Example has iheen more than once related to me by  
in noble Lady in *Ireland,* who having received a sinsst Hurx on  
"her Leg, and the Surgeon (unknown to her) mingling,, in the  
.Application to he made to it, a little Honey, (forwhich the bed  
ian inter Aversion) the Place affected .soon after rankled and  
grew fo bed, that, .the Lally was constrained to send for him.

who had apply'd e, who, being acrruainted with her Antipathy  
to Honey, immediately removed that Plaister, ?nd apply’d anr7other with good Success. *Philof Traof.*

I don’t know, that Physicians have ever directid any Remedy,  
for Disorder, excised by Honey; but I must relate whar aas more  
than once happen’d to myself, when I was rendered very une-iy,  
and affected with severe Gripes, and a Diarrhoea, by too plenofol  
an Use of Honey- On thofe Occasions I was very much inclin’d  
by my Appetite to eat Sak-meats, and indulged myfelf with leso  
Bacon broiled, from which I found considerable Relief. What  
renders this Observation, which has a very triSing Air, of more  
lmporrance, is, that! find *Diofcorides, Aetius, Orib ascus, Padius  
Acquieta,* and *xtauarius,* al! recommend salt Aliments (ταριχὴς)  
as a Cure for Disorders excited by the Ufeof the poisonous Hera-  
clecxic Honey mentioned under the Article AEGOLETHRON. I  
should imagine, also, that copious Draughts of Chicken-wafer,  
made SO as only just to taste of the Chicken, as directed by *Syden-  
ham* for the Cure of a *Colera,* would have a very good Effeci in  
Gripes arising from the Use of Honey, especially if, at the fame  
time; Clysters of the. fame were injected.

I shill end this Dissertation On Honey, with the Charactst  
*Quincy* gives Of ir as a Medicine; frst remarking,- that it is a 00-  
polar Remedy for the Stone and Gravel, and that nor a bed one.

The medicinal .Virtues of-.Honey, fays *Gquincy,* are many and  
great, insomuch that there is no Author, from the most anfient  
. Tunes, but makes minnon of them, especially from '.be divine  
*Hippocrates,* down ro this Age. It is very p-nerraing and de.  
rerging, and is, therefore, good in all O structions, especially  
from viscid and rough Humours. In Infarctions and Stuffing of  
the Breast, it is of great Efficacy, and wonderfully promotes Ex-  
pestoration, in short, there is no: Disorder from Phlegm, or  
any thing which is the Produce of a cold Constitutioni in which  
it is not sicviceable. But in thin and hot Habits, it is nor good.  
It was anciently ufed as Sugar is now; and great Pity it is, that it  
is nor at present more nfed. It does great Service to such as are  
troubled in a Moming withtht.ck tough Phlegm, with which they  
cannot be easp, until ir is hawk’d up, though it gives much Diffi-  
oulty and Straining to do in Tor this Purpose, it is very conve-  
nientlyedr'over Night upon aToast, or dissolved in any warm  
Liquor.' Some affirm, it will destroy Worms, drank in Miilc.  
It has heed much used in Surgery to clesnfe soul Ulcers, either  
by immediate Application, or. washing them with Liquors, in  
which it .had been dissolved.... ‘

- MEL AEGYITIAcuM. **See AEoyiTthcUM UNGtIENTUJai**

**. . . MBL ANTHoSATuM.** *THoney of Rosemary.’*

Take of Rosemary-flowers fresh-gathered,: a.Pound; of clari\  
fled Honey, three Pounds : Mix them together in a Pot,  
*c-* and keep for Use. S- ί

s . ’ - \* τ

**MEL ELATInESi** *.Haney of PauPs.Betany.*

' Take ofthe clarified Juice of Paul’s Betony, and of clarified  
Honey,each four Pounds; and hell to a due Consistence, *z*

. This was never directed before the last College Dispensatory,  
either by the College, , or in.agy other Dispensatories, that! have  
-met witioL: i-- : - . i - ; '„ἀψ.

**\_MEL HELLEBoRATtJM:'** *Honey of vshite Hellebore.*

Take of the Roots of while ‘Hellebore, dryd, and. cut. into  
*:i -* Sllces,..one Pound,4.of common clear Water,' fosirteeh  
.: Pounds: .Let them iofufe together for the Space of. three

“Days rand then lcifurely evaporate to the Consumption of  
half the Quantity of Liquorand poll np, when strained,  
' by strong Expression,, to the Consilience of Honey, with  
three Pounds of the finest white Hooey. '. .so

*o* Mel MERCURIALE.;. See SONUS HENRICus.. VTS ' ’

- MEI. **MORORIIM.** *Hsney of /Mulberries. -* \ . .V

Take of tbe juiceof Mulberriestiooth of the Tred and Shrills,  
mi. gathered unripe, and before Sun-ri.e, and depurated by

. settling, each one.Pound and an half; Honey,strained and  
despumated, two Pounds : Let them simmer together ima  
gentle Heat, to. a dine Consistence . 6. " *..so.isi*

υ -:e:c:.cO .MEI. RosATHM. *Honey ofRsses.* . S

This is .made from one Pound’of the Jnine Or Infusion Of red  
"Rosiis, .and two Pounds and an hassof Honey, boiled Io.  
.gciher into a Consistence.. *-s Y* evui\*

mil .00.. MEL **sAFoNIs.** *Htnsey of Syogul.. so.'.. .*

Take of common Soap and Honey, each fosir Gunces ; Silt  
5 of Tartar, half an Ounce; Futmitory-water,.two Drams.

.Mix them together. . : - *.. cr. s*

This standsrecommendedasaacjod thing to scour and whired  
the Skrn; but it may, also, be put to a much moin important Use,  
and will frequently do great Service in the Goin, ami rheumatic

**Pains, if** it he well rubbed into the Part affected; hut It is fo pe-.  
netrating, as sometimes to raiso a Bsuser, and ar strst may enrage  
the Pain.

- For these Purposes, great lmprovementS may he made, with  
**the** Addition Or due Quantities or Campbire and Opium.

**MEL VIOLACEUM,** *Honey of Violets,*

Is made altogether as the Honey of Roses ; but it is little used,  
and therefore seldom kept in Readiness in the Shops. The  
Honey of Roses is frequentiy prescribed in Gargarisms, and, in  
many Intentions, as a cooling Detergent.

MELAM PODIO M- Black Hellebore, thus Called from

*Melampus,* the first Discoverer Of its Virtues.

MELAMPYRUM.

The Characters are ; ‘

The Leaves are Conjugated ; the Flower is monopetalous, per-  
sonated and bilabiated, the upper Lip being gaieated,. and the  
. sower entire. The Emit is round, hicapsular, and full of Seeds  
resembling Grains Of Wheat.

*Bocrhaave* mentions two Sorts of this Plant; which **are,**

I. Melampyrum; coma purpurascente C. *Β.* .P.234. *Raii  
Synop. as. si.%6. Boerb Ind. A.* 236. *Tourn. Inst.* I 73. *Triticum  
vaccinum.* Offic. *Melampyrum multis, sive Triticum vaccinum.***J.** Β. 3. 439. Raii Hist. I. 774. *Melampyrum purpureum .Get.*- Emac. 96. *Crataeogonum flore vario.* Park. Theat. I 326. COW-

WHEAT. : si

It is called Cow-wheat, hecause it is grateful Fodder to Black  
**Cattle,** it is Commonly found among the Corn in foreign  
Countries, bur is not, aS far aS I Can find, of *Englisu* Growth:  
*Melampyrum,* says *J. Bauhins,* has hitherto heen Of no Use in  
Medicine, but has lain neglected. *Clusius* writes that in those  
parts of *West Friesland* and *Flanders,* where it is Very plentiful,  
it Vitiates the Bread, and makes it black, and that thofe who  
**feed** On it are molested with a Stuffing Or Heaviness of **the**Head, as if they had eaten Darnel. He has often, he says, ob-  
serv'd Bread discolour'd with this Grain, but never sound it ills  
tasted, nOr esteemed the more unwholsome by the .Country-  
people, who do not trouble themfelVes to separate it, and *Tes.  
hernaemontanus* assures ns, that he often eat Of this fort of Bread,  
and that he found it very savoury, and not at all hurtful. *Raii  
Hist Plant. sc*

. 2. Melampyrum , lnteurnὁ. latisolinrn. *C. Β. P.* 234: *' Bocrh.  
Tnd. A.* 236. *Tourn. last-* I 73. *Crataeogonum.* Offic- *Cratao-  
gonum album.* Ger. 84. Emac. 91. *Crataeogonum vulgare.* Park.  
Theat. I326. *Melampyrum sisivaticum flore luteo, sive Satureia  
luteascylvellris.* J. Β. 3.44I. Raii Hist. I. 775. Synop. 2.286.  
WILD COW-WHEAT.I -

It grows in Woods, and Places adjacent. Thickets, Hedges,  
and shady Places, about the Roots Of Oaks, and Other Old Trees,  
in almost every Country Of *Europo. .- ..*

h Tt flowers in *June* and *July,* and the Seed is in Use, which,  
*t&DiofcoridesAifa,* stimulates to Venery. v -

The Name *Melampyrum* is Compounded of μέλος, *(Melos)*iblack, and πυρὸς, *sPyrus)* Wheat, hecause it must resemble  
“Wheat, and is,- also, an esculent Grains It is said hymany,that, if  
mixed with Wheat, it affects the Head, but this, again, is Con-  
tradicted by many Oi hers. Hr/?.-Ρ/μαφόνμὲνπμὲν *Bstcrbaatl. , .*

... MELANAGOGA, μξλανάγωγα. Medicines which purge off

-black Bile. ” - -. ' ' ss Ἀ . TT

' i ME LANCH LOROS, μελάγχλωρος. An Epithet for Certain  
Troches, describ'd by *Paulus JEgineta, L. J. C.* 12. And like-  
'wise Of a Plaister describ’d by the same Author, L. 7.6. I7.

MELANCHOLIA. See MANIA.

S Erratic Melancholy is that Species Of the Disorder, which  
most generally seizes Patients tn the Month Of *February.* It is  
so Called, hecause those who labour under it. Cannot remain sor  
an Hour in one Place but Continually wander about, without  
knowing where they. go. It is by the *Arabians* Call’d *Kutubuth,*from an Animal, which, aS they inform us, perpetually moves  
iup and down on the Surface os stagnant Waters. \* ...T  
r / Under erratic Melancholy, the Patients, aS we have already  
Observ’d, are in Continual Motion, shun Company, love solitary  
Places, and know not whither they wander. The Colour os **the**Body is yellowish, the Tongue dry, like that Osa Person scorch'd  
with Thirst, rhe Eyes dry, hollow, and never discharging any  
Tears, the whole Body dry and parched; and the Countenance  
invercast with Gloom, Horror, and Sadness. Such .melancholy  
.Patients are .more timorous than Others, for which Reason they  
love Solitude, wander in the Night, and seek for Concealment  
about the Sepulchres of the Deadband Other solitary Places.  
They endeavour not to meet human Creatures, and, if they  
.should unexpectedly do so, they do not look at them, nor **see**.them, winch is undoubtedly Owing to their unaccountable  
Dread and Fear, in consequence Of which they suspect and shun  
every thing or becausc they do not advert tO external Objects,  
.fince their Fancies are always employ'd, and their Thoughts Con-  
tinually dwelling on the Representations of their Fancies. They  
-Leek after solitary Places, that they may not he disturb'd in thofe  
. Speculations, on which their exorbitant Fancies brood: iust aS

the Studinns in their Senses shun Company, and all those other  
Objects, which are capable Of drawing their Minds off their  
favourite Subject. Their Legs are generally full os Ulcers, -  
which cannot be consolidated, since by the Continual Motion  
the peccant Humour is solicited to the Legs.

The Cure is almost the same with that os Common Melan-  
choly, since it proceeds from the same Cause, and only dissi-rs  
in Degree, and the Commixture Of the Humours. For this Rea-  
son, the melancholic Humour, which affects the Spirits in the  
Head, and disposes the Brain to the Generation Of the like Sim  
tits, is to he Corrected and evacuated. Then the Head is to he  
Corroborated, and its Intemperamre reduc'd to a due State, by  
moistening and moderately heating,or rather temperate CephalicS.  
In this Disease copious Venesection is useful, either atone Time,  
Or repeated intervals, as the Condition of the Patient requires.  
But, above all Things, Sleep is to he Carefully procur'd, **finCe**nothing contributes more to the Removal Of this Disorder. Pur-  
gative Medicines are .also, to be frequently repeated. Some Phy-  
sicians, when Other Measures prove ineffectual, order the Pa-  
tients to be lash'd, till they forsake their wild Fancies, resume  
their Reason, and become obedient.\* But I doubt whether this  
Practice is safe, fince the Dread with winch this Species os Me-  
lancholy is attended, may hy this means he increas'd, and the  
Patient more exposed to Danger.

The Opposite Of this erratic Melancholy is' the apoplectic  
Melancholy; *for as* in the former the Patients are restless and  
wander about from One Place to another, so in the latter every  
Circumstance is revers’d, for the Patients appear stupid, and,  
being apparently destitute Os a Locomotive Faculty, seem to he  
fixidtoa particular Place. When they he, they Care not for  
erecting themselveswhen they sis, they Care not for fifing; and  
when they stand, they will pot walk, except forc'd to it by their  
Friends, Or the By-standers. They do not shun Men; hut, tho'  
they seem attentive to what is said IO them, yet they make  
Ito Answer to it, and, being pensive, and wrapt up in **the**Contemplation of Other Things, they do not attend to  
the Objects Of Sighrand -Touch. They steep and watch **by**intervals, eat their Aliments when held to their Mouths, drink  
like Other People, and in these and the like Things are pretty  
tractable, and easily manag’d.

y Tho' this Disorder is pretty rare, yet *jacobus Janus* fur-  
nishes ms with a remarkable Instance of it in a Clergyman of  
about thirty Years of Age, who, having a larger Fund Of Super-  
stition than Sense, falfly imagined that Almighty GOd Could ne-  
yer be reconcil'd to him, on account Of the trifling Miscarriages  
Of this. Youth, for which Reason, he thought himself unworthy  
bf-the .Sacred Function he bore. In Consequence Of this foolish  
Notion he labour'd so much under the satai Influences of De-  
span for as whole Spring: and Summer, that be frequentiy at- ztempted to lay violent. Hands, both On himself, and On bis  
Wise, at which times he secined to act in consequence Of a Certain  
Paroxysm.. But in the Autumn, the Violence Of his Disorder  
feeing' allay'd, he remain'd preternaturally melancholy, and  
oould not he induc'd, to speak, tho' he utter'd frequent and  
deep Sighs. Tho'. he seem’d ChearfnllytO listen to the Consola-  
tory Discourses Of his Friends and Acquaintances, endeavour-  
;ing to remove his .Grief,’ and - sooth his anxious Thoughts; yet  
he Could never he prevail'd upon to make any Answers to  
their Questions, tho hewas frequentiy heard to’invoke GOd  
in a; manner which testified Despair and Horror. For some  
.Weeks after not a Word could he extorted from him, tho'he  
sues often solicited to speak. He slept well in the Night; and  
: Ini the " Morning, when he waked, appear'd pensive, and, aS It  
*'were,* immoveable in his Bed. When rais'd Out Of Bed, and his  
’Clothes pin on, he stood like a Statutioonly with this Difference,  
that he split his Hand tb his Head and Temples spontaneoufly.  
He fetch'd deep Sighs, ar melancholy People do,. when Push’d  
forwards,and.led by the Hand, he walk'd, when brought to a  
Ghair, or Seat, he sat down j when forc'd to sit at Table, he took  
the Aliments given him by his Wife, and drank aS Other Persons  
do, when advis'd IO in His Disorder lasted during the whole  
Autumn,- hut began IO he diminish'd about the middle Of the  
-Winter; so that ar last he became capable Of exercising his  
Function ,th6. he remain'd dejected for along time, because  
he was naturally Os a'melancholic Habit. . ' sta

\.' The diagnostic Signs Of this Disorder are sufficientiy obvious  
from what has heen said. There iso great Difference hetweenA  
’Catoche, and apoplectic Melancholy, since the former gene-  
'rally serz.es the Patient suddenly, whilst the latter invades slowly.  
Tn the former, the Patient is depriv'd Os sensation and Motion;  
whereas,tn 'apoplectic Melancholy, both thefe are retain'd, tho\*  
The Patient cannot use his Senses to quickly aS sound Persons do ;  
-because their Fancy, heingemploy'd on Certain Objects, cannot  
advert to Others. in a CatOche, the Patients sometimes neither  
see, hear, nor feel 5 whereas in apoplectic Melancholy they do  
: all These, tho’ they do not testify in Words, that they do so.  
Tn a Catoehe, the Patients generally have their Members retain'd  
‘in the State and Position they are plac'd by the By-standers,  
whereas, in apoplectic Melancholy, the Patient is Capable of

. moving his Members.’ Those, also, who labour under a Catoche,

have their Eyes open, and cannot speak, which Symptom is not  
observ'd in apoplectIC Melancholy. *Sennert. Oper. Lab. i.*Parra. *Cap-* 14

MELANDERINOS, μελανδίρινος. **The Name** of **a Sea**Fish, like th- **MELANURUs.**

MELANDRYUM. A Name for the *Lychnis, Sstveforis,  
egreae Been Album, vulgo. See* **BEHEN.**

MELANORRIZON. *Brunfeisius* is guflty of an Enos, in  
saying that *Dioseorides* Calls by tins Name the black Hellebore;  
I suppose he means *Polyrrbioan,* for *Melanorrhiaorn,* μελανόῤῥιζοτ,  
which is one Of the Names Of black Hellebore, in *Dioseorides,  
la . An Ca* 15 I. *Gorraeus,* and from him *Castellus,* have both run  
into the same Mistake, probably after the Example of Βηκ»-  
*felsites. Galen,* in his *Exegeses,* explains μέλαινα ῥίζα, the Root  
*oi* the aromatic *Aspalathus.*

MELAN PSITHIA, μελαμψάθια. Certain black Wines  
are thus Call'd by *Dioseorides, L.* 5. *C.* 0. It is deriv'd from  
μέλος black, and ψιὰ, Joy, Pleasure, Or Exhilaration.

MELANTERlA, μελαντηρία. See CHALCITIS.

- MELANTHEL.ALUM, μελαεθἐλαιι\*. Oil *of Melanthium,*mention'd by *Dioseorides, L.* i. *C.* 46.

MELANTHIUM. See NIGELLA.

MELANURUS. Ossie. Aldrov. de Pisc. 62. Rondel. I. I26.  
Rati Ichth. 3Io. Ejusd. Synop. Pisc- 131. Bellum de Aquat. 269.  
Gesn. de AquIt. 542. SalV. de Aquat. I8I. Charlt. PUL Ie.JOnsi  
**de** Pise. 31. THE BLACK-TAIL.

It is a Fish taken in the *MediterraneanStt.* Being eaten broil'd,  
ir sharpens the Sight, and the Broth thereof cures the Colic, **as we  
are** assur'd by *Kyranides. Dale.*

MELANZANA. A Name for the *Melangena fructu oblango  
ociolatea.*

MELAONES, Or MELONES. Black Worms found in  
Meadows in the Month Of *May,* which, when bruis'd, emit an  
agreeable Smell. Certain yellow Beetles are, also, thus call'd.

MELAPHRODITOS’ *Herba. Aegius, Tetrabib.* 4. *Serm.t.  
C.* 2I. recommends this as effectual in curing the Bite Of a Vi-  
per, but I Cannot find what Plant he means, neither do I know;  
that it is mention'd by any Botanic Author.

ME LAS, μέλος, black, is an Epithet apply'd by antient Au-  
thors in Medicine in a peculiar Sense to the Colour, Or Skin,  
and, also, to some particular Remedies, in Conformity hereto,  
in the first Place, a Person who has **a** black or sable Colour pre-  
ternaturally diffused over his Skin, as in the black Jaundice, is  
call’d

MELANCHRUs, μίλάζχρης. Or MELANCHROs, μελαζχρὰς,  
(from μέλος, black, and χρῦς, the Skin) *6 Epid. Sect.* 2. *Aph.  
up.* In this Passage some Copies for μελάζχροος read μελάγ-  
χλωρος, *{rnelanchlorus)* which is Black inclining to Green,  
yellowish. Or **a** pale-dark Colour **[see** CHLOROSJ, and is **the**Word used by *Aretans,* in his Description of Melancholy, Or  
black Bile.

MELAINA, μέλαινα, is sometimes used by *Hippocrates* simply  
to signify the same aS μέλαινα χόλη, *(melaina ehole}* black Bile ;  
particularly *Cab. de Nat. Hom.,* and in the Passage, *Lab.* 29. do  
*Morbis, siihauvas ifoeu otw rpisa, U He* Vomits black Bile, re-

sembling Faeces ” TO this Passage *Galen* seems to have an  
**Eye** in his *Exegesis,* where he says, μέλαινα, λέζετιεί τε καὶ ή νο-  
**σος** ώὸ μελαἰνης χβλῆς συνισταμένπ " *Melaina* the Diseaie, **the**" Matter Of which consists of black Bile, is so called.”

MELAINA NUSOS, μέλαινα νῆσος, **the** black Disease. **There  
are** two Diseases to which *Hippocrates* applies the Epithet μέ-  
λαινα, black, by way Of Distinction ; and both are described by  
him at the End Of his second Book of Diseases.

In the first the Patient, he fays. Vomits black Bile, like Faeces,  
sometimes bloody, and sometimes resembling secondary Wine,  
at Other times like the Ink, or black Juice, Os the Polypus, Or  
Cuttiefish, and sometimes sour aS Vinegar; sometimes he throws.  
tip a thin sort Of Phlegm and Saliva, and sometimes a greenish  
kind Of Bile ζχολἤν χλωρήν]. When the Maner ejected by  
Vomit is like black Blood, It seems to smell of the Slaughter-  
house; the Mouth and Fauces are inflamed with Vomiting, the  
- Teeth are set On Edge, and what is Vomited ferments on the  
Ground. -Aster Vomiting, the Patient finds himself somewhat  
relieved; he Can neither bear Fasting, nor dares to eat freely ὁ  
for, in the first Case, he is molested with a Rumbling Of the VS  
cera, and a Sourness of the Saliva, and, after Eating, he feels a  
Weight and Oppression On the Viscera, with a pungent Pain Of  
the Breast and Back, as if inflicted by Pins thrust therein ; there  
is, also, a Pain in the Side, with a flow Fever, Head-ach, a Dim-  
ness Of Sight, an Heaviness os the Legs, and a Blackness Of the  
. Skin.

The second black Disease (μέλαινα νῦσος) is attended with the  
following Symptoms: The Patient is extenuated, and becomes  
**of a** dark red Colour, ζὑπεροπυρος] and his Eyes of **a** palish Green  
[νὰκόχλωροςΐ; his Skin is thin, and his Body weak, and **the**longer the Disease continues, the more formidable it grows:  
He Vomits at all Seasons, discharging a thin Matter, as it  
were by Distillation, to the Quantity, per heps, of tw o Brochtht.  
[Sce BROCHTHUSJ. He frequently vomits up his Food, toge-  
ther with Bile **and** Phlegm after which **a** Pain extends itself **over**

all his Body, and sometimes, before he vomits, he is molested  
with a light Shivering, and a FeVer ; and he is most fubject t.5  
vomis, **aster** raking sweet **and** oily Things, **See** MORBUS **NI-**GER. , . ,

MELAN PHARMAcON, μέλαν φἀρμακον, the black Medicine,  
seems to he ink, or to signify what in *Hippocrates* is, also, called  
μέλιχν γραφικὸν. *Atramentum Scriptorium,* Ink to write with ; for  
*so Celsus* and *Paulas* seem to have understood in The Place  
where the Words Occur, in *Lib. de Cap. Vitln.* where, in explor-  
ing the’ Fissure of the Cranium, he says, δεῖ δή ozt τὸ δστέον *res.  
xta* τὸ μαλιένταττν, δεῦσάς τε τῳ μέλᾶνι φαρμάκῳ τῳ τηκημένῳ-  
" We ought to pour over the Pone some Very black Substance,  
\* macerated in a Solution of the black Medicine." The Sense  
Of this Place seems to he expressed by *Celsos, Lib. 4.. Cap.* S. in  
the following Words, *At fine tum quidem rima manifesta esis in-  
ducendum super os atramentum scriptorium esi, deinde scalpro id  
radendum :* " If neither then the Frssiire appears, you are to CO-  
" ver the Bone with Ink, and then apply the Lenticular.'' And  
*Paulus, Ub. 6. Cap.* 90. says, we are to pour On the Bone some  
liquid black Medicine, or Ink which we write with. But whe-  
ther it he writing ink. Or some Other black Medicine, which  
*Hippocrates,* in the Place before quoted, directs to he poured up-  
on the Bone, it is Certain, that *Galen* had an Eye to that Passage  
in his *Exegesis,* when he expounds μέλανι φαρμάκῳ by these  
Words, τοῦτο πῶς σκευαἈἈ ἐν τῳ περὶ ἐλκῶν ἀυτὸς ἐδίδαξεΓ  
" How this (black Drug Or Medicine) is Prepared, he himself  
" has taught us in his Bonk of Ulcers,” Hence we may infer,  
that by these Words is meant some Medicine, whose Compost-  
tion is uncertain, since we meet with nothing explicitly relating  
thereto in that Treatise; and, therefore, either this Book *Os. Ufa  
ears* is imperfect, or we take this black Medicine for some Other  
CompOsitioh among those there described, and not for *Atrarnene.  
turn Scriptorium,* which is nowhere mentioned in that Book.  
The fore-mentioned Passage, *Lib. de Cap. Vieln.* is indeed suffi-  
ciently corrupt; we may, however. Collect from it, that by μέ-  
λαν φἀρμακον, *Hippocrates* means some black liquid Medicine,  
which is to he poured upon the Bone, in Order to find Out how  
deep the Fissure had penetrated; and whether this he Caricon,  
- described in the Book *Of Ulcers,* Or some Other Compositiori  
there descrihed. Or writing Ink, it is a Matter Of small import-  
ance In the spurions-Additions to the first Book of *Hippocrates,  
de Morb. Mulier,* there is a black Medicine, μἐλαν φἀρμακον, di-  
rected to be prepar’d of *the Squama,* and *Flos Acris,* fust pounded  
separately, and afterwards mixed.

MELASMA, μέλασμα. A Sugillation, Or Bruise, which turns  
black, is thus Called.

. MELCA, μέλκα, according to *Galen,,* is a *Boman* Word, and  
signified a laudable sort of Food, of a refrigerating and moisten-  
ing Quality, in Use among the *Romanst.* It seems to fie a sort of  
Chergala, **as we** may infer from *Galen, Lib.* 7. *M. M.* and *Pau-  
lus, Lib.* I. *Cap.* 37. where he directs those who, from an hot  
Distemperature, labour under an Aversion to Fond, to use **a**refrigerating Diet, and, among Other Aliments Of that Quality,  
he advises eating Os Melca, which, he says, is prepared Of Milk;  
This is Confirmed by *Constantine, Ub.* I8. *de Agricultura,* who  
assures us, that Melca was nothing but Milk reposited in **a new**earthen Pot, first well season'd with boiling-hot Vinegar, by.-  
winch means there was a Secretion of the thicker Substance Of  
the Milk from the Whey: From whence it appears, aS we said  
before, to he a kind of *Qxygala. Gorraeus.*

MELE, μήλη. A Prohe.

MELE AGRIS. Offic. Bellon, des Oyser 24.9. *Gallo-pavo.*Aldrov. Oriith. 2. 35. Gefn. de Avib. 426. Charlt. Exer. 8I.-  
Jons de Avin. 39. Mer. Pin. I72. Schw. A. 279. *Gallo-pava  
sive Meleagrii deNumidica avis.* Raii Ornish 169. Ejusd. Synop.  
A 51. Will. Ornith. Ila. *Gallus indicus quibus.dam.* THE  
TURKEY.

The Flesh is esteemed analeptic. Or restorative, and stimula-  
five tOVenery. The Food of Turkeys is principally of Vegetable  
Substances, and the habitual Exercise not Very great, hence their.  
Salts are not Very much exalted: They are esteemed to he Of  
easy Digestion, especially when young.

MELECH. Sait. *Rulandus.*

MELEGUETTA. A Name for the greater Cardamoms. **See  
CARDAMOMUH MAXIMUM.** *Clusius* **mentions a** spurious Sort  
of MeleguettA

MELElOS, μήλιιος. AU Epithet for that Species of Alum,  
which is produced in the Ifland *Me las.*

MELEUKEN. The Name Of an *Indian* Fntit, like the  
:.Pine-nut. *Raii Hist Plant.*

MELI, μέλι. Honey. See MEL.

MELIA TERRA **See CRETA.**

MELlANTHUS.

The Characters are;

Its Root is perennial, and it has the Appearance Of a Shrub ;  
the Leaves are like those of Burnet, and the Calyx multifid: The.  
Flower is tetrapetalons and anomalous; some of the Petals re-  
sembling a Fan, and Others *.Λ* Cone: The Fruit is like a Bladder,  
tetragonal. Or four.corner’d, quadricapsular, and sinl of roundish  
Seeds.

*Sartiscave* mentions two Species Of this Plant; which are,  
i. Melianthus; Africanus. *ILL.* 414. *Pimpinella, spicate,  
maxima, Afric aria.* Act. Hath. 2. 58.

. 2. Melianthus, Africanus, minor, foetidus. *Commelin.Par.An  
Saerh. Ind. alt. Plant.*

It is Called *Melianthujn,* or *Melianthus,* from μελιο Honey,  
**and** ἄνθος, a FlOwer, that is Io say, Honey-stower; because in  
*-Africa* its Flower transhdeS Honey.

The inhabitants of *Africa,* when exhausted wish Heat and  
Thirst, Crop the Flowers, and sup the Liquor: This Liquor  
is much in Use among the *Hottentots,* to strengthen and refresh  
the Spirits; for which Purpose it is very effectual. *Hist. Plant,  
-adscript. Boerhaav. '*

MELIAS. The same as MELE1OS.

- MELlCA. A Name for the *Milium , Arundinaceum’, sub..  
rotunda semine, Sorgho nominatum.*

MELlCERlA, μελικηρία. The same aS **HYDARTHROS.**

MELlCERIOLA. A small Meliceris.

MELlCERlS, μελικερὶς. An encysted Tumor, thus called,  
because it contains a Substance like Honey. See TUMOR.

Sometimes MeliCeris imports the same aS CER I ON, or  
TRAVUS.

- MELICHROOS, μελίχροος. Of the Colour of Honey,  
t MELlCHROS,.^AIXPbr. Sweet like Honey.

' MEL1CRATON, μελίνρατον, from μέλι, Honey, and κεράν-  
τιιμ-ι, to mix. Hydromel; Water in which Honey is dissolv’d.  
. MELlEDES, μελιηδής.. An Epithet Os Wine, importing a  
Sweetness and Flavour resembling those of Honey.

‘ MELlGEION. *Blancard* explains this, a fetid Oleous Hu-  
mour, Of the Consistence Of Honey, discharged- from Ulcers,  
Complicated with a Caries Of the subjacent Bone.

MELILOTUS. \*

The Characters are,

- The Ovary is a naked Capsule, (not hidden within rhe Calyx,  
as in Trefoil) pregnant with One Or two roundish Seeds. the  
Flowers grow in Spikes. \*

*Boerhaave* mentions twelve Species Of this Plant. which are,  
- i: MelilotuS; fruticosa; lutea, vulgaris; Vel Officinarum.  
*Boerh. Ind. A.* 2.29. *Melilotus.* Offic. *Melilotus vulgaris.* Park.  
Theat. 7I9.Raii Hist. 1.95I. Synop. 3. 331. *MelilotusGermanica.*Ger. IO34. Emac. I2O5. *Melilotus Qssioinarum Germaniae.* C. B. R  
33I. TOurn. Inst. 407. *Trifolium odoratum sive Melilotus vul-  
garis, flore lateo.* J. B. 37O. MELILOT.

. The Ordinary Melilot has a large, woody, spreading, white  
Root, from which spring many flender-chanepd smooth Stalks,  
two Or three Peet high,\* having at every Joint three Oblong,  
round-pointed, green Leaves, set together upon One Foot-stalk,  
serrated about the edges, and frequently gnaw’d by Insects. The  
Flowers grow On long Spikes, being yellow, in Shape Of Tare  
or Pea-blossomS, but much less; tO each of which succeeds a  
, small, rough, round Pnd. The whole Plant, hut especially the

Flowers, has a strong pleasant Smell. It grows srequentiy among  
the Corn, and in Hedges, and flowers in *June.* The Leaves  
and Flowers are used.

They are accounted mollifying, discussing, diflolving, and eass  
ing Pain ὁ and' therefore are frequentiy Ordered in Stuphs and  
CataplafmS against inflammations, hard Tumors, and any kind of  
Swellings. The Melilot-plaister made Of this Herb, boiled in  
Mutton-suet, Rofin, and Wax, is drawing, and good for green  
Wounds, but is chiefly used in dressing Of Blisters.

The only officinal Preparation is the *Emplastrum Meliloti,  
simplex. MillePs Bop. Osse* See **EMPLASTRUM.**

. This Plant gives hardly any Tincture of Red to blue Pa-  
per, it is acrid, bitter, styptic. Odoriferous, and gives a flight  
Nausea, when chewed, by which, it seems, its Salt Very much  
resembles the natural Salt in the Earth, united with a great deal  
Of essential Oil, and terrestrial Parts.

For, by the Chymical Analysis, the Melilot, beside a great deal  
os acid Phlegm, yields,, also, a good Quantity Of Oil Of .Earth,  
together with an urinous Spirit, volatile. Concrete, and fixed Salt  
very lixiVial.

Therefore this Plant as aperitive, resolvent, and lenisying. The  
Ptisan made Of the Tops Or it,'and Chamomile, is excellent for  
the Inflammations Os the lower Belly, for the Colic, Retention  
Of Urine, Rheumatism, and generally in all Cases where it is  
necessary to facilitate the Course Of the Humours by lenisying.  
The distilled Water Of the Flowers Of Melilot has a Smell  
agreeable enough ; but *Caesulpinus.* Observes, that it increases and  
retains that Of Other aromatic Waters, with which it is mixed ,  
for which Reason it is used in the *Eau de Cor due.* The Melilot  
is used in the carminative Clysters, lenisying and resolvent Cata-  
plasms. For the Clysters they.boil the Flowers Of Melilot and  
Chamomile in Tripe-broth, and add some Drops of Oil Of Anis  
to the Decoction, strained through a Cloth. For the Cataplasms  
boil two Roots of Lines, with an Handful Of Hemlock and Hen-  
' bane-leaves, and three PugilS Of Melilot-topS; Strain all through  
a Sieve, and mix with it some Drops of fetid Oil Of Tartar.  
The Juice of Melilot-stowerS, or their Infusion, in boiling  
Water, Very much asswages the Inflammation of the Eyes, espe-  
cially is, after having taken it from the Fire, there the added **a**

little Camphorated Spirin of Wine, strained through a Linen  
Cloth,, to separate the soperfiuouS Camphire. *Martfoes Tourn.*

For mitigating a Pleurisy, the sollowing Fomentation is an-  
proved by Experience : .

: Take the Herb Melilot, and true Pellitory Of the Walh op  
each two Handfuls*; of Berony,* One Handful: Mix rhens,  
and boil them in Water, and therewith frequentiy foment  
the Breast. *Simon Paulli.*

The Emplastrum de Meliloto, of *Mesue,* is an excellent Anodyne,  
and discusiiVe not Only Of Flatulencies, but Of cold and gross  
Matter, in external Tumors, even those Of the Liver and Spleen.

Whereas *Diosc or ides* says, thet Melilot is fweet-scented, he is ’  
to he understood Of the dry'd Herb, because, when green, it has  
hardly any Smell at all, hut, when dry, is very fragrant, aS is ob-  
served, also, by *Theophrastus, Lab ,6. df Cans. Plant.*

*Melilat is* called by *Camerarius,* and the *Italians, Trfoliurn Ca..  
ballinum.* Horse-trefoil, because Horses are Very greedy Of it καὶ  
and in *England* it is sometimes sown for the sake os providing  
Fodder for Horses and Cattie *Raii Η. P.*

It takes the Name *Melilot* from μέλι. Honey, and λωτός, Lotus,  
a Celebrated Plant among the Antients, not from its sweet Taste,  
for the Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit, are bitter, but because there  
is no Plant from which the Bees gather sweeter Honey, or more  
in Quantity.

The Leaves, besides their emollient Quality, are endued with  
a Virtue Of heating in a Very gentie manner, by their aromatic  
Quality, the Flowers are, also, aromatic and emollient, and,  
therefore, reckoned among internal Pectorals, but they are more  
used Outwardly, aS emollient, discutient, and anodyne; On  
which accounts they are serviceable in all sorts of inflammations,  
particularly of the Uterus, *Jesses,* and *.Anus,* as well as in ne-  
phritic and arthritic Pains. The Seeds are discutient, aperient,  
aromatic, and resolvent.f Os the Flowers immers’d in Oil is ex-  
Pressed an Oil, toythich new Flowers are added, and the same  
still repeated, till it becomes a Balsam of Melilot, which is an  
excellent Medicine 5 for it preserves from Putrefaction, and Con-  
solidates in an extraordinary Degree. The Seeds, reduced to a  
Flower, Compose a Plaister, which is highly emollient and re-  
solvent. The Decoction Of the Leaves and Flowers taken in-  
wardly is Very good to cleanse the Passages Obstructed by Cold.  
A Decoction of the Tops of the Plant is good for inflamma-  
tions Of the intestines, the Colic, Retention Of Urine, and the  
Rheumatism, they are prescribed, in Conjunction with Chamo-  
mile-flowers, in Cataplasms, Plaisters, and Fomentations. Hist.  
*Plant. Boerh. adscripts*

2. Melilotus; fruticosa,\* Candida; major. As. H. 2.16I. *Tri-  
folium odoratum, sive Melilotus vulgaris, store candida.* J. B. 2.  
37o. ‘

3. Melilotus; lutea; minor, floribus & siliculis, minoribus,  
fpicatim, & dense dispositis. *M. H.* 2. I6I.

4. Melilotus, lutea; feminis pericarpiO, magno, rugoso, rod  
tundo, albo. *M. Η. 2. 161. Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. 29. *Melilotus vora.*Ossic. *Melilotus Italica.* Park. Theat. 7I9. *Melilotus Italica sive  
Patavina.* Ger. 1033. Emac. 1204. *Melilotus Italica folliculis  
rotundes.* C. B. P. 331. Tonrn. Inst. 4oy. *Melilotus magno femina  
rotundo, rugose,* j. B. 2. 3II. Raii Hist. 1. 971. ITALIAN '  
.MELILOT.

' It is a Native of *Italy,* but Cultivated with ns in Gardens, and  
flowers in *July.* The Herb and Flowers are used, and agree in  
Virtues with those Of the Common Melilot. *Hale.*

5. Melflotns, minima, recta ; lutea; siliquis Crassis, Curtis, in  
Capitulum congestis, semine FCenigreci. *M H. 2..* I62.

6. Melilotus; capsulis Reni similibus, in Capitulum Congestin  
*T. Anysu Trifolium pratense, luteum, capitulo breviori.* C. β. P.  
328. *Trifolium pratense, luteum, mas, flore minore, semine multo,  
j.* B. 2. 38O.

*J-* Melilotus, maior; Odorata; Violacea. *Tourn. Inst.* 4O7.'  
*Boerh.Ind.A.* 23o. *Lotus urbana, Trifolium odoratum* .Ossic. *Lotus  
hortensis odora.* C. B. R 33I. *Lotus sativa odorata annua.* J. B.  
2.360. *Trifolium odoratum.* Ger. I025. Emac. II95. Park. Theat.  
715. Ran Hist. I. 95O. SWEET TREFOIL.

This Trefoil has large, hollow, Cbanel’d Stalks, divided into  
many Branches full *of* Leaves, three growing together On long  
Foot-stalks, which are longer and broader than Melilot, indented  
a littie about the Edges. The Flowers grow in short round  
Spikes, set On very long Stalks, Of a pale-blue Colour, .heing  
small and papilionaceous, set each in a particular Calyx, and sue-  
Ceeded by short Pods, containing two Or three small yellow Seed.  
The Root is woody and fibrous, perishing after Seed-time. The  
whole Plant has a Very strong Smell, like Fenugreek-seed. It  
grows with uS in Gardens only, and flowers in *June.* The  
. Herb and Seed are used.

This is, by many, accounted a good vulnerary Plant, and pre-  
ferred to Melilot, to keep down Inflammations in Wounds, to  
cleanse foul sordid Ulcers, and to dissolve hard Swellings; an  
Ointment Or Plaister being made therewith, aS with Melilot. The  
Seed is diuretic, and reckoned, by *Galena* to he an Alexipharmic ,  
but it is rarelv used. *Miller's Bet.* Off

This Species is what is meant in tho Shops by the Name Of  
*Lat us,* and *Trifolium odoratum, νήύ&αζ* the Addition to this last  
Of *Bitumirasum.* It; Virtues are most conspicuous in the Oil,  
**the same** Virtues with that Of the common Melilot, but in **a**more Celebrated Degree, aS it excess the Other in Fragrance.  
*Dale* says, itriS alexipharmic, anodyne, diuretic- and Vulnerary.  
*Hisu Plant. Boerhe adsmipr.*

8. Melilotus; fructu plano. Orbiculari, maximo. *Trifolium,  
poltatum, Creticum.* GRP.329. Prodc I42. J. B. 2. 3SI.

9. Melilotus ; oEgyptia; minima, foliis eleganter incisis.

io. Melilotis Orientalis. folliculis rugosis-

**ii.** Melilotus, fupinus, Creticus; lu.euS.

12. Melilotus.; Cretica; humillima; hum i fusa \* flore albo,  
magno. *T. C.* 23. *Spica trifolia.* PrOfp.Alp.ExOt.i68. *Hio er h.  
Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* 2. *p.* 29.

*Prosper Alpinus,* in his Treatise *de Plantis Exoticis, Gap. Jq.*gives a Description and Figure of this Plant, and informs us, it  
grows in *Crete,* hut says, that he does not know of any media-  
nal Virtues it is possess'd of.

**MELILOTUS, QUINTA,** TRAGL .A Name for the *Cqronilla,  
herbacea, flore vario. . - ; .*

. - Besides the foregoing Species Of Melilot, *Dale* mentions the  
following;

*: MELILOTUS* **ALTISSIMUS. Offic.** *Melilotus vulgaris alsissima  
frutescens, flare lateo.* Ind. Med. 75. Tourn. inst. AO7. Herb. Par.  
289. WOODY MELILOT.

This Species Of Melilot must not be confounded with the  
Common Melilot, for, heing cultivated in the *French* King’s  
Royal Garden, it never becomes so tall, nor so ligneous. The  
Stalks Of this are four Or five Feet high, firm, hard, chanel'd,  
branched, set with Leaves an inch and an half long, seven or  
eight Lines broad. Obtuse and notched, those towards the Top  
are much narrower, and a great deal more pointed, they are  
sustained by Threes, by a Pedicle an Inch and an half long. The  
Flowers are yellow, disposed in. a Spike, their Standard is three  
Lines long, the Wings shorter and narrower, aS is, also, the  
**Keel.** The Empalement is short, smooth, and divided into five  
points; Out Of its Bottom arises **a** POintal, which becomes **a**little Cod, aLine and an half Or two Lines long, almost round,  
wrinkled, opening into two Parts; containing redish Seed, al-  
most round, and a littie fiatish. -This Plant has less Smell than  
**the** common Melilot; .it flowers in *July* and *August,* its Seed  
is ripe in *September. Martyofs Tournes.ort.*

. MELIMELUM, μελίμαλον. A sort of sweet Apple, men-  
tinned *by Diofiorides, L.* I.16I.

. MELlNUM, μώλινον. A Compound aromatic Ointment,  
impregnated with Quinces, the Preparation Of which is describ'd  
by *Diofiorides, la.* I. C.55. *Paulus AEgrneta* directs another Me-  
thod Os preparing this Oil, I.. 7. *C.* 2o.

MELlNUM EMPLASTRUM. *Galen,* in his Treatise de  
*Samp. Medic, pre Genera, L. 2.. C.6. J.* 8. 9. Io. and II. describes  
several Plaisters under this Tide, which are so called ἐνπ account  
of their Colour. Thus he takes notice Of One ascrib’d to *An..  
dromachus,* another to *Menoetus ;* another *to "Serapion ,* and an-  
other tO *Hara.*

MELIPHYLLON. Baum.

MELES,. MELIS, MELUS, MELO, Or MELOTUS, are  
different Names for the Badger. See TAxUS.

MELISSA.

The Characters are ;

. The Calyx is long, tubulons, and quinquefid, the Segments  
being disposed in such a manner aS to make it appear bilabiated.  
The *Galea* is erect, roundish, and bifid. the Beard tripartite.  
The Flowers, which are produced from the Wings Of the Leaves,  
are not whorled quite round the Stalk, they are generally fit in  
Number, three on each Side-

*. Boerhaave* mentions seven Species Of this Plant, which are,  
- I. Melilla; hortensis. *C.* B. P. 229. *Tourn. Inst.* I93. *Bocrh.  
Ind. A. i6si Melissa.* Offic. Ger. 558. Raii Hist. I.57O. *Me-,  
list a vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 4o. *Melissea vulgaris odore Citri.* J.  
B. 3. 232. *Melissea, Apiastrum.* Chain 4I7. BAUM, BAULM,  
er BALM.

- The Roots of Baum are long, stender, and creeping, shoot-  
ing our, in the Spring, many square Stalks, two or three Feet  
high, having at every Joint two roundish Leaves, broad at Bot-  
**tom,** and growing narrow towards the End, indented about the  
**Edges,** and heset with short small Hairs Of **a** pleasant Lemon-  
scent. It is hut thinly set with Flowers, which grow at the  
Joints with the Leaves, several set together on each Side the  
Stalks, being of a white Colour, galeated and labiated, set in  
large Calyces, by the Side Of each Cluster Of Flowers are set  
two Very small green Leaves. It grows Only in Gardens, and  
flowers in *July.* The whole Herb is used.

Baum is Cordial, cephalic, and good for all Disorders of **the**Head and NerveschearS the Heart, and cures the Palpitation  
thereof; prevents Fainting, Melancholy, hypochondriac and by-  
sterte Disorders; resista Putrefaction, and is of Use in malignant  
and contagions Distempers: Outwardly applied, it helps the Sting-  
ing of Bees and Wasps.

The only. Officinal Preparation of Baum-is the .Simpin-water ,  
for the Virtues Of which, see AQUA.

. Baum is reckoned among Cardiacs, and is much extolled by  
*Poreflus* for the Syncope and Palpitation of the Heart. It is  
Commended by *Rondeletiss* for the Palsy, Vertigo, and Other  
Cold Affections Of the Brain, being boiled or macerated in Wine,  
and drank./ And *Gr at ar alas* commends it for strengthening **the**Memory, and sharpening the Wit, in whatever manner. it he  
taken. It is Of great Service, also, in a Retention Of the Menses,  
or Lochia, and in hysteric Disorders, and Corrects **a** fetid  
Breath.

The good Women in *France* bruise the young Shoots, and  
make them up with Eggs, Sugar, and Rose-water, into Cakes,  
which they bake, and give to Woman in Labour, or newly  
delivered, under a great Lofs of Strength, or not well cleansed  
from the Secundines. Outwardly, it is of Use in Baths for **the**Uterus, and in Cataplasms sor the poisonouS Stings of Bees, Wasps,  
and ether Insects. *C. Hoffman* advises to gather it for officinal  
Preparations in the Spring, before the Flowers appear, because,  
in time Of flowering, it smells Of Bugs.

For the Manis,

Take Os Leaves Of Baum, one Handful; ent them, and in-  
fuse them in sour Ounces of Spirit of Wine: TO which  
add half a Dram of.Pearls prepared. The Dose is two  
Spoonfuls. , «

This Prescription waS a Secret, in the Possession Of a Certain  
Famfly of *Montpelier, flivcrius.* Is you desire, says *Simon Paul-  
las,* a Remedy against Melancholy, I present you with whet  
follows:

Take Of Conserve Of Baum, One Ounce ; of Barrage, and  
Bugloss, each half an Ounce , Confection of Alkermes,  
one Dram , with Syrup Of the Five opening Roots.

\*

By Constant taking Of this, after the previouSUse Of Universals,  
**I** remember, he says, a Virgin, who was freed from an Obsti-  
nate Melancholy, attended with a Chlorosis, and restored **to**her former Health.

It is usual with Out Country-women, says the same Author, to  
provoke the Menses with a Decoction Os Baum, and I know,  
says he, one Or two, who successfully try the Experiment upon  
themselves, by Only wearing fresh Baurn in their Stockings, or  
Shoes. Many, afflicted with a Trembling of the Heart, and  
given Over by Physicians, have heen cured Only by Water of  
aum, mixed with Manus Christi to a proper Consistence, and  
exhibited in pretty large Doses, in the Time of the Paroxysm,  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

It is called *Melissea,* from μέλι, Honey ; because the Bees are  
very much employ'd in gathering Honey from this Herb. It  
is, also, called *Meliffephyllam,* from μέλι. Honey, and φὑλλον,  
a Leaf: And *Apiastrum,* from *Apes,* a Bee, because the Bees  
are much delighted with it And *Citretgo,* from *Citruru,* a Citron \*  
hecause it has the Smell *os* a Citron.

-. This Plant is endowed with extraordinary Virtues ; sor Plea-  
santness of Taste and Smell no Herb exceeds it. The Leaves,  
infused in Wine, impregnate the same with its grateful Scent,  
and render it an highly useful and Comfortable Medicine in all  
melancholy Affections- for it mightily exhilarates, being Very  
Cordial. The expressed Juice has, also, an Astringency,and is good  
for those who are subject to Melancholy, and hypochondriacal  
Flatulences; and, in such Cases, it is always proper to he exhi.  
bited, though attendant On hot Disorders. The Herb, fresh-  
gathered, and infused in half Wine and half Simple-water, Cold,  
Or drank after the manner of Tea, affords great Relief to me-  
lancholic Patients. If it is infused in *Pheniso* Wine, with an  
Addition Of Honey, it is an excellent Cordial, aS I myself have  
found from Experience. From this Circumstance, Naturalists,  
in their Researches after the Nature os Plants, as, also, *crollius*and *Paracelsus,* have affirmed, that the Leaf os Baum resembled  
an human Heart. This Herb is an excellent Remedy for hysteric  
Women, fince it wonderfully.exhilarates the Spirits Women  
subject to Rumblings Of the Intestines, Eructations, and Syn-  
copes, are greatly relieved by Baum.leaVes, bruited, and held to  
the Nose, in the Paroxysms of these Disorders. A medicated  
Wine, prepared of this Herb, is highly beneficial in gouty Rheu-  
matisms, and arthritic Pains, provided it is daily uled. By Di-  
stillation an Oil is obtained from this Plant, winch stnellS like  
a Citron. A Decoction Of the Leaves Corroborates lax Gums.  
An infusion Of it with Wine, Ale, or Water, Contributes greatly  
to the Cure Of that Species of Melancholy, which draws its  
Origin from a Defect of Spirits. It is commended against Epi-  
lepsies, Madness, Barrenness, Apoplexies, Palsies, Vertigos, and  
FaintingS. It is beneficial in Crudities Of the Stomach, Ob-  
structions Of the Menses, and a Retention Of the Lochia. It  
removes the fetid Smell Of the Breathe and is serviceable to  
those who labour under a Retention Of Urine. Externally, it is  
used in Cataplasms, Baths for the Feet, poisonous Stings of Wasps,

wed other Misfortunes of a like Nature. *Hist Pl amt adscript.  
Soerhaav.*

*2. Melissa; minor; &* humilior. *Flor.* 2. foe. '

*3.* Melissa; Romana, molliter hirfina; & graveolens ν

4- Melissa; peregrina; caule brevi, plantaginis solas. *T.* 193.  
*Gallstrichum, folia ntundogre, flare magno, violaceo. J.* B. 3.  
3I3. ‘ '

5. Meiifla; humilis; latifolia, maximo flore, purpurascente.  
*Tourn. Inst.* I93. *Boerh. Ind. A.* I67. *Ps.eudo-melsssea.* Ossic.  
*Melissepbyllum Ptscbsii.* Park. Theat. 40. *Melisse Fuchsii.* Raii  
Synop. 3. 242. Ger. Emac. 690. *Melisse adulterina quortendam  
aemplts filiis et floribus non grati oderis.* J. Β. 3. 25j. *Lamium  
montanum Mellssfae folio.* C. B. R 331. Raii Hist. I. e6I. BAS-  
TARD BAUM.

We must not Confound this Plant with that which *Caese  
Alpines* has Called *Melissa altera ,* which is *Melissa Romana,  
hsrsutwr.* Mor. H. R. Bluff. *at*

It grows in several Woods in the West of *England,* aS about  
*Totnese* tn *Devonshire,* and *Haverfardooost in Pembrohe/hire. R.  
Syn. Ed.* 3. 242.

The Crest of this Flower is sometimes entire, and sometimes  
cut like an Heart. It flowers in *May* and *Jura.* The FlowerS  
are disposed in a simple Ring; they Come hut three at most,  
oet of the Bosom of each Leas, which makes the Number of six  
**at** each Ring. These Flowers have each of them a Pedicle,  
coming immediately out of the Stalk, which is not branched.  
Out os the Bosoms Of the lower Leaves there usually comes hut  
one Flower, Out Of the middle Ones two, and out of the upper  
ones three. The Empalement consists Of two Lips, the upper  
**ene** Of which is 2 little reflexed, and (lightly divided into two  
littie Poims, the under one being usually cut into three Segments,  
**and** sometimes Only into two.

It is excellent for a Suppression of Urine: Put two Pounds  
of it in an Alembic, with an equal Quantity Of Herniaria; sprinkle  
them with Salt, add a littie Water, and leave them in Digestion  
three Days; aster which distil them in Balneo Mariae: Coho-  
hate the distilled Water three times upon fresh Herbs, bruised..  
Keep the last Water in a Bottle, well stopt. in a Suppression of  
Urine give, every four Hours, four Ounces, mix’d with aS much  
White.wine, and anoint the lower Belly, the Perinxum, and  
Region Of the Kidneys, with the following Oil; infuse in the  
Sun, for three Days, Or boil gently in the same Oil, an Hand-  
fnl os Betles, ten Cantharides, and a Scruple of the Seed of Am ml  
A Clyster may he given Of the Decoction of Mallows, Melissa  
Tragi, Hemiatia, and two Drams of Chips of nephritic Wood.  
*Martsms Tournesurt.*

*6.* Melissa, humilis; latifolia; maximo flore albo. Τ. I93.  
*. J.* Melissa, quxBngula Lufitanica, Odorata. *Corn. An Bugula  
odorata, Lusitantea* M. H. 3. 39. *Clinopndium, Lusit anitum,  
fpicatvm et verticillatum.* T. I95. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I.  
**P.** I67.

**MELISSA is,** also, a Name for several Sorts of MoLDAvICA **j**which see.

**MELISSA FRUTIcosA. A Name for the** *Galeopsis, Hispanica,  
frutescens, Teucrii folia.*

MELISSA MOt.UCCANA. A Name for the *Malacca;* and for  
the *Moluccafpinos.a.*

MELlSSOCHORTON, μελιωβχβρτον. In *Engliso,* Bees-grass.  
The Word occurs in N. *Myrepsus, Sect.* i. *Cap. y^.* and Im-  
ports the same as MELISSA, Baum.

MELlSSOPHYLLON. A Name for the *Melisse, humilis;  
latifolia' maximo fiore purpurascente.*

MELITsEA, Or MELITEA TERRA Earth Of *Malta.*See CRETA.

MELlTERA, μελιτερά. The Name of a Powder for ex-  
rental Use, described by *Paulus AEgineta, Lib. η. Cap.* 13. and  
recommended by the same Author, *Lib.* 4 *Cap.* 4O. as a good  
Application to hollow Ulcers.

MELlTISMOS, μελιτισμός. A Linctus prepared with Honey.

MELlTlTES, μελιτίτιες. This sometimes signifies Hydro-  
mel; but, more frequently, a Sort of Stone, which is the

*Lapis Melitites.* Ossic. de Laet. 142. Calc. Mus 276. Boer.  
416. Matth. I385. *Mellitites.* Aldrov. Mus. Metall. 668. *Me.  
suites.* AgriCol. 606. THE HONEY-STONE.

This Stone only differs in Colour and Sweetness from the La-  
pis Galactites, and the Effects produced by both are, according  
to *Dioscorides,* the same. But, according to *Galen,* it is some-  
what mote hot and abstergent than the Galactites. *Agricola,  
in Ub. de Nat. Fossil,* affirms, that the Galactites and Melitites  
are produced in the fame Lime-stone Rock- *Worrnius* di (tin-  
gushes between the MoroethuS, the Galactites, and the Melitites,  
- in the following manner.. The MoroethuS yields a milky Juice,  
winch is destitute of the Sweetness of Honey, and is neither  
of a white nor Cinefitious Colour, but the Galactites is Of a  
white Or cinefitious Colour, and yields a milky Juice, without  
any Taste of Honey j whereas the Melitites is of Various Colours,  
and yields a milky Juice, aS sweet aS Honey. But *Ju. de Laet,*in his Book *de Gemmis et Lapidibus,* distinguishes hetween these  
three SOnes in the following manner; The: which is of a cine-  
ritions or black Colour is the Galactites , that which is yellow.

and in Colour resembling Honey, is justly Called the Melitites;  
whereas that which is greenish is the MoroethuS, which shines  
line a Gem more than any of the others. *Dale.*

MELlTTOMA, μελιτωμα.. A Confection, or Sweetmeat,  
prepared with Honey. Some Authors, by Mistake, write it  
*Melitema.*

MELlTZANIUM. This Word Occurs several rimes in N.  
*Myrepsus ,* but his Commentators are not Certain what he means.  
*Fuchsias* guesses it to he the *Melanthium sylvefire.*

MELLAGO. Any Medicine, which has the Consistence and .  
Sweetness of Honey, is thus called.

MELLIFAVIUM. The same aS MELICERIS.

MELLlSODlUM. Burnt Lead. *Balandas.*

MELOSL Earth-worms, *Johnson.*

MELO.

The Characters are.

All the Species produce an oval, smooth, chanel'd Fruit, di-  
vided into three Capsules, which are Cur into two Parts, and  
full Of Oblong Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions seven Species of this Plant; which are,  
i. Melo vulgaris. *C. Β.* Ρ. 3 Io. *Tourn. Inst.* I04. *Bocrh. Indo*

*A.* 2. 77. *Melo.* Ossic.Ger.771.Emac. piy.RaiiHist. 1.644.  
Park. Parad. 525. *Melones.* J. B. 2.242. MUSK-MELON.

The Vine, aS it is usually Called by Gardeners, which bears  
this Fruit, has long trading Stalks, furnished with several Tendrli  
Or Clafpers, and is rough and hairy, aS well aS the Leaves, which  
are somewhat like Cucumber-leaves, but rounder. The Flowers  
are yellow, of the same Shape, but larger than these Of the Cu-  
Cumbers; and are succeeded by pretty large oval Fruit, sometimes,  
as it were, divided into several Parts by deep Furrows, running  
lengthways,and Other times having the Outside covered with a raised  
Net-work. Its inside is of a redish Colour when ripe. Os a very  
pleasant Scent, and os a sweeter Taste than the Cucumber,  
having a great Quantity of flat Oblong Seed included in a moist  
watery Pulp. Melons are sown yearly in the Spring, and are  
ripe in *July* and *August.*

The Seed only is used in Physic, and is one Of the Greater  
cold Seeds, and a Common Ingredient in Emulsions, heing cool-  
ing and useful in Fevers and other inflammatory Distempers.  
It helps the Stone, Strangury, and Heat of Urine. The Flesh  
os the Melon is pleasant and grateful to the Stomach, but must  
he eaten with Caution, being liable to surfeit, and bring on **the**Colic, and Cholera Morbus. *Miller’s Bot. Cisse.*

There is **a** great Variety in this Fruit, not Only with respect  
**to** the Colour of the Rind and Pulp, the **Taste** and Smell, but,’  
also, in its Oblong Figure, Sextile Disposition, **and** Other ACCi-  
dents, sot *Bauhine* mentions **a** *Melo reticulatus,* that is. **a** Melon  
Cover'd with a Rind like ralsed Network, a *Melo turbinatus,* **a**turbinated Melon ; a *Melo magnus, cortice virente laevi, Semina  
parvo,* a large Melon, with **a** smooth green Rind, and a small  
Seed; and a *Melo hnufs* **a** long Meson, four Spans in Length,  
and inCurvated like a Cow’s HOm.

Though Melons are in high Esteem among those Of a deli-  
**Cate Taste;** yet their Pulp is Cold **and** humid, subject to pu-  
trefy in the Stomach, and tending to generate Fevers **and**Gripes. I Can easily Come into the Opinion of *Dodonaeus,* says  
*Ray,* that Melons are more difficult Of Concoction than Cu-  
cumbers, tho' *J. Bauhine* chinks the ConUaty, because Of **their**sweet-scented Pulp, and for that he himself, who labour'd as  
**he** says, under **a** Cold and phlegmatic Stomach, had found **by**Experience more than Once, the Inconvenience of eating Cu-  
cumbers, that they were difficult OfConcoction to the Stomach,  
and excited Eructations a long rime after earing them, which  
savour'd of them, whereas he always eat Melons without any  
manifest InconVenience. On the Contrary, for my part, says  
*Ray,* I never receiv'd any Prejudice from eating Cucumbers,  
but have been very much disorder'd, **and** that more than **once,**by feeding On Melons but perhaps, says he, these different Ef-  
fects are to he attributed to an Idiosyncrasy. To prevent Melons  
from putrefying in the Stomach, it will he proper to **eat them**with Salt and Pepper, tho' some use Only Sugar, and to drink  
plentifully Of Wine afterwards

The Milk Of Melons is esteemed an excellent Remedy in  
burning Fevers. The Pulp Of the Seeds, first bruised in Spring  
Water, Or fome Other proper Liquor, is passed through a Very  
fine Hair Sieve,or a Linen Strainer adapted to the Purpose. This  
Cremor of the Seed may he successfully exhibited in feverish  
Disorders, as we are assur’d by *Matthiolus,* it is also given in  
Coughs, Consumptions, and is Very effectual in a burning Heat  
Of Urine. *Rari H.* P. *p.* 644 ~ ‘

It is called *Melo* from the *Greeb Word suiter. Malum and  
Pomum,* an Apple, because its Fruit resembles, in great measure,  
**an** Apple.

The Pulp Of a Melon is said to he cold, but Experience Coo-  
vinces me of the Contrary; for its Taste and Smell indicate **an**aromatic Quality, and prove it an aromatic Plant, which is  
confirm’d by its Effects: For, if eaten to Excess, they **excise**bloody Urine; wherefore it is of an heating Quality, and there is  
scarce any thing tn Nature more stimulative to Venery thas .  
this Fruit. The Pulp assesses Very good Nourishment, is us'd

with Moderation, but then it must he eaten upon an empty .  
Stomach. The Seeds have a Viscous and farinaceous Quality, the  
Melon perfectly ripe affords an aqueous Juice, which is loosen-  
ing to the Belly, as may he Observ'd also Os the Cucumber. *Host.  
Plant, adscript. JRocrhaav.*

2. MelO; magnus - *Cortice virente, laevi,* semine parvo.  
*Jo B. 2.*244.

3. Melo -, Hispanicus. *J. B. 2.*244.

4- Melo turbinatus, *j. B.* 2. 244-

5. Melo, reticulatus 7.S. 2. 244.

*b.* Melo, pyriforrnis, moschatus. *C. B. Ρ.* 3II.

7. Melo; rotundus; parvus. *C. B. Ρ.* 3II. *Mela, Moscho..  
tellinus, parvus.* J. B. 2. 244. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol. 2.*T. 78.

MELOCACrUS.

The Characters are;

It has a singular Appearance, is succulent, echinated, and po-  
lygonal, Or has many Angles. The Flower is monOpetalous, Bell-  
shaped, tubulated, naked, multifid, seated in the Ovary, and  
furnished on the inside with a Multitude Os Stamina. The Ovary  
becomes a pulpous, soft Fruit, full Os numerous small Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions two Species Os this plant; which are,

I. Melocactus; Americana; minor. *Echinomelocactus, minor,  
lactescens, absque tomento, cylindris strictioribus.* Par. Bat. I 36.  
*Eicoides, vel Ficus Americana, Sphaerica, tubercnlata, lactescens,  
flore albo, fructu rubro pyramidali.* Cat. Hist. Beaum. H. A.

I. Ioy. *Melocarduus mammillaris, minimus, sessilis, uberior, '  
spinulis imbecillioribus donatus.* M. H. 3. I7I. . .  
:. 2. MelocactuS, Indiae Occidentalis. *C.iB.P.* 384. *T.* 653.  
*Echinomelocactus.* J. B. 3. 93. *Pomum spinosum Opuntiarum.*Munt. Pr. 42o. *Melocarduus, sulcis rectis, spinis ad angulos ap- .  
positis major.* M. H. 3. I7o. *Ficoides Occidentale spinosum, Me-  
lonis facte, costis erectis.* H. L. 67o. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plane.  
Vol.* 2. p. 83. ... ; ...

. „ It is called MELOcACTUs, from μῆλον, *Melo,* an Apple, and  
κάητος, *Cactus,* a Thistle, hecause it resembles an Apple, and is  
furnished with Spines. It is also Called *Echinomelocactus-, he,.*Cause it is echinated, or furnish'd with Spines, or Prickles, like  
the Echinus, or Hedghog. . . :

The Fruit is eaten, tho' very full os sandy Grains; and has an  
Acidity, which is very grateful to the Taste, and extremely  
agreeable to the Inhabitants *os* those hot Countries,. whence in  
comes: But I find no medicinal Virtues ascribed to it. *Hist. Plant,  
adscript. Boerhaave. Millers Dili. :*

MELOCARDUUS, a Name for the MELOCAcTUS:, which  
see. .  
. MELOCARPUS, according to *Blaneard,* is the FTuiiOs the  
*Aristolochia.* ....... χ  
:;MELOCHIA See CoRCHORUS. ...

. MELOCHITES. A Name for the ARMENUS LAPIS, which  
see.

. MELOCORCOPALI SCaligero, *Corcopal Theveti.* Lugd.  
It is describ’d as a Tree like the Quince-tree, bearing a Fruit  
shap'd like a Melon, Of an agreeable Taste, not unlike that Of a  
Cherry, and somewhat Cathartic. *Pay* suspects It to be the same  
aS the CARcAPULI. . . i

: MELOCOTONEA. A Species Of Peach is thus Call'd.

MELON, μῆλον, signifies an Apple, a Sheep; or the Cheek,  
τὰ μῆλα, are the Tonsils. *Melon,* Or *Mylon,Is* also, a Disorder  
of the Eye, in which it swells, and protuberares Ont Of the  
Orbit. See OcULUS. ' . . z

MELOMELI, μελόμελι. Honey impregnated withQttinces.  
*Dioscorides, L. 5. C.* 29.

MELONGENA. S'

The Characters are ;

L The Flowers are monopetalons, rotated, Or Wheel-shaped,  
and multifid, the Fruit is fleshy, and Contains Kidney-shaped  
Seeds. - -

e *Boerhaave* mentions two Species Of this Plant ;. which are,  
. I. Melongena; fructu Oblongo, violacea. *T.* I5I. *Bocrh.  
Ind. A.* 2. 7o. *Mala insona.* Offic. Ger. 274 Emac. 345.  
*Mala ins.ana Syriaca.* Park. Theat. 392. *Solanum pomiferum  
fructu oblongo.* C. B. P. I67.‘Rali Ilist. I. 673. MAD AP-  
PLES. \*

It is Cultivated with us in Gardens, and flowers in Summer,  
the Fruit is used. *Dale.* We take this Plant, with *Marggrave,* to  
he the *BelingelneA* the *Portuguese, theTongu of Angola,* and the  
*Macumba* Of *Congo.*

The Apples, being much like those Of the Mandrake, have in-  
duced some Moderns to suspect this Plant to be the male Man-  
drake of *Theophrastus,* and, suppofing them to he deadly, to call  
them *Mad Apples* whereas, in reality, they excite no Symptoms  
of Madness, but are used by the *Italians* and *Spaniards,* in their  
Sauces and Sweetmeats. They have the Taste Of the Citron.  
*Marge. Bait Η. Ρ. p. Syx.*

This Plant induces a Sopor and Madness, whence is takes its  
Name *Hist. Plant, adscript. Boerhaav.*

2. Melongena. fructu oblongo albo. *T* I5I. *Solanum, pomi,  
ferum, fructu instar Mali rotundo, albo.* GB.P. 167. *Bocrh.  
Jnd. alt. Vol. 2. p. ycs.*

Tais agrees in Virtues with the former.

MELO PEPO. The Squash.

The Characters are;

lt agrees in all Things with the Pompion, except that its  
Fruit is roundish, striated, angulous. Cut into five Parts, and  
full or flat Seeds, which are affixed to a fpongy Placenta.

*Bocrhaave* mentions five Species Of this Plant, which are,  
**I.** Melopepo; compressus. *C. Β. P.* 3I2.

2. Melopepo; fructu maximo; albo. *T.* Io6. *PepoearnpreIs.es,  
major. Q.* B.P. 3 II. *Pepo, Indicus, compressus, maximus.* Μ.Η.  
2.25.

3. Melopepo; Clypeifonnin *T.* I06. C. B. P. 3I2.

4 Melopepo, Verrucosus. *T.* 106. *Cacurbita verrucosa J.* Bi  
2. 222. *Pepo minor verrucosus.* Μ. H. 2.26.

5. Melopepo, tuberosus, & Verrucosos. *T.* **IO6.** *Boerh. Ind.  
alt. Plant, grol.su.*

It has the Name *Melopepo,* because its Fruit comes near in Site  
to a Melon, and partakes somewhat of the Nature of the *Pepo,* or  
Pompion....

lt is os a moistening and refrigerating Quality, and is esteemed  
pectoral, the Seeds are reckon’d among the Four Cold Seeds.  
*Hist .Plant, adscript .β oerh.*

MELOPLACUS, μηλοπλάκους, is a sort os Cake made of  
Quinces boil'd in Wine, adding afterwards Honey, Pepper, and  
other Seasoning, at rhe Discretion of the Cook. *Galen, de Ali-  
ment. Facult. L* 2. 6.27. .. ’

MELOSlS? μήλωσις. The probinga Wound Or Ulcer.

MELOTIS, μηλωτίς. Or MELOTRIS, μαλωτεδό. A small  
Probe , properly one for the Ear. **; Litat. , ..**

MELUSI, Mercury. *Pulandus.*

. - MEMBRANA. A Membrane. By Membrane we understand  
a pliable Texture of Fibres, disposed Or interwoven together in  
.the same Plane. They differ in Thickness according to the  
Smalness Of their Fibres, Or Number Of their Planes. These  
particular Planes are termed Laminae, and distinguished into ex-  
temai, internal, and middle. \_

The Difference Of Membrane?, in general, depends on that  
of the Fibres, Of which they are Composed. Small Portions Of  
Membranes, especially when they are very thin, are called Pei-  
licles; and some membranous Laminae are united together by  
the intervention of a particular Substance, composed Os this  
sort of Pellicles, and called the cellular Ur spongy Substance.  
*Winflonds Anatomy.*

MEMBRANOSUS..: MUSCULUS. The **same aS FASCIA  
LATA. . \* *... su .s ... . . .***

MEMBRUM. A Limb, Or Memher. .

MEMYCYLON. A Name **fOrthexirlontat.** *QribasiiCollects  
Idedic. L. iq. C. i.*

-MEMIGMENON, μεμιγμένον. The Name Of a *Collyrium*describ'd by *Celsius, Is.* 6. C. d.

MeMITHA. Some suppose the *Memitha* os the *Arabians* **to**he the *Cerinthe* but *.Clusius* takes it to be the *Glaucium* of the  
*Greeks. - ... ...*

MEMPHITES LAPIS. Offic. Matth. I388. *Memphites*Aldrov. Mus Metall. 7O7. *Sardonyx Arabica, aliis Memphites.*Geoff Praelecti 79. MEMPHISSTONE. *Dale. s 4. - si*

It is a Stone of a pinguious Substance, Parti-COlouPd, Os **the**Size os am Ordinary pebble, and found in *Egypt* near *Memr.  
phis.*

. They say that this Stone, levigated, and jabbed on the Parts  
which are to suffer Cutting or Burning, renders theminsensible  
without Danger. *Dioscorides, Sab.* 5. *Cap.* I48.

What this Stone was, has been unknown since the Times of  
*Dioscorides. Boetius,* in his Chapter Of the *Onyx,* (which is  
parti-colourfd, and incircled with two distinct Zones, the white  
and the black) fays, when the white Zone is scraped off, and  
discoverS under it a black Zone, in Nature Of a Stratum, the  
Stone is called by some *Memphites,ind* by themodernJewellers  
*Camehnia,* aS if it were another Gem. And in another Place he  
quotes the following Passage from *Ludovicus Dulcis:* It is Called  
*Memphites* from the City *Memphis,* being taken inwardly. Or  
macerated in Vinegar, it induces a Stupor On the Members, so  
as that they may be amputated without Pain.

MENAGOGUS. The same aS **EMMEN AGOGUS.**

MENDESIUM, μενδήσιβν. The Name Of an aromatic Un-  
gueut, described by *Dios.corides, Lib. A. Cap.J2.*

MENDONL A Name for the **METHONICA,** *Malabarlh  
rum.*

MENDOSA SUTURA The squamous Suture in the Cra-  
nium.

MENDOSA COST.fi. The spurious Ribs.

MeNAGETZEo in N. *Myrepsus, Sect.* I. *Cap.* 22.-signifies  
the greatest Cardamoms, or *Grana Paradisi,* in the Opinion Of  
*Fuchsins. .. - .*

MENINGOPHYLAX, μηνιγζοφύλαξ. An Instrument de-  
scribed by *Celsos, Lib.* S. *Cap.* 3. Contrived for guarding rhe  
Membranes of the Brain, whilst the Bone is rasped, or cur, after  
-the Operation of the Trepan.

MENINX, μάνιγξ. A Membrane. Bat the Word in Ana-  
tomy is generally used to signify the Dura and Pin Mater. See  
**CAPUT.**

MENISPERMUM. **A Name for the** *Hedera; monophyl.  
dos, Convolvulifolds - Virgrniana.*

MENS. The Mind.

MENSES.

Among the natural Actions which prepare proper Juices, **and**Maner, for carrying On the viral Motions, we may, with the  
greatest justice, reckon the menstrual Purgation or Women;  
fince, by means thereof, the superfluous and redundant Blond is  
evacuated, that whet remains in the Veins may circulate with **the**greater Freedom, and he the more effectually depurated.

The monthly evacuation Of Blond from the Uterus, Occa-  
stoned by the Redundance Of that Fluid in Women, and the  
peculiar Structure Of the Uterus, as it is of great Importance to  
Health, fo it is the means by winch the FCetuS is nourished.

The Quantity of Blood, thus monthly evacuated, cannor he  
exactly and accurately ascertain'd, for it varies in‘Women of  
different Ages, Methods Of Life, and Constitutions. About the  
first Eruption of the Menses, the Quantity discharged is generally  
but small; whereas it is Considerably larger in Women arrived  
at the Years Of Maturity. Lean Women, also, and those who  
abound in Blond, evacuate more than such aS are fat, and Of a cold  
Constitution; and those who are addicted to Luxury and Idleness,  
**a** larger Quantity than those who live upon low and stender Diet,  
Or use much Exerche. *Hippocrates,* in his first Book *de Morbis  
Mulierum,* affirms, that two Heminae are discharged, and Other  
Authors, also, maintain that one Pint, or one Pint and an half,  
is evacuated.

The Cause of this Discharge is nothing but the Redundance  
ol the Blood, the due Evacuation Of which is wisely appointed  
hy Nature for the Preservation of Health. Physicians have en-  
tertained Various Opinions, with respect to the Caufe of this  
Discharge, whilst some ascribe it to the Motion and Change Of  
the Moon; Others to a peculiar Ferment Of the Uterus, Others  
to the Archaeus Of *Helmans,* who is supposed to preside over the  
human Body, and Others to a secret and unknown, hut wise  
and well-designed Law of Nature: But, rejecting these mysterious  
**and** abstruse Principles, which are hut ill accommodated to **the**common Sense of Mankind, we account for this Discharge from  
Plenitude, or a greater Quantity Of Blond than is necessary.

The soft and lax Texture of the solid Parts, together with the  
Smalness Of the Vesteis, is the Reason why Women abound  
more in Blood than Men, for the more solid the fibrous PartS  
are, the greater Strength and Resistance they have to impel the  
Fluids; whereas the foster and laxer the Fibres are, the less  
Strength and Efficacy they have for this Purpose, and the Pulsa-  
tion Of the Heart and Arteries bears a Proportion to the Strength  
, of the Fibres, and the Capacity of the Vessels. In Men, the  
Parts Of whose Bodies are firmer, and whose Vessels are larger,  
the Pulse is brisker, fuller, and quicker, than in Women, in  
whom, by reason of the Softness os the Fibres, and the Smal-  
ness Of the Vesteis, it is more languid, soft, and small: But  
**such aS the** Pulse is, such the Circulation Os **the** Fluids must of  
Course he, and such aS the Orifices os the secretory Vesteis are,  
such is the Transpiration, and Consumption Of the Moisture Of  
The Body. Now, fince in Women the Blond Circulates more  
slowly, and the Vesteis are narrower, than in Men, so, in the  
former, there will he a smaller Secretion of the perspirable Mat-  
ter, and. Consequently, a greater Redundance Of Blond and Hu-  
mours in the Veffeis. Besides, Women use less Exercise than  
Men r But, according tO *Sanctorius,* in the ninth Aphorism or  
his fifth Section, human Bodies are always render'd lighter by  
Exercise, fince it Carries Off a large Quantity of the Humours  
Contained in them.

That a Plethora is the Cause Of the menstrual Discharge, may  
he, also. Confirmed by several Other additional Arguments , for  
those Women who indulge themselves in Luxury and Idleness,  
who are lean, and Of a soft Habit Of the Body, have, in COnse-  
quence of their greater Redundance Of Blond, more Copious  
Discharges; whereas sat Women, in whom the Blond is not so  
much Collected in the Vesteis, aS diffused through the whole  
Habit, Country-women,, those accustomed to hard Labour;  
those just recover'd from Chronical Diseases; those who in  
Child-bed, or by means Of any Other Evacuations, have lost  
large Quantities os Blond j as, also, those who give Suck, Or are  
pregnant, have but Very small. Or no menstrual Discharges at  
all.

The best Blood, or that which is most richly impregnated  
with the nutritive Juices, and not that which is most peccant  
and corrupted, is discharged from the Uterus: For the Antients,  
not knowing the Circulation Os the Blood, safely imagined, that  
**the** menstrual Blood was poisonous and Corrupted, hecause **a**Suppression os it proved so prejudicial to the Body: But the  
Blood discharged from the Uterus is fluid, and florid in young  
Giris pretty thin, hut in fnll-grOwn .Women much thicker. But  
if it should stagnate for **a** considerable time in the Vessels, It  
. may, by its Continuance there, he render'd strumous, black, and  
**fetid.**

The peculiar Structure of the Uterus is the Reason why this  
redundant Biond is evacuated from that Part, and from other  
Parts; for such is the Fabric os the Uterus, that he Fibre and  
Vesteis may not only he distended and dilated in an incredible  
manner, bur they are, also, capable Os Contracting and restoring  
themselves again to their former Condition, for which Reason  
the redundant Blond is more easily convey'd to the Uterus, and  
there Collected: Besides, both arterial and venousVesteis,arising  
from the spermatic and hypogastric Trunks, send off an almost  
infinite Number Of Ramifications tO the Uterus and Vagina ‘  
And these Ramifications do not run in a direct Course; bur  
are variously Contorted, Crooked, distributed, as it were, in a  
serpentine Form, and are very small in Women who are not  
pregnant; but in pregnant Women they become large, and are  
stretched in proportion as the Uterus is augmented; for, without  
fuch an Incurvation and Flexure os theVesteis, the Uterus Could  
not he distended by the Foetus, without some Danger os a  
Rupture of its Vessels. Besides, the Membranes which Cover  
both the internal and external Surface Os the Uterus, and through  
which Veffeis are distributed, are covered with no Fat, in con-  
sequence Of which, the Veffeis are the more easily distended and  
opened: The descending Trunk, also. Of the Aorta is Observed  
to he larger in Women than in Men ; because in the former **a**.more Considerable Quantity of Blond is to he conveyed to the  
Uterus. Besides, as the perpendicular Ascent Of all Fluids is  
performed with Difficulty ; fo we find, that the Motion Of the  
Blood through the long and winding Progress Os the spermatic  
Veins to the superior Parts is perpendicular, and. Consequently,  
flow and languid. In a Word, as the Valves, with which the  
Veins in the Other Parts of the BodV are furnished, excellentiy  
assist the progressive Motion Of the Blood, and prevent its Re-  
gurgitation, so in the Veins Of the Uterus, which are destitute of  
Valves, the Blood Circulates stowly, and, heing Collected in the  
larger Vesteis, regurgitates to those Os the small and capillary  
Kind, whose tender Orifices it preternaturally distends and  
stretches. If, therefore, a larger Quantity Of Blond is accu-  
mulated, than the Vessels can either receive. Or the Strength Of  
the Heart and Solids can dispose Of in a due manner, it can  
make its Retreat so properly to no Part, aS tO the Uterus: For  
this Reason it is gradually accumulated in the Vessels, and filis  
their Sinuses, till their Extremities, which terminate Obliquely in  
the Uterus, heing too much distended, at last burst, and dis.  
charge the Blond into it. .

Tne Eruption of **the** Blond from **the** Capillary **Vesteis** Of **the**Uterus is not Only produced by its Stagnation in the Veins, bur,  
also, by a spasmodic Constriction Os **the** Parts; for it **is\_a** *coo.*stant Observation in Practice, that, in all Critical and copious  
Evacuations Of Blood, there are always perceived a certain Cold-  
ness Of the Extremities, a Pain Of the Back, an Inflation of **the**Abdomen, and a Retention Of the Faeces, accompanied with  
Languor, and a Sensation of Weight, for, according to *Hippo-.  
crates,* in *Apsofoe.* Of *Sect. 6.* too great a Repletion os the Vess  
**seis** Produces spasmodic Strictures, by which the Circulation Of  
**the** Blood through the capillary Veffeis is hinder’d: Hence it **re-**gurgitates to the largerVessels, and, when too Copioufly congested  
about the Heart, readers its Contraction both stronger and quicker,  
**aS is** Obvious froth **the** hard and large Pulse in every Violent.  
Eruption of Blond. The Blood, being, therefore. Convey'd  
through the. Arteries to the Vesteis of the Uterus, opens their  
Extremities, **and this** Effect is **the** more easily produced, hecause  
**the** Veins of the Uterus, heing already loaded with Blood, **resist  
the free** Circulation of that Fluid.

The menstrual Blood is evacuated from the'minute Vessels,  
both Of the Uterus and Vagina. It is, however, a great Contro-  
versy among Anatomista, whether this Blond iS discharged from  
the Veins of the Uterus alone; Or those Of the Vagins, exclusive  
Of the Uterus: And both Opinions have their respective Patrons,  
who appeal to the Evidence of Sense, for what they espouse aS  
Truth. I, on the contrary, affirm, that both Opinions may he  
true; hut. hecause more VeffelS- are distributed to the Uterus,  
than to rhe Vagins, and hecause the spermatic Veins, which  
are distributed through the OVaria, are Very winding, we may  
justly affirm, that large Effusions os Blond, aS in Abortion, proceed  
from the VeffelS of the Uterus; whereas the ordinary menstrual  
Discharges proceed from the VesselSOs the Vagina. Put whether  
the menstrual Blond is discharged from Veins, or small Arteries,  
Cannot he accurately determined; but, because it is evacuated  
Drop by Drop, l am inclined ro think, that it rather proceeds from  
the former than from the latter, especially hecause, according to  
*Pontoni,* in bis *Anatomia Corporis Humani,* Air blown into the  
Veins Of the Uterus is readisy convey'd to its Cavity, and to the  
Vagina; and hecause the Coats of the Veins are more easily  
Opened, than the Sides Of the Arteries.

The Causes Of this stated and periodical Discharge of Blood  
from the Uterus are purely mechanical: Many imagine the Moon  
to he the Cause of this surprising Phenomenon, because it re-  
cuts at **a** certain State or Phasis of that Planet: But, hecaufe **the**same Effect recurs On **a** Certain Month, Day, Or Hour, we are  
not, for that Reason, to ascribe this Effect tO the Influence of  
the Stars; for, in Consequence os the stow Circulation of rhe

Blood, and the languid Persphatioo in Women, if is necessary  
some Quantity of superfluous Blood or Humours should be  
accumulated in the Veffeis; by which means a Plethora is gra-  
dually induced. **Let** us suppose, then, that a certain determinate  
Quantity of Blood, a Pint and an half, for Instance, is necessary  
to produce this Eruption through the Vessels Of the Uterus; and  
that, in order to colled this Quantity, a certain Time, twenty-  
eight Days, for Instance, is regnisite; it will from this follow,  
not that this Time is the direst Cause of the menstrual Discharge,  
but theta certain Time is requisite to the Accumulation of filch  
**a** redundant Quantity of Blond, *as is sufficient to excite Spsfms,*and produce a Rupmre of the Extremities of those Vessels  
**which** terminate in the Uterus. From the particular Quantity,  
therefore, of menstrual Blond discharged from each Woman,  
**we** may easily determine hew much superfluous Blood, and nutn-  
tious Juice, is each Day generated in every individual Woman;  
and, consequently, what Quantity ought to he expelled .and dis-  
charged.

Daily Experience proves, thet this Discharge gready contri-  
butes to the Preservation of Health ; for, when this Evacuation  
is carried on in a regular and naniral manner, a persedi Stare of  
Health is enjoyed; but when It happens to he either defective,  
or excessive, it fays a Foundation for an incredible Number of  
Disorders. This Dofirine is confirmed by *Hippocrates in Aph.  
Tl.* of *Sect.*5. And Gain», in his *TtvivdadeVeruescctione adversta  
Eraststratum,* uses the following Expressionsr \*\* Does not uner-  
\*" ing Nature every Month evacuate the superfluous Blond from

Women ? For as the female Sex stay much at Home, are no-  
e accustomed to bard Labour, deprived of the Advantages of  
the free and Open Air, and accumulate large Quantities of  
" Humours, I am of Opinion, that the Evacuation of these so-  
"\* perfiuous Humours is, aS it were, the Remedy kindly ap.  
\* pointed and ordained by Nature:” Fot, in order to the due,  
equable, and free Circulation of the Blond, which maintains the  
Soundness Of all the Parts and Functions, a certain determinate  
Quantity of Blond is requisite; and when this Quantity is either  
excessive, or defective, the due Circulation Of the Blond, so con-  
ducive to Health, must necessarily he disturbed.

An excessive Redundance Of Blond, in consequence of a Sup-  
pression of the Menfes, retards the Circulation of the Blood,  
and impairs the Strength, Elasticity, and Contrastion of the  
Heart and Veffeis. Hence Stagnations and Congestions of Blood,  
together with Obstructions of the Viscera, prove highly injurious,  
and lay a Foundation for great Numbers of chronical Disorders;  
.forsrom a Diminution, or total Suppression, of the Menses, most  
of the Diseases incident to Women procced, which are widely  
different, according to the various Parts they affecti: Thus, is Blood  
should stagnate in the Head, it excites Melancholy, an heavy Pain  
of the Head, a Vertigo, a Dimness of Sight, and Dolness of  
Hearing, Paleness. Madness, and, sometimes. Apoplexies. On  
the contrary, when Blood is congested in the Praecordia, it pro-  
duces a Difficulty Of Breathingfen Asthma, a Cough, a Spirting  
of Blood, a Palpitation of the Heart, and Syncopes. If Blood  
becomes stagnant in the Stomach and intestines. Inflations,  
Rumblings. Eructstions, Uneasineis of the Praecordia, Vomit-  
ings Of Blood, and Gripes, ate produc’d. If the abdominal Vis-  
cera are loaded with thick Blood, a Cachexy, an Heaviness of  
the whole Body, a Scurvy, a Jaundice, hysteric Disorders, pur-  
ple Fevers, Tumors of the Legs and Fee, and Varices of the  
Veins, are generated. If too large a Quantity of Blood is accu-  
mulated in rhe Uterus, a *Fluor albus,* inflammations of the Pars,  
. Moles, and Abortions, are produced. But hy restoring the men-  
strual Discharge, all thefe Disorders are eitber alleviated or re-  
mov’d; or they may he prevented by reasonable Venefedion.  
The particular Method of erecting all these Disorders is deliver’d  
under the Article UTERUS; which see.

The Menses generally make their first Eruption in Giris about  
fourteen Years of Age, and cease between forty and fifty, at  
which times , a large Number of Disorders are generally pro.  
duced. This Discharge generally begins in Girls about fourteen  
Years of Age; because at thet time a larger Quantity Of Ali-  
. ments is used and digested, and consequently a greater Quan-  
tity Of Blond generated, which in their younger Years was  
' much more siuous, though well enough calculated for the Nourish-  
ment of the Body. When this Evacuation begins, the Body is  
frequently freed from numberless Disorders arising from the Re-  
dundance of Serum hefore generated, r But this Discharge gene-  
rally ceases in Women hetween forty and fifty Years of Age,  
because, at that tube, the Fibres become more rigid, the Mouths  
of the capillary Veffeis are block’d up, and the spasmodic Mo-  
tions which produce this Excretion begin to fall. Unless, there-  
fore, we relieve Women at this Age by seasonable Venesection,  
**or** by increasing the Evacuations by Urine or Traofpiration, they  
are generally asthtsted withwarious chronical Disorders.

Nor only Women, but, asso. Men, who generate large Quan-  
tities Of Blood, evacuate the superfluous and redundant Part of  
it by the haemorrhoidal Veins.

*As* Women, in consequence of **the** Stnainestof their Veffeis,  
**and** the first and flexible Structure of their Fibres, hecome ple-  
thoric, and receive incredible Advantage from the Evacuation Of

**the Menses, so Men of** similar Habits and Constitutions, in  
Consequence Of an increased Plehera, discharge the superfluous  
and redundant Biood by the hsernorrhoidal Veins The ha-mor-  
rhoidal Discharge in Men is more frequent than is generally  
imagined, as Physicians much conversant in Practice very well  
know. But such Men aS are full of Juices, of delicate Com-  
plexiGris, and whose Heth is fax and fpongious, are most fuhiscb  
to this hemorrhoidal Discharge; hecause Petions of fitch Ha-  
bits, in consequence of their languid Pulfe, and the Narrownefs  
of their secretory Vessels, do nor evacuate a Quantity Of Juices  
proportion'd to that generated from the Ailments they use: Such  
Men are, in their younger Years, fubjett to Hatnorrhages from  
**the** Nofe, or **a** Spirting of Blood, but, when they are more  
advanced in Years, they become subject to the haemorrhoidal  
Discharge, which is both more copious and frequent, the more  
Blond there is accumulated in the Veins.

The hsernorrhoidal Dsschargc is highly salutary, because is frees  
the Body from a Plethora, and conlcquently prevents the Dis-  
orders which would, in Process of Time, arise from it: For which  
Reason the Antients justly dignified this Evacuation by giving  
it the pompous Epithet of *Golden ,* and others call it the noun-  
titul Work of powerful and salutary Nature; hecause is procutes  
Health, and protracts Life to old Age. Nothing is, therefore,  
more prejudicial, than unreasonably to diminish, or suppress, this  
accustomed and salutary Evacuation, by improper Diet or ill.  
chofen Medicines; for by this means violent Obstructions and  
Infarctions of the Vsscera, and, in coofequence of these, chroni-  
cal Disorders, such as Cachexies, Dropsies, the Stone, spasmo-  
dic Flatulences, Melancholy, convulsive Colics, and sciatic Pains,  
are generated, all which are happily removed, by prudently and  
reasonably restoring the haemorrhoidal Diseherge. But we must  
distinguish between that Species of Hemorrhoids, which is cri-  
tical, salutary, and evacuates the redundant Blond; and that less  
auspicious Kind, which draws its Origin from a bad and preter-  
natural Constitution Of the abdominal Vsscera. In consequence  
Of this last-mentioned Misfortune, we often Observe cachectic,  
‘hypochondriac, and dropsical Patients afflidted'with the hsemor.  
boidal Discharge, which sometimes afford Relief, and sometimes  
proves prejudicial, especially when it is too copious.

The Preservation Of the human Body, which is highly sub-  
led to Corruption, depends upon the free Circularion of the  
Blond, which, again, depends on the due ingestion. Retention,  
and Excretion of fuch things as are most suitable to Nature;  
for the vital Functions consist in the several Motions both of  
the solid and the fluid Parts. But these Motions can neither  
long subsist, nor have Matter to exercise themselves upon, utdess  
by means of the natural Actions subservient to the due Ingestion,  
Secretion, and Excretion of proper Aliments. The Aliments,  
therefore, taken, and the Excretions mads, are of the greatest  
Importance, either to the Preservation of Life and Health, or  
**the** Production of Diseases; for which Reason the Physician  
ought always to have a due regard to them. See **DI.ETA.**

Tis certain from Experience, that frequently, when by any  
Caure the Menses are suppressed, the Blood which ought to have  
been discharg’d by the *Pudenda,* is conveyed to other Parts, and  
discharged in preternatural and uncommon Haemorrhages. Thus  
*Hcrstius, in Profat. nd Port. 2. Oof. Scheukii, Lib.* 4. informs us,  
thet upon **a** Suppression of the *Menses,* **the** Blood regurgitated,  
and was discharged from the Ears. And *Hollerius* in *Comment,  
in Lib.* a. *Sect. 2. Coac. Praenot.* as, also, *Johannes Pjoodius, Cent.*3. OascjI. affirm, that they have known the menstrual Blond  
critically discharged from the Gums, and the Sockets of the  
Teeth. But is is more frequently observ’d, that this Blond,  
which ought to he discharged from the Uterus, is thrown up by  
Vomit, in consequence of a Rupture ofthe Veins of the Stomach;  
which is sufficiently confirmed by *Hippecratessu Lib.* I. *de Mcsrb.  
Porestus. Lib. is. Obsc. 29. Pan aroliaPentecost.* I. *Obsc.6. Rodericus  
a Castro, de Moria Mulier. Lib. t. Cap.* 3. *Hoechstetterus,ObscDec.  
a. Cast* 7. *Stalpart vander Wiel, cent.* a. *Oof.* I7. arid ieveral  
other Authors. It, also, sometimes happens, that, when the Blood  
cannot he discharged through the Veffeis of the *Uterus,* It is,  
with a considerable Impetus, conveyed to the Lungs, where,  
bursting the Vessels, it is discharged by Coughing, instances of  
**this are** found in *Heller, de Moris, intern. Lib.* I. *Cape* -9. Rho-  
*dius, Cent.* a. *Obsc* 30. and *Salmuthus, Cent.* 2. *Qbsc* is. In old  
Women, also, when the menstrual Evacuation ceases, a Dis-  
charge Of bloody Urine frequently enines, Io that there are in-  
stances in which, at every stated Period of the *Menses,* Blond,  
partly fluid, and partly grurnoin, has been discharged with the  
Urine.

But every judicious Physician must readily perceive, thet such  
an Evacuation of the menstrual Blood from improper Places,  
must necessarily he very unsafe and dangerous. But the more  
noble and necessary to Life the injured Part is, the greater **the**Danger must, of course, he- Thus, if rhe Lungs, so necesse ry  
to the various Functions Of Life, are affedted and lacerated by  
stagnant Blond, an ulcerated and phthisical State of that Organ  
is readily brought on. To this Purpose we find a memorable  
Passage in *ProsaerAlpir.us, Medic. Method,* which runs thus: “ **The**5 menstrual Discharge is suppress’d by immod-rare Evacuations

ίζ of Blood, or long-protracted Diseases; but if this Suppression  
Continues for a Considerable time, the Patients are subjected  
u to terrible Misfortunes, and some are seized with a Spitting Of  
" BloOd, after which they sail into a Phthisis ; an Accident Os  
\* which kind happen'd to one *AEreiliao* a young Lady Of Distin-

ction, who, by continual Grief and Sorrows having her Menses  
suppress'd, was seined with a Spitting of Blood, a continual  
e Cough, and a flight Fever, which, a tew Months after, put an  
Q End to her Lisi:.\* *Hippocrates,* also, in his first Book *de Morb.  
Mulier,* informs us, U That in some Women the menstrual Blood,  
“ being retained in the Uterus for two Months, regurgitates to  
\* the Lungs, and produces all the Symptoms of a Consumption.''  
But if this Blood should he lodged hetween the highly sensible  
Membranes Of the Stomach, and become Corrupted Or coagu-  
lated there, a dangerous Inflammation Of the Stomach, Or an hectic  
Fever, is produced; Or, if it should happen to make an eruption,  
the Vefleis Os the Stomach, hesore too much distended, are so  
dilacerated, especially if the Spleen is preVioufly disordered, that  
they cannot be again Consolidated, but a copious Vomiting, fre-  
quently recurring, puts an end to the Patient's Lise.

An Instance *Of an* Epilepsy arising from a Retention of the  
Menses is found in *Mis.cel. Nat. Curias. Dec.* I. *An.* I. *Qbs.* 85.  
and another Instance os an Obstinate Loss of Memory brought On  
by the same Cause is recorded in the *Acta Hassniensia:* Tis,'  
also. Certain from Experience, that a Retention of the Menses,  
throws the nervous System into such Commotions, aS to excite  
hysteric Disorders; which we find Confirmed by *Hippocrates, in*his Treatise *de Morb. Mulier. In Mis.cel. Nat. Curios. Dec.* 2. *An.* I.  
**Ose** 79. we have an Instance of a Dropsy Of the Uterus arising  
from **a** Suppression of **the** MenseS, and we learn from Expe-  
rience, that Exulcerations, violent, and even scirrhous Tumors  
Of the Uterus are sometimes produced by the same Cause.  
Neither, do the external PartS of the Body escape the fatal Con-  
sequences os a Suppression Of the Menses, fince we know from  
Experience, that by this means they are frequently affected with  
the Itch, the Elephantiasis, Boils, erysipelatous Disorders, or  
scirrhous Tumors.

AS all these Misfortunes are, in young Women, brought on by  
a Suppression of the Menses, so they often happen to those in  
whom this Evacuation ceases, by reason of Age; for I have  
known from Experience, that Women, after fifty Years os Age,  
especially those os sanguine Habits, who have formerly been ac-  
Customedto Copious menstrual Discharges, and who lead seden-  
tary, idle, and delicate Lives, whilst, at the same time, they neglect  
Venesection, have been afflicted wlth Violent CardialgiaS, accom-  
panied with intense Heat and Pain about the Praecordia, the Back,  
and Scapulae, especially in the Night-time. I have seen Others,  
from the same Cause, seined with intolerable Heat and Pain of  
the Joints, and erysipelatous Fevers, whilst Others were afflicted  
with nephritic DdOrders, accompanied with Pains Of the Loins;  
and terminating in calculous Concretions. Some Women, after  
the sixtieth Year Of their Age, have discharged bloody Urine, or  
been seized with an immoderate Discharge os the Menses, which  
has, at last, terminated in an Hectic. Some Women, especially  
those wasted by long Grief, have been afflicted with a Pain Of the  
Left Hypochondrium, accompanyd with an Uneasiness and Heat  
Os the Praecordia; and which, afterwards, terminated in a violent  
Vomiting of Blood, . Or the Morbus Niger of *Hippocrates.* In  
fuch Patients, upon laying Open the Body, the Spleen has heen  
sound preternaturally large and putrid, the Vasa Brevis Of the  
Stomach ruptured, and gaping, and the Blood discharged from  
these Vefleis into the Ileum. A Lady Os uncommon Distinction,  
upon the Cessation of her Menses, in the fifty-third Year of her  
Age, was seized with continual and tormenting Vomitings for  
half a Year; aster which, a Swelling of her Hands and Feet ap-  
peared, which, howeyer, was happily removed by Venesection,  
and other proper Remedies: *Frederic Hoffenan.*

; With respect to the menstrual Flux, I am Of Opinion, that the  
Blood is discharged from the Extremities of the uterine Arteries,  
where they open inrothoVeinS; and that this periodical Flux is  
not excited by the Force which the Contraction of the Heart im-  
presses upon the circulating Blood, but by the subsequent Impulse  
of the contracting Arteries, which forceS the Blood Out Or the  
Arteries into the continuous Veins. Now, whenever, upon any  
Occasion, the Strength and contractile Force Of the Arteries is  
impaired to a Certain Degree, the MenseS become deficient, as  
it happens in lax and cachectic Habits. Hence the Reasons are  
Obvious, why Astringents, as Bitters, the Bark, Steel, and all  
those Medicines and Methods, which impart Strength tO the Fi-  
pres, Vestels, and Viscera, and increase their Elasticity, and con-  
tractile Force, if prudentiy managed, excite the menstrual Flux,  
and cure Disorders arising upon the Suppression thereof. **See the**Articles CAcHExlA, CHLOROSIS, FIBRA, and UTERUS.

I must not finish this Article, without taking notice of some  
very idle Pieces os Superstition, which do no great Honour to  
human Sagacity. One is, what *Columella* relates of *Democrates,*that, in his Book of Antipathy, he assures us, that all these Cater-  
Tillers, and other Insects, which destroy a Garden, fall Ost, and  
die, isa Woman, with her Menfe upon her, walks three times  
round each Quarter of it bare-foot, and with her Hair loose.

Bus, to do Justice tO this great Man, I must remark, that the’  
same *Columella* informs us, the: the Booke, in hi\* Time ascrib’d  
to *Democrates,* were really wrote by one *Hesm.* oj- Boim -n  
*Egyptian. 3*

It is much less surprising, that *Paracelsus* should believe the-  
rnenstnious Blood to he the greatest os Poisons; that, with It, the-  
DeVil produced Spiders in the Air and that Fleas, Beetlei, Ca-  
terpillers, and Other infects, were generated by it: For as this En-  
thusiast, who did not want Imagination, was, when young, acci-  
dentally depriv'd Of his Virility by a Sow, it is remarkable, that  
he misses no Opportunity Of disgracing a Sex, in which he had no  
Delight.

MENSlS *Philosophicus.* Α Philosophical, or Chymical Month;  
This is a Very undetermin’d Space of Time,. for some make it.  
only three Days and Nights, others ten, some thirty, hut most,  
forty. See MENSTRUUM.

MENSTRUA. The fameas MenseS.

MENSTRUATIO. Menstruation.

MENSTRUUM.

This is a barbarous Term, and denotes a Body, which, when  
artificially apply’d to another, divides it subtily, so that the Parti-  
cles Of the Solvent remain thoroughly intermixed with those OF  
the Solvend. This Solvent was called a Menstruum, because  
the Chymists, in its Application to the Solvend, first used a mo-  
derate Fire, for a Phiiosophical Month, Or forty Days, and hence  
arose the Name of a menstrual Solvent, at length, barely a Men-  
struum. \

It is the Property Osa Menstruum to he itself equally dissolv'd,  
when it diflolVes the Solvendbur, when the Solution is peed  
sected, it may sometimes happen, that the Solvent and Solvend  
shall separate. The divided PartS, therefore. Of the Solvent,  
must insinuate themselves among the PartS Of the Solvend, so aS  
to divide and diffolve the Body. Hence it appears, that the Action  
of Menstruums differs from all mechanical Separations, where  
the Instrument, such aS a Knife, Sword, or Saw, while it divides,  
is not itself divided, but remains almost entire. But there is  
some Reason to suspect, that the single Particles Of a Menstruum  
act like mechanical Instruments, by the Properties of their own  
proper Size, Figure, Hardness, and Gravity - Every Menstruum,  
while it diflolVes, is necessarily divided into invisible Particles, and  
must, therefore, be fluid in the Action; and, when the Dissolution  
is Completed, the Solvent and Solvend must become one Enid.

Custom has given the Name of Menstruums to many Bodies  
Of *a* hard. Consistent Nature, though, in that State, they cannot  
act as Solvents; and hence the Chymists have divided Menstruums  
into Solid and Fluid.

Dry or solid Menstruums may he again divided into five Clastes.  
I. The six Metals, Gold, Lead, Silver, Copper, Iron, and Tin;  
which act upon one another after being fused in the Fire, and  
may he intimately mixed, so aS to make an apparently homoge-  
neons Mass, every Particle of winch holds the fame Proportion  
of a different Metal, aS the Whole. For, if ten Ounces of Silver  
he thus mixed with an Ounce Of Gold, and a Grain Of this Mass  
he given to an Assay-master, he will discover, that it Contains  
one eleventh Part Gold, and ten PartS Silver. The same would  
he the Cafe, if an hundred thousand Pans Of Silver were mired  
with one of Gold. Thus the least Particle of Gold maybe ex-  
tended through an immense Mass of Silver, so that every the least  
assignable Particle of Silver shall Contain a proportionable Parti-  
cle of Gold, while the Particle Of Gold remains unchanged  
among the unaltered Parts of the Silver. 2. The Semi-metals,  
as Antimony, Bismuth, Cinnabar, Marcasites, and Zink, which,  
when melted, mix with One another. Or with Metais, but the  
Metais, even to the most minute Particle, are no longer malleable,  
but easily reduced to Powder. 3 The dry Salts; aS Alum, Bo-  
rax, Nitre, Sal Ammoniac, Sea-salt, Vitriol, fixed Alcali, and  
Mercury sublimate, which may he subtily divided by Fite, and  
intimately mix with one another, with Metals, Semi-metais, and  
other Things. 4. Hard, fossil, sulphureous Bodies; as Sulphur  
Vivum, common Brimstone, Arsenic, Orpiment, and Cobalt.  
5.Those fossile Bodies, called by the Refiners, Cements, which  
Consist of Salts, Sulphurs,, and Brick, reduced .to dry Powders,  
and (trow'd hetwixt Plates of Metal, in Order to raise their CO-  
lour, or separate one Metal from another.

Some Menstruums, being left to themselves, after the Solu-  
tion, Concrete into an hard Mass, which, the’ compounded, ap-  
pears of a simple uniform Nature. In this manner, is melted  
Lead he mixed with melted Tin, they unite aS Water with Wa-  
ter, or Mercury with Mercury. The Case is the same in all the  
Metais, and some os the Semi-metais. Thus, is a Scruple OfRe-  
gnlus of Antimony he added to a Pound of melted Tin, rhe Mass,  
. when Cold, will appear uniform, but hecorne entirely brittle. So  
fixed Alcali unites with Sand in the Fire; and Sulphur and Mer-  
cury, by being ground together, turiT ro a black and dry Powder,  
which, being sublimed, produces an apparent simple Body called  
Cinnabar. Many fluid Solvents intimately dissolve some solid  
Masses, and aster the Solution become an herd, and sometimes  
a dry Body. Thus almost all the Menstruums os Metals unite  
with their respective Metals into solid Vitriols; and thus strong  
distilled Vinegar, when ir has dissolved Shells, Chalk, and stony

Substances, separates from its Water; and, together with **thelflo-**dies it distolves, forms a dry hard Masi.

Numerous Menstruums have a hryrid Form, before they act  
as Solvents; as Vinegar, Water, saline, acid, alcaline, and com-  
pound Spirits, alcaline Oils *per Deliquium, efnc.*

' Some Menstnrutns'become liquid aster the Solution, and con-  
tiouefowith the Solvent. Thus, in theDisiolution of five of the  
-Metals with simple Mercury, a soft Paste is produced, which  
may he diluted indefinitely by the Addition of nxjrc Mercury;  
hut there is scarcely any known Method of restoring this Amil-  
gainith ire Solidity's' All the liquid Acids, aster having diilolvd  
Metals in a large Proportion, cannot easily be dried; whence many  
have rmegined there Solutions to be fixed metallic-Osts, and in  
vain fought great Secrets in them, though it is no more than a  
Way of collecting acid Salrs-'in a large Quantity about Meeds  
r -It is now eafy to observe, that many Menstruums mine Bodies,  
as well as separate them: For frequently after the Dissolution  
the Particles Of the Menstruum presently join with those of the  
Solvent, and produce a hew Compound, often very distinent  
from the Nature of the simple resolved Body. The Parts, how-  
**'.ever,** of the Solvent, aster its Concretion, no longer touch-one  
another, but are separated by the interposition of the Particles  
of the Matter distoiv’d, - And the Particles, which before consti-  
tuted the Solvcnd, are-separated by the interposition of the Par-  
ticles of the Solvent, on. .. .

Hence it is plain, that the parts of the Menstruums: apply  
themfelves to the Parts of the Solvend; and a certain Cause is  
there required, rd make the Particles of the Solvent fly from  
.one another, and approach the Particles inf the Solvend, rather  
than remain in their former Situation. The like Causeseeins to  
he required, to make the Particles of the Solvend, now sepa-  
rated; remain unired with the Parts of the Menstruum; rather  
than suffer the dissolving and distolved Panicles to unite, by their  
natural Affinity, into homogeneous Bodies. c” τ aopour?: .:

This Gause must he fought as well in the Solvend, as the Sof.  
Vent ; for the Action is reciprocal. Thus, while Aqua Regia dis.  
solves thrice its-Weight of. Gold into a yellow Liquor, the  
Particles of Gold ere united with the Aqua Regia,-and remain  
suspended in it,\_ tuoughi Gold be eighteen times heavier than  
Aqua Regiar Whence there must-be-a mutual corresponding  
Power between the Particles or the Gold and Aqua: Regia,  
whereby they act upon, embrace, and.detain each other; other-  
wise the Particlesof Gold would-'sell To rhe Bottom,'the saline  
Particles rest upon them, and the Water float over both.

.’:If we were to deduce the Cause from Similitude ofSubstance,  
**the** Action of Dissolution teems to -he performed by A certain  
Power- of the Paris ofi the Menstruum *vs* attracts the dissolved  
-Parfs,-rather than to repel them; and is not a mechanical Ad ion,  
or unfriendly Commotion, but rather an Appetite of Union.  
Thus,jn a violent Solution, the Agitation, Heat, Hissing, and  
Tumult, deafe, when all the Parts of the Solvend have: United  
with those of the Solvent ; as appears on throwing a Piece Os  
Iron-into weak Aquaisonisi -

- The whole Solvent never acts once oo the whole Solvend.  
Only those Panicles of the Solvent, which touch other of **the**Solvend, first ad; and these, heing separated, fresh Panicles of  
the Menstruum apply (hemseIves to Others of the'Solvendi -  
’ Therefore, Part of the Menstruum acts upon that Part of rhe  
Body which it strikes off, and separares; but the Conflicti made  
in- this Separation emites **a** greater Motion in the Menstruum,  
by which means Other Parts of- rhe Menstruum are. agitated,  
and applied to other Parts of the Solvend. - .... -

. Frre certainly excites; promotes, and increases, the Adhion of  
Menstruums; for in extreme Cold Solutions are either not made,  
or made but flowly they, are soon performed he the Assist-  
ance of Hear.

.‘Some Menstruums require a strong- Heat, as Mercury, he-  
fore inwill dissolve Metals: Some a smaller; thus Sal Ammoniac,  
Sea-falr, and Salt of Tartar, easily dissolve in Water. Some  
Menstrilums ad with a moderate, but lose their dissolving  
Power, or even, acquire a Power of coagulating by a stronger.  
Thus warm Water distolves the White of Eggs, which boiling  
Water coagulates.’

This Estedt of Fire seems to he produced, I. By impelling,  
moving, and agitating the Menstruum, in the manner of a mere  
mechanical Morion, a. By its general Power of expanding the  
Substance of all Bodies: 3: By separation the Pans, so as to set  
them farther asunder. In most Cases the Heat is increased during  
the Solution, and even the Action of those Menstruums is aug-  
mented by Heat, which generate a great Degree of Cold in the  
Solution r Thus Sal Ammoniac dissolves soonest in warm  
Water.

**OF THE ACTION OP MENSTRUUMS.**

- The Changes wrought upon Bodies by the dissolving Power  
**of** Menstruums seem greatly to depend upon **the** minute Par-  
ticles of the Menstruum now strongly cohering with the Par-  
ticles of the Solvend ; and can fcarcdy he attributed to an **es-**sential Alteration introduced by the Menstruum into the .dissolv’d  
Particles. Though pure Metals, such as Goin, Silver, and Mer-

duty, dissolv’d, seem entirely changed; yet they may be easilv  
separated from the Menstruums in th- Ferm ofa Calx, which  
being fused in the Fke, the Metal is recover’d unchang’d. Hence  
it appears, that the Menstruums have co other.Effects than barely  
adhering to rhe Surfaces of the metallic Particles,. will- divided :  
Many more Instances-ofthis kind may be given. :....

Sut ifinay he objected. That Solution-produces new Bodies;  
because, ifted Lead be dissolved in distilled Vinegar, there arises  
Sugar or - Lead, when the Acid of the Vinegar is attracted into  
the Particles of the Lead ; and though this Salt of Vinegar be  
distilled in a Retort with a strong Heat, the Spirit of Vinegar  
is not recovered, but a particular Liquor obtained, which will  
bum in the Fire. There are many more Instances of rhe like  
kind-; but we must consider,, that the adhering Parts Of the'Men-  
-struum cannot always clearly extricate themselves, but remain  
united. Hence some imagine, that the Nature of Bodies is de-  
stroyed, while there only happen? such a simple Conjunction of  
unchanged Particles,, under S new Appearance.

Thus the B'ade of a Lsncet or Knife,’when.naked, has'the  
Appearance of the Power of Cutting ; but, when in the Sheath,  
it her not, then, the fame Appearance ; tho’ in themselves the  
Knise, Or Lancer, is still the lame. The easier they are to be mi.  
sheathld, the sooner rhe Appearance of their cutting Power be-  
tomes manifest; bur, if the Sheath was to he firmly cohriectsd  
with the Blade, we should not scruple ro say; that the Biade wis  
changed. So if a little Cylinder of pure Silver be gilt, and so  
pot -inmi-Aqua-forrissthe- Silver will be perfectly distolved, and  
leave, the hollow Covering of Gold entire, floating like S black  
Film in the Menstriiutn: whence the-acid-Parts of Vinegir  
may-he 00 united to- certain-Parts of Lead, as .'not to separare  
upon Distillation, but .easily rise together It would, therefore,  
he wrong to assert, that the Acid of rhe Vinegar was thus con-  
verted into a new kind of inflammable Liquor by the Coin.  
taco of Lead: It is highly-probable,-rhat'-this -Difference much  
poeher happens from Combination, than from any Change of  
the Substance; and the like holds, also, iri Separation; For  
rhe Substance dissolved often consists of very different Parts,  
tome-of which are perfectly taken op by the Menstruum, while  
others are reieded, and left separate: Whence, after the Men-  
struum is abstracted from the solution, there remains a differ-  
err Substance from what was employed as the Solvend. And  
hence, without Cainion, one might he ready to infer, that **the**Substance thus procured -was a new one, produced by the  
changing Power of the Solvent; whereas, in reality, it is only  
.produced-by astare Separation. -

Hence wh may learn, that the Action of all known Menstruums  
depends upon Motion: For, if a Menstruum did not change the  
Morion of the Parts upon which it acts, these Parts would re-  
main as they were;’in which Cafe the Menstruum, contrary to  
Suppositiofi, could have no Action at all. The Origin of this  
Monon we cannot fairly attribute to the common Causes Of  
Motion, such as Impulse, Gravity, Elasticity, Magnetssm, and  
Ihejike, but there iSa particular Cause, not common to all Bodies,  
exerted between the Solvent and Solvend. An Inquiry should  
he carefully made into this Subjects to which we arc the more  
incited, as some great Philosophers have conceiv’d, that all **the**Actions of Bodies must be accounted for mechanically.

When a Solvent divides its Solvend by a mere mechanical  
Motion, this Motion must be generated in the Particles of the  
Solvent by some Cause, and this Cause is generally Fire. **The**Panicles of the Menstruum, thus agitated, must strike against  
the Surfaces of the united Panicles of the Solvend, communi-  
cate to them their Motion, and loosen and separate them from  
the Solid, .whether this Action be exerted externally, on the  
Surface of the Solvend, or internally, by penetrating the Solvend.  
Though this mechanical manner of acting may have forne Eso  
fest, it is, perhaps, less than is generally imagined:’ For Fluids  
can produce little Alteration in a Solid, by means of their Quan-  
tiry, Hardnest, Figure, and Weight; and the Force they receive  
from the Fire is but small, and always as capable of acting upon  
themfelves v The Power of Solution, therefore, must depend  
upon some other Cause. Thus a Wedge could never cleave  
Wood by being barely applied to it, or kept floating about it;  
bur must first he fixed into the Substance, and then driven farther  
by an external Force; an Action not to be expedhed from the  
Particles of a yielding Fluid.

Those Menstruums alone appear to aib mechanically, which,  
by a bare mechanics! Motion, arising from their Magnitude,  
Hardness, Figure, Weight, and Impulse, first attenuate Bodies,  
then directiy separate from them again, according to their fpe\*  
cificGravitiesby which kind of Solution no great Change can  
arise. By this' Mark- we may distinguish Menstruums which  
aft mechanically, from others.

Repulsion, also, may cause Bodies rd separate, after having  
been min’d together by Shaking; as in Oil and Water, Or As-  
cohol and Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium;* where not only Gravity,  
but, also. Repulsion, occasions a Separation, and suffers similar  
things to unite with similar. :

When, after Solution, the distohed Particles remain equally  
**mix’d** with those of the Solvent, though, at first, they differed

remarkably in their Weight, such a Solution may partly he  
ascribed to the general mechanical Power, which here almost uni-  
Versally Occurs, but principally to another Action, arising from  
the peculiar Properties of the Solvent and Solvend with respect  
to each Other : As by this Power the Particles Of the One at-  
tract the Particles of the other, thus both are separated from  
their former Concretions, and afterwards permix Or unite with  
each otl er, so aS to form numerous new Species of Bodies.

TO illustrate this Doctrine by an Example: If a Ball of soft  
Clay he put into Water, and set over the Fire to boil, the Parts  
of the Water put in Motion by the Ftre will divide the Clay  
into small Panicles, and Permix them with the Body Of the Wa-  
ter, while the Boiling continues ; but when the external Force  
Of the Fire ceases, and the Water comes to rest, and grows  
cool, all theClay salis to the Bottom: This I would Call a mere  
mechanical Solution.

But if a Ball . Os Sal-gem he boiled in four times its Quantity  
of Water, all the Salt immediately diflolveS so perfectly aS to  
remain totally imbibed, suspended, and uniformly diffused in the  
Water, even after it grows cold, and is thoroughly at Rest; altho\*  
the Gravity Of the Salt is much greater than that Of Water.  
Whence it appears, that the Water has a Power, by which it unites  
to itself the Particles Of the Salt, so that they cannot he separated  
from it by their own Gravity, hut remain suspended. The closer  
or looser Degrees of Adhesion Of the Particles Of different  
Menstruums with the Particles Os the Body dissolv’d are almost  
infinite, and hence arise numerous Differences in the Corpuscles  
produced by Menstruums.

We may now divide all known Menstruums into four Kinds;  
I. Those which act hy a mere mechanical Power, which are few,  
and generally simple. 2. Those winch, while they in some  
measure act by a mechanical Motion, principally owe their Ef-  
ficacy to a Certain repelling Power. 3. Such aS Chiefly act by  
a mutual Attraction between the Parts of the Solvent and SOl-  
vend, which are Very numerous. 4. Those which act by the  
joint Concurrence of the several Properties above-mentioned,  
and these are the largest Number. If it were possible to class  
Menstruums according to the Differences of their Actions,  
and thence to form lower Classes, Chymistry might he brought  
to Rule, and the Event Of every Operation he determined *a  
priore',* and hence Chymical Experiments might be advantageously  
extended to other Branches Of natural Philosophy.

We shall now give an Example Of each Kind, with regard to  
mechanical Solution:

Take an Ounce of pure Silver; put it into a clean strong Cru-  
cible, Cover'd Close with a Tile, set it in a gentle Fire, and,  
when almost ignited, give a strong Blast-heat, till the Silver  
Inns aS thin as Water: Take the Crucible out of the Fire,  
and, holding it high in the Air, pour the fluid Metal, by a  
. littie at a time, into Cold Water, that riles at least a Foot in  
the Containing Vessel: Thus the Parts Of the melted Silver  
will enter the Water with a gentle Hissing, and, upon the  
first Contact, separate into small Grains, and fall to the Bot-  
tom, without any further Change, either in the Silver, or in  
the Water: Thus the melted Silver divides the Water, and  
is divided by it, while neither are alter'd by the Division,  
. but range themselves according to their respective specific

Gravities,

The like Experiment succeeds in Gold.

But, if made with Copper, the melted Metal no sooner touches  
the Water,than it instantly recoils, and sties Ost, with an incredible  
Force, divided into such subfile Panicles aS scarcely to he found  
again Thus there may he Menstruums, winch surprisingly dis-  
solve the Solvend by a repelling Power.

- Take four Ounces of the Flower Of Sulphur; put them into  
an unglazed earthen Pan, Covered with a Tile, to prevent  
the Sulphur from Catching Flame: Set it Over a Fire, so  
gentle as barely to keep the Sulphur melted: Put fix Ounces  
Of pure Quicksilver into a strong. Clean, Linen Bag, and  
suspend it Over the melted Brimstone, into which, being  
uncovered, gently squeeze a littie Of the Quicksilver, and  
stir them together wish an heated Spatula, till, by degrees,  
all the Quicksilver he mixed in, and a black, brittle, stringy  
Mass will be obtained, which, viewed through a Micro-  
scope, shines, and appears metaflic.

Here we see a dry fluid Solvent, and a dry hard Solvend,  
Substances very different in their Origin, Gravity, Kind, and  
. Degree of Volatility, and littie disposed to unite, when entire,  
which, upon the Contact Of their minute Particles, Concrete  
together, by Attraction, so tenacioufly, aS not again to he her  
parated by Fire. The Causes Of this Union are, I. Fire, which  
melts the Sulphur, and divides it into its minute Particles. 2. The  
Division Os the Mercury, hy passing through the Linen Bag, and  
sailing hy littie at a time into the Sulphur. 3. The constant  
stirring of them together. But thefe three Causes only apply the  
Mercury to the Sulphur. 4. A Power in both, whereby, when  
touching in many Surfaces, they attract each other so strongly.

as ttr require a. great Force, Or a stronger Attractive of either,  
before they will separate again; and thence mutual Attraction is  
the principal Cause Of the Effect. Whence, 5. arises so strong  
a Cohesion, that, though sublimed, they Co not separate, hut  
rise in minute Panicles Of Cinnabar, the smallest Of which con-  
list of Sulphur and Mercury united. For the Mercury returns  
from it unaltered, when another dry Menstruum is added, which  
attracts the Sulphur stronger than the Sulphur attracts the Mer-  
cury.: Thus, . '

. ... . . - ι

If twelve Ounces Os Cinnabar, made ever fo fixed by repeated  
Sublimation, he ground to Powder, and well mixed with an  
equal Quantity Of clean Iron Filings, then distilled in **a**strong Fire, all the Mercury comes Over, in its own native  
Form, leaving behind a fired Mass, made by the Union Of  
the Sulphur and Iron, which always unite more eagerly than  
Sulphur and Mercury. - -

AS an Instance Of the attractive'and repellent Kind; ..

Take a Pound Of Common Antimony, reduced to Powder:  
Melt it in a clean Crucible, close covered, till it runs like  
Water, and discharges a copious white Fume, then take **the**Crucible out of the Fire, and let it rest in a quiet Place till  
perfectly cold, when the Surface of the Antimony will ap-  
pear rough, unequal, and full Of Holes. '

Upon breaking the Crucible, you will find the bottom Part of  
the Mass solid, metallic, and shining; hut the upper Part porous,  
white, yellowish, and Lead-Coloured: Whence we see, that the  
Fire, by melting the Antimony, had dissolved its metallic and  
sulphureous Parts, which, heing thus set free, range and asso-  
ciate themselves differently, the metallic with metallic, and the  
sulphureous with sulphureous, while the metallic and sulphureous  
mutually.repel each Other; .so that, in this Solution, Fusion by  
Fire, Repulsion, Attraction, and Gravity, acted together. If  
this Experiment he supposed not to shew the Nature os a Men-  
struum, yet many Particulars may hence he learned, which hap-  
pen in the Actions Os Menstruums.

To shew hew Menstruums may act by different concurring  
’Ways; - . . si

Take sour Ounces Of fine Antimony, reduced to a subtile  
PowderGrind with it two Ounces Os hot and dry Salt of  
Tartar, in an heated Mortar, and a warm and dry Air,  
the Pestle, also, being made hot: Put the Mixture into **a**Crucible, and melt with a strong Heat, that the Powder  
. may run thinThen pour the melted Matter into a melt-  
ing Cone, and, when Cold, knock it Out.

Thus we shall have an uniform Mass, perfectly mixed through  
its whole Substance, by flowing in the Fire like Water, and now  
resembling Glass, being Of an Ash-Colour, a Caustic Taste, and  
dissolving in the Air. in to.a purple Liquor. Hence the fixed Al-  
Cali, the Sulphur, and the metallic Part Of the Antimony, are,  
by the Action of the Fire, first minutely divided, and then again  
united into one uniform Substance.

. We may now have a Notion of the Solution Of Bodies by  
Menstruums, different from the Opinion Of. those ChymistS and  
Philosophers, who have Conceived, that a Certain mechanical  
Acrimony, acting by an universal mechanical Power, was here  
the Cause of the Effects, who, when they found, that what diss  
solved One Body, would not dissolve a softer, have invented  
several Ways to remove the Difficulty, and apparent Contra-  
dictions. But we purpose to inquire into Nature by Experi-  
mentS alone.

. First, we are to Consider the Nature Of Fire, which we find to  
he an almost universal Solvent, aS it liquifies almost all Bodies,  
if applied in a proper Proportion to them t For when we rife  
gradually from the Heat Of the Body in Health, to the utmost  
Violence Of the Focus Of a burning Concave, we shall find few  
Bodies winch do not resolve into their minutest Particles, with  
one Or other of these Degrees: For though Tome Substances, as  
Brick, grow harder with a Certain Degree Of Heat, yet they  
vitrify with an intense Fire, as we see in melting Furnaces. And  
although a few Bodies do not melt in the strongest Fire hitherto  
known, yes, who Can say they would not melt in a stronger?  
We must, therefore, acknowledge that the Power Of Heat is  
.Very extensive in the Action of Menstruums.

Again, we are to Observe, whether any mechanical, strong,  
or long-continued Attrition, be concerned in the Action of  
Menstruums; aS this may Often supply the Want of Fire, by at-  
tenuating, dividing, and rubbing the Parts of Bodies together,  
whence their fine Particles may act upon each Other, and, ar  
length, intimately Unite. Thus, by means Of M. *Langelottrs*Mill, Gold is said to heve been ground into a potable Liquor;  
and M. *Plamberg* informs us, that all Metals, even Gold itself,  
have been perfectly dissolved, and turned to Liquors, by long  
grinding them with pure Rain-water.

Next, we arc to Consider, that Bodies may he dissolved after  
undergoing the Operation Of Fusion, Trituration, Or feeling the  
joint Efficacy of both. For, when thus the Bodies are divided  
into minute Panicles, and intimately mixed, there hence fre-  
quentiy arises an Opportunity for them to exert a repelling Force,  
which, before, was latent: For Instance,

Melt pure Lead in an Iron Ladle; then add to it thrice its  
Weight of pure Quicksilver, and yon will thus hevea white  
Amalgams, shining like Silver, capable of heing kept for  
Years unaltered. If this Amalgama he ground in a Glass  
Mortar, with a Glass Pestle, the whole Mass soon turns  
perfectly black; and if Water he added to it, and ground  
with it, then poured Off, it takes away the Blackness, and  
leaves the Amalgama pure again, and Capable of being kept  
as before; but, if ground again, it grows black, and this  
alter numerous Repetitions, aS I have tried.

; Whence it is plain, that the Mercury, here mixed with the  
Lead, does not repel this black Maner, either from itself. Or  
from the Lead, unless this mechanical Triture he used ; where-,  
by the Mixture is attenuated, its Parts closer applied, and more  
intimately conjoined; whence there arises a Power in the Mer-  
cury upon the Lead, and Of the Lead upon the Mercury; by  
which the Matter, foreign to both, is repelled and separated from  
them *f* which Could scarce he done by another Operation. If  
the Amalgama, thus made, he several times distilled with Mer-  
Cury, and cohohated, thus, also, the same black Matter may  
he obtained and washed from is, by Trimration with Water:  
Whence a repelling Force is thus again plainly introduced, by  
means of which the Separation is afterwards easily made

The Parts both of the Solvent and Solvend, when fused or  
agitated by the Fire, or attenuated and mixed by Trituration,  
Often manifest a new 'and wonderful Power Of Attraction and  
Combination: Whence proceeds a great Variety os Bodies, winch  
did not appear before, aS we see in the preceding Instance of the  
Amalgamation Of Lead; where, upon Triture, there arises a won-  
derfirl Union Of the Mercurial metallic Particles, by this attra-  
ctive Power, aster the repelling had separated the heterogenous  
Parts, which prevented the mutual Contact of the homogeneous  
Parts; by winch means something unexpected is Produced.

Is, after the Solution is Completed, the Menstruum be separated  
from the dissolved Body, the latter is generally changed into a  
Caix, Or some new kind Of Substance.

Hence almost all Menstruums, eVen the solid Kind, are, at  
the time of Action, in a fluid Form, except in Trituration, and  
that must be so exquisite aS to render the Bodies nearly fluid.

In the following Experiment, all the above-mentioned Causes,  
Fire, Triture, repelling Power, attractive Power, and me-  
chanical Force, concur at Once in dry Menstruums, so as to pro-  
dnce all the Effects, as Attenuation, Concretion, Separation, and  
Change.

Take sixteen Ounces Of Antimony, purified, as has been di-  
rected, by a simple Fusion: Reduce it to fine Powder,  
which we know consists Of Common Brimstone, intimately  
intermixed with the Mercurial Part Of the Antimony: Then  
take twelve Ounces Of *Rhenish* Tartar, and fix Ounces Of  
Pure Nitre, both finely pulverized: Dry them all separately  
to the highest Degree, and mix them thoroughly in an Iron  
Monar, and reserve this Powder for the following Use.  
Next take six Ounces Of Tartar, and three Of Nitre, both  
powder'd, and mix them well together. Put a dean Iron  
Ladle over a Cluar Fire, till it becomes almost ignited;  
then throw intostt a small Portion Of the Powder Of  
Tartar and Nitre; the Mixture will immediately swell,  
boil, throw Out small Sparks, and bum with a livid Flame,  
leaving behind a white and fixed alcaline Mass, intermixed  
with Spots Of Green, and, if a fresh Quantity of the same  
Powder be tbrown in, it produces the same Appearances.

Such are the Effects Of the Mixture Of an acid. Vegetable Salt,  
with a saline, terrestrial One, upon touching the Fire. Fixed Al-  
Cali, well-mixed with Sulphur, instantly takes Flame in the Fire,  
and the Sulphur is immediately dissolved into a new .Substance.  
Hence it appears, that if Tartar, Nitre, and Sulphur, he mixed,  
and thrown, by littie at a time, into an ignited Ladle, a fixed  
Alcali immediately arises, which embraces the Sulphur, distolves  
it, and converts it into a peculiar Substance. Hence we appre-  
hend the Effect Of applying the first-mentioned Mixture to the  
Fire in the following manner.

Set a large strong Crucible in the Fire, to heat gradually, and  
. equably, without cracking, let it he capable Of containing  
at least thrice the Quantity Of Powder to he thrown in ;  
cover it with a Tile; and, when thoroughly ignited, take  
off the Cover, and throw in two Drams os the Mixture;  
first well heated, with Care to prevent its taking Fire: Upon  
touching the Bottom of the Crucible, it will hurst into  
Flame, Smoke, and Sparks; hut grow quiet, when ignited.  
Throw in the same Quantity after the same manner, and do  
this by degrees, till all the Powder is ded, at each time

covering the Crucible, aster the Matter is thrown in, till  
.the Struggle-is over. When the Desinoreginn is finished,  
raise the Fire rill the Matter flow like Winer, which may he  
tried by stirring it with a Tobacco-pipe ; keep it a while in  
this Heat5 then pour it into a dry Brass Cone, first heated  
and greased On the Inside with Tallow; a Flame like Light-  
ning immediately arises, upon pouring in the melted Mass,  
on account of the Tallow, and, by this Flame, the Mat-  
ter is hindered from sticking to the Metal. When all is  
grown cold, invert the Cone, and, by striking it, bring out  
the Matter, which will appear divided in two Parts; **the**. upper being brown, and weighing about fourteen Ounces,  
is named Scoriae; which are brittle. Of a fiery Taste, and  
run in the Air to a red Liquor. These Scoriae Consist Of  
the fixed Alcali, made by the Tartar and Nine, and Of the  
Sulphur of the Antimony, melted into One Mass, by the  
Alcali in the Fire, and thus, being repelled from the metallic  
Parr, it floats at the Top, while the Metal falis to the Bot-  
tom by its own Weight; which, therefore, constitutes **the**Other Part, and is Of a white, shining Colour, like Silver, be-  
ing Very ponderous, and On its upper Surface bearing **the**Figure Of a Start This Part would be truly metallic, but for  
its extreme Brittleness, winch renders it pulverable.

. This Experiment illustrates all that was above delivered, con-'  
cerntng the Action of dry Menstruums. I. Mechanical Trim-  
ration renders three Kinds Of Matter intimately miscible. 2. The  
Fine melts, moves, mixes, and unite?them. 3.TheOil OftheTartar,  
and the Sulphur in the Antimony, taking Flame, fixed Alcali is  
immediately produced- and directly embraces the Sulphur Of the  
Antimony, whence, by their attractive Force, the Alcali and  
the Sulphur unite into One Mass, that easily runs in the Fire,  
4» At the same time there arises a repelling Power, between  
the metallic Part Of the Antimony, and the alcalineSalt, which  
two can never he united in the Fire, but always in Fusion  
repel each other, and range themselves into different Strata, ac-  
hording to their Gravity. 4. The whole heated Mass increases the  
Strength Of the Fire; whence the Motion and Concussion he-  
Comes the more violent, and throws off a copions Fume with  
Soot and Sparks, by which thirty-four Ounces of the Powder  
lose about sixteen Ounces in the Operation ; the Regulus weigh-,  
ing Only about two Ounces and three Quarters.

Let us now Consider **the** Actions Of Solvents, so far aS **they**are explicable upon pure mechanical Principles. There is no  
known Body, whose Parts are so tenacioufly Combin'd, aS not  
to he separated by a mere mechanical Force alone, and thus  
even the Diamond may he cut into any Shape, and exquisitely  
Polished.

Water by continual falling upon'Metal Or Stones dissolves  
them; soft Leather long rub'd On the hardest Gems, Metals,  
Or Glass, gives them a Polish; and Wheels Of Wood kept con-  
stantly turning will wear away any Body applied to their Snr-  
face. Thus, the softest Bodies will at length resolve the most:  
rigid into invisible Particles.

The least and ultimate Particles Of any Menstruum, to us  
invisible, may possibly be hard, and almost unchangeable, tho’  
in any sensible Bulk they appear ever so soft to Our Senses. Thus,  
the component Particles Of Fife exceed all Others in Hardness,  
Smainess, Mobility, and Immutability. None have Observed  
any Change in an ultimate Particle of true Air; tho'" the Air by  
its Force produces many Changes upon other Bodies. Water  
and Earth consist of such hard Parts, as not to he changed by  
Weighs,Concussion, Or Pressure. So Alcohol receives no Change  
in its Particles, after everso many Digestions, Distillations, and  
Commixtures.

But in every mere mechanical Dissolution there Occurs this  
Difficulty, that the Particles of the Menstruum, applied to **the**Surface os the SolVend, easily recoil, so aS not to act powerfully.  
But we are to consider, that the Weight of both the Bodies, and,  
also that Of the Atmosphere, may have a great Effect. Whence it  
is certain, that Menstruums, which act simply by a bare mecha-  
nical Power, distblve but weakly, unless some other Power he  
added: On the Other hand, we know, that a strong external  
Compressure os a Fluid to a Solid greatly increases the diflolving  
Power, *caeleris paribus.* Thus, Bones are littie changed by long  
boiling with Water in an open Vestel; but soon grow soft, and  
dissolve, in *Papists* Digester; whence the Parts ot the Water are  
strongly compressed, and driven or ground against the Subject.  
Thus, the fust mechanical Manner of acting appears to **he by**the Attrition of one Body upon the external Surface Of the  
other.

But when a Solvent also distolves **the** inner Substance by  
Attrition, its Particles seem to insinuate themselves into the  
Pores of the Solvend, and thus to act upon the internal Surface  
in the same manner, aS we have explained Of the external Stir- .  
face. SO that here the principal Difficulty is to understand, by  
.what means the Solvent enters the Pores of theSolvend..

The fust Condition requisite to .this Solution, is a proportio-  
nal Magnitude hetween the smallest Pores of the Solvend, and  
the Particles of the Solvent. No Dissolution ensues, when the

Parts of the Menstruum form Concretions, incapable Ofentering  
the Pores of the Solvend ; hut, if these Concretions ate din  
solved by Water into finer Particles, they may enter rhe Pores.  
Thus, put an Ounce of highly rectified Oil of Vitriol into **a**Glass Body ; place the Glasa in Water sot over the Fire to heil,  
then put into the Oil of Vitriol five Drams Of clean Iron Filings,  
and shake the Glass; upon winch **a great** Rarefaction, without  
Fume or Ebullition, will instantly arise; the Matter in the  
mean time remaining swelled, but undisiolved, and os **a** grey  
Colour. TO another Ounce of Oil of Vitriol, heated in the  
same manner, pour three Ounces os boiling Water; throw into  
this diluted Oil Of Vitriol, five Drams of Iron Filings; upon  
which a violent Ebullition, Effervescence, and Fume, will arise,  
with **a** Garlick-small, and the whole Body of the Iron he pre-  
sentry dissolved into a green Liquor.

Farther ; we should consider the Figure Of the Particles Of the  
Solvent for mechanical Actions greatly depend upon the Fi-  
gure Os the acting Body. Thus any Body whatever, **by the**Variation of its Figure only, may acquire **a** Power sor per-  
forming many things which it could not perform before: For  
instance, an Ounce of Steel may he formed into **a** Sphere, **a**Cube, **a** Knife, **a** File, **a** Saw, *etc.* all which answer disserent  
Purposes, on account os their Figure. In like manner, the same  
Body may act differently aS a Solvent. according to the Figure of  
its Parts, provided the Pores Os the SolVend are able to receive  
them: Hence it mav happen, that the reciprOCal Power be-  
tween a Solvent, and a Solvend, shall he sometimes abolished,  
or perfectly changed, when the Figure os the Surface Of either,  
or both, is changed. This must be the Case, unless we ima-  
fine the diflolving Panicles Of Bodies to be immutable; which,  
owever, is not probable, hecause the intimate Particles of Bo-  
dies seem not to be the same with their dissolving Particles,  
and it must he allowed, that, in many instances, the dissolving  
Panicles themselves seem to he changed. But that an efficacious  
Fitness ior Action may arise in Bodies On account of their Figure,  
has been elegantly illustrated by MI. *Boyle,* from the Example  
ds a Lock, and its Key. That extraordinary Effects may he  
ascribed to the Form of **a** Body, we see in **a** Bell; which being  
struck , hy the Clapper, all the Circular Sections Os the Bell **ate**changed into innumerable EllipseSjwith a quick reciprocal Motion',  
thus occasioning Undulations in the Air, to **a** great Distance, pro-  
pagaring tremulous Motions, Shudderings, and Sounds, hence  
producing Changes in the Bodies Os Animals, Vegetables, and Fos-  
tils; all which depend upon the hare Configuration of the Bell.

The following Experiment is supposed of that kind, wherein  
the Figure cs the Solvent is changed. To an Ounce *of* well  
rectified Oil of Vitriol, add, drop by drop, sir Ounces Of pure  
Alcohol, made without Alcali; and shake the containing Vessel  
every time, digest the Mixture sor **a** considerable time, in **a** tall  
wen-cloi’d Glass; then carefully distil with Degrees of Fire, till  
**the** Matter begins to grow black, upon which change rhe **Re-**Ceiverjand Continue a gentle Fire: Thus a sulphureous suffocating  
Phlegm will Come over, and, **at the same** time, a dulcified, Vo-  
latile, sweet.smelling Oil Of Vitriol, about six Drams in Weight,  
to he kept in **a** stops Glass. The Liquor, thus obtained, pro-  
**duces** Very different Effects upon Iron, from those wrought upon  
it by common Ofl os Vitriol. This Change may he ascribed to  
**the** Combination of the Alcohol, to Distillation, or to both.

A third Cause of merely mechanical Solutions arises from Con-  
sidering, that the least Corpuscles os a Menstruum, having the  
requisite Inflexibility, may insinuate themselves partially into the  
Pores Of the Solvend, which will he filled with Points sticking  
out like Bristles. When, therefore, the Particles Of such **a**Menstruum are put in Motion, they will strike with a different  
Direction On all Sides upon the sticking Particles, which will  
therefore act aS Wedges, to shake and split the Solvend. This is  
**the** more probable, if **we** reflect, that, in such Solutions, the  
uniformly smooth Sursace of the Solvend is rendered rough **and**Uneoual.. In mechanical Solutions this appears to he the princi-  
pal Cause.

Lastly, the fourth Cause os mechanical Solution is Firs, which  
principally shakes, agitates, applies, and re-applies, rhe Panicles  
Os every Solvent, having the three preceding Causes, which,  
without Fire, could act no more than a Wedge not driven by  
**an** external Force. Fire also excites a Morion, Concussion, and  
Attrition, in rhe Air here pressed upon, and applied by the Weight  
Of the Atmosphere against the Sursace or the Menstruum, in  
every Solution, therefore, all these mechanical Powers may co-  
operate but these, alone without the Intervention Of other  
Causes, cannot perform the whole Business"We shall therefore  
proceed to consider these Solvents, which act by a particular  
Virtue, and not by any general Property Os Body, which **are**so numerous, that' **we are** Obliged to reduce them into Classes,  
under general Tides

**OF AQUEOUS MENSTRUUMS.**

The fust Class of fluid Menstruums we make to Consist of  
Water, and aqueous Liquors. But Water, in the Form of Ice,  
**is a** Solid, which diffolvei into **a** Liquor, upon heing mixed  
with dry or fluid Salts, os **the fixed and** Volatile alcaline Kind, with

**sired** Or volatile acid Salts, Compound Stirs, and the fermen'ed  
Spirits Of Vegetables ; and this even in the highest Degree of  
Cold. As a Suid Menstruum, i: begins to act in the next  
Degree below that Of Freezing, or tn an Heat Of thirty-two  
Degrees by *PahrenheiPs* Tnermometer. The Heat of Water  
unconsined may in Our Climate be increased by Boiling from  
thirty-two Degrees to two hundred and fourteen, but, as it  
beats the more, by a greater Weight Os the Atmosphere, its  
Heat may he prochgioully increased in the Bowels os the earth;  
**so** *as* at great Dep:hs to **haves,** perhaps, an-higher dissolving  
Power upon many Bodies, than any Other known Menstruum.

In many Solutions, where Waser is the Menstruum, the dis-  
solving Power increases and diminishes with the Degrees Of  
**Heat.** Thus, Water os thirty-three degrees hot dissolves **a** Cer-  
tain Proportion os Sea-salt, which prevents the Water from  
turning to Ice, by the same Degree Of Cold,whtch would freeze  
Cold Water; and this probably, happens by the interposition os **the**Salt, by which the Surfaces os the Particles Of rhe Water **are**prevented from coming into mutual Contact Bur, when the  
Gold is increased far above the Degree which freezes Pure Wa-  
ter, then the salt Water begins io contract, and the Salt to  
collect at the Bottom of theVessel in little Crystals; and aS the  
Cold gradually increases, this Water gradually deposites more  
Salt, till at length the Water, nearly deprived os all its Salt, turns to  
Ice. During the whole increase Of the Cold, more and more  
Salt is continually separated from the Water; and when the ice  
is thaw'd, all the deposited Salt will again be taken up by the  
Water. On the other hand, is Water, thirty-three Degrees hot,  
has dissolved aS much Salt as it could in that Degree, and he af-  
terwards gradually heated further, to the Degree os Boiling;  
and, upon the Increase os every Degree; a little more Salt he  
added this Salt will be dissolved every time, till the Liquor roils,  
aster winch it will dissolve no more, though boded tor a long  
time.

Hence we may draw the following Conclusions: I. That the  
Parts Of the Salt and Water are not here changed, bu: so Con-  
Joined, that the Water now touches the Parts os the Salt, **as**the Particles of the Salt or Water before touched one am-  
other. This Species of Solution is **a** mere Permixlion. **2.** That  
the Increase of Heat increases the Power of Permixture, so  
long as the Water can receive an higher Degree os Heat. 3.  
That aqueous Menstruums, saturated with Salt, grow turbid in  
the Cold, and deposite saline Crystals; but, when heated, grow  
transparent again, and dissolve the Salt they had deposited. 4.  
Boiling Water, saturated with Salt, is heavier than Water;  
whence Brine, in **a** boiling State, proves hotter by the Ther-  
mometer, than pure boiling Water, and requires a greater Heat  
to bojl. 5. The solvent Power of Water does not depend upon  
the Water alone,but requires the Assistance os Fire to render the  
Solution perfect. *6.* These Discoveries, applied to the animal  
Juices, especially os Mankind, have **an** extraordinary Use, **as  
Water is the** principal and most Copions of all **the** Liquors oon-  
tained in the healthy human Body, so that in this the Other  
Principles of all the animal Fluids are dissolved, mix’d. Com-  
bin’d, and kept fluid. As this .Water, therefore, is fo liable to  
change from Heat and Cold, it may wonderfully change theJuices.  
Thus, hew greatiy is Blood, drawn out Of the Veins, Changed by  
Cold from what it was in the Body i And the Urine Of an healthy  
**Person,** in a cold Seaion,soon depositesa gross Sediment; which  
may again he taken up, by warming the containing Vessel. From  
**the** Premises One might he tempted to say, that the solvent Power  
of Water almost always increases in proportion to the Heat  
applied to the Degreeof boiling.

But it is dangerous to please the Mind with general Truths in  
Physios, Or to extend our Consequences beyond Experiments:  
For in the present Case there are numerous Experiments, shew-  
ing that the solvent Power Of Water decreases, as rhe Degrees  
Os Heat increase Thus Balis formed Os Hour, mixed with  
Water, resolve in cold Or warm Water, but harden in boiling  
Water. SO **the** White Of Eggs mixes intimately with warm  
Water, but coagulato by boinng; **and** this Hardening begins  
with **a** certain Degree Of Heat, and increases as the Fire  
strengthens; though,nil this certain Degree he arrived at, the  
increasing Heat *lenves to* dilute the Subject the better. Under-  
stand the same Of Blond.

Hence we should range into Classes those Bodies which **am**always diflolved by Water, in all the Degrees os Heat. I. All  
the known neutral Salts. 2. All the known, pure. Volatile, alca-  
**hoe** Saits, obtained from Animals Or Vegetables by Pure faction.  
Or Distillation. *2.* All the fixed alcaline Salts Obtained stem  
Vegetables by Calcination. 4. All Kinds of AcidS nnurally  
found in Vegetables, and in all ihe acid Salts; all Kinds *of na..*five, fossil, acid Silts, with all the Vegetable acid Juices, which  
afford a Spirit or Vinegar by Fermentation; the Acids obiained  
from Woods by Distillation, distilled Vinegar, Oil of Sulphur  
by the Bell, Oil of Vitriol, Spirit of Alum, Spirit of Nirre,  
Spirit os Sea-salt, *etc.* t. Artificial compound Salts, by the Com-  
binarion Of Acids and Alcalies, so **as** to render them neutral;  
all which easily dissolve in Water; but Tartar of Vitriol wuh  
the greatest Difficulty. 6. Salta of the Borax kind, whIch are

difficult to distolve. 7. The native Salts of Plants, which **are**anifichliy procured, which emiy dissolve, and run spontaneously  
**in the** Air. 8. The vegetable’Salts, called **Tan ar,** will not dis-  
solve in Wine, and require twenty times their own Quantity Of  
Water to dissolve them by boiling. It is difficult to obtain pure  
Acids in a dry’ Forrn, and not wrtheut the highest Degree of  
Cold; but fixed Alcall, taken in a molted State from the **Pise,**presently attracts **the** Moisture of the Ah. Hence it is plain;  
that these Saits havc a latent Power of attracting Moisture, and,  
consequently, that Water exerts two distind Actions, in dis-  
solving these Saits, the one attractive, and the Other solmive;  
both which together constitute the Power of aqueous Menstruums.  
We must abb. Observe, that there are some Sals highly attract-  
ive of Water, which, upon their Combination, turn into **a**third Substance not easily dissolvable in Water. Thus, Oi! of Vi-  
triol attracts Water strongly; and fixed Alcali, with Difficulty,  
lets go the Water it had attracted; bur, if the Oil of Vitriol,  
and fixed Alcali, be mixed in such a Proportion as to form a  
neutral Silt, this Salt will not easily dissolve in Water. But, when  
Water is saturated with one Salt, it will still dissolve another,  
without increasing the Degree of Heat: Thus, a saturated Solution  
of Nitre will dissolve **a** considerable Proportion of Sea-falr;  
**and** the saturated Solution of these two will dissolve **a** consider-  
able Proportion of Sal Ammoniac.

Water, as a Menstruum, dissolves **all** those Bodies which are  
called saline, and contain some Of the above-mentioned Salts,  
as a principal Part in their Composition. Such are, I. The native  
Soaps of Vegetables; as all the ripe Juices of Summer  
- Fruits, being a Mixture of Water, Oil, Salt, and Spirin a. Cer-  
tain concreted Juices perfected in a particular Pan of the Plant,  
as the Pulp Of Cassia, Manna, Sugar, Gums. *giro,* which are  
Soaps containing a copious Od, mined with Sain 3. The more  
fluid Juices of. Vegetables, circulating throl the Vessels, and  
whole Structure, of the Piant; as the Liquors afforded by the  
Vine, (he Walnut, and the Birch-tree, upped in rhe Spring;  
which are all vegetable Soaps, diluted in a large Proportion of Ws-.  
ter. 4. All the known animal Juices, except Far, though none  
more easily than perfect Bile. 5. All the Soaps made of ex-  
pressed vegetable Oils, and fixed vegetable Alcali, mixed, by  
means of boiling Water, with the fiery Part of Qnick.lime, and  
brought, by boiling, into **a** hard Mass. To these may he added  
all the Soaps prepared from distilled vegetable Oils, united with  
the sharpest, driest, fiery Alcall, heated and strengthened by  
Quick lime, and thus prepared to receive the Oil by pouring it  
thereon, and exposing the Whole to rhe-open Air at forne Depth  
under Ground. To thesewc add,thofe Soaps obtained by mixing  
pore distilled Oiis with **a** pure volatile alcaline Salt, without **the**interposition of any foreign Water, but by a flow, careful, repeated  
Sublimation; whence admirable Remedies are procurable. But  
the most subtle Soaps are obtained by uniting the purest Alcohol  
with the purest volatile alcaline Salt, which produce a Substance  
in the Form of Snow.We may still add another Soap, prepared by  
perfeitly unking Salt of Tartar with Alcohol, by a secret T rearment.  
It is here remarkable, that though Oiis alone will not unire with  
Water; yet, when joined wkhSalts,they presently dissolve therein,  
whilst the Saits alone are attractive both of Water and Oil. 6. Vi-  
triols, especially the acid Kind, alfo, dissolve in Water, wbllst  
they retain their true transparent Form ; but when the Water  
is exhaled by a gentle Heat, so as to render their Crystais opake,  
the metallic Parts are thereby less disposed to dissolve in Water;  
and, if highly dried, they will not dissolve at all: Whence Wa-  
ter dissolves Metals, only on account of the Acid adhering to **the**Surfaces of their Particles ; and, therefore, quits the Metais so  
dissolved, as soon as the Acid is removed. Thus, Metais dii.  
solved in Acids, then largely diluted with Water, hecome po-  
table, so as to he received into the Body, mix with the Fluids,  
aft upon the Solids,and produce considerable Effects; though  
this Power fasts no longer, then while they remain dissolved; and,  
their Solution depending chiefly on the Acid, if that he re-  
mov’d, the Metal remains no longer porable, but turns to **a**CaIx.

Whet is here said of the Action of an Acid, with respedi to  
Water, holds true, alfo, of there Metais which arc dissolved by  
alcaline Saits. Thus, Copper dissolved in strong Spirit of Sal  
Ammoniac, so as to afford a fine blue Tin&ure, If this **Tinctiire**be deprived of its Salt, it is thereby greatly changed, and lets  
fall a dusky Powder. The same holds, asso, of metalllc Solu-  
tions made with compound Salts. Thus, Sal Ammoniac, or Sea-  
salt, may dissolve Metals in a certain manner, so that they may  
he diluted with Water, and thus produce great Effects upon **the**Body; while their Action principally depends upon their heing  
dissolvable in Water. And yet this does not hold os all Metais;  
for though Butter of Anritnony he highly acid; yet, instead of  
diluting with Water, it immediately, upon the Affusion thereof.  
Jets fall the Antimony in a white Calx; which, heing fisted by **a**strong Fire, affords a fine Regnius of Antimony, incapable of  
being dissolved in Water. .

If pure earthy Bodies he first dissolved in Acids,, they may  
afterwards he perfechly diluted with Water, so as to eseape the  
Cognizance of the Senses, and leave the whole Body of the Li-

*qaor* lrrnptd. **Hence we** fee Low unstfe j- is to infer, that **a**Liquor is free from Earth, because it appears pellucid.

Bur Alcalies, when intimately united with Earth, as in Glass,zcannot he afterwards dilured with Water; so great is the Diet  
ference between rhe Solution of the Earth by one kind of Salt  
**and** another. The subtile, volatile, alcaline Salts of Animals, in-  
rimarely united with Earth, form a Mass undissolvable in bossing  
Water; for the Stones generated in Animals! take to consist of  
thefe Principies and Oil; and, in whatever Parr they are generated,  
they have a Power of attracting to themfelves a firniliar Matter,  
from these animal Juices which approach nearest to Putrefaction,  
as the Bile and Urine: These Juices containing Salts nearly alca-  
line, these Salts unite to themfelves the fine Earth, wore off from  
the Parts of the Body; thus laying the Foundation of new Stones,  
or enlarging the old, and producing terrible Disorders.

Hence we may, perhaps, deduce the Reason, why the Author  
of Nature has made nearly all the Aliments of Animals incline  
to Acidity; for the acid Salts, on this account, predominating  
in the Stomach, easier dilpofe fuch Aliments to dissolve, whose  
firmer Parts cohere principally by means of Earth; whence they  
would otherwise much mote difficultly be diflhlved into Suid  
Chyle But when afterwards a Matter is to be formed of this  
Chyle, sit to bind the Solids together, the Tendency to Acidity,  
which was necessary in the Chyle, is changed, and an alcaline  
Tendency of the Salts introduced; which, by binding the earthy  
Panicles, forms a Structure indissoluble in Water. At least we  
know; that Bones remain solid, if steeped in Alcalies; but grow  
soft and flexible, if detained in Acids. And, doubtlefs, when  
the Power of changing Acescents into Alcalies is wanting in the  
Body, the lloncs. Cartilages, Teeth, and Ligaments, become  
fofr, wcak, loose, and flexible, as we see in the Rickets. Hence  
Acids used in the way of Dentifrice, with Design to render the.  
Teeth white and glossy, may foon render the Person melan-  
choly, nervous, or paralytic. But if sexed Alcalies, or alcaline  
Solutions, well dilured with Water, be used for this Purpofe, tha  
earthy Part of the Teeth will remain unhurt.

Sulphurs do nor of themselves dissolve in Water; bur, when  
intimately mix’d with Alcalies, they readily unite with it;whence  
we may easily understand the medicinal Virtues of sulphureous  
mineral Waters. Volatile alcaline Salts will, also, dissolve Sul-  
phurs, and render them Insscible with Water; so that we fee,  
Water, by the Assistance of Alcalies, becomes an excellent Sol-  
vent of Sulphurs. And as this is applicable even to the Sul-  
pours concealed in Metais and Semimetals, hence we have a  
way of producing to View such Sulphurs as before layconceafd;  
by which means flight Productions have been fold at high Prices,  
as great Secrets, and even Princes themselves have been im-  
posed upon. I have seen a Liquor prepared from Antimony, sold  
uncler the specious Tide of a Panacea; a few Drops of which,  
taken in Wine, were said to cure Diseases speedily, without any  
sensible Estedt; and indeed they did Service in some Distem..  
pets. Upon Examination, I easily discovered this Liquor was  
prepared by taking levigated Antimony, and putting twice its  
Quantity of Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium to* it, and digesting  
them in a Sand-heat together; whereby the liquid Alcali, dii-  
solving the Sulphur of the Antimony, thus extracts a red  
Tinfture of a fiery Taste, and an alcaline, heating, aperitive,  
diuretic, and diaphoretic Virtue. But as good a Medicine may  
presently he procured, by helling common Sulphur in an alca-  
line Lixivium; as the Sulphur of Anrimony does not differ  
from common Brimstone, and as the Alcali does not dissolve  
the metallic Part *of* the Antimony, in like manner, by digest-  
ing powdered Antimony with the alcaline Spirit of Sal Ammo-  
niac, a golden fulphureous Trndlure may be obtained; and as  
good a one from common Sulphur, as Mr. *Boyle* has shewn.

Though Bodies of a glutinous, vifeotts, or hard Substance  
remain untouched by Water, yet they may he render’d perfedly  
soluble in it, by first uniting them intimately with fixed or vola-  
tile Alcalies. Thus, we find putrefied Urine, Salt of Tartar,  
Soap, Gall, Honey, Sugar, Yolks of Eggs, and the like, heing  
mixed with thefe tenacious Bodies, render them commodinufly  
dissolvable in Water,, which hence generally acquires a deterging  
Power. Oils, Balfatns, Rosins, Gums, and the like, by this  
Treatment, become miscible with Water.

Having thus explained the dissolving Power of Water, I shall  
oely edd a few remarkable Particulars r I.. Hailcollerstedinthe  
Summer, time, after Thunder, consequent upon a Series of hot  
Weather, being kept in clean Vesteis, has a different **Estedt**from all other Water; perhaps on account of heing purer,  
carried higher into the Atmosphere, and froze there before It  
fell lower, a. Next to this in. Purity, we reckon SnOw.wster,  
colledted in a cold Winter, in a still Air, and an high sandy  
defert Pisce, and from the upper Part of a deep Drift: 3. Dew,  
being a Mixture of aqueous, spirituous, saline, and umstuous  
Vapours, and of all forts of- dry Exhalations, differs greatly  
from all other aqueous Menstruums; so that the Effects ot Dew  
can scarce he determined, or brought under one Clast r Whence  
it is no Wonder, that many have thought the Matter of the uni-  
versal Salt was contained therein ; and that a saline Substance,  
which they call the congealed Spirit of the Universe, might he

extracted fsom.it. But It is time to proceed to the Other kind os  
Menstruums; only first Observing, that Water, floating in the  
Air, may Often act aS **a** Menstruum, and the Action he salsty  
ascribed to the Power Of the Air.

Of **OILs, AND OILY MENSTRUUMS.**

Oil, considered aS a Menstruums is a fluid Juice, (or capable  
of heing rendered staid, with a small Degree of Heat) unctuous,  
burning in the Fire, and immiscible with Water. Alcohol is  
excluded from the Class of Oils, by its being easily miscible  
with Water, while in Other Properties it has a perfect Resem-  
blance to them. All Oils are either native. Or Obtained by Art.  
Native Oils are every-where found in Fossils, Vegetables and  
Animals; and these Oris are Changed by Art, upon boiling  
unctuous Bodies in Water, so as to melt the Fat, and extract it  
from its Lodgment: Whence by its Lightness it stoats upon the  
Surface Of the Water, and may he skimmed off without much  
changing its Nature. It may, also, he obtained by Expression,  
when, if too much Heat be not used in the pressing, the Oil  
is but littie changed. Sometimes a close Fire is used for scorch-  
ing the Subject, and melting away the Oil; as in the Obtaining  
Pitch and Tar from Fir. Lastly, Oiis are Obtained by Distilla-  
tion either per *Aseensum,* or per *Descensum.*

Scarce any Os the distilled Oiis lose their Fluidity in the greatest  
natural Cold, whereas most of the Oiis by Expression congeal  
with strong Cold, as we see in Olive-oil and Rape-Oil,. while  
Others, aS Linseed-oil, do not freeze in the keenest Frost. I have  
never been able to discover, whereon this Difference in Oiis  
depends. Their distolVing Power is not exerted, unless they he  
in a fluid Form; and, as some of them freeTe sooner than Wa-  
**ter,** their distolVing Power is less durable, with respect to Cold,  
than that Of Water, but those which remain fluid in all the De-  
grees os natural Cold, Constantly retain their distolVing Power;  
Whence it appears not easy to fix a common Point Of Heat in  
Nature, at which the dissolving Power Of Oiis begins, though  
it may be nearly limited in any One Species of Oil, aster it has  
heen Once accurately observed. And here it may appear sur-  
prising, that though Linseed-Oil remains fluid in the severest  
Frost, yet, upon Examination, it is then no hotter than Ice, or  
any Other Congealed Oil.

.. When Ofl is gradually heated, it does not boil, like Water,  
with two hundred and twelve Degrees of Heat; hut grows con-  
stantly hotter, without boiling, till the Heat rises to fnt hundred  
Degrees : Whence we see, why boiling Oil is so much hotter,  
and more scalding, than boiling Water. But the highest and  
most subtile Oiis boil the soonest, whereas others receive more  
Fire before they will boil. Hence we see the Difficulty there  
is to determine the dissolving Power Of Oil, because in Lin-  
seed-oil, for Instance, this Power begins with the greatest De-  
gree Of natural Cold, whence it increases to six hundred De-  
frees, and in each Degree Of Increase Constantly acquires a new  
ower Os acting, whether it be upon the same Body in different  
Degrees Of Heat, Or upon different Bodies in the same Or  
different Degrees: in both which respects the Seale is infi-  
*nite*

*It may* be shewn by Experiments, that Alcohol, though it he an  
attenuated inflammable Oil, boiis much sooner than Water, and  
that Ofl Of Turpentine, the\* much lighter than Water, and consi-  
derably thin,.and inflammable, does not boil when the Water does ,  
any more than Oil-olive. Whence neither Inflammability, nor  
Levity, nor Volatility, is here the Cause, fince Oil of Turpentine  
is so Volatile, aS to rise with boiling Water on Distillation.

. TO discover the Degree Of Heat in Oil of Turpentine before  
it boil, put some Linseed-Oil into a Copper Vessel, and set it  
Upon a naked Fire, pisce a Mercurial Thermometer therein,  
along with the Phial Of Oil of Turpentine, which will he  
‘ found tO boil much sooner than the Linseed-Oil, while the  
Thermometer shews the Degree of Heat. But aS these Oiis, by  
boiling, throw off their more volatile PartS, and leave the Re-  
mainder thicker, they now require more Heat, every Moment,  
IO keep them boiling. Whence Physicians need not wonder,  
that these Otis, rendered thick by boiling, heat the Body so  
violently.

AS Oil will receive almost thrice as much iFire as Water,  
we may hence easily understand, that the dissolving Power of  
**Ofl,** which Power in Menstruums depends upon Fite, must he  
much greater in Ofl than in Water; For, fince many Oiis  
remain fluid **in the** first Degree of the Thermometer, whereas  
Water freezes at about the thirty-third; and since the Scale Of  
Heat in Water, while it remains fluid, is but I8o Degrees (its  
freezing Point being 33, and its boiling Heat 2I3), and since  
- the Scale Of Heat in linseed-oil is at least up to 6oo; it  
follows, that the Power os Heat in this Oil is, to the Power Of  
Heat in Water, as ten to tbree. And considering that many  
Oiis,inipiflared by Boiling, may thus receive much more Fire,  
**hence** the Scale of **the** Power of Hear may he still farther ex-  
tended in such Oiis.

The Bodies of Animals, and of Vegetables, are entirely kept  
from dissipating, fermenting, putrefying, and changing, by be-.

ing Carefully Plunged in Oil, and this for ever so longa time,  
**even in the** hottest Climates. When Bodies are covered with  
Oil, Insects also are prevented from preying upon and destroying  
**them.** And **after** these Bodies **have** remain’d cover’d with Oil. fora  
proper Season, so as to he thoroughly impregnated therewith,  
they feem to become almost incorruptible; aS appears from Car.  
*cases treated* in this Manner; upon which Discovery the Art Of  
Embalming principally depends.

If Bodies are suddenly plunged into boiling Oil, they presently  
acquire an hard and almost stony Coat, Of a yellow, red, or black  
Colour, like Bodies scorched by a naked Fire, while the inner  
Substance, heing agitated by the great Heat Of the boding Oil,  
is wonderfully changed, digested, and ripened; till at length the  
Whole is consolidated, and rendered durable, for great Lengths Of  
Time But when thefe Bodies abound with aqueous Juices, aS  
in Flesh or Fish dried only On the Surface, these Juices, con-,  
tamed within the external Crust, being thus more than boiled,  
become surprisingly soft, roscid, digestible, and nntrimental.  
Food, thus treated, may he long preserved, aS all the Principles  
of Bodies so prepared, being intimately united, perfect one  
another, and turn to a Substance, that is well defended from the  
Action of external Causes. . .

Hence we may draw some unexpected Consequences: I. The  
Degrees Of Hear, received by Bodies from Fite, are not in pro-  
portion to the Densities Of the heated Bodies. 2. Yet in the  
same Bodies, gradually rendered more dense, more Fire may he  
Communicated in proportion to the Increase Of their Density..  
3. The Power Of receiving a greater Degree Of Heat does not  
depend upon the Bodies being Combustible in the Fire. Thus,  
- Alcohol, being brought to boil, does not receive more Fire or  
Heat, though nothing in. Nature is more Combustible; nor  
does any known Liquor receive less Fire: Whence we see, is  
is in Vain to seek after general Properties in Chyrnistry , but we  
are to discover the particular Properties of Bodies by particular  
Experiments. 4. Some Metals may be intimately dissolved in  
Pome Oiis by boiling; so aS thence to fonn a Mixture, not  
easily resolved into its Principles,\* and by thefe means many  
noble Discoveries have heen made for Mechanical and Medi-  
cinal Purposes.

Thus, put half an Ounce Of red Lead into a long-neckM Phial,’  
and pour into it an Ounce and an half of Oil-oltve, and shake  
them well together, heat the Glass carefully i then set it over  
the Fire, *so* aS almost to touch the Coals, and bring the Oil to  
bod, upon which the red Lead will dissolve, and mix and unite  
into a Mass therewith, when the Oil has acquired a great De-  
gree of Heat. Thus, a metallic Balsam, Or an excellent Coment  
for Water-works, may he prepared. The same Experiment will  
succeed, if made with granulated Lead, the Lead first melting  
at the Bottom, eVen before the Ofl begins to boil. Or fume:  
Whence we see, that Lead is more easily melted than Glass,"  
and that Ofl Cannot he made to dissolve Glass, with any Degree  
of Heat the Ofl will receive. Hence we fee the Reason why  
melted Lead scalds less than boiling Oil, and may he nimbly  
handled, if the Skin he first rubbed over with dry Chalk. The fame  
Experiment, also, succeeds with Tin, and a Mixture Of Tin  
and Lead; the Solution of which together is quicker performed,  
than of either alone. Hence again we may draw further Con-  
sequences, aS, i. That Oils receive, and long retain, much Fire,  
before they boil- 2. That no Fluid in. Nature receives more  
Fire than Ofl *for* all Lixiviums, and Oil Of Vitriol itself, bod  
sooner, and prove less hot upon boiling , eVen Quicksilver itself  
boiis rather sooner. Or nearly about the same time. 3. That  
a great Force Of Fire must act upon Oiis, before they rise in  
Vapour. 4. That Oiis Communicate the same Force Os Fire  
they receive, to the Veffeis in which they are boiled: Whence,’  
though Water may he boiled in Vessels Of Tin or Lead, yet  
Oil Cannot. 5. That the fame Force Of Fine received by the  
Oiis is Communicated to the Metals contained therein. 6. That  
we Cannot easily find a Way Of communicating more Fire to  
Ofl, than by boiling it; for if one would endeavour to make Oil  
collect more Fire, we must find a Way of Compressing the Oil  
in the containing Vessel with a greater Weight, than that of the  
Atmosphere, whereby Heat might be increased in Proportion:  
Whence it appears, that Od, Compressed by the increased Weight  
Os the Atmosphere at great Depths in the Earth, may acquire  
a most Violent Heat, is it should there meet with a strong Fire;  
when, if Water should happen to touch the Oil in this State, it  
might occasion most terrible Earthquakes; which may possibly  
he One Physical Cause of VulcanoS. 7. Oiis, when they remain  
fluid, will not permit more Heat to he communicated to the  
Containing Vestel, than to themselves; and, therefore, prevent all  
Veffeis from melting, which will not suse with less than 6oo De-  
grees Of Heat. 8. Hence the Author Of Nature has set a Li-  
mit to Fire, winch Limit checks its Power upon the most in-  
flammable Matter we know.

In Order to explain the dissolving Power, of Oiis, it must **he**remembered, every expressed. Crude, Vegetable Oil constantiy  
contains Water, as may appear upon boiling expressed Oil of  
Almonds in chemical Glasses,’ whereby an aqueous Vapour is  
**raised, and.** condensing in the Neck os **the Vesr-l. sinrrne visible**

Drops, which, falling back upon the boiling Oil, occasion great  
Commotion and Crackling, winch may in some Degree affect  
the manner Of Solution. Hence, after this Water is discharg'd  
by long boiling, the Property of Oil, as a Menstruum, is changed.

Besides this Water, Oils Contain a certain subtile latent Salt,  
shppoled to he Very penetrating, which is generally acid and Vo-  
latile, as in some of them is manifest by the Smell. These Salts  
appear in the Form of acid Spirits, collecting themselves like  
Water, and separating from the Oil, so as no: to he again easily  
mixed therewith, though it is not easy to free the Oil perfectly  
from its acid Spirit, which continues to rise through the whole  
Distillation, but in the greatest Quantity at first.

Cbymists, therefore, should Carefully distinguish whether the  
distblVing Power Os Oils he not Owing to the Water and Acid  
they contain - Otherwise great Errors might arise : For we see  
in Painting, that Colours, disserved in Oil which has been boil'd,  
..unite and sink in better, dry quicker, and remain more beautiful,  
than when mixed up with crude Oil. Thus, also, the particular  
Power, which the softest Oils are supposed to have Of dissolving  
Metals in a gentie Heat, seems principally to proceed from the  
latent Acid, and not from the Oily Part - it having been Observed,  
that Oil-olive, when mixed with Very fine Filings Of Iron, Cop-  
per, Or Lead, and long digested together, a. Part Of the Metal is  
thus taken up by the Oil, fo aS to give it a new Colour, and ex-  
traordinary Properties Hence the Power Of Oil, as a Solvent,  
has been extended too far ; sor this Power does not remain in  
Oils, after they have been long boiled, and are deprived of their  
latent Acid. Hence, the Polishers Of Brass and Copper have ob-  
served, that their Work cannot he well preserved from Rust and  
Tarnish, by rubbing it over with crude Oil, but much better by  
besmearing it with boiled Oil, especially if a little Ceruss, Or black  
Lead, be added in the boiling, ίρ aS perfectly to imbihe this Acid.  
Dr. *Hoffman* has shewn by Experiment, that even distilled Oils  
Contain an Acid.

Those Oils which are Obtained by Distillation from alcaline  
or putrefied. Vegetable Or animal Substances, abound with Vola-  
tile alcaline Salts , which may he copioufly separated from them,  
by a gentle Fire, in a white solid Form: Whenever, therefore,  
we would explain the Properties Of Oiis, we should carefully so-  
parate them from all foreign Salts,and examine them pure; Other-  
wise we can never form a right Judgment Of their Virtues

Oiis Obtained by Distillation with Or without Water by the  
Retort, constantly leave Earth behind them, upon being re-  
distilled tO Driness in close Vessels, and gradually become more  
subtile, less adhesive, more fluid and transparent , and, when re-  
distilled fourteen times. Or more, they each time become differ-  
ent Oiis, and different Menstruums, so aS, at length, to become  
penetrating anodyne Medicines, excellent in many Obstinate Di-  
stampers Whence the elder *Hehnont* imagined, that the Oil of  
human Blond, thus distilled several times with Spirit Of Salt, fill  
no Faeces were left behind, would prove a diaphoretic Medi-  
cine, capable of dissolving, like a Menstruum, all preternatural  
and other mortal Obstructions and Coagulations in the Body.  
The excellent Dt. *Hoffenan* assures us, he has prepared O:lS in  
this manner, and gives an high Commendation Os their medicinal  
Virtue , and another less faithful Writer affirms, that the universal  
Remedy may be obtained by means of an Oil prepared in this  
manner. On this Subject, *Pasernond Lully,* and *Isaac Hollandses,*deserve to he Consulted.

All kinds Of Oils have a certain subtile, volatile Substance ad-  
hering to them, and separable from them, called their presiding  
Spirit, which is a moveable Odorous high-tasted thing, produc’d  
by Fire, and the true Cause Os Very great Effects. This Spirit,  
being innate in Oils, detained and confined in them, communi-  
cates thereto a singular efficacious Virtue, no-where else to he  
found. This Spirit exhales from many Oils spontaneoufly with  
a gentie Heatὁ mixes with the Air, and, when it entirely quits  
them, leaves them insipid and unactive, so aS scarce to he distin-  
guishable from One another. Their dissolving power seems prin-  
cipally to proceed from this Circumstance, that Oiis are disposed  
**to** receive much Fire into themselves, and apply it to Other Bodies.

I. Most Oiis mix with Other Oiis, though some of them not  
easily; aS in the Distillation Of Turpentine, and Amber ,\* where  
the Oils, raised by different Degrees of Fire, are different in  
Weight, Consistence, Colour, and Situation, so aS not readfly  
to unite with each other. 2. True resinous Bodies melt and dis.  
solve in Oils. 3. So do many Of the Gums, such aS have a Mix-  
ture Of Rosin. 4 So, likewise, do Condensed Oiis or Balsams.  
5. So do Sulphurs, both the natural and artificial, and both the  
liquid and solid ; and this, he'concealed in other Bodies. Thus,  
Antimony, finely powdered. Or .sublimed into Flowers, being  
boiled with Oil, soon affords a thick red Balsam os Antimony, tho”  
it proceeds Only from the Sulphur of the Antimony, dissolved by  
the Oil, which leaves the metallic Parr untouchedὁ and the same  
holds, also. Of the other Semirnerais, ρbounding with Sulphur.  
OF **ALCOHOL, OR SPIRITUOUS MENSTRUUMS,.PROPERLY**

**So CALLED.**

Eminent Cbymists have asserted, that Aleohois Could not he  
united with a pure fixed Alcali, and this is no Wonder,, **as the**

**Effect may he** prevented by the least aqu-ous **Moisture in either**the Salt, or the Alcohol: But, if pure Alcohol be applied to per-  
fecriy dry Salt Qf Tartar, a rich Tincture is immediately extract-  
ed, and a true Combination' made. Hence we rartnor he too  
inquisitive into the Nature Os this Liquor, which, on account  
Of its Excellence, we esteem the first among spirituous Men-  
st ru urns.

Alcohol is prepared from Vegetables alone, by hare Ferman-  
ration, and repeated Distillation. It is best obtained from Wine,  
Mead, Or Beer; for, though these Liquors may quench Fire, yet  
the,Spirit Obtained from them by Distillation is inflammable,  
and, when all Water is perfectly separated from this Spirit, we  
Obtain pure and perfect Alcohol. Oil, also, is Called Alcohol,  
when it mixes with Water, and is totally inflammable. Ani-  
mal and Vegetable Substances, when perfectly putrefied, may  
have their Oiis so subtilized and Volatilized, aS to he inflamma-  
bin in the Open Air , and, by repeated Distillation, such Oiis  
may be so attenuated, as almost to mix with Water. When,  
therefore, the dissolving Power of these Spirits is to be deter-  
mined, we must first regard what kind of Spirit it is ὁ for com-  
mon Brandy contains much Water, a liquid, acid. Volatile Salt,  
a disagreeable Oil, and Alcohol; rectified Spirit of Wine Con-  
tains less Water, less os the nauseous Oil, 4 Volatile acid Spirit,  
aS before, and mere.Alcohol. Perfect Alcohol, prepared with-  
Out Addition, Contains neither Water, acid nor gross Oil; and,  
if Once gentiy drawn Off from fixed Alcali by Distillation, it  
becomes highly purified, and, aS there are these Differences in  
this Spirit, we are Carefully to regard them. :

I. Perfectly pure Alcohol distolVes Water, and all aqueous  
Liquors. 2. Consequently, Wines of all kinds. 3. It distolVes  
all spirituous fermenting Acids, as the Tribe Of Vinegars. 4 All  
pure Olis. 5. All true Vegetable Rosins. 6. Most Of the  
gummy Rosins. 7. Pure Volatile alcaline Salts. 8. Perfectly  
dry and fix'd alcaline Salts. 9. Most of the Soaps. Io. Sul-  
phurs fust opened and dissolved by Alcalies. But it does not-  
toucb compound Or native Salts, aS Sal Ammoniac, Sea-salt, **and**Nine; nor pure earth, pure Sulphur, Mercury, Metais, Semi-  
metals, nor StoneS, whether Vulgar or precious. See ALCOHOL.

Of **THE ALCALINE AND ACID SPIRITUOUS MENSTRUUMS.'**

Most Chyinists, under oily and spirituous Menstruums, have  
ranged two Kinds, which might rather he termed ' Saline, or  
Compound. This happens, because these Menstruums. usually.  
appear in an unctuous Form, and are generally nor only Vola-  
tile, but liquid and subtile: Whence some Acids, and some Alca-  
lies, have been called by the Name os Spirits, on account of  
their subtile, volatile, and unctuous Appearance; though they  
differ greatly from each other, not only in Kind, or as to Acid  
and Alcali, but, also, acid from acid, and alcaline from alca-  
line Spirit. We, therefore, first divide the saline spirituous  
Menstruums into the Acid and Alcaline Tribes, this Distinction  
being absolutely necessary. Next, we divide the alcaline Spirits  
from one another, some of them heing simple; and others  
Compound. The simplest of these consist of Water, and an  
extremely subtile. Volatile, alcaline Salt, both together appearing  
in the Form of a thin, pellucid, and somewhat unctuous Li-  
2nor , aS the pure alcaline Spirit Of Sal Ammoniac: And to this  
llass belong the numerous alcaline Spirits obtained both from  
Animals and Vegetables, after being deprived of the Oil, that  
is ready to adhere thereto, aS we daily see practis'd by the  
Chymists, who can thus produce them from the hot, antiscor-  
butic Plants, putrefied Vegetables, and all animal Substances.  
The more Compound Kind usually consist Of Water, the Vola-  
tile Salt Jost mentioned, and a fetid Oil, into which three Parts  
they tnay-he separated, and, therefore, are a kind of Volatile  
alcaline Soap, diluted in a Proportion Of Water barely suffi-  
Cient to diflolve it. The acid and commonly Volatile Li-  
quors are also Called Spirits, by the Cbymists, for the Reason  
above assigned, but all these, when examined, prove to he acid  
Salts dissolved in pure Water. Thus, Oil of Vitriol, *and Oleum  
Sulphuris per Campanam,* several times distilled with boiling  
Water, hecome in a great measure, volatile. Upon this Con-  
sideration, therefore, I shall here drop the Name Of Spirits, and  
for the future Call them by the Name of Saline Menstruums.

**OR THE SIMPLE SALINE MENSTRUUMS.**

It is a Saying Of the Alchymists,That such aS do not understand  
Salts, Can never arive at the grand Secrets : And no Wonder, aS  
various Salts have great Energy in the dissolving of Bodies.

I Call Salt a Body winch dissolves in Water, and, *if not* volatile,'  
fuses in the Fire, having a sapid Taste. When a Salt is pure. Or  
either naturally, or artificially, separated from every thing else, it  
Consists of Particles tOO minute, to he distinctly and separately  
viewed, even by the Help Of the best Glasses; *so* that we Can pro-  
nounce nothing aS to the Figure Os these Panicles. And when  
saline Bodies are resolved into the ultimate Particles, from whence  
they are formed, they thus seem to become perfectly Volatile;  
fo as, when separated from each Other, and from nil foreign Sub-  
stances, to fly Off into the Air. Tnerefore, when these last Par-

tides Or pure Salt Concrete into sensible Cluster\*, they always are  
held together by some intermediate Panicles, particularly those  
of Water and Earth, winch here serve for a Cement, and make  
the Association permanent. Hence we fee, that, as the Original  
Particles Os Salt can scarce ever be confined in Vefleis, so we  
can say littie of their chymical Actions , bur, when they appear  
in a stable Form, we may have some Certainty Os them in this  
compound State.

We mush next, consider the principal Differences of Salt,arising  
chiefly froth the different saline Principles, Ofwhich they are Com-  
pofed: And though these Principles are separately known, yet,  
doubtless, they have a certain peculiar Property respectively. A  
second Difference arises from the other Principle, winch, uniting  
with the saline one, constitutes the Salt. We, therefore, divide  
all Kinds Os Salts, into inch as differ, either in respect of their fa-  
line Principle, then connecting Principle, Or both. And, with  
regard to the first Division, I distinguish Salts, and saline Men-  
struums, into the following Classes. I. Fixed Alcalies. 2. Vola-  
tile Alcalies. 3. Native Vegetable Acids. 4 Fermenting *vegst-*table Acids 5. Fermented Vegetable Actds. *6.* Vegetable Acids  
Obtained upon Burning. 7. Vegetable Acids procured by Distil-  
latiou. 8. Native fossile Acids 9. Fossile AcidS procured by  
Burning. IO. Fossile Acids procured by Distillation. II. Neu-  
tral Salts; aS Borax, Nitre, Fossile Salt, Sal-gem, Sea-sal-, and  
Sal Ammoniac. I2. Other Salts composed of theie simple ones.  
Each Of which Salts should he examined, in order to find out  
their peculiar Properties, whereby we may come to a true Know-  
ledge of them, so fir aS regards the dissolving of Bodies.

Of **FIXED ALCALI, Ass A MENSTRUUM.**

Having already given *Boerhaavds* Account Of the Physical  
Marks, the Nature, and Properties Of Alcalies, under the Article  
**ALOALI,** that illustrious Author, in considering fixed Alcali aS a  
Menstruum, proceeds to make the following Queries, aS Parti-  
culars deserving to he farther inquired into.

I. Whether all fixed Alcalies are generated hy Fire alone ?  
**2.** Whether all Volatile Alcalies are produced by a putrefactive  
Heat ? j. Can any fixed. Or Volatile Alcalies long retain their  
Nature in the open Air ? 4. Whether their Nature will not he  
altered,.Or the Salts changed, so aS to hecome neutral or sapona-  
CeonS, by thus meeting with acid or oily Particles ? 5. Will  
not the same happen in the Bodies of Plants and Animals ? *6.* IS  
**no: a** large Quantity os Compound Salts thus daily produced;  
especially Of such Salts, whose Component ACid is eVery-where  
common, and ready at hand ? y. AS natural Acids, or those  
produced by fermenting Vegetables, abound eVery-where, is  
there not, in Nature, a very Common Salt, Of the same Kind  
with regenerated Tartar, Or the Spirit Of *Mindcrerus,* made with  
**a** Volatile alcaline Salt, and disus'd Vinegar, being a mild, pene-  
trating, moveable Salt, Of no great Taste ? But there is nothing  
. Of this Kind more deserving to be known, than the Origin and  
Nature Of the most Common useful Salts, aS Sea-salt, Sal-gein,  
and Nitre , which, whether they are made by a Combination of  
their own AcidS, such as we find by chymical Distillations, and **a**fixed Vegetable Alcali, deserves to he inquired; Or whether, be-  
ing produced simple by Nature, they are not rather changed,  
than separated, hy Fire. Many eminent ChymistS maintain, that  
all these Salts are naturally produced from the Mixture of AcidS  
with Alcalies But it is highly probable, that Salt was Contained  
in the Sea, before the acai Spirit os Salt was present therein, and  
before any fixed Alcali was made from Vegetables. On the Other  
hand, no known Experiment hath hitherto produced the least  
fixed Alcali from Sea-salt. Nor do I learn, that the acid Spirit  
of Sea-salt was ever hitherto found naturally, but always aS pro-  
duced by Art, Or by Fire, and this rather by a Change, than **a**Separation, Of Pans. It is true, these Acids, properly mixed with  
Alcalies, regenerate, in some sort, the Salts which afforded **the**AcidS, though always with some Difference between the native  
and artificial; which shews we Cannot he so certain aS to **the**Composition and Resolution Of these Salts, aS some Authors pre-  
tend. We may hence learn what Caution is required in using  
Alcalies as Solvents, fince **a** Change in any Circumstance, Or a  
flight Addition of a foreign Substance, may easily change an Al-  
Cali, and produce a Salt that shall not Operate aS a pure Alcali, but  
according to the Nature which is thus introduced.

' If, to an hundred Weight Of clean Sand, or Flint, reduced to  
**a** Calx, and ground to fine Powder, an hundred and fifteen  
Pounds of pure fixed Alcali he added, and thoroughly mixed  
therewith, and the Mixture beset in a Glass-house Furnace, with  
**a** moderate Fire, for an Hour, and kept stirring all the while, the  
Fire being afterwards increased for five Houts, while the Stirring  
is all along continued, a Mass will thus he Obtained, rightly dis-  
posed for making the finest Glass. If this Mass he put into dry  
Cashs, and kept in a warm dry Place, for four Or five Months,  
the Ingredients will thus he more intimately united. If now the  
Matter he put intO Glass-house PotS, set in the hettest Part Os  
the Furnace, it will thus melt into a kind of viscous, thick, and  
apparently unctuous Fluid, casting up **a** Froth to the Surface, as  
is boils, which Froth, fifing more and more, often amounts to **a**fourth Part of the whole Mass,. This frothy Matter being care-

sully scummed Oss, aS it rises, till no more appears, and the re-  
maining purstyd Matter being kept in constant Fusion for two  
or three Days, the Matter, thus remaining behind in the Pot, is  
what the Glass-men call their Metal ,- and, when cold, makes  
the best Sort Of Glass. Now, unless this was proved by daily  
Experience, who would have suspected, that fixed Alcali, which  
runs into a Liquor in a dry Air, should thus, with Sand, mek  
into a Matter so like a Metal, except in Malleability ?

This affords us an Instance how such Menstruums, aS have **a**strong diflblving Power, may permanently Concrete with **the**Bodies they perfectly dissolve; the Concretion being the stronger,  
aS the Solution was more perfect. Hence we learn, that Alca-  
lies, when they dissolve perfectly, may he so Changed in **the**Action, aS totally to lose their saline Nature; for though Glass  
Contains near a third Part os Alcali in its Substance, yet it retains \*  
not the least Mark of an Alcali. It is extraordinary, that **the**Glass thus made melts into a tenacious, tough, ductile Mass, so  
as to he formed into Vessels of any Figure, and sticking so strongly  
to Iron, aS to he thereby taken out ot the Melting-pot. Another  
remarkable Particular is, that twoopake Bodies should thus con-  
crete into a pellucid Solid, not to he diflolved by any known  
Menstruum, though itself, in part, consists os the most soluble  
of all Salts.

AS the Vegetables which afford fixed Alcali by burning, contain  
an Acid, which adheres more Or less to the Alcali, the alcaline  
Salt must Consequently be Of a different Nature, than ifnoAcid  
adhered to it: Understand the same of Oil and Earth adhering to  
the Salt. On these Accounts there will he a great Difference be-  
tween fixed Alcalies, aS they Contain more Or less Of these Princi-  
pies: Whence it is no Wonder, that certain Experiments with  
Alcali, aS related by some Authors, do not succeed, when try’d  
with different Alcalies.

Alcalies, alfo, may receive great Alterations from being added  
to Other Substances: Thus, being mixed with Quick.lime, a Salt  
may he obtained so strong and Corrosive, as to dissolve and fuse  
almost all the SolidS of Animals and Vegetables by boiling:  
Whence we see a strong alcaline Solvent may he prepared from  
the same Ingredients, which make Glass. Again, fixed Alcali,  
rendered stronger by Quick-lime, and afterwards dried at the  
Fire, easily melts like Wax; and thus, hy an extraordinary Vir-  
tue, lays hold of, and dissolves. Bodies put into it. This, per-  
haps, is the incerated Salt Of some antient Chymista.

. There are, however, some Bodies, upon which fixed Alcali  
has no Effect, aS a Menstruum : Thus, it does not affect pure  
Quicksilver; and hence it exerts no dissolving Power upon those  
Metals, which, according to the Adepts, consist *of* apureMer-  
Cnry, and a fiery, metallic, fixing, sulphureous Spirit. Thus, Gold  
and Silver are not changed by .it, that I know Of, though it has  
some Action upon the other Metals; perhaps, because to their  
Mercurial Parts they have another added, which approaches to  
the Nature Of an unctuous and sulphureous Substance But aS  
these external Sulphurs are not easily separable from the metallic  
Matter with which they Concrete, hence it often happens, that,  
when these alcaline Salts act upon such Sulphurs, they may seem  
**to** change tho Mercurial Parts Of the Metals intimately united  
with the Sulphur, without being able to touch the Mercury in  
its Own pure Nature. Here, therefore, the di (solving Power of  
Alcalies, with respect to Metals, seems to he limited; for, when  
applied to calcined Metals, and assisted by the Force Os Fire,  
they seem not capable Of distolving that Sulphur which fixes their  
Mercury, and gives them the metallic Form; no Method of  
applying fixed Alcalies having hitherto, that I know Of, obtained  
the Mercuries of Metals: SO that, if what MT *Boyle, Tache-  
nius,* and M. *Homberg,* relate of recovering the Mercuries of  
Metals he true, fome secret Process is required, to make **these**regenerating Alcalies enter the firing Sulphur of Metals.

Both the fixed and Volatile Alcalies have a distolving Power,  
I. Upon animal, vegetables and mineral Substances, so far aS  
these Contain Oils, Balsams, Gums, Rosins, Or gummy Rosins,  
Or Consist Os unctuous Matters; as, also, upon Sulphurs, whe-  
ther pure. Compounded, Or joined with other Materials, all  
which these Alcalies excellently open, attenuate, resolve, and dis-  
pose to min intimately with Water, Alcohol, and Oils 2. These  
Alcalies, also, act as a Solvent upon such Bodies whose com-  
EOnent Parts are held together by an acid Cement, which  
eing thus attracted by the Alcali, the component Parts now  
separate. Or fall asunder. 3. After certain Bodies have heen Unce  
dissolved by an acid Menstruum, pure Alcalies Often exert a new  
Power, so as to dissolve such Bodies better, than if applied to  
them before they were thus dissolved by the Acid. Hence the  
Alchyrnista direct, in order to obtain the Mercuries Of Metals,  
that the Metals be first Calcined by Acids, and afterwards he  
treated with Alcalies

Whether any Volatile Alcali exists in Nature, without the **As-**sistance Of Putrefaction, or the Distillation of animal Or vegetable  
Substances, is not easy to determine; unless we should ssy, that  
the particular Salt, found in mineral Waters, is Os this Kind, tho’  
such Salt cannot be justly reduced to the Class os Volatile Alca.  
lies: However, Dr. *Hoffenan* has shewn, that they rather belong  
**thereto,,** than to the acid Tribe. **On** the other hand, all ani.nrf

and vegetable Substances are, by Putresacticn; brought to aSbrd  
a perfect vo.atne alcaline Salt; iheacr rronious pungen: Vegeta-  
bles, and all animal Substances, afford It upon bare Distillation;  
and fuch animal Juices as are no: alcaline, yer, upon being mixed  
with fixed Alcan, are lo changed as immediately :o yield alcaline  
Exhalations, and, by the Action os the Fire, afford a Volatile Al-  
call, the other Parts being anracted into the fixed Alcali. These  
Silts, however produced,, miy by cnymical Treatment he ren-  
detin pure, of the same Virtues, and of the same Form; their  
Virtues being similar to those os fixed Alcalies, though with some  
Difference.. Thus volatile Alcalies act, and are agitated sponta-  
neously, or by a Very small Degree os Hear; whereas fixed Al-  
calies require a much stronger Assistance from Fire, in order to  
their acting ; volatile Aicalres sty off rhe Instant they are heated,  
and, therefore, do not exert their dissolving Power, when ap-  
plied to heated Bodies; while fixed Alcalies sooner enter the Bo-  
dies they dissolve, when assisted by Heat; and remain constantly  
applied to every fixed Subject they act upon. But, when Vola-  
tile Alcalies are purposely hept close to a Substance to he dis.  
solved, a moderate Heat then increases, and quickens their dis.  
solving Power; as we see upon applying the Volatile Salt os Urine,  
for Instance, to the warm Skin, and covering the Salt with a  
sticking Plaister , sor thus there soon arifes Hear, Pain, and In-  
flammation upon the Skin, followed by an Ulcer; and a black  
. Eschar. Allowing for these Differences, the Action Of Volatile

Alcali may he understood from the History given Of fired Al-  
Cali. See **ALCALI.**

**ACID MENSTRUUMS are consider'd under the Article AcIDA.**

**NEUTRAL SALTS, CONSIDER'D AS MENSTRUUMS.**

By neutral Salts we here understand such aS are neither acid  
nor alcaline, but seem to he a saturated Mixture Of the two.  
Let ns fust consider Sal Ammoniac, which easily dissolves in  
Water, and runs per Deliquium in a moist Air, fo as'thus to  
make an extremely pungent, penetrating Liquor, capable of dis-  
solving gross, gelatinous, pitnitouS, and gummy Concretions in  
the Bodies Of Animals, heing not Only admirably attenuating,  
resolving, and inciding, hut, also, sudorific, diuretic, and stimu-  
lating, tO the salival Glands, and, at the same time, greatly pre-  
ventive Of Putrefaction. This Solution Of Sal Ammoniac, boiled  
or digested with gummy or resinous Vegetables, IeiolVeS them  
intimately, and this disposes them to resolve in aqueous or spin-  
tuous Menstruums. Iron Filings, bofled in it, are excellently dis.  
solved and turned into an admirable, aperient, and invigorating  
Medicine. Being digested with Filings Of Copper, it produces a  
beautiful blue Liquor; a sew Drops Of which, taken upon an  
empty Stomach, often prove good against Worms, and epileptic  
Fits.

The pure dry Salt, being sublimed into Flowers, and then  
very well ground, and mixed with Fossiis, and sublimed together  
with them in close Vefleis, produces Very extraordinary Effects  
as a Menstruum, whence it has been called by the AlchymistS  
the *White Eagle,* Or *Philosophical Pestle..* Is sulphureous BO-  
dies. Metals, or Semimetals, be treated in this-manner, they are  
thus attenuated, opened. Volatilized, and perfectly changed:  
Whence most excellent Remedies are, in this manner, prepared,  
and scarce so well in any other; aS we see in making the Flowers  
Os Lapis Haematitis, Eus Veneris, Ens Martis, *etc.* The Changes  
Of Colour produced in Antimony, by being sublimed herewith,  
are Very extraordinary. And many of the antient Chymista have  
Called this Salt, the Key for unlocking the Secrets of Nature:  
It has this excellent Property, that it is scarce changed in Subli-  
mation, except by the Bodies itis mixed with: When added to  
Aqua-fonis, or Spirit os Nitre, it presently changes them into  
Aqua Regia. With fixed alcaline Salts it foon changes, partly  
into a pure volatile Alcali, which directly acts aS such, and partly  
into a new Salt, resembling Sea-salt. A saturated Mixture of  
the Spirit Of Sea-salt, and a pure, volatile, alcaline Spirit, imme-  
diately produces Sal Ammoniac which may, also, be made by  
subliming a Mixture of Sea-salt, Urine, and Soot: Whence it  
seems to he a semiVolatile Sea-salt so that its Power, aS a Men-  
.. strunm, chiefly resembles that Of Sea-salt, lt Cannot, therefore,  
the more improved, than by being several times sublimed from  
pure, dry, decrepitated Sea-salt, in close Vessels, winch is the  
best Method os obtaining rhe Flowers of Sal Ammoniac. -

Though Sea-salt, Sal-gem, and Spring-salt, differ in their Origin,  
yet they are of the same Kind, and may all he consider'd aS Sea-  
salt ; which by means of the Sea-salt Springs, and Salt Mines, is  
distributed over all Parts Of the Earth, aS the universal Preserva-  
tive against Putrefaction. ThisSalt easily dissolves in Water, and  
runs per Deliquium in a moist Air, so aS to make a Brine; Or an  
excellent Menstruum, producing nearly the same Effects aS the  
Brine of Sal Ammoniac.

Sea-salt decrepitates OVer the Fire, and, being afterwards re-  
duced to fine Powder in a warm dry Mortar, It may be melted  
in the Fire; where it readily passes through the Pores of the  
Crucible, and vanishes. Is Semimetals, or metallic Fossiis, arc  
mixed with this Salt in Fusion, great and peculiar Changes are  
thus produced. I mixed eight Ounces, os moist, undecrepitared  
Sea-salt with two Ounces Os onwder’d Antimony: and. aster

long grinding them together, I put the Mixture into a Crucibles  
and, covering it with another Crucible, I falrened them together  
with a strong Luting, then setting them in a reverberating Fur-  
nace for twenty-four Hours, and increasing the Fire at Lfr, to  
make rhe Salt run, I found, upon opening the Wssel, a dusky  
M-6..with white Spicula rising On the Top; then, reducing the  
Whole to Powder, I treated it as before, and obtained a ruddy  
Masi, with the more metallic Part at the Bottom; and, upon  
repeating the Process, and using a strong Fire of Fusion, almost,  
all the Salt passed through the Pores Or the Vessel, leaving ar theBottom a ruddy Mass of Antimony, sorprisingly changed ; whence  
we see, by an Example, how this Salt may act as a dry Men-  
stmum, by means Os Fire.

This Salt may he used, on many Occasions, with a much greater  
Effect than any Other Salt; and, therefore, is usually applied, in a  
dry Form, mixed with Brick-dust, in the Business Os Cementa-  
tions, in Order to introduce extraordinary Changes as to the Ex-  
altation, Separation, and Ripening of Mcak In this Operation  
we are to observe, that the dry Sea-salt, here mixed with the  
Brick-dust, turns to a volatile acid Spirit, resembling Aqua Re-  
gia, and acting like that upon Metals. When, by there means,  
the Sea-salt is mrned to a Spirit, and several times returned back  
upoo a pure decrepitated Salt, a surprising particular Solvent is  
thus Obtained from the Sea-salt: TO this Purpose, I shall here  
relate a laborious Experiment.

TO twO Pounds of Spirit of Salt, I added, by Degrees, aS  
much pure, dry Sea salt, in fine Powder, as the Spirit would  
take.up, then, purifying the Liquor by Rest, and straining, I  
put it into a tall chymical Phial, and, inverting another Of a  
smaller Kind thereon, I carefully cemented them together; then  
exposed the Matter to the Heat of the Sun, from the tenth of  
*May* to the tenth Os *July.* Aster this I distilled, in a Retort,  
with a gentle Fire, till a thick Liquor, appearing like Oil, and  
Containing hard Crystals Os Sea-salt, remained at the Bottom.  
What was distilled OVet, I now poured back, and drew off  
afresh, repeating this Operation thrice; then sound the Salt  
remaining at the Bottom was spongy, sat, and Oily. Aster this I  
repeated, the Operation twenty times, and again poured back the '  
Liquor last distilled, and lest them mixed together for five  
Months, then with a gentle Fire I drew Off an almost insipid  
Phlegm, till the acid Spirit began to rise; when, changing rhe  
Receiver, and distilling with a stronger Fire, I obtained an ex-  
iremely strong, acid, ponderous Oil Of Salt, which I kept sepa-  
rate, and observed, that the Salt remaining at the Bottom Os the  
Retort, aster all these Distillations, was extremely acid, and con.  
fiderably fixed. I put this Salt in a glass Dish, and exposed it to  
the Air of a Cellar, where it ran *per Deliquium* into a Liquor ;  
which being purified by straining, and united again tO the Phlegm,  
Spirit, and Oil os Salt, before drawn over, I thus, at length, by  
a new Distillation, obtained a Menstruum Of such Efficacy, as  
made me not repent of my Labour. Sea-salt, being dissolved,  
purified, and Crystallized, affords a ninth Part of a faline Sub-  
stance, having a bitter austere Taste, and not shooting into  
Crystais; and this Part being taken from is, the Salt becomes  
the purer. .

The Common Nitre, bang produced from animal, alcaline,  
and calcarious Substances, is easily turned to fixed Alcali, and a  
Volatile Acid. It, also, appears of a particular Nature, when  
applied to Bodies aS a Menstruum; and its Operations are here"  
so intricate, aS sometimes scarcely to he explained. When ex-\*  
posed to the Fire in a pure and dry State, it there soon stows  
with certain Bodies, like Water; and thence surprisingly pro-  
tnotes their Melting, though Otherwise of difficult Fusion; and  
thus attenuates, divides, and intermixes their Parts, even while  
it acts upon them in no Other respect. Whence it comes to  
he used in Metallurgy, as a Flux for Metals.

But if the Matter, thus mixed with the Nitre, contains any  
thing oily, unctuous?or fulphureons, this suddenly deflagrates with  
the Nine in the Fire, raises a Violent Flame, and greatly increases  
the Heat: Whence the Application andAction os the Nitre be-  
ing stronger, it greatly changes, divides, fuses, and separates the  
Bodies in a different manner than is otherwise known, the  
Nitre, at the same time, losing its own Nature, or turning to  
a kind Of Sal Polychrestum, which has a different dissolving Power  
from that of Nitre: Whence the Action of Nitre upon Bodies  
is Of One fort before it deflagrates with them, of another during  
the Deflagration, and Of a third after the Deflagration is over.

When Nine is melted along with a Vegetable Coal, its Parts  
are strongly agitated, so aS in like manner to agitate the Bodies  
to be dissolved, at the same time discharging particular active  
Fumes, Capable Of penetrating and dissolving many Bodies in  
the Fire. But, when the Nitre is thus changed to fixed Alcali,  
it does not flow, unless the Fire he Violent, and then, accord-  
ing to its penetrating and particular Nature, it begins to act aS  
a fixed alcaline Menstruum; and thus acquires and exerts a new  
dissolving Power.

If rhe Bodies thus to he dissolved by Fusion with Nitre con-,  
tain Earth, Stone, Alum, Vitriol, Bole, or the like, the Nitre is  
immediately changed into a strong acid Volatile Salt, or Spirit  
of Nitre, which, now agitated with so violent a Fire, nenetrates.

dissolves, arid greatiy changes the Subject, thus acting by one  
of its Parts like Aqua-fortis, while the other Part, remaining at  
the Bottom, acts by a very different dissolving Power. Hence  
**we** may understand, whet **a** great Effect this Salt may inve when  
used in the way of Cementation, along with metallic Manets,  
for thus it changes into **a** corrosive Spirit, capable Of altering  
metallic Substances Various Ways

If pure Nitre he fused in a strong Fire, along with Regulus  
of Antimony, it, at length, produces a kind Of Caustic Stone,  
which acts aster a manner peculiar tO irseli, being a Very fixed  
Salt of difficult Fusion, and uncommon fiery Acrimony: Whence  
it appears, what a prodigious dissolving Power this Salt may have,  
when mixed with Regulus of Antimony, and applied to Bodies  
in the Fire.

If Powder of Sal Ammoniac be thrown upon Nitre melted in  
**a** Clean Crucible, **a** gentle Flash will he produced, **as** if **a** burn-  
ing Coal was thrown upon the Nitre, while the Salt is thus  
every Moment changed in the Eire, till at length, being’ saturated  
with the Sal Ammoniac, it flashes no longer but turns to a new  
Kind Of redish Salt, Of a Very particular Nature, littie known Or  
considered by the Chyinista, but while the Nitre, and Sal-am-  
mo nine, are thus mixed with Other Bodies in the Fire, different  
Kinds of Solutioris will he made at different times; and. Con-  
sequently, different Effects produced at each time, while the  
Bodies remain together in the Fire. These Particulars are sel-  
dom carefully regarded by the Operators; whence they fre-  
quently meet with unexpected Accidents, while they Overlook  
fuch things aS may alter the Success of their Experiments. If  
**' one** Part *Os* Sea-salt, and two of Spirit of Nitre, he distilled to-  
Kether, the Liquor that Comes Over from them, with a gentle  
Heat, will prove an *Aqua Regia,* and acts entirely aS such; while  
the Salt remaining behind will he Nine, and, when thoroughly  
dried, will act aS Nitre, though, at the Beginning of the Ope-  
ration, it **acted as** *Aqua Regia,* **in the** Liquor distilled over.  
'Whence we see, what a great Difference may he in the Action  
’ cf a Menstruum, at different times of the Operation. So, again,  
if one Part Of pure Nitre, and three Parts of the Spirit Of Sea-  
salt, he distilled together, they weld a strong *Aqua Regia-,* while  
the dry Salt, remaining in the Retort, is again left true Nitre.  
Which shews uS how careful we Ought to he in the Use of these  
Menstruums, to prevent being imposed upon. So, likewise, if  
the Spirit Of Nitre, with a proper Proportion of any Alcalij.he used  
**aS a** Solvent, they soon turn to Nitre, and act aS such at **the**End os the Operation. If *Glauber* says true, that Nitre may he  
made from a Mixture Of Sea-salt, fixed Alcah, and Quick-lime,  
burnt and ignited in the Fire, and afterwards exposed to a moist  
Air; these three Substances, being used together in Cementa-  
tion, must have a very different Effect from what One might  
otherwise imagine.

Native Borax, being diflblved in Water, filtred and Crystal-  
lized, has a somewhat sweetish and bitterish Taste; but is nei-  
ther acid nor alcaline. By strong Distillation it affords mere  
Water, while the Part that remains behind, turns to Glass, in-  
capable Of being diflblved in Water. When mixed with Sand, and  
urged with a violent Fire, it affords no acid Spirit. It greatly  
promotes the Fusion of Metals, and thus, also, has numerous  
other Effects, which Could not otherwise be so easily Obtained.

**» If** what is above delivered of saline Menstruums he well un-  
derstood, it will not he difficult to conceive, that Various Com-  
binations Os Salts should produce many new Kinds Of saline Men-  
struutns, having singular and uncommon dissolving Powers. These  
Combinations are sometimes made by Art and Contrivance,  
and sometimes accidentally, so as to susprise by their unexpected  
Effect, and thence come to he registred in Books Os Chy-  
mistry, and, from these two Origins proceeds that vast Stock  
os Menstruums with which Chymistry abounds. Thus, when  
volatile Alcalies are mixed with the fixed Kind, the former are  
always rendered stronger, and more volatile, by the Action Os  
the Fire; whilst the latter, attracting the add Particles, which per-  
haps remain'd in the volatile Alcalies, aS also the Oils, but  
retaining the terrestrial Particles, hence become different, or  
**more** compounded, and productive of other Effects. Fixed  
Alcalies, heing united with native Vegetable Acids, afford  
an extraordinary compound Salt, of a mild, aperient, and  
dinretic Nature; aS we see upon mixing Salt Os Wormwood  
with Juice Of Lemons, and the like in a proper Proportion,  
whereby **a** Salt is procured Of very different dissolving  
Powers from the Parts it was composed Os, or from any Other Salts,  
and, when volatile Alcalies are mixed with these Acids, another  
Kind Of Compound Salt is produced, differing greatly from the  
former, made with fired Alcali. When fixed Alcalies are pro-  
perly united with pure, fermented, vegetable Acids, they, upon  
mixing, afford many extraordinary Phenomens, and produce a  
neutral, mild, volatile, penetrating, saponaceous Salt, the Ef-  
**fects** whereof upon, animal, vegetable, and fossile Substances,  
have made me sometimes suspect it to he the Volatile Salt of  
Tartar, fo highly extolled by *Helmont.* Perhaps, of all the neutral  
. Tribe of Menstruums, there is not One that more deserves to  
be Considered, and made ufe of, than this; as might he shewn  
by numerous Examples, and aS remarkably appears by its disc

solving the Body Of Myrrh, which with Difficulty yields to Alcalies  
and Acids, so aS to he rendered potable, and miscible with, the  
Blood ; but, by being properly digested with this neutral Sait, it  
is intimately and inimitably dissolved for the Purpose. The  
same Salt, if carefully made, intimately unites with Spirit of  
Wine, so as to afford an excellent Menstruum. Hence we might  
easily Confine the Error Os the modem Chymists, who make  
Alcalies and Acids the Principles of all things, and assert, that  
their Virtues are destroyed by miong them together. On rhe  
Contrary, it is certain, that the pure Alcali of Tartar, properly  
mixed with the volatile Acid of Vinegar, makes a neutral Salt,  
of a much more noble Virtue than the separate Acid or Alcali.  
When a pure volatile Alcali is exactly famrated with the strong  
Spirit Of Vinegar, we have thus a limpid, lightly saline, vola-  
tile, compound Liquor, able to pass through almost all Kinds Of  
Bodies, so aS to ditiolve them, without any considerably Visible  
Conflict. Whence some have highly esteemed this Liquor, in  
Curing Disorders of the Eyes and Ears, arising from Concre-  
tions. What has likewise been reckoned a great and successful  
Secret for resolving cold, glandulous Swellings is, to foment them  
with a Mixture os putrefied Urine and Vinegar, the Pan being  
first rubbed, and the Liquor applied warm.

Hence we may understand, that the Consequence of mixing  
fixed Or volatile Alcalies with fermenting Acids will he, a Stop-  
page Of the Fermentation, after the Production Of a sudden .  
Effervescence, and the consequent Production of neutral Salts.  
The like neutral Salts will, allo, he produced, upon miring the  
same Alcalies with the Acids Obtained either by Distillation, or  
the burning Of Woods in the Fine

When these fired Alcalies are united to a native fossile Acid,  
new Compound Salts, greatly differing from one another, are  
Produced. Thus, if hot Oil Of Tartar *per Deliquium* he gra-  
dually drops upon a Solution of pure Alum in Water, till the  
Point of Saturation is obtained, an earthy Calx will he precipi-  
tated , and if the Clear Liquor, floating above it, be Hired, the  
native Acid Of the Alum, here attracted by the Alcali, will afford  
a Salt like vitriolated Tartar, but without any metallic Part, and  
Of an excellent dissolving Power, aS a Menstruum, and Os Con-  
fiderable medicinal Virtue. So, if to a warm and clear Solution  
Of white, green. Or blue Vitriol, the same Solution Os fixed Ai-  
Cali be added, after the same manner, we Obtain a compound  
Salt, Consisting Of the fixed Alcali, and the sessile Acid, which  
had diflblVed the calcarinus Matter, the Iron, or the Copper,  
naturally dissolved in the Vitriols. Whence, again, a neutral Vitri- .  
elated Tartar is produced, differing from the common, aS its  
Acid had not felt the Force Of so strong a Fire, and, therefore,  
better preserves its native Virtues; it also beiter deposites its me-  
tai lie Parts, except the Vitriol was from Copper, whose metallic  
Part, remaining in theSolufion, tinges theSalt ofa blue Colour.

When fixed Alcali is intimately mixed with Sulphur, the fossile  
Acid Of the Sulphur is attracted into the Alcali; and hence arises,  
a Salt resembling the former, though Os a somewhat different Na-  
ture, aS appears by the Figure Of the Crystals it shoots into : This  
feemS principally Occasioned by the unctuous Part, which being  
mixed in with the Sulphur, also, jo ns itself tO the fixed Alcali,  
and fouls the Salt, thus making a more compound Salt of differ-  
ent Taste, Odour, and Virtue.

Thus, upon mixing Vitriolic Or aluminons Waters, or‘their  
unctuous Sediments, with fixed Alcali, the metallic or terrestrial  
Part, dissolved in them, being now separated, the acid Solvent  
will unite with the Alcali. into a .kind os Vitriolated Tartar  
where the dissolving Power is peculiar Or different from that of  
other Salts, as appears by applying it to Metals, Semimetals,  
Sulphurs, and other fossile Substances. This Salt ufually retains  
its dissolving Power more permanently than any Other compound  
Salt, its Acid, aS wall aS its Alcali, being more fixed, and both  
thus united into a very fixed neutral Salt. Nor do we know any  
Other Acid, which, when apply'd to this Vitriolated Tan ar, is able  
to separate the Acid it Contains; whereas the native Acid of Vi-  
triol commonly expels the Acid from all other Salts.

When pure Volatile alcaline Salts are mixed with these native  
fossile Acids, a particular Kind Of ammoniacal Salts are thus pro-  
duced. These may he Called SemiVolatile Vitriolated Tartars,  
and highly deserve to he regarded by Chymists, on account of  
their remarkable dissolving Property 5 and by Physicians, On ac-  
count of their considerable, aperitive, attenuating, resolving, sti-  
mulating Virtues.

Hence may he understood, what will follow upon mixing com-  
mon Sal Ammoniac with the Vitriols, and committing the Mix.  
ture to the Fire. Thus, the Acid Of the Vitriols, being attracted  
into the alcaline Part Of the Sal Ammonias, releases the acid Spirit  
of the Sea-salt, which makes the other Part Of the Sal Ammo,  
niac , this Spirit, being Volatile, is thus separated, whilst, by the  
Uninn of the Vitriolic Acid with the alcaline Part of the Sal Am-  
moniac, a semiVolatile Vitriolated Tartar is produced . the re-  
maining Part being a metallic MiG, before contained in the Vi-  
triol, but now precipitated in the Form of Faeces; Or else, being  
again dissolved by the Spirit Of Salt, affords a new Kind of me-  
tallic Solution. Hence we have a juft Foundation for judging  
of the Event Of combining fixed, or volatile AlcilieS with all rhe

native fossile Acids, however they may be conceded in Metals,  
Earth, O3S, Or Other Salts..

Let us next consider those Menstruums which **arise** from **the**Combination Of fixed AlcalieS with a sessile Acid Ob’.ained by  
Fire When pure fired Alcali is perfectly saturated with the acid  
Spirit Of Sea-salt, Sea-salt seems to be regenerated. When satu-  
rated with the Acid Of Nitre, it re-produces Nitre ; and with  
the Acid os Alum, of Sulphur, Or Vitriol, it constan'ly makes the  
Tartarum virriolatum. in the same manner, when pure volatile  
Alcali is United with Spirit Of Sea.sals, there arises a true sal Am-  
moniac and when mixed with Spirit of Nitre, Or A qua-fortis,  
**a** semiVolatile Nitre is produced. If the same Volatile Alcali  
he united with Oil of Vitriol, with Oil of Sulphur by the Bell,  
er with the Acid distilled from Alum, it thus produces **a**semiVolatile vitriolated Tartar. Hence it appears hew  
many and whet surprising Actions of Menstruums arise from **the**mixing Of Certain Bodies together, and applying them to the fire.  
And, without an exact Knowledge Of such a Variety os Particu-  
lars, we can never have an adequate Knowledge Of the chymical  
History Of Menstruums.

We now proceed to consider the Action Of Menstruums made  
hy uniting pure simple Salts with Other Salts. Thus, if pure  
Alcali he added to the Brine Of Sea-salt, an earthy Matter is pre-  
cipitated ; and the Salt now Obtained by Crystallizajon from the  
clear Liquor will he a purer. Sea-salt. The same feed Aloali,  
being added to a Brine Of Nitre, changes the L:quor thick and  
milky, and precipitates an earthy Matter, whereby the Nitre ob-  
tained from this Solution becomes extremely pure. When  
fixed Alcali is added to the Brine of Sal Ammoniac, it seizes the  
Acid Of that Salt, sets the Volatile Alcali free, or suffers it tO fly  
'ost, leaving a pure, fixed Sea-salt at the Bottom os the Vestel.  
If a pure volatile Alcali he added to the Brine *of* Sea-salt, it makes  
the Liquor thick, then purifies it, and sties off; It does the same,  
when added to a Solution Of Nitre, or to a Solution Of Sal Am-  
moniac. Vegetable Acids, fermented Or not, produce hut little  
Alteration, by being mixed with Sea-salt, Nitre, and Sal Am-  
moniae. Of the Menstruums arising from the Mixture of fossile  
Acids with these Salts, we have already produced Examples. and  
shall only add, that is Quicksilver be incorporated with calcined  
Vitriol by long grinding them together, and decrepitated Sea-  
salt he added thereto, and the Mixture he put to sublime in a  
glass Vessel, with Degrees of Heat, in a Sand-furnace, the Acid  
of the Vitriol thus turns rhe Acid Of the Sea-salt into a Spirit,  
which now dissolves the Mercury, and makes it rife to the Top  
of the Vessel in the Form of pure Mercury Sublimate, which is  
no more than the Spirit of the Sea-salt attracted into the Quick-  
silver, and thus united therewith, into an uniform, vitriolic, mer-  
curial Mass, soluble in Water. - There are numerous surprising  
Instances Of this kind, in the History Of Menstruums, which  
may he all understood by the Principles here laid down. Let it  
only he remembered, that in what way soever Salts are united  
with Salts, new saline Productions, and new Menstruums, will  
arise; whence the An os Chymistry may he perpetually improv'd,  
and new Phenomena produced, not only affording Pleasure to the  
Mind, but increasing our Knowledge Of the native Properties  
Of Bodies, and often leading to great and unexpected DiscOve-  
ties sor the Accommodation Of Life-

New Menstruums of particular Virtues may be infinitely made,  
by variously combining different Menstruums together, by re-  
ducing every Menstruum to its utmost Degree of Purity, and  
. hy reducing some os them into their minutest Particles , for,  
upon these three Particulars, the extraordinary Skill Of the prin-  
cipal ChymistS seems chiefly to depend. It would he end-  
less to give all the Instances that might be produced to this Pur-  
pose ; we shall, therefore, content ourselves with the following:  
ouppose an extremely pure, strong, and subtile, fermented, Ve-  
' getable Acid was wanting: Take fine Verdegrise, prepared from  
Copper, corroded by the shbtile Vapour os a fermenting Acid:  
Add to it twenty times its Own Weight Of the strongest distil’d  
Vinegar that can he made, digest them together, till the Verde-  
grise is dissolved into a deep-green Linuor, which heing tho-  
roughly purified by Filttation, and inspissated Over a gentle Fire,  
to a Pellicle,set it in a quiet Place, where it will shoot into Crystals,  
Of the Colour Of an Emerald, Consisting of the Acid Of the Vine-  
gar, and the diflblved Copper ; pour off the Liquor, collect the  
Crystals, and repeat the Process, till no more Crystals can thus  
’. be Obtained. If, now, the Verdegrise, saturated with the Acid,  
he dryd in a warm Air, then distil’d in a Glass Retore, with De-  
grees of Fire, you may obtain a most pure, and perfectly strong,  
vegetable Acid, no way participating Of the Copper. But the  
same Experiment does no: succeed with Lead, Tm, or Itonv  
whereas Copper thus attracts the Acid separately from the aqueous  
Pan, and without changing its Nature, while other Substances  
would also attract and separate it, but, at the same time, render  
it impure. A Vinegar, for this Purpose, may he made from  
Beer, Cyder, Perry, Honey, Sugar, Manna, and the like.

TO shew that, by compounding One Menstruum with another,  
new and excellent Salts may be procured, let it be recollected,-  
that regenerated Tartar, properly prepared, may he intimately  
united with pure Alcohol, and thus Produce a Vegetable Men-

struuni. Composed by the close Union of rhe most subfile vege-  
table Particles, Alcals, Acid, and Sulphur: Whence the Effect of  
**fuch y** Liquor is extremely great, both aS **a** Menstruum, and **a**Medicine.

We shall now proceed to make the following Inferences:

1. It is not Certain, whether any Menstruum has 2 Power of  
dissolving any Subject, without the Assistance of Fire ; as no Ex-  
Periment could **ever he** made in **a** Place destitute os all Fire, and, '  
aS most Of the known Menstruums act the better, when assisted  
hy a Certain Degree Of Fire.

2. Menstruums can scarce act aS such, unless reduced to a fund  
Form, or at least, approach thereto, as they chiefly do, by the  
means Of Fire, Air, Water, and Triture; which four Causes  
usually excite the intent Powers of Menstruums.

3. Certain Menstruums Contain a Cause within themselves,'  
apparently capable of exciting Motion; though in Reality it  
depends upon the near Approach of another Body. Thus, if a  
good Load-stone he suspended hy a Th reed, and hangs ar Rest in  
a great Degree Of COld, it will seem to have no active Virtue;  
but, if Iron comes near it, a Motion is produced in both these  
Bodies, till they come together, and remain in Contact; and  
this kind of Power generates Motion sponraneoufly, without  
the Assistance Of any Fire sensible to us; and is not excited by  
Motion. So likewise, strong Spirit Of Nitre, Confined in a  
Close Vestel, yields an acid Fume, constantly playing about the  
Sursace Of the Liquor, and issuing out whenever rhe Vessel is  
unstopped. The same Appearances has the Fume of the  
alcaline Spirit Of Sal Ammoniac, and the Spirit of Sal Ammo-  
niac, made with Quick-lime, afferds a Fume much more Vola-  
tile and moveable. This kind of Bodies, therefore, strangely  
retain, and strangely excite Motion; and possibly there are Inch  
continually floating about in subterraneous Places, till they rest  
in some one Bods, where they unite, fix, and thus produce nu-  
merous compound Substances; but we are always to remem-  
her, that Air, even in the utmost Cold, has a constant Vibra-  
tory Motion, and therefore may often excite the Motions we  
here speak Of; as, on the other hand. Solutions are often imme-ι  
diately performed, by means Of the Motion peculiar to the  
Menstruum arising from it; whilst a considerable Motion of  
another kind, and proceeding from a different Cause, would not  
produce the Effect. Thus, is a Piece os sine *English* Chalk be  
calcined in a strong Fire, or even in the Focus of a burning Con-  
Cave, it will scarce be changed by' this Violent Motion, nor,  
again, by heing exposed to a hot and cold Air, either at Rest, or  
agitated by strong Winds; and though it he long boiled in Water,  
Or a Brine Os Saitos Tartar, it will not dissolve; but it nnme-  
diately melts and disappears in cold Vinegar: Whence we see  
there is a Very great Difference between the Motion excited by  
the reciprocal Force Of the Solvent and Solvend, and the Mo-  
tion excited by Fire, Air, Water, and impulse.

4. The Acrimony of a Menstruum, which excites Pain, Cor-  
rodes, Or consumes the Parts os the human Body, is no Sign,  
that such a Menstruum is suited to dissolve Other Bodies. Thus,  
Oil Of Vitriol, Spirit Of Nitre, Spirit of Salt, and *Aqua Regia,*though they readily consume the Flesh, donor dissolve Wax and  
Sulphur; though these two may easily he dissolved in the human  
Body.

5. Many Bodies, incapable Of dissolving in certain Menstruums,  
may be fitted for dissolving therein, by being previOufly dissolved  
in another Menstruum. Thus, if common Sulphur be boil'd  
ever so long in Alcohol, it dissolves no more than a Stone in  
Water, bur, if the Sulphur be first melted with Salt Of Tartar  
into a dusky Mass, cold Alcohol will soon dissolve the Sulphur  
intimately. Some eminent ChymistS have conceived so highly  
of this regular and successive Application Of different Men-  
struums, particularly Mr. *Boyle,* and Mr. *Homberg,* that they  
say even Metals may, by these means, be relolvtd into their  
Component running Mercury, and firing Sulphur. Bur, after  
many Experiments, I have not found, that Metals could the thus  
turned into Mercury.

6. Certain Menstruums dissolve such Bodies, as before Trial  
might he judged littie suited thereto: And this holds both on the  
Side Of the Solvent, and Solvend. Thus, the viscid and tenacious  
Body Of native Turpentine is so penetrating in the Body,’ aS.  
Very foou to give a Violet-smell to the Urine, change irs Co-  
lour, and warm the Person who takes it; it diflolvc. Oils and  
Rosins with agende Heat, and even the gummy Rftsins. which  
can scarce otherwise be dissolved. The Yolk os an Erg niald  
scarce be suspected of any solvent Power from its obvious ‘ pro-  
. perries, yet, by heing ground with any of the Curns, Oils,  
Rosins, or Balfams, it dissolves them better than any Other Men-  
stmum, destroys their Tenacity, renders them miscible with  
aqueous and spirituous Liquors, and fit to enter the circulating  
Fluids Of Animals The White os an egg, when boiled to  
Hardness, and distilled *in Balneo Mariae,* affords a limpid aqueous  
Liquor, of no considerable Smell or Taste, and of no saline,  
acid. Or alcaline Nature, yet whet a particular Power it may  
\* have, even upon Metals, appears ftom *Par ace'sus,* and *Helmens,*who judg'd it the properest Thing in preparing their medicated  
Mercury. And if the White of an Egg, after Boiling? be fuse

**feted** to *ruz per Deliquium* **in a** Cellar, is turns to **a** kind of pure  
Water, which dissoives the bard tough Substance os Myrrh,  
better thin any other Menstruum.

7. Hence therefore Acidity, Acrimony, Ot a saline Property,  
discovered in any Menstruum, can never assure us, that fuch **a**Menstruum will dissolve a given Substance, till we find by  
particular Experience, that **a** Solution ensues, upon putting **the**Bodies together. Thus, if any known Acid, whether strong, or  
small, he put to common Sulphur, and assisted by Hear, it will not  
dissolve the Sulphur. So Spirit os Nitre, which dissolves other  
Metals, will not touch Gold: Whence we cannot say in general,  
that Acids dissolve Metals; but, properly, that certain Acids  
dissolve these or those particular Metals. A Perlon who had  
Often experienced the corrosive Virtue of strong, fixed Alcali in  
numerous Substances, might perhaps expect it would dissolve  
all Bodies, but he would soon he undeceived, upon finding it  
does not affect Quicksilver, Silver, or Gold , and the same holds  
also of Salts Hence we Cannot say, that Acids, Alcalies, Or  
Salts, are Solvents universally, but Only with respect to their  
determinate, definite Subjects, whereto Nature has fitted and  
limited them.

8. So again, universally, **a** Cautions Chymift, finding **a** Body  
dissolved, will not infer, that an Acid, an Alcali, Or **a**neutral Salt, was the Cause of the Solution, unless Other Cir-  
cumstances determined this to he the Case, yet the modern  
Chymists have Often deviated from this Rule, through **a** Fond-  
ness for general Conclusions. Suppose a Person sure, that  
Gold was dissolved into its least Particles, and that there was no  
Other known Salt which would dissolve Gold, hesides Sea-salt, or  
Preparations thereof, yet he could not hence justly infer, that Sea-  
salt was here the Solvent: For pure Quicksilver will also dissolve  
Gold; though Quicksilver he as far from an acid, alcaline, or acrI-  
monious saline Nature, aS any known Substance in the World.

9. We may add,.that there is no general Or absolute corro-  
sive or dissolving Acrimony, this being always relative, and  
holding only true Of the Solvent, and Solvend, and not of the  
Solvent, in respect to all other Bodies. Thus, if upon seeing  
the corrosive Virtue of *Aquafortis,* **in a** thousand instances,  
upon animal. Vegetable, and mineral Substances, we should  
hence conclude It would Corrode all Other fost and tender Sub-  
stances, we might soon Correct ourselves by Observing, that it  
will not dissolve soft Wax, or brittle Sulphur.

IO. On the Other hand, it is no safe .Conclusion, that be-  
cause **a** Menstruum proves mild and innocent to the human  
Body, it will not therefore dissolve Other Bodies: For Oil-oliVe  
may he safely received in a large Quantity into the Stomach and  
intestines though it readily dissolves Sulphur and Wax, which  
Acids will not touch Malted Wax, though so mild a Substance,  
is said to extract the red Colour of Coral, which long sustains **a**Violent Fire without changing, and even resista the Force of Al-  
Cahes. Hence the hardest Bodies, with regard to our Senses,  
and found to be such by their resisting of Fire, do not require,  
in order to their Solution, Solvents apparently Corrosive.

Upon the Strength Of the Doctrine here delivered, it Cannot  
appear impossible to discover, in Art Or Nature,» peculiar Men-  
struum, Capable Of distolVing some One thing insoluble by almost  
all others; whilst, at the same time,this Solvent shall not dissolve  
Other Substances of a much weaker and foster Texture. The  
way os discovering such a Menstruum is by successively apply-.,  
ing all sorts Of Menstruums to the Body, whofe Solution is re-  
?uired, and, here, what might he judged the least proper for the  
urpose, may sometimes best answer the end. Thus, though  
Cancers, and the Stone in the Bladder,have hitherto proved incu-  
rable, yet we ought. On \*no Account, to despair ot discovering  
Remedies for them, and particularly Of finding a Method of dis-  
solving the Stone, without injuring the Bladder; fince it is by no  
means a Consequence, that the Bladder should he Corroded by  
.the same Remedy winch dissolves the Stone

The Spirit Of Rye. bread has **a** surprising Power IO dissolve  
.certain Stones yet does not corrode any Part of the human  
Body : And the Water which boiled Whites of Eggs spontaneoufly  
runs into, dissolves many Substances, yet may he poured into  
the eye with Safety.

I t. Most Menstruums, at the tithe they diflolve and Change  
**the** Subject, **are** also changed by it, **the** Action heing rectpro-  
**cal***, and* though Water, Alcohol, **and** Mercury, hence receive  
but lixie Alterations, yet they **are** gradually Changed by the  
Operation.

Ia. It is a great Error to suppose, that the purer any Men-  
struums are made, the more powerfully. Or the more perfectly,  
they always dissolve ", because their distolVing Power is often di-  
minished, in proportion to their Purification. Thur, Lead is  
**always** more dishcultiy dissolved in *Aquafortis,* **the** stronger the  
*Aquafortis* is made , and more easily, when the Menstruum is  
diluted with a proper Proportion Of Water, and several Exam-  
ples may he brought to the fame Purpose. On the Other hand,  
the utmost Purity is Often required in a Menstruum, to make it  
**a** proper Solvent: Thus, distilled Oiis require perfect Alcohol to  
dissolve them totally into an uniform Liquor, the interposition  
**Of Water preventing the Effect. .Hence we cannot ahlolutely**

pronounce of Menstruums, whether they should he weak or  
strong, in order to dissolve ccrtain Subjects; but the Matter  
must he determin'd by Experiments-

I3. There is nothing more remarkable in this Doctrine of  
Menstruums, than **the** Production of new Powers by **their**Action ,' which Powers, before, existed neither in the Solvent,  
nor Solvend; hut depend entirely upon the Union of both, after  
the Solution is performed. Thus, an infant might safely swal-  
low **a** sew Grains os Quicksilver, er a very few Drops os Spirit  
of Salt; bur, is these two Bodie are united, so as ro make cor-  
rosive Sublimate, three Or sour Grains thereof would prove **a**violent Poison. Chymists, heing thus admonished, will, it is  
hoped, not always expect, that the Productions of their Solu-  
tions must he either innocent or medicinal. Only hecause  
the Simples employ'd in them were fo. Whoever has regard to  
Truth and Virtue, will think, that if any new Production he  
thought deserving Of a Trial aS a Medicine, it should he done  
slowly and carefully ; heginning with **a** moderate Dose, **and**having the Mind intent upon the Event and Circumstances;  
Thus, our Chymical Doctrine Of Menstruums may lead us to  
understand all the best and greatest DsscoverieS which the An is  
able to make.- *Boerhaave^ Chyrnisery.*

. MENSURA. A Measure See PONDUS;under which Article  
there i a Table of Measures and Weights.

MENTAGRA. This was **a** kind of obstinate Tetter, which  
*Pliny, Lib.* 26. *Cap.* I. informs us, first appeared in *Italy* iffthe  
Reign of *Claudius Caesar.* It began upon the Chin, and extended  
itself **Over the** rest of the **Face, eVen** to the Eyes ; and descended  
to the Neck, the Breast and Hands, lt did not endanger  
Lise, neither was It painful, but was extremely frightful rolook  
**at.** Neither the Women, nor the ordinary People, nor the  
Slaves, were affected with it but People Os the first Condition  
Only. They brought Physicians from *Egypt,* in Order to cure  
it, which is a Country fruitful in such kind of Distempers. The  
Method of Cure was IO Cauterize, in some Parts even to the  
Bone, Otherwise it would return. And the Cauteries lest Scars  
more unseemly than the Distemper.

It is remarkable, that in the Pontificate Os Pope *Pelagius,* the  
Summer after an Inundation os the *Ttber,* abundance of  
People were affected with an epidemical eruption Os Pustules,  
which were Very malignant, and which the Physicians had never  
hesore seen, nor did they know how to cure. This made  
some think, that the Lues Venerea ow'd its Origin to an  
extraordinary Overflowing os the *Ttber,* which happen’d in the  
Pontificate *os Alexander* the Sixth, at the time that *Charles of  
Trance* invaded *Italy.*

. This epidemical Disorder might possibly be the same aS the  
*Mentagra*, and this last, in the Reign of *Claudius,* might happen  
aster some great Inundation: What makes this the more likely is,  
that they were oblig'd to send to *Egypt* for Physicians, where  
this Malady was epidemical, probably from frequent inundations.  
- MENTHA.

The Characters are ;

It has a creeping Root. the Flower is quadrifid, and, the’  
without Apperrance of **a** Gales, Or Beard, has its Lip in a man-  
**ner** divided into two Parts; the Whorles os the Flowers **are**Closely disposed. The Plant has **a** pleasant, balsamic, and aro-  
matic Smeil.

*Boerhaave* mentions thirteen Species of this Plant; which are,  
**I.** Mentha; rotundisolia; Crispa spjcara. *C.B.P.* 22/. *Jis.*

3.2. 2I8.

2. Mentha; Crispa, Danica; aut Germanica- speciosa. *Fari.  
Theat.* 32.

*S. Paullus* tells us, that he had Observed the circular Motion of  
**the** Blond suppress’d by **a** simple Decoction Of the *Ideiesha  
crispa* [it is uncertain whether he means this Sort, er the *Mentha  
crista verticillate,* C. Β. or the *Mentha Jptcata rotundisolia  
crisps,* J.B-J to inch a Degree» that not a Drop could be  
evacuated from the Foot, tho' attempted by a very dextrous  
Surgeon wish a myrtiform Lancet, which he enter’d three or sour.  
times, to a good Depth, into the most conspicuous Vesseis Ot  
that Part. The Maid had first prepared a Bath for the Feer,  
into which she had put some Bundles of Mint; this Bath her  
Mistress made use of Perhaps, says *Ray, S. Paullus* took that  
for the true Cause, which hadmo Influence at all in the Case;  
for to me it does not seem probable, that Mint should produce  
any such Effect. *East H. Ρ.*

3. Mentha; rotundisolia, spicata; rubra. *C.B.P.* 227. *Men-  
thastrvm spicatum, cultum, folio rotundiore, rugoso.* }. B. 2 318.  
*Sifymbria, Mentha, agrestis, sativae Menthae Cruciata congener  
aut eadem.* Lob. Obs. 272.

4. Mentha; crispa, verticillata. *H. Lysi.* Ο. 7. F. 5. *F.* I  
*Mentha rotundiore folio glabro, Pulegri flore.* M. H. 3. 369.  
*Mentha. I Dod. p.* 95.

**5. Mentha** ὁ crilpa; Venicillata. *C.* **B- Ρ.** 227. *Mentha* **I** *Dod.  
p.* 95. *Mentha, crispa, verticillata.* H. eyst. .test. o. 7. F. 5.  
Fig. **I.** *Mentha vulgata, serpens, rotundiore folio. Pulegii flare  
coronato.* Lob.Obs. 271.

*Boerhaave* seems to make these two distinct Species, but *Dale***thinks** them, **the same, and** tells us, that they grow in watery

Places, and flower in the Month Of *August.* The whole Herb  
is used. The Powder OF it, daily used, is, by *Stockerus,* recom-  
mended against a Weakness of the Stomach : AndErturssiercom-  
mends it against Vomiting.

6. Mentha; angustifolia; spicata- C.B.P. 226. Redr *Hist.* 1.  
532. *Tourn. Inst.* 189. *Borrh. Ind. alt.* I85. *Mentha.* Offic.  
*Mentha Ramona.* Ger. Emac. 68o. *Mentha Banana angustifolia  
five Cardiaca.* Park.Theat. 3I. SPEAR-MINT.

Spear-mint has many inuare Stalks, which, in good Ground  
will grow to he two or three Feet high, having two long sharp-  
pointed Leaves, set opposite at a Joint, without Foot-stalks, high-  
vein'd underneath, thinly serrated about the Edges. The Howers  
grow in long Spikes, On the Tops of the Stalin, set OnWhorlcs,  
being small and purplish, having a Galea and Labella so small,  
that they are hardly perceivable; a white long Pointed standing  
out of their Mouths The Root creeps and spreads much in the  
Earth, being long and flender. The Leaves, Stalks, and Flow-  
ers, have a pleasant agreeable Smell: It is planted in Gardens,  
and flowers in *July*; dying every Year. The whole Herb is  
used.

Mint is an Herb Of great Use in all Disorders Of the Stomach,  
aS Weakness, Squeamishness, Loss Of Appetite, Pain, Hiccough,  
and Vomiting: It is, likewise, accounted good to stop a GOnOr-  
. rheea, the Fluor Albus, and the immoderate Flux Of the Menses.  
A Cataplasm Of the green Leaves, applied to the Stomach, stays  
Vomiting ὁ and, to Womens Breasta, prevents the Hardness and  
Curdling Of the Milk. *Parkinson* Commends a Decoction of  
Mint, to wash the Hands of Children, who are broken Out with  
Scabs and Botches.

‘ Officinal Preparations of Mint are a simple Water and Spirit,  
**a** compound SynIp, and a distilled Oil. *Miller’s Bot. Ossi*

The Leaves of Mint put into Milk prevent its Coagulation,  
so that no Cheese Can he prepared Of it; they will not even suffer  
. Milk to coagulate in the Stomach: For which Reason, sayS  
***C.*** *Hoffenan,* it Ought to he Jo frequent Use with those who feed  
much on Milk, or have no other Fond. Here *Ray* takes Occa-  
- lion to make the following Reflection: U Milk,*says he,* received  
ci into the Stomach, if thet he rightly disposed, must, according  
-? to the Order Os Nature, Coagulate; and, therefore, where the  
Cc Stomach is sound, and in due Order, there is no Necessity of  
" searching Out Remedies for preventing Coagulation, but. Only,  
\* for the due Regulation Os it, where the Stomach is infirm, or  
. «' abounds too much with an Acid; for though Milk, at its first

\* Reception into the Stomach, he Coagulated, yet this Coagulum  
\* is again dissolved before it descends into the intestines, which  
" is not so easily effected, if the Substance he hard and dense **be\***" yond a due Degree.''

. The juice os this Herb, and its distilled Water, are frequentiy  
used, in Order to stop Vomitings: Thus, according to *Hartman,*two Ounces Of this Water, drank Once Or twice, stop the most  
violent Vomitings.

This same distilled Water is much used by Nurses, in Order to  
remove those Gripes with which Infants are so frequentiy seined.  
According to *Tumor,* **the** Smell Of Mint Corroborates the Brain,  
and not only preserves, but, also, increases, the Memory.

Authors teem to contradict each Other, with respect to the Vir-  
tues Of this Plant; fince some affirm, that it proves a Stimulus to  
Venery 5 whilst others maintain, that it prevents Venereal Dreams,  
and nocturnal Pollutions. .: .

.. In *England* it is customary to boil Mint with Beans and Peas,  
in Order to correct their flatulent Quality.

Of dry Mint, with an Addition Of an equal Quantity Of Rue,  
.and a small Portion Of Canary-seeds, duly boiled in Vinegar os  
Ale, is prepared a Cataplasm, which, first, surprisingly resolves  
Milk coagulated in the Breasts, and, then, totally prevents **the**Generation Of any for the future. This Cataplasm is successfully  
and promiscuousty used by Women in Child-bed.

Want Of Appetite is excellently removed by an Elixir Os Mint,  
prepared by Infusion with some proper Spirit, and the Addition  
Of a small Quantity Of Sugar. D. *Uuls.e,* from *Ettmdllcr. Raii  
Hist. Plant.*

. Mint abounds in a subtie and sedative Comforting Oil. which  
is highly friendly Io the Nerves. But its Power Of corroborating  
the Tone Of the Stomach and Intestines is not Only Owing to this  
Oil, but, also, to a subastringent earthly Principle: For which  
Reason this Herb, either in Substance, or infused in Water,  
Wine, or Brandy, is highly beneficial, whether used internally, or  
externally, in stopping HiccOughs,VOmitings, immoderate Fluxes,  
and Colics. I cannot forbear recommending Mint-water, whe-  
ther prepared with Wine or Water, to the Use of all Families.  
After the previous Use of Purgatives, I have known inveterate  
Gonorrhoeas, and a Fluor albus, happily removed. Only by means  
of spirituous Mint-water, exhibited in due Quantities- *F. Hasse  
tnan de Praefl. Rented. Domefo.*

*j.* Mentha ; angustifolia; sipicata, magis serrata. *.Mentha quar-****ta.*** Doth p. 95.

8. Mentha; latifolia; spicata; magis serrata.

9. Mentha.; arvensis; verticillata birsiiU. *See* **CALAMINTHA**

**. PALUSTRIS. .**

- \* /

io. Mentha; arveniis; Vert ici. lata ; folio rotundiore; Odote  
aromatico. *D. Vernon. Raii Syn.* 123.

II. Mentha, hortensis, Verticillata; Ocymi Odore. C..B.P.  
227. *Boerh. Ind. alt.* I8J. *Mentha fnsoa.* Offic. *Mentha sinsoa  
sive 'vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 3I. Raii Synop. 3. 2-2. *Mentha  
Cardiaca.* Ger. 553. Emac. 68o. *Mentha vertlenlata minor  
acuta, non crista, odore Ocymi.* J. B. 3. *216.* RED MINT.

This Plant is produced in Gardens, and watery Places ; and  
**agrees** in Virtues with the Other Species of Mint. *Dale,*

I2. Mentha; rOtundisolia , palustris; seu aquatica major. *C.  
Β.Ρ.* 22y. *Tourn. Inst.* I89. *Boerh. Ind. alt.* I 85. *Mentha aqua-  
tica, Tascyrnbritm.* Ossic. *Mentha aquatica rubra.* Park. Theat.  
1243. *Mentha aquatica sive Sis.pnbrium. J.* B. 3. 223. Ger.  
Etnac. 684. Raii Hist. 1.533. Synop. 1. 223. *Mentha aquatica-.*Gen 555. WATER-MINT. r 3 55

This Mint has square, hairy, brown Stalks, about a Foot high.  
Or more, with two pretty large Leaves at a Joint, set On short.  
Foot-stalks, broad at the Basis, and narrower toward the End ,  
serrated about the Edges, Of a Very strong Smell, somewhat like  
Penny.royal: The Flowers grow on the Tops os the Stalks, in  
round Spikes, with One or two Of the same, a little lower, on  
the Stalks, at the Setting on Os the upper Leaves: They are some-  
what larger than common Mint, Os a pale-purple Colour: The  
Root is stringy and fibrous. It grows in Ditches, and watery  
Places; and flowers in *July.*

Water-mint is rather hotter then Garden-mint, being carmina-  
live, expelling Wind out Of the Stomach, and helping the Colic,  
opening Obstructions of rhe Womb, and procuring the Cara..'  
rnenia. The Juice, dropped into rhe Ears, is good to ease their  
Pais, and help Deafness, but it is not much uscd. *MillersBot.Cffe*

The Leaves of this Plant are acrid, hitter, aromatic, and make  
but a slight Impression upon blue Paper: It has a Very aro.,  
marie, volatile. Oily Salt, is Very stomachic and diuretic, and  
may be used aS Tea. *Martyns Tnurnofort. .*

This Plant is produced in moist Soils, and flowers in the  
Month *os July.* The Whole of it is used, and in Virtues agrees  
with the other Species Of Mint.

This Plant, aS we are told by Mr. *Dale,* was, by an illiterate  
*London* Quack, esteemed so powerful a Specific against the Stone,  
that, when he bad Occasion tO exhibit it for that Purpose,, he re-  
tired tO his Clofet, and cut it so small, that it was no easy Matter  
to discover what Plant it was. At last a small Quantity of this  
Arcanum coming into the Hands of one DI. *Watson,* he sowed  
it in his Garden, and the Produce revealed the Secret.

This Mint is justly commended against Pains of the Stomach:  
For which Reason the Water distilled from it is by some Called  
ColiC.water. *Dale.*

I 3. Menthastrum, Chalepepse, angustifolium; raro florens.  
*Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant.*

The two first Species are esteemed the most b-autiful Of all  
the others, and have both the Taste and Smell of Penny-royal,  
for which Reason they may he used aS dSuccedaneum to it.  
The twelfth Species is commended for its acrid, balsamic, and  
aromatic Quality; is of an heating Nature, and highly extolled  
for the happy Effects it produces On the Stomach. *Sydenham in-*forms us, that he cured Hiccoughs and Vomitings by giving every  
Hour an Ounce Of Mint-water, cold: It IS beneficial to Patients  
afflicted with atrabiliarons and hysteric Disorders In bloody  
Dysenteries, the Herb bruised, and applied to the Abdomen, is  
**a** sovereign Remedy ; but is said to destroy that Power to which  
we give the Name Of Virility: But I know not why Authors  
have asserted this; fince I am rather Of the contrary Opinion.  
It is carminative, and excites Copious Eructations, aS *Martial*telis us,

*Nee deefi ructatrix Mentha, nec Herba sulax.*

It cures all Disorders of the Stomach, and Iliac Pains, when  
proceeding from a cold Cause It is beneficial in the Scurvy;  
provokes Urine, and the Menses. The Herb boiled with-Whey,  
.and applied externally to the Face, solicits erysipelatous Swen-  
ings, and Inflammations of the Fauces, to the Surface, and, hy  
that means, relieves the internal Parts. A few Drops of the  
Spirit of Mint, exhibited in *Spanish* Wine, prove an excellent  
Medicine against Disorders Of the Stomach.' Externally, the  
Leaves, Or the Spirit mixed with *Bbeniso* Wine, are applied to  
the Abdomen, in Order to stop Vomiting. Of the tender Tops  
an excellent Conserve is prepared, as, also, a Spirit, which ex-  
ceeds all Other Carminatives, and is an excellent Cordial, and  
an Oil, of which an Eheosaccharum and Balsam are made, which  
are highly heneficial against Convulsions proceeding from **a**Cold Cause; and are excellent fur the Cure os Contusions and  
Wounds. This Plant, also, -kills Worms. *Host. Plant. Boerh.  
adscript.*

Besides **the** foregoing Species of Mentha, *Hale* mentions **the**four following, which are,

**i. MENTAsTRUAL** Offic. Ger. Emac. 684. *Mentastrum  
spicatum folio longiore candicante.* J. B. 3.221. Rast Hist. I. 53a.  
Synop. 3. 234 *Mentha siylvesiris folio longiore.* C. B. P. 227.  
Tourn.Inst IS9. HORSE-MINT.

This wild Mint grows not fo tall aS the garden Mint, nor so  
much branched, having square, hoary Stalks, with two lung  
iharp-pointed Leaves, hoary likewife, especially underneath, and  
serrated about the Edges, without any Foot, stalks. The Flow-  
ers grow at the Enas of the stalks, in long, narrow Spikes, be-  
ing small and purple. The whole Plant has a strong, but not  
unpleasant Smell.

Horse-mint is much of the Nature of Water-mint before-  
mentioned, and is good for the Wind and Colic of the Stomach,  
to procure the Menses, and expel the Birth and Secundines, be-  
ing an Ingredient in the Troches of Myrrh, much used in these  
Cases. *Millers* Bot. *Qjsse*

**2. MENTHA SILvESTRIs. Offic.** *Mentha siylvestris rotten.,  
diore folia.* C. B. P. 227. Tourn. Inst. I89. *Mentastrum.* Ger.  
Emac. 683 \* *Identaflrum folio rugoso rotundiore, spontaneum siere  
spicato, odore gravi. J.* B. 3. 2I9. Raii Hish 1.532. Synop. 3.  
234.. ROUND-LEAVED HORSE-MINT.

This Species is produced in watery Soils. The Whole of it is  
**used,** and, according to *Chomel,* is good against Disorders of  
the Stomach, and those of the hysteric Kind. *Dale.*

3. **MENTHA PIPERIS SApoRE. Offic.** *Mentha spicis brevibus  
et habitioribus, foliis Mentha sus.cae sapore fervido Piperis.* Raii  
bynop. 3. I *Mentha Palustris /picis brevioribus et habitioribus,  
filiis obbatis, supore Piperis.* Rati HIsh 3. 284. PEPPER-  
MINT.

The Leaves of this Mint are broader, and something shorter,  
than those of Spear-mint, growing on Foot-stalks half an inch  
long, sharply serrated about the Edges. The Stalks are square,  
about two Feet high. The Flowers are numerous, and grow in  
loose Oblong Spikes on the Tops of the Branches; they **are**bigger than thole Of Spear-mint, but of the same Colour, and  
more thickly set. Both Leaves and Flowers have a pleasing Scent,  
and an hot biting Taste, like Pepper. The Root is Header and  
creeping, it grows in several Places, both in *Essex* **and** *Hert-*

This Mint is esteemed, hy some, to he an excellent Remedy  
against the Stone and Gravel; which seems to he Very probable,  
for, besides its hot and biting, it has, also, **a** very discernible  
nitrous Taste *Miller's Bot. offe*

- 4. AURICULARIA. Offic. *Auricularia Indorum adsurditatem  
efficax* EARWORT, *vulgo* MARLOW *Mentastrum minus.*Ger. Emac. 685. *Mentastrum hirsutum.* Park. Theat. 34. *Menta-,  
siri aquatici genus hirsutum spica latiore.* L B. 3.222. Ran Hist. I.  
533. Synop. *a,, utsa. Mentha palustris folio oblongo.* C.B.R Tourn.  
Jnsh I89. CYLONIAN PLANT.

Doctor *Marlo-ta,* in his Observations, mentions **a** Plant under  
the Name Of *Planta Zeylanica,* without any other Description  
or Characteristic, whereby it may he known, and its Uses de-  
rived down to. Posterity. Hence 'tis disputed, among Botanists,  
what Species of Plant this may possibly he; and though the  
whole Of them agreqj thati it is a Species Of Mint, yet what that  
particular Species is, remains still dubions. Doctor *Plucleenet is*Of Opinion, that it is a kind of Mins, growing in *Maryland,*which he takesnotice Os in his *Mantissa.* But Dr. *Sloane* is of  
Opinion, that it is a certain Species of Water-mint. Nor is  
this Conjecture improbable, hecause in some small Portions of  
this Plant, shewn me by Mr. *Pinch,* an Apothecary, in *London,*and Successor to Dr; *Marltra,* I perceived an exquisite Smell Of  
Water-mint, and Mr. *Pinch* affirmed to me, that this Plant was  
produced in *England,* notwithstanding the exotic Name given  
it by Dr. *Mar boro. Dale. Pharmae.*

**MENTHA AQUATICA.** A Name for several Sorts of PULE-  
**GIUM; which see. '**

**MENTHA CATARIA.** A Name for several Sorts of **CATARIA;**which **see.**

**MENTHA CORYMBIFERA. See BALSAMITA.**

**” MENTHA FELINA.** A Name for the Cataria; major; vul-  
garis. - -

MENTHASTRUM. See MENTHA.

MENTULAGRA. A Disorder of **the** Pend, induced by **a**Contraction Or Convulsion of the *Erectores Musculi,* and in-  
ducing Impotence. *Castellus.*

MENTUM. The Chin.

MENYANTHES.

The Characters are,

The Root is perennial, and Creeping; the Leaves resemble  
those Of the Bean in Form and Size, three of .them growing  
upon one Pedicle; the End os the Pedicle hecorneS a monope-  
talous, quinquefid, and expanded Calyx5 the Flower is Funnel-  
shap'd, and deeply Cut into Segments; the Insides os which are  
elegantly fimbriated with white Cirrhi, and they are collected  
into a *Thyrsus :* The Fruit is Oblong, bivalvular, "nnicapsular,  
furnished with a long Tube, and rough Apex, and sell Of round  
Seeds lying in the Bottom Of the Calyx. .......

*Bocrhaave* mentions twO Species of this Plant, which are,  
' I. MenyantheS; palustre; latifolium, triphyllon. *Tourn. Info.*1I7. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 205. *Raii Synop.* 3. 2S5. *Trifolium palustre,  
paludosum.* Offic. *Trifolium palustre, j.* B.2.3S9. C. B. P. 32I.  
Raii Hish 2. IO99. *Triferitem paludosum.* Ger. I024. Emac. II94.  
Parin Theat. I2I2. *Trifolium fibrinum.* Offic. *Acopa Diofcp-*

*ridis.* Hish Oxon. 3.6O4. BUCK-BEAN, ot MARSH-TRE-  
FOIL.

. Marsh-trefoil has smooth round Stalks, three or four inches  
long, on which grow three longish, round Leaves, somewhat  
resembling the Laves Of Beans, among these arise Stalks about  
two Feet high, bare Of Leaves, and bearing on the Top a Spike  
of whitish-purple Flowers, Of One Leaf divided into five Seg-  
ments, whose Inside is covered with a Curled Downiness, hav-  
ing five whitish Chives in the Middle, all set in five-cornered  
Calyces. The Seed is small and brown, growing in roundish  
Seed-Vessels.; the Root is long and jointed, with many whitish  
Fibres at each Joint. It grows in marshy, boggy Grounds, and  
flowers in *May znd June.* The Leaves are used.

This is reckoned a great Antiscorbutic, and very serviceable  
for the Gout, Rheumatism, and Dropsy, and is much used in  
Diet-drinks for those Distempers. It is likewise a good Stoma-  
chic, and is made use Of against intermitting Fevers. *Milleds  
Bot. Off.*

Being analysed., beside some acid Liquors, It yields some eon-  
creted, volatile Salt, and a good deal of Earth and Oil. It Con-  
tains some Sal Ammoniac, wrapped up in Sulphur, **and** terrestrial  
Parts; so that it is good for **the** Scurvy, Gout, Cachexy, **and**Dropsy. In **a** Fit Of the Gout, give the Patient, every four  
Hours, a Glass of the Decoction of this Plant. *Martyns Tourn.*

*Simon Paulli* commends it greatly in scorbutic Cases, and says  
'tis more subtie and penetrating than the *Nasturtium. Bartholine,*also, Inst mentions it. It seems, at this time, to he Coming  
into great Repute in many Chronical Distempers. Many use it  
in their Famines in the Form Of Tea, and experience its Con-  
stant Use to he very effectual against Scrophulas, the King’s-  
evil, and all Obstinate scorbutic Distempers. Its Taste, at first:  
*Use,* is. not very gratefill, being somewhat of a nauseous Bitter,  
but Time wears Off’that Diflike.

2. MenyantheS; palustre; angustifolinmj triphyllon. , T 117.  
*Trifolium, palustre, nanus, acutiori folio. C.* Β. P. 327. *Boerh.  
Ind. alt. Plant.*

MENTZELIA. - .

. The Characters are;

It hath a Rose-shaped Flower, Consisting of several Leaves,  
which are placed in a Circular Order, and rest On the Flower-  
cup, which afterwards becomes a membranaceous tubukxss Fruit,  
containing many small Seeds.

*Miller* mentions but one Sort of this Plant; which is,  
Menaelia foliis & fructibus asperis. *Plum. Nov. Gen.*The Name was given to this Plant by Father *Plunder,* who  
discovered it in the *Trench* Settlements, in Honour to Dr. *Meat.,  
xelius,* who was Physician to the Elector Of *Brandenbnrgh,* and  
who published **an index** of Plants in *Latin, Greek,* **and** *High  
Dutch.*

This Plant grows plentifully in the Island of *Jamaica,* bat I  
know of no medicinal Virtue ascribed to it.

MEPHITIS. A poisonous Exhalation; or what the Miners  
call a Damp.. Dr. *Mead,* speaking Os Mephitical Exhalations,  
says, that it is notorious, that People may he poisoned by venom-  
mous Stearns, and Exhalations, Or **a** poisonous Air, taken into  
the Body by the Breath.

». And Authors, upon many Occasions, make mention of it;  
but, when they Come to explain the particular Manner how this  
kills, they most Commonly reduce it to some of the Poisons  
which prove destructive, by being admitted into the Stomach,  
alleging, that malignant Fumes and Airs are, therefore, fatal,  
because impregnated with Arsenical, Mercurial, and the like  
deleterious μιάσματα, or Particles, that Convey these into  
the Blood 3 which, being Of a very Corrosive Nature, must neces-  
sarily do Hurt both to the fluid and solid Parta.

And indeed, that the Fumes Of these same Minerals are very  
pernicious, and Air filled with their Atoms very unfit for Respi-  
ration, is most Certain: But to argue from hence, that all deadly  
Vapours, and malignant Airs, Owe their Mischief to these only,  
is too fond and ill-grounded a Conceit; fince, upon a due In.  
quiry, it will appears that there may be, and are, moitiserouS EI-  
halations from the Earth, infecting the Air, Os a Nature so dii-  
ferent from any Of those Poisons, that the very Substance, from  
which they arise, may not he at all hurtful, though taken into  
the Stomach itself.

Venomous Steams and Damps from **the** Earth, **the Lathe, in  
one** Word, Called *Mephitis.*

This, aS many Other *Tuscan* Words, Comes from **a** *Syriac*Theme, which signifies to blow Ot breathe.

. And in antient Times several Places were notorious for them:  
SO the *Mephitis* Of *Hierapolis* was very famous. Of which  
*Cicero, Galen,* but more particularly, and from his own Sight  
and Knowledge, *Strabo* makes mention.

Such another was the *Specus Corycius in Cilicia,* which upon  
**the** Account of its stinking deadly Air, such aS is thought to  
proceed from the Mouth of Dragons, which the PoetS give to  
*Typhon,* was called *Cubile Typhoms.* This *Pampontus Mela* de-  
scribes, and it is, indeed, as antient aS *Harner;* for, *Arium, in*which he places its was, **aS** *Eustathius* says, **a** Mountain of *Cilar  
aia. .*

Neither are such Fumes as thefe infrequent oow-a-days; and  
though mostly taken notice os in Mines, Pits, and Other sob-  
terraneous Places, yet they are sometimes met with on the Sur-  
face Of the Earth too, especially in Countries fruitful Of Mine-  
rass. Or impregnated with imbowelledFires: Such are *Hungary* and  
*Italy,* winch latter, aS *Seneca* Observes, has always been, more  
than any, remarkable for them.

I shall therefore, having had the Opportunity Of making fome  
Remarks upon One of the most famous in all these Parts, give  
as good an Account aS I can Of that, and its manner of killing;  
which though I dare not affirm to he universally applicable to  
any *Mephitis* whatsoever, yet seems plainly to he the Case Of  
most Of them j and where it is not, this simple Mischief will  
Only he found to he complicated with another, and then some  
extraordinary Symptoms Or Appearances in the Animals killed  
will easily make a Discovery of the additional Venom and Ma-  
lignity.

This celebrated *Mofefa,* taken notice Of, or at least some  
other hereabouts, even in theTime of *Pliny,* is about two Miles  
distant from *Naples,* just by the *Lago AAgnano,* in the Way to  
*Pozxoli* Or *Putecsm.* and is Commonly called *Ilum Grotta de Cans,*because the Experiment of its deadly Nature is frequentiy made  
upon Dogs; though it he as Certainly fatal to any Other Animal,  
if it come within the Reach Of its Vapour . for *Charles* the  
Eighth Of *Erance* proved it fo upon an Ass; and two Slaves  
put into it, by Order of .D. *Pietro di Toledo,* Viceroy of *Naples,*with their Heads held down tO the Earth, were both killed,

Tis a small Grotta, at the Foot Of a littie Hill, about eight  
Feet high, twelve long, and fix broad, from the Ground arises  
a thin, subtie, warm Fume, visible enough to a discerning Eye,  
which does not spring up in littie Parcels here-and-there, hut is  
one continued Steam, Covering the whole Surface Of the Bot-  
tom of the Cave; and has this remarkable Difference from  
common Vapours, that it does not, like Smoke, disperse itself  
into the Air, but quickly aster its Rise salis back again, and re-  
turnssto the Earth ; the Colour Of the Sides of the Grotta being  
the Measure Of its Ascent, for, fo sar, it is of a darkish-green,  
hut, higher. Only Common Earth, and this is above ten inches  
And, therefore, aS myself found no Inconvenience by standing  
in it, so no Animal, if its Head he kept above this Mark, is in  
the least injured: But when (as the manner is) a Dog, or any  
Other Creature, is forcibly held below it, or by reason Of its  
Smainess Can't hold his Head above it, it presently, like one  
stunffd, loses all Motion, salis down aS dead. Or in a Swoon, the  
Limbs Convulsed, and trembling, till, at last, no more Sign of  
Life appears than a very weak, and almost insensible Beating of  
the Heart and Arteries, which, if the Animal he lest there a  
littie longer, quickly ceases too, and then the Case is irreco-  
Verable, but if snatched Ont, and laid in the Open Air, soon  
. Comes ta Life again, and sooner, if thrown into the adjacent

Lake.

in this short, hut accurate History of the *Grotta de Cani,* I  
have set down those Particulars, which do not Only distinguish  
Mephitical Exhalations from Common and innocent Fumes, bur,  
also, give Hints sufficient, I think, mechanically to determine  
the Reason and Manner Of their surprising Effects.

And, not to spend Time in refuting the Opinions Os Others,  
I shall Only take notice, that here can he no Suspicion Of any  
true Venom," Or real Poison: If there was, it were impossible,  
that Animals taken Our Of the Grotta, should so immediately  
recover the Effects Of it, without any remaining Appearance Of  
. Faintness and Sickness, Or shch-like Symptoms aS those suffer,  
who have been breathing in an Air impregnated with malignant  
Corrosive Effluvia ; besides that the venomous Corpuscles would  
certainly, in some degree, at least, insect the Air in the upper  
Part of the Cave, which Continues pure, and sit for Respiration.  
Neither, indeed, after what manner soever this Poison he ima-  
gined to act, whether by distolving or Coagulating the Blond, could  
its Efficacy be fo sodden and momentaneous, without some  
Marks Of it in the Creatures kill'd, when Opened, which yet  
discover nothing Of this Nature extraOrdinary, neither in these,  
nor in the solid Parts.

In Order, therefore, to understand wherein this deadly Qua-  
lity consists, I say, in the first Place, that Life, so sar aS it re-  
fpects **the** Body, is, in one Word, the Circulation Of **the** Blond;  
that is,- its Motion in conical, distractile Vefleis, from the Heart  
to the extreme Parts, and its Return to the Heart again, by **the**same Canais inverted; for 'tis upon this that all animal Fun-  
ctions, all Sense and Motion, Voluntary and involuntary, **de-**pend ὁ so that the Regularity of this Course is the Measure of  
Health, Or the most perfect Lift, aS its various Irregularities are  
the Occasions Of Sickness and Diseases, or a beginning Death.

Now all the animal Operations andOffices winch proceed from  
this Circulation, are the Effects os several Secretions of Liquors  
of Very different Natures, our of the same fluid Mass: It was,  
therefore, absolutely necessary, that the Blood, before it he distri-  
' buted to the Organs, should he so comminuted and broken, aS  
that no Cohesion of its Parts should hinder the Separation of the  
Juices from it, when it arrives-with **a** determinate Force **at the**Orifices Of the secretory Vessels.

This Work is done in Its Pastage through the Tarngs, by the  
repeated Compression of the Ain in those Bladders upon rhe Ar-  
tones with wonderful Contrivance *dispersed* among them Herein  
lies the Use and Necessity of Respiration; and the sodden Mrs.  
chief of stopping it, in that the whose Mass of Blond being to  
pass this Way, upon a Cheek here, there presently ensues a Stag-  
nation, that is, a Cessation of all animal Functions, or Death ;  
which will he more speedy, if not only no Air is inspired, but  
*a* Fluid of a quite different Nature from it succeeds in he  
Place.

Wherefore it must he observed, that this good Effect of the  
Air is performed by its Elasticity; and that no Fluid whatsoever,  
that we know besides, is elastic, at least to any Considerable De-‘  
gree, that is, has a Faculty of expanding and dilating itself when  
compressed; no, not Water, aS near as that is thought to ap-  
Proach to Air in its Nature

And, as to the present Cafe, I rook notice before, that this  
Vapour is one continued and uninterrupted Steam, and that,  
quickly after its Rise, it salis down again , that is, rher it has little  
Or no Mixture of Air with it. Or no Elasticity; and is. On the  
Other hand, very heavy, when forsaken by the Force of Heat,  
that drove it upwards.

. SO that I make no Question, but that Animals in this Place,  
instead of Air, inspire mineral Fumes, that is, **a** thin watery  
Vapour, impregnated with such Particles aS do, when untied  
together, compose solid and heavy Masses, which is so far from  
helping the Course of the Blond through the Lungs, that it  
rather expels the Air Out Of the Veficuhe, and straightens the'  
Passage Of the Blood-Vessels, by its too great Gravity, where-  
upon the Bladders are relayed, and subside, and the Circulation  
is immediately interrupted. But if the Animal be, in time, **re-**moved Out Of this Steam, that small Portion of Air, which does,  
**after** every Expiration, remain in **the** Vesicle, may he powerful  
enough to driVe out this noxious Fluid; especially if the Head  
of the Creature he held downwards, that so its Gravity may  
forward its Expulsion, or it he thrown into Water, which by  
assisting, upon the Account of its Coldness, the Contraction o  
the Fibres, promotes the retarded Circulation of the Blond; as  
**we** every Day experience in **a** *Deliquium Animi,* or swooning  
Fit.

Though, if this Stagnation Continue too long, no Art Can re-  
new Lite, no more than in one perfectiy strangled, nor will the  
Lake Of *Agnana* itself he Of any Service; which shews that  
there is no singular Virtue in that Water heyond any Other; nor  
is it, aS some have fondly imagined, **a** peculiar Antidote to **the**Poison Of the *Grotta.*

The bad Effects of such Fumes aS this will he the more Cer-  
tain, because the inspired mineral Panicles twitch and irritare  
the Membranes, which are hereupon contracted to that Degree,  
aS not to he able to recover their Tone; and fo the Force and  
Action of the Lungs is quite lost.

It appears from all tins not to he at all necessary to make  
any farther Inquiry into the particular Nature of these mineral .  
Particles, fince they do, in this Case, act Cluefly by their Gra-  
vity, which is common to them all: Though, indeed, the greenish  
Colour Of the Earth, together with its subacid Taste, very much  
sas L. *de Capoa* observes) like to that Of the Phlegm of Vitriol,  
seem to declarethem, if not altogether, yet principally, at least,  
to he vitriolic.

TO Conclude this Part Of our Discourse; I think it a suffi-i  
Cient Confirmation os this Reasoning, that in Frogs, killed in  
this Grotta, the Bladders of the Lungs (more visible in these  
Creatures than in most Others) were sound subsided, and quite  
empty of Air. But, if any One desires a further Proof, he may,  
according to these Principles, make (as *Leonardo cdi Capoa* did}  
an artificial *Mephitis ,* for if Antimony, Bismuth, Or any Other  
such Mineral, he study powdered, and moistened with Aqua-  
fortis, or Spirit Of Nitre, there will arise a great Heat, and **a**thick, dark Smoke, in which, aS in the *Grotta di Cans,* Torches  
are extinguished, and Animals, though but stowly, stifled and  
killed. And this Effect will be more sensible, and equal to the  
most violent Mephites, if the Antimony Or Marcasite he mixed  
with Bitumen, and the Spirit Of Nine, or Aqua-fortis, intirely  
depurated from all its Phlegm.

Thus I heve shewn how Death may enter at the Nostrils,  
though nothing properly Venomous he inspired. It were, per-  
’ haps, no difficult Matter, to make it appear, how a lester De-  
gree of this Mischief may produce Effects, though seemingly  
different from these now mentioned, yet in Reality Of the same  
Pernicious Nature; I mean, how such an Alteration Of the com-  
mon Air, aS renders it in a manner mephitical, that is, increases  
its Gravity, and lessens its Elasticity, (which is done by too  
much Heat, and at the same time too great a Proportion Of  
watery and Other grosser Particles mixed with it) may he the  
Cause of epidemin Diseases, and. It may he, more especially Of  
those, which, by reason of their untoward Symptoms, are usus  
ally called malignant.

For it is very remarkable, that *Hippocrates* obferved the Con-  
stitution of the Air, which preceded pestilential Fevers, to be  
**great Heats,** attended-with much Rain and Sonrhem Winds;

and *Galen* takes notice, that no Other than **a** moist **and** hotTem-  
pe lament Of the Air brings the Plague itself, and the Duration  
of this Constitution is the Measure of the Violence of the Pesti-  
lence *Lucretius* is of the lame Mind, for, in his admirable De-  
scription Of the Plague *os Athens, These Diseases,* says he, *either  
come from the Air, ar arise from the Earth.*

.. Ubi *Put rorem htemida* nacta **eft**Intempestivis *Pluviis.que, & Solibus* icta.

In short, the general Histories Of epidemic Distempers  
almost constantly Confirm thus much, and would **have done**it more, if the Vain Notion Of occult Venoms had not pre-  
possessed the Minds of Authors, and made them regardless of  
the manifest Causes.

This is notorious enough in those Countries where malignant  
Diseases **are** most rise: Thus it is **a** very Common Observation in  
the *East Indies,* that during the dry Heats the Season is health-  
ful , but, when the Rains fall, immediately upon the hotWeather,  
then untoward Fevers begin tO threaten.

The same is Observed in *Africa’,* for, (aS *Juan. Lae* relates) if  
Showers sal! there during the sultry Heats os *July* and *Acgufi,* the  
Plague and pestilential Fevers ensue thereupon, with which who-  
soever is infected hardly escapes.

And here I might, by reflecting on **the Use** and Necessity of  
Respiration, and **the** particular Manner of performing it, (of  
which I have hinted something already) and Considering withal  
the true Nature Os Fevers, easily shew how such a Constitution  
of the Ain, aS this is, must necessarily produce such Effects j might  
run Over the Propositions Os *Bellini,* which, \* aS they plainly  
**evince** malignant **and** pestilential Fevers to he Owing to a viscid  
and tenacious Lentor, Or Slime, which first Obstructs the capil-  
lary Arteries, and, asterwards, heing dissolved by Heat, ferments  
with the Blood, and Changes it into **a** Mass unequally fluid and  
- glutinous, and, therefore, unfit for all the Operations of the ani-  
mal OecOnomy, so it would be nO uneasy Task to prove, that  
Air, at the same time hot and moist, being less able to com-  
minute and break the arterial Fluid in the Lungs, than is nccestary,  
in order to prepare it sor Secretions; itis no Wonder, if, when  
the Blood, passing through the capillary Vessels, arrives at the  
secretory Organs, the Cohesion Os its Parts not being sufficiently  
removed, instead os deriving several Juices out ot it into the  
Glands, it leaves its most glutinous and viscid Parts sticking  
about the Orifices Of these Veffeis ; which, though they Inay, **ar**first he washed away by the repeated Impulses os **the** succeeding  
Blond, yet, the Cause continuing, and these Strokes growing still  
weaker and weaker, (from a lesser Quantity Of Spirits being sepa-  
rated, and hence a more languid Contraction of the Heart) these  
Obstructions are increased to that Degree aS not to he removed,  
till, by the Violent Agitation of a greater Heat, this stimy Mucus  
is thrown into the Blood again , and there, in the Nature *os* **a**Ferment, so disturbs its Mixture, and changes its Compages, aS  
to make it a Fluid of quite different Properties, that is, altogether  
tinfit sor the same Functions or Offices.

This Effect will be the more certain, because a damp Air up-  
on the Surface Os the Body checks insensible Perspiration, so  
that a great Quantity of this being detained, the Obstructions  
are still greater in the small Tubes, whereas, indeed, upon the  
account of a more than Ordinary Heat, this Discharge ought to  
he in an increased PrOportion.

Such a Disposition Os the Blond aS this the Antients Called pu-  
trid, and, to speak plainly, it is **a** beginning Stagnation, with **a**succeeding Heat and Fermentation.

Nor would it he amiss here to take notice, how unjustly some  
Authors have quitted the Consideration of plain Causes, for oc-  
cult Venoms, and *Deleterium quid*; have brought in the θεῖον τι  
*(something divine)* Of *Hippocrates,* to savour their fond Hypo-  
thesis, though his hest interpreter, *Galen,* understood by this  
Expression no such thing aS they mean; but, on the Other hand,  
only the manifest Constitution of the ambient Air, such as him-  
self has described in his Aphorisms, and which is exactly **the**same with what we have been discoursing OE

And, therefore, not Only does *Mtnodorus* rightly remark, that»  
in his whole *Epidemics, Hippocrates* never Once mentions any  
Venom Or Poison aS the Cause os malignant Diseases, but the  
divine old Man himself, in another Treatise, expresty teaches us,  
that all Maladies equally, or one aS much aS another, proceed  
from the Gods, there being nothing more diVine in this than in  
that, each acknowledging its own natural and manifest. Cause.

But I willingly wave insisting upon these Heads, as well aS the  
Hints which might he taken from this Theory, Of some Use,  
perhaps, in the Cure of these Distempers, and leave to our Phy-  
sicians to judge upon how good Grounds they do, in Cases os  
this Nature, under rhe Notion of AlexipharmicS, give such Me-  
dicines aS raise a great Heat, both in the Stomach and Blood  
only praying them to take care, lest, while they are engaging  
the animal Spirits in War with Malignities, they send treacherous  
Auxiliaries to the supposed weak Party; that is, that they either  
raise new Tumults and Disorder, Of worse Consequence than the  
original Mischief, or, **at least, by clogging the Wheels, and**

throwing Dust upon the Springs, of the first Machine tn the  
Creation, Check and interrupt the Action of Nature, when rt is  
employed about the most nice **and** Critical Work.

Neither can I, though an Occasion he fairly offer’d, by 3ny  
means he induced IO intermeddle in the Controversy of **thoie**Gentlemen, who, by the Help Of two Words, are made Masters  
both Of Philosophy and Physic, I mean the Violent Anchors  
of *Acid* and *Alcali:* These scanty Principles fall infinitely short  
of that vast Variety there is in the Works Of Nature; however,  
for their sakes who are aS yet advanced no farther, I will advise  
the Contending Parties (because little Good is got by quarrelling)  
to think of an Uninn and, if trey Can find no Remedies hut  
Ont Of these two Tribes, to make use Of such aS result from **a**prudent Mixture of each; if this Project does not take, to re-  
solve, however. On both Sides, to distinguish the different Times  
Of the same Disease, and know, that as, on the One head, acid  
Medicines are Often as Certainly hurtful in the latter End, aS they  
do Service in the Beginning, Of the Fever; so, on the other,  
those which are alcalious mint necessarily, for the same Reason,  
do Mischief in the first Periods, sor which they are profitable, in  
the last Days Of the Distemper.

By what Mechanism this Comes to pass, they will easily **under-**stand, when they have learned what Alteration such things as  
these are, make in the human Body, nor will it then be **a**difficult matter to COnVince them, that he is equally **a** fond Slave  
to an Hypothesis, who, because Acids are sometimes of great  
Service in Fevers, Concludes, that their Origin is alcalious, as  
he, who, knowing that stagnating and fermenting Juices do easily  
turn to Acidity, from thence argues, that AlcaheS are the Only  
Cure Of this Stagnation and Ferment.

But Dr. *Pitcairn* has abundantly demonstrated the Weakness Of  
these Mens Reasonings, and the Vanity of such immechanical  
Theories.

And here I would put a Period to this Part Os the Discourse,  
were it not that these Distempers being sometimes contagious,  
and Contagion, being justly reputed a real Poison, it may be  
worth while to examine what this is, and wherein it Consists;  
more especially, because some may. Perhaps, he ready to think  
this to be an Argument os an Occult Venom heing the fust and  
original Cause.

We are, therefore, to take notice, that when a Fever is Com-  
municated by way of infection from Ono already diseased, this  
most Commonly happens in the latter End Of the Distemper, that  
is, when the fermenting Blond is (browing Off great Quantities  
of its active fermentative Panicles upon the Glands Of the most  
Constant and easy Secretion - such are those in the Surface of the  
Body, and the Mouth and Siomach: By these means, therefore,  
the Liquid Of insensible Perspiration, and the Sweat, is impreg-  
nated with these μιἀσμάτα, and thus the ambient Air becomes  
filled with them, so that not Only *{ast Bellini* argues) may some  
of these Effluvia insinuate themselves into the Blond os a sound  
Person through the Pores of the Outward Skin, but, also, in Ins  
spiration through the Membranes Of the Lungs; for he has, in  
another Place, demonstrated how the Air, or something from it,’  
inay this way Come to he mixed with the arterial Fluid, and thus  
the like Ferment will he raffed there, aS was in the originally  
distempered Subject..

This may he one, but there is, perhaps, another yet more dan-  
gerouS manner Of infection, and that is, by the Breath of the  
Diseased taken in by a By-stander, especially in the last Moments,  
seining the Stomach, and fixing a Malignity there. For it is upon  
this score, that those who are infected do presently Complain of  
an extreme Pain and Nausea in the upper Orifice Of the Sto-  
mach, that all Authors agree in the admirable Use of Vomits,  
timely given, in this Case, these, by their stimulating Force,  
removing the very Minera Of the Disease; and, likewise, that  
Often in pestilential Illnesses, the Stomach, when Opened, has  
been found gangrened and mortified: This made *Van Helmemt,*who had observed this Part in One killed by a Plague-lnsection,  
Perforated and eroded in several Places, no Otherwise than he had  
seen in one poisoned by Arsenic, Conclude, that the Plague, for  
the most part, begins in the Stomach, from a Coagulated Tartar  
there,

. Herein lies the Difference of Contagion, from the fust Inva-  
fion of malignant Distempers; The Effects *of* **the** one are **the**Cause and Beginning of the Other, and, therefore, it is no Won-  
der, if, though the Symptoms in rhe former are, by a gradual  
Increase, wrought up to their Height, they de, however, in the  
latter, even at the very first, discover their ill Nature and Vio-  
lence, and, like **a** re-inforced Enemy, by surer Strokes, make  
quicker Dispatch. And this, also, is the Reason Of the great In- -  
crease Of Funerals in Plague-Isme, in that One Death is thus added  
to another.

If it he difficult to explain the particular Manner hew **the** Sto-  
mach comes to he thus affected, we must nos, therefore; deny  
matter Of Fact, and may, however, probably Conjecture, that  
**the** last Breath os one dying Of a malignant Distemper proves  
thus pernicious, in that those fermenting active Particles, which,  
**aS we** just now observed, **the** Blood discharges upon the Glands  
Of the Mouth, Stomach, Lungs, *etc.* impregnating the Air in

its Passage through these; when the same happens to he edm?,  
diately inspired by a found Person, it may easily taint th- diced  
Juices in the Month, which are Very glutincus, and of a ferment-  
ing Nature, and, therefore, susceptible enough Of contagious Ei-  
fiuvia, but, especially, of fuch aS proceed from the sor».- Li-  
quor infected in the sick Party. Now the Spittle is continually  
shallowed down into the Stomach, and fo will quickly impress  
its Labes, or ill Quality, on sio tender and sensible a Part; that is,  
will lodge these corrosive Salts (for such we may *suppose* the  
Particles Of infection) in the secretory Ducts: Whereupon the  
Glands being obstructed, little Tumors are, by the Afflux of  
their Fluid, raffed here-and-there, which, breaking, become small  
Ulcers, and produce that dismal. Train Of Symptoms, which we  
have already related.

. And here it may not he amiss to take notice, that all Authors  
agree one great Cause Of pestilential Distempers, especially in  
Armies and Camps, to he, dead Bodies lying exposed and rowing  
in the Open Air ; the Reason of which is plain, from wbat we  
have been advancing: For Barries bring generally sought in the.  
Summer-time, it is no Wonder if the Heat acting upon [heun-  
. buried Carcases, and fermenting the Juices, draws forth those  
active Panicles, which in great Quantities filling the Atmosphere,  
when they are inspired, and let into the Stomach, do affect it  
after the manner already described.

To illustrate this Matter, I shall relate a remarkable Story, told  
me by the late Dr. *Baynard.* The Body of a Malefactor was  
hung up in Chains in the Country. After a few Months, in Very  
hot Weather, it was Sport and Pastime to some Boys, playing  
thereabouts, to swing the Carcase up and down: One, more bold  
than the rest, struck it with his Fist upon the naked Belly, which,  
being Outwardly parched and dry, and, from the Falling down Of  
the Humours, swelled and tense, was easily burst by the Blow:  
Out gushed a Water so corrosive and fiery, that, running down  
the poor Ledis Arm, it Caused a Violent Excoriation, and a Very  
hard matter it was to preserve it from heing truly mortified.  
.What this Serum could do upon the Outward Skim the more,  
volatile Parts of it would,»without all doubt, effect upon the  
more tender and sensible Membranes Of the Stomach, if aeon-  
fiderable Number were fixed there; the Fluids Of human Bo-  
dies being ranker, and more abounding in active Salts, than those  
Of other Creatures, which are not Continually repaired and nou-  
rished by the Juices of Animals. . , .

The Way by which bad Food, unripe Fruits Of the Earth,  
*.etc.* produce malignant and pestilential Diseases, is not Very dif-  
ferent from that by which we have observed unwholsome Airs  
Io he the Cause os the like Effects. For the Juices with which  
those supply the Blood, being corrupted, necessarily make a  
Fluid Of quite Other Properties than what the animal Oeconomy  
requires, that is, neither sit for Nutrition, nor for the Secretion  
Orthose Liquors which in the several Organs are to he derived  
from it; whereupon the small Tubes are obstructed by an unequally  
glutinous Slime: And it is, therefore, no Wonder, if, besides the  
other Symptoms ensuing, sore Pustules, Inflammations, Ulcers,  
*etc.* (more common in Fevers from this Cause than from any  
other) are raised on the Surface Of the Body.

. This is the Ground Of the common Observation, that st Fa-  
mine is Very Often succeeded by a Pestilence. And this Cala-  
mity generally begins among the poorer Sort .of People, whose  
Diet, to be sure, is the worst. - .

The chief City Of *Surat,* **in the** *East Indies,* is seldom Or  
never free from the Plague ; and yet it is Observed, that the Ρμρκ  
*list,* who trade there, are in no Danger Of heing infected by It.  
Now the chief Of the Natives in this Place are *Banians,* who  
neither eat Flesh, nor drink Wine, hut live very poorly up-  
On Herbs, Rice, Water, *etc.* and most os the Inhabitants do  
the like, except Foreigners. This Poor Fare, together with the  
Heat of the Climate, makes them IO liable to malignant Distem-  
perS; from rhe Attacks os which those who seed wall are more  
safe and secure.

Thus much concerning poisonous Exhalations and Airs, *so sar  
as* the Consideration Of the *Grotta de Cant* has led *us* On to in-  
quire into their Effects , for though there may be Other Altera-  
tions of this same Element, differing in their Nature from this  
we have insisted on, and yet equally pernicious and hurtful, yet  
we take no notice Of any Of them, in regard that those which  
ate from arsenical, mercurial, and the like Fumes, are reducible  
to another Species; and those winch proceed from a Change Of  
the known Properties Of the Air, may he easily explained by  
what has been already delivered about this. I shall, therefore,  
rather chuse to make some Remarks On the Mischief of another  
Fluid, which, as it is the next in Use to this we have been treat-  
ing of, io the bad Qualities of it, when it comes to he alter’d,  
must necessarily he almost equally satal and dangerous.

I. mean Water, which is of fo constant Service, not Only for  
Our Drinks, but. also, in preparing os our Flesh and Bread, that  
it may justly be said to be the Vehicle Of all our Nourishment;  
so that whenever this happens to put on Other Properties than  
are necessary to fit it sor thin Purpose, it is no Wonder if, in  
its Passage through the Body, these make suitable Impressions  
there.

Thus, at *Paris,* where the River *seine* is so full Os sihey (Cor-  
puscles, that even the Pipes, through which it is carried, are in-  
crusted and stopped by them, the Inhabitants are m0..c Libjech  
to the Stone in the Bladder, than in most other Cities. The  
same I have observed in the Baths of *Abano,* a sew Mies from  
*Padua,* to that Degree, that it is necessary very frequently ro  
Clear the Wheel Of a Mill, driven by the Current os these Sprinos,  
from the great Quanti y os petrified Matter with winch it is srShe  
time to time incumbered.

in like manner, let the gross Particles, with which the Water  
is saturated, be Of any other Nature, metallic, salt, *etc.* these,  
according to their various Gravity, the Capacity os the Can ch,  
and such-like Circumstance, will, when they Come to circulato  
in the animal Body, he, by the Laws of Motion, deposited op  
One Part Or Other. So those mineral Bedies, and nitrous Salts,  
which abound in the snowy Waters os the *Alps,* so certainly  
stuff and enlarge the Glands Os the Throat in those who drink  
them, that scarce any who live there are exempted from this in-  
convenience.

For this Reason, the Choice ol Water, for Drink, among  
the Antients, was by Weight, the lightest heing preferred, aS mutt  
free from all heterogeneous Bodies.

The Cause, therefore. Os poisonous Spring,, is their having cor-  
rosive Corpuscles mixed with their Water; which cannot sail  
when forsaken, in the Canals Of the Body, of their Vehicle, m  
do the same Mischief aS they would if taken by themselves un-  
diluted, only with this Difference, that they may in Ihin Eorm  
he Carried sometimes farther into the animal Oeconomy, and  
so, having passed the Primae Vise, discover their Malignity in some  
.Of the inmost Recesses. Thus the *Pons plumber in Ethiopia,* men-  
tioned by *Pliny,* about which abundance Of native Minium, or  
Cinnabar, was found, shewed its ill Effects chiefly On the Brain 3  
and therefore *Ovid* says Of it,

*111 ~ Si quivis Faucibus hausit..*

*Aut faris, aut patitur mirum Gravitate Saporem.*

We shall not need to enlarge on this Matter, since any Os the  
before-mentioned mineral Poisons may . thus impart their deadly  
Quality to Waters; and accordingly there are instances Or sr-  
senical, mercurial, *etc.* Fountains, of which the Histories may  
he seen in the Collections Os the lea med *Baccius,* and one Very  
remarkable in the *Philosophical Transactions,* No. 8.

But, as we before took notice concerning Airs, so it may be  
worth the while to observe of Waters, that there are some Al-  
.rotations Of them, winch, though not properly poisonous, yet are  
of so great Consequence in their Effects, that they may very  
well deserve to be regarded.

This I shall do with respect to a great Abuse committed in  
this Kind, about theCity; and that is, in tho ohusing os stagnat-  
ing impure Well-water for the Brewing of Beer, and making  
other Drinks. Such a Fluid, indeed, has oftentimes a greater.  
Force and Aptness to extract the Tincture Of Mate than is to  
be had in the more innocent and ’ soft Liquor of Rivers , but  
for this Very Reason it ought not, unless upon mere Necessity,  
to he made use Of.. This Quality becomes owing to the mine-  
ral Particles, and aluminous Salts, with which it is impregnated.

A late Author, by searching into the first Accounts Of the  
Distemper we call the *Scurvy,* described by *Pliny* and *Serabo,*under the promiscuous Names of *Stomachace* and *Scelotyrbe,* and  
examining the authentic Histories of it in later Years, made by  
the most Observing Physicians in those Countries where it was  
unhappily revived, as *Olaus Magnus, Balduinus, Ponsous, J. Wi-  
tness Solomon Albertus,* and Others, finds that the Origin Os it  
was in all Times and Places charged upon the Use os unwhol-  
some stagnating Waters. Then, by Comparing together the  
clayey Strata of the Earth about the Cities Of *London, Paris,*and *Amsterdam,* he shews that where the Water is worst, there  
the Malady is most rife : So that he has put it Out Os all doubt,  
that most Of the perplexed and complicated Symptoms, which  
are ranged under this One general Name, if they do not entirely  
Owe their Birth to the Malignity Os this Element, do, however,  
acknowledge it to he their main and principal Cause.

And, indeed, *Hippocrates* himself, aS he has very plainly de-  
cyphered this Disease, by the Title of ζῥασῆνεσ μέγαλοι, *ox Great  
Spleens,* fo he does Very particularly, in another Treatise, take  
notice, that drinking of stagnating Well-waters must necessarily  
induce an ill Disposition both os the Spleen and Belly

If we inquire into the Reason of such ill Effects, we must .  
Consider, that Clay is a mineral Glebe , and that the gross Par-  
tides, and metallic Salts, with whichWaters passing through such  
a Bottom do abound, are, as Dr. *Lister* observes, not to be  
mastered ; that is, indigestible in the human Body.- Not only,  
therefore, will these cause, os he Very well argues, calculous Con-  
Cretions in the Kidneys, Bladder, and Joints, and, aS *Hippocrates*experienced, hard Swellings in the Spleen, buttheymust neces,  
sarily, oftentimes, by their corrosive Quality, twitch and irritate  
.the sensible Membranes os the Stomach and Bowels, and thus  
hinder and interrupt the Digestion of Our Food. Nay, besides  
all this, when they come into the Blond, it is no Wonder, if the  
small Canals of insensible Perspiration are sreuuentlv stopt and

obstructed by them; for in is upon this score that *Sanctorias*teaches us, that heavy Water converts the Matter os Transpira-  
tion into an Ichor, which, being retained, induces a Cachexy.

What Mischiefs win enure hereupon, everyone sees, not only  
Pains in the Limbs, liVid Spots in the Surface of the Body,  
Ulcers, *etc.* from the Acrimony Of the undischarged Moisture,  
but many besides Os those perplexing Symptoms which RO by **the**Names Of *hysterical* and *hypochondriacal,* may take their Rise  
from the same Source; for the before-cited *Sanctorius* has re-  
marked, that the Flatus, or Wind, so inseparable from those  
Cases, is no Other than the Fluid Of Perspiration rude and un-  
finished.

If these IncOnveniences are Oftentimes not felt, at least not  
till towards the declining Age, in strong and active Habits Of  
Body ; yet I am, from very good Experience, assured, that they  
deserve Consideration in weaker Constitutions, and a sedentary  
Life, especially of the more tender Sex.

I have the Honour to he nearly related to a worthy Person,  
who led formerly an afflicted Lite from the frequent Returns  
Of Violent colic Pains, till she was, with happy Success, advised  
by the noble *Van Helmont* not to drink (as she then did) Beer  
brewed with Well-water, and her Health is even now so far  
sowing to this Management, that an Error in it is unavoidably  
\* followed with the wonted Complaints.

For these Reasons *Pliny* telis ns, that those Waters are Con-  
demned in the first Place, which, when boiled, incrustate  
the Sides Os the Vesseis, and that our Well-waters do this, no-  
body, who looks into the Tea-kettles Of our Gentlewomen, Can  
'he ignorant.

And, indeed, in antient Times, when Physic was more  
a Science, which is now more a Trade, as that Part of  
it which relates to Diet was more Carefully studied than it is  
now a-days, SO this Point particularly. Of which we are nearing,  
was of so great Moment, that *Hippocrates,* who wrote the best  
‘ Book On the Subject that ever was published, has, in a great  
measure, accounted not Only for the Diseases, hut even for the  
Temper and Disposition of the People Of several Countries, from  
the Waters with winch Nature has supplied them..Mfndo» *Poisons.*

MERCURIALIS, Mercurial. An Epithet of aU Preparations  
. of Mercury. But the *Atra Bilis* is, also, call'd **the** Mercurial  
Humour, and the Diseases thence generated are nam'd Mercu-  
rial Diseases.

MERCURIALIS.

The Characters are;

The Leaves are Crenated, and grow by Pairs opposite. The  
Cup of the Flower Consists Of one Leas, which expands, and  
is Cut into three Segments, these are male and female in differ-  
ent Plants: The Flowers Of the male grow in long Spikes, and  
Consist of many Stamina and Apices, which are loaded with  
Farina: The Ovary Os the female Plant hecomeS **a** testiculated  
Fruit, having a single round Seed in each Cell.

The Species Of *Mercury* Principally us'd in Medicine are **the**following

Mercurialis ; testiculata ; five mas DioscOridis & Plinii. *C. B.***P.** I2I- *Tourn. Inst.* 534 *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. IO6. *Mercurialis.***Ossie.** *Mercurialis mas et fcemina.* Ger. 262. Emac. 332. Park.  
295. J. B. 2. 977. Ran Hilt I64. *Mercurialis annua glabra vul-  
garis.* Raii Synop. 54 FRENCH MERCURY.

*French* Mercury grows about a Foot' high, full Of smooth  
angular Stalks, beset with narrow Leaves, about an Inch and  
half long, broadest in the Middle, and sharper at both Ends,  
indented about the Edges, Of a pale-yellow, green Colour. The  
Flowers are small and stamineous. Of a greenish Colour, growing  
in Spikes, which arise from the Bofom of the Leaves: Those of  
-the female fall Off without any Seed. The male has a Couple  
Os testiculated Seeds at the End Of the Spike. The Root is  
fibrous, and perishes aster it has flower'd, and given Seed, it  
grows frequently in Gardens, and in waste Pisces, and among  
Rubbish.

The Leaves and Stalks are used, and are aperient and molli-  
lying; the Decoction thereof purges Choleric and setons Hu-  
mours, it is mostly ufed in Clysters. *Matthiolus* Commends **a**Decoction Of the ScedS with Wormwood, for the yellow  
Jaundice. The Juice takes away Warts. *Miller’s Bot. Ossic.*

*Pena, Label,* and *si. Bauhins,* found something nitrons in this  
Plant, it is of an herby Taste, a little saltish, and gives no Tincture  
Of red tO blue Paper. I believe the great Quantity Of Sul-  
phur, with which it abounds, hinders the Sal Ammoniac from  
/nanifesting itself, for, by the Chymical Analysis, it yields a  
great deal Of Volatile concrete Salt, Oil, and Earth. *Hippocrates,  
Dioscorides,* and *Galen,* agree that this Mercury is purgative,  
the Syrup made with its Juice is laxative and aperitive. The  
Water, in which is has been macerated cold for twenty-four  
.Hours,-is given for the Diopfy, Cachexy, Vapours,and Green-  
sickness : This Plant is ufed in Semicupiums for the Suppression  
Of the Terms; for it is Very emollient also ; and they make those  
-Persons who are believed to he barren, take three Ounces Of  
its juice depurated, and mix'd with two DramS Of Tincture  
of Steel. This Mercury is employ’d in the *Syrop de longue Vie.*This is the manner Of making it:

Take twelve Pounds of *Narbonne* Honey, eight Pounds Of  
the J nice of Mercury, and two Pounds Of that Of BOrrage  
in a Kettle; set it upon the Fire, and mix the Juice, and  
the Honey, with a wooden Spatula, and strain them without  
. letting them boil; then add three Pints Of white Wins,  
in which four Ounces Of Gentian-root have been insuted  
for twenty-four Hours. Then set the Kettie again upon  
the Fine, and mix the Juices with the Wine, and Pieces of  
Gentian, strain thro' the same Bag without letting it boil;  
after this hell the strained Liquor to **the Consistence** of  
a Syrup.

Take a Spoonful of it in the Morning fasting, and eat  
nothing for two Hours aster, it keeps the Belly Open,  
purifies the Blood, and keeps away the Gout, Sciatica,  
and such-like Diseases. This Plant is an Ingredient in the .  
lenitive Electuary, in the *Catholicum* of the Description of  
*Du Forney,* and in the Ordinary Decoction for laxative  
Clysters. *Martyr?s Tournofort.*

Mercurialis; montana ; testiculata; & spicata. *C. B. Ρ. Tourn.  
Info.* 734. *Boerh. Ind. a.* 2. Io6. *cynocrambe.* Ossic. Ger. 263.  
ErnaC. 333- *Cynecrambe mas & fcemina, sive Mercurialis repens.*J. B. 2. 979. *Cynocrambe mas et fcemina.* Raii Hish I63.  
*Mercurialis perennis repens Cynocrambe dicta.* Synop. 53. *Mer.  
curialis silvestris Cynocrambe dicta vulgaris.* Park. 2oy. DOGS  
MERCURY;

This Plant grows in Woods and Hedges, and flowers In the  
Spring. The Whole of it is us'd, and tho' *Prevotius, Moreton,*and Others, affirm it- to he possess'd Ofthe same Virtues with the  
former, yet the Effects it produc'd on some Persons near *Shrop.  
scire* sussicientiy prove it to he Of a soporiferous and malignant  
Quality. It is a poisonous Plant; for which Reason it is Very  
injudicioufly said to be the Mercury Of the Shops, by *Rhnsold in*his *Hodegus Botanic us Buxb.*

What Species Of Plant the *Cynia* Or *Cynocrambe* of *Dioscor  
rides* may be, is not yet determin'd among Botanista. *Caes.aL  
pinus* affirms, that it is a Species of *Atriplex;* and *Caspar  
Bauhine* will have it to he a Species Of *Parietariae lanicerus*refers it to the *Apocynum,* and *Mattbiolus* makes it some Species  
of Mercury, all Of which, especially the female Mercury,  
agree with the Description given of the *Cynocrambe* by *Hippo,  
crates. Dale.*

Mercurialis; fruticosa, incana; testiculata. *Tourn. Infl.*534  
*Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. IO6. *Phyllon.* Offic. *Phyllon Arrhenogonon  
et Thelygonon folio incano Mons.pescsulana.* J. B. 2. 98 I. *Phyllon  
Thelygonon.* Cer. 263. *Phyllon Arrhenogononfive Marisicum et  
Thelygonon five seminificum.* Ger. EtnaC. 333. *Phellon marificurn  
et ferninisicurn.* Park. 296. Rail Hist. I. 164. *Phyllon tesucu..  
latum et spicatum.* Cab. Ρ. I22. CHILDRENS MLR-  
CURT

This Species, in *England,* is found only in the Gardens Of **the**Curious, and flowers in the Summer. The whole Herb is used,  
**and,** according to *Clusius,* much esteemed in *Barbary,* against  
those Diseases which are in a Peculiar manner incident to Wo-  
men. Some recommend a Decoction Of it for those who **have**been bit by a mad Dog. *Magnol.*

MERCURIUS. Mercury, or Quicksilver.

Quicksilver, Called *Hydrargyrus, five Argentum vivum,* **Ossie.***Hydrargyrus,* Graecor. *Mercurius Chernicorum, Argentum fufurn  
Theophrasti, Argentum Mobile Aristotelis, Vomica Liquoris  
AEterni Blind,* and *Zaiba,* Or *Zaback,* Of **the** *Arabians,* is a fluid  
metallic Substance, Cold to the Touch, Of a shining silver Co-  
lour, very heavy, vOlatile, and which will unite with most  
Metals, especially Gold, to which it joins itself Very Closely.

Quicksilver is found sometimes in its fluid Form in the  
Bowels Of the Earth , and, in that Cose, it is fust well washed  
with Water, to Clear it from Earth, then sometimes with Vine-  
gar and Salt, tO Carry Off all Other metallic Pam, and lastly, it  
is passed ‘through Cotton, Or dressed Leather, and then has **the**Name of Virgin Mercury.

It is likewise found in Glebes, Or in form Of a red sulphureous  
Mercurial Mineral, Called *Cinnabar,* or Of a stony Glebe, some-  
times red, sometimes yellow, sometimes dark, and sometimes of  
a Lead-Colour. .

From these Glebes Quicksilver is extracted by simple Distil-  
lation, sometimes *per Ascension,* the Mineral being put in Retorts,  
and set in a strong Degree Of Fire, by which the Quicksilver is  
raised in Fumes, Part of which, sticking against the Neck of the  
Retort, are there Collected, and run hewn into the Receiver;  
and the rest are condensed directly in the Receiver, which, for  
this Purpose, is half filled with Water.

.. The other way of Distillation is *per Descensum,* which is per-  
formed in this Manner, and is the most expeditions, where the  
Mineral is rich. The Mineral, bento heat small, is put into  
earthen Vesseis, with Very narrow Mouths, which are stopped  
with Moss fresh-gathered from Trees. Other earthen Vcstels,  
like the former,but with wider Months, are buried in the Ground;  
and upon these the Other full Ones are inverted, their Mouths  
heing set into those of the lower ones, in this Position their

Necks are firmly cemented together with **a** proper Luts, **the**lower Vessels being wholly under Ground, the upper wholly  
above Ground. An Area Of a sufficient Extent being thus filled.»  
a .Fire is lighted round the Vessels, by the Heat of which the  
Quicksilver drains through the Moss, out of the upper Veffeis  
into the lower. At a proper time they dig these up, and pour  
the Quicksilver into Botrlos-

The Quicksilver Mines in *Hungary, Carinthia,* and *Friuli,* are  
very rich; there are, also, some fuch Mines in *Erance,* espe-  
cially about *Montpelier,* and some Places Of *Normandy.*

When the Mineral Contains a great Portion ofSulphur, the  
Quicksilver Cannot he extracted without adding something to  
absorb the Sulphur, and set the Quicksilver at Liherty, and  
render it fluid. Such Additions Consist in Wood-ashes, Pot-  
ash, Quick-lime, Filings Of Iron, and the like, with winch the  
Mineral is to he distilled.

Quicksilver is the heaviest Of any known Metal, except Gold,  
which is to Mercury nearly aS four to three, and, therefore, finks  
in it, whilst all Other Metais swim. Quicksilver may likewise he  
mixed. Or amalgamated, aS it is called, with all Other Metalsinnd  
metallic Substances, hut most difficultly with'Antimony, Iron,  
or Copper. It penetrates Metais, diflolVes and makes them  
brittle , whence it is by some reckoned the first Matter of all  
Metais, but without any sufficient Foundation. It is, therefore,  
to he reckoned a metallic Substance *sui Generis,* fluid, heavy,  
divisible into Very small Parts, and extremely volatile. Fire  
separates it into a very suhtie Vapour, and in that Form dissi-  
pates it entirely, whence Alcbymista haVe given it the Name Of  
the *Bun-ana ay Slave.* It is, likewise, easily disguised many ways,  
and may *azain* he restored to its pristine Form , whence it has  
got the Name Of *Proteus.*

It readily unites with Sea-salt, and, thus joined, a Very gentie  
Heat sublimes'them in form Of **a** white saline, crystalline  
Mass, known by the Name Of corrosive Sublimate. It does not  
so easily join with Nitre Or Vitriol It is more easily dissolved by  
the Acid Of Nitre, but very dissicultiy by Oil Of Vitriol. Al-  
caline Salts work no Change in it, but it is in some measure  
fixed and extinguished by shlphureous Salts. By long Trituration  
with Sulphur, it is changed into a very black Mass, which, be-  
ing sublimed by the Force of Fire, becomes an intensely red-  
shining, radiated Mass. When Quicksilver has been dissolved  
by Spirit of Nitre, and that Spirit again evaporated by Fire, it  
remains inFOrm of a red Powder; but, if the same Solution he  
precipitated with Salt of Tartar, it appears a Saffron-colour'd  
Powder at the Bottom. With Sea-salt it gives white Precipitate ;  
**and** with Lime-water, **a** yellow.

It is Very difficult to analyse Quicksilver, hecause, as soon aS  
any Degree Of Fire is applied to it, it sties Off, and thus baffles the  
Pains and Industry os the Artist. However, by being long exposed  
to a very gentle Fire, in a glass Vestel, with a Very long Stem,  
it begins, by degrees, to he turned into a greyish Powder, which,  
by a long Digestion, becomes yellowish, and at length red.

Thus reduced to a Calx, it is heavier than when fluid, and,  
also, a littie more fixed in the Fire; but if it he urged with a  
considerable Fire, it evaporates, leaving Only a littie fixed Earth be-  
hind. If this Calx he burnt gently with Charcoal-dust, it turns  
immediately to running Mercury. By long Trituration it may, like-  
wise, be reduced to a greyish Powder, some Particles detached  
from the Body, with which it is rubbed, hindering the imme-  
diate Contact of its Particles. When exposed to the Focus Os  
**a** great Burning-glass, it presentsy evaporates in Fumes, without  
leaving any Remainder; but, it the Calx Of Mercury calcined  
Per so he thus exposed On a The, it first melts into a Substance  
like Glass, then evaporates speedily, leaving a small Quantity Of  
**a** brownish Powder hehind, which afterwards Vitrifies. But if  
the same Calx he laid in the Focus Of such a Glass, on a Piece of  
Charcoal, it melts into a Glass in the same manner; then runs  
on the Coal, and becomes again pure Quicksilver hesore it eva-  
' porates. Hence it seems evident, that Quicksilver consists of a  
volatile, Vitrifiable Earth and Sulphur, to which it owes its  
metalline Splendor and Fluidity; bus, if these Particles Of Sulphur  
he again restored to it, it recovers both again. Quicksilver was  
by the Antients ranked among Poisons. *Diofiorides* ascribes per-  
nicious Effects to it; and from his Authority, doubtless, it was,  
Xthat *Galen* reckoned it highly Corrosive; for he Owns he never  
made any Trial os it himself. The Name of it is not found in  
*Hippocrates,* whence it is probable, that it was notin Use in his  
Time, Bur hesore *Avicenna* it was used externally, though sel-  
dom internally, being still reckoned a Poison by most PhylIcisnS.  
*Actuarius* ranks ir, however, among Medicines; but *Mesue* ap-  
plied it Only for curing cutaneous Diseases, though *Avicenna*Observes, that many had drank it without any bad Effect, and  
that it passed through the Anus unchanged. About two hundred  
Years ago, though it was still helieved by some to be poisonous,  
it began by many to he used inwardly, they having Observed,  
**aS** *Fallopius* relates, that it was given in that manner by Shepherds  
Io their Cattle to kill Worms, without any bed Effect; whence  
the)’ concluded, that it might he safely given to Men likewise,  
and that, theretore, crude Mercury was not to he reckoned a  
Pedon.

Thus *Bfassatiohes* **and** *Carolus Mnsitanus* tell us,-' they gave it  
to Children troubled with Worms, from two to twenty Grains,  
and always with some Success; and that several Midwives gave  
it to Women in difficult Labours, though perhaps, nor always  
with any visible good Effects. *Matthiases* relates, that some  
Women with Child drank each a Pound of Quicksilver to  
Eocure Abortion without any bad Sequel, and it is commonly

-Own, that the Workers in Quicksilver take this Method to  
cheat their Masters Of Considerable Quantities, by first fwallow-i  
ing it, and then voiding it with their Faeces, from winch it is  
easily Cleansed by simple Washing. It must, nevertheless, he  
owned, that the Use Of it, whether ourwardsy or inwardly, can  
never he long continued without Mischief; for the Miners, and  
others employed about it, though of the strongest Constitutions  
imaginable, seldom remain sour i ears in that State, but are **sein’d**with Tremblings, and Palsies, and all die miserable. By an in-  
judicious Use os it, whether Outwardly apply’d. Or inwardly taken,  
the Nerves are, likewise, affected, weakened, corrupted, and Con-  
traded , whence Tremblings, Spasms, Palsies, and too great an  
Attenuation Os the Fluids, which often brings on a fatal Saliva- -  
tion^Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and incurable Loose-  
. Quicksilver judicioufly administered is, however, undoubtedly  
a most excellent Medicine . it Opens the Pores, small Vessels, and  
DuctS Of the Glands ; resolves obstructed Humours, attenuates  
those which are too thick and viscid, especially the Lympha; and  
dissipates Concretions, even in the remotest Parts of the Body.  
On all these Accounts it is found to he of fingnlar Service in  
Tumors, swelled Glands, scirrhous Spleen, Mesentery, Or LiVer,  
Ganglions, Strumae, and Other such Diseases. It likewise blunts  
the Acrimony of the Fluids, and hence performs Wonders in  
Venereal Tumors, Buboes, and Ulcers, in Cutaneous Pustules,  
Scabs, and Other Affections of the Skin; universal Remedies Of  
the preparatory, and especially os the evacuating Kind, having  
not Only gone before the Use of Mercury, but being continued  
along with it. For as all these Diseases arise from a Viscid Se-  
rum, hecome Caustic by a long Stagnation, if it he divided and  
reduced to a fluid State by Quicksilver, before a Passage is pre-  
pared for it Ont Of the Body, it must either exert its Efficacy On **the**Part, where it was first lodged, or, by removing tO Other more  
noble PartS Of the Body, bring On Symptoms more dangerous  
**than the** first. Therefore, hesore the Patient begins to take Mer-  
cury in any Form, his Body ought to he cautiously prepared by  
Bleeding, to lessen the Plenitude Of the Vesseis; by warm Bath-  
ing, and the Use Of diluting Medicines, that the Humours may  
hecome more fluid and the solid Fibres softer; aS, also, by  
Purging, that a Way may he opened for the Passage Of the diss  
solved Humours Out of the Body. These Passages are likewise, to  
**be** kept Open during the Time that Quicksilver is taken, lest the  
Humours he intercepted in their Course, and he turned a more  
dangerous Way; and the Patient ought to he kept warm, left  
Cold stop Or diminish insensible Perspiration, which Ought like-  
wise to be encouraged by gentie Exercise.

Quicksilver, not only taken inwardly, but, also, by Unction,  
evacuates the Humours by Stool, Swear, and insensible Perspi-  
ration; but the most common Method Of its Operation is by  
the Evacuation of a mucous Saliva, whence it is termed a Sali-  
vation. This Way Of Purging was entirely unknown to the  
Antients, and is thought the most effectual Remedy for Vene-  
real Diseases; for the Cure of which it was first used by *Jucobut  
Carpensis,* a Phyfician of *Bologna.*

From whatever Country Quicksilver is brought, that is thought  
the heft, which, is most pure,jof the most shining white Colour,  
most fluid, and which heing evaporated, leaves no Remainder.  
behind ir. That is to he rejected, which is Of a livid Or pale  
Colour, which does not run into Globules exactly spherical, but  
Oblong, resembling littie Worms Or Tears, which are sure Signs,  
that it is adulterated with Lead, Bismuth, or some Other Metal.

Native Or Virgin Mercury Ought always to he purified be-  
fore it is used inwardly; because it is possible it may be still  
mixed with some metallic, sulphureous. Or arsenical Particles.  
The most simple Way Of purisying Quicksilver is, by passing  
it through dressed Leather, by which it is purged from the more  
gross Parts, that may he mixed with it. Some wash it with  
Vinegar and Salt: But it is much safer to distil in a Retort with  
Quick-lime, Pot-ash, Or Filings Of Steel, by winch Method  
Mercury is Obtained more pure than by any Other.

Mercury is used in Physic, either crude, that is, being Only  
first purified; or differently prepared. Crude Mercury is given,’  
in Substance, to kill Worms, from a Scruple to three Drams,  
being first well rubbed with Sugar in a glass Mortar, till it is  
dissolved into invisible Parts, adding a Drop or two of Oil of  
sweet Almonds, to keep it from returning to its native Form.  
Decoctions of Quicksilver are likewise much used, being made  
by boiling a Pound Of Mercury in six Pints Of Water for an  
Hour: The clear Liquor is given both to Children and Adults  
for their common Drink. Quicksilver is a great Enemy to all  
Sorts of Vermin, as well aS to Worms, and it suddenly kills  
or banishes them, being applied in an Ointment to any Parts Of  
the Body where they are found. . .

- Crude Mercury is likewise given in Very large Quantities in  
the Iliac Passion, even two or three PoundS, and it often  
succeeds in removing the Obstruction : Bur, if the Obstruction  
he Very great, so that the Mercury remains a great while in  
the Intestines, it may do them an injury, merely by its great  
Weight. To cure the Itch, Quicksilver Girdles are used with  
very good Success, when the Precautions aboVe-mentioned are  
duly observed. The Quicksilver is to he beat up with **the**White Of an Egg, till both are turned to a thick Froth, winch  
is rubbed On a Cotton Girdle, and, when dryj is wore round  
the Loins.

Mercurial Ointments cure the Itchj and all Diseases Of **the**Skin.. It is used in the *Emplastrum de Ranis cum Mercurio* Os  
*Vigo,* in the *Unguentum Neapolitanum,* and in Mercurial Pills,  
**Os** which **the** best Form, in my Opinion, is this:

Take Os good Rhubarb, Trochisci Alhandal and Agaric,  
each a Dram, Scammony, and washed Aloes, each a  
Dram and an half, of Quicksilver, killed in Turpentine, half  
an Ounce; Syrup Os Peach-flowers, a sufficient Quantity  
to make a Mass Of Pilis. The Dose is from a Scruple to  
a Dram and an half, in ^merest Complaints, Rheumatisms,  
and' Obstructions Of the Mesentery and Viscera. In the

. Pox these Pilis are taken by some every Day, Or every  
Other Day.

No Substance has been treated in fo many different Man-  
ners -by ChymistS aS Mercury, both for Medicinal and Al-  
chemical Utes; for, fince they believed it to be the first Mat-  
ter Os all Metals, they have lest nothing untried tO fix it. But,  
though, after all their Labours, they have not been able to gain  
their proposed End, they have, however, enriched the Materia  
Medica with many excellent Remedies. It is here to he Oh-  
served, that some Chymista Call the Preparations of Mercury  
either, by the Names of Oils, or Salts, which are not to he  
looked upon as Principles or Substances extracted from that  
Metal, but aS saline or oily Bodies mixed with it: For hitherto  
no Art has been able to reduce Mercury to its first Principles,  
for, heing extremely Volatile, it flies off, before any thing of  
its Texture can he discovered. *GeOffeOy.*

*Bocrhaave* gives us the following Processes upon Quick-  
silver.

**THE PURIFICATION OF QtJICKSlLvER.**

I. Take Mercury bought Of the Company of *Amsterdam,*put it into a Piece Of Leather, Cut round, and formed into  
a littie Bag, tie this Bag Close at the Top with a strong Pack-  
thread, and squeeze it strongly Over a large glazed Dish ;  
the Mercury will he thus strained pure, through the Pores

„ ’ of the Leather, lastly, squeeze the Bag tight, . that **the**Whole may Come through. I have not found this Mer-  
Cury to leave any FOuiness behind.

' 2: I have distilled Two Pounds Of this Mercury in a Clean  
glass Retort, with a Sand-beat, into a glass Vessel fitted to  
the Receiver, and open at both Ends, so as to have its  
lower Part plunged under Water; the whole Body of the  
Mercury thus Comes over without leaving any Faeces,  
even the' the Distillation were thrice repeated in the same  
Retort: For still I had two Pounds Of Mercury, a Very  
small Quantity of a thin, fine, red Powder, ol scarce any  
Weight, remaining in the Retort, but no Feculency, so  
that the Mercury, even by this Trias, was pure ὁ which is  
a principal Recommendation of this Commodity

3. Take a Pound of this MerCuay; put it into a Retort, and  
add to it two Pounds of clean Lime, flaked in **the** Air, distil

. inaRetort, with a Sand-heat; and a Pound Of Mercury  
will be Obtained again, so that even thus no Feculence is  
found, which, is there was any, would Certainly appear in  
this Method.

ssR E Μ A R K S. ς ' .

These are the Common Ways Of purifying Mercury, and sitting it  
for the following Operations; and this is the Method I always  
use. Hence we see the Volatility Of Mercury; the Degree  
thereof; and the Purity of the Company's Mercury at  
*flerdarn.*

**QUICKSILVER DISSOLVED IN AQUA-FORTIS.**

Take four Ounces of pure Mercury, and six Ounces Of Aqua-  
fortis ; put them into a Clean Urinal, surrounded with a small  
Fire, that the Whole may grow warm: The Mass of Quick-  
silver will begin to bubble *stz* the Bottom, and consume,  
whilst red Fumes, and an Heat, are produced. When the  
Mercury is dissolved, add a little more, so that some Part  
may remain undiflolved, eVen in the Heat: Pour Off the  
Liquor, when cold, into another Glass; the Quicksilver  
will be diflolvcd into a pellucid, uniform Liquor, **even tho'**

examined by the Microscope: It is Os an austere Taste,  
smells like Spirit Of Nine, Or Aqua-sortis, and is as Colour-  
less aS Water.

REMARKS.

Hence we see, that the very Opake Body Of Quicksilver becomes  
pellucid byAqna-fortis, Or Spirit Os Nitre; and, though so many  
times heavier than the Menstruum, hangs suspended in a Liquor  
fourteen times lighter than itself, still remaining Quicksilver, and  
Unchanged, only surrounded with the Acid, aS wdl appear here-  
after. It is here so equably distributed in the Fluid, that, if a  
single Drop thereof be artificially examined, it will appear to  
Contain a proportional Part Of Mercury, in reipect of the  
whole Liquor from whence it was taken; which is a Particular  
that deserves the Consideration Of ChymistS, and’ those who  
understand Hydrostatics r Whence we see, that the Mercury  
here is very finely divided, that the Acid is uniformly united  
with each Particle os the Mercury, and that this Acid, equably  
united with the Mercury, is intimately distributed therewith,.  
amongst its watery Parts. This Solution is violently Caustic, -  
*so* that it Can scarce be touched, as-burning all the Parts Of the  
Body with Violent Pain and Heat: Whence it becomes effec-  
tual in extirpating Warts. If a small Part os a Drop touches  
the Skin, it prelently turns it purple. Neither Aqua Regis,  
nor Spirit of Salt, easily dissolve Mercury, yet corrosive *Mer-  
cury* Sublimate is a true Salt of Mercury, dissolved by **the**Spirit Of Sea-salt, or Aqua Regia, for it produces all the true  
Effects thereof: And, if put to Salt Of Tartar, regenerates Sea-  
salt. If fust precipitated, it may he dissolved in Aqua Regia ;  
but it Can alone be sublimed into a Mercurial Salt, along with  
Sea-salt. ...

**THE VITRIOL Of QUICKSILVER.**

I. Is so rich a Solution he made of Quicksilver in Aqna-fortis,  
Or Spirit os Nitre, as that no more will dissolve therein by  
Heat, and the Solution he poured into a COld Glass, there  
spontaneously shoots to the Bottom, a saline, white, transpa-  
rent Matter, from whence the Liquor being-poured, this  
Matter remains sharp, moist, saline, soluble in Water, and  
not safe to he touched..

\* 2. *If* the remaining Liquor he inspissated to half, **and** set in **a**Cold Place, Crystals, like the former, will shoot.

3. But if One Part Of Quicksilver, along with two of pure de-  
crepitated Sea-salt, reduced to Powder, he distilled in a Glass  
Body, with a strong Fire, for five or six Hours, and, when  
Cold; the Glass be broke, there will he sound a solid dry  
Mercury, sublimed in the Form of Vitriol and the Com-  
mon Mercury Sublimate is a true Vitriol Of Mercury, tho\*.  
semiVolatile.

REMARKS.

Quicksilver, therefore, is reduced to an imperfect Vitriol, with  
Spirit of Nitre, and to One that is perfect, with Spirit of Salt,  
hut with Spirit of Nitre it is fixed, and with Spirit Of Salt,  
volatile. The Vitriol is sharpest that is made with Spirit Os  
. Salt.

**THE WHITE PRECIPITATE OP MERCURI.**

Take a Solution Of Mercury, made so strong, that Aqua-  
fortis. Or the Spirit Os Nitre, Can dissolve no more ; whence  
there remains no more Acid, than whir is reqinsite to dissolve  
that Proportion Of Mercury; add twine the Quantity of  
pure Water; then have at hand a strong and hot Solution  
Of Sea-salt, let this sail, by a Drop at a time, into the Solu-  
tion Of Mercury, upon which the Liquor will immediately  
hecome white, Opake, and turbid, where the Solution Of  
Sea-salt sell: After shaking the Vestel, a white Precipitate  
will sail to the Bottom, and a limpid Liquor stoat above.  
After the Solution Of Sea-salt no longer makes the Liquor  
turbid, let the Vessel rest for some time, till all the white  
.Powder is fallen, then gently pour Off the limpid Liquor,  
till all this white Powder he separated. Shake the Remainder  
along with the white Powder, and put into a Paper Filtre,  
set in a Glass Funnel; a limpid Liquor will Come away,  
which may be added to the former, and a white Powder  
. will remain on the Paper: To this pour several hot Waters,  
till what comes through be aS insipid as it was poured on.  
Aster which the white Powder will remain almost tasteless  
in the Filtre, dry the Paper with itS Powder, by a gentle  
Fire, and afterwards keep it separate, under the Title of the  
*White Precipitate of Mercury.*

REMARKS.

The acid Spirit of Nitre, here attracted into the Mercury, and  
now dissolved in the Water, becomes an Aqua Regis, aS loon

as it is mixed with the Sea-sal:; hut Aqua Regia does not dh-  
solve Mercury like Spirit of Nitre; therefore the sviercury is  
Jet go by the former Solvens, and falls in a Precipitate to rhe  
Bottom. Tne Water washes the Aqua Regia from the Pow-  
der that externally adhered to. it; yet, in this Powder some Of  
the Acid still adheres to the Body of the Mercury -, whence it  
has a panicinar Virtue, as may be shewn by many Experiments.  
The Powder, thus prepared, is, perhaps, the best Remedy  
hitherto afforded by Mercury, for internal Use: It operates  
effectually, and with considerable Safety. If ground with thrice  
its Weight of Loaf-sugar, it makes what may more properly  
he Called a Mercurial Panacea, than, perhaps. Other laborious  
Preparations of Mercury for, however Mercury may he treat-  
ed, its medicinal Virtue principally depends upon a certain  
Quantity of Acid adhering to its metallic Part: Thisacid Vir-  
tue, if it abound, and appear externally, in the MercuI}’, acts  
with more Violence, hut with less Safety; lf more sparingly  
added, and more united to the Mercury, it acts more flow,  
more mild, and safe ; and this is the Case with our present Pre-  
cipitate. lf the saccharine Powder above-mentioned be given  
in the Quantity of nine Grains to a Person fasting, it purges.  
Vomits gently, kills Worms, opens and cleanses the Veffeis  
concerned in preparing the Chyle, resolves Phlegm, and thus  
Cures many Distempers, such aS the Gonorrhoea, Itch, and Ve-  
nereal Ulcers. If this Dose be several times repeated daily,  
it raises a kindly Salivation. If a Dram of this white Precipi-

: tate he well mixed with an Ounce Of Pomatum, or the Oint-  
ment of Roses, it makes an excellent and safe Unguent in

. cutaneous Disorders, and proper for curing the Itch, Break-  
ings Out in the Face, and inveterate Ulcers. It is, therefore,  
ho Wonder, if it should he substituted in the room of the

. boasted Panaceas. If this Powder he put into a Glass, set over  
the Fire, and kept constantly stirring with a Glass Rod, and  
thus belong and gently calcined,it becomes so mild aS scarcely  
to purge. Vomit, or salivate, and, therefore, acts Very gently  
when taken internally , and, in this Form, the Cbymists com-

. mend it aS a Diaphoretic and Corrective , but, thus treated,  
it is so mild aS to have littie curative Virtue.: If a little of this  
Powder he rubbed upon a warm and polished Copper-plate,  
It presently gives it the Appearance of Silver, but this soon

- goes off again in the Fire. -

**RED PRECIPITATE OR MERCURY.**

I. Take a Pound and an half Of the liquid Solution os Mer-  
cury, made according to the second Process; put it into  
a Glass Retort, that will hold twice the Quantity, apply a  
Receiver, and distil with fo small a Fire aS not to make  
the Matter boil, yet bring it almost to Driness , there

- will remain a solid, white, ponderous Mass at Bottom,  
which is extremely corrosive and fiery, so that it cannot  
be handled. There sticks up and down to the Sides of  
the Glass, somewhat' os a red, yellow, or white Matter,  
the Mercury then beginning to dry, in a manner that is  
pleasant to behold. The Liquor driven Over is a weak and  
considerably pure Spirit Of Nitre, fit sor the cleansing Of  
Glasses, and Other Uses. This Operation, therefore, is a  
kind Of coagulating Mercury into Vitriol.

2. Put the Retort into a Sand-furnace, and lute On a large  
Receiver; distil with a gentle Fire, so that the Drops may  
follow each other, at the Distance of sour or five Seconds.  
Continue thus, till red Fumes begin to rise; then immedi.  
ately apply another large and clean Receiver ; the Liquor  
thet comes Over is a stronger and purer Spirit Of Nitre, IO  
he kept for its particular Uses. Urge the Remainder with  
Degrees of Eire, and Fumes will continue, and at length  
very red Ones will sill the Receiver: Then keep up the Fire  
to the utmost, for two or three Hours; there will be found  
in the Receiver a yellow and exceedingly strong Spirit  
of Nine, which will afford yellow Fumes for Years, if  
Confined in a clean Glass: And, by these means, an exceed-  
ingly strong Spirit of Nitre may be procured, aS being, in  
some measure, rectified, though it thus, in some respects,  
changes its Nature, as it will not so west take Flame with  
distilled Oils. All heing now cool, there will remain, at the  
Bottom of the Retort, a solid Mass, Of a shining-red *Co-  
lour;* between which and the Neck, as,.also, in the Neck  
itself, will be found a Matter Of Very Various and beautiful  
Colours; aS white, yellowish, yellow, .greenish, redish, and  
highly red. Break the Retort carefully; take out the red  
Matter in the Belly Of the Glass, and separate it carefully  
from that which appears less red On the Surface ; for this  
latter is very corrosive : Keep the red Part by itself, under  
the Tide of the *Red Precipitate of Mercary.*

3. The Chemists, admiring this shining Mercury, and the **re.**markable Fixedness thereof, which was before Volatile, ima-  
gined, that, by repeating the Operation, they might convert

. it into a fired Gold: They, therefore, poured fresh Spirit Of

**Nine** to it, drew it off again, and, by Ossen repeating.**the**Operation, thought to obtain Gold; which *Sylvius,* in his  
posthumonsWOrks, asserts to..have been thus done.. But this  
is incredible to the cooler Cbymists. *Paracelsus,* In the  
Preparation Of his Precipitate, directs the Spirit of Nitre  
to he Often drawn off from the Mercury.

REMARKS.

Hence we learn the changeable Nature Of Mercury, from fluid  
to solid ; from Volatile to fixed ; from mild to corrosive; and  
from white into almost all kinds Of Colours. But, however  
it is prepared with the Acid Of Nitre, yet it may be recovered,  
in its native Form, and Original Weight, unchanged, is it be  
distilled in the Retort along with fixed Alcali, Quick lime, or  
Iron Filings. This Precipitate, which is called *Vigds* Precis?.  
tate, is sharp and corrosive, occasioning Pain, and producing  
an Eschar, when externally applied; and hence, afterwards, it  
always Occasions a thick white Pus, and thus cleanses the Lips  
and Bottoms of Ulcers, and disposes them to heal. It is dan-  
gerous to give internally, aS inflaming the Viscera by its caustic  
Virtue, and occasioning Anxiety, Pain, Vomiting, Purging,  
Griping, and operating, also, by Urine and Sweat. Is given  
in too large a Dose, which should never exceed three Grains,  
Or if too Often repeated, it Occasions a Salivation, with all  
its Symptoms; and thus cures many Distempers, which are  
. not easily curable any Other Way: It is more Violent and dan-  
gerous than the white Precipitate *Paracelsus-* and *Helmont*.. shew how to mitigate it, by several times distilling Alcohol  
. upon it, and thus indeed it becomes mrlder, by losing much  
of its Acid -, but, at the same time, it requires to he given in  
a larger Dose. They, also, corrected it with the same Sue-

\* cess, by distilling from it the Water Of the White of Eggs.

Others dissolve jt in strong distilled Vinegar, by Boiling ,.thed  
. strain and purisy, and, by several times distilling the Vinegar  
. Off, render the Powder more mild. But there seems to be little  
gained by all this, white Precipitate being already the Thing  
here required. In short, the acrimonious Acid, adhering to ths  
Mercury, causes it to Operate in a very small Dose,’ and the  
more this Acid is in it, and the more external to the Mercury,  
the more Violently it acts, and *vice versa.* If this Precipitate  
be put into a thin, hollow, glass Dish, set Over the Fire, and  
continually stirred with a Tobacco-pipe, it will change of a  
deep Colour, and,if longcontinued thus, it becomes so much  
the milder, so aS, at length, scarcely to act at all.

**.MERCURY SUBLIMATE.** .j

Dissolve half a Pound of Mercury in a sufficient Quantity of  
Aeua-sortis, according to the second Process carefully in-  
spissate it to a white dry Mass, according to the first Direction  
in the third Process: Takejalso, ten Ounces of decrepitated  
Salt, and as much common Vitriol calcined to Whiteness.  
Grind these two Salts fora long time separate, in a glass Mor-  
tar, with a glass Pestle, in a dry and warm Place; then mii  
them together, and carefully mix in the Mercury’ among  
them. Put the Powder into a Bolt-head, Of which it may  
sill only a third Part; cut off the Neck of the Ginss, so aS  
to leave only about seven Inches thereof above the Body :  
Set it in a Sand-surnace, so as that the Bottom Os it may  
touch the Iron Pot; and let the Sand .rise exactly to the  
Surface os the Contained Matter. Apply a very gentle Fire,  
and increase it by Very small Degrees, till a Vapour exhales  
Out Of the Mouth, which Vapour is to be avoided as highly  
pernicious to the Lungs. When all the Moisture is perfect-  
ly evaporated, stop the Mouth Of the Glass with Paper, and  
increase the Fire till the Pot be red , a Corrosive Mercury  
Sublimate will rise to the Sides Of the Glass in white transs  
parent Crystals : Let the Glass cool, and break it, and se-  
girate the Sublimate Carefully from the Faeces, and soft  
owder on the top, and keep it in a dry Glass. For the Method

**Used at** *Venice,* **Consult** *Tacheoius,* **in his** *Hippocrates Chymicus.*

REMARKS.

The white Mercury, here employed. contains Aqua-fortis mixed in  
among it the white Calx of Vitriol, mixed with Sea-salt, enters  
this Salt, and drivesout the Spirit; and, whilst these two act upon  
the Mercury by the means of Fire, there is made an Aqua  
Regia by the Spirit of Nitre contained in the Mercury, and  
the Spirit of Sea-salt set free by rhe Acid of Virriol.i The  
Phlegm is first discharged by a gentle Fire , the strong acid  
Part Of the Aqua Regia unites with the Mercury, and corrodes  
it, but this Aqua Regia is Of the Nature Of Sea-salt. The  
Spirit Of Sea-salt fixes the Quicksilver not like the Spirit os  
Nine, but rather makes it semiVolatile: And hence the Mer-  
cury is sublimed, and is a true solid dry Vitriol of Quick-  
silver, that remains consistent in the Air. The Bash of this  
Vitriol is pure Quicksilver, and the Other Part, the strongest  
Spirit Of Sea-salt, that can any way he Obtained*, so* as here to  
appear in a solid Form. With respect to acid 3.-jut of

Sea-salt, the Preparation is a Lapis infernalis of Mercury, and  
a most violent Corrosive, presently converting **all** the Parts  
of the Body it touches, into an Escher, that foon falis off;  
whence it consumes Obstinate Callosities in Ulcers, as, also.  
Wans, and indurated Glands. That eminent Surgeon, *Jo-  
hannes a Vigo,* waj acquainted with Jr; ami hence composed  
his Troches of Minium, which are **an** incomparable Remedy  
for consuming scrophulous Tumors, and eradicating them by  
Suppuration. The Taste of this Vitriol is abominably austere.  
A Grain of it, dissolved in an Ounce of Water, affords an **ci.  
cellent** Cosmetic, if cautionfly ofed. It proves poisonous to  
all cutaneous insects, by bare Lotion. If a Dram of this So-  
lor ion he softened with Syrup of Violets, and drank twice **a**Day, it performs Wonders in many reputed incurable Diseases;  
**but** it requires to he cautiously used by a prudent Physician,  
and should not be ventured upon, unless the Method of mat.  
naging it he known. This Mercury, when mixed with Me-  
' rais and Semimetals, has very excellent and inimitable Esseds,  
**even** such as w ould surprise a Chymist. It wonderfully changes  
Silver itself. Certainly, this Mercury Sublimate is a Key that  
serves to open numberless chemical Secrets. By means of it,  
perhaps, forne Proportion of Silver may he converted into  
Gold, that could not before be found therein. Hence, also,  
is obtained the acute Menstruum of Mr. *Boyle,* and other  
Things. No Chymist will repent of the Labour **he** employs  
. Upon this Sublimate. We fee, that Aqua Regia will dis-  
solve Mercury hosier than any Adua-fortis, provided it he first  
- dissolved in the latter ; and the Spirit of Salt will sublime it,  
tho’ before sited with Spirit of Nitre. If, according to the  
Direction of Mr. *Boyle,* this Mercury be sublimed with an  
equal Weight Of Sal Ammoniac, it will afford a wonderful Salt.

*Geoffrey's* Directions for making the Mercury Sublimate are  
these.

Take any Quantity Of pure Quicksilver, dissolve it in Aqua.  
sortis, and distil the Solution to Driness. With the remain.  
ing saline Mass, mix four Parts of decrepitated Sea-fak, and  
sublime in a glass Matrass with a short Neck. What riles,  
is a white saline crystalline Body, called corrosive Sublimate,-  
Or the poisonous Dragon.

: When taken inwardly, it proves a corrosive Poison, of the  
same Nature with Arsenic; but the Symptoms it caufes,are quicker,  
and more terrible, lt is used externally to consume proud Flesh,  
and to deterge Old Ulcers, f The Phagedenic Water is madeof it,,  
by dissolving half a Dram in a Pint of Lime water. The Solu-  
tion is yellowish.

- The Curefor those Persons who have unfortunately taken Mer-  
cury Sublimate, is performed by drinking large Quantities of Milk,  
Oil, or fat Broths, while the Poison remains in the Prime Vke;  
tut, after it has got into rhe Blond, alexiterial Medicines are to  
be ofed, fuch aS *Venice* Treacle, Mithridate, Bezoar, Powder of  
Viners, Conirayerva-root, and fuch-like, and afterwards a Milk.  
diet.

Relative to this Poison, *Sydenham* nives the following very re-  
markable Cafe.

About two Months since, a Person in my Neighbourhood  
desired me rtf vint his Servant, who had taken a large Quantity of  
*Mercury Sublimate,* being melancholy mad for Love, as I afterwards  
heard. The Poison had been swallowed near an Hout, when I  
came, and his Mouth and Lips much fwelled ; . he was extremely  
sick, had a burning Pain in the Stomach, and was almost killed  
with Heat. I ordered him to drink-three Gallons of warm Water,  
as quick as possible, and to take a large Draught of the same,  
after each time of Vomiting; and as soon as it appeared, from the  
Gripings, that the Poison was going downwards, I also directed  
warm Water alone to he plentifully thrown up by way of Cly-  
ster, in order to wash bis Bowels. The Wretch compl/d, being  
Dow very desirous to live, and drank several Pints of Water more  
than I had diredted. He told his Friends that were by, that the  
Water, which first came up, was very acrid, by reason of its be-  
ing saturated with the poisonous Salt; but that it was less acrid  
aster every Vomiting, till at length it became insipid, and the  
Gripes that succeeded were remedyid by injecting Water alone  
Clysterwise. By this simple Method, the Patient was recovered .  
in a few Hours; ooly the Swelling of bis Lips did not imme-  
diately fall, and his Mouth remained ulcerated ; occasioned by  
the Particles of the Poison, which came up with the Water by  
Vomiting, but thefe Symptoms yielded in sour Days to a Milk-  
diet. I preferred Water to Oll, (which is generally used by the  
less knowing without Snccessyand all Other Liquors, hecaufe,  
heing very thin, it seemed fitter to absorb the Particles Of this  
poisonous Salo than any other Liquor that was thicker, or already  
impregnated with the Panicles of some other Body.

Of this corrosive Sublimate is made Mercurius dulcis, called  
*dulcified Sublimate, Aquila alba,* **the** *Dragon tamed,* **and** *Calomel,*in the following manner.

Take Of corrosive Sublimate, sixteen Ounces ; grind it tho-  
roughly in a Marble Mortar, pouring in, by flow Degrees,

twelve Oirnces of crude Quicksilver, well porifrfd.' Con-  
tinue to grind them, till the whole Quicksilver disappears,  
and then **the** Powder will he of **a** leaden Colour. This  
Powder, put into proper Glasses, to the Height of an inch  
Or two, is sublimed by a flow gradual Fire, into a white  
Mass; which, being separated from the Faeces, and pow.  
dered, is, again, sublimed.

This Preparation purges gently, divides all viscid pitoitous  
Humours, kills Worms, and is reckoned a sovereign Medicine  
in Venereal Diseases. The Dose is from sot to thirty Grains in Pills,  
or a Bolus; and, if the Use of it be continued for several Days,  
it will raise a Salivation. Iris most commonly mixed with other  
purging Medicines; and some chine to give it in this manner,  
every other Day, in order to cure the Pox without Spitting.

**TUP.BITH OR MERCURY’.**

r. Put four Ounces of pure Quicksilver into an urinal Glass;  
pour thereon eight Ounces of rectified Oil of Vitriol; heat  
them gently and slowly ; then put the Glafs upon burning  
Coais, that the Matter may boll gentlyjwith Care to avoid  
the Fumes; to which Purpose, the Operation should he per-  
formed under a Chimney, that the Vapour may go off with-  
out coming at the Lungs.- The Quicksilver, running at the  
Bottom of the Oil Of Vitriol, will thus.begin to dissolve.  
Continue the fame Degree of Hear, till all the Mercury he  
drstolved; the Mass will be white like Snow; calcine it with  
thefame Degree Of Heat, ro Driness, or tsil it fumes no  
longer; it will he an exceeding white and soowy Powder,  
but intolerably sharp, SO as not to be touched: It is called  
the white Calx of Mercury, made with Oll of Vitriol. The  
Operation succeeds in this manner, but scarcely in those  
Commonly direched.

2. Grind the dry and hot Mass in a dry Mortar, to sine Pow-  
der ; have at hand a Glass full of clean hot Water, ar least  
twenty times the Weight of the Mercury; throw the Calx  
into it; at that- very instant, the white Powder falls throl  
the Water to the Bottom, and acquires a beautiful Lemon..  
colout. Shake the Vessel for some time, that the Powder  
may be well mixed with the Water; then let all settle; de-  
cant the Liquor into another Glass; wash the remaining  
yelloy Powder with several . hot Waters, till it hecomes  
perfeiily insipid; then dry it thoroughly with a gentle Fire:  
This beautiful yellow Powder is called Turbith Mineral.

3. Let the first Liquor, poured off, stand for some time; then  
strain and inspissate is to a third Tart; it will **be a** Mercurial  
Water; fori if a little Oil of Tartar he dropt in it, **a** redish  
Precipitate will fall to the Bottom ; and the Liquor may he  
kept **under** thet Title.

**t R E Μ A R K S.**

Thus the strongest **Oll** Of Vitriol, united to **Mercury,** makes **a**white fixed Powder, that will endure a very strong Fire, as  
*t.* being much more sired than one would imagine. We **see**there are different Effects of different Acids, with regard tO  
the Colour. The white Colour here is not changed with the.  
most violent Fire, though it was easily with the Spirit os

s Nitre. This white Powder, however, being calcined be-  
comes exceedingly corrosive, and thence poisonous. Here we

X **see a** new Colour immediately arise, in a particular Manner,  
upon the here Conrad of Water; for if this white Powder

' he properly prepared, and laid in the open Air, it soon grows  
yellow on its Surface, by attracting rhe Moisture of the Ain  
This feemS to he the Powder, with which, when rightly  
Prepared, *Paracelsus* performed Wonders, as appears from  
his Hospital Surgeon; and this is sufficiently attested by *Ope-  
rirnss,* who declares be has frequently been employed in making  
it.’ It may he rendered milder, by burning Spirit Of Wrn«  
upon it, aster the Manner Of the antient Chemists, .who, by  
these means, took away from their metalline Calces the  
Salts, that, externally adhering thereto, rendered them too  
sharp, so that only rhe Salts intimately united might remain  
behind. The prudent *Sydenham,* who is a cautious and soar-  
ing Commender of the Chemists, gratefolly acknowledges,  
thet, by means of this Medicine, Diseases, otherwise incurable,  
might he cured. Mr. *Beyle* relates, that by a sinall Dofe  
hereof, ofed.as a Sternutatory, the whole body has been  
changed, and even Cataracts cured. A Woman at *Puris is,*also, said to have herewith cured Persons given over. Hence  
it feems an extraordinary Medicine, in stubborn and obstinate  
Cases; but it requires a skilful Physician, and should no.  
be used, when safer Remedies may suffice. It is serviceable -  
in the Dropsy, as well as in the Venereal Disease; and, also,  
in the most obstinate Diseases of the Glands. *Helmsntt* says,

- that Oll of Vitriol is- here converted into Alum, barely by the  
Contacti of Mercury ; but this is either speaking improperly,  
or not justly; bin when that excellent Author directs the

Fire of the Vitriol of Copper to he poured upon *Vigo's* Pow-  
der, and thence distilled, for preparing the secret Cathartic  
of *Paracelsus,* if I understand him right, it makes this Me-  
dicine : For if the Fire of the Vitriol of Copper he the  
strongest OH Of Vitriol, as soon aS this is poured upon red  
Precipitate, in immediately renders the Spirin Of Nine Volatile,  
Causes it to fly Off from the fixed Mercury, and soon after,  
supplying its Place, produces the Calx Of Mercury as above.

*, If* the Water of Whites Of Eggs he several times distilled  
from it, this takes away the Acid externally adhering thereto,  
and renders the Powder milder, though in will still Operate  
- sessiciendy, which is an effect seldom procurable any Other  
Way. But if, by Fire, any thing else he here understood of  
\* more subtile Nature, 1 can fix no other Meaning to it,  
but by Comparing *Helmtmt* with *Paracelsus,* I suspect it is  
no more than what I have said. Metals alone have littie Ef-  
fect upon the Body, except by their. Bulk, Figure, and  
Weight; but by Addition of Salts, especially the acid Kind,  
they acquire new Properties, and thofe Often surprising, and  
very different, accordingoas the AcidS are more fixed therein.  
Or adhere mere externally. IrT the Form of Vitriol they act  
very violently but, if calcined in this Form, the Calx grows  
gradually milder and by a long-continued strong Calcination,  
which drives out the AcidS, they become mild, though be-  
fore exceedingly sharp, aS we lee happens in *Turbith;* and  
thus their Operation becomes milder, and, at the same time,  
proportionably less effectual. Those Cbymists and Physicians,  
therefore, are mistaken, who, having found that this *Turbith*performed extraordinary Things, but Operated Violently, **en-**deavoured to. mitigate its Virulence, which indeed may **be**easily done, but not so aS to heve the same Effects when  
mitigated, as before. The Ways of mitigating the Acrimony,  
**are** by taking away the Acid, by washing the Preparation with'  
Water, by frequentiy distilling pure upon it to Driness,' by  
pouring Alcohol upon itὁ by distilling several Parcels Os Al-  
Cohol upon it to Driness, by grinding it along with more  
metallic Matter, aS in the Preparation Of *Mercurius dulcis,*by the Addition of alcaline Salts, which absorb the Acids,  
by grinding the Matter with Chalk, Crabs-eyes, testaceous  
Powders, or the like - Absorbers os Acids, by a long-con-  
tinued Calcination -, and, lastly, by Fixation with a Fire gra-  
dually increased from a moderate Heat to the highest that  
Glass will bear.

**THE FIERY OIL OR MERCURI.-**

'Take Mercury, calcined with Oil of Vitriol, to a dry showy"  
Calx, aS in the preceding Process; suffer st to cool, put It

. into an Urinal Class, and pour thereon an equal Quantity  
of Oil of Vitriol, boil, aS before, almost to Driness, with  
great Care to avoid the Fumes; it now dries with much  
more Difficulty, and requires a longer Time, and a much  
stronger Fire. When the Powder is dry, put the same  
Quantity Of Oil os Vitriol to it, and proceed as hesore;  
at length it will scarcely dry by a long-continued and strong  
Fire, but begin Io cease flowing, and to grow rigid like

- fixed Oil, being highly sharp, caustic, and not to he  
. touched, like the *Ignis Gehennae* of *Paracelsus:* By this  
means the Mercury is so fixed with the Oil of Vitriol, aS  
not to go off with the Violent Action Of the Fire.’

**REMARKS;**

This Experiment serves to shew the Method of impregnating,  
. saturating, and incerating Metals by Acids, to any Degree,  
and, also. Of fixing Volatile Mercury by them, so sar aS is  
possible: But no Metal is hence to he expected; for, in  
“ whatever manner Mercury is fixed wish Acids, yet It is again  
recoverable in its pristine State, by grinding it with twice its  
Weight Of Iron Filings, and distilling it in a glass Retort,  
with the highest Degree of a Sand-heat.

**For AEthiopS Of Mercury, see oETHrOPs MlNERALIs.**

For factitious Cinnabar, see **CINNABAR.**

For Mercury amalgamated with Metals, see **AMALGAMA.**For Metals washed with Mercury, **see AMALGAMA.**

**OTHER PREPARATIONS OF MERCURY.**

**The** *Mercurius praecipitatus per s.e* **is thus prepared:**

The Mercury first well purified, put it into a flat-bottomed  
Glass, called *gras Infernale,* which being set in a Sand-  
heat, the Fire is gradually increased, and the Metal turns

. first to an Ash-coloured Powder, and, at length, hecomes  
very red. It causes Vomiting, purges downward, and pro-  
**vokes** Sweat, heing given from two to fix Grains. *Geosseay.*

**MERCURIUS PRAEciPITATUs SOLARIS PER sE,** according  
to the *Pharmacop. Batean.* is rnede of an Amalgama prepared  
of four Ounces of Mercury, with half an Ounce OfGold fused

wish Antimony, and placed in the *gras Tnsornals,* taking the Matter  
often Out, and triturating it according to Art.

The *Green Precipitate is* thus prepared r

Take Of pure Mercury, four Ounces; of thin Copper-plates,  
an Ounce: DisiolVe them separately in Spirit of Nitre, then  
mix the Solutions, and evaporate to Driness. The re-  
maining Mass, being reduced to Powder, is digested, with  
distilled Vinegar poured On it, to the Height of six Fingers-  
breadth above it. When the Vinegar is tinctured green Or  
bluish, it is poured off, and more put in its Place, as long  
as the Mass can communicate any Tincture: then all these  
Tinctures, being mixed together, are evaporated to the Con-  
fistence of Honey, and this Substance, when Cool, grows  
hard; and, being reduced to Powder, is kept for Use.

It purges both upward and downward, and is reckoned hy  
seme a Specific in a Virulent Gonorrhoea. The Dose is from  
two to eight Grains, to he repeated every Day, or every Other  
Day, till the Running ceases. Others reckon it an unsafe Medi-  
cine, hecause of the poisonous Quality of rhe Copper.

The *Violet,* or *Black Precipitate,* called by some Diaphoretic  
Mercury, or the Mercurial Panaces, is usually made in this  
manner:

Take Of pure Sulphur, four Ounces, and melt it in an earthen  
Vessel over a Charcoal-fire: into the melted Sulphur  
throw, with great Care, six Ounces of Very clean Quick-  
silver, fluting it constantly with an Iron Rod , and, when  
.they are pertectly incorporated, add sour Ounces Of Sal  
Ammoniac. Let this Mass be sublimed in a glass Vestel ;  
and, mixing the Sublimate with the Faeces, let them he  
again sublimed; and repeat this Operation sour times,, then  
separate the heavy, blackish Or bluish Mass, at the Bottom  
Of the Vessel, from the other light, rare, yellowish Sub-  
stance, which is of no Use.

The last' Preparation- Of Quicksilver in *Geoffrey* is the *Mor-  
curial Panacea, so* called from its extraordinary Qualities; and  
which, says he, may bejustly named *Panacea Ltedaviciana.* be-  
cause the Secret was bought, and made public, by *Lemajs* XIV.  
It is made in the following manner:

The Crude Quicksilver is purified by being first made into  
Cinnabar, and then extracted from thence. Of this Mer-  
cury revivified from Cinnabar, is made corrosive Sublimate,  
which must be thrice sublimed; twice with Sea-salt, and  
. once without any Addition. Part Of this Sublimate is again  
reduced to running Mercury, and the remaining corrosive  
Sublimate is made *Mercurius dulcis,* by nine Sublimations,  
Lastly, this *Mercurius dalcis* is put in Digestion for three  
Weeks, with any aromatized Spirit of Wine; and after-  
wards separated from the Liquor, and dried for Use.

This is undoubtedly an excellent Medicine in all Venereal As-  
sections; and is recommended, also, in Rheumatisms, Obstruc-  
tions of the Mesentery and Glands, King's evil, the Itch, Tetters,  
and Worms.. Some use it,- also, for the Scurvy, but, in my  
Opinion, no Preparation Of Quicksilver can he proper in that  
Distemper. The Panacea more readily salivates than *Mercurius  
dulcis,* because this latter Often passes Off by Stool *Geossroy.*

**MERCURIUS RESUScITATUS.**

*Mcrcury revived from Cinnabar.*

Take Cinnabar, One Poundcalcined Tartar, or POt-asoeH  
one Pound, Calx viva, two Pounds; grind these well toge-  
gether, and .put them into a Retort, leaving, at least, one  
Parr in three empty; place it in a Reverberatory Fur-  
nace, and fet to it a Receiver; let it stand twelve Hours,  
and then kindle a Fine, increasing it gradually to the fourth  
Degree; keep it so till the Mercury is all come over into  
theReceiver, which will he in seven Or eight Hours time ;  
then wash away, the Filth, and strain the clean Mercury  
through a Clean Napkin, into an earthen Dish. '

**PULVIS PRINCIPIS:** *Prince's Povuler.*

Take Of the red Corrosive Precipitate of Mercury, half **a**Pound; grind in. very well upon a Marble or Porphyry-  
stone; put it into a Cucurbit with two Quarts Of Water;  
Pisce it in a Sand-furnace, and give it a Fire to make it  
scalding hot, let it fraud so twelve Hours, stirring it about  
Once in two Honrs ; then let it cool, and decant the Wa-  
ter. Put this Precipitate into Water a second time, and **a**third, repeating the Operation as before. Then dry the Pre-  
capitate, and grind it with double the Weight Of the Sals,  
extracted from the Residuum Of the Tinctura Metallorum:  
Put them into a Cucurbit with Water; proceeding in all  
things as above, till the Precipitate remain insipid, then

dry it, and boil it in Sprit of Wine: Decant the Spirit' when  
cool, and dry the Precipitate.

This is emetic and Cathartic, and is prescribed in Venereal  
and Chronic Cases. The Doss is from three Grains to half a  
Scruple. The several Ablutions serve only to lessen the Quan-  
tity and Pungency of the Salts, which the Precipitate received  
in Making from the Aqua-fortis, and io to render it milder in  
the Operation.

MERCURIUS VITAL See **ANTiMONIUMl**For the *Arcanum Corallimsm.* see **ARCANUM-**

**HERCULES BOVIL**

. The most proper Method Of preparing this Medicine, is **the**following, directed by *Thomases Bovius. '*

Take Of Calcined’Vitriol, and Nitre, each One Pound; distil in  
a Reverberatory Furnace; pour the distilled Liquor upon  
One Pound Of calcined Sea-salt im a glass Retort, draw it Off  
by a gentle Sand-heat; for it easily ascends - The Mercury  
is to be dissolved with One Portion Os this Liquor, and the  
Gold by another; then both Solutions, when joined, are to he  
drawn Off; and, aster frequent CohobationS, adding at each  
time, about a third Part of the same Menstruum, let the  
Distillation he repeated till the Matter is sufficientiy fixed;  
which when dury edulcorated, is to be kept for Use. The  
Dose is from three to five Or six Grains: Os,

Take Of purified Mercury, four Ounces; Of the Filings Of  
Gold, half an Ounce; make an Amalgams, to which, when  
washed, and put into a Retort, pour the aforesaid Menstruum  
( Os *Bovius*; draw Offin a Sand-furnace; and, after frequent

CohobationS, adding at each time about a third Part os the  
same Menstruum, let the Distillation he repeated till theMatter  
is sufficiently fixed. Then let the Matter he Calcined On a  
red-hot Plate of Iron, and edulcorated by frequent Wash-  
ings, and burning Spirit Of Wine upon it. The Dose is  
‘ from three to fix Grains: It Operates gently by Vomit, and  
often affords singular Relief in Very terrible Disorders, be.  
Cause, getting beyond the Primae Vise,it operates immediate-  
ly On the Masses Blood. *Wtllis.*

*ses* the Aurnm Vitae is a celebrated Mercurial Preparation, **we**shall, under this Article, give Dr. *Baiers* Directions *for* its Coin-  
position. This Medicine therefore is prepared- in the following  
Manner:

. Take of Gold, two Drams y of purified Mercury, two Ounces,  
separately dissolved in their proper Menstruums, duly mixed,  
and in a Retort distilled to Driness. Calcine the remaining  
Calx, edulcorate by washing with- Water, and an artificial  
Kindling Of Spirit of Wine.

This Medicine is said to surpass all other Cathartics, to remove  
Worms, cure the Lues Venerea, Petechial Disorders, the Plague,  
and Quartan Fevers. The Dose is from three to six or eight  
Grains, with Sugar Of Roses, in an Egg or Broth, or in Pills,  
especially when joined with Scamrnony, and moistened with  
Aqua-vitx burned upon it.

Tlie Curious may find many more Mercurial Preparations in  
the *Collectanea Chyrnica Leydensia.*

**FREDERIC HOFFMAN'S DIS5ERTATION ON MERCURY.**

Mercury is sometimes Γο adulterated, as to produce very terri-  
ble and uncommon Symptoms: Thus, Mercury is commonly  
adulterated with Lead, but this Fraud is, I think, advened to by  
none except *ffluercetan,* in his *Consilium de Lue Venerea,* for by  
the Intervention Of *Bismuth,* Lead,, if its Quantity is not too  
large, may he forced through Leather, and rendered so fluid  
'and moveable, as to prevent all Suspicion *os* Fraud. Hence his  
Obvious, how insufficient and superficial the Depuration Of Mer-  
cury must be by such an Expression alone. But what terrible  
Effects are produced by Lead internally taken, is sufficiently ob-  
vious to any One, whois but a littie conversant in the Writings  
of practical Authors, and a small Quantity Of ir is absolutely  
deleterious, when treated in a manner not unlike that used when  
Mercury is adulterated with in But whet some assert, whichis,  
that Quicksilver attracts and associates with itself metallic Impu-  
rities from Mines Of Lead, Antimony, and Arsenic, seems to be  
entirely groundless; for, in those Parts where Quicksilver is copi-  
onfly obtained. Mines Of this Kind are not contiguous to those  
of the Mercury: Besides, Quicksilver, which is easily mixed  
with some metallic Substances, nevertheless, when inherent in  
the Ore, and coagulated with rhe Vapour of the Sulphur, ad-  
runs no intimate Mixture Of Metais, Or other contaminated Bo-  
dies. But, notwithstanding these Circumstances, it happens from

Other Causer, that all the Species of Mercury have net **an eqhal**Purity, and Subtilty of Parts. Hence one Species is often found  
far more Valuable than another.. That Mercury, however, is  
sufficientiy good, and fit for most Purposes, which, when exposed  
to the Fire, is quickly and totally erhaled, so that no Part Of it  
is lest. That,’ also, is good, winch, by Digestion, neither throws  
a soul Sordes up on its Surface, which is generally produced by  
the Bismuth, nor contracts a Pellicle on its Surface, but quickly  
acts upon Metais, and speedily destroys their Cohesion. Tis a  
Common, tho' false Opinion, that good and genuine Mercury,  
aster Depuration in a silver Vessel, leaves a yellow Spot be-  
hind it, which however is never readily observed, unless **the**Mercury has been frequentiy amalgamated with Gold, and after-  
wards separatedfrom it, or depurated, and revived aster the Me-  
thod of*Philaletha,* which we ihall in the Sequel describe..

We now come to consider the Elements Or PrincinhS, os which  
Mercury consista. But this Subject is so involved in Perpleriries,  
and so incumbered wistt the subtile. Hypotheses of the Atcmists,  
as to furnish the Mind with nothing but vague and general Spe-  
culations. From rational and consistant Principles of Chymistry,  
more probable and useful Truths might be discovered ; but, even  
by these, this obscure Subject has not heen fully explained: Tis,’  
however, certain, from the Experiments of Various Authors, apd  
especially os *Becher,* that all Metals are compos’d of a certain solid'  
and compact Earth, which constitutes their Bases and Body. But  
fince there are Only two principal Kinds Of Earths; the one com-,  
prehending the fusible Earths, which are sit for heing colliquated'  
into Vitreous Substances, and, therefore, called vitrescent ,. the  
other Containing the calcareous, that is, such Earths aS cannot her  
Colliquated by the strongest Fire, but are, by its means, burn'd  
to a Calx, Or a light and porous Substance hence it follows,  
that since the former Species of Earths are furnished with these  
Properties Of Metals, WeightinefS, Fusibility, and Malleability,  
Metals must enter their Composition. Such a solid Earth, there-’  
fore. Of a fusible and Vitrescent Nature, intimately, and in im  
minutest Particles, min'd with an unctuous Matter more or less  
acid in sobtenraneous Cavities,- by means of the Ether, consti-  
tutes the Matter Os metallic Substances, the Variety os which’  
depends Only on the different Purity and Proportion os this Earth,-  
witb respect to the unctuous Matter, and the different Mixtures  
Of these with each other. This is so effectually confirmed by  
the Experiments Of *Becher,* in his *Physica Subterranea,* and Of  
some others, that there is not the least Possibility of entertaining  
a Doubt about it. We may, therefore, affirm, that Mercury,  
the' differing from other Metais, with respect to its Fluidity, has  
yet the same common Origin with them ; and that its constituent  
Matter, and considerableWeight,are owing to this solid and com-  
pact Earth; bur that it contains a small Quantity os the unctuous  
Substance, for which Reason it is not compacted into a solid  
Consistence, like other Metals, but more easily yields to the brisk  
Undulations Of rhe Ether, from which it derives its Fluidity.  
And, if we carefully advert to the Matter, it will be sufficiently  
Obvious, that, since this solid Earth, which Constitutes the Basis  
Of Mercury, is, by the highly-accelerated and internal Motion of-  
the Ether, continually circumagnated, all its most minute Par-  
ticles must, by this rapid Agitation round their Axis, asseme a  
round Figure, and become highly smooth and polish'd Globules  
of a surprising and indefinite Smalness. From this Smaine&i and  
Mobility of the globouS Panicles Of Mercury, arise not Only its  
Properties, but, also, the Effects it produces on Other metallic,  
aS well aS animal and organic Bodies.

Thus, therefore, we first account for that Fluidity in Mercury,  
which is so surprising, that nothing in Nature comes up to ir;  
for it is entirely destitute Of Humidity. Hence Mercury is by  
the ChymistS called *a dry Fluid, vchich does not moisten the Hanes.*This Circumstance seemed so surprising to *Fallopius,* that he call'd  
Mercury the *Miracle of Nature. .* But the principal Cause or this  
Fluidity is the subtile Ether\* copioufly intermixed with the minute  
Globules Of the Mercury. Bysshe brisk and continual Agnation  
Of this Ether the Particles Os Mercury have their Situations so  
changed, and are so disjoined, that they easily yield to the Con-  
' tact or Action of other Bodies, in which it is universally agreed  
that the very Essence os Fluidity Consista. But this Fluidity is  
not accompanied with Moisture, because the Particles, of which  
Mercury is compounded, are polished, and highly small 5 in con-  
sequence of which they can neither be easily stopt in their Mo-  
tion, nor readfly adhere to other Bodies; which happens when  
Fluids are composed Of branchy. Viscid, or more flexible Pater,  
such as Oil, Water, and a great many Others. But that this  
ethereal Substance is the Cause of Fluidity in Mercury’, besides  
the Various Hypotheses Of Philosophers, may, also, he proved by  
this, that, by means Os Effervescence and Ebullition performed  
with Various Salts, Skilful ChymistS can from Lead, Or Regulus,  
of Antimony, Obtain a sufficiently fluid Mercury ; which happens  
partly because the Salts, used for this Purpose, destroy the Co-  
hesion Os these Metals, and render them fluid - and partly because  
hy the Conflict, and mutual Re-action ot these Salts, a luge

*\* Hoffman,* **instead of supposing this Ether to exist, and its Action, should either have proved it, or said nothing of it; for Hypotheses of  
this kind are sar front conveying Knowledge, and improving the Understanding.**

Quantity of the ethereal Fluid is either produced. Or coilested,  
and put into a more rapid Monon, by which the yielding, and  
imiore highly moveable Particles of Merab are continually car-  
tied round thesi Axis, and by this mean; astirme the Nature .ind  
Properties of Mercury. Besides, upon this brisk and lively  
Action of the Ether on the minute Parades of the Mercury,  
depends its Volatility, which is so great, that upon the Access of  
a gende Hear is diffuses a large Quantity of Efiinvia, as is suf-  
ficiently known from its Effects, when ufed as an Amulet,  
if we may believe the Accounts taken from *Hercules Saxcmia,*by *Wedelius, in Tract, de Medendarum Pactilsat.* Bor if, by an  
inreofe external Heat, that of Fire, for instance, the Elasticity  
and Expansion of the Ether in the Mercury are augmented, the  
Particles of the Mercury are gradually elevated, and exhaled  
in the Form of an almost iofensible Vapour.

Besides the Volatility and Fluidity Of Mercury, it is, also, so  
heavy, aS in Weight to excced all other Metals, except Gold.  
The Matter of this Gravity is, without doubt, supplied by that  
solid Earth, from which Mercury has its Consistence. All the  
Particles cf this Earth, though highly small, are yet so denfe,  
and lie fo close to each other, that they form Interstices fo aindl  
as only to admit the Ether, and exclude the grosser Air, as is  
certain from various Barometers, but especially that of *Torricelli.*Hence, notwithstanding the brisk intestine Agitation of all rhe Parrs  
of Mercury, for the Continuation of which the subtile Ether is  
abundantly sufficient, yet Mercury, of itself a dense Substance,  
is S0 compressed by the circumambient Atmosphere, as necessa-  
rily to constitute a Body of remarkable Weight. But though  
Fluidity and Mobility may at fust seem rather to diminish than  
augment the Gravity of Bodies, yet the comrary may he proved  
from the most common Experiments *. for we observe,* that  
melted Merab are specifically heavier, than fuch as are solid;  
Thus, for Instance, if solid Silver is thrown into a Quantity of  
the fame Metal fused, the former fwjms upon the latter. The  
same holds true in Ice, which is specifically lighter, and takes up a  
proportionably larger Space, than fluid Water.

From the principal Properties of Mercury, already enume-  
rated, we may, as it were, from simple and demonstrative Prin-  
cip'es, account for its Effects on other Bodies. Thar Solution,  
then, of Metals produced by Mercury, in what we call Amal-  
Smation, is only to he ascribed to the minute Globules os  
ercury, which, heing strongly «agitated, especially by ex-  
ternal Heat, quickly enter the Pores of all Metals, except those  
of Iron ; and, by their destructive Motion, fo disjoin and ftpa.  
rate the Cohesion of ail rhe Parts, that, in minute Bulks, they  
swim in the Globules of Mercury, and resemble a Substance of  
the fame Du&ility with Wax. Besides, Mercury produces more  
powerful Effects on the human Body, than any other Medi-  
cines: For, if Quicksilver, properly fubdued with Lard, is ap-  
plied externally, by way of Ointment, to the Body, and even  
its tendinous Parts, or if repeated Doses of the *Mercurius prae-  
cipitatus dalas* are exhibited internally, the minute Particles of  
the Mercury, put in Astion by the Heat of the Body, not  
only in consequence of their globular Figures, and smooth  
Surfaces, buu alfo, by means of their specific Gravitics, quickly  
continue the Motion : For which Reason they easily enter the  
most remote and narrow Recesses of rhe Body, break through  
the viscid and impervious Humours lodged in them, and, by  
their Gravity, stimulating the moving Fibres, roofe them to  
more frequent Contractions, and, by that means, accelerate the  
Circulation of the Humours through all the Veffeis; and all  
these Effects are produced without any Violence. Bur, if there is a  
large Quantity of acrid Salts in rhe Humours, and if these Salts  
should approach to, and be united with, the Globules of Mer-  
cury, theie Salts, before of a mild Quality, assume, a pernicious  
and corrosive Nature : For which Reason, heing forcibly ap-  
plied to rhe moving and nervous Fibres, they not only throw  
them into violent Commotions, but, also, stimulate them to greater  
Contractions. Hence rhe interfpersil Blood-vessels are com-  
pressed, and the free and natural Circulation of the Biood through  
them intercepted : By this means an unequal Distribution of the  
Humours is made, and a too copious Congestion of them to the  
laxer Parrs, and fuch as ate less fubjefl: to Constriction, is pro-  
duced. But there are many lax lymphatic Glands, falfly taken for  
thore of the conglomerate Kind, fince they rather consist of a  
Compages Of Vesicles and Cellulae loosely cohering with each  
other, which are more lax than the other Pans; and of this  
Sort, in particular are the fpongious and glandular Coat of the  
Fauces, and the Tonsils, together with the other salival Glands,  
to which when rhe Mucus and Saliva are copiousiy congested,  
and, as it were, derived from other Parrs, these Glands become  
so remarkably turgid, as, if a Swelling of the Tongue happens  
at the fame rims, which it frequently does, to bring on a con-  
siderable Danger of Suffocation. When this Tumor is broken,  
either by the Weight of rhe Mercury, or by means of the fmall  
Ulcers, which are sufficiently manifest from rhe fetid Smell,  
and produced ry the Mercury assuming a corrosive Quality  
by the Access of the acrid Salts of rhe Humours, there is pro-  
duced a liberal Discharge of the Saliva, which, if a due Regi-  
men is used, is protracted for some Weeks. But that, durina

this Salivation, there is **a** copious Congestion of Humonrs to th\*  
salival Veffeis from other Pars, is lurncienfiy obvious from  
this, that, in fuch a Course, the whole Habit of rhe Body is re-  
markably collapsed, or rather constrictio, and the Veins, before  
conspicuous and turgid, either plainly disappear, or are very find];  
so thatMcn, before sufficiently full of Juice, appear wasted, decay-  
ed, and unseemly; which is a maniced Sign, that rhe Skin, or  
tendinous and membranous Parts, together with the subjacent  
Veffe's, are remarkably constrified; and consequently thir rhe  
Access of the Biocd, and other Humours, to these Parrs, is di-  
minished ; which, in all Probability, happens, also, in the other  
membranous Parts, sicce their Stare and Condition is the same.  
Besides, a Salivation, when immoderate, may he checked, or  
even stopt and diverted by the Exhibition of Sudorifics, with **a**warm RegiU.cn, or by means of Purgatives; for, by the former,  
the equal Distribution of (he Humours through the whole Body  
is restored, and by (he latter a Congestion of them to other Parts,  
that is, the Intestines, is produced.

From whst has been said it is sufficiently obvinus, that the  
Action of Mercury on the human Body may he fo heightened,  
that, becoming highly conifary and incongruous to the vital  
Motions, it assumes the Nature of **a** Poisonr Fot since, as we  
have already observed, by the Agility and Gravity of the globular  
Particles of Mercury no very violent Commotions arc excited,  
for this Reason, if any Disadvantages attend rhe Gravity of crude  
Mercury, these must happen in such Cains as do not admit of  
violent and brisk Commotions. When, for Instance, there is a  
Redundance of thick Humours, these may, by rhe violent Com-  
motion, he so impelled into the Substance of theViscera, and other  
Parts, that, not finding an eafy Passage, violent infarctions, and  
other Disorders arising from them, are justly to he dreaded. Bur  
there Disadvantages are rather to he ascribed to the Ignorance  
and Rashness Of the Physician, then to any inherent Faint in  
Mercury. But if, by external Causes, the Operation of Mer-  
cury is heighten’d, violent and pernicious Commotions of the  
Humours are easily excited, as we principally observe in Mercu-  
rial Suffninigations, the Violence of which is sometimes fatal-  
ly experienced by Gilders, and confirmed by melancholy In-  
stances given by various Authors. Besides, if a strong nitrous  
Acid, or that of common Salt, is intimately mired with Mer-  
cury, a Concretion is produced, as is obvious from makingSubll-  
mate Mercury, a very small Dofe of which proves an highly  
rank and virulent Poiron; for tbol neither of these, separately, is  
equally offensive to the Body, yet, when these Salts are united  
with the Globules of Mercury, they, by the rigid Spicuke with  
which they are furnished, so ruffle and difcornpofe the smooth  
and polished Surface of the Mercurial Globuies, that they ad-  
here more easily than they did before, to the Fibres Of the Parrs,  
and ate, by the increased Motion os Gravity, more deepiy im-  
printed in them; by which means they not only violently cor-  
rode them, but, alfo, induce inordinate and spasmodic *Motions*Of the nervous System, which never fall to prove fatal to the  
Patient: Bur, though the smooth Globules of Mercury may be  
render’d rough by the saline Sordes Of the Humours, and tho’,  
from this Circumstance, principally, arife the prejudicial Com-  
motions of the Humours, produced by the preposterous Use of  
crude Mercury, yet there Globules cannot, in like manner, af-  
fume a corrosive Qualiry, unless there is a violent Intemperature of  
the Humours, or unless, in those Diseases which procced rrom  
such a Peccancy of Humours, it is exhibited crude, or by a  
previous Correction not sufficiently accommodated to them.  
. Hence we may easily infer, that the cautious Use of Mercury,  
or even a Salivation excited by its means, are of themfelves by  
no means prejudicial to the Body, bur are, rather, highly bench-  
cisl, in removing several obstinare and chronical Disorders, espe-  
cially those arising from a considerable Lentor and Immobility of  
the Humours, or their too great Spissitude, and the Infarction of  
various Pans, especially those of the glandulous and excretory  
Kind, arising from this Circumstance: For these Di (orders are  
generally fo obstinate, as by no means to yield ro the milder Me-  
dicines obtained from the Animal and Vegetable Kingdoms; for  
there, whether of a resinous, or of a faiino-lulpbureous **Na:ute,  
are** easily so obtunded, and precipitated, by rhe Sordes or the  
Primx Vise, as only ro transmit into the Biood a kind of Exha-  
lation, which will soon be overpower’d by the urge Quanriry  
of that peccant Fluid. On rhe contrary, saline Medicine,, tho’  
in other Cases highly efficacious, are, nevertheless, insufficient  
for conquering the Obstinacy of chronical Disorder?; for those  
of the volatile Kind, by «agitating the Biood too impemousiy,  
excite preternaiutal Commotions, and, in a particular manner,  
throw the Humours, if they are not, before, sufficienJy moveable,  
into the excretory, or even rhe more noble Viscera, from which  
they cannot be fo easily expressed, since rhe Efficacy of the volatile  
Medicine is dissipated : Hence it happens, that there Viscera are  
violently iofartted, and **a** Foundation laid for far more terrible  
Disorders: But if the Salts are of **a** fixed Nature, whether **sj-**caline, akaiino-vitriolic, tartareous. Or of any other Kind, they  
either do nor extend their abstergent Virtue beyond the Prunae  
Vise; or, if any Part of them reaches the Mais of Blood, it is  
carried off by the excretory Ducts, by Urine sot Instance, be-

sore it can produce an Effect of any Importance. Os greater  
Efficacy, therefore, than ail chess, or, perhaps, than all the other  
Metals, is Mercury, which, in the manner above-mentioned,  
rouses the torpid and immoveable Humours; divides and attenuates  
those winch are Viscid . removes the Infarctions of the Glands,  
and other Parts; separates and abstcrges the fan no-sulphur com Par-  
tides of the Venereal Taint, and other polluted Matter, lodged  
in them, and adhering to the most remote Glands, and even in  
the Laminae of the Bones, not without an uncommon Danger of  
Corruption; and afterwards, by a profuse and liberal Discharge  
of Saliva, eliminates rhe Serum from the Body.

The many and great Encomiums, therefore, bestowed upon  
**a** Salivation, in order to remove the Obstinacy Os the lines Vene-  
**rea,** are by no means frivolous **and** ill.grounded, especially since,  
by the uninterrupted and Constant Experience Of two Centuries,  
they ar^in confirmed, that no one has with Success made an At-  
tempt to depreciate and discredit the prudent Use of a Salivation.  
Besides, there have been in former Ages, and still are in Our own  
Days, skilful and celebrated Authors, who have recommended  
this Method of Cure in other chronical Disorders, and fuch'as  
would not yield to the Efficacy of milder Medicines; But, asthis in general is sufficiently Obvious from their Writings, we  
shall only enumerate a few of the principal Cales, in which they  
recommend a Salivation. For the Cure, then, of a violent Itch,  
Or even Of an Elephantiasis, before the Appearance of the Lue^  
Venerea, Quicksilver mixed with Ointments, and applied in that  
Form, was used by the *Arabians,* and principally recommended  
by *Mesue in Antidot.* and *Scrapion,* as appears from *Sennertus,*who in hiS *Praxis, Lib. 6. Par.* 4 *et cap. 21.* treats Of this at  
greater Length. *Sylvius,* also, in his *Method Medend,* warmly  
recommends the Use of a Salivation, sor the Cure of an Obstinate  
Itch, and affirms, that this Method ought, also, to be used in  
Other Obstinate Disorders Among Others, the celebrated *Willis,*in his Treatise *de Scorbut. Cap.ult.* affirms, that in an inveterate,  
and what we call a cold Scurvy, a Salivation is so far from he.  
ing useless, that, to some, it has been' found to yield an home-  
diate Relief. And *R. Lentilius,* treading in his Steps, in Various  
Passages of his *Mis.cel. Bract,* but especially in the second Part of  
that Work, gives us Instances of a scorbutic Atrophy perfectly  
Cured by means Os a Salivation, though not without considerable  
Uneasiness to the Patient. An Instance of a dropsical, scorbutic,  
and cachectic Habit, Cured by a Salivation, is sound in *Missel.  
Nat. curios. Decad. 2. An.^. Qbs.* **I** 73. *Ballonnets,* in his *Epid.  
Lib. 2.* highly commends a Salivation for rhe Cure of a Quar-  
tan FeVen And *Willis,* in his Treatise *de Feb. Cap. A* gives us an  
Instance Of a Woman happily cured of a Quartan Fever by Sa-  
hvation. This Piece Of Practice was, perhaps, first founded on  
an Observation of *Hippocrates,* who, in his *Epidem. Idb.i. Sect.*3. informs ns, that obstinate intermittent Fevers frequentiy ter-  
minate in a critical Salivation, the Truth of winch, at Present,  
quadrates with the Experience Of judicious Physicians. *Sylvius,  
in Prax. Med. Append.* 8. thinks, that in arthritic Pains, when  
acid and Viscid Humours abound, a Salivation would be bene-  
ficial Out of the Paroxysm.. That the Pains of the Gout were  
removed by a Salivation, but so as to return after three Years,  
**we** read in *WedeliusJ Tr. de M F.* In Madness and Melancholy  
it is extolled aS a sovereign Remedy, by *'Rolsinckius, Episi. cognosce.  
Part, easts. Lib.* **I.** *Cap.* **12.** aS, also, by *Vgrtlla, in Path. Cerebr.  
ParL* II. *Cap.* Ia. who affirms, that he knew several mad Per-  
sons Cured by a copious Salivation long protracted. In obstinate  
Head-achs, *Bolfinckius, in Meth. Μ. Sp. Lib. 6. Sect.y. Cap.* **I.**highly recommends a Salivation, where he, also, makes mention  
Of an epileptic Patient infected with the Lues Venerea, cured  
**os** both bis Disorders, by means Os a Salivation. And *Willis,* in  
**the** Part already, quoted. *Cap.* 3. after in Vain using Cathartics  
and Specifics in Epilepsies, orders a Salivation, ln Cataracts,  
and perfect Blindness arising from them, *Rive rises,* in *Prax.  
Lib. 2. Cap. 5. and Boyle, de Util. Phys. Expcrim,* highly Com-  
mend a Salivation. *Bhodtus,* also, *in Analect. ad Septal,* observes,  
that an Obstruction of the Optic Nerve, and an Amaurosis arising  
from it, aster in Vain using Alterants, and other ophthalmic Me-  
dicines, was happily discussed by a Salivation. For the Cure os  
inveterate Ulcers, a Salivation is recommended by *Cardilucius,  
in Ossic. Sanitat.* And *Morton,* who in *Phthisiolog. Lib.* **I.** *Cap.*5. styles it the last Asylum of malignant Ulcers.

In consequence os these Encomiums, the Efficacy Of a Sali-  
vation is become fo Common a Topic Of Conversation, that not  
only Physicians, but, also. Surgeons and Barbers, boast of great  
Feats they **have** performed by it. But it is neither proper, nor  
**ate** the Observations of the most skilful Physicians so contrived,  
that any one may rashsy lay them down aS the Model of his Prac-  
tice ; for, unless the Nature of the Disease is Perfectly discover’d,  
and a due Regard had to the Diversity of Circumstances, it is  
not to be doubted, hut a Salivation may be as quickly productive  
Of bad, aS eVer it was observed to be of good Effects. But the  
Circumstances winch ought to be duly weighed before the Use  
of a Salivation, are often so latent and Obscure, that they cannot  
possibly he known: Hence it is, that Patients by this Method,  
which, in the same Disorders, afforded immediate Relief to others,  
are either to no Purpose render'd highly, uneasy, or, which more

frequently happens, are exposed to imminent and irreparable Dan-  
ger. For this Reason *igrilus. in Pharmac. Bat. Cap.* g. ingenu-  
Ousiycoinesses, that, by repeated Salivations, he removed the im-  
petigo Os a young Woman, though not so estectuaily hut is again  
reiumed wnh the same Virulence, notwithstanding she used a ναγ  
exact Regimen. This Physician had not taken ;O precar .Ous and  
uncertain Measures, if he had duly considered the Various Cir-  
cumstances, by which the Obstinacy Of the Disorder was sup-  
ported and cherished. For the like Reason a Quartan Fever, at  
other times happily cured by a Salivation, was unexpectedly excited  
by its means, aS we are informed in *Act. Hasu. grol.* 5. *Obs.* 46.  
And *Wed elites, in Misiell. Nat. curios. Decad.* 2. *An.* 4 *cyhs.*I2o. gives us a fatal Instance Of the bad Success Os Mercurial  
Unction, in arthritic Pains, in a Word, there are so many in-  
stances Of Salivations, which have produced bad Effects, than  
it would he both superfluous and tedious to enumerate any more  
Of them. And, is the genuine Worth Of Salivation was to he  
discredited by contrary Observations, l believe as many Instances  
of its bad, as of its good Effects, might he given: But it is un-  
fair to discredit **a** Method, supported by th- justest Observations  
Of the greatest Men, by such means'.. Bur, from the many In-  
stances os bad Effects, produced by Salivation, I think it plainly  
follows, that the Encomiums bestowed On this Practice are too  
general, and that the Patients ought not to he exposed to the  
Danger attending it, except absolute Necessity requires it; when,  
according tO **the** Maxim Os *Celsius,* it is more expedient to **ule**a dubious Remedy, than none at all; for precarious Hope is pre-  
ferable to absolute Despair. But Rashness, and unreasonably  
bold Attempts, ought never to stain that salutary Art, the prin-  
cipal End Of which is the Health and Safety os Mankind.

Though we are not rashly, and without just Grounds, to diss  
Pure the Efficacy os a Sa hvation in **a** Lues Venerea, eVen os the  
most obstinate and inveterate Kind, yet it must he owned, there  
are many Circumstances, which either absolutely do not admit of  
**a** Salivation in a Lues Veneres, Or which, if neglected and.  
Overlooked, render it highly dangerous. But, fince this is suffi-  
ciently obvious to those conversant in Practice, we shall only  
consider the principal Disadvantages arising from the prepoiterous  
Use Of Salivations Among the most frequent Symptoms Os **a**Lues Veneres, of fome standing, we may justly reckon the va-  
rious Disorders incident to the Palate, to the Uvula, and the  
Tonsils ; together with the Erosions and Exulcerations of **the**Fauces, which, spreading deep into the subjacent Parts, often **re-**semble an eating Cancer, and cannot be totally cured and Conso-,  
floated, till the Disorder which gives Birth to them is effectually  
subdued and removed, ln this Case, therefore, is in any, **we**are to observe this Maxim, that the.peccant Matter is neither tO  
he convey'd to, nor evacuated by, the Part affected: Other-  
wise it must almost necessarily happen, that, by an Accumula-  
tion Of the Saliva, which, to the Taste of the Patient, is aeru-  
ginous. Virulent, and has its Qualities heighten’d by the Mercury,  
a Gangrene must he produced, and soon after succeeded by **a**fatal Sphacelus of thete Parts: Of which among Others, *Hil-  
danus* furnishes ns with some remarkable Instances, in *Cent.* 3.  
*Obs.* 92. The Use of a Salivation is, also, discharged, in Oases  
where, besides a Redundance of thick and Viscid Humours, the  
Patients Strength is much impaired and this is, indeed, a high-  
ly just and rational Maxim, for since, in consequence Of the  
Languor of the whole Body, and the Defect of a due Tone,  
and sufficient moving Force, all the Parts, and eVen the more  
noble Viscera, are preternaturally flaccid, hence it happens, that  
the Viscid Sordes os the Humours, being thrown into Violent  
Commotions by the efficacy of the Mercury, are easily, and  
in great Abundance, thrown into these Viscera, but cannot, in  
consequence Of the Weakness of the moving Fibres, be after-  
wards so easily expelled from them: Hence these accummulated  
and peccant Humours hecome stagnant, and induce terrible  
Symptoms Of various Kinds: For if these are copiously forced  
to rhe Glands os the Fauces, the Maxillas, the Tonsil-, or even  
the Tongue, these Parts become so tumid, that Deglutition and  
Respiration are entirely intercepted. With respect to these Mis.  
fortunes, the Reader may conlult *Senncrt. Prax. Med. Pari. An  
Lib. 6. Fallopius,* in hisTjeatise *de Lsee Venerea ,* and *Sylurius,*in his *Meth. Med. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* II. But a more infallible and  
irreparable Misfortune is produced, when these Sordes are con-.  
Veyed to the Brain, already weaken'd by previous Disorders; for,,  
by this means, PalseyS, Apoplexies, and other terrible lethargic  
Disorders, must necessarily he soon, produced. But. since, in »  
Lues Venerea of some standing, ano deeply rooted in the Hu-  
mours, there is generally a large Quantity of peccant Humours,  
and since the Strength of the Patient is, sor the most parr, much  
exhausted, either by the Force of the Disease, previous Intem-  
perance, Surfeits, or an Excess of Venery, hence it often hap-  
pens, that, io those Circumstances, a Salivation, by some thought  
the Only sovereign Remedy for a Lues Venerea, is highly im-  
proper and absurd. For this Reason a skilful Physician must he-  
think himself Os some Other equally efficacious Method, accom-  
modated to such Circumstances, especially since it is well known,  
that Decoctions of the Woods operate but in a very saint and  
languid manner, in **a Lues** Venerea of **a** Considerable standing.

**A** great many are indeed Of Opinion, that, even in these Cir-  
cumstances, the Body may he render'd fit for bearing a Salivation,  
if, for Instance, before its Use, the Redundance of the peccant  
Humours is lessened, and their Spissitude corrected by Vene-  
sections, Purgatives, and the repeated Exhibition Of Sudorifics.  
But I rather approve Of the Opinion Of *Sydenham,* who, in his  
Treatise *de Due Verier,* informs us, that, by such Measures, the  
Body is no more prepared for bearing a Salivation, than the Bo-  
dies Of Soldiers would he prepared for Battle, by cutting their  
Nerves. These are the principal Cases in which a Salivation is  
improper in a Lues Venerea.

But if we make a general Estimate Of the Other Disorders, sor  
which we have above obferved a Salivation was commended,  
we shall find their State and Condition to he of two Kinds: For  
they are either habitual, and supported hy Causes deeply rooted  
in the Body ; Or they consist in a Peccancy Os the Humours, in  
their irregular Motira, for instance. Or their bad Qualities. If  
they are Os the former Kind, that is, if they are hereditary. Or  
supported by an Exulceration and Corruption of any Os the  
Viscera absolutely necessary to the Vital Motions, or by scirrhous  
Obstructions, Or tartareous Concretions copioufly accumulated,  
and becoming solid, in any Parts Os the Body, they cannot he  
perfectly subdued and removed either by a Salivation, Or any  
other means whatever.

*Afferat ipse licet suer as Epidaurius herbas.*

It is, therefore, expedient, when Health cannot he restored,  
to attempt the Mitigation os the Symptoms Of the Disorder, that  
by this means the Patient may pass the remaining Pan os his Life  
with as much Ease aS possible; for if a Patient, in this Condi-  
tion, is subjected to a Salivation, he will, in vain, he rack’d with  
numberless Pains; Or, what to me seems more probable, his  
Death will, by that means, be considerably accelerated, for this  
severe and exhausting Method by Salivation, will either totally  
destroy the small Degrees of Strength left by the Violence of  
the Disease, Or, at least, put the Patient into such a deplorable  
Situation, that he cannot easily recover them, hecause, when the  
Saliva, which is the principal Menstruum of the human Body,  
is sor some Weeks successively exhausted, or, hy the Access of  
the Mercury, contaminated, and spoiled by an aeruginous Nidor,  
the Digestion of the Aliments, and Elaboration of the Chyle,  
on which the Preservation of the Strength depends, must be  
greedy weakened. But if, without any considerable Disorder Of  
the Viscera, these chronical Diseases should proceed from a Pec-  
Caney os the Humours, they both may be cured, and frequently  
are so, by Other Medicines, which prove equally efficacious, with-  
out exciting these Commotions, and exhausting Discharges of  
Saliva, which, for the most part, are more terrible than the Dis-  
order itself. Besides, upon a mature Consideration Of all Cir-  
cumstances, I see no Necessity for so copious Discharges of Sa-  
Jiva in the Cure Of most chronical Diseases ; for, when a Re-  
dundance of the Humours is to he removed, which, however,  
rarely happens in chronical Cases, this End is more properly ob-  
tained by Evacuations, attended with lessTrouble, and made from  
more convenient Parts, by Venesection, for instance. Purgatives,  
and Medicines Os. a diuretic Quality. If, on the contrary, the  
Quality Of the Humours, whatever it is, is to he corrected; *if,  
for instance,* their too great Lentor and Viscidity, and Various  
tartareous, salino-sulphureous, acrid Substances, sheathed up un-  
der these, are to he removed, the Intention is best answered  
without these exhausting Salivations, Or the Use of EVacuants,.  
for Humours of this kind are most commodioufly and properly  
Corrected by such Medicines as by a constant, but not too quick  
and impetuous an Action, excite stronger Commotions in the  
moving Fibres of the Parts, and produce more frequent and  
systaltic Motions in them; in consequence of which repeated  
Concussions, and quicker Tranfpresstons, the Humours are, in  
the porous and muscular Substance Of the Body, so divided  
and attenuated, that the saline Sordes, sheathed up in them,  
are rendered fit for passing gradually and insensibly through proper  
Emunctories, provided these are, by a suitable Regimen, kept  
sufficiently pervious and open.

Since, therefore, this Method Of Cure is nor only the most  
safe and pleasant,» but, also, sufficiently efficacious, it ought justly  
to be substituted in the room Of a tedjous and troublesome Sali-  
vation, especially since in Circumstances which do not admit of  
a Salivation, as we have above Obferved, inch Medicines are  
necessary, aS are Capable, without exciting any uneasy and dan-  
gei ous Commotions, Of subduing chronical Diseases, which prove  
too obstinate for the milder Medicines obtained from the Vege-  
table and Animal Kingdoms. For this Purpose, the Chymists  
have-judged Mercury the most proper of all other Substances,  
but, at the same time, it must be corrected in such a manner,  
aS that, heing divested of its drastic: Qualities, it may, without  
exciting a Salivation, exert its Efficacy and influence On the hu-  
man Body. For this Reason various Authors have invented  
various Preparations of Mercury, most of which, not answering  
the Characters given Of them, are justly exploded, aS useless in  
the modern Practice. But the Others, whoso Use is confirmed  
hy frequent and repeated Experiments, aS. they are not to be

found in the Pharmacopeias, Dispensatories, and other Collections  
Of Recrpes, so they are ufed by few, and only known to those  
who are conversant in Chy mistry. Hence we fee the Useful-  
ness Of this Art, which is so necessary to a Physician, that, with-  
Out an accurate Knowledge Of it, *Sylvius* affirmed, he could neither  
acqnfie a Reputation at first, nor support and maintain it afterwards.  
But, that we may have some certain Foundation for making an  
Estimate os the numberless Preparations of Mercury, we shall,  
from what has been said, take a View of those Properties, which  
Produce, and give Birth ro, the drastic Quality Of Mercury. Novz  
these are, the Mobility os the Globules os which it is composed,  
and their Tendency to attract acrid Humours, from the Access  
Of which those Commotions, produced by the Use of Prepa-  
rations of crude Mercury, principally arise Mercury is, there-  
fore, most commodioufly and efficaciousiy corrected by rhe Ad-  
dition Os such a Substance, as, being itself free from a drastic  
Quality^ is capable Of heing so dispersed and mixed with the Mer-  
curial Globules, that by its intervention the too strong Adhesion  
Os the acrid Salts may he prevented, and, at the same time, the  
too brisk impetus of the Mercurial Globules checked, without  
totally destroying their Agility, and penetrating Force, but leav-  
ing them in such a Condition, as that they are capable, by their  
constant, and, as yet, sufficiently strong Action, of exciting  
brisker Morions in the moving Fibres, without any Violent or  
prejudicial Commotions.

It seems to have heen the Opinion of many, that Mercury  
is Very properly corrected by an Admixture and Sublimation with  
Sulphur. This gave Birth to the Production of Cinnabar, and  
its Various Species, which really differ very little from each  
Other , for it is sufficiently known, that each of them is pro-  
duced by a Mixture of Quicksilver with Sulphur. But whether  
the Sulphur is of the common fossile Kind, and is united with  
the Mercury in the Mines, whether it is added artificially, or,  
lastly, whether it is extracted from Antimony, after the Regu-  
line Substance is diflblved by the Salts Of Mercury Sublimate,  
yet it is still the fame Sulphur, and, consequently, must, in each  
Cafe, produce a Cinnabar of the same Nature and Qualities, the  
Efficacy of which, in removing obstinate Disorders, and especi-  
ally Epilepsies, is so highly extolled, that there is no Necessity  
for any additional Encomiums. And certainly this is a Remedy  
so highly safe and innocent, that it may confidently, and without  
any Fear of Danger, be exhibited to Patients of all Ages and  
Constitutions, in all Disorders, whether chronical or acute; for  
the Sulphur, which is intimately mixed, and closely associated,  
with the Mercury, by its unctuous Substance, not Only bridles  
and stops the Motion os the Mercurial Globules, and checks their  
Impetus, but, also, hinders the external Salts from acting on the  
Mercury, and adhering to it. Hence it is that Cinnabar, by  
means os the most intensely acid Liquors, is neither dissolved,  
nor acquires a Virulent Taste , which, however, easily happens,  
when these acid Liquors are poured upon Quicksilver. In Cin-  
nabar the Sulphur is so intimately mixed with the Mercury, that,  
though it is boiled in the strongest Lixivium, it is not, aS most  
People think, by that means diflblved. Hence fome are too  
much, though in Vain, afraid Of the Use of Cinnabar in those  
Diseases where there is a saline and acrid Intemperies, joined with  
a preternatural Thickness of the Humours, such aS a Scurvy, for  
Instance, fince rhe Cinnabar can by no means be changed.  
The Opinion Os those is, also, fasse and groundless, who Class  
Cinnabar among the anodyne, demulcent, and absorbent Medi-  
cines , and, by that means, to no Purpose, augment the Num-  
her Of these, which is already too large ; for whatever Relief  
these Medicines afford in Disorders of the Brain and Nerves, is  
principally produced by their gently discussing the extravasated  
Blood and Lymph stagnating in these Parts.

But since in Cinnabar the Mercury is so much fixed, aS to he  
in a great measure deprived of its natural Agility, when used in  
this manner, which is the common Custom, it rarely Or never  
produces any considerable Effect ’, for, if we form a Judgment  
from what has been said, we must evidently perceive, that two  
Or three Grains Of Cinnabar, by which a large Quantity of ab-  
sorbent Powder is rather tinged than heightened rn its Efficacy,  
Can produce no Effect; and, if any happy and salutary Effect is  
produced by the Medicine thus faintly tinged, it is undoubredly  
Owing to the Efficacy of the Other ingredients, and not to the  
Cinnabar. Bur this Circumstance by . no means detracts from  
the Virtues of Cinnabar, which would he sufficiently confpicu-’  
Ous, if it was only duly prepared, and exhibited in a larger Dose;  
for it is certain, from rhe Writings of Men equally famed for  
their Skill in Physic, and Veneration for Truth, that in former  
Times, when Cinnabar was frequently used by *Hartman* and  
*Michaels,* it produced Very considerable and salutary effects: Buss  
we must observe, that they used Cinnabar not once or twice,  
aS at present, but, at leash fix times sublimed; and, in my Opr.  
nion, not without good Reason; for by the Violent Motion of  
the Fire Or Ether, which, in Sublimation, agitates the Cinnabar,  
the Mercurial Substance is divided, attenuated, and rendered  
more spirituous, by which means the Cinnabar is more exalted,  
and, as it were, refined. Besides, it is absolutely necessary, that  
the Cinnabar should, by long Trituration, or rather an anifinial

Elutrialion, he reduced to Particles of the smallest Surfaces, os  
into a Powder far more sine and impalpable, than it is commonly  
to he had in Shops; for, unless it is thus fine, the gross and  
weighty Molecules os the Cinnabar, which are not capable of  
heing dissolved by the Juices of the Body, will remain a dead and  
inactive Weight in the Primae Vix, but never convey their In-  
fiucnce to the Mais of Blood and Humours. Besides, we must  
Carefully observe, that, if in the Cure of rhe more terrible Dts-  
orders of the Lymph, and nervous System, any thing is to he  
attempted by means of Cinnabar, it is to he exhibited in far  
larger Doses, than it generally is, from fifteen Grains, for Instance,  
or one Scruple, to half a Dram, or more, previousiy diluted in  
some aqueous Vehicle, and exhibited for one Dose. And this  
Dose, according to the Circumstances os the Patient, is to he  
repeated twice or thrice a Day, which Method may, without  
any Danger, be continued for a considerable Numher of Days,  
provided the Body is all the while fussicientiy soluble, and the  
Strength of the Primae Vise unimpairo. *Stahl,* as is obvious  
from his Notes *ad Potcrium,* frequently used this Method with  
Success, tho' his Practice, in this respect, has not as yet heen  
imitated. But that learned Physician confirmed me in the Justness  
os this Practice, by many Cases, which he generoufly commu-  
nicated to me. At *Clatesehal, R* Town near the *Black Forest,*and fam'd for metallic Mines, the Epilepsies and Convul-  
sions of the Miners, produced by Falis, and Blows or the Head,  
were, by this Method os exhibiting Cinnabar, so speedily and  
efficacioufly cured, that some miraculous Effect was thought to  
have been produced. Cinnabar, exhibited in the above-men-  
tinned Dose and Manner, produced the like Effect at *Halberflad,*In a Man of sixty Years os Age, who, after a Violent Contusion of  
the Head, remained dumb for ten Days, was more than thirty  
times every Day seined with an epileptic Fit, and lay entirely de-  
prived of the Exercise of his Reason. But by a Scruple os Cin-  
nabar alone, exhibited thrice a Day, for ten Days successively, he  
was, without any other Remedies, effectually restored to his  
former Health. I shall not, at greater Length, insist upon the  
speedy and surprising Relief, which, by this Method, has been  
afforded in epileptic Cases, lest I should he suspected to over-do  
my Encomiums on Cinnabar, which, when exhibited in proper  
Cases, and in sufficient Doses, repeated according to the Circum-  
stances of the Patient, will always prove efficacious. But I must  
here Observe, that, by the preposterous and ill-grounded Cow-  
ardice of many, especially in determining the Doses of Medi-  
Cines, it happens, that the Obstinacy Os chronical Diseases is so  
rarely subdued by the Efficacy of Medicines, which, considering  
the scanty Doses in which they are exhibited, is almost none at  
all, but rather blunted, and wearied Out by a tedious Expecta-  
tion. But, at the same time, unless the Cause of the Disorder is  
removed, the Patient can never, by these Means, be restored to  
Health.

But aS Cinnabar Only produces its due Effects, when exhibited  
in large Doses Often repeated, so it cannot he endur’d in so large  
Quantities, but by those whose Primae Vise are sufficiently strong,  
for, if the Fibres of the Stomach and intestines are flaccid, and de-  
statute Os their due Tone, and Consequently their peristaltic Mo-  
tion impair'd, the accumulated Cinnabar, which, by means Of  
the Mucus, adheres to the Sides Of these Parts, greatly oppresses  
them. Besides, as the Mercury is so fixed by the Substance Of  
the Sulphur, which, when throughly melted by the Force Of  
Fire, is intimately mixed with its smallest Globules, Cinnabar is,  
sor this Reason, somewhat flow and languid in removing obsti-  
nate Chronical Disorders. For which Reason, in Cases of this  
Nature, we justly prefer to Cinnabar an extemporaneous Mix-  
ture oi Mercury and Sulphur, which. On account Of its Colour,  
is called xEthiops Mineral ; for the Sulphur, which, in such a  
Mixture, is interspersed and mixed with all the Globules Of the  
Mercury, prevents the Access of acrid Salts, and, at the same  
time, because it is not so firmly mixed, and intimately colliquated  
with them, does not so powerfully bind up, and check their Mo-  
bility and penetrating Quality, as in the Cinnabar. Besides,  
TEtbiops Mineral is, by *Mayern* and *Harris,* extol'd not only **for**killing Worms, but, also, sor removing Cachexies, Scurvies pro-  
ceeding from a cold Cause, and even a Lues Venerea, or Other  
Disorders which require the resolvent Efficacy os Mercury , in  
which Cases, a small Dose os it produces happier Effects, than Can  
he obtained by far larger Quantities of Cinnabar, especially if, in  
preparing it, we use pure and native Sulphur dropping from sub-  
terraneous Caverns, previousiy deprived of its redundant Acid,  
and rendered more subtile by repeated Sublimations with Quick-  
lime. By which means it may be so corrected and exalted, aS  
to proVe a far more powerful Resolvent, and Sudorific, than the  
Common and more impure Species Of Sulphur. When mixed,  
therefore with the Mercury duly depurated by boiling in Was,  
and Sublimation, with a large Quantity Os Quick-lime, it affords  
**a** Medicine **at** once highly safe and efficacious.

The other Preparations, Correctioni, and Elaborations, Of Mer-  
cury, which pass under Various pompous Names, and are pro-  
miscuoufly recommended, are so incredibly numerous, that it  
would he too tedious to enumerate the Various Species os preci-  
pitated Mercury alone. Besides, so sew of them answer the great

Encomiums bestow'd on them by their hoisting Authors, that, in  
many respects, crude Mercury, mix’d with Sugar for’ internal  
Purposes, or with proper Ointments for Unction, rs possesses, os  
**a** less drastic Quality, and often produces more hap-v Effects,  
Tis, therefore, superfluous to make **a** laborious Disquisition into  
the Natures Of each of these Preparations, fince, from what has  
heen said, we may easily sorm a Judgment of their respective  
Qualities Most Os rhe Compositions Of Mercurial Medicines,  
destin’d for internal Use, which are at present known, agree in  
the most material and important Circumstances; and the whole  
Os the Affair consists in this, that the Mercury, whether by itself.  
Or previousiy amalgamated with Other metallic Bodies, be dis-  
solved by acid and corrosive Menstruums, and afterwards, by  
Precipitation with Salts os an opposite Nature, or by an Abstra-  
ction Of the acid Menstruums, depriv'd of its Mobility, and **re-**duced tO a Powder. But, when treated in this manner, ir an-  
swers neither of the Ends, which Ought to he obtained by the  
Preparation for the Spicuhe of the caustic Menstruums are in-  
mately mixed with the Globules of the Mercury, fo that they  
cannot afterwards he separated by any Elutriations, however  
frequent, or by Deflagrations with Spirit os Wine; and, conse-  
sequently, cannot’ he divested of that corrosive and deastic Qua-  
lity, which the Mercury, by that means, acquires. Is the Mer-  
Cury, rather contaminated than corrected in this manner, is taken  
internally, it generally excites a sudden Salivation, Violent Purg-  
ings, impetuous Vomitings, Or Erosions in the Primae Vise, and  
other Parts, not without a manifest Danger Of future and greater  
Misfortunes. But most of the laborious Preparations or Mercury  
haveaTendency to excite these Violent Commotions; and inch  
aS are Of an opposite Nature, as they are Very few, so, is they  
produce any salutary effects internally, these are not owing to  
the efficacy os the Menstruums, and caustic Salts, by which means  
a drastic Quality must necessarily he excited ; but aS they are  
joined with such Bodies, aS, by interposing themselves hetween  
the Globules Of the Mercury, check their Impetus, binder the  
Combination Of the Salts, and by this means prevent Commo-  
tions in the Body, they act in **a** salutary Manner.

But the Bodies which produce this Effect, and are commo-  
diousty mixed with Mercury, are highly pure Metais, no-wayS  
unfriendly to the Constitution, such as pure Gold and Tin, which  
excellently check the Violence of Mercury, as is sufficiently ob-  
vious from frequent Observation, and especially from the Effects  
os the *Mercurius Diaphoreticus Jovialis,* which is most properly  
prepared thus: With Laminae os pure Briti/&Tin, and Mercury  
well depurated, an Amalgama is made without Fire. From this  
Amalgams, placed in a glass Retort, a sufficient Quantity os the Spi-  
rit Of Nitre is drawn by means Of a Sand-heat. The whitish Powder,  
remaining in the Bottom Of the Retort after the Abstraction of the  
Spirit, is to he edulcorated aS well aS possible with Rain-water;  
in Order to Obtain which End the more effectually. Spirit of Wine  
is to he frequently deflagrated upon the Powder, that by this  
means the Spicuke of the Menstruum, adhering to it, may he the  
hetter drawn Out, and afterwards the more easily receiv'd into  
the warm Water. But that the Spicuhe os the Corrosive Men-  
struum which cannot he carry’d off by Elutriation, may be de-  
stroy'd, the Powder is for some Hours to he carefully triiurand  
on a Marble, pouting on it, at proper intervals, a sufficient  
Quantity Os the Liquor os fix’d Nitre And this Trimrat ion is  
to be repeated three times, the Powder being suffer'd to hecome  
dry before each time, and, lastly, the dryd Matter is tO be put  
into warm Water, and the Powder which subsides. Collected for  
Use. This P repara-ion rarely Or never excites a Salivation, un-  
less when it is exhibited in too large a Dose, or its Use is too long  
persisted in , but, in a far smaller Dose than Cinnabar, it gene-  
rally exerts its Efficacy by somewhat increasing insensible Perspi-  
ration, or by exciting Sweats, if a proper Regimen is observed ,  
for the Sulphur os the Tim the Presence Of which is discovered  
by its kindling with Nitre, in the Subtilty os its ParrS, far ex-  
ceeds the common Sulphur, Or the impure Sulphur os Antimony,  
used in the Preparation of Cinnabar , in consequence Of which,  
it not Only checks the excessive Impetus os the Mercurial Glo-  
bules, but also prevents the Access Of acrid Salts, whilst, at the  
same time, it does not so effectually fix and Obtund the pene-  
trating Quality Of the Mercurial Globules, aS the coarser Sul-  
phur does in Cinnabar.

But, is in the room os Tin we substitute Gold, or at least add  
a Portion of the latter to the former, and intimately mix them  
with the Mercury, a Medicine will be produced, in Efficacy far  
exceeding that last describ'd ; for, aS the Gold, in Consequence  
of its being an homogeneous Substance, is easily and intimately  
mix'd with the Mercury, so, by the considerable Weight of its  
minute PartS, interspersed with its Globules, it heightens its Vir-  
tues, and renders it more efficacious, whilst it changes the too  
sudden Impetus, which the Mercurial Globules would otherwise  
excite in the human Body, into a more constant, and, in conse-  
quence Os its Gravity, a more penetrating Action. Besides, Gold  
is only Capable of being acted upon, and dissolved, by the most  
powerful Menstruums, such aS Aqua Regia -, in consequence of  
which, when united with Mercury, it prevents that Access of  
acrid Salts, which otherwise readfly happens in the Juices Of the

ΚιΐΓητη

human Body; b7 which means it excellently prevents the violent  
Commotions, which would otherwise he excited Various Mix-  
tores of Gold with Mercury are contrived in Order to reduce  
them to the Form of a Powder r Bur the least expensive Method  
*is this; Hungarian,* ot any other Species of pure Gold, is **robe**dissolved in Aqua Regia. Into this Solution a proper Quantity of  
duly depurated Mercury is to he gradually infest’d. Upon this,  
**the** Gold, together with a Portion of the Mercury, is forthwith  
precipitated to rhe Bottom in the Form of **a** Powder, which,  
when the Menstruum is poured osh is to he gathered, correSed  
by the Addition of some alcaline Liquor, and carefully edulcorated  
by frequent Elutriations, and Deflagrations of Spirit Of **Wine-**But if a sufficient Quantity of *Aorum Puhainans,* or, which is **bet-  
ter, of** that redisu Powder precipitated by Water from **a** Solu-  
tion of Gold and Tin, is, by long Trituration, and the Aspersion  
of Water, duly mixed with white precipitated Mercury pre-  
vioufly well wash’d, a Medicine is obtain’d of equal Efficacy with  
that last described, and generally less expensive. But tho’ there  
Medicines are pretty efficacious, if duly exhibited, yet since,  
in these Preparations, the Gold is not intimately mix’d with the  
Mercury, hist only adheres to the Surfaces of its Globules, as is  
evident from this, that by a moderate Fire the Mercury may he  
again separated from it, and since Medicines of this kind cannot be  
perfectly divested of the Acidity of the corrosive Menssuurn,  
hence it happens, that, not agreeing well with delicate and render  
Constitutions, they often excise a Salivation, the’ of a far milder  
and more gentle Kind, than those raised by the Compositions of  
crude Mercury. For this Reason the Cbymists have earnestly  
desired fuch a Correction of Mercury, as, without the Addition  
of corrosive Menstruums, might he comrnodiouily carry’d on  
hy the moderate Ast ion of Fire, and consist in its intimate Mix-  
ture with Gold ; which End may so cornmodiousty he obtained  
by the Method presently to he laid down, in such a manner,  
that the Mercury, its former Texture being chang’d, is converted  
into an highly.fix’d Powder of a redith purple Colons, and not  
easily to he reduced to its constituent Parts. ’Tis ro no Purpose  
to objects that this Powder, in consequence of its fix’d Nature,  
can produce no considerable Effects on the human Body; for  
the’ it is Proof against the Action of the Fire, and the\* the Tex-  
tore, of **the** Gold used in preparing it is so firm, as to resist **the**Insiuence of corrosive Menstruums, yet, by the Mercury, pre-  
vioufly exalted in a proper manner, and render’d more spirituous,  
the firmest Cohesion of Gold may he thoroughly dissolved, and,  
by a subsequent Digestion, its minutest Parts so united with the  
Globules of the Mercury, that from this mutual Coalition there  
may he produced a concreted Substance, not only capable Of  
being quickly exagitated by the gentlest Heat of the Body, but,  
also, productive of very singular Effects, by no means to be ob-  
tained by the other Corrections of Mercury, as is ingeniously  
demonstrated by *Stahl in Notis ad Poterium,* in the tollowing  
Words: U Tho’ very few Remedies of singular Efficacy are pre-  
“ par’d with Gold, yet this Mend is of great Use ano Service  
"c in the Preparation Ofan highly efficacious Medicine, if it is  
“ reduc’d to a due Temperament by a stridi and intimate  
“ Union with Mercury, which abounds with an highly active  
« mineral Spirit; for the fixed Substance Of the Gold receives  
“ the highly minute Particles of the Mercury into its Pores;  
"" so that an equable Harmony and Proportion betwixt them is  
" produc'd: Hence, in my Opinion, nothing is a more proper

Corrector for Mercury than Gold, whilst, at the same time  
“ nothing exalts, situates, and increases the medicinal Virtues  
“ of Gold, SO effetiually as Mercury.

in order, therefore, to produce a stable and permanent Mix-  
ture of Gold with Mercury, the first thing necessary is, to  
separate from the latter, that Mineral Earth, with which sit  
abounds, and is, as it were, loaded, that by this means the'  
ethereal Fluid may afterwards aft more forcibly on the more  
pure and subtile Globules of the Mercury, and, by forcing  
them esteftually into rhe Pores of the Gold, mix them intimately  
with the pure Earth contain’d in that Metal. The Mercury pre-  
par’d in this manner is sometimes call’d *Virgin Mercury ,* and  
at other rimes distinguished by the Epithets *animated,* and *pin.  
lsscpincal.* Thol this Mercury, is with great Expences prepared  
in different Methods by the Cbymists, yet we shall not pretend  
to form a Judgment of any of them. Thar Method, however,  
defcrissd, tho’ in mystical Terms, by the Author who assumes  
the Name of *Philaletha,* in bis *introitus apertus ad occlusum  
Regis Palatium,* and from him, as the *Literati* think, thol forne,  
what more distinctiy, taken by the Author of *Pjplaus Redivivus,*is found to answer upon making the Experiment; and is, there-  
fore, highly celebrated by the more skilful Cbymists, But, as  
the mystical Style Of these Authors is not to be comprehended  
without some Thought and Consideration, I shall, in plain and  
intelligible Language, give the Description of animated Mcr-  
cury, communicated by *Stahl,* and which, from my own Ex-  
perience, I have found to he accurate and just. This Author,  
then, orders common Quicksilver to he amalgamated with  
genuine Martial Regulus of Antimony, (the the common sort  
does not attract the smallest Particle of Iron) by means of the  
*t.oo Doves of Diana,* which many *of* the mystical Chymists

take to he two **Pins** of Silver j to which they have been per-t  
baps induc’d, by tome irnaginsry. and bieroglyphical Anaioay  
between Silver and Doves, or, perhaps, by the Authority of  
*Alexander Sucbtenins,* who formerly attempted the Correction  
of this Species Of Mercury, as we may fee in bis *Tractat. de  
Antirn.* 2. But others, and especially *Becker,* in *Supplement.  
Physc Subterr,* assem thet by these two Doves are meant two  
Salts, alcaline Salt, for Instance, and Sal Ammoniac. Both these  
Opinions are agreeable to Reason, and confirm’d by Experi-  
ence; but the Process will proceed more eEpedisiousiy, if’**one**Part of Regulus of Antimony, and two Parts of Silver, are  
melted by means of Fire; and if to these, when trained, .  
**we** add Mercury, with **a** due Quantity of **these** Salts; and  
thus make an Amalgama. Then the Amalgama is to be  
strongly triturated in a glass Mortar, pouring upon it, at proper  
Intervals, a sufficient Quantity of Rain-water; which by that  
means becomes black, and, when pour’d off, exhibits a Powder  
of the fame Colour, which, when kindled, diffuses a fetid  
Smell, tho’ Salts **were** not **us’d in** the Amalgamation. But  
this Trituration, with frequent Affusions of the Rain-water, is  
to be continued, dll all the Regulus of Antimony' is so effects-  
ally wash’d Oss, that nothing but the pure Amalgama is lest.  
Aster this, the Amalgama is to he pur into a glass Retort, and  
the Mercury abstracted by a Sand-heat. By mis means the pure  
Silver is left in the Bottom of the Retort; and this Sil ver, when  
mixed with the Reginus of Ancainony, is again ro **be** amalga-  
mated by the Addition of the Salts, afterwards depurated by  
the like Trituration, and fast of all distlld. When these  
Measures are repeated for at least seven or nine times, **a** much  
more pure and subrile Mercury is afforded, which not only acts  
more powerfully upon other Mends, bur, also, produces more  
conspicuous and salutary Effects on the hurnsn Body. The  
Mercury must he exalted in this manner, in order to render  
it fit for the Preparation of this celebrated and efficacious Me-  
dicine. This Discovery, thol originally made and perfected **hy**Experimems, is nevertheless supported by Reasons, which greatly  
illustrate it; for whilst the Martial Regulus of Antimony is,  
by its Colloquition, intimately mixed with the minutest Glo-  
bules of the Silver, the Substance of that Fluid, which was  
before smooth and polish’d, is, by the angular and irregular  
Parts of the Regulo', st, chang’d, that the minutest Parts of **the**Silver not only acquire unequal Surfaces, but, also, have their  
Interstices render’d smaller, into which when rhe Mercury st,  
by a due Amalgamation, and the mutual Confliitof the Salts,  
violently and impetuousiy forc’d, the gross and impure Earth of  
the Mercury is, as it were, separated, and tom from its Adbe-  
tion with the other Parrs; and is afterwards, when the Globules  
of the Mercury enter smaller and more tortuous Pores, to be  
absterg’d and remov’d; together with the heterogeneous Parts  
of the Regulut, by means of frequent Triturations and Wash-  
ings. The Mercury produced by this laborious Preparation  
is to he afterwards added to pute Gold ; to one Part of which,  
three or four, or (according to *Philaletha)* only two Pans of  
Mercury, are to he united and join’d by the common Method  
of Amalgamation. After this, the Amalgama is to **be** pot into **a**glass Phial with a stat Bottom, that the Heat may aft on **a**larger Surface. Then the Phial, when the grosser Air is ex-  
hausted, **lest,** being expanded by the Heat, it should burst **the**Vessel, is to be hermetically seal’d; and, in that Species of Fur-  
nace call'd *Athanor,* etposed to a proper Digestion, for seven, or  
even nine solar Months, successively, gradually proceeding from .  
a fainter to a stronger Degree of Fire. AS in [bis Digestion  
the Whole of the Assair consists, fo, if it is duly made, the  
Amalgama will he gradually convened into a redith Powder;  
which, during the first. Months of the Digestinn, is not fo cor-  
rested, bur that it will excite Fluxes or Salavstions, espe-  
cially in tender Constitutions. But by a protracted Digestion  
it is so perfected, and divested Of all its drastic Qualities, that  
the fixed Powder produc’d by it may be safely exhibited to  
the Quantity of two, three. Or four Grains for **a** Dofe, and  
thus persisted in for forne Days; so that those of rhe most  
dellcare Constitutions have no Reason to be afraid of having  
**a** Salivation, or any of the Commotions produc’d by the Prepa-  
rations of crude Mercury, excited by rt.

This Exaltation and Correction of Mercury is, therefore, the  
most proper and agreeable to the Principles of rational Chy-  
mistry: And, as this Method is clafs’d among the more abstruse  
and sacred Mysteries, ’tis, allo, so highly esteem’d by the curious  
and industrious Part of the Chemists, that they have judg’d  
Mercury, thus animated, necesiary to the Discovery of **the**Philosophers Stone: But, struck with Terror at the Fate of  
others, who have wrote on this Subjecti I shall only consider  
the medicinal Uses of Mercury thus prepar’d, which are not  
only very considerable in themselves, but, also, superior to  
thofc of other Medicines. For this Reason it her, by fever2j  
eminent Physicians, been with uncommon Success prescrib’d  
for various Obstinate Diseases, which would not yield to the  
Efficacy Of other Medicines. Thus, aS *I* have been insorned by  
*Stahl it was* frequency ordered by *Crelles,* ao erninenr nce  
successful Practitioner. The Efficacy also of ua, fo]at

animated Mercury was at *Hall* Often happily experienced by the  
celebrated Cbymist *Hochgrasse,* especially in subduing thofe Re-  
proaches of Mercury, Quartan Fevers, and Gouts: So that  
some who labour'd long under the former, and one afflicted  
with it for four Years successively, were, by a few Doles of this  
Medicine, restor'd to perfect Health and Ease: But, among the  
gouty Patients, who were hy means of this Medicine quickly  
Cur'd, we may justly reckon a certain Man, who, being misera-  
bly rack’d with fin’d arthritic Pains, and Contractions Of his  
Limbs, was perfectiy restor’d to his former Health, without  
ever having had a Relapse. The Success Of *Cnoeffelius, in*Curing the Gout with Mercury thus fix'd, may he seen in *Append,  
ad Mis.cell. Nat. curias,* and Confirm'd by unexceptionable Wit-  
nesses that is, the Persons Cur’d. With respect to this, the Reader  
may consult that Work, intituled. *Epistola de Curata Podagra  
perD. AndreamCnoeffelium,Gorlitzii,* 1644- These Instances sussi-  
Cientiy prove, that the Encomiums bestow'd on this Medicine  
are not groundless and overdone, but fupported by Experience;  
So that there is no manner Of Doubt, but that, without any  
Dread Of Danger, this Medicine is Capable of producing soch  
salutary Effects in Obstinate Disorders, if really curable, as can  
neither he Obtain'd by any Other Remedies of the Animal and  
Vegetable Kingdom hitherto known, nor by a Mercurial Saliva-  
\* tion, which is not only harsh, and attended with violent and often  
dangerous Commotions, hut is, alfo, frequently highly tedious,  
’The Use Of the solar animated Mercury is preferable to a Sali-  
vation, hecause it may be gratefully exhibited to the most  
delicate Constitutions in a due manner, and small Doses,  
Provided it is once Or twice a Day taken, and its Use per-  
sisted in, according to the Circumstances of the Patient;  
which may he done in a sufficientiy grateful manner, if the  
Dose is mix'd with Conserve of Roses, or any other agreeable  
Conserve, without the Use of any other Medicines. But, he-  
Tore the Exhibition of this Preparation, the Primae Viae must he  
freed from those Sordes, which might prevent the efficacy Of  
the Medicine, by Abstergents, whose Efficacy is heighten'd by  
a gentiy stimulating resinous Purgative; since drastic Purga-  
fives, aS they are rarely proper, fo they are always prejudicial,  
in the Beginning of a Cure: The PrinKEViae may, also, accord-  
ing to the Situation of the Patient, he freed from the SordeS  
Contain'd in them, by a Vomit, which, however, is not to be  
exhibited without the previous Use os saline and shading Medi-  
cines. When this Medicine is taken, after such a previous  
Preparation Os the Body, /tis proper to drink after it some  
warm aqueous Liquor; such as Tea, Coffee, an infusion of  
*Pauls* Betony, Or a Decoction Of Sarsaparilla, and China,  
heighten'd by Sasafras-bark. ’ These diluting Liquors make the  
Medicine exert its proper Efficacy, render the Body perspirable,  
and receive the saline Sordes, disengag'd by the Force and Energy  
of the Medicine, and which, being dispers'd in them, may be  
without any Violence afterwards eliminated from the Body  
thro' proper Emunctories, especially thro' the Pores Of the  
Skin, provided they are kept Itjssicientiy Open by due Regimen,  
in which, by proper Cloths, the external Cold is excluded  
without inducing an intolerable and troublesome Heat, and  
the whole Body is preserved in a gentle and moist Warmth; for  
profuse Sweats are so far from heing necessary, or productive  
of happy Effects, in the Cure Of almost all chronical Diseases,  
that they rather exhaust the Strength,, already too much  
impair'd in the Course Of a flow Disorder. But, if such  
Sweats are forc'd, and, as it were, extorted, as they often  
are, the greatest Misfortunes, easily productive of Infarctions  
of the Viscera, are to he dreaded. With respect to this,  
the Reader may consult Various Passages Os *Sylvius in Prax..  
Med.* but especially *Append. Tract.* 3. Let all Violent and  
sudden Commotions, therefore, be avoided, as much as possi-  
ble; and, as this Medicine is not productive of\* snob Effects,  
the Viscid and peccant Matter will not, by one or two Doses  
. of It, which Quacks affirm Of their Medicines, he subdued and  
eliminated -, but must be conquer'd by the Continual and uuin-  
terrupted, the' mild and gentie. Action Of it. Thus, tho' *Lucas  
Tozzi,* Physician to Pope *Innocent* the Twelfth, in his *Praxis  
Medica,* asserts, that hy Mercury thus fix'd, exhibited only seven  
times, he totally remov'd a Lues Venerea, and a Quartan Fever,  
without heing so arrogant, as to Call hisVeracity into Question,  
I must only say, that I can hardly believe, that in Cold Cli-  
mates, such as are more Northerly, and where, in Chronical  
Disorders, there is such a Viscidity and Redundance os the  
peccant Humours, the like .Effect can he so speedily, and in so  
few Days, produc'd by this Medicine. Such an happy and salu-  
tary Effect will, however, without any Violence to the Patient,  
be much accelerated, if, after the repeated Use Of the Medicine  
sor some Days, we interpose balsamic.and saline sulphureous  
Medicines, the most Considerable and efficacious of winch are  
*Stahrs Elixir, Balsumicum,* Or the *Spiritus oleosus,* prepar'd  
. according to the Directions Of *Sylvius,* and accommodated to  
the Situation Os the Patients : And certainly a moderate Dose of  
these, dally taken between Meals, and duly persisted in, calmly  
accelerates the Cure Of chronical Disorders, an Effect not to he  
produc'd hy more violent Means: For, as the languid Digestion

is by this means promoted, the Chyle, before not sufficientiy  
subdu'd, and, by its Viscidity, contaminating the Humours, Is  
Corrected, and, as it were, sheath'd up, in these balsamic Sub-  
stances. The Vital Energy and Turgefcence os the Humours  
before soppress’d, and, as it were, suffocated, by their preter-  
natural Lentor, is so animated with fresh Vigour, that the  
Fomes Os the Obstinate Disorder is thereby seasonably destroy'd,  
especially if the Efficacy of the Midicines is back'd by a proper  
Regimen.

But, however easily the rich and prosperous Pan of Mankind  
may be able to support the Continuation of a Cure attempted  
by this solar Mercury, yet those who are straitened in their  
Circumstances, can by no means afford the ExpenceS necessa-  
ry for such a Coursis, for which Reason, I think they may, at  
a far cheaper Rate, have rhe same Ends answered by the *Mercu-  
rius Diaphoreticus Jovialis:* And in this Sentiment I am con-  
firmed, not only by the Experiments made by skilful Physicians,  
bur, also, by the Composition Of the Medicine, in which every  
thing is Calculated sor promoting the same Ends with Mercury.  
AS the Operation of this Medicine is somewhat more quick and  
speedy than that Of solar animated Mercury, so, when it is ex-  
minted in large Doses, in those Disorders, where there is a Vio-  
lent Intemperature of the Humours, such aS a Lues Venerea, and  
a Scurvy,' it excites a Kind Of Salivation, yet this Salivation,  
unless excited by improper Doses Os it, is fo gentle, aS hardly to  
he perceived by the Patients, Or, at least, is supported without  
any Trouble. But in Other Cases, where there is not such a  
large Quantity of acrid Humours, but rather an Immobili: y and  
Spiffitude Of the Juices, it promotes the Cure without a Sali-  
Vation, a Circumstance peculiar to itself Besides, a Discharge  
Os the Saliva, excited by this Medicine, may almost be uni-  
versally prevented, is the Causes concurring to it are only sea-  
sonably checked and removed. And fince, only by the Access of a  
violent Acrimony, the. Medicine Can he so heightened, aS  
to excite any Degree Of a Salivation, this can never happen in  
the Mass of Humours, -where the Acrimony is not so disengaged  
and intense, that it Can attack and mix itself with the Globules  
os Mercury, sheathed up in the pure Sulphur Of the Tin: But,  
is such a Misfortune can happen any-where, it must he in the  
Primae Viae, which in most Chronical Disorders, besides Other  
SOrdes, are also loaded with a large Quantity of acid Humours:  
And, since the Medicine is for a considerable time lodged in the  
Primae Viae, it may more easily assume a drossy Quality in them,  
than in the Mass Of Blood. In order, to prevent this  
these SOrdes are, hefore the Use of the Medicine, to he,  
as effectually aS possible, removed by mild and proper Catbar-  
tics of a gummouS and resinous Nature, such as Galbanum,  
Ammonia!, Bdellium, and MastiCb, rendered somewhat brisker  
by a proper Quantity of red Myrrh, and a stnall Quantity Of -  
the Extractum Aloericum os *JAedovicus,* sor these Substances,  
by their gummouS and mucilaginous Parts, embrace the Acid  
Or the Primae Viae, and so sheath up and obtund its Spicula,  
that it may he gentiy canied off without any violent Symptoms,  
which, in Coses of this Nature, are excited by more drastic  
resinous Substances. Aster the previous Use of such a Cathar-  
tic, repeated according to the Condition Os the Patient, the  
Medicine is to be exhibited in Conjunction with temperate  
earthy Substances, which, aS they more quickly absorb the  
Acid, than the Mercury Corrected with the Sulphur of the Tin,  
so, by keeping it free from all foreign Acrimony, they render  
it capable Of exerting its mild and gentle Efficacy: But if, by  
the Addition Of the absorbent Powders, the Bulk Of the Me-  
dicine, and much more its Continuation, should prove uneasy,  
in the Morning, and, if his necessary, in the Evening, we may  
-exhibit a Dose Of the Diaphoretic Mercury alone, from six to ten  
Grains, but no more, and, when the Patient goes to Bed, let.  
him take a sufficient Dose of the absorbent Powders, that is,  
from two Scruples to One Dram, in some proper aqueous Ve-  
hicle But the mild and gentle Operation Os this Medicine  
will be the more effectually promoted, and a Salivation entirely  
Prevented; if, by a proper Regimen, the Body is kept duly  
warm. Or, in proper Gases, a mild Sweat for some Hours is pro-  
moted by now-and-then exhibiting Sudorifics Of a neutral Kind,  
such as the Spiritus AlexipharmacuS Bussii Correctus, the sue-  
Cinated Liquor of Hartshorn, and the BeEoardic Tincture, with-  
Out an Acid. These, when seasonably interposed between the  
Doses Of the Mercury, for the most part, by one mild and  
gentie Sweat, remove the beginning Salivation, as is Obvious from  
the Observations of many practical Physicians; much more  
might a Salivation, if it was to he produced by the Use of the ‘  
Mercurius Diaphoreticus Jovialis, a Medicine sufficiently cor- .  
rected, he prevented by this means. As this Medicine, there-  
fore, when exhibited in the Manner now directed, is entirely .  
divested Of all drastic Qualities, so it may confidently be pre-  
scribed eVen in a scorbutic Intemperature, though of a pretty  
Violent Kind, fince it is much more safe than Preparations of  
Crude Mercury, which, aS also a Salivation, are not only inno-  
Cent, bur, also, salutary, in a Scurvy, is we may believe *iVillis*and *Lentilius,* in the Passages already quoted; though, at the same  
time, I see no necessity for rashly imitating their Example:

But if, in Cafes Of this Nature, any one is afraid to use the dis-  
phoretic Mercury, now mentioned, he may have recourse :o  
another, though Dot so efficacious, yer no contemptible Mer-  
curial Preparation, which we call AEthrops Mineral: And, in-  
deed, this Medicine is so fortified against the Access of an  
Acid, that, like other Preparations of crude Mercury, it does not  
acquire an adventitious and austere Taste, with distilled Vinegar,  
or Spirit Of Verdcgrise, though their Acidity should be heighten-  
ed by some Quantity of the Spirit of Vitriol: Besides, it is so  
mild, and fo effechrally divested of every drastic Quality, that  
Children afflicted with Worms are, without any Disadvantage,  
capable of bearing repeated, and sometimes large Dofes of it.  
-From ten to fifteen Grains of this Medicine may therefore  
safely he exhibited to a Person in the Flower of bis Age ; and,  
if in obstinate Diseases it should operate in too languid a Man-  
ner, the Efficacy of each Dost, may be previoufly augmented,  
by adding to it a Grain or two of the Sulphur Amimonii Co-  
nerdingiani, or some other more diaphoretic Suiphut of Anti-  
mony, which is generally made without the Assistance of a pre-  
cipitating Liquor. The Reguline Parrs of this Preparation, in-  
timately mixed and contempcrated with the Substance of the  
Sulphur, by a proper Stimulus, fo augment the Efficacy Of this  
Medicine, that a small Dore of is is capable of producing Ef-  
fects, otherwise in vain expectird from larger Quantities of it.  
Among the great Number of Mercurial Medicines, I reckon the  
three last-mentioned, not only the most properly corrected, but  
also the most efficacious, only with this Difference, that I give  
the Preference to the foist animated Mercury; but, when it  
cannot be had, I substitute, in its room, the Mercurius Dia-  
phoreticus Jovialis: And to tender and delicate Patients I ap-  
propriate AEthiops Mineral, a Medicine, which, though easily  
prepared, is yet preferable to many far more laborious Com-  
positions.

As the Brevity of Our Design will not allow us to give a  
long Catalogue of the chronical Diseases, in which there Me-  
dicines are proper; or to specify when, to whom, in what Man-,  
ner, and at what Time, they are to he exhibited, we shall  
ooly observe, that ’tis agreed upon by almost all Physicians, whe-  
ther antienr or modern, that the Fomes of most, if not of all  
chronical Disorders, consists in **a** Lentor, Mucidiry, Spiffetude,  
tenacious Visoidity, or whatever other Names different Au- .  
thors have been pleased to give to the Immobillty of the Hu-  
mours : For as by the due Transpression, and equable Circula-  
tion Of the Humours, through the solid Pans, the due Fluidity  
of the former is preserved, the Secretion of the recrementirious  
Parts, through proper Ernunthones, promoted, and in a Word,  
the Vigour Of the whole Body maintained; fo, when this Cir-  
culation, the most simple, though the principal Instrument in  
preserving Life and Health, becomes languid, the Humours  
become concreted and inspissated, the saline, acid, and sulphu-  
reous Sordes, or whatever elfe of a recrementirious Nature is  
derived from our Aliments, cannot be sufficiently disengaged,  
much less thrown Oss by proper Emunitones since the Impulse  
of the Humours to that is stow and languid; for which Rea.  
son they are frequently infarcied and Obstructed. As, therefore,  
the defective and languid Motion of the Biocd is (he principal  
Cause of chronical Disorders, fo the Faults of the Humours are  
best, and most naturally, corrected, by restoring the Circulation  
to its due and natural State. But since by a brisk and fudden  
Commotion no happy Effects are produced, and since a more  
constant and mild Motion is necessary, Inch as I have demon-  
strated may be produced by the Mercurial Remedies above-  
mentioned, ’tis sufficiently obvious, how efficacious these must  
he, even in the Beginnings, of chronical Disorders, such as **a**Cachexy, for Instance, or a Scurvy proceeding from a cold  
Cause, and their Consequences, which are Accumulations of  
the lymph, and painful Infarctions Of various Parts, which tend  
to a Corruption. These Medicines are, alfo, highly efficacious in  
Obstinate chronical Fevers, and arthritic Disorders, especially  
those of the cold Kind, or such as are accompanied with serous  
Tumors of the Parr affected; in long-protracted Head-acts, and  
that Disorder called Clavus, from its being fixed in a particular  
Part- of the Head; in various cutaneous Disorders, fucb aS **a**Lues Venerea, violent Itches, Impetigos, the Elephantiasis, and  
the black jaundice, when not arising from stony Concretions  
in the Gall-bladder, or biliary Ducts; in the various Species  
of Dropsies, and cedematous Tumors, especially when produced  
by long Obstructions of the Menses, or Suppressions of other  
usual Evacuations, and nor accompanied with any considerable  
Disorder, or scinhouS Obstructions, Of theVjfcera; for as thefe  
can never he removed, a Cure can never be performed. But  
thefe Medicines are more efficacious, and produce their salutary  
Effects more quickly, in Disorders of the Brain, arising from  
the Accumulation and Stagnation of a peccant Lymph or Serum.  
There Mercurial Preparations are also singularly efficacious in  
lethargic Disorders of long standing. Epilepsies, and Palsies. They  
are, besides, proper for destroying Worms in Infants and Chil-  
dren, and removing those Obstructions, which are produced by  
the Milk and Posies they use, bur especially for opening the  
Obstructions of **the** Meseraic Glands; and consequently remov-

in’ the Atrophias arising thence, which as they her little yield  
to Other mild Medicines, ana are osten increased by v miniated  
Tinctures of Mars, and. other Medicines improperly called ape-  
rient, so they require Medicines, which by a constant, but geo-  
de Impulse, act upon the inrardted Parts, without creasing vio-  
lent Commotions, which the tender Bodies of Infants are unable  
to bear. In such Cases, therefore, the Efficacy of these Mer-  
curial Preparations is sufficiently obvious, from what ha, been  
said. Bur, notwithstanding the justly celebrated Efficacy of these  
Preparations, ’tis still necessary, the}' should be exhibited and  
prescribed by a skiimi Physician, who has careruby investigated  
the Nature of the Disorder, knows the most proper Seatons of  
using them, and the Cases in which they will prove beneficial.  
It must, aiso, he considered, whether any Evacuation, together  
with an universal Correction of the peccant Matter, is necef-  
fary; and, if it should, we must attentively discover what parti-  
cular Parts are most proper to have this Evacuation made by,  
that thus by a proper Regimen, and the due interposition  
Of Sudorifics, Diuretics, or Purgatives, this peccant Matter  
may be commooioufly conveyed to these Parts. These, and  
some others, are the general Cautions to he observed in the  
Cure of chronical Disorders, and constitute the most important  
Part of Medicine. F. *Hcofaean.*

Dr. **CHEYNES OPINION or MERctIRr-**

Mercury, jndicioufly manag’d, seem, to me to be the only true  
Panacea, and universal Antidote, sought by the wise, and boasted  
of by pyrotcchnical Enthusiasts. Mercury seems pointed our  
.and impressed by the Signature of the God of Nature, for the  
Cure, at least for the Relies, of intelligent Creatures, made  
miserable by hereditary Diseases, by natural Appetites irregularly  
induiged, by lgnorance, bad Example, and Frailly, in the human  
Kind, especially made io by high Food, and spirituous Liquors  
moftly. I will nor run into rhe subtle and too refined Quali-  
ties of this only secondary and true sensible Fluid in all Nature,  
[which, though entertaining to Philosophers, would he of little  
tile in the Practice of Physic; our Senses and Sensations being  
to obtuse, aS to be little hurt by Indivisibles or Minutenesses)  
but take thofe that arc manifest and incontestable, which are,  
soft, Its Gravity, which is, at least, fourteen rimes more than  
that of-the other sensible Fluid in Nature, that is. Water:  
From whence flows its Momentum and Force, in opening a  
Way to itself in ail animal Tubes, where the Resistance is less  
than its Force, or where the Aperture is naturally to he effeded.  
Secondly, The Rotundity of its component Particles, which, in  
all Probability, holds to its very last and least Particles; for to  
the least invisible Particle (when compress’d on a sinooth po-  
lished Glass) it continues still globular; and the less the Particle  
is, the more perfedi the Spheres, so that its very least Particles  
must, on that Account, be perfect Spherules, as is evident by  
floe Microicopes. Thirdly, The Smoothness and consequent  
Softness of there Particles on sensible animal Substances, they  
having no Points to tear animal Fibres and Tubes, and by their  
Globosity touching them in a Point only; and this is evident  
from its great reflective Virtue, every the least Globule heing  
a persedi Speculum. Fourthly, Its readily answering, by this  
extreme Smalncss of its Parts, the least Impulse; for, on the  
least Compressure hetween smooth polish’d Glasses, it readily  
flies into perfect Spherules, innumerable, and invisible even to  
the finest Glasses; to that the least Heat or Action puts it into  
Monon, as is evident from its Ascent in glass Tubes, or in an  
Alembic, not so readily, indced, as Water or Air, (for that were  
supposing it to act contrary to the universal Law of Gravity)  
but by reason of this Smalncss of its Particles, and its greater  
Degree of Atrraciiom more readily in proportion to its Density  
and Gravity, than any other Fluid Filthy, Its greater Degree os  
attractive Force, and Adhesion to some Bodies or Particles of  
Matter more than to others, aS to Gold, and Salts of all Kinds;  
which probably may arise from the Smalness of their Pores,  
which can only receive and retain so frnall Particles as those of  
Mercury probably are. These are sensibly known and acknow-  
ledged Properries peculiar to Mercury, from whence all its great  
and salutary Effects on animal Bedies may be readily explain’d,  
and render’d intelligible, without running into Finesses and  
Subtilnes, and these salutary Effects are, indeed, great and many.

The great Art required to make Mercury the most useful, **sa-**lutary, and beneficial possibly, in the feveral Cafes, is, first, to di-  
vide it into the smallest Parades possible, and then to unite it  
with some other Medium, which may keep there Particles sepa-  
rated and at a Distance, from one another, *so* as not to be  
readily united again into larger Globules or Clusters; by which  
means it may be more easily introduced into the smallest Fibres,  
and capillary Tubes, by the Force and Course of the Circulation,  
to render them pervious, dissolve their Obstructing Slime, and  
carry it out of the Habit by the common Sewer, (the Guts)  
or the Emunctory, urinary or perspisative Drains, which Qua-  
sines make the proper **and** peculiar Excellency of Mercury above  
all other Medicines. When it is given crude, and in Substance,  
or in its grosser Preparations, that in without chymical Fire,  
. beyond all Doubt (as we daily see by its sensible Effests, and

lomelimes by its visible Appearance in Substance on the Surface  
Of the Skin) some os its smallest Parts, by their Mobility, at-  
tractive Force to one another, and ready Ascent, pass through  
the whole Body, not Only in the Course of Circulation, but  
even through the Sides os the Tubes themselves, through the  
Membranes and Parenchymatous Substance; but then this Effect  
is net so soon, so readily, and effectually, produced in the crude  
Substance, as in some os its Preparations, where it is minutely  
divided, and its Particles kept separated, and at a Distance, from  
One another, to enter fingly the small Tubes. Secondly, To  
endeavour to make the Medium of the Division, this Cover  
and Shell os the Particles, and the Matter they are united with,  
aS salutary and conducive to the Intention Os the Cure as pos-  
sible , or to mix the Particles Of the Mercury with some Vege-  
table or mineral Substance, that has been sound, by Experience,  
specific in the Distemper given. This will be more plain, in  
running through some Of the most Common Preparations of  
Mercury.

There is scarce a Body, Or Rind of Matter, with which Quick-  
silver, with Labour and Art, may not he incorporated, or inti-  
mately mix'd. It may he united either with Salts by chymical  
Fires, aS in Sublimate, Precipitate, Calomel, and the like; but  
aS the Salts, when thus divided, have a strong Stimulus, are ex-  
tremely active, and so necessarily produce Very Violent Pains and  
Evacuations Of all Kinds *qua data Porta,* I think, they are ex-  
tremely dangerous in delicate Constitutions, and render Bowels;  
esptcially if they must he long continued, to alter the whole  
Mass, and perform the Cure of a great and stubborn Distem-  
per: All of this kind I call Mercurials *cum Stimulo.* Secondly,  
Or with Sulphur, Antimony, Sugar-candy. Turpentine, Crabs-  
eyes, and the like; especially such Bodies aS are harmless, and  
not violently active Medicines, and are not so ready Io run the  
Patient into great Evacuations, and Consequently more proper  
for tender Bowels, and weak Constitutions, when design'd aS  
Alteratives. Sulphur in .ZEthiopS, indeed, will gripe and purge  
there; but this is readily prevented, by joining equal Quantities  
os Crabs-eyes, *Crocus Martis,* Astringents, Or proper testaceous  
Powders, which by their absorbent Quality will make this an  
admirable, easy, and safe Medicine, I think, above all others, if  
song continued, aS I have Often found with great Pleasure. Na-  
tive and factitious Cinnabar, also, is as sate and easy aS Sugar,  
but must he long Continued to produce any sensible Benefit,  
heing weak, though. Of all the Preparations, it is the most  
proper, and will, at last, have the safest and hest Effect on  
very slender Habits, hecaufe tender Constitutions are more easily  
alter'd. The *Alcalisatus,* by the strong Friction required to  
unite the Mercury with the Crabs-eyes, divides it the most  
minutely; and, by the natural Porosity Of the Crab’s-eyes, there  
are preparfd CelluleS to separate and retain them asunder, where-  
by it would.be the most safe, active Preparation hitherto, I think,  
found Out, hut that, like Calomel, from its infinite Division,  
and the Smalness of the Particles, it is apt to salivate, if given in  
any Quantity, without interspers'd Cathartics: But every Pre-  
paration of Mercury hitherto in Use will do the same, except  
Cinnabar, and, therefore, must be watch'd. But, I think, the  
most effectual way of administring Mercury to a given Distem-  
per, is to unite and combine it, (by pounding, rubbing. Or with  
Fire) with that specific Medicine, that has been found most  
effectual in that Disease: Thus, for Example, in the Scurvy,  
Gout, Erysipelas, and cutaneous DefedationS, plain Quicksilver,  
.ZEthiops, Or Alcalisatus, well rubbed into Gum Gnaiacum, and  
joined to an Aloetic, will be found the most effectual Remedy:  
In Hysterics, these. Joined to Gum-pills, with an AleotiC Or Ex-  
tract of the Bark, Or of wild Valerian with Millepedes, these,  
I say, in such a Case, will do great Matters. In Obstructions os  
**the** Menses, AMhiopS with S:eel does excellently: In Inter-  
mittents Mercury, with Bark and Steel, either in Substance, in  
an Electuary; Or in Pills, aS with the Extract Of the Bark and  
Salt of Steel.. In an Infiammation of the Eyes, Asrhiops with  
Millepedes, and the Lenitive Electuary, or the *Electuarium Dia-  
castiae cum Manna,* joined with Milk of Sulphur; and the same  
in the Piles, Or haemorrhoidal Inflammations and Tumore: In  
the Erysipelas, and every other inflammation, and in Disorders  
Of the Stomach and Bowels, ZEthiopS, Or Alcalisatus, with Rhu-  
barb, in Pills» Or in an Electuary: In a Rheumatism, AMhiops,  
Or Alcalisatus, with Gum Gnaiacum, in large Doses: in the Sci-  
atica, .ZEthiopS, er Alcalisatus, with boil'd Turpentine: In the  
Jaundice, Asthiops, Or Alcalisatus,with *Venice* Soap, or the *Sapo  
Phelofophorwn,* and with Lime, Or calcin’d Egg-shells: In an  
Anasarca, or eVen beginning Ascites, ./Ethiops, or Alcalisatus,  
with Resina Jalapii, and so in other chronical Distempers. All  
**I** intend here, is, that, supposing the Preparations Of Mercury  
attenuate the Juices, and open Obstructions, the most readfly  
and effectually Of any thing known, that then another Medicine  
or Medicines may he joined to it, that is known or acknow-  
lodged to he most effectual in the Diseases given. I neither  
set down Forms, nor determine Concomitants: That must al-  
ways he under the Direction of the Physician in Ordinary,  
without whom no one in their Senses ought to venture on  
Mercury, either simple,, or any-how prepared, **for it is** either

a divine Antidote, or may become dangerous by a wrong man-  
ner of using it, without due Regard to the Case, and the Pa-  
tient, a, well as the Form. But, judiciously anti properly Ina-  
nag'd, ponderous Medicines, and Mercurial Preparations, are  
not Only the sole universal AttenuantS and Deobstruents, bus,  
also, the most simple, natural, and efficacious Destroyers os Vis-  
cidity and Acidity, or wherever saline Cachexy. *Cheyne’s Disc  
eases os. Body and Mind.*

MERDASENGL Litharge, according to *Fallopius.*

M ERGEN. Coral. *Rulandus.*

MERGUS. Offic. Bellon, des Oyse. I8o. *Merganser.* Aldrov.  
Ornith. 285. Jons, de Avib. 97. Charlt. Exer. IOI. Raii Ornith.  
335. EJosd. Synop. A. I34 *Mergusscrrati-roflrum.* Mer. Pin.  
ΐδο. Will. Ornith. 253. THE GOOSANDER, or DUN-  
DIVER.

This is a Fowl well known upon the Sea-coasts. The Liver,  
of it, when stale, taken with Hydromel, in the Quantity Or two  
*Ligulae,* is said by *Dioscorides* to expel the Secundines. *Aetius*recommends the Liver roasted, and taken with Oil, and a hide  
Salt, aS an excellent Remedy against the Consequences Of the  
Bite of a mad Dog. The entire Bird, roasted, is esteem’d good  
for a Leprosy, and Disorders Of the Spleen. The Blond is alexi-  
pharmic, and good against Venomous Bites; and the Eggs are  
said to be a Remedy for a Dysentery, and Disorders os the Kid-  
neys and Stomach.

MeRlCOS, μερικος. Topical.

MERITA TERRA. Turmeric. See **CURCUMA.**

MERLANGlUS, *five Asellus marinus.* Ind. Med. 15.  
*Marlangus altera. Asellorum species.* Bellon, de Aqnat. 124 *Mer-  
langius. Jons, dt* Pise. I. *Merlanus secunda Asellorum species.*Rondel, de Pis. I. 276. *Asellus minor alter;* Aldrov. de Pisc.  
287. *An Asellus mollis minor, sive Asellum amnium minimus ?*Raii Ichth. I7I. EjusiL Synop. Pisc. 56.

*Dale* informs us, that certain small Bones, like the Dentalia,  
which are sold in the Shops, are taken out Of the Heads Of all  
the Species of Aselli. but that this Species affords the genuine  
Sort.

MERLUCIUS. See ASELLUS.

MEROPS. Ossic. Aldrov. Ornith. I. 87I. Charlt. Exer. 94.  
Belon, des Oyse. 267. Geso. de AVib. 539. Jons. de AVib. 8I.  
*Merops, sive Apiasier.* Raii Ornith. I47. Ejusil. Synop. A. 49.  
Will. Ornith. IO2. *Apiafler.* Bellon, des Oyse. 225. THE  
BEEEATER.

It is frequentiy found in *Crete* and *Italy.* The entire Bird,  
and its Heart, are recommended in cardiac, icterical, and sto-  
machic Disorders. The Gall, mixed with Honey, and theJuicc  
Of Rue, is said to cure Suffusions Of the eyes. *Dale.*

MERULA. The Black-bird. See **COLLYRiON.**

**MERULA.** Offic. SalV. de Aquat. 223. Bellon, de Aqnat.*aticic*Rondel, de Pisc. I. I72. Charlt. de Pise I4. Gesh. de Aqnat.  
543. Aldrov. de Pisc. 32. *Merula Turners.* Mer. Pin. I86.  
*Tardus niger.* Ran Iche. 326. Ejusd. Synop. Pise, I37. THE  
COOK-FISH.

It is found in the Ocean. *Trallian* recommends it in an he-  
patic Dysentery from a cold Intemperature, and Epilepsy. *Pliny*resales, that it is good in Disorders of the Liver, and Fevers.  
*Dale.*

MESARIEON, μεσάραιον. The Mesentery. Hence the  
Arteries and Veins, dispersed therein, are called the Mesaraic  
Vessels.

MESEL, Or MOSEL. Tin *Rulandus.*

MESEMAR. The **same as MISMAR.**

MESENTERIUM. The Mesentery. From μέσος. Middle,  
and ἔντερον, an Intestine. See COELiA, and HEcTICA. For  
an Account os the mesenteric Glands, see CHILuS.

The Disorders incident to the Mesentery deserve Our most  
attentive Consideration, since the superfluous Humours of the  
Veins are easily conveyed to it, and lay a Foundation for very  
terrible Disorders, such aS a Cholera, Melancholy, Fluxes, Gripes,  
Cachexies, Atrophies, Languors, stow and erratic Fevers, toge-  
ther with other Diseases, whose Natures are not to be discover'd  
without great Difficulty. When the Mesentery is affected with  
a Tumor without Inflammation, the Tumor is generally, at first,  
lax and soft, but, some time after, becomes entirely dry and in-  
durated. This Tumor, and the Partin which it resides, are in-  
sensible Of Pain ; for which Reason the internal Swelling, which  
lies pretty deep, is only to be discovered by a rough Touch.

In this Case, the Part affected.is distended, lessens the Dis-  
meters Of the Intestines, and, by that means, occasions Costive-  
ness; which Effect is by no means produced by a Tumor of  
the abdominal Muscles, or prominent Fat, for neither of these  
affect the intestines. The Fat, also, when laid hold Os by the  
Hand, may he distinguished from the abdominal Muscles. But,  
when the Tumor is lodged in the abdominal Muscles, it is al-  
ways discoverable by the first Touch, and is ever painful .  
when pressed, and sometimes Painful without any Compression.  
Besides, a Tumor Of the abdominal Muscles is prominent when  
not prefled, perceptible upon the mildest Touch, and os an ob-  
long Figure, like that os the Musculus Rectus. *lammii Medic.  
Observat.*

Obstructions of the Mesentery proceed from the same Causes  
with those of the Liver and Spleen, but happen more frequently  
and easily, by reason Of the Narrowness of the mesaraic, and,  
especially. Of the lacteal Vessels, which Convey the Chyle to the  
Organs allored for the second Digestion. And when the Chyle,  
winch is so Often mixed with crude and gross Humours, aS to  
stagnate, and produce Obstructions, in the llacteal Veins, the  
mesaraic Veins are, also, obstructed by gross Humours convey'd  
from the Liver, Spleen, and Other Parts, and lodged there sor  
a considerable time. During the Stay of these Humours, they  
become gradually thicker, so, aS at last, sometimes, to produce  
a scirrhous Tumor. With these Humours are, also, sometimes,  
mired gross Flatulencies, which generally prove the Causes Of  
violent Symptoms. To the Obstruction, also, or rather the  
Contraction, of these Vessels, we refer the Compression of the  
Glands dispersed through the whole Substance of the Mesentery;  
for these, increasing beyond measure, aS happens in strumous  
Persons, compress the mesaraic Veins, and hinder not Only the  
due Distribution Of the Chyle, but, also the Circulation Of the  
Blood.

The diagnostic Signs Of Obstructions Of the Mesentery are  
divided into three Classes, which either indicate the Species Of  
the Difease, the Part affected. Or the productive Caine.

The Signs which indicate the Species *of* the Disorder, that is.  
Obstructions os the Hypochondria, and their Causes, are the same  
with those producing Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.  
But the Signs which in a peculiar manner indicate, that the Me-  
ientery is affected, are Tension and Resistance in the Middle Of  
the Abdomen, under the Stomach, and in the Umbilical Region,  
where there is, also, a Sense Os Weight, sometimes an Obtuse  
Pain, and sometimes one of an highly acute kind, when Flatu-  
lencies are Contained in these Parts: A Pain is, also, sometimes,  
perceived in the Back, to which the Mesentery is affixed ;  
Rumblings and Noises happen in the Belly; Eructations are ex-  
cited, and Vapours are raised to the Head, by which means Vari-  
. Ous Symptoms are produced : In a Word, all the Symptoms  
which generally attend Melancholy, indicate Obstructions of the  
Mesentery, hecause that Disorder is produced and cherished hy  
Obstructions os the same kind. - S

As for the Prognostics \*. This Disorder is not of itself very  
dangerous, hecause the Mesentery is capable Of bearing great  
Disturbances, without any immediate Danger to-Life. Besides,  
generous Remedies may be used sor the Cure Of this Disorder,  
which, when duly exhibited, generally produce the desired Effect,  
unless the Disorder causes hypochondriac Melancholy, which,  
on account os the obstinate Nature Of the melancholic Humour,  
is generally called the Reproach of Physicians. But aS the Me-  
sentery is not furnished with an exquisite Sensation, and as the  
Obstructions os it are generally not Very troublesome to the Pa-  
rient, they are Often neglected, and lay a Foundation for other  
highly dangerous Disorders.

The Cure os this Disorder is to be performed in the same  
manner with that used for removing Obstructions in the Liver.  
See HEPAR. *Riverius, Prax. Med. Lib.* I3.

The Mesentery is, also, sometimes inflamed, in which Caso  
there is an internal Sense of Weight, without any manifest Pain.  
A flight FeVer is, also, produced, which is attended with so mild  
a Train Os Symptoms; that the Patient is Capable os performing  
the ordinary Duties Of Life. In the Beginning of the Disorder,  
a certain redish Sanies is discharged by Stool. But, when an  
Abscess is formed, a white Pus is evacuated, and most gene-  
rally mixed with the Excrements. It is, also, sometimes dis-  
charged in great Quantities, pure and unmixed, especially when  
the Abscess is situated near the inferior intestines. Now it is  
certain, that this Pus must he conveyed from the Mesentery,  
because it could not descend from Other Parts, without either  
Pain, Or a Mixture of Other Matter, Or a Violent FeVer. *Lommii  
Observat. Medic.*

As the Melon ery is, aS it were, a kind Of Drain, in which  
the more noble Parts deposite their Superfluities, which are after-  
wards discharged by Vomit Or Stool, thus, in some Patients,  
we Observe, at certain InterVais, a large Quantity Of VitionS  
Humours evacuated either by Vomit, or Stool. Now, is these  
Evacuations, in consequence Of an Obstruction os the Passages,  
through which they were before discharged. Or any other Cause,  
are hindered, these Humours, being retained and remaining long  
in the Part, conceive a preternatural Heat, which says a Foun-  
dation for Putrefactions, Inflammations, Fevers Of Various kinds,  
and Abscesses. But an Inflammation is, in a particular manner,  
excited, when the Blood, accumulated in the mesaraic Veins, is  
discharged into the Substance os the Mesentery, by the Aperture  
Of any of the VenouS Ramifications. But, fince the Blood is greatly  
"... accumulated in these Veins by means of Obstructions, for this  
. Reason the Causes os an inflammation in the Mesentery may  
he referred to the common Causes of Other Inflammations.

The Acrimony and corrosive Quality of the Humours, also.  
Contribute a great deal to the Production Of .an lnfiammation  
in the Mesentery , aS, also, a Fast, or Blow, on the hypogastric  
Region, a Weakness of the attractive, concoctivs, or retentive  
Faculty of the Liver ; an excessive Heat of the Body ; or an

unseasonable Use of Refrigerants; a critical Effort of Nature 15  
malignant Fevers; or the Small-pov, conveying the p-ccim  
Humours to the Mesentery, and a Diarrhoea, or Dysentery.uti-  
seasonably suppressed.

The diagnostic Signs of an inflammation in the Mescntery  
**are a** languid, latensi and stow Fever, without any Thirst or  
Violent Symptoms, a Loss of Appetite, a Sense of Tension and  
Weight below the Stomach, without any considerable Degree of  
Hardness, and capable of being only known by pressing upon  
it. This Tension is, also, without any considerable Degree of  
Pain, because the Mesentery is only furnish'd with a kind os dull  
and obtuse Sensation. The Stools, also, are chylous, and gene-  
rally succeeded by rhe Discharge Of a thin Ichor, without any  
Sense of Pain, sometimes pure and unmixed, and sometimes  
mixed with the FteceS.

The Symptoms now enumerated ase thild and gentie, if the  
Mesentery is only inflamed; hut if the Liver, Spleen, or Inte-  
stines are, also, affected with an Inflammation, the Symptoms  
are more Violent, and some particular Sinns indicate the respe-  
ctive Disorders of these Parts.. For sinceInflammations and Ah-  
**scessei** Of the Mesentery, when unattended with other Disorders,  
are highly latent on account of the dull Sensation os the Part,  
and as the Mysentery performs no Function in th- Body, the in-  
jury done to which can he discovered, but is only subservient  
to the Distribution of the Chyle and Blond, its Disorders are,  
for this Reason, rather to be guessed at, than certainly and in-  
sallibly discovered, when, for Instance, during the Presence of  
a Fever, add other Symptoms, no Signs Of an affected Liver,  
Spleen, or Intestines, appear. When the intestines are inflam’d  
together with the Mesentery, the Disorder is discovered by a  
semitertian FeVer, which *Spigelius* Observed to he generally pro-  
duced by an Inflammation Of these Parts. This Disorder is,  
also, different from an inflammation of the abdominal Muscles,  
hecause in these the Tumor and Pain sun according to their  
Direction, Figure, and Situation’. For the InOst Part, .also, thd  
Tumors Of the abdominal Muscles are Oblong, Or diffused Over  
the whole Abdomen, and possess principally the exterior Parts,  
so that they are perceptible by the gentlest Touch, and generally  
accompanied with intense Pain and a Violent Fever.

This Disorder is, also, to he carefully distinguished from Tu-  
mors Of the Diaphragm, which have hitherto been adverted try  
by Very sew Physicians, sor these are always accompanied with  
a. considerable Difficulty Of Breathing, a Revulsion os the Hypo-  
chondria, an hard and small Pulse, without any Sensation Or Ap-  
Pearance Of Tumor in the Hypochondria. Besides, if the Tu-  
mor proceeds from an hot Cause, an acute FeVer, intense Pain,  
Deliriums, and Convulsions, ensue which Symptoms never hep-  
pen in inflammations of the Mesentery, when not Complicated  
with other Disorders.

AS for the Prognostic Of this Disorder, Inflammations Of the  
Mesentery are highly dangerous, fince, for the most part, they  
degenerate into Abscesses, Or bring on a Putrefaction and Cor-  
ruption Of the Mesentery. The morbific Matter is, also, by the  
EflorTS Of Nature, frequently tranflated to other Parts, without  
being removed from the Habit: Hence the Disorder recurs,  
and often continues for many Years, Or during the Pa-  
tient’s Life; in which Case, sometimes the Fever returns,  
and is sometimes changed into a Colic; the inflammation also,’  
Or, at least, a preternatural Heat, returns. Inflammations *of* the  
Mesentery are to he Cured in the same Manner with those Of  
the Liver and Spleen. See the Articles HEPAR and LIEN.

Inflammations Of the Mesentery frequendy terminate in Atc  
[cesses, though, at the same time, every Abscess of this Part  
does not proceed from Inflammations, but, for the most part,  
from peccant and putrid Humours, accumulated in the Mesen-  
tery ὁ so that Abscesses os this Kind are gradually produced with-  
out any previous FeVer, Or other violent Symptoms, just as in  
Other Parts we observe Atheromata, Steatomata, Melicerides, .  
and Other Species Of Abscesses, generated without any previous  
Inflammation*, and* when Abscesses of this Kind break, the Pus  
heing evacuated, the Ulcers remain, and are not to be cured  
without great Difficulty. But if these Humours are highly pi-  
tuitous, melancholic, or Of such a Quality, aS to resist Pune-  
faction and Corruption, they frequently become so Concreted and  
indurated, aS to degenerate into a Scirrhus. Sometimes they  
also acquire the Hardness of a Stone; for 'tis Certain from the  
Observations Os many practical Authors, that Stones have been  
found in the Mesentery.

The Diagnostic of Abscesses of the Mesentery is sometime  
easy, and at Other times highly difficult; for if an Abscess pro-  
ceeds from an Inflammation of the Part, and if this Inflamma-  
tion is preVioufly difcoVered by the Signs before-mentioned, and  
continues for a considerable time, 'tis a Sign, that the Inflam-  
mation could not be discussed, but is suppurated and transform-  
ed into an Abscess. But when an Abscess proceeds from pec-  
cant Humours, remaining long, and at last becoming putrid, in  
the Mesentery, the Diagnostic is so highly difficult, that many  
Anthers, who have wrote the Histories of fuch Abscesses, inform  
us, they did not discover them, till they laid Open the Patients  
Bodes after Death ; for though they may be eenerallV discovered

by the Touch, yet they sometimes lie so deep aS Io frustrate this  
Method of Discovery; and the Sensation os the Part is so dull  
and languid, that the Abscess sometimes discovers itself by no  
internal Pain, but, because these Misfortunes happen in Various  
Ways, they are to he distinguished in the following Manner.

Is an Abscess of the Mesentery is accompanied with a Con-  
spicuous Tumor, it is to he distinguished, both from an In-  
flammation and a Scirrhus r It is distinguished from an Inflam-  
mation, ifit does not draw its Origin from one, there is no FeVer,  
or at least a Very (light one Present, no FeVer preceded, nor any  
other Signs winch could indicate an Inflammation: But, is an Ab-  
scess should succeed an Inflammation, it is only to be distinguished  
by its Duration and Continuance: For if the Symptoms of an  
Inflammation have continued for thirty or forty Days, or per-  
haps longer, 'tis a Sign, that the Inflammation has degenerated  
into an Abscess. An Abscess of the Mesentery is distinguished  
from a Scirrhus by this, that the latter is excessively hard, where-  
as, in the former, a certain Softness is perceived. Besides, a  
Scirrhus is entirely destitute of Pain, of which there are always  
some Degrees perceived, in an Abscess at least, when it iS strong-  
ly compressed. Besides, Abscesses of the Mesentery are to be  
distinguished froth Tumors of other Parts, by then Situation,  
as we have already.observed Concerning inflammations of the  
Mesentery..

But, is an Abscess is formed in .the Mesentery without any  
Conspicuous Tumor, it cannot be Certainly and infallibly dis-  
covered: We may, however. Conjecture at such a Misfortune,  
if a Loathing of Food, a Nausea, and Vomiting, are present, with-  
out any manifest Disorder or Fault of the Stomach ; if there  
**is a** kind os Satiety after taking eVen rhe smallest Quantity of  
Aliments, Lassitudes and Languors of the whole Body, with-  
out any manifest Cause, preternatural CostiVeness, or an rtn.-Common Solubility os Body, during which the Excrements  
discharged are highly fetid, and sometimes bloody, without any  
Suspicion of a Dysentery. TO these Signs we may add, con-  
tinual Watchings; and, if the Patient should at any time sail  
afleep, he is uneasy for the time, and salis intoDeliquiums, aCCorn-  
panied with Cold Sweats: And though sometimes neither FeVer  
nor Pain are perceived, yet, for the most part, a kind of finw  
FeVer is Conspicuous, of which if no manifest Cause appears,  
. we may Conjecture that it depends upon this Misfortune, if  
fome os the now. mentioned Signs accompany it. Besides, if  
**the** Abdomen is violently Compressed, a certain internal Pain is  
Perceived by the Patient. Tis true, in Parts entirely sound,  
. Pains may be excited by Violent Compression, but if a greater  
Pain is perceived in one Part of the Abdomen more than an-  
other, so that when all its Parts are separately handled, if, upon  
the Approach of the Hand, there is gradually a greater Pain  
felt upon the handling of some particular Part, we have just  
Ground to-suspect, that an Abscess is lodged there. \_ ..

But, if a purulent Matter is discharged, then the latent Abscess  
becomes manifest: For the most part, however, a Pus is eva-  
cuated, possessed os Various Qualities and Conditions, accord-  
ing to the different Dispositions of the Part affected, or those  
Contiguous to it. Hence a large Quantity os unmixed and  
whitish Pus is sometimes, without any Sense of Pain, discharged  
...into the intestines. Sometimes the Pus, when the Abscess is  
lodged near the Extremities os the large intestines, is discharged,  
- io Conjunction with the Faeces. Tis, also, sometimes ConVeyed  
to the Kidneys, and evacuated along with the Urine, sometimes,  
heing Copioufly discharged, it either flows into the Cavity of the  
Abdomen, or appears externally under the Form of an AbsceS, so  
that a large Quantity os Pus is sometimes discharged through  
the Navel, and sometimes Worms, generated by the CornIp-  
tton of the Mesentery, are evacuated along with the PuS: And the  
Pus evacuated by S’ool, which happens most frequentiy, is some-  
times pure, aS we have already observed, and at other times  
mixed with Blood or Sanies? Sometimes, also, a black and fetid  
Blood, or a blackish Matter cf a different Nature, or a Substance  
. of Various Colours, is evacuated. But whether the purulent Matter  
is Conveyed from the Mesentery, the Liver, or any other Part  
is only to be known by the Signs expressive of a Disorder in  
that particular Part. -

When the Abscess is broken, and the AssiuxOsPuS Continues,  
'tis Certain that an Ulcer is lodged in the Mesentery, which is  
sometimes soon cured, sometimes Continues long, and at Other  
times renders the whole Partsputrefied and sphacelated.

AS for the Prognostic Of .this Disorder, an Abscess of **the**Mesentery is highly dangerous , for if it continues long in **the**Pan, which frequentiy happens, it acquires a malignant Pnitre-  
faction, and either induces a Gangrene Os the Part, Or throws  
the Patient intoa Consumption, Or a Dropsy. If, also, the Ab-  
scess breaks, and the Ulcer .is not quickly Cured, but acquires  
is bad Stare and Condition, a Gangrene, an Atrophy, or a Con-  
sumption, is induced. Sometimes, also, when the Abscess breaks,  
and an highly corrupted PuS is discharged into the Cavity Of **the**Abdomen, the Patient dies suddenly. But a Scirrhus Of the  
Mesentery is least dangerous, and, if recent, admits os **a Cure;**bur, if it is very inveterate, brings on a .Dropher -

The Measures to he taken in tho Cure Of these DiforCerS  
Ought to be Varied according to their different Natures and  
Conditions. And, first, an Abscess already formed, indicates the  
Propriety of its ApetTion and Evacuation, sor which Purpose  
it is to be softened by means Of aperient and purgative Medicines,  
of the fame Kind with those proper sor remOVtng Obstructions  
Os the Liver and Spleen, not omitting, at the same time, the  
external Use os emollient and relaxing Substances, Fomentations,  
Cataplasms, and Liniments, which attenuate the Matter, of the  
Abscess, and relax the Passages, that. thus the PuS may **he the**more Commodioufly evacuated.

When the Abscess is opened, he Ulcer is to he deterged and  
Consolidated, by means Of the same Remedies used in Ulcers of  
the Stomach, Liver, Kidneys, and Uterus, which may he va-  
ried at the Pleasure Of the Physician, according to the different  
Habits Of the Body, Or the Various Conditions Of the Distem-  
per.

A Scirrhus Of the Mesentery is to he cured by the fame Re-  
medies to he used for the Cure os **a** Scirthus Of the LiVer and  
Spleen. *Biver. Prax. Med Lab.* I3. See HEPAR and LIEN.

MESERA. Alexandrian Tutty. *Rulandus.*

MESEREON. A Name for the *Thymelaea, Lauri folio,  
deciduo, sive Laureola fcemina.*

MESlANUM. The Name of a Plaister, the same aS ANI-  
CETON , winch see.

MESIRe. A Disorder Of the LiVer, mention’d by *Avicen-  
na,* accompanied with a Sense Os Heaviness, Tumor, Inflam-  
mation, pungent Pain, and Blackness Of the Tongue.

MESOCOLON, μεσοκωλον, from μέσος, middle, and κιῦλον,  
the Colon. See COELIA.

MESOGLOSSL The Muscles Of the Tongue, Called *Gento-  
nsoffe*

MESOMERIA, μεσομήρια. All that Part Of the Body which  
lies betwixt the Thighs. *Bussies Ephesius.*

MESOMPHALlON. The Navel.

MESOPHRYON, μεσῥαρυον. That Part Of the Face which  
lies betwixt the Eye-brows ' *stores Ephesius.*

- MESOPLEURIOS, μεσοπλευταος. An Epithet Of the inter-  
Costal Muscles.

MESOPOTAMENON. An Epithet for an Ointment de-  
scribed by *Paulus Aigneta, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 2I.

MESPlLUS.

The Characters are;

The End Of the Pedicle becomes an Ovary, whose Apex forma  
a quinquefid, stellated Calyx, with long, acute, expanded Seg-  
ments -, the Flower is rosaceous and pentapetalons, grows upon  
the Ovary, and has numerous Stamina arising from the Margin  
Of the Calyx; the Ovary, which is furnished with five Tubes  
with gaping, bifid Apices, becomes a Crown’d, cantons, soft,  
nnicapsular Fruit, generally Containing five Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions thirteen Species of this Plant , which are,  
I. Mespilus, Germanica, folio Laurino, Ron serrato; **sive**

Mespilus sylvestris. C. *B. P.* 453. *Tourn. Inst.* 64I. *Boorn. Ind.  
alt.* 2. 256. *Mespilus.* Offic. Ger. I265. Ran Synop. 3. 453.  
*Mespilus sativa.* Ger. Emac. I453. *Mespilus vulgaris.* J. B. I.  
64. Ran Hist. 2. I46o. Park. Theat. I422. THE MEDLAR-  
TREE.

The Medlar-tree grows to he about aS big as an Apple-tree,  
having several Thoms upon the younger Branches, the Leaves  
are long, and sharp-pointed. The Flowers are five leaved, white,  
about as big aS Apple-blostomS, and are succeeded by round  
Fruit somewhat flat at Top, with a large open Umbilicus, in-  
eluding five hard Stones,fit grows Only in Gardens, and flow-  
ers in *May.* The Fruit is not ripe till towards *November,* being .  
. hard, and Of a rough, austere Taste, and is the Only Part used.

Medlars are cooling, drying, and binding, especially before  
they are ripe, and are useful in all kinds of Fluxes, The ripe  
Fruit, eaten too freely, is subject to tie up the Stomach, and  
cause the Colic. The Lapilli, Or herd Seed, are accounted good  
for the Gravel and Stone: They are an Ingredient in the Syrupns  
MyrtinuS. *Miller's Bot. Off.*

*Dale* says, the Fruit is cooling, drying, and Of an austere Taste;  
that it is Very astringent, and. binding, and injurious to the Sto-  
mach, especially whilst hard. When soften'd, they are less  
astringent, not so injurious, and quickly rot, and then Only they  
are eatable: They are used both externally, and internally, in  
Diarrhoeas and Dysenteries.

2. Mespilus, solio Laurino; major. Ο.Β.Ρ. 453.

3. Mespilus; folio Laurino, fructu dulci.

' 4. Mespilus, Apii folio laciniato. SeeARONIA. - -

5. Mespilus,- Apii solio laciniato; flore pleno.

6. Mespilus, Apii foliof sylvestris5 spinosa, siveOxycanthai  
C.B.P. 456. *Bad Synop.* 3. 453. *Tourn- laesi.* 642. *Boerh. Ind.  
alt.* 2. 256. *Spina alba, Oxycantha.* Offic. *Spina appendix vul-  
garis.* Park. Theat. Ioay. *Oxyacanthus.* Ger. *Hast.* Emac.  
I327. *Qxycanthus Galeni.* Raii Hist. 2. I458. *Oxyacantha 'vul-  
garis sive Spintes albus.* J. B. I. 249. THE WHITETHORN,  
Or HAW-THORN.

This is well known to be an Hedge-tree, or Built, having many  
tough Branches, set alternately with sharp Thoms; the young  
Twigs are redish, cloathed with small Leaves, divided into three,  
and sometimes five Segments, coming forth over-against the  
Thorns. Tne Flowers grow in Clusters, consisting of five white  
Leaves, with redisti Apices in the middle; of a pleasant Smell,  
and are fuccceded by final! round. Umbilical Berries, of a fine  
- red Colour, containing a pretty big Stone, divided into two, and  
coveted with but a little Pulp. These Trees grow every-where  
in the Hedges, flowering in great Plenty in *May,* whence they are  
called Airy Bushes by the Vulgar. The Berries, or Haws, are ripe  
*in September.* The Flowers and Fruit are used.

They are accounted diuretic, and good for the Stone **and**Gravel, aS, also, for the Pleurisy. Of the Flowers is made the  
Aqua Nephritica. *Millers Bat. Osse*

By the chemical Analysis it yields, beside several acid Liquors,  
an urinous Spirit; no concreted volatile Salt, but a good deal of  
Oil and Earth: Thus it probably contains a Salt, like that of  
Coral, wrapped in a good deal of Sulphur, and mixed with a  
little Sal Ammoniac. *Tratiss* affirms, that the distilled Water of  
the Flowers, or the Spirit drawn in distilling them with Wine,  
in which they have been macerated for three Days, gives great  
Relief in the Pleurisy and Colic. *Martyns Tournesert.*

In general, it agrees with the Medlar in Virtues.

7. Mefpilus; fpinofa; sive Oxyacantha; flore pleno. *T.* 642.  
*Oxyacantka, save Spina alba, store pleno.* Munt. H. I86.

8. Mefpilus.; fpinofa; Pyri folio. *Eoerh. Ind. alt.* 2. 257.  
*Pyracantha.* Ossic. Park. Pafad. 604. Raii Hist. 2. I459. *Pyra-  
cantha quibofdam.* J. B. I. fi. *Oxycantha Theophrasti.* Ger.  
Emac. 1604. *'Cxyacantha sese Spina acuta Puri folio.* C.B.P.  
Α54. *Melpitus aculeata Pyrifolia.* Tourn. inst. *642.* EVER-  
GREEN THORN.. - .

It is cultivated in Gardens. The Part in Use is the Berry,  
which agrees in Virtues with that of White Thorn. *Dale.*

**9.** Mespilus; spinora, five Oxyacantha Virginians; nigra-  
ro. Mespilus; fpinofa; five Otyacantha Virginians; maxima.

*Odyaecaistha; Americana, Calcar Galli dicta.* Raii.

**II.** Mespilus; fylvestris; fpinofa; hirsuta; Apia folio palma-  
to; fruftu majore. *H. Cath.*

. I2. Mefpilus; folio rotundiore; fructir nigro, subdulci. *Tourn:  
Jr.ii. su. Beeris. Ind. alt.* 2. 257. *Diospyros.* 'Offic. J.B. I. 75.  
Raii Hist. 2. I461. *Mespilus Alni estigie, lanato folio, minor.*C. Β. P. 452. *Vaccinia iilha.* Ger. 1230. Emac: I4I6. *Vitis  
Idaea tertia Clasts.* Park. Theat.. 1458.. WH1TE WHOR-  
TLES. . ’

It grows Upon the *Alps,* and mountainous Places; and flow-  
ers in *Maye* The Fruit is said to ease Coughs, and promote  
Expectoration.

13. MefpiIus; folio subrotundo, fructu rubro. 2.64a. *Cota,  
neaster, folio rotundo, neu serrato.* C.B.P. 452.. *Catone aster.*J. B. t. 73. *Chaiuarnespilus. riesueri.* Boeth. ind. alt. Piant, μοἰ.  
a.sarti: .: -— ’

**' MESEIuUs is,** also, a Name for several sons of **CRAnAGUs,**which fee. A

MESQUITE. The Name of au *American* Tree, like an  
Oak, but bearing a Pod like the Kidhey.bean. It is not used in  
Medicine; but the Seeds, called *Huitzasc, are* employed in  
making Ink,’ like Galls, and fastening Garde; and sometimes  
Bread is made of them, in a Dearth Of Cora. *Deanery des  
.. Drogues. . \_. ..*

MESSALINAE DENTIFRICIUM. A Dentrifice describ’d  
by *Scribonius Eurgus. .*

- MEST. Sour Milk. *Palandus.*

MESUE. The Name of an *Arabian* Physician. See the  
**PREFAPE.**

METABASIS, μἑτάβασις, from μεταβαἰνω, to pass, or mi-  
grate, from one Place to another. A Transition, for Example,  
from one Medicine to another; or a Change of one Remedy,  
or Method, for another.

METABOLE, μεταβολὴ, hern μἐταβάλλω, to change. A  
**Change of** any Kind. \* ‘ ' ' '

METACARPIUS.

’ This is a small veryhessiy Murcle, situated obliquely between  
the large internal Annular, or transverse Ligament of the Carpus,  
and the whole inside Of the fourth Metacarpal Bone.

It is fixed by a small short Tendon to the Os Orbiculare, and  
to the neighbouring Part of the large Ligament of the Carpus.  
From thence its Fibres run more or less obliquely, toward the  
Inside of the fourth Metacarpal Bone, in the outer Edge of  
which they are insetted. The Fibres of this Muscle are of  
unequal Lengths, and extend all the Way to the Articulation  
ot the first Phalanx of rhe hale Finger with the fourth Meta-  
carpal Bone; but they, have n0 manner of relation to that  
Finger. - . «

The Metacarpus serves to turn the fourth Bone of the Mera-  
carpus towards the Thumb, and, ar the fame time, to increase  
the Convexity of the Back of rhe Hand, which is called making  
Drqgesw’rcap.The fourth Bone, thus moved, carries the third along  
with it, by reason Of their Connection, which still augments the

Hollow on one Side, and the Convexity on the other. *Wots.*

METACARPUS, or METACARPION. The Part of the  
Hand betwixt the Carpus and the Fingers. See EnAcarUM.

METACERASMA, μ.τακέρμσμα. The fame as CERAssiA,  
according to *Galior.*

METACHORESIS, μεταχώπσις, from μεταχωοέω, to re-  
cede, or remove from one Place to another. A Secession of  
a morbid Humour from one Part to another, and, consequent-  
ly, of the Distemper excited thereby.

METACINEMA, μῆακίνημα, in *Hippocrates,’ Praedici. Lab.*

*2.* imports a Removal of the Pupii of the Eye from its proper  
Situation.

METACONDYLs, μετακόνδυλοι. The last Joints of the  
Fingers next the Nails.

METALLAGE, μ.ταλλαγή, from μείἀ, importing Trami-  
non, and ἀλἀσσω. to change. The fame as Μεταβοεε.

METALLUM. A Metal. There are, properly, but sit  
Metais, Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Iron, and Lead. But Phi-  
lofophers have added a seventh, which is Mercury, though ir  
agrees with Metais in nothing but Weight, and heing found in  
the Bowels of the Earth.

*- Cecsseoy* defines a Meral to be an herd, shining, mineral Body,  
fusible by Eire, concrefcible by Cold, ductile, and capable of  
amalgamating, or being intimately united to Quicksilver. Metals"  
are divided into base Or imperfect, and noble or perfech: lmper-  
fect Metais arc those which lofe much by being exposed to Fire,  
such as Lead, Tin, Iron, Copper, and they are bare or ignoble,  
as heing not much esteemed, i Perseii Metals arethose which  
undergo all Trials by Fire, without any sensible Loss, such as  
Gold and Silver; and thefe are called noble, as being highly  
esteemed.

The Chymists have shewn, that Metais are nothing but bitn-  
minous Substances, which have undergone a long Digestion; for,  
by depriving them of their Sulphur, they are reduced to Ashes,  
and then to Glass. This is easily seen in the imperfecti Metals:  
For if any of them be exposed to a long Heat, and especially to  
the Rays of the Sun, collected by a large Burning-glass, the  
sulphureous Principlesies off, and only a Calx, Or Ashes, will he  
left behind, which, in amore vehement Degree Of Fire, are pre-  
sently vitrified; and, by restoring the Sulphur, this Glass may  
again be reduced to Metal.

**. TINCTURA METAELORUMi**

*Tsncture of Metals.*

This is a celebrated Remedy in *Holland, Germany,* and many  
Pans of the North; and is, by forne, kept as a great Secret, tho’  
it was made public in I687. in a Book printed *ox. Leyden,* intitled  
*Claymia Rationalis.*

This Tinctirre is made with Tin and Copper, to which some  
add Gold, and double its Quantity of marrialRegulus Of Anri.  
mony, melted together. There results from thence a metallic  
Mass, to which some Chymists have given the Name of *Electrum  
minerale.* They pulverize this Mass, and then, with Nitre, and  
Powder of Charcoal, reduce it by long Detonation to a kind of  
Scoriae, whose Colour inclines to a pale Green: They pulverize  
it once more hot, and set it to digest in a certain Quantity of  
Spirit of Wine, or Spirit of Juniper, to which it gives a very  
beautiful Red. *Memoires de rAcad.siayale des Scient. An.* I7oo. -

It is intended for a Deobstruent.

METALLURGIA. Metallurgy, is that Part of Chemistry,  
which is concern’d in the Separation, Depuration, and Prepa-  
ration of Metais. And sometimes it implies the digging them out xthe Mines.

METALLUS. *Helmiort* uses this Word in the same Sense as  
METALLUM.

METAPEDIUM, μεταπ.δίον. The same as **METATARSUS.**

METAPHRENON, μετἀφρενον. The Back; properly the '  
Part betwixt rhe Shoulders. ‘

METAPOROPOEIA, or METAPOROPOIESIS, μἱτα-  
ποροποιία, or μεταποροποίηοτς, from μετἀ, importing a Change,  
πορος, a Passage, and ποιέω, to make. An induction of a Change  
in the Pores of the Body., See MBTASyNcRIsrs.

METAPTOSIS, μετάπτωσις, from μεταπίπτω, to change  
either for the better, or the worse. . A Change of one Distem-  
per into another; either by *Diadeche,* or *Diadexis, as* it is  
call’d, when the Change is for the better, and the morbid Mat-  
ter removes from a noble to a more ignoble Part; or by a  
*Metastases,* when the Change is for the worse, and-the morbid -  
Matter removes from an ignoble to a more noble Pan. *Ca-  
stellus. ..*

METASTASIS, μετἀστασις, from μἱτατίθημι, to transfer,  
signifies a Transposition and Settlement of some Humour, Or  
Disease, on some other Part. Sometimes *Metastasis* mesns such  
an Alteration of a Disease, as is fuccceded by a Solution, as in  
*Aph.* 7. *lib.* 5. where, it is said, τἀ ὄπΐΛηπτι-ιά οκόσο/σι πρὸ τίς  
ἔβης γίνεται μετάστασιν ἔχει, &ο. « Epileptic Disorders, whenever  
“ they happen before the Age of Puberty, fussier a *Aesestasts,*

tc but, if they seize the Patient alter the Age of Twenty-five,  
\* they generally accompany him to his Grave.” *Galen,* com-  
menting on this Place, says, κυρίως, &c. " Properly speakingjthere  
" is a *Metastasis* Of a Disease, when it is translated from one  
" Part to another; but improperly, and by an Abuse of the  
" Word, a Solution is so called.. And in this latter Sense I  
" think it plain that *Hippocrates uses* the Term *Metastasis-,* sor  
“ the epilep jc Fit is not only solved by a Tranflation Of  
" the Humours which excited it, to some Other Pan, but the  
U Disease itself is perfectly cured."

METASYNCRISIS» μετασήγκρίσις, from μςἰὰ, a Preposi- -  
tion importing Change, and συγὰρινω, to collect. Or mix toge-  
ther, in rhe Sense which *Thessalus* meant by it, is a Change  
which he pretended to effect in the whole Body, Or only in  
some Part of it. *Galen* expresses the Word *Metas.yncgisis* by'  
*Metaporopoiefis,* a Change in the Pores. For the clearer under-  
standing the Force, and true Signification, Of these two Words,  
we are to consider the Opinion Of *Asclepiades,* with relation to  
the Bodies Of Animals, which, he fansyd, were formed, as well  
as every thing else in the Universe, by the Concourse Of Atoms  
for which Reason he Called all Bodies συγκρίματα, *Syncrimata*or σεγκρίσεις, *Syncris.eis,* Mixtures,because they were, according  
to him, an Effect of a Collection and Mixture of Atoms. The  
same Author, the better to explain what happen'd to Bodies,  
made use, also, Of the Verbs συγκρένεσθαι *{s.yncrineflhai}* and  
διακρίί'εσθαι *seliacrineflhai') to mix,* and to *separate* the soft of  
which Words imported the Union of those Atoms for the For-  
mation of a Body, and the other their Dissolution; there wanted  
a third Term to express the Alteration, which is made, when  
these same Bodies, after being disunited, retumed to their first  
State andtbatWord tvas μετασυγκρινεσθαι, *(metas.yncrineflhai).  
Callus Aurelianus,* who was himfelf a Methodic, renders this  
Word by *recorporare,* and μετασύγκρισις, which was formed of  
I', by *recorporatio.* I know not indeed whether *Asclepiades,* who  
Used the Words συγκρίνεσθαι and διοκρίνεσθαι, made nsc also of  
μςτασυγκρίνεσθαι, but *Cassius,* who was One Of his Disciples,  
used that Word : Whence it appears, at least, that *Thesselus,* who  
lived a long time aster *Cassius,* was not the Inventor of it: But  
however that he, *Galen de S. F. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 25. Observes, with  
good Reason, that *Thesselus* did not keep himself within the  
Bounds Of the *Method,* when he made use Of this Word,  
since it was impossible to understand what was meant by this  
Term, without first supposing, aS a thing known, the Existence  
Os these small Bodies, and their meeting together. Now this  
extended farther than what the Methodics professed to know. for  
they would allow of no Penetration into Causes, which were  
less remote and Occult, than those Principles of *Asclepiades.*

The celebrated *Cyclvs Metas.yncriticus* Of the Methodics, then,  
is a long-protracted Course Os Remedies, persisted in with a  
View of recorporating, or restoring the Particles wluCh Com-  
pole the Body to such a State aS is necessary to Health.

METATARSiUS.

This is a fleshy Mass, lying under the Sole Of the Foot. It  
is fix'd by one End, in the tore Part of the great Tuherosity of  
the Os Calcisand, running forward from thence, it terminates  
in a kind of short Tendon, winch is fixed in the Tuherosity,  
and posterior Part Of the lower Side Of the fifth Bone Of the  
Metatarsus.

The *Metatarsus* moves the last Bone of the *Metatarsus,*much in the same manner aS the *Metacarpius* does that of the  
*Metacarpus.* By this Action it draws, also, the fourth Bone  
along with it, and contracts the Sole Of. the Foot, increasing  
the Convexity Os the upper Side; provided that the Foot is not  
become inflexible by long wearing strait Shoes, by old Age,  
or by any Other Constraint or Indisposition, *Jgrinfltrw:*

METATARSUS, from μετὰ, and after τάρσςς, the *Tarsus.*The Assemblage of small Bones,articulated to *thcTars.us* atone  
End, and to rhe Toes at the other.

METATHESIS. A Transposition, or Change of Place, us'd  
with respect to morbific Causes, which, when they cannot he  
evacuated, are remov'd to Places where they are less injurious.  
Thus a *Metathesis* of a Cataract is a Depression thereof, so  
that it mav no longer intercept the Rays Of Light.

METAXA, μἐταξα. Sillc

MidTEL. A sort Of *Nux Vomica,* hut somewhat larger. *Raii  
Hist. Plant.*

METeOROS, μετέωρβς, from μετὰ, and ἄιρω, to elevate pole-  
- vated, suspended, sublime, erect, tumid. ΊἘκεμετέωρα άλγήματα  
are expounded by *Galen, Com. ad Aph.* 7. *sib. 6* sublime Pains,  
those which are above the Peritonaeum, or affect the superficial  
and external Parts Of the Body , these Pains are opposed to such  
aS are deeply seated, and Called τὰ μή μετέωρο, not sublime, hut  
deep, and seated within the Peritonaeum. And τὰ δοτοχόνδρια  
μίτέωρα, *App. 6y. Lib.* 5. are expounded in *Galen* by τὰ  
άκπεφυ-σημέν-, φυσώδη καὶ τεταμένα (Hypochondria) tumesyd  
and distended with Flatulences. Sometimes they are expressed  
by τὰ ἐπηρμένα, elevated, tumid, and inflamed, I *Epid. .Aigr.* 8;  
Hence μοὐτεωρισμός signifies an highly elevated Tumor, and  
μιτςωριζεσθαδ, y *Epid,* **and** *Coac.* IS ushd in the same Sense. But

μέτεωρισμίι, in *Pregn.* and *Coac.* 49.4. signifies the Patient’s raising  
himself in Order to fit up, which if he doeS in a light and easy  
manner, it is there said to he a good Sign. Again, μεῖέωρα  
πτυήμαία καὶ ῥεείματα, *liab. de Fo.V.l A.* are the Spirits and Ho-  
mours in a State Of Elevation and Suspense, no way determin'd  
in their Course, but dispoled to a Flux or Evacuation. In  
another Sense μετέωρον πνεὓμα is a sublime and erect Respira-  
tion, which is Performed with raising the whole Body, and ele-  
vating the Thorax. Again, *Icib. desialub. Diaeta,* we are directed  
in the Summer τὰ μἐζεωριζόμενα κάτω ὑπάγειν, to evacuate the  
Humours which are then in a State of Elevation, or Arstuation,  
and Fermentation, by Purging; this Elevation of the Hu-  
mours seems to he what the ChymistS Call *Exaltation.* And to  
**the** same Purpose, *Lib. de prisea Medicina,* we read, ὅσον δ’ *av*χρόςον ταῦτα μετἐωρα is, καὶ ἄπεπτα, καὶ ἄκρητα, ν So long aS these  
W [the Humours] are eieVated, and uncOncocted, and untem-  
\* pered, neither the Pain, nor the Fever, can by any Art he  
a subdu'd”; nor can this he effected, as fee says a littie after,  
πρὶν ἀποκαθορθῇ τε, καὶ καταστορεσθῇ, καὶ μιχθῇ τοῖσιν αλλεισι, \* be-  
" sore they are evacuated, depressed, and mixed with Others."

METHEMERINOS, μεθημεβινός. An Epithet of a Quoti-  
dian FeVen

METHODICA SECTA The Methodic Sect. See the  
**PREFACE.**

METHONICA. The Snpeth Lily, *vulgo.*

The Characters are ;

The Root is carnous, and Of the Figure Of a rectangluar  
Rule, Or Carpenter'S Square, and Very poisonous. The Stalks  
are scandent; the Leaves are alternate, Lily-shaped, and run-  
ning Out at the Apex into a Tendril. The Flower is naked  
ano hexapetalous, the Petals being elegantly sinuated, and re-

. flected quite backwards, it is furnished with „ six Stamina, and  
. bears in its Centre the Ovary, which becomes an OVal Fruit,  
tricapsular, and containing little roundish Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions but one Sort Of this Plant, which is,  
Methonica, Malabarorum. *H.* L 688. *Methonica. Ac.* R. Sel

1706. T. *J.* F. 5. *Nienghala Zeylonensiurn.* Mussel Zeyl  
*Icilium Zeylantcarn superbum.* VulgO & H. A. I. 69. Pluto.  
I I6. 3. *Mendam.* RaiT- ffempose Lusitap. *Bocrh. Ind. alt.  
Plant. Vol.* 2. p. I 34

It is planted in Pots, and cultivated for Its Beauty , but **I**find no medicinal Virtues ascribed to it.

METL. A Name of several Species Of *American* Aloes.\*  
*Bait Hist. Plant.*

METOPION, μετώπιον. The Name of an Ointment de-  
scrib’d by *Dioseorides, L.* I. *C.* 7I. Thus nam'd hecause the Plant  
which produces *Galbanum,* a principal Ingredient in this Un-  
guent,waS Call’d, *ioSaypt, Metopion.*

METOPON, μἐτωπον. The Forehead.

METRA, μητρα. The *Uterus,* Or Womb.

METRENCHYTA, μητρἔγχυτα from μήτρα, the Uterus,  
and *ϊγγύω,* tO infuse, or pour into. Injections for the *Vterus.*

METRENCHYTES, μυτρεγχύτης, of the same Derivation  
aS the preceding Word. A Womb Springe.

MeTRETES, μητρητής. An *Attic* Measure, Containing  
somewhat more than nine Gallons. See MENSURA.

METROCELIDES, from μήτρη, a Mother, and κηλιςό  
a Spot, Or Mole. A Mole, or Mark, impress’d upon the  
Child, by the Mother's Imagination. *Castellus* from *Theophilus  
Bicrlingrus.*

METROPROPTOSIS, ματροπροπτωσις, from μήτρα, the  
' Uterus, and προπίπτω, to sail down. A Descent of the Uterus,  
Or *Prolapsus Uteri.* In the old College Dispensatory, there is a  
Plaister directed by the Tide Of *Emplastrum pear&reperrarrrtiin.*

MEV1UM. A Name for the Venereal Disease. *Fallopius.*MEUM.

The Characters are;

The Root is perennial; the Leaves are CapillaeeouS, and  
much (tenderer than those of Fennel. The Seeds are long, and  
bigger and broader than Fennel-Seeds

*Boerhaave* mentions but One Sort Of this Plant; which is,  
Meum.Ger. *StyescEmac.* Ioya. *Raii Hist. i.* 432. *Synop.* 3. 2o7.

*Boerh. Ind. A.* 49. *Meum et Metem Athamanticum.* Offic.  
*Meum vulgatius.* Park. Theat. 888. *Meum foliis Anethi. C.* B. P.  
I4S. Toum. In st. 3 I2. *Meum vulgare seu Radix Ursina.* J. B.  
3. 2. SPIGNEL.

The Root Of Spignel is about a Finger thick at the Head,  
which is Covered with stiff Hairs Or Bristles it runs deep into  
the earth, and is divided into several Branches, Of a Very strong  
aromatic Smell. The Leaves are not Very large, but divided  
into several Very fine Segments; the smallest and flenderest Of '  
any Plant we have, of a dull, dark, green Colour. The Stalk  
grows to he a Foot Or more high, not much branched, with **a**few smaher Leaves growing thereon, bearing on the Top Urn»  
bels Of finals, white, fiVe-leaofd Flowers. Tho Send is longer  
and larger than Fennel, two growing together, which .are  
striated on the Back, it grows in some Parts os the Nonh of  
*England,* and flowers in *June.* The Root is the only Part  
used.

It is hot and dryjCarminatIVe, and expelling Wind; and helps  
the Colic and Gripes. It is, also, alexipharmir, and good  
against pestilential Distempers, being an Ingredient in the  
Tberiaca and Mithridate. It is Of Use likewise against the  
Stone, and Stoppage of Urine, and good in all uterine Disor-  
ders. *Millers, Pot. Cesse.*

It discusses Flatulencies, and is principally used for Inflations,  
and Eructations Os the Stomach, for provoking Urine and the  
Menses, for Catarrhs, and for expectorating the Tartar of the  
Lungs: Hence it is an Ingredient in many Compositions.

The Root, as well as that of Mint, is furnished with an ex-  
crementitiouS sort Of Humidity, which flies to the Head, and  
there excites the Head-ach; for winch Reason it ought not to  
he too frequently used, especially by those who have made a  
**Vow of** Chastity, or abstain from Venery On some other Ac-  
count , for, by the same Influence it affects the Head, it excites  
Venereal Desires. C. *Hoffman.* This perhaps is the Reason, why  
*in Westmorland,* where it grows Very plentifully in the Meadows  
and Pastures, it is Called *Bavul-rnoney.*

It has the Name *Meum* from the *Greek* μεῖιεν, *mion,* less, he-  
cause of the extreme Slenderness Of its Leaves.

The Seed, Leaves, and Root, are used. The Seed has the same  
Virtue, aS that Os Fennel', hut is more balsamic, and recom-  
mended in an Asthma, where there is an Adhesion of slimy and  
viscid Matter, provided there be no inflammation. They say, that  
no Plant is a greater ProVocatiVe to Lust than *Meum.* Chewed  
in the Month fasting in the Morning, it Corrects a fetid Breath,  
strengthens the Gums, and rectifies the Disorders Os the Stomach.  
*Hiss. Plant, aseript. Boerbaav.*

Besides the foregoing Species of *Meum, Dale* mentions the  
following: - .

**MUTELLINA. Offic.** *Mutellina, Meum umbella purpura-  
scente.* Mont. Ind.48. *Mutellina.* J. B. 3.66. Raii Hist. I. 453.  
*Meum Alpinum Germanicum, illis Mutellina dictum.* Park. Theat.  
8S9. *Phellandryum Alpinum, umbella parpuras.cente.* TOum.  
Inst. 307. GERMAN or MOUNTAIN SPIGNEL.

**It** grows On hilly Places, and the Herb is in Use, to which  
*Monti* attributes the same Virtues aS to the , Common *Meum.*

**MeUM. SPURIUM. A'Name for the** *Seseli, perenneq  
folio glauco breviori.*

MEZEREON. A Name for the *Thysuelaea, Lauri folio;  
deciduo , flore purpureo , sive Laureola foemina.*

MIASMA, μίασμα. Contagion.

MIGAMBE. The Name Os a Plant, which grows at *Angola  
in Africa,* and at *Brasil,* to which I find no medicinal Virtues  
ascrib’d.

MICHA, Or MICHACH. Copper. *Pulandus.*

. MICHAELIS ANGELI ANTIDOTUS. The Antidote  
of *Michael* the Archangel. The Name of an Antidote describ'd  
by N. *Myrepsus, Cap.* 294, 205.

MICLETA ANTIDOTUS. An Antidote, prescribed byN.  
*Myrepsus, Sect.* I. *Cap. 200.*

MlCROCOSMETOR. An imaginary Being, represented by  
*Dolaeus,* as residing in the Brain, and governing the Animal  
Faculties.

MICROCOSMOS, μικρίκοσμος, from μικροτε, littie, and  
κόσμος, the World. The Microcosm, Or Littie World ; that  
is, Man, who is so Called by way os Eminence, aS being an  
Epitome Os all that is wonderful in the Great World, Or Ma-  
crocosm.

MlCROLEUCONYMPHuEA.

The Characters are,

The Calyx is bifoliated the Flower tripetalous, and adorn'd  
with nine Stamina; the Ovary is tricapsular, furnished with three  
Tubes, the Capsules are sometimes divided into two, the other  
Parts are less than those Of the Nymphaea.

*Boerhaave* mentions bur one Sort of this Plant which is,  
Microleuconymphaea, quae Nymphaea; alba minima. *C.B.P.*

I93. *Raii Hiss.* 2. I32o. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 282. *Morsus Rana.*Ossic. Ger. Emac. 018. *Nymphaa alba minima, sive Morsus  
Rana.* Park. Theat. I255. *Nymphaea minor, sive Morsus Ranae.*J-B. 3.77-p *Stratiotesfoliis essuri, semine rotundo.* Raii Synop.

It grows in muddy and flow Waters, and flowers in *July.*.The Herb is used, and agrees in Virtues with the *Laeuconyrnphaea.*

MICRONYMPH.ZEA.

The Characters are,

It is less than the Nymphaea in all its Parts ; the Calyx and  
Power are pentapetalous.

*Boerhaave* mentions One Species of this Plant; which is,  
Micronymphaea 5 quae Nymphaea, lutea, minor, parvo store.

*C. Β. Ρ.* I94. *Nymphaea, minor, luteal* J B. 3. 772. *Nymphaea,  
lutea, minor, septentrionalium.* Lob. IC. 595. *Boerh. Ind alt.  
Plant. Vol.* I. pi 282.

. It grows in Ditches, and agrees in Virtues with the Nymphaea.  
*Boerhaave.*

MlCROSPHYCTOS, μικρίσφυάτος.. A Person whose Pulse  
is very small.

MICTIO, Or MICTUS. An Excretion of Urine

**VOL. IL -**

MlDYON. A Species Of Oak, mentioned by *Theophr aflat.*In *N. Myrepsus, Sect.* I. *Cap. Inst.* Midyon is mentioned aS  
an Ingredient in an An tidote there described , but *Fuchsias,* his In-  
terpreter, thinks it a Mistake for Mify.

MIENCAPHETITES- Tne Name of an Antidote, describ'd  
hy N. *Myrepsus, Sect.* I. *Cap.* 393.

MIFRES. AsphaltnnL *Rulandus.*

MIGRANA. The same aS **HEMICRANIA.**

MILAX. The same as SMiLAx.

MiLESlUS. Ao Epithet for the finest Wool

MILIARIS FEBRIS. The Miliary Fever.

The Miliary Fever is so Called from the Pustules, Or Vesicles,  
which principally appear On the superior Parts Of the Body, and  
in some measure relemble Millet-seeds. But, in my Opinions  
this Disorder Ought rather IO he called the *Fesicular Fever,* be-  
cause the Pustules are Vesicles, at first, full Of a limpid, and,  
afterwards. Of a whitish and almost Pearl-coloured Serum.

Though some are Of Opinion, that Only pestilential and pete-  
Chial Fevers Ought to he classed among those Of the malignant.  
Kind ὁ yet, I think, some others. Of a quite different Species,  
justly deserve to he so.

- Among this Number we reckon all such Fevers aS are com-  
municated either by Contact, Exhalations, or any other Method.  
Of Contagion 5 aS, also, thofe FeVerS which are, from the Begin-  
ning, accompanied with a Violent and fixed Pain in any parti-  
cular Part of the Body, siich as the Head, the Intestines, the  
Region Of the Kidneys, Or the Joints. TO this Class, also, be-  
long those Fevers, in winch the Patient is afflicted either wish a  
Colic, a Gravel, a Gout, a Rheumatism, Or Child-birth Pains,  
as Original Diseases, when, at the same time, the Symptoms Of  
such a Miliary Fever do not yield to those Remedies, which ge-  
nerally prove efficacious in removing those Disorders, when Of the  
Primary Kind. ' ' -

Among the malignant FeVerS, we may, alfo, reckon those in  
which the animal Spirits suddenly fail, and are oppressed; as,  
also, those in which the above-mentioned Symptoms seem to  
depend upon no evident Cause, but upon a kind of latent Poi-  
son, by the Antients Called an *Occult Gsuality,* and by the Mo-  
derns, Vapours.

To this Class, also, belong those Fevers, in winch, from 2  
Cause similar to that last-mentioned, the Hopes of Recovery  
are succeeded by a sudden Death. Now, as aU these Symptoms  
discover a proportionable Degree Of Malignity, so I have oh-'  
served them happen in a Miliary Fever,, which, in the *Indies,.*rages with a Degree Of Malignity equal to that Of the petechial  
Kind.

A .Miliary Fever is Of two Kinds, simple and Compound. The  
simple is when none but miliary Pustules appear', the com-  
pound Kind is when, with the miliary Pustules, there are, inter-  
spersed, red papillary Pustules, which, when appearing alone, are  
called a Rase.

It is, .also to he observed, that the miliary Pustules are some- '  
times mixed with those Of the Small-pox, and that the former  
are gradually dried up, in proportion as the latter hecome tumid ;,  
whereas the miliary Pustules remain after those of the papillary  
Kind are dried up.

That I may, with the greater Distinctness and Perspicuity,  
give the History Of the Miliary Fever, I shall enumerate its  
antecedent. Concomitant, and subsequent Signs.

This Disorder, then, is preceded by a weakly Constitution  
Of Body, whether natural. Or brought on by excessive EVacuationS,  
Or the Use of too small a Quantity Of AlimentS a serous State  
of the Blood , a weak and tumid Mind, easily ruffled and dis-  
composed by external Impressions, aS in Women, and effeminate  
Men close and intense Thinking, Or a gloomy Sadness, an Ob-  
struction. Or Ulcer, accompanied with Pain in some particular  
Part of the Body: For this Reason those who have been long  
afflicted with the Colic, Gout, Stone, Or Ulcer of the Kidneys, are  
more subject to the Miliary Fever than others, in Women  
this Disorder is preceded by an internal Heat, either with or  
without a Thirst, especially about the time of their Labour. In  
Consequence Of this Circumstance, their Pains are less violent  
than usual; their Spirits, also, are funk, without any evident  
Cause, and their Breasts so oppressed, aS to lay a Foundation for  
the deepest Sighs , and, aS in other FeVerS, they are almost al-  
ways cold externally.

- A Miliary Fever is frequentiy accompanied with a Pain re-  
Tembling that of a Woman in Labour, a Colic, a Gravel, a  
Pleurisy, Or a Rheumatism. The Breast is also oppressed, and  
the Spirits funk. But, after two Or three Days, the above-men-  
tinned Pain heing removed, an Horror, .and then an alternate  
Cold and Heat of the whole Body, are produced; but this Heat  
is gender and more natural, than that which accompanies an or-  
dinary Continual Fever, the Palm of the Hand is intensely hot,  
but the Heat of Its. convex Part is somewhat more mild. .  
the Pulse is frequent, hut weak, the Spirits are Often greatly ’  
sunk, and the Breast, aS it were, oppressed by an huge weight,  
fetches deep Sighs, and,which is, of all others, the most insepa- .  
Table Concomitant of this Disorder, Sleep, upon 13 first Ap-

Proach, is suddenly interrupted; for the Patient osten remains  
sor some Days and Nights, and generally longer than in any  
other Fever, without Sseep , whilst, at the same time, he is net\*  
ther seized with a Delirium, nor a pain of the Head : A re-  
markable instance of winch, says the celebrated Str *David Hamil-  
ton,* I myself saw, in a certain Woman of Distinction, under  
the Care of Dr. *Francis Bernard,* and who, during the Course  
Of this Fever, was afflicted with Watchings, for a whole Month,  
without any Delirium, Or Pain Of the Head- The Tongue is  
IOmetimes Covered with a white Crust, and at Other times  
resembles that Of a sound and healthy Person. The Urine is  
sometimes pale, like common Water, and at Other times re-  
tains Its natural Colour: And young Physicians, being frequentiy  
misted by this Symptom, imagine the Disorder to be what they  
Call *Vapours.* Those who labour under a miliary FeVer, are  
sometimes afflicted with a Pain of the Stomach, especially after  
Sleep. Sometimes, also, they, are seized with a Diarrhoea, either  
through their own Negligence, Or in consequence Of the pre-  
posterons Practice of the Physician; whilst, for Instance, heat-  
ing Medicines, usual in hysteric Paroxysms, are prescribed with-  
Out Diaphoretics Hence, insteed os the regular and benign  
Workings of Nature, which would expel the morbific Matter  
by a Diaphoresis, a Violent and rapid Fermentation throws it  
upon the Intestines. The Patient is sometimes costive, whilst at  
other times he is afflicted with a preternatural Solubility Of Body,  
accompanied with a Pain Of the Stomach and Intestines. Some-  
times the Tongue, and Hands, when held out for the Physician's  
Information, tremble; and the Patient speaks, as it were, with  
a tremulous Voice. Those who are afflicted with a Miliary Fe-  
ver, are, also, frequentiy seized with Convulsions, Deliriums,  
and a Difficulty of Breathing. The Exacerbations of these Sym-  
proms recur like the Paroxysms os an intermitting FeVer. An  
Oppression of the Breast productive Of Sighs, an uncommon  
Sinking of the Spirits without any evident Cause, Watchings,  
and that tumultuous Agitation Of the Spirits commonly called a  
*Hurry of the Head,* when the Patient Composes himself for  
Rest, as, also, a frequent and weak Pulse, accompanied with  
whatever other Symptoms, are always Signs, that the miliary Pus-  
tales are about to make their eruption; and all these Symptoms  
Continue, till the Pustules become prominent, aster which the  
Patient is freed from most os them.

These Pustules are, for the most part, only Conspicuous on  
**the** Breast, Neck, and Interstices of **the** Fingers; though they  
**are,** also, sometimes found Over all the Body, and, heing dally  
and gradually increased, they, at last disappear, the Cuticula, in  
the mean time, remaining rough in those Parts where they  
were. Sometimes these Pustules itch, especially in the Compound  
Miliary FeVer, where the Pustules are intermixed with those Of  
the red papillary Kind, lt is, also, to be Observed, that the simpler  
this Species Of FeVer is, the more mild its Symptoms always  
are; a Circumstance which not only renders the Patient, but,  
also, the more incautious Sort Of Physicians, careless and inad-  
vertent. By this means the Fever is either rendered more dan-  
gerous, or another Disorder produced, since, for the Want Of  
that Care and Caution, which are necessary at first, this FeVer  
sometimes begins with a Train Of Violent Symptoms, such aS  
Pain Of the Stomach, Loss of Appetite, internal Heat, Oppress  
fion Of the Breast, a Sinking of the Spirits attended with Sighs,  
**an** irregular Return Of Heat and. Cold, Watchings, and other.  
Disorders Of a like Nature.

. In the Decline of this Disorder, the superior Parts of the Hands  
**are** Often moist, with a cold Sweat.

Whether the miliary Pustules appear On **a** Certain fixed and  
stated Day, is a Circumstance not easily determined, since the  
first Appearance of this Disorder is highly uncertain, and **the**Accounts given of it, by the Patiens, not to be depended upon.  
But so sar aS I have been able to discover, they generally begin  
to make their Eruption on the tenth Or eleventh Day from the  
Beginning Of the Disorder, when its Progress is regular : But  
they begin to he dried up about the eighteenth Day, or, where  
**the** Quantity of the morbific Matter is large, about the twenty-  
first or twenty-second Day.

I first endeavoured to discover the Time Of their Eruption in  
those Women, whom, three Days after their Labour, I heard  
complaining of an Horror, ot Cold, shcceeded by a. preternatural  
and uncommon Heat; for, when I saw the Pustules on their Breasta  
and Necks, I concluded that they had, for **a** considerable Num-  
her Of Days, laboured under a Miliary Fever, and, strictly examin-  
ing into what happened from the Beginning of the Disease, I  
found that, before their Delivery, they had been afflicted, either  
with a preternatural Heat, or a Pain of some particular Part, ac-  
compacted with a Violent Oppression of the Breast, Sighs, and  
**a** Sinking of the Spirits; and, as they imagined these Sym-  
Ptoms depended upon their approaching Labour, they thought  
they would he removed when it was over: And though their  
Pains are milder than usual, yet they are succeeded by an Oppress  
fion of the Breast, accompanied with Sighs, **a** Sinking of the  
Spirits, by Midwives called Fear and Vapours, together with **a**frequent and weak Pulse; all which generally prognosticate the  
Eruption of the miliary Pustules, which, in Child-bed Women,

ispIOmored by Sweating in Bed. From the fust insertio I Heat,  
therefore, or Pain before Labour, rill the Eruption os the Pus-  
tules after Labour, there are generally eleven Days.. But the Pa-  
stent's Ignorance Of her Own State, and the inoisttnct Account  
Of it she gives to the Physician, generally so disconcert him in  
forming his Prognostic, that the most curious and accurate Pro-  
fessor os the Art Can hardly venture to ascertain the precise Day  
Of the Eruption.

The Consequences of a Miliary FeVer, so far as I **have heen**able to ObierVe, are a Swelling Os the Thighs, Legs, and Feet,  
not always unaccompanied with Pain; a TurnOr and Abscess of  
the Breasts; a Depravation Of the Memory, an immoderate Dis.  
Charge os the Lochia and Urine, **a** kind of Indisposition resem-  
bling the hypochondriac Or hysteric Disorder; and an internal  
Heat, accompanied with Weakness, Languor, and a Loss of Ap-  
petite. Sometimes one, sometimes another. Of these Misfortunes  
happen, when the FeVer, either in consequence Of its Own ma-  
lignant Nature, Or the had Management of the Physician, termi-  
nates in an unlucky manner.

AS for the internal Causes Of a Miliaiy Fever, this Disorder  
seems to depend partly on an excessive Serosity, and a kind Of  
acid Acrimony in the Blood, and partiy on a preternatural Com-  
motion Of the nervous Fluid. This Conjecture seems probable,  
not only from the preceding History Of the Diseafe, and the Re-  
medies calculated for its Removal, bur, also, from the Dissec-  
tion Of the Bodies Of those who have fallen Sacrifices to it.

The Acrimony and Acidity of the BloOd may be discovered  
by the Secretions made in this Species Of FeVer; for the Urine is  
paler, liker that of an healthy Perlon, and discharged in larger  
Quantities, than in a burning FeVer, in winch the BloOd, and ner-  
vous Fluid, are impregnated with sahno-sulphureous Particles. **We**find, in like manner, that, in the Beginning of a Dropsy, a Co-  
pious Discharge of pale Urine is excited by the Use of Oxyrnel  
Of Squills, in a Miliary FeVer there is, also, a more Copious  
Difcharge Of the Saliva, than in One Of the burning Kind: in  
the former the Thirst is generally less, and the Tongue cover'd  
with **a** less Vifcid Humour, than in the latter. Besides, the Mat-  
ter Of the miliary Pustules, which are Vesicles full Of Serum,  
seems to be secreted by the above-mentioned ACid, just as the  
Serum Of Milk is by the Asthfion of any ACid.

The Truth Of this Theory is, also, evinced by the Qualities  
Os the Medicines Calculated for the Removal Of this Disorder,  
which are those os the testaceous kind, such aS Crabs-eyes, and  
Other Substances Capable Of absorbing AcidS.

The same Thing is, also. Confirmed by the Substances which  
prove injurious in this Disorder, for Lemon-juice, and all **Other**Substances Of an acid Taste, are hurtful in a Miliary Fever.

The serous State of the Blond is proved by the Heat, which, in  
this Disorder, is milder than in a burning Fever; and the more sim-  
ple the Miliary Fever is, the smaller is the Degree Of Heat, with  
which it is accompanied; for when those red Pustules, which **we**commonly call a Rash, are interspersed with these of the Miliary  
Kind, all the Symptoms render the Disorder more like a burning  
than a Miliary Fever; and the'those who labour under an Ana-  
sarca, in which the Blood abounds with Serum, are sometimes  
seized with a Miliary FeVer, yet they are never afflicted with One  
of the burning Kind.

The serous State Of the Blood Is, also, proved by the Time in  
which the miliary Pustules make their Eruption for these, in  
Consequence of the Serosa y of the Blood, and the gentler Heat  
and Motion, are not so soon expelled aS those Of **the** papillary  
and Variolous Kind, in which the Blond abounds with a larger  
Quantity os Sulphur, in rhe same manner aS Common Water,  
is, by equal Degrees of Heat, longer before it boils, than **Wine**Or Brandy. For this Reason, also, the animal Spirits are, in this  
Disorder, first of all put into a Commotion.

The serous State of the Blond is, also, proved by the Reme-  
dies used for the Cure of this Disorder, which are a continued  
Diaphoresis, and the successive Application os Vesicatories,  
which at once diminish the Serosily, and Correct the Acidity, Of  
the BloOd, and nervous Fluid. Besides, the Cure Of this Fever '  
is perfected by Nature, by eliminating, in some measure, **the**Serum Of the Blood, in the Generation and Production Of **the**Pustules. Nor are diluting and aqueous Liquors so beneficial in  
this aS in burning Fevers ; but Broths, prepared Os Fowis, are"  
rather to he Copioufly drank. Besides, whatever hinders the Di-  
minution Of the Serum by **a** Diaphoresis, proves injurious in this  
Disorder, such as external Cold, and heating Medicines, not  
possessed Of a diaphoretic Quality.

The Acidity, aS well as Serosity, os the Blood are sufficiently  
demonstrated, by the Dissections Of those who die of a Miliary  
FeVer; for in some Parts the Blond is coagulated, and of **a**blackish Colour, like that produced in Oil by an Affusion of  
the Spirit Os Vitriolbut the same Blond, when taken out of  
the Vessels, tinges a Linen Cloth with a pale Colour. In other  
Parts the Blood is so serous, that the Vesseis which contain it  
are of a pale Colour on that account: An Instance of which we  
have in One of the following Histories; and I lately saw one.  
not unlike it, in a Certain illustrious Youth, of about twenty-one  
Yeats of Age, who died of this Fever for want os a seasonable

**Use of** proper Measures. Upon laying Open his Abdomen,  
Thorax, and Cranium, the Veffeis were in some Parts distended  
with **a** blackish and Coagulated Blood: But this Blood, when  
out Of the Vessels, tinged a Linen Cloth with a pale Colour.  
**We,** also, frequentiy find, from Experience, that Blood, winch,  
in Consequence Os drinking a large Quantity of generous Wine,  
is of a redish Colour, when flowing from the Veins, neverthe-  
less discovers its Serosity by the pale Colour with which it tinges  
a Linen Cloth. In Other Parts of this Carcase the Blood ap-  
peared serous, and turgid with a pale Colour. The Heart, also,  
together with the Plexus Choroides, which, by reason of the nu-  
merous BloOd-veffeis Of which it is Composed, is almost always  
**red,** was Of a highly pale Colour ; **a** Circumstance which Proves,  
that the Blond was both serous and acid: Nor is it to he doubted  
but the nervous Fluid, proceeding from the Blood, had acquired  
the same Qualities.

That the febrile Intemperies is first excited in the nervous  
Fluid, is sufficiently proved by the nervous Symptoms which  
appear first, such as the Pain, the Sinking of the Spirits, the  
Watchings, and Other Symptoms above enumerated; But at the  
same time there are no Symptoms, which, in the least, indicate a  
febrile Fervor Of the Blood; such aS a violent Heat, a strong  
Pulse, a Pain Of the Head, Thirst, Driness Of the Tongue, and  
red Urine, discharged in a small Quantity. That the febrile In-  
temperies first begins in the nervous Fluid, is, also, obvious  
from the Things which prove beneficial in this Disorder, such aS,  
a Mind, for Instance, free froth all exorbitant and tumultuous  
Passions. This febrile Commotion seems, therefore, to derive  
its Origin from a Tranflation Of the Serum of the Blood to **the**nervous Fluid, from whence it affects the Mass of Blood.

Most Physicians are of Opinion, that an acute continual **Fe-**ver, which is not Of the malignant Kind, draws its Origin, prin-  
cipally, from an Obstruction of the cutaneous Glands, and **a**Plethora Of the Blood-vessels, produced by that means: And it  
is highly probable, that the like happens tO the nervous Fluid, in  
**a** simple Miliary Fever; for as, by the Obstruction, the NerVeS  
are render'd tense, so, from this Tension, arises the Pain, which  
generally appears the first of all the other Symptoms; forwhich  
Reason it is rather to be soothed and allayed by diaphoretic Me-  
dicines, which diminish the Plethora, and lessen the Obstruction  
of the capillary Veffeis, than by Laudanum ♦ in the same man-  
ner aS the Patients are, by the Eruption of petechial and Vario-  
Ions Pustules, more effectually freed from Pain, the primary  
Symptom Of those Disorders, than by the Use of Laudanum.

The nervous Fluid, having its Quantity enlarged, and its Mo-  
tion retarded, by the Obstruction Of the capillary Nerves, im-  
Presses an irregular Motion On **the** animal Spirits, and affects **the**

\*atieut with an Horror.

But the Cold is succeeded by an Heat, hecause the nervous  
Fluid, when the Obstruction is removed, is more copioufly con-  
veyed into the Mass Of Blood, and by that means accelerates its  
Circulation. Nor even in this Case, in which the Blood abounds  
with serous and acid Particles, which check its Motion, is the  
Pulse so great as in Other Fevers, which are first excited in the  
Blood, when impregnated with saline and sulphureous Parti-  
Cles.

The Heat and Cold mutually succeed each other, but in an  
irregular manner: This is occasion'd by the Serosity Of the Blood,  
and the nervous Fluid secreted from it, which are, for this Rea-  
son, sooner affected by Medicines, Exercise, much Speaking, or  
the Passions Of the Mind. For this Reason nothing more effectu-  
ally contributes to hinder the irregular Returns of the Heat and  
Cold, than lying in Bed, and Rest.

The Sighs and Oppression of the Breast arise from a Stagna-  
tion Of the nervous Fluid in the capillary NerVeS os the Breast;  
for, after an Eruption of the miliary Pustules, the Patients are  
freed from this Oppression: This Symptom by no means draws  
its Origin from Serum lodged in the most minute Veffeis of the  
Aspera Aneris, since by that means an Asthma would he pro-  
duced, and the Oppression mitigated by pectoral Medicines,  
which, however, together with all such Substances as prevent  
the Eruption Of the Pustules, are, in this Case, prejudicial.

This Oppression is accompanied with a Defect of Spirits,  
because the Blood heing serous, there is, sor that Reason, a scanty  
Secretion os Spirits into the nervous Fluid. This Defect is, also.  
Owing to the Serosity. of the nervous Fluid, by means Of which  
the animal Spirits are clogged, and oppressed♦ sor, when the Se-  
rosity is diminished by a Diaphoresis, the animal Spirits are set at  
Liberty, and the Patient seems to recover fresh Strength, just  
as a Porter, upon laying down his Burden, begins, gradually, to  
resume his Breath : But this does not happen in a Defect Of Spi-  
fits, arising from an Hypercatharsis. And it is observable, that  
the Pulse of Patients labouring under a Miliary Fever, whilst  
they are afflicted with a Detect Of Spirits, and when they are freed  
from it, exactly resembles that of Persons fatigued by Burdens,  
and gradually recovering their natural State- But in Cases where  
too copious Evacuations are mads, the Weakness of the Pulse is  
proportioned to the Depression Of the Spirits.

By too brisk a Motion Os the animal Spirits, Patients labour-  
ing under the miliary Fever are rendered incapable of steeping.

and osten delirious; and, when they compose themselves for Rest.  
they Complain Of a certain Confusion of the internal Senses.

Their Freedom from a Pain Ofthe Heath dating rheir Course  
**of** Watching, depends upon the languid impetus of 4.C Biood IO  
the Brain , for tho' it Circulates somewhat more hrisjtiy, than  
in sound Persons, yet its Motion is still more faint and lchoutd,  
than in Other Fevers, whether Of the intermittent, of oonrmual  
Kind. For this Reason, also, the Thirst is, in a miliary .Fever,  
far more moderate than in Oneof the burning Kind- The Urine,  
also, is pales, more resembling that Of sound Persons, and dis-  
charged in larger Quantities, hecaufe the Acidity of the Blood  
Produces a Separation Of the Serum. For which Reason, also.  
Patients labouring under miliary Fevers are subjected to fre-  
qnent Vomitings.

In consequence Of the Serosity Of the animal Spirits, the anta-  
gonist Muscles are not always kept equally contracted, by which  
means convulsive Motions are produced. But if, in Consequence  
of such a Serosity, the Contraction Of the Muscles is but small,  
**a** Tremor Os the Tongue and Hands is only produced.

If, in the Beginning Of this Fever, the Patient, mistaking his  
Disorder for Vapours, rises out of Bed, and uses hot Medicines,  
**the** Motion *Of* the Blood and Spirits is, by that means, increas'd,  
and Nature, instead os producing the miliary Pustules, is stimu-  
lated to a preposterous and unseasonable Secretion of the mor-  
bific Matter. Hence Various Symptoms are produced in Va-  
IiouS Parts, and the Miliary Fever appears under, the Form Of  
some other Disorder. Is it affects the Stomach, a Nausea and  
Vomiting are produced; if the Intestines, Pain, and a Diarrhoea.  
**In** which Case, the Pain and Diarrhoea are sooner removed by  
a gentle and protracted Diaphoresis, than by the Ute Of Lauda-  
num, or Astringents ; and if **the** Patient should have only two  
or three Stools, without Gripes, or a Defect os Spirits, I am of  
Opinion, that neither Opiates, nor Astringents, ought .to he us'd;  
for there is Often a sufficient Quantity Of Matter to he carryd  
.off both by Stool, and the miliary Pustules ; for which Reason  
the Prevention Of their Eruption by Stools is not to he dreaded.  
The Truth of this we sufficiently experience in Cases, where  
**there is a** large Quantity of Matter to be secreted ; in the Small-  
pox, for Instance, where neither Clysters, nor Venesection, pre-  
vent the Eruption Of the Pustules Nor, during the whole  
Course Of the Small-pox, is any Misfortune produced by **a**gentle Discharge of the Menses.

The Weakness Of the Pulse is produced by the Serosity Of the  
Blond, and nervous Fluid , for hence arise a Defect *Of* the ani-  
mal Spirits, and a languid systaltic Motion Of the Heart.

in a Miliary Fever, the Prognostics are these following: If, in  
the Beginning, the Patient has used an improper Regimen, and  
the Physician has exhibited such heating Medicines aS do not ex-  
cite a Diaphoresis, tho' the Symptoms should at first he pretty  
mild, yet the Disorder is often dangerous, hecause it either teed  
inmates in the Death of the Patient, or proves Chronical, **and**long-protracted.

lf, from the Beginning Of this Fever, any particular Part is  
affected with Pain , if the Patient is hot, without any Sense of  
Pain, Or if he labours under a Sickness of the Stomach; and if  
these Symptoms are succeeded by alternate Hears and Colds **re-**curring at unequal Intervals, a Defect of the Spirits, an Oppref..  
sion of the Breast, accompany’d with Sighs, and an easy Respi-  
ration , and, at last, if the Pustules make their Eruption with g  
gentle and continual Diaphoresis, the Patient is, for the most  
part, in a hopeful Condition. . .. .

If the Delirium, the Convulsions, Or the Apoplexy, shohld,  
from the pathognomonic Signs Of this Fever, such aS the Violent  
Oppression Of the Breast, the Sighs, and the Defect of Spirits,  
appear concomitant Symptoms, and happen in the Beginning Of  
the Disorder, they easily yield to the diligent Efforts of the Phyd  
fician, and the Influence Of proper Medicines. Bur, in the Ptol  
gressand Decline of the Disease, when the Patientis weak, and  
the miliary Pustules are, by Cold, or, perhaps, a preposterous Pra-  
ctice, repel’d, a Tranflation Of the morbific Matter is made to  
the Brain and NerVeS, a Catastrophe soon succeeded by Dearh-

Ina Miliary Fever, a sudden Suppression os a Diarrhoea,whe-  
ther spontaneouily. Or by the Abuse of Opiates and Astringents,  
lays a Foundation for an Apoplexy, especially is the Patient was  
hefore dispos'd to that Disease, in consequence Of a Plethora,  
and an unfavourable Structure Os the Parts.

When the Urine, heing difcharg'd yellow, suddenly becomes  
pale, the Physician is to be upon his Guard, in order to prevent  
**a** Tranflation osthemorbific Matter.

In Child-bed Women, afflicted with this Fever, a Diarrhoea is  
a dangerous Symptom; because it not only hinders the Eruption  
of the Pustules, but, also, the Discharge os the Lochin.

A difficult Respiration, a Privation of Voice, a Trembling Of  
the Tongue, and more especially a nervous Dyspnoea, are to be  
Class'd among the dangerous Symptoms attending this Disorder.

The more the Patients are dispos'd to Sleep, they, for the most  
part, recover the more happily.

Persons of a mild and sweet Disposition are more easily cur'd  
Of a Miliary Fever, then such as are the unhappy Victims of tur-  
bulent and unruly Passions.

Is Nature anff the Physician take the same Measures, and, aS  
it were, act in Concert, the Patients recover their Strength im-  
mediately after the Desiccation Of the Pustules, unless, in conte-  
qnence of a Redundance os the morbific Matter, there should  
he some of its Remains deposited On some particular Part.

If in a Scarlet Fever, aster the red Colour is gone, miliary  
Pustules appear, they prognosticate the Safety Of the Patients.

**THE CURE OF A SIMPLE MILIARY FEVER.**

From the Nature Of a simple Miliary Fever, aS already de-  
JCribed, we must perceive, that the following intentions Of Cure  
must he pursued. The Acidity Of the Blood, and nervous Fluid,  
must be corrected, their Serosiry removed, and the animal Spirits  
set at Liberty, and restored ; since, by these means, the most dan-  
gerous Symptoms are prevented, and a due Equilibrium between  
the Motion of the Blood, and that Of the animal Spirits, restor'd.  
Aster these Measures are taken, we must wait a proper Time for  
the Eruption Of the Pustules, produc'd by a Matter duly dispos'd.

Inorder to correct that Acidity Osthe Blood, and nervous Fluid,  
winch gives Birth to Coagulations Of the Blood and Secretions  
of the Serum, alcaline Medicines, and especially those os the  
testaceous Kind, are to be chosen *t,* such as Crabs-eyes, prepared  
Pearis, and others of a like Nature. In Order to diminish the Se-  
rofity Of the Blood, and nervous Fluid, those Substances are most  
efficacious, which promote a gentle and continual Diaphoresis,  
the most considerable of which are the compound Powder Of  
Crabs-claws, Goa-stone, and Oriental Bezoar for, by the re-  
peated Use Of these for some Days, the bad Qualities of the  
Blood, and nervous Fluid, are corrected, and the Pulfe, heing re-  
stored to a stronger and brisker Motion, accelerates a more lau-  
dable and equable Eruption os the miliary Pustules. Indeed, if  
no Regard was to be had to a Disphoresis, and if no Other Inten-  
tion was to he pursued, than the Exaltation of the Blood, and  
animal Spirits, the hotter Cardiacs,such as Virginian Snake-root,  
Wine, and others of a like Nature, might be Copiously exhibited.  
But in this Fever, these, and Other Things of a like Nature, are  
rarely proper, in order to promote the Eruption Of the Pustules;  
for the Secretion os the morbific Matter cannot he well Carry'd  
ons when the Blood is in a Violent Ferment. Besides, Deli-  
riums, Convulsive Motions, and other Misfortunes of a like Na-  
ture, are Often produced by the Use of hot Medicines : All **the**Secretions, therefore, whether promoted by Nature, Or Art, are  
most properly made by flow Degrees; and this end is most essi-  
caciousty Obtained by testaceous Substances, which not only che-  
rish a moderate Heat, but, also. Correct the peccant Qualities Of  
the Fluids, and promote a Disphoresis.

. Vesicatofies are, also, highly efficacious, not only in diminish-  
ing the Serum, but, also, in preventing Coagulations, by means  
os the volatile Salt they contain ; for which Reason no Remedy  
is generally more powerful in soothing Commotions of the ani-  
Inal Spirits, procuring Sleep, Or elevating the depress'd and lan-  
guid Spirits; for so sar are VeficatorieS from hindering the Eni-  
Trion, that, by their means, the morbific Matter being in some  
' measure diminish'd. Nature is rendered capable Of more easily  
throwing off the Remainder thro' the usual Emunctories, nor  
are we to apply moreVeficatorieS at a rime then One, but Only  
one aster another, unless some Violent Symptom should indicate  
the Propriety Of such a Practice.. We must, also. Observe to  
apply a fresh Vesicatory, aS soon aS the Ulcer, produced by the  
fortner, is dry'd up; since I have often Observ'd, that, imme-  
diately upon the Desiccation Of the Ulcers, all the Symptoms  
were exasperated, and again mitigated by the Application Of Other  
VeficatorieS.

In the Year I697; some Patients, seiz'd with a Miliary Fever,  
were not Only afflicted with a Pain, but, also, with a Swelling of  
the Head, but these Symptoms were gradually abated by the  
successive Application of VesicatorieS. The Disorder Os the  
Forehead was removed by VesicatorieS appl/d hehind the Ears ;  
that of the Temples and Eyes, by their Application between the  
Scapulae; and that of the Cheeks, Lips, and Fauces, by the Ap-  
plication of VeficatorieS to the Arms, Thighs, and Legs: And,  
Tis. observable, that, from the Desiccation of one Ulcer, the Pain  
find Tumor were suddenly augmented, till another was excited  
hy the Application Of a fresh Vesicatory.

In the Year I 7o4. some Patients, labouring under this Disor-  
der, were feii'd with a Pain of the Fauces, resembling thatwith  
winch a Quinfey is attended. And though, upon the Appear-  
ance Os this Symptom, many d/d suddenly, yet all, says Sir Thr-  
*vidHamilton,* who were under my Care, escap’d safely, by means  
os a gentle and continual Perspiration.

in a Miliary Fever, Cathartics are never to he used, unless their  
Propriety is indicated by some Violent Symptom. An emollient  
Clyster is, however. Often proper for cleansing the Primae Vise.

Venesection is, also, rarely proper, unless indicated by some  
violent Symptom, such aS an Asthma, a Pleurisy, Or some Other  
Disorder Of a line Nature.

In a Miliary Fever, the Passions Os the Mind are, aS much as  
possible, to he guarded against, and whatever Circumstances,  
whether Of a grateful Or disagreeable Kind, throw the animal Spi-  
rits into Commotions, are prejudicial. Rest in Bed is, also, to

he prescrib'd. If a Contrary Regimen is used in the Beginning  
Of this Fever, the Matter Os the miliary Pustules about to move  
to the Sursace *os* the Body, being repel’d to Other Parts, pro-  
duces dangerous Symptoms. If, in-order to remove then:  
Symptoms, such Medicines are used, as are improper for sob-  
duing the primary Disorder, either Death, or a chronical Dii-  
ease, without any future Eruption *of* the Pustules, ensue. Hence  
we understand why Child-bed Women generally recover so easily  
from this Disorder, that is, hecause, by lying at Ease in Bed, they  
procure a gentle and perpetual Diaphoresis, and are treated with  
diluting Aliments, instead os beating Medicines, for it has been  
frequentiy Observed, that, among Women in this Condition,  
such as seem’d to enjoy a tolerable State Of Ease, whilst in Bed,  
were, upon their getting out Of Bed, seiz'd with such a Sinking  
Of Spirits, that they seem’d ready to die, and some Of them have  
really died suddenly. Such Of them, also, as quit their Beds too  
soon, imagining themselVeS to he only hysteric, are rendered  
worse by that rash and incautious Step.

A memorable instance of tins we have in one Mrs. *Shepherd*in *Bartholorneva.lane,* who, being seized with an Oppression of  
the Breast attended with Sighs, a Confusion Of the internal  
Senses, and a Palpitation Of the Heart, not only imagined her-  
self Vapourish, but was, also, by those who saw her, thought to  
he in that Condition; for which Reason it waS judged expe-  
dient she should get Out Of Bed. But aS soon aS she had put On  
her Clothes, Tremors, and COnvulsive Motions, were added to the  
former Symptoms. I, says Sir *David Hamilton,* being Called,  
from the Oppression os the Breast, the Sighs, and the Sinking  
Of the Spirits, Concluded that she laboured under a Miliary Fe-  
ver, was in a dangerous Condition, and could not he preserved  
without a gentle and continual Diaphoresis: I, therefore, pre-  
scribed Rest in Bed, without admitting any Visitants; a Ve-  
sicatory to be applied between her Scapulae; and directed the  
following Bolus to he taken every sixth Hour, with some proper  
Jalap:

Take Of the Compound POwder of Crabs Claws, and Sperma  
Ceti, each One Scruple ; Of Saffron, fix Grains; and Of  
the Syrup of COwflips, a sufficient Quantity : Makeup into  
a Bolus.

By these MeafureS her Cure succeeded so happily, that in two  
Days time the convulsiVe Motions were almost entirely remov'd j  
and the miliary Pustules, at last appearing, became gradually  
larger; and the Serum discharged from them, till the Very time  
they were dried up, was thicker and winter than usual.

It has, also, been sometimes Observed, that when Child-bed  
Women, labouring under a Miliary Fever, have quitted their  
Beds too soon, they have, by that means, been cut off by a sud-  
den Death. This Misfortune is, no doubt, produced by the  
Cold repelling the Matter Of the .Miliary Pustules upon the  
Nerves. For winch Reason, says Sin *David Hamilton,* when I  
am Called to Women in Labour, and Observe the pathognomonic  
Signs of a Miliary Fever, I Order themto keep in Bed, and Com-  
pose themselves for the Delivery of the Foetus.

It is, alfo. Observable, that Child-bed Women, who in Bed  
have appeared pretty well, have, upon, their rising, been seiz'd  
with such a Sinking of Spirits, that they appeared as if they were  
dying: For which Reason these, aS well as Women in Labour,  
getting the Foetus extracted as soon aS possible, are, when they  
perceive a Languor,, and Oppression Of the Breast, without any  
evident Cause, to despise the foolish Advice Of their Nurses,  
and confine themselves to Bed, in Order to have a gentle and  
Continual Disphoresis excited.

**THE CURE OR THE SYMPTOMS ATTENDING A MILIARy  
FEVER.**

All the Symptomsofa Miliary Fever, taken Collectively, are,  
in my Opinion, to he removed by the same Medicines, which  
would he proper to be used, if these Symproms appeared sepa-  
rately, and by themselVeS; unless some important Circumstance,  
to be judged Of by a Skilful Physician, should Contraindicate such  
a Practice.

A Pain of the Head, or any other Part, is sar more infallibly  
removed by a gentie and Continual Diaphoresis, than by Opiates;  
just aS in petechial Fevers, and the Small-pox, we find the Pain  
is by no means to be removed, till the Matter to he expelled  
appears on the Skin.*. When,* therefore, says Sir *David Humisu  
tvn,* I am called either to a Woman in Labour, or a Patient  
labouring under any Other Pain, and observe a Defect Of Spi-  
tits, and a frequent, but weak Pulse, Omitting the Use Of Nar-  
Coties, I act in Concert with Nature, and forthwith direct  
my Intentions to excite a Diaphoresis. But, if the IntensenessOf  
the Pain indicates the Use Of Opiates, I order Diaphoretics to  
be mixed with them , Otherwise they either do not sooth the  
Pain, Or bring on some other Misfortune in its stead, and, if  
the Pain is of the pleuritic Kind, Or such aS discovers an Inflam-  
mation in any Other Part, Venesection is rarely to be omitted. .

But when the Heat and Cold recur alternately, but in an ir-  
regular manner, aS they generally do, a gentie Disphoresis, ex-

cited by means of the Compound Powder os CrabS-eyes, with-  
out any heating Substances, is highly beneficial. This Medicine,  
though despised by some, sayS hir *David Hamilton,* I have often  
found surprisingly efficacious: Of this we have a remarkable Proof  
in one Mrs. *Bolton,* who, on the second Day after her Labour,  
was seized with a Pain os the Aooomen, near the Top Of **the**Thigh. Bus, the Pain of this Part heing somewhat mitigated,  
she was afflicted with alternate Heats and Colds, Watchings,  
**and** an Oppression of **the** Breast, attended with Sighs and Lan-  
guor; at last,.after some Days, the miliary Pustules appeared.  
But by every six Hours exhibiting a proper Dofe of the Com-  
pound Powder Of Crabs-eyes, in order to continue the Diapho-  
resiS, by checking all the Symptoms, by treating the Patient  
with diluting Aliments, and a little *Canary* Wme, and Ordering  
her to keep her Bed for fourteen Days aster the Eruption Of the  
Pustules, she was perfectly restored to Health; though before  
her Labour an hectic Heat, a Cough, and a. difficult Respira-  
tion, seem’d to expose her to the Danger Of a Consumption.  
It is, therefore. Obvious, that many, seiz'd with a Miliary Fever,  
**are** with great Difficulty restored to Health, either for the want  
Of due Care in the Beginning, aS if the Patients were onry hysteric;  
or by the Abuse Of hot Medicines, which expel the morbific  
Matter, not in a critical, but in a symptomatic manner. And jt is  
worth Observation, that as, during the Course of this FeVer, I,  
for the sake of Experiment, neglected its Use, by which the  
Diaphoresis was stopt, and all the Symptoms augmented - so, by  
repeating the Use Os it, all the laudable and favourable Sym-  
Ptoms of the Disorder were again brought back.

The Watchings of Persons labouring under Miliary Fevers  
are removed by Vesicatories, Rest in Bed, Freedom from all  
Noise, and preserving the Mmd unruffled by the Sallies of ex-  
orbitant Passions.'

in order to remove the Delirium, diaphoretic Antimony,  
exhibited by itself, is highly efficacious, and though this Medi-  
cine is, by some Physicians, esteemed a Calx, destitute of all  
Virtue, yet I have often in Conjunction with other Medicines,  
and always by itself, prescribed it with Success, not only in Watch-  
ings, but, also, in a Delirium.

Watchings are, also, often removed by a gentle and conti-  
nued Diaphoresis, which, if it cannot he Obtained by the com-  
pound Powder of Crabs Claws, is, rather than by means of any  
Other Medicines, to he procured by Spirit os Hartshorn, m he  
drank in a Posset prepared with Sage, rather than in an Infusion of  
that Herb, hecause the former affords more Nourishment, which,  
in this Fever, is necessary.

If Opiates are ever to he ufed in this FeVer, it is after the  
VesicatorieS. And when the Patient is afflicted with a Diar-  
rhoea, Or the Eruption of the Pustules retarded, the most  
proper and efficacious Medicines are the Diascordium, Gr *Venice*Treacle.

in removing the Convulsive Motions, with which Miliary fin-  
veas are attended, I have found nothing more effectual than an-  
Ointing all the Joints with Essence of Amber, and frequendy  
exhibiting about twenty Drops Of it in some proper Liquor.

In an Oppression of the Breast, attended with Sighs, and espe-  
cially with a convulsive Asthma, a gentie and continued Dia-  
phoresis, the Use Of the Spirit Of Hartshom, and the Applica-  
tion of Vesicatories, are highly beneficial.

in a Defect Of the Spirits, especially when accompanied with  
**a** Palpitation Os the Heart, I have round nothing more effectual  
than Treacle-water, either by itself, or in some proper Vehicle,  
with a few Drops Of Sal Volatile Oleosum, and a proper Quan-  
tity Of the Powder Of Saffron.

in the Tremors attending Miliary Fevers, **the** animal Spirits  
are to be recruited by proper Medicines, the most efficacious of  
which is Saffron; as, also, by nourishing Liquors; such as Broth  
Of Fowls, and Others Of a like Nature.

in univerlal Convulsions, especially when arising from **a**TranflatiOn Of the morbific Matter to the internal Parts, I have  
successfully used Cupping with Scarification. Then I Order  
heating and Volatile Spirits to be put into the Patient's Mouth,  
and Clysters to he injected, which are highly beneficial in Con-  
vulsions, and more especially those Of Children.

Sickness, attended with **a** Nausea, and a preternatural Heat  
Of the Breast, are Signs Of approaching Aphthae, But these  
Symptoms are mitigated by a Diaphoresis, continued till the  
Tongue is covered with Aphthae at which time It is Observable,  
that the Aphthae are increas'd in proponion as the miliary Phi-  
rules are dried up ; and that the miliary Pustules are again elevated,  
in proportion as the Aphthae on the Tongue disappear. It, also,  
sometimes happens, that the Remains of the Fever are, after  
the Desiccation os the Pustules, derived to the Aphthae, winch  
are nourished and supported by them.

The Vomiting is prevented fay exhibiting ten Grains Of the  
Salt of Wormwood, muted with one Scruple of the compound  
Powder Of Crabs-eyeS, especially if the febrile Heat recurs at  
equal interVais, unless this Practice is contraindicated by some  
Symptom, such as an Inflammation ot tho Tonsils, which is  
increased by the Use Os lhtivinl Salts.

A Diarrhoea happening in a Miliary Fever, I have often found to  
he augmented byAstaingents; Or, if suppressed, succeeded by some  
Other more terrible Symptom. For which Reason, says *SifDavid  
Hamilton,* I, in this Cale, successfully Order a Vesicatory, roar,  
hy the joint Means Of that, and the Diaphoresis, there may he **a**Revulsion made Os the setons Maner from the Glands of the  
intestines. L alsis. Order a Scruple of prepared Pearis to he ex-  
hibited either by themselves. Or with some proper Diaphoretic ;  
and the Use-Os this Medicine is to he repeated for some time.

**I** have Often found the Efficacy Of a Vesicatory in curing **a**long-protracted Diarrhoea, during the Course Os a Miliary FeVer;  
for I had a Patient of Distinction, who, after Child-birth, among  
other Symptoms of a Miliary Fever, labour'd under a Diarrhoea  
fo violent aS to produce a Suppression Of the Lochia ; and by  
the following Method I removed her Disorder, which hadjasted  
for a considerable Number Of Days:

Take Of Sperma Ceti, and compound Powder of Crabs Claws,  
each one Scruple; of Saffron, five Grains; and Os the Syrup  
Of Cowflips, a sufficient Quantity for making into a Bolus, .  
to he taken every sixth Hour in a Spoonful Os common  
Julap.

I, also. Ordered a Vesicatory to be applied between her Sca-  
pulae, by which means the miliary Pustules appear'd, and the  
Diarrhoea was gradually diminish'd.

Is the Theriaca, Or other Opiates, are to he used in Miliary  
Fevers, 'tis certainly after the Use of Vesicatories, which prevent  
their bad Effects, which Advantage is, also, obtained by mixing  
Sudorifics with them. But I am convinced, that Laudanum,  
exhibited by itself, generally suppresses all the Evacuations, or, if  
it should happen otherwise, the Phenomenon is not to be ascrib’d  
to the Laudanum, but to some other Cause, just aS if, aster  
taking *Peruvian* Bark, Or Claret Wine, a Diarrhoea should be  
produced by a large Quantity Of morbific Matter, a Weakness  
Of the Intestines, or a certain Antipathy not tO be accounted  
for. NOr is it any Objection to this Doctrine, that, after taking  
Laudanum, a Sweat is sometimes produced, and the Variolous  
Pustules enlarged, fince neither Of these Circumstances depend  
immediately upon the Nature os the Laudanum, but on the State  
and Condition of the Distemper. For aS in Fevers, during the  
Fermentation, the Blond is in too rapid a Morion, and Nature,  
if we may fo speak, not at Leisure for a Fermen.ation, for  
which Reason the Patient discharges a thin Urine, but, after the  
Fermentation is Over, a thick and turbid Urine, with an Hy-  
postasis, so in like manner, when, after takino Laudanum, the  
violent Motion Os the Blood is check'd, the Nerves relax'd, and  
the Pores Open'd, Sweats in Fevers, and the PuS in the Small-,  
pox, are, by these means, more easily eliminated. The Nature,  
therefore. Of a Medicine is not to be ascertained from any re-  
mote and precarious, but from its proximate and immediate  
Effect5 since, in some Patients, Laudanum renders the Body  
soluble. Instances of a like Nature frequendy occur, and, if  
duly consider'd, would, in a great measure, prevent a great  
many of the ungenteel Disputes and Altercations Of Physicians.’ -

**THE COMPOUND MILIARY FEVER.**

The Compound Miliary FeVer is, when the miliary Pustules  
are interspers'd with red Papillae, commonly called a Rash, Or  
with petechial Eruptions, the Small-pox, Or Mealies.

The Symptoms of this Disorder are almost the same with  
those attending that Species Of Fever called *Synochus,* only the  
Patients are, in the former, more afflicted with a Sinking of the  
Spirits, and Sighing, than in the latter, they are, also, mere sub-  
' ject to Watchings, and their Urine bears a nearer Resemblance  
to that Of sound Persons.

In this Disorder .the miliary Pustules are sometimes not only  
intermixed with Others Of a redish Colour, bur, also, remain  
after these last-mentioffd Pustules are totally dried up .. But, in  
the MeasieS and Small-pox, the miliary Pustules generally precede  
these Disorders, and accompany them in their Beginnings.

in a compound Miliary FeVer, the Symptoms seem rather to  
proceed from some Disorders os the Blond, than of the nervous  
System, fince the Pulse is frequent and strong, the Heat in-  
tense, the Tongue dry, and the Thirst immoderate ; whereas  
'tis quite otherwise in a simple Miliary FeVer. But a Defect of  
Spirits, and Sighs produced by the Oppression about the Breast,  
are Symptoms Common to them both.

AS for the Cure, in Cases where miliary Pustules accompany  
the Measles and Small-pox, diaphoretic Medicines, pretty hot in  
their Natures, are safer than in the Small, pox appearing by  
themselves.

External Cold, or a cold Regimen in any respect, are dan-  
gerous, and frequendy prove the Causes Of a sudden Death, even  
when most Of the Symptoms lay a Foundation for expecting  
an happy Termination os the Disorder.

For this Reason hot Opiates, such aS Diascordium, and others  
of a like Nature, produce more happy Effects, than Diacodiuns,

*or* Laudanum, when the Miliary Pustules appear in Conjunction  
with the Small-pox.

**OF SOME DISEASES WHICH SUCCEED MILIARI FEVERS.**

Besides the Con sequences of a Miliary Fever already men-  
tion'd, there are two, winch, somewhat more frequentiy than the  
rest. Occur ; that is, a Tumor Of the inferior Parts of the Body,  
and an hectic Heat.

Sometimes the Feet, Legs, Thighs, and Groin, are remark-  
ably fwell'd, sometimes without, but. Often with more an immode-  
. rate previous Pain. This Swelling is produced by a Congestion Of  
the Remains Os the morbific Matter, in Consequence of prepO-  
sterons Methods used sot the Cure Of these Fevers.

This Species Of Disorder is to he cured by exhibiting every  
Night cathartic Pilis, together with Opium itself. Or some Opiate  
The Opiate, says Sir *David Hamilton,* I prescrihe, is one Scru-  
ple of the Piluiae de CynOgloflo and I am directed in my  
Choice Of a Cathartic, by the Nature Of the Symptoms. Thus,  
for Instance, when the Appetite and Digestion are diminish'd,  
I give half a Dram Of the Pilulae Stomachicae; in a Suppression  
Or the Lochia Or Menses, a proper Dose Of the Piluhe Aloe-  
sphanginae. Or the Pilulae soetidx; sometimes, also, I order four  
Or five Grains of the Refin Of Jalap, tO be added; and on  
Other Occasions, I order a Draught Of the hitter Decoction  
without Sena, twice a Day. If stronger Cathartics are to he  
used, I exhibit them every Other Night, and other some stoma-  
Chic Decoction to he taken On the intermediate Days. By fol-  
lowing this Method I have rarely sail'd to produce a happy  
Cure, after a great many Other Medicines have been ufed to Im  
Purpose.

When the Tumor is without Pain, I usc Cathartics without  
Opiates, but,if the Swelling is a Concomitant Symptom of the  
Miliary FeVer, it is dissipated by a Diaphoresis duly protracted  
without any Other means.

Both the simple and Cathartic Spirits of Scurvy-grass are Os  
singular Efficacy for removing this Swelling subsequent to the  
Miliary Fever. The Efficacy of the simple Spirit I experienc'd  
in Mr. *Bellasis,* who, about the eightieth Year of his Age, being  
seized with a violent Miliary FeVer, was, hy the King, com-  
mitted to my Care, in this Patient the FeVer, when remov'd,  
was succeeded by a Tumor from the Groin to the Toes, which  
after the Application Of VesicatorieS to no Purpose, at last  
yielded to The Use Of simple Spirit of Scurvy-grass.

The Efficacy Of the joint Use of the simple Spirit of Scurvy-  
grass, and that Os the cathartic Kind, prepared with Jalap, I ex-  
perienced in one *Mis.Lane,* who some Years before had heen  
afflicted with a Miliary FeVer in Child, bed. She being seized with a  
violent Pain, and a Swelling from the Groin to the Toes, was com-  
mitted to the Care of two Very eminent Physicians, but to no  
Purpose This Patient I perfectly cured, by giving twenty Or  
thirty Drops Of the simple Spirit Of Scurvy-grass, thrice a Day,  
for two Days successively, in some proper Vehicle, and every  
third Day about an hundred Drops Os the cathartic Spirit of  
Scurvy-grass, and a proper Dose Of the *Pilulae Matthaei* at  
- Bed-time.

An hectic Heat, a Diminution Of Appetite, and a Defect Of  
the Vital Spirits, are, also, sometimes the Consequences of a Mi-  
liary Fever, especially when the Patients quit their Beds too  
soon.

The Method Of treating these Cases with Success is this,  
Every Morning, for some Days, let the Patient take ten Or  
eleven Grains of the Salt of Wormwood, in a small Draught Of  
Spaw-water, and, if the Spirits are highly defective, let him  
drink after it, by little and little, two Pints of the same Water.  
Or is Spaw-waters cannot he had, he may take his Salt of Worm-  
wood in a proper Quantity Os Bath-watcr, drinking aster it two  
Pints Of the same, in like manner, that by this means the Re-  
mains of the Acid, which in this FeVer is always productive of  
Mischief, may he discharged along with the Water and Salt of  
Wormwood.

If a Pain Of the Head should he induced by the Use of the  
Salt Os Wormwood, I order some lenitive Medicine to he ex-  
hibited every third or fourth Day at Bed-time. Saline and acid  
Substances are not to be used; and too much Exercise, either  
Os Body or Mind, is carefully to be avoided ; for I have Often  
seen a Relapse produced by either of these Errors; nor is the  
Relapse of an intermittent FeVer more effectually produced by  
the preposterous Use of the *Peruvian* Barlt. In this Case Astes-  
. milk, with the testaceous Powders, and especially Pearls, gene-  
rally proves highly beneficial. *Hamilton de Febre Miliari.*

MILIARIUM. A tall narrow Vessel, used in the antient  
Baths for heating Water.

MILIOLUIM. A small Tumor in the Eye-lid, Of the Size  
of a Millet-seed. *M.A. Severinus.*

MlLlTARIS HERBA. The same as **STRATIOTES «** which  
see.

MILIUM.

The Characters are;

It hath a loose divided Panicle; and each single Flower hath  
\* a Calyx, Consisting of two Leaves, winch are instead of Petals,

to protect the Stamina and Pistillum of the Flower, which aster-  
wards becomes an oval shining Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions seventeen Species of this Plant; which are,  
I. Milium, semine luteo. *C. B.* Ρ. 26. *Theat.* 5o2. *Tourn. Inst.*

iI4- *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2.162. *Milium.* Offic. Ger. 73. Emac. go.  
. B. 2.446. Raii Hish 2. layI. *Milium vulgare album.* Park.

Theat. I136. MILLET.

Millet has large, broad. Grass-like, somewhat hairy Leaves,  
encompassing the Stalk, which grows to he three Or four Feet  
high, bearing On the Top a large Panicle, hanging down the  
Head, composed Of a- great Numher Of (lender Stalks, having  
many small Glumes growing On them, including small, white, hard,  
shining Grain: It is sown more in foreign Parts, than here in  
*England,* and is there used sor Fond. It is sown in *April,* and  
ripe in *August* and *September.*

Millet is cooling, drying, and binding, somewhat windy, and  
not easily digested, a strong Decoction Of it with Figs and  
Raisins, mixed with Wine, and drank warm a-bed, is a very  
good Sudorific, though it is seldom used. *Millers Bot. Oss.*

*Milium,* κἐγχρος, according to *Varro,* is of *Greek* Derivation,  
for first it was called μίλιν *(Milin), afterwards quisur (Midin),*and μελίνη *{Meline),* a common Name to it with Panic. But  
*grossius* proves, that μελίνη, in *Dioscorides, Galen,* and Others of  
the Antients, signifies only Panic; and therefore some are in-  
clined to the Opinton Of *Festus,* that it is called *Milium,* from  
*Mlle,* a thousand, hecause of its numerous Seeds.

Millet, by Consent of Authors both antient and modem,  
is refrigerating and drying it is Of bad Juice, difficult of Di-  
gestion, binds the Belly, and generates Flatulencies it is, how-  
ever, well known to be a Very grateful Food to many Nations  
at present. In former times it serv’d to make Bread, under a  
Dearth of better Corn, aS we are assured by *Dioscorides, Pliny,  
Galen,* and Others of the AntienrS. "Among the *Italians,* says  
*C. Bauhine,* Loaves made of Millet, which are yellow, and eaten  
hot by many, not out Of Necessity, but for their Sweetness .  
but, when this Bread is grown hard, it is quite black. Of the  
Flour Of Millet and Milk the *Italians* make fine Cakes, which  
must be eaten aS soon as dressed, or else they become glutinous,  
and ungrateful to the Taste. In former times they made a sort  
Of white Puddings of Millet, aS *Pliny* telis uS. And among the  
*Coffecis* and *Tartars,* their principal Food is Millet, the crude  
Meal of which they mix with the Milk of Mares, or with Blood  
drawn from the crural Vein of their Horses. A Pudding, pre-  
pared Of Millet, boiled in Milk, with an Addition Of Butter,  
and Sugar sprinkled over it, is much in Request among the *Ger- ’  
mans* at present; and these Puddings have been long ago intro-  
dnced into *England,* and are still in Fashiom

The Flour of Millet was formerly us'd in Fomentations for the  
Gripes, and for Pains of the Head and Nerves ; it was applied  
externally in Bags, because the Use of it in Cataplasms was  
difficult, on account of its Friability. If the Membrane Of the  
Brain happens to wounded, it is excellently Conglutinated, says  
*Archigenes,* by infusing thereon the juice of Calaminrh, and  
sprinkling it with the dry Flour of Millet. A Decoction Os  
Millet, with Figs and Raisins, is called, by *Hevrnius,* a noble  
Sudorific and Diuretic. Or, take Of a Decoction of Millet,  
boiled till it bursts, four Ounces, White-wine, two Ounces.  
Let the Patient take it hot. *Chesueau. Fail Host. Plant.*

Miflet is diuretic and astringent ; the Seeds are os extraordi'  
nary Service in Diseases of the Lungs, and Exulcerations Of the  
Kidneys; made into a Cataplasm, they are anodyne and resolv-  
ent. *Hist. Plant, adscript. Boer ha av.*

2. Milium , semine nigro. C. *B. P. 26. Th.* eoe. *J.* B. 2. IS.  
446. *Μ. H. p,.* I96.

3. Milium, Arundinaceum, subrotundo semine; Sorgo no- .  
minatum. *C. B. P. 26. Boerh. Ind. A. 2.* I62. *Tourn. Injsmsp-  
Sorghum.* Offic. Ger.77. Emac. 83. Raii Hish 2.. I252. *Sorghr-*J. Β. 2. 447. *Melica, sive Sorghum.* Park. Theat. II 36. *Hi-  
lium Arundinaceum,five Indicum,s.eminesubrotundo.* C. D. Theat.  
5II. INDIAN MILLET.

It delights in a fat and humid Soil ; for which Reason  
some sow it in their Fields to ^correct their Luxuriance. It was  
\* brought from *India into Spain, Italy,* and other warm Countries:  
They sow it in Summer, and reap it in Autumn.

The Seed is like Panic both in Taste and Temperament. The \*  
poorest sort Of People in *Italy,* and the Peasants in the *Paduan,*grind the Seed, and make it into Loaves, which are friable, and.  
afford but little Nutriment, being black, difficult os Digestion,  
and binding. It is more usual to make Puddings, or White-pots.  
Of the Flour, and Milk, *in Tuscany* they sow it more sor the  
sake of feeding their Poultry, than to serve aS Aliment for Men.  
They, also, give is to their Cows, Horses, and Swine. Of the pith  
Of the Stalls is prepared an excellent Remedy for the Strumae ;  
the Preparation of which see in the *Bauhines,* and *Mattbiolus*which last Author commends, also, the Flowers, for uterine  
Fluxes, and the Dysentery. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

4- Gramen, sylvaticum, panicula miliacea sparsa. C..B. *P.* 8.  
*Th.* I4I.

5. Gramen, segetum, alsissimum, panicula sparsa. *C.B.P.t,.  
Th.* I4I.

*6.* Gramen; arvense, panicula crispa. C. B. *P.* 3. *Theat.*32.

7. Gramen; nodosam, avenacea panicula. *C.E.P.2. Theat.*i8.

8. Gramen; agrorum; spica venti. *M. H.* 3. 2oo.

9. Gramen; pratense; majus; latiore solio, ΠόαTheophrasti.  
C. .B. *Ρ.* 2.

Io. Gramen, pratense; majus, angustiore folio. **C.** *B. Ρ.* **2.***Prodr.* II. *Th.* 2p, *M. H,* 3. 2or.

*11.* Gramen; pratense; panicularum; medium. **C. B. P. 2.***Th.* 3o. *Μ.Η.* 3. 2oI.

I2. Gramen: pratense, minimum, album & rubrum. *Cer.  
Park. Μ. H.* 3. 2oi.

I3. Gramen t paniculatnm; aquaticum latifolium. *C. B. P.* 3.  
Ὠ?.4ο. *Μ. H.* 3. 2oI.

- I4. Gramen; pratense, serotinum; panicula longa purpura-

scente. *Rail Synap.* 26o.

15. Gramen, aquaticum; fluitans, multiplici spica. *C.E P.*

3- TA41- Λ

I6. Gramen, exile, hirsutum. *Ger.*

iy. Milium, Indicum , arundinaceo caule ; granis nigris.  
*Boerh. Ind. ab. Plant. Fol.* 2. *p.* I62.

**MILIUM** ARUNDINACEUM. See LACHRYMA JoBI.

**MILIUM SOLIS.** A Name for the *Lithos.pcrmum, majus,  
erectum.*

Besides the foregoing, Ray mentions another Species of *Milium,*under the following Head,

*Milium Arundinaceum, semine plano, et albo.* C. B. *Sorghi  
album, Milium Indicum, Dora.* J.B. It grows in *Arabia,* and,  
also, in *Cilicia* and *Epirus.*

This Plant is supposed to he the *Dora* of the *Arabians.* **It**is dry, nourishes little, and binds the Belly. The Seeds are Very  
white, and yield a Flour, Of which they make a savoury Sort  
**of** Bread in the Form Of Cakes, which they bake under the  
AsheS. The inhabitants chew the Stalks, and by that means ex-  
tract a sweet Juice out of them, in the same manner aS they  
do out of Sugar-canes. - in the Iste Of *Corcyra (Corfu)* they feed  
their Pigeons with this Grain, and in *Cilicia* they sow it, to sop-  
ply their Want of Wood for Fuel. *Bun Hili. Plant.*

MILLEFOLIUM.

The Characters are,

The Leaves are Very finely Cut; the Calyx is squamous, and  
almost Cylindrical , and the Flowers are Very Closely collected into  
Umbellas. „

*Boerhaave* mentions fifteen Species Of this Plant, which are,  
I. Millefolium; purpureum, majus. *'C. Β. Ρ.* I4O. *Prodr.*

72.

2. Millefolium , purpureumὁ minus, C. B. *P.* I4O.

3. Millefolium,Vulgare; album. C. *B.* Ρ. I4o. *Tourn.InsuAnfli.  
Boerh. Ind. A.* i 12. *Millefolium.* Ossic.’ *'Millefolium vulgare-.*Park. 893. Raii Hist. I. 345. Synop. 9I. *Millefolium terrestre  
vulgare.* Ger. 9I4 Emac. IO72. *Mtllefelium Stratiotes penna-  
tum terrestre.* J. B. 3. I36. *Achillea vulgaris, flore albo.* Acti  
Reg. Par. An. I72O. 320. YARROW..

Yarrow has a white creeping Root, which spreads much on  
the Surface Of the Ground. The Leaves are long and narrow,  
having On each Side several Very finely' divided Pennae. The  
Stalk is firm and erect, a Foot or two high, somewhat hairy,  
and beset alternately with smaller, and rather finer Leaves. The  
Flowers grow on the Top of the Branches in flat Umbels, each  
Flower being made of five little, white, roundish Leaves, set  
about a Thrum Of the fame Colour, growing in a scaly Calyx,  
in which is contained flatish white Seed. ’ It grows eVery-where  
in the Fields, and flowers in *June* and *July.* The Leaves are  
Used.' .

Yarrow is cooling, drying, and binding, very serviceable in  
all Kinds Of Haemorrhages, whether Spitting Or Vomiting Blond,  
Bleeding at the Nose, Dysentery, Or the too great Flux Of the  
Menses, Or Violent Flooding, cooling and tempering its immode-  
rate Heat and Sharpness, lt, also, helps a Gonorrhoea, Stran-  
gury, Heat *os* Urine ; and, applied Outwardly, is of Service against  
Ruptures, and to stanch the Bleeding in fresh Wounds. *Miller's  
Bot. Qs.fi*

This Plant is a littie acrid, bitter, aromatic, and gives a  
Considerable Tincture of red to blue Paper, lt seems to me,  
that the acid Part Of the natural Salt Of the Earth, disengaging  
itself of the Other Principles thro’ the Texture of this Plant, torms,  
with the terrestrial Parts, an aluminous Salt, united with a littie  
essential aromatic Oil.

By the chymical Analysis are extracted from the Yarrow se-  
veral acid Liquors,' a great deal Os Earth, no Volatile Concrete  
Salt, and a little urinous Spirit. \* -

Thus this Plant is Vuinerary, resolvent, and astringent. It is  
used in Ptisans, and Infusions, after the manner os Tea. Some  
boil its Leaves in Broths, to stop all Sorts os Haemorrhages, and  
especially the irregular Flux of the Piles, and Fluor albus. Its  
juice is prescribed from eight Ounces ro fix ; the Powder, from  
a Dram to half an Ounce : It is mixed, also, with Paste, to  
make astringent Biscuits. *Tabernamonsanus* says, the Water of  
. Yarrow is good for the Epilepsy; and that the Wine Os Meid,

made with this Plant, stops all Sorts of irregular Fluxes. *Mart foes  
Tournefort.*

It is called *Millefolium* from the Multitude Of its Leaves;  
*Achillea,* from *Achtlles,* who first discovered its efficacy in the  
Cure Of Wounds, as *Pliny* telis us, and with the same cured  
*Telephusstit* is, also. Called *Stratiotes,* from στράτὸς, an Army, On  
account Of its Usefulness in the Camp, aS an excellent Vulne-  
rary-

Later Observation, says C. *Hoffenan,* has taught us, that Out  
Millefolium is so far from stopping an Haemorrhage, that, it  
rather excites One. But *si. Bauhine* supposes, that the Reason why  
BloOd happens IO he provoked from the Nostrils with Mille-  
foil, is because they are rubbed. It is, also, so Violent a Diu-  
retic, that the Use of it for a considerable time, procures bloody  
Urine. *Hoffenan,* therefore, makes a Distinction, and supposes  
the *Millefolium acerbum,* or harsh-tasted Millesoil, to have a Con-  
glutinating Virtue ; and the bitter Sort to he deobstnient, dii-  
folVent, diuretic, helminthic, or a Destroyer and Expeller of  
Worms, and the like : Now there is a manifest Acrimony and  
Bitterness in the *Millefolium minus Cordi,* and the *Millefolium no-  
bile Tragi.*

But, whatever are the Qualities by which it produce? such  
an Effect, *Riverius,* in his *Observations,* produces many Examples  
Of Haemorrhoids cured by Decoctions of Millesoil; and many  
Other Writers have experienced the same.

I know some Women, says *S. Paullus,* who have preserved  
themselves from Abortion, by only making a Proper Use of the  
common Millesoil.

For Spitting Of Blond, take two Drams of the Powder Of  
Millesoil, in the Juice Os Plantain. Millesoil is very proper to  
prOVoke Blood from the Nose, by its Roughness, and prickly  
Hardness, opening the capillary Veins ; tor which Purpose they  
put it into the Nostrils, and then, by rubbing and pressing them,  
cause them to bleed aster an easy manner, and in a sufficient  
Quantity: Hence we call it *Nose-bleed.*

The tuberous Excrescence, which is sometimes found on the  
Root, proceeds from the poisonous or fermentative. Liquor in-  
fused into the Wound Or Puncture inflicted- by some Insect,  
together with its Egg.. This Liquor, mixed with the Juice Os the  
Root, excites a Tumor, which becomes the Receptacle, and, aS  
it were, the Manix of the Egg, and Worm, which is to be  
hatched. Or excluded; and affords it Aliment and Security, si.  
*Cornutus,* therefore, was mistaken, in making the tuberous Mille-  
foil a distinct Species.

For an excessive Flux Os the Menses, *Sennertus* gives the fol-  
lowing Prescription: Take Juice Os Millesoil, three Drams;  
Sugar, One Ounce. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

4. Millefolium, maximum, umbella alba. C. *B. P.* I4o.  
*Prodr.* 72. ' .

. y. Millefolium; nobile; Tragi. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* II2. *Achillea.*Ossic. *Achillea, five Millefolium nobile.* Ger. 9 I 5. Emac.  
I703. Raii Hist. 1.346. *Achillea sideritis, sive nobilis odorata..*J. B. 3. I4O. *Millefolium nobile.* Tourn.Inst.496. *TanacetUrn  
minus alburn odare Carnphora, five Achillea Dioscoridis.* C. Β.  
132. ACHILLES’S IRONWORT.

It grows in *Germany,* by the *Thine ,* in *Languedoc,* about  
*Montpelier* ; and in every Part of *Italy \*,* and flowers in *July.*

It represses all Sorts of Haemorrhages; and,outwardly used, is  
an excellent Vulnerary.

6. Millefolium 5 Orientale ; altissimum, luteum; Abrotani folio.  
*T. Cor. Asi.*

*Je.* Millefolium, Orientale, erectum, luteum. *T. Cor. γ].*

8. Millefolium , Orientale; erectum , flore flavescente, *T. ‘  
Cor.* 37.

*ey .* Millefolium ; tomenrosum ; luteum. *C. B. Ρ.* I40. *J. B.*3. 138. *Stratiotes, Millefolia, flavo flore.* Clus.H. 330.

Io. Millefolium; luteum; magis tomentosum; & altius.

II. Millefolium, luteum; majus; folio lam.

I2. Millefolium ; Orientale , foliis Tanaceti incanis radiis  
pallide luteis. *Ptarmica, Orientalis, soliis Tanaceti incanis, serni-  
flosculis siorum pallide luteis.* T. Cor. 37.

I3. Millefolium, Odoratum Monfpelienfe. *Pillet.* 27 I.

I4. Millefolium; Tanaceti soliis; flore albo. *Ael. H.* 3. 38.  
*Tana cetum montanum, album, tenuofolium, store candido.* Bocc.  
Mus Plant. T. *26. J .*

I5. Millefolium; Vulgare; maim; album; soliis eleganter  
Variegatis. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. fnol.* I. *p. 112..*

Besides Other Names before, mentioned, it is, also, called *Herba  
Carpentaria,* Waggoners Herb, because it is much in Use among  
Carriers and Waggoners, to stop Bleeding. The first and second  
Species were in Request among the Antients ; they are repressive  
or Haemorrhages, and at the same time strengthening and astrin-  
gent, and are proper for a Gonorrhcea, when proceeding from  
a Laxnefs of the Parts, and a Solution os the Humours Exter-  
nally it isos Service in theTooth-ach, Haemorrhoids, Hernia, Tu-  
mors of rhe Penis, Head-ach, Pterygia or the eyes, and poison-  
Ous Stings or Bites. *Hiss. Plant, adscript. Boerh. p.* 169.

**MILLEFoLIUM MONTANUM.** A Name sor rhe *Ptarmica;  
Alpina , Tanaceti folds.*

**MILLEFOLIUM AQUATICUM.** A Name for **theHOTTONIA;**it is, also, a Name for the *Pos am oprison ; flosculis ad foliorum  
nodos,* and for the *Potarnogeiton, foliis pennatis.*

MILLEGRANA MAJOR. **A** Name for **the** *Herniaria ;  
glabra.*

**MILLEGRANA MAXIMA.** A Name for the *Fceavsel , folia  
Alsines , glabro . fioscselis plarirnts.*

MILLEPEDES.

*Aselli, Millepedes & onis.ci.* Offic. *As.elli.* Schrnd. 5. 338.  
Joni, de Insect, I2o.‘ *Aselli, Millepedes,* ind. Med. Ie. *Asellus.*Mouff 202. Charlt.Exer.57. Met. Pin2o3. *Asellus lividus ma-  
jor.* Raii Hist. Insect. 42. *Onifcus sive Aselfus.* Aldrov. de Insect.  
632. WOODDICE, SOWS, Or CHURCH-BUGGS. *Dale,  
f-35es,,.* V V ... ... .

*Millepedes, Orat,* which are found under Vefleis that hold Was  
ter, are little Animals, with numerous Feet, which, at a Touch  
with the Hand, roll themselves up into a spherical Figure.

Drank in Wine, they cure a Difficulty of Urine, and the  
Yellow Jaundice. Made into a Litus with Honey, they help  
the Qiiinsey. Bruised, and heated with Oil of Roses, in a Pome-  
granate-shell, they are effectual, being instilled, for the Tooth-  
ach. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 2. *Gap. nst..*

They are small Insects, scarce a Fingeris-breadth in Length, and  
near haff a Digit in Breadth, and of a livid blackish Colour.

They are Os fine Parts, digest, attenuate, absterge, and open:  
Hence they are os singular Efficacy in resolving a tartareons  
Mucilage, and reducing the Stone to a Mucilage, in opening  
Obstructions Of theViscera, and, consequently, sor theJaundice,  
nephritic Pains, Dysury, Colic, Asthma, and the like. Outwardly,  
the Powder Of them is good for the EyeS, and Pains of the Ears;  
and, made into a Litus, for the Quinsey , apply'd alive, they  
cure a Phagedaena. ‘

These are so much in the Acquaintance of the common People,  
that they seem' to be Masters or their Medicinal Virtues, and use  
them in many Cases, without any other Direction. They are,  
by all Experience, found to be Very diuretic and abstersive j  
which makes them not Only frequent in the Prescriptions **for**Disorders os the Kidneys, but, also, in Obstructions of the Vis-  
cera, and in the Jaundice particularly. They abound with **a** ni-  
trous Salt, which they seem to derive from what they live On. It  
is somewhat Volatiliz’d by its Digestion and Circulation in the in-  
**sect,** as such Salt always is, more Or less, in proportion to **the** di-  
gestive Powers Of Animals, into whose Fond it enters; yet not so  
much, but that it is brackish and pungent to the Palate. This  
makes their detersive Quality extend further than the larger Glands,  
and enables them to scour even the minutest Passages, and keep  
the Nerves clean from Viscosities, and soch Things aS would clog  
their Springs, whereby they are good in Palsies, Epilepsies, and  
all nervous Distempers, And, also, hecause they Open, and, aS it  
were, by their Minuteness and Asperities, cut their Way through  
any Obstructions, they are good in Strumas, scrophulouS Tu-  
mors, and inveterate Ulcers. Very remarkable Cures have been  
performed in these Cases by a long Use of them. They are much  
the hest taken in Substance, or bruis'd in White-wine, the Liquor  
heing drank without settling fine, else a great deal Os a saline Mat-  
ter will fall to the Bottom. These are greatly in Use amongst  
all Practical Authors, and frequentiy to he met with in the present

X Occasional Prescriptions. *Sermertus,* in the third Book Of his  
*Practice,* commends them against the Stone in the Bladder. *Rive-***nut** gives Instances Of Wonders perform’d by them in inveterate  
Strumas and Ulcers, aS does, also, that Honour to Our Country,  
Mr. *Boyle,* who takes notice Of them for the same intention, in  
**his** Discourse of **the** Usefuiness of Experimental Philosophy.

\* MlLLERIA.

The Characters are;

It hath a Compound Flower, Consisting Of several Florets, and  
One Half-floret, contained in One common Flower-Cup; but  
these Floi ets are barren, and the Half-floret, which is fruitful, is  
succeeded by One Seed, which is surrounded by the Flower-Cup.

*Millen* mentions four Species os this Plant, none Of which  
have any Medicinal Virtues ascrib’d to them, that I know of.

MILPHOSIS, μίλφωσις. Or μίλφαι. A Baldness of the Eye-  
lids. It is thus Call’d according to *Aetius, Tetrab. %. Serrn.* 3.  
*Cap. 2..* hecause, when **the** eye. lashes are fallen off **the** Edges of  
the Eye-lids appear red, as is colour'd with μίλτος, *Minium..*

MlLTOsq μίλτος. A Species of *Eubrica,* red Earth, or *Mi.  
nium.* See RUBRiCA.

*Hippocrates,* in his Treatise Of Ulcers, recommends this **aS a**proper Application to Burns.

MILVUS. Offic. Bellon, desOyse. I3o. Schroff 5.22 I. Raii  
Synop. Α. I 7. Met. Pin. I7O. Aldrov. Ornith. I.39I- Gesh. de  
Avib. 549. Jons de Avib. I3. Charlt. Exer. 72. *Milvus, vul-  
garis cauda forcipate.* Will. Ornith. 4I. *Mlvus cauda forcipata.*Raii Ornith. 74. THE KITE, or GLEAD. *Dale, p.* 393. \*

Of Use in Medicine, are the whole Bird burnt, the Head,  
Lives, Gall, Dung, and Fat. The **Ashes** Of **the** Bird, burnt, **are**said to he effectual in the Gout and Epilepsy, being taken in-  
wardly , the same is said of the Heed and Liver, being burnt ,  
and the latter is, alsos an Ingredient in ophthalmic Medicines.  
The Blood, min’d With Netties, and apply’d? is said to give Rehef

under the Gout; the Gall enters the Composition of Collyris,  
for the Eyes, and **the** Fat is used to anoint the Pans pained with  
the Gout. *Dale* from *Schroder.*

MILVUs. Offic..Bellon, de Aqnat. I95. Salv. fin Aqnat. jgg.  
Aldrov. de Pisc. I4o. Ran Ichth. 293. Ejusd. Synop. Pis? g».  
Charlt. de Pisc. 29. Jons de Pisc. 66. *Hirundo.* Rondel de  
Pisc. 1.284. Gesh de Aqnat. 434 *Pirabebe prim a.* PisorssW.  
Oppiam THE KITE-FISH. *Dale, p. scr*

It is taken in great Plenty both in the *ocean* and *Mediterranean,*and the Gall thereof is used to absterge an Albugo, or whatever  
**else in** the Eye may occasion a Dimness of Sighn

MiLZADELLA. A Name for the *Galeopsis, lutea, am-  
plioribus foliis, maculatis.*

MIMOSA.

The Characters are ;

The Flowers are monopetalous. Funnel-shaped, usually fur-  
nished with a Multitude Of Stamina, and collected into Heads.  
The Pod is either simple, bivalve, and full of Oblong Seeds; or  
Compounded of several Parts, united by transverse Joints, each of  
which Parts is pregnant with a roundish Seed the Leaves are  
endued with a Systole and Diastole.

*Boerhaave* mentions seven Species of this Plant . which are,  
I. Mimosa, folio late Sennas , fpinora.

2. Mimosa major ; frutescens, spinosa; ramulis communi  
pediculo in orbem coactis. *Plukn. Alm.*

3. Mimosa ; non spinosa ; major Zeylanica,‘ Domino Her-  
mans. Excellentissimi Domini Syen. *Breyn.Cent.*

4 Mimosa ; Zeylanica, filiculis articulatis tenerrimis gla-  
bris, semine minimo.

5. Mimosa; Surinamenfis , spinosa , repens tenuisolia ; store  
Coeruleo.

6. Mimosa. Surinamenfis; tenui Acaciae folio; siliqua nigra -  
glabra; articulata; semine nigro longo.

*J.* Mimosa , spuria ; de Pernambucqj dicta Mimosa Italica.  
*Z arson.* **I51.** *Herba Mimosa, non spinosa, Afdjopeaxpoiiigdl&', sive  
Spuria de Pernambuca.* M. Η. 2.2OO. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant.  
siol. 2.. pinsi. ~*

MINA, μνἄ. The Attic *Mina* was either nummary, or ponderal:  
in the first Acceptation, it was the sixtieth Part of a Talent,,  
and Contained a hundred Drachmae Or Denarii, amounting, in  
our Coin, to three Pounds four Shillings and seven Pence. *Mina,*Considered as a Weight, was also divided into an hundred  
Drachmae. See DRACHMA and DENARIUS.

*.Mina* was, also, a medicinal Weight, consisting Of sixteen  
*Roman* Ounces, aS appears by *Dioscorides* and *Galen,* and *Cleo-  
patra in Cosaeticis,* who telis us, that *Mina,* as a Weight, Corr-  
tained sixteen Ounces, One hundred twenty-eight Drams, three  
hundred eighty-four *Scrupula, or* Scruples, seven hundred sixty-  
eight *Oboli,* one thousand fifty-two *Lupini, vjjg* thousand three  
hundred and four *Siliquae,* and fix thousand one hundred forty-  
four *Aiireoli.* lt is evident, that there was an antient *Attic Mina*Of sixteen *Roman* Ounces. All Authors, and particularly the  
Fragment printed with *Galen,* Of the Composition of Medicines,  
agree in this. It is affirmed, in the second Chapter os that  
Fragment, that the *Attic* and *Egyptian Mina* contain sixteen  
Ounces. *Cleopatra, Cap.* 7. says a *Mina* weighs sixteen Ounces,  
though in another Place of the same Author, it is said, that an  
*Attic Mina* had twelve Ounces and an half when they speak  
of Ounces, they mean the *Roman,* which is our *Averdupois*Ounce. *Arbuthnot, of Weights and Measures.*

MlNARl, *seu Porgam.* Ή. M. A siliquous. Or Pod-bearing  
Tree, in the Provinces of *Paracaro* and *Mangatti* in the *Ease..  
Indies*; It has a papilionaceous Rower, and **the** Pods **are** long  
and broad, and lie One upon another, on the flat Side. It is  
easily propagated; for the Branches require only to be laid on  
the Ground, in order to take Root, it bears Flowers and Fruit  
from *April* to *January,* and is always green.

The Wood serves to burn; a Bath, prepared Of the Flowers,  
discusses Flatulencies, and mitigates the Pains of the Gout a  
Suffinnigation of the Flowers removes a Fever; and their Juice,  
seasonably applied, cures the Venomous Bites of Serpents. *Raii  
H. Ρ.*

MlNEA. A Vary bad Species os Myrrh, mentioned by Orjo  
*basius. Collect. Med.* **i. I2.**

MINeRA Properly a metallic Ore, bus, by a Very bold Fi-  
gure, it is used by some Authors, to express the morbific Matter  
which excites and supports a Disease.

MlNERALlA. Mineral Substances. Philosophers divide all  
Compound natural Bodies into Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral.  
According to this Division, all Substances, which are neither  
Animal, or Vegetable, must be Mineral.

MINISTER. An Assistant to a Surgeon ; or a Person who  
takes care Of the Sick.

’ MINIUM. *Pliny* translates the *Greek MvrdCaaee,* by *Minium.*See **CINNABARIS,** where ail the Significations of this Word,  
among the Antients, are explained. By *Minium,* at present. Red-  
lead is principally understood. See **SATURNUS.** The *Trochisci  
de Minto* are described under the Article **CORR0DENTIA.**

MINORATIO. A slight and moderate Evacuation, which  
only lessens the Humours.

MINUTA An Epithet for a very violent Fever, accomper  
tried with a Syncope, which is said to reduce the Patient so  
much, that he cannot fupport it longer than four Days. *Ca-  
stellus.*

MINYANTHES, according to *Blancard,* **is the** same aS MIL.  
ΤΕ FOLIUM. ' .

Μ1ΡΡΙ. A Name for the *Cereus, scandens, minori pelygcr.  
vuss articulatus.*

MlRABlLIS. Wonderful. An hyperbolic Epithet for many  
Medicines.

MIRABILIS PERUVIANA. See **JALAPA.**

M1RACAIBA. Tne Name of **a** Sort *of* Palm, which grows  
*in Brest! Tcaii Hist. Plant.*

MIRACH. An *Arabic* Word, importing the ABDOMEN.  
MIRTH. A *Brasilian* Species of Film. *Rad Hist. Plant.*MIRMlDONES, in *Paracelsus,* imports Chimeras, Fancies,  
or idle Dreams. *Castellus.*

MlSADIR, or MtXADlR. Sal Ammoniac. *Pinlandas.*

MISANTHROPIA, μισαοθρωπία, from μῖσος. Hatred, and  
ένδρωπος, a Man. An Aversion to the Conversation of Men.  
It is a Symptom of Melancholy.

M1SCE. Mix. This is generally expressed at the End of Pre-  
soriptions, by *M.*

MlSERERE MEL A Name for the Diac Passion.

MIS MAK A Corn on the Toes.

MISOPTOCHOS, from βἴσος. Hatred, and είτωχὸς, a  
Beggar. An Epithet for the Gout, which seldom inhabits with  
a Beggar; but frequently accompanies the Rich, Idle, and Luxu-  
rious.

MISSA. A Name for the Philosophers Stone  
M1SSADAN. Quicksilver. *Rulandus.*

M1SCERASS1. Gypsum. *Bulandus.*

MISSIO *Sanguinis.* Letting of Blond.

M1SY. See **CHALCITIS.**

MITELLA, in Surgery, is a Scarf for suspending the Arm;  
in Botany, the Name of **a** Plant.

**MITELLA.**

The Characters are;

The Root is perennial; the Leaves resemble those of **the***Cortofa,* and the End of the Pedicle expands into **a** monophyl-  
lous, qurnquefid, open Calyx. The Flower is rosaceous, pen.  
tapetalous, spiked, the Petaisgrowing Out of the interstices of  
the Segments of the Calyx Tne Fruit is roandish, acuminated,  
opens into the Form Of a Bishop's Mitre, and contains a Mul-  
titude Of Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions four Species of this Plant; which are,

I. Mitella; Americana; florum petalis integris. *T.* a4.. *Cor~  
tofa Indica, vel. Hedera terrestris.* Stay, in Theoph. 366. *Sa-  
mcula, montana, Americana, repens.* H R. Par.

2. Mitella, Americana, florum petalis fimbriatis. T. 242. *Sa~  
nicula seu Cortusca Americana, altera, store minuta fimbriato.*H. Par.

3. Mitella; Americana; flore squallide purpureo, villoso.  
*Cortofa, Americana, store sauallide purpureo, villose.* Flor. 287.

4. Mitella; Americana; maxima; tinctijria. See ACHIOTL.  
*Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. *p. aay.*

It has its Name *Mitella,* from' the Resemblance Of its fe-  
minal Vessel ro an episcopal Mitre; but I find nothing said Of  
its medicinal Use.

MITHRIDATIUM. It is reported, that the famous *Mitlrri-  
. dates.* King of *Pentus,* guarded himself against the Effects Of  
Poifon, by taking every Moming a certain Antidote. *Serenus  
Sammicus* informs us, that, when *Pompey* took the Baggage of  
this Prince, he was much surprised to find, that his Antidote  
consisted only of twenty Leaves of Rue, a little Salt, two Wal-  
nuts, and as many Figs.

The Medicine now called *Mithridate* is much more com-  
pounded, and is thus directed.

Take of *Arabian* Mynh, Saffron, Agaric, Ginger, Cinna-  
mon. Spikenard, Frankincense, and Seeds of Treacle, Mu-  
stard, of each ten Drams; of the Seeds of Hartworr,  
Opobaliamum, or, in its stead, expressed Oll of Nutmegs,  
fweet *Ruih, Arabian* Stcechas, the true Costos, Galbanum,  
*Cyprus* Turpentine, Long Pepper, Castor, Juice Of Hypo-  
cystis, Styrax .Opopanax, and *Indian* Leaf, or, in its stead,  
Mace, of each one Ounce; of Cassia-bark, Poley-moun-  
tain, white Pepper, Scordium, Seeds of wlld Carrot, Car-  
pobalsam, or Cubebs, Troches of Cypheos, and Bdellium,  
of each seven Drams; of Spikenard cleansed. Gum Arabic,  
*Macedonian* Parfley-feed, Opium, the lesser Cardamoms,  
Fennel-seeds, Gentian-root, red Rose-flowers, and Dit-  
tany of *Crete, of* each five Drams; of Aniseeds, Asarum,  
Acorns, Or Calamus Aromaticus, Orrtce, the greater Va-  
lerian, and Sagapenum, of each three Drams; Of Meum.  
root. Acacia, brinks, and the Tops of St. joha’s-wort,  
of each two Drams and an half; of the best Canary,  
enough to dissolve the Gums and juices, which will use  
about twenty-six Ounces; of clarified Honey, as much as  
the, Weight of ell the ingredients, except the Wine; and

make into an Electuary, *s. A.* It may also he prepared  
with Diacodinm instead of Honey.

This is reckoned one of the officinal Capitals. *Tiorselfor, in*his Notes upon the *Augustan* Dispensatory, blames some of the  
Ingredients, with his usual Freedom on such Occasions, either  
as useless, or our of the principal intention of the Whole; but  
he seems to have taken much more Pains than was needful, in  
distributing the several ingredients into Classes for powdering,  
hecause all, except the Gums, are as well *so ordered* together ;  
and every ordinary Operator knows how to dissolve the Gums  
and Juices, that will not powder, in the Wine. This is grearly  
used as a Cordial, an Opiate, and a Sudorific; all which Ihten-  
nons it is fitted for, from the several Simples in its Composi-  
tion, Of these Virtues. Its Dose is from one Scruple to two  
Drams; and in most Cases, both as **a** Cordial, and an Alexi-  
phannic, is a much better Medicine than the *Venice* Treacle.’  
But this, as all Other antient Ossicinais, has many ingredients,  
which might have been as well, or better, left out, because they  
bear no Affinity to the main Design Of the Whole Thus the  
Agaric is not Only useless, but hurtful, by making the Medicine  
more nauseous: The Succus Hypocystjdis answers no End ar all;  
the Cassia-bark should he rejcSed,because it renders the Medicine  
flimy; the Poley-mountain, Daucus-feeds, Gum Arabic, red .  
Roses, Dittany of *Crete,* Gentian-root, and Acacia, have neither of  
them Virtues of any Resemblance, to what is aimed at by this  
Composition; and, consequently, are more a Clog than a Help  
to the Whole. It would, therefore, make a much better Me-  
dicine, if the other Ingredients of the right intention were pro-  
portionably increased in then Quantities, SO as to make the  
Opium, to which particular Regard is to he had, still bear **the**same Proportion in the Whole.

MITRALES VALVULAE. The Mitral Valves of the Heart'  
See CoR.

MIVA. Marmalade.

MIXAITHRION, Or MlXAITHRIA, μιξαίδειον, or μι-  
ξαιθρία. *Galen* explains this, Serenity of Weather, with Showers  
sometimes interposed. It occurs in *Hippocrates, Epidem.L.* I.

MIXOPYOS, μιξοπυος. Mixed with Pus; an Epithet for  
Urine in *Hippocrates, Epidern. L.* I.

MIXTURA SIMPLEX.

Take of the *Spiritus Ueriacalis Camphoratus,* (described by  
*Bates)* ten Ounces, Spirit of Vitriol, two Ounces; recti-  
fied Spirit of Tartar, six Ounces. Digest in a Glass Vessel,  
hermetically sealed, for three Weeks, that they may be ex-\*  
**actiy** united.

It excites Sweat, resists Putrefaction, and is good in malig-  
nant Fevers. The Dose is a Dram, more Or less. *Pharmacop.  
Batears.*

MIXTURA TUBULARIS. A Mixture to'sinoke.

Take the outward Hulls of Pistachio-nuts, two Ounces; Colts-  
foot, Betony, Rosemary, all dried, of each three Ounces:  
Cut them small, and add to them the small Raspings of  
Guaiacurn, three Ounces; white Amber, and Olibanum,  
grossly bruised, breach one Ounce and an bass; Mastich, one  
Ounce; distssd Oll of Nutmegs, one Dram. Mix all together.

" ’ - Or,

Take of Betony, and Colts-foot, each two Ounces; Rose-  
mary-flowers, and Pistachio-hulls, of each one Ounce;  
Cardamoms the lefler, one Ounce and an half Cut them  
small, and add Oil of Aniseed, sixteen Drops; Oll of Cin-  
namon, eight Drops: And mix.

Or,

Take Pistachio-bolls, one Ounce; COlts-foot, two Ounces;  
Tobacco, half an Ounce; Oll of Aniseed, eight Drops.  
Cut sinall, and mix together, for sinoking.

Either of these may he smoked by Persons subjecti to Ca-  
tarrbs, and Defluxions of Rheum ; which, for want of drawing  
Off by such warm and drying Things, would foul, relay, and  
spoil the Glands, and, at last, destroy the due Texture of the.  
Lungs themselves. But there are adviseable to thofe Only, who  
have contrafled fuch an Habit of Smoking, ther they cannot  
leave it off.

MIX QUITE. A Name of Acacia. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

MNA, μνα. The same as MINA.

MNASAEI *Pharmaco».* The Name of an emollient Plainer,  
described by *Galen, L.* I. C. 4. *de Campe M. P. G.* and of  
another dire&ed by *Paulus Acquieta, I..* 7. C. I 7.

MNEME. *Castellus* informs us, that this is a Name **sot a**Cephalic Balsam, described by *Junkers*; I believe Ir is the forne  
**aS** the *Balfamum Vita,* described by *Schroder,* L. 2. *C.* 4r.

MNEMECEPHALICUM *Balfamum.* This Ballsro is find  
to have been purchased from a certain *English* Physician, by  
*Charles* Duke of *Burgundy,* at no less **a** Price than ten thousand

Florins, and some Authors assert in to he Of so Uncommon Ef-  
ficacy, as to preserve in the Mind the perpetual Remembrance  
of Things past. Whether this he true or salse, is best known  
. to those who have experienced its Virtues, Tis, however, pre-

Pared in the following Manner,

. Take of the Juices of the Leaves Of Baum and Basilicon,  
' and Of the juices of the Flowers of Tamarisk, Lilies,

Primroses, Rosemary, Lavender, Borage, and Broom, each  
two Ounces; Of Lilies, Roses, and;Violets, each One  
Ounce, Of Cubebs, Cardamoms, Grains of Paradisic, Yel-  
low Sanders,Carpobalsamurn,Orris,0riental Saffron, Savory,  
Piony, and Thyme, each half an Ounce ; of liquid Storax,  
and Storax Calamita, Of Opopanax, Bdellium, Galbanum,  
Gum Hedera, and Ladanum, each six Drams ; of the Roots  
of long Birthwort and Piony, and Of the Oils of Turpen-  
' tine, Nard, Costns, Juniper, Bays, Mastich, Been,and Spike,  
each five Drams.

Reduce to a Powder the Ingredients which should he so treated ,  
mix all together, and distil from an Alembic,with due Degrees of  
Fire, till the Water and Oil are separated. The Method of  
using this Balsam is said to be this: The first two Months, the  
Passages of the Nostrils and Ears are duly so he anointed with  
the Bulk Os a Pea Of it, the two following Months, every third  
Day; and for two Other Months, twice.a Week; then once A  
Week, then once each Fortnight, till a whole Year is expired .  
and afterwards, in the succeeding Years, Once each two Months.  
*Senncrt. Bract. Lib.* I. *Gap. ep.*

MNIUM. A Sort Of Mass. See the explication os Botanic  
Terms under the Article BOTANY.

' MOCHLIA, μοχλία. This is defin'd, A Reduction Of the  
Bones from an unnatural to a natural Situation.  
" MOCHLlCA. Drastic, or Violent Purges.

MOCHUS. A Name for the *Ervum verum.*

MADAGAM. The Name Of a Shrub, which grows in *Ma.  
labar,* call’d *Pomifera Indica, flore Rhododendri, fructu pyrfn  
forms - "*

. A Decoction of the Root and Bark is said to remove inve-  
terate Pains Of the 'Headi A Potion is prepar’d Of the Leaves,  
of Efficacy in restoring the suppress'd *Catamenia. .*

MODERNI. The Moderns. AS the antient and modern  
Medicinal Writers ate frequently mention'd. in this Work, I  
judg’d it necessary, in order to explain what I mean by the tine  
and the other, to fix some particular Time aS a Limit betwixt  
them. The Revival of Learning in *Europe* was caus'd by the  
. Destruction Os the *Greek* Empire, at the sacking of *Constantsa  
tuple* by *Mahomet the Great;* for On that Occasion many  
learned *Greeks* retir'd from that City, and brought with them  
the Sciences into *Italy.* The Day, therefore. On which *Con.,  
stantinopie* was taken, may he esteem'd the Birth-day of Learn-  
ing, with respect to the Western Pans Of *Europe.* This was  
*May* the twenty-seventh I45 3. All the Medicinal Authors,  
therefore, who wrote hesore this *AEra,* I call Antients, and  
those who succeeded them Moderns. ,

. . MODlOLUS. The Crown, Or Saw of the Trepan. See  
**CAPUT. v**

, MODIUS. A Measure Of Capacity for things dry. Contain-  
ing sixteen Sextaries, or Pints

' MODUS sometimes signifies a Measure, or Proportion.  
*Bhodius in Scribon.Larg. \**

MOGILALIA, from μόγιί, importing Difficulty, and λαλέω,  
to speak. A Difficulty Os Speech.

. MOGORl FLORES. The Name Of certain very fragrant  
Howers, describ'd by *Breynius,* from which the *Indians* distil  
*- u* Very fragrant Wales,'Of the same Use aS Orange-flower-  
water.

MO LA. This has various Significations; for the *Patella is*sometimes thus call'd, and the *Dentes molares,* and the Jaws, are  
by some nam’d *Mole.*

But *Mol a* generally signifies a fleshy Mass, .which grows, pre-  
ternaturally in the Womb.’

*La Motte* says, that a Mede, and a false Conception, seem Io  
he the same thing, except that, is it is excluded hesore the.  
second or third Month, it is Called a false Conception; if after,  
that time, a Mole. And thus it is distinguished by *Mauriceau.*

The Signs os a Mole, Or false Conception, are the same as.  
those of a true One, except that in a true Conception the  
Belly often grows fiat, and less, till the End osthe second Months  
on the contrary, a Woman who has a Mole, or false Concep-  
tion, grows-big from the Very first, and hey Belly continues to  
increase till the End Of the second. Or. third’ Month, at which  
time it generally comes away. If ir happens to stay longer, it .  
frequently proves fatal to the Woman, causing’violent Flood-  
ings, winch are not to; he remedied without Delivery, hesore  
which a Woman is often reduc'd to the utmost Extremity,  
^especially if a skilful Midwife is not call’d in time

A Mole is not, like a Child, invelop'd in Membranes ; nor has  
it Any Waters, Or SecundineS, itself performing the Office Os.

the SeChndines, and being in the same manner attach’d to the  
Uterns, from whence it derives its Nourishment by means Of  
its Vessels: Hence it appears, that, as soon as a Mole is excluded,  
the Flooding ceases.

When a raise Conception, or a Mole, Comes away before the  
End Of the third Month, the Woman is frequently deliver’d  
Of it without any Assistance, but never without HOodings; but  
it often happens, that a skilful Hand is necessary to bring it  
away.

A Mole is to he extracted in this manner. A Finger is to be  
introduc'd thro’ the Vagina into the Os Uteri; and, if the Mole  
Cannot be brought away with one Finger, a second is to he  
introduc'd; and with these the Mole is to he taken hold Of,.  
and extracted.

It is to be Observ'd, that in Case, when a Mole is brought  
away, the Flooding continues, it is to he suspected, that either  
a Part Of it. Or another entire Mole, is left behind, winch is,  
therefore, to he found, and brought away aS the first. *Lae  
Motte.*

*A* Mole, says *Weipfor,* is a fleshy Substance, Of an inregular  
Form, produced in the *Uterus,* either from a Concretion of  
the menstruons BloOd, from a Retention of Part Of the Secun-  
dines, or from an imperfect Conception. Virgins and Widows  
are seldom affected with this Disorder, but married Women  
frequently. The Forms and Sizes Of Moles are extremely dif-  
ferent. Sometimes they have no Connection with the Uterus;  
sometimes they are\*attached to it by a Blood-Vessel, Or fleshy  
Fibre; and sometimes they are strongly and intimately Conjoin-  
ed. They are generally discharg'd alone, but sometimes excluded  
with the Foetus, If they are generated alone, they are usually  
brought forth about the second or third Month, and are preceded  
by the same Pains, which attend a real Delivery, sometimes  
these Pains are more violent, the Symptoms more severe, and  
the Haemorrhage is often so excessive, aS to endanger the Lise Of  
the Mother. Sometimes Moles Continue many Months in the  
Uterus, and acquire the Size of a mature Foetus.

These false Conceptions are generally accompanied, for the  
first four Months, with the same Symptoms which attend a  
natural Pregnancy; but afterwards they afford Signs, by which  
they may easily he distinguished. For, I. a Mole excites no  
Motions in the Womb, like a live Child, alter the fourth Or  
fifth Month Of Pregnancy. 2. A Mole distends the Belly  
equally, but a Child makes it most prominent toward the Navel,  
Or one Side 3. A Mole changes its Situation in the Belly,  
according to the Posture of the Mother; a Circumstance never  
Observed in a living Foetus. 4. In a false Conception, littie or  
no Milk is Collected in the Breasts; but the Breasta, in a natu-  
ral Pregnancy, are more and more distended with Milk. 5.  
More severe Symptoms attends fasse Conception, the Com-  
plexion is disagreeably altered, the Appetite is Vitiated, the whole  
Habit is impaired, and the Region Of the Loins and Pubes is  
affected with excruciating Pains. Sometimes a Dropsy, when  
it. reaches the Abdomen, also, occasions these Symproms.

When a Mole, and not a Child, certainly appears to be Con-,  
tamed in the Uterus, its Expulsion should he attempted by pro-  
per Medicines, and, if these prove ineffectual, an expert  
Operator, should endeavour to extract it, by judicioufly  
introducing the Hand into the.WOmb. If the Mouth Of the  
Womb he tOO strongly contracted to admit the Hand of the  
Operator, it will be necessary to excite the Mother's Throes  
by brisk Cathartics, and strong Clysters, while the Mouth of the  
Womb, and Parts adjacent, are, in the mean time, gradually  
relaxed and opened by the Application of emollient Fomenta-  
tions. One Or two Fingers may now he gently insinuated, and  
by degrees the whole Hand, to lay hold os the Mole. If the  
Mole, as is Often the Cause, adheres firmly to the *Uterus,* it  
should then be gently separated by the Fingers, before its Ex-  
traction, aS we are told by *Hddanus,* who performed this Ope-  
ration. But, is the Fingers are unable to make this Separation,  
it will he. necessary to use a Pair of long and Obtuse-pointed  
Curtin *° Forceps,* like that represented in *Tab .IN. Pig.* I. Lastly,  
is the Mole be too large to be extracted entire, it may be care-  
fully separated, and brought Out in Pieces, either with the Fingers,  
a falciform Knife, Or a Hook, represented in *Tab.* LIV.  
*Pig.* I7, III. Those who are desirous of further Information,  
particularly with regard to the Extraction of the Mole, may  
Consult the Observations of *Hildanus, Boonbuseh,* and *Mauri-  
ceau.* TO conclude, when a Mole OccastonS no bad Symptoms  
or Uneasiness in the Mother, and its Extraction appears difficult,  
no Violence Ought to he used, since we have many instances  
Of their heing. retained wsth little Detriment, to the Patient,  
during Life. \* /

MOLARIS LAPIS.. The *Millstone ...Apriis* thus distin-  
guish'd.

*Lapis molaris. Offic.* Aldrov. Mus. Metall. 72I. Cup. Host.  
Cash. Supp. 2. 53. *Lapides Molares,* Charlt. Foss 17. BOet.524.  
*Mdlae.* Worm. 4I. *Molares.* sXIer. .Pin. 2I2. THE MILL-  
STONE. ' ‘ ’ I ' . ' .

sst is digged. Out of the Quarries in *Derbysocre.*

I find this, says *Dale,* inserted in the Catalogue Of officinal  
Simples, at the End Of *Shiptoofs* Dispensatory♦ hut, for what  
Reason, I cannot guess, fince the only Use we know of it in  
*England* is to grind Com. But the Grit of the Mill-stone,  
may probably have the same Virtues as that Of the Whetstone.  
See COs.

MOLDAVICA. *Turkey* Bains, Or BautIL  
The Characters are ;

The Leaves are long, narrow, 2nd Crenated ; the Galea, Or  
Crest, is arched, bifid, and renexed upwards - the Beard is di-  
vided into two Pans, which are united by marginatndFauces;  
the Calyx is tubulous. Cut into two unequal Pans, and closes  
when mature , the Sheds are Of an Oblong Figure.

*Boerhaave* mentions six Species Of this Plant; which are,  
I. MoinaviCa, Bemnicae folin,.store Coeruleo. *T.* I84. ME-  
*lilsu, peregrinae, folio oblongo.* C.B. P. I29. Μ. H. 3.4O8. *Me-  
Lssea, Turcica multis dicta.* I. Β. 3.2. 234. Tab. Ic. 35I.

2. Moldavica; Betonicae folio, flore albo. *T.* I his- *Melissa  
Moldavica, store alba. Citrago Turcica, store albo.* H. Eysh .zest.  
O. 7. F. 2. Fig. 2.

3. Moldavica, Americana; trifolia; Odore gravi. *T.* 134  
*Cedronella, Canariensu, viscosa, foliis plerum que ex eodem pedi,  
cula tornis.* H. A. 2. ?I. *Dracocephalo assents, Americana, tri-  
folia, odore Terebinthinae.* Volk.

4. MoldaVica; Orientalis, Betonicae, folio; flore rnagno,  
vioiacea. *T. Cor.* II.' .

5. Moldavia, Orientalis, Betonicae folio; flore magno, albido.  
*Τ. Cor.* II.

*6.* Moldavica; Orientalis, salinis folio ; flore parvo, Cceruleo.  
T.Cor.TI. *Boerh. Ind. als. Plant.Fol. i.p.* 168.

It-is called *Moldavica* from *Moldavia,* the Name of the  
Country whence it was brought,' and where- it grows without  
Culture.

This Plant, fays *Boerhaave,* was brought to the froth *.Mol-  
davia in Turkey,* by a Botanist,- whe gave it the Name- of *Mol.  
davian Turkey Baum ,* but, for avoiding a Synonymy Of Names,  
I think we had better call it *Moldavica:* These is; nothing sain  
Os its Virtues, the first, and second Species have exactly the  
Smell os Baum, and may be used instead Of it, they have a  
Very strong balsamic Smell: The third is like *Peru viate* Balsam,  
and is -perhaps endu'd with the'same Virtues. *Hist. Plant,  
adscript. Boerhaav.*

’ MOLEN DESIS, -in the *Theatrum Cbymicum, Vol.* 5. ha a  
Defect of Heat. -

MOLGA. The Salamander. *Pulandus.*

MO LIBATO. *Pulandus* explains this by *Calchuns, AEs  
Elumbi.*

MOLLE. The *Indian* Molle, or Mastich-tree.  
The Characters are.  
The Leaves are pinnated, and terminate in an odd Lobe;  
**the** Flower is rosaceous, and the Fruit like a Grain of Pepper.

*Boerhaave* mentions but One Sort Of this Plant; which is,  
I Molle. *Cites, in Manard.* 3I2. *Lentiscus, Peruana.* C. B. P.

399. *Boerh. Ind. ah .Plans. Vol.2..* p.hyise

The Tree, being wounded, yields a "Very fragrant. Resin, like  
that Of the *Lentiscus. Jo Bauhine* describes this Refin, or  
Gum; and says, that It much resembles what is sold in the  
Shops by the Name Of *Gum- Elemi,* Only it appears a little  
-whiter. This Tree grows plentifully in the Valleys and Coun-  
tries of Peru. - -

' The Decoction Of the Bark makes a Fomentation Os extra-  
ordinary Efficacy in-Pains of the Legs, and inflations. Of the  
small Branches are made Very serviceable Toothpicks. Of the  
Fruit boiled in Water, according to the Measure of Decoction,  
they prepare either a Wine, or a Very good sort of Drink, or  
Vinegar, or Honey j the Decoction of the Leaves gives Relief  
under Pains proceeding from a cold Cause. The Gum dis-  
solved in Milk is said to absterge Things in the Eye causing  
Dimness Of Sight. *C. Romanus* assured *J. Bauhine,* from his  
Own Experience, that a Dram and an half of it was an excellent  
Purge. *Monardce* writes, that the Powder Of the Bark cleanses  
and heals Wounds, being sprinkled thereon, the same fastens  
loose Teeth, and restores the Gums, when fallen away. Or  
absceding from them. The Leaves, bruised, emit a most excel-  
lent and remarkable Smell, Cloths dipped in their Decoction,  
and apply’d to Wounds hot. Or the Powder Of the Bark sprinkled  
thereon, hastens the Cure by preventing the Flux Of the  
Humours to the Part. The ripe Grains have on their Super-  
ficies a Very small Quantity Of a pleasant and Very palatable  
Palp, the rest is extremely bitter. They make a Drink Of  
them, by gently rubbing them between their Hands in warm  
Water, till all the Sweetness is rubbed Out, carefully avoiding  
the Bitter, which would spoil the Drink. They strain this  
Water, and keep it some Days, till the Faeces subside. This  
Drink is clear and limpid. Very grateful, and no less whol-\*  
some, especially for those who labour under Disorders of the  
Kidneys Or Bladder; and the more, if it be mixed with the Drink  
prepared of Mayz. The same Water, heing more sully boded,  
becomes a very good Honey; and, being exposed to the Sun,  
with an Addition Of I know not' what ingredients, is Converted

into very good Vinegar. It is ufual with *Empirice* to exhibit in  
this Water the Buds Os the Tree, after they have hCen exposed  
to the Night-dew, under the Paroxysm os a Fever, anti with  
good Success. Kofi *H.* Ρ.

. MOLLIFlCAnO. A barbarous Term sot a palsy 0p chg  
Muscles Of any particular Part, aS the Anus.

MOLLUCCA. A Crab which has just Cast its Old Shell,  
and acquired a new One which is soft.

MOLIsusGO.

The Characters are; .

The Leaves are soft, dispos’d five Or more at a Place, neither  
rough, nor hairy. The Fruit consists os a Pair os dry Seeds,  
which are lunated. Or os the Figure os a Crescent, Or Half-  
moon.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species of this Plant, which are,  
I. Mollugo; montana, latifolia, ramosa. *C.B.P.* 334. *Boerh.*

*Ind. A.* 148. *Mollugo montana.* Offic. *"Rubia selvatica laevis.*J. B. 3.716. Raii Hist. 1.42I. *Gallium, flue Molluga montana.*Ger. 967. Emac. II27. *Gallturn flore albo majus, sive Mollugo  
montana.* Park. Theat. 564. *Gallium montanum latifolium ra.  
rnosum.* Tourn. Inst. Ile. MOUNTAIN WILD MAD-  
DER. ; .

It grows in mountainous Pisces, and flowers in *July.* The  
Herb is used, which agrees in Virtues with the two Other Species  
which follow. *Buxbaumf* obserxes, that this Plant is sold in  
our Shops under the Name of the *Matrisiybva,* or *Aspernla.  
Daley*

2. Mollugo 2. hexaphyllosq latifolia; caule firmio ri,rubello,  
tenui, flore albo. *Rubra Pyrenaica, folio Molluginis.* Tourn.

. Flor. 2. 58. ......

3. Mollugo , Americana ; folio Parietariai. *Vaill. Anonymce  
Americana, foliis Parietaria scabris, floribus albis, ad foliorum  
ortum vix conspicuis.* Pinkn. Phyt. I36. 4. *Boerh. Ind. urit.  
Vol. Lp. lasts. .*

It has its Name from *mollis,* soft, because Os the Softness  
Of its Leaves.. The whole Plant has the outward Appearance of  
the *Pubia,* Or Madder, hut is soft On the Inside : It is said tG.  
have an aperitive Virtue, *Boerhaave.*

**MOLLUGO** is, also, a Name for the *Cruciata, glabra, folio  
nervose, rigido ; Dacca gemella, sicca, hispida,score lacteo. . -*

Besides the soregoing Species of Mollugo, *Dale* mentions the  
following, which he takes IO be the *Alyssum .P'linii. See* ALYS-  
SUM. It is thus distinguished:

Mollugo. Offic. *Mollugo vulgatior.* Park. Theat. 567. Rail  
Hist. I. 48I. Synop. 3. 223.. *Mollugo montana angustifolia, vel  
Gallium album latifolium.* C. B. P. 3 34. *Rubia aneyeflifolia su-  
per a.* J. B. 3. 7I5. *Gallium album vulgare.* Tourn. Inst. II5.  
*Alyssum Plinn, IAb.sm. Cap.* II. BASTARD MADDER..

It grows in Hedges and Bushes, and flowers in *June.* The..  
Root is used, and has the same Virtues aS that of the common  
Madder, but is milder. *Dale.*

MOLOCH, in Chymistry, is a Leaden Pot, through which .  
Mercury is made to pass in the Fire. *Castellus* from- *Liba-  
nda- .... .... - -'*

MOLOCHINE, μβλοχίφί. An Epithet for a green Plaister,.  
described by *Galen, Lib. pi Cap.* 2.

MOLON. A Name Tor the **FILIPENDULA. .. .**

MOLOPS, μώλωψ. A Sugillation, Or a red or purple Spot,.  
which appears in some malignant Fevers, on the Surface Os the -  
Skin.

MOLUCCA. *Molucca* Balm, or Baum.

The Characters are, \_ r . '

The Calyx is expanded, large. Bell-shaped, as it were, mem-  
branaceous, and Open. The Galea is hollow, the Beard tripar\*  
rite, the middle Segment commonly bifid. The Flower is very  
small, and Concealed in the Centre Of the Calyx. The Seeds .  
are angnlons, and hardly covered. .'

*Boerhaave* mentions two Species Of this Plant; which are,  
I. Molucca. *si. B.* 3. 2. 23.4. *Melissa, Moluccana odorata.*

C. B. P- 229.

21 Molucca; spinosa. *Ddd. p.* 92. *Melissa, Moluccana, sets.. .  
dal.* C. B. P. 22'9. *Molucca asperior, Syriaca, et Mosclue Tur- .  
carum.* Lob. M. H. 3. 389. *Bocrh. Ind. ' alt. Plant. Vol.* I. \*

This Plant takes its Name froth the *Molucca* Islands, where o  
it was discovered. It is a Vulnerary, and Very good in a Phthi- .  
sis, heing used aS Tea- If the Disease he attended with Spitting -  
ose Blood ,'the expressed Juice is. Of Service, On .account Os its ..  
astringent Quality, which is adapted to an HtemoptOe. NO  
Plant is a better Lithontfiptic, the Leaves being infilled in Wine,  
OrSpirit Of Wine. It has the . Virtues of Baum, but smells some- ' ‘  
whet stronger. Here it may he proper to Observe, that the peed.-',  
fectly Cerulean Colour Of all Plants proceeds from the Famess  
Of the SOU in which they grow; this is universally true of them  
all, and particularly in the Instancehefore usi *Host'. Plans, adscript!. ‘'  
Boerhaav.* i . \* . \*

MOLUCCANA. See **MOLUCCA.**

- MOLY. '

The^Characters are j . - - . - - \*\*

It resembles Garlick in every respect, except that it has a sweet  
Smell, Or, at least. One not Very disagreeable.

*Boerhaave* mentions seven Species of this Plant ὁ which are,

I. Moly, latifolium; Liliflorum. C. *B. P. IS. Maly Theo\*  
phrasis.* Clus H. 19I. See ALLIUM.

2. Moly, Indicum. *Claf.Hisi.* Ipa. *Cauenson, Moly Indicum  
euoe arum.* Lob. Ic. I 62.

3. Moly; angustifolium; umbellarum. *C.* B. P. 75. *sidely  
Dioscoridis. Ous. Η. 192.* . Ἄ'

4. Moly, Inoschatum *i* Capillaceo solio. *C. B. Ps J6.l Prodic*48. ‘

5. Moly, Virginiannm; moschatum. \_. - T

6. Moly, quod Gethioides, sylvestre. *Col.* **2. I.**

*J.* Moly; parvum; Caule triangulo. C.B.P.7I. *Boerh.Indl.  
alt. Plant. Vol. ai. p. last.*

All the antient Interpreters of *Horner* expound his *Moly,* by  
πήγανον ἄχιον, wild Rue j because the *Cappadocians* and *Gala-  
tians* gave that Herb, which is a Native Os their Country, the  
Name Of *Moly.* This Plant, however, is quite different from  
*Homer’s Moly,* which, *Theophrastus* telis us, was still to he  
found in his Time in *Arcadia,* with the Leaf Os the Sea-onion,  
and the Root Of the Bnlbns. With respect to this the following  
Passage in *Pliny, Lib.* 25. *Cap.* 24. ought to he Considered:  
\* There is an Herb, much Celebrated by *Homcr,* which the Gods  
U as he supposes. Call *Moly.* The Discovery Of it he ascribes to *Mer..  
. U cury,* who propos’d it as a Preservative against the most power-  
" fin lnchantments. The true *Moly* of *Homcr* grows, they say,  
U at present, about *Pheneum,* and in *Cyllene, in Arcadia.* It  
u has a round and black Root, of the Bigness Of an Onion,  
C{ and the Leaf Of the Sea-onion but it is difficult to he dig’d  
" up.” Here the Author Confounds together different Relations ,  
the former Part he takes from *Theophrastus,* who says, that Ho-  
*mer’s Moly* grew in *Arcades,* in the same Form aS he there de-  
scribes , but then he adds, s, μἢν ορυἝείν γε ἔι) χαλεπὸν, ῶς \*0-  
*platrio prist- “* It was not difficult to he dug np, as *Homer* sayS.. \*  
The Contrary Of this is taken by *Flint* out of *Homcr,* and sub-  
joined to the Description of *Theophrastus,* with a View, probably,  
that it might appear to be the same *Moly,* which, he telis us, some  
Physicians, wed Vers’d in Herbs, had persuaded themselves they had  
found growing in *Italy* - in Confirmation of which, io he had  
cc sent him, out of *Campania,* a Root thirty Feet in Length,  
\* which, with much Difficulty, and the Labour Of some Days,  
\*c was dug up from among the Stones and Rocks, and yet, after  
α all, was not entire, but broken Off” We may judge, by this  
single Instance, what a skilful Botanist Our Author was, who  
could.imagine, that the *Moly* described’ by *Theophrastus,* with  
the Leaf of the Sea-onion, and a round black Root, like  
that Of the Onion, was the. same with the Root .sent him  
from *Campania,* thirty Feet song, and yet not enure, the End  
Of it heing broken Osh and left among the Stones, because it  
Could not be taken up. How did he know, that so long a Root,  
whose whole Length he never yet saw, was a Species of Bnlbns ?  
Nay, its Length rather proved it to be Otherwise than bulbous.  
This Root of *Pliny,* then, agrees with the *Maly* Of Horner, in  
nothing but the Difficulty of its being dug up. But this is de-  
nied by *Theophrastus* Of the *Moly* of *Arcadia,* which, in other  
respects, agrees with that in *Homar. Pliny,* then, in Order to  
make his *Campanian* Root agree with the *Moly* of *Theophrastus,*Confirmed 'the Difficulty Of its Digging, Contrary to the Sense  
of his own Author, by the'Credit Of another Author. To  
this he adds, with relation to the same *Moly, U* The *Greek* Au-  
" shots have described it with a yellow Flower, though *Homcr*\*c says it .was white." I know not what *Greek* Authors he means;  
there is nothing like it in any of them now extant, nor do  
. I - suppose there was any such Difference in their Accounts,  
for some have even Called wild Rue, μῶλυ, *Moly,* hecause it, in  
fome measure, resembles the true *Moly,* in its black Root, and  
Milk-white Flower: So Very improbable is it, that any Writer  
should say, that iti had a yellow Flower. *Pliny* seems to have  
- imagined thus from an imperfect Transcription of the Passage  
of his Author, into his *Adversarial* where something was omitted j  
- he had inserted what follows, μῶλυ τὰ piss φήλλα ἔχί ἀγρωπό *ο penta,*ἄνθη λευκώοις ῦμοια’ " *Moly* has Leaves like those of the Agro-  
\*\* stis, and Flowers like those Of the Leucoia: ” But omitted  
what follows, that is, γαλακτὁκραα, « Milk-white." Now, be-  
cause the *Greeks* Often Call the *Viola lutea* absolutely λευκόισν.  
*Leucarum,* he understood ἄνθη λευκοιοις *a scot a.,* to be *yellovi  
Plovsers.* An Author in the *Priapeia* seems to have followed  
*Pliny,* when he says Of the *Moly,*

*de qua Plot aureus exit.*

" Whence proceeds a Gold-coloured Flower.\*\* Observe how  
justly he has expressed that in *Homcr,* of the *Moly ,*

—— γάλαάτι 'd εῖκελον ἄνθος.

« A Flower like Milk\*\* (in.Whiteness). I have Often diverted  
myself with the Debates of two very learned Botanists, who have  
» hotly disputed, to no Purpose, whether the μώλυζα, *Molyxa,*of *Hippocrates were* the μῶλυ. *Moly.* The μώλιΖα, or, aS some  
wrote it, μάλυζαν *iaHoppocrates,* is an Head of Garlick, and has

no relation to the *Marly.* Thus we read, *Lab. t. de Muliebr.  
peacataar (sm&Ans laerorfraou'a* having peeled an Head Of Gariiclt.''  
*Galen* OblerVed both Readings in the following Passage in his  
*Exegesis,* which is to he read thus, μώλυζα ζμάροδβν απλῶν τξυν  
κεφαλἡν ἔχον, καὶ μὴ διαλελυμμένην *άί ayrtilums,* τινἐς 5 μιέν.υζαζ  
“ Garlics, which has a single Head, not divided into two Cloves ;

some Call it μάλιιζα *(Malyza)fo* The Common editions read  
Corruptly, τινἐς *Q peZcav. Hes.ychius* says, μώλυζαμονοκἐφαλον *Qstici.*ροδον, τινἐς 5 μάλυζαπ " *Molyza (lsusrvsiay* is single-headed  
" Garlick, by some Called *Malyaoa ” {sm.Ksilcso.* And *Ps.ellus,* of  
antient medicinal Terms, says, μάλυζααῖ τῶνδκομάδων κεφαλαί;  
“ Malyzoe are Heads Of Garlick" In *Erotian, lenK’Ag {Mtlyxsu*is written for μἀλυζα *(Malyxd).*

From the Premises it appears, that there .are two Kinds Of  
*Moly,* and those very different ; the *Cappadocian* Or *Galatian,*and the *Homeric on* or *Arcadian,* and here lies the Homonymy.  
The *Cappadocian* was the wild Rue, which was Called *Moly* by  
the *Cappadocians* themselves; for *Dios.corides* telis us, .L. 3. *C.* 53.  
that the Plant, which some Call *majldRue,* is the same, which in  
*Cappadocia* and *Galatia* they call *Moly.* The same Plant, he  
says, was called by the *Syrians, Bes.asu,* by Others *Harmala,* from  
whence Comes the *Arabic Harmol,* though applied by an *Ara-  
bian* Botanist to another *Moly.* But the *Cappadocian Moly is*expressed in *Arabic* by *Satab.bari,* that is, wild Rue, However,  
wild Rue, properly so Called, is disterent from this *Moly* ; tho’  
some have, indeed, hestowed on this latter the Appellation of  
*nuild Rue. Avicenna,* therefore, *Lib. An Fen. 6. Tract.* 3. 6.33.  
Iightiy distinguishes between Horther, and wild Rue, *scorHarrnel*is not wild Rue, but only a Species of it. The TranflatorS,  
therefore, would have done hetter in rendering the *Arabic* Word  
*Harrnel* into *Latin* by *Cappadocicurn Moly,* the *Cappadocian Moly*than by. *But a scylveffeis, vnld Rue. Salmasius, de Homonym. Hyl.  
latr.*

.We learn from *Photius,* that the *Moly* was fabled to have  
spnmg up from the Blood Of a Gians, who was killed by  
*Circe.*

MOLYBDiENA, in Pharmacy, is a metallic Recrement thus  
distinguished,

*Molybdaena, et Plumbago factitia.* Offic. Schroff 460. *Moly-  
bdaena, five Plumbago.* Matth. I 349. *Plumbago.* Worm. I 36.  
Charin Foss 56. PLUMBAGE.

The heft Molybdaena is like Litharge, yellow, somewhat shin- .  
ing, and os a pale-red under LeVigation, but, boiled in Oil, takes  
an Ash-Colour, what is Sky-colour’d, Or of a Leaden-Colour, is  
not good. It is generated in the Furnaces adapted for the refin-  
ing Of Gold and Silver. There is, also, a fossile Sort, which is  
found about *Sebafiia* and *Corycum.* Generally speaking, the most  
valuable is what has no Resemblance of Scoriae, nor is stony,  
but yellow and shining.

It has the Virtues Of Litharge, and the SCOrise Of Lead; and  
is burnt and washed after the same manner. But the *Molybdaenae*is a more proper Ingredient in lenient and sticking Planters,  
called *Lipara,* and with Very good Effect; for it incarns and  
cicatrizes, but it is by no means adapted to enter, the Compo-  
sition Of agglutinant and detersive Medicines *Dios.corides, Lib.  
esc Cap.* IOo.

*Plumbage* is that Recrement, which, in the Purification of  
Gold and Silver with Lead, being Concreted and Calcin'd, ad\*  
heres to the Furnace. Its superior Part resembles Litharge, its  
inferior Ashes, and its Middle is a Substance Compounded of  
both. It is Of the same Virtues with Litharge, and somewhat  
Cold, though, at the same time, not possess'd of an abstergent  
Quality. *Dale.*

**.MOLYBDAENA,** also, sometimes signifies black Lead, accord-  
ing to *Lernory. ,*

**MOLYBDAENA,** in Botany, is a Name for the *Plumbago, quo..  
rundam.*

MOLYBDOEIDES, μολυβδοβδής. This is described aS a  
Stone Os the Colour Of Lead, to which the Virtues of the *Sco-  
riae* Of Lead are ascrib'd. *Castellus* Conjectures, that it may he  
the same aS Lead-Ore.

- MOLYBDOS, μβλυβδος. Lead- See **SATURNUS.**

MOLYZA, μωλυζα. An Head of Garlick,or Garlick having  
an Head not divisible into Cloves. *Galen. Exegesis.*

MOMlSCUS, **μώμισκος.** The Part **Of any Os** the *Dentes  
Molares* next the Gum. The *Dentes Molares* themselves are,  
**alfo. Called** *Mornts.ci.*

MOMORDICA.

The Characters are;

The Flower Consists os one Leas, is Os the expanded, Bell-  
' shap’d kind, but so deeply Cut» as to appear Composed of five  
distinct Leaves: These Rowers are some male, (or barren)  
Others female, growing upon the Tops of the embryo, which  
is afterwards Changed into n Fruit, which is fleshy, and some-  
times more Or less tapering and hollow; and, when rioe, usually  
bursts, and casta forth the Seeds with an Elasticity; wfirch Seeds  
are wrapped up in a membranous Covering, and are, for the  
most part, indented on their Edges.

*Boerhaave* mentions five Species Of this Plant; which arc,  
x. Momordica, vulgaris. See **BALSAMINA.**

2. Momordica; fructii luteo; rnbeseente, IL *Erst. .Asst.* o.  
*I.f.4.rss.* 3.

a- Momordica rZeylanica, pampinea fronde; frnctii breviori,  
ram. ΡαφαΗ. Mal.8.IR

4. Momordica; Zeylanica; pampinei fronde; fructir lon-  
giori. T Io;. *Pandi Pavel.* H. Mal. 8, I7.

5. Momordica; Americana; fructu reticulato; sicco. *Com- .  
mtl. Par. Exot.* ac. *Boerh. snd. alt. Plant.*

MONAE, in *Purocelsas,* signifies the *Hates,*

. MONAS, μονἀς. Unity. In Chemistry, it seems to import  
the Union of the Virtues of Simples, and is much the fame as  
*Classes,* or *Elixir.*

MONBIN. *The Hog Plum-tree.*- The Characters are;

It hath a Rose-shaped Flower, consisting of several Leaves,  
which are ranged in a circular Order, from whose Cup arises  
the Pointal, which afterward becomes an oval, fleshy, soft Emir,  
inclosing an hard Stone, in which are contained four Kernein or  
Seeds.

*Miller* mentions but one Sort of this Tree; which is.  
Monbin, Arbor, foliis Fraxini, fructii luteo racemoso. *Plum.*

*Nov. Gen.*

This Tree is a Native of the wannest Parts *oiAmerica,* where  
it grows in the *Savannas,* and low marshy Places, in great  
Plenty. It riles to he forty or fifty Feet high, and divides into  
**a** great many crooked Branches, which are heset with winged  
Leaves, somewhat like those of the Ash-tree. The Flowers, which  
appear in the Spring, are produced in large pyramidal Bunches,  
at the Extremity of the Branches, which are of a white Colour,  
and are very fweet. These are succeeded by several yellow,  
oval-shaped Plums, growing in Clusters. The Wood of this  
Tree, being soft, is used, instead of Cork, to stop Bottles in  
*.America Millers Dili.*

MONEDULA. Offic. Jonf. de Avin. An. Bellon, des Oyse.  
ifiso Charlo Exer. 7s. Schw. A. 395. Raii Ornith. I25. Gefn de  
Avib. 468. *Monedula five Lupus:* Aldrov. Ornith. 1. 77o. Will.  
**Omith.** 25. Raii Synop. Α. 4o. *Graculus vel Monedula.* Men Pio.  
I72. THE JACKDAW.'

The Flesh of this Bird is used, and, when applied externally,  
dissolves Tumors, and proves beneficial in fcrophulous Swellings.'  
*Dale. \**

MONEMBASIATICUM. This Word occurs in N. *Myrep-  
fit. Sect.* r. c. 467. It is a fort Of Wine, which *Fiickstus* con-  
jediures to be the fame as *Malvaticum,* Malmfey.

MONEMERON. The Name of a Collyrium in *Marcellas  
Brnpericus, C.* 8. and of others in *Galen, L. 4. C. 2.. de Comp.  
M. S. L.* and *Aetius, Tetr ah.* 2. S. 3. *C.* IoI. so called, because Ir  
is said to perform a Cure in One Day.

MONERES, μονήρεες, is properly an Epithet for a Boat with  
a single Oar. But it is figuratively applied to a melancholy Per-  
son, who has a strong Love for Solitude.

MONOCEROS- SeeUNIcoRNU.

MONOCOLON, in *Paracelsus,* is the *Intestinum Pectam.*

MONOEMEROS. The same as M0NEMER0S,  
MONOMACHON. The Intestine, called otherwise C,EcUM.  
MONOMELUM. The Name of a *Collyrium,* described by  
*Aetius, Tetrab.* a. *Serrnso. C.* tor.

MONONYCHA. The same as MENIaIA ; which see.

MONOPAG1A, or MONOPEGIA. A Pain in the Hced,  
affecting Only one Point *Castellus,* from *Velescus de Tur anta,*explains it an *Hemicrania.*

MONOPHYLLON. A Name for thesswfex; *unifolia;  
humillima. ' . . -*

MONORCH1S, μίνορχις. A Person who has only one  
Testicle, is thus called.

MONOSITIA, μονοσιτία, from μόνος, single, and σιτος.  
Meat. The eating of one Meal a Day only.

MONOSPERMALTHAEA. The Name os a Genus of  
Plants, established by Mr. *Dancy dlofnord,* in rhe Memoires of  
**the** Acedemy Of Sciences for I72I. Of this he mentions -two  
k Species; which are, \_ .

I. Monospermalrbaea arborefcens; villosa, folio majore. *Beto-  
nica arborescens, foliis amplioribus, ex lofula Barbadenst, store  
luteo minimo. Raii Hist.* 3. 297.

a. Monofpertnalthaea arborefcens. villosa; folio rniuore. *Se-  
fonica arborescent, Madraspatana, villosa foliis, profande venosa.  
Plui. Phytog. Tab.* I50. *Pig.* 5. 4. *Alm.* 67. *Adde storibus luteis,  
scmo caule in breviorem spicam glomeraris. Plak. Mant.* 31.  
*Rail Hist, Num- 6.*

MONS VENERIS. The superior external Parr of the Female  
*Pudendams'eova'd* with Hair.

MONTIA.

The Charafters are;

It hath a Funnel-shaped Flower, consisting Of one Leaf,  
wbofe under Part is rubulous, but the upper Parr is expanded,  
and cut into five Parts ; the Fruit, which succeeds rhe Flower,  
is a bicapfular, flat Seed-veflel, which is surrounded on the Bor-  
ders with a Plume, which expands like Rays.

*Miller* mentions bat one Sort of this Plant; which is.

Montis arboreicecs, abutill folio ferrato, fru&r racemoso,  
*lSoust.*

This Plant was discovered by the late Dr. *William Hquilaax, '*near old *La Vera Crux, in Neva Spain,* who gave this Name to  
it, in Honour to Dr. *Monti,* Professor of Borany at *Bcmonia.*

It grows about sixteen or eighteen Feet high, and hath a  
woody Stem, which divides into several Branches; .these are be-  
set with Leaves, somewhat like those of the yellow Mallow, which  
are five Inches long, and four broad, ending in a Point; these  
are siwed round the Edges, and have a Down on their under  
Sides. The Rowers are of a greenish.yellow Colour, and are  
produced in Bunches. Tine Season of its flowering is in *Ja-  
nuary,* in the native Place Of iss Growth, and the Seeds are ripe  
*in March. Miller’s Dictionary*

MONTIFR1NGILLA. A Bird, called the Mountain Chei-  
sinch-

MONYCHAu-isienainv, from μἱνος, single, and ονυξ. an Hoof  
Animals, whose Feet are solid, and undivided.

MORA, in *Paracelsus,* is mentioned as a Symptom of the.  
Venereal Disease. It seems to be a Callosity or Hardness of  
she Skin.

MORP1ELI- The Measles. See VARIcLaE. This Disease,'  
fays *Sydenham,* arises in *January,* and increases daily till the  
Approach of the vernal Equinox; after which Time it abates in  
the same gradual manner, and disappears in *July.* It principally  
attacks Children, especially thole under rhe fame Roof with  
one affedied with it.' lt is preceded with a Cbilness and Shiver-  
ing, and an inequality of Heat and Cold, which succeed alter-  
nately, during the first Day ; the second Day, these terminate in  
a perfect Fever, attended with vehement Sicknels; Thirst;  
Lost of Appethe; rhe Tongue white, but not dry; a  
flight Cough; Heaviness of the Head and Eyes, with eon.'  
tioual Drowsiness; ami Humour, also, generally distils from  
the Nose and Eyes, and this Effusion Of Tears is a certain Sign  
Of the Approach of the Meastes. To which must he added, as  
no less certain. That though this Disease principally shews itself  
in the Fane by a kind of Eruptions, yet, instead of these, large  
red Spots, not rising above the Surface of the Skin, rather appear  
in the Breast; the Psrrent sneezes, as if he had taken Cold;,  
the Eye-lids swell a little before the Eruption; he vomits;  
but is .more frequendy affected with a Looseness, attended  
with greenish Stools; but this happens generally in Cbll.  
dren, during Denti: ion,-who are, ’ also, more fretful in this  
Distemper than ordinary. The Symptoms usually grow more  
violent till the fourth Day, at which time, generally, little red  
Spots, like Flea-bites, begin to appear in the Forehead, and other  
Parts of the Face, which, being increased in Number and Big-  
ness, run together, and form large red Spots in the Face, of  
different Figures; but sometimes the Eruption is deferred till  
the fifth Day. These red Stats ate composed of small, red  
Pimples, seated near each other, and rising a little higher than  
the Surface of the Skin, so that they may be felt upon press-  
ing them lighily with the Finger, though they can scarcely be  
semi From the Face, where only they first appear, these Spots  
extend, by degrees, to the Breast, Belly, Thighs, and Legs;  
but they affedt the Trunk and Limbs with Redness only, with\*  
Out perceptibly thing above the Skin.

The Symptoms do not abate here, upon the Eruption, as the  
Small-pox; yet I never sound the Vomiting continue afterwards,  
but the Cough and Fever grow more violent; the Difficulty Of  
Breathing, the Weakness of, and Deduxion upon, the Eyes, con.  
stant Drowsinefs, and Lofs of Appetite, persisting in their former  
Sate. On rhe sixth Day, or thereabouts, the Eruptions begin to  
dry, and the Cuticle separates, whence the Forehead and Face grow  
rough: But, in rhe Other Parts Of rhe Body, the Spots appear very  
large and red. About rhe eighth Day, thofe on the Face vanish,  
and very few appear in the rest of the Body; but On the ninth  
Day they disappear entirely; and the Face, Limbs, and sometimes  
the whole Body, seem as if they were sprinkled over with Brin,  
rhe Parades of the divided Skin heing raised a little, and scarce  
cohering, so that, as the Disease is going off, they fall from all  
Parts in Scales.

The Meastes, therefore, generally disappear On the eighth Day,  
when the Vulgar, deceived by theTerm-.of theDuration of the  
Small-pox, affirm, that the Eruptions are struck in, though, in  
reality, they have run through the Course assigned them by Na-  
tore; and they sisspecti that the Symptoms, which succeed upon  
-their going ost, are occasioned by their striking in too soon. For  
it is observable, that the Fever, and Difficulty of Breathing, in-  
crease at this time, and the Cough becomes more troublesome,  
so that the Patient can get no Rest in the Day, and very little in  
the Night. Children are rubjeft to these Evils, which come on  
at the Declension Of the Disease, especially if an heating Regi-  
men, or hot Medicines, have been ofed to promote the Erup-  
tion; whence arises a Peripneurnony, which destroys greater  
Numbers than the Small-pox, or any of its concomitant Sym-  
proms; yer, notwithstanding, if this Disease be skilfully treated,  
ir is trot at all dangerous. These bad Symptoms are, likewise,  
often followed by a Looseness, which either immediately filo-

ceeds the Disease, or Continues several Weeks aster the Disease,  
and all its Symptoms, are gone off, with great Danger to the Pa-  
tient, on account os the continual Waste of Spirits hence arising.  
Sometimes, also, after using an exceeding hot Regimen, the  
Eruptions turn livid, and then black; but this happens Only in  
Adults, who are irrecoverably lost, upon the first Appearance of  
the Blackness, unless they he immediately relieved by Bleeding,  
Or a Cooling Regimen.

As theMeafles, in their Nature, nearly resemblethe Small-pox,  
so do they, likewise, agree pretty much therewith in the Method  
of Cure which they requireὁ hot Medicines, and an hot Regi\*  
men, are Very dangerous; though they are frequently used by  
unskilful Nurses, to drive the Disease from the Heart. The sol-  
lowing Method succeeded heft with me :

I confined rhe Patient to his Bed for Only two or three Days  
after the Eruption, that the Blond might gentry breathe out the  
inflamed and noxious Particles, that are easily separable through  
rhe Pores, in a manner suitable to the Nature of the Disease ;  
and allowed no more CloathS, nor a larger Fite, than he ac-  
customed himself to, when in Health. I forbad all Flclh-meats,  
and permitted Water-gruel, Barley-broth, and the like, and some-  
times a roasted Apple, for Diet; and, sor Drink, ether Small-  
heer. Or Milk boiled with thrice its Quantity of Water. iso  
relieve the Cough, which almost always attends this Disease, I  
ordered a Draught of some pectoral Decoction to be taken be-  
tween whiles, with a proper Linctus. But l principally observ'd  
to give DiaCOdium every Night, throughout the Distemper.  
Thus, -

Take of the pectoral Decoction, a Pint and an half; Syrup Of  
Violets, and Maidenhair, each an Ounce and an half: Mix  
them together for an Apozem, to be taken in the Quantity  
Of three or four Ounces, three or four times a Day.

Take Of Oil of sweet Almonds, two Ounces; Syrup of Vio-  
lets, and Maidenhair, each an Ounce', fine Sugar, enough  
to make them into a LinctuS.. TO be taken often in a small  
Quantity, especially when the Cough is troublesome.

Take Of black Cherry-water, three Ounces; Syrup of white  
Poppies, an Ounce : Mix them together sor a Draught, ro  
be taken every Night.

In Children, the Dose Of the Pectorals and Opiate must be  
diminished in proportion to their Age.

This Method seldom Fails of curing, besides being preventive  
of. every Other Symptom, which is not the necessary and una-  
voidable Attendant Of the Disease; the Cough is the most trou-  
blesome one, which, however, is nothing dangerous, till the Dis-  
ease be gone off; after which, if it should continue a Week Or  
two, it may be easily cured by the Lrse Of the open Air, along  
with proper Pectcrals, and indeed it generally abates by degrees  
spontaneoufly, and at length ceases.

But if, by using Cardises, and too hot a Regimen, after the  
Cessation Of the Disease, the Patient'S Lise be endangered  
(which is a Very common Case) by the Violent FeVer, Diffi-  
culty of Breathing, and Other Symptoms that usually afflict fuch  
as have a Peripneumony, l have, with great Success, ordered  
even the tendered Infants to be blooded in the Arm, in such  
Quantity as their Age and Strength indicated. Sometimes, also,  
when the Disease has heen urgent, I have not heen afraid to repeat  
the Operation; and thus have l preserved many Children in irn-  
minent Death: These Symptoms arise in Children upon the  
Cessation of the Meafles, and prove so fatal, that they may justly  
be esteem'd the principal Ministers Os Death, destroying greater  
NumherS than the Small pox, nor have I hitherto discovered  
any other Certain Method of conquering them. Bleeding, also.  
Cures the Looseness, which, aS we said, succeeds the Meafles;  
for, as it arises from the Effluvia os the inflamed Blood flowing  
into the intestines, (as is likewise usual in the Pleurisy, Peripneu-  
mony, and other Diseases caused by inflammation) and irritat-  
ing them to discharge their Contents, this Remedy alone will  
relieve, aS it makes a Revulsion of the sharp Humours, and,  
likewise, reduces the Blood to a due Temper.

Nor need any one be surprised at my bleeding young Chil-  
dren, since, aS far aS I have hitherto heen able to observe, it  
may be aS safely performed in them, aS in Adults. It is indeed so  
necessary in the FeVer above-mentioned, and in some other Dis-  
orders, which Children are subject to, that there is no curing  
them without it. For Instance, How are Children to he reliev'd  
without Bleeding, during Dentition, in the Convulsions happen-  
ing to them in the ninth or tenth Month, accompanied with a  
Swelling and Pain in the Gums, whence the Nerves are com-  
pressed and irritated, and the Fits, also, proceed ? In this Case,  
Bleeding alone is to be preferred to all the celebrated Specifics  
yet known; some of which prove detrimental by their adventi-  
tious Heat, and, while they are supposed to cure the Disorder,  
increase it by their manifest Heat, and destroy the Patient: Not  
to mention, at present, the great Relief which Bleeding affords

in the Chin-cough in Children, in which it far exceeds all Kind:  
of Pectorals whatever.’

What has been Paid of the Cure of those Symptoms succeed-  
ing the Meafles, after its Disappearance, may sometimes, also,  
held good, when the Disease is at the Height, provided the Sym-  
ptoms he occasioned by an artificial Heat, is the expression tray  
he allowed me

In *January* 1674. says the same Author, there arose a differ-  
ent Species of the Meailes from that which began in the same  
Month in I 6 70. and yet it proved as epidemic, but not equally  
regular, nor so Constantly kept itsTrain os Symptoms ; sor some-  
times the Eruptions came out earlier, and sometimes later, where-  
aS in the Other Kind they always appeared on rhe fourth Day,  
inclusive, from rhe Beginning or the lllness. Besides, the Ernp-  
tions here appeared first on the Shoulders, andolher Parts of the  
Trunk, but, in the other Species, they first shewed themselves in  
the Face, and, by degrees, spread over the rest of the Body, in  
this Species, likewise, I rarely sound, that the Skin peeled off,  
like branny Scales, upon the Disappearance os the Eruptions,  
which happened as certainly, aster the other Kind, aS alter a  
scarlet Fever. Moreover, this Sort proved more destructive,  
when un.kilsully treated, than the former; for the FeVer, and Dif-  
ficulty Of Breathing, which used to come at the Close of the  
Distemper, were more Violent here, and resembled a Peripneu-  
mony more. But though this Species os the Meafles was ano-  
malous and irregular, with respect to the Symptoms just men-  
tioned , it nevertheless answered, in general, ro the Description  
already given, and, consequently, the Method os Cure differed  
little.

MORBUS. A Disease.

**MORBUS ATToNITUS.** The Epilepsy.

**MORBUS CADUCUS,** or COMITIALIS, is the Epilepsy, or fall-  
ing Sickness called by the latter Name, because People were  
seized with it suddenly, in the *Comitia,* or public Assemblies of  
the *Bomans.* See EPILEPSIA.

**McRBUs GALLicUs, HISPANICUS, INDICUS, or NEAPOLI-  
TAN Us.** The Venereal Disease.

**MoREUS HERCULEUS.** The epilepsy.

Morbus NIGER, or the Black Disease Of *Hippocrates. See***MELAS.**

AS in an Haemoptysis, a frothy, thin, and florid Blood, is now..  
and-then expectorated in Coughing, io, in the Black Disease os  
*Hippocrates,* a concreted Blood, os a blackish-red Colour, and  
mixed with a large Quantity of insipid, acid, or Viscid Phlegm,  
is thrown up by Vomit.

This Disorder is generally, preceded by a pungent and tensive  
Pain of both Hypochondria; and the Eruption, Or immediate  
Appearance, Of the Disease is almost always accompanied with  
an Anxiety, and compressive Pain, of the Praecordia, and a Con-  
striction of some one of the Sides: Besides, no Discharge Of  
Blood is so readily. Or so often, accompanied with Paintings, aS  
the Black Disease of *Hippocrates,* especially when the Blood eVa-  
cud ted is fetid and corrupted.

The Seat Of this Disease, and the Source from which the Blond  
in discharged, is in the Stomach, though, in consequence Os the  
Consent Of the Parts, the Spleen is affected; and must, there-  
fore, be consider'd aS another Seat os the Cause of the Disorder,  
aS is obvious from dissecting the Bodies os those who die of this  
Disease: Thus, in such Patients, the Spleen is almost always  
found tumid, insarcted, and sometimes indurated. And aS  
for, the Heart, which is every-where furnished with a large  
Number of Vessels, it is Observable, that, when the arterial and  
Venous Vasa brevia, especially those distributed through rhe supe-  
rior, Left, and more flender Part Of the Stomach, and there  
Covered with an highly tender Membrane, are open'd or broken,  
they discharge that Blond, which, during Life, was thrown up by  
Vomits; sor which Reason they are sound Varicose, and distended  
with black Blood, the Substance Of the Stomach heing, at the  
same time, corrupted in that Part. Thus *Piolanus^* in *Antforo.  
polog. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* II. informs us, that, in a Discharge os Blood  
by Vomit and Stool, he found one of these Vasa brevia aS broad  
aS a Person's little Finger. Other Instances of the same Kind are  
found in *Columbus, For urn Anatomic. Lib.* I5. *Igredelius, in Phy-  
siolog, roformat. PUterus, Gbserv. Lib. 2. tlud Bonetus, Medicino  
Septentrional. Lib.* 3. *Sect.* 5. *Cap.* 4.

'Tis not, however, improbable, tho' it rarely happens, that  
such a Vomiting of Blood may proceed from other Vesseis of the  
Stomach, if they are corroded by acid and corrosive Juices, Or by  
Poisons. That this has happen'd, we may conclude, is an acute  
Pain of the Stomach has preceded, and it the Blood, thrown uo  
byVomit, is black, acid, stupefies the Teeth, scorchc\* the Fauces  
and Mouth, and, when thrown upon the Floor, rises in an Ebul.  
lition, according to the Description given bv *Hippocrates, in  
Lab. 2. de Morbis, Sect.* I 7.

AS Persons os flender and tender Constitutions are, of all others,  
most subject to internal Haemorrhages, so 'th certain from Ex-  
perience, that, in this Disorder, there happens , an Haemorrhage  
of the Stomach, especially is the Patients are of so delicate a  
Turn Of Mind, as to he easily susceptible of Commotions; for  
Bodies

Bodies of this Kind are generally furnished with small Vessels,  
whose Substance is tender, and, consequently, easily capable both  
of Distention and Rupture. Henge proceeds the Effusion os  
Rood.

Young Women are observed to he principally subject to this  
Disorder, especially soch os them aS are costive about the time  
**os** Puberty, when the MenseS first begin to appear, and when  
they are afterwards suppress'd, or too scantily discharg'd , for,  
when they are thrown into Commotions by Anger or Frights,  
whilst, in the mean time, the inferior Parts are refrigerated, or  
when the Physician, by Vomits, prepostetousiy endeavours to  
remove the Symptoms arising from the Regurgitation os the Blond  
from the Uterus to the Stomach, a Vomiting of Blood is easily  
brought on.

in like manner, after an intermittent Fever, unskilfully treated,  
and too soon stopt, I have known a Suppression of the Menses  
happen in Women of a tender and delicate Texture; and if the  
Physician, by strong and hot EmmenagogueS, endeavours to re-  
store this Evacuation, he will produce te.-rible Consequences;  
and I myself heve twice had an Opportunity of Observing a  
monal Vomiting of Blood brought On by this means.

l have, also. Observed, that some old Women, who, when their  
Menses have stopt, and they themselves heen wasted with Vio-  
lent and long-protracted Grief, have, sor a considerable time,  
complain’d Or pressory Pains in the Lest Hypochondrium, ac-  
company'd with Want Ol Appetite and Weakness ; after which,  
a sudden and impetuous Vomiting of Blond proofd mortal.

Tis, also, certain from Experience, that pregnant Women,  
when they are plethoric, and neglect Venesection, are sein'd with  
**a** Vomiting Of Blond, especially, when, about the Middle os their  
Gestation, their Stomachs have been frequently thrown into  
violent (Commotions. But because in this Case the Blond they  
vomit is discharged thin, and in a small Quantity, it seems more  
probable, that it comes from the Corrugations of the small Ar.  
teries in the Oesophagus and Fauces, then from the Vessels of  
the Stomach itself; for which Reason it is less dangerous.

On the contrary, in difficult Labours arising from an unnaru-  
ral Situation of the Foetus, l have sometimes observ'd a copious  
and mortal Vomiting of Blood. I have, also, observ'd Women  
in Labour seiz'd with a Vomiting of Blood, which did not prove  
mortal, but these Patients Vomited but a small Quantity of  
Blood, were plethoric, ’ and had neglected Venesection in **the**latter Part of their Gestation.

There are, also, some Men Of Valetudinary Constitutions, and  
subject to haemorrhoidal Discharges, who, when this Evacuation  
is diminish'd. Or totally suppress'd, complain of Anxieties of the  
Praecordia, Cardialgias, cold Sweats, alternate Heats and Colds.  
If such Patients evacuate by Stool, and Vomit a feculent Blood  
Of a cadaverous Smell,‘and if the Paroxysm recurs frequently,  
they generally, soon after, die Of a Deliquium.

**Os** a less dangerous Nature was that Epidemical Vomiting of  
Blood, which lately happen'd at *Martisburygr,* for, the' some QuartS  
of a dark-colourfd blackish Blood were Vomited up by the Patients,  
who were principally Adults among the common People, yet the  
Strength was only impair'd, but not the Life destroy'd. At the  
same time there happen'd, especially in plethoric Persons, Spit-  
tings of Blood, which were, also, removed without any great  
Difficulty; for, about the Equinoxes, in consequence of the Va-  
rious and sudden Changes os the Atmosphere from Hot to Cold,  
and from Cold to Hot, the free and equable Circulation Of the  
Blood is disturb'd, so that, especially when it is redundant, it rushes  
impetuously to some particular Part, and makes an Eruption,  
which ceases, when a large Quantity is discharged.

With respect to the Progress of the Disease, we must observe,  
that the spasmodic and oppressive Pain Of the Stomach, which is  
generally accompany’d with an Heat, and Vomiting os Blood, is  
. not to be taken sor an Inflammation os the Stomach; for an in-  
flammation of this Part is always accompany’d with a Coldness  
os the Extremities, a violent Heat about the Praecordia,Thirst,  
a FeVer, a contracted, weak, and quick Pulse, which Symptoms do  
not attend a Vomiting of Blood, nor, in an Inflammation of the  
Stomach, Can the Patient bear warm Liquors, and the external  
Application Of hot Tiles and Cloths; which, however, afford **sin-**gular Relief in a Vomiting os Blood. .

But, as all Haemorrhages easily return sometimes a Week,some-  
times some Months, and sometimes some Years after, so **the**same happens in Haemorrhages Os the Stomach ; for since, in  
consequence Of the Effusion, a Weakness of the Parts is induc'd,  
they are afterwards less capable Os resisting the Blond, copiously  
and briskly convey'd to them. Hence this Blood retains its  
former Course, stops in these Parts, and, at last, breaking the  
Vesseis, discharges itself Besides, 'tis sometimes observable, that  
Nature, in Haemorrhages, generally resumes the same Parts she  
had formerly evacuated herself by; and that, especially in Haemor-  
rhages Os the Nose, there is almost always a Dropping of Blood  
from that Nostril whence the Hxmorrhage was first made .

The Danger Os the MoIbas Niger is not equally great in all  
Patients, though, at the same time, there is hardly any Species  
Of Haemorrhages Of a more dangerous Nature. There is not,  
however, so great Danger to be dreaded, if a Fever is absent.

and if the Disorder arises from a Plethora, produced by a Sup-  
preSon of the natural Evacuations. On the Contrary, is a Fever  
is present 5 if the BloOd vomited is corrupted, fetid, and black ; if  
the Disease arises from a Preternaturally large and corrupted  
Spleen, Or an indurated Liver, and, lastly, if the Difeate is ac-  
company’d with Deiiquinms, the Danger is great, and the Sym-  
ptoms prognosticate a speedy Death, as is observed by *Hippo,  
crates, in Aphor.* 37. *Sect. 6.* and in his Prognostics.

The Danger is sar greeter, and mo;e certain, is, as is some-  
times happens, the Vomiting os Blood is accompany’d with Dss-  
Charges *Of* black, Pitch-like, and fetid Matter by Stool ; for this  
Circumstance generally denotes speedy Death, according to *Hip. .  
pocrates,* who gave the Name of the *Black Disease* to this Dis-  
order.

This Discharge of bloody Matter, both by Vomit and Stool,  
does not proceed immediately from the Vesseis of the Stomach,  
**nor** from the Blond extraVasated in the CaVity of the Stomach,  
but rather from some of the other Viscera, Or small intestines,  
especially the Ileum, and a Rupture Of the mesaraic Vefleis, winch  
are only cover'd with a weak and (lender Coat -, sor, in Patients,  
who dyd Of this Disorder, I have Often sound these Vesseis diss  
tended with black Blood, and the SromaCh filled with a similar  
bloody Manet.

The Patients subject to these terrible Discharges Of black  
Matter by Stool, whether with Or without a Vomiting of Blond,  
are either hypochondriac, or disposed to haemorrhoidal Dis-  
charges , for, in such Patients, the Blood is not duly, but in **a**faint and languid manner, convey'd thro' the mesiaraic Veins.  
Hence arise painful Distentions and Spasms of rhe Vessels distri-  
buted under the Membranes, and, at last, hurtful Congestions  
and Effusions Of the Blood. By these Marks the Morbus Niger  
may be excellently distinguished from the htemorrh.Oidal Dis-  
charge , which, tho' its Matter is sometimes blackish, is by **no**means accompanyd with such intense spasmodic Pains os **the**Intestines ὁ and is so sar from threatening Death, that it rather  
affords great Relief.

This blackish Matter, discharg'd by Stool, is generally highly  
fetid, because the discharg'd Blood, being, aS it were, fermented  
with the Faeces in the Cavity of the Intestines, in consequence Of  
the Exaltation of its sulphureous alcaline Principle, degenerates  
into an highly fetid Putrefaction. And, aS this fetid Putrefaction is  
highly injurious to the nervous Fluid, hence it soon impairs the  
Strength, and destroys the Vital Motions, of the Body; so that  
preternatural Loss Of Strength, with which this Disease is always  
accompany’d, is not to be accounted sor from the Nature and  
excessive Effusion *of* the Blond, hut rather from its putrid Cor-  
ruption.

**THE CURE.**

in the Cure Of this terrible Disorder, the Physician ought to  
have a due Regard to the Diversity Of Constitutions, Causes, and  
Times, for one Method Of Procedure is requisite under the  
Paroxysm, and another, when it is remov'd. One Set of Mea-  
sures are expedient, when the Disorder arises only from a Re- .  
oundance and Orgasm os the Blood, and the Excretion is, as it  
were, critical, and another, when it arises from Pains and Spasms  
forcing the Blood to the internal Parts; and still’another, when  
it arises from a Corruption Or Obstruction of any Of the Viscera,  
from an external Cause, from Poison, or any Other corrosive  
Matter.

’ Under the Paroxysm itself, if the Body is plethoric, and the  
Motion Os the Blood preternaturally determined from the exter-  
nal to the internal Parts, Venesection in the Arm is highly bene-  
ficial. But the Quantity Of the Blood to be taken away, and  
the proper Times for repeating the Venesection, are to be deter-  
mined by a cautious and Skilful Physician, according to the Re-  
pletion Of the Vefleis, the Constitution, Strength, and Age Of the  
Patient.

When the BloOd is in too violent a Commotion and Orgasm,  
and the Pulse impetuous and strong. Spring-water, Or Plantain-  
water, in a Pint Of which a Dram of pure Nitre, and half an  
Ounce Of the Syrup of wild Poppies, have been dissolv’d, gra-  
dually and stowly drank, are highly beneficial; for this refrige-  
rating and cooling Potion, at Once, corrects the Acrimony of the  
Humours, checks the elastic Effervescence Of rhe sulphureous  
Parts in the Vesseis, and so strengthens and corroborates the re-  
laxed Orifices of the open'd Vessels, that they afterwards come  
more easily into Contact, and are consolidated.

Besides, in this Disorder, Emulsions are always beneficial, espe-  
cially when the Region of the Praecordia, principally about the  
Lett Side, is afflicted with pungent and Vellicating Pains, and  
spasmodic Strictures, and whan the Patient is rack'd with an in-  
tolerable Thirst and Heat. Thefe Emulsions may he prepared of  
the Four cold Seeds, and Poppy-seeds, with the antispasmodic  
Waters, prepared Of the Flowers Of the Lime-tree, Lilies of the  
Valley, Primroses, *Egyptian.* Thom, wild Poppy, Piony,and black  
Cherries, with the Addition of a small Quantity of Nitre, and **a**sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of white Poppies.

Besides, in order to relax the spasmodic Stricture os the In-  
**testines,** and divert the impetuous AfflttT os the Humours to tbe

Part affected. Clysters of the emollient and demulcent Kind are  
highly beneficial, but they must he impregnated with some gently  
stimulating Ingredient, Corrected wish Nitre, and frequentiy in-  
jected.

Among the external Remedies appropriated to this Disorder,  
we must, also, reckon thofe which exert their influence by  
checking the Spasms, corroborating the Stomach, and discussing  
the peccant Matter. For answering this intention, I have sound  
nothing more efficacious than Oil Of Camphine, prepared  
thus:

Dissolve One Dram of Camphire in One Ounce Of the Oil Of  
sweet Almonds; and. then drop into it twenty Drops of the  
Ofl Of Rose-wood. '

The whole Region ofthe Praecordia, and Left Hypochon-  
drium, are IO he anointed with this Oil , and afterwards a Bag,  
filled with the Flowers Of *Boman* Chamomile and Elder, the  
Herbs Mint and Wormwood, and boiled in Vinegar of Roses,  
Or red Wine, is to he applied warm.

But if a large Quantity of Blood is already evacuated, and the  
Strength Considerably impaired. Ligatures are to he made on the -  
Joints, in Order to check the Violent Effusion os the Blood,.  
and these Ligatures are afterwards to be Cautioufly removed. I  
know it has, also, been prescribed with Success, to immerse  
the Hands and Feet, to the Wrists and Ancles, in Cold Water,  
that the Cold may the longer detain the Blood in the minute  
Veffeis, and its Return to the Heart, by this means, be somewhat  
retarded.

Out Ofthe Paroxysm, inorder to prevent the Return of the  
Disorder, it is proper to exhibit half a Dram Os the Powder  
Of Rhubarb, either by itself. Or with Crabs-eyes, Or twelve  
Grains Of the Troches Of Amber, and half a Grain Of Cam-  
ihire, taken twice every Week, hefore going to Bed, in a  
fraught Of Spring-water : For Rhubarb is a kind Os Specific for  
gradually removing Obstructions, in this Disorder great Service  
is, also, done by Infusions Of Paulis BetOny, Knot-grass, the Tops of  
.Yarrow, LiquoriCe-root, and Fennel-seeds; some Cups Of which  
must be drank dally. For Ordinary Drink, the Patient may ule  
pure and light Spring-water, in which Iron has been extinguish'd.  
Or he may, also, use acidulated Whey.

This Disorder is to he treated in a particular manner, isit arises  
from a Suppression or Obstruction Of the Menses; for in this  
Case a Vein is to be opened in the Foot, and the Body render'd  
frequentiy soluble by Clysters prepared of emmenagogue Ingre-  
dients, such as Mugwort, Peny-royal, Wall-flowers, Bay and  
Juniper-berries, Or temperateEmmenagogues, of the same Na-  
Jure, may, also, he, at the same time, exhibited in Decoctions  
Or Infusions.

Another Method of Cure is, also, requisite, when the Vessels  
of the Stomach, Corroded by acid Or acrid Liquors, discharge  
their Contents, and produce this Vomiting Of Blond. In  
this Case the earthy and alcaline Powders are Of singular effi-  
Cacy in Correcting the Acrimony, and obtnnding the Corrosive  
Quality, Of the Humours; and, for consolidating the ruptured  
Vessels, Mills, boiled with Starch, is a Medicine os all Others  
the most efficacious.

in all Haemorrhages Of the Stomach, produced by whatever  
Causes, we are not, without the greatest Caution, to use Opiates  
and Narcotics, hecause they augment the Loss Of Strength with  
which this Disease is always attended. We are, also, carefully  
so abstain frotn strong, styptic, astringent, and Vitriolic Medicines,  
for, by means Os these, the Eruption of the BlOnd is, indeed,  
stopt, but the Blood, stagnating in the Veins, becomes putrefied,  
and a violent Inflammation, with a Sphacelus, is to he dreaded.  
Or, at best, if the Body is Cachectic, the Disorder is easily Con-  
verted to a Dropsy. When the Vomiting Of BloOd is remov'd,  
the Patient is afterwards .Carefully to abstain from Emetics, and  
Preparations of Aloes, by which an Orgasm, an immoderate Mo-  
tion, and a Congestion of the BlOnd to the Stomach, is brought  
On, and the Disorder easily excited afresh. *Hippocrates* justly ad Vises,  
that Oleous and pinguious Substances are to he avoided ; to  
which we may add, also, sweet Substances; for though these  
are excellent sor seasoning Aliments, yet they savour the Gene-  
ration and Return of this Disorder, because, by too much re-  
hxing the dilacerated Vefleis, they rather invite than preyen: an  
Afflux Of the BlOnd.

*Hippocrates, in Lib.* 2. *de Morbis, Sect.* 5. has given the fol-  
lowing Directions with respect to the Cure of the Black Disease:  
“ In this .Disorder, says he, purgative Medicines are to he fre-  
" quently exhibited; as, also. Whey, and Milk, if they can he  
Ci had. The Patient is to abstain from sweet, Oleous, and pin-  
" guious Substances, but is rather to ufe such aS are cold . and  
ic purgative, unless he is too weak. Blood is to he taken from  
" his Arm. Is he is Costive, let his Body be rendered soluble,  
" by an emollient Clyster. Let him abstain from Venery and  
(i Surfeits; neither let him walk, nor exercise himself too much.  
" Let. him not drink hot Liquors, nor eat acrid and saline Sub-  
" stances: And, if he observes these Measures, he will, in Pro-  
es cess os Time, get free from the Disorder.”

**OBSERVATION** L

Α Certain young Mars, having for a long Qme laboured un.  
der a Quartan Fever, and being, at last, preposterously Cured by  
an Empiric, Contracted a bad Habit of Body, a livid Comple-  
xion, a certain Tumor about his Eye-lids, and a Continual Lan-  
guor Of Strength besides, he frequentiy Complained, especially  
alter theUse of flatulent Substances, or aster any Commotion Of  
Mind, of a Pain of his Left Side, a CostiVeness, and Tension  
Of the Intestines. At last, when, walking On Foot for some .  
Miles, he had spent himself pretty much, and had some Quarrels  
with his Companions, he was suddenly seized with a copious  
Vomiting Of black BloOd, which frequently returned. His Ex-  
Crements were, at the same time, black as Pitch, and highly  
fetid. In this Condition the Patient frequentiy fell into Den-  
quiums, when he raised up bis Body, and, in the Space of  
twenty-four Hours, died. Upon dissecting his Body, next  
Day, the By-standers were not able to endure the highly fetid  
Smell. The Vasa brevia were black, and ruptured, and  
both in the Cavity of the Stomach, and in the Ilium, there was  
a black fetid Sordes, and its Vessels were, also, black. The  
Liver was somewhat herder than in a natural State , hut the  
Spleen was so hard, aS almost to resemble a Cartilage; and its  
exterior Substance, which was Os a whnish Colour, could hardly  
he divided with a sharp Knise; but the lithe of the internal Past,  
Which remained soft, was full Of black Blond.

**OBSERVATION** IL

Being called to a Gentlewoman of a delicate and tender Con-  
stnutiou, seized with a Violent Vomiting Os Blood, her Hus-  
bandihetiod me two Basons full Of Sordes, consisting of con-  
Creted Blood and Phlegm, which she had Vomited up. Her  
Pulse was weak, and her Strength fo much impaired, that, when  
she raffed her. Body, she fell into a Deliquium. For this Reason  
I affirmed her Case was dangerous. I exhibited Analeptics and  
CorroborativeS -, but next Day, after Vomiting some Matter like  
Washings Os Flesh, intermixed with small Grumes Of darkscolourfd  
Blond, she died calmly. Upon inquiring into the Cause of her  
Disorder, I found, that after Child-birth she was seized with an  
anomalous Tertian Fever, then raging , that this Fever, after five  
Paroxysms, was removed by a neighbouring Physician, but that,  
for three Months aster, her Menses were stopt, which CirCum-  
stance brought on a Violent Pain os her Lett Hypochondrium ;  
that her Mother, being alarm’d at this, implored the Assistance  
of another Physician, who gave her a Medicine, which, to me,  
seemed to be Elixir Proprietatis without any Acid, and with  
the Essence Of Zedoary, and Amber: Of this she was daily to  
take fifty. Drops, in old and generous *Bhenistt* Wine, using for  
common Drink well-hopt Malt Liquor. But hardly were three  
Weeks expired, till she sell into the Morbus Niger, winch put an  
End to her Life.

**OBSERVATION** IIL

**A** Woman, of about thirty Years Of Age, during **the**Discharge os her Menses, was terribly frighted ; and, whilst  
she was yet trembling, took a large Draught Of cold Water,  
by which means she was seized with a Trembling Of **the**Joints, and a Want of Appetite; at rhe next Return Of her  
menstrual Period, they, indeed, flowed, but in too small a  
Quantity; and she was afflicted with a Violent Anxiety of the  
Praecordia, a Nausea, a Vomiting, a Coldness of the Extremi-  
ties, and a Redness Of the Face. On the third Month all the  
former Symptoms returned, accompanied, for three Days, with  
Copious Vomiting of Blood, winch greatly impaired her Strength.  
*Frederic Hoffutan.*

**MORBUS REGIUS,** is the Jaundice: But some Authors Call  
the King's evil by this Name.

**MoRBUS SACER.** The Epilepsy.

MORDEHl. The Inhabitants Of the *East-Indies* are frequent-  
ly subject to a Disease, by them called *Mordehi,* which is no  
\* more than a disordered Stomach. The perpetual Heat, the CO-  
pions Sweats excited by it, and the supervening Cold, Very much  
weaken the Stomach. Now, if the Inhabitants should either eat  
Or drink too. liberally, especially at Night, the Concoction of  
their Aliments must, of Course, be unduly carried on, for  
which Reason Diarrhoeas are not Only Very frequent, but, also,  
with great Difficulty Cured among them. *F. Hoffenan, de Mor.  
bis Endemiis. y*

MORDEXYN. At *Goa,* the principal Colony of the Portu-  
*guese,* in the *Indies,* the Inhabitants are much subject to a Dis-  
Order Called *Mordexyn,* which seizes the Patient suddenly and  
unexpectedly; is attended with a Nausea, and continual Vomiting,  
and Often proves fatal. *Frederic Hoffman, de Morbis Endemiis.*

MORDlLAPIDES. Small Fishes, which are frequently found  
under Stones; I take them to be Loaches.

MOReTARlUM. The same aS **MORTARIN US.**

MORETUS. A sort Of cordial Julsp, thus called from **the**Syrup of Mulberries, which should be an Ingredient in it.

MO.RHNAjor MORLUA. The Cod-fish. See **ASELLUS.**

MORIA, μωρία. The same aS MoRoSIs.

MORINA.

The Characters are;

'It hath a tubulous anomalous personated Flower, Consisting  
**of** one Leas, which is divided into two Lips: The upper Lip  
is, again, divided into two Parts ; but the under Lip is divided  
into three. From the Flower-cup, which is, for the most parr,  
bifid, arises the Pointal, fixed like a Nail in the hinder Part Of  
the Flower but is barren, for the Flower-cup rests On the Em-  
bryo, and is surrounded by another, aS a Sheath, in which **are**many roundish and angular Seeds.

*Miler* mentions One Sort os this Plant; which is,  
Motina Orientalis, Carlinae folio. *Tourn. Cor.*

This Plant was discovered by *Tournefort,* in his Travels in  
the *Levant,* who gave it this Name in Honour to Dr. *Marin,***a** Physician at *Paris. Millar’s Dictionary, Vol.* 2.

It is cordial, cephalic, and stomachic; good sor resisting the  
Influence of bad Air, and to excite the Transpiration of peccant  
Humours, being taken in Infusion Or Conserve. *Iamery des  
Drogues.*

MORINGA *Lentisci Folio, Eructu magno anguloso, in quo  
Semina Ernst.* J. B. *Arbor, exotica Lantifii Polio.* O. B. *Morin.,  
ga.* Perrat. FlOr. Park. Acoss *Modringou.* Η. M.

It is a Tree growing in *Malabar,* and other Countries Of  
the *East-Indies,* about ten Yards in Height, and in Bigness, aS  
much aS a Man can fathom ὁ it is cultivated in Gardens and  
, Orchards, Only for the sake of its Fruir, winch, aS *Acosta* [ays,  
is a Foot in Length, of the Thickness of a Radish, and remark-  
able for its eight Corners, and much valued for its delicious  
Taste.

Of the Leaves, Roots, Bark, and Emit Of this Tree, they  
prepare antispasmodic Pills. The Root Of the Tree, aS *Acojia*tells us, supplies the Place of the Unicornis Horn, and the Be-  
Zoar-stone, and is the true Theriaca, which the *Mtlabarians*Use aS an Alexipharmic against all Sorts of Poison, particularly  
the Bites Of those most Venomous Serpents, commonly called  
*Calrras de Capellas,* and other poisonous insects and Animals,  
taking it inwardly, and externally applying it, the mere Juice of  
the Bark, mixed with Water and Garlick, drives these Serpents  
from their Houses. *Acosta* sound the Root to be of singular  
Efficacy in the Cholera Morbus. The Juice Of the Leaves,  
mixed with Pepper, is instilled into the Eyes for the Vertigo;  
and, with an- Addition of Ginger, it removes a Fever. The  
Root is much in Request with those who labour under an Ele-  
- phantiasis, many Os whom, they say, have heen Cured by the  
Continued Use Of it. *Acosta.* Used as a Pessary, it procures  
Abortion. *H. Μ.*

The Bark,thnnsed in Water Of Rice, iS proper for an Oedema,

and, with an Addition Of Cumin, for theTooth-ach, and the put-.-  
ionous Bites Of Dormice; the Juice, taken up the Nostrils, is  
good for a Manis , and the same, drank, cures racking Pains Of  
the Joints, proceeding from a Cold; the Juice Of the LeaVeS  
discusses Venereal Tumors, and expeis Worms in the Feet, and  
such aS are generated in Ulcers. H. *Μ. Bait Hist: Plant.*

MOR MYROS, μορμύρος. A Sort of Sea Frsh, mentioned  
by *Aldrovandas.*

MORO. An Abscess of the Flesh, resembling a Mulherry.  
*Palandus.*

MOROCHTHUS, μόροχθος. .

*. Lapis. Morochthus.* Ossic. Boet. 4II. De Laet. I4o. Martin  
1385. Calc. Mus 275. *Morochthus aliis Jceucogaa^ Leu cophrae-  
gis, Galaxites, Graphida, Galactites.* Worm. 7I. Charlt. Foff  
30. *Morochthus.* Aldrov. Mus. Metall. 668. AgriCol. *606.*WHITE MARKING-STONE.

The Stone *Morochthus,* which some call *Galaxites,* Or *Leuco-  
graphis,* is produced in *Egypt,* and is used by the Fullers in  
whitening their Linen, aS being Of a soft Substance, and easily  
diluted, lt is supposed to be of an emplastic Quality, and good  
for Spitting of Blond, the Cceliac Passion, and Pains of the  
Bladder, being taken in Wares, as also for uterine Fluxes, being  
taken in like manner. Or applied in a Pessary. It is likewise an  
ingredient in Collyria, Or ophthalmic Medicines Of a soft Con-  
fistence, for it filis up a.Cceloma, and represses Defluxions:  
Made into a Cerate, it Cicatrizes such Ulcers aS happen in **the**tender and soft Parts Of the Body. *Diofiorides, Lab. eq. Cap.***152. ‘ ’**

MOROSIS.

The *Greek* Word μώρωσις corresponds to what we commonly  
Call *Stupidity,* a Disorder, which, though Commonly thought in-  
curable, is nevertheless, according to the Opinions of the most  
celebrated Physicians, to he either totally removed, or at least  
greatiy alleviated, by proper Measures.

This Disorder, according to the celebrated *Willis,* proceeds  
either from a Fault Of the Brain, Or from a bad Condition of  
the animal Spirits, or from both these in Conjunction.

Thus, for Instance, it is produced, when the animal Spirits  
are deprived of their active Particles, and hecome Vapid, languid,  
and incapable Of exerting themselves ut a due Manner, in Con-  
sequence Of their heing Clogged with aqueous and terrestrial  
Particles.

But though this Disorder frequently arises only from a Fault  
Von. IL

Or **the** animal Spirits, yet it is Oftener produced by some Im"  
perfection Of the Brain: Thus, for Instance,

i. It is a Common Observation, that the Genin's, in some  
measure, depends upon the Bulk and Figure Of the Head, and  
consequentiy, of the Brain: Hence it is become proverbial, that  
either too small. Or too large, a Quantity os Brains are Markin  
Of Folly and Stupidity. And though this does not always hap-  
pen, yet it is frequently found to hold true. The Reason of  
both is fussicientiy obvious, because, in a small Brain, too few'  
Spirits are generated and secreted ; whereas a preernamrally  
large Brain is generally of a Texture too Coarse and ignoble  
to produce a Quickness and Vivacity Of the mental Powers.  
. 2. Since, in Order to a due Distribution Of the Spirits froth  
the Center to the Circumference of the Brain, and their equa-  
ble Return from the.latter to the formes, 'tis requisite the Brain  
should he Of a duly globular Figure, hence we Observe, that  
Persons, whose Craniums are preternaturally depressed Or acu-  
minated, labour under an Imperfection of the mental Powers,  
Or are what we call *stupid ....*

3. As a due Texture, and laudable Temperament,Ofthe Brain,  
with respect to Cold, Hear, Driness, and Humidity, are reqin-,  
site to Brighmess Of Genius; so 'tis obvious, that its Reverse,  
which is Stupidity,.must be produced by a want Ofthese. Some  
Climates are, by the unlucky Influence Of their Atmosphere,,  
said to incline their respective Inhabitants to *Stupidity.* Thus,  
for Instance, to *be born in Boeotia,* is, in the emphatic Language  
Of Antiquity, a proverbial Expression, importing that the Person,  
to whom it is applied, is a *Pool.*

4. *Stupidity* may not Only arise from these Faults Os the‘Brain,  
which are already enumerated, and are, for the most part, ori-.  
ginal and connate, but, also, from its bad Conformation, with  
refpect to its Pores and Vessels, brought on by ad Ventitions  
Causes , and, in consequence Of which, the animal Functions  
are unduly performed. Thus, if these Pores and Vessels are  
too much constricted, they do not admit a Quantity of Matter  
sufficient for a due Generation of Spirits. Is, on the contrary,  
they are too much relaxed, they admit, along with the Matter  
destined for the Generation Of the Spirits, heterogeneous Par-  
tides, highly unfriendly to the animal Oeconomy. There may  
he, also, an inequality in the Conformation os these Pores and  
Vesseis, when, sot Instance, they are more wide and pervious  
in one Part of the Brain, than in another. This, perhaps, is the  
Reason why some Persons receive just enough Impressions os  
Things, but, at the same time, form wrong Judgments concern-  
ing them. Perhaps, also, 'th for this Reason, that those who.  
are blessed with an Imagination sufficiently strong and lively,  
are cursed with a treacherous and fallacious Memory.

It sometimes happens, that both a bad Condition Of the ani-  
mal Spirits, and a Fault or Imperfection os the Brain, concur  
to the Production of Stupidity. And whichever Of these is first  
affected, will, of Course, soon Convey a proportionable Disor-  
der to the other; for, if languid and inactive animal Spirits are  
not freely conveyed through these Pores or Vesseis, they will .  
either not he sufficiently extended, or again Coalesce. If, od  
the contrary, the Spirits, in consequence Os a bad Structure and  
Conformation of the Brain, cannot expand themselves duly,  
they will, at last, become flow and torpid, and acquire a pec-  
cant Disposition, capable of producing Stupidity.

Stupidity, aS we have already observed, is sometimes original  
and connate, and this Species Of the Disorder is either *here.,  
ditary.* Or *accidental , hereditary,* when Fools beget Fools; that  
is, when the languid and effete Panicles Os the Parent consti-  
tute the animal Organs os the .Child; and *accidental,* when wife  
and ingenious Parents procreate dull and stupid Children. Thus,  
in Parents addicted to Study, Reading, and Meditation, the  
most rich and generous Particles of the Blood are conveyed to  
the Brain, in Order to supply a sufficient Quantity Of Spirits; in  
consequence Of which, too sew of these generous Particles de-  
scend to the spermatic Vesseis.

Though, in the Brute Creation, the Temper and Genius of the  
Parent is Conveyed through a long Series of the Offspring,  
when duly managed, yet it often happens otherwise in the hu-  
man Race , since Parents, by Intemperance, Luxury, and an ir-  
regular Course of Life, have their Constitutions so broken, and  
their Strength so impaired, aS to procreate languid and Valetu-  
dinary Children. Hence, the Ofispring Os Parents loaded with  
Age, or propagating their Species when too young, or of such as  
are addicted to Drunkenness, Sofmess, and Effeminacy, are ge-  
nerally cursed with a dull, an heavy, and a stupid Genins. The  
same Misfortune is also incident to those who spring from Pa-  
rents afflicted with Disorders of the Brain, such aS Palsies, Epi-  
lepsies, a Carus, and Spasms: So that 'tis an unspeakable Ad-  
vantage, to spring from Parents blessed with a sound Mind in  
**a** sound Body.

Various evident Causes concur to the Production Of Stupidity  
in Persons Originally sound. Thus some Persons, at first ingeni-  
OuS and acute, in the Decline Of Lise, without any considerable  
Error in Reinmen, hecome gradually dull, and at last stupid,  
hecause the Blond, and nervous Fluid, by degrees, lose their na-  
tive Vigour, and become languid and inactive, for 'tis observa-

bin, that the Genius of some Persons is variousiy brighten’d,  
or beclouded, acccrdino to the various Periods of their Age-  
Thus some, who in ther Childhood are the Admiration of all  
around them, for their Sagacity, Docility, and Quickness of  
Apprehension, afterwards become the Scorn of their Acquaint-  
ance. On account of their Dulness and Stupidity ; whereas,  
on the Contrary, it often happens, that Persons in their Infancy  
dull, and insuiceptihle of the Impressions os Literature, after-  
wards become remarkable for the Penetration of theirJudgment,  
and the Sprightliness of their Genius, in this Case, the animal  
Spirits, being at first cloggM and incumbers, at last emerge, and  
exert themselves with due Vigour; whereas, in the former, he.  
ing at first too free and uncoufiffd, they are soon dispatch'd, and  
seave the Patient dull and stupid. Hence Children in their  
Infancy dull may afterwards become sufficiently ingenious,  
when the Temperament of the Brain is chang'd, and its super-  
fluous Humidity evaporated. \*

Stupidity and Dulness are, also, frequentiy produced by vio-  
lent Blows and Concussions of the Head, by frequent Drunken-  
ness, Surfeiting, and the excessive Use of Opiates; by violent  
.and sudden Passions, such aS Frights, and excessive Sorrow; and  
by Diseases of the Brain, such aS Epilepsies, Palsies, Apoplexies,

**. and a Cams.**

There are various different Species of this Disease: Thus,  
- for Instance, it is distinguish'd into Folly and Stupidity. In

.the former, the Patients dexterousty and quickly enough appre-  
-hend simple Things, and retain them sufficiently in their Me-  
morieSi but, for want of Judgment, compound and divide  
their Notions ill, and are still more unlucky ju drawing Infe-  
rences ; whereas, in the latter, that- is. Stupidity, the Imagina-  
tion, the Memory,and the judgment, are so defective, that the  
Patient neither apprehends quickly, nor reasons well.

There are Various Gradations and Degrees os Stupidity;  
fince some^ who are incapable of acquiring Literature, and the  
liberal Sciences, are yet well enough qualified for the mechanic  
ArtS; whilst Others, absolutely incapable of either of these, are  
nevertheless adapted to the Fatigues Os Agriculture, and the  
toilsome Labours of a Country Lise. Others, incapable Of every  
Employment, can Only he taught what is necessary to the  
Preservation Of Life, and the common Method of behaving  
In the World ; whilst Others are so superlatively stupid, that  
they hardly understand any thing at al) but act and speak in  
an absurd, ridiculous, and inconsistent manner.

As for the Prognostics Of this Disease; Stupidity, whether  
hereditary, or produc'd by unknown Causes, if it remains to the  
Yeats of Puberty, is scarcely ever cur'd, tho’ it frequently hap-  
pens, that Children at first dull and stupid, upon a laudable  
Change Of the Brain, and animal Spirits, hecome ingenious and  
docile.

Stupidity succeeding an inveterate Epilepsy, Or produc’d by  
an evident Cause, such aS an Injury done to the Head, Or the  
Sally of some Violent Passion, if it Continues long, becomes in-

’ Curable. '

The Species of Stupidity,'which principally consists in a Loss  
Of Memory, and succeeds Lethargies, and lethargic Disorders,  
sometimes spontaneonsty Ceases, when these Diseases are cur'd.  
In the Cure, therefore, of this Species Of Stupidity, the principal  
Intensions are, to free the animal Spirits from their languid  
and torpid State, and tO render them capable Of circulating  
freely, and expanding themselves duly in the Pores and Veffeis  
Of the Brain. ι

It has been sometimes observ'd, that foolish and stupid Per-  
sons have been cur'd, and their Genins render'd more acute  
and bright, by a Fever. Thus *Huartus* informs us, that, at  
*. Corduba,* a Fool, being seiz’d with a violent malignant Fever, in  
the middle Of the Disease acquir'd an uncommon Judgment  
and Penetration, which remain’d with him during the future  
Part os his Lise. Instances *of this* kind may he accounted  
for from this, that the febrile Heat sometimes rarefies and dii-  
pels the Matter which injures the Brain, and by that means  
produces the Stupidity.

AS for the Cure Of this Disorder, *Stupidity,* whether Connate,  
Or adventitious, if it is not a Folly incapable os Change or  
Instruction, may be greatly allevlated, tho' not totally remov'd.  
For this Purpose, both the Physician and the Preceptor are to  
join their Care, in Order to polish the Patient'S Mind, and  
drag him, aS it were, from the brute to the human Species.

As stupid Persons, therefore, hecome as slowly acquainted  
with the common Notions and Ideas Of Things, aS Child red  
do with Words, so 'tis expedient they should constantly he in-  
structed by a careful and laborious Preceptor, who should ne-  
ver become weary of inculcating the same things over and  
over again : For by this means, the Spirits, tho' naturally torpid  
..and inactive, will, by the perpetual Exercise, he somewhat  
rous'd and brighten'd; and, heing continually excited, will  
make, in the Brain, tho' Coarse and gross. Tracts or Passages,  
tho\* imperfect, for their Own more free and easy Expansion.  
But, that this-Intention may he the more effectually obtain'd.  
Inch Medicines as clear the Brain, purify and refine the

Blood, the nervous Fluid, and animal Spirits, arc to be exin-  
bited. . .

In order to purify the Blood, gentle Purges, and Venesection,  
if the Strength permits, frequently, tho’ moderately repeated,  
are no he us’d. Besides, in order to derive the feculent Matter  
more effectually from the Brain, Fontaneis are to be made in  
the Arms, or in the Legs, Or in both. In such Patients aS are  
far, and have a moist Brain, it is sometimes expedient to  
make two Fontaneis near the Scapulae. For this Purpose Tre-.  
panning is by some, also, highly Commended, since by its means  
the Brain perspires more freely. The Patient ought to use  
Fond of a light and attenuating Nature, to live in a free and dry  
Air, and to take bur moderate Sleep.

If, after the due Use Of these Measures for a Considerable  
time, no salutary Effect is produc'd, 'tis in Vain to attempt  
any thing farther by Medicines \*. But if, by their means, any  
hopeful Signs Of Recovery begin to appear, it is expedient  
every Day, at medicinal Hours, to exinbit alterative Medicines  
for a long time. The Medicines, in a peculiar manner Calcu-  
ted for the Removal of Stupidity, are these following. \_

Take Of the shccinated Spirit Of Sal Ammoniac, six Drams *t*'. Of this, exhibit hetween fifteen and twenty Drops, every

Evening and Morning, in three Spoonfuls of the following  
distffd Water, drinking seven SpoOnsuis of the same  
after it. The distil’d Water is thus prepar'd:

Take Os the Leaves of Mifleto, and recent Apples each sot  
Handfuls, Of the lesser Sage, Rosemary, Savory, Mother  
Of Thyme, Calamine, Peny-royal, Marjoram, and the  
greater Rocket, each four Handfuls; Of the Roots of An-  
gelica, and Masterwort, each six Drams; Of Zedoary,  
. the lesser Galangais, Calamus Aromaticus, and Winter's-  
hark, each two Ounces; Of Cloves, Nutmeg, MaCe,  
Cinnamon, Ginger, each One Ounce, Of Cubebs, Car-  
damoms, and Grains OfParadise, each six Grains; UponalI  
these, when Cut small,and bruis'd, pour twelve .Pints of  
’ the best Canary Wine: Digest cold in a close Vestel sor  
. three Day?, then distil all together, and let the Liquor Ob-  
tain'd he edulcorated with Sugar when us'd. Its Dose is two  
or three Ounces.

After the Use Of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, for fifteen or  
twenty Days, Other Medicines are to be us’d sor about as long,  
fuch aS the Spirits of Soot, Harts-born, and Of the human Cra- '  
num. The Tinctures Of Coral, Antimony, Castor and Amber,  
*sssuercetaofs* Elixir of Lise, Elixir Proprietatis, and Spirit Of  
Lavender.

0r’

. Take of the Conserve of the Flowers of Lilies of the Valleys  
six Ounces, of the preserved Roots of Sweet Flag, of  
Ginger preserved in the *Indies,* and of preserv'd Nutmeg,  
each half an Ounce; Of the Species Diambrae, two Drams 5  
Of Aloes-wood, Yellow.sanderS, the best Zedoary-roor,  
Cubebs, and *Jamaica* Pepper, each a Dram and an half,  
Ofprepared Coral, two Drams; and of the Syrup Of pre-  
served Gingerjashssicient Quantity for making an Electuary ;  
Of which two Drams are tO be taken Morning and Even-  
ing, drinking afterwards three Ounces Of the distil’d Water  
before prescrib’d.

Those whose Brains are too moist, should every Morning  
drink Coffee, with Sage-leaves previousty host'd in it. Those  
whofe annual Spirits «re faint and languid, should. On the. con-  
trary, drink Chocolate for Common Drinin Ale, or Small-heer,  
should he used in three Or four Gallons of which, after the  
Fermentation is Over, the following Bag should he put. '

Take Of the Leaves Of Sage dried, four Handfuls, OfCuhebs, .  
One Ounce, Of Cloves and Nutmegs, Cut and bruis’d, a  
sufficient Quantity: Mix all together, and put in the  
Bags.

External Applications, such aS CucuphaS, or medicated Caps,  
Plaisters, and Liniments, are alfo used in this Disorder. Thus **a**CuCupha, to he used in it, may be thus prepared.

Take Of the Flowers Of Lily Of the Valley, Rosemary, and  
StoechaSjeaCh one Handful ὁ *cA Celtic* Spikenard, two Drams j  
Of the Roots Of the CyperuS, the lesser Galangals, and Flo-  
rentine Orris, each three Drams, Of Laudanum, Benja-

- ' min. Balsam of Tolu, and Amber, each two Drams; of  
Nutmegs, Cloves, MaCe, and Cinnamon, each one Dram  
and an half: Reduce all to a fine .Powder, to he sew'd up in  
Cotton in a Cap-

- A-Plaister, to he used by Patients labouring under Stupidity,  
may he prepared in the following manner.

Take of the Emplast. FIOr. Unguent, two Ounces; of Ta-  
CamahaC, Caranna, and Balsam Or Thin, each three Drams;  
Of the Powders Of Amber and Myrrh, each two Drams;  
Of Cloves, Nutmeg, and Mace, each one Dram. Mein ail  
together into a Mass, of which make a Plaister, to he spread  
on Leather, and applied to the Head when sha/d.

**A** Liniment may he prepared thus:

Take Of the Oil Of Palm, half an Ounce; of tho Balsam of Ca-  
pivi, three DramS, of *Peruvian* Balsam, one Ounce; Of  
the Oil Of Nutmegs, by Expression, two DramS; and of  
the Oil Of Amber, half a Dram ς Make into a Liniment  
for the Head. *Willis.*

See ANACARDIUM.

MOROXOS. The same aS MOROCHTHos.

MORPHAhA. Morpbew. This is defined IO be a Species  
**of** Leprosy, differing from it in this, that che star of the Lo-  
prosy is in rhe Flesh, but that of rhe Morphew in the Skin. .

MORPHNOS. A Species of Eagle mentioned by *Aldro-  
evandus.*

MORPlONES. Crab-lice. These, being fiattish, stick so  
fast with their Claws to the Skin, aS to Create much Difficulty  
to dislodge them. Being Viewed by a Glass, they nearly resemble  
the small Crab-fish, and thence are called, by fomc. Crab-lice,  
by Others Plactuhe, MorpioneS, Petolse, and Peflolatse. They  
usually infest the Arm-pits, Eye-lids, Eye-brows, and Pudenda.

Turner, in his Diseases of the Skin, gives the following Case,  
asinn Example of the Method Of treating this sort of Vermin.  
A young Man, long labouring under an intolerable Itching of  
the Pubes and Scrotum, had almost flayed the Parts by scratch-  
ing. Upon narrowly observing the Roots Os the Hairs, I per-  
CeiVed, in their Interspaces, some of the Crab-like Vermin, so  
riveted, aS it were, in the Skin, that I could only raise two or  
three Of them, to convince , him Of the Cause of his Com-  
Plaint.

The Tenderness of the Parts rendering him unable to bear  
any of the usual Applications, I mixed up One Dram Of Quick-  
silver with two Ounces of Diapompholyx. I Ordered him to  
spread this thin upon a Cloth, and apply to the Parts, and to  
fecure his Dressing with a small Bag-truss. In a sew Days he was  
eased, the Lice coming daily away, dead, upon the Dressings.

In others, who have not thus excoriated themselves, I have  
seen Hundreds fall from the Arm-pits, and Pubes, dead, upon  
the first Application of a Rag wet with the Milk of Sublimate.  
This sort of Vermin is reckoned to prognosticate speedy Mor-  
tality to thofe they abandon, when not removed by Medicine.

MORSELLUS, Or MORSULUS. A Lozenge, or Troche.

MORSUS. A Bite. Figuratively it is used to express a sort  
of Pain resembling that which is excited by a Bite, Or by Gnaw-  
ing.

*Orpheus,* in his Hymn to *Mercury,* says, that Coral in Pow-  
der, and min'd with Wine, is good against the Bites Of Ser-  
pents. \_ '

The *Pstyllii* a People of LHyo,were famous amongst the An-  
tients, for curing the Bites Os Serpents, by sucking the Wound.  
One of these *Pselli Tns* made to suck the Wounds *Cleopatra* had  
receiv'd from the Asps. It was said no Serpent could hurt these  
*Ffsui- . ’*

MORSUS DIABOLI, in Anatomy, is the fimbriated. Or jag-  
Red Extremity Of the Fallopian Tubes Of the *Utcrus.* But, in  
Botany, *Morsus Diaboli* is a Name for the *Scabiosa, integrifalia,  
glabra, radice praemorsu.*

MORSUS GALLiNAE is the *Alsine.* Offic.

MORSUS RAN .ZE is the *Microleuctmymphaea.*

MORTARIOLUM, in Chymistry, seems to he a sort Of  
Mold, for fashioning Cuppels. . In Anatomy, the Sockets Of **the**Teeth are thus called.

MORTARIUM. A Mortar. Mortars are usually made Of  
Wood, Marble, Iron, Brass, Lead, Or Glass, hut Care must he  
taken not to use them indifferently ὁ for acid and corrosive Sub-  
stances will Conode Metals, and, if pounded Or rub'd in metal  
Mortars, will he impregnated with the Qualities Of Metal, Or  
he utterly spoiled. Thus, also. Very hard Substances will, by  
rubbing, wear away a Part of Wooden, or eVen Marble Mor-  
tars ; and a Medicine will be spoiled by having the Raspings Of  
the Wood, or the Powder Of the Stone, mixed with it.

M0RT1PICATIO. A Mortification, Or Sphacelus. **See  
GANGRAENA.**

MORLIM. An Excrescence On the Surface Os the Skin in  
many Parts Of the Body, resembling a Mulberry. When this  
happens upon the Eye-lids, the *Arabians* call it *Alehute.*

MORUS.

The Characters are;

The Leaves are rough, and Of a roundish Form. The Flower  
is amentaceous, consisting of three Stamina, which arise from  
**a** Calyx, composed Of sour Leaves; in the Centre Of the Flower  
is an aqueous Receptacle, Or Cell. The Fruit, which grows **at**

a Distance from the Flower, is Composed of a long Axis, to  
which grow. On every Side, Eggs, causing it to appear as if it  
Consisted Os a Multitude of intle Conglomerations, each of which  
Consists of a small succulent Berry, furnished with a wreathed  
Tube, which is surrounded with four small Leaves, the Union  
Of a Multitude Of these Constitutes the Fruit; the Seeds are of  
a roundish Form.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Species Of this Plant; which are, - sI. Morus, fructu nigro. C. .Β. *Ρ.* 459. *Tottrn. Last.* SS9- *Pcecrh.*

*Ind. A.* 2. 209. *Morus.* Ossie. Ger. I325. Emac. I50I. *Morus  
nigra.* J. B. I. I IS. Raii Hist. 2. I429. Park. Pared. 596. *Morus  
nigra vulgarisPifer.* Theat. I49I. THE MULBERRY-TREE.

The Mulberry-tree grows IO he a large tall Tree, with a  
brown rugged Bark, shooting out its Leaves very late in the  
Spring, when the Winter's Frosts are past, which are large, and  
somewhat rough or scabrous, broad at the Base, and growing  
narrower towards the End, serrated about the Edges, and set.  
on short Foot-stalks. The Flowers stick closc to the Branches,  
each composed of four small Leaves, growing in Clusters. The  
Fruit is Oblong, consisting of a great Number of Acini, set tO-  
gether in a round Form, of a deep-purple Juice, it grows in  
Gardens, and the Frtiit is ripe in *August* and *September.* The  
Bark Of the Root, and the Fruit, are used.

The Bark of the Root is somewhat warm and dry. Opens  
Obstructions Of the LiVer and Spleen, and helps .the Jaundice. ’.  
The unripe Fruit is drying and binding, useful in all Kinds of.  
Fluxes, and very good for Inflammations in the Mouth and  
Throat. The ripe Fruit is cooling, and somewhat loosening, good-  
to allay the Neat of burning Fevers; it is gratefiil to the Sto-ι  
mach, and creates an Appetite

Officinal Preparations are the *Syrupus* and *Mel Mororum..  
Millers Bor. osse .*

. The Fruit of the black Mulberry-tree, Called, in the Shops,  
*Mora Celsi,* .while immature, is cooling, dry, and Very astrin-  
gent; and is, therefore, proper in Diarrhoeas, Dysenteries, the  
Cceliac Passion, an immoderate Flux of the Menses, and Spitting "  
Of Blood , Outwardly they are serviceable in Inflammations and  
Ulcers Of rhe Mouth and Fauces.

. The ripe Fruit Of the Mulberry-tree, taken in the Beginning  
of a Repast, and before other Food, according to *Dioscorides,*loosens the Belly hut, eaten last, after Other Food, is easily cor-  
rupted, and hurtful to the Stomach. *Pliny* tells ns, and what  
he says, is confirmed by Experience, that it is Cooling, quenches  
Thirst, and excites an Appetite, if it be eaten lost, it swells upon  
the Stomach, which is, also, the Opinion of *Galen. Horace,* on  
the Contrary, says, .

*. 'Ille salubres  
./Estates peraget, nigris qui Prandia Moris  
Finies, ante gravem eyua legerat Arbore Solent.*

\* The Way to pass the Summer in Health is, to finish your  
" Meals with black Mulberries, gathered before the Heat or the  
“ Day." Others, also, will have Mulberries to be grateful and  
friendly to the Stomach. *Galen* Conjectures, that Mulberries  
participate, in a Very small measure. Of that Property which Ca-  
thartics possess in an high Degree: and that they are hereby qua-  
lified not Only for an easy Secretion, but are, also, disposed to  
corrupt, if retained long in the Belly, and he supposes the whole  
Tree, in all its Parts, to be endued with a kind of VinueCom-  
pounded Of a restringent and cathartic Quality. In the Bark os  
the Root, however, it is certain, that a purgative Quality, with  
a sort Of Bitterness, prevails so far aS to qualify it for destroy-  
ing the broad Worm.

The juice of ripe Mulberries is very serviceable in stomatic  
Medicines, 'that is, fuch aS are adapted to the Mouth and Fauces,  
*Plin. Lib.* 23. *Cap.* 7. gives the following Prescription Of a Me-  
dicine Of. this Kind, which he Calis *Panchrestos Stomatice,* sndj  
'also *Arteriace:*

Take Of Juice Of Mulberries, three Pints; evaporate it  
gently, to the Consistence Of Honey; after which take of  
dry Ornphacinm, two DramS; Of Myrrh and Saffron, each  
One Dram: Bruise them, and mix them together for De-  
COctiorL

There is not prepared a more agreeable Remedy for **the**Mouth, Aspera Arteris, Uvula, Or Stomach; other Ways of  
preparing a *Stomatice* are prescribed in the same Chapter. **Λ**Decoction of the Leaves, either by themselves, or with the Bark,  
Used as a Gargarism, eases the Tooth-ack *Schroder.* The same  
bruifed in Oil, Or Vinegar, according to *Schvaenchs.* **and** applied.  
**Cure** Ambustions. *Dioscorides.*

The Syrup of Mulberries, by its grateful Acidity, is Very use-  
ful in Fevers, to extinguish Thirst, and allay the burning Heat ,  
it is Of no less Service in inflammations. Pustules, Or Ulcerations  
of the Mouth, Palate, UVula, Tonsils, Throat, and Fauces.\*  
The Wood is serviceable in Works which require Bending, and  
is Of a solid Substance, and no less durable in Water then Oak:  
It is thought to he eternal, as we are told hy *Theophrastus,* and  
to grow\* black with Age, like to *Lotos. Raii ΰ.* Ρ.

The Fruit, according to *Bartholine,* is very good for the  
Scurvy, and reckoned among Cardiacs. The *Diamorum* is Very  
proper ra be taken in Cafes where a Putrefaction, and Alcali,  
predominate. *Host. Plant, adscript. Boerbaav.*

*u.* Morns, Fructu albo. *C.B. P.* 459. *Morus alba. ].* B. I.  
II9. *Morus candida.* Doth

3. Moms, Fructu albo, humilior, profundius laciniata. *C.  
E* P.459.

For the manner of preparing the *Di amor an,* see MEL.

MORXl. The Name of a pestilential Distemper,' Very com-  
mon in *Malabar,* **and** Other Parts Of the *Ease Indies.*

MOSA. A sort Os Aliment very Common in *Germany,* among  
the Country People, made Of the Meal of Wheat, Or Spelt, and  
Milk,- and like whet we call thicken’d Milk. It is esteem'd **a**great Error to feed Children mo much with this.

MOSCH. According to *Castellus,* a sort of rofiferous Ves-  
sels, said to he discovered by *Bilfius,* in the Kidneys.

. MOSCHATA NUX. See NUX MOSCHATA.  
MOSCHATELLlNA.

The Characters **are.**

The End Of the Pedicle unfolds itself into a three-loh'd Calyx,  
expanded like **a** Star, and not caducous. The Ovary grows Out  
Of the Placenta, seated in the Centre of the Pedicle, within the  
Calyx, and has on its Sides five Tubes, the fifth Ovary On the  
Apex has, sometimes, four Tubes, and appears quadricapfular,  
containing sour Seeds. The Flowers grow to the Sides os the  
Calyx, are quinquefid, and furnished with ten Stamina- the fifth  
Hower, elevated above the rest, is quadrifid, and furnished with  
eight Stamina. The Flowers and Ovaries, which are always five  
in Number, are compacted together into the Figure Of a Cuhe,  
deficient Only on its lowest Side.

*Boerhaave* mentions One Sort of this Plant j which is,  
MOschatellina foliis Furnariae bulbosse; de qua COrduS. *J. B.*

3. 2O6. *Ranunculus nemorosus, Mos.chatellina dictus.* C. B. P.  
I 78. MH 2.43 8. *Ranunculus’, rnioftmus Septentrionalium, her-  
bido,. mus.cfis.o flore, et Mvfisatella* Cordi. Lob. Ic. 674 *Aristo-  
lochiae rotundae concava similis herbula. Tragi Radix cava minii  
ena.* Tab. *Denticulata.* Lugd. I296. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Piant.*

. It is called *Mos.chatellina,* aS a Diminutive from *Moschus,* MnSk j  
that is to say, a small Plant smelling like Musk. The Root Of  
the Plant is resolvent. Vulnerary, and detergent. *Hast. Plant,  
adscript. Bocrh a am.*

: MOSCHEL.IEUM. A sort of aromatic Compound Oil, in  
which Musk is an Ingredient.

. MOSCHOSlTERON, μοσχοσιτεραν. This Word occurs in  
N. *Myrefsus, Sect.et Cap.* 92. *Fuchsins* interprets it Fenugreek. :

MOSCHUS.. The Animal which produces Musk, is thus  
distinguished. \_.

**ANIMAL MOSCHIFERUM.** Offic. Raii Synop. A. Iay. *Mosc  
Chitts sive Moschi Capreolus.* Schrod. 5. got. *Capra Moschus.*AldroV. de Quad. Bisuh 743. Jons, de Quad. 55. *Capreolus Moschi.*Ejuso. Tab. 29. Gesh. de Quad. 695. *Capra Mosch, aliis Cer-  
vus odoratus.* Charlt. Exer. Io. THE MUSK ANIMAL.

- This Animal seems neither to he os the Goat nor of the Hart-  
'kind. The only Part of it in Use is Musk, which is a grumous,  
pinguious, and unctuous Substance, not unlike grumous Blood,  
of a blackish rusty Colour, of a somewhat acrid and bitterTaste,  
os a fragrant grateful Smell, and found in Follicules, situated near  
the Navel of the Animal: It is of an heating, drying, attenuat-  
ing, discutient, cordial, alexinhartnic, and. Consequently, Cephalic  
Quality: It is principally used in Palpitations, and all other Diss  
orders of the Heart, because it Cherishes, rouses, and refreshes  
the Vital Spirits. For the same Reason it is, also, used in Disorders  
of the Head and Nerves, produced either by cold or gross Hu-  
mours, aS, also, in Colics. Externally it deterges Specks of the  
Eyes, dries up moist Defluxions, proves a Stimulus to Venery,  
and restores the diminished Hearing.

The Generation of Musk has said a Foundation for no small  
Disputes among Authors; some affirming one, and some another  
thing; for some maintain it to he a purulent and excrementi-  
tious Humour, concocted and Collected in the Follicule, near the  
Navel os the Animal. But, according to them, the Animal it-  
self, of a salacious and lascivious Disposition, by rubbing its Belly  
against Stones and. Trees, tears this Follicule, and, by that means-  
discharges the Humour Contained in it, which, being Coagulated  
by the Air and Sun, is Concreted into that Substance we call Musk.  
Others maintain, that the Musk is not evacuated by any Dilace-  
ration os the Follicule, but flows spontaneousty through an ex-  
cretory Duct, allotted for that Purpose. Others affirm, that  
Musk is Only the Follicule Of the Animal, Cut Out after it is killed:  
And this Opinion is Confirmed by our Merchants, who, for the  
most part, buy the Musk contained in its natural Follicule.  
Others are of Opinion, that Musk is Blood extravasated, and Col-  
lected into Apostems, by bearing the Animal till Tumors and  
Abscesses are raised, which being, aS it were, by a Ligature Con-  
stricted into Follicules, are afterwards cut out, and afford the  
Musk. Others are Of Opinion, that all the Parts of the Animal  
afford Musk. In my Opinion, Musk seems to he an excremen-  
titions Blood, which has undergone Various Concoctions and  
Alterations in its Proper Follicule, and is either naturally secreted.

and Collected by human Industry, Or contained in the Follicule  
of the Animal, when killed at a proper Season: But the crafty  
and fraudulent Merchants add the Blood, Skins, and other Pans  
Of the Animal to the Musk -, and with this Mixture they stuff  
Bags, made Of the Skin, and sell them for true and genuine  
Musk-soli i cules -. But this Piece Of Fraud is easily discover’d by  
**the** Skilful, and the Cautious, for that. Musk, which, when  
burned, evaporates, is thought to he genuine, but if, when  
burned, there remains something like a Coal, it is adulterated.  
The Curious may, for their farther Satisfaction, *Consult Schrochii  
Wsioria Mosche. Dale. . .*

MOSCOLEA. The same as MOSCHELAEUM.

MOSQUITIE.

*Bontius,* in his Treatise *de Medicina Indarum,* informs ns, that  
the Eruptions which *Celsus* Calis *Papula,* and *Pliny, Stedamina,*are, in the *Indies,* aS common aS the Bites Of that Species Of ln-  
sect which the *Portuguese* call *Mosuueta:* These Papulae are Of  
a redish Colour, somewhat rough, thrown out upon the Skin by  
Swear, for the most part possessing the whole Body, and, at their  
first Appearance, accompanied with an intolerable Itching, and  
a perpetual Desire Of scratching. Strangers, On their first Ar-  
rival, are more exposed to these Eruptions, aS, also, to the Bites  
of the Musquetas, than those who have resided in the Country  
for sometime; so that, byway of Ridicule, a Person labouring  
Under any Of these Misfortunes\* is called *Organ Baron,* which,  
in their Language, signifies a Man lately arrived: They, also, by  
way of Reproach, tell him. That the Musquetas and Papulae de-  
mand a kind os Tribute, Or Tax, for that Milk and Butter which  
he has consumed; for those who have resided in that Country  
for a long time, give themselves the pompons Name of *Orang  
Lamme,* that is. Veterans. The Papulae, when expelled by Na-  
ture, are Only to he ranked among the cutaneous Disorders,  
But when either these. Or the Bites Os the Musquetas, are rashly -  
treated. Or the Skin torn off by the Nails, they often produce  
malignant Ulcers, not to be Cured without the greatest Diffi-  
culty.

*Sic ne pie fl a solent incendia sumere naret.*

In order, therefore, to remove this troublesome Itching, Ϊ  
cause Water to he mixed with Vinegar, adding a proper Quantity  
of Nitre, or Sal Prunellas; and the Body is to be fomented with  
**a** Linen ClOth, dipt in this Liquor; Or, if a more acrid Pre-  
paration is wanted, recent expressed Juice Of Lemons is to he  
added: Though, by this means, an intense Pain is at first pro-  
duced, yet it soon decreases so sar, aS to he more tolerable than  
the troublesome Itching. I, alfo, advise Physicians and Surgeons  
by no means to prescribe Purgatives, however mild, in the Pa-  
piliae, lest the bilious and acrid Matter, being, by their means.  
Convey'd to the Intestines, should bring on a Dysentery; bus,  
rather, either to leave the Cure to Nature, Or assist the Exerc-  
tion Of the peccant Matter bySudorifics, for, through the Care-  
lesness Or Ignorance of some, I have Often seen fuch Misfortunes  
happen. .

MOSYLETICUS BLASTUS. **A** Name for the Species Of  
Casia, the third in Goodness. *Oribasius, Med. Collect. Lib.* I2.

MOSYLLON, μόσυλλον. An Epithet for the choicest Cin-  
namon in *Galen. Lib. de Thrtiac. ad Pison. Cap.* 12.

MOTACILLA. Ossie. Schrod. 5. 32I. Mer. Pin. I78. *Mo-,  
tacilla alba.* Aldrov. Ornith. 2. 726. Geist deAVib. 557.. Jonsi  
de Avib. 86. Charlt. Exer. 96. Schw. A. 3S6. Raii Ornith. 237.  
Einscl. Synop. A. 75. Will. Ornith. I 7I. *Cnipolocus.* Bellon, des  
Oyse.356. THE WATER-WAGTAIL.

This Bird is Celebrated for its Virtue in wasting the Stone?  
*Dale.*

MOTELLA. Aldrovandi. *Lota Gallorum.* JOnst. A Fish  
much like a Lamprey, but somewhat larger, and more round,  
furnished with small redish Scales, and marked with black Spots.  
*Lemery* informs us, that the Spawn injures the Stomach, and  
excites Gripes; and that the Fat is emollient, and good to **re-**move Specks Of the Skim

MOTOS, μιτός. Lint. .

MOUDELAVOU, *five Arbor lanigera spinosa,* H. M. *Gossi-  
pium arboreum Caule spinoso,* C.B. is a fine, tall, lanigerous. Or  
Cotton-bearing Tree, sometimes no less than fifty Feet in Height,  
and eighteen in Compass, in the Stem or Trunk.

The Down, Or Cotton, serves to stuff Beds and Pillows, **The**Bark Of the Tree pulverized, and with theJuiCe .Os Lemons **re-**duced into the Form of a Liniment, mitigates all Kinds Of In-  
flammations, and consolidates Fractures Of the Bones: Mixed  
with burnt Wine Of the IvmieduNut, Or Cocos, it makes a Lini-  
ment for the Herpes. Of the Bark Of the Root is prepared an  
excellent Emetic. The sweet Liquor collected in the Bosom of  
**the** Flower, exhibited with the Leaves Of the Tamarind, po--  
tently evacuates watery Humours by Stool and Urine *Raji Hast.  
Plant.*

*Moul-ila, sou Moul Elavose.* H. M. The *Indian* Lemon, with  
umbellated Flowers, and a small Fruit. The Fruit in round,  
cover'd with a dark-green, thick, and rugged Rind, Of the *Co..*lour of Citron-peel? and Of the same Tafts, only boner, and more  
acrimonious, and inclosing an acid juicy Pulp; for which Rea.

son it serves to boil with Food, instead of Lemons and'Pepper,  
and is, also, thought proper to he preserved with Sugas, or Ho-  
ney, aS a Strengthener Of the Stomach, a Promoter of Digestion;  
and Destroyer of Worms; it is, also, pickled in Brine and Vine-  
gar ; and with an Addition of Garlick, Mustard, and Ginger,  
enters the Compose inn of the *Atsjar. Raii Hiss. Plant.*

MOULLAVA, H. M. is a siliquouS *Indian* Plant, with a’  
yellow pentapetalouS Flower, and a smooth Pod, containing ge-  
nerally four seeds: It grows to the Height Of eight Or nine Feet,  
and delights in sandy Places, It is an Evergreen, flourishes most  
in a wintry Season, and the Fruit is ripe in *November* and *De-  
cember.* It is of no medicinal Use hut only to the *Pollias,* (so  
they call the Poor in those Countries) who receive the Smoke Of  
the Leaves up their Nostrils, and so Cure themselves of the Head-  
**ach** and Vertigo. *Bait Hist. Plant.*

MOUROUVE. J. de Laet. Ind. Occid. *Lib, iS. cap.* II.

All we know Of this Plant is, that it IS not much different from  
**a** Plum-tree, bears a yellow Flower, and a Fruit like a Cherry,  
with a long Pedicle, a small Stone, and a saffron-coloured. and  
sweet Pulp. \* *Bait Hist. Plant.*

MOXA. See **ARTEMISIA CHINEwSIs.**

Moxa is a kind Of downy Substance, taken from the Leaves  
of a fort Of *Indian* Mugwort, which is used by the *Indian* Nations,  
as something *os* the lame Kind was formerly employ'd by *Hippo-  
crates,* and Other antient Physicians, in cauterizing Parts afflicted  
with Pain. Some Moderns highly extolled this Operation, aS the  
most effectual Remedy for curing, and even wholly extirpating,  
**the** Gout. For this Purpose,

. Make a . Cone Of Lint, Tow, Moxa, Or a certain Species Of  
Agaric, about a Thnmbis-breadth in Height, (see *Tap.*XXXIII. *Fig.* **I** 2. at the Letters A and B) like those used  
in a Fumigation:\* Stick the Basis of the Cone on the affected  
Part, with Gum Arabic, Or Gum Tragacanth, and fire Its  
Point with a Candle. By these means the Cone will he  
gradually consumed,the Part will he, by degrees, cauterized;  
and thence Pains in the Gout will frequently have some Re-  
mission. If Pain is not removed hy the first, a new Cone  
must be applied and the Operation repeated, till the Pain  
.Ceases.

But, though this Process was for some time highly Commended  
*in Europe,* it is now entirely disused, and not without Reason;  
for, besides the acute Pain produced, it has Often little or no Ef-  
sect. Among the *Chinese* and *Japanese,* however, this Operation  
and Acupuncture continue in the highest Esteem. These Cauteri-  
tzitions are, also, said to be at present ufed by *the Arabians.* More  
may he seen on this Head in *ilhyntus de Arthritite, Cleyerus in Me-  
dicina .Sinic a, Purman inObserv. Valentini polychrefl. exotic, in  
Kempfers Amcenit. exotic,* and in his *Histor. Japan. Nat.* and in **a**particular Dissertation by Sir *William Temple.*

\ MUCAGO. Mucilage. ?

. MUCHARUM. A barbarous Word, importing an Infusion  
**os** Roses, made with warm Water, Or such an Infusion sweeten'd  
with Sugar, and reduced to the Consistence Of a Syrup.

' MUCILAGO. Mucilage. A Mucilage is any Viscid and  
glutinous Liquorὁ thus called. Perhaps, .from the .Mucus Of the  
Nose, winch it resembles in Consistence.

**- PREPARATI0N OF MUCILAGES.’ \*.**

.. For making this we must have four Vessels, either Os *Delft*. Ware, Or Os common Earth, varnished. In one os these wo  
must put a Dram and an half of white Gum Tragacanth,  
bruised : In another we must put half an Ounce of the Seeds  
Of Psyllium; in another, three Drams Of Quince-feeds.

, and in the fourth, six Drams Of the Root of. Marshmall  
δ᾽... lows, well cleansed. Cut into small Portions, and bruised.

Upon the Gum Tragacanth we must pour two Ounces and  
an half Of strawberry-water; and as.much Of Betony-water:  
Then we must cover the Vessel, and place it Oyer hot Ashes,  
. ; for-three Or four Hours, Or till the Gum is entirely melted,

**1** . and incorporated with the Water: Then the Matter is to  
he passed through a proper SierCe, and is Called theMuci-  
: Λ lage Of Gum Tragacanth.

**MUCILAGE OF FLEAwORT.**

~ On .the Seeds of the Psyllium we must pour three Ounces Of  
SUawherry-water, and aS much of BetOny-water: Then  
we must cover the Vessel, and allow the Matter to stand in  
-- - Infusion Over warm Ashes, for eight Or ten Houts: Then  
**h** -we must boil the Infusion gently, and strain it by Express  
fion , and this is the Mucilage os Psyllium.

**- MUCILAGE OF QUINCES.**

.. On the Quince-feeds we must pour two Ounces and an half  
Of Betony-waterand as much of that of Strawberries:  
Then we must cover the Vessel, and leave the Matter in  
Infission, for eight or ten Hours: Then we are to hear  
the Infusion, till it is almost ready to boil: Then it is to

**he strained hy Expression , and this is the Mucilage OT**Quinces.

**MUCILAGE OF THE ROOTS OR MARSHMALLowS.**

- On the Marshmallow-root pour Betony, and Strawberry-water ,  
of each six Ounces: Cover the Vestel, and leave the Mat-  
ter in Infusion, warm, for eight Or nine Hours: Then boil  
to a Diminution of two Thirds; strain the Decoction, ex--  
Pressing it strongly: And this is the Mucilage of Marsh-  
mallows. *Lernery Pharmac. Univcrselle.*

*NitserLecGO,* Mucilage, also, imports the Mucilage Of the Joints.’  
This Liquor, which principally serves to moisten the Liga-  
ments and Cartilages of the Articulations, is supplied by Glands,  
which are Commonly, situated in the joint after such a manner  
aS tO be gently pressed, but not destroyed, by its Motion. By  
this means, when there is the greatest Necessity for this Liquor,  
that is, when the most frequent Motions are performed, the  
greatest Quantity Os it must he separated. These Glands are  
soft and Pappy, but not friable, they are mostly Os the conglo-  
merate Kind, or a great Number of small Glandules are wrapt  
up in one common Membrane. Their excretory Ducts are  
long, and hang loose like so many Fringes, within the Articula-  
tion, which, by its Motion and Pressure, will prevent Obstru-.  
ctions in the Body Os the Gland itself. Or its Eycretories, and  
will promote the Return of this Liquor, when fit to be taken  
up by the absorbent Vesteis, which must he in the Joints as well  
aS in the Other Cavities Of the Body, and, at the same time,  
the Pressure On the. excretory. Ducti hinders a superfluous  
Secretion, while the fimbriated Disposition of these Excretofies  
will not allow any of the secreted Liquor to he pushed back  
again by these Canals towards the Glands, as *Condper* **has justly**remarked. Besides these conglOremate Glands, we meet some-  
times with smali’simple Folliculi, observ'd by *Morgagni,* which **are**full of Liquor. ' 2.

Upon pressing these Glands with the Finger, we Can squeeze  
Out os their ExcretorieS a mucilaginous Liquor, which some-  
what resembles the White Os an Egg, Or Serum os the Blood,  
but is manifestly salt to the Taste. It does not Coagulate by  
Heat, as the Serum does, but turns, first, thinner, and, wheif  
evaporated, leaves Only a thin salt Film. Different Salts have  
much the same Effect On it as the Other Juices Of Our Body;  
for Acids Coagulate it, and AlcalieS attenuate it. The Quantity  
Of this Mucilage, constantly supplied, must be Very Considerable,  
fince we see whet a plentiful troublesome Discharge Os Synovia  
follows a Wound or Ulcer Of any Joint, Of which Liquor **the**Mucilage is a considerable Part. ;

. The Vesteis which supply Liquors for making the Secretion  
of this Mucilage, are to be seen without any Preparation, but,  
after a tolerable Injection of the Arteries, the Glands are cover’d  
with them.

In a sound State we are not Conscious Of any Sensibility  
in those Glands , but, in some Cases, winch I have seen,  
when they inflame and suppurate, the most racking Pain is  
felt in them: A melancholy, though a sure Proof of their  
Nerves. - r - . .

These mucilaginous Glands are commonly lodged in *n* Cel-  
lular Substance, which is, also, to he. Observ'd in other. Parts Of  
the Bag formed by the Ligaments Of the Articulation, anthcon-  
tains a pinguions Matter, that must necessarily he attenuated,  
and forced through the including Membranes into the Cavity  
Of the joint, by the Pressure which it suffers from the moving  
Bones. ; r . : ... . '

If, then, the Oil is Conveyed from this Cellular Substance,  
and if the attenuated Marrow pastes from the Cancelli of the  
Bones thy tho large Pores, near their Extremities, Or in these  
Cavities, and sweats through the Cartilages there into the Arti-  
culations , which it may, when assisted by the constant Heat  
and Action Of the Body, more easily do, than when it escaped  
through the compact Substance of the Bones in a Skeleton, if,  
**I** say, this Oil is sent to a Joint, and is incorporated with **the**Mucilage, and with the fine Lymph, that is constantly Oufing  
Out at the small Arteries distributed to the Ligaments, one of  
**the** fittest Liniments Imaginable must he produced, for the Mu-  
CuS, diluted by the Lymph, Contributes greatly tO its Lubricity,  
and the Oil preserves it from hardening. How well such a Mix-  
ture serves the Purpose it is designed for, *Boyle* telis us **he**experienced, in working his Air-Pump; for the Sucker could he  
moved with much less Forde after being moistened with Water  
and Oil, than when he used either One or Other Of these Liquors.  
And, I believe, every One, at first View, will allow the diluted  
Mucilage, to be much preferable to simple Water. This Synovia,  
ι as this Liquor, composed of Oil and Mucilage, is commonly  
called, will, therefore, while in a found State, effectually pre-  
serve all the Parts concerned in the Articulations! soft and fle-  
xible, and will make them slide equally On each Other, by winch  
their mutual Detrition and Overheating may be prevented, in  
the manner daily practised in Coach and Cart-wheels, by besmear-  
ing them with Grease and Tar. After this Liquor Of the Arti-  
**Culations becomes too thin, and unserviceable, by being Con-**

stantiy pounded, and nibbed between the Bones, It is reaffirmed  
into the Mass Of Blood, by the proper absorbent Vessels, which  
the Articulations have in Common with all the other Cavities of  
the Body.

When the Synovia is not rubbed betwixt the Bones, it minis,  
fates; and, sometimes, when the Head Of a Bone has been long  
Our Of its Cavity, this Liquor fills up the Place Of the Bone,  
and hinders its Reductions; os, if a Joint continues long unmovo,  
the Synovia cements the Bones, and occasions a true Anchylo-  
sis. *Ambrose Pari lens,* he has frequentiy seen such Calcs; and  
*Hildanus* gives a particular Example Of it. If the Synovia be-  
comes too acrid, it erodes the Cartilages and Bones, aS frequently  
-happens ro these who labour under the LueS Venerea, ScurVy,Scro-  
phulae, or Spina Ventosa. If this Liquor is separated in too small  
a Quantity, the Joint, as *Galen* remarks, becomes stiff; and  
when, with Difficulty, it is moved, a Crackling Noise is heard,  
as People advanced in Years frequently experience. This Sort  
Os Disease *Aquapendente very* accurately describes, and rationallly  
accounts for. If the Mucilage and Lymph are deposited in too  
great a Quantity, and the absorbent Veffeis do not their Office  
sufficientiy, they may occasion a Dropsy Of the Joints, which  
*Hildanus* has at large treated Of. From this same Caine, also,  
the Ligaments are Often fo much relaxed, aS to make the CQn-  
junction of the Bones Very weak: Thence arise the Luxations  
from an internal Cause, which are easily reduced, but difficultly  
cured , and, frequently; when such a superfluous Quantity of  
this Liquor is pent up. it becomes very acrid, and Occasions a  
great Train Or had Symptoms, such aS Swelling and Pain of  
the Joints, long, sinuous Ulcers and Fistulas, rotten Bones, Im-  
mobility of theJoints, Marcor and Atrophy Of the whole Body,.  
hectic FeVerS, and several Others. Most Of these Symptoms  
from the diseased Mucus of «the Joints, *Hippocrates* very accu-  
rarely describes; and *Hildanus* gives the Histories Of a great  
many People labouring under them. *Monros Osteology.*

MUCOCARNEUS, in *Μ. AureI Severinus,* is an Epithet  
for a Tumor; Or Abscess, which is partly fleshy, and Partly filled  
with a sort of Muons. .

. MUCOR, is the same as. MUCUS.

MUCOSrE GLANDULAi are the Glands discovered by  
*Covspor,* in the Penis, Commonly Called *Coveper's Glands.*

- MUCRO, in Anatomy, is the acute Point Of the Heart.

, MUCRONATUM OS, Os, more propchy, MUCRONATA  
CARTILAGO, is the Ensiform Cartilage.

MUCUITABA & MOClTAIBA *Brasiliensibus.* Marcgrav.  
*Pyriformis Brasiliana.*

*c* The Name Of a large Tree, not unlike **a** wild Pear-tree, to  
which I find no medicinal Virtues ascribed.

: MUCUNA GUACU. *Pison.* The largest and most beauti-  
ful Species of Phaseolus growing in *Brasil.* It grows On **a Tree  
os** the same Name. The Pod has a black Shell, almost as hard  
as a Stone, and Covered with soft yellow Hair, is an Hanffs-breadth  
long, and three Fingers-breadth wide. When broke Open, it  
discovers three Or four Very beautiful globular Beans, divided by  
Interstices of **a** scarlet Or red Colour, round, smooth, and with  
**a** large Eye, which, heing macerated in Water, are deprived of  
some Part Of their noxious Quality, and, being prepared with  
*Tapioca de Mtndihoca,* are eaten by the Natives, so that their  
poisonous Quality does not seem so deeply implanted in them by  
Nature, as not to admit of proper Correctives, for though  
the interior Substance Ofthe Bean, by its Acrimony, and biting  
. Property, Vellicating the. Viscera, excites great Perturbations in  
the Body, and purges violently by Stool and Vomiting, the COol-  
ing and demulcent medicinal Aliment, Prepared of the *Tapioca,*serves as an Antidote, and is, therefore, preferable to other Things  
employed to Correct it. *Paii Hist. Plant.*

MUCUS. That viscid Fluid, which is secreted in the Mein-  
hrana Pituitaria, and discharged from the Nose upon blowing, is  
thus, called. ...

MUGIL. Offic. Raii Ichth. 274. Ejusd. Synop. Pise. 84.  
Aldrov. de Pisc. Salv. de Aquat. 75. Jons, de Pise. 73. Charlt.  
de Pisc. 32. *Cephalus.* Rondel, de Pisc. I. 26o. *Cephalus, seu  
Mugil.* Ballon, de. Aquat... 2 Io. *Cephalus Rbndeletii. Gesu.* **de**Aquat. 349. THE MULLET.

. st .is taken in the Sea, the Flesh is used in the Kitchen, and  
the Part serviceable in Medicine is the BoTAiRGUM, which  
sees.. .. - .... . ' .

MUGO. A Name for the Mountain-pine.

MU IVA *Braftlirnsibus.* Marcgr. A pomiferous Tree of BrN-  
*sol,* hearing a round Fruit, with a soft Palp, and a Multitude of  
very small Acini, or Stones. The Natives Care not to eat the  
Fruit, but leave it to he devoured by the Birds, and I find no  
medicinal Virtues ascribed to any Part thereof. *Ron Hist,  
plant.. . . . .*

. MULZE. Pustules contracted either by Heat or Cold.

'. MULLA. A Name for several Species of Jelsamy, one of  
iwhich is the *Nulla Mulla, otSambae,* sor which seeJAsMINUM.  
.Another is the -

*. Hudda Mulla.* **H. M.** *Gelseminxrn, etel Jufin intern Caraloni-  
~nm multiplex.* Park. The **Leaves,** bruised, and fried in Oil» **and**

applied, cure the Bite of a mad Dog. The Root, boiled with  
Calamus aromaticus, in Water of Rice, resists the Poison os Ser-  
pents. A third Species is

*Tsyeni Mulla.* Η. Μ. *Jusimtnum Indicum store alba odarcetisu  
fimo.* A fourth,

*Tssiregam Mulla.* H. M. *Jafininum Indicum, store polypetala  
exalbido, fructu minori.* Of the Leaves Of this Species, boiled  
in Oil, is prepared a Balsam, which, the Head heing anointed  
with it, removes all Affections Of the Eyes, and strengthens the  
Sight. The Powder thereof, mixed with Fat and Saffron, cures  
Itchings Of the Skin, being anointed therewith. A fifth Species  
is the

*Catu Pitsyegam Mulla.* Η.Μ. *Jafininum Indicum, flore poly-  
petalo, candido, ovis rufescentibus.* A sixth is the

*Kalu Tsyregam Mulla.* Η. M. *Jusininum Indicam, flore poly.  
petalo, candidissimo, fructu majore.* The Leaves, boiled in Oil,  
cure Difeafes Of the Eyes. The Root, exhibited with Calamus  
aromaticus, is an excellent Remedy for the Bites all Kinds Of  
Serpents. The last Species is the

*Katu Mulla.* H. M. *Jasm.nurn Indicum, flore pentapesala  
candidissimo, fructu Tssiregam Mulla.* The Juice of the Leaves  
is of Service in boiling of Oil, and Of no Other Use. *East  
Hist. Plant..*

MULLUS. Ossic. Bellon.de Aquat. 276. Schones. Ichth.47.  
Raii Ichth. 285. Ejuso. Synop. Pisc. 90. *Mullas minor.* Salv. **de**Aquat. 236. *Mullus Ges.ncri.* Aldrov. de Pisc. I3I. *Mullus Bar-  
batus.* Rondel. dePifc.I.29O. Jons, dePisc.39. *.Mullas Bar.:  
batus Fondoletii.* Gesn. de Aouat. 565. *Mullus Barbatus minors*Charlt. de Pish 11 THE LESSER MULLET.

’ This Fish, frequentiy eaten, is thought to procure Dimness of  
Sight being Cut Open, and apply'd raw, it Cures the Bites of the  
Sea-dragOn, the Scorpion, and the Spider. *Diofcatides, Lib. 2.  
Cap.* 24

MULSUM, generally, is us'd to express Hydromel; but some-  
times imports Wine mix'd with Honey.

MU LTIPEDKE, the same aS Μ**ILLEPEDER**

**MULTisILrQUous** Plants are such as have, after each Flower,  
many distinct, long, stender, and, many times. Crooked Cases, or  
Siliquae, in which their Seed is Contain'd, and which, when they  
ripen, open of themselves, and let the Seeds drop. Of this  
Kind is the Bear'S-foot. Columbines, common HOufleek, Navel-  
won. Orpine, and the like.

MULUS. Cffic. Schrod.5. 302. Aldrov. de Quad. 358.Gelh.  
de Quad. 7O2. Charlt. Exer. 4. Mer. Pin. *166* Jons, de Quad. II.  
Schw. Quad. 62. Raii Synop. A. 64. THE MULE.

This is an Animal got by an Ass upon a Mare. The Hoof,  
Urine, and Dung, are us'd in Medicine. The Hoof, us'd aS **a**SnffhmigatiOn, is said to Cheek too profuse menstrual Dischargee;  
burnt and taken internally, it is reported to cause Barrenness, and  
in an Ointment, to Cure an *Alopecia.* The Urine, together with  
its Sediment, is recommended aS a Cure for Corns. The Dung  
stops Haemorrhages of the Womb, and is good for a Dysentery,  
and Pains Of the Spleen. *Dale* from *Schroder. \*

MUMIA. *Mummy.* SeeAMnRA.

There are two kinds Os Mummy; the first of which has its  
Original from human Carcases, dry’d by the Sun and Sands in  
the Desarts of *Africa,* such aS those Of *Zara, Libya,* &C. where  
the Winds sometimes bury whole Caravans in the Sands. These  
Bodies, by drying, become of the Consistence Of Horn, and Very  
light. These are called white Mummies, but are not us'd in Me-  
diCino. The second Sort are the embalmed Bodies found in  
*Egypt,* which are very rare, and seldom to he met with among  
the Druggists; in place Of which they sell us Parts Of Bodies em-  
balmed with Myrrh, Aloes, and Incense, *etc.* by the *Jolums.* This  
Mummy is reckoned a goad Resolvent Of coagulated Blond, after  
Falis Or Blows, and a good Antiseptic ; acting not only by its  
bituminous and balsamic Pans, but, also, by the volatile Salts of  
the Carcase, from which it is made. By dissolving it in Spirit of  
Wine, we easily obtain a Tincture which Contains its balsamic  
Qualities. *Geossroy.*

..But Mumia has been apply'd hy *Paracelsus, Helmons,*and the  
Cbymists, tO Other things, both real, and imaginary. Thus *Mu.,  
tpia Medallae* is the Marrow Of the Bones; *Mumia Elementorum.*

- is defined the Balsam Of the external Elements, and *Mumia Trans...  
marina is Manna. Mumia,* also, imports a Water collected in a  
Phial from the Breath Ofa Man received therein, after washing  
his Mouth with Water. *Munda* has, farther,a Very fingular Sig- \*  
nification, being defined. An extremely subfile, spirituous, and  
tetherial Substance, innate in every Body, and remaining therein,  
in some measure, aster Death, and capable Of correcting its Own  
morbid Disposition, and that Of Other Bodies, and of preserving  
**"and** Confirming a sound State.

MUNDATIO. Purification, Or Depuration.

MUNDIFICATIVA. Cleansing, purifying, or deterging Me-  
dicines. . ?

The *Mundisicatiuum ex .Apia* is describ'd tinder the Article  
APIUM.

**The** *Mundisicatirum Paracels,* is thus directed.

Take ofTarpennne and Honey, each half a Pound, and the  
Yolks of four Eggs : Boil thefe to the Consistence of an  
Ointment, adding to every Ounce, **a** Dram of red Preci-  
**pisate** of Mercury.

MUNDUBI *Brastlienstbus.'Mitres. Aracus srsyecl&, Ame-  
ricanas.* Park. A Species of *Indian Aracus* ; the Seeds of which,  
eaten in too large Quantities, are said to excite a Pain in the  
Head

MUNDUY GUACU. **A** Name for the *Picinoides -, Ame-  
ricana-, folio Gosseypii.*

MUNGO. A **Name for the PHAsEOLUS, OcTOcAtrLts.**MUNTINGIA.

The Characters are ;

It bath a Rose-shap’d Flower, consisting Of several Leaves,  
which are placed in a circular Order, from whofe Cup arises the  
Points!, which afterwards becomes a globular, soft, fleshy, um-  
bilicatcd Fruit, in which are contained many stnall Seeds.

*Miller* mentions three Sorts Of this Plant; which are,

**I.** Muntingia folio sericeo, molli fruGu majori. *Plum. Nov.(sen.*

*2.* Muntingia folio Ulmi aspero, fructii minimo glomerato.  
*Plum. Nov. Gers.*

- a. Muntingia folio Comi, fructii minore. *Plum. Nov Gen.*

These Plants, all Of them, grow in *Jamaica,* and several other  
Parts Of *America.* They were discovered by Father *Plunder*, who  
gave them the Name from Dr. *Muntingius,* who was Professor Of  
Botany, at *Groningen* in *Holland,* fo that we have no *EngiiseNaart*for them. *Millers Dictionary, Vol.* a.

MURAENA. The Lamprey. See Lampetra

MURALIS HERBA PellitOry of the Wall See PARIE-  
**YARiA.**

MURECT. The Name Of a bacciferous Tree, which grows  
*in Srastl,* whofe Fruit is like the Gooseberry, of which the *In-  
dians, in Brafil,* made cathartic Potions. *Paii Hist. Plant.*

MUREX. A Species of Purple Fish- The Fish is said to he  
aperitive ; and the Shell is usd as in Absorbent, when reduced  
to Powder.

MURIA, Brine, produces the same Effects with Salt, and is  
of an abstergent Quality. It is successfully ufed by way of Clyster,  
in dysenteric Patients, whose intestines are corroded. It is, also,  
properly used in the same manner against fciatio Pains of long  
Standing. In Fomentations, it may he used as a Succedaneum  
for. Sea-water. *Diofc arid. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* I ass.

Brine is used, in Surgery, as a Fomentation in Inflammations,  
and Gangrenes. Hence, an Acrimony in **the** Juices, resembling  
that of Brine, is call’d a *Muriatic Acrimony.*

MURMENTUM. Α Name for the MUs AI.EINUI. *Ba-  
landus.*

. MURRHA. Α Name for **the** Chalcedony.

MURUCUGIFERA ARBOR. DeLaeL The Name of  
**.a** very tall Tree, which grows in *Brastl,* like the wild Pear-tree.

MURUCUIA. A Name for rhe *Granadilla ; pentaphylloss  
stirscceruleo, masysos* and for *suzGranadilla ; Hispanis ; stosPase  
stems scalis-*

MUS. Offic. Geso. de Quad. Digit- 7I4. Charlt. Ever. ay.  
*Mas domesticuse* Scbrod. 5. 303. Mer. Pin.- I67. jomi de Quad.  
TI5. *Mus domesticus minor.* Aldrov. de Quad. DigiL4I7. Schw.  
de Quad. I I4. *Mus domesticus vulgaris seu minor.* Raii Synop. A.

- 2.I8. THE MOUSE.

i The whole Animal, and its Dung, are ofed in Medicine. The  
Mouse, cut up alive, and apply’d, draws Out Splinters. Darts, and  
Arrows, and cures rhe Bites of Scorpions, extracting the Poison;  
.the Ashes cure the involuntary. Or nodturnil Flux of Urine ; the  
'Dung purges Infants by Stool, is ofed in Clysters, cures an Alo-  
pecia, absterges Scurf from the Head, diminishes Stones in the  
Kidneys or Bladder, and removes a Condyloma, Verruca, Ficus,  
.Marisca, and the. like Tumors affecting the Anus. *Dale* from  
sihreike.

MUs ALntNUs. Ossic. Scbrod. 5. 3O3. Aldrov. de Quad.  
Digit. 445- Geso. de Quad. Digit. 743. joof.deQuad. II7. *Mus  
.Alpinus, Marmota.* Charlt. Excr. I9. *Mus Alpinus Plinii, Mar-  
.mota Italis.* Rail Synop. Α 2.2 I. THE MOUNTAIN  
MOUSE.

It lives in the highest Parts of the *Alps,* and the Fat is ofed.  
being recommended in nervous Affections, and far Stiffness  
and Contractions Of the joints. *Schroder.*

... MUS ARANEUS- Offic. Scbrod. 5. 305. Rail Synop. A. 239.  
Aldrov. de Quad. Digit. 44I. Charlt. Exer. ay. Geso.de Quad.  
Digit. 747. Jons, de Quad, iid.Schw. Quad. ir4.Mer Pin. I67.  
THE ERD-SHREW, HARDY-SHREW, Or SHREW-  
MOUSE.

It is an Inhabitant of the Fields, and has been sound byExpe-  
Hence to he peculiarly serviceable in Affections of the Anus,  
being burnt, and applyil with the Fat of a Goose. *Dade.*

MUS MAJOR. Offic. *Mus domesticus major.* Schw. Quad. 115.  
*Mus mayor, five Sorex.* Mer. Pin. I67. Jons de Quad. 1I5. Ald.  
de Quad. Digit 4I7. *Mus major, Cattus.* Scbrod. 5.303. *Mus  
domesticus major five Battus.* Rasi Synop. A. xIT. *Sorex domesti-  
cus.* Charlt.Exer.25. THE RAT.

The Part in Use is the Dung ; nine Pieces of Rafhejimg,  
swallowed, arc accounted, by some of our good Women, a sin-  
gular Remedy sor a Suppression of the Menses. *Dale* from *Pla..  
terus.*

MUSA.

The Charaders are; .

The Root sends forth Shoots, while the Stalk, aster producing  
itsFruir, decays. The Stalk is like a Reed, without Branches, but  
running into very large Leaves, which are first convolved, as in  
the *Cannacorus,* and afterwards eipanded in the Form of a Circle  
at the Top of the Stalk. The Howers and Fruit are dispos'd in  
Clusters, and inclosed in Sheaths, as in the Palma, or Date-tree ;  
the Flower is polypetalous, anomalous, and grows on the Apex  
of the Ovary. The Ovary is like that of a Cucumber, soft, tri-  
capsular, esculent, full of Seeds, and furnished with a long Tube,  
which has a globular Apex.

*Bocrhaave* mentions two Species of this Tree; which are,

I. Mofa; fructii cucumerino, longiori- *Boerh.Jndea.* a. I7I.  
*Muses.* Ossic. *Musta Serapionis.* Ger. 1332. Emac. I5I5. *Mofa  
Arbor.* J.B. I. I48. Parse Theat. I495. Rafi Hist. 2. I3I4.  
*Musca ex store Sinenst.* Jonf. D. kon. 470. *Maus., Mofa.* Alpin.  
AEgypt. 78. *Palma humilis longis latiyquie foliis.* C. Β. Ρ. 708.  
*Picus Indica racemosa, foliis gir fouciu amplissemis, Mofa Arabi-  
bus dicta.* Pluit. Almag. I45. *Bala.* Hort. Mal. I. I7. Tab. I2.  
&c. *Banana.* Pis. (Ed. I648.) 75. THE PLANTAlN-TREE.

It grows in both *Indies,* and the Emit is used, which is very  
nourishing, provokes Urine, and stimulates to Venery.

*Mofa* is the *Arabic* Name for this Piant, which by *Pliny,* as  
we suppose, is called *Pala,* from the Word *Bala,* which is the  
Name by which it is known to the *Malabariarss* at this Dsy.-  
Thof all Botanists reckon it among Trees, it hardly deserves the  
Name of a Shrub, much lest of a Tree, since it has an annual  
Stalk. By *Oviedus,* and others, it is called *Platanus,* whence  
comes *OMtEngli/h* Name, the Plantain-tree; unless we should ra-  
ther think it was so called from its Resemblance to Plantain, in  
its ribbed and fibrous Leaves.

The Fruit is esteemed delicious Fond; and, they say, was ne-  
ver known to create any Disorder, tho’ eaten never so freely.  
*lLinscheoten fays,* that it has a sweet Taste llke Flout and Butter  
mixed together; and, therefore, may supply the Place of Breed  
and Milk-rneats, with a simple kind ofDiet, by which rhe human  
Body may be supported without any other Food.

As to its Virtues, *Alpinus* speaks thus: The Emit is of a soft,  
viscid, fat, and sweet Substance, extremely grateful io those who  
use to eat it, and *very* nourishing, hut burdensome to the Sto-  
mach, difficult of Digestion, and generates a thick and viscid  
juice, which causes Obstructions of the Viscera, and especially of  
the Liver; it is, however, beneficial in a Cough, and an Asthma  
procceding from Heat. The *Egyptians* nfe the Decoction with  
good Success in a Cough, excited by a Distillation of hot Hu-  
mours, and for lnssammations ofthe Pleura, Lungs and Kidneys,  
and for a Dysury ; It is, also, raid to stimulate to Venery, eaten  
raw or boiled.

The Authors of the *Hart us Malabaricus* tell us, that the  
Root bruifed, and taken in Milk, cures, the Vertigo ; that the  
Water of it, mixed with Sugar, is drank with good Success, for  
a burning Heat of the Kidneys, and for Pains excited by the  
Urine; and relieves those whose Bodies heve heen infected with  
Quicksilver. The Pith os the Tree, or the whitish medullary  
Substance, which bears the Fruit, being bruised, and taken in-  
wardly with Honey, is good for Affections of the Eyes, as is  
also Butter, inwbich Slices of the Emit have been fryin.

It grows in all Paris of the *East* and *West Indies,* and also in .  
*Africa.* The *Picus Indica* of *Einschssters* I take to be only **a**Variety, not a Species, of the *Muse*; for it appears to he the  
same with that described by the Authors of the *Hortus Maine  
baricus,.* both from the Synonyma, and rhe Place where it grows ;  
for the *Malabarians,* he says, calls it *Palan,* and thofe of *Bn.  
gulo ^prills* which are Names much like the *Bala* of the Hof.  
*tus Malabaricus,* and *Kelt.* Among the Species, also, or Varieties,  
I Sod one, both in the *Hortas Malabaricus,* and in *Jiaalchooters,*called Cainnin.

The Leaves, which are an Ell long, and three Spans broad,  
or, according to Levins, six Feet song and two broad, equal in  
Dimensions to those of the *Lapatham atquaticum,* supply the  
*Indians* at *Goa* with much useful Furniture sor their Hoofed  
and the Tacts make use of them instead of Paper; a Shoot is  
Osten loaded with a hundred Planrains, cluster’d together llke  
Grapes; and the Branches, from whence they hang, often grow  
to such a Bigness, that, when lopped off with the Emit, they  
Can hardly be carryd upon a pole between two Porters. The  
Plant bears Emit all the Year, and supplies the *Indians* with  
Provision every Day. *Bast H.* P.

. The Leaves of the *East Indian* Plantain-tree are sometirner  
so large, that a Man may cover his whole Body with one of'  
them, and are said to be those with which *AcAxm* and *Eve* co  
vot’d their Nakedness; which seems more probable, than that

. they should make use of the Leaves of the common Fig-tree  
for that Purpose, as represented by the Painters. The whole  
.Stem or Trunk of the Plant consists of Leaves placed one upon

another- almost like those Of the Palm-tree. *Hist. Plane,  
adscript. Boerhaav.*

2. Musa; caudice maculato ; fructu recto, rotundo, breviore  
cdorara. *Sloan.* I 92. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* 2.

MUSADI. Sal Ammoniac.

MUSAR1UM *Collyritem.,* The Name Of **a** *Collyrium* **de-**.scrib'd by *Trallian, L. 2. C.* to.

MUSCA Ossic. Schroff **5.** 344. Aldrov. **de** Insect. 342.  
*Musia carnaria vulgaris,* Raii Insect. 270. *Mufia carnivora, in  
macellis usitata.* Mer. Pin. I 99. THE FLY.

There are Various Species Of Flies, but the common Sort arc  
most generally us’d, and these prevent a Falling Off Of the Hairs.  
*Schrod. I*

MUSCARI. *Mush or Grape Hyacinth.*

The Characters are

*It* hath a bulbous Root; the Leaves are long and narrow, the  
Flower is hennaphroditical, consisting Of one Leaf, and shap'd  
like a Pitcher, and cut at Top into six Segments, which are  
refiex'd, the Ovary becomes a triangular Fruit, divided into  
three Celis, which are full of round Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions twelve Species of this Plant, none of  
which have any medicinal Virtues ascrib'd to them, that I know  
Of, except the first, which is the *Museari; obsoletiore flore, ex  
purpara virente,* sor which see BULBUS VOMITORIUS.

MUSCATELLA. A Name for the MOscHATELLINA.

- MUSCERDA. Mouse-dung. See **MUS.**

MUSClPETA. The Name os a small Bird, remarkable for  
littie besides destroying Flies. Tis, however, said to be aperitive  
and resolvent.

MUSCIPULA. See **LYCHNIS.**

MUSCO-FUNGO. A Name for several sorts Of LYCHNIS.

MUSCOS *Ά.* GLANDULIE. Some of the conglobate  
Glands are thus call'd, to distinguish them from the conglomerate  
Glands, which are call'd *Glandulae Vasculosa. Castellus.*: MUSCULUS. A Muscle. -

All the Motions of rhe human Body, whether general Or  
particular, whether natural Or preternatural, are immediately  
performed by Organs which Anatomists name Muscles; and  
these are found in all the moveable Parts os the Body. I do  
not here speak Of Motions caused merely by the Elasticity  
of certain Parts, by Certain Impulses, or by the Force Of  
Gravity. . .

The Muscles, in general, are Bundles of Fibres of different  
Figures and Sizes, and, sor the most part, consisting of two  
different Portions; one Of which is thick, soft, more Or less  
red, and sometimes pale, forming what is called the Body,  
fleshy Substance, or Belly Of rhe Muscle. The other is thin  
and small, os a close Contexture, and Very white, forming the  
Extremities, and other Parts termed by Anatomists, Tendons or  
Aponeuroses. The fleshy Portion is the principal and essential Part  
\* of the Muscle, being never wanting; but the tendinous Or apo-  
neurotic Portion is in some Muscles so very small, aS to he  
. invisible. Both Portions are Covered by a particular Membrane.

The Antients, who Compared a Mufcle to a Rat, Or Other  
Animal, flayed,divided it into the Head,Belly, and Tail, but the  
Moderns, finding this Comparison Very lame and faulty, have left  
Off the Use Of all these Terms, except that os Belly, and, in-  
stead of the Other two, they use those Of Beginning, Or Origin,  
and Insertion. Some of the latest Authors think it most proper  
to call one End Of the Muscle, the fixed Point, Or Fulcrum, the  
,Other the moveable Point.

All these Terins, whether Old Or new, rend to miflead us, and  
that Of Fulcrum is without Foundation. The best and most  
simple Division Of a Muscle is into the Body or fleshy Portion,  
which, in some Muscles, may he termed the Belly, and the Ex-  
tremities, whether tendinous, aponeurotic. Or fleshy.

' The Fibres Of which a Muscle is made up, go by the general  
Name Of moving Fibres . and each of them, aS well aS **the**whole Muscle, is partly tendinous, and partly fleshy. They are,  
for the most part, ranked in Fasciculi, in a lateral Situation,  
' with respect to each other, and distinguished by membranous.  
Cellular, or.adiposeBepta, ashy so many particular Vaginae.

These Fibres are Connected to each Other, and to the inter-  
mediate Septa, by a great Number Of very small, fine Fila-  
ments, the capillary Extremities of Arteries, Veins, and Nerves  
l running over them, and they are inclosed'in a thin, membranous,  
. cellular Covering, called the proper Membrane os the Muscle,  
i being a Continuation Of the Septa or Vaginae already mentioned.

All these Septa or Vaginae communicate with each Other by a  
'.mutual and reciprocal Continuation of their cellulous Texture,  
and they are bound down transversely by filamentous Or fibrous  
' Pellicles, which cross them at small Distances from One another,  
.. and lie nearly in the. same Direction through the whole Body  
τ Os the Muscle. The same sort Of Fraena are observable between  
' the moving Fibres, which connect them together, **and appear** to  
. he, in some measure, nervous. -

The particular Structure of each moving Fibre is not aS yet  
” sufficiently known. They may all be divided into several smaller  
’ Fibrillin; and the Substance Of their fleshy Portion is believed  
by some to he Cellulous, and by some to he vesicular, and by

others to bespongy Or medullary. Some of the Antients  
imagined this Portion IO be hollow, and thet it contained **a**sort of Pulp Called by them Tomentum, more Or less saturated  
with Blood.

When we examine a moving Figure through the best Mi-  
croscopes, both the fleshy and tendinous Parts appear contorted,  
but the latter not so much as the former. Having injected  
any Coloured penetrating Liquor, we may, by the Help of an  
Ordinary Microscope, dsscOVer a very fine and Close vascular  
Net-work, which infinuates itself between all the Fibres, co-  
vering Or being twisted round them, and likewise spread On  
**the** Septa.

The fleshy Portion may he Contracted or shortened, and re- I  
laxed Or elongated. The tendinous Portion yields but Very  
little, resisting any Force tending to prolong it, except it he so  
violent as to disorder its Texture

The Disposition of the moving Fibres is different in different  
Muscles, and their tendinous and fleshy Portions do not always  
lie in the same streight Line, but make opposite Angles with  
each Other. In some Muscles, the stcshly Portion is not all of  
the same Length, in Others it is nearly equal, but the Fibres un-  
equally and gradually disposed at the Sides Of each other, form-  
ing all together an oblique Plane. . ...

Some are disposed like Radii, Others form Planes more Or less  
incurVated, and some form complete Circumferences, the two  
Extremities meeting and uniting together.

The tendinous Portions, being only the Supplement Of the whole  
Length Ofthe Muscle,may he Of equal or unequal Lengthsjaccord-  
ing to the Disposition Of their Insertions. They may he very  
short at one End Of the Muscle, and Very long at the Other.  
When the fleshy Plane is partly oblique, they Vary gradually in  
Length , and, when that Obliquity is reciprocal at both Ends,  
in form of a Lorenge, the tendinous Portions are alternately  
long and short.

. In some Muscles each moving Fibre is nearly Of the same  
length with the Body Or Belly Of the Muscle; in others the  
fleshy Fibres are very short, though the Body Of the  
Muscle .formed by them he very long, in the first Kind,  
the Fibres run more Or less streight from One End to the other  
and are never very numerous. In the second, they are situated  
Obliquely, and are consequendy in great Numbers; so that the  
Length Of each Fibre is not always to be measured by that Of  
the Body of the Muscle tO which it belongs.

These different Portions Of Fibres are not equally to he met  
with in all Muscles. Some have two Or more Tendons, some  
only One, but Of different Lengths; Others have none st all,Ot  
at least none that Can he perceived.

' But these is no Muscle without a fleshy Ponion, which alone  
being Capable of Contractinn is absolutely necessary , whereas  
the Tendons in many Places are Only Productions, by which  
the Muscles are fixed to Parts at a Distance from them.

Many Muscles are Observed to be covered by an aponeurotic  
Expansion of different Degrees of Strength and Size, which seems  
to arise from one or more Of .the neighbouring Tendons. In  
proportion as it is extended it grows, thinner, and thenlofes  
itself in the cellular Membrane, called formerly the Common  
Membrane Of the Muscles.

’ There are likewise strong ligamentary Membranes of another  
-Kind, by which many Muscles are covered, aS by a Girth, and  
which may. be termed broad Or ligamentary Bands or Coverings.  
They are made up Of several Planes Of strong white shining  
Fibres, Crossing each Other; and they are strongly fired along  
One or more Bones, almost in the same manner aS the interof-  
seoas Ligaments Of the Fore-arm and Leg.' They furnish Septa  
Or common Vaginae to the Muscles, which they Cover, and  
likewise Particular Vaginae to the Tendons, thinner than those  
Of the fleshy Portions. : . - . . -

These Common Bands and Vaginae serve to gird and Confine  
the Muscles, and to keep them .in their Places ingreat Efforts.  
They likewise, in some measure, supply the Place os Tendons,  
and multiply the Insertions.' The loose Portions of these Mem-  
branes are lined On the Inside with Other very fine Mem-  
branes which are Continually moistened by a mucilaginous  
Liquor, to preserve the Muscles and Tendons contiguous to  
them, from Friction.

" Besides these Bands and Septa, there are Other ligamentary  
Fraena peculiar to the long Tendons, adled by the Name Of  
annular Ligaments; the general Description Of which see under

**. DIGAMENTA, -si . 1**

The Difference of Muscles is very Considerable, and depends  
on many Circumstances, the principal’ of which are the Size,  
, Figure, Direction, Situation, Structure, Connection, and Ufe;  
and it is from these Differences that the Names Of the greatest:  
Part of the Muscles are taken. From their Sine they are termed  
Great,' Middle, Small, Long, Broad, Thin , from their Figure,  
Triangular, Scalenous, Square, Rhomboidal, indented. Orbicu-  
lar, Deltoide, from their Direction, Streight, Oblique, Trans-  
verse; from their Situation, Superior, Interim, External, Inter-  
nal. Anterior, Posterior, Right, and Left. These four Differ-  
ences, and the Names derived- from them, are easily compre-

handed ; but whet relates to the other **three,** requires **a** little  
further Explication,

As to their Siructiire, Muscles are either simple, or com-  
pound. Simple Mofcles are thofe whose fleshy Fiores, or rather  
the fleshy Portions os rheir moving Fibres, are all uniformly  
disposed, and terminate in Tendons, lying either in a straight,  
or an oblique Lin-, in the manner already explained.

Compound Muscles are those whose fleshy Fibres are dispos’d  
obliquely, in several particular Ranks, representing the same  
Number Of simple Musoies, with their Fibres lying in opposite  
Directions. In proportion to the Number of these Ranks, or  
Series, the Muscle is raid to be more Or less compounded.

When the compound Mulcts is made up of two simple  
Muscles only, these are so disposed as to represent a Feather,  
and the compound Mofcle is from thence termed Pennifonn.  
In some of these Muscles one of the Tendons appears to he flit  
Or divided, in order to contain the fleshy Portion between its  
two Parts, while the other runs through the Body of the Mofcle,  
diminishing gradually in Size as it advances, in the fame  
manner as we fee in a Feather. Io others, there is only one  
middle Tention between the Series of fleshy Fibres, which are,  
by their other Extremity, fired to other Parts. In more com-  
pound Musoles, the Tendons at one Extremity may all unite  
together, while those at the other remain divided.

. But there ate still other Kinds of compound Musoies. Some  
are made up of two, placed Endwise, and joined together by  
**a** common Tendon., ro that this Tendon, the two Mufcles and  
**the** two Tendons at then Extremities, lie all in a Line, and  
form the whole Length or Ertentof the compound Muscle,  
which is termed Digastricus, or Biventris ; and, *if* three Mofcles  
be [bus joined, the Compound is called Trigastricus.

Some are made up of two Muscles, more or lest, in **a** lateral  
Situation with resped: to each other, and united at one Extre-  
mity ; others are made up of three or four Muscles, situated in  
the fame manner; and, if they are united to that Extremity  
which rhe Antients call the Head of the Muscle, they are call’d  
Bicipites, Tricipites, *girc.* according to the Number of these  
Heads; but, if they are joined at the other Extremity, they are  
called Bicornes, Tricornes, *&c.*

The Muscles are fixed, by their Extremities, to different  
Parts, and in different Pisces, of the human Body. The  
Soft Part Of them are inserted in Bones alone. Some ate  
partly to Bones, and partly to Cartilages, as those of  
the Ear and Nofe ; some partly to Bones, and partly to the in-  
teguments, as several Muscles of the Face, which may, therefore,  
he termed Semicutaneous, in Imitation of those io Brutes, which,  
being inserted in the integuments alone, are from thence term’d  
Cutaneous. In some the Fibres make an entire Circle, without  
terminating anywhere by their Extremities. Of this Kind are  
'several of thofe called Sphincters, to which may be added the  
Heart, Stomach, and Intestines. All the Mufcles have, likewise,  
a sort of Connection with rhe neighbouring Parts ; but this is  
only lateral by means of Membranes.

The Names taken from the Connections and insertions of  
Muscles are generally of two Kinds; one Common, and referred  
to some considerable Part of the Body, as when we say, the Mofcles  
of the Head, of the Thorax, Abdomen, Arm, Leg, Eye, Lips,  
and the like ; the other Proper, specifying more particularly the  
insertion of each Mufcle, as the Mastoideus, Stemo-rnastoideus,  
CoracO-brachialls, Anconeus, Peroneus, and the like. Some  
Names have no Relation to the Insertions, as those of Ulnaris  
and Radialis, which are given to Mufcles which fie upon the  
Ulna and Radius, without being inserted in either Bone.

The Names of the first Kind relate more to the Uses of  
Mufcles, than to tbcir Insertions; and are, for the most part, ill  
sounded, and ready to miflead us ; the Names of the second  
Kind are instructive; and thofe of the third are tolerable.

The general Use of the Muscles is to move all the Parts of  
the Body, whether hard, loft. Or fluid. Most Of the bard and  
soft Pans are moved by tbelc Powers heing fixed to them; and  
they move the rest, without any strch Insertion.

The Muscles, fixed by both Extremities to hard Parts reek  
procally moveable, may accordingly move either Part: Thus  
the Muscles inserted by one Extremity to the Os Humeri,  
and by the Other to the Ulna, may move the Ultra upon the  
Os Humeri, and the Os Humeri upon the Ulna.

Muscles, fixed by one Extremity' to bard Parts, and, by the  
other, to fofr Parts, cannot perform **these** reciprocal Motions;  
hecause, in this Case, the herd Parts must remain immoveable,  
the soft Parts only being moved, **as in the** Mofcles Of **the** Ball  
of the Irye, and those of the Lips.

The Fluids, of whatever Nature or Consistence **they be, are**moved, in some Cafes, by being immediately pushed or pro-  
jected by the Museles, as we fee in **the** Heart; in others, by  
the Canals heing pressed upon, as in the obllque and transverse  
Muscles of the Abdomen. And there are other Musoles, which  
stop or retard the Motion of the Fluids at one time, and faci-  
litate or accelerate it at another, as all the Sphindters.

The Ufe Of each Mofcle in particular is confined to the  
Motion of One or more moveable Parts. Some Parts require

**a'** certain Number Of Maseles to rno.e them, whereof some anb  
One Way, and forne another. Several Mofcles, for instance,  
move the Os Humeri upon the Scapula; and of th.fi. some  
raise, Others depress it; some turn it forward, some backward,  
and Others round upon is Axis, in like manner, the fore Arm  
is moved upon the OsHurneri by certain Musoles, whereof some  
extend, and others bend it. .

The general Enumeration of the Muscles of the human Body,  
which is commonly made, is founded on then supposed particular  
Uses. We meet with Lists Of the Mufcles of the Head, of the  
Thorax, Abdomen, Extremities, Eye, Nofe, Lips, and rhe like;  
and to the different Muscles, said to belong to each Part, Names  
are given, specifying fome determinate Use, fuch as Raisers, De-  
preflors. Adductors, Abductors, Flexors, Exteofors, *&c.*

This Method of distributing and naming Mufcles is very west  
sillied to the Memory, and may he retained for those which are  
not entirely, or are not at all, fixed to Bones. But, with  
refpedt to those Muscles which are inserted in Bones alone, this  
Way os talking is very capable of misleading Beginners, of he-  
getting false Ideas, Of obstructing the Progress Of Knowledge,  
and even of making able Philosophers, Physicians, and Surgeons,  
fall into considerable Mistakes.

When several concur nearly in the same Motions, they are  
termed Congeneres; those which adt in opposite Directions, are  
relatively and alternately celled Antagonists Thus all the Mufcles  
which extend or bend rhe fore Arms are Congeneres; and those  
which extend it are Antagonists to the Flexors, and these again  
reciprocally Antagonists to rhe Extensors.

There must, at least, be two Muscles, to intide them to the  
Name of Congeneres; but that Of Antagonist may be given to  
one Mufcle, as well as to several. Many Mufcles contribute to  
the same Morion without being Congeneres, where, by acting in  
an oblique Direction, they produce a third Motion, which is  
direct and determinare. This is termed a combined Motion,  
and may he successively continued in different Directions, as  
that of the Arm in turning a Sling, Or the Handle Of any heavy  
Machine. Lastly, when all the Antagonists on every Side, or  
all the Mofcles that move a Part, adt equally, and keep the  
Part fixed in a middle Direction between all the Motions Of  
which it is capable, they are raid to be io a Tonic Motion.

TO move toy Part, or to keep it in a determinate Situation,  
all the Mufcles belonging to it must co-operate, some of them  
drawing the Part directiy to the Situation Or Attitude designed ;  
some moderating this first Motion, by acting in a contrary Di-  
rection ; and others directing it laterally. The first Kind of these  
Mufcles I call Principal Movers; the second. Moderators ; and  
the third, Directors. .

All these Kinds are to besound in the Articulations by Enarthro-  
sis, and in many of those by Arthrodia. The Direitor Museles  
are wanting in those by Gynglytnus, heing there unnecessary.  
The Moderators in general are rhe fame with those termed Antagoa  
nists, and rhe Want of their Action is, in many Places, supplied  
by the Weight of the Part to which they are fired, **or** by **the**additional Weight, or Resistance, of some other Body.

The Action of rhe Mufcles in general, or, to speak more pro\*  
perly, the Mechanifm of this Action, consists chiefly in the Con-  
traction or Shortening of their fleshy Portion; by which the  
Extremities of the Muscle are brought nearer to each orber,  
and, consequently, the Parts are moved to which these Extre-  
mities are fixed, lt is, I say, the fleshy Portion alone, which  
is shortened; the Tendons retain always the fame Length, and  
Ooly follow the Motions of the other Pans, much in the same  
manner as in drawing a great Weight by Ropes fixed to it, where' .  
the Arm alone is shortened, while the Ropes Ooly follow that  
Motion.

The principal Phenomena of muscular Astron are there i **The**fleshyPortion appears harder and more swelled in the time of.Action  
than of Inaction, as may he readily perceived by touching is in  
both States. The Hardness of this Swelling increases in proportion  
as the Motion is continued, aS is, likewise, evident bythe Touch j  
and it likewise increases by merely adding rothe Weight or Re-  
sistance of the Part moved, though its Situation does not con.  
tinue to be changed. ' ' '' .

In many Muscles this Action maybe determined to aayDe-’  
**gree** of Velocity and Space, that is, may he proporooced to **the**Velocity and Space of the Monon; may he increased, and dimi-  
nished, accelerated, retarded, or stopt; and may be made to cease  
in an Instant, and he produced again in another instant.

During the Contraction of a Mufole, its Fibres are bent thro\*  
the whole Length, or formed into very small fine Folds, in alter.  
nately Opposite Directions, as may be plainly seen in Animats  
fresu-kill’d, when the Butchers cut their Flesh while it remains  
warm, though the Blood, has been let out, and the Entraiis re-  
moved. By opening living Animals, and, alfo, in great Wounds,  
the fleshy Fibres have been discovered to grow pale during their  
Action, and to turn red again when at Rest.

To these Phenomena we must, likewise, add, ther where so»  
veral Mufcles are fixed to any moveable Part, they are all in  
a State Of Contraction, in every Monon of that Part; but they  
are not all in the same **Decree of** Action, because the train cinai

Movers act inore than the Moderators and Directors, or Costa-  
teral Muscles, if any belong to the Part. This Co-Operation Of  
’the Muscles is easily perceived by touching them, when the  
Part they belong to is moved with a Considerable Force. It  
must, however, be remembered, that I except the Moderators  
and Antagonists when any Weight or Assistance supplies their  
Action. '

- Lastly, there are some Motions, to which the Muscles, com-  
monly believed to produce them. Contribute nothing at all, but  
which depend solely on the Relaxation Of the Antagonists to  
these Muscles, Or those which he On the Opposite Side. This  
is seen evidently in supporting **the** Body by One Hand, resting  
On a low Table, the Joint Of the Elbow heing in that State suss  
feted to yield to the Weight Of the Body, Or to bend some-  
times slowly, and sometimes fast, for if, at the same time, we  
feel, with the Other Hand, the Flexor and Extensor Muscles Of  
the fore Arm, the first will he found perfectly relaxed, and **the**latter very much Contracted. Thus it is evident, that some  
Muscles may he relaxed to determinate Degrees of Velocity and  
Space, with the same Certainty aS they can he contracted.

This last Phenomenon gave **me** room m conclude, that **the**Action Of the Muscles in general Consists aS really in the Re-  
laxation Of the moving Fibres when Contracted, as in the Con-  
traction Of them when relaxed, whether this Action he per-  
formed successively. Or instantaneously. For this Reason, when  
I hegan to speak Of the Action Of the Muscles, I did not say  
absolutely, that it Consisted in the Contraction of the fleshy POr-  
tion, but only that it principally proceeded therefrom. I do not  
here speak of these Motions which are out of Our Power, and  
which One Can determine Only in Parr, aS these of Respiration;  
*or* not at ail, aS that Of the Heart.

The particular Mechanism, Or immediate Cause, Of muscular  
Action, has very much tortured the Brains of many Philosophers,  
The extreme Delicacy of the Texture of a moving Fibre, and  
great Number Of Phenomena,, some of them very Obvious,  
which have not been attended to, have hitherto prevented the  
Discovery Of this Mystery. Several Hypotheses have been form'd  
Concerning the Structure Of this Fibre, which, aS already said,  
has been lupposed fpongy, vascular, vesicular. Contorted, elastic,  
and the like, and Concerning the Concurrence of different Fluids  
with the supposed Structure Of the Fibre: And Systems have  
eVen been sounded wholly on the Spring or Elasticiry of the  
iohd Parts, Of which a Muscle is composed.

χ But by Considering attentively the Phenomena already men-  
tioned, especially the three first. Concerning the Velocity, Space,  
and Duration Of muscular Action, all these Systems may he  
destroyed. For hitherto no Instance can he found either in  
natural Effects, or in those Os Art, os any Explosion, Fermen-  
tation, ebullition, Injection, Inflation, Imbibition,-Vibration,  
Elasticity, *etc.* by which we Can regulate and determine, to a  
given Degree, the Space, Velocity, and Duration, of any artist-  
cial Motion, or by which we can begin and put an End to  
inch Motions, in an Instant Of Time, at our Pleasure. It is there-  
fore altogether to no Purpose to amuse ourselves with what has  
been said on this Subject; another Method must he followed,  
which consists in Collecting and examining all the Phenomena  
that Can fall under Our Observation.

Till some fuch lucky Discovery is made, what can hitherto  
with the greatest Certainty he gathered from the Structure, Con-  
formation, and Action of the Muscles, is, that their Strength  
depends On the Number Of their fleshy Fibres, and the Extent  
of their Action On the Length Of these Fibres.

For where-ever Strength is more necessary than large Degrees  
of Motion, there we find the Fibres of Muscles proportionably  
increased in-Number, and that their Situation in a narrow Com-  
pass is artfully Provided for by the Oblique Disposition of them  
already mentioned. In like manner, where-ever there is more  
Occasion for a large Degree of Motion than for Strength, the  
fleshy Fibres are Of a proportionable Length, in a Word,  
‘ the Strength of a Muscle is as the Number of its fleshy Fibres,  
and the Extent of its Motion aS the Length Of these Fibres.

TO understand the Uses and Contrivance Of each Muscle  
in particular, we must Consider attentively its Place Or Situation  
in general, its internal Conformation, Insertions, particular Situa-  
tion, Direction, and lateral Connection, and the Relation and Com-  
position Of its Parts. We Ought, likewise, to examine how the  
neighbouring Muscles are disposed for producing simple Motions,  
and how those which are at a greater Distance, Can produce Com-.  
Lined or Compound Motions.

It ought, moreover, to he observed, that in some Subjects the  
Muscles vary, some being wanting, and Others added in differ-  
ent manners; so that we ought to regulate ourselves by what  
happens most frequentiy and universally, that we may not render  
the common Cates Omcure for the sake of a few which are.  
extraordinary, and which ought to he Considered in the fame  
Light aS we do the Instance Of fix Fingers, eseven Ribs, and.  
other Varieties of the like kind.

Muscles, fixed Only to Bones, act aS fo many Powers applied  
to Levers. By a Lever we understand a long, inflexible Body,  
like a Rod or Bar, by the Help of winch we raise Weights, and

overcome Resistances, which it would he more difficult, or im-  
possible, to do with the Hands alone.

A Lever, in order to act, is applied to three different things,  
**ar three** different Places Of its Length ; at one Place to the  
Weight, Or resisting Body, at a second to the Power by which  
It acts, and at a third to a Fulcrum, which, with respect to the  
**other** two. Ought to he immoveable, so that the whole Length  
Of the Lever is, aS it were, divided by three Points, which may  
he termed the fixed Point, Point Of Resistance, and Point of  
Powers.

These three Points may he disposed in three different man-  
nets: i. The fixed Point may lie between the Power and the  
Weight; aS when the Stone-Cutters and PaviorS raise Or move  
Stones with Iron Crocs. 2. The Weight may lie between the  
Power and the Fulcrums, aS when Masons move large Stones  
by applying Croes to them, somewhere near the Middle. 3. The  
Power may lie between the Weight and Fulcrum, aS when Bra-  
Tiers scrape Copper in Order to tin it, by laying One End Of the  
Scraper On their Shoulder, the Other On the Metal, and holding  
the Middle in their Hands.

From these three Dispositions three different Kinds Of **Levers**have heen established. In the fust the Fulcrum, or fixed Point,  
**is in the** middle, in the second the Weight, and in the third **the  
Power.**

In the Action of Levers, the following Maxims are to he  
observed as so many general Rules. The greater the Distance  
of the Line Os Direction Of the Power from the Fulcrum ;  
less Force is necessary to overcome the Resistance. The nearer  
that this Line of Direction is to the Fulcrum, more Force is  
necessary to Overcome the Resistance, Or to raise the Weight.  
When the Line Of Direction Of the Power passes through the  
fixed Point, and Consequentiy falis in with the Direction of the Le-  
ver, the Power Can produce no Effect. See **SPIRITUS ANIMALES.**

MUSCUS. Moss.

Botanic Authors enumerate a great Number Of Mosses, the  
Virtues Of some Os winch **are** specified under the respective  
Articles Of their Name.

*Museus.* Offic. *Museus Us.nea.* Chain 559. *Museus arboreus:  
Us.nea officinarum.* C. B. P. 36I. Raii Him I. II4. Synop. 3.  
64 *Museus arboreus villosus.* J. B. 3. 763. Synop. 22. *Muscus  
arboreus vulgaris et quercinus.* Park. I372. *Museus filuernus.*Ger.1369. Emac. 1550. HAIRY TREE MOSS.

This Moss Consists Of a great Number Of long, slender, hoary  
Strings, somewhat tough and hard, hanging down some Length  
from the Branches Of the Trees they grow On, which are usin-  
ally Old Oaks: It is seldom tO he met with in *England,* and there-  
fore very rarely prescribed by Physicians.

It is accounted restringent and styptic, and good to stop Bleed-  
ing, and all Kinds Os Fluxes. *Milers Bot. Off.*

It has an astringent Taste, but in Other respects is various,  
aS thinner, thicker, shorter,longer, generally whitish,bnt sometimes,  
though rarely, Iedish, and sometimes black. It is Chiefly found  
On Oaks, Poplars, elms. Beeches, Apple-trees, Pear-trees, Pine-  
trees. Pitch-trees, Fir-trees, Cedars, Larch-trees, and many Others  
of themost Considerable Species Of Trees. The MosswhiChgrowS  
on .the Cedar, Larch-tree, Pine and Fir, is sweet-scented\*. The  
next in Value is what grows on the Poplar; the White is best,  
**the** Black is Condemn'd, **the** Red is of a middle Kinds **the**least esteemed is what grows On Oaks. C. Β. from *Dodonaeus.*

It is found On Old Oaks, and scarlet Oaks Of the Wend of  
*Valeria,* not sar from *Montpelier,* whence it is brought to the  
Druggists; for the Powder of it is the Base of what they Call at  
*Montpelier, Pulvis Cyprius,* or, in the-vulgar Tongue, *Corps de  
Cypre Sris.*

This Kind of Moss is very rare in *England,* nor do I remem-  
her, says Ray, everto have seen it 5 pethaps it is more frequent  
in foreign Countries, though I have Very rarely had the Fortune  
to meet with it in my Travels -. Once I observed great Plenty  
of Moss in a Wood Of Old Firs in *Bavaria,* hanging down from’  
the Boughs, which very well answer'd the Description given by  
*Dodonaeus* of *the Museus arboreus villosus,* and being gather'd **ana**reposited in Papers, dyed them Of a yellow Colour, inclining to  
a Red, as if they had begun to be staged by the Fire; and, the\*  
several times removed, and put into fresh Papers, it still Com mu-  
nicated the same Colour to them, eVen after many Years. If  
therefore, it he not found in greater Plenty at *Montpelier* than  
elsewhere, it Could by no means he sufficient for so great **a**Quantity Of *Pulvis Cyprius,* as is every Year prepared and sold  
in that City. Besides, if this Moss, which grows on the *sssuercus*and *Ilex,* be good enough to serve aS a Bans for that celebrated,  
sweet-scented Powder of *Montpelier,* it cannot he esteemed Of  
so little Value, aS *C.Bauhine* would have it, unless, perhaps,  
they are Obliged to make use of it for want Of better; which  
does not seem probable, hecause this *Pulvis Cyprius Monspe-  
liensts* is esteemed the most excellent Preparation in its Kind.  
But, to speak the Truth, I suspect that those of *Montpelier* take  
for the Basis of their *Pulvis Cyprius,* what *we,* wish *J. Bauhins,*Call the *Muscus arboreus ramosus*; and make the same Use pro-  
rniscuousty Os the *Muscus arboreus pellatus ets.cutellatuf efas.dem***I** mean what grows on the)gNer«s and *Hex,* partly because these

Mosses are found every-where in great Quantities, and partly be-  
cause For. *Imperatas,* who was himself a Druggist, and perfectly  
well acquainted with the Ingredients of these Sorts Of scented  
Powders, writer, that both these Species Of Moss indifferently  
enter sweet-scented Compositions. This we write by Con-  
jecture, no: denying, but that the *Muscus arboreus* may he ap-  
pl/d to the same Ute, whenever it can he found.

The *Museus capillaceus longissimus* Of *C. B. seems* not to differ  
from the foregoing Species -, or, if there he any Distinction be-  
tween them, it may well enough he learnt from the bare Tide

*D. Sachs,* writes in the *Epicenter. Germ. An. st.* that the *Gorman*Surgeons make use. externally of the *Musicus arboreus,* pulve-  
rized, for repressing Haemorrhages from Wounds. *Flan H. P.*

MUScUs MARINUS. Offic. *Muscus maritimus capillaceas  
Dioseoridis.* Parin I288. *Muscus marinus capillaceus Dioscoridis,  
et Donati.* R-H 79. *Muscus marinus vetus Dioscoridis.* Donat,  
p. 6I. SEA-MOSS.

This Plant, which is (lender. Capillary, and without a Foot-,  
stalk, is found in the *Adriatic* Sea. The Whose Of it is used,  
is of an inspissating Quality, checks Congestions Of Humours,  
and refrigerates the Parts affected with arthritic Pains. *Dioical.  
rides.*

This Plant is taken for the Muscus Marinus of *Diofcorides by  
Constantine-,* with whom I rather agree, than with those who take  
the Corallina of the Shops, for the Mucus Marinus Of *Dioscuri,  
des,* which *Parkinson* takes to he the Fucns with a Capillary Leaf  
of *Theophrastus. Dale.*

MUSICA. Music.

Dr. *Mead* in his Treatise Of Poisons, speaking upon the Cure  
of those who were bitten by a Tarantula, by Music, remarks,  
that brisk Harmony excites lively Species of Joy and Gladness,  
which are always accompanied with a more frequent and stronger  
Pulse, or an increased Influx Of the Liquor of the Nerves into  
the Muscles, upon whichsoitahle Actions must immediately follow.  
And if we Consider, that People in this Country are uprightly,  
and ready to Exercise, and that in such a State Of the Hinds a  
flight Occasion presents a strong Species, as a greater cannot  
another time, the Influence Of Music On the Mind will appear  
to he so much the more powerful and Certain. »

AS for the Body, fince it is sufficient for the Purpose of put-  
ting the Muscles into Action, to cause those Tremors Of the  
Nerves, by which their Fluid is alternately dropt into the mov-  
ing Fibres, it is all one whether this be done by the Determin-  
ation of the Will, Or the outward Impulsions of an elastic Fluid.  
Such is the Air, and that Sounds are the Vibrations Of it, is be-  
yond Dispute.

These, therefore, rightiy modulated, may shake the Nerves,  
aS really as the *Imperium Voluntatis* Can do, and, consequentiy,  
produce the like Effects.

That this is so, besides whet we shall add, we may he con-  
vinced by a Story, which Mr. *Boyle* relates out of *Scaliger,*of a Knight Of *Gascony,* whom the Sound Of a Bagpipe would  
unavoidably force to make Water ὁ for this Secretion, we know,  
is regularly the Effect Of an arbitrary Contraction Of the Muscle  
Of the Bladder.

- The obstinate Continuing Of the *Tarantati* in this Exercise is  
doubtiess, in a great measure. Owing to the strong Opinion they  
have Of receiving Advantage from it, heing encouraged by the  
By-standerS, and having always believed, and been told, that it  
was the only Cure in these Cases.

The Benefit from Music is not Only their dancing to it, and  
fo evacuating, by Sweat, a great Part Of the inflammatory Fluid -  
bur, besides this, the repeated Percussions of the Air hereby  
made, by immediate Contact, shaking the Contractile Fibres  
Of the Membranes Of the Body, especially those of the Ear,  
which, being Continuous to the Brain, Communicate their  
Tremblings to its Membranes, and Vessels, by these Continued  
Succussions and Vibrations, the Cohesion of the Parts Of the  
Blood is perfectly broken, and its Coagulation prevented , so  
that the Heat being removed by Sweating, and the Coagulation  
by the COnUaction of the muscular Fibrillae, the wounded Per-  
son is restored to his former Condition. .

If any one doubts Of this Force Of the Air, let him const-  
der, that it is in Mechanics demonstrated, that the smallest Per-  
cussion Of the smallest Body can Overcome the Resistance of  
any great Weight which is at Rest, and that the languid Tre-  
mor Of the Ain which is made by the Sound Of a Drum, Or  
Trumpet, may shake the vastest and strongest Edifices.

. But, besides all this, we must allow a great deal tO the deter-  
minate Force, and particular Modulation, Of these trembling Per-  
cussions , for Contractile Bodies may he acted upon by one cer.  
tain Degree of Motion in the ambient Fluid, though a greater  
Degree of it, indifferently qualified, may produce nothing at all  
Of the like Effect: This is not only very apparent in the Com-  
mon Experiment Of two-string'd musical instruments, toned both  
to the same Height5 the Strings Of the One being struck upon,  
those Of the Other will sound; and yet a much greater Motion  
of the Air may not Cause any sensible Vibration at all in the  
same Chords; hut, also, by the Trick which many have. Of  
finding the Tone or Note peculiarly belonging to any Wine-

glass, and, hy accommodating their Voice exactly to that Toner  
and yet making it loud and lasting, they will make the Vefinla  
though net touched, first to tremble, and then burst; which it  
will not do, if their Voice he but a little either too low, or too  
high.

This last Consideration makes it no very difficult Matter to  
conceive the Reason, why different Persons, infected with this  
Venom, require Oftentimes a different Soft Of Mufin, in Or-  
der to their Cure , inasmuch as their Nerves, and distractfle  
Membranes, have differing Tensions, and consequentiy, are not  
in hke manner to he acted upon by the same Vibrations. 1

Nor are we to wonder at the Oddness Of this Method and  
Practice, for Music, although it he now-a-days applied to quite  
different Purposes, was antiently made great Use Of, for the re-  
moving Of many, and those, too, some of the most difficult and  
Obstinate Diseases. .

FOr this we have a famous Testimony in *Galen* himself, who  
tells us, that *Aesculapius* used to recover those, in whom violent  
Motions Of the Mind had induced an hot Temperament os Body,  
by Melody and Songs *Pindar* mentions the same thing , and,  
indeed, from hence not Only the Notion, but the Very Name,  
Of Charming, seems to have taken its Origin. *Athenaeus* relates,  
that *Theophrastus,* in his Book Of Enthusiasm, says. Ischiadic  
Pains are Cured by the *Phrygian* Harmony. This Sort of Music  
was upon a Pipe, and the most vchement and brisk Of all the  
Antients knew so that, indeed, it was said to raise thofe who  
heard it, to downright Fury and Madness; and fuch we  
have Observed to be required to the Venom Of the Tarantula.

But what is, besides, in this last Authority, Very Observable to  
Our Purpose, is the Manner Of using this Remedy and that  
was by playing Upon the Part affected: Which Confirms what we  
have just now advanced. Concerning the Effect Of the PerCui-  
fion of the Air upon the Contractile Fibres Of the Brain; for  
Piping upon any Member of the Body, cannot be supposed to  
do Service any Other way, than by such Succussions, and mo-  
dulated Vibrations, as we hefore mentioned. And this, indeed,  
*Ccelius Aurelianus* agrees to, who calls this Practice, *Decantare  
Loco doleniia,* and says, that the Pain is mitigated and discussed '  
by the Tremblings and Palpitations Of the Part. .

*. Aulus Gellius* not Only relates this same Cure of Ischiadic Aiis  
aS a thing notorious enough, but adds, hesides, out Of *Theophra-  
stus,* that the Music Of a Pipe, rightiy managed, healed the Bites  
Of Vipers.

And not only does *Apollonius* mention the Cure of Distracti  
tions Of the Mind, Epilepsies, and several Other Distempers, this  
same Way; bur *Democritus,* in hisTreatise Of *Plagues,* taught, '  
that the Music Of Pipes was the Medicine for most Diseases; which  
*Thales* Of *Crete* Confirmed by his Practice, when, sent for by the  
*Lacedemonians* to remove from them the Pestilence, he did it'  
by the Help Of Music.

All which Instances evince this Remedy to have been very-  
antient, in many Cases; and indeed, as *CceliusAurelianus* takes  
notice, that the first Use of it was ascribed to *Pythagoras* him-  
self, fo he having settled and founded his Sect in those very Parts  
os *Italy,* which are the Country Of the Tarantula, going then  
under the Name Of *Graecia Magna,* now *Calabria,* it- is not, **I**think, at all improbable, that he may have heen the Author and  
inventor Os'this Practice there, which has Continued ever since;  
especially, fince *Iamblichus* affirms, not only that he ‘made use  
Or Music in Physic; but particularly, that he found Out and  
Contrived some Harmonies to ease the Passions Of the Mind,  
and Others for the Cure Of Bites. »

This History Of the Effects Of Music in Medicine, however  
ingenious, with respect to the Cure Of that Distemper, caused  
by the *Tarantula,* must be Of less Weight, if, as there is some  
Reason to helieVe, this Disorder is only imaginary; and the  
Notion Os its prevailing in forne Parts Os *Calabria,* Only founded  
On a vulgar Error, and a Tradition handed down from Father,  
to Son, from Time immemorial See **TARANTULA.**

MUSTELA. Offic. Schrodr. 330. Mer. Pin. ipo. Bellon?  
de Aquat. I3o. *Mufiela fluviatilis.* Aldrov.dePise. 577. Gesm:  
de Aquat. 60I. Cherlt.de Pisc. 4o. Raii Synop. Fife. 6I. Ase-  
*stela fluviatilis, nostratibus* EEL-POUT *nomine a Belgis mutate,*et BURBOT *Gallico vocabula dicta.* Ejusd. Ichth. p. 125..  
*Mufiela altera.* Schemes. Ichth. 40. THE EEL-POUT, or  
BURBOT.

This Fish is found in Rivers, and Its LiVer, Stomachy and  
Spine, are used. The Liver, when suspended in a Glass Vestel,  
and exposed to a due Degree Of Heat, is colliquated into a yel-  
low Liquor greatiy beneficial in Specks Of the Eyes, and Dim- .  
ness of Sight. The Stomach is highly recommended against  
Disorders Of the Uterus,.but, when drank in some proper Li-  
quor, is principally heneficial in expelling the Sccundines, and  
removing Colics. The Spine, when reduced to a Powder, is  
said to Cure the Epilepsy. *Schrodr. Dale.*

**MUSTELA.** Offic. Charlt. Exer. 2o. Gesn. de Quad. Digit.  
752. Mer. Pm. I67. Schw. Quad. I I 6. *Mufiela vulgaris.* AldroI.  
de Quad. Digit. 307. jonsi de Quad. Ioy. Raii Synop. A. I95.  
THE WEASEL.

τι.;..

Teis Animal itself is ufed, when disemboweled, preserved in  
Silt, and dried in the Shade. Its Stomach is, also, used. Two  
Drams of the Animal, prepared in the manner above-mention’d,  
and drank in Wine, are an instantaneous Remedy against the Ve-  
nom of ail Kinds of Serpents; and against Postons, taken inter-  
rally. The Stomach, when filled with Coriander-seeds, and  
preserved for a cue Time, if drank in forne proper Liquor, is  
beneficial in Epilepsies, and Wounds inflicted by Serpents. This  
Animal,, when burnt in an Earthen Vessel, is serviceable in ar-  
. ttntic Pains. Strumous Swellings are lessened by heing anointed  
with the Blond of this Animal, or its Ashes mixed with Vinegar.  
There are, alfo, beneficial in Epllepsies. *Dioscorides. Dale.*

MUSTE1.US. The Hound-din. Sec GALEUs.

MUSTUM. Must The Juice of the Grape before it has  
undergone Fermentation.

MUSTUS. The white Calx of Urine. *Palandus,*

MUSUEA» MUSSELA, or MUSSULA. The black Wea-  
sel, which, according to *Paracelsus,* excires the Epilepsy.

MUTELLINA. See Μευ.Μ.

MYACANTHA Butchers-brootn. **See** Bruscus.

MY AG RO AFFINIS. A Name sot the *Rapistrum , ar.  
vensc; folio or titulato; acuta:* And for the *Turritis, folio Leu.  
ioii.*

MY AGRO SIMILIS. A Name for the *Rapistrum , arveasc;  
folio auriculato; acuto.*

MYAGRUM.

6 The Charactsrs are;'

It has a turbinated Fruit, like an inverted Pear, unicapsolar,  
pressing in the Stalk, containing one Seed wish two empty

*. Boerhaave* mentions two Species Of this Plant; which are,

**I.** Mysgrum; mooospermum, latifolium. *C.B. P.* top. *Prode***52.** *T.* ail. *Papbamstrum, monofpermsm, latifolium, stliculis  
fungosts, glabris, auricularis.* M. H. a. tio7.

2. Myagrum; ex Sumatra & Syria; femine spinofo simili ca-  
piti avicuhe. *Zenon.* I42. *Posta Hierichuntica aha.* Camer. Ic.  
43. *Boerh. lnd. alt. Plani. Val.* a. p. a.

This Plantis poflessedof the same virtues with the Rapistrum,  
but is not recommended for any particular Purpose. The Oil,  
however, obtained from it-by Expression, is excellent for rcn.

\* dering the Skin fOft and sinooth. *Hist. Plant, adscript. Boer,  
haav.*

MVAGRVM majus. A Name for the *Alyssen., segetum-, fo.  
Jits auriculatis, acutis.*

. MYAGRUM, *stliqua lumga. A* Name for the *Turritis, folio  
Leucoii.*

. MY AX, μάαξ. The rarne as MYTULttS; which see.

MYCE, μυκί, or MYSIS, μὑσις, from μὑω, to wink, shut  
up; Or obstruft. A Winking, Closing, Or Obstruction. It is  
applied to the Eyes, to Ulcers, and to the Viscera, especially the  
Spleen, where it imports Obstruction.

MYCES, or, MYCE, μὑκης. Or μὑκη. in Botany it imports  
**a** Fungus. In Surgery, it is a Fungus which arises in Wounds  
or Ulcers. '

MYCHTH1SMOS, μυχοἱσμὸς, from μὑἐν, to mutter. Or  
groan. *In Hippocrates,Coac. ioranopriiy* it signifies a sort Of Sigh-  
' ing, or Groaning, during Respiration, whilst the Air is forced Out  
Of the Lungs

MYCON0IDES, μυκονοβδές. An Epithet for an Ulcer,  
which is full Of Mucus.

. MYCTERES, μυάτίιρες. The Nostrils *My si er,* μυάίὴρ, is  
ufed to signify the Nose.

MYDESIS, μὑδησιι, from μυδἀω, to abound with Moisture.  
This imports, in general, **a** Corruption of any Part from a redun-  
dant Moisture. But is is applied, particularly, to the Eye-llds,  
by *Galen.*

MYDON, μυδμό. Fungous Flesh in a fistulous Ulcer, y.  
*Pollux.*

MYDRLAS1S, μυδείασις. A Disease of the Eye, consisting in  
the preternatural Dilatation of the Pupil, and a consequent Dim-  
nest.

. MYDROS, μὑδρος, in *Hippocrates,***. is a** Ball Of Iron, or **a**Stone, which is direfied to he heated in the Fire, and quenched  
in Urine for a Fomentation, *de Morbis Mulierum, Lila* 2.

- MYGALE, μυγἀλη. A Name for the Mus Araneus.

MYLACRIS, μυλανπές. The Patella. *Gorraeus.*

MYLE, μήλη. The Patella, or **a** Mole of the Uterus.

MYLOGLOSSI. Two Molcles of the Tongue, thuscalled,  
’ because they arise from the Roots Of the Dentes Molares. See.  
- LINGUA.

MYLOHsOIODAEI The two Muscles of the Os Hyoi-  
des. See LINGUA.

MYLOPHARINGAEUS. **The Name** Of **a** Muscle Of the  
**PHARYNX;** which **fee .**

MYLON. A Disorder of the Eye. See OcuLus.

. MYLOS. The Name of a Sea-fish, mentioned by *Galen.*fr is a kind of Cray-fistc

MYOCEPHALUM. A small Tumor in the Uvea Tunica  
of the Eye, like the Head of **a** Ely, from μὑία, **a** Fly, **.end «-**- φαλί, an Head.

MYODES PLATYSMA A muscular Expansion in the  
Neck, from μὑς, a Muscle, and πλάτος, broad See CAErrT.  
It is called *Quadratus Genae.*

MYOLOG1A. A Treatise or Description of the Muscles;  
from μής, and λογος, **a** Diseourso

MYOPIA, or MYOPiASiS. \* Short Sight, aDisorder of the  
Eyes; from μὑω, to shut, and ἀψ, **the** Eye, because People  
SO affeiced generally half-shut their Eyes, when they look intensely  
on **an** Objecti

MYOPS. A Person who is short-sighted or cannot **see at  
a** Distance

MYOSOTIS. Mouie-ear-chickweed.

The Charactsrs are;.

. It resembles the **Asine in** every resped; only **.the** Flower  
is larger, and the Fruit, which is like the Horn Of an Ox, Opens  
at the Apex-

*Boerhaave* mentions sin Species of this Plant; which are,

i. Myosotis; Hispanica; segetum. T.245. *Alfae corniculata.*Clusi H. I84. *Lychnis segetum, minor.* C. B. *Ρ.* ac4.

a. Myosotis; hirsuta; altera; viscoso T.245. *Alsase, altera,  
viscofa hirsuta. C.* Β. P. 2.5 I.

5. Myosotis; incana ; repens. *T.* 244. *Lychnis, incana, re-  
pens.* C.B.P.ao6. *Ocymcndes, lychnitis, radice reptante.* J.B.

4.5feyosotis; tenuissimo folio rigido. T. 245.

5. Myofotis; Alpina; latifolia. *T,* 244.. *Carypphyllus hslostius,  
Alpinus, latifolius.* C. B. P. aio. Pr’Odr. I04

6. Myofotis; Orientalis; persoliata; folioLycbnidis. TC.IS.  
*Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol. ϊ. p-* 215.

This Plant derives its Name from the *Greek* Words *levs,* **a**Monse, and οὗς, an Ear; hecause it has hairy Leaves, and grows  
longitudinally, like **a** Mode’s Ear. *Hist. Plant, adscript. .sicced.*

MYOSUROS.

The Characters are,

The Root is annual ; **the.** Leaves **are** gramineous, **like** those  
Of the Coronopus, but not laciniated; the Calyx is quinque- '  
folious, each Leaf being furnished with an Appendix, tending  
downwards; the Flosoirles are herbaceous, anil furnished with  
**a** great Number of Stamina, which proceed from the Circum-  
**science** of the Bottom of **the Ovary ; the** Seeds are disposed in  
**a** long Spike. . .

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this Riant; which *is,*Myosuros. *Caste. J. B.* 2. 5I2. *Raii Hist.* 2. 133a. *Synop. gi*ay I. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. aoa. *Cauda Muris.* Ger. 345. Emac.  
426. *Holosteurn Loniceri Cauda Muris vocatum.* Park, Theat.  
5oo. *Holesteo affinis Cauda Muris.* C. B. P, Igo, *Ranunculus  
gramineo folio, store caudato, seminibus in capitulumspicatum calc,  
gestis.* Tourn. soft. 293. MOUSE-TAIL.

This Herb flowers in *May,* and is found in the Fields, and  
by the Way-sides. The Whole Of it is used, and by some thought  
to he possessed of the same Virtues with Plantain and the Coro-  
nopus. , *Dale.*

MYOTOM1A. **A** Dissection of **the** Muscles; from μίἴς, **g**Mufcle, and τέμνω to cut.

MYRACOPON, μυρακοπον. An Epithet for a sort Of Oint-  
ment recommended against Lassitude, *by Galen, de C.M.P.G.  
Lib.* 7. *Cap.* Ia. .

MYR1CA. A Name for the *Tamariscus, Narbonenses.*

MYRINGA, or MYR1NX. A barbarous Word, importing  
**the** Membrane of the Tympanum in **rhe** Ear. (

MYRIOPHYLLON. Offic. *Millefolium aquaticum.* **Ger.**' 678. Emac. 827. Rail Hist. I. 459. *Millefolium aquaticum  
vulgatius.* Park. Theat. I256. . *Millefolium aquaticum urnbellatum  
capillaceo brevique folia.* C. B. P. I4I. *Millefolium aquaticum  
Paniculo firnile umbelliferum.* J. B. j. 8. WATER-FENNEL.

This Plant is produced in marshy Soiis, and flowers in the  
Month of *April.* The Whole of it is used, and is thought to  
he posseffed Of.a vulnerary Quality. *Dale.*

**MYRIOPHYLLON** *aquaticum minus.* A Name for the *Pota-  
mogeitorr, stofculis nd foliorum nodos.*

**MYRIOPHILLoN,** *equiseti folio fluviatile.* Α Name *for the  
‘ Hottonia.*

MYRISTICA NU5C The Nutmeg. See NUx MOscHATA.

MYRITES. A Name for the *Caucalis, in Oribastars Medic.*

*ColleS. Lib.* **II: .**

MYRMECiA, μυρμήκεα. A sort of Wart about the Size of  
**a** Lupine, with a broad Bale, deeply rooted, and venv painful.  
It grows on the Palms of the Hands, or Bottoms of the Feet.  
*Celfos, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 28. See N/EvUs.

MYRMECITfciS. A sort of Stone, mentioned by *Pliny,  
Lib. Cap.* II. thus called, hecause it has the Figure Of an  
Ant *(μνρμαξ)* naturally impressed upon it.

MYRMECIZON, μυρμηκίξων. An Epithet for **a** sort of  
Pulfe, the same as FoRMicANs, which see.

MYRMECALEON. An insecti called the Lion-pismire,  
more famous for its Oeconomy, and taking its Prey, than any  
medicinal Virtues. It is, however, said to he emossient and **re-**solutive, applied externally.

MYROBALANI. MyrObalens.

**These are** Fruits of the Plum Kind, which grow in the *East*

*Indies.* They were much used by the *Arabian* Physicians, and  
their Successors, till Of late Years ; het, at present, they are  
much out os Uss, and seldom prescribed. .There are five Sorts,  
the indica, Citrina, Chebula, Billerica, and Emblica.

The Indies is thus distinguished ;

Myrobainnus Inda, n gra. *Qssic. Myrobalanus Indica. Go.*I3I6. Emac. Iyoo. Raii Hist. 2. I53I. Park. Theat. 246. Hy-  
*robalani nigra octangulares.* G. B. *P.* 445. *Myrobalani Inda,  
nigrae, sum nucleis.* J. B. I. 204. ’ INDIAN, or BLACK MY-  
ROBALANS.

This is a slenderer and narrower Emit than any Of the follow-  
ing, having a Shew of eight Ridges, though to be discerned but  
in a few Of them; they are hard, touch, and black, both Inside  
and Out, Of a rough austere Taste. *Mailers Bot. Offe*

The Citrina is thus distinginshed

Myrobalanus, Citrina staVA *Offic. Park. Theat. 206. Myro-  
balanus.* Ger. I3I6. Emac. I5OO. Raii Hist. 2. I53I. *Myro-  
balani teretes, Citrint, bilem purgantes.* C. B. P. 445. *Myroba-  
lani Citrines. Ji.* Β. 205. CITRON, Or YELLOW MTRO-  
BALANS.

This is about aS big as an Ordinary Plum, Of an Oval Shape,  
having five remarkable Ribs, standing up high. It has apretry  
thick Bark, and under it a large, pentangular, herd Stone, sharp-  
pointed at both Edges: It is Of a styptic restringent Taste. *Mil.  
lefs Bot. Osse.*

The Chebula Is thus distinguished ,

Myrobalanus Chebula. *Qssic. Ger.* I3I6. *Emac.* I 5 00. *Park.  
Theat.* 2O6. *Raii Hiss. L.* I 53 I. *Myrobalani maximi, oblongi,  
angulosi, pituitam purgantes.* C. B. P. 447. *Myrobalani Chebulae  
citrines similes, nigricantes.* J.B. I. 2oy. CHEBULE MYRO-  
BALANS.

This is the largest and longest of all the Myrobalans, of a dark-  
brownish Colour, five-cornered. Containing more Substance, and  
a less Stone, than either the following, or the Citron Myroba-  
lan. \* It is Osin rough restringent Taste. *Millers Bot. Off.*

The *Bellerica* is thus distinguished ὁ

Myrobalanus Bellerica. *Ossie. Ger.* I3I6. *Emac.* Iyoo. *Park.  
Theat. rAy.Tl.aii Hist.* 2. I532. *Myrobalani rotundae Dellenica.*C. B. P. 447. *Myrobalani Billcricae rotundiores.* J. B. I. doo.  
BELLERIC MYROBALANS.

This is rounder and smoother than any of the rest Of the  
Myrobalans, somewhat resembling a Gall, but more oblong than  
having the Appearance Of five blunt Ridges. It has a large Stone  
under a Bark of but little Thickness. *Millers foot. Osse*

The Emblica is thus distinguished

Myrobalanus Emblica. *Offic. Ger.* I3I6. *Emac.* 1.500. *Parh.  
Theat. iAy. Raii Hise.An.* I53I. *Milicanaram.* Hort. Mal. I.  
69. *Myrobalani Emblica.* C. B. P. 445. . *Myrobalani Emblica  
in figmentis nucleum habentes angulosa.* J.B. I.2o6. EMBLIC  
MYROBALANS.

This is a roundish Fruit, somewhat stat at each End, os a  
black Colour, easily separating into six Parts, containing an hex-  
anginas, roundish, white Stone, under a Bark of no great Thick-  
ness. *Miller's Bet. Osse*

. All these Myrobalans Come from *India,* and, according to  
*Garcias ab Horto,* grow On Trees resembling Plum-trees.

The CitrinS are said to purge ChOler, and the indicas Melan-  
choly , and the Other three. Phlegm at first, and the Choler.  
Whatever they do when they are fresh, they may purge but little  
when dry, being rather styptic and binding, and are of little  
Use, and the only officinal Prescription they are put into, in  
the new Dispensatory, is the Decoctum Epithyrni. *Millers Bot.  
Osse*

*Geossroy* says, that they purge gently, and strengthen the Inte-  
stines at the same time, and, therefore, are Very proper in Diar-  
rhoeas and Dysenteries, and make a good Succedaneum for Rhu-  
barb, only the Dose must be larger, and they may, likewise,  
be Very conveniently mixed with Rhubarb.

All the Species of Myrobalans are of a refrigerating, drying,  
and astringent Quality, aS is obvious from their acid and some-  
what acrimonious Taste, resembling that Of Services. Accord-  
ing to *Caspar Hoffenan,* they are used in Indispositions os the  
Eyes, which are easily subject to cold Disorders; they are, also,  
beneficial in Fallings off Of the Hair, and in a Inooseness Of the  
Teeth, which, however, they render black. They are esteem'd  
good against the Want of a due Tone in the Stomach, Liver,  
and other Viscera; in which Case *Mesue* affirms, that they exhi-  
larate the Body, and preserve it florid and youthful, render the  
Colour of the Skin agreeable, and Communicate a grateful fra-  
grant Odour to the Breath: Sweet Myrobalans are, also, classed  
among the Purgatives. The Chebnle, Belleric, and Emblic  
Myrobalans purge Phlegm; the yellow Myrobalans, yellow Bile;  
and the *Indian* Myrobalans, black Bile.

Myrobalans, exhibited in Substance, or by themselves, instead  
of purging briskly, prove a violent Astringent, and this Effect  
they produce fo much the more, the finer they are powdered,  
according to *Mesue ’,* or the longer they are boiled, according to  
*Melichius,* in his Dispensatory. for which Reason they are never  
exhibited in this manner with an intention to purge.

They, as well as Rhubarb, are, hv some, exhibited, toasted..

in Dysenteries; and under this Form they purge very lithe, and  
are strongly astringent, bur much mere *so* when burnt. Instr-  
fions or them are more purgative, and less astringent, than Deco-  
ctions. The *Indians,* however, as *Garcias infossus* ns, for purg-  
ing, use them only in Decoctions, though in larger Doses than  
those used among us. When preserved, they purge but little,  
and are Of an astringent Quality. When there are large Quan-  
tities Os them, they may he either preserved recent. Or dried,  
and afterwards moistened; the former are highly active, and **the**latter Of a dull and languid Quailiy. The Chebule are, also,  
preferable, to the Emblic Myrobalans: According to *Mesue,* **the**former, when preserved Corroborate the Stomach, excite an Ap-  
petite, promote Digestion, enliven the rational Powers, and  
quicken the Sight. - --

There are three Qualities in Myrobalans, which stand in  
need Of Correction; the first is their astringent Virtue, by means  
Of which they produce Obstructions, for which Reason they  
are not to be exhibited IO such as are subject to those Misfor-  
tunes But this Disadvantage is corrected by mixing them with  
acrid and diuretic Aperients, such aS all the Species Of fragrant  
and odoriferous Seeds. Secondly, that Acrimony, by means of  
which they adhere to the Stomach in fuch a manner aS not to  
pass into the Intestines, but operate flowly, is to be Corrected.  
Thirdly, that Quality by which they corrugate the Substance of  
the Stomach and intestines, is to he corrected. The two last-  
mentioned Disadvantages attending Myrobalans are to he re-  
moved by mixing them, during their Trituration, with unctu-  
ous Substances, Inch as Oil Of sweet or bitter Almonds, Or;  
also, by mixing Raisins, Or the Cassia Fistula, with them. These  
are the Sentiments os *Mesue,* collected by *J. Bauhine.*

*Caspar Hoffman* forbids the Use of Myrobalans, eVen in those  
Fevers, in which there is no future Obstruction dreaded. He,  
also, seems to think, that preserved Myrobalans are productive  
Of bad Effects in diary FeVerS; and that the Use Of them is uri-  
safe in any Case whatever.

AS Myrobalans in Substance never purge. Physicians never  
exhibit them, unless in Conjunction with Other Substances, sueh  
as the Electuarinm Eleschoph, the Hamech Tryphora Persica,  
and some Others Of similar Qualities , and, when they do pre-  
scribe them, it is with an Intention to break **the** Force, and check  
the Efficacy, os other Purgatives.

*Faldepius* says, that the highest Dose Of the Decoction or  
Infusion of Myrobalans is four. Drams, but he himself never  
prescribed above two Or three. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

MYRON, μήρον. An Ointment, medicated Ofl, or Un-  
guent. -

MYROPISSOCERON, μυροπιβνοκερον. The Name of a  
Topic for an Alopecia, quoted by *Galen, de Comp. M S. L.*from *Soranus.*

MYRRHA. Offic. C. Β. R eoi. Jons, de Dendri 350. J. B.  
I. 3IT. Park. Theat. I593. Raii Hist- 2. I84I. *MyrrhaTroglo-  
dytica.* Offic. Geoff Tract. 36I. MYRRH.

This is a Gum, which is brought from the *East Indies, in*Lumps of several Magnitudes; the best of a brown Or redish-  
yellow Colour, somewhat clear, Ol a fatish resinous Substance,  
not hard to break, and, when powdered. Of a bright-  
yellow Colour, of an aromatic SrnelL and a warm bitterish  
Taste.

Myrrh, is of an Opening, heating, and drying Nature, resista  
Putrefaction, and is Of great Service in uterine Disorders, Opening  
the Obstruction of the Womb, procuring the Menses, expediting  
the Birth, and expelling the Secundines It is good, also, for  
Old Coughs and Hoarseness, and the Loss of the Voice , and is Very  
useful against pestilential and infectious Distempers, both taken in-  
wardly, and thrown upon burning Coals, and the Fume received.  
Outwardly applied, it cures Wounds and Ulcers, and prevents  
Gangrenes and Mortifications. The Ofl, per Deliquium, mede  
with eggs, is good to take Off Freckles, and to Clear the Face  
of Tan and Sun-burn. .

Officinal Preparations are. Tinctura Myrrhs simplex & Com-  
Posita, Trochisci de Myrrhs, and Olinm Mynbre per Deliqui-  
um. *Millers Bot. Osse*

Myrrh is brought from *Ethiopia,* and *Arabia Felix*; but we  
are ignorant of the Tree from which it flows. It is an excellent  
Stomachic, good in indigestions, aperient, deobstruent, emme-  
nagogue, astringent, and Vuinerary, and is used in Loosenesses, to  
destroy the Acrimony Of the Humours in the intestines. Out-  
wardly applied, it is a powerful Resolvent; and the Tincture of  
Myrrh and Aloes is a good Vulnerary,and prevents Mortifications.  
Myrrh, put into the White of an hard egg, in the Pisce, of the  
Yolk, and kid in a Cool Cellar, resolves into an Oil per De-  
hquinm. It is an Ingredient in many Compositions, such as  
the emplastrum divinum. Emplastrum sticticum, Theriaca, and  
the like. It is generally chosen ungulated, that is, marked with  
small white Specks, in the Shape of Nails. The Antients men-  
tion a liquid Myrrh, which we are ignorant of; there in, hew-  
ever, some ground to think, that it is an Oily Liquor, found in  
the Body of the Tree ; and this was the Myrth offered hy the  
Magi to our Saviour, because it was very precious, and an in-  
gredient in the richest Perfumes. *Geoffeov.*

*Myrrh* is hy the *Greeks* Called σμὑρνα, and μήῤῥα;  
from which the *Latins* have borrowed *Myrrha,* is the *AEsslian*Dialect for σμύρνα. But the Word *Myrrha* is more probably  
derived from μήρον, an Ointment. Nothing Certain is delivered,  
either by the Antients or Moderns, with respect .to the Tree,  
which produces the Myrrh. *Theophrastus* affirms, that this Tree,  
IO which he gives the Epithet *Thurifera,* is slender, low, shrubby,  
with an hard Trimk, Crooked and contorted near the Earth, and  
somewhat thicker than the Calf of a Manis Leg ὁ and that it has a  
Leaf resembling thet Of the *Thus,* though aculeated, and not smooth  
like it. *Dios.corides* affirms, that the Myrrh-producing Tree is  
like the *Egyptian* Thom, and *Diodorus* makes the Tree, which  
produces *Thus,* like to the *Egyptian* Thorn, and Compares the  
Myrrh-producing to the Mastich-tree.

*Fuchjius* is of Opinion, that the Myrrh *of the* Shops is not  
genuine, because the Characters Of Myrrh, delivered by *Diosc  
corides,* do not agree to it. *Brasseavolas,* and Others, take the  
Mynh Of the Shops for *Bdellium* and there is such a near Re-  
semblance between these Substances, that the incautious and  
Unskilful may, very readily, take the One for the other. *Lan-  
gites o* and Others, affirm, that *Benjanjine* iS possessed of all the  
Properties Of the best Myrrh. Most Authors Condemn the  
Myrrh Of the Shops, and think it is not to he accounted genuine,  
and of the best Kind. But *John Eauhine, Parkinson,* and Others,  
conversant in examining simple Medicines, affirm, that genuine  
Myrrh is imported to ns, though Often adulterated with Gum;  
and answer the Arguments adduced in Opposition to their  
Opinion.

According to *Galen,* the best Mynh is that which is clean,  
rough to the Taste, dry, and friable, smooth, and consisting Of  
small Globules, externally Of One Colour, but internally some-  
what redish, with whitish. Veins running through it. Of st .fra-  
grant Smell, but of an het and bitter Taste..According to *Diof-  
eorides,* it must also bo recent.

But that Species Of Myrrh is preferable to all others, which  
from the Place, in which it is produced, is Called Troglodyty,  
and is of a palish or greenish Colour, shining: And,

AS for the several Species of Myrrh, the Frauds Of the Mer-  
chants, and the different Methods of Adulteration, we have no-  
thing Certain Concerning them, only *Galen* orders us to beware  
Of using the *Qpocalpasum* Or *Opocarpasum,* mixed with Myrrh.  
Now the Opocarpasum, according ro *Caspar Hoffman,* is the  
*Indian* Myrrh Of *Pliny,* Collected from a certain Thorn ; for  
*Pliny* falsely asserts, that Myrrh is adulterated with this Substance.  
But *Galen* affirms, that the OpocarpasuS may resemble the hest  
Myrrh, which, however, is not true. TheOpoCarpasuswas Cer-  
tainly a poisonous Juice, which produced a deep Sleep, and a  
fiidden Suffocation. And *Galen* affirms, that, in the Course Os  
his Practice, he knew several Patients killed, by inadvertently  
using Myrrh, mixed with Opocarpashs. But of what Plant, Tree,  
or Herb, this Opocarpashs was the Juice, none Of the Antients  
have informed uS; and it still remains a Secret to the Moderns.  
But those who have used the Opocarpashs, are relieved by  
Draughts impregnated with Hemlock.

Myrth, according to *Dios.corides,* is Of an heating and somni-  
serous Quality; though, according to *Caspar Hoffinan,* it does  
not induce Sleep in all Patients, On which Aromatics produce  
that Effect, hut Only in such Patients, whose Heads are naturally  
cold, or Otherwise infarcted with Phlegm. But *Cordas* affirms,  
that the Stacte, by means of a Certain Heaviness induced on  
the Senses, procures Sleep. Myrrh is also of a COnglutinating,  
drying, and astringent Quality, but some deny it to be astrin-  
gent, fince it provokes the Menses, and expels the Foetus. It  
softens and Opens the Uterus, when shut up. It speedily pro-  
vokeS the Menses, and expels the Foetus, when applied with  
Wormwood, Cream Of Lupines, or Juice of Rue. Myrrh is,  
at present, highly Commended by some in difficult Labours,  
and its sometimes stopping the Menses, is Owing to that Qua-  
lity, by which it dries and Consumes the Serum. A Pill of it,  
as large as a Bean, is used for inveterate Coughs, Orthopnoeas,  
Pains Of the Sides and Thorax, Fluxes, and Dysenteries. But in  
these Cases, according to *Caspar Hoffinan,* in is not beneficial, in  
consequence Of an astringent Quality, winch it is by no means  
possessed Of, hut by means of its drying up, and digesting, the  
acrid and corrosive Humours. Mynh, also, prevents Rigors, pre-  
ceding febrile Paroxysms, if the Bulk of a Bean of it is drank  
in Water, with a sufficient Quantity of Pepper. When it is  
put under the Tongue, and the Juice Of it swallow’d, it removes  
a Roughness of the Arteria Aspera, and an Hoarseness Of the  
Voice. By its Bitterness it kills Worms, and is, by some. Chew.  
ed for a disagreeable Breath. It is used by way Of Ointment,  
in Conjunction with Liquid Alum, for Pains Os the Arm-pits,  
When incorporated with Wine and Ofl, it COrroborates the  
Gums and Teeth. It conglutinares Wounds Of the Head, when  
sprinkled upon them. When mixed up with the Flesh Of Snails,  
it Cures Contusions Of the Ears, and denudated Bones. When  
used by way of Ointment, in Conjunction with Poppy-juice,  
Castor, and Glancium, it Cures inflammations, and Discharges  
of Pus from the Ears. When made into an Ointment, with  
.Cassia and Honey, it cures *Vari*, and, when mined with Vinegar,

removes an Impetigo. An Ointment prepared of Myrrh, La-  
danum. Wine, and Oil of Myrtis, prevents the Falling off of the  
Hatts. It allays long-continued Deflations from the Head, if  
applied by way Of Ointment, with a Feather to tho Nostrils.  
It filis up Ulcers of the Eyes, and removes those Specks and  
Asperities, which darken the Pupil Of the Eye.

Most Of these Effects are produced by the drying and abster-  
gent Quality of Mynh; sor which Reason it was greatly used  
by the Antients for the Preservation of dead Bodies Bur, ac-  
Cording to *John Bauhine,* Myrrh is not beneficial to all Patients,  
fince, according *to Galen,* the Smell of it, excites an Head-ach in  
some Persons, before perfectly found. And *Galen,* according to  
*Caspar Hoffinan. j. Simpl.* Ip. reckons Myrrh among those Sub-  
stances, winch, when liberally used, in consequence of their  
too great Humidity, render some mad, and destroy others.

Some Moderns affirm, that Myrrh is heneficial in Dropsies;  
*and Matthiolus,* for that *Purpose,* orders it TO he drank with  
Agrimony.

*: Schroder* informs us, that, externally applied, it is beneficial in  
St. *Antony's* Fire, a Gangrene, Tumors, old and recent Wounds,  
especially of the Head, for winch Reason it is so frequently  
used in adhesive Plaisters.

TheZdinotin» Mynh Of *Dios.corides,* which he ssyS is the Root  
Of a Certain Tree growing in *Bceotiasisos* a drying emollient Na-  
ture; and, properly used in Fumigations, is not now known.  
The *Egyptians* are, at present, said to Chew Myrrh in the time  
of the Plague. *Pali Hist. Plant.*

STACTE. Ossie. J.B. I. 3I5. C. B. P. 50I. Raii Hist. *2.*1842.

STACTE, according to *Dios.corides,* is only liquid Myrrh:  
There were two Manners Of Collecting it among the Antients;  
for, aS *Pliny* would have it, it either flowed spontaneousty from  
the Tree, without an Incision, or it was expressed from the  
Myrrh, bruised with a moderate Quantity os Water, aS we are  
informed by *Dioscorides* and *Cordas.* It is never found in the  
Shops. *Dale.*

**TINCTURE OF MYRRH.**

Put into a Matrass Of fine Myrrh, in Powder, One Pound;  
of Spirit of Wine, four Pounds: inVen another Glass into  
the Mouth of the Matrass, .to make a double Vessel, lute  
the juncture, and set it in a gentle Heat Of Sand to extract  
its Tincture,

This has the Virtues of the Gum, but is seldom given in-  
wardly ; externally, it is in great Esteem among our Surgeons,  
for Cleaning foul Ulcers, and to exfohate Carious Bones.

**ANOTHER TINCTURE OF MYRRH.**

Take Of Myrrh, half an Ounce; Salt Of Tartar, two Drams:  
Mix them well together, and put them into a moist Place,  
for a Week, then add to them eight Ounces Os rectified  
Spirits, and draw out the Tincture by a gentle IIeat.

The Salt *of Tartar is* directed to lie wish the Myrrh in a  
moist Place, because the Air distolVes it so into the Body of  
the Gum, that, when it Comes into the Spirit, it much sooner  
gives its Tincture, than it Otherwise would.

**COMPOUND TINCTURE OF MYRRH.**

Take Of the best Aloes, and Myrrh, each an Ounce, *French*Brandy, a Pound: Digesta and strain for Use.

OIL OF MYRRH.

Hals fill a Retort with Coarse Myrrh; put it to a Receiver,  
when in a Sand-furnace; give it Fire, by degrees, to the  
greatest Height, when the Fumes cease, let out the Fire,  
and in the Receiver there will be a fetid Oil, and an acid  
Spirit.

This is reckoned diaphoretic and diuretic, but is seldom pre-  
scribed, externally, it brings bad Ulcers to a kind of Suppu-  
ration. Its Dose is from eigbr to twenty-four Drops, dn any  
proper Liquor.

MYRRHINE. The Myrtle. See MYRTUs.

MYRRHIS.

The Characters, are,

The Petals are unequal, and is the Seed striated, and resembles  
the Beak of a Birth

*Boerhaave* mentions fifteen Species of this Plant, which are,  
I. Myrrhis. perennis, semine striato, alba, major, odorata.  
*Boerh. Ind. alt. 6c). Myrrhis.* Offic. *Myrrhis magno femine,  
longo, sulcato.* J. β. 3. 77. Raji Hist. 1.43I. *Myrrhis mayor vel  
Cicutaria odorata.* C. B. P. I60. Tourn. Inst. 3I5. *Myrrhis ma.,  
for vulgaris, five Ceres.olium majus.* Park. Theat. 935. *Cerefolium  
magnum five Myrrhis.* Ger. Emac. 1039. SWEET CICELY.

The Leaves of sweet Cicely are large and winged, with several  
long Pinnae on each Side; so that thev ore [tv much resemble the

*lartes of* Fem, of a pleasant aromatic Smell; the Stalin are  
somewhat hairy, and chanel’d, beset with the like Leaves, bur  
smaller, bearing On their Tops Umbels of white five:leaVed  
Flowers, winch are fucceeded by pretty large long Seed, deeply  
sorrowed, ano having five sharp Ridges. Toe Root is thick, and  
spreading with many Fiores. It is sown in Gardens, and flowers  
*in May* and *June.* The Leaves and Seed are ufed.

This is more a sallad Herb than an officinal one; heing much  
of the Nature Of Chervil, of het and thin Parts, and good for  
cold windy Stomachs; it Opens Obstructions of the Liver and  
Spleen, and provokes Urine. *Millers Bot. Osssc.*

The Leaves have some Rescmblance to those Of Fem, whence  
it is Called by many *Svieet Torn.*

*Myrrhis a^yctes* with Cerefoiium, or Chervil, in Temperament  
**and** Virtues. The Root, taken in Wine, Cures the Bites of Spi-  
ders: It purges Women after Childbirth, and provokes the Men-  
ses. BOiled in Honey, and taken, it is good sor a Consumption,  
and expectorates Viscous Humours. The DecOctinn of it in  
Wine, taken two Or three times in a Day, is a Preservative from  
the Plague ὁ the Decoction of the Herb and Root is used to pro-  
voke Urine; an Extract is, also, made of them against the Pesti-  
lence, and the Epilepsy in Children.

The Root Of the larger Myrrhis, Or *Cicutaria odorata,* C. B.  
**used** in a Decoction, Or any Other Form, is a Cure for malignant  
Diseases, for which Reason, says *S. Paulus,* I have recourse to  
it for want Os the Root of the Carline-thistle. *Raii H. Ρ.*

*u.* Myrrhis; annua; semine striato, laevi; tuberosa; nodosa;  
coniophyllom *MXJ.* 44. *M. H.* 3. 302. *Cieutaria, bulbosu. Q.*B.P. I6I. *Bulbocafianvm, coniophyllon.* Cam. H. 3I.

3. Myrrhis, perennis; alba; minor; foliis hirsutis; semine  
striato, aureo. *M H.* 3.3OI. *Μ. U.* 44 47. 46. *66.*

4 Myrrhis; perennis; alba; minor, foliis hirsutis. *M.H.* 3.  
3o I. *MIJ.* 44.45.46. *66.*

5. Myrrhis; perennis; alba; minor, foliis hirsutissimis. *M  
H.* 3. 3oI. *M. U.* 44.45.46. *66.*

*6.* Myrrhis; perennis; alba; solio glabriori, viridiori, splen-  
dente.

7. Myrrhis, annua; glabra, alba, minor. *Ind.iy.*

8. Myrrhis, annua, semine striato, laevi. *M* U. 44. *Chae-  
rophyllumfrlvefire.* C. B. P. I52. *Apiums.ylvefire.* Germ. IO2O.

9. Myrrhis; annua; semine striato, aspero. Oblongo, nOdoia.  
*M. U.* 44 67. *Chaerephyllum Jylvescre, altorum, geniculis tumen-  
tibus.* T. 3 id-

Io. Myrrhis; annua; semine striato. Villoso, incano. *Tourn.  
InJLAAep. Boerh.Ind. alt.* 69. *Daucus Creticus.* Oshc. *Daucus  
Creticus verus. Get.* 874. Emac. Io29. *Daucus Creticus verus  
Dioscoridis.* Park. Theat. 896. *Daucus foliis Paniculi tenuissimis.*C. B. P. I5o. *Daucus Creticus /emine hirsuto.* J. B. 3. uri. Raii  
Hiss I.463. CARROTS OF CREET, OI CANDY CAR-  
ROT.

The true DaucuS has a pretty long thick ROot, from which  
spring several fine winged Fennel-like Loaves, hut having the  
Segments more thinly set on the Stalks, Of a whitish-green Colour:  
The Stalks grow to be about two Feet high, beset with the like  
Leaves, and having on the Tops Umbels Of small, white, five-  
leaved Flowers. The Seed is long, stender at both Ends, and  
swelling in the Middle, covered with a white downy Hoariness,  
Of a pleasant Smell, and a sharp hot Taste: It grows Originally  
in *Candy,* and other Places in the *Levant,* and flowers in the  
Summer.

The Seed Only is used, which is warming, aperient, and useful  
in Disorders Of the Kidneys, aS Stone and Strangury,, provoking  
Urine, as, also, the Catamenia: .It expedites the Birth, and brings  
away the Aster-birth: It is, likewise, accounted alexipharmic, and  
good against the Bites and Stings Of Venomous Creatures and is  
an ingredient in Theriaca, and Mithridate. *Millers Bot. Osse.*

The Parts in Use are the Seeds, winch are Oblong, grey, acn-  
Ininated, hairy, and of a fragrant Smell and Taste: They are Of  
singular Efficacy in uterine Affections, and diuretic. Thus it dis-  
cusses Flatulences, and is principally used in Obstructions of  
the Menses, Strangulations, and Pains Of the Matrix, in the fla-  
tulent Colie, Hiccough, Dysury, inveterate Cough, and the like  
Disorders. *Dale* from *Schroder.*

II. Myrrhis; Sicula, elatior; tenuioribus foliis. *M. H.* 3.  
3O2. *Chaerephyllum, Siculum, foliis Sophiae, villoso semine.* T.3I4.  
*Daucus, secundus, Siculus, sestis Sophiae.* Zan. 8o.

I2. Myrrhis, Orientalis; folio angustiori Peucedani; semine  
villoso. *Ind.* I7. *Daucus Cretensis verus.* LOb.IC. I.722.

13. Myrrhis; trifolia. Canadensis; Angelicae facie. *T.* 3I5.  
*Angelica Canadensis, trifolia, quorumdam.*

I4. Myrrhis; folio Angelicae rugoso hirsuto. *Chaerofolitnn,  
folio rugoso Angelica, aromaticum.* Bocc.Musc. Tab. XIX. Po-  
*dagraria hirsuta. Angelicae folio et odore.* Vaill. Disc. 4445.

Iy. Myrrhis, foliis Pastinacae laete virentibus. TC.22. *Dau-  
cus Pastinaca folio siclae.* Zan. 78. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant.*

It takes its Name, especially the. first Species Of is, from  
Myrrh, which it resembles in Colour and Foliature, and, also, in  
Smell: The Seeds are striated, but, if black, they belong to the  
*Chaerephyllum,* Or CberVih

The first has the Taste Of Cloves, is used in Sallatis, and has'  
**the** aperitive, exhilarating, diuretic, and demulcent Virtues,' Or  
the Clove, and is a very good Antiscorbutic, the expressed Juice  
heing taken in Whey, to the Quantity of some Ounces. A Ca-  
taplasm, prepared of the Leaves, is applied to the Pcrinaeum and  
Ossa Pubis, for Bruises by Falls, and for Contusions. It is an ex-  
cellent Remedy, in a Suppression Of Urine, from a Spasm of the  
Bladder, or its Sphincter, and to provoke the Menses, Or discuss  
Tumors. The other Species have a resolvent, maturating, emol-  
lient, and suppurating Quality, and are, therefore, used in ma-  
turating Cataplasms. The Seeds are aromatic, and have a very  
penetrating, inciding Property, and are recommended by *Hcl-  
rnont* for the Stone: They Cure, also, flitinent Affections. The  
first Species is discutient and resolvens, and may he exhibited in  
the Pleurisy, as, also, in the Peripneumony, with Whey and Ho-  
ney, in Order to resolve the Phlegm: It is, also, proper in hot  
Distempers, aS well aS Chronic, which, though seeming to imply  
a Contradiction, is nevertheless true: It potently exhilarates,  
and is, therefore, exhibited to melancholy Patients in Whey.

The *Chaerephyllum Hispanicum veterum* has its Name, which  
imports exhilarating Leaves, [from xaIper, to rejoice, and φύλλον,  
a LeafJ from in Effects. The former Kind, that'is, from the  
first to the fifth, inclusively, have somewhat Poisonous, aS par-  
taking something Os the Nature Of the Cicura; the latter Spe-  
CieS, from the sixth to the fourteenth, and especially the ninth  
and tenth, are commended for their aromatic Quality. **The**eleventh is nor easily distinguish'd from the Cicuta major, er  
greater Hemlock, it has Tubers, and is, therefore. Called *Bulbo-  
caflaneum.* The ninth and tenth ar- sold promiscuousty in the  
Shops, under the Tide of *Hastens Creticus,* in all these the Taste  
is the same. The fresh Leaves Of the ninth Species, bruised, are  
made up with Salt and Wine, into .the Form Of a Cataplasm,  
which resolves all Kinds of (low and inflammatory Tumors. The  
Seed is hairy, and an ingredient in all Antidotes, lt is Very good  
for the Stone in the Bladder, aS *Helmant* himself, though a Chy-  
mist, allows, if an Handful thereof be put into a Barrel of Beer:  
This Beer, heing drank, cures all scorbutic, arthritic, and nephritic  
Pains, and is, also, good for a Retention os Urine in Children,  
when it happens, as is often the Case, from Weakness; as, also,  
for a Cachexy, Phthisis, Asthma, and Epilepsy. *Hist. Plant,  
adscript. Boerhaav.*

**MYRRHIS is, also, a Name for several sorts Of CHAEROPHYL-  
LUM.**

**MYRRHIS SILVESTRIS. A** Name for ths *Caucalis, siyl.  
vejiris; folio Chaerophylli.*

MYRSINATON. The Name Of a Plaister, described by  
*Paulus AEgrtteta, Lib. J. Cap.* **I** 7.

MYRSINELJEON. Oil Of Myrtles, described by *Hiofcorsa  
des. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 48.

MYRSIN1TES. An Epithet for Wine impregnated with  
Myrtle-branches. *Dioscorides, Lib. 5. Cap. i^J.*

MYRTIDANON, μυρτίδανον. By this *Hippocrates* means a  
round Fruit, Or Berry Of the indicum, which the *Persians, as* he  
tells us, call Pepper. But in *Dioscorides, Lib.* I. *Cap.squ.* it is  
an Excrescence, which glows upon, and embraces the Trunk of  
the Myrtle ; and which is more astringent than the Myrtle itself.  
*Myrtidanum Vinum* is Wine impregnated with the Berries Of tho  
wild Myrtle. *Pliny, Lib.* I4. *Cap. 16.*

MYRTlLLUS. A Name for the *Vitis Idaea - solns oblongis,  
crenatis ; fructu nigricante.*

MYRTITES. A Composition of Honey, and the Juice of  
Myrtle-berries.

MYRTOCHEILIDES, μυ/τοχειλίδες. A Name for the -  
Nymphae Of the female Pudenda.

MYRTOCISTUS. *Clusius* calis a Species Of Axyrnm by  
this Name.

MYRTON, μύρτέν. The **CLITORIS.**

MYRTUS.

The Characters are.

The End Of the Pedicle pastes into an Ovary, On the upper  
Extremity Of whose Margin grows a short, quinquefid, and stel-  
lated Calyx. The Flower is rosaceous, pentapetalouS, growing  
On the Ovary within the Calyx, and furnished with very nume-  
rous Stamina. The Ovary, in the Centre Of its Apex, bears a  
small Placenta, whence it shoots forth a long stender Tube, and  
at last becomes an umbilicated, tricapsular, oblong Fruit, con-  
taining a Multitude os Kidney-shaped Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions thirteen Species os this Plant; which are,  
i. Myrtus, communis, Italica. *C.B.P.* 468. *Raii Hist.* 2.

I5O2. *Tourn. last. Bocrh. Ind. alt.* 2. 255. *Myrtus.* Offic. *Myr-  
tus Bcetica jylvesiris.* Ger. Emac. I4I2. Park. Theat. 1454 .Myr-  
tus *vulgaris nigra et alba satians, et scylvefiris.* I. B. I. CIO  
COMMON MYRTLE. 5

This is a little Tree or Bush, shooting forth many stender,  
tough Branches, sometimes brown, and sometimes of a red iff  
Colour, On which grow small. Oblong, sharp-pointed, green  
Leaves, set alternately on the Stalks, of a very pleasant aroma-  
tic Smell; among these come forth the Flowers, each singly  
**on a** short Foot-stalk, Consisting Of five white, round Leaves,

full of a 'great many white Stamina, winch being fallen, the  
Calyx becomes a small round, black Berry, with a small Crown  
on the Top, as big as a Juniper-berry, full Of small, white  
Seeds. It grows wild in *Italy* and sped», and flowers in *August ,*"the Leaves are sometimes, but the Berries most generally, used.

. They are both Of them drying and binding, good for a  
Diarrhoea Or Dysentery, Spitting of Blood, and catarthonSDe-  
fluxions upon the Breast, the Fluor alhus, the Falling down Of  
the Womb, or. Fundament, both taken inwardly, and used Ont-  
wardly, in Powders and Injections.

The Only. Officinal Preparation is the Syrupus Myrtinus,  
*Miler's Bot. Ossi.*

This Plant is Cultivated in some Gardens, and flowers in  
the Month Of *Tune*,\* both its Leaves and Berries, which are  
us'd in . the Shops, are Of a blackish Colour, Of an Oblong  
round Forth, of an astringent Taste, and a saint and languid  
Smell. Both Of them are refrigerating, drying, and highly  
astringent; the Powder Of the Leaves, is sprinkled on the  
Axillae;aud Groin, Prevents their fetid Small. These Leaves, If  
the Body is rnb'd with them, stop immoderate and profuso  
Sweats. They, also, prove beneficial in CatarrhouS Memhers,  
Rud Fluxes, they are an excellent Defensive in an Herpes, heal  
Putrefactions Of the Mouth, stop Haemorrhages Of the Nope,  
and.Cure a Polypus. .-The Berries mitigate inflammations of  
the Eyes,, and are beneficial in Luxations Of the Joints, and  
.Fractures Of the Bones, *Dale* from *Schroder.*

2. MyrtiiS, Balsamica, soliis mali Granatae. Η.Ι.

3. Myrtus; soliis Odore Nucis. Moschatae, Cauliculis ruben-  
tibus, vulgo Odore Citri. *Schuyl. Cat. Hort.* 49.

.4. Myrtus; latifolia; Romana. *C. B. P.* 468.

5. Myrtus δ᾽latifolia; Scetica, secunda; vel soliis Laurinis  
iCOnfertirn nascentibus. C. B. Ρ. 469.

ii. 'MyrmS4.angustisolis, Bcerica, 6. .B. P. 469.

7. Myrtus, fiore pleno. Cor».no3.

8. Myrtus, folio Buxi. *Schuyl. Cat.Hort.egiy.*

*9.* Myrtus, minor, vulgaris. C. *B. P.* 469.

Io. Myrtus, minor, soliis ex luteo Variegatis. *H.L.*

II. Myrtus; foliis minimis & mucronatis. C. *B. p.* 469.

12. Myrtus, foliis mucronatis, ex albo & viridi variegatis;  
*flosculis rubroeandidii.* Η. R. D.

\_. I3. Myrtus Zeylanica. See VITIS IDAEA. *Bocrh. Ind. ala.  
Plant.*

. Some derive its Name from *Myrrha,* Myrrh, because it  
smells like Myrrh ; and others willhave.it so Called from an *Athe-  
nian* young Woman named *Myrtha,* who was beloved by  
*Pallas,* and aster her Death changed by her into this Tree.

. This Tree, aS well aS all the Myrtles, abounds .with Oily and  
balsamic Particles, is sweet-scented, and Contains an astringent  
Juice.. In Virtues it is much Of the Nature Of *Caryophyllato,*Or Avens , for which Reason the tender and fresh Leaves may  
be infused in Water, and taken aster the manner Of Tea in all  
those Distempers, for which the *CarystphyUata* is reCommend-  
nd. The Leaves, with the Fruit, Or Berries, are used inter-  
nally and externally, and are all astringent. The Syrup  
prepared Of it, or the Juice Os the Bentes, are proper in  
an immoderate Flux of the Menses and Haemorrhoids, the  
Syrup alone is effectual in the Dysentery and Diarrhoea; the  
Leaves, boiled, and reduc’d to the Form of a Cataplasm, are  
very successfully apply’d in Luxations, and its Rose is good in  
all Disorders, which require Refrigeration and Astringency.  
*Hist. Plant, adscript. Boerhaav.*

. MYRTUS BRABANTICA. A Name sor the *Galen  
Frutex odoratus scepteartrionalium.*

MYSIS, μύσις. See MICE.

MYSTERION, μυστήριον. The Name of an Antidote men-  
tioned by *Galen, L. J. de C.sef. S. Let. .*

MYSTRON, μύστρον. An *Attic* Meafure for Liquids, Contain-  
ing two *'Cochlearia,* and ah half. It is equal to one Forty-eighth  
Ofa Pint.' - \ 3

\* MYTIS, μυτις. The black Juice which is found in **the**Mouth of the Sepis Or Cuttle-fish. *Galen Exeg.* who alfo in-  
forms us, that it is the Name Of a Fish mention'd byHrypo-  
*prates. .*

MYTTOTONi μυττωτόν. A kind of *Salmagtenda,* made  
of Garlick, and Onions, sometimes with an Addition Of Cheese,  
Eggs, Oil, and Vinegar. It was esteemd an Ordinary Country-  
food, and perhaps might be somewhat-like what *Virgil* means  
in the second *Eclogue,* when he says,

*Thestylus et rapida fastis messoribus asm*

*' Allia, serpyllumque, herbas contundit olentes.*

MYTULUS. Ossie. Schonef. Icht. 54. Bellon, de Aquat.  
397. Gefn. de Aquat. 277: Rondel, de Aquat. 2. 48. *Mytuli.*Men Pin. I93. *Mytuli Rondelegri.* Aldr. de Exang. 5I2. List.  
Hist. Conch. 3. n. 2OO. *Musculus ex coeruleo nigcr.* EJofd. Hist.  
Animal. Aug. I 82. *Musculus.* Bonam IO2. m go. THE  
MUSSEL.

\* It is taken in Our Seas. The Shell is useful in Medicine, and  
IS an alcaline Substance, Of the same Virtues with Other Shelis..

ΜΥυκυδ,.μύιιρος. 'An Epithetssor assort Of finking Pulse,  
when the second Stroke IS less than ’the first, the third than the  
second, and so on. Of this there are two Kinds, One when the  
Pulse finks so, aS never to rise again ; the other, when it returns  
again, and rises inTome degree. Both are esteem'd Of bad Pre-  
sage; The Word is derived.from μῦς, a Mouse, and ὓρά, a Tail  
But it is sometimes wrote μείουρος, and then it seems to have ns  
Derivation from μεῖον. Less.

MYXA, μήξα. Mucus. But in Botany

\* MYXA, is a Plant ; the Characters Of which are.

The Flower IS pentapetalchs, rosaceous, and cluster'd. The  
Ovary in the Bottom of the Calyx becomes a Plum-shaped  
Fruit, seated within the Calyx, and Containing a simple Stone,  
or else .three Capsules, furnished with a long Pedicle, and in  
each Capsule a Nucleus, Or Kernel.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Sort of this Plant, which is,

Myxa. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. 246. *Scbeflen.* Offic. *Sebeflona, Myxar  
five Myxara.* Ger. I3I5. Emac. I499. *Sebefiinadomestica.* C.B.  
P. 446. *Myxas five Sebefien.* Park. Theat. 252. *Myxa domestica.*LB.198. *Prunus Malabaiica fructu racemosa, calyce excepto.*Raii Hish 2. I563. THE SEBESTEN.

- This is a sweet Fruit, in Shape like one Of Out Plums, Of a  
black Colour on the Outside, having a flatfish wrinkled Stone :  
It is the Fruit of a Tree like a Plum-tree, that grows in Egypt and  
*Ajsyriasvthcnce* they used formerly to he brought 5 but, for these  
many Years, they have been quite Strangers to our Shops. .

They are accounted Cooling and moistening, and useful against  
sharp, thin Defluxions upon the Lungs, helping Coughs and Ca-  
tarrhs, and taking off the Heat Of Urine. *Miuguls Bor. Osse.*

This Plant is produced in *Egypt* and *Asia,* and flourishes in  
the Spring. Its Fruit, which is the only Part us'd, is ripe in the  
Autumn, resembles a Common Prune, is Of a blackish Colourj  
and under a carnous, sweet, and honeyish Pulp, includes a Kernel.  
Sebestens are in an intermediate Degree hetween Hot and  
Cold : Theyj also, moisten, soften, and obtund the Acrimony Of  
the Humours. They are principally us'd in acrid Catarrhs, acrid  
Urine, bilious Fevers, and ObstnictionsOf the Belly. In a Word,  
as in Figure, so in Virtues, they resemble Damsons. *Dale*from *Schroder.*

MYXINOS, μύξινος. The Name of a fort OF Mullet.  
'MYXORRHOOS, Abounding with MucoS.

MYXOSARCOMA. A sort Of Tumor 5 the same aS MUCo-  
CARNEUS. . - \* .

MYXOTER, μυξωτήρ. The same asMIcTER; the Nofe.